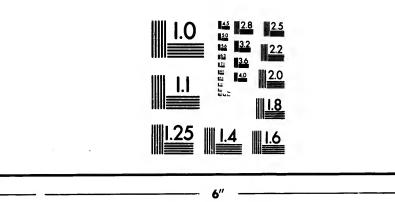


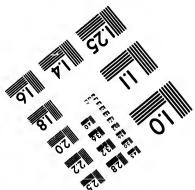
IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



STAND STAND SETTING SE

Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503





CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series. CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



(C) 1985

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

origi copy which repre	Institute has attempinal copy available for which may be biblich may alter any of soduction, or which issual method of film	or filming. Fea lographically u the images in may significan	tures of this inique, the tly change	qu'il de d poir une mod	stitut a mic lul a été p let exemple it de vue b image rapi lification d t indiqués c	ossible d aire qui s ibliograpi roduite, d ans la me	e se proci ont peut-é hique, qui ou qui peu éthode no	urer. Les tre uniq peuvent vent exi	détails ues du modifier ger une
	Coloured covers/ Couverture de cou	eur			Coloured Pages de				
	Covers damaged/ Couverture endom	m agée			Pages da Pages en		ées		
	Covers restored an Couverture restaur				_		d/or lamir et/ou pelli		
	Cover title missing. Le titre de couvert			V			, stained (tachetées		
	Coloured maps/ Cartes géographiqu	ies en couleur			Pages de Pages dé				
	Coloured ink (i.e. o Encre de couleur (i			., [2]	Showthre Transpare				
	Coloured plates an Planches et/ou illus				Quality o Qualité in		ries/ l'impressi	ion	
	Bound with other r Relié avec d'autres			V			entary mat ériel supp		re
	Tight binding may along interior marg Lare liure serrée pe distortion le long d	in/ ut causer de l	'ombre ou de		Only editi Seule édi	tion disp	onible	scured b	v errete
	Biank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/ Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.				Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.				
V	Additional commer Commercialres sup		There are so 69-116, 115-	me creases on the -118, 121-492, *49	maps. Irregu 91-*492, 493	lar paginat 8-652, 649-	ion : [i] - v 688, 693, 6	iii, (5)- 62 90-812, (8	, 69-72,] p.
Ce de	item is filmed at the ocument est filmé a		iction indiqu	é ci-dessous.					
10X	14X		18X	22X	T :	26X		30X	
	12X	16X)	24X		28X		32X

tails

s du odifier r une Image

rrata to

pelure,

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

> Seminary of Quebec Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol - (meaning "CON-TINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

> Séminaire de Québec Bibliothèque

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commencant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole -- signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthoda.

1	2	3

1	
2	
3	

1	2	3
4	5	6



S

A pai

EN

Con

Thei Law

All the Mo

An ufe Lear Rich &c. du&i

To d
part
Captain
Lord M
WALI
CART
FALC
BYRO

Not only those i and the Variety Nobles Parts of on the

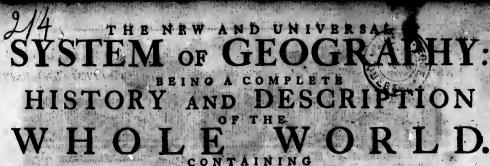
A New, (the Print Use of authenti

WILL

Calculated

The Whole published tries, thei History, Messes, P. and capits the most why Mr. K.

PR



A particular, full, accurate, circumstantial, and entertaining Account, including the antient and prefent State, of all the various Countries of

EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA, AS DIVIDED INTO

EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, STATES, REPUBLICS, AND COLONIES, AND AS SUBDIVIDED INTO

Continents, Islands, Provinces, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Seas, Oceans, Gulphs, Straits, Rivers, Harbours, Deserts, Lakes, Promontories, Capes, Bays, Districts, Governments, Principalities, &c. &c.

TOGETHER WITH
Their Situations, Extent, Boundaries, Limite, Climate, Soil, Natural and Artificial Curiofities and Productions; Laws, Religions, Revolutions, Conquests and Treaties, Antiquities, Revenues, Naval and Military Force, &c.

All the Cities, Capital Towns, Villages, their Diffance and Bearing, Universities, Fortifications, Castles, Forts, Sea-ports, Mountains, Volcanos, Metals, Aqueducts, Docks, Arienals, Minerals, Fossils, Ruins, Palaces, Temples, Churches, Structures, Edifices, Public and Private Buildings, Roads, &c. contained in each Part,

An useful and entertaining Historical and Descriptive Relation of all their Costoms, Manners, Genius, Trade, Commerce. Agriculture, Learning, Policy, Arts, Sciences, Manufacture, Tempers, Dispositions, Amusements, Habits, Stape, Colours, Virtues, Vices, Richee, or Poverty, Entertainments, Language, and singular Ceremonies at Birthe, Marriages, and Funerals, Titles of Distinction, &c. of the different Inhabitants: And a genuine History of all Sorts of Birde, Beasts, Fishes, Reptiles, Infects, Vegetable Productions, Flowers, Herbs, Froits, Plants, Gums, &c. found in the various Regions.

INCLUDING ALL THE VALUABLE DISCOVERIES MADE IN THE MOST REMARKABLE TRAVELS

To different PARTS of the WORLD from the earliest Times to the present YEAR 1782; particularly all the MODERN DISCOVERIES in the Southern and Northern Hemispheres, &cc. by

Captain COOK, Lord MULGRAVE, WALLIS, CARTERET, FALCONER, BYRON,

APHY.

COXE, CLERKE, DILLON, BARRETTI,

BOUGAINVILLE, SHARP, THICKNESS, ALGOROTTI, DRUMMOND, BRUCE, CARVER,

SUCKLING, CHANDLER, JOHNSON, TWISS, OSBECK, THOMPSON, BURNABY, IRWIN, &c. &e.

Not only all the late Discoveries in the Fox, and various other Islands in the South Seas, and towards the North Pole, but also those made in the Japaners Ocean, in the New Northern Archipelado, in North America, the West Indies, and those made by Order of the Empress of Russia in the Red Sea, the Indian Seas, Eastern Ocean, &c. &c. Also a great Variety of curious Particulars communicated to the Author of this New Work, by Military and Naval Commanders, Captains of Ships, Noblemen, private Gentlemen, ingenious Travellers, &c. and every Curiosity extraced from various Languages relative to the different Parts of the Universe. The Whole being brought down to the present Time, and forming the most extensive and original Production on the Subject ever published, wherein a great Variety of Improvements are included, not to be found in any other Work of the Kind.

A Naw, Complete, and Bast INTRODUCTION to GEOGRAPHY and ASTRONOMY; giving an afefal and entertaining Explanation of the Principles and Terms of both Signices, their Relation to each other, the Figure, Motion, &c. of the Earth, Planets, &c. Lutitude, Longitude, Ute of Many, the Compass, the Nagary of Winds, confined and variable, of Earthquakes, Comets, Messors, Thander, Lightning, Air, and other authentic Particulas, &c.

GEORGE HENRY MILLAR, Efq;

Affilted by feveral GENTLEMEN, celebrated for their Knowledge in the Science of GEOGRAPHY, particularly WILLIAM LANGFORD, Efq; who accompanied Capt. Cook in making New Discoveries.

Calculated to convey useful and entertaining Knowledge to all Ranks and Degrees of People, for as a celebrated Author justly observes,

The Whole embellished with upwards of One Humns to and Twant'r capital Engravings, being the most elegant Set of Coppus Places ever published in a Work of this Kind, and consisting of beautiful Views, Land and Water Prospects, Dredies of the various Inhabitants of different Countries, their fingular Ceremonies, Annasaments, Costoms, &c. Also necessary Maps, Charts, Dranghts and Plans, with the different Objects in Nature History, (uch as Birds, Beath, Fisher, Amphibious Animals, &c. Their elegant Embellishments are fanished in the best Manners by the cabebrane Messire. Pellard, Taylor, Rennoldjen, Smith, Walter, Collyer, Wooding, Page, Sherwin, Grignien, Golder, and others, from carious original Desga and capital Paintings made by Mr. Hamilton, Mr. Wolf, Mr. Dodd, Samuel Wals, Elq. &c. The necessary Maps, &c. (absolutely forming of themselve the most valuable and complete Atlas ever delivered with any similar Work) are all newly drawn and engraved according to the lasts Different by Mr. Kitchen, Geographer and Hydrographer to his Majetty, Mr. Bewen, Mr. Conder, Mr. Ledge, &c.

PRINTED FOR ALEX. HOGG, No. 16, PATERNOSTER-ROW.

M DCC LXXXII.

OTHE NEW-AND UN

OR CAND DESCRIPTION अ । प्राप्त

A particle of the last reason of correction in a materials in a formation for which is the property of the formation of the spiral of Countries of the spiral of the spira

MIT HERET VICE & AND PROPERTY

PHPHILE, KINGDOMS, STATES, KERUBUICS, AND COLOTIES, THE PLAS SHIP DIVINED IN THE

Confidents Blands, Provinces, Promining althorness Reas, Recents, Gulphs, Strait', Pivers, Garlen, j. D. Jun & strafferford of Capitallers, Difficks, Oardmans, Surgicipalities, o. o.c.

Trans Stateberg, Extends Boundaries, Limber Climans Solls Weignland Artifield Christians for di Abres, Leans States Artifield Christians Conquests and Fredies, Artifield Resembly December Bores, & S. 1885 Artifield Resembly Bores, & S. 1885 Artif

all of Care Christin as Winger then Others and which is and said saids. Carle, Per Jones.

And S. Veller, M. V. L. Sin, all of John of the Mouth Miller Saids Places Lander Ch. res. are consisted than Sold of Saids Saids Places Lander Ch. res. are

to be found, then it force to be being being to be a few their Course Courses. As since, for being the force of the service of

To dilierant Pagers of the Works from the carliel Mines to the releast Year 1782; par muliety affiche McGener is McGVer at 5 in this souther and the Studies of

SUCKLANDERS SHOULD THE SHOULD STOCK TO SOUTH THE SALE OF THE SALE The state of

The state of the s

The state of the s

The interpretation of the second of the seco

A CONTROL OF THE PARTY OF THE P

: V 0 (1 Vi 0 1 FRINTED, FOR ALEX, HOGG, No. 16, PATERMOSTER-ROW, M DCC LXXXII,



INTRODUCTORY

Post and Restricted Figure 18 Hina of Arida no Conference of the c

skilineO Hagi

HE Study of Geography has a peculiar Claim to the Attention of Mankind in general, and cannot be too earnestly recommended to all Ranks of People. This pleasing, useful, and delightful Science, displays to our View, in the most entertaining and prostable Manner, a general Knowledge of the World. A good Work of this Kind, exhibits to Persons of every Capacity and Situation in Life, an authentic Account of whatever is worthy of Notice, in the various Countries of the Universe. It not only surnishes a Description, but also an Historical and Political Representation of all the several Provinces, Districts, and Subdivisions of every Country; together with a clear, natural, and methodical Detail of the Customs, Manners, Dresses, Ceremonies, and present State of the Inhabitants; the most remarkable Events that have transpired, from the earliest Period to the present Time, and the Consequences that have attended them: Also an accurate and impartial History and Survey of their Laws, Government, Maxims of Policy, Forces, Revenue, Trade and Commerce, and a great Variety of other important and interesting Particulars, some of which are enumerated in our Title Page.

The Public in general are so thoroughly convinced of the Utility of this Subject, that it might possibly be thought Impertinent to dwell long on the Recommendation of it.

The Pleasure, as well as Profit, attending the Perusal of Books of this Sort, has made them more universally Read than any other Branch of polite Literature; and the Study of Geography has now become one of the most fashionable Pursuits of the present Age, for both Sexes. In short, this is a Subject in which every Man is materially interested; for, as a celebrated Author justly observes, "There is not a Son or a Daughter of Adam, but has some Concern in Geography."

However, amidst the Variety of Publications on this Subject, which have made their Appearance from Time to Time, it has been Matter of great Astonishment to many, that no one has been written on an improved Plan of general information, containing all the recent Discoveries, and which may be suitable to such as wish to gain a perfect Knowledge of Men and Things in every Part of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. This has been, most certainly, a general Complaint throughout this Country; but, without pointing out the Errora and Absurdities of other Writers, we now offer to the Public A NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY, being a complete History and Description of the Whole World, upon such an improved and extensive Plan, as has been long wished for.

Our Readers will have no Reason to complain that they have been caught by an inviting Title Page, or that they have received less than they promised themselves, from the Perusal of this new and improved Performance. We acknowledge that we have promised much, but we likewise considently affert that our Performances will not be sound inadequate to our Proposals.—The most ample Fortune of the richest Man, and the longest Life of the most laborious.

Traveller.

Y PREFACE

Traveller, attended with all that Success which his most sequine Expectations could hope for, would be insufficient to make him acquainted with the twentieth Part of what will be found in the New Work, which is calculated for general instruction and Amusiment.

The Public will at once perceive, that this Work would not up fibby be dominicated in lefs than Eighty Numbers, confidering the mentiony copiculated of the Whole, and to have, extended it further would have been entirely unaccounty, and only a making to fibe the Printer, and Others concerned in the external Execution of it, as the first to Confideration of at extraordinary large and elegant Size in which the White is present, to have executedly emitted the tedious Errors of other Writers, particularly long and injudicious poetical Quotations from Authors, who never were allowed by People of any Differentent, to have aimed at Authenticity in their funcied local Descriptions. So that this Works is not only the Chapest of the Kind, but also the most Complete and Elegant in every Respect whatever. We shall, therefore, submit the Whole to the Patronage and Protection of the unprejudiced, disinterested, and differenting Public, who will, no doubt, generously give the Preference according to Merit.

That Turn for Reading which now so universally prevails throughout these Kingdons, is certainly very Laudable, and cannot but be attended with very great Advantages. It is impossible that vacant Hours can be better filled up, than in the Perusal of well-chosen Books, and a very little Resection will shew, that next to the Sacred Scriptures, nothing can have a greater Claim to our general Notice, than the Work which we now offer to the Public.

We shall begin with a New History and Description of Asia, that Quarter of the Globe, which on many Accounts demands our earliest Regard. Africa will make the second Part of our Work, and, attending to the regular Order of Things, we shall next come to the European Countries, whose Inhabitants, becoming more Bold in the Spirit of Enterprize, than those of the other two Parts of the Globe, discovered the south grand Division of the World, namely, America, with a more complete History and Description (including the present, as well as antient State) of which than is to be found in any similar Performance, we shall conclude this New System of Geography—a Work, sounded on the most respectable. Authorities, comprizing all the late Discoveries made in every Part, of the Globe, by the most celebrated Navigators, and ingenious Travellers; and arranged with the greatest Accuracy and Care, being the Results of unwearied Assiduity and Study, for several Years and the matter travellers and the Results of unwearied Assiduity and Study, for several Years and the matter travellers and the Results of unwearied Assiduity and Study, for several Years and the several results and the

รัสดาศัยดิโลโด ecresol c . โ. ป. 2 () โ. การโมเดียงโมเดียง () โ. โ. เลียงโลโดย (โลโดย)

might published to the street and and the gonthe Romand from and

GEORGE HENRY MILLAR.



N. B. The New, Complete, and Easy INTRODUCTION to GEOGRAPHY and ASTRO-NOMY, comprehending an useful and entertaining Explanation of the Principles and Terms of both Sciences, their Relation to each other, the Figure, Motion &cc. of the Earth, Planets, &cc. Latitude, Longitude, Use of Maps, Compass, the Nature of Heat, Air, Meteors, Wind, &cc. constant and variable, and other Particulars: Together with a complete Geographical INDEX to all the Places, will be given at the Conclusion of the Work with 100 and 100 and

or now had improved P. farmaire. We referentiate thet is him thought at much, but we

I kan i'r deefilden i affir ei af eur reufor ann e will e eigh i a i'n derunn. Te eur Frop. ile. -WERUEHIT ST. GEOGRAPHY ASS ASTRONOMY

will their he the medity or right the and he equal different ion as there degions ion minering and year here than the pa-meridan, you will feel to the mentity or per of the plant, death jaineds, then you must describ the field past to the Manie frei all parts of the bertain. Dis the publics of the thebiteaus on Manie globs; sader forcy degrees on minutes. Addition belooks, labout of the about

il begin explain (16). POCE: S. The historial and longitude of any plans given; to that (to finish.) You are that to obtain which we define when, or flow the list martiles; the or fame given to first merities begins make their degrees, or consequently the first blacklynt it on the given, it is

ndlin

n tels ¢,4xinter,

dihe from henti-Kind, efore. id dif-

ns, is s imooks a ave a

Globe. of bur opean rose of amely vell as de this rizing gators, Refult

V ray a il mi. AR. re4 "* migin Property of Landson, the property of the prope

the minimalians (hopsels formion lifey-one degrees the provides minimal, and historial flavor degrees and makes hery degrees on minimals have the fame historials or related found by Johns marrip to may, and make the place.

Pane, 4. "It all the afference of the leathers of places." Here we prove unbelond, for related the place of the leathers of places. The second historial deposits from the general network, then the destinate the back flavors, or makes. The leathers in the back flavors, the second historial the back makes and black the two the second historial the seco

and the degree of the scriptic can the same he equation represent in the quadrant of altitude to the lastitude in the menth, the globe will be completely reflicion.

Pa.e.: to. To tell the declination age the plus on any day of the proce. Rule. Having found the four's place in the ecliptic for the given day, bring it to the brance meridian, and observe when degrees of the meridian it lies ander, and whether it he on the north or on the fourth side of the equation, for that is the declination accordingly. Thus, on April 21, the sin she relevan degrees thirty minutes shouth declination, and observe when the process to the meridian abilities, win. his surples at secon. I Rule. Bring the son't place to the meridian, and observe what together of the meridian the sam's place is noted: for those speces on the meridian in the sam's place is noted: for those speces on the meridian in the sam's place is noted: for those speces on the meridian in the sam's place is noted; for the species on the meridian altitude required. Thus I sad his meridian altitude as London, say the safe, to the same the meridian in the sam's place is noted. The same the same the same the same the same the same through the same thr

in (50), in (180), nor is great at Aries; therefore, on March the soth, he must have his greated right attemboe; was turne numerous and mynine degreet.

Poor, 15. To fact the fan's oblique aftersion and defrension at the time, and its my liviteds.) Rule. Recitly the globe for the inclinds, and bringthe fan's place down to the eaftern verge of the horizon; then observe what degree the horizon can the equator is, for that is the oblique afters.

Thus on March the sife, I are the sife, September the sad, and December the sife, its when the fan share Aries; Camer,
Libra, and Capricorn, you will find his oblique aftersion at Londan to be (a), (56), (5), and (1904). And on the fanne days his oblique
defectation will be (o), (133), (180), and (197) and is half.

Paon. 16. The leastined and day of the ments given, to tall the fant's place and templement of the long of the ments given, to tall the fant's place and templement of the long of the ments given, to tall the fant's place and the fant stay which is a fact that the langth of the days, supply there were no index to the globe.

Paon. 16. The leastined and day of the ments given, to tall the fant's place of the accustional difference required; which divide by fifteen, the degrees of the equator that past through the meridian of one hour; (or feven and a half for half an hour) gives the answer the time, that the far rice and fett before and after far. Thus, on May ado, i find the fan its degrees of Genial, and his right efection is fatty four
degrees and on the fanne day, his oblique afternion is thirty-four degrees from the very four degrees their family four degrees and on the fanne day, his oblique afternion is thirty-four degrees from the very four degrees there were their thirty four degrees upon the innermol tircle of the horizon, conside from the true eaf point to the horizon, (which from his right) then the
degrees upon the innermol tircle of the horizon, conside from the true eaf point to the horizon, the farth may he after far be and the point he rice

EW-

TRO-

erms mėts, Vind,

PRODUCE TOOM Y PIL IN CHPOLIES, Ac.

The state of the s

The distinct, and day given to talk the daybearing, sententially after the ton firm in the

when the low consections immediately near the son for in the regarding, when the low consections the bern appropriately when the low consections the depend of the therinous of when the low consections therefore in the son and the low consections therefore in the son and the low consections therefore in the son and th

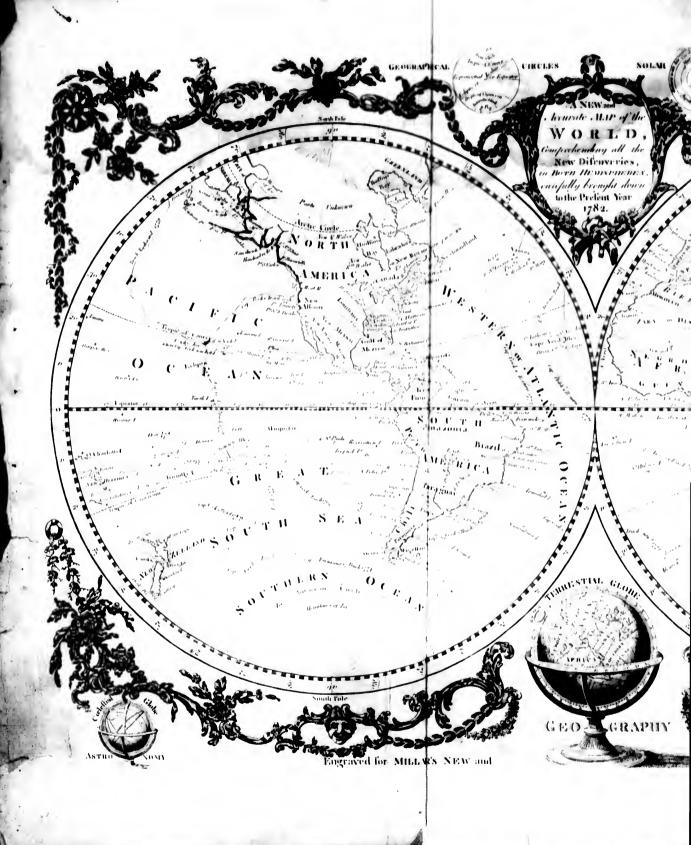
chiero chappen to any other inhebitants that these in the service Lensey; that is, in all leads as the next or fouts. Anic. Sering the first place to the merciany, and observe exactly his declinations for that day, these true that igheld engages, and observe exactly his declinations for that day, these true that igheld engages, and observe exactly his declinations for that day, these true that igheld engages and inner that degrees of declinations on the mercidian; and true has been a replace to the lead of the control of the

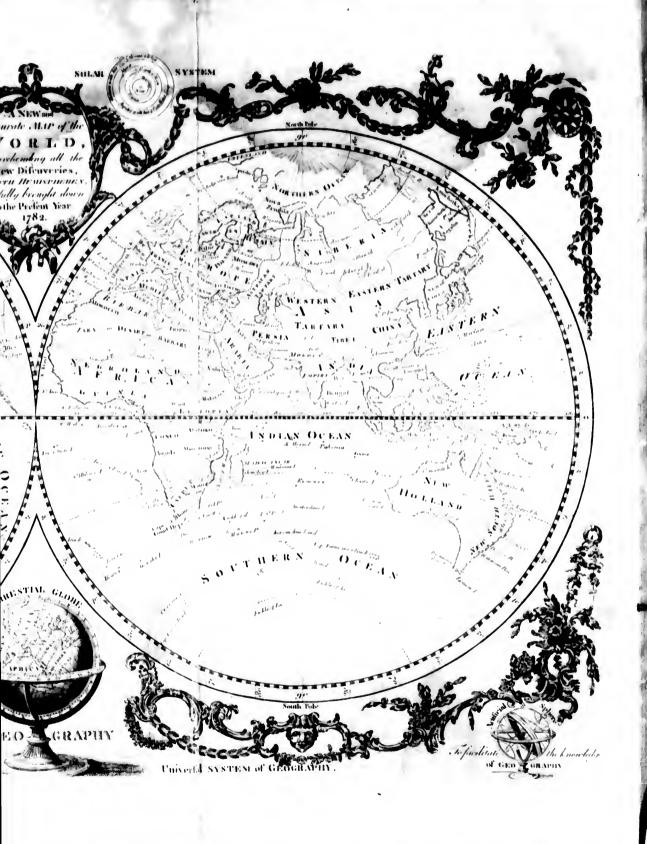
chief derham, it is but for a few days, and isometimes only a few hoar. They are more common in America than any where, though Europe and Allenaer not altogether whiche them.

Wind a seale property skined to be the firam, or current of the air, and where fach a corrent is perpetual, and fined in its courie, it is necessary than the property over the ocasm, can direct mental and country that the property of the country of t

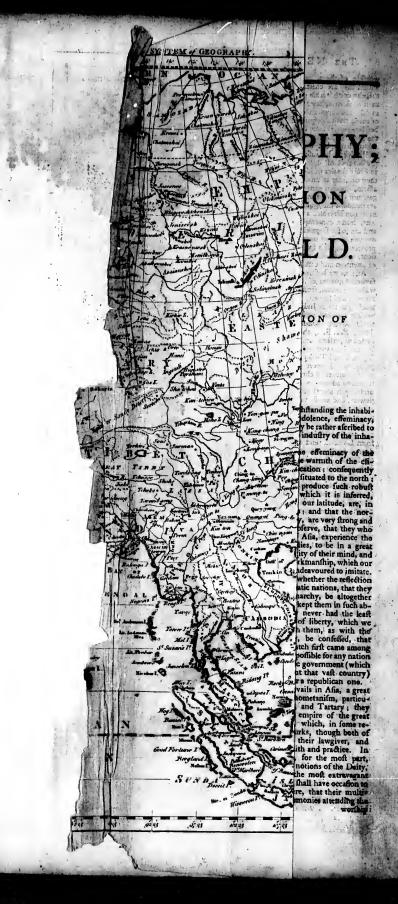
particles out late a











modely





THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL

SYSTEM of GEOGRAPH

ING A COMPLETE

HISTORY and DESCRIPTION

THE WHOLE WORLD.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

CONCERNING ASIA IN GENERAL.

THOUGH it is natural for the inhabitants of that quarter of the globe in which we live, from an innate fondnefs, to give the preference to Europe, neverthele's Afia is efteemed to be, in all respecta, the most confiderable part of the world, and is intitled to the first rank, on account of its many fingular advantages above the rest. For instance, in a few particulars; in Afia, the Creator of the Universe planted the delightful garden of Eden, wherein he placed the first parents of mankind, from whom the whole race of human beings descended. Afia, whose countries are insteadilethed by the rising sun, became the nursery of the world after the general deluge; and from thence the descendants of Noah dispersed their various colonies into all other parts of the habitable globe. In Afia, God made choice of that fertile spot Canaan, wherein he placed his favourite and antient people the Jews. Here, HOUGH it is natural for the inhabitants of that placed his favourite and antient people the Jews. Here, placed his favourite and antient people the Jews. Here, also, the great and flupendous work of our redemption, was accomplified by his divine Son; and from hence his disciples and followers diffused the light of his glorious gosfrel amongst, the furrounding nations. Here, likewife, were founded the first christian churches; the first councils were held; the first bishopricks erected, and the christian faith miraculously founded, promulgated, and watered with the blood of a glorious army of martyrs. In short, in Asia the first keindeus were reared, the first cities built, and the first kindowns and monarchies frounded, at time when the first kingdoms and monarchies founded, at a time w the other parts of the world were the haunts of wild beafts, or but very thinly, if at all, inhabited.

Befides the above mentioned advantages, Afia furpaffes the other parts of the world in the extent of its territory, the richnels of its foil, the ferenity of its air, the delicious richnels of its foil, the ferenity of its air, the delicious flavour of its fraits, the falutary quality of its drugs, and the fragrancy and balfamic nature of its plants, fpices, gums, &c. the value, beauty, variety, and quantity of its gens; finenefs of its filks, cottons, &c. the richnels of its metals, befides various other excellencies; all which peculiar advantages, rendered it fo charming and delightful an abode, that it was for a long feries of years the refidence and feat of that it was for a long feries of years the refidence and feat of the greated monarchies in the world. But fince the Turks, who are enemies to all politenels and the fine arts, have policified a confiderable part of it; much of its ancient fplendor las been entirely loft; the most fruitful and delightful fpot in all Afa, refembles a wild, uncultivated defert, and fince that time, is only remarkable for the rich commodities it affords, but is full vified and reforted to by merchants of other nations, on that account. Such parts of chants of other nations, on that account. Such parts of this country as have escaped the barbarism of the Turks,

No. 1.

are ftill in a flourithing flate, notwithflanding the inhabi-tants are juftly cenfu of for their indolence, effeminacy, and luaury; fo that this advantage may be rather aferibed to the richness of the foil, than to the induftry of the inha-

bisants.

Hiftorians in general, Impace the effeminery of the natives of this country, chiefly to the warmth of the effermate, heightened by custom and education; confequently it is lefs prevalent, the neather they are fituated to the north; thence the fouthern countries do not produce such robust natives as the northern ones; from which it is inferred, that those Asiatics who live nearly in our latitude, are, in this respect, not much inferior to us, and that the northern Turks and Tartars, particularly, are very strong and coursgeous. We must, however, observe, that they who live in the more southern regions of Asia, experience the deficiency of robustness in their bodies, to be in a great measure supplied to them by the vivacity of their mind, and their lingenuity in various kinds of workmanship, which our most expert mechanics have in vain endeavoured to imitate.

We will not pretend to determine, whether the reflection

measure supplied to them by the vivacity of their mind, and their lingenuity in various kinds of workmanship, which our most expert mechanics have in vain endeavoured to imitate. We will not pretend to detarmine, whether the reflection which is commonly east on all the Asiatic nations, that they are naturally forded admirers of monarchy, be altogether just; since their princes have always kept them in such abject slavery and subjection, that they never had the least opportunity of displaying their love of liberty, which we may suppose to be as congenial with them, as with the rest of mankind. It must, however, be consessed, that many of those people, when the Dutch first came among them, could not conceive how it was possible for any nations to live under any other than a despotic government (which is the only one established throughout that vast. country or how that people could subsift under a republican one. A stupid kind of religion now prevails in Asia, a great part is being over-run with Mahometanism, particularly Turky, Arabia, part of India, and Tartary; they profess the same in Persa, and the empire of the great Mogul, but are of the sect of Hali, which, in some respects, differs from that of, the Turks, though both of them acknowledge Mahomet for their lawgiver, and the alcoran for their divine rule of faith and practice. In China, Japan, Siam, &c. they are, for the most extravaguatives in their worship of them, as we shall have occasions these hereafter; but must observe here, that their multiplicity of idols, and supersitious cerumonics attending the worships.

of them, are only regarded by the populace, for they are chiefly calculated by the priefts, who are confiderable gainers; and whatever countenance sereby confiderable gainers I and whatever countenance, sen of feperior talents and wildons may feets to give them a network apparature, they are of the philotophica term I mind not to despite them in their hearts. There are, riddes, feveral feets of the antient Perfess, or followers of se givest Zatrouffers, dispended all over Indianate Alle, which kines reduce the constitution of Drive, and are filled free orthoppers, because they pay she is addresser to it undes to give the constitution. These are avowed enemies aware frecise and ideal return the constitution of the contract in the contract to the contract of its pay their pay their addresser for it undestructure frecise of ideal return invarior, termine for which the symbol of that element. I here are avowed elements to every forcies of idolatry, imagery, temples, &to, which they consider as unworthy the forceme Being, who, they affirm, rigither care, nor ought to be represented by images, nor orghined in rempless. Their fects, among when are included the brahmant or brachmin, are reckoned the are included the brandars of brachmins, are recomed the most confiderable, and are also very humane and benevo-lent, lead a contemplative life, feed only upon vegetables, and are so far from killing any living creatures for their use, or even nozious ones in their own defence, that they even provide hospitals for such as are detayed through age, accident, or any other infirmity; and bestow a peculiar degree of attention and one of degrees to provide a such as a contemple and one of degrees to provide a such as a contemple and one of degrees to provide a such as a such a of attention and care on domestic animals.

Asia, as we before observed, was celebrated for being the favoured quarter of the world, where the christian religion was firth planted, from whence it fpread with fuch amazing rapidity and fuccase, that even in the apostolic age, it had seached as far as India, if not beyond, and was almost universally received, and professed. But as the degeneracy of those converts produced that denunciation secorded by St. John, Rev. ii. 5. the churches of Afia Minor were abandoned to perfecution, and at length almost utterly destroyed by the irruption of the northern barbarians, Saracens, Tartars, and Turks; and although the pure light of the gospel could never be tetally extinguished by them, but great numbers of christians in different parts of Asia, continued to adhere to it; yet they have always been kept under fuch abject subjection by the tyratny of the ruling powers, and are fo to this day, that their prefent fituation, as they have neither compassion nor coleration granted them, may justly be deemed a state of misery and oppression.

The continent of Asia is situated between twenty five and one hundred and forty-eight degrees of east longitude, from London, and between the equator and seventy-two gress north latitude; exclusive of the islands which lie to a fouth. It is about four thouland feven hundred and sty spiles in length, from the Dardanelles on the west, to the fourns. It is arount round to Dardanelles on the west, to the eastern thore of Tartary; and about four thousand three hundred and eighty miles in breadth, from the most fourthern part of Malacca, to the most northern cape of Nova Zembla. It is bounded by the frozen ocean on the Moya Zembla. north; and is separated from Africa on the west, by the Red north; and is lepasted from Africa on the welt, by the Ked Sea; and from Europa by the Levant, the Archipelago, the Hellefpont, Propontis, Bofphorus, the Black Sea, the siver Don, and a line drawn from it to the river Tobal, and from thence to the Oby, which falls into the Frozen Ocean; on the east, it is bounded by the Pacific Ocean, and on the north, by the Indian Ocean.

The most considerable monarchies or sovereignties of

Affa, at prefent known to us, amount to forty-we; four of these are skiled intire compires; namely, Persa, Great Mogul, China and Japan; also Turky and Muscovy, which are part of two more, whose most considerable shares

Afia comprehends thirty-three kingdoms, twenty-fix of which are on Terra Firma, and the other feven are infula-enes. Of the former fort are, 1. Yemen: 2. Sartaeh, in Arabia; 3. Nizapor; 4. Golconda; 5. Bifangar; 6. Ca-licut; 7. Cochin, in the peninfula of India, on this fide of the Ganges; 8. Siam; 9. Camboya; 10. Ava, alias Fequ; 51. Acham; 12. Aracham; 13. Tonquin; 14. Co-chinchina; 15. Jaos in the peninfula, on the other fide the Ganges; 16. Barantola, alias Laffa; 17. Neekbat; 18. Cogua, alias Great Thibet; 19. Nanyu; 20. Little Thibet; 21. Kalghar; 22. Corea; 23. Samarend; Amberg 21. August 22. Cores; 23. Samareand; 24. Becha, in Great Tartary; 25. Mingrelia; 26. Imeretia, in Georgia.—The feven infular ones are, 1. In the Maldivia ifles; 2. Candi, in the ifle of Ceylon; 3. Achem, 4. Materan; 5. Borneo, in the iflands of those names in the Sound; 6. Macaffer; and 7. Ternate, in the Molucca

In addition to the above-mentioned fovereignties, we may section three established here by the Europeans, as follow; 1. Of the Spaniards, in the Philippine islands; 2. Of the Pottuguese, in Goa, and other coasts of India; 2. Of the Dutch, in Batavia, Java, Ceylon, and other isles and coasts. All a the English settlements at Bombay, Fort St. George, &c. and the Danith at Malabar, the coaffer of Coromandel, &c. There are alfo fome independent, or vagrant nations, who have no fettled abode; the most considerable of these (who live in bords, independent of each other) are the tribes called Berigebres, Bedwins, and fome others in Arabia, and the Calmuc or Kalmac in Tartary;

other in Arions, and the camue or same in Talanty, these move their tents from place to place, as occasions offers, be fancy propagation.

Motivalisticating the great number of different tongues and dialest poken in this valents and variety of nations, we can, with truth affirm, that Afia has, by far, the fewert of any other part of the world; this is chiefly the lewest of any other part of the world; this is chiefly owing to the very externive empires comprised in it, each of which, strives to introduce an uniformity of language among the subjects of it. The principal ones are, the Perfian, Arabic, Tartarian, Chinese, Japanele, Malayan, and Malabarian. The European languages, via the Portuguese, Spanith, English, and Dutch; the Greek and Latin among the christians, and the Hebrew among the Lews, are only used-by these foreigners who have introduced them foot their own convenience, and are little known to the naives.

As As a green with the famile from the course to the polary

As Afia extends itself quite from the equator to the polar circle, and even beyond, confequently the climates must be fo various, that a minute detail of them, and their peculiar products, would, in this place, be tedious, and lead us inher too great a length, fince the foils must naturally vary, according so their different fituations. We shall, therefore, only fay at prefeat, till we come to deferibe each part in a more particular manner, that Afia comprehends all the temperate, the larger half of the torrid, and great part of the frigid zone; so that it enjoys no less than twenty-four climates; yet, upon the whole, the country is rich and fruitful, and fome parts of it exceedingly so, if we except some parts of Arabia and Tartary, and some of the more northern tracts.

In order to avoid as much as possible the scrupulous niceties, and, in fome eafes, the miltakes and errors of other geographers, we shall, in our division of this great part of the world, consider it with respect to the different dominions it is at present subject to; namely,

Perfia.

II. China, which is divided into north and fouth.

III. India, comprehending, 1. The peninfula of India beyond use Ganges, containing Cochinchina, Tonquin, beyond the Ganges, containing Cochinenns, I orduri, Pegu, and Siam, the last of which, is subdivided into Martaban, Siam, and Malacca. 2. The peninsula on this side the Ganges, containing the Decan, Golconca, Bisnagar, and Malabar.

IV. Hindottan, or the empire of the Great Mogul, as, it is meantable that the library of the Company as.

it is generally, shough improperly, called in Europe, the title not being assumed by the emperor there. In this great empire, are many petty kingdoms, lately erected into free flates, or fallen under the juridiction of the English East India Company.

V. Great Tartary, Siberia, Samojedia, and Afiatic

VI. Turky in Afia, which is divided into eastern and western; the eastern contains Diarbeck, Turcomania, and Georgia. The western comprehends Arabia, Palestine, Syris, and Anatolia.

VII. The Affatic islands are divided into four classes:

t. The island, or empire of Japan; 2. The islands of the eastern ocean; viz. the Marian or Ladrone islands, Formofa, and the Philippine iflands: 3. Those in the Indian ocean, which are the Molucca's, namely, Tydore, &c. and the Spice iflands; viz. Banda, Amboyna, Ceram, Ternate, Timor, Gilolo, &c. Celebes, Borneo, Java, Sumatra, Ceylon, the Maldiviz islands, &c.. 4. On the coasts of Asia, and in the Mediterranean, as Cyprus, Rhodes, Lefbos, or Mytelene, Chios or Scio, Samos, Coos, and fome-

others of lefs note, with the new discoveries.

These last divisions not coming into any of the former classes, must be spoken of in separate articles.

It is not unlikely that some may object here, that Tartary is not under one government; that India, beyond the Ganges, is independent of the Great Mogul, as Arabia is of the Turks; and that Georgia, Mingrelia, &c. are fubject partly to the Turks, and partly to the Perfians, and confequently that each of these should be divided into its respective parts. But, in this introductory part of our work, we think it more eligible to avoid clogging our readers' memory with too many diffinctions, which will be more properly introduced, when we treat of each parti-cular part. However, a clear idea of the continent and islands, &c. of this quarter of the globe, may be obtained from the several following tables;

CVERTM AS OBOCRAFIE ot, of 1 A New Complette, and Gewettal TABLE of the Continent of ASIA estatt conforme rary; caffor-ngues of na-by far, chiefly each iguage e, the layan, e Por-ek and t400 Dehli -Mah:& Pagan Mogul Empire - -2042 3720 Toboliki - -Limits not to be afortained, being fre-perady chan gang by con-gang are. N. E. ZILO. Chrift. & Pag. Chinefe -Pagans. Chynian - -4480 N. E. Mogulean - Independent - Arabia - Syria - Holy Land l'ibet - - -3780 Pagans. Six Pagana. Mahometana. 2800 E. S. E. 1300 1200 2640 Aleppo
Jerufalem Smyrna Bagdat -400 .. 200 1860 S. E. Christ.& Mah. is confidered 180 1920 8. E. Chrift.& Mah. Natolia - -. : 600 S. E. Mahometans. 320 1440 ng the Mefopotamia } - 600 S. E. 300 2160 Mahometana, with fome Christiana. Turcomania -200 1860 S. E. 300 e little Georgia -210 140 Felis 1920 e polas A NEW and COMPLETE TABLE of the ISLANDS, &c. of ASIA. r pecu-nd lead Case Town. Belonging to, or trade with, in global from the China of th Ispaneso | Islands 20 | turally ts of this particular e fhall. e each chends Ditto - difference ਦੁਤੰਤ ਕਰਿੰਡ ਕੀਨਾਤ ਹੈ ਜੇਵ-ਤੀ ਸੈਂ ਵਜਾਈ ਵਿੱਚ ਵੇਬ-ਤਹਾਈ Limits our pa Philippines_ Banda: A ... is than Amboyna Celebes ountry: # 8 y fo, if The Molucca Gilolai . : lands see cannot in the ome of Machian Motyer Ternate pulous est . rrors of Tydore 11 . 1 is great Borneo
Sumatra
Javao
Andaman
Nicobar
Ceylos
Maldives
Bombay
Kurile, dr All nations t particularly the English and Dutch.
All nations is made and all nations Borneo, Achea, Bencool-} en, Batayra, and Bantam . g in Clufters, therefore we n Andaman Nicobas Candy Caridon Bembay Nothing worthy the name eth. è Ditto sale and Concepts
Dutch and Sale and Concepts
All nations
English
Ruffians New Caledonia
New Zealand
The Friendly
Lately diff
and
Society isse
Cyptus
Rhodes
Lefbos or Mytelene
Scio
Samos
Nicaria
Stanchio

A G of India 5 onquin, led into on this Mands lying i Bifnaoguł, as pey the st ra is a ballower land. I Number of the III we the Length and I ed into to to the total and the second English Afiatic ern and ia, and ne, Syof the last of the second Nicola

Nicola
Caftro
Caftro
Scio
No town worth naming
Stanchio
Stanchio The greatest N. Table give classes : of the Leater, For-Indian cc. and ernate, matra, A GENERAL TABLE of SEAS, LARES, RIVERS, &c. afte of , Lef-Seas and Laken. Rivers. Mountains. Religions. Language. Caucafus Antilibenus
Taurus : Carmel
Corax: Sinai
Imans : Horeb of the start in ...

of comparison of ...

of comparison of ...

of the line Character of ...

of the line Character of ... Cafpian Eaphrates .:: . Arabic . Tigris :: Perfian Brank . FL-Carif Tordan Tartarian Chipele Tar-Sea of Galilee Indus Imans Horeb
Coronus Olympus
Orminius Gilead
Cadmus Mafins
Ida Singarus
Siphylaa Cafas
Tmolus Pieria, čec.
Mefagys
Mimus
Larmus
Mucath Samochonitea Ganges Japanele Maleyan Malebarian Oby Orchardus Gennefareth,&c Mahomet Ali c. are Volga, Chefel Oxus, Arbis Samadaces s, and and Zoroeffer. Portuguese corrupted, &c. &c. nto its Jewa - - - bits Who practife the Laws of Mofes. g our Cyrus Cambyfes Amardus parti-nt and 4-- 1-15 1 1 Who profess the Doctrines of Christ. Mycale Phoenix Strato Christians - - -Corindas ained Caritas, &c.

Having thes presented to the view of our readers, a tech of the plan we mean to purise, in the description were about to give of the Austic dominions (in deing hich, we shall endeavour to be so clear and comprehen-re, that nothing material shall be omitted) we shall now receed to give a full and complete history and description.

of the kingdom of Perfin, a kingdom of very confiderable importance; on which account, as well as that we may no be shought mere copyifts, like former writers on this liab-jed, we give these extensive and celebrated provinces, the lead in the Asiatic part of our work.

791% C H. A P. JAZAN Mahont tues. Cruit w M 's THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF 250 THE STORE E

CI LIC ISCASPELLAT D'S SILVE.

sist no P

abil due I to Will or to

Containing a description of the name, boundaries and extent, fituation, populaces, air, elimate, the four, rivers, celebrated islands, and their produce, of the ampire of Persia, both with rispect to its antient and profund state.

T is highly probable that Persia derives its name either from the province of Persia, now called Fars, or from Persipolis, which was anciently the capital city of this province, and the sea of its monarchs, when Alexander the Great conquered Darius, and subdued the whole country. Some classic writers deduce its name from Penseus, the fon iter and Danae; while others take it from l'aras, a horfeman, because the Persian troops served on horseback, and were famous for their skill in horsemanship.

horfeman, because the Persian troops ferved on horseback, and were famous for their skill in horfemanship.

Though the boundaries of this empire will be better understood from the description of its respective provinces, yet some geographers assume them to be as follows; via. India, or the dominions of the Mogul, towards the east; the ocean, or Persian gulf, or Bossora; towards the fouth, the Turkish empire towards the west; and Circassia, the Caspian sea, and the river Oxuu (which divides it from the country of the Usbeck Tartar) towards the north. We must allow that this description would be tolerably just, were the bounds of the Mogul's dominions on the saft, and those of the Turkish empire on the west, once settled. As several provinces of India lie to the westward of Indus, and some of the Turkish provinces extend to the castward of the river Tigris; consequently those writers must err, who make the river Indus the eastern boundary, and the Tigris the western; to which we may also subject to the king of Persia.

The most southern to the south of the gulf of Bossora, is subject to the king of Persia.

The most southern part of Persia lying in twenty-sive degrees north latitude, and the most hortbern part in forty-sive degrees, it may be justly reckoned to be twelve hundred miles in extent, from north to south; and as the western part of it lies in forty-sive degrees of longitude, and the most hortbern part of the least of the least of Leaston, and the most cast of the secondary of the rest of the extent of the secondary of the rest of the extent of the secondary of the rest of the extent of the

western part of it lies in forty-five degrees of longitude, calculating from the meridian of London, and the most eastern part in fixty-feven, the length and breacht is nearly equal; and the form of the country would be almost figure, were it not for the Caspian fea, which divides the east parts of Persia from the north-west. They are

north-east parts of Persa from the north-west. They are certainly egregiously mistaken, who extend it thirteen degrees beyond our most accurate accounts; for by that means, they make it to contain thirty-five degrees of longitude, and the length greatly to exceed the breadth. The Persain provisions may all be comprehended in twelve districts, in the following order; Chorasat, Sableothan, Sigistan, Makeran, Kermah, Fars, Chusstan, Curdeshan, Sigistan, Makeran, Kermah, Fars, Chusstan, Irac-Agem, Ghilan, Aderbeitzen, and Shirvan... We shall shew the different names by which they were antiently, and are now called; and that the reader may not remain in any doubt concerning them, we shall take care (where other witers name, two on more, in the bounds of one of these districts) generally to mention them beth.

We shall describe the whole of this extensive empire, in the most circumstantial manner, and arrange the several provinces as follow : q .cd ??

Cof Christ.

4

I. Chorafan (in which Efterabad of Kheman may be included, though fome reckon them diffind provinces) is beauded, towards the east, by part of India: on the north well, by the river Oxus, which divides it from Ufbeck. Tentrary, on the fruth, by the province of Sableofan, on the well, by Ghilar and Irac-Agem; and by the Cafpian, fea ass that south well. The chief towars are Herat, Metchid or Thus, Nizabour, Efterabad, Aria, Maron, Indion, and Zarchas. This province contains part of the antient Badale.

Badding.

II... Sableuftan (in which Gaur and Candaltor may be comprehended) is bounded, towards the north, by Chorafan; towards the eaft, by the province of Cabul, in India; towards the fouth, by the province of Sigiftan and, towards the west, by the province of Irac-Agem.
Gazna, Bust, Eccksabath, and Candahor, are the chief towns.

towns.

III. Sigiftan i which is bounded, on the north, by Sableustani towards the east, by the province of Multari, in Isdia i on the feath, by the province of Makeran and, towards the west, by part of the province of Keenan. Sigistan, Kobin, and Maltich, are the chief towns. This

Sigistan, Kobin, and Maltich, are the chief towns. This province is faid to be the antient Drasgians.

IV. Makeran; which is bounded, on the north, by Sigistan; towards the east, by the provinces of Buckor and Tata, in India; towards the fouth, by the ocean a and towards the west, by the province of Kerman. Makeran, Passir, and Gest, are its chief towns. This province is supposed to be the antient Gedfossia.

V. Kerman; which is bounded, towards the east, by the provinces of Sigistar and Makeran; towards the footh, by the ocean; towards the west, by the province

the provinces of Sigislaw and Makeran; towards the fouth, by the ocean; towards the west; by the province of Fars; and, towards the north, by a defert in the province of Irac-Agem. The chief towns are Kerman, Chabis, Salem, Tubaran, Jaques, and Darabegerd, which was the antient Passagard.

VI. Fars, or Farsistan; which is bounded, towards the east, by Kerman; towards the fouth; by the gulf of Persia, called Bosson; towards the west, by the province of Chussistan; and towards the north, by the province of Irac-Agem. The chief towns- are the following s. Schiess which lies in the latitude of twenty-ning de-

1. Schiras, which lies in the latitude of twenty-nine de-1. Schless, which lies in the latitude of twenty-nine degrees, fifty minutes, about thirty in les fouth-well from ferfepolis, whose magnificentruins excite the admiration of travellers, but of this we shall have occasion to speak hereafter. 2. Lar; about a hundred miles southward of Schiras, Gombson, or Bander Abassi, in twenty-seven degrees thirty inhusets north. 3. Ormus; which stands on a small island of the same name, in the gulf of Persia, opposite to Gombron, and about six miles from it. 4. Bander Congo; which also stands on the Persian gulf, about thirty miles well of Gombron. It may not be improver to take notice here, of a small territory belonging about thirty falles well of Combron. It may not be improper to take notice here, of a final territory belonging to the kingdom of Peria, which lies on the Arabian fibere, on the other fide of the gulf; the chief towns of it are Cateria and Eleasif, from whence this fea fonctimes takes the name of the province of Fars, may be conprehended the diftrics of Lar and Ormes.

VII. Chuffitan which is bounded, on the east, by the provinces of Fars and Irac-Agem on the fouth, by the guif of Parisa; on the west, by the territory of Boston; when the state of Boston was the state of Boston when the state of Boston was the state of Boston when the state of Boston was the state of Bos

f.ibanus

Caller, Ec.

city t have to

Afia, they may with propriety be esteemed rs in the whole world.

on of Perfia reacties from the twenty-fifth a degree of latitude, the longest day in the hours and an half; and, in the north, are a for the country, the air and seasons hich we find they really do. Their winter, the kingdon, begins in November, and arch, with severe trofts and snow, the latter a great quantities on their mountains, but the plaint. From March elli May, the may be a first the restriction of the mountains and the plaint. From the time till Septema calm seven at mosphere, without so much e heavens a and though it be pretty hot in a restreshing breezes, which blow constantly and evening, and at night, make the sumpleasant, especially as the nights are nearly. The air is very pure; and the stars shine that one person may know another very ght; and people in general, find it much at and agreeable to travel in the night, than sold a survivance of temposits in the

feldom any hurricanes or tempess in the ia, and very little thunder or lightning; nor y carthquakes, and the air is so extremely dry sion, that there is not the least moissure thing that is laid abroad all night, or even and they have very little rain in the winter a common observation among foreigners, relled to the heart of Persa; that those who on their, arrival thither, continue so; and o are sick, seldom recover; which is a manla of the salubrity of the air and climate, and are from the hale complexion of the natives, ig and robust, and generally enjoy a constant

in and robust, and generally enjoy a constant them part of Persia, the air is very unhealthering and fall, particularly about Gombron; stators never pais a year without a dangerous, which frequently proves fatal to them. As always expected to happen, two of them company, that if one die, the fortune of the deceased to the furvivor. This is no great prejudice ms; for if a man leaves pivate trustees, or ompany his executors, the heir of the deceased or of those cases, meet with great difficulties in the effects of the testator. The months of and August, are pretty healthy, but so very the natives and foreigners get upon the mounsime. The hot winds, which come from the ralong trast of fandy deserts, well nigh suffound iometimes a pessiliential blast strikes the din an instant. It feldom rains here in any year; and the water they save when it does, is sisten. It has been commonly remarked, that a near the tropics are much hotter than those us; which is accounted for, from the sun's and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics, than the equator; and ing of a greater length in summer near the tropics are much hotter than any that are under the those near the Persian gulf certainly are. The near the line; so that it is no wonder that those are much hotter than any that are under the those near the Persian gulf certainly are. The able reason, therefore, that the antients never any country in the southern latitude, is, they o excessively hot about the tropics, that they if they should proceed much farther south, have been intolerable; and it seems to have eived opinion among them, that part of the was not labitable. But we find, on the continuum many countries, which the antients were with, the heats were greater than those under

very incredible that all countries in the fouthern re uninhabited till within fome hundred years ally in Africa, where no feas intervened to prevent it people had travelled into the fouthern parts of Africa, that none should ever return from those parts, to give the antients an account of these countries, and inform

by Cho-Cabul, in Sigiftan ac-Agem

> city they have a confiderable town, and are become greatest merchants in the Persian dominions; and as they have their agents and factors in almost every place through-

may be he north Ulbed tan; on Caspiare at, Mel-, Indiona e antient

the chief north, by Makeran ; Kermau. ms. This

north, by e ocean This pro

ne east, by e province n the pro-Kerman erd, which

i, towards e province vince of following s y-nine dewest from admiration on to speak uthward of enty-feven ftands from it erfian gulf, not be imbelonging ie Arabiaia towns of it fonietimes y be com-

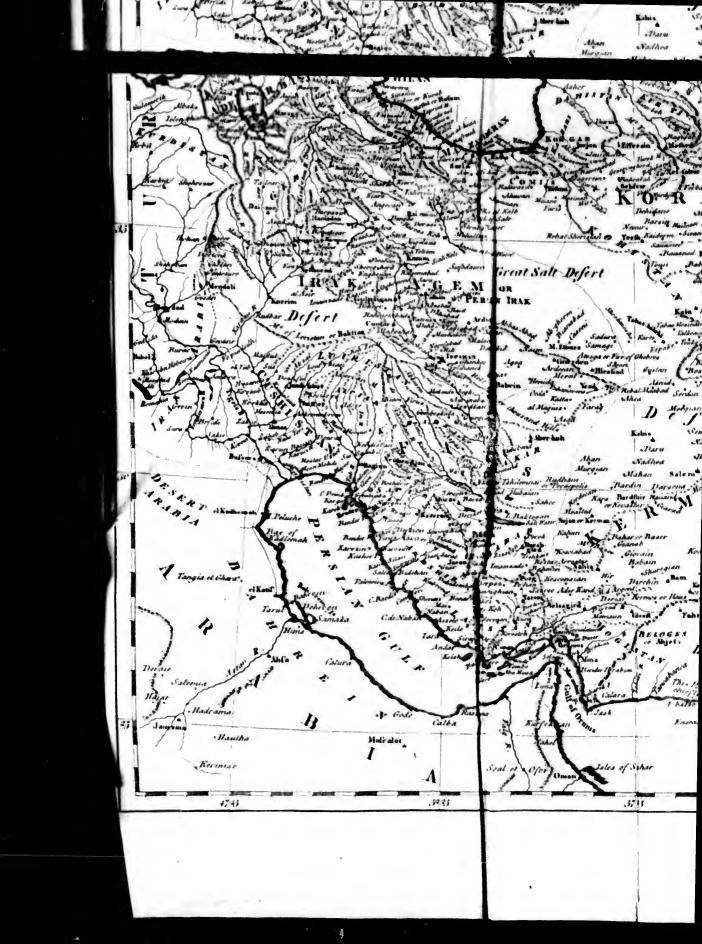
> he east, by of Boffora :

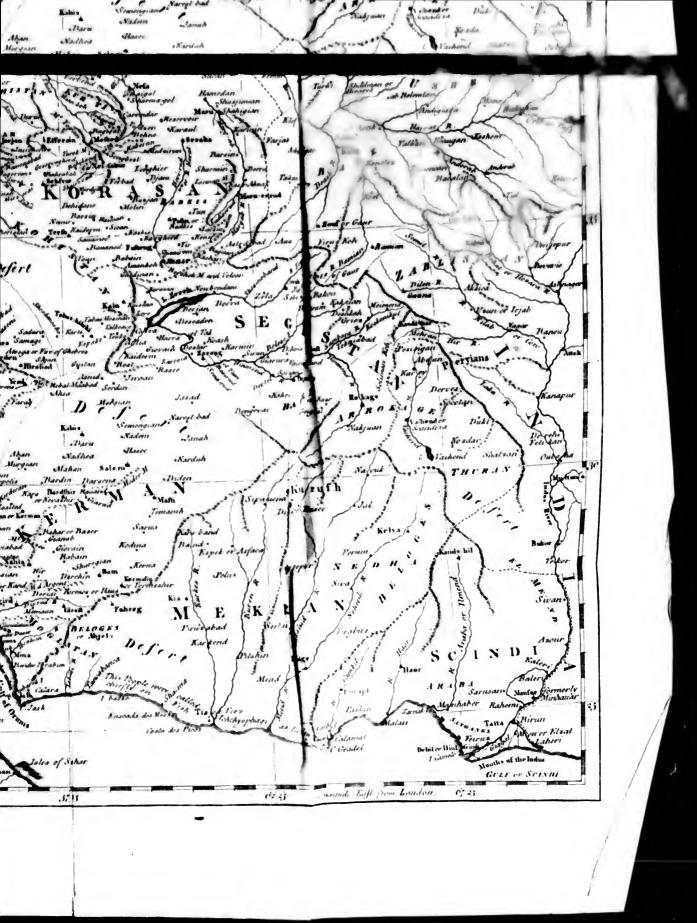
Daru

Nachen

1 Alban

Nathos





Having thus presented to the view of the plan we mean to pursue, is e are about to give of the Aliatic don hich, we shall endeavour to be so clear re, that nothing material shall be omitt occod to give a full and complete history

SECT. I.

Containing a description of the name, boundarie studion, provinces, air, climate, Ge. son, brated islands, and their produce, of the app both with respect to its antient and present state

T is highly probable that Persia derives its i For the province of Persis, now called Far Persepolis, which was anciently the capital city vince, and the feat of its monarchs, when Ale Great conquered Darius, and subdued the who Some classic writers deduce its name from Perfe of Jupiter and Danae; while others take it from horseman, because the Persian troops served on

and were famous for their skill in horsemanship, Though the boundaries of this empire wi understood from the description of its respective yet fume geographers affirm them to be as folk India, or the dominions of the Mogul, toward India, or the douinions of the Mogul, towards the ocean, or Perfian gulf, or Boffora, towards the Turkiff empire towards the weft; and Circ Cafpian fea, and the river Oxus (which divide the country of the Ufbeck Tartars) towards the We must allow that this deferrption would be just, were the bounds of the Mogul? dominion east, and those of the Turkiff empire on the wfettled. As feveral provinces of India lie to the Indus, and fome of the Turkiff provinces extend and the Turkiff provinces extend of the river Tigris; conlequently those must err, who make the river Indus the eastern is and the Tigris the western; to which we may also and the Tigris the western; to which we may also that part of the Arabian coast, on the fouth of th

Boson, is sabject to the king of Persia.

The most southern part of Persia lying in two
degrees north latitude, and the most horthern degrees north latitude, and the most horthern forty-five degrees, it may be justly reckoned to hundred miles in extent, from north to fouth; as weftern part of it lies in forty-five degrees of localculating from the meridian of London, and teaftern part in fixty-feven, the length and breadth is equal; and the form of the country would be foure, were it not for the Capian fea, which directly approximately approximately for the country would be four to the first parts of Perfia from the north-west. north-east parts of Persia from the north-west. The certainly egregiously missaken, who extend it thin

certainly egregiously mistaken, who extend it thirs grees beyond our most accurate accounts; for means, they make it to contain thirty-five degrees gitude, and the length greatly to exceed the bread! The Persian provinces may all be comprehentwelve districts, in the following order; Chorafe bleustan, Sigistan, Makeran, Kerman, Fars, Cho Curdestan, Irac-Agem, Ghilan, Aderbeitzen, and van.. We shall shew the different names by which were anticulty, and are now called, and therether were antiently, and are now called; and that the may not remain in any doubt concerning them, we take care (where other writers anne, two or more, bounds of one of these districts) generally to m them both.

We shall describe the whole of this extensive empa provinces as follow:

or rars and Irac-Agem; on the fouth, by the gulf of Persia; on the west, by the territory of Bostora;

on t Gh Age folle pofe dene littl fice nor of I mile atey

min of th

eaft,

X

g o Č

ne ne

bri 110

the

by

lan hu

dre

zen Geo bent. very fea, whic 3. B ica, a 4. Ta grees 5. En upon gea lie or Na van. provi that ?

the w pha, inhab city t greate have t

and, on the north, by the province of Curdestan. The chief towns are, 1. Suffer, or Schourter, supposed to be the fanton. Shushan, where Analuerus made that magnificent festival, mentioned in feriprure, on his matriage, with Esthet. 2. Elmais; and 3. Banderick, now a small town on the sea coast. This province was called a seans

by the antients.

VIII. Curdeftan; which is bounded, on the east, by frac-Agem; on the fouth, by Chushitan; on the west, by Turkish Curdeftan; and, on the worth, by Aderbeitzen.

Armova and Commebud are the chief rowns in it. This

Affine was the Affyria of the antients the western part of it belongs to Turky, and the eastern to Persia.

IX. Irac, or Erack-Agent; which is bounded, on the north, by Aderbeitzen and Ghilan (antiently called Hyrcania) on the east, by the province of Chorasan; on the fouth, by Chusistan and Faissistan; and, on the west, by Curdeftan. The chief towns in this province are, t. Ifpa-han, the metropolis of the kingdom, in thirty-two degrees forty minutes nurth latitude, and the fiftieth degree of lonforty minutes nurth latitude, and the fiftieth degree of longitude, reckoning from the meridian of London. 2. Cafbin, or Caiwin (where the antient Arfatia frood) In thirty-four degrees thirty minutes. 3. Com, fituate in thirty-four degrees thirty minutes. 4. Sava, almost exactly between Cafbin and Com. 5. Hamadan, about a hundred miles north-west of Com. 6. Casham, about feventy miles north of Isphan. 7. Yefd, about one hundred and five miles to the eastward of Isphan. Irac-Agem was the antient Parthia, and is now reckoned the principal province of the empire, being very extensive, almost in the centre of the Persan dominions, and the province where the capital city stands. the capital city flands

X. Ghilan, or Kylan, (in which Masanderan, or Ta-brillan, may be comprehended) which is bounded, on the north, by the Hyrcanian or Cafpian feat on the eath, by the province of Chorafan, or Bactria; on the fouth, by the province of Choratan, or Bactria; on the routh, by the province of line-Agem, or Parthia; and, on the weft, by Aderbeitzen. Its clief towns are, i. Refcod. 2. Ghilan, fituate in thirty-eight degrees north latitude, and two hundred miles earl of Tauris. 3. Mazanderan, one hundred miles further east. 4. Asherol, within two miles of the Caspian sea. 5. Tabristan; and, 6. Ferabat. This province (as we hinted above) was antiently called Hyrcania.

XI. Aderbeitzen, or Adirbajon; which is bounded, on the north, by the province of Shiryan, on the east, by

XI. Aderbeitzen, or Adirbajon; which is bounded, on the north, by the province of Shirvan; on the eaft, by Ghilan and part of the Cafpian fea; on the fouth, by Irac-Agem and Curdeffan; and, on the weft, by the river Aras, or Araxis, which feparates it from part of Georgia. The following are its chief towns.

1. Tauris, or Tabris, fuppofed to be the animal Eebatana, formerly the royal refidence of the Median and Perfan monarchs, and effected little inferior to Babylon, either for its antiquity or magnificence: it lies in thirty-eight degrees odd minutes of north latitude, and is about four hundred miles north-west of figalan, 2. Adevil, or Ardebil, flands about thirty miles eaft of Tauris. 3. Sultania, which is fix days journey to the fouth-eaft of Tauris, in thitty-fix degrees thirty minutes north latitude. This province is the fouthern part of the antient Media.

XII. Shirvan, or Schirwan i which is bounded, on the north, by Circaffia, and the Muscovite dominions; on the eaft, by the Caspian sea; towards the fouth, by Aderbeit-zen; and towards the west, by Turkith Armenia and Georgia The chief towns in this province, are, i. Der-bent, or Debirean, which signifies an iron gare; it is a very throng pass between the mountains and the Caspian fea, in forty-two degrees north latitude. 2. Schamachie, which is fituate about fifty miles to the fouth of Derbent. 3. Bakn; this town fometimes gives name to the Caspian lea, and stands a little to the southward of Schamachic. 4. Tafflis, or Cala, the capital of eastern Georgia; it it ands in forty-four degrees of north latitude, and forty-eight degrees of longitude, reckoning from the meridian of London. 5. Erivan, or Irvan, lies in forty degrees odd minutes, upon the river Sargi, near the borders of Armenia. 6. Gangea lies between Erivan and Schamachie. 7. Nackfivan, or Naziwan, is fituate twenty-one leagues fouth of Erican. This was antiently the capital of an Armenian van. This was antiently the capital of an Armenian province, and the natives affirm, from an antient tradition, province, and the natives aftirm, from an antient tradition, that Noah built the city, when he first came out of the ark: the word "nacksivan" signifying a station for ships. 8. Tarku, which is the capital of Dagistan. 9. Old Julpha, which is, at present, a heap of ruins; the Armenian inhabitants having been transplanted to signahan, near which city they have a considerable town, and are become the greatest merchants in the Persan dominions; and as they have their agents and factors in almost every place through—No. 1. No. I.

out Europe and Afia, they may with propriety be eftermed the greatest traders in the whole world. As the kingdom of Perfa reaches from the twenty-fifth to the forty-fifth degree of latitude, the longest day in the fouth is thirteen houts and an half; and, in the north, above fifteen hours is fo that it is very natural to fuppore, that, in fuch a vaft extent of country, the air and feafons greatly differ, which we find they really do. Their water, in the middle of the kingdom, begins in November, and continues till March, with fevere frofts and fnow, the latter continues this hazer, with rever from and mow, the latter of which falls in great quantities on their mountains, but not fo much in the plaint. From March till May, the wind is commonly high; and from that time till September, they enjoy a calm ferene atmosphere, without fo much as a cloud in the heavens; and though it be pretry hot in the day time, the refreshing breezes, which blow constantly in the morning and evening, and at night, make the fun-mer tolerably pleafant, especially as the nights are nearly ten hours long. The air is very pure; and the flars thine with fuch lufter, that one person may know another very well by their light; and people in general, find it much more convenient and agreeable to travel in the night, than

In the day time.

There are feldom any hurricanes or tempers in the middle of Perfia, and very little thunder or lighning; nor have they many earthquakes, and the sir is so extremely dry in the fine feature, that there is not the leaft mofiture found on any thing that is laid abroad all night, or even on the grafi; and they have very little tain in the winter featon. It is a common obfervation among foreigners, who have travelled to the heart of Perfia, that those who are healthful on their arrival thither, continue for and that those who are fick, feldous recover; which is a manifest indication of the fallubrity of the alr and climate, and further process from the halo complexion of the positive. further appears from the hale complexion of the natives, who are firong and robust, and generally enjoy a confiant feries of health.

In the fouthern part of Persia, the air is very unhealthful in the fpring and fall, particularly about Gombron; the European factors never pais a year without a dangerous the European factors never pais a year without a dangerous fit of illnefs, which frequently proves fatal to them. As this event is always expected to happen, two of them commonly agree, that if one die, the fortune of the deceafed that devolve to the furvivor. This is no great prejudice to the relations; for if a man leaves private truftees, or makes the company his executors, the heir of the deceafed will, in either of those cases, meet with great difficulties in recovering the effects of the testator. The months of June, July, and August, are pretty healthy, but so very loot, that both natives and foreigners get upon the mountains at that time. The hot winds, which come from the eastward over a long tract of sandy deferts, well nigh fusfocate them; and sometimes a pestilential blast strikes the traveller dead in an inflant. It feldom rains here in any part of the year; and the water they save when it does, is part of the year; and the water they fave when it does, is very unwholfome. It has been commonly remarked, that the countries near the tropies are much hoster than those under the line; which is accounted for, from the fun's remaining longer near the tropies, than the equator; and the days being of a greater length in fummer near the tropics, than under the line; which are certainly very fub-fiantial reasons. But a great deal must be attributed to the nature of the foil, and the situation of the country, where the winds blow over large, fandy, and feorehing de-ferts; and especially between the mountains, which reflect the heat from one fide to the other; and there are no refreshing breezes or showers to cool the air, as there generally are near the line; so that it is no wonder that those countries are much hotter than any that are under the equator, as those near the Persian gulf certainly are. The most probable reason, therefore, that the antients never discovered any country in the southern latitude, is, they found it so excessively hot about the tropics, that they imagined, if they should proceed much farther south, the heat would have been intolerable; and it feems to have been a received opinion among them, that part of the torrid zone was not habitable. But we find, on the contrary, that in many countries, which the autients were acquainted with, the heats were greater than those under

It feems very incredible that all countries in the fouthern latitude were uninhabited till within tome hundred years path, especially in Africa, where no seas intervened to prevent discoveries; but it appears no less strange, on the other hand, if people had travelled into the southern parts of Africa, that none should ever return from those parts, to, give the antients an account of these countries, and inform

outh, by Boflora

them, at least, that they were capable of being inha-

It is a received opinion among philosophers, that the wind is nothing elfe but the air put in motion, and the air unif receive a great addition of heat from the ressection of the burning sands; this, therefore, being the case, it is not more surprizing that the wind should blow warm at noon day, when it has passed over a parched country for several hundred miles, than that those which come from the sea, or from some frozen climate, should prove cool. We shall not dispute that some people may have been surfaceated by these hot winds, as travellers inform us; but do not remember to have heard one instance of it from those persons who have been several years in India, where the hot winds likewise blow annually in May and June. It is certain that the chilling cold winds that happen in the night, sometimes after an excessive hot day, have been very statal to Europeans, who have imprudently lain exposed in the open air. There have been also instances of people losing the use of their limbs, and some of them their lives, by a sudden pestilential blass, as well at fea, as on shore.

About forty years ago a gentleman, who held a confiderable poft in India, under the Eaft India Company, had the use of his limbs taken away in the following manner; a company of six or seven persons, of which number he was one, were drinking a glass of wine on board, when two of them were fuddenly struck dead, and the others sized-with a kind of dead pally; and, for his part, he had not the least feeling in his limbs; but when he was carried on thore, the Indian physician ordered him to be stretched out in the scorehing sand at noon, for several days successively, placing an umbrella over his head only, and two or three servants were ordered to rub and pinch his slesh in every part, for some hours; and though he was so very bad, that when one of them stood upon his breast, he did not feel him at first, yet, by chasting and rubbing him with oils in the fun, and bathing and puching of him in this manner, for several days, his seeing at length returned, and the use of which, he was in a great measure deprived off.

With respect to the temperature of the air in the north part of the Persian dominions, we shall here remark, that the provinces of Georgia, Shirvan, and Aderbeitzen, are very warm and dry in summer; but in winter they are subject to violent tempests, and to as severe frosts for fix months, as any country on the continent, in the same latitude; but as this part of Persia is very mountainous, there is frequently a great difference between the air on the north and south side of the mountains; and, after travelling a few miles, people imagine themselves to be in a different climate; but how cold soever the mountains on the north may be, they are extremely healthful. The inhabitants of the slat country of Ghilan and Mazanderan (which lies upon the Caspian sea, and was the antient Hyrcania, in the summer retire into the mountains, all the water they have being soul and corrupted in the hot season; and it is said that here, and in Chorasan, earthquakes are very common. This part of the country is also very damp, full of shinking morasses, and unhealthful.

Though Persia exceeds most other countries in the world in a transcriptors in the there.

Though Perfia exceeds noth other countries in the world in extent, yet there are ever few navigable rivers in it, there not being one in the heart of the country, that will carry a boat of any burden; and, in fome parts, people may travel feveral days journey together, without meeting with any water. The river Oxus, it is true, which divides Perfia from Ufbeck Tartary, is a large fiream: but as none of the branches of it arife in the Perfian documions, it is of little use to them. There are, however, several small rivolets which fall from the mountains, and are conveyed by subtervaneous channels, or otherwise, to their principal cities. The rivers Kur and Aras, antiently called Cyrus and Araxes, which rise in the mountains of Arast, and run through Georgia, Shirvan, and Aderbeitzen, and having joined their streams, fall into the Caspian sea, are much the most considerable rivers in the Perfian dominions.

As the government in Perfia have the care of the conveyance and distribution of the waters, they have appointed a great officer in every province, who has the charge of it. And as there is a great feareity of this ufeful article in this country, fo there is no place where they are more careful of it, or have more ingenious contrivances to convey it to their cities, and into their corn fields and gardens. For the more copious and general fupply of water, the Perfians also turn their little rivulets and springs to such parts of the country where it is most wanted; and they dig very deep and broad wells, out of which they draw the water with oxen, in

great leathern buckets, which they afterwards empty into cilterns, and let it out for the fervice of the country, as there is occasion. Subterraneous aqueducts are also provided, through which the water is conveyed to the diffance of near thirty leagues. These are arched with brick, and are two fathoms high; at the diffance of every twenty paces, there are large holes like wells, made for the conveyance of carrying on the arch, without working under ground too far, and for the more easy repairing them. The river and spring water is distributed to different quarters of the town alternately, as occasion requires, when every person opens the canal or refervoir in his garden to receive it; and for this benefit every garden pays a yearly sum to the government, particularly about lipahan; and as it is very easy for any person to turn his neighbour's water into his own channel, that fraud is very severely punished. As the spring water is not found so proper for the grounds, they therefore pay a higher rate for river water.

Two feas, besides the occan, belong to Persa; namely, the Caspian sea, and the gulf of Bossora, or Persa, one on the north. and the other on the found west.

Two feas, besides the ocean, belong to Persia; namely, the Caspian sea, and the gulf of Bossor, or Persia, one on the north, and the other on the fouth west. The Caspian sea is about a hundred leagues in length, from north to south, and ninety leagues in breadth, and has near a hundred rivers running into it, of which the chief is the Wolga, at the mouth of which stands Astracan, but this sea has no communication with any other; and though so many rivers sall into it, the way by which it discharges its redundance of waters is not known, for they neither ebb nor slow, but are always of the same height. It is navigated chiefly by the Muscovites, who live on the north side of it; and the lact Czar was cutting a channel between the Wolga and the Don, or Tanais, whereby that monarch proposed to open a communication between the Euxine and Caspian seas; but this project is faid to be at present sufferenced. As to the Persians, they seldom apply themselves to navigation, and have sew vessels upon this sea; but they are not eltogether so negligent of the gulf of Bossora, upon accourt of the pearl fishery there, which, besides a prostructure of the suffer of the suffand of Baharem.

Ormus is the most famous of the rest of the islands in when he was the antennation of the pearl of the substantial seas in the season.

Ormus is the most famous of the rest of the islands in the bay; it is fituate at the entrance of the gulf of Boslora, and is about thirty miles in circumference. While the Portugues were possessed in the trade of Persia, and had built one of the most elegant cities in Asia upon it. There is now only an indifferent castle upon the island, which the Persians keep possession of, in order to prevent other nations from insulting them, as the Portuguese did formerly, the trade being removed to Gombron, from which it is about two leagues distant. The island isself never produced any thing but salt, which grows in a folid crast, two inches deep, upon the furface of the ground; and the hills, at a distance, appear as if they were covered with show. The Portuguese fetched most of the water they used from the continent; for there is not drop of water

used from the continent; for there is nother drop of water upon the island but what is preserved in cisterns.

The king of Persia, by the affishance of the ships belonging to the English East India company, reduced this island, about one hundred years ago, to his obedience; and expelled the Portuguese; for which service the Persians allowed the company great advantages in trade, and half the customs of Gombron for fifty years fuccessively, amounting, it is said, to forty thousand pounds per annum; but these customs were afterwards taken from the company, who were allowed three or four thousand pounds a year, as an acknowledgment of their service at Ormus. The English were deprived of their share of the customs, under pretence that they did not afterwards protect the Persian trade against the Portuguese and Arabs, as they had stipulated to do; but the sum of three thousand pounds and upwards per annum, was paid till the civil war commenced. Several islands are dispersed over this sea; the one called Kismish, and the other Lareca; the former of which is said to yield abundance of wheat, and to be as fruitful as Ormus is barren.

PwhEb pefule ar

pr gr of fla wl is ab

cit mi tal

SECT. H.

Containing a circumstantial account of the public and private buildings, chief places, howfer and furniture, freces, bridges, squares, palaces, also the stature, complexion, dress, food, Ge. of the Persans.

PERSONS of quality in Persa generally erect their houses in the middle of a garden elegantly laid out, so that they make little or no appearance in the street, no-

empty into country, as re alfo prothe diffance brick, and venty paces, nveyance of ground too of the town erfon opens it; and for the governery eafy for to his own d. As the ounds, they

ia; namely, rfia, one on The Caspian m north to near a hunis the Wolbut this fea d though fo lifcharges its neither ebb is navigated north fide of between the hat monarch the Euxine be at prefent apply them-on this &a; gulf of Bof-which, bevery jealous

Baharem. the islands in If of Boffora, While the commanded ind had built t. There is t. There is ent other nadid formerly, f never prond; and the covered with rop of water

ns. the ships bereduced this ice the Pern trade, and fuccesfively, pounds per afand pounds he customs, protect the as they had and pounds er this fea ; fmall ones, the former and to be as

and private cets, bridges, drefs, food,

erect their dy laid out, freet, no-thing thing being feen but a dead wall with a great gate in the middle, and perhaps a skreen or slight erection within the gate, to prevent their being overlooked. By their sondness for privacy and retirement, they differ greatly from the Europeans, who generally expose their seast as much as possible to the view of the public, and seem to intimate, that they can enjoy no pleasure in the finst palaces, but what results from the admiration of the speciators that pass by the gates. The Persians also differ from us, in that they have seldom more than one sloor, which is disposed in this manner: In the front of the house stands the virando, being a large please are closifer, one larger where these six experience as consider one larger. this manner: In the front of the house stands the virando, being a large piazza or cloisser, open before, where they sit and conduct their ordinary affairs. Beyond this is a large hall eighteen or twenty feet high, which is used at great entertainments, or any foletim occasions. On the farther side of the house is another virando, or piazza, with a bason or fountain of water before it; beyond which runs a walk of fine trees, as there slikewise does from the front of the street to the house. At each corner of the hall is a parlour or lodging-room, serving indifferently for both those purposes: between these parlours, on the sides, there are doors out of an hall into an open square place as large as the rooms at the corners; there are also several doors out of the hall into the virando or piazza, before and behind the house; so that in the hot season they can set open in the great hall nine or ten doors at once; and they will the houle; so that in the hot leason they can let open in the great hall nine or ten doors at once; and they will have the benefit of the air, if there be any flirring. There is a handsome bason in some palaces, and a sountain playing in the middle of the hall, which adds still more to the cooliers of the place. The walls of the houses are of a considerable thickness, and sometimes built of burnt bricks, but more commonly of bricks dried in the sun. The roof of the great hall is arched, and five or fix feet higher than the other rooms about it. The roofs of the buildings on each fide of the hall are flat; and there is a pair of flairs up to the top, where the Persians walk in the cool of the day: they fontetimes lie there all night on a mattras, as there is a wall or balustrades all round the top of the as there is a wall or baluftrades all round the top of the building. The kitchens and other offices are at a diffance on the right or left, and it is observable, that all their rooms, except the hall, flamid feparate, and there is no pafage out of one into another, except from the hall. In-flead of a chimney, they usually have a round liole about four or five feet broad, and a foot and a half deep in the middle of the room, in which a charcoal fire is made, and the place covered with a thick board, or table, about a foot high. To close that no findle can extent. Our threather than the contract of th sue piace covered with a thick board, or table, about a foot high, fo clofe that no fmoke can get out. Over that table a large carpet is thrown, under which they put their legs in cold weather, and fit round, there being a passage for the fmoke by pipes which are laid under the floor. The doors of the house as were and fully the floor. of the house are narrow, and seldom turn upon hinges as ours do; but at the top and bottom of the door there is a round piece left, which is let into the frame above and below, on which they turn; and the very bolts are frequently made of wood.

Their furnises confils only in carpets spread on the floor, with cushions and pillows to lean on; and at night there is a mattrass brought to seep on, and a quilt or two to cover them, but sheets are seldom used. Their servants lie about in any passage on mats, and take up very little

The floors of the rooms are either paved or made of a hard cement, on which they lay a coarle cloth, and a carpet over it. The fides of some of their rooms are lined with fine tiles, not nulike the Dutch tiles, about a yard high, and the rest of the wall painted or hung with pictures. From the above description, the reader may form a tolerable idea of a Persian house. Those of the inserior class of people cannot be expected to be like those already described in every particular; but they endeayour to imitate their fuperiors as nearly as they can. The paleces of the princes feem to be built much after the same manner, only they are more lofty and magnificent.

We proceed now to describe some of their principal towns, the sirst of which is Ispahan, or, as it is commonly pronounced, Spahawn. It is situated in thirty-two degrees forty minutes north latitude, and the fiftieth degree of longitude, reckoning from the meridian of London. It stands in a fine plain, almost furrounded with mountains, which lie about two or three leagues from it; and the form is pretty nearly oval. The river Senderhout runs by it at about a mile diflance; but their are feveral channels and pipes above the town, which convey the water from it into canals and basons, for the service of the court and city. The town is without walls, and about ten or twelve miles in circumference. Those who extend it ten leagues, take in the town of Julpha, and several others, for which we see no manner of reason; for Julpha lies a mile from Ispahan, and on the other side the river, and can no more be reckehed a part of the city, than Chessea may a part of Westminster. Were we to take in all the villages within the weekly bills, the circumference of all London would very probably be little less than some travellers reckon Ispahan. There were formerly twelve gates to the town, but four of them are now closed up, the others are always open. With respect to the walls mentioned by some gentlemen, it is probable there was formerly a mudwall; but a merchant who came not many years ago from thence assiming that there is no part of it visible at present. There is indeed an old casse without artillery, run to ruin, which is no better fortised than the town.

Most of the streets of Ispahan are narrow and crooked, and as sew of them are paved, they are either exceeding

Moft of the firects of Ifpahan are narrow and crooked, and as few of them are paved, they are either exceeding dirty or dufty; and the paffage is rendered very unpleafant by the number of people of fashion who ride through them with great trains of fervants, notwithstanding there are no coaches or carts. There are, however, feveral very fine squares in the town, particularly Meydan, or the royal square, of which we shall now give some description.

Two of the palace gates over into this square, which let

Two of the palace gates open into this square, which is one third of a mile in length, and above half as much in breadth. On the fide of it are buildings resembling the breadth. On the fide of it are buildings refembling the Exchange in the Strand at London, with shops on both sides, where every trade has a distinct quarter assigned; there is also a second story, where the mechanics have their working slitons. There seems to be little difference between these exchanges and ours; except that those at Ispahan have no windows, but great openings at proper distances to admit the light, and people ride through them as along the streets. There is a market for horses and cattle in the middle of the square, and all manner of goods and catables are exposed to sale; though the great Shah and catables are exposed to sale: though the great Shah Abbas, who build this square, designed it for manly exercises, particularly those of horsemanship, and handling the bow and lance, at which no people are more fielibil than the Persans. There is a fine row of trees planted, and a handsone bason of water, on that side of the square next the palace; and some great brass gates, which were taken from the Portuguese, serve to make a sine shew. A great mosque stands at the south end of the square, and another on the cast side, over-against the great gate of the palace Several streets in Ispahan are covered and arched over,

which makes them pretty dark, and this feems to be pe-culiar to the Persian towns. In the Indies, it is true, the tradefinen have little piazzas before their houses, where they expose their goods to sale, but then there are wide streets before them; though in some places there is no

they expose their goods to fale, but then there are wide firects before them; though in some places there is no other street than the eovered ways through which people ride. Another peculiarity among them is, that their houses and shops are never in the same place, so that it is very common for a tradefiman to go half a mile in the morning to the hazar or market-place, where his shop is, and at night they look up their valuable goods in chests and counters, and the meaner fort they leave packed up, sometimes in the open square; for it seldom happens that any thing is lost, so careful are the watch appointed to guard their market places; or so very little given to thieving are the people in this part of the world; and no doubt the speedy and exemplary punishments insticted upon pilsters, is one great means to deter them from it.

Foreign merchants lodge their goods in the public caravansers about the city; which serve them also instead of inns, for lodging and diet; but these is this difference between an inn and caravansers, that people find their own bedding and cookery in the caravansers whereas we have not that trouble in our inns. Two things, however, render a caravanser a presentable to an inn; one is, that a person is not subject to the extortions of an inn-keeper, but buys his provision at the best hand; and the other is, that let the merchants occupy never so many rooms, he shall not be dithurbed in them; pays only a small sum for his warehouse or lodgings, and pays nothing upon the road. In I spahan there are one thousand sive hundred public caravaniferas, which have been built by charitable people, for the use of strangers; most of them are built after one model, and differ only in the dimensions. There is a handsome portal at the entrance, on each fide of after one model, and differ only in the dimensions. There after one model, and differ only in the dimensions. There is a handsome portal at the entrance, on each fide of which are shops, from whence, you enter into a square, about which there is a cloister; or piazza, and within are lodging rooms, and warehouses for goods; there are also conveniencies and stabling for horses, and other beasts, on the outside, or they may be brought into the square, and sastened there, as is frequently done on the road, where there is danger of robbers. there is danger of robbers.

There are no taverns at Ispahan, wine being prohibited by the Mahometan religion; nevertheles some of the Persians drink pretty plentically of it in private. There are, however, very handsome cosses-houses in the principal parts of the town, where people meet and converts of politics, though they have no printed papers in them. In these are to the met with, fome amorements peculiar to the country, as the harangues of their poets, listorians, and

country, as the narrangues of their poets, innormals, and spriefts, who frequently, by their orations, collect a great number of people about them, and expect, for their infractions, fome gratuity from their audience.

The palace, with the buildings and gardens belonging to it, occupy above a league in circumference. One of the gates which comes up to the royal meydan or square, is called Alicapi, and the other Doulet Cuna; over one of them is agallety, where the Sophi uded to fit and fee mar-tial exercise performed on horseback. No part of the palace where the court resides, comes up to the royal quare; but within the principal gate there is a hall, or court on the left hand, where the Vizir and other Judges, administer justice on certain days; and on the right hand are rooms where offenders are allowed to take fanduary. are 100ms where oftenders are allowed to take fandtuary. From hence to the hall, where the King usually gives audience, is a handforne walk: it is a long room, well painted and gilded, and supported by forty pillars; it is divided into three parts, one a flep higher than the other, on which the great officers stand, according to their rank. There are no hereditary nobility in Perlia. On the third affent is the roval throne, raifed about a footback and as facilities. ascent is the royal throne, raised about a foot and an half accent is the royal throne, raifed about a foot and an half above the floor, and about eight feet fquare, on which is foread a rich carpet; the King fits crois-legged here upon folemn occasions; having a brocade cuthion under him, and another at his back. No perfon is permitted to enter the other apartments of the palace, particularly the haram, or women's apartment, none but ennech's entering them; fo that they cannot be exactly deferibed, but we underfland in general that they are composed of feweral pleafure, honder ao mat they cannot be exactly deteriode; but we understand in general, that they are composed of several pleafure-houses dispersed about the gardens, nearly resembling the houses first described; their great beauty consists in the sine walks, fountains, and cascades about them. The ladies hunt and take their pleasure with the Prince, in a large park walled is, which is becomed the above mentioned gradual. in, which is beyond the above mentioned gardens.

There are upwards of an hundred and fifty Mahometan

mosques, or temples, in this city, which are covered with domes or cupolas, and, appearing through the trees that are planted almost all over the town in the streets and that are planted almost all over the town in the streets and gardens, afford a noble prospect; but the common buildings are so low, that they are hardly discerned by a person who views the town on the outside. Christians are prohibited from entering their mosques, or even coming within their courts under severe penalties, so that our readers cannot expect a minute description of them.

The great mosque in Ispahan, called by way of eminence the King's, or because it was built by one of their Kings, has been viewed by travellers in difguise, who in form us, that there is a gate which leads to this mosque, covered with filver plates; through this you proceed to a court with a piazza or cloifter on each fide of it, where the priefts lodge who belong to the mosque. Opposite to the great gate ate three large doors, which open into it: the five illes, of which the mosque is composed, are beautified with gold and azure: in the middle is the cupola, supported, by four great fquare pillars: the illes on the fide are lower than that in the middle, and borne up by thick columns of free flone; two great windows towards the top columns of free itone; two great windows towards the top of the middle life gives light to the whole modque: on the left hand, towards the middle, flands a kind of pulpit, with a flight of flone fleps to go up to it: there are no feats, or pews, as in Chriftian places of worthip, nor any kind of imagery or pictures. The bricks and tiles on the outfide of the building are painted with various colours after the Perfian manner, and the floor of the mofque is covered with carpets, all perfons putting off their floors as they enter it.

The outfide of the mosque at the fouth fide of the royal meydan is stone, and the form round, it is divided into ise: the walls are lined fifteen feet high with white po-lished marble, and in the middle of the square before the mosque is a large bason where they wash themselves before enter the temple. The mosques have most of them cupola's with fleeples or towers, whither the Molla's go up to fummon the people to their devotions, but make no ufe of bells for that purpole. Another fubject of the traveller's admiration, is, the nu-

merous bagnios, called hummums, in this city. Some of these are square buildings, but most of them globular: the tops are covered with tiles painted blue; and the stone of which they are built is ufurlly white, and well polished. The infides are divided into many cells, or chambers, some for ideastine, and others for sweating: the floors are laid with black and white marble. As the Persians effects bathing to be extremely healthful, and an effectual remedy for colds or aches, and many other diftempers, they therefore repeat it almost every day.

The Charbag, which is a walk above a hundred yards wide, near Ispahau, is greatly admired by foreigners; it extends a mile in length, from the city to the river Zenderhoud; double rows of trees are planted on each fide of it.

houd; double rows of trees are planted on each fide of it, and in the middle runs a canal, not continued upon a level, but at every furlong distance the water falls into a large bason, and forms a cascade; the sides of the canal and basen are lined with hewn stone, broad enough for feveral men to walk abreast upon them. On each fide of this walk are the royal gardens, and those of the grandees, with pleasture-house at finall distances. These, when viewed together, afford a very agreeable prospect to the speciator. At the end of this walk is a bridge, over the river Zeniderhoud, which leads to the town of Julpha; there are also two other bridges, one on the right, and the other to the less, by which the neighbouring villages have a communication with the city, though they are distant about a mile from it. level, but at every furlong diffance the water falls into a about a mile from it.

The architecture of thefe bridges is extremely remarkable, for on both fides, both above and below, are arched paffages, through which people ride and walk, from one end of the bridge to the other; as in the covered fireets of the city, and at little diffances, there are openings to receive the light. The arches of these bridges are not very bith, the bridge are not very high, there being no veffels to pass under them; for this river is not navigable, any more than the rest in Persia. At the latter end of the summer the channel is exceeding narrow and fhallow, infomuch that there is not water enough for the gardens belonging to the city; to supply the want of ir, they have abundance of wells about lipahan, which contain very good water for all uses. But is the fpring, on the melting of the flows on the mountains, it

makes a pretty good appearance, being almost as broad as the Thames at London.

the Thames at London.

The town of Julpha flands on the fouth fide of the river Zenderhoud: it is inhabited by a colony of Armenians, which were transplanted hither by the great Shah Abbas. This town is about two miles in length, and not much lefs in breadth, being for the most part better built, and the frects wider than those of Ispahan, but the trees that are planted in the streets, and the large gardens they have near their houses, give it more the appearance of a country village than a town. Georgians, and several other Christians, inhabit here, as well as Amenians; and there are some convents of Europeans, but no Mahometans. This colony has slourished prodigiously since its first settlement here by Shah Abbas; they being now the most confiderable merchants in the world; and we neet with them in almost merchants in the world; and we neet with them in almost all countries of Asia and Europe. The king at first pro-vided them with stocks to trade with, and partock of their profits, fo that they were little better than the king's factors; but they now only pay a yearly tax to the government. They enjoy a privilege above all other Christians, being allowed to purchase estates.

The factors belonging to the East India company have a handsome house in Ispahan, the model of which is the same with the house first described; but since the civil wars broke out, the usurpers have so harassed and oppressed them, that the company have ordered their servants to retire from thence: they have also withdrawn most of their fervants from Gombron, and made Boffora (at the bottom of the gulf of the fame name) their principal factory on that fide. The city of Boffora stands on the Tigris, two days journey below Bagdat, and the territory is governed by its own prince, but tributary to the Grand

Seignior.
Schiras, or Sheraz, according to the modern pronunciation, lies about two hundred miles to the fouthward or Ifpalian: it is fituate in twenty-nine degrees fifty minutes of north latitude, and is ufually reckoned the fecond city of the kingdom, and is the capital of the province of Fars, or the antient Perfia: fome deduce the name from Cyrus or the antient Perfia: some deduce the mane from Cyrus the Great, there being a tradition that he was buried there; others fay it is derived from "fherab," which in the Perfian tongue fignifies a grape, because that fruit abounds in this place; and others from the word "fheer," which fignifies milk. The town is feated in a pleafant fertile valley, about twenty miles in length, and fix in breadth: it has a rivulet running through it, which in the fpring appears like a large river, and fometimes increases to such a torrent,

bi fe fi

fe ik

Pe Of the

in ch

on bra ing wh baf die

tai

of an fai

cer hea

fla: bro for teli

con offe hor

feer

figh gica fine T

cafe.

of w

lifhed. , fome re laid eftgen there.

d yards Zenderde of it. upon a e canal ugh for randees, when to the over the Julpha ;

ges have re distant re arched from one ftreets of igs to re-; for this n Perfia. exceeding ot water fupply the But i. the intains, it s broad as

f the river rmenians, ah Abbas much less t, and the have near ountry vil-Christians, are fome fettlement onfiderable n in almost it first proook of their g's factors; overnment. s, being al-

pany have ce the civil fervants to n most of Bostora (at ir principal nds on the he territory the Grand

rn pronun-outhward of ifty minutes fecond city ce of Fars, from Cyrus uried there; n the Perfian inds in this nich fignifies rtile valley, th: it has a ring appears as to bear down the houses in its course; but in the fumas to bear down the houses in its course; but in the uni-mer it is alnoft dry. There are no walls about this place, which contains only about four thousand houses: the compass of it is reckoned to be about seven miles, but much the greatest part of this space is gardens. It is ob-fervable, that the Persians let most of their buildings run revious, that the remains the most of their buildings this ruin; every generation choofing to build new houses, rather than occupy those of their ancestors. There is no place where the Mahometan supersistion prevails more than here, there being a mosque or temple almost to every twenty houses; the dones of which, being covered with blue varnished tiles, make a pretty appearance among the trees: here is also a college, where the liberal arts are findied.

Schiras is most remarkable for the fine gardens and vine-Schras is moit remarkable for the mof partents and vine-yards about it. The fiteets are for the moft part narrow and dufty; but there are fome broad ones with canals, and hafons faced with ftone. The cyprefs-trees with which their walks are chiefly compofed, are the talleft and largeft of any whatever, and grow in a pyramidal form; inter-mixed with these are several broad spreading trees, and all manner of fruits, as pomegranates, oranges, lemons; cherries, pears, apricots, dates, &c. These are not planted against walls, as with us, but stand in the alleys, and someagaint walls, as with us, our tradu in the afters, and other times are dispoted irregularly, as in a wilderness. They have also abundance of sweet flowers of various colours, but not planted in that regular order as in the gardens of Europe. Their vincyards and wines are preferable to any Europe. Their vineyards and wines are preferable to an in Persia; and the canals, cascades, fountains, and pleasure houses in their gardens, are not at all inferior to those of houtes in their gardens, are not at all interior to those of Ifpahan. The king's garden here is no less than two thoufand paces square, and surrounded with a wall sources feet high; but the gardens as well as the buildings of Schiras have been much neglected of late years.

The noblest ruins of an antient palace, or temple, that any country can boast of, are now to be seen thirty miles to the north east of Schiras; even Rome itself, it is said, has

nothing comparable to these venerable remains of antiquity. The place is at prefent called Chilmanar, or Forty Pillars. According to ione, it was built upon a mountain of dark-coloured marble, and the steps hewn out of the folid rock; but others, who have viewed it more narrowly fince, obferve, that the steps are composed of large stones, sifteen or fixteen feet in length, and of such a thickness, that fix or seven steps are cut out of one stone; the whole being so skillfully joined by art, that they appear to be but one

The ruins of this once magnificent palace or temple are feated at the north-east end of that spacious plain where Persepoles once stood, and are generally held to be part of the palace of Darius, who was conquered by Alexander the Macedonian monarch. The front of this palace flood towards the west, and was about sive hundred paces in length, the whole occupying near threescore acres of ground. The ascent to it is by ninety-five sleps, thirty see in length, and twenty inches broad, but not above three inches deep, so that a horse may easily go up or down them. The slair-case divides as you ascend; one branch winds to the right, and the other to the left, each having a well on one fide, and a marble ballufter on the other; both of the branches afterwards turn again, and end at a fquare landing-place, from whence is an entrance into a portico of white marble twenty feet wide; on which are carved in hafs-relieve two beafts as large as elephants; but their bo-dies refemble those of horses, and they have the feet and tails of oxen. Ten feet farther stand two-fluted columns of whitith flone, about fixty feet high, befides their capitals and bases, and as thick as three men can fathom: a little faither fland two other pilafters, carved like the first, except that the beafts on these latter have wings, and men's heads. Beyond this portal, or hall, is another fuch double flair-crife, leading to the upper rooms, twenty-five feet broad, but incomparably more beautiful than the former; for on the walls of it a kind of triumph is carved in bafsrelieve, confifting of a numerous train of people in diffinct companies, fome of them carrying banners, and others offerings, and after all comes a chariot drawn by feveral hotfes, with a little altar upon it, from whence the fire feems to afcend. On the other fide are carved wild beafts fighting, and, among others a lion and a hull are cut with great exactness, the stone of which is so hard, that the nicell and most curious part of the workmanship is still in

fine prefervation.

There is a figure prec on the top of the fecond flair-cafe, which has been furrounded with columns, feventeen of which only are now flanding, but there are an hundred pedellals: fome of those that are left are fixty, and others No. 2.

feventy feet high, and twelve of them near three fathom in compass; they are of red and white marble fluted. Antiquaries suppose that these supported the temple of the sun. Near those columns, on the same sloor, is a place fifty feet square, inclosed with walls fix or seven feet thick, of a much finer marble than any hitherto mentioned, and so wonderfully carved, that it would take up several days to view all the figures: which way so sever, a man turns aimfelf in this second floor, there appear figures cu sin bass and half-relieve. In one place, are men fighting with lions; in another, a man holding a unicorn by the horn; in a third, are the figures of giants; and in a sourth, a prince is represented giving audience to his people or to ambassadors; belides a multitude of other scenes. Here are likewise abundance of inscriptions, in lasting characters, many wife abundance of inferiptions, in laking characters, many of which have been transcribed, and brought into Europe, but fearcely any of them are understood at this day by the learned, any more than they are by the people of the

WAY

Gombron is a town and port the most resorted to of any in the Persian dominions. The English East India company have had a factory here for upwards of three hundred years: they have a just claim to half the customs of this place, by virtue of the before-mentioned treaty, in confiplace, by virtue or the before-mentioned treaty, in cong-deration of their having affifted shah Abbas in the reduc-tion of Ormus; but of late years they have received the an-mual fum of one thousand tomans, or three thousand three hundred and thirty-three pounds, fix shillings and eight pence in lieu of it. After the conquest of that island, Gombron received the name of Bandar-Abassii, or the port of Abbas (Bander fignifying a port) that prince having transferred the trade bither. Gombron is fituate in twenty feven degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and distant about three hundred iniles from Schiras. It is about three about three numers and thands on a level ground clofe to the fea; the country at most every way rising infensibly for fome miles, without any confiderable hill, except towards the north: near this town is the narrowest part of the Persian gulf, or Bossora. The coast of Arabia lies opposite to it, at about ten leagues distance, but does not feem to be further scripe then from Dougt to Calife. it, at about ten leagues diffance, but does not feem to be farther acrofs than from Dover to Calais. Befides the natives, it is inhabited by English, Dutch, Portuguefe, Arabs, Jews, Armenians, Banians, and feveral other nations, of which the two last mentioned are much the greatest merchants. Towards the land it has a wall, which is in a ruineus condition; and towards the fea there are three a runneus condition; and towards the sea there are three sinall forts, mounting five guns each, and a platform of eight. There is a callle mounted with thirty-five guns, for the security of the road. The people here have the same humour as in other parts of Persia, in letting the houses of their ancestors drop, and erecting new ones for themselves; for they have adopted the superfictious opinion, that if the person who inhabited the house before was deemed unknown the same properties that like it. deemed unhappy, they are apprehensive that the like ill fortune will attend the person who next occupies it; so that the houses in many of the streets are tumbling down, and others going to decay. Their best houses are built of stone brought from the illands of Kishmee, or Larrak, but they are for the most part built of bricks hardened in the sun. They consist sometimes of two stories, and have a wooden contrivance on the top of the house, to force the wind down into the lower rooms. These machines are about ten feet high, and at a distance look like towers. The houses belonging to the English and Dutch East India companies are as well built as most in the town.

Tauris is the next town of note. It is called by the Turks and Persians Tabriz, and was the metropolis of Media. It is situate in thirty-eight degrees odd minutes, north latitude, and is supposed to be the antient Eebatana. Some of the antients were of opinion that it was sounded to the control of the antients were of opinion that it was founded to control of the antients were of opinion that it was founded to control of the antients were of opinion that it was founded to control of the antients were of opinion that it was founded to control of the antients were of opinion that it was founded to control of the con by Semiramis, who with incredible labour brought the by Semiramis, who with incredible labour brought the water thither from the mountain Orontes, a branch of. Taurus; but a celebrated Jewish writer assures us, that it was built, or at least a royal pelace in it, by the prophet Daniel. It was best known formerly by the name of Ecbatana, and was then in its greatest splendor. The ancients observe, that it was fitteen miles in circumference, and had walls seventy cubits high and sifty broad, with many noble palaces; but there is now little or nothing remaining either of the walls or palaces. However, Tauris maining either of the walls or palaces. However, Tauris is fill a confiderable town, being about five miles in circuit, populous, and a place of very great trade; but it is not near fo well peopled as some late accounts have made it. The inhabitants, including men, women, and chil-dren, do not exceed fourfcore thousand, though their number has been exaggerated beyond all credibility; for during the late civil war neither the prince or usurper have been

able to lawy an army of fosts thousand men, notwithlanding the next-witers have lately found in this size two hundred thousand men capable of bearing arms. Here are fewent rable messlans, or squares, one of them almost equal to the rayla merdan of lipahan: they have also their educated freets, or exchanges, where abundance of rich merchandide is exposed to fals; and their mosques and legulos resimble their in other ciries, of which we have made mendant before.

The city of Tauris, like most others in Peria, stands in a plaint ferrounded by mountains, from whence there falls a small freems, which runs through the middle of it; but, on the medicing of the frows, it is increased to a mighty torrent. This eit; has often changed its master, having been fometimes possessed by the Periass; but as the citizens feem chiefly inclined to the Periass; the Turks have several times burnt and plundered it without mercy, but the great Shah Abbas, powards of a hundred years ago, drove the Turks out of this part of Peria, from which time Tauris remained in the peaceable possessed, from which time Tauris remained in the peaceable possessed from the Perias till a sew years ago, when the Turks again seprized it, exercising their usual cruelities on the misforable inhabitants. The caravans usually travel in four and twenty days to and from Ispahan to Tauris, which lies about four hundred miles to the northward of the other.

We have already observed, that Taffils is the capital city of Georgia, but subject to the Persians, and inhabited chiefly by Christians; infomuch that there is not one Machathether mosque in the place, except that of the castle, though there are no less than sourteen Christian churchea. It is fruste in sourteen degrees of north latitude, on the liver Kur, or Cyrus, at the foot of a mountain: it is not of very large extent, but elegandy built. On the south side, on the declivity of the mountain, stands the castle, which was once a piece of strength, but is hardly tenable as present, and therefore liable to be seized by the next invader, whether Turk or Muscovite, if they are not already possessed, whether Turk or Muscovite, if they are not already possessed, built in sorm of a crost. The other churches belong partly to the Georgians, and partly to the Armenians. The e, as well as the other public structures, are built of stone, such as their bears, caravansers, bagnice, &c.

SECT. HI.

Containing a further account of the Perfant, with respect to their disposition and mental qualities, dress, stature, shope, and come lexion, together which their dies, liquers, public and private diversons, rural sports, and ceremonies, salutations, gaming, Uc. also of their travelling, carriages, roads, and retinue.

IT is universally allowed, that the Persians are in general melowed with bright parts, have abundance of viva-eity, are fond of glory, and furpass their neighbours of Indie in point of courage, infonuch that the Great Mogul prefers them to the greatest posts both in his court and army; and as they were observed to be of all men the snot civil and obliging, they retain the same disposition to this day; especially rowards foreigners, who cannot bet admires their hospitality and behevolence. They are far from being guilty of that brutish behaviour which is so common among the Turks; they are, however, most justly and universally charged with vanity and profuseness in their apparel, equipages, and number of fervants. Voluptaousiness in eating and drinking does not appear to be their diftinguishing vice, at least the Europeans are much more addicted to it; for the greatest part of their food is rice, fruit and gardensess: they have not any great variety of sitch, neither have they many ways of drossing it: pilo seems to be the standing dish, even among those of the best quality. And as for strong liquors, though they drink them now and then by stealth, yet drankenness is very far from being common among them; every man may retire from an entertainment without ceremony, when he thinks proper, without a breach of good menners; no person being urged to take more liquor than he sinds convenient and agreeable to hinself.

It is univerfally allowed, that the Perfians have a genius well adapted to poetry, informeth that a poet is introduced at every fellival or entertainment, and is defired to oblige the company with his compositions; and these persons are frequently found with a crowd about them in costec-houses, and other places of public refort. Though the Perfians are by some people charged with being very covetous, this must certainly be understood with respecting the acquisition of riches; for as to keeping and hoarding up money, they are generally absolved from it. They only get that they may ipend; and when they have furnished themselves with an equipage, house and gardans, fultable to their mind; they chuse rather to lay out their money in building caravansers, mosques, and on other public occasions, than let it lie by thems; so that some travellers observe, that no people in the world take less thought for to-morrow. A man, for inflance, who has lately come to the possession of eight or ten thousand pounds, will in a few weeks lay it out in purchasing wives and saves, clothing and farniture, without considering where he shall meet with a supply in future, and in two or three roonths afterwards he will dispose of them again for substitutions.

and in two or three months afterwards he will dispose of them again for substitution.

The Fersians have a great command of their passions: they are not easily provoked to anger or resentment; and when they are, it never proceeds to a duel, and very seldom to blows. When angry, they generally call each other Jews or Christians, and their quarrels commonly terminate in ill language, which is sometimes intermixed with hearty curses. Few Europeon nations are in general more polite, they being of a very engaging address and most obliging behaviour: they are also meek, peaceable, modest, grateful, generous, enemies to fraud, and courteous and affable to Christians as well as others; are moreover fair and punctual in their bargains, and treat foreigners with great humanity.

The fixture, shape, limbs, and features of the Persans are agreeable and well proportioned. In Georgia, and the northern provinces, they have an admirable complexion; to wards the fouth, they incline to the olive: but the great men having had their wives and conculines chiefly from Georgia and Circassis for an hundred years past, the breed is very much mended in the southern provinces. Their eyes and hair are generally black, and they wear only one cock on the crown of their heads, like other Mahometans, by which they expest Mahomet will lift them us to paradise. The king, great officers of site, and soldiers, wear only long whiskers on the upper sip, which, joined to a tust of hair on the upper part of their checks, grow to a very enormous size, infomuch that some of them, it is fails, are near half a soot long. The common people clip their beards pretty short; but none of the Persans suffer any hair to grow upon their bodies. Their mollah's and religious people wear their beards long, only clipping them into form.

The large turbants, which the Persans wear over their heads, are some of them white, and others striped with red or other colours, and the great men have flowers of gold and silver woven or worked in the cloth. They have affor a seull cap under their turbant, and all together does not weigh less than seven or eight pounds, sometimes a great deal more. They wear a kind of thirt of coloured silk or callico, generally blue, next to their kinas which they seld-dom wash white while it is fit to wear: this shirt has an open bosona, but neither neck nor wristbands, and is made close to the ann: they have also a pair of breeches, or rather drawers, close before, reaching half down their legs. Their stockings are made of woollen cloth, but not at all shaped to the leg: over the shirt they wear a waistcoat, and upon these a coat with sleeves, and buttons and loops before, ried with a safis, this is wide at bottom; and hangs like a bell a little below their knees. Befides this, they put on another coat frequently without seeves, the uppermost coat being shortest; over all these they have another loofs coat, lined with furz. Instead of shoes, they have pecked slippers turned up at the toos, and made of Turkey kather, which are neither tied nor buckled; and when they ride, they have boots of yellow leather; their bridles, saddles, and housings are immoderately sine; and almost covered with gold: the housing is so large, that it almost hides the hides to the housing is so large, that it almost hides the hides as the wear a broad sword and crice or paniard; the latter of which, it is faid, the ladies also wear.

The dress of the women nearly resembles the men's, ex-

The dress of the women nearly retembles the men's, exepet that they neither wear turbants on their heads, nor
fashes about their waists; and their coats, or vests, reach
almost to their heels. When they go into the streets
(which women of quality seldom do) they are covered from
head to foot with a white vail. The girls wear a stiffened
cap upon their heads, turned up like a hunting cap, with a
heron's setather in it, their hair being made up in tresses,
and falling down their backs to a very great length: the
quality have pearls and jewels interwoven with their fair.
The married women comb their hair back, and, having
bound it about with a broad ribbon, or rich tiara set with

ewels,

ion of hey are yet may with an it they aravann let it people t man, of eight t out in , withfigure afficient it; and feldom in the reminate h hearty e politing, t, grated affible fair and ith great

thans are the nortion, tothe great thy from the breed. Their only one Wahomethem up I foldiery, joined to grow to a grow to a grow to a and religious and religious them up a more them up the standard to the standard to

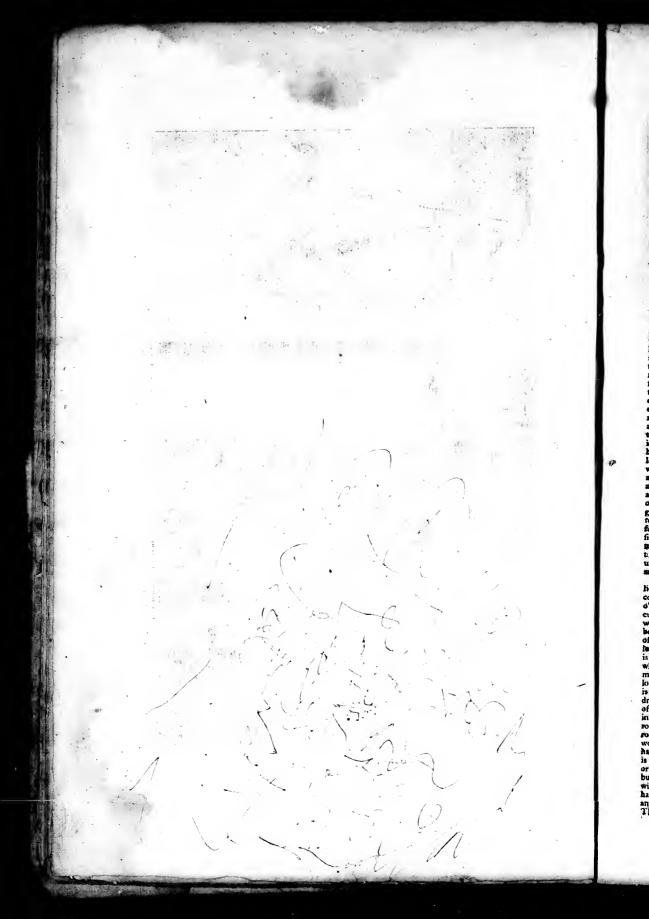
The Sent of

over their d with red with red with red so fold have alfor does not hes a great ted filk or hive feliur has an id is made tes, or ratheir legs, t not at all stooat, and loops behad hangs, they put ther loofe ave pecked ey leather, they ride, if addles, if covered thides the on horfeniard; the

jewels,

men's, ex-neads, nor efts, reach the ftreets vered from a fliffened cap, with a in treffes, ngth: the their hair, d, having ra fet with iewels.





jewels, which looks like a coroner, let the test of their he fall gracefully down their shoulders a which is a very becoming drefs. Both men and women have a great marrings and bracelets on their arms and fingers; but neith of them wear gloves.

coming dress. Both men and women have a pure their of them wear gloves.

Black hair is in greatest ofteem, being the most common, and the thickest and broadest eye-brows are thought the sinett; the women will dyr their eye-brows, if they are not black, and it is very customerry with them to paint their faces: they also rub their hands and feet with an orange coloured pominum. Some have feathers fet upsight in their tiars; and others have a fixing of pearls, or precious stones fathened to it, which hangs down between their eye-brows: they likewise wear jewels in their ears, and rows of pearls fall down their teniples as low as the seek; and in some provinces, which are on the confines of ladia, they wear jewels in their nostrils, which have a very difagreeable appearance to Europeans for as they hang down to the mouth, it makes them look as if they had hair lips; but the ladies of sphane never wear note-jewels. Their necktaces fall upon the boson, and have always a little golden box hanging to them, which is filled with fragrant and reviving persumes: these necklases are either gold er pearls.

Drefs is no inconsiderable article in Persa; for the dother of both men and women consist of the schoft flowered and brocycle silks; and people of mean fortuses endeanean even with the quality, and will have the clothes

end and broaded fills; and people of men fortunes en-deavour to v.o. vith the quality, and will have fine clothes; though they tood. The purchase of an ordinary turbant, it is faid, amounts to ten pounds, and they fre-quently coft twice as much; and they must also have a variety of them, left, as the proverb is, they flouid be known by their clothes. Their fallies also are breeaded, and coft from twenty to an hundred crowns; and over this and cott from twenty to an inudred crowns; and over the they have frequently another of canel's hair, which cotts nearly the faite furn, on account of its curious weekmanfaip. Those who wear fables, which they are very eager to obtain, feldom pay lefs than a hundred pounds for a close-bodied coat; all this, with the rich furniture and equipage they have when they ride out (which they do almost every day, if they go but a very little way) must amount to a very large sum; and it is justly observed, that this keeps them exceedingly poor. However, as there are in no country more handfome and comely men, finer horses, or richer equipages to be feen, the Persians are allowed to make as splendid a figure as any people in the world: though poverty may prey upon them at home, they are generally loaded with gold and jewels when they go abroad: as they enjoy almost continually a clear fun shine, and a bright element, a more than ordinary lustre is east on their persons, and their elegant drefs appears to the greatest advantage. Our European merchants, in order to preserve their credit, and conduct their affairs successfully, are under a necessity of conforming to these expenditure. they have frequently another of camel's hair, which cofts fully, are under a necessity of conforming to these expen-five customs at lipahan; and the accustoming themselves so fo much expensive gaity might prove of ill consequence to them when they return to Europe, were it not that they usually acquire fortones in this country, sufficient to support

usually acquire fortones in this country, numerent to topport an equipage in their own.

We now proceed to give fome account of the food and liquors of the Persians. They commonly drink a diffice coffee early in the morning; and go to dinner about eleven o'clock, when they eat melons, fruit, weetmeats, cheefecurd, or milk; but their principal meal is in the evening, when a dish of pilo is always ferved up; this confists of boiled rice well buttered and feasioned, with a fowl, a piece boiled rice well buttered and feafoned, with a fowl, a piece of mutton, or kid, accompanying it: they have an excelnut way of boiling their rice all over the coaft: the water
is quite dried away by the time the rice is enough; after
which, they feafon it with fpices, and mix faffron or turmerick with it, giving it a yellow, or what other colour they pleafe: but, as we have already observed, there
is very little variety either in their food, or the manner of
dreffing it. If they have a large injurit it is planted infleady dreffing it. If they have a large joint, it is baked, inftead of being roafted; but their usual way is, to cut their fiesh into small flices, and spitting, or skewering them together, roaft them over a charcoal fire: and, whether they boil or soaft, it is always done to rags; as the phrafe is, or it would be impossible to pull the mest to pieces with their hands, as they do; using neither knives nor forks. Pork is never earn here, nor vesi; neither do they ear hares, or other animals prohibited to the Jews; and beef is eaten but feldom: they do not deal much in venifon, fish, or wild fowl: they deel only plain diffue, being firangers to hathes, ragouts, and other compounds; and feldom have any other fauce than a flice of lemon, or fome pickles. They east their bread, which is made in thin cakes, the mionant it is baked; but eat much more rick. They use no beaten paper; only the whole fort; and not much falt in their feasoning, nor is there any brought to table; their meat is rever falled before it is drefted, as with us. They generally kill their mean and fowls the fame day they use them; and set by nothing till the fient, to be saten cold; and if any meat is left, they give it to the pose. It hay fit down trofs-legged at their meals; having a cloth spread upon the carpet: then some person, who has the provision before him, distributes rice and seth to the company. They use no soons, exceet for some said livenide. provision region aim, curriouse rice and sell to the com-pany. They use no spoons, except for some and liquide; but take up their rice by handfule, like the people in India. They feldom fit above half an hour at their meals: before which they wash, making use of their handkerchless to wipe on, instead of a towel.

which on, inflead of a towel.

The common people of lipahan feldom dreft their food at home: but when they have thut up their those in the evening, go away to the cooks, of which there are green numbers in that city, and buy allo for their familier.

The cooks have kettles, or coppers fixed in brick-work in their filese and floves; over which they dreft most of their meat, feldom making any afe of chimnies.

To the commendation of the Perfiams, we may observe; that they are fo far from flutting their doors at their meals, that they invite every one to cut with them, who happens to come to their house at that time: they remember to this day, and instate, the hospitality of Abraham;

ber to this day, and imitate, the hospitality of Abraham; observing, that If he had not been of that communicative disposition, he had probably missed the honour of entere-

disposition, he had proposely maining three angels

When any of the Perfants are disposed to make an enwhen any of the Perfants are disposed to make an ening the morntertainment, it is generally in the evening; and though a fupper, the guests usually comeat nine or ten in the morn-ing, and fond the whole day at the place to which they are invited. They discourse, inseks, cas sweetmeats, and are invited. I ney discourie; insexe, car iweetnests, and pass away the time with a variety of amusements; fornetimes they are entertained with heroic poems, repeated in honour of their prince; fornetimes finging-women are introduced, who fing, dance and play, and exhibit a thousand antic tricks to divert the company; and if any of the guests are disposed to withdraw with any of those dancing girls, they are shewn into a private room; and when they return not the least notice is taken of it. When surthey return stot the leaft notice is taken of it. When supper is served up, the son, or some relation of the master of
the house takes the management of the feest upon him,
said helps the guests to their meat; they generally provide
a variety of therbet on these occasions. It is the employment of great numbers of people about spahan, to collect
vast quantities of ice together in the winter season, and
keep it in repositories under ground all the summer, when
they sell it to great advantage; for the usual drink of the
Persians is nothing but fair water, which they drink with
loce.

We have already observed, that wine is made in several provinces of Perfia; but it is chiefly used by the Armenians and other Christians. The officers of the army will indeed fometimes indulge themselves with this liquor, and other people drink it as they pretend for their health; but that people drink it as they pretend for their health; but that is feldom done: the greatest part of it is fent to the neighbouring countries, ordrank by those Christians who are dispersed throughout the Persan dominions. Those who abstain from wine for conscience sake, because it is prohibited by law, exhilerate their spritts with opium, bang, poppy-seed, and other intoxicating ingredients; it being almost universally allowed, that they cannot softain the cares and inquietudes of life, without an expedient of this nature.

The Persans, like other eastern nations, take pills of opium, which some of them gradually increase to such a sofe, as would destroy half a dozen Europeans. In an hour after they have taken the pill, it begins to operate, and a multitude of romantic scenes present themselves to their

a multitude of romantic feenes prefent themselves to their a muratude or romantic teenes prefet themfelves to their imagination: they laugh and fings, and repeat abundance of humorous exprefiions, like men intoxicated with wine, but after the effect of it is gone off, they find their fipirits exhausted, and grow pensive and melancholy till they renew the dofe: some, we are told, have made it so necessary to the them that they cannot like without. fary to them, that they cannot live without it. A decoc-tion of poppy-feeds is fold in most cities of Persia; and in these houses you will see people acting and talking as ridi-cuously as men usually do when they are drunk. Surely, if there was any reason for prohibiting the use of wine, it must have been, in order to prevent people's playing the fool, and destroying their healths, which we perceive can be as effectually done by an opiate: but as long as they keep to the letter of the lew, and abstrain from wine, it matters not how much they disorder themselves, fince they think they never shall be accountable for that.

The young gentlemen of Perfit in general, as well as that province unhabited by the defeendants of the antidat y "(The young gentlemen of Perfid in general, as well) as that province inhabited by the defected at a committee the province of the artists. Parthiams, endeavour with great diligence, to necomptife themselves in the use of the bow and horizonanthip; which are exercises that the Perfians are extremely fond of at this day. Their greater kings have bondefeended to come into the grey and the greater kings have bondefeended to come into the grey and diriguality the desire and activity of their shiplests, and diriguality themselves, and activity of their shiplests, and diriguality themselves, contended for the prize. They begin with teaching the young pupil to bend the bow, first a weaker, and then a stronger: he is afterwards study to the offerwards, backwards, showed to shoot at a mark, and to deliver their arrows steadily wishout haking. The arrows for these exercises have blues from heads a but those for ferrice are shaped like the point of a spear. They next teach the pupil to mount a horse with dexterity, to have a good seat, gallow with a loofe rein, shop short, and surn swiftly to the right or lest, upon the least signal, without being disordered in their fieldle. They are also taught to play at a game almost like bandy on horselack: every gentleman has a flort but in his hand; and a ball being thrown amongst them, they ride after it, and shoping almost to the ground, strike it in a full career; and he who trikes it oftenest before it comes to the end of the mall, with the mineral themselves. finites it oftenest before it comes to the end of the mall, wins the prize. They are likewise taught to manage the wins the prize. I hely are newwice august to manage the fabre op: hock-fword, and to throw the lance: the ftaff they throw by way of exercife is without iron, and about five feet-long, and with these they engage on horseback; and though there be no spear at the end, they frequently

when they have gone through their exercises, they are permitted to shoot for the prize in the royal neydan, before the king and court. In this square is erected a high pole, like the mast of a ship, and upon it is set a cup, sometimes of mastly gold, especially it the king and great fometimes of maffy gold, especially if the king and great officers lefign to shoot at it, as they frequently did, till of late. Those who contend for the prize, ride full gallop with their bows and arrows in their hands; and when they are got a little beyond the pole, without stopping or surning their horses, they bend themselves backward either to the right; or left, and let fly their arrows at the cup, and he who brings it down gains abundance of homour. As the Persian troops are thus confiantly are \$16.4.

cup, and he who brings it down gains abundance of honour. As the Persan troops are thue comfantly practiced in shooting backwards, they may possibly take their aim better this way than any other: it is therefore no wonder that the Persan troops have been as much dreaded when they retreat as when they charge.

The rural sports and manner of hunting, or rather coursing, of the Persans, seems as remarkable as their martial exercises. Their greyhounds very much resemble those of the Irish; but the stags and antelopes they hunt, are so very seet, that the dogs cannot come up with them without the affishance of their hawks: of these they have various kinds brought from Circassia, Muscovy, and the various kinds brought from Circaffia, Muscovy, and the northern part of the empire: these hawks are taught not only to fly at partridges, qualis, rabbits, hares, &c. but sven at deer and wild beatls, and, in order to train them up even at deer and while beatts, and, in order to train them up to it, they take the fkin of one of these beatts, and having fluffed it, faften a piece of flesh on the head of it, with which they feed the hawk, drawing the fluffed fkin along upon wheels at the fame time, to use them to fix them-felves on the head while it moves. When they have used the young hawk to this for fome time, they carry him to the sport with an old staunch hawk that is used to the game: the dogs being let go, the hawks are foon after thrown off, who faften upon the nofe of the deer, and friking their talons into his fieth, keep beating their wings about his head, so that he cannot fee his way; which give the dogs an opportunity to come up and feize him: the gentlemen usually carry a little kettle-drum at their faddle bow to call off their hawks; fome of them, it is faid, have formerly been taught to fly at men. The governor of bow to call off their hawks; some of them, it is lad, have formerly been taught to fly at men. The governor of Tauris used to divert himself, with this sport, not sparing his friends sometimes: and one day letting his hawks fly at a gentleman, they tore his face and eyes in such a manner that he died of it; but the king being informed of it, resented it so far, that he was hurned out of his office.

When a grand hunt is ordered by the king, at which the great omrahs are present, the country-people for ten or fifteen miles round, are ordered to drive all the wild beasts and game into a certain place, which is surrounded with

and game into a certain place, which is furrounded with firong nets and fences; and when they have thus inclosed them, every one of the company shoots at which he pleases, and they make a terrible saughter of them; there are often

feveral hundreds killed at one of these hunting-matches; but they usually stay till the man of the bost quality in the stell comes up and discharges an arrow, after which overy one discharges as fall as he can, there being generally a strange variety of deers; antelopes, wild hogs, wolves, forces, bares, dee: mil driven together in a crowd. They frequently being up the leopards and panthers to hune the game, or eather starping it; for they croep from one cover to another, still they can jump upon their prey, as a cat does upon a meetic, but never run after it in a continued course. As for hunords, and hunting by the scent, they know nothing of it; and indeed their country see to be too dry for this kind of sport, if they had dogs which were fis for it.

The Persians are not much addicted to garring, and some of the most stray.

The hundred the most scruppleus look upon the games of charice to be unlawful; however, some of them play at cards, dies, tables, chess, and other games not in use among us. The king and people of quality also some times divert themselves with the sights of wild beafts, as is practifed in ladia. The common people also amuse themselves with jugglers, tumblers, and tope-dancers subtas their tricks nearly resemble those practifed in Europe, it is neddles to take up our readers time with a reshearsal of them.

hearfal of them.

In Perfia, they usually falute each other by bowing the body a little, and clapping the right hand to their breast; but they never für their cap or turbant; they bow their faces three times to the ground when they approach the king, the viceroys of provinces, and other great men. They expect from Europeans, the fame reverence they fine we men of quality in their own country; and if they are not clothed in the Perfian drefs, they look for the motion of their hat; was a token of refeed?

their hats, as a token of respect.

The Persians do not fail to visit each other, and people of condition always expect the compliments of their dependents, on occasions of mourning or rejuding. They are introduced into a large ball, where coffee and tobacco are fet before them, with which they amufe themselves till the the before them, with which they amuse themselves till the great man appears; as soon as they see him, every man rises up, and stands in his place; he bows to them, and every one bowsmuch lower to him again as he passe by and after he has taken his feat, he makes a sign to the company to fit. If the master of the house be already in his hall, the visitor comes in softly, and, sepping to the next vacuut place, stands gravely with his feet close together, and his hands acrost, till the master of the house beckons to him to sit down. But if a person receives a visit from his superior, he rise as soon as he sees him, and meets him half way; and sometimes receives him at the gate, if he has notice of his coming; and, in short, the respect shewn is generally proportionable to the quality of the person, as it is with us; but they differ in this, that they place those on the left hand for whom they have the greatest respect. They have frequently stools brought for Europeans, who visit them, to sit upon, but the Persians themselves fit cross legged.

The people in this country travel upon camels, horses, mules, or asses, as they have no wheel-carriages. The women, who are always concealed as much as possible, are put into a fquare wooden machine, one of which they hang on each fide of a carnel; they are about three feet. deep, and jul large enough for one to fit down in and over-head are three or four hoops, like those which support the tilt of a waggon, with a cloth thrown over them.

Their affer, it foems, are much larger and simbles them. Their affer, it forms, are much larger and nimber than ones, and will trot ten miles at a pretty good rate; but they are very obflinate and unruly, and frequently throw their riders.

A common method of travelling it, Perfia, is with the caravan, confifting of four or five hundred came's, befides other beafts; and there is no place where they travel with greater fecurity and lefs expence, there being cara-vanferas at proper diffances, where they have their lodg-ing gratis, and purchase provision at the best hand, and though the roads are frequently sleep and mountainous, yet such care is taken in laying bridges and causeways, and to level and enlarge the ways, that a traveller feldom with any difficulties but what are eafily furmounted.

Here are no general polis; but if a person has lettera to send, be dispatches a sharir or sootman with them on purpose, who will travel a thousand miles in eighteen or wenty days: fome families make this their only employment; and breed their children up to it, practifing them to run from their infancy. These persons carry with them a bottle of water, and a little bag of provisions, which serves them thirty or forty hours; they generally

rece

man

fion and

he c

ther in the every lily a olver, They hunt on one contificent, feel i dogs

nea of play at in use fome-afts, as amuse neers an Eu-

amuse neets an Eung the ast; but it faces in king.
They fhew to are not otion of

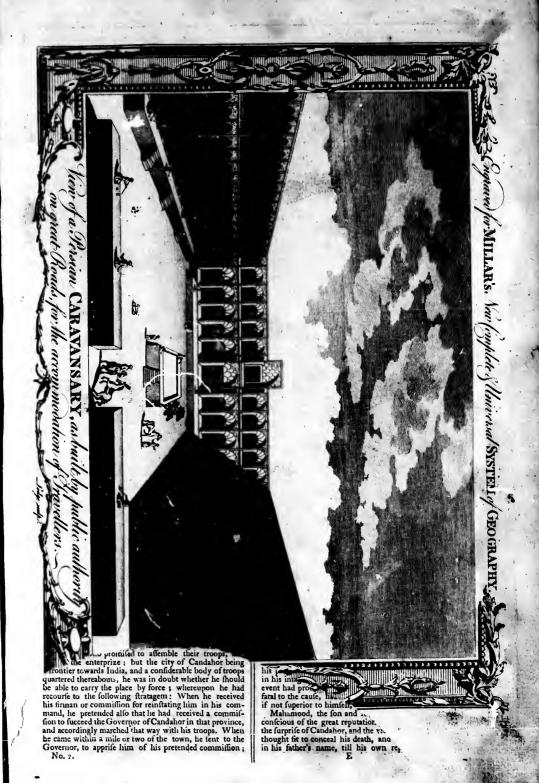
i people r dependente per dependente per dependente per de la company de

, heries, s. The possible, hich they hee feet in, and hich supser them. oler than ate; but ly throw

with the me's, beney travel ing caraeir lodgand; and ntainous,
ways, and
om meets
ted.

as lettera them on theen of only empractifing ons carry rovifions, generally

nerally



Ang, at which the c, which is furrounded with d when they have thus inclosed company shoots at which he pleases, de flaughter of them, there are often

the roads are frequently steep tuch care is taken in laying bridges and causeway, to level and enlarge the ways, that a traveller feldom meets with any difficulties but what are easily furmounted.

Here are no general posit; but if a person has lettera to send, he dispatches a shatir or footman with them on purpose, who will travel a shousand miles in eighteen or twenty days: some families make this their only employment; and breed their children up to it, practising them to run from their infancy. These persons carry with them a bottle of water, and a little bag of provisions, which serves them thurry or forty hours; they generally leave

fent the or a utm Tar Tar fron who plice time foun adva difta neight Account the Taffish a fro quari be al recov his fi

Sin

wh and fett fpre ofte bui of formall

deg har vou T oth

mane fion t and a he ca Gove No leave the high road, and crofs over the country the nearest way. Each of them charges no more than twenty-pecue or two shillings a day for his trouble. The King and all the great men have feveral of thefe thatirs or footnien in

their retinue.

Before a man can be admitted one of the king's footmen, he must give a very extraordinary proof that he neither wants heels nor breath; for he must run from the great gate of the palace, called Aly Capi, to a place a league and a half from the city, twelve times in one day, and every time bring an arrow along with him, which is delivered to him by those who stand at the end of the race, they have now the whole covered and this to arrow. to show he has run the whole course; and this he performs between sun rife and sun set, in thirteen or sourteen

between fun rife and fun fet, in thirteen or fourteen hours at moft, being no lefs than one hundred and eight miles. This honour is always bestowed upon fome favourite fervant of the king.

On the day of trial, the elephants and horsemen are drawn up in the royal square, with the musse, drams and trumpets founding, as it it was some festival; all the great men make presents to the shair (some of whom have obtained above a thousand pounds on such an occasion), and several of them ride the course with him, to ingratiate themselves with the Prince; and the populace attend him, every time he reaums, with their shouts and acclamations. The Chams and Viceroys, who admit of a shatir into their service, make him run the same number of miles, and they are carested, and presented by all their dependents in they are careffed, and presented by all their dependents in the same manner as the King's shatirs are, though, we may well suppose, not to the faine amount.

SECT. IV.

Containing a relation of the civil war in Persia, which ter-minated in the deposing of Sultan Hossein by Mahmood, who usurped the sovereignty.

SHAH Sultan Hossein, the late Sophi, succeeded his fa-ther Sultan Solyman. This Prince chose to pass his time in an indolent and inactive manner among his women in the haram, leaving the administration of the government intirely to his ministers, who promoted and displaced whom they thought fit; oppreffing the subjects with taxes and impositions, though in a time of prosound peace, and and importance, floogs in a time of protoud peace, and fetting every thing to fale; fo that a general corruption forcad it felf through the whole magistracy, and justice was as often bought and fold as any other commodity; the public buildings were neglected; and even the ordinary exercises of the young nobility and gentry, which used to be performed in the royal prefence, were difused; hunting and all rural sports were laid aside; and so universal was the all rural sports were laid asset; and so universal was the degeneracy, that while one part of the people, following the example of their Prince, spent their whole time in the harams with their women, others were employed in devouring and preying upon their fellow-subjects.

The famous Mereweys was one of the persons, among others, who were discarded for notosfering a bribe, or pre-

fent, as it is called in Persa, suitable to the expediation of the ministry. This gentleman was a Tartar by descent, or at least commanded sour or sive hundred men on the utmost bounds of the Persian empire towards Usbeck Tartary, where the Persians live in hords, or clans, as the Tartars do on the other fide of the river Oaus, moving from place to place with their ten's, as they can find provision for their cattle. Mereweys, understanding that he was removed only to make room for another who had procured to himself a preference by presents, ap-plied to all his friends; and raised such a sum, as in a short time caused him to be reinstated in his command. He was however, so impoverished by this last present, that he found himself in very uneasy circumstances; and taking advantage of the supineness of the government, and his diffance from the court, he determined to feize on the neighbouring province of Candahor, and fet up for himfelf, Accordingly, he communicated his defign to his friends Accordingly, he communicated his defign to his triends the Tartars, who promiled to affemble their troops, and affift in the enterprize; but the city of Candahor being a frontier towards India, and a confiderable body of troops quartered thereabouts, he was in doubt whether he should be able to carry the place hy force; whereupon he had recourse to the following stratagem: When he received his firman or commission for reinstating him in his community are presented as for that he had received a commission. mand, he pretended also that he had received a commisfion to fucceed the Governor of Candahor in that province, and accordingly marched that way with his troops. When he came within a mile or two of the town, he fent to the Governor, to apprife him of his pretended committion;

well knowing that the Governor, at was usual in such cases, would come out to meet him; which he accordingly did. After some compliments between them, Merewey; who had posted his men so as to prevent the Governor retreating into the town, fell upon his guards, and cut them to pieces; after which, before the city could be informed of what had happened, he manuled toward to Candshor, and had the gates immediately opened to him. Mereweys had no farther views at this time, than the eresting the province of Candshor, which had formerly belonged to India, into an independent state; but this he could not expect to accomplish, without forming some powerful alliances; in order, therefore, to protect himself against the forces of the Persians, which he had reason to expect would be suddenly brought down against him, he dispatched an Omrah to the Mogul's court, to give advice of his success, and to propose an alliance against Persa. difpatched an Omrah to the Mogul'a court, to give advice of his fuccefs, and to propose an alliance against Persa, the antient enemy of India. This intelligence was joy-fully received by the Mogul, who began now to entertain hopes of recovering the province of Candahor, and refloring it to this dominions, which would be no hard matter to effect, if he could make Mereweys dependent on him. He therefore offered him what number of troops he thought the claim of the demand for his fumorit, giving him the title of fit to demand for his support, giving him the title of Prince of Candahor, which he then aspired to 1 and more-over sent him all imaginable assurances of his assection

Advice being received at the Perfian court, of the furprize of Candahor by Mereweys, the ministry detached a body of four or five thousand horse to endeavour to reduce him; but Mereweys (being joined by the Ufbeck Tar-tars, and fome others, who daily flocked to him in hopes tars, and fome others, who daily flocked to him in nopes of meeting with abundance of rich plunder in Perfia) did not thut himfelf up in Candahor, but attacked the Perfians in their march, and defeated them. This fucces induced him to extend his views, and he feemed now to aim at a revolution: to this end he dispatched his emissaries into all the provinces, and even to fighahan itfelf, who exactly the last of the perfect which and independent in defeater that the last of the perfect which and independent in the perfect which and independent in the perfect which are found in the perfect which and independent in the perfect which and independent in the perfect which are found complained foudly of the personal vices and indolence of the Sophi, who, he infinuated was unworthy to govern the true believers, and remonstrated against the male-admicorruptions and

nistration of public affairs, through oppressive conduct of the ministers.

opprefive conduct of the miniters.

The late transactic as threw the minitry into the utmost consternation: but they had, by their past behaviour rendered themselves so obnoxious to the resentment of the Chams and Omrahs, that they knew not whom to conside in. Should they order them, with their troops, to assemble and make head against this formidable rebel, they were under apprehensions he would receive additional strength by their joining him; or that they would at least expose their administration, if not demand their heads as an atonement for their crimes. If on the other hand, they fuffered him to march forward without opposition, they knew the con-fequence would prove no lefa fatal. They therefore dif-patched another general, whose sidelity, and skill in milita-ry assains, they had a great opinion of, to watch the motions of Mereweys, and awe the country at leaft, that they should not go over to him, or supply him with provisions: but this detatchment succeeded no better than the former, being

in confequence of these two engagements, Mereways furnished his followers with arms and accountements, who were at first little better than a defenceless rabble. He began also now to talk of advancing to the capital of Ispalian; but as there was a vast extent of country between Candahor and Ispahan, and his troops did not yet amount to more than eight or ten thousand horse, he thought proper, first of all, to threngthen himself with an alliance with the or an, to trengenen minier with an aliance with the Grand Seignior, and put the city of Candahor into a condition to refift any attempt that might be made upon it in his ablence. His negotiations at the Porte fucceeded to his heart's defire; and the Baffa of Bagdat was immediately ordered to affemble an army, and march to the frontiers of Persia. Mereweys now began to throw off all disguises, and style himself Protector of the kingdom of Persia, and to prepare for his march to Ispahan; but in the midst of all his projects, and while he was grafping at the whole world in his imagination, death put a period to his views. This event had probably difcouraged his adherents, and proved fatal to the cause, had he not left a son behind him equal,

if not superior to himself, in every respect.

Mahamood, the son and successor of Mereweys, being conscious of the great reputation his father had gained by the surprise of Candahor, and the victories he had obtained, thought fit to conceal his death, and to transact all affairs in his father's name, till his own reputation should be

mech .

letters em on en or em-Rifing carry ifions,

serally leave established. Accordingly, all things went on as if Mereweys had been still alive t the preparations for marching to Ispinan were continued, new alliances were cultivated, and new forces raised. Nor did the Turks and Muscovites neglect to improve these distractions in Persa to their own advantage. The Muscovites surprised Derbent and Tarku, which lay next to them on the west side of the Cafring for and disparation are not distraction are not distractions.

Tarku, which lay next to them on the well fide of the Caipian fea; and afterwards extended their arms into Ghilan, all along the fouth coaft of the fame fea. The Turk, on the other hand, took policifion of Hamadan, and feveral other frontier places finding little or no opposition. The Perfian ministry were now terribly alarmed, not knowing what measures to pursue; and, to add to their missfortunes, the treasury was intirely exhausted. They came, however, at length to the refolution, to let the frontien this for themselves and to affemble as enumy of alext.

termine, however, at length to the resonation, to see the rent-tities thift for themfelves, and to affemble an army of eight or ten thousand horse in the neighbourhood of Hpalan, to oppose the Usurper, of whom they received repeated ad-vices, that he was in full march for that capital.

The King, when he understood that the Usurper's army,

The King, when he understood that the Usurper's army, under the command of Mahamood, was approaching his cipital city, and that the people were in general discontented with the administration, proposed to his Omrahs to refign his crown, and set his eldest fon upon the throne. This was generally approved of: but the poor young gentleman, who had never been out of the seraglio, and was sufficiently terrified with the representation the cumen's availed of the strength and nower of the Usurper, declined

fufficiently terrified with the representation the cunwels made of the strength and power of the Usurper, declined the offer, being apprehensive that he was only set up to be made a facrifice to the rage of a powerful enemy.

Sultan Thamas, or Thomas, the King's second son, was not a nogether of so pussilianimous a spirit; but was contented to succeed his father in the throne, and put himself at the head of the army, which encamped in that sine walk called the Char Bag, between Ispalian and Julpha or Zulpha. Here the army continued some time, and an engagement between the Royal troops and the Usurcer was daily ment between the Royal troops and the Ufurper was daily expected. Shah Thomas, in the mean time, endeavourto discover how the great men and officers flood affected to his caufe; and, among others, he fent to the English factory, reminding them of the privileges they had enjoyed in Persia under his ancestors, and let them know, that he expected all the affishance they could give; and in short, things bore so favourable an aspect, that it was expected he would have driven the Ufurper from the neighbourhood of Ifpahan; when news was brought one morning, that Shah Thomas, with some few of his friends, had left the army the night before, and had sted, nobody knew whiwhereupon the officers of the Royal army, as well as the citizens, thought of nothing elfe but making their peace with the Uurper, and inviting him into the town, which he foon after teek polletino of, making the old King and the whole court his pissoners. This Mahamood affected with fo finall a force as fix or feven thousand horfe.

ed with fo finall a force as its or feven thouland house.

Mahamood, finding an empty treafury, and being under a necessity of raising more forces for the support of his usurepation, conflicated the goods of all those who were not in his interest; he allo cut off the heads of the prime minister and his adherents, who for several years had been seecing the people, whereby he replenished his coffers, at the fame time that he gained the applause of the people, who feldom consider the justice of the cause on these occasions, but never fail to reloice when they see their oppur sorts unnithnever fail to rejoice when they fee their oppresses punished. The Usurper, having fent the King under a guard to Candahor, took possession of the Royal palace; money was extorted from the foreign merchants, especially the English,

infomuch that the factory was in a manner ruined Sultan Thomas, with his few friends, having quitted If-pahan, took the road of Tauris, where he affembled a body of horfe, and made a thew of opposing the Turk, which drew over many of the Persians to his interest; but the Turks were fo much superior to him, that he could do little towards ftopping the progress of their arms; and the towns, being for the most part without walls or garrifons, became an easy prey to the Grand Seignior's forces, who foon afterwards took Tauris, and put the inhabitants to the

SECT. V.

Of the Persian home trade, mechanic arts, and manufactures; also of their foreign trade, navigation, pearl-sisteries, English trade in Persia, preight of goods from Gombron to Surat, price of goods at Gombron, port duties, weights, and coins.

HEAD or warden is appointed by the government to prefide over every trade, who is to fee that the rules

and orders relating to the profession are duly observed. When any person intends to set up a trade, he goes to the warden, and registers his name and place of abode 1 and no enquiry is made who was his master, or whether he understands the business, or not, nor is thete any reftraint laid upon them, that they shall not eneroseh upon anyother profession; thus, for instance, the braziers are at liberty to make silver vession, as they frequently do, without being in danger of a prosecution from the silver-finishs. Every trade almost is bound to work for the King, whenever he requires it t and those who are exempted, pay a nanual tax. trade almost is bound to work for the King, whenever he requires it; and those who are compled, pay on annual tax to the government. Tradefinen do not take apprentices for a term of years; but hire their fervants, and allow them wages from the first day they entertain them.

It is observed, that their carpenters are but very indifferent artists; and the reason thereof may be, that there is not much timber in Persa, and but very little is used in their buildings. Joiners and turners are more agreed.

not much timber in Peria, and but very little is used in their buildings. Joiners and turners are more expert in their profession, and they lay on their lacker very nicely. The braziers and tin-men work well with their hammers, files, and turning inftruments. They have neither iron, brais, nor pewier in their kitchen furniture; most of the vessels and implements used in their kitchens being made of

vence and impressions to the copper timed.

The broad-fword blades, made by their armourers, are very good, and they damafk them as well as any European.

The barrels of their fire-arms are not amifu; they make the breech. them very strong, and as thick at the muzzle as the breech. Their stocks are but ill-contrived, being thin and light at the butt end, and not fit to clap to a man's shoulder; as for locks to their guns, or any locks that have fprings, they do not pretend to make them, any more than they do watches or clocks, which they either purchafe abroad, or employ European workmen to make for them. Kives, rafors, feillars, and fome other cutlery ware, they make very wells scillars, and fome other cutiery ware, they make very well; and little feel mirrors, which they use instead of looking-glasses: these are almost all convex; and the air is so persectly dry, that they seldom rust, or grow dull. They do not understand the art of making looking-glasses, but have them from Europe: they have, however, a manufacture of glasse, which serves for windows and bottles. The use of the bow being what the Persans greatly value themselves upon, there are no where better bows made than among them: the chief materials are most and horn, with singue. em : the chief materials are wood and horn, with finews bound about them: their quivers are of leather, embroidered or worked with filk. The bow-string is of twifted filk, of the bigness of a goofe-quill. Their bows are painted of the bigness of a goose-quill. Their ho and varnished, and made as fine as possible.

in to in

are

the

wit hex

wit

ene

the thir box

and and freq

the

fubt Afte

char

ting fan ten, fand

thin

a coi

Mah

coun meni

wher Chri

eufto

forbi

differ

bim;

circu

ther t

the tr

are at

and fe

the th

COULT

The Persians are as well versed in embroidery as in any at whatever, especially the gold and filver embroidery, either on cloth, filk, or leather: they cover their saddles and housings almost with embroidery, and the stitching of the leather by far exceeds any thing done in Europe. Their faddles are made after the Morocco model, the strrups of which are very short; they have a kind of breast-plate to them. Persons of quality have gold about their furniture where we use brass. where we use brais.

What is called in Europe Turky leather, from its coming through that country, is usually made in Perfis. The thagreen also comes from thence, which we are told is made of the fkin of an afe's rump. Tanners use falt and galls in-flead of bark, and dress their coarse fkins with lime.

Earthen-ware is snother manufacture the Perfians excel in; it is much beyond any thing of this kind made by the Dutch; fome affirm, that it is almost equal to china-ware. It is chiefly made at Schiras, Metaed, Yeld, and Kerman. Mending of glafa and earthern-ware is a particular trade in Persia: they will drill holes through them, and fasten the pieces together so, that a broken bowl or plate will hold liquids as well as before it was broke.

pids as well as before it was proce.

Gold wire-drawers and thread-twifters may also be rankamong their most ingenious artists. They will draw a ed among their most ingenious artists. They will draw a piece, weighing a dram, to the length of three hundred Perfan ells (five and thirty inches making an ell.)

Their lapidaries, we are affored by a person who was a jeweller, understand the grinding of fost stones, and can cut them pretty well.

Their dying is preferred to any thing of that kind in Eu-pe. This is rather afcribed to the dryness and clearness of the air (which gives a liveliness to the colours, and fixes them) than to the skill of the artist,

Taylors work is done very neatly by the Perfians; the men's cloaths, which are made of the richest flowered and brocaded fiks, are fitted exactly to their bodies without the least wrinkle; and their fewing is incomparably beyond that of our workmen; as the fine materials they work on require it should. They work slowers also upon their car-

es to the de ; and eny other out being never h inual tax prentices low them

bfceved.

ry indift there is expert in ry nicely. ammers. of the made of

European. ney make ulder ; as ings, they broad, or es, rafors, very well a is fo per They do but have The ufe of themfelves an among rith finews mbroiderwifted filk, re painted

as in any nbroidery, eir faddles itching of pe. Their it-plate to

fia. The ld is made d galls infians excel ina-ware. Kerman. r trade in

Il hold lio be rank-vill draw a died Per-

fasten the

dio was a d can cut

nd in Euclearness and fixes

ans; the ered and thout the y beyond work on their carpets, cushions, and window-curtains so very nicely, that they look as if they were painted. Their barbers are no less excellent in their way; for they will shave the head almost at half a dozen strokes, and have so light a hand that a person can scarce seel them. They use only cold water, and hold no beson under your chin, as with us; but have their water in a cup about the bigness of a lattle china dish. After they have shaved a man, they cut the nails of his seet and hands with a little iron instrument like a bodkin, sharp at the end; then they stretch his arms, and rub and chase his sight; which, in these hot countries, is an operation very pleasing as well to the Europeans sa the natives.

Their goldsmiths are in general very unskilfed and aukward workmen; what they person best, is in the filligreen way: they also make stone rings, and gagrave pretty well, but do not understand enamelling. Any work which requires springs, such as watches, dec. they are totally unacquainted with.

quirted with.

The principal manufacture of the country are filks; fuch as taffaties, tabbies, fattins, and filk mixed with cotton or estacl or goat's hair, brocades, and gold tiffue. There are an hundred forts of the fitigle brocade: the double are called duroy, or two faces, because both fides are equally good; they are the richest that are to be met with any where. The gold velvet, which is wrought in Persa, is admirable. All their rich stuffs have this good property, that they are very durable; the gold or filver does not wear off or tarnish, while the work lasts, but keeps its colour and brightness. The finest looms for these study are at Ispahan, Cashan, and Yessel those for carpets are chiefly made in the province of Keriban What are usually called Turky carpets, are indeed Persan; but obtained that usume from being brought to us by way of Turky. The camel-hair studys are made in Carmania; it is exceeding fost and smooth: but the stuffs they make with it are not strong. Camlets and silk m carmana; it is exceeding toft and finooth; but the fluffs they make with it are not firong. Camleta and filk and worlfed druggets are made in the fame province, Gostshair fluffs are made in Hyreania, and near the gulf of Berfora. There is fome callico cloth made in Perfia, and they know how to paint and flain it; but the Indian callicoes are far preferable.

are far preferable.

In Perfia, the profession of a merchant is reckoned very honourable; and the rather, as there is no hereditary nobility, which devolves from father to son. With respect to those in great posts, their honours and profits terminate with the office; and their lives and fortunes are in perpetual hazard, especially under a weak or cruel Prince. The trader negard, especially under a weak or crue, rivine. In exact feeting me independent than any other subject; and, not-withstanding the government is despote, they are usually encouraged, because they man in a considerable sevenue to the crown; and we may add, the greatest ministers do not think the business of a murchant degrading to them: even the King himself has had his factors and agents in the neighbouring king down, and exported filks; brocades, carpets, and other rich goods; and his agents at the Mogul's court, and elsewhere, when their business was chiefly traffick, have frequently had the character of Ambassadors conferred upon

Brokers and flock-jobbers, who are a very cunning and fubile class of people, generally carry on the trade in Perfix. After they have talked over and fettled the matter at the feller's After they have talked over and tettled the matter at the feller's house (for there is no exchange for the rendezvous of merchants) they agree about the price upon their fingers, putting their hands under a cloth; the fingers' end, it feems, flauds for one, the bent finger for five, and the first for ten, the hand open for a hundred, and, if thut, a thousand; and it is impossible for a by-stander to getter any thing from the circumstances, because they retain so even a countenance all the while they are transacting the affair.

The Armenian Christians, and Banians of India, have by far the greatest there of the trade, notwithstanding the

by far the greatest share of the trade, notwithstanding the Mahometans are the governing part of the country. The Mahometan Persians trade from one province of their own country to another, and to India not a little; but the Armenians manage the whole European trade: one reason menians manage the whole European trade: one reason whereof is, that the Mahometans do not care to go into Christian countries, because they cannot there observe the authors their religion preferibes; for their law, it ferms, forbids them to eat felt killed or dressed by a man of a different religion, or to drink out of the same cup with him; and even prohibits the touching of persons in some circumstances, whom they look upon to be polluted. Another thing, which is a disadvantage to their trade, is, that heading any money at interest is unlawful. ther tring, which is a disastrating to their trace, it, that the taking up money at intereft is unlawful, though they are at liberty to make what advantages they can in buying and felling. But the bufferes of trade never entered into the thoughts of their lawgiver, he lived in a part of the country where they dealt chiefly in herds of cattle, and he

did not foreste the advantages his disciples might make by foreign trade and merchandras. The government, therefore, find shemselves under a necessity of protecting and encouraging their Christian subjects, as they value their foreign trade, and the revenue it brings in 1 and Christians, it is observed, hive much easier and happier under the Persian government, than in many Christian countries, where the people are of different sects and persussions; and, as a consequence of this, the Christians of Persia, especially towards Georgia, are a very considerable body; the Christians also are the only fort of people who inhabit the great town of Julpha near Ispahan.

Silk, both raw and wrought, is the staple commodity of Persian great quantities of this are exported to India, Turky, and Muscovy; and the English and Dutch formerly took a great deal off their hands, but little or none at present. They supply India with abundance of fine horses, at a very great rate, forty or sifty pounds being but an osdinary price for an horse there. They export also camels hair, goats wool, leather, wines, distilled waters, dried and preserved fruits, pistachio nuts, dates, &c.

We cannot learn that there is any considerable quantity of pearls to be met with in Persia at present, though the country was once famous for them. There was, it is true, one of the finch pearl fisheries in the world in the gulf of Persia some few years ago; but the Persians have left the dominition of that see, and of all the islands in it, except

Perfia fome few years ago; but the Perfians have left the dominion of that fea, and of all the islands in it, except Ormus, and that was vigoroully attacked by the Arabs, who

conquered the reft.

About the year 1718, the Perfisns made an attempt to ecover these islands, and, in order thereto, procured the Viceroy of Gos to affift them with four men of war, but vicetoy of Goa to affift them with four men of war; but the Persian general, it seems, was bribed by the Arabs, and had nearly betrayed the Persouves ships into their hands; and shough he failed in that, yet never providing any land-forces to affist in that expedition, the Arabs remain in possession of the peal-shifteries. The Portugues squadron, however, came to an engagement with the Arabian steet, and it proved one of the most obthinate encounters that has been feen in that part of the world; one of the Arabian ships was sunk; and those of the Portugues squadron; showever, that they were glad to retire to their ports, and appeared no more in that sea. Some of the Arabian men of war are very large, carrying no lefs, than sourfeore guns; and they are said to have ships of the greatest force of any nation on the other fide the cape of Good Hope.

The English East India company trading to Persa had before the civil war, two considerable factories in that kingdom, one at I spahan, and the other at Gombron in the mouth of the gulf of Persia or Bosson, and a retinue of no lefs than thirty or forty sevents, natives of the country; their house sevents and the purch was clerantly with after the mouth of the purch was clerantly whit after the mouth of the Persia or Bosson and a retinue of no lefs than thirty or forty sevents, natives of the country; their house was clerantly whit after the mouth of the Persia or house some and the part of the Persia or house of the Persia or the part of the country; their house was clerantly whit after the mouth of the Persia or the part of the country; their house was clerantly whit after the mouth of the Persia or the part of the country; their house was clerantly whit after the mouth of the Persia or the part of the country; their house was clerantly whit after the mouth of the Persia or the part of the pa

time three or low Engine ractors, and a returner or no less than thirty or forty fervants, natives of the country t their house was elegantly built, after the model of the Persian palaces, and stood in the middle of a garden. Their horses, servants, and equipage, when they went abroad, were equal to an Omrah's: their furniture shone with gold, or rather to an Omrah's: their furniture flione with gold, or rather was covered with it. The flate of the Gombron agent was not altogether fo grand; but his advantages were equal, as will appear hereafter; but before we give an account of the privileges of the fervants of the English company, it will be necessary to treat of their trade which has very much dwindled of late years.

English cloth is almost the only commodity the company carry to Persia, nor does this turn to any great account, the Turky company being able to lopply that part of the country, where it is chiefly vended, at a much cheaper rate. In return for cloth, the company being back wood.

of the country, where it is chiefly vended, at a much cheaper rate. In return for cloth, the company bring back wool, as it is commonly called, which is the fost down that grows under the hair next the skin, and is chiefly used by hatters: the company bring away every year about a thouland bags of this, each bag weighing a hundred weight; and if they do not meet with a sufficient return in this, they take the balance in abasses and chequeens, or else in gold bars, of which great advantage is to be made; and as they have not sufficient freight of their own, they take in freight of the Armenians. Banjans, and Moors, and other prints. of the Armenians, Banians, and Moors, and other private traders, when they return to Surat, and generally a

great number of passengers for that country,

The Persians have not a ship in the gulf, or indeed any
where else, but freight all their goods for India in English or Dutch veffele, and the captains and officers were formerly guilty of great extortions: for they would make a merchant pay a confiderable fum for a place on the dock to fleep on; the room between two guns they let out at

thirty or forty rupees (valued at two shillings and fix-pence each), and the males would have two or three hundred rupees each for their cabbin, which are but just big enough for two or three people to fit in; but the company have taken that matter under their confideration, and regulated the price to the satisfaction of the merchants; and, in purfuance to their directions, the chief and council sways agree with the commanders before-hand, for full sways necessary the content requires. The great cabbin, in a ship of four hundred tons, is usually let for a thousand rupees, which, being occupied by twenty or thirty mera imp of four hundred tons, is usually let for a thousand supees, which, being occupied by twenty or thirty merchants, is not thought much, and is indeed a trifle compared to what used to be extorted from them; even the long boat itself used to be farmed out, formerly. The fearching the passengers little parcels on their going ashore, was another thing that used to disoblige them highly; and which the Dutch, who were considerable gainers by transporting these merchants and their effects; never concerned themselves about, which made them better effects. cerned themselves about , which made them better affected

We cannot forbear reflecting here on the infolence of fome of our fea-officers, even towards gentlemen of their own nation, who happen to be paffengers on board them; and as for a Moor or Banian merchant they respect them no

ore than dogs.

Nothing furely can be more barbarous than the usage of these people to the poor lasears, or Indian failors, who assist in bringing their ships home, when they have lost their English sailors by sickness or desertion. One of the captains beat and abused the lascars unmercifully; and when they represented to him, that this treatment would not pass unpunished in the next world, however it might. not pais unpunished in the next world, however it might. In this, he would laugh at them; and by way of jest, when one of these poor fellows died, ordered a letter to be written, and put into his mouth, directed to some of his friends, who had gone before him, wherein he endeavoured to them his wit, but in such a strain, as made all men abhor him. Another great hardship these lascars are liable to, is, that when they have brought an Indian ship to England, care is not always taken to fend them back again to their own country; but they are feen, through extreme necessity, begging about the streets; and as they come from a hot climate, many of them probably perish in the winter feason. Such practices as these are dispraceful to any nation, and give more cause to Indians to brand us with the epithet of favages, than we can have to give them that appellation.

The gains made by the English East India company, in carrying the effects of the Armenians, Moors, Banisns, Rec. from Gombron in the gulph of Perfia to Surat in India, is one great branch of the company's profit; and they rarely fend a ship from Gombron to Surat, but she is an deeply laden as, the can swim, full of passengers, and she has a vast quantity of treasure on board, sometimes to the value of two or three hundred thousand pounds; insomuch that the English ships going from Persia to India in October and November annually, are supposed to be the richest vessels in that part of the world.

The orders and regulations the East India company made, in relation to this voyage, about the beginning of the present century, were as follows; viz. "That as often as any ship of ours is let to freight to or from Persia, our council on the place take care an agreement be made before them (of which they are to be judges) that it be reasonable what the Espatians shall be allowed for the passage and ac-commodation of such Armenians, Persans, or other pasfengers; and to that end they are to fend a proper person on board each ship, to see their accommodations be as they That when the paffengers return, the faid council enquire whether the captain has complied with his agree-ment; and if he has failed in any part, they must take care fuch paffengers have justice done them; and that the council on the place from whence the ship proceeds, advise those, who reside where she is consigned unto, with the terms of fuch agreement. If, when this is done, the cap-tains shall treat those passengers unreasonably, or will not do them that justice which the council shall award, let the council protest against such commanders for their injustice and failure; and therein specify the damage the company fullains by the lofs of freight, occasioned by such discouragements to the freighters, or their vakeels or fervants; or the hazard that may in probability happen thereon; and the council have then fo far done their part; and we shall upon notice which must be sent us from time to time, do the reft. Although we must farther put you in mind, that you have, by charter-party, liberty to displace commanders when just reason offers; and if their oppressions

ate fevere; we know no better reaton to displace them, than the caring such a growing evil."

The weights used by the company are maunds only, and these differ according to the nature of the commodities to

be delivered by them.

All bargains at Gombron are made for shahees, and the All bargains at Gombron are made for thahees, and the company keep their accounts in them, reckoning them worth four-pence each, though that coin is rarely met with, but in its flead coa's and inamooda's are current every where: A borfes, canuels, houfes, &ce, are generally fold by the toman, which is two hundred shahees, or fifty abasses, and they usually reckon their estates that way; such a one is worth formany tomans, they say, as we reckon pounds is worth to many tomans, they fay, as we reckon pounds in England. The shabee, in the company's accounts, is reckoned worth four-pence English money.

The company do not at all interfere in the trade between Persia and India: this they leave entirely to their factors and fervants, and to such country ships and private traders as put themselves under their protection, and are content with paying the port duties. For the better regulation of this trade, orders are hung up in the confultation of Gombron.

SECT. VI.

Giving a description of the country in general, and the quality of the fail, also of their husbandry and gardening; includ-ing grain, fruit, treet, slowers, plants, drugs, tec. also an account of their animals and minerals.

DERSIA abounds with mountains, but has very few rivers: fome of the mountains are supposed to be the highest on the face of the earth. Mount Taurus, which frequently receives different names, as it branches itself out into different provinces, runs through the country from west to east. The lostiest of these mountains are Ararat in Armenia, the five mountains which separate Media from Hyra cania, and Parthia or Irac. Those which divide Fars or Perfis from Carmania are exceeding high, the most famous of which is called mount Jarron; but they are generally dry barren rocks, without trees or herbage upon them, except those of Ghilan or Hyrcania, and the mountains of Curdestan, which are covered with woods, and very fruitful where they are manured. There are vast fandy deserts several days journey over in this kingdom, where there is fcarce a drop of water to be found; and the land in general upon the frontiers lies uncultivated, to discourage their enemies from invading them; for there is not the least subsistence to be met with for several miles, in travelling into the kingdom either from Turky or Indie. There are, however, fome fruitful plains and vallies, in which their principal cities stand, which yield plenty of grain and herbage: and no country is more fruitful than the provinces which lie upon the Caspian sea, as we have already observed. But Hyreania is very unhealthful in summer time, which some apprehend proceeds from the multitude of snakes and insects which lie rotting upon the ground when the waters are dried up, as well as from the foulness of the water itself, which at that time of the year is fo thick and muddy that it is unfit for ufe.

Though there is not a tenth part of Perfia cultivated, at prefent, yet when greater care was formerly taken to turn the waters into those vallies which now produce neither grass nor grain, these were extremely fruitful. In some provinces there are hundreds of fine aqueducts choaked up and buried in the ruins; so that it is not so much a desect

in the foil, as the want of people, or at leaft of hufbandmen and tillage, which renders Perfia fo barren. The foil in fome parts is a hard gravel, and in others a ftiff whitish clay almost as lard as a stone; but either of them are fruitful when well watered, and will bear often two crops, and fometimes three in the space of a year. If we give credit to antient authors, there was not a more plentiful country in the world than Perfia; the reason of this alteration some ascribe to the different dispositions of the people who have inhabited it. The antient Petsians. the fire-worshippers, it is faid, were obliged by the precepts of their religion, to cultivate the ground, and it was by. them accounted a meritorious act to plant a tree, to bring the water into a field, and make a harren fpot of earth produce grafs or grain : while the Mahometans feem to have no genius for improvements, or even to preferve what their anceflors have built or planted, but let every thing run to ruin: however, one reason of this neglest may be, that the property of the people is not fecure to them; fo that it is no wonder they have but little inclination to make imprevements, when they can have no certainty of icaping any adth his or to occ for ill like we are an occ for ill like we are an occ for ill like we are are setting in in

7.3 23 ce them.

only, and odities to

ing them met with, ent every

ly fold by y abaffees, uch a one on pounds

le between actors and traders as ntent w on of this Gombron,

the quality , Ge. alfo

s very few rus, which y from west from Hyrde Fars or nost famous enerally dry of Curdefairful where erts feveral is fcarce a eir enemies fubfiftence to the kinghowever, ir principal

rbage : and rved. But which fome kes and ine waters are water itself, muddy that strivated, at

cen to turn uce neither In fome choaked up ich a defect ufbandmen

in others a ut either of l'bear often a year. If not a more politions of r Perliane. the precepts d it was by. e, to bring fearth procem to have what their hing run to be, that the ke improve-ping any ad-vantage

vantage from them; and as estate very revely remains in a fittilly for three generations.

Near great name they impose their grounds with the dung and hir of the firects they carry out; but at a greater diffance they throw their fields into, little level, squares, which they bank about, and then turn the water into them, letting it fland in the field all night; a which having looked it, the water is let out the next morning, and the fun finining with almost perpendicular rays upon the most earth, renders it fit for the production of any fort of grain-er plants. When the ground is light, they plew with two or three oven or boffalces; but in Ghilan, and other countries, where they meet with a fill felay, and the plough being very large, it is as much as eight or sett oven can do to draw them.

ing very leige, it is as much as eight or tan open can opto draw them.

The principal, and also in the only kinds of grains produced in Pertia, are rice, wheat, and berley; they have no oats, and very little yee. Their featons are not the fame in the north as in the fouth: hat when they are fowing in one part of the country, they are resping in another, and in Ome places it is not more than three months between the feed-time and the baryeth. Their land never tiet fallow, but is fown every year at least, it is fo meliorated and enriched by being flowed, and the heat of the fun sherwards working on the mud, that it is never out of heart as ours is; and though we have not fo warm a fun, yet if we were to overflow fome of our grounds as they do, it would be a valt improvement, especially where dung and other manure is wanting. Rice must be confiantly tupplied with water fill the harvest, but the lands is only flowed before the fowing, to render it profisic fee other kind of grain.

Most of the roots and fallids we have in England, grow in great plenty in the kitchen gard as in Persia they have

ing, to render It prollife far other kind of grain.

Most of the roots and fallads we have in England, grow. In great plenty in the kitchen gate as in Persa: they have no left than twenty several forts of melohs, during the season they say, which is above over months; the common people make them their covatant food: those which come so maturity first in the spring, are round and small: those that are ripe in the latter part of the season are the best and largest; fome of them weigh eight ur ten pounds, and are as sweet as figer: at the tables of persons of quality they have them all the year round, there being a way to preserve them under ground till the season returns. The best melons grow in Chorasan and Tartary, and they are carried as far as Ispahan for the King's use, and as presents to their freinds. Cucumbers are another fruit much esten by the common people; one fort of them has scarcely any seeds in it, is eaten without paring or dressing, and is not reckoned unwholesome. Some persons will eat eight or ten pounds of melons at a meal, without being sick.

They have several kinds of grapes in Persa, some of which are so large, that a single grape is a mouthful. The vine at Ispahan is made of kilmith's, a little round grape, and without any stones that can be perceived; but the best will be a see made at Schiras. They keep their grapes all the

and without any flones that can be perceived; but the best
wiles are made at Schiras. They keep their grapes all the
winter here; and let them hang a confiderable time on the vines, wrapped up in linen bags; the air is so dry, that they can for a very long time preserve all kinds of fruit without

foolling.

The most delicious food in this country are dates; thele are no where fo good as in Petfia: the pulp which incloses the stone is a claumy substance as sweet as honey: they are haid on heaps when they are ripe, and malting they candy, or preserve themselves without sugar. Foreigners are advised to est moderately of them, because they heat the blood, and occasion ulcers in those who are not used to them, and fometimes weaken the sight, but are observed to have no ill effects upon the natives. The tree does not bear them till it is fiften years old. It is slender, but very tall, and like other palms, has no branches but on the top, and the fruit grows in clusters of thirty or forty pounds weight.

weight.

Moft of the fruits esten to Europe may be had in Perfia, and would be there in smach greater perfection, if they knew any thing of gardening; but they understand neither grafting, nor inneculating, or managing dwaff trees; all their trees grow to a great height, and are loaded with wood. Their nectarines and peaches weigh fiateen or eighteen ounces a piece; there is an apricot red within, which is called the egg of the fun; these are dried and exported in great quantities; they are boiled in water, which is thickened by the juice of the fruit, and makes a perfect sprop without sugar. They have several kinds of excellent apricots, which are in season one after the other. in feafon one after the oth

In the north part of Perfis, apples and pears chiefly grow: they have also pomegranates of several kinds, also oranges, quinces, and prunes: they have such a great variety of fruits, that above fity different texts have been from at an

entertainment, fonce of which grew at the diffiction of these hundred leagues.

Olives grow in Hyrania, mar the Caspian feet but they neither know how to preferve them, or extract the oils. They have also plantations of fugure and tobacco. Pitter chio nuts are almost peculiar to Kenfia, and are transported all over the world. Here are likewise small muts, filtereds,

and almonds.

The cyprels, palm, and mulberry, are among other trees in their gardens. There are large plantations of the latter for their filk-worms; these trees they do not suffer to grow up to a great fize, because the leaves are best when the shoots are young: therefore they grub up the trees which is on a great estem as any in Persa, is the schine: the body of this tree is very large, and ordinarily forty or fifty feet high, and straight as the mast of a ship, having no branches but on the head of it; the bark is of a higher tree, and the wood server and the wood server them to make doors, rafe

the tree which is in as great efterm as any in Perfa. is the feithat: the body of this tree is very large, and ordinarily forty or fifty feet high, and straight as the mast of a ship, having no branches but on the head of it; the bark is of a bright grey, and the wood ferves them to make doors, rafters, and for other uses in boilding:

The trees that are most common in Perfia, are the plane tree, the willow, the fir, and the cornel tree. The Perfianaming the that the plane tree is a preservative against the plane tree is a preservative against the plane and other contagious distempers; and observe, that the plague has never raged in Ispahan fince this tree was planted in their streets and gardens. The tree also which bears the gall nat is very common in many parts of Perfa; and there are trees which yield gum, mastic, and frankingense; that which produces frankingense very much resembles a pear tree, and is found chiefly in Carmania.

There are trees in Perfa which produce manna of several sorts: the best manna has a yellowish cast, a large coarse grain, and comes from Chorasan or Bactria; there is another fort called taniculik, because the tree it dreps from is so named, and is seund in large quantities in the previous of Susiana; and there is a third fort gathered about Ispahan, which falls from a tree much like the tamerilk, but larger. The leaves of this tree drop liquid poanns in summer-time, which the natives take to be the sweat of the tree cogaled upon the 1-as?: it has as sweet a taste as other manna. In the morning the ground under the tree is perfectly fat and greafy with the droppings from it. The corton tree is common all over Perss; and they have another little tree which yields a kind of filken down used for quilting and stuffing of pillows. There is also splant called hannah, that bears a feed which they bear, to powder, and could upon the industry when the same and a

withtanding which great part of this seemingly barren, foil, were it watered and cultivated, it would be as frultful as the other, as it antiently was, when a more induftrious people posselsed the country.

Flowers are found in great variety in some of the provinces. The south part of Persa has the sewest, the excessive heart being there as destructive to them as severe cold. But the fields of Hyreania are beautisted and enriched with whole groves of orange trees, jestamins, and all the flowers we have in Europe. Masenderan, which is the east part of the country, is one continued parterie from September to April, and at that time is covered with slowers; and though this be their winter sason, it is nevertheless the best time for froits; in the other mouths the least is excessive, and the air so undesthied, but the natives find themselves onder the necessity of retiring to the inhuminants. In Media the fields produce tuling, maintainers, and rannoculuses; about spahan and some other towns jonguis grow wild; they have also dasfodis, liles, violets, and pinks in their feason, and some persantal flowers; but they have the greated quantity of silies and rofes. They expert

ort abundance of fole water to other countries. In the espect abundance of 1616 water to other countries. In the fpring there is plenty of yellow and red gilly-flowers; and another red flower, which retimbles a clove; of a beautiful fearlet colour; every fprig bears thirty of these flowers, which form a flite head as hage as a tennis ball. Their roles are white, yellow, and red; and others, white on one fide, and yellow on the other; but, notwithstanding all this great variety of beautiful flowers, their gardenia are not chipparable to those of Europe. Flowers are very little regarded by them; fo that they are often intermixed with ffull trees and sofe buffles, without any order. No borders, or knots of flowers, are too be feen in their gardens, but large walks planted with trees; fountaint, canals, catcades, and pleasure houses, are all that must be expected in their finest gardens; which being fo common, the Perfame take no pleasure in walking in them, any more than they do in the fields, but place themselves in fome above, or furnmer house, as foon as they come into them, regardless of that exquisite variety that every foreigner is regardless of that exquisite variety that every foreigner is

enamoured with.

This country affords great plenty of physical drugs, as caffix, fenns, antimony, nax vomica, gum armoniae, gal-banum, fal armoniae, and kind of rhubarb, with which they purge their carde: the best rhoberb comes from China, or rather from eastern Tartary, which lies to the northward of it. Perfan poppies are in great effect, from the quantity of juice they yield, and the strength of it: they grow four feet high in some places, and have white leaves. They draw the juice from them in Juhe, what they are ripe, by making little incisions in the head of the poppy and a thick liquor codes from them, which is gathered before functile. It is faid to have such an effect on the people who are employed in this work, that they look as if they had been buried and taken up again, and their limbs trendble as if they had the pail(y. The liquor which is extracted from the poppies, in a little time grows thick, and it made up into pills: the Persans give it the name of afour, and we call it oplum. The Persan bakers strew poppy feed on their bread, which inclines those who eat it, to steep; and the cating it is not reckoned, unwholsome after their meals; the common people cat the feed almost at any time. or rather from eastern Tartary, which lies to the north-

any time.

Safficio grows plentifolly in Persia, and assafcetida is to be flad amost every where, which is admired by the natives of this country as well as India, and frequently eaten with their food? that which foins is the most offensive of all fents, is by them electroned a most refreshing persume, and at least equal to suoss. Assafcetida is a 'liquor which distills from the plant called hiltor; it thickens after it is drawn, and grows at hard as gum: there is the white, and the black kinds of it, of which the white is reckoned the belt to eat. The finell of, this drug is so very strong, that is any goods in a ship lientear it, the smell is communicated to them, how close soever they are wrapped up, and it is sr any goods in a thip lie near it, the smell is communicated to them, how close foever they are wrapped up, and it is almost impossible to clear them of it; nay, it effects the colour of them to such a degree, that some rich stuffs of gold and fifter (the latter of which are turned perfectly black) have been tarnished with it, not with standing they were inclosed in cotton, and covered with, leveral folds of star cloth.

In the fands of Chorafan or the antient Bactria, mum-In the faudi of Chorafan or the antient Badria, munify it frequently found. This is human fleft embalmed, which has lain feweral aget in dry earth. Some of the bodies, it is faud are to little altered, that the features may be plainly diffinguithed. Before this common mummy, there is a precious gum which diffilis from a rock, to which the Perfians give the name of munimy. This is faid to perform mirraculous cures; and is reckoned to be for valuable, that the Governors of the provinces where it is found, fend it to court under their, feals, and the King engroffer most of its. most of it,

The bezoat frome of Pertia has feveral thin coats over it;

it is found in, the bodies of goats and other animals; it is in much fligher effecting than the Indian bezoar, soveral kinds of beaths, birds, fifther, and intects, are found in Peria. Among their cattle, the moft ferviceable are camels, Itories, mules, affer, oxen, and buffaloes; but he camels in the hand of buffalo, with reads all the models. are camels, lioties, mules, affes, oxen, and buffaloes; but the camel, for a beaft of burden, much excels all the reft, whether we confider the weight he carries, the diffatch he makes, og the little change in kerping him. Of these camels there are leveral kinds: i long of them have two bunches uppon their backs, and others but one; and there is a third fort, engendered between a dromedary or camel with two bunches, and a female with one, which are effected much the best, and are fold for twenty or thirty pounds a piece, for they are feldom tired, and will carry nine, hundred or one thouland weight. Those which travel

between the Perffan gult and I planan, are of a much lefs between the Reffin gulf and I fallism, are of a much lefs fize, and do not carry above five or fix hundred weight; yet these are aspool as serviceable as the others, for they are much swifer, and will gallop like a horse, whereas the others feldom exceed a soor pate; these swife rands are kept by the King and great inch; they serve the swormen from place to place, and carry their baggage; they are smally adortice with embroidered feldins, and silver bells about their necks; aftring of \$7.7 feven of them are tied together when they travel, and poverned by one man; they do hells the bridles not halter to hold them in, nor whits to dive them; but they are governed by the divertied together when they travel, and soverned by one manithey ofe neither bridles not halter to hold them in, nor whips to drive them? but they are governed by the driver's voice, who fings or plays to them as they travel? It is in vain to beat the fifthey title, they will go never the better for it. When they are to take up, their burden, the driver touches their kmees, whereupon they lie down on their bellies till they are loaded, groaning, however, and giving fights of uneasmess, under a fense of the fatigue they are about to undergo. They let them grase by the road fide, with their burdens on their beaks, on wicea and thilks, and fometimes they feed them with balls compounded of bairty-meal and chaff made up, mito a patie, with which they often mit the totton feed, but he is the leaf feeder of any beats, confidering his bulk. It is very happy sito that the camels will live without water two, or three days together, there being fearcely any to be met with in those deferts the caravans are forced to past. They shed all their half very fpring; and are perfectly naked. These creatures are very targe and tractable, except when the lulling fit is upon them, which last thirty or forty days, and then they are very jurnely. Which nakes their divires increase their burdens at that time to keep their field under. When once the male lias covered the lemale, he grows sluggisth, and does not care to stire out of the stable. They copulate as other sour source and the sexual source of the out of the stable. They copulate as other source are said and an extra source of the winder they are very jurnely. Which nakes their divires increase their burdens at that time to keep their stell under. When once the male lias covered the lemale. They copulate as other source to stire out of the stable. They copulate as other, source and the second of the stable. They copulate as other, source to stire out of the stable. They copulate as other, source and stable source of the stable, and out of source of the stable source of the stable so

Oxen, buffalots, affes, and mules, aro used indifferently for carrying of paffengers or burdens; and their land being plowed by buffaloes and oxen, their beafts are, very seldom killed for food. The affes of Perfia are, much larger and fwifter than ours, and will perform a journey very well. But the fineft beafts are their horses; liefe are beautiful creatures, and no where better managed than in Perfia. They lave fine foreheads, and are exactly well proportioned, light and fireightly, but only fit for the faddle, or at least not used for any other purpose. They are never gelt, and wear their tails at the full length; but though they are lovely creatures to look on, they are neighter to gert, and wear their tains at the full length; but model they are lovely creatures to look on, they are neither, to fwift as the Arabian hories, nor, fo hardy, as thuft of, Tartary; and the King has always a flable of the Arabian breed. Hories are very dear to Perfus, fone of them being fold for two or three hundred pounds, and feldom for lefa to the fifth of the first pounds of the fifth of the first pounds of them to had the fifth of the first pounds of them to had the fifth of the first pounds of them to had the fifth of the first pounds of them to had the fifth of the first pounds of them to had the fifth of the first pounds of the fi than fifty. The felling fuch number of them, to India and Turky contributes more to enhance the price, than and I way contributes more to enhance the price, than the fearcity of them. Their nules carry very well, and fonte of them are valued at thirty or forty pounds a piece: found affes, are not valued at much lefs, after they have, been taught to poce. The ordinary food for hories is barley and chopf firaw; they have no mangers in their, stables, but give their horses their corn in bags, as our hackneybut give their horfes their corn in bags, as our hackney-coachmen do. In the faring they gutgreen grass for their horfes, but never make any into hay to be caten dry; sometimes they feed their horfes with balls made of barley-meal, as in India. Inflead of litter, their own dung is dried and beaten to powder, and haid a foot deep for them to lie on; and, if any of it be wetted, it is dried in the furt the next day. Their horfes hoofs are much founder and harder, than ours; and, they are; thou with thin plates, as the oxen are allow, on account of their travelling over the frony mountains. In wanter, shey dauch their horfes with a yellow herb called hamals, and founce-times anoint their hodies with it as high as the breaft, to keep out the cold; but it feems rather to be by way of ornament. nament.

Large stables of horses belonging to the King, are dif-perfed throughout the kingdom, for the public service. A horfe is feldom denied to any man who demands one, if he will keep him, but fucil perious are accountable to the government for them when they shall, be, called out; but they have the liberty of riding them in the mean time, These troopers hories are sometimes quartered upon peo-ple against their consent, who would gladly be oxcused from the trouble and charge of keeping them; and if any, horse dies in their hands, oath must be made that he

作序符号系写图图的 19·18·44

Hoo ber the

dio and fęct hea rate

not

in t

noil allo call

tride

rict

nort ther poga with are fi three

diuig

pour

upon whic mark

to be

extre tçen i

there

pail c

frequ

Ones Chor are very jeurney thele are d than in he taddle. are never either, 10 of Tarem being n for lefs to India ce, than and foint is barley fables, for their en dry : ten dry dung is deep for od with their traey daub

y of orare difvice. A one, if deto the out, but an time. on peoexculed that he

reaft, to

was well treated, and die not die for want of corn or looking afters. Their hories are subject to many distempers: fometimes their legs swell, and a humour rises on the breast, which it is said proceeds from eating too much barley; in this case, they clap a hot iron to the swelling, or lance it, and keep the fore open, by running a yellow twing through it; but for lame or distempered hories, a hot iron applied to the part is the most general remedy.

There are great pleasty of sheep and goats in Persia; the natives seldom eat any other meat. Their sheep are large, and remarkable for their sat tails, which weigh eight or ten, and, according to some, above twenty pounds weight. In some parts of Persia also they have more horns than ours: some of their sheep have fix or seven horns, some projecting strait from their sortheads, so that when the rame engage, where is generally a great deal of blood, spilt, in the battle. The Persian goats are not only valuable for their fields, but the sine wool they yield, of which great quantities are exported from Carmania annually. As the Mahometans, who are the governing part of the country, have an aversion to hogs, their Christian subjects do not chideavour to, encrease the breed of that animal, unless towards Georgia and Amenia; where the Christians are numerous; so that it is no wonder, there are fearcely any to be met with.

There are not many wild beasts either in the middle or

merous; so that it is nowonder, there are scarcely any to be met, with.

There are not many wild beasts either in the middle or southern part of Persia, there being no cover for them. They have some deer and antelopes, which are much of the same nature, except that they are spotted, and have siner limbs: In Hyrcania and Curdeslan, the woody parts of the country, wild beasts abound, such as sions, tygers, leopards, wild hogs, jackalls, &c. In Media and Armenia there are abundance of deer, wild-goats, hares, and rabbits; and there are some, but not many, found on the mountains in almost every part of the country.

In the heart of Persia which is very dry, they are not much troubled with insects, unless it be with swagms of locusts, which sometimes visit them; they say fisch numbers, that they appear like a cloud, and persetly obscure the sun; and deltroy the fruits of the earth, wherever they settle; but there are certain birds which generally visit

the full, and centry the finite of the earth, wherever they fettle; but there are certain birds which generally visit the country about the fame time, and prevent the ruin of the hubbandman, by earing up, the locusts. There are great numbers of ferpents, toads, scorpions, and other venomous reptiles, in that part of the country which lies upon the Caspian or Hyrcanian sea; but many, which lies upon the Capian or Hyrcanian fea; but many, of them die in funmer time for want of water, and infect the air, rendering that part of the country very unwhealthful at that time. The feorpions are of an immoderate fize; and their fluing is mortal if proper remedies be not immediately applied; and a perfon thing by one of them is in such torture, that he becomes raving mad for forme time: Musketoes, or gnats, are very troublesome in the slat county near the Caspian sea. And there is a white sly in Persia, no bigger than a slea, which makes no posses, who figure is like the price of a pin. There are

white dy in Peria, no bigger than a flea, which makes no neife, whose sting is like the prick of a pin. There are allot the millepedes, almost like a caterpillar (the Persans call them liesar-pai, or a thousand feet); their bite is as permicious as the sting of a scorpion.

Tame and wild sowh, such as geefe, hens, ducks, particious as the sting of a scorpion control of the sting of a scorpion.

Tame and wild sowh, such as geefe, hens, ducks, particious as the sting of the same plenty and variety in Peria as in Europe; but more of them in the north than in the south part of the country. Turkeys have been imported to lipahan, but they do not thrive there. They take all imaginable, care to encrease and propogate the breed of pigeous on account of their dung, with which they raise their melons. Their, dove-houses are five times as large as ours, of a round figure, and handare five times as large as ours, of a round figure, and hand-fomely built of brick; it is faid there are not less than three hundred of them in the city of Ispahan only. three fundred of them in the city of Ifpahan only. The dung is ufusily fold for four-pence the bifty, or twelve pounds weight; and the government, it feems, lays a tax, upon it. I heir partridges are reckoned the largeft and best taited that are any where to be met with. The pelican, which the Persians call tacob, or the draw-water, is as remarkable as any of their fowls, for the body of it is said to be as large as a sheep, and his head is at the same time extremely small; but it has a large bill of sixteen or eighteen inches long, as big as a man's arm, and under the bill there is a large hag, which, travellers tell us, will hold a pail of, water: they build their nests in the deterts for their security, where there is neither water nor inhabitants; and figurity, where there is neither water nor inhabitants; and figurently go two days journey for water for their young. ones; but they bring enough, in the above-mentioned re-ceptacle to last a confiderable time. In the province of Chorafan there is another extraordinary bird, which has fuch an appetite towards the water of a certain fpring in that country, and so much fagacity in discovering it, that they will follow any person that carries it in a bottle several hundreds of miles. We shall pass over in silence many extravagant and improbable stories related by travellers of this bird.

No country, in the world abounds more than Persia with eagles, hawks, falcons, and other birds of prey, nor are, they any where better instructed to take their prey. The King has eight hundred or a thousand of them; and no man of the lead diffinction is without his hawks and

no man of the leaft diffinction is without his bawks and falconers. The Perfians breed up their very crows to fly at the game. We have already taken notice of the dexterity of their hawks in flying at birds and beafts, &c. under the article of rural sports; to which we refer the reader. The same kind of singing-birds are to be found in Rensia as with us, such as the linnet, chassinch, nightingule, lark, &c. some birds are also taughteto speak; but we cannot learn that there are parrots or perroquets on this side India. There are, however, several particoloured birds to be seen in Persia, with a plumage of blue, green, and yellow, beautifully mixed. There are such numbers of sparrows here, that they are very troublesome to the husbandmen; who are forced to place their servants in the fields all day long, to keep them from their corn, when the harvest approaches. harvest approaches.

harvest approaches.

There are fearcely any fish to be met with in the heart of Persa, the few rivulets they have hardly supply the country, with water for necessary uses, and in the summer they are for the most part dried up: even the river Zenderhoud, to which the government at a prodigious expence, have joined other streams for the supply of the city of Ispahan, is persectly lost in the sandy delerts about twenty leagues from thence, and it is more than probable there is not one stream, that rises in the middle of the kingdom, which ever reaches the sea in the summer; though in the spring, when the strong metals are only the same state of the same streams. the fea in the funmer; though in the fpring, when the fnow melts on the mountains, they may make a confiderable appearance. Some writers affirm, indeed, but without the least colour of proof, that the river Zenderhoud though it dispares about twenty leagues from Ifpahan, rifes again in Carmania, and falls into the ocean. There is great plenty of fea fifth in the Persian gus and the Cafpian fea; the rivers Kur and Arras also, rhich fall into the Cafpian fea, are well stocked with river fish; but as the Cafpian fea, are well stocked with river fish; but as the city, they are consequently deprived of that delicacy.

Among the many vast mountains in Persia, we may reasonably suppose that there may be some mines of gold and filver; but it seems there are none open, neither have they any account that ever any were wrought, unless their lead mines may be denominated filvers, which yield an incensible quantity of that metal, as all lead mass of

confiderable quantity of that metal, as all lead mes do, but not near enough to countervail the charge of extracting it. They have, however, good mines of iron, fleel, copper, and lead: the iron and fleel mines are in Hyrcania, Meand lead: the iron and iteel mines are in Hyrcania, Media, and the provinces of Irac and Chorafan; their, fleel is fo full of fulphur, that if the filings are thrown into the fire, they will give a report like gun powder: it has a fine delicate grain, but it is as brittle as glafs; and the Persian artificers, who do not understand how to give it a due; temper, cannot for that reason make wheels or fprings, or any minute pieces of workmanthip. Most of their cope, per-mines are near Seris in the mountains of Mazenderan; they mix it with Swedich and Isana copper, and the prothey mix it with Swedith and Japan copper, and the pro-portion is one part foreign to twenty of their own metal. The greatest quantity of filver is found in their lead mines.

most of which are near the city of Yesd.

In the mountain Damaverd, which divides Hyrcania from the province of Irac, sulphur and saltpetre are dug. Antimony is found in Carmania, but it is a bastard fort. Antimony is found in Carmania, but it is a ballard loft. Emery is had near Niris: they have no vitrol nor mere-cury; and their tin is imported from abroad. There are two kinds of falt in Perfia, the one upon the furface of the ground, and the other dug out of the rock: the falt is ohard infome parts of Carmania, that the poor people make-use of it instead of some to build their cottages with. There

are plains of ten or twee leagues over, quite covered with falt, as others are with fulphur and alum.

The Persian marble is either white, black, or red, and fome veined with white and red: it is dug near Hamadan, and in Susiana: some of it will break into large slakes or. and in Sufana: fome of it will break into large fakes or-tables, like flate; but the best comes from Tauris, which is almost as transparent as crystal: this kind is white mixed with green. In the country about Tauris allo is found the mineral azure; but this is not so good as that which comes from Tarary, as it lose is scolour by degrees. In the provinces of Fars and Shirvan there is found abund-ance of bole armoniac, and a marle which the country casions.

Those mines in Persia, where the toquois stones are found, are the most valuable; there is one of them at Nissapour, in the province of Chorasan, and autother in a mountain between the province of litae and Hyrcailia: there has of late years been a third discovered, but the stones are not so sine and lively as those in the old mines: All that come out of the old rock are preferred for the King; and when he has taken those he likes best, he orders the rest to be fold to the merchants, or others who chuse to witchies them.

purchase them.

There was form, by the fineth pearl-fithery in the world in the gulf of Peria. We are told by a judicious and curfiess traveller, that it did not produce less than the value of a million of lives one year with another, and that he himself faw a pearl taken our of it that weighed fifty grains, and was perfectly round; but the largest that were usually niet with in that sea did not weigh above terr or twelve, grains; all above that weight the fishermen were obliged, under the severest penalties; to lay by for the King. But whether the pearl banks are now exhausted, or, in the late indolent reigns, the people are become as inactive as their governors; or, lastly, whether it is that the Arabs, having made themselves masters of this sea, and most of the islands in it, the fishermen are interrupted in their business; and the pearl-fishery seems wholly to be disused at present; and there are as sew pearls to be met with in Peria as in any other place.

other place.

We are informed, that there were two feafons for fishing; the first in March and April, and the other in Auand it september; though a writer of credit mentions only one; hamely, from the latter end of June till the end of September; and there were formerly to be feen, near the Mand of Baharen, two or three thouland fifting boats, in mand of Baharen, two or three thouland fifting-boats, in every one of which was a diver. They fift for the pearls in the following manner; the boats are brought to an an-chor in five fathout water, and then the diver strips him-felf naked; and having fixed a piece of horn, like a pair of spectacles to his nofe, which prevents any water getting in that way, and tied a stone to one of his seet, that he may fink to the bottom in an inflant, he takes a net or a balket with him, and defeends to the bottom; there being a rope faftened under his arms; and another to the balket. Having flipped the cord which faltened the frone to his foot, he prefently falls to gathering up the oysters, or nacres, and puts them into his basket; and, having remained under water as long as he can, makes a fign to the people in the boat to draw him up, and afterwards they pull up the bal-ket: in the mean time the diver ufually refreshes himself with a pipe of tobacco, and then goes down to the bottom as before; and thus he works from eight in the morning till eleven, and then goes to dinner; about twelve he be-gins to dive again, and continues it till three in the after-noon. It is faid these divers will remain under water near half a quarter of an hour at a time. Towards evening they carry their oyfters on shore, where they lay them on heaps; and when they begin to dry, the oysters open of themselves, and they fearch diligently for the pearls, which the Banians and Armenians are ready to take off their hands, and, by forting and retailing them out to others, they get a very con-fiderable profit.

SECT. VII.

Of the language, characters, writing, arithmetic, learning, music, history, chronology, astronomy and astrology, philosophy, arts, &c. of the Persians.

FOUR languages are spoken in Persia, namely, r. The Arabic. 2. The Torkish. 3. The Persian. And, A. language which the Gaurs or Guebres, the posterity of the antient Persians who worship the fire, speak: their language and characters are peculiar to themselves, and can-not be the same with those of the antient Persians, insimuch as they understand none of the inscriptions remaining at as they uncertaind indue or the interptions remaining at Perfepolis, neither are the characters of the prefent Gaurs any thing like those at Perfepolis. The Arabic is the learned language; and in this the Alcoran and other books of divinity, as well as their books of morality, physic, and philosophy, are written. The Turkish language is usually oken at court, and in the provinces adjoining to Turky

They generally speak the Persian tongue at Schiras, the capital city of Fais, or the antient Persia.

The Persian larguage is intitlely modern, of the same date with their religion, and, besides those words which are peculiar to it there are a great number of words of other nations, which have list their turns conquested Persia, introduced into it; as those of the Turks, Tartas, and Acabs. There are also as inconceivable number of European words withe sit, as High Dutch; English, and French; but it is faid, there are those of the English than any other. Some of our English travellers give us instances of this, as broder for brother, &c. They take some of their words from the Greek and Latin, but they borrow intore from the Arabic. Greek and Latin, but they borrow into from the Arabic than all the reft; informach that a perion is reckoned to be half infrieded in Arabic, who has a period knowledge of

They have heither grammar nor fymax in the Perfact language, but make ofe of the Arabic rules. They have twenty-eight letters in their alphabet, and fome recket twenty-nine; but they are all comonants except alif, which is their first letter, and has the found of our a; the letters is their first letter, and has the found of our a; the letters you and ye are also, in some instances, used as vowels, and give a sound to their other letters. They have not stops, comma, or paragraphs in their books; but, like our lawyers, when they enter upon a new clause, begin with a great letter, or an item. If they make any points, it is for young people who are lawring to read; or for thola who defire it, and will pay well for the trouble.

The Persans make their paper of filk rag and contour; it is extremely thin and smooth, and will bear but on one side, it is one for white and strong a ours, for in any re-

ie is extremely thin and smooth, and will bear but on one fide; it is not so white and strong as over; flor in any refect comparable to it. Their rink is made of galls and vitried, and the rind of pomegranetr, with burnt rice powdered, which being made up into a cate, they difficult in gum-water. Instead of goose-quills, they make their pens of a reed something larger than a guill. The characters are Arabic whatever may be the language they write in.

The Mahometans consider paper as a facred thing; they esteem it a very ill action for a man to burn or tear paper and much more to put it to any vile uses, for, fay they, the name of God, or some of his faints, may be written upon it, and it would be impious to prophane it in such a manner. On the other hand they mentain, that is not written upon, it ought not so the port to any common use.

written upon, it ought not to the pot to any common use, fince it is defigned for writing matters upon it which concern religion, the laws divine and human, and fuch other venerable purpoles.

The art of printing is not yet introduced among the Perfians; their books are therefore all manufcripts. They

Perfians, their books are therefore all manuferipts. They excel in writing, which is reckoned among the liberal arts. They write eight feveral hands: that which they call nefky, and is the hand the Alcoran is written in, is in most effects. They fland or fit gracefully, holding the paper in their hands, and write with all imaginable cafe, not withflanding they have no table to lay their paper on us we have, and exceed the best of our clerks in the dispatch they make. They do not write as we do, from the left hand to the right; but from the right to the left, as the Arabs do maitter do they write in a flexible line. In the inc. Arabs do; neither do they write in a streight line, but the lines are convex, or bending like a bow, and the margin is on the right hand. They will write over a book as big as the bible in a fair character, for aboutten pounds, provided the paper be found them; whereas we could not the paper be found inclin; whereas we could be book of that quantity transferibed for fifty pound. They have a kind of fhort hand in Perfa, in which they are the letters of the alphabet; and the fame letters, differently pointed, will have different fignifications. They have a vast number of clerks in all their great towns, but there is hardly a livelihood for half of them. They ordinarily write from morning till night for five-pence or fix-pence

The Persians make use of figures in their arithmetic, as we do; and their addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division, differ but little from ours; but they go no higher; and with respect to the rule of three, they are intirely ig-

norant of it.

It is universally allowed, that learning flourished most in the east in the first ages; the Persian Magi, in particular, from their extraordinary skill in astronomy and other sciences, were thought to entertain a commerce with infernal ipirita, fo that a magician and a conjurer became terms of the fame import; but notwithstanding their superiority to other nations in this respect in antient times, we find that at prefent the sciences are not arrived to that perfection in Perfix as in Europe. They understand neither the celestial nor terrestrial globes. They have, however, an astrolabe, can name the figns of the zodisc, and are not

re wifir fkir

gr

ot

in co at

an

We

in

niį no

trn bal bei

in

unacquainted with the other stars. Some years ago, when an European brought a pair of globes with him to Ispahan, they were even surprized at their own ignorance.

Next to judicial astrology, which they have great faith in, the sciences most in esteem at present are, astronomy, geometry, arithmetic, natural and moral philosophy, physic, and the study of the law. They seem to have a more than exclusive seems. fic, and the fludy of the law. They feem to have a more than ordinary paffion for poetry; noth of their beth pieces being written in verfe. Their poets are very nice as to the shime, but fomething negligent in their numbers. Their fatire is 'chiefly levelled againft the Turks, who certainly give them feope enough; for, compared to the Perfians, they are a very brutish and barbarous nation.

The antient philolophers in the east were ill poets, according to the Perfians; and their wise lessons were delivered in verfe, to render them the more amiable and venerable, and that the people might the more readily retain

able, and that the people might the more readily retain them in their memories. The subject of their poems at this day, also, is generally some piece of morality or phi-

he Arabic

but, slike ule, begin ny points, or for thole

in any re-

burnt ' rice

hey diffolve e their pens aracters are hing; they tear paper, fay they,

it in fuch a

among the ripts. They liberal arts.

h they call itten in, is holding the

be margin is ook as big as ds, provided

not have a and. They they afe the differently

They have a there is ordinarily or fix-pence

lication, and o no higher; intitely ig-

, in particu-ny and other e with infer-

came terms

r faperiority net perfection ither the co-

that if n mmon use,

The Persians excel more in poetry than in any other branch of literature, as they feem to have a genius pecu-liarly adapted to it. Their invention is fruitful and lively, their manner (weet, their temper amorous, and their lan-guage has a foftness proper for verse: one who did not un-derstand a word of Persian, would be delighted to hear their verse recited, the very tone and cadence are so affecting. They mix verse with all the profe they write, and even in common conversation; imagining that verse gives a force and lustre to their finest thoughts, and impresses them on

the memory.

The method taken by the antients to preferve the memory of their great actions, was, to make them the fubject of their fongs, and fing them in their affemblies, and at their fettivals, as is the cuttom of Perfis at this day, and we may add in most of the eastern kingdoms; herein the Grecians, and most nations in Europe imitated the Asiaties. There are more volumes of excellent poetry to be found in Perfia, than in any other country; one of them, particularly, is the history of their Kines, and contains fiver for thousand. the history of their Kings, and contains fixty-fix thousand verses : the thoughts are noble and elevated, their expressiverfes: the thoughts are noble and elevated, their exprefinons foft, and their terms always the most proper that can be devised: their allusions are delicate, and all their figures abound with hyperbole. There is one poem, among others, called the story of the patriarch Joseph and Potiphar's wife, which raises all the passions to the highest pitch. Love is sometimes the subject of their poems, as well as morality and history: but nothing immodest, or substreaments and security of any kind is given the subject to the subject of their poems. that countenances obscenity of any kind, is ever the subject

of their verie.

of their verte.

The Persian music next demands our notice. They sing and play by rule, though to an European ear, they feem to make but very indifferent harmony. Singing in parts is not practiced among them, but they sing after each other, and generally to some stringed instrument like the lute or viol: their men sing better than the women; but many of them do not practice singing, it being, wall a chapted upon as segurided upon as segurided. 22 well as dancing, looked upon as a fcandalous exercise in Persia. People of rank will not suffer their children to Perna. People of rank will not tuner their children to learn either the one or the other; but it is left almost in-tirely to the common wenches and profitutes, as it is all ever the east. It is reckoned indecent in people of any reputation to fing; and the attempting it in company would render a man contemptible. The Persians call their fundamental calls in intrasting that they derive their properties. would render a man contemptible. The Persians call their singing-women Caine, intimating that they derive their skill from the daughters of Cain, who they pretend were the first inventers of singing and music in Asia. They have a great number both of string and wind instruments of music; some-resemble in shape our hautboys and stues, others the viol, harp, virginals, kettle drum, and trumpet; the latter of which is the most disagreeable and monstrous instrument for fize and found, that can be met with: it is commonly feven or eight feet long, and proportionably wide at the great end, and as much as a man can hold up: thefe and their drums nearly drown all other founds; though as we have observed, the lefter inftruments have no great har-mony in them. Their music, as it is called, ferves chiefly inflead of clocks, to let people know the time of day or night, founding conflantly at certain hours, for they have no bells. When the King or any great man goes out of his palace, you have always notice of it by these drums and parace, you have always notice of it by these drums and trumpets, which are placed over the palace-gate, or in some balcony or gallery, and are sounded upon such occasions, being heard at a great distance. Musse and dancing girls are in some places appointed to go before a great man when he travels, and constitute part of his equipage.

The strings of their instruments are never made of gat,

the rouching of any thing belonging to a dead animal, efpecially the entrails, being accounted a pollution; they make
them, therefore, of twifted filk, or brais wire. The playing
upon a muical inframent ferms to be prohibited by their
religion; for which reason their ecclesiastics and devotees
will not be present at entertalments where they are used;
so that we need not wonder that the science is not arrived at
greater perfection in Persia. Except some of the King's,
their music is hardly worth the hearing; it being chiefly
performed by a ragged strolling rabble, for a livelihood,
cither upon festivals, the circumcising of a child, or other
joyful occasions.

either upon festivals, the circumcising of a child, or other joyful occasions.

The people of the east look upon astrology as the key to stuurity, and they have an insatiable curiosity for prying into things to come. The Persians term astrology the revelation of the stars; and astronomy is studied in Persia purely for the sake of it. This seems to be the principal end of their studies; and they look upon a person to be to the last degree stupid and ignorant, who speaks slightly of this science, falsely so called. The astrologers of Persia, at least the most celebrated, are all natives of the province of Chorasan, or Bastria, and of the town of Genabed. The King never entertains an astrologer who is not of that town. The reason that the astrologers here have more skill in their art than elsewhere, is, we are told, because the air is drier and juter, by which means they have a better opportunity of observing the motions and aspect of the stars, If we consider the number of astrologers that are in Persia, the rank they hold, and the large pensions they receive from If we connect the number of autologies may are in rema, the rank they hold, and the large penfions they receive from the crown, we may eafily account for the confidence the people put in them: they receive from the government no lefs than four hundred thouland pounds per annum. To the post of chief attrologer to his Majedy there is annexed a merican of the wheelffood pounds per annum, and to the the polt of chief altrologer to his Majetty there is annexed a pension of ten thousand pounds per annum, and to the second astrologer sive thousand pounds per annum, and to the rest according to their skill. They receive also in presents annually from the King, one year with another, two hundred thousand pounds; and yet they are sometimes arbitrarily punished and put to death, according to the caprice of the Prince, for the most trivial of offeners, and even for actions the most innocent in themselves; of which we shall give as insance. which we thall give an inflance.

which we shall give an instance.

In the reign of Sephy, on a day when the King and all the great men were assembled to see some criminals of state cut in pieces, and the chief of the astrologers was there among the rest; the King, viewing artentively the countenances of his courtiers, observed, that the principal astrologer shut his eyes at every stroke of the sabre, as not able to behold so horried a sughter: the King therefore the counterpart of the sabre was called to the Governor of a receiver whether the control of the sabre sabre. as not able to emoid to normal altaugner: the king there-upon called to the Governor of a province who fat near him, and commanded him to put out the eyes of that dog who fat at his left hand, fince he did not use them. It is evident that the flars had never revealed every part of the aftrologer's defining to him; for this cruel order was exe-

cuted upon him in an instant.

cuted upon him in an inflant.

A certain number of aftrologers are conflantly retained in waiting at the Royal palace, and fome of the chief of them about the King's perion, except when he is in the haram with his women, who advertife him of the lucky or unlucky moments. Every one of them carries an astrolable hanging at his girdle, in a little neat case, not bigger than the hollow of one's hand; they are consulted to the contract of the contractions of the contract when the contract was a strong to the contract when the contract was a strong to the contract when the contract was a strong to the contract was a strong bigger than the hollow of one's hand; they are confulted not only in affairs of importance, but frequently upon the leaft tritles: for inflance, If his Maiefly shall go abroad? If the an auspicious hour to enter the haram? If it be a proper time to eat, or to give zudience? &c. When these questions are asked, the astrologer immediately takes out nis astrolate, observes the situation of the stars, and, by the affissance of his tables, makes his astrological conclusions, to which intire and implicit faith is always given.

Ecliples of the fun and moon, are in general pretty juftly calculated by the Perfan aftronomers, who often forefel the very noment wherein those luminaries will be obscured; though there have been instances of their mistaking half an hour, especially in ecliples of the sun. But they differ from us in nothing more than in the calculation of the vermal equinox; there being sometimes an hour's difference between them and the Europeans. Comets, they apprehend, always portend some great calamity; but generally suppose their malign insuences are directed against some other kingdom, rather than their own. They had neither celestial globes, or charts, or telescopes, for observing the constellations, till the Europeans imported them; they have since indeed endoavoured to imitate the celestial globes; having had before only some representations of the constellations in a book called, The plans Eclipses of the fun and moon, are in general pretty

of Abdal Rahmen. It is observable, however, that the figures were nearly the same as on our globes; the longitudes and latitudes of the stars are also marked, but a little different from ours. They generally make forty-eight confiellations; and the names of them, for the most part, conficilations; and the names of them, for the most part, are the same we give them: but some of them are different. The only instruments they use in any of their operations are the astrolabe and Jacob's staff; and as with these alone they take the elevation of the pole, it cannot be suppose that their latitudes are very exast. Their astrolabes are very curiously made, being chiefly the workmanship of the mathematicians themselves.

Takumi is the name given to the Persian almanae, which contains the ephemerides of the ensuing year. It contains properly a mixture of astromony and judicial astrology, giving an account of the consumstions.

altrology, giving an account of the conjunctions, oppo-fitions, alpects, longitudes, latitudes, and the whole dispo-fition of the heavens. It also contains prognostics on the most remarkable events, as war, famine, plenty, diseases, and other occurrences in human life; with the lucky or unlucky times for transacting all manner of affairs, whether of importance, or not; directing the people to regu-late their conduct accordingly. The feltivals also are marked as in our almanac; but whereas we divide the year into four feafons, they make only two, fummer and winter. Though there aregreat numbers of these almanac-makers, and though they frequently disagree even in their aftrono-mical calculations as well as their aftrology, they are ne-vertheles looked upon as infallible. Their prognoftica-tions are generally taken from the moon, believing that this sublunary world, as it is termed, is much more in-fluenced by this planet that by the sun. These astrologers, like other oracles, generally deliver themselves in dubious like other oracles, generally deliver themielves in dubious and equivocal expressions, which may bear half a dozen meanings; and if their predictions prove true in any sense, or but in part, they are sure to meet with applause, though they should fail in some instances. They seem to regard the earth-more than the heavens, and to be governed by probable circumstances, rather than the constellations, in the predictions they make; and their predictions on that account frequently prove true. For inflance, their almanaes are always published in the spring, when the winter is passed, and, according to the weather they have had, it is no difficult matter to foretel whether they shall have good or bad crops in the fummer, especially in a climate where the weather does not vary as in Europe; and from the same premisses they will be able to pass a tolerable judg-ment on the health or fickness of the ensuing seasons.

As the astrologers are always about the court, and have fo great a share in the administration of affairs, and are in fuch credit with all the world, they may be supposed to make very shrewd guesses in relation to politics. They cannot but observe the humours and disposition of the Prince and his favourites; the likelihood there is that one will be restored, and another disgraced. Nay, they very well know what an influence they have in these cases, insomuch that there very rarely happens a confiderable altera-tion in the state, but it is brought about, and indeed is the

effect of fome prediction of their own.

There are several kinds of diviniation in use among the Perfians; for they do not only believe that the stars reveal, and are indeed the cause of every accident and moral action; but also, that God is pleased to let them know their fate by lots, by the throw of a die, or even by toffing up a piece of money; when these are done with due folemnity, and a religious seriousness. The astrologers are also professors of the art of divination, though the Mahometan priests come in for a share by this gainful trade; and for this purpose the very alcoran, their most sacred writings, are prosiituted. When the priest is applied to, he makes a preparation fuitable to the quality of the person who confults the oracle. He purifies himself by bathing, puts on a clean robe, and, having repeated certain prayers, he takes the alcoran in his hand, and opens it at a venture; and if the place he casts his eye upon contains a positive command, the prediction is favourable, and the person may undertake the thing; but if it contains a negative, the contrary, and he ought to lay afide the defign. The greatest Doctors, from a regard to their learning and fanctity, are the most sought after on these occasions.

There are offices for the diviners and astrologers in all

the great towns of Persia, where they tell fortunes, and in-terpret dreams. Besides other methods, they have also a folio book, containing about fifty pictures, fome represent-ing the figns of the zodiac, and others their prophets and faints; from this they pretend to give the interpretation of dreams, and discover all that is demanded of them.

Another part of the Persian superstition confists in charms of amulets. These amulets have certain inseriptions on and amulets. and anulets. I hele amules have certain inferiptions on paper, and formetines on precious stones, and these inferiptions they wear in little bags about them: they contain some passages of the alcoran, or fosteness of their faints or prophets, applicable to the disease one-chaintment complained of. They depend also much on the diviners and astrologers with refrect to the observance of days and times: and the astrologers, when the King is on a journey, will sometimes make him rife at midnight, and begin his march in the worst weather that can happen, and oerhase march in the worst weather that can happen, and perhaps out of the high-road, to avoid the unfortunate hour, or his evil fare.

fe

P

do wi

in gre

car

gui

fia,

fea.

dry

dia

Per

head

tho

thot

thof

drin

nor

fpea harb

und

othe

fmal cafes

thon

the s

out break

patie the y

in ge

hut t

Wha

attac

often

fatal

fever: this

The Persians reduce their philosophy under three heads; namely, physics, metaphysics, and logic. Their great master is Aristotle, whom they have translated into Arabic, Till very lately, they did not believe there were Antipodes: but are of another opinion fince the Europeans have visited them. The philosophy of Pythagoras, which prevails in India, is here taught by a fect of Mahometans, called Sefy's. These understand the alcoran, and all its precepts; and, whatever regards external worthip in religion, in a spiritual fense; and though they practise corporal purifications with the ether Mahometans, they do not look upon them as essential to their religion, which occasions the rest of their church to hate them mortally. They prothe reft of their church to hate them mortally. They pro-fefs love to all the world, and to hate no man. They confider all men as proceeding from one common father, and people of different fects and perfuafions as all fervants of the fame mafter; they teach that the joys of Paradife confift in an intimate knowledge of, and a strict union with, God; and that hell confists in a regret for being feparated from him. Ethics, or moral philotophy, feems to be more cultivated than any other in Persia. Those who profess it, shew a persect resignation under all missfortunes, and speak of death, and even suffer it with great evenness of temper. Most moral virtues, particularly patience, forti-tude, and temperance, feem to be deeply impressed on them.

Little can be faid of the geography of the Persians, as they had neither terrestrial globes, maps, or planisheres, till the Europeans introduced them. They thought there was a small part of the earth habitable; and compared it to an orange swimming in a vessel of water, the greatest part whereof remains under water.

History is but little cultivated in Persia. They are so far from knowing any thing of the history of Europe, or any distant country, that they are ignorant of that of their nearest neighbours; nor has the history of their own nation any thing of certainty in it, till the establishment of the Mahometan religion amongst them. Their histories, before that time, are but so many legends, without the least appearance of truth. They pretend that the world was created feveral thousand years before Adam; and that is was first inhabited by damons and spirits, who, rebelling against God, were thrown into hell, and that God introduced Adam and his posterity in their room.

The Persians begin their year at the vernal equinox. They complete their years by the number of moons, reckoning twelve moons to a year, or three hundred and fifty-three days, so that their solar computation exceeds their lunar at leaft twelve days in the year. Their epoch begins with the hegira, or flight of Mahomet, which was in the month of July, fix hundred and twenty-two years after the birth of Christ. And as the Jews computed their time by jubiless, the Christians by indictions, the Romans by Juftras, and the Greeks by olympials; the Persians also, in fome cases, account by a revolution of four years.

Their week begins on the Saturday; fo that the feventh day, which is their fabbath, falls on a Friday : they call it adine, or tzemeh, that is the day when they affemble for religious worship. Upon the nuries, or new-year's-day, the great men wait on the King to with him a happy new year, every one making him a valuable prefent, as do the

Chans who prefide over diffant governments.

They divide the day into four equal parts, and the night into as many: and they have a hollow brazen veffel with a little hole in it, which they fer upon the water, and is filled in about the space of three hours, and, when it finks, the

watch is expired: of which notice is given by the public drums and trumpets in all great towns.

The Perfians call a physician hakaym, or the preserver of life. There is not a country in the east where physicians are in greater effecm, or that produces a greater variety of medicines and physical drugs: it is a common faying in Persia, that the astrologers and physicians devour the country. The King always entertains vast numbers

charms hefe inof their antment diviners days and journey egin his perhaps hour, or

Y. :

ee heads: eir great ntipodes: ave vifita prevails ns, called l its pre-religion, relig poral pu-not look occasions They pron. They f Paradife nion with feparated to be more

prefled on 'erfians, as anifpheres, ought there npared it to reatest part

ho profes tunes, and

venness of

nce, forti-

ey are fo far ope, or any own nation ment of the stories, beout the leaft world was and that it o, rebelling God intro-

al equinox. oons, reck-d and fiftyceeds their poch begins was in the ars after the eir time by ans by luf-

the feventh : they call Memble for year's-day, happy new t, as do the

d the night effel with a and is filled finks, the the public

he preserver here physis a greater a common ians devour ft numbers

in his pay, who are not less chargeable to him than his estrologers; but there is an eternal variance between them: for when the physician has prescribed and prepared the medicine, the patient must wait till the astrologer affigna the lucky moment to take it; and if it has not the wished-for effect; the astrologer imputes it to the ignorance of the physician, who, on the other hand, tells his patient, that the reason it had no better success; was, because there was a mistake made in the calculation of the astrologer. The diefase is shielfy judged of by feeling the pulse, or considering the patient's urine, by which the physicians learn the distemper without seeing them; which feems necessary in Persa in relation to the semale sex, who are never feen on any occasion whatever; and when a physician desires to field woman's pulse, they give him her hand covered with crape or fine linen, having all the while a curtain between them. They feldom bleed in Persa, but give emultions and other potions in a sever, which is the most ordinary distemper in the country, and of these sour or five pints sometimes in a morning; but they never give clyster, which some think proceeds from an excess of modesty, or sather from a prohibition resulting from their religion.

That the patient may not be dispirited, the physiciane tell him, with the greatest assurance, if he is at death's door, that there is no manner of danger, and that they will restore him in a few days. In their preferiptions, they always sollow Galen, whom the Persans call Galenous. The other great maters in physic are Hermes Trismegistus and Avicenna, or Abousina, as they call him, the most celebrated physician and philosopher of Asia in his time.

In furgery the Persians are very ignorant: their barbers are the only furgeons, and few of them understand any thing more than blood-letting. There is not a physician in Persia that ever saw a body diffected; but they have the less occasion for surgeons, because the air is 6 good, that green wounds almost heal of themselves, and they are exempt from many of those maladies which arise from a cor-

empt from many of those maladies which arise from a corruption and sux of humours among us.

The Persian physicians are both druggiste and apothecaries; and have their shops, and servants to make up their
medicines. The physician demands nothing for his advice, but only for his medicines, where the patient comes
to the house; it is, however, usual to make him a present.
When the physician visits the patient, he has about two
guineas for the first, and one for every succeeding visit;
notwithslanding there are multitudes of physicians in Persia, the country in general is very healthful, except near the
fea-coast, and this is thought to proceed either from the
dryness of the air, the temperance of the people, or the dryness of the air, the temperance of the people, or the ferenity of their minds.

Though the neighbouring kingdoms of Turky and India are feldom free from the plague, yet it very feldom vifits Perfia. They are equally strangers to the stone, sciatica, head-ach, and tooth-ach; and though it is true, many of them have the venereal disease, yet it is not attended with those pernicious effects there, as in Europe: there are not those blotches and breakings out which are found upon those who have that diftemper amongst us. They eat, drink, and bathe together, when they are affected with it; nor is any body ashamed of having contracted it, but they fpeak of it as of any other ordinary diffemper; frequent bathing is thought to be of great fervice to the Perfians under that diforder, though it may communicate it to

The falling-fickness, apoplexy, confumptions, and imall-pox, are feareely known amongst them: but the diseases the Persians are most subject to, are severs. St. Ancales the Perlians are most subject to, are revers, St. Anthony's fire, pleurity, colic, dyfenteries and dropties. Near the gulf of Perlia they are troubled with a finall worm of a prodigious length, which breeds in their legs: they are drawn out by twifting them round a slick; but if they happen to hreak in the operation, it is of very bad confequence to the patient. Near the Caspian lea, the common distemper is the yellow jaundice; and travellers observe, that the people in general in Hyrcania have a yellowith fickly countenance.

A fever is very foon removed by the Persan physicians, but then they frequently throw the patient into a dropfy. Whatever may be the first disease with which the patient is attacked, the swelling of his legs generally succeeds, and it is frequently a great while before this is removed; it very often carries them to their graves, a dropfy being more statal in Persa than any other distemper. In the colic, and feveral other diforders, they use burning and cauterizing : this is their fall remedy, where the person is afflicted with wind. In a dysentery, they give sour milk, boiled with sice till it is dry. For the hæunorrhoids, they apply the

oil of napths. They never fuffer the fick person to change his linen or his clothes while the illness lasts, or to eat bread or fissi: boiled rice, or a kind of gruel made of it; is almost the only diet of a fick man; but in almost all distempers, the most general remedy in Persia is the

1 18 20

The baths in Perfa confift of three rooms, the light into which is communicated from little round quarties of glafs in the arched roof: the first is a great room, with wooden benches round about it; here they put off their clothes, and drefs themselves for the bath. The second, which most commonly is square, is fix feet diameter, and has a kind of copper three or four feet square fet in the shoor, covered with a flat copper-plate, which heats the water and the bagnio, the fire being underneath on the cutilde. In the third room is the place for bathing. In the morning before day a forwant goes up to the terrace on the top of the house, and sounds a shell or horn, to give notice that the bath is ready.

When any person, comes to bathe, he undresses himself in the first room, and ties a cloth about his middle, which reaches down to his knees; then he enters into the flove, The baths in Perfia confift of three rooms, the light

in the first room, and ties a cloth about his middle, which reaches down to his knees; then he enters into the stove, whitter a few moments after a fervant comes, and pours a quantity of water on his shoulders, rubbing him from head to stoot in so rough a manner, that those who are not used to it think he is about to slay them: he afterwards shaves the person's face and head, if he desires it, cuts the nails of his singers and toes, handles his body, squeeze and rubs it, and stretches every singer and limb, as if he was about to dislocate them; and this takes up about a quarter of an hour. After the person has been thus stretched and squeezed, he goes and olunges himself into the bath, and. fqueezed, he goes and plunges himfelf into the bath, and, being wiped with a clean linen cloth when he comes out, he returns into the first room, and puts on his own clothes again. The time limited for the men's bathing is from twilight in the morning till four in the afternoon, and the

romen go from that time till midnight.

When it is the women's turn to bathe, all the male fer-

vants of the bagnio withdraw, and are succeeded by girls.
The ladies are never so finely dreffed as when they come The ladies are never fo finely dressed as when they come to bathe; this is the only opportunity they have of vying with each other in the article of clothes, and their perfumes and essence are enough to stifle a person who is not used to hem. In the bath called Collatin, at Ifpahan, ten persons may bathe at once: but if you go to those large baths the latter part of the day, the surface of the water will then be perfectly thickened with a greafy matter which swims on the top of it, and proceeds from the instirm bodies of those who wash in it, and appears very nauseous. But the Persans who are used to it, when they plunge themselves over head and ears into the water, as they are obliged to do when they would cleanse themselves from any legal pollutions, only strike away the thick scom with their hands, and then throw themselves in: and it is surprising that the Persans are so healthy as their florid countenances that the Persians are so healthy as their florid countenances demonstrate they are, when we consider that all forts of people, the infirm and the healthful, the infected and found, bathe together in the same water.

Persons of distinction have bagnio's in their own houses,

and those of a lower rank have them adjoining to their houses, the use whereof they reserve to themselves at certain times, but let them out to others, upon condition only of providing the necessary vessels and other implements for

or providing the necessary vestels and other implements for bathing, and keeping up a conflant fire in the place.

With respect to their painting, the Persians do not, any more than the Chinese, endeavour to imitate nature, but seem to delight in mis-shapen and monstrous figures; nor do they know any thing of perspective. The Europeans far exceed them, both in the liberal and mechanic arts. One reason why they apply themselves no more to painting and engraving, probably is, because their religion discourages them; their precise Doctors prohibit the representation of every created animal. A Mahometan would not perform his devotions where there was a picture in the room, for the world. There are not in Peria, at prefent, either statuaries or founders, or any embossed work made. They draw their pictures commonly with a fide face, fearcely ever with a full vifage; and when they do, they fucceed very ill, for they do not know how to give the shades; even the figures of animals are aukwardly done. Their flowers are pretty well; and they have the advantage of us in the liveliness of their colours, which are hardened and polished by the dryness of the air.

polifiled by the dryness or the air.

It may not be amifs to enquire into the education of the Perfians, and of their fehools and colleges erected for that purpose. There are abundance of schools in every town, where, besides the Persian, the Arabic is taught. The

alcoran (which is looked upon as the flandard of good lan-guage, both for grammar and rhetoric), and their other facred writings, are all in this language. Perfons of con-dition chufe to have private tutors for their children, be-fore they foul them to the public (shools

fore they fend them to the public schools.

There are a great number of schools in every town in There are a great number of fehools in every town in Persia, and the expense of learning is very small. Their schools are called Mekkeb, which signifies an entrance; this being, they say, the gate, by which lads enter into the sciences. They are taught here the Persian and Arabian languages, with writing and accompts; which when they are strived at some persection in, they are removed to some college, or Medress as they call them, where their description and the grinciples of their relation are transfer. to lone college, or Medrels as they call them, where their doctrine and the principles of their teligion are taught. Their colleges are all endowed, and fome of them very rich; the largest have fifty or fixty apartments, and to each of them belong two chambers. In the best colleges, every scholar has about two shillings a day allowed him, which he lays out as he thinks sit; for they do not common together as with us. In some colleges the students have not getner as with us. In some colleges the itudents have not more than a penny a day; and yet intereft is made to get admitted into these, on account of having a lodging gratis, and other casual advantages. Many, whose principal defign seems to be to indulge in ease and idleness, get into them without any design to study, who live to old age in those houses, and have their wives and children with them.

We shall not be surprized to find that there are abundance of colleges in the great towns and villages of Perfis, when we confider that these people lay out great sums of money in public foundations. They usually, first of a way build a caravansers for the lodging of travellers gratis, as build a caravaniera for the longing of traveliers gratis, at-terwards a bagnio, a coffee-houfe, a baxar or market-place, and they also purchase a garden: these they les out, and apply the revenues ariling from them towards building and endowing a college The founder and his heirs have the appointment of the head and governors of the society; and if the founder's estate happens to be forfeited to the crown,

the King has the nomination.

In Ifpahan, there are forty-feven colleges, most of them of Royal foundation, or which have devolved to the crown. There are professors who teach the sciences in every colnom the scholars make an annual allowance for their trouble; but as there are feveral who read lectures their trouble; but as there are feveral who read lectures gratis, the scholars frequently refort to these, and forsake their proper tutors. Those students who are men of parts and learning, may have a handsome salary in any great man's house, for instructing his children, who are always educated in their own houses. The head of the house admits or excludes whom he sees sit, and pays the students their pensions monthly, so that they shew him abundance

of respect.

Belides their colleges, there are in every town those who teach the liberal arts gratis; and these are frequently great officers who have been discarded, or have voluntarily retired from court. These frequently furnish their disciples with books and paper, and entertain them at their own ex-pence certain days in the week, and fometimes clothe their pupils, and give them money: by which acts they endeayour to recover their reputation with the people : for nothing so much raises the reputation of a gentleman in Perfia as the instructing great number of scholars at their own charge, and the being patrons of learning and learned men. There are no public difputations or lectures in Persia, as in Europe; but when the scholars have made some progress in the sciences, they begin to dispute with their re-

SECT. VIII.

Of therife and establishment of the present Royal family in Per-ja, the prerogative and abjults sway of the Persan ma-narcht, ministers, government, and succession of the crown, textiles with a continuation of the Persan bissory, to the prefent time.

IT is a received opinion among the Persians, e. occially by their clergy, that none but prophets, their substitutes or successors, have a right to dominion. They observe, that God has in all ages governed his people by prophets, who directed both the spiritual and temporal affairs; as Abraham, Moses, Samuel, David, Solomon, and lastly Mahomet, to whom, as they affert, succeeded Haly and the truckle sugars. the twelve Imams.

In order to give some account of the rise and establishment of the present Royal family, we must observe, that Tamerlane having defeated Bajazet, and marching through

Perfia with great numbers of Turkish and Persian cap-tives, Chick Aidor, a doctor of law in great reputation for his fauctity among the Mahometans, obtained of him the release of most of his prisoners, which this increased the form of the Chick; informed, that when Tamerland release of most of his prisoners, which still increased the fame of the Chick; insonuch that when Tamerlane marched sway, the Chick entertained thoughts of assuming the sovereign power. The better to accomplish his defign, he gave our, that he was lineally descended from Haly, the son-in-law and only legal fuecessor of Mahomet; and took upon him the title of Calif, which signifies Priest as well as Prince. Issued Sess, or Sophi, followed his father's steps, and, being successful in several battles, established himself in the government; and is reckoned the first King of the present dynasty or samily. To Issued Sophi succeeded Shah Thomas, who, being a cruel Prince, was deposed, and succeeded by his brother Mahomet Codahuidi, who was a weak man, and samous for nothing but being the father of the great Shah Abbas, who reigned about an hundred years ago. This prince enlarged the about an hundred years ago. This prince enlarged the empire on every fide. He took the province of Candahor from the Great Megul, conquered the kingdom of Lar and Ormus, and drove the Turks almost out of Armenia and Georgia. He encouraged all arts and feiences; and as he found the Persians were not at all inclined to foreign trade, he transplanted the Armenians of Julpha to Ispahan, and made them his factors and merchants in every part of Europe and Afia, where there was any traffic; and as he observed the pilgrimages to Mecca carried great quantities of treasure out of his dominions, he went himlest a pilgrimage to the tomb of linanrezez, which is fituated in Persia, in hopes his subjects would carry their pious almost thither, and the money might circulate in his own country: he was also severe against those who were guilty of the least fraud, that he ordered a cook to he roasted alive, and a baker to be baked in his own oven, for keeping of falle weights. But with all his virtues, Shah Abbas has been generally charged with cruelty, especially towards his son Sophi Mirza, a Prince of great expectations, and the darl-

ing of the people.
Sefi Mirza, by being bred up among the foldiery, and frequently commanding them in the most hazardous enterprizes, became extremely respected in the army. Whether he was really concerned in any confpiracy with the generals to depose his father, does not appear; but the King was so apprehensive of it, that he did not think himself fecure while his fon lived. Some writers tell us, that Shah Abbas having rendered himself odious to the principal Chams by his repeated cruelties, they made an offer of advancing Sch Mirza to the throne; which the father being made acquainted with, commanded a nobleman, who attended him, to bring him his fon's head: but he excused himself, another courtier, named Bebut Bey, undertook to do it, and, surprising Sefi Mirza as he came out of the bagnio, attended only by one page, acquainted him it was his father's pleasure he should die, and immediately feized the unfortunate Prince, and threw him upon the floor, who, lifted up his eyes to heaven, cried out, "Good God I what have I done to merit this difgrace? Cuife on the traitor who was the occasion of it: but finee it is God's will, his and the King's be done," The words were fearce ended, when Bebut stabbed him twice with a poniard, and, cutting off his head carried it to his father. This tragical event the people were no fooner acquainted with, than they affembled at the palace gates, and it had well nigh occasioned a general infurrection.

The mother of Sefi Mirza upbraided the King with his crucity and tyranny, and, in the transport of her passion, sew in his face, all which his Majesty took very patiently, and with tears in his eyes demanded of her, "What the would have had him do, when he was informed there was a conspiracy against his life : besides, it was now past redrefs: that none had a greater thare of grief than himfelf, and of two evils he had chosen what he then esteemed the least; though if his fon was alive again, he would run any hazard, rather than take the fame measures." And indeed he discovered all the figns of grief imaginable: he covered his face and would not see the light for several days; he mortified himself by fasting, and mourned a whole year; and in the place where his son was killed, he built a fanctuary, endowed it with large revenues; and, to revenge himself on the Persian lords, who had instilled these sears and jealousies of his son into his head, he ordered them to be invited to a feast, and to mix posson with their wine, and saw every one of them expire before his sace. The King commanded Bebut Bey, who had murdered the young Prince fo readily and officiously, to cut off the head of his own fon: and when he brought it to his Majesty in

w cl

m

w

he dea

cir K

of

me pri

pro

raf tro Ta

the

him

ord mo

unc

pair

unc deer

by t atta 172

or The

old,

hand

citian capof him the created the Tamerlane of assum-olith his demded from Maliomet; ch fignities i, followed eral battles, Mahomet

To Ismael for nothing who reigned nlarged the om of Lar of Armenia d to foreign to lipahan, very part of t quantities mielf a pilr pious alma guilty of the ed alive, and ping of falfe bas has been

ards his fon

and the darl-

oldiery, and zardous en-army. Whe-with the gebut the K hink himfelf tell us, that o the princie an offer of the father a nobleman, ead : but he out Bey, un-, acquainted and iminew him upon i, cried out, his difgrace? it : but fince d him twice ried it to his o fooner acce gates, and ion.

ing with his her passion, ry patiently, "What she ed there was now past reefteemed the ould run any And indeed : he covered ral days; he whole year; built a fancto revenge d thefe fears ered them to their wine, The urdered the off the head s Majesty in his hand, be told him, that the reflection of what he had done, would certainly bring him to his grave; the King replied, that now he was capable of judging what his grief must be, and bid him comfort himfelf, that in this particular he was equal to alis Royal master. Shah Abbas, having reigned about forty years, died anno 1628, minting his grandion Shah Sefi, or Sophi, the fon of firza, his fuecestry, who was at that time not fifteen years of age. The administration continued in the same hands Shah Abbas had left it in for some time: but Shah Sefi was no some come to man's estate, than he began to call the principal ministers to a severe account, and cut off the head of Ali Kouli Chan, viceroy of Persa, who had deferved well of his country, and contributed as much as any

head of Ali Kouli Chan, viceroy of Perfia, who had deferved well of his country, and contributed as much as any general, to the conquelfs that were made in the late reign: he alfo fent for the heads of his three fons, and of feven other great lords of the court. His reign was violent and tyrannical; and he drank to that excefs, that in one of his debanches he killed the Queen, for which he was under the deeperf concern when he grew cool, and prohibited the drinking of wine in any part of his dominions; but in a year's time he fell again into the fame courfes, which put a period to his life, after he had reigned fourteen years, and was succeeded by his fon Shah Abbas II. being then about twelve years of age.

twelve years of age.

This Prince was greatly respected for his btavery, and hospitality to strangers, especially Christians; but so addicted to his father's vice of drunkenness, that he ordered three of his women to be burnt because they refused to drink as long as he did. According to some, he died of an inflammation caused by hard drinking; while others affirm, that he was carried off by the venereal disease, after

he had reigned one and twenty years.

Shah Sefi, the fecond, succeeded his father. grandees, apprehending that this Prince had been dead, were about to advance his younger brother Hamzel Mirza to the throne, till they were undeceived by an old eunuch, who affured them that Shah Sefi was alive. This Prince changed his name, and took that of Solyman: it is ob that in his reign the kingdom was afflicted with war, famine and epidemical differupers; but his government was much milder than that of his immediate predeceffors; he died on that that it is not not shall be the control of July 1694, and was fucceeded by his fon Shall sultan Hoffein, whom his father expressly enjoined, not to put in practice that cruel custom of putting out the eyes of his brothers; but whether he obeyed his commands is uncertain, it being difficult to know what is done in the feraglio. tain, it being difficult to know what is done in the teragilo. We have before related, that this Prince, after a long and indolent reign, was deposed by Mahamood the son of Mereweys: who being affassinated by Esdriff, one of his officers, who succeeded him, Shah Thomas, the young Sultan, invited Kouli Khan or Shah Nadir, to join his forces; which he consenting to, Esdriff was defeated, and put to a cruel death. Kouli khan afterwards defeated the Turks; elated which succeeding and designed to the annire he denoted and by his fucces, and afpiring to the empire, he deposed and afterwards murdered Shah Thomas.

As there are several remarkable and well authenticated

circumftances, of more recent date, relative to this Ufurper Kouli Khan, we shall here introduce a particular account of him. He was born at Chalat, in 1687, which principality he was heir to. Being offended at his uncle's treatment of him, he repaired to Chorasan, and entered as a private foldier in the Persian army in 1712, and was in 1719 promoted to the rank of colonel. The Governor of Chorasan afterwards gave him the command of the Persian troops in that province; with which he defeated the Ufbeck Tartars. Being afterwards difgusted at the conduct of the Governor, who contrary to his promise, had promoted a young nobleman to the rank of general in preference to him, he upbraided the Governor in scurrilous terms, who ordering him to be bastinadoed, he afterwards fled to the mountains, where he headed a band of robbers, with which he ravaged the country, and plundered the caravans. His uncle having obtained his pardon for these outrages, he repaired to Chalat, where he soon afterwards murdered his uncle, and possessed the place which had been deemed impregnable. Becoming exceedingly formidable by the addition of fix thousand bold and hardy troops, he attacked and took the city of Nechabar by stratagem. In 1728, he was appointed commander in chief of the Shah's forces, and receiving the distinguishing title of Tachmas, or Thomas Kouli Khan. After the murder of Shah Thomas, he declared Abbas Mirza, an infant fix months old, and the fon of the late monarch, emperor, but referved the power and riches of the empire in his own hands. He afterwards marched against the Turks, drove them before him, and belieged Bagdat; but was defeated No. 3.

in a most bloody battle, on the 18th of July 1733, by Topal Ofman, at the head of one hundred thouland men it is army confisting of feventy thousand, but he afterwards defeated the 1 rks in two battles, in the last of which they lost forty thousand man, with all their camp, and the brave Topal Ofman was among the fain. He afterwards marched to Schiras, where he crushed a powerful rebellion; and in 1734, gained great advantages over the Turks and Tartars, reducing the open country of Georgia and Armenia. In 1734, gained great advantages over the Turkin army at Arps Kavi; and in 1736, the young Shah Abbas dying, he was elected emperor by the Persan chiefs and nobles. After his accession to the strone, Nodic Shah became a most defpoint tyriant, destroying the Royal family, putting many of the nobility to death, and seized their estates, into the Turks and Russians, and reduced the revolted Agians to obedience. After these exploits, he defeated the armies of the Great Mogul, whom he took prironer, possession of the foord, and plundered the empire of its riches to the amount of eighty-feven millions sive hundred thousand pounds sterling. Among other valuables was the imperial throne, intirely set with jewels: he also took three hundred elephants, ten thousand hories, the same number of camels, and a great quantity and variety of cannon and warlike stores. These immense treasures he deposited in warlike stores. camels, and a great quantity and variety of cannon and warlike stores. These immense treasures he deposited in his principality of Chalat, putting them under the care of his principality of Chaiat, putting their distributions: he next twelve thousand Georgians, who were Christians: he next made the Utbeck Tartars tributary to Persia. He quelled made the Ulbeck, I array throughy to Fequa. He quelled feveral infurrections in the year 1741. In 1742, his eldeft fon attempting to murder him, was afterwards brought pitioner to his father, who ordered his eyes to be put out. He exer-cifed the most flocking cruelties, in all his expeditions: friends and enemies, armed and unarmed, were alike the objects of his barbarity: he demolithed whole cities and towns, laid wafte tertile provinces, plundered people of all ranks, and murdered feveral millions of the Perfians, and people of other countries. In 1744, he defeated and took priloner a pretended Prince whom the Turks had fet up againft him; but, to the furprise of every one, permitted him to ecape punishment, though he beheaded two hundred and eighty-two of his followers. He defeated the Turks in 1745, and in 1746 and 1747, was engaged in sup-pressing rebellions, and intestine commotions. After this time he was judged to be in a state of infanity; his actions being for the most part absurd and unaccountable; and though a gleam of humanity would at certain times appear for a moment, yet avarice and the most detestable cruelty generally marked his conduct. As this cruel and blood-thirsty tyrant seemed to outdo in barbarity the most inhuman monsters of antiquity, he was at length become insupportable; and that on the second of July 1747, five of his principal officers affaffinated and slew him in his chamber, but not before he struck off the head of one with his sabre, and wounded another. The people were over-joyed on hearing of his death, put to death his blind son, his grandson, and even his women, that none of such a detellable flock might be found to fucceed him, and prove the fcourge of mankind.

We have inferted this account for the general farisfaction of our readers, as many of the historical and geographical books published of late years tend to disappoint the expec-tations of the public, by describing this country with re-spect to its state before the time of Kouli Khan, omitting to give its true modern description; treating of cities that are merely ideal, and provinces that are at prefent totally deferted and uncultivated; of millions that have been deftroyed, and magnificent ftructures demolified and laid in ruins. Since the above-mentioned tyrant afcended the throne, that unfortunate country has remained in the most difordered condition; and whatever revolutions may have fince happened, they have not come to hand, fufficiently authenticated for us to communicate to the public. to proceed; no Prince in the world is more absolute than the Persian monarch; he has the lives and estates of his-fubjects intirely at his disposal; his orders are implicitly obeyed, be they never so unjust, or given at times when he is fo little mafter of his reason, that he knows not what he fays or does. Nothing can fave the greatest subject, when he is determined to deprive him of his life or estate, neither zeal for his perfon, prefent, or past services, will in the least avail. If he is disposed to ruin them, it is done by a word of his mouth, or by a fign, and executed in an inflant, without any form of law, or evidence of the fact: the common people, who are at a diflance from the court, have greatly the advantage of the quality in this

refpect. There are very feldom inflances of any opprecfion or fevere judgments executed upon these; but they feem to only as much fecurity as in any country in the world; and perhaps the magnitunes are the more inclined to govern equisibly, in regard they are feulfille that nothing can fercen them from the refermment of their Sovereign, if they are found to have abled countries to their Sovereign,

can forces them from the referment of their Sovereign, if they are found to have acted contrary to law or equity.

The King's orders are obeyed out of conficience by the people, who believe that his commands ought to be executed against the very laws of nature: fo that if the fon be commanded to be his father's executioner, of the Father the fon's, it must be compiled with. But if any thing is enjoined to be done in prejudice of their religion, they are not obliged to obey him, but ought to fuffer any thing rather than violate the law of God.

The King having commanded a prime minister in

The King having commanded a prime minister in the Persian court todrink with him, he excused himfelf, the selling the King that he had been a prigrinage to Mecca, and could not drink without violating the have of their religion. To which the King answered, Thomands have gone in pilgrimage to Mecca, and yet drink wine: drink, therefore, when your Bovereign commands you. But this gentleman fill refusing, the King abused him in the groffest manner, made the fervants throw the wine in his sace, and down his bosom, and pour it into his mouth by force. Then he threatened him with immediate death, to which he answered, The King had a right to his life, but notto his religion; and he choic rather to die than drink. And though his Majestly did not think fit to put his threats into execution, he turned him out of his employment: however, he was afterwards restored with abundance of honour, and the King seemed to value him the more ever afterwards for his recolution.

It is recorded by an historian of eredit, that Shah Sefi, without any provocation, ordered that one of the greatest officers of the crown should have he ears cut off in his presence by his own son, which was immediately executed. Then he commanded the son to cut off his father's nose, which he also executed. Whereupon the old gentleman, finding himself thus abused by his own son, and hy order of the King, whom he had not offended, said to the cruel Prince, Ah, Sir, after this, I ought not to live any longer, cause mo therefore to be put to death: which he had no great trouble in obtaining; but that it might not seem a favour, he added to the cruelty of the order, by appointing his own son to be his immediate executioner, bidding him cut off his father's head, and he floudd have his whole estate: which was readily complied with by this unnatural

Another proof of the tyranny of the Perfian government, is, the cuttom of executing the Governors of pro-vinces, and great officers of flate, without giving them an opportunity of making their defence, or being informed of the crime they are charged with. It is usual for the King, two or three times in a year, to fend every Governor the calaat, or Royal veft; and thefe are fent by such persons as the court intends a favour to; for the Cham, or Governor, to whom they are fent, always makes a confiderable present to the messenger. When he comes within two or three miles of the place where the Governor resides, the messenger sends him word to come and receive the calast; but, instead of a fine coat, the Governor is sometimes prefented with a halter, and is dispatched without any farther ceremony. This makes the Governors very watchful over their conduct; and they are always under difinal apprehensions when they hear the calaat is arrived, knowing how common it is to have their best actions misrepresented to the Prince. The Persians say in desence of this practice, that the court feldom proceeds with that feverity, but in extraordinary cafes, where the fact is notorious, and there in extraordinary cases, where the race is notonically relief in danger of a rebellion, if they should cite the person accused to answer; that if the otherwise, they always give cases tunies of answering the charge. The King him an opportunity of answering the charge. The King looks upon thoseabout the court as slaves he has purchased, and dooms them to be punished or put to death as he sees fit, not thinking himself obliged to observe those formalities

There is no privy council of flate in Perfia, as in the European governments; but the Kingash as he is advifed by the prime minister and great officers: that which most perplexes the minister, is, the cabals that are carried on by the women in the haram: the resolutions that are formed here frequently thwart their best laid schemes; and the ministers do not only run the risque of having their counsels rejected, but they very often turn to their own destruction, if they are not fuitable to the interest or inclination of the most favourite ladies.

With respect to the succession of the crown of Persia, we must observe that it is hereditary in the male branches, but the semales are excluded; but the son of a daughter may inherit, though his mother could not. What seems most particular in their laws of succession in Persia is, that a blind man shall not inherit; and as those males who proceed from the female brancher are as capable of succeeding as those who derive themselves from the nudes, that cruel policy of puting out the eyes of all that are allied to the crown is executed upon every male of the Royal family, whether they proceed from sons or daughters. As there are no common executioners in Persia, the orders for putting out the eyes of the Royal infants are executed by any one the King happens to pitch upon; and they are not content with doing it by a hot iron held to them as formerly, but the very eye balls are scoped clean out with the point of a knile or dagger, according as the person is provided who is fent on the business; but who not being used to such operations, the poor children are put to inexpessible torture, and sometimes lost their lives, under their hands.

The Perfians feem to excuse this barbarous custom of putting out the eyes of the Royal infants, by telling us, that it prevents all disputes about the fuccession, and a great deal of blood shed; and that they are more merciful, thas the Turks, who destroy every branch of the Royal smily. On the other hand, the Persians permit them to live, give them wives, and suffer them to enjoy all the pleasures that blind men are capable of in the haram. But how melancholy must it be for these miserable Princes to ressed, that all the males which proceed from them will be served in the same manner themselves have been, and have their eye-balls torn out of their heads!

SECT. IX.

Giving an account of the pompous title of the Persian monarch, the arms he assumes, Ge, assis of the Princes of the blood, prime minister, great officers of state, generals, ecclesiastical officers, civil magistrates, Ge.

THE usual title of the King of Perfia is Shah, or Pafha, the disposer of kingdoms, which is the highest title known in Afha, and equivalent to that of Emperor in Europe. He is also filied Sultan, Khan, Caun, or Cham. One of their kings, in his letters, sliled himself, videorious Lord of the world, the most valiant Prince descended from Cheik Sephy, Mousia and Haslein. His subjects, in their addresses, callhim, the most renowned of all men living, the source of power, majety, and glory, equal to the sun, substitute of, heaven, object of all men's vows, &c. &c. With these, or such titles, all petitions and representations to the throne abound: but when they speak to the King, they usually style him the Lieutenant of God, or the Prince by whom God dispenses his grace and favour to men. The Princes of the blood Royal are called Mirza, &c. signifying the fou of a Prince. The arms of the King of Persia are a lion couchant booking at the sun as it rises over him back.

The Persians, like the Romans, prefer all men indif-

The Persians, like the Romans, preser all men indisferently to posts in the state and army: the gown-men sometimes command as generals, and soldiers sit as judges in the courts of justice, and the same person has been prime minister and high priest. Regard is seldom paid to a person's birth and fortune in his promotion; but the King dispose of places as he apprehends his sobjects qualified for them. They enjoy their post during life, and sometimes their children after them, where they have behaved well.

The commission of a great man, intended to be invested in an office, is sent to him written on a roll of paper two or three seet long, in a fine large character, mixed with gold and colours, and put into a purse made of gold brocade; and with it is sent the calant, or rich habit which the King always gives to those he designs to honour The new officer innucliately goes to count clothed in the Royal habit, and, when the King appears in public, he prostrates himself three times before him with his face to the ground, after which he rises up and takes his place in the presence-chamber, or room of state, according to his rank. When a person is disgraced, it is done by sending for his commission, or the seal of his office, as the case is, and sometimes he is ordered to consign himself to his honos till his Majesty's pleasure is sarther known. If a great man is apprehended for any crime, they take all his samily and enar relations into custody, and consiscate their goods and estates, if found guilty; otherwise, the owners have them restored.

ui on wi

hi

are

has

COL

me

pal

Hi

rigi

lici

wh

dan

Hila

Cac

nifa

Mu

liere

terfia, we ches, but r may inhole who cy of put ether they common the eyes vith doing e very eye

and formecultom of ngus, that nd a great reiful than yal family. o live, give ow melanefled, that erved in the their eye-

ent on the tions, the

Gan monarch of the blood. ecclefiaflical

th, or Patha, higheit title peror in Eun, or Cham. e descended lubjects, in men living, to the fun, ws, &c. &c. presentations o the King, or the Prince men. The c. fignifying Persia are a men indif--men fomeas judges in been prime id to a per-

ut the King , and fomewe behaved to be invest-of paper two mixed with of gold bro-habit which onour The c, he prof-s face to the lace in the to his rank. ding for his

cafe is, and great man is family and r goods and s have them

[A S I A.]

The Atamadoelet, Grand Vizir, or Vizir Azem, is the first minister in the kingdom. No business of consequence in the state is transacted but by the direction of this minister, nor any grant or ast of state of the King's held to be valid till counter-sealed by him. The prime minister in Persia, if it be thought site of cischarge him, is usually permitted to retire and end his days in peace with his fannity; whereas, on the other hand, the Grand Vizirs in Torky fellom die a natural death.

The Divan Beghis or Hey is the second post in the government: his office is usually compared to that of Lord Chief Justice or Lord Chancallor; but they are supposed to centue in the same person in Persia. The word Beg or Bey signifies Lord, and that of Divan a conicil or court to whom the administration of Justice is committed.

The Generals are of the third rank: in time of war, a Generalistimo is appointed. The next place is possessed the office by the General of the courtchis, which are a body of thirty thousand horse of Turkith or Tartar original. The third place among the foldiery is the General of the contrast, or royal saves, as they are called; and the last, the Maller of the ordinance.

The Vasquavish, or Secretary of state, occupies the next

of the ordinance.

The Vacanavith, or Secretary of flute, occupies the next
pot. This officer registers the public acts, and has the
care of the records; he also appoints a deputy in every privince of the empire, who transfirms all affairs of confequence to him, to be laid before the ministry.

The Mirab, or lord of the water, is the last great officer.
Every province has its particular Mirab, who takes care to
distribute the waters of the rivers and aqueducts in such
consistion, that severy part of the country may have an

proportion, that every part of the country may have an aqual share. These are the principal officers of state in

The officers of the houshold are, the Nazir, who seems to be both Lord Treaturer and Steward; and all ambelfadors and foreigners transact their affairs with this gentleman: but there is a comptroller, and feveral other officers which are a check upon him, as he is on the Prime Minister, and those two have a very great influence in the court of Perfia.

The Ichicagali Balla commands all that attend in the outward palace; as the masters of the ceremonies, porters, uthers, and the guards themselves. When the King goes out, this Lord marches before him with a great staff covered with gold and precious stones. He always stands ready to obey his Majeity's orders, and see them executed; but never fits before the King, as several other officers of in-

The next office is the Mafter of the horfe. All the ftuds and ftables of the horfes in the kingdom are under this government, and that of a great number of officers who are fusbordinate to him.

are fubordinate to him.

The great huntinan is the fourth officer of the King's houlhold: he had not left than a thousand huntimen and followers under him. They carry to the chase, when the King hunts, lions, ounces, panthers, and dogs, who are all bred to follow the game.

The principal physician and chief astrologer, which are posts of great honour and profit, take place after the great hunting.

great huntiman.

The high chamberlain is always a white eunuch, and has as great an influence on affairs as any officer about the court. He ferves the king at table on his knees, takes his meat, declies and undreffer him, has the overlight of the wardrobe, and the government of all the eunuclis in the

The chief ecclefiastical officers are, the Grand Pontiff or High Priest, the Antient of the law, the Cadi, and the Musti. The Grand Pontiff is usually styled the Sedre in Persa: they also give him the title of Prince of their religious rights, Head of the true church, substitute of Mahounet, and licutenant of the twelve Imans or Caliphis who fucceeded

their patriarch Haly.

The supreme judge in the ecclessatical courts is the Sedre, who takes place in all public assemblies next to the Atamadoulet or Prime Minister. The second ecclessatical judge is the Antient of the law, whom the Persians style Cheik Baan; his jurisdiction is little inferior to the Sedre's. The Cadi is the third eccletiaftical judge in Persia: he takes cog-Cad is the third eccleration judge in Peria; he takes cog-nifiance of the fame cauties with the two former; but his au-thority is confined to fome particular town or diftrict. The Muffi is the fourth officer, who has not the fame authority here as in Turky; i for he cannot control or reverfe the proceedings of inferior courts. The other dignitaries and

scelefaftical officers have no manner of jurifdiction, and are kept pretty nucli in fuhjection to the temporal power, upon account of those pretentions they make to the fupreme authority, and other principles they maintain, not very conflictent with the power of the crown.

The Chams, in their respective provinces, live in as much ftate as their Sovereign, having exactly the fame kind of officers as are in the King's court, with the fame titles, there being fearce any other difference but in their numbers and pensions. They have their posts for life; and, if they behave well, their childrent after them.

There are three officers in every province put in by the government, who are independent of the Cham; namely, the Janitchin his licutenant, the Vizir or Receiver General of the King's revenues, who hath also the management of the India belonging to the crown, and the government of all places where the crown lands lie; and, thirdly, the Vacansvith, or Secretary, whose business it is to take an account of all transactions of moment in the province, and count of all transactions of moment in the province, and transmit them to court.

There are other officers, which are independent on the Cham, namely, the Governors of cities and caftles, who are called Daroga; these are put in directly by the King, and have their licutements and vacanavish also independent and have their lieutenants and vacanavith also independent of them; and the same person, who is Governor of the city, is never made Governor of the fort that belongs to it. There are also in every town the Cadi or Civil Judge; the Mayor or head officer among the trading people, and the Provost or Sherist; and every particular trade has a warden or master. There is an officer also not unlike our constable, who has a watch, and is concerned in keeping the case is the also triving in every great town. peace in the night-time in every great town.

peace in the night-time in every great town.

Capital punishments are very rare in Persia, and the sentence is in most cases passed by the King himself. The Governor of every town is the chief judge in criminal and civil cases too, if he pleases to interpose a und may institute any pains on offenders short of death. The usual punishment is a fine, which always goes to the King, or rather to the Governor of the province, who generally brings the crown indebted to him in his accounts.

The Vizirs and receivers of the King's revenues usually obtain their places by virtue of the presents they make to the enunchs or savourites at court, and by engaging to increase the revenue of the province beyond what it has ever been before; and they generally keep their word, at least

create the revenue of the province beyond what it has ever been before; and they generally keep their word, at least to their patrons and friends that promoted them, and to the enriching themselves. Complaints indeed are fre-quently carried to court against them; but by the artifices of the ministers concerned in the booty, it is a long time before they get access to the King. When the complaint is from a large country, there are usually several hundreds of the perform agraticed come in with it so the calcuof the perfons aggreed come up with it to the palace-gate through which the King usually goes out, and there with lamentable cries, rending their clothes, and throwing dutt into the air, they demand justice. If they come to desire an abatement of their rents or taxes on account of the drought or unfeasonable weather, as they frequently do, they carry with them withered branches of trees, or such as have their leaves devoured by locusts; whereupon the King fends to be informed of the occasion; and the people presenting their petition in writing, some great officer is appointed to examine their bufinefs.

appointed to examine their buinters.
Whenever his Majeity orders a Governor's head to he cut off, the order is dispatched by the Prime Minister under the King's feal, and sent by such a person as the King thinks fit. When the messenger arrives at the place, he goes to the house of the Lieutenant, Governor, or some other great officer, and shews him the King's order, and that the execution is appointed to be done in his presence: where upon he takes him with him to the house of the person proscribed, and producing his order, he falls men the upon he takes him with him to the houle of the person proferibed, and, producing his order, he falls upon the unfortunate man, and cuts him to pieces with his fabre, crying out only when he falls upon him, "by the King's command." Whenever a minister is difgraced, though the government do not proceed capitally against him, yet his whole estate is conflictated, and he experiences a most terrible reverse of fortune in a moment, being deprived of his reach, his slaves, and semanticage of his wives and his his goods, his flaves, and fometimes of his wives and chil-

Notwithslanding places in the Persian court are so pre-catious, and frequently hazardous, no people in the world purfue preferment with a keener appetite: they come to court morning and evening, although for the most part they cannot hope to come into the King's prefence; be-cause he is frequently for several days successively with the ladies in the haram.

SECT. X.

Tremizz of the Perfian laws, causts of justice, proceedings in criminal cases, and punishment of offenders.

THE chief law-book reforted to by the Perfians in the alcoran: if they do not find the decision clear there, they have recourse to the book called, The fayings and acts of Mahomet, and afterwards to the fayings and acts of the Imans; and they have yet another book called cheraiet, which is a collection of judgments both civil and criminal, but they are couched in such obscure and equivocal terms, that the judges in their interpretations make them speak what language they please. There seems indeed but little occasion to enssity these books at all; for the King, the Governors of provinces, and Vizirs, frequently sit in judgment, and determine arbitrarily without regard to the alco-ano c any other law-books.

ment, and determine arbitrarily without regard to the alcomor any other law-books.

Though the spiritual and temporal courts differ very
much in their determinations, yet there never are any disputes between them: for the temporal courts, having the
government on their side, are never opposed by the spiritual; and besides, each of them has, for the most part, a
diffined branch of business assigned it. The ecclessational
courts take cognisance chiefly of deeds and contracts, marriages and divorces, succession of estates, and other higgour matters. The temporal courts are employed either
about criminal causes, or such as are plain and obvious,
about which there is not much room for dispute; and if
there be any intricacy in the affair, they generally require
the opinion of some of the learned doctors of their law.

A man is at liberty at any time to claim his right, even the party's own deed will not swall him where he can thew any force or fraud, or that he was imposed upon. Where there are no witnesses, an oath is tendered to the person who denies the charge; and he is sworn upon the alcoran with great folenmity. Then the Judge fends for the alcoran, which being brought him in a linen cloth, himself and all the court rise out of respect to the facred book; then the Judge, taking it in both his hands, revenently killes it, and touches it with his foreshead; and, having opened the book, offers it to the person who is to swear, who killes it in the same reverent manner the Judge has done, and, putting his hand upon it open, swears to speak the whole truth. When a person of a different religion is to swear, the oath is administered agreeable to the mode observed in their respective countries. Every magistrate hears causes in his own hall, or some convenient room in his garden, as there are no tribunals or courts erected at the public charge; he has no other affelfors or affistants but a clerk or secretary, who is a man of law.

Writings and conveyances ought legally to be fealed and executed before a magistrate, and attested by him; and it is a common thing, after the Judge has attested a writing by putting his feat to it, for the parties to defire all perfous who happen to be about the court to add their feals; for that there are fometimes three or fourfcore feals to one deed: but they do not fight them as with us. There are neither notaries, clerks, or registers in Persia to record any kind of contracts except marriage contracts, which are registered before the Cadi, but the parties usually keep authentic copies and counter-parts by way of caution.

As there are no public prisons in Persia, so there are no

As there are no public prisons in Perfia, so there are no theriss or gaolers who have the custody of prisoners; but every magistrate who has the cognisance of these offences, confines the prisoner in some part of his own house till he is brought to his trial, which is usually in twenty-sour hours after he is taken, and sentence is no sooner passed than it is executed: so that there is very little occasion for a common gaol, and the Judges servants perform the office both of gaolers and executioners.

The proceedings in the criminal courts are much the fame as in the civil. The party aggreeved exhibits his perition to the magifitate, who orders a fervant to apprehend the offender, and bring him before him; and when he has been examined, fontetimes the fame day, or at fartheft the next, he is ordered to prepare for his trial. Criminals of flate have the carean or three-cornered yoke put about their necks, to which the right hand is faftened; and the King ufually fits in perfon in judgment on fuch offenders, at which time he is always clothed in red. I umults and diforders are severely punished in Persa, which is one reafon they very rarely happen; and unurder and house-breaking are scarcely ever heard of.

If a person is so unfortunate as to kill another, and the sact be proved before the Judges, the offender is not pu-

niffed by the court, but delivered up to the relations of the deceafed, to put him to death in such manner as they see sit. On such an occasion as this, all th. relations and friends of the deceased as simple, and with loud cries demand that, according to ancient custom, they may have the blood of him who has murdered their kinsman; which the magistrate feldom fails to promise them; but sometimes the murderer, by presents to the Judge, and offers of large suns to the relations of the deceased, procures a pardon. If the relations will be fatisfied with nothing left than this blood, the Judge says to them, "I deliver to you the murderer according to law, make yourselves fastisfaction with his blood for the blood that he hath spilt; but remember that God is merciful." The Judge's servants hereupon are ordered to observe the directions of the prosecutors, and guard him to the place they defire; and they follow the criminal with a thousand curies, beating and abusing him all the way he goes. When he is come to the place appointed, he is delivered up to the relations, who fometimes inslict the most cruel tortures thay can invent oy the miserable wretch; and even the women, it is faid, who scarcely ever appear abroad on any other occasion, will come and inbrue their hands in the offender's blood.

for minerable weren't a motern in women, it is laid, who fearcely ever appear abroad on any other oceasion, will cunne and irnbrue their hands in the offender's blood.

Ordmary erimes are ufually punished by fines, where the parties are men of substance, but where they are not, they give them a certain number of blows with a cudgel on the foles of their feet, not under thirty, and not exceeding three hundred. Their feet are swollen with the blows and turn black, and sometimes the nails of their toes come off. Pick-pockets and little pistering rogues are marked with a hot iron in the forehead, and house-breakers have their right-hand cut off. The fame punishment is insided on those who counterfeit or debase the coin, for the first effence; but for the second, their bellies are ripped open. This is the usual punishment for capital offences: and they execute it after this manner: The criminal's feet are tied to a camel, and his head hanging down to the ground, his belly is ripped open, for that all his bowels come out, and hang over his head; he is dragged in this manner through the principal streets of the town, an officer marching before him, and with a loud voice informing the people of the nature of his crime. He is afterwards hanged up by the heels upon some tree, and it is sometimes several hours before he expires.

They have other kinds of punishments for capital crimes, as impaling, letting them up to the chin in the earth, cutting off the hands and feet, and leaving the crimins in this condition till he dies. They fometimes precipitate the malefactor from a high tower, by which he is dashed to pieces: this punishment is commonly inflicted on women who have committed capital crimes. They fometimes use tortues to procure a confession, and positions of the feld with red-shot pineers: but the most ordinary way of examining offenders, is, while they are beating the foles of their feet, called the bastinado.

There is no part of the world where people travel with greater fecurity than in Perfia. But if a perion happens to be robbed, the rabdars, or guards of the road, are immediately dispersed all over the country, give notice of it from one guard to another, and the country is raised upon them in an instant; and as there are very few woods to conceal themselves in, and large deserts to cross before the robber can dispose of his booty, it is ten to one but he is apprehended. When complaint is made to any Governor of a robbery, he sends for the rabdars, nearest to the place where the robbery was committed, and requires them to make satisfaction, on pain of forfeiting the securities they have given for their places; for they all give bond to make fatisfaction for such robberies as are committed in their limits; but if they are not able to do it, he orders them to be bassinadoed, and the money to be levied on the neighbouring villages; and sometimes as much more as there is occasion for, which goes into his own or his officers pockets. Besides this, the party robbed is obliged to make the Governor a handsome present, on the returning him his money or essential to the second of the product the thief.

SECT. XI.

Giving an account of the haram, or the apartment of the wemen belonging to the King of Persia, in the Royal palace of Ispahan, their treatment in general, the guards, Gc.

THERE are feveral diffinet buildings in the royal haram, which have no communication with each other. The following are the ranks of women who refide

then the Those I fing. I find the envy of The treffes, fit to haidress.

others in contribu the diffr he gener be flyled

pa of he

pa an mi

to her

Pro

to b

ever

Kin

vent

happ the r

baros

foone

cipall

the g

are al

expens

the K

of his

ly, r.

excite

eunu

in Inc eldeft the lac

she re

other p

men w

receive

which guards in sepa

The I

elations of er as they lations and d cries demay have but fomerea pardon. fe than leis to you the fatisfaction ilt ; but ree'e fervants of the proe and they beating and come to the ations, who

casion, will blood. s, where the are not, they udgel on th ot exceeding he blows and oes come off rs have their inflicted on ripped open. ces : and they s feet are tied e ground, his ome out, and anner through

arching befo people of the cd up by the

n invent on is faid, who

eral liours becapital crimes, he earth, cut riminal in this pitate the mahed to pieces : wemen who g off the fletts ry way of ex-

ple travel with on happens to id, are immeed upon them ods to conceal re the robber the is appre-Sovernor of a to the place uires them to fecurities they bond to make itted in their orders them to on the neightore as there is or his officers oliged to make returning him mmitted in a ction, or pro-

nent of the we-Royal palace of eds, &c.

in the royal ion with each en who refide there ;

there; namely, r. The princesses who are born in the place, whom they call Beguns, as they do the princesses of the blood Royal in the Mogal's court. 2. Those by whom the King has any children, or who are his mistresses, these have the title of Canum, which is equivalent to that of Cham or Chan among the men. The third and lowest rank, whom the King has never taken to his embraces, and many of whom he hardly knows, have the title of Katun, or ladies only. All the rest have the common appellation of slaves, and are employed in fervile offices.

When a King dies, those ladies he has conversed with as wives are thut up in a quarter by themselves, from whence they are not permitted to thir out as long as they live, except the mother of the succeeding Prince, who has generally a mighty insurence on affairs, and almost fovereign authority, within the limits of this palace.

A great variety of beauties are confined in the King of Persa's haram t for the Chans and Governors are continually fending up a fresh supply of young virgins from all

A great variety of beauties are confined in the King of Perfia's haram t for the Chana and Governors are continually fending up a fresh supply of young virgins from all parts of the empire. If they have intelligence of a woman of singular beauty in any family, they immediately demand her; and it is 'aid, their parents are not very averse from parting with their daughters, but rather proud they have an opportunity of obliging their Prince; especially since it may be a means of raising the whole family; for whenever a young lady enters the feraglio, a pension is settled on her nearest relation. If she become a considert or mistress to his Majetty, it is increased; and if he have children by her, the leldom fails to procure the advancement of all her relations. There are the daughters of the Governors of provinces, and the greatest lords of the court, in the haram but there are many more Georgians and Circassian virgins of meaner birth, who generally captivate the young monarch's heart, as they are said to excel all the rest in beauty. The unnatural and cruel practices in the haram are said to be very shocking. While the King is without children, every once of his misters is nond of having them, as they are in hopes their issue will succeed to the crown, or which their happiness very much depends; but when they find the King has several children already, they do all they can to prevent their being with child, or to procure abortion when it.

vent their being with child, or to procure abortion when it happens; for, except the first happy woman that has a child, the reft, after they have any, are confined to an apartment, the reft, after they have any, are confined to an apartment, where they live in perpetual apprehensions of shaving their children murdered or deprived of fight at least, upon berbarous maxims of state, which seldom sails to be executed sooner or later, either in the reign of the present King or that of his fuccessor. Hence the ladies of the haram principally aim at being martied to some great man; which they sometimes accomplish by infinuating themselves into the good graces of the King's mother, the mother of his eldest son, or the King himself. The women of the haram are also sometimes married to clear the palace and lessen the spence, when they grow too numerous: but they seldom send them out of the haram who have been with child by the King; which is one reason that they are not very sond of his favours.

the King; which is one reason that they are not very some of his favours.

The guards of the haram confift of three bodies; namely, 1. The white eunuchs, who guard the outward gate; thefe never come within fight of the women, left it flowled excite fome amorous inclinations in them. 2. The black eunuchs; these come properly from the coast of Malabar in India; their flation is in the second court; and the an India: their manon is in the second court; are the eldeft and most deformed of these are picked out to attend the ladies, and carry messages backwards and forwards; ahe rest are employed either in the gardens, Litchens, or other places remote from the women's apartments. The third and innermost guard, it is said, is composed of women who are commenced by former authorised marton that men who are commended by some antiquated matron that men who are commended by fome antiquated matron that receives orders from the Prince himself, and, by the enunchs which attend, conveys his Majefty's commands to the guards without. The women of the haram are all lodged in separate chambers, or two in a chamber at most, and then they put an old woman and a young one together. Those ladies who delight the King most with their finging, their dancing, or their wit, are fure to become the envy of the reft.

envy of the rest.

The King is never formally married to any of his mistreffes, but takes which of the ladies in the haram he fees fit to his bed, without any manner of ceremony. The mistresses he is intimate with are but a small number: the others indeed fing, and dance, and play before him, and contribute to his pleafures in another manner; but from the diffractions he meets with from a variety of conforts, he generally fixes upon some one who may properly enough be flyled the queen of the haram.

The ladies in the haram pass their lives in idleness and No. 3.

Jurury, loiting almost the whole day on carpets, with their little slaves ruibing and chasing them, which is the most common amusement in the east. They fometimes take opiate, or smoke their country tobacco, which is so mild, that it may be taken from morning till night without disturbing their heads. Their food is dressed by their slaves, wito also make and wash their clothes. The ladles never visit out of the palace, but they are visited by their slaves, wito also make and wash their clothes. The ladles never visit out of the palace, but they are visited by their relations. Other ladies of the greatest quality in Persa scarce ever go abroad but upon some extraordinary occasions, as to a wedding, a lying-in, or upon some sessions. They take with them their semale slaves and enunchis, and the husband visitly least feven or eight hours. They take with them their semale slaves and enunchis, and the husband visitly least severante and sunuchis, and the husband visitly slad severante and sunuchis of his own to observe their conduct till their return.

The King's ladies seldom fet out from the haram but in the night: a troop of horse usually marches a hundred paces before them, and another troop in the rear, crying out. Courouc, courouc, by which every man understands he is to retire to a proper disance: the aunucha with their bettoons also on horseback march between the guards and the women; and if any man is sound in the way, or within the limits prohibited, he certainly lose his life. If they march through a city, the men of the freet they march through, and those adjusting, are all obliged to leave their house and siy to some other part of the town, as those of the villages in the country are for a league together on the right and left of the road through which they are to march; and a detachment at disagoons is usually fent half a day before to drive them way. They fire their muskets at little intervals as they narch, to give notice of their approach, and all men that lear it if yas sfat as possibly they can; a and it is faid. The lawe been frequent inflances of people being killed by the cunuchs who have not been fo wife, or tather so fortunate, as to ge, out of the way in time? for it aman should be fast astem, or dangerously ill, he is liable to be killed. We are took, that in the reign of Abbas II. One of the secondary with the march, also he had put the tents, being roomy with the march, also he had put the tents hold in the secondary with the march, also he had put the tents hold in the secondary with the march, also he had put the tents hold in the secondary with the march, also he had put the tents hold in the secondary with the fellow happening to oversleep himself, and being found there by the cunuchs, they wrapped him up in the carpet he lay on, and buried him alice.

There are a vast number of sunuchs dispersed through

he lay on, and buried him alive.

There are a vaft number of enunchs disperied through the whole kingdom of Persia, especially in the King's palaces, and those of the quality, where they have almost every thing of value intrusted to their care, and in a manner conduct the affairs of their masters. The women never thir abroad without them, either on a visit, or even to the bath: but they are not permitted to interrupt their privacy in their chambers. The enunchs also teach the children of the family to read and write, and instruct them in the principles of their religion, till it is thought fit to put them into the hands of the learned; and even then the enunchs have the care of the young gentlemen, not fuffer. eunuchs have the care of the young gentlemen, not fuffer-ing them to be at any time out of their fight; and the ling's children, who nevet ftir out of the haram till they ome to the throne, have no other mafters. Some few of shele eunuchs are verfed in the liberal and mechanic arts ; and it is happy where the Prince who fucceeds falls into the bands of one of them, for otherwife he comes as a

mere novice to the throne.

nere novice to the throne.

In Perfia, an enunch between eight and fixteen years of age is fold for a hundred pounds at leaft; and formetimes for two hundred, according to their capacities: they chufe to buy them young, becaule of breeding them up to their hands, and shey feldom change their mafters while they live. The King does not entertain left than three or four thousand enunchs of one fort or other: men of the first rank have usually half a dozen; and those of inferior quality, two or three in their houses. They are generally very diligent in their respective employments, and faithful to their masters. Their whole define and study seems to be, to procure the effects and confidence of their lord, which their prudent management feldom fails to obtain. But with all these good qualities, it is said, they are found to be revengeful, deccitful, and unmerciful, and that it is very rare to find a man of true courage among them.

SECT. XII.

Of the power and natural strength of the kingdem of Persia; its situation with respect to the circumjacent countries, and the Persian manner of engaging their enemies;

PERSIA is not a despicable kingdom, if we consider its vast extent, situation, or the condition of its neighbours. As to its situation; it is defended on every side either by seas, deserts, or losty mountains, which render the approach to it extremely difficult; and with respect to their neighbours, they have none except the Tark, that they need have any apprehension of. The Tartars on the morth are divided into abundance of little distinct principalities, or hords, and only make incursions in small bodies, but will seldom stand a pixthed battle. The Indians are a contemptible enemy, whom the Persans have always beaten; and the Turks have been so taken up with their wars with the Christians, that they have not been at leisure wars with the Christiana, that they have not been at leifure at turn their arms against Persia for many years. The wars between Persia and Turky ended with the taking of Babylon, or Bagdat, by the Turks: Persia has enjoyed a profound peace on that side ever fince. This town was constantly the bone of contention between these two mighty powers; but the Perfians finding great difficulties both in taking and keeping this place, were at length contented to

Taking and keeping tais place, were a renger control give it up.

The Persian forces consist of the troops of the state, and the King's troops. Those of the state are entertained by the Governors of the respective provinces, and paid out of certain lands appropriated for that purpose, and are divided into militia and regular troops. The regular troops are called courtchis: they were originally of Turcomanis, or Tartary; a flout haroy race of people who lived in sents. These are the foldiers which are properly called cooselbashes, or red heads, so flitted when they came to the affiliance of Chick Sefi, the first Prince of the late Royal family; for which fervice he allowed them the ho-Koyal family; by which fervice he allowed them the no-nour of wearing red cape or turbans of a particular form, like that he wore himself. They held the first rank in the kingdom till the reign of Abbas the Great, who endea-voured to diminish and suppress them, on account of the unreasonable influence he observed they had in all affairs of state, deposing and setting up what Princes they thought st, like the Turkish janisaries.

The nusqueteers, or troops of the crown, confit of

The mulqueteers, or troops of the crown, confit of twelve thouland men: though they march on horfeback, they fight on foot. These used to be opposed to the Turkith jamifaries, and were of great fervice 'in engagements. The other body confists of ten thouland horfe: these ware called coulses and like the mulgaries. these were called coulars, and, like the musqueteers, car-sied fire-arms, instead of bows and arrows. They are stell and well-made; and the King has a particular confi-dence in their courage and fidelity. They were called coulars, or flaves, to fignify their particular attachment to their Sovereign; the term flave in Perfia, as well as in India, being an honourable title, and preferable to that of subject; nay, we are told by a French author, that Coulam Shah, or King's flave, is equal to that of Marquis in France, because all that have that denomination are fure to be preferred to some post, if they behave well.

There are two other small bodies, the one antient, called

There are two other small bodies, the one antient, called sophies or sephies, instituted for a goard to the King's person by Chiek Sefi. They are not above two hundred men, and wear the Sophi's cap on their heads, and for their arms have a fabre, a poniard, and an ax, which they carry on their shoulders. The second body are called the ziezairi, or the fix hundred, who are all of the fize of granadiers, and shouly young fellows. The King sinds all the troops with horses arms and accountements, but every troops with horfes, arms, and accountements, but every man provides himfelf with clothes according to his fancy: the foldiery have no particular livery, any more than the fervants of the King's household, or cf any great man.

Confidering the extent of the kingdom, the Perfan ar-nies were never large; Abbra the Great had never more than one hundred and twenty thousand men in his fer-vice at once; but the foldiers have fince that time been fo ill paid, that many of them have entered into foreign fer-vice, or applied themselves to other employments; so that at this time it is supposed that all the troops in that vast kingdom do not amount to upwards of forty thousand

The discipline of the Persian troops is very unlike that of the Europeans, who excel them as much in the art of war as the Macedonians did the Perfians. Not being encumbered with artillery or baggage, they make prodigious fwift marches, and frequently fall upon the enemy in his campor quarters with incredible fury, when he least sufpects such a visit. At other times they will cut off his provisions, and turn their waters from their usual course; and having sufficiently harrassed them in a long march through a desert country, will fall upon him when he is through a defert country, will fall upon him when he is fatigued and dispirited. When an enemy makes head against them, they will sty till they have drawn him into some disadvantageous ground, and then return to the

charge again. They never throw up any intrenchments about their camps, which are commonly defended by fomo mountain, or difficult pafts, but they intrench in feget, and usually take a place by undermining it, at which they are amazingly skilful. As they do not trouble themselves with within 1995. are amazingly issitut. As they do not trouble tremietves with artillery, so neither have they any waggons or futtlers, their camp being supplied by the country-people with provisions, which chiefly confits of rice and fruit.

The constant method of the Persians is, when they are apprehensive of an invasion, to cause all the people to withdraw from the frontiers, and destroy the country in

fuch a manner, that the enemy shall find nothing to subsift on, not leaving fo much as a blade of grafs or a tree upon the ground.

The Persian colours are made of rich filk; for a device, they have fome passage of the alcoran, or part of their confession of faith; and sometimes a lion, with the sun rising
over his back, wrought in them. The great standardbearer, whom they call Alemdar Bassa, is one of their
principal military officers. The pay of the foldiers does
not pas through the officers hands; but every man recives is of the formers. ceives it of the farmers of fuch lands as are appropriated to that purpose: the officers pay is very good, the General of the musqueteers, and the General of the coulars, have

of the mulgueteers, and the General of the coulars, have each of them upwards of three thouland pounds a year. The Perfiana are excellent markfmen, as well with their five-arms as with their hows and arrows.

They usually, in time of peace, keep a body of fix or feven thouland men in Chaldes towards Babylon, to prevent the incursions of the roving Arabs. The Governor of Armenia has about five thouland men under his command, and the Governor of Georgia a like number. In Chorasan, the antient Bactria, they have usually eight thousand men, to bridle the Usbeck Tartars; and another such body in the province of Candahor towards India; and these troops, being the out-guards of the empire, and almost in constant action, are esteemed pretty good; but the rest who are cantoned in the inland country, they have enjoyed so long a peace, that they have not the air of have enjoyed fo long a peace, that they have not the air of

foldiers.

Though the Persians have a sea-coast of three hundred leagues to the southward, and the Caspian sea on the north, they have notwithstanding no naval forces, or any ships or vessels whatever.». They formerly built some vessels on the Caspian sea, to protect them against the Cossaks; but they have none there or any where else at present. The Muscovites generally transport the Persian merchandize in their own vessels to Astream, and have the navigation of this sea postty much to themselves, which has facilitated this fea pretty much to themfelves, which has facilitated their conquests on that side; and it may be difficult for the Persians to remove them, if they fortify the coast, and can be constantly supplied and supported by sea from Muscovy.

fo ol

fig an gre Ch the Ki be val to con the con the con mir

of ule fue

lita fift arr the a fe the for and

SECT. XIII.

Of the revenues of the crown of Persia; the different tenures of lands; also of the lands belonging to the King, the church, private persons, and unoccupied lands, Gc.

WE shall, in the first place, consider the several te-WE shall, in the first place, consider the several tenures, by which the lands are held, and what kind of property the subject hath in his estate. The lands in occupation are of four kinds; viz. First, The lands of state. Second, The king's demessic lands. Third, The lands of the church. And lastly, Those belonging to private men. The lands of the state are much the greatest part of those which are cultivated, and are in possible of the second of the greatest part of the Governors of the provinces, who take their own falaries out of them, and assign the rest for the payment of the officers and troops they maintain. The demessie lands are the King's particular estate, for the payment of the officers of his household, the troops he maintains, and other purposes. The church lands are the donation of their princes, or private men, and are accounted facered, being never taxed or considerated. The lands of private men are holden of the crown for the term of ninetynine years, paying an inconsiderable annual rent; at the nine years, paying an inconfiderable annual rent; af the expiration of the term, it may be renewed for the fame number of years, on advaucing one year's income. The unoccupied lands are let by the King's officers to perforts who chuse to build on them, or convert them into gardens or plowed fields, on the fame terms as those last mentioned. The King's officers exact a third part of the annual produce of the lands let to husbandmen; but the rent is sometimes lessened, according to the particular agreements of the parties, or an abatement made when any great destruction is made by hail, drought, locusts, grafshoppers, or other in-fects; and, if any dispute arise, upon an appeal to court

trenchments ded by fome the in fieges, t which they to themselves as or futtlers, the with pro-

hen they are ne people to se country in thing to subafe or a tree

of their concat ftandar one of their very man reappropriated, the General coulars, have unds a year.

dy of fix or ylon, to preder his comnumber. In usually eight ; and another wards India ; of the empire, pretty good ; country, they not the air of

three hundred on the north, r any thips or acks; but they. The 'Mulerchandize in navigation of has facilitated difficult for the coast, and can from Muscovy.

different tenures ling, the church,

the feveral teeld, and what ite. The lands The linds of Third, The thud, the elonging to pri-ch the greatest and are in pos-who take their in for the pay, ain. The de-, for the pay-rroops he mainroops he mainds are the donare accounted fa-he lands of prierm of ninetyal rent; at the d for the fame income. The cers to perfons em into gardens annual produce nt is fometimes

nents of the par-at destruction is

ers, or other in-

appeal to court, orders orders are given to make fuch allowance as the nature of the cafe requires. The King has like wife athird part of the husbandman's eattle, and, a still greater share of the fruit. He has also, the seventh sleece, and the seventh of the breed of the cattle in those lands which are not appropriated to his use, which is a great addition to his revenue; for the shepherds of Persin, like the antient patriarels, possess the sevenue and should be supposed to the sevenue and should be sevenue, for the shepherds of Persin, like the antient patriarels, possess the sevenue should be sevenue, the sevenue should be sevenue, the should be sevenue, the sevenue should be sevenue, the sevenue should be sevenue, the sevenue should be sevenu

officer called Ichomban Bafhi, or chief of the fhepherds, refiding in every province, who takes the feventh of the cattle for the King's ufe, viz. of fheep, affes, mules, camels and goats: the King is also intitled to every third colt; and to a third part of the filk and cotton.

The King of Perfia has the fole property of minerals and precious stones, and two per cent. of all the money. The money raifed by the waters is another confiderable part of the revenue. A tribute of a ducat per head, is also paid to the crown by all people who are not of the religion of the country, whether natives or foreigners: and a tax of ten-pence is imposed on every shop of the working trades, and twenty-pence on the others.

ten-pence is imposed on every shop of the working trades, and twenty-pence on the others.

As the Persana have no considerable port except Gombron, consequently their customs and port-duties do not amount to much. The merchandizer carried into or one of Persa, by land, pay only a small sum for a camel'a load, and proportionably for every mule or ox.

The casual part of the revenue exceeds all the rest, it considers in what exists from the confiderate states, and the

confifts in what arifes from the confifcated estates, and the presents which are made by the great Lords, Governors of provinces, &c. and particularly those which are made on now-year's-day. They prefent the King with wrought filks, horfes, affes, beautiful boys and girls, gold, filver, precious stones, perfumes, and every thing rich and curious, and which may ferve for use, ornament, or plea-

Several handicraft trades, fuch as carpenters, maions, and fome others, pay no duties to the crown; but these are obliged to work for the King when he requires it, without any pay: whatever buildings or palaces the king erects or repairs, he has only the materials to find. The maintenance of ambaffadors, and the providing them with car-

riages, is done also at the charge of the country they pass through, and costs the King nothing. When the King has a mind to reward a person for any fignal piece of service, this is also done at the expence of ingual piece of fervice, this is also done at the expence of another: he sends him perhaps to one of the Chans, or great courtiers, with the calast or Royal vest; for which the Chan usually makes the messenger a present of ten times the value, or more, according to the post he is in. The King sometimes expresses the value, or which is most commonly exceeded, as the person the paid; which is most commonly exceeded, as the person

values the Prince's favour.

The revenue of Perfia, one year with another, amounts to upwards of four millions sterling of our money; which considering that their troops are most of them paid out of the lands of the state, which are not reckoned into this account, is very confiderable; but at the folendor and mag-nificence of the Persan court is much beyond any thing we have feen in Europe, possibly very little of it may re-main in the treasury at the year's end.

We shall here take notice of the seals under which acts

of state are passed in Persia: they have sive seals which are used in five several branches of business: one is used in all such affairs as concern the demessie lands. A second for commissions, letters patents, &c. The third only in military affairs. The fourth about the revenue. And the fifth in things relating to the household. There are no arms engraven upon them; but on one of them there are the names of the twelve Imans or Patriarcha, on the others a ferap of the alcoran, or fome pioue expression, thewing their dependence on God and his prophet Mahomet. The form of one of the seals is round, two others are square, and the other two of an irregular form. The largest are of the fize of a crown piece, and the others about half that bignets. They are made of turquoifes, rubies, emeralds, or fome other precious stones. The principal feal the King always wears about his neck.

SECT. XIV.

Of the religion of the Perfians.

MAHOMETANISM is the Perfian religion, as ex-plained and interpreted by Haly, the nephew and

fon-in-law of Mahomet, and one of his fuces the empire, and, according to the interpretations of the eleven Imans, the fucceffors and defoundants of Haly in a

eleven Imans, the successors and descendants of Haly in a right line.

The Persians and Torks differ as much about the interpretation of the alcoran, as they do about the successor of Mahomet; the Persians hold that the comments made by Haly and his successors the Imans, oughr only to be regarded; while the Torks adhere to those of Abubeker, Omar and Osman, and these in many points are directly opposite to the other. The Persian sect, or the followers of Haly, are called Chia 1 and the Turks, who rely on Abubeker, Sunni, Neither of these sects will believe that those of the other can be savel; but hate one another to a greater degree than they do Christians or Pagans, and feldom speak of one another but with imprecations and curses.

The Mahometan call their religion Islam, which figni-fies submission to the commands of God; but the ordinary appellation, which they give themselves is that of Mussel-

appellation which they give themfelves is that of Muffelmoon, which we pronounce Muffelman, and fignifies the
being of the number of the faithful. In the beginning of
Mahometifm, the disciples of that religion were more cruel
and fanguinary than they are at this day, affording no
quarter to those who did not make a profession of their
faith in these words, namely, "There is no other God
but God, and Mahomet is his prophet."

They have two articles of faith, and five of practice.
That there is no other God but God. 2. That Malomet was fent from God. 3. That they ought to obferve their corporal purifications. 4. That they pray to
God at the appointed times. 5. That they give alms to
the poor. 6. That they fast all the month of Ramezan.
7. That they go so proper they can be so the poor. 6. That they fast all the month of Ramezan.
7. That they go so proper the proper that they can be so faith, viz. 8. That Haly is the vicar of God. On these
eight heads, therefore, 1 shall collect what the Persians hold
mpst material.

The Persians hold, that good works are neither the cause nor the means of falvation; but that our good works are only a fign we are intended for happiness, and a mark of God's favour towards the performers of them; and, on the contrary, that wicked acts are a fign of eternal reprobation. They also maintain, that all fouls were created long before the world was made; and many of their doctors believe the world was made; and many or meir doctors occure the metempsychosis, or transmigration of souls; especially in relation to the fouls of the prophets, saints, and good men. The generality of them are of opinion that the creation was begun upon the first day of the week, as the Christians do, and that then God created the earth in the form we see it, with mountains and valleys. That the fecond day he created the trees, plants, flowers and her-bage. On the third minerals, light and darkness. On Wednesday the rivers, cattle, fish and fowl. On Thursday the heavens, with the fun, moon, flars and angels.
And that on Friday he created man, male and female.
They believe that both good and evil angels were made
of the fubiliance of light or fire: that they are composed of

foul and body, and that their arial bodies may be fo con-denfed as to become visible. That the first time the evil angels disobeyed God, the good angels sought with them, angers disobeyed God, the good angers rought with them, and brought them captives to heaven, where God pardoned them: but God afterwards creating man, and commanding all the angels to worship him, the evil angels, through pride, rebelled again; whereupon God curfed them, and precipitated them from heaven into that place which their despair and fury has made a hell of."

As to what we call original fin, they will not allow it to be a fin in our first parents. They maintain that that act was only a deviating from perfection, or leaving the better for that which was not to good; and they found their opinion upon that supposition, that the prophets were impercable and free from sin, being sanctified from their mother's wombs, and they esteem Adam a prophet of the highest rank.

As to the day of judgment, they believe that there is a private judgment passed on every grown person soon after death. That in the mean time the souls of the faithful are filled with joy and comfort, while the wicked, on the contrary, fuffer the cruelest pangs of remorfe. They say, the foul wanders from place to place till the body is interred; and that after it has undergone the first examination in the fepulchre, it enters into a fine erial body prepared for it, where it continues till the general refurection, when it will be reunited to its former body: for the foul, fay they, can never act but by the mediation of fome body: and they will by no means have it remain in a state of infensibility

更多

It the last day. But the Persiane, it forms, are not all of ne mind, either as to the plays where departed fouls shall sensine, or their happiness or milery during this interval : or they have a middle state for those who have done neither nor hurt, as infants and fools; thefe, they fay, foffer or pleasure nor pain, as they have deserved neither ne nor the other.

They also believe, that in the refurrection the soul shall be reanized to the very same body it parted with: but they say our bodies shall not be changed in any material point, they will neither be transparent nor arisl; they will not, indeed, be crooked or deformed, or subject to old age ar infamilies, or aroabled with excrements, &c. but, say, they, if you deprive the body of all its sensea and avery thing that is material, with what propriety can you call it the same body? After the last judgment, they hold, that all men must pass over a certain bridge no, wider than a resort edge; that unbelievers and the wicked will installity fall in their passage into hell, everalstingly sormented; but the faithful shall he fo gaided and supported, that they shall pass through the bridge switch that a bird slies through the air, and enter, into heaven. Some believe that none can be faved but those who believe in Mahomet; others, that good mea of every religion may They slio believe, that in the refurrection the fe Some believe that none can be faved but those who believe in Mahomet; others, that good me a of every religion may be faved; and a third fort allow falvation to all those who have been disciples of true prophets, a. he Jews and Christians they acknowledge were; others believe that only atheists will be damned; and they fay, that God will call to his afficiance in judgment, Mahomet, Haly, and the Imans, his lawful fucctions; and all other true prophets, who will every one intercede for their respective disciples.

The Persians differ among themselves with respect to the i. The Persans differ among thereselves with respect to the beatific vision: the general opinion is, that God will not be visible, even to the happy, who will only behold a bright ravishing light, such a one as the imagination cannot at present enough even the their doctors hold, that there will be degrees of rewards and punishments, according as men have deserved; and as the alcoran makes seven heavens for the belfest, according to the virtue titley have attained to, so some of their doctors and seven hells for the wicked. Many of their doctors also take the promises and threatenings in the alcoran, relating to another life, in the wicked. Many of their doctors also take the promites and threatenings in the alcoran, relating to another life, in a spiritual and allegorical sense; and that the happiness of heaven consists in being employed about such objects as are proper for the soul, as in the knowledge of sciences, and in the sublime operations of the understanding; and after the body, it shall be furnished with pleasures suitable to its nature, and receive as much faitifultion is it is capable of, out not by meat and drinks, and ferfible enjoyments, as in this world. That hell also confists in a cruel regret and despair for the less of paradile; and that the body will be afflicted with the most violent pains. If you demand of them whether they do not think that the beatific vision will thousand times more ravishing and delightful than all be a thousand times more ravishing and delightful than all the pleasures of sense: they answer, there can be no fuch wision, because there must be some proportion between the power and the object; and that there is no proportion between a finite created being and an infinite, and consequently man can never see God. If you ask them how they can suppose that in Paradise, where it is agreed on all hande that immortality reigns, we should be taken up with corporal things, which endure but for a sime, and perish in the enjoyment: they boldly rell us, that those things are made made to sipply any necessities of nature. But for aleast not made to supply any necessities of nature, but for plea-fure; and that all those pleasures we enjoy in this life, we shall enjoy in a much higher degree in heaven; for this world, they hold, is but a type of heaven, and all that we see came from thence, although it be extremely degenerated

from the original.

If it be objected to them, that if we est and drink in heaven we shall be subject to some necessities which follow eating and drinking: they answer, that those delicious meats shall evaporate in a perfumed sweat by the pores: and though it be generally faid that the Mahometan women are excluded heaven, this is only to be understood of the wo-men of this world, who will not be in the same heaven with the men, but in another place will enjoy equal pleafures : that there will be also other celestial women created for the faithful, far excelling any they have feen below. As to the duration of the world after the last day, the greatest part of the Persan doctors hold that it will not be dissolv-

ed, but changed and purified; and shall afterwards be the habitation of blessed souls to all eternity. As to the prophet Mahomet they seech, that God sent him into the world unlearned and ignorant in every

fejence, to be his Ambafilder to all people, as well Arabs as Barbarians: and that this Ambafilder has eleogated all other religions, except in fuch points as have been efablished and ratified by him afreth. That shis unlessmed prophet was divinely conflicted Lord of all markind, and that God has made the belief and profession of all those things which the prophet taught and commanded necessary to falvation.

The Performance of the chain and commanded necessary to falvation.

that God has made the belief and profession of all those things which the prophet taught and commanded necessary to favation.

The Persans pretend that their prophet was bred up in such ignorance that he did not know a lotter; and this they make a great evidence of the divinity of his mission. They say also, that he was poor and friendless; and appear won-derfully surprized when they hear us say, that their legislator established his seligion by the sword. And as our Saviour is faid not, to have preached till he was two and thirty years of age, they say, their prophet did not beging to preach against the worship of idols till he was forty years old. They tell us that God having intended from all eternity to send their prophet Malsomet into the world, he gave notice of it by all the prophets which preceded him: but that the Cirrilians on one hand have applied to Jesus Christ, and the lews to their Messia, those things which were foretold of him, and which could not agree which my but Malsomet: and that they had suppressed and alternateval other passages which treat of hims; and this the Malsometane in general smally believe. As so the common people, they admire that any one can deny Malsomet to be a prophet; but much snow that he should be thought an importor. We, say they to the Christians, acknowledge your prophet and hanour him, and aww his mission, why then will you not acknowledge ours? and persuade themselves, that this can only proceed from pure malice: which is thought to be the occasion they so much detest and abnor thele of our religion.

The third article of the Persan enced is, ' that Haly is the Vicar or Licustenant of God;' and indeed they exalt him sometimes above Malsonest himself, and make him almost equal with God.

The Persans never speak with that detestation of any thing as they do of Abubeker, Omar, and Osana, who were the rivals of Malsomet in power, and whom the Turks believe to have been the true successor of the prepare : however, the Turks do not equally abbor Haly, but acknowledge lai

people of another religion to live amongst them; for they look upon themselves to be defiled by the touch of a perlook upon themselves to be defiled by the touch of a person of another religion, or by any thing that such a one has touched, and by consequence they will take no feed dressed by one of another persuasion, or even drink out of the cup that he has used. Notwithslanding the drinking wine is fo expressly forbidden by their law, and their commentators are so very severe against the præstice of it, several of them, and particularly the men of the sword, will drink pretty freely of it; and when they are asked by a Christian how they do to dispense with this precept; they answer, in the same manner as you dispense with drankensels and wenching, which is no less forbidden Christians. The bigotted Persians lay a much greater stress upon the ceremonial part of their law than the moral; their wallings and purisseations must be observed, whatever is less undone; having that maxim of their prophets frequently

ceresionial part of their law that the union, having that ings and purifications mut be observed, whatever is left undone; having that maxim of their prophets frequently in their mouths, "that religion is founded in purity, that one half of religion confils in keeping one's felf undefiled."
They fearce perform any act of devotion without wathing; their prayers are vain and criminal which are offered up with unwashed hands; and it is the highest profanation to touch the alcoran in such a state of uncleanness; which the states that there is frequently written on the coyer to touch the sectors in figure 1 and 1 written on the cover of the secorat and other books of devotion, these words, viz. "Touch not this book with impure hands." Their viz. "Touch not this book with impure hands." Their corporeal purifications are called teharet, which fignifies all manner of purifications on account of religion, whether done with water or earth; for when they cannot meet with water, as in the deferts fometimes, then they are allowed to fcour themselves with earth : and as they are obliged to pray five times a day, so they are obliged to clean themselves as often, unless they are fure they have not polluted themselves between one prayer and another.

Those things which, in the opinion of the Persian doc-

tors, render a man unclean, are fummed up together as follows: viz. The urine of any animal, the blood of any

HY

well Arabs brogated all e been oftais unlearned ankind, and of all those nded accef-

is bred up in and this they fillon. They appear women they for their legif-And as one was two and in the course of the pare of

that Haly is ed they exakt d make him

ation of any of their proer than ufurior Haly, but the proshet the proshet em the sour

Perfians, re, that if they mpossible for the process of the perfect of the perfec

Water State of the State of the

And the second s

Congraved for MILLAR'S New Complete & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.



GRAND PROCESSION of the PERSIAN AMBASSADOR

When sent to transact Public Affair with a Foreign State .

PHY

OR

animal but infects, except what remains in the fieth after it is dreffed for food; the femen coitus of any animal; a dog and a hog are reckoned impure creatures, and all infidels; though many of the Perfians except Jews and Chritians, and do not look upon their touch as impure, because they allow their religions to be of divine infitution: mead and beer are also reckoned impure, as being intoxicating inquors; but opium, because it is not liquid, is eftermed pure, though it intoxicates no lefs than wine. And lastly, the touch of any, dead animal, as well as a dead corps, defites a man: but washing, it feems, will purify things inanimate that have been polluted, as if a dog have drunk out of a vessel, or licked a dish, if it be foured first with fand, and washed afterwards twice with water, it becomes clean again; but some of their doctors have such out of ought to be washed seven times: if blood or urins happen to be spilled on any clothes or furniture, they must be well washed and sounced, at least the places soiled, before they can be used; the easting out of gold and, filver plate, is said to desite the meat, but if the meat be taken out of a gold plate and put into a china dish it is not unclean. And notwithstanding gold and silver utensils are prohibited, the King and court and other grandees of the kingdom use them frequently, which their doctors tell us they atone for by their alms: but great men in most countries seem to act as if they were superior both to the religion and laws of the kingdom where they live.

The officers in Persia declare the times of prayer from a tarrace, and not from the tops of high towers or feeples, as other Mahometans do. On common days there is not

The officers in Perfia deciare the times or prayer from a terrace, and not from the tops of high towers or fleeples, as other Mahometans do. On common days there is not more than one or two of these criers employed, but upon festivals there are sometimes ten or a dozen of them, particularly on Fridays, their fabbath, and in Lent; and it is not to be conceived how their voices are heard, for they is not to be conceived now their voices are heard, for they rend their throats with all their might. When the people hear these criers call to prayers, every one rises up and goes to his prayers, not to the mosque or temple, for they are not called thither, but in their houses, or wherever they think fit: however, there are eight things said to be requisite to the contraction of the contrac think fit: however, there are eight things faid to be requi-fite towards praying acceptably, namely, application of the mind or attention, the affection of the heart, faith, mo-defly, reverence, hope; and two outward qualifications, viz. purity of body, and of every thing one touches, or is furrounded by, and proper gettures, as turning their faces towards Mecca, the motion of their hands, the prof-trating their bodies to the earth, &c.. They divide their, prayers into two kinds, 1. Those which they are indispen-fibly obliged to offer up, and, 2. Those which are advise-able or expedient, in order to arrive at a greater degree of perfection, which are termed by fome prayers of superproperfection, which are termed by fome prayers of Inperero-gation: however, thefe are not different forms, but only a repetition of the other. Every man is obliged to pray five times a day. zeckoning from twelve at noon to twelve when it is do day, for the Mahometans begin their day at noon, as our mariners do. The first hour of prayer is exactly when the sun is in the meridian. The second is in the evening, viz. from the time the sun is forty-five degrees above the horizon, till half the disk appears. The third, when it is so dark one cannot distinguish colours. The when it is to are one cannot change in colours. I he fourth prayer is to be made on lying down to fleep, for which no fixed time is limited. And the fifth in the morning, which may be performed at any time between the difappearing of the flars and noon.

Though the Perfans are not at this time ignorant of

the dilappearing of the itars and noon.

Though the Perfians are not at this time ignorant of the nature of eclipfes, yet they full main and use certain prayers at such times, as if they full thought they portended found freasful calamity, or at least that it is a mark of God's displeasure, to be deprived of the light of the sun or moon. They pray every man for himself, either in the temple or a private house, as they please; maintaining, that no person ought to read the alcoran or prayers in the temple to the congregation, but an Iman (a patriarch or prophet), or one lineally descended from him. They look upon it in general as an act of piety to commemorate their deceased friends at certain times, and some of them are of opinion that God will increase the happiness, or lessent their deceased friends at certain times, and some of them are of opinion that God will increase the happiness, or these them is the sum of the sum

No. 4.

lodged gratic; in making bridges, canfeways, eithern arreceptocles of water, molegue, colleges, and bagaic, but they have no hofpitals for the fick, as in Europe.

The dervifes and faquirs in Mahometan can be a kind of begging friars, who extort the parties of the from them almost by force, looking upon themselves to be much holier, and in many respects superior to those they demand an almo of; they travel in fuch large companies, that it is hardly safe for people in villages to deny write they ask, and they may be faid rather to levy a tribute, than to live upon charity. The alms which are ascertained by their religion are a kind of tythes of companies, money, merchandic, etc. though they do not amount to near a tenth, and are only taken of the nest profits after all the rent and charges deducted; and these are not given to the prieft, but applied to plow and charitable uses, like the other, from whence they have received the fame denomination of alma: the elery live upon the glebe or revenues with which their churches are endowed, and what they get by the education of children; but they collect the tythes and have the distribution of them.

The tythes are applied to the maintenance of the Management.

them.

The tythes are applied to the maintenance of the Mahometan faquirs, or begging friars, to the redeeming flaves hardly used by their masters: for the relief of indovent debtors; and for the relief of strangers who happen to be in distress in their country. The reli are employed in public buildings, in erecting temples, caravanieras, colleges, &c. There is also the quantity of seven or eight pounda of rice, er other grain, or fruits, annually paid for every head, the day after their great fast or Ramezan, which is applied to the fame uses the tythes are applied: their saints and devotees, who set up for an extraordinary piety, pay several other sums to the use of the poor, besides those expressy commanded by law, and of spoils that are taken in war a sinth or double tythe is paid for the above purposes.

The Persian religion does not expresly command any other fast than that for the month of Ramezan, unless upon forme extraordinary occasion, as by way of penance, or to avert any calamity, or the like: but the disciples of this religion, are advised to perform many other falts, which their zealots do not fail to comply with: this word Ramezan is the name of the ninth month of the year, and their Lent is so called, because the fast is observed from the their Lent is fo called, because the fast is observed from the beginning to the end of it: when this moon first appears which is usually in the evening immediately after tun it is proclaimed by the holy criers in great numbers, the terraces of their mosfeuse, who publish it as a not furprising piece of news, and fing certain hymns on use furprising piece of news, and fing certain hymns on use furprising piece of news, and fing certain hymns on the streets, and firen the terraces of the begnies the horns found to give notice that the backs are ready: for they begin their fasts, as all other acts of devotion, with washing and purifying themselves, which is ordinarily done at the bath; the end of the fasts is folemulated in much the same many if as the beginning; the criers give notice of the manuer as the beginning; the criers give notice of the fucceeding moon from the mosques, the people testify their joy by their acclamations, the found of musical instru-

The disciples of the Persian religion are required to make The disciples of the Persian religion are required to make a pilgrimage once in their life-time to Mecca: this is the town in Arabia where their false prophet Mahomet was born: the principle end of the pilgrimage to Mecca is to visit the kabba or chapel of the patriarch Abraham, and perform certain acts of devotion, in the courts that furround it, and not on accorded. If Mecca being the birth-place of Mahomet, much we cause his term is there, the state of the property of th or that is at Medina, above the hundred miles to the north for that is at Medina, above we hundred miles to the north of Mecca. The principal things the pilgrims perform, when they come to the town, are the holowing; namely, The going in procefion feven times and Abraham's chapel; the kiffing a black flone there, we which more hereafter; the fpending a certain portion of time at mount Arafat; the facrificiage a fheep upon mount Menah in remembrance of Abraham's going to facrifice his fon; the drinking of the water of the well Zemzen; the taking feven turns between the little hills of Safa and Merva; and the throwing flones over their heads in the valley of Methe throwing stones over their heads in the valley of Menah, all which, it is said, they do in initiation of the patriarch Abraham, and which God has enjoined them as an indispensible duty, particularly that of the factifice. The way the pilgrims go at present is by Bossor or Boara, seated near-the bottom of the Persian gulph: they were forced to a thousand insults in this passage the Arabian prince through whose territories they passed, extorting money from them almost every day, on one pre-extorting money from them almost every day, on one pre-

and the like.

tence or other, and they had the less mercy on them on account of their burns, hereties: whereupon the court of Parsia for some time furbad the pilgrims to go by land to Mecca, ordering them to fail round Arabia into the Red.

Mecca, ordering them to fail round Arabia into the Redfee, as the pilgrims of India: whereupon the Arabian
princes, finding their revenues much leffered, fent Ampaffadors to the Perfan court to affare them that all abufes
flouid be inguisted, and the pilgrims might have a free
paffago sideout these exorbitant exactions.

If any need notes in Perfan who has not gone in pilgrimage to Mec. and er in perfon or by proxy, the Cadi or
Civil Magitta, te, esses on fo much of his fortune, as the
charges of the pilgrimage would have amounted to, for the
good of his foul, and this he employs in feuding one to
Mecca for him; but this is to be underflood of men of
fubffance, for the inferior fort of two persons are not abilized to fubiliance, for the inferior fort of people and not obliged to

go in pilgrimage.

The canwar of pilgrims fets out from Bozca on a certain The cauwar, of pilgrims fets out from Bozca on a certain day, in order to be at Mecca at the time the law requires, and is conveyed thither by the Arabs, who keeps them in the deferts forty or firly days, though the journey might rafily be performed in twenty; they are guided by the flars in their palfage, and for that reafon, as well as on accouns of the heats, they travel in the night time, and as the air is dry and pure, the flars afford them light eneugh: there are no inns or caravanferas in this defert, but the pilgrims live in tents, as they do also till they have performed their devotions at the kabba; in the day time they jitch their tents near some well by the Arabs canno, where they laws.

the state of the s on the first day of the month 2 with, they put off all their clothes, and perform the purchastions required in a great-bash or recorptacle of water after which they wear no other clothing but a linear cloth about their middles, and another about their thouseless, indinating thereby, that they are dead to the world, having no regard to their ornaments, or relish for any thing but heavenly things.

Their remedial religious fettivals are, that in commensation of Abraham's fectificing his fon, and that of the

moration of Abraham's facrificing his fon, and that of the martyrdom of the two Imans, Hoffein and Haffein. This latter festival is celebrated in memory of their patriarch Hollein, who, having loft a battle, retreated with his troken troops into a defert near Babylon, called Kerbele, where, having been purfued fourteen days, he fell at leagth into the hands of his enemies, and died fighting valiantly, having first received several wounds. It con-ainues the first ten days of the month Maliaram, during which time there are no trumpets, or musical infruments, founded at the usual hours; and those who observe it arially, neither fliave their head or face, or go to the bag-nin. They will never begin a journey, or undertake any thing of confequence at this time; many of them rend their, clother, paint their fkirts black, and appear with forrowful dejected looks, as in a time of public mourning: you will fee from moroing till night, in all the freets, parties of the mob, fome almost naked, others stained with blood, and others in armour from head to foot, with naked fwords in their hands; fome appear faint, and ready to swords in their liands; some appear faint, and ready to perish, with their tongues hanging out of their mouths, and all the signs of despair and anguish, crying with all their might as they pass by, Hossen; Hassein! (Hassein was the elder brother of Hossein, who lost his life in the same war). What they endeavour chiefly to express is, the heat and thirst with which the legend relates Hossein was afflicted with in the defert, to such a segree, it is faid, that he became black, and his tongue hung out of his mouth. During this session, as a crime to refuse a new charitable; they look upon it as a crime to refuse a new charitable: they look upon it as a crime to refuse a poor man an alrus at this time. Before the houses of the great men also stand great vessels of ice and water, that none may suffer thirst, as their great sale? Hossein did; and the King every day entertains at least our thousand people, who attend the processions. The are abundance of mawho attend the processions. chines and pageants carried at this leaft, chiefly to move the compalion of the people, and excite their rage against their enemies the Turks.

We shall here take notice of some religious which are tolerated in Persia. And first, of the Gaurs, or antient Persians, generally stiled Ignicolæ, or worshippers of fire, remains, generally fitted ignicolar, or wortingpers of fire, being diffinguished thereby from all other people. They are dispersed throughout Persia, and barticularly near fipaland there is a village inhabited only by Gaurs. Many of these people, who refused to submit to the Mahometan

setlgion, fied into India, and are fettled about Surat. It is observed of the Gaurs, that they are neither of so good a complexion or make as the Mahometan Persians, which a complexion or make as the Mahometan Perfians, which is thought to proceed either from their not intermixing with the Georgians, &c. as the others do, or from their applying themelves principally to hufbandry, and laborious employments, in which they are more exposed to the weather. The men wear their hair and beards long, a floot close west, and a cap not much unlike our hast; they are all of them either lumbandmen or mechanics, never applying themselves either to the liberal arts or merchandize, and their language and chamselves are understood by none but themselves. They regard agriculture not only as a useful and innocent proteinen, but housemable and even metitorious; they hold that this was the heit buffinds them were employed in, and for which the gods thereselves have the greatest regard; the priests teach them sleep, next to the begetting of children, the manuring the givent, and planting trees, we the right, couns striptoyments they can be concerned in; and this, forme andterned blerve, is the reason that Persa was so much more men observe, is the reason that Persia was so much more fruitful under the dominion of the antient Persiaus than triutuu undee 'ne dominion of the anothe remains of an it is at prefairt; they encouraged nothing note than agriculture and hullandry, planting and gardening, and their religion taught them that these things were meterersous; while the Mahometan race look no forther tan the prefent generation, and do not so much as aim at improve-

it file mbi B thirth are choit anti-ye infeit gris fel V an

fauth T terfe th

of fer pa ou

to fir

be

do

ur be

vi

fer

ha

an

of

th

ia

Las

The Gaura, who are a remain of artient Perfairs, are an innocent harmles people, and may not their own have and magnitudes, confounded by the preferr government; their religion above them to drink wing. and eat all manner of fleth, except beef; nor are they fornpulous about the drefling it, as the Mahometans and Pa-gans are, who would think themselves polluted, if one of another religion or seet was to cook their meat; they do another religion, to mingle with another people, and especially the Mahometans, but match always in their own tribe; neither a plurality of wives, or divorces, are fussered by their religion, unless the first wise has remained barren nine years, and then they are allowed to take a second, their people are increased. cond: these people are as ignorant as other rulticks a se-cond: these people are as ignorant as other rulticks usually are, and can give but a very poor account evers of their own religion or history. Their principal temple is on a mountain near the city of Yezd, and there the High-priest of, their religion resides with great numbers of his clergy, who live in a kind of convent, or feminary. The priests are employed there in much the same service the vessel vir-sing were at Rome, namely, in kenning in the second for gins were at Rome, namely, in keeping in the facred fire, that it may never be extinguished; and according to their traditions, this fire was first lighted about four thousand years ago on this mountain, by their great prophet Zoroaster, and they live in hopes of his return, and of feeing their religion and artient government triumphant again in Perfia: they differ from other Pagans, in their averfion to certain animals, for they look upon it as their duty to de-firoy all noxious vermin, and elpecially fuch as fpoil the fruits of the earth.

We shall now take some notice of the religion of the Armenians, who form a confiderable body in the Persian empire, especially if we include all those other Christians who have joined them on the account of the large priviwho have joined them on the account of the large privi-leges granted them by the Persan government. The Ar-menians were originally of the Greek communion; bur-they are said to differ of late in several particulars both from the Latin and Greek churches; they have two patriarchs of their own, who have under them many archbishops and bishops, but the archbishop of New Julpha and his suffragans, it is said, for not subject to either of them, and the Persian government, abough Mahometan, has as great an influence on the description of their patriarchs and bishops, as the Christian pr a ye in the election of bishops this part of the been indeed gable menian che 1.04 The Popish missionaries heir endeavours to procure the Arcknowledge the Pope for their head, and in force to acces, it is faid, they have prevailed but for the processity, the Armenians of Julpha are not more fer again. The Maliometans, than they are againft the Romish mission was a

Romith mileor was.

Their classes contain of patriarchs, archbishops, bishops, priests, and means of the order of St. Basil. Simply is hardly broked upon as any crime among them: the patriarch, it is mild obtains his confirmation from the government by bin or prefents. The monks are the only part of their clergy that are prohibited marriage; but a clergyman is not fuffered to fay nais, fine the first, fewer days after his marriage; and whenever he is fuffered to adminisher live under the prefent frink wine, e they fernd, if one of at; they do people, and n their own are fuffer-us remained to take a feflics ufually ers of their ple is on a High-priest his clergy, The priests facred fire. ing to their ur thousand rophet Zond of feeing ant again in aversion to duty to de-as spoil the

gion of the the Perfian r Christians large priviunion; but s hoth from o patriarcha plia and his them, and has as great nd bishops, bifliops naries have ure the Artheir head, pha are not against the

bishops, bi-Basil. Siong them; nks are the riage; but a leven days administer it, he is thut up in the church for five days before, and five days after, and suffered to eat nothing but rice and herbs, nor is he permitted to go home to his wife and family. They receive their orders from the hands of the bithops, and may be ordained at eighteen years of age. Both clergy and laity are obliged to keep fo many fain, that one half of the year is spent in fasting, when they abitain from all manner of sich and sish; and so austre are the lives of some of their bishops, that it is sid they scarce eat sless or simple their bishops, that it is sid they scarce eat sless or simple when the priest, with the bread and chalice in his hand, says three times, the people repeating it after him, "I conses, I believe that this is the body and blood of the Sou of God, who takes away the fine of the world; and who is not only our falvation, but the salvation of all the world."

Before their four great sessivals, of Christmas, the Annuciation of the Blessed Virgin, Ascension-day, and the feast of St. George, they fast eight days without tasting fish, siesh, eggs, butter or oil; and their devotion is for great for their national St. George, that some of them, it is said, will fast three or four days successively before that selfitival, without eating any thing. They said also every Wednesday and Friday in the year, except between Easter and Ascension-day.

When a child is baptized, the priest plurges it three times naked in a vessel of water, pronouncing nearly the same sucked in a vessel of water, pronouncing nearly the same sucked in a vessel of water, pronouncing nearly the same sucked in a vessel of water, pronouncing nearly the same sucked in a vessel of water, pronouncing nearly the same words on the occasion as are used here; he also

When a child is baptized, the prieft planges it three times naked in a veffel of water, pronouncing nearly the fame words on the occasion as are wied here; he also anoints the infant with their holy oil, first on the head, then on the mouth, the stomach, neck, hands, and feet. This anointing is held as necessary as the baptism of water, or rather is baptism itself; for on the anointing the several parts, and making a sign of the cross, they repeat the words, "I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost." This oil is made of several sweet slowers and aromatical drugs, by one of their patriarchs, and as no baptism can be duly performed withpatriarchs, and as no baptism can be duly performed with-out it, they sell the oil at an excessive rate to such priests

out it, they sell the oil at an excessive rate to such priests and bishops as are subordinate to them, who also make a large profit of it on these occasions.

They usually give the child the name of the faint that shood in the calender next before the christning, or that which immediately follows; and if the ceremony happens to be performed at Christmas, or on the softwal of baptising the cross, the infant is dipped three times in the river Zenherhood, or some great water. The Armenian church keep to the old style in solemnizing their sessions, but the Protestants do; they reject the doctrines of purgatory, but believe however that the souls of the just remain in a state Protestants do; they reject the doctrines of purgatory, but believe however that the souls of the just remain in a state where they shall know neither joy nor forrow till the refurrection, but what proceeds from a resection on their past lives; and hold that the prayers of good men may be of some advantage to them. As for the wicked, they believe that they are sent immediately to hell. Extreme unction is administered by them either just before or after.

death.

The Armenians believe but one nature in Christ: they do not say however, that the human nature was swallowed up in the divine, as the first Enyydians did; nor do they believe a confusion of natures in Christ; but that the divine and human nature are united in his facred person, as the foul and body are in man, and so make but one: but the Roman catholics glory much that they agree with them in the doctrine of transubstantiation, and from thence infer, that it was once the doctrine of the universal church. The Mahonner, Dersans affit in great crowds at their great fistival of the baptillar of the cross, in memory of our Saviour's bootsim, and sometimes the King himself has appeared at 10% folumity. The Armenian bishops

our Saviour's bactim, and foractimes the King himself has appeared at the folemnity. The Armenian billhops and their clergy go in procession on these occasions to fome great reservoiry of water, with a cross carried before them; and having read prayers initiable to the occasion, and song several anthems after their manner, to the found of the country music, the bishop plunges the cross into the water several times, after which, happy is the person that is sprinkled by it; their own baptim, it is thought, can searce convey greater privileges to them.

The Armenians marry their children aftually in their infancy to prevent their being carried into the harans of the great men; for either the Persians are so just that they will not take any marry while, from him, or they are too they at useddle with a woman who has been in the possession of a prother; but though the parties are frequently carried of at other; but though the parties are frequently carried at a four or five years of age, the marriage is selected while the wedding, the portion stipulated to

be given with the bride, is feat to the husband's house, confishing of fine clothes, gold, sliver, and jewels, according to the quality of the parties. They add also usually fome fruits and sweet-meats, which are all carried in fine boxes and cabinets, attended by such music as the country affords; sometimes this is deferred till the birth of the

first child, when a rich cradle is provided, and all other necessaries proper for a new-born infant. When an Armenian dies, the person whose office it is, washes the body with confectand water taken out of the

wathes the body with confectated water taken out of the chorch, and puts on the corps a new white fluir, and other linen. Then having fewed it up in a new linen bag, it is carried to the church on a bier, without a coffin attended by the priefts and relations, with lighted tapers in their hands; and having placed it before the altar, a prieft reads the fervice appointed, and then they leave the body in the church with the candles burning about it all night. In the morning after mafe is faid, it is carried to the archbishop or bishop's gate, who fays a prayer for the repose of the deceased's soul; after which it is carried to the burying-place, the bishop and priefts singing, their prayers till it is laid in the grave; then the bishop taking up a handful of earth, throws it on the corps, saying three times, ". From earth thou cameft, and to earth thou shalt return, remain there till the coming of our Lord." Then they fill up the grave, and the relations and friends return to the house of the deceased, where they find a good dinner, and are splendidly entertained for several days successively, and are splendidly entertained for several days successively, if the relations are people of substance.

The Georgians who adhere to the discipline of the Greek

the Georgians who attact to the part not found out of their own country of Georgia (the ancient beria) which is the most northerly part of the Persan empire: as for those of them, which come to Ispahan, they go under the general name of Armenians, and communicate with them;

general name of Armenians, and communicate with them; but of the Greek and Georgian churches I shall speak more largely when I come to treat of Turky.

There is still another people in Persia, who go under the name of Christians, whose religion seems to be a compound of Christians of St. John, and Mahometism: they are called Christians of St. John, and sometimes Sabean Christians, and inhabit near the gulph of Persia, in the province of Chussian, where it is computed there are not less than twenty thousand families of them. St. John Baptist is their great faint, from whom they present to derive their twenty thousand armines of them. S. John Baphit is their great faint, from whom they pretend to derive their original, and they have a tradition that his fepulchre is at Chuffer, the capital of Chufftan, or Sufiana. They do not acknowledge Chrift to be the Son of God, but effect him to be a prophet, as the Mahometans do; and the reaching they are called Christians, is supposed to be from their great veneration for the cross, which they reverence sven to idolatry. The Persans hold that circumcision is not absolutely needing to division; but however, they do not abfolutely necessary to falvation; but however they do not omit it, if there be an opportunity of performing it accord-

ing to their rites.

The Persian mosques or temples are never consecrated; but when they are built, the people are invited to perform their devotions there, which is all the ceremony used; but their devotions there, which is an the certainty mean, our as their religion does not oblige them to pray in temples, the great men feldom come thither; and their molla's preach as frequently in the fireets and public places of relort, as in their mofques; the common people, however cliufe to perform their devotions in their temples, effectially cliuse to perform their devotions in their temples, especially on Fridays, their sabbath, and upon the great settivals when there is usually a sermon, or a good moral discourse delivered by some molla; but the people are not very attentive to these preachments, for some will be reading, others sleeping, and perhaps others smoking or eating in fermon time; every one does what he pleases so as he does not disturb the preacher; their molla's are never consecrated, but take up the office of preachers, and lay it down again as they see it: those who design for the priesthood, begin with clothing themselves in a plain modest garb, a white turbant, and a kind of casso of camblet reaching down to their heels; then they apply themselves to study white turbant, and a kind of caffoc of camblet reaching down to their heels; then they apply themfelves to fludy, and obtain the title of talebolm, or fearchers after knowledge; they alfo live abfemiously, and put on a grave pharisaical look; afterwards they go in pilgrimage to Mecea, or to the tombs of their Imans, if they can raise money enough to defray the charge, and at their return get themfelves registered in the Sedre's books, in order to obtain the control of the control o preferment when it falls, either in some convent or endowed mofique, and they are advanced higher usually accord-

Ing to their diligence or merit.

There are three principal officers in every great mosque:

1. The Montelevy, who takes care of the furniture and ornaments.

2. The Molla or Preacher.

3. The Montelevy of the furniture and ornaments.

zem, who calls the people to prayers. The clergy of Per-fia in general are not rich, receiving no dues from the peo-ple, but depending altogether upon the endowments of their houses or churches, and what they get by the infercetion of children, either as private tutors, or mafters of forme public school.

Befides the molla's, there are feveral other forts of pe ple in Perfia who pass for ecclesistics, as the mir's and the zeriffs, who are of the family of Mahomet by the male fine; and the saieds, who are the descendants of Fatima, Mhomet's daughter; the mit's have the privilege of wear-ing a green turbane, but are not so seuch honoured in Per-fia as in Turky, becase they are looked upon to be in the Turkish interest; the dervises and faquirs, which as far as I can perceive are but two names for the same profession, I can perceive are our two names for the lame prosentor, are also looked upon as religious people, but, with all their pretences to a severe, abstemious life in public, they are discovered to be prosest libertines in private.

The Jews are also dispersed throughout Persa: there are reckoned to be about twenty thousand families of them,

are reckoned to be about twenty thousand ramilies of them, a poor miserable people, many of them artificers, others of them pretend to magic, and telling of fortunes. Their women infinante themselves into the good opinion of the ladies in the serapilo's of the great, who it is said give great faith to their predictions; they also prepare love potions; and such trumpery for the filly creatures, who study all ways to gain the affection of their tyrants. The lews were formerly the usurers of the country, but since the arrival formerly the uturers of the country, but fince the arrival of the Banism of India, they have had little to do with any thing of that kind, and are forced to take up with less beneficial employments: which brings me to speak of the Pagan Indians in Persia, who have now engroffed almost all the ready money of the country. These are dispersed all over Persia, and it is computed, that there are not less than fixteen thousand of them in the city of lipahan. They are allowed the like liberty in the profession of their religion, as the Jews and Christians are. The Persians en-deavour indeed to gain proselytes, by granting rewards and privileges to those who will embrace Mahometanism; but on this country no restraint is laid on the conscience respecting matters of religion.

SECT. XV.

Of the marriages of the Persians, Uc. and of the condition of their children.

THE Perfians are allowed four legal wives, with whom they may enter into formal contract before the civil magistrate; but they have seldom more than one; for the rest of the women, who wait upon her, have in like manner the honour of their mafter's bed, and their iffue are equally legitimate: so that there is no such thing as a bastard in Persia, those born before and those after marriage having the fame privileges; nor is it any difadvantage for a fon to be born of a concubine, or even of a black flave, in regard so his inheritance.

Love is the least motive for entering into a contract with a lawful wife, as the is called, especially among the great, nor does the expect much of it, but it is the number of flaves, the clothes, the equipage, and the figure the man makes in the world, which are great inducements for the woman, or her friends, to match into any family.

The Arimenians marry their children in their infancy, nor does the expect much of it, but it is the num-

when they meet with an advantageous match: this the do for a political reason, left their daughters should be sent to the haram; but the parties do not cohabit till they arrive at a fuitable age.

The Perfian marriages are attended with the following seremonies. When both the parties have given their con-fent, and the terms fettled by the mediation of friends, proof thereof is made before the Cadi or civil magistrate, who causes the same to be regulered: but as far as I can find, the parties themselves do not appear in person before him, or go to the temple to folemnize the marriage, as with us: but the bridegroom the day before he takes home his bride, fends her a habit, ornaments and jewels fuitable to her quality; and the next day towards the evening, mounting on horseback, with the richest furniture he can procure, and attended by his friends, the music and dancing girls, he goes to fetch home his wife, who meets him part of the way mounted also on a camel or horse; but so vailed, that her face cannot be feen; fhe is also attended by her friends and relations in their gayeff equipage, with her flaves, clothes and baggage: both companies being joined they march to the hulband's houfe, with lighted torches, the drums and trumpen founding, and music playing be-fore them, the mob following with joyful acclamations, and wishes for the happiness of the new married couple. When they serive at the house, the bride is led to her apartment, where the hutband follows foon after, and this

I

m

603

tot

lighthe

for

bra im

tra: ed

of

Wei

opp

bla

the

thi

bot

con frie

cen city tan

afte

is the first view he has of her face: the company found the remainder of the evening, and fometimes feveral days fuc-cuffively in feating and rejoicing at the bridegroom's house, but the men and women are in separate spartments; the music, dancing girls and snob are also generally well entertained, if it happen to be the wedding of a man of

These are the only wives the Persians have, according t the notion we have of a wife: but they have also a kind of wives or concubines, whom they agree with either for life for a certain time, to ferve them in the capacity of bed-fellows. These contracts also, it is said, are registered before a magistrate; and where a man parts with one of these, she must remain fingle forty days before the contracts with another, to see if she be with child; for in this tracts with amother, to tee it she be with chind; for in this case, the first man must keep her till she is brought to bed, and her children afterwards. The last kind of wives are a man's flaves, whom he takes to his bed, and disposes of as he pleases, without any ceremony: but the children of these are in as good a condition as the rest, sub-reiting according to their seniority; so that if the son of a flave be the eldest, he has an elder brother's portion.

If a woman be divorced without any fault on her part, the shall have the dowry her husband stipulated to give her, which after her death will go to her children. Divorces are very easily obtained here, especially where both parties agree to it: the usual suggestions for a woman to obtain a divorce, are that the hufband takes up too much time with his flaves and concubines, and does not afford her due be-nevolence, or elfe that the hufband is impotent; in either of which cases the magistrate will grant a divorce, and both the man and the woman are at liberty to marry elfewhere.

By the Persan law the girls are held to be of age at nine years of age, and the boys at thirteen, and no longer unyears or age, and the boys at thirteen, and no longer un-der the direction of their guardians; and where a guardian dies, the magistrate will fometimes admit them to be of age somet, upon examination. The eldest son is always guardian to the younger children, and infants have that privilege, that their estates cannot be seized for the debta of the deceased till they come of age, and are able to plead for themselves. Where a person dies intestate, there is an officer in every city and province, who takes care to secure the ethate and effects of the deceased, and see them distributed among his relations, in such proportions as the law

with respect to the funeral rites of the Persans, and their behavious towards the dying and dead, we must here observe, That when a rich man is drawing towards his laft hour, they fet up lighted lamps, or make little fires on the terrace of his house, that the people in the neighbourhood, and those that pais by, may pray for him. They also send for a molla, or priest, who puts him in mind of reviewing his past life, and repenting of his fins; to which reviewing his past tire, and repetiting of the arms arms, the dying man usually aniwers, taube, or, I repent. When he can speak no loager, they continue to read some chapters of the alcorant to him till he expires. His death is soon known by the dismal groans and lamentations of those about him: the relations immediately set up a great howl, rend their clothes, tear off their hair, beat their breafts, and act like people in the utnoff despair, especially the women, intermingling sad complaints, and uttering the most tender expressions to the dead corps, as if it was really sensible of their grief. The corps is afterwards wrapped up in a new linen cloth, or winding theet; and if it be a man of figure, there are certain passages out of the alcoran, or out of some other of their facred books, written upon it: and they tell us of one of their great ministers of flate, who was wrapped in so large a sheet, that the whole alcoran was written on it. In this condition the body is reposited in some place at a distance from the house; and if it be to be buried a great way off, it is put into a wooden coffin filled up with falt, limes and performes to preserve it; for they embalm their deal belies no otherwise in Perla, nor do they ever embowel them, as with us.

nor do they ever embowed them, as with us.

If they are buried near the place where they die, they are
carried thither directly fro. . the place where they are washed
without much ceremony, the people who attend the
corps following in no manner of order; indeed at the interment of people of diffinction, the enfigns of the mosque
are carried before them on long pikes, one has an iron hand
at the end of it, which they call Haly's hand; others have
crescents; and on the rest are written the names of Man-

playing becelamations, of couple, in led to her ter, and this ny fpend the ral days fue, om's houfe; tments; the lly well enf a man of

according to
Ifo a kind of
ither for life
capacity of
are regillerts with one
ore the con; for in this
ught to bed,
of wives are
d difpores of
children of
heriting acof a flave be

n her part,

to give her, Divorces both parties to obtain a h time with her due beit : in either ce, and both elfewhere. o longer une a guardian em to be of on is always ts have that or the debts able to plead , there are to fecure them diftri-

erfians, and e must here towards his ittle fires on neighbourim. They in mind of 1 repent. to read forme His death t up a grear , beat their ir. efpecially nd uttering as if it was afterwards heet: and if s out of the ministers of at the whole the body is house; and to a wooden preserve it;

die, they are ey are washattend the ed at the inthe mosque n iron hand others have mes of Mahomes,

homet, his daughter Fatima, and his twelve fucceffors: they have also fireamers of filk, and led horses, which carry the turbant and arms of the decoased: there are no between appointed on purpose for carrying the corps to the grave, but the neighbours offer their service, and is a perion of fashion meets a funetal, he will alight from this horse, and help to carry the corpse to the place of interment.

They lay the corps to the place of interment,

They lay the corps in its winding sheet without a coffia,
with the face towards Mecca; and if it be a great man, they
lay by him bis turbant, his fword, his quiver, and his
bow, and an arch is built on that side acar the grave. The
scalon of making this arch is upon the supposition that
the foul re-animates the body soon after the interment, and
is examined by certain angels, concerning his faith and

Their mourning aftaily laits forty days; it does not confift in wasning black clothes (for black they deteft, and look upon it to be the devil's colour, an infernal habit) but their mourning confifts in lamentations for the deceafed in a sorn and negligent garb, and the most lively experisions of grief sud delipsir, which they repeat two or three times a week during the time above-mentioned; after which they bathe and flave, and drefs themselves in their usual habits, and the meurining is finished: their wives are the most inconsolable, for a widow feldom marries a second time.

We shall now give a description of the mourning of the Asmenians at the graves of their deceased friends, annually, the night before the solemnization of the feltival of the holy

The Armenian women, clothed in white linen vails, and so medied up that nothing but their eyes could be different, about two or three hours before day, came to the Christian burying-place, bringing with them wood, coals, tapers, and sincenie: there they made fires by the tombs of their respective relations and friends, and placed lighted tapers upon them, continually throwing incenie on the fire, lamenting their lofs, and addressing themselves to the decasted, in the most tender and affectionate expressions: then they threw themselves on the graves, and embraced and bathed them with their tears. This was succeeded by the most disting groans and cries that can be imagined. At a little distance, the place where this was translated looked like the ruins of some town just destroyed by the stames in a dark night, there being such an intermixture of stones and fire, with the cries and lamentations of people in the utmost despair.

The men, it feems, remained at home while the women were employed in this folemaity, but fent perpetually after their wives, under pretence of enquiring how they did, possibly left the darknets of the night thould give them an opportunity of purfuing their intrigues, inflead of visiting their departed friends. There were also a multitude of prietls attending at the burying-place, to offer up prayers for those who defired it; and these being all clothed in black, as the women were in white, made an odd fort of a show. The priests were paid for the prayers they said on this occasion, some of them six-pence, others ten-pence, but aone give them more than twenty-pence. There are seldom lefs than three thousand Armenian women, who come from Julpia, to attend the graves of their deceased friends at this time, who so perfume the air with the incanse and aromatic gums they throw into the fire, that the city of liphahan is sensible of it, at more than a mile's distance. The eeremony being concluded about two hours after day-light, the common people continued to go thither most part of the day, not to-mourn, it sens, and be-wail the loss of thories and divert themselves, as usual at settivals, and on other joyful occasions.

SECT. XVI.

the antient fleuctures, rmins, fepalchres, and other memorable antiquities of the Persians.

THE palace antiently called the house of Darius, which was the residence of the Petsan monarchs, is called, by the modern initabitants of the place, Chil-mina, or the palace of Forty Pillars. It is strusted at the foot of a mountain, called the Royal mountain. It extends three thousand feet from north to south; and from east to well one thousand, nine hundred and rinety-five feet, to the mountain itself. Bur having before given a large account of this celebrated edifice, more general known by the

name Persposis, we shall omit faying any thing further of it in this place.

A great variety of rains product themselves to the endward of the above-mentioned, which conflit of windows, avenues, portals, pallages, &c.. They extend about four hundred and fifty feet from eaft to well; and about feven hundred and twenty-five from north to fouth, and three hundred from the columns and woundains. The earth is covered with the fragments of feventy-fix columns in the midth of thefe ruins. And about one hundred and eighteen feet to the fouthward of thefe is an edifice elevated above the reft of the ruins, on an hill. The front is compofed of a range of stones eight feet deep i it extends one hundred and thirteen feet from east to west but is not embellished with any ornaments,

ed with any ornaments.

There are fome fubterraneous passages pretty far to the fouthward of the last mentioned ruins: which, from a ridiculous notion that no light will burn in them, the natives will not easer, though it is supposed that imment exestions are lodged in them: but some European travellers, having ventured to enter them with lights, which were not extinguished by an invisible power, as the natives absurding imagined, perceived that these passages rerminated in a

ventured to enter them with lights, which were not extinguished by an invisible power, as the natives ablurdly imagined, perceived that these passages reminated in a small, narrow, and impessable kind of aquedust.

There are two antient sepulchres of Persan monarchanes the mountains, the fronts of which are ornamented with various figures representing men and different kinds of antimats; and a about two leagues from these sepulchrea are four other tombs refembling the others, only cut higher in the rock. This place derives its name from one Noxi Rustan, a fabulous person, who is reported to have been a potent prince of gigantic stature, that he was forty cubits high, and fived one thousand one hundred and thirteen years. The sigure of a man on horseback, which the people say, represents Rustan, he is in a Roman dress, and has also a bonner triing from a crown, with slowing hair, a long beard, and his lest hand upon the hit of his fword; but notwithstanding the report of his prodigious stature, both he and his horse are of the common size. Before him is a woman with slowing hair, wearing a crown; she is dressed like Minerva, and holds up part of her drapery with her less hand. A third sigure represents awarior with a tiar on his head, and his lest hand placed on the hit of his sword. In another compartment is an imperfess appearance of mon sighting on horseback. All these signess are carved in the rock. This tomb of Noxi Rustan is supposed to have been erected by Darius Hytlaspes, as it corresponds with the rock.

At two hundred par to hence, on the western side of the mountain, are two rables out in the rock. That to the left represents two men on horse-back, one of whom grasps a circle, of which the other has quitted the hold, some imagine that the sist is Alexander, and the other Darlus, who by this action resigns to him the empire.

Near the city of Seamachie, at a place called Pyrmaras, are the tombs of Seid Ibrahim and Tribabba his tutor, both which are visited by a great number of pilgtims, who perform their devotions there; and near the city of Ardobil is the fepulchre of Shah Sefi, which is visited with great, point by the Perfians on Whitim-monday. This tomb is three feet in height, nine in length, and four in breadth, made of white marble, and coveted with crimfon velvet; a great variety and filver lamps hang down from the ro of of it, and on each fide are two very large candle-ficks of maffly gold, with wax candles in them. There is alfo a fpacious arched gallery finely gilt, which is used as a library, containing a great number of manuferipts in the Perfian, Arabic, and Turkith tongues, fiome written on parchment and others on paper, all fuperbly bound, beautifully painted, and elegantly covered with plates of gold and filver. There are also above four hundred porcelain, vessels, many of them capable of containing ten gallons, in various niches on the sides of the library. There is near this spot, another temb creded to the memory of Seid Tzeibrail, who was only a peasant, but the father of Sohah Sefi. This tomb is fix feet high, of an oval form, raised ten sleps, adorned with glass of several colours, and surrounded with iron grates: the roof is of azure gilt, and in the midst of it there is a large tower of blue and green stones; the sloor is covered with rich tapeltry; and round them all the results or chambers for the education of chiladien. The gold and sliver lamps hang about it, in which there are lights every night. The tombs of many six shah Sefi's family are contained in a small chapel on this.

CHAP. IL

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE EMPIRE OF

H

SECT. ..

reating of the boundaries, his time, previous, great wall, iffands, rivers, canals, intend navigation, and face of the country.

THIS opulent and extensive empire, which appears to be a world within itself, and which includes Chinese Tarrary, is bounded by the dominions of Russia, on the north; by the Pacific Ocean on the east; by the Indian and Chinese sea, on the south; and by the kingdome of Tonquin, Tartarian Thibet, Russian Tartary, and part of Indottan and India beyond the Ganges, on the west. It lies between ninety-five and one hundred and thirty-five degrees of eastern longitude, and between twent, one and at nes between ninety-five and one hundred and thirty-five degrees of eastern longitude, and between tweaty-one and fifty-five degrees of north latitude; being about one thou-find eight brunted milles in langth, and one thousand five hundred in brundth. It takes its name from a Chinefe word, which fignifies central; as the natives, supposing the world to be flat, fancied it was fituate exactly in the middle.

This country is divided into fixteen provinces; viz.

9. Shan-fi, fan Pe-ke-li. 2. Kyang-han,
3. Kyang-fi,
4. Fo-kyen,
5. Che-ky-ang,
6. Hu-quang, 11. Se-chuen, 12. Quan-tong, 13. Quang-fi, 14. Yun-nan, 15. Quew-chew; 7. Ho-nan, 8. Shang-tong,

The northern, called the Tartarian provinces, are fe-parated from proper China by a wall of brick and stone still almost entire, one thousand sive hundred miles in length, being carried over mountains and vallies from Mongal Tartary in the west, to the Kang sea in the east. This wall was built by the Chinese to prevent the incursions of the northern Tartara, but is not of much use at present, since China and those Tartarian provinces have been united

the northern Tatara, but is not of much use at present, fince China and those Tartarian provinces have been united ander one prince.

Pe-king, Shan-si, and Shen-si, are the next three provinces which lie within the grat wall. The three provinces of Shang-tong, Nan-kin, and Che-ky-ang, lie apon the eastern coatt of the Chinese fea: Ho-nan, Huquang, and Kyang-si, are midland provinces; Fo-kyen, Quan-tong or Canton, and Quang-si, upon the south-east, are maritime provinces; and Se-chuen. Chew-chew, and Yun-nan, are situate in the south-west, and adjoin to Tonquin and western Tartary.

Those islands in China, which are the most extensive, ste, Formosa, near the west of Fo-kyen; Ay-nan, south-west of Canton; Macao, a small island in the mout of Canton river, inhabited by the Portuguese; and the Prilippia.

The chief rivers are, 1. Yamour, which divides chinese from Russian Tartary, on the west.

The chief rivers are, 1. Yamour, which divides chinese from Russian Tartary, on the west.

"Those internative, and, running castward through the kingdom: of China, falls into the Kang sea. 4. Kiam, which also rises in western Tartary, and, running castward, discharges itself into the gulf of Nan-kin.

"Ensides these rivers, spacious canals are cut through the count of them.

Essides these rivers, spacious canals are cut through the count of them

Ecfides these rivers, spacious canals are cut through the country; and so many of them, that a traveller may go to every town almost by water. Over these canals are mag-

nificent bridges, whole arches are of marble, and so high, that vessels may pess through them with their maste standing; but the most remarkable is the string bridge, built between two meastains on the river Wang-ho.

Their towns stands so thick upon their rivers and canals, that a traveller is no sconer passed through one town, but he comes in sight of sanother; and whenever there is a town on shere, there is another of boats upon the water, informuch that it is said, almost as many people live upon the water, sucon the land. water as upon the land.

namy of the Chinefe ate born, live and die in them, and keep their hogs and poultry on board. Befides thefe veffels, there are rafts or floats of timber perpetually going up and down their rivers and canals, upon which there are but, little hats or cabbins, and here the people live till they have dipoled of their timber. Thus great quantities are conveyed upwards of a thoufand miles, from the fouthern provinces almost to Pecking.

Though the provinces of Yun-nan, Quew-chew, Sechuen, and Fo-kyen, are mountainous, yet China in general is a flat country. Che-ky-ang, indeed, the eaftern part whereof is a plain, fruifful country, hath high mountains towards the west. The country of Quang-tong and Quang-si, which are admired for their fertility near the fea-coaft, are encumbered with rocks and barren mountains at a diffance from the flore. The provinces of Kyang-fi, Shan-fi, and Shen-fi, have more mountains than valleys.

SEC.T. 11.

Treats of the principal terons, palaces, templer, cities, and number of people, in China.

THE Chinese towns are usually built in one form, that is square, where the ground will admit of it; and the principal gates open towards the four cardinal points, east, west, north, and fouth; and spacious streets, crossing each other, rua the whole length of the town. We shall here mention the chief towns of every province, and give a particular description of those which have been thought best descripting tha notice of travellers.

Niuche is the capital of the province of the same name. Pitchee is the capital of Corea, and Chin-yan of Lea-tonge. These are situated without the wall.

The capital of the province of Pe-king, and of the whole

There are fituated without the wall.

The capital of the province of Pe-king, and of the whole enapire, is of the fame name. It is fituate in one hundred and cleven degrees of eastern longitude (making London the first meridian) and in fortw degrees of north latitude. It flands in a fruitful plain, not far fouth of the great wall. The town confishs of two cities joined together, one called the Tattar city, and the other the Chinefe city; for when the Tattar conquered this country, about one jundend and

the Tattar city, and the other the Chinefe city; for when the Tartara conquered this country, about one hundred and the Tartara conquered this country, about one hundred and the years ago, they drove out the Chinefe, but gave them are to build another city contiguous to the old town, who was then pretty near the form of a fquare, but fince addition of the other, makes an irregular figure. These cities are twenty miles in circumference, besides the suburbs: the whole contains two millions of people. The emperor's palace, including the parks and gardens, is near four miles round, and stands in the middle of the Tartar city.

Pe-king is ferrounded with a wall and ditch; the principal fireers are one hundred and twenty feet broad, and three miles in length. Every tradefman fets up a board before his shop painted and gilded, on which are written the names of the goods he fells; and, being adorned with colours and freamers on the top, make a very gay eppearance. The walls of the Tartar or royal city are above feventy feet high, and perfectly cover the town, for the houses are very low, being built no higher than the ground

nd canals, own, but is a town ter, info-upon the

r houses : hem, and see vessels, ig up and are bunz till they stitles are southern

hew, Se-na in ge-e eaftern h moun-tong and near the n moun-a of Ky-uins share

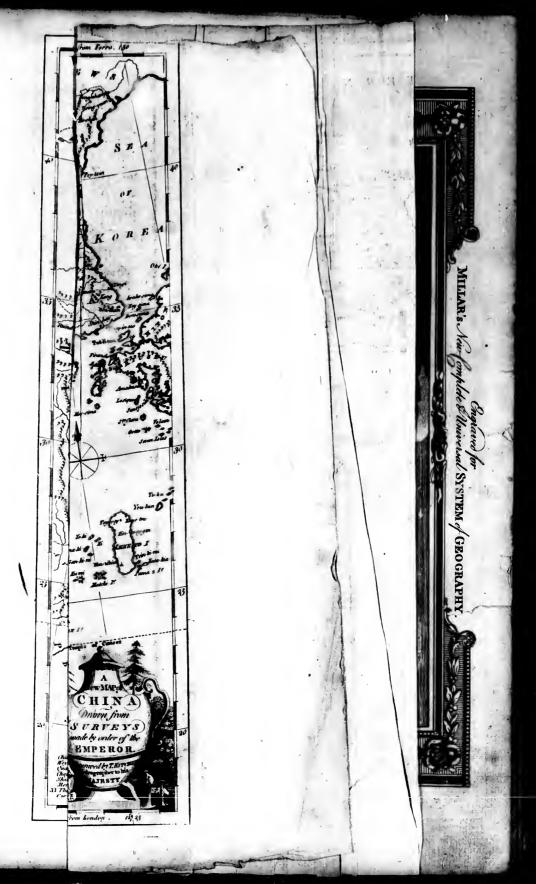
ties, and

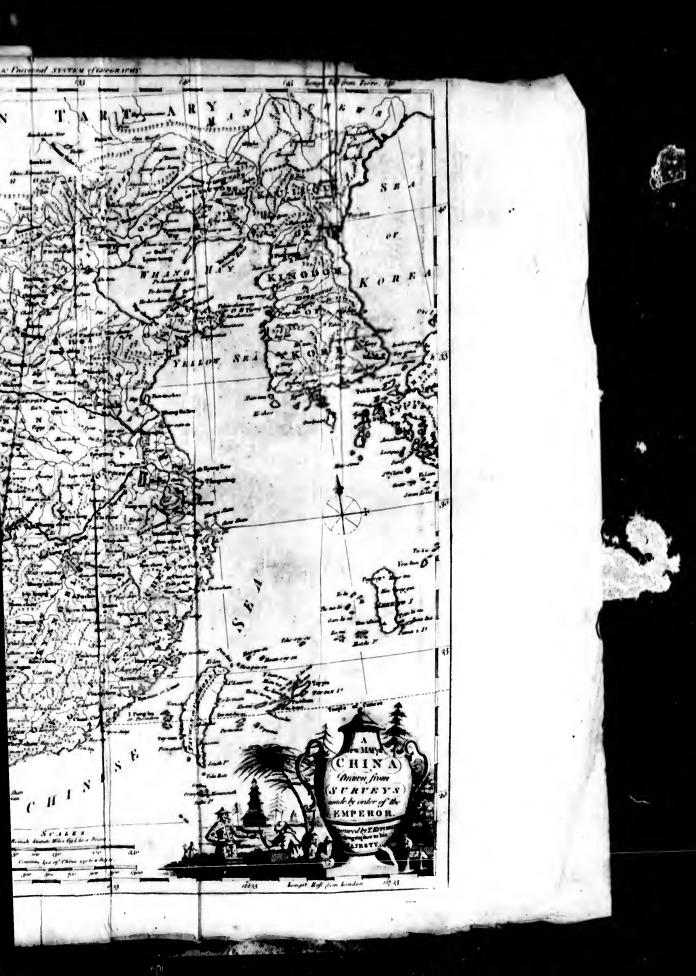
rm, that it; and l points, croffing We shall id give a ight best

e name. a-tonge.

e whole nundred don the side. It is at wall. It is called by when it down, ut fince Thefe the full. The is near Tartar

e prinad, and
board
written
d with
sppearove feor the floor,



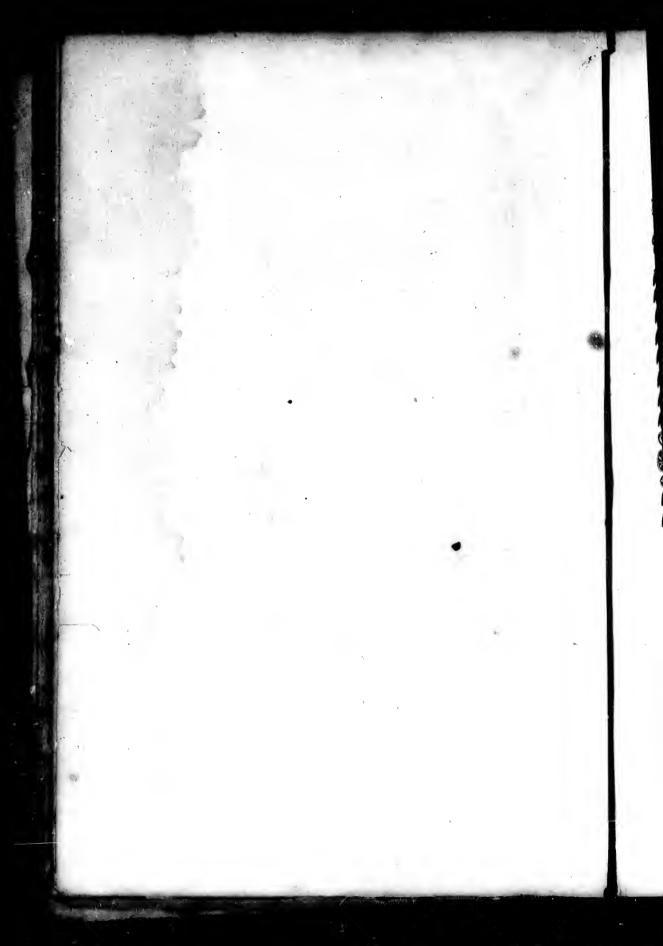


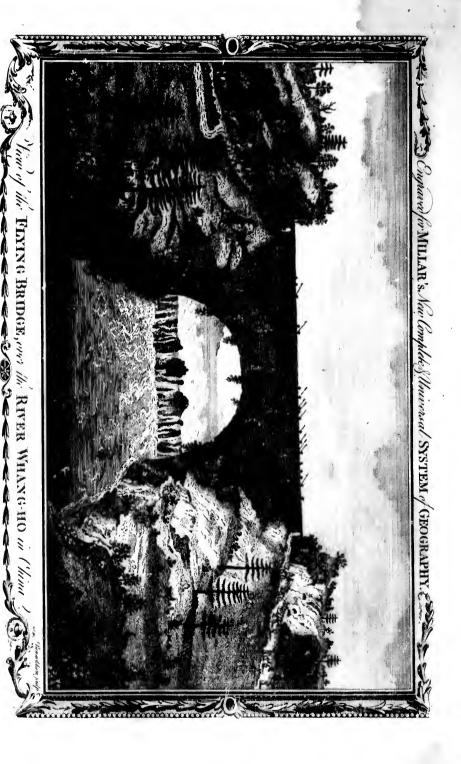
dian of I It li degri fifty fand hune word the winder

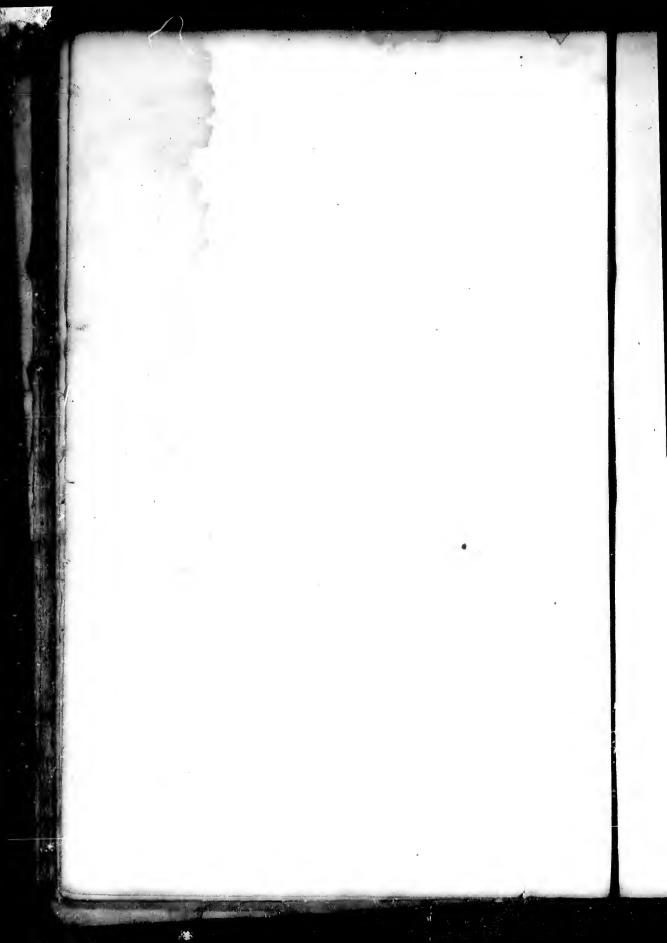
parabaland limber of the rate of the rate

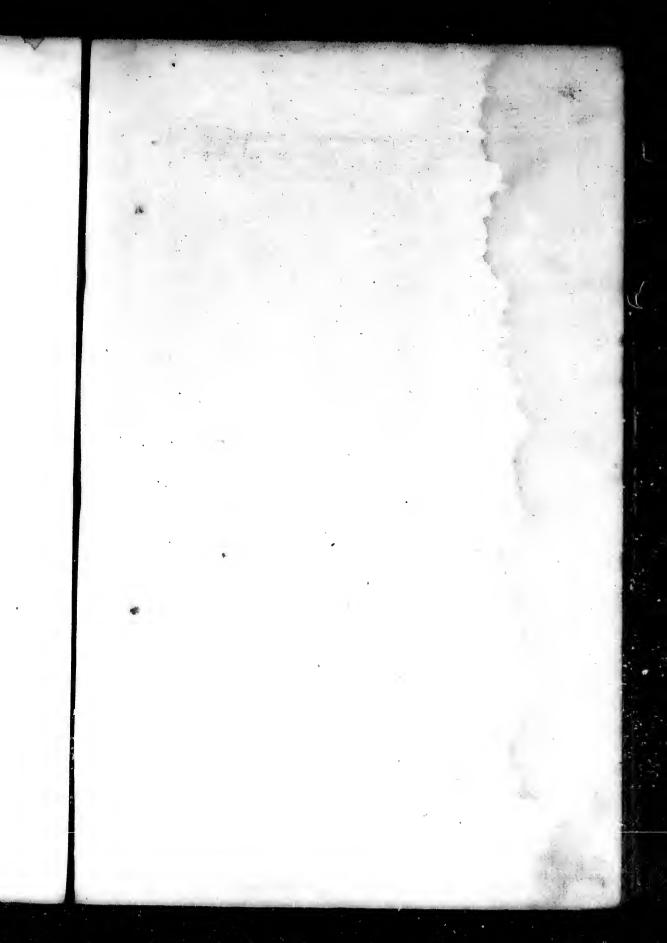
wind SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY

GREAT WALL









floor, because Pe-king has fuffered much by earthquakes, !!

floor, because Pe-king has fuffered much by earthquakes, which are frequent here.

The gase of this city are fill higher than the walls, and have a fort of equal height built before them: the arch of each gate is built with marble, but the walls are of brick; they have no outworks beyond the walls, but there are fquare sowers in them at proper diffances from each other.

The firetes of Pe-king are perpetually crowded, though a woman is feldon feen in them, the reason whereof may be that all provisions are brought thitther by land carriage, no river or canal coming within three miles of the city, which occasions the sire? I to be filled with carts, camels, horfes, and other beafts of burthen, with their drivers, infomuch that it is difficult passing the gates in a morning or evening. The artificers or handierast traders also contribute to increase the esoud, as they work in the house of those that employ them, and are perpetually looking out for business. The magistrates also have their guards when they appear abroad, and all people of distinction a numerous attendance, which makes the town appear fall more populous and thronged. dance, which and thronged.

and thronged.

The emperor's palace is three miles in circumference; and confilts of nine wast courts, in the farthest of which she resides. This apartment is supported by large marble pillars, the roof covered with gilded thining tiles, which look slike gold. It is assented with supported by large marble steps the rooms, adorned with carvings and paintings, make a very grand appearance, and three or four thousand mandarins or great officers are always attending when the Prince gives audience on public occasions.

The chief mandarins have very magnificent palaces, which take up a great extent of ground, as they have but one stoor; they consist of several open courts, in which the buildings are not contiguous; they are so fond of privacy, that they have no windows towards the street; and will not suffer their neighbours to have any, that can look in upon them; and within the gate is always a skreen, to prevent a stranger's looking in: the furniture of their houses conthem; and within the gate is always a likreen, to prevent a franger's looking in: the furniture of their houses con-lifts of pictures, japan cabinets, chairs, tables, and var-nished skreens, and their beds are exceeding sine. In sum-mer their curtains are silk, finely wrought, or the sinest gause to defend them against the gnats; in winter their curtains are of thick coasse silk, and their counterpanes of the same. They have no sather-beds, but lie upon quilts or mattreffes.

This great city is guarded both day and night by foldiers, who patrole the fireets with their fwords; they also earry whips in their hands, with which they lash without distinction all persons concerned in any riot or outrage, to the disturbance of public tranquility; there is, besides, in this city, a garrison of flaty thousand men, to preserve good order, and prevent irregularities. No clubs, balls, or other nocturnal meetings are permitted here. In the principal streets they found the five watches of the night on a drum of an extraordinary fize, or elfe on a large bell, a drum of an extraordinary fize, or elle on a large bell, fuppofed to be site largeft in the world, except the great bell of Moscow. This great bell of Pe-king was cast near four hundred years ago, and weighs twenty thousand pounds; but the Chinese bells afford a very dull found, having only wooden clappers: A watch consists of two hours;

Nan-kin, the capital of the province of that name, and heretofore of the whole empire, is called the fouth court, as Pe-king is the north court, situate in one hundred and eighteen degrees of eafarm longitude, and thirtners of the strength of the province and the strength of the

as re-king is the north court, ituam in one hundred and eighteen degrees of eaftern longitude, and thirty-two degrees of north latitude. It is ftill more populous than Peking, flanding on the river Kiam, which is here three miles broad, and forms a very commodious port, Here filk, and all other Chinese manufactures, may be purchased at the best hand. Besides the river, there are abundance of navigable canals, which bring the merchandize of every province thither.

PORCELANE TOWER

Before the gates of this, and almost every other great town, are two magnificent towers erected, and near them a pagod, or idol temple, dedicated to the genius, or guardian angel of the place. Triumphal arches also are erected to the of the place. I running a school and are elected to the honour of such great men as have been esteemed ornaments to their country. Temples also are erected to the memory of Consucius, the philosopher, and other benefactors. The granded of of lithe Chinese buildings, is the porcelain tower, which stands before one of the gates of Nan-kin, being above two lundred feet high, of an octangular figure, containing sine stories, each story benching in, and decreasing in breadth, as it increases in height, forming a kind of pyramid; it is faced with porcelain, or china-ware, from whence it has its name; above the eighth flory is a cupola, which rifes thirty feet higher than the tower, with a gilded ball over it; this tower has flood upwards of three

hunders years, and is effected the most elegant building

The capitel of Quan-tong is Canton, fituate in the fouth of Chira, near the mouth of the tive: Ta, and is the most famous temple of Paulin-Shi, in which are ten thousand imager.

The capitel of Quan-tong is Canton, fituate in the fouth of Chira, near the mouth of the tive: Ta, and is the most reforted to by foreign merchants of any part of Chira, it is almost the only town the Europeans trade to at prefent, and confequently is immensely hich; it is said to exceed all the cities of Afia in the number of pageds or ided temples, palaces, or poblic buildings, and there are in it not, fewer than thirteen magnificent triumpal arrives. The firects are paved, but narrow ; the shops saide a fine shews and those tradesmen, who deal in the laws kind of goods, ofually shand in the same question of the town. Their windows, in summer, are of cane, to let the air through; but in winter, of oyster-shells, scraped till they are transparent, which however give but a seeble light. They have charcoal fires in the middle of their rooms in winter. The walls of their rooms, instead of hangings, are covered with thin white fires in the middle of their rooms in winter. The walls of their rooms, inflead of hangings, are covered with thin white paper. There is a market held almost in every street, for all manner of provisions. Frogs are esteemed the most delicious food, and bear a much greater price than any other meat, though they are of a blacklish hue. Viper broth was in reputation here long before it was in London. Here is the remarkable water-castite, which is 6 much admired by travellers. We may here remark, respecting the diet and dress of the people of this empire, that the Tattara and Chinese, by their intermarriages are become in a manner the same people: they are not to be distinguished either by their stature or featores, any more than by their habits, in which the government requires both nations to be onliin which the government requires both nations to be unl-

The town of Macao is fituate on a fmall island at the mouth of the river Ta, or Canton. The Portuguese took possession of the island in their first voyage to China, and had a vast trade here; but were at length forced to submit to the dominion of the Chinese: however they are peritted to govern their own people by the laws and sufforms of Portugal. The Romish missionaries, when they are persecuted and driven out of China, usually settire to this

Fu-chew is the capital of the province of Fo-kyen.

Amoy, or Emoui, is a port-town in the province of Fo-kyen, Amoy, or Emoui, is a port-town in the province of Fo-kyen, opposite the island of Formosa. The English had a factory here; but were obliged, by the unfair dealings of the Chinese, to discontinue their voyages thither. Nimpo, which is another large city in the province of Che-ky-ang, has a commodious harbour, and a very great foreign trade, especially with Japan, from which it is different but time due (si)!

tant but two days fail.

Nan-yang is a city on the river Kiam. Tong-chew, a city one hundred and eighty mile north-west of Canton: Kiew, Hew-kew-hien, a city on the river Kiam: Shawchaw, a city one hundred miles north of Canton.

The town of Chusan is situated on an island near the coast of Che-ky-ang and Nan-kin, north-east of Nimpo, where the English once had a factory; but not finding the advantage in trade they expected, retired to Canton, which;

advantage in trade they expected, retired to Canton, which; as we before observed, engrosses most of the European trade; The rest of the cheef towns of the several provinces are Tay-ven, capital of the province of Shan-si; Sin-gan, capital of Shen-si; Koy-Ong, capital of Hon-an; Hang-chew, capital of Che-ky-ang; Nau-chang; capital of Kyang-si; Vu-chang, on the river Kiam, capital of Huquang; Ching-try, capital of Se-choen; Quew-yang; capital of Quew-chew; Yun-nan, capital of Yun-nan; Quew-lin, capital of Quang-si. In the whole, it is computed, there are one hundred and aftry capital effice; one thousand three hundred and twelve of the second class; two thousand three hundred and fifty capital cities; clafa; two thousand three hundred and fifty-feven fortified towns; ten millions of families, and upwards of fifty tined towns; ten intimons or amines, and upwards or nity millions of people. Some compute there are fifty-eight millions of people in China, which, it is faid, may be easily known by the poll-tax; every man being obliged to hang a little table over his door, specifying the number of south he has in, his house, the truth of which is from time to time examined by an officer appointed for that purpose.

SECT: III.

Of the perfens, habits, and genius of the people of China.

HE Chinese men are not very handsome in their perfons; their flature is rather low; nor are their complex= ions to be admired, especially in the southern provinces of the empire, which lie near the tropic, where the heat of the sun must necessarily make them taway; but in the morthern provinces, both their flueure and complexion ere much mended. They have flat broad faces, black hair, little dark eyes, thort nofes, and thin beards; pulling more ferving only whitters and forme long hairs on the benommentation. The mail on the little finger of their left hand, is fulfered to grow a great length beyond the finger, and feraped and polithed with abundance of care; by people of condition, this being looked upon as one of the diffinguishing marks of a gentleman in this part of the world.

world. The Chinase were mighty proud of the hair of their heads, and used to tie it up as our women do in a roll; but the Tartar sovereigns have compelled them to shave sheir heads, leaving only one lock on the middle of the crown, over which they wear a cap shaped like a bell, which does not come so low as their cars, and therefore ahey earry a fan is their hands to ferean them from the sun. The Chinese who left their country on the Tartar conquest, and sied to the neighbouring islands, still wear their shair.

wear their hair.

The men wear a veft, with full long fleeves, which come down to their fingers ends. Over the veft they wear a look coat, fhorter than the veft, with fhort fleeves; and when they vist, or receive company, they have a gown thrown over all; they wear also fhirts and breeches, or rather trowzers, which reach down half way of their legs, thefe are made of fattin quilted; they wear also fisk boots, or bufkins quilted, an inch thick, and over the foot put on a flipper, with a thick fole, for the boots have no fole: men of fathion are never feen without their boots, in coatpany, either at home or abroad. But though the Chinese men are thus cloathed, when they are in company, the natives of the fouthern provinces throw off their caps, gowns, veft, &c. when they are with their families, or intimate friends in private, and wear nothing but a thin pair of drawers; and the common people, mechanics and labourers, go about the fireets with only a pair of drawers

labourers, go about the fireets with only a pair or unaweson, and are exceeding tawny.

Great coats are worn by the Chinefe in rainy weather, which are covered with a kind of green oil-fkin; and they have boots made of good ftrong leagher, when they ride out. At their girdles, they hang their pouch of tobacco, their pipe which is brafs, their handkerchiefs, and the little ehop-flicks they eat with, and their knife, for they have no other pocket. In winter people of diffinction wear rich furs, lamb-fkins, or quilted cotton. Their feynmetars, or broad fwords, are worn on the left thigh with the point bending forward.

Officers of flate and magifirates, have fome animal embroidered on their cloaths, either in gold or filver, which

Officers of state and magistrates, have some animal embroidered on their cloaths, either in gold or filver, which expresses the nature and dignity of their reipechive offices. The military men chuse lions, dragons, or tygers; and the civil magistrates, birds: which may not be improperly stiled their arms, as they distinguish the several degrees of honour they have been advanced to, though these are disused when they are out of place; honours not being hereditary in China.

ditary in China.

The women, who are kept at home and not exposed to the fun, are fair enough; and, except that they have little eyes and short noses, may vie with our European beauties. Their features are in other respects tolerably engaging. Their principal beauty is thought to lie in their little feet. As soon as a girl is born, her feet are bound up so hard, that they cannot grow to their natural fize; which makes them walk a little aukwardly, the foot of a grown woman not being higger than that of a child of three years of age. They wear embroidered filk shoes, in shape much like our womens, except that they are turned up at the toes, and that the heels are round and of an equal bigness from top to bottom: these they make themselves, and are very proud of shewing their sine feet when they have an opportunity.

The ladies usually dress in their hair, part of which is made up in a roll, and fastened with a bodkin; the rest is divided into two locks, which fall gracefully upon thencek. In the porthern provinces they wear a fort of caul of thin filk over their hair; and in cold weather, in Pe-king, they wrap a kind of cornet, or black lood, about it. They wear, as the men do, a long vest of fattin, red, blue, or green; the elder women chuse black or purple; over this, they have a loose gown with wide fleeves, so long, that they would reach the ground, if they were not held up.

they would reach the ground, if they were not held up.

The Chinese youth, being bred up under a strict diseipline, and taught to pay the profoundest reverence to their parents and superiors, they soon get the command of their passions, or at least, find means to conceal them. When they have an interest to manage, no people know better

helv to infinuate themselves into the good opinion of those they deal with, or improve an opportunity when is effert; nor will they decline the north insertious undersking, where they have any rain in view. Throngs of people are perpetually in motion upon their rivers, on their coasts, and upon the roads; trade and commerce feemed be the foul of that people, and the spring of all their actions; nor do they much feraple imposing on shole they deal with, of which many of them are fo far from being assumed, that they will laugh at the man they have bubbled. A foreigner goes in great danger of being cheated if he truits to his own judgment, and if he employs a Chinese sactor, as is usual, both sixtor and merchant will sometimes combine together to deceive the stranger.

firanger.

They continually apply themfelves to difcover the inclinations, humours and tempers of those they have any commerce with; and keep up a fair correspondence even with their greatest enemies. However, there do not want instances of fair dealing, and open generous usage, and a fidelity not to be corrupted.

There are no duels arroungst them; all their revenge is fecretly managed, and they can not only dissemble their malice, but seem patient even to infessibility, till they have a favourable opportunity to strike home. Their great men are engaged in a perpetual pursuit of places and great posts, and earry on their designs by bribes and presents, as in other courts: yet as the laws prohibit these practices, and refer all so the merit of the candidate; the most substant designing amongst them ever put on the greatest appearance of modelty and self-denial: but however the Chinese may excel in cunning, it is observed, that their courage is not extraordinary.

SECT. IV.

Of the diet, liquors, ceremonies at table, falutes, vifits, &c. of the Chinafe.

THE Chinese are far from being nice or iupersitious in their diet; they do not only eat all kinds of stefs, fish and soul as the Europeans do, but horse stefs, fogs, or scarce any sort of vermin resused; but rice, roots, pulse and garden-stass are the common food. Broth and soups they have also made either of stefs or sish, which they mix with their rice. Salt and pepper are never brought to table, the meat being scassoned in the dressing. They can their stefs, and broiled; but it is cut into little square pieces like dice before it comes to table. They use neither cloth, napkins, knives, spoons or forks; but two little round sticks of chony, or other wood, sometimes tipped with silver at the ends, with which they take up their meat very dexterously; and for their rice and broth they hold the cup to their mouths and lade it in with their little sticks. They use high chairs and tables, contrary to all the people of the east besides, who sit cross legged upon the floor. Every person almost has a little acquered table to himself at an entertainment, on which is set and some times the side and since in little china dishes or saucers, and some

Their principal liquor is tea; they feldom, if ever, drink cold water; possibly their water is not wholesome till it is boiled, and settled, for it is very foul, especially that of all the rivers, which carries with it a blue or yellow sline; and the original cause of their drinking tea probably was to refine the water, and make it more palatable. They have strong liquors also, particularly hockshue, which is brown beer made of wheat, and famshue, as they call all spirits, but have no wine, though the counterparts.

try abounds in fine grapes.

They are exceedingly ceremonious at entertainments; every one handles his little chop-flicks, and carries the meat to his mouth when the reft of the company do. They drink affo all at once; taking the cup in both hands, they first carry it as high as their heads, and then drink without speaking a word. There stands a man to keep time, that one may not eat or drink before another; to hegin first, or make another wait, is reckoned extremely rude. When a fresh dish appears, they souish their little-flicks again, and having taken two or three mouthfuls, the master of the erremonies makes a sign for them to lay down their arms, which they do exactly in the same order they took them up. Then the squor is prefented them, of which they sip a little, but no man drinks more than he cares for; if he makes the motion it is sufficient:

opinion of nity when it Throngs of r rivers, on d commerce pring of all far from bem they have or of being d if he emir and mee-

er the incliy have uny do not want fage, and a

decrive the

r revenge is emble their y, till they Their great es and great id prefents, fe practices, most subthe greatest owever the that their

fits, &c. of

rflitious in s of flesh. flesh is in akes, frogs, oots, pulfe and foups hich they They cat cut into to table. or forks ; ood, fornethey take rice and it in with oles, con-fit crofs has a little

n which is and fomevholefome especially to or yelnking tea aore palarly hock-famihue, the coun-

inments; arries the ipany do. ien drink to keep ther; to extremely their litouthful; em to lay fame or ed them, ore than afficient 2

thus they fit filent at table three or four hours, till the matter gives the fign to rife. Then they walk ir o the garden, and at their return find a defart prepared, c mifting of dried fruits and fweetmeats, which they ear with their tea, and a fet of players are brought in to act a contedly for their diversion.

These ceremonies required at their entertainments are efteemed very ridiculous and troublesome by strangers; but they are looked upon in another light by the natives; they observe they are part of the constitution, and contribute towards civilizing their people; that those outward condescentions and obliging expressions, required of all forts of people, in high or low life, tend to promote peace and good order in the state, as well as in every neighbourhood; that the prohibiting course and source. ous language prevents a great many quarrels, and as for oaths and oblean "Fourfe, thele are never heard of amongs the Chinea." They falute one another by laying the right hand on the breat, and bowing a little; and the right hand on the breatt, and bowing a little; and when they approach a prince, or great man, they kneel upon one knee, till they are bid to rife; but it would be an affront, it feams, to falute a great man as he paffer along the firects, unless the person has particular business with him; but the people stand up when such a one passe by, sixing their eyes upon the ground, and with their arms

acrofs.

When a gentleman defigns to vifit another, he fends a fervant to meet him with a note, intimating his intention; and being informed he is at home, he fets out, and is received according to his quality. If the perfon he goes to vifit is much above him, the perfon vifited does not fit out of his chair; if they are equal, he receives his guest at the hall-door; and if the vifitor be much his charged with the decrease him when the charged in the half-door. superior, he goes out into the street to meet him, where they embrace each other with a great deal of feeming affection, and a fet of fhort compliments part, which are preferibed them; the one knows what he is to fay, and the other what he is to answer, and they stop at every door, the other what he is to answer, and they so a tevery door, where their bows and cringes are repeated; one says, "Pray walk," and the other answers, "It must not be;" which being repeated three or four times, the stranger suffers himself to be overcome, and goes on to the next door. If there be more guests than one, when they come into the room where they are to be entertained, the next dispute is who shall fit uppermost; and after a great deal of cringing, every one takes the place which belongs to him, according to the post or employment he has in the government; they are obliged to sit upright, with their eyes sixed upon the ground, their hands stretched out on their knees, and their feet even; they are to look grave eyes lived upon the ground, their hands firetched out on their knees, and their feet even: they are to look grave and composed, and must not be too talkative; and fometimes there is not a word spoken more than the compliments prescribed. When they do speak, it is with all the submission imaginable, and never in first or see and person; for instance, instead of saying, "I am obligate by you for the savour you have done me," they will say, "The favour my lord has done me, who am so much beneath him, has hid his tervant under the hisbest obligation." And has laid his lervant under the highest obligations." And instead of faying, "I present you with this curiosity which my country produces," they will fay, "Permit the servant to offer his lord this curiosity which his poor country affects. Again, whatever comes from his lordthip's nohoras." Again, whatever comes from his lordhip's no-ble province is well wrought, or extraordinary fine. And never fay, "I" or "you;" but "your fervan:" or "your feholar" did fuch a thing, and, the doctor or my lord faid this or that; and not, you lid, or you did it; this would be reckoned the height of incivility, and a manner of fpeaking only to be used to flaves.

Tea is the usual liquor drunk upon a visit; and much ceremony there is used in taking the dish, carrying it to one's mouth, and fetting is down, or returning it to the fervant; and then they take leave, much the faine cringes are repeated as when the buefts arrive. Ambaic ors are allowed mafters of the ceremonies to infirudt them forty

allowed maffery of the ceremonies to infired them forty days before they are admitted to their audience, that they may commit no blunders, and many of the Chinefe will be offended with ftrangers if they omit to cringe and fawn, according to the rules preferibed them.

The Chinefe are fo far from putting off their caps when they falute one another, that it is reckoned very indecent to appear before their betters bareheaded all upon this account, in center they are the country, the count, in conformity to the cuffer ili country, the ita appear-Tette

Gaming, though prohibited by the much practifed among it these are the state of the

have played away their effaces, wiver, and children; which they will fometimes hazard upon a card, or a fingle that of a die.

SECT. V.

Gives a description of the highways, travelling, and carriages of the Chinese.

HIGHWAYS are thrown up from one end of the kingdom to the other, though more people travel by water on their canals, than by land; and their grand canals are faced with stone, the veffels being drawn by the

canals are faced with stone, the vessels being drawn by the strength of men.

Their highways are considerably raised over vallies and low grounds; and they cut passages through mountains and rocks, that travellers may the more easily pass them. Their roads are above twenty yards wide; and at proper distances they have little wooden buildings, thirty feet high, called mercuries, erected upon them, to direct the traveller; they are not unlike their triumphal arches, and stand at about a mile and a half distance from each other; over them are written in large characters the names of the nano at about a mic and a nair dinance from each other; over them are written in large characters the name of the towns whither the roads lead, and their diffances, which are exactly measured at the charge of the public. The country milita keep guard here, and have a guard-houfe, for the fecurity and protection of travellers, and forward all expresses and dispatches that are sent to or from count. an expresse and dipatches that are tent to or from court. The guards examine people that go armed, and, if they cannot produce a pass, detain them. Such care is taken, that a robbery is seldom heard of: another reason there are so sew robberies, may be, that all people are employed; for it may be said with a great degree of certainty, that there is not an idle land to be found from one end of the empire to the other.

empire to the other.

Their roads are conflantly kept in good repair; which is stributed to the Emperor's annually vifiting the different provinces; and whether he goes, or not, it is given out that he defigns to make a progrefs through fome part of his dominions; and if he finds the roads bad, the governors and magistrates of the places through which he passes are in danger of losing their heads. It is, however, very inconvenient travelling by land in a dry season, the foil being light and beaten to powder by constant trampling and the numerous carriages, informuch that they travel all day through clouds of dust; which is one reason why many people chuse, in summer-time, to go by water,

The Chinese have horse, mules, and camels to ride on, but they chiefly travel in litters carried on men's shoulders, or by mules. Some gentlement ravel in vehicles which they denominate chariots, with two wheels, not unlike

or by nules. Some gentlemen travel in vehicles which they denominate chariots, with two wheels, not unlike poli-chaifes. Their travelling-chairs are made of cane, but have no windows, only the upper part of the front is open; the chairman carry the poles on their fhoulders, and not in their hands as with us. The Tartars ufually ride on horfeback both in towns and upon the roads; their faddles are made like thofe in Turky, and, like the Turks, they are the travel that their hards a brooff as high sy the they ride very short, with their knees almost as high as the top of the fadule; and when they engage an enemy, they rife up and fland on their flirrups, to give the greater force to the firoke they make.

Goods are frequently earried by porters on their backs; the roads are full of them; the boats are drawn by men almost naked, both driven hard and used almost as barba-

roully as beafts of burden are in this part of the world.

Upon all the roads are houses for the entertainment of Upon all the roads are houtes for the entertainment of the governors and officers, going to and returning from their posts, where they live at the public expence, and have horses and carriages provided for them at every stage: and here all other travellers may have the same conveniencies, that can procute an order for it, which is not difficult to obtain; and if they have not such an order, may be accomplished. commodated with every thing they want at a reasonable price. A book of the roads is published by authority, wherein the distances of towns are ascertained, and the stages proper to rest at; and the men that carry chairs or litters, it is said, will travel five miles in an hour.

SECT. VI.

Contains an account of the nature of the foil, its preduce; their hufbundry, plants, animals, mines, Gc.

S Cluna, like other countries of a large extent, con-S Claina, like other countries of a large extent, con-fifts of hills and vallies, we must therefore maturally spectro meet with a great variety of foils, grain, fruit, plants, and animals. The mould or vegetable Carth is exceeding light and porous in most provinces, so that a single ox or buffalo will draw the plough, and in some places the ploughs are drawn by men. The mountainous provinces of Shan-si, Ho-nan, Quan-tong, and Fo-kyen indeed are not very fit for tillage, but they are covered with excellent timber. In the provinces of Pe-king, Shan-sing, and Fo-kyen, wheat and barley thrive well; and in Hu-quang, Nan-kin, and Che-ky-ang, which are low countries, and frequently shooded, they have great might yet the state of the state of

well; and in ru-quang, wan-kin, and che-sy-ang, water are low constries, and frequently flooded, they have great plenty of rice.

When they have cleared a field of weeds, that is intended for rice, they turn the water into it, and reduce it to a perfect hotch-pot; and having fown the rice firl in heds, where it comes up too theds to yield nuch, they randplant it into their fields, when it is grown fix or eight inches high, and supply the fields with water, in which it grows till the tree is almost ripe; a fare which the water being dried up in the fair season, after which the water being dried up in the fair season, they cut and thresh it out, usually in the fields where it grows, and in several provinces have two crops in a year. The rice is more like oats than my other grain; the straw hard and folid, of which whists are made; and we frequently find some grains of rice lest in the straw. There needs no dung to render the land fruntful which is fown with rice; the water supplies the place of dung, as well as rain; but for wheat and barley, they use all manner of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost, and frequently burn the turs, the assessment of compost of the composition of the c ditches; they do not lofe an inch of ground that will produce corn.

This country, extending from the tropic of Cancer to the latitude of fifty degrees and upwards, has all the fruits proper to hot and cold climates, and forme plants that are not found in any other part of the world. They have most of the fruits that are known in Europe, as peaches, apricots, figs, grapes, apples, pears, walnuts, chefouts, and olives, but make no oil of the laft; there are also cocoas, mangoes, guavas, plantains, ananas or pine apples, which they have brought from India, they have likewife pomegranates, metons, oranges, lemons, citrons, limes, and other rates, merons, oranges, temons, cirrons, times, and other tropical fruits; and from hence the Portuguefe transplanted those fine sweet oranges, called China oranges, which come to as great a perfection in Portugal as in China. There is a great variety of sweet oranges, befides those imported by the Portugues; some of them are prescribed to skek people, being roafied in the embers; others are squeezed flat, and converted into a west sweet meas. ed flat, and converted into a wet fweet-meat, of which jars are frequently brought to Fugland

have also some fruit which do not grow in Europe, They have also some fruit which do not grow in Europe, particularly the fruit light to in great efteem among the Chinese, and is peculiar to the country. It is a kind of plum of the five of a large walnut, the meat is fost and waterish, and has a most delicious slavour, and has a long stone; this fruit being dried turns black and wrinkled like a prune: they preferve them all the year to eat with their tes, to which it gives a sharpness much more agreeable than

fugar.
The largest fruit that grows in China, is the jaka, which has within it a great many yellow nuts, that afford a deli-cious kernel. This fruit grows to the body of the tree,

There are trees in the province of Quang-fi, which in-flead of pith, have a fost polp, of which they make flour

flead of pith, have a fort poip, of which they make how of a pretty good tafte.

The varnith-tree, whose leaf and bark resemble the oth, feldom grows more than fifteen feet high. When it is about a foot in compass, they make incisions round it with a pruning-k nife, and hang vessels underneath them in the evening, and find a considerable quantity of the liquor in them the next morning; but the people who draw the var-nish, or work in it, are forced to cover themselves from head to foot, or they endanger their healths, if not their lives. This varnish preserves the wood, besides giving a beauty to cabinets.

An oil is also drawn from another tree almost like varnish, which has not those ill effects which the former has : this is fometimes called lack, from whence things washed in it are called lacquered ware; but the words lack and var-nish are most commonly mixed together, and used indis-

ferently for each other.

China is remarkable for a fort of white wax, not made by bees but gathered from trees, which they have in fuch abundance, that it ferves the whole empire It is found which in the province of Hu-quang and Shang-tong; it is produced by an infect not bigger than a flea, which has a fting to sharp that it pierces the bark and even the body of the trees. The country people gather the eggs of this infed in the fyring, from whence proceed worms, which they place at the foot of the trees that are proper for them 1 they ereep up and dispose themselves through all the branches, and penetrating to the very pith, convert, their nourishment into wax as white as frow, which they work out of the hole they have made; It hangs convealed in drops about the tree, and the people gather is and make It into cakes for the market. Their tellow, which to mode due of the cates head of plants. Neither cloves, nutmegs, mace, or cinnamon, grow in China.

There is another fruit peculiar to them called touyers, or dragon's eye, it is exactly round, yellowith when it is ripe, full of julies, and very cool and inoffensive. Of all their trees, their folkers tree is the most remarkable; it is of the height of a cherry-tree, the leaf theped like a heart, and of a larely red, the fruit is encloted in a rind divided into three fegments, which open when it is ripe, and differed tree white kernels as hig as a fmall nut; these trees being planted in a frait line chequer-wife, this mixture of white and red nakes them look like a parterre of flower-pots at a diffence; but what this tree is most valued for is the kernel, which has all the qualities of tallow, both in finell, colour, and confidency, and they make their cauldes of its but the wick balase.

qualities of tallow, both in finell, colour, and confifeency, and they make their caudies of it; but the wick being made of a small dry flick instead of cotton, they cannot possibly burn so clear as ours, and create a very offensive

HNESE

They have also a tree like the walnut-tree peculiar to this country, which bears a feed about as big as a pea, much like pepper, and which the inhabitants use indead of it. Their kitchen gardens abound in all manner of herbs and fallads, room, peas, and beans, and a variety of other

No fountains are to be met with in any part of China,

No fountains are to be met with in any part of China, except in the Emperor's gardens.

Tea or tcha, is a plant peculiar to this country: is usually grows at the foot of some mountain, and tho best upon a stony soil; the root resembles that of a peach-tree, and its slower that of white wild reses. The tree is of all fizes; from two feet to an hundred in height, and some of them are so thick, that two men cannot grasp them, according to the Chines herbal. But though there may be seen very high and large trees, as thorns will sometimes rise to a great height; it is accounted but a buth or shrub, and grows about as high as a rose-tree generally. It is planted upon little hills, each plant about three feet distance from another, and does not commonly grow wild. A judicious traveller tells us, he saw this plant in the province of Fo-kyen, where it grew upon the side of a little hill, and the plant was not above five, or fix feet high; that several stakes an inch thick a-piece were joined tothat feveral stalks an inch thick a-piece were joined to-gether, and dividing at the top into teveral little branches, formed a kind of cluster like our myrtle: that the trunk feemed dry, but bore green branches and leaves; the leaves are narrow, ending in a point, and were an inch, or inch and half long, and indented; that the oldest were white and brittle, and tafted bitter; the young ones were fost, smooth, redith and transparent, and pretty sweet to the

The three forts of tea commonly brought to Europe, are all from the same plant, and only the featons of the year when it is gathered, the different manner of curing it. nd the foil makes the difference. Bohea or volij, fo called from some mountains in the province of Fo-kyen, where it grows, is the very first bud gathered in the beginning of March, and dried in the shade: the imperial ginning of March, and dried in the linade; the imperator bing tea is the feeood growth in April; and fingle or common green tea the laft, in May and June, which are both dried in little pans over the fire. The tea firtub is an ever-green, and is in the flower from October, to lanuary. The feed is ripe in September and October, to lanuary for one fresh and full feed there are a hundred naught. Its feed veffels are tricapfular, each capfula containing one mut or feed; but though there be the veftiges of feveral, only one comes to perfection. It may be necessary to observe further, that we are assured the bohea is cured by laying the leaves on hot copper plates, and the other is dried in the open air, and both the green and bohes have fome in-gredient mined with them, which may contribute to pro-duce the ill effects complained of; for though all tea be naturally green, yet that colour is heightened by fome in-gredient, and the bohea is changed yellow by another in-gredient; but how or with what drugs this is done, the Chinese have hitherto concealed from us. We shall only. add, that this shrub does not grow either in the coldest o

PHY.

oggs of this own, which was all the convert, their he they work ougealed in and make it which is also der doe near see, or cinded louyen, when it is entire. Of emarkable is encloised is encloised in the markable is encloised the see on the see of the see on the see of the see on the see of the see on the see of the see on the see of the see on the see of the se

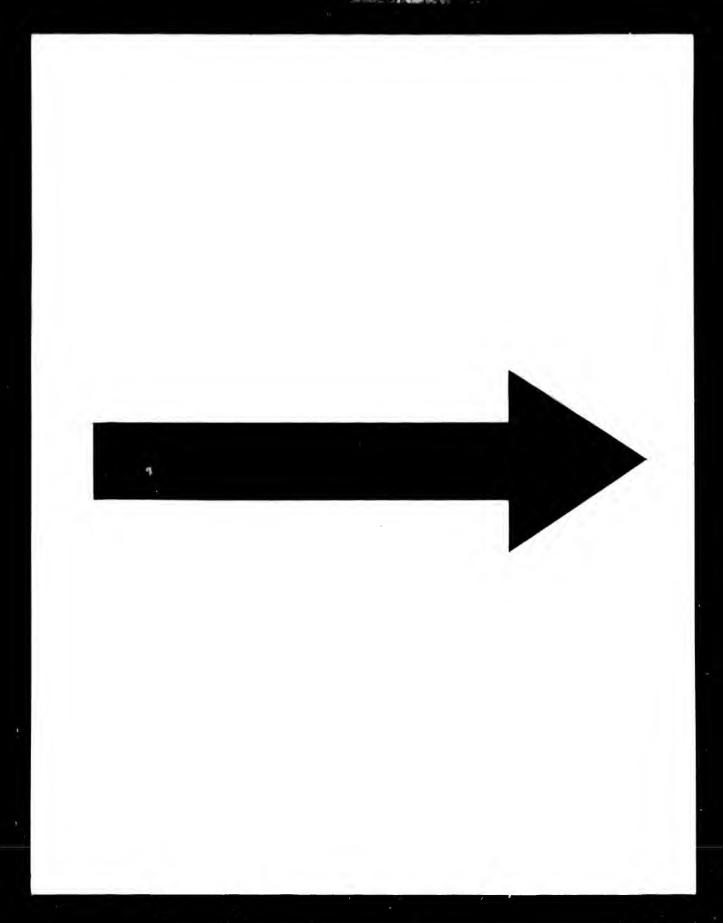
pea, much lead of it, herbs and of other

of China,

wentry: it d the beft seach-tree, see is of all d fome of them, see, see is of all d fome of them, see is of see the see in may be fometimes or thrub, y. It is to feet differow wild. I the proof a fittle et high; bit of a

Europe, s of the uring it, voiij, fo o-kye'l, the beimperial ingle or hich are ub is an anuaryig; but ht. Its one nit, it, only observe laying liried in me into protea be me inhe; the I only, deft or the





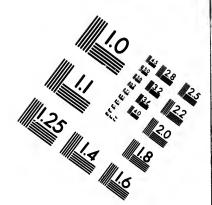
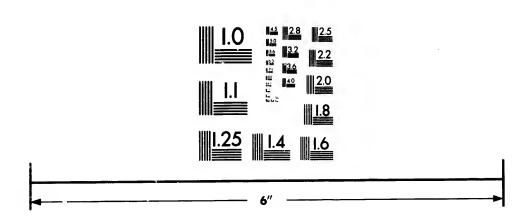


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

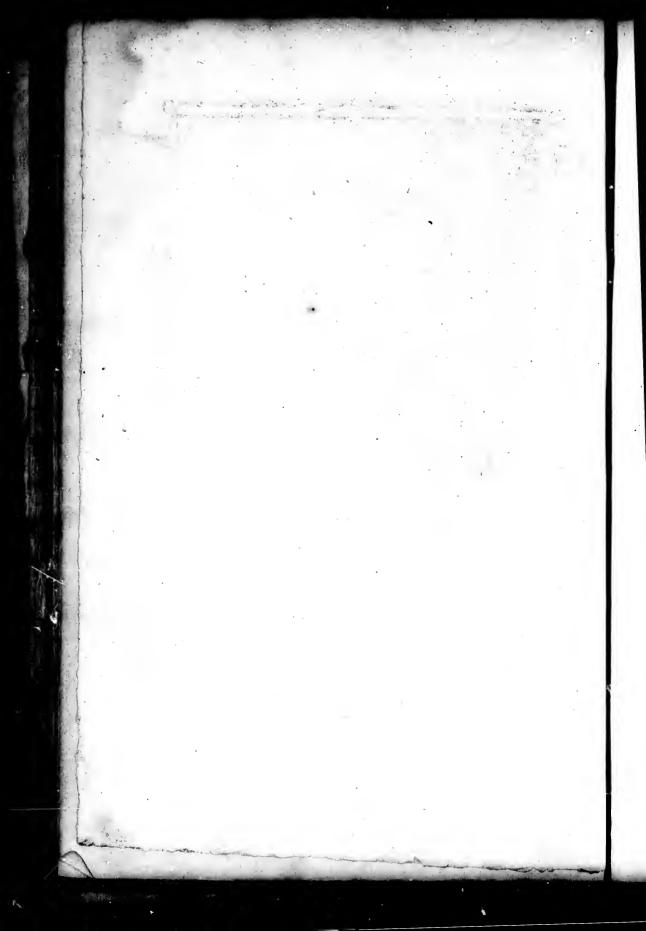


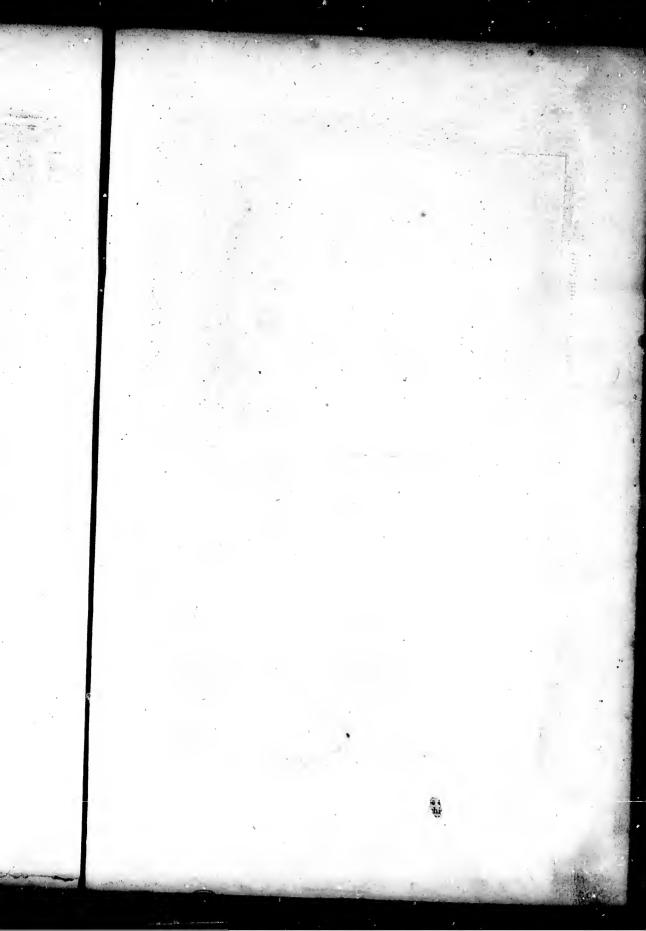
Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

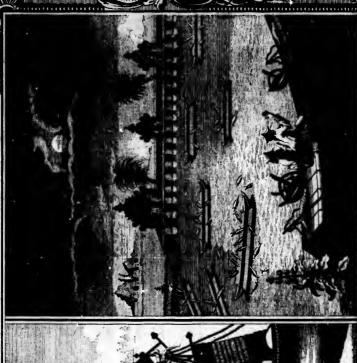
STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY







Cograved for MILIAR's New Complete & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.



CHINESE, mellend of taking WIL

DUCKE

Also liver may of CATCHING FISH, and a)

the hottest parts of the country, but between twenty-five and thirty degrees of north latitude, and more in the province of Kyang-fi than any other; and though this plant will grow almost in any climate, it degenerates, and is good for little if it be transplanted and carried to any country, though lying under the same parallel.

Ginleng, or man-plant, (to called, because the tops dis-

or value in any climate, it degenerates, and is good for little if it be transplanted and carried to any country, though lying under the time parallel.

Ginfeng, or man-plant (fo called, because the sees disvides into two branches; retembling a state thingh); in the lates, and formations the most in bolling water. The natives aferibe the virtie of creay where simple to this plant; but it is fo fearer, and consignently clear, that none but the court, and people of condition, can afford so purches; i. A fingle dift is enough to drait; at a time a more would produce ill effects. This is gathered in Tax.ry, and the provintes the desire, and it is gathered in Tax.ry, and the provintes the define amon at the natives call it the plant which dispense in mentality, backes other pompous names.

The weeping-willow two is much admired by the Chinese, who plant it, but the fides of all their canals and rivers, and near mort of the sense in their gardens; they deem its finds the most posting of any, and their pattern posts mention it with secallar refield.

The iron-true is afto a fastive of this country; its wood is fo extremely hard and survive, while anchors are formed of it, which the Chinese assume that anchors are formed of it, which the Chinese assume that the very agreeable cating; it grows in marring grounds, is used in buildings, and the tubes of it are often converted into water-pipes. The herb of a theirsfurd years also grows in China. This, the natives present, saver also grows in China. This, the natives present, saver dies; and they have a flower called internal, names, caused, which spens like a rofe; and it is of a surple colour, freaked not, white, and yellow, which grows upon a flurub in their gardens but this country deer not paduce a great variety. Of flowers.

but this country deer not produce a great variety of flowers.

Some of the Cainele superors have not thoughs hufbandry below their care. Their bifuries relate, that the Emperor Ven held the plough himself; and that his Empres planted mulberry-trees, bred filk worms, and closthed her family with the filk they produced; and they have a verify fellival at the remal equinor, when the governors of towns and provinces, march in proceeding, with the infruments of husbandry carried before them. The Emperor Hisen, it is related, applied himself to the ploughing and fowing the ground three years successive y, and fere persons skilled in husbandry, to the most sidiant provinces to teach the people how to improve their grounds; and many books have been wrote, by their princes, on the subject of tillage.

Their animals are, camels, horses, exen, sheep, hogs, some few elephants, and all manner of wild beafts. Their best horses are brought from Chinses Tartary; those in the south of China are a small breed, not fit for draught, or to

HINESE melhod of taking WIL

fome few elegiants, and all manner of wild beats. Their best horses are brought from Chines of Tartary: those in the fouth of China are a small breed, not sit for draught, or to carry burthens. The black hogs, with bellies that touch the ground, come from this country. Their sheep are like those of Turky, having great tails that weigh several pounds. Here are elso rabbits and hares in great numbers. They have all manner of poultry, and hatch their eggs in ovens, heated with horse-dung, as in Fgypt; and here is an odoriferous sing, which produces walk.

They abound also in sea and river fish; and besides the common way of taking fish in nets in their rivers and canals, they make use of a large sowl, or cormorant, which shands perched on the side of a boat, and when the make gives the fignal, the bird takes his slight, and looks out for game, and having seized a sish, brings it to his master: some siy great numbers of these brids at once, and they will divide a river, or lake, amongst them, and return to their masters with the sish they have taken; and if the sish are large; they will help one another to bring it to the boat, after which they asks their slight again in search of more: having strings about their necks, which prevent their swallowing any, till their master leaves off, and then they are suffered to prey for themselves. Beddes the sish we have, there are some forts we want, particularly the gold and sliver sish; which gentlemen keep in basons in their gardens. They are not much larger than a man's singer: the male is of a sine red to the middle, and the rest, with the tail, of bright yellow or gold colour; the sense is a single of a silver white; the tail of either gathered thick like a nosegay: but these need no surther description, as some of them have been brought alive, and are now to be seen in England.

The Chimete have mines of copper, lead and iron; seen in England.

The Chinese have mines of copper, lead and iron;

and a mineral called retenag, which has the refeath of tin; and if it fall there are gold mines. It is cer gold is more elentiful in Chine than in any other com which is the reason that private merchants, when have made their fortunes by trading in facilities which in called the continuous properties. A the a

SECT. VII.

ning on account of the manufatheres and traffic, fill, percelane or china mars, We. of the Chinase.

Containing an account of the manufactures and traffic, fills, percelains, or china cares, Sec. of the Chinage.

This chief manufactures of China are, fills, porcelain or china-ware, and cabinet work. The Chinage fills is reckoned the fineft in the world. That which the natives elemen the beft is produced in the provinces of Nan-kin and Che-ky-ane; but foreigners fet a great value on that of Cannen. Greet quantities of raw fills are imported from thence at prefent, as the duties (which were layedy fo high that they amounted to a prohibition) have been reduced by act of parliament. Wrought either are also imported from China by the English End Indiacompany but these are exported again, being prohibited to be worn have. Both plain and flowered fills are brought over, but the figures are not raifed, confiding only of different colours and thades : the principal figure is unfaulty a dragon, being the imperial arms which Fo-hi, the founder of the empire, gave, it is faid, four thoutand years ago. They work another dragon in their filks, called mam, with four claves, which every one is pegnitude to wear.

They have also manufactures of relvet, crapes, druggers, forges, and sammies; but they make no cloth, though they have exceeding good wool. In the northern provinces they fet a great value upon English cloth, of which the drain and it was dearer than filk in China; but fince for many other European nations have traded to ladia, the demand for the English cloth has greatly decreased.

There is a very great manufacture of cotton linen in this country, and another fort of linen made of a plant colled lo, which grows the bigness of a man's finger, and is found nowhere else. When it is dry, they bind it up in fleaves, and water it like flax or hence. The fifth the ping good and light. The common people usually wear coarso him find in the winter; and people of condition line their velts and goons with the fables or for-fains in cool weather: they only turn up their fleeves, or border their velts with ermines, which are ver

ed, they form their vessels, and experts their to the sam anoming and evening; but take them in when the sam have hot, or it will warp them. Thus they slot where we well by degrees, and paint them as they find the sarth proper to receive it. They sife wish over this capa-with a fort of the armish made of the same manusche propers to receive it. They sife wish over this capa-with a fort of the armish made of the same manusche propers in secondard of, which gives them a particular leilyre. After this they sheet within a fund out in the particular leilyre. After this they sheet within a same and the same and the same and the same and addition of the same and the same and the same and the same and patients or being this nest were to perfection; but leis a great militake to think it takes up a hundred years, as some have separated may, it is evident that it is not many months about; for we fend them the patterns of several vessels from Europe, which they imitate, and return us the linds we proposed in a very short time. The voyages which formerly took up nine months, is now accompilited in about five.

Their chima-ware is of three different fore; and is difficultished by the different colour; the first is yellow, and though this is coarser than either of the other, yet it being the imperial colour, is always used in the Emperor's court, and is not allowed to other people. The second fort is grey, with abundance of small irregular lines in it crossing one another; these are the most beautiful, but wery rarely brought to Europe. The last said most common fort is white, painted with slowers, treas, and birds, of a paire slue, which our merchants principally buy up. I his ware is valued according to its stieness, its whiteress, the since where we it is thiness. The minesses is not to be udged of by the caverage where it is thiness. The finences is not to be udged of by the caverage war of the source of the porcelain will be tullied by a blush water which flowers from the colour. Their showers, it is observed, are feldom

tures they fend us. tures they fend us.

The process of painting the porcelain is somewhat tedious, and employs a great number of hands; it is the buffiness of one to make the coloured circle near the edge; another traces the flowers, which are painted by a third; a fourth is employed in the formation of birds and other animals; a fifth forms rivers, rocks, &c. and a firth is engaged in the figures of nien and women. Though they acquit themselves tolerably well in drawing flowers, and in the figures of the nient flower than the first flower than the control of animal come states institutions. Yet their representation of animal come states institutions.

acquit themselves tolerably well in drawing flowers, and in some other imitations, yet their representation of animals are for the most part very aukwardly executed; which must be either the effect of ignorance in the rules of symmetry and proportion, or must proceed from an affectation of the grotesque.

They dip a pencil into the varnish, when they paint in gold or filver, and draw the slowers and birds they design, and, letting it lie till it begins to dry, they hay on thin reaf gold and filver, or pin-dust. Ispan being the country we first received the fine cabinets from, we give this name to the lacquered ware we import from China and Tenquin; and perhaps it is all denominated Japan ware, because the Japance are the greatest masters in this art.

Paper in China is made of the inward bark or the bamboo, or large hollow knotted cane, which they beet, and

l'aper in China is made of the inward bark or the bamboo, or large hollow knotted cane, which they beat, and
make their sheets ten or twelve feet long; it is mighty
thin and smooth, and washed over with a fort of varnish,
to pevent the ink's sinking; but it is not so latting as the
paper of Europe; for being made of the bark of a tree, the
worm is apt to take it; and this is the reason they have no
antient manuscripts in China; their libraries consist only
of copies of authentic originals; being forced to transcribe
or reprint their hooks in the space of a few years.

The Chinase ink is composed of hamplac extracted
from several materials; but the best is made of hog's greate
burnt in a lamp; they mix a fort of oil and perfumes with
it, which gives it an agreeable sheel!, having made it into
a paste, they form it into little long square thicks with a
mold, and dry them; when they write they rub this sheels

clo col bris this car gile zen pri wis age his pas fro wo fur

In an Resident Reside

la a tittle water, and it will make a flinning black ink, which never spreads beyond the stroke of the pen of pencil, though the paper is 60 since that if formetimes sinks through, and disgraces the seriting.

The applies of sink in allesemed a very reputable employment in China; and is even maked among the liberal ere; from its wilkly, to the sciences, we may resolubly suppose. In the city of Boain whose, sumous for the finest, the ink-makers have several sinall apartments lighted up both day and night with lamps, where they manusisture this passing article.

The Chinese carry on a very extensive trade with supposers, most of the stations of Eutope importing the produce of their country; that they never nake any long sorvings the produce of their country; that they never nake any long sorvings the produce of their country; that they never nake any long sorvings the their scenary that they never nake any long sorvings the their scenars than the poole will the nations of least the Chinese trade in their own bottoms, and no people are more industrious, or will run greater beard to have a suppose the suppose of the strong trade in their country, it is macher, by their canals, every province being supplied, by water-carriage, such the marchandize of those that is the most distant from them, The proofs they make of the silte, chinese water, and other produce the finese articles, shoy for what price they passe upon them, and receive chiefly filver in return; and yet so cautious they are, that they will use suffici the nations that being them all this swelth to context have nature.

Canson is this only pair we trade with, and there we are adoption for the section of the silt requires; and, no say the return, it is only their grace distance from Europe, and the vert extent of the Chinese dominions, that some chinese them in the possibility of the ladian requires; and only a suppose and the vert extent of the Chinese dominions of them. The supercess them in the possibility of the passing the country. If China lay as mer

prefects, than to advance large forms for if they are never fo large, they will be forgot, if their memories are not fre-quently refreshed. An even temper and mild language, it is observed, are qualifications very necessary for our su-percargoes; they will do well to imitate the Chinese in these settless; who are greater proficients in the art of dis-ferences.

ibele acticles, who are greater proficients in the act of disfirmulation.

Very little le gained by any merchandize first to China,
she profit arises by the goods imported from China; and
there is the greatest care in the world required in the fupercarge to prevent his being imposed on. If he does not
view the goods with als imaginable cantion, and extanine
their weights and measures, he most expect to be cheated
and at last they have for many tricks, that it focus necefary to weight he goods in English scales after thems. Where
men have trusted to shely package, they have been as such
deceived as in their weights. They have found chefts,
boxes, and canisters, is exactly countsressed and marked,
that they have not doubted of their being their own, when
they have been changed for others, filled with damaged
goods, in the room of those they brought with them.

Our merchants, befieles thina-wares, tea, filled, and lecquered
ware, bring hame quicksflore, copper, examphire, fens, pictures; for, boran, lapus haull, gallingal and stanney, and,
notwinitismeling the orportation of gold is published; their
governors thems was taken sure, by it. Pieces of
uncoined filver are taken away by weight, inflead of money.
When payments are made in plate, such as diffies, bowls,
tankards, bassons, ce, they will cut a piece oue of them,
and try the sineness of the filver.

Goods

table employ-ge the liberal ty reasonably for the finest ments lighted

g black ink

rade with fo-mporting the ake any long and no peoand receive ney are, that

nd there we hey see how princes, and ntries a they can armies. dominions, country. If the grand it of it, and it would, no colonics fuf-sejection to red them to a rattacking would have

reliminaries onts at Can-illibe notocargoes and of the ship when they ac Cufton e ; but it is with fmall y are never e not frelanguage, Chinefe in

to China hina; an e cheated: ms necesi marked,

locquered fans, pice Pieces of fmoney.
bowlst

Goods

Goods carried to China, befides plate and bullion, are cloth, perpetuanas, cambet, red, black, blue and vinet colours, which do little more than pay the duties, and bring the prime coth. Lead turns to the beft account of any thing fent thither by the company. A private trader may carry coral in branches, amberbeads, horse-pistols with gilt barrels, sword-blades of about fourteen shillings a dosen; clocks and watches that look well, but are of a small price, and any new toy, which if he can carry on shore, without paying the duy, he may make a better voyage than with all filver; otherwise his charges will exceed his profit. These small articles last mentioned, the company do not concern themselves in a bot permit the officers and private men to try, their fortunes with them. We must observe here, that the watches some years ago emported from England to these parts, being of such indifferent workmanship, our rivals the French have in a great measure undersuned us in that branch of trade.

In the last century, the charters for monopolizing the

fure undermined us in that branch of trade.

In the laft century, the charters for monatoral grievance, and in the reign of Charles II, feveral eloquent speches were made in parliament against monopolizers in general, and this of the India trade in particular, but without the defired effect. It was however, expected at the Revolution, that this trade would have been laid open. But the company, by their powerful interest among fome leading men in the state, procured an act of parliament for an exclusive trader, which was farther fectored to them by the wast frame of money they advanced for the fervice of sec. exclusive trade; which was farther fectored to them by the vash fame of money they advanced for the fervice of government; and the immense quantity of wealth that has accrued to the company of late years from their trade and policifions in various parts of the Indies, together with the emoloment arising from it by long and otherwise, has most strongly cemented their former good understanding, and established their commerce on an immoveable basis.

as seed the season 01 thist's th . J 16: 19: 10 # S E C. T. 1 VIII. 94

Of the Chinese arts and sciences, language, learning, method

THE reason that the Chinese fall thort of the Europeans in the speculative sciences does not of the Europeans in the speculative sciences, does not proceed from any defect in their capacities or intellects (for they are ecknowledged by all to be a very ingenious people) but from their fluation, being feparated to far from the reft of the learned world, and converling with none but people fo much inferior to themfelves, it is rather to be admired they have made fuch great advances in arts, and fciences, than that they have gone no further, confidering they have had no advantage by travelling, or any foreign affiftance; their knowledge being very defective when the Europeans first came amongs?

Their knowledge of physic is but trifling; which is not to be surprised at, since they are ignorant of natural philofophy, physics, and anatomy, which are the foundation of it; but pretend to mighty skill in pulses, and will pro-nounce what distemper the patient is afficted with, how it, but pretend to mighty field in pulet, and will pronounce what diffeneper the patient is affilled with, how
long it will laft, and whether it be like to prove fatal, after
they have dely confidered the pulet. They are not always to be reliced on, the Jefuits observe, but their skill in
this particular is wonderfal, though they can much easier
resolve what the distemper is, than affign a remedy for it.
They have no apothecaries, but every physician prepares
his own medicines, which are generally made up in pills,
but seldom purge, nordo they ever let blood or give a clyster; they imagine that diseases generally proceed from a
malignant corrupt wind, which they endeavour to dissipate
by applying red horneedles or irons like huttons to that
parts and thus they torment and cauterize their patients
upon the slightest indisposition. And some diseases, especially that called the mordechin, which is a violent cholic
and vomiting, occassoned by indigestion, in cured by applying a red hot iron plate to the soles of the feet; but
nothing is more frequently prescribed than cordials, which
are extracted from herbs and toos. They abound in simples, which have their different virtues. Their frequent
drinking of tea is said to preserve them from the sciatica, as
well as the goot and slone, with which they are neverafficted; The root ginseng, which has been mentioned
among their plants, is efteened one of their best cordials. among their plants, is efteemed one of their best cordials : among user plants, is exteemed one or their best cordials: and the root called pao china is an excellent fudorific, and purges the humours and corrupted blood. Every man is permitted to practife physic in China; no degrees or qualifications are required but a good affurance, so that their physicians are generally no better than those preemders to physic which disgrace this country.

They have long diligently applied themfelres to aftronomy, and made above four hundred othervations, as wellof eclipfes and somets as conjondtions: however, in this
they were not exact, but have regulated many things finch
the jefults came among it they, and fedfered them to reform their calendare but however the Cinnele may have
failed in the multamatics, they are perfect, aftrologue,
there being little more requitite to render one mafter of
thet science, than the being an expert jugler, and knowing
how to lie artfully, in which the Chinnele are faid to excel.
There are, it feems, presenders there as well as three, who
by the there so make yellow the state of the science,
the lucky and unlucky days for marrying, andertaking
journeys, voyages, or any bufinels of confequence. The
Chinnele divide their day into twelve pasts, whereas we
make twenty four; and begin their day from the hour of
twelve in the night. They had no clocks or watches till
the Europeans carried them thither; but they had fundials, which were divided into four parts, each part containing twenty four fabdivisions, which added to the four larger
divisions made the whole to confift of one hundred parts.
But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon
their time almost as we do.

The months in their almanaes are lunar, and in thefe

But they have of late regulated their dials, and reckon their time slmoft as we do.

The months in their almanaes are lunar, and in thefe are specified the times when the sun enters into every sign, together with the equinoses, solitices, the courses of the planets, and their places in the celliptic, their popolitions, conjunctions and neighbourhood to some remarkable sized stars; but before the missionaries taught them, their tables of celliptes were very incorrect. The people imagined, when there happened an eclipse of the sun, that there should a great dragon in the heavens, ready to devour him a not herefore beat upon their brazen, pans and drams. stood a great dragon in the fleavens, ready to devour him; and therefore beat upon their brazen pans and drums, to drive him away; and fill it is faid, the magiltrates and great officers at Pe-king, when the fun is celipfed, fall upont their knees, and looking towards the fun beg the dragon to have companition on them, and not deprive them of the bearneficial influence of this glorious luminary.

Inflead of letters, the Chinnie ufe characters, which companies a lead of thorthand where me word familias a word.

pose a kind of thore hand, where one word fignifies a word pole a kind of thorthand, where one word figurifies a word or a fentence; and though they have a different dislect in different provinces, so that the people do not understand each other, yet the characters in writing are understood by every one, as a figure of 3 os 6 is understood in every country in Europe. There are note than twenty thoughnd of these characters; and he is elsemed a very learned man that is master of fiscen thousand. Indeed great part of their lives is taken up in acquiring their, own language, which is thought to be one reason of their not being better proficients in the science; I but there are feldom more than two of three hundred of them understood by the

common people.

The method of printing in China is very different from that practiced in Europe. The earther of a book in this country first gets it fairly transcribed; then the engraver glues each leaf upon a fortooth board, and cuts through the written paper; to that the character perfectly refembles the written paper; fo that the claracter perfectly relembles the original copy, nor is there any difference between the print; and written hand. Hence the boards ufed in printing a book of an ordinary fire would fill a large room: whereas we fet a fleet with the twenty-four letters, and having made, an impreffion, diffribute the letters, and fet another these, with them; but then their way of printing has this advantage of our, that they can leave as many impreffions as they pleafe; there is no occasion to fet the prefi again, and, there can be very little occasion for a corrector; for the there can be very little occasion to let the press again, and, there can be very little occasion for a corrector, for the author having, his copy fairly transcribed, the engraver fpreads the leaves on a board, and cuts through the paper, and, confequently, the copy perfectly relembles the

manufeript.

Where men fland candidates for preferment, they are required to have such learning as the country affords. Money will not do alone, where a person is perfectly unqua-lified to execute the office he defires , though where two are lified to execute the office he defires; though where two are equally qualified, a prefent, judiciously applied, will have it weight. When a young fellow has made himfelf, in forme measure, master of the language, and been examined by the magistrate of the place where he resides, he is admitted a student in forme college. For a fecond degree, he passer an examination before the chief magistrate of the province. On taking a third degree, he is examined by the Emperor's commissary. And the last degree is taken at the capital city of Pe-king, their travelling charges being borne by the government. Here the Emperor frequently examines the candidate in person, for the dignity of the prince is not thought any reason for exempting him from a learned education; and, consequently, he is generally qualitate to N

judge of the merit of swether. When the decreas, as they are ternard, have paffed this examination, gartands of flowers or other tokens of the Engeror's favour are conferred on the stoft deferving; fonce of them have places aligned there in the Royal academy, and ufually income to the best posts in the government, as vacancies happen.

The Chinese have no hereditary nobility, or any other diffinction of quality, but what the office a man encoutes gives him; fo that, except the defectedants of Confucins, the whole kingdom is divided into magisfracy and commonlaty. There are no bafe tenares, their lands are properly their freeholds, having no superior lord but the Emperor, and he can by his own authority tax all the lands both of priests and people as he please. There being no such thing as quality or nobility, the whole nation apply themselves to trade or brushandry, and have no idle hands among them, or drones that live entirely upon the labour among them, or drenes that live entirely spon the labour ef others. One of their Emperors used to fay, that if he knew a flothful perfon in his dominions, who refused to work, he should think another of his subjects would suffer

Some writers affirm, that the Chinefe had the compafe fong before us; but if they had, they made but little use of it, never venturing out of their own narrow seas; and, m, never venturing out of their own narrow less; and, indeed, they were very indifferent mariners and filipwrights. They had no topmasts, nor did they ever go up the mainsaft to furl the fails, which confilled of matting, but let file yard down upon the deck before they took it in: and their fhips were built with flat heads and fleras, and could only fail before the wind.

They had also gua-powder and guns when the Europeans came amongst them, but hardly knew how to use them till the missionaries instructed them: and it is supposed, they were instructed in the use of the compals, as well as in making gun-powder, by the Arabina and Egyptians, who learnt these things of the Europeans, and had ablonies in the islands in the Chinese season and had applied arrived there, if they had not on the continent of

A gentleman who travelled to the East Indies in the reign a genterman was traveled to the East indies in the Feight of his late majelty George II. has given the following character of the people of China. The Chinese, says he, are a very ingenious and industrious people, as is evident from the great number of curious manufactures established athe great number of curious manufactures established among them; but though skill in the handicrast arts seems to be the most valuable qualification in this people, yet their trients are but of a second rate hind, for they are much eutdone by the Japanese in those manufactures which are common to best countries; sed they are is many instances incapable of rivalling the mechanic dexterity of the Europeans. Their principal excellency is in imitation, and they accordingly labour under that poverty of genius which constantly attends all service instators. This is conspicuous in works which require great truth and accuracy, as in clocks, watches, fire-arms, sec. for in all these, though they can copy the different parts, and can form some resemcan copy the different parts, and can form fome refem-blance of the whole, yet they never could arrive at fuch a juftness in their fabric as was necessary to produce the dejuftness in their fabric as was necessary to produce the defired effect. In statury and painting, they seem still mose descrive; their painters, though in great escent, rarely succeed in drawing or colouring human figures, or in the grouping of large compositions; and though in slowers and birds their performances are smuch more admired, yet even in these, some part of the ment may be imputed to the sative brightness and excellency of the colours, rather than to the skill of the painter, since it is very unusual to see the light and shade justly and naturally handled, or to find that ease and grace in the drawing, which are to be met with in the works of European artists: there is a stiffness and miauteness in most of the Chinese productions, which are auteness in most of the Chinese productions, which are extremely displeasing; and it may be truly afferted, that these defects in their arts are entirely owing to the pecu-Har turn of the people, amongst whom nothing great or spirited is to be met with.

This people are remarkable for their thievish disposition; an instance of which we shall here insert : foon after commodore Anfon arrived at Canton, he perceived that fome person or persons had stolen a topmast from the ships stern. A reward being offered to any one that would dis-cover where : was, the ship's mandarin thereupon informever where a way, the lithe a mandarin thereupon informed the row-modore, that fome of his attendants had found the topmast, defiring that he would fend his boat for it; whereupon Mr. Anton gave the mandario's linguist a fum of money to deliver to his master as a reward; which the linguist thinking fit to concess, Mr. Anton discovered his regivery, and the mandarin feized all that the linguist had gained in the commodore's fervice, which was near two

thousand dollars; and he was forevery bastimatord, that he was in danger of being killed. The fellow afterwards came a begging to Mr. Anson, and, being upbraided with his knavery, filed, "Chiness nam be very great rogue," but incinated his betters were as great villaise as he was. This writer precede to select, that the Chiness felling every thing by weight, they crammod the dusts and flow feel foom after he received them. And the hogs he bought, killed by the Chinese butchers, were full of water; and if they were bought alive the people gave them file to make they were bought alive the people gave them file to make they were bought alive the people gave them file to make they were bought alive the people gave them file to make they were bought alive the people gave them file to make they were wondy, with their boats, to take them up, a hog which had died a natural death being as valuable with them as a living one, living one,

8 E C T. 1X.

Treats of the Chinese monarchy, the conflictation of their govern-ment, succession of the crown, courts of justice, magistrates, hows, w.

THE monarch of this great empire rules with an abfolute fway. Among the reft of his titles, the Empeter is fisied, Son of heaven, Sole Governor of the Earth,
Great Father of his people, &c. . His throne is hereditary
unlefs he shalks fit to past by the next heis, and appoint
another to fueceed him. If he alters the fuecession, tho
act must be ratified by his great council, canfilling of the
princes of the blood and great officers of flate, who fometimes take upon them to expect his designs, and attempt
to fet afide these whom he deemed to be his next heirs. If
he cannot neveral with them to expect with his he he did he cannot prevail with them to agree with him, he difplaces them till he gets a majority that will comply with him; but this, it feems, is fuch a defperate experiment, that he feldom proceeds to fuch extreams. Norwithfunding the Emperor and most of the Tartars,

in the grand council, were ready to allow the Christians a toleration, yet there being a majority against it, the n tion was dropped: and as there are boards or councils for every branch of business, the prince seldom acts arbitra-rily, but refers all matters to the decision of the courts to rily, but refers all matters to the decision of the court to which they respectively belong; neither does he apply the sevenue to any particular use, until his orders are ratified by the commissioners of his treasury. His forces are not feat on any especition, wishout the concurrence of a council of war: but notwithshanding it is related of these Emperors, that they are indefatigable in business, they are forces and the concept of the council of of the co furrounded, like other eastern monarchs, it appears, by crouds of ladies, and feldom thew themselves to the people above once a week; perhaps they retire, that they may be more at leifure to confider the complaints of their subjects. And he has attendants or agents in every court to overfee the proceedings of the judges and officers, of whom, it is faid, the greatest princes stand in awe.

Governors of provinces or towns are obliged to fend faithful accounts of their administration to court, and a faithful accounts of their administration to court, and a misrepresentation, it is faid, would be saral; but they are fo destrous in blinding the eyes of those whose business it is to be a check upon them, that their administration is very feldom disapproved; and indeed, sudefit the prince is a superior genius to his ministers, and can penetrate into their dark schemes, the best laws and regulations that can be made will be evaded, and they are evaded with a witaness in China. Every thing is carried by bribery. They may have good laws, but they are fearce ever put in execution; the magistrates, as well as people, act in open definance of them, a circulation of bribery runs through every court.

Large fums of money are frequently extorted from the governors of provinces by the great officers and prefidents of the superior courts; and those governors no less oppress and flecce the governors of the towns in their provinces, who are obliged to do the like by their inferiors, in order to make up the funst required of them; d whoever complains, runs the hazard of being ruined: a general connivance prevails among the officers. The Emperor, proba-bly, is the only perion that is not acquainted with their extortions.

Some of the children of viceroys and great men are always kept about the court, on pretence of giving them a good education, and this indeed, is one very good reason; but it is supposed they have a better, namely, the securing the fidelity of their parents.

There

Airmdoed, that llow afterwards apbraided with great rogue," hine se he was. Thinese felling ucks and fowls and they died water; and if m fait to make eis discharging died not long d, the Chinesa p, a bog which

f their govern-c, magificates;

with an abdes, the Emof the Earth, and appoint secution, the lifting of the who formeand attempt ext heirs. If him, he difexperiment,

the Tartars, Christians a it, the moacts arbitrahe courts to are ratified rces are not rrence of a efs, they are appears, by hey may be t to overlee whom, it is

ed to fend nt they are bufiness it uitration in se prince is etrate into. ns that can vith a witry. They open defiough every

from the refidents of is oppreis provi , in order ever comral connior, proba-

con are alng them a e fecuring

There

There are courts of justice in every province, resembling those in the capital; but no sentence of death is executed till the case is reported to the Emperor, and he ratifies it.

No lew is more religiously observed among the Chinese than that of submission to purents. If a stater complains his son is disobedient, there needs no surther evidence to put him to death; if a man should deride or strike a parent, the whole neighbourhood is immediately alarmed, and rise to bring the eriminal to justice; he is sentenced to be cut in pieces, and asterwards burnt, his houses and lands destroyed, and to remain so to deter others from committing the like crime. The sovereign himself is under a neactify of giving obedience to this law. It is related, that one of their Emperor's having banished his mother for some gallantries she liad been guilty of, the people news left petitioning him, till they bad compelled hims to recal her. They would not dessift, though he had cassed several of them to be beheaded for their insolent advice; so tenacious are the people of this tenet of their law.

The Chinese punish treason and rebellion with the greatest rigiour; the criminal being condemned to be cut in pieces, the executioner ties him to a stake, and first seasons.

The Chinefe punish treason and rebellion with the greatest rigour; the criminal being condemned to be cut in piecea, the executioner ties him to a stake, and first season his forchead, letting the skin hang over his eyes; for a very wife reason, as some pretend, namely, that he may not see how barbarously he is mangled; and having cut and tormented the offender till he is weary, what remains of him is torn in pieces by the mob: and where the crime is very great, the children of the offender suffer with him. They punish munder by death, which is institled different ways: the mestier fort are beheaded, as being deemed the most ignominious punishment: and perions of quality are strangled, which of all deaths is looked upon to be the most seproachful with us.

Thest or adultery are not punished to death, unless some great violence is done to the party, but by the bassinado; or the offender has a thick board hung about his neck, and exposed every day, the crime being written on the board.

As no criminal is executed but by the Emperor's express order, malessators are consumed in prisons: the prisons in the great cities are so large, that they consist of several streets with market places. In Canton alone, it is faid, there are not less than fisteen thousand prisoners. The offenders are allowed to work in the day time for their livings; the Chinese not being much given to acks of charity, and the Emperor's allowance is but mean.

A very common punishment among the Chinese is the actinado, or several blows of a codigit on the buttocks as

A very common punishment among the Chinese is the bastinado, or several blows of a cudgel on the buttocks as battimaco, or leveral now of a cudget on the buttocks as they lie on their faces on the ground, from which the man-darins are not exempt, nor is it reckoned very fcandalous among them. The offender, if he be able, after this dif-cipline falls down before the magistrate and thanks him for this kind correction, though one blow is almost enough to lame him, if the executioner be not bribed, which it is faid he frequently is. It is a common thing for men to let themselves out to be bastinadeed in the room of the criminal; which, if true, discovers no small weakness or corruption in their magistrates, thus to defeat the intent of the law

In China, courtezans are allowed by public authority, and are under the regulation of the fame officers who take care of the temples and the Emperor's facrifices.

They have no lawyers or advocates, but every man ma-nages his own cause: for we are told, that the plaintiff having drawn up his case or plaint in paper, in such a form as custom requires, comes to the tribunal; and havform as cultom requires, comes to the tribunal; and having best on a drum at the fccond gate, falls on his knees,
raifing his hands as high as his head; after which he delivert his paper to an officer, who carries it to the mandarin.
If the full appear to be frivolous and vexatious he is severely
bastimadoed; but otherwise it is given to the proper officers to examine, who having made their report, it is either confirmed or altered by the judge But these writers are not pleased to inform us, whether the defendant be summoned to answer, or in what manner he makes his defence, which is such an omission as can hardly be forgiven: but as it is impossible to determine justly in any cause withbut as it is impossible to determine justify in any cause with-out hearing both fides, we must conclude that no man is forejudged without being permitted to offer what he has to say in his defence, among so politic a people as the Chinese are represented to be. There is a liberty of appeal, it seems, to the superior tribunals, or a man may pass by the inferior courts and bring his cause before the higher judicatures at first, if he apprehends justice will not be done him at

The laws of China are fo plain, and their policy fuch, that the Emperor may dispatch all the business relating to the empire by applying himself to it but two hours in a day; this to any one who confiders the multitude of pide-ple under his government, and sonfequently the prest va-riety of buffnets hers, much be fooled on its impossible, neither a few hours or a whole day tall be sufficient to read over the petitions only that may be supposed to be prestire-ed birth in this vast empire. He must certainly be informa-ed of the purport of thest by his officers, and determine as they are pleased to represent facts to him. Thus it is in all kingdoms in Europe, and cannot be otherwise in China, which is much larger than any of them. The most that can be expected of a prince whose dominions are not ex-ceeding small, is to make choice of able ministers, and to preserve his people from notorious eppressions; as for read-ing all petitions, and determining of all causes which teime, by appeal to the superior courts himself, the Jesuits may as well tell us he works miracles, which they themselves also pretent to in that part of the world, and they will be equally believed.

pretend to in that part of the world, and they will be equally believed.

When the Emperor of China, attended by a multitude of the great officers in their robes, the prince of the blood, and tributary kings, who fall profitne on their face before him, gives audience to ambaffadors in a large room of flate, supported by four rows of varnished pillars, where the throne is placed, and the roof is covered with shining yellow tiles. The throne is about three or four feet high, in the fashion of an altar, and covered with fables, on which the Emperor sits cross-legged, after the mainer of the Tartars.

When the Czarish ambassador had his audience of leave, the Emperor was feeted on his throne, and a legal delieve.

Emperor fits crofs-legged, after the mainer of the Tartars. When the Cariff ambaffador had his audience of leave, the Emperor was feated on his throhe, and a braid salled aloud to the lords of the court to fland up said bow to the earth; which they did three times; find in the mean time the drutas beat, the bells rung, and the mufit played; and the ambaffador being brought within eighteen feet of the throne, was placed between two Tartar princes, while ha made his compliments to the Emperor. As he returned, he observed the Emperor's guards flood in the fourth court, clothed in red callico, with figures as big as a crownremated upon them; and that they had little caps with yellow feathers, being the Emperor's colour, and were armed with feynitars and lances. The ambaffador was conducted in one of the Emperor's chariots drawn by an elephant, from the palace to his apartment.

The Emperors of the prefent Tartar family flew thems felves to the people about four times a month; whereas

felves to the people about four times a month; whereas those of the Chinese race seldom appeared in public.

The Emperor visits the frontiers of Tartary almost

The Emperor visits the frontiers of larrary aimost every year, at which times thirty or forty Tartar princes attend to do him homage. He commonly rides post when he visits the provinces, with a few of his officers; guards being planted along the road for his fecurity. But the Emperor never appears in that fpl-indor, we are told, as when he goes to facrifice in the ido! temples. Upon this occafion there marches first four and twenty trumpets with golden coronets, and as many drums; then twenty-four men with gilded truncheons, after vinew come one hun-dred foldiers with fine halberts; after right an hundred ferdred foldiers with fine halberts; after the an hundred ferjeants at mace, who are followed by four hundred fine lanterns, and as many gilded finameaus; after these come two hundred lances, followed by four and twenty banners with the figns of the zodiac, and fifty-fix more with the confiellations painted upon them; then four and twenty magnificent umbrellos, with a cupboard of gold plate borne by the officers of the court; after these the Empetor follows on horseback gloriously dressed, his housen and furniture covered with gold and precious stones, and he is shaded with gilded umbrellos held over his stead by the pages of honour; he is followed by the princes of the blood, vieweroys, and ministers of state in their robes; after whont come five hundred young gentlemen, attended by a thou-fand footmen dressed in carriation fish, and worked with stars of gold and fisher; after them is carried an open chair, fand footmen drelled in carsation filk, and worked with flars of gold and filver: after them is carried an open chair, like a triumphal chairot, by thirty-fix men, and affocher follows it carried by a hundred and twenty men, so large, that it would ferve for an apartment: after these come two chariots drawn by elephants, and two more by horses, each chair and chariot having a guard of fifty men; and the procession is closed by two thousand mandarins, and as many officers of the army richly drest.

The Emperors of China do not in genral live in that spiender and luxury to which other castern monarchs are found and uxury to which other castern monarchs are found and uxury to which other castern monarchs are found and uxury to which other castern monarchs are frugality at their tables, and a well-regulated eccentry in all their public expences. They divide with their amisters the cares of government, ried laying the whole truled on their shoulders, while they indulge themselves in case and pleasure; they are indeed obliged, by the laws of their country,

country, to take a confiderable share of the trouble uport themselves, and to read and answer petitions and remonfrances. The freeestity of fusite in him tends to make him wife and intelligent, and renders him the idol of his people i he does not posses, the authority as a conqueror or a legislature, but as a father, as a parent he reigns, governs, rewards, and punsities. His two fovereigns councils size, i. The extra-council, composed of the princes of the blood royal; and, a. The council in ordinary, which consists of those princes, and several ministers, who jointy investigate matters of state, and make report to the Emperor of their proceedings.

The revenue of the Emperor is immens, amounting to upwards of twenty-one millions per annum; and his army consists of sever hundred and seventy thousand men. He has an unlimited power to declare war, proclaim peace, or conclude treaties. How the Chinese pay their civil list and we millions of soldiers (computed to be the whole number of towns in the empire) with about twenty millions of money, is not easy to determine.

The public revenues are not farmed, nor do they pass through the hands of several under-receivers; but the chief magnitrates of each city regulate and collect the levies, and remit them to the treasurer-general of the province, who transmit the surplus to Pe-king, after the respective governors, officers and foldiers of the province, have received their pay, and defrayed other necessary copper and silver with the chiefest to the Chinese money, copper and silver

their pay, and defrayed other necessary enarges or governa-ment.

With respect to the Chinese money, copper and silver are their only current metals, as there is no gold coin in the kingdom: that metal passes in trade as a commodity, and even silver is not coined, but cut in pieces for particu-lar payments; and in that case it is estimated by its weight alone, and not by any mark or device stamped by royal au-thority: tiley pay capital sums in ingots or bars of silver. Most trading people carry with them a balance. This ba-lance resembles the fillihards, and will give the precise weight of the minutest thims. to the thousement payment of an ounce. of the minutest thing, to the thousandth part of an ounce. Their fact is much about the length of ours. Their cop-per money is the only fort that is stamped with any character or inscription; but they do not impress it with the head or image of the Emperor.

SECT. X.

Treats of the roligion, temples, and superstition of the Chi-nese; also of the progress of the Christian religion in China.

is remarked by writers of undoubted credit, that of I sil idolaters upon the face of the earth, the Chinese have fallen into the fewest absurdaties; for that being fully convinced of the being of God from the works of creation, they have ever adored and worshipped the deity as the one supreme God, the King of heaven and earth, o rather that supreme Gos, the Aing or neaven and earth, or rather that eternal mind which they imagine arimates both heaven and earth. Though there are feveral inferior derities which they worthip, as the first inventors of arts, mountains, rivers, oc. yet they never facrificed to vice, or worthipped such impure deities as the Egyptians, Greciams, and Romans

A 001 10

Religion in China is divided into three fects: first, the followers of Lao-kium, who lived, as they fay, above five faundred years before Christ. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many subordinate deities under his government; his disciples study magic, and pretend to make that drink which will give men immortality. The second are the sest of the seamed, who are the disciples of the so are the feet of the fearned, who are the diciples of the for nuch celebrated Confucius, who left many admirable pre-depts of morality, and inftructed the people in philosophy. He speaks of God as a most pure and perfect principle, the fountain and efferice of all beings; and though we are told he prohibited idolatry, he has temples and images erected to him, and is worthipped with the profoundest advaration, as appears from the Pope's decree against the Jesuits for allowing in their converts this idolatrous worthip. There has third feet much more numerous them since of the solid of the much work numerous them since of these of the state of the solid of the much work numerous them since of these of the solid of the much work numerous them since of the solid of the solid of the much work numerous them since of the solid of t is a third fect much more numerous than either of the former, who worship the idol Fo, or Foe, whom they file, the only god of the world. This idol was imported from India about thirty two years after the death of our Saviour. his prieffs, the bonzes, teach feveral moral precepts; and that there is a flate of rewards and punishments after this life. They also inculcate into their followers, that it is Inte. I ney and incurcate into their followers, that it is not lawful to kill any living creature, or to drink wine; and do not forget to infiruct them how much it is their duty and interest to entertain and nourish their priests, and to build them temples and monasteries, and perform the the their fouls shall animate fome vermin or beast of

We are told of one whom the borzes had prevailed on to believe that his foul flould go into one of the Emperor's post-horses, and that they had advised him to eat little, and endure it patiently, and God might be induced the next repont-nores, and tax tuey and advised in the sat inter, and endure it patiently, and God night be induced the next remove to let him possess from person of quality; but the man was under such horror at the apprehension of being a post-him but little fatisfaction. He could not sleep day or night, but hearing that the Christians did not undergo those changes, and were men as well in the other world as here, he sent for the father to baptize him, who assures that he died a very good Christian. The doctrine of Confocius is the religion of the Emperor, the princes of the blood, and all people of learning and diffinction in the empire.

The bonzes, who are the priests of that seet who worship the idol Fo, undergo the severest penances, by which they imagine they merit much, and cen apply their merits to whom they please. In their temples is an image of immortality, representing a six man, fitting cross-legged another called the image of pleasure, twenty seet high; and between them another image thirty seet high, with a crown on his head; basses which they have a great number of

between them snother image thirty feet high, with a crown on his head; befides which, they have a great number of little images in their houses, which they worship as well as Confucius and their ancestors. The fun, moon, and stars,

are also the objects of their adoration.

A living man, whom they flyle, the Great Lama, is wor-fhipped by the Tartars; his priests are from him called lamas: he is also called, the eternal sather; and is never feen by day-light, but in his temple by the light of lamps he fits in a tailed floor, dreffed in the robes of a fovereign prime; and those that approach him fall profitate on the ground, kissing his feet; and his disciples believe that he lives for ever. The Tartar princes do not think them-felves fettled on their thrones until they have obtained his lives for ever. bleffing; and the Emperor of China goes annually into Tartary to adore him: however, the Emperor, on a poli-tical account, pays an equal regard to the priefls of botts religions. He honours Confucios, and facrifices in the Chinese temples; and the missionaries pretend, that it was only reasons of state that prevented his professing the Christian religion; though at other times they are pleased to confess that he declared he could not believe, much less

It is a received opinion among the great men in China, and even fome of their Emperors, that it is pollible for men to obtain immortality even on earth. Innunerable books have been written on this fubject; nor can the daily inflances of mortality, even among those who have the greatest opinion of the prescription which is to effect this change, and preserve them from all corruption and decay, convince them of the folly and abfordity of their opinion.

One of their Emperor's, who was confident he had purchased the immortal draught, was cured of the whimly by one of his favourites in the following manner: The Emperor having a cup of this water of life before him, and declaiming upon the virtues and excellency of it, while he turned his back, the favourite had the aflurance to drink off part of it; whereupon the Emperor in a rage threatened him with immediate death: to which the wife minister ca non with immediate death; to which the wife minister calmly replied, Do you fuppofe you can deprive me of his now I have drink of the immostal cup? If you can, what have you lost? If you cannot, I am become equally immostal with you. This thort way of reasoning, it feems, reduced that prince to his fenses, when all other temperature formulate he in C. Out. arguments feemed to be ineffectual.

"Mahometanism has obtained a great locing in China, fome of the Tartar tribes on the frontiers being of that religion, and there was reason to imagine that the Emperor of China was a Mahometan. There are also great num-

bers of Jews in China.

Without the gates of every city almost there is an idol temple, and others on the fides of highways far from towns, where travellers are hospitably entertained; and near every temple is a tower erected to the memory of fome faint or hero, filled with images, and lamps that burn continually. To every temple belongs a foriety of priests, who offer si-quor, rice and other provisions to the genii of the place; of whom people come frequently to inquire what success they may expect in their undertakings. There are cloid-ters also of religious devotees, who unhergo unheard-of penances to obtain the name of faints among the people, and merit the happiness of another state.

The Chinese have as great faith in their astrologers and

things they or beaft of

prevailed on e Emperor's the next re-ty; but the r of being a rwards gavo lay or night, dergo those es us that he

Confucius in blood, and pire. es, by which mage of imrofs-legged et high ; and

with a crown it number of on, and flars, ama, is worn him called and is never f a fovereign ftrate on the

lieve that he think themnaually into r, on a poliitiees in the i, that it was ng the Chrife, much let's

en in China, poffible for can the daily to effect this n and decay, rir opinion. he had purwhimly by The Em : The Em-e him, and

it, while he ge threatenprive me of ome equally all other

g in China, ing of that he Emperor great numa

is an idol om towns. near every ne faint or to offer fithe place. nat fuccefs are cloifinheard-of he people,

fortune-

fortune-tellers as in their gods: they govern all their affairs by the direction of these people, and will not undertake a journey, or any business of moment, without first consulting when will be the most fortunate day or hour to begin it. These fortune-tellers also pretend to esculate nativities, and, by knowing the day of a man'e birth, will cell him what shall hereafter befall him in the world: nor toes it affect their credit; how often so ever the people are deceived; for, like their brethren on this side the globe, they fill follow the deceiver, and will not be persuaded they are imposed on.

The Christian religion was first introduced into China by the Portuguese, who about the year 1498 made feveral fettlements; and planted several colonies, on the coast of the farther India, and in the Spice Islands, and arrived at Canton, in China, in the year 1519, where they were permitted to traffic, and fix a colony on the lime island of Macao, at the mouth of the river of Canton, which the Portuguese possess at this day; but as subjects to the crown of China. Their missionaries were not permitted, however; to go over to the continent, till fonte years after Francis Kavier, from his indefatigable labours stilled the apostle of the Indies, who died in the year 1522, and was never suffered to fet his foot athore upon the continent of China. The Portuguese laboured for more than thirty years after, in vain, to get their missionaries admitted into that kingdom.

It is universally allowed by historians, who have ti taxed

in vain, to get their missionaries admitted into that kingdom.

It is universally allowed by historians, who have treated of the affairs of China, that Roger and Riccii, two Jestitts, were the first that were permitted to reside on the continent, who became very acceptable by their skill in the mathematics; but site Chinese were amazed, when they saw them produce a map of the world, to find that China was so very small a part of it. These Jestits were permitted to compose a catchism, and explain the Christian doctrings, and gained great numbers of converts among people of sigure; but at the fametine were insulted by the mob. They continued their mission, however, for seven years till a new viceroy came to Canton, and obliged them to retire to Mácao; however, they were soon after recalled, and, being joined by other missionaries, obtained leave to reside in the capital city of Pe-king, whither they carried presents for the Emperor, among which were a clock and repeating watch; but a little before they arrived at Pe-king, they were stopped by an sanuch, a commissioner of the customs, and imprisoned, on pretence that a crucisir, which they carried in a portmanteau, was a charm, which might affect the Emperor's life; however, an order soon after arrived, for bringing those foreigners up to Pe-king, where they were well received by the Emperor, and their presents accepted, and a house and misintenance were affigured them, with the liberty of making what proselytes they could; among whom, they relate, were many princes of the blood; and the converts increased so fast, that in the province of Kiang-si alone, there were ninety churches, and forty-five oratories.

The bonzes taised several prosecutions against them; but

The bonzes raised several prosecutions against them; but nothing proved more fatal to them than the opposition they met with from the dominican friars at Macao; one of this order declaring, that the Jesuis had a design to oppose the Emperor, and usurp his throne; that the places they were fettled in, between Canton and Pe-king, favoured their design; and that the Dutch steet which was then upon the coaft, was intended to protect them; that the governe; of Pe-king was in their interest, and that the Christians of Japan was ready to join them when a favourable opportunity offered.

able opportunity offered.

When the intelligence of the pretended confpiracy was brought to the viceroys and governors of the provinces, they were exceedingly alarmed: and one of the miffionaries, paffing through Canton before the forgery was discovered, was condemned to the baftinado, under which he died; but Riccii was protected by the Emperor at Pe-king, and the fifteen of the more before example the limit intelligence. and the falfity of the report being proved, he lived in that capital in peace till the year 1010, when he died, aged eighty-eight years, twenty-feven of which he had refided in Cluna; and the Emperor had such a regard for him, that he ordered a piece of ground to be set apart for building him a tomb, which was afterwards the burying place

of the Jesuits.

In the year 1617, a perfecution being raised against the Jesuits and their profelytes, they were all-obliged to retire to Macae, but there happening a war with the Tartars in the reign of the fueceeding Emperor, he recalled them, knowing they would be very useful to him in the managedment of his artillery, and they lived unmolested in the lingdom till the year 1628. Two years after the Jesuit No. 2.

Adam Shasi, reforced to the coart of Pe-king, and was highly carefied by the Emperor and his ministers, on secount of his faill in the mathematics; and the same year the dominicans and franciscans were admitted into China, where they and the Jessits boasted of having made a great number of converts; and, notwithstanding the revolution that happened in to 400, when Mun chip king of Nou-tetie made a conquest of China, the Jessits maintained their ground, and were no lefs in favour with the Emperors of the prefers Tartar race, than they were with those of the Chines.

the prefent Tariar race, that they were with those of the Chinese.

Adam Shaal was made president of the society of mathematicishs by the Emperor Xun-chi, which had been under the direction of the Mahometaus for three hundred years before. He reformed the casendar, which increased his interest at court; and the Emperor was so fensible of the service the learned Europeans were capable of doing him, that the sense for fourteen more of the missionaries to court, smong whom was father Verbick; and the Jestis infinuate, that they should have made a convert of the Emperor, if the ladies of the court had not prevented it, on his reproving that prince for entertaining one of theiri, but the more probable opinion is, that the Emperor will offended, on their advising him to part with his women that being a subject which sew princes will bear to be touched upon; however, it is said, this Emperor prossess the state of the service of the service of the services had been as a service of the services of the services of the services had sent-bed. Father Verbiest, who had ferved the successive of this Emperor in quality of mandarin, and also the state of the services he had contributed to himself and the state, the great affection he had for him, and how much sew also had a state womb, expressed his acknowledgments of the great fervices he had contributed to himself and the state, the great affection he had for him, and how much sew also his death.

When Kang-hi, the son of Kun-chi, the first Tartar Emperor, ascended the throne, Adam Shaal was madis preceptor to the young monarch, who was then but eight years of age, and the bonzes (priess of Fo) were expelled the place; whereupon they presented a petition to the regents, setting forth, that the setuits had been hanisted their country for their distatction to their matural princes, and would instillibly rais a rebellion in China: that they had introduced a multitude of foreigners into the empire, who travelled through the provinces, and made plans of their strong towns, and tha rites, they were imprisoned and laid in irons, and the Christian religion was declared to be a false and pernicious

Adam Shaal was condemned to die, and though the fentence was never executed, he died under the hard-hips he fuffered in the year 1665; twenty-five of the millionaries were hanished to Macao; but four were full millionaries were hamilied to Macao; but four were full permitted to temain at court, who some time afterwards procured an order for recalling the rest of their brethren, and procured a declaration from one of the principal tribunals; "That the Christian law had been unifigure on the state," in the condition of the state, "The Christians in the christians with the welfare of the state." The Christians "fiftent with the welfare of the flate," The Chriftians were thereupon tolerated, and put into possession, in the year 1071. Father Verbiess, as we observed before, taught the Emperor mathematics, and canses light brass cannon to be east, which gained the Emperor great advantages in his wars, by which he became so much in savour, both with prince and people, that multitudes of converts were daily made, and Verbiess wrote the Europe for more missionately, whereupon Lewis XIV. Europe for more millionaries, whereupon Lewis XIV. fent over fix Jefuits from France, athoug whom was Lo Compte, who refided in the Chinefe court many years, and wrote the beth history of that kingdom which has been published. These Jefuits arrived at Nimpo in China, in the year 1688; Verbiett being dead before their arrival, they were presented to the Eniperor soon after, who always O

kept fome of them near his person, who improved him so far in the mathematics, that he wrote a book upon that subject. Some of the viceroys in the distant provinces, however, raised a persecution against the Christians, in which they were countenanced by some tribunals, and it was as much as the Emperor could do to protect them; he advised them to be very circumspess in their conduct, and give as little offence as possible, or his appearing their protector might endanger his throne.

The missionaries having received great encouragement from the Emperor, more of them were sent over from France; and the French King, Lewis XV, settled an annual revenue of nine hundred livres a year upon twenty of them that were sent to China and India. The fathers Gerbillon and Bouret having cured the Emperor of an ague, he gave them a large sum towards building a church, which they sinished, and made it one of the sinest temples in that part of Asia.

temples in that part of Afia.

Such was the complaifance of the Jesuit missionaries to the Chinese Christians, in suffering them to retain the worship of Consucius, their ancestors, the heavens, &c. worship of Consucius, their ancestors, the heavens, &c. that they might have remained in China, and made profesyes to this day, if the Dominican and Franctican friars had not opposed this practice, and charged the Jesuis with countenancing idolatry, which created great seuds among the fathers; so that they prosecuted one another in the courts of China with great violence, representing their opponents as disaffected to the government, and several of them were imprisoned, and severely used by the Chinese magistrates. At length both parties appealed to the Pope. The Jesius represented, that unless they compiled with the Chinese in these articles, the Christians would infallibly be expelled the country; and infifted, that these compliances, when they prostrated themselves beforeths image, but only to pay their respects to him as a legislator; that the libations and ceremonies observed before the images of their parents, only expressed the veneration and affects. of their parents, only expressed the veneration and affection they had for their deceased relations; and this they procured the Emperor of China to certify to the Pope. Whereupon his Holines's, deputed the Cardinal de Tournon his vicar in China, with full authority to examine and deserting the matter. termine this matter.

The Cardinal having admonished the missionaries to lay afide their animofities and disputes, which had given great scandal to the infidels, as well as to those who had been converted to Christianity, he decreed, and commanded

all the miffionaries, especially the Jesuits,

That in their writings and fermons they should disapprove and condemn only such doctrines and customs of the Chinese as were inconfisient with the Christian faith.

That they should declare, that the offerings made by 2. I hat they indust decay, that the orienties inside by the Chinefe to heaven, the moon and other planets, to spirits and inventors of arts, were only due to God, the creator of all things; that they shouldcondemn particularly the offerings to Consucius, and the adoration of the pictures of deceased men, as inconsistent with the service of the true God, and with the declaration of the Pope, the only infallible guide of the Christians in all matters that concern religion. This decree was dated at Nan-kiu, 28th June, 1707, and figned Charles, Patriarch of Antioch, Cardinal, &c.

The Jesuits and missionaries of other orders continued to wrangle on these heads until the year 1720; during which time the lefuits were careffed at court, while the others were thrown into prisons and severely persecuted.

Atlength a deputation being sent to the Pope, to know if he would admit of no alteration in the decree of Cardinal de Tournon, Cardinal Messabarba was first fent over with the Pope's answer; but the Jesuits so managed maters, that he was not permitted to see the Emperor for some time, and could only read the answer of his Holinest to the mandarins. The following is the explanation of the

decree,
t. The missionaries may tolerate in private houses the use of tablets, containing only the name of the dead per-fon, putting on the side of it a convenient explication.

2. They may tolerate all the Chinese ceremonies to-

wards deceased persons, which are not superstitious, but merely civil.

3. They may render to Confucius a worship merely civil, adding a convenient explication; and it may be lawful to light candles, burn incense, and offer meat, by way of oblation before the tablets.

4. They may permit the reverences of genusiesion and profitation before the corrected tablets, the tombs, or the dead bodies themselves.

They may resumit tables to be set with all manner of

5. They may permit tables to be fet with all manner of

ments and fruits before the tombe of the deceafed, as a civil honour and act of piety towards them, without observing any superfittious rite.

ferring any superstitious rite.

This decree was figured, "CA. Alexandrinus & Legatus Apostolicus."

These articles having been submitted to the judgment of the mandarines, they declared, that the Emperor would be satisfied with this answer; but Suarea the Jesuit observed to them it was all a trick, for the words, "This is the feat of the foul of the deceased," were to be omitted; however, the Jesuits and mandarine being of another opinion, the answer was translated, put in writing, and carried to the Emperor.

The Legate was admitted to an audience on the 20th of Nov. 1220, and directed to appear in the same ecclessistics.

to the Emperor.

The Legate was admitted to an audience on the 20th of Nov. 1720, and directed to appear in the fame ecclefishical habit he wore in Italy, but the Emperor prefented him with his own robe at the audience, put it over his European habit, and after an entertainment, at which his Majefty gave him a glafi of wine with his own hand, he proceeded to afk the Legate feveral questions, particularly, whom those pictures represented, which the missionaries brought from Europe? He answered, They might be the pictures of the Lord Jesus, the blessed virgin, or of some faints or angels. "But why," says the Emperor, "do you put him on wings? This is what the Chinese earnot understand: it is absurd to give wings to men." The Emperor than taking up three pieces of filk off the table, one white, the second red, and the third yellow, and addressing himself to the assembly, faid, "If any one should maintain that the ted was white, and the white yellow, what would any of you think of it!" intimating, that the missionaries required them to believe inconsistencies, in their pretended explanation of the Chinese rites, as well as in the doctrines they taught. The Legate answered, Christ being ascended to heaven, had constituted the Pope and his succession his vicars on earth, to determine controversies, and that Clement II. enlightened by his Spirit, could not be deceived. The Emperor replied, "Can the Pope judge of the rites of China, which he has never had any personal knowledge of, any more than I can judge of the affairs of Europe!" The Legate answered. "He does any personal knowledge of, any more than I can judge of the affairs of Europe?" The Legate answered, "He does not pretend to be judge of the affairs of China, but of what customs and usages the Christians should be allowed to practife, and what ought to be prohibited, as inconfiftent with Christianity." The Emperor told the Legate, that he had tried to unite all the missionaries of different nations, Portuguele, French, Italians and Germans; but they were always quarrelling among themselves, and event the Jesuits could not agree together? he was surprised at their difunion, as they all professed to propagate the fame religion. And he wondered the Pope could give any credit to them, since some affirmed what the other denied: From fuch contradictory representations, how can the Pope take upon him, fays his Majethy, to judge of the affairs of China? the Legate answered, He was affished in his determinations by the Holy Spirit, who never suffered his Holines to err in religious anatters. His Majethy answered, "I love your religion much, I adore the fame God you do, and if there be any thing you do not understand in our rites, I will explain it to you," intimating again, that the Pope could be no judge of them, for want of fufficient evidence; adding, that the decrees concerning the Chinese rites, had not been made with a view to religion, but were levelled purely against the Jesuits. At another au-dience, the Emperor said, he should not suffer the Pope to determine any thing concerning the Chinese rites; that belonged to him, his viceroys and governors: and when Mellaharba defired he might remain superior of the misfionaries in China, he received no answer to that, and the Emperor confirmed the decree of the tribunal of rites,
"That no Europeans should for the future be suffered to propagate their law," which he apprehended might pro-duce fatal effects: and the Legate was foon after infulted by the mandarins in a most outrageous manner, for maintaining the authority of the Pope's bull, and declaring his determinations infallible; and feveral of the Dominican and Franciscan missionaries were sent to prison; Mesfabarba, however, obtained the release of the prisoners, and then retired to Macao, where he refided fix months, and in the year 1722 returned to Europe; about which time the Emperor Kana-hi died, and, being succeeded by Yongtchin, all the millionaries were banished to Macao in 1923, and upwards of three hundred churches were either rased to the ground, or converted, to profane uses. Some European mathematicians, who were useful to the court (namely, the Jesuits) were suffered to remain at Pe-king but the Chinele converts who refused to apostatize, and rithout obus & Le-

HYA

edgment of or would be ait observed This is the e omitted; nother opi-

he soth of cclefisfical fented him th his Mand, he pro-particularly, miffionaries right be the or of forme nele cannot en." The table, w, and adite yellow, ng, that the ftencies, in es, as well answered,
d the Pope

a never had in judge of na, but of be allowed nconfifent egate, that mans; but and even urprised at any credit Pope take affairs of n his deffered his answered, God you erstand in again, that

g the Chinother anhe Pope to nd when and the of rites. fuffered to right profor maindeclaring Dominion Mefnths, and

hich time by Yongin 1723. her rafed ome Euthe court Pe-king; itize, and return to their antient superstition, amounting to about three hundred thousand souis, were used with great rigour; one of the princes of the blood, in particular, with his family, amounting to three hundred of hoth sixes, were banished to the deferts of Tartary. Many converts were imprisoned, underwent the bastinado, and other punishments: but the Chinese had more mercy on them, than Christians in this part of the world have on one another, for sew of them were condemned to die for the religion they professed.

The Jesusta were the chief promoters of the prosecution of Cardinal Tournous, formerly the Pope's vicar in China, for they did not cease to accuse him to the Emperor, till they affected his ruin; and however the Jesusta may apologize for their conduct in this and other instance of the like nature, tappears that the late Pope lienedict confirmed the decrees

their conduct in this and other instances of the like nature, it appears that the late Pope lenedict consirmed the decrees of his predecessors against the worthip of Confucius, repreaching the general of the Jesuita with the practices of their order in China, and prohibited his fending any more missionaries thinter without his leave; from whence and feweral other circumstances, we may conclude, that the Jesuita have never been intirely expelled from China, but are suffered to make a kind of half Christians still; that is, such as worship both Popish and Chines idols; which has probably given birth to the affertion, that Christianity is relevated in China, whereas, on the contrary, we are informed, that since the above-mentioned stat period, the Christian religion hat heen to far from gaining ground there, that it is more persecuted now than ever, and that those are exposed to the most severe cruelties, who have courage enough to appear in its desence. enough to appear in its defence.

SECT. XII.

Of the Chinese marriages and diverces.

THE union of the fexes by marriage, or rather the bringing them together, is thought of fo much advantage to the state, by increasing population, that it is difgraceful for a man to live single twenty years, but these matches are very improperly termed marriages, because the consent of the parties is never asked; the parent or guardians enter into a contract, when both the boy and girl are infants in a literal sense; and when they come to years of maturity, the young gentleman sends at leady a present suitable to her quality; a splendid cavalcade is made, the bride is conveyed to the house of her spouse, and this is all the ceremony that is used on these occasions. Her spouse never sees her till the entership door; then he unlocks the chair that brings her, and is either suprixed and this is all the ceremony that is used on these occasions. Her spouse never sees her till she entershis doors; then he unlocks the chair that brings here, and is either surprised with her beauty, or shocked with the fight of something he does not like. However, he is at liberty to return her to her friends that moment, if he is content to lost the presents that have been made her, with which he may be said to have purchased his wife; for he never receives any fortune with her, besides her cloatlia. The lady has not the like option; if her hulband will keep her, the is not allowed to retreat, how much sever he proves to be her aversion, and how many wives and concubines soever he may have besides. Thus it is in all eastern nations, where a plurality of women is allowed by law. There seems, however, to be one, who may properly be faid to have her husband's heart, to whom he gives the command of all the rest; so that the lady instead of being his companion, if the is not the favourite, may more properly be styled his slave than his wife; nor are her children in a better condition than the children of hie concubines, who have all an equal title to his estate. If it be demanded, where they find semals fufficient to let every man have a number of wives, since the Chincse do not follow the practice of the Turks and Persans, by importing them from other countries? I may be considered, that as the men marry at twenty, and sale girls at twelve years of age, all the semales between whose ages are supernumeraries; besides, the poor people in most countries, who are much the majority, are forced to content themsselves with one wise apicee, and then it will be no difficulty to furnish their superiors with a variety of semales, out of those that are above twelve, and under will be no difficulty to furnish their superiors with a variety of females, out of those that are above twelve, and under twenty, notwithstanding it is admitted that there are as

many men born as women in every nation.

The friends of the parties, before every marriage, enquire of fome prieft or pretended conjuror, whether it is likely to prove a happy match, and which is the luckieft day or hour for confummation: when the man has once received his wife, he cannot turn her off, unless it be for adultery, or fome notorious crime; but in thefe cafes he

may fell her, and purchass another with the money, not-withstanding the Chines women are usually quarded with great strictness, and not suffered to see their nearest male relations; yet some husbands have given their gallants free liberty-to visit them; and there are women who have prevailed on those that have the disposal of them, to insist on the liberty of having her admirers resort to her after marriage; but this is so much abhored by the generality of the Chines, that their silve are not allowed the privileges that other children have. As to the common people they seem to be for much a thamed of living single after the ege the custom of their country requires them to marry, or they have such a strong propensity towards matrimony, that they will sometimes consent to become slaves, on condition they may have a save in a semily for a wise, when they are not in circumstances to purchase one.

The Chinese Issaies being seldom suffered to appear in company, either within doors or without, never have any concern with trade, but amuse themselves with painting or needle-work, or with birds, dogs, or other animals, as some of the sex do here.

It is customary in China to give three names to their some of the sex do here.

It is customary in China to give three names to their some of the sex do here.

It is customary in China to give three names to their some of the sex do here.

It is customary in China to give three names to their some of the sex do here.

A proper name: and a third when they are advanced to any preferment or employment. The daughters are called by their father's surname, even after marriage, and dittinguished only by their feniority, being called the first, second, or third daughter of their fast r.

There being a great number of eurachs in the Emperor's court, and in the smillise of the great, who have

nrit, tecond, or third daughter of their fair ...

There being a great number of eut uchs in the Emperor's court, and in the families of the great, who have not only the care of the women, but the management and direction of most of their affairs; the poor women frequently castrate their fons, in order to qualify them for preferment; which is almost as barbarous a custom as exposing them in the streets and highways; or strangling them with their num hands, as they constitute the life them. poing them in the ftreets and nigoweys, we then their own hands, as they fometimes do, if they find they are not able to maintain them; for poverty feems to them worse than death.

SECT. XIII.

Contains an account of the festivals, funerals, and tembs of the Chinese.

THEIR two principal festivals are celebrated, one in the beginning, and the other about the middle of January. The fortuner is celebrated by visiting, feating, making presents, &c. The other is called the feasits of the lanterns, when every family, both in the city or country, on the sea-coast orous her rivers, light up large painted lanterns stuck full of wax candles or small lamps which represent cavalcades, ships under fail, armies engaging, horse galloping, spectres, and other objects; these representations or figures are set in motion by persons concealed, by means of strings or pullies that cannot be perceived at a distance. Some Chinese doctors have afferted, that this seast of the lanterns originated from the hanging up lanterns in the ruins of the palace of Ki, Emperor of China, who, being an effeminate prince, erecked a losty tower adorned with guns, for one of his concubines, where living for some time in shameful case and indosence, his subjects caused him to be deposed by a neighbouring prince; and the magnificent palace being afterwards pulled down, lanterns were hung up in every part of the city to perpetuate the event. Others derive it from the following-ircumstance: A certain mandarin, who was greatly caressed by the people, having an only daughter drawned by falling into a river, he looked for her a whole night by the light of lanterns, all the inhabitants of the district following him with lanterns and torches to assist in fearching for the lady. The particular affection, which the people had for ingn of faitterns, at the inhabitants of the diffrict following him with lanterns and torches to affift in fearching for the lady. The particular affection which the people had for their mandarin, or elfe the fingularity of the adventure, fet them to work with their lainterns the fame night of the following year, and this cuftom gradually spreading, occasioned a public annual feftival to be observed in the manner above-mentioned.

above-mentioned.

At a third sellival, the Emperor himself always attends.

After the example of his ancestors, the prince goes every firing in great pomp and folemnity into a field, and plows up a few ridges of land. This is in order to encourage and animate the peasants in the business of agriculture; and the mandarine, in their respective provinces, go through

the fame ceremony.

Another feftival is also kept by the Chinese, the chief ceremony of which consists in carrying about the country a monitrous cow with gilded horns: this cow is formed of clav:

clay, and behind it walks a little child, with one foot bare, beating the cow with a sed, as if to drive her forwards. A company of comedians attend them, playing all kinds of antics. I have they proceed to the palace of the mandarin or, governor of the dilittle, where they brask the cow in picces, and take out of her bellya great number of little cows formed allo of clay, which they dilitibute to the multitude; and the ceremosy concludes with a freech in praife of agriculture, pronounced by the mandarin himfelf. Some of these cows, which are confidered as emblems of labour and induffy, are fo large and heavy, that forty of labour and indulty, are fo large and heavy, that forty men can fearcely furport them. This feltival is celebrated by country-people and labourers, who drag after them their feveral implements of hulbandry.

With respect to the funeral ceremonies of the Chinese, we must observe, that no sooner do these people come to we must observe, that no sooner do these people come to years of discretion, than they make provision for their deaths; every man surmisses his house with a cossin, among other moveables, to put him in mind of his mortality; and wealthy people inclose a piece of land for a burying-ground, where they erect a tomb, and a magnissent temple over it, to which they are brought when they die, though at never so great a distance from home; but such tombs are generally erected in solitary places, or by the highway side, at a distance from towns. None are ever buried within the walls of a city. The poor have a common burying-place, also, at some distance from the town they die in. Their cossins are made of a very lasting wood, seven or eight inches thick, which makes them appear much larger than ours; but they are of kes them appear much larger than ours; but they are of the fame form, and finely japanned without, which very much preferves the wood, and makes it the more durable, as well as beautiful. The Egyptians, as well as the Chinese, we find endeavoured to preserve their remains as long

as possible, imagining, we are told, that as long as any part of the body is left, the foul continues about it. The death of a gentleman is no fooner known to his relations, but they meet and perfume the corpfe, drefs it in the best cloarths, and, having placed the body upright in a chair, his wives, children, and friends, successively fall down before him, and lafnent their lofs. Three days after, a large room is hung in mourning, that is, with white linen; and the third day, the corple, being put in the coffin, is laid there in flate, an altar erecked before it, and an image of the deceafed placed upon the altar. The relations then attend again, bringing lighted wax-torehes and incenfe, which they burn, and profits the themfelves before the corpfe: the fons then place themfelves on one fide of the coffin closubed in white and his wise and the wise and the size of the coffin closubed in white and his wise and he wise a side of the coffin, cloathed in white, and his wives and daughters stand on the other, behind a curtain, bewailing themselves in most moving strains; the priest at the same time finging mournful hymns, fuitable to the occasion; diffies of meat are ferved up for feveral days fuccessively, and placed upon a table, and at night the priests divide the meat among them. The cossin being very thick and close, no offensive smell can be perceived. The suneral is frequently put off for feveral months, and fometimes years, a paper being fet up over the gate of the house, reciting the virtues and commendable qualities of the deceased; the fons fleeping upon mats about the coffin feveral nights, and eating no flesh, or drinking any strong liquors, or having any commerce with their wives; nor can the fon enter upon any office or employment for three years after the death of his father : and it is reckoned impious even to laugh, or take any manner of pleafure, during the time of mourning.

The friends and relations of the deceased, being invited by the fon to attend his father's corpfe to the grave, the procession begins with those that carry the images or pictures of men, women, beafts, and birds, attended with a great number of torches; trophies, triumphal chariots, pageants and tables, with diffus of meat, allo are carried hefore the corpfe. Then follow the prieffs with drums, mufic, and jingling bells, and next the coffin, under a large arched canopy, carried by twenty or thirty men, the crutches, as not able to fuffain themselves without. The women then advance in close chairs, covered with white filk, rending the air with their cries; and besides these, are other women, who are hired to make a difmal mournagrand on these occasions. Being arrived at the tomb, which may be taken for a palace, the company enter it by agrand portal, having a less gate on each fide of it, and the corple being deposited in it, an altar is erected before it, and lights lest burning on the altar; the friends of the deceased visiting the tomb at certain seasons, and proftrating themselves before it, with their faces to the ground.

They burn intende, pour out wine, and offer diffes of meat to the deceased, which they are not ignorant becomes an entertainment of the priefts when they are gone. The character of the deceased being engraved on marble, it placed before the altar. Every man also has a tablet in his house, whereon are engraved the names of his great grandfather, his grandfather and father, whom they worthip, and their great men, have temples erected to their memory, and a yearly facrifice offered to them.

Both men and women, during the first year of mourn-

Both men and women, during the first year of mourning, wear white courie linen, almost torn to rags; the forond year their cloaths are something better, and the L'ird they are allowed to wear white filk.

A widow mourns three years for the death of a hulband,

and the man one year for his wife, and one for a brother.

Great men, whose circumstances will allow it, creek temples to the memory of their ancestors, when a yearly factifice is offered. The Emperor factifices to seven of his crifice is offered. ancestors, the tributary kings to five, and a mandarin to

SECT. XIV.

Containing the history of China, from the earliest accounts, to the conquest of that empire by the Tartars.

E were, about three hundred years ago, as little acquainted with this country, as with the continent of America, or the new world. As we owe the difference, of the new world. As we we the difference of both to navigation, or the knowledge of the compals, China might with as much propriety have been denominated a new world, as America; for though it was fituate on the same continent with Europe, neither the Egyptians, Greeks, or Romans, give us the least intimation, in their histories, that there was such a country on the face of the globe. It is amazing, that when the Egyp-tians and Phoenician sleets failed as far as India, and brought home the fine spice, that they should never meet the Chinese ships, or hear of this country when they visited those very feas that border upon China: but fo it is in fact : can expect no light, therefore, from any nation but their own of what happened before the fifteenth century; and what the Chinese call their history, is little more than some short minutes, containing the names of princes that probably never had an existence; we may be assured that the first part of their pretended history is fabulous, and for the reft, by their own confession, their records have been loft or destroyed; and their paper is so subject to the worm, that it will not last many years. What they have recorded therefore of later years, are only copies of copies; three are no originals to be found.

are no originals to be found, who pretend fuch care has been taken to preferve an impartial history, as never was observed by any other people, the history of Clina, would exceed all others; for they relate, that there are a certain number of registers appointed by the government to record all material transactions, and daily to minute down the words and actions of their princes, with their respective remarks upon them; and that without consulting one another, they throw their feveral papers into an office, which is never opened while the reigning prince, or any of that family remain upon the throne; but when the crown devolves on another house, the doors are opened, the crown devolves on another houte, the doors are opened, and all these records are put in order and examined, out of which the history of the pyteceding reigns are composed, and the examples of their best princes recommended to their successors, whilst the conduct of others, is severely animadverted upon. Thus their princes, like those of Egypt, undergo a kind of formal trial after their deaths, for the instruction of their predecessors.

Our time would be employed to histle number where we to

Our time would be employed to little purpose, were we to take notice of any sacts which are said to have been transacted above four thousand years sgo, because they admit that hufbendry, and all manter of arts and feiences, were introduced within that period. If the world had continued more than one hundred thousand years, as some of their historians relate, no doubt but planting, sowing, clothing, and other useful and necessary arts, must have thousanded. much fooner; but the Chinese, however, appear some-thing wifer than many of the antient philosophers, who held that the world was made by chance

Most legislators and founders of kingdoms aving judged it necessary to derive their origin and authority from heaven, to induce their subjects to submit to their dominion; in like manner, their first monarch, Fo-hi, who is supposed to lave lived about he time of the flood,

H Y. : . 3" Z.

offer dishes of norant becomes are gone. The on marble, is a tablet in his is great grand-they worthip, their memory,

n to rags; the petter, and the

li of a husband, for a brother. w it, erect temien a yearly fato seven of his a mandarin to

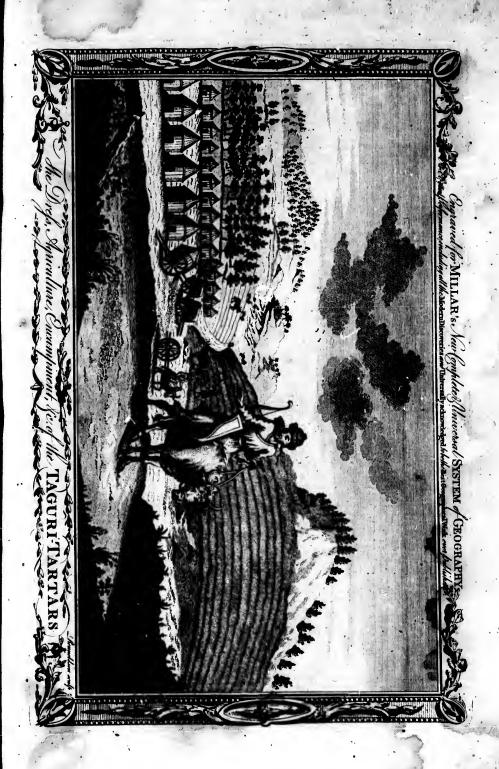
liest accounts, to

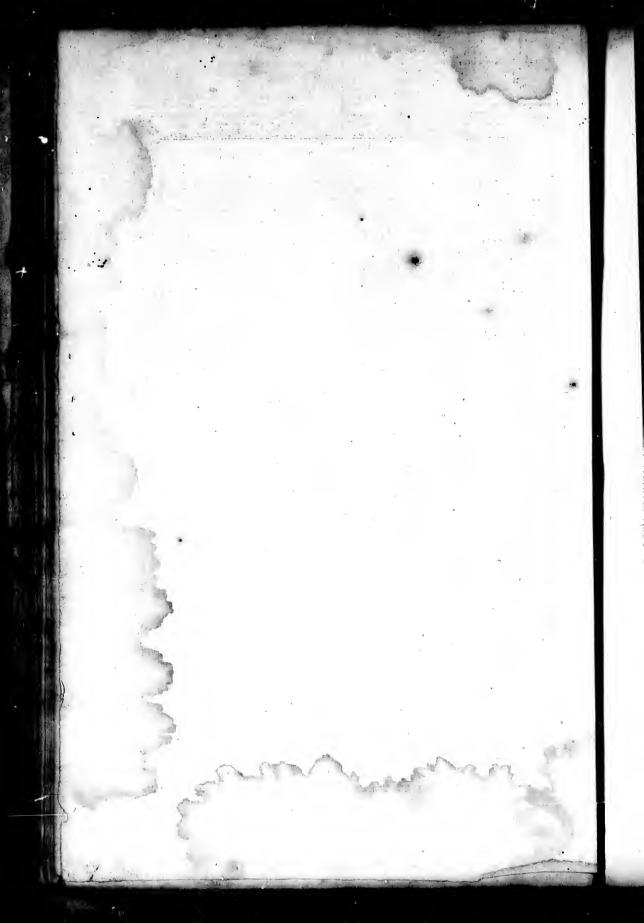
s ago, as little with the contis we owe the witedge of the iety have been though it was pe, neither the leaft intimale a country on hen the Egypia, and brought meet the Chimeet the Chiit is in fact:
ny nation but, or princes that, of princes that, or affured that bulous, and for nords have been at to the worm, y have recorded;
t copies; there

fech care has as never was ory of China, or there are a e government lly to minute es, with their thout confultapers into an gning prince, ne; but when ors are opened, xannined, out are compofed, onmended to rs, is fevertly like those of eir deaths, for

ofe, were we to ve been transle they admit feiences, were had continued fome of their ng, clotthing, ave tlourished appear somelophers, who

having judged athority from to their doarch, Fo-hi, of the flood, pretended





greterided that he was sent from heaven to instruct and govern mankind. Their historica relate, that this prince taught them to use cloathing, and distinguish the fexes by their habits, and that he first invented their characters and musse; and after he had teigned one hundred and fifteeen years, was succeeded by Ching-tong; and in this they agree with facred history, that the anticar lived to a great age. The Emperor Ching-tong taught was husbandry and phy sic: Hoang-ti, his successor to have taught them astrenomy, the art of spinnings. — aving silk, navigation, and the use of wheel carriager; to the next prince, Chao-hao, they ascribe their dividing the country into provinces, and instituting civil government. And their fifth Emperor, Tchuen-hio, annexed the priesthood to the crown, and prohibited all men to offer facrifice but himself, or those he deputed. Their seventh Emperor gave his subjects the liberty of taking as many wives as they pleased, and had four himself. Their eighth Emperor Tchi acking tyrannically, was deposed by the grandees, and fucceeded by his brother Yao, who is said to have been a prince of uncommon virtue, and ever employed his authority for the good of his subjects; that he was frugal and abstemious, never affected state, and remarkable for his piety and modesty: that he made canals, drained the bogs, and cut the mountains into level squares, to make them fift or tillage; that he dishberired his son. the bogs, and cut the mountains into level squares, to make them fit for tillage; that he difinherited his fon, bemake them fit for tillage; that he diffinherited his ion, be-cause he proved a vicious prince, and transferred the king-dom to Chun, a minister of great probity, who began a new race of kings, about two thousand two hundred years before Christ; that he visited great part of his dominions once a var, te enquire into the conduct of his officers, promoted husbandry, and encouraged his people to write whatever they thought deserved centure in his administra-

Chun was succeeded by Tai-kia, who, coming very young to the throne, one of his prime ministers locked him up in his father's tomb, or rather in the palace erected over it, for three years, and then restored him to his throne. afterwards made an excellent governor, and ever respected as his father the minister who had confined him.

It was decreed by the Emperor Tai-vou, that the old people in every town, that had not any subsistence, should be maintained out of the public treasury.

Lin fin was a most luxurious prince: it is reported of him, that he commanded his ministers not to bring any matters of state before him, lest he should be disturbed in

matters of ftate before him, left he should be disturbed in his pleasures.

Tcheaou is represented as a very tyrannical prince, having a queen as cruel as himself, who was ever inventing instruments of torture, and, among the rest, had a hollow brazen pillar cast, which she compelled the object of her sury to embrace, and then heated the pillar to that degree, that the miserable wretch was roasted to death. But the people detesting the cruelties exercised in this reign, deposed the Emperor, and raised to the throne one of another family, named Vou-hang, who began a new race of monarchs, about one thousand years before the birth of Christ.

About the year 177 before Christ, in the reign of Ping-van, several of the tributary princes rebelled, and rendered themselves independent of the Emperor. From this reign, their great philosopher Consucius began his history. He was made prime minister about the year 527, and wrote the history of the civil wars, which lasted hear two hun-dred years. Consucius, not finding his advice regarded, retired from court some time before he died. This great and good philosopher was couldly effectived for his studyretired from court some time before he died. This freat and good philosopher was equally effective for his moderation and candour, as for his genius and learning. In all his actions, as well as in his discourfes, he reported precept by example. His fythen of religion was a fythem of natural law, which ought to be the ground-work of all religion, the rule of society, and standard of government. He taught, that reason was an emanstion of the Almighty; that the superme law confided in an harmony between nature and easing that the religion which was between nature and reason; that the religion which was repugnant to reason, would not come from heaven. He repignant to reason, would not come from heaven. Fre lived feventy-three years, and had a magnificent monument erected to him, near the city of Kio-few, the Chinefe entertain a high veneration for his memory, and have a chapel dedicated to him in almost every city, where oblations are presented to him after the manner of a facrifice; which honours were very contrary to the principles of Confucius, who never allowed of fuch homage and worship being paid to a creature. His works are now in fuch authority, that the Chinese appeal to them in all disputes, and his posterity are the only nobility in the kingdom, except the princes of the blood. No. 6.

During the reign of Gia-tfong, about the year of our Lord 1144, the Tartars made themselves masters of the northern provinces of China; and in the reign of Tonan-tsong, the western Tartars conquered part of China; and Chi-toong, their prince, made Pe-king the seat of his empire. He caused the great canal to be cut, which runs from Canton almost to the city of Pe-king, being one thousand miles; he also cut abundance of other canals, for the convenience of transporting metabolisms. for the convenience of transporting merchandize for

for the convenience of transporting merchandize from one province to another.

Tai-ting, who was the last Emperor of the Tartarian race, lost his crown by attempting an alteration in religion: he countenanced the Lama's, or Tartarian priests, which united the Chinese against him. Their leader was a bonze, or Chinese priest, who, about the year 1400, having driven the Tartars out of the country, mounted the throne.

In 1498, the Portuguese, having doubled the Cape of Good Hope, began a trade with China, and, possessing themselves of the island of Macao about the year 1517, monopolized the whole traffic to that country for upwards

monopolized the whole trame to that country for upwards of a century.

Several Tartan nations, having in the mean time united under the King of Niu-tche, invaded the northern provinces of China, again in the year 1640, under pretence of having been imposed upon and cheated by the Chinese merchants, for which they could obtain no redress at the court of Pe-king. The armies thereopon taking the field, several battles were sought, but none of them deciflye, until a fe nine happendur in force of the Guther. five, until a fr.nine happening in some of the southern provinces of China, occasioned an insurrection: and Lycungz, one of the chiefs of the mal-contents, marched cungz, one of the chiefs of the mal-contents, marched with a numerous army up to Pe-king, and laid fiege to that city, which was betrayed to him by the eunuchs of the court. The Emperor, and most of his family, feeing all refusince vain, chose to die, by their own hands, rather than be made prisoners by the rebels; whereupon Lycungz caused himself to be proclaimed Emperor, and then advanced against Usanguey or Ou-sang-guey, the imperial general, who receiving advice of the usurpation of Lycungs, made peace with the Tartars, who consented to join him against the Usurper. This obliged Lycungz to retire to Pe-king, and not thinking himself strong enough to defend that city against their united forces, he plundered the town, and marched into the province of Chen-si, whethe town, and marched into the province of Chen-n, whereher he was purfued by Ufanguey; but Xun-chi remaining at Pe-king in the mean while, caufed himfelf to be proclaimed Emperor in his ablence: however, upon the return of Ufanguey, after the defeat of the rebels, Xun-chi offered to divide the kingdom with him, and Ufanguey not being then in a condition to force the Tartars to abandon Pe-king, feemed to confent to the propofal, and retired to the provinces which were allotted him, where he tired to the provinces which were allotted him, where he raifed forces, and having augmented his army, required Ly-eungz to quit the kingdom, and on his refufal feveral battles were fought, in which Ufanguey was generally fucceifful, but being killed in a future engage, uent, his army dispersed, and the rest of the provinces were reduced under the dominion of Ly-cungz, the Tartar, about the year 1644; but he did not long enjoy the titrone, he died soon after the conquest, and was succeeded by his fon, an infant of fix years of age, leaving Amayan, his fon, an infant of fix years of age, leaving Amavan, his uncle, regent, till his fon should come of age: and the regent discharged his trust with that fidelity, that every thing remained in peace during the minority, and his uncle had the pleafure of delivering up the kingdom to him en-tire, both the Tartars and Chinese princes submitting to his government. Amavan did not think fit to make any alteration in the laws and customs of China: he only compelled the Chinese to cut off their hair, and take the Tartar habit, that it might not be differented how inconsiderable a people the Tartars were, when compared with the Chinele. In every thing elfe, he rather courted than oppressed the natives; he suffered many of them to retain their pots in the government, and remitted feveral species of their taxes. The Chinese seemed to be rather gainers than loses by the change. Their country was the feat of government. Tartary became a province to China, and they were exempted from the charge of maintaining armies upon the frontiers after the might. mies upon the frontiers after the union. However, the Chinese, who were most averse to the Tartar government, sted to the Philippines, Java, and other islands in the Indian seas, where they retain their hair and former habits; and the posterity of Ly-cungz remain upon the throne of China to this day.

China having acquired great additional strength by her union with Tartary, has now no enemy to dread; not were

THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

ever the opslence. power, grandeur, and glory of the Chinesse empire greater than at present; at home, it hath all the
blessings of peace; and abroad it is respected: it hath enjoyed a perfect tranquility for upwards of seventy years,
and is unrivalled by all other nations for its public works
of art, having thirty-two royal palaces, two hundred and
feventy-two grand libraries, seven hundred and ince
lialls, one thousand one hundred and stripperson to the turous in 1722, notwithstanding his
accession to the turous in 1722, notwithstanding his
decrees against the Christians, is generally acknowledged to
be a prince of, great virtue, and an excellent governor;
and that he constantly applied himself to promote the happiness of his people. piness of his people.

piness of his people.

According to Du Halde, there happened a dreadful earthquake at Pe-king in this reign, in the year 1731, which demolished great part of that capital, and buried shore than one hundred thousand of the inhabitants in its ruins: But there is some reason to doubt of the truth of ruins: But there is some reason to doubt of the truth of this writer's account of this event, because feveral East-India daptains who were at China in that year, had heard notating of it: and though Canton, the part the Europeans trade to, be a thoughan miles fouth of Pecking, yet a calamity so remarkable as this must have been known by the captains of ships and merchants trading to that city.

The Chinese empire hath been successively governed by twenty-two imperial families, and hath been established three thousand nine hundred and eighty-four years, during which space, two hundred and thirty Emperors have reigned.

SECT. XV.

- Of the islands subject to China.

FORMOSA, AYNAN, and MACAO, are the principal Chinefe iflands.

THE island of Formola is situate in the Pacific ocean, between one hundred and nineteen and one hundred and twenty-two degrees of eastern longitude, and between twenty-two and twenty-five degrees of north latitude, one hundred miles eaft of the province of Fo-kyen in China; its circumference is between four and five hundred miles. It abounds in the fame kind of fruits as the fouth of China does, near which it lies, and is agreeably diverified with hills and vallies. The Spaniards fent fome colonies from the Philippines thither; but they did not think it worth their while to continue there. The Dutch afterwards attempted to bring it under their dominion, but were driven from thence by the Chinefe. The Dutch relate, that the people of this is sand were republicans; that every province, and every town in the island was an independent state, testembling those of Holland; but since they have been reduced under the dominion of China, they are governed by a Chinese viceroy. They are Pagans, and have their bonzes, that is, priests and priestesses, as on the neighbouring continent. The Dutch relate, they had many Christian proselytes; but it is probable there are no Christians there at present, or the Popish missionaries would have made them a visit from Macao, and have mentioned It abounds in the same kind of fruits as the fouth of China have made them a vifit from Macao, and have mentioned them in their travels. Their mountains, it is faid, are full of brinnftone; which makes the ifland fubject to and of orimitonic; which makes the hand tubject to earthquakes. The women here plow, fow, and manure the ground, and the men spend their time chiefly in hunting. Their houses are built with cane, and are but one flory high. Their female priests pretend to a knowledge of futurity, and are often confulted as oracles.

The next island we shall mention is Aynan, or Hay nan; it is fituate in the Chuncfe fea, between one hundred and feven and one hundred and ten degrees of east longiand feven and one liundred and ten degrees of east longitude, and between eighteen and twenty degrees of north latitude, fifty miles fouth of the continent of China; being of an oval form, and about three hundred miles in circumference. It is said to be a plentiful country, and to afford both gold and pearls; but as no travellers have given us any particular account of the reft of the produce of the island, or of its inhabitants, we may conjecture, from its fituation, that the principal grain is rice, and that coceast managers, gravats, plantains, oranges, and other cocoas, mangoes, guavas, plantains, oranges, and other tropical fruits abound in it.

Macao is fituate in one hundred and thirteen degrees of

east longitude, and twenty-three degrees of north latitude. It is a small island in the mouth of the river Canton in China. The Portuguese took possession of it in their sirst voyages to China, and have carried on a great trade there

for upwards of one hundred years; and though they are now lubject to China, they are permitted to govern their own people by the laws of Portugal, and to profess the Christian religion; when the Popilh millionaries are driven out of China, they refort to this place.

There are a great number of very finall illands; that lie between Formofa and the Philippine island. As the channels amongst them are but little known, Lord Anson advices rather to pass to the forthward or fouthward, than throught them; the Centurion ship of war passed through them between Grasson and Monmouth islands; but in getting through; the sea had a very dangerous aspect, for it rippled and soamed with all the appearance of being full of breakers; but this agitation of the sea, which had alarmed them, being occasioned only by a strong tide, they got through it very safety.

Having before barely mentioned the great Chinese wall, we shall here give a fuller description of that amazing work. It was begun about two thousand years ago, and is a master-viece of industry and genius: it is principally. rather to pass to the northward or fouthward, than through

is a master-piece of industry and genius: it is principally built of brick, and cemented with the strongest mortar, infomuch that though it has flood many centuries it fulf-continues firm. It is about five hundred leagues in lengths including is many turnings and windings, and its intermediate spaces supplied by the mountains, which reduces the real wall to about one hundred leagues. The Chinese, before the conquest, guarded this wall with a million of foldiers, but only particular parts of it are now defended from in-vaders. Its greatest elevation is about thirty feet, and its breadth is nearly fufficient for eight men to stand abreadt on it. Some parts of this wall being built on high mound-tains it consequently rise and finks with the surface of the ground; which circumstance accounts for the stupendous height given it by foine authors. When Istrand Ides; the Russian ambassador to the court of China, saw this wall, he tells us it was in as good repair as it ie had not been built twenty years.

SECT. XVI.

Containing an account of Chinese Tartary.

CHINESE Tartary extends from forty to one hundred and thirty-five degrees of eastern longitude, and lies between thirty-five and feventy-two degrees of northern latitude; having the Frozen ocean on the north; the Pacific ocean on the east; China, India, Persia, and the Caspianiea, south; and European Russia on the west: but in this chapter we shall only treat of Chinese Tartary; which is situate between one hundred and five and one hundred and thirts are degree of eastern latitude and hereas of eastern latitude. nteate between one hundred and hve and one hundred and thirty-five degrees of eaftern longitude, and between fortyone and fifty-five degrees of north latitude; being boundedby Ruffian Tartary, or Siberia, upon the north; by thePacific ocean, eaft; by the Chinefe provinces of Ly-autong and Corea on the fouth, and by Ruffian Tartary on
the weft; the river Amour and Yamour, called by the Chinefe Sagahan Ula, feparating it from Ruffian Tartary on
the north, and the giver Argun dividing it from the Ruff. the north; and the river Argun dividing it from the Ruffian dominions on the weft; and bears the general name of Niu-tehe, or Manchew Tartary; but if usually subdivided into the provinces of Keching Tartary on the east; and Tigurran and Solon Tartary on the west.

Chinese Tartary confills, for the most part, in barren mountains and defert plains: there have been some good towns in it, but most of them run to ruin after the Tartars conquered China, whither the feat of the government being removed, all the Tartars of distinction have followed the court thither, and are advanced by the fovereign to the chief posts in that empire; and by their intermarriage and commerce with the Chinese are become the same people in a manner, and look upon their original country as a province of China In the north, the people differ little from the Laplanders of Europe. They hunt fables, ermines, and other animals for their furs in winter, and fpend their time in fifthing in the funmer. The gentlemen in the fouth of Tartary make hunting of deer, and other game, rather their employment than diversion, and procure the best part of their food that vay; but their hunting differs much from ours; for they funimon all their vaffals and dependants to attend them, and furround a large tract of country, driving the game before them, until they have brought them into a very finall compais; then they shoot,

or take them with nets at pleafure.

Kirinnla is the chief town at prefent, and is fituate in forty-four degrees notful ratitude, on a mountain, the antient feat of the Manchew or Niu-telican Tartars; and here are the tombs of the ancestors of the present Emperor. The Tartars are a much mere robust and hardy people

m th In

ed

ngh they ard govern their profess the les are driven

HY. S

As the chan-Anfon advifes than through ugli them be-ut in getting et, for it rip-being full of h had alarmed ide, they got

Chinese wall, that amazing is principally ngest mortar nturies it Stilf ues in length ch reduces the Chinefe, before nded from infeet, and its fland abreaft n high mounhe stupendous Istrand Idea,

ina, faw this

irtary.

y to one hunongitude, and th ; the Pacific d the Caspian t: but in this tary; which is e bundred and being bounded north; by the n Tartary on d by the Chi-in Tartary on roin the Rufgeneral name ufually fubdion the caft;

rt, in barren n fome good government ave followed vereign to the marriage and fame people country as a le differ little nt fables, erer, and fpend entlemen in l other game, procure the inting differs affals and derge traft of

is fituate in tain, the an-'aitars; and nt Emperor. ardy people

til they have they thoot, than their Chinesan neighbours in the south, and their borses, and other cattle, are superior to thors. The Chinese troops are supplied with stories chiefly from this country; and from hence comes that valuable theth ginens, and the rhubarb root. The air of the country is excessively cold, though they lie under the same parallel as we do; as it is observed, with respect to the western continent of America, that it is as cold in the latitude of fifty, as it is with us in fixty: the same is observed of that part of Chinese Tartary, which lies in the latitude of fifty, which is occasioned by the wind blowing over a long track of frozen country in the winter.

occasioned by the wind blowing over a long tract of frozen country in the winter.

The Tartari eat all manner of meat; except hogs fielh; but delight most in the fielh of wild horses, which they huat as they do other game. Their drink is water or mare's milk. They have very little wheat or rice: oats is almost the only grain, they have, of which they make both bread and drink. Their religion is Paganisin; and, befides the Chinese idols, they worship the great Lama. These people formerly burnt their dead; but they now bury them, like the Chinese.

The western Tartara live in tents, and remove from place to place for conveniency of pasture, their herds of cattle, and what they get in hunting, being their principal substitutes. The ensemble of regular and beautiful as the towns of China; many of them lie in ruins, and are persectly defeated for warmer seats and a more fruitful country. for, as has been observed already, upon the conquest of. China their Emperor invited all the little Tartar clans to join him, and transplant their families to Pe-king, in order to establish hunself and secure his conquests; and from that day to this, all men of any spirit, who are not destitute of amhirton, have resorted to the court of China, where they have almost a certainty of meeting with preferement, and consequently their native country is abandoned and left in more wretched condition than before their union with China. They had the honour indeed of being conquerors, and fetting a prince of their nation upon the throne; but and letting a prince of their nation upon the throne; but are notwithflanding become a province to the kingdom bley conquered: they are governed by a military force, and garrifons placed in all their throng towns; the manners and cuttoms of the Chiniefe also prevail more and more among the Tartats every day. However, the Tartats that remain in their own country, and do not attend the court, must be allowed to differ from the Chinese in many respects: They are neither so effeminate or luxunious as their more fourthern maighbours and do they apply themselves to each country. They are neither so esteminate or luxurious as their more fouthern neighbours, nor do they apply themselves to traffic near so much; hunting, horfemanthip, and other manly exercises take up great part of their time. They would be ashamed to be seen in chairs or litters, like the soft Chinese, but esteen it much more glorious to be sound at the head of a troop of horse. Like other northern countries, they also allow their women all innocent liberties, and both sease converte together with freedom; and possibly it will be found a very just observation, that the bravest people have been ever the least troubled with a spirit of jealously, and kept their women under the least restrain.

and kept their women under the lent refraint.

The Tartars are not famous for arts and sciences; nor do we hear much of their laws: the will of the prince seems to be the only measure of their obedience; nor have they any books or histories among them, which give any light

into their original.

SECT. XVII.

Treats of the Chinefian Tartar kingdoms and flates.

HISTORIANS have divided the Tartars into innumerable tribes or hords, but we shall here give account of the neighbouring kingdom of Thibet,

forme account of the neighbouring and the Uflick Tartars.

The kingdom of Thibet is bounded by the Calmucks land on the north, by China on the eaft, by India on the fouth-wess, and by Usbeek Tartary on the west. This country is fituate in an excellent climate, between thirty and forty degrees of north-latitude; but is very mountainous, which probably obtructs the passage between India and Chi. u by land; and feeins to have been one rea-fon that we had no communication with the Chinese, beion that we had no communication with the Chinele, before the Portuguele found out the way to China by fea. It is certain they are a very potent people, and more dreaded by the Chinele than any other nation. They are governed by a Chan or Chan, which fignifies a fovereign prince in that part of the world; but whether they are abfolute or in ma part of the monarche, hiltory does not inform us, though the former is most probable. Part of them are Pagans, and part Mahometans. Those that border upon China have

the fame idols and bonze priofts as the Chinose have, and those are for the most part Mahometans which lie next to Mongalia and Utbeck Tartasy.

Utbeck Tartary is bounded oil the north, by the country of the Calmucks; on the east, by Thilbet; on the fouth, by India; and on the worth, by Persia and the Calpin sea. The most considerable rivers are those of the Oxus, which divides it from Persia; and the Silvin, which runs from the five the art to the northwest and discharges.

plin fea. The most considerable rivers are those of the Oxus, which divides it from Persia; and the Sistun, which runs from the So; the cent to the north-west, and discharges itself into the Caspian fea. It is a sine fruitful country, lying between thirty-five and furty-five degrees of north latitude, and carries on a brisk trade both with the eastern and western countries of Asia. The chief town was Samarcand, situate in fixty-fix degrees of eastern longitude; and forty degrees of north latitude, once the residence of the great Tamerlane, and the inetropolis of his empire.

The present capital is Bochard, stuate on the river Oxus, about fixty miles fouth-west of Samarcand, and sieguently gives name to the country. The people here, as in other Tartar countries, are divided into a great many lords on tribes, but subject to one monarch, their grand Cham. This is a polite nation; and their stautre, seatures, and complexion hot to be found fault with, especially if compared with the Calmucks, their northern neighbours. The religion of the Usbecks is Mahometanism, and their rites and customs much the same as those of their brethren in Turky. Their great leader, or great Cham, Tamerlane, was the fort of Zam, Cham or Chan, the chief of all the Mogul tribes: he first distinguished himself by repulsing the Russians, who had invaded his country, and having given them is total defeat, obliged them to student to submit to such terms as he thought fit to impose, He married the daughter of his uncle, another Cham or Chan or Chan of the Moguls, whose dominions he succeeded to onhis uncle's death: the Chinese invading his country, he was not content with repulsing them, but carried the war into their own country, and demolished part of the wall his uncle's death: the Chinese invading his country, he was not content with repulsing them, but carried the war into their own country, and demolished part of the wall they had erested for the desence of it, made himself master of the capital city of Pe-king, and the Chinese Emperor tributary to him: the same of his actions having reached the western kingdoms of Asia, they seit ambassadors to him, to implore his protection against the surious Brigacet, emperor of the Turks; whereupon he assembled most of the Tartar tribes, and being joined by a body of Rossians; it is computed his army amounted to near a million of men, with which he marched through the countries north of the Caspian sea, and then bending his march to the southward, passed mount Caucasus, continuing his march of the Cafpian fea, and then bending his march to the fouthward, passed mount Caucasus, continuing his march through Circassa and Georgia, and the countries situate between the Caspian and Euxine seas: these countries being in alliance with him, and sumissing his army with provisions in their march, and as they were Christians, looked upon Tamerlane as their deliverer from Turkish tyranny; he did not, however, rely entirely on his confederates to turnish so wast an army with provisions; but his sleet, on the Caspian sea, attended the army in their march with all manner of necessaries, insomuch that his soldiers were not suffered to alunder, or take any thing by violence with all manner of necessaries, infomuch that his soldiers were not suffered to plunder, or take any thing by violence in the countries through which they passed: if a soldier took but an apple or bowl of milk, without paying for it, he was put to death. Sebastia, in Armenia, was the first city that opposed his march, the garrison returning very insolent answers, when they were summoned to surrender; whereupon he invested the place, but did not make any attack for a week; in the mean while, the inhabitants looking mean the town to be impregnable, on a studen their ing upon the town to be impregnable, on a fudden their ing upon the town to be impregnance, on a moore their walls and towers fell down, having been undermined; and the garrifon feeing themfelves laid open to the enemy, were forced to furrender at diferetion; according to the Turkith account, Tamerlane caufed the foldiers of the garrifon to be bound hand and foot, and thrown into pits that were dug for that purpose, where they were buried alive; but though this does not suit with the character of anve; but though this does not fult with the character of this human conqueror, yet the flory ough not to be totally rejected, for it is evident many great generals have done the like on the first Invasion of a country; in order to strike a terror into their enemies; and if that was his defign he had his end, for few towns resused to turrender to him of companies to the former or the strike of the strike him afterwards at the first summons.

him afterwards at the first tummons.

When Bajezet had received advice of Tanterlane's success, he advanced towards him with an army of one million of foldiers, when a bloody battle was fought in the plains of Stella, in which the Turks were totally defeated; and Bajazet, being taken prisoner, was at first treated by Tamerlane with great humanity; but afterwards behaving with infolence, was confined by the conqueror in an iron cage, and carried with him wherever he went; but the laughty

haughty Turk, not being able to breek this ignominious kind of punishment, dashed out his brains against the bars of his moveable prison. As for Tamerlane, he foon after fobdued the greatest part of Lesse Asia, took the city of Persia in Bythinia, conquered Syria, and reduced Egypt;

after which he returned back to his own country, and died in the year of our Lord 1404. But as these transctions have a more immediate reference to Turky, we shall treat of them more largely when we come to that part of our

C H A P. III.

OF COREA. THE KINGDOM

THE kingdom of Corea, or Korea which is a large peninfula, fituate between China and Japan, and lying between the thirty-fourth and forty-third degrees of north latitude. It is about four hundred and fifty miles in length from north to fouth, and about two hundred and twenty-five in breadth from eaft to weft. It is divided into eight provinces, has two hundred cities, with many caffles and fortified places.

calles and fortified places.

In the northern parts of the kingdoms the climats is exceeding fevere; and the fnow fometimes falls in fuch quantities, that the people are forced to work a paffage under it, in order to go from one house to another, fixing a small board to their feet, to keep them from finking into the fnow. The inhabitants, in the northers part, live upon barley, having no rice, and clothe themselves in fleep-skins and coarse hempen cloth; but the southern parts produce every necessary of life. The Japanese have lacely taught them to plant and drefs tobacco, which is smoked by both sexes. They have also sliver and lead mines; all corts of earths target and wild foul horses welves and by both fexes. They have also filver and lead mines; all forts of cattle, tame and wild fowl, horses, wolves, and tygers, but no elephants; and there are many crocodiles in their rivers, the most considerable of which are Ya-lu,

and the Tu-meri.
The Coreans are in general well-shaped, of a comely aspect, friendly to strangers, but treat barbarously those aspect, friendly to strangers, but treat barbarously those who are so unfortunate as to be ship-wrecked on their coasts. They are at the same time essentiate, much given to pleafure, and of a timid disposition. People of condition dress in a purple-coloured silk gown with long and wide seeves, and a sast, they also wear fur caps and linen buskins. The common people wear cotton or hempencloth. In the country, th. houses are mean, except those belonging to people of distinction, which are handsome and spacious. Contracts for narriage are made at the age of seven or eight years; bur are prohibited to the third degree of kindred; the semi les are in that case brought up by the subscription.

dred; the femi les are in that case brought up by the fatherin-law, excep. an only daughter. A man is allowed to have feveral wives, provided he keeps only one at home; but the grandees are permitted to keep three or four at his house, one of whom acts as supreme mistress. They in general treat their wives as flaves, and divorce them pleafure. The most considerable part of the father's sub-flance devolves to his eldest son, and the rest among the

The Coreans bury their dead only in pring and autumn, and in the mean time place the corpfe in a kind of hut made. of rushes, raised upon four stakes in their courts or gar-dens. The deceased lies in a double cossin, closely cemented together, dreffed in his best apparel, with some toys lyed together, dreited in his bett apparel, with tome toys lying near him. They fer out in procedion with the body at day-break, the bearers finging all the way, keeping exact time with their fteps and voice, while the reft of the company fill the air with doleful lamentations. The graves for the common people are five or fix feet deep, but people of rank are deposited in stone vaults, as with us. After the funeral is over, they make their offerings to the decaded monthly, at the full of the moon. Children mourn with cract follows it and abdispance for their ceased monthly, at the full of the moon. Children moun three years, with great folemnity and abstinence, for their fathers, their dress, during this time of fadness, being very

They do not much concern themselves about religious worship, the whole of which consists chiefly in external exercision. But here are some of the followers of Consucius, and others who esteem the religion of Foë, there being many temples consecrated to this deity. Most of them believe the dockrine of transmigration, and a future state of rewards and punishments: they have also a great number of monks amongst them, who go bareheaded, and refrain from any connection with the female lex; neither ate they allowed to eat the flesh of any animals. are also two monasteries for religious women: one for daughters of the nobility, and the other for young women of inferior rank.

The Coreans are exceedingly ignorant of geography, fuppoling the globe to conflit only of twelve kingdoms, and extend their maps no farther than State. Their language has a fet of characters peculiar to itself; but the literati adopt the Chinefe, whole method of printing they follow. The education of their children is free from all fevein the concation of their children is free from all feverity: they implant into their tender thindra fenfe of honour: the principal part of their learning censits in the knowledge of useral philosophy, taking the great Census for their model.

Their shift and a second part of their model.

Their chief trade is with the Japanese, particularly with the islanders of Tsassima subject to Japan, who bring to their factory, at Pousan in Corea, sweet-scented wood,

alum, paper, pepper, buffaloes horns, &c. and receive cot-ton and ginfeng in exchange.

The only species of money used by the Coreans are call-ed cass, which are current no farther than the frontiers of

China: in other parts they make their payments is un-flamped wedges or ingots of filver. Though the king of Corea is no more than a vaffal to the Emperor of China, he rules with abfolute (way, keeps the Emperor of China, he rules with abfolute tway, keeps a great nimber of houfhold troops in his ferviec, which guard his palace, and attend him wherever he goes. Where his Majethy is passing; none must prefume to look at him. He is lord of all the lands in the kingdom, and bettows them on whonifoever he pleases, and for whatever term of years he thinks proper: he has a council of fate comprised of several ministers; but none may give his opinion till first asked by his Majesty, nor meddle in any state compens without his remission. It shey behave well there are cern without his permiffion. It they behave well, they are

cern without his permission.

continued in office during life.

The Coreans chufe their magistrates of cities, and governors of fortified places every third year. These are either banished, or sentenced to suffer death, if found guilty

of mal-practices.

The revenues of the crown confit principally in the rents of land granted to the people: the king has, befides, the tythe of every thing productive of profit, either by land

In Corea, the penal laws are extremely rigorous. . Rebels and traitors, together with their whole families, are cut off without the leaft mercy, and their habitations le-velled with the ground. If a wife kills her hufband, the is placed up to her thousers in the earth in fome high road, and a hatchet is placed close to her, with which every one except those of noble family, is obliged to give her a chops as he passes by her; and where a murder of this kind is committed, the magistrates of the place is suspended from the execution of their office. But though a woman is for feverely punished for murdering her hulband, yet the laws justify and protect the man who kills his wife detected in adultery; or if he gives her up to justice, she is condemned to die, but is allowed to chuse the mode of her suffering death, in which case they generally cut their own threats. It is afferted by fome writers, that husbands, especially if they are of superior quality, are punished with death for adultery. If an unmarried man be detected in criminal convertation with a married woman, they punish him by stripping him down to the waist, and leaving him only a pair of drawers on; after which, they finear his face with lime, pierce an arrow through each of his cars, and tie a kettle on his back, which is best upon as he passes through the streets, and last of all he receives the basinado. The person who kills a free-man is obliged to Kallow a quanvinegar with which the body of the murdered perfon has been washed, then the criminal is trampled under foot, and kicked on the belly till he dies. Nearly the tame punishment is inflicted for theft.

The bastinado here is generally given on the posteriors, and fometimes on the shins and soles of the sect. When on the shins, they bind the sufferer's legs to a couple of benches, the one at his feet, and the other under his hams; and in this posture they strike him on the legs with a fort

ry, and died transactions re shall treat part of our

geography, c kingdome, Their lanbut the liteing they fol-rom all feveenfe of honnaits in the reat Confu-

icularly with the bring to receive cot-

eans are calle frontiers of

an a vaffai to fway, keeps rvise, which gees. When look at him. and bestows ate compoled s opinion till iy itate con-well, they are

ties, and gofound guilty

ipally in the ither by land

orous. Rebitations lewiband, the ne high road, ch every one her a chop this kind is oman is fo vet the laws detected in condemn er fuffering wn threats fpecially if in criminal unish him g him only , and tie a les through ado. I he ado. ow a quandered perpled under ly the fame

> posteriors, When a couple of his hams : with a fort

of lash, but not more than thirty strokes at a time, which they repeat two or three hours afterwards; till the whole of the fentence is executed. When an offender receives they repeat two or three nours are wards, till the whole of the fentence is executed. When an offender receives the baftinade on the foles of his feet, they compel him to fit down on the ground, and then tyling his two great toes together, fix them in a wooden frame, and thus inflict the punifilment. Women and apprentices' generally receive the ballinade on the ealwes of their legs. Perfors in a rerears to the king, or who refuse to pay their debts, are bassinaded on the short severy fifteen days till they pay the money. State criminals are tried by the graid royal council.

The military government in Cotea very much resembles the civil. Each province has a general, or chief of the failitta, with four or five colonels under him, each of whom commands a regiment; and that the King may know the exact number of soldlers he has in pay, the infectior officers are obliged to keep an accurate lift of all the men belonging to their respective corps, which they transmit at stated times to their superior officers.

Their ships of war have commonly two masts and about

Their ships of war have commonly two masts and about thirty oars, with five or six men to each oar, which, with the marines, make about three hundred men in each thip :

the marines, make about three hundred men in each thip: their ftores chiefly confult of cannon and pot-granadoes; and every province has its particular admiral, who is obliged annually to review the thips of war belonging to his province. They have always a number of filips in continifican, every city being compelled to fit out one complete filip. Cotea was originally inhabited by different people, who each had their refpective princes, law maxims, and customs; but they afterwards became one nation. The most considerable of these early natives were descended from the Tartars, and named Kau-kiu li. from the Tartars, and named Kau-kiu li.

The first king of Corea is said to have been a nephew of Gheon, Emperor of China, who, for some misse-

meanthr, feized sind threw him into fome Chinese prison) but Gheon, being afterwards dethroned by Vou-vang the founder of the thirteenth family or dynasty, the nephew, whose name was Ki its, was restored to his liberty. He retired to Corea, where he introduced the Chinese laws; retired to Corea, where he introduced the Chinefe laws; civilized his people, and conducted the public affairs with great wifdom and prudence; but at the fame time harboured the reflection that Vou. vang was an uturper, and had deprived his family of the imperial crown. This event took place in the year before Chrift 1120:

Ki-tfe' a tucceffors enjoyed the throne of Corea near nine hundred years; but Tchuang-fiang-vang, Emperor of China, at length fubdued the Coreans, and reduced the title of their klur to that of Hean, of Count, with a yer's

tittle of their king to that of Hean, or Count, with a very limited authority. A prince of the family of Ki-ten named Chun, affunded the title of King, but was foon after dethroned, and the race of Ki-te became eating at

Vey-nan, who was a native of China, then forced his way to the throne of Corea; and, in order to fecure his usurpation, courted an alliance with the Emperor of China; ufurpation, courted an alliance with the Emperor of China, and obtained the title of Vang or King but the fovereignty-did not long continue in the family of Vey nan; for his grandson was massacred, and the Chinese profiting by the confusion was massacred, and the Chinese profiting by the confusion arting from this event, conquerted Corea a second time. In process of time it was restored to its antient monarchical form of government; and the King submitted to pay a tribute to the Emperors of China. Sires that period, Corea has undergone various revolutions; being sometimes under vassassacred at other times tributary, then independent, and almost always at war with that nation. It is tributary at this time; and the King of Corea, on his accession to the throne, receives his conof Corea, on his accession to the throne, receives his con-firmation upon his knees from the Emperor of China.

C. H A P. IV.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

I

D

Α.

SECT. I.

Division of Tonquin, its fituation and boundaries, rivers, cli-mate and provinces; description of the natives, their habits, manufactures, produce of the country, animals, language, ftiences, government, &c.

EOGRAPHERS ufually divide India into two parts; namely, India beyond the Ganges, and India on this fide of it. We shall first enter upon the description of that division which lies beyond the river Ganges, because it adjoints to China, which we have hast treated of. This country comprehends, 1. The kingdom of Tonquin. 2. Cochin-China, and Chianpa. 3. Siam, including Malacca, Cambodia, and Laos. 4. Pegu and Martaban. 5. Ava, Arracan, Tipra, and Acham, exclusive of the islands; the whole lying between ninety-two and one hundred and nine degrees of castern longitude, and between one and twenty-eight degrees of north latitude.

between one and twenty-eight degrees of north latitude.

The kingdom of Tonquin, which is the first of these divisions, is bounded by China on the north and east; by the bay of Cochin-China, on the south and south-east; and hy the two fmall kingdoms of Laos and Bowes (bordering on Siam) on the west: It is fituate between one hundred and one hundred and nine degrees of eastern longitude, and between twenty-one and twenty-feven degrees of north latitude; it is about five hundred miles in length, and about four hundred in breadth. It is divided into eight provinces, viz. eath, west, north, and south provinces, Tenay, Tenhoa, Ngeam, and Cachao. There are several small islands at the extremity of it.

In failing up the river Domea, a fine level fruitful country presents itself to view; in which there are no trees, except about the villages, but an agreeable variety of rice ground and pastures. Further within land, on the north, ground and pastures. Further within land, on the north, it rises into hills. The air, in dry seasons, is generally healthful.

The fouthern part of this country lies, in the form of a

crefcent, about a spacious bay of the sea, near one hundred miles wide; the depth in the middle, is about forty-fix sathom, and there is good anchorage in every part of it. The rivers Rockbo and Domea, run into this bay, which rising in the mountains on the north-west, take their course to the south-east, and, running almost parallel, discharge themselves into the bottom of the bay, at about thirty leagues dilance from each other. The Europeanistrade with the natives, up the river Domea, which is near two miles over at the mouth; but there are so many lands at the mouth, that a slip cannot be carried over the bar without the affistance of a pilot:

In this country, the year is divided into the wet and try season, as in those places which lie between the tropies. The wet season begins in April or May, and last till the beginning of September; in which time, however, there are considerable intervals of sair weather, especially in the mornings; the three first months of this season are very unhealthy. In September the stain and which are generally moderate; and yet in that month and October

very unhealthy. In September the rain and whild are generally moderate; and yet in that month and Okober happen the Tuffoons (Typhones), which are fuch violent florms, that no fhlips venture out of the harbour during that time. The tuffoons happen fufually about the new or full mooh; it is fair, pleafant weather, and little wind twelve hours before the florm begins. The whind having blown very flercely for twelve thours from the north-eaft; and attended with thunder and lightting and heavy mins, it grows calm on a fudden; but in the space of an hour changes to the fouth-west, and blows writt equal violence from that quarter. They have the fairest weather when the sun is at the greatest distance, which is the case in most countries between the tropics. The rains are heaviest when the fun is at the greatest distance, which is the case in most countries between the tropics. The rains are heaviest when the fun is vertical, but the seasons at most always alike: sometimes tiley have not rain enough for their rice,

alike: fometimes they have not rain enough for usen vice, which commonly grows in water, or a very moift foil.

Cachao, or Kecchio, the capital city, is fituate about one hundred miles up the river Domea, in one hundred and five degrees of earl longitude, and twenty-two degrees thirty.

thirty minutes north latitude, on an elevated fituation, There are about twenty thousand houses in it, most of them low thatched

cottages, and fome few built of brick; their firects wide, but ill paved, and feveral muddy ponds, which are very offenive in the dry feafon.

In the middle of the city flands the king's palace, which, with the parks and gardens that furround it, is eight or wine miles air circuit. There is another palace meanly built, in which the chova or general refides; before it is a grand-parade for exercifing the foldiers, and a house where the train of artillery, contiting of fifty or fixty-iron guns, are lodged, and some mortars. There is also a stable of war-elephants, and another of the King's horses near the

The town of Domea is fituate about fixteen or eighteen iles up the fame river, where the Dutch thips, which trade this country, ufually lie; but the English ride three iles higher. The Dutch have a factory at Domea. miles higher.

Upon the same river, about eighty miles from the sea, stands Hean; it confists of about two thousand houses, and has a garrison of foldiers in it. The Chinese, who trade between this place and Japan, have sactors here.

for the flat country there are abundance of villages, which are furrounded with walls or banks of earth, to de-

fend them against the annual floods.

The natives of Tonquin are of a middle flature, tawny complexion, black long hair, which falls down on their fhoulders; they have black eyes, and their teeth are dyed black. They wear the nail on the little finger of the left hand as long as the finger, as the Chincie do. They are very faithful and diligent, fubmilflive to their fuperiors, and fairer dealers than the Chincie.

Their provisions are dressed and served up in an elegant tafte; and they perfume both their tables and their diffies. Their usual fare confifts of rice dressed various ways, eggs, pulse, roots, sowls, fish, buffalo, pork, beef, and frogs. They have neither table-cloths or napkins; and instead of a ney nave neither table-cioths of napkins; and initead of forks, use ivery or ebony flicks as the Chinese do, and ext nearly in the same manner. The sood of the common people is rice, dried fish, and pulse, and tea is their usual drink; but the higher classes mix arrack with their tea, and often become intoxicated with it. The grandees have halls in their houses, for the diversion of singing and dancates in the contraction of the same and account in the same contraction. halls in their houses, for the entermone or many and ing in the everyings; and every villa bath its houses of mirth and passime, where the people assemble, especially matheir softwars, and cause plays to be acted. They have feveral kinds of mufical intruments, fuch as kettle-drums, trumpets, violins, guitars, and hautboys. The actors are generally about half a dozen in number; and the dances are performed by the women, who fing at the fame time. y have likewise merry-andrews, to excite the laughter of the spectators.

The tonquarie, is a gown girt about with a fafth: the fexes are fearer diftinguishable by their drefs. People of condition wear English cloth, red, blue, or green, or else filk of their own manufacture; their caps made like the crown of a hat, of the same materials as the gown; the common people wear cotton or calicoe, the foldiers the same, but shorter, and all of them wear cotton breeches, or drawers, which reach down below their knees.

drawers, which reach down below their knees.

The common people are good mechanics; but their lords, who are owners of the lands, keep them so miserably poor, that they are frequently forced to remain idle, for want of materials to work upon. The Dutch, who marry temporary wives in this country, employ them as their factors to buy the materials; and set the poor people to work, and have their goods ready against the shipping

Silk and lacquered ware are their chief manufactures, the country produces also turpentine, lignum-aloes, fine perfumes, and wood for dying, refembling logwood.

The principal grain that grows here is rice, but they

The principal grain that grows here is rice, but they have cocoa-nuts, guavas, mangoes, plaintains, oranges, and all other tropical fruits: their foil allo produces betel and arek root, which they are extremely fond of.

There are great numbers of elephants in this kingdom, and the reft of the peninfula, allo fome horfes, oxen, buffaloes, and the fame kind of logs we meet with in China. They have fearcely any sheep or wild beafts; but plenty of fill and poultry.

They have no mines of gold or filver; but there are iron and lead mines in abundance. Silk worms are also here in such plenty, that filk is almost as cheap as cotton. Sugar canes likewife thrive well in this country; and they have a fort of tea which they call Chia bang, the leaves of which they boil; as also another kind called chia way, the heaf of which is not fit for any use; but the flower, when defed before the fire, makes a very agreeable liquor by infusion. The oranges of Tonquin are said to exceed all others for richness of slavour: here are also various kinds of flowers, and among others, very becutiful likes and jafmines, though the Tonquintes do not discover much taste for this elegant ornament of nature. They have commonly two crops of rice yearly, which being their chief food, the cultivation of it is the peasant's whole

Enakes, feorpions, and other reptiles and infects, are as troublefome here as in other hot countries; but none more fo than the ants, which march in large bodies, and devour every thing they can penetrate; they will eat through a bale of filk in a few hours time.

Torquin having been a province of China, their lan-guage is a dialect of that nation, and their characters the fame; their learning confifting chiefly in understanding these characters, they are examined what progress they have made in this study, when they stand candidates for any place, as in China. In the mathematics, astronomy, and other sciences, they equal the Chinese, and have been improved like them in these sciences, by the Popish missionaries who vifited this country from Europe.

The Sovereign or Bova; has barely the title of King : he has no share in the government. The General is vested with the regal power; he makes the King a kind of pri-foner in his own palace, but allows him to appear at cer-tain times, and reseive the homage of his subjects, and the general himself scems to adore him before the people, declaring, he takes upon him the administration government, only to cale his Sovereign of the trouble of it, and that he may enjoy his pleasures without interruption. His Majesty's servants are all appointed by the General, and have orders not to fuffer any of the rest of his subjects to come near him. The General disposes of all offices, civil and military; has a guard of two hundred elephants, befides his horfe and foot guards, and utually has a flanding array of thirty thousand men in and about the capital city, and fixty or feventy thousand men in other parts of the kingdom, particularly on the frontiers of China, which is the power they fland most in fear of. When the army marches, the generals and great officers are mounted upon elephants; a cattle or rather a great room-being fixed upon the back of this monfirous beatt, in which a dozen men may be accommodated, and dikharge their muffets or shoot their arrows. They have no naval force, only fome little coalling vessels, with which they never venture far out to sea. They have no fails, but make use of oars only.

Among a great number of fellivals celebrated by the Tonquinefe, two of them are kept with more than ordinary folemnity. The first is beld at the beginning of the nary folemnity. The first is held at the beginning of the year, which with them commences with the new moon nearest to the end of January, and sometimes three or four days somer; this seast continues about twelve days; but the first days are rather spent in lamentation than rejoicing; for then they shut up their habitation, and keep within-doors, for fear, as they pretend, of meeting with some unducky object in the "rect, which might prove to them an omen of ill fortune the ensuing year. On the following day they begin their feftivity, when booths and flages are crefted in the fireets, in which are reprefented different kinds of thows; nothing is then heard but the found of mufical influments, and the wild uproar of riot and licentiousness. The second grand sellival is kept in the fixth moon, with the same kind of mad merriment. Exclusive of these, they observe two monthly feasts, in which teligion has fome there, it being automary at these feats to facrifice to their aucestors, by oblations of provisions Another of their folemn feafts is called at their tombs. can-ja, on which their King gives his public benediction to the country, and plows two or three furrows with own hands for the encouragement of agriculture. The natives practife faiting and prayers by way of preparations, for this festival; which cultom they have undoubtedly borrowed from the Chinele; as may be feen, in our ac-

count of that people.

The officers of frate and chief magistrates in Tonquia. are generally cunuchs, who are an imperious fet of people, difficult of access, and exceedingly covetous, though they have none but themselves to make provition for ; and indeed it is a common observation, that they who have the least occasion for money, cover mest; and whatever an ennuch has feraped together, falls to the government, when he die: , he has not even the power to dispose of any part of it by will; and this is the reafon that their exterable liquor fo various utiful lilles ot discover ire. They hich being ant's whole

insects, are but none y will eat

their landersanding ogress they aftronomy, l have been opifh missi-

of King: ral is vested. ind of priear at cerbicels, and the people, e trouble of by the Gepoles of all o hundred and utually and about nen in other frontiers of in fear of. reat officers i great 100m us beath, its nd ditcharge ive no naval which they

o fails, but

ted by the e than ordiming of the new moon es three or. welve days; n than ren, and keep eeting with. ht prove to . On the booths and represented ard but the oar of riot kept in the nent. Ex-, in which thefe feafts

provisions is is called

enediction

s with his

preparation

doubtedly

in our ac Tonquin, of people, , and in have the atever an vernment, ofe of any 11.113

tions and oppressions are so much connived at: but to these mal-practices are imputed the extreme poverty and want of trade in the lower class of people, who have no entouragement to work, possion in until they can call their own.

The religion of the containing they can call their own.

The religion of the containing they can call their own.

The religion of the containing they can call their own.

The religion of the containing they can call their own.

The religion of the containing the clophant and the horse. The temples or pagodas are very simall, some of them but just big enough to contain the image. Their priests have cells about the temple, where they attend to offer up the prayers of the devout, who bring them their positions in writing, which the priest reads aloud before the image, while the disciple lies prostrate on the ground in a supplicating possure. People of figure seldom come to the pagoda, but perform their devotions before an image placed upon an altar in one of the courts of their own houses is some dependant reading the petition instead of a priest, while his master prostrates himself on the earth. On the paper are enumerated the several instances of the petitioner's read feeting for which he resures his thanks to heaven. while his mafter profitates himself on the earth. On the paper are enumerated the feveral inflances of the petitioner's good fortune, for which he teturns his thanks to heaven, as for riches, honours, prefervation, &c. concluding with a prayer for the continuance of them: after, which, the paper is burnt in a pan of incenfe, and then the poor neighbours and dependants are called in, and made to partake of an entertainment the malter has provided for them. Whenever they make their addrefles to heaven, the poor are fure to be relieved; the devout fupplicant looking upon this as the readieft way to obtain a favourable answer to their requests.

their requests.

The Tonquinese are as much addicted to superstition as their neighbours. They, like the Chinese, consult the astrologer, or pretended fortune-teller, whenever they are about to undertake any thing of moment, and have their lucky and unlucky days, and as every hour of the day has the name of fome animal, as the horse, or the like, the beaft that marks the hour a man is born upon, is always

carefully avoided by them.

It appears from the relation of a late traveller, that the court of Tonquin shewed no inclination to embrace Chriscourt of I oriquin flewed no inclination to embrace Christianity, but he supposed that many of the poor people had been induced to profess it, on account of the rice the missionaries distributed among them: that the fathers lived as merchants at Hean, and thought proper to conceal their mission; apprehending, probably, they were not acceptable to the court, who made no other use of them, than to learn some brauch of the mathematics.

Young people are not suffered here to marry without to oning people are not amere in the confent of their parents; and females are feldom disposed of in marriage before they are fixteen years of age. When a youth is disposed to marry, he first applies to the father of the maiden, and makes him a present. After the articles are agreed upon, the man sends to the house of the activities are agreed upon, the man sends to the house of the sends are the present as the conference of the sends are the sends of the sends are the sends of the sends are the sends of th the articles are agreed upon, the man lengs to the houle of the young woman fuch prefents as have been flipulated; and on the wedding-day the fathers of both parties, accom-panied by their friends, conduct the bride to the houle of the bridegroom, where the ceremony is performed in great hafte. They have always a feaft, which lafts for three or more days, on these occasions.

Here, as in most other Pagan countries, a plurality of women is allowed, and very little difference is made be-tween a wife taken upon contract, and a conceptible. Their

tween a wife taken upon contract, and a concubine. Their children are equally entitled to inherit, and the natives are eniders are equally entitled to liniers, and the natives are for far from being diffurbed by jealoufy, that it is faid, they will offer their women to the European merchants, or rather let them out, for they expect fome confideration for the favour. Here men are allowed to take temporary wives, as the Dutch do, to transact their affairs in their absence. And by this commerce the women fometimes raife fortunes, and afterwards become matches for the most confiderable men in the country. The men are also at liberty to divorce their wives for any trifle almost, but then they must restore the effects the was possessed of at the cannot obtain a divoice unless the husband is charged with fome very notorious crime. The punishment of a wo-man convicted of adultery, is to be thrown to an elephant bred up for fuch executions; who, taking her up with his trunk, toffes her up in the air, and when the falls, tramples her under his feet, cruthing her tu pieces with as inuch eafe, as one might kill a moth. A man may fell both wife and children here, which makes a divorce very unnecessary on the man's part; for this amounts to something more than a divorce. In a scarcity, the poor people felt their children with very little reluctance; for by this means, they frequently fave their children's fives, as well

as their own. And in this past of the world, we see people very ready to part with their children, to any one that will inatitian them, without demanding any confideration for them; and why is this more unnatural than the Tonquinese selling their children to preserve themselves?

Their funerals differ very little from those of the Chinese: we see the like processions and the like mourning, only they burn the corpse, and put the assessing an urn it they carry provisions to the tomb where the urn is deposited, which are distributed among the wiests and poor people, after they have been offered to the decasted, and the dol placed on an altar befure the corpse; over the tombs of people of condition, they cred a wooden tower four or five and twenty feet high, and the priest ascending to the top of it, makes a funeral oracion, enumerating the virtues and good qualities of the decasted; after which, he comes down and sets fire to the tower, which is soon consumed to after, being built of very flight materials; and then the people sit down to an enterrainment, which is provided for them. Fifty hogs have been derested and diffusibated at a sinural, with the greatest quantity of fruit that ever he saw together.

When the King dies, he lies in the fiver-five days as together.

When the King dies, he lies in flate fixty-five days af-ter his decease, and his table continues to be served every ter his deceate, and his table continues to be forved every day as if he was alive; the meat being diffributed every evening among the priefle and poor people. After which a very fpleudid procellion is begun towards the royal bury-place, which is about two days journey from Cachao: but they feldom reach the tombs under feventeen days. The mandarins, great officers, and magnifrates, are obliged to mourn three years for the prince, the gentry for months, and the common people three, and no diversions are allowed for three years after the funeral.

There is great emulation among the opulent, in provid-

There is great emulation among the opulent, in provid-ing coffins for themselves; in framing these coffins, they cement the boards together; but make no use of nails, lest

that should have the appearance of laying a constraint on the deceafed.

With respect to the origin of the Tonquinese, and the revolutions in their kingdom, little can be said with certainty, as they were for many ages ignorant of the art of writing. One of the first kings mentioned in their history was Ding, faid to have reigned aco years before Christ, and to have been raised to the throne by a troop of lawles robbers; but as he proved a tyraut, his subjects revolted, and murdered him. Long wars enfued; after which, Ledack have as cloud; there in whose reigned to Chinese in robbers; but as he proved a tyrant, insuffices revolted, and murdered him. Long wars enfued; after which, Leday-han was elected king, in whofe reign the Chincle invaded and over-rap the kingdom. This prince, however, defended himfelf with great bravery, and defeated them feveral times, but could not drive them out of the country. On the death of Le-day-han, Li-hal-vie was placed on the throne, who vanquished the Chinefe, and drove them out of the twisteries. of his territories. The policrity of this prince reigned peaceably for feveral generations, and the laft king of this family leaving behind him but one daughter, this princess thared the throne with a nobleman whom the apouled; but another grandee, named Ho, confpired against the queen, fubdued her hufband in battle, put both of them to death, and took possiblion of the crown; which treachery and cruelty occasioned a resolt of his fobjects, who applied to the Chinese for aid, and thereby occasioned their entrance into the kingdom with a numerous army, which drove away the tyrant, and as a reward for their fervices, possessed the government, obliging the Tonquinest to accept of a viceroy from China, who introduced the Chinese laws and cultoms, and intirely changed the torm of the conflitution.

In process of time, however, the Tonquinese, headed by Li, who was a man of a most intrepid spirit, revolted by Li, who was a man of a most interput spirit, revolted from the Chinefe; and, taking up a rms, put them all to the fword, and compelled the Emperor to confent to a dif-honourable peace. Li was then crowned King of Tonquin; and all that the Chinefe were able to obtain, was, that the Kings of Tonquin thould hold the crown in featly under the Emperors of China, and pay them a triennial tribute. This treat; was concluded about the year 1200 after Chrift, and both nations have faithfully observed the articles ever fince. When the Emperor of China sends his ambassadors to Tonquin, to collect the tribute, they behave with the utmost haughtiness; infomuch that when the King has occasion to treat with them on any matters of importance, he is obliged to wait upon them, instead of their attending on him; and a prince of Tonquin must previously obtain a confirmation from the hand of the Emperor of China, before he can afcend the throne of his an-ceffors. The defcendants of Li fat upon the throne for two conturies, after which enfued many revolutions.

About the year 1400 of the Christian sets, a simple fisherman, named Mack, usurped the erown, but was dethroned by Tring, and the usurper, who coloured his usurpation with the pretence of relocing the family of Li to the throne, and accordingly caused a young prince of that house to be erowned; but he referred to hinnself the regal power, under the name of shows, or general of the realm, only bestowing on the preme the bare title of sovereign. This usurper, Tring, had a brother-in-law, whose name was Hodying, fon of a governor of the province of Tingwa, to whom Tring lay under some particular obligations, for this governor had not only shewn great friendility to him, in affitting him in his enterprise with the troops of his province, but likewise gave him his daughter in marriage; and, besides, on his death-bed, entrusted to him the guardianthip of his only son, who was the above-mentioned Hoaving. Reflecting with great concern on the conduct of his brother-in-law and guardian, in having employed his father's forces to fet any other than himself on the thone of Tonguin, Hoaving conceived on the occasion such a spirit of resentment, that he not only resulted to do homage to the new King, but openly took up arms, made himself to the proclaimed chova at the head of his army.

These two generals governed with absolute authority, the one in Tonquin, and the other in Cochin-China, and waged war with each other as long as they lived, with nearly equal success on both sides. They transmitted the title of chova to their fuccessors, and their descendants enjoy it to this present period of time in both kingdoms. But we shall here confine ourselves to the chova of Tonquin, where indeed are at present two supreme magistrates or sovereigns, the one titular, the other real; the former has the name of bova; but in the chova are vested all the powers of government. The authority of the bova principally consists in giving the form of ratification to the decrees of the chova. The dignity of the latter is hereditary, and his eldest son succeeds him, but the fuccession of bovas is uncertain: for when a bova leaves several sons, the chova chuses which of them he pleases, and may even taife a collateral branch to the dignity. The chova keeps a great number of concubines, it not being customary for him to marry till his advanced age affords him but little hope of his having any more children; when he always espoules a princes of the royal family, who ranks above his conculines, and beers the title of mother of the kingdom. The concubine who bore the King his sirit son, takes place next to the queen, and is treated with distinguished honour.

SECT. II.

Containing a description of the stuation, boundaries, towns, produce, inhabitants, Ge. of Cochin-China.

THIS kingdom, which includes Chiampe, is fituate between one hundred and four and one hundred and ten degrees of east longitude, and between ten and seventeen degrees of north latitude; it is bounded by Tonquin, on the north; by the Indian ocean on the east and fourh; and by Laos and Cambodia, on the west, being about four hundred miles in length, and one hundred and fifty in breadth. It was originally a province of Tonquin, but has formed a dishiret kingdom for upwards of three hundred years. It is tributary to China, like Tonquin.

The Kemois mountains run the whole length of it from

The Kemois mountains run the whole length of it from north to fouth, dividing it from Cambodia; but towards the feat the country is generally level. The air of this country is not fo hot as that of Tonquin, though it lies nearer the equator, for which feveral reafons may be affigued, as the advantages of the fea breezes, of which Tonquin has not fo great a hare: Tonquin lying upon a bay where the winds have not fo free a courfe, while this countries which lie ear the tropics, as Tonquin does, are much hotter than thole that lie near the equator; for the countries which lie under either tropic have the fun over their heads near three months, whereas the fun palles fwith over the countries near the equator, and does not return thither again for near fix months; and it may add to the heat near the tropics, that the days are an hour and half lenger at the tropic than they are at the equinoctial, and the rains and cloudy weather continues longer there also than it does at the tropic.

longer there also than it does at the tropic.

This kingdom is divided into five or fix provinces, and is well-peopled. The King refides at the capital of Kehue. Along the coast are several islands subject to this

kingdom, which produce many infeful fruit trees. This country produces great plenty of rice and fugar; and they have gold and filter mines. Eagle-wood, calambac, an ordinary fort of tea, and feweral kinds of drugs grow here.

An inundation happens regularly every year in Cochin-China, about the middle of autumn, leaving behind it a kind of finne, which fertilizes the land. In this wet fea-fon, the people fail about the country in barks: and, in order to be lecure in their houfes, are obliged to creek them on piles, that the water may flow beneath them. They build their houfes chiefly with the baulboo cahe, one flory high; the window frames are cloted up with Japan paper, or thells ground transparent: the partitions of their chambers are formed of fereens, and their floors covered with matts, which ferve them for feats and beds; but the rooms of the rich are more elegantly furnished. They have no kitchens in their houfes, for fear of accidents by fire, but drefs their provisions by the river fide: they are obliged to eatinguish their fires on heaving the beat of a drum, whenever the wind blows from the fea.

ever the wind blows from the rea.

They are a temperate people, and live chiefly on rice and fifth, which they have in great plenty. Though they are but imperfectly civilized, yet they poffets that felicity which night excite the envy of more polithed fucieties: they have neither thieves nor beggars; and are remarkable for their hofpitality. Though they do not encourage pride and loxury, yet the wealthier fort entertain friends in a fumptions manner.

At public fellivals, the common people meet in the streets, where in a circle they eat their provision on matts, while tumblers and merry-andrews divert them with their antic tricks. The monarchs of Cochin-China are despotic, and very difficult of access. He gives audience at his palace, gate in a fort of state-litter, superbly gilt, and resembling a cage. No person must approach nearer to him than at the distance of eighty paces. He keeps his sera-lio at his palacewhere it is guarded by enunchs. He rides side-ways on an elephant, when he goes abroad, and is accompanied by guards; he wears a turban of the finest callice on his head, pendants of the richest brilliants in his cars, and bracelets on his arms: but his body is almost bare, having only a covering round his middle, and in his left hand he holds a spear, or rather a long javelin.

All the provinces in the kingdon, and courts of justice,

All the provinces in the kingdon, and courts of juftice, are governed by mandarins, who, it convicted of mal-administration, are fure to be punished with death. The King has the intre disposal of all the officers of state, and even the lives and fortunes of the people. Treason and rebellion are not only punished with the most dreadful tortures, but very severe penalties are likewise inslicted or all the kindred of the traitors. Other beinous offences are unnished with death, or the lofs of a limb: though it must be acknowledged, that the almost irressible inslurnce of

busined with each, be the almost irrefifible influence of money too often fereen the guilty from punishment.

Notwithflanding the Coclin-Chinese are intirely ignorant of the sciences, they are very skilful mechanics; and far surpass the Tonquinese in the manufacture of silk. They make sugar-mills and water-engines, but can make no fort of fire-arms. Their foreign trade is not very confiderable; the chief articles they export, are, silk, conton, betcl, aloes, wax, japan-wood, cassia and sugar; the chief part of which are purchased by the Chinese, who have ingroßed almost the whole of this trade to themselves.

The only money current in Cochin-China confifts of pieces of copper fitted by the Chinefe, which refemble those used by the Tonquinefe. Silver is extremely scarce with them: for a man who is possessed of eighty or a hundred piastres, is deemed wealthy.

With respect to the religion, marriages, funeral eccomonies, mourning for the dead, &c. of the Cochin-Chinefe, they are the fame as in the neighbouring kingdom of Tonquin.

SECT. III.

Containing a description of the situation and extent of the empire of Siam, the provinces it it divided into, their chief rivers, monstons, winds, tides, climate, mountains, cap tolcity, royal palace, and principal teams.

THE Malayans call this empire Tham, but the name Siam was given it by the Portuguefe, which, in the Peguan language, fignifies free, though they have not at prefent much liberty to boalt of. Under Siam we may comprehend not only Proper Siam, but Malacca, Cambodia, and Laos; for these were lastly provinces, and are great part of them yet urbutary to this kingdom; and

trees. This part and they calambac, an grow here. or in Coching behind it a this wet fearks: and, in to erect them hen. I hey Japan paper. covered with out the rooms hey have no by fire, but

y on rice and ugh they are felicity which es : they have able for their ge pride and Is in a fump-

drum, when-

in the fireets, matts, while despotic, and at his palace, refembling a 11 than at the at his palace-ide-ways on ompanied by on his head. and bracelets wing only a and he holds

rts of justice, d of mal-addeath. The of state, and Treaton and roft dreadful inflicted our offences are ough it must influence of nient. rirely igno-

unics; and at can make or very con-filk, conton. ; the chief ho have in-elves. contills of h refemble

mely ferree or a hun. ral ceremo. n-Chinefe.

ingdom of

of the em their chief ins, cap túl

the name ch, in the ve not at we may ca, Cain-, and are ens : and though though the Dutch have chcrosched on the dominions of this prince, particularly in Malacca; and other remote provinces, have rebelled and thrown off their allegiance, and are now fer up for perty fovereigns, this cannot be fupposed to have extinguished the right of the lawful prince. There is this farther reason sife for treating of them together, namely, that their religion, laws and policy, persons, manners and customs, have very little to distinguish

Siam extends from the first degree of north latitude to biain extends from the first degree of north latitude to the twenty-fifth, if we reckon from the fouthernmost point of Malacca to the northernmost part of Laos; the longitude is not altogether so certain. This city of Siam here-tofore being reckoned to be in the one hundred and forty-fifth degree of longitude, and by late observations in one hundred and twenty-one, and full greater mistakes have been discovered in the fituation of China, which is now found to be the hundred later. found to be five hundred leagues nearer us than fermer accounts made it.

counts made it.

Siam including Malccea, Cambodia and Laos, is bounded by Tonquin and Cochin-China, towards the eaft, by the gulph of Siam, and the Indian fea towards the fouth, by the bay of Bengal towards the weft, and by the kingdoms of Pegu and Ava, towards the north and weft.

Siam in its full extent, is faid to refemble a crefeent, of which Proper Siam and Laos may be reckoned the body, and Malacca and Cambodia the two horns; but then Malacca, or the western horn, is much the longest, extending several degrees further southward than Cambodia, or the eastern horn.

ing feveral degrees further fouthward than Cambodia, or the eaftern horn.

There are also seven provinces in Proper or Upper Slam, which receive their names from their respective capital cities, viz. Proselouc, Sanguelouc, Lacontai, Campengpet, Cocontepina, Pechebonne and Pitchia.

Porselouc includes ten little districts or countles, Sanguelouc eight, Lacontai seven, Campengpet ten, Coconrepina five, Pechebonne two, and Pitchia seven; and befides these, there are in the Upper or Proper Siam one and twenty other districts or counties, which are not subject to the sorner, but are under the jurisdiction of the capital city and province of Siam. city and province of Siam.

There are reckoned seven provinces in Lower Siam, viz. There are reckoned leven provinces in Lower Siam, viz. Jor, Patana, Ligor, Tenefferim, Chautebonne, Petelong or Bordelonge, and Tclai. The province of lor contains feven counties or districts, Patana eight, Ligor twenty, Tenesserim twelve, Chautebonne seven, Petelong eight, and Tchai two: but geographers do not take upon them to describe the bounds of the respective provinces. We shall proceed therefore to describe the situation and extent of Cambodia and Laos, which, being inconsiderable in themselves, are included under the general name of Siam.

themselves, are included under the general name of Siam. Cambodia extends from north to fouth upwards of three hundred miles, and is about two hundred miles broad. It is fituated on the east fide of the gulf of Siam, and bound-ed on the west by Cochin-China; by the Indian ocean on the fouth; and by Laos and the Kernois mountains, on the north. Its chief town is Cambodia, situate on the river the north. Its chief town is Cambodia, fituate on the river Mecon, in about the twelfth degree of north latitude; Laweck or Ravecca is something higher up the river Mecon. The post towns of Terrana, Langor, and Caiol lie on the south-west of Cambodia. The island of Pula-Condore lies off the coast of Cambodia; it is between sour and five leagues long. The natives of this island are well-shaped, their complexion swarthy: they have strait black hair, small eyes, high noses, thin lips, and white teeth, and go almost naked. This island, as well as Cambodia, is very fertile; producing various kinds of grain, particularly rice and corn; also several other rich commodities, and precious stones; wild elephants, and boars, lions, tygers, wild cattle and bustaloes, horses and deer, are very numerous in Cambodia. They worship the same deities as the Siamese. as the Siamele.

Laos is likewife a very plentiful country; being bounded on the east by Cochin-China and Tonquin; on the weft, by Brama; on the north, by the lake Chamay; and on the fouth, by Cambodia and Siam Proper; but its boundary towards the north, is not agreed upon. It is about fifty miles in breadth from east to weft, though it is reckoned to be ten degrees in length from north to fouth: Lanjeng. It is a fovereign flate, whose king preserves an unlimited power. He confiders himself as superior to all other fovereigns; and the characteristic, by which he distinguishes himself from other princes, is from the length of his ears, which hang upon his thoulders. But to return to Siam.

The vallies which lie, at a diffunce from the fea, are ex-

- باشدد الأمال

ceffively hot, and the mountains cool; but that part of the country which lies near the coalt, is refreshed great part of the day by the sea-breezes. The annual rains also contribute to cool the air, or this part of the world would his fearcely liablesher. be fearcely liabitable:

bet fearcely liabitable:

The Menan and the Mecon are the two chief rivets in Siam; but there is a third, called the Tenaferin, which falls into the hay of Heigal, forming the ifle of Mergoy, which has a most excellent harbour. The Menan rifes in Tartary, and, running from north to fouth, paffes by the city of Siam, falling into the bay of the faine name, in thirteen degrees of north latitude. The Meon efforifes in Tartary, and running from north to fouth, through Laos and Cambodia, difeharges itself into the Indian ocean, in nine degrees of north latitude.

The periodical winds, called the monstoons, which accompany these winds, are heaviest about midsumenter. The fairest feason is in December, when the fun is at the greatest distance from them: the most stormy weather is at the histing of the monstoons, which used the state of the periodical winds, are heaviest about midsumenter. The sairest feason is in December, when the fun is at the greatest distance from them: the most stormy weather is at the shirting of the monstoons, which usually happens about the equinoxes, or within a month sooner of

weather is at the initing of the monitoons, which utually happens about the equitioxes, or within a month fooner of later, when the fhipping runs the hazard of being dathed to pieces, unleft it gets into the harbour.

The metropolis or chief city of Siam, fornethmes called Odioa, and by the natives Siyothiya, is in fourteen degrees north latitude, aild one hundred and one degrees five minutes longitude. It is fituate on the river Menan, and is three leavest in circumference, fortified with a wall and minutes longitude. It is fituate on the river Menan, and is three leagues in circumference, fortified with a wall and towers, and furrounded by feveral branches of the river Menan, which render it almost an island, except towards the east, where there is a caseley to pass out of the town by land without crossing the water: that which is properly the town does not take up above a fixth part of the ground within the walls. On the rest of it are built between two and three limited temples or pagodas, furrounded by as many convents of talapoins: also are their burylag places, with pyramids erected over them, which with their spires and the towers of the pagodas make a very agreeable prospect.

pect.

The firects are large and firalt, aid finite of tilem pixed with brick, and catals cut through them, over which are feveral high ill built bridges, which has occasioned the comparing this city to Venice. The floules are most of them built of bamboo, or over-grown cane, and fland upont pull of bamboo, or over-grown cane, and flaid upout pillars of the fame thirteen feet above the ground, the lower part underneath the house being put to its manner of use: the houses are not contiguous, nor do all the samily, if it be large, lodge under one roof, but every man's ground is paled in with bamboo; and within this inclose fure are several little tenenients erected on pillars; according to the quality of the person and the number of his dependents and shares, that saids are less than the person and the number of his dependents and shares that saids are less than the person and the number of his dependents and shares that saids are less than the person and the number of his dependents and shares that saids are less than the person and the number of his dependents and shares the person and the number of his dependants and flaves : their cattle also are kept in upper rooms, it is faid, to prevent their being earried away in the time of the inutidation: There are fome few houses in the town built by foreigners with brick; and the King has erected others of the same fort for the use of foreign ambaffadors.

The royal palace at Slam is a mile and a half in circum-ference; it is a most splendid edifice; situate on an emiference; it is a most splendid edifice; situate on an eminence, and, for its extent, resembles a city. It stands on the north side of the city of Slam, has several grand pyramids, towers, &c. and is incompassed by three walls, with large courts or spaces between the several walls. The King resides in the luntermost court, which is called the Vang, and contains spacious gardens, groves, and pieces of water; whoever passes in or out of the Vang falls down on his face before the gate. The Siamese never build above one story high; but then as you pass from one room, to another in the King's palace, both the floor and roof of every room is raised; the sirst room is the lowest, from whence you ascend by several steps to the second, and so on whence you afcend by feveral steps to the fecond, and so on to the third, &c. There are seven such rooms in the royal to the third, &c. There are feven such rooms in the royal palace, and in the houses of persons of distinction there are three shoors, in passing to every one of which we ascend by steps. The grand room where ambassadors are entertained, is open on all sides; for the beneist of the air, and the roof is supported by slender pillars; it is furrounded also by water and shady groves. There are several such rooms in the gardens of the palace, where the mandarins, or great officers attend, while they are in waiting. The hall of audience, beyond which foreigners are feldom admitted, is wainfeotted, varnished, and painted red, with pannels of looking-glass in it, and the shoot covered with rich carpets. The guards have orders to admit no man into the palace who is armed, or has drank any arrack or spirits: the officer therefore smells every man's breach. breath before he fuffers him to pass the gate. The stables for the King's elephants and horses are within the first exclusive of the palace. In a gallery at the upper end of the hall of audience the King issually thews himself to

The apartments of the King and Queen are in the innermost court of the palace, when there handstime halls. None but ladies at the provided him to be declarable, who drets and undress him, or putting on him night-cap, which he does himself, as no body must touch him facred head. His women also drefs his meat, and wait on him at table: the provision is carried in to the enunchy, and the liver it to the semales; but he king has caverable to the semales; but

the King has nevertheles a relemen of the wardrobe, to the most distinguished of whom the care of his Majesty's

den cup is committed.

Having given an account of the ... Ay and palace of Siam, we shall next proceed to deferibe the fituation of the reft of the confiderable towns of this kingdom; and, of these, Menangiang lies the most northerly of any town in Proper Siam, being situated in the twenty-second degree of north latitude, upon the river Menan. 2. Lacontai stands upon the fame river, in about the twenty-sirst degree of north latitude. 3. Profeloue is situated upon the same river, latitude twenty. 4. Campengpet about the eighteenth degree. 3. Prabat about the fiateenth, and 6. Louve about the latitude of sifteen, thirteen minutes, where the King usually resides in the hunting sesson: these all, except Louve, lie upon the same river, above the city of Siam. 7. Bancook, which lies about fifty miles below Siam, our the same river, and may be accounted the port town to Siam: here all shipping receive their permission to trade, and their discharges when they leave the country. 8. Martaban, fituated on the bay of Bengal, in about the fixteenth degree of north latitude. 9. Tenesserim, which lies Having given an account of the lay and palace of Siam, degree of north latitude. 9. Tenefferim, which lies on the fame bay, at the mouth of the river Tenefferim, in about the latitude of thirteen north. 10. Ligor, fituate on the west side of the gulf of Siam, in the eighth degree of north latitude. 11. Cantebon or Liam is fituated at the mouth of a river of the same name in the twelve degree of north latitude, on the east fide of the gulf of Siam. 2. Patane, which lies on the east fide of the peninfula of Malacca, in fix degrees thirty minutes north latitude. 13. Queda, ties upon the western side of Malacca, in about the seventh degree of north latitude. 14. The town of Malacea, which gives name to the peninfula, lies in the latitude of two degrees, thirty minutes north. It was taken from the Portuguele by the Dutch, Odlober, 1640. When it was in the possession of the crown of Portugal it was a place of great trade, and frequented more than any other town in India, except Goa, here being the rendezvous of their fhipping from China, Japan, the Spice illands, &c. They built the caffle, and fortified the town with a wall, and it had five parochial churches, a college of Jefuits, and was a bithop's fee, but the Dutch have let all the churches run to ruin, except one; and the trade is removed to Batavia: it is now only inhabited by two or three hundred families of Dutch, Moors, Portuguefe, and Chinefe, with fome Malays, who live in the luburbs, and has a garrifon of two or three hundred foldiers. This place is naturally very frong, and by its flutation, commands the freights of Malacca: the Dutch, who are mafters of it, over-awe all the little princes on those coasts, and compel them to deal with them on their own terms; they look upon themfelves to be lords of that part of the world, and almost exclude all other Eutopeans from any thare of the trade, as will be observed in treating of the trade of this country.

15. Sincapora is fituate in the first degree of north latitude, at the most foutherly cape of the continent of Asia, and gives its name to the easiern part of the . ights of Malacca. 16. Johr, which lies to the easie. 26. If Sincapora lacea. 16. Johr, which lies to the early 24. in about one degree, thirty minutes. This province it gives name to, have thrown A Jan sugiance to the King of Siam; but the Dutch hor pew, to give laws to them when they please. Cambori and orozona lie to the north of Siam.

SECT. IV.

Containing a general account of the King of Siam, his Queen, guards, annual processions, army, navy, revenues, nobility, officers of state, and ambassadors.

THE King, when he goes abroad, either rides upon an elephant very richly caparifoned, or is carried in a grand chair. He paffes through the city once a year,

with a numerous train of elephants, and bands of mufic. The people fall profitate at the fight of his Majelly, during the proceffion, and rife to gaze at him, efter he has paffed. He also once a year fliews himself on the river in a grand

The land once a year news inmets on the river in a grated balton or barge covered with a rish canopy.

The Queen is attended with great point wherever the goes, and has hee elephants and batons. She is always its a chair sitelofed with curtains, and never feen by any body

except her female attendants and eunichs.

Daughters never luherit the throne; nor does the eldeft fon of the Queen always forceed to the crown; but generally the cleen fon of the King by the first concubing that

rally the cledit fon of the King by the first concubine that beings hims a child.

The King is attended by two bodies of herse-guarde, who are matives of Laos and Meen; and a third, composed, partly of the natives of Chinese Tartary and Indosan. These horse-guards always accompany his Majetly when he goes abroad.

Every person in Siam is involted, that none may escape the personal service he owes his prince sia months in the year: they are divided first into right and left, and these podies are earth sub-liked into hands or companies, which the product are earth sub-liked into hands or companies.

bodies are again full-livided into bands or companies, which have each their nai or governor. Every commander of a bargo has also a certain number of rowers of pagayeurs under him, who are marked with a hot ton on their writts: these their nai or commander dismisses, if he thinks sit, six months at a time in every year, or by single months. The Siamese armies consist chiesty in elephants, and a

I he Samete armes consist chiefly in elephants, and a riaked half-armed infantry. When they go to war, their order of battle and manner of fighting is as follows: They draw up in three lines, each line confishing of three figurare battalions; and the general poss himself in the centre of the middle battalion, which is composed of their battle parts the first allowed the configurations. best troops: the rest of the commanding officers place themselves in the centre of their respective bodies; and where these nine battalions are thought too large, each battalion is again subdivided into lesser bodies: each battalion has fixteen male elephants in the rear, and two flie elephants to attend every one of them, without which it would be difficult to govern them. Their artillery is ear-ried in waggons drawn by oxen or buffaloes, having no carriages for it; with thele the fight begins and usually ends; if not, they draw fomething nearer and make me of their finall that in the manner already observed, but hardly ever come to a close fight; and if there is a necessity of making a fland, they are forced to place officers behind their men, and to threaten them with immediate death is

they turn their backs.

The Siamefe do not, like fome other Indians, take opium to inspire them with courage; they will run not the decade. fuch hazards, death they think is equally to be dresded whether drunk or fober; and he that drinks to raife his courage, or rather to commit a rath extravagant action, is accessary to his own death. When their body is broke into the woods, whither the other fide is feldom they fly fo hardy as to follow them; and as the armies are very nu-merous, and confequently find it difficult to fubfift, the conqueror is foon forced to retreat, and then the vanquished rally again, and perhaps return his visit. The elephants are their greatest strength; but then as they cannot be managed with bit and bridle as a horse is, when they are wounded they will often turn back upon their a fee and put the whole army into confusion; and it is al. on impossible to make them proof against wild fir they fire short guns upon their backs, about long, which carry a ball of a pound weight.

The armies of Siam, and indeed all the neighbouring countries who hold the mecungfychosis, are chiefly deformed for which countries who hold the mecungfychosis, are chiefly deformed for white forms of white forms of the state of the

firous of making flaves; and their usual method of making war, is, to invade each others dominions in different parts at the fame time, and to carry off whole villages into captivity. They are wholly incapable of carrying on fieges; but they will fornetimes flarve a place, or furprife it when they have a correspondence with the treacherous inha! itants.

As their religion inspires them with a horror of blood, they never fhoot directly at each other; but higher, and never kill their enemy, but when forced to it by necessity, or in their own defence, in order to repulse them; and those who are slain, they deem guilty of their own death.

thole who are many the paper of the paper of the King of Siam confils of but about half a dozen large thips, the crews of which are foreign-half a dozen large thing, the has about fixty finally ers; however, exclusive of these, he has about fixty small armed gallies, with only one man to an oar, which being very thort, he is obliged to row flanding, to make it touch the water. He has about one hundred and fifty

toyak

he de w fa sir an fo an ha

ct

no of an

fac the

ın: du

ls of mulic. Jolly, during e has palled. er in a grand

IY.

wherever the is always ire by any body

loes the eldeft n; but gene-oncubine that

horfe-geards, ird, composed and Indoban. Majesty when

ne may elcape months in the eft, and thefe npanies, which mmander of a on their writes: he thinks fit, he thinks fit, agic months. (ephants, and a to war, their fifting of three himself in the mpoled of their ng officers place ve bodies; and too large, each ar, and two fire ithout which it r artillery is carloes, having no ins and usually and make use of erved, but hardly is a necessity of officers behind unediate death it

er Indians, take they will run no ly to be dreaded inks to raife his wagant action, is air body is broke er fide is feldom mies are very nu-it to fubfill, the en the vanquished. The elephants

they cannot be is, when they are and it is at on wild fir these cht.

the neighbouring s, are chiefly demethod of makions in different off whole villages
pable of carrying
e a place, or furwith the treacher-

horror of blood, but higher, and to it by necussity, pulse them; and their own death.

fifts of but about thich are foreigns about fixty finall oar, which being ling, to make it Tovak toyal balons, or pleafure-berges, which are very magnifi-cent. In his naval expeditions, the King only makes re-prifals on fuch of his neighbours as injure him in his

prifals on fuch of his neighbours as injure. It is revenued in the King's treasury is immensely rich. His revenues arise from cultivated lands, exports and imports, vassels, gardens, fruits, lines, confications, &c.

In Siam, nobility is constituted by the princes favour, or by opulence, and not by hirth. People of the meanest extraction are sometimes ennobled by the King, if they happen to have any particular fervices to recommend them. He gives to these a gold or filver boussette, to bold their hetel, as a mark of distinction.

The mobility consist of five degrees a hamely, 4. The Oyas, who possess the highest places, and whose golden boussette or box is much better wrought than those of the interior classes. A. The Okpras, which are considerably more numerous than the Oyas. The King's ambassadors extraordinary are chosen from the Okpras. 3. The Oklouans, which have only silver boussette, chased with settours and branches. The Okkowisand Okmunes are the fourth and fifth orders: their boussette is quite unornamented your

louans, which have only filver bouffette, chafed with feltoous and branches. The Okkowstsand Okmunes are the fourth and fifth orders: their bouffette is quite uncreamented jout of these the King chafes his judges, governore, &c.

The King of about his many lords, who are peculicity strached to his perion; these always live within the palace. Others accomployed without, to govern affairs, and preferve good order among the people.

There are eight great officers of state in Slam, viz. the Maha Ommarat, who is the next to the King in authority, and sits in his prefence; the Chakri, who regulates ahe assists of war and justice; the Ashoon, who is generalistime both by 1 and fea; the Okya-Vang, who superintends the affairs of the palace; the Okya-Vang, who superintends the affairs of the palace; the Okya-Vang, who furperintends the affairs of the palace; the Okya-Vang, who furperintends the affairs of the palace; the Okya-Vang, and treasurer. These prime officers, with the King's approbation, dipose of all other posts of the realm, and are responsible for all errors that may be committed in them. All efficers of government, residing in the capital, most daily attend in some part of the palace, except they have leave of absence, on pain of being whipped with split restauts, which make deep incisions in the body.

It is an established rule in this kingdom, that no officer presume to come into his Majesty's presence without leave, nay, the great officers are not allowed to visit one another.

It is an established rule in this kingdom, that no officer prefume to come into his Majesty's presence without leaven may, the great officers are not allowed to visit one another but at weddings and funerals; and then they are obliged to speak aloud, and in the presence of a third person, to prevent all consultations against the state; and every one is obliged to turn informer upon pain of death, if he hears any thing that may endanger the government: numbers of spies also there are, to inform the prince of what is spoken in all companies. On the other hand it is dangerous, being the bringer of ill news, or to let his Majesty know, the weakings of his government, nor date any officer tall him. weakness of his government; nor dare any officer tell him, it is impossible to execute what he commands, but they do It is impossible to execute what he commands, but they do what they can, and endeavour to excuse the miscarriages afterwards; and when there is a necessity of acquainting the King with ill news, they do it gradually, and in as fost terms as possible; for he feldom fails to punish whoever offends him, with the extremest rigour; and where it is a gradually, will fometimes order both the ininther and the party accused, to be thrown to the tygers in his presence, and infult over their dead carcasses.

At Siam, an ambaffador is regarded no otherwife than as a royal meffenger; the letter he carries has much greater honour paid it, than his perfon: the French ambaffa-dors observed, that while their King's letter and presents were carried in the body barge, with several others of the fame class to attend it, they themselves were carried up the river of Siam in ordinary vettels. The Siamete never fend ambashadors to reside at any court, but only to dispatch fome particular business, which usually relates to trade; and upon these occasions, they send three, though the first has the direction of the affair, and on his death is succreded by the fecond, and the fecond by the third.

On the arrival of a foreign ambassador at Siam, he must not let forwards towards the court, till the King is apprifed of his coming; and if he is accompanied with Siamele ambassadors, as the French were, the Siamele ambassafadors go up to court first, and acquaint his Majedy with their arrival: the foreign ambassadors are lodged and maintained at the King's charge, and are allowed to trade during their stay, but they are not suffered to enter the city, or transact any affairs till they have had their public audience, or to continue there after their audience of leave;

and therefore the evening before, the King demands if they have any thing further to propose; and at the sudience of leave, if they are fatasised. All public audience are in the metropiolis, when the court appears in all its splendor; those audiences which are given at the Louvo and other places, are accounted private addlences, where the guards and attendants are not numerous. Those amballadors who come from the neighbouring fovereigns, that are dependent an, or connected with the Emperor of Siatil, are obliged to profitate themselves before him, and advance towards him erceping upon their hands and krices. But the Europ 20 amballadors are exampted from many of the exceeding the external to open their lips till the Emperor has first spoken; and, wheat they do speak, are required to be exceeding laconic, a long lastangue being deemed an agregious infelt. Amballadors from independent affaite monarch's are also treated with some degree of respect.

SECT. V. . .

Treats of the genius and disposition, stature, complexium, shape, and deeps of the Siames , also of their ceromonies, suffer, antertainments, food, diversions, Sc.

THE people of Siam have a ready and clear conception, and their repartees in convertation are quick and finart: it is faid, they can imitate any thing at fight, and in one day become tolerable workmen. They are natorally kind and completiant, but are apt to be heighty when too much fubmifion is thewn them. They ablied drunkenness and adultery; and a fineere affection substitution of the strength of their quarrels ending in till language.

When they profess the fineerest friendship, they do it by drinking of the same cup. It is observed of them, that their minds are as calm as their heaven, which changes but their a year; and that they have the good fortune to be

twice a year, and that they have the good fortune to be born philosophers, having naturally the command of their

The Siamele are of fmall flature, but well proportioned, which is imputed to their not being fivaddled and bound up in their infancy like our children; and no other inconveniency attends the women's going without flays, but their breafts hanging down to their girdles as the women of Siam do. Their complexion are fwaithy enough, and the faces both of men and women are of the broadest, with high cheek-bones, and their foreheads foddenly constraint and the reconstruction of the broadest, with high cheek-bones, and their foreheads foddenly constraint and the property of the constraint and the const with high cheek-bones, and their foreheads foddenly cona-tract and terminate in a point as well as their chins: they have dark finall eyes, not very brifk, their jaws hollow, large mouths and thick pale lips, and their teeth dyeeb black; their nofes are fhort and round at the end, and their ears large, which they account a beauty; long nails growing an inch or two beyond their fingers ends is looked upon also as an ornament. They have thick lank hair which both men and women cut of thort that it reaches no lower than their ears, and the women make it stand up on their foreheads: the men shave their beards, and do not their foreheads : the men shave their beards, and do not leave fo much as whifkers. They bathe themfelves two or three times a day, or oftener, and never make a vifit before they have bathed; fometimes they go into the water

fore they have bathed; fometimes they go into the water as we do, but at others they have water poured on theif heads, which they will continue in hour together; they afterwards perfume their bodies, and use a sweet pomatural which makes their lips look paler than they naturally are.

A perfon of condition wears a piece of califier or fills about two ells and a half long, which reaches to his knees; this is called the pagne. He has also a mulln shirt without a collar, with a wile sleeve and no wrist-bands, and the bosom open. In whiter they wear a breadth of stuff or painted linen over their shoulders like a mantle, and wind it about their aims. The Kine of Siam wears a vest wind it about their aims. The King of Siam wears a vest of brocaded fattin with strait sleeves, which reach down to the wrift, under fuch a thirt as is described above, and it is not lawful for any subject to wear this vest, unless the King presentshim with it. Slippers are worn with pic-qued loca turned up; but slockings they are strangers to. To the generals the King sometimes presents a military vest, which is buttoned before, and teacher to the knees, the flueves whereof are wide and come no lower than the elbows: and either in war or hunting the prince and all his retinue are clothed in red. The King wears a cap in the form of a fugar-luaf, ending in a point, with a circle

or coronet of precious stones about it; and those of his officers have circles of gold, filver or vermilion gilt, to distinguish their quality, which are fastened with a say under the chin. These caps are only worn in the King's presence, or when they preside in courts of justice, and on other extraordinary occasions; but their slippers are alway: 15t off when they enter a person's house for whom they have any respect. They have hate also for travelling; but very sew people will be at the trouble of covering their heads though the sun shines with that foorching heat. The women also wraps clothorpagns about their middles, which hangs down to the calf of their legs; the men bring up the end of this cloth strait between their legs and truck it into their girdles, which makes it something resemble a pair of breeches.

The inferior people cover no more of their bodies than modelty requires, and have neither those nor hippers on their feet.

The Siamefe ladies bathe in the rivers, and fwim as the men do, but never without their pagne about them, and are much commended for their modelly, as a greater affront cannot be offered them, than the introducing in their bearing lewd fongs or obfeene conversation. Their pagnes are of fine linen, and make a great-thew: those made of embroidered filk are only went by fuch perfons as the prince prefents them to. The women wear as many rings on the three laft fingers of each hand as they can keep on, and bracelets or rings of gold, &c. upon their wrifts and ancles, with pendants in their ears fashioned like a pear.

These people are extremely ceremonious, like the Chinese. The way of salutation here, as in most Indian nations in the Salam, that is, the lifting up one or both hands to their heads, and bowing their bodies. If any one addresses another, who is much his superior, he salls down upon his sace before him. To stand upright when we actend a great man, is the highest piece of insolence: the usual posture is, sitting on their heeds, with their heads a little reclined. They have an uncommon respects for their heads and ever for their caps, when they have been authorized by their Sovereign to wear them. The cap is a badge of authority, and seldom worn but on public occasions, or when a magistrate sits in a court of justice; and as it is esteemed the rudest thing in the world to touch or stroke a man's head, so his cap is treated with uncommon respect. The servant carries ir above his head, and puts it on a cane smade for that our pose.

The principal food of the Siamefe is rice, and fift: the fea affords them good small oysters, turtles or totolie, and lobsters, and several other excellent kinds of fifth, unknown in Europe: they have also great plenty of river fish, especially eels, but they make no great account of them. Balachaun, which is made of small fish, corrupted and reduced to a mash, has been already described in Tonquin, and is in much esteem amongh them. They choose to eat dried salt-fish, though it stinks, rather than fresh; nor will they refue rats, mice, locusts, lizards, or almost any intests, any more than the Chinese. A pound of rice will serve a Siamese a whole day, which may be bought for a farthing, and with as much falt-fish as he can purchase for a farthing more he is very well fatisfied, and a pint of arrack or spirits is not worth above two-pence; so that the meaner fort of people having but little care to take for a substitute, and the conting but sings is heard in their houses of an evening. Their sauces are made only of ware, with a little spice, garlie and sweet berbs, or capi made of decayed shell-fish, the same with the nukenoun of Tonguin. Their sauces are inversater, and tea.

decayed thell-fifth, the fame with the nukensum of Tonquin. Their liquor is river-water, rain-water, and tea.

Mock-fights of elephants is one of the diversions of the Siamese. They were formerly very fond of cock-fighting, till their priests procured an order against that cruel sport, etteeming the killing those animals almost as wicked as the killing a man. Comedies are another part of their diversions, and a kind of martial dances, in which they act a battle, being armed and marked, and in their songs repeat part of the history of their country. Their grand annual sessions when the waters retire; then they said down the river several evenings successively, their barges being illuminated with painted paper-lanterus. They have another session thansgiving for the fruits of the earth after harvest, when their streets as well as their boats are illuminated, and a grand fire-work is played off on the occasion. Here are races also, not of horses but ozen; and they row races also upon their rivers, and are so hewitched by the games of chance, that they will not only play away their wives and children, but set their own persons and liberties on the east of a die; and become slaves, if they lose. The

new and full moon are for far from being feltivals, that they keep a strict fast, and will admit no manner of diversions on these days at this time it is they make their offerings to the priests in their convents, and give alms to the poor. The offerings are presented by the priest to the idol, and some time after the priests apply them to their own use.

SECT. VI.

Containing an account of the trade, manufactures and meachanic arts, weights, coins, Ge. of the Siamefe.

N O man learne any particular trade in this country; but every person acquires some knowledge of all, and they work half a year by turns for the King; when, if any of them should be sound perfectly ignorant of the business he is set about, he would undergo the bassinado a nor does any man endeavour to excel, lest the King should keep him in his service as long as he lives. The tyrannical government they live under, is another great discouragement to industry, for the King seizes on any man's money and effects whenever he pleases.

Their earpenters work is faftened together with wooden pins inflead of neils: they know how to caft metals, and cover: the blits of fwords, and chere things with gold, filever, or copper: they have not the art of tanning leather, or of making any fluffs of filk or wool, and weave only cotton cloth. Their painting is rather worfe than that of China, they being very indifferent workmen; which obliges them to give great wages to the European artifls; for as the Siamele do not affect finery in their drefs, and despife supershuous ornaments, they therefore neglect a great many mechanic arts, which the Europeans are employed in. They appear to be the honesteft and faireft dealers in the world: their weights and measures may be depended on: they are the very reverse of the Chinese.

The King is the chief surchant in this country; no

The King is the chief merchant in this country; no man may traffic with a foreigner, till the King's factora have had the refusal of all the goods; and these factors defeed fo low as to fell them by retail again. The subjects are obliged to buy all their closthing of them, which is chiefly cotton cloth. He obliges his subjects to fell him all their ivory and arrack at a certain price, which he fells again to foreigners. In his magazinus are salt-petre, lead, span-wood, gunpowder, subphar, and arms, which his Majesty monopolizes, not suffering his subjects to deal in these articles. The King also purchases skins and surs of the people at his own price, and dispose of them to foreigners; but by these practices he has ruined the trade of the country, which was formerly very geat.

Their meafuse for grain and liquors is the cocos-nut shell which are very unequal; no are their weights more certain than their measures. They have but one fort of silver coin, called a tycally, which is worth three shillings and three shalf pence; they are all of the same schion, and have the fame slamps, but some are less than others; they have the form of a cylinder, or roll bent both ends together, and have a stamp on each side, with odd characters upon it. They have no gold or copper-money; gold is reckoned among their merchastable commodities, and is twelve times the value of silver.

The fhells called coris ferve to buy little matters; they are found chiefly at the Maldive islands, to the fourth of India, and are current in all the countries thereabouts; they differ in their price as they are plentiful or fearce; but the value of them at Siam is generally eight hundred for a penny.

The principal trade of the Englith in this country is at the port of Malacca, in the policifion of the Dutch : hither the Englith fend leveral country thips yearly from the coal of Coromandel and bay of Bengal, with callicoes, flight filks, opium, &c. and make profitable returns in cates, rattans, benjamin, long pepper, fugar, fugar-candy, fapan wood, and fomerime gold may be had at a reafonable rate; but this is a trade prohibited by the Dutch, and carried on by the countivance of the governor, council, and fical.

SECT. VII.

Of the foil, husbandry, gardening, plants, anienals, minerals, and manner of travelling in Siam.

THE foil of Siam has been gradually formed by the clay and other earth which the floods with down, from the mountains; they have very little floney ground, and there is hardly a fint to be found in the country. It

PHY. ftivals, that they

er of divertions e their offerings ims to the poor. o the idel, and

fastures and mes be Siamefe.

this country; nowledge of all, King, when, ignorant of the the bastinado : he lives. The ia another great g feizes on any ícs.

ar with wooden cast metals, and s with gold, filtanning leather, nd weave only rfe than that of skmen; which uropean artists; their dreft, and re neglect a great ns are employed airest dealers in ray be depended fe.

s country; no King's factors there factors de-. The fubjects them, which is which he fells falt-petre, lead, rms, which his bjects to deal in ins and furs of of them to fouined the trade cocos-nut fhell

ghas more cer-ne fort of filver e shillings and shion, and have ers; they have ends together, haracters upon gold is reckonand is twelve

matters; they he fouth of Incahouts: they arce; but the ed for a penny. country is at Dutch : hither from the coast llicoes, flight irns in canes. -candy, tapan catonable rare; and carried on and fical.

als, minerals,

ormed by the s wath down oney ground, count y.

is the mud which the river leaves behind which makes the fertile earth, as far as it extends: all the higher grounds are dried and burnt up by the fun, foon after the rains are over; and though their lands, form of them, are naturally fruitful, yet they are fo fubject to droughts, infects, and rfuttuit, yet they are to implice to uloughts, insects, and other inconveniencies, that they are formetimes deprived of their harvest feveral years together, and such years are generally succeeded with pession that the property of the their such that the such that the such that the fact that a garden, by

they fometimes fow wheat, and water it like a garden, by little chanels cut through the fields: they have two erops yearly, but not on the fame ground.

They efe oxen and buffaloes in plowing, and guide them with a rope run through their nofe. Their plough is plain, and without wheels: they have a finare and a ftaff to hold it by, and it is not much unlike our foot-ploughs in other respects, only instead of nails, the pieces are fastened together with thongs and pins.

The chief, grain used here is rice, which they begin to flow in the flat country, when the clood has mostlened the

fow in the flat country, when the flood has moistened the earth, and as the water increases the rice grows, and keeps its head above water till the dry feafon approaches, and the fun has exhaled all the water, and then is the time of their harvest. Sometimes it is ripe before the waters retire, and then they go in boats to reap it.

Their kitchen-gardens afford them herbs for fallads, pulse and roots, and the cucumbers and melons, which the poor people eat in the dry feafon, are esteemed very innocent food.

The only Euroscan faith along the control of its head above water till the dry feafon approaches, and

innocent food.

The only European fruits almost they have, are limes, oranges, and lemons, but they abound in plantains, bananas, mangoes, guavas, jaques, durion, tamarinds, ananas, coco nets, and fugar canes.

Here are some European slowers, as the tuberose, gillishover, and some few roses, jessamine, and amaranthus, and other natives of the country valuable for their colours and scent: but it is observed, that in the heat of the day, they do not finell near fo strong, as they do in the morning they do not finell near fo strong, as they do in the morning. they do not finell near fo ftrong, as they do in the morning and evening; and the European flowers transplanted thither do not afford near so sweet a smell there, as they

There is plenty of good timber on the hills, of which the bamboo is of great use in building; it is a hollow knotted cane, of an enormous fize, very strong and hard to cut. The cocoa nut, which grows on the low lands by the fea-fide, affords them meat, drink and oil; the body of the tree is ufeful in building boats and other veffels, and of the fibres of the bank and nut they make cordage; the leaves serve to write on, and the branches for covering for their houses. The cotton tree is very common here; it bears a fruit of the bigness of a walnut, which opens when it is ripe; with it they find the cotton; from other trees they draw lacque and other gums; they have also the sapan, and other woods, proper for dying, and some lignum aloes or aquila.

In this country are tygers, elephants, horses, oxen, buf-faloes, slicep, and goats; some hares, no rabbits, but great plenty of deer. Here are to be sound, in great abundance and variety, peacocks, doves, pigeons, partridges, finipes, parrots, sparrows, and various other birds; amongst which the noktho is a very remarkable one: it is larger than an offrich, and hath a bill near three feet in length. They have great quantities of infects and reptiles, fuch as lizards,

fnakes, fcorpions, millepedes, &c. and their white ants and gnats are extremely troublefome.

This country was antiently rich in mines; and the great number of idols and other caft-works that are found amongst them, as well as the old pits that are daily discovered here, shew that there have been more wrought than there are at present. The great quantity of gold with which their images, and the walls and rools of their temples are adorned, make it evident also that a great quantity of that metal has formerly been extracted out of their mines. A European phytician discovered to them a mine of very good iteel, also a mine of crystal, one of antimony, and another of emery, with a quarry of white marble. They have also tin and lead mines; and near Louvo there is a mountain of load flone, and another in the island of Jonfalam on the Malacca coast; but the latter foon loses its virtue. In their mountains are also found some fap-phires, diamonds, and agate; but the people have no en-

phiriss, diamones, and again to the people have no en-couragement to fearch for thele, as things of this nature are always feized by the officers for the King's use. Befides the elephant, they have the ox and buffalo to ride on; but they nic neither horfes, affes or mules: the Moors have fome carnels which are brought from other countries; they use the semale elephants chiefly for carriage; the males are trained to the war: every one is at liberty to hunt elephants, and take them to use, but not to kill them.

The chairs which the Siamese travel in, are placed on

a kind of bler, and carried by four or eight men on their fhoulders, one or two to cach pole, and others run by to be ready to relieve them: those chairs have fometimes as back and arms like our drefting chairs, and fometimes are only encompaffed with a rail or ballister about half a foot. high; they are generally open at top, and the Slamefe fit croft-legged in them. It is only ions few of the great men whom the King fuffers to ride in chairs; and the Europeans are permitted the use of palanquins, or couches, carried on men's shoulders, with a canopy over them.

SECT. VIII.

Of the language, learning, characters, history, and chrenology of the Siamese.

THE Siamese have two languages, namely, the Baly and the Siamese. In the Baly they have thirty three letters, and in the Siamese thirty-seven, all consonants; and there are a great number of wowels in both languages, for which they have particular characters, some of which are placed before the consonant and some steers. which are placed before the confonant, and fonce after, and others are placed above or underneath. Their pronunciation depends much on the accent, and, like the Chinefe,

they feem to fing when they are fpeaking.

Arithmetic is their favourite sludy, in which they use ten characters, like the Europeans, and they are pretty.

ready at accounts.

ready at accounts.

They have no orators among them; and are ignorant of printing, their books being engraved with an iron pencil. They understand nothing of phillosophy; nor do they study the laws of their country, till they are preferred to some post, when they have a copy of instructions to be observed in that office put into their hands. Their astronomy is very i uperfect, nor do they understand any thing of the true system of the world; they believe, with the Chiuese, that the eclipses are caused by some dragon, who stands that the eclipfes are caused by some dragon, who stands ready to devour the sun and moon; and make a great noise, with pans and kettles to drive him away from those planets. But as to astrology, no concern of confequence is ever en-tered upon till fome fecond-fighted astrologer is consulted. They are very ignorant of physic or anatomy: their physicians feldom let blood or prescribe emetics, but have a great opinion of fudorifics, and sometimes purge their patients, but his had. great opinion of tudorines, and iometimes purge their pa-tients: but their beft recipe feems to be conge, or water-gruel made with rice, to which diet they subally confine the patient till he recovers. If a medicine fails of produ-cing the expected fuecefs, the physician imputes it to the magic of some evil spirit, and are very dextrous in deceiva-ing their nations.

magic of some evil spirit, and are very dextrous in deceivaing their patients.

They have as little skill in music as in any other sciencesfor they neither play or sing by notes; and most of their
inftruments are very harth and ungrateful to the ear: they
beat upon little ill-sounding drums, and have a trumpet
still worse: they have some shrill hautboys, and a little ugly
violin with three strings. They have also brafs basons to
beat upon. When the King goes out, or upon other solemn occasions, all these sound together, and no doubt
make very delightful harmony.

make very delightful harmony.

We cannot depend on any history of Siam before the year 1500. It is only supposed to be the golden Chersonese of the antients: and this there seems to be but little nefe of the antients: and this there feems to be but little foundation for, because gold is not the produce of this country. It is said also, this and the neighbouring countries of the farther India were formerly tributary to China: and this is pure conjecture; for the Siames have no fuelt tradition, much left history. They have had the use of letters some time, but they do not so much as pretend to have any ancient records. When the Portuguele took the city of Malacca in the year 1511, Mahomet an Arabian was sovereign of that city, and the territory about it, independent of the King of Siam. For the Arabians, and Eagyptians had certainly driven the original inhabitants, the Malays, from this coad, as they had the natives of Sunatra, Java, Borneo, Macassar, the Moluccas, Banda, &c. from the coast of the Indian islands, and possessed themselves of the rich produce of those countries, viz. of the felves of the rich produce of those countries, viz. of the cloves of the Moluccas, the nutmegs and mace of Banda; the camphire of Borneo, the gold of Leuconia and Sumatra, and the gums, perfumes and fweet woods that were to-be found in most of these countries; and the city of Malaces was the great mart, where this merchandize was to

be metwith, when the Pottuguese made themselves maters of it. We cannot doubt of the Egyptiuns and Arabians being possessed of the the Pottuguese sound the way to India by the Cape of Good Höpe; for we find the Grand Signor, who was then sovereign of Egypt, the coast of Arabia, and the Red sea, fitting out ficets, and engaging the Pottuguese in several battles in the Indian seas, to prevent their settling themselves in India, which, he was sensible, would deprive his subjects of the rich trade they had enjoyed for many hundred years: and very probably, the Arabians traded in these species was the first trade through Arabia into Egypt, when Joseph was fold to the Ismaelite merchants, who were trading thinter with their camels in a caravan: and though the people of Siam and the adjacent countries, have no histories nor records, that give an account of this antient traffic; yet it is strange that the Phoenicians and Arabians have no histories relating to their Indian expeditions; or, if such histories have been destroyed, that there are no copies or extracts from them, except what we meet with in the scriptures.

With respect to their modern history, we are told, that the kingdom of Siam and that of Pegu have frequently been engaged in wars; that fometimes, Siam has been tributary to Pegu, and at others Pegu has been con-quered by Siam; but at prefent they are independent of each other. The Portuguese were in a manner sovereigns of Malaces and the coalts of Siam both north and south, from the year 1511 to the year 1540, when the Dutch took that city, and now remain fovereigns of it and of the feacoast, and particularly of the streights of Malacca; and by their men of war stationed here and at Batavia, can prevent all other nations trading to China, through streights of Malacca and Sunda. After the above-mentioned period, namely, in 1688, the general of the Siamefe troops being popular among the foldiers, and having the army at his devotion, quarrelled with his fovereign in or-der to dethrone him. This he effected, and deprived his mafter of life, as a royal criminal, by pounding him to death in a large iron mortar with a wooden peftle. The fecretary of state was kept confined three years with the Siamele pillory about his neck, and was never, during that time, permitted to quit his dungeon, except when he was taken out to be severely lashed, in order to make him accuse fome of the principle people of having accumulated riches by clandeftine means, that the Ufurper might have fome pretext to plunder them. This Ufurper, however, en-joyed but little fatisfaction from reigning, being continually joyed but little latislaction from reigning, being continually tortured with the flings of a guilty conficience, and fuppofing his fecurity depended on the blood of those he fuserimes; and became at length a terror to himself and all shose who were subject to his tyranny. This revolution occasioned the ruin of the factory which the French had erected at Bancock. We shall only add in this place, that in 1717 the King of Siam invaded Cambodia by land with fifty thousand men. and by sea with twenty thousand have fifty thousand men, and by sea with twenty thousand, but was unsuccessful in his attempt to subdue it.

SECT. IX.

Laws of the Siamefe, and the punishments inflicted by them for crimes.

BY the laws of Siam, an unlimited obedience to parents and governors is as strictly required as by those of China, and the aged are much reverenced here. Lying is punished, and deemed as great a crime in Siam, as perjury is in this part of the world; and theft is so much detelled, that one who is guilty of it, is at once abandoned by all his friends, none will intercede for him, or give him any affishance; and an unjust possessor of lands is punished as a robber.

any as a robber.

They do not permit any man to profecute another, either in a civil or criminal caufe, without giving fecurity to make the charge good; every man is allowed to plead his own caufe, or any of his relations may fpeak for him; but the law is not a profettion of a particular fet of men,

but the law is not a profession of a particular fet of men. Where the truth of the charge is doubtful, the justice of the profecution is tried various ways. But the profecutor and the defendant are sometimes commanded to walk over burning coals, and he that escapes by dextrous management, is held to have the right on his side. Another method is by diving into deep water; the man t'at continues longest under water is adjudged innocent.

Emetics is a third method of trial. The priest gives

each of the parties a pill, and the testimony of the person who keeps the pill in his stonach without vomiting, is believed. They throw both the plaintiff and defendant sometimes to a tyger, and he that comes off unhurt is held to be in the right; and they will frequently offer themselves to undergo this last trial, though they appear to be extremely timorous when they are to engage an enemy. These trials are in the presence of the King and magistrates. For treason and nurder criminals are thrown to an ele-

For treason and murder criminals are thrown to an elephant and trampled to death; and punishments are usually adapted to the nature of the crime. A person convicted of robbing the public has melted metals poared down his throat; they sew up the list's mouth, and for little crimes they fasten a square pillory brand about the offender's neck; some are set in the ground up to the shoulders, and every one authorised to buffet him, which is the greatest indignity a Siamese can suffer, especially to have his head buffeted by women. Persons guilty of rebellion are ripped up alive.

They allow appeals from inferior courts to the foperior; the Prefident of the tribunal at Siam can reverse a judg-ment given in any other province; and there is an appeal from him to the King; fo that where the parties are rich and able to bear the charge, there is no end of the fuit; but the poor are condemned with as little formality as they are in Europe; and where they meet with a potent adverfary, innocence is but a very flight protection: judgment of death is never executed in any of the provinces, but by the King's special commission; but the baltimado and other punishments, on which death frequently ensues, are inflicted by every governor: but one thing feems peculiar to the Siamefe, that he who unjuftly possesses himself of another's lands, is deemed no less guilty of robbery than he who robs on the high-way; and the person lawfully convicted, does not only restore the lands but forfeit the value of them, one half to the party dispossessed, and the other to the judge, as all other pains and forfeitures are divided; but then the King has half the governor's moiety, and where there is not an hereditary governor, the King has one entire half, and the party grieved the other. There is an officer of the crown in every province, who should be some check upon the governor, and report to the King what passes in the province, and particularly in the courts of justice; but it seems there is such a general connivance among the officers at each others extortions, that the people receive very little benefit from his intlitution: every officer fqueezes what he can out of his inferiors, and the nai, or commander of a band, compels those under him to do double duty who have nothing to bribe him with ; while others who present him handsomely,

are entirely excused.

Though their greatest men are sometimes punished in a very secure manner, yet as this is laid to be done only for their reformation, they are afterwards restored to their posts, and none are permitted to upbraid the delinquent with his offence, after he has suffered the law.

Officers are frequently punished for the faults of those who act under their authority; and parents and masters of families for the officers of their dependents and children.

SECT. X.

Of the marriages, funerals, and religion of the Siamefe.

THIS people, like their neighbours, difpose of their daughters in marriage, when very young. A great many preliminaries must be adjusted in Siam, before a contract of marriage is made: an aftrologer is to be confulted, and the nativities of the young couple are to be cal-culated. From this cunning man also, they are to learn, whether it is likely to prove a happy match, and whether the family they are about to marry into be rich; it not being eafy for any man, who is not a conjuror, to know this; all people that have wealth endeavouring to conceal it, left the government should borrow it. When the parties have gained the best information they can in these particulars, and are fatisfied with them, the lover is permitted to vifit his miftrefs three times, and the relations being prefent at the third, the portion is paid, and then the marriage is effermed complext, without any religious ceremony performed, and it is foon after confummated. The talapoin is prohibited to be prefent on those occasions; however, he visits the married couple, in a few days, sprinkles them with water, and repeats a prayer for their prosperity. Siamese are allowed more wives than one, but seldom make ufe of this privilege, except their great men, who take these liberties in most countries, whether their teligion or laws prohibit it or not.

ony of the person hout vomiting, is iff and desendant off unhurt is held ently offer themhey appear to be ngage an enemy. g and magistrates. , thrown to an elements are ufually person convicted poured down his d for little crimes t the offender's ie fhoulders, and to have his head bellion are ripped

s to the faperior; n reverse a judg-there is an appeal e parties are rich end of the fuit ; formality as they h a potent adver-Sion : judgment provinces, but by y enfues, are ing feems peculiar of robbery than person lawfully s but forfeit the offeffed, and the d forfeitures are the governor's ditary governor, arty grieved the rnor, and report and particularly e is such a gene-thers externions, rom his inttituout of his infeband, compels have nothing to him handfomely,

es punished in a e done only for ted to their posts, iquent with his

faults of those s and mafters of s and children.

f the Siamefe. dispose of their oung. A great Siam, before a is to be conle are to be calcy are to learn, n, and whether ich; it not beuror, to know g to conceal it, ien the parties thefe partienis permitted to ions being pren the mairiage eremony per-

The talapoin ; however, he kles them with perity. The perity. The en, who take eir religion or

They have but one wife in reality, who is so by contract; the reft are concubines purchased with their money, and may be sold again; nor can their children inherit. The fidelity of the Siamese wives is much applauded, they feidom give their husband's occasion to be jealous, and are exceeding diligent. They work and maintain the family, when the husband is in the King's service, as he is obliged to be one half of the year. Divorces are allowed, but those happen very seldom, and when they do, the man returns the wise's fortune, and the children are divided between the wife's fortune, and the children are divided between

As the women carry on all the trade, there is a necessity of allowing them greater liberties than they do in other hot countries, and they are so far from abusing their liberty, that they avoid every thing that may give any occasion for scandal. There have been instances of transgressions, however, among the Royal concubines: one of these offenders, the King ordered to be covered by a horse, and then put to death. And Loubiere relates, that another offender put to death. put to ceath. And Loudner relates, that another obtains thrown to the tygers, which refused to feize her, the King offered her a pardon, but the would not accept it, chusing rather to be torn in pieces, than return to the drudgeries of the palace, the King being present at this ter-

rible execution. When a Siance dies, the corple is immediately put into a coffin lacquered and gilded; and to prevent any flench, it is faid, they endeavour to confume the howels of the deceated with mercury, and have fometimes leaden coffins: they place the coffin upon a beditead or table, and it remains in the house till the preparations are made for the funeral, and the head of the family can attend the solemnorral, and the least of the thinly a decline to com-nity: in the mean time they burn perfumes before the corps, and fet up lighted tapers. The talapoins also range themselves round the sides of the room every night, and entertain the family with hymns and discourses suitable to the occasion; for which they are rewarded with money as the occasion; for which they are rewarded with money as well as good provision. In the mean time a figure spot of ground is enclosed with a bamboo pale near some temple; round which are hung the painted and gilded papers which the family make, representing houses, goods, animals, &c. In the middle of the square stands the funeral pile, which, besides other wood, has yellow sanders, lignum aloes, and other sweet woods in it, according to the ability of the familian the salt is the side of several as well as wend to a other tweet woods in it, according to the ability of the fa-mily; and the pile is built of earth as well as wood to a great height. The corple is always carried to the pile in the morning, with the found of feveral kinds of inftru-ments, attended by the family of the deceafed, both men and women clethed in white, and with white vails, bewailing themselves all the way, according to custom; after them follow the rest of his friends and relations, and they

them follow the rest of his friends and relations, and they choose to go in their barges by water towards the burying-place, as far at they can.

When the company arrive at the place, they take the body out of the cosin, and lay it on the pile; the talapoins of the convent sing doleful hymns a quarter of an hour, and then retire; after which, a fire-work is played. If. There are always shows and plays exhibited on this occasion, attended with a kind of sessions are forbidden to be present. The talapoin's servant sets fire to the pile about noon; which having burnt about two hours, the corpse is rather scorched than consumed; though it is usually reported to be burnt to after; this being thought it is usually reported to be burnt to ashes; this being thought to derive some honour on the deceased. The poorer sort do not burn the bodies of their deceased relations; but either do not ourn the societs of their deceased relations; soler there expece them on a scaffold in the open field, where they are devoured by birds of prey, or else inter them privately.

With respect to the religion of the Siamese, they do not

believe the foul to be a pure spirit, but that it consists of matter so subtile as to be free from touch, and that after death it retains the human figure, and the same solid and liquid substances our bodies are composed of; and that if a person die by a wound given him it may be seen in these arial bodies, with the blood slowing from it, agreeable to the notions of the antient Greeks and Romans; but though the foul be material in their opinion, they will not admit the foil be material in their opinion, ricey will not admit that it is perifiable, but that it animates some other crea-ture, and knows pain or pleasure according to its demerite, till it enter a human body again; whose circumstances they hold will be fuitable to the behaviour of the soul in its seve-ral transmigrations. They hold also, that departed souls do not only animate plants and animals, &c. fuccessively; but that there are also certain spaces beyond the visible world, where they shall be rewarded or punished; that the happy afternd far above the flars, while the miferable are doomed as far heneath; and they usually assign nine dif-ferent regions both of happiness and misery, every one dif-fering in degree, the highest and lowest being most exquisite

in their kind. And as they do not imagine that fouls pais immediately from one flate to another, but are new-born into whatever place they happen to go; to they believe they fland in need of the fame things they did in this life; and for that reafon, as the Pagans did of old, in fome places they burn their most valuable moveables, and even animals and flaves with them; their wives also in the hither India used to offer themselves to be burnt with their hufbands, in hopes to enjoy them in the other world; and it is faid, they have not wanted inflances there of the hufband burning himself with his beloved wife. But Loubiere observes, that neither the Chineseov Sidmese. or any nation beyond the Ganges, ever permitted the wife to burn herfelf with her hutband; and are so wife, that instead of real furniture and treasure, they burn there instead of real furniture and treasure, they burn there only gilded or painted paper refembling shole things; giving out that these are converted into real goods, and though the Chinese burn some goods, yet they burn much more in paper. They also maintain, that the foul resides in the blood, and therefore deem it improper to open a vein or make any incisions in the sless, to extract the blood. They pray to their departed friends, and do them all the honours they can contrive at their sunerals, especially to the manes of their ancestors, as high as their great grand-sattlers; imagining that those beyond have suffered to many transfinierations, that they can hear them no

to many transinigrations, that they can hear them no more; but the eastern nations do not address their devotions to any but those of their own family, profession, or neighbourhood; nor do they, like the superstitious Eu-ropeans, hope or fear any thing from the departed spirits

of ftrangers.

The true Indian paradife is thus deferibed: that if a foul, after feveral transmigrations, by the good works done in each new life, arrives at such a degree of merit, done in each new fire, arrives at fucil a degree of merit, that there is not, in any of the worlds, any mortal condition which is worthy of it, then they fay it enjoys the hircupan; that is, it had difappeared, and will return no more to any world, but remain in a flate of eternal impaffability and happiness.

When a person has happily merited heaven, before he is translated thither, (for fuch a soul is supposed to be inca-pable of dying any more) they attribute to him an invin-cible strength of body, and a perfect skill in all sciences, and believe he becomes a nost powerful preacher of righ-teourness to mankind: after which he disappears, or is taken out of their fight, like a spark (as their expression is) which is lost in air: and to the memory of such as these, they dedicate their temples. But the person they suppose has surpassed all men that ever lived in holiness, and whom therefore they worship with the highest devotion, is Som-mona Codom; Sommona fignifies a talapoin of the woods. Codom was his proper name; and, as has been observed already, virtue, according to them, is only to be found in the order of talapoins, and chiefly in the talapoins of the

Sommona Codom's father, the talar oin books relate, was King of Ceylon, that delicious island where the true cinnamon only grows, and is now fubject to the Dutch. Sommona Codom bestowed all his estate in charity, pulled out his eyes, and killed his wife and children, and gave them to the talapoins to feed on. They relate also, that another Sommona Codom will hereafter arife; who will alfo kill his children for the talapoins; by which charity he will arrive at the highest pitch of virtue.

he will arrive at the higheit pitch of virtue.

They believe, that Sommona Codom, before he entered into this flate of blifs, acquired a prodigious flrength of body, and had the power of working miracles; that he could enlarge his body to what fize he pleafed, and then reduce it to fo fmall a point, as perfectly to difappear.

It is further to be observed, that they do not look upon the second of the plant of the plan

their Sommona Codom as the person who first instituted their religion, or gave them the above-recited precepts 1 but that he restored and re-established them, after mankind had fv. erved from the rules originally enjoined them.

We shall now proceed to give some account of the talapoins and talapoincifes, who as well as the doctrine they profes, the people believe to be as ancient as the world itself: but they themselves are ignorant of the founder of their order.

der of their order.

Any learned perfort may become a ralapoin, on applying properly for admillion. The habit confills of four pieces of cloth; the one is the angfa, a kind of floudler belt, five or fix inches broad; they wear it on the left floudder, and button it with a fingle button on the right hip. Over this belt they have snother called the pathivon, reaching to the ground both behind and before, and leaveing the two arms, with all the right shoulder free. Over

this is the papat, which reaches low behind, as well as to the middle before, and is generally red. They gird the whole with a piece of yellow cloth called rappaked, which

completes the four pieces that compose their habit.

There are two forts of talapoins; one of the woods, and the other of cities. The education of youth is comand the other of cities. The education of youth is committed to them, and they are ferved by their scholars. These talapoins are a fort of begging friars, who live upon the alms of the people, and every one eats what he begs, or is given him, by himself, and not in a common roors. They are very hospitable to all strangers, Christians as well as others, and have lodgings for them on each fide their gate. These priests vow celibacy, and lead very austere lives; the penalty of deviating from their rules, is no less than burning, which the King takes care Fules, is no lefs than burning, which the King takes care shall be rigorously executed, to prevent too many of his subjects turning talapoins, since they pay no dwies, and contribute nothing to the defence or support of the state. They preach every new and full moon, and during the inundation, every day, from morning till evening, the preacher sitting cross-legged on a raised shoor, and is relieved when he is weary by one of his brethren; the people expersions their contributions of the coversions that is a support to the coversions that is the state of the ple expressing their assent to the reasonableness of the doctrine, and bringing their alms to the preacher, by which bounty many of them grow rich. The time of the rains is their annual fast, when they eat nothing but a lit-

the fruit in the evening.

The talapuins are obliged to watch as well as pray, especially after harvest, when they go into the fields in night-time, and return into the towns in the morning; and though others are apt to think themselves in danger of wild beaits when they are abroad in the night-time, the people are made to believe, that a tyger will not touch a

talapoin, they are so functified a generation.

The people wash the talapoins at every new and full moon; but at the times the superior always shaves himself, because no man is worthy to touch his head, and the elder always shave the younger; but when he is grown too old, a young tal poin is permitted to shave him, who alks par-don first, and declares himself unworthy of that honour.

They wath every morning, as foon as they can fee, and not fooner, for fear they should destroy fome infect. After wathing, they perform their devotions in the temple, which they fing as in choirs, their books cocoa nut leaves, on which they write or rather engrave; for they have not yet the art of printing: they fing their devotions fitting upon their heels; but both priests and people, at their going in and out of the temple, prostrate themselves three

times before their idols.

After the morning devotion, they go into the city, and flanding at the doors of the houses, they expect any thing from, their food is brought them, but they never alk for it, though there does not feem to be much occasion for these alms; for they have lands and gardens appropriated to their convents, and flaves to cultivate them, and they are exempt from taxes. The talapoins have fervants, as well as flaves, who wear a white habit, and receive the money given their master, it being a fin for the talapoin to touch inoney himself: The talapoinesses wear white, and if they are taken with a man, are delivered to their relations to chaftife; for it is against their rules for a talapoin to strike any

These talapoinesses who are nuns, live in the same convents with the talapoins; the convents are a number of fingle honfes standing upon bamboo pillars at a small disningle follows that the grant of the state from each other. Perfons who go to a convent, enter it intirely by their own choice, and are at liberty to quit it whenever they pleafe.

We'fhall only add here, under his head, that the Indians

not being prejudiced against any religion, but allowing a univerfal toleration, we may prefume that the reasonable-ness of the Christian doctrines might have induced them to embrace them, if the ambition, avarice, injuftice, and tyramy of the European nations, who have fettled there, had not contradicted the doctrines they taught, and raifed, in the Indians, an abhorrence of their perfons and practices.

SECT. XI.

Describing the kingdoms of Ava, Pegu, Arracan, Tipra, Acham, and Bontan; with their boundaries and extent, river, town, and Bon account of the inhabitants, their genius, temper, diet, food, religion, Ge.

MESE countries may be comprehended under the name of the kingdom of Ava, for the Kings of Ava and Pegu is faid to have reduced all the rest under his power.

This kingdom or empire of Ava, including the countries abovefaid, is bounded by Afem or Acham towards the north, China and Siam towards the eaft, and the country and bay of Bengal towards the weft and country and bay of Bengal towards the weft and country and bay of Bengal towards the weft and fouth; and extends, according to the best maps we have of those countries, from the latitude of fixteen to twentyfeven north, fo that the whole length from north to fouth, may be reckoned between fix and feven hundred miles, and the breadth about half as much.

The principal rivers in this country, are the Arracan, the Capoumo, the Menain, the Ava, and that of Pegu, which running from north to fouth almost the whole length of the country, and overflowing their banks annu-ally, render it no less fruitful than Bengal and Siam,

which lye on each fide of them; and the lake of Chainay is placed in our maps at the north-east part of this country. The chief towns are, Tipra, Ava, Arracan, Lactora, Prom, Mero, Pegu, and Sinian; Tipra is the capital of the kingdom or province of the fame name, and lies in the latitude of twenty-four degrees north, or thereabout. Arra-can stands near the mouth of the river of the same name, which a little lower falls into the bay of Bengal, it lies in twenty-one degrees of north latitude. Ava lies to the eastward of Arracan upon a river of the same name, which a little lower falls into the Menain; and Lactora Rands between Ava and Arracan upon the river Capoumo. Prom or Porcom, stands on the cast side of the river Menan in or roronn, itames on the eat under of the river avenan in the latitude of nineteen degrees, and Mero to the fouth-ward of it on the fame river, latitude feventeen north. Siriam lies on the west side of the river Menann, near the mouth of it, almost against Martaban. Pegu stands about eighty miles up the river of the same name, in the latitude renteen degrees some odd minutes, it is divided into the old and new city, which together make the town almost fquare; it is defended by a wall or moat, and less on every fide five gates; the court and people of condition take up that part which is called the new city, which is feparated from the other by a wall and ditch, the streets are strait, and wide enough for fifteen men to ride a breast; and they have trees planted before their houses for shade, as in many other Indian towns. In the middle of the new city stands the palace, which is fortified with walls and towers like a castle. Travellers tell us it is very magnificent; Le Blanc rices us the following description of it: in one of the courts flands the figure of a tall man, all of folid gold, with a crown on his head, enriched with rubies of a confiderable value: round this figure fland four other golden flatues. In another court is reprefented a giant, all of filver, fitting with a crown of filver on his head, fet with rich jewels; and in other courts are other rich flatnes, formed of various kinds of metal, with crowns on their heads; adorned with rubies and fapphires. The King of Ava and Pegu has several neighbouring states tributary to The King of

Pegu, which is within the tropics, is flooded when the fun is vertical; but the fline, left by the waters, gently fertilizes the low grounds. The higher land is parched with intense heat after the rains have ceased; and the natives are obliged to water their fields by the communications of finall chanels from refervoirs or cifterns.

The hills of Pegu are cloathed with fine wood, and the natives derive great advantage from the bamboos. Their fruits are oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, pomegranates, bananas, durians, mangoes, goyvas, cocoa-nuts, pine-

apples, &c.

Rice they have in great plenty, and fome wheat; also garden-stuff, which they chiefly live upon. They have also various kinds of pulle, good poultry, and variety of excellent fith.

They plough with oxen and huffaloes. horses or theep; but deer are exceedingly numerous. This country also abounds in elephants; and produces rubies, final diamonds, and other precious flones; also iron, tip, lead, falt petre, wood-oil, oil of earth, figars, &c.

The monfoons, winds and featons, are the fame here as they are in Upper Siam, to which it is contiguous: they build their houses also on posts by the river sides, like the Siamefe. And as to the genius and temper of this people, their courage and manner of making war, their labits, food, entertainments and ecremonies, their hufbandry, produce of the foil, learning, religion, &c. from all that we can collect, there is not any material difference between them and the Siamefe. What our failors most take notice of, is the complaifance of their women, who will contract with them for as long or as short a time as they please, and behave themselves in all respects like good wives while their temporary hufbands remain in the

, including the fem or Acham rds the east, and is the west and It maps we have xteen to twentynorth to fouth, hundred miles,

re the Arracan, nd that of Pegu, most the whole neir banks annu-ngal and Siam, lake of Chamay of this country. is the capital of e, and lies in the ercabout. Arrathe fame name, Bengal, it lies in Ava lies to the me name, which actora stands beapoumo. Prom river Menam in ro to the foutheventeen north. lenam, near the egu stands about c, in the latitude t is divided into e the town almost ind has on every tion take un that is feparated from frait, and wide and they have de, as in many e new city flands icent; Le Blanc ll of folid gold, ubica of a confiur other golden d a giant, all of head, fet with

her rich flatues, The King of ates tributary to ooded when the e waters, gently land is parched l; and the na-

he communica+ flerns. wood, and the mboos. Their , poinegranates, coa-nuts, pine-

ne wheat; alfo . They have and variety of

They have few ly numerous. and produces s flones : alfo th, fugars, &c. the fame here s contiguous : iver fides, like emper of this ng war, their s, their hufion. &c. from rial difference r failors most women, who short a time l respects like remain in the country:

country: hor do their friends look upon this kind of country: nor do their litenos, look upon this kind of commerce as any diffrace, but receive them kindly when they return to them again. The English from fort St. George drive a profitable trade with and Arracan, from whence they import rubies, fapphires, amethysts, and other precious stones: skins and furs also are another very considerable branch of this brade.

The Peguan temples, and the idols in them, are superb-The Peguan temples, and the idols in them, are superbly embellished. A temple near Siriam has the name of kiskiake, or god of gods: in this edifice is a large figure lying as though it were sleeping, and is pretended to have lain in this posture fix thousand years. There is another temple near Sfriam, which they call Dagun; but only the priests must enter it. The priests say this idol resembles nothing human, and refuse to describe the shape or form of it. There is in one of their temples a fiver idol, of gigantic size, which, as an oracle, answered questions, and predicted what was to happen. They have also an idol cailed trokogue, of the same stature as the former, though of different composition: this idol, they pretend, intercedes with kiakiack for the wicked, and once a week they sacrifice a hog, and three pullets to it. There pretend, intercedes with kiakiack for the wicked, and once a week they facrifice a hog, and three pullets to it. There are feveral very fingular circumfances attending their facrifices. They worship damons, in order that they may not be affilied by them. They begin their fellivals with dancing and mulie; persons of high rank attend them, cloathed in their richest apparel, and adorned with jewels; but they are often changed to doleful lamentations, and conclude with plaintive strains in praise of their ancessors. After which they recruit their spirits with mitth and good food and liquors.

anceflors. After which they recruit their spirits with mirth and good sood and liquors.

They style the Emperor of Ava the severeign of the white elephant. He is almost worshipped by his people: he calls himself the king of kings, and his subjects style him a god. He is reckoned superior to all other sovereigns, as being allied to all the planets; the san is his brother, and the moon and stars his sisters. When an ambassador and the moon and stars his sisters. When an ambassador approaches this great prince, he is attended by sound of trumpet, while heralds proclaimed aloud the honour and happiness he is about to receive. The King is at this time attended by all his ministers, and two hundred guards, some with daggers, and others with steel bowa finely polished.

This monarch hold the reins of government intirely in his own hands, and punishes with great rigour such officers, as are guilty of mal-practices. When he hears of the commission of any enormous crime, he issues his riveal mandate for such officers be tried by indees of

reyal mandate for such offence to be tried by judges of his own chusing; and if the person be convicted, he fixes the particular punishment to be inflicted, which is, the

the particular puninment to be innicted, which is, the being trampled to death by elephants, or forme other cruel mode of punishing the delinquent.

A kind of artiflocratical government prevails in every town of these dominions. When a person cannot or will not pay the debt for which he is committed to prison, the creditors may dispose of him for a slave.

In case of war, the heralds proclaim their sovereign's will with flaming torches in their slands, and the governors of provinces are obliged to raife fuch a number of nors of provinces are object to rate the a number of troops as the flate wants, in addition to the accustomed military establishment. A troop perhaps of one thousand elephants are foon feen in full march, the King being feated on his throne upon the back of one of the whitest, attended by all his nobles, and march to the field of war by the found of trumpets and other military music.

The kingdom of Arracan is bounded on the east, by Ava; on the west, by the bay and country of Bengal; and on the north by Tipra; it extends about four hundred miles in length, and contains a great number of places, many of which are uninhabited, from the great number of wild beafts that infest it.

The inhabitants of this country are diffinguished by their broad and flat forcheads, red nofes, and wide noftheir broad and nat forcheads, red notes, and wide not-tilis: they have finalleyes, but a very quick fight. The people are in general very robust. The common people generally wear a dark purple habit: but those of distinc-tion wear vestments of white cotton, with an apron be-fore them, and a kind of bag behind their backs formed in plaits. Their hair is divided into locks, each of which it had an determined with knot of fire each. The in plates. Their nair is divided into locks, each of which is tied, and ornamented with knots of fine cloth. The women are much fairer than the men, but proportionably robuft. They wear a cotton garment, which 'bound feveral times round the body, and reaches down to the ancles, they have a kind of handkerchief made of flowered their medicant of the proportional forms of the proportional feet o gauze over their necks and shoulders. The better fort wear a filk scarf on one of their arms, and decorate their No. 7.

hair with a variety of ornaments. They have glass rings in their ears, which are so large as to hang on the shoulders, and their arms and legs are ornamented with bracelets and rings of sliver, copper, ivory, &c.

Their houses are made with branches of palm-trees, or

Their houses are made with branches of palm-trees, or canes placed on pillars, and covered with leaves of the cocoa-tree, and are exceeding small; but the better fort have more spaced by their victuals without doors in earthest pots, as they have no chimnies, or any convenience for firing in their houses.

They are exceeding temperate in their diet, though they have great plenty of provisions. Their common drink is made from the leaves of a tree resembling the palm-tree, which if drank new, is very sweet, but in a few days will turn sour. They use rice instead of bread.

The country produces all kinds of fruits with various forts of grain. The climate is very healthful and pleasant in summer, but much otherwise in winter, for the inhabitants are subject to agues, from the prodigious quantity of rain that falls during that feason. Here are great numbers of buffaloes and elephants.

The King of Arracan generally resides at the capital;

or sain that arise during that featon. Frete are great numbers of buffaloes and elephants.

The King of Arracan generally refides at the capital; he is as poverful as any of his neighbours, and has twelve princes under him, whofe refidences are in the chief cities of the kingdom; and they are permitted to affurne the title of kings. The King himleft is flyled, "Emperor of Arracan, poffeffor of the white elephant, with the two caniques, rightful heir of Pager and Broma, and lord of the twelve kings, who lay the hair of their heads under the foles of his feet," &c. He is feen by his fubjects but once in five years, at which time the palace Is furrounded with buildings and feaffolds erected on the occasion. The King comes from the palace dreffed in the most fumptuous manner, feated in an elegant tent placed on the back of an elephant richly caparifoned. He is followed by his courtiers riding on elephants, whose harness and trappings are richly adorned with diamonds and other precious jewels. Then the King, with his attendants, rides through the principal freets of the city; after which, he returns to the great square before his palace, where his returns to the great square before his palace, where his subjects renew their oath of allegiance to him, and the evening is concluded with the greatest festivity by all ranks

of people.

This country abounds with temples and other facred places, which are built like fleeples, and contain many idols worthipped by them. They hold an annual feaft in commemoration of the dead, of which time they carry one of their lides in measurements. of their idols in procession, attended by a number of priests dressed in uniform, consisting of a long garment prietts drelfed in uniform, conflitting of a long garment made of yellow fattin. The idol is placed in a large heavy chariot, and fuch are the fuperfittious notions of the vulgar, that many will throw themselves under the wheels, and others will tear their siefth with iron hooks saftened to the carriage for that purpose: they take great pains to colour these hooks with their blood; and they are afterwards preferved and hung up as sacred relies in their temples.

There are three codes of priess among these them.

There are three orders of priefs among them, the highest of which is distinguished by wearing a yellow nitre; but the other two always go bare headed: they are all prohibited marrying, on pain of degradation. When any persons are ill, they send for the priefs, who pray with them, in return for which the patient offers sacrifices of soul the constitution to the priefs. of fowl, &c. according to their ability. If the patient re-covers, the cure is attributed to the prayers used by the priest, but if he dies, the priest tells the relations that their facrifices are accepted, but God designs the deceased a greater savour in the other world. The priest thinks it

charity to drown the patient if he appears incurable.

On the death of a person of diffinction, the body is burned, but the poorer fort are thrown into the river. They believe in transmigration, and therefore ornament their cossins with the figures of such animals as they think the most noble.

Every family has fome peculiar animal, by which they fwear, and whose figure they mark with a hot iron on different parts of their bedy. Their nuptial ceremonies are performed in the prefence of this animal, and, before they

eat, they always offer him part of their provisions.

The principal people that trade with the inhabitants of this kingdom are the Moors, and the commodities they purchase consist of elephants teeth, tin, lead, and timber for building. The ordinary money is shells, or small pebbles, eighty of which are valued at nine-pence, but they have a filver coin estimated at two shillings.

The capital of this kingdom, called also Arracan, is large and well fortified: it is fituated in a valley, and is fifteen nules in circumference. It is inclosed by very high stone walls, and furrounded by a ridge of steep, craggy mountains, so artificially formed as to be almost impreg-nable; besides which, there is a castle within, strongly fortified. The city is well watered by a fine river that paffes through it in different fireams, and at length forms into two chanels, which empty theinfelves into the bay of

It is estimated, that the number of inhabitants in this It is estimated, that the number of inatoriants in this city amount to one hundred and sixty thousand, exclusive of foreigners. The houses in general are small, and built of bamboos; but those of the richer fort are spacious and handsome: there are upwards of fix hundred idol temples in it, most of which are spacious buildings, elegantly ornamented. The palace is exceedingly magnificent, being decorated with the most costly embellishments. The apartments are lined with various kinds of wood that yield shared except for granters and the roofs of those below. the most agreeable fragrance; and the roofs of those belong-ing to the King are covered with plates of gold. In the centre of the palace is the grand hall, which contains a ca-nopy ornamented with wedges of folid gold, refembling fugar-loaves. Here are likewife feveral idols of the fame metal, as large as life, and adorned with diamonds and other costly jewels. In the centre of the hall is a cabinet of gold, supported by a large stool of the same metal, and overlaid with diamonds and other precious stones. This cabinet contains the two caniques, or famous pendants of rubies, by which the King preferves a fuperior authority over his vasfal princes, and which he also wears at his coro-

There are spacious stables adjoining to the palace, for the King's elephants, tygers, horfes, &c. and there is a confiderable lake with finall islands near it, inhabited chiefly This lake is fo fituated, as to be a fecurity to the inhabitants of the city, should they be reduced to the necessity of flying from the attack of an enemy; for, by cutting a bank which furrounds it, they might overflow the city, and retire to the islands adjacent.

This city has very extensive suburbs adjoining to It, and the furrounding countries are delightfully pleafant. The villages, mountains, &c. are beautifully diverified with fields of different kinds of grain, intermixed with pieces of water. Their flocks of cattle are very numerous.

In the neighbourhood is a factory belonging to the Dutch; and some of the richest commodities in Asia are to be purchased of many of the shops in the city. The Moors often obtain confiderable possessions by purchasing diamonds, rubies, and other costly jewels; and indeed they are the principal people that trade here.

There are many other cities of confiderable note in different parts of this kingdom; as also many capital towns

remarkable for traffic; the most material of which, are,
Orietan. This is one of the twelve capital cities, and
is governed by a viceroy, who assumes the title of King,
and receives a crown from the King himself. It is fituated on a branch of the river, to the fouth-west of the city of Arracan. In the neighbourhood of this city is a large mountain, on which is a fortified place for the confinement of thate prifoners, or other diffinguished criminals. There is another mountain called Pora, on the top of which is placed the principal idol, which is worshipped by the King himself on a certain day once in the year. Be-tween the cities of Arracan and Orietan is a spacious river, the banks of which are delightfully shaded with tall trees, that form as it were an harbour; the pleafure of failing under which is confiderably heightened by the multitude of peacocks that are continually moving from one tree to

Another city of confiderable note is Rama; but the paf-fage to it either by land or water being dangerous, it is little reforted to; for the mountains are infested with a great number of wild beafts, and the fudden tempests that arise

The next we shall take notice of, is Dobazi, which is a large and populous city, but chiefly remarkable for its commodious harbour, and a specious river by which great trade is carried on with the neighbouring places.

Dianga is also a large town, situated one hundred and twenty miles north of Arracan; the inhabitants are chiefly Portuguete fugitives, and they have very confiderable privileges allowed them.

Another town of great trade is Percoin or Prom, which has a very convenient harbour. It is the refidence of a governor, who exercifes the absolute authority of an eastern monarch, and keeps a grand court here.

Tipra, or Tipoura is a tributary kingdom, subject to the King of Arracan. It is bounded by the empire of Ava, and part of China, to the fouth and east; by Independent Tartary, to the north; by Arracan, to the fouth-west, and by Indostan, to the west. It is faid to require fifteen days to crofs it. Being under the tropic of Cancer, it is ex-ceedingly hot, the air is nevertheless failubrious and pure; but the water is fo had, that it occasions the throats of the

inhabitants to fwell to a prodigious fize.

The fovereign and the nobility ride upon elephants, or are carried in palanquins; but the common people, when they travel, make use of horses or oxen indiscriminately. The accommodations for strangers are bad; and the beha-

viour of the natives rude and unpolithed.

The subjects of this kingdom pay no taxes, but in lieu thereof labour annually once a week for the King, either in his mine or his filk-works, from whence alone he derives his revenues. He exports gold and filver to China in ingots, and in return receives filver, which is coined into fpecies of currency of twenty pence and twenty-two pence value each: gold is coined into afpers, which are worth about five thillings a-piece. Geographers fay, that the river Cuipoumo runs from Chiamay lake through this and feveral other kingdoms, till it difembogues itself into Ben-

gal bay.

The kingdom of Acham, Afem, or Azem, is bounded by China, in the east; Indostan on the west; Tipra on the south; and Boutan, with part of Independent Tartary,

on the north.

This country, in the reign of Aureng-zebe, was con-quered by the Moguls, who discovered it by navigating the river Lacquia, which has its fource in the lake Chianay, and discharges itself into the Ganges. The above-men-tioned celebrated lake lies in twenty-fix degrees north latitude, and is one hundred and eighteen leagues in circum-

Besides being one of the most fertile in the universe, this country is also rich in mines, which produce the noblest and most useful metals, such as gold, silver, steel, iron, lead, &c. Here is plenty of the most delicious animal food, but dog's sless is deemed the greatest dainty. They make no wine, though they have excellent grapes, which, when dried, are used in making brandy. The lakes of this country are of a faline quality, and they convert into fair the fount which rifes to their furface. Another kind of falt is extracted from the leaves of what they call Adam's fig-tree; and a ley is made, which renders their tilks admirably white.

The King exempts his subjects from all kinds of taxes to government, as he contents himself with the sole property of the valuable mines contained in his country; nor

are those mines worked by the natives, but by flaves which he purchases in the neighbouring countries.

In this country, every subject hath a house allotted him, with a large piece of ground contiguous thereto, and an elephant to carry his wives, of whom he is permitted to have four. Previous to marriage, the Aschamians inform the women minutely of what they expect them to do. The females being thus previously instructed in their duty, feldon disoblige their hulbands.

The inhabitants towards the north have good complexions, but those who dwell foutherly are rather swarthy. All have very large holes bored in their ears, from whence defeered heavy pendants of gold and filver. They wear their hair long, have a cap upon their heads, and go naked except about their middles. They adorn their arms with bracelets, which are buried with them when they die. Their gold is current in ingots, but they have pieces of filver coin of two shillings each in value. They have great plenty of gum lacque, which they export to China and Japan, to varnish cabinets, chefts, and other pieces of fur-

Kemmerouff, or Guergon, is the metropolis of this kingdom, and the refidence of the King; it lies in twentyfive degrees thirty-three minutes north latitude, and the city of Azov is the royal burial-place. When any King is buried in the grand temple, his favourite idol is buried alto; this always being of gold or filver, the vaults are

filled with immenfe treasure.

The people imagine, that the righteous have, in the other world, plenty of what they defire; but that the wicked fur-fer all the miferies of hunger and thirst. Full of this notion, and not entertaining any very high idea of the morality or piety of their monarchs, they bury with them all kinds of catables, great riches, feveral of their wives, officers, elepliants, flaves, &c. left they should fare worse in the other world than they did in this

The Chinese are supposed to have received the invention of gunpowder from the people of Afein, though they have not been ingenuous enough to acknowledge it.

fouth-west, and uire fifteen days ancer, it is exprious and pure; the throats of the

on elephants, or in people, when indifernuluately. I; and the beha-

mes, but in lieu the King, either ice alone he deilver to China in the is coined into wenty-two pence which are worth are fay, that the through this and a tielf into Ben-

sem, is bounded west; Tipra on pendent Tartary,

-zebe, was conby navigating the c lake Chiamay, I'he above-mengrees north latiagues in circum-

the universe, this duce the noblest ther, steel, iron, ious animal food, ty. They make es, which, when he lakes of this convert into salt Another kind of hey call Adam's rs their ilks ad-

Il kinds of taxes with the fole prohis country; nor t by flaves which

use allotted him, thereto, and an e is permitted to chamians inform ect them to do. led in their duty,

e good complexher fwarthy. All from whence de-They wear their nd go naked extheir arms with when they die. y have pieces of They have great it to China and her pieces of fur-

tropolis of this
it lies in twentyatitude, and the
When any King
te idol is buried
er, the vaults are

have, in the other it the wicked fufall of this notion, if the morality or hem all kinds of es, officers, eleyorfe in the other

red the invention though they have ge it.

The

The following places near the coast of Ava are reckoned in the Pegu dominions. 1. The island of Dola, which has a good harbour, and where twenty houses are appropriated to the purpose of saming elephants for the use of the King of Pegu. 2. Cossin is a notice island, the houses of the natives are built on frames of wood, and ascended to by ladders, on account of the futious tygers with which the country abounds. The inhabitants go from hence to Pegu in boats, in which whole families reside all the year. This country produces sigs, oranges, cocca-nuts, wild boars, parott, affes, and other animals. 2. Meden, a tolerable town, where a market is kept on the water in boats, the commodities being shaded from the scorching heat of the sun by umbrellas. 4. Negrais, a town and cape on the coast due westward from Pegu, from whence it requires about ten days to fail. The harbour is good, but a shelving bar renders its entrance disagreeable and dangerous. 5. Diamond island, near cape Segrais, is celebrated for two Pagan temples: the one called the temple of the god of the affisced;" and the other the temple of the god of the atoms of the sun." This island is low, barren, and rocky; but the chief ecclessatic of the kingdom resides here. He is greatly venerated by the people, and takes the right hand of the King; who, on his dennse, is obliged to attend his funeral with his whole court, and de-

obliged to attend ins funera, with his whole court, and defray all expences incurred thereby.

Martaban, or Martavan, is a province in the kingdom of Pegu, eight miles fouth of it, and lying in the gulf of Bengal. It is fituate in ninety-feven degrees fifty minutes eat longitude, and fifteen degrees thirty-five north latitude. It is three hundred miles long, and one hundred and fifteen broad. The capital town is of the fame name, and was a rich trading place before they funk thips at the entrance of the harbour, to choak it up, which it has effectually done. It produces corn, oranges, lemons, figs, pears, chefiuts, medicinal plants, oil of jeffamy, gold, filver, feel, iton, lead, copper, rubies, lacque, benzoin, Ke. It was formerly fo fertile, as to have annually three harvefts, and is bleffed with a pure and whole fome air; but the whole country has been ruined by the terrible wars between the kings of Pegu and Siam; the former laving been taken and killed by a people called Barmais, who conquered the whole kingdom and brought it into fubjection.

SECT. XII.

Treats of the peninfula of Malacca, the kingdoms of Cambodia and Laos, Johor, Tibet, &c.

ALACCA is a large peninfula beyond the Ganges. It is fituate between the second and eleventh degree of north latitude; and is bounded by Siam, on the north; by the ocean, on the east; and by the streights of Malacca, which separates it from Sumatra, on the south-west, being about fix hundred miles long, and two hundred broad. It is separated into several small kingdoms; namely Malacca, from which it derives its name, Johor, Patana, Sincapour, Pahan, Traugano, Pera, Queda, and Ligor. Some of these are independent states; but the King of Siam has made the others tributary to him. This country is said to have been the Aurea Chersoness of Ptolemy.

The coast of the kingdom are stat. marthy, and un-

The coasts of the kingdom are flat, marthy, and unhealthful; and the inland parts of the country consist of scarce any thing but barren hills and dreary deferts; so that it produces sew commodities for trade, except tin and elephants teeth. The common necessaries of life are produced in gardens; and small quantities of pease and rice are raised in such parts of the mountains as appear to have any tolerable soil. The natives have a supply of provisions from Sumatra; Bengal, Java, Siam, and Cambodia. Here is, however, a variety of fiuit, particularly the manjostain, which is a delicious fruit, in the shape of an apple, with a thick and red skim. Here are cocoas in abundance, and a great plenty of aloes; and as to pine-apples, those produced here are the best in the world. The raupbostan is of the size of a walnut, with a very agreeable pulp; and the durian have a very agreeable taste, though it is not pleasant to the smell. There is but little cora, and sheep and bullocks are scarce; but pork, poultry, and fish, are pretty plentiful. There are many tygers, wolves, and other wild animals in this country.

The inland inhabitants are a favage, barbarous people, who take great delight in doing mifchief to their neighbours. The natives, who are called Malays, are of a tawny complexion. The men go naked, except having a piece

of cloth round their wald. The women, who have their hair very long, and are extremely proud, wear a loofe filken garment embroidered with filver or gold. Both fexes have jewels in their ears. Notwithflanding the natural ferocity of the greater part of these people, we must in judice ack knowledge, that some of them are polished, well-bred, and humane, who diftinguish themselves by their talents, and particularly in the wie of a language, effectment the most pure, nervous, harmonious, and copious of any spoken in the East Indies; they study it with great care; and many of them by their elegant poetic compositions, do honout to its natural graces. The religion of the hatives is a mixture of Mahometanism and Paganism, and they are greatly addicted to juggling, which some mislake for conjunction. We shall now proceed to give a description of the city or town of Malacca, which is said to have been sounded upwards of two hundred years before the arrival of the Portuguse in 1,000. In the year 1,511, Alphonfo Abbuuermue

We shall now proceed to give a description of the city or town of Malacca, which is Said to have been founded upwards of two hundred years before the arrival of the Portuguese in 1500. In the year 1511, Alphonso Albuquerque subdued the city, after it had made a most vigorous desence: he plundered it of immense treasures, vast magazines, and whatever could contribute to the elegancies and conveniencies of life, and then put the prince to death. The King of Siam, however, enraged at this cruelty, being assisted by other princes equally incensed against the murderer, afterwards took the city by storm, and built churches, monasteries, a castle, and a college for the Jesuits. In 1604 the Dutch, in conjunction with the King of Johor, began to be very troublesome to the Portuguese, and, after a feries of hostilities for the space of thirty-sive years, in 1641 intrely wrested it out of their hands; which they effected in the following manner: sinding that considerable disputes thad substitute between the King of Johor and the Portuguese inhabitants, the Dutch formed a design of attacking and reducing the place. Accordingly they fitted out a formidable squadron of thips at Batavia, and entered into an alliance with the King of Johor, who attacked the city by land, while the Dutch invested it by sea; but the invaders sinding there was no possibility of reducing it, the Dutch at length by means of a considerable bribe, prevailed on the fordid governor, to save the payment of the premium. This city is built on a low level ground close to the sea-side, on the east side of the city there is a river, which at a spring tide will admit of simal vessels; and on the east side of this river shands a strong fort, between which and the town, there is a communication by a draw-bridge: this fort is built at the foot of a little steps thill, and is of a semi-circular form, like the adjacent hill: the walls are sounded on a rock, very thick, and are carried up to a considerable height; and the ower part of them is washed by the sea at e

There are between two and three hundred families of Dutch, Portuguese, Chinese and Moors, and two or three great Armenian merchants in it. The Chinese have the best shops, which are filled with the manusatures and produce of their country, and such other goods as there is any demand for there: the houses in the town are generally built with stone, and the streets are wide and strait, but not paved: the native Malays, who inhabit the suburbs, live in poor mean cottages, and are kept in great subjection by their haughty. Dutch masters; but it is observed, they fill retain a desperate sullenness in their looks; and the Malays of the neighbouring provinces have frequently revenged memselves on the Dutch, for the tyranny and oppression exercised on them, and that restraint the Hollanders put upon their trade all along the Malayan coast by the guard-ships; infomuch that it is very difficult for this people to trade with any but the Dutch.

The city of Malacca is healthful, confidering the climate, and is neither jubject to the hot winds of the coaft of Coromandel, or those chilling ones in Sumatra. It is not a place of any great trade at this day; but as the Dutch are masters of the streights of Sundy to the fouth of Sunatra, and this town gives them the command of the streights, which bear the name of Malacca, to the north, while they are in possession of this place, they have in a manner engrossed to themselves the whole trade of China and

Japan.
There are many spacious and handsome streets in this

city, which are shaded with trees on both sides; the houses shand pretty close to each other, and are built chiefly of bamboos, though some of them are of stone. The governor's house is large and commodious, and is situated in the fort, garrisoned by two hundred Europeans. The harbour is one of the best and fafest in that part of the globe, and receives vessels from most patts of the Indies. When possessing the projugues, the city was remarkably opulent, being a grand mart for precious stones and gold; and before the Dutch made Stavia the chief place of their residence. It had all the rich commodities of Pegu, Cororesidence, it had all the rich commodities of Pegu, Coro-mandel, Siam, Banda, and other countries.

The kingdom of Laos is a tich, plentiful country, but little vifited by Europeans. It is bounded on the north by China; on the eaft, by Tonquir and Cochin-China; on the fouth, by the kingdom of Cambodia; and on the weft by the kingdom of Siam. It is supposed to extend from the Chambot as the Tourne of the state of t the fifteenth to the twenty-fifth degree of north latitude.

The produce of this country is benjamin; that which grows here is effected the best in the Indies, and brings a confiderable revenue to the King, who has prohibited the exportation of it. The garden also produces a great variety of fruit, and they have excellent rice in abundance; also great plenty of wax, honey, cotton, amber, and musk. They have a great number of elephants among them, which makes ivory so little valued, that their teeth are used for making fences to their fields and gardens : beeves and buffaloes are also very numerous here; and the rivers abound with all kinds of fish, some of which are very large. Gold and filver dust is found in the rivers; and mines of Iron, tin, and lead, in feveral parts of the country; great quantities of falt are also produced here, part of which they export to foreign parts: this is formed by a white froth left on the rice-fields after harveft, which the heat of the fun hardens.

The inhabitants of Laos, who are called Langians, are affable, strictly honest, and strangers to avarice. They are well-shaped in general, and, though of an olive complexion, yet are much fairer than their neighbours; the women are very modest in their carriage. women are very modern in their carriage. I their rood principally confifts of rice, the felh of the buffalo, and feveral kinds of pulfe. They formetimes eat fowls, which they drefs with the feathers on; they kill them by firiking them on the head with a flick; the fhedding of blood being confidered as one of the greatest crimes. Their em-ployment confish principally in husbandry and fishing; but they are naturally of an indolent disposition.

As the religion, marriage-ceremonies, festivals, funerals, customs, laws, punishments, &c. of this people, bear a near refemblance to those of the Siamese; we shall therefore, for a fuller description of them, refer the reader to our account of Siam; and only add here, that the power of the fovereign is unlimited, and he is in a manner adored by his subjects. His principal officers are seven viceroys, who are governors of the seven provinces into which the kingdom is divided: he has a militia of horse and soot, who are maintained at the expense of that province to which they belong. The palace is the most diftinguished edifice in the city, extending, with the offices and other buildings, above two miles in circumference. The architecture is exceeding grand, and the apartments within are furnished in the most sumptuous manner: the basso-re-hevo's are very richly gilt. The houses of the richer sort hevo's are very richly gilt. The houses of the richer sort are built of wood, and are lofty and handsome; but those of the common people are very low and mean, and chiefly made of dirt an I clay. No persons, except the telapoins, have liberty to build their houses of brick or stone. The houses of the quality are very elegantly sumished: they line the walls with matts beautifully wrought, instead of tapeftry, and ornament them with a great variety of very

curious foliage and figures.

The kingdom of Cambodia, or Camboya, is fituated on the east fide of the gulf of Siam, being bounded, on the weft, by Cochin-China; by the Indian ocean on the fouth; and by the kingdom of Laos and the Kemois mountains, on the north. It extends from north to fouth upwards of on the north. It extends from north to fout, upwards of three hundred miles, and is about two hundred and ten miles in breadth. The spacious river Mecon runs through it, and falls by two chancls into the fea. Where it first rifes, it is called Longmu; after which, it takes the name Where it first of Mccon; and, continuing that name for a confiderable space, at length changes it to Ocbequane. This river has an annual swell, which begins in the month of June, and continues till August, when it generally rises so high, as to overflow the neighbouring countries. It runs the fame way for fix months together, owing to the foutherly winds, which drive the fands in fuch shoals, that the bar

is entirely from up, and the current is by that means driven back, till the wind shifts and removes the fands, when the current is restored.

This country produces various kinds of grain, parti-cularly rice and corn. Here are also great variety of fruitcularly rice and corn. Here are allo great variety of fruit-trees, as oranges, eitrons, mangoes, cocoas, &c. allo fo-veral kinds of wood, as the fandal, aquila, and japan, Rick-lack and lack for japanning. Rice is exceedingly plentiful and cheap, as see leith and fift; these last are the only articles allowed to be purchased without a permit from the King. A fine bullock is frequently purchased for a dollar; and the common value of rice is one shilling and fix-pence for one hundred and forty pounds weight. Poultry is very fearce; because the few that are bred, retire. Poultry is very fearce; because the few that are bred, retire, when young, to the woods, where they shift for themseleves, and the people take no pains to bring them back. Several rich commodities are also produced here, particularly gold, cambogia of a gold colour or deep yellow, in rolls, raw filk, and elephants teeth; likewife several forta of valuable drugs; affo amethyts, garrets, fappliers, cor-nelians, chryfolites, and blood-flones. Wild elephants and boare are exceedingly numerous here, particularly in the woods; also tygers and thous, wild cattle and buffaloes, many horses, and a prodigious number of deer; all of which every person has free liberty to kill for themselves. The Cambodians are in general well shaped, and the

women very handsome. The men wear a long vest, which reaches from the shoulders to the ancies, but their head and feet are bare. The women wear a thin garment, which fits quite close to the body and arms; and have a kind of petticoat that reaches from the waift to the ancles. fexes have long hair, which they display to the greatest ad-vantage. Their heads have not any covering; but their hair is dressed, and curiously decorated. Their religion is the fame as that of the Siamefe, and they worship the same deities. They believe that all animals, as well as human beings, will be hereafter rewarded or punithed. Their priets are chosen from among the laity, and are little re-ipected by the people in general; their maintenance and support depends intirely on the benevolence of the public.

In different parts of the country, they have manufacteties for making callicoes, muflins, dimities, and other cu-rious pieces, which are fuperiot in quality to those made in Holland and elsewhere. The poorer fort of people are employed in making beads, small idols, bracelets, neck-laces, &c. They also weave filk, and work curious tapef-try, with which be adding and administration. try, with which the chairs and palanquins of the quality are lined.

Cambodia is the chief city in this kingdom, worth notice; it is fituated on the river Mecon, and built on a rifing ground, in order to avoid the annual overflowings of the river: it principally confifts of one large fireet. The the river: it principally confifts of one large firet. The palace for the refidence of the fovereign is fituate about the centre of it. It is furrounded by a kind of wall, with raniparts, on which are feveral pieces of artillery, but it is a very infignificant edifice. The power of this prince is defpotic, like that of the other eaftern monarchs.

Johor is about one hundred leagues long, and eighty broad. It is the next country to the north of Malacca, and

is washed east and west by the ocean: it lies in one degree north latitude. The country, which is woody, abounds with tin, pepper, elephants teeth, gold, aguila-wood, canes, citrons, and lemons: deer, cows, wild boars, and buffaloes

are rmong the quadrupeds.

The inhabitants of this country are reported to be cruel, treacherous, lazy, and lascivious. The common people wear only a piece of fluff round their waift; the females its a fuperior degree of life wear callico garments fastened with a filken girdle: they paint their nails yellow, and the longer they are, the more genteel. The islanders live principally upon fago, fruits, roots, and poultry, but those who refide on the coat fubfift for the most part upon fish and rice brought from Cambodia, Siam, and Java. The natives, who are a mixture of Mahometans and Pagans, have priests fent to them from Surat.

Among these people there are about one thousand four hundred Chinese families, who carry on a confiderable traffic, and are distinguished for their industry.

Patana is about fixty miles long, and lier on the eaftern coast of the gulf of Siam: its port had once a considerable traffic with Coromandel, Malabar, Goa, China, Tonquin, and Cambodia: but the traders unhappily finding no testriction put upon the commission of piracies and murders, were under a necessity of withdrawing their commerce, and turning it into another course, highly beneficial to Siam, Malacca, and Batavia.

This country, abounds with grain and fruits: here are

that means the fands,

411

grain, partiety of fruittice, also feand japans,
exceedingly
laft are the
out a permit
purchased
one shilling
nds weight,
bred, retire,
t for themthem back,
re, particusinfeveral forta
pluires, corephants and
larly in the
largiage.

l buffaloes, leer; all of semfelves. ed, and the veft which it lead and ent, which e a kind of eles. Both greatest ad; but their religion is in the fame I as human ed. Their re little resmance and the public, manufactod other cupofe made in people are lettle recknick, neck-cious tapef-

worth nobuilt on a dowings of eet. The about the with ransbut it is a nee is def-

the quality

and eighty alacca, and one degree , abounds od, canes, I buffaloes

o be cruel, on people females in ened with the longer rincipally who reh and rice e natives, we priefts

fand four afiderable

ne eaftern niderable Conquin, g no remurders, erce, and to biam,

here are



Latil Add A acadita

it it it co ar th also buffalors, fowls, and fome very beautiful doves; ty-gers, monkles, elephants, &c. are font of the wild animals

in it.

The King has more vessels than any of the other neighbouring sovereigns, and can bring eighteen thousand troops into the field. The Chinese bring hither a variety of atticles in trade, and take considerable returns for them. The natives are remarkable for their solviety, and, though proud, are nevertheless kind and obliging.

To the south of Patana lies Pahan, on a river of the same name, in which there is much gold dust sound. People of fortune reside in the capital of Pahan, situated about one hundred and fifty miles north-east of Malacca to the first of the sixty which is but final, there is a in the firects of the city, which is but finall, there is a great number of cocoa and other trees planted, which gives it the appearance of a garden. The palace of the King of Pahan is a wooden firucture, and the other buildings in general are composed of firaw

The foot of Malacca hill is washed by the river here, and pepper is planted along its fides. The adjacent country is low, woody, and well-stored with game: aquila and calamba wood, coa... gold, camphire, nutmegs, &c. are also produced here.

Pahan is faid to be well peopled, and carries on a con-fiderable traffic: but the natives are reported to be the most arrant cheate in the world: they consist of Pagana and

Next to Pahan is fituated Trangano. This is a fine healthy country: its hills produce a greater variety of rich fruits, fuch as oranges, lemons, limes, darians, mangof-tans, mangoes, &c. and the vallies teem with fugar-canes and corn : gold and paper are likewife produced here; but

the Chinefe, who refide in this country, produce the principal part of the two laft mentioned articles.

The palace where the fovereign of this country chiefly refides, fands on the banks of a me river near the ocean.

renders, stands on the banks of a me river near the ocean.

Pera is a mountainous, woody country, famous for the
quantity of tin it produces; these bein; more found here,
than in any part of India. The capital city; which bears
the fane name, lies at the bottoin of a bay about one hundred and fifty miles north-west of Malacca. There are
fome hideous deferts in this country; abounding with elephants, tygers, and other wild animals.

The natives of this country are mere barbarians, and
very treacherous and deceifful.

Oneds is three hungest miles north of Malacca, perry he

Very treacherous and deceiful.

Queda is three hunding miles north of Malacca, near the
freight, and one hundred and forty miles from Patna: it lies
in hinety-nine degrees fifteen minutes eard longitude, and fix
legrees twenty-five minutes north latitude. The principal
town, which is of the faue name, contains about eight thoufand inhabitants, and has a good harbour. When a foreign
netchant comes here, the King pays him a vifit in perfon; not to compliment him on his arrival, but to receive
prefents from him; the prefents, however, at one made ton, not to compliment him on his arrival, but to receive prefents from him: the prefents, however, ate not made, till the vifit is repaid; and then the King honours the merchant with a leat near his royal perfon: his Majefly at the fame time chews betel, and, putting it out of his mouth on a finall golden plate, the merchant takes it with great refrect, and puts it into his own mouth: this is an established to the present of the contraction of t

lithed cuttom, and must always be strictly complied with. Some of the natives of this place are Mahometans, and others l'agans a they are in general very treacherous and crnet in their dispositions.

This country produces tin, pepper, elephants teeth, canes, and damar: they make pitch and tar of the latter, which is of excellent use for that purpose.

C H A P. V.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

N. S

SECT. I.

Of the name, situation, extent and boundaries, principal moun-sains, seas and rivers of Indostan, or the Mogul empires.

HIS country alone was known by the name of India to the antients, and is by the ratives called Mogul-flain, or the empire of the Great Mogul; though the moderns have given the name of India to all those countries which lie between this and China; and Columbus gave the name of India to America, imagining that the country which lay west of the Atlantic ocean, extended as far as India, or rather was a part of it; but when this was found to be a mittake, the name of East India was given to this country, and that of West India to the other

India Proper, or Indoftan, received its name from the river Indus, or from the Hindowns, the most antient in-habitants of the country, and is situate between fixty-six and ninety-two degrees of east lungitude, and between feven and forty degrees of north latitude, being bounded by Usbeck and Thibethian Tartary in the north; by Acham, Ava, and the hay of Bengal on the east; by the Indian fea on the fouth; and by the same sea and Persia on the west, being two thousand miles long and one thousand five hundred broad in the broadest place.

The chief mountains are those of Caucasus, which divide India from Ufbeck Tartary on the north; those of Naugracut, which divide India from Tartarian Thibet, and the mountains of Gate or Baligate, being a long chain of mountains which run through the middle of India from on mountains when turn image the induce of finds from north to fouth, fo high that they thop the periodical wind called the western monsoon, and the rains it brings with it for a month and more, the fair season continuing a month longer on the coast of Coromandel, or the castern coast, than it does on the Malabar or western coast.

The chief bays in the Indian feas are the bay of Bengal and that of Cambaya or Guzurat. The principal cape is that of Comorin, the most fouthern promontory of India; and the most remarkable strait is that between the fouth of India and the island of Ceylon, called Ramanakoiel.

The chief rivers of Indoftan are, 1. the Ganges, which rifing in mount Caucasus runs south-east, and dividing into several branches falls into the bay of Bengal, the most callerly brained dividing this country from the farther India. This river is in fuch efteen among the Indians, that it is worshipped as a God, and happy is the man that can procure any of its water to drink before he dies: the common paffage up this river is by the western, or Huegley branch. This river runs a course of about three thousand miles. 2. The Indus, a river as large as the Gauges, and deep enough for thips to ride in, did not the bar at the mouth prevent their entrance; it rifes in the mountains of Caucafus, and runs to the fouth-west, and falls into the Indian ocean by three chanels. 3. The Attock (the Hydafpes of the antients) which rifes in the fame mountains with the Indus, and running fouthward, almost parallel to it, unites its water with the Indus, towards the mouth, the united stream falling into the Indian sea, in the province of Tata. 4. The Jemmina, which rising in the north, runs to the southward, by the royal cities of Delly and Agra; and then, turning eaftward, falls into the Ganges at Halibas. 5. The Guenga, which rifing in the Baligate mountains, runs eaftward, difcharging itself into the hay of Bengal, or rather into the western branch of the Ganges, near its mouth. 6. The Guenga, which rifing in the Baligate mountains, runs eastward, discharging itse the beautiful description of the companies of the contraction of the contra into the bay of Bengal, or rather into the western branch of the Ganges, near its mouth. 7. Christina, which rising in the Baligate mountains, runs first to the southward, and then turning about to the east, falls into the bay of Bengal. 8. The river Tapte, which rifing in the Baligate mountains, runs well, and falls into the bay of Cambaya at Surat. There are many other finall rivers, and innumerable torrents in the time of the rains, which fall from the Baligate mountains into the feas, on the caft and well of the ligate mountains into the leas, on the calculation peninfula, but in the fair feafon most of them are dried up.

In

In the north-east division of India is contained the province of Bengal, as well as Jefust, Naugraeut, Patna, Necbol, Gor, and Rotas. The north-west division extends to the frontiers of Persia, and contains the provinces of Soret, Jesselmere, Sinda, Tatna, Buknor, Maltan, Hercan, and Cabul. These are all situated on the river Indus. The fouth-east coast, or coast of Coromandel, contains The louth-east coart, or coart or Coromanaes, contains Orixa, Golconda, the east fide of Blinagar, or the Carnatic, Madura and Tanjore, Afme, Jengapour, Cassimere, Hendowns, Lahor, Agra, Dehli Gualler, Narvar, Catiopr, Chitor, Berar, and Landish, are situated in the center divition. The fouth-west coast contains Bisnagar or the

Carnatic, Guzarat, and Decan.

The winds are periodical, and return to certain points at flated times, as in most countries within the tropics. The monfoons, out at fea, blow fia months one way and fix months another: namely, from April to October, or thereabouts, they blow from the fouth-west, and from October to April from the north-east, not exactly from those points, to April from the north-east, not exactly from those points, but varying fometimes a point or two on either fide. At the breaking up of either of these monstoons (a little before they shift) there are usually prodigious storms of wind, such as we do not experience in this part of the world once in a great many years. The shifting of the monstoons, and consequently this stormy weather, does not come exactly at the same time every year but sometimes forthight on these weeks soons and one there as forthight or these weeks soons and one there of the same that the same time every year but sometimes a fortnight or three weeks fooner, and at others a fortnight or three weeks later than the usual time, which frequently occasions the loss of shipping; for the merchants, for the sake of a trifling gain, will remain upon the coasts in hopes that the storms will keep off a little longer, till the wind grows too strong for them, and they find it impossible to bear up against it.

Besides the monsoons, there are two other different winds; i. The general trade wind. 2. The fea and land-breezes. The general trade winds, which prevail between the latitudes of thirty degrees north, and thirty degrees fouth, always blow from the eaftward to the weftward over the whole face of the globe; only on the north of the equator they blow, from the north of the east, and fouth of the equator; and fouth of the equator, from the fouth of the eaft, except within two or three degrees of the equator, and here the winds are variable, and fometimes we meet with calins near the equator; but we must except the winds upon feveral coafts, as upon the coaft of Guiney, where the wind fets generally from weft to eaft; and upon the coaft of Peru, where it fets from the fouth-weft to the north-eaft; but the conflant trade wind from eaft to weft

prevails five hundred miles from land.

The sca and land-breezes are also periodical, changing every twelve hours. The winds blow from the land in the peninfula of the India Proper from about midnight to noon next day, when that wind dies away, and a refreshing breeze blows from the sea till late in the evening: It is not more than two months in each year generally that the hot winds are very troublesome, namely, in April and May, and they do not begin to be very hot till eight or nine in the morning; for the fun rifing between the tro-pics ufually about fix, the fands are not much beated by it till two or three hours after it is up, and it is the reflection of the heat from the parched country that is the principal occasion of the hot winds; and there are several ways moderating these, as by hanging up wet cloaths against the wind, and throwing water upon the floors; the people wind, and throwing water upon the moors; the people also draw water out of their wells, which feems colder than well water here. This their slaves pour upon their heads to cool them: but the rainy season no sooner returns in June, than the air grows cool, the clouds intercept the sun, and the country is everslowed. The rainy leafon fun, and the country is overflowed. The rainy leafon usually lasts on the coast of Coromandel, being the eastern side of India, four months, namely, from June to the latter end of October. They do not always begin and end exactly at the same time, but seldom differ a month. The rains are not very violent at first, and there are frequent intervals of fair weather; they decrease again by degrees. The heaviest rains in India are in August and September, then it rains almost perpetually, infomuch that all the flat country is overflowed, and they have terrible thunder every evening. In the fair season they have lightning frequently, without thunder, but this does no hurt. After the rainy scason they have a bright, serene heaven for four or five months, when the stars shine with such a lustre, that people easily see to travel by their light. It is a rule here, and in all the countries between the tropics, that they have the fairest weather when the sun is at the greatest distance from them, and the worst weather when the fun is

This part of the country is generally healthful, and the natives live to as great an age as they do in any part of the world, which may be in part afcribed to the air, but more to the innocent food and liquors the Indians eat and drink! foreigners, it must be admitted, do not find it fo healthful, efpecially, at their first arrival there; and in some parts efpecially, at their first arrival there; and in some parts of the country, where our factories happen to lie; particularly at Bombay and Bengal. As to Bombay, it was fituated on a moras, and near the sea, where noison was the falt ouze and mud, almost points. pours, afcending from the falt ouze and mud, almost poi-loned the people that were obliged to reside there: and this was the case at Huegley, on the river Ganges; and such fituations are unhealthful every where. But Bombay has been drained, and much improved, and is not that unhealthful fituation it was formerly; and the English factory is now removed from Huegley to Fort William in Bengal; where, I am informed, the air agrees much bet-ter with our people. But it must be acknowledged, how-ever, that few foreigners arrive in India, but have a feafoning the year: those that cannot afford good liquors, often fall fiek of the bloody flux; and gentlemen that drink hard, are subject to severs. We certainly lose some men the first year; but afterwards there are as few complaints heard of, in regard to health, as there are in England. It must be owned, however, that, let people be ever fo regular and ablemious, neither the water or the air do agree with them, at their first coming on shore; fome therefore never drink water, till it has been first boiled and fettled.

SECT. II.

Describing the situation of the several provinces and chief towns of Indostan, and also the settlements belonging to the English, French, Danes, &c.

HAVING before given a concife account of the fe-veral provinces of Indoffan, by diffinguithing them into the north-eaft, north-west, south-east, and south-west divitions, we shall under this head, in order to enable our readers to form a more clear and distinct conception of them, and also of their capital cities, and the several towns belonging to them, throw this extensive empire into three grand divisions, viz. 1. Those provinces which lie north of the tropic of Cancer. 2. Those that lie under the tropic; or partly north, and partly fouth of it. And, 3. Those that lie altogether south of the tropic, in the hither peninsula. We shall begin with those that lie north

hither pennitua. We man begin with those that it does not the tropic, of which, i. Cabul, Cassimere, and Gor, or Gourite, are the most northerly, and their capitals of the same anne: fouth of these lie Haican, Attock, Pencab, Bankill, and Naugracut. The chief town of Haican is of the same Naugracut. The chief town of Atacah is of the lame name. The chief town of Atacah, allo is of the fame name. The chief town of Pencab, is Temars. The chief town of Bankith, is Beifar; and the chief town of Naugracut, is of the fame name. The provinces, fouth of those last enumerated, are Multan, Lahor, Jangapour, and Jamba; the capitals whereof are of the fame name. The provinces further fouth are, Bucker, the Hindowns country, Delly, Sambal, Mevat, and Pa-tan. The provinces fouth of the laft, are, Tata, or binda, Jeffelmer, Afmer, or Bando, Agra, Gualan, Halabas, Patna, Jefuat, and Rajapour; the capitals whereof bear the same name as the respective provinces do. The r co-vinces south of the former, are Soret, Narvar, and Rotas. The capital of Soret, is Jaganat; of Narvar, is Narvar; and the capital of Rotas is Rotas.

2. The provinces which lie under and about the tropic, are, Guzurat, or Cambaya, Chitor, Malva, and Bengal. The chief towns of Cambaya, are, Amadabad, Daman, Surat, Swalley, Barock, and Diu. The capital of Chitor is Chitor. And the chief towns in Bengal are Chatigan,

Fort William, Calicuta, Huegley, Daca, and Malaa, Ra-gamahal and Cassambazar.

3. The provinces which lie fouth of the tropic are, Candich, Bezar, and Orixa. The chief town of Can-dich is Medapour. The chief town of Bezar is Bram-The chief towns of Orixa are, Orixa, Balisore, and Pipley. The provinces fouth of the former are, 1. De-can and Vifiapour (in which I include Balagate and Ba-lana). 2. Golconda. The chief towns in Decan are, Carwar, Goa, Rajapour, Dabal, Dundee, Shoule, Bontbay, Salfette, and Baffaim. The chief towns of Balagate, are Doltabad and Auranggabad. The chief towns of Golconda, within land, are, Golconda, Bagnagar, Gain, or Conlar, Raalconda. The port towns of Golconda

in but he the of well to are the

far fqr fid fur by the bu an

Wa

to

an

bu wh

tog per

ma

and

the ık f fut.

rti -

vaooiand

that glish

bet-IOW-

fea-

iors,

fome

com. Engr the hore

boiled

d chief

g to the

he fe-

th-west ble our tion of

feveral

ire into

hich lie e under

And. in the in the

are the

ith, and

the fame of the Temara the chief he pro-n, Lahor, re of the

and Paor binda.

Halabas,

ercof bear They rond Rotas.

Narvar : the tropic, nd Bengal. Daman,

Chatigan,

tropic are, n of Can-r is Bram-

. Balifore,

will be enumerated in treating of the coaft of Coromandel. The provinces which lie fouth of Decan and Golconda, are Birnagar, Tanjour, and Madura: the chief towns which give name to the three provinces, and lie within land. The ports are Tranquebar, Negapatam, Cultimere, and Turawrin, on the eafterin coaft, and Tegaparan, Anjengo, Cochin, Calicut, Tellicherry, Cananor, Manguelore, and Baffilofe, on the weft or Malabar coaft.

In our description of the principal cities and towns, we shall begin with Dehli, or Delly, which is esteemed the metropolis of the empire, and is situate in the heart of it, in feventy-eight degrees east longitude from London, and in twenty-fix degrees north latitude. It flands in the form of a crefcent, on the river Jerama, which divides it, being about ten miles in circumference. There are two long spacious streets which cross each other, and centre in a grand square in the middle of the town, on one side whereof stands the palace, fortified like a castle, before which, and in the first court of the palace, the guards are drawn up and relieved, as is mentioned in treating of the palace of Agra: to the durbar, or court before the royal apartment, the people come at the time the Mogul gives audience to his subjects. In this court are three divisions, audience to his tubjects. In this court are three divinons, the outermoff being affigned to the inferior people, who refort hither with their petitions to the fovereign. The next division has a raised floor, where people of better quality wait, and upon a floor raised fomething higher, the ommens, and those of the first quality are stationed; when the mufic plays, the Emperor approaches, and places himfelf on a magnificent throne, covered almost with diamonds, which is fet in a gallery fomething higher than the flage on which the omrahs are placed. Here the Mogul receives peti-tions from all his subjects, and hears causes several hours every day, at least forme princes have done this: but there have been indolent princes also too much addicted to pleahave been indolent princes allo too much addicted to plea-fure to trouble themselves about redressing their subjects grievances: in this city, Kouli Kan kept the Mogul and his nobility prisoners, till he had extorted from them all the wealth they had, or could procure, amassing together the greatest treasure, especially in diamonds, that ever any conqueror made himself master of; which we have taken particular notice of, in our account of Persia.

The most distinguished public buildings, besides the palace, are a grand mosque or Mahometan temple, covered with several extensive marble domes, and a caravansera built by a Mogul princess for the entertainment of tra-vellers; the tomb of Amayum the great Mogul, near which is a stone pyramid, said to be erected by Alexander, on the victory he obtained over Porus, the most formida-ble of all the Indian princes he subdued.

Their faras, or caravanferas, which ferve them instead of inns for the entertainment of travellers upon the road, are built much in the fame manner their sheds are before their built much in the fame manner their sheds are before their houses, being open on one fide, and no doors to secure them from wild beasts or robbers; near these places is usually a tanque, or large refervatory of water, and several of their effervatories of water they have in every great town, which are filled in the rainy season, and serve the inhabitants for seven or eight months, till the rains return again. They have also very large walls enclosed with brick, they are at a prodigious expence in their wells and refervatories, though they are at so little in their houses. Some of their tangues are above a mile in circumserence, and lined with tanques are above a mile in circumference, and lined with fquare free-stone, with steps down to the bottom, on every side: in the middle there is often a summer-house of stone, furrounded with galleries, from whence you may descend nurrounded with galteries, from whence you may detected by stone steps into the water, and they are so contrived that several persons may bathe themselves at one time, with the greatest privacy; and there are sew people of quality but have their private baths in their gardens. The wives and daughters of inferior people, who have not baths, pour water upon their heads two or three times a day, for half an hour together, and it is one great part of their business of stell water morning and expenses.

an not together, and it is one great part of their owners to fetch water morning and evening from the commen wells, upon their heads, in great round earthern pots.

The poorer fort of people have house built with clay, and thatched, but they have convenient courts and gardens. There are, besides these, a great number of small cottages built of clay and straw, which are chiefly occupied by those who deal in provisions. They are so numerous and close together, that fires often break out, and destroy much pro-

perty and many lives.

Their temples, or pagodas, are many of them very magnificent thructures, built of ftone, with lofty fpires, and a variety of figures carved on the out-fide as well as within; but the infide is very difinal, only one long dark room without windows, extremely hot of itself; but as there are a multitude of lamps always burning before their Images, the place is fo fuffocating that a man is glad to retire, let his curiofity be never fo great: but there are a great many other little pagedas in the country, open before, which are but just big enough to hold the image; and here the people generally facrifice, and perform their devotions. The figures, both in one and the other, are votions. The figures, both in one and the other, are very thocking and monitrous, which have occasioned our people in general to denominate them devils; we fee perhaps the head of a hog, the body of a man, and the lower part of alion, in one figure; in another a man with fourteen or fifteen heads, and twice the number of arms, and these they believe represent a race of people who lived formerly on the earth, and are now a kind of inferior deities or mediators for them in heaven, which is very fair from the notion we entertain of devils: but we shall enlarge upon this subject, when we come to treat of their re-ligion.

The only places worth mentioning are the cities of Dehli and Agra, which are fituated in the inland provinces of

and Agra, which are fituated in the inland provinces of Indoftan, that bear the fame name.

Dehli, or Delly, is capital of the province, and in the heart of the empire: it is in feventy-eight degrees east longitude from London, and in twenty-fix degrees from latitude. It flands in the form of a crefcent, on the fiver Gomma, which divides it; and is diffinguished into three towns, lying within about one hundred and twenty miles morth of Legra, in a fine plentiful country, when the sir north of Legra, in a fine plentiful country, when the air is more cool and falubrious than at Agra. The first town that was built is faid to have had nine castles and fifty-two gates. At fome distance is a stone bridge, and a delightful plantation of trees, leading to the second town, which was taken from the Indians by the first Mogul conqueror. This was adorned and enriched by several magnificent sepulchres as well as other stately monuments, of the Patan princes, which were all demolished by Shah Jehan, father of Aurengzebe; but the latter rebuilt the town, and called it Johanor the city of King Jchan, Abad, transferring the it joinanor the city of King Joinan, Abad, transferring the feat of the empire hither from Agra, where the heat in the fummer was too violent. The third town, which was erefted close to the fecond, and formed out of its ruins, was called Dehli by the Indians, inflead of Jehan Abad, the foundation of which was faid to have been laid in blood, as the throats of malefactors were cut, by Jehan's order, "the better (he faid) to cement the flores." he foared no expence whatever to beautify and adorn the gar-dens, belonging to the royal palaces, which was formed after an Italian model, by an ingenious Venetian:

after an Italian model, by an ingenious Venetian.
Delhi is entered by a long fireet, with arches on each fide of it, under which are the thops of the tradefmen.
This fireet leads directly to the palace, at the entrance of which are two figures of elephants, on whose backs ride two faunous rajahs, that represent two brothers who loft their lives in bravely defending certain towns laid siege to by Eckbar. The palace wall, which is of hewn flones with battlements, every tenth of which has a tower, is not much less than two miles in circumference. The ditches encompassing the wall are likewise faced with hewn stones. encompassing the wall are likewise faced with hewn stones and are full of water.

The great lords and other grandees enter into the first court of the palace anounted on elephants, richly caparifon-ed. This court has an avenue to a passage adorned with bril-liant porticoes, underneath which are small apartments for liant porticoes, underneath which are finall apartments for the accommodation of the guards. On each fide of the passage are apartments for ladies, and the halls of justice. There is in the centre a fine coral, formed elegantly, at proper distances, into less reasons. This grand pessage less to a second court, where the omrahs are seen mounting guard in person. On entering a third court, the divan is seen in full view: and here the Emperor gives audience. This structure which is open on all sides, and arched at we in successful hy above their translet wither. arched at top, is supported by about thirty marble pillars, most beautifully painted with flowers. It has a grand hall, ascended to by a flight of marble steps; and in the centre of this hall is a fort of alcove, richly ornamented, in which the Emperor is seated on a splendid throne which glitters with diamonds and costly jewels.

The city of Dehli has very few mechanics in it, which is not owing to the want of itill in the people, but from the ill treatment of the omrahs, who, if they can meet with them, oblige them to work, for which they reward them them, doing them to work, for which they reward them according to their own differetion. The rajahs, and many others of the principal inhabitants, are exceeding wealthy? their most estimable possessions are jewels, which they take particular care shall be faithfully transmitted to their heirs. Timur, after many revolutions that had happened at Dehli, was placed on the imperial throne in the year 1757.

are, t. Dente and Ba-Decan are,

oule, Bomof Balagate,

agar, Gain, f Golconda

Agra, the capital of the province of that name, is fituate in twenty-seven degrees odd minutes of northern latitude, and is about feven hundred miles north-east of Surat, which journey the caravans ufually perform in thirty-five days; this was but an inconfiderable place, till about one hundred and fifty years ago, when the Mogul Ecbar new built it, and called it after his own name, hebarabad. It lies upon the river Jemma, in the midft of a barren fandy plain, which adds confiderably to the heat of the climate: the town itself is seven or eight miles in length, but not near fo much in breadth, it is not fortified (except the palace) but there always lies a great army in the place, especially if the Mogul be there.

The buildings of the omrahs and great men are of stone,

and very magnificent, they fland upon the banks of the river Jemma, and have large gardens adjoining to them; the rest of the houses are but mean, however, the great number of Mahometan mosques, caravanieras, large squares, baths and refervatories of water, intermixed with trees and gardens, and the river Jemma running, the whole length of it, renders the prospect of the town very agreeable; and the Mogul's palace is looked upon to be one of the

finest pieces of architecture in the east.

There is a large plain between the town and palace; here the raja's draw up their rashboots when they mount the Mogul's guard, as they do in their turns every week, with fifteen or twenty thousand men; the palace or mahal, as it is called in the language of the country, lies in the form of a crefcent upon the river Jemma, but from the town, appears to be of a round figure, it is three or four miles in circumference, and fortified with a high flone wall, mounted with artillery; the mahal may be feen at a great diffance, and as the stones it is built with are red, and have a lustre like polithed marble, nothing can look more brilliant than it does when the fun thines; it is furrounded with a deep broad moat, over which are drawbridges, and the terrailes of the gardens ferve for a rampart.

There is a fine broad flone walk, with canals running on the fide of it, within the first gate of the palace, beyond which is a large fquare, where the Mahometan guards draw up; here the omrahs their generals pitch their tents, fo that one passes through two armies, one on the out-fide, and the other within the palace, before we come to the royal apartments; beyond this square is another court, where the Mogul's music, as it is called, sounds every morning, moon and night, and whenever he goes abroad: this is a compliment inferior governors and magistrates have paid them in all the towns in India, though furely nothing can be more harsh or disagreeable, than such a number of large brazen trumpets, and ill founding drums, to those who have ever heard other music. Our Eu ropean governors, therefore, though they will not difpense with this piece of flate, yet generally order them to be placed at a convenient distance. From this court where the music stands, we come to the durbar, which is another large court, whither all people refort at the time of au-dience: this is divided by rails or halustrades, into three parts, at the outward rail fland the common people; without the next, which is raifed on a platform fomething higher, those of better quality; and within the third, upon a platform or stage still more elevated, stand the omralis and great lords of the court: in this manner, all attend the approach of the Mogulat the time of audience, who, upon the playing of the mufic, appears in a kind of gallery, above the place where the omrahs are, and feats himfelf upon a glorious throne, covered with precious stones of an inestimable value. Here the Emperor receives petitions from all his subjects, and spends several hours every day in hearing causes.

In 1638, there were seventy mosques in this city; and pilgrimages are at this time made to a famous mosque in which there is a sepulchre of a faint, thirty feet long, and near fixteen broad. It also contains eight hundred purifying baths, and near it stands that grand piece of architecture the maufoleum, in building which, twenty thousand men were employed twenty-two years.

When a man is purfued, in order to be punished for any particular crime he has committed, he flies directly to a mosque, and there finds a certain shelter; nor can the Emperor himfelf hurt him, after he has taken refuge within its facred walls; for the attempt to punilh, in this cafe, would be a direct violation of that profound respect and reverence due to such as have the title of faints.

Most of the inhabitants of Agra are Mahometans and Pagans. The city in general has but little to boaft of with regard to commerce; but flournhes when honoured with a vifit from the great Mogul.

There is a very formidable nation called the Scheiks, out the north of Indoffan, who can bring fixty thousand ca-valry into the field. They possess the whole province of Punjal, the greatest part of the Moultan, and the Siedi, together with all the country towards Dehli, from La-hor to Serhend. These people have found means to free themselves from the chains of despotiin, though encompassed by nations of slaves. During the calamities of the Mogul empire, their number encreased confiderably by refugees from different nations. Such is their love of freedom, that nothing more is required, in order to be admitted among them, than to fivear an utter abhorrence of monarchy. It is affirmed they have a temple with an altar, on which flands their code of laws, and next to it a feepire and a dagger.

Cashimere, or Cashimire, capital of the province of that name, is fituate in feventy-five degrees of eattern longitude, and thirty-five degrees of north latitude, on a lake four hundred miles north-west of Dehli. The air being more temperate here than in any province of India, the country abounds in corn and fruits, and affords the most delightful protects imaginable, from whence it is called the paradile of India; hither several of the Moguls have retired with their courts in the hot season. It is well defended against the incurtions of an enemy by the mountains which furround it, from whence defeend a multitude of finall rivulets into a fruitful plain, in which

most of the towns of this province are situate.

The natives, who are Mahometans, are industrious, lively, fenfible, and ingenious; they are of European complexion; and the women, who are diffinguished for their personal accomplishments, are purchased by the omrahs

on that account.

Lahor stands about three hundred miles north-west of Dehli, and eight hundred miles north of Surat, in thirty-two degrees north latitude; and here ends that grand avenue or walk of trees, upwards of five hundred miles in length, extending from Agra to this city: Lahor was built by Amayum, who made it the capital of his empire : it is flill a large city, though the court be removed to Dehli; and here are still to be feen the ruins of feveral palaces, mosques, and refervoirs, which discover the magnificence of the Mogul princes who refided here. We thall now attend to the chief places on the west of India.

The province of Sindy, fituate in the river Sind, is a very fruitful country. Here is a great plenty of cattle of all forts, and numbers of tame and wild fowl. The province abounds in wheat, rice, and pulfe, nor have they ever a dearth, the Indus overflowing all the low grounds in April, May, and June, and leaving a fat flime that enriches the earth. This country produces falt-petre, fal-ammoniac, borax, lapis-lazuli, lapis-tutiæ, alfa-foxtida, lignum-dulce, bezoar, opoponax, and raw filk. The natives manufacture both filk and cotton, as well as chintz, and very handsome counterpanes. They make also sine cabinets lacquered, and inlaid with ivory. They export a great deal of butter, which is put in duppas or jars, containing from five to two hundred pounds weight.

The quota of forces furnished from hence to the Mogul,

is, four thousand horse, and eight thousand soot. The the gentoos are ten to one more numerous than the Ma-

hometans.

There is a particular kind of festival celebrated here. called the feaft of Wooly, when both fexes meet, and dance to the found of pipes, drums, and cymbals. The men fquirt oil at each other, and the women distribute fweet-meats.

The capital city of this province is Tatta, fituated in a large plain; it is about three miles in length, and about one and a half in breadth. Here is a citadel, and also a palace for the nalvob. The citizens are celebrated for making very handfome palanquins. At a finall diffance from the city are feveral very large and magnificent tombs, which contain the remains of fome of the antient monarchs of Sindy. The largest, which is in the form of a cupola, is about thirty feet in height, and twenty-one diameter. It confifts of the most beautiful variegated porphyry, po-lished in the most exquisite manner. The citadel, which lifted in the most exquisite manner. The citadel, which stands at the west end of the town, has barracks and stables, capable of accommodating between twenty and thirty thousand men and horse.

The province of Guzarat, or Cambaya lies to the fouth of Sindy: it is rendered a peninfula by the bay of Cambaya, on the fouth-eath, and Sindy bay on the north-wett. It extends about three hundred miles from north to fouth. and about four hundred miles from earl to weth.

ίΥ.

到了有特别·西尔·西班牙斯·西西西西

neiks, on find envines of e Sindi, from Lateans to ough enmities of afderably r love of to be adreturned of a an altar, a feeptre

ovince of eathern de, on a The nir of India, Fords the ence it is in Moguls on. It is ny by the descend a in which

idustrious, pean comd for their ne omrahs

th-west of Surat, in ends that we hundred thy: Lathor of his emremoved to of feveral er the magnet. We of India. Sind, is a of cattle of The property ow grounds and that entepetre, falsasse, The uallaschiutz, in the uast as chiutz,

The nall as chintz,
ke alfo tine
They export
or jars, conght.
o the Mogul,
foot. The
metifin; but
han the Ma-

ebrated here, es meet, and mbals. The ien diffribute

, fituated in a h, and about d, and alio a rated for makdiffance from ficent tombs, tient monarchs n of a cupola, one diameter, porphyry, pocitadel, which racks and flan twenty and

lies to the fouth e bay of Camthe north-well, north to fouth, well.

Amadal ad

for MILLAR'S New foundle & Universal SYSTEM of GOOGRAPHY

出的原施

相同国





Amadabad is the clief city of the province of Cambaya; it is fituate about one hundred and forty miles to baya; it is fituate about one hundred and forty miles to the northward of Surat, in twenty-three degrees north latitude, and feventy-two east longitude from London; it is the most noted inland town of the Mogul empire. It flands in a most delightful plain, watered by a little river called Sebremetty. It is furrounded by a wall of brick and stone, slanked with round towers, forty see high, and has twelve gates. The town, including its suburbs, is about four miles in length; the streets are generally wide, but the principal street is not more than thirty paces over. The meidan-hah, or king's square, is seven hundred paces long, and four hundred broad; and has trees planted on every side. On the west side of this square is the castle, and the great caravansera for lodging strangers stands on the south; and these are several other buildings in it, where the catoual administers justice. Near the meidan where the catoual administers justice. Near the meidan also stands one of the Mogul's palaces; over the gate is a large balcony, where the country music and trumpets stand and play morning, noon, and in the evening: the English factory is in the middle of the town, and the

English factory is in the middle of the town, and the Dutch have another in the great street, and their warehouses are usually filled with rich Indian goods.

In this city, there are a great many mosques, or Mahometan temples, but that called juma messid, or the Friday's mosque, whither most people refort on that day, is the noblest: it is ascended by several large steps, and before it has a square clositer, of one hundred and forty paces in length, and one hundred and twenty in breadth, adorned with swelve domes, and an open paved square in the middle of it. In the front of the temple are three large arches, and on the sides two great doors which open into it, over which are very high steeples, from whence they call the people to their devotions. The chief dome is furrounded with several other small ones, and two minorets or spires. The to their devotions. And their donies in instruction with feveral other fmall ones, and two minorets or fpires. The whole pile is supported by forty-four pillars, standing in two rows, and the pavement is of marble. There are abundance of pagodas, or idol temples also in Amadabad, but the finest of them Aurengzebe converted into a mosque, at which ceremony he ordered a cow to be killed in the temple, being affored that the gentiles would never enter it again after it was fo polluted; and he ordered all the fi-gures of men and beafts to be defaced, fo that it has loft much of its original beauty.

The city is so intermixed with groves and gardens, that at a distance it looks like a forest. The King's garden, which lies without the walls by the river side, is filled with all the fruits of India. It consists indeed of several gardens. dens thrown into the form of an amphitheatre, rifing gra-dually one above another; and on the highest is a terrais, dually one above another; and on the inguest is a terrals, from whence there is a profiped of the country villages for feveral miles: four or five miles from Amadabad is the village of Serquech, where are the tombs of the former Kings of Guzarat; they are large square buildings with three great arches in each front, and over them a great many ledier. There is a magnificent dome in the middle, and several little ones on the fides of it; and the tomb is

always directly under the largest dome.

Sickand lame beasts and birds had formerly hospitals provided for them in this city, by the compaffionate. Indians; who imagining the fouls of their relations or anceftors might be removed into these animals, thought it the greatest act of charity to administer to their necessities: they purchased infirm wounded animals frequently of the Christians and Moors, to deliver them from the crueky of the infidels, as they termed them: and these creatures remained in the holpital till they died, if they could not be cured; but if they recovered, they were fold to some of their own persuasion, that they might not be abused again.

The city of Cambaya is about two leagues in circum-

ference, and has very extensive suburbs exclusive of fine gardens; the fireets are spacious, and the houses well built It is fituated in twenty-three degrees north htitude, at the bottom of a gulf of the fame name. | The English and Dutch have factories here, though great part of the trade is removed to Surat; on which account the city is but thinly inhabited. It is furrounded by a brick wall and has feveral fepulcines, befides a flately callic for the nabob.

There are great numbers of monkies here, which are very mischievous, but the Banian inhabitants shew a particular indulgence to them. Percocks are also very numerous, which the natives catch after the bird has retired to reft: the flesh of the young ones is white, and in taste refembles that of a turkey.

The tide in the bay of Cambaya runs with such a smaring rapidity, that it is faid to exceed the pace of the faith of united.

fwittelt animal. No. 8.

Surat is in the latitude of twenty-one degrees thirty minutes north latitude, longitude feventy-two from the meridian of London. It flands on the river Tapte, about ten miles diffant from the fea; and the town winding with the river, is almost in the form of a crefcent. It is defended by a wall and towers, and has a square castle, with a tower at each angle on the fouth west part of it, which commands both the river and the avenues to the town by land. The river runs on one side of the castle, and there is a most on the other. The city is between two and three English niles in circumstrence, and has fix or seven gates, at which centinels are placed, who teaquire a strict account of such people as pass them, if they have any fuspicion of them. The streets are most of them narrow, and the houses generally low and mean, the sides being splintered with split cane, and the roofs thatched with cajan or palm leaves; but the Europeans, and some of the rich Moors have more losty, house, built with brick or stone, and covered with tiles. The floors, both of the upper and ground rooms, are of terras, which is brick or itone, and covered with tiles. In a floors, both of the upper and ground rooms, are of tetras, which is looked upon to be cooler than boards; and they have no glazing to their windows that the air may have a free pafage. The city is very populous, being frepposed to contain about two hundred thousand inhabitants; and the bazar or market-place thronged with Banians and other merchants, who fland with their filks or flutte upon their merchants, who thand with their files or turns upon their heads, or in their hands, to expose them to fale. In the middle of the city, before the castle, is a large open place called Castle-green, from the neighbourhood of the castle; where are laid all forts of goods in the open air, both day and night, except during the monstoons; and here the Europeans as well as natives place their bales, and prepare to look this this. to load their ships.

Before the English East India company became possessed of Bombay, the prefident and council managed their affairs at Surat, where a factory, which had been established there, was still contrived, after the prefidency was removed to Bombay. This factory had received many very valuable ammunities from the Mogul government: and Perable immunities from the Mogul government: and Perfians, Moguls, Indians, Arabs, Armenians, Jews, and Europeans, all reforzed to Surat, where money was eafily obtained and bills of exchange were to be had for every market in India. Bags of money, ticketed and fealed, would circulate for years, without being weighed; fuch was the honesty of the traders. Fortunes were proportionable to the eafe and readiness with which they were to be acquired to the commence. the cale and readmets with which they were to be acquired by commerce: they frequently amounted to two hundred thouland pounds. Many of the Gentoo inhabitants enjoy places under the Moorith government, fuch as collectors, furveyors of the cultoms, &c.

In hot weather, the chief inhabitants retire into the country; and the English Ead India company have a very pleasant garden, kept in the most regular order.

At this place there is great plenty of provisions of all kinds: the foil of the country is extremely fertile, and kinds: the foil of the country is extremely fertile, and

kinds: the foil of the country is extremely fertile, and produces the finest wheat in India. Here is also abundance

produces the fineft wheat in India. Here is also abundance of wild fowl, great numbers of antelopes and some deer.

All religious are tolerated here by the Moors, who have the government inticely in their bands. When they take an European into their fervice, they never attempt to make him a profelyte, nor do they make the least enquiry about his religion.

In 1664 Surat was plundered by Rajah Sevagi, who took from thence one million two hundred thousand pounds. The pillage would have been much more confidenable, had not the English and Dutch avoided the depredation, by lacking their richeft commodities in the callies. dation, by placing their richest commodities in the caltle, which was out of the rajah's reach; they had, besides, well fortified their factories; so that the invader thought proper to retire, without attempting to attack the place. After the above great lofs, the inhabitants, for their better fecurity built walls round the city of Surat, which is at

fecurity built walls round the city of Surat, which is at this time in a flourifhing condition.

A confiderable part of the produce of the manufactures of Guzarat, which are deposited in watchoules, is carried into the inland countries, and the rest to all parts of the globe. Those most commonly known are, blue linens, white linens, blue and white checks, printed callicoes, silk and cotton stuffs, gauzes, shauls, and dutties Surat receives, in exchange for her exports, great quantities of spices from the Dutch; itot, lead, cloth, cochineal, and hard wares from the English; silk from Bengal and Persia from Malabar, masts and pepper; from Arabia, slaves and perfunces; from China, teas, sugars, camphire, quickfilver, and toys; and guins, dried fruits, pearls and copper from Persia.

The manufacturers here have generally their work be-

fpoke by the wholefale merchants and this being the only fea-port of any importance in the Mogul's dominions that the Europeans do not possess, the inland trade employs great numbers of caravans for the distribution of the ar-ticles imported; and a continual intercourse is preserved from hence to Bombay, both by fea and land.

The governor of Surat, who, in the administration of public justice, attends perfonally in the durbar, presides with great state, and decides on all actions of a civil and

criminal nature. Bifnagar, properly fo called, is the western side of the kingdom of that name, and has Golconda and Visiapour on the north, Coromandel on the east, Gingy on the fouth, and the mountains of Gate, which separate it from Malabar, on the west. The chief towns are, 1. Biffrom Malabar, on the west. The chief towns are, 1. Bisnagar, or Chandegry, seated on a high hill in the latitude of fourteen degrees, some odd minutes, hear the river Nagundi, which falls into the Christena. 2. Narsigna, another considerable town, which did also give name to the kingdom formerly, lies about thirty miles farther to the northward, upon the same river Nagundi. Many incredible thinga are related by modern writers of these two cites, and particularly that Bisnagar alone is able to raise a hundred thousand horse, when there is hardly a horse fit for service in the country; and the kingdom has for a considerable time been a province of the Mogul's empire. They also tell us it is an excellent haven for ships, though it stands in the very heart of the country. No Europeans, have the privilege of establishing trade in this place, the prince only allowing them to be here in the capacity of travellers or visitions. The prince has a very stately palace.

The chief articles of trade at Bisnagar are, damasks, fattins, chints, rich velvets, &c.

SECT. III.

Treats of the English possessions and settlements, and those of other European nations in the East Indies.

BENGAL is the most easterly province of the Mogul's dominions. It is bounded by the provinces of Patna and Jesuat towards the north, the kingdom of Arracan and Assem towards the east, the bay of Bengal and the province of Orixa towards the south, and by the province of Malva towards the west; it is in length from east to west upwards of four hundred miles, and near three hundred in breadth from north to fouth, and is usually compared to Egypt for its fruitfulness, the river Ganges dividing it-

overflowing it, as the Nile does Egypt.

The chief towns are, r. Dacca, which lies upon one of the eaftern branches of the Ganges in the latitude of twentynare antern transpose of the Ganges in the ratitude of wenty-four degrees; it is four or five miles in length, but very narrow, winding with the river. This may properly be called the capital, being the feat of the viceroy, and here the English and other Europeans have their agents to take care of their trade, which is very considerable in this pro-vince. 2. Ragemahal situated higher up the Ganges; and is between two or three hundred miles from the mouth of as octween two or three nundred miles from the month of it, in the latitude of twenty-five degrees. Below Ragemahal lies the city of Caffimbuzar, in latitude twenty-four, where the Europeans have their factors, the country affording great quartities of filk and multins. 3. To the fouthward of Caffimbuzar stands the city of Hugley, upon an island made by the Ganges, in the latitude of twenty-three degrees, about a hundred miles from the mouth of the degrees, about a hundred miles from the mouth of the river; it is a large town, and besides Moors and other Inhas feveral thousand Portuguese Christians in it : most European nations who trade to India had their factories here, and particularly the English; but the unhealthinefs of the fituation induced them to remove, and the English have fince built them a fort a little below near Calcutta, which they named Fort William, from the Prince of Orange who mounted the throne of England about that time, In 1757, the fubah of Bengal, whose indignation had been raised by some procedures of the company, invested Calcutta, which was then in a defence . company, inveited Calcutta, which was then in a defence-lefs fatae. The governior, alarmed at the appearance of a very numerous army, abandoned the fort, and, with many of the principal inhabitants, repaired on board a veffel in the river. Mr. Holwell, however, who was fecond in command, affifted by a few intrepid officers, and a weak garrifon, defended the place for founc time, but was ar length obliged to furrender; and the inhabitants, with the whole garrifon, were all forced into a dungeon called the

black-hole, from which only twenty-three out of one hondred and forty-fix came out alive, the reft were either fuf-focated with the extreme heat, or died raving mad with fevers or violent thirst: there was a lady, one Mrs. Carey, among the number, who survived the calamity. 5. The city of Chatigan lies near the mouth of the most casterly city of Chatigati hes near the mouth of the most easterly branch of the Ganges. Here the Portugues set up for a kind of sovereignty formerly, and associating with pirates and banditti of all nations, owned no subjection to their own prince or the prince of the country, but committed daily robberies by sea and land, and so interrupted all commerce, that the late Mogul found it necessary to send an army against them and extipate them. 6. Malda which stands a little to the castward of Rageniahal, where the Europeans also have their seasons.

frands a little to the caftward of Rageniahai, where the Europeans also have their factors.

This province of Bengal is deemed the most fertile
country in India for a variety of articles, such as sugar,
silk, gum-lack, falt-petre, rice, opium, pepper, fruits, &c.
The greatest part of the Bengal silk is produced in the territory of Cassimbuzar, where the silk-worms are reared
and sed in the same manner as in other places; but the
country in the silk produced and sed in the same in the same should be such that the same should be s natural heat of the climate hatches and brings them to per-fection at all times of the year. Confiderable quantities of file and cotton fuffi are manufattured here, and cir-culated through part of Afia. Bengal is also famous for its fine canes, and a small fort worked into vessels, which, be-ing glazed within fide, will hold any liquid. There is also an herb here, from which they make very beautiful thuffs

and tapeftry.

The forces in the fervice of the English company, which are established at Bengal, are very confiderable. The power is invested in Europeans, though the bulk of the army consists of natives: the whole is divided into the army confilts of natives: the whole is divided into three brigades; each confilting of one battalion. of European infantry, and one regiment of feapoys; each battalion contains ten companies, and cach regiment ten battalions. Every regiment of feapoys, or black infantry, is commanded by a jemantadar, or native officer, who is subordinate to the English officers of a much lower rank. The artillery forms one regiment of four companies of Europeans, but the principal dradgery is done by black Europeans; but the principal drudgery is done by black feapoys: every company of artillery is ftrengthened by four companies of lafears, containing fifty men in each company, who ferve as matroffes; and the brigades have a troop of black cavalry appertaining to each, who are commanded by English officers.

But, before we quit the province of Bengal, it will be oper to give a further account of the town of Calcuttafituate on the banks of the river Hugley which is an arm of the Ganges. It is tolerably large, but appears very uncouth to the eye, from the great irregularity of its buildings; for every person who creds a house, pleases his own fancy with respect to the manner of the edifice, without paying any attention to uniformity, fize or elegance

Bezar is the principal street in this town : it is inhabited by persons who keep little shops for the sale of various commodities. The English send their servants hither, to buy whatever is wanted, relying on their fidelity; so that the place is feldom visited by them.

Near the centre of the town, on the fide of the river Hugley, is the old fort, in which is the place before men-tioned, called the black-hole, where the unhappy Englith fuffered the most wretched punishment, by order of the nahob Serajah Dowlah. Some of the apartments in it are used occasionally for the performance of divine fer-

By the fide of the river, about a mile from the town, is the new fort, which is avery frong and handfome building, exceeding fpacious, and furrounded with walls. It comtains magazines for stores, barracks for soldiers, and ele-gant apartments for the several officers that reside at Calcutta, who, as well as the engineers, have houses in it for their accommodation.

The Portuguese and Armenians have one part of the town fet apart for their residence where they exercise their own mode of worthip. There is a church belonging toeach; but the former are restrained from exhibiting their religious processions without the limits of their own diftrick. The generality of these people perform the most menial offices, being employed as servants by the wealthier part of the inhabitants. The Armenian women, indeed, are not employed in any kind of business; but the men collect goods in different parts of India for the merchants. Some of these are permitted to trade for themselves, and obtain very considerable possessions.

The dress of the Armenian women much resembles that

of the Mahometans, except the head, which is covered

o gotti til fe w m ne prin ar cil pri co

ftr branch dan ho co

with a turban of a prepoferous fize. They have likewise a singular addition to their head-dress after marriage; it is called a mouth-pisce, and consists of a piece of mushin, which covers the sace from the chin to the under part of honr fuf-th fe-. The afterly for a

which covers the face from the chin to the under part of the noftrils, and is placed so close to the face, that their breathing is greatly hindered by it.

Calcutts has many elegant buildings about it, which are the country refidences of English gentlemen who retire thither, particularly in the hot season, to enjoy the benefit of the air, which is cooler and much more wholesome than in the town. The intense heat of the climate renders the inhabitants subject to many discases; but the most fatal is that called the pincker sever, which in a very short space of time carries off the person seized with it. More men faid to die here in proportion than women, because the latter are more absternious, and less addicted to internathe latter are more abstemious, and less addicted to intem-perance than the men.

Patna is one of the largest cities in India, and the capital of a territory of the same name. It is situated to the pital of a territory of the same name. It is fituated to the north of the kingdom of Bengal, where the English have factories for falt-petre, borax, and raw filk. It also produces large quantities of oplum. The town is large, but the houses are built at a distance from each other. It is feated in a fertile, pleasant country, four hundred miles east of Agra, in eighty-five degrees forty minutes east longitude, and twenty-three degrees twenty-five minutes north latitude.

The most extensive city in the kingdom of Bengal is Dacca, which produces the best and finest emissistence in gold, filver, or filk. The town is situated in twenty-four degrees north latitude; the foil is fertile, the fituation fine, degrees north latitude; the foil is fertile, the intuation line, and the richest commodities of India and Europe are brought to its market. It receives considerable advantages from its cottons, from which are produced striped and worked intuitions, which, for their texture, are more valuable than those made in any other part of India.

Madrass, or Fort St. George, as it is generally called from the English fort there, stands about four miles to the northward of St. Thomas, in thitteen degrees, some odd miles.

ward of St. Thomas, in thirteen degrees, fome odd mi-nutes latitude, and eighty degrees of longitude; being near four thousand eight hundred miles to the eastward of London, fo that the fun visits them about fix hours before us, and fets in that part of the world before we fit down to dinner in this; for there is so little difference in the length of the days there all the year round, that we always reckon it to be fix o'clock at sun-rise and sun-set.

The fort is a regular square, about a hundred yards on each fide, with sour bastions, built with what they call iron stone, being of the colour of unwrought iron, and very rough on the outside like honeycomb. There is no ditch about the fort, and the walls are arched and hollow within, so that they are not cannon proof. It has two gates, one to the east and the other to the west. The western one to the eaft and the other to the weft. The weftern gate which looks towards the land is pretty large; and here the main guard is kept, the foldiers of the guard lying on the right and left of it, under the wall, which being hollow ferves them initead of a guard-houfe. The east-gate towards the fea, is but finall, and guarded only with a file of musqueteers. In the middle of the fort stands the governor's house, in which also are apartments for the company's fervants; it is a handsone, lofty, square stone building: the first rooms are ascended by ten or twelve steps, and from thence another pair of stairs leads to the council chamber and the governor's lodgings. The fort stands pretty near the middle of the White-town where the Europeans inhabit. This ir an oblong square about a quarter of a mile in length, but not half so much in breadth.

To the northward of the fort are three straight handsome streets, and as many to the south. The buildings are of brick; several of the houses have one stoor above the ground stoor. Their roofs are flat, and covered with a plaisfer made of sea-shells, which no rain can penetrate; and being secured with bathanases that a the forter.

ground floor. Their roofs are flat, and covered with a plaisfer made of sea-shells, which no rain can penetrate; and being secured with battlements they take the fresh air npon them morning and evening. The walls of these houses are very thick, and the rooms lofty. The governor and people of condition have gardens at a little distance from the town. Over against the west gate of the fort is a barrack, or rather one long room where all the company's solliest so lodge when they are off the guard: foldiers are obliged to lodge when they are off the guard; and adjoining to it on the north is a very commodious hospital, where they are taken care of when they are fick. At the other end of the foldiers barracks is a mint where the

company coin gold and filver.

On the north fide of the fort flands the Portuguese church; and to the fouthward the Englith church, which is a pretty elegant building, and moderately large: it has a handiome altar piece, a gallery of fine carved wood refem-

bling cedar, and an organ; when the governor comes into church, the organ aways plays. The church is floored with black and white marble; the fests regular and conve-nient, and all together it is the most airy lightfome temple that is to be found any where, for the windows are large and unglazed to admit the cooling breezes, and if it were otherwife, the people must fweat intolerably at their devo-tions; for though in their own houses they are as thinly clothed as possible, yet when they come to clurch it is al-ways in the European drefs; but to avoid these inconveways in the European ares; but to would these inconveniencies as much as possible, prayers are appointed at feven in the morning, and in the evening they are usually refreshed with a sea breeze. Here is also a free school, where children are educated in reading and writing; besides which there is a library. These are the only public buildings in the White-town, except the town-house, where the mayor and his brethren assemble; and a court of justice is held for civil causes. for civil caufes.

A river runs close to the buildings, on the west part of the town; but on this side there is no wall, only one large the town; but on this indethere is no wall, only one large battery of guns upon the river which commands the plain beyond it. On the east there is a flight stone wall pretty high, and appears something grand to the shipping in the road; but here is very little occasion for any tortification, the sea coming up close to the town, and no large vessels can ride within two miles of the place, the sea is so very shallow; nor is there any landing but in the country boats, the surfar runs so high and breaks so far from the shore. The north and south ends of the town are each of them defenddby a frone wall moderately thick; but then, like the fort walls, they are hollow within, and would hardly hold out one day's battery. There is a little fuburb to the fouth-ward of the White-town, inhabited only by the black watermen and filhermen, and confills of little, low, thatched cottages, which hardly deferve the name of buildings. Beyond this is an outguard of blacks, who ferve to give intelligence to the fort; but there is no other fortification on

this fide.

The Black-town adjoins to the White-town, but is much larger, and fituate to the northward. Here the Portuguese, larger, and istuate to the northward. Here the Portuguete, Indians, Armenians, and a great variety of other people inhabit. This is built in the form of a square, and is better than a mile and a half in circumserence; being surrounded with a brick wall seventeen seet thick, with haltions at proper distances, after the modern way of sortification: it has also a river on the west, and the sea on the cast; and to the northward a canal is cut from the river to the fea, which ferves for a moat on that fide; fo that Madrafs, confidering where it stands, might now be reckoned a town of strength if the garrison was answerable to the fortifications; but it consists of no more than three companies of fourfcore or a hundred men each, and one third of these topazes or Portuguese Indians. The company, of these topazes or Portuguese Indians. The company, indeed, entertain two or three hundred of native blacks in their fervice, and a body of men may be formed out of the inhabitants, who are very numerous; but these would be of little service against an European enemy, or even against the Mogul's troops, if there was occasion for them beyond their own walls.

The streets of the Black-town are wide, and trees planted in fome of them; and having the fea on one fide and a river on the other, there are few towns fo pleafantly fitu-ated or are better fupplied; but except some few brick houses the reft are miferable cottages, built with clay and thatched, and not fo much as a window to be feen on the thatched, and not fo much as a window to be feen on the outfide, or any furniture within, except the mats and carpets they lie on. The houfes of the better fort of Indians are of the fame materials, and built usually in one form, that is, with a little square in the middle, from whence they receive all their light. A firanger scloom comes farther than the door, before which is crested a little shed supported by pillars, where they sit cross-legged morning and evening to receive their triends or transfact their business. The great streets and the bazar, or market-place, are thronged with people; for notwithstanding the houses are low and small, they are very well filled, fix or seven people sleeping in one little room, without any other bed than a mat or cloth spread under them; but notwithstanding all this appearance of poverty abounds among them, the people from the highest to the lowest are extremely neat, washing themselves several times a day. In this black town there is an Armenian church, and several little pagodas or Indian temples, to which belong great numbers of semale choiriders, who spend half the time in finging to the idols, and the rest in intriguing, or chanting in companies idols, and the reft in intriguing, or chanting in companies before the great men as they pais along the firects. The governor of Madras extends his jurifdiction all over

is covered with

erchants. inbles that

irates their

mitted comnd an which

fertile fugar,

he ter-

reated ut the to per-antities nd cir-

ch, be-

e is alto ul ituffs

mpmıy, derable.

bulk of ed into Euro-1 batta-

n batta-

ntry, is

who is

er rank.

anics of y black ened by

in each les have who are

will be Calcutta;

an ams ars verv ts build -

his own

without

nhabited various ither, to lo that

the river Figlith Figlith of the nents in ivine fer-

town, is building,
It conand eleat Cals in it for

rt of the onging toown dif-

the moth

wealthier n, indeed, the men the coast of Coromandel, and the western coast of Sumatra. He is likewise captain of the first company of soldiers, the second being commanded by the next in council. The the fecond being commanded by the next in council. A ne governor lives in great fate, though his falary is but finall; but this is pretty smply compensated to him by the confiderable emoluments he reaps from the privilege he has of trading on his own hottom. His usual guard is three or four hundred black men; and when he goes abroad, on any public occasion, he is attended by trumpets, fifes, and drums, with streamers flying, accompanied by the council on horseback, and their ladies in palanquins.

Six persons compose the council, who have annual fa-Besides whom, there are two senior merchants, two junior merchants, five factors, and ten writers; also two clergymen, a judge advocate, an attorney-general, two affay-matters of the mint, and a furgeon; all of whom have yearly flipends, which (as we observed with respect to the governor) are trifling in comparison of the advantages and profits

they acquire by trading for themfelves.

The Armenians and Jews have ingroffed the trade of this colony. The articles the English deal in are diamonds, chints, callicoes, &c.

In 1746, this place fubmitted to the French, but was reflored at the peace. General Lally attacked it again in 1758; but the force Draper repulfed him. forces under the generals Laurence and

It was computed that fome years ago the towns and villages belonging to Fort St. George contained eighty thou-fand people, of whom five thousand were Europeans.

The trade carried on from this place extends to all ports eastward of the Cape of Good Hope; but the largest thips use the Mocha, Persa, and Surar markets; with Bengal and China commodities, and touch, in their voyage, on the Malabar coaft for pepper, cocoa, drugs, &c. The European goods, which fetch the best market price here, are wines, beer, ale, cyder, cheefe, gold and filver lace, worsted and thread stockings, lead, flint-ware, lookingglaffes, and a variety of other commodities

At a little diffance from Madras the nabob of Arcot has an elegant villa, supported by pillars instead of walls; the apertures of colonades admit the light, in lieu of windows, and open porticoes ferve the purpose of doors: the style of and open postices feve the purpose of cools: the type of architecture there appears elegantly airy and open, and in a climate exceedingly fultry, the confequent coolnefs renders it an agreeable and delightful retreat.

Great and Little Gingi or Gingee, are encompation

with mountains. They confift of two towns, both of which are furrounded by a wall and five lofty rocks; and on the ton of each rock is a strong fortress. These towns are setop of each rock is a strong fortres. These towns are se-parated from east to west, by a wall fortified with cannon, which one of the rocks desends as a citadel.

Another colony and fort belonging to the English is Fort St. David, fluated four or five leagues to the fouth of Pondicherry. This place was purchased in 1686, for the confideration of ninety thousand pagedas, by the governor of Fort St. George, for the East India company: it is efftecmed a fituation of very great confequence to the English. It was taken, in 175%, by the French forces under the command of general Lally, who blew up the fortifications; but the events of war proving afterwards unfavourable to the victors, they were forced to give up most of their poffestions to the English. Great quantities of chints, callicoes, and muslins, are manufactured here

Tanjore, the capital of the kingdom of the fame name, lies to the fouth of Fort St. David. It is fituated in eleven degrees north latitude; and the kingdom is bounded by the ocean, on the caft; by Trichinopoly, on the west; by the river Coleroon, on the north; and on the fouth by the territories of two great personages, styled poligars, or lords. The English have a fort, with land belonging to it, near the mouth of the Coleroon. In 1748, Montieur Lally al-tacked this place, but was repulfed. When that general made his appearance before it, he privately crefted batte-lies at the very time he was pretending to commence a capirulation with the prince, and even fired upon the town; when the inhabitants, inflamed with a just refertment, at-tacked the French with fuch spirit and vigour, as to drive them intirely away. The fort possessed by the English at the mouth of the river Coleroon, and which is named Daverotah, was granted to them by the King of Tanjore.
The town of Trichinopoly stands in a plain that was

once encompassed by numerous plantations of trees and opulent villas, but now wears a much less pleasing afpect. It is about four miles in circumference, fortified with a double wall, and defended by towers; it has a ditch, near thirty feet wide. There is a rock in this town about thirty feet high, on the furamit of which is a pagoda.

nopoly is the key of Tanjore and Madura, and gives them great influence. It was a principal fcene of our military operations laft war.

The French, in 1753, made an attempt to take it by furprize; and vainly furmifing that firing alone would terrify the garrifon, turned a couple of our twelve pounders on the battery against the town, having previously sealed the outer wall. They were, however, through the exertion of equal judgment and bravery, intirely repulied, and

upwards of three hundred and fixty were made prifoners.

Madura is the capital of the province of Madura, and is a large fortified town. It was taken by the English in

Tellicherry lies ten miles to the fouth of Cananor: the English East India company have a well-defended factory in this town, which stands at the back of the fort; and has a stone round it. The religion of the place is that of the Canana there are, however, some sew black Christians, Gentoos: there are, however, fome few black Christians, who live protected by the factory. Hereabout a fine deep purple opium is produced.

The English company have also a factory at Anjongo, the company have also a factory at Anjongo.

which is farther to the fouth, with a fort and garrison. river, which is three fourths of the year choaked up with fand, and not a drop of water fit to be drank can be had within less than three miles of the factory. This fettlement is in general more advantageous to the agents of the company, who purchase cinnamon, pepper, and chian on their account, than to the company themselves, who only trade for linens of no great worth, and about fifty thoufand pounds weight of pepper.

The harbour of Carwan is fituated about thirty-fix or thirty-eight miles to the fouth of Goa. Here is an Engthirty-eight mires to the found of Goa. There is an Inter-lish factory, which stands on a very commodious bay, fa-cing an ille that produces every species of game. The town is surrounded by fertile vallies, and yield great plenty of corn and pepper. In the woods on the mountains are deer, elks, wolves, tygers, monkies, with wild peacocks and other birds: they have also particularly large bees

We thall next give fome account of the French poffessions in India.

The capital of the French fettlements in India, is Pondicherry, on the Coromandel coast. It is a large handfome town, fituated in eighty degrees thirty minutes earl longitude from London, and twelve degrees twenty minutes north haitude. The fireets are all very regular, and the principal one not less than half a league long. The town is furrounded by a wall, and has fix gates, ten or eleven bastions, and upwards of four hundred cannon mounted, exclusive of mortars, bombs, &c. It flands upon a low ground, and veffels cannot anchor nearer than within about half a league; even the canoes came up to it by a great space; so that the blacks convey persons and mercantile articles to the fleet in flat-bottomed boats.

The principal buildings are, the house of the governor, the jesuit's house, and an elegant structure in the company's gardens. The houses in common confist of one pany's gardens. In the noutes in common conflict of one flory, as is usual in most of the towns of the province. The Gentoos generally fleep in their courts, or on the tops of their houses: these people toil hard in their respective professions, such as weaving, painting, &c. for about a penny per day, and their usual tood is boiled rice; for the country, notwithflanding its natural dinefs, produces great quantities of that necessary of life, owing principally to the unwaried industry of the Gentoes, who dig wells at pro-per distances in the sields, for refreshing the ground. The Mahometans, on the other hand, are as indolent and slothful as the others are affiduous and careful; nor does the laudable spirit of industry in the Gentoos effect the least change in them.

When the governor is honoured with a vifit from any

great personage, he is attended by three hundred peons or foot guards; and when he goes out on any public occasion, he is carried in a palanquin, the canopy of which is em-

bellished with the most superb ornaments.
In the year 1693, Pondicherry was taken from the French In the year 1093, Pondscherry was taken from the renen by the Dutch, and reflored at the peace of Rykinck; and in 1751, it was taken by the English, but reflored in 1762. Previous, however, to the period of 1751, rear-admiral Boscawen was sent out with a strong squadron, in order to lay stege to Pondicherry, and was joined in India by several men of war under admiral Griffin. Arriving at Fort St. David in July 1748, on the 10th of Angust following the army were in full motion, and preparing for the fiege.

On the 11th, the French made a fliew of about three On the 11th, the French made a fliew of about three hundred infantry and fome cavalry, at an intrenchment

hem itary

t by rould aders caled exer-, and ers., and th in

: the actory ad has of the flians, e deep

jongo,
on. It
a fmall
p with
be had
fettleof the
itan on
so only
y thou-

r-fix or n Engpay, fa-. The t plenty ains are seacocks rge bees

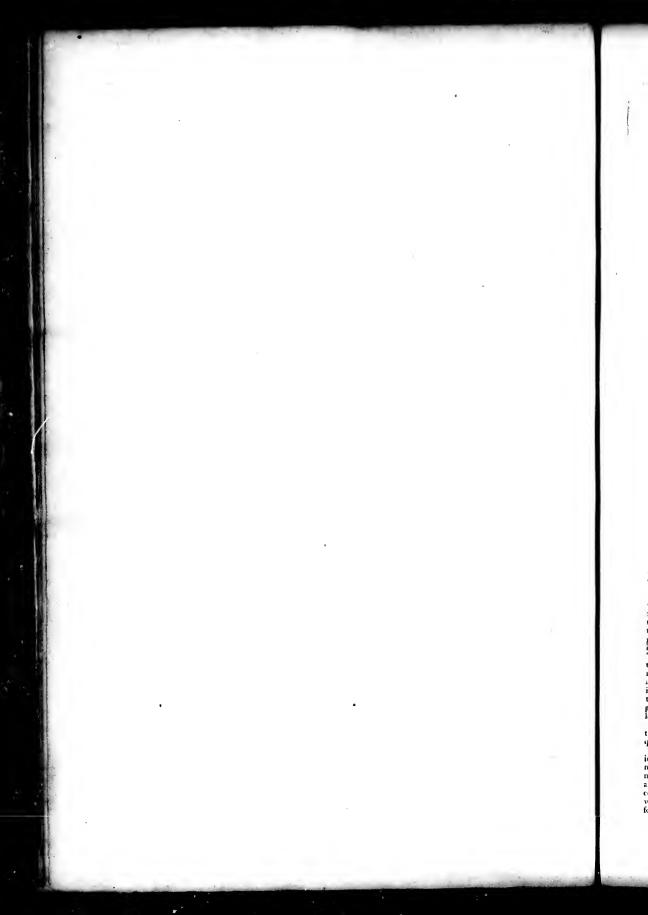
is Ponge handutes eaft nty miular, and g. The to cannon t flands arer than tup to it fons and oats.

covernor, he comth of one province, the tops respective about a ; for the aces great ally to the is at prond. The ind slothdoes the the least

from any peons or occasion, ch is em-

he French vick; and I in 1763. r-admiral n order to a by feveng at Fort following the fiege. bout three enchument they





they had thrown up, but abandoned it on the approach of the English forces. The English attacked the place with their usual spirit and intreplairy, but were constrained, through the violence of the periodical winds, to raife the constraint of the periodical winds, to raife the second of the periodical winds, to raife the second of the periodical winds, to raife the second of the periodical winds and fifty follows. diers, upwards of two hundred and fixty feamen, and fe-

veral engineers.

Karical lies in ten degrees thirty-four minutes north. latitude about four leagues fouth of Tranquebar, and twenty-five fouth of Pondicherry. This is an ancient city and fettlement belonging to the French, it contains five spacious pagedas, nine lester ones, four mosques, between fix and seven hundred houses, and about five or the board assets. fix thoufand people. Tironmale Rayan Patuam is under the jurifdiction of Karical, and lies to the fouth of it. It is a large town, containing four large pagodas, near thirty lefter ones, four mosques, and about five hundred black houses, exclusive of twenty-four public inns for the accommodation of travellers.

Chandernagore alfo belongs to the French. It is fur-tounded by a wall, and well fortified; but was reduced by Meffrs. Watfon and Pocock, in conjunction with colonel Clive. This place has the disadvantage of being sather exposed on the western side; but its harbour is excellent, and the air is as pure as it can be on the banks of the Ganges. Here is a very confiderable manufacture of handkerchiefs and ftriped muffins: this, however, has not made Chandernagore the rival of Calcutta, whose im-mense opulence enables it to engage in the most extensive

commercial undertakings.

The Portuguele policifions in the Indies being now come under our confideration, it is necessary to observe that we shall postpone the description of Goa, the principal of them, and Diu, or Dio, both which are islands, till we give a general account of the oriental islands.

Meliapour was once the most considerable place on the Coromandel coast: it is about three miles south of Fort St. George. The Portuguese raised it from the verge of ruin, to a state of opulence and magnificence; but were driven from thence by the Moors, when it became subject to the King of Golconda, but was reduced by the french in 1666; the Dutch, however, in conjunction with the King of Golconda, about four years after, took it from the French; upon, which the fortifications were intirely destroyed, and never afterwards repaired. The inhabitants are Portuguese, Gentoos, and Moors, and others of different nations. The Portuguese, after settling in this place when in its declining state, and beginning to rebuild st, gave it the name of St. Thomas, from an opinion that the apossible was matrived here; and these populs, finding the apostle was martyred here; and these people, finding fome bones (which they afterwards enthrined) concluded they were those of St. Thomas, especially as it was pretended his sepulchre was on a hill at a little diffance from the town.

The city of Calicut lies in eleven degrees, twenty minutes north latitude. It was, when the Portuguele arrived here, the greatel place of trade in India. The Moors did all that was in their power to prevent the Portuguele fettling here; whereupon they landed a body of troops, and built astrong fort to desend their possession, but were driven out of it again; though others fay it was demolished by the Portuguese themselves, as not thinking it worth maintaining: but however that matter be, the fort is now wathed away by the fea, of which part of the ruins may fill be feen at low water. Several European nations have their factories, and trade hither at this day without refraint; and particularly the English. It is a large strag-gling town, and the Prince's palace, as it is called, is an old irregular building out of repair, which he feldom vifits. There are five white tombs a little to the northward of the town, which ferve as a fea mark to the failors. The fa-morin or king of this country, entered into an alliance and confederacy with the English against the Portuguese in 1615. Calicut is fur junded by a brick wall, and contains about fix thousand crick houses, most of which have gardens. This was the first place at which the Portuguese landed in 1408, after their discovery of India.

The country of the raja of Sarimpatan lies contiguous to the prince's dominions: it is faid, this country was never con-

quered; the natives are acivilized, just, and humane people. Farther to the fouth is the city of Cochin, a city fituated in a kingdom of the same name; in nine degrees fifty miin a kingdom of the fame name; in nine degrees fifty minutes north latitude, and is about eighty miles to the northward of Anjengo. This is a great town of trade, and the belt fettlement the Dutch have upon the Malabaz coaft: it was fortified by the Portuguefe in the year 1504, when the two Albuquernjues commanded the Portuguefe forces. It is divided by fome into Old and New Cochin;

the Old Cochin lies a lague and a half from the fea, and is called by the Portuguele Cochin Dacina, or the Higher Cochin, because it lies higher up the river, and by the Dutch Malshar Cochin, for here their king resided. The other Cochin, commonly called New Cochin, is fearce a league distant from the fea upon the fame river. The Portuguele built and beautified it with feveral fine edifices, chunches and monafteries, to which belongs a pleasant gardens and fine walks. The Jesuite church and college faced the fea shore, and had a long steeple. The cathedral was a noble piece of architecture, adorned with cathedral was a noble piece of architecture, adorned with two rows of pillars, and had a lofty fleeple. The church and convent of the Auftin friars flood upon the banks of and convent of the Auftin frairs flood upon the banks of the river; and the church of the Dominicans and their convents were two fine pieces of workmanthip, beautified with a double row of pillars of excellent flone; but the Dutch having this city furrendered to them in the year 1667, immediately gave orders for demolithing great part of the houses, and all the churches but one, in order to bring it into a narrower compais, and render the fortifica-tions more regular; and they have made it almost impreg-nable, considering the part of the world it slands in, to which the Rones of the c'urches they pulled down in a great measure contributed. The simple Portugues had converted then indeed to pious uses, but the Dutch knew how to employ such materials much better: and it is obfervable, that all over the Indies they think one church fuf-

tervable, that all over the Indies they think one church fur-ficient for the largeft cities, informuch that in Batavia it-felf they had for many years but one Dutch church. The dominions of the King of Cockiin have been re-peatedly invaded by the natives of Travancor, a country extending from cape Cemorin to the frontiers of Co-chin; and he is, from neceffity obliged to dwell in Gold-town, which is fituated or river half a league from the form, which is therefore the hard a league from the fea, and has feveral pago.as. His revenues is fourteen thousand four hundred lives, flippiated to be paid him by antient capitulations, out of the produce of his cutloms. There is a colony of industrious Jews in this town, who are white men, and abfurdly boast that their ancessors were

fettled here at the ara of the Babylonith captivity; they have, however, certainly been here a confiderable time. They have a synagogue, in which their records are very

carefully preferved.

Cananor is a very populous and confiderable town in the kingdom of the fame name: it is fituated in twelve egrees north latitude, and has amost convenient harbour. The Dutch, who have on all occasions diffinguished themselves by their industry and enterprising genius, have an extensive fort here. Cananor was originally possessed by the Por-tuguese from whom the Dutch took it in 1060. The chief articles in trade here are pepper, ginger, cassia, am-bergris, mirobolans, tantarinds, and precious stones. This town is inhabited principally by Mahometan merchants.

town is inhabited principally by Mahometan inerchaints. There is a large town at the bottom of the bay, which is independent of the Dutch: it is under the jurisdiction of a prince who can bring twenty thousand men into the field. The city of Cranganor lies fourteen or fifteen miles to the northward of Cochin, and was also the capital of a kingdom of the same name. This place was politified and fortified by the Portuguese soon after their arrival in India. but riken from them bythe Dutch in January (6612.) dia, but taken from them by the Dutch in January 1661-2.
The Dutch found here a noble college of Jesuits, with a flately library belonging to it, and it having once been the feat of a bishop, here was a cathedrah, and fix or seven other churches, which underwent the sate of those of othe: places which the Dutch conquered, and have nothing of them remaining but their ruins. Without the walls was the college of Chanote, famous for the refort of the Christians of St. Thomas hither, who exercised their religion here in the Syrian language. They had also a Syrian school for the education of youth, and several masters and priefts of their own.

Between Cranganor and Calicut lie the towns of Panane and Tanor; these were also once possessed by the Portuguese.

At Panane it was that Vasca de Gama treated with the Samorin, or King of Calicut, concerning their fettlement on this coast; but being opposed by the Mours, they afterwards attacked the place in form and took it. The Dutch fucceeded the Portuguese, and have now a factory here. Tanor is a poor straggling place, but the Europeans refort hither fornetimes on account of the trade: both thefe towns are reckoned to be in the kingdom of Calicut.

Chinfura, more generally known by the name of Dougli, is at the diffance of about a mile from Chandernagore : the Dutch have a fort here, but no other possessions whatever, as the territory round it depends on the government

of the country.

86 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

Hugley is fifty miles to the north of Calcutta: the English had once a fictory here, but removed it to Calcutta. This is a place of very confiderable traffic, particularly in the article of opium. The Dutch have a faccularly in the article of opium. The Dutch have a fac-tory here, erected in an opeu place, at a fusual diffrance from the river. It is defended by a firong fortrefs, and fur-rounded by a very deep ditch.

Saumelpour is celebrated for its preclous fiones, which great numbers of people are employed in fearching for thicke are not, as in other places, dug from mines, but found in the finds of the river. This is a finall place.

Ilandel was formerly the chief feat of the Portuguese commerce: it is now a factory for the fale of women to the Moors and Dutch: there are fome miserable wretches.

the Moors and Dutch : there are fome miferable wretches here, chiefly Portuguefe, who employ themselves princi-pally in the above shocking traffic, and are at the distance of about eighty leagues from the mouth of the Ganges. At Chaligan the Portuguese once established a fort of ab-folute or sovereign power, and sourced an alliance with the

robbers of different nations who took refrige here, and acknowledged no fubordination to any prince whatever, not even to their own: the Mogul, however, finding them too troublefome to be borne with, fent a force against them, who totally extirpated them. The town lies in twenty-three degrees north latitude, near the mouth of the most easterly branch of the Ganges: it has no confiderable manually the confiderable manua

The next fettlement on the coast of Coromandel is Tranquebar, which is claimed by the Danes: it is fituated in eleven degrees fixteen minutes north latitude, furrounded by a wall, and is about two miles in circumference. It was purchased of the King of Tanjore, by the Danes, in 1621.

The streets of this tuwn are wide, and have a brick paveright on the sides. The houses of the Danes, and other Europeans, are of brick and stone; but with only the ground-stoor; those of the Indians are very mean. The Danish missionaries have a congregation here, which thrives though vigorously opposed by the Papists. They have a school here for youth, who are instructed in the Protestant sint; also a printing-office, and a paper-mill.

The town is supposed to contain about five thousand in-

habitants; and hath a most agreeable prospect from the fea. In 1699 it flood a fix months fiege againft the King of Tanjore's forces, athitled by the Dutch; had not governor Pitt fent its relief a reinforcement of Englith from Fort St. George.

The above described are the chief settlements belonging to the Europeans, except the infular ones, which we shall take notice of in our account of the eastern ides; and proceed to give a description of the situation and extent of Coromandel, which is bounded by Proper Nar-tings on the west, Golconda on the north, the bay of Bengal on the east, and Gingi on the south, though Gingi, Tanjore, and Madura are properly enough by fome reckon-ed part of the coast of Coromandel, these making formerly the east part of the kingdom of Bisnagar, and going under the general name of Coromandel before these little principalities were erected; and according to this account, the coast of Coromandel reaches from cape Comorin, which hes in seven degrees, thirty minutes north latitude to Masfulapatan, the fift town in Golconda, in fixteen degrees, thirty minutes, fo that this coast takes up nine degrees of latitude, which allowing for the winding of the Ihores makes a fea coast of at least feven hundred miles.

The first settlements on this coast were established near the shore, some by dint of sorce, and others by the con-fent of the sovereigns. The manufactures of Coroman-del first inspired the Europeans with the resolution of settriing here. Hedges of thorny plants were the first boundaries, till, the colonists increasing in power and opulence, fortifications were raised for their defence. Almost the whole trade of this coast is now in the hands of the Europeans; though for some time Coromandel was no object of their attention, being separated from Malabar by inacceffible mountains.

We shall conclude this section with a particular account of the kingdom of Golconda, which extends two hundred and fixty miles along the bay of Bengal. It is in the form of a crefcent, and about two hundred miles in the broadest part from east to west. It has Bisnagar on the south, the mountains of Gata on the west, and those of Orixa and Halligate on the north.

This country is famous for its diamond mines, in fome of which the diamonds lie feattered within a few fathoms of the earth's furface, and others are discovered in a mineral in the rocks more than forty fathoms deep. workmen dig into the rock, and then, by means of fire, foften the flone, and fo proce of till they find thevein, which often runs under the rock two or three furlongs. All the earth is brought out, and, after great care is beflowed on it, produces flones of a confiderable fize, and pretty good

water, but of different shapes.

Near the place where they dig they make a ciftern about two feet high, and fix feet over, with a small vent in one of the sides, about two inches from the bottom, by which it empties itself into a little pit made in the earth to receive finall stones, if by chance any should run through. The vent being stopped, they fill the cistern they have nade with water, foaking therrin as much of the earth they dig with water, toaking therein as much of the earth they dig out of the mines, as it can-conveniently receive at a time; breaking the clods, picking out the greatest stones, and stirring it with shovels till the water is all muddy, the gra-velly stuff falling to the bottom: then they open the vent, letting out the foul water, and supplying it with clean, till all the earthy substance be washed away, and none but a gravelly remains at the bottom. Thus they continue washing till about ten of the clock before muon, when they take the gravelly ftuff they have washed, and spread it on take the graverily four they have wained, and spread jobs a place made plain and fimouth like a bowling-alley, for the purpose near the cistern; which being from dried by the heat of the fun, at that time of the day, they very curiously look it over, that the simallest bit of a stone can hadly escape them. If they find a large stone, they deliver it not till they have done work and then were extractly. Let they have done work; and then very privately, left it should come to the knowledge of the governor of the place, and he require a share, which in the kingdom of Golconda is ufually practifed, without respect to any agreement made with them.

The workmen are obliged to be watched with the utmost diligence, lest they should be tempted to embezale any of the precious articles which they are employed to fearch for. One of them was detected in putting a small some into the corner of his eye; and many others have swallowed the diamonds,

The principal perfons concerned in this trade, are the Banyan merchants; but both they, and the perfons employed to work the mines are greatly oppielled: the first affecting to be poor, and the latter being fo in reality; for the governors do not fuffer any to be rich, if they know them

to be fo. But in Visiapour they are more humanely treated.
Those diamonds which exceed the weight of a pagoda, are the King's property; but all of an inferior weight ap-pertain to the merchants. The largest diamond ever found was presented to the Mogul, weighing two hundred

and feventy-nine carats of four grains each.

Maffulapatan is the chief harbour in the kingdom of Golconda; and the country extends from the gulf Vitiapour: it once formed a part of a very extensive empire, fub-jest to the Emperor of Bisnagar, and comprehended nearly the whole of the peninfula, from the northern extremity of Orixa to Cape Comorin.

The city, Golconda, which is about two hundred and thirty-eight miles west of Massulantan, and about two hundred north-west of Madras, is situated in a good soil, and falubrious air; it has stone walls surrounded with deep ditches, divided into tombs or ponds of clear water. has many grand mosques, in which are the tombs of the kings of Golconda. In 1614 about five thousand houses were wethed away, and fome thoulands of people and cattle peralied by an inundation.

The town and harbour of Maffulapatan is fituated on the north fide of the river Nagundi, which separates Golconda and Bifnagar, in cighty-one degrees forty minutes cast longitude from London, and fixteen degrees thirty minutes morth lat....e.. Towards the close of the last century, it was one of the most thirving towns in India, and the most advantageous of the Englith factories. The Danes, Por-tuguefe, and Dutch, had allo factories here, and the cultoms amounted to fourseen thouland pagodas per aunum, it being the most celebrated mart for callicoes, indigoes, diamonds, and other precious flones; and there were about two hundred thouland inhabitants; it is now, how-ever, only a Dutch factory for chints. It is furrounded by a wall and ditch, and over the land fide is a deep morafs, with a bridge over it.

rats, with a bridge over it.

The French, under the marquis de Conflans, poffessed themselves of this city in 1759; but it was taken
from them by the English forces under the command of
colonel Forde. The waves, near the bar, are so rapid, as
to make a noise like the cataracts of the Nile, and iometimes have almost as great a fall. The heat here, especially in May, is so intense, that people dare not itir out of their houses in some parts of the day.

Between twenty and thirty miles to the fouth well of

which All the red on good

about moise which receive. The made made hey dig a time; is, and he graue vent, an, till but a e wathen they ad it on for the cfcape not till left it re place, olcondant made

the utzzle any o fearch all frone vallowed

are the ons emthe first lity; for ow them treated, pagoda, right apnd ever hundred

gdom of If Vifiaoire, fubed nearly extremity

dred and bout two ood foil, with deep rater. It bs of the id houses ople and

ed on the Goleonda nutes cast y minutes entury, it I the most anes, l'or-, and the is per anoes, indictiere were low, how-arrounded deep mo-

lans, pofvas taken nimand of o rapid, as and fomehere, espetiir out of

ath-west of



Published by Alex Hogg A: 16 Pater noster Roy

Property of the control of the contr

the city of Maffulapatan, is Pettipoly, or Penta-pooll, where the English have a factory. The printed and dyed stuffs of this place are highly esteemed; and in an island opposite to it grows a root which makes so deep a colour, that it is obliged to be mixed with other colours to make it lively. The English have also a factory about one hundred miles farther fouth, called Coletore, and the Dutch have a factory called Palicate, still a little farther to the south. the fouth.

SECT. IV.

Contains an account of the genius, temper, persons, babits, food, diversions, reads, &c. of the Indians.

THOSE Indians who are Pagans (and are ten times more numerous than the Mahometans their governors) are men of bright parts, and will imitate almed any thing at first fight. They are very fober and abstemious, never drowning their sense by drunkenness and intemperance, extremely obliging, and of a very pretty address, an even composed temper, and studiously avoiding all manner of contention; but they are generally thought to want courage. I have known some of them, however, as brave, as the bravest Europeans; men that would be cut to pieces before they would defert their post, and endure the feverest tortune, rather than betray their friend, dure the feverest torture, rather than betray their friend, oure the reverest torture, rather than betray their friend, or the cause they were engaged in. But to return to the ingenuity of the Indians: they will copy our pictures so nicely, that you can scarce distinguish the copy from the original. The common people paint those fine chints and calicoes we import from India, and their carpenters will imitate the model of an English ship, as if they had been brought up thip-carpenters, and it is amazing to see how quick they are at accounts.

They are of a middle five foldom complete their

They are of a middle fize, feldom corpulent, their features good, but their complexion for the most part black; they have long black hair and black eyes; but though the men in the middle of the penindla, are as black as jet, towards the north they are tawny, as well as on the coast. The women in their stature, features, shape, air and mein, have no rivals; without the advantage of a dancing-mafter, their motion is bewitching, they tread the ground as elegantly as an actress does the stage. Their cloathing does not prevent their shewing the natural shape of their bodies; they are neither distorted or rendered of their bodies; they are neither difforted or rendered crooked by firait flays, or lose the true human flape in a monftrous hoop. They have a piece of white callico tied about their waifts, which reaches to their knees, and the rest is thrown across their shoulders, covering their brass, and part of their backs. Their hair is tied up in a roll, and adorned with jewels or toys; they have pendants in their ears and noses, and several strings of beads round their waits their transparences. their necks; they wear bracelets on their writt and ancles, and rings on their fingers and tous; they put their bare feet into flippers; though the women, in the fouthern parts, wear neither flippers nor shoes.

The Indian men wear white vefts, girt about with a A The Indian men wear white versa, girt about with a fash; in which they have a circe or dagger. Their hair, like the women's, is tied up in a roll, over which they have simall turban. The upper part of their garment is contrived to fit fo as that the weater's shape may be feen. Under this is another somewhat shorter, and their legs are covered by their breeches: they wear slippers peaked like women's shoes, into which they put their bare feet.

The Moors or Mahometans are well shaped; the complexion of those in the north is fair; those in the south, saveney, but their two have generally black hair and black

tawney; but these too have generally black hair and black eyes, and like other Mahometans, shave their heads all but one lock on the crown, and wear their beards long; their habit is a vest and large turban.

The banian caft, or tribe of Pagans, eat no flesh or eggs any more than the bramins (priefts) antiently called brachmans, but live upon rice, herbs, roots, and fruits. The reft of the Pagans eat almost every thing but beef and fish without scales. The Monts or Mahometans eat almost all flesh but that of hogs, hares, and such flesh as the Jews were prohibited to eat. They all fit crosslegged, or loll upon mass or carpets at their meals, and iegged, or loll upon mass or carpets at their meals, and wash before and after. The principal dish, among both Moors and Pagans, is, pilau, made of fowls or mutton, or rice. The meat, whatever it be, is stewed to rags, of which they make a strong soup, and season it very high. They make a strong soup, allo of venison, sish, and almost all manner of slesh. When the company is set down upon a sopila or raised sloor, covered with a mat or carpet at the uponer end or tides of the room. a fervant comes in at the upper end or lides of the room, a fervant comes in

with a bason and ewer, and a towel, and every one washes his hands; then a large plate, or a leaf of a foot diameter is set before every one of the guests: after which, other fervants bring in large brazen or earthern bowls, full of rice, and with a ladle, lay a quart or three pints of boiled rice on every man's plate, pouring as much of the strong soup upon the rice as will moisten it, and a little part of the meat is laid on the side of the plate. A bottle or cruster of water, also, which is their common liquor, is set by every one, of which they drink when they please, without healths, or taking notice of any of the company. If they are entertained with fish, a strong soup is made of them, which is called curee, and mixed with the rice. They boil their rice in such a manner, that it is quite dry, not the least drop of water is left in it, and frequently co-They boil their rice in such a manner, that it is quite dry, not the least drop of water is left in it, and frequently colour it with faffron or turmerick. Their fauces are chiefly pickles, which they call achar, made of green bamboo, or mangoes, and other fruits. And foy is another fauce which is brought to England, and therefore needs no defeription here. Abundance of garlic is used in all their pickles, efpecially in the mangoe.

They are remarkably fond of smoaking tobacco. The poor roll up a leaf of tobacco, about four or five inchea long, and, lightning it at one end, smoak the other till it.

long, and, lightning it at one end, fmoak the other till it is about half exhausted and then throw it away.

The Indians have feveral kinds of divertions among them. They fometimes game for small matters, but not fo eagerly as the Chinese, and are seldom seen out of temper. At a seast, the music is sent for, particularly the girls dedicated to the temple, who, having sung and danced before the company, will retire with any of them, if defired. Plays are acked by torch-light in the fields; during the first force, when the agentics a veraging force. the fair featon, when the evening is exceeding ferene.
Fights of wild beafts are the diversion of the court, and

the dancing of the cobre capelle, or hooded ferpents is feen in every village. Their keepers bring them in covered in every village. Their keepers bring them in covered backets, and beginning to fing and play on very bad infiruments, at the uncovering the backets feven or eight of thefe creatures get up and dance to the founds, which hardly deferve the name of music; but if it is difcontinued ever fo little, they get out of their baskets, and hiss very

terribly. However, as foon as the music begins again, they are reclaimed and fall to dancing as before.

The chief rural fports of the Indians are hunting and hawking: they furround part of the country, and drive the country. the game into a narrow compass, and then shoot at it: they teach even tygers and leopards, it is faid, to take the game, teach even tygers and leopards, it is laid, to take the game, which they do by jumping upon it from bushes, or other cover, but never run fairly after it. They purchase hawks and other birds of prey from Persia, which are taught to fly at all manner of game, and even at wild beafts, fixing on the head of the animal, and bushesing him with their wings, while the dogs come up and take him. An ox being taught to stand fire, they make the same use of him all we do of stalking hoofer to get next their game. as we do of stalking horses, to get near their game. Another diversion is that of racing; they make the same use of oxen, as we do of horses.

Having, among other Indian diversions, mentioned that of the fights of wild beafts, we shall, before we quit this subject, describe an entertainment given by the great Mogul to foreign ambaffadors, which is of a very fingular nature: it confifts of wild beafts of various forts fighting with each other, or combated by men, who engage in fuch dangerous enterprizes in order to obtain the favour of the King. The manner of one of thefe fights, which was exhibited at Agra (when the Mogul's

the state of the s proofs of their valour, in fighting against the wild beast s with shield and sword, let them come forth; if they conquer, the great Mogul will thew high favour to them."
On this, three perious entered the lift, and engaged to
undertake the combat; when the governor calling aloud, faid, " None must fight with any other weapon but sword and fhield; those which have a dagger about them, must throw it away, and fight fairly." A lion was then driven into the ring, where one of the three flood ready to en-counter him: the lion immediately ran to him with the greatest ferocity, but the man defended himself a confiderable time, till his arms growing weary, the hon laid one of his paws on the shield, and the other on his arm. The man, finding himself unable to use his sword, and seeing the danger he was in, with his left hand drew out his In-

dian stiletto, and gave the lion so violent a stab in the dian (illette, and gave the lion fo violent a flab in the throat, that he immediately let go his hold; after which, he fevered his body almost in two with his fword, and, purfuing his victory, effectually killed him, when the people thoused out, "Thanks be to God, he is conquered." The Mogul, however, fmiling, faid to the conqueror, "You are a brave foldier, you have fought valiantly; but did not I command you to fight fairly, with fword and shield only! but, like a thief, you have folden the lion's life with a flietto." After this the favage tyrant ordered the man's belly to be immediately ripped open, and that his hody should be carried on the back of an elephant throughout the city; which sentence was immediately the property of the same throughout the city; which sentence was immediately ripped open. elephant throughout the city; which fentence was imme-diately executed.

Then a tyger was brought to the ring, which was en-countered by a very strong man; but the tyger was so active, that he suddenly leaped on his antagonist, and tore him to pieces. A very small person then engaged the tyger, and at the first encounter cut off both his fore seet, which and at the first encounter cut off both his fore set, which obliged him to fall; when pursuing his efforts, he soon killed him. On this the King, calling to him, asked his name: to which he answered, Geiby. The King hereupon ordered one of his servants to carry him a cloth of gold, who, when he delivered it to him, said, "Geiby, receive this coat, which the Mogul of his bounty hath fent." The conqueror received the coat with great humilian king is the said of the work of the said o ne conqueror received the coat with great himility, kiffed it leven times, and afterwards holding it up, prayed to himfelf for the Mogul's profperity; which done, he cried aloud, "God grant the Mogul to grow as great as Tamerlane, from whom he is derived; may he live teven hundred years, and his ceneration continue. great as 1 auneriane, from whom he is derived; may he live feven hundred years, and his generation continue for ever!" after he had thus expressed himself, he was conducted by an ennuch to the King, who, on his going away, said, "Be praised, Geiby Chan, for your heroic exploits: this name you shall keep for ever; I am your favourable lord, and you my vassal."

The Indian roads are not laid out as with us; in the open country, we travel over deep fands, where there is no track, and through thick woods a way is fometimes cut; but little or nothing done towards the raifing or repairing them. At every ten or twelve miles end, however, there is a caravansera, or choultry, for the convenience of tra-vellers, with a tank, or reservoir of water, near it, and fire for dreffing their food; but no inns, inn-keepers, or beds. The traveller takes care to furnish himself with every thing he may have occasion for on the way, before

A person in opulent circumstances, takes a palanquin, which is a couch, covered with an arched canopy, with a mattress, quilts, and cushions, or pillows to lie on. Then he hires ten cooleys, or chairmen, four of whom carry him at a time; for the palanquin is hung upon a bamboo or hollow cane, about five or fix inches diameter, and ten feet long, and is 6 bent in the middle, while it is growing, that it may fuftain the arched canopy over it; and a gen-eleman may fit upright, or lie at his length, lolling upon the cushions, if he pleases. As there are but four of the cooleys that carry him at a time, two before, and two behind being the might be made of the hamber care, on which the hind, laying the ends of the bamboo cane, on which the couch hangs, on their shoulders, the rest are employed in carrying large umbrellas, finely carved and gilded, to fcreen the fun from their master, morning and evening; for when the sun is many degrees above the horizon, the canopy foreens him from it); while another cooley brushes the flies off his mafter.

In many parts of India where there is any danger of being fet upon by the mountaineers, they travel in caravans, or large companies of feven or eight hundred. carrying of goods they make use of camels, oxen and affes; their horses come from Persia or Tartary, and are of too great a price to be put to these drudgeries, and their own little breed are not very sit for burthens: but what makes the camel of great fervice in all hot fandy countries, is, that he will travel feveral days without water; oxen are also used to ride on, as well as for burthens, and they draw both their waggons and hackeries, or coaches with two wheels; inflead of a faddle they lay a foft cushion on the ox to fit on, and inflead of a bridle put a rope through the cartilage which feparates the nostrils, and with this they guide him, they will trot along at a pretty round rate, and fometimes they run races with them; what they differ from ours in, is, that they have a large bunch of fleth higger than a man's double fift, that flands up between their fhoulders near fix inches. The buffalo is as large as the ox, but a more fluggish animal, and therefore ofed only in carrying water from the tanques to their houses, or to draw in the scavengers carts. Their hackeries are square like

our coaches, but have no raifed feats to fit on, however pillows are laid at the bottom to lean on

There are no people of any quality but have a stable of fine Persian horses for their own riding, and our East-India company keep a set of them for the use of their factors and servants in their principal settlements. The Mogul and his omrahs have elephants, on which they travel with their women and harmer from place to always. travel with their women and baggage from place to place; there are not, it is faid, lefs than five hundred of their that attend the Mogul in all his marches, befides a prodigious number of camels and wheel carriages; their carriages are usually drawn by eight or ten oxen, and their wheels have no fookes but are only a thick round board.

Travelling in the rainy featon, is very troubleforme, the flat country being overflowed, and innumerable torrents

falling from the mountains, but this does not hinder the common people from taking journies at this time of year, for they will take the water like a spaniel, and swim with that strength that I never faw any of our people able to come near them. I happened to be in the country during the rains, and having two or three broad rivers to cross which ran very fwiftly. I trufted myself to two of these blacks, who took me between them and swam cross the tiver with one hand with all the ease imaginable, and thus the whole company was carried over to the number of twelve or thirteen.

There are no posts in the country, but all letters and packets over land are dispatched by messengers on purpose, who travel on foot with great expedition, and are very reasonable in their demands.

SECT. V.

Treats of the natural history of India, namely, of the feil, pra-duce, plants, animals, minerals, &c.

R ICE is the most common fort of grain in that part of India which lies within the tropic of cancer; further north, they have wheat, barley, peas, and beans. The rice is first sown in beds, where coming up too thick to produce any thing but straw, it is transplanted into their fields in June, when the rains begin to fall, for the husbandman having ploughed and weeded his ground, converts the earth into a kind of hotch-pot with the water as it falls; and the cottagers, with their wives and children, bring the spires of rice in baskets, from the beds where it was first fown, being then about half a foot high, and plant each fpire or blade of rice in a ftrait trench, fupplying it with water as it grows, by little rills or chanels, if the rains do not water it for them; but ufually as the rice grows, the floods increase in proportion, and the rice is supplied with water till near harvest, which happens in November or December; and by that time the fun having exhaled all the water, the earth is hardened, the rice is cut, and usually tureflied out in the field.

fo fo

ei ar ve

of co be car

ne ing

car the

pay car for in

ch

wh had pro par or

wh for tvil

This grain grows most like oats, the straw is not hollow It is grain grows note the coat, the traw is not pollow like that of wheat or barley, but fiff and hard, as we may fee by the whitks or bruthes made of it and brought to England. Every grain of rice has a thick brown fkin upon it, and must be well beat in a wooden mortar and fifted, before it looks of that pure white we fee it here. And portainfulfanding few much mains are raken with it bear And notwithflanding fo much pains are taken with it, be-fore it is fit to eat, the price is very low: three-pence will porchafe enough to feed a family of nine or ten people a whole day, though an Indian will est three times as much as an European; and this, with a very little fleih or fifth, cucumbers, melons, fruit, roots and herbs, are the usual food the generality of the Indiana live upon; they have very

little variety, nor do they feem to defire more than they have.

During the rains, and for fome time after, it is amazing to fee how fast all manner of vegetables grow; then green fields, corn, grafs, and flowers, adorn the face of the earth again: the natives rejoice, notwithstanding the loud thunder they hear every evening, well knowing that the rain it brings with it, is the foundation of all their plenty; but if the rains fail, they have nothing to expect but famine and fickness, having been fometimes obliged even to sell some of their children to the East india company, for fmall quantities of rice; having no other choice, but to part with them to fave their lives, and preserve the rest of the family from perishing for want of nourishment. In this dry feafon the grafs is burnt up, and there is none to be found but fome rank, four stuff in the woods. Their fields lie open, except near the towns and villages, where people make some little enclosures for their conveniency; and as no man has any property in the land he fows, the prince's officers take a third, or one half of the crop, or more, as they think fit; and leave the hulbandnen the

ASIA.

Nor is it left to the hulbandman's choice whether he reft. Nor is it left to the hulbandman's choice whether he will fow or not; for the refpective governors and generals, having certain towns and villages affigned them, to enable them to maintain the quots of troops they are to furnish; order fuch a quantity of ground to be marked out for every village to manure, and at harvest fend their officers to take as much of the crop as they think fit.

The gardens in India are flocked with a great variety of fruit trees; but they are planted in no manner of order, any more than their flowers. Their fruits are mangoes; guavas, nomeramates, annuas or pine-anoles, coca-nuts.

any more than their flowers. Their fruits are mangoes, guavas, pomegranates, ananas or pine-apples, cocoa-nuts, limes, lemons, oranges, and all manner of tropical fruits in the fouth; and in the north, they have apples, pears, and most of the European fruits. Both fruit-trees and fored-trees in the fouth of India are ever-greens, and fome of their fruit-trees are in bloffom, and have green and ripe fruit on them at the same time. The kitchen garden affords melons, pot-herbs, and roots; pepper grows on the Malabar coast, and they have also ginger, faffron, turmeric, sugar, cotton and indigo.

The cocoa and cottun-trees are the most useful in India. The cocoa affords meat, drink, oil, and timber for build-

The cocoa affords meat, drink, oil, and timber for building; the fibres of the bark make their cordage, the branches cover their house, and the leaves ferve them to write upon; and from the cotton-tree they have their callico, and most of their cloathing. The province of Bengal furnishes them with filk and muslin. The banian tree feems peculiar to this country, and deferves a particular defeription. The principal body grows to a great bulk, and fome of its branches shoot horizontally from the trunk, and from those branches little twigs shoot downwards perpendicularly, and taking root form other bodies, which, like pillars, support the arms they sprung from; and thus one tree comes to have twenty or thirty bodies, and covers a great space of ground, sufficient to shelter a regiment. Neither this, nor any other of the Indian trees are without Neither this, nor any other or the indian trees are wishout leaves at any time of the year. It is under thefe trees that the banians and other fuperstitious people place their images; and here their hermits voluntarily undergo the feverest penances, co-dr-mning themselves to fit or lie in one posture all their undering themselves useless

one potture all trees and the state of the many by the state of the st for the purpose: After the water has extracted the blue from the leaves, it is drained off; the sediment is then exposed in broad shallow vessels to the sun-beams, through the heat of which the moisture evaporates, and the indigo

remains in cakes at the bottom of the vessel:

Oxen are of great ufe; among other Indian animals, either for riding, carrying burthens, or for draft. They are not so large but make much more speed than ours, traveiling thirty miles a day, and more, chiefly upon a trot; and they have a bunch between their shoulders, very convenient for fastening their pack-saddles to; ten thousand of these animals are sometimes seen in a caravan, (which or unice animals are iontetimes feen in a caravan, (which comifits of feveral hundred or thouland cartiels, oxen, or beatle of burden, loaded with merchandize, and not wheel-carriages) their governors being employed in carrying the provitions of one province to another, and are fometimes fliled princes, and wear firings of pearl about their necks. The people are divided into four tribes, there being about one hundred thouland fouls in each. They live in tents, and have no place they can call their home, engaging on firth ground shripfle very night, and carrying eamping on fresh ground almost every night, and carrying their wives and children with them. They are attended also by their priests, and every morning before they set out pay their devotion to an idol. One of these caravans carries barley, another rice, a third peas and beans, and a sourth salt. There are ten or twelve oxen usually employed In drawing a waggon, and two in drawing a hackery or chaife; they feed these oren with barley-dough and grass when they can get it; but there is little of this to be had in the south of India in the fair season, which is the had in the louth of India in the fair lealon, which is the proper time of the year for travelling; camels also make part of the caravan, one of which will earry feven hundred or eight hundred weight and more; and the dromedaries which are a smaller species of camels, are as remarkable for their switners as the other for their strength, for they will trot two hundred miles a day. These are also fed with balls of barley-dough, or some other grain, and are very useful in this and other hot countries where water is fearce, as they will travel eight or nine days without water; but though they are proper for fandy defarts, if they come

upon a clay foil after any tain is fallen, the caravan is forced to lie filli till the ground is dry, the camel having a fimoth foot, without any hoof, and if he flips, he is in danger of being foolied.

There is a great number of elephants produced in India, which being an animal of remarkable fize and quality, we fhall here give a particular defeription of it as being the largeft quadruped in the universe. It is from twelve to fifteen feet high, and about seven broad. Its fixin, about the belly is fo tough, that a fword cannot penetrate it: it is of a darkish colour, and very much fearined; it has exceeding finall eyes, large ears, tround and full body, and the beny is to tough, tase is of a darkith colour, and very much fearified; it has exceeding finall eyes, large ears, tound and full body, and the back rifes to an arch. On each fide of its jaws, within the mouth, are four teeth, or grindlers, and two teeth project outwards: in the male, they bend downwards, and are firongeft, in the female, they turn upwards and are finarpeft; both male and female use one which is sharp, as a defensive weapon, and the other, which is blunted, to grub up trees and plants for food. The teeth of the male fometimes grow to the length of ten feet, and have been known to weigh three hundred pounds each. The teeth value is one of valuable ivoy. known to weigh three hundred pounds each. The teeth of the female though left, are the most valuable ivory. They naturally shed their teeth once in ten years, and bury them carefully in the earth, to prevent, as is imagined, their being found by man. The elephants tongue is small, but broad; their feet are round and ample, the legs have joints which are flexible; the forehead is large, and rifing; the tail refembles that of a hog; and the blood of this creature is colder than that of any other. But the organ which most peculiarly diffinguishes the elephant, is its trunk. This fingular member is crooked, grifly, and flexible, about from feet in length, and more than three in circumference towards the head: but it gradually diminishes to the extremity. At the root, towards the noie, are two passages, the one into the head, the other to the mouth; through the first it breathes, and by the latter it receives its provifrom, the trunk ferving the purposes of a hand to feed it and a weapon to defend it. It is so strong, that it can lift a prodigious weight; and so delicate in the sensation of seeling, that it can take the smallest piece of coin from the ground. They delight much in water, and will swim a

The male elephant is fometimes mad after the female, at which times he is apt to be very mischievous, and will strike any one he meets with but his keeper, and therefore trike any one ne meets with our line keeper, and include they are at that feafon chained by the legs to great trees, and if by chance they get loofe, they will overturn any thing in their way; nor is it possible to stop or divert their rage but by fire-works, which burthing with a loud noise will make them stand still and tremble: when they are in will make them fland fill and tremble: when they are in these mad fits they sweat prodigiously, and smell much ranker than a goat: it is credibly reported, that an elephant having broke loose in this rage, and making towards the bazar, or market-place, from whence all people fied as fast as they could, he camte to an herb woman's, that used to give him a handful of herbs as he passed by, and the woman having run away and left her child upon the ground in her fright, the elephant gently took it up with his trunk, and laid it upon a stall, without doing it any hurt, and then proceeded to overturn and do mischief to every thing that came in his way as before.

that came in his way as before.

The Mogul has five hundred, fome fay one thousand of The Mogul has five hundred, forme fay one thousand or these elephants in his service, which are trained up to war, that will not only stand fire, but fuffer a great gun to be fired off their backs: the gun they carry is about five feet long, and placed upon a square frame of wood, which is saftened to a broad thick pannel, tyed on with strong cords and girths. At the four corners of the frame they plant four filk stags, or colours upon little antient-staves. Upon and girths. At the four corners of the frame they plant four filk flags, or colours upon little antient-flaves. Upon the neck of the elephant fits the man who guides him, who has an iron rod in his hand about half a yard long, tharp at the lower end, and a hook turned up, with which he pricks him forward, or pulls him back as he fees fit. The gunner fits on the wooden frame, where he has his bullets, and ammunition, and all things necessary for loading and firing, and the gun carries a ball about as large as a tennishall.

Befides the beafts of burthen already mentioned, they have buffaloes, and affes; the buffaloes differ very little from cows and ozen, but only they are a more fluggift animal, and have a finooth thick ikin, without hair: the female gives milk, and the flesh of them is sometimes eaten,

but it is very coarse food:

The fleep they have in the fouthern parts are thin long legged creatures, and have a redith hair inflead of wool upon their backs, the flesh of them is lean and dry, and good for little. But towards Perss and Tartary they have

heir The hev that

ious

ver

rents r the year, with le to

uring s the , and

rs and rpofe,

il, pra-

part of further he hufl, conwhere it nd plant

plying it grows, supplied haled all dufually

we may wa ikin ortar and it here. th it, beence will people a or fift, have very they have. is amazow; then nding the wing that to expect es obliged idia com-

> da. Their es, where veniency fows, the e crop, or ndmen the reft.

er choice, referve the

nifhment.

re is none

very fine fleefs, with good fleeces; and langutails, weighing feveral pounds, and it is observable of the Persian sheep, which are brought into India; that they have store time to feven horns apiece, and some of their horns standing up-right on their forcheads, the battles of their rams are very oody. Goats they have here plenty, and the fieth of their

bloody. Goats they have here plenty, and the fielh of their kids are tolerable good eating.

"The Indian black hogs, with their bellies down to the ground, are looked upon to be the best butcher 's must they have in India, 'especially that of the wild hogs, of which there is great plenty; as there are of deer,' antelopes, and hares, in which no body claiming any projectry, all people are at liberty to kill them as well as other game; for not-withstanding the Mogul is the proprietor of all the lands in the country, he does not monopolize wild bestle, and wild fowls, and urees, and whatever also grows spontaneously in the woods, and wide fields, are enjoyed by the people in common; so that through they have no lands they are to the common; so that through they have no lands they are the common fo that though they have no lands the y c 1 call their own, the privileges they enjoy in those of the plane are almost an equivalent. The lion is the only leaft of the forest, the hunting whereof the Emperor referves to himfelf. Their wild beafts are lions, tygers, leopards, wolves, morkies, and jackalis, which last are a kind of wolves, morkies, and jackells, which laft are a kind of wild dogs, of the colour of a fox, and fomething larger; which run about in companies at midnight, and make a hiddeous howling, not only in the country, but in the middle of great towns. One or more of thefe, it is faid, always attends upon the lion, and hunts his prey for him; the truth is, every creature in the forest is set in motion by the cries of the jackell, and by their dreastful howling terrify other animals, and make them an easy prey to the lion. There are great numbers of them in all parts of thecountry, as well in those places where there are no lions as where there are: and they will dig a dead corpse out of the grave, if it be not buried very deep: they are constant attendants upon caravans and armies, excepting that death

ane grave, it it be not butted very deep: they are confiant attendants upon caravans and armies, excepting that death will supply them with a feast.

Here is great plenty of all kind of poultry, as geefe, hene, ducks, pigeons, turtle-doves, partridges, quails, peacocks, paroquets, &c. The fiest of the ponkry is generally dry, lean suff, and some of them have bones as black and the bare is feare any difference in the section. as jet, but there is scarce any difference in the eating, be-tween those which had white bones and those which had The vultures are no where fo common or fo tame as in India, which we believe proceeds from the banjans feeding them as they do other animals, for the banjan tree abovementioned are quite covered with them, nor will they fir till a shot is fired at them, though the person is under the tree; they are confiderably larger than an eagle, and much of the fame make. But there is a kite with a white head which the banisms have still a greater veneration for, and feem to pay it divine honours. It is not an uncommon thing for these birds as they are flying at noonday, to be overcome with the intense heat of the fun and drop down in the streets, and upon such an accident our foldiers never fail to make fix-pence or a shilking of it, for they carry the kite into the market-place, and threatning to wring his neck off, the inperfitious people croud about him and contribute their half-pence a piece for the bird's liberty. We are informed by a traveller, that they have no great variety of finging birds in India, though he was a confiderable time in the woody part of the country; but there is one lefs than a wren which is exceeding pretty, adorned with the gayest plumage, and whose notes equal the best of ours. The numerous herds of monkeys which haunt the woods in the southern parts of India are tetrible enemies to these little birds, but nature has taught them to preferve themselves and their young ones, by building their nests at the extremity of the twigs, where they heng like small purses out of their reach, or in places inacconsiste to their entemies. There are also in this country bats almost

as large as kites.

We may recken, among other inconveniencies that lef-fen the pleafure of living in this defirable country, are those swarms of infects and reptiles that perpetually difturb the natives, but much more foreigners, particularly the gnats or mufketoes, as they are called, that are always the graits or insufactors, as they are called, that 'are always buzzing about our ears, who is fings swell a man's head and face at life first coming a-shore, that his friends can hardly know him.' The stings have not this effect afterwards, indeed, but people can never rest in quiet for them, unless fome slave stands by and bruthes them off, while they steep. Bogs are another plague, but these may be avoided by tarring the feet of the cot or couch the person lies on, for a bug will never crawl over tar, which they have an average to a res stronged by their sicking in it. have an aversion to, or are stopped by their sticking in it.

Of this feorplons there are federal kinds, the wood feorplons are said to be black and their fing motel. The hoale feorplons we cannot well avoid feering often; they are about the longth of a man's little finger and a thick, thisped shoot like a lizzard, but carry their init runed up upon their backs, and at the end of the tail there is a fling not much bigger than a horitet's, always wildbey. I gentleman who had the misfortune to be fung, without his properties of the pair was about the properties. related that for the first twelve hours after, the rain was that he run into the freet like a madman, till they laid hold of him and anointed the place with oil of feor-pion, and that after the first twelve hours the pain gradu-ally abated for twelve hours more, till at length it wore quite off.

with the is likewife a little green fnake which will dart from take to tree, where the trees fland thick, whence fome people have given them the appellation of the flying

Snakes also will fometimes get into rooms, or wars-houses, and conceal themselves, and if you happen to come too near them, will dark themselves at you and hite. if They are dangerous too abroad, if you come near the cover where they conceal themselves, and sew peo-ple care to wainscot, or hang their rooms, lest this kind of vennin get behind there. Stakes and serpents are of various kinds, of which the cohe capelle, or hooded fer-pent, is the most beautiful, and his bite is reckoned the most dangerous. When he dances to music, he opens lsia head as wide as one's hand, and fhews a kind of human face. These reptiles are first drawn from their holes by means of a nusseal instrument, somewhat like a slaggest of the powerfully, as we are well informed, does the music operate upon them. The country physicians can cure his hite, but they pretend to do it chiefly by a charm; however, they give the patient a medicine and fing to keep him waking, for, it is faid, if he sleeps, he dies; and the poison, we are tald, inclines the wounded

dies; and the points, we are transfer and the production man to fleep.

During the rains, frogs and toads do multiply prodigiously, and grow to a confiderable fize, which has given fome people occasion to imagine it rained frogs. I heir rats, which they call bandecoots, also grow to a very great fize, three or four times as big as ours, and are fo impulsion that they will hardly give a man the way; but the dent that they will hardly give a man the way; but the mood dangerous of all venomous creatures, are their fcor-pions, centipedes and ferpents, of which there are various kinds, and as they will harbour and breed in every corner, there is no fach thing as being fecure from them, but by continual fweeping and bruthing; and this we prefume is the reason that no body has any wantfoot or hangings in their houses, for here they would certainly make their nests. The centipede (i. e. hundred feet) takes its name from the great number of legs it has; it is a little creature not much bigger than a goofe quill, and three or four inches long, but though it is so small, its bite is extremely dan-

Swarms of ants also infest many parts of this country; and they are particularly destructive to cloaths, furniture, and even buildings.

There is a great variety and quantity of sea and river-fish in India: sea-fish are the cheapest food we can eat; among their are dolphins, albacores, and bonitoes which are utually met with a good diffusice from land. The dolphin is much abused by our painters, they certainly meant a porposite or fea-log, when they drew a dolphin, which is the straight that twims, and lass the brightest colours, especially while he is alive; but he is dead almost as foon as he is taken out of the water; however, his co-lours are then exceeding fine. He may be about a yard long, the fleth white and well talted, and fwims at th of eight or nine miles an hour, as does alfo the albacore and bonito. The bonito undoubtedly takes its name from its being highly agreeable to the tafte of the Portuguefe, the first Europeans that navigated the Indian occan, and gave it this name, which in their language, fignifics delicious. It is a firm, but dry fish, and requires a good deal of fauce to make it palatable. The albacore is nearly of the same kind as the bonito, but grows to a much larger fize; fome weigh from fifty or fixty to one hundred pounds, and are still drier eating than the bonito. All these pursue the flying fish, the latter spring out of the water, and fly circularly near half a mile, while their fins, whileh serve them for wings, are dry, and then they drop into the water again, where their enemies, the dolphins, are ready to receive them; they jump out of the water therefore as before, and take another flight as long

wood ofien and as r tails he tail always ftung. in was to the Il ricy of feorgradu-

ill dart . whence e flying

t wareppen to ew peor oned the he opens d of huke a flagcians can licine and fleeps, lie wounded

prodigihas given very great fo impu-; but the heir fcorte various ry corner, n, but by prefume is ngings in heir nefts. from the ature not ur inches

country ; and rivercan ear :

oes which certainly dolphin, e brightelk ad almost r, his cout a yard albacore its name f the Porhe Indian language, and rebut grows or fixty to er fpring nile, while and then mies, the out of the he as long

as their wings are wet, and this deep repeat till they are devoured, or have made their ortage? whitings, and a fifth like a bream, but much larger, we can near the coaft, and another called the baldpate, having no fealed on the head or neck. The raven fifth is also good food, which is about a span long, and their rivers and refervoirs, or ponds, afford carp and cels: The fhark is the greatest devourer of any fifth we meet with at fea; there are form of from twelves. any line we have twent as a factor only feed upon fish, but will chop off a man's leg at a bite, and is mifeliurous when he is taken out the water. The carpenter therefore stands ready with his ax, when he is drawn to the side of the ship, to cut off his tail, which disables him from doing hurt. He has several rows of teeth, according to his age; the inip, to cut off his tail, which disables him from doing hurt. He has feveral rows of teeth, according to his age; but as he does not fwin more than two or three miles an hour, it is easy to avoid him. When a bait is thrown out for him, fastened to a great hook, two or three fish, twice the bigness of gudgeons, and prettily striped, run before him, and sinell to the bait, and then return to their master again, as if they would inform him if it was proper for him. Then he comes to it, and turning upon his back, takes in the bait, and the motion of the ship strikes the hook into his jaws; we may easily see the whole transaction, the sea being as clear as crystal at a distance from land. The reason he turns upon his back to take the bait, is, that his snout, or upper jaw, is so much longer than the under jaw, that he cannot take it in without turning upon his back: shark's sleth is very indifferent food, but when beef is wanting, it will go down. The pilot sist are looked upon as the nicest sist he reason. The pilot sist and be caught. These sist, when in company with a shark; but when they part from him, they will sometimes bite and be caught. These sist, which hath a most beautiful spearance in the water: they, however, when taken out, lose much of their lustre.

There are very good shell-sist to be met with most the of their luftre.

There are very good shell-fish to be met with upon the coast of India, such as crabs, oysters, &c. The oysters at Fort St. George are much of the same size as ours in England, and equally good; but there are some shell-sish in these seas of a prodigious bulk. There was a shell, much of the shape of the under shell of an oyster, which stood in the fort at Madras, which, when the sish was in it, much

the fort at Madras, which, when the fifth was in it, must have been a load for a man to carry.

There are amphibicus animals, called alligators or crocodiles, in India, especially in the mouth of the Ganges, that are as great devourers of fiesh as the sharks: they are invited hither by the multitude of dead bodies which are cast into this river, on which they prey, as they do upon the living when they have an opportunity; it is said they will take in the body of a whole man at once, some of them being twenty teet long; they have rather claws than legs, and their backs are armed with impenetrable scales. The crocodile will pursue his prey as well by land as water; but then, as his body is of that unreassomable length, he turns with so much difficulty, that a man may easily avoid him, if he fees him. He lies in the sedge, or old tree the traveller sometimes approaches him, not being old tree the traveller sometimes approaches him, not being apprehensive of his danger, and the monster jumps upon him and devours him.

him and devours him.

There are no mines of gold and filver opened in India, though it cannot be supposed but in so vait an extent of country there must be some, though perhaps not worth extracting, especially as there are mines in several of the neighbouring kingdoms, particularly in Siam, Pegu, &c. Some indeed mention copper, iron, and lead-mines, but if there be such, many of them are not wrought, for lead was formerly one of the best commodities the merchants carried to India. The diamond mines are the only remarkable ones: these lie chiefly in the provinces of Visapour and Golconda, of which notice has been taken already. India has been famous for some other valuable jewels, particularly pearls: they fish for pearl-oysters in the streights of Ramanakoiel, between the continent of India and the island of Ceylon, which is now in the power India and the ifland of Ceylon, which is now in the power of the Dutch,

SECT. VI.

Contains an account of the Indian manufactures, trade, foreign and domestic, navigation, shipping, &c.

THE Indoftan merchants, the basians, and fome others, carry on a problem with the others, earry on a prodigious rich trade to Perfia

and Arabia, especially from Surat, furnishing those countries with all the rich merchandiac of India, and bringing from thence Persian carpets, pearl, cossee, and other goods, the produce of those countries, but more treasure than any things, which they hire English and Dutch ships to carry to Surat for them, as they are better able to defend their rich cargoes against pirates than country ships are; and this appears to be a considerable branch of the company's profite; for they exact an extravagant price for the freight of the goods, as well as presengers, which the Indians can afford very well to pay, these thips being loaden as deep as they can swim, their cargoes valued at two hundred thousand pounds and upwards sometimes. The company also usually fend a ship upon their own account to Mocha in Arabia, every year, for coffee. Though the Mogul has a sea-coast of two thousand miles extent, he has learce a single sea-port, or a ship of war to protect the trade of his tubjests. There are no harbours a ship can get into, except Goa, Rombay, and the mouth of the Gauges, which are all possesses and the mouth of the Gauges, which are all possesses and the mouth of the Gauges, which are all possesses and the mouth of the Gauges, which are all possesses the proving supersesses they are the richest merchants in the world, they have not a single man of war or barbour for their feerings. chants in the world, they have not a fingle man of war or harbour for their fecurity, in any part of his dominions. Besides their trassic by sea, the Indians having long had a very considerable trade by land, by numerous caravans, which travelled to Perssa and Bochara, and from thence to Russia and Tartary, to Trapezond on the Black-sea, to Aleppo and Smyrna, and to Constantinople on the Bostantinople

The principal manufactories of this kingdom, are filk, mustins, cottons, chinns, and callicoes; we import from thence diamonds and other precious stones, great quantities of pepper the growth of the Malabar coast, saltpetre, indigo, cardamums, opium, assacried from Europe thicher, are English broad-cloth, lead, looking-glasses, swives, haberdassier's wares, gold and silver lace, tin-ware cwine, brandy, beer, and some other provisions, taken of chiefly by our own factories; the ships also frequently take in flints with their ballust, for there is not a fint to be found in India, at least in those parts the Europeans have visited, insomuch that a bag of gun-shints is single as valuable as money in the inland country, where the people had not an opportunity of being supplied by our shipping; but it must be consessed, that all the goods we carry to India are a trife, compared with the bullion and foreign coin transported thither. Our ships are in a manner empty of merchandise when they go out, though there is bardly any of them carry less than three or fourfeore chouland pounds of treasure, which has made it a question, whether the Indicates the second of the content of the co The principal manufactories of this kingdom, are filk,

of treafure, which has made it a question, whether the India trade be of any advantage to this nation.

Weaving is the principal employment throughout India; but the greatest manufactory is at Daca in Bengal, where the finest callicees, muslims, and dimities are made. Those manufactured for the immediate use of the Great Mogul and his zanannahs, are of exquisite workmanship, and of-tentimes greater value than any that are permitted to be fold either to natives or foreigners. The alligrame are adfold either to natives or foreigners. The filligrane are admirable, the workmanship cotting a great deal more than the metal itself. It is not perforated as with us, but cut with shreads, and joined with such inimitable art, that the nicest eye cannot perceive the juncture. The embroidery and needle-work are greatly superior to any thing of the kind done in Europe; but it is remarkable, that there are no semale embroiderers or semptirelise, but the men do all the work in these branches, and their patience is associated as their sources is fingular. Gold and silver silks and sauses are manufactured at Benaras: but their richness expenses. ing as their howhers is lingular. Gold and hiver hims and gaufes are manufactured at Benaras; but their richnefs exceeds their elegance. They are executed without tafte, and make a very doll appearance when finished, being defitute of that delightful glofs, and those vivid colours, which so greatly enliven, and give such spirit and beauty to

the filks and gaules of Europe and other countries.

It has been effimated, that there have been annually exported three thousand five hundred bales of callicoes from Coromandel to the several sea-ports of India: of these the English carry one thousand two hundred to Bombay, Malabar, Sumatra, and the Philippine illes; the French eight hundred to Malabar, Mocha, and the ille of France; and the Dutch one thousand five hundred to their several setthe Duten ofte installed in the leveral re-tements; Coromandel supplies Europe with nine thou-fand five hundred bales; three thousand of which are brought by the English; three thousand by the Dutch; two thousand five hundred by the French; and eight hun-

dred by the Danes.

The Indians copy with exactness, but have neither genius to invent, nor in genuity to improve. Hence their

works are admirably neat, without being pleafingly ele-gant; and difplay the most exquisite finencis, without the least delicacy of taste to give them real merit.

They are, at Surat, very fkilful in the art of fhip-building; though it nunt be acknowledged, that their naval, as well as their other architecture, is rather aukward and clumfy. Their veffels are made of a wood called beak, which is as durable and as folid as oak, and their masts tome from the coast of Malabar. Their ropes are made of the fibres of the cocoa-nut tree, and their fail-cloths from their cotton manufactures. They use the gum of the damar-tree for pitch; and their anchors are for the most part European: the most valuable of their cordage also is the produce of Europe. The small vessels that are used along the coast of Malabar, are made of the above wood, the planks being fastened together with cords; they are flat at the bottom, and have not any rudder.

The Indians use a kind of float (for it can neither be called a boat or vessel), which they find is of great use in carrying anchors, great guns, and other heavy weights on board a fhip, and that is nothing more than three rough timber logs tied together called a cattamaran, on which they fornetimes set up a sail, and at others paddle along with a flat stick, about as broad as a man's hand. They go out upon these three or sour miles to see a fishing; and one hundred of them are frequently seen on a line. On one of these cattamarans, an English officer, by setting up a sail, has gone one hundred miles along the coast in the fair season; and there seems to be no less danger on these than in a boat, because the timber will not fink. All the diffim a boat, because the times will for aim. And we discussed the furf that beats on the flore when the winds blow hard. In such weather the sea has sometimes overfet the cattantarah, and consequently beat off the waterman; but he turned his logs, again got upon them, and made his way through the surf to the ship he was fent to, which was at that time in great diffres, and to the relief of which he was fent.

SECT. VII.

Treating of the learning, languages, characters, arts and feiences, physicians, diseases, &c. of the Indians.

T is the general opinion, that the sciences originated in this country, the Greeks having travelled into India for instruction before the time of Pythagoras; however, at present they have not much learning, but have some traditions concerning Aristotle and Avcenna (the latter was born at Samarcand, Tamerlane's capital) and the Moors have some passages of the Old Testament in the Arabian language; the Moors, many of them, being descendants of the Arabians,

The Gentoos, or original Indians, begin the year the first of March, and the Moors the tenth, when it is supposed the sun enters into Aries (the vernal equinox) the year being divided by the Moors into thirteen moons. From the first of March to the tenth, the Moors celebrate a grand festival to introduce the new year, and then every governor and great officer makes a prefent to his prince, who appoints what polts every man shall hold the follow-

ing year.

The Indians are better verfed in the practice of arithmetic than in any other branch of the mathematics, and metic than in any other branch of the mathematics, and will caft up a fum only by the help of their fingers, fooner than an European shall with his pen. The bramins calculate an eclipic pretty exactly, but seem to be very much out in other parts of astronomy, when they imagine the moon to be above the sun, the contrary being cassly demonstrated in an eclipic; and what is still more absurd, they believe, when the sun sets, that he hides himself behind fome mountain, having no notion of the earth's being tpherical. They know the figns of the zodiac, however, and in their language call them by the fame names we do. But aftrology is their beloved study; none of their princes will undertake any thing of moment, until they have en-quired of the astrologer, if the hour be fortunate; and if he be of opinion the time the prince defigned to begin the enterprize is not favourable, he waits till the cunning-man directs him to begin it, and fets out that very moment.

Their skill in physic is not very great, understanding nothing of anatomy; however they use simples, and apply them with success, and have secret recipes which they do not communicate. In feveral diftempers abstinence is only prescribed, and they seldom eat any thing but a little con-

gee or gruel made of rice, till they find themselves better.

The mort-de-chin rages fometimes on the coast of Ma-

labar: It proceeds from indigeftion, and throws the patient into a violent vomiting and purging, with racking pains, which fometimes carry them off in twenty-four hours, is cured by elapping a red hot iron to the fole of the foot, near the heel; and it is faid that the cholic is frequently cured by heating an iron ring red hot, about an inch thick and an inch and half diameter, and applying it to the pa-tient's belly, so that the navel may be in the center of it; it may be taken off again immediately, but the fudden re-volution it easies in the belly, it is 1, will foon ease the patient of his pain.

The Indians are also subject to the bloody flux, which they cure by the prescription of stewed rice. The plague also frequently visits them, for which they feem to have no

remedy

The language of the Moors is different from that of the antient original Indians, but, however, they have borrowed the Indian characters, being defitute of letters themfelves, and in all their writings use either the characters of the Pagan Indians, or of the Persans. The court language is the pagan characters of the Pagan Indians, or of the Persans. guage is the Persian, which is spoke by all the great om-rals, and the polite world in general: the learned language and the work work backwards from the right and to the left, like the Hebrew, from whence they borrow many words; but this is fill to be understood of the Moors; for the antient Indiana have a great variety of other lan-guages, very different from those used by the Moors. The bramins, or brachmans, which is the chief sect among the idolaters, have a language peculiar to themselves, and in that their records, and books of divinity, and philosophy, and the fables of their priests are written, wherein their ignorance in the creation of the world, and the duration of it, are fufficiently manifest.

Indoftan, incorporated with many Persian and Arabic words, is tooken in that and feveral other parts of India, though the accent and dialect differ in the respective places where it is spoken; the pureft is in the province of Agra.

The Pagans generally write on the cocoa-nut or palm-tree leaves, with an iron stile or bodkin. They do not write in a straight line downwards, as the Chinese, but from the left hand, flanting to the right; and though in most places the long narrow palm leaves and bodkin are used, yet the Moors have a thin shining paper, sometimes ten feet in length and a foot broad, and they tack as many sheets together as the writing requires; the pen they write with is the antient calamus, or reed, about the thickness of a goose quill. When they write to a prince, the whole furface of the paper is gift with gold, and for fecurity of letters of consequence sent to court, they are inclosed in a hollow cane or bamboo, and fealed up, that no wet can hurt them. Upon their feals, or chops as they are called, they have no coat of arms, there being no such thing in the country, but they have their own names engraved upon gold or filver, or perhaps on a cornelian flone.

The antient Indian medals, in fuch effect among the

Chinese, prove that the arts were cultivated in India even before they were known in China. We owe to them the use of cypliers, which, though imported among us by the Arabians, came originally from India, where also the game

of chess was invented.

SECT. VIII.

Of the Mogul's court, forces, revenues, &c. of his civil go-vernment, laws and punishments, coins, weights, meafures, &c.

S the Mogul has no council of flate to advise with, hike other princes, the affairs of the empire are minaged by four or five great officers who receive their orders from him, and report the ftate of the feveral provinces to him. As the Emperor gives a particular name to every officer he advances, so he always takes a new magnificent title himself on his accession to the throne, as, " the conqueror of the world; the ornament of the throne," and the But coronations are not known in this part of the hike. But coronations are not known in this part of the world, nor does the prince ever wear a crown. He fits himfelf as judge of all criminal matters in the province where the court refides, as his governors do in their reflective provinces. The Emperor's fons have the title of fultans, and his daughters of fultanas, and the viceroys that of nabob. The next in degree which answers to our nobility, have the title of chan, or caun, as it is pronounced, and are diffinguished by the names they receive upon their advancement, as afaph chan, the rich loid; chan channa, lord of lords. One of the Moguls, it feems, gave

ient
ins,
s, is
foot,
ently
thick
e paof it;
en ree the

which plague we no

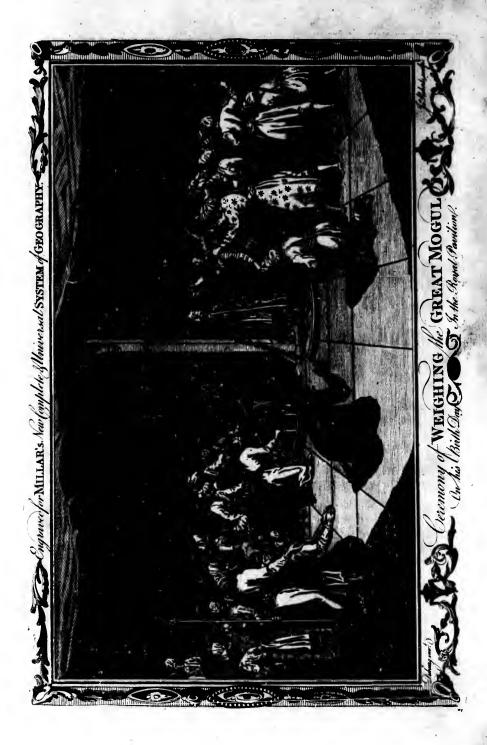
of the strowthemters of t lanat omnguage e right borrow Moors; er lans. The ong the and in ofophy, their igation of

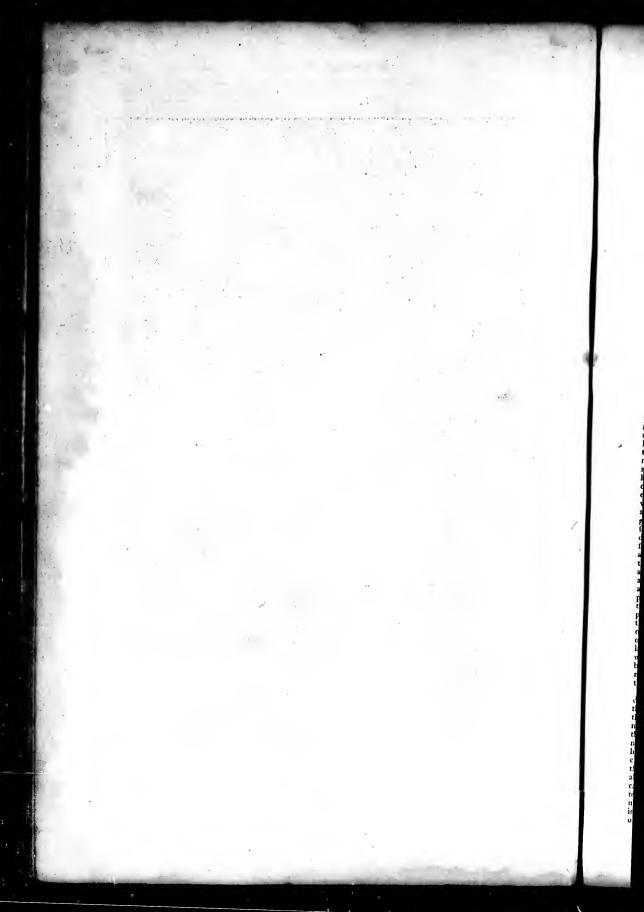
Arabic of India; we places of Agra. or palmado not but from in most are used, innes ten. as many hey write thickness click whole courity of losed in a p wet can are called, thing in aved upon

mong the ndia even them the us by the the game

s civil goghts, mea-

dvife with, fre are minheir orders ovinces to ac to every magnificent "the cone," and the part of the it. He fits the province in their rethe ritle of the viceroys wers to our it is prothey receive I old; chan iteems, gave





his chief physician the name of mocrib chan, or lord of his health, and these names re usually expersive of some peculiar excellency, supposed obe in the person preserved. The great military officers are called oursals, and one two has been general, mirza. The chief cunuchs are treasurers, stewards and comptrollers of the houshold. Fits other ware officers are the forestwing of the theorems. other great officers are the fecretaries of flate, the governors of the elephants, the mafter of the tents, and the keepers of the wardrobe, who are entrufted with the jewels. The ladies of the haram or feraglio, as it is usually called,

are either wives or concubines, princess of the blood, go-yernantes, or slaves. Those which are called wives, and are contrasted with ceremony, feldom exceed four, what the number of the concubines are is uncertain; but it is generally agreed they amount to above a thouland. The Mogul never matches with the daughter of any foreign prince, but usually with the daughter of fome great raja of his own country, notwithstanding they are idolaters; fometimes he will advance the meanest slave to that dignity, if the please him, and the first son he has by any of these mines are to the days of the sum if the pleate him, and the first fon he has by any of these wives, is looked upon to be heir to the empire; though the longest sword usually carries it, and whoever possells himself of the throne, immediately destroys all his brothers, and their male side. But what is very observable, is, that we never hear of above one fon of any one wise, that ever comes to man's estate, which has given occanion to fome to conjecture that the rest are dispatched as soon as they are born. The Emperor always gives some fine names to his wives, as he does to his great officers, one was called the light of the world; another the cown of the nine names to his wives, as he does to his great officers, one was called the light of the world; another the crown of the mahal, &c. Their apartments are faid to be extravagantly fine, and their gardens beautiful, shades, rivulets, cascades, and grottos, render those abodes so cool and refreshing, that the heat of the chmate is not perceived.

The young fultans are married when about thirteen or

fourteen years of age, and then have a separate court, little inserior to that of the Emperor's: and when they come to age are sent to distant governments, except the heir apparent to the crown, who remains near his father. The young fultanesses are bred up with all the tenderness and softness imaginable, and are not under so strict a restraint as the other women, and there do not want inflances of the Emperor's indulging them in their gallantries, which is the more reafonable, because the royal blood must never match with, and be under the controll of a fubject. The match with, and be under the controll of a fubject. The number of jewels and precious stones, which it is faid the ladies of the seraglio wear, exceeds all belief. Their clothes are as thin and light as possible, so that the filk they wear is wove so very fine, that the whole habit weighs but a few ounces, and that their linen is transparent. The governantes of the young princesses, and those who are spies upon the conduct of the King's women, are a considerable body in the seraglio; and it is faid, have a great share in the government of the empire: if this Prince has any council, it is composed of these ladies, for it is by their influences the great offices of state, and governments their influences the great offices of state, and governments are disposed of, and every one of them have a title answer-able to some great office. One is styled prime minister, another secretary of state, another viceroy of this or that province; and each lady maintains a correspondence with the minister, whose title she bears, and there are ennuclis prepetually carrying letters backwards and forwards between them. By the interpolition of these ladies all business of consequence is effected, who have better opportunities of representing things to the Emperor, than his ministers have without doors. The Mogul is served altogether by women in his retirement; and it is faid his person is guarded by a number of Tartar women armed with bows and seyments, a multitude of cuncles also guard the gates, and all the avenues to the railege.

The Mogul's forces are computed at about three hundred thousand in the whole empire; but besides these, there are the sorees of the rajahs, or Pagan princes, whom the Mogul has also in his pay, which may amount to as many more. But, besides the troops already mentioned, the Emperor has several companies and regiments, which may properly be called the body guards or troops of the houshold; first there is a regiment of four thousand men, called the Emperor's slaves, to express their devotion for the person of their Prince. This is the most honourable body among the Mogul's troops; their captain is called the daroga, who is an officer of great authority, ro whom the command of the army is fometimes committed. Every foldier who is admitted into this battalion is marked in the forehead, and out of these the menselulars or fubaltern officers are taken, who by degrees are preferred

the avenues to the palace.

to the dignity of omralis, which answers to our general officers. There are also the guards of the golden mace, of the filver mace, and the iron mace, who carry a club officers. There are also the guards of the golden mace, of the filver mace, and the iron mace, who earry a club or mace on their shoulders, with a large ball or globe at the end plated over, the foldlers whereof are. Herently marked in the forehead, and their pay is proportioned to the metal with which the mace is covered. All these themselves the sources has recombodies are picket whom their courage has recom-mended; and it a necessary to have ferved in one of these battalions to be qualified for a post in the government. The arms of a horseman are a broad tword bending a

little backward, a dagger, a bow and a quiver of arrows, a lance, and fometimes a thort piece like a carbine, and to this is added a great thield, fo that they are really incumbred with arms. A footman carries also a fword and dagger, a shield, a bow and arrows, and sometimes a match per, a linear, a low and arrows, and optionies a mater-lock mulket; and others of them carry pikes inflead of mulkets: they have also heavy artillery, but are generally obliged to European gunners to manage them; some thort pieces I have already mentioned, which carry a bullet about as big as a tennis ball, and are fired from the back of an eleplant; there are also about threescore small field pieces which stread the grade army.

which attend the grand army.

Here it may be proper to observe the manner in which the Indians encamp and draw up their men when they engage. It has been observed already, that the Mogul takes the field during the fair feafon, which lafts feveral months, and makes a tour through great part of his dominions, being followed by all forts of people, tradefinen and neechanies, as well as by the ladies, and the reft of the court, there being feldom lefs than one million of fouls attending

him, of which one hundred thousand are soldiers.

The camp is always disposed in a circular form; the The camp is always disposed in a circular form; the Mogul's pavilion being pitched on an eminence in the middle, is surrounded by the tents of the court-ladies, about which there is a sence ten seet high, which solds up like a fereer Beyond this inclosure, is another circle of the nobility and great officers of state, and so on, the meanest people being in that part of the camp, at the greatest distance from the royal pavilion in the center; and there is a market-place well replenished with provisions in every output. In drawing, up an army, every general. every quarter. In drawing up an army, every general commands his own men, and the most honourable place is in the center where the general takes his post, that he may be witness of the bravery of his troops. They know little of rank and file, or any other order in charging, but every man advances as his natural courage or opium inspires him. There are not less than twenty thousand or thirty thousand carriers that constantly attend the army, and bring corn, flesh, salt, and all other necessaries to the camp. They feldom march more than ten miles a day, and always chuse to pitch their tents, where they may be supplied with water. There are a great number of boats also laid upon carriages, and drawn after the army for the conveniency of passing rivers: leopards, dogs, hawks, and their keepers, make part of the train; these expeditions being intended for pleasure, as well as business. Tho being intended for plealure, as well as bufinels. Tho Mogul spends part of his time in hearing and redrefting the grievances of his subjects that live at a distance from the capital of his dominions, and the rest in hawking. hunting, and other sports; and before the rains begin to fall, this vast multitude retire into the towns, which during the fair scason are almost defer ted.

The revenues of the Mogul arife from the product of the ground, the labours of the people, the customs of the sea-ports, the estates of great men which devolve on the crown by their deaths, and prefents from the subjects, who rever approach their prince or governor empty handed. The viceroy of every province, it is faid, is obliged to answer the crown such a certain sum, which he raises out of the manusactures and the product of the foil: this part of the revenue therefore may easily be computed; and Manouchi, who redied in the Mogul's court forty years, makes these long amount to three hundred, eighty force. makes these alone amount to three hundred eighty seven millions one hundred and ninety sour thousand roupees, which he reckons to be of the value of half a crown, the just value is two shillings and three-pence, and then the just value is two shillings and three-pence, and their the annual revenue of the provinces may be reckoned to be between forty and sifty millions sterling; and much the greatest part of the troops being maintained by the respective omrahs and rajas, this may be looked upon also as a considerable addition to the revenue, it saving the crown a prodigious expence. The rajas also many of them yield a yearly tribute, but then as many of them receive large pensions, one perhaps may balance the other; but the wealth he possession should be supposed to the receives from the receives of the profession of the supposed to the receives from the power round site, and the daily prefers the receives from rich governors die, and the daily prefents he receives from

his swojects, thust amount to an immense sunt; the diamond mines also are an inexhaustible treasure.

So extendive and depote is the authority of the Great Mogul, that the lives and fortunes of his subjects are intirely at his disposal. Civil flavery hath here been added to political; and the opprefled fubject has to law to protect him. Here a man fearee dare to think; despotifin week min. Frete a man reserve date to think; deporting debars every faculty, and filtes every kind fentiment of the foul. The fubject is neither master of his understanding, his talents, his life, or property; the will of the Prince being the only law of his subjects. When the sun rifes, the Emperor of Indostan sometimes appears at a window, when all the great men of his court are obliged to attend in his spartments to do him homage. At fun fet he attend in his apartments to do him homage. At fun fet he also appears at a window, and receives the acclamations of the people. No person must presume to enter the imperial palace, except the rajas and great officers, who pay a short profound reverence to the Emperor, and prostrate themselves when they depart from him.

The principal officers of his empire are, the prime visit, the first secretary of state, the treasurer, the chief of the connection that the secretary of the slephone and the master of

eunuchs, the general of the elephants, and the master of

the wardrobe.

When the great Mogul appears in public, no pomp, magnificence, or tuxury can becompared to the oftentations brilliancy exhibited at that time. He fits upon a throne of gold glittering with precious frones: the throne and anonarch are both upon the back of an elephant; which elevation gives the Emperor fuch an air of grandeur, as must lurgals the conception of any European who has not feen him. As the elephant moves flowly on, the people fall profit at before their reverend and mighty Prince. Thus, he lupports his detpotic authority, by dazzling the eyes of his flaves, and firking them with terror. On his distanced and white. fhield are diamonds and rubies; on his head a gaudy tur-ban; and on his neck, a rich chain of pearls. Belides a ban; and on his neck, a rich chain of pearls. Beides a fword, he has a quiver of arrows; and on the right and left hand fide of him hang rubies or diamonds: he holds a flaff in his hand, adorned with drilled diamonds. He has rich bracelets on his wrifts, as well as above his elbows; and on his fingers are coftly rings.

The Mogul, when he matches at the head of his troops, is attended by about one hundred elephants, richly caparifoned, and ten or twelve thousand men. In the centre either on an clephant, or a fine Persan horse, rides the Emperor. He is seated in a covered chariot drawn by oxen,

when he goes into the country.

The four principal fecretaries of flate are, t. The bag-The four principal recreatives of state are, t. I no bag-fehi, who has the care of the army. 2. The adelet who superintends the ministers. 3. The divan, who divides the land to the officers of provinces, and inspekts their condust. 4. The casaumon, or high treasurer, who every week lays the accounts of the provinces before the

The Mogul is above sending any amhassador to a foreign court, looking upon the rest of the princes of the world to be much inserior to him, neither does he treat ambassa dors as representatives of their prince, but as common messengers. The Mogul's letters, and orders are received with as much reverence as if he himself was present, for the governor to whom they are fent, having intelligence they are upon the road, rides out with all his officers to meet the pattamar, or meffenger, who brings them : he no fooner fees the packet, but he alights from his horfe and falls down on his face to the earth, then he takes them from the messenger and lays them on his head, whereon he binds them faft, and returning back to the court where he usually dispatches business, he reads them, and returns an answer without delay.

answer without deay.

The following account will afford fome idea of the adminishration of justice in India. When the Great Mogul himself holds a divan or public court, he is feated on the mushoud, which is a kind of stage elevated to the height of about two feet, covered with a superb cloth, embroidered and fringed with gold. In the centre of the mushoud is alread an obtaine plate of filter gilded, turned up at the placed an oblong plate of filver gilded, turned up at the edges, and refembling a tea board, upon which the coneages, and retembing a tea-board, upon which the con-queror of the world (as the Mogul Hyles himfelf) fits crofs-legged like a taylot. His officers furround him, his cour-tiers flatter him, and the unfortunate petition him. On the latter occasion the petitioner is obliged to leave his flip-pers on the outfide of the door, and advance barefooted in token of humility; he then makes three falams, or falutes, to express his profound veneration, bows his forchead to the ground, and presents his petition, together with a purse of gold, as the one would be useless without the other, for the first only contains a detail of grievances, but the

latter is filled with the most persuasive eloquence. The petitioner on giving the paper or purfe, ulually fays, "Read this my petition; the day will come when all petitions shall be read." If the Mogul does not chufe to receive the petition, he frowns and turns away his head; but if the petitioner, finds favour in his tight, that is, if the bribe is fufficiently large, and the ministers have been previously well fee d, he imiles and gives a gracious nod of appro-bation. The Mogul does not, however, always redrefs the grievance when he receives the memorial and its golden attendant, but is frequently to charmed with the rhetorie of the latter, that he puts the object of opprefixon to the trouble and expense of repeating the former. Such is the equity of this country, where avariee is the leading principle, and the judge himself is even a stranger to every just and tender fentiment.

There are no written laws in the empire ; however certain punithments are ulusily inflicted on certain crimes, as murder and theft are punished by death, but the manner of the execution is entirely in the breast of the prince or his viceroy. They never luster material or to lie above a night in prison, and very often not at all, for if the offender be apprehended in the day time, he is immediately brought before the governor and either acquitted or condenned, and from judgment he is hurried to his execution, which is uffiely done in the bazar or market-place; fome malehelors are hanged, others beheaded, fonce impaled on tharp flakes, fome torn in pieces by wild beafts or killed by elephants, and others bitten by fnakes. If are elephant be commanded to dispatch actiminal immediately, he stamps upon the wreich who lies trembling before him, with his broad round foot, and crushes him to death in a moment; if it be intended he thould feel his death and die in torture the elephant breaks first the bones of his legs, then his thighs and arms, and leaves him to die by the wounds he has given him. Sir Thomas Roe relates, that when he was at the Mogul's court, a hundred thieves were brought chained before the Mogul with their accusation, and the Mogul Immediately ordered them to be carried away, the chief of them to be torn in pieces hy dogs, and the reft to be put to death in the ordinary way; accordingly the prisoners were divided into several quarters of the town, the chief of them was torn to pieces by twelve dogs before the ambassador's house, and thirteen of his sellows at the fame place, had their heads tied down to their feet, and their neeks being chopped half off with a fword, they were left naked and bloody in the fireets, where they became a great annoyance to the neighbourhood.

The Mogul expects prefents not only from all his fublects whenever they address him, but from ambaffadors and

foreign ministers; and fuitable to their prefetits, generally

Is their reception.

The coins we meet with in this country are the pice or eash which are copper, and about the value of a half-penny; fanans, a filver coin of the value of three-pence; the another filver coin, two shillings and three-pence; the gold moor or rupee, which is about the value of four-teen filver rupees, and the pagoda, fo called from having the figure of a pagoda stamped upon it, is of the value of nine shillings; the last are coined chiefly by the rajas or petty princes, they are flat on one fide and the other is con-The gold and filver coins are finer here than in any other country. Foreigners have their mints, and coin both gold and filver, particularly the English at Fort St. George; foreign coins also are current in this country, but there is not much of this; for little matters they fometimes use bitter almonds, or sea shells called black-a-moor's feeth, fixty whereof are about the value of a half-penny. Whatever foreign coin falls into the hands of the Mogul's governors is melted down into rupees, with the characters of the reigning Emperor, and after his death, it abates in the value a half-penny or penny, on account of wear, as they pretend, and only the new ecin paties at the full value. Great fums are reckoned by lacks, carons, and arabs.

A lack is a hundred thousand rupees. A caron or carol. as some call it, is a hundred lacks, and an arab is ten carons. They make a three-fold division of interest; one of which is vice, another neither vice nor virtue; and a third virtue; this is their manner of expression. The interest that is vice, is four per cent a month; and the in-

terest that is virtue, one.

At Surat corn and rice and other commodities which are fold with us by hollow measure, are there fold by weight, the common weight at Surat is the feer, about one thouland three hundred and three pounds; files and calli-coes are fold by the pieces or by the cobit, which contains twenty-feven inches.

ti

w of

m

ha

an will the an mi

be the an bra G

far

inc

nic

is

ma

The cofs by which they measure their roads is also very uncertain, near the counts it is about an English mile and an half, but farther up in the country, and particularly about Brampour, it is near two English miles. In liquid and dry measures, one measure is a pint and a half; eight measures are one mercall, or twelve pints; and four hundred mercalis are one garse, or six hundred gallons.

5 E C T. 1X.

Contains on account of the religious, professed in the empire of the Great Magul, and the secturies or tribes into which they are divided.

TOOLATRY is the religion of the Pagan inhabitants, of Indottan, who are much the most numerous. These are divided into upwards of fixty casts or tribes, that will not marry, or eat and drink with one another; and, as I apprehend, every east is of a different trade or profession. The chief of these tribes, which is eftermed the most noble, is that of the heavings of background the most noble, is that of the heavings of background the most no-The chlef of these tribes, which is esteemed the most noble, is that of the brannins or brackmans, who are their priests; and these are divided again, 1. Into those that eat no stellar, 2. Those that eat some kind of stellar, and refuse others.

3. Those that narry.

3. Those that vow celibacy, and will not fo much as look upon a wontan; and, 5. The bramins that fotbear walking at all, lest they should destroy some living creatures; thele wear a piece of silk or muslim before their mouths, that they may not draw in a silv with their breath. Neither will they burn any wood, lest they should kill some insect, and carry a brush always in their hands to sweep the place they design to sit on, lest they should dislodge the foul of some animal, and some relate they avoid marrying for fear they should destroy some animal by their embraces. These brannins are priess of every lest, and are useemed not only the most noble, but the niost learned of the Indian tribes, having a language peculiar to themselves, in which their divinity noble, but the most learned of the Indian tribes, having a language peculiar to themselves, in which their divinity and rule of life is written, and according to their tradition, it was given them by Brama, their lawgiver, great part of which they repeat exterippore to their followers. They hold there is but one God infinitely perfect, who has existed from all eternity, but that there are three fubordinate deities, namely, Brama, whom he vetted with the power of creation; Whistnow, the prelever, and Routeren, the enemy and destroyer of mankind.

The Indians believe, that the images they worthip were with and are inediators for them to

The Indians believe, that the images they worthing were brick holy men upon earth, and are mediators for them to the fupreme God in heaven; and they have fome traditions of the creation and of the flood; but thefe are mixed with many fables: As that Brama made a great number of worlds, at leaft fourteen; that the world we live in has continued feveral hundred thousand years, and that it has continued feveral hundred thouland years, and that it has flill four hundred thouland years to come: that their god Mahadeu has appeared feveral times on eatth, under different forms. One of the images of him has four heads, and four arms; another, called Whiftnow, has the head of a hog with tufks, and the body of a man; another is part man and part fifth; a fourth has ten heads and twenty hands, and feveral other monthrous figures we find adored to India.

A pre-existent state seems firmly believed by the bramins, and that some are rewarded and others punished here for what they have done in another world; they believe also that this is a flate of trial, and we shall be dealt with in another life according to our behaviour here. The hramins advise their followers to go in pilgrimage, to certain places effected holy, and effecially to the pagodas cear the mouths of the Ganges; the walking in that river alone will cleanfe them from a multitude of fins, in the opinion of molt Indians; but however erroneous their creed may be in some respects, they are much to be commended for the moral duties they teach, namely, temperance, justice, and humanity. A certain Proteflant divine relates, that a bramin assured him, that they acknowledged one supreme God; and when they represented him as having a thou-fand eyes, and as many hands and feet, they only intended to teach their people that he is almighty and omnificient, to induce them to be very exact in the performance of all

The most honourable tribe or cast next to the bramins, is the rajapute, or rallboot; and this the only fighting tribe, making arms their profession. These have some of the superlitions of the bramins, but are not quite so serupulous; they will eat the flesh of most animals, except that of neat cattle, and some other beafts they worthin. The banians are the third tribe in honour, and the most

tender of the lives of animals of any of them. They do not only prohibit the killing of them, but fludy an ways for their prefervation, which proceeds from their favourite doctrine of trantimigration, believing that every creature is animated by a human foul, and is noble or ignoble, according to their behaviour in a pre-existent flate. The begging friars autoing the Pagana are called faquirs, and of thefe their are great numbers; they make vows of poverty and celihaey; but their vows of poverty are fe far from depriving them of food, that their profession is the most effectual means to be provided for. They are almost tasked, letting their hair hang down to their midd dies, powdering it with aftes; and the relieving them is effectual means to be extremely mortified, they are fometimes very merry among themselves. There is also an order of mendicatt strollers among the Mahometans, who vow poverty and celibacy; but their eather continuant than ask charity, and if denied, plunder the villages they match through.

march through.

Befides the fects already mentioned, there is another called gaurs, who fled hither from Perfia, when the Machael gaurs, who fled hither mafeers of that country. These called gaurs, who fied hither from Perfia, when the Mahometans made themfelves matters of that country. These are defeended from the ancient Perfians, who worthipped the fun and fire: they adore God the creator of the world, but have a t. dition, that Zertooft, or Zoroaster, their lawgiver foine thousfald years fine; brought fire from heaven and commanded his difficients to worthip it. The exatinguithing the holy hire, which has been kept continually burning ever fince in their egyanes or temples, is accounted a great fin; and they do not reckon the putting out any other fire a much lefs crime. The took is adored by them with as much devotion is the cow is by the bandans. They abstain from eating beef and pork at Surat, in compliance with the custom of the country, the Pagans of India forthearing to kill the one, which they hold lacred; and the Moors abominating the other, looking on themfelves to be poiluted by the touch or any man that has but touched a hog. They fer apart the first day of every touched a hog. They fer apart the first day of every month for their public worthip, and have prayers also on fome other days

The religion of the Mohometants or Muffelmen will be

The religion of the Mahometasts or Multilmen will be treated of in our account of Tirky.

The hindoos or gentoos, are diffinguished into four tribes, or classes.

The bramins, who received their name from Brinha. This class is the most noble, as the proceeded from the head of Brinha, when he created the world. It is allegorical of their tuperiority over the other classes. 2. Sitti, or the military. This class is faid to have proceeded from the heart of Brinha, which derivation is failed to be emblenatical of the courage steedshive to have proceeded from the neart of Brinis, which deriva-tion is faid to be entiblentical of the courage teceflary to warriors. 3. Bice, or the trader. This class is figura-tively laid to have fprang from the belly, as trade hipplies mankind with the necessaries of life. 4. Sudder, or la-bourer, which class is typified by having fprung from the oourer, which class is typined by having printy from the feet, pointing out by implication the menial fituation of those who belong to it. The harri or hallachore class, or cast, are the refuse of both the Mahometans and gentoos, and their only employ the most base and fervite offices. The people of this class, being excluded from all fociety among the Indians of every denomination, are glad to find efficient the law of any communion, they therefore. find refuge in the lap of any communion; they therefore brome Roman Catlolies, and the millionaries have few other profelytes to boat of. It is very probable, from hence that the black Roman Catholies in general are converts more from compulsion than inclination; for if a verts more from computing that instanting in the married woman commits any atrocious crime, or happens to miltake any man's bed for that of her hulband, he immediately cuts off her hair, which is the greatest mark of infamy she can be braided with. After such an ignominy, none will converse, or be connected with her: the there-

none will converfe, or be connected with her; the therefore flies to her prieft, and embraces the Roman Catholic religion, to avoid being totally excluded from fociety.

Though the hindoos are gentle, patient, temperate, regular in their lives, charitable, and firid observers of their religious ceremonies; yet they are at the fame time superstitious, effeminate, avaricions, and erasty: deceitful and dithoneth in their dealings, void of everly principle of honour, generosity, or gratitude. Gain is the predominant principle; and they can cheat without fearing the anger of their gods; as a part of their gains, which is bestowed in gifts to their priests, or charities to the poor, will procure their pardon for any offence.

their pardon for any offence. It feems generally agreed, that Christianity bath been planted here ever fince the apostles times; but however that be, cert in it is, that Christians were found here when the Europeans first visited these coasts, who had a tradition

about one and callih contains

oria the the

ad mi ive v h

cer-9, as

nner e or ofnedied or exc-

forhe beafts. iately, e him h in a nd die

s legs, by the s, that s were fation, carried

gs, and rdingly of the ve dogs fellows eir feet,

td, they hey belors and enerally

pice or -penny; nce; the e-pence; of fourhaving rajas or n in any ind coin Fort St. country, ey fome a-moor's li-penny. Mogul s haracters abates in wear, as full value.

or carol. is ten careft; one ue; and a. The inthe inies which e fold by

nd arabs.

among them, that Thomas was martyred near Meliapour, on the coast of Caromandel to which town therefore the Portuguese afterwards gave the name of St. Thomas: this city flands about a league to the fouthward of Fort St. Leorge, and is at this day a bithop's fee. The points wherein the Indian Christians differed with the Romith church, were their administering the fareament in both kinds, but noing, instead of wine, a liquor made with Anda, but being, initial of wine, a liquor made with railins, there being no wine made in the country, a. They did not baptize their children till they were forty days old, sanlefs they were in danger of death. 3. They had no integes in their churches but the crofs. 4. They allowed their priefts to marry once. 5. They used no extreme unction. And, b. They did not acknowledge the pope's jurisliktion. But to the last, and some of the others, the Romith millionaries have brought them over, and they could the form of the others, the Romith millionaries have brought them over, and they could the form of the others, the Romith millionaries have brought them. go to the fame church the l'ortuguese do, at Madrasa; but not at the fame time,

SECT. X.

Treats of the marriages and fanerals of the Indians.

T is the cuftom in India, for the gentuos, or Pagans, to marry their children in their infancy; the confent of the proper parties is never alked, but they are al-ways married to one of their own cast or tribe, and to one of the fame trade: a carpenter never marries a finith, or a weaver with a waterman. At what age source was a waterman. At what age, foever the parents contract for their children, they do not cohabit till the woman is twelve years of age, and the man fonce years older. Before the match is agreed on, the aftrologer (whom we take to be a brannin or prieft) is always confuited, whether it is likely to prove fortunate. An enquiry also is made, what hour is likely to prove pro-An enquiry also is niade, what hour is likely to prove pro-pitious for the solemnization and consummation of it. And when all things are settled, a grand proceedion is made through the streets for several nights successively by the light of torches; the lady carried in one palanquin on mens shoulders, and the b. idegroom in another, with anusic playing before them. When the show is over, the little bride and bridgeroom are set down at her father's hours and here a table being placed between them them. houfe, and here a table being placed between them, they join their lands across it, and the priest covering both their heads with a cloth, repeats some prayers for their liappi-ness, and gives them his benediction; and having sprinkled the company with perfumed water coloured with faffron, the ceremony is concluded, and an entertainment prepared for their friends and acquaintance. The woman is entirely in the power of her hulband, and confequently the regards him as her lord: the brings him no other for-tune than her cloaths, and a female flave or two. On the contrary, the husband, or his father, if it be a wealthy family, make rich prefents to the wife's relations: no man (except the bramins and banians) is confined to one woman, but takes as many wives and concubines as he pleafes, and treats them, as the gentoos do all mankind, with great

The thange custom of one wife being subject to several husbands, prevails among some of the naires, or nobles: as by a fort of facit convention, by which it rarely exceeds half a dozen. The hubbands cohabit with her alternately, according to priority of marriage; and each on going re spectively to her, leaves his arms at the door, as a fignal that none of the others must prefume to enter till he de-

The Indians give a name to their children about ten days after their birth; they affemble ten or a dozen children, who flanding in a ring hold a fleet in their hands, wherein the bramin or pricet pours a quantity of rice, upon which he lays the child to be named; the boys who hold the theet shaking the child and the rice together about a quarter of an hour, when the father's filter advances and names the child, cuttom having given her this right; but if the aunt be not prefent, then the father or the mother name the child. A month or two afterwards it is carried to the pagoda or temple to be initiated in the banian religion, where a bramin mixes fome thavings of fandal wood, camphire, cloves, and other fiveets, and puts them upon the child's head, from which time the infant commences a complete banian. The lying-in-woman is looked upon fo impure, that none must touch her for the first ten days hut her nurse, and rill forty days are past the must not concern herfelf in dreffing meat or any other houthold affairs. They have fwinging cradles fastned to the beam of the house, which go much quieter and easier than ours that

fland upon the ground, the fame fort are used in Holland. The Indians never bind or fwaddle up their children as we do, butlet then go perfectly naked both boys and girls, till they are fix or feven years old, and it is not to be imatill they are fix or feven years old, and it is not to be imagined how very young they will crawl about the floor. The inhabitants of the fouthern part of India, who are most of them as black as jet, have a redifficalt for fome time after they are born, and turn quite black as they grow up. There are no crooked or mit-shapen people amongst them, but they are in general strait and well proportioned; which fome think proceeds from the leaving them to their natural liberty, and not eramping or swalding the childree as we do here. But however that may be, the frequent rubbing and washing them in cold water, certainly contributes to revent, as much as any thing, their being weak butes to prevent, as much as any thing, their being weak

when a wife, who has more hulbands than one, brings forth a child, the nominates its father, who is at the expense of educating it; but from the impracticability of afcertaining the real heir, the effates of the hulband defeend to the children of their fifters, or others near in

With respect to the funerals of these people, some bury the bodies of the deceased, and others burn them or piles; the latter is the most customary. Before they burn piles; the latter is the most customary. Before they burn their dead, they carry them, on a bier to a small dulance from the town or village where they died, diesked in their usual apparel. Here a pile is effected, and the cerpse is placed upon it; and, as soon as the braunin has done prayplaced upon it; and, as foon as theoremin has done praying, one of the corners of the pile is fet fire to. When the body is confumed, its relies or albes are gathered and thrown into the fea by the bramin; for the funeral pile is always erected near the fea, or forme large piece of water, as the ready road to paradife, the Ganges, and other rivers in India, being the objects of their adoration. The perin India, being the objects of their adoration. I he per-fon who fets fire to the pile, is always the nearcht male-re-lation, who walks bare headed, in a coarfe tattered gar-ment (their common mourning) round if three times be-fore he applies the fire fick, and when the whole is in a blaze, abundance of fweet-wood is thrown into the fire; but the perfon who fet fire to the pile, appears diffracted with the most attonishing grief.

We shall here give some account of the gentoo women burning themselves on the death of their husbands. But we must first premise, that, as the gentoo laws allow bi-gamy, the first wife has a limited time given her to consi-der whether she will burn herself or not, if she declines it, the choice is given to the fecond; if the fecond declines alfo, then they both lie under the imputation of being re-mifs in the genuine principles of honour and effecm. Some fay that this cuffom was inflituted in order to terrify some lay that this curiom was instituted informs to evily the women from poifoning their hufbands, to which they were once addicted, others, that the women proposed to enjoy a more exquisite and durable happiness with her hufband in snother life than she had done in this, and there are others that impute it altogether to priefleraft; for that the people of quality being to be dreffed up with rings and jewels to a very great value, and the bramins only having the privilege of meddling with the affect, founctimes pofficie therefore of the control of the c

felled themselves of great wealth by this means.
Soon after the settlement of the English at Fort St. George, a bramin woman demanded leave of the governor to hurn herfelf with her hufband; and not being able to diffused her from her refolution, and firongly folicited by the whole cash, that he would grant them this their antient privilege, he at-length contented to it, it is faid, accordingly great preparations were made, and the woman dressed to the best advantage, as if she were going to her wedding, the music played, her friends rejoiced, and the people shouted as on some glorious occasion; but the woman, when the faw the funeral pile prepared, and the fire about to be kindled, begun to repent herfelf, and would fain have withdrawn, but was hurried on to the pit where the fire was made, and there knocked on the head and murdered by the beamins to prevent her escape, and after-wards burnt with her hulband's corpse.

About the year 1743, the widow of the rhaam Chund

Pundit, in her feventeenth year, fignified to the bramins her resolution of burning herself, the dreadful pain of the death the fought was delineated to her in the most striking colours; all, however, had no effect; the even put her hand into a fire and held it there fome time. Her friends finding her fo inflexibly determined, confented to a funeral pile being erected, the melancholy hour approached; the took leave of her mother and three children, direfted herfelf of her ornaments, walked three times round the pile with the bramins, from whom the received a wick of cotlland.
en as girls,
insafloor,
ho are
fome
r grow
nongit
oned;
o their
sildren
equent

brings he exlity of nd deiear in

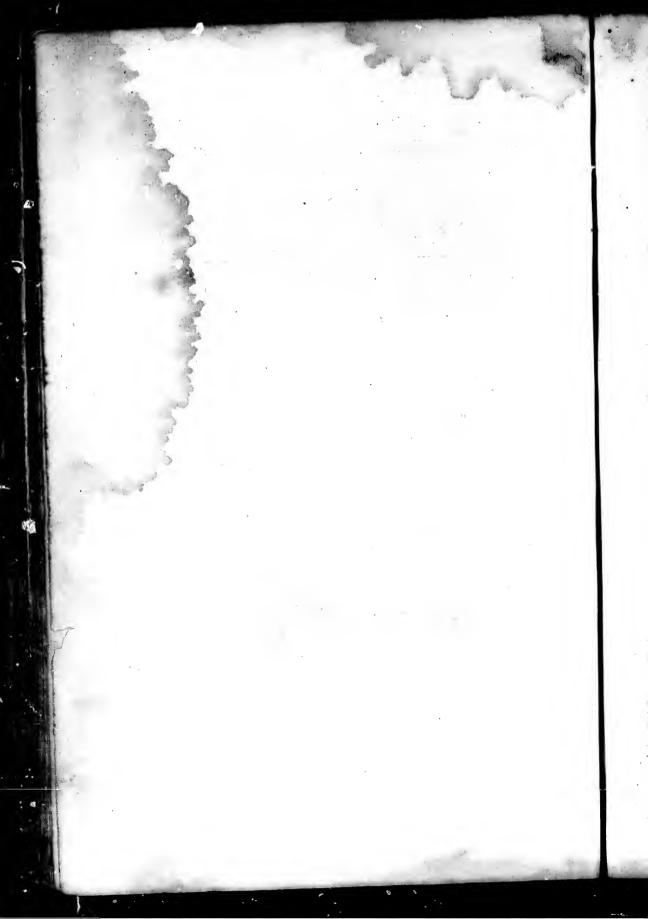
ne bury
sem on
sy burn
distance
n their
orpfe is
ne prayWhen
red and
ul pile is
f water,
er rivers
the perunale-rered garunes bee is in a
the fire;
fittracted

women ds. But allow bito conficelines ir, declines being rede eficem, to terrify hich they upofed to h her bufand there ; for that s rings and hly having times pof-

Fort St.
e governor
ing able to
folicited by
their anis faid; acthe woman
ing to her
ed, and the
out the woand the fire
and would
he pit where
e head and
e, and after-

naam Chund
the bramins
I pain of the
moft firiking
ven put her
Her friends
I to a funeral
roached; the
divefled heround the pile
wick of cotton,





ton, and, taking one more tender farewel of her children; &c. afcended the pile, and fet fire to it. The above lady's hufband, who was in the twenty-ninth year of his age; when he died, was confumed on the fame pile with her. She feated herielf by him, looking fledfafly at him; but, perceiving that the flames blew from her, the, with attonithing resolution, for fire to it in a fresh place, when the whole was foon in a blaze.

whole was foon in a blaze.

whole was foon in a blaze.

We shall give but one more description of these horses ble sacrifices, as taken from a letter dated from Inglee in Bengal, dated December 30th, 175t, and the horrid deed was committed about fifteen days before the date of the letter, the writer whereof being an eye witness of the whole transaction. This tragic scene was acted at Calcutta in Bengal, when the naked body of a gentoo was laid of the committee of the length. a pile of wood, made up in a regular form, and his wife, not above fifteen or fixteen years of age, walked to the pile, conducted by her friends, her father on one fide, and her mother on the other. After a great number of previous ceremonies were performed, the walked round the pile feven or eight times in a melancholy and devout manner, conducted, as before, by her father and mother: the then ftepped upon the pile, and quietly laid herfelf down by the torpic of, her hufband, about whose neck her hands were fathened, and her legs tied to his; then both their bodies were anointed with a fort of unguent called glae; over them was strewed a fort of yellow dust, and they were covered with a cloth which was been dear her for the property of the cloth which was been deared for the property of the covered with a cloth, which was kept down by fonce pieces of wood. At last, the father of the deceased husband fet fire to the pile, which ran through it like lightning, by means of the yellow powder. And the fire was fo ferce, that the spectators were obliged to draw backward from the heat. The whole was confumed to ashes in about an hour's time.

These thocking spectacles have been much less frequent than formerly, since the Mogul's became matters of In-dostan; for neither the Mahometans or Europeans will now permit the barbarous custom to prevail, where they

have any power.

We hinted above, that the mourning used here, is a tattered neglected drefs: to which we may add, that the wo-man shave their heads on the death of a husband; but the men never shave their heads, or cut their hair, unless it be on the death of a father, or a fovereign prince. The relations, in order to shew their regard for the deceased, often visit the place where the corple was burnt, carrying thither rice or other food; which they cannot be ignorant is eaten by beafts or birds; as foon as they are gone.

The Gaurs, the posterity of the antient Persians, who sted to India when the Mahometans, conquered Persia, have a repository for their dead about a mile from Surat, where there is a colony of them: they are of opinion that they cannot do their decaded friends greater fervice than by leaving them to be devoured by birds of prey. They therefore erect flages or raifed floors in this repository, which is furrounded by a wall twelve feet high, and an hundred in circumference, where may be feen great num-bers of dead bodies with part of their fieth torn off by vultures, their eyes dug out and mangled from head to foot, and the vultures fo glutted with human flesh, that they can fearer raife themselves to fly; fo different are the cultoms of different countries! In most places the leaving a corpse above ground unburied, is essented an act of great impiety, but by the Gaurs it is deemed a piece of barbarity to bury them.

SECT. XI.

Contains the history of India, from the earliest accounts, to the present century.

THERE feems to have been little more than the name of India known to the antients. Semiramis, foon after the commencement of the Affyrian empire, is faid to have carried her arms thither; and it is conjectured that Bacehus conquered part of this country, but Alexander's invation of India, about three Innidred years before the hirth of Christ is not doubted. None of these heroes, however, retained any part of their conquests if they made any, or resided there long enough to acquaint themselves with the flare of it, or even to describe the bounds or true tituation of India: and the Romans never attempted to reduce it under their dominion; confequently we re-min very much in the dark as to thefe people until the regin of Tamerlane, who fublued this, and almoft all the reft of Atia, about the year 1400, when it appears to have been divided amongst a great number of petty sove-

reigns.

A ameriane was the great cham or chief of all the Mogul Tartars. His third fon Miracha fucceeded him in the northern provinces of India and Perfia, and in the flyle or title of Great Mogul, which title his pofterity, the Emperor of India, enjoy at this day. Miracha made Herat in Perfia the feat of his government, but every year, in the fair feafon, made a tour through his Indian dominions, attended by the ceurt and army; and demanded the annual tribute due from those princes which, it feems, was fometimes denied hima, and he found himfelf obliged to make war upon one of those raja's, to compel the payment of it; in which war, he had the misfortune to be taken pri-foner, but obtained his liberty from the raja, on condition he would release the tribute, and make no demands of this nature on that victorious prince, or his successors for the nature on that victorious prince, or his fuccessors for the future. But, Miracha, like some other princes, remembred his engagements, no longer than till he had obtained his liberty; for he no sooner returned to his dominious, but he levied a more powerful army than he had loft, invaded that raja's territories again; and, having taken him pri-foner, put out his eyes. Historians relate, that Miracha foner, put out his eyes. Historians relate, that Miracha coming to view his Tartar guard, afterwards, on a day affigned for their shooting at a mark, and being informed that his prifoner the blind raja, was fill a better archer than any of them, he fent for him, and ordering a bow and arrows to be brought, the raja defired his Majethy to give the word of command when he should shoot, which he had no sooner done, but the raja let fly an arrow at the place from whence the voice came, and killed the King outstrich.

out-right.

In the reign of Babar the great grandson of Miracha, there happened a war between him and another prince of the posterity of Tamerlane; in which war, Babar lost the city of Samaraand, and, as I apprehend, he loft Herat, and the Persian provinces also; whereupon he made Delli in India the capital of his dominions, and invading the Indian princes on the fouth-east, conquered the kingdom of Patan or Patna, which lies upon the Ganges, and is contiguous to Bengal. Babar died in the year 1530, having reigned thirty-years in India, and was succeeded by his

fon Amayum

A young Patan lord, named Chira, having been educated with Amayum, gained fuch an afcendent over him, that he made Chira the commander of his army, and his prime minister, who taking all opportunities of ingratiat-ing himfelf with the Tartars and Indians in the Mogul's army, and being extremely concerned to find his native army, and being extremely concerned to find his native country of Patan treated as a conquered province, he entered into a confipracy against Amayum, his great benefactor, who having received advice of his treachery, raised a body of forces, and gave battle to Chira, but was defeated by him, and obliged to fly into Persa for protection, and Chira was immediately after proclaimed sovereign of Indoftan. Here our historians furnish us with some omens of Amayum's refloration; they tell us, that this prince laying himfelf down to fleep in his flight to Perfia, an eagle hovered over his head, and fereened his face from the fun: Amayum being well received in the court of Perfia, and promifed to be affifted in his refloration, waited there, however, near nine years without any thing done towards reftoring him; but at length he received advice from Delli, that Chira was killed by the burfting of a cannon which he went to fee fired, and that the Moguls and Patans could not agree upon a fucceffor to the throne, but if he returned to Delli, he had now a very fair chance of possessing the throne of Indostan again; and having communicated this advice to the Sophy of Persia, that prince afforded him a body of troops, at the head of which he marched to India, and joining with such of his subhe marched to India, and joining with itech of his tubjects as were in his intereft, he was advanced again to the
throne without bloodfhed; but notwithflanding this revolution could never have been effected without Perfian
forces, and he had promifed to ecce the province of Candahor to the crown of Perfia (to which the Sophy pretended
a right,) he was not as good as his word, but fill kept
the poffelion of it. So little are the profefions of princes,
when they are in diffrefs, to be depended on.

The Indians afcribe to the Mogul Amayum the building of carayanters as or houses for the entertainment of tra-

ing of caravanferas or houses for the entertainment of travellers, and the regulating weights and measures. This prince, after his refloration, built a most magnificent tomb or himself in India, which is, to this day, effeemed one of the greatest curiosties in that country. And as he was one day walking over the scassoling, and giving his orders to the workmen, a plank deceived him, and falling from

from a great height to the ground, he was to miferably bruifed, that he died immediately, and was buried in his new tomb, which was then fearly finished; but fothe ormanents were afterwards added by Alabar, his fort and facetifor.

Akebar proved an enterprising prince; but having as yet o communication with the fea coast of India, from whence a very rich trade was carried on with the Europeans, par-ticularly from the kingdom of Guzarat and Cambays, which extends from Surat, fituate on the river Tapte; to which extends from Sufet, Stuare on the river Tapte, to the mouth of the river Indus, he determined to make a conquest of it. Sultan Bader, or Baltadar, a Mahometari prince, whose ancestors were Arabians, was then fore-reign of that country, and had been at war with the Portuguese for some time, who were perpenalty encreaching on his territories, and had lasely taken from him the town of Din, stuare reset the entrance of the gulf of Cambaya, almost opposite to Surat; but both Sultan Badar and the Portuguese received advice; that the Mogus was on his struch to invade Cambaya, and sorrehenditire that nether Portuguele received advice; that this Moguli was on his march to invade Cambaya, and apprehending that neither of them were able to oppose him ingly; thought it prudent to make a peace, and unite their forces against the Mogul; nor were both of them able to flop the torrent of his arms. They relied much on the European artillery; but, coming to an engagement Akelsta's numberous army bore down all before them. Suitan' Badar retired out of the battle; L. children were made prifoners, and put to death by Akebar, who made an intire conquest of the kingdom of Guzurat, except Din, and such other towns as the Portuguese had fortified and furnished with artillery.

Akebar finding Guzarat fo easy a conquest bent his rms towards Decan, which lies to the fouthward of it. arms towards Decan, which lies to the fouthward of it. This was divided into feveral little fovereignties: Multapha, a Mahometan prince, poffeded that part of the country wherein the towns of Brampour and Acer are fituated, whose fubjects gave him the title of melec, or king. Amadanger, and the territory belonging to it, was subject to the Queen of Cande; and Ambar commanded the district of Doltabad. These princes, though at other times enemies, united their forces against Akebar, and gave him battle, but were deseated by him, with very little lofs. The towns of Acer, Brampour, and Amadanger, held the conqueror in play some months afterwards; but at length Multapha and the Princess of Cande, both furrendered their capitals upon conditions. Multapha afterwards attended the Mogul's court, and was content for some time to remain in the rank of an Indian raja: and fome time to remain in the rank of an Indian raja; and the Princels of Cande was taken into the numb conqueror's wives, and treated in the quality of a fovere queen, remaining for a considerable time the favourite fultaness: though such was her enmity to Akebar when he belieged her capital, that despeiring to hold out, she caused all her treasure to be melted into bullets, and in-

cauted all her treature to be melted into ballets, and in-feribed with the bittereft curfes against her enemy, thet them into the neighbouring woods, to prevent his possessing it. Some of these gold and filver ballets were as-terwards found by Manouchi, who was a physician in the 'Mogul's court, who relates, that he read the in-feription on them, and that one of the ballets weighed eighteen pounds. As for prince Ambur, he was killed in an engagement during the war, and his territories seized by the trooperate.

by the conqueror.

After this fuccefs, Akebar invaded Chitor, which lies cast of Guzarat, and was then subject to the sais Rama, who having entered into a confederacy with several of the who having entered into a confederacy with feveral of the neighbouring powers, ventured to oppose the Mogul, but being soon obliged to quit the field, he retired into his ca-pital city of Chitor, naturally one of the groupest fortresses in ludia, standing on an high mountain in the middle of a plain; the river Nug almost furrounded it, a rivulet also rose within the walls of the town, and there were fields within its bounds, which produced provisions sufficient to support a remerous garrison. But notwithstanding the advantage of its situation after a two years siege the town was taken, and the rest of the country thereupon submitted to the conqueror.

to the conqueror. Being now disposed to reign in peace, Akebar applied himfull to the building of fine towns, promoting the traffic of his fulficle, and adorning his palaces. He rebuilt the city of Delli, enlarged that of Agra; and planted the fine averuse of trees, extending from Agra to Lahor, which is near five hundred miles, under the shade whereof a traweller may be fercened from the fun in the hottest feafon.

Some of his favourite amusements were, the management of his war-elephants, and the breaking head-ftrong The first was so hazardous an exercise, that the friends and relations of the persons, who are obliged to train them up to the war, put on mourning for them, as

must destined to destruction. The peasants (by whom I prefume out historians mean the hindoos, the original inhabitants of the north of India) breaking out into rebellion against the Mogul, and atting into a fortrefs, Akebar commanded the espetains of fills, elephants to break open the gates, which they feeming backward to attempt, he put on a common folder's coat, and mounted an elephant himself, and adversein to one of the gates, made his elephant break it opens, while a shower of arrows was discharged at him from the walls. This war with the hindoos lasted feater very, it being a mountained, woody does lafted fette years, it being a mountainous, woody country, and the people having posselled themselves of the passes through which an enemy could approach it; and that which people and Akebar still more was the rebellion of his which perplexed Akebar ftill more was the rebellion or me tideft flor, Jeham Guire, about the fame time. However, this prince had the good fortune to suppress that robellion. this prime had the good between the respect that account of And to deter his fou from such attempts for the future, he carried him into a forest after he had pardoned him, and shewed him the heads of his affociates hanging on the branches of the trees, which had such an effect on him, that he ever after proved a very duciful son.

Thefa wars were no fooner ended, but he was exercifed with a rebellion of the Patans, who endeavoured to render their country independent of the Mogul again; and thefa people were fo fortunate to defeat an army of eighty thousand inen, the Mogul fent against them. Whereopon Akebar, observing that the want of people to manage his artillery was the principal occasion of his ill fueces, invited Lorotean guitners into his fervice; arong whom we artillery was the principal occasion or and nucces, sirvited European guiners into his fervice; anang whom we are told, there was an Englishman, whom the Mogul required to live as his people did, without strong liquor, which the gunner made ofe of the following fratagem to obtain. Being to shoot at his mark before the Mogul, at orian. Being to shoot at his mark copier the Mogul, at a time appointed, he fhot much wider off it than he had done at any time before the prohibition, and being afked the reason, he said his fight had failed him ever since he had been debarred the use of wiae; whereupon the Mogul ordered him as much as he would drink; and after he had death arms a mark all. drank pretty plentifully, he made fome very nice shots, and the prohibition against his drinking wine was taken off, and it was recorded in their archieves, " That wine was as natural to an European, as water was to a fish," which the historian relates he saw himself; and that afterwanted foreigners were permitted to plant vineyards about Agra, and make what wine they pleased.

Akebw, finding that his people were as deficient in most other feiences, as in the art of war, invited those of other

profefficas to refort to his court, offering them great en-couragement, and fent for the Portuguete mifficant is to instruct him in the Christian religion, as he pretended, and as the fathers, no doubt, believed; but it is evidend from his future conduct, that he wanted them to teach the

and as the fathers, no doubt, believed, and as the fathers, no doubt, that he wanted them to teach the mathematics to his family; however, the fathers believeing him to be in earness, prepared to make a convert of him.

The Mogul having at length intirety suppossed the Patan rebellion, and being at liberty to follow his inclinations without sestraint, instead of favouring the fathers any longer, became the founder of a new religion, which floods comprehend all the religions he was acquainted with, and unite his subjects in one uniform way of worship; in which he chose to revain the baptism of the Christians, the circumcisson of the Mahometans, and the idolatry of the circumcisson of the Mahometans, and the idolatry of the Pagans; but he would never hear of parting with his wires, and confining himfelf to one woman. The miffioaries after, that after this he was always unfortunate, loft his beloved fon, was harraffed with infurrections, and loft befored ion, was narraned with infurrections, and foir form of the most confiderable provinces of this empire; and at length, having formed a defign to poifon feveral great men he fuffected were in a configuracy against him, died by the poison he had prepared for others; which happened in the year 1605, and was fucceeded by his fon Cha Selim, who, at his acception, took upon him the title of Jehan Chains of Greenium of the media.

This emperor, in confequence of the education he had received in his father's court, was inclined to make the like enquiries into the truth of the feveral religions professed in his dominions; and he looked upon the confining men to fome particular food and liquors, to proceed tather from fuperfixion than true piety, as it could ferve no good end or purpofe whatever; and observing that the Christian religion allowed its votaries the greatest liberties of this kind, he fent for the Franks, or Europeans, and drank pretty. he tent for the France, or Europeans, and drank pretty freely with them, which greatly alarmed the Mahometan priefts, apprehending he would in the end profess Christianity. They represented to him, therefore, the unlawfulness of drinking fitrong liquors; but form of the wifest of them observing, that it was rather his love of wine than

th ed th

ėn

on the at eye ten clo har feff

fro ed the and agra each cell, job the not ed, job for the had by lofe for the late det

ody

, he im. cifed ren-and

ghty e his , inm we quor, ul, at

alked ce he Mogul

ne had thous,

t afterabout f other rest enrt#3 13 mended. eviden lieveing him.

the Pa-

, which hip; in

and loft ral great im, died nappened na Selim.

of Jehan

n he had e the like ofessed in g men to good end

this kind. nk pretty ahometan. els Chrifhe unlawthe wifest

feverity, declaring, the could never think of matching with her hulband's murderer; but when her mourning was ended, and the Mogul continuing to load her with his favours, the was prevailed on to comply with the love-fick emperor on the following conditions: that the should be soverign of the feraglio, her father prime minister, and her relations preferred to the most honourable posts. The marriage was accordingly solemnized by a session of eight days continuance, and her name changed to Nour Jaham, the light of the world. This princes had not been a year in the feraglio, before the destroyed, by possion or otherwise, sive of the emperor's greatest favourities; and married her only daughter to Sultan Schleriar, the youngest of the Mogul's sons. Whereupon Sultan Costou, the eldest son, not doubting but the designed to advance his youngest brother to the throne on his father's death, and he're informed, that his grandfather akebar intended that he (Costou) should succeed to the throne before his father, the present ther to the throne on his rather's death, and being informed, that his grandfather Akebar Intended that he (Cofrou) should fucceed to the throne before his father, the prefer emperor, he raifed an army in order to fecure his accession to the Indian throne; but being defeated and made prisoner, he was murdered asterwards by the direction of one of the Mogul's ministers (who had as interest to serve by his destruction) without his father's knowledge. Sultan Chorrott, another of the emperor's sons, raising an insurrection also was defeated, but was so fortunate, however, to survive his stather, and succeed him in the year 1627, shough Bolaqui the late Mogul's grandson, whom he defigued his successor, was shift proclaimed emperor, and enjoyed that title a little while, but being defeated by Sultan Chorrom, was obliged to return into Persia; and Chorrom, on his accession, took the title of Shah Jehan, or king of the world. His youngest brother, Suttan Scheriar, was at this time a prisoner, in the palace of Agra; he had his eye put out in the former reign, but Shah Jehan not concent with that, ordered him, with his two sons, to be enclosed between sour walls and starved to death; and, thus having destroyed all his family, Chorrom remained in possession as the title and the struck.

The seat of the government was removed by Shah Jehan, from a real behan, which he wells and that and han, from a real seat of the survey which he wells and that and han, from a real seat of the survey which he wells and han, from a real seat of the survey.

fefion of the throne without a rival.

The feat of the government was removed by Shah Jehan, from Agra to Delli, which he vaftly enlarged and beautified; and here he proposed to have spent his reign in all the delights a great emperor could command. But as hen his brothers had been engaged in perpetual rebellions against their father, he found himself sufficiently punished for his undustifuners, by the rebellion of his own children, and the disaffection of his nobility, occasioned by his flagrant lusts; for though his feragio, like that of other eaftern princes, was furnished with hundreds of the most celebrated beauties in his dominions. he would fend for eatern princes, was furnished with hundreds of the most celebrated beauties in his dominions, he would fend for the wives of the greatest omrahs to his bed; which though none of them dared to estile openly, they were so disgust-ed, that many of them at length deferted his service, and joired one or other of his rebel sons. His aldest son Dara-or Darius, indeed, always 'remained faithful to him, and had, in a manner, the administration of the government put into his hands, which he well deserved, being a most accommissing or manner. put into his hands, which he well delerved, being a most accomplished prince, having great natural parts, 'improved by the European missonaries, who instructed him in philosophy, mathematics, and other liberal arts; in return for which, he declared himself in their favour, and gave them great encouragement, but this made the zealous Mahometans, his enemics, dread a change in religion, if ever he succeeded to the crown. And as his education had rendered him such success as here of his conviction and rendered him. deted him much superior to any of his courtiers and mi-

any inclination to become a Chriftian, that induced him to take these liberties, they declared that the prohibition to drink wine was never defigned to extend a fovereign princes, they were at full liberty to eat and drink what, they pleafed; which kind folution of their prophet's precepts, gave him entire futisfaction, and he never gave any further evidence of his favouring Christianity, unless it was by his forbearance to perscute the Christiani, and admitting them to drink with him, which they frequently did fill morning. The missionaries, it seems, looked upor this also as an evidence that he designed an alteration in religion, as well as the Mahometan priefa; but they were both deceived; the indulging his appetite being all he meant by these practices.

The Mogul having removed the royal sea from Agra to Lahor; and there from his terrace seeing a most beautiful kaly, named Nourmahae, in a barge on the river, being fertened from the sun by a canopy over her head, fell desperately in love with her; but hearing she was married to one of his officers, the foom dispatched his rival out of the way, and then renewed his courtship; but the lady, having some instituation how treacherously her late husbandhad been destroyed, expressed her refentment with great severity declaring, she could never think of marching with her hulband's murderer; but when he mourning was ended, and the Mogul continuing to load her with his favours, she was prevailed on to comply with the low-sick in the relations preferred to the most honourable posts. The marriage was accordingly foleranized by a seftival of eight days continuance, and her name changed to Nour Jaham, the light of the world. This princess has no honourable posts. The marriage was accordingly foleranized by a seftival of eight days continuance, and her name changed to Nour Jaham, the light of the world. This princess has no honourable posts. The marriage was accordingly foleranized by a seftival of eight days continuance, and her name changed to Nour Jaham, the light of t commanded by two of his fons, and forme superierited generals to affit them, to oppose Sultan Sujah's machb, whole forces being much inferior to those is fit the royalits, Sultan Sujah was defeated, but thiade his escape into his govern-

augan was decrease, but make his peace into an government of Bengal.

Anrengzebe and his bir ther Moral, in the mean time, having affembled their armies, advanced towards the capital. Aurengzebe, who had lived recludely as an harming with his utual hypocrify, give out, that he had no views with respect to this world; all he defined, was, to fee the true worthip of God, and the law of his holy prophet, aftabilihed in its primitive purity; that he was farry to observe that their brother Data was become a profelyte to Christianity, and Sultan Sajah followed the Persan hereofy; but he should endeavour, by the help of God, and his holy prophet, to prevent either the apodate or the hereof's mounting the throne of their father. And since Morad alone retained a true seal for the Alcoran; he would efficient with all his power and interest to oppose there beds; defiring no other return fee his services, but that he might feend the remainder of his life near the tomb of Mahorees, in acts of mortification and devotion. Sultan Morad was in acts of mortification and devotion. Sultan Morad was infinitely pleafed with his brother's pious intentions; and invited him to come and join forces with him, thes they might march in a body to Delli. Aurengaebe hereupon, with his friend Mirza Mulla, fet forwards towards Delli, with an army of veteran troops, who had ferred in the wars of Vifapour and, Golconda, well provided with all necessaries, and a production lank of money, which he had been heaping up for feveral years. When the armies same in fight, Aurengaebe difmounted and ran to meet his brother, profitating himself bothe him as his fovereign. Morad immediately took his brother up and embraced him, and the highest professions of metual triendship passed between them; Morad was prevailed upon by this master of dissimulation to take upon himself imperial style and state, and his brother was deased to massive those orders from him which he first advised. in acts of mortification and devotion. Sultan Morad we

When Sultan Dara underfield the two brothers were joined, he dispatched a trumpet with a letter from the Emperor to each of them, affuring them that he was in health, and shat they should retire and distand their troops on pain of his refentment. Morad, it is faid, was shocked to find his father was alive, and was inclined to obey his orders that Aurengaebe shewing him that it was too late to repent, and that there was now no medium between death and conquest; and that if ever the armies separated they were infallibly rained: that though their father might be yet alive, he was superannuated and incapable of regalcares; and in effect, that the prophane Dara had already possessified himself of the sovereign power, and would infallibly extingues their holy religion if he was not timely prevented. By these specious reasons he prevailed upon the honest Morad to continue his march. When Sultan Dara understood the two brothers were

Dara, of the other hand, took the most effect bal mea-Dara, of the other hand, took the most effectual meafer so defeat the defigns of his brothers: he possessed in a fituation where he could be constantly supplied with provisions
from the neighbouring cities; and his camp was to strongly fortified, that it was not possible to force it; but notwithstanding he had taken all the steps a prodent general
could do, yet by favouring the Christians, and neglecting
to cultivate a good correspondence with the general and
officers of the crown, he became to unpopular, that on
this critical occasion most of them deferted him, leaving the passes unguarded, and instead of opposing his enemies, fome of them actually went over to them. The brothers coming to a battle foon after, Sultan Dara was intirely defeated, which was generally aferibed to the conduct and forces of Aurangzebe; though the forces of Morad were principally engaged; which highly exasperated the generals of Morad's army, who began now to different the treachery and hypoerily of Aurengzebe, and they had laid a nefigurithout their mafter's knowledge to deltroy him, when he came next to his brother's pavillion; which Aurengzebe being informed of by his fpies, forebore conning to his brother's tent as usual, Aill carrying it fair with him, and fending his for Mahomet every day to enquire after his health. defeated, which was generally afcribed to the conduct and health

The Emperor Shah Jehan, observing that he was con-Rantly betrayed, and imagining that it might be occasion-ed by the prejudices the people had entertained of him, ab-dicated his throne in favour of Sultan Dara his eldest son, whom he caused to be proclaimed Emperor; whereupon Dara affembled a very numerous and gallant army in appearance; but being betrayed in this, as he was in the former battle, was totally defeated, and wish a few like the former battle, was totally defeated, and wish a few like a few lik wmer battle, was totally defeated, and with a fmall body of horse retreated to Agra, where he did not remain long; but continued his march to Delli, the governor of wh city, having received advice of his defeat, would not fuffer him to enter the gates, whereupon he bent his march to-

Aurengache and Morad, on the other hand, advanced to Agra, which city was betrayed into their hands, and they possessed the Emperor's person, and of those immense riches, he had long been heaping up; for though Shah Jehan, in the beginning of his reign, appeared to be a most voluptuous prince, and his expences anbounded, he fell afterwards into the opposite extreme; and his principal pleasure feemed to be in visiting the vast treasures of precious stones, gold, and filver, in the vaults he had built, on purpose to secure them from accidents.

The army of the two brothers had hitherto treated Sul-

tan Morad as their Emperor of and Aurengzebe ordered arations to be made for his inauguration, and invited Sultan Morad to his quarters, under pretence of regulating fome affairs in relation to the procession, which he gave out was to be the next morning; but Morad's officers suf-petting that Aurengzebe had some treacherous views in this invitation, perfuaded him not to put himself in the power of his brother. Morad, however, who is repre-ignted as a brave generous prince, and having no finiter defigns himfelf, could not entertain an ill thought of his brother, wentured to go to his brother's tent, attended only by his cunuchs, and some other fervants. An elegant entertainment was brought in, with wine, among other liquors, which was the first time, it is said, that Aureng-zebe suffered any to be brought to his table. The brothers eat together, and greet prefettions of perpetual friend.

This passed on both fides and while Morad drauk plentifully of wine, he fell affeep. As to the absternious Au-rengzebe, he tasted nothing but water, and when he found his brother and the rest of the company intoxicated, he retired to prepare for the next villainous scheme; for he returned with his guards towards morring, and commanding his brother to be bound hand and foot before he was well awake, fent him away prisoner to Agra; which was effected fo privately, that neither of their armies had any fufpicion of the matter. At the fame time it was reported, that Sultan Morad was ftill at Aurengzebe's pavillion, and that the proceffion to his inauguration would begin from thence, and orders were issued at the fame time, that sonce flouid appear armed at the farmetime, that some flouid appear armed at the folemnity but the guards appointed to attend. But Aurengaebe having furrounded the place with his army, where the ceremony was to be performed, to the furprize of all men that were not in the feeret, advanced in the imperial robes, and placed himself on the throne; at which his army flouted and cried out, it long the the throne is a which his army flouted and cried out, Long live the Emperor Aurengzebe," which Morad's army could not oppose, as they were all disarmed; but, on the contrary, when they found themselves in the power

of Aurengzebe, many of them thought fit to come over to his interest, and join in the joyful acclamations, in which they were encouraged by some of their own generals whom Aurengzebe had corrupted.

This prince's next care was, to prevent Sultan Dara from affembling another army; he therefore pursued him with great expedition to Lahor, whereupon the finall body of troops which Sultan Dara had with him differred.

of troops which suitable Dara had with him dispersed.

Sultan Sujah, the fecond of Shah Jelam's foins, underflanding that Aurengaebe was marched northward, had
left his government of Bengal a fecond time; and advanced
towards the wealthy city of Agra, but Aurengaebe returning with a furprising celetity, prevented that capital from
falling into his lands. However, Sultan Sujah had polied his troops for advantageoutly that he was not to be forced
the suppose of t in his camp, and kept a communication open with feveral towns, from whence he was well fupplied with provisions, while his enemies wanted all necessaries, and even water, which they were forced to bring to their camp upon the back of camels from the Ganges, which lay at twenty be given out that he would decamp the next morning, and cordingly the tents were ftruck and the troops actually in motion; which Sultan Sujah observing, prepared to fall upon their rear. The troops of Aurengache were ordered to give way upon the first charge, until they had drawn the advanced guards of Sultan Sujah source distance from their camp, and then to make a ftand, which orders were punctually executed; and Sultan Sujah observing his men-were over-powered, detached still other troops to support them, and the enemy doing the like on the other fide, it came at length to a general bactle. The generals advanced with their bodies under their immediate commands to engage each other; and the battle was fought with great ob-ftinacy, till Aurengzebe artfully drew his enemy into a field where he had ordered pits to be made the night be-fore and covered over with turf, fo that they lay unper-Here the brave Sultan Sujah was advancing to engage his brother, and personally decide the fortune of the day, when his elephant flounced into one of these pits prepared for him, from whence the Sultan found it impol-fible to difengage himfelf faddenly; whereupon the army, not feeing their general, imagined he was killed, and thought of nothing but making their retreat. Sultan Sujah afterwards mounted a horfe that was brought him, and endeavoured to rally his flying troops, but it was too late, the rout was total; a panic feer had feized his forces, said they could never be brought to make a fland again; and Sujah, with great difficulty, made his cleaps into the province of Bengal. Here he recruited his fattered troops, and having posted himself in an advantageous camp, waitep the approach of the enemy; when he understood, that Mahomet, the eldest fon of Aurengzebe, was in some dif-grace, and secretly invited him to come over to his party: which negociation was fo well managed, that he did not only defert his father's court himself, but brought over with him feveral of his best officers.

Aurengzebe, who fuccesded better by creating divitions among his enemies, than by force, found means to create a jealoufy between the uncle and nephew, and at the fame time gave his fon all imaginable encouragement to return to his duty; and by these means he prevailed with the young prince to quit the fervice of Sultan Sujah, but the father had no fooner got him into his power but he clapped him into the caftle of Gualleor, and Sujah became to weakened by the defertion of Mahounet and his other officers. cers, that he was in no condition to give Aurengzebe any diffurbance: whereupon that prince made his triumphant entry into the city of Delli, couring money, or rather medals, to be firuck upon the occasion, with the following inscription, "I king Aurengzebe, conqueror of the world, have caused this money to be coined bright as the

Sultan Dara arriving in the mean time at Guzarat, and finding that the people in general took companion on him, and abhorred the hypocrity of his rival brother, altered his refolution of going to Perfia, and endeavoured to affemble another army; but the generals, employed by Aurengzebe in that province, to over-awed the people, that a flop was from put to his levies, and the few troops he had railed were differred, only two thousand hote remained with him, and with these he retired towards the city of Amadabat, which was garrifoned by his own forces; but his way lying over a valt defart, where no water or provisions were to be found, and wanting even tents to icreen his people from the fun in the hotest feafon of the year, they fuffered extremely in passing it; and what was worse, when

and the t pire vern feml that tion guefe 21 1 tran doun thith

This

ol

h

cl

an

be

COS the

the vic

dea

be Wei Ĺti

the

cepi

fo his

that

hap mif to A

depr

gove

prel

rebe

reng

III

ora in dy

had ced 1171ron ottreed reral

ons. the caty

it to , and to fall dered

frawin from were s men ide, it vanced

to cheat obht be-

unper-

ing to tune of ele pits

impole army ed, and

tan Suim, and too late, ces, stid

in i and

the protroops,

od, that ome difis party:

ght over divisions to create

to return ; but the

became to other offi-

gzebe any

numphant

ather mefollowing following the world. the as the

zarat, and

on on him,

altered his

affemble Aurengzebe

had raised ained with

ty of Amaa; but his

they arrived within a few miles of Arnadabat, and fent to acquaint the governor with it, he gave Sultan Dara to understand, he durst not admit him. On hearing that neither the Sultan or any of his people, could be admitted into the city, the citizens were in the utmost consternation. tion; the women also broke out into the most dismalcries and lamentations, having already gone through inexprefible hardhips, and expecting fill worse, being abandoned by most part of that body of horse, who had hitherto protected them against the country people, and the partizans of Aorengzebe; but still there remained four hundred or five hundred horse with Sattern Pears with the Archivest Pears with the sattern and the satt of Aorengabe; but fill there remained four hundred or five hundred horse with Sultan Dara, with whom he began his march towards Persa, to which he was induced by remembering, that Given Cham, one of his favourites, commanded a fortress on the frontiers of Persa, and might favuur his retreat. He undertook a very difficult march, therefore, in which he lost several of his women by the heardships they suffered, and at length arrived at the fortress, where they promised themselves great security, as well as refreshments, especially when they saw the governor receive the Sultan with open arms, and the strongest expressions of his duty and affection, as well as gratitude, for the unspeakable savours he had received from him; and once indeed he saved his life, when the Emperor Shah Jehan had condernated him to be trampled to death by his elephants; but Sultan Dara had been but a very little time in the fort, before Given Cham sent an express to the gening the saved and the saved in the received in the received in the received the saved the elephants; but Sultan Dara had been but a very little time in the fort, before Given Cham fent an express to the general, who commanded Aurengzebe's forces in the province, to inform him, that Dara was arrived there, and he was ready to deliver him up whenever he should demand it; and soon after a detachment of Aurengzebe's army appeared before the place, and having made the Sultan their prisoner, carried him with them to the city of Bakar, the only town that held out for Dara where there made him prisoner, carried him with them to the city of Bakar, the only town that held out for Dara, where they made him send his orders to the governor to surrender; which being obeyed, Sultan Dara was carried prisoner to Delli, where his brother caused him to be fet in an open chair, upon an elephant, in chains, and his younger children about him; and thus was he shewn to the inhabitants in his capital, where, a little before, he had been proclaimed emperor, and actually vested with the power of a sovereign prince; a fight so moving, that it drew tears from those who had been, and were still indeed his subjects, if right or justice could have taken place, which was not to be expected in the reign of an usurper.

the reign of an nurper.

After this miferable cavalcade was ended, Dara was again fent to prifon, without being permitted to fee the face of his brother, who immediately called a council of the nobility and great officers of state, desiring their advice, as to the disposal of Sultan Dara, whether he should be condemned to perpetual imprisonment, or be put to death; believing, that as they gave their voices, he should be able to discover who were Dara's friends; but as they were sensible nothing lefs than the death of Dara would Litisfy him, and that their own lives would be in danger, if they did not confent to it, they all voted for his deadh ex-cept one, who had always professed himself an enemy to that prince; which piece of generosity Aurengzebe was so pleased with, that he took him into the number of his most intimate friends. Sultan Dara, who well knew that neither his brother's ambition or malice would fuffer him to live, prepared for his execution; which accordingly happened privately in prifon; and, if we may credit the miffionaries, he died a Chriftian. His head being carried to Aurengzebe, the viewed it with fome pleafure, and faid, to his attendants, "Behold a weak man, that would have derived most of the aurice which have not state that the state of the surprise which have not state the state of the surprise which have not state on the state of the surprise which have not state on the state of the surprise which have not state on the state of the surprise which have not state on the state of the surprise which have not state on the state of the surprise which have not state on the state of the surprise which have not state of the surprise state of the surprise which have not state of the surprise which have not state of the surprise state of the surprise which have not state of the surprise which have not state of the surprise state of the surprise which have not state of deprived me of the empire, which he was not qualified to govern.

Another brother still remained, who, Aurengzebe ap-Another brother till remained, who, Aurengzebe ap-prehended, might one day diffure his tile to the throne; this was Sultan Sujah, Shah Jehan's fecond fon, and vice-roy of Bengal. This prince was the first thre began the rebellion against his father and afterwards oppoled Au-rengzebe, but had been unfaccessful in both expeditions: and as he thought it would be impolitic in him to provoke the uturper, in whose person the whole power of the em-pire was in a manner now united, he lay quiet in his go-vernment of Bengal, till he heard Aurengaebe had assembled a numerous army, and was preparing to invade that province. He was sensible that he was not in a condition to oppose him, and therefore agreed with the Portu-guese, who were then possessed of the port of Chatigan, at the mouth of the eastern branch of the Ganges, to transport him with his family and treasure to the king-dum of Arracan; and they actually carried Sultan Sujah shither, but the ship, in which was the treasure, was sunk. This misiortune occasioned him to be not so well received at

the court of Arracan as he expedied, and from no difference, the King of Arracan proceeded to be his mortal enemy, whether incited to it by Aurengzebe, of upon what other motive does not appear; but this unhappy prince, rith his wife and children, were all murdered in the kingdom they fled to for protechion, in 1648.

There ftill remained the eldeft fon of Dara, named Chacu, an enterprising prince, proteched by the raja Sirinagar, who refuled to deliver him up to Aurengzebe upon any confideration; but notwithstanding he could not prevail on the father, he found means to cotrupt the fron of Sirinagar, who promised Aurengzebe to bring him into a part of the country, as they hunted, where a party might surprize and carry him off; which was effected in a little time, and Sultan Chacu imprisoned in the fortress of Gualeor, where his uncle Morad remained a prisoner. But. Aurengzebe fill though himself unsele, though he had all the royal family that was living in his power; he there-Aurengzete till thought himlet unlast, though he had all the royal family that was living in his power, the therefore, in the next place, dispatched his brother Morad, and made his love of justice a pretence to effect it. After these transactions, the inauguration of the usurper was performed with the usual folennity on the 20th of October, 1660. ed with the usual folenmity on the 20th of October, 1660. Being thus raifed to the throne, he was not only congratulated by his own fubjects, but by feveral foreign princes; only Shah Abbas, sovereign of Persia, repreached him with imprisoning his father, and facrificing his elder brother, and the rest of his family to his ambition; and when Aurengzebe sent an envoy to the court of Persia, to negociate an affair between these powers, attended with presents, Shah Abbas expressed the utmost detestation of the usurest, ordered the envoy's beard to be to torn off, and his presents to be burnt, and was making preparation, for the invasion of India; when, happily for Aurengzebe, the great Shah Abbas sell fick and died, and thereby freed him from the sears of being attacked by so formidable an enemy.

Aurengzebe was now apprehensive that his generals and officers, who had been the instruments of raising him to the throne, were not destitute of ambitious views them-sclves, particularly Emir Jemla, who was acquainted with all the wicked arts he had made use of to obtain sovereign all the wicked arts he had made use of to obtain sovereign power, and had advised the practice of them. He had advanced the general to the highest posts in the govern-ment; and, knowing him to be of a refules, ambitious spirit, dreaded his making use of the same arts to ruin him, as he had done to raise him, if he was not employed in some distant service; he therefore sent him, at the head of a numerous army, to invade the dominions of the king of Acham, the most potent prince of the sarther India, to acanam, the most potent prince of the farther India, to whom the rest of those princes were at that time tributary; and as there was no way to approach the territories of that prince, but over mountains, that were till then thought unpassable for an army, it was highly probable that Emir Jemla must have perished in the attempt, but the Mogul encouraging him to hope that he should be advanced to the sovereignty of all the countries he should conquer, he entered men the expedition with a creat deal of wheter the lovereignty of all the countries he thould conquer, he entered upon the expedition with a great deal of alacrity, and forced his way through the paffes of the mountains, drove the King of Acham from his capital city of Chamdara, and had formed a defign of invading China, and fubduing that vaft empire, but what the arms of the enemy could not do, the unhealthfulness of the climate effected. The rainy feafon coming on, Emir Jemla and the greatest act of the arms of the whole first the first the first that the country of the part of the army were swept away by the flux, to the great joy of the Emperor Aurengaebe. Hence we may observe the reward that wicked ministers sometimes meet with, who have run the greatest lengths, and stuck at no villainy to advance their master's interest, or comply with his inclination, on the other hand, we may remark the terror that usurpers are always in, of beirg destroyed by the very latenary that the complete of the comp ents of raising them; and how readily, and without remorfe, they will facifice twenty thousand innocent men with no other view than to deftroy a rival. But to return to the Mogul; notwithflanding the fucces his forces had met with on the invasion of Acham, the first campaign. the Mogul, when his end was answered, gave himself further trouble to support that war, and never made another attempt to disturb the repose of the King of Acham.

Acham.

It is frequently observed, that the more desective the title of the prince is, the better, usually, is the administration, being under a necessity of doing many popular acts, to gain the affections of his people; and this appears to have been the case of Aurengaebe; for the first enterprize he undertook, after he had subdued his rivals, was to suppress the pirates, who had possessed the mouths of the Ganges, and in a manner had destroyed all

c provisious icreen his e year, they orle, whyn the trade of the province of Beng 1; these pirates were chiefly Portuguese, who inhabited his port nown of Chattanh, being the very men that had a bled his brother Sujah of his treasure, though there were amongst them some of every European nation. These privace burns and plandered, the Mogul's frontier towns, and carried his sobjects into slavery, undering the navigation of the bay of Bengal se dangerous, that its merchant thins date venture this reflective at length entirely suppressed by the prudent loaded of the Mogul's general, and Bengal rendered to cause as any part of his dominions.

The next attempt of Aurengzebe, was, to suppress that

The next attempt of Aurengabe, was, to suppress the plunderer the raja Sevagi; who disturbed the trade of Suriat, is much as the pirates had done that of the buy of Beingal; but in this he was not fo fuccessful as he was in the other attempt; for Sevagi, having possessible hunsels of the interest in the other attempt; for Sevagi, having possessible hunsels of the intacessible mountains of Visapour, defended hunsels of the intacessible hunsels of the intacessible hunsels of the intacessible hunsels of the hologul's troops, that his generals thought fit to retire, and leave thin in possession that he becomety, he had divinged the dominion of. And they had no fooner withdrawn their troops, but Sevagi formed a design of plunduring the porterior of the possessible hunsels, but the dominion of. And they had no fooner withdrawn their troops, but Sevagi formed a design of plunduring the porterior of the possession of the richest marts in India, but the decrete his eremies, he marched with the bulk of his array a quite courtary way, until he had drawn the Mogal's forces from the neighbourhood of that city; then, on a studden, with only four thousand men, he was not by wish marked the plundering of it for four days forcashely; the governor retiring into the castle, and the merchants forfaking their houses, and flying into the country, so that he met with no opposition, but from the English and Durch factories, who having erested batteries believe their houses, and standing upon their defence, fixed their effects; and Sevagi not having any artillery, thought at to march off with what he had got, which is gold, silver, and swels, amounted to these salloons feeling. In the house of one Barian merchant, he possesses feeling in the house of one Barian merchant, he possesses a great quantity that had not been piered. This exterprize of was a design to this enterprize of Sevagis, as the greatest addition that ever was performed; expressing a frong define of making him his friend; he gave him his word and honour, that if he woul

The late emperor Shah Jehan dying about this time, this fon Aurengzebe appeared inconfolable, and condenued himfelf to perform a persetual penance for his unduffied behaviour towards him; for he fermed to be as ambitious of the character of a faint as that of a conqueror; possibly as his pretended zead for the Mahometar religon paved the way, to his conquests, so his firm adherence to it effablishes him in the affections of his people. India abounds with inflances of people's going through the greatest hardships for no other reason than to be abored as faints by the

vulgar, and indeed by the bigots of all ranks. We shall give a specimen of Aurengzebe's regimen and administration after he was established on the throne; at break of day, after bathing, he went to his devotions, in which he spent some hours. Having made a stender meal afterwards upon rice or sweetmeats, he applied himself to affairs of state; and before noon, he appeared in a gallery, from whence he heard the complaints and grievances of his meanest subjects, as well as the greatest: then he went to his devotions again; after that, to direner, where the dishes consisted of rice, herbs, and fruits; he never tasked sieth or fifth, nor were any strong liquors ever brought before him. In the afternoon he gave audience again, which being over, he prayed a third and fourth time. The remainder of the day, till two hours after it was dark, he tigent in the private concerns of his family, then he supped, and shept afterwards only two hours; after which, it is said, he read the Alcoran, and prayed almost all the re-

maining part of the night. And here we have a remarkinflance of what valt edvantage an abitemious regular
courte of life is towards the procuring health and long life,
and rendering a prince always if for the most important
and intricate affairs: for this Emperor, notwithflanding he
vas an unwearded heaver of causes, and conflantly directed
the affairs of fo valt are suppre, and conquered everal large
kingdoms, lived without contracting any difference; and
neither his judgment or memory were at all impaired when
he was ninct veras of acc.

he was ninety years of age.

Amengache, it is true, had feveral hundreds of very ocastifat girls in his haram, as all other eaftern princes have; but thete feem to have been kept only for flate; or it conformity with the custom of the country; for it is related 4 him, that even in his youth, having fingled out a young lady in the Latani to fleep with him one night, and he had dieffed and prepared herfelf to receive her royal lover, the King coming into the apartment at the appointed hour, infleat of going to bed fell to reading, and between his books and his devotions passed the whole night without ever taking notice of the expecting lady. When the cumuch came the next morning to acquain the Emperor his bath was ready, which is ever used by the Maltometans after they have been with their women, the lady inswered, there was no need of a bath, for the Sultan had been all the night at his devotions, without pollation himself.

lating himfelf. The himself life being from in the conquest of the kingdoms of Decan, Visiapour, Golconda, and other territories which lye towards eape Comorin, he usually lived in the field. When he decamped at any time, no sels than one hundred and twenty elephants, one thousand four hundred cames, and four hundred carts were employed in sarrying the royal tents, baggage, and furniture, and these area always tent away the night before; the Emperor and every orace in the army having a double full of tents and field entipage, to that when they came to their ground the camp v as always roady pitched, and provisions of all kinds to be bar as to foon as the march was over.

pi (i

vi

PIAV

ha

fo

A

4tl

fellou bei the Ba is

4=

The diffurbances and calamities Aurengzebe underwent from the rebellion of his children towards the latter end of his reign, no doubt, brought to his remembrance his un-dutifulnefs to his father: his eldeft fon Maliomet very early described to his enemies, whom he prevailed on to return to his duty, on a promise of pardon and preferment; but he no fooner had him in his power, than he shut him up in the royal prison of Gualeor, where he died either a natu-ral death or by violence. He had four sons more, viz. 1. Shah Alem; 2. Azem Dara; 3. Akebar; and, 4. Chanbux. Shah Alem was fo much in hafte to afcend the throne after his brother Mahomet died, that he caused a pit to be dug in a road his father was to pass, which he very nar-rowly miffed falling into; and the Mogul. having sufficient evidence of his fou's defign, confined him in a dark prison, where he remained many years. Azem Dara, the priority, where he remained many years. Azem Dara, the feecond furwing fon, confuiring againft his father, fearing a diffeovery, deferted to the king of Vifiapous; and Akebar, the next brother, being oxdered to invade the territories of the raja Lifont, near Afiner, joined the raja againft his father, and they had agreed with their united force to street the Mogent is his construction. attack the Mogul in his camp, whose army was then much inferior to the allies, which Aurengache receiving timely advice of, he dispatched an expres, with a letter to his son, which he contrived should fall into the hends of the raja, wherein he tells his fon, he approved his conduct in bringing the raja's army to the place where they were en-camped, informing him that he intended next day to march to a certain field, where they should have the raja's forces between them, and might very easily defeat him; this ex-press being taken by the raja's footts, and the letter read among his officers, the feemed of opinion, that Akebar was not to be confided in, at leaft it was proper to defer the attack till they were better farisfied of the prince's fidelity and though Akebar, when the letter was fliewn him, fwor by the Ale ran, that it was all a contrivance of his father them, the rais would not be periis gave the Mogul an opportunity forcing ans troops, and rendering his army fuper

The youngest of the Mogul's fons, named Chanbux we the only one that did not take up arms against his fatter and he is faid to have forborn breaking out in to actual bellion, only upon prudential motives.

bellion, only upon prudential motives.

The Mogul had heretofore compelled the kings of Villageous

flapone to become tributery to him; but in the years 1685 and 1686 he entirely deprived them of their territories, and made them provinces of his empire; whereupon all the petry princes to the fouthward of thefe, as far as cape Comonin, fubmitted alfo to his dominion, except the mountaineers, of whom there were feventeen rajas, that pretended to be independent of him, when the writer of thefe theets was in India. These till retain their own laws and religion, which is Pagan, but feldom give the Mogul any diffurbance, being very well contented that they are suffered to govern their little principalities in quiet, and some of them are in alliance with him. The Indian kings and princes, tributary to the Mogul, seem to be as free and independent as they were before he made a conquest of them, except in the matter of tribute; which if they pay in a littly, they are at liberty to profes their own religion, enter into alliances, and commence wars, whenever they see fit provided the Mogul is not prejudiced thereby. The see of Tranquebar is a remarkable instance of this; for the law of the order of peninsula of India, having a dispute with the Danida governor of Tranquebar, or Trincumber, fituated in that coast, it terminated in an open war; the king of Tanjour's forces, in the year 1690, invested the town with an army of between twenty and thirty thousand men; of which one thousand were horse. The Danes applied to Mr. Fix, then governor of Fort St. George, for affitiance, whose t him a re-inforcement, which, with part of the Danish gartison, made several fuccessful fallies on the enemany, whom they routed, and took their trenches; to that the king of Tanjour being weary of the enterprise, at length concluded a treaty with the Danes, fix months after the English arrived there. But in all this time the Mogul never intermeddel in the inauter, though the thing of Tanjour was tributary to hot him, and the Danes traded to

01 re. ht, her the ng,

ine the Sul-

1:10 ually a sols

thefe r and s and d the kinds

rwent rnd of is uncarly but he up in natue, viz. Chan-

throne t to be y nar-

a dark ra, the d Aketerritoagainst force to n much timely r to his

s of the duck in

vere eno march tter read

: Akebar defer the

fidelity m, fwor

, const cintal estalia offices

nbux w t is father

affual igs of Vi the English arrived there. But in all this time the Mogul never intermeddled in the inatter, though the king of Tanjour was tributary to him, and the Danes traded to India under the Mogul's protection.

Aurengache having subdued all the Indian princes of any figure, as already related, lived in peace in the latter part of his reign, and being arrived at a very great age (upwards of ninety) he thought fit to divide the government of his dominations arrough this three figurities force. (upwards of ninety) he thought fit to divide the government of his dominions among his three furviving fons, viz. Shah Alem, Azem Dara, and Chanbux. The best provinces in the middle of his empire he assigned to Shah Alem; the government of Decan to Azem Dara; and Visapour, Golconda and Bisnagar, to Chanbux. As to his eldest son Mahomet, he died in prison; and Acbas, who fied into Persia, died there; and none of the survivors having any great share in his favour, it seemed indifferent to him which of them succeeded in the throne; when some of his ministers, who were in the inserted of Shah. fome of his minifers, who were in the interest of Shah Alem, desired his majesty to nominate that prince his successor, he answered, "I see hande him king of proper Indostan, but God alone could establish him!" and with-

Indostan, but God alone could establish him; and without any other disposition of his dominions, died on the 4th of March, 1708.

Shah Alem and Azem Dara having each caused themselves to be proclaimed emperor, had recourse to arms, but the latter, being descated in a general battle, but an end to his own life; and Clanbux, the youngest brother, being also soon after descated by Shah Alem, and killed in the field of battle, the latter took upon him the title of Badour Shah, and remained sole emperor of India. These is little more remarkable in the history of India till the rign of Shah Alem (grandson to the above prince): who reign of Shah Alem (grandfon to the above prince); who was made a prisoner by Kouli Khan, who usurped the

Persian throne.

After the invalion of the Mogul empire by Kouli Khan, diffeord and tunnult prevailed every—where; and the general calamity reached the coaft of Coroniandel, after having ten years haraffed the provinces. At this juncture, the European merchants, dreading that their trade would be intirely ruined, hit on the expedient of having a territory of their own, capable of containing a number of manufactories fufficient to make up their lading. This feheme was projected by one Dupletx, who was well acquainted with the disposition of the Moguls; and flattering himself he should be able to attain a great sway in Indostan, nothing deterred him in the execution of his plan. He foon andertook to dispose of the subability of the Decan, and the nabobling of the Canatic. The former being vacant in 1748, in the reign of Maltomet, who was streeded in 1740 by Achmet), he in 1750 gave it to Salabatjing, a son of the late vicetory, after having experienced great weakness in the Indians, and a corruption of manners in the Moguls. He bestowed the nabobling of the Canatic upon Chundafach, a kinsman of the late nabob, and made him give up a vast territory in return for this signal service, the chief acquisition was Seringham, the situation of which gave the French great insurance over the nelghbouring countries, and an abolute control over Tanjour. They afterwards obtained other considerable possession, and the dignity of nabob was conferred on Dupleix limsels.

But these transactions sid not pass unnoticed by the English, who looking with a jealous eye upon the proceedings of the French, whom they considered as their avowed enemies, siltered up a rival, Mohammed All Khan, against Chundaseb, nabob of the Carnatic. These princes biten engaged, though with shuduating success; it was well known that neither of them would studmit, whilt he had either troops or money. The English and French ministry, however, caused the two companies to fix certain terms of agreement. They formed a treaty, while commenced with the suspension of host littles i

C H A P.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

RUSSIAN TARTARY.

SECT. I.

Containing a general account of the Russian dominions in Afatic Tartery, including Siberia, the Samoaids and Officials, Ge.

R USSIAN Tartary is generated to 1621 to extend as far castward as the river Argon benefited one hundred and five from the meridian of handle one the western

boundary of it, if we reckon from the mouth of the Tanais, lying in the thirty-ninth degree of longitude. Ruffian Tartary takes up no lefa than fixty-four degrees of longitude, which, if we vilow only fifty miles to a degree, is three thoufand two hundred miles in length; and if we extend it from forty live degrees of latitude, and confequently is one thoufand eight hundred unles in breadth, to which

which if we add the Ruffian dominions in Europe, makes it a country of the largest extent in the known world sub-ject to one sovereign; and, as the dominions are contigu-ous, might give the neighbouring princes in Europe and Asia some uneasiness, were it proportionably populous and

fruitful.

The air of this country, great part of which lies within the arftic circle, is for the most part excessively cold, the northern district being covered with ice and snow great part of the year, and some of it scarcely habitable.

Siberia is bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the north; by China, and the Pacific Ocean, on the east; by Tibet, Utheck Tartary, the Caspian Sea, and Afracan Tartary, on the south; and by European Russia, on the west; and is situate between fixty and one hundred and thirty degrees of castern longitude, and between forty and seventy-two degrees of north latitude, being upwards of two thousand miles in length, and one thousand five hundred in breadth.

iand miles in length, and one thouland five hundred in breadth.

The Tobel and Irtis are the chief cities of Siberia, which running from north to fouth, join the Oby, the united ftream falling into the Frozen Ocean, and dividing Afia from Europe: the Lena and Jenith, which run from north to fouth, fall also into the Frozen Ocean: the Yamour and Argun, which divide the Russian from the Chinese dominions, whose united streams fall into the bay of Corea. These are also agreed many large lakes in this nefe dominions, whose united streams fall into the bay of Corea. There are also a great many large lakes in this vast tract of land, of which the largest are those of Baikal and Kifan. The Barabinski Tartars, with the Kamski and Bratski Tartars, and the Samiosed, are comprehended in this description of Siberia. The names of all the numerous tribes and countries in the north of Asia are now fivallowed up in the general name of Siberia. The principal towns are, i. Tobolski the capital, situate near the confluence of the rivers Tobol and Irtis, in sixty-three degrees of east longitude, and fifty seven degrees and half of north latitude, about one thousand miles cast of Pertriburgh. It stands upon a hill, and is defended by a wall teriburgh. It flands upon a hill, and is defended by a wall and other works, being a large and populous town, the fee of an archbishop, and has several good churches and monasteries in it, besides the cathedral. 2. Tara, situate monateries in the chieves. The same and the river Iris, about fix hundred miles fouth of Toboliki. 3. Tomfkoi, fituate on the road to China, about
one thouland miles fouth-eaft of Tara. 4. Jenfilka, fituate on the road to China, on the river jenifa, in fiftyfeven degrees of northern latitude. It has three churches,
a monaftery, a nunnery, and an exchange; and about
feven hundred houses. 5. Bratikoi, fituate about five
hundred miles east of Jenfilka, in the fame road, at the
confluence of the rivers Angara and Ocea, which fall
into the Jenifa. 6. Irkutikoy lies upon the river Irkut,
near the lake of Baikul. It is a large populous place; conains about one thousand good houses, furrounded by
pallifadoes. It has four churches, two of stone, and two
of wood. It is the capital of the province of the fame
name, and is the fee of a bishop. It is fituated near the
river Angarce, and is defended by a strong fort. 7. Nipchew or Nertzinskoi, situate near the confluence of the
rivers Yamour and Argun, in fifty-three degrees of north on the river Irtis, about fix hundred miles fouth of Torivers Yamour and Argun, in fifty-three degrees of north latitude, being the frontier town of the Ruffians against China, where the last treaty of peace was made between the Chinese and the Russians.

the Chinefe and the Ruffians.

The only part of Siberia, fit for human beings to live in, is the fouthern, where the foil appears to be capable of cultivation, and that it might be rendered fertile; but, for want of inhabitants, very little corn is produced. But the northern part exhibits nothing but impenerable woods, fnow-topt mountains, fens, lakes, marfhes, &c. and, being expofed to the bleak winds, is quite barren and defolate. Not a bird appears to give notice of any change of feason; even rooks and magpies quit these defarts, where nature becomes quite torpid. The natives are obliged to make passages through heaps of snow, and the delights of summer are not experienced here but about delights of fummer are not experienced here but about three months, during which thort space of time the inhabitants fow rye, oats, peafe, and barley; but these seldom sepay the hulbandman's toil. The natives are generally that up in their cottages for nine months in the year, fearcely ever venturing out: fir-trees of confiderable he rearcely ever venturing out: nr-trees of confiderable height bend under the weight of fnow; a melancholy gloom fpreads all around, and the fillness is interrupted only by the cries of some wretched travellers in fledges. To these dreary regions the Czars of Muscovy banish their courtiers and other great persons, who incur their displeasure. Some are banished for a limited term of years, and others for life, with the allowance only of one penny per day, and fometimes without any allowance at all; so that, as

they are fent defiture from court, these miserable exists pass a most dreadful life. They shoot for their livelihood, and are obliged to fend an annual tribute of sits to the chars, or they are most severely punished by the take-

egast, or they are most severely punished by the task-masters.

There is found a surprising kind of bone like ivory on the banks of some of the rivers in Siberia: it hash the resemblance of elephants testh: and, when split or sawed, exhibits a variety of figures, such as birds, slowers, &c. Several trunkets are made of ir, and sent to China. Here are gold, silver, copper, and iron mines; also lapis lazuli, jasper, and load-shones; the iron ores are excellent; the brown ore is of a very sine grain, and the loadslone asts upon it only after it has been calcined. This country is faid to have been first discovered in 2562.

The north part of Muscovite Tartary is inhabited by the samoleds and Offitacks. The Samoleds are of a flort squat make, particularly their women, who have very small seet; their complexion tawny, like those in hot climates, it being observable, that extreme heat and extreme cold, in this and many other instances, have just the same effects: they have long little eyes, high cheek bones, broad statisficace; and, in general, not very agreeable countenances: both men and women wear their hair hanging at full length, and there is little difference in this respect between them, except that the women sometimes braid their hair, and tie little bright pieces of copper and slips of red clott at the ends of it. The men have fearce any beards, which makes it still more difficult to distinguish them from wumen. They wear sur caps, with waitloosts and breeches of the same, and butkins almost white; but the women

men. They wear fur caps, with waificoats and breeches of the fame, and bulkins almost white; but the women fometimes diftinguish theirs by a red edging. They wear coats of rain-deer skins over their waificoats, and in the winter time have an upper coat of one piece of fur, which covers all, and ferves even for a cap and gloves, so that no-thing can be seen but part of the sace; and they have boots which come up to their knees. The thread they use is

made of the finews of animals.

Their houses are built with poles and the branches of trees, and covered with bark: they are almost in the form of a bac-hive, and have a hole in the top to let out the fmoke, for the whole house is but one room with a hearth in the middle, round which they fit or lie upon rain-deer fkins, their only furniture, except the horfe fich, and other earlien, which hangs round the buts; for they feldom eat it while it is fweet, which makes their habitations ineat it while it is fweet, which makes their habitations injupportable to any but themselves; and it is said the sumes,
that arise from their own unsavoury hides, are almost as
disgreeable as those which proceed from the carrion, their
diet. They can the slesh of horses, oxen, deer, sheep, and
fith indifferently; but think it has the best gust when it
begins to be a little touched, and prefer the entrails of an
animal to any part of it; using neither bread, rice or salt at
their meals. their meals.

their meals.

Thee people travel in fleds drawn by a pair of rain-deer or dogs. The fleds are about eight teet long, and three or four broad, and turn up before like feates; the driver fits crofs-legged with a flaff in his hand, with which he puthes and drives the rain-deer. They crofs the frozen rivers, ice and fnow in these fleds; and the rain-deer run with greater swiftness than a horse, holding up their heads so high, that their horns touch their backs; they never three they are weary mu out their tongues and fweat, but when they are weary put out their tongues and pant like dogs. They are much like stags, but stronger, and have fhorter legs: their colour is pretty near white, and fome of them grey, with a kind of black hoof; they caft their horns every fpring, and generally live eight or nine years. The Samoieds fer nets for those that are wild, and hunt them in winter, being shod with wooden rates, and must their in winter, being inou with wooden featers, with which they run even over hills with incredible fwiftness upon the suow; and having a kind of shovel in their hands fastened to a long staff, with this they throw snow at the rain-deer to force them into the places where they have set their nets. The food of these beads is a kind of white moss which grows in marthy grounds; and they will dig through the show if it lie a fathom deep to come at it: the tame ones cat grafs or hay.

The principal water-game which the Samoieds use is the

hunting of fea dogs, who in March and April couple upon nunting of fea dogs, who in March and April couple upon the ice. Here the Samoieds watch them, being dreffed more like brutes than men: they venture upon the ice fometimes half a league from the flore, with a large hook and line in their hands, creeping upon their bellies, and when they come within diffance, throw their hooks, and the fea dog, attempting to get away, most commonly faftens himself upon it. They extract an oil from them, eat the flesh, and with the skin clothe themselves; but the

gabe moi but ing the nort nefii acco days they into then and gafia bitin Oby

into bles, &c.

way
a flat
of the
for the

rain

they they the fi their whic

and times to an

the g they felves Ti moie

Whe idol,

prone

row, a

li,

he

11: ifh full een air, loth rich ches men wear

hich nooots

form t the earth

Idom ns inumes,

oft as their p, and ien it

1-deer three driver rozen er run heads

never es and

onger, white, they

at are redible

ovel in throw where a kind id they come

fe is the

le upon

the ice

ge hook s, and ks, and

nmonly then, but the

lea-dog

fea-dog fometimes jumps into the fea with fuch a fosce, that he pulls the poor fitherman in after him, the rope being faftened to his middle. They take rain-deer alfo fometimes by clothing themselves with the skin of that beast, and creeping among the tame deer till they are within the reach of the wild, kill them with their darts.

They purchase their wives of their relations for three or four rain-deer, and take as many as they please, returning them again to their friends if they do not like them; and their loss is only the rain-deer they gave for them. And in some parts of the country they take the sherty of selling their wives for saves when they are offended with them. They bury their dead in the clothes they wore when alive, hanging by them on the neat tree their bows, quivers, hatches, and other utenfils.

A gentleman who lately travelled in this country acquaints us, that examining one of the Samoieds about their religion, he answered, that they believed there was a heaven and a God, whom they stiled heyhs. That they were convinced nothing could be greater and more powerful than God; and that all things depended on him: that we had one common father, and that good men would go to paradife. But notwithstanding this, they worshipped the sun, moon, and planets, together with several ained of beasts and birds, from whom they hoped to receive some benefits. Images they also worshipped in human shape; but so very ill carved and dressed. They have priest among them, who prevend to the magic art, and no socret furure events: these they consist upon alloccasions, as whether they shall recover of a fit of sickness; what success they shall have in their hunting, stilling, sec. When they come to enquire any thing of him, he works himself up into a kind of sit, and in this condition delivers his oracles; from whence some will have it, that he is possessed by the devil at these times: they give us also abundance of instances of the tyranny of wicked spirits among those poor nothern people, which possibly, when we co

we come to be better acquainted with them, may appear to have as little foundation as fome other tales of the like nature. The Ofliacks are deferibed by travellers as a favage, vagabond people, very little if at all different from the Samoieds, fome have made them inhabit the fame country; but the Samoieds are more generally deferibed as inhabit age that part of Muscovite Tartary, which lies towards the west; in and next to Europe; and the Assistant the worst in and next to Europe; and the Assistant the morth east part of Muscovite Tartary nearest to the Chinesian Tartary, of whom a late writer gives the following account: "You will meet with this people (says he) three days journey beyond Tobolski, the capital city of Siberia: they extend along the river Irtis to the place where it falls into the Oby, from thence you will find them extending themselves to the northward along the banks of the Oby, and Jenisea, till they fall into the guba or gulf of Mangasa, and from the guba to the streight of Waigass, inhabiting on the banks of the many rivers which fall into the Oby and Jenisea. Narim is their principal town.
When the hunting season comes on, these people go into the woods with their bows, dogs and nets, killing fables, soxes and ermins, bears, elke, rain-deer, martenas, &c. and of these skins the Empress has a certain share by way of duty, the rest are fold to the Russian governors at effect of size, and sovernous the same protections they are constituted to discoger.

way of duty, the reft are fold to the Russian governors at a stated price, and sometimes they are permitted to dispose

of them to private persons.

Their diet is chiefly fish, venison, wild fow! and roots, for they have neither rice nor bread. Their drink is for the most part fair water, and sometimes the blood of a rain-deer, or of any other beaft they take; and, it is said, they can dispense with a draught of train oil. Tobacco they are immoderately fond of, but instead of blowing they are immoderately fond of, but inflead of blowing the finske out of their mouths, they hold a little water in their mouths, with which they fwallow the finoke down, which fo intoxicates them that they foon lose their fenses, and throw up the plategm: this they will repeat feveral times in a day, and it is thought to be wholefome playfic to an Ofliack conflictution. Their water are low in the ground, with a roof of backs to the point furginer, they build on the banks of the riving and employ themselves in fithing. felves in filhing.

Their sell on is nearly the same as that of the Sa-oieds. To which we may subjoin, that they have small moieds. To which we may judgoin, that they have man brazen idols, placed in groves, or on the tops of houses. When they make offerings, they present an animal to the idol, and one of them puts up the particles of those who brought the facrifice; he then pieres; the beaff with an arrow, and they all join in killing him; then the animal is drawn round the idol, and some or them sprinkle the

No. 10.

blood upon it; after which, they dress the fiesh and car it, with great shouting and merriment.

SECT. II.

Containing a particular description of the chief cities and towns in Siberia with the genius, manners, religion, unde of living, diversions, &c. of the Russian inhabitants there.

TOBOLSKI, which, as we before observed, is the capital city of Siberia, was built on the fide of the old city which had then the name of bibir. It contains about fifteen thousand inhabitants, almost all Rossans, or naturalized. There are feveral Mahomeran Tartars of the latter fort; the greater part of whom, that they may perform uninterruptedly the ceremonies of their own religion, live without the city.

The larger part of Tobolski is fituated on the banks of the Irtis; and the other upon a hill, the top of which is a kind of platform extending to the east of the town. That part on the hill is fortified both on the east and north, by a rampert, bastions, and a ditch fix feet foroid, bordered with pallisadoes. The lower town is in a plain, between the hill and the river; and both towns taken together, are of a considerable circumference. All the fortifications of the upper town, which is called the city, on the star the fouthern part of the city, on account of a deep gorge, is difficult of access; as is also the western part, because the river slow: at the foot of the hill, which being composed of a loofe fand, cannot be scaled but with great danger: large pieces frequently break from the hill, and, falling into the river, bear every thing before them.

There is a governor in Tobolski, whose jurisdiction reaches almost allower Siberis here is also account of courter courter.

large pieces frequently break from the hill, and, falling into the river, bear every thing before them.

There is a governor in Tobolski, whose jurisdiction
reaches atmost allover Siberis; here is also a court of equity
composed of fifteen counsellors, who conduct both civil
and military concerns, But as Tobolski is near eight
hundred leagues distant from the court; therefore, that the governor may not abuse the power with which he is invested, there is a proctor, who ranks next to the governor, but who is neither dependent on him or the court of equity; so that the business adjudged by the governor, or by the chancery, cannot have a final determination without

In the upper town, or city, there are three churches and a convent; but their are built of wood. In the lower town are feven churches and a convent built of flone: town are leven churches and a convent built of thin; and there are three diffusnt communications from the upper to the lower town. There is an archbishop at Tobelski, whose diocede extends over the greatest part of Siberia. The counfellors of chancery, and great numbers of the merchants, live in a very reputable manner.

A considerable traffic was once carried on between this city and the Chinese by means of caravans; but the knavery both of the Chinese and Russian merchants reduced it in a there time to a very laponifishing that.

city and me cuinete of means are very both of the Chinese and Russian merchants reduced it in a short time to a very languishing state. It has a garrison constituing of two regiments of infantry. Most persons employed here are fent from Moscow and Petersburgh. At the distance of about an English mile from Tobolski, the very is delighted with a most beautiful view, from the number of small steeples in the city, most of which are covered with brass; but this agreeable scene disappears on entering the town, the houses of which are all of wood, and were till built; the governor's and archbishop's palaces, tering the town, the houses of which are all of wood, and very ill built; the governor's and archbifhop's palaces, the town hall, and a fort of citadel, are the only build formed of brick and flone. The fireets, both of the per and lower town are exceffively dirty; and though, on this account there are footways made by planks in fonic of the fireets, they are nevertheless kept in very bad condi-

Neiwianskoj is in the province of Tobolski, and is stuated on the river Neiura. It has a fort and about eight lundred houses. There are made very valuable brais and copper utenfils, and there are considerable iron works in neighbourhood.

In the abovementioned province; is Catherineburgh, which contains upwards of four hundred houtes exclusive of those in the suburbs without the wall. Here are a wooden church, age, and a cultom house. This city being in the centre of all the Siberian mine-works, the director of the mines takes up his residence here: the fuburhs are partly peopled by such as toil as mines, or by those sent thickers, and destined to labour for their offences. Provisions of all forts are very plentiful here, and fold reasonably. It is situated on the river lifet, and is well defended.

Thusers is likewife in the province of Toboliki, and fituated on the river Tura to the fouthward, over which there is a bridge upwards of eighty fathoms long; at a small distance below it there is a stone fort, and without this fortification are five hundred houses, fix wooden churches, and a convent. The suburbs of Tiumon are divided into two parts, the one part containing about two hundred and fifty houses, three stone chusches, and a monastery; the other part is inhabited by Mahometan Tartars and Buchariana, as well as Russans; the latter

Tartars and Buchariana, as well as Ruffians; the latter have a church, and the former a mosque.

Tomikoi (whose fituation we deferibed ab we) is the espital of a province of that name. It is at long frontier place, lying in fifty-fix degrees fifty minutes north latitude, and in eighty degrees thirty-fix minutes longitude, from London. It contains about two thousand houses, and is fituated on the river Tora. A calle built of wood, with fourteen pieces of cannon, flands in the highleft part of the city, in which are also a cathedral built of wood, a chancery court, and an arfenal. In the lower part of Tomskoi there are four churches, befides a monastery and a numbery. Provisions of all kinds are in great plenty, and the people

Provisions of all kinds are in great plenty, and the people carry on a very confiderable trade.

Narim is the capital of a province of the fame name. It has a strong fortrefs for its defence, garrifoned by Coffacts. It is in fifty-eight degrees north latitude, and fituated on

the Oby.

Policin is fituated on a river flowing into the Tobol from the north. This town is pretty well peopled, and

from the norm. I have work to be the Ruffians, when We shall take notice of the religion of the Ruffians, when we come to treat of the Ruffian dominious in Europe, as the people of this nation profess the fame throughout the

whole empire.

With respect to the mode of living as practifed by the inhabitants of Siberia, they spend great part of the year in floth and idleness, shut op in their hovels, the silthiness of which is intolerable to persons of the least delicacy. The unwholesomeness and inconvenience of their hovels of which is interested to periods of the lean delicacy. The unwholefomenets and inconvenience of their hovels are confiderably sugmented by the inclemency of the weather, which prevents a communication with the fresh air: their windows are generally no more than one foot high, and fix inches wide; befides which the sinhabitants are almost deprived of the light of the fun during the time; it remains in the western constellations; in this dark feasion they receive light only from splinters of birch, which they call couchines: these natives, however, are shout, healthy, robust, muscular, and live to a great age: though it must be consessed an infinite number of children die, especially among the common people, of whose families one third part seldom survive their infant state: parents who have had fixter or eighteen children born, having no more than three or four alive; and the small-pox, scurvy, and venereal disease, concur gradually to thin the country of inhabitants; so that unless the Russian government adopts some measure to put a stop to this depopulation, there will soon be an end of the human species here. species here.

The women of this country are in general tolerably handforne; and those of all ranks and ages paint. handforne; and those of all ranks and ages paint.

At Tobolski, in particular, the women are extremely fair, and their countenances perfectly agreeable: their eyes are black, languishing, and down cast, for they are so bashful that they never look a man full in the face; they wear no caps, but coloured handkeretheir, which they so curiously interweave among their hair, generally black and unpowdered, that this kind of head-dress gives them a very attractive look. They are unacquainted with that variety of undress to which the Europeans are accustomed, and change their linen but feldom. The age of the Siberian women is distinguished by their desir, the old are dressing. women is diffinguished by their drefs: the old are drefsed in the Ruffian falhion, and the young wear a Ruffian robe, in in the manner of the Polanders. They have strait caps, with their hair hanging down from each side or behind; the cap is adorned with very indifferent fringers of a stuff pecu-liar to the lates which is broaded. liar to the place, which is bound round in curious circles.

The people of rank at Toboliki have feldom more than

The people of rank at Toboliki have leidom more than two beds in their houses, one for the husband and wife, and the other for the children; all other persons in the house he upon benches or mats. The beds have no curtaine; and, instead of a boliter, they have feven or eight pillows, one less than the other, raised up in the form of pyramids. This bed is generally the principal piece of furniture. In 1663, people of quality used to lie on bare benches, on which only a skin or other covering was forced; they have feare any furniture in the houses, and at forcad: they have fearce any furniture in the houses, and at meals, very few of their tables were covered with a cloth.

The men of this place are extremely lealous of their wives, who feldom go from home, but live wholly fequestered frem fociety, and are given up to indelence and negligence. That species of sefuned fove, which flows from fensibility, and predominates over the human foul only is here unknown and unfelt. Alover never has the fathsfaction of feeing the diforder and embarraffment of his miftres, endeavouring, though in vain, to conceal her passion. In this harbarous country, men tyranniae over their wives, and treat them as slaves, requiring them to perform the most fervile and menial offices: no wonder, then, that the delicacy of fentiment, which characterises the natives of more civilided countries, is fo parely to be met with here. But though the men use their wives with such feverity, they are very indulgent to their daughters they think married we ment fould be whelly taken ap with their husband. It is a like to the late measus they may have an opportunity of getting hattoands; and the girls very soon avail themselves of this liberty, without either the consent of their passents, or the fantion of the church.

Society is scarcely ever enjoyed in this city nor indeed it is not be the said be much under a covernment.

of their puents, or the fanction of the church.

Society is fearcely ever enjoyed in this city; nor indeed is it possible there should be much under a government, where no individual partakes of that effential freedom, by which the happines and welfare of the citizen is secured. A reciprocal fear prevails among people here, whence arise distrust, diffirmulation, and perfiely. Grade on indship, that noble quality which se power, and went to the common selicity of human belogs, glows not in the breast of a Russian. Nor are the people here governed by any principles of morality: the clergy, who are very ignorant, are as libidinous and drunken as any. We do not mean, however, to establish an unsavourable opinion of their whole body; fince there are some among them who are of liberal capacities and irreproachable characters. The higher classes of people never assume the priest's office, so that there is no intermediate state in the ecclessatic body; it is made up intirely of the common people, or the cluidren of the priest's, who are often the most dissolute; by which means the depravity and ignorance of the clergy may be means the depravity and ignorance of the clergy may be imputed to their not having acquired any refinement from

Dancing is a common divertion among the young women of this country. Sometimes fix or eight couple are
fien dancing together, and at other times only two, a man
and a woman. Most of their dances are characteristic: a
lover expresses spation by the most wanton and lactivious movements; his mistress answers him with all the graces peculiar to the fex; which are extremely alluring in these girls, as the inactivity of these girls gives them a kind. thefe girls, as the inactivity of thefe girls gives them a kind of languor very tender, expressive, and captivating. Some of their dances are pantomimic, which the young people perform with admirable dexterity; they turn round on one foot, while they are aimost situing: then rising up instantly, they throw themselves into form mimic or grotefque posture, which they vary every moment, in advancing, retiring, or turning round the room. This dance is generally performed by one couple only. Some of the young women atto amuse the afelves in fine weather by swinging upon a plack balanced across a beam lying on the ground.

SECT. III.

Treats of the Kuriles, the Koreki, the Trinkesskei, the Tungusi, Jakuti, Brasski, Kamski, and Barabinski, with the mouners, customs, dresses, abbitations, Ge. of these several and distinct nations of people.

THE Kuriles are remade le for their hospitality and their neighbours the Kat are more civilized than treat in the following fection) : they ar also more agreeably featured, and both fexes wear ear ogs of filver, with which they are furnished by the Japanese. They are of finall fature and round visage, and pay little regard to uniformity of dress, their cloaths being commonly formed of the skins of different animals. Their habitations resemble those of the Kamtschadales, though kept somewhat cleaner, and their provisions are generally the flesh of amphibious animals.

The Koreki dwell on the coast of the eastern-ocean, from the river. Ukoi to the Anadit, and along the coast of the Perchinan fea. This nation is divided into the fettled Koreki, and the wandering or rein-deer Koreki. The fottled Koreki are imitators of the Kamtichadales in every respect. The Koreki differ from each other bath in dif-

iproid Tu

or or who Per ing the rul

ma

Th and from The

the

are

of L are.

the

and qua

con mal

vinc

ocea and

beri

not the

winter, who will travel nas one hundred miles in a day. With respect to the funeral ceremonies of the Koreki, we must observe, that they dress the decasted in his best cloaths, and fixing him upon a pile of wood, throw on it his bow and arrow, and then set fire to the pile. The corps is drawn on a sledge to this pile by the rein-deer, which is put to death, and thrown tito the fire, while the pile is confirming.

The Koreki live in continual fear of spirits, which they think hover at woods and on mountains. They fortgenings fix the head of a dragon upon a state, and tenning the animal's face towards the saft, cry out, "Take this, and fand us something better for it."

Near to the Koreki are the "L'aukottkoi, who inhabit the banks of the river Anadir, a. dextend along the shore, to the north and south-saft, to seventy-four degrees of latitude, and those who live to the north of the Anadir, not being subject to the Russians, often imprison and destroy those who are. The habitations of these people are more commodious and warm than those of the Koreki; and when a visitor comes to see them, he is always presented with the matter of the hut's wife or daughter, who hands to him a bason of here own wine, with which the visitor washes his marth, or he is not looked upon as a friend. The dress of the Tschukottkoe is the same as that worn by the Kamptin lales: their food is the rein-deer and other animals. In the country.

There are vanual tribes of the Tungus, or those who use roin-deer; and the Sabsteith Tungus, or those who use roin-deer; and the Sabsteith Tungus, or those who use roin-deer is the same the colded upon the branches of trees, the field of which rots off, or is devoured by animals or birds; after which they don't be devoured by animals or birds; after which they burn the bones.

Jakuti, or Jakutzk, is a province situated to the north. The cold here, and in the southern parts of Siberia, increases for considerably, in a few hours, as to strike men and cantle dead who happen to be at too great a diffusice

ther is succeeded by so hot a summer, that the inhabitants

ther is fucceeded by to not a tummer, that the innabirants are obliged to go partly naked.

In the most northern parts, beyond the fixtieth degree of latingde, the earth produces neither corn nor fruit: they are, however, supplied with these necessaries from the southern parts. They have great plenty and variety of fish, and abundance of tame and wild beatls; and likewise great. and abundance or time and wine beaut; and neewine great-quantities of fuel. Though they have fome corn in the country, they pay little regard to it is the hunting of ani-mals being what they chiefly delight in.

Jakutak, on the river Lena, is the capital of the pro-vince, and is about four hundred miles from the Frozen

ocan. The Jakuti form one of the most confiderable and numerous Pagan nations in all the vast country of Siberia, and are divided into ten tribes, making in the whole, not left than thirty or forty thousand perfous, all under the dominion and taxation of Russia.

position and sorm, as well as in their dress and castorms.

The wandering or rein deer Koreki are naturally very paleous, and often put their wives to death upon the slightest fulpicions; and if man and woman be actually developed in criminal connection, both of them are sure to their death; the women therefore avoid setting off their persons to edvantage, and never wish their sees, or comb their heads. But this is not the case with the serves of their heads. But this is not the case with the serves of their heads. But this is not the case with the serves of since the wish or daughter of his friend is always at his service. The wandering Koreki are of short assets a line service, and never washed the sale of the serves of short nosses. Sont the Koreki are obliged in the former are neither so theorem for the serves states and another, the wish or daughter of his friend is always at his service. The wandering Koreki are of short assets as the service with the service of the serves of states and unghter, mother and son: they generally marry into their own family; and gay very little regard to personal accomplishments. Their marriage estimates are nearly the same as at Kamtchatks.

The Korekian fledges are drawn by rein-deer in the winter, who will travel nare one hundred miles in a day.

With respect to the futural ceremonies of the Koreki; we must observe, that they dress the deceased in his best contained as energy the same as at Kamtchatks.

The Koreki in the nare one hundred miles in a day of the same and the serves of the serves

begon their buts. As for temples, there are mone in Siberia but what the Russians have lately built.

Both men and women are of a very tawny complexion, but better dressed than most of their neighbours. The women particularly wear long plaited gowns, and the virgins distinguish themselves by adorning their hair with brass, and other glittering toys.

The vast desart of Baraba sies forther to the westward this is inhabited by the Barabinski, who thift their quarters in the summer, and repair to the banks of tiverters in the summer, and repair to the banks of tiverters in the summer, and repair to the banks of tiverters in the summer, and repair to the banks of tiverters in the summer, and repair to the banks of tiverters in the desart of Baraba, the liquor of these people, during their residence there, is melted snow: they asso drink mare's-milk, as most of the other Tartars do.

There is a nation of Mahometans along the river Irris, who keep numerous stocks and herds: these pay a tribute to Museny, though they are governed by princes of their own. They resemble the antient Russians in their dress, and the women wear rings in their noses.

SECT. IV.

Treats of the fituation, extent, climate, &c. and natural bifters of the peninfula of Kamtfcbutta.

which feparates it from America; its western boundary is Penschindea, commencing near the fouthern point of the cape of Kamtschatta, and extending northerly between Oeshorskoy and the western coast of Kamtschatta. The fouthern part is in fifty-one degrees north latitude, and in one hundred and forty-three degrees longitude, east of London. This pensions is wided into two parts by a claim of hills running from north to fouth the chief rivers are the Awatscha, the Kamtschatta, the Teghil, and what is called the great tiver. There are many extensions what is called the great river. There are many extensive lakes in it.

Their fpring and furmer do not continue more than, four months, but the latter is far from boing agreeable, for as the adjacent hills are covered with mon, the air, even in the middle of furmer, is fornetimes petty cold, attended with frequent rains: the winter, however, is not very inclement.

In many places: mines of iron and copper have been dif-

e Tungufi, everal and

m to

ters : with

ment

m, by cured-e srife

o are of

y; it is may bo

uple are riflic: 4

luring in m a kind . Some instantvancing, ice is gehe young ground

tality and we shall ore agree lver, with ney are of formed of ns refemfomewhat of am-

ean, from out of the es in every polition covered: the iron ore hath been found to be compact, of a yellow colour, inclining to red; and, in fome parts, of a yellow colour, inclining to red; and, in fome parts, than the reft of the ore. This ore, when crude, could not be attracted by the load-flone, but, when calcined, became fo in a finall degree. A folid iron ore has also been discovered here, similar to that found to the south-west of Echaterinenburg: its furface was found to be covered with a yellow oker, of a reddith brown in the breakings of its folid parts. The ors, when crude, was not acted upon by the load-flone, though, after alcination, slightly attracted by it. The copper mines are like some of those produced on the Ryphean mountains, having the malachites, in the form of stalactites and statagnites, in their cavities, very beautiful, and capable of being polithed.

There is great choice of timber for a variety of uses in Kamtschatka, as well as abundance of thrubs of divers kinds, they have also several excellent medicinal plans. Barley, toats, peas, turnips, &c. grow likewise here. The grafs springs up so fast, that they have three harvests; and the blades are frequently sive feet in height.

This country abounds with tame and wild fowls. The wild animals, are, black and white bears, wolves, lynxes, boars, elks, and a kind of sag very much like the fallow-deer. The bear never attacks a man, unless they find him astep, when they tear the scale off the back part of the lead, and sometimes intirely defiroy him. Foxes are also very numerous, some are white, some reddishedless, and

are also very numerous, some are white, some redish-yellow; some grey, with a black streak on the back; and are much valued; the white ones, however, are also va-lued, as being scarcer. There are also black-chesnuts and lucd, as being feareer. There are allo black-chefnuts and blue-breafted foxes; and they are in general two crafty for their purfuers, their fagacity exceeding that of the other species. The opulence of the country confills in its fables and ermines; the fables which are fold at a high price, excel those found in any other part of the globe; the natives eat the flesh, and effect it a very fine food.

Here is 16 found the mole sections.

Here is also found the gulo, or glutton; likewise other kinds of beaver, as the atis, rein-deer, and sayga. The natives collect themselves in companies to hunt these animals; they go at the close of the winter, from the month of March to the end of April, taking provisions with them. The glutton, which hath a very fine fur, is a terrible enemy to the deer; it will dart itself from a tree upon a deer's back, and, fixing between the creature's horns, tears out his eyes ;

and, fixing between the creature's horns, tears out his eyes; the sfflicted animal, with excess of agony, falls to the ground, when the glutton strips his slich from his bones.

Dogs are very numerous in this country: these resemble the European, and live much upon mice and fish; they feratch up the ground for the former, and selies the others from their streams. These dogs are extremely serviceable to the natives, in drawing their sledges over the snow: in the most dreadful weather, they scarce ever lose their way.

Several forts of amphibious animals are also in Kamstichatka. One is the sea-cow, shout thirty feet in length, and weighing six or seven thousand pounds, the skin of which is so hard, that scarce an hatchet or ax will penetrate it. The steff of a young sea-cow, when properly boiled, has a good taste; the sean part is somewhat like veal, and the fat part like pork. The method of catching this animal is, by an iron hook struck into it by some men in a small vessel, then by a rope held by people on shore, the sea-cow is drawn gradually to the land, while those in the vessel and the site of the hand, while those in the vessel and the site of the third with instruments in several parts of the back will be reserved. the veffel cut the creature with instruments in feveral parts of the body, till it expires. It is not very difficult to take the fea-cow from its elements, for it feldom raises its head above the furface of the water, though its fides and back are often feen.

Sea-horfes and fea-cats are also met with here : the latter have long hairs flanding out on each fide of their mouths like those of a cat, and they weigh from five to eight thou-fand pounds: their eyes are as large as a bull's, and they will fly at people in boats; even if they are blinded hy flones thrown at them, they will not retire, but gnaw the very flones that are thrown; however, when once deprived of fight, there is no great danger to be apprehended from them. The male and female differ both in form and disposition; so much in form, that they might be taken for different animals; and as to disposition, the female is mild, inoffensive and timid: as a proof of this, when an at-tempt is made to feize a young fea-cat, and the male, by vigorously defending it, affords the female an opportunity of taking it off in its mouth; if, in this case, the female should happen to drop it, the male abandons its adversary, and, flying directly at the female, feizes her with all ima-ginable fury; when the latter, by licking his paws, and shewing every kind of submission, endeavours to mitigate his rage. The feas also abound with feals, which are caught by different methods; sometimes they are taken in the water, and at other times they are killed while steeping on the rocks. Here are whales from seven to sistem fathoms long.

fathoms long.

Amongst a variety of fish, here is the sterlet, which is fo much like the sturgeois, that there is scarce any difference, except that it is finaller and smore delicate; it is for far, that it may be fried without oil.

Some of the birds of Kamtschatta are, eagles, hewks, pelicans, swans, geefe, wigeous, decks, cuckows, magner, finipes, partridges, &c. A bird called the red-neck diver is very curious; it has a beautiful spot on the lower part of its neck; beneath this spot, there are seathers of a brown colour in the middle, and edged all round with white; the breast, belly, and legs, are of a very beautiful white.

Sea-fund are very numerous on the coast of the eastern

Sea-fuwl are very numerous on the coaft of the eaftern ocean, as peacocks, fes-pies, green-thanks, pulfins, &c. Here too are the cormorant, fea-raven, and urile.

Clouds of dragon-flies, locuits, and gnats, are fome-times feen in this country. The latter are fo troublefone, that the inhabitants are obliged to vail their faces, to avoid them. The dragon-flies, forming columns, ily with inthem. The drag

SECT. V.

Contains an account of the Kamsfebadales, their dreft, habi-tations, marriages, children, treatment of their dead, Ge.

HE natives of Kamtschatka inhabit the fouth of the peninfula; the northern part is inhabited by the Koreki, and the fouthern by the Kuriles, of whom we have treated above; but the Ruffians call the whole countraves are the control of the contro

Siberia, except that their faces are fomewhat shorter, their mouths larger, and their checks fuller; they have dark hair, hollow eyes, sharp nofes, and taway complections; the latter is faid to be principally owing to the influence of the sun reflected from the snow in the pring-feason, when the sun is stated from the finow in the pring-feason, who are obliged to be in the woods, cover their faces with a kind of netting, to prevent the effects of the sun-beams darting on the snow; for the eye-fight suffers by this refraction, as well as the complexion.

These people dress in deer-skins, with the fur outwards; they use also, for this purpose, the skins of dogs and other animals. They often wear two coats, the sleeves of the outer coat reaching down to the knees; they have a hood to it, which in bad weather serves to cover the head; and they adorn the back part with shreads of skins, and sometimes of silks of different coloure. The women wear the same fort of garments as the men, though their coat, or rather waistroat, its closer to their bodies, and is decorated with slips of red, blue, and yellow cloth, and sometimes ribband, or woolen list. To this waistroat is joined a fort of petticoat coming about half way down the leg. The men wear a leather belt round them, and their legs are covered with different coloured skins; they wear feal-skin caps or hats, and sometimes a cap or hat of birch bark; forme have caps of brafs plaited. The women let their hair, forme have caps of brafs plaited. The women let their hair, they have for the same and the women.

The natives of this country never wash themselves, but live in a mont beastly manner: they neither cut their nails.

The natives of this country never wash themselves, but The natives of the courtery never want termitered, but live in a most beafity manner: they neither cut their nais, nor comb their hair. They eat raw fleth, carrion, flale-fith, or any thing they can get, how fithy foever it be. They live in huts under-ground, covered with grafs or earth, and fometimes with the skins of the animals they earth, and ionicians with the mini of the annuas they have killed in the field, undreffed, and yielding a notioner flench. They place benches in their lovels, with a fire-place in one corner, and on their benches they repofor themselves. Some of the huts are covered and lined with mats. These are their winter dwellings; nor are with mats. I nete are their where dwellings; nor are their funmer retreats much more elegant, except that they are built on the furface of the earth, and with rather more regularity. Thefe, it is true, are built high on pillows, with beans thrown acrofs them, on which a floor is fixed, with a roof rifing from each fide to a centrical point; and, indeed it is necessary that their funmer habitations should has thus his elfe the inhabitant would be in continual be thus high, elfe the inhabitants would be in continual danger from the wild beatts. They eat out of bowls, or

und treat fitua foft : ceres to th they Some in a f

vom

a bafk

with t

lini the by ! and port

on th noft When The to the ed by This practifi new h always whoeve

calamie The general

in the hangin care, le in a the fometir is, upw occasion arming of his j advanta ing ver finks in himfelf, They

fcrape it the fame When they we the fpri and fav make fly of the di They uf board as the end forwards

they fir

fixed in caviar,

The p feem to They no

troughs, with their dogs, and never wash them after-

wards.

We shall now take notice of their marriages. When a man hath met with a young woman that he likes, he engages into the fervice of her perents, and, after the expiration of a limited time of fervitude, obtains either permition to marry her, or is difmisfed with a requitat for his fervice. If he has leave to marry, the nuptials commendes immediately, and the whole ceremony consists in stripping the bride naked, whose cloaths, however, are to fast bound by straps and girdles, that he finds it no easy task to excomplish his purpose; at this crifis several women shelter and protect her from him; who, however, seeking an opportunity to sind her lefs guarded, makes fresh efforts to undress her; but if she cries out, and her exclamations bring affilience, the women who come fail upon the man, bring affilence, the women who come fall upon the man, feratching his face, teering his hair, and otherwise roughly treating him; till the bride, thewing fome concern for his fituation, and the women becoming left violent in their affault, the man at length fucceeds, and then retires from her, who however calls him back, and acknowledges in a foft plaintive tone, that he has conquered her. Thus the ceremony ends, and the next day the happy couple repair to the hut of the hulband. In about a week afterwards they make a visit to the wife's parents, where they cele-brate the marriage feast with the relations of both parties. Some of the men marry three wives, who in general live

Some of the men marry three wives, who in general live in a friendly together, and are never jealous.

Notwithilanding it is deemed a very capital offence in a woman to procure abortion, yet if twins are born, one of them must be destroyed. The women put their infants in a basket fastened to an elastic pole, which is easily moved with the foot, to rock them. As foon as they can fland on their legs, their mother's leave them to themselves, fusive them to roll on the ground any where, they are

in

ns ; e of with ame I IC.

ards ; other f the

ome-ur the ut, or deco-ome-

e leg. ir lega fealbark t

r hais black

nails, flaleit be.

rais or is they

Jome a fire-

at they pillows, hould

intinual

w 19. UE

on their legs, their mother's leave them to themselves, suffering them to roll on the ground any where; they are most commonly half naked, and begin to walk at a time when a child in Europe would not be able to stand.

These people never bury their dead, but often give them to the dogs; and fay, that as the deceased are thus devoured by dogs, they will ensure to themselves a pleasant carriage in sledges drawn by fine dogs in the other world. This aboninable custom, however, is not universally practiced; some leaving their dead in their hut, and seek a new habitation. The apparel of the deceased person is always thrown away, from a superstitious notion, that whoever should wear it would meet with some dreadful calamity.

calamity.

They travel on fledges drawn by dogs; their number is generally four, which are driven by a whip. The perfon in the fledge is feated on the right fide of it, with his feet hanging over, and is obliged to balance himfelf with great care, left the fledge should overfet. Where the roads are in tolerable condition, they can travel to a great distance in a short time, carrying with them provisions, &c. They fometimes travel, in this manner, about thirty wersts, that is, upwards of twenty-three miles in a day.

They hunt the bear, among other animals; on which occasion, they use rackets to walk upon the show with.

occasion, they use rackets to walk upon the snow with, arming themselves with pikes, and taking dogs with them to provoke the animal. They then wait till he comes out of his inclosure, for they would attack him to great difadvantage while he remained there; because the snow being very firm in that place, the bear would be able to avail himself of all his strength; but the instant he comes out, he ficks into the firow, and while he is striving to difengage himself, the hunters with their pikes easily destroy him.

They dress their feal-skins in the following manner:

they first wet and spread out the skin, and with stones fixed in wood ferape off all the fat; then they rub it with caviar, roll it together, and tread on it; they afterwards ferape it again, and repeat the first part of their process till the ikin is thoroughly cleaned and fost. They prepare in the fame manner skins of beaver, deer, dogs, &c.

When the men are not employed in hunting or fifting, they weave nets, and conftruct fledges and boats; and in the firing and fummer they procure the necessaries of life, and lay up a flore for the fucceeding winter. The women make shoes, few cloaths, dye skins, &c. they also make glue of the dried Ikins of filhes, and particularly of the whale.
They use a board of dry wood to light their fires; in this board are feveral round holes, into one of which putting the end of a small round slick, they roll it backwards and forwards till the wood takes sire by the friction.

The people of this country are arrant cowards, and yet feem to despife life, through an innate kind of stupidity. They never attack their enemies openly, unless compelled to it; but fleal privately to their huts, and treat them most

barbarovsty, cutting them to pieces, and each tearing out their entrails a their exuelties are exercited with triumph and shouts of joy. Whenever they hear of a fee advancing towards them, they revier to some mountain, and fortify it as strongly as possible: if there be a probability of the enemy getting the better of them, they inmediately cut the throats of their wives and children, and then neet their assailants with a frantic rage, selling their lives as dear as possible. Their weapons are bows and atrows, and spears. The religious notions of the Kamtschadales are pretty singular. They erect a fort of pillar on some plain, and cover it with a parcel of rags. Whenever they pass by this pillar, they throw at it some fish or sless, and avoid skilling any bird or beast near it. They think that woods and burning mountains are inhabited by evil spirits, whom they live in great fear of, and make them offerings; some of them have idols in their huts. They have a very imperfect idea of a supreme Being, and think he can neither dispense happiness nor misery; the name which they have for the Delty, is Kutcho. They reverence some particular animals, from which they apprehend danger, and sometimes offer sizes at the holes of soce; they implote wolves not to hut them, and beseed amphibious animals not to overset their boat. Many of them, however, adopt the Russian manners, and contemns the customs of their country; they have been instructed by Russian millionaries in the Christian religion; and schools have been erected for their children.

onaries in the Christian religion; and ichoost have been erecked for their children.

These people strictly observe the law of retaliation: if one man kills another, the relations of the person killed deftroy the murderer. They punjish these they burning the singers of the thief. Before the Russians conquered them, they had fuch frequent inteffine broils, that a year rarely passed without fome village being intirely ruined.

Great havock is made in this country by the finall-pox. The feury, with the irregularities of parents, bring a variety of diffusion upon their offspring, to cure which, they apply roots, herbs, &c. The manner in which these people live in their huts, and their except of debauchery, continues to make the supercal differs year frequent among

people live in their huts, and their excess of debauchery, contribute to make the venereal difeafe very frequent among them. They have a diforder called the futhutoh, which is a fort of feab, to which they apply the raw fkin of a hare cause a suppuration. They are likewise subject to the passiv, jaundice, boils, cancers, and other diforders.

There are three volcahoes in Kamtschatka, the first is that of Awatcha, to the northward of the bay of that name; it is a chain of mountains, the base of which is covered with trees, and extends to the bay. The middle forms a kind of amphitheatre, and the various summits which are spiral cannot be viewed without exciting the most awful ideas. They always emit smoke, but rarely fire. There was indeed a terrible cruption of sinoke and cinders in the funnmer of the year 1747, but it only contiluded one day 1 funmer of the year 1737, but it only contlined one day t many of the cinders weighed almost two pounds avoirdupoife. "This eruption was the forerunner of a terrible earthquake, which happened on the fixth of the enfuing earthquake, which happened on the fixth of the enfuing October, and in a quarter of an hour overturned all the tents and hurs of the Kamtfchadales, being accompanied by a fingular ebbing and flowing of the ita, which at first rofe to the height of twenty feet, then funk, and retired to an unufual didlance; it foon after rofe higher than at first, and suddenly finking again, retired so assistantly far from the common low-water mark, that it was for a considerable time lost to the eye. At length the earthquake was repeated, the sea returned once more, and role to the height of two hundred seet, overwhelmed the whole coast, and then simply retired, after having destroyed the coaft, and then finally retired, after having defroyed the ods, cattle, and many of the lives of the inhabitants, and goods, cattie, and many or member of grounds and ad-jacent fields. The fecond volcance i Tues from fome rooun-tains fituated between the river of Kamitchatka and that of Toboliki. Nothing was ever known to exhall from this but fmoke, till the year 1739, when it vomited a torrent of flames, which deftroyed all the neighbouring forells. The third volcance iffues from the highest mountains in Kamtichatka, on the baths of the river of that name. It Kamtichatka, on the banks of the river of that name. It is environed by a cluster of lesser mountains, and the head is rent into long crevices on every side. Its greatest erupation began September 25, 1737, and continued a week, which, with an earthquake that followed, did very considerable damage.

In the fouthern extremity of Kamtichatka there are hot formings; they form rivulets, and run almost the length of the first of the state of the st

the river Ozemaya which iffues from the lake Kurilfky, and then join that ftream: the waters, however, have no

very confiderable degree of heat in them.

There is a mountain near the river Pandia, from whose

fummit a prodigious cataract of boiling waters fall with a terrible noife, then running to a confiderable diffance, they continue boiling up to the height of a foot, till they lofe themfelves in feveral lakes, which contain a great number of islands. From this mountain the inhabitants obtain fome beautiful flones, on which they fet a great value on account of their admirable variegated colours, which are merely the effects of the different powers of heat, humidity, and friction; for thele stones are washed from the mountains, and are polithed by the above-mentioned hot and impetuous waters.

During the winter, a great quantity of fifth harbour in

the river of Kamtichatka. In the fpring, when the ice breaks, they attempt to get to the fea; but the natives watch the heads of the rivers, and take a great number of them in a kind of nets; some they dry in the summer and lay by for their winter food, and from others they extract the fat or oil by means of red-hot flones, which they

carefully referve for a great variety of uses.

The late gallant Captain Cook was killed by the natives at an island called O-why-hee, near Kanttschatka; an account of whose death, and discoveries in these parts, as contained in his third voyage, will be given towards the con-

clusion of our work.

C H A P. VII.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

CHINESE, MOGULCAN, AND INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

SECT. 1.

Contains an account of the Mantcheoux or Mantchew Tartars; with a defeription of the provinces of Mugden, Kirin-ula, and Tsusi-kar, their manners and customs, &c.

THE Mantcheoux or Mantchew Tartars live chiefly in huts on the banks of rivers. Their country is in huts on the banks of rivers. In huts on the banks of rivers. 'I heir country is in the north of Lao-tong, the most easterly of the Chinese provinces, and is bounded by the river Saghalian-ula on the north; by Corea and Lao-tong, on the south; by the ocean, on the east, and by the Mongol's country, on the west. It is divided into three provinces; namely, Mugden, Kirin-ula, and Titti-kar; and from hence that the province of the country of enterprifing Tartarian spirit originated, which triumphed on the imperial throne of China. But we shall speak more particularly in this section, of these provinces, and of the Tartars in general.

The former of these provinces (which is about two hundred and seventy miles long, and one hundred and twenty in breadth) hath a favourable foil, producing wheat, anillet, and cotton, as well as plenty of pasture for cattle, and feveral forts of fruit. This province of Mugden has given name to the capital, in which are feveral public buildings, and courts of justice, as at Pe-king. But the most populous city is Ton-wang-ching, which indeed may be deemed the key of the great peninsula of Corea.

There are two large landfowe roads from Mugden all the way to the city of Pe-king, which is about one thou-fand one hundred miles diffant: these are kept constantly in repair, having been formed with great labour principally for the emperor, whenever it should be his royal pleasure to visit his Tartarian dominions. One of these roads is for the passage of his majesty to Tartary, and the other for his passage to Pe-king back from Tartary.

The fecond province is Kirin-ula: it has Lao-tong for its boundary on the west; the ocean, on the east; Corea, on the fouth; and the river Saghalian-ula, on the north. This country is a mountainous defart, upwards of seven hundred and forty miles in length, and fix hundred in breadth. Here is fearce any thing to be feen but the gloomy tops of mountains, nor is any thing heard but the hideous howlings of wolves and tygers. Very little rice grows here, but plenty of oats. The air is exceedingly bleak here, but plenty of oats. and keen.

Some of the Tartars take up their refidence in huts on the river Ufuri, and fubfift principally on fish; these are the Yupi's: they imitate the Chinele in dress, and the women decorate their hair with a variety of bautles. The Ke-cheang Tartars live after the fame manner, on the banks of the Saghalian-ula. These people, when the rivers are frozen over, are drawn in fledges upon the ice hy dogs. They are very ignorant and uncivilized, though peaceable and inoffenity. The Yupi's have no fovereign prince, but chule feveral d. lefs. The Mugden provincials have a Tartarian general, who has feutenant-general.

rals and a great number of foldiers under him.
The third province of Chinese, Tartary is If thekar. The capital, which has the fame name, is a place of tole. rable trade, and chiefly peopled by Chinefe.

The hunting of tables is an employment for which the

folar Tartars are famous, the fkins of thefe creatures being of great utility to them: the women hunt them as well as the men. In the pursuit of this game, they generally meet with tygers, which they are never afraid to engage, and generally get the better of them; however, if any one unfortunately falls at the feet of this animal, the reft do not decline their pursuit; for their livelihood depends principally upon the furs they get from the fables they take.

In fome of the rivers there are feveral fine pearl-fifluries,

and the natives fet a high value on the pearls.

The inhabitants of Tartary have all nearly the fame language, though they are diffinguished into different nations, and speak in different dialects. Their origin and cuftons are both equally ancient; for the former could never be traced, on account of these people having for such a series of years been continually wandering about from place to place. If we examine the most remote antiquity, we shall discover a striking resemblance of the people of the early ages, and the Tartars of the present time; for as their an ceftors lived, fo live they

The religion of the Tartars appears, from monuments of undoubted authority, to be of above three thousand years standing; and is founded on the sublimest principles of morality. They have in general been followers of the grand lama, or immortal father. This religion made a confiderable progress in early ages; and the authority of this chief pontiff is so highly revered, that the emperors of China, previous to the ceremonial of their eoronation, always implore his protection, and fend him rich prefents. This worthip has not, like the Chinese, been mixed with other fystems; for neither time, nor the influence of man, hath had power to thake the authority of the grand lama, who, however, acknowledges that he is no deity, but only a representative of the divinity; and that he is appointed by heaven to decide ultimately upon whatever relates to public worthip.

His influence extends as fully to temporal as to spiritual concerns; but he considers all civil matters, held profune by him, as inconfiftene with his dignity, and therefore commits the care of government to to slone calculated to conduct affairs of that nature.

In Tartary, there are feveral worshippers of the idea Foe, who pay an implicit obedience to their priefts, making them prefents, and firiftly attending to their directions. Many of these priests migrate from place to place, in the service of religion and themselves, but they are in general very ignorant.

SECT. II.

Treats of the Mongols; the Situation, boundaries, and climate of their country; alfo of the natives, animals, &c.

THE Mongol country is fituated to the north of China; and is bounded, on the caft, by the the forces of the Mantchews, on the well, by the count you deast on the fouth, by China; and, on the rounding eathern Tartary and the Lalka Tartars. It was about three hundred leagues in length, and two hunor at ra breadth. This country is not very well known, except that part of it which the consums pull in travelling to a the ice natives uber of ner and extract h they

natives an acas conhe cou-

ARY.

ires being as well as generally o engage, if any one he rest do ends priny take. I-fifheries,

fame lannt nations, nd cuitoms d never be uch a feries m place to ty, we shall of the early as their an-

monumente e thonfand t principles wers of the on made a authority of emperors of coronation, ch prefents. nce of man, grand lama, ity, but only is appointed er relates to

s to spiritual held profanc nd therefore calculated to

of the idea priefts, maktheir direclace to place, at they are in

1, and climate als, &c.

north of Chithe the torics unt you fol-he touth of Ir was about o humana ta nown, corpt cavelling to a Michory

Muscovy to China. The climate is exceedingly severe, and ice lies upon the ground eight or nine months to-

gether.

The natives (who are of the fame original es those who accompanied Tamerlane in the conquest of India, Persia, &c.) are in general of a middle fize, but very strongly made, with broad faces, black eyes, fast noses, long whisters, fallow complexion, and of a most rude behaviour. Their hair is almost as thick and strong as horse-hair, which they cut close to the head, and leave only a tust at top. They wear large shirts, and callico drawers; and their garners. Jined with sheen-skin, reach down almost to their ments, lined with fheep-fkin, reach down almost to their

They wear large shirts, and callico drawers; and their garments, lined with sheep-skin, reach down almost to their feet: these they fasten on their bodies by strong leather straps. When on horseback, they wear a short jacket with narrow deer-skin sleeves, having the sur outward; trowfers and hole of the same kind of skin, both of one piece, and light to the limbs. They have on their heads, caps bordered with sur. The women are not quite so coarse featured as the men, but their dress is nearly the same as theirs. This country has in it a great variety of animals, such as camels, dromedaries, cows, hortes, sheep, elks, bears, tygers, wolves, &c. There is also every species of game known in Europe. Rhubarb and other medicinal plants grow here, salt and salt-petre are also sound in great plenty.

The Kalka Mongols, who are a race of Tattars, are dependent on China: their persons, habits, manners, &c. are the same as the Mongols: they dwell beyond the Mongols, and take their name from the river Kalka. In giving a surther account of the Mongols, we must observe, that they live in little moveable huts, formed of twigs covered with matted wool; they have a fire in the centre, with a hole at the top to let out the sinoke, and boards or benches round the fire to fit or lie upon. They are siltly both in their dress and in their food: they often make use of the dung of their cattle for such.

It has been a very antient custom among these people, to support a war, by ravaging the country. Their tribes are commanded by several chans or leaders; and they elect a great chan, who claims a paramount power over all: his residence is a kind of military moving station, and he can bring from twenty to fixty or seventy thousand horsemen into the field. The grand chan of Cambalu is said to have controuled the whole mighty power of Tartary in the days of Tamerlane; and so much was he puffed up by his authority, opulence and grandeur, that each day tary in the days of Tamerlane; and fo much was he puffed up by his authority, opulence and grandeur, that each day it is related, as foon as he was feated to dinner, a trumpet founded, which was intended to give notice to all the other monarchs in the globe, that they might alfo go to dinner.

They are remarkably dexterous in handling their fabres,

and thooting with bows and arrows: they are enured to horfemanship from their infancy, and will, while on full gallop, split a pole in pieces with an arrow, though at a confiderable distance. But they have the utmost contempt for agriculture, looking upon all business of that kind as the most abject flavery. When they are angry with any one, they with it may be his fate to work like an Eurogen.

pean. It is common, with these people, when any of them be-come very infirm by age, for others of them to make small huts for the aged invalids near river, and there leave them that not the aged invalues near river, and there leave them to take their paffage into the next world. They think that in this they act in a friendly manner towards them. Those who die in their huts, are thrown into a burning pile, and their bodies confurned to ashes, which are afterwards intered on form suggests. wards interred on fome mountain.

The Mongols fell or exchange their cattle with the Chinese for ordinary tea, coarse cloth, &c. They are never troubled with much care or anxiety, for they have no-

body to pleafe, nor any body to fear.

Though thefe roving people are under no very regular form of government, yet their country is divided into difftiels, each of which have a chan of its own; but the Tartars of one province must not migrate to another; they, are to continue themselves to their own nation, where they have full liberty to roam at their pleasure.

Their marriages are not attended with much ceremony:

the men purchase their wives with cattle; and when the wife is turned of forty, the is employed by the hutband as a flave, and, as fuch, must attend upon the young wife

who supplies her place.

The people of this country worthip the idol Foë; they have a high pried arrang them, to whom they do homage, and thing that he has the power of obtaining favours for them from Fo2. Whenever this pried fignifies his pleafure to remove to any particular part of the country, the interior priests and a great number of other persons attend him: and they who reside on the spot to which he is go-

ing, meet him on the road in crowds, fupplicating his bletling; which he never fails to beflow on fuch as can bleting; which he never fails to bettow on such as can make him an adequate contribution towards his support; and this he is in no doubt of receiving for his benediction, as he suffers none to approach his facred person but the higher order of people. This high-priest is named khutuchtu; and some of the deluded people think that the holy Spirit which animates him, immediately on his death passes into the body of him who is elected to succeed him; which traching its person is person support to the body of him to be constant with the docpattes into the body of him who is elected to fucceed him; which transingration is perfectly confonant with the doctrine of the metempfychofis, the established system that prevails in many parts of Asia. Others think that he grows old with the decline of the moon, and refumes his youth when the new moon appears. For a further decliription of these people, we beg leave to refer the reader to our account of Chinese Tartary, Page 36.

SECT. III.

Contains a description of Western Tartary; including the king-dom of Astracan, the Calmucks, Circassians, Usbeck, Crim, and Lesgec Tartars.

THE kingdom of Aftracan is bounded by Ruffia on the north, Siberia and Calmuck Tartary on the east, the Caspian sea on the south, and Circassan Tartary on the weft; and that part of it which lies between the Wolga, the river laika, and the Cafpian fea, is generally called Nagaia; as is also that part of the country which lies to the westward of Astracan, and the natives Nagaian Tartars,

Affirean, the capital city of this kingdom, is fituated on the caft fide of the Wolga, in the latitude of forty-feven degrees north, longitude fifty-two from the meridian of London: the most fruitful part of the country lies to the caftward of the city towards the river Jaika: to the fouth west is a defart of feventy leagues in length. town is defended by a stone wall three miles in circum-ference, and has a cathedral and several other Russian churches being the see of an archbishop, who lately built

the cathedral.

The city of Afracan, is supposed to contain one hundred thousand inhabitants; it has ten gates, fix whereos look towards the river, and two are in the citadel, which serves as a wall to the town on the opposite side. Within the citadel is the governor's palace, being a large wooden building, and contains a great number of pleasant apartments, particularly a great hall which has a noble prospect on all sides. Both the churches and houses are built of wood, except the cathedral, the bishop's palace adjoining to it, and one church more here are also a monastery and a numery built of wood. Besides the governor, there are three other great officers of the crown here, the sirth of whom presides in the council; the second has the government of the public houses; and the third the direction of the sistery. On the opposite side of the river stands a fine stone monastery, and two others, and several suburbs. The soldiers suburb sies on the east side of the city along the river K tunne, which falls into the Wolga: the cathedral. city along the river K.tunne, which falls into the Wolgar another of the fuburbs is called Walga, where the royal fhipping lies. There are two other fuburbs inhabited in-differently by all forts of people. The Tartarian fuburb is feparated from the reft, and built of bricks dried in the fun. The Tartars inhabit it only in the winter, for in fummer they eneamp in the open fields. The country is moderately fruitful except in corn, of which they have none but what comes from Cafan. Fifth are very plentiful, they have one kind called belugz, which are faid to be two fathoms long; but the most delicious fish in this river, if not in any other, (fay some travellers) are the sterlets, they are an ell long, and yet fold for two-pence or three-pence a-piece at Aftracan. In the neighbourhood of this city there live about forty or fifty Armenian families who have their thops in the towns: and the Indian merchants have their caravanters where they carry on their trade. This is a spacious building furrounded by a wall of square flone and several noble gates, at which there are guardy placed every night for the protection of their goods. In the gardens about the town are vines and fruit trees, fuch as apples, pears, plums and apricots; but the fruit is not to good as in some other places: they let their vines grow to the heighth of a man, but not higher and then pro-them up: the grapes are black and large, two which grow in private gardens are fold in the market; but all thole in the vineyards, which are the Czarina's property, are made into wine. The ground is naturally a fandy barren foil; out they have large wells from whence they convey the

water by pipes or little channels into their grounds. The vineyards lie about two or three wersts from the town, they encrease every day. The old city of Astracan, stood about feven wertls (a werft is three quarters of a yard) to the eastward of the new, but there are now scarce any remains of it. This city is garrifoned by five regiments of infantry and one of dragroons; many field regiments and Cossacks, exclusive of the Tartar militia, winter here, befides the garrison. The use of the regulations to prevent the incursions of the wild Tartars.

This country also produces reeds, liquorice, kal, genista, aculeata, the herb astrachania, introria, &c. The inhabitants likewife raife melons and pompions, which they cat with bread; their garden vegetables are good, but their nulberries are unwholsome.

They have a great variety of wild animals; such as boars, elks, red and fallow deer, antelopes, hares, wild horfes, &c. The same kind of tumeanimals which abound in Great Britain, are found here. The antelope is of a light gray colour, of the fize of a deer, with a head re-The antelope is of a fembling a cow, but the nofe is without a griftle. It has fine black eyes, but is purblind: the horns are beautiful, but without branches; they are taper to the top, and have rings at equal distances. The flesh is tender, but seems to taste of musk. Here are also pelicans, corovaikes, swans, ducks, &c. The Wolga is replete with a great variety of med delicious fish; but there are few reptiles. Their camels have two bunches on their backs; their sheep like those of Persa, have very sat tails, and their cattle is exceedingly large.

Their commerce consists chiefly in filks, brocades, vel-

vets, fattins, drugs, copper, cotton, Persian fruits, wines, sweetmeats, &c. which they import, and in return export, rweetnears, etc. which they import, and in return export, meal, fifth, falt, woollen, &c. The inhabitants are prohibited from exporting naval and inilitary stores to Persia. The merchants of Aftracan have permission to navigate the Caspian sea; besides which they always keep a great number of barks in the Wolga. The pirates who are convicted of robbing on this river are hanged up alive by the rihs upon gibbets fixed on floats, where they are left to expire in the greatest agonies; and if any persons relieve them, they are fentenced to fuffer the fame punishment.

The Russians, Armenians, Georgians, &c. who inhabit Astracan, have the same customs and manners as the people of their respective countries. The real natives, or Nagai Tartars, greatly differ from the others in many respects. They live in huts formed of canes or bulruthes. They pay no taxes, but are obliged to ferve in the Russian wars; and some of their chiefs are always left in the cafwars; and fome of their enters are always action the of Aftracan as hoflages for the fidelity of the reft.

The people of Aftracan have olive complexions, large faces, little eyes, finall beards, are low of flature, and inclined to corpulency. They shave their heads, wear a coarse gray caffock, and over it a sheep-skin cloak, with the wool out-wards, and a cap of the same materials. Their women wear linen, and a cap with Ruffian coin hanging found. Their persons and seatures are tolerable. The males wear a ring in the right ear, and the semales in the nose; the rings worn by the latter are afually fet with a piece of coral, a ruby or torquoife. The Aftracans are in general Mahometans, and devote their offspring to God or fome faint. Hunning, fishing, and their cattle support them.

They wie fish dried a the sun instead of bread, though

they fometimes make cakes of rice, millet, or meal, which they fry in oil or honey; their drink is water or milk, but they prefer mares milk, and are exceedingly fond of the field of camels and borfes.

The Kalmuck a retars inhabit a prodigious defart, which lies between the rivers Don and Wolga. These people like some of their neighbours, are continually roving about; in the winter, they usually refide on the borders of Circassa; they proceed northerly in the spring, and return back again at the latter end of autumn. They never cultivate any land, their only riches being their flocks and cattte, on whose account they principally roam about in search of first pasture. Their temporary or moving habitations are huts, which the poorer kind cover with reeds or rushes, and the more opulent with selt.

These people are divided into different hords, each of

which hath its chief, but all are subject to one sovereign, who is called chan. This chan has an agent or envoy at

Aftracan.
The Kalmucks always affert their independance, but admit that they are happy in the friendship and protection of the Russians, who claim them as their subjects. A Ruffian refident, attended by a guard of three hundred foldiers, is always flationed in the court, or rather the camp of the chan.

With respect to their religion, they believe in one God only, are fond of keeping holidays, and are tolerably decent in their mode of worship. However, they keep idols about them, but pretend not to pay them any kind of adoration, but only to treat them with respect out of regard to the falms they represent. On all occasions they effect to profest the Chinefe religion, though they know very little of its principles. They use an odd emblem of eternity during the time of their worship; which is the neck of a double-gift spear, of about eight feet in length, is encompassed with a ring, to which a leather thong with a piece of lead at the end is sastened; during their devotions, the end of the spear is placed on the ground, with a piece or lead at the end is rattened; during their devotions, the end of the spear is placed on the ground, and one of the congregation, with great dexterity, occasions the metal to turn round during the whole time; they likewife fing, and make use of cymbols, and other musical infiruments, which are firinged; to these they beat time; and look upon notes, which are prieked down the page, from the top to the bottom,

The Kalmucks are allowed but one wife at a time; and adultery is feverely punished, for if the wife is a time; and adultery is feverely punished, for if the wife is caught tripping, she is immediately condemned to death; and the husband if he thinks proper, may be her executioner. But conjugal infidelity is rarely known among them.

If two young people are disposed to marry, they collabor together for a twelvementh; if in that space the

woman proves pregnant, the marriage is legal, but if the contrary is the case, they are at liberty either to part intirely, or to make another year's trial. The woman's reputation is in no respect injured by this procedure. As to the priefts, they are neither permitted to have money or wives, for these two reasons; first, they are allowed to supply their necessities from the properties of whom they please; and secondly, they have the liberty of passing a single night with any married woman they chuse; and this is so far from disquieting the husbands, that they take it as a mighty great favour done them.

The Kahnucks had formerly the most singular, and yet the most significant method respecting their treatment of the dead, of any perfons in the universe. As they considered them for many years, they engaged every element in the concerns of their corpfe. In the first place, they build them, that they might return to their original clay; but before it was possible for the bodies to corrupt, they took them up again, and threw them into the Wolga, but took care to fecure them fo, that they might eafily be drawn out again. After having been immerfed in water for some time, they drew up the bodies, and half-burned or rather roafted them, to bring them acquainted with the element of fire : then, that they might not omit the fourth element, air, the carcafes were exposed upon the banks of the Wolga, to be devoured by birds of prey, or Tartarian dogs. If they were devoured by dogs, it was deemed a lucky omen, for dogs being looked upon in a facred light, they supposed that the spirit appertaining to a carcase belonging to any person devoured by dogs, must be in an absolute state of felicity. This mode of treating the dead, has, however, for fome years been prohibited by an order from the imperial court of Russia; and the Kalinucks, at present, are compelled to bury their dead, in the fame manner as the Christians of Astracan.

The Kalmurks are always quarrelling with their neighhours, though they feem neither to be irrayed by ambition or avarice; and have a particular enmity to the Karacal-paaks. To prevent these quarrels, the Russians are under the necessity of keeping a military force in the fummer-time upon the banks of the Wolga.

The dogs of this country are exceedingly fierce and very voracious, and will attack any man . . o gives them the least offence. They will, in bodies afault a number of armed men; but the inhabitants o Aftracan frequently go out on purpose to shoot them, so that it is supposed the hole species will in time be extirpated.

We shall proceed next to the description of Circaffian Tartary: this country is bounded by Afracan and the Cafpian fca towards the east; by Georgia and Dagistan to-wards the fouth; by the river Don, the Palus Marotis and the Black fea towards the west; and by Russia towards

The thief city is Kizlaar, which was built by the Ruffians; the citadel is only formed of earth, but the garrison confifts of about five hundred regulars, and three thousand Coffacks, the latter of whom are permitted by the Ruffian government to erect habitations on the banks of the Terek. Kizlaar is only in forty-foar degrees north latitude, confequently the air is wholfome and fetene.

The next town is Terki, fitures on or near the Caspian

ne God tolerably ney keep ped out occasions igh they p; which her thong ring their e ground, ty, occaer musical beat time.

time; and ught trip-; and the ecutioner. hem.

the page,

they co gal, but if her to part e woman's eduie. As e money or wed to fupwhom they of paffing a chuse; and at they take

lar, and yet tinent of the y confidered ment in the they buried al clay; but t, they took ga, hut took be drawn out or fome time, rather roafted ment of fire : element, air, f the Wolga, an dogs, It an dogs. lucky omen, they supposed nging to any folute flate of as, however, from the imat prefent, are nanner as the

h their neigh-d by ambition the Karacal-ians are under the fummer-

fierce and very gives them the a number of can frequently is supposed the

of Circaffian in and the Cafd Dagistan to-Palns Marotis Ruffia towards

ilt by the Rufbut the garrilon three thousand by the Ruffiar s of the Terek. latitude, confe-

near the Cafpian

fea, about three or fourfeore miles to the fouthward of Aftracan, and frequently mistaken for. Terki, in Dagestan, a great deal farther fouthward, and subject to the crown of Persia. Terki is situate in a large plain, and defended by a wall of earth with bastions, after the modern way; and the buildings are for the most part of wood. This was the Muscovite frontier towards Persia, till very lately, and generally had a numerous garrison; but they are now advanced much farther fouthward through Dagettan and Shirvan, into the Persian provinces on the south

The Circaffian fea.

The Circaffian Tartars generally acknowledge themfelves dependent on the crown of Ruffia, though there are inflances where they have not flewin the fubmilities of fubjects, which is not much to be wondered at, fince they jects, which is not much to be wondered at, fince they live fo remote from the feat of the government, and are ever rambling from one place to another. Those Circassians who lie next to Persia and Turky, may be reckoned under the dominion of one or other of those crowns: but nothing is more common than to put themselves sometimes under the protection of one prince, and sometimes under another. There is no considerable town in this country, except Kizlaar, which is inhabited chiefly by Russians, for the whole nation of Circassians live in tents or huts according to the season of the year, removing from one place to another, like their neighbours of Astracan: nor does the country produce any thing valuable enough to does the country produce any thing valuable enough to induce foreigners to build or fettle amongst them.

We are informed by a gentleman who travelled into these parts, that being sent into Circassia by the late Czar, to view the mines of that country, he sound they were well furnished with silver ore, and that the kneeses (the Tattar furnished with silver ore, and that the kneeses (the Tartar lords) produced some pieces of ore, which upon assay afforded a great deal of silver: that he found the people tolerably civilized: that their military men wore armour, with a kind of silk vefts or gowns over it. That their arms were bows and arrows, and they were generally very well mounted. That they lived in summer under tents like their neighbours, and there was a great variety of beautiful women amongst them. And from thence it seems it is, and from the peighbouring country of Georgia.

beautiful women amongit theri. And from thence it feems it is, and from the neighbouring country of Georgia, that the harams or feraglio's of Ispahan and Constantinople are chiefly supplied with virgins.

Though Circastla produces very little grain of any fort, they have large herds of cattle which they drive before them like the other Tartar nations, and stay no longer in smallest that they are find achieve for them. any place than they can find pasture for them.

any place than they can find patture for them.

A gentleman who travelled through Circaffia, gives us the following account of that country: nothing, he fays, can appear more agreeable than the profpect of it, on account of that variety of mountains, vallies, woods, little lakes, springs and rivers, with which it is every where divertified. It is fertile beyond imagination, every thing grows there almost without fowing, at least, whatever they fow, which is usually barley, cats and cummin, thrives to admiration, after only once slightly turning up the earth, which they do but just open to receive their grain. Though this account of the foil is very different from what other travellers give us, who usually represent Circassa as bartravelers give us, who untaily represent Circaina as a bar-ren country; yet as they all agree that great herds of cat-tle are fed here, it must certainly produce good herbage, and confequently would produce plenty of grain if it was well cultivated; but the natives wandering from place to place, sow no more, it seems, than will just serve for the subdiffence of their families; and if there happens to be a bad erop, they are reduced to great distress for bread corn, at some cautheren observe.

as fome gentlemen observe.

The Circaffians, both men and women, are of an easy thape and well proportioned. Their complexions good. Their features just according to the notions we entertain of beauty. Their hair and eyes are generally black, and of beauty. Their hair and eyes are generally black, and not a cripple or a crooked person scarce to be sound among a them. The women wear no other head-dress than a filk or fluff cap in the house, their hair hanging down in two treffes behind them, but are vailed when they go abroad. The general food of the Circassians is mutton, beef, poultry, wild fowl, and venilon, all which they have in poultry, while rown, and evention, all which they have in great plenty; but a piece of a young colt is preferred be-fore any of these. Their bread is made into thin cakes, either of barley meal, or millet, which they bake on the hearth. They are extremely hospitable, and will not suf-fer a traveller to pay any thing for the enertainment of himlest, his fervants, or horses; but will contend frequently who shall have the honour of treating bilin. As for the natives, when they are upon a journey, they carry no provitions with them, but are as welcome in every house they arrive at, as in their own; so that if any people may be No. 11.

faid to have all things in common, it is the Circaffians. Their usual drink is water or mare's milk, like the other Tartars; and persons of all ages and sexes smoke tobacco. Tartars; and persons of all ages and sexes smoke tobacco. They sit cross-legged, and have a carpet or piece of Russian leather spread before them, stid little wooden tables, at their meals; but neither linen nor plates. They observe no regular hours for cating, drinking or sleeping; but just as they have inclination or opportunity. The river Terek, which slows from east to west; produced great variety of sish, as sturgeons, slamon, &c: It meanders beautifully through the country, till it disembogues itself into the Capinan sea.

Those Gircassians, who are immediately under the pro-

ders beautifully through the country, till it dilembogues idelif into the Calpian fea.

Those Circallians, who are immediately under the protection of the court of Russia, have chiefs of their own, the principal of whom is stilled becovitch; he is a majorigeneral of irregulars in the Russian army: he is however always ordered to remain in Circassian, where its imagined his fervices can be the most useful. Though the Circassian princes, are exceedingly honoured and respected by the subjects, yet such is their independency of the people, that they are not obliged to do any thing at their command, but are guided by their own inclination. The princes themselves are likewise independent on each other. Whatever presents the Empress of Russia sends to the Circassian princes, their respective subjects expect a part. If the things cannot conveniently be distributed, they will have an equivalent in specie, or such a commodity as may be easily parted among them. The spoils taken in war are divided amongs hen. The spoils taken in war are divided amongs them to them.

Their substitution to Russia is only consined to a formal each of University and the substitution of Sussian constitution of a formal each of University and the substitution of Sussian constitution to a sussiant constitution to Russia is only consined to a formal each of University and the sussiant constitution of Russiant constitution to Russiant constitution of Russiant

from any fhare of them.

Their fubordination to Russia is only confined to a formal oath of allegiance, in which they twear to be submissive to a certain number of general laws, as long as their being so continues to be effential to the good of the Russian and themselves. The imperial court, for many cogent reasons, feldom interiers with their political, and never with their religious concerns. They have a great veal nearling for antient houses; and are extremely tanacious of their family bonour, by not intermatricing even for of their family honour, by not intermarrying, even for

gain, with an inferior.

The contract for marriage is entered into by the parents or guardians; after which, the young couple are permitted to fee each other; and after a few wifts, the aftair is con-cluded, and the bride is fent home to the bridegroom's cluded, and the order is left home to the bridgeroom's house in a close waggon finely painted, attended by her women. But as the bride's relations give nothing with her but a few fuits of cloaths, this matter often falls heavy on the bride's relations of horfes, dromedaries, cafents to the bride's relations of horfes, dromedaries, camels; cows, &c.

Polygamy is permitted to such of the Circassians as pre-fer the Mahometan religion.

fer the Mahometan religion.

Thefe people, like the Turks, have harams or feruglios for their women, from which all men except the hulband is excluded. Thefe are contiguous to their dwelling houses, though seperate from them. A remarkable culton in this country is, that when the principal lady of any of their princes is in labour, the first Circassian who hears of tie, let his station be ever so menial, runs and places him felf at the door of the haram, from whence none are authorized to drive him. When the lady is celivered, if it happens to be a boy, he is richly dressed with the utmost speed, and delivered to the Circassan, who inuncediately takes him home, and, if he is a married man, delivers him to his nome, and, it he is a martier man, delivers min, to his wife to nurfe: if he is a bachelor, a nurfe meal be provided, and the child remains under his inspection and tuition till he is nine years of age, when he is restored to his parents, who receive him with great rejoicings, and many public ceremonies. The reason they give for this singular cultum, is that the child may not be spoiled in his infance. by the delicacies of a court, or the effeminate treatment which its would receive in the naram; but rendered, by this means, so hardy and robult as to become in time a buggateer or liero; for personal courage and frength are effected as the most noble qualifications of a human being

buggated as the most noble qualifications of a numan penning by the Circassians.

The country abounds with wild swine, wolves, and foxes; which they earth in the following manner: after digging a hole in the earth nine feet deep, they drive a stake into the middle, which projects from the surface of the earth about four feet. Upon the top of the stake a moveable cart-wheel is fixed, to which a young pig is saftened in the evening. The mouth of the pit is then covered with branches of trees in a very slight manner, over which grass is scattered. The pig does not sait to squeak all night, being irritated by its confinement. When any of the wild animals hear the noise, they hasten to visit the place; F i

114 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM or GEOGRAPHY.

which they no fooner approach than they fall into the plt, where they remain till morning, being totally unable to diffengage themfelves. The hare is hunted with hounds, as in England. They have great variety of game, particularly pheafants.

Reyond the independent village Bragutkoi, fouth of the river Terek, they have a hot fpring. fituated upon a hill; water boiling hot iffues from it, which finells ftrongly of naphtha, and falls into a bafon of about twelve feet diameter, and three feet deep. On the welf field there are diameter, and three feet deep. On the west fule there are feveral small springs of the same kind of water; and on the east side there is an acid spring. The water of the chief well will boil a fowl in about nine or ten minutes.

Provisions in general, and meat in particular, are exceedingly scarce here.

About the city of Terki there are a great number of repents, which make holes in the ground that are extremely dangerous. They are fix or feven feet long, and about as thick as a man's arm. There are likewise mice as large as fourierls, which are called jerhuch. Their ears are long, and their fore feet shorter than those behind, which prevents their running swiftly: but they lay their tails on their back, and leap to a considerable height or

SECT. IV.

Contains a description of the river Jaik, together with an ac-count of Karakalpaak, Kirgee, Baskeer, Usbeek, Crim, and

A T abe ut three hundred wersts from the louise of more river Jaik, which runs through a desart of a prodigious extent, and at length empties itself into the Caspian sea; there is a strong town built by the Don Cossaks. This, after the river, is called Jaik, and the Cossaks have bravely defended it from the attacks of all the different Fartars that furround it. There is no inhabited place, except the above-mentioned town, between Aftracan and This vast defart is, however, infested by innumerable hords of wild Tartars.

The Karakalpaaks wanders about the Caspian sea, to the northward of whom the Kirgee and Baskeer Tartars take up their abode. The Kalmucks are continually at war with these tribes. The Kirgees and Baskeers profess the Mahome an religion; and, being perhaps the most ignorant and unpolished of any who profess it, they are of

course the most superstitious.

In the year 1739, during the war between the Russians and Turks, the Kirgees and Baskeers, consonant to the notions they had imbibed, thought they could not do a more esential service to Mahomet, than by injuring the Russians as much as possible. They accordingly sell upon all the desenteless towns and villages of the province of all the detellicies towns and villages of the province of Umfimafolkaga: all who were young and vigorous they carried with them, defigning either to use them as slaves, or to fell them as such. The old, infirm, and very young, fell indiscriminate victims to their remorfeles sury. The governor of Orenburg, however, being informed of these cruel depredations, dispatched a body of five thousand regolars and three thouland Cossaks, who marched with fuch screecy, that they attacked the Kirgee camp in the night, and destroyed the greatest part of those barbarians, though they were twenty thousand strong at the time.

The river jaik was first discovered by the Cossaks, who

acquired great riches by filning in it; and, after having cured their fifh, felling them to the Aftracan merchants for

the Russian market.

A scheme having been entered into by Peter the Great, for turning the Wolga to a political advantage, he gave an exclusive privilege with respect to the fishing to one Demidioff, advancing at the fame time twenty thousand rubles, the better to enable him to carry his defign into execution. In a few years Demidioff repaid the money, and became exceedingly rich. At length, the filheries carried on in the Jaik river exciting the attention of the court of Russia, they determined to tax the filteries on that river, as well as those of the Wolga; proper officers were accordingly fent to enforce the tax, but they were thrown into the river and drowned by the Cossaeks, to whom the very idea of any kind of taxation was odious. Continual expresses were fint from St. Peterflurgh to inquire why the officers had not fent an account of their proceedings; but the mediengers were treated exactly as the officers had been. At length the court was informed of the whole affair, but it was thought most prudent to wink at the infult, the

Russian ministry having too much sense to quarrel with a set of people, whose situation rendered it impossible to conquer them, and whose sentiment ensured their inde-pendency.

pendency.

The Ufbecks are generally efteemed the most civilized of all the Mahometan Tartars; nevertheless they pillage and rob their neighbours, as well as any other Tartarian tribes.

They nearly refemble the Persans in their drefs; here their boots, which are uncommonly tribes. They nearly refemble the Perfains in their drefs; but we must except their boots, which are uncommonly large. The chiefs wear a plume of feathers in their turbens, and, as well as their chan, pride themselves much on being the descendants of their renowned Tamerlane. Their common food is pilau, or boiled rice; but their greatest delicacy is horse-sein. They drink a kind of arrac or fermented liquor made of mare's milk. Their language is a mixture of the Turkish, Persian, and Mongol; but they are well acquainted with the Persian language in its purity. Their arms are like those of the other Tartas, viz. large bows, arrows, darts, and sabres, which they use with admirable addrefs. Of late they have begun to use mustees, and many of their eavlary wear excets of mail. use muskets, and many of their cavalry wear coats of mail, and carry fmall bucklers.

It is affirmed, that the Tartars of Great Bucharia are the most courageous and rohust of their whole nation.

The Persians, who are not deficient in courage, look upon I he Perfians, who are not detecent in courage, look upon them with terror. The women themfelves affire to military reputation: they are flrong and well limbed, but in their features have all the delicacy of Afiatic beauty. The horfes belonging to the Tartars are not handfome, but they are hearty, indefatigable, and exceedingly (wift; they are the best adapted in the world for scouring the defarts, as they can live upon almost any thing, and a very small quantity of provender seems sufficient to keep up their

The Ufbeck Tartars are continually at war with the Perfians, the fertile plains of Chorazan exciting them to make frequent incursions into that rich and plentiful country; they do not find it quite so easy to penetrate into the dominions of the Great Mogul, on account of the prodi-

gious mountains which intercept the paffage.

Those Usecks who subsist upon their cattle, or by plundering their neighbours, live fometimes in liuts, and fometimes in tents, every tribe forming a camp of its own, and, like other Tartars, they frequently move from place to place, as it fuits their inclination or conveniency. O. thers, who cultivate the earth, and are fomewhat honester in their principles than their wandering brethren, form fo-cieties, and live in towns and villages; these latter are either the real Buchanians, are descendants from the Sartes, the antient inhabitants of the country; or the Turkomsros, who were fettled in the country long before the Ufbecks or Tartars, properly fo called, fubdued it. The Ushecks in general, however, despife the thoughts of cultivation, and deem it meritorious to make excurtion upon and plunder their neighbours.

The capital city is furrounded by a mud wall: the houses are built of wood, but the mosque and caravanieras are of brick: it is tolerably populous, but not equal to what it was formerly. The chan takes the liberty to seize upon the property of any one; which injures conumerce, and damps the spirit of cultivation.

For a further account of these people, the situation of their country, rivers, account of Tamerlane, their great leader or cham, &c. we must refer our readers to the de-feription given, page 57 of the Chinesian Tartar kingdoms and state; and shall close this part of our work with an account of Crim Tartary, which was antiently ealled Taurica Chersonesus.

This country, which is inhabited by the Crim and Lefgee Tartars, is furrounded by the Black fea on the west, fouth, and part of the east; on the north, it has the Palas Mocotis, and Leffer Tartary joins it, on the north-west, by a narrow ist.mus. Its greatest extent, from north to fouth, is about one hundred and fifty-five miles; its greatoft breadth, from east to west, is near one hundred and forty miles; and its breadth in other places is only about eighty miles. It is fituated between thirty-three and eighty miles. It is lituated between thirty-three and thirty-feven degrees east longitude, and between forty-four and forty-fix degrees north latitude. The chief cities, if they may be so called, are Precop, Crim, Aarabet, Sachingeri, Cassa, Sidagoy, &c.

It is exceedingly fruitful by nature; and, were it properly cultivated, would be a fine country. There are towns and villages; but the houses are wretched hats. It is solvied to a he Grant Simon, whom the clean is obliged.

is subject to the Grand Signor, whom the chan is obliged, in time of war, to surnish with thirty thousand effective men. These troops, however, never receiving any pay,

Į,

dr

we da

Si

the inli a t the fen fig

as

the fair

in tier Per

ing

nic of EG

ba wh

cel

with & ible to inde-

vilized pillage drefs; amonly eir tur nerlane. at their of arrac anguage ol; e in its eh they begun to cf mail,

haria are nation. ok upon to milil, but in me, but ift; they lefarts, as ery fmall up their the Per-

to make

country; the proditle, or by liuts, and of its own. from place ency. O. nt honester , form folatter are the Sartes, rkomaros, Ulbecks or Ufbecks in vation, and

nd plunder wall: the aravanfera3 ot equal to rty to feize conimerce,

fituation of their great to the der kingdoms rk with an called Tau-

Crim and on the west, as the Palas north-west, om north to s; its greatundred and y-three and n forty-four hief cities, if Aarabet, Sa-

were it pro-There are red huts. m is obliged. and effective ing any pay, pluricr

plunder and pillage every place they pass through, on which account every man takes three or four hores with him, befides that on which he rides, to load with plunder and captives. Whenever a horfe dies, the owner immediately dreffes the carcafe, and invites his comrades to the entertainment.

entertainment.

Thefe people, in time of peace, purchase beautiful children in Circaffia, and fell them to the Turks, who pay for them in cloathing, arms, coffee, tea; rice, raisins, &c.
They travel in close carts, which contain themselves, their wives, children, baggage, &c.
When their daughters marry, the only portion they give is, a painted waggon, and a hut covered with white linen, with a painted cloth at the top, tied with red ftrings; but they expect a handsome present from the bridegroom. They bury their dead very deep in the ground; creek a tomb of mud over their graves, and adorn it with a variety of slags, expressive of the quality, circumstances, and actions of the decased.

The Lesgee Tartars are an independent people. Their country extends near an hundred miles in length from north to fouth, and about fourteen from east to west. It

is fertile and pleasant, producing all kinds of grain and cattle. The people are good mechanics, and carry on feveral manufactures: they are not only very warlike, but excel in making fire-arms, with which they trade into Perfia. Their chiefs, who are named shamkalls, in any common case of danger, unite their forces, and are unanimous in their operations.

The natives was obline and wall proportioned takes.

The natives are active and well-proportioned; their eyes are black and full of fire; their complexion swarthy, and their features regular and engaging. They dress after the Arabian sishion, and wear whitkers: some few indeed

the Arabian fathion, and wear whifters: fome few indeed let their hair grow.

They trade with the Persans, Russians, and Armenians, giving fire-arms and madder for cloathing and necessaries. But though they are fond of commerce, they can rob and plunder as well as any of the other Tertars; however, if they promise to protect or conduct any stranger they never break their words, or violate the laws of hospitality.

Their mode of worship is the same as that of the Turks, and they imitate the Persans in their manners; but in one particular they outdo most of the oriental nations, for they can drink like Europeans, whether British or German.

C'HAP. VIII.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

SECT. I.

Of the situation, extent, names, seas, rivers, mountains, air, winds, and scasons, division of the country, and towns.

A RABIA is fituate between thirty-five and fixty degrees of eaft longitude, and between twelve and thirty degrees of north latitude, being one thousand three hundred miles long, and one thousand two hundred broad; and if we include the antient Chaldea or Eyraca Arabick, we may extend it two degrees further north. The boundaries of Arabia, are, Turky, on the north; the gulphs of Parks or Rossers and Ormus. on the east; the Indian RABIA is fituate between thirty-five and fixty de-Perfia or Boifora and Ormus, on the eaft; the Indian occan, on the fouth; and the Red fea, and the Ifthmus of Suez, which divide it from Africa, on the weft.

Arabia is the antient, as well as the modern name,

Araba is the antient, as well as the modern name, though the people have been long called Saracens, or the inhabitants of the defarts; Sarra in their language fignifying a defart. Some derive the name Arabia from Harabi, a thief or robber, as they have been generally efteemed by their neighbours, ever fince they were a nation, to the prefent time: others observe, that the word Arab in Hebrew fignifies black; as the inhabitants of this country, it is faid, antiently were, and this country called Ethiopia, as well as Abythnia, or the Upper Ethiopia, which is divided from it only by the Red sea, and the narrow streight of Babmandel.

mandel.

The feas and promonories of Arabia are the Indian occan, the gulphs of Boffora and Ormus, the Red fea, and the streights of Babmandel, in which are the capes of Rofaigate, Mussicelen and Mocho.

The Red fea, fometimes called the Arabian gulph, divides Arabia from Egypt and Ethiopia; but if we take it in its largest extent, the name of the Red fea was given aniently to all those feas which border upon Arabia and Persia from Africa to the East Indies. The reason of calling it the Red sea, some imagine the red mountains near to occasioned it to be called so; others, that the red sand upon the shore gave it that name; and others are of opinion, that it had its name from king Etythrus, sovereign of this country, which Erythrus is supposed to have been East, whose posterity planted part of Arabia. It is called in seripture Yam Souf, the sea of weeds or rushes, the banks being covered with them in some places; but from banks being covered with them in fome placet; but from whencefoever the name is derived, no fea has been more wheneeseever the name is derived, no rea has been more celebrated than this upon various accounts; as, 1. The paffage of the Israelites through it; and, 2. for being the usual road through which the fine fpices and all the rich merchandize of the east were conveyed to Africa and Europe, for three thousand years and upwards.

No country is more destitute of rivers. Chat, Pran, and Nagiran, are the chief, neither of which is navigable; and some add the western branch of the Euphrates, which runs

near the eastern borders of this country.

The mountains are those of Gebel-el-Ared; or the great mountains in the middle of the country, and those of mount

Sinai and Horeb in Arabia Petræa.

As to the air and winds, those parts of it which lie within the tropic of cancer, or near it, are excessively hot, and have their monstoons and sea breezes regularly, as in other countries, under the same parallels; the vernal monfoon, in the ocean on the southern coast of Arabia, blows from the fourth-weft from April to September, and then this or turns about, and blows in the opposite direction, the other fix months. The hot winds are intolerable in April and May; they have generally clear ferene weather, feldom fkreened from the fcorching fun by clouds, or referred with flowers.

freshed with showers.

Arabia is usually thrown into three grand divisions, viz.

Arabia Petrza, Arabia Deferta, and Arabia Felix.

Arabia Petrza is the smallest of the three, and is situate in the north-west part of this country, between Egypt and Palestine, the chief town Suez lying at the bottom of the Arabian gulph or Red sea, being the port where the Turkish gallies usually lie. Tor, a port town on the Red sea, so the Arabian gulph or Red sea, so which divides the Mediterranean or Levaut from the Red sea, is about one hundred miles, over the most mountainous and rocky country of all the Arabia's, which it is impossible to cut through, nor has ever any prince attempted it, though it through, nor has ever any prince attempted it, though it would have much thortened the voyage of the Europeans to the Eaft Indies, if it had been practicable. In the plains of Arabia Petrae there are abundance of acacia trees, from which iffues a valuable gum, that is gathered in autumn.

Arabia Deferta is so called from the nature of the soil,

which is generally a barren fand; however, there are great flocks of fheep and herds of cattle near the Euphrates, where the land is good. In the defart, there are great numbers of officienes, and there is a fine breed of camels in

feveral places.

Arabia Felix is fo called on account of its fertility, with regard to the reft. Some give it the name of Yemen, but improperly; for that is a kingdom on the fouth coast, whose capital is Sanae.

We shall next proceed to the description of some of the principal towns; and sirst, of Medina, where Mahomet's tomb is: this is called by the Arabians Medina Talmabi: the city of the prophet, being the place Mahomet fied to when he was driven from Mecca, and where he was fift invefted with regal power. It lies in the latitude of twenty-four degrees thiny uninutes north, about eighty miles to

the esstward of the Red sea, and two hundred miles to the north of Mecca. It consists of about a thousand houses the-essward of the Red less, and two fundred mines to me north of Mecca. It confils of about a thouland houses built of brick and stone, but not very lofty, having but one shoor: there are several noble mosques in the city, the principal whereof is called Mos a Kibu or the most holy; it stands in the middle of the town, and is a square building an hundred paces in length, and sourfeore in breadth, and supported by four hundred columns, on which there hang four thouland lamps. Mahomet's tomb stands in a tower in this temple covered with a dome, and encompassed with iron rails: the tomb itself is surrounded by a filter. tower in this temple covered with a dome, and encompassed with iron rails: the tomb itself is surrounded by a filver-grate, and the wall on the inside is bung with rich filks, upon which are abundance of precious stones, the gifts of Mahametan princes: The pilgrims never see the tomb itself, only the tower which it is enclosed in; but when the pilgrims are returned home, and the crowd is lefs, they make no difficulty of shewing it to any Mahametan for a

piece of money.

Mecca stands about two hundred miles fouth of Me Mecca fands about two hundred miles fouth of Medina, in the latitude of twenty-one degrees fome old minutes, and is a day's journey to the eaftward of the Redfea in a valley alraoft furrounded with mountains; it is twice as large as Medina, built of brick, with flat roofs, and ballufters on the top. In the middle of the town flands the kaaba or house of God, which, according to the Ara-Ban tradition, was built by Abraham, and to which Mahomet obliged all his followers to go in pilgrimage once in their lives. This house is not above fifteen feet in length and twelve in beacath, and sout five fash trus high; the door is in the corner, on the left hind, about a fathom and a half high and a fathom wide, made of beaten filver, it being raifed fix feet above, it yound: the roof is flat, and supported by three pillars a locs wood of an octagonal form; the fides are hung with red and white fluff, with the following words several times wron hit in them, viz. La Illa Illalla, Mahomet resoul allah, i. e. God is a great God, and Mahomet his prophet. God, and Mahomet his prophet.

Sibit is fituate near the eaftern shore of the Red sea, in

forty-five degrees of eaftern longitude, and fifteen degrees of north longitude, being the greatest mart for myrth, frankincerse, and other odoriferous gums and drugs in Asia; but there are no spices either here or in any other part of Arabia, though the fine spices which are the growth of the Indian islands, are frequently called Arabian spices, because they were first brought by the caravans to Egypt, and other countries on the Levant sea through Arabia.

Mocho, or Moco, is fituate on the eastern shore of the Red fea, just within the streights of Babel Mandel, about one bundred miles fouth of Sibit, in forty-five degrees of eaftern longitude, and thirteen degrees of north latitu It flands in a barren fandy plain, and has the greatest plan-tations of coffee in the world, in the adjacent country; and from hence coffee was first brought to Europe by the Turks, though there are several islands in the East and West Indies at present, that produce coffee; however Moco has still a great trade in that commodity. The town is large and populous, the house well built with brick and stone, the roofs stat and terrassed, the shops surplished with all manner of eastern merchandize; and here the several East India companies of Europe barter the produce of India for their coffee, frankincense, &c. the produce of Arabia.

Aden is fituate without the streights of Babel-mandel,

about one hundred and twenty miles eaft of Moco, being a port town on the Indian or Arabian ocean, in forty-fix degrees of eastern longitude, and twelve degrees of north

Muscat is a port town, fituate on the western shore of the gulf of Ormus, about one hundred and fifty miles north-east of cape Rosalgate, in fifty-eight degrees of eastern longitude, and twenty-three degrees of north lati-tude. It lies in a bottom, surrounded by three rocks, which secure the harbour, and render it of difficult access which recure harbour, and render to a finitum access to foreigners. It was once possessed by the Portuguese, but is now capital of a large territory, subject to an Arabian prince, called the king of Musear, or Oman, who is the only naval power on the coast of Arabia, except the Turks, who are matters of the navigation of the Red sea; of which we thall be more particular, when we come to treat of the forces of the Arabian princes.

Eleatif is the laft town we shall mention: it is fituate to the northward of Muscat, higher up the Persan gulf, in

the latitude of twenty-feven degrees north. This was formerly a place of great trade, and much reforted to when the pearl-fishery near it was in repute: but is at present on the decline, the king of Muscat or Oman having brought all this coast under his subjection.

The Arabs who live in towns are a very inconfiderable The Arabs who live in towns are a very inconfiderable number, compared with those who live in tents, and are called Bedouins: these people have no fixed habitation, but being possessed of large stocks and herds of camels, sheep, and goats, rove from one part of the country to another, where they can find pasture and water for their cattle; and when they have destroyed all the forage, they load their goods and baggage on their camels, with their wives and children, and march on in search of fresh pasture. Their tents being made of black or dark-coloured goats hair, make a very indifferent appearance when they encamp.

SECT. II.

Treass of the perfent, habits, genius, food, falutations, roads, and way of travelling, G.c. of the Arabians.

HE natives of Arabia are of low Rature, flender bodies, and fwarthy complexions: their voices are farill and effeminate, their hair is of a dark brown, and their eyes are black and fparkling; they weat long beards, as a mark of gravity and confequence; being ferious and referved, they fpeak little, use no getture, make no pauses, and never interrupt each other.

Their apparel is a loose diforderly kind of dress, five or fix yards long, and not less broad: this they wrap round them, and are forced to gird it with a fash; at night in ferves them for a bed and coverlid. Their upper garment is generally wove in one piece; it has a cap for the head, is tight about the neck, and grows wide towards the bottom; this garment is only worn in ebld and rainy weather; under this, and the garb that wraps intirely over the whole, fome of them wear a long clofe-bodied waiftcoat without fleeves; their fash or girdle is of worsted, and in ut they thick their poniards, their ink-horns, or badges of their calling. The woman wear a kind of short waistcoat and drawers; but fometimes they have only a towel wrapped round their loins. When they go out; they are so wrapped up, that nothing can be seen but their faces: for the male Arabs are extremely jealous. Some of the men go almost naked in hot weather; others wear drawers and slippers, but they have not flockings on their legs.

Though this people are not more taken notice of for rambling than they are for thieving, both by sea and land, and the not in small parties only, but by publick authority in a manner, with their princes at the head of them; rity in a manner, with their princes at the nead of them; there are notwithflanding frome modern travellers who cry up the Arabians for their judice, humanity, temperance, and other virtues at a very great rate; but this feems contrary to univerfal experience, or they must mean that judice which they exercise among themselves; for certainly feedings were often offer by their rapine; we find that the property of themselves are the first property and the state of the sta foreigners very often fuffer by their rapine : we shall take the liberty of repeating, however, what Captain Say relates of the justice and other virtues of those Arabians who inhabit near Muscat: he says " they are very courteous in their behaviour, extremely civil to strangers, and offer no violence or affront to any, and though they have the highest veneration for their religion, never endeavour to force it upon others; that a man may travel hundreds of miles in upon others; that a man may have innerces of muse in their country, and not fo much as meet with abufive language, and if the traveller has a charge of money, he needs no arms to defend it, he may fleep with it fairly in his hand by the highway fide."

Their food is rice, beef, mutton, goat's flesh, venifon, and camels flesh, which they efteem more than any other,

but they eat no hog's fieffi; and they make thin cakes of flower and water inflead of bread; but many of them choofe dried dates before them; they eat also not forts of fish, except fuch as have no feales; but whatfoever animals they eat, they are very careful to have all the blood well drained out. Those about Museat do not only abstain from wine, as other Mahometans do, but deny themselves even tea and coffee, and other innocent liquors: nor do they indulge themselves in fanoking tobacco: water is their ordinary drink, or a sherbet made of oranges, water and fugar. They dress their victuals by digging holes in the earth, and then making a fire with whatever they can get, or with the dried dung of their camels: they carry water

with them, loading their camels with that necessary article. People of the highest character among them think it no difgrace to be employed in the most menial offices; nor is the greatest prince or chief of these countries ashamed to turn drover or butcher, by bringing a lamb from his herd, and killing it; while his lady or mattrefs makes a fire, and puts on a kettle to drefs it. ble ard on, ela, anicir hey heir oafired hey

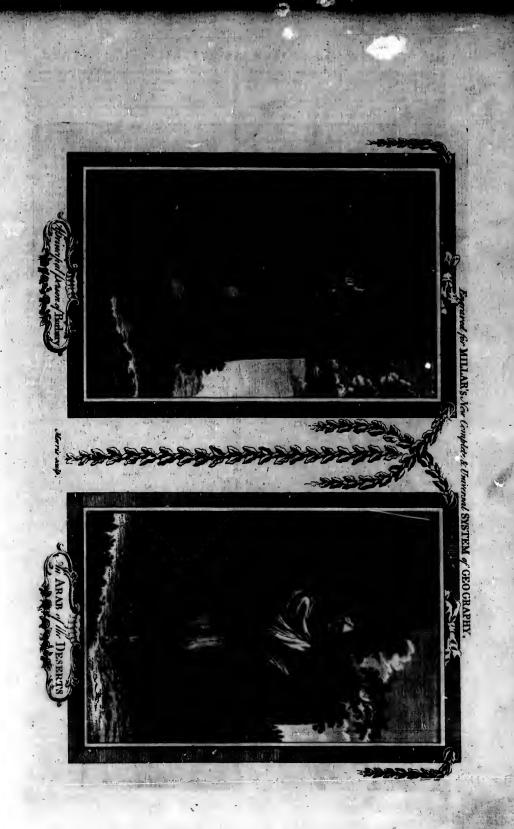
ads,

and ards, and ards, and tules,

ive or round ght it rment head, a bot-ather; whole, without at they f their out and rrapped are male almost lippers,

e of for ad land, authorated in them; who cry perance, ms conthat jufcertainly hall take ay relates who inteous in loffer no be highest of force it finites in unive lannin needs by in his yenifon,

venifon, my other, cakes of of them of forts of er animals flood well dain from clees even or do they se their orwater and oles in the ey can get, sarry water y article. In think it offices; nor athamed to m his berd, a fire, and



fettired problem of the weath the thin and the half for a head for the first bythe call is felt in deliveration of the call is felt in the call in the call is felt in the call in the call in the call in the call is felt in the call in

Upon meeting one another, they fill use the primitive falutation of, "Peace be unto you." Before the Mahometan conquelts, the expression was, "God prolong your life." The interiors, out of respect and difference, kills the nte. The interiors, out of refpect and difference, kifs the feet, knees, or garments of their fuperlors; whillt children and other kindred pay the fame refpect to parents and relations. The potture they observe in giving one another the falute, or atlemah, is laying the right hand upon the breast; while others, who are perhaps more intimately acquainted, or of equal age and dignity, klis the hand, head, or thoulder of each other. At the selfs conditions to the refer following the wife compliments.

head, or shoulder of each other. At the seast of their pyram, and other great folemulies, the wife compliments her hulband by kiffing his hard.

There are no roads laid out in this country, but the caravans travel over fandy defauts, where there is no manner of track; guiding themselves by a compast, as at sea, else by the stars, for they travel chiefly in the night on account of the heats. People choose to travel with the drawners in which are forements two or street hundred. caravans, in which are frequently two or three hundred men, attended by a great number of camels and dromedaries, for conveying their necessaries and provisions. The camels will carry fix or seven hundred weight; and the droundaries, which are a species of camels, but less, about five hundred weight; both lie down to take up, their burthens, and will travel through this parched country selbs or sulfid darks included and selbs or sulfid darks included and selbs or sulfid and selbs or sulf

eight or tilde days widhout water.

As there are no caravanieras or houses of entertainment for travellers to call at in the defart part of the country, travellers provide themselves with tents, which are set up in bad weather; but when the weather is fine, as it most in bad weather; but when the weather is fine, as it most commonly is, they lie down upon a carpet or matras in the open field; and as they are obliged also to carry their provision along with them, the flaves and fervants who belong to the caravan get ready their masters meat when it is thought convenient to halt. "neir way of drefling meat; is to make a little hole in the ground, and fet a pot over it, and if there be no brakes or fewel to be met with; they make a charcoal fire, and a they convince they make a charcoal fire, and a they convince they make a charcoal fire, and a they convince they make a charcoal fire and a they convince they make a charcoal fire and a they convince they make the convince they make the convince they make the convince them. they make a charcoal fire; and as they fometimes meet with no water in feveral days journey, they carry water with them in skins, with which they load some of their earnels. The Arabs observe, that wherever there are trees, there seldom fails to be water; and one would think the camels were sensible of this as well as their think the camers were remined of this as well as their mafters, for when they come within fight of fuch places, they are not to be refutained from fetting up their great trot to come at it, especially where they have had none for some time: the natives imagine these creatures smell the water at a great diffance.

The people of the caravan, before they begin their match, elect an officer, called the caravan batha, who is in a manner their leader, and directs all their motions, and where they shall rest, and to whom all differences which happen upon the road are referred; he compounds also for the several duties demanded of the caravan, by the governors of the countries through which they pais.

The incichants who travel with the caravan, ride upon horses or mules, and sometimes opon asses, which travel fuff enough for the loaded camels, who feldom go above a foot-pace; and the Christians or Franks, as they are called, are obliged to provide themselves with mules or pack-horses to carry their wine; for the camel-drivers being disciples of Mahomet, will not suffer that animal to be loaded with ftrong liquor, the camel being confecrated to Mahomet, who fluidly forhad the ule of wine, and all intoxicating liquors: the wine as well as water is put into goat-skins with the hair inwards, for they foon prove leaky if the hair is off.

Every merchant and his fervants ride near the camels, which carry their goods, to preferve them from thieves a for as they frequently travel early in the morning, and late in the evening, these pifferers, fornetimes, cut the strings by which the camels are tied together, and lead off some of them without being perceived.

There are fome poor people who conftantly attend the caravan, who ferve as watchmen when they are encamped. They walk about, continually crying, "God is one, God is merciful," adding frequently, "Have a care of your-felves." They give notice also to the caravan basha when it is time to rife, who orders the watchmen to cry, "Saddle your horses," and a little after, "Load your goods:" whereupon they all appear ready for the march i When the march happens to be long, the merchants will halt by themselves, and while the caravan marches on, open their wallets, which every man carries upon his horte, and dine viou a carpet.

Travellers are advited to drefs themselves in an Arabian

vest and cap, or they will be liable to infults from the zeal-No. 11.

ous Arabs, and perhaps topped at fome of the towns, they pass through. Boots made of a kind of glove-leather, which are no hindrance to walking, must be had alfo, but they never wear spurs, the flirrup having a sharp spike fixed to it, with which they prick their horses.

There being but very few rivers, the water they meet with, is usually sound in wells or cisterns, where no more than two or three people can draw water at a time, so that a traveller must wait several hours sometimes, before he can get a drawful of water a the cannel chivers will have their

get a draught of water; the camel-drivers will have their cattle first served. They are a brutish fort of people, and so numerous, that there is no contending with them.

SECT. III.

Of the nature of the foil, busban.rs, gardening, plants, ani-muls, &c. of Arabia.

Till S country, even that part of it which goes under the name of Hyaman, or the Happy, confifts for the most part in fandy delarts, or dry barren mountains; but there being some parts of south Arabia tolerably fruitful, and abounding in corn and herbage, as well as aromatic guins, it is, compared with the other parts of Arabia, a

happy country.

They never endeavour to cultivate their hills, being for the most part a rocky foil, and scarce capable of improvethe most part a rocky foil, and fearce capable of improvement: their vallies from equally barren when water is wanting, and bear fearce any herbage; but where they can bring water into them, they produce corn; berbs, flowers, and all manner of garden fluff; and no country in the world affords a rrore agreeable profpect. They draw water in large skins out of their wells morning and evening with oxen, conveying the water along little canalit, by the sides of which their uses and plants are set; they cut also little channels through their corn fields, by which they let the water into them as there is occasion, for rain they have very feldom any. have very feldom any.

There is a great variety of excellent fruits in Arabia, fuch as oranges, lemons, grapes, peaches and apricots; but what this country is most famous for, is their dates and their coffee, with which abundance of thips for Europe and India are loaden every year, befides vaft quantities that are fent to Turky. Dates are fearcely found any where elfe but in this country and Persa. The coffee shrub grows eight or ten feet high, and has a gray smooth bark, the wood is white, and has not much

pith; the twigs rife by pairs opposite to each other, and the leaves on the twigs in the same manner, one pair about two inches distance from another. The leaves have soot flalks a quarter of an inch in length, and are about four inches long, and two broad in the middle, from whence they decrease to both extremities, ending in a point. They they decreate to both of termines, ending in a point. A my are fmooth, whole and in ithout any incidures on the edges, and near the form of a by left, the fruit conies ex alis foliorum hanging to the twig by a foot flalk, formetimes one, two or more in the fame place. These structures are planted in a rich ground, and watered by artificial channels, as their other vegetables are, and after three or four years bearing, the natives plant new shrubs, because then the old ones begin to decline. They dry the berries in the fun, and afterwards take off the outward hufk with hand-mills; and the Arabirns in the hotteft feafon make use of the hufks roafted in the room of coffee berries, efteeming the liquor made of them more cooling.

Coffee has been in the abouttwo hundred years in Afia. In the year 1652, Mr. Edwards, a Turky merchant, brought a Greek fervant into England to make coffee, and this fervant of his, named Pafqua, was the first, it is faid,

who kept a coffee house here.

The best coffee berry is large and plump, with a greenish east, and has a transparency on the thinest parts: the other has a yellowish east and is more opaque, but when other has a yellowish cait and is more opaque; but when they are roasled, it is difficult to diffinguish them. The best way of keeping the berries when they are roasled is, in some warm place, where they may not imbibe any moifure, for this palls it, and takes off the briskness of the taste; and it is best to grind it as it is used. It is observed that costee distilled yields double as much oil as beans, and almost treble a much as wheat.

ds in myrrh, manna, cassa, incense, barn and frankincense, besides some Arabia sloes, old other valual: 178 s, and indeed they have very little wanted than tar e vey.

wor of 1 k i re most useful and excellent in t) kin s : the cimels are extremely extremely proper for this fandy country, and the largest of them will carry a vast borthen; some say, near eight hundred weight, and with this burden will travel at the rate of about two miles and an half in an hour; having for many days together only a few dates, some balls of bean or barlay-meal, or perhaps only the misrable thorus found in the fandy defart. It has four stomachs, like other animals that them the cod; and a fifth, as a refervoir to hold more water than it lisd occasion for, where it remains without corrupting or adultrating. It throws up a quantity of this water, by a contraction of the muscles, into the other stomachs, to macerate the food.

The Area has in six shirful camel, from its tender slage.

Romachs, to macarate the food.

The Arab trains his faithful camel, from its tender flage, to all the hardfhips it is to undergo through the whole course of its life; he accustoms it to travel far and eat little, to pass its days without drinking, and its nights without sleep; to kneel down to be loaded, and to rise the moment it finds the burden equal to its strength, beyond, which it will not suffer an ounce to be laid on its back. Its feet are adapted to the funds it is to pass over, their toughness and spongy fostness preventing them from cracking. The Arabian free-booter qualifies his causel for expedition, by matches, in which the horse runs against him. The camel, though lefs active and nimble, tires out his rival in a long course. With these animals the Arabian robber forms a society, for the purpose of carrying on his trade of plunder, in which the man is to have all the profit, while the camel, who carries off the booty, is to have all the fatigue.

the fatigue.

Their breed of Horfes are only fit for the faddle, and are never ofed either for draughtor burthen: the fineft horfes we fee in the Persian court are brought shom hence, and are admired for their make as well as for their high mettle and swiftness. The common food both of camels and horse is barley or barley meal made hat odough; but in some parts of Arabia, they feed them with camel's milk, butter, and wheat, and sometimes with camel's flesh dryed in the superior of the supe

An Arabia: has no relith for domeflic pleafure, and feldom converfes with his wife or children; he values nothing fo much as his horfe, being feldom fo well pleafed as when he is hunting, at which diversion they are very expert; for most of them will hunt down a wild boar with assonishing expedition. After they have roused the loar from its place of retirement, into some neighbouring plain, they endeavour there by frequent overtaking and turning to lire and perplex it; then watching a proper opportunity either to transfix it with their lances from some distance, or else, coming close by its side, fix their socars in its body.

or elfe, coming close by its fide, fix their spears in its body. When the Arabians bunt the lion, great numbers of people assemble for that purpose, who forming themselves into a circle, inclose a large piece of ground, of three, spur or five miles compass; then the people on foot, advancing fast, rush into the thickets with their dugs and spears, to rouse the game, whilst the horsmen, keeping a little behind, are always ready to charge upon the sirth sally of the beast, in this manner they proceed, still contracting the circle, till they at last either close together, or meet with game to die ret them. Sometimes the several forts of animals, such as hyenas, haves, jackals, &c. that happen to lie within the circle, being driven together afford excellent diversion. The first perion against whom the lion shes receives him on his spear, which furnishes the others with an opportunity of attacking him behind; and the lion sindiff b'imself wounded in the rear, turns that way, which gives the first man time to recover. Thus being attacked on all sides, they disable and dispatch him.

A favourite diversion among the Arabs, is fowling: they do not spring the game with dogs, but shade themselves and with a piece of painted cloth, stretched upon two reeds,

walk thus covered through the feveral brakes and avenues where they expect to find game. In this painted cloth are feveral holes for the fewler to look through, in order to observe what palies before him. The fportiman, on fight of the game, tells his shade upon the ground, and, directing the muzzle of his gun through one of the holes, thus discharges it.

charges it.

We do not find that there are any mines of gold or other
metal open at prefent in this country. The King of Mufcat is faid to have the command of the peat! fifthery in the
gulf of Perfia; but though they are very good, no great advantage accesse. So in it, pearls being as dear here as in other
parts of Alia.

SECT. IV.

Contains an account of the trade, weighte, measures, coins, government, forces, and shipping of the Acubs.

*

21

th

th an ba

211

fit

to

arc

we at !

me

the

by

fixt

ufu

red,

Tre

A rega bian

how the

for

igno

war

Abt

fide, were in e gref

ford duft hur

matl

amo ing :

ing t

difor

E do not find that the Arabians carry on any confiderable manufacture at prefent; but they trade with all Malometan countries, to which they do not only feind the produce of their own country, and receive the product of others in return; but lying between Perfia and India on the eaft, and Europe and Africa on the weft, there are caravans of merchants perpetually going and returning through their country, either belonging to the natives or firangers; and they profit confiderably by the toll they take of foreigners, as well as by the provisions they fell to the caravans. It was by the caravans of Arabie, that Europe, and the weftern part of our continent, were first fupplied with spices and other produce of India, fo, long fince as Jofeph was fold to the Ithruselites, or Arabian merchants, who were then going down to Egypt with them, and how long beforn they were engaged in this traffic, (which continues to this day) is uncertain. In process of time, they began to traffic by fea with India, and brought the fine fipices up the gulph of Perfia and the Red fea; and those that came up the Perfian gulph being landed at Hoffora in Chaldea, or Eyraca Arabick, were loaded on the backs of canels, and brought through Afabia to Egypt, and the thores of the Levant, and from thence disperted by the Phoenicians all over Europe; and the Phoenicians, Egyptians, Ethiopians, and Jews affect and so the reservants grew vastly rich and powerful, by bettering the produce of the west, and brought back the spices, and other neerchandize of the east, in return. The Venetuation Genocia, and other states, situate in the Mediterranean, afterwards grew vastly rich and powerful, by bettering the produce of Europs for the merchandize of India, which they received from Alexandria and the ports of the Levant, and disperfed all ever Europe; but this trade ceased when the Portuguses found the way to India round the Cape of Good Hope, and brought home the same merchandize all the way by water-carriage.

But there is fill another branch of traffic t

But there is fill another branch of traffic that remains to be confidered, and that is, the trade the Malonuckan pilgrims carry on when they refort to Mecca; for thefe expeditions are performed as well on the account of trade as religion. The pilgrims who come from Morocco and the coaft of Barbary, the whole length of Africa, carry the produce of the well with them, which they barter at Mecca for the produce of Perfia and India. The pilgrims of Turky, who neet the Africans in Egypt, from whence they are both convoyed by the Grand Seignior's forces to Mecca, do the fame. 'The pilgrims of India moth commonly go hy fea, as the Perfians do fometimes, when the Arabs are troublefome; and all these are trading voyages; interest, as well as devotion, carries them to Mecca. Mocho is the principal port reforted to by the Turkith gallies, which bring the coffee, and other produce of Arabia, na-Suez, at the bottom of the Red Sea, and from thence it is carried to Egypt, and the ports of the Levant, where the English and other Europeans meet with it: the English Dutch, and other East-India ships also refort to Mocho, directly, for coffee and other goods, which they bring to Europe round the Cape of Good Hope.

Their weights at Mocho are, the balar, which is four

Their weights at Mocho are, the balar, which is four hundred and twenty pounds English: the frallel, or twenty-eight pounds, whereof infecen go to a bahar: the maun, of which ten go to a frailel: the iskea, of which forty go to, a maun; and the coffila, of which ten go to a fakea.

Their dry measures are the medeeda, which is three pints Englith; and they measure cloth and filk by the cubit, which is twenty-four inches.

The coins which are current at Mocho, the principal port in the Red fea, are dollars of all kinds, but they

of

of-

ho

ins,

rade

the.

and

hera

um-

take cara-

, and

were before o this

ffic by lph of erfian

Eyraca

rought

er Eus, and

ey car-

Mediful, by dize of ne ports out this

o India

ometan hefe extrade as

and the

arry the t Mecca rims of whence forces to off corn-hen the oyages; a. Mo-h gallies, rabia, ta-

hence it it, where he Eng-

ich they

is four

r twenty-

arty go to.

hree pints

principal but they abote abate five per cent. on the pillar dollars, hecanfe they are reckoned not to be the purelt filver, and the dollar weight with them is feventeen drains, fourteen grains. All their coins are taken by weight, and valued according to their finences. The gold coins current here, are ducats of Venice, Germany, Tarky, Egypt, &c. The comaffees are a fmall coff, which are taken at fuch a price at the government has upon them, and they keep their accounts in an imag, ary coin of cabeers, of which eighty go to a dollar.

dollar.

The Arabian kingdoms which lie upon the coat, (the houndaries whereof are already deferibed) appeared fome of them to be of a very large extent, and their monarchs are frequently filled Xerifs, as the Xerif of Mecca, and others we find called innan; but both one and the other we perceive, fignify the office of prieft as well as king, as the califs, of the Sarscens, the fueceffors of Mahomet were, till conquered by the Turks, whose emperors do not indeed pretend to the priefthood, but govern and control the ecclesialitical jurisdiction however, as they please, and give laws to the nunfti or high prieft, as will appear when we come to treat of Turky. As to the form of the Arabian government and laws, what we can learn of them is, that their monarchs are absolute both in spirituals and temporals, and the succession hereditary; that they have no other laws than what are to be found in the alconar and the comments upon it, which we shall enquire into

have no other laws than what are to be found in the alcorais and the comments upon it, which we shall enquire into when we come to the lead of religion.

We do not find that they have any standing regular militia by land, but their kings command both the purses and persons of their subjects whenever they see fit: the most potent monarch by sea, is the King of Oman or Museat, who is indeed become very formidable, not only to the Asiaticks, but to the Europeans themselves: they are always at war with the Portuguese and Danes, and if an English reside one in their way, if the be not a ship of sorce, they will not scruple making a prize of her. Mr. Lockhart who travelled to these parts, informs us, there were no less than sourcen sail of men of war in the mole at Museat when he was there, besides twenty merchant men. That one of their men of war carried seventy guns, and none of them less than twenty, but the biggest of them would not have made an English sourch rate, their ports being as close as they can well set their guns by one another. There were at the same time fiscen or fixteen sail of their men of war cruising abroad, which were expected home in the south west monson, when it usually blows hard; for though they are always full of men they cannot endure bad weather. Their colours are red, which they display in streamers and pendants at every yard-arm, and mail-head, and other remarkable parts of the ship, which make their fleets look exceeding sine.

S F C T. V.

Treats of the present state of the sciences, learning, languages and religion in Arabia; also an occount of the temple at Mecca, and the Mahometan pilgrimage thither.

An able writer, (speaker of the time when the Arabians threw of the yoke of the califs) says, "With regard to the sciences, it must be consessed that the Arabians made a most amazing progress therein: it was however late ere they began to cultivate them, though the fire and vivacity of their genius rendered them very apt for the purpose. The truth is, the first califs were utterly ignorant of every thing except the koran and the art of war; but under the government of the descendants of Abbas, a taste for the sciences prevailed throughout the whole nation, and men of learning appeared on every side, who, being savoured and protected by the princes, were improving arts and sciences, and composing works in different kinds of literature." But, whatever progress they may have formerly made in the sciences, they are at present in Arabia at a very low ebb; the Arabs as fording no monument of genius, no productions of industry, that intitle them to any rank in the history of the human mind. Physic, philosophy, altronomy, and the mathematics, for which they were once samous, are so lost among them, that scarcely the traces of them are remaining: we must say, however, that the present Arabs have throng intellects, and that nature has in general given them a genius: but application and inclination are both wanting to improve it.

They frequently use charms and incantations to remove a diforder, or leave it to contend with nature. They pour

hot fresh butter into simple and gun-shot wounds, and this remedy sometimes succeeds: an application of the prickly pear, roasted in ashes, is successfully made in suppurations.

in these countries time is measured by hour glasses, and in some parts of Arabia Petran, they have calendars that were left them by their ancestors, which are rather curious, and, in which the sur's place, the semidurnal and nocturnal arch, the length of the twilight, and the hours of prayer, are inserted in their proper columns, and calculated to a moment.

culated to a moment.

Algebra, or nunerical arithmetic, they are intirely ignorant of, though their anceflors furnished us with the characters of the one, and with the name at leaft of the other; yet they have a way of reckoning, by putting their hands into each others fleeves, and touching one another with a centum joint or finger fo expredively, that without ever moving their lips they can conclude bergains or contracts. But it is faid there are fome wife men among them, who, if you believe them, are fo skilled in figures, as to be able by a certain combination of numbers, to form even the taoft

It is a disput amore then the language, the her fupposed by some to have however, both of or of them being sperity. The Arabe the language of their punders dood by some of the language of the penders of the language of the lan

worthip.

The antient religion of the Arabs was Sabeifin, even previous to their acquaintance with the people of Upper Afia: they had at an early period conceived fome very elevated notions of God; they paid adoration to the flars, or luminaries enlivened and beautified by heavenly spirits; but there was also a religion in Arabia Deferta, not quite for rational, part of which consisted in offering up human facrifices to the sun.

It has been observed by a writer of credit; that #Chris.

It has been observed by a writer of credit, that "Chriftianity was planted in Arabia by St. Paul and his disciples, so that it received the light of the gospel very early 1 but, in many parts of it, that religion was much clouded, if not totally celipsed, long before the grand impostor Mahomet their countryman made his appearance; and, upon their being subdued by the Turks, they embraced his religion.

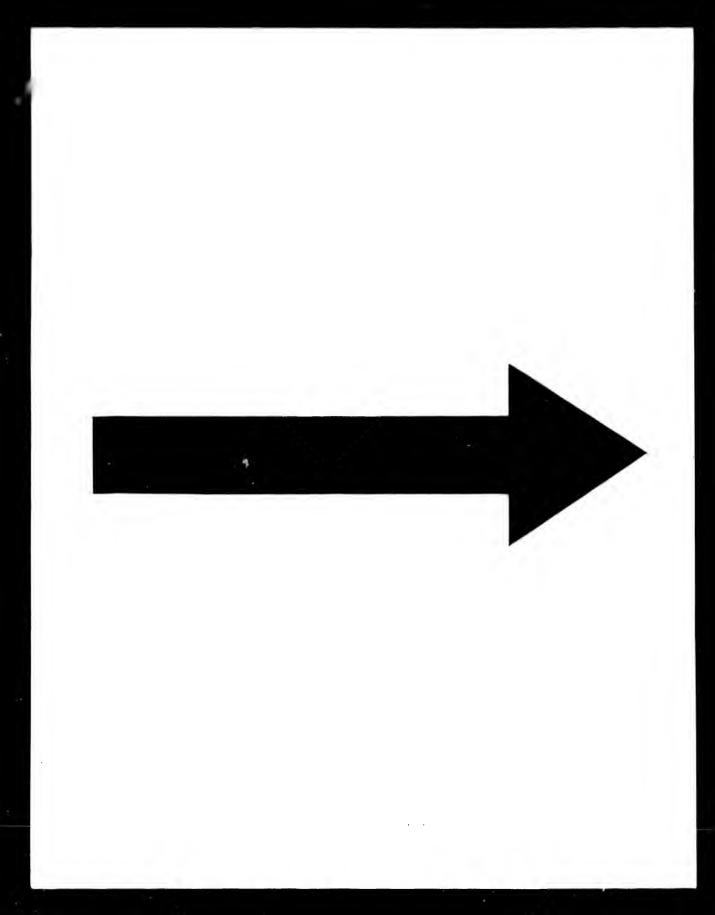
totally éclipfed, long before the grand impostor Mahomet their countryman made his appearance; and, upon their being subdued by the Turks, they embraced his religion. So addicted are many of the modern Arabs to superstition, that they carry about with them a paragraph of the Koran, which they place upon their breasts, or sow under their caps, to prevent fascination. They have a great veneration for the Marabbats, who are deemed faints, and are persons of a rigid and authere life, continually employing themselves in counting over their beads, or else in prayer and meditation. The above saintship goes by suecession, and the son is entitled to the same reverence as the father, provided he can keep up an equal gravity and decorum. Some of them have the reputation of being blessed with heavenly visions, and conversing with the godhead; while others, who are supposed to work miracles, pretend they are endowed with gifts which Mahomet durst

pretend they are endowed with gifts which Mahomet durft not pretend to.

There are four fundamental points of religious practice required by the koran; namely, prayer, giving of alms, fasting, and the making a pilgriniage to Mecca. Under prayer are comprehended those legal washings and purifications which are preparatory thereto; of which there are two degrees, the one called Ghost, being a total immersion in the water; and the other Wodu, which is the washing of their faces, hands, and feet. The first is required in some extraordinary cases only; the other is the ordinary ablution in common cases, and before prayer, and must necessarily be used by every person before he can enter upon that duty. Some of the Mussummerstand, who, they add was enjoined by God to practife them, and was shewed the manner of making the ablution by the angel Gabriel, in the form of a beautiful youth. Others carry the culton still higher, and say their religious ceremonics were taught our first parents by the angels.

In the fifth chapter of the koran, there is another putstants in the source of the content of the content

In the fifth chapter of the koran, there is another purification enjoined, which is performed by defrication. It is called at taya mon, denoting properly the action of taking any thing from the furface, as fine fand from the earth's furface; where the parts of the body are formetimes rubbed with fine fand, inflead of being wathed with water. The words of the koran-are, " If ye be fick, or on a journey;



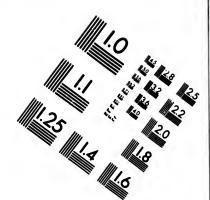
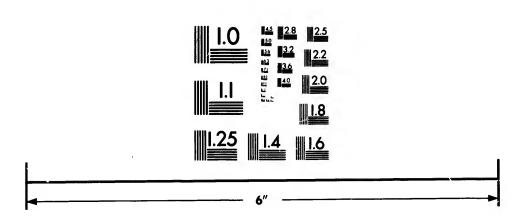


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



STAND STANDS OF THE STANDS OF

Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

FILL ST.

or if ye have touched women, and ye find no water, take fine clean fand and rub yourselves therewith."

There is also, besides these purifying erremonies, the ceremony of circumetison; which, though not directly required in the koran, is yet held by the Mahometants to have been originally of divine institution, and is exercised save been originally or divine inflittuning, and is exercise on children as foon as they are able to pronounce the prefeifion of their faith. Combing the hair, paring the nails, and plucking out the hair of the arm-pits, being all points of cleanlines, are effentially necessary to internal purification; and therefore are looked upon as indispensable duties better the Meditage. by the Muffulmen.

In confequence of the divine command pretended to In confequence of the divine command pretended to have been given to Mahomet for that purpole, every first and conscious Mussum performs public prayers five times a day! this he does either in a mosque, or in some other place that is clean, after a prescribed form, and with a certain number of praises or ejaculations; and whenever they pray, they must turn their faces towards the temple of Mecca. They do not attend the public worship in elegant apparel, but drefs themselves only in a becoming and described and the second of the

The women are not fuffered by some of the Mahometans to attend the mosque; and the illiterate think that the semale sex have no claim to the joys of heaven, as having no souls to be saved; but the more enlightend, generous, and candid, allow that women are as well initialed. to heaven as the men; and many Mahometans think that there is a mansion in heaven fet apart intirely for the fouls

of good women.

Those who profess the Mahometan religion are for the most part prodessinarians: for one article of faith in the koran is, God's absolute decree and predestination of both good and evil; that whatever hath or shall come to pais, whether good or bad, proceeded, and will proceed from the divine will alone; though the feet called the Motazalites contradict this doctrine, as tending to make God the author of fin, and destroy man's free agency.
We shall now give an account of the annual, most no

merous and folemn pilgrimage of the Mahometans to the Masjad Al Haran, or facted temple of Mecca, which pil-grimage was indituted by Mahomet. A prodigious con-courfe of people refort to this holy temple, in the antient city of Mecca. The temple flands in the centre of the town, and hath a famous casha, or fquare firefore, pe-culiarly hallowed and fet apart for worthip: its door is of filver, and a golden spout carries off the water from the roof. This caaba, from north to fouth, is twenty-four cubits long; twentry three broad from east to west, and its height is twenty-freen cubits. The filver door, which is on the eaft fide, flands about four cubits from the ground, and is afcended to by a flight of fteps. In the corner next to this door is a famous black flone, faid to have been brought down from heaven by Gabriel, at the creation of the world, and which was originally white, but contracted the blackness that now appears on it from the fins of man-kind. On the north fide of the caaba, within a femicircular incloure fifty cubits in length, flands a elechrated white flore, faid to be the fepulchre of lihmael, which referves the water that falls from the golden fpout. The caaba has a double roof, fupported within by oftangular pillars of aloes wood; between which, on iron bars, hang filver lamps: the outfide is covered with rich black damafk, adorned with an embroidered band of gold, which is changed every year, being provided by the Grand Seignior. At a small dilance from the caaba, on the east side, is the station or place of Abraham, where is another stone which is in high eftern with the Mahometans, and on which they stated by the being stone of the being stated to the stated to the being stated to pretend to shew his footsteps, afferting, that he stood on this stone when he built the caaba. Not far from hence the caaba is neatly furrounded by pillars, joined towards the bottom by a low baluftrade, and towards the top by filver bars. Just without this inclosure, on the south, north, and west side of the caaba, are three buildings, in which three particular sees a slemble to perform their devotion. Towards the south-east is an edifice covering the votion. A owards the fourth-east is an eating covering the famous well zemzem; also the treasury, and the cupola of Al-Abbas. We must not omit to observe here, that this celebrated well is faid to have been the fame that Hagar sat near to when comforted by the angel; the pilgrims drink of its water, and attribute many virtues to it. The whole of its water, and attribute many virtues to it. "The whole of these buildings are surrounded by a grand piazza, which some writers make to consist of upwards of tour hundred and forty pillars, and there are thirty-eight gates to the buildings, which are covered with small domes or eupolas, from the four corners of which rife four gilded fleeples ..

I he caaba made no very splendid appearance in the days

of Mahomet, nor even in the reigns of his two immediate of Mahoutet, nor even in the reigns of his two immediate fueceffors Abubeker, and Courar; but the furulure has been raifed, by the munificence of succeeding princes and great men, to its present susgnificent slate; though its primitive or original form has not undergone any material change since the year of the Hegira 74. The Mahometans pretend that this caaba is nearly coeval with the creation; and affert, that Adam, after his expulsion from paradife, obtained permission of the Almighty to credit; that however it was destroyed by the deliver, and that Adam are ever it was destroyed by the deluge, and that Abraham re-built it on the same spot and after the same model.

The pilgrims refort annually in prodigious numbers to the above antique and celebrated edifice, when there is a fair held for all forts of merchandize, ac. people in crouds, from different nations, affembling, to the amount generally of two hundred thousand, at which time even the very vaults of mosques, and the caves of neighbouring mountains, are flored with rich commodities. The holy temple is opened four times in the year, but the greatest mulaitudes assemble at the folemn seast of the bayram or easter, when they purchase relies of the old black damask covering, previous to its being succeeded by a new one from the Grand

to its being lucceeded by a new one store the comments of the pilgrims. At a place called Labbock, they firip themselves almob naked, having only a napkin round their middle, and another round their neck: in this condition they enter Mecca, but neither buy nor sell any thing for eight days. The pilgrims commonly wear a fort of black cloak, with a caul; the people of Barbary wear them white; it is fastened about the neck with a long loop, and hangs loofe behind. The camels are ornamented, especially the leading one of every company, which hath on its head a leading one of every company, which hath on its head a plume of feathers.

fi h

a fi

firth Hir

in p

relid

in H retu

fami whic

fured that firft .

M years

tue, his fr

four his fit himfe

anoth

berty, hitric

obfer was A as wel

men o

ported people. Arabia

is but o or dau

demnii

forbid :

deitics, God. Mah

gave to taught which !

not den authoria Christia

affirmed him; he delivered No.

Many. Turks go this journey often; but, it is observed that they are rather worse after it than before, and it is a common saying among the Christians and Jews, "If a man has been ence at Mecca, take care of him; if he lass been twice there, have nothing to do with him; but if he has been three times at Mecca, remove from his neighbourhood;" and one who went to Mecca on pilgrimage, affirms, that there is as much debauchery practifed at that

place as in almost any part of the universe.

Having entered the city, the pilgrims moved to the holy temple, and walk round it seven times, the three first times temple, and walk round it teen times, the three first times with a very quick pace, to manifest their readines to fight for (what they deem) the true worship of God. They accompany their prayers with many strange gestures of the body, amitating the hamirag, or high-priest; and, after having made a facrifice of sheep, repair to the vale of Mirst, and throw stones at the devil's head, who they say tempted Abraham in this vale, when he was about to facrifice his for Islands and the say they are the say of the strength within these for the says of the says for Ishmael, not Isac; for the intended victim, they fay, was Ishmael. They pretend, that on the mountain of Micfa, which constitutes the vale, Adam and Eve wandered upwards of two hundred years without the other, after their expulsion from Paradife, till they hapdered upwards of two hundred years without feeing each pened by meer chance to meet together at the top of the mountain, when Eve threw stones at the devil's head, for his having held up to her a glafs, and telling her, that the image she then saw was another woman with whom Adam was enamoured. From this mountain the priefts deliver their pious harangues, and afterwards in the vale make fresh facrifices of sheep, the flesh of which is given to the

An eminent writer afferts, that when he was in this part of the globe, upwards of fix thousand persons belonging to one of the caravans died in the road between Cairo and Mecca; and that the effects of fuch as die devolve to the priefts. The northern Arabs, who are subject to the Turks, receive confiderable gratuities from the Grand Seignior for preventing the pilgrims from the robberies of

their countrymen.

SECT. VI.

The history of Mahomet, founder of the Mahometan supersti-tion, and his successors.

MAHOMET, or Mohammed, as filled by the Arabians, was of the tribe of Koreis, one of the most lionourable in Arabia: he was born at Mccca, A. D. 571.

his grandfathie Abdole Matallah took him into his family, and, dving the year following, recommended him to his uncle Abutaleb, a great merchant, who having infureded him in his bufniefs when he grow up, fent him as his factor, with a caravan, into Syria and Paleftine, where he became acquainted both with Chriftiaus and Jews: He continued in his uncle's fervice till he was twenty-five years of age, and then left him, and became factor to a rich widow named Cadighs, whole affairs he managed, trading to Damafeus, Egypt, and other places, about three years, when Mahomet and the widow entered into the flate of matrimony, the being then about forty years of age; but what the wanted in youth, fite made up in fortune. Mahomet was now efteered one of the richest men in Mecca, and from this time; it is faid, he began to form fehemes to obtain fovereigh power. His ancestors, he was intormed, had been chiefs of their tribe for several generations; and he was descended from the eldest branch, and confequently ought to have succeeded to the power which others had ofurped; and the 1-adiest way to recover this, he imaginted, was to turn reformer, and become the head of a new religion. As he well knew the genius of his countrymen, he entertained the most fanguine hopes of success: he was aware that the Arabians were sond of nowlety, and that they were addicted to illusions and entitufissm. The times also proved to be very favourable for him, as the Christians of the east were queuerelling with one another, and appeared to be very loose and dissolute in their morals. He pretended, therefore, to review the primitive way of worthip and purity of the antient partiarchs, and that he might succeed the better, he did not profess himself an enemy to any religion then in being, but proposed to unite Christians, Jews, and Pagans in one profess himself an enemy to any religion then in heing, but proposed to unite Christians, Jews, and Pagans in one profess himself an enemy to any religion then in heing for the expected to meet with succe

first convert.

Mahomet having acted the part of a hermit for some years, and acquired some reputation for his piety and virtue, he declared himself a prophet sent from God among his friends, being then about forty years of age: three or four years after he avowed his miffion publicly. One of list first converts was his consin Haly, who used to skile himself, "The first of believers;" his slave Zaid became himfelf, "The first of believers:" his slave Zaid became another of his disciples, whereupon he gave him his liberty, and made a law, that every slave that professed himself a Mahometan should have his liberty, which is observed to this day by the Turks. His sourth disciple was Abubeker, a man in great reputation for his wisdom, as well as wealth. After which Osman, and several others, men of figure in Mecca, who were afterwards generals in his army, professed themselves believers. Being thus supported, he proceeded to publish his new doctrines to the people, and declare he was sent from God to reclaim the Arabians from their idolatry. He taught them that there is but one God; that those who teach that God has sons, or daughters, or companions, ought to be abhorred, conor daughters, or companions, ought to be abhorred, con-demning the doctrines of the trinity and incarnation; he forbid allo the worthip of images, and of feveral female deities, which the Arabians adored as the daughters of

Mahomet affirmed, that this was the religion which God gave to Adam, and reflored or revealed to Abram, who taught it Ishmael, the great ancestor of the Arabians, which being corrupted, he now came to restore. He did not deny the mission of Moles or of Jesus Christ, or the authority of the feriptures, but accused both Jews and Christians with corrupting them. The angel Gabriel, he affirmed, was sent from God to communicate his will to him; he fell into a trance, he pretended, when the angel delivered the divine messages to him; and being subject to the falling ficknefs, this gave fome countenance to what he afferted. He published his pretended revelations by chapters, fome of them at Mecca before he was driven from thence, and the rest at Medina: He used to distate every new chapter to his amanuensis, who read it to his disciples till they had it by heart, after which it was laid upin a cheft, balled the "Cheft of his apostleship," which he left in the custody of his wise Hapsa, from whence the koran was compiled by Abubeker, his immediate successor, who supplied the want of several passings that were lost from the memory of those people, who had learnt them by heart, and new modelled the book so, as it might best ferve the ends he had in view; and many absurdities still remaining, Ofman, while he was calif, called in all the copies which had been given out, under pretence of correcting them by the original, caused them to be burnt; and, in a manner; composed a new koran, in the twenty-third year of the Hegira, A. D. 6423 being about twenty years after Mahomer's death. What proof there is of such alterations, does not appear.

does not appear.

Great opposition arose against Mahomet at Mecca; some derided, and others threatened him; but still he proceeded in making converts; and being a man of great wir and winning address, flattering the rich and relieving the poor, he became exceedingly popular, insonuch that the government began to apprehend that he was siming at sovereign power; and as he was already become too great to be brought before a court of justice, they had determined to take him off privately; of which receiving advice, he fied to Medina. As he contested he had not the power of working miracles, many of his disciples left him; which occasioned him to observe to the citizens of Medina, that God had indeed fent Moses and Jesus, and had given them the power of working miracles, and yet the world was not reclaimed by them; therefore God had now sent him last to reduce them to obedience by the sword. He commanded his disciples at herestore. reduce them to obedience by the fword. He commanded his disciples, therefore, not to enter into disputes about religion, but maintain it by force; and destroy all those

religion, but maintain it by force; and defiroy all those that refused to obey him, promising great rewards to those who took up arms in this cause, and eternal happiness to such as happened to die in the defence of it.

In his twelfth year, Mahomet gave out that he was carried up to heaven by the angel Gabriel, who had seventy pair of wings, whiter than snow, and cleaver than crystal; that he set him on the beast alborack, less than a mule, which in a moment carried him to Jerusalem, where he left the beaft, and mounted by a ladder of light to heaven, and from one heaven to another, till he came to the throne of God, which was in the feventh or highest heaven; he adds, that the feven heavens were five hundred years joursads, that the jeven heavens were nev numbers years jour-ney afunder, and that he faw a gigantic angel in one of them, whole eyes were feventy thousand days journey afunder; and this journey of Mahomet's, heaffured his dif-ciples, was performed in the tenth part of a night, which the Mahometans believe as firmly as any article of faith, the think in the for force time if force the highest the history. though it was for some time disputed whether all this was not avision; but the doctor's at length refolved that it was a real journey, and all his fayings have ever fince been re-garded as facred truths brought down from heaven, which having been reduced to writing after his death, make up these volumes of tradition which the Mahometans call the

About this time, the Jews and Christians of Arabia perfecuting one another with great fury; one of the parties, to ftengthen themselves, it is said, entered into an alliance with Mahomet; and it is generally thought it was the Christians, from his kind utage of them, and his cruelty to the lews.

After the arrival of Mahomet at Medina, he married his daughter Fatima, whom he had by his wife Cadigha, to his coulin Haly, Fatima being the only child by that wife which furvived him, and from her all those derive their right who pretend to be of the family of Mahomet. their right who pretend to be of the family of Mahomet. He held Cadigha, to be the most perfect of women; for he was used to observe, that there never were but sour good women in the world, namely, z. This Cadigha, that made his fortune; z. Asial, the wise of one of the Pharaoh's; Z. The virgin Mary; and, z. His daughter Fatima. Having brought over most of the people of Medina to his ininterest, he began to make incursions on the neighbouring of the province and particularly on the shields of Mesca. from states, and particularly on the subjects of Mecca, from whence he was expelled; and to distress that city, interrepted their caravans that went from thence to Syria and Paledine, killing these who refused to embrace his doctrine; and enriching his disciples with the plunder; which induced many of the thievish Arabs to join him, especially as the robberies they committed were denominated acts of

nd, after f Mirfa tempted rifice his they fay, ve wan-

tures of

as id i-Ω8 n; re-5 2 ally ulte ned nble they

rand

iddle y en-

hangs ly the

Served it is a

it if he

neigh-rimage, at that of times to fight

ing each hey happ of this cad, for that the m Adam ts delived ale make n to the

s in this s belongen Cairo ie devolve subject to he Grand bberies of

n superfli-

the Ara-1. D. 571. antinople ; sled a most ie was two fublish on, religion, and the cause (that is, the destroying all that dif-

fered from them) the cause of God. He at first directed his disciples to turn their faces towards Jerusalem when they prayed; but looking upon the Jews afterwards as his mortal enemies, and observing that lews afterwards as his mortal enemies, and observing that his countrymen had fill a great veneration for the caaba or temple of, Mecca, which had for some ages been the place where they performed their devotions, he ordered them to direct their devotions to Mecca, and go in pilgriange thither, as they tied to do, and many of their dolatrous rites to be retained. It is observed to have been one of the most successful stratagems Mahomet used, so to frame his new religion as to make it most agreeable to the humour, interest, and appetites of those he hoped to delude, and bring over to his party.

'The Jews having provoked him by taking part with his enemies, or some other affront he had received from them, he fell upon several tribes of the Jewish Araba, and having taken great numbers of prisoners, fold them for slaves,

ne rell upon tereta tribes of the Jewith Araba, and having taken great numbers of prifoners, fold them for flaver, and divided the plunder among his difciples, which still increased the number of his followers; but receiving a defeat afterwards at mount Ohad, the people began to furpect he was not a true prophet; and some, that had lost their relations in the battle, began to murmur; whereupon he told them, that it was their fins, that had occa-fioned the defeat, and as to those that fell in battle, they fioned the defeat, and as to those that sell in battle, they would have died, if they had remained at home, the period of ever sain's life being fixed by God, beyond which it could not be prolonged; and as they had died in defence of their faith, they had obtained their crown of martyrdom, and were now slive with God in Paradise, in a state of evertaining blifs; which doctrines, he sound, awe great courage and resolution to his people, and therefore continued to inculcate these doctrines, as his successor do this day. to this day.

Having gained a fecond victory over the Jewish Arabs, he put them every one to the sword, perhaps because they made such a brave resistance, as had like to have put an end to his usurped dominion; for they had surprized his army when a great many of them were drunk and engaged in play; and it was with the utmost hazard and difficulty that he wrested the victory out of their hands, which was the reason of his prohibiting the drinking of strong li-

quors and gaming.

The citizens of Mecca, in the mean time, finding him grow very formidable, entered into a confederacy with fonce of the neighbouring tribes, and marched with a powerful army to give him battle, which Mahomet declined, apprehending he was not strong enough to engage them in the open field: he made choice of a very strong camp, therefore, which he entrenched and fortified, and the enemy lying pretty near him, he found means to cor-rept fome of their principal officers, who adving a re-treat, delivered him from his fears; and having increased his army he marched towards Mecca, and a battle being fought between that city, and Sidin or Judda, in which neither party had much reason to boast of their success, a truce was concluded between them ; in which it was agreed, that Mahomet's friends in Mecca should be at liberty to join him, and those in his army who defired it, might return to Mecca. Mahomet now looking upon his authority to be fufficiently eliablished, caused himself to be proclaimed king at his return to Medina; this being the fixth year of the Hegira, or Mahometan æra, A. D. 627. But Rill he retained the office of high prieft, and his fuccelfors, the califs, enjoyed both offices until the 325th year of the Hegira, when the governors of the feveral provinces of the Saracen empire assumed an independent authority with the title of fultans, leaving the califs possessed only of the ecclesiastical authority. The Mahometan princes afterecclefiafical authority. The Mahometan princes after-wards proceeded to conflitute a pontiff in their refpective dominions, who is called the fedre in Perfia, and muft in Turky, who interpole only in ecclefiaftical matters, except that they fit as judges in the supreme court of justice: the reason whereof is, that the Mahometan laws are only the laws and precepts of the koran, and the comments upon them, of which the high-prieft and his clergy are fill efteemed the fole interpreters; but then, if the multi does not determine as the Grand Seignor would have him, he is deposed, and another advanced to that post; fo that he, the mufti or chief prieft, is, in effect, no more than the tool of the ministry in every Mahometan country, as the chief prices of a better religion too often are. But to

Mahomet fill continued to preach and pray, and perform the office of high-prieft as before; only, inflead of leaning on the flump of a palme-tree, before his advance-

ment to the royal dignity, he caused a magnificent temple to be built at Medina, and harangued the people from a pulpit: and the Mahometans have a tradition, that the forfaken stump of the palm-tree groaned, when it sound itself deferted by Mahomet, and had no longer the honour to sustain his weight.

The Jewish Arabs having become the objects of this usuper's implacable harred, he continued to make war upon them: they were extremely obnoxious to him in the latter end of his reign, though he had courted their favour in the beginning. He took one of their cities, and being afterwards at supper at the house of Hareth one of the principal citizens, one of his officers dropped down dead, positioned by a shoulder of mutton, which a daughter of the samily had prepared for Mahomet, it is said; and he tasked to much of it that he never was well afterwards, though he survived it several years. His disciples construed his escape at this time a miracle, for they have a tradition amongst them, that the shoulder of mutton spoke to Manones the survival of the survival amongst them, that the shoulder of mutton spoke to Ma-

amonger them, nat the inducer of mutton poke to Mahomet, and warned him of his danger.

After Mahomet's death, it was discovered that the meat was positioned by Zainab; the daughter of Hareth, on this principle, that if he was the great prophet he pretended to be, the position could have no effect upon him.

Having very little regard for the truce he had made with Mecca, he privately assembled a body of ten thousand men, and surprised that city, massacring all those that durft oppose him: thus he proceeded in his pretended reformation of religion, broke down the images in the casha, confecrated that temple to his new religion, and command-ed his difciples to go in pilgrimage thither once in their lives. The principal images he expelled the caaba weige those of Abram and Ishmael, and the images of some thote of Abram and linmael, and the images of tome departed faints, which the Arabians worthinped as mediators to the fupreme God. For the Arabians always held that there was but one God, the creator of heaven and earth whom they filed Alia Tael, or the God of gods, and as they imagined he was too great to be addressed without a mediator, they implored the intercession of holy men, that were gone to heaven, to recommend them to his favour; and this feems to have been the religion of most nations antiently, as it is at this day: it is not to the image, but to the faint the image represents, as the Ro-man Catholics say, that they give this inferior kind of

Mort of the Arab tribes, refenting the infult put upon their religion by breaking down their images, united against Mahomet, whom they defeated in a general battle, and compelled him to retire under the walls of Mecca; but he being victorious in a fecond battle, compelled them to acknowledge ' ir fovereign, and to profess the religion he had for a revelation of the deity; and to r fovereign, and to profess the refet them an exci. ... c undertook a pilgrimage in person to Mecca, attended by a multitude of people from all parts of Arabia; and now finding himself to be in a bad state or Araba; a such now anding nimers to be in a cast take of health, occasioned by the poison the Jewess had given him in the shoulder of mutton, as before related, he became delirious, complaining of the pains he had suffered ever fince he had eaten that statal morfel, and at length expired in great agonies in 620, being just fixty three years old on the day he died. His disciples were in great confusion after his death many of them having head of continue fion after his death, many of them having been of opinion that he could not die, or if he did appear to be dead, ho that he could not cle, or in a did appear to be dead, no would foon come to life again. Omar, one of his generals was of this opinion, and, drawing his fword, twore he would cut any man to pieces that should say he was dead. Abubeker thereupon demanded, if they worshipped Mahomet, or the God of Mahomet? if you worshipped Mahomet, or the God of Mahomet? if you worshipped Mahomet, or the God of Mahomet? It you worthin the God of Mahomet, fid he, be is immortal, and lives forever; but as to Mahomet, he is certainly dead; and that he must die, he observed, was plain from several passages in the koran; with which Omar and his party were fatisfied. Another dispute arose about the place of his burial, some were for having him buried at Medina; others at Mecca; and a third party would have him buried among the pro-phets at Jerusalem; but Abubeker declaring he heard Mahomet fay, that a prophet should be huried in the place where he died, they all acquiefeed in this, and a grave he-ing made under the bed where he lay, there he was in-terred, and over the grave a chapel was built which stands at one of the corners of the great mosque at Medina, which was founded by Mahomet himself.

Mahomet took no other wife as long as Cadigha lived; but afterwards he had fifteen, fome fay, twenty, most of them cohabiting with him at the fame time. Of these, five died before him, and he divorced fix: Ayesha, the daughter of Abubeker, was the greatest favourite, though

tre Ha it mi

1

to

tr la la oi fe re cl in to tic

did лап cloa thef divo

the hor

divo He a man law, thou lain chap tota allor into men

wide tone alwa

bedi

chap M daug affun both ten y princ Meio fucce who Herc pire. becar

Ha fan, t about Moaw that M againf ackno

fword the to was before

ple the ind

10-

his tho out

ing the ad, the

fted

ugh

Ma-

this aded fand that

d re-

aaba, their Were fome meways caven gods,

with-

em to n of ot to e Rond of

uniteds

lecca ;

he rend to person d state

given

ffered

th exyears confu-pinion

ad, he gene-lwore hipped hip the

that he ges in

l, fome Mecca;

e proe place ve bewas in-

flands

the was charged with being false to his bed, which he pre-tended not to believe, and added one chapter to the koran, to declare her innocence. His wife Haphs, the daughter of Omar, was the most respected next, with whom he or Omar, was the moir respected next, with whom he trufted the clieft of his apossibeship already mentioned, where the original writings relating to his pretended revealations were deposited. His wife Zeida he was soon weary of, and was about to part with her; but upon, her confenting to resign her turn to Ayesha, he permitted her to retain the honour of being one among the number of his wives: he took also Zaidah, the wife of Zaid his enfranchifed slave, at which his disciples were much offended; he composed a chapter of his koran, therefore, wherein he introduced God appi ving of the match; and this lady used to boast, that he received his other wives from their relations, but the was married to him by God himself.

Besides his wives, he had several concubines, and particularly an Egyptian in his old age, of whom he was extended from an and a prophet, to prove safe to their bed, and pursue his lusts in his declining age; which occasioned another revelation, wherein he makes God permit him and his disciples to lie with their semale slaves, as is practifed by the Mahometans at this day; and in some, if not in all Mahometan countries, the children of such saves are deemed legitimate, and share their fathers essate, with the iffue of their wives. trusted the clieft of his apostleship already mentioned,

with the iffue of their wives.

with the issue of their wives. In The having several wives alive at once, was practifed by the Arabs from the earliest ages, but was limited by Mahomet to four; and as to the taking their slaves to their bed, Abram, the sather of Ishmael their grand ancestor, did the same; and Jacob, we find, had sons, by two of his slaves, and made no diffinction between them and the issue he had by his wives; they were all stiled patriarchs, and the promised land was divided equally among the potential of the same of the same of Mahomet seems equitable enough, namely, that a man hould make no difference in the

One of the laws of Mahomet feems equitable enough, namely, that a man should make no difference in the cloathing or diet of his wives, but they should all fare alike; and the same in the duties of the bed: and if a wife complains of her husband's beling partial in any of these respects, the magistrate will relieve her, or grant a divorce if she desires it: and the keeping of boys for their bedsellows is allowed to be another sufficient reason for a divorce; and yet this is what the turks frequently practife. He also gave is disciples a table containing the degrees of marriage, as that they should not marry their mothers-inmarriage, as that they should not mary their mothers-in-law, fifters, or fifters-in-law, or their-daughters; that they should not marry the daughter of any woman they had lain with, or another man's wife; he had himself, indeed, married the wife of his servant Zald; but in another chapter of the koran, he brings in God, forbidding him to take another man's wife for the future; and though he allowed himself great liberties, he forbids all men entering into any convertation with his wives, or the wives of other men; and commands all wives to forbear speaking to any man, but with their faces veiled; that they should remain widows affect their highlands death, and that no man should widows after their hubands death, and that no man fhould touch them; but whatever he requires should be done, he always represents heaven approving it, and composes a chapter in the koran to countenance the practice.

Mahomet had appointed Hall, the husband of his eldest dambter. Eximple to the his function, how habeless his

Mahomet had appointed Hali, the hufband of his eldeft daughter Fatima to be his fucceffor; but Abubeker, his father-in-law, and one of his most celebrated generals, afformed the title of calif, or fovereign of the Saracens, both ln spirituals and temporals. He enjoyed this honour ten years, and was succeeded by Omar, another general of the Saracen army, who made the swiftest conquests of any prince we read of; for he added Persia, Syria, Palestine, Mesopotamia, and Egypt, to his dominions. To him succeeded Othman, another of Mahomet's generals, who added all the north of Africa as far as the pillars of Hercules (the straights of Gibraltar) to the Saracen emwho added all the north of Arrica as are a state pulsar of Hercules (the ftraights of Gibraltar) to the Saracen empire. But the faction of Hali prevailing against him, he became this own executioner, threw himself upon his faword, and died in the eighty-seventh year of his age, and the tenth of his reign, though some have afferted, that he was affassinated; and his successor Hali was affassinated,

before he had reigned three years, by Mahuvias.
Hali left two fons, on the eldeft of whom, named Hafan, the Arabians beflowed the crown. After reigning about fix months, he abdicated his throne in favour of Monwiyah, who had been a continual terror to him; fo that Moawiyah, who had formerly excited a revolt in Syria against Hali, now became fole possessor of the throne, was seknowledged by all musfulmen as the true and lawful

calif, being the first of the dynasty of the Ommiyans, so called from Ommiyah, the head of that princes's family.

As foom as this prince was firmly feated on the through is first grand object was to augment his glory i he profecuted such enterprizes as former califs had begun against the Greeks; he drove their out of Armenia and Anatolia, and adopted measures to render the dignity of calif here-ditory, which had been before cleftive, and succeeded in his design. his crown descended to his son, and af-terwards to the rest of his posterity. That dynasty of princes maintained themselves with great glory for four-teen successfront, though not always in a right line; for brothers often ascended the throne to the periodice of their nephews, when the latter were not of due age, or there were any other reasons that artisice could assign; ther were any was always in the house of Ommiyah till the time of Merwan the second. The house of Ommiyah, however, was not destroyed by the Abbassians, princes so denoted from their being descended from Abbas, uncle of Mahomet. They took up arms against the Ommiyans, under pretence of revenging the death of Hali, who, they alledged, had been murdered by them, Abul Abbas was

alledged, had been murdered by them, Abul Abbas was accordingly proclaimed calif.

Abdallah, who was the uncle of Abul Abbas, caufed an act of grace to be published, in the callf's name, for all the Ommiyans who should appear before him, and take the oatts of allegiance to the new calif. A day was fixed for a meeting of the chiefs or princes, and Abdallah attended them; but while he was preparing to tender the oaths, a party of foldiers, appointed for the purpose, drew up behind them, and destroyed them all on the spot, except one, who escaped and sed to Spain. Immediately after this barbarous deed, the foldiers put to the sword a great number of musicalmen known to be devoted to the house of Ommiyah; and Obdallah, having put an end to the saughten, completed his bloody transaction with a most horrid entertainment. The above infernal monster caused the bodies of the Ommiyans, who had been slaughtered. horrid entertainment. The above infernal monfler caused the bodies of the Ommiyans, who had been slaughtered by the soldiers, to be placed close to one another, and covered with boards, over which he ordered carpets to be laid, and upon this slooring, formed by dead carcases, he gave a sumptuous feast to the officers of the army. "Perhaps, said he, all of them may not be quite dead; in that cate, we shall have the happines to hear them groan," Such was the beginning of the reign of Abul Abbas, who however was not accused of having any share in the above massiscre, upor did he enjoy the throughout. nowever was not accused of naving any material to a love-manfacre; nor did he enjoy the throne long, for he died at the age of eighteen, of the small-pox.

Abul Abbas was succeeded by his brother Abu Giaffer, furnamed Almanzor, or Victorious; and soon after he si-

nurnamea Aimanzor, or VICCOTOUS; and 10011 after he af-fumed the diadem, his uncle, the infamous Abdallah, was crushed to death, with several others, by the suddenly falling-in of the stoor of a chamber in which they were stitting. Almanzor built the city of Bagdat, which was the capital of the empire till the race of Abbas became extinct: on which account the Abbassians have been commonly on which account the Adoannatis have been commonly called califs of Syria, on account of their conftant abode in that country. The Abbaffians, who flitled themfelves the true children of the house of the great prophet, posefield the diadem, under the thirty seven princes, for

tetted the diadem, under the thirty leven princes, for upwards of five hundred years.

The unlimited authority with which the boufe of Ommiyah entrufied the governors of provinces, was the fole cause of their ruin: the defcendants of Abbas fell into the fame error; this however supported their dynafty longer than was that of the Ommiyaus, but with lefs splendor with regard to the extent of their authority. During their reigns, part of their empire was at several times granted away: and the territories, thus dissembered. away; and the territories, thus difinembered, were erected into as many dynalties; of these were the Thaherians, and the Softarides, who reigned in Persia, Transoxtana, and Turkestan; as also the Tholanides, and Aschidens; and Turkestan; as also the Tholanides, and Aschidiens, who ruled Egypt under the title of sultans, though at the fame time they acknowledged the supremacy of the calif of Bagdat. But the Aschidians were succeeded by the Fatimites, who pretending to be the true and rightful successions of Mahomet, as descended from Hali by Fatima, assumed the title of calif in Egypt: thence the name of the califs of Bagdat was suppressed in the public prayers throughout the whole extent of their dominions.

The new dynasty possessed the full and intire sovereignty for almost three hundred years, when, however the Egyptian Fatimites were at length totally ruined by the califs of Bagdat, who recovered the possessed by the califs of Bagdat, who recovered the possessed of Salaheddin or Salahi, to whom, on consideration of his services, the

Saladin; to whom, on confideration of his fervices, the calif Naffer folemuly confirmed the fultanthip of Egypt

which lived : nost of thefe, ia, the though and Syria; and in the beflowal of this grand act of favour Naffer acquired a conflant protector; and while the muffoliuen of Egypt and Syria were fighting, under the ban-ners of Saladin against the Christian armies, Nasser quietly enjoyed at Bagdat all the honours due to the califat, being acknowledged fovereign in all countries then inhabited by muffulmen

multuren;

A new dynatty, called Genghifkanians, from their founder Genghiz Khan, strofe after the extinction of the Fatimites. This prince, who became highly renowned for the rapidity of his exploits, put himfelf at the head of an army of Moguls and Tartars, and foon conquered an immenie tract of land, his fucessfors, who inherited his bravery, as well as his antipathy to muffulnate, added to their crown almost all the states which had been feized by the princes of the other dynastics, and at length made their crown almost all the states which had been seized by the princes of the other dynasties, and at length made themselves masters of Bagdat, massacred the calif and bid children, and by their death put a final end to the illustrious house of Abbas, which had sat on the throne upwards of sive husidred years.

At this period the history of the califs properly concludes; for we cannot include, among the califs, Ahmed, who was three years afterwards proclaimed calif by the Mannlucks of Egypt, under the name of Mostanzer Billah. They called him the son of Daher ben Nasser her Abbessian and Bilben, who was then sultan of the

Manilucks of Egypt, under the name or monanzer Billah. They called him the fon of Daher ben Nasser the Abbassan; and Biban, who was then sultan of the Mamlucks, caused him to be recognized in Egypt; so that a second dynasty of Abbassans was formed, if the name of dynasty can be allowed to a race of princes who were only looked upon as the head of the church. This pretended dynasty substitute that the eggst year of the Hegira and 1517th of the Christian zra; when Selim, the first emperor of the Ottoman Turks, annexed all Egypt to his empire.

To sum up the whole, Abubeker, the immediate successor of Mahomet, began his califat, in the eleventh year of the Hegira, and 6.33d of the Christian zra. In the 4st of the Hegira, and 6.26 the dynasty of Orumiyans, of which Merwan II. Hegira, 127. A. D. 744. was the last Abust Abbas, the first of the house of Abbas, began to reign, Hegira 134. A. D. 752. and Mostazem was the 56th and last grand Abbassand in the 1222d of the Christian and the Hegira, and in the 122d of the Christian and the state of the second control of the christian and the Hegira, and in the 122d of the Christian and the second control of the 64th year of the Hegira, and in the 1242d of the Christian arra. So that from Abubeker, the first calif to that of Mostagem, is included a space of 500 years. It is remarkable of Mostasem, who began to reign, A. D. 833, that he was born in the eighth month in the year, was the eighth prince of this race, the eighth Abbaffian ealth, ascended his throne in the 218th year of the Hegira, commanded his troops eight times in person, reigned eight years eight months and eight days, died in the forty-eighth year of his age, had eight sons and eight daughters, and left exactly eight millions of gold in his treasury.

SECT. VII.

Treats of the antiquities of the Arabians; and also contains an account of Palmyra or Tadmor.

E shall here take some notice of the most antient and celebrated places of antiquity, beginning with the Red fea, or Arabian gulf, which flows from the Indian ocean, runs caftward as far as the ifthmus of Africa, to the town of Suez. It has its name, according to fome authors, from an orient brightness peculiar to its waters, being tinged with a red mineral earth; and it has a red fand on its shores, which is frequently repugnant to its quality and nature, mixed with the water by the flux and quality and nature, mixed with the water by the flux and reflux of the fea, which is fo violent in this gulf, as to tofs it to and fro like afhes, and prevent its substitution. Seafaring people have confidently afferted that the sand, thus borne and agitated by the turbulent waters, appears as red as blood; but that, if put into sill water, it will fink to the bottom. Some writers derive its name from the Greek word crythros, fignifying red, closeally as Erythros was the name of a king who reigned on the coaft. But from whatever its name be really derived, no fea has been more justly celebrated: the passage of the Israelites through it, and its conveyance of all the rich merchandize of the east for upwards of three thousand years, have given it an immortal

Mount Sinai deferves a particular description. It has two fuminits, and is called by the Arabs the mountain of Moses, because many remarkable things happened here to

that prophet. Here; they fay, the almighty appeared to him in a burning buth; and the fathers shew a bramble, which they affirm is of the same kind. Here he likewise fed the flock of his father-in-law Jethro; and not far off he struck the rock, out of which the water instantly guthed. There is a convent at mount Sinal, founded by the em-press Helena, and dedicated to the celebrated St. Cathe-fine it flands at the bottom of the mountain, and is an irrefine: it flands at the bottom of the mountain, and is an irregular, ankward building of unburnt brick, walled round and flopped up ac every entrance to prevent the incursions of the roving Arabs. The only free entrance is by a window that is upwards of thirty feet from the ground, and to which people are drawn up in a machine by a windias. Within the walls, which are two hundred and fifty-five feet long from east to west, and fifty-five feet broad from north to fouth, are mills, bake-houles, and every office necessary is a fequence of so the farmer of St. Catherine, the relice are deposited in a marble chest, whereon are carved feveral pieces of foliage in basilo cheft, whereon are carved feveral pieces of foliage in baffo

Another mountain, called mount St. Catherine, is fitu-ated near mount Sinai: to the former place the body of are near mount sinal: to the former place the body of St. Catherine was brought, after her martyrdom under the tyrant Manentius. It overtops mount Sinal, and its fold is a species of speckled marble, in which are seen beautiful configurations of trees, and other representations of the like nature in the vegetable world.

With respect to the magnificent remains of Palmyra, an able writer observes, that "Nothing but ocular proof could convince any man that fo fuperb acity, formerly ten miles in circumference, could enit in the midth of bar-ren, uninhabitable fands. Nothing, however, is more certain, than that Palmyra was formerly the capital of a great kingdom; that it was the pride as well as the em-porium of the eaftern world; and that its merchants dealt with the Romans and the welfern mations for the merchan-dizes and luxuries of India and Arabia. Its prefent altered fituation, therefore, can be accounted for only by natural causes, which have turned the most fertile tracts into barren desarts."

There is no part of a tour through the eaft so difficult as a journey to Palmyra, it being fituated in a dreary defart, a journey to Palmyra, it being fituated in a dreary defart, at a diffance from any common road, and beyond the Grand Seignor's protection. We shall now proceed to a description of the ruins of this place, than which no prospect can be conceived more remantic, more melancholy or more grand. Here are innumerable piles of Corinthian pillars, without any intervening building, or wall of the least folidity. A traveller, who with several others staid fifteen days at this place, remarks as follows: "The walls of this miles and supersons city, were shared with of this antient and supendous city, were slanked with square towers in many parts, particularly in the south-east, but nothing of them exists; and from the best computabut nothing of them exists, as afrom the best computa-tion of them, I imagine their circuit could not have been less than three English miles, provided they include the great than three English miles, provided they include the great than three English miles, provided they include the great than three English miles, provided they include the great through the state of the fact of the state of the in-stability of human grandeur? the fate of these two cities differs from each other: we have no telimonies of what they were, but their own noble fragments." Palmyra (continues he) in the defarts of Arabia, er, as by the circipture styled Tadmor in the wilderness, is a most awful spectacle. As you approach, the first object which pre-cents itself is a grand ruinated cattle, on the north side of the city. From it you deserve Tadmor, inclosed on three sides by long ridges of mountains; southward of it is a vast plain extending far beyond the fight. The city must have been of large extent, from the space now taken up have been of large extent, from the space now taken up by its ruins; among which live about thirty or forty miby its runs; among wince in we about marry or tarry in-ferable families, in tents of dirt, within, a faccious court which once inclosed a magnificent temple. This court hath a stately high wall of large square stone, adorned by pilasters both within and without: there are about fixty in each side. The beautiful cornaices have been beaten down by the Turks. Towards the centre are the remains of a calle, througing the fragments of a temple of ex-quifite beauty, as appears by what is still standing of its quitte beauty, as appears by what is this itement of the entrance, namely, two fones thirty-five feet long, carved with vines and clufters of grapes. In the great court are the remains of two rows of very noble marble pillars thirty-feven feet high, with capitals finely carved, and the cornices mut have been of equal elegance; fifty-eight of thefe pillars are intire: there mut have been many more, as it appears they went quite round the court, supporting a most spacious double piazza. The walks on the west

Y.

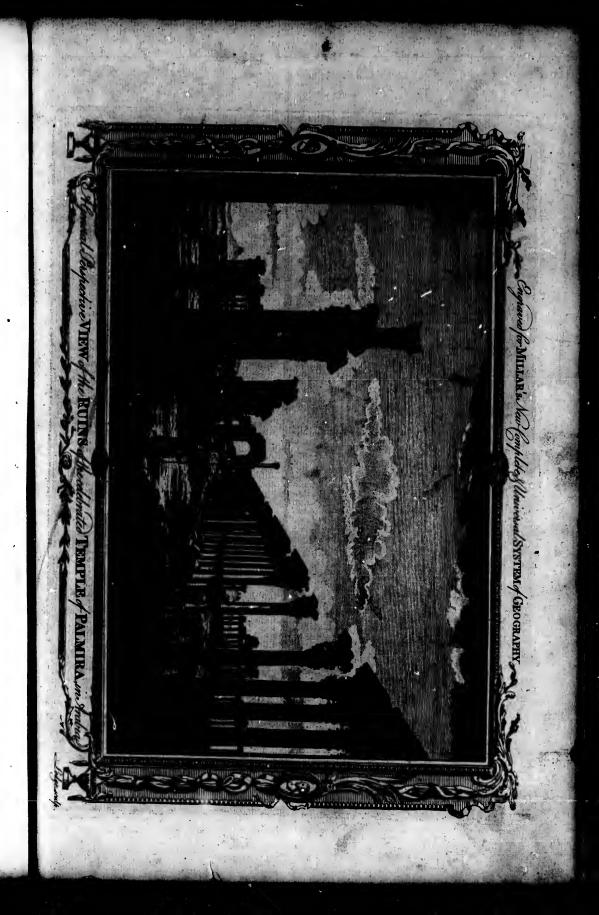
ared to.
amble, kewife far off tufhed, e emCathea irreindicate of a wind, and indicate of from
s, and e
marble a baffo

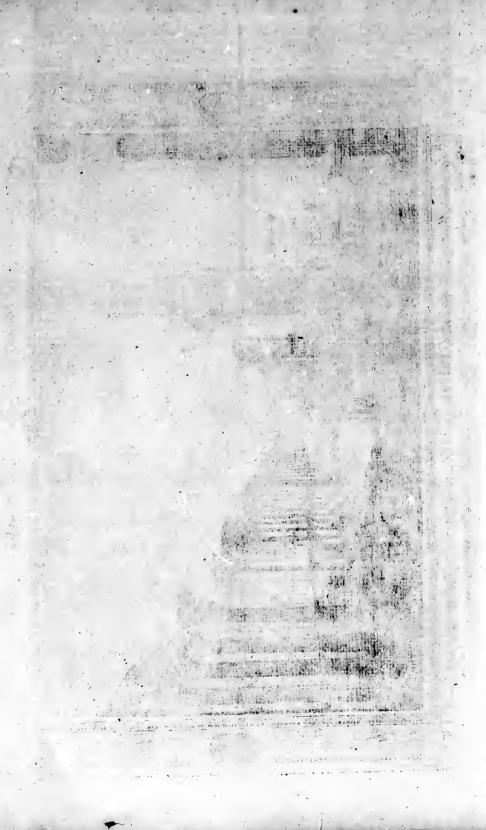
is fituody of der the its foil eautiful of the ilmyrs,

imyrs,
proof
rly ten
of bars more
tal of a
he emts dealt
erchanent alnly by
e tracta

ficult as

defart, and the ed to a so proftholy or inthian I of the rrs flaid the walls ed with-eaft, amputathe inthian I of the rrs flaid the egreat little inas: what the effect of the inwo sities of what Palmyra of the inwo sities of what Palmyra of the inwo sities of the inthe inin in inthia of the ininthia of





più de la companie de

Tr.

wen mea den mo cha five

fide of the piazza, which face the front of the temple, feem to have been grand and fpacious; and at each end are two niches for flatues at length, with pedefials, borders, fupporters, canopies, &c. carved with inimitable art. The fpace within this once beautiful enclofure is (or rather was) supporters, canopies, &c. carved with inimitable art. The fpace within this once beautiful enclours is (or rather was) encompaffed by another row of pillars of a different order, fifty feet high, fixteen of which are yet flanding. The truple was ninety feet long, and about forty broad; its grand entrance on the west appears, by what remains of it, to have been the most magnificent in the world. Over a doorway in the remaining wiles you trace a spread eagle; as at Balbec; and here are the fragments of cupids, as well as of eagles, most shely imitating nature, on large stones mouldering on the earth. Nothing of the temple stands but the walls, the window places of which are narrow at top, but richly adorned with sculpture. In the middle is a cupola, all one folid piece. Leaving this court and temple, your eyes are faluted with a great number of pillars of marble feattered for hear a mile. To the north you have a stately obelisk before y.m., consisting of feven large stones besides its capital, grandly sculptured: it is more than sifty feet high, and is twelve fret and a halfin circumsternes just above the pedstal; and it is imagined a state once shout a quarter of a mile, is another obelisk, that scenation have corresponded with the first mentioned, and, according to the fragments of a third, it should seem that there was a complexed rance of them. On once of them, which was a continued rance of them. of about a quarter of a mile, is another obelifit, that feems to have corresponded with the first mentioned, and, according to the fragments of a third, it should feem that there was a continued range of them. On one of them, which is about forty feet high, there is a Greek infeription commemorating two patriots: and about one hundred paces from it is a large and lofty entrance, leading to a grand piazza, adorned with marble pillars, on most of which there are inferiptions. A little farther onwards to the lest, are the remains of a stately pile of remarkably fine marble, seventy-two feet long. On the west side of the piazza are feveral openings for gates; two of them appear to have been the smost superb that ever captivated the eye, both in point of grandeur of work in general, and the beautiful porphyry pillars with which they were adorned. Eastward of the piazza are a great number of scattered marble pillars, most of which have been deprived of their elegant empirals. A little ruined temple lies mouldering at a short distance, which appears to have been a very curious structure. But of all the venerable remains, none more attracture in the magnificent sepulchre towards the north of the city, extending a mile and more, and which at a distance have the appearance of the tops of decayed churches, or bastions of ruined fortifications."

It is evident that Palmyra was used as a place of strength, from alterations which have been made in the castle on the hill, and the temple of the fun, which must have been increded for defence. and are now more than five or six hun-

hill, and the temple of the fun, which must have been in-tended for defence, and are not more than five or fix hun-

dred years old. The most persect piece of antiquity is a mansolerum, upwards of one thousand seven hundred years old, with the stooring intire, and an infeription still legible, informing you that it was built by Jambliceus, son of Mocimus, as a burial place for himself and family, in the year 314, which answers to the third year of the Christian ara. We shall only add, on this lead, that the magnificent city of Palmyra is mentioned, in the Arabic translation of the Chronicles, as the fishing before the days of Solomon, but John of Antioch furnamed Malala, says it was built by Solomon, on the very foot where his father slew the philitine clief; and he affirms, that in commemoration of that extraordinary event the city was built. On the furnmit of a rocky hill, north-west of the ruins of Palmyra, stands an antique castle, the ascent to which is very steep and rugged: it is a mean structure not so old as the time of Justinian. It hash a dich round it, which cannot be passed without some difficulty, the draw-hidge being broken down. There is one building here, the remains of which are extremely grand, and this is affirmed to have been the temple of the sun, which being much injured by the Roman foldiers, when Aurelian took the place, the emperor ordered for the purpose of repairing it, three hundred pounds weight of gold, taken from the ressures of Zonobia; and one thousand eight hundred pounds weight of filver, levied upon the people; besides the jewels of the crown. The height and foldidity of the walls of its court tempted the Turks to convert it into a place of strength, and then on the north east and south they stopped up the windows, dug a ditch to the west, and demolished the portice of the grand entrance; building in the place of strength, and then on the north east and south they stopped up the windows, dug a ditch to the west, and demolished the portice of the grand entrance; building in the place of square tower, to stank that side. To the east and south of the hears and south of the hears being continu the whole bottom is a baion of clear water, about two feet deep; and the place on account of the heats being continued, is used as a bath. By an old infeription found here, on an alter facred to Jupiter, we learn that this stream was never esteemed while Palmyra sourished, and was under the care of certain people elected by ballot for that purpose.

Three or four miles south-east of Palmyra, in the defart, lies the valley of salt, whence Damaseus and the neighborish towns are sugglished with the compacting. On this

sart, lies the valley of falt, whence Damaicus and the neigh-bouring towns are fupplied with that commodity. On this place, it is supposed, David smore the Syrians, as men-tioned, a Sam. viii. 13. The ground is impregnated with salt to a considerable depth, and here they have a method of hollowing the ground to about a foot deep, and a sine white falt is gathered from the rain water that lodges in it.

C H A P.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

IATIC TURKY.

SEC.T. I.

Treats of the name, fituation and extent of Turky; also the mountains, feas, rivers and lakes, contained in it.

TURKY in Afia forms a grand division of the Turkish empire, the whole being nearly fquare and extending about two thousand miles each way. It abounds not only with the necessaries, but with all the luxuries of life, and contains some of the most fertile and delightful provinces in the universe, which are in the possession of the

winces in the universe, which are in the ponemon or the most indolent people existing.

The Turce, who were the progenitors of the Turks, were a Scythian nation, which refided, for the most part, itear the banks of the Palus Mosotis, in the country now denominated Koban Tartary, but led rambling lives, removing their habitations, or rather campe, as the featons changed, and they could find pasture for their cattle.

This country is lituated between twenty-five and fortyeight degrees of north latitude, and twenty-feven and forty-five degrees of east longitude. It is divided by fome into eastern, western, and southern, and by others into eastern and western: the latter comprehending Syria, Palestine and Anatolia, or the Lesser Asia; and the former Diar-

and Anatolia, or the Lesser Asia; and the former Liarbeck, Turcomania, and Georgia. It is bounded by Circassia and the Black sea, on the north; by Persia, on the
east; by Arabia and the Levant on the south, and on the
west, by the Hellespont, the Ægean sea or Archipelago,
which separate it from Europe.

The principal mountains are those of Olympus, Ida,
Taurus, Anti-Taurus, and those of Caramania or Cilicia,
all of them situate in Natolia, or the Lesser Asia; Mount
Caucassus, now called the mountains of Dagistan: the
mountains of Armenia, among which is mount A-rast,
where the ark rested, the mountains of Curdestan. br Aswhere the ark rested, the mountains of Curdestan, or Asfyria, whichlie beween Perfia and Turky, and the moun-tains of Palestine, particularly mount Hermon and mount

The feas bordering on this country are, the Euxine or Black fea; the Bosphorus, or fea of Constantinople; the Propontis, or fea of Marmora; the Hellespont, and the Ægean or Archipelago, which divide Asia from Europe;

and the Levant or White fea, as the Turks call it, being the eaftend of the Mediterranean; to which may be added, the gulph of Peria or Boffora: these feas, and the Red fea, which divides Asia from Africa, make a part of the Grand Signor's titles, who filler hinself "Lord of the black, white, and red feas." Next was a country more adversariated in the state of the state of the black, white, and red feas." Next was a country more adversariated. wantageoutly fituated for navization and foreign traffic than this; all the merchandize of China and India being brought up the Red fea and the gulph of Perfia, and by the other feas distributed to all the maritime countries of Europe and Africa. Another advantage is, that they want no timber or naval flores in their own territories; belides what has been mentioned already, their happy fituation in the middle of our continent between the extremes of east and

middle of our continent between the extremes of east and we't, and yet they apply themselves very little to foreign traffic; neither their hips of war or merchant-ships make any figure, compared with other maritime countries. The chief rivers are, the Euphrates, Tigris, Orontes, Meander, Sarabat, Halis, Kara, and Jordan. The Euphrates and Tigris rife in the north, and taking their course fouth-east, inclose that fine plain in Mcfopotamia (now Diarbeck) which is by some supposed to be the seat of Paradise. Certain it is the city of Bahylon, the first, the largest, and the most beautiful town, that ever stood upon the earth since the slood, was situate here, upon both banks of the Euphrates, the river running through the middle of it. The Euphrates and Tigris unite their streams below Babylon, and then, dividing again, fall into the Persian gulf by several channels below Bossor, the whence that ica is often called the gulf of Bossora: the city of Nineveh, little inferior to Babylon, stood upon the

Tigris, which, from its rapid ftream, obtained that name. The river Orontes rifes in mount Hermon, and running e-th-west through Syrophomicia, falls into the Levant Reg a little below Antioch, which city stands upon it. The river Meander (now Madre)-rises in mount Taurus, and running to the westward in a winding course, falls into and running to the weitward in a winding courte, falls into the Archipelago or Zegcan fea, below Epiletius. From this river, all ferpentine or winding fiteams are called meanders to this day. The river Sarabat rifes in Natolia, and running fouth-well, falls into the Archipelago, north of Smyrna: as to the little river Granicus, where Alexander obtained his first victory over the Persians, it is fo small a stream, that we foldon see it in any map; but from the concurrent relation of most writers, it falls into the Hellefport to the caftward of Abydos or the Dardi-nelles. The river Halis rifes in Cappadocia, (Aladulis) and running north, falls into the Euxine fea, between Sinope and Trabizond. The river Kara rifes in Natolia Proper, and running almost due cast, falls into the Euphrates. Jordan, so named from two little streams, Jor and Dan, which rifes at the foot of the Anti-Libanus, and after a course of about twenty miles, unite in one: it is not a river of any great length, depth or breadth, equal to its fame; its whole course till it falls into the Dead sea, being not above one hundred and fifty miles, its breadth not above twenty yards, and its depth not sufficient for navigation: in its passage it makes two lakes, the first called Merom, of small extent, and dry in summer; the second called the sea of Galilee, or the lake of Tiberias, or lake of Gennezereth, of one hundred furlongs in length, and forty in breadth. The Dead fea, as it is called from a falle opinion, that it killed even the birds that flew over it, is, by experience, known to deferve no fuch terrible name; it is, indeed, extremely falt, and the water thereby fo ftrong, that it will hardly admit a human body to fink, and has a bituminous stench : it is faid to entertain no fith, or other living creature: but in regard that fish-shells are found on its shore, there is reason to doubt the truth of that opinion. Its extent is seventy miles from north to south, opinion. Its extent is feventy mues nominated a plain, and fixteen from east to west, and was formerly a plain, wherein shoot the cities of Sodom, Gomorah, Admah, and Zeboini, destroyed by fire from heaven. The other rivers are Kidron, Chifon, and fome other fmall streams, which fall into the Mediterranean fea, and Jaboc and Arnon, which fall into Jordan and the Dead fea.

SECT. II.

Contains a description of the divisions, provinces and towns of Affatic Turty; and treats of the eastern division, namely, Eyraca Arabic, Diarbeck, Curdestan, Turcomania, and Georgia, with their towns.

SIATIC Turky may be divided into three parts; A 1. The eastern division; 2. The western division; and, 3. The fouthern division.

I. The eastern division contains, t. The provinces of Eyraca Arabic, Irsck-Atabia, or Chaldea. 2. Diartects, or Mesopotamia. 3. Curdestan, or Alfyria. 4. Turcomania, or Armenia; and, 5. Georgia, comprehending Mengrelia, Innuretta, and past of Civassia.

II The Western Division contains Natolia, or the Lesser Asia, divided into, 1. Natolia Proper. 2. Armalia, 3. Aladulia; and, 4. Caramania.

III. The Southern Division contains Syria, and Palestine, or the Holy Land.

I. Eyraca Arabic was antiently called Chaldea, and sometimes reckoned a part of stables and form experimental actions. It lies between thirty and forty degrees north latitude, on both sides the rivers Euphrates and Tigris, having Persa on the east, and Arabia Deserta on the west. The chief towns are Bagdat and Bassora; and the roins of Babylon and Seleucia.

Babylon and Seleucia.

Bagdat, the capital, is fituate in forty-three degrees of eastern longitude, and thirty-three degrees eventy injuntes north latitude, upon the river Tigris. It was built by Mahomet II. calif of the Saracens, on the western side of morth latitude, upon the river Tigris. It was built by Mahomet II. calif of the Saracens, on the weltern fide of the river; and about the year rice, another town was built on the eaft fide of the river, and both united by a bridge. It continued the capital of the Saracen empire, till it was taken by the Tartars, in the middle of the thirteenth century, when a period was put to the Saracen empire; but though they loft their country, they propagated their religion fo fucesffully, that the Fattars became Mahemetans, and continue fo to this day. This town lying upon the frontiers of Turky and Perfa, has been much contended for by both these powers, and taken and retaken feveral times: but the Turks have been in possession of it ever since the year 1589; and here the begierbeg or viccory of the province constantly resides. The town is near two miles long, and one broad, defended by a wall and towers, almost of the form of bastions, and the most wide and deep, and a fireng castle upon the river. It is the grand emporium of the Ottoman empire towards the Pertain and passengers travelling to and from Persa into Syria, Paledine, Egyp, Natolia, &c. besides Mahemetans; many Clurifitians, who are publicly tolerated, and son; Jews, reside here. The principal buildings are, the palace of the beglerbeg, the mosques, of which there are five, and the cloysters which surround the bazars or market places, and their bagnios, all which were built by the Persans, when their bagnios, all which were built by the Perians, when they were in the possession of Bagdat. The Cadi, who is they were in the possession of Bagdat. The Cadi, who is the principal ecclessation, and consequently, the chiefjudge, has a very great authority in this province. The testerdar or treasurer, who collects the public revenue, has a considerable instruction in their council, and the reis effendi or secretary, who is sometimes shield chancellor, is an officer of great consequence; and they are all of the viceroy's council, and a check on his administration, over when he has a marking the last a secondarial country. whom he has no authority: they are accountable only to the divan at Conflantinople. The garrifon of the place ufually confifts of four thousand or five thousand men, horfe and foot.

Bassora, Basralı, or Balsarra, is situate in forty-nine degrees ten minutes of east longitude, and thirty degrees feventeen minutes of north latitude, about three miles from the western shore of Chatal-Arab, or the united stream of the Euphystes and Tigris, with which it, has a commu-nication by a deep canal, the tide flowing up between forty and fifty miles higher than the town, which is a great ad-vantage to their navigation and foreign traffic. The walls vantage to their fixigation and foreign traffic. The walls of this town are twelve miles in circumference, within which are many void fpaces, fields, and gardens; but the buildings have nothing extraordinary in them, the houses being only two flories high, built with bricks dried in the fun, attd flat on the tops. The city is founded on a flony foil, and the environs are barron; but the circumjacent country is fo exceedingly fertile and delightful, that it is deemed by the Arabians one of the four paradifes of the eart. The inhabitants are fupplied with ware from the Euphrates, by a canal which is capable of carrying veffels of fifty tons burden: there is a fortrefs at the mouth of it, which is about forty-dre miles diffance from the of it, which is about forty-five miles diftance from the

The whole country lies fo low, that it would be subject to continual inundations, if a flout dyke or embankment did not prevent calamities of that kind; but the hot winds are very troublefome, and bring clouds of fand from the neighbouring defarts.

It is a place of great trade, and fwarms with veffels from most of the kingdoms of Asia and Europe. The English and Dutch have very considerable factories here, main-

erk, ren-ding

the ufia. alef-

ome-vince north igris, well. ns of

es of nutes lt by ide of the tracen rropacame vin lymuch staken of the vicos near the

s, and when who is chief The ne, has reis ef-llor, is of the or the over only to place men,

ine dedegrees s from eam of n forty reat adne walls within but the houses in the a stony mjacent sat it is of the om the ag vefnouth

fubject nkment ot winds rom the

om the

els from Englith , maintained =



pp www. creation of the rive is Diagrate formerly Christias in corn, floris city of this property of the rive is Diagrated formerly Christias in corn, the feat of the property of the rive is possible formerly Christias in corn, the rive is Diagrated formerly Christias in corn, the feat of this property christians in the feat of the feat of

Ales.

tained by the companies for the better carrying on their commerce with Chiaa and other eathern parts, their difpatches being forwarded to England and Holland hy the way of Damafeus and Aleppo, by means of Arabian couriers, who are all exceedingly expeditious. The Dutch trade here with fpices, and the English with pepper, cloves, &c. The principal commercial affairs are managed by Armenian, Indian, and Perfian merchants; and all the richest commodities of India and Europe are sold in this city, through which the caravans to Mecca pass, which is another fource of wealth; the duties on goods are about five per cent. The inhabitants consist of Mahometans, Jews, Jacobites, Nestrians, Catholic, and Chaldeau Christians, or Christians of St. John, who are pretty numerous. There is a famous college here, called the academy of Nezam, from its founder Nezam al Monk, the grand viair of Shah Malar, the fultan of Iran. At present this city is a flourishing feat of literature, though it hath fewer colleges than Damaseus or Cairo. The horse which are bought here are very valuable, on account of their being able to travel with great expedition, and to undergo incredible fatigue: they fell from one thousand to two thousand crowns.

Basson is subject to an Arabian prince, who is tribute.

or their being able to travel with great expedition, and to undergo incredible fatigue: they fell from one thousand to two thousand crowns.

Bassor is subject to an Arabian prince, who is tributury to the Grand Signor. His revenue arises from the exchange of money for horses and camels fold here, but chiefly from his palm-trees, of which he hath a plantation of ninety miles in length. The manner of sowing the palms is as follows: About three hundred kernels are buried in the ground in the form of a normall, with the palms is as follow: About three hundred kernels are buried in the ground in the form of a pyramid, with the points of the kernels upwards, till the whole ends in a fingle kernel. The earth is then preffed clofe round it, and upon it. It is afferted by fome, that if the male and female palm are not placed clofe to each other, they will bear no fruit; while others affirm, that it may be made to bear by taking the bloffoms from the male, and inoculating the female therewith at the top of the ftem.

The income of the prince is fo great from money, horfes, camels, and dates, as to enable him to lay by annually three million of livres, after all the expences of government, and his tributary loan are defrayed. "The

nually three million of livres, after all the expences of government, and his tributary loan are defrayed. The prince given liberty to persons of all nations to trade here; and the police is so well managed, that the people are sate in the streets at all hours in the night: the garrison confits of about three thousand janisaries. It is affirmed, that the plague swept away eighty thousand of the inhabitants, when the city was visited with that dreadful calamity in

when the city was valued with this description.

Cerfa is fituated in thirty-one degrees, thirty-eight minutes north latitude, about fixty miles to the foodtward of Bagdat, and on the welf fide of the Euphrates; it was formerly a city of importance, being the refidence of the ealifs after they had quitted 'Damatous, and before they built Bagdat, but is now intirely defolated.

Traxt, on the Tigris, is a firong and well fortifled town, having two calles; it is about forty-two lengues beyond Bagdat. The Chaldean Apamea, is fupposed to

town, having two castles: it is about forty-two leagues beyond Bagdat. The Chaldean Apamea, is supposed to
have formerly stood on this spot.

II. The province of Diarbeck comprehends the antient
Mesopotania, Chaldea, Babylonia, and Assyria, it is situate north of Eyraca Arabic or Chaldea, surrounded by
the rivers Euplirates and Tigris, the chief town whereof
is Diarbeck, situate in forty degrees fifty minutes of eastern
longitude, and thirty-seven degrees thirty-five minutes
north latitude, on the river Tigris, and not far from its
source; about two hundred miles cast of Aleppo; the
Turkish name is Castemir, it is aulit on an eminence, the Turkish name is Caremit; it is built on an eminence, the descent from thence to the river very steep; the town is furrounded by a double wall; on the outward wall are fixty antique towers: in this city is a magnificent mosque, formerly a Christian church, and contains twenty thousand Christian inhabitants, whereof two thirds are Armenians, besides a great number of Mahometans; it is the sea of the beglerbeg, or viceroy, who has several sangiackships, or governments subject to him. The soil is very good in the neighbourhood of the town, abounding in corn, wine, cattle, wild fowl, and all manner of provi-fions i the meat, bread, and wine are admirable, and the fruits excellent. The principal manufacture is that of Turky leather, or maroquins, which employs a fourth part of the natives; galls and tobacco also are the produce of this province, of which great quantities are exported. This city is supplied with water from the Tigria, by means of an artificial canal, and embellished with many noble piazzas or market-places, and other elegant buildings : on the fides of the river are several caravaniera's, or inns; and near the town is a chapel, in which the Turks affirm that

Job was buried. The siz of the whole province is exceeding temperate and ferone, unfcorched by exceffive heart, and not incommoded by favere freds.

Bir, or Beer, another confiderable towit in this province, is fituate on the fide of a hill, to the caft of the Euphrates, in thirty-eight degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, feventy miles fouth-ealt of Aleppo, and is a great thoroughfare to Perfia: it has two largocatles, for its defence, one on the land fide, and the other on the bank of the river, and a garrifon of about two hundred janifaries and four hundred fanils, commanded—a fanciac: two finali rivulets run through the town. The Euphrates would be navigable as high as this city, if there were not forme cataracts and rocks in it, which hinder the transporting their merchandize to Baffora. Here are all kinds of provisions in plenty, particularly bread, wine, and fish. The neighbouring territory is pleafant, fettile, and well cultivated, except to the eastward, where it is rough, hilly, and rather fterife. Caravans are not allowed to either this city.

and rather sterife. Caravans are not allowed to enter this city.

Orfa, or Orpha, supposed to be the ancient Edida, is snother very considerable town, situate on the Euphrates, in farty degrees of eastern longitude, and thirty-fix degrees forty minutes of north latitude; where the caravans, travelling from Turky to Persia, usually rest eight or ten days; for here live the people that let the horses and mules for the abovementioned journey. Orfa, is the capital city of McGopotania, and, according to tradition, stands in the place where Abraham dwelt. The first thing they show foreigners is a large fountain, the springs whereof are under the foundations of the principal mosque in the city. The Christians have a tradition here, that this was the place where Abraham prayed before he went to factifice his son Isac; and that two springs of water arose from the place where he kneeded. These feed the large sountain abovementioned, and they will not seffer any person to abovementioned, and they will not feffer any person to enter the grotto, where these springs rise, without pulling off his shoes, and it is with difficulty that a Christian is permitted to fee it. The inhabitants are many of them Armenian Christians, and are permitted to perform divine fervice in their churches. Here are also to be seen several antient tombs of the Christians, in grottos, on the neighbouring monntains.

The walls of the city of Orfa are of free-stone, with towers at convenient distances; but the town is meanly built, and several void places in it without inhabitants. It is governed by a bassa, and has a garrison of fix or seven hundred spahis, and about two hundred janisaries, there being much more occasion for horse than soot, to oppose being much more occasion for horse than foot, to oppose the incursions of the Arabs, who frequently crofs the Eu-phrates, in hopes of plunder. There are several pleasant gardons near the walls, watered by artificial channels, and the soil produces good wine: but what Orfa is most re-markable for, is the manufacture of yellow maroquins, or Turky leather, as we call it; the red is made at Diarbeck, and the blue at Tocar.

The city of Nelbin, or Nasbin, situate about thirtyfive miles from the Tigris, is the refidence of a Turkith faugiac. It is divided into two wards, each on an emiscince, with a large tract of plowed land between. This gives it a pretty appearance at a diffance, though both wards in reality are scarcely worthy the name of a finall village; however, arches, gates, and the remains of a noble church are fill vifible, which evince that its antient fituation was far fuperior to its prefent. The foll is fertile; and, as the chief bufines of the inhabitants is agriculture, the land is well cultivated, and the inhabitants plentifully supplied with corn, wine, fruits, &c.

Five or fix days journey to the eastward of Nesbin, stands the city of Mosul, or Moussul, on the western bank of the river Tigris, (over-against the place where Nineveh is sup-posed to have stood) in thirty-fix degrees odd minutes, northern latitude: the walls of this city make a good appearance without, being built of free stone, and three miles in circumference; there is a little calle on the Tigris, where the baffa refides, but the houfes are very mean within, and many of them lie in ruins; it is however a place of good trade, being the ordinary road for the caravans from Aleppo to Peria, and has a communication with Bagdat, and the gulf of Peria, by means of the Tigris. It is chiefly inhabited by Greeks, Christians, Armenians, Nestorians and Maronites, but those of the citabiffuncist are Mahometans; and the garrifon ufually con-fifts of three or four thou and horfe and foot. There is a great trade for galls hase, being the produce of the neigh-bouring countries. A bridge of boats is laid over the river at this place, by which it has a communication with Affyria or Curdillan. The foil on this fide of the river is exceedingly barren, but on the opposite it is very fertile. The heat is fo excelsive in fummer, that none go river is exceedingly barren, but on the opposite it is very fertile. The heat is fo excessive in summer, that none go out of doors from two hours after sun-rise till an hour after sun-fet. There is likewise a malignant and dangerous wind called famile, which prevails from hence to Surat, and is supposed to be the same east wind mentioned by Job. It is impregnated with little streaks of fire as small as lairs, which immediately kill those who breath or inhale them, and turn the same back as a coal. When the people perceive them soming, they fall state on their faces, and iometimes escape. This wind is felt chiefly on the banks of the river, but not on the water, and is deemed a proceed from subprous vanours, which are kindled by to proceed from sulphurous vapours, which are kindled by agitation. Independent of this wind, the hot air is often dangerous and injures the lungs, instames the blood, and parches the skin, or mises it into blitters, and occasions it. parches the skin, or raises it into blitters, and occasions it to peel off. On this account travellers wear a kind of mask made of a fost black crape to preferve their eyes. But if, after all their precaution, they become inflamed, the afflicted person anoints them with a salve made of a mixture of sugar and long pepper fifted very fine.

Merdin or Mardin, is situated on the west side of the Tigris, between Mosul and Bagdat, and about twenty—size from Districts, in thirty save a like from Districts.

Tigria, between Motul and Hagdat, and about twenty-five mile: from Diarbeck, in thirty-feven degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and forty degrees east longitude. It is about five miles in circumference, furrounded by a frong wall, and defended by an excellent castle of about a mile in compais, which is fituated upon an almost inac-cessible rock. The castle abounds in fine springs, and even contains cofn-fields. It is the refidence of a langiac, and has a garrifon of four hundred janifaries and two hunand has a garrifon of four hundred janifaries and two hundred fpahis. It is fortnongly fortified, that Tamerlane the great was obliged to abandon it, after having invefted it for near three years. The city is well built, adorned with many noble houses and a fine fountain, the waters of which come from the citadel. The manufactures are filk, cotton, and gold and filver fluss. Many Christians inhabit the city, who have an archbishop fubject to the patriarch of Anticela. The air is temperate and ferene; the architect is and further. territory rich and fruitfui.

There are a few other less confiderable cities and towns in Diarbeck, namely, Gezira, in thirty-feven degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and thirty-nine degrees ten minutes east longitude. It is situated in an island in the Tigris, the word (iezira, in the Arabic language, fignifying an island. It is a small, but tich commercial city, where a great number of merchants meet to carry on a where a great name of the state for raifins.

Amadia, or Amad, is about feventy-two miles east from Gezira, and the same west from Mosul.

Zibin, in the mid-way between Orfa and Moful, is a tolerable town fituated on an affent. It is furrounded with good walls and ditches, well supplied with springs and fountains, and furnished with a good stock of provi-

III. We shall now proceed to give a description of Turkish Curdestan, or Assyria, for the most easterly part of Curdestan is under the dominion of the Pertians. province has Armenia or Turcomania on the north: Per-fian Curdestan on the east: Chaldea on the fouth: and Diarbeck or Mesopotamia on the west: and is said to receive its name from Affar the fon of Shem. In this country the famous city of Ninevel once stood, on the eastern bank of the river Tigris, opposite to the place were Moussul now slands. This town was fixty miles in compals, or three days journey according to Jonah : twenty miles being an ordinary day's journey for a man on foot. The walls of it are faid to have been one hundred feet high, and to have had eleven hundred and fifty towers upon it, each of them two hundred feet in height. houses did not fland contiguous, but there were large gardens and spaces between them, as in Babylon. It was under the dominion of the same prince, who used to reunder the common of the rate plane, who are to be fide part of the year at one of the fice ities, and the other part at the other. It is faid to be built by Nimrod, or according to others by Nimus, from whom, it is conjectured, cording to other by Nima, from whom, it is conjectures, it received its name. It was befieged by Arbaces three years, when the river overflowed twenty furlongs of the wall; whereupon Sardanapalus, the prince, retired into his palace, and having collected all his weight, which, according to tradition, amounted to upwards of twenty thousand millions. of pounds, fet fire to the whole, and threw himself into

the flames. This city was afterwards intirely destroyed by Astyages, the eldest fon of Cyaxares, the eighth ting of the Medes, after Arbaces. There is nothing now to be feen but heaps of rubbith, almost a league along the river Tigris, over against Moussia, which people imagine to be the remains of this vast city. Half, a league from the Tigris also is a little hill, on the top whereof tlands a mosque, over the place where, according to the tradition of the gris alfo is a little hill, on the top whereof stands a mosque, over the place where, according to the tradition of the country, Johah was buried. And for this place the Turks have so great a veneration, that they will scarce suffer any Christian to enter the mosque. In the middle of the temple stands a tomb covered with a pall of tissue, and at the sour corners great wax cardles, besides several lamps, which hang down from the roof, and here some dervites or Turkish monks are employed in reading the alcoran. The province of Curdestan is a very pleasant fruitful soil, diversified with little and vallies. The hills are cloathed with the finest oaks, and a great variety of other timber and fruit trees. The vallies are well watered, and hear excellent grain where they are caltivated, but being unider the dominion of the stofful Turk, or rather a frontier country between Turky and Persia, there is

are co

tre cit dr

an val pe

dle de riu

in

and T

the

cef Per hir

dig city for

a fi

mo

ing

is a

hor

his

by ho

the

five

mu

th

m nia M T

Ly

of on Bl

ro ne Cl tra

in Fr

m Pe

an HU

nı

being under the dominion of the flothful Turk, or rather a frontier country between Turky and Perfia, there is very little of it manured. However there are vast flocks and herds fed in this country, the owners living in tents, like the Arabs. The governing part of the country are Mahometans, but the common people are faid to be a kind of Christians, at least they go under that denomination; but according to the accounts travellers give us of them, they have the wost abund notions invisionable of them, they have the most absurd notions imaginable of Chritianity; and the chief object of worship is the de-vil, of whom they are greatly affaid; we are also told, that there are not a more bruith people upon the face of the earth, and that they are not left addicted to thieving and earm, and that they are not lefs addicted to thieving and plundering the caravans than the Arabians; but this is not to be wondered at upon the frontiers of two great kingdoms, enemies to each other, where people will take greater liberites than in other places. Galls and tobacco are the principal produce of the foil at prefent, but it-feems fit for any thing, it being very deep, as travellers complain who pass through it: and though the country in general is pleasant, it feems the roads are not. There are fearce any towns and villages, but the Evolution like the are scarce any towns and villages, but the houses lie dif-perfed at the distance of a musket shot from one another, and scarce a house which has not a vineyard; however they

make no wine, but dry their grapes.

The capital city of Curdiflan at this time is Sherafoul, which lies to the eaftward of Ninevel, in the thirty-fixth degree of north latitude. It is the feat of the begierbeg, or viceroy of the province, who hath feveral fangiackfips or governments under him. The town is not large but built after a particular manner, the houses being hewed out of a rock on the fide of a hill for a quarter of

a league together; and you go up to them by lifteen or twenty flone steps, and sometimes more.

In this province, between Ninevel and Bagdat, are feyeral hills of fulphur, to which fome travellers impute the pernicious qualities of the hot winds, or faniel, abovementioned. There are likewise some sulphurous hot baths at a village called Alchamam, which is about a day's journey a vinige cause intendandi, which is about a days journey from Moiul; and at Attendach's there is a bill from which the Arabs dig gold. In the fame territory tamarifts, li-quorice, and frunach are produced iii great plenty; tho latter, together with falt, being infufed in water, gives it a red tinge, and renders it cool, fweet, and falubrious; taken in broth it is a remedy for the bloody flux.

This part of the country is greatly infelted by wild beafts, particularly lipns, jackalls, ceracoulacks or wild cats, which are remarkable for having large black ears of half a foot in length. Those who navigate the river in boats always go well armed on account of the lions, who will plunge into the water, and with great sury attack the

passengers.

The Tigris washes the western skirts of this province ; and the Lycus, Caprus, and Gorgus flow through it at almost equal distances; the first derives its name from a wolf, the fecond from a goat, and the third is the Zefbera

of Pliny.

The Curds, in fine weather, drive their herds and flocks about, in fearch of pasture, and while the husbands look out for plunder, the women manage the cattle, and make hutter and cheese. Their drink is either milk or water. The men ride upon very fine fwift horses, their only weapon being a lance. Their tents are large, and made of coarse brown cloth, that serves likewise for a covering to their portable houses, which are square, and made of cane hurdles. The floor is covered with mats, and ferves both for the purpose of bed and table. When they remove,

d by

g of to bo

to he e Ti-ique, f the

Turks r any tem-

amps, crviles

ran. ruitful

ls are other tered. rather ere is flocks tents.

try are

enomie us of

the deof the ng and this is

o great

robacco hut ite dvellers There

lie difanother. ver they aerafoul. rty-fixth glerbeg, angjack-i is not

les being

pute the

hathi at journey in which

rifts, li-

nty; the gives it ubrious;

or wild

e river in

stack the rovince : ugh it at

e from a

ne Zefben

and flocks

and make

or water. heir only d made of

vering to le of cane rves both y remove, they load their oxen with wives, children, and houses, which are taken to pieces for the purpose. These people are very differeable to look at, having small eyes, dark complexions, wide mouths, black hair, and serocious afcomplexions, wide mouths, black hair, and terocious alpects; nevertheless they are very front and nimble, and,
while children, usually go naked, which renders them extremely hardy. The Curds acknowledge no fubjection
either to Turks or Russians.

The public revenue of this province is computed to
amount to fix hundred purses annually, besides three hundred more levied on the Armenian and Greek Christians,

and befides what is levied on the merchandize of the caravans, which is reckoned to amount, in the whole to nine

per cent.

Arbela lies on the frontiers of Persia, in thirty-fix degrees north latitude, and forty-four degrees twenty minutes of eastern longitude, and on the river Lycus, which runs through a fine plain thirty or forty miles over, in the middle whereof is a little hill, named Nicatorius by Alexander, and the ruins of a castle, where it is conjectured Darius shood to see the last state battle between his troops and the Grecians, commanded by Alexander, which put a period to the Perlian empire.

Betlis is fituate near the fouth shore of the lake of Van,

Betlis is fituate near the fouth shore of the lake of Van, in forty-three degrees thirty minutes of eastern longitude, and thirty-feven degrees fifty-five minutes north latitude. The bey or fovereign of this town, and the territory about it, is still independent, it is said, and his country lying on the confines of Persia, and Turky, refuses to own himself subject to either. It is a mountainous tract, almost inactive the state of ceffible; and he can, by taking the paffes, cut off the communication between both kingdoms: the Turks and Persians, therefore, think it the interest to keep fair with

him.

As you approach Betlis, you must travel a whole day among high steep mountains, from whence there fall prodigious torrents in the wet season. The way up to the city cut through a rock, where there is but just room for a camel to pass. It is built round the hill in form of a sugar loaf, and stands at an equal distance from two other mountains. There is no getting up to it, but by wheeling and winding round the mountain. On the top there is a plain where the castle stands. And here the bey also has his palace. It is said he can raise twenty-five thousand horse, and a good body of foot out of the shepherds of his country.

his country.

Harpel is fitnated on the river Caprus, and is furrounded

by a mud wall; the houses are miserably built: it is, however, a large town, and the residence of a sangiac.

Holwan is situated between the mountains that divide the Persan Irak, Curdestan, and Chaldæ, it lies in thirtyfive degrees north latitude, and forty-feven degrees ten mi-nutes east longitude. The Mahometants, who believe that Elijah is still alive, affirm that he lives in one of the

mountains near this town.

1V. The province of Turcomania, the ancient Armenia, is fituate north of Diarbeck and Curdestan, having Media or Aderbeitzen on the east, and Anatolia on the west.

The chief towns are Erzerum and Kars.

The chief towns are Erzerum and Kars.

The names of the rivers in this country are the Cyrus, Lycus, Phafis. Araxis, Tigris, and Euphrates. The mountains are, Ararat, the Paryada, Marufius, Anti-taurus, Niphates, Mofchifk, and Gordian mountains.

The city of Erzerum, the capital, is fituate at the foot of a mountain, in forty-one degrees of east longitude, one hundred and fifty miles fouth of Trapezond and the Nick for the Phage for the property of the prope

black fea. It is about two miles in circumference, fur-rounded by a double wall. The inhabitants confift of near twenty thoufand Turks, and fix thoufand Armenian Chriftians. The Armenian merchants manage all the trade of the Levant, and are in fact the greatest merchants in the universe. Many of them are to be found in Italy, France, Germany, Holland, England, &c. and in the do-minions of the Great Mogul; all over the Turkith and Perfian territories, in Siam, Java, the Philippine illands, and all parts of the east, China excepted: they are in general men of probity and politeness.

Moft of the Turks are called janifaries, giving a fum of money to the aga to purchate that privilege; but the greatest part of them are ordinary tradefmen: the name of janilary gives them great authority, as they are liable to be called to account by none but their aga, and can infult their fellow-fubjeck with impunity. People of figure are often obliged to enrol themselves in this body, to prevent their being exposed to the violences these people commit; but though they are very valiant at home in raising riots and abusing their neighbours, they never take

the field, or concern themselves in any wars the country is engaged in; neither do they receive any pay. I he go-vernment pay of a january is from about two-pence half-

vernment pay of a janilary is from about two-pence man-penny to ten pence per day.

The Armenians and Greek Christians have two churches and several monasteries, and each of them their billiop here. They are most of them artificers, employed in the leather and copper manufacture, the neighbouring moun-tains being rich in copper-ore, and some filver. The mountains are usually covered with snow, till midsummer; the air exceffively cold in winter, and their vallies are as much too hot in fuminer; the weather frequently changes on a fudden, from feorching heat to the contrary changes on a fudden, from foorthing heat to the contrary extreme, which is the more unfupportable, as they have fearce any fuel in the country; there is neither tree or bush to be feen for many miles; their firing therefore is cow-dung, and other flinking materials, which talast the air, and spoils the food they dreft with it. They trade pretty much in furs, and have a brifk foreign trade, the caravans passing through this city in their way to Trabizond, on the Black sta, and so on to Constantinople frequently, whereby they avoid the Araba, and other nile. quently, whereby they avoid the Arabs, and other pil-ferers, which they are in danger of encountering when they proceed in the direct road to Aleppo. 'A te Ezerum, the cultom-house officers collect the Grand Signor's du ties on all merchandize that paffes through the country is they feldom enter into particulars, but charge them in the lump according to their weight: for instance, they pay twenty pounds sering for every cantel's load, which is usually about eight hundred weight here; sometimes they pay five per cent. for all the merchandize exported, and

pay he per cent. for all the merenandize exported, and every traveller five crowns a head.

There is a little village called Elija, about fix miles from the above city which contains only a few finall houses built with mud; but is famous for an excellent bath, which is a neat oftagonal building. The basis is a neat oftagonal building. The basis is a neat oftagonal building. The basis is a man's body. The Turks are continually flocking histor four Exercise to hatle.

hither from Erzerum to bathe.

hither from Erzerum to bathe.

The city Van or Wan is fittated on a lake of the fame name, which is one of the largeft in Afia, in thirty-eight degrees twelve minutes north latitude, and forty-four degrees fifty-five minutes eaft longitude: it is large, and flands at the foot of a high craggy mountain, on which there is a fortreft deemed impregnable, that commands the town and country, and has a frong Turkith garrifun. The lake produces a variety of fine fith, particularly one of the pilchard kind, great quantities of which are exported to many diffinit places, as well as confumed at home, being used in fauces, and eaten in the fame manner as anchovies. The lake is one hundred and fifty miles in circumference, receives many, rivers into its beform, and counterence, receives many rivers into its beform, and contains feveral islands, two of which, viz. Lindati and Adareton, are confiderable, each having httle villages and

Adarton, are considerable, each having futle villages and a monaftery of Armenian monks on it.

The next considerable city to Erzerum abovementioned is Cars, or Kars, five or fix days journey to the north-east, in forty-two degrees odd minutes north latitude; and gives name to a river on which it flands. This place is the laft frontier town of Turky towards Persa. It is of an oblong figure, and has a double wall about it two miles in the state of the Carten of compais; but the place is very thinly inhabited : the castle stands on an inaccessible rock next to the river; the houses are very mean, more like dens than habitations for men; are very mean, more like dens than habitations for men; but there is a numerous garrifon in it, commanded by a baffa. The river Arpagi joins the Cars a little below the city, and afterwards going by the name of Arpigi, falls into the Araxes, 'or Arras. The Turkish officers at Cars exact intolerably on travellers, but especially on the Franks, who find great difficulties in passing through this town into

The country about it, though naturally fertile, is but very little cultivated, through the indolence of the inhabi-

tants.

The town of Irvan, Erivan, or Chirvan, is fituated in forty degrees ten minutes north latitude, and forty five degrees thirty minutes eaft longitude. It is about one hundred and eighty miles eaft of Arzerum, and has been alternately poffeffed by the Turks and Perfains a great many times, and in 1635 it was ceded to the Perfains. It was a spacious place, but ill built, and very dirty. The town is watered by two rivers, and the neighbouring country is extremely fertile. The castle is of no importance, and the fortifications are made of mud. Over one of the river called Zengsrie there is a full ridge of form. of the rivers called Zengeric, there is a fine bridge of four arches. Here provisions are exceedingly cheap: particularly game, and the fruits and wine are admirable. The

public square, or pizzza is handsome; and the bazar or market capacious. The public buildings are elegant and large. The river Zengeric issues from the lake of Erivan, which is about twenty-five miles in circumference, and contains an island, with an Armenian monastery, the monks of which lead a life uncommonly austere, never speaking to each other but four times a year, Though speaking to each other but four times a year. Though the lake which furrounds them is plentifully supplied with the most excellent fish, and their little island abounds with a variety of delicious fruits, they must touch neither, except on the four times when they are permitted to speak to each other. All the reft of the year they are obliged to live upon herbs and roots, and even those must not be obtained by cultivation, but such as are the spontaneous produce of nature are to be selected. Near Erivan is ano-ther famous monastery called the three churches, which is the residence of the great patriarch of the Armenians, under whom are forty-seven archbishops, who have each four or tive suffragans. The archbishops and suffragans usually refide in the fame monaftery. Every Armenian, above the age of fifteen, is obliged to pay five-pence annually to the great patriarch, whose revenue amounts to about fix hundred thousand crowns, out of which he pays a consider-

About feven leagues from the Araxes stands Nacksian.

About feven leagues from the Araxes stands Nacksian.

It was formerly called Artaxata, and was the residence of the antient Armenian kings. It is built upon a plain which Hannibal gave to king Artara, who then made it the capital of all Armenia. The celebrated battle beautiful and Mithridates was fought rear it. This city contains many basers, caravanferas, public baths, coffee-houses, handsome streets, &c. It is in thirty-nine degrees north latitude, feventy-five degrees fifty-five mi-nutes east longitude, and stands about fixty-three miles fouth of Erivan, which in 1635 was ceded by the Turks

to the Persians.

On the Araxes flands Zulpha, or Old Zulpha, to dif-tinguish it from the New, near Ispahan in Persia: the above river begins to be navigable about fix miles below this Shah Abbas carried feventy-feven thousand families from this province, to help to repeople fome of the depopulated parts of his own kingdom. About Zulpha are feveral Armenian monafteries, the monks of which are Roman Catholics of the Dominican order; many young Armenians are fent to Rome to be educated, who on their return fill the vacancies that may have happened in the monafteries. The district of Zulpha contains about fix thousand souls, who are all Roman Catholics, and do not in the least differ in their worthip from those of Eu-rope, except that mass is celebrated in the Armenian instead of the Latin tongue. At the foot of a high mountain near Zulpha are tome medicinal springs, which are celebrated for many virtues, but more particularly for curing those that are bit by any venomous ereature. Though Armenia Minor was formerly very consider-

able, it is at present of no great importance: on the east, it is bounded by the Euphrates; on the fouth, by mount Tauris; and on the west and north, by a long chain of anountains called Antitauris, Amanus, &c. It is in general a mountainous country, but in fome places there fruitful vallies, abounding with olives, vines, &c. The manners, cuftoms, &c. of the people always were, and still are, the same as those of Armenia Major. It is imagined that Armenia was first peopled by the immediate de-feendants of Noah; it then became a kingdom, and remained fo till it was fubdued by the Perfians, it was afterwards perferied by the immediate facceffors of Alexander the Great, and afterwards conquered by the Romans. About the year 687 the Saracens made themselves mas-About the year oof life spacetis made infinitely shares of it, and keep possession till they were driven out by she Turks and Tactars, from whom it had the name of Turcomania. The ark of Noah refled on mount Ararat in Armenia; the accent to which is not only difficult and tedious, but even dangerous through the ruggedness of fome parts, and deep fands of others ; not to mention the danger from the beafts of prey, the horrid precipices are beheld with horror even by the guides themselves.

V. The last province in the cattern division of Asiatic Turky is the county of Georgia, called also Gurgistan (the termination "tan," from the Celuc, signifying country); in treating of which, we shall comprehend Mingrelis, Imaretta, Abcassa, and Corrania. This province is bounded to the tends by Coordina on the fouth. maretta, Abcama, and Corrante. In sprovince is bounded on the north, by Circaffia; on the fouth, by Armenia; on the east, by Daghestan; and, en the west, by the Euxine, or Black sta: it includes Colchia, Iberia, and Albania. It is partly subject to the Turks, and partly to the Persans; but there is no dependence upon them; so that the fovereignty of those two powers over them is rather no-minal than real; for as they are a hardy, warlike people, and can assily retire to and defend the passes of their moun-tains, it would be dangerous to quarrel with them, as Lo army could subdue them; and, from the nature of their country; they might become exceeding troublesome by making excursions into the neighbouring. Turkish and Perfian provinces.

Perian provinces.

This country abounds with mountains and woods, which are interfporfed with a variety of beautiful vales and fertile plains. It has a dry air, cold in winter, and hot in fumaner; produces all kinds of fruits, which are excellent, and the bread is hardly to be parallaked. There is plenty of fine cattle: the pork is extremely fine, the wild and tame fowl are excellent; and the fifth, both in fea and the first country likestic. river, equal any in the universe. The country likewife produces great quantities of excellent filk. The inhabitants have better wine, and drink more of that liquor, than any other people in the world. A horfe-load of the best ee hundred weight) fells for only eight fhillings.

The Georgianu are robush, valiant, and of a focial temper, very truthy and faithful, endowed with good natural parts, but for want of education, vicious. The women are generally very comply, and their features and complexion the most admired of any people in the east, as well as their parts and genius: for hence it is, that the Turks and Persians replenish their harams or feraglios: hus force of the Georgians, who have more decrease and but fome of the Georgians, who have more decency and confcience than their neighbours, follow the Armenian custom of marrying their daughters when infants, to prevent their being fold for flaves, or taken away by the great lords for concubines.

They chuse the most sprightly and ingenious lads to be ducated in their academies at Constantinople and Ispahan, obliging them to apply themselves to such itudies and arts,

obliging them to apply themselves to such studies and arts, as they find they have a genius for; and out of these, are all their beglerbegs or viceroys, beys, bass, and governors taken, when they are of an age proper to be employed in, any commands or business.

From hence, also, are most of the young beauties collected, which furnish and adorn their feraglios. The Jews of Cornhantinople and other great towns; are the factors for this unpartial kind of nescentancies; they were factors for this unnatural kind of merchandize: they purractors for this unnatural kind of neerchandize: they purchase them of their parents or mafters, when they are very young, disposing of them again, either in the royal feragios, or to the basis and great men; and to that end, give them such an education, as may render them most agreeable to their masters. As to the male slaves that are fold, it is no wonder their masters make money of them,

it being the most ready road to their advancement, both in the Ottoman and Persian courts.

The Georgians are possessed of many qualities: they are great liars, implacable in their harred, and unforgiving to those who have offended them. They do not deem drunkennels, lawry, or libertinism crimes, or even follies. The clergy in general are worse than the laity, and the women are as vicious as either: they impair their beauty with paint, and their minds by the most licentious behaviour. They are all ofurers, and affect a grand deportment. Many individuals of the surrounding nations reside here, and the Armenians in particular are more numerous than the Georgians themselves. They are likewife richer, and occupy the principal places of trust and power. All religious are tolerated i... Georgia, every one being at liberty

gions are tolerated in Georgia, every one being at liberty to think, pray, and foeak as he pleafes.

They imitate the Perfians in eating, fitting, lying, &c. they have buttons and loops to their vefts, and wear them open at their breafts. The habits of the women are entirely Perfian; the men's covering for the legs and feet is in the Perfian fathion, but their bonnets or hats refemble those of the Polanders. Their houses are all built after

the Persian model.

The prince of Georgia is a Mahonietan, but the generality of the people pretend to be Christians, for they are so extremely ignorant, that they searcely understand the meaning of what they profes. They build their churches upon high and almost inaccessible places, where they are abundanced to the weather and lightend to be doned to the injuries of the weather, and luffered to be the habitations of birds. From their fituation the Georgians can fee them at a great diffance, when they neves fail to falute them with great refpect, but take care feldom or never to enter them. In fome of the towns, however, the churches are kept pretty desently. Befides the patriarch, there are feveral bishops, and a great number of infestional control of the churches. feriot elergy.
Teflis, Gorv Caket, Zagan Suram, and Aly, are the

only confiderable and fortified towns in Georgia; and the

five it is hane the (dral. large con hath who tem and prov Taw

A

prinche. mon

into

forty

five : fore toler ther vifio brac Ron tain they

of t

The

prin Geo desp a pu ame fam ing exte cou in : tapl

char

vict by t fire. tho ter, great I qual of 1 valu flatt

feat

tilit

the

f their

woods, les and hot in excelne wild ea and ikewife nhabitr, than he best illings. al temnatural l comcaft. as hat the

aglios : ncy and menlan

to preis to be fpehan, cíc, are loyed in ies col-

i ferag that are of them, both in

they are drunks. The women haviour. t. Many and the han the er, and liberty ng, &c.

I feet is refemble nilt after e geneie meanhes upon re aban-d to be ic Geor-

e feldom lowever, he prtri-er of inare the and the

cy neves

principal,

principal rivers are the Kur or Cyrus and the Aragus; the first rises in the Mnschian mountains, and discharges itself into the Caspian see, the latter springs from the mountains which separate Iberia from Colchis, and falls

Into the Cyrus.

Teflis, is fituated in forty-two degrees, The capire! Tells, is is fluated in forty-fewe degrees, forty-fevet. A north latitude, and forty-feven degrees five minutes on an analysis of the best in Afazit is watered by the river Kur. The walls are strong and handsome: it contains fourteen churches, fix belong to the Georgians, and eight to the Armenians; the cathedral, called Sion, is a stone edifice, built near the river. A large dome supported by four massy pillars, rises in the middle; the inside is filled with miserable Greek paintings, and the bishop's palace adjoins to it. The inhabitants of this city are thought to amount to twenty thousand.

There is a large fortres on the declivity of the mountain. The capital

this city are thought to amount to twenty thouland.

There is a large fortrefs on the declivity of the mountain, containing an arfenal, a market, and a public figure.

There is not a fingle mosque; which is remarkable, as the city belongs to the Persans, and the prince himself hath usually been a Mahometan; but prince Heraclius, who is supposed to reign in Georgia at present, hath attempted to throw off both the Turkish and Persan yoke, and to prevent the inhabitants from felling their progeny as flaves: it his hoped is laudable endeavours herein will

prove fuccefsful.

prove fuccefsful.

Their staple commodity is furs; but great quantities of raw silk are gent to various places, as the Georgians know nothing of weaving. The bazan, caravanseras, and some of the houses are built of sone, but the generality are only crested with mud and brick and are low and dark. The streets are very badly paved, and consequently disagreeable either in wet or dry weather. The palace of the prince is a superbuilding; it is adorned with extensive and beautiful gardens, aviaries, falconries, &c. and before it there is a large square furrounded by shops. Many tolerable, house and fine gardens render the environs very pleasant for several miles round. The grand visir's house is the sinest in the city, and the capuchin's monastery is pleasant.

The Georgians deal by way of barter; travellers have

The Georgians deal by way of barter; travellers have therefore an opportunity of procuring the moftexcellent provisions in great quantities, in exchange for necklaces, rings, bracelets, knives, pins, needles, &c. They use no weights or messures; and are such bad arithmeticians, that they cannot count an hundred. The Italian fathers receive from Rome but twenty-five crowns each annually to maintain them; but are permitted to practice physic, of which they know very little. If the patient dies, they receive no pay, and if he recovers, slaves, wine, cows, sheep, &c. are sent to the convent, by way of gratuity.

A merchant in Georgia, is less respected than a mechanic; and a mechanic less than a husbanduran. The principal merchants and traders are Armenians, whom the Georgian snaturally hate, and look upon thethe in the same despicable light, as Jews are considered in Europe. One of the most respectable employments in Georgia is that of a public executioner: the profession is honourable, and the professor become rich; if any man can trace a hangman amongst his ancessors, he is extremely proud of it, and never fails to mention it frequently with exultation; at the same time observing, that nothing is so noble as execution. fame time observing, that nothing is so noble as execut-ing justice, and that the safety of the state depends on the extermination of criminals.

When a war happens between Turky and Perfia, this country (like Flanders in Europe) is utually the feat of it. In 1578, the Turkish forces, under the command of Muftapha Baffa, took Teffis; but the Perfians coming to the affiftance of the Georgians, the Turkish troops were defeated and feventy thousand of them than. In 1583 hoftilities were recommenced, but the Perfians were again

victorious.

Besides what is usually allowed to the prince of Georgia, beiness what is utally allowed to the prince of Georgia, by the Persan monarch, he has the customs of Teslis, the duties upon brandy and melons, and one sheep for every fire-hearth in the whole country, amounting to forty thousand; the crown estates supply him with wine, butter, wax grain of all kinds, vegetables, fruits, &c. A great deal of gunpowder is made in Georgia, particularly at Lestic the mountain near that give produces less than the mountain near that give produces less than the mountain near that give produces less than the mountain near that give produces the control of the mountain near that give produces less than the mountain near that give produces the control of the mountain near that give produces the control of at Teffis, the mountains near that city producing large quantities of nitre. The people cat and burn a great deal of linfeed oil, which they have in great plenty; but they value only the feed, as they have no idea of beating the

Malk for finning.

On the death of a Georgian, a bishop fays mass over the corpse, for which his pay is one hundred crowns. If the deceased has not lest money sufficient to discharge this

exorbitant demand, some of his quondam friends very obligingly sell his wife and children for slaves, to raise the money; for the clergy mus not go unpaid; the bishop then says mais, and atterwards lays a letter upon the break of the corple, which is only a complimentary card to St. Peter, to inform him, that the funcral expenses have been heardly expenses and the state of the corple. honefily paid; and to intrest him therefore to be so oblig-ing as to open the gates of paradise to the departed soul; the body is then wrapt up in linen, and buried. The same absurd custom of sending a note by the dead to Ma-homet, is practised by his disciples.

homet, is practifed by his difciples.

The men in Georgia are generally more ignorant than the women, who receive fome education in the monafeteries. Their language is remarkable for its beautiful fimplicity. And with respect to the country in general, that ingenious traveller Mr. Tournefort observes, that "Paradisemust undoubtedly have been in the way between Erzerum and Testis, if it be allowed to take the Phasis for Pifon, and Araxes for Gihon; and then, not to remove paradise two far from the heads of these rivers; it must of necessity be placed in the beautiful vales of Georgia."

Mingrelia, known to the antients by the appellation of Colchis, lies in the western parts of Iberia or Georgia, and is bounded on the east by Georgia properly so called; on the west, by the Euxine sea, on the north, by mount Cauwett, by the Euxine fea; on the north, by mount Cauveafus; and on the fouth by Armenia and part of Pontus. It is watered by many rivers, 'namely the Corax, Hippus Cyancus, Chanftus, Abfarus, Ciffa, Ophir, and Pharis, where the Argonauts landed. All the above rivers empty themselves into the Euxine sea, but none of them are confiderable, except the Pharis, which rifes in mount Cauca fus. The inhabitants of this celebrated mountain are faid, by the most credible writers, to have little besides mesh, which right share are said. faid, by the most credible writers, to have little besides speech, which can intitle them to humanity; shey are tall and well-made, their looks are fierce, and indicate the favored disposition of their minds. They are the most darring, ferocious, and determined robbers in the world.

This country is in many parts extremely woody, very uneven, full of hills, and but little cultivated, the fold is bad and sterile; and the fruits ill-tasted and unwholes the means the great state which he covered into the content of the state of the sta

is bad and sterile; and the fruits ill-tasted and unwholes fome, except the grapes, which might be converted into some of the best wine in the universe, if the natives knew how to make it. The rains and humid vapours, which mingle with the hot exhalations frequent here, occasion pessioners, and a variety of other diseases. The earth is so moist, that the few who turn their thoughts to agriculture, fow their wheat and barley without plowing; and for their other seeds they turn up the land with little wooden ploughs, which are sufficiently strong so make the furrows in to soft a soil.

Colchis was faild by the antients to be exceedingly plea-

Colchis was faid by the antients to be exceedingly plea-fant and fertile, and even to abound in mines of gold, which gave rife to the celebrated fable of the golden fleece, sant and tertile, and even to abound in mines of gold, which gave rife to the celebrated fable of the golden fleece, and the Argon utile expedition; for the inhabitants ufed to catch the gold duft, which was brought down by the torrents from mount Caucafus, by fetting fleeces of wool acrofs fome of the narrow paffages of those torrents. They have plenty of beeves, hogs, wild boars, flags, and other venifon: likewife partridges, pheafants, qualis, &c. On mount Caucafus, falcons, engles, pelicans, tygers, b. s., leopards, wolves, and jackalls breed.

They make their bread of a finall grain called gomm, it is agreeable to the tafte, falubrious, cooling and laxative; but the people of quality eat wheaten bread. The principal food is beef and pork, the latter being excellent. The nobility fpend a great deal of time in killing and catching game, such as pheafants, water fowl, &c. but their favourite diversion is flying the falcon at the heron; which is no fooner taken, thai they cut the beautiful tust of feathers from its head and let it go again. They have a great number of excellent horses, which are never shod nor fed with corn.

nor fed with corn.

The houses are every where interspersed over the country; but there are no towns except two little ones by the fea-fide. With respect to easiles, there are about ten in number, in the principal of which, named Rues, the prince number, in the principal of which, named Rues, the prince keeps his court. Their caftles are built of stone, to the height of about fifty seet, in the midst of a wood. Here their treasures are deposited, though the garrison consists only of about fixty persons: near the castle are several magazines for provisions, built of wood, which likewife serve for places of retreat upon emergencies. They have many suits made of branches of trees, cames, and reeds; and are for several in these retreasts that tune can come at them. are fo fecure in these retreats, that none can come at them, but by one winding narrow passage, which is always stopped up when they are in danger of an attack from an enemy.

They build their houses of wood, but never raise them above two stories. They have neither windows nor chimnies, but are furnished with beds and couches. The whole family, with the cattle, all lie in one room at

night.
With respect to the natives of Mingrelia, the men are well-proportioned, and the women pretty, but they paint their faces and eyebrows; they wear their hair in curled ringlets, are witty and pollte, but vain, luxurious, trea-cherous, and feroclous; dextrous thieves, and glory in the practice. They think it prudent as well as lawful to have many wives, because they bring them many children, whom they can fell for money, or barter for necessaries: when children, however, come too quick, they murder them without the least remorie; as they also do the sick and sged, which they deem an act of benevolence. Adultery is thought but a trifle: when a man detects another in fa-militarity with his wife, he obliges him to paya hog, which being immediately drefied, all three fit down very lovingly to feast upon it together.

The peafants are compelled to maintain the lords, who fell them and their whole families whenever they think They are the umpires in all disputes between proper. They are the umpires in all disputes between their vassals; but when there is a quarrel between any of their great lords, they have recourse to arms. Bows and

arrows, fwords and lances, are their hostile weapons.

The laity suffer very little of their beard to grow, but those of the ecclefiaftics are very long. They thave the head, leaving only a little hair upon the forehead and round the ears. Their bonnet is made of felt, and in winter is lined with fur, but is not of much use to them, for when it rains they put it in their pocket, and go bareheaded to fave it. They are so poor, that the common people go almost naked, and have only a covering of a triangular form, which they turn against the wind or rain. They wear a shirt, but bave seldom more than one at a time; and that they only wash three times in the year. The shirt is tucked into a pair of breeches, and on the feet they wear sandals made of the untanned hide of a buffalo, which are saftened with thongs of the same. They wear snow shows

Both fexes of every class eat together. Thus grooms and feullions dine daily with the king and queen. On holi-days they eat venifon, beef and pork, but at other times the mafters have fifth and pulfe, and the inferiors nothing but gomms. Both fexes ulually get drunk at their entertainments, when the men boalt of their thefte, and the women of their amours. If the weather will permit, they dine

in the open court.

The revenues of the prince are estimated at about twenty thousand crowns per annum, which are raised by fines, impositions, the sale of slaves, and duties on all imports and exports; he spends very little of this money, for his crown lands are more than sufficient to maintain him, and the people are obliged to work for him for nothing. His forces are principally cavalry, and do not amount to above four thousand effective men. Every lord leads his own battle, but they are very oadly disciplined. They have money which bears the Persian stamp, but is coined in Georgia, the value of which is always sluctuating. All

commerce is carried on by barter.

Though the Mingrelians profess to be Christians, they are exceedingly ignorant in all religious matters; few of the clergy can either write or read; but they greatly impofe upon the people, by pretending to divination. When a upon the people, by pretending to divination. person is sick, the priest is sent for, not to pray by him, but to predict whether he will live or die. Having opened a book, he gravely looks in it, though he is unable to read a line; then flutting the book fuddenly, he declares that the patient will inevitably die, unlefs a very handfome pre-fent is made to himfelf. The fick perfon being greatly terrified, intreats the prieft to take what he pleafes. The conscientious clergyman does not want twice bidding, but packs up whatever he can lay his hands upon, and drives away all the poor man's cattle into the bargain : thus do the ignorant clergy plunder these superstitious people.

The governor allows the catholics four hundred vasfals,

who are obliged to work for him, that he may be supplied with whatever he wants. In return for their labour, he does not give them any pay, but takes away their wives, and fells their children for flaves. Sometimes he makes a tour through his whole diocefe, which extends not only over all Mingrelia, but throughout Innaretta, Gruici, Abea, and Mount Caucafus. In these excursions, he does not attempt to regulate the pastors, or instruct the people, but plunders and robs both clergy and laity of all he can find. The Catholicus has fix bithops immediately under

bim; and they make the whole Christian religion to consist in the abstaining from sich. They neither preach nor pray; their most important business being to get drunk daily; it is therefore no worder that their most in the constant business are the constant of the const daily: it is therefore no wonder that these people have

wretches upon the face of the earth.

After baptizing a child, which is done by immersion, prieft, parents; godfathers and guests indulge themselves in gluttony and intoxication to the greatest excess. When a man wants a wife, he must boy her: a tolerable good price is given for a virgin, less for a widow, and least of all for a woman who has been divorced They may divorge their wives either for barrenness or ill-nature. They their wives client for barrenness or ill-nature. In hey keep their dead forty days above-ground, during which time they mourn; but after the body is buried, they get drunk in order to forget the deceased. A burial is frequently the rain of the whole family, as the prieft who lays mafs lays claim to all that belonged to the deceased.

lays mass says cann to all that octonged to the deceased.

Befides Mingrelia, there are two principalities in Weftern Georgia, viz. Imaretta and Abaffia. They lie to the fouthward of Mingrelia, along the Euxine fea: the princes of both are tributary to the Grand Signor. Imaretta is about one hundred and twenty miles in length, and fixty in breadth: it contains many hills and woods, but the plains produce corn, cattle, pulle, &c. They have fome excellent iron mines, carry on a great deal of commerce, and coin money. The principal towns are Cotatis and Akalziki. Cotatis is now the relidence of a Turki bassa. It is situated at the foot of a mountain, on the top of which there is a strong castle to command and defend it: it is watered by the Phasis. The town has no walls, and contains only about two hundred houses. It lies open on all fides, except where the rivers and mountain furround it. On the opposite side of the river there is a citadel on an eminence, which has a double wall, and is flanked with high towers. It lies in forty-two degrees twenty-three minutes north latitude, and forty-three degrees fifty-four minutes east longitude. Akalziki is likewise the residence of a Turkish bassa. It is situated in a hole, surrounded by about twenty hills, in forty-one degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and forty-four degrees fifty-five minutes east longitude; the river Kar flows very near it. The town contains about four hundred houses; the inhabitants are a mixture of Georgians, Armenians, Jews, Turks, Greeks, &c. who have feveral churches and a fynagogue. The walls and fortifications are old and ruin-ous, and the houses are built of wood.

The northernmost of these countries is Abcassia, having the Euxine fea to the fouth; Circaffian on the weft, and mount Caucafus on the north and east. The principal traffic is in flaves: the inhabitants, however, deal in the skins of tygers, deer, &c. box wood, honey, wax, and thread, which they exchange with the merchants for other goods. They go almost naked, and live in little mean low huts. They were once Christians, but now little

better than favages.

It is proper to observe here, that the Mamlucks, who ere once to celebrated in Afia and Egypt, and contended fo long with the Ottomans for fuperiority, were originally Georgian children, who being brought up to a military life, became so powerful as to revolt against their masters.

and usurp the throne of Egypt.

Comaniaci by most geographers is included in Georgia: it is bounded by the Caspian sea on the east: by a ridge of mountains which part it from Circassia, to the west; by Afiatic Muscovy, to the north; and by Georgia, to the fouth: the country is thinly inhabited, and badly cultivated; but the foil is flat, low, and fertile. It is watered hy several rivers, which descend from the mountains about Caucasus. The climate is rather cold, and tains about Caucaus. The climate is rather votal and pretty much fubject to rains. The inhabitants, who are called Comani, or Kamouche, live principally by plunder. They wear Perfian linen and filks, but drefs like the natives of Little Tartary: the men wear fliort jackets and drawers, and the women long loofe gowns which refemble shifts. They have nothing that can be called a town, but their little liamlets confist of about fixty huts. Their food is milk, game, the flesh of their cattle, honey, such

Fulls as their country frontaneously produces, and rice, which they have from the Persians.

Ganiel is too little known to admit of a description: it is a small district belonging to Mingrelia, and the manners of the people are said to resemble those of that

The Dagestan mountaineers are accounted some of the most ferocious of all the Asiatics, and are deemed the de-feendants of the antient Parthians. Their country is H Y. .

to confift reach nor get drunk ople have bandoned

nmerfion, hemfelves is. When able good leaft of all y divorce e. They ng which they get al is fre-rieft who ccafed. in Wef-

tey lie to fea: the r. Imania length, d woods, hey have of come e Cotatis Turkifh a the top dd defend to walls, lies open furround itadel on ked with atty-three fifty-four fidence of moded by minutes

.

minutes
t. The
inhabii, Jews,
s and a.
nd ruin-

ia, hav-vest, and principal
l in the
ax, and
for other
de mean
ow little

ks, who intended riginally military matters,

Georgia : a ridge to west; orgia, to d badly t is wa-moun-old, and who are bunder, the wacets and refemble wn, but Their

y, fuch nd rice,

ription : he man-of that

of the the deuntry is Engraved for MILLAR'S New Completes Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.



HABITS of DAGESTAN TARTARS of TARCU, on the borders of Stersia?

Grodnight sculp.

boomoo the from the of the help

and look throanin are confiance their or covery

very least tribu whice efcor Ti from death midd ball a duly other fornet rent p

rent y tal of Cafpy of ab fian was a second trees a country affen accountigher makes ther; have I and h produ way a for the production of the production of the cags, and the tall the cags, the tall the cags, and the cags are the cags and the cags are the cags and the cags are the case are the cags a

the (
The color temper quent tends about fome paffed in Eu tolia, are potent the Figure 1 feet the Figure 1 feet the Figure 1 feet the Figure 1 feet the Figure 2 feet the Fig

charts
hath
ceives
freshe
princ
or To
Euxi
by th
phore

N

HY.

bounded on the east by the Caspiari sea on the west, by mount Caucasus; on the south, by part of Persia; and on the north, by Circassia. These people extend themselves from the capital of Circassia, for about forty leagues along the coast of the Caspian sea.

The Dagestane circumcife their children, and we some coast of the Caspian sea.

The Dagestane circumcife their children, and we some coast of mall, carry helmets and bucklets; and die bows, arrows, datts, lances, and broad swords. Their faces are very usly and tawns.

helmets and bucklets; and tife bows; arrows, darts, lances; and broad fwords. Their faces are very ugly and tawny; and their hair black and diffecelled; their dreft is a long loofe gown made of a dark coarfe cloth, and over this they throw a closk made of the fikin of fixes of fome other animal. Their caps, which hang down to their eye-brows; are made of various flips of cloth or fir! Their floos; confit of only one piece of fikin, and are fewed about the ancles in a clumly manner. Their food is the fieth of their nunerous herds, and milk.

Their Tartars of the moontain spare neither age, fex; or condition, but rob all alike, and even plunder their very nearest relations; whose children they fell without the least remorfs. They oblige all merchants to pay them tribute, and, if strong-enough, rob them of every thing, which occasions the caravans always to have a powerful efeort.

efcort.

There are as many petty lords, called myrfas; as towns: from them a chief is felected; called themkal. On the death of the themkal, the myrfas aftemble in string, in the middle of which stands the priost, who throws a golden ball among them at random, and the that first couches it is duly elected. His power, however, is limited by the others, nor is he anuch respected: These Tarrars are fometimes consounded with the Leigee; who are a different people, though near neighbours: Tarchu, the capital of this country, is situated on the western coast of the Caspian sea, about one thousand wooden houses, built after the Perfam ammer, but with left elegance:

fian manner, but with left elegance: cafus: this is one of the highest mountains, or rather chain of mountains, in the universe; innumerable fir-trees are found upon it. It is full of terrible rocks, hideous precipices, diffnal caves, &c. Paths have been out through it with immense labour for the convenience of passengers, but by reason of the steepness they are difficult to pass even in summer, but in winter much more so, on account of the vast quantities of ice and snow. The account of the vast quantities of ice and snow. The highest parts are covered with snow all the year, which makes the passage exceedingly dangerous in windy weather; for the clouds of snow, when driven by a harveane, have been known to overwhelm whole companies of men and horses. The passage quite across the mountain is about one hundred and twenty miles in extent; by the way are several villages, well supplied with provisions; for the soil of these astonishing mountains is fruitful, and produces plenty of corn, grapes, fruits, honey, cattle, &c. which is principally attributed to the richness of the manure yielded by the fnow. The inhabitants have forces soultree. yielded by the fnow. The inhabitants have (toreof poultry, eggs, pulle, bread, &c. They breed hogs, whofe flesh is very att and delicious. They call themfelves Christians, but are in reality little entitled to that epithet: they are fubject to

The antients deemed the Euxine fea only a lake. It has been usually denominated the Black fea, not from the color of its water, or of its fand, but from the forious tempets faid to rage here: though it has not more frequent nor more violent florms than other feas. It extends about nine hundred miles from east to west, and about three hundred and eighty from north to fouth, in fome parts, but is lefs in breadth in others. It is encompassed by Crim Tartary and Circustia, on the north; Turky in Europe, on the west; Georgia, on the east; and Anatolia, or Asia Minor on the south. None but the Turks are permitted to navigate this fea, though infinite advantages would redound to the Porte, if it was open to the Franks, or Europeans, as the Ottomans are very unskilful mariners, know little of navigation, are without charts, and do not understand the compass. As this fea hath no communication with the Mediterranean, and re-ceives many large rivers into its bosom, its waters are freiher and clearer than those of most other feas. principal rivers which fall into it, are the Danube, the Don or Tanais, the Nieper, the Phasis, and the Niester. The Euxine fea joins to the Palus Mocotis, or fea of Azopli, by the straights of Caffa, which were termed the Bosphorus Cimmerius by the anticuts.

Containing a description of the western division of Afatic Turky comprehending Natelia, or Lesfer Asia, divided into; 1. Na-tulia, or Anatolia Proper ; 2. Amasia ; 3. Aladulia ; 4. Garamania.

I. A \$1A Minor, or Anstolia, is bounded on the north, by the Evanine fea, on the north-weft, by the Archipelago, the Hellespont, the Propontis or fea of Marinora, and the Thracian Bolphorus, or straight of Confantinople; on the feath, by the Levant fea, Syrifa, and the Euphrates; and on the east, by the Mediseranean. It lies between thirty-feven and forty-one degrees, thirty-minutes of north latticed, and twenty-feven and forty degrees of east longitude, extending in length about fix hundred miles from east to west, and in breadth about three hundred and twenty from north to south. Mederal geographers divide it into Anstolia, properly so called, Amasia, Aladulla, and Caramania. These provinces antiently included Galatia, Paphlagonia, Pontus, Bitchiris, Myna, Phrygia, Lydia, Moman, Ionia, Æollis, Carias, Doris, Pamphylla, Piddis, Cappadocia, Lycid, Lycasania, and Clicia. Anatolia is under the government of a vice-roy or begletbeg; to whomseveral bass, and a great number of fingiact as te fubordinare.

This country naturally is, and always bath been deemed

and Clicia. Anatolia is under the government of a viceiroy or begletbeg; to whomfeveral beffas, and a great number of fangiaca are fubordinare.

This country naturally is, and always hath been deemed
one of the fineft in the univerfe; yet fuch is the miferable
policy of the Turklifi government, and the indolence of
the people, that it hath been fuffered to become a mere
wildernefs; and, though uncommonly rich, fertile, and
well-watered, they have permitted it to be over-run with
weeds, briars, and brambles. The air is exceedingly ference
and temperate, and would doubtlefs become fill more failubrious; if the lands were properly cultivated; for the
inhabitants are not incommoded by excellive heats, norchilled by intenfs frofts. The few cultivated parts prodocc, with little labour, plenty of various forts of corm,
exquifite grapes; oranges, lemons, citrohs, olives, figs,
dates, &c. befice abundance of coffee, rhubarb, opium,
balfam, galls, and many other valuable drugs; gums, &c.
The principal rivers are thofs known by the name of Kanthus, Cydnus; Measder, Graniens; Scamader, Cayfter,
Hermus; Pactotus; and Caicus, which difcharge themfelves
into the Mediterranean and Euxine feas; the Archipelago
and the Euphrates; Its principal lake is Guol. Bug. Shaw,
fifty miles forig and twenty-two broad.

Anatolia Proper is the nearest to Europe, and the largest
of the four pirovinces into which Afia Minor is divided.
It extends almost from twenty-fix to thirty-five degrees of
east longitude, and from thirty-fiven to forty-fone degrees
of north late the, being bounded by the Archipelago and
Propontis, to the west; by the Euxine feas to the north; by
Cammania, on the fouth; and by Amaria and Ahadulia,
on the east. This province is governed by a beglerbeg
who has fubordinate to him five fangiacs, two hundred
and forty trinars; the number of troops are fixty thoufand; the annual revenue of the beglerbeg is one million
of aspert. It contains the provinces of Bithynia. Bithy nia
is separated from Europe only by the T

indolent Turks.

The capital of Bithynia is Prufa, or Burfa; as the Turks call it: this city was the metropolis of the whole Otto-man empire before the Turks polleffed themselves of Conman empire before the 1 wirks possessed memlelves of Con-flantitople. It lies in forty degrees fixteen minutes north latitude, and twenty-nine degrees thirty-five minutes east longitude: It is fituated at the foot of mount Olympus, twenty miles from the fest of Marmora, and fifty-eight fouth of Conflantinople: it is exceedingly well built; and deemed one of the best paved cities in all the Turkish emdecemed one of the best paved cities in all the Turkish em-pire; the firetes are finacious, the caravanseras noble and convenient, and the mosques magnissent; the latter are adorned with cupolas covered with lead, and computed at about three hundred in number: in one of the mos-ques, the tombs of many of the antient Turkish fove-reigns are to be feen. This city is a place of consider-able traffic. In the bezestine, all kinds of commodities of home manufacture, and others from the Levant, are exposed to sale: it is a large edifice, well built, and contains many excellent shops and warehouses: the workmen here manufacture the best silks, hangings, carpets, tapestries, &c. in Turky. The city is about time miles incircumference, but the walls are falling to decay. It is computed to con-tain forty thousand Turks. The suburba, which are more fpacious. fpacious and handform than I the city stiell, are inhabited

fpacious and handfortst than title city itself, are inhabited by four thousand Jews, are hundred Armenians, and three hundred Greek families, besides, many foreigners. The fine crichards, gardens, plantations of mulberry, plantains, and these steers, &c. afrord some of the mod delightful and shate steers, &c. afrord some of the mod delightful and shate steers, &c. afrord some of the mod delightful and shate steers, &c. afrord some of the mod delightful and shate steers are steered for the respective of the steer in their kinds, but yet shate and quite reasonable. A steer their kinds, but yet shate and the mod decay. The fength, buile by Manhonant IV. is a noble edifice. The city is wortened by a these, a endy or modula and a jundary agi, who has before two hundred and thinky join refusion, enters him to have been two hands one churches harde substants the hereochesis are, and the jews four four succession of the steer the steers are handforne stretches towered with domes, and much frequential of account of the stretches of the

thousand inhabitants, Turke, Greaks, Armenians, and

sever call longrande, boring structed are will or the leaof-Marmon, dalled Afaminor Afen; it contains about ten
thouland inhabitants, Turks, Gresks, Armenians, and
Jews; whoo't commerce is very great in carn, fruit, tapefries, fine-toths, and other merchandine brought from the
Levant i there labe remains in the highest part of the
Levant i there labe remains in the highest part of the
Levant is the labe remains in the highest part of the
Levant is the remains and the houles well built.
This city was calebrated for heling the fact of the first gemind concil convened by Conflantine, A. D. 23, to consider the doftrine of the Arians, of which heterodox opsider great part of the Christian world then were.

The city of Nacan, the received its mame from Nicoredder; hing of Bithynia, who: made it his metropolis,
redded in it and enlarged and embellished it. The upsellasion witch the Teritary gave it is figure, or Rungimod. It
is larget handlome; and populous; and is fituated at the
end of a gulf of its own name, forty miles north eaft
from Buffa i in point of fituation, it exceeds all the cities
in the Turkish territories. Conflantinople excepted; the
inhabitants, bompofed of Turks, Greeks, Armenians
and Jawas are faild to amount to thirty thousand, who
carry on a confiderable traffic in filks, cotton, wollen, and
time teaths, cartiters ware, and gafa: it is also the prinacipal place belonging to the Turks for building thips.
Several curious articent metriptoms in Greek and Latin
are all widths in many parts of the city. To the wellward it a fourthin of surieral waters, much admired for
the surious articent metriptoms in Greek and Latin
are all widths in imany parts of the city. To the wellward it a fourthin of surieral waters, much admired for
the city of Chalcedon, which was once very opalant,
is flingly long, and trewber synth bound. The fire gulf, which
receives its name from the city is possed and deep,
but only about a mile and a half broad.

The city of Chalcedon, which was once very opalant,

river Chalcedon flows to the eastward of it : there was antiently in it a temple of Venut, and an oracle of Apollo. The once opulent city of Lybysia, famous for the death of Hannibal, stands between Nicomedia and Chalcedon;

ngether, as the exact limits are not afcertained: in conjunction, they are bounded on the north, by the Propontis; on the fouth, by Lydia and the Archipelago; on the eath, by Phrygia Major; and by the Hellefpont, on the welt. The famed mount Olympus, or rather the double chain of mountains to denominated, is fittated in this country; Thefe are thought to be the highest mountains in the east, particularly the central part, or the cele-brated mount Ida of the antients: they are continually covered with fnow, and the fides abound with pine and other trees, with wild thyme and other fhrubs, more parricularly the laudanum ciftos with broad leaves. About the beginning of the dog-days the air of mount lda is fo ferene, that not a fingle breath of air appears firring, and at night the fuir's rays appear to dart all round the ho-

Tizon, which make it appear as if on fire.

Among the principal rivers in this part of the country, we may reckon the Goanicus and Eopus, which discharge themselves into the sea of Marmora; and the Shuois and Xanthus, which empty theinfelves into the Hellespont:

the Caicus, with the Pergamus and Cayfer, flow theough: Myfis, which contains the following places.

Ciakus or Cyaims, (which is now Chiailo, and Spiga,) though antiently a magnificent city, is at prefere-but as inconfiderable town, fituated about thirty miles well-ward of Butfa, on the fouth-oak coak of the ice of Marmora.

of, Buris, en the fouth-east coals of the fea of Marmora. Opposite to this town, in the Propontis are several small islands, which are called the Marble islands, from the great number of marble quarties in them; they likewise abound in corn, fruits, eattle, cotton, wine, &c.

The city of Lampiscus, or Lampisco, bath lost much of its antient spiendor: it is but a small place at present, thinky inhabited by a few Greeks and Turks: but its port thinky inhabited by a few Greeks and Turks: but its port to convenient. It is futuated at the mouth of site Helsefpont; opposite to Gallipoli in Furoje. The neighbouring country is exceedingly fruitful in vines and pomegranates reference even the indokent Turks cultivate, and make excellent wine and brandy to mix with their sherbet. It is related, that Alexander, having vowed the defruction of this place, and hearing that the inhabitants were coming to implore his mercy, he swore he would reject their pation; I which the eithens being acquainted with, they addressed him; to, destroy their city, and were saved by this stratagem, the young hero thinking his oath might not be dispensed with.

Abydos stands in ferty degrees sixteen minutes north la-

or of gar zon mil bia was sha box tho few hot

tow

fly, ther

We mol Butt and

rally the Intl and

eart lent

cem mar grou able. bro Mr.

N

cigh the

place

WES

HOW

tion only Tec Was

tage

thou Afia

Were

thirt

clain

cle,

Bery

Alin

mou ficen

proac

Abydos stands in forty degrees sinteen minutes north la-Abydos fands in forty degrees fixteen minutes north latitude, and twenty-feven degrees fixteen minutes east longitude, upon the fixight that divides Afia from Europe, which is three miles over. It is now called Avida or Avio, and was formerly effected the key of Afia. Here Xerxes began his famous bridge, which was to well completed in a week, that one hundred and feventy thou-fand foot and eighty thousand horfe, inclusive of carriages and camels, marched over it. About the year 1335 mine of gold was found near this city, which enabled Priams kinged Troy, to carry on "many ufeful and magnificent public works. Philip of Macedon laid fiege to this city, and took it by fform; but the citizens fooner than be carried into flaver by the conductor. Let fire to the city, and then flavery by the conqueror, fet fire to the city, and then mandered their wives, children, and themfelves. Abydos was an epifcopal fer, Hermias, the bifnor thereof, having affifted at the council of Chiledon. In A. D. 1330 it was betrayed to the Turks by the treachery of the ge-

was betrayed to the Turks by the treachery of the governor's daughter; and Avido is at prefeat one of their eaftles upon the Dugianelles.

The following are the principal places in Leffer Phrygia; Affos, formerly a confiderable fan-port two no the fourth coaff, now an inconfiderable village. Antandros, now called &t Demitri, is fituated further eaft of the foot of mount fals. Though it was demand. now called & Demitri, is fituated further east of the foot of mount Ida. (Though it was formerly place of importance, it now fearcely deferves mentioning. Adramy thus, or Endromie, as the Turks call it, stands at the mouth of the gulf as which it gives name, opposite the island of Lesbos. At present, like the last mentioned places, it is not of the least importance, though formerly it was a place of note, and is mentioned in the Act of the Aposlles. Pergamus, which was formerly the metropolis of a kingdom, and is two dwindled to a small village, is fituated farty miles north of Smyrna, on the banks of the Caicus. Here stood one of the seven churches mentioned in the Revelation: here asset the elebrated physician Gain the Revelation : here also the celebrated physician Galen was born, and parchinent invented: fome affirm that tapeftry was likewife invented at this place. A flately teme of Efeulapius once embellished this town. Turks have a mosque, and the Greeks a church in this

Troy, or llium, at leaft the ruins of that once celebrated city, is fituate near the coast of the Algean fea or Archipelago, in twenty-feven degrees or cancin longitude, thirty-nine degrees thirty minutes north latitude, twenty miles fouth of the Hellespont, opposite to the linds of Tenedos, rendered memorable by Homer, Virgil, and ago, in twenty-feven degrees of eastern longitude, and other poets, for the ten years fiege it sustained against the power of the Greeks; the magnificent ruins of which town fill remain. This siege is supposed to have happened about the year of the world 2816, before Christ 1184 years. The Turks have lately discovered a rich filver mine near thefe ruins.

tonia and fiolis being usually laid together are a long tract of land upon the coast of the Ægean sea or Archipelago, extending from north to fouth, opposite to the island of Lesbos. The chief towns are, 1. Elea, fituate on a bay of the sea, at the mouth of the river Caicus, the port town to Pergamus. 2. Cuma, antiently the capital of Eolis, from whence one of the fyhils obtained her name. 3. Phoces, fituate on the fame coast, to the fouti-

Smyrna.

ts port ouring d make et. It e comh, they ght not

orth laaft lonm Eufo well ty thouarriages mine of t public ried into nd then Abydos 1330 it of their

er Phry n on the ntandros. the foot of imds at the posite the entioned formerly. ets of the etropolis illage, ia ks of the ian Gafirm that tely tem-The in this

elebrated or Archi-ude, and ifland of rgil, and gainst the ruins of d to have ore Christ

re a long or Archite to the a, fituate he capital ained her he fourth-

Smyrus,

Smyrna, or Ifmir, is fituate on the bottom of a fine bay in that part of, this divition called lonia, in twenty-feven deresso genforn longitude, and thirty-feven degrees thirty mines north latitude, one hundred miles north of the illand of Rhodes, and copolite to the illand of Scio. It has a large commodious harbour, and a very great foreign trade, confuls from many of the European nations refiding here, belides the Turkish inhabitants, which are very numerous, there are feveral thoufands of Greek and Armenian Christians, and abundance of Jewa; there are also found hundreds of Franks of Latin Christians, feveral Popilic convents, an archbishop of the Greek church, and a Roman Cattolic bishop. The gardens, vineyards, olive-yards and groves about Smyrna, sender it exceeding pleasant. The town is about four suites in circumference: the river Melus runs through it, bus the banks whereof they have a tradition, that Homer, was born; but many other places contend with them for that honour. A castle stands at the entrance of the harbour, which commands the shipping going in and out: though the situation of Smyrna is exceeding pleasant, yet sew people would chuse to reside there, under drawn thither in hopes of gain, it being great part of the year excessive hot, unhealthful, and very subject to earthquakes. The town is fearce free from them two years together, and they have continued sometimes forty days without intermiftion; in a terrible one which diappeared in 1688, the earth opened, the castle and great part of the town were swallowed up, with some thousands of the inhabitant.

This town is plentifully supplied with provisions: the mile of the sheep weigh ten pounds, and are deemed a great dainty. The sist taken in the bay are excellent; wild hoge, hares, and all other kinds of game, sowls, &c. may be had in abundance; the wine, olives, fruits, &c. are all admirable. The musquitos, as well as a much simaler sy, common here, are extremely troublesome, especially to strangers; lemon juice is the best remedy for the f

ground belonging to the English is walled in, and contains some curious monuments, the sculpture of which is admirable. They were, however, not executed at Smyrns, but brought from Italy: one in particular is to the memory of Mr. Bouverie, who died at Magnesia.

Near Smyrna are feveral places which are greatly dwindled from their antient splendor; the first we shall mention is, Clazomene, situated on the Ionian peninsula, twentyeight miles to the fouth-west of Smyrna: it was one of the twelve antient cities of Asia, and famed as the birthplace of Anaxagoras. It is now called Urla or Vourla, was a city of importance in the time of the Romans, but is now a defpicable village. 2. Ærythræa, like the latt-men-tioned place, was formerly a confiderable city, but is now only: a mean village it is on the Ionian coaft, between only: a mean village: it is on the lonian coalt, between Teosand Clazomene. 3. Teos, the birth place of Anacreon, was antiently a good fea-port, but fearce retains any vertages of what it formerly was. 4. Lebidus, or Lebidus, is now a poor fea-port, near the iflinum of the peninfula, though it was formerly one of the twelve capital cities of Afia, and was famed for the games of Bacchus, which were celebrated there. 5. The city of Colophon, about thirty make fourth of Smyras, is one of these which laid were ceieprated there. 5. The city of Colophon, about thirty miles fouth of Smyrna, is one of those which laid claim to the birth of Homer. It had a temple and an oracle, but at present is very inconsiderable. There are fearce any vestages left of the antient cities of Heraclea, Lathiaum, Beryglia, Mylasia, Mmyzon, Alabanda, Stratonice, and Alinda. From the infability of huntan glory, and the mouldering remains of the firongest and the most magnificent structures we may be raught to reflect on our own approaching mortality, the vanity of life, and the general dissolution which must await all fublunary things. Ephefus, fituate fifty miles fouth of Emyrns, near the mouth of the river Caittrus, now a poor village of twenty or thirty hopfes: it is in thirty eight degrees fixten minutes north latitude, and twenty-leven degrees three minutes and longitude. It was pleafantly feated near a fina haven, and under the Romans was the metropolis of Afia. It was antiently famous for the temple of Dians, effected one of the wonders of the world. This firucture, is faid, was four hundred and twenty-five feet long and two hundred and twenty-feven marble pillars feventy feet in height, detroyed by Erofitatus, to eternalize his name, who fet it on fire the fame night Alexander the Great was born. St. Timothy was the first bishop of this city i and St. Paul honoured them with an excellent epistle, which is part of our emoins, but the inhabitants are fo exceedingly lonorant that none of them are able to read it. And the third general council was held here. There are ftill the velliga of a Roman theatre, circus and aqueduct; and heaps of stately ruins, which some suppose to be the remains of Dlana's temple; for there was a second temple, it seems, built to the hosiour of that goddefa, after the destruction of the spire, not at all inferior to the former in magnificence. The Greeks call this city Eleso, and the Turks have given it the name of Ajasalouch. There is yet studing a church dedicated to St. John the Evangelist, who was buried here: it was receded by the primitive Christians, but is at present converted into a Turkish mosque. The celebrated painter Parthasius and the weeping philosopher Heraelitus were nartives of this place.

An ingenious modern writer observes, that "the tives of this place.

tives of this place.

An ingenious modern writer observes, that "the Ephesians are now a few Greek peasants, living in extreme wretchedness, dependence, and infensibility the representatives of an illustrious people, and inhabiting the wreck of their greatness." With respect to the state of religion, the same author says, that the glorious pomp as its heathen worship is no longer emembered; and Christianity, which was there planted and nursed by apossible, and fostered by general councils, till it increased to fullness of stature, barely lingers on in an existence hardly visible, Such are the present citizens of Ephesus, and such is the condition to which that renowned city has been gradually reduced.

Caria and Doris are usually thrown together, and now called Adinelli, being bounded by the sea on the fouth and west, and by the river Meander on the north, tho chief town in Caria Proper is, Miletus or Misetum, now Palatchia, situate on the south side of the river Meander, near

town in Caria Proper is, Miletus or Miletum, now Falstichis, fituate on the fouth fide of the river Meander, near the fea. It was antiently a large city, and had a magnificent temple dedicated to Apollo, once the feat of the oracle. It was also famous for being the place of Thales's nativity. It is now only an inconfiderable village, confisting of shepherds cots, shough the ratin of the antientity age very large. Near this place is the mountain Latmus, where the poets feign the apoon, made her visits to Endymion, with who was enamoured.

In Doris, which is the fouthern part of Caris, the chief towns are, 1. Mindus, a fea-port, liquate on a small bay, called lasseus Sinus, and is the feat of a Turkith bass, or fangiac. 2. Halicarnassus, fituate to the fouthward of Mindus, once the capital of Caris, but now a heap of ruins, famous heretofore for the tomb built by queen Artemiss, in honour of her husband Mausolus, being so not be a structure that it was esteemed one of the wonders of the world. And in this city those two celebrated listorians Herodotus and Dyonjings were born. Ceramus, Cyndus, and Cress on this coast, were now nothing that tenders them remarkable. ders them remarkable.

mous for their harbours, but have now nothing that renders them remarkable.

Lydia, or Mozonia, is bounded by Phrygla Major, on the east; Caria, on the fouth; and by Æohis and Mysia on the seef. It was a fruitful country, being well watered by form considerable rivers, particularly the Caicus, Hermus, Caistratus, and Pactolus, which run through it from east to well. Of this country the wealthy Crocius formerly was fowering. The chief towns are, 1. Sandar mitently the eastlad city, and the feat of Crocius, but you a poor village on the river Pactolus, about forty-eight miles to the eastward of Smyrna. It was a bishop's leg, and one of the reven churches of Afia, demolished by ancantinguake, and there are still some noble ruins to be seen, where the city shood. It contains, however, a large caravanters for the accommodation of travellers and caravans, who the commodation of travellers and caravans, who the commodation of travellers and caravans. It is fituate in a fruitful plain, on the north side of the meuronal Molus.

Moted, but fallen much from its primitive grandeur; however, fome travellers relate, it fill contains about feven thousand inhibitants, are principally Greeks, and have four churches in the place. As the neighbouring country is very fertile; provisions are pretty plenty. 3: Thysitra; a bifindy's fee, and another of the feven churches, now dalled Akhifar, is fituate about thirty miles to the northi-west of Philadelphie; next the fourth bank of the river Hermuls, where are feen the ruins of antient marble fituations, but the preferit buildings have no better than clay walls. It is however fail to be a place of forme trade for corn and cotton. It contains about five thousand inhabitants, who are chiefly Turke. 4. Magnefia, now Siphylim, fituate on the river Meahder, about fifty miles lowth of Sardis; was antiehty a confiderable city, as appears by its ruints, and is fill a pretty large walled town, trading to Smyrna with cotton-yard. The inhabitants are composed of Turka and Jews, the latter having three fyngsogues. 5. Laodicea, or Efichilfar, fituate on the eatern boundaries of this provides, and has been reckoned part of Phrygia. It was antiently one of the feven churches, and avery large city, as appears by the rolns; among which are three theatres of white marble, almost entire, and a fately circus; but the place is perfectly unishabited at prefent.

Phrygia Major, called by the Turka, Germian, is an interpretation.

Phrygia Major, called by the Turks, Germian, is an in-land province, having Bithynia on the north, Pamphylia on the fouth, Myfia on the west, and Galatia on the east. The rivers Hermus, Meander, Marsias, and Sangarius, rife in this province, which with proper cultivation would be exceedingly fraitful. The chief towns are, 1. Cotycum, or Kurshia, or the river Sangar, about Swapp, where mither be exceedingly fruitful. The chief towns are, 2. Cotyceum, or Kutahia, or the river Sangar, about feventy-three miles fouth-east of Buffa. It was a very confiderable city anciently, and is full a vary flourishing and populous town; is at prefent the feat of a beglerbeg, and was formerly the Turklift emperor's place of residence, prior to the taking of Constantinople. 2. Mideum, or Middeum, antiently the royal seat of the celebrated King Midas. The antient geographers placed this town near the north-east limits of Phrygia, on the river Sangaries; but there are no vestiges of it at prefent to be feen. 3. Gordium, once the refidence of Gordius king of Phrygia, who tied the knot in Apollo's temple, which Alexander cut with his sword. 4. Apamea, tituate on the river Meander; this was once Apono a comple, which Alexander cut with his fivord.

4. Apamea, tituate on the river Meander; this was once
one of the most considerable cities of Asia, but is now
quite run to decay. 5. Coloss, Coloss, or Chonos, was
situated on the fouth side of the river Meander. St.
Paul's epistle to the Colossians was addressed to the inhabitants of this city.

Scarce any traces are now to be found of the

Scarce any traces are now to be found of Hierapolis, Synnada, Eucarpia, Prymnefa, Tiberiopolis, Hipfos, &c. except the hot firing and fuperb ruina of Hierapolis. Apamea is also now quite run to decay, though it was once one of the most confiderable cities of Asia: this city was fituated on the river Meander, a little above where the Marcias falls into it, and arose out of the ruins of the an-

Marcias falls into it, and arose out of the ruins of the antient Celene, whose inhabitants were transplanted into it by Seleutas, who named it after his wise Apamea.

Galatia, called at present by the Turks Chiagare, is bounded, on the north, by Paphlagonia; on the foutli, by Pamhylia; on the east, by Cappadocia; and on the west, by Phrygia Major. It received its name from a colony of Gauls, who passed through Gresce into Asia, and settled in it. A great number of Greeks afterwards mingled with them, whence it was called Gallo Gracia: it was always a fine fer-ile country, and was formerly well cultivated, but at present lies neglected likeother places, through Turkish indolence. St. Paul addressed his epistle to the Christian inababitants of this city.

The city of Ancyra, or as the Turks call it, Angouri, or Angora, is in forty degrees north latitude, and thirty-two degrees fifty-eight minutes east longitude, two hundred and fifty miles east of Smyrna. It is the residence of aged and any mine eart or physics. It is the rendence of a fangiac, and a very populous trading place. The inhabitants are efficient at forty thousand Turks, five thousand Armeniaus, and one thousand Greeks. The chief manufacture was camlets: the evidences of its primitive grandeur are innumerable; the firetts, piazzas, &c. being full of stately remains, columns, &c. of the finest marble, porphyry, red jafper, and other beautiful ftones elegantly wrought; the modern buildings, however, are mean, low, and formed only of mud and turf. A great variety of inferiptions in feveral languages appear upon the gates. In the caftle there is an ancient, little, dark Armenian church, built one thousand two hundred years ago. It has only one window, which is not glazed, but hath its vacancy filled by a transparent marble, through which the light penetristes into the thurch, but receives a reddifit tinge from the nature of the flone. This city was once an archishop's fee, with §2 fuffrigane under him. The theop breed here are some of the fixed, and the goats the most beautiful in the universe; the hair of the latter is of a deanling whiteries, as fine as fill, it is curled naturally into locks of eight or nine inches long, which make the finest camiete: This hair is soun in the country, and manufactured in Angora. These goats are only to be feen within a few miles of this city, as the breed degenerates, if they are removed to other places.

Belli is the metropolis of, the province, and the resistance of the fifteen sangiacs under the begieving of Anatolis Proper. The other places are Andres, fituated a little to the eart of Anatonis. Thorsame, so called from its hot baths; Germastes, formerly Geruins, on the Sangasies; Ophium, a dirty, ill-built town which receives its name from the opium made in and about it, its environs being covered with poppies, from which the Turks extract their opium.

opium.

Pontus and Paphlagonia or Pender are bounded by the Euxine fea on the north, Cappadocia on the east, Galatia on the fouth, and Bishynia on the west i the name of Pontus extended formerly to all the coast of the Euxine fea, then called Mare Pontieum. This, which we treat of with Paphlagonia, is but a small part of it: the chief towns whereof are, I. Heraclea Ponti, now Penderachi, a sea-port in the horth-west part of this country. It was once celebrated for being the residence of the Commoni family, the founders of the Trebiasond empire. The houses are small, mean, and ill-built. 2. Amastris, now Semastro, also a sea-port, situate at the mouth of the river Parthenias. 3. Claudianopolis or Bithymium now Castromens, is a very small town though once an episcopal see. 4. Tewthramia, now Tripoli, is fill a good town on a bay of the Euxine sea, but it must be observed that there is a town of the same name in Amasgood town on a bay of the Euxine les; but it much be observed that there is a town of the same name in Ana-

tolla, firuated on the Meander.

Amafus, now Amid; Gangara, now Zagyra; Junopolis, now Cinopolis; and Pompeiopolis, or Cinolis, though formerly confiderable, are now either totally deferted, or

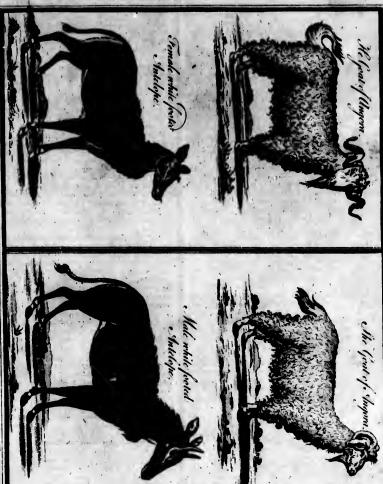
Sinope is the most considerable city in this part it was antiently the metropolis of the kingdom of Fontus, and the birth and burial place of the celebrated king Mithridates. It is fituate in forty-one degrees fourteen minutes north latitude, and thirty-four degrees fifty-two minutes north latitude, and thirty-four degrees fifty-two minutes east longitude, and is at prefent a good trading town. In Strabo's time most of the stately walls, edifices, and the castle were standing. The walls, which now surround it, were built by the Greek emperors. They have double ramperts, and are stanked with pentagonal and triangular towers. On the land side, however, it is commanded by eminences which would greatly expose it to an enemy, but by sea it would require two sleets to befiege it. The castle is now decayed, and there are but few janusaries in it; yet the Turks are so is selected. is now decayed, and there are but few januaries in it; yet the Turks are so jenious of it, that they foster no Jew to live in it, and confine the Greeks to a certain luburb. Here is a profitable sishery, and a great deal of trade car-ried on. Many magnificent antique remains are to be feen, and the new buildings are intermixed with innumer-able noble fragments of the old. Diogenes, the celebrated cynic philosopher, was a native of this place. The water here is excellent, and the country fertile; abounding with walnut, olive and maple-trees; and a fine fort of worm-

II. The province of Amalia which contains the whole or the principal part of the antient provinces of Pontus Cappadocia, Pontus Galaticus, and Pontus Ptolemonia-Capitalocia, Pontus Galaticus, and Pontus Proteinometal, has the Euxine fea on the north, Caramania and Aladulia on the fouth, Anatolia Proper on the weft, and Amania and Georgia on the east. The chief towns are, Armenia and Georgia on the eaft. The chief towns are, in Annenia and Georgia on the eaft. The chief towns are, in Annafia. 2. Themifeyra; and, 3. Comana, 1. Annafia, which the Turks call Armafan, is fituate near the banks of the river Iris, in thirty-fix degrees of caftern longitude, and forty-two degrees of north latitude, fe-venty miles north-west of Tocat, and seventy miles south of the Euxine fea. It was antiently the refidence of the kings of Cappadocia, and fometimes of the beglerbeg or Turkish viceroy: it is pleasantly situated on an eminence, from whence there is a prospect over an extensive plain on the fouth. The buildings are mean, nor is it a place of any great trade; but there are some magnificent ruins, where the palaces of their ancient princes stood. The Greek Christians have an archbishop here: Selim the first emperor of the Turks, and Strabo the geographer were natives of this place. 2. Themiscyra, now Lerio, stands

Mustrations of Natural History uncluded

om abibred autiling ocks at the process oc

e whole Pontus moniania and ft, and ft, and wns are, Amanear the caftern ide, fese fouth to f the rbeg or tinence, blain on place of t ruins, The the first er were, fiand on



Company for MILLAR'S. New Complete & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.

The with the sail 1 11/2 11: Sale of the work of miles in the 1:11 A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR 199 1 7 . 2 . 4

on this goes The in a war and the best of the court of th

on the Eurine sea, firsty miles north-east of Amasia. 3. Comana, eight miles to the cast of Amasia, formerly a bishop's see; but it is now dwindled to a village. 4. Tocat is stuate at the foot of a mountain, in thirty-seven degrees of eastern longitude, and forty-one, degrees thirty minutes north latitude, about one hundred miles south of Sinope and the Black sea, a populouse city, inhabited by Turks, Armenians, Grecisus, and Jewe. It is large, strong, and well-built ton the top of two marble rocks as two old callest every house hastle a sound of fresh water in it. It is governed by a cadi, a wayvode, and a janisary aga. The Armenians are nost of them mechanists, working in copper and other hard-ware; and there is a good manufacture of Turky leather. It is a great thoroughfare of the caravans bound from Turky to Persa, Arabia and India. The Christians make excellent wine licre, and the adjacent country abounds in good fruit, there is no part of Turky the produces more fastion. When the caravans fet out, either east or west, som hence, they pay a duty of haif a crown for every camel loaden with merchandiae, and half as much for other beasts of burthen, but nothing for the beasts that carry provisions er passenger; and the government raise or lower these duties as they see fit.

Sivas, formerly Sebaste, lies about two days Journey sputh of Tocat, where the beglerbeg sometimes resides. The Amasona, if ever there were any such people, are supposed to have resided in this part of the country. The environs are extremely fertile; some excellent plants are produced, and curious sofisis found, particularly many tuberraneous vegetations of admirable beauty. Like our sliter particularly demonstratived mother of pears, and others appear like candide lemen and orange-peal. This city is governed by a

aipsays formed remember of yearl, and others appear like candided lemen and orange-peal. This city is governed by a cad or wayvode, and a janifary aga. The garrifon confifts of about one thoufand janifaries and spatins. It has weever mosques, seven Armenian churches, and a Greek chapel.

Trebisond is fituate at the foot of a mountain, on the shore of the Euxine sea, in forty-two degrees twenty n andre or the Eusine ies, in forty-two degrees twenty minutes caffern longitude, and forty-two degrees twenty-fix minutes north latitude. It is a large, populous city, pretty well built, and within the walls are groves and gardens, intermixed with the house. It had a frong caffle founded on a rock for its defence, but now much decayed, and ed oil a rock for its derence, but now much decayed, and the harbour, which lies east of the city, was formerly esteemed a very good one; but is now so landed up, that great ships cannot enter it. The suburbs, which are in-habited by Greek and Armenian Christians, are larger than the city; the country about it is very fruitful, but their trade is much declined: the sinest forest lies about twenty-five miles fouth of the city, in the midft of which fland the famous convent of St. John, built all of wood, upon a large rock, and furrounded by one of the modernetic wilderneties in the univerfe. A great deal of rock lioney is found in the neighbourhood of that city, which lioney is found in the neighbourhood of that city, which is so exceedingly luschous, as to render the eating much of it dangerous. It was subject to the Roman and Grecian emperors; and David Comnenus, a French gentleman, nusurped the dominion of it, with the title of duke, about the year 1200. His successor, John Comnenus, assume the title of emperor, and his successor were sovereigns of this city and the neighbouring country, till the year 1462, when Mahomet II. took it, and having put to death all the remains of the Commeni family, added it to the Turkish empire.

The town of Phamacia is about forty-four miles west of Trebizond, and situated near the coast of the Euxine sea, the Turks call it Kerifan; it is a large and populous place, but its harbour is only fit to receive those small vessels called faics. It is generally thought to be the antient Cerasunta, and to have been so denominated on account of the great number of cherry-trees with which its environs abound.

III. The third division of Asia Minor is Aladulia, or

Anadulia, called by the Turks Dulgadir. is unfit for the purposes of agriculture, being rough and hally, but it abounds in excellent pastures, and produces abundance of admirable fruit, wines, and cattle, particularly horfes and carnels, befides walt herds of goats and theep, venifon, all kinds of game, &c. There is filver, copper, iron, allum, &c. in the mountains. The proviuce is divided into four fangiacthips, which are again fubdivided into zamets and timariots. The plundering ban-ditti, or free-booters, are very trouble fome in this country.

The principal places are, a. Caifar, the antient Cæfarca; it is a large town on the banks of the Milas, near mount Argæus, and about feventy miles west of Secias.

walls are strong, and sanked with towers. The castle is in the center of the city. The beaar is handsone, and wall furnished with all forts of merchandiae; the house in its neighbourhood are built either in the form of a tower with a cupola, or they resemble a loaf. The city is well supplied with water stron the river; and their principal trade is in cotton. 2. Malashish, at the constituence of the Euphrates and Arsu, was antiently called Mystiene. It is in thirty-eight degrees twenty-two minutes north latitude, and thirty eight degrees fity sin minutes and longitude. It was formerly the feat of the Ottoman princes, and now of a Greek archishop. It is still a considerable rown. 3. Mars, or Marasch, is a large well built city in the foutheast boundaries of the province. It is situated on a small siver, which falls into the Euphrates, about two miles to the southward of Trebusond it is the residence of a basis, and a place of some commerce. Pausinias the Greek historian, the two Greeners of Nasianzen, St. Basil, and St. George the tutelar samt of England, may be ranked the foremost among the eminent men who were born in this provinces. IV. Caramania is the fourth and last division of Assandment to south, comprising the antient Lycia, Panaphilla, Pissia, Lycaonia, Rad Cikicia, with part of Tauria, Phrygia, Pacatiana, Galitia, Salutaria, and Cappadocia, It reaches from the neighbourhood of Alexandretta to the gulf of Maeri, at the mouth of which lies the island of Khodes. This country is called Caraman-Ili by the Turka, and is divided into the Greater and Lesser, whose is

lying slong the fea-coatt, and the former to the north is the gates of the reaction and the former to the north mount Tauris. It is governed by a beginning, whose i venue is exceedingly large, and seven fangiacs, with man saims and timars, are subordinate to him. The following are the principal places in this province.

1. Myra, or Myrra, called by the Turka Strumita. This was once a confiderable city, but is now dwindled almost a continuous to the continuous control of the co

to nothing it is about twenty-two miles north-east of Patora, situated near the mouth of the Limyrus.

2. Patora; which was once the metropolis of Lycia; but is now a very inconfiderable village near the mouth of

the Xanthus, between the gulfs of Satalia and Maces, 3. Satalia, called by the Turks Sataliah, is the antient Attalia. It was formerly an important city in Pamphylia, at the bottom of the gulf of its name, in thirty-fix degrees forty-five minutes north latitude, and thirty-one degrees forty-five minutes and the latitude, and thirty-one degrees twenty minutes earling tude. It is the firongen place the Turks have upon this cast. The entrance of the harbour is both difficult and dangerous. This fingular place is divided into three diftinct towns, each of which is feparasted from the others by its own frong walls, and the gates are flut up precifely at noon every Friday till one o'clock, from a pretended prophecy, that on fuch an hour the Christiana are to surprize it. The whole is about fix miles in cirare to surprize it. The whole is about fix miles in cir-cumference; the buildings are good, the place populous, and the trade considerable. The summers are so hot, that those who can afford it retire towards the mountains, where those who can amore reture towards the mountains, where there is more air and flade. The caftle, which commands the town, is a very good one. The Christians had for-merly a fine church in one of the towns, but it is at present coverted into a Turkith mosque. The neigh-bouring country is sertile and delightful, being covered with citron and orange groves, which afford an excellent odour.
4. With respect to Sagalussas, though antiently a toler-

4. With respect to Sagainman, though ancient, a able town, it fearcely merits at present the name of a village. The same may likewise be said of Antiochia Pisediæ, or Cefaren, which stands at the foot of mount Tau-

ris, and was once the metropolis of the province.
5. Iconium which the Turks call Cogni, is the metropolis of the beglerbegate. It flands in the antient Lycaopoils of the beginning in Thands in the antient Lycurnia; in a fertile pleafant plain, near a fine lake of fresh water, which was antiently called Palus Trogilis. It is about one hundred and ten miles from the Mediterranean fea. It is furrounded with strong walls, adorned with towers, and a broad ditch. The Turks only inhabit the city: the Greeks, Armenians, and Jews, inhabit the suburbs, which are spacious. The city is commanded by a finall castle, and adorned with several mosques, a seraglio, and some spacious caravanseras. The mutton here is equisite, the wool of the sheep admirable, and their tails so large, that they are drawn upon sledges saftened to the animal.

6. Tarfus, which was antiently the capital of Cilicia, and one of the finest towns of the Lesser Asia, but is at present quite decayed. It was the birth-place of the great apossile St. Paul; and is situated upon the Cydnus, about six miles from its mouth. The Turks call this town Tarson, Taristu, and Hom. If we may judge by the ruins of the old wall, it appears to have been near twelve miles in eirAt the mouth of the river there is a good harbour , and about a mile below the town

cumerence. At the mouth of the river there is a good commodious harbour; and about a mile below the town there is the lake Rhegma, through which runs the Cydnues.

7. To the eastward of Terfes, is Adama, a confiderable town on the river Choquen: it flands about thirty-five miles on the road to Aleppo, and about eighteen miles from the Mediternmean. This town contains a great number of beautiful fountains supplied with water by aqueducts, and over the river there is a superb bridge of fitteen arghes. The adjacent country is exceedingly pleafant, and the foil extremely fertile.

8. The laft place is Ajazzo, or Lajazzo, formerly called Hisu, and is fituated on a gulf of the Mediterranean; to which it gives its nance. It was antiently a place of very great importance, and is at present a neat, strong; opalent, sea-port town.

great importance, and is at prefent a neat, strong, opulent, sea-port town.

Azar, Annzarba, Telenessus, Xanthuz, Pheselis, Pignara, Olbia, Magidis, Side, Perga, Sitnum, Arpendus, Termessus, Olbasa, Lystra, and several other cities and sowns, which were known to the antients, but of which the moderns have very imperfect accounts, are now fo reduced to poor, mean, little hamlets, or so totally ruined and deferted, as not to merit any particular description.

The rivers of most note in Caramania are the Xanthus, Lamus, Cefrus, Eurymedon, Cydnus, Sarus or Smarus, Pyramus, Limiyras, Latamno, &c.

Caramania contains many celebrated mountains, most of which are branclies of mount Tauris or Taurus, viz. Olympos, there being many mountains in Asia of this name: Cragus, the etymology of which Bochart derives from the Arabic world Crac, which signifies a rock: from whence it is probable the English word Crag originated; and Antipague, all in Lycia, and runs castward. In Cilicia, the most remarkable is Annaus.

We must not omit to mention the celebrated Lycia.

Cilicia, the most remarkable is Amanus.

We must not omit to mention the celebrated Lycian volcano mountain, called by the antients Chimera. Its bottom was infested with serpents, the middle parts afforded passure the idea to the poets to freign the monster Chimera, which was represented with the bead s of lion belching fire, a goat's body, and a serpent's tail. Hence incongruous ideas are called chimeras, and inconsistent strategens are said to be chimerical. The Lycians built the city of Hephesiae earst this mountain, in honour to Vulcan, on account of near this mountain, in honour to Vulcan, on account of

SECT. IV.

Gives an account of Syria, its division, situation, extent, ei-ties, towns, climates, foil, fertility, produce, inhabitants, Uc.

SYRIA, called by the Turks, Sourie and Soristan, was originally so called from its capital Tzor and Tzur, which the Greeks softened into Sur and Tyre. This counwhich the Greeks fottened into Sur and I yre. I his country is fituate between thirty-five and forty-one degrees of east longitude, and between thirty-one and thirty-feven degrees of north latitude, and, in the most exensive fense; includes Syria, properly fo called, Phoenicia or Phenice, and Judea or Paletline. It extends from north to fouth about foor hundred miles, and about two hundred from east to west. The antient kingdom of Syria, which Seleucus and his successors governed, extended as far callward as Perfia.

ward as Persa.

The modern Syria is bounded by Turcomania or Arsania, and Aladulia on the north, by the river Euphrates, which divides it from Diarbeck or Mesopotamia, on the east, by Arabia on the fouth, and by the Levant sea, and Cilicia or Caramania on the west. Syria is at present divided into three governments, or beglerbegships, viz.

That of Aleppo. 2. Tripoli; and, 3. Damaschus or Scham; every one of which are subdivided into fangiachips or little governments, which have their respective basia's who command them under the beglerbeg of the arravince.

The begler begfhip of Aleppo is the most northerly of these, the capital whereof is of the same name, situate in thirtyfeven degrees forty minutes east longitude, and thirty-fix degrees thirty minutes north latitude, about ninety miles east of the Levant fea, but on four hills, in the middle of east of the Levant rea, but on four hills, in the middle of a spacious plain, being of an oval figure, and about three miles in circumference, and furrounded by a stone-wall. The castle stands on the highest hill in the middle of the city. "The town is better built than most of the towns of Turky, and there are a great many mosques, caravanseras, bagnios, fountains, and refervoirs of water, sine gardens, vineyards, and orchards of spples, oranges, lemons, cherries, and forme other fruits, which are but indifferent it is one of the briffeft towns of trade in Turky, where the merchants purchase filles, carpets, mohair, yara, flag-reen, Turky leather, cotton, and other produce of Persia and Turky! the churches and houser of the Christians are in the faburbs, of which there are four fects of eastern Christians, viz. Greeks, Armenians, Jacobites, and Marcottes or Syrians. It is computed there are two hundred thousand soals in the city and suburbs, of which thirty thousand are Christians, besides five thousand Jews; for most of the maritime powers in Europe have their confuls and sactors here, and are allowed their chapels and public worship in them. There are about forty English sactors, who live in a large sparse building, like a college. Mo have their chaplain, to whom they allow a handsome revenue, and he performs divine service as in a college. No people live more genteelly than these factors of; they rise out in the country, and follow their sports at vacant hours, with as much freedom as they could in England. The beglerbeg of Aleppo commands all the country between the Levant and the river Euphrates; but the governor of the eastle is independent, and some but the governor of the earlie is independent, and fome check upon him. Twelve miles fouth-eaft of Aleppo there is a falt lake feven miles wide, having a dry cruft of fait on the furface, with which the magazines about Aleppo

of for th ha ve ch

ho

of

few pin lan

tha

im Vice

hut

fedi

the

con thin

ture zer

they pear

loo

ther

they

que the loic tian for fries

foor tert

wet part wat vifit

that

hen the

is it ccfs

the l

are c

dles

cipal trefs

fhee to re

T

The foil in the neighbourhood of Aleppo produces good crops of wheat and barley, and their valles abound in clive trees and capers, but there is very little pasture; their graffs is burnt up in the fair featon. Their kitchen gardens produce fallads, cauliflowers, artichoaks, melons, kidney beans

and other pulse.

As Aleppo is accounted the finest and most opulent city in all Syria, we shall here give our readers a more parti-cular description of it and the environs. The houses are an all byris, we intail here give our readers a more particular defeription of it and the environs. The houfes are of ftone, built in a quadrangular form, confifting of a groundfloor and anattic ftory; the roofs are flat, and elther pread with plaifler or paved with ftone; the ceilings, pannels, doors, windows, &c. are neatygilded and painted, and adorned with inferiptions from the koran, or the beft of Afiatic poets. The doors of the houfes are firongly cafed with iron, but the locks are only flightly made of wood. The firests have adult appearance, being fhielded from the view by dead walls. The beft houfes have ufually on the ground floor a hall covered with a dome, with a fountain in the middle to cool it. There is a fountain of ablution, and fometimes a little garden in the area of each; and in every garden there is cyprefs. The kans are fisacious and elegant, but the floop are finall; the buyer flands always without, none being admitted within a floop but the mafter and his clerk. They ufually flut them about an hour and a half after fun-fet. The firets, though narrow, are extremely clean, and always well paved: all offen-five manufactures and dilagreeable trades are confined to the fuburbs; in which, among others, there is a glaff mathe suburbs; in which, among others, there is a glass mathe tuburbs; in which, among others, there is a glafs ma-nufactory. Every house has a well; but the waters being brackish, are not used in dressing provisions, or to drink; the water for these purposes being brought from some sine springs by means of an aquedust, and properly distributed by communicating pipes. The house sull is wood and charcoal, but the bagnies are heated with dung, the par-ings of fruit, &c. in the collection of which many poor

people are employed.

The western part of the city is washed by a stream called Coic, which, with the wells in the city, and the water brought by the aqueduct, is all the water that is to be found for the fpace of thirty miles round; the neighbouring villages having no water but rain water, which they fave in large cifterns. The air is so pure, and free from damps, that the inhabitants sleep on the house-tops without the leaft

inconvenience.

Their only winter is from December 12, to January 20, but even then the fun has great power in the middle of the day. The fnow never lays more than a day u the ground, and the ice is feldom frong enough to bear The fnow never lays more than a day upon weight of a man. From May to the middle of December, the air is extremely hot, but the most malignant heat continues only about five days, during which the inhabitants keep within doors as much as possible, and defend them-felves from the pernicious winds by shutting close their windows and doors. The harvest commences at the be-ginning of May, and usually lasts about twenty days.

Near the city, but more particularly in the neighbour-ing country from Shogre to Letachia, are a great number of tobacco plantations, a confiderable trade being carried on in that article with Egypt. At some distance from the

ions, hag !

bites, are s, of uro their

ding they their thes nands rates leppo uft of leppo good r grais is pro-beans nt city parti-

ainted, he best rongly hielded. ufually with a attain of area of ans are a fhop about

gh narefe mas being drink :

me fine ributed ood and he pary poor n called brought

villages n large he leaft

middle y upon bear the cember, eat conabitants d them-

fe their

the he. ys. ghbour-number

carried city

city a species of fullers earth is found, which is an excellent substitute for scap. Black cattle are starce, the largerfort are kept for labour, the smaller have short horns, and
the buffaloes are valued on account of their milk. The
Turks or Jews feldom eat beef, their scod being mutton,
of which they have plenty at Aleppo. There are two
forts of sheep, the one resembling the English sheep, and
the other with large tails, already mentioned. The goats
have long cars and give excellent milk. The people are
very fond of leban or congulated milk. The butter and
cheese is made either from the milk of cows, buffaloes,
sheep, or goats. The common bread is made of wheat
badly fomented, and badly baked; people of schion have,
however, a better fort. Besides these, they have biscuits
and rusks strewed with sennel slour.

Here are plenty of hares and antelopes; the latter are

badly tomented, and badly baked: people of fashion have, however, a better fort. Besides these, they have biscuits and rusks strewed with sennel stour.

Here are plenty of hares and antelopes; the latter are of two forts, viz. the antelope of the mountain, and the intelope of the plains. The former is the most beautiful, the back and neck being of a dark brown; the latter, though the colour is brighten Is neither to swift or of well made. Tame rabbets are kept in the city, and some few wild stags are found in the country, as well as postupines; the Franks of the Romish persuasion, often eat land turdes and frogs. The camels of this country are good and serviceable; but the horses are very indifferent; these last are sed with barley, as oats do not grow nearer than Antioch. Hyanas are sound among the rocks; they feldom attack the human race, but commit great ravages among the slocks, and eyen plunder the sepulchres. In the city of Aleppo are a vast number of dogs, and the environs are insessed with wolves: septents are very numerous, particularly a white snake, which is sound in houses, but whole bite is not venomous. The scolopendra and scorpion often sting the natives, but a few hours pain is the only consequence. Here are also locusts, lizards, bees, silk-worms, all kinds of fowls, &c. Hawking and hunting are favourite amusements: the sportfusen have a very beautiful species of the greyshound: shooting is exercised only for a substituce.

The common language is vulgar Arabic; Turks of condition speak the Turkish; the Jews, Hebrew; the Arabenians their, native tongue; and some of the Syrians understand the Syriae; but the Greek's know little or nothing of either the antient or modern Greek language.

The people are in general well made, of a middle stature, inclining to lean, but inactive and languid: the citizens are usually fair; but the peasans, who are expected to the sun, swarthy; both have black hair and black eyes; they are tolerably handsome when young, but seem to appear old by thirty. The semales mar

look sender; and the women do all they can to render themselves plump, as they deem a sender waist a great deformity. They are for the most part polite; and though they often quarted, never sight: the costee-house are frequented only by the vulgar. The anusaments within doors are their, back gammon, draughts, but the game of the ring, which only consists of geessing under what costeerup the ring is put; the winner blacks the face of the loier, and puts a sool's cap on his head. Though Christians are fond of playing for money, the Turks only play for amit ment, or sometimes for a seast to entertain their friends. Dancing is despised, and only practifed by buffoons, who, as well is wrestlers, are attendants at all entertainments.

They entertain their visitors with a pipe of tobacco, wet fweetmeats and coffee, without fugar or milk. When particular respect is intended, sherbetand a sprinkling of rose water are added. But as soon as the host begins to wish his water are added. But as foon as the hoft begins to with his vifitor gone, the wood of aloes is produced, which implies, that the vifit has been fufficiently long. Men and women here fimoke to excefs. The tube of the pipe is made of the wood of the rofe-tree, but the bowl is of clay. Opium is in little efteem at Aleppo, end they who take it to excefs are looked upon as debauchees. Here are no coachea; the better fort of people ride on horfeback, with a number of fervants on foor parading before them. Women of rank are carried in litters, and the lower class in covered cradles on nules. dles on niules.

The people here go to bed early, and sleep in the principal part of their cloaths. Their bed comists of a matters, and over it a sheet, in summer; and a carpet, with a sheet sewed to it in winter. The men are either fulled to rest by music, smoke themselves to sleep, or are talked to fleep by their women, who are taught to tell innumerable flories for that purpose. The people in general are grofly

ignorant, few even of the better fort can read. The elergy are not only divines, but lawyers and physicians: they have many colleges, but little or nothing is taught in them. The government permits not the practiles of anatomy: their physicians and furgeons, therefore, can know but little of the furniture of the human body, or the medical art.

The women in, the villages, and all the Chinganas and Araba, wear gold or filver rings, through their right notirils. The old men colour their beards black, to conceal their age; and the old women dye their hair red, wild henna, to render it gracefol. They likewife dye their hands and feet.

The flaves in Aleppo are in general white, being Georgians, but they have a few that are black, and are brought from Ethiopia, by the way of Cairo. Criminals here are hanged, impaled, or beheaded, at the option of the judge; but janifaries are firtugled by a cord twifted twice round the neck, and drawn light with a piece of filk.

A Maronite nuptial cerem thy is thus conducted: the bridegroom's relations are invited to an entertainment at the house of the bride. After supper, they return to the bridegroom's relations are invited to an entertainment at the house of the bride. After supper, they return to the bridegroom's thouse, who hithertd has not appeared; for he is obliged to hide himself, and not to be found without a pretending search. At length he is brought out in his worst cloatts; but soon after the bridemen conduct him to a chamber, which contains the wedding garments, where he is left to dieta himself. After midnight, the company, preceded by a band of music, each carrying a lighted cande, go to the bride's house and detumn to the part of the bride and not himself, and not to be found without a refuse of the bride and not proven the finger. A few ridiculous and riotous ceremony, in which he puts crowns on their heads, and joins the hands of the bride and bridegroom, who each have a ring to put on the singer. A few ridiculous and riotous ceremony is not held the brides for

closths well, change them often, and fmoak them with folghur."
Scanderoon, the port town to Aleppo, is fituate on the Levan' fea. In thirty-feven degrees of eaftern longitude, and thirty-fix degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, about forty miles north-eaft of the illand of Cyprus; it had antiently the name of Alexandretta, and is supposed to have been built by Alexandre the Great. The town makes no great figure at prefent, and is inhabited chiefly by feafaring men, few people care to reside there that can help it, the sat marshes rendering it very unhealthful. When ships arrive, the factors who reside here, fend advice of itro Aleppo immediately by carrier pidgeons bred there, which sly home in about five hours, though Aleppo is near ninety miles diffant from this port.

home in about five hours, though Aleppo is near ninety miles diffant from this port.

Antioch is fituate in a fine plain, eighteen miles in extent, on the river Hafi, once Orentos, near the Levant fea, in thirty-feven degrees of eaftern longitude, and thirty-fix degrees of north latitude, about thirty miles fouth of Scanderoon, once the capital city of all Syria, but now in ruins. Here the diciples of the helffed Jefus first obtained the name of Christians. The Greeks gave this town the name of Epidaphne, from the grove and oracle of Apollo that was consulted here. The Turks call it Antaochia. The vast number of splantane, poplars, sycamores, fruit-trees, &c. in the gardens of the town, make it at a distance look like a forest. It has a castle which commands the town and river, and some considerable recommands the town and river, and fome confiderable re-mains of antient temples, walls, churches, &c. together

with an extensive canal. St. Paul and St. Barnabas preached a twelvemonth in this place; St. Luke the cvangelist, and St. Ignatius the martyr, were born here.

Assatic Tripoli, is situate on the Levant sea, at the foot of mount Libanus, in thirty-fix degrees fisteen minutes east longitude, and thirty-four degrees thirty minutes north laitude, the capital of this division of Syria, antiently stiled Phoenicia, the first and greatest of all the tharitime powers on this continent; their navigation extending eastward to the farthest fine is idands in the India tending callward to the farthest spice islands in the India seas, and to the most western capital of the province, and feat of the beglerbeg or viceroy, and garrisoned by two hundred janisaries: it is rather a road than a harbour, there begrees the first tendence of the beglerbeg or viceroy, and garrisoned by two hundred janisaries: it is rather a road than a harbour, there begrees the first the first tendence of the contract of the season of the ing very little fecurity for the fhipping which lies here. It is faid to be called Tripoli, as confifting formerly of three towns, which flood upon as many hills, about a furlong diltant from each other; a rivulet runs through their gardens, which abound in plantations of oranges and multipress trees, and that have a contracted fill we and mulberry trees; and they have a pretty good filk manufacture.

This city contains eight thousand houses, and fixty thousand inhabitants, who consist of Turks, Jews, and Christians. It is watered by a little river, which has a frome bridge over it, and turns feveral mills. The air is clear and healthy, the country rich and fertile, and the town plentifully supplied with all kinds of provisions. The Christians have some monasteries and chapels, and the jefuits a handfome chapel: here is a large handfome mosque,

which was once a Christian church.
Sidon or Sayd, is fituate on the fame coast, in thirtyfix degrees thirty minutes east longitude, and thirty-three degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, about feventy miles fouth of Tripoli, and about as much to the northward of Jerusalem; this was the mother of Tyre, and the first city that attempted a foreign trade by sea. It is at present a sangiachip, and governed by a Turkish bassa, subject to the beglerbeg of Tripoli; the town though small is still well peopled, containing about fix thousand inhabitants; and near the place are magnificent ruins, which discover its aucient grandeur. The exports confifts of Turky lea-ther, pistachios, senna, buffaloss skins, cotton, blue filks, rice, loap, asnes, oil, raisins, &c. Here are many mosques, two kans, a public bagnio, and a fine square building called the cotton market.

Tyre or Sur, is fituate on the coast of the Levant, in thirty fix degrees of eastern longitude, and in thirty-two de-grees thirty-two minutes north latitude, twenty miles fouth of Sidon: it flands on a peninfula, and at diffunce makes a grand appearance, but when you approach it there is little effe to be found befides ruins. On the north was an old Turkish castle, where we meet with only broken walls and pillars at present: the inhabitants are poor fishermen who live in vaults and caves. The island of Tyre, which was joined to the continent by Alexander, feems to have been of a circular figure, and not to have contained above forth care of ground a cond which castled the care in the first parts of ground which can full the resistance. forty acres of ground, round which are ftill the remains of an ancient wall: in the middle of the ruins flands a pile higher than the reft, being the east end of a great church, which Mr. Maundrel conjectures to have been the cathedral of Tyre, for it was a bishop's see; and he observes, that of all the ruined churches which he saw in this country, he always found the east end standing and tolerably intire; and that he did not fee fewer than an hundred of these in-thances; from whence he seems to be of opinion that they have been preserved by a miraculous providence, as standing monuments of Christianity in these unbelieving regions, and are prefages of its future restoration. giots, and air pirages of us future retroation. I mis is not the antient Tyra which was deftroyed by Nebuchad-nezzar, after cleven years fiege, but that which was built on an island about half a mile from the coast, which Alexander could not take till he had made a causeway from the continent to the island; and the citizens still making a very brave defence, Alexander, after he took the city, crucified two thousand of the inhabitants on croffes, crected upon the flore, which must ever render his memory in-famous to posterity. It is associating the world should so far mistake his character, as to compliment him with the name of Great, unless they effects him great for perperuating what all the virtuous part of the world abhor, namely the most cruel nurders, robberies, drunkenness, ingratitude to his friends, and, after all his preposterous vanity in forcing the copie he had enflaved, to pay him divine honours. Lous V. in imitation of him, also expected to be adored, for acting the part of the common enciny and feourge of mankind.

Br. ween forty and fifty miles to the fouth of Sidon, on

the same coast, stands the town of Acra, antiently called Acho; it was enlarged by Ptolemy the first, and called by himaster his own name Ptolemais, but fince it has been in him after his own name Ptolemais, but fince it has been in the policifion of the Turks, it has almost acquired its antient name again, being called Acca or Acra. On the east and north of it lies a spacious fertile plain; on the west it is washed by the Mediterranean; and on the south by a large bay, extending from the city as far as mount Carmel. The Saracena took it from the Christians in the time of Omar, and afterwards with the rest of Syria it fell into the hands of the Turks; it was several times taken and retaken in the holy war. In the year 1191 it was taken by King Richard the first of England, and Philip of France, and given to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, who kept possessing the possessing the several times the Turks again made themselves masters of it, and razed it to the ground.

made themselves masters of it, and razed it to the ground. There being a fine nunnery in the town of Aera when the Turks took it the last time by storm; it is related of the abbess, that fearing she, and the sirgins under he care, should be obliged to submit to such occasions, summoned the nuns together, advising them to cut and mangle their faces, as the only means to preserve their virgin purity, and immediately cut and disfigured her own, to tet them an example; the nuns thereupon gashed and tore their faces, and cut off their noses, and made themselves such dismal spectacles, as they might be infallibly sure would preserve them from a rape; at which, it is said, the Turkish soldiers were so enraged, who expected here to have found a kind of paradile on earth, and to have induged their wanton flames among the beautiful young nuns, that they put them every one to the sword, thus restoring them, says an ingenious traveller, to a new and invisolable beauty.

We proceed now to enquire into the present state of Dameston.

We proceed now to enquire into the prefent flate of Damascus, the capital city of the south part of Syria, and the seat of a Turkish begierbeg or viceroy. This city is called Sancor Scham by the Turks, and stands in thirty-three degrees of north latitude, and thirty-seven degrees four degrees of north latitude, and thirty-feven degrees four minutes call longitude, two days journey to the caltward of Sidon and the Mediterranean fea. As we approach this town, on the fouth-weft fide of it, there is 'erected a little building on the top of a high precipice, under which runa the river Barrady, from whence DamaGus appeks a perfect paradife. It is fituate in a plain of that extent, that the mountains which encompals it on the farther, fide are but juft differentable. The town is built on the weft fide of the plain, about two miles from the place where the river Barrady falls from the mountains, the gardens extending almost thither. The city firetches itself from the fouth-west to the north-east, extending near two miles in length, west to the north-east, extending near two miles in length, and is narrow in the middle, but swells to a greater bulk at each end. It hath, eight gates, and strong walls; and the principal streets, both in city and suburbs, are arched, to keep off the sun and rain. It is encompassed with gardens for near thirty miles about; which are well planted with fruit of all kinds, and ever fresh and green, being watered by several branches of the river Barrady. You fee allo towers, and steeples, and pleasure boules in every part, listing up their heads among the trees, which renders the prospect still more entertaining. The Barrady, which plentifully supplies both the gardens and city with water, as soon as it issues from the clefts of the neighbouring mountains, immediately divides itself into three streams, of which the middlemost and biggest runs directly to Damascus, through a large field called the agar damascenus, and serves all the sountains and receptacles of water in the city. The other two branches, which seem to be the work of art, slow on the right and left, on the borders of the west to the north-east, extending near two miles in length, of art, flow on the right and left, on the borders of the gardens, into which they are let by little channels, and disperfed into every part of them. There is not a garden which has not a fine quick stream improved into sountains, cascades, or other water-works, though it must be confessed they are not contrived with so much art, as in some gardens of Europe. This river having thus contributed gardens of Europe. This river having thus contributed to the beauty and fertility of the fields and gardens about Damascus, loses there so much of its waters, that in a few leagues beyond the city it is intirely dried up, and never reaches the sea. The Greeks, and, from them, the Romans, called this river Chryforrhous. It is supposed the branches of the Barrady were the Abana and Pharphar; mentioned in 2 Kings.

The mosques, bagnios, bazars, kans, &c. are magnifi-cent, but the private houses are low and mean, being credled either with son-burnt bricks, or mud; yet though the houses are despicable, they are in general accommodated with stately apartments, square court yards, marble fountains,

alled d by tient tient torth t

d inf Dad the
talled
three
four
ward
a this
little
runa
eriect
t the
e but
of the
Barag alouthngth,
bulk
; ched,
garanted
y you

bulk, is and ched, garanted being You which water, uring ecams, in the work of the arden tains, and a few never expenses a few never expenses and the phar;

gnifibeing hough mmonarble itains,



[A]
fount two
two
a lar pital
main mof
tian of Z
fent
To a lar
pital
main mof
tian
of Z
fent
To a lar
fent
To a lar
fent
To a lar
fent
To a lar
fent
two
four
twith
four
two
four
twith
four
two

fountains, and marble portals. One coffee-house in the town will contain five hundred people; it is divided into two parts, the one for summer, the other for winter. In a large field, called the meidan, near the city, is an hospital for pilgrims and strangers of all religious, who are naintained at the Grand Signor's expence. The grand mosque is a magniscent edifice, and was formerly a Christian church, built by the emperor Herachius, in honour of Zecharish, the father of John the Bapost; but at prefent it is death for any one except a musfulman to enter it. The Jews have some handsome synagogues, and Christians of all denominations have their churches of worship according to their own communion. About the middle of the city there is a castle of an oval form, with strong walls fourteen inches thick, slanked with founer bowers mounted with cannon, and well surnished with arms, water, see it is garrisoned by fifteen thousand janisaries; sive thousand to guard the city, five thousand to attend the Sultan when he goes to Bagdat, and sive thousand to escort the Mecca caravan. There is a large bake-house, where biscuit are made for the pilgrims that are going to Mecca, as the Grand Signor allows them two hundred cannels load of biscuit, and the same quantity of water. The manufactures of Damascus are seymetare, knives, sword-blades, bridgit, and many other iron and steel wares, in which about twenty thousand of the inhabitants are employed. Caravans bring hither the merchandizes of Turky, Arabia, and India, and caravana are constinually going to and returning from Bagdat, Aleppo, Mecca, acc.

The neighbouring territory is pleasant and fertile; the grapes are remarkably sine, some of the bunches weighing

The neighbouring territory is pleasant and fertile; the grapes are remarkably fine, fome of the bunches weighing from thirty to forty pounds; and the sheep, which are exceedingly large, and their meat delicious eating, have tails that weigh in general sixty pounds. Near the city, alabaster is found in great quantities, and a red earth, as an efficacious remedy against the bite of venomous creatures. The corn is not horse threshed as in most other countries; but the straw is cut off with iron pineers fastened to wooden rollers, drawn over the corn by a horse. The empeory Julian sormerly stilled Damascus the city of Jupiter, the eye of the cast, and the seat of magnificence. Mahomet, beholding it from a neighbouring mountain, was so delighted with the appearance of the city, and its environs, that he resused to enter, or even approach any nearer to it, saying. "I am sure there is but one paradic designed for man, and I will not enjoy mine in this world."

We shall conclude our description of the citles and places in this division of Syria with an account of the venerable rains of what was once one of the most magnificent sities in the universe, called by the Greeks Heliopolis, or the city of he sun. About thirty miles north of Damascus, and the same east from the sea-coast, in thirty-tured degrees north latitude, and thirty-seven degrees thirty minutes cast longitude, stands the city of Balbeck, in a most engaging situation, on the cast side of the valley of Bocat, for it is encompassed with pleasant and fruitful gardens, through which ron several fine rivulers. The city is of a square sigure, and surrounded with a tolerable good wall, with towers at equal distances, each side of the square being about a quarter of a mile in length, but the houses within are very mean, such as we usually sind in Turkish villages. On the south-west side of the city are the ruins of a noble heathen temple, with some other buildings belonging to it, all of them exceeding magnificent; but of late years these antient structures have been pieced up, and the whole converted into a castle. The additional boildings are of no mean architecture, but are however easily distinguishable from the more antient.

As we approach the ruins, the first thing we observe is a little round pile of building, all of marble encompassed with beautiful pillars of the Corinthian order, which support a lovely cornish that runs all round the structure, and shough this part of the fabrick be in a very tottering condition, the Greeks have converted it into a church, and celebrate divine service in it at present, From this place we come to a large firm pile of building, very losty, and composed of vast square stones, but yet does not see to be part of the original building. Through this we advance into a stately arched walk or portico, an hundred and sisty paces long, which reaches to the temple.

The form of the temple is an oblong square, thirty two yeards in breadth, and sixty-four in length, of which the

The form of the temple is an oblong square, thirty-two yeards in breadth, and fixty-four in length, of which the anti-temple took up eighteen, and is now tumbled down. The body of the imple, which is standing, is encompassed with a noble portico, supported by pillars of the Corintian order, fix feet and three inches in diameter, and forty-five feet high, confishing each of three stones only.

These pillars stand at the distance of nine feet from each other, and as much from the wall of the temple. A stately architave runs round the capitals of the pillars, and a comish exqussitely carved. The position is covered with large stones, hollowed like an arch, and extending between the columns and the wall of the temple, and the figures of some Heathen gods and goddesses or heroes are carved on each stone; among the rest there is a Ganymede and an eagle stying away with him, done to the life.

the columns and the wall of the temple, and the figures of foune Heathen gods and goddeffes or heroes are carved on each flone: simong the reft there is a Ganymede and an eagle flying away with him, done to the life.

In the walls of the temple all round are two rows of pilafters, one above snother, and between the pilafters, niches, which feem defigned for images. About eight yards from the upper end of the temple are flanding part of two fine fluted pillars, which feem to have made a patition in that place, and to have supported a canopy over the throne of the chief idol: On that part of the partition which is remaining are fill to be feen carvings in relievo, reprefenting Neptune, tritons, fishes, fea gods, Arion and his dolphin, and other marine figures. The roof of the temple is entirely broke down, but yet, says Mr. Maundrel, the whole, as it now stands, strikes the mind with an air of greatness beyond any thing we have feen, and is an eminent proof of the magnificence of the antient architecture. This temple was antiently accompanied by some other magnificent buildings, as is evident from four ascents to it, one upon each angle, with marble steas long enough for ten people to go a-breaft.

fteps long enough for ten people to go a-breatt.

The old wall, which encompaffes all the ruins above-mentioned, is built with flones of that prodigious bignefs, that the natives afcribe the architecture to the devil. A gentleman who travelled to these parts, was at the pains of measuring three of the largest of these flones, and found one of them twenty-one, and the other two twenty yards apiece in length; each of them being four yards broad, and as much in depth, and these three flones lay in the same row, end to end, extending fixty-one yards; and which was equally strange, they were listed up into the wall more than twenty feet from the ground.

The palace, which is what the Turks call the castle, must have been one of the most superb structures that immerination can conceive, but it is much more decayed.

The palace, which is what the Turks call the castle, must have been one of the most superb structures that imagination can conceive, but it is much more decayed than the temple. A dark arched vault, containing many busts, leads to an hexagonal building, which forms a foacious theatre; the end opens to a terrace which is ascended by magnificent buildings; on each hand are doubler ows of pillars, which form galleries of fixty-fix fathoms in length, and eight in breadth. The bottom of this court is over spied by a building smazingly sumptuous, which appears to have been the body of the palace; the columns are as large as those of the Hippodrome at Constantinople; nine of them are standing, and a good piece of the entablature; but it is surprising that each of these large columns is made of one intire block only. All the buildings in this castle from the east, and the Corinnhan order prevails throughout the whole: there is no place where such precious remains of architecture and sculpture are to be found, in which the fine taste of Greece and the magnificence of Rome seen to be blended; the ornaments are at once innunerable and exquisite. Beueath the whole are vaolts in which vast slights of marble stairs, of two hundred steps in a slight, are frequently found. The turn and elevation of these vaults are bold and surprising; they contain many noble halls and superb apartments, admirably decorated. Some of these vaults are bold and surprising; they contain many noble halls and superb apartments, designably decorated. Some of these vaults are built with such enormous stone, as those before mentioned, without any visible signs of mortar, or any kind of cement whatever. Many houses, which contain various apartments, are cut out of the folid rocks. It is inhabited by about thirty or forty Christian samiles. A see see the three the hundred Turks.

morrar, or any kind of ceinent whatever. Many houles, which contain various apartments, are cut out of the folid rocks. It is inhabited by about thirty or forty Christian families, a few Jews, and near eight hundred Turks. We shall now preceed to describe those towns in Syria which are of inferior note; the principal of which, on that subdivision of Syria Proper, called Congagne, are, I. Tamosata, which the Turks now call Scempsal, and was once the capital of Comagene, but at present is only a wretthed village, surrounded by heaps of ruins. It shads on the Euphrates, on the confines of Armenia Major, twenty-two miles from Edissal: this was the birthplace of the celebrated satirical poet Lucian. 2. Dolica, called by the Turks Doliche, once an episcopal see, but at present a mean, ill-built town, thinly peopled, and of little consideration. It is situated on the river Marsyas, which disembogues itself into the Euphrates. Nothing now remain but the names and a little rubbish of the an-

N n ten

tient cities Germanicia, Singia, Antiochia ad Taurum, Catamana, Deba, Chaomia, and Chelinadura.

Tertafo, formerly called Orthofia and Antaiadas, from its being fituated over against the little sile of Aradus, was once a famed sea-port, and an epiteopal see; at present, it is a very inconsiderable place, and inhabited only hy poor sistlemen: it is about nine miles to the northward of Tripoli.

Latakia, or Lashikiya, the antient Laodicea, was founded by Seleucus Nicanor, or the Victorious, and called by him after his fifters name. It is the most norther city of Syria, situated on a rising ground, with a full prospect of the sea, in thirty-five degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and is a considerable maritime town. It contains many antique remains, particularly several rows of columns latitude, and is a confiderable maritime town. It contains many antique remains, particularly feveral rows of columns of graniteand porphyry, with part of an aqueduct, which Jofephus affirms was built by Herod: the firucture is spacious, but not arched. Here is a mosque formed of a magnificent antient triumphal arch, supported by Corinthian pillars; the architrave is embellished with a variety of warlke trophies. Many Greek and Latin inscriptions are sound among the ruins, but they are in general so much defaced as to be illegible. To the westward of the city are the remains of a cothort, his enough to hold the largest may in mains of a cothon, big enough to hold the largest navy in the universe. The mouth which is about forty feet wide, is defended by a castle, and the whole is an amphitheatrical form; it is so choaked up at present, as to admit only a few veffels.

A little to the northward of the city are those remarkable catacombs which excite the attention of travellers. They contain large stone cossins, embellished with emble-

matical figures, flucils, &c.

The covers of fome are fupported by pilafters, geneselly of the Corinthian, but fometimes of the lonic order:
thele coffins are deposited in cells on the sides of a number of chambers hollowed deep into the rock, being each from ten to thirty feet fquare. The most respected of these se-pulchral chambers is that called St. Teckla, which is dedi-cated to that first virgin martyr: in the midst of it is a

The internixture of rocks, woods, fepulchres, plains, grottoes, fountains, cafcades, &c. render the whole of the adjacent country extremely romantic.

A few miles from a place called the Serpent Fountain, are the Spindles, or Maguzzels, a name which is given to feveral painted cylindrical buildings that are erected over a

number of sepulchres.

Opposite to the northern extremity of mount Libanus, are the ruins of the antient city of Arka, to the eastward a are the ruins of the antient city of Arka, to the eathward a romantic chain of mountains appear; a fine extensive plain, intersperied with castles, villages, ponds, rivers, &c. opens to the north; and the sea is seen to the west. The city was crested on the summit of a hill of a conical form, which appears to have been a work of art: the inhabitants were supplied with water from mount Libanus, by means of a magnificent aqueduct, notwithstanding a fine stream

waters the valley below the city. The places of inferior note in Cœlo-Syria come next under confideration.

Apamea, founded by Seleucus Nicanor, and so named in honour of his mother, is greatly fallen from its antient fplendor, but still remains a considerable town, standing on a fpot of ground which is almost furrounded by a lake formed by the river Orontes, about fixty miles to the fouth-ward of Aleppo; so that it hath no communication with the land but by an ifthmus, or small rock. The Turks and Greeks call it Hama: it is the residence of a beglerbeg, whose government is very extensive: the adjacent territory is exceedingly rich and fertile; the city is well watered, retains many marks of its antient magnificence, and was very early an episcopal see. It lies in thirty sive degrees fix minutes north latitude, and thirty-seven degrees eighteen minutes cast longitude. Seleucus constantly fed five hundred large elephants near this city.

Near mount Lifa, between Antioch and Tortofa, there is a little mean village called Margat, which was antiently

onfiderable place, called Marathos.
On the river Orontes, between Apamea and Laodicea, the town of Emela, Emissa, or Emisa, is situated. mad Roman emperor Heliogabalus was born there, and on that account took the whim into his head, to be made one of the pricits of its temple; the Turks at prefent call it Haman, or Aman. It is under the juridiction of the beglerbeg of Damaccus, who governs it by means of a deputy. It fill makes a confiderable figure, notwithfauling what it has fuffered by carthquakes, and the various changes it has undergone. It is furrounded by good from walls, with fix fuperb gates, and feveral magnificent towers ar proper diffances. The walls are environed by a spacing ous ditch, and on an eminence there is a castle which commands and desends the town. Here are some since churches, the greatest part of which are converted into mosques. The cathedral is a magnificent structure, supported by thirty-sour marble columns, adorned with basicrelievos and Greek inferiptions. The Christians are permitted to pray in it at certain times, befides which they have fome churches appropriated entirely to their own ufe The bazars, kans, caravanferas, &c. are in general very handfome fiructures. The inhabitants trade in filks, and a fine kind of needle-work of filk, gold, and filver, curl-oully intermingled together. The adjacent country is very rich and fertile, and the gardens in the environs ex-ceedingly delightful, abounding in a great variety of ex-cellent plants and delicious fruits. In all the gardens great number of mulberry-trees are planted in regular rows, and well-watered, as the demand is very great for mulberry-leaves to feed their filk worms with. This city and Aleppo are the principal places in the division of Coelo-

The town of Botrys, or Botrus, in Phatria, was once a confiderable place, but is now a poor village of fishermen, standing on the coast to the fouth of Tripoli, and called by

flanding on the coast to the fouth of Tripoli, and called by the Turks Patron, or Elpatron.

On the coast, about twenty miles fouth of Tripoli, is situated Byblus, or Byblos, formerly a fine city, but now a mean village, denominated Gebail. The river Adonis, descending from mount Libanus, runs through the town. This river is subject to swell to an immoderate degree by the melting of sinow or falling of rains, and at certain times the waters appear bloody, which the superstitious inhabitants used to impute to the death of Adonis, who is alluded to in sections under the name of Tampuz, or alluded to in scripture under the name of Tammuz, os Thammuz, Ezek. viii. 14. The natural cause of thia pretended bloodiness, is only a kind of minium, or red pretended bloodines, is only a kind of minium, or red earth, which is brought away by the waters when they fwell to an unufual height, and give the river a crimfon tinge. In this town there is a deputy governor fubordi-nate to the beglerbeg of Syria, and a finall garrifon; there is, however, but little trade, the harbour being almost

Choaked up.

The city of Berytus was once in a flourishing state, but is now upon the decline: the streets are narrow, dirty, and dark. It is, however, a trading place, and a stage for the caravans that go to Grand Cairo. It is situated on the seacoaft, in a fertile and delightful country, about four milea from Tripoli. Some flately ruins are fill vifible about the town, particularly those of the palace and gardens of Taccardine, the fourth emir or prince of the old Drusians, and of an old amphithreatre supposed to have been built by Agrippa. The trade consists of fine tapestry, camlets filks, cinnamon, nutmegs, ginger, caffia, pepper, rhubarb, cochineal, &c. gourds, colocynth, &c. allo mulberry and other trees, abound along the coaft.

Serepta, Serphant, or Serphanda, a city antiently celebrated for the abode which the prophet Elias made in it

with a poor widow whom he relieved, is at present but an indifferent village about a mile from the fea, and fituated on a hill.

SECT. V.

Treats of Palestine, or the Holy Land, being in the southern division of Matic Turky, its situation, extent, air, climate, fiil, mountains, rivers, lakes, cities, towns, &c.

PALESTINE, called alfo Judga and the land of Canaan, is fituated between thirty-one degrees thirty-minutes, and thirty-two degrees twenty minutes north laritude, and from thirty-four degrees fifty minutes, to thirty-feven degrees fifteen minutes east longitude, being bounded by the Mediterranean fea, on the west; Syria and Phoenicia, on the north; Arabia Deferta, on the cast; and Arabia Patraza, on the fouth. It is therefore near two hundred miles in length, and about ninety in breadth towards the miles in other places; the longest day is about fourteen hours fifteen milutes. The air of Judga is the safe full full and the length of the little places; the longest day is about fourteen hours fifteen minutes. The air of Judga is the most falubrious and pleasant imaginable; neither heat nor cold are felt in the extreme; but an agreeable ferentity diffuses itself throughout the year, which puts the franger in mind of the golden age; and as the climate is the most admirable in the universe, we have no doubt but in the early ages of the world, when the pastoral life was the most honourable, and agriculture the most reputed em-ploy, it far exceeded its present excellency, by means of the general cultivation of the country.

corn oran hav, fragi preci delic confi in th milli prod toex culti ways

and i Ane

wind i

bis f by tl of P país, whic in gr abou prece reafo ronit parts Roff Tuns part nan Syria Kill

H

part o cum

admi tility

hill:

and i dust

great figut able ! pole taker and e 0 from Kid fider fpcel four Chri

city, thers fon i exec been nem prefi in th it w be e

eruc

and

was. G which e fine fup-baffothey d very s, and curitry is ns exof exardens egular at for Cœlo-

once a rmen. oli, is t now donis. town. ertain usin-IZ. OF

they imfoir bordi-: there linoit e, but

y, and miles about ns of sians. built ubarb, y and

ly acbut an tuated

utbern imate, f Cathirty rth lahirtypuded Phoe-; and th tolve or

about ludæa either cesble its the ate is fe was d emans of

We

We have the most authentic testimoriles of the richness and fertility of its soil: in particular, that it abounded in corn, wine, oil, honey, pomegranates, dates, sigs, citrons, oranges, apples of paradife, sugar-canes, cotton, hemp, ax, cedars, cypresses, and a great variety of other stately, fragrant, and fruitful trees, balm of gilead, and other precious drugs, &c. cattle, fowl, sish, game, and other delicacies as well as necessaries of life. Whoever, indeed, considers the very small extent of Judexa, will be sensible to maintain such a normber of inhabitants as resided in it in the time of king David, since they amounted to six millions. The produce of the land not only subsisted this prodigious multitude, but there was a sufficient superfluity to export to Tyre and other places. Yet the foil was only cultivated six years in seven, as the septennial year was always a time of rest from the assairs of agriculture; but we must observe, that the whole of the country was cultivated. must observe, that the whole of the country was cultivated, and that woods, parks, waste grounds, see, were unknown. An eminent writer affirms, that with a little cultivation it would yield as much as in the days of king David and has fon Solomon; but that it is now unhappily inhabited by the most indoent people existing.

Libanus and Anti-Libanus, are the principal mountains of Palestine, forming a chain that divides Syria from Palestine: the whole is about one hundred leagues in compass, and consists of four ridges one above another, two of

pass, and consists of four ridges one above another, two of which are fertile, and two barren, viz. the lower is rich which are retire, and two variety years and barren; the third abounds in gardens and orchards; though higher than the preceding, and the funnith is fleril and uninhabitable, by reason of the excessive coldness on its airy brow: the Manual Colons of the excessive coldness on its airy brow: sonites inhabit its lower regions, and Arabs all the other parts except the top. In this mountain feveral celebrated parts except the top. In this mointain everal effectives a vivers have their fource, viz. Jordan, Rocham, Nahur-Roffian, Naha-Codicha, and Abouali, the first only of which runs through Paleitine. Of these mountains the western part alone is properly called Libanus, the eastern being named Anti-Libanus, and the intervening part Coelo-Syria. The whole chain, however, always was, and is still looked upon, as a retreat for robbers.

Hermon, like Libanus, is very high, and for the greatest part of the year capped with show.

part of the year capped with fnow.

Tabor, antiently called Mons Alabyricus, and Ilabyricum, from a city of that name which stood upon it, is

admirable with respect to its constant vendure, beauty, fer-tility, and regularity, as well as for its situation, which is in the middle of a large plain, at a distance from any other hill: a winding ascent of about two miles leads up to it; and the plain, on its top, is half a mile in length, and a quarter of a mile in breadth. This mountain is held in great veneration, and has been much reforted to hy Chrif-tians of all ages, as it was the scene of our Saviour's transfiguration.

figuration.

Carmel, fituated on the fea-shore, is the most remarkable head-land on that coast. The prophet Elijah is supposed to have resided here in a cave, previous to his being taken up to heaven. The cave is eighteen feet in length, and eleven in breadth, and is still shewn to travellers. Olivet, or the mountain of olives, is only about a mile from Jerusalem, being separated therefrom by the brook Kidron, and the valley of Jehoshaphat. It is of a confiderable height, and from its summit there is a sine profiderable height, and from its summit there is a sine profi-

fiderable height, and from its fummit there is a fine profspect of Jerusalem. It runs in a ridge, and has three or four heads higher than the rest; from one of the principal Christ ascended into heaven; and the impression of a foot in a hard rock, shewa there at this day, is said to have been made by him!

Calvary, or Golgotha (the place where our Saviour was erucified), is a rocky hill on the weft fide of Jerusalem, and was antiently used as a general charnel-house to that city, from whence it derived its name of Golgotha. This mountain, according to the authority of the "ntient fa-thers, is the same on which Abraham went to offer up his fon Iface. It was formerly the place where criminals were executed; but, fince the crucifixion of Christ, it hath been fo reverenced and reforted to by Christians of all denominations, that it hath, if we may be allowed the expression, drawn the city round about it, for it now stands in the midst of Jerusalem. Constantine the Great enclosed it within the new walls: and, that none of Calvary should be excluded, he even left out some part of mount Sion.

Moriah is the mountain on which the temple of Solomon

Gibion stands about a quarter of a mile from Jerusalem, and the pool from whence Hezekiah brought water by an aqueduct into the city, is still to be seen on it.

Ebal of Hebal, and Gerizim, though lefs confiderable than the former, are neverthelefs remarkable for being the mountains on which the twelve tribes of the Ifraelites mountains on which the twelve tribes of the Ifraelites were placed, fix tribes on each, to hear the curfes promounced by the Levites on the transgressor of the law of Moses, as recorded in Deuteronomy xxvii. There is likewise Engedi, near the lake of Sodom; Amalich and Galiath, in the tribe of Ephraim; Pisgah and Nebo, on the other side Jordan, whence Moses was permitted to view this country, called The Land of Promsse; the mountains of Gilbon, famed for the deseat of Saul and Jonathan by the Philistines, and the chain of hills called the mountains of Gilead, extend from north to south beyond Jordan, and are celebrated for their excellent resin or balm.

are celebrated for their excellent refin or balm.

The chief inland feas, or rather lakes, are, the Dead fea, or lake of Sodom; the fea of Galllee or lake of Tiberias; and the Samachonite fea, fea of Jezar, or lake of Sa-

machon

The first of these, called by the several names of the Dead sea, lake of Sodom, Asphaltic lake, or Salt sea, hath had many erroneous reports concerning it; namely, that nothing would sink in it; that it cast such a stench and moke, that the very birds died in attempting to fly over it; hence, and because nothing would live in it, it was termed the Dead sea; that there grew apples about it fair without, but all ashes and bitterness within; and that the ruins of the five cities that were destroyed by fire from heaven, were still to be seen under the water in clear weather; that a were tiil to be feen under the water in clear weather; that a fmoke containtly afcended from it, &c. All thefe abfurd, notions have been refuted from feripture itself, by Reland, in his Palettine Illustrated. This lake is called Afohalitie, from the quantity of bitumen in and about it. Formerly it was imagined that great quantities of this combustible matter were thrown up by the fea; but the mountains on both fides produce it, and not the lake. It refembles pink, and is only to be diffinguished from it by the fulphureousness of its taste and finell. For the bitumen itself, four have mittaken a black poble found on the shores. suppureounces or its talte and smell. For the bitumen itfelt, some have mittaken a black pebble found on the shores
of the lake, which being held in the slame of a candle,
presently takes sire, and burns with a most intolerable
stench. Besides the above quality, these pebbles have this
singular property, that by burning, their weight only, and
not their bulk, is diminished. A traveller of credit affirms, not their bulk, is diminished. A traveller of credit affirms, that it contains fish, though he confesses, that no collection of waters in the universe have so great a degree of sattness, from which quality it is denominated the Salt sea. Galen observes, that the exceeding sattness of the water is mixed with an unpleasant bitterness; and that with respect to specific gravity, it as much exceeds other sea-waters, as they do river-waters. Its waters are clear, limpid, and the standards are the satt search and the satt search. transparent. It is about twenty-four leagues in length, and between fix and seven in breadth. It is bounded on the east and west by exceeding high mountains: on the north, by the plains of Jericho; but to the south, the view is intirely open beyond the reach of the eye.

The lake of Tiberias, or sea of Galilee, is much smaller than the lake of Sodom, but abounds in fish, and is highly

commended for the excellency of its waters: the river Jor-dan paffes through it. On this fea, St. Peter, Andrew, John, and James, followed their employ as fishermen, till Christ called them to be fishers of men.

The Samachonite fea, or lake of Samachon, is an hundred furlongs north of that of Tiberias, near the fource of the river Jordan, it is not above half a mile broad in the widest part, but is between seven and eight miles in

length.

The most considerable, or indeed the only river in this country, is Jordan. It takes its course at the lake of Phiala, whence proceeding it divides enters the Samachonite lake, whence proceeding it divides the fea of Galilee, and at length difeharges itself into the Dead fea; after tiling at Phiala, it runs under-ground for the space of fifteen miles; then appearing again at Panoum, it passes the before-mentioned Samachonite lake, flows for fifteen miles more, enters the fea of Tiberias, and, having passed it, streams through a desert till it disembogues itself into the Asphaltite lake. Contrary to the general nature of rivers, it is fulleft in fummer-time: its banks are so covered with tall reeds, willows, tamarisks, &c. that they harbour innumerable lions, and other wild beasts. Its stream is fo rapid and firong, that a man cannot frem it in fwimming The breadth in the widest part does not exceed fixty feet: the waters are turbid or muddy, the natural confequence of its rapidity; but they are at the same time salubrious and incorruptible.

Arnon-Jabok, Cherith, Soree, Kishon, Bosor, Belus, Nahar-al Sarat, and Jezreel, are the other rivers, or rather rivulets, in this country.

The principal vallies mentioned in feripatre, and by profane writers, are, 1. Berakhap, or the Valley of Bleffing, on the welf fide of the lake of Sodom; 2. The vale of Siddim, which contains the Afphaltite lake; 3. The valley of Shaveh, or royal Vale; 4. The valley of falt; 4. The valley of Farrei; 6. The vale of Mambre; 7. The vale of Replaim; 8. The valley Jehofhaphat; 9. The valley of the children of Hinnom; 10. The vale of Zeboim; 11. The vale of Achor, near Jericho; 12. The vale of Bochim; and, 13. The valley of Elah, where David slew the giant Goliath.

sochim; and, 13. The valley of Elah, where David flew the giant Goliath.

We may reckon among the plains, those called the Great Plain, through which the river Jordan flows; the plain or valley of Jezreel, the plains of Sharon and Sephelah, and the plain of Jericho. As we hinted before, the whole country is at present a perfect wilderness, through the want of cultivation, and the indolence of its inhabitant.

inhabitants.

There are many natural curiofitica in this country, particularly flones, which exactly resembles citrons, melons, olives, peaches, bunches of grapes, and even many kinds of fish; they are found principally about Mount Carmel: those that resemble olives are the Lapides Ju-Carinel: those that retemble olives are the Lapides Judaici, which have always been deemed an excellent remedy for the stone and gravel. Near Bethlehem are found little stones which greatly resemble peas, they are therefore called the Virgin Mary's peas; and another stone of a chalky nature goes under the appellation of her milk; a stone of the state kind, which is sound not only here, but in Phoenicia and Syria, exhibits in every state the representation of a great variety of sishes. There are many hot and missand present and pear the Red for are a number of his of a great variety of fishes. There are many hot and mi-neral waters; and near the Red sea are a number of hil-

heral waters; and feat the executed are a minimo in in-locks refembling places where there have been lime-kilns, and abundance of faline efflorefeences.

In the plains of Jericho a thorny bush grows, which bears a fruit that has fome smilltude to an unripe walnut; from this fruit the Arabs extract an excellent oil, which is a fovereign remedy for bruites, when internally applied; and for wounds, when used externally: its reputation is fo great that it is even preserved to the balm of gilead. Two more natural curiotities are also to be met with in thefe plains; namely, the wood-olive, the outward coat of which is green like the common olive, but being taken off, a nut of a woody fubflance appears; it is about the thickness of an almond-shell, and ribbed long-wife. Alfo the carouberlocust-tree that bears a fruit like a bean, in which are some small seeds; the shell, when dried, is eaten, and has a very agreeable taste. St. John sojourned here, where it is called St. John's desert; and these are thought to be the locusts on which he sed, and not the in-

thought to be the focusion of which are equ, and not the in-fect of that name, as many have supposed.

This country was peopled by the descendants of Amor Cham, who came hither with his eleven sons after the consustion of tongues at Babel, five of whom settled in Syria and Phœnicia, viz. Heth, Jebus, Emir, Girgashi, and Heve, who were the founders of fo many nations, and these were afterwards increased by the descendants of and these were atterwards increased by the dead out of Meso-potamia to sojourn here, and whose posterity were in pro-posted in the part in possession of the whole territory. We cess of time put in possession of the whole territory. shall therefore take occasion in this place to particularize the feveral diffricts allotted to the feveral tribes, beginning with the two tribes and a half who fettled beyond Jordan; and then, proceeding to the opposite side, comprise the other nine tribe and a half, as they lie from north to

1. Reuben's lot extended along the banks of the river Jordan, from the north-east coast of the Dead sea, and was bounded, on the east, by the country of the Moabites and Ammonites; on the fouth, by the river Arnon, which separated it from the country inhabited by the Midianites; and, on the north, by a finall river, which parted it from the lot of Gad.

2. The lot of Gad had half the tribe of Manasseh, on the north; Reuben, on the fouth; the Ammonites, on the eaft; and Jordan, on the west.

3. The lot of the half tribe of Manasseh had Gad to

3. The lot of the half tribe of Manaffeh had Gad to the fouth; mount Lebanon, to the north; Jordan, and the Samachonite lake, to the west; and the hills of Bashan

and Hermon, on the eaft.

and retinon, on the can4. The lot of the tribe of Afher, on this fide Jordan,
was bounded, on the north, by Phænicia; on the fourh,
by Zebulon; on the eaft, by Naphtali; and, on the weft,
by the Mediterranean. Of all the cities and towns belonging to the descendants of Asher, none are now re-maining, except Acra, already described. Saphat, a town near Acra, was destroyed in the year 1759, by an earth-

quake, which did a great deal of damage all over Syria, but more particularly about Damafeus. 5. The tribe of Naphtali extended along the weftern banks of the river Jurdan, from Lebanon to the fea of Galilee. None of the antient cities formerly belonging to the above tribes are now in being; and the very few villages are fo poor and inconfiderable as not to deferve notice. We shall, however, give some particulars of two of the antient cities, namely Capernaum and Dan, though there are at prefent no remains of them.

for I nati nort nall

boa. calle only huts

villa place of f

necti A Shu

char

liftir city Elif Α

had raife

the :

that

riam Tab T

nort west,

&c.

of th

St. J

lewi

it is !

laft n

taine 8.

by th the ! on t

north

Juda

were Sie

confi

ftrue dom

town

the n

villag der (

wirh

high

mue

pital

to gr

Hero

edific a larg

walls the :

fome into

and t

tomb

Obac N

A

It is observed by a judicious author, that Capernaum is not mentioned in the old testament: it was therefore more probably one of the towns built by the Jews after their return from the Babyloniih captivity, on the sea-coast, that is, on the coast of the sea of Galilee, in the borders of Zebulon and Naphtali, and confequently towards the upper part of that coat: it took its name from an ad-joining spring, samed for the excellency of its crystalline waters. Our Saviour chose this as the place of his residwaters. Our Saviour chofe this as the place of his refid-ence, in preference to Nazareth, where the stubbornness and incredulity of the people had obstructed the propa-gation of his doctrines; he abode here during the lag-three years of his life; but, for their neglecting his admo-nitions, he denounced a heavy judgment upon them (see Matthew xi. 23.) and his prediction was verified in the Jewish wars, when it was totally destroyed, fo that there is not at present the least trace of it lest. The city Dan was built by the Danites, who being too straitened in their own tribe, and seeking for a new habita-

firatened in their own tribe, and feeking for a new habita-tion, those of Zerah and Eshtaol armed fix hundred men, who seized the rich town of Laith, destroyed its inhabitants, burnt the city, then rebuilt it, and called it Dan, after the name of their progenitor. It was deemed the northern boundary of the land of Egypt, as Berfheba was the fouthern: hence the proverbial feripture expreffion, of from Dan to Beersheba." Rehoboam placed one of his golden calves here. Augustus gave this city to Herod the Great, who bequeathed it to his younger ion Philip, who

called it Cæfarea Philippi, and made it his capital.

6. The tribe of Zebulun had the Mediterranean on the west; the sea of Galilee, on the cast; Islachar from which it was parted by the brook Kishon, on the fouth; and Naphtali and Ather, on the north. The principal town of this diffrict is Nazareth, it is now a very inconfiderable village. A convent is here built over the place of the Annunciation: the monks show a house, in which they tell us Christ resided near thirty years, and which they affirm was the house of Joseph.

Bethfaida (whose name in Hebrew implies a fishing

place) was but a trifling village, till Philip the tetrarch ren dered it a magnificent, rich, and populous city: it only confifts of five or fix poor cottages at prefent.

Joppa, called at present Jaffa, is fituated on the Mediterranean coaft: it was antiently the principal fea-port town to Jerusalem, and all Judgea, and the place where the cedars of Lebanon, brought in floats from Tyre, for building the temple, were landed. It was pleafantly feated on a rock in a beautiful plain, and fituated in thirty de-grees twenty minutes north latitude, and thirty-five degrees three minutes east longitude. Jonas here embarked for Nineveh. In Joppa, St. Peter raifed Dorcas to life, and received the melfengers of Cornelius. Though it was anteently a very magnificent town, and a great commercialmart, yet the harbour was never commodious on account of feveral rocks, which render the passage into it danger-cus. It lay for many ages in ruins; but it hath of late been much improved, though it still falls beneath its origibeen much improved, though it till falls beneath its origi-nal fplendor. The lower ground towards the fea is co-vered with good houses, chiefly of ftone. The principal commodities are Ramah and Jerusalem foap: rice, and other articles, are brought from Egypt, and exported from hence to various places, which yields the baffs of Gaza a confiderable annual income. The inhabitants are sup-plied with water from an excellent spring on the west side of the town. The Christians as yet have no church as of the town. The Christians as yet have no church, except one almost in ruins, and uncovered; but they have feveral handsome houses appropriated to their use, and for the entertainment of pilgrims.

The town of Cana of Galilee, so called to distinguish it

from a place of the fame name, which lay near Sidon, is not far from Nazareth. Here Christ performed his first miracle, hychanging the water into wine at the marriage feaft. A young gentlemen of genius, who was placed in a certain feminary of learning for education, having a few years fince the miracle of Cana given him as a theme, neglected to prepare it for the inspection of the master till within a few minutes of the time when it was proper; fearful of

yria, lilee, bove poor ities, efent

anm cfore after

varde adrefidnnefa ropa-e la

1 (fee there

ig too men. habithern s the

fion, of his d the

who

n the which

erable of the

they they

ishing 1 ren only

Medivhere

, for teated y degrees d for , and

s anercialcount ngerrigis co-ncipal and

from

222 a

fup-

have have

iish it n, is t mifeaft. ertain

years lected hin a ul of

being

being punished for his remissies, he sat down and comprized the whole in the following admirable line:

""" The modest water saw the Lord, and blush'd:

The master was so charmed with the energy and beauty of this sentence, that he easily pardoned the young pupil for not rendering the theme more copious. Cana was the native or at least dwelling-place of the apostle Nathaniel, of Cana in Gailiee; see John xxt. 2.

7. The lot of the tribe of Islachar was bounded on the north by Zebulun; on the south, by the other half of Manassien, in the same of the mounts Carmel and Gilboa, the valley of Jezreel, and plain of Galilee, now called Saha: though its fertility is attenting; it contains only a few miserable inhabitants, who reside in scattered buts, and lass scarce any remaining traces of the towns or villages it might formerly contain. But as the following places in their antient state, were remarkable, on account of some curious circumstances with which they were connected, we shall here give some description of them.

According to Joshua, chap. xix. the city of Sumen, or Shunen, was situated on the borders of the tribe of Islachar. In 1 Sanuel xxxiii. 4, it mentions, that the Philitines picked here, as the Issessing divined the college.

char. In Sanuel xxviii. 4. it mentions, that the Philiftines pitched here, as the Ifraelites did in Gilboa. This city was likewife famous as the place of refidence of the holpitable Shunaminite, who was fo kind to the prophet

Another remarkable place is Endor, mentioned 1 Sam. Another remarkable place is Endor, mentioned 1 Santaxvili. as the place of relidence of a witch, or woman who had a familiar fpirit, to whom Saul applied, that she might raife the spirit of Samuel: it was situated on the worst of the river Jordan. St. Jerom and Eusebius inform us, that in their days there was a considerable town of that name at about four miles to the southward of mount

Tabor.

The other half tribe of Manasseh had Islachar on the north, Ephraim on the south, the Mediterranean on the west, and Jordan on the east. It was a beautiful country, sincly diversified with mountains, vallies, lawns, springs. Sc. The most considerable place was Bethsan, or Bethshan, situated on the west of Jordan, and the south coast of the sea of Galilee: it was considerable in the time of St. Jerom and Eusebisses: the Turks call it Elbyzan; the Jews called it Bethsan; and the Greeks, Scythopolis, as it is likewise named in the Anocryplia.

salem, or Solyma, was another remarkable place: but no traces are at prefent left of this or any of the other laft mentioned towns; nor can their fituation be after-

tained.

8. The lot of the tribe of Ephraim, afterwards known by the name of Samaria, had the river Jordan on the eaft; the Mediterranean on the west; the tribe of Benjamin, on the south; and the half tribe of Manasseh, on the north: the rupture between the kingdoms of sirael and Judah originated here. The principal places in this lot were these which follow:
Sichemor Secheni, since Neopolis; it was once considerable, being a city of refuge, and, after the destruction of Samaria, the capital of the revolted kingdom: on the place where it stood, there is at present a town known by the name of Naplosa or Naplouse, between the mounts Ebal and Gerizim. It is the seat of a Turkish fangiac, and capital of a territory consisting of one hundred the mounts Ebal and Gerizim. It is the feat of a Turkish fangiac, and capital of a territory confissing of one hundred villages. It consists of only two streets lying parallel under Gerizim, but well built and full of people; though travellers reckoned it to be in a poor condition, compared with what its antient ruins shew it to have been.

Arimathea, or Ramah in Hebrew, which fignifies a high place, was the place of the nativity of the prophet Samuel.

Samaria, antiently called Someron, from the mountains on which it was built, but now Sebaste, was the capital of the revolted kingdom, and raifed by its monarchs to great fplendor; it was destroyed by the Assyrians, but Herod rebuilt it, and embellished it with many magniticent Herod rebuilt it, and embellifted it with many inagniticent edifices, of which there are fill forne remains, particularly a large fiquate piazza encompaffed with marble pillars, fome flanding, others lying; the fragments of fome frong walls, and the church built by the emprefs Helena over the place where John the Baptift was beheaded, or, as fome fay, buried. The remains of this church are divided into two parts, one of which belongs to the Chriftians, and the other to the Turks; the fatter divifion is paved with marble, and has a chapel under-ground, to which there are twenty-three fleps to defend; there are three tombs in it, where it is affirmed the Baptift, Elifha, and Obadiah are buried. The Turks likewife fay, that in No. 14. No. 14.

this chapel St. John was imprisoned and beheaded, for a trifle of money they let Christians down to see the tombe, or rather to peep at them through some openings in the wall. Not far from these ruins, Jacob's well is shewn, where Chirist held the conference with the Samaritan woman; It is covered by a stohe vault; and they who are desirous of seeing it are obliged to be let down through a narrow hole, where they may discover the inouth of it; it is hewn out of the folid rock, is three yards in diameter, and thirty-five in depth, sive of which are silled with water.

There is at prefent ne remaining of Shiloh, or Sio, celebrated for the tabernach, in which the ark was kept, till jult before the death of Eli; foe 1 Sam. iv, 2 &c., To the fouthward of the whole country lay Judea, properly fo called, which contained the tribes of Benjamin;

perly so called, which contained the tribes of Benjamin; Judah, Dan, and Simeon.

9. The lot of the tribe of Benjamin had Samaria on the north, Jordan on the east, and Dan on the west. The principal places in this lot are the following:

Jerusalem, antiently the regal seat of the Jewish monarchs, and the centre of the lewish religion. In its most sourcilled parts, each 1 sing enclosed by its own walls, viz. The old city of Jebus, which shoot on mount Zion, or Sion, where the prophets dwelt, and where king David built a superbalace, which became the residence both of himself and his fueccessors, and his successors, which second it was called the city superb palace, which became the residence both of himself and his fuccessor, on which account it was called the city of David. 2. The Lower City, or the Daughter of Zion, so called on account of its having been built subsequent to the other. In this division shoot the two magnificent palaces which Solomon built for himself and his queen; the fine palace of the Maccabean princes; the chadle amphitheatre crecked by Herod, which was faid to be capable of containing eighty thousand spectators; the chadel built by Antiochus, which was destroyed by Simon the Maccabee; and the second citated called Autonia, which was crecked by Herod upon a crazer rock. 2. The New City, principally Herod upon a craggy rock. 3. The New City, principally inhabited by merchants, artificers, mechanics, &c. and, 4. Mount Moriah, on which the temple of Solomon was

4. Mount Moriah, on which the temple of Solomon was bullt, of which an ample defeription is given; 1 Kingavi, vii. Jerufalem is still reckoned t! capital of Palettine, struate on a mountain, about thirty miles east of the Levant, in thirty-fix degrees of eastern longitude, and thirty-two degrees of north latitude, about ninety miles south of Damaseus, and two hundred and thirty miles north-east of Grand Cairo in Egypt, from which it is divided only by the territory of Arabia Petræa. The situation of the city is altered from what it was at the crucision of our Saviour; for mount Calvary then slood without the walls, but has now drawn the city round about it, and the church of the sepulcher built upon it riow stands almost in the of the sepulchre built upon it now stands almost in the middle of the town, and mount Sion, which stood near the center, is now lest without the walls. The present town is not more than three miles in circumstrence, but is town is not more than three miles in circumference, but is prefuned to have been much larger in its flourishing state; it is but thinly inhabited at present, and the buildings mean; the resort of Christian pilgrims to it is the most considerable advantage it has new, and the accommodating them with lodgings and previsions the chief business of the inhabitants. A bassand a good garrison is kept here by the Turks, to keep good order, collect the Grand Signor's recenues, and protect the pilgrims against the Arabs, who possess the adjacent country. The grandest building in the place is the church of the sepulchre, in which every Christian nation almost has a chapel. The middle of the church is covered with an open dome or cupola, from whence the church receives light; and under this open cupola stands the glorised sepulchre. There are also in this church twelve or thirteen places, confecrated on account of some particular actions done in them, relating to the death and resurrection of Christ, as the place where he was nailed to refurredtion of Christ, as the place where he was nailed to the crofs, the place where the foldier flood who pierced his fide, where the angels appeared to the women after the re-furredtion, &c. and on Good-Friday, annually, our Savi-our's passion is folemnized in this clurch, and all parts of our's pation is foleminized in this church, and all parts of it acted; fuch as nailing him to the crofs, crowning him with thorns, taking the body down from the crofs; and here is to be feen the cleft of the rock which was made by the earthquake, when our Saviour expired.

The wall and forlifications are very artique, having old fquare towers upon them influed of ballions; but thefe are fufficient for its defence, there being no other enemy parts to be the proposition.

near It, but the wandering Arabs, who have no artillery. The ditch is inconfiderable; and the gates are fix in number, viz. Damafeus, St. Stephen's, Herod's, Sterquiliana, Bethlehem, and Mount Sion cate; befides the Golder

gate, which is shut up, on account of a pliophecy which the Turks have among them, that the Christians are to take

Jerufalem by that gate

In the fouth part of the city, on mount Moriah, fland the edifices called Solomon's temple, which is fituated upon the antient temple above-mentioned; but it is uncertain by whom this was creeked. The middle part, where the Jewith fanctum fanctorum was supposed to have stood, is converted into a Torkilli mosque.

thood, is converted into a Toikili molique.

The Turkilfh fangiae, who governs this city, refides (as they tell us) in the very honde where Pontius Pilate is supposed to have lived. Molt of the churches have been converted into mosques. The priests and other Christians are kept miterably poor by the tyranny of the government, and have scarce any substitute that they procure by accommodating ftrangers with food and lodging, and felling them relies.

The most remarkable antiquities in the neighbourhood

of Jerusalem are: of Jerulalem are:

The pools of Bethefda and Gihon; the former is one hundred and twenty paces long, forty broad, and eight deep; it is at prefent dry, and the arches dammed up; but Gihon, which is about a quarter of a mile from Bethelm gate, is a magnificent relie, one hundred and fix paces long, fixty broad, lined with a wall and plainter, and well doesd with under. flored with water.

In the valley of Jehoshaphat is the tomb of the Virgin Mary: there is a defeent to it by a slight of forty-feven magnificent sleps. On the right land is the sepulchre of St. Anne, the mother of the blessed Virgin; and on the left hand is that of Joseph her husband; the whole is cut

into the folid rock.

The next thing remarkable is Abfalom's pillar or place, The next thing remarkable is Abfalom's pillar or place, which they affine us was erected by that prince in order to perpetuate his memory, as he had no male iffue: it re-rembles a fepulchre, though it is not known that he was buried there. A great heap of stones lie about it, which are always increasing; for all Jews and Turks, who pass by it, make a point of throwing a stone each upon the heap, as a token of abhorrence to Absalom for his unnatural rebellion against his father. The structure itself is twenty cubits square, and sixty high, adorned below with four columns of the lonic order. From the height of twenty to forty cubits it grows less, and is plain, a small stilet at the forty cubits it grows lefs, and is plain, a finall fillet at the upper end excepted: from thence to the top it is circular, and runs up fpirally to a point, the whole being cut out of a folid rock: there is a room within confiderably higher than the level of the ground without, on the fides of which are niches, probably to receive coffins.

Eastward of the above is the tomb of Zechariah, the

fon of Barachiah, whom the Jews flew between the temple and the altar, as it is commonly supposed. It is ent out of the rock, eighteen seet high, and as many square, and adorned with lonic columns on each front, cut out of the

fame rock, and supporting a cornice: the whole ends like a diamond, in a jointed top. The most elaborate, curious, and magnificent antique remains that imagination can conceive, are, the royal fe-pulchres without the wills of Jerusalem. It is uncertain by whom they were built, but they confift of a great mimber of apartments, most of which are spacious, all cut out

of the marble rock.

There is a lpot of ground near Jerufalem, of thirty yards long and fifty broad, which is now the hurial place yards long and inty broad, which is now the furnal place of the Armenians. It was formerly the Aceldama, field of blood, or potter's field, purchafed with the price of Judas's trealon, as a place of interment for ftrangers. It is walled round, to prevent the Turks from abusing the bones of the Chriftians; but one half of it is occupied by a charnel house.

The remains of an old caftle are flewn at Bethany, which flood in the road between Jerufalem and Jericho: this place, it is affirmed, belonged formerly to Lazarus: there is a defeent of twenty-five fleps to the room where he was laid, and the tomb out of which he was raifed.

dencho is about twenty-three miles from Jerufalem, and was remarkable for being the first city invaded by the Ifrachtes after their paffage over Jordan, when it was taken by the fingular fall of its walls. It is reduced from a mag-nificent city to a little mean village, without any veffiges of its former fplendor, except fome grand arches of an old conduit.

10. The lot of the tribe of Judah was bounded, on the fouth, by the mountains of Edom; on the north, by llenjamin, on the eaft, by the Dead fea; and on the west, by the Mediterranean. I his was the most fertile, populous, and largest of all the twelve lots, but at present there are no remains of any places which it might formerly contain, except Bethlehem, the place of the nativity of our Saviour Jefus Christ, and therefore the most worthy to be held in effecm by all mankind, for the bleffings be-flowed upon them by the Redeemer. Bethlehem is diftant about fix or feven miles from Je-

rufalem to the fouth-west in the way to Hebron : it lies in rulalem to the fouth-west in the way to Hebron: it lies in thirty-one degrees thirty-five minutes north latitude, and in fixty-five degrees fifty minutes longitude. It was antiently called the city of David, having been the birth place of the royal psalmiti, it is feated on a pleasant hill, in a fine fertile plain, and enjoys a most excellent air. It was once a fine and flourithing city, but is now a poor village, only reforted to at this day on account of its being the place of our Lord's nativity, over which Helena, the mother of Constantine, erected a magnificent temple, the roof whereof is cedar. I opported by four rows of white roof whereof is cedar, supported by four rows of white marble pillars, ten in each row; the walls of the church is built in the form of a cross, of which the chancel con-fitutes the upper part, and is covered with a noble cupola. Under the church in a cave hewn out of the rock is the chapel of the nativity, where they shew the manger our Saviour was laid in, cut also out of the rock, and now crufted with marble. An altar with the repredentation of the nativity is erected here, and lamps kept burning before it. Here is also the chapel of St. Joseph, the supposed father of our Lord and of the Holy Innocents; and adjoining to the church is a monastery of Franciscans; they there a valley near this sound when the church is a monastery of the supposed father of the supposed in the supposed father of the and adjoining to the entirents a monatory of Franchisms; they flew a valley near this town where they fay Jacob kept his flocks; being the fame, as they relate, where the angels appeared to the shepherds, declaring the birth of Christ. Here the same pious empress also built a church, but it is now in ruins.

In the neighbourhood of Bethlehem, are those famous In the neighbourhood of Bethiehem, are those tamous fountains, pools and gardens, faid to have been the contrivance and delight of Solomon, and to these works this king is supposed to allude, Eccles, it, 5, 6, where, among other instances of his magnificence, he reckens his gardens, vineyards and pools. These pools are so disposed, that the waters of the uppermost descend into the second, and those of the second putto the third, their source is owned. and those of the second into the third; their figure is qua-drangular, and their breadth the fame in all, but their length is different, the first being about an hundred and fixty paces long, the fecond two hundred, and the third two hundred and twenty. They are all lined with a wall, and contain a great depth of water: and about an hundred and twenty paces from them is a fountain, from whence. they principally derive their waters, which are carried this they principally derive their waters, which are carried thi-ther by a large fubtern mous paffage: but there is an aqueduct laid from it, which receives part of the stream, which carries it by many turnings and windings about the mountains to Jerusalem. And our author does not think it improbable that the pools abovementioned are the same with Solomon's, there being not the like store of excel-lent spring water in all Palestine. But I should tire the reader's patience to enumerate every little place which feripture flory has rendered remarkable in the Holy Land; I shall mention therefore but very few more, before I take my leave of it, and one is a convent of Greeks, between Bethlehem and Jerufalem, called the convent of the holy crofs, having obtained that name, because, according to tradition, here is the ground which nourished the root that bore the tree which yielded the timber that made the crofs of our Saviour, and under the high altar is shewn the hole where the flump of the tree flood, which the pilgrims frequently fall down before and worship ; and this peris as remarkable an inflance of the credulity and fuperfition of the poor bigotted people, as is to be met with in the Christian or heathen world; and cannot but excite the laughter of infidels.

Another pious fraud of the Greek fathers is their pretending, that upon every Easter eve a miraculous flame descends into the holy sepulchre at Jerusalem, and kindles all the lamps and candles there. But we shall quit this all the tamps and candies there. But we man quit this place, and pass on to Hebron, the antient lear of David before he took Jerufalem, but which hath long fince been ruined : near it frands the village called Elkapii, on a pleafant hill that overlooks a most delightful valley. Ruinons as its prefent condition is, it full contains a handlome church, built by the empress Helena over the sepulchral eave, where Abraham and Sarah, Ifaac, Jacob, and Leah lie huried. The Turks, Christians, and Jews, all regard it with equal veneration. This town is the capital of a diffrict, confifling of about twenty-four Little villages, which the Turks call the territory of the friends of God.

There was formerly a very ftrong fortress called Beth-zor, or Bethzora, which is supposed to have flood upon

bein fkirt t mea and try : ingt lelth able fout the I eaft west of (dera time poor lech, well and dug calle the c Beer near prile the c

a en whe

for

the

the after

tianil edific 'I url 2. north is titt ranea grand riquit ble co tepul ticula Tark flank iron praglic a littl mater no in

port

1. lage :

This

pulled hund At a CORMIT ing fi ing al Atkal

have (

tie lp

antiet accon remai er Ol nerly ty of orthy s be-

, and s ant was liage, mo-, the

urch conpola. r our now on of fupents: facob where birth

urch.

mous conmong cond, quaand third wall. ndred hence d thiis an ut the think fanic excel-

which and; l take ween holy ng to t that crofs n the grims s per-id fu-with excite

r pre-flame David been plcainous Home lchral Leah egard lof a lages, upon

a craggy hill twenty miles to the fouthward of Jerufalem, where there is now a village named St. Philip, from a tradition that it was from a fountain near this place where St. Philip haptized the cuncht of queen Candece.

The village of Engaddi, on the top of a rock hear the Dead fea, about four miles test of Tekoah, is famed for the great quantity of palma, and other odoriferous trees, which grow on the mountains above it. Athorig the caverns of these mountains, two are very retnarkable; the one for being the retreat of Lot and his daughters after the conflagration of Sodom, &c. and the other for being the cavern, in which David so generously spaced the like of Saul, contenting himself with only cutting off the skit of his garment.

meon; on the north, by Ephralm; on the eaft, by Judah and Benjamin; and, on the week, by the Philifflines country and the Mediterranean; the length being forty miles from north to fouth, and the greateft breadth not exceeding twenty-five miles. It abouted in all the necessaries and luxuries of life; and the sples brought to the lifaelithth eamp from this country noble specimens of its admirable fettility.

12. The lot of the tribe of Sinteon lay in the most fouthern corner of Judea; and was bounded by Dan, on the north; by Gihon, on the fouth; by Judah, on the east; and a neckof land, towards the Mediterranean, on the west. This partwas not so fertile as the rest of the land of Canaan, nor were the towns either many or considerable, none deferving any mention, even in antient times, except Anthedon and Rhinocolura, which are now poor ruined towns standing on the seconst, and Beersheba, of which, in Gen. xxi. we learn, that Abraham, having entered into a solemn league of friendship with Abimeslech, king of the Philistines, who had before taken feven wells from him, preferred the king with seven young theep, and intreated him to accept of them as a token that he had dug such a well a small and should thenesforth be permitted peaceably to enjoy it: upon which occasion the place was called Beer-Sheba, or the Well of the Oath, because of Beersheba was in process of time given to the city crested means. Beertheba was in process of time given to the city crefted

near it.
The following are the most remarkable places comprifed in a finall part of the prefent Palefline, fituated on the coast of the Mediterranean, and extending to the fea-port of Jamnia, which was long fubject to the five lords of

the Philittines.

1. Atkalon, which is dwindled into a very trifling village: it flands on the fea-coaft, and was the native place of Herod the Great, who was thence called Afcalonites. This was an epifcopal fee from the earlieft ages of Christianity; and, during the holy wars, had many flately edificer remaining, which have fince been all ruined by the Turks and Saracens.

2. Gaza lies in thirty-one degrees twenty-two minutes north latitude, and thirty-five degrees east longitude, and is fituated between two and three miles from the Mediterranean fea. It retains many monuments of its prilline grandeur, and on all fides fome noble remains of anriquity are to be feen, viz. feveral rows of flately marble columns with all their ornaments intre, magnificent fepulchres, monuments, &c. Among thefe is one in particular furrounded by a high wall, which belongs to a Turkith family. Near the city flands a round calle, flanked with four figure towers, defended by two flrong iron gates, and other works; opposite to which is the le-raglio, where the balla's wives and attendants are kept, and a little above are the remnants of an old Roman calle, the materials of which are fo firm, that the hammer can make no impedition on them. The Greeks and Armenians have each a church here; and near to that of the latter, have each a church here; and near to that of the latter, the foot is thewn where the temple flood which Sampfon pulled down over his head, and deftroyed at once himself with a great number of Philifthines. The caftle is the relictnee of a fangiac, who is feppofed to have near three hundred finall villages or handers under his jurifdiction. At a little diffance from the town quite up to Egypt, the country is inhabited by a race of wild Arabs, who not before the first transparence are required by a face of which are transparent to continue the country. ing foliject to any regular government, are continually roving about from place to place.
3. Mathina, or New Gaza, flood about ten miles from

Atkalon, near the mouth of the river Bezor: it was the antient fea-port to the former, or Old Gaza, and on that account only was of note: about it are fill fome antique remains, but it is uncertain whether they belong to New

or Old Gaza.

4. Two miles it the fea, and about three miles fouth from Gaza. Stands a no nar I Lariffa it is at prefent from Gaza, funds a wo nate I Lariffi it is at prefent a poor mean place, defed an old celle, and a garti-fon of two hundred n but was fit ly celebrated as to not two nuncted in the birds of personnel as the birds place of Posspey the Great, to was killed in its neighburhoud.

5. Raphia flands at title diffunce fine the above is now to inconfiderable as fearcely to deferve method, the new former account of the Maccabes it was a function of the maccabes it was a former account.

fome account.

form account.

6. Gath was antiently the principal of the five pital cities of the Philifthes, being the regal feat, it dwindled away so early, that no veiliges of it are now remaining, and it is even uncertain where it exactly shood it was firmed as the residence of the remnant of the giaut rate, and was the place of Goliath's hativity.

7. Ekron was the northernmost of all the five cities which gave name to the five lordships of the Philistines; it was often a place of great wealth and power, and frequently mentioned in the facred writings, but is now little noticed by any profane authors, being almost dwindled to nothing.

little noticed by any profane authors, being almost dwindled to nothing.

8. Alhdod, or Azotus, bore an extraordinary fame among the antients: it was fituated about twelve miles to the north of Afkalon. The fituation was inland, and the circumjacent country exceedingly fertile and pleafant. It was famous for the temple of Dagon, where was the grandest and most famous god the Phillistines had. To him they attributed the invention of agriculture. Some infit that the idol Dagon represented a man; while others affirm, that it refembled a fea-monster. There are at present no traces of this city left, though in the times of prefent no traces of this city left, though in the times of

prefent no traces of this city left, though in the times of primitive Christianity it was an epifeopul fee, 4thd was even a fair village in the time of St. Jerom.

Thus having given a geographical defeription of the antient as well as prefent state of the Holy Land, which was the scene of a great variety of the most remarkable and interesting transactions, in which the antient Jewish partiarchs, prophets, and kings, bore a considerable part is and also the spot in which our glorious Redeemer wrought many miracles, and accomplished the work of redemption; as foretold in the Old Testament, and fulfilled in the facered and infinited pages, written by the four examplishes. tion; as foretold in the Old Teffament, and fulfilled in the facred and infpired pages, written by the four evangeliffs; we think it unnecessary to recapitulate those memorable events in this place; but for the general satisfaction of our readers, beg leave to refer them to the Rev. Dr. Wright's New and Complete Life of Christ, printed in crown folio; and now publishing in thirty-fix weekly numbers, at only fix-pence each, with elegant copper-plates.

SECT. VI.

Containt an account of the original of the Turks, their genius, temper, perfors, babit, diet, liquors, diversiont, ceremonies, &c.

THE Turks are generally agreed to have been of Sey-thiant or Tartarian original, and to have been very little known till the eightle century, when they came down upon Georgia, and plundered that country. In the year 844 they penetrated as far as Armenia Major, where they 844 they penetrated as far as Armeina Major, where they fixed themlelves; and from them this country obtained the name of Turcomania. But we fhall have occasion to speak more particularly of them as a nation, when we come to treat of their hiltory.

With respect to their genius and temper, they affect to appear sedate, passive, and humble, but they are easily provoked, and their passions are furious and ungovernable: they are full of distinguishing includes sufficience and

they are full of diffimulation, jealous, sufficious, and vindictive: in religious matters, narrow-minded, bigotted and enthufiaftic : they feem to have no manner of inclination for the improvement of arts and fciences, any more than for the manuring or cultivating their lands: a fluggifh indolent way of life is preferred to every thing elfe: and the greatest of them faunter away the best part of their time among the women, in their harams. Anatolia, the most fertile country in the world, lies great part of it unmanured; and several provinces of that empire, which formerly were exceedingly populous, and abounded in all things, are now become perfect defacts for want of cul-ture; and fearce any thing but ruins are to be feen in those countries which were heretofote famous for fine cities and

elegant buildings.
There people, as they feldom or never travel, fo they have no curiofity to be informed of the flate and condition of other countries, or indeed of their own: they never enquire after news, and if a minister of state happen to

be displaced, or drangled, they do not concern themselves about the reason of it; you hear them say no more on such an occasion, but that there is a new visier, or a new baffa, of fuch a province; but, perhaps, this is as much as they date fay in flate matters; however, it is certain they as they dare fay in flate matters I however, it is certain they die far from being talkative: for we frequently fee five or fix of them fit fluorshing together, and a word thall fearee drop from any of them in a quarter of an hour. Some women are allo, among the common people, addicted to fineaking: the items of their pipes are of role or cherry-tree wood, fome of them carved or ornamented with filter: the bowls are neatly made of elay: the rich use the Perlan caalean, which is, making the finoke pass in filver tubes through a vessel of water before it reaches the mouth, which repless it less dispersed to the fineal and talks. which renders it less disagreeable to the smell and taste. Friendship, wit, and agreeable convertation they are per-fect strangers to, as a modern traveller observes; but in matters of trade they are sharp enough, and will earry long accounts in their heads, without the help of books, by a natural arithmetic, improved by cuftom and necessity, Walking is no left their aversion than talking: the taking

a walk, as we call it, for walking fake, is to them the most ridiculous exercise in the world, and they look upon our people to be distracted or mad, when they see them taking people to be distracted or mad, when they tee them taking a turn backwards and forwards; they choofe rather to loll all day long or fit croß legged on their fofa's; and though they have company about them, there is no more converfation amongst them than among fo many horfes; they affociate themselves together at certain times, as animals of a lower species do, but their fairisfation seems to arife only from their fitting near each other. These who have country houses or gardens distant from the towns, will feare full mit to the toil of vifiting them; because where coaches, and other fuels like vehicles are little inuse, they are under the necessity of breaking through that fixed and syttled habit of indolence which seems universally to

posses them. The honesty and probity of the Turks is highly cried up by fome travellers; but our merchants observe, that those who deal with them ought to be upon their guard; and indeed, as all people agree that covetoufness and extor-tion are the fathionable vices of Turky, and universally practifed by their governors and ministers of state, who practited by their governors and miniters of tate, who expose offices and every thing to fale, it is not likely that their inferiors are perfectly innocent: they will not perhaps be guilty of an open fraud, or a downright lie, which might affect their credit in trade, and ruin their reputation; but where they can circumvent another fecurely, it is not to be supposed they will refist the temptation, where covetousies is to predominant. Some I find make a diftinction between native Turks and those who have changed tinction between native Turks and those who have changed their religion upon secular views: these latter are by all people held to be the most abandoned villains, whatever thews of fanctive they may put on; and for the reft, I do not at all doubt but the probity of our own merchants is at least equal to that of the Mahometan traders.

The temperance of the Turks has been observed also to exceed that of the Christians: but there are four of them.

exceed that of the Christians; but there are few of them which abstain from wine in private, notwithstanding their law probabits it; and the government punishes feverely those that are found difordered by it in the streets: nay, those year magnifrates who punish others for drunkenness, will, like those of some Christian nations, drink in the will, like those of some Christian nations, drifts in the right to a very great excels; and fo as they behave themfelves quietly and inoffenfively in their liquor, do not think they have committed any great crime. Sodomy alfo is a vice which they are intolerably addicted to, notwithfunding they are indulged in taking as many women

as they pleafe.

Their charity however, if it be not done for oftentation, as fome travellers fuggeft, is very commendable : they are as some travellers juggen, is very commensate; they are careful even to prevent the unfortunate being reduced to necessities; they vifit the prifons, and pay the debts of the poor who lie there. In case of sires, which are very frequent in their timber buildings, the lostes of the sufferers are foon made up by the contributions of others. They repair highways, erect fountains and eitherns at their own expence, for the conveniency of travellers : build caravanferas for the entertainment of them; and fome devout people, it is faid, fet up fleds by the way fide purely to be affilient to people in their journies, and refresh the wearied traveller. The charity of some of them extends even to animals and plants: they will purchase the liberty of imprisoned birds, procure food for others, and religioully water certain trees.

Their quarrels feldom proceed to blows, and duelling is not known amongst them; but no people exceed them in

billing frate language and complicated curfee, when they are provoked, but never prophase the name of God, or make themfelves merry with facred things, as Chriftians often do. Their pride is infupportable, defpting and contemping all people but their own, especially those of a different religion; themselves alone they esteem wife, valuant and holy; the relt of the world are a peak of reprobates, not entitled to the good things of this life or another. It is not only held lawful, but their duty to extend their conquests to the ends of the earth, and bring all nations in subjection to the Mahometan yoke; and they are taught that by dying sighting in this cause they purchase feats in paradise.

The doctrines of site and predestination have such an influence here, that no man lies from his house in the plague, which is very domined amongs them, nor do they

plague, which is very common among them, nor do they fend a flave away who is infected with it, but attend the fick as if the difference was not contagloss. This perfusion also inspires them with coursegs in the fickl.

As the Turks make choice of wives for their beauty

or merit, it is no wonder that both men and women are handfome; they fearch every country where beauties are to be nect with as diligently as our gentlemen purfue the ladies for their fortunes; people here feem more careful in the breed of their dogs and horis than their children, and their illus frequently flew it.

In Turky the men there their heads, leaving one lock In Turky tine ment thave their fleasy, leaving one foek upon the crown; and ufe a proverbial expression in justification of the practice, that "the devil nesses in long hair;" they wear their beards long, except the officers in the palace and military men, and these leave only whiskers on the upper lip. All of them wear turbans usually white, but the family of Mahomet green. A turbant contains at whole piece of linen or filk, wound about their heads to the biguess of half a bushel almost, and adorned fometimes with lace of since, the greens the arter, the audition of the contains at the contains the contains the second since the greens when the contains the second since the greens when the second since the second s tines with lace of fining; the greater the quality of the man, the bigger his torbant is ufually. (Their Cluriflian fubjects, the Greeks and Araneniaus, are not fuffered to wear white turbants.) Next their fains the Turks wear a kind of thirt, without collar or wriftbands, and over it a long reft tied with a fash, the fleeves close and reaching down to their wrifts; over the vest they usually wear a loofe coat of the banjan make, of almost any colour; their breeches or drawers are close before and behind, and their breeches or drawers are close before and behind, and let down when they water, which the men do fitting as well as the women. The flockings are of a piece with their breeches; inflead of thoes they wear yellow flippers, which is another mark of distinction; they will not fuffer a Christian to wear fuch: the flippers are always put off in entering a house or temple, but the turbant or cap never. They put their knife, handkerchief and purse in their bosoms, and have a daggae or poniard in their fash.

The first part of the ladies drefs is a pair of drawers very full, which reach to the shoes, and conceal the least

the protection was to the to an

ra walfa Tof he tiched on by he Sie fo pit

at th th

01

very full, which reach to the shees, and conceal the lega more modefly than petticoats; these are made of thir rose-coloured damaik, brocaded with silver showers. The shoes are of white kid leather embroidered with gold: over this hangs a fmock of a fine white filk gauze, edged with embrodiery; this fmock has wide fleeves hanging half way down the arm, and is closed at the neck with a dia-mond button; but the shape and colour of the holom are very well to be diftinguished through it. The autery, is very well to be dittinguined through it. An enterty, is a waifteen made clofe to the thape, of white and gold damafk, with very long fleeves falling back, and fringed with deep gold fringe, and fhould have diamond or pearl buttons. The caftan, of the fame fluff with the gravers, is a robe exactly fitted to the flape, and reaching to the feet with very long, strait, falling sleeves: over this is a girdle about four singers broad, which all who can afford it have entirely of diamonds or other precious stones; those who are not at that expense, have it of exquiffic embroidery on fattin, but it must be fastened before with a class of diamonds. The curdee, with a loose robe, is put on or thrown off according to the weather, being a rich brocade fined either with ermine or fables, and has fleeves which reach very little below the shoulders. I he headdrets is composed of a cap called talpoe, which in winter is of fine velver embroidered with pearls or diamonds, and in funmer of a light thining filter ftoff; this is fixed on one fide of the head, from which it hangs a little way down with a gold taffel, and is bound on either with a circle of diamonds, or a rich embroidered handkerchief: on the other fide of the head the hair is laid flat; and here the ladies are at liberty to flew their fancies, some putting, flowers, others a plume of heron's feathers, in short what they please; but the most general fashion is a large bouquet of jewels made like natural flowers, the buds of pearls, the rofes of different coloured rubies, the jeffamines of

they are or make ften do ming all eligion thereft the ends to the y dying

fuch an e in the do they end the s perfua-

r beauty men are uties are arfue the e careful children one lock

n juftifi-

in long fficers in whitkers ly white, ontains a heads to d fomey of the ifered to over it a reaching y wear a colour : ind, and fitting as piece with v flippers, not fuffer put off in ap never.

in theit wh. f drawers the legs e of thin old : over lged with ging half with a diaantery, is l gold danged with pearl butrawers, is to the feet ord it have thefe who mbroidery a class of out on or rich brohe headin winter fixed on little wav

as fleeves onds, and virls a circhief: on d here the e putting, hort what arge boupearls. amines of liamonds.

diamonds, the jonguils of topaxes and the like, fo well fet and enamelled, that it is hard to conceive any thing of that kind fo beautiful. The hard hangs at its full kingth be-laind, divided into trelles, besided with pearl or ribbands.

and enamelled, thei it is hard to conceive any thing of that kinds be beautiful. The hard hard are its full knoth behand, divided into treffes, braided with pearl or ribbands, an great quantities.

Their food is chiefly size. raixed with the foup or gravy of flewed meat, which fearce wants a knife to cut it both their roaffed and boiled meat are fo much done; that they can pull it to pleces with their fingers. Their grand dith here, and in all the Eaft, if piles, which confifts of mutton and fowle boiled to rags; and the rice being boiled pericelly dry, the foup made of the meat, which its very high feafoned, is poured upon it. Those that do not chuse rice have cakes baked upon the hearth, which they eat inflead of bread. Their usual liquors are water, sherbet, or coffee. As for the common people, they live very anuch upon co-cumbers, melons, roots, and other graden stuff, and nave the same final liquors as their betters.

Few of the Turke lie in beds, but on curpets, mattroffes or mats, on a sopha or raifed foor, on the sides of the room, or at the end of it, and cover themselves with quilte. They lie in linen wisseous and drawers, as they do in other eastern countries, and have no need of sheets.

The usual falutation among the Turks is, a little inclination of the head, and elapping the right hand to the breast: but when they salue a person of distinction, they stoop so low, as to take up the hem of his vort and kils it. They usually sit in an open hall upon a sopha, (which is a bench or slage about sive feet broad, and a foot and a half high, at the upper end of the hall, and formetimes on all sides of the room, covered with carpets sand cushions to lean on.) Here they spread a piece of leather when they east, and set little wooden tables about half a foot high, sometimes, upon which they place a great bowl of rice, with a ladle, meat and plates, and the mater of the heuse single strength, which is not the most farmondous in the name of God almighty, mere insulation of their law, which prohibits gaming chie

gerous brustes.

Their manner of travelling over the defarts with the caravans, does not differ from that of the Persians and Arabs, which we have mentioned already; we therefore begleave to add here some observations of Mr. Motraye upon the same subject, who affures us, that it is cheaper travelling in Translation in amusons win the surely accounty on second. fabject, who affares us, that it is cheaper travelling in Turky than in any country in the world, not only on account of the great plenty of provisions, but the small expence of horse hire; and particularly for Franks, or European Christians; for if a gentleman is about to undertake a journey, he need only apply himself to the ambassador or resident of his nation, who will send his interpreter with him to court, or the governor of the place, and procure him a menzil farman, or a yoll farman, which are never resused by the first of these all his expences are borne, whether of horses or provisions, during the whole iourney at the Grand borses or provisions, during the whole iourney at the Grand by the first of these all his expences are borne, whether of horfes or provisions, during the whole journey at the Grand Signor's charge, who at the distance of every three or four leagues, has house of entertainment, and horses laid to furnish the couriers and expresses be fends to the several parts of the empire, and for any other person to whom the court grants one of these firmans or orders, for there are no stated general posts in Turky, as with us: however, the expresses which the court sends will take the letters of the Fraik merchants with them now year restorate on his terms. the Frank merchants with them upon very reasonable terms, and deliver them at Aleppo, Srayrna, Bagdat, &c.

When a gentleman who has the Grand Signor's order,

or firman, arrives at any ftage, there are people ready to take care of his hories and baggage, and provide fresh hories while he refreshes himself; and there is also formething dreffed, as meat, fith and rice, at whatever hour of the day or night he comes in. If the traveller has only a yoll firman he pays ten afpers (half-pence) for every three miles for his own horfe, but nothing for his guide or provisions.

No. 15.

As for the caravanteras or inns where traveller's lodge who have no firman, we meet with them in almost every town and village at proper distances: those in the towns are magnificently built of stone and covered with lead; they are generally in the form of a square with a little pianes or cloyster in the inside, and cells for lodging, like those in monasteries. They are furnished with mass or straw, but no beds to lie on; and the traveller does rot only lodge gratis, but in some they give bolled rice, meat and bread to such travellers as will accept it; but provisions are so cheap, that people generally make use of their own; and such is the hospitality of the Turks, it is observed, that if a poor traveller has no provision of his own, he may without any ceremony sit down and eat with any of his countrymen.

The roads, bridges, eisterns, and caravanteras for ensertainment of travellers, are kept in repair in Turky by the contributions and shours of private people, who look upon it to be a work of charity, and highly acceptable to heaven, to provide for the necessities of the wearied traveller; even those who live by their labour, and have nothing alse to contribute, will spend part of their time gratis in these employments; and travellers relate, that in the saftern parts of this empire towards Mesopotamia, the hospitable natives, like Abraham of old, will invite travellers relate through their country, and contend for the honour of entertaining them. As for the caravanteras or inne where travellers lodge

SECT. VII.

Treets of the produce, manufastures, and trade of the Turks.

Treets of the preduce, manufallures, and trade of the Turk.

TURKY in Asia produces rice, wheat, barley, taw filk, carpets, goats-hair, mohairyarn, goats-wool, cotton wool, cotton yarn, dimities, burdets, shagreen skins, blue, red, and yellow cordovants, coffee, (th: product of Arabia) rhubarb, turpentine, storax, gum senegal, gum traganth, gum arabic, opium, galla, nsalic, werns feed, senna, enterakts, terra lemnia or sigillata, pomgranates, sponges, pilachio nuts, dates, almonds, wine, oil, sgs, rassins, mother of pearl, visco, valinia for dying, sal anmoniae, china root, alum, botargo, Roman vitriol, box wood, bees-wax, and saffron.

We have before observed, that the Grand Signar's dominions are the best situated for a foreign trade, of all countries in the world, as they lie in the middle of the continent; and the seas bordering upon them give the Turks an opportunity of trading with every nation, more assiy than other people can. The Red sea and the gulf of Persia render the voyage very shorted india and China; by the Mediterranean, the Agean, and the Black sea, they might trade with every country of Europeand Astica. They have timber and naval stores in their own territories instinction all these advantages are lost. They seldom or ever undertake distant voyages either to the east or west: the product of Turky is exported in foreign bottoms, and by the same vessels all the product of foreign countries is carried thither. They concern themselves very little in navigation; their own ships do little more than transport ried thither. They concern themselves very little in ma-vigation; their own ships do little more than transport the produce of one province to another, and their ships of

the produce of one province to another, and their fhip of war, their royal navy, is not able to contend with the meanest of the maritime powers of Europe.

The raw filk imported from the Grand Signor's dominions is for the most part of the growth of Persia; the filk which Torky produces being manufactured and spent there. There are no wrought silks imported into England from Torky, or any other country, because they are at present prohibited by act of parliament to be worn here: but the Turky burdets, which have a mixture of silk, are however pretty much worn amongst us, and wrought silks may be brought to England, provided they are exported again.

wrought filks may be brought to England, provided they are exported again.

It feems to be much more for the interest of the Christian princes, that these fine countries should be in the hands of the indolent Turks than of any Christian power, not only as it would make that power which should possible most of the trade of the world; for it is not much more than a month's voyage from Basson, or the Red sea, to India, from whence might be imported all the riches of the east, and from the ports on the Medierranean they might be distributed to all the kingdoms of the western world in their own bottoms, and consequently they might set what price they pleased upon them: the trading nations fet what price they pleafed upon them : the trading nations

of Europe were so sensible of this, that when they saw it in the power of the imperialists to drive the Turks out of Europe, as was once the cafe, when prince Eugene, the imperial general, drove them before him almost to Adrianople, then the English and Dutch interpoled, and by their mediation put a flop to the imperial arms.

The prices of the most considerable articles we import

from Turky were, not long fince, as follows;
Sherbuff filk and Ardept filk imported from Smyrna, is fold by the hatman of two thousand four hundred drachms, which ought to hold out eleven great pounds of twenty-four ounces, (as this and all raw filk is fold) for fixteen pounds and a half of fixteen ounces to the pound; is worth about fixty-five dollars per batman, the first fort, without the charges of custom, &c. Dollars.

Cotton wool Cotton yarn as ingoodned Galls Valinia	20 20 37 1	Perquintal of 100 rotillo's which ought to weigh t22poundsEng-
Box-wood Bees wax	1 2 10 2	lish.
Goats wool, the oque of e	ight hundre English, Do	al drachms, or five
D	ollars.	3
Scammony	7 ±	Per oque of

Wormafeed 400 drachms, Roman vitriol or 2 pounds 1 1 Mohair-yarn from ices Eng-Scio Turpentine lifb. Gum tragant

SECT. VIII.

Containing an account of the forces and revenues of the Grand

THE Turkish forces are of two forts. The first may be compared to our guards and standing forces that are paid out of the treasury, namely, the spahis and janifaries; the one horse and the other foot. The second fort of foldiers are those which are raised and paid by the gen-tlemen of the country, who hold their estates of the prince, on condition of bringing a certain number of men and horfes into the field whenever they are required; these are called zaims or timariots. We shall speak first of the

standing forces, the spalies and janifaries.

The spahis or horse, were originally gentlemen, who had their education in the academies of the seraglio, and are about twelve thousand in number, divided into two bodies, viz. the filachteri, whose colours are yellow; and the spahaoglari, whose colours are red; these last were the esquires or servants to the former, but are now equal, having in some battle stood their ground, when their masters ran away, whereupon the emperor ordered that there should be no distinction made between them for the future. Bows, arrows, and darts, were formerly their weapons; but now they have carbines and piftols like our troopers. The spahis of Asa are said to be generally best mounted; but those of Europe best disciplined. Their pay is very different, from twelve to one hundred aspers a day; but none have more than one hundred, which is about four hillings and two-pence of our money; and though it may be imagined that those of the lower class could not subsist, and keep themselves and their horse, on fix-pence a day, yet provisions are so exceedingly cheap in Turky, that it is very possible to maintain themselves with that allowance, especially as their sons are allowed to be enrolled in that hody, and receive twelve afpers a day each; and when the Grand Signor takes the field in perion, he advances to the grain organor takes are noted in perion, he advances to the spanis five thousand aspers a man, to surnish them with arms and accourtements: These gendemen manage their arms and horses very dezterously, but charge in no manner of order, though with a great deal of sury; which if their chemics can fustain a little while, they retire in more hatte than they advanced, and can have the heavy that they are not to the surniversal of the surniversal than they advanced. than they advanced, and can never be brought to return to the charge again. Great numbers of volunteers usually join the fi ahis when the Turks enter into a war, in hopes

of heing preferred in that body.

The janifaries, who are all foot, are educated also in the feminaries of their feraglios, where they are trained up to arms; and in order to increase and recruit this body, every fifth Christian captive, under fifteen years of age, in referved for the Grand Signor's fervice; and the most councly lads amought them have a fuitable education given them, being first instructed in the Turkish language and religion. The body of janifaries slid not at first exceed feven thousand, but were afterwards increased to twenty-five thousand, and there may be one hundred thousand more that purchast the name and privileges of janifaries, but these seldom serve in the army, or receive pay: the rest of the slaves that are not incorporated in this body, are brought up to such business and employments as are found fittest for the service of the several royal palaces; the most ingenious are prepared for offices in the state; others are made gradeness, similar, carpenters, see, and others are made gardeners, fmiths, carpenters, &c. and fome are quartered on the lands and estates in Anatolia,

A

offi ma

or ma rio bot

fix

five

the hun on

hu two Alc Get for tien COR teen

chu

2 28

fon,

be has

or ti tim

his lerb

pabl cipa lefs :

man

feen

whi

curr ing mad

defe and acce

21115

hon

lach

ber of

dred

We

men

meli

port

kan

cian

raife may

to g

reve whie

die

or g

of t tifle

Tur

from whence this body is frequently recruited.

As foon as a young janifary is enrolled, he receives from one after a day to feven, befides his diet; but this pay is never increased to more than twelve afters till he is any officer. Those that are unmarried live in a particular officer. Those that are unmarried live in a particular quarter of the town, and eat in common as in a convent, and lawe their cloathing also provided for them by the government; but living idly, and having nothing to do in time of peace, they frequently grow matinous, and pratend to direct the administration: and if they apprehend any of the ministry are not their friends, they demand their heads, nor will this always fatisfy them; they proceed for far fometimes as to depose the Grand Signor, and advance one of his relations to the throne.

Their disfiftedion is nually discovered when they come

Their disaffection is usually discovered when they come Their disaffection is usually discovered when they come to the divan, whither they are fommoned twice a week by their aga, or general, and have an entertainment provided for them from the Grand Signor's kitchen. If they apprehend that they are like to be oppressed, or discountananced by any greatman, they overturn their plates, and slight the meat provided for them; which when the court are apprissed of, they endeavour to fatisfy them by gratuities and fair promises, to prevent the disaffection becoming general. There are about one hundred and sixty house are assuments of the insufacies in Constantinoole, which or spartments of the janifaries in Conftantinople, which are called chambers, and every chamber has its tchorbsgi, or captain; the edabashee, or master of the chamber, who is lieutenant of the corapanys, it weekilbarg, or pay-mal-ter; the baizacktie, or entiges, who carries the colours; the cook, who punishes them when they have committed any fault; and the undercook, whole business it is to sunmon all married janifaries, who live at Constantinople, to attend when there is occasion for them: but their marry being a bar to their preferment, most of them live single, and have two meals a day provided for them. These troops are most relied on in the day of battle; and indeed the rest are little better than our militia; nor can the discipline either are httle better than our militis; nor can the dicipline either of the spahis or janisaries be much applianded, for though they charge an enemy with great fury, they observe very little order, and it is very well for their enemies that they are too proud to learn. Bassa Boneval was very well-qualissed to have instructed them, but they would not bear the mention of it; and he ran the hazard of being sacrificed to their refentment by proposing it. No Christian power would be able to oppose the Turks, if their numerous armies were disciplined like those of the Europeans.

Besides the spahis and januaries, which are the slower of their armies, there is that other militia, already mentioned, which is much more numerous; and are raifed and maintained by fuch gentlemen as hold their lands of the government by military tenures; and fuch gentlemen are denominated either zaims or timariota, cording to the number of men they are obliged to bring into the field. The revenues of the lands of a zaim are from twenty thousand aspers to ninety-nine thousand nine hundred and ninety-nine; if they are valued at an afper more, it is the revenue of a fangiac, bey, or baffa, which is from one hundred thousand afters to nine hundred and ninety nine thousand nine hundred and ninety-nine: If it amounts to more, it is the revenue of a beglerbeg, or viceroy, who has feveral governments or fangiacthips under his command. A zaim is obliged to raife from four to nineteen foldiers; and a timariot is not obliged tomaintain more than four. Some timariess hold their lands directly of the Grand Signor; and others of the

beglerbeg or viceroy of the province.
In time of war the zaims bring grand tents or pavilions into the field, to which are amexed kitchens, flables, and all manner of conveniences; and for every five thousand aspers yearly rent, must find a trooper compleatly armed, which does not amount to nine pounds sterling; and that it is faid, will maintain a trooper there, provisions are so cheap, though it would not maintain a foot foldier here; and in time of peace the zaims and timariots are no ex-pense. These foldiers are formed into regiments, having their feveral colonels, captains and other commission

exceed wenty-oufand faries 3

as are alaces : fate 1

es from

the godo in pretend

nd any d their

dvance y come a week int pro-

countraurt are coming houses which torbugi, r, who olours

amitted

to furn-

ople, to

e troop the rest e cirber though

ve very ell-quag facri-hriftian numerflower menti-raifed lands

h genbring im are

nd nine n afper which

red and ine : It beg, or ps unm four iged to

avilions

es, and loufand

armed. are fo

no exhaving million

theers

officers, and have different colours: the colonels are commanded by fangiacs or baffas, and thefe by the beglerbeg or viceroy of the province; and the whole army is commanded by the Grand Signor; and when he is not in the field, by the prime vifir or ferafkier. The zaims and timation are obligated as for a first province of the field of the field with the field.

field, by the prime vifir or ferafkier. The zaims and timariots are obliged affo to find men for the fea-fervice; and both of them are obliged to ferve in perfon by land; but the timariots only on board the fleer.

The province of Natolia Proper brings about twenty-fix thoufand men into the field; Caramania or Cilicia, five thoufand; Diarbee, eleven thoufand; Damaseus, three thoufand; Sivas (part of Armenia Major), eleven thoufand one hundred; Eraerum, twelve thoufand three hundred; Eraerum, twelve thoufand three hundred; Pun, two thoufand for hundred; Tripoli, one thoufand feur hundred; Rika, two thoufand; Trebizond, one thoufand four hundred; Rika, two thoufand; Trebizond, one thoufand four hundred; Aleppo, three thoufand two hundred; Tchilder! (part of Georgia), two thoufand four hundred; the captain baffa for the illes, three thoufand five hundred; Romania, in Europe, twenty-feven thoufand; the militia on the fron-

for the ides, three thousand sive hundred; Romania, in Europe, twenty-seven thousand; the militia on the frontiers of Hungary, seventy thousand.

The horse raised by the zaims and timarious only are computed to amount to one hundred thousand men and upwards; to which are added a great number of volunteers, that serve at their own expence, in expectation of fucceeding the zaims and timarious that fall in battle, who chuse to engage in the most desperate enterprises. When a zaim is superannuated or disbled, he may resign to his son, or some other relation. A peasant or farmer cannot a zaim is superannuated or disabled, he may refign to his fon, or some other relation. A peasant or farmer cannot be a spahi or trooper, unless on the frontiers where he has manifested his courage against the enemy; and in that case he is allowed to be a candidate for the lands of a zaim or timariot that is dead. In Romania, when a zaim or timariot dies in battle, his lands are divided equally among his children; but when he dies a natural death, the beglerbeg or viceroy of the province has the disposal of the estate, and ought to give it to the person who is most capable of serving the government; but he considers principally his own: interest, and gives it to him that advances most money, which has rendered that militia much less considerable than they were heretofore. But there are lefs confiderable than they were heretofore. But there are many zaims and timariots in Anatolia, whose lands de-feend to their heirs.

The forces of the Grand Signor in Egypt are computed to amount to eighty thousand men; notwithstanding which to amount to eighty thousand men; notwithstanding which his authority is often disputed by the Egyptian princes, which are about twelve in number, and whose concurrence seems necessary to the raising money and the making laws in that kingdom; and, if any incroachments are made on their liberties and properties, they are ready to desend them; and have sometimes deposed the beglerbeg, and compelled the Grand Signor to appoint another more acceptable to them. These are most of them the desendants of the Mamelukes, or Mamlucks, who were for some hundreds of years sovereigns of this kingdom. In Egypt, therefore, the Grand Signor, seems to be but a limited monarch. The tributary countries, such as Tartary, Walchia, and Moldavia, are obliged to raise a certain number of troops, and join the Turkish army when tequired. The kan of the Crim Tartars is obliged to raise one thinded thousand men; and the princes of Moldavia and Walachia are obliged to bring fixty or seventy thousand men into the field. The two last are Christian princes of the Greek communion. the Greek communion.

the Greek communion.

The revenues of the Grand Signor arife from the demente lands, or lands of the flate; from the duties of import and export, or customs; by the tribute paid by the kan of Crim Tartary, Moldavia, Walachia, and the Grecian islands; by a poll-tax on the Christians, and those who are not of the edablished religion: and the armies raised and paid by the zaims and timariots in time of war may well be reckoned part of the revenue, as it saves him fo great an expence; but the greatest part of the public revenue arises from the prefents and sanual payments which are made by the governors and other great, officers of state, and the consistency of their edates when they die or are displaced; for whatever his begletbers, viceroys, die or are displaced; for whatever his beglerbegs, viceroys, or governors, have amassed or extorted from the people, or givernors, nave amanic or extorter from the people, falls to the Grand Signor at laft, who is heir general to all of them, and only allows their wives and families a fublifience out of them, but it is not fo with the native Turks, the gentlemen of the country, who are not in office, their entares ufually defeend to their children, and fo it is in that rich province of Egypt. The Graud Signor has not more than half a million flerling from thence more

than what bears the charges of the government; and if he

frould attempt to raifs more in that kingdom, it would probably occasion ageneral revolt of the Egyptian princes, who may be looked upon as independent fovereigos almostian their respective territories, and cannot be displaced by the Grand Signor: as to the rest of his dominions, this prince is not only heir to all his officers of state, but has vast sums of them, when they enter upon their posts, and annually afterwards. When a great man in the feraglio is nominated to a government, he immediately makes a present to the throne, and, if he has no treasure of his own, usually borrows it of the senuchs of the seragho, who are generally great usurers, and know how to get paid again. For it such governors are not punctual in repaying what they borrow, the eunuchs know how to misrepresent their actions at court, to the endangering their heads: the first money, therefore, a basse servers from the people, is paid to the eunuch he borrowed it of. eunuch he borrowed it of.

Besides the constant revenue, if there happen to be a war with the Christians, or any other pressing necessity, the treasures of the mosques or churches, which are very great, may be made use of to save the state.

The emperor has also a private treasure lodged in vaults, as a reserve in extraordinary cases, where none but the officers of the treatury and the prime vizier ever enter. And as this is an arbitrary government, the Grand Signor is, in reality, mafter of the purfes of all his fubjects: and it is not an uncommon thing, when the treatury is low, to borrow fums of those that are known to abound in wealth; and what is borrowed of private men, is always punctually repaid; but what is borrowed of governors, or officers of flate, is feldom returned; for these are not supposed to have a property in any thing, but what the sovereign can demand when he pleases. These are creatures raised by him, and have nothing but what they receive from his bounty; and though they are vessed with great power and wealth for a time, they are really in a worfe situation than the lower class of people, who enjoy what they have with as much ease and freedom as the subjects of any other country, though they are feldom preserved to any posts is the government. and what is borrowed of private men, is always punctually the government.

SECT. IX.

Affording a description of the Grand Signor's court, also of his haram or seraglio, women and other inhabitants of it, great officers of flats, and some maxims of the Turkish pa-ticy.

THE dominion of the Turkish emperors being sounded in sorce, their power is unlimited, and they look upon their people, as well as their country, to be their property, and at their disposal; the Grand Signor is retrained by no laws or compacts but those of his religion; nevertheles, we must also observe, that though he exercises an arbitrary dominion over his governors and officers, who depend upon him for all that they enjoy, yet private gentlemen, native Turks, who are not in any post, enjoy their liberties and properties as fully as if it was a limited monarchy, as Motraye assures us, who lived amongst them, and made it his business to inform himself of the nature of their government and administration; and should them, and made it his bufines to inform himiest of the nature of their government and administration: and should their fovereign break in upon their properties, it would very probably occasion an infurrection. Over his Chris-tian subjects, indeed, which are almost as numerous as the Turks, he tyrannizes most unmercifully, as well as over the great officers of state, and suffers his Mahome-tan subjects to insult and abuse the Christians with impunity; though they are the most useful of his people, and punity; though they are the most useful of his people, and chiefly carry on their manufactures and foreign traffic, without which it would be difficult for the government to substitt. He compels the Christians, also, to distinguish themselves by the colour of their cloaths and other marks of contempt, by a burdensome poll-tax, and other duties, from which the native Turks are exempted.

The Grand Signor, among his other titles, assumes these; namely, "The Shadow of God, a God on Earth, Brother of the Sun and Moon, Disposer of all earthly Crowns;" and as long as he is successful, his subjects adore him; but if he is unfortunate in his wars, he loses his dignity, is slighted, and frequently deposed. This

adore him; but it he is unfortunate in his wais, he foles his dignity, is flighted, and frequently depofed. This prince is never crowned, but, on his acceffion, is carried from the palace, and inaugurated at a place called Job, near the walls of Conftantinople, where the tomb of fone of their prophets flands, which according to their traditions is the tomb of Job. Their traditions add, that Job was

a judge in the courts of Solomon, and that Alexander was a judge in the courts of Solomon, and that Alexander was the general of Solomon's army; which discovers their extensive knowledge of history and chronology! At the inauguration, after solemn prayers for the prosperity of the Grand Signor, the musti gives him his benediction and his majethy stears to maintain the laws of Mahomet, by which is understood only that part of the law which concerns religion; for he is at liberty to repeal and alter any

Those who receive any pay or falary from the g Finds who receive any pay or latary from the government, or arc in any office under the crown, are fulled the Grand Signor's flaves, which is a much more honourable title than fubject here, as well as in Perfa; and in effect, they have the command of those fubjects who are not in the Grand Signor's pay, and infult them at their pleasure. The term "flave," in Turky, fignises one who is entirely refigned to the emperor's will, and ready to execute whatever he commands, how difficult or dangerous foever is be

The young lads who are educated in the feraglio, and defigned for employments in the government, are called ichoglans; they are the children of Christian parents ichogians; they are the children of Christian parents taken in war, or presents of the vicetoys and governors from Georgia, Circassa and the remote parts of the empire. The most beautiful, well shaped, forightly children that can be met with. The Grand Signor reviews them before they are admitted, and orders them to be received into the feraglio's of Pera, Adrianople or Constantinople, which are the three colleges or seminaries, where they are admental according to the conjugate the stretchin. which are the three colleges or iemmaries, where they are educated according to the opinion he entertains of them; but those who are ordered for the feraglio of Conflantinople are efteemed mod in the way of preferment, and are placed under the care of the chief of the white ennuclus called the capi agast. The enruchs (who study every lads genius, directing his studies towards what he feems best qualified for) treat their popils with extraordinary severity, it is said, not passing by the smallest faults; sometimes they order them a certain number of blows upon the folles of their feet, and as others unnight them by upon the foles of their feet, and at others punish them by watching, fasting, &c. making them undergo a severer dis-

watching; rating, &c. making them undergo a reverer discipline, than the novices in a monaftery.

The first lessons which are taught them are, silence, and an humble model behaviour: then they are instructed in the rites of the Mahometan religion, and to speak, read and write the Turkish language, and asterwards the Perfirm and Arabic. Their diet is rice, and other wholesome food fit for scholars, and their cloathing generally of English cloth. They are never from under the eunuch's eyes, and ledge in long research upon fool's where languages. and lodge in long rooms upon fofa's, where lamps are al-ways burning, and an eunuch between every five to infect their behaviour. When they are fit for mauly exercise, they are taught to handle the spear, to draw the bow, and throw the gerit or dart, in which they spend several hours' in a day, and are severely corrected if they make no proficiency. Thus by confant exercise they improve their health and strength, and become fit for military employments: they are taught, as in Persia, to shoot their arrows on horse-back in a full career, backwards, sorwards, followays, and almost in any positure: and at these exercises and lodge in long rooms upon fofa's, where lamps are alfideways, and almost in any posture: and at these exercises the Grand Signor himself is sometimes present.

From these seminaries, the emperor makes choice of all the officers of his houshold, which are forty in number, of whom twelve are the principal; and as governments fall, they are preferred, but feldom till they are forty years of age. When they leave the sergilio, they recommend of age. When they leave the feraglio, they recommend themfelves to the favour and patronage of the principal cunuclus; and, on these occasions, appear as polite and obsequious in their addresses as our courtiers do at this part of the world; for they treat those of a different faith with great haughtiness, or rather infolence, yet they behave with as much civility towards each other as gentlemen do

As the lade of the feraglio never have the fight of a wo-man, they frequently fall in love with one another, to which is fometimes given the name of platonic love, which frequently ends, however, in luft; nor can the feverest pufrequently ends, however, in luft; nor can the severest punishments deter them from pursuing it. The old enucha watch them strictly, when they perceive any symptoms of this passion; but they will carry it on by signs, when they are prohibited the conversation of the amiable object; and there are sometimes such jealowsises among rivals, and such schemes for destroying those they suspect, as sometimes throws the whole apartment into confusion. The great officers of the sergido, also, sometimes make love to the pages, who are usually the most beautiful boys, and make interest to get them retained in their service, suffering themselves to be governed and influenced by them.

There are inflances of emperors, who have kept fuch boys, and admitted them to a fhare in the government.

The ladies of the feraglio, also, make love to one another fonetimes; which would tempt one to think, there is no filting an amorous fame, but if it is not fatisfied in the way nature directs, will find another vent. The deaf and dumb, or mutes, in the feraglio, are about forty, who converte by figns; some of these constantly attend the emperor. Dwarfs that act the part of bussons are still retained in this court, as they were in courts and great familes here in the last age, when gentlemen made themselves merry with the defects and deformities of their own species. But no people have a greater share in the government of the seraglio, or a greater influence on effairs of state without, than the cunuchs and castrated inhabitants. These princes seems to conside more in their cunuchs. flate without, than the cunwells and caftrated inhabitants. These princes feam to confide more in their cunwchi, than in any of their officers or fervants, not only to guard the chaftity of their women, but in the most important affairs. The killar sgaf, a black cunuch, is the fuper-intendant of the women; and the capi sgaf, a white ennuch, is governor of the pages and white cunuchs belonging to the court.

The feraglio is fupplied from time to time with young blooming beauties taken in war, or purchased in Georgia and Circaffia, but chiefly, by the governors of provinces, who never fail to make prefents to the court of fuch young ladies, in their respective provinces, as are eminent for

who never fail to make prefents to the court of fuch young ladies, in their repeditive provinces, as are eminent for their beauty 1 and when thefeyoung ladies are admitted into the feraglio, they are taught music and dancing, and whatever may render them most agreeable to their lord. Waen any of them are made choics of to attend the Grand Signor in his spartment, the is complimented, on the occasion, by the reft of the ladies of the court; and she that has the first, son, is it a manner empress, and filled the hasaki fultana. For the Grand Signor never marries any of them, since Bajaset was taken prisoner with his wives, and saw them abused by the conqueror's officers.

The only women that have a man to themselves in Turky, are the Grand Signor's fifters or daughters, whom he marries to the governors of provinces, and other great men: these ladies assume the late of queens, and have their hulbands in as much subjection as other Turkish hulbands have their wives, and oblige, them to put away

their numands in as much judgettion as other Turkith hufbands have their wives, and oblige them to put away all the reft of the wives and concubines, how long foever they have lived with bins. And it feldom fails to prove fatal to him, if he takes another woman to his bed.

If the chief fultana lofes her fon, the lofes her title, and the next who has a fon fucceeds her. The Grand

ignor frequently takes the air with his women in the gar-Signor resourchly takes the air with his women in the gardens of the feraglio, after the gardeners and all others have had notice to keep their diffance; and he fometimes goes over the Bofphorus with them to the palace of Scutaric on the Afian fide, which is not much more than a mile from Europe; the ladies being carried thither in covered boats, so that no man can see them, and when the emperor removes with the court by land to any other palace, the ladies ride in close charjots, and fignals are made for all men to quit their houses which lie near the road, and remove a good distance from it.

We come next to give an account of the great officers of flate, who are generally of the number of the royal flaves, who have had their education in the feraglio: and at the blead of these is the grand visier, on whom the Grand Signor, in a manner, devolves his authority, leaving the administration intirely in his hands. He has the sole comadministration intrely in his hands. He has the fole com-mand both in peace and wer; has the direction of the re-venue, and is the supreme judge in civil as well as criminal causes; though it is very rare they-meet with a genius ca-pable of executing so many different charges.

There are, befores the grand vizier, fix other stilled vi-ziers of the bench of council, and bassa of three horse

mils, because there are three standards or horse-tails carried before them, whereas other baffas have but one. These viziers are men learned in the law, and well versed in politics, whom the grand vizier fummons to the divan as his council, though he is at liberty to take or reject their ad-vice as he fees fit: the mufti, and other civil judges, are also frequently called to affift at their councils, and ordi-nary matters are usually referred to some of their determinations.

Their divans are both councils and courts of justice, and one is are both councils and courts of justice, and one is held every day of the week at the viaer's palace, except Fridays; he goes also four times a week to the divan in the feraglio in great state, being preceeded by the chiaux bassa, and everal other chiauxes and virgers, and attended by the great officers of the empire, and his Albanian guards on horseback, the people shouting and

Y. 35 .

fuch boys,

one anoink, there
fatisfied in
The deaf
orty, who
do the emed great fade them
their own
be governeffairs of
thabitants.
cunuchi,
y to guard
important
the fupera white
nuchs be-

ith young in Georgia provinces, fuch young minted into and whated. When and Signature occard for that dfilled the narries any his wives,

mielyes in ters, whom other great and have and rurkish o put away long foever is to prove sed.

he Grand
in the garall others
fometimes
of Scutari
in covered
the emperor
palace, the
ade for all
ad, and re-

at officers of royal flaves, and at the the Grand leaving the the fole comn of the reas criminal genius ca-

three horse e-tails carone. These ried in podivan as his their adjudges, are and orditheir deter-

of justice, vizier's pas a week to receded by and virgers, in, and his nouting and wishing



The one world with the state of the state of

wishing him prosperity as he marches through the

The Turks apprehend, that nothing contributes more to the peace and fecurity of their empire, than their deftroying all appearance of a nobility and great families amongti them, and fuffering no fucceffion to eflates or offices. Their baffas or governors are all taken out of the feraglio, perfectly ignorant of what blood or family they were of, and have no powerful relations or dependants to support them, if they thould entertain any afpiring thoughts. The duration of their command is also fo very thort, that they have not an opportunity of ingratiating themselves with the people, or forming an interest superior to that of the Grand Signor; and of all the rebellions that have been formed by the baffas of distant provinces, we fearee find any one that has been of long duration; the rebels have been usually dispersed without coming to a hattle. The Sultan has no more to do, but to procure their leader to be taken off, and he is sure of a victory without sighting, there being no powerful relations to support the cause; and it is farther observable, that when a rebel meets with success, he is never able to maintain hinvess any other way than by setting up another prince of the royal family, who is no sooner established in the government, but he usually makes the person who raised him a present of a bow-string (i. e. causing him to be strangled) for fear of being served as his predecessor and the strangled) for fear of being served.

The ballas of some petty governments, indeed, have been allowed the privilege of leaving their commands to their children, as heretofore the balla of Gaza; but one of them happening to live seventy-five years in that government, it was thought so ill a precedent, and so contrary to the Turkish politics, to suffer a person to remain so long in one command, that he was invited to court, and, without any process or charge against him, ordered to be strangled as soon as he arrived. And because power naturally attends on riches, if they remain long in a family, the wealth of a balsa is scarce ever permitted to descend to his

children.

When a baffa dies who has married a fultana, her dowry is first paid out of his estate, and the rest devolves on the emperor; and if there be any issue of such marriage, the Sustan makes some provision for the sons; but it is an unalterable maxim, that such sons shall never be preferred to any considerable post in the government, lest their near relation to the royal family, should inspire them with ambitious views. One reason that the Turks encourage traffic so little, is, designedly to impoverish their subjects, that they may not have it in their power, how much soever they may have it in their will, to rebel. Lord Bacon observes, that it is not possible for a nation overloaded with taxes to retain a martial spirit; they fubmit to oppression, and patiently endure all kind of violence. This seems to be the opinion of the kings of France, and other princes, who chuse to reign over slaves, rather than a free people. The Turks kcep many countries in subjection, that were once wealthy and warlike nations, who, by the loss of their liberty and properties, is, and, like the poor French in their wooden shoes, throw up their caps, and cry, Vive le Roy, when they are perishing, and deprived of all the ne-cessaries of life by their grand monarque.

SECT. X.

Treats of the Mahometan religion professed by the Turks, and also of the Greek church in the Ottoman empire.

THE religion of the Turks, namely, the Mahometan, is divided into a multitude of feels; every confiderable town almost differs from another in fome particulars, which is supposed to proceed from the many profelytes they make almost of every nation, some of whom are induced to profess the Mahometan faith to obtain their liberaty, and others, in hopes of preferment; and every nation introducing some favourite opinions or doctrines of the country from whence they came, naturally occasions a variety of feels: and if they be not opposite to the Turkish doctrines, and they hold the unity of the Godhead, and Mahomet's mission, and observe the five chief precepts, viz. their purisications, prayers, sfits, alms, and pilgrimages, and so they do not advance any opinions that may prove dangerous to the state, the government takes little notice of them.

We have before hinted, in treating of Arabia, that as Mahomet left no fons, both Turks and Perfans derive their fipiritual and tentporal authority either from Hali, the hulband of his daughter Fatima; or from Abubeker,

whose daughter Mahomet married. As the Persans prefer the doctrines of Hall, and the Turks those of Abubeken and charge each other with corrupting and misinterpreting the koran; these two seets retain stronger prejudices against one another, than they do either against the Jews or Christians; and when they are at war, both nations call the war "The cause of God," and their adversaries heretics, and seldeng give quarter to each other in battle. Among the Turks, there are four selts, which differ only in ceremonials, and are esteemed orthodox in the main. 1. The first are called the hannisses, who inhabit Turky and Tarbary. 2. The shaffees, of which are most of the Arabian tribes. 3. The malchees, who posses the coast of Barbary, viz. Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli, and, according to some a small tribe of Arabians. All the Mahometans, except the Persans, are of one of these seets; but then these are split into a multitude of other feets, diltinguished by the names of their respective leaders. We shall mention some of them; and first, the seet of moatzali, who are slided the defenders of the equity and unity of God; these respectives are a similar their several tenets with a kind of frantic zeal, charging those that differ from them with insidelity. One of the subdivisions maintain, that Christ was eternal, as such as the subdivisions maintain, that Christ was eternal, as the subdivisions maintain, that Christ was eternal, as the world at the last day; which they prove by that text in the koran, viz. "Thou, Mahomet, shall see thy Lord return in the clouds."

The most general opinion in relation to a future state is, that the virtuous will be happy; that the wicked will be punished for a time, but will at length be admitted into

Paradife

There is another feet that believe transmigration, that the fouls of the deceased go into other animals, which makes them extremely compassionate and tender of them. The feet stilled the escrachi are of opinion, that the happiness of the other world consists in the contemplation of

piness of the other world consists in the contemplation of the divine nature, and not in sensual enjoyments.

There is another sect, which may be stilled the doubtful,

There is another tect, which may be titled the doubtful, who will be positive of nothing; they neither endeavour to persuade any thing, or to dissuade any man from his purpose. They observe, that truth may be, and often is, so dressed up, that it cannot be dissinguished from falsehood; and therefore to any questions that are asked them, they answer, "God knows, it is unknown to us." And of this seet are some of their greatest men; but I take this to be rather an article of policy than religion, as it may be dangerous to give their opinions one way or other in an arbitrary government.

Great numbers either are, or pretend to be, atheits; but these are generally renegados, who have apostatized, and the most profligate amongst them, who, dreading to be called to account hereafter, endeavour to persuade themselves they have nothing to fear after death. They believe the world to have been what it is from eternity; that men, as well as trees and flowers, perish; and one generation will fucceed another, as it has done hitherto, to all eternity.

The Mahometans have their dervises or friars, and conrents, as well as the Christians, and it is presented that their religious houses were instituted by Mahomet; but there is no particular mention made of them in their books till within these four or five hundred years. The word dervife fignifies one that is poor, and has renounced the world. The first convent that was erected is at Cogni (olim Iconium) in Lycaonia, in which there are betw three hundred and four hundred dervises, the superior of which house is the general of the whole order, by virtue of a charter of Ottoman, from whom their emperors derive their pedigree. These dervises go meanly cloathed, put on a dejected look, fast, pray, and perform penances as the Roman Catholies do, and have strings of beads by which they number the prayers they repeat: on Tuesday every week the superior of the convent preaches or expounds part of the koran to them, at the conclusion whereof the monks having made a profound reverence to their superior, fall into a dance, turning round perpetually with prodigious swiftness, one playing to them on a kind of flute. The music ceasing, they stop in an instant, not at all dis-ordered by their circular motion, to which they have been trained up from their infancy; and this they pretend to do in memory of Mevaluna, their founder, who continued this circular motion, they affure us, fourteen days, without eating or drinking, and then falling into a trance, received certain revelations concerning the institutions of this order, the flute being (as they tell us) the infrument that Jacob and other holy shepherds used to praise God

upon; but, however that be, it has a very doleful found, which would incline one to think they were rather be wailing their condition, than praifing the deity; but as the koran prohibits all kinds of music in their devotions but vocal, this is used by few; nor do they ring bells to call people to prayers, it is faid, for the like reason, but furmon them from the minorets, or fleeples of the mosques.

Notwithstanding these dervises, like the Romith friare, wow challing, movers, and obedients they may leave the

vow chaftir, poverty, and obedience, they may leave the convent if they defire it, and enter into the flate of matrimony. In these convents they are taught the Turkith, Persan, and Arabic languages, but scarce any art or Perfian, and Arabic languages, but fearce any art or feience, unlefs it be legerdemain or magic, or rather a presence to it, and are as mere drontes as the monks in this part of the world. To increase their flupldity, they fwallow as much opium is would poifon a dozen men that are not used to it; and though it may raise their spirits at first, this is succeeded by a stupefaction which renders them incapable of any kind of conversation. There are monafteries of these dervises all over the empire, and absent the value are the present on the contraction. through India as far as China, where the brethten are en-tertained in their travels; and as they have excellent intelligence, the Turks make use of them as spies in the castern nations. From these convents come most of the sheiks or preachers, to which office any man may advance himfelf, as there needs no ordination; and he may lay it down again when he pleases: those of the family of Mahomet are stiled emirs, and are known by their green turbans, that being Mahomet's favourite colour. These are esteemed being Mahomet's favourite colour. These are efteemed such holy men; that any one who strikes them forfeits his right hand; these emirs seldom apply themselves to any trade, except it be the purchasing of slaves to make Mahometans of them, this being efteemed a very meritorious employment among the Turks. We must not omit to mention their fantos or hermits, who go naked, and let their hair grow down to their waits: these are in a manner adored by the devout people, and in some parts of the sumpic take upon themse forces criminals fore in this. empire take upon them to fereen criminals from juffice.

The office of high-prieft, as well as that of king, hav-

ing been affumed by Mahomet, his successors, the califs of Babylon, exercised both for several hundred years; but the musti, or high-priest in Turky, and other Mahometan countries, enjoys little more than the fhadow of temporal power at this day, and their princes take the li-berty of advancing and depoling them at their pleafure. The mufti has indeed fill the power of appointing all civil magifrates, their civil and ecclefiaftical laws boing in re-

ality the same.

The koran and the comments upon it, are the rule by which they judge of all matters, unless where the temporal power, in some extraordinary cases, is pleased to interpose; all appeals are made to him; and in cases of importance, he is the sail resort. The Grand Signor scarce ever alters or reverses his sentence; and without his fets or fiat no confiderable revolutions are taken, either in regard to peace or war; but if he refuses to ratify or confirm what the miniwar; but it ne retues to rathy or confirm what the mini-fly refolve on, he is depofed, and a more complying high-prieft advanced in his flead; but the reason of demanding the mufti's fatfa at this day, seems to be; to prevent the clamours of the people, where success does not answer their expectations, it being prefuned that men will cease to murmur where a resolution has been approved by their high-prieft. When the Grand Signor writes to the mustif, he directs to the "Efad, wisest of the wise, instructed in all knowledge, the firms of virtue and true Signor all knowledge, the fpring of virtue and true science, key of the treasure of truth," with several other pompous spithets.

Though the koran is generally held to be the rule of the I hough the koran is generally held to be the rule of the Mahometan faith and practice, the musti takes the liberty to make it fpeak what language he please, as appears from many instances. It being demanded of him, what they should do in relation to the hours appointed for their devotion, if they happen to be in a part of the world where the whole day was but an hour long; he answered, heaven did not require things impossible, but so as the duty was sensor with the transfer that the state of the same than the same performed within the twenty-four hours, it was fuffic and the Mahometans being appointed to turn their faces towards Mecca when they pray, it was demanded, if they should be in part of the globe, either by sea or land, and did not know towards what point Mecca lay, how they should comply with that precept: the musti directed them to obterve a circular motion at their prayers, and they would

not fail sometimes to fer their faces right.

The cadiliquiers are the next judges to the musti, of which there are three, viz. 1. The cadilifquier of Romania.

2. The cadilifquier of Natolia; and, 3. The cadilifquier of Egyps, who are ecclesiastics; and no man can be advanced

to the high office of musti till he has passed through one of these; and there is in every province a mollah cadi, who is the chief judge of the province, to whom the people may appeal from the several cadis or judges in the towns of that province; but notwithstanding these already mentioned are said to be the only legal judges, the beglerbega and governors of towns and provinces take upon them to

and governors of towns and provinces take upon them to punish men, and even to put them to death fometimes, without allowing them any trial whatever.

The imaums, or priests which officiate in their modques, are not appointed by the mosti or any ecclessatic, nor are they subject to them; any one who has the reputation of an honest man, and can read the koran, may take upon him this office on the recommendation of the people, of the place to the governor of the town or province, when a church happens to be vacant; and as the confert of the governor is necessary towards admitting one to officiate as a priest, so he may turn him out when he please; and the priest may leave his cure, and become a layman again, if he sees fit. Their habit is the same as that of other propeles, only their turbans are a little enlarged, and they as ples, only their turbans are a little enlarged, and they a ples, only their turbans are a little enlarged, and they af-fume an air of gravity: and in the mosques, when the Imaum stands, or fits, or proflates himself, the people imi-tate him: the Imaum also reads some part of the korsu-every Friday, which is their sabbath, but seldom preaches. This is the business of the sheicks, who make preaching their profession; and these usually have their education in the convents already mentioned. There is another duty the linearing reform and that is the calling the prople to the convents already mentioned. There is another duty the Insuuns perform, and that is, the calling the people to prayers at the appointed hours, from the tops of their, mi-norets or fteeples; for they will not fuffer bells, any more than instrumental music in their churches, as has been observed already.

RKIS

observed already.

The mosques are endowed with all the lands and revenues which belonged to them when they were Christian churches: the lands which belonged to the cathedral church of Santa Sophia, now converted into a mosque, amount to fifty thouland pounds a year; the rents whereof are employed to the maintenance of the innaums and doctors of their law, that officiate in the mosque, to the education of young lads, to the providing oil for the lamps, and to the relief of the poor; and what remains is laid up in the treasuries of the reflective churches, for the reup in the treasuries of the respective churches, for the repair and beautifying them, and fometimes employed in carrying on wars against inside nations, when they appre-hend themselves in imminent danger. The tenants of the lands appropriated to churches, fometimes pay their rent in kind, viz. corn, and other products of their lands; and these tenants, it seems, enjoy greater privileges than any other men, and are not liable to be plundered and opany other men, and are not liable to be plundered and op-preffed either by the baffas or janufaries, as other inh abi-tants fometimes are. None are fo abandoued, as to pillage what is appropriated to pious uses. Churches that have no lands belonging to them, have effates in money; the interest whereof is applied to the fame uses as the eross of lands appriated to their temples are; there are no other cases where the Turks allow of usury, except it be for the maintenance of conhece. maintenance of orphans.

When the Grand Signor invests the musti in his office, he puts on him a vest of sables, and presents him with a purse of gold, of the value of one thousand dollars, and grants them a revenue of one thousand aspers (about two guineas) a day; befides which, the mufti has the prefentation to the royal mosques, which he fells openly, and prefents are frequently made by the great men, to favour them in their addresses to the Grand Signor and his miniflers, which amounts to more than all the other articles.

A Mahometan, when he enters a temple, puts off his shoes instead of his cap, and, while he is there, neither falutes, convertes, or takes notice of any perion, nor can any accident divert him from his prayers; nor may he fpit, cough, or rub himself, any of which actions would so defile him, that he must wash, and return to his prayers again: they figh and groan in a very doleful man-ner, till they begin to pray. The prieft begins with the praifes of God, and all the people follow him, and imi-tate his actions, as well as repeat his words; but both prayers and praifes are very short; the whole not above the length of two or three little collects. What they infift upon chiefly at their devotions, is, that " God is one; that he neither begets, nor is begotten; has none like him, or equal to him; and that Mahomet is the mellenger of God." They believe their prayers will not be heard They believe their prayers will not be heard, unless they forgive their enemies; and therefore, on every Friday, they endeavour to be reconciled to those they have quarrelled with; and for every day of the week, they have a particular prayer; as on Friday, they pray that God

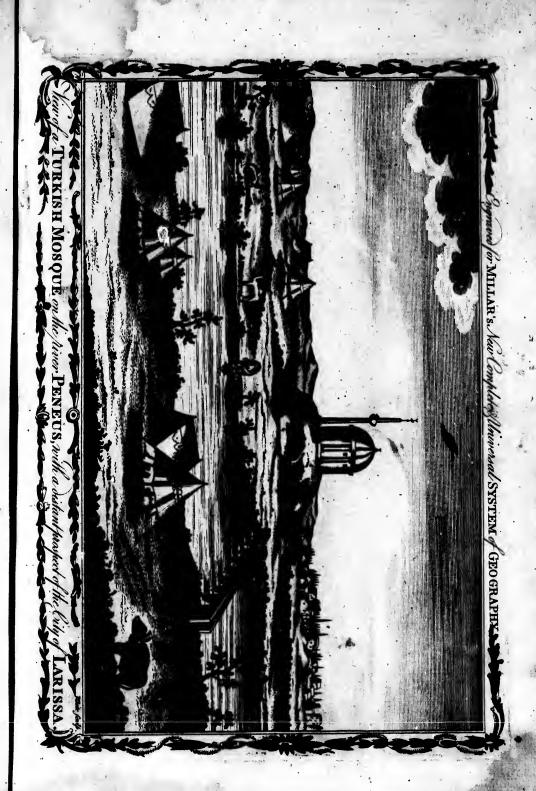
HY,

ough one llah cadi, the peohe towns ady meneglerbegs them to metimes,

molques, ... nor are tation of ke upon occopic of ke upon occopic, when nt of the fliciate as ... and the again, if her peather peather peather peather peather peather peather mines kern per duty people to heir, miny more lass been

nd reve-Christiani athedral mosque, whereof and docthe edulamps, is laid the reloyed in y apprelants of lands, it lands, it lands, it lands in historial mand opinh ibiopillage ast have ey; the rents of to other e for the

is office, with a array and out two prefendity, and of favour is mini-ticles. It off his mather on, nor nor may aftions a to his ul manns with and imi-ut both at above they in-is one; none like effenger en early on every lava tey have tey have at God



we the first we the first state of the first state

would blefs all true believers; on Saturday, they pray for the conversion of the lews; on Sunday, for the converwould be a fine bettering on satisfay, they pay for the convertion of the Jews; on Sunday, for the prophets; on Tuefday, for the priefts, and those that honour the faints, on Wednesday, for be lievers in flavery among infidels; and on Thursday, for the whole world, of every nation and reliation without distinction.

and religion without distinction.

The Mahometaus perform their devotions with the greatest folemulty on Fridays, when the emperor, ministers, and magistrates, all refort to the mosques in Turky; though in Perfia they feldom appear in the mosques, but pray fingly in their houses, or in the fields; and the Turks are generally centured for being too police and oftentatious in their prayers. Their enem ... aggest that they are hypocrites at bottom, as they are frequently (like the are hypocrites at bottom, as they are frequently (the hip-pharities of old) feen praying in the markets, and the corners of the fireets, and other public places, to obtain the applause of men; and a writer of credit, who resided fome time among them, observes, that their religion seems calculated to keep up great gravity and folemnity, without the leaft tincture of virtue: he further remarks, that they were the most lowly prostrations, and utter their prayers in a most hollow difinal tone; which, with them, are efteemed the great excellencies of prayer. But we are in-clined to think, that this character is in general too fevere; and that, on the contrary, there are fome among them who are in reality as fincere and devout as they pre-

Their Ramazan, or Lent, is the most strict fast that any nation observes; for no person, not so much as a day-la-bourer, will eat, or drink, or smoak, till sun-fet at that season; but they are allowed to eat and drink in the night-time; and the whole town, and particularly the mosques, are illuminated both within and without till morning. At the end of the month the saft ends, and at the next new At the end of the month the fast ends, and at the next new moon, viz. the beginning of the month Schenval, the festival called Bairam begins, which last three days, when they celebrate a thanksgiving in their mosques or temples, and fing feveral short hymns, and among others, that which follows, viz. "We thank thee, O Lord, the only infinite, perfect, eternal, and most merciful being; in that thou last communicated thy all holy, true, and pure law to us; and that we have preferved it miss printy, as it was delivered to us by the prophet forward and the as it was delivered to us by thy prophet, 'ervant, and an.-baffador, Mahomet; to whom be falvation and bleffings;

as allo to thy other prophet Jesus, the so. of Mary, Mo-fes, David, Solomon, &c.

After prayers, the Sultan receives the compliments of the great officers of the porte, feated on his throne, and even of the fultaneffes. The people, draffed in their best habits, vifit one another; and acquaintance embrace when they meet in the streets; and where they have had any differences, they are reconciled. Even their women, this time, are allowed the liberty of going abroad, it is faid; and some of them make use of the opportunity to back look from their knake the or the opportunity to break look from their keepers. Sarifices of oxen, sheep, and lambs, are also made by the wealthy, and their slesh distributed among the poor; so that at this time a general joy appears, and most of our travellers compare it to the Easter of the Christians, because it succeeds their Ramazan, as Easter does our Lent. It is also a moveable feast, being held in every month in the year, in the compass of thirty years, or thereabouts; for the Mahometan year in ecclesiastical matters being lunary, and consequently, between eleven or twelve days thort of ours, their fasts and festivals happens so many days sooner every year, than they

did the preceding year.

The Armenians, Maronites, Jacobites, and other feets of Christians in the Turkish empire, have their patriarchs; and the pope appoints atitular patriarch at Conflantinople, as well as a bishop.

The Greeks and eastern Christians have fuch a prejudice against the Latin or Roman church, that they would rather continue under the dominion of the Turk, than live under a popish prince: and the Papists, on the other hand, treat the Greeks as insidels, and are continually inciting the Turks to defiroy and oppress them. They caused one of the patriarchs of Constantinople to be put to death upon falle suggestions they made to the government, because he refused to submit to the pope.

The whole Greek church, taking in every feet, is of a vaft extent, containing not only the Christians of the Turkish empire, who are in many parts of it much more numerous that the Mahometans themselves, but also the Christians of Muscovy, the Cossacks, the inhabitants of Podolia, and Black Russia, the people of Ethiopia and Abyssinia, south of Egypt. Those of Circassia, Georgia and Mingrelia, and the inhabitants of the islands in the Mediterranean, under the Venetians, are generally of the Greek communion: but we shall treat chiefly of those who are under the dominion of the Turk, who are go-

verned by four patriarcits, viz. the patriarcits of Conftantinople, Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerufalem.

The Greeks observe twenty-two fixed and immoveable featls; the two first of which are, the nativity of the blesses virgin Mary, and the exaltation of the Holy Crofs; the reft confift principally of the antient Greek faints and mar-tyrs. They keep four annual fafts. They give to their patriarch of Confiantinople, whom they confider as their head, the ponpous titles of Most Holy Father, or your Holiness, Most blessed Father, or Your Illessedness; mak-ing him in all respects equal to the pope. The revenues Holinefs, Most bleffed Father, or Your lilestedness; making him in all respects equal to the pope. The revenues of their priests are very small. Marriage, with them, is no legal objection against a person's going into orders; but the general practice of their church is against marriage afterwards: they have a great number of deacons, who belong to the bishops; and their monks lead a very severe course of life. The modern Greeks reckon up seven mysteries or sacraments, which they are supposed to have taken from the Latins; namely, baptism, unguent of christin, the cucharist, penance, holy orders, marrimony, and oil with prayer. Their celebration of the eucharist is attended with a great number of ecremonies. The laity are with prayer. Their celebration of the eucharit is attended with a great number of ceremonies. The laity are obliged to receive the communion four times in the year, with which they readily comply; and none omit it at Christmas or Easter. They also retain the doctrines of consession and penance; but, with respect to the former, they do not require the penitent should enumerate every particular circumstance, for if he disclose as much as he should be a product to the control of the c thinks it prudent to declare, it is accepted. Divorces are eafilyobtained among the Greek Christians, as these people are very prone to revenge where they have been ill used. They retain only the Nicene or rather Constantinopolitan creed in their liturgies and catechisms, and are wholly strangers to that of St. Athanasius: but they acknowledge the holy Spirit to be of the fame sub-flance with the Father and the Son; to be God from teternity, proceeding from the effence and nature of the Father, without beginning, and to be equally adored, With respect to the state of the dead, the Greek church believes, that the fouls of the righteous do not go immediately to heaven, but to fome third place, which is fome-times called Paradife, where they wait till the refurredion; and though it is faid they deny purgatory, they imagine however, that the fouls of fuel as are not fufficiently purified to enter Paradife are confined in fome fecret recesses under-ground, there to fuffer grievous pangs; and that these may receive a mitigation of their torments from the prayers, obtainens, and facrifices of the living. They ad-mit of pictures of our Saviour and the faints, and honour them by bowing, kiffing, and offering up their devotions before them. They use two kinds of adoration, in which before them. They use two kinds or adoration, in subsective them. They use two kinds or adoration, in the first, they bow almost to the ground; the other is only a little inclination which they perform when they come of the head and knee, which they perform when they come first into the church, or when they happen to come within fight of a church or chapel either by sea or land. They perform their devotions with their faces towards the east; nor do they pull off their caps in the church, except at solumn processions, when the gospel is read, or at the celebration of the eucliarist. The Greeks abstain from blood, and things stranged. When they are brought upon their oaths, they lay their hand upon the cross, afterwards kiffing it, and putting itto their foreheads.

Upon the whole, it is rightly observed, respecting the

Upon the whole, it is rightly observed, respecting the religion of the Greek church, that there is a great deal of superstition intermixed with their divine offices; as the perfuming their churches, the pictures of their faints, the holy table, and the people, with incense; their frequent croffing themselves, the extravagant respect they pay to the unconsecrated elements, and their concluding many of their prayers with these words: " For the intercession of our Lady the spotless Virgin, Mother of God," &c. with feveral prayers and ascriptions to the Virgin Mary, which

come little short of blasphemy.

The Greek and other Christians are greatly oppressed by the Turks, who will not fuffer any of them to wear the honourable garb of those of the established religion, under the severest penalties: it is criminal for a Christian to be feen with a white turban or a yellow flipper, which are worn only by their haughty matters; and every raf-cally Turk will beat and infult a Christian upon the least, and fometimes upon no provocation; for which there is no remedy but patience. The ordinary capitation tax every Christian pays is not to be accounted among their greatest grievances: the bassa and inferior magistrates are ever finding some pretence or other to extort sums of money from them; and the over righteous Mahometan scarce, thinks it a crime to give faile evidence against a

SECT. XI.

Contains a history of the Turks, from the earliest accounts of that nation, to the conclusion of the war between them and the Russians in 1772, and the treaty of peace ratified by these

IN the eighth century, the Turks, who had before that time refided chiefly north of the Palus Maotis and the Enxine feas, travelled fouthward, and fettled in Georgia, between the Euxine and the Cafpian feas, where they con-tinued about two hundred years. About the year one thousand, they removed farther fouthward into Armenia, the name of which they changed into that of Turcomania. They foon after fubdued Bagdat, ravaged Persia, and made themselves masters of the northern provinces of Arahla, at which time they were all Pagans; but their leader Tanwhich time they were all Pagans; but their leader I angrolipix thought proper, from motives of policy, to turn Maliometan, wellkinowing that a fovereign of a different teligious perfuation is never agreeable to the generality of the people The Turks then proceeded to invade the territories of the Grecian emperor in Afia Minor, where they conquered feveral cities, as the Saracena had done in

Syria, Palettine, and Egypt.

The emperor of Conflantinople was at this time head of the Afiatic Christians, who, being greatly oppressed, implored the affishance of the different towerigns of Euimported the antitance of the different towereigns of Europe, in order to oppose both Turks and Saracens: all Europe took the alarm: the pope also intercited himself in the affair; and the clergy in general used their endeavours to excite an emulation, by which the Holy Land (as they termed it) might be rescued from the hands of the install.

infidels.

The first crusade commenced in the year of our Lord 1006, when eight hundred thousand persons engaged in the enterprize, and proceeded towards Palestine: but above half of them perished by sickness, famine, and the sword; the latter being cut off by the Christians through whose countries they passed, and who were obliged to repel force by force, in order to put a stop to their depredations.

Many of the undisciplined multitude, who arrived at Conflantinople, wherecut to pieces on their landing: but the more regular troops under the conduct of Godfrey of Boulogne, and other fkilful commanders, arrived at Conflantinople in and other training commanders, arrived at Conflantinople in tolerable order; but their numbers creating a jealoufy in the breaft of the Grecian emperor, inflead of joining them as he had promifed, he contrived by every finifer means to diffres them; however, to avoid their refentment of this treacherous conduct, he granted them shipping to trans-port the troops; on mustering of which, it appeared, that the Christians had one hundred thousand horse, and near

twice that number of foot.

This vast army began its operations by besieging Nice in Bithynia; to relieve which the Sultan Soliman marched, but was totally defeated, when the place furrendered, and was put into the Grecian emperor's hands, as had been previously agreed upon. The Christian army then proceeded towards Antioch, when Sultan Soliman, at the head of two hundred thousand men, gave them battle, but was again totally defeated. Antioch was foon after taken; but the Christian leaders did not think proper to put it into the hands of the emperor of Conflantinople, whose per-fuly had so repeatedly disgusted them. They then marched so Jerusalem, which they invested with only fifty thousand men, their numbers being so far reduced; and the garrifon was at the same time more numerous than the be-ffegers. The arrival of a fleet of English, Norman, Fle-mith, and Genoese ships, however, gave new birth to their operations, by bringing them a fresh supply of men. The outward wall was foon carried by ftorin, and the city itfelf was foon after taken fword in hand, when Godfre Boulogne was crowned king of Jerufalem. He foon fub-dued Prolemais, Cefaræa, Antipatris, Afcalon, &c. hut died within a year after his coronation; and Baldwin of Bruges succeeded him, A. D. 1100. In his reign, the Christians took the city of Tyre, and obtained three tories over the infidels; he then laid fiege to the city of Damascus, but proved unsuccessful in his attempt: after reigning thirty years, he died, and was succeeded by Fulkearl of Anjou, in 1131. During this reign the Christians began to quarrel among themselves, but, Fulk being killed by a fall from his horse, his eldest son, under the title of Italdwin II, was elected king in the year 11421 hut being then only thirteen years of age, his mother was joined with him in the government. Four diffine kingdoms were established by the Chris-

Four diftinct kingdoms were eftablished by the Christians, who had been in possession of the Holy Land and connitries adjacent more than forty years: these were, t. The kingdom of Edessa, which comprehended the countries on the banks of the Euphrates. 2. The kingdom of Tripoli, which was near the sea coast. The kingdom of Antioch; and, 4. The kingdom of Jerusalem.

The continual discords among the Christians gave great advantage to Sanguin, fultan of Aleppo, and afterwards to Nautraddin his son, who retook many of the computed places; which occasioned the Christians again to folicit the affistance of the European sovereigns. Upon which invitation, Conrad, emperor of Germany, at the head of one

tation, Conrad, emperor of Germany, at the head of one hundred rhoufand men, undertook the expedition; but

hundred thoufand men, undertook the expedition; but the Grecian emperor, proving as great an enemy to him as the Turks, he loft the greateft part of his army, and returned home greatly disappointed and chagrined.

In 1187, Salading, fultan of Damaseus, was very fuccessful against the Christians, from whom he took Jerusalem. This engaged Frederic, emperor of Germany, in another crusade; but the imperial forces, who proved for fome time fuccessful, were at length visited by the plague, which destroyed the army. Richard I. of England, and Philip Augustus of France, were then thimulated by the long to greatly the great heighting, which they did in pope to carry their arms into Palestine, which they did its 1190; but the two kings difagreeing, this, like the pre-ceding enterprifes, likewise misearried.

Conflantinople was aken by the Latins in 1700; and Baldwin, earl of Flanders, being elected emperor thereof, foon after laid fiege to Adrianople; but the Greeks inviting the Tartars to their affiftance, the Christian army was defeated, and Baldwin himself taken prisoner. They cut off the hands and feet of the unhappy monarch, and left him to perith miferably in the field, where he died three days after in the first year of his reign, and the thirty-third of his age. After this, Henry, the brother of Baldwin, being elected emperor of Constantinople, by the affistance of the king of Thessal, drove the Tartars out of Thrace, and recovered all the places they had taken from the Children. from the Christians

As the fultan of Egypt was now become the most for-midable Mahometan power, the Christians determined to invade that country, which they did under the conduct of Lewis king of France, commonly called St. Lewis, who fet out from Europe with a fleet of one thousand eight hundred fail, containing an army of fixty thousand men, including a outthirteen thousand knights, English, French, and Cypriots. The army landed near Damietta, which they entered without opposition, the infidels having previously abandoned it. Lewis left his queen at Damietta, with a confiderable garrison, and began his march towards Grand Cairo, at the head of twenty thousand horse, and forty thousand foot; but they were so harraffed by the enemy, that they were above three months in advancing forty miles. At length the Mahometans, taking advantage of the van of the Christian army being feparated from the main body, attacked the crusaders with great fury, totally defeated them, took prifoner the king of France, and all the troops who were not flain in the engagement. It was debated by the Mahometana, whether they should not cut the throats of all the prifoners; but avariee getting the better of revenge, they determined to spare them, its order to exact a large ransom for the recovery of their li-berty. They therefore agreed to release the king of France, berty. They therefore agreed to resease the arms and the reft of the prisoners, upon the delivering up Damietta, and paying an immense sum of money to the

An army of Tartars, under the conduct of Haalon, came down about this time like a torrent from the northward, and took Bagdat, Aleppo, Damaícus, and Iconium. The fultan of Egypt at the same time possessed himself of the principal places in Syria. These transactions occathe principal places in Syria. These translations occa-fioned another crusace to be undertaken in 1271, by prince Edward, afterwards Edward I. of England: he took Na-zareth, and defeated the Turks in several engagements; but not being properly supported by other Christian princes, he returned to England, after having been a year and a half in Palestine; whereupon Elphis, sultan of Egypt, invaded Syria, took Tripoll, Tyre, Sidon, Bere-tius, and all the towns postetied by the Christians, except Ptolemais. A truce was however agreed upon for five Ptolemais. A truce was however agreed upon for five

hi C fri de tie to

hi tri kil

cit arr

of

no fim

1 32

He

his Th

the

twe

perc

and

min cate

large

iuné

men Ann

took

he h

fulta ceede

then

Chrifilk beunder

and and ded the ie kingufalem. wards to inquered olicit the ch Invl-d of one on; hut y to him

very fuc-k Jerufanany, in roved for e plague, and, and d by the the pre

my, and

200; and cks invitarmy was They cut h, and left died three he thirtye, by the had taken

most forermined to conduct of ewis, who fand eight h, French. tta, which wing pre-Damietta, ch towards norfe, and fed by the advancing ng advan-rated from great fury, of France, gagement. hey should them, in of their liof France, ng up Da-

of Haalon, the northl Iconium. himfelf of ons occa-, by prince agements; Christian cen a veat don, Berens, except on for five Y CATS :

years; but being broken by the Christians; the fultan of Egypt laid fiege to Ptolemais, but dying before the place, his fon Araplius took it by storm, and gave the plunder to his soldiers; after which, the Christians were intirely expelled from Paleitine, one hundred and ninety two years subsequent to the taking of Jerusalem. But Caffanes the Tartar, who was sovereign of Persia, revenged the quarrel of the Christians, by falling upon the Sultan of Egypt, defeating his armics, recovering most of the places in Syria and Paleitine, which he had taken, and re-uliding the city of Jerusalem, which he did at the defire of his queen, who was an Armenian Christian; he sikewise offered to join the Christian princes, and re-estabilithem in the Holy Land; but the principal fovereigns in Europe were unhappily engaged in war amongst themselves, and could not therefore spare any forces to fend to Paleitine; upon which, Cassanes retited into Persia, and the Sultan of Egypt recovered all he had lost. The Turkish lords, upon the death of Aladin, the last prince of the Selzucian family, divided the country among themselves, the principal of whom was Ottoman or Othman, the fon of Enthogral.

When the Turks were driven out of Persia by the Tartars the Christians estimated and the startage the Christians estiments.

When the Turks were driven out of Perfia by the Tartars, the Christians of Ilithinia permitted their flocks and tars, the Chrittians of lithinia permitted their flocks and herds to graze upon their mountains; but the Turks, after having been here for fome time, began to claim the place as their right, and to difpute the policilion of it with the Chrittian natives; whereupon the latter complained to the governors of the neighbouring Grecian calles, that thole whom they had fuccoured, through compaffion, wanted now to be their mafters. The Grecian governors, therefore, affembled a body of forces, in order to compet the Turks to acknowledge the forereignty of the Grecian emperor, or relinquish the place: but Ottoman putting himself at the head of a body of troops, defeated the Chriftians, and took Cara Chifar, a fortret situated on the frontiers of Bithynia and Phrygia. He afterwards plundered all Bithynia; which fo greatly alarmed the Chriften dered all Bithynia; which fo greatly alarmed the Chrifdered all litthynia; which fo greatly alarmed the Christians, that they prevailed upon the governor of Belezugar to invite Ottoman to the folemnization of a wedding at his catha, that they might have an opportunity of taking him off. Ottoman, being apprifted of the defign, contrived to introduce a party of foldiers in difguife, who killed the governor and all his guefts, and took possession of the caftle. He then made himlest master of many other places in Phrygia, and even laid siege to the city of Nice. The emperor of Constantinople sent an army to relieve the places, but it was deseated by Ottoman. army to relieve the places, but it was defeated by Ottoman, who from that time, viz. A. D. 1300, took upon himfelf the title and flate of fultan, and made Neapolis the feat of his government. The Chriftians invaded the territories of this new fovereign, but were defeated; and Ottoman now growing old, conflituted his fun Orchanes generalif-timo, who fubdued all the remaining places in Bithynia and Phrygia, and fucceeded his father, who died A. D.

Orchanes, having taken Abydos, at the entrance of the Hellefpont, on the ASatic thore, from thence transported his army into Europe, and, in 1338, 100k Gallipoli, which was the first town in Europe the Torks ever possessed.

This prince died in 1359.

Annurath, who fucceeded his father Orchanes, was in Aminath, who inceeded his father Orenanes, was in the beginning of his reign diffurbed by a confeder cy between the leffer Mahometan princes in Afia and the Chriftians: but fuppreffing thefe, he transported his arra into Europe, where he took many places from the Greeian emperor, particularly Adrianople, which he fubdued in 1362, and made the capital of all his Afiatic and European dominions. About this time the body of janifaries was effabilithed. Foregoes fifth earning about tifteen wears of and bliffied; for every fifth captive above fifteen years of age was by a murath's order, retained in his fervice, and edu-

cated in the feraglio, when at a proper leafon those of the largest flature were to be desected for the guard of the fultan. The Servians, Bulgarians, and Hlyrians having raised an insurrection, and invaded the European dominions of Amurath, he returned into Afia to suppress it; but the emperor of Constantinople not joining them at this critical juncture, the fulian, at the head of two hundred thousand men, croffed the Bosphorus, and totally defeated them. Amurath, however, survived this victory but a short time t for a Christian foldier, pretending to beg his life of him, took an opportunity of slabbing him with a dagger, which he had concealed under his cloaths, of which wound the fultan immediately died, in the year 1373, and was fue-ceeded by his fon Bajazet, who, that he might have no rivals, began his reign by the murder of his brother. then invaded Servia, and laid fiege to Crotava, which furreindered on condition that the garrifon should have leave to march unmotested away, and join the Christian army. They were liowever no founter out of the town, that Ba-jazet ofdered a detachment of his troops to put their all to the fivord; which bloody injunction was immediately executed.

The Turkish generals, the cultuing year, plundered the countries north of the Danube; while Bajazet histelf passing the Hellespont, took the city of Philadelphia in Lybia, conquered Caramania, Ionia, and the coast of Natulia. The compliance which the Greecian emperor had tolia. The compliance which the Greedan emperor had hewn the Turks, was not of any fivice to him; for Bajazet, unmindful of his obligations to that monarch, laid fiege to Conflantinople, which was fo well defended, that he blockaded it for eight fuecefive years, till Sigifmund, king of Hungary, affifted by the French, compelled him to raile the fiege; but Bajazet foon after defeated the Chrillian army, and took fuch a multitude of prifoners; that every Turkifh foldier had a flave to his fhare. After this victory, Bajazet again laid fiege to Conflantinople, but was chiged a fecond time to raile the fiege on account of the approach of a vaft army under the command of the approach of a vaft army under the command of of the approach of a vaft army under the command of Tamerlane, commonly called The Great, the Mogul monarchi, who had been invited to march against Bajazet, not only by the empetor of Constantinople and other. Christian princes, but by the Mahometans themselves; who were greatly opperssed by that tyrant. The defast of Bajazet by Tainerlane, and what afterwards beled him, we have already taken notice of in our account of Tamer-

lane, p. 67,58, to which we beg leave to refer.

The five fons of Bajazet, after his death, disputed for The live lons of Bajazet, after his death, disputed for the fover 'mity of the Ottoman empire, during ten years; but at length Mahomet, the youngell, proving fuccefsful; was manimoully acknowleged fole fovereign of the Turkith dominions. Having rendered Walachia and Transfylvania fubject to him, he died in the year 1422, and was fucceded by his fon Amurah, commonly called Amurah II.

ceeded by his fon Amurath, commonly called Amurath II.

This prince, after fupprefling feveral domeflic infurrections, fubdued great part of Greece, recovered Savia and Caramania, and then invaded ! "gary with at. rmy of eighty thousand men; but was repulled by the prince of Transilvania, who, being joined by the king of Poland, passed the Danube, drove the Turka out of Servia, and advanced to mount Heimus; the passes of the mountains were, however, so well guarded, that the Christians, not being able to penetrate into Romania, were obliged to retreat: the Turks pursued them, and, coming up with their tear, a general battle ensued, when the Christians obtained a complete victory. During this engagement, the celebrated Scanderbeg, who commanded a body of Turkish troops, defreted to the Christian army. This prince was the ion of John Castiot, prince of Epiras, whose territories Amurath invaded, and compelled him to deliver up his sour sons as hostages for his fieldelty. Amurath their ordered all the young princes to be circumcised, and inhis four fons as hoftages for his fidelity. Amurath their ordered all the young princes to be circumcifed, and infructed in the Mahometan Iuperflition; and, on the death of their father, feized the country of Epiras as his own, after putting to death the three elder princes. He however pretended to have a great regard for the younger, on whom he conferred the title of Scanderbeg, which lignifies Lord Alexander, Scander implying in the Turkith language Alexander, and beg being the titular appellation for lord. The Turks affected kindnefs could not however efface from the young prince's bolom the fenfe of the wrongs he and his family had fuffained from the infidels; he was a Cliriftian in his heart, and had long meditated to he was a Christian in his heart, and had long meditated to escape from the Mahometan. The abovementioned battle presented him with an opportunity, when he not only enticed three thousand foldiers, who were natives of his own country Epirus, to desert with him, but brought off own country Epirus, to detert with him, but prought our the Ottoman fecretary of war. He afterwards proceeded towards Croia, the capital of Epirus, and compelled the fecretary to write an order in the name of the baffa his mafter to the governor, commanding him to deliver up that city to the care of Scanderbeg. The governor, not fulpeding but that the order really came from the baffa, and were written with the conventence of Armachia. and was written with the concurrence of Amnrath, and was written with the concurrence of Amurath, delivered up the place without heftation. Scanderbeg, being joined by the inhabitants, immediately put all the Turks in the place, who refuéd to turn Chriftians, to the fword; and having affembled an army of twelve thousand men, marched to Petrella, which surreodered upon the first fummons, and Stellusa followed the example; which fuccess gave him encouragement to invade Macedonia, and lay it under vast contributions, raising by this means a sufficient sum of money in the enemies country to pay, and even augment his army.

Alarmed at the proceedings of Scanderbeg, Amurath fent Ali baffa, at the head of forty thousand men, to prevent his excursions; but Scanderbeg had the good fortune to defeat him. The Turkiti monarch, therefore, dreading the consequence of these successions, patched up a peace with the Hungarians, that he might have an opportunity of head line with the Hungarians. tunity of bending his whole force against Scanderbeg. The Hungarians, foon became sensible of the error they had committed, in making a peace with the Turks at the time the prince of Episus was so successful, and consequently enabled to make a powerful diversion in their forces. your; these sentiments were sollowed by a breach of the treaty: they were however, totally routed at the battle of Varna, and their king Uladillaus slain.

The fultan now determined that his forces flould plunder Epirus; but three armies, which he feut for that pur-pofe, were feverally defeated by the fortunate Scanderbeg; and it is remarkable, that his forces never amounted to a third part of the number of the Turks in all these engagements.

Amursth, enraged at length with his continual loifes, difappointments, and defeats, by an haudful of men, varied an army of one hundred and forty thoughand troops, at the head of which he himfelf marched, and laid fiege at the head of which he himself marched, and laid fege to the capital city of Croia, which was defended by a firong garrison and a brave governor, on whom Scanderbeg could depend, while that prince commanded a flying army in the mountains, which continually harraffed the Turkish forces. Amurath affaulted the city many times with great fury; but he was not able to reduce it, for he died before its walls, in the thirtieth year of his reign, and was fucceeded by his eldeft fon Mahomet, furnamed Mahomet II. This

by his eldeft fon Mahomet, furnamed Mahomet 11. This prince, immediate? after the death of his father, raifed the fiege, and returned to Adrianople.

This prince began his reign by murdering his hrothers, and then proceeded to befiege Conflantinople, which he took on May 20, 1453. The laft Grecian emperor, Conflantine Palcologus, was killed in the affault; and all his relations, with the principal citizens, were afterwards put to death in cold blood by Mahomet. The plunder of this wealthy city was given to the troops, and the feat of government was transferred from Adrianople to Conflantinople. Mahomet, having thus added the Grecian empire to his own, affirmed the title of emperor, which has ever to his own, assumed the title of emperor, which has ever

incoher incohe occasioned a dangerous mutiny among the janisaries; but Maliomet's temper was so sierce and savage, that none dared to mention the fituation of his affairs. At length one of his baffas ventured to acquaint him with his danger. Mahomet severely reprimanded him for his insolence, as he termed it; but being sensible of the seasonableness of his advice, he told him, "That his subjects should find, that he could rule his paffions as well as he could rule kingdems." He then gave orders that the principal officers of the army, and all the great officers of state should attend him the enfuing day in the divan. At the time ap-pointed, every one attended with wondering expectation. The emperor appeared, and with him the beautiful Irene. dreffed with the most costly care in all the extravagance of Afiatic elegance. The emperor then ordered the lovely Greek to fland upon a raifed floor, and fternly demanded of all prefent, if they thought he was blancable for deof all pretent, it they thought he was manuscribed voting himfelf to fo charming an object. They unanismouthly agreed, that it was impossible for any man to reiss fo much becauty. "Then, said he, you shall find that
I am more than man." So saying, he instantly sized
the fair Irene by her beautiful locks of hair, and struck off her head with his feymetar, to the great aftonishment of all present. Some have greatly commended, and others feverely blamed Mahomet on account of this fingular transaction. Whether Mahomet was sated by a long un-interrupted possession of Irene's charms, or was really that patriotically heroic monarch he wished to be thought, is immaterial; hut it is our opinion, he might either have parted from the lady, or evinced his regard for his subjects, without proceeding to fuch a barbarous extremity. rerocious conduct plainly proved, that all his paffions were of the brutal kind; his lowe being founded on fenfuality, and his pretended fentiments of honour on a favage and yain parade of dignity and felf-importance.

Maliomer, being entirely routed from his lethargy by his late danger, deprived fome of the princes of the Morea of their territories, fubdued Servia, and laid fiege to Bel-

rade | but was defeated by Hunniades, the brave prince of grade; but was defeated by runninger, or fame year. He Transylvania, who unhappily died the fame year. He then attacked the Mahometan princes on the fouth coaft of the Eurine fea, particularly the prince of Sinope, whose capital he besieged by sea and land; which being surrendered to him, he invested Trebizond, took it, and put an end to that little empire. He then extended his conquesta in Europe, and subjugated Walachia. His prodigious success, obtained him the name of Great; nevertheless, he was a most abandoned cruel wretch, and guilty of almost every crime which could debase human nature. He died A. D. 148t, in the thirty-third year of his reign; and was succeeded by his elden fon,

Bajazet II. who figent fo much time in a pilgrimage to Mecca, that he was near being supplanted by his brother Zemes. This so much alarmed him, that he had his brother murdered, and rewarded the affaffin with the post of princ minister, though he was only a barber. He took several towns from the Venetians; but was continually alarmed with domestic plots against his life, which

at length took effect; for he was dethroned by the janifa-ries, who made his fon Selim emperor.

This prince began his reign by murdering his father, his brothers, and all their children: he then subdued the

his brothers, and all their children: he then subdued the Mamelukes, and put an end to their empire in Egypt, which from that time became a Turkish province. Selim died A. D. 1520, in the fifty-fourth year of his age, as he was preparing to invade the Christian princes.

Solyman II. or Solyman the Magnisicent, succeeded his father Selim: and immediately after his accession, laid-siege to Belgrade, which he took on the 20th of August, 1521. He invaded the island of Rhodes the year enfuing, the capital of which submitted to his arms on Christians-day 1522. Solyman then invaded Hungary, defeated the day 1522. Solyman then invaded Hungary, defeated the Hungarians, and took the cities of Buda, Peft, and Segedin. In 1529 he penetrated into Auftrla, and laid fiege to Vienna, but it was fo well defended, that he was obliged to raise the siege and retire; he returned, however, again into Auftria, with an army of five hundred thousand men; but

Auftria, with an army of five hundred thousand men; but the emperor, and other Christian princes, being well prepared to receive him, he again retreated to Constantinople. Andrew Doria, the celebrated Genoese admiral, joining the sleets of several Christian powers, particularly that of the Spaniards, invaded the Morea. Solyman, in return, ordered his steet, under the consmand of his admiral Barbartoss, to plunder the coasts of ltaly and Sicily. These orders being obeyed, the Turkish admiral flood over for the African coast, where he deposed the deys of Algiers and Tunis, and had those kingdoms consisted to him by the emperor.

the emperor.

Solyman, in the mean time, invaded Perfia with a large army, but met with very little fuccess in this expedition. He then sent a fleet to the Red sea, to attack the Portuguese fentlements in the East Indies; but his defign here likewife failed.

At this time the French, who were contending with the emperor of Germany for the Milanefe, made an alliance with the Turks, whose sleets again plundered the Italian and Sicilian coafts; and the Ottoman armies met like-

wife wirh great fuccefs in Hungary and Italy.
Solyman again invaded Perha in 1548; but the Perhans deftroyed the country before him as he advanced, by which means most of his army perished, and he was obliged again to retreat; but to make him fome amends, he, in 1551, took the strong city of Temeswar, in Hungary, and

the territories belonging to it.

The emperor, who was now advanced in years, became fo extremely fond of his concubine Roxalana, that he put his eldels fon Mustapha to death to oblige her, and even confened to marry her, though no Turkith fovereign, from the time of Bajazet, had ever been married, as it was contrary to the policy of the Turkith government. Bajazet the youngelt fon, foon after underwent the fame fate as his brother Mustaplia, for being concerned in a

plot against the government.

The Turks now made a fruitless attack upon the island of Malta, but fill continued successful in Hungary; when death put an end to Solyman's progress, A. D. 1566, and took him off by means of a bloody flux, in the feventyfeventh year of his age, and forty-leventh of his reign.

Sclim II. the only furviving fon of Solyman, fucceeded him, whose first expedition was, to invade the island of Cyprus. He laid fiege to Nicosia, which he took by storm, A. D. 1570, and the enfuing year he invested Famagusta, which capitulated upon honourable terms, but the garrifon were no fooner marched, than a great number of the inhabitants were maffacred, and the brave governor, Bra-

prince of year, He pe, whole g furrenconquella rodigious verthelefs. of almost ure. He is reign ;

rimage to e had his with the was con-ife, which he janifa-

is father, bdued the in Egypt, age, as he

fion, laid f August, r enfuing, hriftman feated the and Seaid fiege to obliged to again into well preantinople. al, joining n return, ral Barba-Thefe y. Thefe of Algiers to him by

ith a large xpedition. bere likewith the

mer likee Perfians by which s obliged s, he, in

igary, and s, became that he , and even fovereign, as it was

the fame the ifland

ry; when 1566, and c feventy. reign. fucceeded ifland of by ftorm, amagufta, the garriber of the nor, Bragadino

gadino was flayed alive. The baffa Mustapha here found an immense treasure, which he put on board three flips, together with many lovely captives, among whom was a young lady of exquisite beauty, who, dreading the thoughts of being factificed to the embraces of a Turk, fet fire to the powder, which blew up the flip in which she was, and the two others that were near it, together with herest, and the two others that were near it, together with herest, and the two others that were near it, together with herest, and the two others that were near it, together with herest, in the mean time the Turkish admiral proceeded to make descents on many of the Venetian lsands, as Epirus, Dalmatia, &c. from whence he carried many thousands of the inhabitants into captivity. It is affirmed, that the town of Curaola was forfaken on the approach of the Turkish sheet, by the governor sand all the men, but that the women, taking up arms, defended the place till a storm arose, and obliged the Turks to rettic to their gallies, in order to preferve them.

The Turks, in the year 1571, fitted out the largest fleet

their gallies, in order to preferve them.

The Turks, in the year 1921, fitted out the largest seet that ever they seen 1921, see on spaged at the entrance of the gulf of Lepanto, by the united Christian steet, commanded by Jon John, brother to the king of Spain, in conjunction with the Venerian admiral. The sight was obtinate and bloody, and lasted five hours, when the Ottoman steet was totally defeated; the Turkish admiral, with sisten shouland men, were killed, and one hundred and fixty gallies taken, or sunk: the Christian lost about six thousand men, among whom were many brave and distinguished officers.

Selim, after this overthrow, equipped another seet, and

brave and diffinguished officers.

Sclim, after this overthrow, equipped another fleet, and took Tunis, on the Barbary coast, from the Spaniards, which was the last considerable action of his life, for he died September 9, 1574, in the fifty-second year of his age, and ninth of his reign.

Amurath III, eldest fon of Selim, succeeded to the thione.

Amurah III. eldeft fonof Selim, fucceeded to the thione. Like many of his predecessor, he began his reign with an act of cruelty, by the murder of his five brothers; and, to prove himself a true Turk, and not inserior in cruelty to any of his ancestors, he had them executed in his presence. That nothing might be wanting to complete the harbarous spectacle, he obliged his late sather's far-ourite sultana to be present, who was so affected at the massacre of the young princes, that she stabed herself to the heart, and expired in the presence of the young tyrant. He attempted to reduce the Persana, but lost three sine armies in the attempt. These disappointments to chaggined him, that in 1589 he assembled an army of one hundred and eighty thousand men, and gave the command of it to the grand wifir. In this expectition, the Turk lost eighty thousand men by the sword and farmed on this war with great reductance, he withdrew the army from Persa, in order to employ it in Hungary. Nothing, however, decisive was done; and Amurath died January 18, 1595, in the thirty-third year of his age, and eventieth of his reign; and was succeeded by his son.

third year of na 3ge, shortweintert of his reign; and was fucceeded by his 60n,
Mshomet 111. who also began his reign according to the Ottoman custom, by putting his brothers to death, who were no lefs than twenty in number; however, he was not sufficiently glutted with this bloody facrifice, for he ordered ten of his father's concubines, whom he imagined to be pregnant, to be thrown into the sea. As foon as he was feated on the throne, finding that his general Ferrat Bassa had been unsuccessful in Hungary, he ordered him to be Granused. The Christians, however, fill large, him to be frangled. The Chriftians, however, ftill pro-ing victorions, Mahomet affembled an army of two hun-dred thousand men, put himself at their head, took the city of Agria, where he practifed unheard of cruelties, and afterwards defeated the Chriftian army; by which means he recovered Moldavia and Walachia. Being obliged to march back into his own country, to quell fome domestic tomults, the Christians seized the opportunity, and recovered many of the places they had lost; while, on the other

fide, the Perfians retook Tauris.

Mahomet's cruelties had rendered him fo obnoxious to the people, that a conspiracy was formed to depose him, and place his eldest son upon the throne. Being apprised of the affair, he had his son strangled, and put to death all the conspirators who were so unfortunate as to fall into I is the conspirators who were to unfortunate as to fall into 1 is power; but now, being every-where unfuccefful, and many of the infurgents continuing in arms, he began to think that the wrath of God purfued him for his manifold crimes. To avert, therefore, the vengeance of heaven, he ordered prayers to be put up for him throughout his dominions; and lent two mollas, barefooted on a pilgrimage. to Mecca. He died, in 1604, flung with all the horrors of a guilty confcience, in the forty-fifth year of his age, and ninth of his reign. His fon Achunet succeeded him. In the reign of this prince, the Turks obtained fomo advantages over the Christians, being joined by the Pro-testants of Austria, Hungary, and Transjevanis, who were fo cruelly perfecuted by the Roman Catholics, that they were obliged even to feek fuccour from lefs intelerant in-

fidels.

The principal fultana of Achmet, understanding that the entperor had taken one of his fister's slaves to his bed, was so instanced with jealousy, that the caused her to be strangled. This Achmet resented, by stabbing her, and trampling upon her body. At length he departed this life on the 13th of November, 1617, in the 31st year of his age, and thirteenth of his reign, and was succeeded by his brother.

Mustapha, whose accession was extremely singular. The brothers of the fultans had usually been put to death by the reigning sovereign, through the absurd idea of rendering himself fecure; but Achmet, being only thirteen years of age when he assended the throne, was advised to spare his brother Mustapha, till he saw whether he should have any children of his own, as no other prince of the Ottoman family was then living. Thus Mustapha was secured by the policy of the state, till Achmet had children, when it was debated in council whether he stoul not be put to death, and the execution was agreed upon according when it was debated in council whether he fitbuld not be put to death, and the execution was agreed upon accordingly; but Muflapha was again providentially faved, for Achiner dreaming that he faw his brother executed, was fo terrified at the vilinary spectacle of horror, that he would never suffer the sentence to be put into execution. Mustapha, however, respend but five months; for the basis, finding him totally unqualified to govern, again confined him to the feraglio, and advanced to the throne his newbow.

pnew,
Ofman, who, foon after the commencement of his reign, marched to the frontiers of Poland; but the jaulfaries refuling to march any farther, he was obliged to patch up a dishonourable peace with the Poles. This fo entaged him, that he determined totally to abolish the body of janifaries; which those regular bravoes understanding, they murdered him in 1622, and reflored his uncle Mustapha to the throne, but he being no better caulified convertibles. the throne, but he, being no better qualified ingovern than before, was a fecond time deposed; when they advanced Amurath to the imperial dignity, who was the younger

brother of Ofman.

Amurath IV. afcended the throne In 1623: his reign was not only filled with infurrections and mutinies, but the Persians ravaged the Turkith frontiers, took Bagdat, which the Ottoman forces belieged three years, without being able to recover. This emperor was a cruel tyrant, but he was certainly impartial in his inhuman conduct, equally opprefing and murdering Chriftians and Turk, but in many inflances he shewed himself to be a most savage and unfeeling monster.

unfeeling monster.

During this reign, a dreadful fire happened at Constantinople, which consumed upwards of twenty thousand houses. Amurath, however, determined on a Persan war; but, being in great want of money, he encouraged a number of inturmets to accuse the richest people he could get intelligence of, with being guilty of various crimes. This gave him a pretence to put them to death, and seize their effects. By these insernal means lie was enabled to raise an army of three hundred thousand men, when, marching to the frontiers of Turky, he took Tauris, ordered it to be plundered by his foldiers, marched back without atchieving any thing sarther, and then ordered a feliwal of seven days to celebrate his wonderful exploits!

Amurath's cruelties now grew dreadful and detestable to every one; the inurders he committed were incredible, and the modes of execution were shocking to human na-

and the modes of execution were shocking to human naand the modes of execution were mocking to numan hatture; among the reft, his brothers Bajazet and Orchan fell victims to his ferocious disposition: indeed nurder was his supreme delight, for the most favourite amusement of this blood-thirfly wretch was, to fit in a pavilion in the palace gardens, and fire upon those who passed by in boats, by which means he killed a prodigious number. It must, however, be admitted, that he seldom performed these fronciscs but when he was drunk; but it was unhappy for his shields that he was feare ever otherwise. fubjects that he was fcarce ever otherwife.

He prepared again to invade Perfia in 1637; but, before s departure, caused another of his brothers to be strangled, who was a promising prince of great accomplishments. He then invested Bagdat, when the garrison furrendered on condition of receiving no personal injury. Amurath solemuly promised to spare their lives; but they had no sometiand down their arms, than he ordered them all to be cut to pieces, including in the bloody mandate not only men, but women and children. For this conquest he

caused a sestival of twenty days continuance to be procrimed, at which he very happily drank himself into a fever, that took him off on the 8th of February, 1640, in the eighteenth year of his reign, and only thirty-fecond of his age. This tyrannical brute was succeeded by his brother Ibrahim.

The readon why Ibrahim was not murdered as well as the reft of his brethren, was owing, as fome fuppofe, to there not being any other prince of the Ottoman line living; but others fay, that he was an ideot; on which account Amurath depifed him too inuch to think him dangerous. Ibrahim, however, had more cunning than was suppofed; for it appeared, that he had acted folly and feigned ideotifm only to fecure his life.

This neither in the beginning of his rains, the angle of the principle of his rains.

suppored; for it appeared, that he had acted folly and feigned ideotifm only to secure his life.

This prince in the beginning of his reign, put an end to the tayages of the lavage Cosacks, took the city of Asoph, and added the greatest part of the island of Candia to the Turkish dominions. He was, however, in 1648, deposed by his mother and the janifaries, and soon after murdered; after which, they placed on the throne his son Mahomet. IV. then a child of seven years of age.

During the minority of the emperor, the fultana mother, the grand visir, and the aga of the janifaries, were invested with the administration; but affairs turning out a little unsuccessful, the grand visir, was soon deposed, as were several others who succeeded him; for be the fault where it may, that minister is sure to bear the blante.

where it may, that minister is sure to bear the blame.

In 1658, a formidable insurrection was with difficulty suppressed. The Turks were next visited by the plague, which usually carried off one thousand four hundred or which usually carried off one thousand four hundred or one thousand five hundred people every day in the city of Constantinople only. An oblitinate battle was fought in Hungary, between the Christians and Turks; in which the latter were totally defeated, and left seventeen thousand men dead on the field of battle: this occasioned a peace between the Porte and the emperor of Germany; however, to recompense the above lofs, the antient Chaldea was subdued, and added to the Turkish empire, together with the island of Candia.

The Turks in 162 invaded Polend concerned many

with the illand of Candia.

The Turks, in 1672, invaded Poland, conquered many of its towns, and obliged the government to confent to pay feventy thouland dollars annually; but on the failure of the flipulated payment, the war broke out again in the enfuing year, when the Polifa general Sobieki had the good fortune to obtain a fignal victory over the infidels. The people of Tripoli in Barbary; about the fame-time killed the baffa, and threw off the Turkith yoke, by which they became independent of the Porte in every thing, exkilled the baffa, and threw off the Turkift yoke, by which they became independent of the Porte in every thing, except a finall tribute. In 1683, the Turks laid fiege to Vienna, but were attacked in their trenches and routed by John Sobiefki, King of Poland, at the head of the Germans and Poles. The city of Buda was afterwards invefted by the Imperialifts, and taken, August 22, 1686. King George the First, then elector of Hanover, was present at this siege; and brought from thence the two Turks, who afterwards constantly attended him when he was King of England: several other noble volunteers were present, particularly Lord Cutts, who took a young Turk prisoner, to whom he gave the name of Budiana; this Mahometan afterwards turned Christian, and became an officer in the English army. In the same year, the Vean officer in the English army. In the fame year, the Venetians recovered great part of the Morea; prince Lewis of Baden totally defeated the Turks; and the Poles gave a great overthrow to the Tartars.

Thefe, and other subsequent ill success, so dispirited the trees, the theat depended the control of the success.

There, and other tubecquest ill successes, to dispirited the troops, that they demanded the grand viir's head; this the Grand Signor fent them, with the heads of feveral other great officers, without which they did not appear disposed to be fatisfied; but, after all his compliances, they deposed him in the thirty ninth year of his reign, and fifty-third of his age. He died a natural death five years after in the feed of the second o

in the feraglio.

in the feraglio.

In 1687, Solyman III. brother of the last emperor, was advanced to the throne. In the beginning of this reign, the duke of Bavaria took Belgrade; prince Lewis of Baden obtained a victory over the Turks at Bofnia; and the Venetians extended their frontiers in Greece and Dalmatia. This run of ill luck induced the Turks to offer very advantageous terms to the Christians; but the treaty was besten the the medium times to the French the Lewis Lewis very advantageous terms to the Christians; but the treaty was broken by the machinations of the French king Lewis XIV. who promifed to invade Germany, and divide it with the Turks; but neither they nor the French were able to compais their defigns; and Solyman died in the fourth year of his reign, and fifty-third of his age.

Achinet II. brother of Solyman, fucceeded him, in 1692; and on the 19th of August in the same year a numerous army of Turks passed the Danube, but they were

defeated by prince Lewis of Baden, where the grand vifir

deteated by prince Lewis of Badeh, where the grand vitter and twenty-eight thousand men were slain. A chinet died in the fourth year of his reign, and fifty-first of his age, and was succeeded by his nephew,

Muttapha II. who raifed an army of one hundred and twenty thousand men, took Lippa, and defeated the Imperialits: his fleet was likewise successful against the Venetians; but, on the other hand, the Rustians took Aspale from him. and opened a communication to the Black Lia.

from him, and opened a communication to the Black fea.

Prince Eugene, in 1692, defeated the Turks at Olack, when the prime vifir, and thirty-thousand men were flain. A dishonourable peace being now concluded, the selfa a was deposed in 1703, and his brother Achinet raised to the

Achmet III. began his reign with displacing all the great officers of state who had brought about the revolution; the reason for which was said to be, that they assumed too

much upon that account, In 1709, the king of Sweden, after his defeat at Pultowa, took refuge in the Turkish territories, and had sufficient interest to stir up the Grand Signor to declare war against

interest to tir up the Grand Signor to declare war against the car. of Muscovy; the car raised a large army, but, not asting with prudence, he was soon compelled to fign whatever conditions the Grand Signor peased to preferibe.

The Turks, in 1715, subdued the Morea, on which the emperor of Germany declared war against them; and in 1716 the Ottoman army was deseated at Carlowitz by prince Eugenie. In this battle, the grand visitr, the aga of the janisaries, a great number of ballas, and one hundred thousand men were sain: Tunestwar was taken by the thousand men were flain: Tuneswaer was taken by the thouland men were slain: Tuncswar was taken by the Imperialists this campaign; and in 1717 prince Eugene took Belgrade, and again deseated an army of two hundred thousand Turks. However, by the mediation of Great Britain and Holland, a peace was concluded in 1718.

After these transactions, the Turks, in 1721, invaded Persa, and had some success till compelled by the celebrated Kouli Khan to retire. Achmet's ill success occasioned him to be deposed; and in 1730 his nephew Mahomet was raised to the throne.

Mahomet V. as sone as he began his rain, made peace.

Mahomet V. as foon as he began his reign, made peace with Persia, and entered into a wat with Russia. In 1737, the Turks defeated the Imperialists at Crottka, and took Orfova. In 1739, they befieged Belgrade; but a treaty being entered into between the Germans, Trench, and Turks, it was unanimoully agreed, that the Turks thould liave Belgrade, but the fortifications were to be demoifiled. The Danube and Save were to be the northern boundaries of the Turkish territories; the river Atlanta and the iron gate mountains, the eastern boundary; and the river Unna, the western limits, towards the German dominions. By another treaty, the Russians were obliged to demolish all their forts on the Palus Mocotis, and Euxine sea, and to

their forts on the Palus Mocotts, and Euxine ica, and to destroy the fortifications of Asoph.

Mahomet was of a pacific and just disposition, and on that account respected much by the Christian princes. Nothing material, except the above transactions, happened during his reign; and on the 13th of December, 1754, he died suddenly of a fit of the althma, and the same dry his brother Ofman was proclaimed emperor, from the improvement of the medium.

narets of the mosques.

Ofman III. began his reign in a time of profound tranquillity; and nothing material occurred till his death, which happened in 1757, when he was succeeded by his

Mullapha III. who began his reign with every perfonal advantage: he was of a different disposition from most of his predecessors, being of a liberal way of thinking, a lover of learning, and the first who introduced the art of printing into the Ottoman empire. In the year 1766, a general spirit of liberty seemed, to distuse itself through many parts of the world. The Furkill empire was affected by its influence, the Georgians begantoafpire at independence, and many influencetion's happened in Fgyrt and Cyprus; which, though fuppreffed, evinced the fpirit that prevailed at this period.

A war broke out, in 1768, between Ruffia and the Porte; A war floke our in 1702 and a confederacy was formed against the Rullians among their own fubjects and dependents, which was formered and increased by the Ottomans. The confederates were, and increased by the Ottomans. The confederates were, however, obliged to retreat into the Turkith territories. A Turkith army was affembled between Choezim, Bender, and Oczakow, the Ruffians formed a line of troops along the frontiers of Poland, and a large body of Tartars appeared

on the Ruffian fhore.

The Ruffian admiral Spiritdoff fet fail, in 1769, with a powerful fquadron for the Levant, and was afterwards joined, in 1770, with two other confiderable fleets com-

d vifir et died is age,

ed and Impe-Vene-Afoph ck fea. Olack, c flain. fultan

ic great lution; ed too

altowa, fficient against y, but, to sign eferibe. which m; and ritz by aga of undred by the Eugene undred Great B.

nvaded ebrated afioned ahomet

e peace i 1737. I took treaty ih, and thouldolifhed. indaries he iron Umia, s. By lifh all and to

ppened
1754,
me day

d trandeath, by his

erfonal moft of a lover f printa geneh many sted by ndence, lyprus; evailed

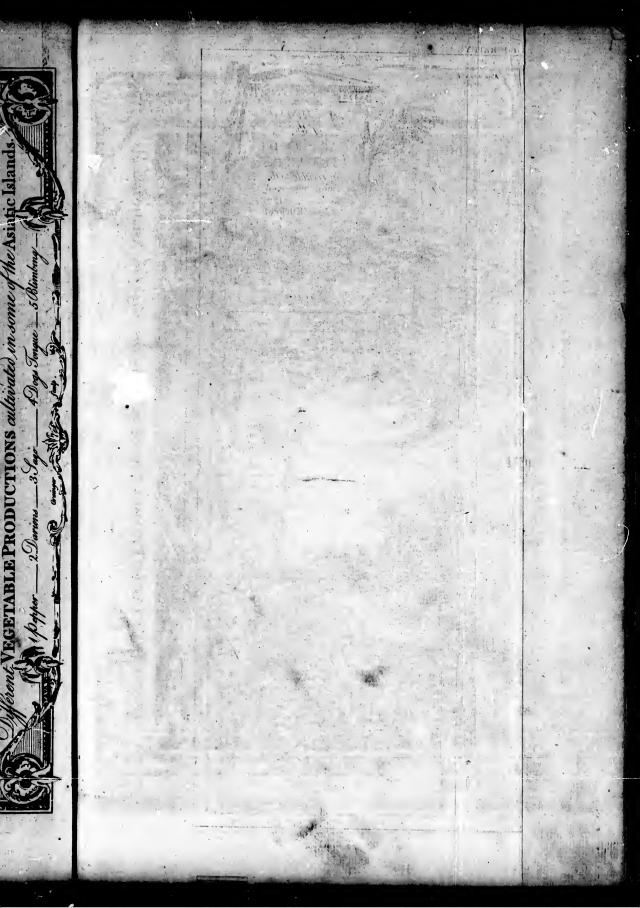
e Porte; among mented es were, ritories. Bender, os along ppeared

with a erwards is com-

Engraved for MILIAR's New Complete & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY

EGETABLE PRODUCTIONS cultivated in some

2 Darins _ 3 Jago _ 4 Dogs Forque _ 5 Blimb





manded after while and Ruff former we bour of phinflon Ottoff we he foon a fleet, on who were bloody ar pitana of the Turk the Ruffi a few officered the inglets aft things fent imagined, in one get horror dre the utmof and thing balls, their balls, their balls, their disternments of the vide of

After th consternati

they fuppo neither age tion, forea Afia, and t jured the tr nefit to the the Turkill the grand v Babadagh. Negociat cure a peac whole prove quence was Syria and E Bey was, h Mahomet A was affectio Arabian pri Muftapht the 2 ift of

THE

Treats of the laces, build their habits manufactu

THE ent the na large and ma No. 16.



manded by a don Elphinstone and Count Orloff: foon after which, an engagement happened between the Turkish and Russian sleets, hear Napoli-di-Romani; in which the former were totally descated, and took shelter in the harbour of the above-mentioned place, whither admiral Elbour of the above-mentioned place, whilther admiral Ea-phinftone purfued and greatly almoyed them. Count Orloff was at this time acting by land in the Morea; but he foon after joined the other fquadrons; and the whole fleet, on the 7th of July, 4770, engaged that of the Turks; who were totally defeated. In this fight, which was very bloody and desperate, ladmiral Spiritdoff engaged the Capitana of one hundred guns, yard-arm to yard-arm, when the Turkish ship taking fire, the slames communicated to the Turkith ship taking sire, the slames communicated to the Russian ship: both unhappily blew up, and the crews, a few officers and men excepted, perished, either in the explosion or the waves. The Turks now sled, in order to fecure themselves in the bay of Schisma, where a few nights after their sleet was burnt by means of three sire ships sent amongst them by the Russians. It may well be imagined, that a sleet constituing of one hundred sail, almost in one general blaze, must present a scene of distress and horror dreadful beyond description; while the slames with the turnost randist were foreastling destruction on all sides. horror dreadul beyond description; while the names with the utmost rapidity were spreading destruction on all fides, and ship blowing up after ship, with every foul on board, that feared to trust the waves to swim for shore; the Russians kept pouring upon them such showers of cannon-balls, shells, and small-shot, that not one of the many thoulands of their weeping friends on land, who saw the state of the state of the state of the same state of the state of the same state of their diffress, dared venture to their relief. Nothing now remained but united shrieks and unavailing cries, which, joine I to the martial music and the loud triumphant shouts of the victors, ferved to fwell alternately the various notes of joy and forrow that compose the dirge of the departing glory of the Turks. The loss on the part of the Ruffians was admiral Spiritods's ship, and between seven and eight hundred men: on the side of the Turks, besides the destruction of their whole sleet, above nine

thousand men perished.

After this disafter, the Turks quitted Schisma in great confernation, and, hasting to Sinyma, murdered an in-credible number of Greeks and other Christians, whom credible number of Greeks and other Christians, whom they supposed to be well affected to the Russians, sparing neither age nor fex. The Russians also, in this expedition, spread defolation through the coalts of Greece, Asia, and the islands of the Archipelago, and greatly injured the trade of the Levant; but they acquired little benefit to themselves by their successes. This year likewise the Turkilh army on the Danube, under the command of the grand vizier, was attacked and routed in its trenches at Bahadagh.

Negociations were in 1772, fet on foot, in order to pro-cure a peace; but the plenipotentiaries not agreeing, the whole proved fruitlels; nothing, however, of any confequence was performed this year by either army. But in Syria and Egypt the people were in open rebellion; Ali Bey was, however, defeated and driven out of Egypt by Mahomet Aboudaab, when he fought refuge in Syria, and was affectionately received by his friend Sheik Dabir, an Arabian prince

Mustapha III. departed this life at Constantinople, on the 2:st of January, 1774, in the fifty-eight year of his

age, and feventeenth of his reight; with the character of having been the wifelt, beft, mod humane, and diffuterefted monarch that ever governed the Ottoman empire. He was succeeded by his brother Abdul Hamet.

On this emperor's accession to the throne, some come motions were excited in favour of the young prince Selims but they were eatily suppressed the war upon tile Danube was carried on with vigour; nor did the Ottoman mini-fity fail to encourage as nucla as possible the rebellion of Pugatchest against the Russian government. The Turks were, however, defeated in various engagements; diforwere, however, deteated in various engagements; unoder, mutiny, and defertion, prevailed among the troops; the grand vizier being abandoned by the greatest part of his forces, was obliged to accede to the tetrus prescribed by the enemy, who had surrounded him at Schunla. These ill successes threw the whole Ottoman empire into the Basic because under the present comconfusion; the Porte, however, under the prefent com-plexion of affairs, thought proper to ratify the articles of peace, the principal of which were: 1. The independency of the Crimea, 2. The absolute certifion to Ruffa of Kil-burn; Corche, Jenichala, and all the diffriet between the burn; Corehe, Jenichala, and all the diffrie between the Bog and the Niaper. 3. A free navigation in all the Turkiff feat, including the paffage through the Dardanielles, with all the privileges and immunities which are granted to the most favoured nations: In return for which conceffions; Ruffia was to reftore all file had conquered. Afoph and

Taganrock excepted.

Soon after the conclusion of this peace, the grand vizier died, as is supposed of a broken heart, on his return to Constantinople; and public rejoicings were made at St. Petersburgh, for the uncommon success of the Russian arms. The rebei Pugatcheff was also not long afterwards defeated by the Ruffian forces, taken prisoner, and put to

Mahomet Aboudaab, with an army of Egyptians, in the year \$745, conquered the country of the old and brave Shick Dalter; but Aboudaab dying in the midt of his fuccesses, Shiek Dalter was in hopes of retrieving his affairs, when a baffa arrived upon the coast of Syria with a considerable reinforcement. Shiek Daher was foon subdued, his treasures seized, and his head sent to Constan-

At the beginning of the present year 1782; the Kiasa Bey was deposed, and his place supplied by Amer Effendi; an intimate friend of the grand vizier. In the same year, the Porte caused the dragoman of the Morea to be beheaded, and has annexed his income of ten thousand piastres per annum to that of dragoman to his fublime highness, who will for the future enjoy a falary of twenty thouland piastres annually, besides several other emoluments.

Since the foundation of the Turkifh empire, it has een governed by twenty-eight monarchs, the first fevent of whom were kings; beginning with Ottoman, or Of-man, who mounted the throne in 1300, and ending with Amurath II. who began to reign A. D. 1422. After this reign, its monarchs affumed the title of emperor, of whom there were twenty-one, the first of whom was Mahomet II. who began his reign in the year 1450; and the last was Abdul-Hamet, with whom we closed our history, who ascended the throne in 1774, and was the brother and successfor of Mustapha III.

C H A P. IX.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

THE ASIATIC ISLANDS IN THE PACIFIC AND INDIAN OCEANS.

JAPAN.

SECT. I.

Treats of the extent of the empire of Japan, its cities, palaces, buildings, furniture; genius and temper of the people, their habits, diet, diversions, festivals, forms of falutation, manufactures, husbandry, Gc.

THE extensive and opulent kingdom of Japan (which the natives usually call Niphon) confits of three large and many leffer islands, is one hundred and thirty No. 16.

degrees eastward of London, extending from thirty to forty one degrees north latitude, and from one hundred and thirty to one hundred and forty-feven degrees east longitude, the whole cluster being about fix hundred leagues in circumference, and two hundred in length. The larger islands are Japan itself; Xims, the next in extent, and Xicoco the smaller of the three, which is situated between the former two, and is divided into four provinces. There is also the island of Tonsa, which lies south of Niphon, being divided from it by a narrow channel; the capital

مرازان

city whereof is Nava, fituate on the north east part of the i land. The island of Bungo lies fouth-west of Tonia, being between four and five hundred miles in circumference, the capital city whereof is Nangascki, situate on a bay of the ica, on the west side of the island (of which more hereafter); and near this city is the little island of more hereafter); and near this city is the little illand of Difinia, not much more than a mile round, where the Dutch factory are permitted to refide; but of this we shall speak more particularly, under the article of their trade with the Japanese. The island of Firando is pretty confiderable, extending from thirty-three degrees twenty minutes to thirty-four degrees north latitude, and from one hundred and thirty-one to one hundred and thirty-two degrees call longitude.

hundred and thirty-one to one hundred and thirty-two degrees cast longitude.

Jeddo, or Yeddo, the capital of Niphon, and of the whole empire, stands in the midst of a fine plain in the province of Musasi, and is struste on a bey of the sea, in the north-east part of the island, in one hundred and forty-four degrees ten minutes of cast longitude, and thirty-six degrees of north latitude: being one of the largest, most opulent, and beautiful cities in that part of the world. The imperial palace, with its courts, parks, and gardens, is a square of sive miles in circumstrence, and stands in the middle of the city: that part of the palace where the king resides, makes such a shatting appearance, that some travellers have related, it is covered with gold plates instead of tiles: probably, they resemble the varnished gilded tiles which cover the palace of Pekin.

This noble structure is formed by several piles of build-

tiles which cover the palace of Pekin.

This noble structure is formed by feveral piles of buildings, and inclofes many fireets, courts, spartments, pa-vilions, guard-houses, gates, draw-bridges, gardens, ca-nals, &c. In it refides the emperor and his family, the nals, ec. In it refides the emperor and his family, the royal domeftics, tributary princes, and their retinues, the minifers of flate, many officers, and a great garrifon. The walls are built of free flone, which are not cemented by mortar, or braced together with iron; but, being prodigioufly large, are laid loofe upon each other; which is a precaution taken, that they may not receive any confiderable injury from the earthquakes which are fo frequent. Many of the flately apartments are formed and altered at pleafure, by means of magnificent freens, and fuperb moveable partitions. The principal apartments are the pleafure, by means of magnificent fereens, and fuperb moveable partitions. The principal apartments are, the hall of attendance, where the emperor gives audience; the council chamber, where the ministers of state meet; the hall of a thousand mats, where the tributary princes do homage, &c. This magnificent palace was built in the year 1600, in the reign of the emperor Tayko.

The city is in the form of a crescent; and is interfected

I he city is in the form of a creteent; and is interfected in almost every firest by canals of water, where banks are planted with rows of trees. These canals not only serve as ornaments to the city, but are of singular utility in cases of fire, as they both afford a ready supply of water; and stop the progress of the conflagration. There is a strong castle to defend the city, which is not forwanded by the castle t asong caute to detend the city, which is not furrounded by walls; the river Tonkag waters it, supplies the castle ditch, and, being divided into five streams, has a bridge over each. The principal of these bridges, named Niphonbas, is the standard from which all the roads, posts, and distances of the empire are taken. The standard form the standard from the standard fro and diffances of the empire are taken. The fireets are wide and handfome, but irregular. The public buildings are magnificent, but the private dwellings are mean, though The public buildings This city is under the direction of two governors, who rule a year each alternately like the chief magistrate of London; under these are inferior officers like our aldermen, who have the direction of particular diffricts or wirds; and fubordinate to these are the ottonas, to each

of whom the care of a particular fireet is committed.

The next royal city is that of Meaco, fituate on a lake, near the middle of the island of Niphon, about three hundred miles fouthward of Jeddo, in forty five degrees thirty-eight minutes north latitude, and one hundred and thirtychick degrees fifteen minutes east longitude, being two antient metropolis of the whole empire, but is at prefent the residence of the dairo. It is built in a pleasan, and extenfive plain, on the fouthern coast of the island of 'ar being furrounded at some distance by mountains, which give a delightful and romantic prospect to the whole. The circumsecent country between the city and the mountains, and the mountains themselves are covered with semples, fepulchres, and nonafteries, and embellished with a variety of orchards, gardens, groves, cascades, and puri-ing streams. Three considerable rivers water the sertile plain, and unite their streams in the centre of the city. where a magnificent stone bridge facilitates the communication between the upper and lower town. The dairo has his residence in the north part of the upper town.

On the western side of the city is a strong castle, which serves as a palace for the cubo, when he comes to pay homage. It contains a small garrison, is fix hundred yards in length, has a tower in the centre, and is furrounded by two ditches, the one dry, the other full of water, and abounding with the most delicious sish. Since the emperor's court has discontinued to reside here, this city has greatly declined; it was then twenty miles in length, nins in breadth, exclusive of the suburbs, and surrounded by strong and stately walls. The streets were long and narrow, and exceedingly crowded with inhabitants i for on a list being given in by order of the government, the number amounted to sive hundred twenty-nine thousand seven hundred and twenty-sin, though the dairo's court, and strangers not constantly residing in the place, were not included; but it is said at present not to contain above one hundred thousand souls. The universities, colleges, monateries, temples, sec. are almost incredible in number, and magnificent in appearance. The private hoases are but two stories high, built of wood, and covered with On the western side of the city is a strong castle, which natheries, temples, &c. are almost incredible in number, and magnificene in appearance. The private house are but two flories high, built of wood, and covered with clay, or thatched. Every house is obliged to have a referroir, or trough of water, ready in case of fire; but they join neatures with simplicity; and every trade or calling hath a particular street or district assigned to it.

The palace of the daire is inclosed by magnificent walls flanked with stately towers, and surrounded with a double ditch. It contains twelve capital firetts, in the centure of

ditch. It contains twelve capital fireets, in the centre of which are the royal apartments, superbly built, elegantly furnished, and adorned with gardens, orchards, pavilions,

terraces, groves, &c.

Oface is the next most confiderable city in Japan, which
is fituated at the mouth of the river Jodogawa, about fifis fituated at the mouth of the river Jedogawa, about fit-teen leagues from Meaco, and in thirty-five degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and one hundred and thirty-feven degrees twenty minutes east longitude, it is deemed the principal fes-port in the empire, and is filled with an in-credible number of merchants, tradefmen, mechanics, ec-clefaftics, &c. It is fo populous. clefiaftics, &c. It is so populous, that an army of eighty thousand men has been drawn from it upon emergencies. thousand men has been drawn from it upon emergencies. It is near fifteen miles in circumference, coatains many elegant houses, and some palaces belonging to the nobility. A strong quadrangular castle defends the port. The walls are thick, the towers with which they are finnted well fortified, and the garrison numerous. Two officers command here, one has the superintendance of the castle, and the emperor's treasures, stores, and eustoms; the other prefides over the garrison: but the city itself hath a governor of its own, who hath the regulation of all civil affairs. The houses in this city are covered with a kind of earth of a yellow colour, which gives their roofs as elagant appearance.

In this city, the watchmen make the hour known by means of three infiruments. An hour after fun-fet, they beat a drum, the fucceeding hour is fignified by firiking on a brazen bowl, and the hour fubfiquent to that by ringing a bell; the next hour they begin again with the drum, proceed to the bowl and bell, and so continue the whole night, using the three instruments alternately. In all other parts of the empire, however, the hour of the night is told by beating against each other two wooden cylin-

Suranga is fituated in thirty-five degrees twenty-two minutes north latitude, and one hundred and forty-two degrees thirty minutes east longitude, is the capital of the province of the same name, and a very considerable sea-port town, some of the emperors resided in it; and some port town, some or the emperors remove in it, in of the English were not long fince permitted to trade with the merebants who lived chiefly in the fuburbs. It is now greatly on the decline, but full retains force of its antient country.

greatly of the centre, but his teams only or to an arterial privileges, particularly the liberty of coining money.

Saccai flands about twenty miles from Ofaca; it is in-habited by a proud fet of people, who all boaft of their anceftors, and pretend to be defcended from the antient Japanefe emperors. This city is very advantageously fituated as a place of strength, being defended on the different fides by a strong wall, an inaccessible mountain, a capacious ditch, and a formidable castle. Near the harbour is a little island called Pie-nes, colebrated for its pleasant groves, and famed as the residence of a favourite idol, to whose temple many of the inhabitants of the city repair in boats; and fome, through excess of zeal, jump into the water by the ay, and drown themsalves.

way, and drown memeaves.

Cangoxima is a fea-port on the fouthern part of the island
of Ximo, and was the first place where the Portuguesa
landed when they discovered Japan. It lies in thirty-one
degrees forty-two minutes north latitude, and one hundred and thirty-three degrees fixteen minutes east longitude, a

eighty encies.

ny elebility.

walls ell forcomle, and
er prevernos
affairs.
f earth
ant ap-

wn by
t, they
ting on
inging
drum,
whole
In all
e night
cylin-

ty-two ty-two of the le fea-fome le with is now is now satient y. t is in-ter and ifferent xacious a little es, and temple s; and by the

e island tuguese ty-one undred tude, a firang

The state of the state of



TA S

vaftle is on anot temples Nan thirty-i thirty-o The cit

among it conta and is f row and ple, or i l'he tou upper au fatter fin and are five wan forming may be a powde palaces o two term and the the peop one humans possible. The one found that the californ, with cedit their cell varnishes that are so that are contained to that the contained their cell varnishes the contained their cell varnishes are so that are so that

maye a lit secure the glass, or wooden in They a mats when Their rooper, the inchina-was tooms. rooms. A ftrié

and every The in makes a n On the or they are c little com they will them; th that they venge. I be, there not be sho haps if w cales whe characters observed,
firictly to
ingly couand paffio
being a co
the most i
face of th
rightly in
The pe
hidding a
gustingly
and dilags
thick, and
from this

under the vest, gow cap or hat brellas the raftle is built on a rock in the harbour, and a fight house, on another very high rock in the harbour. Many flately temples adom the city, and a good garrifon is kept here. Nangafeki (mentioned above) lies in thirty-two degrees

temples adom the city, and a good garrifon is kept here. Naugafeki (mentioned above) lies in thirty-two degrees thirty-fix minutes north latitude, and in one hundred and thirty-one degrees twenty-two minutes east longitude. The city is in the form of a crefacut, delightfully fituated among verdant lawns, and farrounded by pleafant hills it contains many handlome halldings, particularly temples, and is frongly garrifoned. The firees in general are narrow and crooked, but run a confiderable length, the temple, or fome public buildings, utually steminating the viffa. The town is watered by three rivers, and divided into upper and lower; the former containing twenty-fia, and the latter fitty one firees; but firangers reside in the suburbs, and are narrowly watched. The principal buildings are five warehouses, in which are haid up all the materials for forming three men of war, which, upon an emergency, may be taken out, and put together in a very short time; a powder magazine, the palaces of the two governors, the palaces of between twenty and thirty-five grandees, fixty-two temples, thirty-five bridges, twenty being of stone, and the rest of timber, &c. the gokina or priton, which the people very emphatically stile hell. It consists of about one hundred dungeons, or cages fepar 's from each other, apartments for private executions, and baths in which the prisoners are obliged to wash themselves, in order, ar much as possible, to prevent insections.

The Japanese build with wood, and generally upon one stoor; but their apartments are very commodious: i.e. partitions of their rooms are made to fold up like a skreen, to that they call as sections of the nobility are wainstooted.

partitions of their rooms are made to fold up like a ikreen, so that they can lay feveral rooms into one, as they have occasion. The houses of the nobility are wainforted with cedar, the stoors paved and covered with sine mats, their ceilings are painted and gilded, and the doors finely varnished. The tradesmen and inferior people content themselves with thatched roofs and clay walls, though they the stoody of the stoo have a little apartment built of stone or earth where they secure their most valuable goods from sire. They have no glass, or any thing like it in their windows, but only

They afe neither tables, beds, or chairs; but fit on mats when they est, and lie on them when they firep. Their rooms are ufually hung with pictures or painted paper, the reft of their furniture conflits in cabinets, fixcens, china-ware, and fine fwords, which they hang up in their

A first watch is kept every night, lanterns hung out, and every ward or division in their cities shut up; that in case of fire, it is faid, they are not suffered to break in

upon one another.

The inhabitants of this island are faid to be of a quick The inhabitants of this island are said to be of a quick apprehension, good underslanding, modes, patient and courteous; and to just in their dealings, that if a person makes a mistake they will not take the savantage of it. On the oft.:: nand, we are told by the same authors, that they are cruel, ambitious and uncharitable; and have so little compassion for the poor, the fick or the lame, that they will telt them lie and persish before they will relieve them; that they are intolerably proud, and so passionate, that they will kill themselves if they cannot have their revenge. However inconsistent this character may seem to venge. However inconfiftent this character may feem to be, there are few books of travels where the reader will not be shocked with contradictions of this nature; and per-haps if we observe a medium here, as in other doubtful haps if we observe a medium here, as in other doubtful cases where the writers are not competent judges, or give characters of a people from some sew instances they have observed, we shall come nearer the truth, than by adhering, firstily to either. These people probably are neither so exceed-ingly courteous or patient as some relate, or so barbarous and passionate as others would have us believe; and Japan being a country not only the most distant from us, but the most insceedible to Europeans of any other upon the face of the earth; it may be some time before we are rightly informed of the temper and genius of this people. rightly informed of the temper and genius of this people. The persons of the Japanese have in general but a for-

The periods of the papears have in general but a tor-bidding appearance; a very flat nofe, and eye-lids dif-gudingly thick disfigure a face unproportionably broad, and diagreeably tawny. Their flature is fhort, their bodies thick, and their legs clumfy; though many of them differ from this defeription, and refemble the Chinefe, who live under the fame parallel; and their habits are alike, namely, veft, gowns and drawers, or breeches, that fail down to their ancies, and fippers without heels; but they were no easy that and forces themfelves from the weather wish cap or hat, and fcicen themselves from the weather with the fan they always carry in their hands, or extensive um-brellas the slaves carry over their heads, which are close

flaved half way. Every gentleman weats a crice or dagger in his fails, and a great broad fword on his thigh whenever he goes abroad.

People of ligure eat chiefly venifon, fifth and wild fowl of their own taking. Some feels among them eat no meat, or drink any firong drink, but live upon rice, roots, herbe and fruit; water and tea are their fulual liquors and foine indulge in firong beer, made of wheat and mixed with fiprites. Their diversions in towns, are plays and matiquorades: the fullyleft of their plays here, and in most eaftern countries, is the listory of some hero, or great man, their country hast produced.

There is a great festival celebrated every year, when they visit the tombe of their ancestors: at these foleranities every house is illusticated, and they march out of their

every house is illuminated, and they march out of their towns at midnight in a folemn proceding to the graves of their dead friends, where they eat and drink, and make merry for faveral nights fuecessively: at the conclusion of the feaft they march round the town with flags, freamers, and bannars, beating upon brais pans before the temples of their idols, and at the doors of their great men.

Their infirumental music is not at all harmonious, but

of their idols, and at the doors of their great men.

Their infirumental music is not at all harmonious, but fome of their voices are pretty tuneable. At the end of every play or masquerade there is always a noble entertainment provided at the charge of the company: these people, it is observed, spend great part of their night in eating and drinking, which others spend in sleep; and because their manners and customs are acknowledged to be different from the rest of the world in many inflances, some people carry, it fo far as to assime they resemble us in nothing; and particularly, that instead of bowing to shew their respect to their betters, they shand up satisfist, sat beyon; but I find by the best wisters that they bow their bodies as we do, and never approach their magistrates but upon their knees. As for putting off their shoes of slippers instead of hats, the people of the other eastern nations always put off their shoes when they enter their temples, or the houses of those for whom they have any respect, which appears to be a custom almost as antient as the world, and therefore need not be thought strange in the Japanese. And as for their not putting off their shats, this need not occasion any wonder, since they wear none.

They keep their roads in very good repair, and shew the distances of places by placing trees at the end of every three miles. But there are so igns or public houses for the entertainment of travellers: and what is a very great aussace, in the careases of their malefactors, whom they generally crucify with their heads downwards. are

nuifance in them is, the careaces of their malefactors, whome they generally crucify with their heads downwards, are placed upon the roads in terrorem.

placed upon the roads in terrorem.

As to their trade, the natives themselves are not permitted to carry on any but with Jesso. Kurea, the Chinese and the Dutch. The Portuguese Christians about the year 1622, being accused of forming a conspiracy, against the crown and government, the Christians were all cut to pieces, and a decree made against having any merce with them, or any nation that profess Christianity. The Dutch, to convince the Japanese that they were not Christians, did not resule to trample upon the cross of our Saviour; and the Japanese are so well satisfied of their infidelity, that they are remitted to have a fastory there to Saviour; and the Japanele are so well satisfied of their in-ideclity, that they are permitted, to have a factory there to this day; which all other nations, who abhor their im-pious hypocrass, are excluded from a but the Japanele are so jealous even of the Dutch that which any of their ships arrive, a mightrate goes on board and tikes an account of the number of their men, and carries their fails, ammu-nition, guns and rudder ashore, till they are ready to fail. Nor have the Dutch factory, which stands on the point of a rock, and is separated from the city by a river and a wall, any communication with it for eight or nine months in

the year.

A judic ous and accurate traveller, gives the following description of the island of Disnia in the Dutch possession:

"This island (he says) is not more than two miles incircumstrence; and no Dutchman can stir out of it, or come into the town of Nangascki (to which it is joined with a bridge) without hazarding his being cut to pieces by the guards, who are appointed to watch their motions: nor are the Dutch to much as suffered to have a license lead in the house. lighted candla in their houses in the night-time. If the centinels perceive the least noise, they blow a little and centinels perceive the least noise, they blow a free, and the governor immediately sends a party to learn the reason of it, which does not return till the occasion is discovered, and then the authors are feverely threatened, if not punished. In this flavish condition the Dutch remain eight.

The Japanese mechanics and manufactures excel in their different branches, and are even far superior to the ingenious

ingenious Chinefe. Their filks and cottons are excellent, and their Japan ware and porcelane unequalled. The fwarms of pirates in their feas add to the obliscles that obstruct their commerce. The commodities exported are, wrought filk and cotton, Japan ware, porcelair, gold, firer, topper, iron, feel, artificial metals, furs, tea finer and better cured than that of China; gums, medicinal herbs, roots, &c. diamonds, pearls; coral, thefits, ambergits, &c. Whatever goods the Japanefe want, they pay for either by way of barter for other commodities, or in bullion of gold, filver, or copper.

Their fitips which refemble those of the Chinese, are built of cedar-wood, but are only fit for very short voyages: they are built from eighty to ninety feet in length, and from twenty to twenty-five feet in heradth, and confirted choth for failing and rowing: they contain many fittle cabins, separated by skreens, folding-doors, &c. they have only one mast and one fail; the ropes are made of the estaw, and the anchors of course iron. Their pleasure-boats, which are intended only for the navigation of takes, rivers, &c. are extremely beautiful, being finely gilt, carved, and otherwise adorned with the most curious and superb embellishments. ingenious Chinefe. Their filks and cottons are excellent,

superb embellithments,

there is the continuents.

The Japanese have almost all forts of cattle and poultry that are found in Europe, but their horses are very small. Rice: is the principal grain the country affords, which is managed in the fame manner as in China, and always grows in water till it is ripe. They have also very good red wheat, but not in so great quantities as rice. Their hubardmen are little better than flaves; they plow and manure the ground for the great lords, but have no properties of their own. ties of their own.

The gardens feems to be in much greates perfection here than in Perfia; they have a handfome large court usually before their houses, and a garden behind them, laid out into fine walks, mounts and terraces, and adorned with greens and flowers, which are feen from the firect,

with geens and nowes, which are retributed in the there being always a large vitlo from the outward gate through the loude into the gardens.

There is a prodigious high mountain in Japan, which, though it flands above eighteen leagues within the land, is feen above forty leagues at fea. There are also eight volicies and football.

canoes, or mountains which vomit fire and fmoke.

SECT. II.

Containing an account of the Japanele learning, arts and friences, laws and punishments, and of the revenues, forces, and prerogative of the crown, &c.

THE common learning of the Japanese consists in reading, writing, understanding their own history civil, military, and ecclessatical, and a sew simple precepts of morality; but many of them acquired several branches of the mathematics and philosophy from the European missionaries at various times, which their descendants still retain; their philosophy, however, is tinctured with many superstitions of their own, and their astronomy blended with the absurdates of astrology. Prior to the arrival of the Europeans in their country, they were so ignorant with respect to geography, that they imagined their own empire, China and Jam, to be the only countries in the universe; and their notions were very impersect with respect to the extent and situation of these: they have, however, many universities and public academies, for the trainover, many universities and public academies, for the training up of youth in the learning of the country, and the practice of the moral duties. These seminaries are well supplied with books, and resorted to by a great number of students, governed by bonzas, who are usually of noble descent, and well endowed with money for their support. description and went rendered with mostly to their tapport. According to the Portuguese missionaries, these superior of the public seats of learning are adopts in moral philosophy, and great masters of the most persuasive elecution. Indeed it is not to be wondered at that they make a swift progress in whatever they are taught, being possessed of the most retentive memories. Their poety is lofty, sublime, melodious, and descriptive; their music is less agreeable; but their paintings are the best executed by any of the orientals, though they fall far short of the Europeans in every effential except colouring, in which they exceed

These people have no regular system of physic; their doctors trust to experience, and always prescribe according to precedent, if they have a precedent to go by; but where that is wanting they proceed intirely by conjecture, so that fimilar cases, and guess-work, form the whole of their

materia medica: but the most fashionable remedies, upon all occasions, are not and cold baths. I he surgeons are more unskilful than the physicians in every thing except the surgeon of the such as a surgeon of the su

ufuelly acquire connecesore to twince, among them.

The Japanefe write, like the Chinefe, from top to bottom in columns, which they begin at the right hand; and their letters were originally the fame; but they have changed the form, and ever the found of many, in order to differ as much as possible from the Chinefe, whom they naturally hate, and affect upon ell occasions to hold in the utmost

contempt.

The invention of genpowder and printing is claimed by them, as well as the Chinefe, the preparation and use of the first they are much inferior to them; but they excet them in the latter, which is performed in a similar manner, as well as in the composition of ink and paper.

Children are educated in this country with great care, and won to a love of their studies by motives of emulation, and the most expitivating endearments. They differ from all the other oriental nations in inculcating a contempt of pain and death, teaching them to despise all kinds of loauries, weaning them from every thing that in the least tends to effectionacy, and entering them to expect which of hardship.

of hardflip.

Not only the petty kings, but every lord of a diffrict, and father of a family, has the power of life and death, and tries and condemns his dependents according to his own arbitrary will; there being few written laws, if any, and no public courts of justice in this country; the finalleft theft, or a bare affault, gaming, and even lying, as it is faid, is often punished with death; and for defrauding the faid, is often punished with death; and for defrauding the king of his revenue, murder or treason, and such enormous crimes, the offenders relations, parents and children suffer with him; except the semale relations, who are sold for shaves. The petty kings are feldom put to death, but banished to a certain island, where they are put to service employments during the remainder of their lives. Their usual punishments for great offences are burning, crucifying with the head downwards, tearing them to pieces with horses, and boiling them in oil; and where an offender refuses to come in and submit, he is ordered to be cut in pieces wherever he is found. A gentleman or soldier convicted of any capital crime, has the savour of dying by his own hands; and it is reckoned very ignominious side waits for the executioner to dispatch him in that case. be waits for the executioner to dispatch him in that case,

This prince's revenues are also faid to amount to an in-I his prince a revenues are also taid to amount to an incredible fum, far exceeding the revenues of all the princes in the world besides; which inclines me to think there is a mittake of a figure or two; and that the writers, who agree pretty near in the fum, have only copied after one another; though it is observable, that the revenues and forces of distant kingdoms are often magnified beyond all

forces of diftant kingdoms are often magnified beyond all belief. Some authors have afferted, that the revenues of the emperor amount to twenty-eight millions flerling; but the truth of this is greatly to be doubted.

When this prince goes abroad, he is attended by no lefa than five or fix thoufand of his guards, and his flanding forces are faid to amount to twenty thoufand horfe and one hundred thoufand foot in time of peace: in time of war each of the petty fovereigns is obliged to furnish his quota, which increases the army to thirty-eight thoufand horfe, and three hundred and fixty-eight thoufand foot: hut against whom fuch numerous forces should be raifed is not eafy to whom fuch numerous forces should be raised is not easy to whom tuth numerous forces insolute is rated as not easy to conceive: we having no account of any foreign wars they were ever engaged in. The Japanese troops march in divisions of fifty men each, sive in front, and ten deep, each division being commanded by a single officer, who keeps them in exact order. They are armed with either muskets, pikes, bows and arrows, sabres and targets, or battle-axes. Fixe of these divisions forms a kind of seriosmy, but they Five of these divisions form a kind of regiment : but they are not accompanied by any warlike mutie; between each divition are three led horses finely capatifored, and three flaves are appointed to lead each horse with long reins. The captains ride on horseback behind their respective divisions; on each side of the horses are a kind of paniers, vinous; on each ide of the hories are a kind of painers, containing the officers bedding and baggage. When an officer grows old, he is permitted to have a finall fort of couch or supporter behind him, against which he may commodiously lean, when fatigued, by sitting upright.

Japan and the neighbouring islands are under the government of tifty or fixty petty kings, vested with fover-

es, and the state of the state

0

reign powe one grand he fees fit. well as for high prieft joys fill to other fami ing prince do him be holds hist rather on: The ki

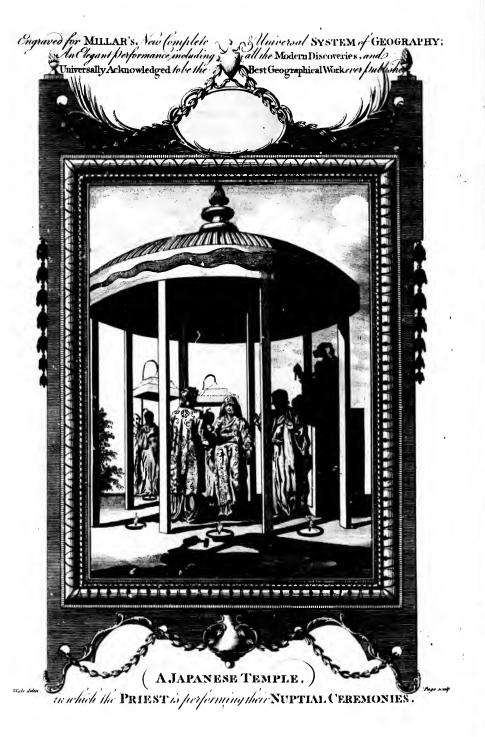
rather on The ki ment to h the cubo's thority: emperor, prieft or dignity: eight men kings are have each as has be cipal nobito forme ment, oar and fo je Spies throthem from hundred laces and throwing panele, for your ment, oar change, of and a coe change.

An accou

the gods whom the count of the imm nithmer that the They had their prise conce worth; rocks, the gree Thee

flone, lody o

fuppor copper to Sir eighty and h may fe upon pillars the top in the in the in the in the in the in the top in the top in the in the in the top in the top in the in the in the in the top in the top in the top in the in the top in the top in the in the top in the in the top in the top



reign power in their respective territories, but subject to one grand monarch, who can depofe and punish them as he fees fit. Antiently this great king was high prieft as well as fovereign of these islands; and the present dairo, or high priest, who is a descendant of the former kings, entirely who is a descendant of the former kings, entirely who is a descendant of the former kings, entirely who is a descendant of the former kings, entirely who is a descendant of the former kings, entirely who is a descendant of the former kings, entirely who is a descendant of the former kings. july high the file and flate of a king, notwithflanding another family possesses the throne: and, it is faid, the reigning prince is obliged to marry one of his daughters, and do him homage once in three years, and acknowledge he holds his crown of that family: but this scents to be done

rather on a religious, than civil account.

The king commits the administration of the govern-ment to his prime minister, who is stilled cubo: one of the cubo's stripped the dairo of the civil and military authe cubo's tropped the dairo of the civil and military authority; fo that the cubo may at prefent be deemed the emperor, as he hath all the power; and the dairo, the high prieft or pontiff, as he ftill possesses all the ecclessifical dignity; he has a privy-council also, consisting of twenty-eight members, of which four are petty kings. The vasial kings are obliged to attend at court one half of the year, and have each of them a houfe in the king's palace at Jeddé; as has been hinted already. The eldeft fons of the prin-eipal nobility are also kept at court till they are preferred to some post; and for the farther security of the govern-ment, oaths of allegiance are also administered every year; and so jealous is the prince of his subjects, that he has spies throughout all the country: but the better to divert them from seditious practices, it is said, he employs one hundred thousand of his subjects by turns in erecting palaces and public buildings, or beautifying them, and in panele, for domeflic purposes, coin various pieces of money. The gold coin are obans and cobans; ten cobans trake one oban; and the latter is of about two guiness. value. The filver coin is composed of a variety of flat pieces of different shapes, dimensions, weight and value; and a copper coin is stamped for the inferior purposes of change.

SECT. III.

An account of the religion, temples, and superstition of the Ja-panese; also of their marriages and funerals.

HE Japanese are idolaters and worship the heavens and the planets, with several monstrous idols; but the gods they principally adore are Xaca and Amida, to whom they chiefly apply in their differs: they give no ac-count of the creation of the world, but generally believe the immortality of the foul, and a flate of rewards and punithments, and most of them believe transmigration, or that their fouls shall animate other bodies after death. They have abundance of cloysters and nunneries, where their priests and devotees live unmarried, and perform fuch penances as their religion requires; and confession, the jesuits tell us, is practifed amongst them, in which their priests are so strict, that if they apprehend any thing is concealed, it is as much as the poor finner's life is worth; for they throw him down from the top of the rocks, where their flools of confession are placed, to create the greater dread, and induce their disciples to be sincere.

There is a flately temple at Meaco, built of free-flone, which captain Saris tells us, is as long as the body of St. Paul's, and as lofty, with an arched roof, fupported by mighty pillars, in which stands an idol of fupported by mighty pillars, in which stands an ideal of copper, which reaches as high as the roof, and according to Sir Thomas Herlvert, his chair is seventy feet high and eighty broad, his head big enough to hold fifteen men, and his thumb was forty inches round, by which we may form a judgment of the whole; this temple stands upon a high hill, and on each side of the ascent are finity pillars of free-slove, ten paces from each other, and on the top of every pillar a lanthorn, which make a fine show in the night. There are no less than fixty other temples in Meace, and between three or four thousand rided idois. in the night. There are no less than fixty other temples in Meaco, and between three or four thousand gilded idos in them. In the road between Surungo and Jeddo stands the idol dabis, made of copper, in the form of a man fit-ting upon his legs and extending his arms, and is two and twenty feet high. At I encheda the bonzes pretend their god appears in human fhape to a young virgin whom they bring every new moon into the temple there; having placed her before the great image they illuminate the place with golden lamps and burn performes, when on a fudden the lights are miraculously put our, and fomething in human form immediately embraces, and fometimes impregnates the young damfel, but whether the phantom

they worship, of one of his prices do her the favour, is left to the teader to conjecture: however that be, the quondam maid is from thenceforward highly honoured, quondam man is from the nectorward mignly nonource, and at the coming our of the temple is entertained with fongs and music, and so inspired, says Sir Thomas Herbert, is the entulusable girl, that she takes upon her to resolve the most difficult questions that are propounded to her. The bourzes, or priests, are so respected by their prince, that he rises up to falute them, and suffers them to sit in his presence; they preach up great autherities, and teach morality and a contempt of the world. But the Romith acids will have it, that they are level fellows, and mith priests will have it, that they are lewd fellows, and do not live according to their doctrine.

Christianity was first preached in this island in the year 1552, by some Portuguese priests, sent thither by father Xavier from Macao; and the Christian religion so en-Aavier from Macao; and the Christian religion to en-creased, that before the year 1622 three petty kings, and several other great men, with multitudes of people, made profession of the Christian religion; if we may credit the missionaries. But about that time, a decree was made for extripating all Christians under the Japanese government; whereupon there followed so terrible a persecution, that there is not now one Christian left in Japan, nor are any people who acknowledge themselves Christians suffered to come into their poers.

people who acknowledge themselves comments numerous ocome into their ports.

The Japanese allow of polygamy and concubinage.
The consent of the parties is seldom asked in Japan any more than it is in China; children are disposed of by their parents very young, and when they are arrived at a proper age, are led to the temple, where a botter places them before a limited from of their rode, putting a lighted toreh. fore an image of fome of their gods, putting a lighted torch in either of their hands, while he repeats the words of the contract; after which oxen or other animals are facrificed to the idol, according to the quality and circumflances of the married pair; and the eeremony is concluded by a grand procession to the bridegroom's house, where the guests are entertained for several days.

The wife has no fortune here any more than in China, and after marriage she is entirely in the power of her hufand after marriage the is entirely in the power of her hul-band, who may punish her, or take away her life if she does not behave well, especially if the be salfe to his bed. The women, it is said, esteem it no crime to procure abortion, and if they are poor, or bring too many girls, will strangle them with their own hands; but the boys are always provided for by the sovereign. Common women are allowed here, and no punishment or brand of infamy is fixed upon procurers in their life time; though they are treated as criminals when they die, and their bodies are thrown into the highways, and fuffered to rot above-

ground.

The Japanese do not inter their dead as the Chinese do, but burn the corpfe, putting the afhes into an urn. The family and friends of the deceated attend the corpfe to the family and friends of the decealed attend the corple to the funeral pile, with lighted torches in their hands, and the eldeft fon fets fire to the pile, into which are thrown fweet wood and aromatic gums, which perfume the air, and this makes the funerals of people of condition vafily expensive. The whole concludes with a banquet and entertainment of such music as is best fuited to dispel melancholy restections. They pay an annual visit to the tombs of their ancestors; at which time, when the company have actived at the femilehers of the dead, the boards dehave arrived at the sepulchres of the dead, the bonzes defcribe the fituation of the persons deceased, and inform their relations of all that they have occasion for in the other life, which demands are usually very extravagant; the kindred, however, furnish every article with great fatistaction, which they fend, together with a fow kind and complimentary messages, to the defunct, by means of the bonzes, who convert the whole to their own uses, and leave the

dead to fhift as well as they can for themselves.

As the English have had no commerce with Japan for apwards of one hundred and fifty years, and as we can receive no intelligence from thence but what the Dutch are pleased to give us, a letter from an English East India captain to his friend in England, when we were allowed a free trade to that kingdom, may give us a juster account of the state of it, than any thing that has been communicated to

us fince; the fubflance whereof follows.

" SIR.

"I arrived at Firando, one of the islands of Japan, on the 11th of June, 1613. It is fituate in thirty three de-grees fifty minutes north latitude, a little west of the island of Bongo. Here Foyne Sama, the viceroy, or king of Firando, as he is called, eame on beard our ship, with his nephew Fone Sama. They were attended by forty galleys, some of them rowed with ten, and others with issuen oars

Containing the natural account of its

TAPAN being fitus climates, the fun it does with us. The in fummer, but they and occasion the featon other parts of the Ind tinue almost the whole and July, which are ca ed with dreadful ftor ning, &c.

The foil is rocky, the inhabitants hath and given fertility to a rice, of which they marley they feed cattle, and of two species of b for eating, and with tionary. They have, many other forts of a barren places, have b abundance of fruits ar age, which feeds grea horfes, deer, &c. and larly excellent tea. the circumjacent feas, the above-mentioned horses that are small, ly beautiful. Many of valuable furs, and profitabl. article to th

The principal river ters are fo furious, t which it rifes; and, derth and perpetual Citz, is one hundre breadth. It difembo west side of the island by the conflux of feve ceedingly rapid, and a

The feas which in white coral, ambergious shells, sea-weed empire results from it of gold. The emper dominions. The cocing a fine and coarse are likewise pretains are likewife pre but they have not as niac, calamy, cinnal

They procure falt the fea, covering the nated with the faline vessels, with holes in proper receivers, as

which it is boiled, as Earthquakes, and eight very dreadful o effected by the fulph of the earth. From merous; fome equal are even as hot as bo neral fprings, but no through the extreme

A species of white ceedingly beautiful, with their little fno near, except metal as of goods, if not preve

ing the adjacent pla avoided by thefe littl There are in Japa verse for fize, shape likewise some of the beetles make an agre gradually rifes to a

of a fide. The king and his nephew were clothed in blue filk gowns, and each of them had on a fine linen thirt and breeches; their heads were thaved half-way; the reft of their hair, which was very long, was tied up in a roll on the hinder part of the head; they had neither hat nor cap on; nothing on their heads but their hair; each of them had a skind of steward, who commanded their flaves. They faluted me by putting off their shoes, and clasping their hands together, and bowing a little, carried them as low as their knees. I entertained them in my cabin, after which they took their leave, and feveral of the great men of the island came on board, every one bringing a prefent of venison, fish, fowl, or fruit. The king came on board again, and ordered fixty of his gallies to affit in bringing the ship into the harbour, there being a dangerous point to pass. I came to an anchor at length before the town of Firando, in five fathom water, so near the shore that I could talk to the people in their houses. We saluted the town with nine pieces of cannon; but they had none to

town with nine pieces of cannon; but they had none to anliver us, and no fort, but a barricado for fmali fliot.

"The fhip was continually crouded with people; among whom were fome women of quality, that I introduced into my cabin; and feeing the pictures of Venus and Cupid there, they immediately fell down and worfhipped them, taking these pictures for the Virgin Mary and her Son, having been taught to adore such pictures by the Portugues missionaries. The king afterwards brought some of his ladies on board, who had filk gowns on, one side folded over the other, and girt with a fash, their hair long, and tied up in a roll on the crown of the head, none of it and tied up in a roll on the crown of the head, none of it fliaved off. They had good features, were very fair, but had no colour in their faces, but what they had laid on. They were of a low flature, but very fat; had delicate limbs, their legs bare, only a fort of half-bufkin tied on the inftep with ribbons: they feemed fomething baftfull still the lites hid them because and then the more and the still the lites hid them to make and then the more and the still the lites hid them to make and then the more and them the more and them the more and the still the lites hid them to make and them the more and the mo till the king bid them be merry, and then they fung, and played on an influment that refembled a lute; they kept time, and fung and played by book; and after I had entertained them, and made them fome fmall prefents of English curiofities, the king and the ladies took their

" I afterwards went on shore, and delivered my presents to the king, in which were plate and other things to the value of one hundred and fort; pounds; and the king, inviting me to an entertainment, drank to me out of one of the cups (part of the prefent) filled with rice-arrac, containing a pint and a half. He drank it off to the king of England's health; in which I pledged him, and he

or England's neath; in which I pleaged him, and he made all the company do the fame.

"The king afterwards brought fonte aftreffes on board, who go from ohe island to another, afting comedies in the great towns they pafs through. They are all one man's flaves, who fets a certain price upon their favours, which he can never advance, on pain of being capitally punished: there is no bargain made with the courtefan, but with her master, whom she is obliged to obey. A nobleman, when he travels, is not ashamed to fend for one of these keepers to his inn, and bargain with him for one or more girls to wait on him at table, and be his bedfellows, if he thinks fit; for all men of fashion are waited on by women only in the house. These keepers of hackney-girls, in their life-time, are admitted into the best company; but when they are dead, the corpfe is treated with the greatest indig-nity, not suffered to be buried, but dragged through the

he devoured by dogs. "A Dutch thip coming in while I lay at Firando, it was reported that the crew were Englithmen; for the natives did not at first distinguish one of these nations from the other, and the Portuguese had represented both as pirates, and taught them a fong, which they called the Eng-lish crofumia, acting a kind of farce alfo, wherein they pretend to shew how the English attack the Portuguese ships

fircets, and thrown into the fields to rot above-ground, or

"While we lay in the harbour, two of the officers happening to quarrel, and a challenge to fight on thore appointed, we were in great danger of being called to an account by the magistrates; for, according to their laws, whoever draws a weapon in anger is to be cut in pieces immediately, though he does no hurt; and if he wound another, the whole family or company to which he belongs, fusfers with him.

" The king of Goto, an island a little fouth of Firando, being brought on board by king Foyne to take a view of our thip; I entertained him very ipiendidly, and fired feveral guns on his going afhore, at which he expressed great satisfaction, and invited me and my stiends to his issand. I have seen some executions here, and particularly of two men and a woman for adultery; two of her lovers meeting at her house together, in the absence of the husband, and wounding one another, they were apprehended, and king Foyne ordered all three to be cut in pieces, which fenteuce was inmediately executed, and after the execution, every one of the company had a ftroke at the fulferets with their cuttans (twords) till their fleth was all cut into little bits.

"On the third of August king Foyne furnished me with a galley with twenty-five oars of a fide, and fixty men belides, to carry the king of England's prefent to the emperor. We passed between several islands, most of them emperor. We passed between several islands, most of them well inhabited, and several good towns upon them, parti-cularly the island Finate, defended by a strong castle of freecularly the island Finate, defended by a strong cassile of freestrone; and along the coast, as far as Osaca, were people,
who lived, with their whole families, in vessels upon the
water, and their women catched full, by diving for them
in eight fathom water. These women may be known by
their eyes, which are as red as blood. When I arrived at
Osaca, I had nineteen horse provided for me at the emperor's charge, to carry my people and the present, and
they furnished me with a palanquin (a couch with an
arched canopy) and a led horse; and one run before me
with a pike, to make way; we changed horse at every with a pike, to make way; we changed horfes at every flage; the road was for the most part even, and where a hill happened to be in the road, it was cut through, and the distances were marked at the end of every three miles. Villages and country-houses flood very thick, and the roads were througed with people. Their temples were usually in groves, furrounded by the cells of their piests. When we came near the suburbs of any great town, we saw the bodies of malesactors nailed to crosses, where they law the bodies of maletactors nailed to crofles, where they hang till they are devoured, and caufe an intolerable flink. We ufually travelled about forty-eight miles a day: fix men carried my pelanquin on their floulders, and up-hill they added four more, travelling as faft as I could have done on horfeback. We arrived at Surunga, where the emperor refided, on the fixth of September, and on the eighth I was carried in my pelanquin to the caffle, which is the emperor's court, the merchant's and recole who at is the emperor's court, the merchant's and people who at-tended me, carrying the prefent before me on little tables of fweet-wood, they had provided me. Having entered the castle, I passed over three draw-bridges, on every one of which was acourt of guard; having alcended fome ftone fteps, I was not by the emperor's feeretary and admiral, who introduced me into a large room, and fat down on mats crofs-legged. Soon after I was led between them into the prefence-chamber, where they directed me to bow to the emperor's chair of flate. The prefent being ranged upon the floor, the emperor came in, to whom I paid my compliments after the English manner, and delivered his majetty's letter, which he lifted to his forchead, and dimajetty's letter, which he litted to his forchead, and directed his interpreter to tell hie I was welcome, and that I should rest inyself a day or two after my fatiguing journey, and his answer should be ready for the king of England. I had afterwards an audience of the king's son, at the city of Jeddo, to whom I delivered my presents. On the nine-teenth the king sent me two suits of an our, varnished, as a prefent to his majefty, with a letter, wherein he thanks the king for his prefent of fuch curious things as his country did not produce; neither had he feen the like be fore. His fubjects were welcome to him; he applauded their fkill in navigation, that they could vifit a country fo remote without being terrified at paffing through fo immenfe a gulf and fuch florms, to promote commerce, which he should give them all manner of affiliance in, defiring his majefty to accept his prefent, as a mark of his friendship: and adds, that he had given orders for drawing up articles of trade between the two nations, as his majetly defired.

" By these articles he granted, that Sir Thomas Smith, the governor, and the rest of the East India company, might resort to any of his ports to trade, without paying any duties of import or export : that they might build one house or more in any part of his empire; and if any of their goods happened to be cast by shipwreck on his coasts, they flould be reflored; if any of the merchants died, their effects might be disposed of by the Cape merchant; and all offences committed by the English should be tried and punifhed by him: neither their perfons nor goods fhould be fubject to the laws of Japan; that payment fhould be im-mediately paid for all goods contracted for, without any deductions; and that they should be at liberty to make discoveries on the land of Jesso or Yedso, and his subjects fhould furnish them with provisions.

SECT. IV.

Containing the natural history of Japan in general, and an account of its respective sovereigns, &c.

APAN being fituate between the fourth and feventh climates, the fun rifes there about eight hours before The fea breezes greatly mitigate the heat it does with us, in furniter, but they render the winter exceffively cold, and occasion the seasons to be more inconstant than in any other parts of the Indies. Heavy rains formetimes continue almost the whole year; but in the months of June and July, which are called the water-months, they are al-ways excessive. The country is likewife frequently visit-ed with dreadful storms and hurricanes, thunder, light-

ning, &c.
The foil is rocky, or rather sterile; but the industry of the inhabitants hath overcome the unkindness of nature, and given fertility to a land of itself unfertile. They have rice, of which they make bread, and brew beer; with the barley they feed cattle, convert their fine wheat into cakes, and of two species of beans they grind one to meal to boil for eating, and with the other make a kind of confec-tionary. They have, befides Indian wheat, millet, and many other forts of grain. Even the rocks, and other barren places, have been fo well cultivated, as to produce abundance of fruits and plants. They have good patturage, which feeds great numbers of buffaloes, oxen, theep, horses, deer, &c. and various flowers and herbs, particularly excellent tea. There are great quantities of fish in the circumjacent seas, rivers, and interior lakes. Besides the above-mentioned animals, they have a fine breed of horses that are small, but uncommonly swift and extremely beautiful. Many wild beafts, that yield a great number of valuable furs, and elephants, whose teeth are a very profitabl. article to them, are found here.

The principal rivers are, 1. The Ujingava, whose wafo furious, that no bridge can be built over it; 2. The Corric, that takes its name from the province in which it rifes; and, 3. The Askagava, remarkable for its derth and perpetual fluctuation. The chief lake, called Citz, is one hundred miles in length, and twenty in breadth. It difembogues itself into the sea on the south west side of the island: this extensive large lake is formed by the conflux of feveral rivers, which are in general ex-ceedingly rapid, and many dreadful cataracts defeends from

the mountains.

The feas which incircle this country produce red and white coral, ambergris, admirable pearls, and many curious shells, sea-weeds, &c. but the greatest wealth of the empire refults from its invaluable mines, particularly those of gold. The emperor claims an exclusive right to all the gold and filver mines, as well as all the gold fand, in his dominions. The copper mines are innumerable, producing a fine and coarle fort. The bowels of their mountains are likewife pregnant with fulphur, iron, and fleel; but they have not any quickfilver, antimony, fal-ammoniac, calamy, cinuabar, or borax.

They procure falt by inclofing portions of ground near e fea, covering them with fine fand, and repeatedly throwing fea-water upon the fand, till it is well impregnated with the faline particles: it is then placed in large vessels, with holes in the bottom, for the falt to fall into proper receivers, as it filtres, through the fand: after

which it is boiled, and brought to a proper confistency.

Earthquakes, and the volcanoes, of which there are eight very dreadful ones in the country, are supposed to be effected by the fulpher every-where inclosed in the bowels of the earth. From the fame cause may be deduced their hot baths and mineral fprings, which are extremely nu-nicrous; fome equal the heat of boiling water, and others are even as hot as boiling oil. They have many cold mineral forings, but neither of them are applied medicinally, through the extreme ignorance of their physicians.

A species of white ants is found in Japan: they are exceedingly beautiful, but very mischievous; for they pierce, with their little mouts, through every thing they near, except metal and stone, and greatly damage all kinds of goods, if not prevented from approaching them, by firew-ing the adjacent places with falt, which is abhorred and avoided by these little insects.

There are in Japan some of the finest ducks in the universe for fize, shape, and beauty. The nightingales are likewise some of the most melodious to be sound. The beetles make an agreeable kind of humming noife, which gradually rifes to a pretty high note. The night-fly, however, exceeds all other Japanese insects for its beauty: the body is about three inches long, round, and finely shaped: it has four wings, viz. two close to the body, which make a brilliant appearance, by means of the admirable blue and gold streaks, with which they are tinged; and two above these, whose transparency not only admits of the others being feen through them, but even adds to their finning luftre. This infect is a mighty favourite with the ladies, and has given rife to the belt fable ever written by any of the Japanese poets.

A great number of camphire-trees grow near the hot-fprings: they refemble laurels, and bear purple or black berries. The cedars of Japan are some of the finest in the universe; and many other trees abound in those islands, particularly plantanes, &c. fome of which, when fawn or cut afunder, exhibit admirable figures of birds, beafts, landkips, &c. Many curious pieces of furniture are made of these, which appear very beautiful when polithed.

There are in this empire many useful stones of various

colours; also abundance of excellent marble, which is used in the construction of many of the principal edifices; they have also porcelane earth, &c. With respect to other articles in the animal, vegetable, and mineral systems not mentioned above, Japan abounds in most that are niet with

in the Chinese empire, already described.

With respect to the history of the Japanese, their annals are replete with such inconsistent absurdities and ridiculous fables, that no dependence can be placed on them till about fix hundred and fixty years before Christ, which is their common æra; and according to which, our pre-fent year 1982 is with them the year 2442: it is likewife to be observed, that the Japanese year begins with the nearest new moon which either precedes or follows the fifth day of February. The histories written by the natives take very little notice of the policy, virtues, vices, or transactions of their monarchs, but are filled with an account of their defecut, names, birth, fuccession, length of reign, &c. We shall present our readers with the sol-lowing account of their sovereigns, taken from their own historians

1. Simmu was the founder of the Japanefe monarchy: he began his reign fix hundred and fixty years before Chrift. In the feventieth year of his reign, he inflituted a form of government, established laws, civilized the people, taught them chronology, and feveral arts and fciences; divided time into years, and years into months and days : fecured the crown to his posterity; and, having reigned feventy-nine years, died in the one hundred and fortyninth year of his age; but as nothing particular happened in his reign, or in those of several of his fuccessors, we shall only give a catalogue of their names till a remarkable

reign renders a more ample account necessary.
2. Sui-fei; who reigned thirty-three years, aged eightyfour. 3. Enci; reigned thirty-eight, aged eighty-four.
4. Itoku; reigned thirty-five, ag a feventy-feven. 5. Kofio; reigned eighty-three, aged one handred and fifteen. 110; regned eighty-three, aged one handred and fifteen.
6. Koau; reigned one hundred and oue, aged one hundred and thirty-feven.
7. Korei; reigned feventy-fix, aged one hundred and twenty-eignt.
8. Kowkim; reigned fifty-fix, aged one hundred and fixteen.
7. Kay-kwo; reigned fifty-nine; years, aged one hundred and eleven.
7. Swin-fin; reigned fixty-eight, aged one hundred and thirty-nine; reigned winety-eight, aged one hundred and thirty-nine.
7. Key-ko; reigned fixty-aged hundred and thirty-nine. 12. Key-ko; reigned fixty, aged one hundred and forty-three.
aged one hundred and eight.
13. Sey-mau; reigned fixty,
aged one hundred and eight. aged fifty two.

15. Thauai was succeeded by his empress Sinku-cogu, who was the first female that reigned in Japan, she waged war against the Koreans, and headed her army in person; but finding herfelf pregnant the returned to Japan, and was delivered of a fon, that succeeded her, and who afterwards on account of his military exploits was ranked as a god, and became the Mars of the Japanefe; the empress herfelf, who reigned seventy years, was deemed the Bellona of this

empire.

16. Woosin; who reigned forty-three years, and died aged one hundred and thirteen.

17. Nintoku; reigned eighty-seven, aged one hundred and eleven.

18. Riffu; reigned six, aged seventy-eight.

19. Fansey; reigned eight, aged fixty-three.

20. Inkioo; reigned forty, aged eighty.

21. Ankoo; reigned three, aged fifty-seven.

22. Jurukia; reigned twenty-three, age uncertain. 23. Senet; reigned five, aged forty-two. 24. Gen-foo; reigned three, aged eighty-five. 25. Nin-ken; reigned eleven, aged fifty-feven. 26. Buretz; reigned eight, age uncertain. 27. Kei-tei; reigned twenty-leven, aged eighty-one. 28.

Ankan; reigned two, aged seventy-one; these two last-mentioned were both dessed. 29. Scukva; reigned sour, aged seventy-sour. 30. Kimme; reigned thirty two, aged sixty-three. 31. Fit-atage; reigned sourteen, age uncertain. 32. Joo-mei; reigned two, age uncertain. 33. Sixsum; reigned sive, age uncertain. 34. Syko; an empres, her age not noticed. 35. Disoue; reigned twelve, age uncertain. 36. Kwogozu; reigned three, an empres, her age not known. 37. Kootoku; reigned ten, age uncertain. 38. Sime, an empres; reigned seven, her age not known. 30. Tent-still; reigned ten, age uncertain. in Japan, and put an end to the poffibility of raifing infur-rections. He expelled the Portuguese from Japan, pro-hibited their ever after trading with his subjects, and be-gan the first perfecution against the Christians. He died on the fixth of December, 1598. He was defied after his decease, and called the second Mars of Japan. 30. Quanbacumdono, who was the nephew of Taycho, is accounted the thirtich cubo, as he reigned for some time in conjunction with his uncle, but having disbliged that monach, he was ordered to rin un his own bowle. that monarch, he was ordered to rip up his own bowels; the moth honourable method of fuffering death in Japan.

31. Fide-Jufi: he was the fon of Taycho, and began his relgn at fix years of age: during his munority, the affairs of government were conducted by his failter-in-law Jicias. not known. 39. Tent-thi; reigned ten, age uncertain, 40. Teu-mu; reigned fourteen, age unknown. 41. Th-40. Teu-mu; reigned tourteen, age unknown. 41. Inbo, an empreß; the reigned ten, age unknown. 42. Monmu; reigned eleven, age unknown. 44. Genrioo, an
empreß; the reigned mine years, then abdieated, lived
twent, £ve years afterwards, and died in the forty-eighth
year of her age. 45. Sio-mu; reigned twenty-five, age
uncertain. 46. Koo-Ken, an empreß; reigned ten, age
uncertain. 47. Fai-tai; reigned fix, age uncertain. 48.
Sco. tokru, an empreß; reigned fixe, age unknown. for Fide Josi had been contracted in his infancy to a daughter of that nobleman, who deprived him of his crewn

uncertain. 47. Fai-tai; reigned fix, age uncertain. 48. Sco-tokru, an emprefs; reigned five, age unknown. 49. Koonin; reigned twelve, age unknown. 50. Kwan-mu reigned twenty-four, aged feventy. 51. Fei-dfo; reigned four, age not mentioned. 52. Saga; reigned fourteen, ditto. 53. Siunva; reigned ten, ditto. 54. Nimio; reigned feventeen, ditto. 55. Montoku; reigned eight, ditto. 56. Sciva; reigned eighteen, ditto. 57. Jofey; reigned eight, ditto. 58. Kooko; reigned three, ditto. 59. Uda; reigned ten, ditto. 60. Day-go; reigned thirty-three, ditto. 61. Sinzaku; reigned fixteen years, ditto. 62. Murakami, A. D. 947, and 1697 of the Japanese year, called together a synod of the clergy, to regulate all that related to the ecclesiastical establishment in Japan, and to prescribe the ceremonials of the modes of worship proper

for every fect.

Thirteen emperors are mentioned, from the death of this monarch, 'ill the reign of Kon-jey, but nothing worth recording happened in their reigns; they occupied the space of one hundred and seventy-four years; after these, the

of one nunared and reventy-rous years, and take, the throne was filled by 76. Kon-jey, who began his reign in the year 1142. In his time was born the celebrated crown general, Jeritomo, who rendered himself fufficiently formidable to thrip the dairos of their fecular power, and to vest it in his own

family in fuccession.

A double chronology commences from this period, in-cluding the reigns of the dairos and of the cubos. The number of dairos, from Kon-jey to Ken-fen, is thirty-eight, who occupied a space of five hundred and forty-five years, that is, from the year 1142, to the year 1687, or from the Japanele year 1802 to 2347; after which period the excludion of all Christians from Japan, the Dutch excepted, and the total filence of the Dutch writers upon every subject but those which relate to trade, and emolu-ments accruing from their commercial affairs, render it impossible to say any thing farther of the Japanese history.

And as the dairos are totally excluded from society, the transactions of that period are not to be connected with their names, but should be recorded in the reigns of the eubos, which are as follows: 1. Jeritomo reigned eleven years. 2. Joriije, five. 3. Tannetomo, feventeen. 4. Joritzne, eighteen. 5. Jorifane, eight. 6. Mune-takafinno, fifteen. 2. Kore-jaffinno, twenty-four. 8. Kume-finno, twenty-five. 9. Mori-kuni-finno, twenty-five. 30. Sonun-finno, two. 11. Nari-jofi-finno, three. 12. Taka-udfi, twenty-five. 13. Jofi-jaki, ten. 14. Jofinitz, forty. 15. Jofi-mori, twenty-one. 16. Jofi-kara, not one. 17. Jofi-nori, fourteen. 18. Jofi-Katz, three. 19. Jofi-Maffa, nihe. 20. Jofi-Mavo, under his father. 21. Jofi-tanne, eighteen. 22. Jofi-funnu, fourteen. 23. Jofi-far, thirty. 24. Jofi-tir, fixteen. 25. Jofi-taki, four. 26. Jofi-aki, five. 27. Nobmaga, ten. 28. Fide-Nobu, three. The Japanese do not mention the ages of these princes; and indeed they have been more remis in this particular in the recent than in the early reigns; pethaps the great length of the former rendered them more remarkable than the latter could be from their general brevity. eubos, which are as follows: 1. Jeritomo reigned eleven general brevity.

20. Taycho; who was of a very mean extraction, but in his youth raifed himfelf to be butler to a tributary prince, and by dint of valour and merit was at length exalted to the cuboship. He was the first monarch who obliged the petty kings and great lords to attend him perfonally, and fuffer their wives and kindred to refide in his palace, as hoftages for their fidelity; by which prudent policy, he firuck at the very root of that rebellious spirit so common daughter of that nobleman, who deprived him of his cre wn and life, after a reign of fourteen years.

32. Jigas-Samma, when he had ufurped the throne, made the following articles the principle objects of his reign: 1. The total extirpation of the Portuguese from Japan. 2. The prolibiting any of his subjects to leave the empire, and the recalling those who were in foreign parts.

3. The publication of several edicts against gaming, luxury, and duelling. 4. The granting a Dutch factory to be established in Japan.

The persecution of the Christians in Japan, both natives and foreigners, was carried on with such horrid cruelty, that in the first four years of his reign twenty thousand sive hundred and seventy persons were massacred. Notwithstanding which in the two succeeding years, after the churches

hundred and feventy persons were massacred. Notwithstanding which in the two succeeding years, after the churches had been shut, and the public professing of Christianity prohibited, the jessies, by their private endeavours, made twelve thousand professes; and when any of these were detected, they not only absolutely resused to abjure the Christian faith, but readily submitted to death, and suffered martyrdom with assonising constancy. And indeed, the persecution continued sorty years, reckoning from its commencement in the reign of Taycho, with unremitting cruelty, before Christianity could be totally exterminated. Jiejas died at about seventy years of age, having reigned Jiejas died at about seventy years of age, having reigned about five years after the death of Fide-Josi.

33. Fido-Tado, who was the grandfon of the above monarch, continued the above perfecution, till at length the Christians, driven to the utmost despair, retired, to the number of thirty-feven thousand to the cattle of Simabara, in the island of Ximo, where they determined to defend themselves to the last extremity. The Japanete army laid siege to the place, which held out for three months; but at length was compelled to surrender on the 12th of April, 1638, when the Christians were all put to the sword. This monarch reigned eighteen years, and was succeeded

by his fon,
34. Jjemitz; who reigned twenty one years, he left
the crown to
35. Tjetznako, who was the fon of the former, reigned

thirty years, and was succeeded by
36. Tsinajos. This monarch was the last prince that
we have any authentic account of, and was upon the throne when the Dutch ambaffador was at Japan, in 1692, being then forty-three years of age, and had reigned thir-teen years; he was a great philosopher, a flrict observer of the laws, exceedingly humane and benevolent, and in all respects studied to promote the true interest and happiness

of his people.

Whether the land of Jesso or Jadso, be annexed to Japan or not, the inhabitants of both countries doubt, because vast and inaccessible mountains interpose, which hinder the communication. It either doth it as yet clearly appear, whether this land of Jesso is a part of Fartary, or whether by any arm of the sea divided from it. The Chincle affirm, that Tartary runs three hundred leagues castward beyond their famous wall; so that if we follow callward beyond their famous wall; so that if we follow thefe, the country of Jeffo and Japan may feem to be an-nexed to Tartary. But those of Jeffo say, that there runs an arm of the sea betwixt them and Tartary; which opi-nion may seem to receive some confirmation from what those Hollanders affirm, who were shipwrecked (some years lince) upon Corea, a peninfula of China; they say they saw there a whale, upon whose back stuck an harp-ing iron of Gascony; and the credit of this affection not better configured by any it is most probably to be combeing queftioned by any, it is most probably to be con-jectured, that this whale passed from Spitzberg through the nearest arm of the sea, rather than through the more remote. He it how it will, we may bence safely conclude. that the fea which lies beyond Japan and Spitzberg is palfable, and that through more, perhaps, than one arm, or channel, by which they communicate.

To be 1 it is necell fifty degre how mucl nor do th with it the

ASI

posite to th gether the are feparal The Ja fidered in Jeso never

itraights, The pe themselves fur outwar frightful : coast are f fide in the had a gove furs, feath

The co in many p barley, for are expert arrow, wi hardy, and liquor; th ments han ment, but A more father DeA and refided

that the ne panefe; th

wine, which

very pretty He likewi lances, fcy relfome, o tery they t and the wo grace that pay the fin ever and v naked: to that are ne

dering the confirmed time, vifite made of fl the bark of from fifhin that many well as trir brows blue in general of the Chi Matzim

place. He Japanele g once a year and do him Crimina the culprit being fireto

each; ther discharges is immedia

dispatches We hav from the January in les deferibed, Japan, and

To be more particular in our description of this place, To be more particular in our description of this place, it is necetiary to observe, that it extends from forty-two to fifty degrees of north latitude, which track is known, but how much farther it reaches, has not been ascertained; nor do the Japanese geographers seem better acquainted with it han the European. The fouthern part lies op posite to the northern coast of Niphon or Japan, and together they form the straights of Sangaar and Jesso, which are separated by the little island Mattuma.

The Japanese trade to Jesso for furs, and a sish called karazakki, that is caught upon its coast, and which is confidered in Japan as a great delicacy; but the natives of

o-ed

ne red .

irs

ic, m

es y, ve d-

cs

18

ve

he

ra,

nd iid

d.

cft

ed

132 lie 2.

irof

all

dy ICS VIC

iat

ne

'nу

re

ıt-

Sarazakki, that is caught upon its coat, and which is confidered in Japan as a great delicacy; but the natives of Jeso never come to Japan, as they are afraid to cross the straights, though it requires but a day to fail over them.

The people of this country are strong, sierce, and favage; they wear their hair and beards long, and cover themselves all over with the skins of wild beatls, with the fur outwards, fo that upon the whole, they have a most frightful appearance. Those who live on the fouthern coast are faid to be much more civilized than such as refide in the inland parts; and that the emperor of Japan

side in the inland parts; and that the emperor of Japan had a governor, and a garrison in the capital, which is called Matzimai, to receive his tribute, which is paid in sure, feathers, and silver.

The country is rocky, woody, but little cultivated, and in many places barren; it only produces a coarse kind of barley, some roots, and a few fruit-trees. The natives are expert in sishing, hunting, and the use of the bow and arrow, which are their only weapons. They are strong, hardy, and addicted to drinking, when they can procure liquor; they have their cars bored, and have filver ornaments hanging to them. The results working the formatics. ments hanging to them. The people worthip the firmament, but have few religious ceremonies.

A more favourable description of these people is given by stather DeAngelis, a Cicilian jesuit, who went to Jeslo in 1620; and resided a considerable time among them: he informs us, that the natives are stouter, taller, and fairer than the Japanele; that they let their beards grow very long, but shave the fore-parts of their head; that they make a very strong wine, which they drink to excess; and dress themselves in very pretty filk, corton, or linen gowns, which are long, and embellished with needle-work tolerably executed. He likewise tells us, that befides bows and arrows, they use lances, feyinetars, and poisoned darts; that they are quarrelfome, capricious, passionate, and revengeful; but at the same time almost as ceremonious and insincere as the Chinese. Polygamy is allowed among them; and adultery they thus punish: the man pays a pecuniary sire, and the woman is close shaved, which is the greatest difference that can happen to her. If the gallant refuses to pay the fine, the hulband has a right to strip him when-ever and wherever he meets him, and fend him home naked: to effect which, he calls to his assistance all that are near at hand, who are obliged to aid him in plundering the adulterer.

All the particulars mentioned by the above jesuit are confirmed by several Dutch mariners, who have, fince his time, visited Jesso; and farther add, that their boats are made of flight boards sewed together with cords made of the bark of a tire, called coxo, which, when they return from fithing, are unlewed again, and carefully laid up; that many of the natives wear rings on their fingers, as well as trinkets in their ears, and paint their lips and eye-

wen as trinkers in their ears, and paint their lips and eye-brows blue; that the men are very jealous; the women in general modeft; and, the language is a corrupt mixture of the Chinefe and Japanefe congues. Matzimai, the capital town, is a very inconfidentale place. Here the prince of the country, as well as be Japanefe governor, refide, but the former is obliged to go once a year to make a prefent to the emperor of Japan, and do him homage.

Criminals are executed here in a very fingular manner: the culprit is laid flat upon his back, his arms and legs being stretched out, and held tight by two stout sellows to each; then the executioner, who is armed with an iron headed club, dances round him, fings a fong, and at length discharges such a blow at his head as breaks his feull, which is immediately followed by another on the stomach, that

dispatches him in an instant.
We have no other account of the Higher Jesso or Oku, from the Japanese geographers, than that it is nine hundred n.iles in length; but the fouthern part of Jesso, already described, were conquered by Joritimo, the first cubo of Japan, and annexed to the dominions of that empire. SECT. V.

Containing an account of the Philippine and Ladrene or Ma-rian islands.

THE Philippine islands are situate in the Chinesian fea, part of the pacific ocean, between one hundred and fourteen and one hundred and thirty degrees of eastern longitude, and between five and nineteen degrees of north latitude, about one hundred leagues fouth-east of China. There are eleven hundred of them, and several very large. The chief of the most northerly of them is Manila or Luconia, which is the largest of the Philippines, and is fituate in fifteen degrees of north latitude, being about four hundred miles long and above one hundred and eighty

four interest missiong and above one nundred and eighty broad in most places.

The capital of this island, and of all the rest, is the city of Manila, situate on a bay in the south-west part of the island, being two miles in circumsteence, furrounded by a wall and other works, a very commodious harbour, but of difficult access, on account of the rocks and sands which lights for it as a sall and the control of the rocks and sands which

of difficult accets, on account of the rocks and fands which lie before it; a caffle defends the entrance.

The chief buildings are the cathedral, parish churches and convents; one of the religious houses is appropriated to the support of orphans, daughters of the inhabitants, who are provided for during their lives; or, if they chief to marry, have a portion of two or three hundred crowns given them. Their churches, chaptels and altars, are rightly advanted, and the invoccofficus on holidays as splendid. richly adorned, and their processions on holidays as splendid as in Spain. The college of the jesuits here, as in most Popill countries, is more magnificent than any of the

The island of Luconia, or Manila, is esseemed health. ful, and the water in it the best in the world. It produces all the fruits of warm climates, and has an excellent breed of horfes carried thither from Spain. It is well fituated for the Indian and Climefe trade; and the bay and port, which lies on the west side of it, is a large circular bason of ten leagues diameter, entirely land-locked. The city of Manila, which stands on the cast side, is large and conbeginning of the first war with the Spaniards, in the reign of king George II. was an open place, only defended by a little fort; but confiderable additions have lately been made to its fortifications. The port peculiar to the city is that of Cabite, which lies two leagues to the fouthward, and here the fluips employed in the Acapulco trade are fla-

The city is healthfully fituated, and well watered, and has a very fruitful country in its neighbourhood; but it is fome difadvantage to its trade, that it is difficult getting out to sea to the castward, through such a number of islands; here the Spaniards waste abundance of time, and

are often in great danger.

The Trade from hence to China and India confifts chiefly in fuch commodities as are intended to supply Mexico and Peru, namely, spices, Chinefe filks, and manufactures, particularly filk stockings, of which no less than the thousand pair have been shipped in one cargo, with vait quantities of Indian stuffs, callicoes and chints, which are much worn in America, together with other small articles, such as goldimiths work, &c. wrought at the city of Manila by the Chinese, of which nation there are not lefs than twenty thousand residing there, as servants, manufacturers, or brokers. All these articles are transported annually to the port of Acapulco in Mexico: this trade is not open to all the inhabitants of Manila, but is restrained to the convents of Manila, principally to the jesuits, being a donation to support the missions for the propagation of the Catholic faith. The tonage of each ship is divided into a certain number or bales, all of the same size, and the convents have a right to embark such a quantity of goods on board the Manila ship with the tonage of their bales amount to. The trade is louised by royal edicts to a certain value; according to some, it should not exceed fix are much worn in America, together with other fmall ara certain value; according to fome, it should not exceed fix hundred thousand dollars; but it is frequently known to amount to three millions.

The bulk of the people of Manila are of Chinese or Malay, nextraction, and there are some blacks. The Spain their hands. The adjacent country is full of fine plantations, farms, and country-houses of the principal inhabitants. Upon the mountains, in the middle of the country, the people live in tents and huts, under the forcading trees. The plains are overflowed in the rainy foreading trees. The plains are overflowed in the rainy feafon, the houses built upon high pillars; and the people have to communication but by boats during the rains,

which usually fall in June, July, August, and September, and then happen terrible storms of wind and thunder, and then happen terrible florms of wind and thunder. Earthquakes are frequent; the city of Manila has fuf-fered feveral times by them; and from the volcances, which about there, iffue torrents of fire and melted minerais. These are the inconveniences we meet with; but the fall series as for the most part exceedingly pleasant.

The city of I brails contains about three thousand in-

The care of Tunila contains about three thousand in-habitants and during the second war in the reign of king George T. was, in the year 1763, taken by admiral Cor-nith and Sir William Draper. It was, however, flipu-lated to be ransomed; but the ranson-money bath never yet been intirely discharged. The prieffs take prodigious pains to make converts to the Romith faith, and have been pretty successful in their endeavours. The Indians pay a poll-tax; and a considerable sun of money is annually al-lowed for the support of semale orphans, both of Spanish and Indian parents. and Indian parents.

The complexions of the feveral people who inhabit these islands are very different. The blacks are as black as the Caffres of Afric, but differ from them in their features and long hair, and therefore are supposed to be of Indian extraction; and as they possess the mountainous and inacceffible parts of the country, it is conjectured, that they were the original inhabitants, and driven up thither

by fucceeding adventures.

The defeendants of the Malayans (inhabitants of Ma-bred) are very tawny, the Chinek not fo dark, and the Spraiards are pretty near the colour of the Chinek. There is also a nation of sunted people, called Pintados, who colour their Ikins like our anceliors the Picts.

The natives are for the rue I part of a moderate flature, and their features just, the Spranards have taught them to cloath thermfelves, except the black's, who only tie a cloth about their loins, and annote shout their heads, and ufu-

ally go bare-root.

Rice and fifth are most caten by those who live near the fea-coalls, and the mountaineers eat the fifth they take in hunting, and the fruits of the earth, which grow pontane-onfly in great plenty. Their liquor is water, which they ufually drink warm as the Chinefe do. They have also rilm wine, and finituous liquors distilled from the juice of the sugar-came, rice, &c. I hey bathe twice a day in cold water, either for health or diversion, or both: plays are another diversion and they are entertained frequently with dancing and mock fights.

These islands are extremely well situated for trade; all the rich merchandize of India is fent from hence to America, and the treasures of Mexico and Peru are brought

lither annually, by which exchange, it is faid, they make a profit of four hundred per cent.

Few countries enjoy a more fruitful foil; the people in reany places live upon what the earth produces spontane-oufly, and the furface of the ground is exceeding beautiful; the trees are ever green, and feldom without fruit.

Their neat cattle run wild in the mountains, and are

hunted, as well as deer, wild hogs and goats. The mon-kies and baboons found here are very fagacious: during the feason, when there is no fruit to be got, they go down to the fea-fide to catch-oysters; that the fish may not pinch their paws, they put a stone between the shells, to prevent their shutting close. Wax is so plentiful, that they make no other candles, and never burn lamps. Their bees are of feveral kinds, fome of them very large, and make their combs in the woods, producing furth quantities of honey as would almost subsist the natives.

Medicinal and sweet gums issuing from the bodies of trees are part of the produce: ferpents of various kinds are found in these islands; but the fathers who relate that are round in title illands; but the rathers who relate that fome of them are fo large, they will fwallow a flag, horns and all, furely do not expect to be believed, any more than when they relate, that the leaves of trees are converted into infects; but the laft of the flories may proceed from a midtake, for it is certain that fome infects deposit their ears do show do with the control of the state of the their eggs (as they do with at most the leaves of trees, which are hatched there, as is the case of the cochineal fly; and they might ignorantly imagine that those infects proceed from the leaf. The alligators are very dangerous; and the ignana, a kind of land alligator, does a great deal of mischief. Among their birds, are peacocks, parrots, cocatoos, and turtle-doves, which are very beautiful, fowls with black bones, and the bird tavan, which lays a number of eggs in trenches in the fand, and leaves them to hatch there. The faligan failens her nefts to fome rock, as a martin does against a wall, which diffolying into a kind of jelly in wann water, is effected delicious food. Here is also the xolo bird, which cats like a turkey; the

camboxa is a well-tailed fowl peculiar to these itlands. The herrero or carpenter is a fine large green bird. It is called the carpenter, because its beak is so hatd, that it digs a hole in the trunk, or some large branch of a tree,

digs a note in the trunk, or ionic large chances. Occas, in order to build its neft.

Their fruits are mangoes, plantains, bananoes, cocoas, tamarinds, caffia, and the cocoa or chocolate nut, which has been brought over from Mexico: oranges, lemons, and all manner of trophical fruits. The cinnamon and

nutmeg tree have been planted here; but degenerate, and are good for little.

without it.

A great deal of good timber and dying woods grow in these islands; and the calamba, or sweet-wood, a kind of cane, grows in the monuments, which, if cut, vields a

draught of water, and is or great fervice to the natives.

They have one plant that has all the properties of and is used as a liabilitude for opining of the the native are very fond, and frequently intoxicate Premielyes with it.

very fond, and frequently into a sate Prenulelyes with at Flowers and fweet herbs grow wild here, but they do not cultivate them in their gradens, and there are abundance of medicinal, as well as poifonous herbs and flowers, which do not only kill those that touch or tathe them, but for infect the air, that many people die in the time of their biolioming; on the contrary, these instands we pro-dentially well bruilled with antidotes, particularly the bezoar stone, which is found in the belly of a creature much like a deer; and the root dilea, which is like ginger, and heals wounds made by any venione. Lets, being bruised heals wounds made by any venione. heals wounds made by any venomo. . . coft, being bruifed and boiled with oil of cocpas.

The tree cannoideg is 60 estomous, that the pilchards eating the leaves which fall into the fea die; as will the persons who eat the possens difficult from the trunk of this tree serves these people to posion the points of their darts which they blow through the trunks abovementioned: the very shadow of the tree is so destructive, that, as far as it reaches, no hetbor grass grows; and, if transplanted, it kills all the other plants it stands near, except a small shrub which is an antidote against it, and always with it; a bit of a twig of this shrub, or a leaf carried in a man's mouth, is said to be a security against the venom of the tree, and therefore the Indians are never

The make bukey, which fignifies the giver of life, is a kind of ivy which twines about any tree, and grows to the thickness of a man's finger; it has long shoots like vine branches, of which the Indians make bracelets, and efteem them a prefervative against possion. There are many other trees and planes of extraordinary virtue in these islands; among others, there is the fensitive plant, in all respects like a colewort, which growing out of a rock, avoids the tourh, and retires under water: there is another that grows on St. Peter's hill about Manila, which is not very tall, and has little leaves, which whenever it is touched, draws back and closes all its leaves together; for which reason the Spaniards call it la vergin cosa, that is, the bashful.

There grows near Cathalagan, in the island of Samar, a plant of a surprising virtue, discovered by the fathers of the society, as they tell us, of late years: the Dute's have also fome knowledge of it, and, it is faid, will give double the quantity of gold for it. The plant is like ivy, and twines about any tree it grows near: the fruit which grows out of the knots and leaves refembles a melocotoon in bigue. and colour, and within has eight, ten or fixteen kernels as big as a hazel nut, each green and yellow, which when ripe, drop out of themselves.

The ulual dose give a of it is the weight of half a royal,

that is the fixteenth part of an ounce, powdered and mixed in wine or water; For has no effect the first time, the powerful antidote against any us herbs or darts which are dose is repeated, a: poitun, either of ... used by the native acaffar, Borneo, and the Philip-

The general to uge spoken in these islands is the Malayan tong the heates which, every people have a language peculiar to the fives. They write on cocoa-nut leaves, with an iro A tracen ; and arts and feiences have been introduced by the look in ds, the natives having nothing of this kind to both at before their arrival.

All thefe iflands, ager & Mindanao and Paragoa; are unpanish vicetoy, who has goverder the jurifdiction of nors ut ler him in quence; and the like courts are creeted for the trial of civil and criminal causes, as in old Spain. The archbithop of Mauila, the bithops and their commissaries, deter-mine ecclesiastical causes as in Europe; but there lies an appeal from them to the pope's delegate, who refides in one

of the if miffary I prefente understo which th these are upon the is possess another, quarrels. that the them: it in and ab pelled the their ma

broad fwe blow poil mortal, i cane shiel piece for **fupre**me from who whether a one parti to cut dow wound a caves, wh Some bea a fpear, a fition prunlucky d they are g go out no in their id paying to They are not imagi them for i

The m and the r who facri the bride an entertai own tribe first degree tribes allov fonable car after heroc flance that as they no are obliged The dea

put in a cl contains th man: moi noice. 1 burn them tainment is vity. In The ne

Philippina nel, called hundred i lagan, gove Magellan f named No has in it a teries. T canao lies t and is the ! headred n dist. to re ve 68 or 163 terkişti isl The modelle

Was nation

of the islands. The court of inquisition has also a com-missary here. But notwithstanding the Spaniards are re-presented as sovereigns of these islands, this must only be understood of the open country and the fea-coasts, in which there may be three hundred thousand fouls : hut which there may be three hundred thouland fouls hat these are not a tenth part of the inhabitants, the rest look upon themselves as a free people: every mountain almost is possessed by a different tribe, who make war upon one another, the 'paniards stellow intermeddling in their quarrels. The Chinese were formerly so manierous here, that they disputed the authority of the Spaniards over them: it is computed that forty thousand of them resided is and about the cite of Manife, but the Spaniards over in and about the city of Manila; but the Spaniards com-pelled them to fubmit, and banished fone thousands of them, the rest were permitted to remain here, to carry on their manufactures; for they are almost the only artificers. Their arms are bows, arrows, and lances or spears,

broad fwords, and tubes or trunks, through which they blow poifoned arrows, the flighteft wounds whereof are mortal, if immediate remedies are not applied. They have cane shields also covered with a buffaloes hide, and a head-

1e

e,

13.

nd

of 2 CS. 1-6

do

cir

ich

ind

rda

the

iks

de-

W3:

leaf

the vet is a

to

like

and any

all ck,

her

for

of

out c's at ich

ral, ced the

ny

of

piece for defensive arms.

These favages as the Spaniards call them, worship one supreme God, and their ancestors, as the Chinele do, from whom most of them are descended; they worship alfo the fun and moon, and almost every thing they fee whether animate or inanimate, groves, rocks, rivers, and one particular tree, which they would effect it a facrilege one particular tree, which they would effect it a facrilege to cut down, believing the fouls of fome of their friends may refide in it, and that in cutting the tree they may wound a near relation. Inflead of temples, they have caves, wherein they place their idols, and facrifice to them. caves, wherein they place their idols, and laterifice to them. Some beautiful young wrigh first wounds the wistim with a spear, and then the priests dispatch the animal; and, having dressed the meat, it is eaten by the company. Super-stition prevail among them; they have their lucky and unlucky days; and if certain animals cross the way when nninexy days; and it certain animals cross the way when they are going upon bufines, they will return home, and go out no more that day. The Spaniards tolerate them in their idolatrous worfhip; and fuffer them to game, on paying to the government ten thousand crownsper annum. They are also much given to a detestable vice; and did not imagine it to be a crime, till the Spaniards punished them for it.

The men purchase their wives here as in China; and the marriage ceremony is performed by a prieflefs, who facrifices fome animal on the occasion; after which, the bride is led home, and the whole concludes with an entertainment as at other places. They marry in their own tribe, and with their nearft relations, except the first degree; some of them are confined to one wife, other tribes allow a plurality of women, and divorces for reasonable causes on either side. Children are either named after heroes or flowers, or from fome accidental circumstance that occurs at the time of their birth; but as foon as they marry, they chuse new mames, and their parents are obliged to make use of their old ones.

The dead are washed and perfumed, wrapped in filk, and put in a close cossin, near which a chest is placed that contains the arms of a man, or domestic utensits of a woman: monrners are hired to affift in making a difmal

noice. They bury their dead as in China, and do not burn them: as foon as the body is buried, an enter-tainment is made, and all is converted to mirth and festi-

In general, they mourn in black garments; and there their heads and eye brows.

The next Spanish island to that of Manila is Samar or The next spanish island to that of Manula is Samar or Philippina, between which and Manula is a narrow chanael, called the draight of Manula, the north-east point whereof is called Spirito Sancto; the island is near four hundred miles in circumference, the chief town, Cathalagan, governed by a Spanish alcade. The island of Sebu, which lies in ten degrees fout latitude, is the place where Magellan first feet up the Spanish colours; the chief town, named Nombre de Dios, afterwards made a bishop's see, the interest based of the second of the colour second of the second of has in it a cathedral and feveral other churches and monaf-The island of negroes lies west of Sebu, and was fo named because it is inhabited chiefly by blacks. Min-canao lies the most foutherly of any of the Philippine ilands, and is the largest of them except Manila, being near two steadyed miles in length, and one hundred and fifty in Parado, It is possessed by people of different nations and white or religious; but the Mahometans, who are situate on a sea coasts, are much the most numerous, whose soterrica is filled fultan of Mindanao. Those who possess the and the island are called Hillanoons, and anowas nation filled Solognes, are fituate on the north-west

coast. The air of this island is not so hot as might be expected, being refreshed frequently by the sea brezzes, and the periodical rains, which lay the state country under water. The winds blow from the east, from October to water. The winds blow from the east, from October to May, and then turn about and fet westerly; next month the rains and forms flucced; at fift there are not more than two or three flowers a day; they afterwards come oftener, with violent hurricanes and loud thunder, and the wind continues wellerly until November, during which time they have such storms that trees are blown up by the roots, the rivers are overflowed, and they do not fee the fun or flars formetimes in a week: about August the

air is very cool, the rain and wind are moderate in Sep-tember, and in October the wind blows from the east again, and it continues fair till April, and sometimes May. Mindanao, the capital eity, lies on the south side of the island, in one hundred and twenty-three degrees fifteen minutes of eastern longitude, and fix degrees twenty miminutes of eattern longitude, and its degrees eventy intuition north latitude, near the mouth of a river, and about two miles from the fea; the houfes being built on barning built on barning the firefore of boo pillars, fixteen or eighteen feet above the furface of the ground, on account of the annual floods, when they have no communication with one another but by boats. The city is about a mile in length, built along the winding bank of the river; the Sultan's palace is bupported by one hundred and eighty trees, and has twenty cannon mounted in the front; and several of the nobility have great guns in or before their louses. Large ships cannot come up to the town, their being scarce eleven seet water on the bar, at the entrance of the river.

The natives are held to be men of a sprightly genius, but very lazy, and indolent, and will rather thieve than work; but none are more active when they find there is a necessity for it; and there may be two reasons for their lazy disposition, one from the heat of the climate, and the other from the tyranny of the government, no man being fure he shall enjoy what he acquires by his industry.
The Mindanayans are of a low stature, and very slender,

of dark tawny complexions, black eyes and hair, flat faces, short noses, wide mouths, and black teeth, which they take abundance of pains to dye of that colour; and they wear the nails of their left hands almost as long again as their fingers, feraping and dying them with vermillion.

The men have a liaughty mein, and yet are faid to be very complaifant to foreigners, unless they are insulted, and then they seldom sail to resent the affront, and destroy

their enemy by poifon or a dagger, never hazarding their perfons in a duel.

Their habit is a linen frock and drawers, and a finalt piece of linen cloth tied about their heads; but they go piece of linen cloth tied about their heads; but they go bare-foot: the complexion and features of the women are better than those of the men; but yet they too much refemble the other sex, and cannot be admired for their beauty; they wear a frock like the men, and a piece of cloth round their waist; the sleeves of the frock being large, and coming down to their wrists. Their hair is tied up in a roll at the hinder part of their heads. The men shave their heads, all but a lock that is left in the middle of the crown, like other Mahometans; their beards are very thin. being sulled must the roots with tweezers. Peothin, being pulled up by the roots with tweezers. Peo-ple of figure are cloathed in filk or fine calico; the women go barefoot as well as the men, and adorn their arms and fingers with bracelets and rings. They are not reftrained from converling with their countrymen or foreigners.

The food of people of condition is flesh, fish, and fowl of all kinds, except hogs flesh, which the Mahometans never touch. The poorer fort content themselves with rice or all kinds, except hogs fielh, which the Mahometans never touch. The poorer fort content themselves with rice and sago. Rice is the principal part of the meal with all of them; they take it up with their hands, using neither knives or spoons; and their meat, whatever it be, is boiled to rags, that it may very easily be pulled to pieces with their singers. They usually drink water, but make a pretty strong liquor with plantains; they wash before and after every meal, and bathe several times a day. Swimming is one of the chief diversions of the women, as well as the mean to which they are used from their in. well as the men, to which they are used from their in-

fancy tancy.

Upon joyful occasions the dancing girls, as they are called, are sent for to divert the company; but this dancing consists only in skrewing themselves into lasticious pollures, and addressing their giest men with slattering speeches. They have plays and mock sights also acted before them, and hunting of wild beasts is their principal rural sport, in which their women partake; but their hunting is only driving the deer and other game into an inclosion for the form where they cannot effect, and then shorting fure, from whence they cannot escape, and then shooting

Mindanao is a fruitful foil, well watered with rivers, and their mountains afford excellent timber. Of the and their mountains afford excellent timber. Of the libby, or fago tree, there are large groves; the fago is the pith of a tree which the natives eat inflead of bread, and is frequently brought over to Europe, being fo grained, that it is fornetimes taken for a feed. They have no corn but rice. Plantains, guávas, mangoes, and all tropical fruits, abound here. Cloves and nutmegs have been transplanted hither; and appear fair to the eye; but it fald they degenerate, and the fruit is good for nothing: it these plants were cultivated, possibly they might equal those of the spice islands.

Here are no beafts of prey in this island, but almost every other useful animal, such as horses, cows, buffaloes, and hogs, with bunches over their eyes; here are alfo fnakes, scorpions, and other venomous insects; and the

finakes, feorpions, and other venomous infacts; and the feathered kind are the fame as in Manila.

The Malayan language is generally fpoken here; and the Mahometans have the koran and books of devotion, in the Arabic language. The liberal arts do not flourish here; they are forced to employ the Chinefe to keep their accompts for them; nor have they fo much as a clock or a watch in all the country, but beat upon drums every three hours, that people may know the time of the day. There are fearce any other working trades, except goldfmiths, carpenters, and blackfiniths, who perform their work very well with the tools they have, for the fmiths have neither vice nor anyll, nor the carpenters ny faws, but when they vice nor anvil, nor the carpenters any faws, but when they have fall their planks, plane them with the ax or adze.
Their difeases are fluxes, severs, and the small-pox; and some are affected with a kind of leprofy, or dry scurf, which covers the body, and itches intolerably.
The religion of the sultan, and those who inhabit the

fea-coasts, is Mahometanism, and that of the inland people is Paganism, differing little from the Chinese. In allowing a plurality of wives and concubines, the Mahometans of this island imitate those of Turky, only they allow their women greater liberties, suffering them to converse freely with their acquaintance or strangers; but it is said they are so prejudiced against swines flesh, that one of their great men resused to wear a pair of shoes made by an Eu-ropean, when he was informed that the threads with which they were fewed were pointed with hogs briftles. They look upon themselves to be defiled, if they touch any thing which belongs to a hog; they durft not kill them, left they should be defiled by the touch of the weapon they make use of, which occasions these animals to multiply so fast, that the island is over-run with them. They are very glad to fee the Europeans kill them, but must undergo feveral ablutions or washings, if they should happen to touch a man that had eaten its sless.

She fultan of Mindanao is an abfolute prince, and his throne hereditary; both the persons and purses of his subjects are in his power, and if he knows any of them abound in wealth, he borrows it of them. He has one great minister, in whom he lodges the administration of the government, both civil and military, to whom both natives and foreigners must apply themselves for liberty to trade. Their wars are chiefly with the mountaineers, who inhabit the middle of the island, with whom they are very cautious of coming to a general engagement; but when the armies are pretty near, they begin to entreuch and cannonade each other, and will remain in the fame camp fome months, fending out parties to make incurfions into the enemies country, and furprize defenceless places. Their arms are a crice or thort dagger, and

a broad fword, a spear, and bows and arrows.

The most considerable of the Philippines that have not been mentioned, are Mindora, south-west of Manila: Panay, and Leyte, which lie north of Mindanao; and the

island of Paragoa, which lies very near the north part of Borneo, and is subject to one of the princes of that island. Philippina was the first that was discovered of this cluster of islands, and consequently gave name to the rest. It lies between twelve and fourteen degrees north latitude, and is the most fertile and pleasant of all the Philippines, exhibiting a scene of perpetual verdure; for here the sun is powerful, without being disagreeable.

The Ladrone islands are situate in the Pacific ocean, in one hundred and forty degrees of eastern longitude, and between twelve and twenty-eight degrees of north latitude. Guam or Ignana, the largeft, is fituate in thirteen degrees twenty-one minutes, north latitude, feven thousand there hundred miles west of Cape Corientes in Mexico, according to Dampier. The other inconsiderable islands are, 2 Sarpanta. 3. Bonavista or Tinian. 4. Sespara.

5. Anatan. 6. Sarignan. 7. Guagam. 8. Alamaguan. 9. Pagon. 10. The burning mountain of Griga. 11. Magna. 12. Patas. 13. Difconocida; and, 14. Malabrigo. Guam is about twelve leagues long, and four broad, lying north and fouth. It is pretty high champaign land, floping down towards the coat. The east fide, which is the lighest, is senced with steep rocks, on which the waves constantly beat, driven by the trade wind. The west side is low land, in which are several little sandy bays divided by rocks.
The natives of Guam are of a good flature, have large

The natives of Guan are of a good nature, nave large limbs, a tawny complexion, black long hair, finall eyes, thick lips, and are long vifaged. They are fometimas afflifted with a kind of leprofy, otherwife the country is healthful, especially in the dry featon. The rains begin in June, and last till October, but are not violent.

The island produces rice and most tropical fruits, and one fort, which Dampier has named bread fruit, growa

one nor, which Bampier has named bread fruit, grows upon a tree like apples, and at its full bignefs is as large as an ordinary foot-ball; it has a hard thick rind, and within a foft yellow pulp, of a fweetifit tarfe; the natives eat it inftead of bread, having first baked or toafted it in the embers: it is in feafon eight months in the year, and grows only in the filends. and grows only in thefe islands.

Dampier relates, that when he was there (about the year one thousand seven hundred) there were not above one hundred Indians upon the island, though he was in-formed there had been three or four hundred fome time before : and the reason given why there was no more at that time was, because most of them had burnt their plan-tations, and fled to other islands on their being used ill

by the Spaniards.

Their fwift-sailing sloops, or slying proas, are the admi-ration of all that see them; the bottom of the vessel, or the keel, is of one piece, made like a canoe, twenty-eight feet in length, built tharp at both ends, one fide of the floop flat, and the other rounding with a pretty large belly; being four or five feet broad, with a maft in the middle. They turn the flat fide to the wind, and having a head at each end, fail with either of them foreinoft, and have never any occasion to tack. Dampier computed they would fail twenty-four miles an hour. The tide never rifes above two or three feet at this island.

The writer of lord Anson's voyage relates, that they arrived at the island of Tinian or Bonavista, one of the Ladrone islands which lies north of Guam, on the 27th of August, 1742, being situated in sisteen degrees eight mi-nutes north latitude, and one hundred and sourteen degrees nutes north latitude, and one hundred and fourteen degrees fifty minutes west of Acapulco in America. This island is twelve miles in length, and fix in breadth, extending from the S. S. W. to N. N. E. The foil is dry and fandy, and the air healthful; the land rifes in gentle slopes from the shore to the middle of the island, interrupted by vallies of an easy descent. The vallies and gradual swellings of the ground are beautifully diversified by the encroachments of woods and lawns; and the woods consist of tall spreading trees, celebrated for their aspect. or their fruit; the turf of the lawns clean and uniform, composed of fine trefoil, intermixed with a variety of flowers; the woods, in many places, open, free from buthes, and underwood, affording most elegant and entertaining prospects,

The cattle on this island were computed to amount to ten thousand, (we suppose he means horned cattle) all per-fectly white except their ears; besides which there were logs and poultry without number. The cattle and sowls were fo fat, that the men could run them down, and were under no necessity of shooting them. Their sich is well

tafted, and very eafy of digestion.

About the beginning of the prefent century, this island was faid to contain at least thirty thousand inhabitants, when a dreadful mortality raging among them, prodigious numbers died; and the calamity prevailing with equal violence in the islands of Rota and Guam, the Spaniards obliged those that remained at Timian to remove to Guam, in order to make good the dependency by the number of the fouls that had perished in that island; since which time Tinian as been wholly unimabited. The ruins of the buildings in Tinian, some o. which are of a particular form, evince it to have been once a populous place. The ifland of Rota has not any thing in it that demands particular attention. Its chief produce is rice, which is cultivated by a few Indians, who live there undiffurbed, but are subject to the Spanish governor.

Though the other islands are uninhabited, they are in general exceedingly fertile, the air good, and the climate temperate. They also produce plenty of provisions; but they are feld nience arifin nian is mol it is very un monfoons l Several of

Philippines, nila (inferte following at Guivana, in lars, or in who were d in their fea fore the wi own relation came in figh five persons by the har were under attempted 1 were in on jumped ove December, were broug who had fo were their i fifted of th fels and fai hood of the that their c iflands are his court it naked, and feveral forti dren are no face is muc laves : the covers thei which the the drefs of the women language is pines and the Arabs : them, wear They fubfi great mou them; and to be suppli and they ru the other : four foote which the furprifed a feen any p manners a any religio fparingly. hand or fo tools they with a sto try; and building t with hur people of

ofition;

now pro iflands. more pro

The

they are feldom vifited on account of the great inconvenience arising from the want of water for anchorage. Tinian is most commodious in this particular, but even there it is very unsafe from June to October, when the western

monfoons blow.

Several other islands have lately been discovered to the eastward of the Philippines; and from them called the New Philippines, of which father Clan, in a letter from Ma-nila (infected in the Philiofophical Transactions) give the following account: that he happening to be at the town of Guivana, in the island of Samar, found twenty-nine palars, or inhabitants of certain newly discovered Islands, who were driven there by the easterly winds which blow in thele seas from December to May. They had run be fore the wind for feventy daystogether, according to their own relation, without being able to make any land till they came in fight of the town of Guivam: they were thirtyfive persons, and embarked in two boats with their wives children when they first came out, but several perished by the hardfhips they underwent in the voyage; they were under fuch a confernation when a man from Guivann attempted to come on board them, that all the people which were in one of the veffels, with their wives and children, jumped overboard; however, they were at length perfuaded to fieer into the harbour, and they landed the 28th of December, 1696. They eat cocoa-nuts and roots which were brought them very freely, but would not touch boiled rice, the common food of the Afiaticks. Two women, who had formerly been cast a-shore from the same islands, were their interpreters; they related that their country con-filled of thirty-two islands, and by the form of their veffels and fails their country feemed to be in the neighbour-hood of the Marianas or Ladrone islands; they related that their country was exceeding populous, and that all the islands are under the dominion of one king, who keeps his court in the island of Lamarec: the natives go half naked, and the men paint and flain their bodies, making feveral forts of figures upon them, but the women and chil-dren are not painted; the complexion and thape of their face is much like those of the tawny Philippines or Malayes: the men wear only a cloth about their loins which sayes: the linet wear only activation and their bodies which they tie before. There is little difference betwixt the drefs of men and women, but that the cloth which the women wear hangs a little lower on their knees; their language is different both from the people of the Philippines and the Ladrone islands, and comes nearest to that of the Arabs: the women that feem most considerable amongst them, wear necklaces, bracelets, and rings of tortoife-shell. They subsisted themselves all the time they were at sea with the fifh they catched, in a kind of wicker basket with a great mouth, ending in a point, which they halled after them; and their drink was rain-water which they happened to be supplied with: they have no cows or dogs in their islands, and they run away at the fight of the one, and the barking of the other; neither have they any horses, deer, cars, or any four footed beafts whatever; or any land fowls but hens, which they breed up, and never cat their eggs they were furprifed at the whiteness of the Europeans, having never feen any people of this complexion, as they were at their manners and cuftoms: it does not appear that they have any religion, nor do they use any set meals, but cat and drink whenever they are hungry or thirfly, and then but fparingly. They falute any person by taking him by the hand or soot, or gently stroaking his sace: among their tools they have a faw made of a large fhell, tharpened with a ftone, having no iron or other metals in their country; and were furprifed to fee the many tools used in building a ship. Their arms are lances or darts, headed with human bones and fharpened. They feem to be a people of much life and courage, but of a peaceful difposition; and are well proportioned, but not of a large

SECT. VI.

Treats of the islands of Formofia, and Hainan, or Aynan, partly subject to the Chinese.

WE have, in the preceding part of this work, (viz. in p. 56.) taken occasion barely to mention these islands, as belonging to the empire of China; but as we now propose to give a general description of the Oriental islands, a fuller account of those above nentioned all be more properly introduced in this place.

The island of Formofa is extreme ertile, and ge-

neral a delightful country; and on that account obtained its name, the word Formota fignifying fair or beautiful. Its longitude from Pekin is from three degrees twenty minutes to five degrees forty minutes eaft; fo that when the fun is almost vertical over it, the climate is rather hot; but this is far from being difagreeable, as the violence of the heat is greatly mitigated by the fituation of the islands

which is so elevated, as to receive the most agreeable ad-vantages from the cooling breezes of the sea. Some parts of these illands belong to the Chinese, to whom the natives are subject; but in the other parts they live independant, and are only subject to their own laws and government. That part of this island possessed by the Chitese is particularly fertile, and produces great quantities of different kinds of grain, especially rice; and its fertility is greatly augmented by numerous rivers, whose streams flow conveniently through it.

There is as great a variety of fruits to be found here, as in any other parts of the indies; particularly oranges, cocoas, bananas, ananas, guavas, papayas, &c. alfo feveral kinds of those produced in Europe, as peaches, apricots, figs, grapes, and chesnuts. They have likewise a fort of melon, which is of an oblong form, and much larger than those in Europe: they have a white or red pulp, and

are full of a fine juice, which is exceedingly grateful to the tafte. Sugar and tobacco also grow here to the greatest perfection; and the trees that produce these are so agreeably arranged, that they appear as if calculated to embellish the most beautiful gardens

They have but few wild beafts in this ifland, and those are feldom feen, as they chiefly inhabit the dittant parts of it, which are very mountainous, and feldom reforted to by the inhabitants. They have fome horfes, fheep, oxen,

goats, and hogs; and but few birds, the principal of which is the pheafant. The rivers are stocked with great which is the pheafant. The riv plenty of fish of various kinds.

They have neither havens nor fea-ports, and the coaffs about the island are very high and rocky, so that it is almost impossible to invade it. Teovang, or Tyowang, is the only bay in the whole island, where ships of any bulk can approach; and this is fituated at the mouth of a river row, and defended by fuch high rocks and forts on each fide, that no enemy could possibly enter it, but must

fail in the attempt.

Those natives of this island, who are under the dominion of the Chinefe, are divided into forty five boroughs or towns, thirty-us of are in the northern part, and nine in the fouth to I hey are in general of a low flature, have a large moun, and are very fwarthy in complexion: they have a very high forehead, and are altogether greatly disproportioned, for the body is very short, the neck finall, and the arms and legs are remarkably long. They go almost naked, their dress consisting only of a rough piece of cloth tied round the waift, and reaching to the knees; but they adorn their bodies with the figures of trees, flowers, animals, &c. in doing of which they undergo fuch violent pain, that only a finall part of the ration must be performed at one time; so that it will take fome months before the whole is completed. These embellithments, however, are only permitted to fuch as have diffinguithed themselves either by feats of activity or cou-I he I be a Cort avoid the punishment of obtaining thefe ornan-· afing the hair of animals intermixed with filk, and embroidered with gold and filver. They have all, however, fiberty to adorn their arms and ears; which they do with the greatest profusion, and on their heads they wear a kind of coronet, the top of which is terminated by a plume made of the feathers of cocks or pheafants.

The inhabitants of the northern part are better cloathed than those of the southern, as the climate is less temperate: their drefs confifts of the fkins of beafts, particularly flags, which they kill in Ironting. This garment is, however, very uncouth, in its form, being shaped like a vestment orn by priefts, and without fleeves. They wear a kind of bonnet on their heads, made of the leaves of bananas; and adorned with coronets placed one above another, in the form of a pyramid: the whole is fastened with locks of hair of different colours; and the top is terminated by a plume of feathers, like those in the fouth.

The houses of those in the fouthern part are mean cottages made of earth and bamboo covered with fran fo close together, that they are only separated by thery flight partition; but those in the north are built are size parts are the fame. They have and ter chairs, tables, benches, or beds; infead of the latter, dray use the barces. of trees, and lay themselves down without any fort of co-

They do not take much pains in drefling their meat, for the lefs it is done, the better they like it; and fome of them relish it nost when it is fo raw as barely to have felt the effect of the fire. They drefs their victuals in a kind of chimney or flove placed in the centre of the room; and are extremely filthly in their manner of cating it; they have the room is the first. cither dilles, fpoons, nor knives; fo that when the pro-vision is drefted it is laid on a piece of wood or mat, and they pull it to pieces with their fingers. Their food con-fifts chiefly of boiled rice, which they are inflesd of bread; the field of theep and goate and gone with he they forme-times catch in the woods, by the thing is running them down; the latter is the most some on method; for fuch is their agility, that the iwife it note will be out-run

Bows and arrows are their principal weapons; they use these with such dexterity, that at the distance of four hun-

dred yards they will kill a pheafant flying.
They do not purchase their wives, as in China; and have little ceremony in their marriages: when a man fixes on any object that he wishes to make his wife, he goes feveral days together with mufic, which he plays for time before the door, but he is not permitted to enter the house. If the object of his affections approves of him, the comes out, and they agree upon terms, which being made known to their parents, the marriage feaft is prepared, and the founds of each party are invited. The feaft confummates the marriage; after which, instead of the wife going home with her husband, he continues in his father-in-law's house, and, during the remainder of his life, provides for him as for himfelf.

They believe in one Supreme Being, and feem to enter-tain wifer notions than the inhabitants of many eaftern countries, though fome writers have described them as more infidels, and perhaps they are confidered as fuch by the Chincie, who acknowledge, however, that they are not fubject to cheat, thieve, or quarrel; but, on the contrary, that they practife all the duties of equity and mutual benevolence. They worthip idols as in China, to which they

offer facrifices of hogs, rice, &c.

Their manner of treating the dead, before interment is very fingular. When a perfon dies, they lay him on a feaffold made of bamboo, which they place over a flow fire reamond made or bamboo, which they place over a flow hre for time days; after which, they wrap the corple in a mat, and lay it on a higher feaffold, covered with a pavilion made of threds of filk, cloth, &c. Here it remains for two years, at the expiration of which, they dig a large hole in the ground and bury it. Each of these ceremonies is accompanied with feating, mufic, dancing, &c. but the fu-

netal ceremonies are very trifling.

The impression which an object of distress strikes on the minds of these people, and the notions of humanity with which they are possessed, are displayed in one custom. which is almost universal, namely, if a person is exceeding ill, or afflicted with any painful dinorder which is not likely to be removed, they think it a kindness to put a period to

his life.

Each town or borough has a diffined government, Three or four of the most antient, who are known to be men of integrity, are appointed as judges over the reit, who determine all differences; and he who refuses to submit to the decision, is banished the town; nor can be either return, or he admitted into any of the others, fo that he i obliged to finith his days, without ever again partic pating of the natural enjoyments of fociety with the re-

countrymen.

The Formofans pay an annual tribute to the which confifts of certain quantities of grain, the tails and fkins of stags, and other productions of the country. In order to collect this tribute, a person is appointed to each town, who learns the language of the natives, and discharges the office of interpreter between them and the man-darins of China. There were formerly twelve boroughs in the fouthern part of the itland, that paid tribute to the Chincle; but, from the tyrannic conduct of their interpreter, or gatherer of the tax, they revolted, drove the interpreter out of the town, and no longer continued to pay

The capital city of this itland, which is called Taiouan-fon, is, with feveral other confiderable towns, in the possession of the Chinese. It is large and populous, and carries on to extensive a trade, that it is little inferior to fome of the most opulent in China. It is plentifully supplied with all kinds of provisions, either of its own pro-duct, or commodities brought from other countries, as rice, cotton, fugar, wine, tobacco, and dried venifon, the latter of which is greatly admired by the Chinefe, and confidered as the most delicious food. They have likewife all kinds of fruits, medicinal herbs, roots, gums, &c. with plenty of cotton of various forts, linen, filk, &c.

The freets are long and fractions, and the buildings on each fide have awnings, that join in such a manner as to cover the freet; but these are only used during the hot months, to keep off the excellive heat of the funof the threats are near three miles in length, and between thirty and forty feet broad; these streets are chiefly occupied by dealers, whose thops are furnithed with all kinds of goods, ranged and diplayed to the helt advantage. Their floop appear very brilliant, and many people walk in the freets merely to gratify themselves with the fight of so great a variety of the richelt commodities. The houses are in general very finall, and are built of clay covered with thatch.

There are neither walls or fortifications for the defence of the city; but it has a good garrifon of horse and foot, confishing of ten thousand men, who are principally Tartars. These are commanded by a ligutemant general, two tars. These are commanded by a lieutenant general, two being generals, and a number of inferior officers, who after having ferred three years, or fooner if they should be found to the foundation. require, are at liberty to relinquish their situation. harbour is tolerably good, and theltered from the winds, but the entrance to it is dangerous for thips of burden, the

bottom of it being rocky, and the depth not being at we ten feet at the highest tides,

The illand of Formofa, according to the most authen-tic historians, was first inhabited by the Japanese, about the beginning of the last century. These people were so the beginning of the last century. These people were so pleased with the appearance of the country, that they built feveral finall towns, and foon fettled a colony; however they were but a thort time on the island before they were interrupted by the Dutch, a thip belonging to whom being accidentally forced into the harbour, the people landed on the itland, in order to obtain refreshments, and repair the damage the vetlet had fuffained by the florm. Pleafed with the apparent fertility of the country, and the wholefomenefs of the climate, they formed a plan for circumventing the Japanefe, by taking the island into their ownpossession. Fearful, however, of offending them, left at might be injurious to their trade, they were very cautions in what manner they proceeded; and though they were the most powerful, yet they were rather defirous of obtaining their withes by artful than violent measures. To effect this, they earneflly intreated the Japanefe, that they would permit them to build a house near the sea-side, which, they alledged, would be of the greatest utility to them in their passage to and from Japan. This request was resused, their passage to and from Japan. This request was resused, which produced a second solicitation with equal success. Unwilling, however, to give up any endeavours they could project, they again renewed their folicitations, and preffet them to give confent, affuring them, that they defired no more ground than what might been compaffed by the lide of anox. The modefly, as well as oddity, of this requeft, had the wished-for effect, and the Japanese at length gave their consent. The Dutch innoclately discovered a piece of cunning little thought of by the Japanefe. They got a large hide, which they cut into a number of flips, and faftening the whole together, covered a very extensive piece of ground, on which infiead of a fingle building, they erected feveral (pacious habitations.

The Japanese were at first greatly vexed at this stratagem, but, from the fingularity of it, they were at length pacified; and were to far from either envying the Dutch, or being any way apprelicative of danger from them, that hey permitted them to do whatever they thought proper;

nd of this indulgence the Dutch were not backward in taking the greatest advantages, for they foon erected feveral flrong buildings, particularly a cafile, which they called Zealand, fituated on fo advantageous a foot, that it was impossible for any thip to approach it in a hostile manner, of whateverforce, without being repulled. But the Japanese, being either offended at the great progress the Dutch had made, or not finding the advantages they expected, foon quitted the illand, and left the Dutch in fole possession of it; after which, they crected other for-tifications opposite to their new fort, and raised such other defences, as made them complete matters of the island. They continued here, however, but a few years; for one of the Chinele generals, a man of an enterprising genius, being defeated by the Tartars, who were then at war with the Chinese, fixed his views on Formola, formed a refolution of expelling the Dutch, and citablifling a new kingdom on the island.

Accordingly,

Accordin with a very to attack th prehenfiva powerful as the natives an opposition pointed, the effort, while of his velle be high at when three Thus fitua fillance, an depart with readily acco Chinrfe ge immediate feveral other the island, fubject to t ntiffium by The iffa

belongs to of the tow one hundre eath longitu north larit nefe fea ; o it belongs; about two one hundr in circumf

Kian-to fo fituated the greater fome of th general are confiderab which are rildidion o vins of tw of aims. On the

the bay of enother v entrance t the depth barks freq dities, in minerals, parts of t mines tha Canton u two forts is a large fepulchre With

ral very parts are are rich. tikewife the role that it is the empe this : it] called dra a most as this iffar have a gr which w Horie

mountai large, of diffina. exactnet but thef have ofte

here.

R

to me

red

of

WO

uld he

ut

ut

er ng

led

de

ng

114

:h.

at

n,

OF

Accordingly, the Chinefe adventurer failed from China with a very confiderable fleet, and arriving near the mouth of the harbour, he landed fome to attack the fort of Zealand. To Dutch not being apprehensive of any danger, were solvided to resist to to attack the fort of Zealand. The Dutch not being apprehensive of any danger, were provided to resist to powerful an en my 1 they had only tour thips in the harbour, and not above twenty men in the fort, exclusive of the natives 1 notwithstanding which they made so gallant an opposition, that the signal which they made so gallant. The Chinese general was so enraged at being thus disappointed, that he at length had recourse to a very desperate effort, which had the desired effect: he converted several of his vessels into fire-ships; and the wind happening to be high, and shown belte, drove them into the harbour, when three of the Dutch ships were intirely destroyed. Thus stuated, the Dutch could not make any farther resistance, and the Chinese general offering them liberty to fillance, and the Chinese general offering them liberty to depart with their effects in case they would surrender, they readily accepted the offer, and putting all their valuables on board the flip that was left, they departed, and left the Chinefe general fole mather of the illand. The conqueror immediately acknowledged fubmillion to the emperor, and feveral other towns were foon built on different parts of the island, the inhabitants of which have ever since been subject to the government of China, and teshify their submission by an annual tribute, as we before observed.

The illand of Haynan (the principal part of which also belongs to the Chincle) is of confiderable extent, and some of the towns are very populous. It is fituated between one hundred and seven and one hundred and ten degrees east longitude, and between eighteen and twenty de north laritude. It is bounded, on the east, by the Chincie lea , on the west, by the coast of Cochin-China; on the needs by needs by the coast of Cochin-China; on the north by part of the province of Quang-tong, to which it belongs 1 and, on the fouth, By the channel of Paracel, which joins the eastern coast of Cochin-China. It is about two hundred miles in length from east to west, near one hundred and tifty in breadth, and about four hundred

in circumference.

Kian-tcheou is the principal city of Haynan, and is fo fituated, that fhips lie at anchor close to its walls with the greatest focurity. The streets are very uniform, and forme of them at least a mile in length, but the houses in general arc low mean buildings. There are several other general are low mean buildings. There are feveral other confiderable cities in the island, besides the capital, all of which are fituated near the fea-fide, and subject to the jurildiction of Kian-tcheou, which is governed by manda-ring of two orders, namely, those of learning, and those

On the fouthern part of the island there is a fine port, the bay of which is near twenty feet deep. There is also snother very convenient port on the northern part, the entrance to which is defended by two small forts, though the depth of water does not exceed twelve feet. Here the barks frequently come from Canton with various commodiries, in exchange for which they take several kinds of minerals, the natural produce of the country; for in fome parts of the island there are gold and filver mines, as also mines that produce the lapis-lazuli, which the natives of Canton use in painting the blue porcelain. Between the two forts that defends the entrance of the northern port, is a large plain, on which are feveral handsome Chinese

With respect to the climate of this island, it is in general very unhealthy, particularly the northern part, though patts are exceedingly mountainous; but the validies beneath are rich, and produce great plenty of rice. There are likewife feveral forts of very valuable trees, particularly the rose or violet-trees, which is 60 fragrant in its seent, that it is purchased at a very high price for the sole to contact the rose of the r the emperor. There is also another tree little inferior to this: it produces a kind of liquid, which by the natives is called dragons blood, and, if thrown into the fire, diffuses a most agreeable feent. Indigo grows very plentifully on this island, as also sugar, tobacco, and cotton; and they have a great variety of the most delicious fruits, some of which we have mentioned before in treating of this illand.

Horfes, theep, cows, and hogs, are the chief animals here. There are prodigious numbers of apes on the mountains and in the woods, fome of which are very large, of a black colour, and the features of their faces to diffine, as to refemble the human species with greater exactness than any others to be found in the universe; but these are very feldom seen; and though the natives have often endeavoured to catch them, yet they are so cunning and alert, that they have bailled every machination they could project. These ages appear to be of the same species with two sent some years ago in a coasting vessel as a present from a merchant of the rajalt of the Carnatic dominions to the governor of Bombay.

There are var. in kinds of game in this island, parti-cularly dece and ho. s; also a great pleuty of hirds, as partridges, wood-cocks, snipes, turthe-doves, and most forts of water-fowls, all which are little inferior to those in Europe. They have likewise most forts of sish in great abundance ; among these is a little blue fith found among the rocks, which is so heautiful as to be essented of greater value than the golden fift; but they will live only a few days out of their natural element,

The natives are thort in flature, of a reddiff com-plexion, and fome of them greatly deformed. The men wear only a loofe garment, reaching from the waift to the knees: it is made of eallico, and the colour is either a deep blue, or quite black. The women wear a garment deep blue, or quite black. The women wear a garment of the same stuff, though different in form: it fornewhat resembles a waistcoat, and reaches from the shoulders to the knees; and they are farther diffinguished from the men by streaks made on their faces with indigo. Both fexes braid their hair, and adorn their ears with rings; their hats are made of firaw or rattan, and tie under the

Bows and arrows are their chief weapons, in the use of which they are not so expert as the inhabitants of Formosa. They have also a kind of hanger fattened with a girdle to

I hey have ano a kind of hanger fattened with a giride to their waift, which they generally use to clear the way in forests or other woody places where they travel.

The natives of this island occupy the centre part of it, which is very mountainous; and here they live independant, being subject only to their own laws and modes of dant, being tubject only to their own laws and modes of government. They are feldom feen by the Chinefe, except when they make an attempt to furprife any of the neighbouring villages. This, however, feldom happens, and, when it does, they are naturally fuch cowards, that a hundred of them will fly from half a dozen Chinefe. Many of them are in the fervice of the Chinefe, who employ them to cultivate their lands, and take care of their cattle.

There are a number of small islands called the Pifeadores, or Fisher islands, between the island of Formosa and the continent of China: thefe are fituated in twentythree degrees north latitude. On the well fide of one of these islands is a large town, with a lort desended by a gar-rison, consisting of three hundred Tartars.

A fet of islands are likewise situated between Formosa and Luconia. These are called the Five Isles, the northern most of which lies in twenty degrees twenty minutes north latitude. The largest of these islands is uninhabited, on account of its being a barren country; but the others are very populous, having feveral good towns in them.

The hills of these islands are rocky, but the vallies are The line of the land are toesy, out the values are very fertile, being well watered with running ftreams. They produce plenty of pine-apples, plantains, bananas, fingar-canes, cottons, pompions, and postores; and there are also great numbers of goats, horned cattle, and hogs.

The inhabitants are of an olive-colour, and are short in the cause flower.

flature, with round faces, low forcheads, and thick eye-brows. They have black hair, which they cut fo thort, that it barely touches their ears. The men wear only a cloth about their middle, and have no covering on their heads. The women wear a fhort petticoat made of coarfe callico, which reaches from the waith to the calves of their legs. Both fexes wear rings in their ears, made of a me-

tal resembling gold, which they dig out of the mountains. The houses are built in rows one above another, on the fides of the rocks, and they afcend to them by the help of ladders. They are very small, and consist only of a few posts bound or covered with boughs of trees. The ire-place is at one end, and here they lay boards, on which they sleep. There is a kind of street to each row of houses, which runs parellel with the tops of the buildings in the row beneath.

The natives of these islands are naturally ingenious: they understand the use of iron, which they work into various forms, and build very neat boats, that refemble those with us called yawls. They have likewise some large vessels, which they tow with twelve or fourteen oars. The food of these people comfits chiefly of vegetables;

but they fometimes make a diffi of locusts, which at particular scasons of the year come to devour their plants, They eatch them with nets, and either broil them on the fire, or bake them in an earthern pan. Their chief drink is water; but they have a liquor that in taffe and colour refembles Englith beer: this is called bathee, and gives

Anne to one of these islands. It is made with sogar-canes, boiled and mixed with blackberries; after which it is put into jars, and when it has worked five or fix days, it becomes very fine, and it for drinking.

becomes very fine, and it for drinking.

The language of thefe idanders bears no affinity either to the Chinefe or Malayan, but is peculiar to themselves.

The only weapons they nie, are lances headed with icon;

when they go on the mountains in purfuit of bealts, they wear a kind of armour made of a buffalo's tkin, which has fleeves, and reachts down to the calves of the legs. It is wide at the bottom, but clofe about the shoulders, and is of fuch folid fubiliance as hardly to be penetrated

or non iona molitance as hardly to be penetrated. In general, these are a very civil people, and will neither ragage in quarrels among themselves, or with strangers. The men are chiefly employed in fishing, and the women in husbandry. Each man is prohibited from having more than one wite, who treats him with great respect. The boys are brought up by their fathers to fishing; and the girls work with their mothers in the plantations, which are in valies, where every person quitayets and elastic. are in vallies, where every person cultivates and plants as much ground as is sufficient to supply the necessities of the family.

They have not any laws, neither have they occasion for any; every family has one fuperior, to whom the reft are fubicivient, and children behave with the greatest respect to their parents. In thort, thefe people appear to enjoy real felicity, by feeking that happiners in their own minds which is not to be found independent of ourfelves, as the mildaken part of mankind fuppofe; they have no ambition, and therefore have no defire to leave their own home to feek after imaginary baubles: they content themselves with the fituation in which providence has placed them, and each fucceeding day contributes to increase their happinefs, while they escape innumerable evils which roving and unfatisfied minds are subject to and experience.

SECT. VII.

Contains a description of the Moluccas, or Spice Iflands.

HE islands of the Moluccas are fixteen in number, and are fituate between five degrees north, and feven degrees fouth latitude, and from one hundred and twentydegrees fouth latitude, and non-one hundred and thirty degrees east longitude. The Banda illands are, 1. Banda; 2. Pulloway; 3. Pulo-sin A. Nerat c. Gumanapi; 6. Guiliaien: these proand Banda manda are, 1. Banda; 2. Fulloway; 3. Fulorin; 4. Nera; 5. Gumanapi; 6. Guillaien: thefe produce nutmegs, &c. The others are, 1. Ternate; 2. Tidore or Tidor; 3. Notir; 4. Machian; 5. Bachian; 6. Amboyas; 7. Bourco; 8. Cerani; 9. Gilolo; 10. Bouton; the produce of most these is cloves, &c.

The Portuguese, in 1511, obtained possession of these islands, but were afterwards driven out by the Dutch, who claim an exclusive right to them. Cloves and nutmegs stanta an excusive right to them. Cloves and numers are not produced in any other part of the univerfe; and the politic Dutch deftroy great quantities annually, in order to keep up the price, and not glut the markets. The numer refembles a peach, and the clove a laurel tree, only the leaves are faulter than sinker. the leaves are imaller than either, the fruit of the former is both nutineg and mace, the nutineg being the kernel, and the mace being a kind of leafy covering that incloses the nutineg-fliell, and the whole is contained in a large coat like that of a walnut: but the cloves appear in clui-ters; the bloffom changes gradually from white to green, red, and brown, which latter is characteristical of its ripenels; but when it is dried in the fun, it receives a blackish hue. The clove is gathered from September to February, and the nutmeg in April, August, and December. The April erop is, however, deemed the best; and in order to prevent the nutmegs from being worm-cateu, they are boiled in lime when gathered.

The Banda, or nutmeg islands, lie near each other. Banda, the principal of them, is about twenty miles long, and ten broad. Befides the large forests of nuting and clove-trees which grow fpontaneously, and require not the least trouble, the foil is settile, and produces a variety of delicious fruits. The island is in the shape of a crescent, and the concavity of it forms an excellent bay, near which the principal town flands. Several brooks flow from a final, mountain, water the whole country, and render it exceedingly pleafant.

The itland is divided into three diffricts: Mahometanism and Paganism are the religions. The natives have fome thips of force, containing a few cannon each, and use bucklers, back and breast plates as desensive, and carbines, darts, lances, feymetars, &c. as offenfive weapons. They are strong in their persons, disagreeable in their features, malicious in their tempers, and melancholy in their dispositions. The men are very lifle, and oblige the women not only to do all the demestic drudgery, but to cultivate the land. They make fruit a principal part of their diet, though they have the barrelle in the year.

diet, though they have the ordered in the year.

The Dutch have a face, y at the wellern part of the island; it is creeked upon the cop, of a mountain, and is afcended to by three hundred and twenty-four four fine fleps.

At the foot of the mountain flaude a negro town, the pringing factory of the Dutch being at Ners, which is well fortified, as are all the landing-places in the Hand; and the whole under the direction and fuperistendance of a newscore and control. governor and council,

governor and council.

Into this, and the other Banda islands, the following articles are imported, via. gold chains, gold coint, enamelled and dannasked fword blades, saver cups gilt, gunz, chinaware, broad cloath, velvets, dannasks, slanuels, rice, &c.

The exports are fruits and spices.

Pulloway is a most delightful country, the nutmeg and other fruit trees being cut into pleasant walks through the island, and form one beautiful garden; but here are neither springs nor rivulets: the rainy season, which lasts some member of the saver, which lasts some beautiful garden; but here are neither springs nor rivulets: the rainy season, which lasts some beautiful savery where, which fome months every year, supplies them with water, which they preserve in cisterns. The Dutch have a fort on the they preserve in cisterns. The Dutch have a fort on the cast side of the island, called the revenge, being one of the

ftrongest fortresses in India.

Pulorin has not much spice upon it, but is fortissed to prevent other people settling so near the islands that have

The other little Banda islands have fearer any thing in them worthy notice, more than what is included in the de-feription of Banda abovementioned.

The island of Ternate is about twenty-four miles in

circumference; but though inferior in fize to fome of the other Moluccas, it is deemed the principal both by the Dutch and natives, as the Dutch make it the head feat of their government, and it is the refidence of the chief prince

Cloves are produced in great abundance in this island r here are also admirable almonds, delicious fruits; a few goats, and fome poultry are to be met with. There is no goats, and tome pounty are to be met with rice, or any other grain; for the excellive heat, which is requifite to ripen spices, and meliorate fruit, parches the earth, fo as to render it incapable of bearing wheat, bar-ley, or rice. The want of the various kinds of grain, however, used in bread, is not selt by the natives; for they have a substitute, which makes the most wholesome and exquifite cakes in the univerfe, that is, the pith of the tree called fago, whose salubrious qualities are well known In Europe. This excellent tree is not only ferviceable with respect to its medicinal virtues, and for yielding thembread; but affords them likewife drink, cloathing, and shelter; for by incision a liquor is drawn from it that exceeds most wines; the leaves being a kind of cotton, the fmaller are converted into garments, and the larger used to thatch their houses. Most of the natives live to an hundred years of age, and their longevity is attributed to

the falubrious quality of this breat.

Every one of the iflands pay tribute to the king, who is the chief of all the Moluccas. The natives flruggled for many years against the incroachments of foreigners, but were totally subdued by the Dutch in 1780; and the for-mer do not entertain the least idea of driving the others

from their country, because they have so many forts and such strong garrisons in it.

Most of the houses belonging to the natives are built of cane; fome few of the wealthier fort, indeed, have wooden ones. A mat ferves them inflead of bed, chair, and table; for they lie, cat, drink, and fit on it. This, and a pot to drefs their victuals in, a hatchet to cut their wood, and a calibath to hold their water, make the whole catalogue of their houshold furniture: their windows are not glazed, nor are their doors fecured by locks. They wear tilk on callico, and all perfons make their own garments, the king and grandese excepted. Their fuel is odoriferous woods, and even the fmiths ule nothing in their forges but almond. thells. The king refides at Malaya, a little town fortified. with a mud-wall; but the fuburbs, in which the Dutch with a midway, but the garden, is pretty large, and well inhabited by blacks. The palace is but a trivial building; but the gardens belonging to it are very pleafant, and contain an aviary filled with a great variety of beautiful birds, whose harmonious notes are extremely delightful. The prince has a cabinet of Indian rarities and European cutiofities : he is attended by a confiderable retinue, and wears a fumptuous garment manufactured by the Dutch. In this island, the waters are remarkably clear, and the fifth extremely delicious to the tafte.



die ishe toe ine interest woisier sydenicale date ist in se

of nonthe said hat toe : . .

Parrots a fonner, and Indies; but this island the most be that of a sody is for colours, as . In this is phureous fire and did out account of rope, in a ber 18, 17, deplorable 4th of Ju shocks of violent, the the whole again; an fion, three ance; and still for the the most every part fuch a con ther for if fo extrem able there under the lilated; b reflored, had been had fuffer illanders it that a large the diffried which fix one hund or drown in their b thirty of dreadful event. (quakes ar from the were loft feribed, earthqual hours, w dreadfull quakes tit hours, b Tidor pital, will find by firength, the place but undif proves w Motir

the line, Dutch.
To the line; it and feen of this is of the Misland, Great line; the produces up, to pharbour worthy Thou yet those lation as Amb latitude, minutes northweir circums and control of the lation of t

fent ove

and mi

Parrots are pretty numerous in Ternate; they are hand-fomer, and speak more diffinely, than those in the West-Indies; but the most remarkable of the seathered race in this island is, the hird of paradife which is juilty deemed the most beautiful bird in the universe. The head is like that of a fwallow, but the bill confiderably longer; the

body is small, but the pluntage displays such admirable colours, as are inconceivably pleasing to behold.

In this island there is a volcano, which cast out a suphureous fire three months in the year, and sometimes does creat mischief; in the year 1648 it destroyed many houses, and did other considerable damage. The annexed recent account of its dreadful devastations was transmitted to Europe, in a letter from a merchant at Batavia, dated October 18, 1776: "We have the following account of the deplorable fituation of the island of Ternate. On the 4th of July, 1775, there were more than one hundred hocks of earthquakes felt here, some of which were fo violent, that they seemed to threaten the defruction of the whole island; about the zoth of August they were selt again; and the burning mountain, after a dreadful explo-fion, threw out hot flones, cinders, and lava in abund-ance; and on the 5th of November the earth was never ftill for three hours, the mountain feemed all on fire, and the most dreadful form of thunder and lightning fell in every part of the illand, which threw the inhabitants into fuch a conflernation, that they ran from one part to another for shelter; but none was to be found; the sea was fo extremely boisterous, that the destruction was inevitable there, and on the land the earth opened and trembled under them, as if the whole island was going to be annihilated; but by the providence of the Almighty, a calm was reflored, and the inhabitants had time to fee what damage reftored, and the inhabitants had time to fee what damage had been done, when it appeared that the Dutch fettlement had fuffered but little; but it will be some years before the illanders recover their loss. The king has made a report, that a large tract of land on the north side of the island, in the district of Xulla Tacory, has been swallowed up, by which fixteen plantations have been totally destroyed, and one hundred and forty-one persons have been either burnt or drouw it is the fee. or drowned in the sea, where many of them took refuge in their boats. This report has been confirmed by about thirty of the unfortunate inhabitants, who are rendered dreadful objects by wounds and burns in this shocking event. On the 5th and 6th of November, the earthquakes and effusions of fire, stone, and sulphureous smoke from the mountains began as bad as ever, but no lives were lost. The horrors of this night are not to be deferibed, for the thunder, lightning, and most shocking earthquakes continued without interruption for twelve hours, with the most terrible violence, from this ever dreadfully to be remembered night, there were no earth-quakestill July, 1, 1776, when they were again felt for two hours, but not violent.

Tidore, or Tidor, is fituated to the fouth-east; the capital, which is of the fame name, has been flrougly fortified by the Dutch; fo that on account of its natural frength, and the important works they have added to it, the place is deemed impregnable; the harbour is, however, but indifferent, being dry at low water, which fometimes proves very inconvenient to the merchants.

Motir is a very small island, about thirty miles north of the line, and fecured by a strong fortress erected by the Dutch.

To the fouth of Motir is Machian, nearly under the line; it rifes in a conical form to a confiderable height, and feems at a diffence like a fingle mountain. The cloves of this island and Tidor are superior to those of any other of the Moluccas. The Dutch have several forts in this island, which is only twenty miles in circuit. Great and Little Bachian are to the southward of the

line; the first is fertile in fruit, fago, fith, &c. It formerly produced cloves; but the Dutch ordered them to be grubbed up, to prevent their becoming too plentiful. It has a good harbour defended by a firong fort; but there is nothing worthy of ment... ar fepeting Little Bachiau.

Though the above-mentioned are the Molucca islands;

yet those which follow are included under the same appel-

lation as they produce the fame kinds of fpices.

Amboyna is fituate in three degrees eight minutes fouth Amooyna is iteaste in three degrees eight inhutes touth latitude, and one hundred and twenty-feven degrees ten minutes east longitude, lies above seventy miles to the northward of Banda, and is about seventy-two miles in circumference. It contains at prefent above fifty proteftant churches; and many of the natives, who have been fent over to Holland for education, officiate as clergymen and missionaries, by which means profelytes are exceedIngly numerous. The foil is very fertile, producing great quantities of nutmegs, cloves, oranges, lemons, citrons, potatoes, millet, tobacca, fugar, bamboos, &c. but the air is unwholitom; there is a good bay, which penetrates very far into the land, and by that means forms a commodious harbour. The people extract a spirituous liquor and a kind of green oil from green cloves, which are both good in paralytic cases. The men wear only a piece of cloth about the waits, and are very proud of having large whikers: they purchase their wives, but in case of barrenness divorce them, The women are both of a loose and malivoice them, I are women are both of a lone and mag-cious disposition. On account of the earthquakes, the houses are built very low. The strong and important for-trefs, called Fort Victory, is the slaple of the Dutch East India company in these parts. It is defended by four bulwarks, a broad ditch, and a garrison of eight hundred

The Engi fh had formerly factories here as well as the Dutch; but in 1623 the latter massacreed the former, and usurped the dominion of the Spice Islands, which had been ceded to the English by the natives themselves. In putting the English and some Japanese to death, they exer-cised the most horrid cruelties, in order to extort consessions concerning a pretended plot, which they accused them of having formed; and to the shame of king James 1. and king Charles I. no satisfaction was obtained for the villations barbarity. Oliver Cromwell was not, however, fo eafy about the matter, for he frightened the Dutch into the payment of three hundred thousand pounds as forme kind of retribulation.

There are feveral populous villages in the island, in the churches and chapels of which divine service is performed both in the Dutch and Malayan tongues; it contains likewise many mountains with springs of water on their fummits.

Bouro is about feventy-five miles in length, and thirty Bouro is about feventy-five miles in length, and thirty in breadth: it is fituated in two degrees thirty minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and twenty-five degrees thirty minutes east longitude. The Dutch have here a fitrong fort, though the ifland is perfectly fecure, from the fingularity of its coaft, which rifes in a high ridge, and encompaties the whole as with a wall. It contains fome prodigious high mountains, but is nevertheless very fersible, reaching release, anytherse. tile, producing cloves, nutriegs, cocoa-trees, bananas, piany, green ebony, beans, peas, potatoes, tobacco, Indianwheat, lime-trees, herbs, flowers, &c. Among the beafts, are the civet-cat, and a lingular kind of roe-buck, whole flesh is very delicate. The natives are black, and go intirely naked till they are twelve years of age; at which period they tie a piece of cloth round their waifts, and never wear any other garment. They are Mahometans and Pagans, but up in the whole have very little fenfe of religion. When a relation dies, they appear fad till the corpfe is in the ground, and then they make merry to an excels; but do not forget to provide a kind of fepulchre or stone and clay to cover the grave of the defunct. The next day after the women are delivered of children in this island, they go about their ordinary work; while the men in-dulge themfelves in bed, and pretend to be vaftly ill. In-flead of a cradle, they put their infants in a kind of net-work hammock, which they lang upon a peg whenever they are too bufy to dandle it in their arms. Ceram is a woody and mountainous island; it lies in

two degrees thirty minutes fouth latitude, and in one hundred and thirty-feven eaft longitude, and produces cloves and nutnegs. The Dutch factory, called Ambay, is defended by a strong fort and good garrison; the inhabitants, who are Pagans and Mahometans, have a prince of their own, who refides at Cambello; norwithtlanding which, they own the king of Ternate as their fovereign.

Gilolo is one hundred and ninety miles long, and one hundred and ten broad: it extends from one degree fouth to two degrees north latitude, and from one hundred and twenty-live to one handred and twenty eight eaft longi-tude; the air is unhealthy, and the foil produces rice and lago, but no spices. The inhabitants have an independant fevereign of their own : they are tall and firong, but

Bouton is fituated between four and five degrees foutly latitude, and in one hundred and twenty-one degreees thirty minutes eall longitude. It is feventy miles in length, thirty in breadth, has a good harbour, and contains a large town with tolerable houses, built in the manner of those of Mindano: this town is inclosed by a flone wall, and furrounded by groves of cocoa-trees. The natives are governed by a prince of their own, profess the Mahometan religion, and speak the Malayan language.

SECT. VIII.

Trants of Celebes, or the island of Macaffar.

To the fourthward of the Philippines lies the island of Celebes, or Macassar, extending from one degree thirty minutes north latitude, to five degrees thirty minutes. nutes fouth; having the great island of Borneo on the west, and the Molucca's on the east. The length of it from the fouth west point to the north east is about five hundred miles, and in the broadest part of it, it is near two hundred miles over. The south part of the island is divided by a bay leven or eight leagues wide, which runs forty or fifty bay teven or eight reagues whet, which it is not of the leagues up into the country, and on the eaft fide of the island are several bays and harbours, and abundance of small islands and shoals: towards the north there is some high land : but on the east the country is low and flat, and

high land: but on the east the country we now and hat, and watered with many little rivulets.

This island is divided into fix petty kingdoms or provintes, the principal whereof are Celebes, on the morth well, lying under the equinocital; and Macasiar, which takes in all the fouth part of the island: the reft of the provinces were usually under the dominion of one of thes; whereupon the island fornetimes receives its name from

one, and fometimes from the other.

one, and foundatines from the other.

The air is hot and morit, the whole country lying under or very near the line, fobject to great rains. It is most healthful during the morthern monitons: if they fail of blowing at their accultoned time, the island grows fickly, and great numbers of people are swept away.

They have mines of copper, tin and gold, but we do not find they are much wrought; the gold they have is found chiefly in the sands of their tivers, and at the bottom of this weather down by torgrants.

of hills, washed down by torrents.

In their woods they have ebony, calamba, and fanders, and feveral forts of wood proper for dying; and no place, it is faid, affords larger bamboos, fome of them being four or five fathoms long, and above two foot diameter, which they make use of in building their houses and boats.

Their fruits and flowers are much the fame with those in the Philippines, and therefore we shall not tire the rinippings, and reaction of them, only mention fome of the principal. They have pepper and fugar of their own growth, as well as betel and arek, in great plenty; but no nutmegs, mace or cloves; however, of these they used formerly to import such quantities from the Spice islands that they had fufficient for their own use, and fold great quantities to foreigners. Their rice is said to be better than in other parts of India, it not being overflowed an-mually as in other countries, but watered from time to time by the hulbandmen as occasion requires; and from the goodness of their rice, the natives are of a stronger constitution than those of Siam or other parts of India. Their fruits are also held to be of a more delicious taste

than the fruits of other countries which are exposed to floods: the plains here are covered with the cotton thrub which bears a red flower, and when the flower falls, it leaves a head about as big as a walnut, from whence the cotton is drawn; and that which comes from Macatlar is

accounted the finett in India.

Of all their plants, opium is what they most admire; it is a fhrub which grows at the bottom of mountains, or in ftony ground: the branches afford a liquor which is drawn out much after the fame manner as palm wine, and being Ropped up close in a pot, comes to a confiftency, when they make it up in little pills: they often diffolive one of these pills in water and sprinkle their tobacco with it; and those who are used to take it can never leave it off; they are lulled into a pleafing dream, and intoxicated as with frong fiquor; but it infentibly preys upon their fipirits and thortens their lives; they will take the quantity of two pins heads in a pipe of tobacco, when they enter into a battle, and become almost infentible of wounds or danger rill the effect of it is worn off.

The natives of this ifland are famous for the poilous they compound of the venomous drugs and herbs their country produces; of which, it is faid, the very touch or finell occasions prefent death: their young gentlemen are inflructed how to blow their little poiloned darts through a tube or hollow cane, about fix feet in length; with these they engage their enemies; and if they make the least wound with these darts, it is said to be mortal. Though these weapons would not be much dreaded among people that are well cloathed, yet as the natives engage naked, their skins are easily penetrated, and the poison operates to fpeedily, that it is not easy to cure them: they will ftrike a man with these darts at near an hundred yards distance.

Macassar, the chief city here, is situated on the hanks of the river of the fame name, near the fouth-west corner of the island. Here the Dutch have a very strong fort mounted with a great number of campon; and the garrison consists of eight hundred men.

The streets of the town are wide and heat, but not paved, and trees are planted on each side of them. The palaces, mosque, and great houses are of stone, but the houses of the meaner fort of wood of various colours, which make them look very beautiful, but are built on pillars like those of Siam, and the roofs like theirs alfo are covered with palm or cocoa leaves.

There are fliops along the firets, and large market places, where a market is held twice in twenty-four hours, viz. in the morning before fun-rife, and an hour before fun-fet, where only women are feen; a man would be laughed at to be found among them: from all the villagest you fee the young wenches crowding to marker with fieth, filh, rice and fowls; they abstain only from pork, which their religion forbids.

Upon a computation of the number of inhabitants its this city and the neighbouring villages, fome years ago, they amounted to one hundred and fixty thouland mensible to bear arms; but now are not half that number; many of them having forfaken their country face the Dutch deprived them of their trade. The reft of the towns and villages were note country for the towns. and villages were once equally populous, but are now many of their deferted.

The people of Macassar have excellent memories, and are quick of apprehention, they will imitate any thing they fee, and would probably become good proficients in all arts and sciences, if they did not want good matters to improve

They have also strong robust bodies, are extremely in duftrious, and as ready to undergo fattigues as any people whatever: toor are any people more addicted to a use and hardy enterpriles, informed that they may be booked upon as almost the only foldiers on, the other fide the bay of Bengal; and accordingly are hired into the fervice of other princes and states on that fide, as the Swifs are in this part of the world: even the Europeans frequently employ them in their fervice, but have sometimes suffered by trusting them too far; or rather, our people being too apt to use them like flaves, as they do the poor Portuguese and Mustees in their service; this is a treatment which the Macasfarians will not bear, and never fail to revenge whenever

it is attempted by our European governors.

The people of Macatlar are of a moderate flature, their complexions fwarrhy, their cheek-bones fland high, and their nofes are generally flat; the last is esteemed a beauty, and almost as much pains taken to make them so in their infancy, as to make the Chinese ladies hate little feet.

They have shining black hair, which is tied up and covered with a turbant, or cloth wound about their heads when they are dressed, but at other times they wear a kind of hat or cap with little brime.

They continually rub and supple the limbs of their in-fants with oil, to render them nimble and active; and this is rhought to be one reason there is hardly ever seen

lame or crooked perfon among them.

Their male children of the better fort, it is faid, are al-ways taken from their mothers at fix or feven years of age, and committed to the care of some remote relation, that they may not be too much indulged and effeminated by carefles of the mother; they are fent to school to their prieffs, who teach them to write and read and caft accompts, and the precepts of the koran: their characters very much refer ible the Arabic, which is not ftrange, fince their an-.ors, many of them, were Arabians.

Befides their books, every child is bred up to fome landicraft trade; they are also taught feveral iports and martial exercises, if they are of quality; but the meaner fort are employed in hulbandry, fithing, and ordinary

trades, as in other places,

This people feem to be inspired with just notions of honour and friendibip, and there are inflances of many of them who have exposed their lives even in defence of foreigners and Christians; and of others who have generously reigners and Chrittains; and of others who have generoufly relieved and maintained people in diltrets, and even fuffered them to thate their effates. They retained that love of liberty, that they were the last of the Indian nations that were entiflaved by the Dutch, which did not happen neither till after a long and very expensive war, wherein almost the whole force of the Hollanders in India was employed. The people in general are very much subject to pation; and they will condemn their own raffinels if they are in the wrone; they are in the wrong.

The wom on any but t divorce: no but in the pr wife, or on vour. But fo little addi putes, that them. If an to the judge and equity. bery, &c. he ftroying the On the

concubines minious the one wife: the is univerfal children the

To proc keep close, come abroadancing and men do not only they h makes them

Their pr they have li of filk, in w their knife figure dye t and let it g a muslin il and a pair of the leg, head drefs hanging do any ornam They ar

of fervants of their ov out, till th borrowing chiefly of con. The Afiatics de This if

are monke travellers ; colour, at rally as bi the others others are fore-feet a the huma cures ther but they which pu The n

rice, fith. and the o evening; mixed w is tea, co wine, ar though it carpets a wood, fil ed tables of fpoon In the

other po before n ceremon apartmet only a fi have occ quaintan the hou three day gratulati OIL

es, of ke

ofe itle

rs.

jes ih,

in

o, en er, he ns

cy

n-ic or of cr

m

ſ-

ir

The women are remarkable chafte and referved, at least they cannot help appearing so; for the least finite or glance on any but their husbands, is held a sufficient reason for a divorce: nor date they admit of a vilit even from a brother, but in the prefence of the hulband: and the law indemni-fies him for killing any man he shall find alone with his wife, or on whom she has conferred any mark of her fa-But the inhabitants of this country are in general fo little addicted to infamous practices, or litigious dif-putes, that they have neither attornies or bailiffs among them. If any differences arife, the parties apply personally them. If any differences arife, the parties apply personally to the judge, who determines the matter with expedition and equity. In some criminal cases, such as murder, roband equity. In fome criminal cases, such as murder, rob-berv, &c. he has a right to execute justice himself, by de-

ftroying the offender.

On the other hand, the man keeps as many wives and concubines as he pleafes, and nothing can be more igno-minious than the want of children, and the having but one wife: the love of women, and the defire of children is univerfal; and according to the number of women and

18 universal; and according to the number of women and children the man posselies his happines is rated.

To proceed; though the women of fashion generally keep close, yet upon certain festivals they are suffered to come abroad and spend their time in public company, in dancing and other diversions used in the country; but the then do not mlx with them as in this part of the world, only they have the happiness to see and be seen, which makes them wait for this happy time with impatience.

Their princes and great men wear a garment made of fearlet cloth or brocaded filk, with large buttons of gold, they have likewife a very handfome embroidered fath made of filk, in which their dagger and purse are placed, with their knife, crice, and other little trinkets. People of figure due the nail of the little finger of the left-hand red, and let it grow as long as the finger. The women wear a muslin shift, or rather waistcoat, close to their bodies, and a pair of breeches, which reaches down to the middle of the leg, made of filk or cotton, and have no other head drefs than their hair tied up in a roll, with some curls

hanging down their neck; they throw a loofe piece of linen or mulin over all when they go abroad; nor have they any ornaments but a gold chain about their necks.

They are fond of a fine equipage and a great number of fervants to attend them, and if they have not fo many of their own as their quality requires, they will not fit out, till they have got the ofual number, by hiring or borrowing them. The furniture of their houses confit they for experts and cultious and the couplest they fleen chiefly of carpets and cushions, and the couches they sleep on. They sit cross-legged on mats and carpets, as most Afiatics do.

This island produces most animals except sheep. There are monkeys and baboons in abundance, that will set upon travellers; fome of them are quite black, fome of a fraw colour, and others white, the latter of which are gene-rally as big as maftifs, and much more infehievous than the others. Some have long tails, and walk on all-fours; others are without tails, and walk upright, using their fore-feet as hands, and in their actions greatly relemble the human species. Their going in large companies fecures them from the more powerful beafts of the forefts; but they are fometings conquered by the large ferpents,

which purfue them to the tops of trees, and destroy them.

The natives do not scraple eating any flesh but pork, this no Mahometan will touch; but their food is chiefly rice, fith, herbs, fruit and roots; flesh they eat but little They have but two meals a day, one in the morning and the other about fun-fet; but their chief meal is in the evening; they chew betel and areka, or finoke tobacco mixed with opium most part of the day. Their liquor is tea, coffee, therbet, or chocolate, and they have palm wine, arrae, or fpirits, which they fometimes indulge in, though it is prohibited by their religion. They loll upon carpets at their meals, and eat off of dithes made of China, wood, filver or copper, which are fet on little low lacquer-ed tables; and take up the rice with their hands inflead of ipoous, which they feem not to know the ufe of.

In the celebration of marriage the hufband receives no other portion with his wife than the prefents the received before marriage. As foon as the prieft has performed the ceremony, the new-married couple are confined in an apartment by themselves for three successive days, having only a fervant to bring them fuelt necessaries as they may have occasion for, during which time their friends and ac-quaintances are entertained, and great rejoicings made at the house of the bride's father. At the expiration of the three days the parties are fet at liberty, and receive the con-gratulations of their friends; after which, the bridegroom

conducts his wife home, and both apply themselves to buconducts his wife home, and both apply themfelves to bufinesis, he to his accurationed proefficin, and the to the duties belonging to housewifery, and the management of a family. When a man has reafon to supple his wife of infidelity, he applies to a prieft for a divorce; and if the complaint appears just, there is no difficulty in obtaining it. In this case the security dependent of the accused party guilty, declares her to be divorced, and settles the terms; both parties, after this judgment, have liberty to marry again.

marry again.

The Macassarians had originally strange notions of re-In Macatarians had originally trange notions of religion: they believed there were no other gods but the fun and moon; and to them they facrificed in the public fquarcs, not having materials which they thought fufficiently valuable to be employed in creeking temples. According to their creed, the fun and moon were eternal, as well as the heavens, whose empire they divided between them. These abstractices, however, had not so latting an interpretable to the control of the stand force. influence either over the nobles or people, as is found from the religious doctrines of other nations; for the Turks and apoilles of the koran arriving in the country, the fove-reign and his people embraced Mahometaniin, and the other parts of the island foon followed their example.

They are great pretenders to magic; and carry charms about them, supposing these will secure them from every danger. When any one is so ill as to be given over by the physician, the pricits are fent for, who, attributing the violence of their dit are to the influence of fome evil ipirit, first pray to them, and then write the names of God and Mahomet on finalt pieces of paper, which are carefully living about their necks; and if the patient does not foon recover, his death is confidered as inevitable, and every

preparation is made for his expected departure.

These people perform their funeral ceremonies with great decency; to fecure which, the meanest perform makes provision while in health, by affiguing a certain fum to de-fray the necessary expences attending it. As foon as a person is dead, the dead body is washed, and, being cloathed in a white robe, is placed in a room hung with white, which is feented with the strongest personnes. Here it continues for three days, and on the sourth it is carried on a palanquin to the grave, preceded by the friends and relations, and followed by the priefts, who have attendants that carry incente and performes, which are burnt all the way from the house to the grave. The body is in-terred without a coffin, there being only a plank at the bottom of the grave for it to lie on, and another to cover it; and when this last is placed, the earth is thrown in, and the grave filled up. If the person is of any distinguished quality, a handsome tomb is immediately placed over the grave, adorned with flowers, and the relations burn incense and other perfumes for forty days succes-

This itland was formerly under a monarchical government; and in order to prevent the crown falling to an infaut, the eldest brother succeeded after the death of the king. All places of truit in the civil government were supposed of by the prime ministers; but the officers of the revenue and of the houshold were appointed by the fovereign. The king's forces, when our of actual service, but only their cloaths, arms, were not allowed any pay, but only their cloaths, arms, and ammunition. It is faid, that in former wars he has brought twelve thousand horse, and eighty thousand foot into the field; but the latt war with the Dutch proved the total destruction of both king and country; fince which, this if and has been under the government of three different princes, who are conflantly at variance with each other; which is a favourable circumstance for the Dutch, who might otherwife meet with a powerful opposition, and be deprived of those advantages they have so long posselled on this fide the globe. There princes hold affemblies at par-ticular times on affairs that concern the general interest; and the refult of their determinations becomes a law to each flate.

When any contest arises, it is decided by the governor of the Dutch colony, who prefiles at the above diet. He keeps a watchful eye over these different sovereigns, and holds them in perfect equality with each other, to prevent any of them from aggrandizing themselves to the prejudice of the company. The Dutch have distanced them all, under pretence of hindering them from injuring each other; but in reality only to keep them in a flate of subjection.

Jampadan is another port-town about fifteen miles fourth of Macaffar river, one of the best harbours in India, and the first town the Dutch took from the natives; here they fank or feized all the Portuguese steet when they were in full peace with that mation. The rest of the rowns and

villages lying in the flat country near the fea or the months of rivers, are for the most part built with wood or cane, and stand upon high pillars on account of the annual flood, when they have a communication with one another only

by boats.

About the Celebes are feveral islands that go by the same name, the principal of which is fituated about five leagues from the south-east corner. This island is about eighty miles long, and thirty broad: on the east-fide of it is a large town and harbour called Callacassong, the streets of which are spacious, and inclosed on each fide with cocoa trees. The inhabitants are governed by an absolute rainer, sheak the Malayan tonous, and are Malaymetans. prince, fpeak the Malayan tongue, and are Mahometans. The ftraights of Patience are on the other fide of this island; they are so called from the great difficulty in passing them, which arises from the violence of the currents, and the contrariety of winds.

SECT. IX.

Treats of the fituation, trade, and produce of Bornes, Suma-tra, and Java, commonly called the Sunda islands; and of the manners and customs of the inhabitants, &c.

HE most considerable of the Sunda islands, called so from the straights near which they lye, are Borneo,

Sumatra and Java. Borneo extends from feven degrees thirty minutes north latitude to four degrees fouth latitude, and from the one hundred and feventh to the one hundred and feventeenth degree of longitude, being about feven hundred miles in length and five hundred in breadth, and is computed to be two thousand five hundred miles in circumference. figure of this island being almost round, it probably con-tains a greater number of acres than any island hitherto discovered. To the eastward of it lies the island of Celebes or Macassar, to the fouth of the island of Java, to the west the island of Sumatra, and to the north-east the

Philippine islands.

The air of this country is not exceffive hot, confider-ing it is fituated under the equinoctial, being refreshed almost every day with showers and cool breezes, as all other countries that are under the line; but as those parts of the island which border on the sea-coast lie upon a flat for several hundred miles, and are annually flooded; upon the retiring of the waters the whole furface of the ground is covered with mud or foft ouze, which the fun darting its rays perpendicularly upon, raifes thick noisome fogs, which are not dispersed till nine or ten in the morning, and render those parts of the island very unwholesome. The render those parts of the illand very unwholesome. The multitude of frogs and insects that the waters leave behind, and are soon killed by the heat of the sun, cause an intolerable fleuch also at that time of the year, and corrupt the air: add to this the cold chilling winds and tamps which fucceed the hottest days; from all which, we may conclude it must be very unhealthful at least to European conflitutions: and the loss of our countrymen, who yearly travel thither, fufficiently convinces us of this truth.

As to their monfoons, or periodical winds, they are weflerly from September to April, or thereabouts; during which time is their wet feafon, when heavy rains continually pour down, intermixed with violent floring of thunder and lightning; and at this time it is very rare to have two hours fair weather together on the fouth coalt of the

island, whither the Europeans principally refort.

The dry season begins usually in April and continues till September; and in this part of the year too, they fel-dom fail of a thower every day when the fea breeze comes

The harbours of greatest note, and to which the Europeans usually refort, are Banjar Masseen, Succadance and Borneo, but much more to Banjar Masseen than either of the other; the greatest quantities of pepper growing to-wards the fource of that river, which falls into the fea three degrees eighteen minutes fouth laritude. The town of Banjar formerly stood about twelve miles up the river, and was built partly on wooden pillars, and partly on floats of timber in the viver; but there is now no fign of a tewn there, the inhabitants being removed to Tatas, about fix

The city of Borneo, formerly the refidence of the principal fultan or king of the island, lies on the north west part of the island, in four degrees sitty-five minutes north latitude, and is a very commodious harbour. This city is very large, the fireets spacious, and the houses well built; they are in general three flories high, covered with flat roofs, and the fultan's palace is a very elegant and ex-tensive building. It is the chief feat of commerce in the iliand, and the port is continually crowded with fitips from China, Cambodia, Siam, Malacca, &c. The English and Portuguese have some trade here, though no fettled factory. The port of Succadanca lies on the west fide of the island. in fifteen minutes fouth latitude, and was heretofore more reforted to by the Europeans than any other. Over against this, on the east side of the island, stands another fea-port town, called Passer, in fifteen minutes south latitude, but not a place of any great trade.

One of the most considerable inland towns h Caytonge,

the fultan whereof is now the most potent prince in the island: this city lies about one hundred miles up the river Banjar; and about two hundred miles higher stands the town of Negarce, the refidence of another fultan. The names of the other principal towns are, Tanjongbatoo, Sedang, Tanjongbatoo, Sanbas, Landa, Pilagadan, Cotapanjang, Sampit, Tanjong, Selatan, Gonwarengen and

Their chief rivers are, t. Banjar. 2. Tatas. 3. Jaya.

4. Succadanca; and, 5. Borneo.

Banjar is a fine rivet, rifing in the mountains in the middle of the island, and, running fouth, discharges itself into a bay on the fouth-east part of the island, being navigable for several hundred miles: the banks are planted with tall ever-green trees. The river Tatas falls into the rough of Banks river, and is frequently called the Chima mouth of Banjar river, and is frequently called the China river, because the China junks lie in the mouth of it. The rivers Java and Succadanea run from the north-east to the fouth-west, and fall into the bay of Succadanca in

to the fouth-west, and the island.

The river Borneo falls into the bay of Borneo, in the north-west part of the island.

The tides in the river Bander of the island. jar flow but once in twenty-four hours, and that in the day-time; they never rife more than half a foot in the night (unlefs in a very dry feafon) which is occasioned by the rapid torrents, and the land winds blowing very strong in the night-time. There lie three iflands within the entrance of the river, the first of which is covered with tall trees, that may be feen at fea, and are a good mark for failing over the har. If a fhip be aground, the ebb is fo very ftrong, occasioned by the land floods, that the will very trong, occasioned by the land noods, that he will run the hazard of being broke to pieces; and the trees continually driving down the river, render the navigation full more dangerous. The best anchoring piece is a mile or two within the river; it is best to fail up with the flood, the tide of ebb runs to Arong. There are a great many fine bays and harbours on the coast, but that most refortable like the render of the river Rapis. ed to is at the mouth of the river Banjar.

The natives of Borneo confift of two different people, that are of different religions; those upon the sea coast are stually called Banjareens, from the town of Banjar, to which most nations refort, to trade with them. Banjareens are of a low stature, very swarthy, their features had, refembling much the negroes of Guinea, though their complexions are not fo dark; they are well proportioned, their hair is black, and fhines with the oil with which they perpetually grease it. The women are of a low stature and small limbs, as the men are, but their reatures and complexion much better, and they move with a

good grace.

The lower class of people go almost naked; they have only a little bit of a cloth before, and a piece of linen tied about their heads. Their betters, when they are drested on days of ceremony, wear a veft of red or blue filk, and a loofe piece of filk or fine linen tied about their loins, and a tone piece of their left thoulder. They wear a pair of drawers, but no fhirt, and their 193 and feet are bare; their hair is bound up in a roll, and a piece of mufin or callico tied over it; they always carry a crice or dagger in their fash when they go abroad.

The Byaios or mountaineers are much taller and larger

bodied men than the llanjareens, and a braver people, which their fituation and manner of life may account for, being inured to labour, and to follow the chace for their daily food; whereas the Banjareens use very little exercise,

travelling chiefly by water.

The Byaios have scarce any cloathing, but, not ad-The Syalos have learce any cloating, but, not admining their teamy fkins, paint their bodies blue, and, like all other people that live in hot climates, anoint themselves with oil, which finells very firong; and the better fort, it is faid, pull out their fore-teeth, and place artificial ones, made oi gold, in their fload; but their greatest ornament confists of a number of tygers teeth, which are firing together, and worn about the neck. Some of them are very fond of having large ears; to obtain which, they

holes are piece, wh pand then the (hould The B they are n upon their

but not be

imposed u other hot fowl, and and men common and all fit and indee or fmoaki when it ufually fr having for they will flupid. medies. a rural fpor have fuch will ferv

which are their head their prit is first spo ufually tr great mer Befide country is

bananas,

pical frui

fine timb pepper. called Ca pepper, o the buye and does pepper be not cafily as the bi conjectu and is ga hefore it fo dear: of this n The a

India, vi

hus the

culiar to oran-ou walks up the llot but whe an India punch, was left the bott Acep as him, he would v of then the capt having Amo

get out dispose receive found i The

the Ent zoar, al per to 1 mall c lead, ca bars, lia No. ona

ore nft ort

ge, the ver the 'he

nd

٧a.

the felf vi-

ted

ina it.

att

he

lie

by ng

all

for for vill ees ion vile od.

11) y

aft

he ca-

gh

fa

:2-

3 2

ed

nd

nd

or or

or,

cir

fc.

ke

m-

ter

in-

are

make hole; in the foft parts of them when young; to these holes are fastened weights about the breadth of a crown piece, which is continually pressing on the cars, and expand them to such a length, as to cause them to rest upon the shoulders.

The Banjarcens are an hospitable friendly people, where they are not abused, or apprehend foreigners have a design upon their liberties; they seem to be men of good sense, but not being acquainted with the world, are frequently imposed upon in their traffic with the erafty Chimese.

The chief part of their food here is rice, as it is in subset here countries have the property of the chief part of their food here is rice, as it is in the property of the chief part of their food here is rice.

The chief part of their food here is rice, as it is in other hot countries, but with it they eat venifon, fish, or fowl, and almost all kind of meat, except hogs sleth; and men of sigure are served in gold or fisher plate; the common people are content with brass or cartlen dishes, and all fit cross-legged upon mats or carpets at their meals, and indeed almost all day long, chewing betel and arek, or smoaking tobacco, which both sexes are very fond of when it is mixed with opium. The whole company usually smoke out of one pipe; the master of the seath having smoaked first, passes it round the company, and they will sometimes fit smoaking so long, that they grow slupid. At other times they divert themselves with comedies, and the Chinese have taught them to game; their rural sports are hunting, shooting, and sithing. They have such plenty of sish, that they may take as many as will serve them a day at one cast, from their houses, which are built apon sloats in their rivers.

Their ufual fatute is the falam, lifting up their hands to their heads, and bowing their bodies a little; and before their princes, they throw themfelves profitate on the ground: no one prefumes to fpeak to a great man, till he is first spoken to, and required to tell his business: they usually travel in covered boats upon their rivers; but the great men who live in the inland country ride on elephants or horfes.

Befides rice, already mentioned, the produce of this country is cocoa-nuts, oranges, citrons, plantains, melons, bananas, pine-apples, mangoes, and all manner of tropical fruits; cotton, canes, rattans, and plenty of very fine timber; gold, precious ftones, camphire, bezoar, and pepper. There are three forts of black pepper; the first and best is the Molucca, or lout pepper; the fecond is called Caytonge pepper, and the worlf fort is the Negaree pepper, of which there is the greatest plenty. This is small, hollow.and light, and commonly full of dust, and the buyer will be imposed on if he buys it by messure, and does not weigh it. He must take care also, that the pepper be not mixed with little black stones, which are not cassly feen. The white pepper grows on the same tree as the black pepper does, and bears twice the price: it is conjectured to be the best of the fruit that drops of itself, and is gastreed up by the poor people in small quantities, before it turns black, and the scarcity of it occasions it to be so do the fine tree.

The animals here are the fame as on the continent of India, viz. bears, tygers, elephants, buffaloes, deer, &c. but the moft remarkable animal, and which is almoft peculiar to this ifland, is that monftrous monkey called the oran-outang, or man of the woods, near fix feet high, and walks upon his hinder legs. He has a face like a man, and is not fo ugly as fome of the human fpecies, particularly the Hottentots; he has no tail, or any hair on his body, but where a man has hair. Mr. Beeckman, captain of an Indiaman, purchafied one of them, who would drink punch, and open his cafe of brandy to get a dram, if he was left alone with it, drink a quantity, and then return the bottle to the cafe. He would lay himfelf down to fleep as a man does; if the captain appeared angry with him, he would whim and figh till he was reconciled. He would wreftle with the fearmen, and was ftronger than any of them, though he was not a year old when he died; for the captain loft him as foon as he came into cold weather, having hece bred in the hottel climates.

Among their minerals is gold, which the mountaineerget out of the fands of their rivulets in the dry feafon, and
dispose of it to the Banjareens, from whom the Europeans
receive it: there are also iron mines, and the load-flone is
found here.

The principal merchandize imported from Borneo by the Europeaus is peoper, gold, diamonds, camphire, bezoar, aloes, malick and other gums; and the goods proper to be carried thather, befides bullion and treafure, are small cannon from one hundred to two hundred weight, lead, callimaneoes, cutter wares, iron bars, finall field bars, hangers, the finallest fort of spike nails, twenty-penny

hails, graplings of forty pound weight, red leather boots, spectacles, clock-work, small arms with brass mountings, horse pittols, blunderbusses, gunpowder and looking-glaties. The purchasing gold is a profitable article, and diamonds may be had reasonably, though they are generally small ones: they usually purchase gold with dollars, giving a certain number of filver dollars for the weight of one dollar in gold.

Their current money is dollars, but and quarter dollars.

Their current money is dollars, half and quarter dollars; and for fmall change they have a fort of money made of lead in the form of rings, which are ftrung on a kind of dev less.

of dey leaf.

The language of the inhabitants on the coast is the Milayan; but the islanders have a language peculiar to themselves, and both retain the superfittious customs of the Chinese.

They are intirely ignorant of aftronomy; and when an eclipic happens, they think the world is going to be defroyed. Arithmetic they know but little of; and their only method of calculating, is, by parallel lines and moveable buttons on a board. They have likewife little know-ledge of phyfic; and the letting of blood, how desperate foever the case of the patient may be, is to them a circumstance of a very alarming nature, as they suppose, by the operation, we let out our very souls and lives. It is their opinion, that most of their distempers are cansed through the malice of some evil demon; and when a person is sick, instead of applying to medicine, they make an entertainment of various kinds of provisions, which they hold under some conspicuous tree in a field; these provisions, which consist of rice, sowl, sish, &c. they offer for the relief of the person afflicted; and if he recover, they repeat the offering, by way of returning thanks for the blessing received; but if the patient dies, they express their resentment against the spirit by whom he is supposed to have been afflicted.

Pagans and Maliometans both allow a pluratity of wives and concubines; and the marriage ceremonies of both are the fame as in other Mahometan countries. The girls are generally married at the age of ten, and leave child-bearing before they are twenty-five. The women are very conflant after marriage; but are apt to beflow favours with great freedom when fingle; and however indiferent they may have been in this point, they are not confidered the worfe for it by their hulbands, nor dare any one reproach them for what they have committed previous to their marriage. They in general live to an advanced age, which is attributed to their frequent use of the water; for both men and women bathe in the rivers once in the day; and from this practice they are very expert fwimmers.

The Banjareens, in burying their dead, always ptace

The Banjareens, in burying their dead, always piace the head to the north, and they throw into the grave feveral kinds of provitions, from an abfurd and fuperfictious notion that these may be useful to them in the other world. They six the place, of interment out of the reach of the sloods; and the mourners, as in Japan and China, are drelled in white, and earry lighted torches in their hands.

There are feveral petty kingdoms in the inland part of this country, each of which is governed by a rajah, or king. All the rajahs were formerly fooject to the rajah of Borneo, who was esteemed the fureme king over the whole island; but his authority has been of lare years greatly diminished; and there are other kings equal, if not more powerful than himself; particularly the king of Caytonge. The town where this prince resides is situated about eighty miles up the Banjar river. His palace is a very elegant building erected on pillars, and is open on all sides. Before the palace is a large building, consssing only of one room, which is set apart for holding councils, and entertaining foreigners. In the centre of the room is the throne, covered with a rich canopy of gold and silver orocade. About the palace are planted several cannon, which are so old, and mounted on such wretched carriages, that they are neither ornamental nor useful. This prince is effectived the greatest, on account of the customs he receives at the port of Banjar Massen, which are estimated at eight thousand pieces of eight per annum.

The king or future of Negaree is the most considerable entires, next to the above: his palace is situated at a place rance, were the most considerable called Metapoora, about ten miles from Caytonge. There

The king or futan of Negaree is the most considerable prince, next to the above: his palace is situated at a place called Metapoora, about ten miles from Caytonge. There is a handsome armoury before the gates of his palace, which contains a great number of fire-arms, and several cannon. He is always on good terms with his neighbour the prince of Caytonge, and the rest are subordinate to these two princes; great homage is paid them by the natives, and it is difficult for a stranger to get access to them:

the only means to effect this, is, by complimenting them with fome valuable prefent, for avarice is their darling paffion; and the ftranger will be treated with respect in proportion to the present he makes.

Sumatra is one of the Sunda islands, fituate in the Indian ocean, between ninety-three and one hundred and four degrees of eastern longitude, and between five degrees thirty minotes north latitude, and five degrees thirty grees thry limites norm autoue, and new aegrees unry minutes fouth latitude, the equinoftial line running crois the middle of it; having Malacca on the north, Bornes on the east, Java on the fouth-east, and the Indian occan on the west, and is eight hundred miles long, and about one hundred and fifty broad. The air is generally unbehilded the second of the second healthful near the coast, the country being very hot, and very moift, and changing fuddenly from fultry heat in the day-time, to cold chilling winds in the night.

It is the first of the remarkable islands that form the great Archipelago of the eaft, the entrance of which is, as it were, blocked up by this ifland and Java, which form a barrier feparating the Indian from the Climefe ocean; ex-cept that in the center between the two iflands there is an opening, which appears as if purpolely defigned to admit a free passage for the advantages of commerce. This open-ing is called the straight of Sunda, the fouth part of which is the north of Java, and called Java Head; and the north point is the fouth of Sumatra, called Flat Point. Thefe point is the four of Sumarra, called Flat Point. I nete two are about fix leagues afunder, between which fhips pass from Europe directly to Batavia or China, without touching at the Indies: they stretch away cast from the Cape of Good Hope, and make no land till having traversed the whole Indian sea they arrive at Java Head.

There are no physicians in Sumatra, but they rely upon the fkill and experience of four good old women, who are acquainted with the nature of their fimples. The flux is the diftenper that utually carries off foreigners, againft which the fruit guava and the pomegranate are certain remedies, if taken before the diftemper becomes violent ; but most other fruits promote the disease. Bathing in colu water is esteemed another remedy for the flux. water, unboiled, as well as sherbet, is very unwholsome; full meals of fielh ought to be avoided, occasioning a distemper called the Mort Duchin, which is attended with a violent vomiting and purging, and usually carries off the patient in twenty-four hours. Those gentlemen that drink strong liquors to excess, usually avoid the slux, but are carried off by fevers. The choice and small-pox are often text to the strong strong the strong strong strong the strong fatal to the natives, as well as foreigners; but they are feldom troubled with dropties, gout, or ftone.

People that are careful of their health, eat and drink

moderately, and boil their waters nor do they avoid wine or arrack punch altogether, for these drunk moderately in this moift air preferve, rather than dellroy health.

There is a chain of mountains which runs the whole length of the ifland, from the north-west to the fourli-east, and here the air is fomething better than on the coast; but the European factories are generally fituated at the mouths of rivers near the fea, for conveniency of trade; and here three years may be reckoned a long life, the falt stinking oute fends up fuch unwholfome vapours as perfectly poison foreigners that are sent thither.

The monfoons, or periodical winds, shift here at the equinoxes, as they do in other parts of the Indian seas, blowing fix months in one direction, and fix months in the opposite direction; and near the coast there are other periodical winds, which blow the greatest part of the day from the fea, and in the night time and part of the morn-ing from the land; but these scarce extend seven miles from the coaft.

There is also a mountain called Single demond, about forty miles fouth east of Bencoolen, which is a mile in height perpendicular; the rocks near the west coast are generally barren, producing little besides thrubs; but towards the bottom of them grows fome good timber. The country has a great many fmall rivers, but none of them navigable much above their mouths, falling from high mountains, and discharging themselves precipitately into the fea, either on the east or west, after a very short course; the rains continuing here, as they do in most places near the equinoctial, fix months and upwards, every year, and no where with more violence. The waters of the river Indapoora, during rains, look red for two miles beyond the Mouth out at fea, occasioned, it is faid, by the great number of take that grow in their boggy grounds, and are almost covered when the floods are highest. The waters of all their rivers, which overflow the low countries, are very unwholefome, foul, and not fit to be drunk till they are fettled, nor indeed till they have been boiled, and tea or fome other wholefome herbs infused into them and this, no doubt, is one cause of the unwholfomeness of the air, it being a very just observation, that wherever the water is bad, the air is so too.

water is bad, the air is fotoo.

The itand of Sumarta was antiently, and is at prefent, divided into a great many kingdoms and flates, of which Achen is the nost considerable, whole king is the most powerful monarch in the island, the north part of it being in a manner subject to him. Besides this prince, there are several oraneayas, or great lords, in this kingdom, who exercise soverign authority in their respective territories; we show the constant of the property of the constant of the second or th but they all acknowledge the king of Achen their fuperior,

and accept of the great officers in his court.

In former times the kings have exercifed fuch defpotic power as to displace some of these, and depose others; and, on the other hand, inflances have been known where these princes have deposed the king, and placed another on the throne. There have been frequent flruggles between the king of Achen and these princes for sovereign power; and if the former has in some reigns been absolute, he has in others had a very limited authority.

The king has the power of difpoing of the crown, during his life, to such of his children as he thinks proper. whether born of a wife or a concubine : but if the king does not dispose of it in his life time, there are sometimes several competitors for it; and he who is most favoured by the orancayas, or valial princes, usually carries his point; fo

that the crown is elective in these cases.

Achen, the metropolis of the kingdom of the fame name, is fituated at the north-west end of Sumatra, in ninety-three degrees thirty minutes east longitude, and in the most considerable port in the island, It shands in a plain, surrounded with woods and marshes, about five miles distant from the fea, near a pleasant rivulet : it is an open town, without wall or moat, and the king's palace flands in the middle of it, being of an oval figure, about half a league in circumference, furrounded by a mout twenty-five feet broad, and as many deep: and about the palace there are cast up great banks of earth instead of a wall, well planted with reeds and canes, that grow to a prodigious height and thickness, infomuch that they cover the palace, and render it almost inaccessible; these reeds also are continually green, and not easily set on fire. There is no ditch or draw-bridge before the gates, but on each fide a wall of flone about ten feet high that supports a terrace, on which fome guns are planted; and a fmall stream runs through the middle of the palace, which is lined with stone, and has steps down to the bottom

of it, for the conveniency of bathing.

There are four gates, and as many courts, to be paffed before we come to the royal apartments; and in fome of thefe outward courts are the king's magazines, and the flandings of his elephants: as for the inward courts of the palace, foreigners, or even the natives, hardly ever approach them; and therefore a just description of these is not to be expected. But notwithflanding the fortifications of this palace or castle, as it is fometimes called, are very mean and incomiderable, yet the avenues to it are naturally well defended; for the country round about Achen is full of rivulets, marthes, and thick woods of cane or bamboo, which are almost impenetrable, and very hard to cut : there are feveral little forts erected also at proper distances in the marshes, where guards are planted to prevent any furprize. In the king's magazines, fome authors tell us, are found a numerous artillery, and a good quan-tity of fire arms, and that his guards confil of many thoufund men; but that his greatest strength is in his elephants, who are trained up to trample upon fire, and fland unmoved at the report of a cannon; but this we thall examine more particularly when we come to fpeak of the mainte-nance of the prince, both with respect to domestic and mi-litary supplies, for later reavellers do not seem to admire

his power or grandeur.
The city of Achen confids of feven or eight theufand houses, which take up the more ground because they are not contiguous, every perfor forcounding has dwelling with a pullifado pale that flunds forme yards diffant from it; except in two or three of the principal flucts where the markets are kept, and were foreigners inhabit, who chufe to live near one another, to defend themfelves from thieves, robberies being very common here. The harbour, which is fo large as to be capable of containing any number of the largest thips, is commanded by a spacious fortress encompassed with a ditch wall fortified according to the Italian manuer, and mounted with cannon.

English, I

The kis which, as trappings. carry with furnilhes t is very triff even for th fupply his to all his f foreigners the estates which it a not paid i

The in other plac t excheros have more tion. So doing all I wood and artillery. being rice quantity of their own a hunco, rolled up one end. nearly bur

formed, a termining chief oral minal cou robberies, is a third who judge cal nature alifoutes b An exact fines, and of all the or make p Offend ment is it

the offend the first ti fame for t confideral hand or f of a broad large mal put the fl mofs, to blood. command of his cri with it, I Murde this cafe,

placed an their dags ftrangling punithme and thou extremel it, that i minal, at cock-figh univerfal

Havin; places on itraights thence to meet wit a large r latitude. detachme the detti Pepper th t, he ge

0

Ç-

n

IT it English, Dutch, Danes, Portuguese, Guzarats, and Chinele, are the chief traders in this city.

The king of Achen has a great number of horses, which, as well as the elephants, have rich and magnificent trappings. He is at no expense in times of war, for all his foljects are obliged to march at their own expense, and carry with them provisions for three months: he only furnishes them with arms, powder, lead, and rice, which is very triffing. In peace, it does not cost him any thing, even for the maintenance of his family, for his subjects fupply him with all kinds of provisions: they also provide him and his concubines with cloaths. He is heir to all his fubjects who die without iffue male, and to all foreigners who die within his territories; and fueceeds to the effates of all those who are put to death. From all which it appears, that the revenue of this prince, though

not paid in money, is very confiderable.

The inhabitants of Achen are more vicious than in other places on the coaft: they are proud, envious, and teacherous, t despife their neighbours, and yet pretend to have more humanity than the inhabitants of any other na-Sume of them are good mechanics, especially in the building of gallies; and they are very dextrous in doing all kinds of fmiths work: they also work well in wood and copper, and fome of them are skilled in making artillery. They live very abstemiously, their chief food being rice, to which some of the better fort add a small being rice, to which fome of the better fort add a fmall quantity of fifth, and their usual drink is water. They are very fond of tobacco, 'hough they have but little of their own raising; and, for want of pipes, they smoke in a bunco, in the same manner as the inhabitants on the coast of Coromandel. The bunco is the leaf of a tree rolled up with a little tobacco in it, which they light at one end, and draw the smoke through the other till it is pearly burst to the little. The fall was reasonable to the same property of the same and the same and the same are consolided.

one end, and draw the moke through the other the its bearly burnt to the lips. These rolls are very curiously formed, and fold in the public markets in great quantities.

They hold a court of juffice sive times a week, for determining all matters of controversy, in which one of the chief orankayas presides as judge. There is also a crichief orankayas prefides as judge. There is also a cri-minal court, where cognizance is taken of all quarrels, robbeties, murders, &c. committed in the city: and there as a third court, in which the cadi, or chief prieft, prefides, who judges concerning all infringements of an ecclefiafti-cal nature. Besides these, there is a court for determining difputes between merchants, whether foreigners or natives. An exact account is kept here of all the customs, gifts, fines, and commodities belonging to the king, with a list

of all the persons who buy of his majesty, pay the duty, or make presents to him.

Offenders are brought to a speedy trial, and the punishment is inflicted immediately after their conviction. the offence be of a trilling nature, the punishment for the first time is the lofs only of a hand or foot, and the fame for the fecond; but for the third, or if they rob to π confiderable amount, they are impaled alive. When the hand or foot is to be cut off, the limb is laid on the edge of a broad hatchet, and the executioner flinkes it with a large mallet till the amputation is perfected; and then they put the flump into a hollow bamboo fluffed with rags or mols, to prevent the criminal from dying by lofs of blood. After he has thus fuffered whether by the king's command, or by the fentence of the judge, all the ignominy of his crime is wiped off; and if any one upbraids him with it, he may kill him with impunity.

Murder and adultery are punished with death; and, in this case, the criminal has many executioners, he being placed amidit a number of people, who stab him with their daggers; but female oftenders are put to death by strangling. The king is frequently a spectator of thete punithments, and fometimes even acts as executioner : and though fuch a spectacle must to a feeling mind, appear extremely flooking, yet to little does he frem effected by it, that inflances have been known of his executing a criminal, and immediately after entertaining himfelf with cock-fighting; a divertion which in this country is more

univertally effectted than any other.

Having given the fituation of the most considerable places on the east tide of Sumatra, we proceed through the thraights of Sunda to the well coall ; and advancing from thence towards the north, the first English fettlement we meet with is Sillabar, which lies in a bay at the mouth of a large river of the fame name, in four degrees of fouth latitude. Here the Englith have a relidence, or a finall detachment from Marlborough fort, (creeked foon after the deftruction of York fort at Bencoolen) to receive the pepper the natives bring hither.

About ten miles to the northward of Sillabar flands the

town of Bencoolen, where was the principal fettlement the English had upon the island Sumatra, from the year 1685

English had upon the island Sumatra, from the year 1688 to the year 1719, when there happened a general infurrection of the natives, who cut off part of the gardion; the rest escaping in their boats to sea.

Bencoolen is known at sea by a high slender mountain that rises twenty miles beyond it in the country, called the Sugar-loas. Before the town of Bencoolen there lies an island, within which the shipping usually ride; and the point of Sillabar extending two or three leagues to the southward of it, makes a large bay: besides these marks the old English fort, which fronted towards the sea, might have been discerned when a ship came within seven or eight nities of the place. The lown is almost two miles in compass, and was inhabited chiefly by the natives, who eight miles of the pace. In a rown is amont two miles in compass, and was inhabited chiefly by the natives, who built their houses upon bamboo pillars, as in other parts of the island. The Portuguese, Chinese, and English had each a separate quarter. The Chinese people built all upon a thoor, after the custom of their country. The nglish houses were after their own model; but they found themselves under a necessity of building with timber, (though there was no want of brick or stone), upon account of the frequent earthquakes.

The adjacent country is mountainous and woody, and in fome parts are volcanoes that frequently vomit fire. The air is very unwholesome, and the mountains are generally covered with thick clouds that burst in storms of thunder, rain, &c. The foil is a sertile clay, and the chief produce is grass; but near the sea it is all a morass. There a fmall river on the north-west side of the town, by which the pepper is brought here from the inland part of the country; but there is a great inconvenience in shiping it, on account of a dangerous bar at the mouth of the river. The road is also dangerous for thips, as it has no other defence from the violence of the fea during the fouthwelt monitoris, than a final place called Rat Illand, which, with the land-point of Sillabar, makes the haven. The pepper brought here comes from the territories of the two neighbouring rajahs, one of whom refides at Sin-

dle-'demond, at the bottom of a bay ten or twelve miles to the north; and the other of Basar, ten miles to the east. There two rajahs have houses in the town, whither they come when they have any business to transact with the English, who pay them half a dollar duty for every five hundred and fixty pounds weight of pepper; and they also pay to the owner for every fuch quantity ten Spanish dollars, weighing each feventeen penny weights and twelve

The English have also other settlements to the northwelt of the above, particularly at Cattoun, fituated about forty miles from Bencoolen; Ippo, about thirty miles farther to the north; Bantall, which is upward of one hundred miles north of Bloncoolen; and Mocho, fituated a little to the fouth of Indrapour.

There are feveral good Dutch fettlements on this island, the most considerable of which is Pullambam, or Pullamban, situated about one hundred and twenty miles north-eaft of Benecoolen. The chief article of trade here is paper, of which the Dutch have prodigious quantities, being under contract with the king of Pullamban, and other Indian princes, to take it at a certain price, one half other Indian princes, to take it as a certain price, one man of which they pay in money, and the other in cloth. All other nations are prohibited from trading except the Chi-nefe, by means of whom the English get a share of their pepper, as our thips pass through the straights of Banca. The Dutch formerly carried on a great trade here in The Dutch formerly carried on a great trace neem opium; but as that was found to impoverith the country, by drawing away its ready cath, the king, in 1708, ordered only three chefts of about one hundred and fixty pounds each, to be imported; and that if any fhould be detected in acting contrary to this order, they should forfeit not only their goods, but their lives alfo.

Pullamham is a very large town, and pleafantly lituated

on the banks of a fine river, which divides itself into feveral branches that run by four channels into the fea. continued to be a confiderable city till the year 1659, when it was destroyed by the Dutch, in revenge for some inju-ries they pretended to have received from the natives. About this time the Dutch reduced the chief of the kingdoms in the fouth part of this island; but several of them were afterwards recovered by the natives, who have ever fince remained independant. The Dutch have feveral other

factories here; namely,
1. Bancalis, which is frunted nearly opposite to Maleca, on the banks of a spacious river of its own name.
The chief articles fold by the company here are, cloth and opium; in return for which, they receive gold-duft. The

country is very fertile, and in the woods and mountains are prodigions numbers of wild hogs, whole field is ex-ceeding fweet and fat. They have likewife fome good poultry, and there are various kinds of fifth in the river. 2. Siack, fituate on the river Andraghima: this is a very inconfiderable place, on account of the unwhole fomenets

of the air, which is attributed to the great number of thads caught in the river at a particular feafon of the year, for the fake of the roes; and the reft of the fish being thrown in heaps, corrupt, and exhale pestilential vapours. These roes the natives pickle, and then dry in smoke; after which they put them in large leaves of trees, and then fend them to different countries between Achen and Siam. They call is Tunbow, and reckon it a great delicacy.

3. Pedang; which is fituated about fixty miles fouth of

the equator, and has a fine river, where large thips may come up, and ride in fafety; but it is the most infignifi-cant fettlement the Dutch have on this island: it produces but a finall quantity of pepper; and the trade in gold is fo trifling, as hardly to defray the natural expences attending it.

Many other places on this island are independent of the English and Dutch; the chief of which are the fol-

Priaman, it lies nearly opposite to Pedang, about one hundred miles north-west of Indrapour. It is very populous, and plentifully supplied with most kinds of provisions. The natives carry on a considerable trade with the inhabitants of Manimeaho. The Dutch had a factorial was a supplied to the provision of the provision of Manimeaho. tory here for many years, but were at length driven from it by the king of Achen.

Another very confiderable place is Ticow, which is fituated about leven leagues from Daffaman, in twenty de-grees fou h latitude. The inland part of the country is very high, but that next the fea is low, covered with woods, and watered with feveral fmall rivers, which render it marthy. There are, however, many pleafant mea-dows well flocked with buffaloes and other horned cattle, which are purchafed at a very eafy price. It like to fairfords plenty of rice, poultry, and feveral forts of fruits, as durians, ananas, oranges, citrons, ponegranates, melons, mangoes, eccumbers, and potatoes: but its most valuable produce is pepper, with which it abounds, and is in quality efteemed superior to that of any other place on the island. The progress chiefts grows at the bettern of the island. The pepper chiefly grows at the bottom of the mountains; for which reason those parts are exceedingly populous. The city stands about two miles from the fea, opposite to a small island. It is but a little mean place, for the city and fuburbs do not contain eight hundred houses, which are chiefly built with reeds, and are neither strong or commodious. The king is subject to the kings of Achen, who appoints a new governor every three years, and without him the king of Ticow cannot execute any business of importance. The governor, execute any business of importance. The governor, therefore, is the person applied to by foreigners in the transacting of business, and even the natives pay him the most distinguished respect. The inhabitants of the city are Malayans, but the inland parts are possessed by the natives, who disown the king of Achen's authority, and have a peculiar language and king of their own. This part of the country produces great quantities of gold, which the natives exchange with the Dutch, or the inhabitants use the coall, for peoper, eth. iron, cotton, red bitants near the coall, for pepper, falt, iron, cotton, red cloth, and Surat pearls. The air here is very unhealthy, particularly from July to October, and the people are very subject to severs, which are so violent in their nature, as teldom to admit of a cure; fo that were it not for the pepper, no firanger would venture to go near them. Every person who trades to this place, must have a licence for that purpose from the king of Achen: and when that is obtained, they cannot be interrupted either by the king or governor of Ticow. They fell their pepper by bahars of one hundred and fixteen pounds averdupois : and the king of Achen has fifteen percent, out of all that is fold, that is, feven and a half for the export of the pepper, and feven and a half for the import of the merchandize given in exchange for that commodity.

Barras, which belongs to the king of Achen, is one of the most considerable places on the west coast, it is fituated the most confiderable places on the well coalt, it is fituated on a fine river near the center between Theory and Achen, and, like the fermer, no perfon must trade here without permission from the king. This place produces great plenty of gold, camphire, and behavinin, the latter of which ferves the natives instead of money. The country is very pleasant, and abounds with rice, and feveral forts of the most delicious fruits. The Dutch and English, as also the inhabitants of the coast, buy up the camphire here, in order to carry it for Surat, and the straights of Sunda.

The province of Andzigzi is small, but remarkable for producing great quantities of pepper; and gold is cheaper here than in any other part of the island.

Jamly is fituated on a river on the east fide of the island, bout fifty miles from the fea, in two degrees fouth latitude Great quantities of pepper are produced in it, which is faid to be much fuperior in quality to that of Andrigri. The Dutch had a factory here, the most confiderable of all their fettlements on the coast, but they withdrew from it in 1710. The English had likewise a factory near it, which alfo quitted on account of the obstructions they met with from the Dutch in their trade.

Pedir is fituated about thirty miles eaft of Achen, and

is a large territory: it has the advantage of an excellent riverr The foil is very fertile, and the country produces fuch quantities of rice, that it is called the granary of Achen. It also produces a large quantity of filk, part of which is wove by the natives into stuffs, that are valued in most parts throughout the island, and the rest is fold to the

most parts throughout the mand, and the letter is took to the inhabitants of the coast of Coromandel.

Passiman, almost under the equinoctial, is a large place, situated at the foot of a very high mountain, but is remarkable only for producing pepper, which is both large

and excellent in its quality.

Cinquele produces annually a large quantity of camphire, which the inhabitants of Surat, on the coaft of Coromandel, purchase for fifteen or fixteen rials the coff, or twenty-

eight ounces. Daya abounds in rice and cattle. In the island of Sumatra, they have a finall breed of horses; they have also buffaloes, deer, goats, hogs, tygers, hog-deers, monkies, squirrels, guanoes, porcupines, alli-gators, serpents, scorpions, muskatoes, and other inscrict from the hog-deer is obtained a species of the bezoar-stone, which is of a dark brown colour, and has two coats; a finall quantity of this stone, dissolved in any li-quor, will remove an oppression of the stomach, sessisies foul blood, and reflores the appetite: it is also very efficaious in other diforders incident to human nature. Here are also hens, ducks, and other poultry; pigeons, doves, parrots, parakeets, maceaws and fmall birds; fea and river fith also are very plentiful, and tuttle or fea-tortoife. They have elephants, but they are supposed not to be nature.

Rice is much the greatest part of their food in all their meals; strong foup, made of flesh or fish, and a very little meat high feasoned, serves to eat with their rice. The Maliometans that inhabit the coast, abstain from swines fleth, and from strong liquors, as they do in all countries of the same faith. The mountaineers will eat any flesh, except beef, the bull being one of the objects of their worthin, and if we could give any credit to their neighbours, the people of Achen, they cat human fleft; but the world is pretty well fatisfied by this time that there are no nations of cannibals.

Their common diest.

Their common drink is tea, or plain water; but they fometimes use the signor of young cocca-nuts, which is very cooling and pleafant. They always fit cross-legged on the floor at their meals. Their falutations are much

the same as in other Asiatic countries.

Learning is not to be expected here. The common language is the Malayan tongue, and the koran and religious books of the Mahometans are written in Arabic, which is now a dead language. They have indeed the use of letters here, as they have almost in every other eastern nation except China; but those gentlemen were so felffufficient, fo much above being taught by people they look upon as their inferiors, that they have now the least pre-

tence to learning of any nation on the face of the earth.

The Mahometans of Sumatra speak and write the Malayan language. The Pagan mountaineers have a language peculiar to themselves. As the Malayans write from the right hand to the left, the mountaineers write as we do, from the left hand to the right; and inflead of pen, ink, and paper, they write, or rather ingrave, with a file on the outfide of a bamboo cane; the Malays, indeed, use ink and a course brown paper. Both nations are poor accomptants, and are forced to make use of the Banisas that reside amongst them as their clerks, when they have any considerable accounts to make up, the Banians being faid to be possessed of great abilities in this particu-lar, and are also some of the sharpest traders in the world. The inhabitants of this island are in general of a mode-rate slature, and a very swarthy complexion: they have

black eyes, flat faces, and high cheek bones : their hair is long and black, and they take great pairs to dye their teeth black: they likewife befinear themselves with oil, as inother hot countries, to prevent being flung by the infoets, an million : fmall pie their hea leaves, re shoes or ches, and loins, an They

tions ; a

bandry, I therefore ie, and The k but deper to bear ar are fumn caftles, I quered bear the part of inhabitan driven th

on the fe upon ali tries. T refides a ffate. priefts, v civil cau their fur This, doubt, The Pl

trafficed king of

fleet inte tore, is fetched dering and beca ants up Portugue on the f when the the adja the year

other na

and put Some governe queen 1 way, an queens we first he wrot filled th The

> of mair in orde neighbo ifland p princes due tho riance their gu tries in enterpri

chiefs o

The one the at fiftee aid he

ı it ich met and lent ccs of t of the acc. rge ire. tyof

ats: 21two liica-

lere ves. iver naheir ittle The nes rics cíli.

heir ghbut are

h ís

uch

non rehic. uſe crn

ook

ore-

faage nk.

on ufe

oor hey ans CIIave

icir 48 111feets, and let their naifs grow exceeding long, ferning them till they are transparent, and dying them with vermillion; the poorer fort go almost naked, having only a fmall piece of cloth fastened round the waist; and about their heads they wear a piece of linen, or a cap made of leaves, refeatbling the erown of a hat; but they have no shoes or slockings. The better fort wear drawers or breeches, and a piece of callico or silk wrapped about their losins, and thrown over the left shoulder, and they wear smalled in their feet, when in towns.

ches, and a piece of callico or filk wrapped about their loins, and thrown over the left shoulder, and they wear sandals on their feet, when in towns.

They are very proud and revengeful in their dispositions; and are so indolent, that they will neither endeavour to improve themselves in arts and seiences, or l'husbandry, but l'are their manufactures to be neglected, and their lands to he without cultivation. 'If foreigners, therefore, were not to supply their desets, they would in all probability suffer themselves to be reduced to a savage state, and only preserve their existence, like the beasts of the country, with what the earth spontaneously produces.

The king has no other standing forces than his guards, but depends on his militia, which, as we hinted above, are as numerous as the people in his kingdom, all whoate able tobera rams, are obliged to appear under arms whenever they are summoned. They have scarce any fortified towns and casses, but what are natural; and the country set us to be inaccessible, that the natives boast it has never been conquered by any foreign power; but this must be a mistake, for the present generation, who are masters of the north part of the island and the sea-coast, are not the original inhabitants, but came from Egypt the Arabia, and having driven the Pagans up into the mountains, succeeded them on the sea-coasts.

The religion of Mahomet is prossed.

on the fea-coafts.

The religion of Mahomet is profested at Achen, and upon all the coafts of Sumatra; but they are not fuch bigotted zealots as they are in some other Mahometan countries. Their temples or mosques are but meanly built, some of them no better than cottages. The chief prieft resides at Achen, and has a great influence on affairs of state. Their marriage contracts are made before their contracts are made before their contracts.

fate. Their marriage contracts are made before their priefts, who are judges in cases of divorce, as well as Incivil causes. Their priefts also assist at their celebration of their funeral rites, as in other Mahometan states.

This, as well as the rest of the Indian islands, was, no doubt, first peopled from the neighbouring continent. The Phoenicians, Egyptians, and Arabians afterwards trafficed with them; and we find Solomon defining Hiram, king of Tyre, to find him skilful mariners to pilot his steet into these season and the Optim mentioned in sciptore, is supposed to be this very island, from whence he seatened his gold. The Arabians and other nations bordering on the red-sea, afterwards plance colonies here. dering on the red-fee, afterwards plant? colonies here, and became so potent, that they drove the farmer inhabitants up into the mountains, and posself. d'it coast. The Portuguese found the descendants of those actions fixed on the shores of the indian continent as well as the islands when they arrived there.

when they arrived there.

The Portuguele enjoyed the fole traffic with this and the adjacent islands for near one hundred years, viz. from the year 1500 almost to the year of our Lord 1600, when other nations followed them round the Cape of Good Hope,

other nations to lowed titlen round title pee or Cool Hope, and put in for a fhare of the Indian trais.

Some writers affure us, that this king form has been ever governed by queeens; others affirm that there never was a queen regent here; we may, however, take the middle way, and allow that it has been subject both to kings and queens: certain it is, a king was upon the throne when we first visited this island, because we have his letter which he wrote to queen Elizabeth, and kings have of late years filled that throne.

The inhebitat of the mountains are presented by the chiefs of their respective tribes, who are under a necessity of maintaining a good correspondence among themselves, in order to defend their country against their powerful neighbours; for as they are possessed of all the gold the island produces, there is no doubt but the Mahometan issued produces, there is no doubt but the Maliometan princes that lie round them, would make an effort to subdue those golden mountains, if their princes were at variance: or if they did not, the handle find a way to their gold, if they should find a way to their gold, if they should find a way to the Dutch are possessed for the would find a way to the find the state of the should find a way to the find the should find a way to the find the should find a way to the should find a way to the find the should find a way to the should find a wa

at fifteen pence, which is a secret of a mas, fixteen is one t , as is an No. 18.

imaginary coin, and equivalent to twenty libitings fleyling; dollars and other Spanish coins also are current here. With respect to their weights, five tael, make a buncul, twenty buncals one carty, and one hundred carty one pecul being one hundred and thirty-two pounds English; three peculs are a China balar of three bundred and non-four hundred and twenty-two pounds fifteen outlees, and at Benecolen, and the rest of the western could, a bashar is five hundred pounds great weight, or five hundred and sitely pounds. English. They make their payments at Achen oftener in gold pieces than in coin.

Several other islands belong to that Sumarra, among which is one called by the inhabitants Pulo Lanchakay, and, by the statives of Achen, Pulo Lada, or the island of Pepper. This is a large island, situated in six degrees sistem minutes north latitude. In the centre of it are two high mountains separated from each other by a very narrow valley; and at the foot of these mountains is a plain at least twelve miles in length. Pepper is produced in it: but the island is very thinly inhabited. The foli of the plain is well calculated for all kinds of drugs, fruit, rice, and cattle; and, as it has several good springs and rivers, it might produce excellent pasturage; but the inhabitrants only attend to the cultivation of pepper, that being the article which turns out most to their advantage. The other parts of the island are covered with thick woods, in which are fome remarkable strait and losty trees. The winds are westerly from the beginning of July to the end of October, during which time they have very heavy rains; and the climate, as in other parts of the same latitude, is very unwholesome. The island are present produces five hundred thousand pounds weight of pepper annually, which is faid to be preserable to that of any other place in the Indias. The inhabitants are Malayans, but are naturally better disposed than those of Achen; their habits are much the same in make, but not so elegant; they are very zealous Mahomenta

Java, one of the Sunda islands, is situate in the Indian ean, between one hundred and two and one hundred

ocean, between one hundred and two and one hundred and thirteen degrees of eaftern longitude, and between five and eight degrees of fouth latitude, being feven hundred miles long, and upwards of one hundred broad, having the island of Borneo on the north, the straights of Bally on the east, the Indian ocean on the fouth, and the straights of Sunda (from whence it is called one of the Sunda islands) on the north-west.

The air of Java, near the sea, is generally unhealthful, unless where the bogs have been drained, and the lands cultivated; there it is much better, and in the middle of the island much more so. The worst weather upon the north coast of Java is during the westerly monsson, which begins the first week in November, when they have some rain. In December the rains increase, and it blows sieth, and in January it blows still harder, and the rains continue very heavy till the middle of February, when both the wind and rains becomes more moderate and decrease, till the end of March. Their fair season commence in April, wind and rains becomes more moderate and decrease, till the end of March. Their fair feason corr mences in April, the winds are then variable, and it is sometimes calm, only at the change of the moon there are sudden guts of wind from the west. In the beginning of May the eastern monfoon becomes constant, and in June and July there is a little rain; but in this monfoon they have generally clear, wholsome weather, until the end of September. In Octor the easterly wind blows faintly, and in November the easterly monfoon sets in again; when the westerly wind and corrents are a congest here, namely, in December, January and

and February, there is no failing against them. The estterly winds and currents are more moderate; thips may fail
against this monitoon, and a ship may come from the weltward through the straights of Sunda to Betavia almost as
any time. There is good anchorage on the Java side, in
twenty or thirty fathom water; near the coast of Java
and Borneo, from April to November, they have land
and see breezes from different points; the wind blows
from the land between one and four in the morning, and
continues till those; as one or two in the aftermount it blows
fresh from the sea for they or six hours.

continue this sea for the or fix hours.

A chain of mountains runn through the middle of the fland from east to well, which are covered with fine woods, It is faid these mountains produce great quantities of gold to the natives cone and it from the Europeans. The most dillinguished of these mountains is called the Blue Mountain.

The low lands are flooded in the time of the rains, Along the north coad of Java are fine groves of Cocoanut trees, and wherever we see one of these groves, we do not fail to meet with a village of the natives.

The island was antiently divided into abundance of petty kingdoms and states, and when admired Deute of

petty kingdoms and fates, and when admiral Drake vi-fited this island in his voyage round the globe, in the year \$579, he relates there were five kingdoms in it. We may now divide it into two perts, 1. The north coast, which as under the dominion of the Dutch; and, 2. The fouth es under the dominion of the Dutch; and, 2. In course coath, fublication to the kings of Palamphoan and Mataram. Bantam was, till lately, the most considerable kingdom of Java, but this king is now a vasial to the Dutch. We shall here give fome account of the city.

Bantam, once the metropolis of a great kingdom (till

the Dutch deftroyed it, and deposed the king,) is seated in a plain at the foot of a mountain, out of which issues three givers, or rather one river dividing itself into three branches, two whereof furround the town, and the other runs through the middle of it. The circumference of this city, when the middle of it. The circumsteneste of this city, when is its glory, was not left than twelve miles, and very populous. It lay, open towards the land; but had a very good wall to the fea, fortified with ballions, and defended by a numerous artillery; and the palace, or rather caffe, where the king refided, was no mean fortification; befides which there were feveral public buildings and palaces of the great men, which made no ordinary figure in this country. It was also one of the greatest ports in the eastern feas, to which all nations reforted, but is now become a wretelied poor place, and has neither trade or any thing to render it definable. The paintipal inhabitants are removed, and the buildings tuned their king deprived of his fove-reignty, and become a raifal to the Dutch. Batavia, by the Indian tenned Jacatra, and by the na-tives and Chineir Calacka, or Calappa, as they call the

fruit of the cocoa-trees, (which are very common here, and faid to be superior to any in the Indies) lies in fix degrees fouth latitude, longitude from London one hundred and fix, and flands about forty miles to the eastward of Bantam, it is fituated at the bottom of a fine bay, in which there are seventeen or eighteen small islands, which break the violence of the winds and waves; infonuch that a thoufand full may ride here very fecurely. Two large piers run out Falf a mile into the fea, between which an hundred flaves are conflantly employed, in taking up the mud and foil which is walhed out of the town, or the mouth of the

1

river would be foon choaked up.

The city of Batavia flands in a flat country, and is almost square, and about the bigness of Bristol, regularly built like the towns in Holland, but with white stone. Their streets are wide and strait, and in twelve or fifteen of the principal are canals, faced with flone, and planted with ever-greens: the fides of the fireets also are paved, and over their canals are reckened no lefs than fifty-fix flone bridges: after which description there cannot be much occasion to tell the reader that the place is extremely pleafant, and that travellers are surprized with its beauty. is furrounded with a good wall, and two and twenty baf-tlons well furnished with cannon, and so contrived as to be of equal service against an insurrection in the city, as against a foreign enemy; the guns being casily brought to point down the principal ftreets.

The houses are plain, but very neat, and behind them are large gardens well flocked with herbs and vegetables, and most kinds of fruit. They have faveral handsome public buildings, fuch as the great church: the fadt-house, the hospitals, the fpin house or house of correction, the pest-house, Chinese hospital, the house of artisans, &c. And there are two churches built for the resonned Portuguese, and ano-And there are the for the Malays; but they do not allow either the Pa-pits or Lutherans the public exercise of their religion.

The fort flands upon the well fide of the city, and commands both the fown and road: it is very large, and has four royal bations faced with flone, but has no most except the canals, which lye at fome diffance from the rampart, may have been miltaken for mosts: they are about twenty-five feet broad, and fordable in most place; the inside of the fort is crowded with buildings, there being the principal officers, and empanies fervists: in the Addie of the city there is a large fiquere, which ferves as a parade for the gartifon, on the well fide of which flands the great thurch, on the fouth the fladt-house. On the north a fine The fort flands upon the well fide of the city, and e church, on the foath the state-house, on the north a sine range of buildings, and on the east is one of their great canals; there are also loveral spacious market-places in the city. The fuburthe reach almost half a league into the country, and form a lower larger than the former but not fo compact; being intermixed with kitchen gardens and orchards. Here the Chinefe chiefly live, and here they have their temples and burying places, and the free exer-cife of their religion, which is denied the Lutheran Pro-tessants. In this part of the town also live the Malays, and native Javans, and other nations which the Dutch have transplanted from Banda, Amboyna, &c. There are finall forts crefted every way, at two or three leagues dif-tance from the town, to defend the avenues; the Dutch being confeious that the king of Mataran and the natives would lay hold of any opportunity of repossessing them-felves of their country, and driving the Hollanders from their coafts, however they may feem to acquifee and tacitly eonfent, according to the modern phrase, to be insulted and tyrannized over by the Durch, there is not a nation in India but would gladly throw of the yoke, and declare, in behalf of liberty, and for any prince who should come to their relief.

The people who inhabit the city and fuburbs of Ba-tavia being formed of various nations, who all preferve the drelles, modes, and cultoms of their respective countries, they confequently exhibit a very firange appearance; we shall therefore, for the information of our readers, give a particular defeription of them.

The Chinese do not only drive the greatest retale trade here, but are many of them good mechanies; they also generally farm the fullery, excise and customs, and apply themselves to husbandry and gardening; to manure and cultivate the rice, cotton and fugars which grow in the fields, about Batavia and other great towns; and exceeding the Dutch, it is faid, in their thriftiness, as well as in cozening and over-reaching those they deal with.

They dress in a vest and gown of filk or calicoe, after

the fashion of their country, and wear their hair wound up in a roll, on the hinder part of the head, and fashed with bodkins; for which every one pays a certain tribute

to the Dutch.

The Dutch company, however, allow fome privileges to the Chinele; for they have not only a governor of their own nation, who manages their affairs, but are also allowed a representative in the council. They bring tea and porcelane hither from China; but they who are employed for this purpose, must not continue on the island longer than fix months. They have fingular maxims in the internent of their dead; for they will never open the fame grave where any one has been buried; their burial grounds, therefore, in the neighbourhood of Batavia cover a prodigious space of ground, for which the Dutch make them pay large fums. In order to preferve the body they make the coffin of very thick wood, not with planks failened together, but cut out of a folid piece like a canoe; the coffin, being covered and put into the grave, is furrounded with a kind of mortar about eight inches thick, which in time becomes as hard as stone

A great number of weeping women, hired on purpose, attend the funeral, besides the relations of the deceased. In Batavia, the law requires that every man should be buried according to his rank; fo that if the deceased has not left money sufficient to pay his funeral expences, an officer takes an inventory of his goods, which are fold, and out of the produce he buries him in the manner preferibed.

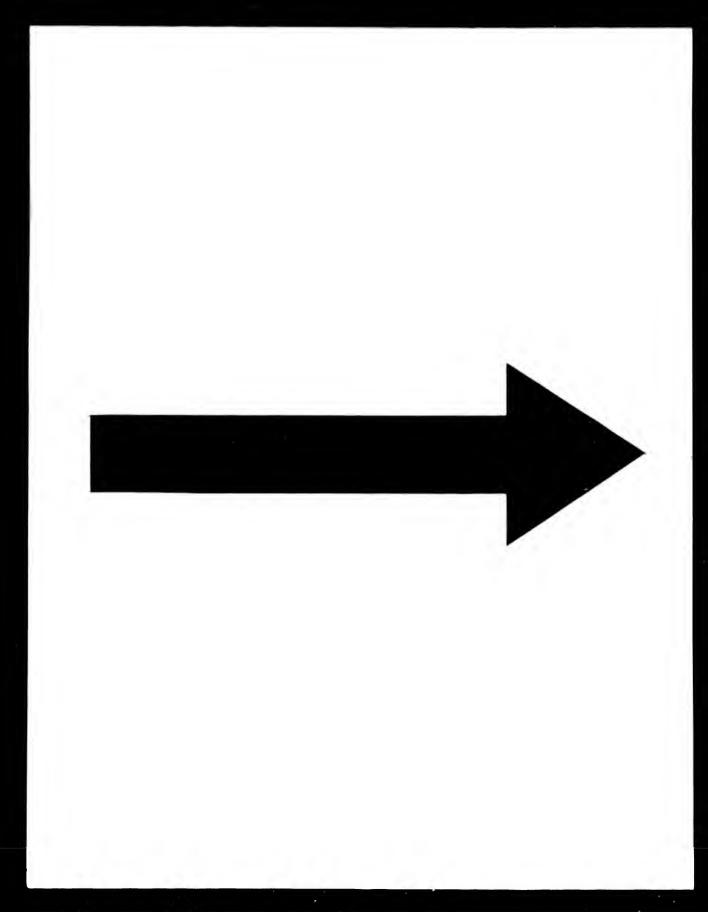
The greatest merchants here are the Dutch, who are also very good mechanics; they keep the chief inns and most places of public entertainment. They pay two reals a mouth for their licence, and feventy for every pipe they fell of Spanish wine: but these inn keepers are far from being obliging to their guests, and particularly to foreigners.

Here are great numbers of Portugue. 1; and in order to

diffinguish them from other Europeans, they are called by the natives Oran-ferante, or Nazarene men. They in general speak the Malayan language, but some of them a



particular in the state of the



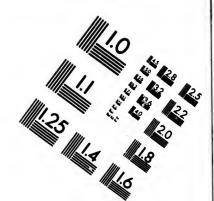
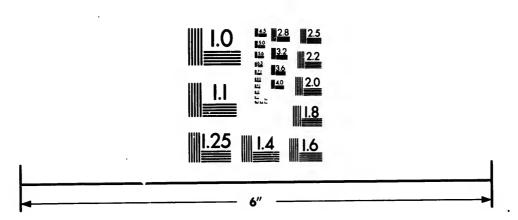


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P



11 49 454

TE TRIPE

corrupt ther? ces : fc living linen. manne from th being and the differen Mof The N cloth a of liner hanging and fer hair on living 1 compar tan reli fcruple The feveral. down. their lo them ca nations brave b late, by concile covered the floo house w The bodies a callico a of their bodies v The m building Ther confiftir and hav are mere of life fr or trowi men tie coat, an to their houses a

very nea The ! Celebes, almost n Severa East Chi now con and cuft fame : tl As many able to th be prefur Some the ftreet trades; I ftone, w These pe

priefly o As the pect that goes aftra the Javan ferves tha fcatures,

to exerci monks as from bei

a most ag in dancin their hust

corrupt dialect of the Portuguese; and they have all remounced their religion, by profeffing the principles of Luther. They are chiefly employed in the most service offiees: some of them are handerstiftene, others get their
living by hunting, and the greatest number by washing
linen. They have so closely solle-wed the customs and
manners of the Indiana, that they are only dislinguished
from them by their features and complexion, their skin
being considerably lighter, and their nosea not so flat;
and the manners of adjusting their hair constitutes the only
difference in their drefs. difference in their drefs.

Most of the inhabitants have very tawny complexions: The Malays wear a short coat with strait sleeves, and a cloth about their loins, bluding their temples with a piece of linen, in which they enclose part of their hair, the rest hanging down. The women wear a waistcoat and a cloth about their waist, which reaches half way down their legs, about their wait, which reaches half way down then legs; and ferves infleadof a petticoat; they wear nothing but their hair on their heads, and go bare-foot. The men get their living by fifhing, and have fome retail trade, though not comparable to the Chinefe. They profess the Mahometan religion; but are naturally very profligate, and will not foruple to commit crimes of the most inflamous nature.

· The Amboynese wear vests, and wrap a piece of called several times about their heads, the ends whereof hang teveral times about their heads, the ends whereof hang down. Their women only wrap a piece of calico about their loins, throwing part of it over their breafts and fhoulders, their legs and arms bare; the men are most of them carpenters, and fome of thefe, as well as of the other nations, the Dutch in their troops, being esteemed brave bold fellows, but given to mutiny, as the Dutch relate, by which they probably mean, they are not yet reconciled to slavery. Their houses are made of wood, and covered with branches of trees, their are extent form. conciled to flavery. Their houses are made of wood, and covered with branches of trees; they are pretty losty, and the floors are divided into separate apartments, so that one house will contain several families.

The native Javanese wear a kind of scull cap, but their to the native javancie wear a kind of fcull cap, but their bodies are naked to the middle, wrapping a piece of filk or callico about their loins, which reaches below the middle of their legs, which are bare. The women cover their bodies with a piece of filk or callico, and have another piece wrapped about their loins, and drefs in their hair. The men are employed in hufbandry and fifting, or in building country boats.

There is a mixed beed called Topoffe or Mandikers.

There is a mixed breed, called Topasses or Mandikers, consisting of several nations; incorporated with the Dutch, and have greater privileges than the rest. Many of these are merchants, and differ but little in their habits, or way of life from the Dutch, only the men wear large b or trowfers, which reach down to their ancles. men tie up their hair in a roll on their heads, wear a waittcoat, and a petticoat of filk or calico, which reaches down to their feet. These live both in city and suburbs, their houses are several stories high, built of brick or stone, and very neatly furnished within.

The Macassars, whose aucestors possessed the island of Celebes, and were enslaved by the Dutch, though they went almost naked in their mother-country, wear clothing here. Several of the Timoreans, inhabitants of an island of

East China, having been brought hither by the Dutch, now conflittute part of the people of Batavia. The habits and enfoms of these and of the Macasara, are nearly the same: their chief employment is husbandry and gardening. As many of them profess Christianity, and are conformable to the Dutch in their religion and customs, it is to be prefumed they clothe themselves as the Hollanders do.

ome of the negroes here are pediars, and hawk about the streets glass-beads and coral; others follow mechanical trades; but the most considerable of them deal in freestone, which they bring from the neighbouring islands. These people are chiefly Mahometans. All the inhabitants enjoy liberty of conscience; but they are not allowed to exercise their different modes of worthip. Priests and monks are permitted to live here, but they are prohibited from being publicly feen in the respective habits of their prieftly orders.

As the women of Java are remarkable for their amorous disposition and constancy to the man they espouse, and expect that the man should be equally constant, if her lover goes aftray, the makes no scruple to prepare a dose for him. An old traveller, who seems much enamoured with the Javanese ladies, gives this description of them; he ob-ferves that they are much fairer than the men, have good reatures, little swelling breafts, a foft air, sprightly eyes, a most agreeable laugh, and a bewitching mien, especially in dancing: that they express the greatest submission to their husband, profirating themselves before him when he

enters the house. Polygamy prevails here; the Javanese have several wives besides semale slaves; of whom they make concubines when they see fit:

There besing a searcity of European women, the Dutch are allowed to marry a native, provided she will profess Christianity, which she is feldom averse to, as it gratifies her pride; a Cliristian and the wife of a Dutchman taking place of a native Javanefe, and being allowed a great many privileges, which the natives cannot enjoy; and her huf-band is obliged to confine himself to her bed; and bring no rivals into the family:

no rous into the ramity.

Rice le the principal grain that grows here. They have
also plantations of sugar, tobacco and coffee: their kitchen
gardens are well replenssifted with cabbages, pursain, lettice, parlley, sennel, melons, pompions, portnose, cucumbers, and radishes. Here are also all manner of Indian bers, and radifies. Here are also all manner of indiant fruits; such as plantains; bananas, eccosas, ananas, manages, mangeleens, dutions; oranges of several iorts; limes, lemons, the betel and arek nut; gums of several kinds, particularly benjamin: in March they plant rice, and their harvest is in July. In Odober they have the greatest plenty of fruit, but they have some all the year.

They have good timber, cotton, and other trees proper to the climate, befides oak, cedar, and feveral kinds of red wood. The cocoa tree is very common; which is of univerfal use, affording them meat, drink, oil and vine-gar; and of the fibres of the bark they make them cordates the brunches every their barges, and constructions. have good timber, cotton, and other trees age; the branches cover their houses, and they write on the leaves with a steel stile, and with the tree, and the great bamboo cane, they build their houses, Boats and r vehels.

Here are buffaloes and fome oxen, and a small breed of horses. The sew sheep we find here have hair, rather than wool, and their fieth is dry. Their hogs, wild and tame, are the best meat we find there, or in any any other countries between the tropics; and their vention is good; here are also tygers and other wild beasts, crocodile; porcupines, ferpents, feorpions, locufts, and a multitude of infects. Monkies of various kinds are found here, also flying fquirrels; and a remarkable animal called jackos; it is almost like a lizard, is very malicious, and darts its urine at every thing which offends it: the urine is of such a quality, that it will canker the flesh, and if the part is not immediately cut out, the object on which it falls must immediately perish. Few accidents, however, happen from this creature, as it always gives notice of its fituation from the fingularity of its voice, fo that the natives, as well as animals, have an opportunity of escaping it.

The food, salutations and diversions of the Indians in

this island, are the same as in Borneo and Sumatra, and therefore need not be repeated here. The Dutch travel therefore need not be repeated here. The Dutch travel in coaches, and on horieback, and fometimes in pelanquins, or covered couches, carried on men's shoulders, as e Indians do, with a grand retinue.

None of the nations of Europe are fuffered to trade to Java, but from China fourteen or fifteen junks of two hundred or three hundred ton, used to come every year in November or December, and return home in which furnished the Dutch with the merchandize of China upon easier terms than they could purchase it in that country: and this is the reason the Dutch so seldom visit that kingdom, and permit other nations to trade thither, which they could prevent if they pleafed, by shutting up the straights of Sunda and Malacca, which the squadrons of men of war they always keep in India, enable them to Besides the goods imported to Batavia by the Chinefe; the Dutch themselves import the produce of Japan, the Spice islands, Persia, Surat, Bengal, the coast of Coromandel and Malabar, and all the merchandize of Europe and Africa. Never were fuch magazines of goods laid up in any city, as are to be found in Batavia, except in Amsterdam itself; and as they harter the goods of one country for another, the Indian trade is fo far from dimi nishing their treasure, that it brings them in more gold and filver than any other traffic.

The Dutch governor of Batavia also takes great state upon him, and has in reality the power of a sovereign prince. A troop of horfe-guards precede his coach when he goes out, halberdiers furround the coach, and a com-pany of foot-guards march after it, cloathed in yellow fattin, enriched with filver lace and fringe; and the governor's lady has her guards, and is attended in all respects, both within and in public, with a dignity equal to that of

Next to the governor, the most considerable officer here is the director-general, whose business is to purchase such commodities as are brought to the port, and to dispose of

fuch so ere taken from it. He is fole matter of the the ma-gazines, and has the supreme direction of every thing that relates to the commercial interest of the company.

relates to the commercial interest of the company.

Batevia being a place of the greatest trade in India, the curious sum the very confiderable; more especially as the inhabitanes are in general wealthy, and almost every article is subject to a duty. The taxes are paid monthly; and to save the change and trouble of gathering them, on the day they, become due a flag is displayed on the top of a house in the santer of the town, and all puries are obliged immediately to pay their money to the proper officers appointed to receive the fame. The money current here confides of feveral forts; as dueats, which are valued at one hundred and thirty-two fivers; ducatoons, at eighty fivers; insperial rist-dollars, at fixty, rupees of flataria at thirty; schellings, at fix; double cheys, at two fivers and an half; and dojts, at one-fourth of a fiver. Some of these coins are of two forts, though of the same denomination, namely, milled and unmilled, the former of which it of most value; a milled ducatoon is worth eighty flivers; but an unmilled one is not worth more than seventy-two.

is of most value; a milled ducatoon is worth eighty stivers, but an unmilled one is not worth more than seventy-two. All accounts are kept in rix dollars and stivers which are bere merely nominal coins, like our pounds sterling.

The Dutch, besides their land forces, which are very numerous, have men of war sufficient to engage any sleets they are likely to meet with on the Indian seas i and from their great strength and importance in this part of the globe, they assume the title of "Sovereigns of all the seas, from the Cape of Good Hope eastward, to Cape Horn in America."

Cherebon is fituate about eighty miles east of Batavia; is a place of confiderable extent, and where the Dutch titis a place of confiderable extenty and where the Dutch have a fastory. The country is very fertile, and produces most kinds of provisions, particularly rice. The inhabitants are under the dominion of four great lords, called fultans, one of whom is particularly attached to the Dutch, and for that reason is diffinguished from the reft by the and for that reaton is diffinguished from the reft by the name of the company's fultan. The reft, indeed, may not be undeferving of the like epithet, as they are in alliance with the Dutch, whole friendship they endeavour to preferve, and whom they confider as their fole protefors; for had it not been for them, these petty princes would have been reduced to the subjection of the king of Bantam, who made inroads on their district, but was repulsed by the interposition of the Dutch. Since this circumstance, the fultant have sethised their gratitude by granting many diff.

who made intocal of their durint, but was repaired by the fultant have tellified their gratitude by granting many diftinguished privileges to their protectors in these domainions. The chief person belonging to the Dutch factory here is called the resident, who corresponds with the governor openeral of Batavia, but is folely independant of any other officer. Here is a good fort, where the Dutch have a garrison consisting of eighty men; about a mile and a half from which is a large temple containing the tombs of several of the princes of Cherebon. It is a losty building of variegated stones, and very elegantly ornamented within. The generality of their priests reside near this temple, the whole order of whom are treated with the most distinguished respect by the inhabitants.

We still proceed to the description of Palamboan and Mataram, the latter of which is subject to the Dutch.

Palamboan, the capital of the kingdom of that name, is situate in one hundred and sources degrees of eastern

is fituate in one hundred and fourteen degrees of eaftern is access in one numered and routered agrees of eatern longitude, and in feven degrees thirty minutes fouth lati-rude, on the firaights of Bally, through which the Eaft-ladia ships fometimes pais, when they are homeward bound from Borneo; such ships touch at the town of Pa-lamboan for fresh water and provisions; but the surf ofen-beath with such violence on the shore, that makes it difficult watering there.

This kingdom, which is independent of the Dutch, lies as the fouth-east end of Java, in a pleasant country watered with feveral rivulets, which fall on each fide of the town into the neighbouring straights. The rajah, or king of this country, generally refides either at Palamb or at a fort fifteen miles from the fea. His dominion reaches from the east end of Java, eighty miles along the fouth coast, and about fixty miles from north to fouth; fouth coaft, and about fixty miles from norm to soum, out its extent up the country is not known. This kingdom is fald to produce gold, pepper and cotton, also rice, Indian corn, roots, and garden fluff. Their animals are, horfes, boffsloes, oxen, deer, and goats, and they have great miles of ducks, geefe, and other forts of poultry. The nortet, bonasce, oxen, over, and goar, and they have great plenty of ducks, geefe, and other forts of poultry. The lovereign and his fubjeds are Pagans, but there are fome Mahometans among them, and a few Chinefe.

Mataram, when in its most flourishing state, extended its dominion over the whole island, and even now takes up a considerable part of it: this kingdom was the last in

the island which the Dutch reduced under their govern the iland which the Duch reducad under their government; having continued its flruggles for Independency tillthe year 1704, when the Dutch took the savantage of an
opportunity that offered in a dispute relative to the fueceffion of the crown, between the for and brother of the
deceased fovereign. These two rivals produced an univerfal division in the nation. He who was intitled to the
crown by order of succession had so much the advantage
over his antagonist, that had it not been, for the Dutch,
who declared in favour of his rival, he would certainly
have possessed in favour of his rival, he would certainly
have possessed in the party of pouled by the Dutch at length
prevailed: the young prince was deprived of his succession. prevailed: the young prince was deprived of his fucceffion, and his uncle, who was unworthy of the character, af-

and his uncle, who was unworthy of the character, affumed the fovereignty.

The company, after the death of this prince, placed the
legal heir on the throne, and decated feed laws to him as
they thought best calculated to answer their finisher purpoles. They shofe the place where his tourt was to be
fixed, and fecured his attachment by erecting a castle, in
which a guard was kept with no other apparant view thanto protect the prince. They employed every artifice to
lull his attention by pleasures, made him valuable presents;
and soothed him by pompous embassies. From this time
the prince and his fuccessors have become mere tools of the
company. The necessary protection allowed them by the
company consists of three hundred horse and sour hundred
foot; but the expences the company are at on this account foot; but the expences the company are at on this account are amply repaid by the advantages that acc ue to them.

The herbours afford decks for building all the finally wifels employed in the fervice; and they are inpulsed from hence with the chief part of the timber that is used in their respective settlements. Besides their advantages, they are furnished with various productions of the country at fipu-lated prices, which are fo low as to be sattemely profitable to them.

This country is in general very fertile, and produces great quantities of rice, as also plenty of fruit. There are also various forts of animals, particularly horses, sheep, goats, and remarkable large oxen. The rivers abound with gonts, and remarance sarge ozen. It is ever about with fifth, and the woods produce great plenty of game: out the most valuable articles in this kingdom are, rice, pepper, cadiang, cotten, yarn, cardamum and indigo; the latter of which is esteemed to be as good in quality as any found is:

this part of the world.
The refidence of the this part of the world.

The refidence of the king is usually at Mataram, the capital of the kingdom. His palace is a very handlome spacious sailling adjoining to which are many good houses belonging to his nobles, who continually wait or him, and the greatest homage is paid him by his subjects in general post first being in a great fate as when they were independent monarche; and the orders of the Dutch are always could in their names. They therefore assume cuted in their names. They therefore affume a not inferior to that of the most despotic prince, a subtry go abroad, a very diffinguished mark of loyalty i be-

flowed on them.

Japans is the laft place of importance that remains to be mentioned in this island: it is fituated at the bottom of an eminence called the Invincible Mountain, on the tep of which is a fort built of wood. It is a very confiders or watch is a fort built of wood. It is a very confiderable: town, and has a good road fecured by two fmall iflands: The English had once a factory here, but they were driven; from it by the Portuguese, who at that time were masters of the place. This country produces almost every receffary of life, especially cattle, hogs, and poultry; they have also great plenty efficie, with various forts of the most delicious fruits; and their waters abound with the best of fifth. But the most valuable commodities have fifth. But the most valuable commodities here are pepper; ginger, cinnamon, and indigo. In the woods and mountains are feveral kinds of wild beafts, as buffaloss, flags, tygers, and rhinoceroe's: the latter of these the natives: because they will not contain posion; for they will ammediately break to pieces if any fuch composition is put:

into them.

With respect to the natives of this country, they very much resemble those of other Indian nations, and have the fame kind of customs and ceremonies. They are fond of public diversions, particularly the representation of comedies, which principally consists in finging and dancing; and they are such flaves to cock-fighting, that by the large same they bet, they are frequently reduced to the most abeject differes and poverty.

The Japarane are chiefly of the Mahometan religion, as is also the king, who generally resides at a place called Kattasura, where the Dutch have a fort and garrison.



This very Like wom think they work that the forts and a from make fubic and any of the forts and forts and

This prince reigns absolute among his subjects, who are very faithful to him, and pay him the greatest homage. Like most castern monarchs, he is constantly attended by women, and takes as many wives and concubines as he shinks proper. When his courtiers obtain an audience, they approach him with the profoundeft humility; and even his priefts fo revere him, that foure of them go in

even his priests so revere him, that some of them go in pilgrimage to Mecca, to make vows, and pray for his prosperity, and that of his family and government.

The island of Bally, or the Lesser Java, is only divided from the larger island by the straights of Bally, and essuward of this are the islands Lambock, Combava, Flores, Solor, Timor, and several more, upon which the Dutch have forts and settlements, and take the liberty of governing and even transplanting the natives whenever they please:

from hence they frequently recruit their troops, and this make one nation of Indians contribute to keep another in subsections. Subjection.

imor is the largest of these islands, being abo hundred miles in length, and fifty in breadth, and divided into feveral petry flates, which the Dutch oppose against one another, and by that means govern the whole." It has not any navigable rivers or harbours, but there are feveral comany havigation rivers of harbourt, but there are reverse com-modious bays. The Portuguese had formerly colonies here, whose descendants are now so intermixed with the original natives, that they are scarce to be distinguished from titem, especially as they profess the same religion. The principal kingdoms in this island are Namquimal, Lortriby, Pobumby, and Amaby; each of which has an independent and absolute sovereign; these have several rajahs and other distinguished officers under them; all of whom, with their subjects in general, pay them the greatest homage. Each kingdom has a language peculiar to itself, but the manners and customs of the inhabitants differ but little. There are some Pagans and Mahometans still remaining, and the Chinefe come litther to trade once ayear; the inhabitants are so very swarthy, that they are sometimes taken for blacks, and those that are not under the government of the Portuguese or the Dutch are represented as favages; they wear no cloathing but a little piece of cloth about their loins, and the better fort wear a kind of corone about their temples, adorned with little thin plates of gold or filver; the reft have caps made with palmetto leaves. Their arms are fwords, darts, and lances of fpears, and with these they run down and kill their game. Their animals are the same as in the island of Java, as well as their forest and fruit trees. The Dutch do not feem to make any great profit of these islands; the principal design of their building forts here is to defend the avenues to the spice islands, which lie in their neighbourhood.

There is, on this last mentioned island, a Portuguese fettlement called Laphao: it is fituated by the fea fide, about three leagues to the eaft of the Dutch fort called Concordia. It is a very finall place, containing only a few mean house, and a church made of boards, covered with palmetto leaves. There is, indeed, a kind of platform here, on which are fix iron guns; but the whole are fo much decayed, as to be rendered almost ufelefs. The people in general speak the Portuguese language; and the natives have been so intermixed with the Portuguese by marriages, that it is difficult to know one from the other. Most of shown profess the Rengan catholic registron, but in the fettlement called Laphao: it is fituated by the fea them profess the Roman catholic religion; but in the other parts of the island they are either Mahometans or ouner parts or the Hand they are either Mahometans, or Pagans. The chief trade is carried on at Porta Nova, fituated at the east end of the illand, and where the Portuguese governor usually resides. Some years ago a pirate attacked, plundered, and then destroyed several of the buildings in this town, with that of Concordia belonging to the Dutch.

ing to the Dutch.

Mandura is an illand opposite the easternmost point of Java, the most valuable produce of which, for foreign markets, are deer-skins. Its principal town is Arabia, situated near a deep bay about eight leagues from the wefternmost land of Java. The soil of this island it very fertile, and produces several forts of grain, particularly rice; also several kinds of the most delicious fruits. The chief animals are, busfaloc, loories, sheep, and ozen, the latter of which are remarkably large, and the fish little inferior to those of Europe. Their buildings, maxims, customs, &c. resemble those of other Indian nations: some of them are Mahounetaus, and other Pagans. The men are in acc. retempts those of other indian hatoms: tome of them are in general very robult and courageous, for which reason, when there is any deficiency in the fixed number of the Dutch troops, they recruit from them their forces at Batavia and other settlements.

SECT. X.

Treats of the feweral islands of Nicobar, Andoman, and Coylon,

THE Nicobar islands are fituate in the Indian fes, be-M.E. rescober stands are fituate in the Indian fea, be tween ninety-two and ninety-four degrees of earling longitude, and between feven and ten degrees of north, it it is not the fit of the island of Sumatra. These islands form the clusters: the middle, called Somberro, are well inhabit except one: the northern cluster called Carnicubars, a not to populous. The fouthern cluster of the Nicobar are very mountainous, and the needle much not so populous. The fourthern cluster of the Nicobars, are very mountainose, and the people much more sayage than those of the middle and northern clusters. The pricate of Sombrero, are dreft much in the same manner as we paint the devil, by which they keep the inhabitants in sawe. The largest of these islands, which lies most to the fouth, is forty miles long, and fifteen broad; the south end is mountainous, and there are some steep rocks near the sa; the rest of the island is covered with woods, but not high land. It is sa rich foil, that would produce almost any grain, if it was cultivated, "The stoves of co-coa-nut trees that shand in the flat country wear the sa, are exceeding pleasant; but I do not find there are any sowns; only as we full by, we see clusters of five or fix little houses in every creek and bay, which are built on Samboo pillars, eight or nine feet above the forface of the ground, the roof neatly arched with bended cane, and covered with palm branches."

palm branches.

These islanders are moderately tall, their complexion a seep olive, and have long black hair, and black eyes, their women might be esteemed handsome, if it was not the custom to pull the hair off their cyclrows by the roots.

The men wear no closths, but a listle linen cloth about their loins; that of the women is deeper, reaching below their knees. The country is fill over-run with wood; they neglect to clear it, and cultivate the ground, but live cliefly on fish and such fruits as the country produced; poutaneously; they have little trade or commerce with any other people; but as ships sail by in their way to and from the straits of Malacca, they bring off hogy, poultry and such fruits as the country affords, taking tobacco, linen, and other necessaries in return.

The Andomarrisands lie in the bay of Bengal, north of the Nicobar islands, in ninety-two degrees of eastern longitude, and between ten and fifteen degrees of north latitude. These islands do not seem to differ much from those of Nicobar, except in producing rice, which is cul-

those of Nicober, except in producing rice, which is cul-tivated here and eaten by the natives as well as fish and fruit. The inhabitants are a harmless, inoffensive people,

living chiefly on rice, fruit, and berbs.

Here are alfo the cocoa iflands, fituated thirty-five leagues west-fouth-west of cape Negrais: they produce great abundance of cocoa-trees, but are uninhabited.

The island of Ceylon is fituated between five degrees thirty minutes and ten degrees fixteen minutes north latitude, and between seventy-nine degrees forty minutes and eighty-two degrees forty-five minutes eat, at the distance of about one hundred and ninety miles from cape Comorin. Ptolemy described this island under the name of Taprobane. It is about nine hundred miles in circumference, eing about three hundred in length, and about one hundred and forty in breadth.

It is for the most part a mountainous country, covered with wood; but there are feveral fruitful plains and vallets, well watered by rivulets. The most remarkable mountain, which stands on the fouth-fide of Conduda. mountain, which fands on the fouth-fide of Conduda, the name of the northern division, is by the natives called Hamalel, and by the Europeans, Adam's Peak, being of apyramidal form, only on the top is a little rocky plain, with a print of a man's foot on it, near two feet long, to which the natives come in pilgrimage once a year to worship the impression, having a radition; according to some that their god Buddow afcended to heaven from hence, leaving this print of his foot, which the Portuguese, when they possible the island, called Adam's Foot, and the mountain Pico de Adam, others affirm, that it received its name from a tradition of the natives, that Adam was created and buried here. In this mountain rife the principal rivers, buried here. In this mountain rife the principal rivers, which run into the fea in different directions. The large of these is the Mavillagonga, which runs north-east of the cities of Candy and Alameur, discharging itself into the ocean at Trincomale. These rivers run with such rapidity, and are so full of tocks, that none of them are navigable: the rains, which happen when the fun is vertice 3 B

insrease their waters, and create abundance of torrents, which are not visible in the dry season. The air is for the most part healthful, except near the sea, and the north part of the island, where they have no spelness, or rivers and if the rain fails them, they are sure to be afflicted with famine or fickness. The chief towns are these, at Candy, the capital of the island, and stuppe in the middle of it, in seventy-nine degrees of east longitude, and eight degrees of north latitude; it is an open town with fortifications, and yet almost inaccessible, being sur-

with fortifications, and yet almost inaccessible, being fur-rounded by rocks and thick woods that are impassable, except through fome lanes, which are fenced with gates of tent through lone tailes, which are reneed with gates or frong thorns; and yet it appears that the Portuguefe made themickes mafters of Candy, and almost demolished it, obliging the king to retire to Digligyneur, five miles foutheast of Candy.

a. Columbo, the capital of the Dutch fettlements, is a

a. Columbo, the capital of the Dutch fettlements, is a great port-town in the fouth-well part of the filand, in feventy-eight degrees calt longitude, and feven degrees north factiude, it has a good harbour, defended by a caftle and feveral batteries of guns. In this caftle refide the governor, interchauts, officers, and foldiers belonging to the Eaft India company; and four thousand flaves have their buts between the caftle and the fea. The Dutch have two bofiritals hear one for the felt and seconded and seconded. hospitals here : one for the fick and wounded, and another for the orphans: as the boys grow up, they are entered into the fea and land-fervice; and the girls are narried at twelve or thirteen years of age; and they have a Malabarian school for teaching the Indian language.

3. Negumbo, which is also a port town, lies about twenty-five miles north of Columbo.

4. Chillao, one of the harbours of the coast, is fituate

twenty miles north of Negumbo. 5. Jaffnapatan, the capital of the province of Jaffnatan, the northern division of this island, is regularly

fortified; for though there is no cinnamon in this part of the island, the Dutch have fortified it all round, to prevent

any other nation fending colonies thither,

6. Trincomale is fituate on the east fide of the island, about eighty miles fouth of Penta Pedra, the most northerly promontory of the island.
7. Battadalao is another fortress, fifty miles fouth of the

Befides thefe towns, there are the seven little islands of Ourature, Xho, Deferba, Analativa, Caradiva, Pongar-diva, and Nainandiva. diva, and Naimandiva.

The country villages of the natives are very irregular, not laid out into fireets, but every man incloies a fipot of ground with a bank or pale fuitable to his circumflances, and there are frequently twenty or thirty of these encloand usere are frequently twenty or thirty of these enclo-fures pretty near together. The buildings are mean, the houses of the generality of the people low thatched cottages confissing of one or two ground rooms, the sides are splin-tered with raisns or cane, which they do not always cover with clay, and if they do, it seems, they are not permitted to white-wash them, this being a royal privilege. The better-fort of people have a square in the middle of their houses, and as many rooms on the sides of it as the nouhouses, and as many rooms on the sides of it as the num-ber of the family requires, with banks of earth raised a yard high above this square court, on which they sit crosslegged, and eat or converse with their friends. They have no chimnies, but their meat is dressed in their yards or a corner of the room. Their furniture confifts only of a mat, a sool or two to fit on, a few china plates, and some earthern and brazen vessels for their water and to dressed their water and to dressed the soul of the soul or two the soll of their water and to dressed the soul of the so their meat in, except one, bedflead which, is allowed the mafter of the house to fit or fleep on, and this is corded, if we may life the exprefilot, with rattans or finall caus; and has a roat or two and a first pillow upon it, but no teller and curtains. The women and children lye on mats teller and curtains. The women and children lye on mats by the fire fide, covering themfelves only with the cloth they wear in the day time, but they will have a fire burning all night at their feet, the pooren people never want fuel, wood being to plentiful that no body thinks it worth while to claim any property in it. Their pagodas or temples, which are of any antiquity, are built of hewn flone, with numbers of inages both, on the infide and out, but no windows in them, and in all other refpects like those on the neighbouring continent of India; but their temples of a modern clat are little low buildings with clay temples of a modern date are little low buildings with clay walls, almost ir the form of a dove-house, and besides their public temptes, they have little chapels in their yards, fometimes not more than two feet fquare, which they fet upon a pillar four feet high, and having placed the image. In it they reverence most, they light candles and lamps before it, and every morning frew flowers about the image, and lerform their devotions.

The original inhabitants of whom the body of the peo-ple at prefent conflits, are called Chingulays or Cinglaffes; befides whom there are a great many Moors, Malabars, Portuguese and Dutch in the island.

The natives are effeemed men of good parts and a pretty The natives are effected men of good parts and a pretty addrefts, grave, and of an eafy temper, eat and fleep moderately, but lazy and indolent, which it the cafe in most hot countries. They are not given to tuicving, it is fald, though addicted to lying, which, to me, feeths a paradox; for a man that will lye and deceive, would not make much foruple to cheat. They are far from being jealous, or restraining their women from taking innocent freedoms.

The men are of a moderate flature, and well research.

The men are of a moderate flature, and well propor-tioned, wear long beards, and have good-features; they have long black hair and black eyes, dark complexions, but not black as the natives upon the neighbouring conti-nent of India are. They fit on mats and carpets on the floor, but have a flool or two for frangers of diffinctions the vulgar are prohibited to fit on flools.

Young men of figure wear their hair long and combed back, but in a more advanced age, caps in the form of a mitre are worn. Their drefs is a waitcoat of calico, and a piece of the fame wrapped about their waits, in which they put their knifesand trinkets, and have a hanger by their fide, in a filver feabbard; befides which they walk with a cane or tuck, and a boy carrries a box with their betel and arek nut after them. The betel is a leaf of the shape of a laurel leaf, and the arek nut about the bigness of a numer, which they cut into thin flices, with an infirument made on purpose for it, and this with a pafle made of lime they chew together almost all day long, as most other Indians do; this mixture feems to be a kind of opiate, and renders them perfectly easy while they use it.

They have a perfon to earry a covered filver pot, or one made of fome other metal, to fpit in, for this composition has a nauseous smell, and it would be the greatest affront imaginable to fpit on the carpets of floors in a friend's houfe, and those that class is spit perpetually. It makes their lips very red, of which they are proud, and this may be one reason of their taking it; but there is nothing in the tafte that should invite one to use it, though it be uni-

verfally chewed by all degrees of people, and is the first thing offered a stranger when he makes a visit. The women wear their heir long without any covering and make it thise with occa-nut oil, as they do on the neighbouring continent; though this oil has a very frong imell, perhaps the natives eftern it a perfume, for culton will bring people to like almost any thing. The women are dressed in a calico waiscoat, which discovers their shape, and they wrap a piece of calico about them, which falls below, their knees, and does the fervice of a petticoat; thefe are longer or fhorter, according to the quality of the person that wears it, they bore holes in their cars, in which they hang such a weight of jewels, or something that refembles them, that you may put a half crown through the hole of their ears; they load their necks also with weighty necklaces, which fall upon their breafts, with weighty necklaces, which fall upon their breafls, containing a great many firings or rounds of beads, acc. They adorn their arms with bracelets, and wear a great number of rings on their fingers and toes, and a girdle of filver wire and plate furrounds their waits; when they go abroad, they throw a piece of firiped filk over their heads, which fometimes releables a hood. The people are obliged to go bare-footed, because none but the king is allowed to wear shoes and stockings...

The number of their parts of Ludie, in

The usual falutation here, as in other parts of India, is the Salam, (i, e.) the carrying one or both hands to their heads according to the quality of the person they falute. The nearest relations and friends do not talk much when they visit, but sit filent great part of the time. Talkative

people are in no efteem.

Before marriage, the man fends a friend to purchase the oman's cloaths, which the freely fells for a ftipulated fum. In the evening he carries them to her, fleeps with her all night, and in themorning appoints the day of marriage; on which he provides an entertainment of two courses for the friends of both parties. The feath is held at the bride's house, when the young couple cat out of the fame dilh, fleep to gether that night, and on the enfuing morning depart for the bridegroom's habitation. The meaning of making a purchase of the bride's cloaths, is, that the and her triends may be fatisfied with respect to the man's circum-

They are permitted to part from each other whenever they please; but if there are any children, the man is obliged to maintain the boys, and the woman the girls; time tafte grow penc mak ter, their abov eight iflan ter i the ti them T foon for the dig a nefs i which tram

that time won occa T habi kind to n

they to the of th and property which or for called out fo to mu greate it who very d They and at He cat the

they a

riften ufed t

with

buth

foreig Th upon peck I colou fore th cabba very g provi T and ta looks tembl

> the co apple trees 1 which mon. the th ters p and h

althor

MTS.

nof aid, lox: ucli

hey DILS ntithe

ons bed

of a hich by

valk

heir

the nefs an

afte

ng,

hey

one ont

kes nay

firft

1.1. ing the ong ont neit

pe,

at; the

in 11/2 Win ts.

est of go ds,

is eir

n. all

and they are fo fond of availing themselves of this liberty, that some of them have been known to change a dozen times. The profession of a midwife is unknown, as the women in general are both qualified and willing on that

occasion to affist each other.

occasion to affift each other.

This island produces rice, the common food of the inhabitants in all hot countries: of this they have feveral kinds; one of them will be foven months before it comes to maturity, fome fix, and others five between the feed time and harvest; that which grows fasted is the best tasted, but yields the least increase; and as all forts of rice tafted, but yields the leaft increase; and as all forts of rice grows in water, the inhabitants are at great labour and expence in levelling the ground they defign for tillage, and making channels from their wells and repositories of water, to convey to these fields: they cut out the sides of their hills from top to bottom, into little level plains, one above another, that the water shall stand in them till the corn is ripe, and these levels not being more that six or eight seet wide, many of them look like stairs to ascend the mountain at a little distance. In the north part of the island, where there are few forings, they saye the rain waisland, where there are few springs, they save the rain water in great ponds, or tanques, of a mile in compass, in the time of the monsoons, as they do on the continent of India, and when their fields are fown, let it down into them gradually, so that it may hold out till harvest.

They do not there have teach they create out their corn with a real.

them gradually, to that it may hold out till narvett.

They do not thrash, but tread out their corn with oxen and bustaloes, frequently in the field where it grows: as foon as it is reaped they lay out a round spot of ground for this purpose, about twenty-five feet over, which they dig a foot and a half deep, and the women, whose bustaless it is, bring the corn in bundles on their heads, after which the cattle are driven round the pit till. they have trampled it out of the straw; then a new floor is laid, and with half a degree over they will trample out forty or fifty.

trampled it out of the traw; then a new floor is taid, and with half a dozen oxen they will trample out forty or fifty buthels in a day. Before they begin to tread out the corn they always perform fonce religious ecremony, and apply to their idols for a bleffing on their labours.

They have feveral other kinds of grain, which they eat of the latter end of the year, when rice begins to be feared, and particularly coracan, which is as finall as multard-feed, which they beat or grind into flour and make cakes of. This grain scows an dry ground, and is rice within three This grain grows on dry ground, and is ripe within three or four months after it is fown. They have another kind, called tanna, as finall as caracan, every feed whereof fhoots out four or five falks, which have each an ear, and are faid to multiply a thousand for one. The women, who do the greatest part of the harvest work, cut off only the ears of it when it is ripe, and earry it home in baskets. This is very dry food, and only eaten when rice is not to be had. They have also a feed called tolla, of which they make oil, and anoint themselves with it.

and anoint themselves with it.

Here are great variety of fruits, but the natives seldom eat them ripe, or cultivate any, but those which serve to make pickles for their soup or curree, and sauces, when they are green, to cat with their rice. The betel-nut so often mentioned, they have great plenty of, which they used to export to the coast of Cormandel to great advantage, before the Dutch excluded them from all trade with foreigness.

The fruit called jacka is part of their food; they grow upon large trees, are of a round shape, and as hig as a peck loat, being covered with a green prickly rind; they have feeds or kernels in them as hig as a chefnut, and in colour and taffe like them. They gather these jackas be-fore they are ripe, and boil them, and they eat much like cabbage: if they let them grow till they are ripe they are very good to cat raw; they roaft the kernel in the embers, and catry with them, when they, take a journey, for their

provision.

There is another fruit called jambo, which is very juicy, and taftes like an apple, it is white, fireaked with red, and looks very beautiful; they have also some fruits which refemble our plumbs and cherries; nor do they want any of the court plumbs and cherries in the samangoes, cocoas, pinethe common Indian fruits, fuch as mangoes, cocoas, pine-apples, melons, pomegranates, oranges of several forts, citrons, limes, &c. They frequently dedicate their fruit-trees to fome dæmon, to prevent their being ftolen; after, which their neighbours dare not touch them, left the dæmon, to which they are devoted, should punish them for the theft; and before the owner eats of it himself, he of-

the then; and before the owner eats of it himself, he of-fers part of it to the idol.

Their kitchen gardens are well flored with roots, plants, and herbs, for the Portuguese and Dutch have introduced almont all manner of European plants that grow in our kitchen gardens. They also abound in medicinal herbs, which they know very well how to apply, and with which they personn many notable cures.

Here are alfo flowers of various colours and a delicious feent, which grow spontaneously, but are never cultivated, with these, the young people of both sexes adorn their hair. Among others, they have white and red roses, as sweet and beautiful as those of Europe, and a white flower refembling jasmine, which the king reserves for his own use, no subject being allowed to wear it. There is another slower, which is observed to open about four every evening, and close again about sour in the mornlag.

Among their trees the taliport is much taken notice of, which grows very tall and strait, a leaf of which will cover sisten or twenty men, and will fold up like a fan; they wear a piece of it on their heads on a journey, to skreen them from the sun; these leaves are so tough, that they make their way with them through the bushes and thickets without tearing them; they serve the soldiers for tents to lie under in the field.

There is a tree called kettule, a kind of palm, as high

tents to lie under in the field.

There is a tree called kettule, a kind of palm, as high as a cocoa tree, from whence they draw a pleafant liquor, but not strong; an ordinary tree yielding three or four gallons a day, and when boiled, makes a kind of brown sugar, called jaggory; the wood of this tree is black, hard; and very heavy.

The tree of modeling the collection of the stree is black, hard;

The tree of most inestimable value to the Dutch, as it was formerly to the Arabs and the Portuguese, is the cinnamon, which is found in no other country, but grows commonly in the woods, on the fouth west part of the isand. This tree is of a middle size, and has a leaf of the form of a laurel leaf. When the leaves first appear, they are as red as fearlet, and being rubbed between the fingers, smell like cloves. It bears a fruit like an acorn, which neither finells nor taftes like the bark; but if boiled in water, an oil fwims on the top, which finells fweetly, and is used in ointment in feveral differences; but as they have great plenty of it, they frequently burn it in their lamps. The tree having two barks, they ftrip off the outlide bark, which is good for little, and then cut the interest have great plenty of the country barks and the cut the interest have great plenty outlide barks. ner bark round the tree with a pruning-knife; after which they cut it long ways in little flips, and after they have flipped these pieces off, lay them in the sun to dry, and they roll up in the manner we see them brought over The body of the tree is white, and ferves for building and other uses, but has not the finell or tafte the bark has, other uses, but has not the intell or tatte the bark has. When the wind sets off the island, the cinnamon groves persume the air for many miles out ar set, of which we have incontestable evidence; probably, it is at that time of year, when the cinnamon trees are in blossom. This island abounds in elephants of a very large size! they have also oxen and buffaloes, deer, hogs and goats; and some wild beafts, with monkies in abundance; but

they had neither horses, assess, or theep, till they were im-ported by the Europeans, nor have they anylions or wolves; and here is an animal in all respects like a deer, but not and here is an animal in an expects like a deer, our not bigger than a hare: the wild elephants feed upon the tender twigs of trees, corn and grafs. The icis growing, and do the hubbandmen a great deal of the back it, by trampling down their corn, as well as eating it, and breaking and poiling their trees. The monkies have black faces, and white have been trees to be refundling their trees. white beards, very much refembling old men. Alligators, or crocodiles, abound here, and ferpents of a monitrous fize: but the flory of the fnake that i wallowed a flag with the horns, does not deferve much credit, especially as Mr. Knox, who relates it, had it by hearfay, and never mer with one above the common fize, though he refided in the

island twenty years.

Vermin and infects are very numerous here, particularly ants, which eatevery thing they come at, except iron and other minerals as hard. Their houses are perfered with them: if a dift of meat is set down, it is immediately full of ants; in the fields they raise hills fix seet high, of a pure waite clay, to hard, that a pick-ax will hardly demo-lish them; and of this clay it is that the priesls frequently form their idols: these insects are not long-lived; when they are full grown they have wings, and fly up in fuch clouds, that they intercept the light of the fun; soon after which they fall down dead, and are eaten by fowls, who de-vour them also at other times, or there would be no living.

at quiet for them.

The common fort of bees build in hollow trees, or in more lively colour, which form their combs upon the high boughs of trees, and at the feafon for taking them, the country people go out into the woods and take their honey. In the feafon when the rains lies in to fell the holes of the rocks; but there are much larger bees, of a

In the feafon when the rains begin to fall, they are troubled with little red leeches, which are not at first much higger than a hair: these run up peoples bare legs as they travel, and, fixing themselves there, are not easily removed

till the blood puns about their heels. The best remedy egainst their bite is, to rub their legs with a composition of ashes, lenon-juice, and falt. The bite of thess creature is so far from being attended with any ill consequences, that this sheeding is ellectmed very wholesome.

Their sowls are geefe, dacks, turkies, hens, woodcocks, partidges, pidgeons, snipes, wild peacocks, parroquets, and a beautiful sparrow as white as snow, all but his head, which is black, and a plume of seathers standing upright upon it, the tail is a foot long.

upon it, the tail is a foot long.

The natives of this island make favoury soups of flesh or fish, which they eat with their rice; people of condition will have several diffies at their tables, but they confift chiefly of rice, founs, herbs, and garden fulfi' they eat but little fleth or filh. Their meat he cut into little fluare pieces, and two or three ounces of it had on the fide of the dish by their rice, and, being feafoned very high, gives a relish to the infipiid rice. They use no knives or fooks, but have ladles and spoons, made of the cocon-nut shell; their plates are of brash or claims ware: the poor people have a boad leaf inflead of a plate, and fometimes feveral leaves fewed together with bents, where broad ones are not to be had. Water is their usual drink, which they pour out of a cruce or bottle, holding it more than a foot above their heads: fome of them will swallow near a quart of water in this manner without gulping once. They draw arrack and spirits from rice; but there is neithey draw arrack and invite from rice; but there is net-ther wine nor beer made in this country. They ne-wer eat beef, the bull and cow being objects of adoration here. Neither the people in high, or low flation eat with their wives. The man fits down by himself, and, when he has done, the women and children are allowed to cat.

In this woody and mountainous country there are no wheel carriages, unless what belong to the Dutch near the fee coast. The baggage is usually carried upon the backs

of their flaves.

Calico ot cotton cloths, which they spin or weave, are the chief manusacture here; they make also brass, copper,

the chief manufacture here; they make also brais, copper, and earthern vessels, swords, knives, and working tools used by smiths, carpenters, and hulbandmen; goldsmiths work, painting, and carving, are also performed tolerably well, and they now make pretty good sire-arms.

We may trace their foreign trade up to the earliest ages. They supplied Persa, Arabia, Egypt, and Ethiopia with their spices, before Jacob went down into Egypt, which is above three thousand years since, as appears by the history of Joseph's being sold to the Islamachie merchants, who were traveling with a carvan across Arabia to Evypt with or Joseph a Beng Joid to the Immacine meteratary, who were travelling with a caravan acrofs Arabia to Egypt with the spices of India, of which the cinnamon of Ceylon, that lies near the coast of Hither India, was no doubt the chief: so profusble was this branch of trade, that all the nations above-mentioned sent colonies hither, whose defeendants were planted here when the Portuguese first vifited thefe coafts.

The Portuguese language is spoken upon the coast; the natives, however, have a language of their own, which comes nearest to that spoken on the Malabar coast; and there is a dead language only spoken by their bramins or priests, in which the books relating to their religion are

They write upon the leaves of the talipot cut into pieces of three fingers broad, and two feet long, with a feel flyle or bodkin. They have long fludied aftronomy, which they learnt from the Arabian colonies which fettled on these coasts, and foretell eclipses, pretty exactly. They are great pretenders also to astrology, and by the planets calculate nativities, foretell future events, and direct people when will be the most locky days to enter upon any affair of moment, or to begin a journey; and they find men weak enough to be imposed upon, if they have been never to often dispopinted. Their year is divided into three hundred and fixty-five days, and every day into thirty pays or parts, and their night into as many; and they have little copper dith, with a hole at the bottom of it, which being put empty into a tub of water, is filled during one of their pays, when it finks, and then it is put in the water again to measure another pay; for they have neither sun-dials nor clocks.

Any of the male cinglasses may indifferently charge another within hearing (as we do the constables) to aid them in execution of their duty, or upon any emergency; but the women are not permitted to mention the king's name, upon the fevere penalty of having their tongues cut out for the offence.

In Ceylon, the criminals are frequently impaled alive, others have stakes driven through their bodies, some are hung upon trees, and many are worried by dogs, who are fo accustomed to the horrid butchery, that, on the days appointed for the death of criminals, they, by certain tokens, run to the place of execution. But the most remarkable criminal punishment is inflicted by the king himself, who rides an elephant trained up on purpose: the beast tramples the unhappy wretch to death, and tears have limb that the him limb from limb.

him limb from limb.

Some are punished by fines and imprisonment, at the difcretion of the Judges. When the fine is decreed, the
officers feize the culprit, where-ever they meet him, frip
him naked, his cloaths going as part of the payment, and
oblige him to carry a large stone, the weight being daily
increased by the addition of others that are smaller, till

increased by the addition of others that are smaller, tist the money is either paid or remitted.

Sometimes a creditor will go to the house of the debtor, and very gravely affirm, that if he does not discharge the debt he owes him immediately, he will destroy himself this so terrifies the other, that he instantly collects all the money he can, even selling his wise and children rather than be descient, and pays the sum demanded. This is owing to a law, which specifies, that, if any man destroys himself on account of a debt not being discharged, the debtor shall immediately pay the money to the farviving relations, and forfeit his own life, unless he his able to exceede it by the payment of a very large sum to the king.

They have two modes of deciding controverses, the one is by imprecating curses to fall upon them if they do not

They have two modes of deciding controversies, the one is by imprecating curses to fall upon them if they do not speak the truth; and by the other, both persons are obliged to put their singers into boiling oil, when the person who can bear the pain the longest, and with the least appearance of being affected, is deemed innocent. They stave, however, methods of evading both these laws; the sirtly susing ambiguous expressions; and the latter, by certain preparations, which prevent the oil from doing them any uniter.

hit E tem

problem for the form of by my the thirt of the en is o man in garding and the en is o man in the entire in

kin

une tle Or

ma of Hi

ere to

eve

rei

cru

the tite

It is not lawful to beats woman without permiffion from the king, fo that they may thank his majefty for all the blows they get. But they may be made to carry heavy bankets of fand upon their heads as long as the punisher pleafes, which is much more dreadful to them than a hearty drubbing. The circumftances of the children depend upon those of the mother; for if the mother is a free woman, they are free; but if the is a flave, they are always

As to physic, every one almost understands the common remedies, applying herbs or roots, according to the nature of the complaint, and they have an herb which cures the bite of a inake; but there are neither physicians or fur-geons amongst them, who make a profession of this science. As they abound in poisonous herbs and plants, so they have others that are antidotes against them. Their diseases are chiefly severs, sluxes, and the small-pox. They never bleed except when leaches feize them in the wet feafon, as has been mentioned already, from which they acknowledge they have fometimes received great benefit.

The natives worthip God, but make no image of him; however they have idols, which are representatives of flowegreat men that formerly lived upon earth, and are now, they imagine, mediators for them to the fupreme God of heaven. The chief of these demi-gods is Buddow, God of heaven. The chief of thefe demi-gods is Buddow, who, according to their tradition, originally came from heaven to procure the happiness of men, and ascended thither again from Adam's Mountain already mentioned, leaving the impression of his foot on the rock. They are said likewise to worthip the devil, that he should do them no mischief; and another of their favourite idols is the tooth of a monkey. They worship also the sun and moon, and other planets. Every town has its tutelar demon, and every family their houlhold god besides, to whom they build chapels in their courts, facrifice and pay their devotions every morning; but to the supreme God they erect no temples or altars. There are three classes of idols, and as many orders of priests, who have their sevethey erect no temples or altars. There are three classes of idols, and as many orders of priests, who have their several temples, and to which effates in lands are appropriated. The god Buddow already mentioned, is the chief of these subordinate deities, and his priests in the greatest esteem, being all of the highest cast or tribe in the nation. They being an of the inglett can be repeated in the hardon. They wear a yellow veft and mantle, their heads fhaved, and their beards grow to a great length. Their disciples fall down on their faces before them; and they have a flool to fit on wherever they vifit, which is an honour only shewn to their princes and magiltrates.

These priests have no commerce with women, drink no

ftrong liquor, and eat only one meal a day, but are debarred from no fielh except beef. They are filled fons of the god Buddow, and cannot be called to account by the temporal power, whatever crimes they commit.

days ertain t retears

, the , ftrip , snd daily ebtor. e the

li the rather his la froys iving to reng. e one o not oliged who have, first,

ertain a any from aither carty срело lways mon

ature s the they They Wet they bim . es of d are reme dow, from i thi-

oned. y are the and des, to fevoated. thefo cem.

They s fall ol to newn k no

god hero There is a focund order of private that calleins in the temples of other ideas, there are allowed to profes any fecular employment; and are not disinguished from the latty by their habit, but have, however, a certain revenue. Every morning and evening they attend the fervice of their, temples, and when the people factifier the smileture, the prieft prefents them before the ideal, and that delives them to the finging mos and women, and other fervants the belong to the temple; and to the poor that come to perform their devotions, who as the provides a not feel is ever factified to the ideas of this class.

The third order of priefts have no evenues, but build temples for themselves, without any alection we confermation, and bog money to maintain themselves. They are prohibted by law from touching the waters in wells or farings, and must not use any, but what is procured front rivers or ditches. They are confidered in so despicable a light, that it is held differential to have any connections with them.

them.

Wednetdays and Saurdays are the times they refers to the templer; and at the new and full meon they offer facilities to the god Buddow; and on a new-year's day, in the month of March, they offer a foleram facrifice to him on a high mountain, or under a foreasing tree which is deemed facred. The principal fettival of the Chingulays is observed, in the month of July, in honour of the new moon, when a priest goes in pompous procession with a garland of flowers, to which the people present their offerings. The ridiculous pageantry attending this fastival was attempted to be abolished in 1664; but the attempt caused an infurrection, so that the kings of Ceylon are obliged to let them continue the folemn munmery.

They have also idols of monthrous shapes and forms, made of filver, brafs, and other metals, and sometimes of clay; but the situose is all addows temples are the figures of menificating cross-legged in yellow habits, like his priests, representing some holy men, who, they say, are teachers of virtue, and benefactors to mankind.

The island of Ceylon was formerly divided into nine

senting fome holy men, who, they fay, are teachers of virtue, and benefactors to mankind.

The ifland of Ceylon was formerly divided into nine monarchies, but at present it is under the dominion of one king, whose court is kept in the center of the island, at a place called Digligy-Neur: the palace is but meanly beilt; though the gates are large, stately; and finely carved; the window-frames are made of ebony, and inlaid with filver: the king's elephants, troops, and fpices are numerous, and bis concubines many. The guards are commanded by Dutch and Portuguese renegado officers. This monarch assumes great dignity, and demands much respect, which his subjects readily pay him, as they imagine that all their kings; immediately on their demise, are turned into gods. He expects that Christians should salute him kneeling and uncovered, but requires nothing more of them. His title is, Emperor of Ceylon, king of Candy, prince of Onva and the four Corles, great duke of the seven Corles, marquis of Duranura, lord of the sea-posts and sinceries of pearls and precious stones, lord of the golden sun, &c. His revenue consists in the gifts and offerings of this subjects; his palaces are built upon almost inaccess and sincer of pearls and precious stones, lord of the golden sun, &c. His revenue consists in the gifts and offerings of this subjects; his palaces are built upon almost inaccess and sincer or the greater security; no bridges are permitted to be erected over rivers or streams, or good roads to be made, to render the country as impassable as possible. None are permitted to approach his palace without a passport samped on clay. The troops are hereditary, and their weapons are swords, guns, pikes, bows and arrows, &c. They are subject, but not courageous, and will mot engage an enemy but by surprise, and when there is some manisfer advantage in their own favour. It is fo difficult to penetrate into the inland parts, and all the passes are some sensuled advantage in their own favour. It is fo difficult to penetrate into

greateth part of the island.

In 1 505 the Portuguese landed in Ceylon, and about welve years after they established factories there, the reigning king permitting them to build forte; she upon his demise, he declared the king of Portuguel his heir; but in precess of time the Portuguese behaving with great cruelty and arrogatee, the young king of Candy invited in the Deeteh, in 1639, who, after a tedious war, at length, in the year 1655, subdued the Portuguese, and became masters of the coast and trade. They drove the king, their ally, into the mountains, and with their wonted gratitude made him their tributary. The Dutch have in subfequent years committed many cruelties, and the natives frequently retaliate by making excursions among them, or sawdering all they meet with at a distance from the forte, and the interior part of the island.

No. 19.

land, not after a street a few a transit of the first bright

Cor diving a destription of the Maldrein islands, Bomboy, and

BOUT five hundred stiles from the company of the co

In these islands the women are fairer than the men, and in general of a very agreeable disposition. They wear a coar of action to fill that reaches from the waist to the ancies, over which they have a long robe of taffety, or fine cotton, that extends from the shoulders to the feet, and is fastered round the neck by two gift bestons. Their hair is black, which he estended a great comment; and to obtain this, they keep their daughters heads shaved till they are eight of nine years of age, leaving only a little hair on the forshead to distinguish them from the boys. They wash their heads and heir in water, to make the latter thick and long, and let it hang loofs; that the hair may dry it, after which they perfume it with an odoriferous oil. Whus this is do now, they froke all the heir backwards from the forehead, and tie is behind in a knoe, to which they add a large lock of man's hair; and the which is curiously ornemented with showers of various colours. The common people have houses built of cocca-wood, and covered withs leaves sewed one within another; but the fuperior fort build their houses of stone, which is taken from under the star and rocks in the following manner: among other trees in this illend, is one called candou, which is exceedingly fort; and, when dry and sawed into planks in much lighter then cock; the natives, who are excellent fwimmers; dive under water, and, having fixed upon a stone for their purpose, they fasten a strong rope to it; after this; they take a plank of the candou wood.

upon a stone for their purpose, they fasten a strong rope to it: after this; they take a plank of the candou wood, which, having a hole bored in it, is put on the rope, and forced down quite to the stone: they then run on a num-ber of other boards till the light wood rifes up to the top, dragging the stone along with it. By this contrivance the natives weighed up the cannon and anchors of a French natives weighed up the cannon and another ago.

thip that was caft away here about a century ago.

The people are in general very polite, particularly those on theiland of Male, but they are very libidinous, and fornication is not confidered as any crime; neither must any person offer insult to a woman that has been guilty of misconduct previous to marriage. Every man is permitted to have three wives if he can maintain them, but not more. The girls are marriageable at eight years of ege, when they wear an additional covering on their necks: the boys go naked till feven, when they are circumcifed, and wear the usual drefs of the country afterwards.

The Maldivians are very abitemious in their diet, their A ne Mandylana are very successor it near diet, their principal food confifting of roots made into meal and baked; particularly those called nell-pou and clas, the latter of which they dress several ways; they also make a pottage of milk, cocoa, honey, and bread, which they essent an excellent diffi; and their common drink is water. They fit crofs-legged at their meals, in the fame manner as in other eastern countries; the floor on which they fit is covered with a fine mat, and they use banana leaves instead of table cloths. Their dishes are chiefly of china, all reficls of gold or filver being prohibited by law: they are made round with a cover, over which is a piece of filk to keep out the ants. They take up their victuals with their fingers, and in fo careful a manner as not to let any fall; and if they have occasion to spit, they rise from the table, and walk out. They do not drink till they have finished their meal, for they consider that as a mark of rudeness; and they are very cautious of eating in the pre-fence of strangers. They have no fet meals, but eat when the appetite demands, and all their provisions are dressed by the women for this bufiness is accounted disgraceful to

Being naturally very cleanly, as foon as they rife in the morning they wash themselves, rub their eyes with oil, and black their eye-brows. They are also very careful in washing and cleansing their teeth, that they may the better receive the stain of the betel and areka, which is red, and the colour they are particularly fond of. They present betel to each other upon occasional falutations, as they al-

ways keep some about them.

ways keep some about them.

They preferre many Pagan customs, though their religion is Mahometanism: when meeting with any disaster at sea, they pray to the king of the winds; and there is in every island a place, where they who have estaped danger make offerings to him of little vessels made for the purpose in which they put fragrant woods, flowers, and other per-fumes, and then turn the veilel adrift to the mercy of the waves. They dare not spit to the windward, for fear of offending this airy deity; and all the vellels which are devoted to him are kept as clean as their mosques. They impute croffes, fickness; and death to the devil; and, in order to pacify him, in a certain place, make him banquets and offerings of flowers.

Each of their mosques is situated in the center of a

fquare, and runtid it they bury their dead: they are very neat buildings, here there doesn; each accorded by a flight of flops: the walls within are wallshotted, and the ceiling is of wood beautifully variegated. The floor is of polithed flone, covered with mate and tapetry; and the ceiling and wainfcotting are firmly joined without either nails or page. Each mosque has its prieft, who, befides the duties of his effice, teaches the children to read and write the Maldirian language, which is a radical tongue; he also instructs them in the Arabic language, and is rewarded for these ferviers by the parents. by the parents.

Bath of the state of the state

eit

car

lad

to

me

fil

ta

fui

an

in the Arabic language, and is rewarded for these services by the parents.

Such people here as are very religious go to their mosque sive times a day, and, before they enter it, they wash their feet, hands, ears, eyes, and mouth: this they never neglect to do. They who do not chuse to go to the mesque, may say their prayers at home; but if they are known to emit doing one or the other, they are treated with the greatest contempt, and every body avoids their company.

Friday is the day on which they keep their fabbeth, which is calebrated with great festivity; and the same is observed on the day of every new moon. They have several other services in the course of the year; the most distinguished of which is one called annulude, and is held in the month of October, on the night of which Mahomet died. On this occasion a large wooden house, or hall, is crecked on a particular part of the island, the inside of which is lined with the richest tapestry. In the center of the hall is a table covered with various forts of provisions, and round it are hung a predigious number of lamps, the smoke of which gives a most fragrant scent. The people assemble about eight o'clock in the evening, and are placed by proper officers appointed for that purpois, according to their respective stations. The priests and other ecclessiation sing till midnight, when the whole assembly fall prostrate on the ground, in which posture they continue till the head priest rises, when the rest follow his example. The people are then served with betel and drink; and when the fervice is intriedy over each takes a part of the The people are then ferved with betel and drink; and when the fervice is intirely over, each takes a part of the provisions on the table, and preferve, as a facred relic, with the utmost care.

When two persons intering into the marriage state, the man gives notice of his design to the pandiare, or naybe, who siks him if he is willing to have the woman proposed; on his answering in the affirmative, the pandiare questions the parents as to their confent: if they approved it, the wo-man is brought, and the parties are married in the prefence of their friends and relations. After the ceremony is over, the woman is conducted to her hulband's houfe, where the is vifited by her friends, and a grand entertainment is provided on the occasion. The bridegroom makes prefents to the king, and the bride equally compliments The man does not receive any dowry with the queen. the queen. In that does not receive any down with his wife, and he his not only obliged to pay the expense of the nuptial ceremony, and to maintain her, but he must likewife fettle a jointure opon her, though if the thinks proper, the may relinquish it after marriage. A woman cannot part from her hufband without his confent, though, a man may divorce his wife; but if the does not affent to the separation, she may demand her jointore; yet as this is considered as a mean est, it is seldom practifed.

On the death of any person the corpse is washed by one of the same sex, of which there are several in each island of the lame lex, or which there are reversal in each infinite appointed for that purpole. After this, it is wrapped up in cotton, with the right hand placed on the ear, and the left on the thigh. Then it is laid on the right fide in a coffin of candou wood, and carried to the place of interment by fix relations or friends, and followed by the neighbours, who attend without being invited. The grave is covered with a large piece of filk or cotton, which after the interment, becomes the property of the prieft. The corpfe is laid in the grave with the face towards. Mahomet's tomb; and, after it is deposited, the grave is filled up with white from the grave, the relations featters cowries for the be-nefit of the poor, and gives pieces of gold and filver to the prieft, according to the circumstances of the deceased. The prieft fings continually during the ceremony; and when the whole is over, the relations invite the company to a feath. They inclose their graves with wooden rails, for they confider it as a fin for any person to walk over them; and they pay such respect to the bones of the dead, that no persons, not even the priests, dare touch

In their habit on these occasion they make, little difference: the mourners only go bareheaded to the grave, and continue so for a few days after the funeral is solemnized. If a person dies at sea, the body, after being washed, is

put into, a coffin; with a written paper mentioning his realigion, and requesting shell who may make with the corpit to give it decent interment. They than fing over it, and, after having completed their ceremonics; commit it to the waves on a planth of candon wood.

The island of Mala, where the king refides, is fitured in the center of the reft; and is about five in life in circumference. The palace is built of stone, and divided into feveral courts and apartments, but life duly oft flory high, and the architecture very infignistant's however it is elegantly furnished within, and furrounded with gaidens, in which are fountetins and eithering of waver. The portal is built like a square tower, and in fettival days the indictions sing and play upon the top of it. The ground slove of the respective apartment are raised thitle five, to avoid the ants, and are covered with filk tapefry, fringed and showned with gold. The king is beds are hung like hammocks between two pillars ornamented with gold, and when he lies down, his attendants rock him to steep.

The drees of the king usually confits of a coat made of sine white cloth or cotton, with white snd blue edgings, fastened with bustons of folld gold: under this is a piece of red embreidered tapefry that reaches down to hit heels, and is fastened with a large silk girdle fringed, and a great gold chain before, with a locker formed of the most precious stones. He wears a fearlet cap on his head, which is a cloud to eltermed, that no other person day presume to use it. This cap is laced with gold, and on the top of it is a large gold button with a precious stone. The grandees and soldiers wear long hair, but the king head is shaved once a week; he goes bare-legged, but wears fandals of gilt copper, which are worn only by the royal family.

very flight eiling lither

ofque their egiock may omit

me is nsoft.

ter of fions, , the rding

eccle mple.

f the with , the fions

fence

ny la

oule.

nakes ments with

pence oman ough,

et as y one

up in e left

at by

oun vered interofe is omb ; white and e beo the afed. and

oden walk of the touch

diffe

, and rized. cd, is . put family.

The dignity of the king, when he goes abroad, is particularly diffinguished by a white umbrella, which no other persons, except strangers, are permitted to use. He has three pages near his person, one of whom earries his fur, another his swerd and buckler, and a third his box of betaland areks, which he almost constantly chews. He goes to the mosque on Fridays (their fabbath) in great pomp, his guards dancing, and striking their swords on each others targets to the found of music; and is attended, on his return, by the principal people of the island. He sither walks, or is carried in a chair by slaves, there being no beasts of burden.

The guven is attended, when the goes abroad by a great.

The queen is attended, when the goes abroad by a great number of female flaves, fome of whom go before, to give number of winner haves, once or when no before, to give notice to the men to keep out of the way; and four ladies carry a voil of white filk over her head, that reaches to the ground: on this occasion, all the women from the feveral districts meet her with flowers, fruits, &c. She and her ladies frequently bathe in the fea for their health, for the ladies frequently bathe in the fea for their health, for the convenience of which they have a place on the shore close to the water, which is inclosed, and the top of it covered with white cotton. The only light in the chambers of the queen, or those of the ladies of quality, is what lamps assord, which are kept continually burning, it being the gustom of the country never to admit day-light. The drawing-room, or that part where they usually retire, is blocked up with four or five rows of tapestry, the Innermost of which none must lift up till they have coughed, and told their namest. and told their names.

The guards appointed to attend on the king's person con-fift of fix hundred, who are commanded by his grandees; and he has considerable magazines of arms, cannon, and and he has confiderable magazines of arms, cannon, and feveral forts of amminition. His revenues confifts chiefly of a number of ifands appropriated to the crown, with certain taxes on the various productions of others; in the money paid to purchafe titlet and offices, and for licences to wear fine cloatha. Befides these, he has a claim to all goods imported by thipping; for when a vessel arrives, the king is acquainted with its contents, out of which he takes what he thinks proper at a low price, and obliges his subjects to purchase them of him again at what sun he pleases to fix, by way of exchange, for such condities are beful fuit him. All the ambergris sound in this country (which produces more than any other part of the Indies) is also the property of the king; and so narrowly is it watched, that a person would be punished with the loss of his right hand, if detected in converting it to his own use.

Most of the nobility and gentry live in the north parts of this idend, for the convenience of being near the court, and so much is this division effectmed, that when the king banished acriminal, the fending him to the fouth is thought

to be a fufficient penifhment.

Abfolute monarchy prevails in the government here, as every thing depends on the king's pleafure. Each attolon,

or province, has a nityle, or governor, who is both a pristle and a doctor of the lay. He not only predide over the inferior priests, and is veried with the management of all religious affairs, but he is likewife intrusted with the administration of jutice, both is evil and criminal case. They are in fact to many judges, and make four circuits every year throughout their juristicition; but they have a fuperior, called the pandiate, who inside in the isle of Male; and is not only the superior, but case or a superior, called the pandiate, who inside in the isle of Male; and is not only the superior, but does not pass from the governor of each province, but does not pass from tence without consisting feveral learned doctors; and from him appeals are carried to the hing, who refers the matter to six of his privy-council. The pandiate makes a circuit once a year through the listend of Male; (as every governor in his respective province,) and condenned all to be scounged that cannot say their creed and prayers in the Arabic tongue, and construct them in the Maldivia m. At this time the women must not appear in the street unveiled, on pain of having their hair cut off, and their heads shaved, which is deemed very disgraceful.

They have various modes of punishment for crimes. If a man is mustered, the wife cannot 'profecture the criminal, but if the decasted has lest any children, the judge obliges him to maintain them till they are of age, when they may either profecture or pardon the murderer. The stealing any thing valuable is punished with the loss of a hand, and for trilling matters they are banished to the fouthern slands. An adulteres is punished to the fouthern slands. An adulteres is punished to the fouthern slands. An adulteres is punished to the fouthern slands. An adulter is punished to the fouthern slands. An adulter fit is punished to the fouthern slands. An adulter fit is punished to the fouthern slands. An adulter fit is punished to the orders his own toole-fits, and to to be met with in any other plac

coa-nuts, cowries, and cortoice-fhell, the latter of which is exceedingly beautiful, and not to be met with in any wher place except the Philippine islands. The imported articles are, iron, seel, spices, china, rice, &c. all which, as we observed, are ingrossed by the king, who fells them to his subjects at his own price.

They have only one fort of money here, which is silver, called lorrins, each of which is about the value of eight-pence. It is about two inches in length, and folded, the king's name being set upon the folds in Arabic characters. One thousand two hundred cowries make a lorrin; in their own markers, they frequently harter, one thing for

their own markets, they frequently barter one thing for another. Their gold and filver is all imported from abroad, and is current here as in all other parts of the In-

abroad, and is current nere as in an outer patter the and dies, by weight:

These islands are happily placed, with respect to each other, for producing institution are to the respective inhabitants, for though the thirteen attolons, or provinces, are in the same climate, and all of them very sertile, yet they produce such different commodities, that the people in one cannot live without what is found in another. The inhabitants have likewise so divided themselves, as making the part of the produced in a part of the people in the The inhabitants have likewife to divided themselves, as greatly to enhance this commercial advantage; for all the weavers live in one island, the goldsmiths in another, and the like of the different manufactures. In order, however, to render the communication easy, these artificers have small boats built high on the sides, in which they work, sleep, and eat, while sailing from one island to another to expose their goods to fale, and sometimes they are out a considerable time before they return to their fixed habitations.

tions.

Bombay is fituate on an island near the west coast of India, in seventy-two degrees eastern longitude, and nineteen degrees north latitude. It has an excellent harbour from whence the Portuguese were the first Europeans that possessing the properties of the seventy called Bombay. The island on which it tands, is about twenty miles in circumference: the chief town is a mile in length, meanly built: the fort sands at a distance from it. The island is inhabited by English, Portuguese, and Moors: there are three or four more small towns on the island. The foil is barren, and the water bad; they preserve the rain-water, therefore, in cisterns, and there is a well of pretty good fresh water about a mile from the town. The king of Portugal transferred this island to Charles II. King of Great-Britain, as part of the portion of the infanta Katherine; whom he married, in the year 1662, and the king afterwards gave it to the East India company. The fort has been befiged both by the Mogul and the Dutch, but neither of them were able to take it.

Though Bombay lies within the tropics, yet the climate is not disagreeable to the constitution of the Europeans; there Bombay is fituate on an island near the west coast of In-

there are but few days in the coarse of the year, in which the weather is very intense; the short hot season precedes the periodical return of the rainer; the night-dews, however, are extremely dangerous, therefore great care should be taken not to be exposed to them. If people would but live the periodical return of the raine; the night-dews, however, are extremely dangerous, therefore great care should be taken not to be exposed to them. If people would but live, temperately in this place, they need not be afraid of the temperately in this place, they need not be afraid of the temperately in this place, they need not be afraid of the temperately in this place, they need now some good playsicians on the island. They have wet weather at Bombay about four months in the year, which is commonly introduced by a very violent thunder storm: during this seafon all trading vessels are laid up. The rains begin about the latter end of May, and continue till September, when the black merchants keep a session, gidling a cocoanut, which they conferents and commit to the waves.

What they abound in snot is their groves of cocoanus.

which they confectate and commit to the waves.

What they abound in most is their groves of cocoatees, their rice fields, and onion-grounds. Their gardens also produce mangoes, jacks, and other Indian fruits; and they make large quantities of falt, with very little trouble, from the fea-water, which being let into little pits, extracts the mixture, and the falt is left behind.

The town or city of Bombay is a mile long, and surrounded by a wall or ditch, it has a figure next wood called.

rounded by a wall or ditch, it has allo a pretty good caftle; fo that it is well fecured, and effected one of the ftrongest places belonging to the East India company. The houles of the English here confist in general of a ground-floor, with a court both before and behind, in which are offices. and outhouses. Most of the windows are of transparent oyster-shells, which admit a pretty good light; and the flooring of their habitations is a fort of stucco composed of thells that have been burnt; this they call chunam, which, being well tempered, and becoming hard, has an elegant polith on it. The houses in which the black merchants refide, are in general ill-contrived, aukward struc-

The English church is a very neat building, fituated on pleafant green, round which are the houses of the English. As to the pagodas of the gentoos, they are such

wretched edifices, as to be unworthy of notice.

The government is intirely English, subordinate to the India company, who appoint by commission a president and council: and the marine and military force is under the immediate direction of the prefident, who is fliled commander in chief.

The common foldiers are of many nations, some Portuguese, some Dutch, and others French: what are called topasses, are for the most part black, or of a mixed breed from the Portuguese. There are also regular companies

of the natives, who are called feapoys.

Any popility prieft, except a Portuguele, may officiate in the churches of the three Roman catholic parifines, into which Bombay is divided; but the English formed an objection against the Portuguese, from an apprehension that these fathers might have rather too close a connection with others of their own country, in the adjacent fettlements belonging to their mafter. There are no difputes in this town about professions in religion, all alike are tolerated. Liberty of conscience, freedom of speech, riches, and honours, diftinguish the people and clime.

The inhabitants of Bombay, are a mixture of feveral nations. English, Portuguese, and Indians, amounting, as it is faid, to fifty or fixty thousand. The president of Surat is usually governor of the place, who has a deputy here, and courts of justice after the model of England. And and courts of interested in moter of England. And the governor, when he is upon the island, appears in greater fate than the governor of fort St. George, being attended when he goes abroad, by two troops of Moors and Bandarias, with their standards. The natives, and those who are feafoned to the country enjoy a tolerable state of health,

and, if they use temperance, live to a good old age; and

those who go over young, do pretty well.

Near Bombay are several islands, the chief of which are
Butcher's island, Elephanta, and Salfette. The first is so
called from great numbers of cattle being kept in it for the use of Bombay; and the second has its name from the enormous figure of an elephant cut in stone, and which at a distance appears as if alive, the stone being exactly of the colour of that quadruped. On this island, which is nearly one intire hill, and about three miles in circumference, there is a temple hewn from a rock. This real curiofity, which is supported by two rows of pillars, is ten feet high; it is an oblong square, about eighty seet in length, and about forty in breadth; and its roof is formed of the rock cut flat. At the farther end of this fingular structure stand the figures of two giants, the faces of which however, have been much mutilated; the Portuguese, when they became possessed of this island, disfiguring and which opens on the left hand, has an area before it; at the upper end of which is a range of pillars or colonade, adjoining for an apartment ornamented with regular architec-ture, round the considers of which are fome paintings. The whole of this temple differs from any of the most an-tique gentoo buildings; but with respect to the grawhen genius and labour produced it, no discoveries have vet been made.

pr H ne he co ter far is fo ce th

th is w ot h

gr gr an is tic no is win fin pa of ln ch aw re th fo

m

lu pla cla

be

th

H

fu

To the northward of Bombay lies Salfette, being about twenty-fix miles in length, and nine or ten broad. Here, is a ruinated place called Canara, where are feveral caverns in rocks, which confiderably gratify the curiofity of fuels Europeans as vifit them. The foil of Salfette is extremely fertile, and great plenty of game is found in this ifland, which it must be acknowledged is a most agreeable fittu-It was originally comprehended under the regality tion. It was originally comprehended under the regairty of Bombay, and of confequence became the property of the English crown when Bombay was given to king Charles II. but the Portuguese defrauded us of it, though it is so connected with Bombay, that the people thereof cannot well substitutions it, having of needfley almost all their provisions from it. The Portuguese, however, lost this island by the suvasion of the Marattas, who inhabit the continuest hardware on Rombay there. who inhabit the continent bordering on Bombay; they are a very formidable tribe of Gentoos, who have extended their dominions by dint of arms. Their chief or king resides generally on the mountains of Decan, at a feet called Karee, reported to be the strongest place in the univerie: it is fo well and powerfully guarded by nature, that no enemy can approach it, being furrounded by steep inaccessible rocks. In this well-desended fort the king, or mar rajah, holds his court, and lives in great fplendor. He has long been the avowed foe of the Moguls, Subahs, and Nabobs: making war and concluding treaties just as it suit his interest or ambition.

The Marattas are alike bred to arms and agriculture: they learnt the use of the former from the Europeans, though they depend greatly on their targets, which will turn the ball of a pillol, and even that of a mulket, from fome diffance. Their mulkets are very indifferent; but their fwords are excellent, and they use them with great execution. Their targets are quite round, and rife in the center nearly to a point. The horfes on which they ride are small, active, and will go through a deal of fatigue.

European arts and manufactures receive little encouragement among these people, who prefer those of their own country to the most curious that can be shewn them from

foreign parts,

On an island about twelve miles in length, and fix in breadth, and in fifteen degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and feventy-four degrees twenty minutes cast longitude from London, stands the large and strong town of Goa, which is the principal place belonging to the Portuguese in India : it was taken by them in 1508. It has the convenience of a fine falt water river, capable of receiving ships of the greatest burden, where they lie within a mile of the town. The banks of the river are beautified with a great number of handsome structures, such as churches, caftles, and gentlemens houses. The air without the town is very unwholfome, for which reason it is not so well inhabited now as formerly. The vicercy's palace is a noble building, and stands at a small distance from the city, which leads to a spacious street, terminated by a beautiful church.

Goa contains a great number of handsome churches, convents, and cloitters, with a stately large hospital, all well endowed, and kept in good repair. The market place takes up an acre of ground; and in the shops about it may be lad the produce of Europe, China, Bengal, and other countries of lefs note. Every church has a fet of bells, fome of which are continually ringing. Their religion is the Roman catholic, and they have a

fevere inquifition. There are a great many Indian converts, and they generally retain some of their old customs, particularly they cannot be brought to eat beef. How-ever, there are many Centoos in the city, who are tolerated, because they are more industrious than the Christians, and better artists. The clergy are very numerous and illiterate; but the churches are finely embellished, and have great numbers of images. Their houses, which are of stone, are spacious and handsome, and make a sine shew; but within they are poorly furnished.

poffible. figured : vn dage er door t; at the ade, inde-architecuntings. the æra ics have

TIYS &

g about caverne of fuch s ifland, le fitua. regality perty of of it. people tuguefe, arattas,

they ve exet a fort he uninature. y ficep lendor. ubahs. ulture .

opeans, ch will t, from at : but ey rida ue. jurage-

from fix in h latilongi wn of lt has within utified ich as ithout not fo palace from by a

rches, al. all place it may other bells, ave a

COIItoms. rated s, and erate: great tone, , but

The

he was in this istand, stood or a hill near the city, and counted above eighty cliutches, convents, and monasteries, and he was told, that there were about thirty though and priests and nonks. The body of St. Francis Kavier is buried in St. Paul's church, and, as they pretend, performs a great many miracles. None of the churches except one, have glass windows; for they make use of oyster shells instead of glass, and all their sine houses have the

The town itself has few manufactures or productions, The town itself has few manufactures or productions, their belt trade being in arrack, which they diffil from toddy, the fap of the cocos-nut tree. The rivers mouth is defended by feveral forts and batteries, well planted with large cannon on both fides; and there are feveral other forts in different places. This fettlement is two hundred and fifty miles north by weft of Cochin.

The illand of Diu or Dio, fituated in fixty eight degrees fifty-five minutes eaft longitude, and twenty-one degrees forty-five minutes north beingle, is three miles long

grees forty-five minutes north latitude, is three miles long and two broad. The town, which bears the fame name, is pretty large, and fortified by a high stone wall, with bafis pretty large, and fortified by a high stone wall, with battions at convenient dislances, and well furnished with cannon. The harbour is fecured by two castles, one of which is made use of for powder, and other warlike stores. It was one of the best places in those parts, the structures being built of free-stone and marble. It contains sive or six since churches well embellished within with images and painting, built by the Portuguses; but it is much decayed of late years, not one fourth part, of it being inhabited in 1670 it was taken by the Arabs, who plundered all the churches and other places of their riches, but were driven. churches and other places of their riches, but were driven away with the less of one thousand men. There are not now above two hundred Portuguese inhabitants, for the rest are Banians, who may amount to forty thousand. If this town was in good hands, it would be the best place

The John via ligon lines, it would be a profession of cape Romano, but produce nothing fit for the carrying on commerce. Pulo Aure, one of them is peopled by Malays, who are faid to form a fort of republic, lieaded by a chief. In this idand are feveral mountains on which are many plantations of cocoa-trees. Articles in trade are pur-

plantations of cocoa-trees. Articles in trade are purchafed here with iron, and the people have the character of being very honest, friendly, and hospitable.

The island and town of Sincapour, or Sincapora, lie at the southermost point of the peninsula of Malacca, and give name to the south-east part of Malacca straights. Here is a mountain which yields eacellent diamonds, and singar-canes grow to a great size. The foil of Sincapour is fruitful, and the woods produce good timber for ship-midding. building.

There are feveral islands in the East Indian fea, lying off. the coast of Cambodia, the principal of which, called Pulo-Condore, is the only one inhabited. It is fituated in one hundred and seven degrees forty minutes east longitude, and eight degrees thirty-fix minutes north latitude. It is about thirteen miles in length, and nine in breadth,

but in fome places not above a mile over.

The inhabitants of this ifland are of a middle flature, and well thaped, but their complexion is exceedingly fwarand were mape, out their complexions exceedingly war-thy. Their hair is firait and black, their eyes are remark-ably finall, and their nofes high; they have thin lips, finall mouths, and white teeth, and in their dispositions are very equireous. They go almost maked, except on very, particular occasions, when they are dressed in a long garment girded about the waift, and ornamented with various coloured ribbands.

Their houses are built of bamboos, covered with long grafs; but they are very small. They are raised several feet from the earth, on account of the dampness of the ground; and they have neither doors or windows; fothat one fide is left open as well for convenience of light, as for the entrance of the people. They are very free of their women, and will bring them on board the thips, where

they are kept by the failors while they stay.

These people me idolaters, but of what kind is not known; however, they have images of elephants in their temples, as well as horfes. In a finall village, on the fouth fide of the ifiand, is a temple, which is a mean edifice built of wood; within it is the figure of an elephant, and without is that of a horle.

The foil of these islands is a brackish, and pretty deep, No. 19.

The inhabitants are contented with greens, fruits, and roots, which, with a little bread, rice, and fish, is their principal diet, though they have hogs and fowls in plenty. However, they are much addicted to women, and are generally weak, lean, and feeble. Captain Hamilton, when he was in this island, shood on a hill near the city, and counted above eighty clurches, convents, and monateries, and he was told, that there were about thirty though fand priests and monks. The body of St. Francis Kavier is buried in St. Paul's clurch, and, as they pretend, giernian and monks. The body of St. Francis Kavier is buried in St. Paul's clurch, and, as they pretend, giernian and monks. The body of St. Francis Kavier is buried in St. Paul's clurch, and, as they pretend, giernian and monks. The body of St. Francis Kavier is buried in St. Paul's clurch, and, as they pretend, giernian and monks. that grow here.

In 1702 the English settled on this illand, after the factory of Chusan, on the cost of China, was broke up. However, they continued here but a short time; for, hav-ing made an agreement with some Macassare, natives of the itland of Celebes, to serve for folders, and assist in the illand of Celebes, to ferve for foldiers, and affift in building a fort, and not discharging them at the end of three years, (for which term they were engaged) they rose in the night, and murdered every Englishman they could find on the island. The English had purchased this island of the king of Cambodia, to whom, after this circumstance, it again reverted. Few remains of the fort are now standing it having been for the most part demolished.

There are several other small islands in these seas, namely, 1. Pule-Dinding, near the continent of Malacca, which belongs to the Dutch, where they have a stort. 2. Pulo-Timon, on the castern coast of the peninfula of Malacca, in one hundred and five degrees forty minutes east longitude, and three degrees welve minutes north latitude.

lacca, in one hundred and five degrees forty minutes eatt longitude, and three degrees welve minutes north latitude. It is pretty large, covered with trees, and the vallies are very plealant. It is often touched at for wood, water, and other refreshments, and there is great plenty of green turtles. 3. Pulo-Way, near the idland of Sumatra: it is stuated in twenty-one degrees forty-feven minutes east longitude, and five degrees forty minutes north latitude, and is the largest of all those which, form the entrance of the channel of Ackers and is readed by men banished. and is the largest of air tube which from the entrance of the channel of Achem, and is peopled by men banished from Achem. 4. Puna, one hundred and twenty miles north of Patay, one thouland degrees five minutes west longitude, and three degrees fisten minutes south latitude; it lies at the entrance of the bay of Guiaquil.

SECT. XI.

Treats of the Afiatic islands under the dominion of the Turket

Turks are possessed of all the islands that are difperfed about the Archipelago; but, from the rigorous oversiment of the Ottomans, they are greatly degenerated

government of the Ottomans, they are greatly degenerated from their prittine opulence and importance. We thall describe them as they lie, beginning with those fituated to the westward; namely, 1. Tenedos; 2. Lefbos; 3. Carceners; 4. Chios; 5. Pfara; 6. Samos; 7. Icaria, or Nicaria; 8. Patmos; 9. Claros; 10. Leros; 11. The Mandria illes; 12. Coos, or Stanchio; 13. Stanballa; 14. Carpanthus; 15 Issue in the gulf of Smyrna Those situated to the northward, are, Rhodes and Cyana.

t. Tenedos. This is one of the smallest in the Ægears say, but was greatly, famed, among the antients. It lies in forty degrees north latitude and fixteen degrees cast longitude, exactly opposite to Troy, from the shore of which it is about two leagues distant, and indeed formed the Trojan harbour. The Grecians concealed their sleet behind this island, in order to delude the Trojans, by making them suppose that they had raised the siege, and returned to Greece. The inhabitants of this island were reduced to the utmost indigence after the fall of Troy, were at length conquered by the Persians, and afterwards alternately subdued by the Lacedæmonians, Romans, and Turks.

dued by the Lacedæmonians, Romans, and Turks.

This island is near twenty miles in circumference, and had formerly a confiderable city, and two havens: it was likewife celebrated for a temple dedicated to Apollo Smin-flius. The only antiquities now to be feen on this island are the ruins of the granaries built by the emperor Justinian; they were two hundred and eighty feet in length, and ninety in breadth. In this island is produced the begand most delicious wine in all the Levant, which is called Muscadine, and is held in the highest repute both by Europeans and Maistes. ropeans and Afiatics.

Tenedos is furrounded by rocks, and contains feveral towns, or rather villages, the principal of which has the fame name, as the island, is inhabited by Greeks, and addrned with many fountains of white marble, being made of stones brought from the ruins of Troy. A strong casse, standard with square towers, stands on the north of the town, close to the sea: besides which, two round towers, and a battery of twenty cannon, defend the ha-ven. To the fouth of the port there is another cattle, which commands the harbour and town, and is confequently of the utmost importance to the piece. Here are thewn the tomb of Marpelia queen of the Amezons; and that of the Grecisn hero Achilles.

a. Lefbo; which is one of the principal Hands of the Archipelage, its about fixty miles from "lenedor, indicate right miles from the continent of Aila Minor!" it fees under the thirty-ninth, degree north latitude, and between the twenty-fix and twenty-leventh, degrees will longitude being about feventy miles in length, and one hundred and

The chief cities of Lefbos were, 1. Arifbs, which was intirely defroyed by in carffiquake. 2. Pyrths, on the western coast towards Greece, which met with the same

fate, as the former, as did Hiera and Agamis. (1) (1) (2) (2) Ereflus; which was fituated on the fouthern promontory of the illand, and only famous for having been hence of the leekbrated Theophradus, who faceceded Ariflotle in his peripatetic scademy. 4. Antiffa, according to Strabo, was formerly an sitand of itleft, and was called Antiffa from being upporter to Lefbos, which was then known by the name of fife. This city was destroyed by the Romans, on account of its disaffection to their government. '5. Methymna was the place of Arlon's nativity, and in great repute for the excellent wine which the inhabitants made. 6. Mitylene, the metropolis of Lefbos. This city was not more famed for the fertility of the circumjacent country, and the uncommon magnifrience of its buildings, than for the number of confiderable personages to whom it gave birth; among these were, Pittacus, one of the seven Grecian fages; Alexens the Lyric poet; Sappho, the celebrated poetes; Terpandor, the muscian: Hellanieus, the historian; Cailias, the crite, besses many others. Mitylene was deemed so much the fear of the funes, and the centre of politenes, that Arithtle refided in it two years, to partake of the elegant conversation of its inhabitants. After having revoked from the Romans, this city was greatly injured by the Peloponne-fian war. It was afterwards destroyed by the Romans, and at its fiegethe famous Julius Cafar made his first camand at its fiege the famous Julius Carlar made his first campaign, and greatly figuralized his courage. Being rebuilt, Pompey restored it to its antient franchises. The emperor Tridjah adorated it with many elegant structures, and from his own name called it Trajanopolis.

This illand is naturally very fertile, and was celebrated by the antients for producing in great abundance all the necessaries and surverse of life. The wine in particular is excellent, and as much externed by physicians for its faluheirer as admirable fairs admirable flavour by the voluntuous.

brity, as admired for its admirable flavour by the voluptuous.

The Letbians in general fore fuctor an immoral character, as at length to become proverbial, for the Greek faying, "To live like a Letbian," Implied, to live the most abandoned and profiligate, life that it was possible for any person to be addicted to."

At present Lesbos is but thinly peopled, and scarce any As present Letoos is out unity peopled, and fearce any thing is to be feen but the fragments of its former magni-ficence: however, travellers tells us, there are fifth one hundred and thirty fmall villages, and feveral harbours, particularly Caftel, butth on the ruins of the articut Mi-tylene, which is fituated on the east fide of the island, has an excellent port, and is defended by a ftrong caftle.

There is a town named Cos-dogg, which is hellt on a spot where a city entiently stood, called the Mounts of Ida; the inhabitants are principally Greeks; but the neighbouring mountains are infested by a great number of Tuckish robbers, who are some of the most bloody and

mercilefs miscreants on earth.

mercile's miscreants on earth.

The trade of Leibos consists principally of wine, grain, fruits, check, butter, bitch, &c. The duties paid to the Ottomans amount to eighteen thousand piastres, and the inliabitants are computed at about twenty thousand. The house at present are low, and meanly built, and the people miscrably poor; they are, however, as vicious as when they lived in greater affluence. Magazines are kept here, to surnish with stores the Turkisti gallies which are employed by the Porte to cruize against the pirates that sinfest some of these islands. The governor is a cadi; but the troops on the island is commanded by an aga of the janisaries.

3. The Careeners, or Spalmadori islands, are exceedingly small, and, being situated to the north of Lesbos, the plrates put in here to careen, the fituation being extremely convenient for watching the fhips that go to, or come from

Constantinople, for the purposes of trade,
4. Chios, or Scio, lies in thirty-nine degrees north lati-

the and twenty-feven east longitude, the Turks call it Sakifaduci. It is fituated opposite to the coast of lonis, and has a coast of about eighty miles in circuit, being divided into upper and lower ground, the former terminating towards the north at cape Apanemeris, and the latter towards the fouth at cape Massico.

This island is mountainous and rocky, yet the plains produce corn, wine, oil, honey, freit, and gums, though produce corn, when, on, noney, reuze, and gums, stought the ferrility is much impeded by the great fearcity of water.

The country is in general fertile and populous, and the inhabitants opulent. The men are well made, the women handlome, and both fexes so much inclined to mirth, that they think all the time lost that is not employed in singing, dancing, feafting, revelling, gallantry, or fome kind of

Commerce is carried on here to a great extent; but the commerce is seried on here to agreet extent; but the harbour is bad, and indeed dangerous; yet the flips going to and coming from Confiantiple rendezvous at this place; and a Turkith fundron is kept here, to protect the merchant ships and chaltife the pirates that in set these feas. The capital, Scio, is a handlome city. The houses are clegant, and have grand terraces, and windows glazed with ted and green glass. This city is two miles in circumstrants, and extincted has funerable harmitist.

ference, and environed by feveral beautiful gardens. The inhabitants are chiefly of the Greek church, or Roman catholics, and have feveral churches and monafteries, which remain unmoletted by the Turks, who likewife permit them openly to profess their religion. The Vene-The Venetians, in 1694, took Scio, and greatly embellished it, but loft it the year following.

The port and town are defended by a castle, which was mine in oth . and is mood it to son T to the wife pin

ifi

wo

are

fel

lag qu fpl an

Fr

is dr bu

ag no

built by the Genoese: the garrison confists of one thousand four hundred men, and both fortress and town are not above twelve miles from the continent of Afia, from whence they are supplied with provisions, fince the island, though tolerably fertile, does not afford a sufficiency for its numerous inhabitants, and the great number of frangers who are perpetually touching at the port. It is to be observed that Scio was or, of the seven cities that contended for the

honour of being the birth-place of Homer, and their coin formerly was flamped with the image of that antiene and celebrated bard. The neighbouring people in general deem the natives of this island a very stupid and signorant set of people: the Turks call them prasmios, which signises shallow wretches; and have a proverb concerning them, which implies, that we may as foon expect to meet with a green horie, as to fee

There are, in this island, thirty villages, three hundred churches, two thousand Latins, ten thousand Turks, and one hundred thousand Greeks. In time of peace, it is governed by a cadi, with a flipend of five hundred afpers per day; but in war time a baffa is fent from Conftantinople, to take upon him the supreme command. The Greek bishop is immensely rich, having, besides the abovementioned three hundred churches, many chapels and mo-nafteries under his jurisdiction; the chief of the latter, called Neamoni, or New Solitude, is about five miles from Scio, contains one hundred and fifty monks, and paye to the government five hundred crowns annually, which it can well afford, its yearly revenue being an eighth part of the produce of the whole island, amounting to fifty thou-fand crowns.

Their staple commodity is gummastich, gathered in Au-gust and September; at which season the officer who goes to receive the grand Signor's quota, is entertained in a very

fumptuous and leftive manner by the people.

The most considerable towns of the island, next to the capital, are the following: 1. Callimacha, the chief mattich town; it contains fix churches, which have thirty fubordinate chapels and a numery belonging to them. 2. Pergi, which contains a castle, thirty churches, and two thorsand inhabitants. 3. Mesta, smooth for the wester wine which its neighbouring vine wards produce. 4. Armolia, a mastich town, defended by a strong castle: 5. Volista is famous for its fille manufactory; it contains three hundred houses, one thousand five hundred inhabitants, and is defended by a cafile crected by the celebrated Belifarius, who experienced a most astonishing reverse of fortune, having been reduced to the condition of a public from being one of the most glorious conquerors. 6. St. Helena is fituated on a rock; and contains two churches, a chapel, and about two hundred inhabitants;
7. Cambia has a caille upon a rock, and is celebrated for its pinos, with which the Torks build many gallies, and for a hot medicinal fpring. 8. Cardamita; fituated in a very rich territory, which in particular produces annually

one hundred and seventy tons of excellent wine; many coins of Constantine the Great have been dug up in the neighbourhood; and a spring of water issues from a rock at no great distance, which in its fall forms a beautiful cascade. This town was antiently for the second of the secon cascade. This town was antiently fur at for the temple of Neptune near port Dolphin, the rate of which are yet to be fren.

The natives of this island, while the reference of the Venetians and Genoese, were permitted to be governed by their own laws; but since the Turks conquered it, the poor people are both despised and oppressed by

call it lonia.

plains hough

romer: . that

fing.

ind of at the s goet the e fear. fes are

dwith

The oman teries, Venat, but

h was

uland above hence hough

umers who ferved

or the

r coin e and

ves of tches; to fee

ndred . and

The

boved moatter. from eh it

art of

Augood

o the

maf ty fu-2. Artains

abit-

fe of

ublic rors.

two ants,

> and in a ville

them.

4. Pfara is a very finall island to the westward of Chies, and remarkable for nothing but a breed of asse, who die immediately after being carried from the island, but are exceeding strong, hardy and long-lived, while they remain at their native place. Near this island are some smaller ones, called Careeners, which, like those already mentioned, are frequented by pirates who interrupt the trade.

6. Samos, at the distance of forty miles from Chios, and opposite to the south coast of lonia, lies in thirty-feven degrees growth latitude, and twenty-feven east longitude.

and opposite to the south coast of lonia, lies in thirty-feven degrees north latitude, and twenty-feven east longitude. It is about eighty miles in circumference, and the see of an archbishop; but this prelate is exceedingly poor, for he is obliged annually to pay so large a stipned to the court of Constantinople, that he scarce leaves himself any thing. It was formerly a commonwealth; and is naturally so fertile, that when Greece was at the summit of her glory, it was deemed, though less than many, of as much importance as any of the islands of the Archipelago. The trade at prefent consists of several forts of wines, which are admirable, a superior kind of conous and earlick. are admirable, a superior kind of onions and garlick, fine earthern ware, raw silk, oil, honey, saffron, fruits, drugs, minerals, emery, oker, and hlack dye, &c. Notwithstanding the natural richness of this island, the natives are so much oppressed by the Turks, and plundered by the pirates, who intest the coast, that they are in general very miferable and indigent.

There are about twelve thousand inhabitants in this issand, which are principally Greeks; the capitation tax which they payamounts to about fix thousand four hundred crowns, and the customs are farmed at ten thousand more. The governor, who is an aga of the janificate, collects about as much again for himfelf, and makes him likewicheir to every Greek who dies without male iffue, taking money, house, goods, and indeed every thing but the garden, which is left to the quiet possession of the daughters.

This island abounds with wild fowls, such as partridges,

woodcocks, fitipes, thrushes, wood-pigeons, turtle-doves, and wheat-ears; besides which, their poultry are excellent; they have iron mines, and most of the foil is of a rushy colour: they have also emery stone, and all the mountains

are of white marble.

The Greek monks are two hundred in number; and are fo extremely ignorant, that their whole knowledge of religion confifts in being able to fay maß by rote: they have a bishop who refides at Cora. The women are very nafty and ugly, and never shift above once a month: they are clothed in the Turkish manner, except a red coif, their hair hanging down their backs, with plates of filver, or block tin fastened to the ends.

Samo, the chief town, which, as well as the island it-felf, the Turks call Sussan, is now reduced to a poor vil-lage; and, to add to its wretchedness, the pirates frequently plunder ir, but the noble fragments of its antient fplendor, which still remain, excite at once admiration

splendor; which still remain, excite at once admiration and grief in the speciator.

The other towns are, 1. Vati, the residence of the French vice conful; this, thogh formerly a splendid city, is now only a mean village, containing about three hundred miserable houses, and a few wretched inhabitants; but though they possess, and a few wretched inhabitants; but though they possess worldly wealth, they appear rich in the most valuable of all treasures, contented minds.

2. Cora, which contains about fix hundred houses; but, force it with shundred by the Verenius, gray of them are fince it was plundered by the Venetians, many of them are gone to ruin, and more are uninhabited. A cadi and an gone to ruin, and more are uninhabited. A cada and an aga of the janifaries are obliged by the porte to refide here, notwithflauding the unwholefomenefs of the air, occafioned by the purtid waters that furround the place, which are now stagnant, though they freely flowed to the sea in antient times. The rest of the towns are as much or more miserable; and, upon the whole the island contains little essentially the stagnard of the bedder. It was however, exclusive in history. of the beholder. It was, however, celebrated in history, for liaving been the birth place of that admirable philospher Pythagoras, who afterwards removed to Crotona.
Antong other things, the city of Samos was remarkable

for a noble temple built to the honour of Juno; it was formerly a very magnificent city, as we may judge from its ruins,
which are fill superb monuments of its antient grandeur.
7. Nicaria, or learia, is about seventy miles in circomference, and rocky, mountainous, and barren: it lies in
thirty-seven degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and
twenty-fix degrees thirty minutes east longitude. It has
no harbour for shipping, and consequently must be without
continerce. The Samians say, that when the two islands
were made, all the good snaterials were exhausted in making Samos, and that nothing but the rubbish remained for
Nicaria. Some negative benefits, however, arise to the
natives from these disadvantages, for the Turks do not
think it worth their while to oppress them, nor the pirates

natives from thete diladvantages, for the Turks do not think it worth their while to oppress them, nor the pirates to plunder them of their little property.

The inhabitants are about three thousand in number: they have wine, which is but indifferent, sheep, goats, and atomatic herbs. They row their boats, and do other work quite naked; for fear of wearing out the sew cloaths, they are able to procure. They are of the Greek communion, have a kind of bishop, twenty-four priests, and a few changels.

a few chapels.

A ridge of mountains runs through the whole island: they are covered with wood, and supply the country with springs. The people are strong and well made, but, ill-favoured and nasty, they are exceedingly lazy, of savage dispositions, and speak a most barbarous dialect of the Greek.

8. Patmos lies, between Nicaria and Samos, in thirty-

feven degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and twenty fix degrees forty-five minutes east longitude, and is only about eighteen miles in circumference; nevertheless it has about eighteen miles in circumference; enverthelefs it has feveral convenient harbours, which give it an advantage over many other of the Levant islands. De la Scala, its principal port, is deemed the very best in the Archipelago. Sapsila and Cricon are likewise excellent harbours, but they are all terribly insested by pirates, which has obliged the inhabitants of Sapsila to evacurate the town, and retire up a neighbouring hill to the monastery of St. John, which is at once a religious house and fortres; has an annual revenues of strengths are manual revenues of the strengths are maintains one husilists.

at once a religious house and fortress; has an annual revenue of six thousand crowns, and maintains one hundred monks. Though the use of bells are probibited in all other parts of the Turkish dominions, yet the monks of this monastery are permitted to have two large ones. The whole island is very barren, and without wood: however, it abounds with partridges, rabbits, quails, turtles, pigeons, and fnipes. All their corn does not amount to one thousand barrels a year. There are scarce three hundred men in the island; but then there are twenty women to one man, who expect that all firingers; who land here, should carry some of them away: these latter are good tempered and handsome; but spoil their faces by using a prodigious quantity of paint.

using a prodigious quantity of paint.
This is the island to which St. John the evangelist was a miss the hand to which St. John the evanguit was banished by the Romans, and when it is supposed he wrote his revelation; and to his memory there is an hermitage on the fide of a mountain, the entrance to which is hewn out of a folid rock, and leads to the chapel, which is almost forty-four feet long, fifteen broad, and is covered with a gothic roof. Overhead they shew strangers a chink in the rock, through which they tell you that the Holy Ghost dictated to St. John. The management of the island is committed to the care of two Greek officers, as no Turks reside upon it. The taxes produce about ten thou-fand crowns annually. The houses are neater than those fand crowns annually. The houses are neater than those of most of the other islands; and the chapels are well built arched, and about two hundred and fifty in number.

Claros, which is about forty miles in circumference, lies very near Patmos: it is mountainous, has two fea ports,

lies very near Patmos: it is mountainous, has two fea ports, a town and a caftle, to which it gives name, yet was never famous for any thing but a magnifeent temple dedicated to Apollo, and was on that account celebrated by the poets, 10. Leros, Lerio, of Oleron, lies to the fouth of Patmos and north of Claros, is eighteen miles in circumference, and produces abundance of aloes: Greeks and Triks in-liabit it, but are not numerous. It contains but one fmall town, a few scattered hamlets, and a small number of monafteries. Upon a hill are fome noble ruins, in particular about twenty superb marble pillars that remain intire, and which are perhaps the remnants of the cemple of Diana, on whose account this island was famous. This island, according to fome authors, was remarkable for the birth of

11. The Mandria islands are to the eastward of Leros; the center island is by far the largest, but none of them are inhabited, except by the pirates that insest those parts, who are some of the most cruel and savage wretches existing, murdering the crews of all the ships that fall into their power.

12. Stanchio, or Coos, lies in thirty-fix degrees forty 12. Staticulo, or Coos, lies in timey-ix degrees forty minutes north latitude, and twenty-fewen degrees thirty minutes call longitude, is opposite to the coast of Doris, eighty miles from Samos, seventy in circumference, has a fruitful foil, and towards the cast gradually rise into mountains; it is rich in-passure, wines, fruit, turpentine, correct intelliginal and other allows.

cyptefs, inedicinal and other plants, &c.

The capital, Cos, is fpacious, populous, well built, and ftrongly fortified: it is fituated on the eastern coast, and was formerly famous for a fuperb temple of Æsculapins, as the island itself was for the birth of the celebrated Hippocrates, whose house is still shown in the town of Harangues : but both these celebrated physicians owed their fame more to their recommending temperance, than to any of the medicines they discovered or prescribed.

This island was celebrated for fome light garments ma-mfactured here, and called vehimenta coa: but was full more remarkable for the flattle of Venus, made here by Apelles, who was a native of this little island; and hence the notion of Venus's rifing out of the fea originated. This admirable piece of workmanship was first lodged in a stately temple, but Augustus carried it to Rome; and to make the superstituous people some amends for its lofs, their tribute was intirely remised. The larbour is good, and well fecured from the depredations of the pirates that infest these seas.

13 Stampalia is fixty miles in circumference, and lies 13 Stampalia is nxy mines at the coall of Anatolia, has a town of its own name on the fouth coast, two harbours, and very thinly inhabited; but has a church or two, subject to a bishop.

14. Carpanthus, or Scarpanto, lies on the fouth coaft of Doris, between Corale and Rhodes, in thirty-five degrees forty-five minutes north latitude and twenty-feven degrees forty minutes east longitude, it antiently gave name to the Carpanthian sea. It is near eighty miles in circumference, but is mountainous, barren, and but thinly inhabited. It has no town, except Scarpanto, whose harbour is tolerable, but terribly insested by the pirates.

15. The islands in the gulf of Smyrna, are five in number, small and uninhabited: one is called Long Island, or Ifola de Eglere, that is Church Island; it is ten miles long, rather narrow, and contains the ruins of a magnificent temple. Another of them, the Greeks fay, formerly contained many elegant buildings, of which no veftiges are at present left, except an apartment supported by four pillars, the whole being cut out of the solid rock; from this island a causeway formerly joined to the main land, but it is now intirely ruined. Some bave imagined this to be the Clazomene of the entients, but we cannot determine on the propriety of this conjecture.

16, Rhodes is fituated feventy-five miles east from Candia, eight from the Lycian coast, is about one hundred and twenty in circumference, and extends from thirty-five degrees fifty minutes to thirty-fix degrees thirty minutes north latitude, and from twenty-eight degrees twenty minutes to twenty-eight degrees forty-four minutes caft lon-gitude. It has formerly gone under the names of Afteria, Ethreea, Corymbia, and many others; as for the name of Rhodes, some are of opinion that it was so called by the Grecians from the abundance of rofes the foil produces, Rhodes in that language fignifying a rofe. While the poets feign it received this name from Rhoda, one of the daughters of Apollo by Venus. The chief town is called by the fame name, and was always effectned a place of ftrength: it is fituated on the north-east part of the island, having a tolerable good harbour, and as some say three harbours, but two of them will receive only very sinall vessels: the city slands part of it on the rising of a hill, and is three miles in circumference, the fireets broad, ftraight and well paved, and the largest is paved in the middle with marble from one end to the other. In this firect are fill to be feen the apartments of the knights of St. John of Jerufalem, and the palace of the grand mafter, but very much decayed; for as the Turks did not demolifh them upon their taking the place; fo neither will they do any thing towards the repairing of the most beautiful buildings whatever: the grand master's palace is seated on the highest part of the hill, now converted into a prison for the chams of Tartary, whom the Grand Signor banithes hither when he depofes them, and he has almost always one of the royal family of that prince here to let up against him if he disputes his orders: the church of St. John, which adjoins to that palace, is now a mosque: the city is desended by three walls, and as many ditches, and effected one of the ftrongest fortresses in the Sultan's do-

minions: the inhabitants confift of Turks, Jews, and Christians, but the Christians have only shops within the walls, and arcobliged to have their dwellings without the city, whither they retire every night. Lindus and Cawe do not find there any worth observation at present, except Rhodes. The houses are elegantly built in the Ita-; lian take, and the markets well supplied with all kinds of provisions. This city was formerly celebrated for the learning and politeness of its inhabitants; but at present

learning and politeness of its inhabitants; but at present-literature meets here with the same treatment that it does in all other parts of the Turkild dominions.

The air of this island is very healthful, and the country exceeding pleasant, cloathed with tress and herbage always; green, and a day fearce ever happens, it is faid, wherein the fun does not same upon them; their wines are much admired, and the country affords such plenty of all things besides, which can render life agreeable, that it gave occasion to the sidion of golden showers. Indeed they do not abound in corn, but then they are well supplied withit from the neighbouring coatinent of Natolia.

At the mouth of the harbour of Rhodes, which is fifty fathons wide, it is said, stood that great colossus of brass, eftermed one of the world; one foot placed on one fide of the harbour, and the other upon the other.

on one fide of the harbour, and the other upon the other, fo that ships passed in between the legs of it: the face of coloss represented the sun, to whom this image was dedicated; the height of it was seventy subits, and every part proportionable, the thumb being as thick as a mark could grass in his arms, and every singer of the see of an ordinary statue, and it carried in one hand a lighted house for the direction of vessels into the harbour: this prodictions statue was thrown down by an earthquake, fifty or threescore years after it was erected, and lay there till the the Saracens made themselves masters of Rhodea, who having beat it to pieces, sourcen hundred vears after the on one fide of the harbour, and the other upon the other, having beat it to pieces, fourteen hundred years after the making of it, fold it to a Jew that transported it to Egypt, and there loaded nine hundred camels with the brafs. Chares of Lyndus, a town in the island of Rhodes, is reported to have been the flatuary who framed this mighty

image, which he was twelve years in making.

The principal manufactures are fonp, tapefry, and camblets; but the city is a mart for all the commodities and productions of the Levant; yet Rhodes is kept merely in opposition to the Christians, as it does not remit any thing to the Grand Signor, the Turkish bassa being allowed the whole of its revenues to maintain the gallies, the garrison,

When this island, was attacked by the Greeks, the Rhodians called in the Romans to their assistance; who drove away the Rhodians chemics, and, according to their, usual custom, repaid themselves for their trouble, by seizing their country, and making bold with the property of the natives; after which it underwent many revolutions, being taken by the Venetians in 1124. The Turks conquered it in 1283, but were driven out of it by the knights, of St. John of Jerufalem in 1308; however, Soliman the Magnifectual state of the Magnificent attacked it with an army of two hundred thoufaud men and three hundred thips, and took it, January their men, and the Turks a much greater number. After this misfortune most of the Rhodians quitted their counthe Turks, however, flewed fo great refpect to the knights of Rhodes, that the fuffered them to keep their loudes, effects, coats of arms, flatues, incriptions, &c. and granted very confiderable privileges to fuch as would come and fet-tle there, which drew back fome of the Rhodians, and many of the Greeks; fo that Rhodes at present is as po-

many of the Greeks; to that Riddes at present is as po-pulous and flourishing as Turkith tyranny will permitany place to be that is under the dominion of the Ottomans. 17. The island of Cyprus is fituate in the most eatherly part of the Levant between the thirty-fourth and thirty-fixth degrees of north latitude, and between thirty-three and thirty-fix cast longitude, fixty miles south of the coast of Caramania or Cilicia, thirty west of the coast of Syria, and about three hundred miles to the eastward of Candia, and about three fundred miles to the eathward of Candia, and is tuppofed to have obtained the name of Cyprus, from the great number of cyprefs trees, which sourish here. The island stretches from the fouth-west to the north-east, being about an hundred and fifty miles in length, and seventy in breadth in the broadest part, but much wider on the south west, than on the north-east. The chief town is Nicosia, the capital of the island, between the feet of the helf or vicerous and formers. ing at prefent the feat of the balla or viceroy, and formerly the relidence of their kings. It flands near the middle of the country, and is about three miles in circumference,

thin the and; but fent, exkinds of for the t prefent

13 17

country ge always wherein re much all things ive occay do not

h is fifty of brais, ot placed he other, e face of nd every ze of an ted houfer fitty or retill the ics, who le brafs. les, is re-

mighty tities and erely in my thing. owed the garrifon, ceks, the

ce; who g to their by feizperty of olutions, rks con-. e knights. iman the red thou-January uland, of ir counpulated : knights r houses. granted e and fet ans, and is as poermitany ttomans. t cailerly d thirtyrty-three

the coast of Syria, Candia, Cyprus, it to the miles in part, but orth-east. and, beformerry niddle of nference, but

but much fallen to decay fince it has been in the power of the Turks. The cathedral which went by the name of St, the Turks. The cathedral which went by the name of St, Sophia is converted into a Turkili mosque; there are however feveral churches and chapels in it, which are allowed to the Greeks, Latins, Armenians, Nethorians; and Maronites. This city is of a circular form, furrounded by walls, and is well fortified, and defended by a deep ditch. The Greek archbishop refides in it, whose suffrages are the bishops of Famagusta, Paphos, Larneza, and Cerreits.

Next to the capital, the following are the principal places; namely, 1. Famaguita, or Arinoe; which is an elegant city, and good fea-port, pleafantly fituated, and defended by two forts: it is incloided on two fides by a ditch, and double wall well fortified; and on the other two by the fea The Turks are fenfible of the importance of this place, and contrary to their usual cultom, keep the fortifications in excellent repair. The governor of this city is accountable only to the Ottoman Porte, not being lubordinate to the basis of the islands. The Greeks and other Christians are only remuirted to keep shows not being subordinate to the bassa of the islands. The Greeks and other Christians are only permitted to keep shops here in the day time, but are not allowed to sleep in the city. 2: Larneza is a good sea port town, in which the French and Venetians have a conful; the houses are; however, low and mean; and the inhabitants composed of Turks, Greeks, and some Europeans. The commodities are cotton, cotton yarn, wool, &c. 3. Cerenes, the antient Ceraunia, is almost in ruins, though formerly a strong and populous place. People depart from hence to the continent, as the nearest port: The palace of Peace, a magnificent edifice, formerly belonging to the knights, is near this city: and at about nine miles distance there is a Greek monastery, the monks of which have cells along the Greek monastery, the monks of which have cells along the fea coast, where they deposit the fish which they are emsea coalt, where they depoint the fifth which they are employed to catch for the ule of the brotherhood. 4. Limiffor this is now nothing but a meer village, though it remains a bifhop's fee; and the fituation of the antient city of Amatheus is not at prefent known. 5. Paphos, now called Baffa, is fituated on the weftern coalt of the island. Though much decayed from its former glory, it is still a bishop's fee, and a good sea-port town. In antient times it was much collected for its reasonisticant temple a bishop's fee, and a good sea-port town. In antient times it was much celebrated for its magnificent temple dedicated to Venus, from which the goddes of love was called the Paphian Venus. In this city St. Paul converted its governor Sergius, and struck the necromancer Barjesus

its governor Sergius, and struck the necromancer Barjetus with blindnefs, Acts xiii. 6.

This island was formerly divided into twelve districts, each containing a large city, and the whole including eight hundred villages. It is, as we before observed, governed by a bassa, subordinate to whom are five fangiacs, namely, Itchili, Alaine, Cyprus, Schis, Tarsus; and these have again under them forty ziamets and one hundred and fixty-feven timariots. The inhabitants were formerly deemed some of the most lewed and debauched people in the universe; and, according to the most authentic accounts, their inclinations are as deprayed as ever; but the Turkish their inclinations are as deprayed as ever; but the Turkish their inclinations are as depraved as ever; but the Turkish government compels them to a more referved behaviour, and at leaft obliges them to act with an outward appearance of decency. The prefent inhabitants are chiefly Greeks, who dress after the Italian fathion, but retain their

own religion and customs.

The natives of Cyprus were converted to Christianity by St. Paul and St. Barnabas, the latter of whom was a native of Cyprus. It gave birth to the poet Acelepiads, Xenophon, Zeno, Apollonius, the famous bithop of Epiphanius,

and feveral other great men.

There are no confiderable rivers in this island; but fome famous mountains particularly Olympus, which is of an aftonilhing height and extent. On this mountain, at the dislance of every league, there is a Greek monaftery, and a fountain said to be credted by the empress Helena, the mother of Constantine the Great. Hardly any vestiges remain of the anticut city of Salamis, formerly celebrated

for its temple of Jupiter, who was here represented by an image armed with thunder and lightning.

Cyprus was formerly populous and opulent, but at prefent is poor and thinly inhabited, which is chiefly owin to two causes, viz. the oppressive nature of the Turkith government; and the iwarms of locusts which for some government; and the twarms of locults which for fome ages path have infelted it, to the frequent defluction of the produce of the earth. The foil produces all kinds of grains: their wines, oil, lugar, cotton, honey, faffron, wood, metals, minerals, plants, drugs, flowers, &c. are all excellent in their kinds. Their wool and cotton manufactures are the best in the east, but the fisk is very indifferent. All the fugar canes in the island were destroyed by one of the Turkith ballas; the people, however, have No. 20.

a great traffic in a delicious bird, which they catch in the month of September and October, and pickle in vaft quantitles to export to Venice, where they are much prized, and purchased by the voluptous at a high price.

This island, like most others, was at first governed by several petty sovereigns or heads of samilies, who were afterwards brought under the dominion of the Egyptians, and next the Phoneicians their treithbors, as head

and next of the Phoenicians their neighbours; at least each of these nations had their colonies here upon the sea coaft, and kept the inland natives in subjection to them: yrus the Persian emperor afterwards invaded the island, which he found under the dominion of nine feveral fovewhich he found under the dominion of nine feveral fovereigns, whom he fuffered after his conquest to retain the itame and authority of kings, (the first of whom was Clinyras, brother of Pygmalion) but obliged them to pay an annual tribute. Alexander the Great, next made a conquest of it, and in the division of his empire it sell to the share of Ptolemy king of Egypt, under whole successfors it remained rill the Romans cashing an eye on the wealth of the country, without any other colour for invading it, sent Porcius Cato to reduce it under their power, which he effected, bringing back with him to Rome the spoils of the island, which amounted to seven thousand talents: the Saracens asterwards plundered it, but it returned to the obedience of the Greek emperors again, to whom it fell on the division of the empire. About the turned to the obedience of the Greek emperors again, to whom it fell on the divlinon of the empire. About the year 1191. Richard I. king of England, putting in here for fresh water in his voyage to the Holy-land, met with a very unhospitable reception, whereupon he subdued the island, and transferred his right to it; to Guy Lufignan the titular king of Jerusalem, in whose family it remained till the year source hundred twenty-three; when the fultan of Egypt invaded the island, taking John the king prisoner, whom he admitted to ransom for a great sum of money. and permitted him to ensolv his kingdom again. prifoner, whom he admitted to ranfom for a great fum of money, and permitted him to enjoy his kingdom again; under a tribute of forty thousand crowns per annum, and about the year 1473, one of these tributary princes made the senate of Venice his heir, who held it about an hundred years, under the like tribute. When Selimis the Turkish emperor, as sovereign of Egypt, claimed a title to Cyptus, and his grand vizier Mullapha, sitting down before the city of Famsgusta, then the strongest town in the strong the tribute of the strong the

SECT. XII:

Containing a description of New Holland, New Guinea, and other islands lately discovered.

THE island of New Holland is supposed to be the largest in the universe, being two thousand miles long, and its square surface exceeds that of Europe. The north-west and south-west coasts were discovered by the Spaniards in the feventeenth century, but captain Cook was the first who saw the east coast, which was in 1770. The fouthern parts are low and level; the northern parts hilly, but diverfified with woods and lawn:. There are but two forts of timber trees: the largeft is the gum tree, which grows all over the island: it yields a deep red gum, and the wood is heavy, hard, and dark coloured, like the ligancy with a sight years, leaves like the first the first the first the first the sight years. lignum vitæ, with narrow leaves like those of the willow. The other grows tall and upright, refembling the pine, fomething like the live-oak of America. The wood also of this tree is hard and heavy. Befides thefe, there are trees having a fort bark, eafily peeled off, the fame that is used for caulking of thips in the East Indies. Here are palms of three forts, a kind of cherry-tree, a fort of fig

plum trees, trees with a red apple, margroves, in this, a frong bearded grafs, plants of various kinds, &c.

There are feveral forts of quadrupes, but, as they could not be caught, no defeription can be given of them. They feem to be of the wolf, pole-cat, andweazel kind. There are goats, but no tame animals, except dogs. They have the opoflum, a creature with a membranous bag near the ftomach, in which it conceals and carries its young, when thomach, in which it conceals and carries its young, when apprehensive of danger. They have also a remarkable animal, about the fize of the care called a kanguroo, some of which weigh upwards of eighty pounds, and are not bad eating, refembling the slesh of a hare, but better slavoured. Here are birds of various kinds, innumerable infects, and abundance of fish of various forts.

The complexion of the people is chocolate colour, their features tolerable, their teeth white and even, and their hair, though they finge it thort, is naturally long and black, and generally firaight with a flight curl at bottom. Their hair is in general matted and fleck, but without oil or greafe; and, though they feldom comb it, find a method to keep it free from vermin.

The flature of the men is of the middle fize, but flender, and their boues fo fmall, that a continon hand may pan their ancles and their arms above their elbows; and in general they are clean-limbed and remarkable, vigorees, active, and mismble. Their beards are of the fame colony with their hair, and also bushy and thick, it never being fur-

fered to grow long.

The people in general go naked, without the leaft fenfe of indecency; they are not, however, without their ornaments, the principal of which is a bone five or fix inches long, and as thick as a man's finger, which they thraft shrough the feptam of their nofes: it reaches quite scroft the face, and to effectually ftops up the noftrils, that the wearer, when he speaks, snoffles so as scarce to be understood, and is obliged to keep his mouth conflantly open, in order to breath freely: the failors, in humour, call it their sprit fail yard. They were also necklaces made of shells, bracelets of small cord round the upper part of their arms, and a string of human hair plaited tied round their waift; and some were seen with large gorgets of shells hanging on the breast, and a few women had scathers on their heads, stuck on with gum. They paint themselves red and white, and dust their fires with a white powder. The red is generally laid on in broad patches upon the breastand shoulders, and the white in streaks, oncoround their thighs, two below their knees, one like a fash over their shoulders, and another aerost their foreheads. They have holes also in their ears, but no ornaments were seen in them. On their bodies were observed large sears in irregular lines, apparently made by some blunt instrument, probably as memorials of grief for the dead.

They have very mean huts, like hovels, fearce big enough to hold their families, and here they make fires, with which they are almost sinoke-dred. Their utensils are a vessel made of bark, to hold water, and a bag, made like a cabhage-net, to carry their whole property, which consists of paint, fishing-hooks, darts, and bracelets. They feed principally on vegetables and fish. To produce fire, they take two pieces of soft, dry wood, one a round stick of about eight or nine inches long, the other piece flat: one end of the round piece they shape into an obtuse point, and make a hole in the flat piece. In this hole they twirl the end of the stick between their hands, as we do a chocolate mill, pressing it down in the hole, till it fires. By this method they get fire in less than two minutes, and, from the smallest spark, they encrease it with assomithing speed. They will wrap up a spark in a little dry grass, which, by moving, will be fauned into a stance. Thus a man will run on for miles, and, without any visible fire in his hands, will at every fifty or a hundred yards, stoop down and leave fire behind him. One of their methods of annoying their European visitors, whom they confider as enemies, was, by setting fire to the high grass in the neighbourhood of the place where the tents were fixed, which, being dry as stubble, burnt with amazing force, and did a great deal of mischiel in its progress.

Spears and lances of different kinds, are among their weapons; some with four prongs, pointed with bone and barbed; the points of which are covered with a lard refin, which gives them a polith, and facilitates their entrance into the object they firike: others with only one point, and some barbed all the way up the shaft. They throw these with a throwing stick. They have likewise bows and arrows, an oblong shield, and a sword resemble a seymitar. Some of their weapons had a chissel site at their ends, but of what substance they were framed, could not

be learnt.

To the fouthward of New Holland, the canoes are made of one piece of bark, about twelve feet long, tied up at the ends, and fpread open in the middle by two flicks. In shallow water, they push them on by a pole, and in deep water by paddles, two of which they use at a time. More to the northward they are made of the trunk of a tree, fourteen feet long, hollowed out by fire. They are in general very narrow, and furnished with an outrigger, to prevent their oversetting. Fourty-cople are the most they will carry.

With respect to their tools, the only ones seen among them were, an adse made of stone, wedges of the same, wooden mallets, and a few shells and pieces of coral. They make use of the rough leaves of a wild sig (which answers they work of the work

the purpose of thave grafs, for polishing.

These people have no idea of traffic, nor could any be given them; for all the signs made to them, describing a return for things presented to them, were fruitles: they

did not feem to understand them. This indifference with respect to buying, kept them honest! they never attempted to pursoin any thing, but, if resuled what they wished for, they attempted to take it by force. They feemed to set no value upon any thing that was given them, for, like play things given to children, they pleased only while they were new. Nor do they feem to have any curiosity; for though walking on the sea flore, in sight of the ship, a wonderful machine they had never seen before, fearce one cast an eye towards it, though numbers trudged along the shore. They introduce into company as the English do, by their mames.

We cannot truly ascertain whether they are brave or not: they made some opposition to the ship's crew on landing, but they were soon intimidated by the sire arms, as a few pieces fired with small shot presently dispersed them, and, after the first comest, they would never come near enough to parley; so that the Europeans could by no means form the least connection with them. How it happens that there are so sew inhabitants, is not easy to devise: whether they are destroyed by each other in contests for sood, whether sweep off by samine, or their encrease prevented by any particular cause, cannot be at present determined. That they have wars amongst them, is evident by their weapons; but what gives rise to these wars, or what is the consequence of them, we cannot determine.

In confirmation of what has been related above, and for the farther fatisfaction of our readers we shall add the following remarkable particulars: when captain Cook first landed at Botany Bay (thirty four degrees fouth, one hundred and fifty two degrees thirty feven minutes east) fo called from the great quantity of plants which the gentle-men collected there, two of the natives came down, each armed with a lance about ten feet long, and a fhort flick which appeared to be used as a machine to affist him in throwing it. They feemed determined to defend their coast, though the party that landed were forty in number. "I could not," says caprain Cook, "but admir: their courage, and being very unwilling that hostilities should commence with such inequality of force between us, I or-dered the boat to lie upon her oars. We then parlied by figns for about a quarter of an hour, and, to belpeak their ood will, I threw them nails, beads, and other trifles, which they took up, and feemed to be pleased with. I then made figns that I wanted water, and, by all the means that I could devise, endeavoured to convince them that we would do them no harm. They now waved to us, and I was willing to interpret it as an invitation; but upons our putting the boat in, they came again to oppose us. One appeared to be a youth about nineteen or twenty, and the other a middle aged man. As I had no other recourse, I fired a musket between them. Upon the report, the youngest dropped a bundle of lances upon the rock, but, recollecting himself in an instant, he matched them up again with great hafte. A flone was then thrown at us, upon which I ordered a musket to be fired with small shot, which struck the eldest upon the legs, and he immediately ran to one of the houses, which was diffant about one hundred yards.

" I now hoped that our contest was over, and we immediately landed: but we had feareely left the boat, when he returned; and we then perceived that he had left the rock, only to fetch a shield or target for his defence. As foon as he came up, he threw a lance at us, and his comrade another, they fell where we flood thickeft, but happily hurt nobody. A third musket was then fired at them; upon which, one of them threw another lance, and both immediately ran away. If we had purfued, we might probably have taken one of them; but Mr. Banks fuggefting that the lances might be poisoned, I thought it not prudent to venture into the woods. We repaired immediately to the huts, in one of which we found fome child-ren, who had hidden themselves behind a shield and some bark : we peoped at them, but left them in their retreat; without their knowing that they had been discovered; and we threw into the boule, when we went away, fome beads, ribbons, pieces of cloth, and other prefents, which we hoped would procure us the good will of the inhabitants when they should return : but the lances we found lying about, we took away with us, to the number of about fifty. They were from fix to fifteen feet long, and all of them had four prongs in the manner of a fifth-gig, each of which was pointed with fifth-bones, and very tharp. Wo observed that they were smeared with a viscous substance of a green colour, which favoured the opinion of their being poisoned, though we afterwards discovered that it was a miliake: they appeared, by the sea-weed that was with mpted vilhed ed to r, like e they ; for hip, a

e one ve or w on arms, perfed come by no t hap-

to d onteffe icrease nt devident era, or ine ind for e hun-

aft) fo gentlet flick him in d their umber. : their fhould ied by k their trifles,

in that to us, it upon ofe us. courie, rt, the k, but, hem up at us.

ill thot, ut one when, e. As s comut hap-

them; nd both might s fugit not childd fome retreat; ed; and beads, ich we bitants l lying d all of

each of hflance of their that it at was found flicking to them, to have been used in firiking fish. Upon examining the canoes that lay upon the beach, we found them to have been the worst we had ever seen. They were between twelve and fourteen feet long, and made of the bark of a tree in one piece, which was drawn together, and tied up at one end, the middle being kept open by flicks, which were placed across them from gunwale to gunwale as thwarts.

gunwale as thwarts.

"Here was feen a tree, the fruit of which in colour and shape, refembled a cherry. There are but two kinds of timber wood here, both of which are as large, or larger than the English oak, and one of them has not a very different appearance. This is the same that yields the red-dish gum like sanguis draconis, and the wood is heavy, hard, and dark coloured, like lignum-vite. The other grows tall and straight, something like the pine; and the wood of this, which has some retemblance to the live-oak of America, is also hard and heavy. There are a few shrubs, and several kinds of the palm; mangroves also grow in great plenty near the head of the bay. The country in general, as far as it was observed, is level, low, and woody. The woods abound with birds of exquisite beauty, particularly of the parrot kind; here are also crows, exactly, particularly of the parrot kind: here are also crows, exactly the fame as those in England. About the head of the harbour, where there are large flats of fand and mud, there is great plenty of water fowl, most of which are species intirely unknown. One of the most remarkable was black and white, much larger than a fivan, and in shape some-what resembling a pelican. On these banks of land and what retembing a perican. On these parks or it and and mud there are great quantities of offers, mufcles, cockles, and other shell fish, which seem to be the principal subsities ence of the inhabitants, who go into shoal water with their little cances, and pick them out with their hands. They were not observed to eat any of them raw, nor do they always and the seements of the seements. ways go on shore to dress them, for they have frequently fires in their cartoes for that purpose. They do not, how-ever subsist wholly upon this food, for they catch variety of other fish, some of which they strike with giggs, and fome they take with hook and line.

"All the inhabitants were stark naked; they did not appear to be numerous, or to live in focieties, but, like other animals, were feattered about along the coast, and in the woods. Of their manner of life, little is known, as no connection was formed with them, for they never would connection was formed with them, for they never would come near enough for a parley; nor did they touch a fingle article of all that was left at their huts; and the places they frequented, on purpole for them to take away. At the fight of these Indians, Tupia, with an air of superiority and compassion, shook his head, and faid, that they were taata enos, "poor wretches." A midshipman, who had straggled alone into the country, saw an old man and woman, and some little children; they were they had fore little children; they were hoth green. woman, and fome little children; they were both grey-headed with age; the hair on the man's head was bufly,

headed with age; the hair on the man's near was built, and his beard long and rough; the woman's hair was cropped thort, and both were flark naked.

"More to, the northward is Hervey's Bay, in which was found a true mangrove, fuch as grows in the Weft Indies, and the first of the kind net with in these feas. Indies, and the first of the kind line, with in their least. In the branches of this mangrove were many nests of a remarkable kind of ant, as green as grafs. When the branches were disturbed, they came out in great numbers, and punished the offenders by a much harper bite than the least which of a simple is allowers known to give the same kind of animal is elewhere known to give.
Upon these mangroves were also seen small green caterpillers in great numbers: their foreheads were thick set with hairs, and they were ranged upon the leaves, fide by fide, likeafile of foldiers, to the number of twenty or thirty together. On touching them, the hair on the bodies was together. On touching them, the hair on the bodies was found to have the quality of a nertle, and gave a much more acute, though a lefs durable pain. More north-wardly was found a species of the bustard, as large as a turkey, one of which weighted seventeen pounds and an half. It was generally agreed, by the gentlemen who eat of it, to be the best bird they had tasted since they left England, and in honour of it they called the inlet Bustard Ray: it lies in letting to weather four decrees four mixture they had to the site of the strike they had to the site of the tard Bay: it lies in latitude twenty-four degrees four minutes one hundred and fifty-one degrees forty-two minutes eaft. Here are oysters in great numbers, and of various kinds; among others, the hammer-oyster, and abundance of fmall pearl-oysters.

"Thirfty Sound, twenty-two degrees ten minutes fouth, one hundred and fifty degrees eighteen minutes eaft, Upon the branches of gum-trees here, were found ants nefts, made of clay, as big as a bushel, something like those described in Sir Hans Sloan's natural history of Jamaics, vol. ii. page 221. tab. 258, but not fo smooth. The ants which inhabited these ness were small, and their bodies white. On snother species of the tree was found a fmall black ant, which perforated all the twigs, and having worked out the pith, occupied the pipe which had contained it; yet the parts in which this insect had thus formed a lodgment, and in which they swarmed in amagaing numbers, bear leaves and flowers, and appeared to be in as flourishing a state, as those that were found. Here was also such a swarm of butterslies, that for the space of three or four acres the air was so crouded with them, that millions were to be feen in every direction. three or four acres the air was to crouded with them, that millions were to be feen in every direction; at the fame time that every branch and twig was covered with others that were not upon the wing. Here was also found a fmall fifth of a fingular kind; it was about the fize of a minnow; fish of a fingular kind, it was about the fize of a minnow; and had two very strong breast-fins. It was found in places quite dry, but did not feem to become languid by the want of water, for when it was approached it leaped away, by the help of the breast fins, as nimbly as a frog; and when it was found in the water, it frequently leaped out, and pursued its way upon dry ground. From the great difference in the needle when brought on shore, captain Cook thinks there is iron ore in the hills.

"Along the coast of New South Wales, the sea in all parts conceals shoals, that suddenly project from the shore and rocks that rise abruptly like a pyramid from the base and rocks that rise abruptly like a pyramid from the base.

and rocks that rife abruptly like a pyramid from the bottom, for an extent of twenty-two degrees of latitude more than one thousand three hundred miles. Off cape Tri-bulation, which lies fixteen degrees fix minutes east longibuttion, which lies fixteen degrees fix minutes east longi-tude, our intrepid, and hitherto prosperous adventures very nearly escaped the miseries of ship wreck. On the 10th of June 1770, at eleven o'clock at night, the ship sud-denly struck against a coral rock, and became Immoveable, except by the heaving of the surge, which beat her against the crags of the rock upon which she lay, and caused so violent a concussion, that it was with the utmost difficulty any one on board could stand on his legs, at the dawn of any one on board could trang on his legs, at the day land appeared at eight leagues distance, without any island in the intermediate space, upon which they might be set on shore by the boats, and afterwards proceed to the main, if the ship should go to pieces; the wind, however, died away, till it became a dead calm, by which the ship should be caped inflant and inevitable destruction." After relating feveral other circumstances respecting the perilous fituation the ships company were in, and the hardships and distresses they underwent in endeavouring to save the vessel from finking, captain Cook sums up the narrative as follows:

"But the full danger which they had escaped, was not known till the vessel arrived at Batavia, and was hove down; for, on examining her bottom, it was found to be in a worse condition than was apprehended. The false keel was all gone to within twenty feet of the stern post; the main keel was confiderably injured in many places; a great quantity of fheathing was torn off, and feveral planks were much damaged; two of them, and the half of a third, under the main channel, near the keel, were, for the length of fix feet, fo worn that they were not above the eighth part of an inch thick, and here the worms had made their part or an inch tinek, and neer the worms had made their way quite into the timbers: yet in this condition fhe had failed many hundred leagues, where navigation is as dangerous as in any part of the world. How much mifery did those on board escape, by being ignorant that so confiderable a part of the bottom of the ship was thinner than the fole of a shoe, and that every life on board depended upon so slight and fragil a barrier between them and the unfathomable ocean!

New Guinea reaches from the equator to the twelfth degree of fourh latitude, and from one hundred and thirtyone to one hundred and fifty degrees east longitude, in one one to one nundred and titty degrees eatt longitude, in one part it does not appear to be above fifty miles broad. It was first visited by an European ship in 1529. Saavedra, a Portuguese, who made the discovery of the north west part of this country, called it Terra de Papuas. Van Schouten, a Dutch discoverer, gave the name of New Guinea to its south-western part. Roggewein also touched here; and before him, Dampier, January 1, 1700. Captain Cook made the coast of New Guinea, in latitude, six degrees fiften minutes longitude, and one housted degrees fifteen minutes longitude, and one hundred and thirty-eight degrees eaft, on the 3d of September, and landed from the pinnace, accompanied by Mr. Banks, doctor So-lander, nine of the ships crew, and sewants well armed, and, leaving two feamen to take care of the boat, advanced fome little way up the country; but coming to the fkirts of a thick wood, they judged it prudent to proceed no fur-ther, left they should fall into an ambuscade, of the natives, and their retreat to the boat be cut off. Having advanced about a quarter of a mile from the boat, three Indians rushed out of the wood with a hideous shout; they threw their darts, and shewed such a hostile disposition, that the

party, to prevent the destruction of these people, returned to the boat, as they lad, no intention forcibly to invade their country, either to gratify their appetites or curiofity, and it was evident rothing could be done upon friendly terms. When they got on board the boat, they rowed

and it was evident nothing could be done upon friendly ferms. When they got on board the boat, they rowed along the shose. The people were stark neked, and their hair cropped thort, and in general made much the fame appearance as the New Hollanders.

New Britan, or Solomon's Harnds, confist of three large, and several smaller ones. The large, are, New Britanin, New Irlandower. They were merely coasted, and are therefore but imperfectly known. They are mountainous, but have a romantic pleasant appearance, and are fituated in five degrees south lastitude, and two hundred and ten degrees west longitude. From the people seen on the beach, they are supposed to be populous. The inhabitants are black, and woolly-headed; they go almost naked, ornament themselves with shell bracelets, wear ear rings in their ears, which are very long, chew best to rings in their ears, which are very long, chew betel to make their teeth red, and powder their hair and beards white. They have fometimes feathess on their heads, fhells about their reck, and rings through their nofes. They live chiefly on vegetables, and are idolaters in their worship. Their cances are long and narrow, some seach to ninety feet in length, and yet are formed of a single tree. The head and ftern are very much raifed, to thefter the people within from arrows, which is done by turning either end of the boat towards the enemy. Their cances are

end of the boat towards the enemy. I hear canoes are decorated with carved work, and thirty or forty rowers are employed to paddle them on the water.

Thefe people have lances, bows and arrows, flings, and long flicks and poles, like the quarter fraff, for their offensive weapons: they have flields to defend themselves with. The imoffensive and defensive weapons, their dexerous management of them, and their boldness in attacking, is a convincing proof that they are always at war with force of their neighbours.

We shall now proceed to give a description of the New Hebrides, which are eleven in number, and received their name from captain Cook, in 1774, and are as sol-

Terra del Espiritu Santo (the first of them) was discovered by De Quiros, in 1606: it lies in fisteen degrees thirty-nine minutes south latitude, and one hundred and fixty-fix degrees fifty minutes east longitude from Greenwich. It is the westernmost, and lies farthest north of all the Hebrides; is the largest of the whole, being twentytwo leagues long, twelve broad, and fixty round. The land to the west is very mountainous, the hills frequently rifing immediately from the fea. Every part of it except the cliffs and beaches, is covered with trees and plantations, and every valley watered with a stream. It has a remarkable fine bay on the north fide, called, by De Quiros, remarkable his bay on the north hde, called, by De Quiros, St. Philip and St. Jago, it being St. Philip and St. James's day when he arrived here. It has twenty leagues of fea shore, is cight leagues at the mouth, and cannot be fathomed. There is a fine anchorage place in this bay, from two to forty fathoms, called Vera Cruz, and capacious enough to hold one thousand ships with clear foundings.

This island is fertile, and likewife contains hogs, fowls, birds, bees, &c. The natives are tall, flout, and have black hair: they go naked, except two long slips of matting hanging down before and behind, from the waist to the

St. Bartholomew's Isle (the second) was so called by captain Cook, because he discovered it on St. Bartholemew's day. It is between fix and teven teagues in chromatal and is fituated in fifteen degrees forty minutes north latitude, and in one hundred and fixty-leven degrees twenty-

feven minutes eaft longitude.

Mallicolo (the third) is eight leagues long, and fituared in fixteen degrees twenty-five minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and fixty-feven degrees fifty-feven minutes east longitude. It was touched at by captain Cook, in This island is mountainous and woody, but July 1774. This island is mountainous and woody, but the foil is rich and fertile. Here are plenty of fugar-canes, yams, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, turmeric, oranges, hogs, poultry, and various birds. It is a warm and populous country, but the people are remarkably ugly, dark, and Ill-made: yet firightly, and quick of apprehenion. They have flat noles and foreheads, woolly hair, and thort beards. They tie a cord uncommonly tight about their waifts, and wear a piece of cloth or leaves before them. They wear bracelets of shells on their arms, a piece of white carved stone in the nostrils, round the right waist hogs tusks bent circular, and round the left a round piece of wood to ward off the firing of the bow ; fome wear tortoife-shell earsings, and other rings of shells: On their breast they hang a shell suspended by a string round their neck. Wearing of ornaments seems to be the privilege only of

With respect to the women, they are not less ugly than the men; for they paint their heads and faces red and yellow, and also their shoulders, over which some wear a kind of petticoat, others a bag made of a kind of cloth, in which they carry their children. Full grown women wear thort pieces of cloth or matting round their waifts, seaching nearly to their knees, others have only a string round their middle with a whifp of straw between the

round their middle with a whifp of straw between the legs; and girls, as do the boys, go quite vaked.
Clubs and spears made of a hard wood, and bows and arrows, are their weapons. Their bows are about four feet long, made of a dark-brown stick like mahogany, split through the middle, are strong, elastic, and nicelypol..hed; and, their arrows, are a kindof reed, pointed with hard wood, or bone dipped in poison, which they keep in a fort of quiver made of leaves.

They have small wretched howels for their dwellings, so low, that they can hardly stand upright in them, and consist merely of a roof, refling on a few posts, and thatched

fo low, that they can hardy thand upright in them, and confift merely of a roof, refting on a few pofts, and thatched with palm leaves. Some few are inclosed with boards, and the entrance is by a fquare hole at one end. Their carioes are like those of the neighbouring isles.

These people seem to be of a chearful disposition, and pass great part of their time in music and dancing. Their

pais great part of their time in music and dancing. Their inftruments, we may suppose, are very simple; for none were seen but drums and pipes, which are readily made. Their drums asso, in cases of danger, serve to found an

Sandwich isle (the fourth) is ten leagues long in the direction of north-west by west and south-east by east, twenty-two leagues south-south-east half east from Mallicolo, and is twenty-five leagues round: it was so called in compli-ment to Lord Sandwich. The hills gently sloping to the sea, and diversissed with woods and lawns, exhibit a de-

lightful view.

Erromango (the fifth) is twenty-four leagues in circuit, and lies eighteen leagues from Sandwich island; the mic dle of it is in eighteen degrees fifty four minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and fixty-nine degrees nineteen minutes east longitude. These islanders seem to be of a different ent race from those of Mallicolo, and speak a different language. They areof the middle size, have a good shape, and tolerable features; their colour is very dark, and they paint their faces, forme with black, and others with red pigment; their hair is very curly and crift, and formewhat woolly. The few women which were feen, were ugly; they wore a petticoat made of the leaves of fome plant. The men, like those of Mallicolo, were in a manner naked, having only the bek about the waift, and the piece of cloth or leaf used for a wrapper. No cances were feen in any part of the island. Their plantations are laid out by line, and senced round: they live in houses, covered with thatch.

Tanna (the fixth) is about eight leagues long, and three or four broad, in nineteen degrees thirteen minutes fouth, one hundred and fixty-nine degrees thirty-eight minutes eath and about twenty-four in circuit : it lies fix leagues on the fouth fide of Erromango. Its name, in the Malay lan-guage, fignifies "earth." The foil, in some parts, is a guage, againes are the fort, in tone parts, is a rich black mould; in other parts, it feemed to be composed of decayed vegetables, and the asses of a volcano, which was seen about eleven miles to the west of the ship, burning with great fury. The country is in general to covered with trees, shrubs, and plants, as to chook up the breadfruit, and cocoa-nuts. The houses and inhabitants are truit, and cocca-nuts. The houles and niliabitants are thinly feattered. Several ponds of flagnant water were feen, in which the natives had planted great quantities of eddoes. During the fixteen days that captain Cook continued here, the volcano vomited up, at different times, vaft quantities of fire and fmoke, accompanied with an explosion about once in five minutes: some of these explosions resemble violent claps of thunder, and a rumbling noise continued for about half a minute : the whole air was filled with finoky particles and affies, which occasioned much pain when they fell into the eye; at one time great flones were feen thrown up high in theair, fome of which were at least as large as the hull of a ships long boat: its fires prefented a most pleasing and magnificent fight: the smoke, which rolled up, from time to time, in thick and heavy columns, was coloured with all the various hues of yellow, orange, crimfon, and purple, which died away into a reddith grey and brown : as often as a new explotion happened, the whole country, with its

the the property of the same o

ugly than ne wear a of cloth, n women wif waifls, ly a ftring tween the

reaft they

ge only of

bows and gany, fplit ypol..hed; with hard ip in a fort

dwellings, id thatched th boards, d. Their fition, and

for none dily made. found an in the di-

ft, twentyicolo, and n compliping to the in circuit,

the mids nineteen of adiffera different ood fhape, and they fornewhat were ugly : me plant. a manner the piece were feen

. covered and three fouth, one nutes cail es on the Malay lanarts, is a composed o, which ip, burno covered he breaditante are antities of in Cook ompanied nder, and nute : the es, which e; at one

cair, forne thips long agnificent o time, in il the vale, which

often as a with its ihaggy

finggy forests with the fame orange and purple, according to it diffance, or particular exposures to the volcanic light. It formetimes continued quite filent for five or six days together. It was remarked, that the explosions of the volcanic recommenced after showers of rains to that it should seem that rain excitor them by promoting or increasing the formation of the various unlears standard flances which the mountain contains in its bowels.

With respect to their persons, they are of a middle size, stronger and better proportioned than the Mallicolese strenger and better proportioned than the Mallicolese sharing only a firing round the belly, which did not, however, cut their body in so shocking a manner as that at the other island. Their hair is generally black or brown, growing to a tolerable length, and very crisp and curry; they separate it into small locks, which they woold or ever round with the rind of a slender plant, down to an inch of the ends; and as the hair grows the woold is continued, each of these cues or locks, is somewhat thicker than common whip cord, and they look like a parcel of small strings hanging down the crown of their heads; their beards, which are strong and bushy, are generally short. The women do not wear their hair so, but cropped; nor do the boys till they approach manhood. They make use of a cylindrical piece of alabater, two inches long, which they wear in the carrilaginous part between the noticils as a nose jewel, in the same manner as is practifed at Mallicolo. Their features are large, the nose broad, but the eyes full, and, in general, agreeable. Not one single corpulent man was seen here; all are active, and full of spirit. Their ears are hung suil of tortoise-shell rings, and necklaces of shells fall on their bosom.

Some of the elderty women had caps made of a green plantain leaf, or of matted work; but this head-dress was rather uncommon. But the number of ornaments confiderably increased with age, the eldest and uglieft being loaded with necklaces, car-rings, nose-

nels and leaver;
Apec (the feventh) is not less than two hundred leagues round, and is diffant from Ambrym about five leagues t its longest direction is about eight leagues north-wielt and fouth-east. It is very high land richly diversified with woods and lawns. This and the former were discovered

woods and lawns. This and the former were discovered by captain Cook in \$774.

Ambrym (the eighth) is situated in fixteen degrees sifteen minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and fixty-eight degrees twenty minutes east longitude, is about feven leagues in the longest pair, and has a volcano in it; but is very fertile and rich.

Whitfunday ise (the ninth) is of the same length, liest about four miles to the fouth, and runs in the same direction; having more sloping exposures than Aurora, it appears to contain more plantations, and so be better inlabited. Aurora (the tenth) is about twelve leagues long, but not above five miles broad in any part, lying nearly north and south; the middle is fifteen degrees its minutes fouth latitude, and one handred and fixty-eight degrees twenty-

fouth; the middle is fifteen degrees fix minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and fixty-eight degrees twenty-four minutes east longitude. Mr. Forster supposes the Etoite of M. de Bougainville to be situated on this island. Inhabitants were seen here, and canoes, but none came off to the ship. A sine beech, and most luxuriant of vegitation, preferated themselves; the whole country was woody, and a beautiful eascade poured through a forest. This island is divided by a channel from which.

The life of Lepers (the eleventh and last) lies between Espiritu Sante and Autora island, eight leagues from the former and three from the latter, in latitude sisten degrees twenty-two minutes south, and one hundred and

former and three from the latter, in latitude lifteen degrees twenty-two minutes footh, and one hundred and fixty-eight degrees three minutes east longitude. It was first discovered by M. de Bougainville in 1768, who gave it the above appellation, from its leprous inhabitants. This island is in form like an egg, very high land, and about twenty leagues round. Some of the ship's crew went on short, and were approached by a numerous troop of the natives, armed with bows and arrows, and stones ready to cast. They began hotilities to but were soon quieted by a discharge or two from the musquetry.

The people are of two colours, black and mulattoes; they have thick lips; and their hair is wooily, which they powder with turmeric, that gives it a yellow cast; butthey do not wear a beard. They are short, ugly, ill-made and in general infected with leprofy, They wear an ornament in No. 20.

the notes like the Mallicolefe, and the same kind of bricelest and excellents. The same go naked. The women are not left disagreeable than the men, and wear bandages on their backs, by which they carry their children. On their cloth they point many pretty defigns with a fine trimfon. They use, for their arms, bows and arrows, and clube of hard wood, like those at Mallicolo i ftones also are among their yeapons of defence, but they seft them without slings: they have also subsect of hard wood. Their cancer refemble those of their neighbours:

This lifting is covered throughout with trees the follis very light, and of no great depth. There are many paths through the woods, and places inclosed three feet high with reed fences. Their huts are low, and could not be entered but by creeping. They have a particular species of figs here, and other productions in common with the neighbouring islands.

illands.

New Caledonia extends from fouth latitude nineteen degrees thirty-feven minutes, and from east longitude one hundred and fixty-three degrees thirty-feven minutes to one hundred and fixty-feven degrees fourteen minutes. This illand was discovered by captain Cook in 1774. It is hilly, bet contains several fruitful vallies, has many fine freame so water it, and appears delightfully pleasant. The productions are bread-fruit, figs, fugar-canes, plantains, vans, and coops note.

yams, and cocoa-nots.

There are no quadrupods of any hind in this island, but a variety of the feathered tribe, large tame fowls with bright plomage, dacks, a fort of imall crow tinged with blue, a beautiful species of parrot, turtle-doves, fly-catthers, a kind of hawk, boobies, man of war, tropic birds, and others unknown to Europe. Turtles and fish absent here, particularly a polifonous fish, something like a fun-fish, with a large, long, ugly head, and which brings on an extraordinary numbnefa and giddiness to those who east it. They have also beatles, ants, spiders, llzards, feorpions, &c. and a fist-raited water-shake. Captain Cook less with them an O-Taheite dog and bitch:

The inhabitants are not very numerous. They are all fout, well-featured, and of a mallogany colour. Their hair is black, strong and frizzled To comb their hair, or rather scratch their heads, they have an excellent instrument, akind of comb, made of sticks or hard wood, from seven to ten inches long, and about the chickness of knitting

rather ferateh their heads, they have an excellent infirument, a kind of comb, made of flicks or hard wood, from feven to ten inches long, and about the thickness of knitting needles; about twenty of these are fastened together at one end, parallel to each other, and about the tenth of an inch asunder. These combs they were constantly in their hair, on one fide of their heads. They cut their hair with a piece of mineral, shapened like a filmt. Some sew indeed of the men wear it long, and tie it upon the crown of the head; others suffers only a large lock to grow on each side, which they to up in clubs.

In this island, the men go quite haked, except a wrapper over their privities, which they fasten up to their girdle, as they do at Mallicolo, or up to the neck by a string, and ornament that string with small round beads, of a pale green nephritic stone. They wear on their heads black cylindrical caps, made of sliff coarie matting, open at top, very much like a husser. They stretch the staps of their ears to a great length, cut out the whole cartilage or griftle, as at Easter sland, and hang great numbers of tortoiseshell rings in them, as they at Tatna do.

The women drefs gives them a thick squat shape, and consists of a petticoat resembling fringe, about eight inches long, just dropping below the wissi: it is made of silaments, or small cords, laid thick over one another, and fastened to a long string that is wound several times round the body. The outward sliaments of this stringe they dye black; the under ones are of a pale yellow. By way of ornament, they fix on one side of the petticoat a sew pearly overschells. Both sexes wear tortoiseshell carrings, necklaces, and bracetets, above the elbow. The women attow or puncture themselves a little in the face, generally in three black straight lines, from the under lip downwards to the chin; and they carry, their infants in a kind of stachel on their backs.

to the chin; and they carry their infants in a kind of fatchel on their backs.

The houfes of these people are like those in Friendly Isles, which we shall describe hereafter. Their chief utensities are made of red clay; they subsite on roots, fifth, and the bark of trees. They are well provided with weapons of offence, as of course they must sometimes have ware among themselves, or with their neighbours: these wearness are chief forces, there and clays, they were the course the course for course the chief forces. pons are, ciubs, tpears, darts, and flings for casting stones.

Their clubs are about two feet and a half long, and of different forms; some like a feythe; others like a mattock; some have a head like a hawk, and others have knobe as

the end; but they are all nearly made, and well polithed. Their darts and spears are or same ased with carved week; but their slings are perfectly simple, being no other thanas slender round cord, no thicker than pack thread, with a tassel at one end, a loop at the other, and in the middle. The stones they throw are of a fost loap rock, rubbed into the form of an egg. They exactly sit the loop in the middle of the sling; and are kept in a pocket of insting, tied round the wait for the purpose. They cast their darts also with a short string knotted at one end; and looped at the other, as they do at Tanas, called by the fearmen a Becket, and are very destrous in throwing them. Their spears are fifteen or twenty feet long, blackened over, and have a prominence near the middle, carved so as to resemble a human face.

Their carioes are heavy and clumfy. They are; as it were, double, confifting of two hulls, made out of two hulls, made out of two high, and clofed at each end with a kind of bulk-head of the fame height. The two hulls are fecured to each other about three feet a funder, by feveral crofs fpars.

Their language differs from those of the other islands in

Their language differs from those of the other islands in the south seas, and their pronunciation is indistinct. They are good swimmers, and sond of singing and dancing. The only mosted instrument observed among them was a whitle, made of a polithed piece of brown wood shaped like a bell, though apparently solid, with a rope fixed at a small end. The holes were made in it near the base, and another near the inferrion of the rope, all which had some communication with each other. The inhabitants are strictly honest, and nos the least addicted to pillering: they may in general be deemed a friendly, inosfensive people: they gave captain Cook and his ship-mates a very welcome and peaceable reception, addressing him sint in a short set speech, and then inviting him ashore. But they are indosent, and destitute of curiosity; the greater past of them did not move from their feats when the European passed them for the first time: they are remarkably grave, speak alwayain a ferious tone, and laughter seems to be a stranger among them.

fusanger among them.

Many of the natives were feen with prodigious legs and arms, which feemed to be affected with a kind of leprofy; the fwelling was found to be extremely hard, but the fkinnot alike harfh and fealy in all the fick perfons; the presentatural expansion of the leg and arm did not appear to be a great inconvenience to those who fuffered it, and they feemed to fay that they felt pain very rarely in them; but in forme the disorder begun to form blotches, which were marks of a great degree of virulence.

marks of a great degree or viruence.

They deposit their dead under ground, which seems to be a more judicious manner of disposing of them than that used at O-Taheitee, where they expose them above ground till all the slesh is intriety purstised; if the mortality was more considerable in that island than it is supposed to be, such a custom might have the most persicious consequences, and produce a dreadful epidemical distemper; such a disease at the small-pox, for example, if introduced, would go near to depopulate the whole country. The grave of a chief, who had been sain in battle, here refembled a large mole-hill, and was decorated with spear, darts, paddles, &c. all stuck upright in the ground round about it. Lieutenant Pickerskill was shewed a chief, whom they named Tea-booma, and slied their areckee, or king; but nothing further is known of their government, and very little of their religion.

Captain Cook when he first landed here, was accompa-

Captain Cook when he first landed here, was accompanied by a native, who appeared to be a man of some confequence and who had come on board the ship before she came to an anchor. The natives affembled in great numbers on the beach, led merely by curiosity, for many had not so much as a stick in their hands. The party, on landing, were received with great courtesty, and with surprize natural for people to express as feeing men and things so new and wonderful. The captain made presents to all these women his companion pointed out: but, on his going to give a few beads and medals to some women who stood behind the croud, the chief held his hand, and would not infer him to do it. As they proceeded up a creek, Mr. Forster shot a duck that slew near them, which was the first assessment the second of sire-arms. The friendly natives begged to have it; and when he landed, he told his countrymen in what manner it was killed.

From this excursion, they learnt, that they were to expect nothing from these people but the privilege of visiting their country undiffurbed, for they had little else than good nature to bestow; and "in this" says captain Cook,

"they exceeded all the natives we had yet met with; and aithough it did not faitify the demands of nature, it at once pleafed and left our minds at eale." A batchet was not quite so whale as large spike nail; small nails were of little or ne value; and beads, looking glasses, dee, they did not admire. Many of the natives come on board the ship with perfect confidence, and one of them exchanged a yam for a piece of red cloth; they admired every thing that had a red colour, perticularly red cloth or baize, but did not chuse to give any thing in exchange. Captain Cook sent the king. Tea-booms a dog and bitch, both young, but nearly full grown, which may be the means of stocking the country with that species of animals; and thebai; the friendly chief before spoken of, he gave a fow and boar pig, in order to grovide, it possible, a speck of domestic animals, for a nation whose inossentive character seemed highly deserving of such a present. To enhance, their value with the Indians, and thereby induce them to be more careful of their stock of hogs, the captain explained to them how many young ones the female would haveat one time, and how soon this would multiply to some the dead.

haveat one time, and now noun task where minery, from a hundred.

No one of the natives attempted to take the leaft trifle, by flealth, but all believed with the fittleft honethy. Some of them fooke of a great land to the northward, which they called Mingha, the inhabitants of which were their enemies, and very warlike. They likewise pointed to a fepulchral mount, where one of their chiefs lay buried, who had been killed fighting in defence of his country, by a native of Mingha. The appearance of a large beef, lone, which an officer began to pick towards the conclusion of the fupper, interrupted this convertation; the natives talked very loud and carneftly to each other, looked with great furprize and fome marks of difgust at the franger, and at laft went away altogether, expressing, by figns, that they supposed it to be the limb of a man. The officer endeavoured to free himself and his shipmates from this supposed in the interpolation, but two infurmyountable impediments by in his way, via. the want of language, and that the natives had never seen a quadruped in their lives. At another time a native, who was in a boat with captain Cook and Mr. Wales, acquainted them that they had esernise who feastled upon human slefth, which doubtless had contributed to make them impute the same practice to their new friends. This island, the largest discovered in the south-sea between the tropics, remains intirely unexplored on its fouth-side its minerals and vegetables still remain untouched; animals it should seem to have none, from the ignorance which the natives to the northward discovered of such as

New Zealand is fituated between one hundred and eighty, degrees forty-five minutes, and one hundred and ninety-three degrees afteen minutes well longitude, and thirty-four degrees twenty-four minutes fouth latitude, and about two thouse the difference from O-Tabeitee. It consists of two large islands, divided by a straight four or five leagues broad, and lying nearly north and south of each other. The northern island is called by the natives Eahle-monauwe, and that to the fouth Tavai Poenammoo, they are much the fize of each other, and together are as large as the island of Great Britain, having many small islands about them. They were first discovered by Abel Janton. Tassman, a Dutchman, on the 13th of December, 1642. He coasted the eastern part, from latitude thirty-four degrees to forty-three degrees, and entered the straight which divides the two islands; but, meeting with a disgreeable reception from the natives, as soon as he dropped his anchor, he thought proper to weigh it sgain without landing. Captain Cook was fix months in coasting this country, viz. in the latter end of 1769 and beginning of 1770. He visited it again in 1773, and a third time in 1774.

This island, in the southern pert of it is rather barren,

This island, in the southern pert of it is rather barren, but the other is tolerably fertile, and the latter contains a mountain as high as the Peak of Teneriss. The productions are such as are common to the south sea islands; but, among other productions, the trees claim no small but, among other productions, the trees claim no small that, among other productions, the trees claim no small that, trees, the straitest, cleanest, and largest ever seen. They are rather two hard and heavy for maste; but if they could be lightened by tapping, as it is probably they might, they would make the finest maste for shipping in the world, they are not unlike the pitch-pine. There are some with a fearlet flower, well adapted to the mill-wright. There are many other forts of trees, one like the maple, yielding a whirits gum, and another giving a deep yellow substance fit for dying. They have plenty of manigrove-trees; and

gi bi he be ar er uj andr was, they. inged but ptain. ns of id to fow, f daraéler hance m to would ly to

Some which their is lay

o of a n; the at the Ig, by The from

native nother ok and s who riends. ea bes fouth nched : torance fuch as leighty. ninety thirtydegrees thone of two leagues other. onaubey are iflands

Janfen. , 1642. our dewhich recable

his ant lands coun-of 1770-

barren. tains a produco finall

rowded. er feen. t if they y might,

e world: ne with

There yielding

es ; and

a kind of tree that grows to large and lofty, that they will measure, at fixteen inches above the ground, full ninseem feet in girth, and are as straight as an arrow, from the root to the first branches; namy of them will yield three hundred and fifty-fix feet of folid timber, exclusive of the branches. It bears a narrow leaf like the juniper, is generally found in low land, and has a dark-coloured appearance. Of this tree, the natives make their canoes.

Though there are, in this island, many trees and strube, which beer beautiful slowers, and are highly aromatic, yet there is not one that produces fruit; but there is a plant worth them all, ferving the natives instead of hemp and stax. Of this plant there are two species; one bearing a deep red flower, the other a yellow. The leaves of both resemble flags, but the blossom are not fo large, and their slusters are more in number. They make all their cloaths of the leaves of this plant, and also all their strings and cordage, which are at once glossy, clastic, and so strong, that nothing made of hemp can equal them. From the same, by another process, they draw out long, stender, strong shores, white as snow, and shining as silk; of these they make their better cloth; and by stitting the le sea in proper breadths, and tying them together, they make their shing-nets. This plant seems to grow best in boggy grounds; there is every reason to believe that it would their well in England; and, could we transport it hither, is would be a valuable acquisition to this country.

Dogs and rate are the only quadrupeds here; but they have a great variety of birds, some of which are exquisitely besutiful.

There are but sew inhabitants, in proportion to the extent of country. Tavis Poenammoo is, as we observed

Intely besutiful.

There are but few inhabitants, in proportion to the extent of country Tavai Poenammoo is, as we observed before, very thinly peopled, confishing chiefly of wanderers; but Eahie-monauwe is better peopled. The wostern fide of this island is quite a defert; and the interior parts being so mountainous, scarce any place is inhabited but the foa-coasts, which, on an extent of four hundred leagues, is supposed to contain only about one hundred thousand people.

is supposed to contain only about one hundred thousand people.

The men in general, are equal in stature to the largest Europeans, being tall but thin, yet exceedingly strong, siefly and well made, and they are particularly active and vigorous, with an uncommon adroitness in every thing they do; but most of their legs are stender and bandy, with large knees, owing to the little exercise they take, and their continually string crofs-legged in confined canoes. Their complexion is a clear manogany brown, though they are rather darker in the southern island. Their hair is black and curling, and their teeth extremely regular and white. They have good saces, like Europeans, dark eyes, lips rather thick, and aquiline noses. Their voice is rough, they talk loud, and, in general, are more rude and unpolished than the natives of O-Taheitee, of whom we shall shortly treat. The women are plain, and have no great semale delicacy; but their voices are remarkably soft and harmonious, and by this they are chiefly distinguished, the dress of both fexes being nearly the same. They have, like the women of other countries, a chearfulness superior to the men, and a greater flow of animal spirits. Both sexes have the practice of tattowing. With respect to the dress of the people of this country; that of the men is merely a wrapper round the body, kept

with respect to the dreis of the people of this country; that of the men is merely a wrapper round the body, kept from falling belowthe wait by two flips overthe fhoulders, fattened before and behind with bone bodkins. It is made of flag leaves, and refembles a flaggy door mat. Some men on particular occasions, wear another piece of this matting round the wait, which reaches almost to the

ground:

ground.

The drefs of the women is a cloak and petticoat of matting, and a bunch of aromatic leaves hanging from a girdle between the legs. Some of them wear their hair eropped short, others have it slowing about their shoulders but the men tie theirs up in a bunch on the crown of the head, decorate that bunch with feathers, and stick a comb behind it. They wear their beards cut short. Both men and women greate their hair, and frequently wear upon the crown of their heads, a large bunch of black seathers, tied up round so as to raise their head twice its natural height, and almost to cover it. and almost to cover it.

A variety of comments is worn by both fexes, fuch as ear-rings, necklaces, anelets, &c. Both men and women bore their ears, and fretch the holes till they will admit a finger; in thefe they wear cloth, feathers, bones of arge birds, and fometimes flick pieces of wood through them. The women frequently fluff in the white down of the albatrofs, stained with ruddle or oker, which spreads before and behind, as large as ones fift; and, though fingular,

has a very good effect. Somesimes they hang to their ears, by strings, chilfels, or bodkins, made of tale, and often the nails or test of their deceased relations: brace-lets and anciets are made of birds, bones, shells, or any other substance they can drill a hole through. The magn fometimes wear round the neck, suspended by a string, a piece of round green transparent tale, or whalebone shaped like a laurel leaf, and with the rude figure of a man carved upon it; and some wear a feather through their nostrils.

These people live upon fifth, birds, and vegetables. Water is their only liquor; and, having nothing that will intoxicate, they are in this respect the happiest persons in the world; but, on the other hand, should their plantations fall, or an unfavourable season happen, and they happen not to be provided with a sufficient dry stock, the differes to such as inhabithe interior, parts of the country most be dreadful. This will in some measure, account; for the fast these peoplelive in of each other, for the care they take to fortify their villages, and for the horrid custom of eating those whom they kill in hattle. The head is the only pirt they do not east they take the brills, and frequently convert the skull to domestic purposes, such as to hold water, &c. The way they dispatch their prift ners, is, by knocking them down with their patta-patta-sa and then ripping them up.

The hippala, or towns of these people, are all frestified.

The way they dispatch their prift ners, is, by knocking them down with their patta-pattans, and then ripping them down with their patta-pattans, and then ripping them go.

The hippahs, or towns of these people, are all fortified. Many are built upon eminences near the sea, and secured on the land side by a bank or ditch, and a high paling within the ditch; and some have outworks; their, houses are built on a rising ground, under a tust of trees, but are little better than dog-kennels, feldom more than twenty sect long, een broad, and six high; their furniture and uternsis are trising. Their amusements are singing and dancing: they have three musical instruments, a trumper made of a shell, a wooden pipe, which yields a noise like a child's whiths. A top was seen here, shaped like the gigs in England, and, like them, made to fin by whipping.

In these issands, two or three forts of cloth are made: the shaggy fort, resembling a thrummed door mat; one as coarse as our coarsest canvas, though ten times as strong; and another as gloffy as silk. The shaggy fort is made of sig-leaves, split into three or more slips, and intervoven with dry, leaving a number of ends hanging to it on the outside, eight or nine inches long; and the gloss fort is made of signesses, split into three or more slips, and intervoven with dry, leaving a number of ends hanging to it on the outside, eight or nine inches long; and the gloss fort is formed by many thread lying ever close one way, and a few crossing them the other; but these are about half an inch assume of the size of the cloth; this stuff is prepared to as to thine like silk, and is often striped. It is made in a frame of the size of the cloth, about five feet long, and four broad. They have asker and axes made of black stone, and chilsels of bone, or pieces of insper; they have like will be some as the signes are made of a sin of grass, very strong in its nature; and their principal nets are so large, that they seem to be the joint work and joint property of a whole town it hery a

at the top.

The natives have a particular and fingular tafte for carving: they attempt not to imitate any thing in nature, but confine themselves to a volute or spiral, which 'they vary many ways, fingle, double, and triple, and with as much regularity, as if done from mathematical draughts.' They thus ornament their boats, paddles, arms, tools, and almost every thing they make, though they have very aukward tools to do it with.

Helilities among them are destand with

tools to do it with.

Hoftilities, among them, are declared with a war fong and a dance, in which the women join and attack, with differed features, hideous shouts, rollingeyes, and tongues lolling out of their mouths. The heads of their chiefs are curiously tattowed, and sometimes adorned with a wooden comb and feathers. Captain Cook, having expressed a desire to see their mode of attack and desence; one young man mounted a fighring flage, which is a platform railed from the ground and furrounded with a ditch, of which they have many large ones on the fides of hills; and another went into the ditch; both he that was to and another went into the ditch; both he that was to defend the place, and he that was to attack it, fung the war fong, and danced in a frightful manner, working themfelves up to a degree of mechanical rage; this some they attacked each other with uncommon fury.

As these people live in perpetual hostility with each other, there is therefore little land in a state of cultivation,

and every village is made a fort; they feem to have studied

A lance painted and batbed is their missile weapon:
A lance painted and batbed is their missile weapon:
this is held like a quarter flass, in the middle, and drown with great fury: they likewise formalines sight with shore darts and arrows, and with stones, but have neither beams to convey the former, or sings to the water their which we have no seen any heart and the matter their which to convey the former, or flings to the wither other weapons are bettle-a.c., and the patta-particle is made of green tale about a foot long, and thick mouth to weight four or five pounds. It is formed like a pointed battledore, with a fhort handle and flarp edges, and defigned for colof fightimer through the handle there is a firing to twift round and when the weapon is used the patta-pattoo is worn in the girdle, as a confiderable military remainint. Their chiefs carry about them a flaff of diffinction, generally the rib of a whale, white as flow, one mented round the rop with carving, dog-fiting and fear aers, like our fleriff's halbens; but fometimes this flaff is merely a flick about fix feet long, adorned in the farme manner, and intaid with a fittel refembling mother of pearl.

and fearaers, like our shetist's halbens; but sometimen this staff is merely a slick about fix feet tong, adorned in the same manner, and inlaid with a shell resembling mother of pearl.

The cances used by these people associate striking proof of their ingenuity; they are of discrent sizes, narrow and long, and resemble very much the New England whale-boat Some of the larger fort seem to be built chiefly for war, and will contain from forty to near one hundred armed men, being near swearty seet long, though not more than sive feet broad, and about three sets and a half in depth. The sides are made straight, of three intire planks, one above another, which reach frees and to end, and are sewed together by a string, made of the sea plant and caulted with the woolly substance of the read more. The sides being straight, and the bottom sharp, they are in form of a wedge. A confiderable number of thwarts or seets are laid from gunwale, in order to strengthen them, and a profusion of carved ornaments decorate the head and sern, which project beyond the body, vising almost perpendicularly size, or six seet above it, are pierced through and through in figists. like fillagree work, and adonted with streamers hanging from them. The gunwales of their both boats are worked by eighteen or twenty small light paddles, about six sections, neatly made, having anoval blade, pointed at the bottom, and gradually losing it oval form in the handle; and the Indians have such an adroitness and manual detterity in using these paddles, that thirty of them together will keep time so exactly, that one would think the rowers were actuated by one common soul. They frequently sing when rowing, and beat time with their paddles. Sails of matting sixed upright, between two poles, are sometimes made use of 1 but they can make no way with these, except right before the wind.

The New Zealand language and that of O-Taheitee are radically the same, the difference being only provincial. They worthip a Supreme Being, but believe in subordinate detices

openence; but mose or Earne-michain acknowledge a fovereign, under whom are feveral fubrin, see chiefs, to whom great respect is paid, and by whom has been the probability administered; and it was learne that the probability of the fourthern island have feveral things in count on, particularly their sine cloaths are preferved in a place by themselves, in the middle of their towns, and part of their nets are found in almost every house; for they collect these parts, and join them together, when they go out to fish. em together, when they go out to filh.
They New Zealanders, though more irafeible than the

They New Zealanders, though more traicing than the other fouth fea islanders in general, are, however, lefs immodelt, having some idea of indecency. They are as decent and referred in their behaviour as the politest persons in Europe. When an overture is made to any young woman, the party is given to understand, that the confent of friends is necessary; that a suitable present must

be made; that the confenting female must be treated with good mainters and delicacy; that no unbecoming liberties must be taken, and that the day-light must not be a with the confidence by them as regular and binding as a starting ceremonal in Kuropean countries.

The two following inflances will ferve to shew the ferocity of these people, sovand of whom were killed, and great pains taken to conciliate their affections, before captain Cook, who was here in 1769, could affect or being them to the with integrity. Mensseum Marion, who commanded two French Ithis, was, in 1772, with twenty-eight of his men murdered here. The carpenters belonging to this officer's ships were encuenanged in the woode, under the protection of a MC Crozet, with a small party, for the purpose of making new mass, atc. Upon the news, therefore, of captain Marion and his men being cut off, a corporal and four marines were dispatched to M. Crozet, to acquain shim with his danger, while several boats waited to receive him. M. Crozet immediately disposed every thing, as well as he could, an effect a retreat; but soon found himself in sight of a grodiseus crowd of the natives, led on by several chiefs. He directed the four marines to be ready to site at such persons as he should point out, if moreflety required it, and then ordered all his party to strike their tents, and retire with their tools to the boats, while he advanced up to one of the chiefs. This man told him, that M. Marion who killed by attacher chief, whom he named. At this, M. Crozet seed is boats, while he named. At this, M. Crozet seed is a site to be the sout; while he named. At this, the creation of the one; but the faving which being observed by M. Crozet, he institute on his commanding the croud to sit down a which they commanded by the captain to, and threw stones at him, however, by the exertion of his people, he got fast on board. This, however, did not intimidate M. Crozet for finding himself under a necessity of procuring me ordered to follow, and not have the substitut

the cutter, in which were the two mutanputer is to expende the man was fent up a creek, to procure wood and water which not returning, occasioned fome anxiety (bott the afety. The next day an officer was fent in a code of less a fearch of them. The first intimations which they re

in fearch of them. The first intimations which they received of the fate of their commades, was, the fight of the cutter, and forms shoes, one of which was known to have belonged to a midshipman who was of the party; presently a piece of meat was found, which was at first supposed to be some of the falted meat belonging to the cutter's crew, but, on a closer examination, it was found to be fresh. Several baskets lay on the beach was found to be fresh. Several baskets, lay on the beach tied up, which they eagerly cut open, and found them to contain realted fiesh, and fern roots, which ferved them for becast on further learch, many those were found, and a here, which was immediately known to belong to a forecattle-man, it being marked with the initial letters of his name by an O-Taheitan tattow instrument. Proceeding onward to the next bay, a great many people appeared on the beach, and three or four cannea, on the approach of the beach, and three or four canoes, on the approach of the bost, they retreated to a small island, on the beach were two bundles of celery, which had been gathered for loading the cutter; a broken oar was fluck upright in the ground, to which the natives hadtied their canoes. Thy fearched in vain every part of the beach for the cutter, but a thocking spectacle suddenly opened upon them. Here were scattered the heads, hearts, and lugs of several of HY.

ited with liberties on a wit-ent thus ing of d

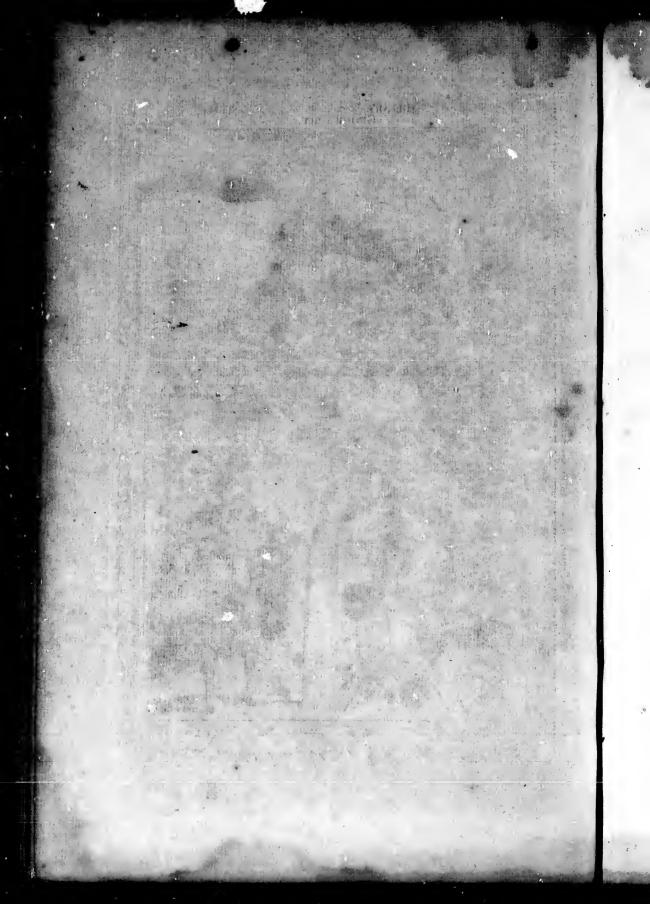
ground, vance no favage, l on his ordingly efore the iers were mbarked, a favages at him; fafe on Crozet; crozet; ing new:
of their thief iner flepped ewite fellunner fell invely fellir leaders. In short, epairs of ixty-four

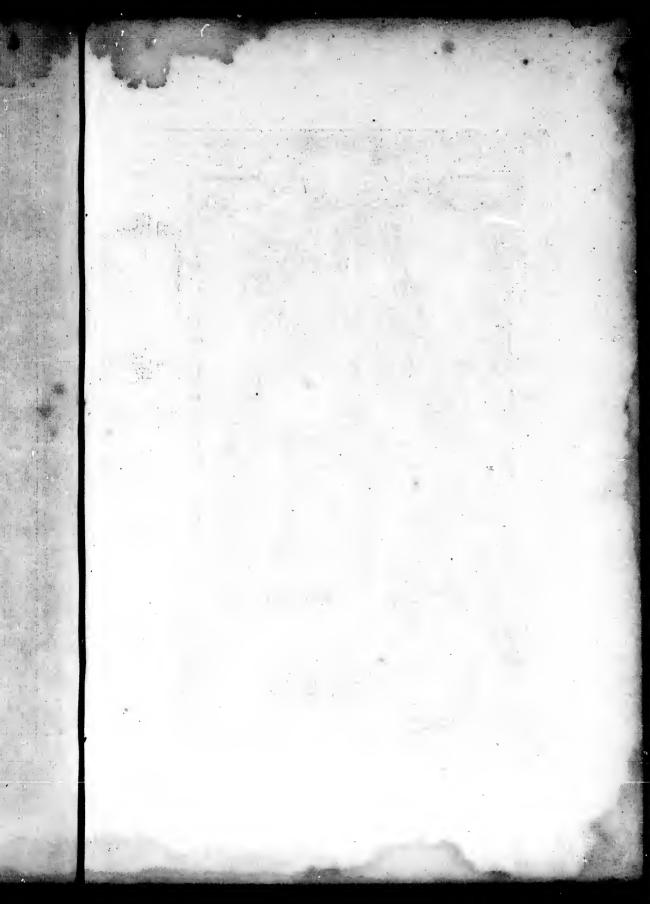
ps com-ng parted and net-time after en Char-ny there, and eight

they re-lit of the of which to was of d, which t belong-sation, it the beach them to red them und, and ong to a und, and
ong to a
letters of
rocceding
peared on
sroach of
the beach
thered for
ght in the
es. Thy
utter, but
in. Here
feveral of











the unhappy nien who had been nurdered by the natives; and dogs were feen devouring their entraiss. Horror chilled the failors blood at the fight, which urged them to a ferce define of ravenge. They fired and killed feveral of the favages, and definoyed all the cannon that lay on the beach. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solunder, going on thore, at Queen Charlotte's Sound, in fearth of natural productions of

Charlette's Sound, in fearch of natural productions of the country, by accident fell in with a very agreeable indicated them as better opportunity of remarking the perfonal fabordination of their popular their had before offered. The perions proprient of a pretty boy about ten years old. The widow, was mourning for her builband with tears of bleed, according to their cultout: and the thind, by him doubt of its father was become proprietor of a difrict of land. The widow, was mourning for her builband with tears of bleed, according to their cultout: and the father of the father was become proprietor of a difrict of land. The wither and the man of the father, to the number of distorts are feverated in the father, to the number of distorts are feverated in but have any house, or other sheet from the weather, the indemnatics of which, culton had probably seabled them to endere without any lafface sheet made and instinctions. They preferted each perfon with fills, and a transford of fit to drefs it, and prefice them many times to flay till the morning; which they would have done, had they had expected the filly to fail.

A man and how women were the flat inhabitation found in a boat. The women were before a land, as it is allowed to the land, and the women were before and sold with a land, on the rocky point of all inflating such with a long pear in her hand. His fabilation was universed in the language of O-Taleitee; Tayo here mai, Friend, some inther; he did not, however, filt from this post, but held a long spect, frequently (winging round bis cleb, on which he learned at other times; I'm is cipain in ladde to the processor, but did not to the rock alone; guest light of the rown of the flay, on the flay, on the flay of the control of the country, by joining notes, by which token of annity all apprehensions on the part of the matter was weather with a flow of the country, by joining notes, by which the tender of the country, and on the flay of the country, one of them had a prodigious extressment of the rown of th

he flunk into the cabin, feelingly telling his misfortune by his tears: the flern father unused to the melting mood, was einized to fee the inteltinable prefent begrimed with filth, sind in the ungovernable fally of his anger, bestowed many hearty blows on the poor fufferer.

The disposition to fleal and fecret every thing they could lay their hands on, was prevalent in all that came on board the ship in Queen Charlotte's Sound; feveral of them were choosed in one of the purpose, upon which they were ignorable they for their purpose, upon which they were ignorabled the ship in Queen Charlotte's Sound; feveral of them were choosed in conveying away a variety of things that lay conveniently for their purpose, upon which they were ignorabled to the failor, and conveyed it to a young Zealander. The owner, finding the flolen goods upon him, took sway his property without externmony, for which he received faveral blows with the fift, which the failor with great good in paided by, imputing them to jocularity; but as he was advancing to the boar, he was falsed with great good in paided by, imputing them to jocularity; but as he was advancing to the boar, he was falsed with fiveral large flottes thrown at him by the New Zealander. This was more than the pirit of the feamant boald birooth, he therefore returned, and began to attack the agreefed inthe English manner of boxing, and prefently betting the following the first of the feamant boald birooth, he therefore returned, and began to attack the agreefed inthe English manner of boxing, and prefently betting the being brought upon the table, a glass was filled out to farme, offe inthe English manner of boxing, and prefently betting the being brought upon the table, a glass was filled out to have been being brought upon the table, a glass was filled out to him, which he refined to have strocker, which he into being out to depart o

SECT. XIII.

Traits of the island of O-Tabelton, Society for, Baster Ifa, the Marquesas, Friendly Isles, and Queen Charlette's Islands, &c. lately discovered.

He Margalas, Friendy Istes, and Lucan Charlete's Istands, is's lately discoursed.

THE island of O-Taheitee, called also king George I the Third's island, was first discovered, by captain Walls, in the Dolphin, on June 19, 1767, who made some stay in this island i it has also, been visited by feveral stayigators, but last by captain Cook in the Endeavour, in April 1760. It is fituated in seventeen degrees thirty immutes fourth latitude, and one hundred and fifty degrees west longitude, consists of two circular peninsulas, one of which is near as large again as the other; the biggest is therefore termed Great O-Taheitee, and the other Little O-Taheitee: the issums that joins them is two miles broad. The whole island is thirty miles long, and one hundred and twenty in compast; is surrounded by coral rocks, and internally insonntanes.

The foil, except at the very fummit of the hills, is rich, woody, well watered, and verticant: from various appearances, however, it seems to beve undergone many changes by subternacous fires. The inhabitants only dwell in the valles, or in the flat lands near the fea. The houses are built without order, and scattered up and down with a signatusion to each. The productions are breaf fruit, plantains, coccoa-nuts, yams, custard apple, fagur canes, wild indigo, ginger, turneric, see, but neither fruits, vegetables, or grain, resembling those of Europe.

When M.de Baugninville was there in 1768, he persuaded once of the chest to include apple, oats, rice, manze, onions, and pot-herbs of all kinds, and gave him to understand of what great use they would be to the inhabitants if they were properly attended to; but they did not thrive, or were neglected, for captain Cook, in 1773, neither saw nor heard of any of their product. In May 1769, captain Cook sowed forms melon feed, and the feed of other plants, but they did not thrive, or were neglected, for captain Cook, in 1773, neither saw nor heard of any of their product. In May 1769, captain Cook sowed forms melon feed, and the feed of ot

prefuned the ducks bred and increased, there being plenty presumes the ducks ored and increased, there being plenty of them at prefent its the signal. In August, 1973, captain Cook left a couple of goats, male and female; and, on his return the April loilowing he found that the lile goat had two kids, and was with kid again, that they looked fleek and well, and that their hair was as foft and fine as The domestic animals here are little hogs, and finall flothful dogs. There are likewife ducks, green doves, blue pigeons, cuckoos, kingudiers, licrone, paroquets, turtles,

flothful dogs. There are likewife ducks, green doves, bluepigeons, cuckoos, kingtiflers, herons, pasoquets, turtles,
ants, &c.

The natives of this island are a flour, well-made peoples
both men and women are remarkably handfome, and besutifully made, those of distinction rather taller than the
English; those of an inferior class rather below us in height.
Their natural complexion is a clear brunette; their features do not differ from those of the Europeans, except
that their noses are rather flat, being purposely flattened in
their infancy; their skin is delicately toft and smooth;
their eyes are black, sparkling, and fullof expression; though
they have no crinison in their cheeks, they are delicately
clear; their feeth are beautifully white and regular, and
continue so to old age; and their breath without the least
degree of taint; some are of a pale white complexion,
with white hair, eye-brows, and eye-lashes. The hair of
the people in general, however, is black. They oil it with
coca-nut oil, perfume it with a certain root, and dress it
neatly without combs. The men wear whitsers, and their
beards in many shapes; cleanlines is their characteristic. Both men and women regularly bathe themselves
in running water thrice a day i as soon as they rise, at noon,
and before they go to rest. They wash their mouth at
eyery meal, and not only their mouths but their hands,
and this sive or six times in the course of the meal, and
they keep their cloaths without either spour or flain upon
them.

The lower class of inhabitants are frequently seen without

The lower class of inhabitants are frequently feen without The lower clais of inhabitants are frequently ken without any other covering than a faft or mantle round their wift; but the principal people have an additional garment: they wrap themselves gtacefully in a piece of cloth containing many 'ards, which hange down as low as the knees, Some of the women wear a piece of cloth, with a hole in the middle through which they put their head, so that it hange down before and behind and below their knees; over, this they throw a fine white cloth, like a mantle which is wound several times over the body, in elegant truns, below this they throw a fine white cloth, like a mantle which is wound feveral times over the body, in elegant turns, below the breaft, forming a kind of tunic. The cloth is made like paper, of maferated bark, spread out and beaten together. Girls, under four, and boys under feven years of age, go naked. On the head they wear a bouncer made of matting or cocoa-nut-leaves, and the women sometimes decorate themselves with small turbans, and, plaiting their heads. Sometimes they slick which is recard their heads. Sometimes they slick decorate themselves with small turbans, and, plaiting their hair, twine it round their heads. Sometimes they slick flowers and seathers in their hair, and both sexs wear ear-rings of shells, berries, or small pearls, in one ear only. They let the singer-nails grow, except that of the middle firger on the right hand.

In 1606, when De Quiros saw this island, the men were quite naked, and the women covered only from the waits accommand with a garmant made of the sales were the single-

downwards with a garment made of the palm-tree: he in-deed faw one man, who feemed to be a chief, who had on his head a kind of coronet made of small black feathers, his head a kind of coronet made of small black feathers, fo fine and fost that they resembled filk, and behind hung down a bonch of red hair somewhat curled, as low as the middle of his back; by which we learn that a century and half will make some alterations in the customs of the natives of the South Seas, as well as in those of the Europeans. These people mark their loins and back part of their thighs with black or blue lines, in a variety of forms, which they call tattowing. They stain themselves in this manner, by puncturing or pricking the skin till it just bleeds, with a sharp instrument something like a comb, and then rubbing upon the part a grease made of foot and oil, which continues through life; such as are marked with deep blue punctures have the parts rubbed with the juice of a plant that gives that colour. They do not mark their children till they are about thirteen years old; and shough it is a painful operation, and several days before the nart's healed, they bear it with great resolution; considering it as the highest ornament.

rig it as the highest ornament.

"The diet of these people is vegetables, fish, poultry, pork, and dogs-fiesh; and their manner of dressing their food is very singular. Having procured fire by making a grove in one stick, and rubbing another in that grove, in the fame inanner as carpenters whet their childles, till the fmall duft kindles, they dig a hole in the ground about fix inches deep, and eight or nine in circuit: this done they pave the bottom with pebbles, and make a fire in it: they

then fweep off the after, and flay their food upon it, first covering it with plaintain leaves, and then heaping over it the hot embers. Here it lies till it is fufficiently baked; and when taken out, it is tender, jaiey, and full of gravy. Their chief drink is water, but they formetimes drink the juice of the cocoa-nut. They have an intoxicating juice,

Their chief drink is water, but they fornetimes drink the juice of the coxea-nut. They have an intoxicating juice, which they prefs out from the root of a plant, yet they feldom are inebriated. They fit on the ground at meals, with leaves foread out by way of table-cloth. Their provisions are brought in bufkets, their falt and water are kept in cocea-fhells; none est without washing their hands and mouths; they carve with fhells, feed with their fingers, and cat immoderately. They are filent during the whole repail, and eat feparately with their faces turned from each other.

The huta of these islanders confust merely of a roof, dupported on three rows of pilla, one on each side, and one in the middle, and thatched with the leaves of the palma-tree; their houses are formed like our hay-ricks, with their roofs sloping both ways, the caves of the roof about three or four feet from the ground; they have feldom any walls, but are open at the sides and ends; some few are inclosed with reeds; having only a hole to enter in at, which can be shut up with aboard; but these are the habitation of the principal people. Within, they are very neatly bedded with a kind of straw or hay, on which they four legged stools, by way of pillow. When dark, they burn a kind of canelle, made of the kernels of, an oily nut, many of which they side upon a small piece of wood like a skewer; one over another; when the first is burnt down, the one below it takes fire, and so to the bottom. After meals, and during the heat of the day, elderly persons of the better fort lie down to scept indeed eating and scepting, their general way of passing time, for they have little to do but procure themselves food, and are very indolent peothe better for it a cown to here; indeed eating and neeping, is, their general way of paling time, for they have little to do but proque themselves food, and are very indolent people; fo indolent as fometimes even not to feed themselves. If they and a few trees in the course of their lives, it is all that if expected from them. They are not, however, all that if expected from them. They are not, however, without the more forightly amufements; fuch as mufic; dancing, wreftling, fwimming, and diving, which they do wonderfully (not only men and women, but children of fix years old), throwing a lance, and fhooting with a bow. In throwing a lance, their ambition is, to hit a mark at about twenty yards diffance; and in using the bow, he is the best archer that conveys the arrow farthest; and as their arrows are not feathered, will often fend them two hundred and eighty yards. They kneel when they draw they bow, which, as foon as the arrow is delivered, they drop.

Flutes and drums are their only musical instruments; the flutes are made of the bamboo cane about twelve inches long, with two holes only, which they flop with the first finger of the left hand, and the middle one of the right. Thus they have only four notes, and of thefe they feem to have but one tune; and, what is more remarkable, they to have but one tune; and, what is more remarkable, they found this inftrument by blowing through their notirils. The drum is cylindrical, and formed of a hollow block of wood, folid at one end, and covered with the fkin of a fhark at the other. These they beat with their hands, and can tune them: they have a contrivance also to tune the flute, which they do by the ear with great exactness.

They sometimes sing, and sometimes dance, to the found of these instruments. Their songs are in couplets, and frequently extemporaneous, and, from their repeating them, seem to be metry, though without rhime. At other times they dance, and their way of dancing is not less singular than their muse; for they twist and writhe their bodies into many extravagancies.

Dramatic entertainments, or regular interludes, divided

Dramatic entertainments, or regular interludes, divided into hree acts, are here performed by men and women. Thefe dramatic interludes are called by the islanders Heava, and they confit of dancing and comedy, and last near two hours. Their language is fost and melodious, and abounds

Cloth is their principal manufacture, which is made of bark of different degrees of finencis; blanched, and died red cr yellow. They are likewife very ready in making bafkets and wicker-work, which they do very expeditionly; they will make bafkets of the socoa-nut leaves in a few minutes, and also bonnets to flade their faces, from a few minutes, and allo bonnets to lines their faces, from the fun; not fuch bonnets as cover the lead, but merely, a shade over the eyes, which they tie round the head of the make ropes and lines of the bark of another, tree, from the fixed of a packinead to that of an inch in diameter. Of these they form their, fishing-nets and tackleand of the fibres of the cocoa-nut they make thread. The filling

t, first over it oaked; gravy. It saked; gravy. It saked it sa

ments; twelve with the are right. Ley feem ole, they nonfirils. lock of in of a has, and une the fs. to the ouplets, epeating At other lefs find their boometimes.

divided women, s Heava, near two abounds

made of and died making expeditives in the cade her tree in diadad tackles ad. The fifting



The summand waters of the second of the seco

Conner for MILLAR's. New femplete fline or al SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY



The Mode of DANCING in the Island of Micten



Cract representation of a MORAL, or BURIAL PLACE, in Olaheiter

fifting-hooks are made of mother of pearl; and they make a harpoon of cane, pointing it with hard wood, for they have no metal of any fort.

The tools used by these people are in general made of fhells and stone, and with these they will erect houses, build cannes, and after their manner carve images. They make an adze with flone, a chiffel of human bone, a rafp

make an adze with stone, a chissel of human bone, a raspof coral, and for files and polithers they use coral sand.

These isanders carry on their trifling navigation in canoes, which are of various fizes, and designed, according
to their construction for sighting, fishing, making voyages,
&c. the length is from ten to seventy-two seet, the sides
are perpendicular, and the bottoms stat. Two sighting
canoes are always lashed together, and upon the forepart
of these a sage is erected like a quarter-steck for the warziors to stand on. From hence they throw their lances;
which are their military, weapons, as their bows and arrows are only used by way of amustement. They also which are their military, weapons, as their bows and arrows are only used by way of amusement. They also make use of sings. Below these stages, which sometimes cover the whole cance, fit the rowers, fixteen or seventeen in number, who paddle on with oars resembling a bakers peal; and the spate men (when any are wounded on the platform above, change places with them. The fishing cance is from ten to lorty feet in length, and sometimes carries a fail; and the travelling cances are always used in pairs, and have generally a small house fix or seven feet square, but on a slage in the forepart of them, and fometimes only an awning: for in fine weather they go in comtimes only an awning; for in fine weather they go in com-panies a pleasuring in these boats; and make a good ap-pearance. At these times the vessels are decorated with pearance. At these times the vesters are occurated with fireamers, and the people on board are dressed; they who five you and steer are dressed in white; they who sit upon and under the awning, in white and red; and two men, in red only, are placed on the prow of each canoe.

The year is divided here by the moon, which they call the people of the peo

Malama, and measure the day by the sun. They measure distances by the time they pass them, and count by their fingers. Their language is fost and harmonious, and abounds with yowels, like the Spanish and Italian, which they can readily pronounce; but they find a difficulty in

pronouncing English.

The priests are physicians and furgeons. They use bleeding, which is performed with a sharp wooden instrument. The principal diseases are ulcers, leprous and cutancous eruptions.

This people have two kinds of deposit for the dead, one called a tupapow, which is little less than a stied, under which the sless is suffered to putrify; and the other called a morai, a kind of inclosure, with pyramidical evergence of them, when the home of the called a morai, a kind of inclosure, with pyramidical evergence of them. tions of stone, where the bones are afterwards interred;

tions or itone, where the bones are afterwards interred; and in the magnificence of the latter one, their chief ambition feems to confift. The morai is not only a place of burial, but a place of worthip.

When any person dies, the house of the deceased is crouded with relations. Such as are nearest of kin, and are truly affected by the loss, are silent; the rest are clamorous, and at one moment with lamentations, and the next with lamentations, and the morous, and at one moment with lamentations, and the next with laughing and vociferous talking; for true giref always ties the tongue. Thus is the remainder of the day and the fucceeding night fpent, and in the morning the body is wrapt in a cloth, and conveyed on a bier to the fea-fide, attended by a prieft. The latter prays and fprinkles the corplettill the moral is confirmed, when the body is deposited therein, and left to puterly. The nearest female relation then wounds herfulf on the head with the tooth of refation then wounds herfelf on the head with the tooth of a fhatk, and the blood is thrown on the hier. The other women follow her example, the ceremony continuing three days. On these occasions they likewise wipe their tears with pieces of cloth, and throw them on the bier, and some even tear off their hair for that purpose.

As soon as the women have performed their part, the men begin. Every relation in turn, beginning with him who is the nearest of kin, assume the oline of chief mourner: he dresses himself in a fantassic deeps, such as none as in England would convert he idea which purses a fist to a chost or so he

would convey the idea which nuries affax to a ghoft or gob-lin; it confifts of drapery, fhells, and feathers, which cover the whole body, even the face. At the death of a man, the woman wears this drefs; and at the death of a woman, the man. The chief mourner, at the head of the reft (who are naked to the waift, and their bodies fmeared with charcoal and water as low as the shoulders) marches in procession to a great distance, round the corpse; and as he carries in his hand a long stick, the end of which is set with shark's teeth, and affects a kind of phrenzy, occasioned by grief, the people by before him, left the should strike and wound them with it, which, had they been withing his reach, he certainly would have done. These processions are not dropped till near the expiration of five months, when the remains of the dead body are taken down, and the bones feraped, washed, and buried in the place of inter-

When the people mourn, they have a vail over their face, and a certain head-dress of, feathers; and the weal-thier fort are preceded by a flave, who beats castancts before them, to give notice to all who approach; that the

fore them, to give notice to all who approach that the way may be cleared for the mourners.

Little can be faid to the religion of the control of the contro only are allowed to tattow and eircumcife.

Marriage here is but a mutual contract to be continued at the pleafure of the parties, the priest having nothing to

do with the affair:

do with the affair.

In this country, the feudal government feems to fubfift. Each of the pentifulas has a chief; and each of the difficults, which are forty-thre; in number, a fubordinate chief. The chiefs have a k.nd of court, and a council. Each difficit, in case of an attack, furnishes a certain number of fighting men, and the sovereign commands the whole. The weapons are slings, pikes, and clubs. They give no quarter but kill men, women, and children, and carry off the law bories as trophies. carry off the jaw bones as trophies;

feems to arise rather from not having any notions of private property, than from any criminal inclination. They are amorous and unchastle before marriage, but in general very faithful afterwards. There is a fociety, however, called the arreoy, in which indifferiminate concubinage is

called the arreoy, in which indiffriminate concubinage is permitted. Polygamy is allowed to the principal people of the island. Love is the ruling jaffion; but a submissive obedience; spaid by the wives to their husbands. When a lifeture arises at any time between two chiefs, it is settled among themselves. Captain Cook was once present at a naval review; and found it contisted of upwards of three hundred large cances completely equipped, and manned with near eight thousand man; the chiefs, and all those on the sighting platforms, were habited in their war accountements; which consisted of a creat quality of cloth, turbans, breat-plates, and unweild? bited in their war accourtements, which conflicted of a great quantity of cloth, turbans, breaft-plates, and unweildy helmets. This causes were dreffed with flags and fireamers. This fleet was defigned to attack a neighborring illand that thrown of its dependency on O-Taheitee. Some of the troops at captain Cook's requeft, went through their exercise on shore. Two parries first began with clubs; the blows of the clubs were aimed at the legs and head; these were exaded by immings, and shoft as those at the legs were evaded by jumping; and those at the head by flooping or leaning aside: when they pro-ceeded to use the legs were as or darts, they patried the push or dart by fixing the point of a spear in the ground before them, and directing the other end of it, as they forefaw

them, and directing the other end of it, as they foreign the aim was made at the other party.

When captain Wallis (who not long fince failed to this is and) brought his ship close under the land, he was furrounded by some bundreds of canoes, with feverall perfons in each. When they came within pistol shot, they gazed, and seemed to hold a council how to act; at last they paddled round the vessel, exhibiting signals of firendship, and one of them made a speech. Soon after this, some few came on board, but one of them being butted by a goast then on deek, and on turning round seeing the goat some tew came on board, but one or them being butted by a goat then on deek, and on turning round feeing the goat rife on his legs, they all jumped over the fides of the veffel in the greatelt fright, but foon fwam round her and returned on board again, and the crew had enough to do to prevent their flealing fundry things that lay in their way; one of them fnatched off a gold-laced hat from an officer's head, leaped overboard and fwam off with it. Upon the captain's fending out a boat to found the depth of water, the Indians to prevent their coming on flore, threw flores into her. dians to prevent their coming on shore, threw stones into her, and wounded fome of the men, which made an officer in the boat fire his musket, loaded with buck shot, at the Indian who threw the first stone, and wounded him on the shoulder.

This was an alarm sufficient: it brought together three or four hundred canoes, with upwards of two thousand men, arnied with flings and flones, of two pounds weight, who attacked the ship, and hurt fome of the crew but they were foon quieted and disperfed by firing a few great guiss at them, with the loss only of a few Indians. They prepared for a fecond attack, but found it in vain; in thort they became to afraid of a gun, that a musket being pointed at them, thousands would my before it, like affect

of sheep. So great indeed was their dread, that wisen a party of Indians once attempted to attack an officer, then strolling about on shore by himself, he put them all to flight, by prefenting his tooth pick case at them, which they conceived to be a little gun. After this, the ship's boat went peaceably on shore; and upon signals of friendship made on both sides, a trade was opened with the islanders, which improved every day. The things they valued most were nails and hatchets, they having no iron; and the rates of trafficing were. A solike for a small iron; and the rates of trafficing were, a fpike for a fmall pig, a fmaller for a fowl, a hatchet for a long, and middling fixed nail for twenty ecocanuts or bread-fruit. Nay, they trafficed with the fhip's craw for the perfonal favours of their daughters and fifters, whom fathers and brothers brought down to the fea on purpofe: a nail was generally the price of thefe favours; but, to flew that they were not infenfible of the fuperiority of charms in one female more than auother, the fize of the nail demanded rofe always in proportion to the beauty of the lady; but no nail under the fize of a forty-penny were current at O-Ta-

bettee.

With respect to the general character of these peo is, we must observe, that they are hospitable, unambitious, and far from revengeful. They probably are not so fincare in their professions of friendship as from appearances might be expected; for they weep upon every little occasion, and seem to have tears at will; like children, they cry for tristen, and, like them, their forrows are soon forgotten: but when we resee that they have never been taught either to district on supressive their ressions, and are taught either to difguife or fupprefs their paffions, and are not accustomed to thought, which alone can recall the past, and anticipate the future, it is no wonder that their forrows should be transient; they are affected only with the occurrence of the paffing minute; and yet they are of a benevolent disposition. Though they have no trade, they have plenty of amusements and employments: manusacturing of their of a mutements and employments: manusacturing or their drefs is an agreeable employ to the women; and building houses and cances, with making of tools and arms sufficient occupations for the men. Most of their days are spent in a country where nature has been lavish of her gifts; where the temperature of the air is warm, but constinually explaned by whelefome hereges; where the atmost insuling refeased when whelefome hereges; where the atmost timually refreshed by wholesome breezes; where the atmosphere is constantly clear and serene, and where the climate and fruits of the land contribute to the strength, pleasure, and elegance of the natives. In short, their tempers are unruffled by violent passions; they live a life of ease, equanimity, and content, and are situated in a delightful country, free from care, and happy in their ig-

M. de Bougainville, when at O-Taheitee, met with a native of that island, about thirty years of age, very de-sirous of accompanying him to France, and his countrymen feemed to approve the step. He happened, however, to be a stupid fellow, and in two years stay at Paris, could never be brought to speak or even pronounce the language, possibly from some impediment in his speech; yet still he would go out into the streets by himself, and was well acquainted with the town. He frequently ande a purchase, and feldom paid more for it than its value. The principal exhibition that pleafed him was the opera, and particularly she dancing; he conftantly went there by himself, paid for his admission, his favourite place was in the feats befor his admission, his favourite place was in the feats behind the boxes. Among the great number desirous of seeing him, he knew how to distinguish those who were most civil, and his grateful heart never forgot them. The ministry sent him, in March, 1970, to the life of France, that he might be thence conveyed lione; but he never lived to reach his native isle, for having caught the small pox, it proved fatal to him.

The Society isles are fix in number: vis. Huaheine, Ulietea, Bolabola, Otaha, Tubai, and Marus

1. Husheine was discovered the 11th of July, 1769, by captain Cook. It is fituated in fixteen degrees forty-three minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and fifty degrees fifty-two minutes well longitude, is upwards of twenty miles in circumference, has a hilly furface, and a commodious harbour on the west side.

This island is divided into two peninfulas joined by an ishmus, which at high water is overflowed. It feems to have been disturbed by volcanos, and the face of the country is fomewhat fimilar to that of O-Taheite

The same language is spoken here as at O-Taheitee; the natives also wear the same kind of habits, and are the same as the O-Taheitaus, except that they are not so dark coloured. The women in general are handsome, and both women and men rather stouter, larger made, and left timid; but they are more indolent and lazy. The productions likewife of this uland are the fame as those of the last mentioned, but are about a month forwarder in their growth. They have here indeed mulberry-trees, which are not to be met with at O-Taheitee. are fimilar; they are likewife governed by which, and their religious notions are much the fame. Captain Forneauu, in 1773, brought from this illaud a young man, named Omai, who, however, was not a native of this place, but of Uliese, having been driven from his home by the inhabitants of Bolabola. He was but of the middle claft of eople, and but an ugly specimen of the natives of these stands. While in England, he was introduced to the best illands. While in England, he was introduced to the best company, and taken uncommon notice of by his prefent Majelty. Great pains were taken, while here, to feath his eyes with wonders. During his stay here, he was inoculated for the small pox; and, when captain Cook failed for O-Tahelice again in July 1776, Omai voluntarily went with him, though with manifest regret at leaving England. He carried with him a great variety of dreftle and other ornaments, a portable lianti-organ, a popperhow, a coat of mail, a fuit of armour, and an electrical machine which he was taught toufe. Though at your of maturity, his indement was fill in its indement was fill in its indement. maturity, his judgment was fill in its infant flate, and, like children, he coveted every thing he few i he did not earry with him any inftruments of real use in life; but a veriety of domeftic animals, make and female, were put on board, as a prefent from captain Cook to the inhabitants of O-Taheitee, and the other South Sea illands. Omai, however, dying in his passage home, never again

faw his native country.

2. Ulictes was first alicovered by captain Couk in July 1760. It lies fouth-west and by wost, about seven or eight leagues from Huaheine, and is about three times as eight regues rom runaneine, and is about three times at large, has much broader plains, and much higher hills, but is not fo fertile or populous; the foil, at the top is a kind of flone mark. Here are plantains, cocon-mus, yams, hogs, and fowls. It is governed by a viceroy, deputed from Bolabola. Their burial places here are in: tofed with flone walls, made with coral flones. The principal people, when they receive a vifit of ceremony, are feated within their habitations, at the end of a long mat, and the party introduced by four or five old women weeping, and party introduced by four or nee on women weeping, and, as it were, bitterly lamenting, and cutting their leads with infruments made of the teeth of a flast, till the blood runs plentifully down their faces and fhoulders, before the visitor enters, these women embrace him, and thus frequently besmear him with their blood. quently befrees him with their blood. This ceremony ended, they go and wash themselves, and is unediately re-

fume their former chearfulnefs.

In this ifland, the dances and dramatic entertainments re very fingular, in one house, where Dr. Solander, and are very fingular; in one houte, where Dr. Solander, and Mr. Banks paid a vifit, by order of the malter, a man with a large cylindrical piece of wicker work upon his head, about four feet long and eight inches in dismeter, faced with feathers placed perpendicular and edged round with tharks teeth, began to dance. In dancing, he often twifted his head in fuch a manner, that the top of the head-drets deferibed a large circle, and was frequently firiking the by-flanders, which never failed to produce a laugh, at the expence of the serfon who had been fruck by him.

expence of the person who had been struck by him.

3. Holabola lies north-west and by west, and is distant about sour leagues from Otalia. It is made up of one high forked peak of land, and is furrounded by a reef of rocks and feveral finall iflands, all of which are only eight leagues

in compals.

4. Otaha lies within about two miles of Ulictea, and is divided from it by a ftraight; both illands are inclosed in one reef of corsi rocks, fo that there is no paffage for fhipping between them. This island is not populous; shipping between them. This island is not populous; nor has it any thing to distinguish it from the other islands, The natives received the boat that landed on this coast, in the most courteous manner, and were particularly attentive to pay Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, who went in her, the same compliments that they paid to their kings, uncovering their thoulders, and wrapping their garments round their breafts.

5. Tubai: which produces nothing but cocoa-nuts, and is faid to be inhabited only by three families. The coaft abounds with fifth, which cocasions the shore to be trequently visited by the natives of the neighbouring

 Marua is a finall ifland intirely furrounded with a reef of rocks, and without any harbour for fhipping: a high hill rites in the middle of it, which may be feen at the diffance of ten leagues. It is inhabited, and its productions are the fame as the island bordering upon it.

Eafter Ifle, or Davis' Land, is situated in twenty-seven

e of the , which ments ad their * waster - Bam ace, but the in-class of of thefe she bell prefent

a inocuk failed luntarily leaving f dreffee years of ite, and, did not rese put inhabitiflands. er again in July

times as or bills, top is a te, yame pal peore feated ng, and, ads with te blood efore the thue freeremony inments

der, and man with hie head, and with n twiffed end-drefs king the diftant one high

of rocks t leagues a, and is lofed in lage for coaft, in attentive in her, arments

oa-nuts, s. The re to be bouring with a ping: a foun at it. ty-fev**e**n

degrees

degrees five minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and nine degrees forty-fix minutes west longitude. It is hilly

degrees for minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and nine degrees forty-fix minutes weft longitude. It ir hilly and flony, and affords neither fuel, water, or anchorage for falipping. It is not certainly known who fird difcovered this island, but ceptain Cook vifited it in March, 1774. The only productions are, plantains, nuts, potatoes, fugar-canes, yanns, and gourds. The animals are fowls, a few land, and fome fea-birds; elfo rats, which they eat, se well as the former. The people are frogal livers, and good fwimmers.

The natives, with respect to their persons, are lively and strong, of a middling stature, sender, but hard-featured. Their looks are mild, pleasing, modest, and submissives, and stome few are darker, and some are quite white, and the bodies of the men are very hairy. Their beards are black and strong, and they wear them clipped short. The noses, both of men and women, are not very broad, but rather shat of the negro, are strong, and their hair is black and curling. Their eyes are dark brown, and rather small, and the whites of them not so clear as in other islands of the South Seas. The women wear their hair long, and sometimes tie it upon the crown of the head; but the men never suffer theirs to grow more than three inches in clength. Both men and women are remarkable for the sometimes tie it upon the crown of the head; but the men never 'uffer theirs to grow more than three inches in length. Both men and women are remarkable for the great length of theirears. They pierce the flaps of them, and firetch the holes, by wearing a leaf in them, rolled up tight like a feroll, till they become two or three inches long, and reach the shoulders. They fometimes turn this slit over the upper part of the ear, and it then looks as if the slap was cut off.

These fisheders have the profiles of mainting and tate.

These islanders have the practice of painting and tat-wing. The men cover their heads either with a round towing. The men cover their heads either with a round fillet, feathers, afraw bonnet, or with a bufhy cap. The cloathing of the women confifts of a piece of red and white quilted cloth, or a mat, one part wrapped round the loins, and the other thrown over the shoulders; but the men go almost naked, except a flip of cloth between the lega both ends of which are fastened to a belt round the waith. Both fexes wear on the breast, sespended by the neck, a flar piece of bone, shaped like a laurel-leaf; and occasionally, by way of amulet or charm, necklaces and ear-rings made of shells.

As to their huts, they refemble a canoe lying upon the ground, with the keel upwards: they are about fifty or fixty feet long, and built in the following manner: the foundations are laid with stone, by paving the ground in two curve lines, converging at the extremilies to each other: the distance, from line to line, in the middle, is about fix feet, and at the ends not more than a frot. In every stone of this line or foundation is made a hole, into which they fix a flake, fix feet high in the middle; and diminifhing proportionably to two feet at the ends: thefe flakes are drawn together, and fadened at the top, and the whole is covered to the ground with matting of fugarcane leaves.

They have but few working tools, and those are very mean, being made of stone, bone, or stells; but yet they are very ingenious at carving, and shew a taste for the arts. They carve and very highly polish, human sigures show eighteen inches long; which they perform with great neatnels and proportion.

Clubs, spears and battle axes are their weapons; their canoes are very badly contrived. Very little that may be depended on, can be faid of their religion, language, or

government.

There is a number of gigantic stone statues in several places on the coasts of this island, some credted in groves, in platforms of masonry, and others single, sixed only in the earth. They resemble a human figure to the waist, are thirty feet high, morethan eight seet across the shoulders, and seemed to be formed each of one single stone. The most manshin is rude: and the eyes and nose, are scarce and teemed to be formed each of one fingle itone. The workmanship is rude; and the eyes and nose, are scarce marked on an ill-shaped head; but the ears quite long, in the present fashion of the country. On the heads of these statues are placed huge round cylinders of sone, five feet in height, and five in diameter, set upright. They seem to have been erested over the graves of some chiefs, in former days, not being the workmanship of the present inhabitants. But preserved now as monuments of antionity. habitants, but preferred now as monuments of antiquity. How these stones were thus raised one upon another, is as little to be accounted for as the manner in which those at Stonehenge on Salisbury-plain were erected. The islanders do not pay any adoration to them, but hold them in a kind of veneration, and will not fuffer any one to tread upon the platforms. They probably may have fome tradition

oncerning them, but as the Burn and who vifited t ifland did not continue long erou to have the quage, nothing could be collected with certainty 1 by only that they were the burial-plac of some former cl. ds. Though these itlanders have weather of defence, by

Though these islanders have weat in of desence, key are cowardly and timorous; they stand in great awe of a mussquet, and probably from the destruction that was made among them by Roggewein and his people, who, without any provocations, wantoning fred upon tile natives, and made a great staughter among them; but they are harmless and friendly; having a natural mildense, fellow-feetings and good-nature in their disposition, which prompt them to treat their visitors kindly, and as hospitably as their wretched country will admit.

The Marquessa were discovered in 1505, by Alvara Metedana, a Spaniard, who gave them their present, name, La Marquessa de Mendoça, in honour of the marquis of Cannete, vicercy of Peru, he also gave to four of the different illestheir respective names. The Marquessa re sive in number 1 La Magdalena, St. Pedro, La Dominica, Santa Christina, and Hood's Island, which last was a discovery of

Christina, and Hood's Island, which last was a discovery of captain Cook, in April 1774; Mendana having only feen the first four. They occupy one degree in latitude, and near half a degree in longitude.

La Magdalena, is fituated in ten degrees twenty-five mi-nutes foull latitude, and one hundred and thirty-eight degrees fifty minutes west longitude. It is fix leagues in circuit, and is in general mountainous, but contains forme vallies where the people dwell. The inhabitants are handforme, of white complexions, flout, and portly.

St. Pedro, feems barren, by the diffant appearance; but it is uncertain whether it is inhabited, not having been

touched at.

La Dominica, is mountainous, woody, and in fome measure fertile; but is inhabited. It is about flateen leagues in compais.

Santa Christina, lies about a league fouth of La Domi-

Santa Christina, lies about a league fouth of La Dominice, and is eight leagues in circumference. It has fertile vailies abounding with fruit, trees, and vegetables, is in fome places hilly, but well watered.

The natives are a well-made people, of a tawny or yeltowish complexion; but look almost black, by being punctured over the whole body. The men wear long beards, which some tien two hunches under the chin, and others plait. The women resemble those of O-T sheitee; their cloathing is also the same, and made of the same materials. The men in general gos almost naked having only their clostning is also the tame, and made of the fame materials. The men in general go almoft naked, having only a slip of cloth passed round the waist and between the legs. The drefs of the women is a piece of cloth wrapped round the waist like a petiticoat, lunging down below the middle of the leg, and a loose mantle or tunic thrown over the shoulders. But, to be more particular,

This island, though high and steep, has many vallies which widen towards the sea, and are covered with sine forests, to the furnities of the justice, mountains. On the

rests, to the summits of the interior mountains. On the south siderises a peak, which is very craggy and inaccessible. All the north side is a black burnt hill, of which the rock is vaulted along the fea-shore, and the top clad to the fumnit with a shrubbery of casuarinas. The products of fumnit with a Inrubbery of caluarinas. The products of this island are, bread-fruit, bananas, plantains, cocoa-nuts, fearlet-bbeans, paper-mulberries, of the bark of which their cloth is made, casuarinas, with other tropical plants and trees. They have hogs and sowls and plenty of fish. Mr. Forster says, he never saw a single deformed or even ill-proportioned man among the natives; all were strong, tall, well limbed and active in the highest degree.

Their says are sledyled and force in the highest degree.

Their arms are clubs and spears, like those of O-Ta-heitee, but neater. They have also slings, with which they throw slones with great velocity, and to a great dis-tance; but not with a good aim. In times of danger, they have a making with draws of the sime kind with those. beat an alarm with drums of the fame kind with those of the Society Isles; and, like them, are under a monarchical government; but they are not quite fo cleanly as that peogovernment; but they are not quite to cleanly as that people, who furpals, in that respect, perhaps, any other in the world. Their canoes are from fixteen to twenty feet long, and about fifteen inches broad, being very fimilar to, but not quite so large as those of O-Tabeitee. Their drink is purely water, cocoa-nuts being rather scarce. They are much given to pilsering, like the lower fort among the O-Tabeitans.

Hoo's Iffand was discovered by captain Cook, in 1774, who gave it that name from a person on board his thip, who first saw the land. It lies in two degrees twenty-fix minutes south latitude, and one hundred and thirty-nine degrees thirteen minutes west longitude; is five leagues and a half distant from the east end of La Dominica, and the most northernly of the cluster.

The Friendly Islands are fituated between nineteen degrees forty-four minutes and twenty-one degrees thirty-two minutes fouth laritude, and one hundred and feventy-four degrees and one hundred and feventy-five degrees fourteen minutes weft longitude. The three most confiderable of them were first discovered in 1043, by Fasman, a Dutchman; they are seven in number exclusive of some letter and very inconfiderable illands.

Anticulant Isle, or, ask the natives call it, Tongatabu, the in twenty one degrees seven minutes bouth lantude, and one hundred and feventy-five degrees weft longitude, is to the northward of Middleburgh, and about five leagues from it; it is something in the farm of an intiches transdegrees and one hundred and feventy-five degrees fuunteen

from it; it is fomething in the form of an ifoiceles trian-gle, the longest fides of which are seven leagues, the shortest about four; its direction is nearly east-fouth-east and westnorth-west.

Middleburgh, called by the natives Eacowe, lies in twenty-one degrees leventeen minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and feventy-four degrees forty-four minutes west longitude, is about ten leagues in compass, and may be seen at the distance of twelve leagues.

be feen at the diffance of twelve leagues.

The general flature of the men in the iflands of Amsterdam and Middlehuigh is equal to our middle fize, from five feet three to five feet ten inches; the proportions of the body are very fine, and the contours of the limbs extremely elegant, though fomething more mulcular than at at O-Taheitee, which may be owing to a greater and more conflant exection of strength in their agriculture and domestic exconomy. Their complexion is a clear malogany or chefinut brown, with black hair, in short friezzled cuts which feem to be burnet at the time, where beards are curls which feem to be hurnt at the tips so their beards are Their features are extremely mild and cut or shaven. pleafing, and they practice tattowing, or puncturing the Ikin. They have a practice likewife of powdering their hairs fome with a white powder made of lime, which burns; others with bluer and fome with orange colour, made of turmeric.

Both men and women have, for their diefa, only a piece of cloth or matting tied round the waift. The men frequently wear a ftring of leaves round their nocks; and the women, loofe necklaces made of shell fish, teeth, and freds intermixed. Their utentila, animala, habitations, &c nearly refemble those in the Society Islanda. Their manufactures are like thuse of O-Taheitee, only of an in-

ferior fort.

Their weapons are clubs highly polifhed, sharp pointed spears barbed, and hows and arrows. The bow is six feet long, and, when, sack, forms a curve; the convex part has a groove that holds a string. In drawing the bow, instead of pulling it, so as to increase the natural curvature, they draw it the reverse way, so that the spring, to recover its former polition, gives greater velocity to the arrow and the recoil never hurts the arm of the person who dif-

charges the bow.

In point of neatness and workmanship, their canoca exceed every thing of the kind met with in the South Seas. They are constructed of feveral planks fewed together fo neatly, that the joints on the outfide are feareely to be feen. Some of their canoes are double, and fome fingle; the fingle ones are from twenty to thirty feet long, shout twenty line es wide in the middle, terminating at each end in a point. At the ends are a kind of deck, shout ten feet long, fo that the cause is open in the middle; and they frequently decorate the decks with rows of white shells. Some of them have fails; and some are worked on with paddles. The double the decks with tows of white facilis. Some of them have fails; and fome are worked on with paddlea. The double canoer are formed of 'two,' fastened together by strong beans, and a boarded platform is raised upon staunchions over them. They are in contrived, that they can be sunk under water splite to the platform, without being in any darger of fisting; nor can they fink while they hold together. They are in general fixty or seventy feet long, and four or five broad. They have one fail made of matting, four or five broad. They and one maft in the hiddle.

Their religious opinions are little known; and what respects their anniements and government statids in the same predicament. The prevailing disease is the keptofy, to cure which, stey blotter the check bone. The common cure which, they hister the check bone. The common mode of faturation is by putting nofe to no e, a more condition or is kifting hands, the tokens of peace is a white flag, and the greatest testimony of friendship is an exchange of names; but their most singular custom is, the cutting off the joints of the little fingers at the death of parents and relations, one joint for each, till they have left none transfer requiring.

le't none remaining.

These islanders are in general, brave, friendly, and courteous; the women are modely; but both sexes are given to pilfering, like those in the neighbouring islands.

Rosterdam Island, or Anamocks has a great number of finall inconsiderable islands in its neighbourhood; it is fmall inconnectable listed in its heighbourhood; it is financial in wearly degrees fifteen minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and feventy-four degrees thirty-fix initutes werk longitude. The inhabitants, productions, languages, &c. are finillar to those of Amikerdem island; but the former learn more leprous than any of those de-

In this island, the houses are different from any thing above cited t they are an oblong figure, about thirty feet long, eight feet wide, and they are built about nine feet in height; their walls and fides are about four feet high, and made of reeds fixed up, not perpendicularly, but converg-ing from the caves of the roof to the bottom. The roof ing from the control of the state of the whole would refemble a pentagon. It is thatched, and the roof foresde a good way beyond the floping walls. In one of the long fides there is an opening like a window, which is the only entrance into it. Within are flored quantities of yams, which are probably the chief support of the natives; on these they sleep, covered only with a little matting they cest their heads on narrow stools, as the O-T sheitsna In the day time they lie under flieds, the floors of which are covered with mata; and they have a variety of large wooden dithes, bowls, and earthern pots, as house-hold mensils.

The ifle of Handsome Prople was discovered by De Quiros in 1606. It is eighteen miles in circumference, and Stuated in ten degrees fouth latitude, and one hundred and eighty-five east longitude. Notwithstanding the exand eighty-live east tongrude. Notwinstanding the ex-cellive heat of the climate, the natives are remarkably fair and handfome, from which circumstance the island had its name. The natives are covered only from the waist downwards with mats made of palm, and wear a mantle of the same upon their shoulders.

Their canoes are trees hollowed out; and their houfes,

which are thatched, fland in clusters.

Cucos and Traitors Islands are situated in fifreen degrees fifteen minutes fouth latitude and one hundred and feventyfive degrees thirteen minutes west longitude. They were discovered in 1616, by Schoulen, and afterwards vilited by

captain Wallis, in July 1767. Cocos, called also Boseawen's Island, is a high mountain, in appearance like a sugar-loas. Traitors island is three miles and an half long, two broad, and lefs elevated than Cocos iffe. Traitors iffe was fo called from at attempt. made by fome of the natives to feize Schouten's boat, when

he was here.

The inhabitants of both these islands are a savage pee ple, cloathed with rufties or mats: they are, however, well made, and robuft; have their bair in different forms. The flaps of their ears are flit, and hang down slmost as low as their shoulders: they wear whiskers, and a little beard under the chin, the rest being all shaven: and their podies are marked or punctured like those of the O-Ta-

When Schouten was here in 1616, a chief put off from the fhore,in acanoecovered with a mat in form of a tent, and accompanied with a number of people in forty-fiveanoes; as they approached the flip, the chief cried out three times with a loud voice; and at the fourth, all his company joined in the cry. He prefented the captain with a paper drefa, and a fine mat; and he was entertained and received prefents in return. These people certainly had no idea of property, attempting to fleal every thing they could lay their hands upon; may, they tried to draw out the nails from the flip's fide with their teeth, and some fewer under the keel, and attempted to draw the nails from under the keel, and attempted to draw the nails from the shore, in a canoe covered with a mat in form of a tent, and under the keel, and attempted to draw the nails from thence; but being fixed at, they defilted. The next day, however, they put off from flore to the number of one thousand, with hogs, bananas, fowls, and occoa-nuts, of which they have plenty, under a pretence of trading; and the chief, or Latou, as he is there called, in a double cance, giving a figual, they all thoused, and at that instant threw a volley of flones on board the ship, and the chief was abfurd enough to suppose that he could run down the ship by failing against it with his cance: he made the ridiculous attempt, and beat the head of his canoe to pieces; this exafperated the Indians, and they reiterated their attack; but on a difcharge of feme mulqueta, and a few great guns, they were foon put to flight, with the flaughter of a very finall number of them.

Their canoes are made of one piece of red wood, flat before, and pointed behind; they dart along very fait in them, fleering them and putting them on with two oars aftern. They have other canoes, that carry a fail, in the middle of which is generally drawn a grey and red cock ;

d ; it is fis mi-

igh, and onverghe roo would fpreads he long the only natives : atting : aheitane

houfehy De ference hundred the exom the west a houfes.

loors of ricty of

feventyicy were rifited by mound is three ted than

degrees

ver, well lmost as 'a little and their off from tent, and

canoes a ce times y joined or drefit, ved preidea of ould lay ne fwam at day, of one nuts, of Jouble t juftant the chief own the the ripieces; heir at-

ew great fast in wo oars in the d cock i and a large piece of wood on the left fide, with which they keep the veifel upright: on this wood there is always ready for use a fith-gig, and a kind of prong for firking

Horn or Hoorn Island was also discovered by Schouten, in 1616; it is situated in sources degrees sifty-six minutes south latitude and one hundred and seventy-mine de-

grees eaft longitude.

grees east longitude.

The complexion of the people of this island is a yellow brown. The men are tall, large, well made, and strong bodied it they are fast runners, capert fwimmers, and good divers. They do not fosfer their beards to grow, but take great pleasure in dreffing their hair, which is black. Some tie it, others frize it, and others curl it, some let it grow down the waist, and tie it in five or sat tails, and others drefs it right an end, standing up like hoof's brilles. like hog's brifles.

Both men and women go naked, except a piece of covering between their legs? the women are very much de-formed both in face and body, and are very thort; they rub their leads and closeks with formething red. Their breafts are long, and lising down to their bellies like lessliern

breate are long, and using down to their neither like resulern bags, for that they m.-že a very diagreeable appearance; they are befides very immodelt, performing the rites of Venus in the prefence of every one, only under a mat.

The foil produces fpontaneously a great variety of fruits, such as cococs, banalias, yams, &c. for they know nothing of cultivation. They have foure hogs, which they cook wretchedly. At low water the women catch fifth which is

eaten raw.

Queen Charlotte's Islands were visited by captain Carteret in 1767. They consist principally of eight islands, namely, Egmont's Isle, or New Guernsey: Howe's Isle, or New Jersey: Edgecumb's Isle, or New Sark: Ourry's Isle, or New Alderney; Swallow, Casteret, Simpson, and Gover's Islands. The following is the best account we could procure of Egmont's Isle, the rest being only seen at a distance.

a diffance.

Mendana first discovered this island in 1505. He would fain have fixed a colony here; but sound it impracticable, as the natives continually maintained hostilities against him, captain Cateret's attempt in 1767 was equally unsceed ful; for on the first attempt to land, a skirmith enfued, in which sour people lost their lives. We perceived, however, that the island abounds in hogs, sowls, ring-days, surfactores are stricted. doves, turtle-doves, partridges, geefe, herons, fwallows, and black lizards. It likewife produces plantains, fugarcanes, two orthree kinds of bread-fruit, beetle, two kinds of good almonds, Spanish pumpkins, cheficuts, and nuts, ecoca-nuts, large pine-apples with kernels in them, and apples, refembling pearmains; fago, fweet basit, ginger, a kind of indigo, &c.

Their towns confift of about twenty houses each, they Their towns confift of about twenty house each, they are built round and of plank, and thatched with palm-leaves; every house has two flories, to which they go up by land-ladders; each flory is inclosed heast high, the part shove being left open to give light and air. Their houses are furrounded by a wall of loofe flores, open at the entrance, inflead of a gate; and the fides and flones within are lined with fine matting. There is in each town a large house, explainly a tenule; and another lang loofe. within are lined with the matting. I here is in each town a large house, probably a temple; and another long house, apparently belonging to the community, in which are hong bundles of arrows, in great quantity, ready for use; and also a wellor two curiously made, with steps to go down, and covered with plank. Some of their towns are surrounded with breast-work of some, refembling a fortification, and gives reason to suppose that the natives are often troubled with civil water. Gone tithing wiers sequed with some bled with civil wars; fome fifthing wiers fenced with stone are found clofe to the fea.

The inhabitants at prefent go naked and unadorned. though when Mendana was there they had cloathing and ornaments. They live principally on fifth, and a vegeta-ble called brete; their chief diverifion is dancing. Their manufactures, belides fifthing-tackle and weapons, are ropes of ozicis, and cordage of tattans, bags and pockets of palm, and curious and large mats for fails. They weave also, in finall looms, a kind of cloth, which ferves as a covering

for the women. Their arms and offentive weapons are hows and arrows, darts with three rows of barbs, a kind of wooden fword, and fromes: the bows are fix feet five inches long, and their arrows four feet four inches, pointed with flint; and with these missile weapons they do execution at a consider-able distance. One of their arrows wounded aman in the thigh, after going through the boats wash-board.

Some of their cances are double, like those at O-Ta-heitee. The common ones, for daily use, are small, and

of rude workmouthip; they are all formed from the trunk of a tree hollowed out, with an out rigger, but no fails. Some of them will carry a dozen men. Their voyage canoes, which will hold thirty men, are more beautiful that

There is an iffand about ten leagues north of Egmont's iffe, which is near four leagues round, of a conical figure,

ifle, which is near four leagues round, of a conical figure, and contains a volcano.

Captain Carteret had only an opportunity of feeing at a diffance the other iflands, of which Queen Charloire's iflee conflit; but had reafon to believe them all to be inhabited. As he paffed the ifland that bears his mame, which is about two days fail from Egmont's life, is near fix leagues long, and lies in eight degrees twenty-fix minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and fifty-nine denutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and fifty-fine degrees fourteen minutes ead longitude, he met with forne of the inhabitants fithing. He fent out a boat, and feized one of the canoes, which was large enough to contain eight octen men, was very neatly built with planks well jointed, ornamented with fibel-work, and figures rudely printed, and the feams were covered with fomething like black putty, but of better confidence. The people were arrived with hows, arrows, and figures prouted with litt, as at Egmont ifle. They feemed to be the fame kind of people as the natives of that ifland, and were quite naked.

Belides those above described, there are feeverly featered.

as the natives of that island, and were quite naked.

Belides those above described, there are feveral scattered islands between the equator and the fouthern tropic viz.

1. Eimeo, or York island; 2. O-Heetroa; 3. Hervey island; 4. Palmerston island; 2. Svage island; 0. Islands of Danger; 7. Duke of York's island; 8. Turtle island; 9. Byron's island.

Eimeo, or York island, was first discovered by expeasing the state of York's island; 1. Turtle island; 1. Since, or York island, was first discovered by expeasing the state of York's island; 1. Turtle island; 1. Since, or York island, was first discovered by expeasing the state of York's island; 1. Turtle island; 1. Since on York island; 1. Since of York island; 2. Since of York island; 1. Since of York island; 1.

O-Heteroa is fituated in twenty-two degrees twentyfeven minutes fouth; one hundred and fifty degrees forty-feven minutes west, and is thirteen miles in circumference. feven minutes weft, and is thirteen miles in circumference. It does not thoot out into high peaks like the other islands, but is more uniform and even, being divided into small hillocks. It is neither populous nor fertile. The natives are holile, armed with lances, dressed in striped cloth, their heads decorated with feathers, and their labit a thort jacket reaching to their knees. The whole is girded with a yellow saith, which passes round the neck, is crossed upon the breast, and is gathered about the middle.

Hervey island lies low, in nineteen degrees eighteen minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and fifty-eight degrees and fifty-four minutes west longitude. It was discovered by captain Cook on September 23, 1773, who gave it the above name in honour of the earl of Briflol, Palmerston island is situated in one hundred and fixty-

three degrees ten minutes west longitude, and eighteen de-

grees four minutes fouth latitude.

Savage island lies in nineteen degrees one minute fourth latitude, and one hundred and fixty-nine degrees thirty-feven minutes west longitude. On captain Cook's landing here. June 1774, the natives attacked his party with great fury: every possible intimation of good will was given them, but without any effect: a dart or spear was thrown by one of the natives, which grazed captain Cook's shoulder; a party which had been posted on a rock, to secure a retreat in case of an attack, saw it absolutely neceffary to fire on the natives, to refeue their commander, and those who were with him, from destruction. This and those who were with him, from deftruction. This prevented others coming down from the heights, and abated the ardour of those who were engaged; whether any of the Indians were hurt, could not be perceived. This disposition of the natives, as well as the island furnishing no port, determined captain Cook to leave it. The name of Savage Island was given by him to this spot, from the conduct and aspect of the natives who thus came down upon them with the fury of wild beasts.

Islands of Danger; a name given by commodore Byron to three islands which had rocks and broken ground between them, and were to low, that a thin, may be close.

to three illands which had rocks and oroken ground between them, and were fo low, that a fhip may be clofe in with them before they are feen. Their fituation is differently laid down by commodore Byron and captain Cook; the former placeing them in longitude twelve degrees thirteen minutes fouth; latitude one hundred fixty-feven degrees forty-feven minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees forty-feven minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees forty-feven minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees forty-feven minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees forty-feven minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees forty-feven minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees forty-feven minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees forty-feven minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees for the fever minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees for the fever minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees for the fever minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well; and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the fever minutes well and the latter in ten degrees the latter minutes well and the latter grees lity-one minutes and one hundred and fixty-three de-grees forty-three minutes. The fouth eafternmost of these islands is about three leagues in length between the extreme points, from both which a reef runs out, upon which the fea breaks to a tremendous height; upon the northwest and west sides innumerable rocks and shoals threach

mear two leagues into the fea, and was extremely danger-ous. The islands have a fertile and beautiful appearance, and (warm with people. No farther diffeovery concerning these secluded spots could be made by the commodore, as the great danger to which the ships were exposed prevented

his going on shore.

Duke of York's island was first discovered by commodore Byron, June 21, 1765, and, according to all pro-bability, never received a human footstep before that time. The boats landed with great difficulty, and procured about two hundred cocoa-nuts, which, circumstanced as the crews were, was an inestimable treasure. This island lies in latitude eight degrees forty-one minutes fouth; and in one hundred and feventy-three degrees three minutes weft longitude: a dreadful fea breaks upon almost every part of the coast, and no foundings could be found.

Turtle Hand lies in nineteen degrees forty-eight minutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and feventy-eight

degrees two minutes west longitude. It was so called by captain Cook, who first visited it, on account of the great

number of turtles that were feen here

By:on's Island was first discovered by commodore By-By: on's Hand was first discovered by commodore Byron, July 3, 1765; but he could not go affore, or procure
any refreshments, there being no part favourable for a
fine to anchor. This is shad lies in one degree eighteen
animutes fouth latitude, and one hundred and seventy degrees fifty-three minutes east longitude, and is supposed to
be about four leagues in length. It was very populous;
for as soon as the ship came in fight, the natives to the
number of above one thousand, allembled on the beach,
and more than fixty cames, or poss, not off from the and more than fixty canoes, or pross, put off from the shore, and made towards it, and ranged themselves in a the inclusion of the Indiana fundamental the indiana fundamenty jumped out of his proa, fwam to the fhip, and ran up the fide like a cat. As foon as he had ship, and ran up the side like a cat. As soon as he had stepped over the gunwale, he sat down upon it, and burst into a violent sit of laughter, then started up and ran all over the ship, attempting to steal whatever he could lay his hands on, but without success, for being stark naked, it was impossible to secret his booty. The seamen put him on a jacket and trowsers, which produced great merriment, for he had all the gessures of a monkey newly dersided. Bread was given him, which he ate with a voracious appetits; and, after having played a thousand antic tricks he leaped overboard clad in his new apparel, and fram back to his proga-

tricks ne icaped overboard clad in his new apparel, and fwam back to his pros.

Thefe people are tall, well proportioned, and clean limbed; their fkin is a bright copper colour; their features good and their coontenances exhibited a mixture of intreplicity and chearfulness that is very firling. They have long black hair 1 some had long beards, some only whifkers, and others nothing more than a fmall tuft at the point of the chin. All their cars were bored, but they had no ornaments in them. They were all fark naked except their ornaments, which confifed of fhells very prettily diffored and firung together; these they wear round their neck, wrifts, and waids.

SECT. XIV.

Gentaining a journal of Captain Cook's three years wayage round the world.

E shall conclude our account of this quarter of the globe with fome few particulars relative to the important expedition made by captain Cook, &c. for the dif-every of a fouthern continent, which object has greatly attracked the notice of the learned and curious. On July 13, 1772, the Refolution and Adventure (the former commanded by captain Cook, and the latter by cap-

former commanded by captain Cook, and the latter by captain Furneaux) failed from Plynouth Sound, having on board Mr. William Hodges, landfcape painter; Dr. John Reinhold Forfter, Mr. George Forfter his fon, and Mr. Sparman, naturalitis; together with Mr. William Wales, and Mr. William Bayley, aftronomers; and arrived at the Cape of Good Hope on the 30th of October following. On the 10th of the next December they faw the first ice, in latitude fifty degrees forty minutes. This first ice was a very large mass, but they afterwards saw another much larger: this prodigious body was two thousand feeling, four hundred broad, and about two hundred in height. On December 12, they passed by fix more ice issands, some of them near two miles in circuit, and sixty feet high. Here the elder Mr. Forster and Mr. Wales had nearly perished by cold and samine, having gone with some nearly perished by cold and samine, having gone with some others, in the ship's boat, to make some experiments of

the temperature of the sea at a certain depth, but were at length saved by the Adventure. On December 26, the length laved by the Naventure. On December 20, the hips passed through a great quantity of packed or broken ice, fome of which looked dirty or decaying. Islands of ice fill surrounded them, and in the evening, the fun fetting just behind one of them, tinged its edges with gold, and brought upon the whole mass a beautiful suffusion of purple: they had no thaw during the continuance of the

whole fummer.

On the 2d of January 1773, captain Cook fearched for Cape Circumcifion, which is laid down by Bouvette in fifty-eight degrees fifty-line minutes fouth longitude, and ten degrees fix minutes east latitude. January 9, three boats, were boisted out, and in about five or fix hours took up as much ice as yielded fifteen tons of good fresh waterup as much ice as yielocd hitem tons or good nicht water, It is remarked, that here was a difcovery made, important to ficience; that nature forms great maffes of ice in the midft of the wide ocean, which are destitute of any faire particles, but have all the ufeful and falubrious qualities of the pure element. On January 16, they croffed the antarctic circle in longitude thirty-nine degrees thirty-five mistrette circle in longitude thirty-fine degrees thirty-five minutes eaft, which had till then remained impenetrable to all former navigators. The next day thirty-eight ico islands, great and small, were seen, besides loose ice in abundance. After having reached fixty-feven degrees fifteen minutes fouth, captain Cook ordered the ships to put about, and stood north-east by north, an immense field of solid ice extending to the southward, as far as the eye could reach from the maft head, which rendered it impoffible to advance farther that way. Here were feen many whales playing about the ice, and for two days before feveral flocks of brown and white pintadoes were feen, which they named antarctic peterels, because they feemed to be natives of that region. January 3r, they passed near two islands of ice, fifty degrees fifty minutes south, fifty-fix degrees forty-eight minutes east, one of which appeared to be breaking or falling to pieces, by the crackling noise it made, said to be equal to the report of a four pounder. This was the last ice seen till they returned again to the

On February 8, the Resolution lost fight of the Adventure, and the two floops continued separated for the rest of the cruize, but afterwards met in Queen Charlotte's found, in Zealand; then failing together for O-Taheitee, and other islands within the tropics, in coming round the fame coasts near to Cook's straights they again separated and never more joined during the voyage. Captain Furneaux never more joined during the voyage. Captain Furneaux feeing no probability of forming a junction with his confort returned to England, and reached Spithead in

July 1774.
On February 28, the Resolution, in fixty-two degrees footh, fell in once more with a folid piece of ice, which obtructed their further progress in that course. In lati-tude fifty-nine degrees fifty-eight minutes fouth, longitude one hundred and eighteen degrees thirty-nine minutes east, three islands of see were in fight all of them largo effectally one, which was larger than any that had been before feen : the fide opposite to the ship feemed to be a mile in extent, and the whole mass supposed to be three in circuit. It was supposed to be one hundred set high; yet such was the impetuous force and height of the waves which broke against it, by meeting with such a sudden re-sistance, that they rose considerable higher. On March they made the coast of New Zealand, and anchored in Dufky Bay, after having been one hundred and seven-teen days at sea, in which time they had failed three thoufand fix hundred and fixty leagues, without having had fight of any land. The Refolution left Dufky Bay on May 11, 1773, and, casting anchor in Queen Char-lotte's Sound on the 17th of the same month, continued till the 7th of Jane.

Having now loft the Adventure, captain Cook, determined on fully exploring the fouthern parts of the Pacific ocean, began his fecond course alone, on the 27th of November; and on the 6th of December they were in latitude fifty-one degrees thirty-three minutes fouth, and longitude one hundred and eighty degrees, confequently just at the point of the antipodes of London, being the fift Europeans, and most probably the first human be-ings, who had reached that point. and perhaps will be the last. The first ice was seen December 12, in fixty-two degrees, ten minutes south, one hundred and seventy-two east, which is eleven and a half degrees more to the fouthward than the first ice seen the preceding year in the At-lantic ocean. On December 15, in fixty-fix degrees fouth, one hundred and fifty-nine west, the surrher course to the southward was interrupted on account of the ice,

or were at er 26, the or broken Islands of g, the fun with gold, uffusion of nee of the

carched for louvette in itude, and y 9, three hours took resh water. important any faline qualities of d the anty-five minetrable to y-eight ico pose ice in en degrees e ships to n immenfe s far as the ered it imfeen many ays before were feen, ney feemed paffed near h, fifty-fix h appeared kling noife

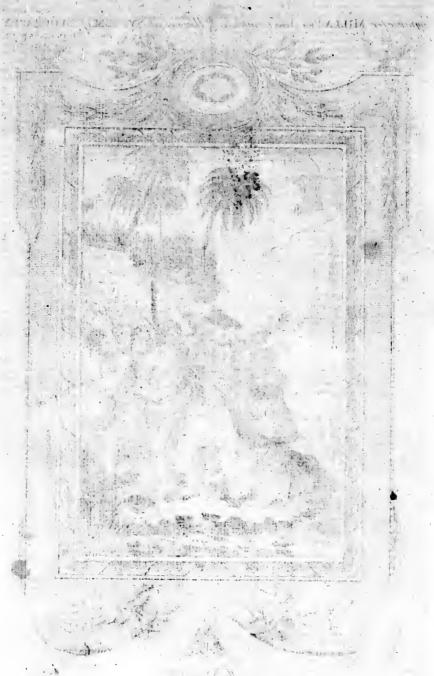
of the Aded for the
Charlotte's
-Taheitee,
round the
parated and
Furneaux
i his conpithead in

r prender.

vo degrees ce, which In latilongitude e minutes hem large of ad to be a co be three feet high; the waves fudden reOn March I sanchored and fevenhree thoulaving had by Bay on cen Churc continued.

ok, deterthe Paeific
te 27th of
the years in
fouth, and
fouth, and
being the
human bewill be the
in fixty-two
feventy-two
the fouthin the Atfix degrees
rther course
of the ice,
among





Hitti. and the same in such a single

among which they, were in a manner ambayed, which obliged them to tack to the northward; and foom effect they got clear of all the loofs iso, but not without-receiving favoral hard knocks from the largest pieces. The weather remained foggy, and feveral ice-islands ftill lay in their way, one of which they, were near falling should of, and if that had happened, more would have survived to relate the circumstance. The thip passed with her can length to the windward of this they emiss to the survey, were on hoard, was in the most draudful suspense for a few minutes. Sayeral penguina were feen on some little ice-islands, and a few antactic peterols on the wing. We doubt not but the following account and description of these binds will prove acceptable to our readers. nong which they were in a manner embayed, which

a few antachtic persels on the wing. We doubt not but the following account and description of these birds will prove acceptable to our readers.

Captain Cook relates, that having continued desiring the whole summer in the frigid some, their chase of penguint proved very unjuccissful, though is asserted great sport; these birds dived so frequently, continued so long under water, and at times slighped continually into and out of it, making way with such amazing velocity in a straight line, that the fowlers were obliged to give over the pursuit; but not before they had come near enough to wound onto of them; but though they followed it closely, and fired shows ten times with small shot, which was observed to hit, yet they were at last obliged to kill it with balk. When they took it up, they perceived its hard glossy plumage had constantly turned the shot of the summage is entramely thick, and consists of long narrow feathers which his above cache other as closely as scales and fecure these amphibits birds against the wet, in which they almost constant the. Their very shick skin, and their fat, seem wilely appropriated to, them by nature, to resist the propertual winter of these inhospitable climes. Their broad helly, the situation of their feet far behind, and sins which supply the place of wings, are constructed with squal wildom to section the progress of their otherwise lampish bodies through the water. That which was shot weighted eleven pounds and a half. The blue petrels which every where abound in this imments occan, settled in flocks of several hundreds on the smooth furface of the water: these were not worso fitted out against the cold shan the penguines. Their plumage was amaningly shundant, and increased their halk in a great proportion; and two feathers, instead of one, proceeded out of every root, lying within each other, and formed a very warm contyring. As they are almost continuelly in the air, these wings are very strong, and of great length to support them in signing.

They croffed the antarctic circle a feccest time on De-cember 20, in one hundred and forty-feven degrees forty-fix minutes well longitude. The oux morning

cemer 20, in one hundred and forty-feven degices forty-fix minutes well longitude. The next morning ice-ifiands were feen very high and it. 2god, forming et their tops many peaks, whereas those that had here feen before were flat at top, and not to high; many of these were between two and three miles in circuit, with perpendicular cliffs or fides, aftonishing to behold.

Most of their winged companions had now less them, the grey albatrofical only excepted, and; indicate of the other brids, they were visited by a few matarihis peterelli, two of which were shot. To the description given above of this bird, we may add, that they have of the line of a large pigeon, the feathers of the head, back, and part of the upper side of the wings white, the this feathers are also white, but tipped with brown. Another peterel was show hite, but tipped with brown. Another peterel was shown for whose finaller, and interely of grey planning; these birds were fuller of feathers than any hatterto team. A few chocolate coloured albatrofies were feen in these parts all which birds keep among the lee, fresh whence, captain Cook observed, he might with reason conjecture than ever land to the fouth.

is land to the fouls.

On December 22, they had penetrated to fary-favor degrees thirty-one instantes; being the highest fouthern latitude they had reached 3 one hundred and farty-two degrees fifty-four naistess well longined. Twenty-three insal ice-flands were this day feen from the deck; and twice that number from the maft-head; and yet the weather was fo forgy, that they could not fee above two or three miles round them. On the 13th the weather was clear and fair, and upwards of hinsty large itse-illands were in fights. This heing Chiffmen-day, the captain lawleted the officers and master motions of padding, regular, themselves with the brandy of their allowance which they had faved for this occasion fome months beforehand. The No. 21.

fight of an immense number of ice-islands, among which the ship drifted at the mercy of the current, every moment in danger of being dashed in pieces against them, sould not deter the failors from indusing in their favourite amusement; as long as, they had brandy less, they would persist to keep Christmas in their way, though the elements lied conspired togetier for their destruction. Their long acquaintance with a feafaring life had enured them to all kinds of perile; and their heavy labour, with the inclementales of the weather, and other hardships, making their muscles rigid, and their nerves obsule, had communicated infensibility to their minds.

January 3, 174. Being in fifty-fix degrees forth, one hundred and forty deginess thirty-mes minutes west, the wind, being westerly obliged them ato sheet north-east-wardly, the captain was therefore obliged to leave a space of fea unexplored to the west, containing near forty degrees of longitude, and half that of latitude. January 22, being in fixty-two degrees thirty-four minutes footh latitude, one hundred and fixteen degrees twenty-four minutes footh latitude, one hundred set in height, and terminated in a peak not unlike the oupole of 8t. Paul's church. January 23, the wind increased very much, and in a short time blev a temperson gale; is nine o'clock stringht a huge mountainous wave struck the ship on this beam, and filled the deck with a delige of water, I spectred into the cable, and extinguished the lights, leaving the gentlement who wire stitug there for a moment in doubt whether they were not intricty overwhelmed; and sinking into the shyss. The ice, the fog, the forms, and rushed surface of the fee, composed a foul sinking seems, and rushed surface and eight degrees their viving beams of the sink plantary 26, passed by the reviving beams of the sink plantary 30, passed for the third time within the antarctic polar circle, longitude one bandred and nine degrees thirty-one minutes west, which sore sinked the sowistic the footh polar and south structures.

January 4, 1775. Captain Cook failed fouth eaft from Staten island, in order to pass a third fuminer faufon to the foothward. On leaving Sasten island, he has the following remarks: "It is amaning to fee how the different animals, which inhabit this foot, are saturally reconciled: they feem to have entired into a league not to disturb each other's transpullity. The far-bears each wind of the fee count; the fee horse take up their about in the island; the shags have post in the highest chiffs; the pringuins fix their quarters where there is the most easy communication to and from the fee; and the other birds chuse more retired flations. We have feen all these animals mix together like donestic earlies and poulary in a farm yard, without once attempting to molest the other; nay, I have often observed the eagles and vultures fitting on the hills among the flags, without either the old or young of the laster being distorted at their prefence. It may be asked how these birds of prey live? I suppose on the careastes of flash and birds which die by various causes, and probably in no finall numbers, as there are fo many of them."

On January 14, being in tifty three degrees fifty fix minutes fouth latitude, and thirty nine degrees twenty-four minutes west longitude, land was discovered i its mountains appeared of a vast height, covered with snow and ice, in most places, quite to the water's edge : to-wards the fouth end feveral low islands were seen, which appeared to have some verdure upon them, and were therefore called the Green islands. I his land, which was at first supposed to be part of a great continent, was sound at length to be an island of seventy leagues in circuit, between the latitudes of fifty-three degrees fiftyfeven minutes and fifty-four degrees fifty-feven minutes, and longitudes thirty-eight degrees thirteen minutes and thirty-five degrees thirty-four minutes well, extending fouth east by east, and north-west by west, and is thirty fouth-eart of eart, also norm-were by were and as antione leagues long, in that direction, its greatest bleadth
is about ten leagues, it feemed to abound with bays
and harbours, which the vali quantities of ice rendered
inacceffible the greatest part of the feer. This large stand
received the name of Southern Georgia. Captain Cook landed in a bay on the northern tide of this ifland, which three different places, and took pofferion of the country in his Majetty's name, under a discharge of small arms. Two rocky islands are fituated on the north end, one of which was named Willia's island, from the person who discovered it. It is a craggy cliff, nearly perpendicular, which contained the nests of many thousand shags. The other received the name of Bird island, from the innomerable flocks of birds of all forts that were feen upon it, from the largest albatroffes down to the least peterels. Several porpoiles were likewise observed, and seals, which probably came to breed on these inhospitable shores. The probably came to breed on these inhospitable shores. The head of the bay, as well as two places on each side, were terminated by perpendicular ice cliffs, of considerable height, such as are sound in the harbour of Spittbergen, in the northern hemisphe . Pieces were continue breaking off and floating out to the fea; and a great fall happened while they were in the bay, which made a noise like cannon.

The other parts of the country were not lefs favage and horrible. The wild rocks raifed their lofty fummits till they were loft in the clouds; and the vallies lay covered with snow. Not a tree was to be seen, nor a shrub even hig enough tomake a tooth-pick. The only vegetation observed was a strong bladed grass, growing in tusts; wild burnet, and a plant, like moss, which sprung from the rocks. Seals, or sea-bears, were pretty numerous. Among them was a huge animal of the same kind with the sea-lion described in lord Anson's voyage; a mid-hipman shot it through the lead, whilst it lay assepp. It was all over of a dark grey colour, with a slight olive cast, something like the seals in the northern lemissers; the snofe projected far beyond the mouth, and had a loose wrinkled skin; it was about thirteen feet long. Here was sound a flock of about twenty penguins, of a much greater size than any before seen, being thirtynine inches long, and weighing forty pounds. The seals and penguins killed here were very acceptable to the whole crew; for any kind of fresh meat was eagerly craved. Besides being uninhabitable, South Georgia does not appear to contain a single article for which it might be visited occasionally by European ships. On the whole coat, not a river or stream of fresh water was to be seen.

On the 26th of January captain Cook left the foothern part of this island, and steered east-foath-east, until he arrived in fixty degrees latitude, further than which he did not intend to go, unless he observed from certain signs of meeting with land. These high southern latitudes, where nothing was to be found but ice and thick fogs, had at length tired even this persevering chieftain himself it is therefore; put about to the sastward.

where nothing was to be found out the and trick togs, lad, at the gld tired even this perfevering chieftain himsfelf; he theirfore put about to the unit ward. I have a substitute the perfect of the larged rice-illands that had been feen in the voyage. As the thip was now proceeding northward, the hope of foon reaching a milder charact diffused a general fattafaction; but another frozen country rofe to their views, and, threatened to retard the accomplishment of their wishes. The discovery of this island was made on January 37, at feven in the morning. Captain Cook gave, the name of Bandwich land to this discovery, which may possibly bet the northern point of a continent; for he is of opinion that there is a tract of land near the pole, which is the fource of most of the ice that is spread over this vast fouthern

Southern Thule, in latitude fifty-nine degrees thirty minutes fouth; longitude twenty-feven degrees thirty minutes weth, was the most fouthern extremity that was feen; proceeding northward, many projecting points of land were discovered; the mountains appeared to be of vash height, their fummits being conflantly wrapped in clouds, and the lower parts covered with show down to the water-edge. These captain Cook named, in the order his which they were seen, Preezeland Peak, Cape Bristol, and Cape Montagu; with an island that received the name of Saunders, shuated shifty-elght degrees twenty-seven minutes south latitude, twenty-fix degrees twenty-seven minutes south latitude, twenty-fix degrees forty-four minutes west longitude, and two small ones, which were named Candlemas siles; they are of no great extent, but are of considerable height, and are covered with snow. The whole country had the most desolate and horrid spinerance imaginable; not a single blade of grass could be discerted upon; it, and it seemed to be forsken even by the amphibious and lumpish animals which dwelt on South Georgia.

February 15, bore away to the northward, having croffed the meredian of Greenwich, in latitude fifty-feven degrees fifty minutes. On the 19th croffed the place where Cape Circumcifion is laid down by Bouvet; without having the leaft figns of land, though the weather was favourable to diffeovery. Captain Furneaux likewife paffing between Georgia and Sandwich land, croffed the meridian of Cape Circumcifion in the latitude of fifty-feven degrees fifty minutes fouth, without meeting with any laid. The folicitude of all on the lot arrive at an European port, was now rifen to the loft impatient height; their voyage had then lafted twenty-feven months after leaving the Cape of Good Hope, fince which time they had not touched at any European fettlement, but had fevered from all intercourse with their country, their filends, relations, and domeltic endearments. As they approached a place that had fome correspondence with Europe, their hopes and fears began to be anxiously excited; all the tender and endearing tics at home now took intire possessions.

On March 26, being then between thirty-five and thirty-fix degrees fouth latitude a flip was feen to windward, and in three hours afterwards they came in fight of another. The eagernefs with which every person on board bent his eyes towards these welcome objects, was the strongest proof of that ardent longing for an intercourse with Europeans, which till then had been suppressed by the attentions which their ficuations and regard to personal fasety demanded. Two tedious days, however, passed in this state of painful uncertainty, before they could come up with either of the ships; at length they got within five miles of one of them, which proved to be a Dutch East indiamen. A boat was holisted out and sent on board her, and in a few hours returned with the welcome news that there was universal peace in Europe. In the asternoon they got sight of two Swedish, one Danish, and an English ship, the latter of which bore down to them, and ileutenant Clarke, the elder Mr. Forster, and a middlipman, went on board her. This ship was the True Briton, capain Broadly, on her return from China. The gentlemen were received with a generous hospitality, and invited to dinner. These three famished circumnavigators, who had not feen fresh meat for six weeks, attacked with the highest relish a dish of fattened Chinese quality, and in a delicious goole, which their kind entertainer seckoused very honesty fare. On relating how long they had bired upon salt beef, and how often they had parting in the sent and the mates dropped their knives and forks, and impure pity to the strangers religned all pretentions to their dinner. Ar parting, capain Broadly presented them witten harge saying succession which the gentlement of the thing dinder the two following days.

captain and the mates dropped their knives and forks, and in pure pily to the firangers religned all pretentions to their dinners. Are parting, captain: Broadly prefented them with a large fat pily and feveral geefe, on which the gentlement of the filip dired, the two following days.

They came to an anchor in Table Bay, in the Cape of Good Hope; on the 22d, which they found was only the 21d according to the reckening of the people on those, they having advanced a whole day by failing round the world to the eastward. On the 27th of April captain Cook failed from the Capt, and in his way to England touched at St. Helena; the weferm-idenals of Afcention and Ferniando Norenha; Fayal; and on the 29th of July made the land near Plymouth having been aftener from England three years and eighteen days, in which time it is computed that they ran over a greater space of

es thirty
that was
points of to
to be of
apped in
wit to the
order in
for, and
four miich were
enc, but
th finow,
orrid spcould be
en South

having fty-feven the place et, with- weather likewife roffed the of fifty-ting with arrive at impatient n months inch since nent, but country, mits. As pondence anxiously ome now with the

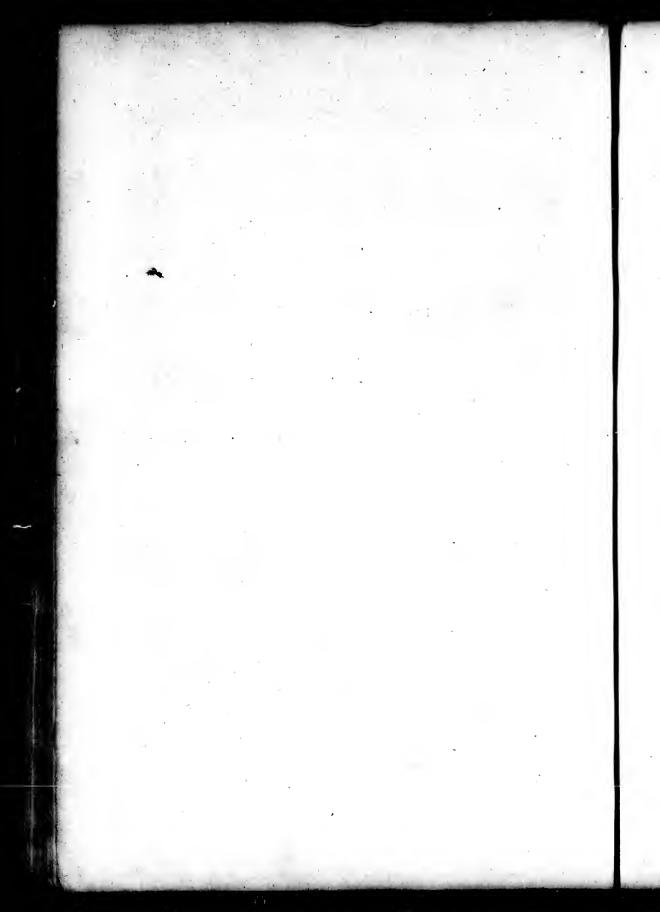
five and

to windin fight
y perion
s objects, or
so in in
had been
tions and
oous davs,
inty, bethips; at n, which
boat was
ew hours
univerfal
fight of
filip, the
ilieutenant
ithipman,
e Briton,
The genality, and
mnavigaattacked
set quaits,
ntertainer
long they
how long
they had

orks, and as to their ted them ted them

guins, the





fea than any ship ever did before; since, according to Mr. Fortler, all their tacks, taken together, form more than thrice the circumference of the globe. Thus was completed a voyage which will immortalize the conductor of it, as it was not only the most extensive, but the most in-

itructive one ever performed.

In this celebrated voyage, captain Cook not only discovered, but furveyed valt tracks of new coafts; diffelling hereby the illusion of a Terra Australis incognita, and fixing the bounds of the habitable carth, as well as those of the navigable ocean, in the southern hemisphere. But being the ablest navigator which perhaps any age or country ever produced, is not this great seanan's ultimate praise; his humane and judicious attention to every means which might possibly conduce to the healthness of the ship's company, gives him an eminent place among the distinguished sew who are true friends to mankind, and his endesvours were successful to a degree of admiration, the methods he made use of for preserving the health of the failors being no less simple than efficacious. With a company of one hundred and eighteen men, he performed a voyage of upwards of three years, throughout all climates from fifty-two degrees north, to seventy-one degrees south, with the loss of only one man by a distemper. From hence it plainly appears, that marine diseases are not caused by any malignity in the sea air; and avoyage round the world may be undertaken with less danger to health, than a common tour in Europe; espe-

cially when such assiduous care is taken of the diet, bedding, cloathe, the application of excellent antiscorbatic medicines, &c. as was constantly employed by captain Cook, which obtained him the cordial esteem and assection of the most respectable societies in this country, and will for ever erset a monument of deserved sulogium and gratitude in the hearts of his countrymen, and the friends to real merit, of every distinction, throughout the globe.

O Z. SECT. XV.

We shall here observe, as Supplementary to our account of the Dutch settlements in the East Indies; that

N November 12, 1781, the town and citadel of Negapatam, on the coaft of Coromandel, in the Eaft Indies, was taken from the Dutch by the English sleet and army commanded by admiral Hughes and Sir Hector Munro; the garrison consisted of near eight thousand men, about five hundred of which were Europeans, and the rest Indians: and also,



THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL

SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY;

VA TO BEING A COMPLETE

HISTORY and

ben tu

DESCRIPTION

Q F

THE WHOLE

WORLD.

the was where give and light as no

rollili no bero med mi Dindopono ik ; re elli

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

A F R I C A.

CONCERNING AFRICA IN GENERAL.

SOME geographers; both Greek and Latin, have, in their fythems, ranked. Africa as the third part of the known or inhabited world; neverthelefs, as the potterity of Noah made their first emigrations out of Afria into this northern quarter of the globe (for the antients knew but little of the fourthern part of Africa), we shall therefore make choice of it, as most proper for the second division of our most.

too bur 1 by ring har its feet and out ?

The far greater part of Africa continues still whenever to us; and though we are at present become beauty acquainted with it than we formerly were, yet our knowledge of it extends little farther than the regions that lie chiefly along the coasts of the Mediterranean; which being the most fruitful in corn and other produce, and also more easy of access, have been more constantly resorted to both

by Europeans and Afiatics.

The midland parts were for a long while believed inaceffible and unimbabited by reason of their intolerable heat,
they lying mostly under the torrid zone, and have on that
very account, as well as the savageness of its inhabitants, been little visited by any strangers. Even the southern parts of it, which lie under a more temperate climate, and are much easier of access, are found inhabitedby such barbaroous people, so fierce and savage in their
nature, so uncount and forbidding in their manners and
language, and so shy of all intercourse with foreign nations, that our readers need not wonder that we are almost as much in the dark about them as we are about the
midland earl of this continent.

midland part of this continent.

The name of Africa, or Afrie, was given to this vaft tract of ground from one of its antient provinces, which we now fiyle Africa Propria, and extends itself along the Mediterranean, from the antient Mauritania, on the west, to Cyrenaica, on the east, where is now the kingdom of Tunis, and where was once the seat of the celebrated Carthagenians. The antient Greeks called at Libya, from another of its provinces, whose defart part bordered upon Egypt, and was included, with other uninhabited parts of it, by the old Arabs, under the name of El-ber, which fignifies a divided, or forsaken land. The Indians call it parabab; the Arabs, Iphrica, or rather Aphirikiah, or Afrika; the Ethiopians, Alkabutan; and the Persians, Americans, and other nations, by different names.

Africa, in its largest sense, lies, south of Europe, and west of Asia, and is bounded on the north by the Medi-

Africa, in its largest sense, lies, south of Europe, and west of Asia, and is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, which parts it from the former; and on the east by the Red sea, which separates it from the latter to which it only joins by that small issumus or neck of land

which cuts off the communication between those two seas, and is commonly known by the name of Suez. On the fouth and west, it is furrounded by the main ocean, so that it may be properly styled a vast overgrown peninsula, joined only to the continent of Asia by the isthmus above-mentioned, which, if cut off, would make it by far the largest island in the world. It extends itself a vast way, not only on each side of the equinox, but of the two tropics likewise; the southern verge of it reaching quite to the thirty-side degree of southern, and the northern almost to the starty-seventh degree of north latitude: so that its utmost extent, from north to south, is almost seventy-two degrees or about sour thousand three hundred and twenty miles. From east to west it reaches still farther, viz. from seventeen west to fixty east, or seventy-seven degrees of longitude, that is, sour thousand six hundred and twenty miles.

tude, that is, four thousand fix hundred and twenty miles.

The antients divided this part of the then known world into twelve regions or provinces, and ranged them in the order following, going from east to west, viz. the two Mauritanias, the two Numidias, Africa Propria, Libya Oyrenaca, and Marmarica, Lower Egypt, Thebais, Libya Interior or Upper, and the two Ethiopias. Others ranked them in the following order: Egypt, Marmarica, Cyrenaca, Syrtica, Africa Propria, Numidia, the two Mauritanias, Inland Africa, Libya Interior, and Ethiopia. Under the Romans, it was divided only into these fix provinces: Africa Propria, Mauritania Casariensis, Mauritania Tingitania, Numidia, Tripolitana, and Bizaccuia; all which amounted to little more than what we slyle the present Barbary, but was all they possessed, or were perhaps acquainted with, except the kingdom of Egypt, which they did not reckon a part of Africa. Even Strabo had little notion of its real extent; and though Ptolemy, who was much better acquainted with it, and hath gone farther in his division of it than any of the antient. I kaving distinguished it by twelve regions or provinces; yet one half of the country was unknown to this excellent geographer.

The African and Arabic geographers have been no better

The Afreau and Arabic geographers have been no better acquainted with this region, than the Greeks and Romans. This plainly appears from the general defeription which Mocaudi and Becker, two of the best, have given of it. They neither allow it so great an extent as Ptolemy doth; nor place in it Egypr and the other countries that lie between the Nile, the Red Sea, and the eastern ocean in Africa, but make them to be part of Asia. They are no less inaccurate in affigning the true fituation, manes, &c. of capes, gulfs, and several cities and provinces, but a general confusion feems to run through the whole, occasioued

in all likelihood by the coming of the Arabs into this part of the world, whe, to blot out the remembrance of its antient inhabitants, gave new names to those places, and caused such changes in it, as the old Africans, upon their recovery of it, could never thoroughly rectify. Having made it evidently confpicuous, that the antients had a very imperfect knowledge of a great part of Africa, and consequently had never failed round it, as some have affirmed the Phoenicians did; we shall proceed to shew when, and, in what manner it was circumnavigated about three hundred years ago, which is a fact that is not doubt of in the present day.

The Goths having recovered Portugal from the Moors, followed them crofs the streights of Gibraltar, and subdued part of Morocco, taking from them the towns of Tangier,

followed them crofs the streights of Gibraltar, and subdued part of Morocco, taking from them the towns of Tangier, Ceuta, Arzilla, &c.

Prince Henry V. son of John II. king of Portugal, accompanying his father in one of these expeditions against the Moors of Africa, being firmly persuaded that a way might be traced out round Africa to the East-Indies, from whence the fine spices and other rich merchandize were brought to Egypt and the ports of the Levant, and observing, also, that gold, ivory, and other valuable merchandize was annually brought over land by carvans from Guinea to Morocco, he formed the design of discovering the west coast of Africa, being convinced that it would turn to account to visit those golden shores, if he should be disapointed in inding a passage to India by the south of Africa. He no sooner returned to Portugal, therefore, from the African expedition, but he obtained save of his father, king John, to sit out some ships for the discovery of that coast; but the attempt proved more difficult than he expected; for his ships arriving at Cape Bajadore, the waves past to terribly on that coast, that they durch not attempt to pass it for ten years afterwards: but having at length and the distinction of the distinction of the distinction of the theory of the coast is the distinction of the coast. beat fo terribly on that coall, that they durft not attempt to pass it for ten years afterwards: but having at length overcome the difficulty, he obtained a buil or grant from the pope, of all inside! countries, that should be discovered to the south and east from Cape Bajadore to the East-Indies, with a plenary indulgence for all such souls as should perith in the undertaking.

Prince Henry continued his discoveries on this coast so the eighth degree of north latitude; but dying in the year 140, he was not so fortunate as to see Africa entirely surrounded.

o feas, In the fo that joined

largest t only s liketo the utmoft

grees, miles. feven-

longimiles.

world

in the e two Libya Li-)thers arica. Mau-

iopia. x pro-/auricena ;

e the

e per-

lemy, ne far-

naving ne half opher. better

which of it. doth:

ie be-

an in , &c.

a ge-fioned

In the year 1471, the trade was extended as far as the Gold-coaft, in five degrees north latitude.

King John III. cauded the fort of St. George del Mina to be erected for the protection of the Gold-coaft, in the year 1481, and having now great expediations of discover-ing a way to the East-Iradies round Africa, and appreing a way to the East-Irades round Africa, and appre-hending that other princes, notwithfunding his grant from the pope, would attempt to follow his people to In-dia by the fame rout, he applied to the feveral princes of Christendom, representing, that they ought to furnish their optotas towards lubduing the infidel nations on the coast of Africa and India, as they would all reap the benefit of it; but the enterprize being fall effective were hazardous, or rather chimerical, they all refufed to be engaged in it.
Whereupon king John applied himfelf to the pope, to comfirm the donation of all pagan countries, fouth and eaft of Cape Bajadore, which had been made to his ancel. tors by the holy fee; and the pope not only confirmed the former grant, but decreed, that no other nation should be spaties grant, but decreed, in an in other institut mount be instituted to any fuch diffcoveries; and the king of Portugal from that time (1484) affumed the title of Lord of Quinea, by which was then meant all the west coast of Africa then discovered, or then after to be discovered, or dering his commanders to fet up (tone crofles in memory of the coast of taking possession of those countries as part of the Portuguese dominions.

Portuguele dominions.

Diego Cam, was the first commander fent out, which was in 1484, who, passing Cape Catharina, came to the river-Congo in the kingdom of that name, but called by the natives Zayre: he passed on twenty leagues further, and set up a cross at a place he called St. Augustin, inthirteen degrees south latitude, and another in wenty-two trusteen degrees touth latitude, and another in wenty-two fouth; and returning to Congo, he had a conference with the king of that country, wherein he told him, they came to inftrué, his people in the Christian religion, as they did in every place they came to; and the king fent ene of his fons and feveral of his nobility with captain Diego to Portugal, where they were baptised, the king and gueen, and feveral persons of quality being spontors; the chief's former name was Zakuta, but they gave him the king's name of Don Lohn king's name of Don John.

Bartholemew Diaz, in 1486, was fent with three ships to make further discoveries to the fouthward, in order to

find a passage to the East-Indies; and was so fortunate as to make the most southerly promontory of Africa, which ha named Cabo Tormentolo, from the terrible storms and

to make the most southerly promontory of Africa, which he named Cabo Tormentofo, from the terrible fromts and mountainous seas he met with there; which so terrified him, that he durft not pass it, but returned to Lilbon, to give the king arraccount of his voyage, who concluded now that he had gained his point by opening a passing to India, and gave the southern promontory Dias dreaded so much the name of Cabo de Bueno Esperanza, the Cape of Good Hope, instead of that which Dias had given it. However, the passing the Cape of Good Hope, instead of the cape of Good Hope, in the southern promoters in India, were not essed till the reign of Emanuel, the son hour whereof were one hundred and stay men commanded by Vasco de Gama, to attempt the passing of the Cape of Good Hope. De Gama set fall from Portugal on the 8th of July 1492; the captains who commanded the other two ships were, Paul de Gama, brother to Vasco, and Nicolas Nunez; they had a tender with them loaden with provisions, commanded by Gonzalo Nonnez, and a sloop, of which Bartholomew Dias was captain, bound to Del Mina on the coast of Guinea! Admiral de Gama, with his three ships, made the Cape of Good Hope on the 18th of November in the evening, and passed it on the 20th; after which he landed, and erected accosts and hought form earlie of the Indias the stiffer accosts of the landed, and erected accosts and hought form earlied of the Indias de Cape of the stiffer accosts and hought form earlied of the Indias de Cape of the Indias de Ca Good Hope on the 18th of November in the evening, and passed it on the 20th; after which he landed, and resteed a cross, and bought some cattle of the natives for trises; but still; the natives looking on the Portuguese with a jealous eye, and apprehending they had a design to shad their country, pulled down the cross that had been erested; and the Portuguese sailed away to the north-east, not seeing land again till Christman-day, and gave it the nature of Terra do Natal, as being our Saviour's birth-day. They afterwards arrived at a river, which they called De los Reys, or the King's, being on the feast of the Epiphany here they went on shore, and dealt with the natives for some ivery and provisions, and the admiral left two men heje to inform him of the state of the country at his return: these men were condemned criminals, whose purithment had been changed for this purpose. Casting along still to the northward, they arrived at Mosambique, nithment had been changed for this purpose. Cdasting along still to the northward, they arrived at Mosambique, in journal degrees south latitude, where they found Arabian merchant; that traded to India for spices, precious cones, etc. There was a pretty good harbour, and the town was inhabited by Moors, who traded to the Red Sea; and to India, in large vessels, but without drks. The Portuguese having entered the harbour, the sheik, or chief of the Moors, sent them presents and provisions, defiring leave to come on board, which was granted, and he came with a numerous train of attendants, dreft in a Turkish habit; and here the Portuguese obtained a pilot of the king to carry them to Calicut in India, which they were told lay about one thousand leagues to the tastward.

Ring to carry them to Calicut. in India, which they were told lay about one thousand leagues to the teatward.

But to proceed with our general furvey's Africa some prehends forty-one kingdoms, flates; or countries; namely, 1. Tripoli; 2. Barca; 3. Alglers; 4. Tonis; 5. Morocco; 6. Zaara; 7. Biledulgerid; 8. Tombut; 9. Mundingo; 10. Sierra Leona; 11. Ja'offs; 12. Pholey; 13. Ardrah; 144 Whidah; 15. Gold Coaft; 16. Slava Coaft; 12. Commendo; 18. Few. 10. Apr.; 20. Jahy ley; 13. Ardalı; 14. Whidah; 15. Gold Coaft; 16. Slava Coaft; 17. Commendo; 18. Fetu; 19. Anta; 20. Jaby; 21. Tooth Coalt; 2. Axim; 23. Grain Coaft; 24. Benin; 25. Angola; 26. Benguela; 27. Loanga; 28. Congo Proper; 29. Monomugi; 30. Monomotapa; 31. Caffraria; 32. Mofambique; 33. Mellada; 34. Sofala; 39. Abex; 36. Magadoxa; 37. Anian; 38. Abyfinia; 35. Brana; 40. Egypt; 41. Nubia.

In treating of their extensive countries, we finall confider the dominious of which it confider.

the dominions of which it confilts, in the following of-

I. Barbary ; comprehending, Morocco, Algiers, Tu-II. Negroland; containing, Sierra Leona, Mundingos

Pholey, and Jaioffs.

III. Guinea; comprehending, Whidah, Ardrah, Slave Coaft, Gold Coaft, Fetu, Commendo, Jaby, Arita, Axin, Tootte Coaft, Grain Coaft.

IV. Congo : comprifing Benguela, Angola, Conge

Proper, Loango.
V. Caffraria; or the country of the Hottentots, &c.
VI. Zanguebar; containing Mofambique; Meliada, Sonja.
VII. Abyffinja, or Ethiopia Superior; comprehending
Nubia and the coath of Abex.
VIII. Egypt; being the north eaft division of Africa.
In order to give our readers a more clear and diffined
the continent, islands, and other particular warrily

of notice in this divition of the globe, at one view, we have annexed the following Tables:

A Naw

A NEW, COMPLETE, and GENERAL TABLE of the Continent of AFRICA.

Nations.		t engih.	Breadth.	Principal Cities.	Dift. & Bear, from Lon.	
5	Morocco	500	480	Morocco	1080	S.
-	Algiers	480	100	Algiera	920	5.
Barbary	Tunis	320	170	Tunis	990	S. E.
4	Tripoli	700	240	Tripoli	1260	S. E.
	Barca	400	300	Tolemeta	1400	S. E.
110	Mundingo				-	
Negro-las	Pholey countries	2200	840	Mundingo	2500	s.
Z	Sierra Leona					
1	Weidah			Xavier	1	s.
	Ardrah			Affem		
	Slave Coaft			Great Popo		
1 1	Gold Coast			Acra, Crevecouer, Fort James		
5	Fetu			Cape Coast Castle		
18 18	Commendo	1800	360	Little Commendo	2700	
0	Jahy			No Town	11	
	Anta			Bourtray		
	Axim			Achombone	11 1	
	Tooth Coaft			Laho		
	Grain Coaft			No Towns	: _ _	
-	Benguela	430	180	Benguela	3900	S.
2	Angola	360	250	Loundo	3750	S.
31	Congo Proper	540	420	Saint Salvador	3480	S.
-	Loango	410	300	Loango	3300	5.
	Caffraria	780	660	Cape Town	5200	S.
1 0	Mofambique)	1400	350	Melinda or Mosambique		
1	Melinda				4440	40 S. E
Zangweba	Sofala				-	
2	Nubia	940	600	Nubia	2418	S. I
	Abex	540	130	Doncala	3580	S. E
l	Egypt	600	250	Grand Cairo	1920	S. I

A New and COMPLETE TABLE of the Islands, &c. of AFRICA.

Names.	Chief Towns.	Belonging to, or trade with.
Mauritius Bourbon Comors Ifles Madagafcar Babelmandel Zocatra St. Helena Biffiagoes Biffao Cape de Verd Canaries Madeiraa Fernando Po Prince's Ifle St. Thome Annabon St. Matthew Afcenfion	Chief Towns. Mauritius	French All Nations All Nations English French Portuguese Spaniards Portuguese Uninhabited

A GENERAL TABLE of OCEANS, SEAS, RIVERS, &c. MOUNTAINS, LANGUAGES of different Nations, &c. in AFRICA.

Oceans, Seas.	Rivers.	Mountains.	Religions.	Languages.	Capes and Straights.
Indian Pacific Atlantic Rèd Mediterranean Seas	Nile Niger Senegal Gambia	Atlas	Christian Pagan Mahometan	Coptic, Arabic, Greek, Afri- can or Moriáco, a variety of Negro Dialects, Portu- guese, Dutch, French, Lin- gua Franca.	Straight of Babelmandel Cape de Verd.

C H A P.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

$\mathbf{R} : \mathbf{B}$ B

SECT. 1.

Of the situation, boundaries, rivers, mountains, provinces, chief towns, &c. of the kingdom of Morocco.

POROCCO is fituated on the western bordets of OROCCO is fituated on the weftern borders of longitude, and between two and eleven degrees of weft longitude, and between twenty-eight and thirty-fix degrees of north latitude; being bounded on the fouth, by the celebrated mountain called the Great Atlas; on the north, by the Mediterranean; on the eaft, by the river Mulvia, which feparates it from Algiers; and, on the weft, by the Atlantic Ocean; it is about five hundred miles long, and four hundred and sightly head and often where long, and four hundred and eighty broad, and fome make the dimensions much larger.

This empire contains three grand divisions or provinces;

This empire contains three grand divisions or provinces; namely, that of Fez, to the north. 2. Morocco Proper in the middle: and, 3. Suz on the fouth.

The chief rivers are, 1. The river Mulvis, which runs from fouth to north, feparating the kingdom of Fez from Algiers, and difcharging its waters into the Mediterranean. This is a large deep river, according to Dr. Shaw, and admits of fmall cruifing veffels, and might be made commodious for flips of greater burthen: the fources of this river lie a great way within the Sahara or defart, at the difference of the contract dious for fhips of greater burthen: the fources of this river lie a great way within the Sahara or defart, at the difference of eight hundred miles from the fea, and runs almost its whole course in the fame meridian. 2. The river Suz, which runs from east to west, through the kingdom of that name, discharges itself into the Atlantie Ocean, at the mouth whereof lies the port-town of Santa Cruz. 3. The river Rabatta, which runs almost in the same direction, and discharges itself into the fame ocean, the piratical port of Sallee standing at the mouth of it. 4. The river Cebu, at the mouth whereof Mamora is situate, being another piratical port. The river Lecus runs in the same direction, and falls into the same ocean, near the mouth whereof stands the port of Larrache. None of these are navigable for ships, and the ports at their mouths will admit but of small vessels. The most commodious are those of Tangier and Tetuan, in the Mediterranean, but these of Tangier and Tetuan, in the Mediterranean, but thefe are unfafe in forme winds. The Spaniards are in possession of the port of Ceuta, opposite to Gibraltar, and of Penon de Velez east of it; but neither of them are fase harbours. Orhers lefs considerable are the Taga, the Ommitability and the Tenfift. This river runs through the city of Morocco, and supplies the inhabitants with water: it has a handfome bridge over it.

rocco, and supplies the inhabitants with water: it has a handsome bridge over it.

The Greater and Lesser Atlas are not only the principal mountains in Barbary, but some of the most celebrated in the universe. The Great Atlas divides Barbary from Biledulgerid; and the Little Atlas extends along the Barbary coast to the strain his of Gibraltar. The coldners and inaccessibility render the Great Atlas in many parts uninhabitable; but some places enjoy a milder climate, contain many villages, numerous herds and flocks of cattle, are well cultivated, and inhabited by Arabs, Barebers, and other African people, who, in the severe parts of the winter, are obliged to retire into vast caverna, to preserve themselves and their flocks from being overwhelmed with the prodigious quantities of snow that fall, and from the inclemency of the weather. These people are in general ficice, cruel, and warlike, and are spread in numerous tribes over the various branches of this prodigious mountain. They can bring many men into the field, and have it in their power to be very troublesome to the neighbouring governments, it being as impossible to be intiively upon the desense as a supplied to the intiively upon the desense as a supplied to the intiively upon the desense as a supplied to be intiively upon the desense as a supplied to the unique tubication.

tubjection.

The capital city of this empire, called also Morocco, la pleasantly stuated on an extensive plain, between two rivers, the Nephtis and the Agmed, and is watered by the Tensist. It is one of the most opulent, populous, and important cities in Africa. The most received opinion is, that it was founded by Abu Techisien, and finished by his warlike fon Joseph, who after obtaining many glorious victories in Spain, brought from thence thirty thousand captives, whom he containtly employed in furrounding it with strong walls, which were twelve miles in circumserence. It then contained one hundred thousand houses, and still hath twenty-four magnificent gates, and a great number of mosques, I alecs, &c. but at prefent its prittine splendor is much decayed. It is fasteen miles north of mount Atlas, and one hundred and fifty from the Atlantic occan, in thirty degrees forty minutes north latiqude, and seven degrees well longitude. The walls are so strong both with respect to the stone themselves, and the cement with which they are connected, thatthey are imponentable to the pick-ax, and other instruments; they are surrounded with a deep ditch, and shailed with strong tower bulwarks, bastions, &c.

Within a Coscious fortross called the Ab-Creave and

pick-ax, and outer many properties alled the Al-Capava, and within a spacious fortress called the Al-Capava, and which is situated on the outside of the city, star is the imperial palace. It is defended by high walls, strong towers, a deep ditch, &c. and has only two gates, the one leading towards the country, and the other towards the city; both of these are handsome and well guarded; and that towards Morocco faces an elegant and capacious street; the vista of which is terminated by a large magnificent mosque, admirably embellished with carvings of marble, jasper, &c. and the noble gates of the church of Seville, which the celebrated Almanzor brought from Spain. On the top of its stately tower, four large copper balls, plated with gold, were fixed upon iron spikes; they weigh together seven hundred pounds, but the fixes are unequal, the smaller being capable of containing one, the next two, the third four, and the largest eight facks of wheat. There is a capacious vault beneath the mosque; it was originally designed for a cistern, but is now converted into a granarly. The batvault beneath the monique; it was originarly sengues for a ciftern, but is now converted into a granary. The battlements are exceeding lofty, and the fpire rifes feventy feet above them, from the fummit of which the talleftmen appear to the beholder like small children. The royal apartments, halls of audience, feraglio, &c. are noble atructures, highly embellished, and richly furnished.

The gardens, though neither well defigned, or properly variegated, are extensive and magnificent, containing all kinds of trees, herba, flowers, shrubs, &c. which can possibly grow in that climate: but the splendor still repointoy grow in that climate; but the iptendor thit re-maining is inconfiderable with respect to the former gran-deur of the place, the vestiges of which yet subsisting a va-viety of noble fragments. The innumerable ruins of many superb palaces, colleges, halls, baths, hospitals, and above four hundred aqueducts, are the mouraful monuments of the devastations of time, the effects of despotism,

and the ravages of frequent wars.

Great part of the houses are gone quite to decay, and the Great part of the houses are gone quite to decay, and the reft are but in an indifferent condition. The inhabitants are about twenty-five thousand; but the Jews, the number of whom is about four thousand, live in a particular quarter, which is near the palace, and furrounded by a wall, through which there is but one gate, and that is well guarded by Moors; yet foreign ambassadors, agents, merchants, &c. clusse to live in this part, preferably to any other in Moroeco. The Jews have the art of growing rich, though they are exceedingly taxed; but they, politically, pretend to poverty, and from obvious motives make a very ment appearance. a very mean appearance.

The

CA.

5.

S.

S. \$.

S.

S. S. E.

S. E.

S. E.

S. E. S. E. S. E.

ights.

lope Imandel

The city of Fes, fituate in thirty-eight degrees north latitude, and four degrees west lungitude, was originally the capital of the kingdom of the force name, and is at prefent a rich and populous city. It comprises three dif-tinct parts, via. 1. Beleyd, which contains about four thousand houses, and stands on the east side of the river Fea. 2. Ain-Alu: conteining about four thousand inlin-bitants, and stands on the welt side of the same rives. 3. Albegd, or White Fea, which was built by Jacob, king of the Beni-Mereni, and contains twenty thousand inha-bitants. The two first form to Old Fea, the latter New Fea. and a ressent the same research. Fea, and at prefent they form together one city, Old Fea is nine miles in circumference, flands between

two hills, is furrounded by firong walls, and flanked with magnificent towers. It is without fuburbs, contains many excellent gardens, hath narrow fireets, feven gates and

magnificent towers. It is without faburbs, contains many excellent gardens, hath narrow fireets, feven gates and two caffles: the one old and gone to decay, the other new and in good condition; the latter is garrifoned with blacks, but neither have any cannon to as-fend them. The houses are of stone or brick, three stories high, flat roofed, excompassed with galleries, adorned on the outlide with mo-fale work, and embellithed within with carving, painting, and handlome furmiture; but it is to be observed, that in general the feraglio's are upon the turrets of the houses, from whence the women have a fine prospect, but they are reverpermitted to slit abroad, being confined to the feraglio. The principal magistrate of this capital is styled provos of the merchants, befides whom there is a governor, a cadi, and their subordinate officers. The river Fez, in passing through the city, divides itself into fix canals, over the various parts of which are two hundred and fifty stone bridges, and three hundred and feeving mills are turned by the several streams. In the city, three hundred and thirty-fix ovens are daily employed, the mosques are computed at five hundred, fifty of which are of the first rank, and one in particular is a most amazing structure: it is a mile and a half in circuit, including the clostler and college belonging to it: the roof is one hundred and fifty cubits high, and fifty in breadth; there are thirty stately gates; and the pillars which support the minaret, or tower, are thirty cubits in length and twenty in breadth; there are thirty cubits in length and twenty in breadth; the roof facilities of the subites. are thirty cubits in length and twenty in breadth: the roof is fustained by one thousand five hundred pillars of white as tutainer by one thousand me nundred pillars of white marble, a I feventeen arches; two curious lamps conti-nually kept burning, adorning every arch. In the cloifler belonging to this mosque are forty-two galleries, and four hundred eitherns for people to perform their ablutions. The college is the most eminent, and contains the best li-brary in the empire; here are several other hospitals and college, which are large, magnificent, and well endowed; fix hundred water conduits, and two hundred spacious inn. As Fez is rivally deemed the grand magazine and principal mart of Barbary, the fireets therefore fwarm with merchanic and tradefineu of all professions, and the wave-boules, thous, &c. are filled with a great variety of com-

Mequinez, where the court now refides, is fituated in a pleafant plain, in fix degrees of well longitude, and thirty-four degrees of north latitude. The city is divided into feveral guarters, or rather contains several cities united. The palace is a diffind city; the parks and gardens that turround it, with the number of halls, rooms of flate, offices, pavilions, &c. are surprizing to the beholder. The quarter of the Moors and the Negro town are also distinct, and the Jews have a quarter to themselves, in which there do not refide less than fifteen thousand of that nation, bedo not rende lets than inteen thousand or that nation, being allowed a field or miguitrate, who has the government
of them according to their own laws, and the king allows them his protection. Notwithstanding which, these
peopleareexcendingly ill used, as they are plundered, abuted,
and beat, evan by the very meanest of the Moors, and
dare not resent the sill treatment they receive. The great men horfewhip or cudget them whenever they come in their way, and they are not permitted to come out of their quarter with those and flockings on, being obliged to walk barefored in the threets which the Moors frequent.

The city is three trikes in circumference, furrounded with firing walls, environed by gardens, and embellished with many molduos, colleges, baths, &c. the markets are daily crouded with people, particularly Arabs, who bring honey, wax, butter, hides, and dates for fale. It has also an extensive feraglio, large magazines and storehouses, an armoury, barracks for the guards, and apartments for various mechanics, who are continually retained by the em-geror to do bufinets immediately belonging to the palace. Sallee, on the weel coaft of the kingdom, of 1.22, is effectived the best port the emperor of Morocco has. It is

fituated in thirty-three degrees forty-eight minutes north

latitude, and fix degrees twenty-five minutes well longitude. This is an antient city, being mentioned by Ptolemy, and flands on the river Gueron, which divides into two parts. The northern part, encompassed with a strong wall, and defended by hatteries, towers, &c. is Salla or Sallee, properly so called; but the southern part, named Rabat, compries many farm houses, orchards, gardens, and compries many farm houses, orchards, gardens, and confields; the latter being fufficiently extensive to yield wheat enough for the sufferance of fifteen thousand persons, yet the whole is surrounded by walls, which were erected by the whole is furrounded by walls, which were creeted by the captives that Almanzor brought from Spain. On the fouth cast part there is a tower which ferves for a land mark in the day time, and a light house at night: it is lower than it was originally, for some part of the top was struck off by lightning; it is fifty feet square, built of stone strongly cemented, and opens towards a magnificent mosque one thousand four hundred paces long, and three hundred wide, in the court of which is a well thirty feet deep, and one hundred in width. Beneath the tower are two docks. one hundred in width. Beneath the tower are two docks, the one for wintering, and the other for huilding of fhips, The harbour is large; but to large, that the piratical things are obliged to put into the ifland of Tedal near its mouth. The town is defended by two cattles, which communicate with each other, but the fortifications are irregular and illdefigued. All articles of commerce pay a tenth part to the emperor. The main support of the place is the piratical trade; for it has long been famous for its rovers or pirates, which make prize of all Christian ships that come in

their way, except there is a treaty to the contrary.

Magazanis, a firong, well built town, furrounded by a firong wall about fix yards thick, and well defended by cannon. It is fituated thirty miles fouth of Sallee, and poffessed by the Portuguese, who have a numerous garrison The piratical thips often intercept the provision vessels, which puts the gairifon to great straits, and ob-liges them, in order to obtain a subsistence, to make excur-

fions, and rob the Moors.

Akaifar, was a good trading town till the Portuguese took it in 1458; but while they postessed it, they did it great injory; and after it was recovered by the Moors, it was suffered to run to decay. The celebrated Abmanzor is Supposed to have built this town.

Arzilta, and fome other port towns on the west, belong to Portugal still. They are strong fortiesses, such at least as the Moors cannot take, for their foot are very indifferent militia, and are not able to recover any of their places from the Portuguese, or Ceata from the Spaniards. It is about twenty-four miles from the firaights of Gibraltar,

l'angier, is fituate in thirty-five degrees fifty-fix minutes north latitude, and fix degrees thirty minutes wet longitude, on a bay of the fea, near Cape Spartel, just at the entrance of the flraights of Gibraltar, on the African fide: it is built on the declivity of a hill, which makes it excessive but in summer, the afternoon fon lying full upon it. When the English possessed it, the walls were upwards of a mile in circumference, and they had lines and redoubts that took in the neighbouring hills, with two caftles, the upper and lower, for its defence; in the former whereof lived the English governor, and the balls at prefent: there was a mole built for the fecurity of thipping, the heads whereof run out three hundred fa-thoms into the fea, and were defended by three batteries of cannon; but these and most of the works were blown up, or demolished by the English when they abandoned the place, and it is now not very firing: there is our one lingle hape in the town, and another in the caffe; how-ever, it makes a tolerable appearance from the fea, the houles being white, and all in view; but they have fearer any trade. This, as has been observed, was the Tingis of lace, and it is now not very frong : there is but one any target.

In a state of the anticuts; and from at this part of Africa was called Mauritania Tingitana. Alphonfo V. king of Portugal took it from the Moors, in the year 1463; and in 1662, the court of Portugal nansferred it to Charles II. king of England, on his marriage with the princes Catharine, in-fanta of Portugal. The English kept it twenty-two years, and laid out a great deal of money in the mole and fortifi-cations; but the parliament refuting to let the king have money to maintain the garraton, he found himfelf obliged to quit the place, though it is agreed, it would have been of very great fervice to the nation, if we had been maf-ters of it in the late wars with France and Spain.

In January 1745, the Infpector privateer, having forung a leak, was obliged to run afhore in the bay of Tangier, where the whole crew (except the captain, whose name was Veale, four licotenants, and two privatemen), were dragged to a loathfome dungeon, and fulfield inconceivable hard-thips, being almost tamithed with hunger, and otherwise

eft longitude. Prolemy, and ig wall, and Sallce, pro-Rabat, com-, and cornyield wheat perfons, yet in. On th a land mark it is lower was ftruck tone ftrongly mosque o

ree hundred et deep, and two docks, ng of fhips, iratical Hipe r its mouth. onununicato ular and illh part to the the piratical re or pirates, at come in ary. unded by a lefended by

lee, and pofus garrifon e provision s, and obmake excur-Portuguele

they did it Moois, it

uch at least y indifferent places from It is about tar. ilty-fix mi-

y minutes pe Spartel. tar, on the ill, which fun lying the walls they had ring hills. efence ; in and the fecurity of indied fabatteries ere blown doned the s but one fle; howe fea, the ave fearce Tingis of vas called Portugat in 1662, . king of arine. two years. nd fortifiking have If obliged

ng fprung Tangier, name was redragged ble hardotherwife

iave been been maf-

[A F R I C A.]

Exceelly treated. Out of the whole thip's company, which amounted to one hundred and eighty-three before the wreck, exclusive of Mr. Ruffel the furgeon, whose dead body they found on the shore, minety-sive perished by the waves, or were murdered by the Moors; and the furvivors, to the number of about sixty, were redeemed for a large sum of money by the English ambasilador, at the command of George II. king of Great Britam.

Melilia, in the province of Garet, in feated near the sea, seventy-sive miles from Tremeson, at the bottom of a bay called Eutrescheos, in one degree fifty-feven minutes woth longitude, and thirty four degrees forty-eight minutes morth latitude. It received its name from the great quantity of bones which the neighbouring territory yields. It was anticutly the capital of the province, and is still a confiderable place, containing two thousand houses. It was taken by the Spaniarda in 1496, who built a citadel here, but is returned back to the Moorts.

Ceuta is fituated in fix degrees twenty five minutes west longitude, and thirty-fix degrees thirty-five minutes north latitude, and lies at the entrance of the Mediterranean. on a kind of peninsula, which is the nearest point of land to the Spanish coast; the walls and fortifications are not to good as might be expected from its situation; nevertheles it is a considerable town, has a strong garrison, a magnisicent cathedral, and a noble palace. John king of Portugal took it from the Moors in 1415, but now

nevertheles it is a considerable town, has a firong garrifon, a magniseent cathledral, and a noble palace. John
king of Portugal took it from the Moors in 1415, but now
it belongs to the Spaniards. It full ained a vigorous foge
in 1697 againft the Moors, who have never been able to
take it, though they have blockaded it ever fince. Near
this city is a mountain with feven heads, which the antients
diffinguish with the appellation of Septem Fratres, or
Seven Brothers. It is a place of great trade, and has a
good harbour.

good harbour.

The next town we shall describe in the province of Fez is Tetuan, which is situated on the ascent of a rock, about eight miles from a bey of the Mediterranean sea, called from this place Tetuan Bay, and is between twenty and thirty miles south of Ceuta, and about fifty fouth-east of Tangier. The town is about a mile long, and half a mile broad, and has a sine prospect of the sea and the country beneath it; the streets are narrow, unpayed and full of dunghills, which makes it a filthy place in winter; and yet this is fald to be one of the best towns in the country, on account of its being better built than most country, on account of its being better built than most others. Their houses are usually built about a little open others. A net routes are unusuy outer arous a new open figure, with piazzas fusporting galleries above them; and in the middle of the fquare, people of fubflance always have a fountain. There are commonly four rooms on a floor, one on every fide of the fquare, which have no other light than what they receive from the great folding dears that open into the nierae.

doors that open into the piazza.

The town of Tetuan contains about thirty thousand inhabitants, of which five thousand at least are Jews, who inhabitants, of which five though the part and parts have feven fynagogues here; but, though their numbers are fo great, they have not two hundred houses amongst them, feveral families living under the fame roof. They are faid to be very poor, though all the trade of the place affes through their hands, for they are the only brokers between Christians and Moors. One thing to be observed with respect to this town, is, that the people walk on the tops of the houses, which are flat roofed, and visit one another from thence, more than by the fireets, as they do in Algiers, and other parts of Barbary. The town is furrounded with an ordinary wall, and defended by an old caftle, conflitting of two figures; the outward figure flanked with towers, but the walls not cannon proof, and it is commanded by hills about it. They have a burying place, on a hill above the town, adorned with fuch numbers of cupolas and pyramids, that it looks like a town ittelf; but what is beft worth feeing at Tetuan is the basha's palace, the entrance into which is by a cloifter, which leads to a spacious square, surrounded by a pisaza, and in the middle a marble fountain, the pavement of the area and piazaa, being of mosaic work. The mosques are as elegant as any buildings can be that are in the Moresco style. The fantons or monks liave about twelve cloifters, which are places of refuge for all criminals, exone another from thence, more than by the fireets, as they copt those which are places of refuge for all criminals, except those guilty of treason. The Christian slaves here are very numerous and very ill used, being locked up every night in a dismal dungeon, called the Mortimore, every night in a difinal dangeon, called the Mortimore, which is a place twenty feet under ground, where there is no light but what comes from a hole at the top, like a gully hole in England; and it is always very damp, on account of the fprings rifing in it, occasioned by its being dug fo deep. The inhabitants, between trade and thieving, are in tolerable circumstances; for when thy are No. 22.

not frong enough to plunder a flip, they will traffic with

Meffa, inthe province of Suz, and on the river of that name is composed of three fortified towns lying in a triangle, each furrounded by a wall, and about a mile distant from each other; there is a temple in it built of large fill bones inflead of timber. It is fituated at the foot of mount fill bones infleed of timber. It is flusted at the foot of mount Atlas, near the ocean, in a country abounding with palm trees, eight degrees fifty-five minutes werk longitude, and twenty-nine degrees twenty minutes north latitude. The adjacent territory is fertilized by the overflowing of the river, and whales have been frequently caft upon the flore. The town of Teffint, about four miles diffant from Messia, is like that divided into three parts. A branch of

the river Sus waters it, and paties through a large mofque in the centre of it, by which means the people have an opportunity of preforming their abbuttons in a running fream. The town contains about four thoughtd family lies; the neighbouring territory is extremely fertile; and the principal commodities are logar and Morocco leacher. Tarudent is a handforne, populous, and fourishing place but finall, and the linhabitants are opulene, polite, and

controus.

Tedfi is feated in a plain abounding in corn, and where there is plenty of sheep, seventeen miles from mount Atlat, and twenty from Tarudant. This town is famous for its fugar manufactory, and contains about five thouland inhabitants. The chief alfakis, who is supreme judge in all ecclesiastical matters, resides in the great mosque here: it has a good market on Mondays, the chief traffic being leather, linen, woollen, cattle, horses, iron tools, sugar, wax, honey, butter, &c.

ther, linen, woollen, cattle, horfes, iron tools, fugar, wax, honey, butter, &c.

Tagaoft, is reckined the largest city in the province of Sus; it is fituated in a fettile plain, one huidred and fifty miles from the fea, and thirty feven fouth of Taradant, and contains eight thousand families, four hundred of which are Jews, wno carry on a confiderable trade. Here are two matkets weekly, to which the Araba and Moors refort with their commodities, and the negroes to buy apparel. It lies in feven degrees thirty-five minutes west longitude, and twenty-eight degrees thirty-two minutes north latitude.

north latitude.

Taffier, is feated on a river in a plain, three hundred and twenty miles fouth-by-east of Fez, and two hundred and seventy-five fouth-east of Morocco. The territory in which it flands was once a kingdom of itself, but never very confiderable; the whole country is divided into three provinces, Dras, Saro, and Tuet. It is mountainous and fandy, but produces an excellent kind of indigo, dates, and fandy, but produces an excellent kind of indigo, dates, and a little wheat and barlet by the fides of the rivers. The people are miferably poor, living upon camel's flesh and dates, and they breed horses to sell to foreigners. They have also obviches and dromedaries, which last will travel one hundred miles in a day. Most of the dates which are font to Europe come from hence, as the emperor will not permit them to be exported from any other part of his dominions: and at is all rmed that the leather manufacture has a termed with the flower of that frair. minions: and it is all timed that the leather manufacture there is tanned with the flones of that froit. About four thousand horse are retained in this district, to keep the people, who are chiefly Bereberes in subjection, and it is usually governed by a prince of the blood. The governor resides in the city, which has a strong castle to defend it. The inhabitants are about two thousand in number, and are employed in the manufactures of leather, silk, and linen: they are very sociable, though extremely superstitious. It is a great rendezvous of both African and European merchants. European merchants.

European merchants.

Gefula, a province on the coast of Barbary, is subordinate to the governor of Tasiset: it is a dry barren country, the limits of which are not perfectly ascertained. The mountains, however yield plenty of iron and copper, and the inhabitants are famous for working in those metals, by the exchange of which they procure horses; linens, woollens, spices, &c. They have annually several fairs, but one in particular, which is kept on a large plain; lasts two months, and is resorted to by merchants from all parts of Barbary; and this fair is, perhaps, better regulated than any other in the universe; is the people, though naturally brutish, are under such restrictions, that a quarret was never known to happen during the fair time, and its faird, that the merclants who come thinter to bay the wates, are maintained at the expence of the province.

Seymetars, daggers, darts, spears, and short guns, are the weapons of the Gesulians, who can bring suxy thousand men into the field. Their dress is a striped jacket of linen or woollen, with short sleeves, overwhich they throw agown of coarse woollen cloth. They have only one

mode of punishment, that is, piercing the criminal to death with darts, and throwing his carcale to the dogs or wild

SECT. II.

Contains a description of the persons, babits, music, buildings, food, furniture, customs, &c, of the inbabitunts of Morocco.

NHESE people, as well as the rest of the inhabitants of Barbary, confist of three forts, all of the Mahometan religion, but differ much in their way of lile. The Moors, the original inhabitants, live in towns and acc the most numerous: the Arabs live in tents, and remove their camps when they want forage for their cattle. Those who inhabit mount Atlas, in the fouth, are a plain inno-

cent people.

The natives are generally of a good stature, and well proportioned: the Moors, that are not exposed to the weather, have good complexions: the Arabs are a tawny race; and labouring people among the Moors are as tawny as the Arabs. The Moorish ladies are fair, and usually have sine seatures: neither Moors or Arabs have any great share of learning, but are men of good natural parts, and

want only opportunities of improvement.

Their mulic is bad a they do not write down their compositions, nor have they any contrast or variety of parts. The music of the Arabs is suitable to their homely instruments. The bladder and ftring is in great efteem amongst them; and they have another instrument in the form of a kettle-drum, which ferves as a base in their concerts. The mufic of the Moors is more ingenious and melodious than that of the Arabs, and they have a greater variety of instruments. Besides several forts of flutes and hauthoys, they have a violin of two strings, and a base double stringed lute bigger than our viol, with several small guitars of different fizes, each of them tuned an octave higher than

The inhabitants of the mountains, named kabyles, live in dallikas, or thatched cottages, and their villages are called gurbies: each of these cottages contains but one room, in which also they hoose their calves and kids, the people and their young cattle living much alike. The Arab women make the cloathing and furniture for the family, particularly their lykes, or woolfen blankets, and the webs of goats hair for their tents. One of these hykes is usually fix yards long, and the or fix broad, ferving the kabyle and Arab for a complete drefs in the day and for his hed and covering in the night. It is a loofe but troublefome kind of garment, being frequently dif-concerted, and falling upon the ground; fo that the perfon who wears it is obliged to tuck it up continually,

They have a garment called the Burnoofe, which is a cloak or mantle also made by these women. The Moors and wealthy Arabs wear caps or turbans; but many of the poorer fort among the latter go bare headed, binding their temples with a narrow filler, to prevent their hair be ing troublefome. Some of the Arabs wear under their hykes a clofe bodied frock or tunit girt about their bodies, except when they are at work; for then they ufually throw of their hykes and mantles. The Moors wear linen under their tunics, but the Arabs in general wear nothing but woollen.

The Bedwins, or Arabs, are not used to wear drawers, which the citizens of both fexes do conflantly, especially when they go abroad or receive vifits. The virgins are diftinguished from the matrons, in having theirs made of needle-work, striped filk or linen. But when the women are at home, and in private, then they lay aside their hykes, and sometimes their tunies; and instead of drawers, bind

only a towel about their waift.

With respect to the habits of the Moorish women, when they appear in public, they always fold themselves up so close in their hykes, that without the addition of a vail, there is very little to be seen of their faces. But in the summer months, when they retire to their country Cots, they walk abroad with lefs caution and refervedness; and upon the approach of a stranger, let only their vails fall over their faces. They all affect to have their hair long, which they collect into one roll, upon the hinder part of the head, binding and plaiting it afterwards with ribbons. Where nature has been lefs liberal, there the defect is to be fupplied by art, and foreign hair interwoven with the natural. After their hair is plaited up in this manner, they pasceed to drefs their heads, by tying clofe together, above the roll I have deferibed, the feveral corners of the triangular piece of linen, wrought into a variety of figures by the needle. Persons of better fashion, wear above this a sarmath, as they call it, which differs not much in shape from the former head dress, but is made of thin flexible plates of gold or filter variously cut through, and engraved in imutation of lace; a handkerchief of crape, gauze filk, or painted linen, bound clofe about the farmath, and falling afterwards without any order, upon

None of them think they are completely dreffed, will they have tinged the hair and edges of their cyclids with the powder of lead-ore. The footy colum, which is in this manner, communicated to the eyes, is thought to add a wonderful gracefulness to persons of all com-

plexions.

Persons of distinction, among the Moors, have variety of diffus at an entertainment, mixed up with almonds, dates, fweetmeats, milk, honey, &c. "I have feen at fome of their feftivals, fays Dr. Shaw, more than two hundred dithes, whereof forty, at leaft, were of different kinds; but among the Arabs and kabyles, there are neither utenfils nor conveniences for fuch entertainments ; two or three wooden bowls, a pot and a kettle, being the whole kitchen furniture of the greatest emir, or prince." However, all the orders and degrees of these people, from the bedwin to the balla, eat in the fame manner, washing first their hands, and then sitting cross legged round a mat or low table, upon which their diffes are placed. They make no ufe of a table cloth, each person contenting himfelf with a share of a long towel that lies round the mat, knives and fpoons are little in use, for the food being well roasted and boiled, requires no carving. Cuscassowe, pilloe, and other dishes likewise, which we should reckon ipoon meats, are ferved up in the fame manner, with all other forts of food, lukewarm; fo that the whole comorder for so rood, fukewarm; to that the whole company dipping their fingers together in the dith, making alle of their right hand only, take what portion of it they can conveniently difpore of for a mouthful, making it first into little balls, or pellets, in the palms of their hands. No founce is any perion faitsfied, than he rifes up and wather highly the policy of the period himfelf, without paying the leaft regard to the company, whilft another that very moment takes his place; the fervant fornetimes (for there is no diffinction of tables) fueceeding his mafter. When they fit down to thefe meals, or cat and drink at any other time, and, indeed, when they enter upon their daily employ, or undertake any bufinefs whatfoever, they always pronounce with the greatest seriousness and reverence, the word Bismilla, i. c. in the name of God, using the expression Alhamdalla, that is, God be praised, after they are sufficed, as they do when their affairs areprosperous.

With respect to the Moots, they are early rifers, comflantly attending their public devotions at break of day. Each person employs himself afterwards, in the exercise of his proper trade and occupation, till ten in the morn-ing, the usual time of dining; returning again to their bufiness till afa, the afternoon prayers, at which time all kind of work ceases, and their thops are that up. fupper commonly follows the prayers of magreb, fun fel, and then, repeating the fame at the fetting of the watch, when it begins to be dark, they immediately after go to

The inhabitants of Morocco, who dwell in the inland parts of the country, are an hospitable, inosfensive people; rnd, notwithstanding their poverty, they have a liveliness about them, especially those of the Arabie descent, that gives them an air of contentment; for, having nothing to lofe, they are peaceable among themselves; but both Moors and Arabs are cruelly oppressed by a finall number

of insolent domineering Turks.

As to their religion, many of the people of Morocco follow the tenets of one Hamet, a modern fecturift, who was an enemy to the antient doctrine of the califs. They are all very fond of idiots; whose protection will in some cases screen offenders from punishment, who have been onlike of the most atrocious crimes. The Moors of Barbary in general have however adopted the very worth parts of the Mahometan religion, retaining only to much of it as authorizes them to commit the most shocking, actions with impunity. Though the men are indulged with a plurality of wives and concubines, they are nevertheless allowed to commit the most unnatural crimes. Adultery in the women is punished with death.

The Bedwin, or Arab, follows no regular trade or employment: his life is one continued found of idleness or divertion. When no pattime calls him abroad, he does nothing all the day but loiter at home, finoke his pipe,

t into a vatter fathion,
t is made of
tat through,
dkerchief of
le about the
order, upon
rith ladies.
ely dreffed,
heir eyelids
lour, which
is thought
of all com-

have variety th almonds, ave feen at the than two of different treatments; being the or prince. They washing bound a mat, ted. They ning him did the mat, I being well Eufcaffowe, with all hole commaking ule it they can it first into ands. No and washes, or they enter effect of the the than the than the test of the te

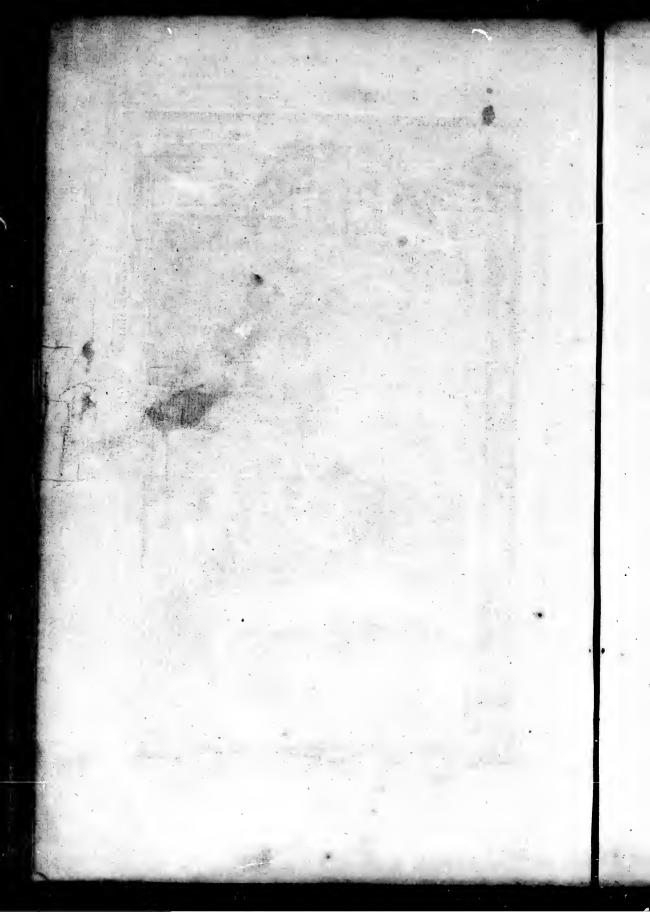
fers, conak of day, he exercifuthe morni to their h time all up. The b, fun fel', he watch, ter go to

the inland re people; liveliness tent, that tothing to but both number

Morocco nift, who is. They I in fourlaye free Moors of my worf to much flocking indulged e neverl crimes.

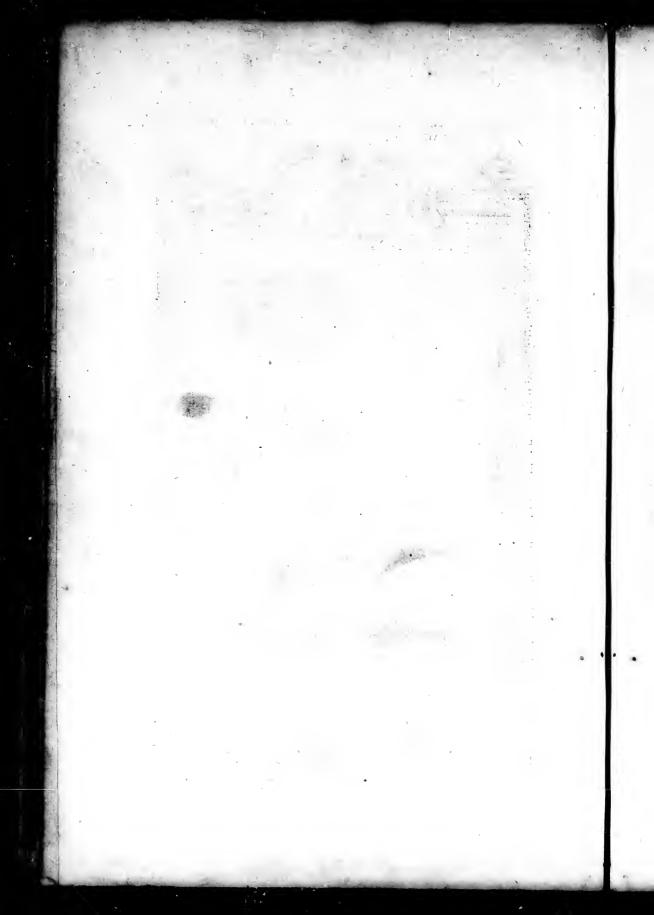
e or emlenefs or he does lus pipe, und





Engraved for MILLAR'S New Complete Miniversal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY





and repose himself under some neighbouring shade. He hath no relish at all for domestic pleasures; what he most of all values, is his horse, for in this he places his highest satisfaction, being seldom pleased, or in a good humour, but when he is say from home, riding at sull speed, and hunting.

SECT. III.

Treating of the inhabitants of Morocco, with respect to their civil, political, and ecclesiastical bistory, revenue, seins, trade, learning, &c.

OVERNMENT cannot be with propriety faid to exist in Morocco, whose monarch is deemed the most despote prince in the universe, having an uncontrolable power over the lives and property of his subjects, or rather vassals; for there is not a single person in the whole empire who can pretend to the least shadow of freedom control and the same whole the same who was the same who the same who was the same was the same who was the same was the same was the same who was the same was t whole empire who can pretend to the leaft shadow of free-dom, or dares openly to avow his sentiments: these mo-narchs have for some ages been parties, judges, and even executioners with their own hands, in all criminal matters; to all which their subjects submit with a degree of satisfaction almost incredible. Every military offser in the absence of the emperor, has the power of life and death in his hand, and they seldom regard the form of a indicial proceeding. The information of the records rejudicial proceeding. The infatuation of the people re-fpecting their monarch is faid to be fo great, that they think he does them a favour when he treats them with barbarity; and imagine, that to be murdered by him is a pe-culiar bleffing, as it insures their immediate admittance

culiar bleffing, as it infures their immediate admittance into paradife.

This monarch, befides the unbounded power he exercises over the peoples property during their lives, is the univerfal heir to all his fubjects upon their decease; fo that the greatest part of the wealth of the empire devolves to him. His titles are very exasted, being called, The most Glorious, Mighty, and Noble Emperor of Afric, King of Fez and Morocco, Taflet, Suz, Dahra, and all the Algarbe and its territories in Afric, Grand Sherif (that is, deferredant) of the prophet Malomet, &c. &c.

is, descendant) of the prophet Maliomet, &c. &c. Mr. Blathwait, who attended Mr. Russel, the English Mr. Bisthwait, who attended Mr. Ruffel, the English ambassador to the court of Morocco, about the beginning of the reign of his late majethy George II. gives us a very shocking account of the manners of the Moors at that minister's audience at the palace of Mequinez. He relates, that on the day appointed a Spaniard, alcaide (i. e. governor) of the Christians, and several officers of the palace, came to conduct the ambassador to court: that about earnes to conduct the amounted to court; that about twelve of them mounted, and rode in the following manner: the ambaffador, between the baffa who conducted him to Mequines, and the baffa's brother, preceded by twenty mulketeers; the reft of the English gentlemen, secompanied by another of the baffa's brothers, and fonce other officers of the court : two of the amballador's fervants in liveries on horseback, and after them the exp-tives, and the Moorish and Jewisn servents who walked on foot: the whole closed with a guard of horse belong-ing to the bassa: however, u drunken Moor of quality, in the superabundance of his zeal, rode in amongs them, calling them Christian dogs and rogues, presenting his piece at the English, and it was with some difficulty he was perfuaded to go about his business. Nor was this in-fult taken any notice of; for, it feems, a flaming zeal for their supersition is an atonement for any crime they com-

When they had entered into the first gate of the palace, they all alighted, and in the square within it were found thirteen fine horses of the emperor's, richly caparisoned and accoutred, and held by fo many negro grooms, for state: these the bassa led them to take a view of; after which, having passed two or three squares more, they came to the emperor's apartment, but in such a croud, that it was with a great deal of difficulty that they arrived there. After some time they were conducted into a long gallery, the floor and sides whereof were covered with small tiles an inch square, of various colours. Hither his British majesty's present was brought, and set out to the best advantage, confishing of a large crystal sconce with twelve branches; eleven bales of coarse cloth, each bale containing three pieces; three boxes of superfine cloth, containing fifteen pieces; one box of French linen, called Britanies; two boxes, containing each fourteen loaves of double refined fugar; one box of china ware; one box, containing eighteen pounds of tea; one box, containing three large china jars of sweetmeats; one box of

toys; one box with brocades, filver, tabbies, threads, fat-tins, and gold lace; one cafe, containing a gan, and a pair of pittols; four chefts of Florence wine, and one box

ontaining hollands and cambrics.

After waiting here about an hour, they were conducted to an open gallery, which gave the prospect of a fine meadow within the paisec, over the middle of which there is a terrace walk from the one end to the other, thick shaded with vines, supported by an arched frame. Having passed in a continual crowd still a great way further, they were at length stopped, and given to understand the enveror was in the next room. Whereupon the bass, his brothers, and several other great officers, immediately pulled off their alhagues, their outward velts, or habits of distinction, as well as their slippers, and each of the bass's brothers took a China jar of sweet meats, part of the present carry in to the emperor, and all the rest of the present was carried in and placed in the emperor's fight, before the embassador was admirted: then two great doors were slung open, and they saw his majesty fitting under a canopy, in an open gallery, and at his feet, his savourite brother, Muley, with his prime minister, bassa carried, a great fat negro. After waiting here about an hour, they were conducted

great fat negro.

When the ambaffador was led up to the throne, he pulled off his hat, and made three bows; and having deputed of the bows and having depute the pulled of the bows. ivered the king of Great Britain's letter, tied up in a handhereing into the emperor's own hand, and a gold watch in another, he put on his hat and nusde a feech, expressing the great esteem his matter had for his imperial majetly, condoling with him on his father's death, and congratulating with him on his accession to the throne, which was interpreted, our author observets, to very little purpose; for the emperor was so drunk, he could scarce purpofe; for the emperor was to uruns, as count issues hold up his head: however, it feems, he understood fo much by the speech and the present, as to be very well pleased, and answered, "Buono, huono," ordering the alcaide of the Christians to see they did not want wine alcaide of the Christians to see they did not want wine and roast pigs every day, charging the prime minister to let the Christian minister, the ambassador, have what-ever he demanded. Then the courtiers profitzated them-fesses on their faces, and crawled upon their hands and knees to kils his feet : foon after which, his majesty's eunuchs, finding him much out of order, carried him away and the court retired. While the ambaffador waited to be admitted, there was such a noise and disturbance among the drunken courtiers, that he could compare it to nothing elfe but the common fide of a goal; though, at

their audience, things were a little composed.

This emperor, Muley Hamet Duhebby, was upwards of fix feet high, about fitty years of age, of a fierce countenance, and much pitted with the finall pox, his face bloated, and his fore teeth out, and being a Mulatto of a tawny complexion, made a very indifferent figure: it being cold weather, he had a black cloak over a white alhague, or veft; his turban was a green filk fash, which being tied carelessly about his head, shewed he was drunk. All he had about him worth admiring, was a fine scymetar in a

ecious stones. gold feabbard, richly fet with pr

After they had carried away the emperor, the confusion among his drunken courtiers was as great as before; neither was there any eare taken to conduct the ambaffador back again to his house; they were pushed and shoved about, and in danger of being trouden under foot, and instead of being affished by the officers of the court, the gates were being annited by the officers of the court, the gates were that against them, and extravagant furns derganded for permillion to go through them. In the mean time the throng was very great, and their very buttons were cut off their cloaths before they could get away, and they expected every moment to be stripped by the mob: how-ever, by hibing the porters very handsonely, they were for fortuness as length, to a force out of the paless and fo fortunate, at length to escape out of the palace and get to their house. But to return to the emperor: It was usual with him, it seems, to drink with his ministers till he fell down dead drunk, and then was carried to bed till he fell down dead drunk, and then was carried to bed by his eunuchs: and when he awaked again, he was fure to give fome examples of his cruel and fierce disposition; infomuch that his servants fled, and dreaded to come near him, and happy was the minister that could make an ex-cuse to be abient, and escape the effects of his fury. During the English ambassador's stay at Mequinez, the same emperor short two men that waited on him, and en-

deavoured to kill his prime minister with his own hand: but this courtier keeping out of the way till his murdering rage was over, was then taken into favour again. He commanded two young Jewish women to be brought to his bed; and when he sent them home again, hearing that their husbands had prefumed to go to bed to them, he ordere

both the men to be put to death. One of his midreffer difobliging him, he ordered all her teeth to be drawn out; and inquiring of her afterwards, being told fite was not recovered from the illnefs that operation had occasioned, he dered the man's teeth; who drew them, to be likewife pulled out, and fent to her hy way of fatisfaction. For any trilling offence, or for his humour, he would order a trant to be toffed, that is thrown up into the him her. eny trilling offence, or for his humour, he would order a man to be toffed; that is, thrown up into the air by four lutty flaves, as high as they could, and then let fall again, whereby fonfeithnes the perfon was killed and at others made a triple of: and fuch feats as thefe, it feems, were his fnort and divertion. We need not therefore wonder that the English amballador haftened to be difmiffed from fuels a coult as this; which is deemed the most faithlefs, and the respecting energy that the english amballador haftened to be difmiffed from fuels a coult as this; which is deemed the most faithlefs, and the respecting energy that the english amballador haftened to be difmiffed from fuels. The identifies Mr. Ruffel was instructed to make at the function of the four to make at the function.

any in the universe.

The demands Mr. Russel was instructed to make at the court of Mérocco, were, to get all such captives released as had been taken under British colours; to get resistation made to such merchants, whose ships had been robbed by the Sallee pirates lines; the last peace; and to confirm that peace with the present emperor. But he was soon given to undersland, that there was no resistation to be expected from this court; and with respect to the captives, they conferned to release about a dozen of them, of which four were English, and for these the smbassador maid a stress data. four were English, and for these the ambassador paid a great deal more than their ransom could have been valued at. The prime miniter, the favourite women, and every offi-cer concerned in his dispatches, were bribed again and again; nor was there a lervant about the court but was perpetually begging fomething of him, under pretence of some good offices they had done him during his refi-dence there.

The British ambassador, after this, took his leave of the court of Mequinez, and began his march to Tangier, under a Moorish guard, commanded by officers, who had money allowed them by their superiors to defray the whole expences of the journey, but which they put in their pockets, and made the ambaffador pay his own and their charges upon the road; and befides, forced the country people to furnish provisions, without allowing any thing for them. When the ambassador came to Tangier, he was under apprehenfions of being detained there by the baffa, under pretence of fome further demands: but the baffa being then treating with the governor of Gibraltar for powder and other warlike flores he wanted, was fo good as to permit the ambaffador to embark for Gibraltar, good as to permit the ambailador to embark for Gibraltar, where he arrived February 7, 1728. He had been promifed two fine Barbary horfies, and a lion, by the court of Mequinez; but it feems they never intended to gratify him in this particular, unlefa he would have paid double the price for them, as he did for every thingelfe: and the was very glad to make his escape from that barbarous court without the presents.

If a renegado, aster he has professed himself a disciple of Mahomet, apostatizes, and turns Christian again, he is burnt without mercy: murder, thest, and adultery, also, are punished with death: and erimes against the state are punished with death: and erimes against the faste are punished with great cruetty; as impains, dragging the prisoner through the streets at a mule's heets till all his storn off, throwing him from a high tower upon iron hooks, hanging him upon hooks till he dies, crucifying him against a wall.

Their forces, were they assembled in one place, would certainly constitute a very numerous and formidable army.

Their forces, were they affembled in one place, would certainly conflicture a very numerous and formidable army. It is computed, that the black cavalry and infantry do not amount to lefs than forty thousand men; and the Moorifit horfe and foot may be as many, but being difperfed in feveral parts of this large empire, are not feen in fuch numerous bodies as the negroes, who live in Menuinez, and have the goard of the emperor's perfon; the blacks are effected their best horfe. The Europeans have experienced their bravery and military skill, both at Oran and Ceuta: they have fire arms as well as swords Oran and Ceuta: they have ne arms as well as twords and lances: their troopers ride very thore, and their faddles have long peaks before and behind: their filtrupirons are flaped to the foot; to that they can fland up and frike when they make their blow; and no men flew more dexterity in riding, wheeling, or faring: their horfes are very fwift, beautifully made; but not to fittons and heavy his ours. as ours.

They chiefly rely upon their cavalry both in their civil wars, and those with loreigners. Their infantry, indeed, are numerous, and carry fire-arms; but are not disciplined, and observe no manner of order; five hundred of their foot will fly before fifty horse: nor do they understand how to attack or desend a town, which may be the reason they have fearer one place of firength in the country, and but few guns mounted on the walls of their towns. They eem vary ignorant in the management of great guns and combs. Thefe are altogether left to the skill of the renegado Chrithians, of whom there are fome thousands in their armies. They have a train of one hundred and fifty brais guns in the palace of Mequinez, before feveral mortars, which are for times drawn out in times of dans ger; but I do not find there are any mounted upon the

Captain Blaithwait relates, concerning their fhipping, that when he was there in the year 1727, their whole naval force confited but of two twenty gust fhips, the biggoft not above two hundred tone, and a French brigantine they not above two hundred tone, and a French brigantine they had taken, with fome few row boats; and yet with thefe, being full of men, they iffue from Sallee and Mamora, which lie on the Atlantic Ocean, near the firaights mouth, and make prize of great numbers of Christian merchant ships, carrying their miferable crews into captivity. Though they are at peace with Britain, they make no scruppe of seizing and carrying their thipp into Sallee, if they find a passager on board, belonging to a nation at war with them; however they are usually to good as to dismis the ships, and their crews, after they have robbed them of some of their merchandise. The charge of these piratical cruizers, is borne intirely by private adventurers; though the emperor has a tenth of all the prizes and captives they make, which leads me to enquire into the revenues of this princes. prince

These arise either from the labour of the husbanda and the fruits of the earth; or by duties upon goods imported and exported: the emperor has a tenth of all the corn, cattle, honey, wax, hides, rice, fruits, and produce of the foil. After his tythe is deducted, he is at liberty to purchase the remainder of the prisoners, if he thinks proper, at only fifty crowns per head. This produces im-mense proset to him either by their ransom or labour, for he makes them work, and supplies them with nothing bot a scanty allowance of coarse bread and oil. If they fall fick, he gives them no affiftance but leaves them to the fa-thers of a Spanish convent, who supply them with ne-cessaries and medicines; but even the benevolence of these is taxed, as they pay him a confiderable annual flipend, for a toleration to act with humanity to their fellow-creatures. The Jews pay a capitation tax, and all the com-modities in which the Christians deal are heavily assessed.

They have no shipping to carry on a foreign trade by fea. But the Europeans bring them whatever they want from abroad; as linen and woollen cloth, stuffs, iron wrought and unwrought arms, gunpowder, lead, and the like; for which they take in return, copper, wax, hides, Morocco leather, wool, (which is fuperfine) gums, foap, dates, almonds, and other fruit. Their trade by land, is either with Arabia or Negroland: to Mecca they fend caravans, confiting of feveral thousand camels, horfes aud mules, twice every year, partly for traffic, and partly upon a religious account, great numbers of pligrims taking that opportunity of paying their devotions to their great prophet. The goods they carray to the east, are woollen manufactures, Morocco Kins, Indigo, cochineal and offrich feathers; and they bring back from thence, muslins and drugs. By their caravans to Negicland, they fend falt, filk and woollen manufactures; and bring back gold and ivory in return, but chiefly negroes; from hence it is, that their emperor recruits him black cavalry, though there are also great numbers helps in the country, for they bring ravans, confifting of feveral thousand camels, horses and are also great numbers born in the country, for they bring those of both sexs very young from Negroland; he se-mates for breeders, and the males for foldlers, as they grow up: they first carry a musket, and serve on foot, and after some time are preferred to be cavaliers; and as these laws no other hopes or dependence but the favour of the emperor, they prove much the most dutiful and obsequious of all his subjects; and indeed support the prince in his tyranny over the rest, who would not probably have borne the barbarous cruelties of the two last reigns, if they had not been governed with a rod of iron in the hands of these who, like other foreign mercenaries, never en-

negroes; who, like other foreign mercenaries, never en-quire into the reasonableness of their prince's commands, but execute his most inhuman decrees without remorte. Their gold coin is a decat, resembling the ducat of Hurn-gary, worth about nine shillings sterling, and athey usually give three of them for a moidore. Merchants accompts are kept in ounces, an imaginary coin, on of which inake a docat in merchants accompts; but in payments to the government, it is said, they will reckon seventeen councis and a half for a ducat. They have also a sleece, which is a copper coin in less than a farthing, twenty of which make

an co fu

in th

po tir

bre tin det

Do two and FCand dana the ping. iggest they thefe,

mora

rchant hough ple of find a

with em of iratical though es they idmen. ds im-

liberty thinks ices iming but

the fa-

Ripend, w-crea he comtrade by

ey want

ffs, iron and the , hides, s, fcap, land, is fend ca-

ries and tly upon ting that

reat prod offrich end falt, gold and ce it is,

ey bring

ney grow efe havo the emce in his ve borne

they had

ver en-

of Huny ufually

eli inale

n ouncés e, which make a blanqueen; this last is a filver coin of about two-

pence value.

In Morocco, learning is chiefly confined to reading, wisting, and arithmetic, as few attempt any thing higher, except the priefts and doctors of the law. The favourite feience of the two latter orders, and what the people ignorantly admired is aftrology to that a fuperfittious belief in ouens, predictions, occ. is general throughout the nation. Most of the towns have feveral public schools and academies, in which children are stught to read, write, cast accounts, and repeat a fhort catechism, which contains the principles of their religion.

Every Friday, which is their fabbath, both fexes visit the sepuliehres of their ancestors and relations, in blpe habits, blue being their mourning colour. They greatly venerate the dead, embellish their tombs as much as their sircumflances will session, and contains the principle of their mourning colour.

verterate the each enterthin their others as much as their circumflances will afford, and permit no Chriftian to approach within a certain ditlance of them. They are very particular in the observation of the three following winning local notions: 1. To place victuals and drink upon the tombs of their ancestors and relations, at certain times, tombs of their anceftors and relations, at certain times, that the dead may not flarve in their graves. 2. To bury gold, filver, jewels, &c. with the corple, that the performance in the other world. 3. To dig the grave very wide, that the decessed may not be incommoded for want of room. They have another indition, equally fingular and abfurd, which is, never to bury two perfors in the same grave, left they might have forme difficulty in finding their own bones on the refurred ton-day. The prevailing opinion of the Moors is, that all persons of any nation or religion, and of either fex, are secure of faivation prior to the age of fifteen: but after thest period they imagine that none but Mulcelmen can be are secure or autonous more to the age of inteers: our arer that period they imagine that none but Muffelimen can be faved. They enforce the attendance on public worthin with great rigour i for the first negledt, the person is rendered incapable of being a witness in a court of justice; for the second, fined; and for the third, burnt as a heretic. but they exclude women from these places. Games of chance are strictly forbidden; and those who are detected playing for money, are liable to be severely punished. With respect to the history of Morocco and Fez, the

Mauritania of the antients, no material transactions occur Mauritania of the antients, no material transactions occur concerning it, till conquered by the Romans, who found, that the prevailing mode of government throughout Bárbary was abfolute monarchy; and that Bogud (the fift prince of whom we have any authentic account) was comporary with Julius Carfar. This country, on the death of Bogud, became a Roman province, and was afterwards to the death of Bogud, became a Roman province, and was afterwards. befored by Augustus on the younger Juba, whose son Ptolemy was put to death by the tyrant Caligula. The Goths then over ran the country, and possessed it till they were driven out by the Saracens in the year 600. These were again subdued by the Arabians, who divided Barbary into many kingdoms, till 1008, when they were Barbary into many kingdoms, till 1008, when they were all united into one fovereignty under the family of the Almoravides 1 for Joseph, the second monarch of that race, founded Morocco, and not only subdued Fez, but the Moorish dominions in Spain. His grandson, Albo Hali, was a great friend to learning; but a taste for literature died with him. Mahomet, the fourth of this fuccession, lost the Moorish conquests in Spain; and after the reign of three succeeding monarchs, whose reigns were remarkable for nothing but domestic broils, the race of the Almoravides became extinct; after which, the race of the Merins raised themselves to the regal dignity.

The Merins were a set of unhappy monarchs, all meeting

The Merins were a fetof unhappy monarchs, all meeting with untimely ends. Alboacen, the fixth of them, with an army confiding of foor hundred thouland foot, and feventy-five thouland horfe, was defeated by the kings of Caftile and Portugal at the bead of only twenty thouland foot and fourteen thouland horfe. The race of the Merins becoming extinct in 1540, the Shariffs, or Cheriffs, the supposed successfors of Mahomet, were advanced to the imposing liquid to the commence of the control of the con imperial dignity, or rather by artifice and cruelty obtained the fovereignty.

Amet, who was the first monarch of this line, was deposed by his brother Mahomet, who, after a reign of con-

tinual intestine broils, was murdered by his own guards; and succeeded by his son, Abdallab, who, for his security, put to death ten of his brothers out of twelve, and died unexpectedly, just at a time when a plot was ready to be put into execution for destroying him.

Mahomet, the fon of Abdallah, fled immediately to Don Sebaftian, king of Portugal, who together with the two competitors for the fovereignty of Morocco, were flain in 1578, at the famous battle of Aleazar. No. 23

The reigns of the three faceceding princes of this line contained nothing remarkable; but the eighth monarch, named Sidan, reflored péace to his country. However, a gang of pirates, in his reign, possessed the port of Saltee, when not having maritime strength sufficient to distodge them, he applied for aid to the court of England. The treighing monarch, Charles 1: complied with his request, and fent some ships to his affistance. the pirates were taken or destroyed; and the emperor, in return; sent three hundred Christian slaves as a present to his Britannic majesty. This worthy monarch died in 16 50, and was succeeded by his eldes son, Muley Abdelmelech, who was remarkable for his cruelty and drankenness, and was, after having reigned sour years, murdered by a Christian slave. He was succeeded by his brother.

by his brother.

Muley Elwaly, a prince of fweet disposition and generous spirit, who began his reign by releasing all state prifoners, and increasing the pay of his troops. He digd much regretted, after having enjoyed the crown twelve

Muley Hamed Sheik fucceeded his brother Muley El-Muley Hamed Sheik succeeded his brother Muley Elwaly; but being murdered by the Araba, they raised one
of their own chiefs, named Crumel Hack to the crown,
who was, on his demise, succeeded by Shariff Muley, king
of Tassiet. The latter engaging in a war with Sidi Omar,
prince of Hloch, was deseated, taken prisoner, and closely
confined; during his capitivity, he was attended by a negro
woman frightfully ugly, with whom he nevertheless cohabited, and she bore him two sons; the cledet aamed Muley
Archy, succeeded in the kingdom of Tassiet. The reign
of this prince was but short; for being used to drink immoderately, he one day mounted a spirited horse when intoxicated, and riding furiously into a grove of orangetrees, he was thrown against the trunk of a tree, fracevered his scull, and expired of the wound. His nephew
Hamtet caused himself to be proclaimed sovereign at Mosrocco, while his half brother (by a white woman) took
the fame she at Tassiet; but Muley Ishmael, his sfull brother by the negro woman, proved two hard for both, for he
wrested the crown from them, and began his reign in the
year 1672.

weeted the crown from them, and began its reight in the year 1672.

Muley Ifhmael was remarkable for an odd jumble of policy and abfueltly, critely and religion. His flitchefs during his whole reight was fuch, that he would never drink any wine or fitting liquor; he observed the ramadan, or Mahometan lent, four whole months every year, dan, of Mahometan lent, "four whole months every year, and with a more than ordinary abstinence. He was no less a serupulous observer of the usual washings, public prayers, and other brainches of his law; and never undertook any thing of moment, without prostrating himself a good while upon the ground, and praying for the divine protection and affistance, fully satisfied that Mahomet would obtain it from heaven; to that whatever was the result of his devotions, he constantly believed that prophet was the immediate cause and director of it.

Though he was east of accept, and were visited and im-

immediate cause and director of it.

Though he was enj of acces, and very rigid and impartial in the execution of justice, yet he would sometimes run into wild extravagancies, of which the following is an inflance: A poor farmer of the Berebers race, having complained that some of his negroes, (whom by the way, he was noted for keeping at short allowance) had stolen from him a yoke of ozen, which were his sole dependence, he ordered all the negroes to past before him, and thot every one whom the farmer accused: but asking him asterwards, what amends he could make him for the loss of 6 many flour nerroes, and the man being at a loss what to answer. what amends he could make him for the loss of so many stout negroes, and the man being at a loss what to answer, he made him undergo the same sate. He was for ever building and pulling down again; alledging, that he did it to keep his subjects so busy, that they might have no time to mutiny or rebel; for, says he, "I have a bag of rats; unless I keep the bag stirring, they will eat their way through it." He had three thousand wives, sive thousand concubines, nine hundred sons, and three hundred daughters; all of whom at times, selt the effects of his cruelty and capricious temper. He would frequently shoot, stab, or behead both slaves and subjects for his amusement; and was so avaricious, that he spent his whole life in plunderwas so avaricious, that he spent his whole life in plundering his people, and amassing wealth: and indeed every thing was made subservient to his miserable temper. When any body complained to him of having been robbed or defrauded, the criminal was first ordered to make

reduced or derrauded, the criminal was first ordered to make restitution of the property in question, not to the person aggrieved, but to himself, as he asserted that he was the only sufferer, his dignity being insulted by the crime; and then a considerable sine was levied upon the culprit, as a recompence to offended justice; but all went into his own 3 M coffers.

coffers. He extorted valt fums of money from his fub-jects by unjust and cruel means; and was to fordidly mean, as to keep the fervants of his houshold at hort allowance, and not allow his foldiers any thing to fubfit on, telling them in a furly tone, that his mules, camels, or, other beafts, atked him for no maintainance, and therefore they might get theirs where they could find it, thus licensing his army to plunder all that came in their way.

his army to plunder all that came in their way.

In process of time, one of his fons, Muley Mahomer,
(who was the most accomplished, and indeed the only one
of them who had a princely education), raised a rebellion
against him; but being taken prisoner by his brother Maley Sidan, his right hand and left foot were cut off by the
emperor's order, of which wounds he died; and Muley
Sidan was appointed heir to the crown; but his cruelty and
drunkenners were such, that he was murdered by his own
wives, before the death of his father. At length, Moley wives, before the death of his father. At length Muley Ishmael, one of the most infernal monsters of cruelty and avarice that ever existed, died a natural death in 1727, having reigned fifty five years; which, in a country were in-furrections, dethronements, and affaffinations, were fo common, is a circumstance truly remarkable and asto-

nishing.
On the death of Muley Ishmael, his son Muley Hamat On the death of Muley Ifmiael, his for Muley Hamat Deby fucceeded to the crown: having been appointed to that dignity by his father merely because he was the most diffolute of all his children; for Muley Ishmael fancied that his fon's drunkenness and intemperance would be foils to fer off his own fobriety and abstemiousfiels; for he imagined that his temperance in eating and drinking made ametide for his infaisable avarice, unbounded cruelty, and excepted with respect to women. Muley Hamet was deposed by his favourite eunuch, and his brother Abdelmelech proclaimed emperor; but the latter soon rendered himself odious by his cruelties. Maley Hamet was again reflored odious by his cruelties. Maley Hamet was again reflored of the proclaimed emperor; but the latter soon rendered himself odious by his cruelties. Maley Hamet was again reflored proclaimed emperor; but the latter ioon rendered himlelt odious by his cruelties, Meley Hamet was again reflored to the throne: Abdelmelech was kept in clofe confinement for fome time, but at length strangled, by order of his brother; and Muley Hamet, sive days after, died by excessive drinking, being March 22, 1729.

The next successful was Abdalla, another of the sons of Mules Classes, was abdalla, another of the sons of

The next fuccessir was Abdalla, another of the sons of Muley Ishmael; when the duke de Ripperda, having been driven from Spain, offered his services to Abdalla, who accepted them, made him a bassa, and caressed him as his chief savourite. Ripperda then Isid a plan before the emperor, which was, to drive the Spainards from their possessions on the coast of Africa, and even to invade Spain; but his designs were frustrated by the bravery of the Spainiards, and the superior skill of their engineers. Abdalla at length increated daily in cruelty, killed multitudes of people, attempted the life of his own mother, who, to be out of his reach, made a pilgrimage to Mecca; this monster was heard to express their senses but my will, and my greatest pleasure is, to kill them with my own hand." His cruelties at length rendered him so odious, that he was deposed by the black army, and his brother Muley Ali, raised to the throne in his stead. But this prince, being almost, continually stupessed by an immoderate use of a fadorisc herb called archicha, they deemed rate use of a sadorisic herb called archicha, they deemed him unfit to reign, and therefore deprived him of the crown, nim unit to reign, and therefore deprived nim of thecrown, and, in 1736, reflored it to his brother, who was now unbounded in his cruelty, facrificing many hundreds to his revenge, anger, or caprice, without the leaft regard to rank, age or fex. I his occasioned Abdalla to be again deposed, and Muley Sidi, another prince of the blood royal, was placed on the throne. Abdalla, however, raised an army, gave battle to and defeated his rival, and once more refumed

the fovereignty.
The fiege of 17/a, an inches 1, which commenced October 23, clille, which took place on the 8th very of the troops of Morocco, of which we have any certain inpire. The court of Spain had are the mu account relaction to this conpire. account relation to this impire. The court of Spain had for fone years past greatly neglected these places; so that neither the gartilon or fortifications were in a proper condition to sustain a siege; but those disadvantages were overballanced by the conduct of the Spanish officers, the bravery of the men, and the total want of discipline and experience in the Moorish troops, which occasioned the emperor's army not only to fail of success in their attack upon those two places, but even to be repulsed by the suall garrison of Penon de Velaz, a les considerable fortress wepon that coast. Warlike preparations were continued on both fides, though little was effected on either; and Mefille was either blockaded or befieged till the middle of March, when the Moors thought proper to abandon the enterprize.

eral o a blen meen o' dint! Il echin of ahous tree SECT. IV.

Containing the description and prefent state of the kingdom of Algiers, and its principal towns.

THEFT PERSON

THIS kingdom (which takes its name from its metropolis) is four hundred and eighty miles in length
from east to west, and one hundred miles in breadth,
where widest, and is fituated between thirty and thirtyfeven degrees north latitude, and one degree west, and nine
degrees east longitude, being bounded by the Mediterranean, on the north; mount Atlas, on the fouth; tho
kingdom of Tanis, on the east; and the river Mulvis,
which separates it from the empire of Morocco, on the
west.

The principal rivers, which tife in mount Atlas, and run northward into the Mediterranean, are, at The river Arefgola, or Hartegol, which falls into the Mediterranean, about feven leagues to the westward of Oran. 2. Assaran, which discharges itself into the sea, five leagues to the welt-ward of Algiers. 3. Chilef, which falls into the sea, hear Mostagan. 4. 80 saya, which runs into the sea, to the eastward of the city of Algiers. 3. Sef Gomar which runs by Constantina, into the Mediterranean. 6. Zinganor, or Major, which falls into the sea, near Bugia. And, 7. Mira, which discharges itself into the Mediterranean, mar Arzea. None of these have a very long courie; sining but in the mountains of Alas, or other hills in this kingdom: nor do we find that any of them, are navigable, at least that there is any navigation upon them: though there which discharges itself into the sea, five leagues to the westleast that there is any navigation upon them; though there are fome of them large enough, and would probably be made navigable, if any other people but the Turks were possessed of them; and indeed they appear so very indolent here, that they have not one bridge or ferry over any river in the country, but go about frequently fome miles to find a ford; and, if there happens to fall heavy rains, travellers are forced to wait till the waters are down again, before

This kingdom is ufually divided into eighteen provinces, namely, 1. Algiers Proper. 2. Tremeden. 3. Termez. 4. Bujeyah. 5. Angad. 6. Beni Arazid. 7. Miliana. 8. Couco. 9. Labez. 10. Tebeffa. 11. Human Bar. 12. Harefgol. 13. Oran. 14. Moftagan. 15. Bons. 16. Sargel. 17. Irgeri. 18. Confiantina. 15. Bons. The climate of Algiers is remarkably ferene and fine, that the country Genus to gain a secretary benefits and

the clumate of Algers is remarkably reverse and may for that the country feems to enjoy a perpetual verdure, and the people are unacquainted with the extremes of heat and cold. This is to be underflood only of the parts towards the fea, the inland parts being principally wild and barren, and very little, inhabited except by a great variety of wild

and very little inhabited except by a great variety of wild creatures, particularly lions, tygers, leopards, buffaloes, wild boars; flags, porcupines, monkies, offriches, &c.

The provinces beforementioned, into which Algiers is divided, are comprehended under three general heads: I. The eaftern, or Levantine; H. The weffern; and, HI. The fouthern government

The towns in the first are, Bona, Constantina, Gigeri, Bugia, Steffa, Tebef, Zamoura, Bifeara, Necanz, and Couco, The fecond contains, Oran, Transcript Managers. Tremesen, Mostagan, Tenez, and Screelli. The third, or fouthern government, has no houses in it, the inhabi-tants, being almost wild, and living in tents, which they remove at pleasure.

Bona, supposed to be the antient Hippo a sea-port built by the Romans, was once the capital of the province of its name. It lies on the Mediterranean, latitude thirtyfeven about ninety miles north-eaft of Conftantina; and near it is a coral-fullery. It is a poor mean place, thinly inhabited, and much exposed to the incursions of the Arabs. The only fragments of its antient grandeur are the ruins of a noble cathedral or monaftery. Near this is a famous fpring, called St. Auftin's well, and reforted to by French and Iralian failors. The fortrefs hath a garrifon of three hundred Turks, commanded by an aga, who is governor of the t. m. The celebrated St. Auflin is faid to have lived and used here. Charles V. took this town, among others, in his expedition against Tunis, but it was recovered by the Turks not long afterwards.

Constantina is situated on a river forty-eight miles from the fea, and about ninety miles fouth-east of Bugia, latitude thirry-five. It was the Cisla-Numidiæ of the Ro-mans, and received its prefent name from Constantina, the daughter of Constantine the Great, who rebuilt it with great magnificence; the fituation is on a penintula, difficult of accets, except towards the fourh-well. It is one mile in circumference, well fortified, and contains many antique fragments, particularly a noble bridge, near which is a

ngdom of s metrobreadth. thirtyediterraoth : the Mulvia, las, and he river

Affafran, the westfea, near the eaftleh rum And, 7. ean, near ifing but gable, at igh there bably be rks were indolent any river es to find travellera n, before

2 - 1033

Termez. Miliana. man Bar. 5. Bona. and fine. dure, and d barren,

y of wild buffaloes, &c. s: I.The e, Bona, Lamoura, ns, Oran, he third, inhabirich they

port built ovince of le thirtyina; and hinly inhe Arabs. a famous y French to is go-is laid to is town.

tiles from gia, latintina, the t it with a, difficult ne mile in y antique lich is a large

large subterraneous aquedus, that terminates in a cascade, into which state cominals are thrown, and receive their deaths by being dashed to pieces against the rocky bottom. The bey of the eastern government resides here, and has under his command three hundred Turkish horse, and one thousand sive hundred Moorish soldiers. The inhabitants are opulent, haughty, and spirited. The ineighbouring mountainous territory contains a robust, hardy, and brave people, tenacious of their liberty, civillaed, and humane. They furnish the neighbouring towns with great quantities of fruit and other provisions, and are able to raise forty thousand sighting men; on which account the bey of Constantina stands in great awe of them. They are, however, destitute of sire-arms, and have only lances and arrows to annoy the enemy with. On the sea coast, at a are, however, destitute of fire-arms, and have only lances and arrows to annoy the enemy with. On the sea coast, at a sinall distance from Constantina, shand the ruins of a Roman colony, autiently called Colo. It is situated on a high rock, and has a garrison under the command of an aga: adjoining to it is a French fastory, where the Moors bring hides, wax, and wool for fale; and at no great distance are the remains of the antient city of Stora, the bay of which is still good. Constantina was the refidence of the kings of the province of the fame name, till 1520, when it was conquered by Barbarosa, who annexed it to the territory of Algiers. Some soble ruins are found in and about this town.

Gigeri is situated on sea coast between Bona and Bujeyah, at about the distance of sitteen miles from each. The town (which contains about one thousand sive hundred

town (which contains about one thousand five hundred town (which contains about one thousand five hundred houses, inhabited by very poor people) is defended by a fort and a small garrison. The whole territory contains no other town, the natives living in a roving wild manner, robbing all they can come at, plundering any ship that is so unfortunate as to be wrecked upon the coast, and treating the crew with the most savage serocity. The dey himself cannot reduce them to any kind of order, as they say to places inaccessible to all but themselves, and set the Algerine army at desance. The French were fortifying themselves here in the year 1666; but were driven from thence by the Algerines, and obliged to leave their cannon thence by the Algerines, and obliged to leave their cannon and most of their effects behind them.

and most of their effects behind them.

Bugia, formerly the capital of a kingdom of the fame name, is fituated at the mouth of the river Major, about twenty leagues to the eastward of Algiers. It now lies in ruins, and contains nothing remarkable but the fepulchre of Seedy Busgree, the titular faint of the place. Here are three castles, two at the port, and one upon a rock. The inhabitant deal in iron-works, particularly plough shares, oil, wax, &c. The English admiral, in 1671, took or destroyed nine Algerine men of wat here, which the castle was not able to protect from his attack.

was not able to protect from his attack.

Steffa, or Steffa, is fituated in a fertile valley, about fixty miles to the fouth of Bugia, and lifteen from the fea: it exhibits only the melancholy ruins of its former magnificent buildings, containing now about three hundred fami-

tent outsings, containing now about three numered ramilies, who are miferably poor.

Tebef, is at prefent quite decayed, and very thinly inhabited, though it was antiently a flourishing city.

Zamoura, is reduced to as defpicable a fituation as the two former, by the tyranny of the Algerine government, though the territority is one of the most fertile spots an all stables. Barbary. It is defended by a fort with a good garrifon; and has a market every Monday, which is frequented by the Araba.

Bifcara, fituated in five degrees fifty minutes east longi-tude, and thirty-five degrees ten minutes north latitude, has a fort and garrifon to keep the inhabitants of the neighbouring diffrict in awe. The people here are very ignorant, and lead a wandering kind of favage life; but their chief employ is carching and taming wild beafts, particularly lions and tygers, which they carry for fale to

Algiers.
Necanz, is one of the pleasantest towns in Bachary, being fituated about fixty miles to the louth of Steffa. It is watered by an agreeable river, whose banks are adorned with a variety of beauful trees. The inhabitants in ge-neral are polite, the women handsome, the houses neat, the gardens well laid out, and the neighbouring territory fertile. The town contains a magnificent molique, and a large well endowed college for the education of Mahome-

Couco, is fittated between Algiers and Bugia. It was formerly the ractropolis of a kingdom of the fame name; but the fover signs entering into frequent alliances with the Spanish co et, the Algerine government, in the beginning of the seventeenth century, laid waste the whole country, and destroyed every town in it. The inhabitants

are independent, and dwell in the mountains, which are very fertile 1 the Algerines keep them milerably poor, by preventing them from carrying on any kind of commerce, as they formerly did.

as they formerly did.

The western, or second Algerine government is day vide? 'roo the five following places: the first is,

"tuated on a bay of the Mediterranean sea, latitude thirty-six degrees, east longitude one, about two hundred and sity miles west of Algiers. It lies partly in a plain, and partly upon the ascent of a hill, and is about a mile and a half in circumserence, as well fortlied as the ground about it will permit; but, it being commanded by some of the neighbouring hills, if there be not a garrifout of ten or twelve thousand men to defend the avenues, distant castles, and redother, as well as the storm lists!

diffant caffles, and redoubts, as well as the town itself, is eannot fustain a long siege.

As the Spanish coasts and merchant ships had suffered much from the confairs or rovers of this town, Ferdimuch from the corfairs or rovers of this town, Ferdinand, king of Spain, fent over an army, under the command of his prime minister, Cardinal Ximenes, in the year 1509, to befiege it; who having a correspondence with some of the inhabitants, when the Moors fallied out with the best part of the garrison against the Chri han gramy, their friends in the town shut the gates against them; and the cardinal obtained an easy conquest, killing above four thousand Moors, and delivering at the same time twenty thousand Christian saves out of captivity: the Turks of Alviers made, feveral stremms to recover this twenty thousand Christian slaves out of captivity: the Turks of Algiers made several attempts to recover this town from time to time for near two horidred years; but were always repulsed till the year 1708, when they made themselves masters of it, by the treachery or cowardice of the governor, as the Spaniards give ont, and remained in possession of Oran till the year 1723. But king Philip, having at this time no other enemy to contend with, and a fine army of veteran troops, that had no other employment, embarked a good body of them at Alicant, about the middle of June 1722, under the command of the Conde de Montemar, who landed near Oran, on the 20th of the same month, with very little opposition; and, having afterwards gained the height of the montains above Oran, the garriton abandoned the place, without waiting to besieged in form: of which transaction we received tepeated advice in our common news-papers; but the actepeated advice in our common news-papers; but the ac-count the Turks give of this enterprize affords fome further particulars. According to them, the dey of Algiers, believing that this armament of the Spaniards was intended against his capital, did not fend such reinforcements to Oran as he would have done, if he had expected they would have attempted that city: However, the bey or viceroy of Oran had affembled an army of twenty thou-fand men, for the defence of the place, most of them horse; with which he endeavoured to hinder the descent of the Spaniards; but his troops were difordered by the continual fire of the cannon of the enemy from their men of war and gallies He attacked them also after they were landed; but, the ground being unfit for cavalty, and his horse ftill galled by the Spanish artillery, he was obliged to retire; and thereupon determined to wait for a reinforcement of four thousand Turks, and fix thousand Moors, which he daily expected from Algiers, before he engaged which he daily expected from Algiers, before he engaged the Christians again: and, in the mean time, for fear of the worst, removed all his effects, his treasure, and his women, out of Oran to a place of security: whereupon the garrison and inhabitants were in the greatest consternation, imagining they should be soon abandoned by the governor, and facrisced to the Christians; and thereupon packed up all that they had, after the bassa's example, and kindly quitted the town to the Christians without a blow; leaving in it an hundred and forty-fix pieces of cannon, besides mortars, and at least fifty thip-loads of provisions, which contributed very much towards the preservation of the conquest; for the sea was io tempessuous they could receive nothing from their sleet for several days. receive nothing from their fleet for feveral days.

However, the baffa attacked the Spanish army as they were marching into the place; and, though he found it impossible then to save the town, so obstinate was the engagement, that the Spaniards loft near five thousand men; and were afterwards to much harraffed by the Turks, be-

and were afterwards so much harrassed by the Turks, before they could put the place in a posture of defence, that
great part of their army was cut off, and amongst them their
new governor the marquis of Santa Cruz, and several of
their best generals. But to proceed:

This city was the residence of a bey, and, though greatly
fallen from its pristine: spiemdor, is still the best sorting
place in the kingdom, except the city of Algiers. About
fix miles from Oran, stand the ruins of the antient city of
Batha, where a little chapel is built to the meunory of a
marabour

marabout, who faved up money enough to maintain five hundred disciples, whose sole business was, to repeat a long Mahometan litany, by the help of their beads, at cer-tain hours. Oran, is still in the podestion of the Spamiards.

Tremefen, (the province) is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean fea; on the east, by a province called Africa; on the fouth, by the defert of Saharah; and on the weft, by the kingdom of Fea ; it is above three hun-dred and feventy miles in length, and one hundred and twenty-five in breadth. The capital town, of the fame aame, is fituated ninety miles fouth-weft of Oran, and farrounded by a strong wall, well fortified; has five gates with draw-bridges before them, and a strong castle containing very handsome barracks for the janisaries who are in garrison. Tremesen, while the metropolis of the in garrifon. I remelen, while the metropolis of the kingdom of the fame name, was a noble city, but is now fallen greatly to decay; for out of one hundred and fifty modiques and one hundred and fixty baths, there are re-maining only eight of the former, and four of the latter; and the place exhibits little but the fragments of its aptient magnificence, among which, the remains of a refer-woir, or bason for water, are the most conspicuous. The inhabitants are extremely indigent. The territory con-tiguous to it is dry, barren, and mountainous, except on e north fide, where there are plains abounding in corn, fruits, and pastures.

MoRagan, is fituated fifty miles eaft of Oran. This town is built in the form of a theatre opening to the fea, and furrounded on every other fide with rocks that hang over it. The ruins of an old Moorith caftle fland in a space between the rocks, and there is a strong stone wall towards the port, with a modern built castle, garrisoned by a number of Turks. The citadel is erected upon the fuminit of one of the rocks, and commands both city and territory : the haven is commodious, and the town is well fupplied with fresh water. The neighbouring mountains are inhabited by a reople called Magaraba, who live in tents, possess are unmber of stocks, and pay to the dey of Algiers twelve thousand crowns annually. There handsome mosque in this town.

Tenez, is fitnated about one hundred miles to the castward of Oran, and twenty miles east of Mostagan, and ar a league diffant from the fea, where it has a convenient port. Here is a calle that was once a royal palace, and in which the governor resides. The fortifications are strong, the garrison numerous, and the neighbouring territory fertile. This was supposed to have been the Julia Cæsarea of the antients.

Sercelli, lies between Tenez and Algiers, about twentyfour miles to the westward of the latter. It is defended by a Turkish garrison, and has a little port, which will only admit of small vessels. This was antiently a large populous city, but is at present a very poor desolate

The third Algerine government, being the fouthern dif-trict, is inhabited by a wild fet of people, who like some of the Tartars, roam from place to place, and live in tenta while they refide in any particular fpot. The territory itself is hilly, a part of mount Atlas running through it: the only riches of the people are their numerous flocks and herds. The government exacts a tribute from them, but the bey is obliged to come annually at the head of an army to collect it; and many of them retire to inaccessible places till the troops are withdrawn, in order to evade

the payment.

We shall now proceed to give a particular description of the metropolis and chief city in the kingdom.

Algiers is fituated in latitude thirty-feven, west longisude three and a half, on a bay of the Mediterranean fea. a little to the eastward of the river Safran: it is built on the fide of a mountain; the houses flat roofed, terrassed, and white-washed; and, rising gradually from the sea shore up the hill, forms a kind of amphitheatre, and apnote up the ann, rother a kind or ampointeatre, and appears very beautifully on the approaching it by fea; but this, like most other Turkish towns, looks better at a distance than when we are in it: The mosques, domes, spires, castles, and palace standing in full view, give us a great idea of the place; but, as the streets are extemely narrow, and the private houses but mean, our expectations are not answered when we come to examine it closely: are not answered when we come to channel however, there is this convenience, that the inhabitants can vifit each other from the tops of the house almost all the can without going into the streets. The walls are about a league in circumference, defended by fome baftions and square towers between them; the port is secured by a pier or mole, in length about five hundred paces, ex-

ded from the continent to a finali rocky island, when flands a caffle, called the Lantern, with three tier of brafe cannon, befides other fortifications, lately erected for its eannon, befider other fortifications, lately ercelled for its defence, fince the French bombardment: the town has five gates; and in it are ten great mofques, or Mahouseush temples; fifty leffer mofques, three colleges, and ahundance of fehools; where the children are brought up with the utmost prejudice to Christianity. It is computed, there are about an hundred thouland fouls in the city.

The fortifications towards the fea are much stronger, and more confiderable, than those on the land fide. The

and more confiderable, than those on the land fide. The mole was the work of Cheredin, the fon of Barbaroffa, as well as many of the other fortifications; for that moment employed all the Christian slaves in the improvement of the old, and construction of new fortifications in and about Abelers; and, by performing infreeding their proceedings, had the fatisfaction to see the whole completed in the space of three years.

To the fouth, there is another fortress with three bat-

teries to defend the entrance of the harbour. teries to defend the entrance or the narrour.

A ne naves are continually cumployed in bringing flones from a quarry in the neighbourhood which they lay on the fand, to defend the mole from the impetuofity of the waves; and this laborious work is obliged to be repeated continually, because the sea constantly washes them away, and makes a perpetual supply necessary. The embrasures of the eastle and batteries are in good repair; and the cannon, with their carriages, and all other necessary utenfils, are kept in

excellent order.

This city is supposed to contain one hundred thousand na, and one thousand five hundred Jews, two thousand Christians flaves, and some renegadoes. is one fireet, which is broad and handfome, and paffes quite through the town from eaft to weft, in which the houses and shops are elegant and capacious, and the markets are kept here; but all the other threets are narrow, incommodious, and dirty. Some travellers have accounted for the narrowness of the fireets, by afferting that they were so contrived to keep off the extreme heat of the fun, and others attribute their being built in that manner to the frequency of carthquakes, on which account the freets are not only contracted, but the houses low, and propped by pieces of timber passing across the streets from one to the other.

The houses appearing one above another, make a very fine appearance from the sea: they are about fifteen thou-fand in number, are built either of stone or brick, apon a fquare plan, with a paved court in the centre. Round the court is a double range of galleries one above the other, and both fupported by columns. The tops of the houfes are all flat: for which reason they walk upon them in the evening to take the air; and many embellish them with pretty gardens, placing a neat funmer-house in one corner. The people are obliged, by the laws of the place, to white-wash their houses inside and out, at leaft once a year; but all who can afford it, do it much oftener. Their furniture is exceeding mean, confishing only of a few wooden and earthern utenfils, a mat, and two quilts laid upon a few boards to ferve as bed and bedfead. As there are no fquares or large vacancies through-out the city, the inhabitants may pass from one end of it to the other over the roofs of the houses, and most of them visit each other this way. Though the houses in general are mean, many of the principal people have very fine edifices, the pillars and pavements of which are of a very beautiful marble, and the ciclings and folding-doors finely carved, painted, and gilt. Of these, the palace of the dey flands in the centre of the city, and is the most magnificent building therein. It has two grand halls, in one of which the divan meets every Sunday, Monday, and Tuefday. This building is very extensive, and furrounded by two superb galleries, one above the other, supported by marble pillars.

Here are noble fiructures erected as barracks for the Turkish troops: they are adorned with fountains, and contain many spacious and convenient apartments. Married men are not permitted to lodge here, but take up their refidence either in private houses, or in one of the four fendacas of the place; the latter being large commodious buildings, confifting of feveral ranges of apartments, warehouses, &c. which are let indiscriminately to all who chuse to take them, and serve instead of caravanseras or inns. Christian strangers, if of any consideration, are ufually accommodated at the conful's house, according to the nation they belong to, but the poorer Levantine, or other traders, lodge at the abovementioned places, and may eat and drink according to their circumstances or inclinaid, where er of braft ed for its town ahousean t up with

Y. 6

ftronger, Barbarolla, that moimprovevitications ting their

three bat-The flaves is a quarry minually, d makes a f the cafre kept in

thonfand ews, two uid paffes the mare narrow. accounted that they namer to ount the low, and reets from

ce a very cen thou or brick. e centre, ne above ic tops of ralk upon embellifh ner-house l out, at it much confishing throughend of it t of them ii general fine edies finely f the dey magnifin one of nd Tuef-

for the ins, and . Marup their the four modious utments. all who ion, are ording to ntine, or and may inclina tions

inded by

orted by

tions, as there are many cook-shops, taverus, land other public-houses, kept either by the Christian slaves of this dey, or by the Jews; who will accommodate any petion, or deal in any commodity. Here are time hundred and fevern modifues; superbly built, and chiefly fituated niear the sea side, the baths are numerous, and in general large, sumptions, paved with marble, and well-furnished with all requisite conveniences. The landamentania are obliged by their religion to tife them sive times daily, but their pleasure often prompts them to go still more frequently. A number of boths are appropriated to the use of women only, who do not refort to them for the benefit of bathing alone, but also for the sake of intriguing; for though the most decadful punishments attend detection, yet the Alignine women science every thing, that they may pursue their inclinations. There is a saw enacted there, which is strictly put interection, pursuant to which; any woman their inclinations. There is alaw enacted here, which is strictly put it execution, puriuant to which; any woman who is convicted of being engaged in a criminal correspondence with a Christiau, is fentenced to be thrown into the fee, with her head tied in a fack, in case her lover does not surn. Mahomistan. Examples of this fevere ponithment are frequently feen, hotwithstanding which, the married women and maident are fired with a most violent passion for the Christians, and there are perhaps as many intrigues in Algiers as in any city is Christendom:

About sinve of the battle are used for bathing; but, besides these, in each of which there is a chapel for the free secretic of their religion. Every lave is left out at a certain hour in the morning, and must be punetual as night to the time limited for their events and a rug for a lay treat of the morning of the religion of the morning of the content of the secretic of their religion.

up t each of them is allowed a materals and a rug for a

bed. There are feveral tolerable edifices without the wills of the sown, which add to the beauty of the environs, par-ticularly the marine efficer's public hall, a marabout's fur-perb dwelling, and a "waisary of Turkin's fepulchre and measurement; smong the laters, for magnificent tombs of a circular figure are the most confuseuous! these were erested to the memory of ful days, who were successive elected, and their murdered in the divan within a few shame. It is no he observed, that the tombs of days and elected, and then improved; that the tombs of deys and baffas are diffinguished by a flone, on which a turben is carved in relievo; those of the aga's and other military officers, by a pile fixed in the ground close to the coffin; those of the fac appealus, by a flaff with a gilded ball at the top; and flones; in the form of a coffin, are laid on the

top; and ftones, in the form of a coffin, are laid on the graves of the common people.

The city of Algiers had formerly none but rain water, and the finhabitants were often greatly diffressed upon that account: till a Moor, who had been driven from Spain, 'contrived,' by means of two aquedudts, to introduce' as much into the city as was requisite to supply one hundred Countains with water. This water, which is allowed to be excellent, is brought thither by a long course of pipes and conduits, from a great variety of rivulets that have their feurees on the adjacent mountains.

The circumiscent country is very ferrile, and the grave

The circumjacent country is very fertile, and the gardens, groves, and country feats numerous i in their gar-dens they use but little art, but trust to nature in most-productions of the earth, which occasions a wild exube-rance to prevail throughout the whole, and many of the fruits and vegetables not to arrive at the perfection they might fruits and vegetables not to arrive at the perfection they might be brought to by means of ingrafting, pruning, transplanting, fic. gardens are not walled, but furrounded by inclofures of Barbary fig-trees, which, from their compactness and prickles, are more secure than any other kind of sense and prickles, are more fecure than any other kind of sense and prickles, are more fecure than any other kind of sense and more for its aftonishing fertility; it is fifty miles in length, and twenty in breadth, includes many delightful villas, fragrant groves, and pleasant gardens, and produces such a profusion of the most delicious fruits of all kinds; rice, roots, and grain of every species, that the 'nhabitants enjoy every year two, and frequently three creps.

three crops.

The hot baths of Meereega are the only natural euriofities in the vicinity of this city; the principal of them is twelve feet fquare, and four deep; the waters are exceeding hot; and, when they have filled the larger bafon, difcharghemfelves into a smaller, where the Jews baths; as they are not permitted to use the fame bath as the Mahometans. These hot baths proceed from the great quantities of sulphur, nitre, and other inflammable bodies in the bowels of the earth; from whence likewise are caused the frequent earthouskes that the kingdom in general, and the city of earthouskes that the kingdom in general, and the city of earthquakes that the kingdom in general, and the city of

Algiers in particular, are fubject to.

sect. Vi

Of the customs, manners, languages, Ge: of the inhobitants, also she civil and exclessificat history of Algiers:

alls the civil and exclosificat history of Algiers.

The most antient possession of Algiers were diled Receiver to the present inhabitants are composed of anisture of these, with the Moors or Morieson driven from Spain, Arabians, Levantines, Turks, Jews, Christian states of various nations, and the children descended from all the above combinations of people; the Moors and Arabians are the most numerous: the former are divided into two orders; assetly, those who live in towns and sellow piriscy, or various professions by land or sea, and others who wander about, not being possession of either land or riches: The first are the citizens of the kingdom, the latter the bulk of the people.

We shall first describe the wandering forr, who are distinguished into various tribes, each forming, an itinerant village, and every family living in a portable tent; they subting the first order; they pay their rent to their landlords in corn, herbs, fruit, honey, wax, &c. and a tribute to the dey, according to the number of the family in each moving camp. Their tents are mean, their utensits trilling, their circumstances poor, and their manner of living fifthy. The family, and Il domestic animals, he promiseously in the hut exgerter, except the dogs, which are placed on the outside as guards. They live chiefly on rice, bread, fruit, and plain water, and their principal employ is hutbandry, or breeding beas and filk-worms.

The Ares of the men is only a long piece of coarse cloth wrapped round their shoulders, and falling down to their anclest, and a cap of the fame. The women wear a piece of woollen stuff that covers them from their shoulders to their knees; they braid their hair, and adorn it with glass beads and filhes teeth, they deck their arms and legs.

to their knees; they brisd their hair, and adom it with glaft beads and filhes teeth, they duck their arms and legs with bracelets of ivory, horn, and even wood; and blacken their checks, foreheads, arms, legs, &c. The children are fuffered to go naked till feven or eight years of age, when they cover them with a few rage, rather for ornament than deceney. The shelk or ohief of every tribe wears a cap of fine cloth, and a thirt and cloak all of one piece, hanging from the shoulders half way down the leg. These strabs profes the same religion, customs, and maners, as those of Arabia.

hers, at those of Arabia.

These people are of a swarthy complexion and robust habit of body, both which may be acribed to their roving and abstemious life. The men are active, the women fruitful, and the children healthy. When a youth would marry, he drives a number of cattle to the hut where the intended bride resides." The girl and her parents, on include the fact immediately confert all the young wonders and the conference of the country wonders are the conference of the country wonders. viewing the flock immediately confent; all the young wowhen of the adowar or village are then invited to the feaft: the bride is afterwards placed on ahorfe of the bridegroom; and led home amidft the thours of all prefent. When the and led home annualt the thouse of all prelent. When the arrives at the door of the bridegroom's hut, a mixture of milk and honey is given her to drink, while a nuptial forg is fung.. She then alights, and is prefented with a flick, which the thruths into the ground, and repeats fome lines to the following purport. "As this tlick is fallened in the earth, fo I am in duty bound to my hulband; as nothing but violence can remove it, fo death alone finall force me from his love." She then drives his facek to water and back season to them her williaments to reform and and back again, to thew her willingness to perform any duty he may affign lier. These previous ceremonies being settled, all the company enter the hut, and the evening concludes with the greatest festivity that these poor people are capable of enjoying. Subsequent to the marriage, the capable of enjoying. Subfequent to the marriage, the wife is obliged to wear a vail, and never fit from the hut for the space of a mouth, and is excluded from all con-cern in and knowledge of public affairs ever after that

I he Moors here are armed with a zagay or thort lance, and a feymitar, or broad cutlafs: they are of a warlike difpolition, excellent horfemen, and fometimes give the government great trouble: but are allo great thieves, fo that it is dangerous travelling without a marabout or prieft in company, to whom they fice fuch respect, that when they fee a purion thus attended, they will not attack him.

Of all the pirates in Africa, the Algerines, are the most

Of all the pleaces in Arrica, the Algerines, are the more cruci and dangerous: they are also base, perficious, and rapacious to the last degree; no oaths or ties, human or divine, will avail to bind them, when their interest interferes; in short, notwithstanding the respect they pretend to pay to Maliomet their prophet, gold is the only idel they worship. The people who reside on the coast are equally savage to such as unfortenately fall into their hands by thisweek 1 so that it appears the Algerines are as much strangers to humanity as they and to an elegant taste or po-

lite behaviour.

lite behaviour.

Algiers retains the title of a kingdom, though in fact it is but a republic, as their public ordinances swince, which run thus to the great and fmall members of the mighty and invincible militia of Algiers," &c. This alteration was caused by the tyramsy of the Turkish bustias, who were at length deposed by the militia and junifacies, who put up a dey of their own cluting; when stee Ottoman Porte, that they might not run the risque of losing Algiers intirely, found themselves upder a necessity of ratifying this regulation. The janifacies now became extremely powerful, as they formed themselves into a divan, and always elected a dey; but this dignity is a very precarious station, for by the manner of election, a dey is skelom chosen without much tunnult and bloodsted ine is always in danger, from the nature of his office; and select and early the miner of his office; and select and selection of the memory of the office; and selection is always in danger, from the nature of his office; and selections are the selection of the memory of the office; and selection of the memory of the office is always in danger, from the nature of his office; and feldom dies a natural death, which is owing to the difposition of those about him.

The age of the januaries is the next officer in dignity and power: he only enjoys his post two mouths, and then retires upon a pension. The other officers of importance are, a secretary of state, twenty-four chiah basses, or colonels subordinate to the age; eight hundred bolluk basses, or senior captains, and four hundred oldak basses, or lieutenants. In all these officers, the right of seniority is firicity observed in Algiers; for a fingle infringement in this effential point would immediately cause a revolt among the foldiery, and perhaps cost the dey his life. Befides the above, there are purveyors to the army, a body of guard to the dey, &c. and the officers to the Turkish forces, who are diffinet from the reft.

The people of Algiers in general use a compound of Arabic, Moresco, and the remains of the antient Phoenician languages; but all public business is transacted, and records are kept in the Turkish tongue, though most of the Algerines of all denominations understand the Lingua

Though most of the Algerines are fond of the piratical Though most of the Algerines are fond of the piratical reade, yet they admit free. Christians, Jews, Arabians, Moors, &c. to trade in filk, wool, cotton, leather, carpets, &c. in the country. They are also allowed to import gold and fiver fluss, damasks, cloths, spices, tin, iron, brass, lead, quickfilver, linen, cordage, fail-cloths, bullets, rice, alum, tartar, cochineal, sugar, sop, cotton raw and spun, aloes, copperas, brazil, logwdod, arsenie, vermillion, gumlack, opium, sulphur, anise and cummin seeds, farsa-parilla, frashinense, ealls, innew, paper, combs. cards. parilla, frankincenfe, galls, honey, paper, combs, cards, dried fruits, &c.. And they are allowed to export offrich feathers, wax, hides, wool, copper, rugs, filk faftes, embroidered handkerchiefs, dates, and Christian slaves, who, for large ranfoms, are permitted to be fent home. commerce is greatly injured by the oppressions of the government, the suspicions of the merchants, who are always afraid of being deprived of their properties, and the perfidy of those who carry on the trade.

The three chief ecclesiastics are extremely reverenced

by all: these are the musti, the cadi, and the grand mara-bout. The first is the high-priest of their religion: the second the supreme judge in exclesiastical causes, and such civil matters as the civil power does not interpose in; and the grand marabout, their great living faint, or hermit, or rather the general of that order who profess themselves hermits or marabouts: the last have an inconceivable influence both on the government and the affairs of every prience both on the government and the affairs of every pri-vate man in the kingdom, as upon all occasions they take advantage of the weakness and superstition of the people, and enrich themselves by their folly. The three ecclesi-astics may be distinguished by the largeness of their tur-bans: they fit in the divan, a little below the dey, on his right hand; and when they enter the assembly, he rises up and embraces them; but though they are advised with upon important occasions, they have no vote here. The di-van confiss of near two thousand officers and foldiers, and

of none but the Turkish soldiery.

Justice is venally administered, favour publicly fold, and

corruption fo general, that it is not looked upon as a vice. The usual punishment at Algiers for offences not capi-tal, is the bastinado, which consists often of some hundreds of blows over the foles of the feet, the calves of the legs, the buttocks or belly, with an unmerciful cudget. In capital cases the Turks are strangled with a bow-string, which two people pull different ways with all their strength: but the various deaths the poor Christian saves are put to,

that offend thefe batharous pleases, are almost innumerable 1 impaling, and burning, or sather, roasting, the unhappy fufferers alive, are but two frequent on their attempting to make an estape, especially if any. Turk is killed in the fourfile; but the work of all deaths, is the throwing them off the walls of the tewn upon iros hooks, on which they are carched by the jaws, by the ribs, or fome other part of the body, and hang in the most exquisite torture for feweral days before they appire; hus this, it is faid, has not been excented for many years I however, we find there have been instances of the crucifying Christians, and nailing their hands and feet to the walls within these few years; to which they have been provoked by reports that were spread of some of their Christian neighbours having been equally cruel to the Turks they had taken. A Moor convided of burglary hath his right hand cut off, and fattened about his neck, and then he is led through the city on an ass with his face towards the tail; persons of diffinction, for crimes against the flate, are placed between two boards, and fawn afunder. Woment deterfied in adultary are fastened by their hecks to a poles, and held under that offend thefe bacharous pirates, are almost immumer#. tery are faffened by their necks to a pole, and held under water till they are fusfocated. And this leads us to give fome account of the condition of the Christian slaves at

but he examines into the quality and circumfrances of all his prifoners; and, if he imagines they do not give him a just account of themfelves and their comrades, he orders athem to be beltinadeed on the foles of their feet till they do. Having got what information he can, he brings them on shore after he has firipped them almost maked, and carries them to the death hours, which the Emistage conflicts. ries them to the dey's houle, whither the European confule immediately repair, to fee if there be any of the prifoners who belong to their refpective nations, who are at peace with Algiers 1 for, in that eafs, they re-claim them, pro-vided they were only paffengers but, if: it be proved the prifoners ferved for pay on board the fhips of any nation

at war with this government, there is no way to get them releafed, but by paying the full ranfom.

The matter being fettled between the dey and the con-I he matter being fettled between the dey and the con-fuls, which of the prifoners shall be set at liberty, and which of them deemed flaves, the dey has his choice of every eighth slave, and generally takes the masters, sur-geons, carpenters, and most useful men belonging to the respective prizes: and, besides his sighth, he lays claim to all such priloners as are of any quality, for whom a swing-ing ransom may be expected: the rest are left to the cap-ter and their courses, and usually excepted to the captor and their owners, and usually carried to the befiftan, or tor and their owners, and unually easiers to the quality, the flave market, where the crief proclaims the quality, the profession and circumstances of each of the unhappy captors, and the respective prices set upon them. They are led afterwards to the court before the dey's palace, and fold by auction in his prefence, to the best bidder 1 but whatever-is given beyond the first price set upon them belongs to the government: the captors and owners have no more than

n

tl

d

parta for

In to go go

the first price, which is divided equally between them.

The women throw a vailover them when they go abroad, fo that they are unknown, to all but the slaves who attend them. Some are carried in litters made of offer twigs and covered with painted cloth, but fo low that they are obliged to fit crofs legged in them: this mode of travelling is used by both fexes in long journies, particularly pilgrimages, as the traveller can fee and not be feen, and travel without being annoyed by wind, dult, rain, heat, &c. The women in general lead a life of indolence, their principal employment being drefling, folling on their fofas, bathing, chatting, vifting the tombs of their relations, and fauntering in their gardens. Then men spead most of their time with the women in their gardens, in conversation, drinking

coffee, fmonking, &c.

The Algerines, by their law, may have as many wives as they pleafe, but they usually content themselves with two or three at the most. They seldom see them before rwo or three at the floor. They letdom fee them before marriage, but have their description from a female go-be-tween. When the marriage is agreed upon, the bride-groom fends a prefent of fruits and fweetmeats to the bride, and gratifies her relations with a feaft and a mufical entertainment. On the nuptial day she is conveyed, richly dressed, to the house of the intended bridegroom, where another entertainment is provided, and the marriage con-

When any of the Algerines are fick, they are attended and nurfed by persons of their own sex. The physicians are very ignorant; and if they find their patients on the point of death, they turn them towards the cast. On the death of a person, the corpse, after being washed, and clad in a shirt, drawers, silk robe, and a turban, is laid in a kind

met#= empt-lled in owing which other ure for there d nail-le few to that Moor

f, and the one of adulunder o. give

prise, him s ordess s them nd oarconfuls ifones t peace n, pronation

e cony, and to the fwinghe capftan, or ty, the py capfold by hatever s to the

re than m. attend rigs and is wed ages, as women mployg, chatintering rinking y wives

es with before go-beto the mufical d, richly i, where age con-

attended nyficianaon the and clad in a kind

of square cosin, and carried on mens shoulders by rheath of poles to the grave, attended by the relations, friends, &c. Mourning is expressed by the women going vailed for forme stays, and the men wearing their beards for a month; during three days after the interment of the body, the nearest relations wist the touth, distribute aims to the poor, and suffer no fire to be lighted in their houses; the better fort of people have epitable, or suitable passages from the koran upon their tomb-stones, in which, as with us, the dead are complimented with virtues which they never possessed.

iteed are complimented with virtues which they never por-felled, that the living may be flattered in the fuppored me-zies of their deceased relations and friends.

The militia who elect their dey, are all natural Turks or renegado Christians, admitted into those troops generally denominated janisaries, and amount to about twelve thou-fand men; these are, by sonie, stilled the nobility of Al-giers; and certain it is, that the frequent revolutions that happen at Algiers, are brought about by this class of people chiefly; they are but sew in number indeed, com-pared with the native Moors; and yet they do tyrannize over the natives in a most insolent manner. On the con-trary, in the empire of Moreecto, the Moors govern every thing, and with not suffer the Turks to have any share in the government. The Moors here are failed to be a cowardly and mean-spirited people, in comparison of the Turks; and mean-spirited people, in comparison of the Turks; who have defeated armies of them, both in Morocco and who have defeated armies of them, both in Morocco and Tunis, of fix times their number, and flormed and plundered both their espitals within a very few years, compeling their respective princes to accept of such terms as the deys of Algiers were pleased to impose on them. The readous of which superiority is supposed to proceed either from that fubmission the Turks have always exacted from the Moors, whereby the latter are in a manner disprirted; or that the Algerine Turks, being all men of sword, engaged perpetually in the most desperate services by sea and land, and, dreading no dangers, are an over-match for all their neighbours, who endeavour to live in peace: but, from what cause soever this superiority proceeds, it is surprising to observe, that less than ten thousand of the Algerine Turks should dare to march through great part of the empire of Morocco, and make themselves malters of the capital city of Fez one year, and afterwards of Tunis the empire of Morocco, and make themselves matters of the capital city of Fea one year, and afterwards of Tunis the next. But, it is certain, the native Moors have as great a dread of these pirates by land, as our defenceles merchants have of them at sea, and tremble at the very name of an Algier Turk. Part of the Algerine soldiery serve as marines on board their veffels; about one thousand of marines on board their veiles; about one thousand or them do garrifon duty, and part are employed in foment-ing differences among the neighbouring Arab princes. The dey can bring one thousand Moorish horse into the field; but as they are enemies to the Turks, they are little trusted. The Algerines are more formidable at fea, than any other power on the coast of Barbary; and the fea-faring

people are in great efteem, on account of the prizes they frequently bring in 1 but fill they have no there in the election of a dey: the fathers of the trinity affire us, that election of a dey: the fathers of the trinity affure us, that the Algerines have no left than five and twenty ships of war, from eighteen to fixty guns, besides a midlitude of simaller cruising vessels; and, as they have very little timber in the country, nor any naval stores whatever, their ships are either those they take as prize, or in part built, and rigged out of the materials of such thips as are taken: however, they never suffer the number of their ships of war to be diminished; but, if any of them are loft, or decayed, diminished: but, if any of them are lôst, or decayed, they immediately add as many more, by means of the military stores with which they are supplied by the Europeans, who purchase their friendship with the implements of mischief, and court them not to make depredations on their trading ships, by furnishing them with the power to do it: the English consul, in particular, provides them with powder, balls, bombs, fire-arms, anchors, cordage, &c. takes in return, corn, oil, provisions, and other necessaries for the garrison of Gibraltar; we must however consess, that the success as successed from time to time to this place. that the fuccours afforded from time to time to this place have been of unspeaked from time to time to this place have been of unspeaked fervice to it during the present tedious siege of that fortress by the Spaniards. The Algerine failors are composed of Couloglies, Moors, renegadoes, Christian slaves, &c. but all the officers must be Turks. The failors in general are extremely filthy, and Turks. The failors in general are extremely filthy, and even book of their nathness, pretending to despise the nicety found in most of the vessels belonging to the Chris-

We shall now proceed to give some account of the history and revolutions that have happened in Algiers, from the time that the Romans were expelled the Algerine ter-ritories by the Vandals and other northern barbarians, who held them from the year 427 to 558, when they were

conquered by Belifarius, the emperor Justinian's celebrated general.

From the above-mentioned period, they continued subject to the Greek emperors till the year 63, when the whole country was over-run by the Araba, who remained mesters of it till togs; when Alel-Texein, of the Zinthagiant were driven or the continued in his samily till the wealth century, when the Zinthagiant were driven out by the marabouts. This priestly race was foon diverted of power by the Benimerini, who in the thirteenth century, were filtewise deprived of what they had conquered, by the sharifs of Hascen, who divided Algiers, and other parts of Barbary, into several petty kingdoms; but falling out among themselves, Ferdinand V. kingdo Artagon, took advantage of their civil diffensions; and in the year 1505, by advice of his prime minister cardinal Ximenes, sent a powerful armament to Algiers, under the command of the count of Navarre. This nobleman soon made himself master of Oran, Bugia, and some other places. In this exigency the Algerines applied to Selimi Euremi, an Arabian prince for assistance; but though he aided them to the utmost of his power, he could not prevant the count from making the city of Algiers tributary to the court of Spain. This subjection continued till the death of king Ferdinand, which happened in 1516, when the famous pixte Barbarossa undertook their deliverance; but, instead of vanquishing their enemies, he exiquered the kingdont of Tenes and Tremesen, and established his power for pirate Barbaroffa underrook their deliverance; but, inflead of vanquifning their enemies, he ex-squered the kingdont of Tenes and Tremefen, and elabifited his-power for firmly as to be dreaded not only by the neighbouring flates, but by the European; till, in 1517, the emperor Charles V. prepared to oppose to, and to for the young king of Tremelen on the throne, of which by had been deprived by Barbaroffa. The Spaniards and Arabs reconquered the kingdom of Tremelen, after a laving totally defeated the army of Barbaroffa, who was himself than, and his head carried from the field of battle in triumper appon a large.

Barbaroffa's defeat and des n occa oned great conflerna-Barbar-da's defeat and des' occi-oned great confirmation at Algiers; but the people determined to chuse his
brother Hayradin Barbarosa king and high admiral in his
room. But Hayradin, fearing that he should not be able
to support himself against the numerous enemies that surrounded him, and his own domestic foes, applied to the
Grand Signor, and proposed to cede the Algerine kingdom
to him, on condition that himself should continue to rule
it as viceroy, and beaffisted with some Turkish forces.
These proposals were gladly accepted by Selim L'and a body
of sorces immediately dispatched to the affistance of Hayradio.

Being now become formidable to the Moors and Arabians by land, and the Christians by sea, Hayradin laid bians by land, and the Christians by sea, Heyradin laid siege to the Spanish forr, which was a continual thorn in his side, and took it by storm, after a brave resistance. Being now secure from enemies, he turned his thoughts to improve he larbour of Algiers; which he did effectually, by he being a strong mole for the safety and convenience of the shapping. Upon this great work, thirty thou said Christian slaves were incessantly employed till the whole was completed the afterwards repaired the forr, and put a strong garrison in it, and thus rendered Algiers more secure than ever it had been, against the attack of an enemy. enemy.

Hayradin was now raifed by the grand Signor to the dig-nity of captain baffa of the Ottoman empire, and Haffan, a a Sardinian renegado, appointed baffa of Algiers in his flead. The latter purfued his piracies with great fuecefs, and even made depredations on the coalts of the ecclefi-ability! One. This induced the rate to the table the present aftical state. This induced the pope to exhort the emperor Charles V. to put a stop to the ravages of the Algerines; which that monarch immediately undertook, and soon set fail at the head of a formidable armament, confifting of one hundred and twenty ships, twenty gallies, a large train of artillery, thirty thousand foldiers, and a great number of artillery, thirty thousand soldiers, and a great number of volunteers of several nations, among whom were many knights of Malta. These forces being landed, the emperor built a fort on an eminence, which to this day goes by the name of the emperor's fort; he then closely invested the city, and greatly distressed the inhabitants, by turning the course of the streams that supplied it with water.

After these operations, the Algerines looked upon their condition as so desperate, that the members of the divan were upon the point of surrendering the city, when a poor ennuch, named Yuses, who was looked upon as a lunatic, appeared in their presence, and thus addressed them:

"My lords, I am the poor Yuses, the slave of slaves, and most abject of Mussumen, persecuted by the great, represented.

prefented as a madman by our marabout, on which account not only my advices have been rejected, but myself treated ignominiously; the cadi, who is the judge of the law, hath often made me undergo very severe, publish punishments; and why? Becaute the Almighty, whose ways aregto us unfearchable, hath fometimes given to me an infight, into furarity; and what I have hitherto foreteld, hath been thought unworthy of their regard. I have, remained filent towards them that despited me, but have informed those poor people, who plitted and relived me, of things of the greatest stousent to them: but at this juncture, Hassan, being ruler, of our city, the public danger forters me to freat; here is a powerful facet of insidels, whose welfels are crouded with armed men, and she have come as suddenly upon us as if they hadrisen out of the fault of the danger forters me to freat; here is a powerful facet of insidels, whose welfels are crouded with armed men, and she have come as suddenly upon us as if they hadrisen out of the danger forters me to freat; here is a powerful facet of insidels, whose welfels are crouded with armed men, and she have come as suddenly upon us as if they hadrisen out of the out of the duly as the machinations of men, hath quite other thoughts; he will release his people out of the hards of idulaters (for 60 the Mahometans call, the Roman Catholics) in spite of all their saints, be they ever so many. Lord Haffan, and you his ministers, and great men of the kingdom, and learned men in the law, I call upon yo it or take courage, rely for this once upon the despiced and abject. Yusef; and be assured men in the law, I call upon yo it or take courage, rely for this once upon the despiced and abject. Yusef; and be assured men in the law, I call upon yo it or take courage, rely for this once upon the despiced and abject. Their arms and equipage will fall to our share and as they have already employed a vast number of hands in crecking forts for our future. Lesence against themetowes, so a strial number only

flaves to us in the place they thought to conquer.

The members of the affembly were diverted by this fingular speech from their intended design of delivering up the city: and what is still more extraordinary, every circumstance of the prediction was verified within the month, the greatest part of the emperor's sleet being defreyed by a violent tempest, and his army greatly distrassed by the incediant rains, which occasioned torrents of water to pour down, from the mountains, and overwhelm his camp. These distaters obliged him to raise the fiege, which he did with precipitation, leaving behind him tents, baggage, artillery, &c. and betaking himself to his ships; which the Algerines no sooner perceived, than they fell upon his troops while they were embarking, cut many to pieces; and took a great number of prisoners. In sine, the emperor's whole loss amounted to one hundred and twenty ships and galifies, three hundred officers, and above twelvs shousiand foldiers or failors killed or drowned, and near as many taken prisoners; with respect to the latter, the Algerines in derison put many of them up to public fale, at an onion per head. The Algerines rewarded Yusef siberally, looking upon him as a faint; and they have ever fince been great admirrers of the art of divination, and asuch addicted

to the fludy of astrology.

Not long after this event, Hassan died, and was succeeded by Hass, an officer of the militia, who was, however, obliged to resign in favour of Hassan, the stor of Hayradin, the brother of Barbaroffs; the latter being nominated by the Ottoman Porte. In the beginning of the reign of this prince, the Spaniards obliged the Algerines to evacuate Tremester, but a few years afterwards they fabdued and plundered it. Hassan was afterwards, by the intrigues of the bassa Rustan and Salha Rais, deposed, end a creature of theirs advanced to the throre in his stead. This prince rendered tributary several Numidian provinces, and returned with sifteen cause loads of gold dust, and other valuable spoils; he afterwards died of the plague, and was succe led by a Corscan renegado, called fassan Corso, who was murdered by Tekelli, a Turk. I his latter tyrannized but a short time, being killed by Yusef Calubres, who succeeded him, and reigned only fix days, being suddenly carried off by the plague.

The fopreme dignity was now held in trult by Chajah, a Turk, till the pleafure of the Porte was known; when Haßen, who had been depofed by means of Ruttan and Satha Rais, was reftored by the Grand Signor's order, and Chajah quietly refigned the government to him. This prince invaded Tremelen, but was totally defeated; the enfoing year, however, made fome amends, for, the Spaniards making an attempt upon Moftagan, he gave them a dreadful overthrow. In the fight, the brave count d'Æcondela and his fou Don Martin de Cordova, with many other officers, and a great number of private men, were flain,

and twelve thouland Spaniards; including feveral mobilemen and gentlemen, were made captives that Hasian, becoming obnosious to the janifaries, was sgain depofed, and fent. w. Conflantinople in trois; when Bednoc Huffan, agt of the janifaries, and Couza Mahomet, the general of the land-forces, took upon them jointly the office of deputies to floperintend, the affairs of government. Soon after a new viceroy, named Achmet, arrived at Conflantinople, who began his reign by fending the two deputies to that city, where they were beheaded. Achmet died in four months; and his lieutenant Yajas governed the kingdom four more, till the will of the Ottuman court could be known, when Hasian was a third time appointed to the fovereignty; such was the friendship which he slove than II. entertained for him, and the esteem which he always professed for him father and untel, the two famed Barbarosias.

Haffari was no fooner reinstatedon the shrone of Algiers, than he raised a greater armament than had ever been cot-lected by any of his predecessors; his army consisted of sincera thousand Turks; reinegadoes, see, one thousand spatis, and ten thousand harfs; and the flost of thirty-two gallies and galliots, and three French wells indea with provision; with this force he intended to smale himself nuster of Marsaquiver, and drive the Spatiants from thence, this he had nearly effected, when a powerful destrained upon the coust, under the command of the celebrary Genories edmiral Doris, which obliged him to raise the sign with precipitation. The court of Constantinople now growing jealous of him; he was obliged finally to refign his dignity; when retiring to that city with all his wealth, he died about three years after, in the eighth year of his bassachip, and the fiftieth of his age.

Mahomet, the fuecessor of Hassan, was a public-spirited prince, and became very popular on many occasions; in particular, he incorporated the janisaries and Levantines, which proved the first sep towards rendering Algiers independent of the Ottoman Porte. In this prince's reign; a bold Spanish adventurer, named Gascon, 'made a romantic attents on Algiers, but he incorporate traisfance to be interested and the content of the Ottoman Porte. In this prince's reign;

Mahomet, the fuecessor of Hassan, was a public-spirited prince, and became very popular on many occasions; in garticular, he incorporated the janisaries and Levantines; which proved the first step towards rendering Algiers independent of the Ottoman Porte. In this prince's reign; a bold Spanish adventurer, named Gascon, 'made a romantic attempt on Algiers; but, being raken prisoner, he was put to a cruel death.' The Grand Signet, however, thought proper to depose Mahomet, and appoint a renegado, called Ochali, or Halibassa, in his room. 'This prince' should be a cruel death.' The Grand Signet, however, thought proper to depose Mahomet, and appoint a renegado, called Ochali, or Halibassa, in his room. 'This prince should be a compared to the famous battle of Lepanto was the only Mahometan chief who gained the least reputation: he was neverthele's soon after deposed by the Porte, and Arah Achmed appointed to the government in his stead. Within three years the latter was recalled, and Ruraurdan Sardo placed in his room, who contributed to the expulsion of the Spaniares from most parts of Barbary, and affisted Moley Moloch in the coaquest of Fez; but being recalled from Algiers, how as fent as bassa of Tunis, and, in his stead, 'Haissan 'Verfedic was appointed to the kingdom of Algiers, 'This prince reigned better than three years; and heng recalled, on account of his uncommon extortions, an Hungarian renegado, named Jasser, succeeded him, and arrived at Aligiers about the end of August 1580, when thatticy saffered a dreadful samine, occasioned by his predecessor having monopolized the principal necessaries of life. 'Immediated a dreadful samine, occasioned by his predecessor having monopolized the principal necessaries of life. 'Immediated a three occasions: yet the rapacions Halisan found means to make so many friends at the coort of Constantinople, that the laster was recalled, and himself again appointed.

other occasions: yet the rapacions Hasian found means to make fo many friends at the coort of Constantinople, that the joir Jastevan of Algiera. The first thing he did, after was recalled, and himself again appointed to the government of Algiera. The first thing he did, after his restoration, was, to fit out a considerable sheet, with which he made irruptions on the coasts of Sardina, and plundered other parts of Christendom; but becoming once more displeasing to the Ottoman Porte, be was again recalled, and poisoned soon afterwards.

The above tyrant was fucceeded by Mommi Arnaud, who g. w fo bold, that he effected what no corfair had ever before been confident enough to attempt, that is, to pair the flraights of Gibraltar. After entering the Atlantic Ocean, he proceeded to the Canaries Hands, which he plundered, and returned to Algiers in fafety, nowithflanding a Spanish fleet of eighteen thips was ordered to watch his return; but he took the opportunity of repaffing the flraights in a fformy night when the Spanisrds fought fields in a fformy night when the Spanisrds fought fields in a fformy night when the Spanisrds fought fields from Algiers to the Tunisan government.

Aclimet invaded the Christian territories, reigned three years, and then was ordered to the government of Tripoli, to make room for l'idir bassa, who, in the year 1592, was recalled, and succeeded by Shaabanbassa, the latter

ruled

Yidaliei ialian; poled; luttan, eral of

eral of depu-Sood frantiputier t died ed the court ointed Solyhe ald BarIgiers, n colled of purand thirtyladen a himirfoom d flest e celeto raife incepte to reult his h year

pirited as; in dines; ers inreign; at roer, he wever, legado, prince in the chief is foon sointed in the room, a from in the room, a from in the room, at Aliasscalled, agarian at Aliasffered

he difpon all sans to tinople, pointed he did, e fleet, ardinia, coming as again

Arnaud, and ever to pass Atlantic aich he shiftando watch ling the fought achmet, Tunislan

ed three of Triar 1592, ae latter ruled

Million Branding and Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY. Town - Congraved for MILLAR's New Comp Contract Section Secti

o Chin par partial in washing beat o

wy you go the work of the work

ruled Algiers about three years; when being ordered to Confrantinople, his kindman Mudapha was placed on the throne. This printee was supplanted four years afterwards in favour of Hidir baffa; who was re-appointed to the government of Algiers by the Potre. Hidir had no foonit regained his power, that he actored aftern thousand death from Mudapha, before he fet fall for Confrantinople; and ruled the Algerines with his usual tyranny, opprelling the poor, and plundering the tich with the usual tyranny, opprelling the poor, and plundering the tich with the usual tyranny, opprelling the poor, and plundering the tich with the usual tyranny, opprelling the poor, and plundering the tich with the usual tyranny, opprelling the poor, and plundering the tich with the usual tyranny, opprelling the poor, and plundering the tich with the usual tyranny opperation. All the times the content uninfiry thought proper again to recall that tyrant and to re-appoint Mudapha occe more. The latter foon returned to Algiens, stripped Hidir of the principal part of his ill-get wealth; sent him to Conflantinople, and afterwards ruled the people with so much justice and moderation, and acted upon all oceasions with soch generosity and humanity, that he was beloved by all ranks of people, and the station was never more prosperous or happy than while he conducted the public affairs.

We have new brought the history of the Algerines down to the latter end of the sixteenth continy; all that now remains wotthy of notice, is, that in 1682 the Algerines and a streamy of alliance with England, and in the same year plundered the French coasts; which occasioned the court of France to find a sheet against them under the command of the marshal du Quesse, who cannonaded Algiers, but a storm arising, his ships received some considerable migrates which obliged him to return home. He was no some some the same sense of the same sense in the same sense and favage cruelty, murdering all the French captives, and firing off the conful of that nation from the mouth of a mring on the control of that nation from the mouter of a mortar. This inhumanity the Freuch admiral punished by deftroying all the fhipping and fortifications, and all buildings in the lower, with molt of those in the upper part of the city; that is in fact, all that his canhon or hombs could reach. Having done as much mitchief as he intended, he failed home, and a peace was foon after concluded, he tailed home, and a peace was foon after concluded between the two nations.

The Algerines, in 1686, entered into a treaty with the English (or rather renewed one entered into in 1682,) which was often broke, and often renewed in subsequent which was often broke, and often renewed in subsequent years; till it was thought proper to challife them for their perfidy; when captain Beach stacked seven of their frigates, drove their on shore, and burnt them. This brought them to their reason: the treaty was revived in 1700, with the addition of three articles; and soon after two other articles were added, in a treaty with Sir George Byng, asterwards lord viscount Tortington." But the Algerines were never punctual in the performance or due observance of their treaties with us, till we become possessed the state of the immortant forterestes of Gibraliar and Minorca. the servance of their treaties with us, till we became policified of the important fortreffes of Gibraltar and Minorca, the latter of which has lately fallen by coinquest into the hands of the French and Spaniards; for till we had possessing their faith was a farce, and their words but wind; but our having command of the straights, by means of those impurtant acquisitions, obliged them to do those things through fear, which they would never be prompted to fearly means of these services of inserting the services of the servic to from motives of integrity.

Admiral Baker, in 1716, renewed and ratified all the for-mer treaties with Algiers, in the fame manner as he did with the states of Tunis and Tripoli, of which we shall

ake notice in the fequel.

In July 1775 the Spaniards attacked Algiers with a very formidable fleet and army; but, by the misconduct of No. 23.

their principal officer, the Algerines obtained a conquest, and the Spanlards were obliged to retire with great precipitation, after a loss of shout eight hundred killed, and two thousand woutheds, and two thousands were the step in t fince that time, though they have continued the

SECT. VI.

Treats of the profest flate of the kingdom of Tunis, its boing-darlos and extent, chief towns, inhabitants, their cuffeines, Ger

derivined extent, chief tevens, inhabitents, their cultures, Grand Tribalis, on the east; by mount Atlas, on the fourth; and by the river Guadilbarbar, which feparates it from the kingdom of Alglers; on the west; lying between thirty and thirty-free degrees and a half north latitude, and extending near two hundred miles from west to east. This kingdom was antiently the republic of Cartiage.

The chief rivers are, The Guadilbarbar, already mentioned, which rifing in mount Atlas, rains dorthwards, and discharges sitelf into the Mediterranean near the ideal of Tabarca. The capes, or capitts, which rifes also in the mountains of Atlas, and runs north-cast, falling into the Gandilbarbar, already mentioned the state of Capes. Mejerads, which rifes in Mount Atlas, and runshing northwards, divides the kingdom of Tunis almost in two equal parts, discharging itself into the Mediterranean near the town of Tunis almost in two equal parts, discharging itself into the Mediterranean near the town and island of Golettar There is also the Zaine, which feparate the Tunisan from the Algerine dominions; the Miliana, which forms the bay of Tonis e and the Gabbs, or Triton of the animals. The chief towns are, Cairvan, or Kayr-wan, sinuated on the rivert Mejerada, latitude thirty two, said to be the fish town the Swacens built in this country, and most remarkable at present for being the burying place of the Mahometan princes and great men. Urbs, or Tuburbo, sinuated on the Mediterranean, in Africa, or El-Melidia, stusted on the Mediterranean, in

miles fouth west of Tunis; remarkable for the marnie pillars, images, and other Roman antiquities sound here. Africa, or El-Melidia, stuated on the Mediterranean, in latitude thirty-sive, ninety miles south-east of Tunis, said to be the Advanceum of the Romans. Susa or Ruspinsa, situated parity on a site, and partly upon the ascent of 4 rock on the Mediterranean, twenty-sive niles to the cast-ward of Tunis; is lies in ruins at present, and is said to ward of Tunis: it lies in ruins at prefent, and is faid to contain med antiquites than any town in the kingdom; here is a small harbour, where the gallies and final fhips belonging to Tunis frequently lie. Modern, geographets divides taits kingdom into eight difficies, viz. Tunis Proper, Bytta, or Catthage and Goletta, El-Medea, Sufa, Kayr-wan, Ramamet, Bizerta, Porto Farino. We shall describe the principal provinces, towns, and cities.

The city of Tunis, the capital of the kingdom, is fituated on a first which user a fractional lake, in thirty-fix deared on a first which user a fractional lake, in thirty-fix de-

The city of Funis, the capital of the kingdom, is fitted ated on a fine plain near a spacious lake, in thirty-six degrees and a half, north latitude, almost over-against the island of Sicily, and but a few miles from the place where the samous city of Carthage stood. It is about three hundred miles from Algiers, and three or sour leagues distant from the Mediterranean, is a large, populous city, and a place of some trade; the walls about a league in circumserence, but of sto great strength. The basis's palace, the mosques and bagnios are the most temarkable buildings in it. The houses are all of stone, and but one story high; those belonging to the better fort of people are built about listle squares, adorsed with pillars, galleries and sountains; but have no other light than what they receive from the doord that open into the squares; and the roots of the houses are that open into the fquares; and the roots of the houses are flat and terraced, as in other Mahometan countries. When Charles V. took it in the year 1535, it is faid to have con-tained an hundred thousand men, befides women and chidren: but this, we prefume, must comprehend all fuch Moors as sled thither for protection on this invasion of the Christiane: certain it is, the numbers are not near so great

The grand mosque is remarkable for its bigness and magnificent tower, but in other respects it merits not attention, as the architecture is invirely in the Turkish taste. The city has five gates, viz. Valonk, Carthage, Elboary, Affeya, and Elinenar-gate; and without the walls are the Turkish separates, which have an agreeable look from the intermixture of tharble totales, and slower-plans. The head's palace is a magnificent square structure, with sour bey's palace is a magnificent square structure, with four superb gates, one at each front, and turrers at each end. The galleries are rich and elegant, the courts capacious, and the spartments very fpacious, and handfome; but

the gardens, though large, are laid out in a bad tafte. In the treasury chamber, besides other valuable articles, the book containing the Tunisian code of the laws, is kept. The city is defended by a strong castle erecked on an eminence, by the fortest Goletta, and by a fortrest built on an island in the neighbouring lake. The colleges and academics, are numerous and large; the janisaries barracks spacious, the custom-house tolerably handsome, and the eachange for the inetchants very convenient. The dock is tolerable, and the aftenda, pretty well stored with march. is tolerable, and the arienal, pretty well flored with mate-

rials for the building of gallies.

There is a very capacious piazza in the fuburb, that formerly contained about three thousand fhops, but their number at prefent is much diminished:

The flaple commended to the flaps of the flaps of the flaps. modities are woollen, and linen, in which articles the ma-

nufacturers exect all others in Barbary.

The inhabitants of Tunis are a mixture of Turks. Moors, Arabians, Jews, and Christians of various nations, but their general character does them fingular honour, as they are reputed to be more polite and juft, rather kinder to their flaves, and much lefs haughty, infolent, and merenary than most of the other inhabitants of Barbary; in fine the generality of them prefer the fruits of honeft industry to unlawful plunder, and rather than feek wealth from piracy, endeavour to obtain it by commerce. Both fexes are clean in their persons, and neat in their dresses, use persumes very much, and bathe frequently: the women, when they go abroad, are vailed, but at home they are permitted to be feen by, and converse with frangers.

Palms, figs, dates, citrons, lemons, olives, &c. are very plentiful in Tunis, but there is a great fearcity of corn, and the inhabitants are not fecure of what little they raife; and the inhabitants are not lecure of what little they raile; for it is no uncommon thing, in harvest time, for the Arabs to come suddenly upon the husbandmen, and plunder the whole territory of all the ripe grain. The rich, however, are supplied by commercial means with wheat, with which they make fine cakes, and an excellent kind of vermicelli. The poor are obliged to content themselves with barley, and even that they cannot at all times procure; but when they are so happy as to obtain a little, they regale themselves, by making it into a dumpling, which they eat without cooking, only dipping it into a little oil and vinegar, or plain water if those are not to be got; they have, however, plenty of honey and fruits, but feldom eat meat, upon festivals, or some very fingular occasion.

Nabel is fituated in a low ground, at about a mile and a half from the fea shore, and nine miles from Tunis.

a half from the lea thore, and thine miles from a unis-lt is famous for its potteries, and a flourishing town.

Marsa or El-Mersa, was supposed to have been founded by queen Dido, one hundred and forty-one years before the building of Rome. Its name implies a haven. It is fituated where the part of antient Carthage shood; and contains a magnificent mosque, a capacious college, about cight hundred houses and several palaces, built by the most eight nundred noutes and leveral palaces, built by the most considerable Tunisians for pleasure, as the territory is exceedingly agreeable and fertile. This pleasant district was once the seat of the celebrated city of Carthage, the center of commerce, mistress of the sea, and rival of imperial Rome, when that city was in its most flourishing state.

Kommart, stands at a little distance from the ruins of antient Carthage, and about nine miles north of Tunis; it is a walled town, inhabited by fishermen and gardeners, who supply Tunis with fish, fruit, and sugar canes.

Ariana, is about three miles distant from Tunis: it is

a fmall village and inhabited by poor gardeners, who bring for fale, to that city, their fruits and herbs.

Arradez, is famous for its fine fprings and excellent baths: it is fituated on the road between Tunis and the gulf of Goletta.

Sonfa, or Sufa, is one of the most considerable cities in the kingdom, and the cepital of the province of the same name. It has a flourishing trade for oil, linen, wax, honey, and pickled fish. The town is situated on a high rock, behind which runs an extensive plain country, fertile in barley, figs, olives, fruit, and patturage. Though it hath greatly dwindled from its prifine grandeur, it is fill weal-thy and populous, and the inhabitants are polite and courteous to ftrangers. A Turkith baffa refides here; the fuperior people are merchants, warehousemen, and mecha-mes; the lower class are husbandmen, herdsmen, and potters. It has a good port, and pays twelve thousand ducate
to the governor of the province.

Monaileer, is a flourithing city, furrounded by flout walls,

and fituated on the extremity of a cape; the houses are handsome, but the inhabitants are extremely poor. city was famed in the Roman and Carthagian times.

Starce any veftiges are now remaining of Heraclea, a city on the lea-coast, built by the Romans, but fince de-

ftroyed by the Arabians. Kayrwan, or Carvan, though fituated in a barren defart, deflitute of fresh water, and without the least article for the fustenance of life, except what is brought in carts from feveral miles distance, is nevertheless one of the most populous and flourishing towns of the kingdom, and the ca-pital of a province of the same name. It is twenty-four miles from Sonfa, and has, about halfa mile from the town, a refervoir and a pond for the reception of rainwater; the inhabitants are supplied from the first, and the castle by the last; the waters of both, but more particularly of the latter, are unwholsome, and occasion many distorless roce only in the heaft; the water so the property of the latter. diforders, not only in the beafts, but in the human species. This city was rebuilt by Hukba, generalissimo of Ottoman or Hatman's forces, which last was the successor of Mahomet III. calif of Damascus, in the year 652, and had sent him from Arabia into these parts to make what conquests he could in them. Hakba having landed his forces in some of the neighbouring ports, made choice of this barren and defolate spot for the place of their rendezvous, and of the ruinated city for his retreat, which he accordingly caused to be furrounded with lofty and ftrong brick walls, flanked with flately towers; and, among other noble edifices, builtamoff magnificent mosque, supported by an incredible number of stately columns of the finest granate, two of which were of fo exquisite and lovely a red, bespangled all over with little white sports like the porphyry, that their price was reckoned ineftimable, and the whole flucture the most magnificent in all Africa. It had likewife a very con-fiderable revenue and endowments, and the title and privilege of a head metropolis, as being the first Mahometan molque built in this part of the world, upon which account it is likewise become the burial place of the Tunifian monarchs; and not only they, but all the grandees and wealthy men of the kingdom, are ambitious of hav-ing their remains deposited in it, from a superstitious notion, that the prayers of the head pontif and fuccessor of Mahomet will procure them a plenary pardon for their fins, and fend them by the nearest way into Paradise. The very city itself is held so facred among them, that those great personages usually pull off their shoes before they en-ter it, and cause some stately chapels and oratories to be erected over the graves of their deceased relations, and settle a yearly fum on some persons, not only to keep them in repair, but likewise to retain a number of idle priests and monks to refort thither at proper times. It is most probably upon the account of this superstitions concourse, and vast donatives, that this city is still so thriving, notwithstanding provisions are very dear and scarce.

Tobulba, is now but a very poor village, though it was once a confiderable city; and Gables or Capes, once a noble city, is in much the fame condition. The island of Jerba, which is the fouthern boundary of the balla's fummer circuit, is about twelve miles fouth of the latter. Hamamet, is fifty-one miles from Tunis by land, and

fixty leagues by sea: it is a small but opulent city, situated upon a promontory near the fea, and fo well fecured on the land fide by rugged and inacceffible rocks, that a very

finall expence would render it totally impregnable.

Biferta is fituated near the place where Utica formerly flood; thirty-feven miles north-weft of Tunis, and two hundred and forty west of Algiers: it is well tortified, particularly on the fide nearest the sea, and contains two particularly on the fide hearett the lea, and contains two towers to defend the haven, a confiderable magazine, and two large prifons for flaves; it has plenty of fresh water, and is well supplied with fish. Eight inconfiderable villages belong to the governor of this place, whose inhabitants, as well as those of biferta itelf, are miserably poor, though the territory is pretty settile; their only dress is a coarse cloth wrapped round their bodies, and anotherabout their heads in lieu of a turban. They are, however, admirable horfemen; but they do not floo their horfes, or use either bridles or faddles. The Biferrans are deemed by all travellers the most superstitious people in the kingdom of Tunis, and by some in all Barbary. They will not undertake the most trivial affair withour hanging a great number of ammulets or charms about them; and if they travel, they load their horses with the same kind of supposed securities, which are only pieces of parchment or paper inscribed with strange characters, and sewed in leather or filk. It is fituated in forty degrees ten minutes east longitude, and twenty-feven degrees twenty minutes

Porto Farino is feated to the west of the ruins of Car-thage, and thirty miles north of Tunis; this place is

ab of be in ex ve wi

it h v b

W

ti B fr fe

cı

Sy ni ip

th

of

at

M th a I is OI W

in

in ln of cit th tie

m Di of tw w a t

to: Ti 1111 de for

om po-ca-

the

iinthe icuany

ies. nan

fent cfts

nine and the

d to

iked ices, lible

d all

heir

the

conpri-

ctan ac-

unidees

hay-

no-

r of thofe y en-

o be fettle

n in and pronotwas

d of

atla's

ated

d on

very nerly two

ified.

two

and ater. e vilants,

ougi:

oarfe

their

irabic ither

m of

t ungreat

fup-

leanutes

nutes

Car-

3CC 16 much

ter. and much fallen from its antient splendor, and is at present oilly remarkable for its fine cothon, where the Tunisian navy is kept. The town is called by the natives Gar-el-Mailah, or the Cave of Salt, from the falt works in the vicinity. Lewis king of France, commonly called St. Lewis, died here on his expedition to the Holy Land: it is subject to the dey of Turiss, and lies in nine degrees cast longitude, and thirty-fix degrees thirty minutes north latitude. latitude.

latitude.

Tuburbo, or Urbs, is inhabited by Andalufian Moors: it is fituated one hundred and eighty miles fouth of Tunis, has a caftle with fome cannon, and a garrifon. Many vefliges of its former splendor are here found; and Maham bey, from the ruins of a magnificent theatre, caused a very lofty bridge, or rather dam to be erected, in order to raise water from the river Mejerda sufficiently high to water a beautiful plantation of oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, nectarines, peaches, apricots, dates, figs, and other fruit-trees, which were fet in different spots, that they might grow without intermixing with each other. that they might grow without intermixing with each other. Between the castle and the town, a chrystalline stream of fresh water ran through an alabaster conduit, and turned feveral mills in its courfe, but this valuable work is now

entirely gone to decay.

Along fome part of the coasts of this kingdom, there are the fand banks, which hydrographers denominate frets, being very dangerous, as thips which approach too near are drawn in by the vortex, and often lost. The hot fprings in many parts of the country likewife deservemention. The water of those of Melkoutean and Mecreega, are exceedingly hot, particularly those of the first; but their excessive heat renders them unfit for bathing. The baths of Jereed, Cassa, and Zozer, are only lukewarm; but those of Seedy-Ebli and Elelma-el-Hammah are just

of a proper temperature.

There are feveral falt lakes and marfnes in this kingdom; and a mountain of falt, named Jibbel Hadilessa, which is and a mountain of fait, named fibbel Haddella, which is as hard as a rock, of a dark red colour, and bitter; but when it is walled from the precipices by the rains, it lo'es its bitterness, and becomes foft and white; befides the above, there are fome finall rocks of a bluith eaft, the falt of which fells at a high price, and is much admired. In this kingdom fome artificial curiofities are found,

In this kingdom fome artificial curiofities are found, befides those already mentioned, particularly a threefold inosaic paverment, which is a noble piece of workmanship, exhibiting a great number of objects in the animal and vegetable creation, beautifully diversified, finely variegated with the most admirable colours, and wrought with a symmetry that is truly associately of David; for the natives imagine that it is the sputcheral monument of a celebrated Moorith faint of that name. However, from the nature of the workmanship, it evidently aspears to be the fragment of the workmanship, it evidently appears to be the fragment of a Roman prætorium, which is also the opinion of Doctor Shaw

The amphitheatre of Jennine, or rather its fragments, is another magnificent piece of Roman antiquity: they confift of fixty-four arches, and four orders of columns,

comint of inxy-rour arches, and rour orders of columns, but have fuffered confiderably from one of the beys, who ordered four of the arches to be blown up; they have like-wife fuftamed great injury from the Arabs.

The maufoleum near Hamamet is an admirable building, in the form of a cylinder, vaulted beneath, and fixty feet In diameter; and the remains of the triumphal arches of Spaitla evince their antient magnificence.

or spatta evince their antent magnificence. Having thus given an account of the most remarkable cities and towns in the kingdom of Tunis, according to their modern state; we shall proceed to describe the antent and celebrated city of Catthage, the center of commerce, mistress of the sea, and rival of imperial Rome, when that city was in its greatest splendor.

Carthage was furpored to have been founded by queen Dido, one hundred and forty-one years before the building of Rome. This city flood on a gulf, in a peninfula of between forty and fifty miles in circuit. In the center of it was the citadel, called Byrfa, on the fummit of which was a towned definited to A. Effective of the peninful of the state of the s a temple dedicated to Æfculapius. On the land fide the city was defended by a very high triple wall, flanked with towers four hundred and eighty feet diffant from each other. The towers, walls, &c. contained flables, florehouses and batracks for twenty thousand foot, four thousand horse, and three hundred elephants, with the requisite food, fod-der, &c. which, though lodged within the walls, did not in the least incommode the trading part of the inhabi-

This extensive city had two harbours which communicated with each other, and had only one common entrance of feventy feet in breadth. The one was for merchant-flips, and the other for hips of war. The latter harbour, and the ifland of Cother in the midt of them, had apper-taining to them many magnificent warehouses full of ftores.

The number of inhabitants in the city of Carthage, at the beginning of the third punic way, was feven hundred thoufand; a prodigious number, confidering the many ter-rible blows they had received from the Romans during the first and second punic wars, as well as from their mercenaries betwist these wars, and in their destructive broils with Masinisa: the force they could bring into the field, as well as their power by sea, was very formidable; the sleet consilted of more than two thousand ships of war, and above three thousand transports; and the troops under Hamisear, against Gelou, of three hundred thousand

We are told by a modern author, that Carthage at this time was twenty-three miles in circuit, and that the temple of Apollo was fined with plates of gold, and the image of that fabulous deity was of maffy gold: the temple of Juno likewife, built by queen Dido herfelf, was extremely mag-nificent; but the treafures belonging to them, as well as

many other valuable articles, became the plunder of the Komans, when Scipio facked the city. The Cartinagenians were addicted to the groffen idelatry, and their facrifices were replete with the most horrid cruelties. Diodorus Siculus relates, that their principal deity was Chronus, the Saturn of the Romans, to whom they was Chronus, the Saturn of the Romans, to whom they facrificed the children of the beft families, as a certain law enjoined them to offer up none but fuch as were nobly born. At length, however, they substituted the children of slaves, prisoners, &c. to gratify their supposed bloody idol, till Agathocles made war upon them, and reduced them to the utmost extremity; when saneying that their misfortunes were owing to the improper offerings made to Chronus, they barbarously facrificed two hundred well-descended children; but their abfurd crucity availed them nothing. For their army was soon after totally defeated. deteended children; but their abfurd cruelty availed them nothing, for their army was foon after totally defeated. This fo furprifed them, that they imagined the facrifice was not fulficiently bloody; whereupon, influenced by the fame ridiculous idea, three hundred of the principal citizens voluntarily offered up their lives as oblations to the fanguinary idol; their cruel facilities were, however, ufelefs; for their misfortunes, instead of diminishing, increased the page. creafed the more.

creafed the more.

From the abominable practice of facrificing children to Chronus or Saturn, the fable of Saturn's devouring his children originated. But the cuftom was so shocking to humanity, that the Roman poets and fabulist thought proper to drop the literal meaning for an allegorical one; and therefore changing the mythological Saturn into Time, the idea appeared without any horror annexed to it; and they represented thereby a pleasing and instructive fable; for Saturn was said to consume all things, devour his own children, and vomit them up again. This alludes to Time, which consumes all things that it produces, till they are revived, and as it were again renewed; thus days, months revived, and as it were again renewed; thus days, months and years, are the children of Time, which he constantly devours, and re-produces.—However, the inhuman custom of facrificing children del not cease with the destruction of Carthage, but continued among the Africans till the time of Tiberius, who was so shocked at the horrid pra-

time of 1 iberius, who was to inocked at the north prac-tice, that he not only prohibited it under fevere penalties, but destroyed the idols, and put the priests to death. Scipio Æmilianus finally destroyed this extensive, opu-lent, and populous city, in the third year of the one hun-dred and fifty-eighth olympiad, in the year of the world 4150, and one hundred and forty-seven years before Christ, and nove (tig...) of it remain at prefent, exception fragments of the noble refervoirs which received into the city fresh water for the use of the inhabtants, and the ruins of the expensive aqueducts, by which the water was conveyed; the latter reach above thirty miles into the country. near twelve yards over, finely arched, coated with a the 192 cement, and in most places faced with stone.

SECT. VII.

Containing the political and civil history of, and the various revolutions that have taken place in, the singdom of Tunis, from the conquest of it by the Romans, &c.

THE fovereign of Tunis is independent both of the Ottoman Porte and his own divan, though a nominal respect to the persons of both is still affected to be kep

up. The government is deflotic and hereditary, but notto the eidest fon only, for the bey it at liberty to name for his successor which son he plases, or even to exclude all his sons, and nonlinute a brother, nephew, or any other relation. A Turkith has reides here, and a divan is frequently assembled, but the some is a more cypher, and the latter without the leak authority.

Through motives of fear, the beyond Tunis keep up a good correspondence with their neighbour, the fitter of Alglers and Tripoli; and, from white, which cultivate a friendhip with the subjects of Subject of Market occitivate a friendhip with the subjects of Subject on Market, and I and France, though they are at perpetual variance, with the Spaniards, Sardinians, Venetians, Maltese, the thirds of the eccle-statical state, and other neighbouring powers.

The Tunisan forces are composed of renegadous, and the militia of the country: the first form the beyong susad, and garrison the metropolis, and the latter garrison all the other sea-ports and fortresses. This is the peace establishment; but in war they are able to increase their army with strong bodies of Arabians and Moon, though there is not much dependence to be placed upon the fidelity of these auxiliaries. Their marritime power is another sea than what might be imagined, considering their admirable structure of the commerce of every kind. Their capital ships ation for commerce of every kind. I heir capital ships are but four in number, the largest carrying only forty guns; besides which, they have about thirty galliots of various burdens, that are marined with from twenty to one hundred and twenty men each, who are renegadoes, Turks, and Couloglies, or fons of married foldiers; the command is, however, aimost always given to renegadoes. command is, nowever, amout aways given to renegaces. The four large thips truit careful year, and are furnished with bifeuit, butter, oil, and vinegar, by the boy. The galliots are fitted out by purishe perfour; who you a certain dipulated quota of whatever they acquire to the bey. The mercantile veifels are very numerbouc, and the merchants purfue traffic with great avidity. The whole or The mercanthe veitels are very numerous, a content of the chants purfue traffic with great avidity. The whole of their marine may be diffinguished into, it ships, of some masts; 2. Patachas; 4. K. take on a Barks; 6. Pinks; 7. Tartans; 6. Cances. When a thip brings in a prize, the balf of the vellet, and half of the cargo, after all expenses are deducted, belong to the bey, and the remainder is divided by ween the captain and the child. bey, and the remainer is civided by ween the captain and the flip's company. The liey has moveover one half of the privilege of purchasing the rest, if he chuses it, at our numbered pastiers per head, every tenth person excepted who becomes the property of the diven; but the members of that assembly do not dare to claim their right to this allotment. The revenues of Tunis confift of the cultons arising from imports and exports, and the tributes paid by the Arabians and Moors.

When Christian merchant thips arrive here, they always falute the cashe wire three guns: but men of war wait to be saluted according to their rate, when they return the compliment wan the fame number of guns, During the whole time that a Christian ship of war is in the road, the conful, and the merchants of the nation to which it belongs keep colours flying on the tops of their moules. If a flave escapes, and gets on board a man of war, the bey cannot reclaim him; on which account it is ufual, as foon as a frip of lorce appears in the road, to keep all the Christian flaves very ctole confined, and abridge them of the liberty at other times allowed them, till her departure; previous to which, the bey fends to the commander a prefent of oxen, three, poultry, and other refreshments. The French pass-porte to these seas are li-mited to three years, but the English extend to fourteen, and are not loaded with so many restrictions as the former.

and are not loaded with 10 mary retrictions as the former. The Tunifians experience, oil, wax, wool, hides, morrecco leather, beans, lentils, &c. and import Spanish wool, Languedoc cloth, peppe, fugar, vermilion, cloves, wine, brandy, hardware, iron, steel, paper, gold and filver tiffue, damaks, filken and woollen stuffs, &c. They likewife trade for a variety of articles to Egypt, Arabia, the Letrade for a variety of articles to Egypt, Arabia, the Levant, and the neighbouring piratical flates. The English, French, Dutch, Genoefe, and Germans, have their confuls in Tunis, who are treated with great respect

Commerce is carried on here in that jargon of tongues known by the name of Lingua Franca; all public writings are in the Arabic language, which is in this country much corrupted from its original purey and elegance.

Jews are very numerous in this langdom, and it is affirmed there are upwards of ten thouland in Tunis only:

but as they are much addicted to cheat all with whom they deal, keep falle weights and measures, make fraudulent bankrupteles, and adulterate most articles in which they trade, the laws are particularly levelled against them, and they are, when detected, more feverely punished than any other foreigners. Befides Jews, here are renegadoes of all nations

The religion, cuftom, manners, laws, &c. of the Tu-nilians being exactly the fame with those of the Algerines already described, we therefore refer the reader to the article already deferibed, we therefore refer the reader to the article of Algarra, and fall only add here a few circumfances peculiar' to these people. If a flave is caught in attempting to e cleape, or murders his patron, his limbs are all broken, and then he is faftened to a horfe's tail, and draged through the firetes till he dies. If a renegado thould turn Chriftian again, they wrap him up in a cloth disped in pitch, and burn him; or elfe pile flones, mud, mortar, &c. all-around him, and having walled in all hut his head, they rub that over with honey, which attracts wafps and other infects, that forment the poor wretch with their flings till he capities; which fometimes does not happen for feweral days. With respect to the revolutions that have happened in this country historians of undoubted credit relate, that if was alternately subjugated and over-non, by the Man anse

this country intorians or undoubted credit relate, that it was alternately fubjugated and over-men, by the florances. Goths, Vandals, Saracens, and Arales, at length Abdul-Hedi, a Moorith officer of Sville, came with a confiderable force, landed at Tunis, obliged the Arabs to evecuate the towns and yillages, and ruled the kingdom, in quality of themselves the treatment of the country and the property of themselves. of vicery to the emperor of Morocco, with great reputa-tion, till his death, when he bequeathed the government to his fou Abu-Zechariah, a martial yet pendent prince, who extended the Tunifian terratories, and raifed contributions in all the countries to the confines c! Negroland. On his demife, he left the kingdom and an immense treafur to his fon Abraham, or Abu-Forez. This privacy sinding himfelf fufficiently powerful, revoited from the encountered further and ambellified Tunis, and gave it the name of the nectopolis of Africa. At his death, he divided the kingdom between his three fons, giving Tunis to one, Bu-gis to another, Numidis to the third. But Hutman, or Autman, who reigned over Tunis, foon difpoffeffed his brother Hamar of Numidia, and left both to his fon Abu-

brother Hamar of Numidia, and left both to his son Abu-Bay, who was afterwards deprived of them by Subsjah, one of the descendents of the califs of the Saracens.

Muley-Mahmet, one of the fuecessor of Subajah, had many children, but they were all, except the youngest, for profligate and wicked, that he appointed him to succeed him. This young prince, who was the celebrated Muley-Hassan, was scarce settled on the throne, before his eldest brother, attempted to make his cleape from the prison in which he was confined; but failing in his attempt, he was put to death, with several of his other brothers, and many persons who were suspected of adhering to their cause, for suspections who were suspected of adhering to their cause, for suspections in these cases, is frequently as satal as conviction. But one of his brothers, named Afrashid, fled to the king of Nuonidia, who raised an army in his favour, marched against Hassan, and totally deseated him: but being without artillery, it was impossible to take Tunis. Alrashid, therefore l-unit the suburbas, took leave of his Arabs, and repaired to Algiers, to engage in his cause the famous repaired to Algiers, to engage in his cause the samous Barbarossa, who governed that kingdom for the Grand

Signor.
This prince was conducted by Barbaroffa to Conftanti-This prince was conducted by Barbarolla to Contantinople, where he was apparently well received, and promifed
redrefs: he was, however, detained there as a kind of
hoftage, while Barbarolla failed for Tunis with a firong
armanent, having taken Biferta, Porto Farino, &c. he
appeared before the fortrefs of Goletta. This fo terrified
Haffan, who was hated by his subjects, that he fled in the
ultroof confernation, leaving all his resurres behind him. But he was no fooner gone, than the principal people, imagining that prince Affalhid was in the Turkish fleet, released his wife and fon from confinement, paid them the most profound respect, and sent two horses finely ear to Goletta, one for Afrashid, and the other so ifuned roffa. that they might make their public entry ir so city. Bar-Perceiving their disposition and mistake, haroffa took care not to undeceive the Sur dicm to .ld immedutely land to receive their allegiance

Immediately hereupon fixty royal sware filled with Inmediately hereupon fixty royat prove a filled with Turkish troops to the number of filme to usuand with landed, and inflantly took possession of the content castle. The people were rather surprised notes as All admid with Barbarolla; but how greatly was their configuration in created, when, inflead of even mentioning him as politic Turk talked of nothing but their fubrilled to the will of the Grand Signor. This apparent to anner y for irritated the inhabitants, that they slew to errors: some went after Hassan, to bring him back to their defirerance; while

Tu-

culiar fcape.

neifii s, and b that fe Sta e ch date

क्दं मा

ti tac

2.21194 bdulfider-

cuate

uality rince,

outri-i pland.

n the frice, name , Bu-

n, or d his

pajah, i, had ft, fo luley. cideft

in no many e, for Rion,

king ched with-, and mour rand anti. nifed

rong . he n the

ople, the a ned offa. city. Rar.

m to with who

with inpoli.

the y fo nce ; while

39

while others attacked the castle, but were repulled with great lofe; and the Tunisians were at length compelled to acknowledge the Grand Signor for their fuvereign, and Barbasosia as governor.

Harbapolia as governor.

In order to regain his dominions, Hassan had recourse
to a very unaccountable capadient, which was, making
application to the Christian emperor Charles V, to which
he promised to become tributary. This rendered him still
more odious to his own subjects, and obnoxious to all
Mahometans in general. The emperor entered heartily Mahometans in general. The emperor entered heartily into the enterprise, and prepared a powerful armament accordingly; while Barbaroffa did all that an able commander could do upon such an occasion: he put Tunis into the best state of defence possible; invited all the Moorish and Arabian princes to join him, who readily gave him affiliance, as they imagined that it was a general cause, in which all Mahometans were concerned, and persuaded most of the Levantine cruisers to aid him with all their strength: however, the court of Constantinople could afford him but little affiliance, being then involved in its ford him but little affiftance, being then involved in its Atlantic wars.

At length the emperor's fleet, confifting of one thou-fand four hundred thips of various fizes, appeared on the Tunifian coaft, when the numerous forces were imme-diately landed, and the cafile of Goletta invefted in form distely janded, and the caute of Goletta invertee in county, which, after a very flour refittance, and great lofs on both fides was taken by florm. The emperor then proceeded towards Tunis, while Barbaroffa marched out on his approach, and drew up his army in order of battle in the plain of Cazar-Menevi, which is about three miles from the metropolis. The two armies prefently came to an enthe metropolis. The two armies prefently came to an en-igagement, when the Arabs foon giving way, Barbaroffa inflained a total overthrow. After retreating to Tunis, he now thought of nothing but escaping with his treasure, though he did all he could to conceal his intentions from even his own people; but his design was perceived, both from his hurry to remove his riches from the castle, and the order he gave to blow up all the Christian slaves. This disholical order, however, none of his offices hed he diaholical order, however, none of his officers had the

cannotest oruce, nowever, none of his officers had the cruelty to put into execution.

Among the Christian slaves was one named Paul Simons, a brave Maltefe, who had behaved so gallantly against the Turks, that Barbarosia would never suffer him to be ransomed on any account. This gentleman, having an intimation of Barbarosia's design, found means privately to procure some hammers and files, when he immediately released himself and the rest of the Christian start that the procure of start has chair to the count of start has should be supported for the christian start has supported for the chr flaves from their chains, to the amount of feven thousand, and jointly breaking into the calle armoury, they furnished themselves with weapons, with which they fallied out, and killed or routed all the Turks who guarded the avenues to the castle. They then secured the place, and waved a white banner from the battlements, inviting the Christians to come to their relief. The tumult this occasioned larought Barbarosia to the place, who demanded entrance into the castle, but was answered only by a volley of musquetry; when perceiving how matters went, he cried out, "I am undone! these Christian dogs have got possession of the castle, and all my treasure;" and sled with the utmost precipitation, so that he got safe to the city of Barca, before the emperor Charles knew of the revolution in his savour. Simoni, however, sent him word of Barbarosia's slight; and as soon as he entered the city, presented himflaves from their chains, to the amount of feven thouland, flight; and as foon as he entered the city, prefented him-felf before him at the head of the newly emancipated Christians; when the monarch tenderly enhancement Christians; when the monarch tenderly embraced the Maltese knight, saying, "My dear friend, blessed for ever be that noble resolution which enabled you to break off your fetters, to facilitate my conquest, and encrease the glory of the Maltese order." This gentleman was after-

glory of the Maltefe order." This gentleman was after-wards fent to Malte loaded with favous, at I was most cordially received by took of his order. Thus the Christians became patietised of Turus; but we are forry to add, that the mustices which they indicaminately exercifed upon the poor Tunifans of all banks and ages, and of either sex, tended greatly to tarnish the laurels they ad gained by their courage and confiancy.

Haffan was now re-fettled upon the throne by the emperor, under the following conditions: r. That the fort of Goletta should remain in the emperor's hands as a pledge, though Haffan should be obliged to repair the fortifications at his own expense. 2. That a garrison of the emperor's excepts should remain in it, but Haffan should maintain and pay them.

3. That prince Mahomet, Haffan's fon, should pay them.

3. That prince Mahomet, Haffan's fon, should ps. mound remain in it, but Hassan should maintain and pay them.

3. That prince Mahomet, Hassan son, should remain in the emperure power, as an hodage for the side-dity of his state.

4. That all Christian captives, of whatsoever no new and the least of without any ransom.

5. That the Analysis should have a free commerce No. 24.

throughout the whole kingdom. 6. That they should be allowed to fettle in it, to build churches and monasteries, and enjoy the five serecife of their religion. 7. That no corfair, Turk, or Moor, should be allowed to come to eny fea port. be furnished with any provisions, or be assisted of favoured in any case by the Turissians. 8. That the whole coral sistery should belong to the emperor and his helfs of rever. 9. That the kings of Turis should hold themfelves vassas and dependents on the crown of Spain, and fend thither yearly, in tokenof it, fix horses and twelve fallows; in consideration of which, they should be intided to the protection of that crown, on any emergency.

These stipulations were exceeding disgressible to the Mahometta powers; and rendered Hassan not only bated by them, but very contemptible in their eyes. As soon as the emperor returned to Europe, this general distike began to evince itself by the revolt of several of the cities, which either put themselves under the procedion of the Turks, or erected themselves into little commonweaths: Bates roll, at the same time, having raised a considerable army and seet in Alvies.

rolla, at the fame time, having raifed a confiderable army and fleet in Algiers, began a new attack upon Tunis. Haffan, being harrassed on every side, fent to Europe for succours, which were liberally promised him, but the performance was so flow, that he was determined to go and folicit themselvisid.

While he was in Europe upon this errand, his fon Hamida revolted against him, and raised a dangerous commotion at home, making the following specimus motives the pretext for his unnatural rebellion: 1. That his father than the context of the superior, in order to turn Christian. 2. the preteat for his unnatural rebellion: "That his father was gone to the emperor, in order to turn Christian. 2. That Hassan's design was, to cut him off from the succession, because he was a friend to Mahometanism; and to place the crown upon his brother Mahmed's head, who had a great propensity to Christianity. The governor of Tunis, however, severely reprimanded him for his unnatural proceedings, which repulse formen chaggined the prince, that he retired to a country house at a small distance from Tunis, where he mourned in private his precipitate condust: house the people, who were more persole tance from I unis, where he mourned in private his pre-cipitate conduct: but the people, who were more prepof-felled in his favour than he imagined, really fancied that Haffan was dead, according to fome flying reports; and that the governor would confpire with the Spanish garrifon in the Goletta to crown prince Mahmed, and thereby force a Christian king upon them: their notions operated for powerfully upon the minds of the vulgar, that they tu-multuously went to the place of prince Hamida's retire-ment, and made him an immediate offer of the crown. This exactly futing his amphitions tensor, he accepted of This exactly fuiting his ambitious temper, he accepted of the propofal, and, putting himfelf at the head of the male-contents, he proceeded to the calle, where he caufed the old governor to be murdered, and committed feveral

other enormities and excelles.

This revolution having reached the ears of Hassan, he returned home, with about two thousand Italian forces; but his son defeated him, took him prisoner, and deprived him of his fight. However, Hassan's brother Abdulmelech drove Hamida from Tunis, and assumed the reins of government himself; but dying in a very short time, the spanish governor of Goletta had one of his sons crowned king, instead of Hassan's fon Mahmed, who ought in justice to have been advanced to the throne. The unfortunate Hassan himself found means to make, another voyage to Europe; when applying to the emperor Charles V. he was kindly received, much pittied, and promised redress; but the promise was the only comfort he ever had, for it but the promife was the only comfort he ever had, for it was never performed by the emperor. In the mean time, Hamida had been fo fuccefful in forming alliances with the Arabian and Moorifa princes, and chiefs, that he recovered Tunis, and reigned without molefation till the

other enormities and excelles.

covered Tunis, and reigned without moletation till the year 1570, when he was again difpoffessed of it by Halli, bass of Algiers.

During this interval, Hassan remained in the emperor's court, till that monarch had prepared a powerful armament to drive Barbarossa, and other formidable pirates, from the places they possessed on the Barbary, coast. The command of the Claristian steet was given to the famous Doin a research shares admiral who was ordered to begin command of the Christian fleet was given to the ramous Doria, a great Genocle admiral, who was ordered to begin his operations by dislodging the celebrated pirate Dragut from the places of which he had possessed the Tunisan coast; for Dragut not only commanded the piratical, but the Turkish sleet, Barbarossa having resigned in his favour, that himself might have more leisure to pursue all reanner of debaucheries, as his inclination for every species of libertinism seemed to increase, instead of diminishing with his wear, till be fell a marty to excess at nifting with his years, till he fell a martyr to excess at unwards of fourfeore years of age. At length the grand imperial Christian fleet arrived on the coast of Africa with the unfortunate Haffan, old and blind, and his fons Mahmed and Muley-Bubekar on board: but the wretched monarch foot after died of a fever in the camp of the Christians, and was buried with his ancestors at Kayrwan. He was of a majestic appearance, black complexion, blave, wife, and politic; but cruel, and to the last degree

Admiral Dorla in a short time made himself master of "Admiral Doria in a fhort time made himself master of most places on the sea coast particularly Mahodia, in which he got an immense plunder; but the emperor afterwards ordered that place to be totally demolished, and the Christians to evacuate their possession on the Barbary coast, the Goletta excepted, having occasion for his troops in Europe, when Hali the Tork possession for his troops in Europe, when Hali the Tork possession for his troops in Europe, so that a total conquest of the kingdom in the reign of Selim II. and destroyed all the Christians but southern whom he sent in chains to Constantinople. Having brought the whole beneath the Ottoman yoke, he appointed for its government a bassa or viceroy, a divan, several government of beyone over the different provinces, sour thousand janisaries, and a number of garrisons in the different fand janifaries, and a number of garrifons in the different cities, towns, and fortreffes. This revolution terminated the splendor of the kings of Tunis, after three hundred and feventy years continuance, from its first establishment

by Abu-Ferez, in 1204.
At this period the kingdom of Tunis began to be governed by deys chosen by the divan; but the state was in such confusion, the jealousies so great, and the intrigues so various, that new deys were frequently elected, almost all of them being either murdered or dethroned; fo that in the space of one hundred and twenty years no less than twenty-three reigned, the whole of whom, except five, were dethironed or murdered. The people in general were fo diffatisfied at the very first with the bassa that Sinan had placed over them, that they petitioned the Porte to abolish that office, and permit them to elect a dey to govern them, as was done at Algiers. This request was granted, and they immediately elected a popular person, of whom they were wonderfully sond at first, but they murdered him within the twelvementh. One Ibrahim was their next choice; and they would have ferved him in the fame manner, if

he had not luckily given them the slip, and fled to Mecca.
These frequent and bloody revolutions gave an oppor-tunity to the beys or officers of the second rank to usurp an authority over the deys, and to render the divan, or fe-nate itelf, fubfervient to their pleafure. The fublime Porte, alarmed at the despotic power of the Tunisian beys, determined to revive the office of bassa, that they might have a person upon the spot to be a check upon the former: but so jealous was this politic court, that, searing its own bassa should become as powerful, arbitrary and troublesome as the bey himself, it never permitted that

officer to reside above two years at Tunis.

This kingdom, during the reigns of the several deys, must be considered rather as involved in anarchy and consustant. than as a well regulated government; and we are lefs acquainted with their history at that period, than at any other. But, subsequent to the year 1681, we are better acquainted with the Tunisian affairs; for at this time the bey Morat II.
dying, left three sons, viz. Mahomet, Hali, and Ramadan, who for fome time maintained a bloody contest for the fucceffion; but Ramadan at length, greatly to his honour, declined his pretensions, and gave up all his right to his brothers, persuading them at the same time, in pity to the people, to compromife matters, and put a stop to their fanguinary proceedings: but his brothers, more ambitious and less humane than himself, continued the dispute for a and lefs humane than himfelf, continued the difpute for a confiderable time by frequent appeals to the fword, till Mahomet, growing fired of the conteft, gave it up, and retired to Kayrwan, where he refigned himfelf to a life of devotion; but the war was foon after rekindled by the perfidy of Hall; for Mahomet, when he went into retirement, intrusted his fon Achmet to the care of his brother, that he might be brought up in the court in a manner fuitable his bitch, but the treatherous Hall; integral of the to his birth; but the treacherous Hali, instead of prorecting, basely murdered his nephew. This so exasperated Mahomet, that it drew him from his solitude; and being informed that the persons who had advised Hali to murder the young prince were sled, he pursued, overtook, and faerificed them to his refentment. Hali himfelf had been driven from Tunis by the citizens, fome of whose pri-vileges he had attempted to infringe, but was now in full march to lay fiege to that place, in order to reduce it to obedience.

This feemed a favourable opportunity for Mahomet to obtain the crown: but an ambitious and artful person, named Cheleby, had the address to prejudice the people

equally against both brothers, so that Mahomet appeared as obnoxious to them as Hali. This, however, occasioned a reconciliation to take place between the two brothers, who united their forces, and inveited Tunia ; when Cheleby making a faily, totally routed their troops; but he had not the pradence to make a proper advantage of his fueccis, by purfuing the brothers, who foor rallied, recruited their forces, and firengthened their army by the cruited their forces, and strengthened their army by the addition of forty thousand Aberines, whom they hard of Ibrahim dey of Algiers. With these troops they soon made themselves masters of Tunis, and took Cheleby prinoner, whom they put to death. The Algerines, committed many horrid cruelties and depredations in the city, till they were paid, and sent home, and Mahomet was universally acknowledged as bey: but this prince ruling in a very arbitrary manner, the people called in the Algerines to expel him from the government: which they did, and made Sen-Choukee, his brother-in-law, bey in his stead, but this change availed them nothing, for the latter was as arbitrary and rapasious as the former; so changing their minds again with their usual facility, they restored their minds again with their usual facility, they restored Mahomet, and dethroned Ben-Choukee.

Mahomet, and dethroned Ben-Choukee.

Ramadan was foon after made bey, on the death of his brother Mahomet; but this prince, having lived always a reclufe life, knew nothing of public business, or of mankind, and was confequently very unfit to govern a kingdom; but, what was still worse, instead of taking any trouble to qualify himself for the loven, any, he was intirely devoted to piesfore, and made an Italian fiddler hia prime-minister, leaving the whole administration of affairs to him. This occasioned several commotions, and at length so much exastee the very leaven the three states of the several severa at length fo much exasperated the people, that they strangled

Ramadan, and tore in pieces his prime minister.

Morat, the nephew of the former bey, succeeded his uncle, and proved a monster of cruelty; but being murdered by Ibrahim, the captain of his guard, the assaurate of the succeeded to the throne, and, after an unfortunate but the succeeding the short reign, was killed in a fea engagement (occasioned by an infurrection among his subjects) and was succeeded by Hassan-Ben-Hali, a politic and formidable prince, who freed himself from a dependence on the Porte, rendered

himself so powerful as to stand in no awe of his neighbours the Algerines or Tripolitans, restrained his subjects from acts of piracy, and concluded many commercial treaties with the Christian powers, particularly the Dutch and English: the stipulated articles between the Tunisians and the latter were concluded with admiral Baker, and are nearly the fame as those agreed upon between the English and the people of Tripoli. Nothing that deserves particular notice has happened in Tunis since that period.

SECT. VIII.

Description of the kingdom or republic of Tripoli, its boundsries, chief city, towns, Gr.

RIPOLI is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean fea: on the fouth, by the country of the Beriberies; on the weft, by the kingdom of Tunia, Biedulgerid, and a territory of the Gadamis; and on the eath, by Barca, and the kingdom of Egypt. It extends nine hundred and twenty five miles along the fea coast; but the breadth is various. Exclusive of the creeks and projections of the shore, its extent on the coast is from ten degrees thirteen minutes, to twenty-five degrees twenty-feven minutes east longitude.

The most accurate geographers divide the whole kingdom into fix provinces; namely, Tripoli Proper, Mefrata, Haicha, Benolefa, Gulf of Sidra, and Ouguela. The towns on the fea coast are the most considerable, and the best known, those of the inland parts of the country are so little known, and so triffing, that they have searce been deemed worthy of attention by either antient or modern travellers: the inhabitants of both, however, are equally addicted to robbing, the former being professed pirates and the latter, whenever they can find opportunuity, make

no scruple to plunder their neighbours.

The antients distinguished the city of Tripoli, which now the capital of the whole country, into Old and

is now the capital of the whole country, into Old and New; the former was built by the Romans, subdued by the Vandals, and destroyed by the Mahometans. The new city arose out of the ruins of the old.

The present city of New Tripoli is populous, but small; and the natives, though barbarous, are flourishing. It is situated on a fandy soil, near the margin of the sea; surrounded by strong wa!!. desended by formidable ramparts, and

peared others, Cheof his d, re-by the hired cy foots , comie city, as uni ng in a gerines d, and

flead ; ter was anging eftored of his ways a f man-kingig any was inler his of afrangled

ded his mur-affaffin ate but ned by ed by , who ndered hbours s from h and ns and nd are English

unde editer-of the , Biktends coaft; ereeka past is egrees kingfrata.

The d the are fo been odern qually make which I sad ed I y This

fmall; It is furparts, and

and flanked by syramidical towers. Here are but two gates, the north gate towards the fea, and the fouth gate towards the country; and the whole city is in the form of a crefcent, the concave part of which inclofes the haven. At the extreme points of the harbour, which is very commodious, are fome military works; those to the eastward are in had condition, but on the westward there is a callle well fortified. The houses in general are very mean, and low built, and the freets narrow and crooked; yet fome remaining monuments of magnificence feem to confirm the prevailing opinion of the inhabitants, that it was once remarkable for the splendor of many of its public buildings; among these, are the fragments of a triumphal arch, which is nearly buried in the sand, but exhibits a fufficient part above ground to give some iden of its elegance when perfect, and standing in its proper situation.

This city labours under two very great inconveniencies, which are, the scarcity of corn, and want of sweat water, the sandy soli making it difficult to cultivate the first, and the want of rivers, springs, &c. rendering it impossible to procure the latter, without the disagreeable necessity of catching rain in cifterns and refervoirs. The deficiency of such in grain in cifterns and refervoirs. The deficiency of step house the search and great sterility respectively of the sea, which has frequently been known to overslow the neighbouring territory to a very considerable distance; but these inundations, though they may have essentially injured them in another particular, that is, the amazing increase of lothus trees, which thrive best in a saline clay or sandy soli, and produce both food and drink, as the fruit cats exceliently well, and makes a most delicious wine. Yet, after all, the inhabitants of Tripoli could not subsit upon the produce of their country, without the additional provisions continually brought in by their piratical vesses, which are constantly cruing in the Mediterrancan sea. terrancan fea.

The people of Tripoli trust the guarding of their city, in the night time, to mathiffs, which are shut up during the day, in one of the bastions of the ramparts. Their mathiffs discharge very faithfully the dures of their functions; they patrole through the streets of the city, and if tions; they patrole through the itreets of the city, and it they happen to meet with any perfon, they are fure to tear him to pieces. As from as day breaks, they go of themselves to the door of their prifon; and bark when they hear any perfon appreach their habitation, and their roaring is heard in all the quarter of the city where they are confined. This city is frequently visited by the plague; on which account the Franciscans, who are fettled here, have besides their church and convent, an hostial, in which they adminifer relief to the Timplians.

fettled here, have besides their church and convent, an hotpital, in which they administer relief to the Tripolitans,
as well as to those of their own religion.

It has been remarked by a reputable writer, that Tripoli
is far less considerable than Algiers, and not comparable to
Tunis. The government is the same with that of the rest of
the cities of Africa; the Moors are in as little credit here
a sat Algiers; the Nazarene (i. e. Christian) renegadoes
enjoy the greatest share of authority of any sect of people
in this country, and fill the chief employments; indeed
there are a vast number of renegadoes here, many of
whom the person abovementioned had conversed with; and
that they all appeared to be as ignorant of the religion they
had embraced, as of that quitted by them: most of the that they all appeared to be as ignorant of the religion they had embraced, as of that quitted by them: not? of the persons in question having been so poorly educated, that they were scarcely acquainted with the rudiments of their belief, and indeed, says he, they affign the most trifling reasons possible for quitting their religion; whereas in other countries, slaves are commonly prompted, from the ill treatment they meet with from their masters, to turn Mahometans but here on the countries was broaded. Mahometans; but here, on the contrary, they are brought over by gentlenets. Of all the corfairs of Barbary, none are lefs crued than the people of Tripoli, though none are fo much addicted to their.

The country adjoining to Tripoli abounds with villas of the principal Tripolitans, the gardens belonging to which, are usually not eged by the Christian flaves, who are however, all the state of the country of the co

city itself, during are anglet time.

Cabes, or Gabes, as fituated near the gulf of the same name, and on the antient river Triton, to which the moderns and on the antent river Priton, to which the moderns have given the fanne name as the town. Being the frontier town between Tripoli and Tunis, it is large and well fortified, and in its weighbourhood are found the ruins of the antient city called by the Romans Tacapa. Cabes, however, is but poor, well thinly inhabited by fiftermen and a few hulbandmen; the latter of which cultivate a final quantity of barley, a confiderable number of palm trees, and a root which refembles a potatoe. The natives are as black as nogroes, and so poor, that they look upon a few pecks of thriey, and half a dozen of palm trees, as a considerable fortune. The river Cabes rifes in a fandy defact, and difembogues itself into the Mediterrancan; hence the waters are so hot, that they cannot be drank till they have been put for about the space of two hours, into a cool place. This town lies in ten degrees fifty-five minutes cast longitude, and thirty-nine degrees north latitude.

tude.

El-Hammah, is situated in ten degrees sifty-one minutes east longitude, and thirty-sour degrees north latitude, near a lake called the Lake of Lepers, becade it ceres that disease. The inhabitants are a few fithermen, who are pirates when occasion offers; and some hulbandmen, who are thieves at all opportunities. It was never remarkable but for its Roman walls, its lifet sulphbreous springs, the aqueducts by which they are conveyed, and of which scarce any veltiges remain.

Zoata, sixty miles west of Tripoli, is well fortified, and has a good harbour. It is surrounded by an old wall, almost in ruins: the inhabitants, who are tut few in number, live by fishing, and burning quick lime or pot-

alh, or, when opportunity ferves, by piracy. This town is supposed to be the antient Pissau, and lies in thirteen

degrees twenty-five minutes east longitude, and thirty-two degrees forty-five minutes east longitude, and thirty-two degrees forty-five minutes north latitude.

The towns above described, which are fituated on the western coasts of the gulf of Sidra, are the best in the country; those on the eastern fide, and within the gulf are in a most wretched condition, and present a dreadful picture of the devilations of time. of the devastations of time.

of the devaltations of time.

The various inundations of Goths, Vandals, Arabs, Mahometans, &c. who have over-run the country at different times, have fubjected these parts of Africa to a great number of revolutions: they have also suffered much from the depredations of the Europeans, and tyranny of the government. The island of Malta is a perpetual thorn in the sides of the piratical states, particularly those of Tripoli and Tunis, from the vicinity of the situations, and the Maltes kuishts merit the thanks of all contracts.

Tripoli and Tunis, from the vicinity of the fituations and the Maltefe knights merit the thanks of all commercial nations, for having fo greatly circumferibed the power of the Barbary rovers, and reftrained their piracies.

The Moors, after they were driven out of Andalufia in Spain, built the town of Derne, on the western side of the gulf of Sidra, which indeed is the only place worth mentioning in the district of that name. It is situated at the distance of about half a mile from the sea, and is better tupplied with sweet water than most of the towns in the Tripoline territories; nevertheless the analysismus are sew in number, and miserable poor in circumfances. few in number, and miferable poor in cit milances.

tew in number, and miterable poor in circumstances. The most remarkable produce is great quantities of honey, the delicacy of which is occasioned by the bees feeding upon a kind of shrub peculiar to this country, which blossoms all the year, and bears a fragrant yellow slower. In province of Mesrata, is at present much reduced, though it was antiently very flourishing: it contains, however, a few towns on the sea coast and some feattered villages, and upon an emergency can raise ten thousand men fit to bear arms. The inhabitants retain their former foirist for they ampear at present the as impraisers of the men fit to bear arms. The inhabitants retain their former fiprit, for they appear at prefent to be as impatient of the Tripolitan, as they were antiently of the Tunisian yoke: they pay a tribute, though reluctantly, to the bey of Tripoli, and are often at war with the wild Arabs.

With respect to the inland difficulture may observe, that they are less populous, less than any of those described. Indeed Anguela, or Ourselds though in many nexts above the reserved.

Ouguela, though in many parts a barren defart, contains a few fpots that are fertile, particularly in pasturage and

The revenues are raifed by an impost on the corfairs, which are usually about eight in number, by a taxon commercial imports and exports, and by a subsidy which the Jews are obliged to surnish. The bey likewise taxes the wild Arabs and inland Moors; but these frequently refuse to pay the tribute, when he his obliged to send his slying camp of janisaries among them, to reduce them to obedi-ence: but heither the Porte, or the Turkish bassa, trouble ence: but neither the Forte, or the I urkish balls, trouble themselves about the government, provided the bey pays with punctuality his stipulated tribute to the first, and gratifies the avaricious cravings of the Iast. The beys of Tripoli see not mere nominal vasials to the Turkish government, like those of Algiers and Tunis, but are obliged to pay a considerable tribute, which puts them under the necessity of tyrannizing over the poor people, and reducing them to the utmost indigence and mistery, in order to obtain a sufficient stum to discharge their quota. obtain a sufficient sum to discharge their quota.

Their chief article of commerce is in flaves, which are taken by the corfairs at fea, or stolen by the wild Arabs and Moors from the neighbouring states. Both are however, usually bent to Turky, and fold there as the best market, unless it is imagined that they belong to a distinguished family, when they are kept in expectation of a considerable random for them. ranforn for then

rantom for them.

The only article of trade worth mentioning, befides the above, is the fale of albes, which are disposed of to the Europeans for the purpose of making soap and glass. It is necessary to remark, concerning this regency, that, with respect to commerce and treaties, the people are much better observers of their word, and perform their promises with more punctuality, the samp of the political states who live near them.

live near them.

SECT. IX.

The history of, and various revolutions in the kingdom of Tripoli, Gr.

E find the first accounts of Tripoli in some of the Roman historians, who speak of it as a very sourishing state. In the decline of that empire, after the inhabitants had thrown off the Roman yoke, they were funceflively subdued by the Vandals, Saracens, and the forvereigns of Morocco, Fez, and Tunis. At length, in the reign of Bucamen, king of Tunis, who railed the Tregolines year despotically the inhabitants thought access to polines very despotically, the inhabitants thought proper to revolt, and constituted one of their own people king of Tripoli i but the new monarch, turning tyrant, was poiloned, and fucceeded by Abubacer, who had been one of his officers, but, turning marabout, quitted the military for the bermetical life.

Tripoli was befieged, in the beginning of this king's reign, by an army of fifteen thouland Spaniards, who foon took the place, and fent Abubar, with his whole family, prifoners to the emperor Charles V. who was then at Palermo; but this monarch reflored him to his kingdom, on condition of his becoming valid and tribu-

Ahubacer was fovereign of Tripoli till the knights of Rhodes were driven from that island, and obliged to retire to Syracule, when the beforementioned emperor granted them the island of Malta, together with the city and cassle of Tripoli, which lay opposite to it. They accordingly garrifoned the latter, but were soon dispossesses by the famous Barbarolla. They were, however, soon after retaken by the emperor, who put the knights of

Malta again in possession of them.

The Turks, under the command of the baffa Scrai, in The Turks, under the command of the baffa Scrai, in the reign of fultan Solyman, befieged Tripoli, when it was furrendered to him, as is imagined, by the cowardice of treachery of the governor, who was a Frenchman, after it had been forty years in the hands of the Christians. It continived for feveral years under the government of a fangiac, deputed by the Porte to rule the people, and collect the revenues, the castle being garrifoned by Turks, and the city inhabited by Moors. At length the Turkish despotism and extortions became so incollerable, that a marabout, named Sid-Hajah, found an opportunity to cause a general revolt about the close of the fixteenth century: he was, however, repeatedly defeated by Haf-chen baffa, and at length affaffinated by fome of his own

party.
Mahomet Beygh, a Greek renegado, was then fent by the Porte to govern Tripoli; but this officer was no foor oftablished in his government, than he refused to receive any bassa from the Grand Signor; he indeed acknow-ledged himself the vassal of the Porte, and voluntarily flipulated to pay a certain annual tribute, but he alledged, that in common prudence it was requifite for him to defend himself from the fate of many other governors dependent on the Porte, who had been put to death upon the most unjust and oftentimes frivolous pretences, with-

out being so much as allowed to vindicate their conduct.

The following are the only remarkable transactions which now remain to be taken notice of relative to the kingdom of Tripoli; namely, the bombardment of the capital city by the French, in the reign of Lewis XIV: and the treaty of peace and commerce between the Tripolitans and English, in the year 1716. The first of these occurrences took place in consequence of the Tripolitans having taken a ship under French colours, and detained several French subjects in a state of slavery. This occasioned Lewis to order his officers to make reprisals upon the vessels of Tripoli, wherever they met them.

Thefe orders were firifilly obeyed by the French espesials ; in particular, M, d'Amfreville attacked fix of their veffite near cape Sapiença. Three of the corfairs fled in the beginning of the engagement; and the other three, after having been much thattered in the fight, took refuge at the island of Chios. The French commodore, M. Du Quefna, who commanded in the Lewant, having intelligence thereof, immediately proceeded to block them up with seven thips of war: but, previous to the commencement of hotilities, he sent a mellage to the governor aga, to the following purport: "That his mafter was in perfect amity with the Chians, and the Porte of Conflantinople, but came in fearch of some Tripolitan pirates, who, contrary to the most folemu treaties, had committed nople, but came in fearch of fome Tripontan piraces, who, contrary to the moft foleran treaties, had committed the moft outrageous depredations on the fubjects of France, and therefore hoped that the aga would not protect fuch infamous problers." The aga, however, refuted to give up the face; which fo exafperated the French commodore, against the place, against the place, against the beau immediately to bombard the place, againft which be threw upwards of feven thousand bombs; made a dreadful havock both of the houses and Tripolitan ships, and killed a great number of the people; but he could not enter the port on account of a strong saccado which the Tripolitaus had contrived to lay in his way. The court of Conflantinople thought proper to interfere, in order to get matters adjusted, when at length it was agreed between the grand vifit and the Gallac ambassador, that matters should be compromised with the tenor of eight arti-

cles, which were wawn up for that purpois,

The abovementioned articles, however, which were framed greatly to the advantage of the French, were rejected with the utmost distain by the regency of Tripoli, who at the same time prudently prepared for the worst. On the other hand, the French monarch ordered a powerful annament to fail immediately to Tripoli, under the command of the famous marthal D'Etrees vice admiral of France, who being joined by the squadrons under the marquis d'Amsre-ville and captain Neimond, appeared before Tripoli on June 15, 1085, with his whole sleet. On the 22d in the evening the bombardment began, and was carried on with ccess under the immediate direction of the celebrated M. Tourville. The marshal D'Errees then had the portevery where sounded, in order to find the most convenient place to raife a battery, which might effectually destroy both town and fortifications; this, with the number of houses already deltroyed, and people killed with the bombs, to terrified the Tripolitans, that the dispatched a venerable old man, of near one hundred years of age, to fue for a peace, which they were willing to receive upon any terms, when they at length agreed upon the two following stricles: 1. That the Tripolitans should pay two hundred thousand crowns as an equivalent for all the captures made of French merchantmen; and, 2. That they should restore all the Christian captives they had taken fighting under French colours.

n

9

fe

b

24

(

P

1

0

fe

f

The terms proposed occasioned several delays, which arose chiefly from the difficulty of raifing fo large a fum of money: it was, however, agreed to reduce the demand to five hundred thousand livres, but even that could not be said till the dev and principal people had ftripped their wives of their bracelets, rings, jewels, &c. whole was at length paid either in money or valuables. The French flaves were fet at liberty, and two of the principal people of Tripoli were obliged to go to France, to do homage to the king of that nation.

A treaty of peace and commerce was concluded, in 1716, between the regency of Tripoli, and the British admiral Baker on the part of the king of Great Britain; the articles of which we shall g that full length, as they nearly concern Englan as a commercial nation, and refemble. *h other Barbary flates. those agreed or

ce, nd commerce between his most faced to get the commerce between his most faced the get king G sige, &c. and the most excellent lores, Mahar. Bey, Yufef Dey, the Divan, and the red of the cineers, and people of the city and kingdom of Tripoli, renewed, concluded, and ratified on the 19th of July, A. D. 1716, by John Baker, Efq; vice-admiral, &c. &c.

"I. In the first place, it is agreed and concluded, that from this time forward for ever there shall be a true and invisible peace between the most stere king of Great

inviolable peace between the most ferene king of Great Britain, and the most illustrious lords and governors of the city and kingdom of Tripoli in Barbary; and between all the dominions and fubjects of either fide; and if the ships and fubjects of either party shall happen to meet upon the sea, or elsewhere, sley shall not molest each other, but shall shew all possible respect and friendship.
"II. That field field bo-ofter the Du

elliup

antiitted ince, dore, ainft nade hips, not the court er to

arti-

ho at other ment

mfreli on

in the cele-1 had mof effecth the killed P Pho years o refitans alen: and. they arofe m of

mand could hles prin-

miral arti-

emble moft t ex-livan. v and

laker.

that and

Great

fhips

opon other

of II. That all inerchant thips belonging to the dominions of Great Britain and trading to the city or any part of the hingdom of Tripoll, thall pay no more than three per cin's for all kinds of goods they shall fell; and as for those they shall not fell, they shall be permitted freely to embark them again on board their ships without paying any duty what-foever, and shall depart without any hindrance or in lef-

again on board their injust without say hind any duty whatfeever, and shall depart without say hindrance of it leftation.

11. That all ships and other vessels, as well belo
to the sa'd king of Great Britain or to any of his map
subjects, as those belonging to the city and kingdom of
Tripoli, shall freely pas the feas, and trassific where they
please, without any search, hindrance, or moless goods,
merchandizes, and moveables, to what people or nation
feever belonging, being on board any of the faid ships or
vessels, thall be wholly free, and shall not be stopped,
taken, or plundered, or receive any harm or damage
whatfoever from either party.

11. That the Tripoline ships of war, or any other
vessels thereunto belonging meeting with any merchant
ships, or other vessels of the king of Great Britain's subjects (not being in any seas belonging to his majesty's deminions) may send on board one single boat with two
sitters, besides the ordinary crew of rowers, and no more
than the awostiters, to enter into the sid merchant ships,
or any other vessels, without the express leave of the con-

fitters, besides the erdinary crew of rowers, and no more than the swessters, to enter into the said merchant ships, or any other vessels, without the express leave of the commander of every such ship or vessels; and then upon their producing to them a pass, under the hand and seal of the high admiral of England, or of the commissioners for executing the said office; the said boat shall depart, and the merchant ship or ships, vessels or vessels, shall freely proceed on its or their voyage; and though the commander or commanders of such merchant ship or ships, or vessels, &c. produce no pass from the high admiral of England, or the manissioners for executing the said office; yet if the major part of the ship's or vessel's company be subjected of the said king of Great Britain; the said boat shall presently depart, and the merchant ship or ships, &c. thall freely proceed on their voyage. And any of the said ships of war, or other vessels of his said majesty, meeting with any ship or ships, &c. chosing to Tripoli, if the commander or commanders of any such ship or ships, &c. shall produce a passisgned by the governors of Tripoli, and a certificate from the English consult residing there; or if they have no such pass or certificate, yet if the major part of the said ships or vessels; company be Turks, Moors, or slaves belonging to Tripoli, shin the said Tripoli ship, vessel, &c. shall freely proceed on their voyage.

"V. That no commander, or other person, of any ship belonging to Tripoli, shall take out of any ship or vessel of a said majesty subjects any person or persons whateover, to carry them any where to be examined, or upon any other pretance, nor shall use any torture or violence unto any person of what nation or quality soever, being on board any strip or wessel said majesty, upon any pretance whatsoever.

"V.T. That no shipweek belonging to the said king of Great Britain, or to any of his subjects, upon any part of

white-whattoever.

"VI. That no fhipwreek belonging to the faid king of Great Britain, or to any of his subjects, upon any part of the coast belonging to I ripoli, shall be made or become a prize, and that neither the goods thereof shall be seized, nor the men made slaves: but that all the subjects of Tripoli thall do their best endeavours to fave the faid men and

poin institut time bett endeavours to have the faut their and their effects.

"VII. That no ship, nor any other vessel of Tripoli, shall have permission to be delivered up, or to go to any other place at enmitty with the king of Great stritain, to be made use of as corfairs against his majesty's subjects.

"VIII. That if any flip or veffe belonging to Tunis, Algiers, Tetuan, Sallee, or any other place being at war with the king of Great Britain, bring any goods or veffels of his faid majefty's fubjects to Tripoli, or any other port or place of that kingdom, the governors there shall not permit them to be fold within the territories of Tri-

poli.

"IX. That if any of the faid king of Great Britain's fubjects shall happen to die in Tripoli, or any of its territories, his goods or monies shall not be seized by the governors or any ministers of Tripoli, but shall remain with the English conful.

"X. That neither the faid conful, nor any other fub-ject of Great Britain shall be bound to pay the debts of any other British subject, unless they become furety for the fame by a public act.
"XI. That the fubjects of his faid British majesty in

Tripoli, or its territories, in matters of controverly, shall

be liable to no other jurifdiction but that of the dey or divan, except the difference be between themselves, in which case they shall be liable to no other determination than that of the conful.

"XII. That in case any subject of his Britannic majesty, being in any part of the kingdom of Tripoli, shall happen to kill, woulnd, or strike a Turk or Moor; if he be taken, he shall be punished in the same manner, and with no greater severity, than a Turk or offer to be for the like offence; but if the escape, neither the English conful, nor any other British subject, shall be in any for 'civet' thoned or troubled on that recount.

"XIII. That the English confulnow, or at any time hereafter, residing, at Telpoli, shall be there at all times with intire freedom and safety of his person and state, with shall be permitted to clause his own interpreter and throker, and freely to go on beard any fish in the roads, at offer, and freely to go on beard any ship in the roads, at offer, and freely to go on beard any ship in the roads, at offer, and freely to go on beard any ship in the roads, at offer, and freely to go on beard any ship in the roads, at offer, and freely to go on beard any ship in the roads, at offer, and freely to go on beard any ship in the roads, at offer, and freely to go on beard any ship in the roads, at offer, and the city and kingdom of Tripoli, the faild British majesty and the city and kingdom of Tripoli, the faild conful, and all other his majesty's subjects inhabiting in the faild kingdom of Tripoli, shall always and at all times, both in peace and war, have full and absolute liberty to depart, and to go into their own or any other country, in any ship or vessel of with them all their effects, goods, families, and fervants, though born in the dountry, without any molellation or hindrance.

"XV. That no subject of his Britannic majesty, being

tion or hindrance.

"XV. That no fubject of his Britannic majesty, being a patienger front or to sny port, shall be molested or meddled with, though he be in a ship or vessel at war with Tripoll

poll.

"XVI. That if any of his faid Britannic majefty's
fhips of war come to Tripoli, or to any other port or
place of that kingdom, with any prize, they shall have
liberty to fell it, or otherwise dispose of it at their own

nips of war come to Iripoli, or to any other port or place of that kingdom, with any prize, they shall have liberty to sell it, or otherwise dispose of it at their own pleasure, without any lett or motestation; and that his liad majesty's ships of war shall not be obliged to pay any customs whatsoever; and that if they shall want provisions, victuals, or any other thiogs, they may freely buy them at the market price.

"XVII. That whan any of his Britannic majesty's ships of war shall appear before Tripoli, upon notice thereof given to the English cooss, or Tripoli, upon notice thereof given to the English cooss, or Tripoli, public proclamation shall be immediately made to secure the Christian captives; and is, after that, any Christians' whatsoever make their escape on board any of the said ships of war, they shall not be required back again; nor shall the side consul or commander, or any other British subject, be obliged to pay any thing for the faid escaped Christians.

"XVIII. That all the merchant ships coming to the city or kingdom of Tripoli, though not belonging to Great Britain, shall have free liberty to put themselves under the protection of the British conful, in selling and disposing of their goods and merchandise, if they shall think proper, without any molestation.

XIX. That all the British ships of war carrying his majesty's slag, upon their appearing before the city of Tripolo, after due notice given of it by the British conful, shall, in honour of his Britannic majesty be faluted with twenty-seven cannon fired from the castle of the city, and the said thing shall return the same number to it.

"XX. That no merchant ship belonging to Great Britain, or any other nation, under the protection of the British conful, being in the port of Tripoli, shall be detained from proceeding to fea on her voyage longer than three days, under pretence of arming the ssipple shall be permitted to turn Mussulman in the city and kingdom of Tripoli, being induced to it by any surprize "hatfoever, unless he voluntaril

ing induced to it by any furprize - battoever, unless he vo-huntarily appear before the dey or governor, with the Eng-lish conful's interpreter, thrice in twenty-four hours, and every time declaring his refolution to become Ma-

and every time dectaring his retordion to occur associated with the continuous of the continuous and the continuous and the continuous and the continuous it displayed as long as he pleases; and likewise that the said conful shall have the like liberty of putting up and displaying the said flag on his boat, when he passes on the water; and no man whatsoever to de, diffurb, or lainre him therein either by word or

deed.

"XXIII. That whereas the ident of Minorea, and city of Gibraitar, have been yielded to his Britannic majority by the hing of Spain, as well as feveral other powers of Europe engaged in the lets war; it is agreed and concluded, that from this time forward for ever, the hid iffand of Minorea and city of Gibraitar shall be offerented in every respect, by the government of Tripol, to be part of his Britannic majeth? a dominione, and the inhabitants thereof that the deemed his natural subject, as if they had been born in Greet Britain 1 and they, with their shape entrying desirin colorus, shall be parasited frusty to trube and traffic in any part of the kingdom of Tripoli, and shall pass without any molestation, either on the fees or otherwise, in the same manuer, and with the same freedom and grivilegue, as have been shouland in this and all formers pustures, in whall of the British suction and subjects.

"XXIV. And whereas in the treaty concluded in the reign of king Charles II. A. D. 1696, by Sir John Nar-horough, an article was inferted, by which the flaips of Tripoli were suched from cruing before or in fight of the port of. Taugler, then belonging to his Majesty; it is now ratified and concluded, that rone of the flaips or refigis belonging to Tripoli shall cruife or look for prizes before or in fight of the sidned and concluded, that rone of the ships or refigis belonging to Tripoli shall cruife or look for prizes before or in fight of the sidned of Minorca and Gibralgar, to distant or makes the commerce thereof, in any manner what forcer.

whatfoever.

"XXV. That all and every article in the treaty shall be involably kept and observed between his facted majefty see, and the mest illustrious lords, see, of the city and kingdon of Tripoli ; and all other matters not particularly expressed in this treaty, and provided for in any former, shall still remain in full force, and shall be essemed the

shall still remain in full force, and shall be esteemed the same as it inferred.

"Dated in the presence of Almighty God, in the city of Tripoli, on the 19th day of June, in the year 1716 of the Christian ma; and of the Mahometan heeira 1128."

We shall close our description of this country with observing, that the kingdom of Tripoli was once the richest, most populous, and respectable of all the states on the coast; but it is now much reduced; and the inhabitants, who are said to amount to between four and sive hisraded thousand have all the vices of the Algerines.

Barcs, which is included in the kingdom of Tripoti, is fituate between ten and thirty degrees cell longitude, and thirty and thirty-four degrees of north latitude, is filled by the few Arabe who inhable it. Ceyárt Barcs, or the defart of whirthinds and hurricanes, extends four hundred miles from north to footh, and three hundred from eart to west. This inhespitable country comprises those districts which the antients termed Marmarica and Cyvanaics. It was better known to the antients than the moderns, and is particularly mentioned by Virgil, on account of the ferocity of the people, in the speech which that poet puts into the mouth of Arma, queen Dido's fifter, when the is recapitulating the flatss that surround Carthage.

fifter, when the is recapitulating the flates that furround Carthage.

The territory about the towns and villages produce a fcanty pittance of com, millet, and maise; all other parts of this wretched region, are totally barren; and the whole labours under agreat fearcity of water. Small as the quantity of grain is, the poor people are under the necessity of hartering fome of it for camels, fieep, dates, &c. Perhaps the most pleasant place in the whole country is that small district upon which the tempte of Jupiter Ammon formerly tood; yet this is furrounded by herrid plains of burning fands, which move under the traveller's feet like waves, or, being raised by the, winds, overwhelm him with clouds of dust. If any are obliged to travel through this diffegreeable region, they must travel with a compass or they would be lost in the defart, and wander about till they perished with hunger and thirst.

The antient Cyrenaica, is the defart part, and that called Marmarica the habitable difficile, those who live near the fea coast are all given to piracy; and the marisime part its

fea.coaft are all given to piracy; and the marisime past it-felf is called the coaft of Dernha, from the chief city remaining, all the other towns known to the antients being either totally ruined, or dwindled to the most inconfiderable villages; fo that what condition they are in, what commerce they carry on, or how and by whom governed, we cannot give any latisfactory account of; and can only farther add, that the people are the most determined, ferocious, and cruel robbers, both by fea and land; and they are to poor, that in order to augment their motive of fub-filiance, and get rid of all that they may deem on incum-brance, they are frequently obliged to fell their wives and children to the Stellans.

SECT. X.

Giver a general and Supplementary account and description of Barbary, in Sustan, fell, produce, business, battle, lists, bitante, Ge.

DARBARY is bounded by the Mediterranean, on the north, which feparates it from Europe; on the self, by Egypt; on the fouth, by the defarre of Zaara; and on the well, by the Atlantic Ocran; being in length from ant to well; about two thousand two hundred miles; and in breadth, from north to fouth, where widelt, about fin hundred miles.

on the well, by the Atlantic Ocean; being in length from such to well, shout two thousand two hundred miles; and in breadth, from north to fouth, where wideft, about the hundred miles.

This country enjoys a wholeform temperature of air, neither too hot in funance, nor too sharp and cold in winter. The winds are generally from the sea, i. e. from the west (by the north) to the salt. Those from the cast are common at Algiers from May to September, at which time the westerly winds take place, and besome the most frequent. Sometimes also, particularly about the equinous, we very fensibly experience that force and impetuosity, which the antients have steribed to the Africus, or fouth-west wind, called labetch by the mariners of these feas. The foutherly winds, which are usually hot and violent, are not frequent at Algiers. They blow sometimes for five or sin days together, in July and Angust, rendering the sir so excessively suffocating, that during their continuance, the inhabitants are obliged to forinkle the floors of their house with water. The winds from the west, the north-west, and the north, are attended with fair weather in summer, and rain in winner; but the easterly winds, to less than the southerly, are for the most part dry, though accompanied with a thick and cloudy atmosphere in most sedons.

Rain is very uncommon in this climate during the summer feason; and in most parts of the Zaara, or Defart, on the south of Algiers, particularly in the Jereed, they have tarely any rain at all. The distinguished the summer season; in others a month late; rafter which the Arabe break up their ground, and begin to sow wheat, and plant beans. This commonly falls out, about the middle of October; but the sowing of barley, and the planting of lentils and gravances, is a fortnight to three weeks later, or not till the end of November. If the latter fall in the middle of Agiers, particularly in the Jereed, they have a round to be, a little more or less, equal to one of our acres. We could never learn that any part of B

where they have a command to water rice, Indian corn, and particularly a white fort of Millet, which the Araba call drah, and prefer it to berley for the fattening of their cattle. Oats are not cultivated at all by the Araba (the hories of this country feeding strogether upon barley) neither is big (or winter wheat) to much as known in this climate.

The Moore and Arabs continue to tread out their corn, after the primitive custom in the east. After the grain is trodden out, they winnow it, by throwing it up into the wind with shovels, lodging it afterwards in mattamores or bterraneous magazines.

Beans, lentile, and gravances (the latter of which is a eer or chich pea) are the chief forts of pulfe that are utilvated in these kingdoms. Pease, till of late, were known cultivated in th in the gardens only, of the feveral Christian merchants. They are fown with the first rains, and blossom in the latter end of February, or the beginning of March. Beans are usually full podded at that time, and being boiled latter end of February, or the beginning of March. Beans are usually full podded at that time, and being boiled up with oil and garlick, are the principal food of perions of all distiction during the fpring. After them lentils and gravances begin to be gathered. Of roots, pot-herbs, and the fruits of the country, there is not only a great plenty and variety, but a continuance or fuccession at least of one kind or other throughout the whole year. of fubincumi on and

polon of

on the he eaft,
ra; and
th from
es; and
bout fix

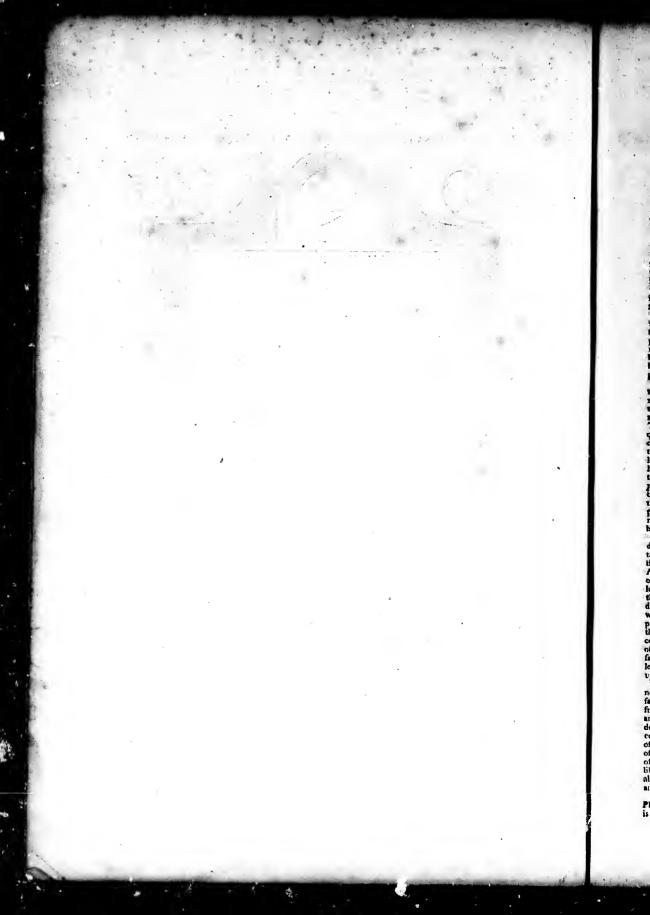
of air, in wintrom the east are at which the most us equiimpetuicus, or of these hot and w fomeAugust, during fprinkle ds from led with use the most with the most

the fumfart, onhey have years in hich the eat, shd e middle planting eks later, it in the seckoned May, oring qua-

pudged pair of found to s. We d yearly ly from a much heat and diffricts, he fun-orn, and arabs call ir cattle, house of er is big ate. I grain is grain is into the

nores or hich is a that are e known erchants. I in the March, ng boiled erions of hitis and erbs, and at plenty fl of one ingraved for MILLAR's. New Complete Sellowered States of GEOGENERY. HABIT of the HORSEMEN IN BARBARY, The move by which the Women Traver

London Published by Mart Hong No Bearmone Row



Paim trees are very numerous in this country; as are also aimond trees, plumbs, cherries, mulberries; apples, pears, peaches, nectarines; pongranates, prickle pears, cirves, walnuts; but no financial filberts, currants or goofe-

pears, peaches, nectarines, pomgranates, practice pears, olives, valunuts; but no fassel filberts, currants or goofsberries.

Their grapes ripen towards the latter end of July, and are cut for the vintage in September. The wine of Algiers, before the locults in 1723 and 1724, made fuch destruction of the vineyards, was not inferior to the brill. Hermitage, either in brifkness of tafle or flavour. But fince that time it greatly degenerated, and has not for many years recovered its tudal qualities; but at prefers it may dispute the preference with the wine of Spain or Pertugal. The lemon (and sometimes the Seville orange) tree, it may dispute the preference with the wine of Spain or Pertugal. The lemon (and sometimes the Seville orange) tree, it always in a fuccession of fruit and blossors; but the Chims, as it is commonly called, is a foreigner, and beareth only towards the latter end of autunns.

With respect to their gardens, there is nothing laid out with method, beauty, or design; the whole being only a medley or confusion of trees, with beds of cabbages, turnips, beaus, gravances, see, may, sometimes of wheat and harley disperted among them. Fine walks, parterres, and flower-plats, would be to these people the loss of some harley disperted among them. Fine walks, parterres, and flower-plats, would be to these people the loss of some improvements and discoveries, would be so many deviations from the practice of their ancestors, whose southers, the summary that the most provided in the providence of the full of the aiming at any new improvements and discoveries, would be so many deviations from the practice of their ancestors, whose southers, the total providence of the summary the summary of the aiming at any new improvements and discoveries, would be so many deviations from the practice of their ancestors, whose southers, the summary that the summary the summary to the same and the summary that it is blackish, whill in those of Eknildegah, &c. it inclines to bree of the summary thems of Sections of Lie and

rated with these minerals. In the falt-petre works at Tlemfan, they extract fix ounces of nitre from every quintal of the common mould, which is there of a dark colour; and at Doufan, Kair-wan, and some other places, colour; and at Doulan, kari-wan, and tome other paces, they have the like quantity from a loamy earth, of a co-lour between red and yellow. To this grand and inexhaufible fund of fait we may in a great measure attribute the great fertility for which this country has always been gemarkable, and fill continueth to be fo, without any

the great terting for winds this country has always been gemarkable, and fill continueth to be fo, without any other manuring than the burning, in some few places, of the stubble; though it is somewhat extraordinary that the province of Byzacium, which was somerly held in someth repute for its fertility, should be at present the most barren and unprofitable part of their kingdoms.

Salt is the chief and prevailing mineral of these kingdoms, as well from the several fall springs and mountains of salt, as from the great number of falline shibkahs that are to be met with in every district. The salt pits of Arzew lie surrounded with mountains, taking up an area of about fix rolles in compass. They appear like a large lake in winter, but are dry in summer, the water being then exhalled, and the salt less the shind crystallized. In digging, they pass through different layers of this fait, whereof some are an inch, others more in thickness; i morporotion, we presume, to the quantity of saltine particles proportion, we prefume, to the quantity of faline particles the water was impregnated with, before their respective concrations. This whole area is made up of a succession confirming fittal heaped one upon another; and in the fame manner are the faling between Carthage and the Goletta, those of the Shott, and of other, places, bordering tpon or lying within the Saara.

Jebbel Had deffi is an intire mountain of falt, fituated

Jebbel Had defia is an intire mountain of fair, intuited near the eaftern extremity of the 'lake of Marky. The falt of it is of a quite different quality and appearance from that of the falina, being as hard and folid as flone, and of a reddilfh or purple solour. Yet what is washed down from these precipices, by the dews, acquires another colour, becoming as white as snow, and loning that share of bitterness, which is in the parent rock falt. The falt of the mountains, near Lwotiah and Jibbel Miniss, is of a grey or bluish colour, and, without submitting to the of a grey or bluifh colour, and, without fubmitting to the like socidental purification as at Had-deffs, is very agreeable to the palate; the first especially being fold for a penny au ovace at Algiers.

The falt of the lake of Marks (called likewife Bahirah Pharuouse), and of other leffer plains of the same nature, is of the like quality and flavour. These are usually called

Shibkah; i. e. faltish plate of ground, being contamonly overflowed in winter (at the same time they appear like so may extensive lakes); but are dry all sommer (when they may be taken for the like number of bowling-ground prepared for the turf). Some of these shibkahs, have a hard and folid bottom, without the least mixture of gritty mould, retaining the salt that lieth eryfallized upon them after rain. But others are of a more ouzy, absorbent nature, feldom preferring any faline incrustations upon the surface.

nature, feldom preferving any faline incruftations upon the furface.

But, besides the falt springs and rivulets, already mentioned, these countries aboutd in hot and sulphurous springs and baths. Some of these, waters are little-more than lokewarm; others of more intense hear, and very proper to baths in, while the Hammam-Messources, and the upper bath at Mercaga, are much too hot for that purpose; the foruser boiling a large piece of mutton very tender in a quarter of at hour.

Besides the hot mineral essures that are continually discharged by the therms, there still remain below the surface some vast and inexhaustible funds of sulphur, nitre, and other inflammable bodies, of which the frequency and violence of the carthquakes, Anno 1723 and 1724, thoose down as austiber of houses, and elosed up the course of several sountains: but by one of these violent concussions, Anno 1716, a large patch of ground at Wamre, lying in an easy descent, with a well, a few trees; and a farm house, glided all down together for the space of a furlong, till they were, one or other of them, stopped by the channel of the Harbune. Several of the branches; together with some pieces of the house turned upside down, and lying a distance from each other, are to this day standing monuments of this catastrophe. I was likewise informed, that the like accident happened at the same time in some of the mountainous districts near Boujeiah and El-Khadarah. The great shock in Anno 1724, was perceived from Miliana to Bona, the air being then very clear and tenthe mountainous districts near Boujeial; and El-Khadaralı. The great shock in Anno 1724, was perceived from Miliana to Bona, the air being then very clear and temperate, and the quicksilver standing at the greatest height, whilst, upon enquiry, other concussions; were only found to be local, or of small extent; the quicksilver, in these cases, observing no certain period, and the air being, as at other times, either calm or windy, hazy or serence.

Earthquakes, at Algiers, generally sall out a day or two after a great rain, at the end of the summer, or in the autumn. The cause, everhaps may arise from the extraording.

Earthquakes, at rangers, generally after agreat rain, at the end of the fummer, or in the autumn. The caule, perhaps, may arise from the extraordinary conflipation or closeness of the surface at such times, whereby the subtetraneous streams will be either sent back or confined; whereas the whole country being full of deep chinks and chasses, the inflammable particles have an easier escape.

Lead and iron are the only metals that have yet been difeowered in Barbary; the latter is white and good, but in no great quantity. Their lead ore is very rich, and might be obtained in large quantities; if their mines were under a good regulation.

Besides the horse, the mule, the als, and camel, used in Barbary for riding and carrying burdens, Dr. Shaw (from whose travels into these parts this account is chiefly taken) mentions another animal, called the kumrah, a little ferviceable beaft of burden, engendered betwirt an ais and a cow, being fingle hoofed like the ais, but the tail and head (except the horns) like a cow, and a skin seeker than that of the ais.

In this country, the neat cattle are generally very small and slender, the fattest of them, when brought to the stall, rarely weighing above five or fix quintals, or hundred weight: neither is their milk in proportion to their fizes, for notwithstanding the rich herbage of this country from for notwithstanding use rich nerves on the county hour between to July, the butter, never has a fablance or richness of taste equal to what our English dairies afford us in the midst of winter. Abdy balls, dey of Algiers, was no lefs surprised than his ministers, when admiral Cavendish acquainted him, that he trad a Hampshire cow was no lefs furprifed than his ministers, when admiral Cavendish acquainted him, that he da a Hampshire cow on board the Canterbury (then in the road of Algiers) which gave a gallon of milk in a day; a quantity equal to what half a dozen of the best Barbary low would yield in the same time. The Barbary cattle have likewise another impersection, which is, that they always lose their calves and their milk together.

The dairies hete are also in some measure supplied by the sheep and goats, as the Moors and Arabe chiefly make cheese of their milk. Instead of runnet, they make use (in the summer season particularly) of the flowers of the great-headed thisself, or wild arnebake, to turn the milk, putting the curds thus made into funall baskets of rushes, or palmetta leaves, and binding them afterwards and pressing them. Many of tiese cheese weigh about two or three

three pounds, being utually of the thape and fire of a penny loaf." They have no other method of mixing butter, than by petting their milk or cream into a goar-dkin, which being sufpended from one fide of the unit to the other, and pressed to and from one funiform directions quickly occasions that spenation of the unchoose and wheyey parts which is requisited. The interest which is requisited. The interest plants which is requisited that the interest plants.

We may observe further, that, besides the great variety of the cattle of this country, ach species are very homer ous and prolific. Several Arabian tribes can bring the the field only three or four hondred sovers at the faine time that they the possesses of more than to many, houseful cattle, and thrice that number of sheep and black cattle. The Arabs rarely kill any of their sheeps and black cattle. The Arabs rarely kill any of their sheeps when their wood brings them in each trip, deele upon what their wood brings them in each trip, and their sheeps to be cattled to are not marcally taine and domessicated, these kingdoms afford large herds of the neak kind; called bekker-el-wash by the Arabs. This species is remarkable for having a rounder turn of body, a state face, with borns sheading more to each other than in the same kind; these agree in colour with the rod deer, and she of the same face.

"The ion and partier are among their wild beatts a the tyger is not a native of Barbary. The dubbah is an ania mat about the bigness of a wolf, but of a efatter body, and naturally limps upon the hinder right leg. Befides thefe animals, it has others in common with other counmere animals, it has others in common with other countries, as red and fallow deer, the gazel or antelope; the bear, the ape, the felineumon, porcupine, hedge-hog; for, ferret, weafelt alto the mole, rabbet, hare, and wild boar, which are every where in great numbers. The lion is supposed to prey chiefly upon the latter, which not withstanding both sometimes been known to defend itself with fo much bravery, that the victory hath inclined to neither fide, the carcafes of them both having been found lying dead together all in a gore, greatly torn and mangled. The abovementioned traveller observes, that the locusts

which he faw in the years 1724 and 1725 were much big-ger than our common grasshoppers, having brown spotted wings, with legs and bodies of a bright yellow. Their wings, with the same both a together performance was towards the latter end of March, the wind having been for fome time foutherly, and in the middle of April their numbers were for vafily increased, that, in the heat of the day, they formed themselves into large bother. in the fleat of the day, they formed themicives into large bodies, appeared like-a fucefilion of clouds, and darkened the fun: about themiddle of May, when their ovaries were turigid, each of these bodies began gradually to disposer, retiring into the metijah and other adjacent plains, to depositheir eggs. Accordingly, in the month following, their young broods began gradually to make their appearance, and it was surprising to observe, that no sooner were any of them hatchred, than they immediately collected themselves contains each of them forming a compass but of sore together, each of them forming a compact body of feveral hundred yards fquare, which marching afterwards directly forward, climbed over trees, walls, and houses, and eat up every plant in their way, letting nothing escape

them.

The inhabitants, to stop their progress, made trenches all over their fields and gardens, and filled them with water; or else placing in a row great quantities of heath, stubble, and such like combustible matter, they fet them of fire on the approach of the locusts. But all this was to no purpuse, for the trenches were quickly filled up, and the fires put out by infinite swarms succeeding one another, whilst the front seemed regardless of danger, and the rear pressed on so close, that a retreat was impossible. A day or two strong or tw caped before with the loss only of their fruit and foliage; fo juffly hath the infpired writer compared them to a great army, and observed, that the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilder-

Having, in this manner, lived near a month upon the ruin and destruction of every thing that was green and juicy, they arrived at their full growth, and threw off their worm-like state by calling their skins. To prepare them-felves for the change, they clung by their hinder seet, to some bush, twig, or corner of a stone, when immediately, by an undulating motion, used upon the occasion, their heads would sirst appear, and soon after the rest of their by an undusting motion, used upon the occasion, their leads would first appear, and soon after the rest of their bodies, after which they lay in a languishing condition; but as soon as the sun and air had hardened their wings, and dried up the moisture that remained upon them, after the casting off their floughts, they returned again to their former yoracity; with an addition both of firength and againty; but they continued not long in this flate, before they were interest difference as their parents had been before, after the laying of their eggs; and as the direction of their marches, and flights of them both, was always to the storthwarde, it is probable they perished in the fea, a grave, which according to those people, they have only in common with other lawinged creatures. These infects, sprinkled with falt, and fried, are not much unlike the river cray-fifth in taken to have not much unlike the river cray-fifth in taken to have not smuch un

river cray-fift in after the alending according to the fame author, the natural and ordinary course of things is much the fame in Barbiry, as in other places; each fincies, as far as he could be informed, keeping inviolably, so, ittelf; for if, fays he, we, sacept the mule and, assurable, (which two are produced, from animals under the direction of mankind, and therefore not so properly left to themselves) few, it is prefumed, if, indeed any inflances, can be fairly unged in favour of the old observation, that Africa is always producing fome new moniters. ways producing fome new monfters.

and sciences are little known or encouraged in Barin Arts and sciences are little knewn or encouraged in Rar-bary: besides their koran, and some other enthusastic comments upon sighvery few books are great or anguired after, by those sew persons of riper, years, who have both time and lessure for study and, sontamplation. All that wartery of learning which they formerly either, invented themselves, or adopted into their own language, may be be reduced, at present, to a few sheets of blandering geo-graphy, for to some tirefome memonit of the transactions of their own times; for such branches of history as are older than their prophet, are a medicy only of romance and confusion. and confusion.

ri fo

lia

at at

bo del

acc

loo

wil

ing ftri wei Eu ren

figi or Ti

Oi

the La the

m acco

of ifth call by ftra

fio of . gree

mue east seve

dree

itre

The fame writer observes, that, upon his arrival at Al-giers, he made it his chief business, to be acquainted, with such persons as had the character of being searned and curious; and though it is very difficult (as well from their natural flyness to strangers, as from a particular contempt they have for Christians) to cultivate any real friendship among them; yet in a little time, it was perceived that the chief aftronomer (who had the fuperintendance and regulation of the hour of prayer) had, not trigonometry enough to project a fundial; that the whole art of navi-gation, as it is practifed at Algiers and Tunis; confifted in gation, as it is practited at Aiguers and I unis, conflicted in Jordhing more than what is called the pricking of a clear, and diffinguishing the eight principal points of the compals: Even chemistry is no farther applied at prefent than to the diffilling of role water; though this was formerly the favourite science of these people.

the lavourite feience of these people.

Notwithstanding the extreme ignorance of these peog ple in general, there are however, favoral persons who prescribe in physic, play upon a variety of musical instruments, and are concerned in other assume and persons ance, which feem, at least, to suppose some skill in mathematics; yet all this is learnt merely by practice, long-habit, and custom, affished, for the most part, with great strength of memory and unickees of invention. frength of memory and quickness of invention; for no objection can be made against the natural parts and abilities of these people, who are certainly subth and ingenious, and only want time, application and encouragement to coltivate and improve them.

As the people believe in first and absolute predefination, the office of the color of the

few of them will either admit of advice or medicine; whilst others, who are less fix, efficious respecting religion, prevent the assistance of both by their ill conduct and management, leaving all to the strength of nature, or else to

nagement, leaving all to the firength of nature, or elfe to mager-ealt, as they call charms and enchantments, concerning which they are very credulous.

There is fearcely one person in twenty thousand that is versed in numeral arithmetic algebra, notwithslanding their foresthers; if we may dee from the name, seem to have been the inventors of the one, as they have given to all Europe the characters of the other. However, the merchants, besides being frequently very destrous in the addition and subtraction of large sums by memory, having a singular method of numeration, by putting their hands into each other's seeve, and then touching one another with this or that singer, or such particular joint of it (each of them denoting a determined sum or number), they will transact affairs of the greatest value, without speaking to one another, or being at all understood by the byeing to one another, or being at all understood by the byeflander.

The Arabs are more addicted to superstition than any other nation in the world, or even than the Mahometans in general. They hang about the childrens necks the figure of an open hand, which the Turks and Moors paint upon their fhips and houses, as an antidote and counter charm to an evil eye; for five, with them, is an un-

Jucky number. They who are grown up, carry always about with them fome paragraph or other of the koran, which, as the Jews did their phylacteries, they place upon their breaft, or few under their caps, to prevent fafeination and witchcraft, and to fecure themfelves from fickness, and other misfortunes they are exposed to.

The people suppose the virtue of these charms and scrolls to be so far universal, that they hang them upon the necks of their horses, and other beasts of bunden. They also place great confidence in magicians and forcerers; and upon some extraordinary occasions, particularly in a lingering dillengers, they use several supersticious ceremonies in the facrificing of a cock, a sheep, or a goat; by burying the whole carcase under ground, or by drinking a part of the blood, or else by burning or dispersing the feathers; for it is a prevailing opinion all over this country, that a great many disastes proceed from some offence or other that has been given to the jenoune, a fort of creatures placed by the Madifactes proceed from fome offence or other that has been given to the jenoune, a fort of creatures placed by the Mahometans betwirt angels and devils. Thefe, like the faries of our fathers, are supposed to frequent shades and fountains, and to assume the bodies of toads, worms, and other little animals, which, being always in our way, are liable every moment to be hurt and molested. When any person, therefore, is sick or manned, he fancies that he has injured one or other of these beings, and immediately the women, who are destrous in these ceremonies, when the suppose a Wednesday with frankingens and other extraponal other personal than the suppose of the suppose of the second go upon a Wednesday with frankincense and other per-fumes, to some neighbouring spring, and there sacrifice as we have already hinted, a hen or cock, an ewe gr a rain, &c. according to the sex and quality of the patient, and the na-ture of the distemper he is afflicted with.

that

with cu4

their

inpt

that

and ictry

hart than

nexis peog who

ilru

orm. ma-

great

r no

it to tion. ine, ; gion,

ma-

fe to

con-

nding

em to

, the

ande

other (each they

n any

netans ks the counn un-

lucky

SECT. XI.

Contains a description of the Mediterranean fea.

A S the feveral provinces and diftricts of Barbary, lately treated of, have the Mediterranean for their northern boundary, it will be therefore used from the state of the sta boundary, it will be therefore necessary to give a particular description of that celebrated sea, before we proceed with our account of the other parts of Africa; especially as there are many particulars relating to it, too curious to be over-looked in a work of this nature, and which we shall now give our readers in as succinct a manner as the subject

will admit of.

The Mediterranean fea is so called on account of its being surrounded by the land on all sidea, except at the two strights at the end of it, viz. that of Gibraltar, on the west, and the Bosphorus on the east, which last lets the Euxine or Black sea, as the sormer doth a constant current from the western ocean into it. The antients called it the Hesperian sea, from the word Hesper, or Vesper, signifying the west. It was also stilled Mare magnum, or the Great sea; and Mare infernum, or Lower sea. The sormer was given to it by the facred books of the or the Great fea; and Mare infernum, or Lower fea. The former was given to it by the facred books of the Old Testanent, in opposition to the fea of Galliee, and the Dead fea, which, though dignified with the name of fea, where but finall lakes in comparifon of it; and the Latter or Lower fea was given it by the Romans, from the coast of Genoa to those of Sicily. Those of Internum, Interius, and Intestinum, were given it on the fame account with that of Mediterranean. The spaniards call it Mardi levanto, or the Eastern fea, by reason of its fituation with respect to them.

This fea parted from the western occan by the straighter.

This fea is parted from the western ocean by the straights of Gibraltar abovenientioned: from the Red fea by the ishmus of Suez; and from the Propontis, by the straights called Dardanels. It is bounded by Europe, on the north; by Africa, on the fouth; by Afia, on the east; and by the Braights of Gibraltar, on the west. Its utmost extent from north to fouth, where widest, that is from the guif of Sidra, in Tripoli, to that of Venice, reaches from thirty, twenty, to forty-fix, forty, that is, upwards of fixteen detwenty, to forty-thx, torty, that is, upwards of fixteen degrees, or three hundred and twenty leagues, or nine hundred and fixty miles. Its length from eaft to well, is fill much greater, viz. from five degrees western, to thirty-fix eastern, or forty-one degrees of longitude, making in all seven hundred and ten leagues, or two thousand one hundred and thirty miles. During this long course, though it retains the general name of Mediterranean, yet it bath a miles of the line of the leagues of the course of the second early to well a second early the second early the second early to well a second early the second early the second early the second early to well a second early the variety of appellations given to its feveral parts, according to the countries it touches on each fide; such as the sea of

Genoa, the Tuscan or Etruscan, the Sicilian sea, &c. and that branch of it which runs northward from the Cape Ottanto, quite up to Venice, is filled the Adriatic sea, or gulf of Venice; and so of the reft.

gulf of Venice; and so of the rest.

The Mediterranean hath abundance of these gulfs. The most considerable of them are, that of Venice, last spoken of; that of Lions, on the coast of France: the Archipelago, in the Levant; and that of Sidra, on the coast of Barbary. It hath likewise a real humber of peninsular, of which we shall only mention the three principal ones, viz. Italy, Greece, and Anatolia. The most considerable of its islands are those of Sicily, Sardinia, Corfica, Majorca, Minorca, Gossu, Cephalonia, Zante, Candia, Rhodes, Cyprus, those of the Archipelago, and many others; an account of which the reader will find at the close of the quarter to which they respectively appearatin.

It is allowed on all hands, that a continual current flows from the Atlantic occan into it, at the straights of Giraltar; and another as constantly flows into it at the Bosphorus, from the Euxine or Black sea. Captain Bolland, who lived nine years at Tangier, and made his constant observation on the former, tells us, that he never saw it fail, during all that time; but that the ships in the middle of the straight were always carried by the stream into the Mediterranean, unless hindered by contrary winds; and it is well known, that at Constantinople, a strong rapid stream sets always in from the Black sea; notwithstanding which, and the prodigious quantities of water that are likewise thrown into it many of which are very, large and deep, this sea is never observed to overflow, or even rise beyond its usual height. What becomes of all the water that is thus thrown into it, by two such large and constant currents; the one of which is computed It is allowed on all hands, that a continual current flows and contant currents; the one of which is computed about four miles broad, and the other about two, is a question, that is more easily asked than resolved, though question, that is more cally again that relaying, though the learned have formed many conjectures concerning it. The most received opinion, is, that which supposes the middle stream to flow into it, whilst the two fides, by a contrary course, discharges themselves out of it into the ocean. And indeed it is observable, that though in the midocean. And maced it is observable, that though in the inter-de of the firsight there be a rapid current always fetting in, yet, on the fides, there is a stream of about a third part of that breadth, that flows fix hours, and ebbs fix, every day; and that a still narrower fiream along the shore doth likewife ebb and flow full twelve hours, but at contrary times from the other; so that on the first day of the moon it is slood at one of the clock, and ebb at seven, in the two intermediate streams next to the middle current; and, on the fame day, it is flood at ten, and ebb at four, in the two outermost streams next to the shore : or rather. as the abovementioned captain Bolland affores us, it flows at ten, and ebbs at four, on the African shore; and slows at cleven, and ebbs at five, on the European fide.
We shall now only add that surprising phoenomenon of

its opposite currents; as difficult to be accounted for, as that we have been speaking of concerning the Mediter-ranean. These currents have been long since taken noranean. These currents may been long links taken notice of by Procopius, who lived in the fixth century, and tells us, that the fishermen who frequented it, especially that part which is fliled the abyls, observed, that their nets, when flung into it, were dragged by the upper current directly from north to south from the surface downward to a certain depth, after which they bent visibly z quite contrary way; whence they concluded, that the lower current was quite opposite to the upper. M. Toursefort, who bath examined the truth of this observation, endeavours to account for this contrary course, by supposing that the waters moving viclent'y against some hol-low rock, and meeting with a strong repulse from it, must of confequence be beaten back with an opposite motion to what they had before. However, that judicious author is far enough from being fatisfied that this is the true cause of this wonderful phoenomenon, and only proposes it as a conjecture of his own, which may excite others to seek out for a better. Several other ingenious men have also carefully examined the fact, and owned it altogether surprising, particularly Mr. Gilles, and count Marsilly; but neither they, nor any other, have ventured to give their opinion about the cause of it. Thus much shall suffice for the description of this fea, which has been fo remark-

able both in antient and modern history.

C H A P. II.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

GRO

SECT. I.

Tracts of the fituation and boundaries of the river Gambia, fettlements thereon, the kingdom of Mundingo, the Gum Defart, country of the Pholeys, &c.

EGROLAND, or Nigritia, is fituate between eighteen degrees west, and fifteen degrees of east longitude and between ten and twenty degrees of north latitude. The great river Nigeror Senegal is supposed to run through the whole length of it, falling, by several channels, into the Atlantic ocean: on the banks of this river, as also on the Atlantic occan: on the banks of this river, as alfo on the borders of the river Gambia, are feveral fettlements belonging to the English. This extensive country is bounded,
on the east, by Abysinia and Nubia; on the north, by
the desart of Zaara; on the west, by the Atlantic ocean;
and on the south, by Guiney and the kingdom of Benin.
It extends about eight hundred miles in the broadest part,
from north to fouth; and is upwards of two thousand two
hundred miles from east to west.

The river Gambia lies in thirteen degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and in fifteen degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and in fifteen degrees twenty minutes.

The river Gambia lies in thirteen degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and in fifteen degrees twenty minutes weft longitude, from whence it is little to be wondered at that the climate fhould be exceffively hot. The rainy featon efually begins with the month of Junc, and continues till the latter end of September, and fometimes the beginning of October: the first and last are generally the most violent. The wind comes first, and blows excessive hard for the space of half an hour, or more, before any rain falls, informeth that a vessel may be suddenly surprized and overset by it: but then a person may be aware of it a and overfet by it: but then a perfor may be aware of it a good while before it comes, for it looks dark, and the lightning breaking out of the black clouds, as they move lightning breaking out of the black clouds, as they move flowly on, makes it appear very dreadful, During the rainy feafon, the fea breezes feldom blow, but inftead of them eafterly winds right down the river, which in the months of November, December, January and February generally blow very fresh, especially in the day time. Four months of the year are unhealthful. The greatest heats are in May, three weeks or a month before the rainy feafon heating.

The river Gambia is divided by a number of islands and sand-banks, and in the widest part is about nine miles across. It is navigable for small vessels upwards of six hundred miles, the sides reaching to that distance from its mouth. The land on each side is chiefly stat and woody; but there are some parts very open, on which the natives plant rice, and in the dry season they produce, pasture for the cattle. The wild beasts consist of lions, tygers, and elephants, and there are great numbers of crocodies in

On this river, the English, French, and Portuguese have settlements. The chief belonging to the English is in a small place called James's ssland, which lies about ten miles from the north of the river. There is also another confiderable factory at Gyllifree, a large town on the north bank of the river, near the beforementioned island; and a third at Joar, higher up the river in the kingdom of Bar-fally, which we shall more particularly treat of he eafter. Between James's fort and the mouth of the river, at a place called Albedra is the chief fettlement of the French.

Gold, elephants teeth, bees-wax, and flaves, form the principal part of the trade carried on here; the latter of these are either priioners taken in war, or persons stolen or condenned for crimes. The gold is of an excellent qua-lity, and much siner than sterling gold. The ivory, or relephants teeth, called by the natives morphel, is either

found in the woods, or got by hunting and killing the beafts; and the larger the teeth the more valuable the ivory : fome of them are quite white, others yellow, but the difference of colour neither adds to, or diminishes the the difference of colour neither adds to, or diminifies the value. Bees wax is fold in great quantities about the river, and is made in cakes from twenty to one hundred and twenty pounds weight. Gum dragon is also brought from this country: it comes from a tree called bois de fang, or blood wood, from whence an incition being made in the tree, the red liquor ouzes out drop after drop, till feveral lumps are formed, which are afterwards dried in the fun.

Several forts of people inhabit the banks of the river Gambia; they are known under the following appella-tions; namely, the Mundingoes, the Jolloifs or Jalofs; the Pholeys or Fouleys; the Floops or Fatoops; and the Portuguele; of all which, together with the manners and customs of the inhabitants, we shall now proceed to give

an account.

Mundingo is much larger than any other kingdom fitu-ated on the banks of the Gambia, and the inhabitants of it are much more numerous. The Portuguese conquered this kingdom in the beginning of the fourteenth century, when fome of them lettled in it, and their descendants have ever fince intermixed with the natives, so that there is little difference between them either as to their colour or shape, the former of which is quite black, and the later thick and clumfy; but as they still retain a corruption of the Portuguese language, and as they christen and marry by the help of the priest sent annually from St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verd islands, they consider themselves as different from the Mundingoes, as if they were really natives to Portugal; and as the term Negro is only used by them for the slaves, they efteem it the greatest affront that can be offered, to apply it to them.

The kingdom of Mundingo is of considerable extent, but its exact distance cannot be a secretained. The natives are quite black, and have very disagreeable features, their lips being exceedingly thick, and their noses remarkably broad and stat. They are rational and humane in their disspositions, and are particularly civil to strangers. They is little difference between them either as to their colour

dispositions, and are particularly civil to strangers. They are in general very brifk and lively; but, if affronted, are impetuous and revengeful; nor can any quarrel be adjuiled, otherwise than by the destruction of one or other

of the persons contending.

These people have a great sense of pride, the wealthier part of them keeping a prodigious number of flaves; but they treat them in fo humane a manner, that it is fonctimes difficult to know the fervant from the mafter; they are frequently much better cloathed, particularly the wo-men, who are ornamented with necklaces, brucelets, and ear-rings made of coral, amber, and filver, to a confiderable value. Several of the natives have many flaves born in their families; and though in fome parts of Africa thefe are fold, yet in Mundingo it would be thought not only indiffereet, but very wicked; nor is ever any family flave 'old, except for fuch crimes as would have authorized its being done had he been free. If indeed there are many flaves in the family, and one of them commits a crime, the maker cannot fell him without the conjent of the reft; for it he does they will defert him, and fly to a neighbouring kingdom for protection.

In moft of the towns of this kingdom they have a kind of drum of a very large fize, called a tangtong, which they only beat on the approach of an enemy, or on fome very extraordinary occasion, to call the inhabitants of the neighbouring towns to their affiltance; and when this is

beat in the night time, it may be her at fix or feven |

milet distance.

If any of the natives ill treat s' European, he applies to the akaid, or head man of the town, who is appointed to do justice on such occasions; he is called the white man's king, and has otherwise great power: he has the first voice in all conferences relative to public transactions,

and decides all quarrets.

There are feveral persons called lords of the soil, in this and the other kingdoms; they are considered as kings in the respective towns where they reside; to them belong also the palm and ciboa-trees, which are here in great abundance; and no one dare use any leaves, or draw any wine, from them, without first obtaining their consent. They who have the liberty of drawing the wine, asknowledge the obligation beyingstoned days produce in a weeklo ledge the obligation by giving two days produce in a week to the lord of the foil; and white men are under the necef-fity of making a finall prefent to them before they can cut leaves or grafs to make coverings to their houses.

Having mentioned the palm and ciboa-tree, it may not be improper in this place, to give a particular description of them. The palm tree is very strait and smooth, and some of them grow to the height of one hundred feet. From the trunk of the tree the natives extract a liquor roin the trunk of the tree the natives extract a industrial called paint winc, which in colour greatly refembles whey: to effect this, they make an incision at the top of the trunk, to which they apply goard bottles, and the liquor is conveyed into these by means of a pipe made of leaves. The wine is very sweet in its taste, and if drank as soon as drawn is very purgative; but if kept two or three days, it ferments, grows strong, and becomes not only palatable, but also very wholesome. The natives climb these trees with suntiling against in the following markers. They but allo very wholelome. The natives climb thefe trees with fuprifing agility, in the following mariner: They take a piece of the bark of a tree, formed in the shape of a hoop, with which they inclose themselves and the tree, the hoop being afterwards fecured; they then six the hoop under their arms, and resting their back against it, and their feet against the tree, they climb up with surprising expedition. Sometimes indeed they meet with a statl accident, which either arises from the bark, on which they are sometimes indeed they meet with a statl accident, which either arises from the bark, on which they reft not being properly fecured, or from miffing their flep in climbing. The ciboa, or palmetto tree, greatly re-fembles the pain tree, and runs alfo to a very confiderable height; the wine extracted from it taftes fomething like that from the palm tree, but is not quite fo fweet; and they

that from the pain tree, but is not quite to iweet; and they make coverings of the leaves which grow on the top.

Their buildings, especially those of the common people, are very low and mean, of a conical form, and have no other light but what is admitted by the door, which is so low, that they are obliged to stoop in entering it; they are formed of a kind of wicker work plaisfered over with earth, and covered with leaves of the palm tree on the

with respect to their furniture, they have only a few common necessaries, such as earthern dishes for their food, wooden bowls, pates, dishes, &c. They have neither chairs, tables, or beds, a mat supplying the place of all three; for on that they sit, eat, and sleep. Among the better fort indeed the master of the house is distinguished by the state of th

by having a bed, which confifts of a kind of hurdle laid upon pieces of wood, and elevated about two feet from the floor: on the top of it is laid a mat, on which, they fleep; but they have no kind of covering, nor any fheets, Rice, pulfe, and Indian corn are their principal food, which they mix with boiling water, or broth made from the fleth of crocodiles: they like the latter the beft, and are not out found of the fleth of the ercocodiles, but also their cross their error of dainy, however, is fifth dired in the eggs; their greatest dainty, however, is fish dried in the fun, or smoked, and the more it stinks the better they like iun, or imoked, and the more it flinks the better they like it; in fliort, they are far from being delicate in their appetites as they will not only eat what is already mentioned, but also finakes, monkies, alligators, or any other thing that comes in their way. Their common drink is water; but they sometimes use palm wine and mead, and they will not refuse rum and brandy if they can meet with it. They make two meals a day, one about noon, and the other in the evening. They fit at their meals, and take up the victuals with the fingers of the right hand only, confidering it indecent to touch with the left either their food or lips.

Poor people among them go almost naked, having only a piece of linen fatened round the wait with a girdle, in which they always carry a long knife. The richer fort wear a kind of thirt, with drawers made of cotton; and they have also sandals to their seet, which are sastened on the instep with strings. Some of them carry a long darr, others have bows and arrows, and some have a sword slung over the right shoulder.

The women have a piece of cotton tied round the waiff, from whence it reaches to the knees. The upper part of the body is naked, but, by way of ornament, it is flained or painted with figures of various colours. Bome indeed have a loofe piece of cotton thrown over their fhoulders, but that is confidered as a particular kind of extravagance. Both fexes wear a large bunch of keys hanging at the end of their girdles; which is an addition they are extremely proud of.

The people marry their daughters very young in this, as in most other hot countries: fome of them are even contraded as foon as they are born, and the parents can never afterwards break off the engagement; the men, however, can refuse accepting them when at a proper age; neither dare the girl marry any other without his consent. Before a man takes his wife he is obliged to make a present to her parents of two hundred cola: two iron bars, and two cows; the cola is a fruit that grows in the inland two cows; the cola is a fruit that grows in the inland parts of the country, and fonewhat refembles a horse chefinut. When a man takes home his wife he makes a grand entertainment, to which they who think proper come, without the ceremony of a formal invitation. The bride is brought on mens shoulders, with a vail over her face, which is not removed till the marriage is properly consummated; and during this time the company sing, dance, and exhibit every kind of the most ridiculous mummery Imaginable,

munmery imaginable.

The men are allowed to take as many wives as they please; and if any one of them proves false, the husband is at liberty to fell her as a flave. If any diffike arises, he may turn off his wife, and make her take all her children with her, unless he is inclined to keep any of them himself, in the head of the grant her had been as the head of the same able to a fifth. in which case he generally chuses such as are able to affish him in the business he follows. He has also the liberty of going any time after they have parted, and take any of the

other children from her.

A very diftinguished respect is paid by the women to their husbands, insomuch that if business ealls them a day or two from home, their wives, when they return, falute them on their knees; and they farther shew their humi-

lity, by always placing themselves in that posture when they give them drink.

And their lordly hossbands, in order to render their And their fordly hulbands, in order to render their power as complete as poffible, compel their wives to obedience by all the force of fear and terror. For this purpofe, they have a figure about eight feet high, made of the bark of trees, and dreffed in a long coat, with a whifp of fraw on the head, made in the form of a cap. It is called a mumbo jumbo, and when any controverfy arises between a man and his wife, this strange figure is sent for to determine the distance which company to the control of the contro determine the diffute, which generally terminates in fa-determine the man. When the women hear him coming, they run away and hide themselves; but if you are ac-quainted with the person concealed in the mumbo jumbo, he will fend for them all to come, make them fit down, and afterwards fing or dance, as he pleases; and if any re-fuse to come, he will send for, and whip them. The peo-ple also swear by the mumbo jumbo, and theoath is esteemed irrevocable. Most towns of note have one of these objects of terror in it.

They dip a new-born child in cold water feveral times in the day, at each of which, after having dried up the water with a cloth, they rub the infant over with palm oil, particularly the back-bone, finall of the back, elbows, neck, knees, and hips. When born, they are of an olive complexion, and fometimes do not become black, till they are two months old. They are not born with flat nofes; but as that fhape is greatly admired, their mothers or nurses, whenever they wash them, press down the upper part of their nose with the finger, and, from its natural tenderness at that time, the compressure has the wished-for effect. They give their children a name about a month after they are born: shaving the head, and rubbing it well over with palm oil, is the only ceremony attending this. They circumcife their rule children a short time before

the commencement of the rainy feafors: after the ceremony is over, these children wear a peculiar habit adapted to the occasion. From the time of circumcision to that of the rains, they have the privilege of committing any kind of outrage, without being called to account; but they must lay aside those follies, throw off the dress of circum-cision, and put on the habit of thecountry, when the first

rain begins.

On the death of any person, all his friends and acquaintance come and cry over him for two days; and such of his relations as are not on the spot, when they hear of it, though at a considerable distance will testify the same

lling the llow, but ifhes the bout the hundred brought d bois de ing made drop, till dried in

appella-Jalofs; and the ners and d to give lom fituitants of onquered century, cendants

the river

ir colour the latrruption ten and St. Jago, emfelves re really nly used

hat there

extent. natives es, their arkably in their be ador other

calthier s; but they rifideres born Africa ht not orized

lave a which forne of the this is beat

ere are

mits a

y to a

kind of lamentation as if they were really prefent with the deceafed. When they bury the corple, they dlg a hole about feven feet long, three deep, and about two feet in breadth. The body is wrapped in white cotton cloth, and at the time it is put into the grave, the whole affembly bow, and give one univerfal shelek. After the corple is deposited, they lay slicks across the grave even with the surface of the earth, on which they place straw, or the leaves of trees, so thick as to prevent the mould from getting into the grave, and on the top of these they lay the earth, which they trample hard down with their feet, prefing it very close. preffing it very close.

"Thee people have a language peculiar to themselves, which is more generally spoken on both sides the river, than any other, one who is well acquainted with this language, may travel from the mouth of the river quite to

the country of the joncoes, or merchants, so called from their yearly buying a vast number of slaves, and bringing them to the lower parts of the river for sale. The natives have also a corrupt kind of Portuguele, which, when they trade with the Portuguele is generally used by them.

The Mundingoes are chiefly Mahometans, and preferve many maxims of the most superfittious nature. When an eclipse of the moon happens, they believe it is occasioned by a large car putting one of her paws between the earth and the moon and during the time of its progress, they pay reverence to Mahomet. They keep their fabbath on the Friday, when they pray three times, but on the other days of the week only twice. the other days of the week only twice.

They have neither temples nor mosques, but are summoned to their devotions under the shade of a large tree by their marabouts, or priests, of which there is one to by their marabout, or patents, or which there is one to every village. They pay the greatest reverence to their priests, informuch that if perfons of the first distinction happen to a with one of them, they immediately form a circle rounding, and, falling on their knees, folicit his

benediction.

From their superfittious notions, they have such faith in their prieffs, that the can but obtain a charm, or, as they call it a grifgris, they think themselves secure from any kind of danger. This grifgris confifts of nothing more than a sew Arabic characters drawn on a piece of paper, or the figure of lizards, ferpents, or fome other animal, which they wear about them as the most valuable possession. They have such an opinion of the utility of this fupposed charm, that the poorest negro will not be without it; and he is particularly cateful to have it about him it i and he is particularly careful to have it about him whenever he engages in any hazardous enterprize, as fuppoling it a prefervative from every danger: however, when it happens to prove ineffectual, which is fometimes the cafe, the marabout attributes it not to any defect in the charm, but to the bad conduct of him who posselfed it. The priests reap considerable benefits by the sale of these charms, as they fix the price in proportion to the circumstances of the purchaser; and some of them carrying on the richest commerce of the country, not only by trading largely in these articles, but also in gold, slaves, elephants reeth, &c.

There is a fort of people on the borders of the kingdom of Mundingo, called Hoops, who are in a manner wild, and investrate enemies to their neighbours. Their country is of confiderable extent, but they have not any king, ard are intirely independent of each other; notwithstanding which, they are so numerous, that the Mundingoes, with all their force, cannot conquer them. Their towns are which, they are lo numerous, that the Mundingoes, with all their force, cannot conquer them. Their towns are furrounded with a kind of fortification made of flicks driven into the ground clofe together, and covered with ela. They have the character of being very grateful when they receive any favour; but if any injury is offered them, they will never forgive the party, or fuffer it to pass unrevenged, when an opportunity presents itself.

About one hundred miles from fort St. Lewis is fituared the Gum Defart, which is the place where the trade is car-ried on with the Moors. It is a large plain, furrounded at a confiderable diffance by hills of red fand, and to harren, that it produces only a few straggling shrubs. Near the fide of the river is a large palmetto tree; and there are a few huts built by the French, to fecure their merchandize from the depredations of robbers: they are furrounded by a ditch fix feet in breadth, and encompaffed with a kind of rampart and pallifadoes. This part of the country may properly be called the Defart, for it is generally defli-tute of inhabitants, and is only visited at such times as the Moors have an opportunity of bringing gum to fell to the French, who then go down to it, and purchase what they bring, how great foever the quantity may be. There is a place called Engerbel, about twenty miles to the cast of this Desart, where the king of the Jolloiffs has his pelace, which consists only of a large number of huts, built much like those of the other negroes, but only more built much like those of the other negroes, but only most spaclous. They are inclosed with pallisadoes made of reeds, and in the center is an open place well planted with trees, round which are the king's store houses, stables, and apartments for his women and officers. The gate trees, round which are the king's flore houses, stables, and apartments for his women and officers. The gate that leads to the palace is always guarded by a number of negroes armed with pittols and sabres, who are relieved by others at certain times. This whole country, from the northern bank of the river Gambia, to the lake Cajor, is called in general the kingdom of the Jolloifs, though divided among several petty princes. It extends shown north to south about three liundred miles, and is near four hundred from the sea coast eastward.

The people who inhabit this country, called Jolloifs, are blacker than the Mundingoes, and much better fea-tured, their nofes not being fo broad, nor their lips fo thick. Their drefs confifts of a loofe garment made of callico, which reaches from the shoulders to the knees, and is faffened about the middle with a girdle agreeably ornamented. Both fexes are fond of decorating their hair, wearing bracelets and anciets on their legs and arms, and

rings in their ears.

The king is abfolute and the greatest respect is paid to him and his family; for when any persons come into their presence, they must immediately prostrate themselves with their faces to the ground. No one, except the king, is allowed to fleep under tendres (that is, clothes to keep off flies and mulquetoes), on pain of being fold as flaves, should it come to the knowledge of the king. They also are subject to the same punishment, who presume to sit on the same mat with the royal samily unless licenced to to do. His subjects are naturally courageous, and addicted to arms; notwithstanding which, they are good natured, modest, and hospitable, particularly to strangers.

It is needless to mention here the manners, customs,

ceremonies, religion, &c. of these people, they being nearly the same as those in the kingdom of Mundingo.

The kingdom of the Pholeys, or Fouleys adjoins to that of the Jolloifs: many of the natives of it are dif-perfed throughout the different kingdoms and provinces of the whole country of Negroland. This kingdom extends the whole country of Negroland. This kingdom extends along the river Gambia, from east to well, near fix hundred miles; but its diftance from north to fouth cannot be afcertained with any certainty, on account of its defolate ftate.

The people of this country are much like the Arabs, but not so white, nor yet so black as the negroes, being rather of a tawny complexion. They generally speak the Arabic language, though they have one peculiar to themselves. The men are of a middle size, well shaped, and have good features; but the women are very short, and at the same time remarkably thin. They are all naturally of a weak conditution, notwithflanding which, they are very affidness in their professions, which principally confit intaking cate of their cattle, and cultivating their lands. They live in hotds or clans; and form their buildings on fuch a construction, that they are easily removed from one place to another. Their country is very fertile and one place to another. Their country is very fertile and produces plentiful crops of large and small millet, cotton, tobacco, peafe, rice, corn, potatoes, yams, &c. They have great numbers of carrie: their goats and fheep are ex-tremely fine; and their oven so large, that the French buy up all their hides at a very great price. They plant to-bacco near their houses, and round their towns they plant cotton, beyond which are their corn fields. The corn is of four forts, viz. maiz or Indian corp, rice, and the larger and lesser Guiney corn, the laster of which is called by the Portuguele, n anfaroke.

The Pholeys are very fond of European merchandize, and treat the traders that bring them with great civility. They use a variety of musical instruments, and are very fond of dancing. The dress of both sexes consists of a fond of dancing. The drefs of both fexes confifts of a kind of wrapper made of feveral flips of cotton, which is fastened round the waist, from whence it reaches to the knees; and they adorn their arms and legs with anciets and bracelets of amber, gold, pearls, and glass beads of va-rious colours. I heir houses are of a round form, terminated by a cone; they are built in rows at force diffance from each other, and are placed with great uniformity.

They are very temperate in their living, and remarkably industrious and frugal. As they raise much more corn and cotton than they confume, they fell it at a reasonatie price to strangers, to whom they are very civil and hospitable when they come to visit them. They also supply the wants of their neighbours; and have been even known to distrest stemsfelves in affishing the Mundingoes, who in some bad scasons would have otherwise been exposed to the ravages of dreadful famines. But though they are remarkable for the mildness of their temper, yet they are far from being dessient in courage, for they are as brave as any neonle in Africa.

arm people in Africa.

Their arms confift of the lance, bows and arrows, floor cultaffes and musquets, all which they use with great decterity. They are very expert in the management of cattle, and are excellent huntimen; they not only kill lions, tie, and are excellent huntimen; they not only kill lions, tygers, and other wild beafts, hut they alfo go in companies together to hunt elephants, whole teeth they fell, and dry the flesh in the fame manner as bacon is cured in England. They frequently remove their dwellings from one place to another; but commonly chuse a spot near the Mundingoes, who think themselves happy in having such useful neighbours; and indeed there is hardly a Mundingo cause of next and the size, that has not a Plackar town. town of note up the river, that has not a Pholey town in its neighbourhood.

es to huta, móre de of with ables,

gate ber of lieved from Cajor,

ough

lloifs,

thick.

allico, nd is orna hair,

aid to felves king, o keep

flaves, y alfo to do.

ed to tured.

fonts,

nearly ins to o difxtends hundefo-

Arabs. being theml, and and urally ey are

conlands. gs on e and otton, have e ex-

it toplant on is larger by the

of a ch is

nclets of vaermi-

katly

natl€ price its neighbourhood.

The monarch of this country is very powerful, and not only receives homage from the king of the Jolloifs, but all the great men of that kingdom are his valfals, and pay him every fourth year a number of flaves, and as many oxen. He keeps a flanding force of cavalry, and his infantry are armed with fabres, lances, and bows and arrows. The governors or principal men of his kingdom are differed in the feveral parts into which it is divided, and they are obliged when commanded by the king, to join their forces with his; in which cafe they have a right to make flaves of all the negroes they meet with in their match, though the king has not that liberty over any of his fubjects, unlefs they are convicted of an offence of a capital nature. nature.

In this kingdom, the following are the most remark-

nature.

In this kingdom, the following are the most remarkable places; namely,

1. Obeda; which is a village situated on a small river that runs from the lake Cajor into the Senegal; and Cajor, another village, which receives its name from the faid lake. These two places have each their particular lord, who are vasfals to the king of this country.

Terrier Renge, lies to the east of Queda, and is famous not only for the gum trade, but also for elephants teeth, offrich feathers, hidea, and ambergris.

Hovalade, is another trading place, farther to the east, and situated on the northern bank of the Senegal. The whole country between these two places is exceeding pleasant, being laid out in large meadows, which abound with the best of cattle, and are very sertile.

Guiorel, is situated about fixty leagues from Hovalade; it is a large village, and the trading place of the strote, or king of the Pholeys, though he has not any house there. His palace, or place of residence, is situated about thirty miles to the north east of this village; near a large river, that swells much at the same time as the Senegal, and, overslowing its banks, forms a large marsh, where the negroes plant tice, millet, pulse, see after the waters are the class to the cloth of the king of the Pholeys; it is about eight to the lost of the king of the Pholeys; it is about eight

groes plant tice, milet, pune, etc. arter the waters are dried up.

Boucar, is another confiderable village, and belongs to the eldeft fon of the king of the Pholeys: it is about eight miles from Guiorel, towards the north-eaft, and fituated on a hill in the center of a large plain, where the wind blows from all quarters, which renders the climate ference and wholefone. The whole country is well cultivated, and befides other things, produces a great quantity of cattle. The inhabitants are very numerous, and carry on a good trade with those who live near them.

Laca, is the laft place of any note in this kingdom, and lies about twelve miles north of Guiorel; it is a very confiderable village, and belongs to a near relation of the king, who is called lord of this part of the country. His huts or habitations are at fome diffance from the village, fituated on a rifing ground, planted with lofty trees that fecure them from the violent heat of the tim. The whole building confifts of three spacious courts, the fift of which contains flables for feveral kinds of cattle, and is inclosed on three does with reeds and thick briers: in the feclosed on three fides with reeds and thick briers ; in the fecond court are the lord'a lusts, those of his wives, and some of his servants; the rest have huts in the third court, where there are also others used as warehouses. Between Guiorel and Laca are several other villages, which almost join each other; and the whole country in this part is well

cultivated, and very populous.

Thus having described the principal places in this country it will not be improper here to introduce a remarkable No. 25.

flory of one Jeb nett thomon, of the race of the Photeys, and fon to the halt, test of Bundo, in Forts, who was fold as a flave, came to England, and received diffinguished honours from the royal family and nobility. Mr. Moore deferibes the particular circumflances of this amiable Aftelant; and as that gentleman was in company with him after his return to his own country, his relation of him must be therefore the most gentuine and credible. As this person was travelling, in the year 1731; on the south fide of the Gambia, with a fervant, he was robbed and seized by order of a king of a country a little within the land, who fold both him and his man for slaves to one captain Pyke, who failed with thent to Maryland. The Pholeys, his humane countrymen, would have redeemed him, had he not been carried out of the river before they had notice of his being a slave. Joh, on his arrival at Maryland, was fold to a planter, who, finding he had very distinguished abilities, treated him with great respect and at the expiration of twelve months; Job had the good fortune to have a letter of his own writing, in the Arabic tongue, conveyed to England. This letter coming to the hands of Mr. Oglethorpe, he fent it to Oxford to be translated, which being done, it gave him such satisfaction, and inspired him with sig good an opinion of the author, that he immediately sent orders to have him bought of his master.

Mr. Oglethorpe soon after this set out for Georgia;

matter.

Mr. Oglethorpe foon after this fet out for Georgia; and before his return from thence Job arrived in England, where, being brought to the acquaintaine of Sir Hans Sloan, he was found to be a perfect matter of the Arabig tongue, by his translating feveral manuferipts and inferiptions on medals. Sir Hans Sloanie recommended him to the duke of Manusone who hering netaed with his genius the duke of Montague, who being pleafed with his genius and capacity, the agreeableness of his behaviour, and the sweetness of his temper, introduced him to court; where, he was graciously received by the royal family and most of the nobility, who honoured him with many marks of their favour. After he had continued in England about fourteen months he determined to extensive the section. fourteen months, he determined to return to his native country, from an earnest desire he had to see the high

priest his father.

priest his father.

On his leaving England, he received many noble prefents from her majesty queen Caroline; his royal highness the duke of Cumberland, the duke of Montague, the earl of Perubroke, several ladies of quality; and the royal African company; the latter of whom ordered their agents to show him the greatest respect. On the fell of August 1734; he arrived at James's fort, at which time Mr. Moore, then employed in the fervice of the African company, was at that place; and finding the vessel came from England, he immediately went on board. Mr. Moore thus relates what followed after the first interview; and which we shall give in his own words:

what followed after the first interview; and which we shall give in his own words:

"Job," fays he, "defred that I would ferid a message to his country, to let his friends know where he was. I spoke to one of the blacks whom' we usually employed, to procure me a message, and he trought rite a Pholey, who not only knew the high priest his stather, but Job himself, and expressed great joy at feeing him returned from flavery, he being the only man, except one, ever known to come back to his country, after being once carried a flave out of thy white men. Job delivered him the inessage himself, and desired that his father should not come down to him, observing that it was too far for him to travel; and that it was fit the young should go to the old, and not for the old to come to the young. He also sent some presents to his wives, and defired the man to bring his fittle one his best beloved down with him. beloved down with him.

"Joh, having a mind to go up to Joar, to talk to fome of his countrymen, went along with me. We arrived at the creek of Damofenia, and having fome old acquaintances at the rown of that name, Job and I went there to ances at the rown of that name, Job and I went there together. In the evening as we were fitting under a great tree, there came fix or feven of the very people who three years before had robbed and made a flave of him, at about thirty miles diflance from that place. Job, though naturally pofferfied of a very even temper, could not contain limitle for feeing them; he was filed with rage and indignation, and was for attacking them with his broad fword and piffols; which he always took care to have about him. It was was with great difficulty I could diffuade him from ruthing upon them; but at length reprefenting the ill confequences that would infalliby attend to rath an atten, and the impossibility that either of us should efcape alive. I made him lay aside the attempt, and perfuade him to fit down, and, pretending not to know them, to alk them questions about himself, which he accordingly is did, and they told him the truth. At last he inquired how the king their master did; they replied; that he was dead; and by farther inquiry we found, that amongst the goods for which he fold Job to captain Pyke, there war a pittol, which the king used commonly to wear stung by a sling about his neck; and as they never carry arms without their being leaded, the pistol one day accidentally went off, and the balls lodging in his throat, he presently died. Job was so transported at the close of this story, that he immediately sell on his knees, and returned thanks to Mahomet for making his persecutor die by the very goods for which he fold him into slavery. Then turning to me, he faid, "You see now, Mr. Moore, that God Almighty was displeased at this man's making me a slave, and therewas dipleased at this man's making me a flave, and there-for made him die by the very piftol for which he fold me : yet I ought to forgive him, for had I not been fold, I should neither have known any thing of the English tongue, nor have had any thing of the fine, useful, and valuable things I have brought with me; nor have known that there is such a place in the world as England; nor such noble, good, and generous people as queen Caroline, the duke of Cumberiand, the duke of Montague, the earl of Pembroke, Mr. Holden, Mr. Oglethorpe, and the royal

"After this, Job went frequently with me to Cower, and feveral other places about the country. He always fpoke very handsomely of the English; and what he fail that handsomely of the Pholeys felt amongst removed much of that horror the Pholeys felt amongst removed much of that horror the Pholeys felt amongst them for the state of slavery their countrymen had been subject to 1 for they before generally imagined, that all who were fold for slaves, were at least murdered, if not eaten, since none ever returned. His descriptions also gave them an high opinion of England, and a veneration for the English who traded amongst them. He fold some of the presents he brought with him for trading goods, with which he hought a weapon save and two berset. He gave which he bought a woman flave and two horfes. He gave his countrymen a great deal of writing paper, a very va-faable commodity amongst them, and the company had made him a present of several reams. He used frequently to pray, and behaved with great affability and mildness to all, which attracted the efterm of every one."

all, which attracted the eftern of every one."

"The messenger whom Job had sent to his father, &c.

"The trurning so foon as was expected, he desired me to go down to James's fort, to take cate of his goods, and I promised not only to send him word when the messenger came back, but to fend other messengers, for fear the first should have miscarried."

At length the messenger returned with several letters, and advice that Job's father was dead, but had lived to re-ceive the letters his fon had fent him from England, which gave him the welcome news of his being redeemed from flavery, and an account of the figure he made in England. That one of Job's wives was married to another man; but that as foon as the new hufband had heard of his return, he thought it adviseable to abscond; and that since Job's absence from his native country, there had been such a dreadful war, that the Pholeys there had not any cows left, though before Job's departure his country was famed for its numerous herds. With this messenger earne many of Job's old friends, whom he was exceedingly glad to fee: but notwithflanding the joy their prefence gave him, be thed abundance of tears, for the lofs of his father, and the man who had taken her; For, faid he, the could not help thinking I was dead, for I was gone to a land from whence no other Pholey ever yet returned; therefore nei-ther the nor the man are to be blamed. During three or four years he converted with his friends without any interruption, except 'o sleep and eat."

Job took his last farewel of Mr. Moore in the most af-

sectionate manner, when he embarked on board the company's veffel for England; and at the fame time gave him letters to the duke of Montague, the royal African com-pany, Mr. Oglethrope, and feveral other gentlemen in England, telling him to give his love and duty to them, and to acquaint them, that as he defigned to learn to write the English tongue, he would, when he was mafter of it, fend them longer epiftles. He also defired Mr. Moore, that as he had lived with him almost ever fince he came there, he would let his grace and the other gentlemen know what ke had done, and that he would endeavour to produce fuch an underflanding between the African company aid the Pholeys, that he did not doubt would be of great advantage to the English, from whom he had received innumerable favours, and by whom he had been redeemed from flavery, and brought fafely home to his country and

SECT. II.

Gives an account of the European fettlements, and other placet on the river Gambia; alfo a defeription of the river Viger or Sonegal; with the principal kingdoms, &c. on its banks.

Links was a Activised

ol G b it ti

fit plus police te ft th

all or to

jo

to

mi gu

CX an

tak a n

ver

It

the

fav

alfi wit the lici

ral

the

mi

laff

for pcc wh

gat onl wit

ear-

THE English have their principal fettlement here at St. James's ifind: it is fituated near the center of the river, which is here at least feven miles wide, and about thirty miles from the river's mouth. The island, at low water, is about three quarters of a mile in circumference. Though this island belongs to the English, it is nevertheless subject to a small tribute paid annually to the

king of Barrab.

The fort is a fquare flone building, with four baftions, on each of which are feven guns well mounted. Under the walls, facing the water, are two round batteries, on the walls, facing the water, are two round between them each of which are four large cannon: and between them are planted finall guns. Within the fort are convenient ste planted imail guns. Within the fort are convenient apartments for the governor, merchants, factors, and military officers; as also magazines and storellouses. Without the walls of the fort are strong barracks for the soldiers, artisticers, servants, and slaves: they are made with stone and lime, and are surrounded with strong pallisadoes. As a proper soldier, are the soldiers are constantly one data. duty, and centurels are appointed night and day to patrole round it, and make their report to the governor. They generally keep here three or four Boops and as many long boats; foune of which are continually employed in fetching provisions and water from the main, for the use of the garrison, and the rest are employed in carrying goods up to the other factories, and bringing from them wan, elepliants teeth, and flaves.

The company have also a factory pleasantly situated at a large town called Gillifree, a little below James's fort; and here are large gardens that fupply James's fort with all kinds of vegetables. This town is inhabited by Portuguese, Mundingoes, and some Mahometans, the latter

whom have a leat mosque.

On the north five, opposite to St. James's island, and about a mile and a half from Gillifree, is a small place called St. Domingo, consisting only of a few round huts belonging to the compary, in which some of their slaves live, who fill the casts sent there daily for water, take care of a well, and cut wood for the fort.

wen, and cut wood for the fort.

Here is also another factory belonging to the English, nearly opposite to the south side of James's island; this is situated on a river called Cabata, which falls into the Gambia; but as the chief use of the sactory is to supply James's island with provisions, little trade is carried on

here.

The English have likewise another factory about twenty miles above James's fort, at a town called Vintain, fituated on a river of the same name, which falls into the Gambia. The chief commerce of this factory confists in hides, ivory, and wax. The town, belongs to one of the kings of Fonia, and is pleasantly fituated, on the side of a hill, near the river. The inhabitants consist of Portugussian which was the latter of whom have a head. hill, near the river. The inhabitants couldn't of Portuguese and Mahometans, the latter of whom have a hand-fome mosque. The town is plentifully supplied with provisions, great quantities of which are brought by the Floopa which border upon it.

The people of this town are extremely proud of their hair; some of them wear it in tusts and bunches, others

cut it in croffes, and fome string, coral, or beads upon it. The men wear a cloth round their waists, which reaches to the knees, and they have another cloth thrown over the to the knees, and they have another clott throwin over the right shoulder: on their heads they wear caps of cotton cloth, some of which are plain, and others adorned with feathers and goats tails. The drels of the women consists of a piece of cloth wound round the waiff, and reaching to the small of their legs; they tie handkerchiefs round their to the imallof their legs; they be haldecenters round their heads, leaving the crown bare, which fonce of them ornament with small horse bells; and they who have not got hand-kerchiefs, supply their places by using a slip of blue and white cotton. Their huts are about fifty seet in circumference, built with sticks and clay, and covered either with long grafs or palmetto leaves. Their surniture consists long grafs or palmetto leaves. Their furniture confifts only of a fmall clieft for cloaths, a mat to lie on, which is tailed about a foot from the thoor; a jar to hold water, and a calabath to drink it with; two or three woodest mortars, in which they pound their com and rice, and a few large dithes, out of which they eat their food with their fingers, fince they ute neither knives, forks, or fpoons

Thefe people are very fond of imouking tol zrco, which

piacet Niger banks:

re at ter of fand, cumit is

ions Inder them nienz l miliers, ftone . As

They long etclifthe cleed at

with latter' alled onglive, of a

lifh, this the pply on enty ta ita the of a

rtu-andprocops their it. ches r the itton with riils

hing nent and 11111 with ifift: ch is arer. odert and with ., of hich

is of their own growth; and some of them, being surnished with this article, will go two days together without eating. They make their pipes themselves, the bowl of whicks is formed of a redish coloured clay, but the stems are only a piece of reed, or a small stick bored through with a hot iron wire, and some of them are fix feet in length. After they are bored, they possible them with rough leaves, till they are smooth, white, and handsome. They saften the bowl and stem together with a piece of red leasther, and sometimes they hang a sine leather tassel to the center of the pipe, as an ornament to it.

The above mentioned town is situated in the kingdom of Fonia, which begins were Cabata river falls into the Gambia, and reaches to the river Vintain. It is governed by two kings, who have each their separate districts; but it has not any remarkable place, that deserves the least notice, except the town just treated of.

At Tancrowall, in the kingdom of the English. This town is about that a male in length pleasantly situated by the side of the river, and behind it is a fine hill beautifully variegated. It is divided into two parts, one of which is inhabited by Portugues, and the other by Mundingoes. The former live in large square buildings, and the latter in round lusts made of sicks and clay; they are about eight seet high, and twenty in diameter, with a roof like that of a bee-hive, made either of straw or palmetto-leaves, and so thick as not only to keep the rain from penetrating through, but also to secure them from the violent heat of the fun.

This town is the residence of a priest annually sent over from St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verd illands, who

This town is the refidence of a priest annually sent over from St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verd islands, who has a church here, in which, during his refidence, mass is faid almost every day. Here are many of the defeend-ants of the Port guele, who fend canoes up the river once or twice a year, by which means they have made this town the riched of the whole river, and a place of great

refort.

Caen reaches about feventy miles along the river, and is governed by an emperor and a king, who are both Mundingoes, and have their respective revenues from commo-

dingoes, and have their respective revenues from commodities of different kinds.

Barfally, is the next kingdom we come to: it is a very noted country, governed by a king of the Jolloif nation 1 and here the English have also a factory at a town called Joar, where they carry on a very considerable trade: This town is fituated in a fine saxannah surrounded with woods, in which are most kinds of wild beasts. It is about two miles from the Gambia, and is inhabited by a few Portuguese. It is very small, the whole number of houses not exceeding twelve, among these are included the factory, and a house belonging to the king of Barfally, which two take up more ground than all the other buildings. About a mile from the town is a ridge of high and rocky hills, covered with trees, which runs many miles up the country. It is very pleasant walking on these hills in the summer; but in the rainy seasons it is extremely dangerous, from the wild beasts who refort there in great abundance on acbut in the rainy lealons it is extremely dangerous, from the wild bealts who refort there in great abundance on ac-count of the low grounds being overflowed. About the favainah are plenty of deer, buffaloes, and wild hogs; also a great number of partridges, which are exceeding good, and greatly admired by the natives. Here are like-wife cameleous; and great numbers of erocodiles, which the people kill and eat, considering them as their most delicious fare.

the people kill and eat, considering them as their most delicious fare.

Cohone, where the king of Barfally usually esides, is about eighty miles from the English fortat Joar. As there are tolerable advantages to be made by the company at this place, provided their supereargoes are honest, they generally fend a sloop thither two or three times in a year. At these times the king frequently ransacks some of his enemies towns, makes prisoners of the people, and sells them for such commodities as he wants, which — commonly brandy or rum, gumpowder, balls, guns, pittols, and cut-lasses for his attendants and foldiers, and coral and filver or his wives and concubines. The king, as well as his people, are of the Mahometan religion, not rithstanding which they are greatly addicted to drankenness. The dress of the king consists of a garment made like a surplice, but reaches no lower than his knees, and a large piece of cloth gathered tround his wait the wears no stockings, and he only morocco slippers on his feet. His head is cover with a simal white centro cap, and he wears large gower-rings. His people, as well as himself, always wear white clother and white caps; which being a direct control to their matural colour, makes them look exceeds iteal. This king's dominions are very extending.

D.

vided into feveral provinces, over which he appoints governor; called boomsys, who come annually to pay him homage; and though they have almost an unlimited power, yet they are beloved as well as feared by the people whom they govern.

The country of Yang lies contiguous to the kingdom of Barfally eastward 1 it is very large, divided into two parts, and diftinguished by the names of Upper and Lower, each of which is under the government of a different king, the one a Mundingo, and the other a Jolloif. In the Lower Yang the company have a finall factory at a place called Yanrmarew, which is kept by a black factor, whose only business is to buy corn and tice for the use of James's fort. This is the pleasantest fort on the banks of the river, it being delightfully shaded with palm and ciboatrees, the leaves of which the inhabitants use for covering their houses with.

There is a small town in the Upper Yang called Cutterjart, situated about a mile from the river, between which the company had once a sactory; but it being overslowed in the year 1725, and great quantities of goods deftroyed, they removed it to Samy, about eight miles farther, where It has continued ever finee. This town is noted for a good trade, particularly in slaves; and is about twelve miles from the river.

good trade, particularly in flaves; and is about twelve miles from the river.

from the river.

The factory of Fatadenda is higher up the river, which is here exceeding broad, and deep enough to admit veilels of forty tens burden. The fides of the river are woody; and the land low; but the factory flands on an eminence, and is at leaft ten miles from any town. On each fide of the factory is a pleasant prospect of the winding of the river for several miles, and in the front of it is an agreeable view of part of the kingdom of Cantore. The port here ferves for a landing place to Suteco; a town about nine miles distant: but, excepting the factory, it has not any loude near it.

The English have also another factory near a large town called Brucce, about half a mile from the river, in the kingdom of Jemarrow. The town is inhabited by a people of the Mundingo race, but they are strick Mahometans. About half a mile below the town is a ridge of rocks that runs three parts across the river, and leaves so

finalla channel, as to reinder it very dangerous for large veiffels.

Dabocunda, nine miles from Brucoe; is a large town: it is finated on the footh fide of the river, and divided into two diffinite parts; one of which is fo: lified by a wall made of palmetto-trees fixed in the ground, and clay laid in between, fo that it is little inferior in firength, to those made of brick and mortar. The other town is only encompassed by a sence of canes fattened together by a number of staken, in which manner most of the towns on the Gambia, as well as the factories, are furrounded. In p.a. able times, the people live in the open town; but in time of war, they shut themselves up in that which is most time. If war, they shut themselves up in that which is most time. If the factor and have a king of their own, called Suma, who has a preat power over all the towns adjacent.

The kingdom of Tomany, is next to that of Jemarrow: this is a very extensive country, and contains more towns then any other on the whole river. The English have a factory at a small place called Yamya macunda, where a considerable trade is carried on, particularly in dry committed in the statory is on the south, and is defended by a strong fortuseation. All vessels that pass this port pay a duty to the line of Tomany, who is a Mundingo, and lives at a place called Sutimore, about there miles distant from Yamyamacunda.

Contoro lies beyond Tomany: this is a large and population.

yamacunda. yamacunoa. Control lies beyond Tomany; this is a large and popu-lous country, with many finall towns differed about it, but not any one nearer the river than three miles; and they and ill fo infignificant as not to deferve any particular

they all so infiguiticant as not to deserve any particular description.

We stall now proceed to give an account of the famous river Niger, or Senegal, which takes its rise in the castern part of Africa, and after a course of three hundred miles hearly cast and west, divides itself into three branches, under the rames of the Senegal, the Gambia, and the Sierra Leona; all which, like the Nile, overshow their banks are a particular time in the year.

Correspond have not been able hitherto to ascertain the the first of this greatriers: but from the farther part that

tentof this greatriver; but from the farther part that
the penetrated to the fea, it reaches near two thousand
uniles. It runs cast and west till within about fix scan, when it fuddenly breaks off, and forms

lergues, when it disembogues itself into the sea. Thought of the river is about three miles serois, but pullage here is often very dangerous, on account of the bar, which is not only continually thifting, but also chooks it up; and when the north winds blow, the stream is for rapid, and the waves run so high, that it is impossible for any vessels to pass it. The fastest times for crofting the bar, are, between the months of March and September when the winds are chanceable and the bar is recreating forder. the winds are changeable, and the bar is generally fixed till the rainy feafon fets in. The banks of this river are very

fertile, and beautifully variegated.

Near the river Senegal are lofty trees inhabited by various forts of birds, fome of which are very finall, others large and many of them exceeding handfome, and of brighteft colours. There are also great numbers of fq. rels and monkies; and the more diffant parts abound with lions and elephants, the latter of which have not that ferocity in them that is natural to the in other counthat treesty in them that is natural to the is other contriets, for they will not attempt to attack any one they meet with, unlefs first molested. Some parts of the low grounds abound with a fort of the ny trees which run to a prodigious height, and bear large branches of yellow stowers that have an odoriferous seent. The backs of these trees are of different colours, some being black, others white, green, or red; and whatever colour the bark is of the same, and appears to be a species of the sbony, from it subtance. from its fubstance.

On the banks of the Senegal, the following kingdoms

On the banks of the Senegal, the following kingdoms and places, being the principal ones, are fituated; namely, Guber, which lies forty miles from Niger, and almost three hundred miles eaftward of Gago: between this latter and Guber there is a vast defart, without water. This kingdom is furrounded with very high mountains, and contains a great number of villages, many of which are inhabited by people who are employed in taking care of their cattle and theep: the whole country abounds with rice, and other grain. There are also abondance of artificers and linen weavers, the former of whom make fandals. and linen weavers, the former of whom make fandals, and fell them to the people of Tombuto and Gago. The wholecountry is overflowed every year by the inundations of the Niger, and at that time the inhabitants fow their rice. There is one town, which contains almost fix thousand families, among whom are many merchants.

Zanfara, lies to the westward of the kingdom Zegzeg, and is bounded by Guber on the west. It is very large and is bounded by Guder of the west. It is very large and ferrite, the fields producing great quantities of rice, millet, and cotton. The inhabitants are in general very poor, and are chiefly employed in the business of tarbander; they are of a tail flature, and very black compression, with broad faces, and most firstage and maith plixion, with This kingdom is very little know to huro-

peans.

Cano, is bounded by Zaara on the north; by the river Niger, on the fouth; by the kingdom of Agades, on the well; and that of Cafona, on the east. Some of the in-kabitants are herdmen, and others till the ground, and dwell in villages. Some parts of it produce great quantities of rice, corn, and cotton; but other parts of it are very barren, confifting of defarts and woody mountains, in the fatter of which are wild citrons and lemon trees. center of the province is a large town of the same name, fituated in ten degrees twelve minutes east longitude, and fifteen degrees thirty minutes north latitude. The walls and houses of this town are made of a kind of clay, and and houses of this town are made of a civil and obliging dif-the inhabitants in general are of a civil and obliging difpolition; the principal of whom are metchants. Their king was once a powerful monarch, and had a prodigious number of troops always at his command; but he has for many years been tributary to the king of Tombuto; on which account one of that prince's countiers always refides in the town, to collect the tribute. This kingdom is feven hundred miles fouth of Tripoli in Batbary.

Cafena, or Caffena, is fituated on the eaft of Cane, and confifts principally of fields and mountains, which profluce great plenty of millet. There are many villages in the province, but they ate very finall, and the buildings exceeding low and mean. They also had formerly a despote monarch, but he is now subject to the king of Tombuto. The inhabitants have broad notes and thick lips; and their

complexions are a jet black.

Zegzeg, is about one hundred and fifty miles from Ca fena, from which it is separated by the Niger; It has that of Zansara on the cast; Renin on the south; and the defarts, on the west; and borders on Cano. This country, which is very extensive, is divided into two parts, one of which is a plain, and the other mountainous : the air of the former is exceeding hot, but in the latter it is intole-rably cold, informed; that they are obliged conflantly to keep fires in their houses; and when they go to sleep, they put hot coals under their beddleads. Their finds are in put not coats under their heddleads. I heir had are in general fertile, and there are many torings of excellent water. These people were formerly governed by a king of their own; but he being conquered and flain by one of the kings of Tombuto, they are now subject to the monarch of the kingdom. Their houses are poor wretched buildings made of the same materials, and much after the fame manner as those at Casena.

Guangara, is bounded on the fouth-east by the province of Zaniara, and is fituated to the north of the Niger. It of Zandara, and is fituated to the north of the Niger. It is a large and populous country, and contains a great number of villages chiefly inhabited by hutbandara. About the center of it is a large town of the fame name, which is ornamented with many handdome boildings, and the inhabitants carry on fuch a trade with the neighbouring nations, that many of them are exceeding wealthy, and live in the greatest iplendor. Some parts of the country to the fouth of Guangara town abound with gold; and when the merchants travel to those parts for that valuable article, their good are carried by flaves, the roads being too rough the merchants travel to those parts for that valuable street, their goods are carried by flaves, the roads being too rough and dangerous for any beaft. Their flaves carry prodigious burdens, with which they will travel upwards of twenty miles a day. The great loads they carry is amazing; for befides the merchandizes, they are loaded with provisions for their masters, as also foe the foldiers that guard them. They are governed by a king, who maintains a garrifon-confifting of a great number of horsemen and archers, and e receives considerable tributes annually from his sub-

ets.

Bito, which lies to the fouth of the Niger, is a fmallngdom, and is bounded, on the east, by Temian; ors bill, which he to the louth of the Niger, 18 a limit kingdom, and is bounded, on the east, by Temian; on the west, by Tombuto; on the north, by the kingdoms of Guber and Zausara; on the south, by Dauma. The inhabitants are great traders, and many of them said to be exceeding wealthy. This country is large and sertile; but has only one capital town in it, called by the same

Temian, is bounded on the north, by the Niger; on the eaft, by the kingdom of Wangria, the defart of Zaara, and the kingdom of Dauma; on the fouth, by the kingdom of Guber; and, on the west, by that of Bito. The inhabi-tants of this country, who are faid to be very favage, are very little known to the Europeans.

Dauma, is fituated in fourteen degrees thirty minutes eaft longitude, and eight degrees north latitude. This is also a fmall kingdom, and has not any thing very remarkable to diftinguish it, though the inhabitants are said to be

Biafana, is fituated to the fouth of Dauma; and is bounded, on the north, by the defart of Seth, which is a large space of barren ground, and reaches as far as the bor-ders of the kingdom of Gago, where it joins another large tract of land called the defart of Zaara, or Sahara.

Gago, is fituated four hundred miles fouth of Tombuto, having Dauma on the east, Melli and the Mundingo country on the west, and Guiney on the fouth, from which it is separated by a ridge of mountains. It abounds with corn and flefth, but there is fearce any wine, trees, or fruits. The villages are principally inhabited by fhepherds and husbandnen. The people are very illiterate: they go stark naked in summer, but in the rainy season are clearlied. with the skins of beasts. The principal village is called Gago, and is of great extent: the king resides here; but the houses are very mean buildings, except those belonging to the king and his courtiers, which are more spacious and handlonie. The country for fonic miles round the town produces great quantities of rice, millet, corn, and cattle. alfo foine melons and citrons : there are likewife many fprings, which produce excellent water. There are many rich merchants in this town, which is much frequented by people of neighbouring countries, who come to buy cloth brought hither from Barbary and Europe. They also carry on a great trade in flaves, for they make no feruple of felling wives and children.

I he people here are in general very poor, owing to the enormous taxes continually laid on them by the king, who has a great number of flaves and concubines, the latter of whom are kept in a private place, and attended by cunuchs. His body gnards confilt of a troop of horfe, and a great number of foot; beddes which, he has upwards of one hundred archers. The king determines all controversies hundred archers. The king determines all controverness between his fibjects, in the execution of which he attends with great diligence. The place fet apart for this purpose is between the inner and outer gate of the palace 1 and

though he is as it were judge himself, yet he has his counfeilors and other officers, befolds whom, he has also fecretaries, treasurers, fact vr., and suditors.

Melli, hes along die banks of a river that runs into the Niger. It is bounded, on the north, by Ghines; on the fouth, by mountains and defarts; on the well, by large woods and forests reaching to the fas shore; and on the east by Gago. It received its name from a large town called Melli, which was once the residence of a fowereign who reigned over the whole kingdom, and ast that thee the town is faid to have contained fix thousand families. At present, however, the kingdom is divided into different fowereignties and lordships, and bet a small part of it realins the original name. The inhabitants are faid to be the most civilized of all the negroes, and very courteous to strangers; they are likewise very industrious and frugal. The country produces great quantities of corn, rice, and millet; also good cattle, and fome catton. The people are generally employed in the business of hisbandry; but there are amongst them some artificers and merchants, who carry on a confiderable trade with the neighbouring kingdoms. The religion of the country is a kind of Mahometanism. Some affirm that this kingdom is urbutary to Tombut. Between Melli and the kingdom of Gag is a large tract of kind called Foute Gallon, faid to be the original country of the Pholeys; but it is now almost uninhabited, and little better than a more defart.

There are several considerable piaces towards the coast, the first of which is Kachao, called by the Frenc Cachaux. It is a Portuguese colony, fituated but the rives St. Domingo, or Kachao, which fails into the fea about sixty miles below the town. It stand in the country of the Papelle, ant idelations people, who facrified dogs to to their fettilh, or idel, which they call Shina. The Papelle have frequently been at open warry with the Portuguese, for which as and onlists chiefly of two long nerrow streets with a few mall ones that crush the

them die, it is a difficult matter to find another that will fupply hie place.

The civil and military government is under the direction of one called captain-major, who has under him a lieutenaut, an enfign, and an adjutant; befides whom, there are other officers, as, an intendant of the king's dety, a notary; and fome feriveners. The garrifon confifts of thirty foldiers, who are banished from their own country for the commission of fonce capital crime; and this banishment is of the most hortid nature, for they are kept at fuch short allowance, and so miserably cloathed, that if they had not forme kind of business to assist them, they must inevitably perith. Some of them will often follow the profession for which they were sent-here; for after dark they will parade the firetes, and rob all they meet; so that it is very dangerous to walk after sun-fet, unless a person is well provided with arms; this is also practiced in most of the other Portuguese colonies. Portuguele colonies.

The country on the fouth fide, where the town flands, confilts onicity of marthes, with a few fields in which they

fow some rice; but they are so small, and so little cultivated that they do not produce a sufficiency for the maintainance of the inhabitants. The river before the town is at least a mile screed, and so deep as to admit the largest thips, were it not for a dangerous but that interrupts them at the mouth of the river. The north bank of the river is covered with mangreves, beyond which are some of the sinest trees, which are all of one plece, and so large and strong that they will carry ten ton weight. The Papells are eftermed the best rowers on the whole coast, by the Pertuguese. The natives of Cachao employ the principal part of their time in the cultivation of a plant called manioc, which is used included of bened, not only here, but in several other parts of Africa. This plant is also cultivated, and brought to no less persection by the inhabitants of the island of Bissio. The paste of manioc is called cassay, which is converted into a cake by rousting, without moving ir. It would be dangerous to cat as much cassay as shour of manioe, because the former is less roasted. Both of them keep a long time, and are very nourishing, but a little difficult of digestion. Though this sood seems are town, called Farim, is situated about sevents.

town, called Farim, is fituated about feventy Kachao, on the fame fide of the river; a to-ade wax and ivory is carried on here; and te held for the fale of flaves in the months of

of November.

a village to the north-east of Farian: most of moders buy rice at this place, where it is very plentiful, and exceeding good in quality; and they fell millet and oxen at another village a little farther, called

Bole.

Gefves, is so called from a river of the same: it is a very confiderable town, and supposed to contain at least forty thousand inhabitants, among whom there are not above twelve white samilies, the rest being all tawny or black. The trade carried on here consists of wax, ivory, and savet. The natives that live on the banks of this river are partly Papells, and partly Mundingoes. The Portuguese have a sastory on it.

There is a province in this country called by the Portuguese Kobo, the king of which resides at a small place about thirty miles east of the town of Gefves; and near the mouth of the river of that name is a small town called Coorbali, where a considerable trade is carried on in slaves; falt, and ivory.

The river Casamanga, whose course is considerably long, and its stream very rapic, is said to be an arm of the Gambia, and lies to the fount of the river of St. Domingo, or Cachao. The only trade carried on here consists chiefly

Cachao. The only trade carried on here confifts chiefly in ivory and wax, which is all in the hands of the Portuguele, who have two finall forts on the banks of this river, but they conflit of little more than a few wretched huts, furrounded with final moats; and the principal fecurity of each lies in the difficulty there is to come at it, for they are both fituated in marchy grounds, and are hid by man-groves, defended by legions of musquetoes.

SECT. III.

Contains an account of Sierra Leona, its boundaries, climate, inbabitants, animals, produce, foil, &c.

SIERRA, or Serra Leona is bounded on the north and fouth by two famous capes, the former of which is called Cape de la Vega, and the latter Cape Tagrin, or Sierra Leona. This country is rendered confiderable by the river which gives name to it, whose banks are more fertile than those on the western coast of Africa. The capes abovementioned form a spacious bay, into which the river discharges itself. The shoot in the bay runs seven hours, and the ebb sive: it is between seven and eight fathom deep, and ships may ride in any part of it with the greatest fatery.

falety.

The river is faid by fome to have received its name from the noise of the sea against its rocky shores, resembling the roaring of lions; others affirm, that it was sinst called to by the Portuguese, from the great number of lions that infest the neighbouring mountains. It also goes by the names of Tagrin and Mitomba (from the capes so called), the latter of which it preserves for about eighty miles above the mouth of the river. On the south side of it is a town called Las Mageas, where none but the Portuguese

king ne of tched er the vince

tolethey ellene

num-About ich is g natry to rticle. rough wenty i for

rs, and fmall n; 013 oms of The d to be fertile ; e fame

them. arrifon

on the ra, and inhabige, are ninutes

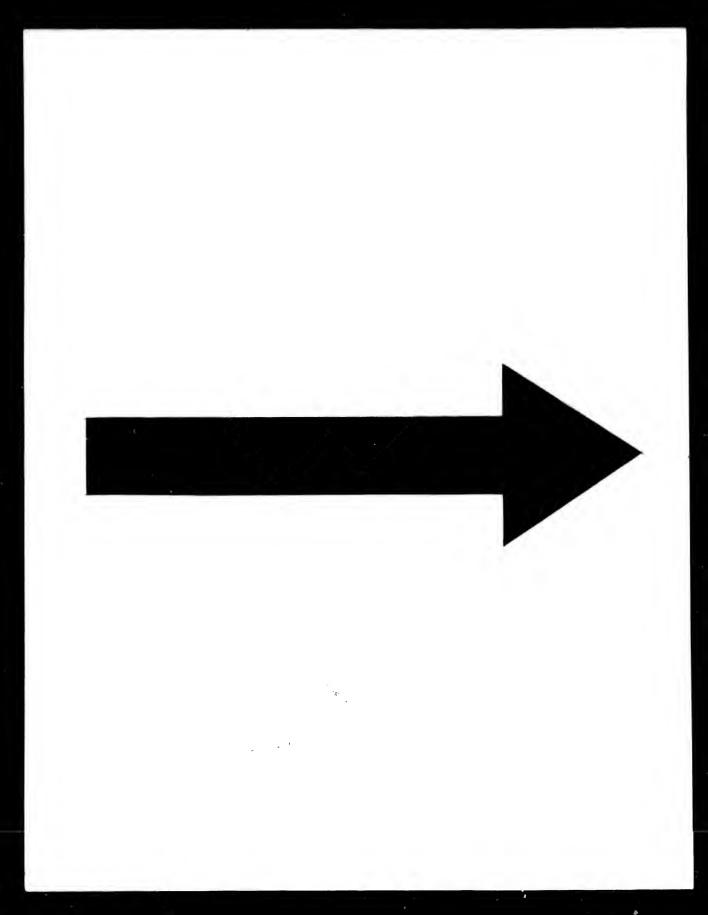
emarkand is he borer large

coun. ch it is h corn fruits. hey go cathed called onging us and town. cattle.

many ted by v clotla Carry felling

many

g, who nuchs. great of one verfics ittends arpole 1 Blid hough



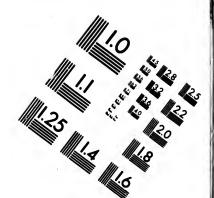
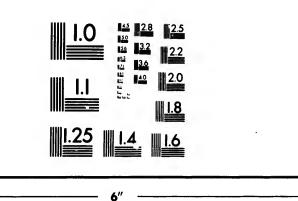


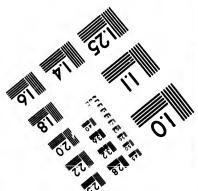
IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



STAND STAND

Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503





are permitted to refide for trade, and when there are any kreach or English ships in the bay, the natives come down the river to barter for commodities.

A creek called the Bay of France, is near the entrance of the river: there is a bason or reservoir of fresh water in it, that falls from the adjoining mountains. It flows in it, that falls from the adjoining mountains. It flows down in gentle marmurs or impetuous fireams, and, in a country almost parched by the heat of the fun, produces most agreeable scene, besides which, its beauties are considerably heightened by the surrounding hills, that are congred with losty trees, that afford a perpetual shade, and render the whole one of the most delightful spots that can be met with in such hot countries. Here are also several small islands, the principal of which are Tasse and selection. Tasse, in a large stat island, near three lengues in circumstrence, where the company's slaves have a good plantation. The chief, part of the island is covered with woods among which are silk cotton trees of a producious fire; and good indigo is produced in some parts of it. And about nine miles from the road is situated,

Bense, where the English had once a small fort, whole

Benfe, where the English had once a small fort, whose Benfe, where the English had once a small fort, whose advantages arose chiefly from its standing on a steep rock, the ascent to which was by a flight of steps." The fort was built of limeand, stone, and before it was a platform with fix guns. The garrison generally consisted of twenty white men, and thirty gromettoes or free blacks, who lived in a small village under the shelter of the fort. This forters, however, was taken by two French Lenn of war in the year 1704, who sirst plundered, and then razed it to the ground. Benfe island is much smaller than the others' it produces only a small quantity of rice, the foil of it beit produces only a fmall quantity of rice, the foil of it be-

The climate of this country is in general very unwholefome, particularly in the mountainous parts; where, dur-ing four months in the year, it rains, thunders, and is fo ing four months in the year, it rains, thunders, and is so intolerably laot, that the people are obliged to keep close in their huu; and the air is corrupted in such a manner by the lightning, that all animal food is reduced in a few hours to a state of, putrefaction. The stat open country, however, is not so bad; for dough in summer the heat is excessive in the former part of the day, yet it is very temperate in the asternoon, from the refreshing freezes that generally come from the south-west quarter.

Great numbers of mangrove-trees grow on the banks of the Sierra Leona; the Leaves of them exactly refemble those of an European laurel. The branches of these trees are nearly of an equal length, but the thoots, growing downwards, as soon as they touch the water of the earth, take root, and by that means make a hedge so thick as to be almost impenetrable.

most impenetrable.

The whole country abounds in millet and rice, which is the principal food of the natives. It also produces great plenty of oranges, lemons, bananas, Indian figs, anymas, pompions, water-melons, yams, potatoes, wild pears, white plums, feveral forts of pulse, and the kola fruit. This last fruit formershat resembles a chefaut, and grows in clufters of ten or twelve together, four or five in a rind, each divided by a thin ikin. The outfide of the nut is red intermixed with blue; and the infide, when out, is of a violet colour mixed with brown. The negroes and Portuguese use it in the same marmer as the Indians do arek and betel. It makes the water exceeding fweet, when put into it; and has a harsh sharp taste.

There is a variety of large trees on the shores, particu-

larly the palm, cocoa, and cotton tree; and on the mountains are abundance of palm and laurel-trees.

Deer, hogs, goats, and fowls, are very numerous here;

thefoshe natives fell to the Europeans for a small quantity of brandy, a liquor which they are particularly fond of. In the mountains are great numbers of elephants, lions, tygers, wild boars, and roe-bucks; also apes of several forts; and ferpents, which last are so large, that it is faid they will swallow a man whole; but this we do not give intire credit to.

intire credit to.

The apes, monkies, and baboons are fo numerous, that they make great defiruction in the plantations. There are three forts of these animals, one of which is of a prodigious fize, and remarkably agacious. When taken young, they are taught to walk upright, and by degrees are rendered very useful to the natives: they are taught to pound Indian wheat, to setch water in calabashes or gourds, from the river or springs, on their heads, and to turn the spit. These creatures are such lovers of oysters, that, at low water, they go down to the shore among the rocks, and when the shells open with the violent heat of the sun, they put a small stone between, and take out the oyster; sometimes fmall flone between, and take out the oyfter; fometimes it happens that the stone slips aside, or is too finall, when

the monkey's foot being caught, he is taken and killed by the blacks, who reckon their fleth; and also that of ele-phants, delicious food.

Pigeons, parrots, parroquets, and Guiney hens, are in great numbers in the woods, the latter of which are about the fize of a pheafant, and beautiful: but it is very difficult to eatch them, on account of the thickness of the trees. They have also other forts of fowl, among which are white pelicans as large as fwans, a bird called ox-eyes; herons, curlews, and boobies.

pelicans as inrge at iwans, a bird cause of stepes, and solves, curiews, and boobies.

There is a great variety of fifth in the bay and entrance of the river, such as raics, shornbacks, and a fifth called old wives: allo gar fifthee, cavallees, tharits, and deword fifthee, dog fifthes, and one called thoemater, having on each fide the month products like barbel, and try make a noise formwhat refembling the granting of a log. The most common fifth, however, caught here, are, pichards, the because, the monk or angel fifth, the mullet, and old wives: the latter is thaped much like a tench, is about nine inches long, and has large feales. It is mostled with red, yellowith, and brownish lines placed atternately, and running from the head to the tail, being five or fix in number. The fnont is oblong, and turn upwards, and the lips are thick, fields, and project from the jawa; but, the moeth is fmall. The terth are ferated, but notivery sharp, and the fines are mostled with red, blue, and yellow. The tail, when expanded, is roundish, and the fish is extremily beautiful altogether.

the fins are mottled with rea, once, when expanded, is roundiff, and the fifth is extremely beautiful altogether.

The becume and monts, or angel fifth, being little known in Europe, we findl here give an account of them. The former of these greatly resembles a pice, but only longer, had imposen frequently caught upwards of sightfeer inlengtin. It is a greedy fifth, and dangerous to be met with in the water, because it can bite much easier than the sharts, and to fearles, that it will not be driven away by any noise that can be made. The fielh has the same take as fresh water pike, but there is often great danger in eating its, for an else the teeth are white, and the liver sweet, it is possionous. The monk, or angel fish, is between a shark and a state, and grows to a large fize, often weighing upwards of one hundred or anger min, is between a lark and a vate, and grows to a large fire, often weighing upwards of one hundred pounds. The colour on the back and fides is of a dufky afh, and the belly is white. The mouth is broad, and placed at the end of the head, in which it differs from the other fat, grilly fifth. The head is roundiff at the extremity, and there are three rows of teeth in each jaw, each placed at the end of the head, in which it differs from the other flat, grifly fifth. The head is roundith at the extremitry, and there are three rows of toeth in-each jaw, each row confifting of eighteen, to that there are one hundred and eight toeth in all. The tongue is broad and there are three rows of toeth in-each jaw, each row confifting of eighteen, to that there are one hundred and eight toeth in all. The tongue is broad and there as at the end; and the nothrils ere wide, being placed on the upper lip, and filled with a fort of filline. The eyes are of a middle fine, placed not far from the mooth, and do not look directly up, but fide ways. Inflead of gills, it has holes like the thornshek. Near, the head are two fins that look much like wings, for which reason it is called the angel fifth. On the extremities of these fines, near the corners; there are floor, filtery, and crooked prickles; as there are also on the lowermost fines, which are placed near the vent; Below the vent are also two fines, and the tail is forked. The chief value of this fish consists in its fish, which is used in making cales for instruments; shut the fieth is for rank, and of fo differeable a rate, that it is little used. The European failors find the great plenty of fish that are in the bay and river of Sierra Leona to be of infinite fervice to them, not only for provisions; but also for traffic; for the natives are so indolent, that they will not be at the trouble to catch them, but content themselves with fuch as are left among the rocks by the obb tides.

Great plenty of oysters are on the sides of the bay; and they appear as if growing on the mangende-trees, which are very numerous here. Many of them hang down in the water, and are so thick covered with bykers, that at striff sight it, might be imagined they were produced from the tree. Some of these oysters are on the sides of the bay; and toes upon the weets that grow on the sides of the. bay make, commoditual haunts for crocodiles; as also for the manates, or sea cow, w

shore. It is covered with a very thick skin, which g early refembles the bark of an old oak, for it is rough, wrinkied, without hair, and so hard as scarcely to be penetrated.

k. A A a d d killed at of ele-

, are in are about ery diffithe trees. are white herons,

entrance alled did differ, ach fide fie fomeoff comeoff come-

the training to the training training to the training traini

ere are e vent. forked. hich is h is fo afed. If that infinite or trafnot be s with

r; and sich are in the at first from t, that meal; s, first to that haunts which e little more

ow, is fuffirivers or the catty nkied, trated, sough



Tild w Paganti- andianti

Though the beek is the smoothest part, yet it is covered with circular weinkles from the top of the neck to the tail sin. They are in general about twenty-five feet in length, but the head is very small in proportion to the body. It is flat at the top, and goes off sloping to the smooth, which is eight inches in dismeter. The head is covered with a black hard skin, exceeding rough, but thinner than in other parts. The mouth is small, but large enough for its manning of feeding. The lips both shows and below are double, and divided into the inner and outer, the upper lip terminates the shout, and appears like slemi-circle at the end: it is very thick, being sourteen inches broad, and tenden; it is very thick, being sourteen inches broad, and tenden; and is white, befor with transparent brilles, about, four inches long. The nether lip is also double; the outer one is black, and forms a fort of chin seven inches broad, but without brilles. The inner lip is hirty, said, only a little separated from the outer, entire does, it appears when the mouth is shut. The corners of the speed when the mouth is shut. The corners of the speed when the mouth is shut. The corners of the speed while the creature is eating. The brilles are blue small quality, hollow within, and bulbula at the rote-in. The leaves jury, which is only moveable, is shorter than the upper, and the slips move in the same manner as those of casts. They have not any teeth, but, instead thereof, two strong white bones that run the whole length of both jawa. The nostrile resolute those of a borie, and are parted by a grisse above an inch thick: they are two inches, over, with wrinkles, on the instead, and brilles half an inch long. The eyes are placed in the center of the head, between the end of the shouthers to the navel, the body is large a but from thence to the anus, it grows slender. The circumference of the head is seven sees, and of the body is large a but from thence to the anus, it grows slender. The circumference of the head is shout hole sin, or a

The tibrea and the lean parts are like beef, but more red and harfh, and may be kept a great while in the hotteft weather without tainting. The fat of the young ones salike port, and the lean greatly refembles veal. In the head, are four flones of different fizes, which are formewhat like bones, and are used in medicine. Helman afterms they are exceeding useful in cases of epilepsy; and they are also faid to be good against agues, and to cleanse the kidnies of

gravel.

The method of carching these creatures is as follows:
The negroes go in a canoe, and paddle towards it with as little notic as possible, it being exceeding quick of hearing.
As soon as they find themselves near-onough, the stans, who is placed ready at the head of the boat, strikes a harwho is placed ready at the head of the boat, firikes a harpoon fixed at the end of a long pole into it, and then lets go. The heaft immediately betakes itelf to the mangroves, where the water being Hallow/they follow it close, and renew the fivokes till they have wearled it out, when laving obtained possession of thecreature, they drag it a shore!

With respect to the inhabitants of Sierre Leonis, they are not to, black as those of the neighbouring countries, neither have they such flat noses or thick lips. "The men in general are tall and well-made, of a chearful disposition, land not given to quarrel, but the women are short and robust, owing to their being constantly employed in labour; for besides the business of housewifery, they work

hard in tillage, make palm-oil, and spin cotton. The poorer fort no naked till they are twelve years of age, when they wear a piece of aloth round the waith, or akind of apron made of the leaves, of trees. They also wear a leathern girdle, to which are intened, a long knife and a poniand. Periops of rank, especially when they appear abroad, wear a long stowing robe of stripped callico tied round the waith with a filten girdle. They adoen their arms with bracelets, and wear a great number of rings on their singers. Their care are ornamented with witness toys, and on their cheeks they have different squres made with red hot irons. Both fexes amoint their bodies and limbs with palm oil, and forme use civet in order to give them an agreeable scent. They wear no hair on their eye-lida, and they cut that on their head in eror a lines, leaving squares trust standing eroch, but the women in general shave all close. They are naturally temperate in their living, and very sober; so though they are exceeding sould of brandy and other spirituous liquors, yet they never drink to excels, considering drunkennels as one of the greatest crimes.

The huts and houses of these people are low, built with wooden stockades set in the ground, sand sharched with straw, some of the greatest crimes.

The huts and houses of these people are low, built with wooden stockades set in the ground, sand sharched with straw, some of them are ornamented, in the front with two wings of a spiral form. They are kept very clean, being swept as lead once every day. Their furniture consists of two or three eartherm gots to boil, their victuals in, a gourd or two wherein to feeth palm wine, and half a goutte for a cup) a few earthern dishes, a basket or two sey the wise to gather cockles in, and a knapisek for the hutband, made of the bark of trees, to earty his provision in when he goes abroad. Their bedstead is made of billest of wood laid across each other, on which they is mat, and sleep without any covering. Some of them have gunt, which they are ver prove fatal.

prove fatal.

Roots, herbs, fruits, cockles, and oystess, are their chief food; and their common drink is water. They plant about their houses gourds, potatoes, pompions, and to-bacco, the latter of which they are very fond of, particularly in smoaking. Their pipes are made of clay well barnt, and the bowl is remarkably large. They put a small bollow cane, about a foot and a half long, into the lower end of it, through which they draw the smoak and swallow it. They squeeze the juice out of the tobacco when the leaves are green, from an opinion that it would otherwise make them, drunk; after which, they shred it small, and then dry it on coals.

They are very fond of dancing, and generally spend their evenings in that diversion. They make a ring in the open part of the town, and one at a time shew his skill in antic motions and gesticulations, but with a great deal of sgilley; and their music consists of two or three drums made of a hollow piece of wood, and covered with the skint

made of a hollow piece of wood, and covered with the skirt of a kid or other animal.

The women of this country fend their daughters, at a certain age, to one peculiar house in every town or village, where they are taught for a year to fing, dance, and perform other exercises, by an old man appointed for that purpose, and when the year is expired, he conducts them to the market-place, where they publicly exhibit such performances as they have been taught at school. During formances as they have been taught at lenoon this time, if any of the young men are disposed to marry, they make choice of those they like bed, without regard either to birth or fortuge. When the han has declared his intention, the parties are considered as actually married, provided the bridgeroom can make some presents to the bridge parents, and to the old man from whom she received her education.

It is customary here, when they bury their dead, to put It is customary here, when they bury their dead, to put all the best goods of the deceased into the grave, and erect a roof over it, which they cover with linen cloth. The corple is always attended to the grave by a number of people hired as mourners, who howl and lament in proportion at they are paid for their trouble by the relations.

They call the courts of justice Pallavers, where the principal or elderly men aftemble to settle differences amongst

them, which generally artife in mattern relative to trade-each falutes the other, at meeting, with a bond of the cl-bow, and railing his hand to his face. When they have heard the parties; they determine the dispute by vote; and he that has the insportey, is accounted the lithoceur periodi. In case of fornication, the party, whether man or working is fold for a flave. 'On a cliarge of munder, the furnected period mind drink of a red parrative water prepared by this adger, which is called purging the critical in the law known to have led a bad life, and to have bore malice to the deceased, notwith flatiding a positive evidence may be wanted, in his judges will give him lets, or make it weaker has the lawy appear this cent to the friends and relations of the case of the fire friends and relations of the deceased. It amount has been defrauded by another, he has a tight to take from him been defrauded by another, he has a tight to take from him as much as amounts to his own loss; but he midt make it appear before the todges that he has not exceeded. make it appear before the judges that he had not exceeded those limits, as in that cale he would be called to a severe

thole limits, as in that case he would be called to a fevere account.

Attempts have been frequently made by the Munding negroes, who are fifth Maltomerans, to "propagate the religion among these people; but they have ever rejected it, and fall follow their own maxims. They acknowledge one fupreme Bering, Creator of all things, whom they all Kanu: they allo believe in a furner face, but they do not worthin any living creature wintever, nor ever they full of moon. They have mind, fashefithed inthonia and pay great respect to their fefifies, or "charms," which they confiarnty they have mind, fashefithed inthonia and pay great respect to their fefifies, or "charms," which they confiarnty they have mind, fashefithed the fell of the part of their body. The nursher of their deficie is not seed, every one charing his ido! according to his own fancy, forme have a horn, forme a crab's claw, and, others a finall's their, a bird's head, or forme fuch trifle. To these they pray with the greated dalgence, and at their meals always offer them a part. They never not offen or circles have in their a part. They never not offen or circles the rivers without these follows confidering menticives by those near feeling as particular authority opins a fee; and, after the voyage, thank is 6-1 the case it has taken of them during that time.

This country is feparated by the river Sierra Leona into woo kingdoms; namely, that of Bulon or Bulm, to the north, and that of Burne to the fouth. The definer of these kingdoms lies very few and fise, but the soil is ser-

these kingdoms lies very few and flar, but the soil is fertile, and produces great quantities of rice, milliet, stidinaiz, of which they make excellent bread. The natives are very fond of the English and Portuguese, many of whom inhabit that part of the country, and they take great pains to similate the maxims and mainners of the Europeans.

Burre, is a much more open kingdom that that of Bothm, and near it is that long ridge of mountains easiled. Sierra Leona, which is the admiration of all strangers. There are so many eaver and dens about the mountaints, that where a single gun is fired from a thip in the bay, the each is so often repeated, and the sound sold of soid and strapp, that there seems to be the report of several carmon. This sar from being disagreeable to hear; but where is chunders, the noise is at first dreadful, each clap being exchoed with as much force as the real.

Not far from the mountains abovementioned, there runs

Not far from the mountains abovementioned, there runs r - est when is, me den good for not motion; storm our inter the file work-ward of himy point; injusts to lived enter the hoose information for himse state of "penintists, where which the discharge which they defigit to heach our to fact all to lived them the tribut ble of so wings round there from the bay." This point, we conding no the most exact to blevy the private line state to the depote their manufactures when he had been a not exact to blevy though its fituated in each of the beautiful and it caused. The

degrees thirty rainates worth introde, and is called Cabel Ledel .

The king of Dure refide in a town about cight leagues from the mouth of the street. It is complete the front three hundred houses, which we round and build all one way. The king's house, or rather into hars, are in the estimate hundred houses, white we round and build all one way. The king's house, or rather into hars, are in the estimate of the singer, and refemble thefe of his frajects; some of them are a little larger, which he keeps for the Edwards are in the high the will be the singer, which he keeps for the Edwards are into the singer that will be the singer of the larger than a learning, and it greatly believed by them.

The huns of one is size that of stone at made with fact potts fivem or distinct the high, tupperelling rafters that unite a the top is the form of a cone. They are everyful with reads or paint licker in or be implementable either to mind of the victorial thick, in or be implementable either to mind of the victorial their is called the fun. The field walls are formed of recus and final branches habened between the post; over which her hay what no fand with it. The fire-place is in the center, and the finite with it. The fire-place is in the center, and the finite with it. The fire-place is in the center, and the finite with it. The fire-place is in the center, and the finite with it. The fire-place is in the center, and the finite with it. The fire-place is in the center, and the finite with it. The fire-place is in the center of the lutus are future; the threshold being raised at least is foot from the greand; the threshold being raised at least is foot from the greand; the threshold being raised at least is foot from the greand; the threshold being raised at least is foot from the grean the elimine is not, yet he night; we way and the place is the contained between the place is the continually.

The dallest of Built is the contained temptage of the

eriya. "Although me ulmare is how fired in their houfes continually."

The dialect of Buim is the common language of the control this is a hard, impleating tougoe to drangers, and notestly to be deferred; but about the bay they freek either Portuguele, or Lingua France; and a little English and Dutch's underflood by Suho of them.

The Europeans, particularly the English and Dutch's have long frequented the viver of Sierra Leona: here they either trade, or procure refreshments, in their way to the Geld Couft, or Whidah. The goods purchased here by way of trade, are, elephants techt, "favel, fandal wood, gold and bees wax; with forme parts; crystal, ambergris, long pepper, etc. The gold purchased here is brought either from South Guiney by the river Mittonibs, or from Mundingo, and other countries towards the Niger.

The merchandise which the Europeans bring hither, is, French brandy and ruim, from bars, white callico, Sieffia linen, brafs lettles, earthen can, all forts of plats buttons, brafs things of bracelets, bugier and glafs beads of various schours, brafs medials, ear-freqs; Dutth knives, hedging bills and axes; coarle laces, crystal beads, red callicoes, oil of olives, guns, multicus, brafs, red callicoes, oil of olives, guns, multicus, brafs, cotton, dec.

Preside his the off of fiver a cone to it.

Appelligen bemer de fregt gegeb bereite in eine er i breifent 10 1 1 16 mm 11. 14 1113 40. with surface of the second of the surface of the su

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

to proper or of overly the conservation of the forest programmer of the servation of the spinor of the conservation of the con Garage Un south of the

and the residence of vasconsies well

nutrabilitation was vivide

The sould be seen that the case of the soul of the sou

SECT. Leady it was the

Contains a general description of Guiney, its entents, fituations, division, Sc. also on account of the Grain Coast, its entents, foil, products, inhabitants, their trade, towns, Sc.

CUINEY is a very extensive region, and commonly divided into two large countries, called Upper and Lower Guiney; the latter of which is more properly ditinguished by the name of Congo. These two together

(reckoning from Cape Tagrin, near the mouth of the river Sierra Leona, in nine degrees eighteen aninutes of north latitude to Cape Negro, in fixteen degrees forty-five minutes of fouth latitude) extend upwards of three thoufand five bundred miles, exclusive of all the turnings, windings,

and baye on the coast.

Guiney Proper, or Upper Guiney, is fituated between fitness degrees well, and fifteen degrees east longitude, and between four and an half and ten and an half degrees north between four and an half and ten and an half degrees worth latitude, bounded by the unknown parts of Africa, on this ref enaid this over erowheli the trotas

f'all one fobjects."
for the

with fide fed with the viot which é center, he doors two fe ple mult

ghta are e of the trangers, rey fpeak English

way to dhere by al wood, abergris, brought

o, Silefia buttons, various hedging coes, oil caps, all

. 12. 18

atairles at

the river of north thousand

between tude, and rees north e, on the

windings.

caft .

caft; by Congo and the Atlantic ocean, on the footh; by the fame ocean, on the wort; and by Nugroland, on the north.

eaft; by Course and the Atlantic ocean, on the footh; by the fame ocean, on the weft; and by Negroland, on the north.

The fact accurate geographers divide the whole country into four parts, under the specializins of; a. The Grain, or Pepper Coaft; a. The Ivery Coaft; 3. The Gold Coaff, and, 4. The Slave Coaft; in which order we propose to trease of it. The principal rivers are, Sheritor, Ceffer; St. Paul, and Slerra Leona.

The Grain or Pepper Coaff, begins at Cape Tagrin, from whence it extends upwards of four hundred miles fouth-caft of Cape Palmas. It received its name from the Guiney pepper, called by the Spaniards, Malagueta, which grows here in abundance. It also produces another species of pepper common in the Weft Indies, and generally known in England by the name of Jamsica pepper. The English and Dutch purchase great quantities of these articles: but ivory and saves conflictute the chief country.

Travellers usually make but two feafons in this country, anamely, the wet and dry feafon. From April to September inclusive, is their drieft and hottes, as well as fairest weather; though then the fun is farthest from them on the footh-fide of the equator; whereas, the coaft of Guiney lies five degrees north.

But their wet feafon does not always begin just at the same time; nor is it the same at all places on this coaft; at fome times, and in sometimes of a longer, and at others of a shorter duration; however, between the vernal and the autumnal equinox, the generally have excessive rains, attended with violent forms of wind, at well at thunder and lightning; and, as the winds at this time blow from the south, if any shipping happens to be there in these storms; they are infallibly run on shore, and sure in not one harbour upon the south, if any shipping happens to be there in these storms; they are infallibly run on shore, and sure any time, even during the fair feafon, especially at Whidah. The most violent forms, or travedoes, are in July and August, and come from the southward. It is observed also, tha

The foil is tolerably good, and, besides pepper, produces plenty of vegetables and roots, as also various kinds duces plenty of vegetables and roots, as also various kinds of froits, particularly oranges, lemons, cocoe nuts, bananas, and dates. Their cattle confids of cows, which give wretched milk, and very little of it; sheep, which are cloathed with hair instead of wool, make very indifferent food, yet are very deat; they have also goats, hogs, hares, and deer, which are much better food than the former: they have a few horses, but they are very small, and of little use. Here are also several kinds of wild beafts, mer: they have a few horses, but they are very small, and of little use. Here are allo several kinds of wild beafts, as lions, tygers, leopards, elephants, buffaloes, wild hogs, wild dogs, foxes, 'crocodiles, and apes of various forts. They have likewise a species of monky here, some of which are five feet high; and are so bold and impudent, that they will sometimes attack men: but 'they have another fort of monkies, coal black, with white beards, not above two feet high, and very pretty. 'These creatures are all very thievish here, as well as in other places, plundering gardens and corn fields, but pretty nice in their diet, chusing the best of every kind of grain or fruit. The cameleon is also some of the seventh of the colour he usually puts on, when he is surprised, is a fine green, spotted hrown or yellow, for his ordinary colour le grey, but they never change to a red; and the skin is almost transparent; it is a very small animal, lefs than a rat, but considerably bigger than a monthe, and will live several months (some say years) without sood; though others are of opinion, that it catches slies; as some other creatures do, by putting out its tongue, which is almost as long as the body; but the flies must light on the cameleon's tongue, if he does eatch them, for he is so exceeding flow in his motion, that he can overtake nothing by running after it. Their poultry consists of geese, turkies, and ducks, with plenty of cocks and liens, the latter of which are esteemed as good in quality as those of Europe.

No. 26. With respect to the staives of this perc of the country they are in general tall and well festured, colerably sensible and contracts to firtingers; and are said to be the most honest in their dealings of any on the whole coult. The habit of a negro is a pean or pagne; (a cloth) shout his wells, two feet broad; and those of the better fort have another cloth of a good length wrapped allow thistin, and thrown over their shoulders; but yet so as their arms, lags, and a great part of their bodies appear hailed, both of the men and women. Their ornament donsin of a multitate of rings, or bracelets, of gold, ivory, or copper, according to their circumstances; wom on their arms and legs, with netalaces, and girdles of toral, one upon another; but the platting and adorning their hair take up the greatest part of their time; especially of the women; the hair of some of the negroes is longer than that of others; and they have a way of pulling it out of the natural curls and making it first; by hanging weights to it; after which, they form it into various fashious, diesting it up with little thin plates of gold, copper, timel, beads, coral, and sheller that make a gittering they; from of the women throw a vall over all, to keep off the feordhing fun, and some of the next have caps; their fishermen, particularly, have them made of falins or ruthes; and are very hippy if they can get a European hat; hut many of the negroes go perfectly have headed; and their featipe, its fishely are fo hardened by it, that they are not sensible of the sure intensibles.

Rics, miller, fifth, and fruits, are their common food; and their general drink is water mixed with a little palmwine, or the milk of cocoa-nuts. Most of thent are very abstentious, and will too drink any strong liquors to excess such as do are severely punished, by order of the king, for the conditions and the conditions.

tuch as do are feverely punished, by order of the king, for that practice.

The monarch of this country governs with despotic fivay; and with such authority, as to strike an awe into his subjects; who severence him more from sear that affection; he is limited by no laws, or any other restraints. When he goes abroad, he appears with the greatest pomp and magnificence; but he is never seen in public but upon

particular occasions.

particular occasions.

These people are all Pagants, but believe in one supremensing, and seem to entertain some notions of a future state. The chief part of them are employed in husbandry, but there are fome artificers amongst them, that are excellent workmen, particularly smiths, carpenters, and macons, the former of whom are so well acquainted with the nature of tempering sheel, that they make their various instruments to the greatest perfection. They purchase sincerums, gun-powder, and builtets of the Europeans; but darts, arrows, lances, and broad swords; they make themselves. The carpenters make the canoes of various sizes with great neatness; and they also build their houses by huts, (which are made of wood or clar, and thatched with reeds or branches of the palmetto-tree), in a very regular manner.

Some of the natives of this place are of a mixed breed, called mulattoes. These are an abandoned set of people, and have proceeded from the intermisture of negroes and and have proceeded from the internal sture of negrees and Europeans; for when the Portuguese first discovered the fouth-west part of Africa, they not only propagated their religion, but also their species, in many parts of it. These are of a tawny complexion, and profets themselves Christiana, notwithstanding which they retain many of the most superstitiona notions of the Pagans. The mens are great drunkards, lewd, thievish, and trescherous; the women are altogether the most abandoned, profittating thermselves at all times, and to all forts of men, without the least degree of restraint. They imitate the Portuguese in their wices.

The trade is carried on by figurals from the flips; or the appearance of which, the natives immediately go in their canoes, carrying with them their pepper, lvory, &cc. for the Europeans have no fettlement in this part of

for the Europeans have no fettlement in this part of Guiney.

One of their principal rivers is the Sherbro, called by fome authors Solbole, and by others Palmas, which difcharges itself into the great bay formed by the capes of Tagrin and Vega. It leaparates the country called Sierra Leona from that named Sestor, and has its fource in Upper Ethiopla; from whence it is conjectured by some either to be a branch of the Sengal, or of the river Gombia. Large ships go up this river for about seven leagues from its mouth, but farther up it grows shallow, and is only mayigable for canoes. The country round it is very mountainous, and the river has many turnings and windings, tainous, and the river has many turnings and winding

and the state of the state of

but the figure is not truly, except all supposed bend of a radio of extending the property of the first proper

continue tenths these festions or mercile centinue for months one to the twalves. The investigation is a continue to the twalves. The investigation is a continue to the street select by the English Sherbro, and by the Busch Madiscopi Itiss furgrounded by rocks, and he form in the in large faint hacks to long as to be discovered at a confidentiable list once from the form. The profit and of this ideal is relied for dant, and in exceeding pleasant, being severed with hotty were on both feder in the foil of this ideal is relied for dant, and in exceeding pleasant, being severed with hotty were on both feder in the foil of the whole it very fend and, and, produces pleasy of rice, main, yams, potation, have not, owners and or of the federal relief of the provided relief of the provided relief of the provided relief of the federal relief of the federal

of, the name to me remain of the footh-eather Sheven of the name to me setting which lies to the footh-eather Sheven river; it very rocky at the entrance; but the rocks are all, except two, fo deep in the water, that moft veffels, pafe over them, and those two are to high above it as so be eafly avoided. This tiver, is pleafantly inclosed, by lofty trees, and there are feveral small sptings and rivulets that discharge themselves into it. The banks of its activery and in corticular oroduce great quantities of excelfertile, and in particular produce great quantities of excel-lent rice. i. In different parts are many pretty, villages, among which is that where the king resides, called by the Dutch Koningsdorp, fittlated about twelve-miles up the siver, It contains about thirty, houses, which are all aver, 14 contain about thry, houses, which are all famili buildings, except, the king s_i and that, is not only, handforme but spacious; shout one hundred yards from the mouth of the tiver is a pleasant village on a rising ground, which contains about fixty houses, all neady built; some of them may be feen many, mides from the fea, as they, are very lofy buildings.

i There is a large mountainous rock, about eight miles below the river Settos, do which grows a remarkable lotty, tree: this place is called little Beltros or Settre; and about four miles from it, farther to the sett, a point juts, out into the fea, near which, on the land, appears a great rock; white at the top, which at fea looks like a fair under fail it is furrounded by large fand-banks, and is called Cabo Baixon by the Pertuguefor it is furrounded.

Banco by the rerruguese.

The matives of ship place are very sourteous to firangers; but shey are ideleters, and praclife force of shie most furperfittions switches. Beth factors, go, shrost naked, haveing only, a finall, piece of cloth sheftened count of the wait. Their food is the fame as those above, described. Many: of them are employed in fifthing, and the king has a certain duty of what they catch. When they falute each other, they take the fore-finger and thumb into their hands, and putting them into a certain possure, pull them till they finap, when they fay Aqulo, which figuries, your

They use but little ceremonies in their marriages; thiose who are able to purchase a wife, after agreeing with the woman, apply to the parents or relations, and, if they ap-prove of the bargain, the wife is delivered to the hufband, who conducts her to his hut, and his other wives prepare a wedding fupper. The huband thay all night with his new bride, and the next morning the goes to work with the reft, no farther estempony, being observed on this occa-There feems, in some respects to be little difference! between their wives and their flaves.

Those that live the easiest amongst them, are the wives of the merchants, the dealers in wine, and the fishermen,

who have, so laughte manure w, for time, de destricting newspards, bringing lines, livelihood, and propising, for shore families; whereas the men of effaces make their, wives seasure such cultivarities, and the more wiven they live, for the greater is their, force, of colors, lives, and also have, being returned in the faces, and the more wiven they live, being seen in the live time, and they was not enjoyed many other privileges in the live-time, of the hardback of the liptoric lives, and they are not the manufacture of the hardback of the liptoric desirts a delign of dedicating her to his god, and with whom he, is my surface, it can be liptoric day, and of the other dely of the west approprieted to the large of their gods, a hard is excellent this properties of the liptory they are not to much concerned.

they are not to much concerned.

A fareat distinction is fluwn to the wife, wite is full delivated of aboy, as, the thereby, becomes the favourite, or chief, but the fometimes pays very dear for the preference given her, being obliged, if her huthand dies fark, to tellow hips, and to buried alive in the fame grave. This egramment a Franch writer of, credit, who was an eye witness of the melancholy, transaction, has given us, the following account of:

remony a French writer of, ereckt, who, was an eye witnesse of the melancholy translation, has given as the following account of the control of the will are the following account of the control of the will are the control of the co and great actions of the deceased, and then began their lamentations afreth. This mock music lafted near two hours, when four lufty negroes entering the house, took the dead hody, and, tied it on a hand-barrow made of branches of trees; then lifting it on their shoulders, they carried it through the town, runnings a fast as they could, and recling from time to time as if they had been drunk,

and reeling from time to time as if, they had been drunk, with a thouland ridiculous geftures, very fuitable to the exclanations, of the wives of the deceased, and the other women, who attended the procession: In short, the noise was so great, as would have drowned the loudest thunder, "They parade being over, the body was taken from the handebarrow, and deposited in its place; after which, the fonds, cries, and extravagancies of the women began again. During this, the marabout made a grave deep and large enough to hold two bodies; he also stripped and kinned a goat, if the pluck ferved to make a ragout, of which, he and the allishants are jhe also caused the favourite wife to eat some, who had no great inclination to take it, knowit was to be her last: She ate some, however, and during this repair, the body of the great goat was divided into this repair, the body of the great goat was divided into finall pieces, broiled, and eaten. The lamentations began imall pieces, broiled, and caten. In a lamentations began again 1, and when the marabout thought it time to end the ceremony, he took the favourite wife by the arms, and delivered her to two hufty negroes. Their citating her roughly, tied her lands and feer behind her, and, laying her on her back, placed apiece of wood on her breaft; then holding each other with their hands on their shoulders, they samped with their feet on the piece of wood till they had broken the woman's breaft. Having, thus, at leaft, half difthe woman's breat. Fraving, thus, as least, half dip-patched her, they threw, her into the grave, with the re-mainder of the goat, calling her hulband's body over her, and filling up the grave with earth; and fones. Immedi-ately, the cries calling, a quick filence, increeded the noise, and every one retired home with the greatest composure and unconcern." and unconcern.

The common people wink at their wives bellowing favours on other men , and indeed promote their own dif-

TAT

ing fa-wn dif-lonour,

ver her. mmediapolore himour, provided they can get money by it: they will contrive with their views how to draw young fellows into the hare, for the fake of the damages they are entitled to, which another levades their property: for the internet man does not recover left than the or fix pounds feeling. If he can though the fact of the their feeling, if he that who will calce of the fact, befiles the wivel; for the than will ackes a flepin each that they generally flind meaning the man will ackes a flepin each that he is innocent; and there can be no attracts again third ber the wife, he cannot be convicted. The women that are unmarried, it is faid; take very great liberties, which is no reproach to them upon this coat, neither does it hinder their getting hubands; but the give no other reason for it, than that it is an anticut coffor trahfinished to them by their ancestors. They pay great respect to their prietis, who, besides their excellishtical fortition, are looked upon as the most able physicians, though in general they are very ignorant.

Their principal commodites of traffic are, Guney pepper, elephants teeth, cattle, and positry. Their language is for unintelligible; that they are obliged to trade with the Europeans by figus, and in this they are for expert, that bergains and agreements are made without much difficulty.

Cape Monte, is the next confiderable place we come to it is intuated about twenty-five leagues from the mouth of the other are remarkably industrious, particularly in the cultivation of tice and boiling of fait, which they do not only for themselves, but also for the benefit of their king, so when first discovered at sea, appears like a lofty island. It contains a great number of villages, the inhabitants of which are remarkably industrious, particularly in the cultivation of tice and boiling of fait, which they do not only for themselves, but also for the benefit of their king, so when first discovered at sea, appears like a lofty island. It contains a great number of villages, the inhabitants of which is

furplice; but the women have only a narrow piece of cloth fastened round the waist. Both fexes take great pains with rateried round the wait.

Their harry or wool, which they twift into ringlets, and ormament the top of it with gold or precious flories. They
wear also necklaces of feveral rows; and on their arms and

war also necklaces of feveral rows; and on their arms and wrifts they have bracelets, and rings above the ancles, where some hang bells of filver, the noife of which, when they diver themselves by dancing, they are very fond of.

Though the houses are for the most part mean buildings, yet they are kept exceeding clean. Those belonging to the king and principal men are built long; some of thems are two stories high, wild a vaulted roof of reeds or palmi-leaves, to thick laid as to render of no or the heat of the sun absolutely impenetrable. A gentrance is the hall of audience, which is also their pass of eating; here is a kind of sophs, made of earth or clay, about sia feet in breadth? and raised above twelve inches from the ground; in covered with fire mats made of grafs or palmi-leaves, and dred of various colours. In this place the principal people spend the greatest part of the day with their wives, and amuse themselves with simoaking, talking, and drinking palm-wine. Adjoining to the audience-room is the bed chamber, where they have an estrade or sophs, constituting of a number of mats laid one on the other, and surrounded with pagnes sewed together, or printed linen like curtains. Their kineshens are fittuated at some diffance from the dwelling house, in a surrounded welling house, in a surrounded with pagnes sewed together, or printed linen like curtains. The well and the surrounded welling house, in a surrounded welling house, the dwelling house, and are very next.

The people here are in general more cleanly in cating their victuals, than their neighbours. They use bowls made of hard wood, and basons of pewter or copper tinued, which they keep exceeding neat. When they roaft their meat, they fasten it on a wooden fpit; but as they have not the means of making it turn round, they first roaft one fide, and then the other.

one fide, and then the other.

A man may marry as many wives as he can keep, for which reason some of them have a great number, for the expende is very trifling, as they make them work so hard, that each nearly earns her own maintenance; they feldom quariel, but in general live very happy; and so little jealous are the men, that if their wives believe savours on others, it does not give them the least concern.

Their religion constitts chiefly in reverencing and obeying their king; and they have such little notions of ambition, that each lives happy in his own way, neither exulting at the downfal of the poor, or envying the prospectives.

rity of the sich. Their imiliary weapons confer only of bows and arrows, has they sive kept more for ornament than use. They never go to war with their neighbourrs for if any differences arise, they are amicably adjusted by treaty between the parties.

Many of their mate the bought by the Europeans that trade here; they are of a bright yellow, and esceeding beautiful 'also goet quantities of 'bory,' which is equally good in 'quality to that of Bierra Loca ! they likewing purchaise the same of flows, santhers, tygers, and other wild beafts, as also a great number of saves, which are brought hither by the Mundingo merchants from the inland parts of Arica. The forests yield plenty of several forts of wood fit for dying,' particularly cianwood, which the native cut, and bring to the thore in blocks of four or five feet in length; the Europeans buy a great deal of it, thinking it much more folid and beautiful than Brail wood, to which they prefer it.

At a small distance from cape Monte, is a river called Rio Novo, on the banks of which are several good villages, and the foll is very fertile, producing great quantities of rice, and other grain, with various kinds of fruit, as oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegrainates, &c.: Here are also sever, and horse. In summer, the waper of this river is brackish about two leagues from the coath, on account of the flowing in of the tide; and in the winter it foundation will for a to overshow its banks; before the mount of it is confiderable sand-bank, which prevents large versely confiderable frand-bank, which prevents large versely obtruct the navigation, and are very dangerous.

Towards the south-east, and about ten leagues from cape Montic; is a prodigious hill called cape Mensurado, thoogh not quiter to high as cape Monter, is a prodigious hill called cape Mensurado, thoogh not quiter to high as cape and high, but that to the land is more gentle and accessfible. On the east side of it is a bay of considerable extent, which is terminated by a high land covered with lofty trees.

flicks and clay, and are covered with straw. In one of them are generally lodged at least forty people, confissing of men, women, and children of different families, all

of men, women, and children of different families, all confudedly mixed together.

The people here are very civil and good-natured, and the women remarkably handlome. The men are naturally very indolent, and leave the principal part of bufinefs to be executed by their wives. They are as carelefs about religion as their neighbours at cape Monte, and only attend to the enjoyments of feftivity and diversion. They live very peaceably with their neighbours, and are not apprehensive of any enemy except the English, their fears of whom arofe from two large versels that once stopped here, the crews belonging to which ravaged the country, destroyed all their canoes, plundered their houses, and carried off fome of the people for saves: since which time they have ever been fearful of most Europeans, but particularly the English, and have retained an enmity to them ever since.

The garb of the common people is only a piece of cot-

The garb of the common people is only a piece of cot-ton wound round the waift, and faftened between the legs; but the better fort have a fluiped frock which reaches to

kness; and they think themfelves equipped to the test advantage, if they can get an old hat to grace their

leads with.

reasest advantage, if they can get an old hat to grace their fasais with.

The weapons of these people are lances about sive seet long, with pointed iron heads; finall bows and arrows the latter of which are positioned at the ends; and if they touch the blood, it inevitably kills the object, unless the part affected is immediately cut off. Their arrows have neitheriron heads or feathers, and they always shoot them ht random; notwithstanding which, they feldom miss their mark. They earry square targets of this board about four feet long and two broad, which are made to hang on their arms, but in so convenient a manner, that they can easily manage the bow with their hands.

Palm-wine and rice are their chief articles of trade; of these they have great quantities, and exceeding good in exchange for these commodities.

About eight miles up the river, and near a quarter of a mile from the side of it, the king's town is situated. This is surrounded with woods, and the entrance to it from the river is through a beautiful walk shaded with lofty trees. The council-hall is in the center of the town; here the king and his chief people meet to hear all cardes, dispense which and over it a penthouse of a circular form supported by posts, and thatched with palm branches, to shelter them from the heat of the slun. The whole is open on all sides, for the convenience of light and air, and is about twelve yards in diameter.

There are about forty houses in this town, which, though vards in diameter.

yards in diameter.

There are about forty houses in this town, which, though I be buildings, are very neat: they are open on one side, and walled on the other three with stakes intermixed with red clay, which bind well, and is very lasting. Their kishens are even with the ground; but the bed chambers are raised about a foot from it, to avoid the inconvenience of the dews. The roof is raised like a tent, and covered with reeds, or palm-leaves, so close intervoven as to admit neither sun nor rain. In the center of the kitchen is the standard of the control of the standard of the center of the kitchen is the standard of the standard of the center of the kitchen is the standard of neuner iun nor rain. In the center of the kitchen is the fire-place, which is railed about fix inches from the ground; and they keep their fires conflantly burning; in the day-time, for drefling their victuals, and the convenience of finoaking; and, in the night, to fecure them from the moiftnets of the air, and the cold.

They have, beddes their houses, buildings for holding fless respections as rice, millet, nalmonil, heardy, and other

They have, beddes their houses, buildings for holding their provisions, as rice, miller, palm-oil, brandy, and other necessaries. These buildings are of a round make, with a conic roof, and are secured by padlocks of which the husband keeps the keys, and diftributes daily or weekly such provision as he thinks necessary for his family. This does not give the least offence to his wives, who live amicably together, and spend their time in working abroad, or taking care of the children and other necessary business at home. The buildings belonging to each family are covered with reeds or palm-leaves to secure them from the inclemency of the weather, and are enclosed with a wall of earth seven or eight seet high.

The river called St. Paul runs to the west of Mensurado, the entrance of it is about six feet deep, and in calm weather it is navigable for vessels of a tolerable burden. This river takes its course westward about three miles, and eastward to the river Sestos, whither the natives daily pass in their canoes, and trade either in the natural

daily pass in their canoes, and trade either in the natural produce of the country, or in elephants teeth, which latter article is brought in confiderable quantities to the river

Seftos.

The river called del Punto or Rio Junck, is to the fouth an eriver caused our runto or kip junce, is to the fouth-eaft of cape Menfurado; but the entrance is fo clogged with rocks, that it is impossible for any ships to pass them: however, on the other side of them the river is navigable, and runs for several miles up the country with a fine smooth

current.

The river St. John is farther to the fouth-east of that last mentioned: the banks of it are covered with losty trees; and to the east of this river is a high mountain, in the form of a bow; but it is chiefly barren and uninhabited. Near the fea-coalt, a few miles from its mouth, is a village called Tabo Carea, and not far from it, is another, called by the mative: Tabo Dagron, and by the French Petit Diappe, there is a river of the fame name near it.

Settle Cro, or Settre Crue, is fituated on the fouth-eaft the size of the fame is always and the size of the fame is always and the size of th

of the river St. Paul; near it there is a large and beau-tiful village inhabited by people remarkable for being honeft in their dealings, and preferving a more regular and pru-dent conduct than their neighbours. The country here is flat and low; but at fome diltance from the village the land

is bigh, and covered with trees that afford excellent timber, Near the fea are two large rocks about a mile diffant from each other; and the place is known at fan by thefe marks. The house at Seffer Cro are built upon piles at leaft five feet high from the ground, not only as fectus them from the unwhelefone damp of the earth during the reiny feafons, but also from the wild batha, which are a confant terror to the inhabitants, being very numerous here. Wappo, is a frash village about three miles beyond Seftre Cro; there is a piece of fresh water in it, that is exceeding good and wholefones. This place is known at fea by feveral high trees that appear upon a hill behind the shore, the tops of which, feam of a red colour at a diftance. Before this place is a large rock, which feems as it were feparated from the shore, though attually out it.

There are several other villages between Wappo and cape Seftor, the most considerable of which is Great Seftro, where there is a large basin of fresh water fituated among a number of rocks: but this village contains nothing elle that is remarkable; and the rest of them are too inconfiderable to require any particular description.

We shall now proceed to take a view of the countries adjoining to the Grain Coast, or the inverior part towards the west and south-west. These countries are divided into feveral territories or kingdoms; the principal of which are, Quilliga, or Quilga, is three hundred miles north of Mosambique; it is a large fertile country, abounding in all the necessaries of life, and was discovered by the Fortunges in 1498, to whom it is now tributary.

Quoja, reaches from Sierra Leona to the Grain Coast; and ontains, besides Proper Quoja, the bingdoms of Bolem. Gila, Guilliga, and Carredabu. This is a large kingdom and Inhabitants of the antient inhabitants of cape Monte, who were once a populous and warlike people, but being conquered by the Quojans, and reduced to subjection. who were once a populous and warlike people, but being conquered by the Quojans, and reduced to fubjection, are now very infignificant, and few in number. In this kingdom are many handforne towns and villages, the chief of which are fituated on the river Maguiba, by which the

of which are situated on the river Maguiba, by which the whole country is plentifully watered.
Great number of water-elephants are found in this river, and on its banks, and the natives, when they catch them, present them to the king, who claims, them as his particular property, but usually compliments the persons who bring them with a handsome present. This creature is properly called the hippotamus, or see-horse. It is an animal that feeds upon grafs, but frequently hides himself under water, where he continues for some time. When he raises his head from the water, he books about to see if any danger is near, and can finella man at a confiderable any danger is near, and can fmell a man at a confiderable diffance. If any thing frightens him, he will immediately any danger is near, and can finell a man at a confiderable distance. If any thing frightens him, he will immediately hide himfelf in the water, where he will continue for a confiderable time before he again raifes his head. As foon, however, as he appears, the hunter, who has patiently waited for the opportunity, levels his gun at his head; and if the creature happens not to fee him, it feldom miffes doing the wisfled-for execution. If he is killed, the colour of the water will discover where he lies, when they go with a boat, hooks, and cords, and drag him ashore. They then skin him, take out his bowels, and convey him away on a carriage; for his weight is very confiderable, being from two thousand five hundred to three thousand pounds, when full grown. when full grown.

The water-elephant in colour and shape, greatly resembles a rhinoceros, except the legs being somewhat shorter. The head is much like that of a common horse, but the mouth and nostrils are much larger. His cars and eyes are small, and his hoof is cloven like that of an ox: but his pattern being too weak to support the weight of his body, nature has taken care to supply that defect, by placing two little hoofs about it, on which he rests in walking, and little hoofs about it, on which he retls in walking, and they leave on the ground the impression of sour points. The body is very smooth, but the tail has hair on it, and is short like that of an elephant. The udder of the female hangs between the hind legalike a cow's, but it is very small in proportion to the bulk of the beast. The hide is about an inch thick; and so hard, that it can seasely be penetrated with a musiket ball, which is the reason that they who endeavour to catch them generally aim at the head. The who endeavour to catch them generally aim at the head. Th who cheevour to each tienge about this animal are its tudes, which are four in number; they proceed from the lower jaw, and rife out of the mouth to a confiderabe length. They are in thick as the horn of an ox, and weigh about ten pounds each. They are very white, and always, rene rany
ne conus here.
beyond
at is exwn at fea
hind the at a dif-

ppo and at Seftro, d among thing elfe o, in countries

he laft of north of nding in the Por-

in Coaft; of Bolm, kingdom, the which are e Monte, but being abjection. In this

they catch em as his es himfelf When t to fee if nfiderable mediately nue for a As foon, patiently read; and m mille

u they go ore. They him away ly refem-

but the his body, scing two king, and r points. it is very he hide is arcely be that they head. The e length. ways rethe tain their colour; for which reason, they are much used by the reathermatical instrument-makers for scales, sessors, are. E.d. dee these, he has in all sorry-four teeth, viz. eight incides, so but in each jaw; four dog teeth, two in each side, which are all cylindrical; and thirty-two grinders, of which there are finteen above, and the same nutatior below. The fieth of this animal is exceeding good, and in season parts is sold at fix-pence per pound. The fat is of qualvalue with the lean, being according wholesome, and generally used dinsead of better. This cristure delights in rivers, where the water is good, and chuses those parts in rivers, where the water is good, and chuses those parts in rivers, where the water is good, and chuses those parts in rivers, where the water is good, and chuses those parts in rivers, where the water is good, and chuses those parts in a bady. Their method is, to plant therefers at the mouths of large rivers, by which they intercept all the fish that come down it. They do not sleep in the water, but among reads or tushes on the sides of the rivers; and they fraquently snore so load, as to discover themselves to their pursuers. They being forth their young on the land, where they suck leand keep them unless disturbed, when they immediately take to the water. The negroes who have huse near the sivers, are obliged to guard their fields day and night, otherwise these creatures would do great dantage to their rice and corn, as well by trampling it down with their feet, as eating it.

Another animal, nearly resembling the above, is formationed in this river. It is almost of the same face of a brown colour, with white streaks, a long neck, short body, small lags, and has house like a bullock. They are only caught in the water; for though they are forsetimes found on shore, yet they are too nimble to be overtaken by any beast.

feen on shore, yet they are too nimble to be overtaken by any beaft.

There is also a great variety of fish in this river, among which is a remarkable one called the fea-woodcock. It is about ten feet long, and five in circumference. It has a along fin on the back, and two of the same fise below the gidls. The tail is large, indented, thick, and firong; the type fail, big, red, and lively. The mouth is wide, armed with small teeth, close fet, and sharp; besides which, it has a bill about twenty inches long, divided into two parts, preceeding from the upper and lower jew. This bill is hard and borrey, turrounded with a cartilage covered with a rough skin something like shagreen. The steft of it is intermined with fat and lean, and is far from having a difagreeable taste.

Intermixed with fat and lean, and is far from having a difagreeable table.

Hendo, is divided into four principalities, the chiefs of
which are appointed by the king of Quoja, to whem they
pay an annual tribute of red cloth, falt, and braft kettles.
Folgias and Manow, are both very extensive empires,
but the latter is the most considerable; and the Folgians
are in the fance manner subject to the emperor of Manow,
as the Quojas are to the Folgians. The emperor's authority entends over all the neighbouring nations, who
acknowledge their folonistion by making him annual prefeats of cloth, bugles, iron bers, faves, &c. and he in reteam subjects his respect by preferring shem with a certain
qualitative of sed cloth. The Folgians pay the fame complained to the Quojas, who do the like to the king of
shoulds. The subjects of the emperor are called mendi,
which figulated lords; and the Quojas are called mendi,
which figulated lords; and the Quojas are called mendi
monow, that is, "she people of the lord." Each of these
kings has an absolute authority over his own diffrict; and
they can make laws, declare war, or proclaim peace, withset the emperor's confent, notwithstanding their subjections to the misser.

east the emperor's confeat, nowithflanding their fubjection to him.

Befides nice and other grain, these countries produce a great whitely of vogcables and roots, as also plenty of amignavors, bananes, pine-apples, see. The only entitle help have are theop: they are indifferently supplied with fowles, except small birds, which they carch in the woods, in which there are also great numbers of elephants, tygers, buffaloes, and other wild beath.

One of the birds in this country is talled kinfi-fowkeghoss, or her it fing, they immediately teturn home; and if any one dies soon after, they say, kegbosh killed him. This sied is about the size of a sparrow-hawk, and black-feathered; pissures is its usual food.

They have two other birds, which, besides the above,

feathered; pitmires is its ufual food.

They have two other birds, which, befides the above, the blacks will never touch, but hold them In the most facered light. The first of these is called the fenton, and is about the fige of a lark. When the negroes are huntring in the woods, this bird will place itself on a tree near the flow where the animal is hid, and on the approach of the hunters will immediately begin to fing; when the is faithful the people have taken notice of her; the immediations of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediations of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of the people have taken notice of her; the immediation of her people have taken notice of her people hav

steely quits her piace, and files to the evict where the indimal is fecreted. The other bird is called a Journ, till
is nearly of the time file with the birser. It may be the
in beaum path; and the natives believe, that I tally bely
brashs them, the intrident will certainly be facceded by
the death of one of the family.

The people who inhablt these institent, but 'particularly
ing to frangers: they are exceeding fond of faithtoois ilquore, particularly brandy; but untill it is given them,
they feidem have any, for they are to perarteled that interwill not purchase it.

They build their house round, and their villages are
elso in the fame form: they have two forts of the hairy,
namely, the open and the fortsteed. The open villages
are exceeding belant, being encourageded with larly will
not purchase it.

The fortised villages are called Bur Sine, and have a forof bedilons, through which they past in and out of the
village, by a gut so low and narrow, as to admit orily only
perform at stime. These villages are incloded with pale
facent through the incolorer. At each of the gates is a hut,
where a contined is conflantly kept on gwind; and the propic retire promiscoustly to these villages, as a facurity both
to their performs and property, when any dariger is apprehanded from an enemy.

Rice is the common food of these people, who are prinrically employed in the cultivation of disk uffell; grain.

Their trade is very inconsiderable, faving but few faces they
which consist only of stephants teath, what and family being
feives in fishing and hunting their fands, it being their and to
dispote we; to the by bearing their fands, it being their and to
dispote we; out though a face of the property
which consist only of stephants teath, what and family their
a given them in a survey inconsiderable, faving but for fool to
their performs and property.

The color of the press of the face of the face of the proper survey inconsiderable, faving but the fool their
beautiful to a survey inconsiderable, faving the

livers is to the mother; after which, the whole company disperse, accept a few select friends, for whom an elegant entertainment is provided; after which they divert these selects in their usual manner.

On the death of any person, all the friends and sequaintance of the deceased immediately assemble, and surrounding the scopie, sing elegies, in which they set forth the praise and exploits of the defund. After this ceresiony is over, the corple is washed, and the body set upright, supported by props at the back and under the arms. If it is a man, they put a bow and errow in his hand, and dress him with his best garment. His nearest relations and friends them make, a fors of skirmish with their arrows; after which they kneel down with their beck to the corple, and extend the bowking to its umont limits, intimating their readinates to fight against his enemies, or those who shall presume to speak difrespectfully of him. While these ceremonies are in agitation, the woman attend on the widow, to lament and condole with her; in doing of which, they throw themselves as the refet, and continually keep repeating these words, Bgune, Bgune, that is, be keep repeating these words, Bgune, Bgune, that is, be comforted, or cease your lamentations. After the whole ceremonies are over, previous to interment, the corpse is carried on a bier to the grave, which is generally made near the fepulchres of their ancestors in some desolate spot, and their deposited about three feet in the ground: they throw into the grave all the kettles, befon, and principal things the deceased was possessed of a after which, they cover the whole with a mat, and hang his armour on an iron rod, which they fasten in the center of the grave. They generally ered a hut over the grave, to secure it from rain, as also the better to preserve the memory of the deceased. If a woman is buried, the emblems placed on the rod are, basons, mugs, and other things necessary in house keep-

It is customary for the relations and friends of a deceased It is cultomary for the relations and friends of a deceased gerson, after the suneral is over, to make a yow of ability stenee, which is called Bolli, Guwe; this yow, for the common fort is observed ten days; and for the king, or any very considerable person, thirty. They who keep this fast, on making the yow, lift up their hands, and declare they will not eac any rice during that time, nor drink any liquor but what is kept in a hole made for that purpose in the ground, as also to abitain from connubial enjoy and the women vow to clothe themicives only with white and the women yow to clothe themicives only with white or black rags, or to go with their hair loofe, and to fleep on the bare ground. When the time of abilinence is over, they lift up their hands again, to denote that they have very punctually fulfilled their engagements. After this, the men go to feek for game, and if they meet with any, on their return it is dreffed for regaling the consignary. All who have kept the faft are complimented by the nearest relation of the deceased with presents, consisting of a piece of cloth, a basket of falt, an iron bar, &c. but a mat, a theff, or some kind of weapon, is generally necessarily presents. but a mai, a staff, or fome kind of weapon, is generally pre-fented to those of a more distinguished fort. When it is suspected that a person did not die a natural

death, they neither wash the corpse, or lament, till they they are saissied of their doubts, and the criminal is dethey are faursied of their doubts, and the criminal is de-redied. As foon as the surpected person is taken into cus-tody, he is chained to a great block, and asked if he will acknowledge the fact; if he does, he is immediately put to death; if not, they try him by making him swallow a large quantity of quony. This is the rind or bark of a free to called, which in presence of the deceased's friends, is pulled off by the suspected person, that the sap or juice may be used without any deceit; The bark is pounded, and then put into a large quantity of water, which, after form time standing, is of an acid taste. Of this liquor they make the criminal drink three or sour quarts on the fol-lowing morning, in the presence of the whole company. fowing morning, in the presence of the whole company. If he soon discharges it from his stomach, he is deemed innocents, but if it continues there long he infallibly dies, when they either cast his body into the river, or burn it. Although the Quojas Berkoma are Jubject to the king.

of Folgia, yet that prince confers on the king of Quoja the title of Dondagh, which he also preferves, and which is conferred on him by the emperor of Manow; and the king of the Quojas gives the same title to the king of Bulm, who does not pay honage to the king of the Folgias but to him. gias, but to him.

Notwithstanding the king of Quoja is an absolute monarch, yet his government is mild, and his councils are formed of the wisch and most experienced persons in the nation: however, he is jealous of his authority and prerogative. When he appears in public, he sits or stands on a shield, to denote that he is the defender of the county

try, the leader at war; and this protector of his people. He keeps a great number of concubines, most of whom are brought from the neighbouring kingdoms.

If a perfon of note, who has been differed, is defirous of obtaining an audience of the king, in order to regain his favour, he first delivers presents to the chief of his wives, constituing of ribbands, elephants teeth, &c. the's the exprise to the prince, begging that such a person may be admitted. If the king clustes to grant the petition the present is accepted, and the person admitted but if not, the present is privately restored to the owner. However, he daren not return liones, till the king, through the mediadares not return lionie, till the king, through the mediation of his friends, gives his confent, then the prefent is accepted and an audience granted; when he obtains forgiveners, provided his crime be not of a very enormous

definition refinition will just that well ling praction The myour and a whole permitted the but

other plong of w The colle the

praid educ

of th great flate.

lo us

may their inten to ap

as ci

fir o

of th

miffie

from ration pice ; receiv

cation

diftan endea for fo

behav

tion,

waift

beads

their

lours. points the pr

caps,

be for

mer b

upon the pe

As the k shey

When a nobleman has been guilty of any mifeonduct; he is fummoned before the king; and if he refuse to ap-pear, itsis majesty sends his koredo, or shield, by two drumparts, who are not to ceafe beating their drums till the party conies with them, carrying in one hand the koredo, and in the other fome valuable prefers. As foom as he comes into the king's prefence, he profitates himfelf on the ground, and, throwing earth over his head, bega forgiveneft, and acknowledges himself unworthy to fit on givenets, and acknowledges himself unworthy to fit on-the koredo; but promifee amendment in future. The shield is sent to him by way of reproach; intimating, that as he refused to obey the mandates of the king, he might come himself; and take the place of the fovereign, and bear the fatigues of government. Offenders in cri-nainal cases, that are sentenced to death, are executed in some wood at a considerable distance from the village in which they resided. Here the criminal kneels, with his lead here, and the executions that a large themsels. head bent, and the executioner thrufts a lance through his body, after which, he cuts off his head with an ax or knife, and quarters him, delivering the limbs, to his reflective wives. If a manis charged with their or perjury, and the evidence is not fufficiently clear, he takes his trial by belli, a composition made by the belli-mo, or priest; with the bark of a tree and herbs, which is laid on the person's hand, if it does not hurt him, he is supposed innocent; if otherwise, he is deemed guilty; in which case he is sentenced to death, and executed in the manner.

cafe he is fentenced to dearn, and execute in the human abovementioned.

When a woman is accused of adultery, the swears by the belth, withing that if the le guilty, the spirit (jannanin, the spirit of the woods) may defrey her. If the has sworn fallely, and is afterwards convicted, the asympholicly led by her husband to the market-place, where the council sit to hear the merits of the case. They first incommend the same after which they cover the woman's voke the januanin; after which they cover the woman's eyes, that the may not fee the spirits that, are supposed to be waiting to carry her off; the then received a severe re-primand for the disorderly life she has led, with the most dreadful threats if the ever does the like again. A horrid dreadul threats it the ever does the like again. A horrid noise then entues; after which, her eyes are uncovered, and she is discharged by the januanin, on promising to live chafe, and morthlying hertelf for the remainder of her life. If, however, the thould relapte after this, and its again convicted, the belli-mo, with his attendants, go early in the morning to her house, and making a strange noise with instruments adapted for the purpose, conducts her to the market-place, where the council again sit, round which they oblige her to walk three times, that the which they oblige her to walk three times, that the brotherhood may have an opportunity of properly feeing her; they who are not of the order must not presume to appear, not even so much as to look out from their houses, for fear they should be taken away by the jandauin... After the griminal has walked three times round the market-place, the is conducted to the wood of belli, and is never after heard of ... The negroes in general think fuch women are carried away by the belli; but it is most reasonable to conjecture that they are put to death ; and indeed fome of the more sensible part intimate as much, but nevertheless affert that it is done to appease the indignation of the belli, in order that they may still preserve their superstitious. Ac-

With respect to their religion, they believe in one supreme Being, though they cannot form any just idea of him. They call him Canno, and attribute to him omnipotence, omniscience, and omnipresence... They also be-lieve that the dead become spirits, whom they call jamauin, that is, patront or defenders, and imagine, them able to proted them in all calemities. Thus when a man happens to escape some imminent danger, he facrifices as the grave of his supposed deliverer force kind of beath, and makes a feath for the emertainment of the relations of the

defundt, at an acknowledgment for the protection he has received. They believe also that the januarin, or spirits, reside in the woods; and when they receive any particular lajury, they repair thither, and repeat their grievances with cries and lamentations, intreating Canno and the januarin to clustife the malice of the party whom they name. In thort, such is their veneration for those spirits, name. In thort, such is their veneration for those spirits, that they rely on them as well for their present as future welfare. They never drink palm wine without first spiling a tirtle of ire for the januauin, which custom is also practified even by the kings themselves; and indeed their relations worthip is chiefly directed to those spirits, whom they daily invoke, though they appear at the same time to pay great reverence to Cannio.

Circumction is considered by them as a divine institution, and therefore they practife it with great punctuality. They generally circumcite their children at the age of fix anothers; but some defer the operation till they are three years old, that it may be performed with the greater case and safety to the child.

On the day of every new moon they keep a festival,

Ha are hie

rehe t is OWS

Oli

inich ner-

the the

n'e to re-

rid ted, live her is

to nd the

ics, fter

on-the Tert elli,

fuof mi-bena-

tho

On the day of every new moon they keep a fellival, when they abiliain from all kinds of business, and will not permit any stranger to be with them; and tiley alledge, that if they were not strictly to observe these ceremonies, the moon would not only change the colour of their rice, but render it of no use or benefit to them.

All the nations of this part of the country have two other ceremonies that are of a very peculiar nature, and are generally practifed by them. These ceremonies be-long to two locieties or lects, the one of men and the other are generally practiced by them. I need coremonies belong to two locicities or lefts, the one of men and the other of women, but they are intirely independent of each other. The first of these is called belli, and is properly a school or college, established once upon a certain time by order of the king for the education of youth, who are taught to dance, and to fing often what they call belli-dong, or the practice of the belli. When they have completed their education, and gone through all the ceremonies of the school, they are ditinguished by the title of. The market of the belli. After this, they are considered as persons of great fagacity, and are admitted to give their opinion in all matters relative to the good order and government of the state. These seminaries are situated in a large wood, where proper barracks or huts are built, and the land is cultivated on at produce a fufficiency for the scholars, that they may not have occasion to go to other places for the common necessaries of life. When those who intend to send their sons to the school, have given intimation of their intentions; proclamation is made, forbidding all semalest osporoach the facred wood during the continuance of the school, which is generally four years, and sometimes five, as circumstances may require.

as circumstances may require.

As foon as the foggonos, or elders, who are appointed by the king to govern the school, have taken their places, they proclaim the laws to the scholars, forbidding them to They proclaim in the laws to the lenously formula the man of his out of the precinity of the college, or converfe with any but their fellow fludents, or fuch as have the mark of the belli, which is the first thing they tective after admission. This is done by making feveral cuts in the flesh from each side of the neck to the shoulder-bone: the operation is a subject to the state of the second by the secon sation is painful, but they are foon cured by proper fin-ples; after which, they obtain fuperior dignity, and alforeceive a new name.

They are removed from school, when their time of edu-They are removed from school, when their time of education is expired, to huts built for the purpose at some distance, where they are visited by their relations, who endeavour to polish their manners, and make them sit for society; for, from their long consistent in this retreat, they are such utter strangers to decency and good behaviour, as to be mere savages. While under this tuition, they are dressed with a particular garment about their waits, and their neeks are ornamented with strings of beads, intermixed with leopards teeth. On their heads they were a large cap with slappets, that hang over the sace; their legs are loaded with brass bells and rings, and their bodies are ornamented with seathers of various colours. In this dress they are conducted to a place appears. lours. In this drefs they are conducted to a place aplours. In this drefs they are conducted to a place ap-prointed for the purpose near the king's palace, where, in the presence of numerous spectators, they take off their caps, and then sing, dance, and exhibit such other per-formances as they have learnt while at school; and if any-be found deficient they are ridiculted in a particular man-mer by the women, who exclaim, "He has spent his sime as eating of rice;" the same kind of sligma is also hild as they have been another are affected beat and laid on them by the men, and they are afterwards looked aport by both fexes with the greatest contempt. When the performance is over; the loggonos or teachers, call each their own pupil by the name that was given him on

his admission into the school, and their protents him to his parents: this name he over after retains.

The school or ferminary calculated for the improvement of semales, is called Neilogue: the cerestonics attending it are these; at a time appointed by the king, a number of huts are eracted in the middle of a wood, for the reception of such anmarried women as chuse to become members of the foclety. When intimation is given of the number of persons desirous of being admitted, the most antient woman of the profession is appointed as a governess, and is called sogwill. As soon as the scholars are assembled, she enters upon her office by giving them a treat, and exhorting them to be faissfied with their confinement of four months, which is the usual time allotted for their tuition. She then shaves their heads, and they, having; by her orders, fripped themselves maked, she leads them to a brook, where they are wished all over, and their bodies anointed with palm-oil; after which they go intirely naked during their continuance in the school. The logwilli, or governess, teaches them the dances of the edunitry, and to recise the verses of the Sandi, which gives name to the profession, they being called Sandi Simodistino, or the daughters of Sandi. These verses conflict of certain enteoniums which are chanted; and at the time they exhibit strange gestures and motions of the body, some of which are not only ridiculors, but of the most indeficate nature. When the time of their education is nearly expired, the parents sent them clothes and various rinkels to adopn their bodies with, as bugle strings, briss bolls, rings, &c. Ou the proper day appointed, they are conducted by the fogwill to the village where the king resides, whither prodigious numbers of people of both sexes resort, to see them perform the feats they have learnt as chool. During the exhibition, the governess site on the ground, and the daughters of the Sandi dance one after another to the best of a small drum, when each receives the applicates of the publi

refectively belong.

We might take notice of other firange maxims which prevail among the negroes of these nations; but shall only add to their other superficious notions, the great faith they liave in magicians and forcerers, as also in a fort of men whom they they call munusur, these they believe can fuck the blood from the hord can be described. whom they they call munufu: thefe they believe can fuck' the blood from the body of either man or beaft; at leaft they imagine that they can corrupt it in such a manner, as to occasion lingering and painful diseases. There are also other enchanters called pilli, who, they believe, can prevent the growth of their rice. 'Such men, they fay, are policified with the sovah or devil, and that being overcome with meliancholy, they feclude themselves from all society, by retiring to the most desolate parts of the woods and forests, where the devil shews them such herbs and plants as are to be used in their enchantements, as also plants as are to be used in their enchantments, as also the words, geftures, and grimace sproper for fuch practices.

The blacks are fo confident of there being fuch people as there in the woods and forefts, that they will never travel. there without company; and they always carry with them a certain composition, which they sancy secures them from the malicious machinations of the supposed forcerers.

SECT. II.

Defeription of the long Couft, itt townt, rivers, produce, inhabitante, their enfome, Ge.

THE Ivory Coast derives its name from the great
nomber of elephants teeth purchased here by the
Europeans, the principal part of which are found on this
coast, and in its vicinity. It is bounded, on the east, by
the Gold coast; on the west, by the Grain or Peppercoast;
on the north, by Negroland; and, on the fouth, by the
Atlantic ocean. The whole coast, which extends from
cape Palmas to cape Apollonia, is about two hundred and
fitty miles in length, and is called by the natives the Quaqua coast, the word quaqua fignifying a tooth, in the
language of the country.

Cape Palmas is fituated in eight degrees west longitude,
and four degrees thirty minutes north latitude. The
most favourable times of the year on this coast, are the
months of February, March and April; during which the

months of February, March and April; during which the air is very ferene, and the breezes gentle; bur owards the ond of May there arife violent florms from the fouth and fouth-eath, attended with thunder; lightning, and heavy showers of rain, which often continue till the end of

January following. To the west of this cape are their round hills, and a little further in land is a grove of palm-trees, which, Randing on an elevated ground, is seed a confiderable difficience at less, and was the occasion of this tape being called Cabo das Palmas, or the Palm-tree cape. Behind the cape is a bay, where ships ride fieldly at anchos, being sheltered from the southerty winds. About three miles eastward of the bay, is a shoal that aparata like a long mountain: and opposite the western About three miles eaftward of the bay, is a fineal that ap-mits like a long mountain; and opposite the western tolint of the cape is a long range of rocks, even with the trifice of the water, which reach from fouth-east to both; about four miles into the fea. The coast here, estiles abounding with rocks and shoals, is very muddy, in therefore dangerous for-vessels to past along it. There is a river called Cavadel, about five leagues som cape Palmas, and to the east of it stands a very high both. About twelve leagues north-east is a rown called Ottend, which name it probably received from the Dutch; ut it is a very inconsiderable place, not meriting any par-cular description.

but it is very inconnectance place, the action of course decreption.

A town of fome note, called Drewin, was formerly near the mouth of the river St. Andrew, but the inhabitants of the latter having a dipute with those of Drewin, went to war with them, and burnt their town to after, making prijenters of all the men, women and children, and they fold them to the Europeans, whose ships then lay in the river abovementioned.

and my fold teem to the Europeans, whose inps then by in the river abovementioned.

St. Andrew is a very large town, and is fituated on a fase river of the fame name, which dicharges idely into the less shout twenty-five miles to the north-east of cape Palmas. This river divides titell into two branches, one ranning north-west by well, and the other east fouth-east; of most times of the year it is navigable for small vessels four lesgues up; but in the height of the summer the chirance is se ophracted by a bar of fand, that no vessels can get into it. This town is way large, and since the demosition of Drewin has become a place of confiderable trade. The country about it is easily distinguished by a number of land-marks and lefty trees, as also several villages, which are for lost together, that the whole are seen as each view. The fold is exceeding fertile, and produces great quantities of rice, millet, main, peas, and a great variety of fruits. The passurage is excellent for cattle, of which they have great numbers, particularly oxen that are very large, and fold by the natives at a very cheap

Enfward of St. Andrew's river are a great number of red cliffs, which extend many miles along the fhore, and are very, confpiencous feveral leagues at fea. Between the feventh and eighth cliff is a fmall village called Dromwa Petri, remarkable only for two large trees that final in the centur of it, by which it is discovered at a confiderable diffance. And fill farther so the east is cape La Hou or Laho, which is the most confiderable place for trade thoughout the whele coast, the cipplants teeth being not only the largest here, but in the greatest abundance. The town is critensive, running at least three miles along the shore, and is very populous. The country about is fertile, and produces great plenty of most kinds of provisions, which are cheaper and much better than those of St. Andrew. The natives here are very civil, and easy to trade with; but they raife the price of their commodities in proportion to the number of European ships they see on this part of the coast.

here is a large river, about four miles west of Lah There is a large river, about four miles wett of Laho, whose, main channel runs to that of St. Andrew; and the finaller branch firetches a few leagues eafward up the country. And three miles to the eaft of Laho are two villages nearly together, one of which is ealled Jack-la-How, and the other Corbi-la-How, but the foil about them is very indifferent. Between these two villages are several finall rivulets; and to the west of the latter, about a house form the store is a trade of the sea called by the a league from the shore, is a track of the sea, called by the Dutch Keel sonder Grondt, but by others the bottomless pit.—It received this name from a supposition that there was no bottom; fevera' attempts were at different times made by the natives to found it, but without foccess; at length, however, it was effected by the Europeans, who found it to be no more than fixteen fathom in depth.

Cape Apollonia is fituated at the eaftern extremity of this coaft, in four-degrees fifty minutes north latitude. It received this name from the Portuguese, who discovered e festival of that faint; and is remarkable for its great height, and the lofty trees that grow on it. The cape rame out a little to the fouth; and towards the thore-the ground is flat, but farther beek it rifes into three diffined hills, which in clear weather may be differed ten ues at fes. On the top of these hills are several losty trees, which, though disposed in a straggling manner, tender the prospect very agreeable. There are three villages near these hills, on the shorts, but the landing is dangerous on account of the swelling and breaking of the fea on the state ground between the hills and the shorts. The villages here are inhabited by some negto natives, under the government of the Dutch, who problibit them, under very severe penalties, from trading with any other Europeans but themselves.

Thus have we described the most material places which form that part of Guiney called the Ivory coust, which being one of the most delightful divisions of this part of Africa, we shall therefore now proceed to take a general view of the country, and describe its various productions, with the cussoms and manners of the inhabitants, their method of trade, dress, language, religion, laws, &c.

The rocky mountains in this coast, which are red, and the constant verdure of the trees that cover them, sorm, by their various colours, an agreeable prospect, which is

me constant verdure of the trees that cover them, form, by their various colours, an agreeable perfored, which is greatly heightened by the beauty of the valles, that contain many villages encompafied with groves of lofty trees. The foil is in general very fettile, and produces great quantities of rice, millet, maiz, and a variety of roots and vegetables; also feveral forts of fruits, as melous, oranges, citrons, cocoa-nuts. &c. Here are livenit quantum or rice, miles, mais, and a variety of roots and vegetables; a sile feveral fort of fruits, as melons, oranges, citrons, cocco-nuts, &c. Here are likewife walnut-trees of a peculiar kind, bearing auts finaller than ours, which are divided in the middle, and talk like the best almends. Sugar canes also grow here very plentifully, and to great perfection, but they are not regarded by the natives, and only ferve as food for the elephants, which are as ore as merous here than in any other part of Guiney. They have fome tobacco, which, if carefully managed, might turn to great advantage. Indigo and cetton are also so comments in this country, that they grow without caldivasion.

They have abundance of most forts of cattle here, as exam, goars, hogs, sheep, &c. a good of is feldom sold for more than a sew dosen of knives, and the inferior ones in proportion. They have also great plenty of goultry, and the whole coast abounds with variety of sish. Among the latter, are frequently found three remarkable creatures, namely, the sea-on, the aingana, or hammer sish, and the

and the whole coast abounds with variety of fish. Among the latter, are frequently found three remarkable creatures, namely, the fee-ox, the aingans, or hammer fish, and the fea-fish; which, for the information of our renders, we shall here give particular descriptions of.

The first of these, viz. the sea-ox, or horned fish, is about eleven feer in length, from the snout to the end of the tail. The body is about five feet in circumsterence, and of the same thickness all over. The skin is hand, rough, and without scales, but fall of anequal points, and marked with large spots of various colours. The head is thaped much like that of a hog, but has a protuberance at the end, like the trunk of an eleplant, by means of which, like that animal, it receives its food. The eyes are exceeding large, and surrounded with prominent lids, compart of the head are two horns, of a long substance; they are strong, rough, and pointed at the ends, and are about sixten inches in length; they lay strait and parallel as his back, on the upper part of which, near the shoulders, are two excressences, that continue from thence to within a foot of the tail. That part of the tail next the body, is very sleshy, and covered with the same kind of skin; but the extreme part is composed only of a fin, strong and hisk, of a honey colour, crossed with white raw, or the extreme part is composed only of a fin, strong and thick, of a brown colour, crossed with white rays, or es. This feems to ferve as a defence to the fift, parallel lines. This feems to ferve as a defence to the nith, who has also two spurs at the extremity of his belly, each of which is a foot long, round, boney, and pointed like his horns. The gills are large, and to each of them is a sin, small in proportion to his bulk, but very strong. Besides these, and a smaller one beneath his belly, between the two spurs, he has also on his back a rising lump, which supports a fin shaped like a fan, about a foot and a half in diameter, and the same height. The flesh is far from having a diffigreeable taste, and it is very white and

The next is the zingana, or hammer-fish, which is a voracious creature, and will feed on any thing it meets with, particularly human flesh. The head of this animal is flat, and extends titelf on both fides like a hammer, from whence it probably derived its name; at the entre-mity of each of these are placed the eyes, which are large and sparkling; the mouth is formed much like that of a shark, and contains two rows of long sharp teeth; the body is round, and terminates with a long sloping tall sony is round, and terminates with a long moing tail, only a thick fit in with frough fpots; the fine are large and throng, and greatly affilt him in feixing his prey, which he always attacks with the moft furprizing engerness.. The

manner, aree vil-nding is

g of the natives, y other

es which t, which s part of general

ts, their &c. red, and n, form, which is

hat confty trees,

es great

to great hey have t turn to

rior ones poultry, Among reatures, and the dere, we

fish, is no end of nterence, is hard ints, and e head is

erance at s are ex-

de, comre about ders, are within a body, is tin; but

ong and the fift, lly, each ated like been is a ftrong.

between ng lump, not and n

h is far hite and

hich is a

mmer, e autreare large that of a b ; the fieth of this creature is intirely ufeless; an account of its

flesh of this creature is intirely useless; an ascount of its coarseness, and unpleasant take.

With respect to the sea-devil, we may reasonably suppose that it is so called from the uginess of its form, in which it has the pre-eminence above all other creatures in these seas : it has four eyes, and is about twenty-show the till its an angular substance as hard as a horn, and very sharp; the tail it very long and taper, and terminates with a dangerous point: the back is covered with small lompa about two inches high, and sharp at the ends, the bead is large, but there is no appearance of any neck, and the mouth is surmissed with a great number of sharp-pointed teeth; two of the eyes are near the throat, and are round and large, but the other two are placed above them, and histen small length, the middlerhooft of which is three feet long, and an inch and a half in diameter, but they are seatch this creature for the sake of the liver, from which they extract large-quantities of oil; but their selfs is ill-infect and harsh.

In these sea there is another side of the same tame

ill-tafted and harfh.

In these seas there is another fish of the same name with that last mentioned; this is only about four feet long, and broad in proportion; it has a butcht on its back covered with thorus and prickles like those of a hedge-hog, and the skin is hard, rough and black, rising with several small bunches, between which there are two small black; eyes; the mouth is very wide, and armied with several tharp teeth, two of which, are crooked like those of a wild boar; it has four fins, and a broad tail forked at the end; and over the eyes are two sharp horus that bend towards the back. The slesh of this fish is a deadly poison, and it is also an exceeding frightful creature to look at.

The natives of the Ivory coast, called the Ouaqua

true to look at.

The natives of the Ivory coaft, called the Quaqua blacks, are tall, lufty, and well featured; but at the first view appear rather frightful, which in all probability is the reason that fome writers have described them as a favage and barbarous people: this, however, is a great mistake: for in general they are rational and well-behaved, and are very honest in their dealings, particularly with the Europeans that visit this coast. When they go to trade with any ship, they take some water into their hands, and let a few drops of it fall into their eyes, this is a kind of oath; by which they intimate, that they would rather lost cheir eye-fight; than cheat those they trade with. They are no lefs averse to drunkenness than fraud; and though their country produces a prodigious number of palm-trees. their country produces a prodigious number of palm-trees, yet they will not drink any palm wine, but only a certain liquor called bordon or tombo-wine, which is much weaker, and, by being mixed with water, is rendered full more fo.

more for.

The drefs of the common people confifts of only a fmall piece of linen clofe round the wait; but the better fort wear a kind of mantle or large linen sheet wrapped about them, with a seymetar or poniard by their sides. They file their teeth very sharp, but they are in general irregularly placed, and very crooked. They are fond of having long nails, and take particular pride in the length of their hair, which they plait and twift in different forms, and grease it with palm oil mixed with red earth. With this composition they anoint their bodies every day; and continually chew betel, the juice of which they rub about their mouths and chins. As the more rings a man wears, the greater is his quality, so they adorn their legs with a great number of iron rings, in which their chief dignity confists.

The women wear only a piece of cloth before, which hangs from the shoulders to the knees, but their backs are quite naked. They deck their hair with little toys of pure gold, which are of various fornis, and generally very thin, but the wives of the rich negroes have such a quantity

thin, but the wives of the rich negroes have such a quantity of them on their heads, as amount to a considerable value. These are sometimes of great use to their husbands, who, when they are unable to purchase goods for want of eash, make no scruple to strip their wives of their ornancits, and turn them into money to defray their expense on this account.

These people use a language that is altogether unintelligible to us, and they speak hastily, and by starts. When they meet each other, they use the word quaqua, at the fance time each laying one hand on the other's shoulder, and taking hold of the fore-singer, pull it till it staps, when they close the salutation by repeating the word quaqua in a low voice.

qua in a low voice.
Though there are several petty princes in different parts

No. 27.

of the toath, yet the whole are subject to a king called foccoo, whom they not only respect, but dread. They look upon all their kings and priosts as forcerest, but particular the king of foccoo; and they imagine that he could cause all like stemes to die; if he would only make use of his settlines be enchantments: they are all idolaters.

A fundamental law of this country is, that every one is obliged to continue all his life-time in the condition, wherein he was born; so that for instance, one whole father was a fisherman, can never follow any other trade or profession, but must always remain a fisherman.

At Laho, and some other parts of the coast, they make a pretty fort of totton furfis, striped blue and white, about three quarters broad, and stree or soit ells long. These fell for a good price in most parts of Guiney, alid are greatly valued.

fell for a good price in most parts of Guiney, aild are greatly valued.

Though the native negroes are extremely fond of trade, yet they are very cautions in going on board European ships, particularly those from England. When they fee a vessel on the coast, they first examine it sind, if they think they can deal fafely, they carry their goods on board, such as gold, twory, diver, or provisions. However, they are always mistrustful, and titels fears are in some degree justity founded, since the Europeans have trepanied many of them, whom they have fold for slaves. They generally go four or five in a canoe, but only one will go on board first, the others remaining in the catice, till he has fatisfied them of their safety; for can they, on any occasion whatever, he persuaded to go down between the decks. The most effectual mischood of alluring them on board, is for the master, or some of his officers, to take up a bucket of water from the sea, and with their hands sprinkle some of it on their eyes. This they imagine binds them like an oath, looking upon the sea as a deity, or object of rerigious teneration. It is impossible to conceive what patience is required to trade with most of sheep epope; and, what is worse, they cannot be understood, nor do they understand Europeans; so that all is done by signs and gestures of the hands or singers, and by setting a quantity of goods against the teeth they offer for fale.

The negroes here, besides the articles of ivory, gold and saves, carry on a great trade in sale, which they self to their neighbours, who carry it farther into the inland countries, where it is very scarce, and dispose of it to great advantage.

The largest and best elephants teeth in the universe are

countries, where it is very scarce, and dispose of it to great advantage.

The largest and best elephants teeth in the universe are cound in the inland parts of this toast; Mons. Marchais fays, "The quantity of ivory which this country affords is so great, that 10,000l. worth has been sold here in one day. The inland sountry is so full of elephants, that the inlabitants of the hilly parts are obliged to dig their houses in the backs of the mountains, and to make their doors and windows narrow and low; that they are forced to use all kinds of artifices to drive them from their plantations, or to lay snares for them to kill them. The reaction of ivory being so plentiful here is, because the electhants cast their teeth every three years; so that the teeth they get from those they kill are sewer in number than those they find loose in the forests."

Though elephants teeth are as plentiful here now as

those they find loose in the forests."

Though elephants teeth are as plentiful here flow as formerly, yet the blacks have considerably enhanced the price of them, so that the advantages of that trade are much lessend. This, however, is in a great measure owing to the coast being annually visited by prodigious numbers of ships, not only belonging to the English, French and Dutch, but also to the Danes and Portuguese, which has occasioned the trade to become more general, and not so prostable as heretofore.

. SECT. HI. (18 19

Containing a description of the Guld Coast, its boundaries, situation, and natural history; also an decount of the inbabitants, their persons, dress, manners, customs, religion, towns, villages, government, Gt.

of Guiney is diftinguished by the appellation of the Gold coast; fince the other three parts of the coast produce equally as much gold, and at least as good in its quality. All the inland countries abound with gold mines; and though the natives are into artists enough to follow a vein, yet they find great quantities of it in feveral of their mines; but they preferve them so focure, that they will not permit any European cither to see thase they have discovered, or to search for others: Besides 3 Y

their mines, they who live near the fea large another see thood of finding gold, which is this: in the rainy feafour, after a wet night, they go to the feaf-thore, each having a cpithle of bowls or platters made of calabahes, the largest of which they fill yith earth and fand, tuch as is driven down from the mountains, by the violence of the rain, into the rivers, brooks, i.e.. They walls this with many waters, by often turning the bowl round, fo that the dirt which rifes on the furface washes over the brinn: if there be any gold, it finks to the bottom by reason of its weight; and thus they carefully take out, and lay by for a minute in-spection. They then fill their platter again and work on, till they have gathered a tolerable quantity of dregs, which they carry llotne, and there fearch with great diligence. Sometimes a lefs quantity, and frequently they cannot procure any.

The Gold coast is situated within the fifth degree of north latitude; is bounded, on the wast, by the Slave coast; on the west, by the Tooth or Ivory coast; on the morth, by Negroland; and, on the fouth, by the occan. It is about one hundred and eighty miles in length, and contains eleven different districts, namely, Axian, Anta, Adom, Jabi, Commany or Commendo, Fetu, Saboe, Pantyn, Acron, Agonra, and Aquamboe. These countries contain seen to the countries contain seen to the countries contain seen of the seen of the countries contain seen of the seen of them are king-ton to the seen of the seen of them are king-ton to the seen of the seen of them are king-ton to the seen of the se

of their own magilitates; and inventor of their own magilitates; and inventor of the capacity of the capacity. The heat here is exceffive from October to March; but, in the other fix months it is tolerable temperate. The coast is very unheatily, owing to the extreme heat of the day, and the coolnels of the nights; to which may be added the damp friphurous mifts that arise every morning from the mountais. Tormadoes are also frequent here, particularly in the months of April, May, and June. There are violent forms of wind vising suddenly from the eoft and south-cast, and sometimes from the north, with a few points to the west. They are generally attended with repeated claps of thunder, and dreadful lightning, with prodigions showers of rain falling like a shoot, and an uncommon darkness. They sometimes last an hour, and sometimes two or more; but as soon as they are over, the weather immediately becomes clear and sine. If they shappen in the summer feason, which is sometimes the case, they are not so violent as in the winter, but they are use to involve the same the case, they are not so violent as in the winter, but they are used to the last of the case, they are not so violent as in the winter, but they are used to the last of the case of the country.

for tevers use the country.

The native blacks, who live on the coaft, fhun rain with the greatest eare, thinking it prejudicial to their bodies: this indeed the Dutch themselves experience, particularly in the tornado season. The rains that fall then are of so genticious a quality, that if a person sleeps in his wet cloaths, he is sure to contract a dangerous disease: it has been found, that cloaths laid by wer have in a short time been so rotten as to fall to pieces with the most gentic touch. The negroes, for this reason, avoid the rain as much as possible; and when they happen to be caught in it, they cover their shoulders with their arms across, to keep it off their bodies. They are so fearful of the bad effects of rain, that they always seeps with their serve the fire, and anoint their bodies with oil, through a persuasion that the frequent unction keeps the pores shut so that the rain cannot penetrate; for they attribute all their diseases

We shall now proceed to give the natural history of the Gold coast, which in general abounds with a variety of trees, some low, and others very large and lossy, there are also many beautiful groves, which serve to render the malignity of the climate more supportable. Some of the trees here grow naturally in such order, as to appear as a placed by art; whilst others, stand so thick, and extent their boughs so wide, as to form the most agreeable retreat; and these run for many miles into the inland parts of the country. One of the most remarkable trees, which species grows in great abundance all along the coast, which species grows in great abundance all along the coast, is the pape, tree, the trunk of which is feveral fact thick, and composed of a spongy wood, or rather root, which it most resembles; it is hollow, and may be easily penetrated

with an sx. The fruit at first is produced at the top of the trunk without any branches; but as the tree grows older, it shoets out branches towards the top, which respectively only stocks, whereon fruit likewise grows. At the vortex of the trunk and branches shoot other small sprigs almost like reads, a little crooked and hollow; and at the extremity of these sprigs grow large broad leaves, resembling in their shape those of the vine. The fruit's about halt the size of a cbook-nut, and of the same form, it is green both within and without; but after being sometime gathered, it turns red, and abounds with white kernics, which are the feeds from whence the trees are produced. The fruit in its taste resembles that of a pompion, but of the two is rather inferior to it. These trees are of two sorts, male and semale; the males bear no fruit, but are continually full of blossoms, consisting of a long, white shower the semale also bears the same blossom, though not so long neither are they so numerous. Some of these trees are very large, and run up to a considerable height.

of these trees are very large, and run up to a tombeight.

With respect to the inland countries on the coast, they, are in general sertile, and produce several sorts of grain, particularly maiz and millet, which grow in great abundance. They have also several kinds of vegetables medions, as cabbages, beans, wild pursalia, potatoes and yams. These last are extremely beautiful, and, next to race, of the greatest advantage to the natives: they grow under the earth like potatoes, and are about two spansleng, and as much in circumserence. They shoot, out a long green stem, almost like that of French beans, with little prickles, and they arm up sticke placed by the side of them in the same manner, by which the negroes know when they are ripe, and then dig them up. They are quite white within, and when boiled or roasted cat exceeding well, and are used instead of bread, not only by the natives, but many of the Europeans. The taste resembles that of earth nuts, thoogh not quite so fiveet, but they are much more substantial, and also drier.

they are much more fubfiantial, and allo drier.

Here are abundance of palm-trees, which are of infinite, fervice to the natives, not only from the wine that flows, from the trunk, but the oil which they extract from their, nuts. They have also plenty of various kinds of fruits, such as plumbs, pears, oranges, citrons, cocoa-nuts, and figs; to which may be added, ananas, water-melons, and, the kormantin apple. This laft fruit is more peculiar to this country than any other: it is about the fize of a walfant, and has a green hufk; but the outer rind is of a yellowift eafl, fomewhat inclining to red. In the core are four large kernels separated by the pulp, which is red and white, of a sweetilitart raste, but most inclining to the latter. It is a very agreeable sud refreshing fruit, and of infinite service to those afficied with the bloody flux: for it is very aftringent, and is not only more faintary, but pleafanter than transtrinds, when boiled with wine and fugar. In this country are several kinds of tame animals, such

In this country are feveral kinds of tame animals, such as bulls, oxen, cows, fleep, goats, and hogs; but the paflure is fo indifferent, that they are in general exceeding poor and fmall: the cows yield very little milk, and one of the belt, when full grown, is fo light, that it will not, weigh above 250 lb. The sheep are not above half the fize of those of Europe; but, instead of wool, their bodies are covered with long, shagey shir. The goats are very numerous, but small it compared to those of Europe; bowever, the stell he very fat and sweet, and greatly preferred to that of the sheep. Here is also a great number of hogs, but their shesh is very indifferent, and the little fat they have so of an oily nature.

Dogs and cars are their chief domestic animals. The negroes frequently eat the former, and are very fond, of them, indonuch that they will not only give a sheep for one of them, but also something to boot. They prefer dogs shesh to any other, and consider it in the same light at the Europeans do venison. The dogs here are much like our foxes, and have long upright ears: their tails are long, but tiper, and are without hair; the skin is also naked; and they never back, but only how! They are very disagreeable to the tight, but much more so to the touth. The blacks call them cabra de matta, which, in the Portuguele, signifies a wild goat; and so universally are they admired in this country, that in some places they breed them for sale, and they setch a much better price than the sheep, when carried to the markets.

The negroes are allo very fond of cats, but they do not eat them, unless out of necessity. If they are good moniers, they value them much, as they are prodigiously peftered with various forts of vermin: their cats are called by the netives ambaio, and are in general very handsome.

Amony

top of 18: A1 c fmal fruit in form : g fome are proa pomo fruit,

Y. A.

ft, they grain, les and next to y grow,
o ipairs
of out a
is, with hey are cat extaile

infinite at flows £ fruits, ns, and culiar to f a walof a yelred and e latter. fugar. but the and one will not half the ol, their

tly prelittle fat The fond of seep for e much tails are is alfo hey are bich, in ces they ter pirce

y do not d moauily per-Among Among their wild beafts (of which they have various does; both on the seafts, and in the inland 'parts) notice are more diffinguished than the elephants; for though in other parts these animals are rendered docile and useful, yet here they are never tamed: but, notwithstanding this, they feldom lurt any one, not is it an easy marker to provoke them: The following story of one of these animals is velated in Mr. Rostman's description of Guiney: "In December 1700, at six in the morning, an elephant came to El Mina; walking easily along the shore under the bill of St. Jago. Some negroes were so bold as to get to him without any thing in their hands: he fossered them to encompass him, and the following shot which the negroes now poured out him, did not even make him mend his sace, and he only seemed between whiles to threaten the negroes, by prickling up his ears, which were of a predigious size. However, he went on; and soon entred our garden. This down the west soon fallowed by some of our people. He had broke down four or five occa-trees; and in our prefence he broke down five or fix more; when the frength he same appraised to the in breaking down a tree might be fittly compated to the force exerted by a man in knocking down a high of three of four years of age. While he shood here, above an hundred shot were fired at him, which made him these as if no r liad been killed on the foot. But this in a spiring the negroe abow with his trunk, and drawing him to him, fred upon him wo or three times, and, as if that was not sufficient, gored two holes in his body with his trunk, and drawing him to him, red upon him two or three times, and, as if that was not sufficient, gored two holes in his body with his trunk, and drawing him to him, tred upon him two or three times, and, as if that was not sufficient, gored two holes in his body with his trunk, and drawing him to him, tred upon him two or three times, and, as if that was not sufficient, gored two holes in his body with his trunk, and drawing him to him, tred upon him der to make our escape; but he followed none of us, but going to the back door, threw it to a great distance; then turning from it, walked through the garden hedge, and proceeding flowly to the river by mount Jago, bathed himself. Flaving thus refreshed himself a little, he came out of the river, and stood under fome trees by our water tubs, where he also cooled himself, and then broke the tubs, where he also cooled himself, and then broke the tubs in pieces, as he did also a cance that lay by them. The firing was here renewed, till the elephant at length self; after which, they cut off his trunk, which was so hard and tough, that it cost the negroes thirty frokes before they could separate it, which must have been very painted to the elephant, since it made him roar, which was the only noise I heard him make. He was no fooner dead, than the negroes sell on him in crouds; each cutting off as nuch of his seln as he could, so that he furnified great numbers with food. They who pretend to understand elephant shooting, afterwards told us, that we ought to have find tron, bullets; indeed, ours were not only of to have fhot iron bullets; indeed, ours were not only of lead, but soo finall, and therefore most of them had rebounded from his fide, and very few penetrated his skull."
Thus far Mr. Bosman. These creatures are so very numerous here, that they are very prejudicial to the fruit-trees, especially to the orange, banana, and fig-trees; they not only eat the fruit, but also the stem of the latter, and

not only eat the fruit, but allo the item of the latter, and totally definor the tree.

Great numbers of tygers are all over this coaff, fome of which, being not only large, but of the most ferectious nature, are exceeding dangerous. Jackalls are allo very numerous, and nearly as ravenous and fierce as the tygers. They are whally about the fize of a sheep, but have longer legs, which are thick in proportion to their bodies! Their half is short and sported, their head share and broad, their head share stored as the specific of their seals assessing than and they are very strong; Some teeth exceeding that ; and they are very firong; Some wild boars are also here; but they are not fo rapacious as in other countries; and their flesh is very agreeable to the

in other countries; and their flesh is very agreeable to the taste, and is exceeding good to eat.

Monkies and apes, in great numbers and variety, are to be found in this country. Some of these are called by the Dutch bearded monkies, from their lawing long white beards; the hair on their backs are of a light brown, that on the belty white, and the rest of the body is covered with thost, if here are others called white notes; from that part of them only being white. These animals, though of various Torts, are all very cunning, and ready to imitate what they see. They are found of their young; always in

action, and greatly referribe the homes form; the she this neigness call them award used, and say they could fould for they would. They are in general thieves; and she wirromarkable fubrity in what they she particularly willist, of which we have the following; relation : they take did on swo stalls in each pass; is much anales they main they did not award they had they are they take did on swo stalls in each pass; is much anales they maint is way, continually leaping out their hind who is better they maint is way, bed what they have in their about it, and let the wife from they had what they have in their about; and let the wife drop to be at liberty to run. Every stall, they plottle it nicely examined, and if they do not like it, they show it a way, and pull another; fo that this daintinust occasions mere damage than their thievery.

The maives call one of the most remarkable of chefe species boggo; and the Europeans; mandril : le is different from all others, and approaches much neiters to the human shape. The body, when full grown, is as large as that of a man; their legs are much shorter, but their seek is and the early legs are much shorter, but their seek is any other hair than the systems. The most is very large, and the face broad and flat, wishout any other hair than the systems. The most is very frame, the hips thin; and the mosth wide. The face is wrintled in a fruith old age, and the face broad and stay without any other hair than the systems. The most is self-self in a first hold of the month wide. The face is wrintled in a fruith old age, and the seeth are broad and stay without any other hair than the systems. The most is self-self in a first hold of the month wide. The face is wrintled in a fruith old age, and the seeth are broad and stay without of the body is orvored with long hair. They always wale erect; and, when teased, cry link children. A preferit of one of these months and the self-self in charge to a negre slave, who knew how so feed and nurse it, but whenever he left the deck, the sai

death of the animal, for it was found dead under the wind-lafa the next morning.

There are, befides the wild beafts of a voracious nature, others that are much mider, fuch as harrs, antelopes, and hares. The former of these are of various sorts, forme of them being as large as cows, others not biggs: than sheep, and some even so small areas. They are in general of a red colour, with a black stope on the back, and some of them are beautifully striped with white. Their fiesh is particularly admired by the Dutch; and all the different kinds are good to eat.

particularly admired by the Dutch; and all the united kinds are good to eat.

Several forts of wild cats are to be not with here, forme of which are fpotted like tygers, and are very fierce and mifehevous. Among their is the civer-cat, caffed by the negroes kankan, and, by the Portuguefe, gatof de algalia. I hey are about the fize of a fox, but longer legged; and the tail refembles that of a common cat, except being longer in proportion to the body. Their hair is grey, and full of black spots; those who keep them for the fake of the musk, generally feed them with raw fiely, or entrails, as they yield much more from that than a drier food: When hungry they are very ravenous and will even graw. as they yield much more from that than a drier food. When hungry they are very ravenous and will even gnaw through the wood of their eage. They are very cleanly, and slways roll and tumble on their food before they eat it. They who keep them generally vex and teaze them before they take out the mufk from the bag: for the more the animal is entaged previous to this operation; the beforet will be the effect. The bag which contains the civice is in the middle betwize the arous and the puderdum, both in the mide and fermale [but it is much larger in the male. The liquor of which the civet confifts appears to be excreted from certain glands that he liveween the coats that compose the bag from which the civet is taken. The pivet is not of any use in medicine, but is valued as a great ferfunc.

Some porcupines are afform this country, which are in general about two free in height, and their teeth are remarkably thatp. They are very diving, Infonuch that they will venture to attack the largest and most dangerous snakes. When irritated, they shoot their quilts at the enemy; and with such violence, that they afterwards prove fatal. Their quilts are from eight to ten inthes long, and pointed at both ends; they are of a horny substance, and much referrible tortoilethest in coloni. The negroes can them, and consider their sless as great delicacy.

There are reveral other annuals in this part of the coast of Gulney, and, among the rest, that remarkable one called by the natives potto, but more generally known by the name of stotic, and is faid to be the most ugly creaters.

tare in the universe. This saimal is fo flow in its motion, that it cannot travel above twenty yards in a day. The head is firangyly disproportioned, and the fore-feet greatly resemble hands. The hair of the young ones is of a pale mouse colour; but that of the old is red, and looks more like wool than hair. The semale, when big with young, climbs the trunk of some old tree, in which there it an hollow, from some accidental decay, at is distance from the ground. Here she deposits her young, which are generally two in number: during the time the fusckles her young, she continues in the same, hole, and though that period is very short, before it is expired, she becomes almost emaciated. When the young are able to crawl after her, the leads them to the nearest branches of the tree, where they devour the leaves first of one and their another. When the tree is quite stripped, they are obliged to seek a new place of abode: the journey, however, to the next tree, takes up no small time in performing; and though the creature is fat and in good condition, at the time he leaves his former habitation, yet before has reached his new one he becomes as poor and lean as possible; and if the tree is high, or at any distance, and he meets with nothing in his journey, he inevitably dies with hanger. While it is thus travelling slowly on the ground, any heast may kill and devour it, for it is intirely defence-less, and, when attacked, only makes a noise like the crying of a kitten. It has three claws on each foot, and the fore-feet longer than those behind.

A four socked animal, called by the negroes, quoggelo, lives in the woods. It is almost eight feet long, including the tail, and is covered from the neck to the end of the body with scales resembling the leaves of an artich ak: they are placed very close together, and secure the creature from the attack of his enemies, particularly the typers and leopards, who frequently pursue, in the wood of the holy with scales resembling the leaves of an artich ak: they are placed very cl

ture, and will not hurt any thing: it lives on pifmires, catching them with its tongue, which is very long and glutinous. The negroes knock them on the head, fell their fkins to the Europeans, and eat their flesh, which they fay

is exceeding white and palatable.

The grano is an amphibious creature, and greatly refembles the crocodile; but it is very inoffenfive, not
hurting any thing except cocks and hens, among which it
makes great flaughter. This animal is about hurting any thing except cocts and nent, among which it formetimes makes great flaughter. This animal is about four feet in length, the body is black speckled, the eyes are round and sharp, and the skin very tender. The negroes eat their siesh, as do also the Europeans, and they all agree that it is far preferable to that of their cocks and hens, being

very grateful to the tafte.

Cocka and hens, geefe, ducks, turkies, and pigeons are their tame poultry; their wild fort are, mallards, phea-fants, and partridges; befides which, they have peacocks, fieldiares, ring-doves, cranes, &c. Here are also great neutrares, ring-doves, cranes, &c. Here are also great numbers of parrotts, parroquets, eagles, kites, green-birds, and several others. The most common are the cocks and hens, which are exceeding plentiful all over the coast : in some parts they are very fat and good, but in general they are so dry and lean, that sew people chuse to eat them. The best birds here for use are the wild ducks, which

are very plentiful, and little inferior to those of Europe. e also various kinds of small birds, some of which are exceeding beautiful; among these, there is one that has this remarkable circumstance attending it, that whenever it moults, it changes its colour; so that those which are black this year, become blue or red the next; they will be yellow the following year, and afterwards green; but they never vary from their five colours, which are always very bright, and never mixed. The crown bird is more beautiful than those in other parts of Guiney. bard is more beautiful than funde in other parts of cuincy. They are about the fize of a flork, and receive their name from a large tuft that grows on their head, fome of which are red, ethers blue, and fome of a fining gold. Their tails are very long; a and the negroes pluck their feathers to adorn their heads with. Their bodies are chiefly covered with black feathers; the fides of their heads are beautified with purple spots, and the feathers of their wings and tails are of different colours, as yellow, red, white, and

Abundance of reptiles and infects are on this coaft, fuch as ants, bees, beetles, fpiders, gnats, caterpillars, millepedes, locults, cock-roaches, fcorpions, frogs, toads, and fi here are also some camelions, many crocodiles, and great numbers of lizards.

The most remarkable of these insects are the aute, which

bre of various forts and colours; forme are white, others black, and fome red. The white are as transparent as glafs, and bite very forcibly; but the red are the worst, their shing being inflammatory, and the pain it produces inof much longer centinuance than that of the millepodes. They make their nests in the fields, and generally raife them as leaft ten feet from the ground; but fome build them in high trees, from whence they the in the forement to the at leaft ten feet from the ground; but fome build them in high trees, from whence they fly in such swarms to the European settlements, as to become exceeding troublesome to the inhabitants. They are very ravenous, and will sometimes attack a living thesp, which in a night'a time they will reduce to a period skelenor, saving not the leaft thing except the bones. Fowls and chickens frequently share the fame fate; and even rats, though such a strength the famile are the fame fate; and even rats, though such a strength the famile. share the same rate; and even rate, though men active animals, are not able to escape. As soon as one of these animals is attacked by the anta, his destruction is at hand, for they gather in such predigious numbers, that they soon everpower him; now will they quit him, till they are sufficiently reinforced to carry him off to some convenient place, when they immediately fall to work, and in a short me reduce it to a mere skeleton. .. It has been remarked time reduce it to a mere ficeleon. It has been remarked, that if these little animals have not a language (as many believe they have), yet they have certainly some method of communicating their thoughts, which has been experienced in the fullowing manner: when two or three of them have been found straggling on the hunt, a cockroach has been killed, and thrown in their way. As soon as they found what it was, they sent away for help, while the others staid and watched the dead body, till their comrade returned at the head of a large posse; when if they found themselves too sew to carry off the prize, have detached a second messenger for an additional force.

Ginats are very numerous near, woods, and marshy

Gnats are very numerous near woods and marthy

Gnats are very numerous near woods and marshy grounds: they sting very sharp, and raise prodigious swellings, attended with violent pain. They frequently oblige the inhabitants to change their habitations, as they are exceedingly troublelome in the night-featon.

Millepedes or log-lice, are also very numerous; and though their sling is not so dangerous as that of the scorpion, yet it occasions a very sharp pain for some time. They are stat and red intersected like other worms, and have two small horns or claws with which they strike. Their feet are forty in number, viz. twenty on each side; from whence they are called sorty-ters by the English and from whence they are called forty-legs by the English and Portuguefe.

Here are great numbers of locults, which fometimes make great destruction among the corn and vegetables. This insect is about five inches long, and about the thicknees of a man's little finger; it has a cowl over the nees, aid a pyramidal head, from whence there proceed two horns or feeders, almost an inch long; the eyes are prominant, and of a dark red colour; the body is oblong, and of a bloody purple colour; and the tail is forked like a swallow's. It has four ash-coloured wings marked with dufky foots: the fore-feet and thighs are very flender, but the hinder ones are long and thick, and marked with trans-verse streaks of a blackish colour. Besides the fort already deferibed, there are other species of this infect, some of which are not above three inches in kngth; these are of the cowled or hooded kind; the lower wings are finely chequered with brown and scarlet, and the upper are of a light green ftreaked

Cock-roaches are in general about two inches long, of a dark brown colour, and in shape somewhat like a beetle.

in

la n

They are said to be great enemies to bugs,

I hey are taid to be great enemies to bug,

Scorpions are in general about three inches in length;
they have four legs on each fide, befides two claws armed
with fnippers, between which is the head. The body confifts of nine joints, and the tail of fix, which has a hooked
weapon at the end. There are fome on this coaft as big
as finall lobiters, and have the fame fort of claws and feet; but their bodies are covered all over with long black hair.
All of them have a small bladder full of deadly possion at
the end of their tails, which they discharge either at man

Toads are remarkably large here; and some of them so strong and venomous, that they frequently engage and kill

Snakes not only infest the woods, but also the houses of the negroes, and even the European forts and fettlements. Most of them are very large and vent mous; but there is one of a peculiar nature, and so inoffentive that it will neither hurt man or beast. It is called the horn-snake, from a horn, or rather a tooth, that rises from the upper jaw, and projects through the note. It is about five feet in length, variegated with black, brown, yellow, and white fireaks very agreeably mixed. I he head is broad and flat, and the horn is white, hard, and the presented. The negroes often tread upon them; for they found mes so glut the meleves with food, that they freezet froid will not awake them. The negroes often eat them, and account their fields a very delicious

ent al

oducer

to the

he leaft quently ve ani

hand, by foon re futtivenient

a thort narked many niethod i expehree of

, while if they

marthy a fwelare ex-

s; and le scor-le time. ns, and ftrike. h fide ;

lifh and netimes getables e thick ed two are prong, and ed with h tranf fome of e are of e finely are of a

ng, of a beetle.

ength a armed dy con-

ft as big

oilon at at man them fo and kill oules of ements.

there is

it will e upper five leet id white often eat them, and account their field a very delicious fare.

There are on the Gold coast great quantities of various kinds of fifth in the fea and rivers. Thole of the former are, doradoes, bohitas, cod, tunny, thornbacks, the flying-fifth, fee. There are alle bohiter, crabs, prawns, thrimps, and mufeles. The principal fresh-water fish are of three forts the first of which is called carmon, and is a white fish about two feer long; but they are very fat and oily, otherwise their fiesh would be extremely agreeable. The fecond is the mullet which differs from the former only in its fize, and not baving for thick a head, and the fiesh is of much the fame quality. The third fort is called batavla, the largest of which are tolerably good, but they are apt to take muddy: they are about a foot in length, and very proportionably shaped. There are also some plalce; and flounders are exceeding plentiful, but they are not so good as those in Europe, and differ greatly in their shape.

plalee; and flounders are exceeding plenturu, but they are not fo good as those in Europe, and differ greatly in their shape.

The dorado is the best sish of those caught in the sea, the siesh of which is exceeding delicate; and in taste somewhat resembles that of a falinon. They are generally about four or five feet long, and have a fort of crest on the head, which joins to a large sin that runs to the extremity of the tail, there is also another that is shorter, and runs only from the vent to the tail. The belly sins reach almost to the vent, which is placed in the center of the body, and the mouth is of a middle fize, having small sharp teeth in the jaws, palate, and tongue. The eyes are large, the scales exceeding small, and the colour of a blush green. The liver dried and pulverized, if taken in wine, is a cure for the dysentery. They greatly refort about ships, and are effectmed the swiftest sish that swims. The king-sish is reckoned, when in scason, one of the best on the coast. They are in general about sive feet in length; with a long forked tail, and the back and sides are full of brown spots, but the belly is white. They continually harbour among rocks; and sometimes get into such share, so he was an and sometimes get into such share, so he was a such sides are full of brown spots, but the belly is white. They continually harbour among rocks; and sometimes get into such share, so he was an and sometimes get into such share, so he was a such some the cat-sists. The heart, so he was a such some the cat-sists. The heart, so he was a such some the cat-sists.

The horn-fish, called by forme the cat-fish, received the first name front having ash horn on the top of its head, or beginning of the back: it is about a foot long, with a very large head, and finall mouth; the back is bluffly the belly white, and the fins and tail yellow. It is much effectned, and the fiesh reckoned very wholesome.

The moon-fish is of a flat form, and would be almost oval, were it not for its tail, which, is large and hollowed. It is about two feet long, one broad, and near two inches thick. The mouth is small, and contains two rows of teeth; over it is a little rising, which appears like a nose with nostrils, and the part above that looks like a forehead, with large wrinkles. The eyes are round, and very red: it has only two fuss, but they are large, and placed at the sides of the gills, with two brisses, one about the middle of the back, and ending at the tail, and the other running in the same direction beneath the belly. The fieth is particularly admired by the Europeans, and is white, firm, and well-tailed. well-taffed.

The bonito is a good fifth, but inferior to the dorsdo, above deferibed. It is about three feet in length, and two in circumference, and has a fharp head, a finall mouth, large gills, full eyes, and a tail like a half moon. It has not any feales, except on the middle of the fides, where there is a line of gold colour, that runs from the head to the tail. The back and fides are of a greenish colour, but the belly is white, and shines like filver. It has seven but the belly is white, and fhines like filver. It has feven fins, two on the back, two at the gills, two on the belly joint below the gills, and one in the center of the belly, opposite to the largest on the back. From the last on the back proceeds a small narrow one, that reaches to the tail, and another that extends from the last on the belly to the tail in like manner. They are caught in places where the fea is roughest. The failors catch them with a hook baited with a white rag, which they snap at with great exercises.

The albicore is in general about fix feet in length, and has yellowish eyes, with a forked tail, the bottom of the belly is blue, inclining to green; and near the tail, on the under part, are feveral thort fins. The fixin is fmooth and white, and they have but one bone, which extends through the body: the fins are of a yellowith colour, and the fifth, when in the water, appears exceeding beautiful. It refem-

itsein feine respects the honizo, but the field is drief, and not fo will tailed.

There are, bediese the "6th abredly minimized obtained of a much larger first that infest the Gold count, particularly gramputels, finants, and populoise, but these are felded on caught by the natives." Here are after two forts of sprens, which only differ in that, fize, one of them being much larger than the other, but the smaller are the back, and; when other phillid or fried, at very agreeably. With respect to the blocks inhabiting the Gold conft, they are in general of a middling stature, and offer yes-prows; their teeth are white, and tolerably well ranged their she are red, and not of thick at those of the inhabitant in the other parts of Guildey. They are broadfaculdered, have large arms; thick hands, and long fingers. They anoint their bodies every morning with palm-oil, so that their sich is very smooth and sleek; but, exclusive of this, they confider that as a very wholesome practice; and, as they are naturally apt to breed vermin, reckon it a prefervative from them.

They anoint their bodies every morning with palm-oil, fo that their fkin is very fmooth and fleck; but, exclusive of this, they consider that as a very wholefome practice; and, as they are naturally apt to breed vermin, reckon it a preservative from them.

The men are very quick of apprehension, and in general have excellent memories; but they are naturally such and indoient, fo that they are only industrious from necessity. They transact their assays appear indifferent whether they rive to prosperty does not feem in the least to affect them. This, however, does not appear to be real, or well-grounded; for they are very proud; cunning, deceisful; and greatly addicted to thest; and so environment of the right of they are very proud; cunning, deceisful; and greatly addicted to thest; and so environment and selfish, that they will quarrel among themselves on the most trisling occasion. Those of consequence walk with their eyes fixed on the ground, feldom looking about, or taking notice of any one, except it be a person of higher rank; but to their inseriors they show such contemps; that they will not ever deign to speak to them. They are generally very complainnt to strangers; but they do that for the sake of in being returned, which in a distinguished gratification of their pride. They pay great respect to the Europeans, and are highly pleased with their accustomed civilities; but of these they frequently take advantage, by laying some scheme either to plunder or defraud them.

The women, though not so tall as the men, are very first and well-proportioned; they have fine sparkling eyes, small mouths, and beautiful teeth; their nostes are in general high, and a little crooked, and they have fine sparkling eyes, small mouths, and beautiful teeth; their nostes are in general bigh, and a little crooked, and they have fine sparkling eyes, small mouths, and beautiful teeth; their nostes are in general bigh, and a little crooked, and they have fine sparkling eyes, small mouths, and beautiful teeth; their nostes are insu

These people are very cleanly in their persons, and where opportunity ofters, with themselves several times a where opportunity ofters, with themselves several times a star, for which purpose they grammonly build their villages near, the sea, or our the benies of syers. This cashom is exceeding necrastry, as it not only eleantes them from the line and star, to which vermin they are naturally, subject, but also being to raise off the disagreeable secured, the palmoil with which they are not the star of the

rants, but for the more necessary purpose of a market fer the fale of provifiens and other commodities.

The people of higher rank have their houses generally fituated near the market, and separated from other buildings. They are built of the same materials as these of the common people, but are more lofty and spacious. In the center is a portice open on all fides, but covered with a floping reof made of the leaves of trees, to shelter them from the heat of the sun; and here they divert themselves at their being house. at their leifure hours.

at their leifure hours.

The houfes of the common people are built at a very small expence; the materials, which consist only of timber, clay, and leaves, being taken by the slaves wherever, they can find them. They commonly creek a house in fix or seven days, and the expence to the carpenters feldom exceeds forty shillings. Each family has a granary or store-house, where they keep their wheat, millet, and other grain: these are without the town.

With respect to their furniture, a few stools, some earthern pots to hold water and drefs their victuals in, and a few small wooden came, connected the whole.

With respect to their furniture, a few stools, some airthern pots to hold water and dress their victuals in, and a few small wooden caps, compose the whole. The poorer fort have only a mat to lie on, which they spread on the ground, and some of them cover themselves with the skins of beafts. The better fort use quilts made of rushes, on which they lay a fine may wish a boller, and by it a large kettle with ware to wash them.

In their diet, they are very fifthy, and prefer either steffs or fish that shinks to that which is sweet and wholesome. Their common sood is a pot full of millet boiled to the consistence of bread; or instead of that, yama and potatoes, over which, they pour; as liste pelms oil, and mix with it some herbs, and a small quantity of sinking sish. They have another dish called malaghetts, which is composed of sish with a, handful of Indian wheat, the same quantity of dough, and some palm-oil, all boiled in water. This they essent excellent, and indeed it is far from being diagreeable, provided the sish be sweet.

At their meals, they use neither knives sorks, or spoons, but take up their victuals with their singers, and eat it very greedily. They lay it on a mat on the ground, and fit cross-legged, shem squarting on their heels. The husband generally gate alone in his own hut, and his wives separately in theirs, except when he happens to invite his chief singer a pays a visit to his savourite one. They make but tyo meals in a day, one at sun-tiling, and the other at sun-fish, expending a meal they drink water, or poyton, which is a kind of small beer; and they drink palm-wine inher employment of the meals abroad, either in

The chief employment of the men is abroad, either in trade, fifthing, or making palm-wine, great quantities of which are every day fold in the markets; and the profits they get from their labour they give to their wives, who dispose of it in a very frugal manner, as they are in general excellent housewive

Tal excellent housewives.

The women are chiefly employed in providing for the family, under the direction of the principal wite. The first thing they attend to, in the article of diet, is, to make the bread. In the evening they fet by the quantity of corn thought necessary of the family, the shoreeding day. This they beat in the trunk of a tree hollowed for; that purpose like a mortar, or in doep holes of rocks, with wooden peffles; they then winnow and grind it on a flat flone; after which, they mix it with flour of millet, and knead it to a fort of dough, which they divide into finall round pieces, and boil like dumplings. Of the fame dough they also make a fort of biscuit, which will keep for several then the and with this the issue cances are victualled when they go long voyages. They are allo very careful in bring-ing up their children, perticularly their daughters, whom they infirmed in every thing that may tend to make them good and prudent wives, and acquaint them with every branch of dometic occonomy.

Their marrians extremelies are in more and the second

good and pendent vives, and acquaint them with every branch of domestic occonomy.

Their marriage carepropries are in general much she fame as those all along the coath, except in a few particulars. When a fether finds his ion is able to get his own iving, he seeks out for a wife for him, unless the latter should disappoint him by providing for himself. When the parties are agreed, the father of the bridegroom communicates it to the parents of the young woman, who readily agree to the marriage. A priss is then sent for, who, after administering the fettish or oaths, obliges the woman to promise the woman to promise the will love her hutband, and be faithful to him: the point of fidelity. After this ceremony is over, the parents make mutual presents, and the whole company spend the day in feating and mirth. In the evening the hutband leads his wise home, attended by some other relations or friends, who stay with list a whole week to hear her company; after which, they leave her, and she enters on the employment appointed for her.

The negroes sometimes dispose of their daughters when they are too young to consummate the marriage, the ceromonies attending which are as follow: on the day appointed for the wedding, all the kindred on both sides meet at the house of the bride's father, where an elegant entertainment is provided. In the evening the bride is taken to the bride provides house, and put in her husband's bed between two women, where the remains all night; after which the bride is fent back to her faller's house, and there which the bride is fent back to her faller's house, and there which the bride is fent back to her faller's house, and there which the bride is fent back to her faller's house, and there which the bride is fent back to her faller's house, and the enters on the which the bride is fent back to her faller's house, and the enters on the which the bride is fent back to her faller's house, and the enters on the which the bride is fent back to her faller's house, and the enters of the which the

between two women, where the remains all night; after which the bride is fent back to her father's house, and there kept till the is of age for the marriage to be confum-

mated.

Polygamy being allowed among them, fome have from twenty to thirty wives; for the greater the number, tho more they are respected; but the cotsmon fort have feldotts more than ten. All their wives are employed in tiling the ground, and managing the affairs of the family, except two, who, if the husband is rich, are always exempted from labour: the principal of these is called the mulicre grande, or the great wife; and the second is called the bosfum; but having taken occasion to mention these favourite wives, in the former part of our general account of Guincy, to avoid repetition, we shall only add, that when the husband thinks proper to sleep with one of his other wives, lie gives her private intimation of it, in order other wives, he gives her private intimation of it, in order to prevent jealouly, when the retires to her apartment with the greatest privacy, and the matter is kept a profound fe-cret from the rost of them.

They name their children as foon as born; which are

naturally of such strong constitutions, that little care is required in nursing them. The poorer fort of women-fasten them to their backs when they go to their daily labour, and fuckle them ardifferent times, by raising them up to their shoulders, and turning their breasts over to up to their shoulders, and turning their breasts over to them. They take great pains in washing them every-night and morning, when they rub them well with palm-oils, which makes their joints sexible, and greatly secili-tates, their growth. They go quite naked till they are ten-or twelve years of age, when they wear a kind of clout-fastened round the middle. When they arrive at that age, the father takes the boys under his care, and brings them up to his own business. The girls are taught to grind-ces had been dead even it. corn, bake bread, and carry it to market for fale; as also to weave balkets, mats, caps, puries, and other things. The boys are chiefly brought up to filhing or agriculture, her fome of these are put to trades, the principal of which are, fmiths, carpenters, and goldfmiths.

The fmiths make all forts of tools for hulbandry and

The limiths make all, forts of tools for hilbandry and houlhold uses, and though they have no steel, yet they make them with great nearners. Their chief tools are a hard stone instead of an anvil, a pair of tongs, and a small pair of bellows with three or four notels, which is an invention of their own, and blows very strong. Their files are of various sizes, and well tempered: they purchase their hammers of the Dutch,

They chiefly employ their carpenters in making eanoes, and the frame or timber-work of houses, the roofs being and the frame or timber-work of houses, the roofs being made by others called thatchers, who have a poculiar method of ranging the haves of palm-trees, the firms of indian wheat or rashes, which they bind and fasten together on poles of different sizes. These they fell ready-made in the markets; so that they who have occasion to rebuild or repair a house, are at no loss to supply themselves with a roofs as they are sabricated in all sizes and forms.

Their

living,

r comon the

ic cere-lay ap-les meet t enterd's bed t; after ve from

ber, the have felin tilalways is called on thefe id, that e of his in order nt with

nich are care is women: daily laevery faciliare ten at age, grind alfo to The

re, but ry and they 4 97E & a fimall an in-oir files to their

being of Ingether ade in uild or with a

Their

dark colour.

They have a variety of musical instruments, all which they make themselves. They consist of copper hasone, blowing horns, superpers or castenets, and an instrument with fix strings, resembling a guittar; also hand-bells, sutes, and stagelets. The blowing-horns are made of elephants teeth, and ornamented with the figures of birds, beastls, sisten, acc. They blow at the sinall end, and reduce the sound to a kind of tune, by varying it as their sancy directs. Their drums are of several forts, and are mostly made of hollow trunks of trees covered at the end with a sheep's skin, but the other is lost entirely open. They sometimes hang them about their necks with strings, but in general set them on the ground like kettle drums. but in general fet them on the ground like kettle drums. They beat them with two long flicks, and fometimes only with their hands; but the noile is very harsh and difagree-

They beat them with two long flicks, and fometimes only with their hands; but the noife is very harfh and diffagreeable either way.

They always use these instruments at their dances; which is a diversion so delighted in by both sexes, that it is the custom for them to assemble every evening at the market-place for that purpose. On these occasions, they dress themselves in their best attire; the women have a number of small bells hanging at their feet and legs, and the men carry small sans in their hands, made of the tails of elephants or horses. They who compose the dance divide into couples opposite to each other, and the dance consences by their throwing themselves into many wild and idiculous postures, advancing and retreating, leaping, stamping on the ground; bowing their heads to each other as they pass, and muttering some strange noise. The men them strike each other alternately with their sans; and the women lay large circles of straw on the ground, into which they first jump, and dance round them, then throw them up into the air, and catch them with their sands. Thus they divert themselves for about an hour, when they break up the dance, and retire to their respective throw them up into the air, and catch them with their hands. Thus they divert themselves for about an hour, when they break up the dance, and retire to their respective habitations. This is their manner of dancing in general; but they have some dances adapted to peculiar times and circumstances, particularly shole in honour of their settles, which are of a very serious and solemn nature. In some towns they have public dances instituted by order of their kings, which are held annually for eight successive days, when people of both sexes resort to it from all parts of the country. This is called the dancing season, and during the whole time of its continuance the greatest anisth and sessive time of its continuance the greatest anisth and sessive time of the country. The natives of the Gold coast are troubled with few diseases, notwithstanding the unwholesomeness of the climate. That with which they are most affisited is, the canker, or self-worm; they breed between the sight and passage; and not only men and women, but also cattle, are subject to this disorder. Various conjectures have been formed relative to the causes of these worms: some attribute them to the great quantities of fish the negroes

been formed relative to the caules of thele worms: fome attribute them to the great quantities of fish the negroes eat, and others to the palm-wine; but the most reasonable opinion is, that they are occasioned by the unwholefome-ness of the water, which is generally taken out of pools or ponds. This appears the most likely, as it is certain, from that cause alone the inhabitants of the isle of Ormus from that cause alone the inhabitants of the isle of Ormus are affisited with the same disesse; and, to prevent it, they drink fresh water, which is procured at sea eignteen fathoms deep, by the help of divers. These stell-worms are of different faces, but in general run about a foot in length, and are not thicker than a hair. White they remain in the body, they occasion the most exeruciating pain, informuch that some can neither stand or walk, others are incapable of fitting or lying down, and others again are thrown into a flate of infanity.

These canker worms disclose themselves by various symptoms, sometimes with cold shiverings, and at others

Their goldfraiths make a variety of articles of pure gold i, fuch as breaft-plates, helmets, bencelets idons, lausting-verdila, pattins, plates, ornaments for the nets, sings, buttons, &c. They alfo caft, in the most surious manner, the figures of all forts of tune and wild beaft, the heads and fkelerone of lions, tygers, owen, deer, aton-kies, and goats. They are, indeed, excellent artifus but their greateft ingenuity is shown in the gold and filver hatbands made for the Europeans, the thread and texture of which cannot be excelled by any artift in Europe or effewher.

There are also among them fome good potters, who have learnt that art from the Portugues. Though their artifus and the worm appears fo far out at to which cannot be excelled by any artift in Europe or effewhere.

There are also among them fome good potters, who have learnt that art from the Portugues. Though their sarthers were is thin, yet it is very subfantial, and equally good for use as any made in Europe. Their vessels will and the subject of the subject

rether than endure it, a man would for ever renounce all the profit of trading on this coaft.

The negroes here are likewife fubject to other differingers, namely, the lues venerea, the head-ach, and fevera but as these are very speedily cored by compositions made of herbs and other simples, they are under no uneasy apprehensions concerning them.

On the death of any person, the relations and friends immediately affemble, and, surrounding the corpse, express the most hideous lamentations; they then wrap the body in an old cotton cloth, and put it into a cossin made of the back of a tree, covering the sace over with the skin of a goat; in this manner they expose it in the open air for half a day, the favourite wise fitting by it all the time, and rubbing the face with a whip of straw. If the deceased is a woman, the husband uses the same ceremonies. During this time the nearest relations appointed on the occasion sing mournfully, and beat their brais basions, till the bearers come to remove the body, and every thing is

During this time the nearest relations appointed on the occasion sing mournfully, and beat their brass basons, till the bearers come to remove the body, and every thing is ready for the procession. In the interim, however, an old woman goes from house to house, and collects formerhing for the funeral charges, towards which every person in the town or village is obliged to contribute, in proportion to their circumstances: with the money then collected they purchase a cow or an ox, which they present to the priest, that he may obtain repose for the deceased, and affist him in his journey to the other world: this beast the priest factrisces, and sprinkles the feetish of the deceased with its blood, which with them is considered as a proplitary offering for the departed person.

The previous ceremonies being over, the coupse is laid on a board, and the company for a short time sing and dance round it, after which it is carried to the grave by men, but only women are suffered to attend as mounters. The chief or favourite wise walks immediately after the corpse; and if the deceased be a woman, the husband only follows it, no other man being permitted to attend. When they come to the place of interment, the body is immediately as in the grave, which is generally made about four feet deep; it is inclosed with sakes, and over it they raise a shed or covering, so that neither rain or beasts car come near it. When the body; is deposited, the women croep beneath this shed, and renew their lamentations by way of a conclusive sarewel. They then raise a square heap of earth over the body, on which they lay the principal tools and instruments used by the deceased in his life time, as asson his cloaths and weapons. The friends of the departed also bring their gifts, as tokens of their affection, which they either lay in the grave, or place over it.

But the most excessive lumentations, and tokens of forover it.

over it.

But the most excessive lamentations, and tokens of forrow are expressed, when the king dies; for as his condition
and digaity require great attendance, he is provided with
servants not only to accompany him in his journey, but
also to wait on him in the other world. To effect this,
each of his grandees, or, chief men, present him with a
slave; others give one of their wives, and some one of
their children, so that there is always a considerable number, who are all facrificed previous to the interment of
the royal corpte. The persons thus designed for victims
are infinared by stratagem, for, on the day appointed for
the funeral, they are sent on a pretended errand to some
remote place, where people chosen for the purpose lie in
wait, and easily dispatch them. Their bodies are brought

to the palace, and poblicly engaged, as a atfilmony of the great respect in which the time was held by his subjects; after this, they are befineared with blood, and carried with the royal corps in great feleranity to the grave, which is previously made in a wood, or fome other place equally private. Their bodies only, however, are interred, for their heads are fevered off, and fixed on poles round the grave, which is confidered as an honourable ornament. Besides these, the king's favourite wives request to be factified, that they may be laid with him in the fame grave, in order to accompany him in the other world. They bury also with him his cloaths and weapons, with such the things as he effected most valuable; and near the grave they place vessels containing victuals and drink, which, as soon as smpty, they change, and bring others in their sead.

in their Read.

We shall here give in account of the ceremonies obferved at the funerals of the kings of Fetu, which, though not exactly the same as those abovementioned, tend to shew the strange notions diese people have of paying reverence to the dead. When one of these kings dies, the people experts their grief by mournful songs and outcries. They wash the corple, drefs it magnificently, expose it to public view, and serve up victuals to it at the usual hours, as if the deceased were living. When the body begins to corrupt, four slaves bear it, without ceremony, and inter it in the woods, for ever concealing where they put it. If any of the wives of the deceased follow them, they kill them, and bury them along with him. In the same grave they lay his fetifies, his cloaths, his arms; in thort, whatever he was sonded of when alive, with victuals and drink. When the slaves have covered up the grave, they return to the palace, and without speaking, kneel down at the gate, fretching out their necks to the executioner, that they may go serve their master in the other world; in full perivasion that he will reward their fidelity, by giving them the first posts in his new kingdom. While the slaves are busy in the interment, the people make a cruel slaughter of those they think may be useful to the deceased in his present state. Some kings who have been well beloved, have had four or sive lundred persons of both fexes massaced on this occasion. This barbarous cuttom is practified, more or lefs, all along the coast of Guiney; as M. Marchais relates, in his voyage to these parts.

There are, befides the fetifies of particular pessons, others common to each kingdom; these are generally some large mountain or remarkable tree, which if any person should be so indiscrete as to cut or disfigure, they would be put to the most cruel death. Each village has also its guardian fetish, dressed benefits; and for this patron they erect, in the most public place, a kind of altar made with reeds, and covered with a roof of palm-leaves. These kind of altars are frequently met with in woods, and other private places; they are generally loaded with all forts of settless, and before them are plates or pots filled with maiz, rice, and fruits. When the negroes want rain, they place pitchers before them; if they are at war, they lay sabres

and ponisrds to aft victory; if they want fifth, they offer fifth-bones is to intreat for palm-wine; they leave the frault chilfel with which they eva the tree; and fo with refpect to other things, being firmly perfuseded the fetifh will grant their requeft, and beflow upon them? At a they have occasion for. Each priest has his peculia. The fifth which chiefly consists of a large wooden the fifth with earth, oil, blood, the bones of men and beasts, feathers, hair, and other such tristing articles: an oath taken before one of these fetishes is deemed of the most folern and obligatory nature. These people live in great dread of the devil, to whom they see the litheir missortunes, and even tremble at his name. The motions of the prejudices they receive from this stend, are such that they have an annual custom of banishing him from every town have an annual custom of banishing him from every town and villages the exercenonics attending which are thus described by a person who was twice an eye-witness of them: "This procession is attended by a feast of eight days, spent in all manner of singing, skipping, dancing, mirth, and jolitity is in which time a perfect lampooning liberty is allowed, and scandal so highly induged, that they may freely chant out all the faults, villainies, and frauds of their superiors, as well as inferiors, with impunity. The only way to stop their mouths, is, to ply them well with drink, which immediately alters their tone, and turns their faires into panegyries on the good qualities of him who has so mobile treated them. On the eighth day in the morning they hunt out the devil with a distral cry, all atunning one after another, throwing excrements, stones, wood, or any thing they can come at, as thick as hail, at tunning one after another, throwing excrements, stones, wood, or any thing they can come at, as thick as hail, at tunning one after another, throwing excrements, frones, wood, or any thing they can come at, as thick as hail, at tunning one after another, throwing excrements, frones

appears itear his late awening teveral ingues incremively. The blacks have generally two days of worthip in the week, one of which is dedicated to their teithes, and the other is called their boffum-day, being that on which they were born. On the latter day they clothe themselves in white, and bessear themselves with earth of the same concur, as emblems of innocence. The fettish-day, however, is observed with the greatest devotion: on these days they wall themselves more carefully than on others; and, putting on their best cloatts, assemble at a particular place, in the middle of which is a large tree. At the soot of this tree a table is set, the feet of which are dressed with several garlands made of boughs, and on it they spread rice, millet, maiz, sruit, meat, and sish, with palm-wine and oil, as offerings to their fetishes. In the middle of the table sits the priest, called fetisses, who make a long harangue to his auditors, which they hear with a living lizard in it, and when the harangue is over, he sprinkles or washes the table with some of this water, during which the people repeat certain words with a loud voice clapping their hands, and crying out, jom jore; which concludes the ceremony.

The priefts are the only people that are excimpt from labour; and indeed they have but little occasion to work; for they are fed at the public expence, and gather confiderable possession by the sale of their fetithes, the prices of which they fix in proportion to the circumstances of the purchaser. The negroes believe that the fetisleroes or priests converse with the fetisles, whom they seem to consider as intelligent beings, and that they are acquainted with their most distant and private transactions; for this reason they always approach their priests with the greatest respect and reverence, and reserve for them their choicest daintes.

There are five degrees, or divisions, into which the natives of the Gold coast are distinguished: the first are, their kings. The second are their nobility, who are men that have acquired great reputation by their wealth. The third may be called civil magistrates, their province being only to take care of the city or village, and to appeale such tumults as may arise among the inhabitants. The fourth are the common people, employed in agriculture, fishing, &c. The fifth and last are the slaves, who are either taken in war, become so by poverty, or are fold by their relations.

tefpect hey have led with feathers. folemn eat dread fortunes. the preery town are thus itness of of eight spooning that they frauds of irns their him who y in the

fones, er enough

ude their dues not and fcour

free them

ne perion fledfaftly that they

hat when rplex one that he flively."

fame cohowever. days they and, putplace. th feveral ice, miltable fita

angue to Near rd in it. r washes

ing their

pt from er confi-

ne prices

ances of feroes or quainted

for this

greatest

the nafirst are are men n. The ce being appeale s. The iculture,

ip in and the hich they felves in Me may confides the different kingdoms sinher at use-narchies or republies, whose kings are in general herediture, but some of them are electives. The government of most of them consist of two parts; the first of which is the body of the kabothirs, or chief men; and the other the sunferes, or young men; all ordinary affairs fall under the administration of the latter; but the national concerns are determined by both parists together. Their their justices, or judges, as well in kingdoms as expublics, are continently choisi from amongst the most weathy, and particularly the governors of towns and villages. These take cognizance of all civil and eriminal cases, but use the parties have siberty to appear to the king, their judgment is not altifolately decifive:

1. Offences of a criminal nature are generally punished by fairs. A murdeier indeed is sentenced to death; but such persons are feldom; accounts; for it ha has other affects himself, or friends to pay the fine, he cleapes; but if not, he suffers. In the latter case, as soon as sentence is passed, he is delivered to the executioner, who blinds his eyes, and ties his hands behind him; after which, he leads him to some field without the town, where he makes him kneel down, bending his head forward, when he durust a speat through his hoody. This done, he cuts of his head with a hatchet, and dividing the body into four parts, leaves it exposed in the open air, to become a prey to birds and beafts.

oratte.

The murdering of a flave is generally punished by a fine of thirty-fix crowns, and that of a free negro by one of five hundred; but the relations of the perion mordered frequently murgate the fine.

Threvitig is commonly punished by a refloration of the goods, and paying a fine, which is levied in proportion to the value of the goods, and the circumstances of the of-

TOn the coaft, adultery is punished only by fine, for which reason many women, by consent of their husbands, bestow their favours merely to take advantage of those who

bettow their ravors merely to take advantage or those bare been foolshly captivated by their charms.

But there is more frickness observed by the inland negroes, in cases of adultery, than by those on the coast. He that debauches a negroo's wife is not only intirely He that debucties a negroor wile is not only interly reined, but his relations often (offer with him; and if the person injured be a man of property, the fine will not sa-wify him, but he must also have the life of the offender. If the criminal be a flave, his death is inevitable, and that in the most cruel manner; besides which, a sine is levied In the most cruel manner; besides which, a fine is levied on his master. A woman caught in adultery is also in great danger of her life, unless her relations pacify the enraged hulband with a sum of money, or some valuable present; and she who is eaught with her hulband's shave is infallibly put to death, as also she shave her paramour; besides which, her relations are obliged to pay a considerable sum of money to the hulband.

They punish the sealing of men with great severity, and sometimes with death; as also the stealing of hoge, there, or other cattle. In those parts which are independent.

and concerner with death, at allot the treath of bogs, there, or other cattle. In those parts which are independent of the Europeans, they will much fooner put a man to death for flealing a theep, than for murder.

The negroes, in all cases of injury, are responsible not only for their children, but also their relations, who in

fech cases help one another by a mutual contribution, each giving something towards the fine, according to his eircumstances, otherwise the offender would be condemned either to flavery or death. In like manner every mafter is obliged to make good the injury done by his flave; for whatever crime he commits his mafter muftaile pay the fine.

An exceeding heavy fine is imposed on a very rich man who commits an offence: they affign two good reasons for the levying of it: first, that he was not urged to it by necef-fity; and, secondly, that he can better spare the money. On this account, many negroes, though rich, will always plead the greatest poverty; as by that means, if either they or their relations should commit any offence, the fine levied is but small, compared to what it would be if the magistrate knew their real circumstances.

magifrate knew their real circumflances.

As the fovereigns of the different kingdoma on the Gold coaft are naurally proud and ambritous, contentions frequently break out amongst them; on which occasions war is formally declared, and the kings, by their governors, appoint a day for their subjects to assemble in arms. This being done, a herald is fent to announce it to the enemy, at the same time fixing the day, the place, and hour of battle. The grandees, or nobles, then repair to court, and, after complimenting the king, proceed to the war, taking with them their wives and families; and if the motives of the quarrel be great, before they set out, Ne. 27.

A . W.

they defirely, their houses and towns, that the enough, if victoriotic, may gain the left advantage of their enequesh. The kings have a great humber of guarde, who use that their persons either at home or in the field. Thais are well furnished with arms, and have a most formidable appearance: they paint their faces with red, white, or yellow freatts, riarking their breafts and the rot of their bodies with various figures of the fame colour, and across their bodies with various figures of the fame colour, and across their fleesiders they hang a freight firstig of glass beads as a preferentive against dadget. They entry a poniard in their girdli, and in their lists hand they have a long broad field that covers their whole bodies, with a dart or large ollar made of the boughs of trees, to keep off the blows of their oriemies weapons; and on their heads they have caps made of the finn of leopards.

The chief posts in the army are occapied by the nobels, who wear their fasters before them, with large knives harging by their fides. Their save arms with large knives harging by their fides. Their save march by their fides or behind them, and are armed with hows after arrows, and cittless; The common foldiers have long shows and hatchets; their fabrus are fastered in a belt girt retend their wait, and they have sape or helinest made of the files of crocodiles, adorned behint, with a tost of horse hair, and on each fide with a rod shell.

Musters or carbines are their only fire-arms, with which they are furnished by the Dutch, and shey are very apport in the use of them. Some of their shows are made with two edges, and have bread wooden fandles covered with this plates of gold. They have also two forts of alleging or lances, the smallest of which are threy coitinually heep in their right haid, and while they are using it against their enemy, they defend themselves with their shield in the left.

their right haid, and while they are using it against shele enemy, they defend themselves with their sheled in the left.

Their shields are in general made of the bask of crees interwoven, though some of them indeed are made of tenther: they are about six seet long, and four broad, and strongthened within by a cross of wood placed with ison. Some of them are co-ered with the hides of ozen, others with gilt leather, and some with the stime of typers. They are very sapert in the use of this defensive waspon, which, with their sabes, they brandish in such a manner, as some of their bows and arrows with such nicety, that they use their bows and arrows with such nicety, that they use their bows and arrows with such nicety, that they will hit a very small mark at a considerable distance. They are made of hard, tough wood, and the strings are formed of the bask of trees. The arrows are sentented at the head, and pointed with iron; and their quivers, in which they carry them are made of gost stims.

The negroes engage their enemy in bettle, without paying the least regard to order: each commander hus his men close together in a crowd, himself being hid in the midst of them, and in this manner they engage one heap of men against another. In case a few are killed, the rest immediately run away, unless surrounded by the enemy; and so natural is cowardice to them, that when one officer sees another enthralled, instead of advancing to affist him, he consults only his own selety by a speedy slight. As soon as they have discharged their guns, which is the chief each of all their wars. They who cannot raise their ransom, are either kept or fold as slaves; if a person of rank in taken, he is well guarded, and his tansom is staten, he is well guarded, and his tansom is staten, he is well guarded, and his tansom is stated wery high; but if the person who eccasioned this war falls into their hands, they will not admit of any ransom of rains in taken, he is well guarded, and his ransom is signed on.

When the war is ended, and a tr

the future.

When the war is ended, and a treaty of peace agreed on, the contending princes confent to meet each other on a certain day, to proclaim their determinations. The place is generally a large open plain, and each party appears as if aroued for battle, bringing with them their feetihes. The priefts, who are always the principal people in these ceremonies, make the chiefs swear reciprocally to each hostilities, to forget what has pussed, and, as a security for their premises, to give mutual hostages. As soon as these caths are taken, the drums and trumpets begin-to found, the parties throw down their arms, and embrace each other with the greatest cordisity; after which, they pass the remainder of the day in finging and dancing, and commerce to

setween them as it was before the querral

We fhall describe the previnces and kingdoms that form the Gold coast; and the different fettlements in each be-longing to the Europeans: in treating of these, we shall begin at the most wastern part, namely the kingdom of Anism, fitnessed about twenty miles saft of cape Appol-

This is a very plentiful country; for the land being na-turally good, and the inhabitants very attentive to cultiva-tion, it produces provisions of most kinds in great abun-dance. Rice in particular is so plentiful here, that it is apported to all other parts of the coast, and the inhabi-tants bring millet, yame, potatoes, and palm-oil in re-

esported to all other parts of the coaft, and the inhabitants bring millet, yame, potatoes, and palm-oil in return.

Ackombone is the chief village or sown here: it is very populoue, and pleafantly fituated. Near it is the Dutch fort of St. Anthony, which once belonged to the Portuguses, from whom it was taken by the former in the year 1642; and having been ceded to the Dutch India company by the enfuing peace between Portugal and Hostand; that ever finor renained in their possible. This fort is fituated on a rock, and, though small, is yet very commodious. It has two batteries on the land fide, and one on the sea, with proper outworks, which, as well as the walls, are all made of black stone found in the country. The gase of the first is low, and well scured by a ditch eight feet deep cut in the rock, over which is a drawbridge, defined by two patteraros. The first mounts twenty-two large iron guns, besides several small ones, and the garrifus usually consists of twenty-five whites, and the fame number of blacks, who are under a serjeant belonging to the company. The chief sactor's house is nearly suit of brick, of a triangular form, and very lostry it has three fronts, before one of which, is a small spot of ground planted with orange and palm trees.

The dress; enfours, manners, religion, &c. of the natives of Axim, are the same as on the Gold coast in general, and therefore need not be repeated here. The people are for the most part rich, from their carrying on a considerable trade with the Europeans, for gold, which shey chiefly dispose of either to the English or Dutch. With respect to their laws, they are subject to the chief factor, as governor of the fort, who maintains a kind of sovering authority throughout the whole country. He determines all cause among the negroes, and the fines being paid into his hands, he distributes them to the injured persons, first dedecting his own fees, which are very confiderable. If a black, for instance, in fined one hundred crowns, the governor's dues amount to two thi

plaintiff, and the other fourth is for the kabofhirs and the factor, who divide it into three parts, the former taking one, and the latter two. He also obtains confiderable

one, and the latter two. He also obtains confiderable fums from the fishermen, who are obliged to give him an eighth part of all the fish they catch.

There is a large beautiful fort called Fredericksburgh, about seven leagues fouth-east of Axim, which was built by the Brandenburghers, but now belongs to the Dutch. It has four large batteries surnished with seventy-fix pieces at any nour large matteries rurninged with leventy-its pieces of ordennee, and the gate leading to it is exceeding magnificent. The walls are thick, ftrong, and high, and within are feweral specious dwellings for the officers and foldiers, as also good warehouses for the reception of their merchandines. The fort is well known by the name of Committee of the retains the obstance from the Chamitee. Conny's caltle, which it obtained from the following cir-cumliances: when the Pruffians who were first possessed of it left the coast of Guiney, they committed the care of the fort to one John Conny, a black, with strict orders not to deliver it up to any nation but the Pruffians. Soon after their arrival in Europe, the king of Prufia fold all his interest on the coast of Guiney to the Dutch India company, there being another fort belonging to him, situated upon cape Three Points. When the Dutch came to demand this fort, John Conny refused to deliver it up to them, which produced a war that continued for fome years, and coft the Dutch much money, and a great deal of Heodified. On the other hand, Conny, sushed with his repeated withories over the Dutch, became a mortal enemy repeated vectories over the John, because a moral entity to them, and confidered them in the most obnoxious light; to flew his hatred to them, be had a small path, that hed from the outer gate to the inner apartment of his cashle, paved with the skulls of Dutchmen who were slain in battle; and, as a farther mark of contempt, be had one skull tipped with filver, which he used as a punchbowl. However, in 1724 he was completely co-when he fled into the country, and the Dutch to feffion of the fort, in whole hands it has remain

fines.

This fort is one of the baft fitested on the coaft; and the anchorage and isnding are both fafe and convenients. The tilmate is tolerably wholesome, and the country rich and well-improved. The negroes here are more civilized and honest than in most other parts of the coaft, and the government is well regulated. They carry on a great trade not only in gold, but alfo in ivory and flaves.

Cape Puntas, or Three Points, confists of three little heads or hills that ile at a small different from seek other (from which circumstance it derives in name), and between them are two convenient bays. The hills are ornamented with groves of lody steen, which are visible a confiderable difference at fee; the whole country about the cape is exceeding woody.

ceeding woody.

A fmall fort, called Dorothes, stands about three leagues. A small fort, called Dorothea, stands about inree reagues cast of the Cape: this formerly belonged to the Prusina, from whom it was taken by the Dutch in the year 1683. The apartments within are very numerous, and most of them not only conveniently disposed, but very elegantly furnished. The fort itself consists only of a large house with a flat roof, on which are two small batteries contained.

furnished. The fort their country on the Gold coaft, exwith a flat reof, on which are two small batteries containing ten guns.

Anta, which is another country on the Gold coaft, extends almost thirty nilles from east to west, and is full of
hills covered with large trees, between which are several
considerable villages. The foil is well watered, and produces great quantities of excellent rice, the best fort of
main, sugar-canes, and potatoes. It also yields plenty of
palm-wine and oil, occos-nuts, annars, oranges, and
small lemons. In the mountainous parts are great numbers of wild beafts, particularly elephants and tygers, the
latter of which are so rapacious, that they frequently visit
the English and Dutch forts in the night, to the great
tetror of the inhabitants, who sometimes sustain considerable injury in the loss of their castle, sheep, &c.

Dickscove is the first remarkable place we meet with in
the kingdom of Anta: it is fituated about eight leagues
to the north-east of cape Three Points. Here the English have a feet, which is a handsome and regular building, and is well defended with four good batteries, on
which are mounted twenty pieces of ordnance. This and
all the other English forts are subordinate to cape Coast
Castle, as no other than the St. George's sing is allowed
to be losifted by them.

There are two villages near Dickscove, that are comunanded by one and the same cobocero, who always dif-

manded by one and the fame cobocero, who always dif-plays the St. George's flag at his house, whenever that at the fort, in honour of the English, is hoised. Batenstein is a fort belonging to the Dutch, and lies at a small distance from the abovementioned villages. It is

a finall diflance from the abovementioned villages. It is fituated on a very high hill, and is built of an oblong form; it has a small building, and has only two batteries; on each of which are planted four guns. At the foot of the hill is a village called Boutton, or Boutri, the inhabitants of which are particularly distinguished for their hosnessy in all matters relative to trade. This village is watered by a river that comes down from the country, and diffembogues itself into the sea by the Dutch fort. The banks of it are exceeding pleasant, being adorned with lofty trees; and the sides of it are lined with mangroves, whose boughs are plentifully stocked with excellent oysers. This river associates the lenty of single in hazardous This river affords great plenty of fish; but it is hazardous a mis river airors great pienty of min; but it is hazardous to catch them, owing to its being infelted with prodigious numbers of crocodiles. It is navigable only about four leagues from its mouth, for though it reaches much farther, yet it is impaffable, owing to the violent water falls that pour down from the rocks.

Tokorari is fituated on the top of a high hill, which jute to the fouth-east into the fea, and is furrounded with feveral rocks. This is a pleafant village; and the country behind it is very agreeable, confifting of delightful vallies and plains, adorned with lofty trees, between which are agrecable paths covered with white fand. There was formerly a fort here, which was at different times pollefied sormery a fort nere, which was at different times polletted by the English, Dutch, Danes, Swedes, and Prussians; but in 1665, the Dutch blew it up as a place of no expe-quence, and there are not any remains of it now to be feen. The natives here are famous for making the best and largest cancer on the coast; some of which are at least thirty are those and will be rest about the attention. thirty feet long, and will carry about ten tons of goods, The price of one of the largest is about 501, sterling; ships bound from the Whidah generally provide themselves with thefr.

aft; te ntry rich and the ves.

ree little betwee ifiderable

e leagues er 168g. most of elegantly ge house

oaft, exs full of fort of at numers, the ntly vifit be great confide-

with in leagues he Eng-r buildrics, on bis and e Coaft allowed

rays dif-It is oblong atteriess inhabieir hory, and ed with ngroves, oysters.

odigious

out four farther, alls that which ed with e countful valwhich poffeffed o confe w to be e at leaft f goods. Rerling:

The viltage of Sakkundi, or Sacuadoe, is about four balles east of Tokorari s the English and Dusta have each a fort here, the letter of which is called Grage, and, like the former, is fituated on the top of a hill. That belonging to the Dusta he try finall, and poorly defended i but the English fort is large, and mounted with twenty pieces of cannon. The French had formerly a fettlement here, but not finding it answer their expectations, they defended it. The country round is admirable, being divertified with hills and dales covered with lofty trees, which grow with such uniformity as to appear as if placed by art. This village is very cich in gold, and is as healthy a place as any on the coast.

Two small villages lie between Sekkundi and Sama; the one called Anta, and the other Beari; but they are not of any note for trade, except in the article of plant-oil, great; quantities of which are exported to most of the neighbouring parts.

Sama is watered by a finall gives called the Country of the coast.

ing parts.

Sama is watered by a finali river called St. George, which runs into the sea near the soot of the hill on which it is fituated. It contains about two hundred houses or cabins, so piaced as to form three separate villages. The place is populous, but the inhabitants are very poots, and chiefly employed in agriculture and fishing. The Dutch have a fort here, about the size of that at Boutrous, and mounted with the same aumber of guns. It is called St. Sobastian's, which name was given it by he rortuguese, who were first masters of it, but the Dutch afterwards toolsde.

who were first masters of it, but the Dich arterwards toolsit.

Adom and Jabi are two countries very fertile in mais, and have feveral mines of gold; but they have no villages in them that deferve particular notice, neither are there any European fettlements in them.

Commends, or Commany is divided into two parts, diffinguished by the names of Great and Little Commany, the inhabitants of which are chiefly fithermen, or brokers, it being a piace of confiderable trade for gold and flaves. In this diffrict are two European forts, one belonging to the English, and the other to the Dutch. The fermer is large quadrangular building with three fiquare baffions, and one round; and within the fort is salarge tower built of stone and time. It mounts twenty-four guns, and has garrifon of twenty-five whites, and the same number of blacks. The Dutch fort is called Vredenburgh, and was a garrifon of twenty-five whites, and the same number of blacks. The Dutch fort is called Vredenburgh, and was pull in the year 1688. It is a square building, strengthened by good batteries, on which might be conveniently mounted thirty-two guns within so many pars of the breast-work; though at present it contains only twenty that are mounted. are mounted.

breaft-work; though at present it contains only twenty that are mounted.

Fetu is a fine plentiful country, extending about one hendred and fixty miles in length, and about the fame number in breadth. The principal part of the inhabitants are employed in agriculture, fowing corn, and drawing wine from the palm-tree; others in fishing, and boiling fait; and fome trade as broker for the inhabitants of the inland countries, or on their own account.

The town or village of El-Mina is the principal place in this kingdom; it is fituated about nine miles from the Dutch fort of Vredenburg; and is remarkable for the castle of St. George, another strong fort belonging to the Dutch, who took it from the Portuguese in the year 1638. It is a large square building, with very high stone walls, so strong, that they are faid to be cannon-proof. It has four large bassions or batteries within, and one very strong one on the outworks. Two of the bassions within lie to the sea, and are very losty, the point of the peninsula on which shey stand being a high star rock; but the other two are low, the ground descending gradually from the rock. These basteries are mounted with sorty-eight pieces of sine brafa cannon, and that on the outworks is filled with irongicess, which are only fixed as statutes, or on days of public rejoicings.

This fort, towards the land, is adorned with two canals

public rejoicings.

This fort, towards the land, is adorned with two canals at the fort, toward the railways furnished with rsin or fresh water sufficient for the garrison and ships. The infide of the fort consists of a large quadrangle, surrounded with handsome storehouses of brick and stone. The gewith handsome storehouses of brick and stone: The general's lodgings are in the upper part of the castle; the ascent to which is by a large stair-case of black and white stone, defended at top by two small brass guns, and sour patteraros of the fame metal, commanding the place of arms, and corps-de-guard. Next to this is a great hall full of arms, and beyond it a large gallery wainfootted; and ornamented at the end with large gallery windows. This gallery leads to the general's apartments, which consist of several handsome rooms and offices belonging to the ramparts. On one side of tites rooms is

Thurshs it. An horizon for the feet, form enough to contain at least one hundred people, is encluded at the rathpares.

Mine is feetered just under the death, and is a colorably long and polutious tevin. The houses are in general very peoples and empresses, who are is built which rect force. Trade, hasheaders, and affing, she the ultral employments of the inhabitance, who are is written people, and, from their long correspondents with the Europealle, are the most river called Booja, which fugures and the kingdoms of Commenda and Feet; and the north file of which, upposits to St. George's taffis, is the fort of Contradefourgh, colonging also to the Dutch, and fituated on a high hill called St. Jago, it confishs of a hardform quadrangle, fitrengthened with four good batteries; the walls are twelve feet high and strengthened with four good batteries; the walls are twelve feet high and streng, having four lesser, but on the twelve gons. Within the fort is a large tower, with tonvenient apartments for the gratison, which consists in general of twenty-five men, who are relieved from El-Mina once in twenty-five men, who are relieved from El-Mina once in twenty-five men. The affects to the force is easy on the side of El-Mina, but on that towards Commenda it is steep and difficult. The bridge over the river Bonja has a drawbridge in the center as well for security, as to admit small ships to go up the river.

At the foot of St. Jago hill are several tombe and monuments, which are supposed to have been eracked by the ladies to the memory of their kings, or other distinguished personages. On the north side of the hill is a large garden sous walls; and is stocked with rows of excellent corage trees, also senon, excen, palm, and other forts of trees and uncommon plants of the country; as also a variety of European herbs, pulfe, and roots: in the center of the garden is a large funimer-house, round and open, with a cupola roof, and the ascent to it is by a handiome fair-tosic.

of the garden is a large funtiner-house, round and open, with a cupola roof, and the ascent to it is by a handlome flair-case.

A place called by the Portuguese Caloo Corfo, but cape Corfe, or Coast, by the English, is fituated at a small distance from St. Jago hill: it is formed by the store juting out a little, and making an angle whose south and cast fides are washed by the sea. On this cape is situated cape Cosst Castle, which is the most important fortress of any belonging to the English on the coast of Guiney; it stands on a large rock that projects into the sea, and was erected by the Portuguese, who first settled here about the year store. In a short time after the Portuguese had builk it, they were dispossed by the Dutch, from whom it was taken by the English under admiral Holmest; in 1664. By the treaty of Buds, it was sligulated that the first should remain in the possession of the English, and a charter being afterwards granted by king Charles II, to the African company, they immediately fet about enlarging it; and gave it the elegant form which it now retains.

The walls of this fort are very high and thick, particularly on the land side; they are partly built of rock stone, and partly of brick; the parade is twenty feet perpendicular above the rock, and forms a kind of quadrangle, being open on the east side towards the sea, which renders it very pleasant, and assords a delightful prospect of Queen Asine's twenty pleasant, and assords a delightful prospect of Queen Asine's twenty pleasant, and assords a delightful prospect of Queen Asine's point, and the ships in Anamaboe roud; on this side are thirteen pleaces of heavy cannon, which command the road and passage leading to the fort; the other three sides comain many spacious apartments and offices; particularly of the rock called Tabora on the outside of it. On the battlements are ten guins, and twenty-five on the sankers, which is about twenty paces from the eastle, if a round tower, containing it twelve pounders, and serve the sea of the particu

change for exportation | are as y stand different froat the gate of the castle in a prilon for the continuent of crimitality. There are very extensive gardens belonging to the castle, which are noise eighternries in circumirence, and are without any fort of inclories, except on the fouth fide; they produce attack every thing naturalies for the climate, publicularly oranges, lettering, eitrone, quawes, plantains, haranas, cocoa nuts, cinnateren, unmarinde, plantains, haranas, cocoa nuts, cinnateren, guawes, bidatains, haranas, cocoa nuts, cinnateren, water-melonde of validus kinds, cucumbers pumpaint, water-melonde of validus kinds, cucumbers pumpaint, water-melonde from Englith feed; burtheir ber roots are yams und postuces. The town at Cape Coat Cette, which is inhabitants, though Pagans, are very civil tand industrious; fome of them are employed in getting gold, others in fithing, and form attend to agriculture, and fupply the ref with the necellaries of lifeby their industry and labour.

Two final forts are created in the neighbourhood of Cape Coat Catter thefe also belong to the English, and are just three quarters of a mile from the catte; one of them is called Phippa's tower, and the other fort Royal, or Queen Anne's fort; the former is a finall round tower fituared on the cominence of a freep hill by the fide of Cape Coaft gardens, and was built by General Phipps, from whom it received its name it flands north-well from the town, and mounts feven of their in called Phippa's tower, and the other fort, was built on a flut manuel Deerstein, of the Dantift mount, because the Dante mounts of our hill manuel Deerstein, of the Dantift mount, because the Dante mounts of our theology of the fort, and ever non the platform. The garrison are idaily relieved from Cape Coaft Cattle, and confiste of fi

Manfrow, is fituated beneath the fort, and is almost insceedible by means of the great rocks that furround it; it is a very small tows, and the few inhabitants that live in it, are chiefly fall boilers, labouters, or fishermen.

The small kingdom of Sabu, or Saboe, begins from the list metalloried town: it extends two leagues along the coat, and four in land to the north: however, it is a plentifolishot, and the inhabitants of it are reckoned the most industrious on the coat.

Quéen Annès 'Point,' a finall fort belonging tothe English, is the first place we meet with here: it is fituated on a hill, about a mile from fort Royal to the west, and we miles from a Dutch fort called Nassau to the east; it has a gairtifor of five whites, and the fame number of stacks, and mounts live gone.

Nassan fort, belonging to the Dutch, stands on a hill, near a finall village called Mown; it is almost square, and has four batteries, mounted with eighteen pieces of cannon; the walls are higher than those of any fort on the coast, that of El-Mina's excepted: two of the batteries, which are next the sea, are inclosed by a very spacious and convenient captain; and the angles are ornamented with four bautsful square towers. It was built by the Dutch, had was their chief settlement when El-Mina was in the gottestion of the Porteguese.

Mown; is a finall village containing about two hundred house; the inhabitants are chiefly fishermen, apprending the coat, and contains many villages well inhabited; it

they catch.

The territory of Fanyn, extends about ten miles one the coatt, and contains many villages well inhabited; it has no king, but is under the government of a braffo, or leader, whose power is greatly restrained bythe old men, or counsellors, who frequently attagreeable to their own inclinations, without paying any regard to the braffo. The inland people are thiefly employed in agriculture, and found its the markets with fruit, corn and palma-wine; but the braffo, the markets with fruit, corn and palma-wine; but the braffo, the markets with fruit, corn and palma-wine; but the braffont of the coast carry on a great trade in gold, fish, with felt. arld fait.

and fair.

Ansmable 's the most important place we first meet within thin in the ton, and where the English have a small, but very near text: it is feated on a rock about fifty yards from the sea, and is built of stone and brick; next the fea it is defended by two stankers, and on the other side by two surrets; is mounts twelve guns, and the garrifon confists of thirty people, twelve of whom are whites, and the rest blacks; within are several good warehouses, and the spartments for the principal officers are very ele-

si.

other fervanes of the compony, have apartments provided for them.

Anomabed town is very large and populous, containing the leaft as many people as ard in the two kingdoms of Sabus and Commonda; the inhabitants are very flout and wascerding, but at the fame time the greatest chems on the wheeleves, and very ledy, for that they make an excellent leads, and very ledy, for that they make an excellent land-mark, being very configurous many miles at far the hills are clostated with a great variety of tress, which render the profest exceeding plenfant; but the palmatress are the most numerous, and the wine extracted from them is said to be fuperior totall other in this part of Africa, "Two villages, cafled Great and Little Commands are fleured about two miles from Annatabou, the latter of thefe is a very intensfiderable pleas," but the Dutch have a final foreiness is, called Amsterdams. It is a fquare building of roth, front, firengthened with three finall and one large bactery, and is smooned with twenty please of cannon. In the center is a large tower, the upper lart of which is formed like a dupola, and on the typed if rithe flag-flass, within are convenient construction, which consider of mency-new whice, and the like number of blacks. The prospecturion the rop of the tower is exceeding pleasant, as a not only commands the flag, but an extensive view of the adjunctic country of in 165, the Dyrch admiral of Ruyrer took this fort from the English, to whom it once belonged.

The village of Great Communicative the underson the English, to whom it once belonged.

The village of Great Communicative themselves the inhabitants about both villages are chiefly employed his agriculture and fishing, and the labot stear them are very level in the flags of the property of the content of the villages. The villages of the fisher from the twenty of the fisher from the flags of the content of the property of the content of the villages.

retile. Tantumquerrielles a little to the east of these villages. It is plasfantly stream are very fertile. Tantumquerrielles a little to the east of these villages. It is plasfantly stream and engerous. The English have a small but regular fort here, having four flankers, on which are mounted twelve pibees of ordanees. The territory of Acson aktends from the borders of the Fantyneau country to a famous place called. The Devel's mount. It is divided into Great and Little Acron the former of which, being farther inland, is a kind of republic; and the latter, a kingdom; and, notwithsading they are independent of each other, the inliabitantalive in perfect amity. They are a very industrious peoples and apply thenselves with such diligence to agriculture, that great quantities of grain are experted from heasen we other parts of the coast. The Dutch have a fort here, called fort Patience; and under it is the village, inhabited only by fishermen.

ently by fiftermen.

Agonna, is a very fertile and pleafant country, and the inhabitants are diffinguished for their ingenuity in making various articles in gold and filver. It contains favoral momarkable villages, the first of which is called: Winneba, or Wimba, and is pleafantly fituated, being feirrounded with beautiful lefty trees. Here the English have a fort, of much the fame inseand form with that and antunquerri. It stands on a riing ground about fourred wards from the fame field, from whence there is a hand four avenue encompality trees, that the to the outer gate. It has also a tree, which is a infinite fervice, as it not only contributes to the strength of the fort, but is a fecurity to them from the ravages and incursions of the wild beaute by night.

It is remarkable, that the kingdom of Agonos has always been governed by a woman, who, to preferve the fovereignty in her own hands, lives unmarried, but that the may not have a construction of the state of the st in her own hands, lives unmarried; but that the may not want a proper companian, the generally purchases one of the handfounct flavet he can meet with, who is prohibited. on pain of death, from ever intriguing with any other woman. Her eldeft daughter it neat heir to the rown, the fone being all fold as flaves, or otherwise disposite of, fo as not to interrupt the faceession in the female line. The daughter is taught the same political maxims practified by her mother, and, where of proper age, is allowed the fame indulgence of having such a male companion as the thinks proper to make the object of her choice.

The country of Aquambos, which is the last place the remains to be described on the Gold coast, is of considerable extent, and chiefly situated within land. The maximps

with them.

The other fort of Crevecceur belongs to the Dutch, and is fituated on a rocky headland, about a mulket-foot from fort James 1 and though boats earl come up to the frank with fafety, yet the landing may be easily opposed by the guns of the fort, and the small arms of the garrison. The building is of a square form, with four batteries, which, with the curtains, are of stone, but they are neither so thick or high as those of the English fort. Within is a large stat, square house, with a platform, and the apartments are convenient both for the officers and garrison, which consists of afteen white men, and twenty live negrees.

which confifts of fifteen white men, and twenty five negrois.

Chriftian Durgh, a fort belonging to the Danes, flands at a finall diffance from Crevecceur, and is the only one they have on this coaft. It is a fquare building firengthened with four batteries planted with twenty guns. It appears very beautiful and feems like one continued battery; for the canon may be removed to any part of it, the roof being intirely flat.

We may here remark, that, confidering the warlise diffosition of the blacks on this part of the coaft, it is frange they ever permitted the Europeans to build three fuch good forts to clufe together; but to great is the power of money even in this golden country, as well as in other parts of the world, that one of the kings of Acra being gamed by confiderable prefents, which the Danes and Durch made him, granted them that liberty; at first, they afted to build each of them a store-house to fettle a factor in, under the obligation of seven marks of gold yearly for each house. The houses thus built, the Dutch and Danes constantly infimuated to the natives, that whereas they were continually exposed to the affaults of their mortal enemies the Aquamboes, it would be for their fastey to allow these houses to be turned into forts, to protect them and their families with their cannon. By these means they prevailed on the people to permit these places to be just into the condition above described.

The European forts are chiefly supplied with provisions brought from care Coast. Anamaboe, and Cormantin.

put into the condition above deferibed.

The European forts are cluiefly supplied with provisions brought from cape Coast. Anamaboe, and Cormantin. The country round Acra is executing pleasant, not being so woody as other parts of the coast: but it is much lefs fertile, owing to its being almost depopulated by the frequent wars with the Aquamboes.

A market is held three times a week, at a village called. Abono, about twenty miles from the coast, for the sale of gold and slaves, of which commodities the trade chiefly confists: hither the negroes resort from the inland countries. The gold is reckoned as good in quality as that at Anim, or any other part of the whole coast, and the slaves being so numerous, is occasioned by the frequent wars No. 28.

define part of it is eathed Acre, and was formerly a kingdome of itelf; but in 1080, or 1081; it was conquered by
the inhabitants of Aquambos, to whom it his evel fince
them tributary. The country is not fo fertile as the other
sparts we have mentioned, there being very little froit, or
my kinds of grain 1 and what exist the try have, are brought
from other parts: "it is, however, a good sporting chanting,
and abounds with hares, rabitets, squirrets, red and fallow
doer, wild goats, plinted hens, and other fowls. The
hates are fir plentiful, that the blacks kill them with filels
as they pas along on their ordinary occasions.

Among the deer, on this part of the cuast, is one special
that are exceeding beautistik, and pertipap the most delicate
within and are to be mer with in the unlevel. It is about
stights or nine inches in helpit, and the legs fo small, as not
or exceed the circumference of a goofs's quill. The males
have two loors beautif each on mel's head, about the
single that greet be mer with in the unlever. It is about
sights or nine inches in helpit, and the legs fo small, as not
or exceed the circumference of a goofs's quill. The males
have two loors beautif each a nature, that are crooked
and of a shining black colout. They are very rame and
should be passed the circumference of a goofs's quill. The males
have two loors beautif each of them, a
strength is the flag flas of the cuast of the cuast of the very is one,
and advantage is a strength of the strength and the cape
through the attempt has been teveral thinks makes, and each
ineas, long, without brinates of a goofs's quill. The males
have green man, and the regue of the fort as a strength of the strength and the strength and the cape
through the attempt has been teveral thinks makes, and each
the fact, for no one could ever yet be brought to Europe,
through the attempt has been teveral thinks makes, and each
ineas long, without brinates of and the strength has been teveral thinks and the passes
and the right of the forters is called fort pari

of Guiney, which goes un-of the Slave coaff, is very ex-ably winding, we cannot pro-a straight line. It commences whence to the tiver Benals, are der the appelle tenfive; but as it is perly afcertain its distance at the river Volta, from about one hundred and mi ety-five miles; from thence to a and thirty-five; and from ans of Ambrifes, one honcape Formofa, one huma strence eastward to the most uns of Ambrifes, one hondred and fixty-five; and the foothward to the river. San Boniso, the utmost bendary of the country, one hundred and twenty; in all we hundred fixty-five miles. It is bounded on the east, be the kingdom of Benin; on the west, by the Gold coalt on the north, by Biafaris, with the defart of Seth; and the Atlantic ocean, on the

with the defart of Seth; and the Atlantic ocean, on the fouth.

The four following kingdoms are on this coaft; namely, Coto, Popo, Whidah, and Ardrab: but the principal of them are the two lath.

Coto (by fome called the Land Lampi) begins at the river Volta, and eatenda eaftward to Little Popo, a diffence of about fifty miles: it is a flat, fandy, and barren country, and the only trees to be found in it are the palm and wild cocca. The town or village of Coto, otherwise called Verbon, is about fourteen miles from the river Volta, and was formerly the refidence of the king. The inhabitants of this kingdom are poor and illiterate, and their chief traffic confifts in flaves, whom they fleal from the inland countries, and sell to the Europeans. They practife much the fame customs and manners as those on the Gold coaft, exceet being more fond of their fettiles, in the number of which consists their principal wealth.

Popo, extends about thirty miles, and is divided into two parts, by the names of Great and Little Popo. The last is remarkably sandy; and so barren, that the inhabitants are supplied with all their provision from Whidsh. They chiefly live by plunder and stealing slaves, in both which they exceed their, neighbours of Coto, being of a more courageous and warlike dispose; in. They are also great cheats, and frequently take advantage of the Europeans, by deluding them on thore in expectation of slaves, at a tima they have not one to dispose of, when they not only sleece them, but sometimes detain them for several months, before they can procure the number wanted, and then exact upon them, by fixing an exorbitant price on those they purchase.

Little Popo, is situated on the shore, about ten miles

and then exact upon them, by fixing an exerbitant prices on those they purchase.

Little Popo, is firmated on the shore, about ten miles from Coto. It is a poor miserable place, and constitue only of a number of straggling huts, inhabited by people whose, lives are chiefly spent in concerting measures for, the ensuring and misery of their fellow-creatures, whom the dictates of humanity should excite them to relieve and defend.

lace that confider-

ale line

enc

Great Popo, is not to barren as those already, mentioned; for in the inland parts are great plenty of various kinds of finite, as also cattle and poultry. The town stands on an island formed by mershes, and is divided into three parts, each distinct from the other. It is the residence of the king, whose palace is very large, consisting of a number of huts, inclosed by losty trees. The passage to the royal apartments is through three courts, each of which is guarded by a number of soldiers. In the farthest of these is the by a number of foldiers. In the farthest of these is the king's audience toom, where his nobles and principal officers occasionally assemble, to consult his majesty on affairs relative to the government of the nation. The king has a great number of concubines, two of whom constantly sland by him with fans to cool and refresh him. His dress consists only of a long gown of breezde, with an offer cap on his head, and slandals on his feet. He is very found of tobacco, and spends the principal part of his time in smooking, and conversing with his concubines.

The only place in the kingdom that merits the least notice is the town of Great Popo, the rest being only small hamlets of five or fix insignificant buildings, whose inhabitants immediately retire to Great Popo, on the least apprehension of danger.

bitants immediately feet prevails a great addictedness to plunder and rapine, neither are they very difficult in the objects they pitch on; for as they are thieves by profession, the provided as a foc. They carry on fome trade in flaves, but their chief advantages arile from the fish caught in the rivers, which they not only fell to their neighbours, but export great quantities of them to

There was formerly a fettlement belonging to the Dutch here, but trade being greatly interrupted by the frequent wars between Popo and Whidah, they fuddenly left it, and

have not traded there for many years.

The French, fince that time, have established a small factory at Popo, with two agents and fome negroes, who are subordinate to the director-general at Whidah, from whom they receive goods, and to whom they remit flaves.
This trade is carried on by land, and every precaution is used to prevent the property being loft by the way: the usual full method is, to oblige the person who fells the goods, to convey them to the frontiers at Whidah, where they are fure to be fafe; but the feller is subject to the lois, in case of any accident before delivery.

SECT. V.

Contains an account of the kingdom of Whidah, its provinces, iroduce, animals, inhabitants, laws, customs, &c.

THE kingdom of Whidah next demands our attention. It extends about ten leagues along the shore, and in the middle reaches fix or feven in land, after which it divides itself like two arms, being in some places thirty or forty miles broad, and in others much more. It is bounded, on the eaft, by the kingdom of Ardrati; on the west, by the river Volta; on the north, by the country of Daho-my; and, on the fouth, by the gulf of Guiney. It is a fine, populous, and fertile country, being watered by two excellent rivers, both of which take their rife in the kingdom of Ardrah. The fouthernmost of these runs within about a league and a half of the sea, and is called the river of Jakin, from a town of that name in the kingdom of Ardrah: it is only navigable for boats, fome parts of it Ardrah: it is only navigable for boats, some parts of it not being more than three feet deep. The other river is called Euphrates; it runs about a league to the fouth of Xavier or Sabi, the capital of Whidah, and is much deeper than the former. The water is exceeding good, and the river would be navigable, were it not for the banks and shoals in the channel. The roads where the ships ride is at the mouth of this river, but in the months of April, May, and July, the landing is exceeding dangerous, on account of the prodigious swell of the fea at those times.

This country is acknowledged by all Europeans to be one of the most delightful spots in the universe, and that its fertility is greatly promoted by the abovementioned rivers. The coast part is agreeably diversified with a varivers. The coast part is agreeably overmout and rich ricty of lofty and beautiful trees, which are planted in such the most agreeable retreats. The country order as to form the most agreeable retreats. The country rifes from the coast with a fine easy ascent for the space of fifty miles, commanding, in molt parts of it, a fine prof-ped of the fea. The fields are every-where cultivated, and, inftead of hee es or other fences, are divided by beautiful groves of trees: in thort, the beauties of this fpot may be much more eafily conceived than described, as the whole country appears like one continued garden.

Whidah, is divided, into twenty-fix provinces or governments, which are given to the granders of the country, and are hereditary in their families. The king is at the head of thefo, and has the government of the province of Xavier, fo called from the 'capital of the kingdom; each of these provinces has several small villages or hamlers subordinate to it; so that the whole kingdom appears to be one large and populous town divided by gardens, lawns, and groves, into different parts.

The fertility of this country is anazing, infomich that as soon as one harvest is over, the ground ic fown with

The fertility of this country is anazing, infomich that as foon as one harveft is over, the ground ic form with fome other grain; to that they have two, and formetimes three crops in a year. They plow their land in ridges, by which means the dews falling in the hollows; and the function, the grain confilts of sice, millet, and main, or Turky corn. Then engroes are for induffrous; that they will not fuffer any fipot of ground to lie, uncultivated; even the inclosures of their house and villages are planted with melons and other fruits; and they have only final with melons and other fruits; and they have only finall paths that lead through the fields from one village to another.

Oranges, lemons, bananas, ananas, pine-apples, water-melons, citrons, ahd tamarinds, grow here in great plenty, as also prodigious numbers of palm-trees; but thee last are chiefly cultivated by the natives for the sake of the oil, as few of them take the trouble to draw the wine, which they are not very fond of. They have likewife cabbages, carrots, turneps, radifies, parfley, and various kinds of fallads, all of them little inferior in quality to those of Europe; befides which, all the roots produced on the Gold

coast grow here.

rope; befides which, all the roots produced on see Goic coast grow here.

They have one species of pea of a very peculiar nature; producing small trees like those that bear the pimento or red pepper, but they have no slower, and seldom exceed fix seet in height; the peas grow in a ag or membrane, almost as strong as parchment, placed beneath the sein amongst the roots, which yield nouisiment to the plant; the bag contains in general one hundred and fifty peas when the leaves begin to grow yellow, they pull up the plant with the roots, open the bag, and extract the peas; but if they chuse to have them very tender, like those of Europe, they pull up the plant while the leaves are green. They are as well tailed as those of Europe, are cast of digestion, and make excellent foup. They sow these peas at the end of the rainy season, and they grow so fast, that they are fit to gather in fix weeks.

As the people in general take care to leave no part of the country about Whidah uncultivated, they are therefore seldom troubled with wild beafts; but in the more inland parts there are elephants, buffaloes, and tygers. There

parts there are elephants, buffaloes, and tygers. There are many deer and hares, the latter of which are much like are many acce and maces, the latter those of Europe; they have also a greater plenty of all forts of apes and monkies than in any other part of Guiney. Their tame heasts are oxen, cows, goats, sheep, and Their tame heafts are oxen, cows, goats, theep, and hogs, all of which are much larger, and the llesh better tafted, than those of the Gold coast; the hogs in particular are exceeding large, and the flesh as white and sweet as those of England. This indeed is little to be wondered at, for the poorer fort of negroes pay more regard to their hogs than to themselves, and feed them much better. Their tame poultry confifts of cocks and hens, geefe, ducks, and turkies.

They have great plenty of wild fowl, as partridges, phenfants, thruthes, pintadoes, wild ducks, seal, wood-cocks, ortolans, and ring-doves. There are also many parrots, which are chiefly grey, with fome red feathers on the head, and the tips of their wings and tails. The crown bird is likewife found here, but is not fo beautiful as those of the Gold coast; however, here are several other forts of birds, which we shall here give a particular descrip-

tion of, on account of their peculiarities

The kurbalot, or fifter, is a finall bird, about the fize of a fpatrow, and its plumage is beautifully variegated; the bill, which is as long as the body, is very ftrong and tharp, and is furnished on the infide with finall teeth, not unlike those of a faw. They build in high trees by the unlike those of a faw. They build in high trees by the fides of the rivers, and their ness are composed of earth mixed with feathers and mofs: they make their nefts at mixed with reathers and nois: they make their nefts at the extremity of the most fletider branches, where they hang hy a reed or straw about a foot long; they are of an oval form, and are entered by a projection at the top that bends a little, fo that the inside is perfectly fecure from the weather. These birds are exceeding numerous, and breed so fast, that sometimes a dozen nests are found on the same tree. They not only fly in the air, but fkim on the fur-face of the water with prodigious fwiftness.

con COD lege and and of 7 on i difa cept the is fl part

B

The

lour

with

a fu lie Pl

pr

up

len bli is :

T

the are

is 1 atte

poin and brov with toes a wl this T rem the

the I

near

it is S their The but back ihan T alsou

being mon betw neck

The pintade, or Guiney hen, has a sound back, white a sail curned downwards like a partridge, and the feet are furnished with membraneaor webs, like water-fowls. The head is covered with a kind of helmet, and the whole plumage is black, be dark grey, speckled with white spots a like size of a common fowl, and the helmet on the middle of the head is of a horny substance, and a dusty red colour. Under the bill are wattlet, but they do not consider the middle of the head control to the head of th proceed from the lower chap as in liers; they grow from the upper, and the head is bare of feathers, but on the upper-eye-lids, there are long black hairs that turn up-wards. The bill is like that of a common fowl; but in forme of them, at the root of it, there is a small tuft confishing of twelve or fifteen threads, one third of an inchin length, as thick as is pirt, and in fubfiance nearly resembling the bristles of a hog. On each fide of the bill there is a bluith kin, which extends towards the eye, and surrounds it, but becomes black in that place. This kin forma the eye lids, and, being lengthened, and becoming double, make. It appendies or wattles of the checks. They are of different thapes, some being oval; forme square, and others triangular; they are of a red colour in the fermale, and blue in the male. The cars are placed behind the mattles, and are quite innovered; but the apertures are very small. The feet are of a greenish colour, and eyered with large feels before, but behind there is only a rough skin, like shagreen leather; and the hinder toe is short. They feed their chickens indistriminately, each attending to those that comes first in their way. They commonly go together in large slocks. fome of them, at the root of it, there is a small tuft con-

The fmall whole town

parts. with etimes

Sar by e fun o pet-iz, or t they vated lanted finall other, waterlenty fe laft the oil which of fal-

Gold nature; nto or abrane, ? flein plant;

up the peas ;

green. y of di-

erefore inland There

Il forts uiney , and better

articu-

vect as ndered o their

better.

gecle,

idges, wood-

The tutiful l other elerip-

e fize

g and

i, not earth

efts at hang oval

bends

eed fo farme

The

attending to those that come first in their way. They commonly go together in large flocks. The Numidian damfel is a very delicate bird in its construction: the body is long and taper, as are also the, legs. The feathers on the upper part of the wings and back are of a light colour, but the tail, which is long and ragged, is black. The sides of the head are white, and from the top of it behind hangs a long tust, which reaches for several inches down the back part of the neck. This bird is very much eftermed by the blacks: the flesh of it is firm, and of an agreeable taste.

or its firm, and of an agreeable talle. "

The monoceros is a voracious bird, and lives chiefly on filh: it is also very ugly, and the fielh of it harsh and difagreeable. It is short and thick, of a dark colour, except the wings and upper part of the back, which, are white. The back is long and very thick, and the tips of the wings reach to the upper part of the legs. The neck is short and thick, as are also the legs, and the claws in larticular are remarkable large.

is mort and three as are anothe legs, and the claw in particular are remarkably large.

Buftards here are about the fize of the Guiney hen. The bill is of a whitifit colour, and much longer than those of Europe. The eyes are large, the iris hazle coloured, and the cyclids of an ash colour. The sides of the head, all round the eyes, are of a bright brown, but the top of the head, and the whole neck, are covered with black (eathers langing a little loofe, with narrow points. The back, rump, and tail, are of a bright brown; and the feathers of the latter have transverse black bars. The quills, or greater wing feathers nearest the back are brownish, with white spots, and the middle quills white, with transverse bars of black. "The legs are long, and the toes short in proportion, being void of seathers some way above the knees. They have only three toes, all of which stand forward, and they are covered with scales of a white colour, but the claws are dusky. The siest of this bird is exceeding good.

The bird called the aigret is of the heron kind, but is

remarkable for the colour of its legs and feet, which are of a deep red: the body is about the fize of a goofe, and the feathers are of a darkish colour intermixed with white; the neck is long, but the tail is remarkably short; the bill, near the head, is of a bluish colour, but towards the point

tis black. As their flefh is dry and ill-tafted, they are little used by the negroes.

Swans differ greatly in shape here from those of Europe; their flesh too is coarse, and disagreeable to the palate. They are white from the head to the shoulder of the wings; but from thence to the tip the colour is a dark brown, as is also the tail. The legs are long and taper, and the back is also long, and very thick, but terminates with a

tharp point.

The fea, tho' it runs very high in the road of Whidah, abounds with hith, which the natives take with lines, they being strangers to the use of nets. Among the fish caught here is a remarkable one, called by the natives the ape or monkey-fills. It is in general about ten feet long, and between three and four broad, from the extremity of the neck, till within a third of its length, when it diminishes intensibly, ending in a long round tail. The head is

from de the systemali, and the chin thorse and the upper limits furnished with fair like whithers! The neck is very diffinct from the body, and on that part of It next the head is a round; excreçeence like a crown. It has four first which refemble the beard or whikers of a whale; the two forement are to flueted that they supply the place of baseds; nfor he can convey any thing with them to his meath. The hinder fins are placed beneath the middle of the belly, and are less than the former! It has not fealed but a kin fnorted with fmall pinplet like that of the that! It is of a black colonr, but finnes when first taken out of the water; but, when dead, lofes its lifter. It is allevely fifth, and fwims very with. When it appears fifth on the furface of the water, before he takes the hooks, his whotions are truly directing. He course gendy nearly, looks at five takes it with the edge of his lips, and then quire in After several evolutions, he latelength swall the quire is allevely takes it with the edge of his lips, and then quire in After several evolutions, he latelength swall the quire is allevely takes it with the edge of his lips, and then quire in After several evolutions, he latelength swall the postures, as to afford a very laughable seem to the speatty resembles learn beef.

Great plenty of various kinds of fisher. And is the first that all the same of the private, particularly easy mullets, foles, who was allo great quantities of shripping when he he there is beach in the first of the late and pointonus, but the other is quire harmfels, and worthing the first of the rivers, where the water is brackish.

They have great numbers of snakes or sepents, but they are chiefly of two forts. The first of these is black and pointonus, but the other is quire harmfels, and worthing the private particularly easy as their greatest fetils. The poilonous fort he other is quire harmfels, and worthing the private particularly easy as the other is quire harmfels, and worthing easy of the particularly easy of the late of the

intermixed. They are fo gontle; that they will not hurt any creature except the venomous ferpents; to whom they have the greatest enmity, and feem to take a pleasure in destroying them. Both negroes and whites handle and play with them without the least danger; but should either a negro or a white man kill one of them, whether on purpose or by accident, his life would pay for it. When the English first fettled at 'Vhidah, a, captain of that country having landed and housed his cargo, his men found one, night a snake in the lodge, which they inadvertently killed, and threw out before the door. The blacks next morning seeing the dead snake, and the English innocently owning they had killed it, the natives massered that were in the lodge, set fire to it, and destroyed all the goods. The English, deterred by this cruelty, forbore going to trade there for some time; but at length, some of them trade there for some time; but at length, some of them again venturing, on their arrival, the negroes shewed them fome of these snakes, and defired they would not hurt them, as they were facred. The English readily obeyed this request, and their commerce was renewed.

The veneration of the Whidaians for their makes is fo great, that they will not hear any think spoken in derision great, that they will not hear any think tooken in derition of them, ftopping their ears, and running away, if any European pretends to laugh at their fuperfittions reverence for them. Bofinan relates, that a hog happening to derour one of these snakes, a proclamation was immediately issued for destroying all the hogs in the country, and abundance of them were saughtered on the occasion; but at the instance of some of their rich owners, and some prefents made to the king, the fevere decree was revoked; but it feems that fo many of them were destroyed for this offence, that hog's field became very dear while he was

there.

With respect to the persons of the Whidah blacks, both sexes are generally tall, lusty, and well proportioned, but their colour is not so shining a black as those of the Gold coast. Their dress consists of three or sour ells of a stuff called paen, which is wrapped round the wait, and then descends to the middle of the leg. The ladies wear a silk garment, with two or three rows or fringes, the bottom of the coarsing the state. Sometimes these ways a them. tom of it covering the feet. Sometimes they wrap them-felves round with a piece of the abovementioned fluff paen, and bring part of it over the head and round the fhoulders like a mantle. The better fort of the men are diftinguilhed by their hats, which they purchase of the Europeans the larger they are the better they like them, and are

n

particularly, proud of them; after they are odd land rady; others have boundts made of deer, but dog-thinst They were firing of peerls or coral on their necks; and an their area and write have bracetets of the faites mass-

on their arm and write have bracelets of the fame materials.

The negroes here are more polite and civil than any other people on this part of the coaft, though in general they are very liliterate. When two perions of equalitonic dition meet, they both fall down on their knoces; clay their hands, and mutually fainte, by withing each other is good day. They pay particular rafpect to their fuperiors; for when they chance to meet them they immediately fall of their knoces, and kife the earth thrice, clapping their hands; and addreffing them by withing them a good stay or night, which the fuperior returns, by gently clapping his hands together, but without altering his pedure; all which time the inferior continues on the ground till the other departs. The fame kind of ceremonies are also used by the wiver to their husbands, the children to their fathers, and the younger to the cloter brother.

The blacks of Whidah not only differ in good behaviour and colour from those on the Gold court, but also in point of industry; for as the latter are naturally flothful and industry; fo the former are cleanly and affiduous in bufines ; nor will they ever leave any work they under-take till it is thoroughly completed. Befides being em-ployed in agriculture, the men make calabathes, wooden utenfils, hardware, and feveral other things, which they execute with great neatrefs. The women are employed in fpianing, and in planting and fowing their corn, yams, potatoes, &c. The Whidah cloth is of various colours, polatose &c. a see without the white or blue: they make it about that most in use is either white or blue: they make it about two yards long, and a quarter of a yard broad. Those that are very wealthy, besides husbandry, in which their wives and flaves are employed under them, carry on a very confiderade t rade in other commodities, particularly

Polite and industrious as these people are, yet, next to the Chinese, they are the most artful thieves in the uniwhenever, they are the most artful thieves in the universe; and, like them, are extremely addicted to gaming. When they have lost their money and other property, they will play for their wires and children; and when they have lost them, stake their own liberty, and then heaven they of them, flake their own liberty, and thus become the pro-erty of their countrymen, who fometimes fell them to the

European traders.

Most of the customs here are the same as those practifed by the inhabitants of the Gold coast. One of the most material that differs from them, and perhaps from all other countries in the universe, is, the indulgence given to polygamy. It is no uncommon thing here for a poor man to have forty or fifty wives; a chief, or grandee, three or four hundred; and a king as many thoulands. These wives, however, may be considered only as so many flaves, and indeed the principal part of those belonging to the great people are probably captives that happen to please their masters, who therefore, rather than sell them to the Europeans, chuse to maintain them.

With respect to their marriages, little ceremony is used. When a man fancies a young woman, he applies to her father, and defires her for his wife, which is feldom refuted. He then prefents her with a fine pagne, or garment, as also necklaces or bracelets; after which he provides a grand entertainment, which concludes the cere-mony. If a flave has a mind to marry a girl who is the flave of another, he asks her of her master, without applying to her parents. The master of the girl claims the boys of this marriage, as his property.

In this country, the women may be confidered in no her light than as flaves. They are in general obliged to other light than as flaves. till the ground for their hulbands; and even the favourites, who are kept at home are not exempt from work; besides which, they are obliged conftantly to attend on their huf-bands, and behave with the greatest submission to them.

We need not wonder that fuch a prodigious number of flaves are to be had here; for from the multiplicity of wives each man has, a great number of children must rea-fonably be expected. It is no uncommon thing to see fathers who have two hundred children living at the same time, and it often happens that a man has half a dozen children born in one day, for they never collabit with their wives while pregnant, which indeed is the only reason that can be given for their being permitted to take so many. A man's principal wealth confiss in the number of his children, whom he can dispose of at pleasure, except his eldeft fon.

On the death of the father, the eldest fon inherits not enly all his goods and cattle, but his wives, which he re-

tains as his own, except his mother; for whom the cafe the defines its he provides a feparate fublishmer and apartment: This cutton preals with the king and grantdes, as well as amongs the common people; as a smongs the common people; and the people have are equally food of during with those on the Gold-cost; and the methods they again that wherefit are much check that it is marked to the common with the fame. Their marked instruments are also

of the like kind, but are much better made aind their found is not fo harth.

They practife circomcision in Whidah as in most other parts of Guiney; but the time of performing the ope-ration is uncertain, some doing it at the most airfant state; and others not till the children are five or fiel years of

general in to being an all as a little and of dileafes, particularly malignant fevers, and the floth-worws, which latter we have already described in our last faction. Their fevers are most prevalent in the months of June, July, and August, and discover themselves by violent pains in the bead and reins, an inclination to vomit; bleeding at the nose, nead and reins, an inclination to voring locating at the noise, and fuch a thirst that the tongue appears quite black. However, they have excellent physicians; so that though these disorders are frequent, yet they feddom prove sital. The worth and most difficult disorder to cure is the dyfentery, which attacks people at all feasons of the year. It commonly arises either from their making too free with fpirituous liquors, or from eating the country fruit to ex-cels. They are greatly alarmed at the approach of fick-nels; and the mention of death hath fuch an effect upon them, that it frequently accelerates their illness. Even to fpeak of it before the king, or any great man, is accounted a capital crime.

There is little difference between the religion of the Whidah blacks and those of the Gold coast, except that the number of the fetishes of the former is much more confiderable. Their chief deity is a ferpent of a particular species, whose bite is not mortal; and is so well used by his votaries, that he fearce ever attempts to hurt them. They address themselves to this animal on the most inportant occasions; as for feasionable weather, the prefer-vation of their state, or whatsver else concerns the public welfare. They have also a grand temple erected in Whi-dah, dedicated to this serpent; and a lesser in almost every village, with priests and priestesses to officiate in them. The king annually makes prefents and offerings to the great temple, confifting of gold, cattle, pieces of filk, and all manner of meat, drink, fruits, and European merchandize to obtain a plentiful harvest, and the profperity of his kingdom; and if they apprehend any calamity like to beful them, these offerings are frequently repeated.

In this temple, it is said, they always keep a serpent of a montrous size, worfulpping the creature in person, and person said.

not in effigy: and formerly, the king used to go on pil-grimage with his whole court, annually, to adore this ferpent; but, of late, deputes a certain number of his wives to perform this act of devotion in his flead. Once every year it is pretended, that the virgins, and young women of the country, are feized by this species of serpents, and worked up to a kind of religious frenzy: whereupon they are carried to the ferpents temples in the respective villages, and obliged to remain there for a certain time, till they and obliged to remain there for a certain time, the mey return to their fenfes. These are usually the wives and daughters of the principal men of the place, who thereupon make presents to the priests and priestesses; but our author looks upon the whole to be a pious fraud to get a little money out of the people; and, it seems, if any one refuses his wife or daughter to go to this idol temple, when they pretend to be thus infpired, he does not only incut the protection of a profuse person, and an enemy to their the reputation of a profane person, and an enemy to their religion, but is in danger of being ruined by the influence and suggestions of the priests: and that they may be supported by the government in their pretentions, the king, it feems, is allowed to thare the profits which the priefts gain by this pretended infpiration of the females, who, when they are difinified from the ferpent's teraple, are required not to divulge what has happened to them there, under the feverest penalties; but this seems to be needless, because the women are fond of going to these temples on such occasions, being allowed to take greater liberties there, than they could at home.

The next thing the Whidahs pay divine honours to, are fine lofty trees and groves. To thefe they apply in their fickness, or on any private misfortone; all the ferpents temples are in some grove, or under some spreading

The facrifices offered to the trees confift of loaves, of millet, mair, or rice, placed at the foot of the tree : if the patient in cafe the partmenti sirai well

电型场]

at where if s we blfo

the opeli years of afes, par-as, which Their

July, and ing in the it the nofe, ist though the dylenyear. It h of fick

ffect upon Even to accounted

on of the acept that ruch more a perticuwell used urt them. most imhe preferthe public most every ngs to the

n merchan

osperity of nity like to ferpent of erion, and go on pil-ire this ferf his wives nce every women of pents, and upon they ive villages, e, till they wives and who theret; but our if any one inple, when only incur my to their e influence ay be fupthe king, it riefts gain

onours to. y apply in e spreading

liere, than

vho, when e required , under the is, because on such oc-

loaves, of ree : if the patient

patient compliments the prieft with a peconiary preferit, he leaves them to be devoured by the beafts and birds; if not he takes them home; and converts them to his own

The fea is another of their principal gods, to whom they facifice, when the winds and waves are to tempetuous, that no foreign meretrant can wife their coaft; which troubly happens in July and "August, and fometimes" in other mouths: then they tiffrow in all mainher of goods, inteat, drink; and cloathing; and affor a ring, to appeare the engraged element. But the tarcase of the beatt facificed on this occifion is the property of the priest, who dispotes of it in such manner as he thinks proper; fometimes he divides it smiong the people; but in general he appropriated it to himself.

it in fuch manner as he thinks proper; fornetimes he divides it stining the people; but it general he appropriates to himself.

Belides these public objects of adoration, every than has a numerous set of gods, of his own chusing, at Whidahi Every thing they meet with on going abroad, animate; or insulinate, they introduce into the number; after it has undergone the following trial: they pray to it for something they fland in need of; and if they obtain their defire by any means, they ateribe their fuccess to the insulance of this new god; but if they are disappointed, the blame: is generally laid on themselves, and not on the delity.

Another of their public terifies, called agove, is made of black earth or clay; and in form somewhat resembles a negro squatting. It is placed on a kind of peccellal ornamented with a slip of red cloth Bordered with cowries the head is crowned with hisards and from the top issues the point of an allowaye that goes through a larger lizard, betteam which is a filver brescein. This idod is placed on a table in the bouse of the grand facristice; before it stand three wooden bowls, or half calabashes, in one of which are a number of small carthen balls. The people generally consult this sold before they commence any capital undertaking, for which reason he is called, the god of councils. Those who davise with this setish, address themselves to the serificer, informing him of the bussiness they are about to undertake; after which, they present their offerings to agove, and give the priess, his interpreter, the fee. If the priess faitssied with the present, he takes the bowls, and, after several grimaces, throws the balls at random out of one bowl into another, if the number in each appears to be odd, the undertaking is declared prosperous, and the person, and as the priess of a dice returns home perfectly fatisfied. This oracle, however, frequently proves erroneous, in whelt case, such as the preposition of the hegroes, that they key the blame intirely on themselves, and acquit goye.

P

autione of marrying a prieftefi. Nor would they ever confent that their wives should be admitted into the order of the priefthood, if they could help it. For 'as I apprehend it, there is a cerv in tribe amongst them who are priefts and prieftes by inheritance; but then there are others admitted by that tribe into this order upon special occasions.

The priefts, as well as prieftesses, are easily known by the sears and marks on their bodies, made at the time they were initiated into the religious order. In other respects they differ but little from the laity, their habit being moch the fame, though they have the privilege of dreffing themfelves like the grandees. They trade like other people, and gather conliderable possessions by the sale of cattle and states; but their greateil gain arises from the credulity of the people, from whom they extort offerings and presents for the great seprent, which their deluded devotees imagine for the great terpent, which their deluded devotees imagine is religionly bellowed, whereas it only contributes to the emolument of the priefls, for they convert them to their own use 1 and in this they are to diligent, that they fometimes even leave the poor ferpent without victuals.

The Whidah blacks have imperfect and confused notions of heaven and a future state; and some of them

mention a local well for the punishment of the wicked, but feem to regard it as little as Christiana do. Some of them believe, that both black and white men were created by the fuprente God at the fane time; while others afferibe the creation to a great foldor they call analis. Every thing relating to religion, they denominate fetifit; but to the idol of their hearts, or lavourite god, they give the title. of No. 28.

boffuns; and to this god, the beloved wife is always dedicated, and allo affurmes that name.

Each priefl, or fetifier; bath a different god, to whom the people; under his care, apply on public becasions, or common calmities: When they are debatting on war and prace; they bring facifietes, and confult the god by their priefl, who fometimes performs the ceremony alone; and returns an answer to those who come to enquire of him; at other times he confust the ided in their prefence; from whom, however, they expect no votal answer; but the priefl throws up fome nuts or finall pieces of leather; and at they full mearer or farther from each other; he forestells good or bad success to the undertaking. They take every folening outst also before an idea; drinking a draught after it, said praying their god may firthe them dead, or the liquor may burit them, if they do not —form their engagements, or if the thing be neet true which they atted: however, it feerils, the prieft has power to absolve them from these oaths; to prevent which, upon great occasions, they make the prieft swear, that he will not absolve the party, or dispense with his oath, requiring the most dreadful imprecations from the prieft to confirm it: and the negroes believe, that wheever drinks the dreadful cup with fuch imprecations, and afterwards breaks it, will infallibly burst or dire, the whole town or conneity confuls their excelling when the

If the weather is unfeafonable, either excessive wet or dry, the whole town or country confult their priess how the dry, the whole town or country confult their prieft how the vengeance of heaven may be appealed: and he generally advices them to offer certain facrifices, which is readily complied with: and every village has a facred grove fet apart; where the facrifices are killed; and divine worthip performed; and their they will not fuffer to be profuned or cut down upon any occasion. But befides the idol that belongs to the prieft, every perfon has his particular houshold god, before which he confantly performs his devotions on the day of the week he was born. This they call their bostom, as they do the day itself, and drink no wine or strong liquor on that day before fun-fet: they are also then habited in white; or their skins coloured with a whitth earth to paint. There is another day of the week also fet apart for divine worthip; when the poor facrifice poultry, and the rich a sheep to their god, without the affittance of a prieft, which is eaten by the man and his friends, but the guts and inwards, builed in the blood, is reckoned the most delicious more here, as well as at the cape: and there are few families in Guiney, but what his friends, but me gut a maximum to stock in a recond the most delicious morfel here, as well as at the cape; and there are few families in Guiney, but what are obliged by antient cultion (which they think themselves religiously bound to berform) to abfain from certain kinds of meat; fome from the flesh of goats, others from that of hogs, and a third perhaps, from tame white fowls; and their respective children and potterity never deviate from me rules prescribed by their ancestors, among which, at Acra, on the Gold coast, circumcision is one; but from whence they recrived it, or how long they have used this site, we cannot ascertain; as none among them could give us any fatisfactory information concerning it.

What notion they have of the deities they worship is also uncertain, any farther than that they look upon them as beings vested with givest power, and that carefully observe their behaviour, and reward and punish them in this life according to their demerits he they have no great an exclusion or dread of futurity; it is faid, the rewards they expect are multitude of wives and flaves, health and wealth,

expect are multitude of wives and flaves, health and wealth, and other proferous circumfances in this world; and the punishments they apprehend, are a deprivation of shefe. The greatest calamity that can befal them, and what they dread most is death. Marder, adultery and thest, according to our author, are venislerimes, and may be atoned for with gold, &c...But their cating forbidden meats, and drinking prohibited liquors; and a neglect of their holi-days; they think, can never be jardoned, but will (with deliberate and willful perjary) be punished with death. Most of them, as has been observed, believe little of future rewards and punishments; shought they feem generally to agree, that, the sous of good men survive after death; and some few of them talk of a paradise not unlike the elysian fields; whither good spirits are sent; that is, such as have expect are multitude of wives and flaves, health and wealth force few of them talk of a paradife not unlike the elyfian force few of them talk of a paradife not unlike the elyfian fields, whither good spirits are sent; that is, such as have kept their holidays, inviolably abstained from forbidden meats, and observed their oaths: and they that have been deficient in any of these particulars are drowned in a certain river; and a period put to their existence; but scarce any of them seem to have any notion of a wicked man's being punished eternally. Those that have are supposed to have learned it from the Christians, with whom they have converted upwards of two hundred years and there are those that imagine their soussetter death pass into the bodies of white men, and ungerdo an unlimited transmigration.

Though Though all the negrous worthip form creature or other yet they have not all idols or images in their houses; and some of the netives of the mountainous inland. Country. is is faid, worthip a living man, as the Tarters near China to; of whom they relate ten thouland mire les, and believe he dooms them to happiness or misery after death, accord-

Having thus given an account of the religion of the Whilah megoes; we shall next proceed so describe, their government, with the several kinds of positionents indicted on offenders is a state of the several state.

The king of Whidsh, to use the words of one of the Dutch factors, is feared and reverenced by his subjects as Dutel-factors, is feared and reverenced by his fubjeds as a demi-god, who siways! appear in his preferee, either kneeling; or proferate on the ground: which they attend him in the morning, they proferete themselves before the gate of his plates, kin the earth three times, and clapping, their hands together, the forme emperifions that look more like the adoration of fome deity, than compliments paid to an earthly prince; and they even tremble as the fight of him: the his his viceroys, governors, generals, and other officers, as European princes have, of whom, he con-gantly maintains four or five thousand with meat and dulity in the state of the sta Hantly maintains four or the thousand with meat and double; fourie of whom frequently are permitted, to set in his prefence. But no perion whatever is permitted to fee his impely ear, or to know in what part of the palace he fleeps, unlefs his wives, of whom the king feldom has lefs, that one thousand. These continually furround him they are his life guards, and are frequently fent on his emballicy and imployed in executing such commands and fentences as ferm much more proper for men; as to pu-nish criminals, pull down their houses, and the like. Bof-man relates, that a little before his arrival at Whidah, a negro officer of his acquaintance having been unjustly accused to the king, orders were issued to demolish his loude, and destroy all that he had of which the man laiving received fome notice, when a detachment of two or three hundred of the king's wives came to execute the fentence; they found him placed near a heap of gunpowder, with a lighted match in his hand, profeffing his innocence, but threatened to blow both them and himfelf up, if they did not give him time to represent his case to the king t which being agreed to, he had the good fortune to convince his byteidaian majesty of his innocence, and to get the fentence viverfed.

26. When the king goes abroad five or fix hundred of his wives tun before him, or attemp him; be has not it is faid. a fingle man in his train; but he spends the greatest part of his time at home in his palace, administering justice to his subjects; and transacting affairs of state; or conversing with the theorogen factors or enterchants, who find him, ufailly, in a flately half of nucleace, richly habited in gold and filter that this wives, also, when they attend m, are richly clothed and adorned with gold, cors gittering writes, especially their hair; and shough the king never cats before company, it is faid he will drink very plentifully both with the Europeans and his own subjects,

at circuin times. 491

The cabecers are the chief magnitudes under the king, there are confute in thate affairs, and concerning peace and war; and by there, he usually administers justice to the people. "Uravellers make two classes of nobility in every government in Guiney 1. s. The cabiceres last mentioned who are the granders of every kingdom or that. 2. The intende nobility, an order of knights, who being possessed of considerable fortunes, either by descent or purchase, said having obtained fome, reputation in their respective countries, are allowed to have foven trumpets, or hollow elephants teeth, fountled before them; when they go abroad.

The king of Whidah has feveral vicerous under him, whom he appoints at pleafure; and who, in his abfence, have an unlimited power. He has also grand: captains, who are vicerous over sermin diffricts; belides these, there are a green number of Monorary captains, and another fort that are intrufted with the case of the markets, flaves, printaria

Notwithstanding there be no written have in Guiney, yet they have particular punishments appropriated to certain crimes by custom. Murder is utually punished with death, if the person killed was a free-man; but if for the murder of a flave, a fine only is exacted. Adultery is alfo punished with death, where it is committed with any of the king's wives, or the wife of a great man. But of the punishments for these eriches, we shall speak more cularly, before we quit this subject.

In criminal cases, the king assembles a council, when he opens the indictment, and requires every perfou to declare his opinion what punishment the offender deferyes a back according to the verdict, the punishment is immediately

indicted.

For the murder of a free subject, the criminal is cur open alive, his entrails taken out and burnt, and his body fixed on a pole eredted in the market place, where it continues for some days, and is then carried to some remote place, to be devoured by birds or wild beafts.

Adultery is no less severely punished than murder, especially when it is committed with one of the king's wives. If the guilty couple happen to be surpristed, the king pronounces sentence of death immediately; the unanner of executing, according to the abovementioned author, is thus performed: the king's officers caufe two graves or pits to be dug, fix or feven feet long, four broad, and five sep, so near each other, that the criminals may see and fpeak together. In the middle of one they plant a tike, to which they faften the woman, tying her arms belief the post: her legs are also tied at the knees and at the ancles. At the bottom of the other pit the king's wives lay bundles of small faggots, after which they retire; and two bundles of small faggors, after which they retire; and two forks of wood being fastened by the officers at the ends, the man stark naked, is tied to an iron bar, like a broad spit, with iron chains, that he cannot stir, and laid across the two forks. They then set fire to the wood, so that the sames may just reach the body, which is thus roasted by a flow sire. This cruel punishment would be very lingering, if they did not take care to turn the criminal so with his free decreases. wnward, that the imoke juffocates him before he is roiled: When they no longer perceive figns of quite broiled; When they no longer perceive figns of life, they untie the body, fling it into the pit, and fill it up with earth. When the man is dead, women iffue from up with earth. When the man is dead, women iffue from the palace, to the number of fifty or fixty, richly dreffed as on a feditival day. They are guarded by the king's mufketeers, accompanied by his drums and flutes. Each carries on her head a large pot of fealding water, which they pour one after another on the head of the female criminal, dead or not dead, and throw the pot after it. This done, they loofen the body, take up the flake, and caft them both into the pit, which they fill up with flones and earth. When it happens that the wife of a grandee is taken in adultery, the hulband is at liberty to use his own discretion, either to put her to death, or fell her as a flave to the Europeans. If he determines on the former, the is fundiciently fatisfied on being made acquainted with what has passed. The injured hulband, however, has not any power over the man that dishenouted him, unless he hap-

power over the man that dishonoured him, unless he happens to catch him in the fact, when he has liberty to kill him on the spot. If otherwise, he must apply to the king, for justice, who usually sentences the criminal to death. The Chevalier Marchais, who was prefent at one of their executions in the year 1735; gives us the following account of it: "A grandee complained to the king, that, a private person had debauched his wife. His majelty, upon hearing the witnesses, passed sentence, that the offender should be beaten to death wherever he could be found, and his body exposed for food to the beats and birds. The officers belonging to the governor of Sabi immediately went in fearth of him, and found him almost entering his own door, where they foon dispatched him with their clubs, and left the body as the king had ordered. The neighbours went to acquaint the captain of the fe-raglio, that the body would infect all that quarter, before it corrupted, and intreated he would obtain the king's orders to have it taken from thence, or thrown into fewer, where it could not affect any body. The officer represented their complaint to the king, who replied, "If I did not punish adultery with severity, no person in my kingdom could be safe. The body shall lie there till it be devoured or rotten. The people shall see it; and learn, at the expense of this wretch, how they invade their neighbour's bed. All I can grant, is, that in the day-time they may throw a mat over the body, leaving the face unco vered, that the criminal may be known as long as his fea-tures can be diffinguished." Not content with this, the king game to the grandee, whom the deceased had injured, his effects, to fell or dispose of as he thought proper, and alfo his wives and flaves.

tl

OI

re

th

hi

-he

ret

eft

The punishment of crimes of a more trifling nature is left to the viceroys, who generally order fome kind of penamee," or a pecuniary mulet, which the king always re-

The crown of Whidah on the death of the king, defeends to his eldeft fon, unless the grandees have rea on to reject him; in which case they appoint the younger bruther in his stead. These sons, however, must be born

is told the fecret, which he is obliged to conceal from him on pain of death. By these means it often happens, that when a prince is called to the throne, he is at the very time employed in some of the most menial offices; and it is with great difficulty he can be perfuaded to give credit to those who inform him of his elevated fituation. This is a political manocuvre of the grandees, in order to preserve the government, at least for some time, in their own hands; for from the obscure fination in which the prince has been brought up, he is obliged to consult the grandees upon every occasion, being himself destitute of all knowledge of government.

every occasion, being himself destitute of all knowledge of government.

The new king is immediately brought to the palace on the death of the old one; but the time of his coronation is uncertain, that resting in the grandees, who fix it as best suits their respective interests; it is in general some months, and frequently several years; but seven years is the longest term for which it can be delayed. During this interval the government is rather in the hands of the grandees, than those of the king, for they execute all public business within themselves, and never consult him even-upon the inost important occasion. In every other respect, however, he is treated like a prince; only with this distinction, that he must seave the palace previous to the time of his coronation; which when the grandees have fixed, they give immediate intignation of it to the king, who affembles them in the palace; and, after the council have deliberated on the measures to be used in celebration of it, notice is given thereof by a dicitarge of cannon, and the whole kingdom is soon made acquainted with the news.

The grand factificer goes the stext morning to the palace,

The grand factificer goes the next morning to the palace, and demands of the king, in the name of the great ferpent, the offerings due on the occasion. These offerings generally consisted an ox, a horse, a sheep, and a fowl, which are factified in the palace, and afterwards carried in great ceremony to the middle of the market-place. As soon as ceremony to the middle of the market-place. As foon as they arrive there, the grand facrificer erects a pile nine or ten feet long, at the end of which is a piece of linen in imitation of a standard or slag, and round the victima are placed small loaves of milet, rubbed over with palm-oil. After some triding ceremonies, the company retire, and leave the carcases exposed to the birds of the air, no person being permitted to touch them on pain of death. As soon as they arrive at the palace, about twenty of the king's wives march in procession, from thence to the place of sacrifice, the eldest or chief, carrying a large figure made of earth, representing a child sitting, which she places at a small distance from the victims. They are attended by a number of musketeers, with a party of the king's sittes and drums; and both coming and going they keep cominually singing, the people profirating themselves as they pass, and expressing their joy by the loudest acclamations and tokens of applause.

of applaute.

The granders, at the conclution of these ceremonies, repair to the palace, dressed in their richest apparel, and attended by their slaves. When the king is not present, they enter it without stripping, and, after having prostrated themselves before the throne, they retire. This part of the ceremony continues for fifteen days, during which the king's women make the palace resound with their shouts, and the public joy is announced by the firing of cannon, and an almust continual display of rockets from every

and an almost continual display of rockets from every quarter.

When the fifteen days have clapfed, the grandees depute one of their number to go to Ardrah, with a magnificent retinue, to request one of the nobles of that kingdom (in whose family the right has continued time immenorial) to come and crow, the king. The greatest respect is paid to this nobleman by all ranks of people, and the exponces of his journey, are defrayed by the grandees of Whidah. When he' arrives at the last village next the capital, he and his retinue must continue there four days; during which hereceives visits from the principal people of the kingdom, who make him presents, and divertibin with various kinds of entertainments, the king's wives also, preceded in a pomentrature and the state of the conditions of of the entertainments; the king's wives alfo, preceded in a pom-pous manner by a guard of fufileers, and his majefty's band of mulic, carry him provisions twice a day from the royal table.

After the expiration of four days, the grandees, attended by their usual train, and a prodigious concourse of people,

sfer their father's accellion; those born before being excluded.

As foon as the king's eldest fon is born, he is always regrivate person, who lives remote from the palace, and with
whom he remains unacquainted with his birth, or the rank
he is designed for. The person in whose hands he is placed,
is told the screet, which he is obliged to conceal from him
on pain of death. By these means it often happens, that
when a prince is called to the throne, he is at the very time
employed in some of the most menial offices; and k is
with great difficulty he can be persuaded to give credit to
those who inform him of his elevated situation. This is
a political manceuver of the grandees, in order to preserve
the government, at least for some time, in their own hands;
for from the obscire situation in which the prince has been
brought up, he is obliged to conclust the grandes upon
every occasion, being himself destitute of all knowledge of
government.

The new king is immediately brought to the palace on
the death of the old one; but the time of his coronation.

The king seated the Ardrah nobleman in
survey received by the siring of
the king's cannon, and the university principal acclumations of the
the king's cannon, and the university principal acclumations of the
the king's cannon, and the university principal acclumations of the
the king's cannon, and the university principal acclumations of the
the king's cannon, and the university principal acclumations of the
the king's cannon, and the university principal acclumations of the
the king's cannon, and the university principal acclumations of the
the king's cannon, and the university principal acclumations of the
the king's cannon, and the university principal acclumations of the
the king's principal acclumations of the
the

his coronation.

The king fets out from his feraglio, about five o'clock in the evenlug of the fixth day, attended by forty of his favourite wives dreffed in the most fumptuous manner, and rather loaded than urnamented with gold necklaces; pendants, and bracelets, foot chains of gold and fiver, and the richest jeweis. The king is dreffed in the most magnificent manner, and on his bead he wears a gilt helmit, decorated with red and white feathers. He is attended also by his guards, and proceeds from the feraglio to the throne; which is placed into an agle of the court to the east of the palace, and is called, The Court of the Coronation. The throne confists of a large gilt arm chair a little elevated, with a velvet tufnion thely laced with gold, on which the king fits, having another of the fame quality at his feet. On the left hand of the king are placed his forty favourite women; on the right, his principal grandees, and a line with them the chief Europeans of the English factories. One of the grandees holds in his hand an unberells, which is more for ornament than Me, is the certificant. tories. One of the grandest holds in his hand, an unbrells, which is more for organient than use, as the cerismony is performed at night. It is made of the richest cloth of gold, the linking embroidered with gold, and the edges adorned with gold friages and toffels. On the top of it is the figure of a cock as large as the slife, and the pole that supports it is about fix feet long, and gilt. Another grander kneels before the king, and keeps fanning him during the whole ceremony. Opposite to his majety are two of his dwarfs, who alternately represent to him the good qualities of his predecessor; extol his justice, liberality, and clemency, and exhort the king not only to imitate, but surpais him; and conclude their hirangue with wishes for the king's happines, and that he may enjoy a long and prosperous reign.

These ceremonies being ended, the grander from Ardrah is font for, whose office is to crown the large. When the arrives at the outer gate of the palace, the cannon are discharged, and the music, plays. He enters the court with his attendants, who guard him to a certain diffance, when he leaves them, advances singly to the throne, and other the interval of the states of the palace, the court with his attendants, who guard him to a certain diffance, when he leaves them, advances singly to the throne, and other the limb.

when he leaves them, advances fingly to the throne; and falutes the king by gently bowing his head, but without proftrating him off. He then makes a thort speech to the king, relative to the ceremony he is to perform; and, taking the helmet off his head, which he holds in his hands, he turns to the people. A fignal is then made, it which the mufic immediately cases, and a total filence enwhich the multi-time immediately cealers, and a total hierice en-fuer. The grandee of Ardrah then, with a loud voice, re-peats the following words three times: "Here is 1900r king, be loyal to him; and your prayers shall be heard by the king of Ardrah, my matter:" after which, he replaces the helmet on the king's band, makes a low bow, and re-treats: the caution and finall arms are immediately fired, the music strikes up, and the acclamations are renewed. The grandee of Ardrah is then conducted in great state to his partments; after which, the king, attended by his wives, his guards, and the Europeans, return to the feragulio, where the ladies make their compliments to him, as he enters the gate. The next-day the king fenders handform prefect to the Ardrah grandee; after which he must return here to the head of the same than the same the same than the same the same than the same t home, not being allowed to remain three days longer in the kingdom. The rejoicings that follow the coronation continue for fifteen days, and the whole is closed with a grand proceffion to the houfe or temple of the great fergent; the manner of which is they related by the Chevalier

the manner or which is unastreament by the characteristics, who was a factator of it in a start of the fact of the

ordered. the febefore ng's ornto in my till it be learn, at

mmedioft en-

it open ly fixed

nurder, king's he king nner of hor, is aves or and five dake,

the an-

ind two e ends, broad acroft ed by gering, re he ia igns of ue from drested 's mus-ich carch they iminal.

is done, sken in difcre-

to the king is not any he hap-y to kill he king, death of thefe account a pri-, upon offender found. birds.

his feathe king ared, all per, and ature is d of pe-

Ways ICing, derea on younger be born

after

number of beadles, or conftables, with large rods or fwitches in their hands, go foremost to keep order, and faake way. These oblige the people, gathered near the temple gate, to sit on their heels and lacep silence. Next follow forty of the king's musketeers, sour and four, with their captain at their head: then the king's trumpet-major, with twenty trumpets; and after him the drum-ma-jor, with as many drums, beating as loud as they can; next, the chief player on the flutes, with twenty mulicians, on the fame infrument. These three bands are the king's chamber-music; and formetimes play separately, sometimes together. Twelve of the king's wives, two and two, carrying the king's presents to the seprent, which consist of bujis, brandy, linen, callico, and silk: the king's valet-dechambre alone, with a cane in his hand, bareheaded, and cloathed like the grandees, his pagne trailing on the ground; twenty-one trumpets, three and three; forty foldiers with musikets, four and four; twenty drums, two and two; twenty stutes. two and two; twelve of the king's wives of the chird; class, with large baskets of reeds on their heads. next, the chief player on the flutes, with twenty mulicians, the third class, with large baskets of reeds on their licads, with victuals for the serpent, from the king; three of the king's dwarfs richly dreffed, and long pagnes trailing behind them, which makes them look more diminutive; the grand mafter of the ceremonies bereheaded, his cane in his hand, dreffed like the grandees ; forty mufketeers, four and foor; twenty drums; twenty trumpets; twenty flutes; twelvo of the king's wives, carrying the queen-mo-ther's prefents to the ferpent; three valets of the queen-mother carrying her arm-chair; the foremost has the back of the chair fastened to his shoulder, the two other carry the feet; three of the king's dwarfs, dreffed like the former; alter them comes the queen-mother, walking alone, her cane in her hand, magnificently dreffed. her pagnes trailing behind, and on her heads reed hat, neatly wrought; threeladies of the palace rich dreffed but bare headed; twelve women trumpets, two and two; twelve women drums; twelve women flutes; the grand facrificer, bareheaded, his cane in his hand, richly dieffed, like a grandee; laftly, a body of forty mufketeers cloting the procession, with some becales or

conflables, to keep off the populace, and preferve the peace.

When these several bodies arrived at the place of the ferpent, without entering the court, they profirated themfelves with their faces to the earth at the gate, clapping their hands, throwing duft on their heads, and giving ex-traordinary flouts of joy. Mean time the men and wo-men muficians, ranged on each fide, made a horrible noise, while the foldiers kept continually firing with their mufkots. The king's wives, who carried his prefents and those of the queen-mother, waited, ranged in a line in the outer court, till that princess entered, and delivered these presents to the grand facrificer. In doing this, she was affifted by the king's valet-de-chambre, the mafter of the ceremonies, and the three ladies of the palace, who were the only persons admitted into the temple. This princes it feems, was not admitted to see the serpent, for that is a favour not even allowed to the king, who is not suffered to enter the first hall, but makes his addresses to the serpent by the mouth of the grand facrificer, who brings back such answers as he thinks proper. After this, the procession returned to Sabi with the same order and attendants that it

fet out with, from the palace.

We need not wonder, that the exalted character of a monarch of this country, after the obscure manner in which he has been brought up, should distate to him the paths of eafe and diffigation; and that he should enjoy a peculiar relish for those pleasures, with which, had he been progressive familiar, he would in all probability, have been fariated. He lives almost in a state of indolence, Seldom going abread, and only attending his grandees oc-casionally when they are assembled in the hall of audience for the administration of justice: all the rest of his time is spent in the recesses of the feraglio, attended by his These are exceeding numerous, and divided into three classes; the first confists of the most beautiful among them, whose number is not limited. She who bears the first son is the chief, and is distinguished from the rest by the name of queen, or, as they term it, the king's great wife. She has the fole management of all affairs belonging to the feraglio; nor dare any person controul her, except the king's mother, whose authority is superior to that of any other subject whatever. She has a separate apart-ment, with a settled revenue for her support; but she is un-der this restriction, that she must remain a widow during the rest of her life The second class of the king's wives confift of those that have had children by him, but, either from age or other causes, are sendered incapable of contributing any farther to his future amusements; there is no

limited number of thefs. The third and left class confifts of those who serve as slaves to the king, and his other wives; shd though they are employed in these menial offices, yet it is death for them to leave the feragin. Without permission from the king, or to have connexions with any other men.

The king is extremely jealous of his wives 1 fo that flould a man meet one of them in the fireets, and only touch her by accident, the is never permitted to enter the feraglio again, for both fhe and the man are immediately lengtion again, nor both line and the man are immediated de-fight in their touching each other, the woman is fold, but, the man is put to death, and all his effects conficeted to the king. For this reason, such as have occasion to go to the palace, call out immediately on their entrance "Ago;" which palace, call out immediately on their entrance "Ago," which fignifies, "Make way, retire, or take care," when the women place themfelves on a range on one fide, and the men walk as cloic as they can on the other. In like manner, when the king's wives go to work in the fields, whoever meets them must inflantly fall on their knees, and continue in that position till they have passed. But though the people are obliged to pay such difference to the king's wives, yet his mejetly has very little espect for them hims if such attend him on all occasions like ferwants, and instead of strending any affection, be generally treats them with the melt haughty contempt.

As the king confiders his wives only as flaves, fo on the most trisling occasions, he will fell a number of them to the Europeans; and even sometimes, when ships are waiting on the coaft for flaves, he will fupply them with whatever number they want to complete their complement. The deficiences are supplied by the affiduity of his capiains, dr governors of the lengtio, who go about the fireets, and feize fuch girls as they think will be pleasing to the king ; and as they are the handfomed they can felect, his majerty is fometimes particularly attracted by their beauties. When this happens to be the case, the object that most firikes his fancy is honoured with his company for two or three nights, after which she is disca ded, and obliged to pala the remainder of her life in a state of obscurity ; for which realon the women are fo little defirous of bee wives to the king, that they would rather prefer a life of

celibacy to that honour.

The palace of this monarch is magnificently furnished, and abounds with all the elegancies and luxuries of life. On all public occasions he observes great flate; at which times he is dreffed in filk and gold, and is attended by his principal officers, or those who hold employments under him. No subject is permitted to see him, unless his busness be of a peculiar and urgent nature, and he has ob-tained the royal perm slion; in which case he is ushered in by the high priest, before whom he must prostrate himself, as well as to the king. Even his granders (except when a general council is called) and fome difficulty in obtaining an audience; and when they do, they must appear before him in the most humiliating form: they advance creeping to a certain distance, till the king by cia ping his hands foffly, gives them leave to speak, which they do in a low tone, with their face almost to the ground, after which, they retire in the same manner in which they advanced. The captain of the feraglio, and the grand facrificer or high-priest, are the only perions that are allowed to enter the feraglio without permission first obtained from the king; but if they want to speak to him, they must pay the same homage as any other fubiect.

The Europeans refiding here are exempted from these stavish ceremonials, and are granted an audience whenever they defire it. They always falute the king in the fame manner as they would do an English nobleman; and he receives them with a diffinguished familiarity. He takes them by the hand, makes them fit down, and drinks to them : if it be the first visit, and the persons be directors, or commanders of thips, they are generally faluted with five or feven guns, when they leave the pa In the audience-chamber are two benches, one of which is broader than the other, covered with a cloth, and by it is an oval flool, whereon the king fits during the conferences. The other bench is covered with mats, on which the Europeass fit bareheaded, not by order, but from a vo-luntary defire of shewing proper respect to the sovereign, who entertains them in the best manner he is able during their flay, and endeavours to make his company as agreeable to them as possible. If they dine or sup with him, the table is fet out and ferved with greatelegance. While they are feafling, the king's grandees profisate themfelves before him, and feem readily and chearfully to accept what provisions are left by the Europeans to be given them.

did and man with the second se

bout

iffile

iately ed de to the which vome when meets nue in people

they ith the on the to the waiting ins, dr

e king a majetty at moft two of liged to ity : for ecoming

arnished, of life at which d by his ts under his bufihimfelf. t when a fore him ping to a they re-The capla-prieft, feraglio at it they

347

mage as om thefe he fame and he wn, and er fons be crally fae palace. of which d by it is ferences. overeign, agreeable him, the

> ves before When

With respect to the king's revenues, they see very considerable; for, besides what arises from his tands, he received a duty on all commodities sold in the markets, or imported in the country. His lighter not only fernish huma with provisions for his houshold, but allo for exportation, grant quantities being annually fold to the neighbouring risations. His property in this respect to two consined to the borders of Sabi alone, for his lands extend into several of the previnces. These are under the cognitance of the givernors, who take care of their being tilled, get in itte harder, and without the least expense to the king, lay up the produce in she royal miggather. Except the vice-royal-ties, become also the property of the king, thut this is inconsiderable, from the injury of his collectors, who make such depredations on their trust, that scarcely energy make floud be detected, they are subject to be sold, and their simily and effects conficated to the king; and their samily and effects conficated to the king; a trick of the samily and effects conficated to the king; and their samily and effects conficated to the king; a trick of the lamb of the king; and their samily and effects conficated to the king; a trick of the lamb, giveral fairs or markets are kept; not only

flouid be deteded, they are subject to be fold, and their family, and effects considered to the king's article.

"I'm Whiday, several fairs or markets are kept;" not only for the sale of saves, but also for most other commodities. Two of these are kept weekly, one as Sabi, and the other in the province of Aplogua, both of which are restreted to by prodigious numbers of merchants. But the most confiderable market is kept about a mile front Sabi, and is held twice a week, that is, on Wednesdays and Saturdays. The king's second wiver have liberty/to go to these markets to sell their clothes, and other trading articles, in the making of which they chiefly employ their time:

Their markets are subject to great regulations for when they are kept, is proper place is allowed for the sale of every different commodities. In order to prevent disorder and consultion amongs the buyers and sellers, the king appoints a judge or magistrate to attend, who, with four officers well of med, inspect the markets, hear all complaints, and in a summary way decide all differences, having power to select this magistrate, there is another appointed to latifyed the endeancy, which is called Todges, confishing of strings in the markets is another appointed to latifyed the endeancy, which is called Todges, confishing of strings in the confision of the first the province to latify the subject the great of the same to the first of the same coscupied by cooks or sutters, who fell provinces to the are obscupied by cooks or sutters, who fell provinces when since the endeancy and subject the same show and subject the same show the same shows the same show the sa

Booths are erected round the markets: forme of them are occupied by chola or futlers, who fell provisions veady adredled, as beef, pork; goats feths; acci others are for the fake of ride, knillet, main, and bread a and in form are fold opalm: wine; brandyl and pitolia kind of beet. In a fine for J. The principal commedities fold at Whidsh, fire; flaves; lockey; these, goats; poultry); and most kinds of fowls; lockey; these, goats; poultry); and most kinds of fowls; monkles and other animals; wire out of flavespean clots; lines and woollen; printed callicous; filks; grocery goods, climas gold in dust or basel lines in base or wrought. If his clountry manufactures, of this pair of the coats, are Mhidsh clots; mass, baskets, jars, calabather of various flows; wooden bowls and cups, palm-oil, falt, red and blue propers, does hat the coats.

invaluant cions, maze, coateces, jars, catabantees verteurs offerts, wooden bows at aid cups, palm-oil, falt, red and blue legener, &c. Lind to an account of the trade ingeneral on the Guiney coaft, as in flood about the beginning of the prefence of the coate of the trade ingeneral on the Guiney coaft, as in flood about the beginning of the prefence of the coate of the prefence of the coate o

Abriding their tride runder great disadvantages, (though private traders work obliged to pay them was per cent!) they exclude the best have they exold in this mittainey, by lestening their attence about the iform; they incordingly withinker all supplies from the gerifon, staying them for this by their own management, or fairer; Charles fort, at the mouth of the river (dimbia: having the river) are the mouth of the river (dimbia: having the river). ohly twelvement, was taken by a privateer of eight gent in 1709, it Sierra Leona had but thirteen men is Sherbeo in No 29.

four-yimathiefe twies not any charge to the company; boy ing possessed by fisch, as having allong time-ensided in that fervice; by help of this soft interior interior in the fervice; by help of this soft interior in the source chapable of doing fomething for themselves; and to the pervise with traders, by degrees, got entirely quit of this duty; the reason in a manner ceasing for which it was first imposed. About the year 1719, their affairs feemed to revive again, under the adopted of the dute of Chamdeis; who became a very great proprietor in their flock; and promiled, from his figure and interest, a renewal of their privileger: more ships were employed than for many years past; but whether it wate their too large expence, or corruption of their chief officers, who too often in companies think they are fent aboud purely for their own fervice; they foot fort, that, withbut a separase act, they were incapable of contending with private traders; they applied to parliament for, relief, but instead of finding any, were disloved, and a new company crefted, by set of parliament;

The favourers of companies suggest, that is that trade be allowed, it seems better for the public, that some rich and powerful set of menshould have exclusive powers to encourage she shable them to maintain forts and garrisons, to swe the institue, sand praserve the trade from being engosised with the same proportion of their what proper have trading ships bring two or three boats with them upon whit coult for dispatch; and while the matte go away in them, with a proper parcet of goods and instructions, into the ricers and bye-places, the ship is making good her trade at others near hard.

The success of a voyege depends, first, on the well fortains, and on the timeing of a cargo. Secondly, in a know-

trade at others near hand.

"The fuecets of a voyage depends, first, on the well forting, and on the timeing of a eargo. Secondly, in a know-ledge of the places of trade; what, and how much, may be expected every where. Thirdly, in dramming well with English spirits; and conforming to the humours of the negroes. "Firstly, in timely farnishing proper food for the flaves." Fifthly, in dispatch; and, Lastly, in the good order and management of flaves when on board; of each a word or two.

me regross. Triffilly, in dispatch; and Laftly; in the good order and management of flaves when on board; of each a word or two, at the cargo: this depends, at feweral places; much unjoing of a cargo: this depends, at feweral places; much unjoing of the tegross; who make great demands one royage for a commodity, that; perhaps; they reject next, and is in part to be remedied; either by making the things they stechastive to pair off thofe they have not to anuch mind to; we by fach in continual traffic and correspondence on the coast, as may furnish the owner, from time to time, with quick intelligence, act be done only by great merchants, who can keep employed a number of filips; rithat; like a thread unites them in a knowledge of their demands; and a feadler supply for them, as well as dispatch for their maker's interests; by putting the purchase of two or three thips into one; Mr. Humphry Morrice was formerly the greatest private trader in this may; and, inhelis providence had fixed a carrie upon it, the subject of the foreings; this may be observed in general, that the windward cargoes i crystals; consist, and braffaries are one assessed in the crystals; consist, and braffaries are of the windward cargoes i crystals; consist, and braffaries for more braffs; and one of the subject of the su

fents) and are a ready purchase for fish, a goat, which, our stowless is a most of the story of

betweeter into their eye, and are pleafed where answered the fame menner. This passes for an engagement of shand-fecturity, and yet, after all this oremony, they is foundames return to shore; if hardy enough to come board, they appear all the time thy and frightened, and much least appearance of a penyarr, jump all over

board. "The property of the pr

whiten a fhip has gathered up all this trade, the makes up the deficiency of her freight at Anamaboe, three leagues below: cape Corfo, where they conflantly flop, and are formetimes two or three months in finithing. It is a place of very confiderable trade itself; and befides, the company of very confiderable trade itself; and befides; the company haves house and factor, keeping always a number of laves against these demands of the interlopers, who they are fensible want: disparch, and therefore make them pay a higher price than any where on the whole coast, felling a fix ounces and half a flava (in exchange for goods) though the poor greatures look as meagre and thin as their

writers of the trading negro, is no finall artifice for fucests. If you look firange, and are niggardly of your dram, you frighten him; Sambo is gone, he never cares to treat with dry lips; and as the expense is in English spirits, of two shillings a gallon, brought partly for that purpose, the good humone it brings them into, is found discounted in the late of the goods.

Another article is, the whole some victualling and mahagement of flaves on board. ... The common, chespell, und most commodious diet is vegetables, horse-beans, rice, Indian corn, and farine, or flour, the former, thips bring Indian corn, and farine, or flour; the former, flips bring with them out of England; ice they meet to windward about Serlow; Indian; corn at Montford; Anamaboe, &c. and further implies of them, or farine; at the illands of St. Thomas and Princes, mafters governing themselves in purchasing, according to the courie they defign to fiver. This book is accounted more falutary to flaves, and nearer to their actustround way of feeding than falt fifth. One or other is boiled on board at conflant times twice a day into dake, add former much meet in change have an advanced to the conflant times twice a day into a dab-a-dab (fometimes with meat in it) and have an over-feer, with a cat-of-nine-tails, to force it upon those that are follen and refuse to eat it.

are tollen and refule to eat it to a second and the which is when there was that great trade for flaves at Which is the commenders, while their furgeons, always attended on fhore, where they purchased them, in what they called a fair and open markets. The mater kept on board, receiving from time to time their mater's directions, as to the boods wanted, and to prepare the fally for reception and fecurity of the flaves fort him; where this is a rule through before the learnth material almost the is a rule through before the flaves for the land to the second the second the second the second to the second the second the second to the second the second the second the second to the second the second to the second always objected, to keep the males always a-part from the atways obfer triple fuch as are flurdy with chains round; their, necks); and to keep your own men fober, and on a barricaded quarand to keep your own men tootr, and on a parrical equation delivery though the natural cowardies of these creatures, and no other prospect upon rising, but falling into the hands' of the fame fort of regues that fold them, very much lesses the danger: hever theless it is advisable, at all times, to have a diligent watch on their actions, yet (bating their fetters) so treat thems with all gentleness and

civility "The bulk of them are country people, stupid in proportion to their distance from the converse of the coast neid in propornon to meny difference from the converte of the localt ne-groes; cat all day, if victuals is before them, or if not, let it glone without complaint; pair without tears with their wives, children, and country, and, are more affected) with pain than death; yet in this inducite flate; the wanter re-sult a modelly; for though flatped of that poor clout which covers their printies (as we know the Whidals ge-nerally do) they will keep founted all day long on beind, to hide them; they feel of the line were substantially to

nerative to) may will keep squares all any long on occurs to hide them; then here to not it has won anapara, each to both hand to so yet; other parts as a fleepy difference; and to wind ward, occupalishes. There are few inflances of deformity any where, eith their nobles know suthing of chronical differences, nor their ladies of the vapours. Their flattish nobel are owing to a continual gribbing in their inflancy against their mother's backs, being tied within the

beines, whether upon travel, or bufiness, for a year or two, the time of their funking.

When we are flaved, says our author; and out at festite comatonly inadjined the negtoes ignorance of navigation, will always be a fasguard; yet, as many of them thank themselves bought to eat; and more, that death will find them into their own country, there has not been wanted ing axamples of rising and killing a ship's company distant from land, though not so other as on the coast; a hundred to be the second of every day.

Slaves differ in their goodness: those from the Gold coast are accounted best, being cleanest limbed, and more docible by our settlements than others: but then they are for that very reason more prompt to revenge, and murder the instruments of their slavery, and also apterin the means

to compass it.

To windward, they approach in goodnies, as is the distance from the Gold coast; so as at Gembia, or Sierra Leona, to be much better than at any of the interjacent

To leeward from thence, they alter gradually for the worfe; an Angolan negro is a proverb for worthleffinds, and they mend (if we may fo call it) in that way, till you come to the Hottentots, that is to the fouthernmost extre-

bel wa hin Gu

lift

fide flav pays the

Tre - 1

and Sa fitua

the fact

good

to go WAR

parts

then fron

try a

like

had a of th

brou yet fo at last

fonie tories the ki

groes

mity of Africa.

mity of Africa.

We have observed how our trading is managed for flaves, when obliged to be carried on aboard the ship. Where there are factories (as at Gambia, Sierra Leona; the Gold coast, Whidsh, Calabar, Cabenda, and Angola) we are more at large 1 they are sold in open market on shore, and are examined by as in like meaner as our brother trade do beafs an Smithsfiel; the counts nance and flavence, a good set of seeth, pliancy in their limbs and joints, and being free of venereal taint, are the things inspected, and governs our choice in boying."

r choice in boying."

Before we conclude this account of the flave-trade, we thall give fome further particulars relative to the unhappy fituation of these wretches while on board the vessels, which is truly deplorable: they are all put in irons two by two, shackled together, to prevent their mutinying or swimming ashore. Such is the horror of their minds at which is truly attracted to prevent their muthrying or fwitnming afhore. Such is the horror of their minds at the thoughts of leaving their own country, that they frequently leap out of the cance, boat, or finje, into the fea, and keep under water till they are drowned, to avoid being taken up and faved by their purfuers. Captain Philips; who was commander of a Liverpool flave fhip to the coeff of Guiney, after marrating the shocking sufferings of a grear number of negroes who were chained and confined on board a freall ship, and the horrid barbarities exercised on some of them for a confipracy to murder the crew, and recover their liberty; makes this reslection: "Will not Christianity blush at this impleme factinge! May the relation of it force to call back the struggling remains of humanity in the hearts of those, twho, from a love of wealth, partake in any degree of this oppressive gain; and have the han effect on the minds of the fincere, as may be productive of peace, the happy effect of tree repentance for doctive of peace, the happy effect of true repentance for past transgressions, and a resolution to renounce all con-

Among other of the dreadful confequences arising from this diabolical traffic, we shall only take notice of the following memorable, but tragical event, which happened a few years ago on board a ship from Liverpool, then lying at anchor about three miles from shore, near Aera fort. They had purchased between four and ave hundred riegroes, and were ready to fail for the West-Indies. The men were stackled two and two, each by, one leg, to a small iton bur; thefe were every day brought on the deck for the henefit of the air, and left they should attempt to recover their freedom, they were made fast to two common shains, which were extended on each fide the main deck; easins, which were extended on each het the main deck; the women and children were looke. Such was the finantion of the flaves on board this veffel when it took fire from the carelofiness of a person who was drawing spirits by the light of a lamp; if he safe bushing the fire spread with such voolence, that in about ten minutes the failors apprehending it impossible to extinguish it before it would seach a large quantity of powder they had on board, concluded it accellary to shrow themselves into the lea, as the only

es. vi-

nt-i hut lili hitq ver, non

3old nore

eane

ierra ecent inefs, you laves, Gold e are and de do good being

Methe

happy reticis, is two

ing or

y fre-

being hilips, coult of a

ertifed and l nat relaesith. have

con

front

groes men fmall npt to mon Anck : fituz-

e from by the -ch a cluded e only means

means of faving their lives. However, they first endeavoured to lose the chains by which the negromen were fastened to the deck, but in the consulion, the key being missing, they had but just time to loose one of the chains by whenching the staple, when the vehemence of the fire of increased, that they all but one man jumped overboard when imadediately the fire having gained the powder, the vessel blew p with all the slaves who remained fastened to the one chain; and such others as had not followed the simples. There happened to be three Portuguese va. In fight, who, with others from the shore, putting out their beats, took up about two hundred and fifty of those poor souls who remained allive, of which number about fifty died ofthore, being mostly of those who were fettered together by iron shackles, which, as they jumped into the sea, had broke their legs, and these fractures, being instance by the violence of their struggling, mortified, and occasioned their deaths. Those who remained allive were soon disposed of to other purchasers, for the benefit of the owners.

owners.

The Europeans pay for the flaves in gold duft, but the payments for other commodities r,e in firings of cowries, which, as we observed above, contain each forty in number. Five of these firings make what the nativer call a fore; and fifty fores make an alkove, which weighs about

fore ; and fifty fores make an alkove, which weighs about fixty pounds.

As the negro traders bring their gold from diftant places, fo they do the flaves they furnith us with, many of which are captives taken in war by the negro kings; and having; agreed with the European merchants for the price of the goods they are to take in exchange, a fhip is foon dispatched, if they deal fairly; but if a merchant delivers his goods before he has his flaves, they will fometimes make him wait a great while, and, perhaps, put hard conditions upon him. It is computed, by travellers, that about forty years ago there were ar usully exported from the whole coaft of Guiney, feventy account diverse his whole coaft of Guiney, feventy account diverse and upwards, by the English, Dutch and ortougue; but the country where the greatest number of slaves were purchased, till of late yers, was the kingdom of Whidah, or Fida, for that reason usually called the Slave coast.

The revenues arising from the flave trade are very con-

utually called the Slave coaft.

The revenues arifing from the flave trade are very confiderable, the king receiving three rix-dollars for every flave fold in his dominions, Every European veffel allo plays him a pecuniary duty, excludive of prefents, which they make to the king for the liberty of trading, and his protection.

" SECT. VI.

Treate of the revolution in the kingdom of Whidab, by the con-quest of it, and that of Ardrah, by the king of Dahome.

WE shall now give a relation of the conquest of the kingdom of Whidah by the king of Dahome, and the revolution that happened there in the year 1726.

Sabi, the chief town in the kingdom of Whidah, is situated about seven miles from the fea-side. In this town the king allowed the Europeans convenient houses for their factories, and by him we were protected in oar persons and goods, and when our business was finished, were permitted to go away in safety. The road where thiss anchored, was a free port for all European nations trading to those parts for negroes. And this trade was so very considerable, that it is computed, while it was in a flourishing state, there were above twenty thousand negroes yearly exported from thence. from thence.

from thence.

The land was well stocked with people, the whole country spiceared full of towns and villages: and being a very rich foil, and well cultivated by the inhabitants, it looked like a garden. Trade having flourished for a long time; had greatly enriched the people, which, with the fertility of their country, had unhappily made them so proud; effecting, and luxurious, that though they could have brought at least one thundred thouland men into the field, yet to great were their fears, that they were driven out of their principal city by two hundred of their enemies, and at last lost their whole country to a nation they formerly contemired.

contemited...

The king of Dahome, a far inland prince, who for some years pail had rendered himself famous by many victories gained over his neighbours; fent an ambassidor to the king of. Whidah, requesting to have an open traffic to the fea-field, and offering to may he usual enterms on magness exported, which being refused, he referred the affront, and invaded Ardrah, the most morthern prevince

of the kingdom of Whidah, of which a great lord, named Appragah, was heredit my governor, who forthwich fint to the king for his affidance; but through the interest of his enemies at court, who wished his destruction, he was refused; so having made a little resistance, he submitted to the king of Dahome, who received him with every demonstration of kindness.

The conquest of Ardrish gave the king an easy sistence into the heart of the country, but he was obliged to halt there by a river, which was about half a mile to the northward of the principal town of the Whidah, called Sabi, the residence of their king. Here the king of Dahome encamped for some time, not imagining he could have found to easy a passage and conquest as he mat with afterwards. For the pass of the river was of that nature, it might have been defended against his whole army by sive hundred resolute men; but instead of quarding it, these cowardly luxurious people, thinking the fame of their numbers lufficient to deter the Dahomes from attempting it, kept no set guard. They only went every meaning and and evening to the river side to mike striss, as the passage in it; that is, to offer facrifice to their principal god, which was a particular harmless sinks they adored, and played to on this occasion, to keep their enemies from coming over the river.

prayed to on this occasion, to keep their enemies from coming over the river.

In the mean time the king of Dahonie, sent to the Europeans, then residing at Whidah, to assure them, if they should receive no damage in their persons or goods, in case he proved conqueror; and he would ease their trade, and remove divers impositions laid on it by the king of Whidah: on the contrary, if they speeared spaint him, they must expect his resentante. They would gaidly have retired from Sabi to two mud-walled forts, belonging to the Engalish and French African companies, which are within three miles of the sea side; but finding it would have been resented by the king of Whidah, as a discourigement to his people, they were obliged to remain in the town, never suspecting the inhabitants would have run away in that cowardly manner they did, or that they should feare the face of war with them.

The pass of the river being left wholly to the care of

of war with them.

The pass of the river being left wholly to the care of the snakes, whom the enemy little feared, and they having observed for several days, that the Whidahi kept no set guard there, it encouraged the king of Dahome's general to fend two lundred of his soldiers to ford the river; which having done without opposition, and being bold follows, they marched towards the town of Sabi, sounding their musical instruments. This was about three o'clock in the afternoon, and the out-guards of the town were almost all assets, and shouts, they sled into the town, reporting that all the Dahome army was got over the river, which soon reaching the king's ear, he immediately sled with all his people, making no resistance. The white people, then in the English and French forts, affirmed that about five o'clock the same afternoon, they saw setting markets the second of the same afternoon, they saw setting the same afternoon and the same afternoon, they saw setting the same afternoon and the same and the same afternoon and the same afternoon and the same an in the English and French forts, affirmed that about five o'clock the same afternoon, they saw such numbers of people flying from all parts of the country, towards the seafide, that it was very furprizing: for the fields were covered with them many miles round, and their black colour made them the more conspicuous in a clear fan hining day, on a fine, flat, champaign country. The king, with a great number of his subjects, fied to an island on the sea-coast, which was parted from the main land by a tiver, having ferried over in cances, but a great many that could not have the same benefit, being hutried on by their fears, were drowned in the rivers, in attempting to four to the were drowned in the rivers, in attempting to fwint, to the ifland lying near Popo, which was the next country to their own on the fea coast to the westward, and where they

tilana lying near ropo, which was the next country to their own on the sea coast to the west wird, and where they might have been secure from their enemies. Many thousand down the poor people, that sheltered themselves up and down the country, among the bushes; pertited afterwards by sword and famine.

But to return to the Dahoure soldiers: when they first came to Sabi, it seems they mirched directly to the king's court, where, not finding him they set it on fire, and then sent their general word what had happened, who brought the whole army over the river that evening. He was in such surprise at his good fortune, that he could hardly believe what he saw; and the white gentlemen were as much amazed to see the great cowardice of these people, who had vapoured so highly, and as ignominiously quitted the town, without opposing their enemies in the least, leaving them entirely in the power of the conquerors, with all their riches. The day after the taking the town of Sabi, the white men taken prisoners were sent into the country to the king of Dahome, who then lay encamped with another.

thet army, about forty miles off in the kingdom of Ardrah 1 fome hammooks being provided for the principal white people, which is the usual way of travelling in this country for gentlemen, either white or black.

Some few days after their arrival in the king of Dahome's camp, the Europeans were fet at liberty, and suffered to return to the English and French forts, the principal gentlemen being preferred with flaves; and the king assured them, as foon as his affairs were fettled, he should encouling trade, and have a particular regard to their interests:

Captain Srelgrave relates, that he arrived at Whidah in the latter end of March 1726-7, about three weeks after this conjuett, and found that three country, lately excepting populous how deftroyed by fire aid livord; that the flaughter of the inhabitants was a most moving speciacle, the fields being in a manner covered with their car-

the fields being in a manner covered with their carcaffes.

From the road of Whidsh, the captain failed to Jaqueen, a port about feven leagues to the eastward of it; this people having fubmitted to the king of Daltome, and were then under his protection.

The king of Dahome, hearing of captain Snelgrave's arrival on the coaft, with an intent to trade, invited him to his camp, which then lay about forty sailes up the country, whither the captain went, being furnished with horfes, harmtocks, fervants, and all manner of accommodations for his journey. The day after his arrival at the camp, he had an audience of his negro majety, of which the captain gives the following account, (viz.). The king was in a large court, palifideded round, fitting (contrary to the custom of the cauntry) on a fine git chair, which he had taken from the king of Whidah. There were held over his head, by women, three large umbrellas, to finde him from the fun, and four other women flood behind the chair of flate with fuses on their floulders. It was observed that the women were finely dressed from the middle downward (the custom of the country being, not to cover the body upwards of either fex.) Moreover, they had on their arms many large muscless or rings of gold, of great value, and round their necks, and in their hair, abundance of their country is wells, which are a fort of beads of diversed ours, brought from a large inlant country, where they are dug out of the earth, and are held in the fame efterm by the negroes, as diamonds are to led, which

ropeans.

The king had a gown on, flowered with gold, which "The king had a gown or, flowered with gold, which reached as low as his ancles, an European embroidered hat on his head, with fandals on his feet. We being brought within ten yards of the chair of flate, we paid his majefly the respect of our hats, bowing our heads at the fame time very low, as the interpreter directed us. Then I ordered the highlift to acquaint the king. That on his majefly's fedding to defire me to come up to his camp. I forthwith refolved on the journey, that I might have the pleasure of feeing fo great and good a king as I heard he was, relying entirely on the promises his medienger had made me in his majefly's hants." The king feemed well pleased with what I faid, and affured us of his protection and kind usage. Then chairs being brought, we were defired to fit down, and the king drank our healths, and then liquor being brought us by his order, we draik his majefly's. After this, the interpreter told us, "It was the king's defire we should say some time with him, to see the method of asying the soldiers for captives taken in war, and the heals of the flain.

It so happened, that in the evening of the day we came into the camps, there were brought and the distance of ix days journey.

hundred captives, from a country called Tuno, at the diffance of his days journey.

"The king, at the time we were prefent, ordered the captives of Tuffo to be brought into the court; which being accordingly done, he chofe himfelf a great number out of them to be facrificed to his fettih, or guardian angel; the others being kept for flaves for his own use, or be fold to the Europeans. There were proper officers who received the captives from the foldiers hands, and pald them he walve of twenty fullings, for every mon, in received the captives from the foldiers hards, and pald them the value of twenty fillings feeling for every man, in cowries (which is a field brought from the Eart Indies, and carried in large quantities to Whidah by the Europeant, being the current money of all the neighbouring countries far and near and ten shrillings for a woman, boy, or girl. There were likewise brought by the foldiers formethousings of dead people's heads into the court; every foldier, as he has fueces, bringing in his land one, two, three, or more heads hanging in a string; and as the proper officers received them, they paid the foldiers five shill

lings for each head: then feveral people carried them away in order to be thrown on a great heap of other heads that lay near the came, the ling till telling us, his majelly defignate build a monument with them, and the heads of other carmies formerly con puered and killed."

The captain afterwards went to fee the manner of fiverificing their enemies. "Our guard, fays he; mixib way for us through the crowd, till we came hear foint final flages, which were recled five feet from the ground; we flood close to them, and observed the cremony, which was performed in the following manner:

"The first violin we faw was brought to the fide of the flage; it was it conicly old man, between fifty and flary years of age; it is leaded were teld behind him, and in his behaviour he flewed a brave and undaunted mind, nothing like fear appearing in him. As he shood upright by the flage, a fettifler, or prieft, laid his hand on his head, faying fome works of confectation, which lasted about two ministes; then he have the fign of execution to a man this shood behind the victum, who, with a broad fword, immediately firsted him on the neck with such force, that the head was fevered at one blow from the body; whertupon the riabble gave a great flow. The head was east on the flage, and the body, after having lair a little willie on the ground, that the blood might drait from it, was carried away by flaves, and thrown into a place adjoining to the camp. "The linguist told us, the head of he victim was for the kade," the blood for the fettiffe, or god, and the body for the comander, "I he head of the victim, was for the kade," the blood for the fettiffe, or god, and the body for the head was the victim was for the kade, the shood for the flages bold and unconcerned; but he crite of the poor women and children, were very moving. "I told are officer," were very moving. "I told are officer," I wondered they flood the moving of the flage and officer, were very moving. "I told are officer, if wondered they flood the moving of the flage and o ern. eed it this lamentator manner, and observer, that the mere went to the fide of theiltages bold and unconcerned; by the cribe of the poor women and children, were very meving. 'I feld an officer,' I' wondered they should the cribe to many people, of whom they might otherwife make good advantage by felling them.' He replied, 'I know ever been the cultom of their riation, after any conquest, to offer to their god a 'certain' number 'of captives, which were always choic out from among the prisoners by the king himself; for they firmly believed, thould this be omitted, no more factors would attend them: and he affected from more factors and and and within a few years, without any defeat. 'Then I asked him, 'Why, 'fo many old men were facrificed in particular?' He sinfwered,' It was best to pus them to death; for being grown wife by their age and long experience, if they were preferved. They would be ever plotting against their masters, and fo disturb their country, for they never would be easy under savery, lawing been the chief men in their own land: moreover, if they should be spared, no European would buy them on accounted their and, then observed to him. their country for they never would be easy dane lawery, if they should be spered, no European would buy them on account of their, age. I then observed to him. That I had seen seen a successive their age. I then observed to him. That I had fern several handsome young people facrificed, without was successive the successi

ta T

P.C.W

th

pe:

pal

the the

ing

ont

Por

alfo bein ٨s man

grea is no in th tual whe with own. pany lie ac Me No

gences in refigious matters."

geness in rengious matters.

Sabi, the capital of Whidah, is very finall in comparison
to what it was belowed its being reduced to affice by the
king of Dahome. At that time it was at least four miles
in circumferance. The houses were nearly built, and the in circumferance. The houses were nearly built, and the firetes were long, spacious, and uniformly disposed. The houses belonging to the factors were built in the Edropean tatle, and contained many near and commodious loast rights; on the first floor of each was a specious hall, with an elegant balconfy; in front; and beneath, on the ground-floor, were warehouses for the stowing and preservation of their goods. The town was so exceeding populous, that notwithstanding the breadth of the fireten, it was signatures a difficulty to pass them. Markets were daily held in different parts of the city, where various store of European's well as Artical Commodities, were explical to built time, as also abundance of all study, as grownous. Near the European factlesis was a stational passe or in manifel with long and the unified stress. In the which the merchants and governors of the forte every day aftentive to thanket business. But there is the town larger terms. fixty hing

fay-

thác

t the upon n the

n the arried o the na fa-na ta-nat the

rned;
very
uld filerwife
id, It
iy conprives,
hers by
this be

ing it, wyears, o many ed, It wife by difturb flavery,

preover, em on That wife

r world rymen, affed by there d per at very

only as ugh the ment as

indul-

parison by the it miles and the

cinbled reninant

nant left of the magnificence and (plan that we get this populous city, finen all these sine places were destroy by the king of Dahome's army!

There is a small town called White the sine places were destroy by the king of Dahome's army!

There is a small town called White the surpeans generally land at this place when they dome to trade on the Slave coast. Here the English have a large fort, called fort Williams, consisting of sour strong batteries, on which are mounted seventeen pieces of cannon. At a small distance from this is another lichnights to the French, which is encompassed by a thick mud wall, as is also that belonging to the English: It would be a dissent matter for an enemy to surprise these two forts without alarming the garrison, as there is a deep and broad ditch to each of them, at some distance from the wall.

SECT. VII.

Of the boundaries and extent, produce, inhabitants, their cuf-toms, religion, laws, Sc. of the kingdom of dravab; also an account of the kingdom of Dabone, its climate, inhabitants, animals, Ue.

THE kingdom of Ardrah, or Arder, is bounded on the east by the kingdom of Benin; on the west, by that of Whidsh; and on the south, by the golf of Guiney; but how far it extends northward, and what country it borders upon that way, is not known. It is very harrow towards the sea, but widens considerably, and is divided into two parts, distinguished by the names of Great and Little Ardrah. It lies in three degrees sive minutes east longitude, and five degrees north latitude.

This kingdom is not so considerable as that of Whidah, but is very populous and contains many good towns and villages. The country in gerieral is very flat, and being well watered by several small rivers in different parts of it, the foil is exceeding fertile, and produces great quantities of Indian wheat, millet, yams, potatoes, as also several kinds of fruits; particularly pine-apples, bananas, cocoaauts, oranges, and lemons.

The manners, customs, religion, &c. of the Inhabltants of this kingdom differ little from those of Whidah. The dress of the men consists of several coths, the mansfacture of the country, wound round the waist, and fastened with a girdle: but the better fort were two short petiticoats, made of castesty, or other silk, and have filk fears in the form of shoulder-belts. They mostly go with their heads and feet hare, though they are permitted to wear sandals, and hats or bonnets, except in the king's presence. The women of rank also wear petiticoats and fears, but, like the men, they have not any covering either to their heads or feet. The poorer fort have only short cloths but, like the men, they have not any covering either to their heads or feet. The poorer fort have only thort cloths ried about their waift, the other parts of their body being intirely naked. Both fexes are exceeding cleanly in their naked, the other heads over morning and evening perfons, washing their bodies every morning and evening

persons, washing their bodies every morning and everting in pure water, and anointing themselves with civet, or fome persume of an aromatic flavour.

Rice, pulse, herbs, and roots, with beef, mutton, and dog's fieth is their common food: their ordinary drink is the beer called pito, which they generally mix with water: palm-wine is the drink of the better fort.

Fishing, boiling of falt, and trading, are the employment of those who live near the sea-fide; but the inland inhabitant delicate their, time to the breeding of satte and

habitanta dedicate their time to the breeding of cattle, and the cultivation of their lands.

the cultivation of their lands.

These people are in general exceeding illiterate; few of them can either read or write; for which reason, in buying and selling of goods, they make use of cords tied in knots, each of which has a particular signification known only to themselves, and those who are accustomed to deal with them. Some sew of the richer fort understand the Portuguese tongue, which they not only speak fluently, but also read and write with great accuracy and propriety.

They allow polygamy here as at Whidah, every man being allowed to take as many wives as he thinks proper. As no difference is paid to birth or fortune, the poorest man has liberty to pay his addresses to a woman of the greatest quality; but if the rejects him on the first visit, he is not allowed to make a second. Little ceremony is used in their marriages, the chief thing consisting in the mu-

in their marriages, the chief thing confifting in the mu-tual confent of the parties, and their respective parents: when this is obtained, the bridegroom presents his bride with a callico paan, and invites all her relations, and his own, to an entertainment: when he declares to the company, that he takes the woman for his wife, and this public acknowledgment conflitutes the marriage.

Men of condition marry girls at ten or twelve years of

age, but they do not confurm a the narriage till they have kept them feveral year in the character of fervants I when the time is fixed to cohale g, they prefer their bridge in a piece of the or a front frock, and the relation both particular invited are elegant enter-

tain many their destination of the property of

such gross dolaters, they acknowledge one fupreme Besing, who, they believe, appoints the time when every perfori shall come into, or go out of the world; notwithstanding which, they tremble at the very mention of death, and are greatly alistmed at sickness.

If a perfon is taken ill, he sends for a priest, who immediately goes to him, and facrifices some animal for the recovery of his health. The priest rube the patient's fetish with the blood; but throws away the field of the animal.

recovery of his health. The prieft rubs the patient's fetifit with the blood, but throws away the fielh of the animal.

The high prieft appoints the fetifites belonging to the king and court; these are birds of a black hue, not unlike the crows in England; prodigious numbers of them see kept in the gardens of the palace, and it is equally criminal to pay diffespect to them here, as it is to the grand ferpent at Whidah. The common peoples fetificae consist of a particular stone, a piece of wood, or some other mantimate substance, which they always keep hid in their house under an earthern pot; once in every fix months they make an offering to the priest in honour of their fetifith, at the same time asking the shol several questions relative to their future welfare. If the priest thinks the offering too insignificant, he tells the people that the fetifith does not like it; and will not answer his questions till he has one to please him. On this the perfon enlarges his offering, and then the answers are delivered by tile priest in a low voice, which the superstitious blacks imagine to be effected by some secret impulse of the fetish. The oracle thus delivered, the priest covers the idol with the pot, and sprinkles it elther with beer or meal. The like is done to every person present on this occasion:

The people consider the priests in general in the most respectable light; but the great marabout, or high-priest, is perfectly adored by them. They imagine him to be an infallible diviner, and that he can foreted things by conversing with an awkward image, which he keeps in his hall of audience, where he receives visits from his credulous devotees. This image is painted white, and represents a child, which the marabout tells them can communicate to him such circumflances as shall arise from their future condust. When they go to consult the marabout, they present him with the best offering their circumflances will assort and the intelligence of their future success or misfortunes is principally directed in proportion

victed of adultery, and other crimes.

Aftem is the most diffinguished place in Ardrah; but the Europeans call it Great Ardrah. It is the capital of the kingdom, and is fituated about fixteen leagues inland to the north-west from Little Ardrah, a spacious road to the north-west from Little Ardrah, a spacious road leading from the one to the other. It is encompassed with four walls of earth, which are very lofty and substantial; each wall has a large and deep ditch, but they are all within, and over them are wooden bridges. The houses are in general well built, and the streets regularly formed. The king's palace is a spacious edifice, though greatly inferior to the original building, which the king of Dahome deaftroyed in the year 1720. At that time the palace confissed of many large courts intirely surrounded with portices, above which were apartments that had small wincoes, above which were apartments that had fmall windows. Some of the floors of thefe apartments were covered with mats, and others with large Turky captes, and the furniture confifted of eafy chairs, cabinets, and porcelain brought from China. There was not any glass

in the windows, but only frames of white lines, and tafferty curtains. The gardens belonging to it were very extensive, and laid out in long vistas of thick and lofty trees, which efforded a cool and shady retreat when, the fun was intensifely hot. The present palace, however, is far from being comremptible.

The king a court is kept with great splendor, though his majesty, like the sovereign of Whidah, is dependent on the king of Dahome. He feldom goes abroad, and when he does, it is in so private a manuer; that see of his subjects see him. He keeps a great number of women, with whom his time his chiefly employed a the principal of these has the title of queen; with this percogative, that, the has the liberty to fell some of his other wives to supply her waste, in case his majesty denies her any thing the has occasion for.

occasion for.

No perfon whatever eats lit company with the king and when he drinks, an officer makes a fignal, by firthing two fmall rods of iron together, in order that all who are within fight may turn away, and not look at his majefly a for it is a capital offence for any one to fee him drink, and

within fight may turn away, and not look at his majety, for it is a capital offence for any one to fee him drink, and is punished with death. An instance of this was once seen in an instant, who being affeep by the king, was awakened by the noise of the rods; and his majetly observing that the child east its eyes at him while the cup was at his mouth, ordered it to be put to death immediately.

When a person presents any thing to the king, it is offered kneeling; and the like respect is shewn even to the provisions fet on the table. They who happen to be in the way of the officers who carry them, prostrate themselves with their faces to the earth, and dare not rise till the distinct are carried out of their fight to the king's table. The king of Ardrah treats the Europeans with a very distinguished respect. When any one goes to Assen, to obtain an audience of his majesty for liberty to trade (which must be done by every one that comes for that purpose,) he is lodged in the palace, and a genteel prevision is daily made for him at the king's expence. On the day sixed for the augience, he is introduced to his majesty by the captain of commerce: when he enters the hall jeffy hy the captain of commerce: when he enters the hall where the king is feated, his majeffy immediately rifes, and advances force steps to racet him; he then takes him by the hand, presses it in his own, and three times successively the hand, prefies it in his own, and three times fuccessively touches his fore-finger, which is the greatest token that can be given of amity and friendship. After this, he defires him to sit down by his side on neat mats spread on the floor; which being complied with, he then lays his presents before the king, and, by an interpreter, communicates his business; the answers to which, the king returns through the fame channel. As foon as the audience is over, the European goes, with his attendants, to the house of the high-prieft, who, in respect to the king, provides an elegant dinner on the occasion; after which, he fends for his gant anner on the occasion; after which, he lends to I his wives, and entertains his guefts with dancing, mulic, and fuch other diversions as are usually practifed in this part of the country. The following day a licence is granted to the European for liberty to trade, and the same is made known by the public crier, who receives forty braffs rings, become and a piece of leth for his trouble.

Slaves are the chief commodity the Europeans purchase here; and the articles they fell the natives confit of cowries there; and the articles they tell the natives connit of cowries (which are the current coin of the kingdom), flat iron hars, gilt leather, white and red damafk, red cloth, copper bowls or cups, brafs rings, beads or bugles of feveral colours, looking-glaffes, guipowder, mufkets, firelocks, &c.

The town which is called by the Europeans Little Ardrah, and by the natives Offia, is large and populous, and, like the capital, is inclosed with mud walls. The Dutch

had once a fort here; but their factor being killed and the land laid walte by the inhabitants of Popo, they fled, and for fome time deferted it; however, they have a conland laid walle by the inflabitants of Popo, they fied, and for fome time deferted it; however, they have now a factor there, as have also the English, each of which has a very large and elegant house; and they both, but particuly the Dutch, carry on a confiderable trade in slaves.

The town of Jacken, or Jackin, situate between Great and Little Ardrah, is of considerable extent, and inclosed with a thick and losty mud wall. Here the English have

a factory; and the governor's house is a spacious building,

Grand Foro, a large village, lies a little to the north of Jacken, and is remarkable for having a kind of inn for the accommodation of travellers; as there is not, in any other part of Guiney, a convenience of that fort to be

Dahome, whole powerful king subdued Ardrah and Whidah, as related above, is situated to the north of the Slave coaft, and extends a confiderable way in land.

boundaries on the west, north, and saft, are oncertain.
This is a very wholefore country, as it lies high, and is
daily refrehed by fine cooling breezes; and the kingdom
of Great Popo, though at a confiderable diffuses, may be

feen from it.

Abomay, is fituated two hundred miles up in the inland country it he king has his palace in this town. He is a very powerful prices, and always keeps a confiderable fletuding army, but it confiits only of foot foldiers. He has for his encules a nation called Joes, who live a great way to the florith towards Nubia, and all fight on horfebacks. These two powers have been frequently at variance with each other, but they have been upon good terms, fince the treaty, which was unantimoully agreed to, was fornied between them forms sew years ago.

Adjoining to Ardrah is the kingdom of Benin, which extends about fix hundred miles from east to west; but its extent from north to footh cannot be afcertained. It is

extent from north to fouth cannot be afcertained. It is bounded on the east by the kingdoms of Mujac and Ma-koko; on the west by Ardrah, and part of the gulf of Guiney; on the fouth, by Congo; and on the north, by part of Gago and Biafara.

This is in general a very low and woody country well watered with rivers, the most diffinguished of which is that called by the English and French the river Benin; but by the Portuguese Kio Formosa, or the Beautiful Kiver. Its length and fource are not known, but its branches are supposed to extend through most parts of the neighborium constraint. bouring countries. Its lanks are exceeding pleafant, being ornamented with lofty trees, and many finall but neat villages.

The noxious vapours exhaled from the low grounds by the heat of the fun render the climate of this kingdom rather unwholesome, but the foil is tolerably fortile, and well adopted for the produce of millet and rice; but as the in-habitants are not foul of those grains, little of them are cultivated. Their printipal attention is directed to the produce of yarus, which they use instead of bread; and they have also great plenty of potatoes and other roots. The chief fruits here are oranges, lemons, and bananas; and they have fome cotton and pepper-trees; the latter of which produce a tolerable commodity; but not in fuch quantities,

duce a tolerable commodity, but not in fuch quantities, neither are the corns fo large, as those of the East-Indies. In this country, the wild beafts are, tygers, leopards, bears, and monkies. The tame ones consist of horses, cows, sheep, dogs, and cats the two latter of which the natives prefer to any kind of stells whatever. They have also great plenty of poultry, and the woods abound with game, as harts, hares, tilrtle-doves, pheafants, par-

tridges, &c.
The people inhabiting this kingdom have each their particular king; all of whom, except the king of Overri, are slaves or vassals to the king of Great Benin. The naare inves or values to the king of Great helm. It he na-tives in general are good-natured and obliging, particularly to Europeans, and if the latter compliment them with prefents, their liberality, is fure to be doubly returned. When any favour is afked of them, they will ufe their ut-most endeavours to grant it, even though it may in some degree be prejudicial to themselves. To use gentle meaagree of prejudent to themicities. To the gentic mea-fures, is the only way to fucceed in whatever is wanted; and in that case it is their greatest pleasure to oblige the person that applies to them: on the contrary, if they are treated with violence, no people in the world can be more refractory; and then they will take as much pains to in-jure, as they would at other times to serve you. Among themselves, they carry the appearance of civility and complaifance, but in reality they are very close and referved, specially in their dealings, not caring to trust each other. The traders are very attentive to bufiness, and remarkably tenacious of their old cuttoms; and a foreigner may easily deal with them, if he complies in this particular.

There are four classes of inhabitants in this kingdom a

the first of which is composed only of three persons, called great lords, or great men, who are always near the king's perfon; and whoever wants to obtain any favour from his majefty, mult apply to these people, who acquaint the king with their defines, and return his answer. As there is no intermediate person between these, the king, and he who folicits favours, they act on these occasions in fuch manner as beil fuits their own interests; fo that in reality the whole government is intirely in their hands. How contradictory loever their conduct may be to the intentions of the king, yet it can never be known, as no other persons are admitted into his presence, except those

in a public capacity.

The ores de roes, or road chiefs, who are of four forts, are the fecond rank or class of people here: the

the ri faddle TI the to ftruct long arc al vering and w Per their and fo are be

is wat

poote

and th

fèmbli Th

mea low

Hun Vern all u foor a ftr wear carti

scole

appo

and of th

is ex fping

croft whit

Waif

those fully roun

with

orna

neck T but l men' and e

are p

lizir. turns

ance. In atten fome bows

on th

of hi ter hi

ther g

the co fift on ment cxceed people 11

A. K,

by

ics gheat by

ravell

inhey hief ave r lics.

rds. fes.

the vitle

par-

heir erri, na

with

ned.

ica-

ted a the arc

in-

ong

OILIved. ably

afily

2111 1 ons.

VOUE

aint As 115 113

c inis no thofe

four anest meanest preside over slaves; those a degree higher over the low tabble; the third inspect the condad of those-encemend in bulandry and agriculture; and the fourth, or superior order, superintend the military. These people are very numerous, and from them are chosen the viceroys and governors of those countries subject to the king. They are all under the command of the three great men, and are responsible to them on all occasions. They obtain their posts by the recommendation of these three bods; and the king, as an entign of their honour, profents each of them with a shing of coral, which they are obliged continually to wear about their necks. They are made of a fort of pale carth or stone well glassed, and greatly reformable variegated marble. The postessors must be very careful of them; for if any one should lose this badge of honour, whether by degradation, but he would be put to death for it.

The sindors, or brokers, are the third class; they are appointed by government to see that all matters of commerce are fairly transacted between the "respective partles and their business is to treat with the Europeans on behalf of the traders of Renin.

and their busines is no treat with the Europeans on behalf of the traders of Benin.

The commonity form the last class. The generality of these are very indolent, nor will they go to work but when necessity obliges them: the laborious part of their business is executed by the wives, such as tilling the ground, pinning of cotton, weaving of cloth, and other handicrasts. Smiths, carpenters, and leather-diesser, are the principal artificers amongst them.

The negroes here (particularly the better fort) dress in a white callico or cotton cloth, which is fastened round the walst, and neatly plaited in the middle, but the lower and tupper parts of the body are intirely naked. The dress of the meaner fort is of the same form, and only differs in the quality of the stuff it is made with.

Callico paans are worn by the wives of the granders to

the quality of the ftuff it is made with.

Callico panns are worn by the wives of the grandest thofe were in this country, are very fine, and besutifully variegated with different colours: they are fastened round the waift, and the upper part of the body is covered with a piece of cloth about a yard long, which serves instead of a vail. Their arms, legs, wrifts, and singers, are ornamented with copper or iron rings; and they wear necklaces of coral agreeably disposed.

The men let their hair grow in its natural form, and take but little pains with it, except buckling it in two or three places, in order to hang a great coral to it; but the women's hair is artificially formed into large and similar buckles and divided on the crown of the head, so that the latter are placed with great uniformity. Some of them oil their

are placed with great uniformity. Some of them oil their lists, by which means it lofes its black colour, said in time turns to a fort of green or yellow, which they are very fond of, but to a stranger it has a disagreeable appear-

In this country, when a great man goes abroad, he is attended by a number of fervants, all of whom are armed, attended by a minuter of revealts, and water are meet, fome with fipears, others with long darts, and fome with hows and arrows. He ufually rides on horfebeck, and fits on the beaft fideways, as the women do in England. One of his attendants holds an umbrells over his head, to fhelter him from rain, or the violent heat of the fun; and another goes before leading the horse. The only security of the rider confists in his resting the left hand on the shoulder of one of his attendants, for they use neither bridles nor faddles.

There are very spacious and losty buildings in most of the towns in this kingdom, but they are differently constructed, some of them being square, and others of an oblong form. The doors are made high but narrow, and the windows are few in number and exceeding small. They are all made with a flat roof, on the top of which is a coand when they pay a vifit to each other, they frequently regale themselves here. vering raifed leveral feet, to keep off the hear of the fun;

gale themselves here.

Persons of condition live well, but not luxuriously: their principal diet consists of beef, murton, or chickens, and for bread they use years, which, after being boiled, are beat fine, and made into cakes. Their common drink is water, but sometimes they mix brandy with it. The pooter fort live or dried fillt, yams, bananas, and pulse; and sheir drink is water, or a kind of beer, somewhat resembling that drank on the Slave coast, called pito.

There allow rollerance beers with the fairst prince as on.

They allow polygamy here, with the fame latitude as on the coast of Guiney; and their marriage ceremonies confift only in the content of the parents, and an entertainment for the guelts on both fides. The great men are exceeding jealours, for which readon the wives of the poor people enjoy a pleasure to which the those of the botter for are intire frengers, for while the wives of these latter are close confined, to obviate all opportunies of tranf-graffion, the forsites have the full enjoyment of their li-

greffion, the fornite have the full enjoyment of their liberty.

All the bdys both in this country are prefented to this king as his property, for which reason all the meles are alled the king's flaves, but the sensies are the property of the father, who has liberty to dispose of them as he please. If a woman happens to be 'telivered of two clildrent at a birth, immediate information of it is given to the king, who orders public rejoicings to be made on the occasion. Such circumstances are considered as hap-v omensin all the territories of Benni, except at a place called Arabo, where they are productive of the most horrid cruelties: for the people there generally faceristic both the woman and children to a certain dentou, which they say hinhabits a wood near the town. Sometimes, indeed, they will spare the wife, by the hustrand's offering a sumale slave in her stead, but the children are considerated without redemption.

It is affirmed by Hosinan, that while he was at this town in 1699, he knew a merchant's wife thus redeemed, but her children were destroyed, whose sad sing as the same delivered of two childrent; whose sad sing as the same writer, the like happened to the wife of a priest: the was delivered of two childrent; whom, with a slave in his wife's room, the father was; by virtue of his office, himfelf obliged to facrisice with his own hands. This shocking custom still prevails in that town; hut of late year, they that are enabled to defray the expence, avoid the confequence, by feeting their wives to a more humane part of the country, when they draw near the time of their delivery.

Circumcission is practised on both sexes, which is per-

delivery.

Circumcifion is practifed on both fexes, which is performed when the children are about a fortnight old; but they can give no reason for this custom; only saying, that it was handed down to them by their ancestors. They also inside another positioners to the children by pinking their bod mi, that is, making incissions in different parts, in a fort of regular order, and leaving the marks of birds, beatls, and other figures. The girls undergo the greatest punishment in this particular being much more marked than the boys; for their parents are very liberal in beflowing these marks, which are considered as the greatest ornaments they can have.

ornaments they can have.

The thoughts of death are not fo terrifying to the ne-The thoughts or death are not to territying to the negroes of llenin as to their neighbours on the coaft of Guiney. When a person falls fick, he inimediately applies to the prieti, who also acts in the expicity of physician, and furnishes him with medicines; but if these prove intercetual, he has recourse to shortifices. If the patient recovers, the pricft is rewarded for his affiftance; but no farther regard is paid to him: fo that the priefts here are generally poor, having little other dependence than what generally poor, noting the samply class; for without apply-ing to the prieft, each man offers his own facrifices to his idols, and think they fufficiently acquire themselves of their

idols, and think they fufficiently acquit themselves of their religious duties.

On the death of a person, the corpse la kept only one day before interment, except he happens to die at a distance from his general place of residence; int which case, in order to preserve it for conveyance, it is dried over a gentle fire till all the mositure is extracted, when it is put into a cossiin, and publicly exposed; after which, it is carried on mens shoulders to the place of interment: When the funeral is over, the nearest relations go into mourning, and hewail their loss by cries and lamentations. The show of bewail their loss by cries and lamentations. The flew of mounting confifts only in thaving their heads, fome half-way, and others half-over; and the men thave off their

beards on thir occation.

Many flaves are facrificed at the burial of a grandee; but the greatest number fall victims on the death of a king. The ceremonies attending a roy funeral in this country are very fingular, and thus deferied by Barbot, who was once an eye-witness of them: "As "oon, fay he, as the king of Benin expires, they dig a large pit in the ground at the palace, to deep, that the workmen are fometimes in danger of helm expired.

Palace, to deep, that the workmen are fometimes in danger of being drowned by the quantity of water that fprings from the earth. This pit they make wide at the bottom, and very narrow at the top. They first let down the royal corps into it, and then such of his domestics, of both fexes, as are felected for that honor, for which there is great litterest made. These being let down into the pit, they shut up the mouth with a large stone, in the presence of a croud of people, who wait day and night at the place. The some is removed the next morning and some proper officers alk the persons inclosed, if they tound out the king? If they answer, the pit is thut up again, and the following

following day opened with the like cerentony, which centi-nues till the perions are dead, and no answer returned: After this, the chief ministers inform the successor, who immediately repairs to the plt; and caufing the stone to removed; orders all forts of provisions to be laid on it for the entertainment of the populace. After they have regaled themselves, they run about the city in the night, regates themselves, they run about the city in the night, committing the greatest outrages, and killing all the men women, and children they find. They chop off their heads, and leave them in the firests, but they bring their bodies, and throw them; into the pit, with their garments, housheld goods, &c. as prefents to the deceased king." This strange cuttom, we are told, is fill-preserved in the stretch manner; and they who are allotted to fall vishing on the occasion are for fir from lantenting their chart the stretch when the stretch the stretch control to the historic market the stretch chart the fate; that they reckon it the highest mark of honour they can be favoured with. Art

These people worship various kinds of ideals, some of which are made of elephants teeth, claws, dead mensiheads, skeletons, &co. Each is his own priest, and addresses himself to such of his idols as helikes best. Many, however, have a tolerable idea of the supreme Being; for they afcribe to God the divine attributes, and believe that he governs all things by his Providence. As he is invisible, they say it would be absurd to attempt to make any our poreal representation of him; for that could not be effected; as it would be impossible to make any image of what was never feen. The images of their idol gods they confider as fubordinate deities, and believe that they are mediators between them and God. They believe also in the devil, and think themselves obliged to reverence him, left he should hurt them. They make their offerings to him by the same ideas as to the higher power; so that one image ferres them in two capacities. Such are the strange abfurdities and inconfiftencles of their religion l

It is generally believed by these negroes, that the apparitions of their ancestors wist them, but it is only when they are assect. They call the shadow of a man passador or conductor, which they believe really to exist, and that it will fome time or other give testimony whether they have lived well or ill. If the former, they are to be raised to great dignity; but if the latter, they are to perish with langer and penury.

Daily offerings are made by the poorerfort to their idols, which consist only of a few yams mixed with oil; forme-times they offer a fowl, but they only sprinkle the blood of it on the idol, for the flesh they convert to their own use. The great men make annual facrifices, which are very expensive, and they provide an elegant entertainment for their friends, that last several days; besides which, the poor have always handsome presents made them on thefe occasions.

The time is divided by them into years, months, weeks, and days, each of which is diflinguished by a particular name; but in their division they make fourteen months to the year. They keep their sabbath every fifth day: which is folemnly observed, particularly by the better fort, who on the occasion secrifice cows, sheep, and goats; while the poorer fort kill dogs, cats, clickens, or what-over they are able to purchase. In order that the festival may be universally kept, those who are so distressed as not to be able to obtain any of these, are affished by the others.

They keep two other annual festivals, befides those held on the fabbaths. The first of these is in commemoration of their ancestors, when they not only facrifice a great number of beatls, but also human beings; but the latter are generally malefactors sentenced to death, and referved for these sometimes. If it happens that there are not so many criminals as are requisite on these occasions (the number of which is twenty-five,) the king orders his officers to parade the streets, and feize indifferently fuch perfone as they meet not carrying lights. If the persons so seized are wealthy, they are permitted to purchase their redemption; but if poor, they are facrificed on the day appointed. The flaves of great men so seized may be also ransomed, on condition that the masters find others to fupply their place. This custom contributes greatly to the olument of the priests, it being their province to redeem the persons so taken, from whom they are fure to receive a very handfome compliment.

But the most considerable is their second annual festival, which is called the coral feath. It is celebrated in the month of May; and the king appears in public the day on which it is held. A person who was present at this sestionate, gives the following account of the singular ceremonies attending it. "On the day appointed, the king came

magnificently dreffed into the fecond court of the palace, magnicentry dreited into the tecond court of the palace, where, under a rich canopy, a feat was placed for him, as also others for his wives and a great number of his principal officers. Soon after the king was feated, the procedion began, which being ended, the king removed from his throne, in otder to facrifice to the gods in the open air, and threshy begin the feast. This action was accompanied. with the universal and loud acclamations of the pe with the universal and loud acclamations of the people. After passing a quarter of an hour in this manner, he returned to the former place, where he sat two hours, in order to give the remainder of the people time to perform their devotions. This done, he returned into the palact. The rest of the day was spent in costly treating and feasting, the king causing all kinds of provisions to be liberally distributed to the populace, and the grandees following his example, so that nothing but joy was to be seen throughout the city. The resson why this is called the coral feast, is, because at this time the king bestows the strings of coral on those whom he advances to any preferent, which doral on those whom he advances to any preferment, which he never does but on this sestival, unless a very extraordinary occasion urges the contrary, te

is:

m

of

ficing his to

th

111

th

en to

well and for

the distant pali

fa

The kingdom of Benin, which lies contiguous to Ardrigh, is fubject to an arbitrary monarch, and his will is an abolute law; but the chief direction of government is welled in the three great lords. Their laws are in general very mild, and not attended with those diftinguished impositions to which the inhabitants of fonte other countries are subject. When a person of property dies, the right of inheritance devolves to the eldest son, but he is obliged to prefent a flave to the king, and another to the three great lords, with a petition that he may flucteed his father in the fame quality, which the king accordingly grants, and he is declared the lawful heir to all the pofferious left by his father. He is not compelled to make any allowance to his younger brother, that being wholly left to his own discretion; but if his mother be alive, he must allow her a maintenance suitable to her rank. He takes his father's other wives home, especially those that have not had children, and if he thinks proper he makes them his own; those he disapproves of are obliged to work for their maintenance under his inspection, but he never cohabits with them. If the deceased leaves no children, the brother inherits the effects; and in case of failure of such heir, the next of kin; but the whole becomes the property of the king if no lawful heis appears.

Criminals are punified in proportion to the nature of their offence. From the particular respect they pay to foreigners, the injuring of any European is confidered as expital crime, and the punishment for such offence is thus executed: they take the offender, tie his hands behind his back, and blindfold him. After this, the judge raifes him up, to that his head hangs towards the ground, which the eaccutioner cuts off with a hatchet, and feparating the body into four quarters, leaves it for the wild beafts and birds to devour.

When a person is found guilty of thest, he is obliged to restore the goods, and pay a fine; and if he is unable to pay the latter, he suffers corporally. If the robbery is nmitted on a grandee, the punishment is death. But theft is feldom committed liere, the natives not being of fo pilfering a disposition as those of the neighbouring na-

They punish murder with death, except the crime be committed by the king's fon, or a grander, in which case the offender is banished to the most distant part of the the oftender is banished to the most distant part of the kingdom, and never permitted to seturn. But murders feldom happen here. If a person kills another by accident, he may purchase his life, by sirft burying the deceased, and atterwards producing a slave to suffer in his stead. When the slave is sacrified, the offender must bend his body, and touch the flave's knees with his forehead; after which he must pay a fine to the three great lords, when he obtains his freedom, and the relations of the deceased think the offence has been sufficiently atoned for.

They have various ways of punishing adultery, in proportion to the circumstances of the parties. If a common person surprises his wife in the fact, he is entitled to all the effects of the person that has injured him; and the woman, after being feverely drubbed by her hufband, is totally difearded, being left to thift for herfelf the remainder of her life. In these cases, the better fot avenge themselves much in the same way; but the relations of the effending party, in order to avail themselves of the feandal that might accrue to their family, frequently bring about a reconciliation, by paying a large pecuniary com-pliment to the injured liuband, who after this latisfacm, as prine proen air, panicd cople.

he rerform palacra teaft_ perally I feaft. igs of which aordi-

to Arment. genecounhe is the d his dingly polici-ce any ly left must have t them rk for coba-

n, the operty are of to fod as a s thus nd his ch the g the s and ged to

ery is ing of g name be h cafe of the y acciie dein his t bend chead : he defor.

n procom-; and the reavenge ons of y bring y con. latisfaction,

tion, hushes up the matter, and the unreasonable liberality of his inconstant spouse is apparently forgot.

Crimes of an inferior nature are punished by fine, which is proportioned to the nature of the offence; and the criminal is subject to corporal punishment, if he is not able to pay the fine levied. The fines on these cocasions are thus disposed of: the person injured is first satisfied; after which, the governor has his share, and the three great lords have the remainder of the fine.

have the remainder of the fine.

We shall now point out the most remarkable places in this kingdom, the principal of which its the town or city of Benia; the use residence of the king. It is a large town, pleasantly structed on the banks of the river, about forty miles from its mouth: If contains a great number of affreets, most of which are very spacious, and the house uniformly built. The principal street is exceeding broad, and at leaft three nilles in length; it is interfected by many cross firects and lanes, all of which are straight, and of confiderable extent; and the whole city is at least nine miles in circumference. The houses of the grandees are much higher than those of the commonalty, and are ascended by steps. At the entrance of each is a vestibule, or porch, higher than those of the commonalty, and are ascended by thess. At the entrance of each is a vestibule, or porch, which is every morning cleaned by the slaves, and spread with straw mats. The inner chamber is square, with an opening in the center for the admission of light; and in these apartments they both sleep and eat, though they drest their victuals in other places separate, having many offices under the same roof. All their buildings are made of red earth tempered with water, which being dried by the sun, forms a folid wall, and they are covered with reed, straw, or the leaves of strees. The incuses of the common people are entered by a small door, which is in the center, and sevel with the ground; and light is admitted from an operting in the roof, instead of windows.

A market is kept every day, in the principal street of

A market is kept every day, in the principal firest of the city, for the fale of provisions and merchandize. The former consists of dogs, of which they are very fond, roafted baboous and monkies, but and large rats, pareous, heats, issands dried in the fon, fruits and palm-wine. Their meschandize confifts of cotton, elephants teeth, wooden platters, sups, and other houlhold fluff; cotton cloth, iron infruments for fifthing and tilling the ground, lances, darts and other weapons. The merchandize is all lances, darts and other weapons. The merchandize is all disposed with great uniformity, and a place is allotted

disposed with great uniformity, and a place is allotted for each fort.

The royal palace is very extensive, and consists of several large squares survounded with galleries, each of which has a portice or gate, guarded by soldiers. The first galleriy, on entering the palace, is very long, and supported on each side by losty pillars. At the end of this gallery is a large mud wall, with three gates, the center one of which is ornamented with a turret about seventy seet high, terminated with the figure of a large stake, cast in copper, and with ingeniously carved. These gates open to a large plain about a quarter of a mile square, inclosed by a mud wall. At the end of this plain is another gallery much like the former; this is terminated by a gate that opens so a third, the pillars of which are carved with human figures, and in one part of it, behind a cotton curtain, asseleven smens heads cast in copper, on each of which is an elephant's tooth. Leaving this you enter a large plain, where there is a south gallery, beyond which are the king's audience-chamber; where he receives the nobility, foreign ambalfadors, &c. The sides of it are hung with tapetry, and the illoor is covered with carpets of European manufacture. At one end of the room is the king's attorner, which is made of ivory, it is a scended by where stems and one part is a account. for each fort. At one end of the room is the king's throne, which is made of ivory, it is afcended by three fleps, and over it is a cauopy made of the richeft filk. All the other apartments are very spacious, and the furniture of them exceeding ele-

very spacious, and the furniture of them exceeding elegant and costly.

This city is intirely inhabited by the natives, no foreigner being permitted to reside in it. Some of them are very wealthy, and spend their whole time at court, leaving trade and agriculture to be executed by their wives and servants. These go to the circumjacent villages, and either trade in merchandize, or serve for wages, and are obliged to bring home the greatest part of what they ger, otherwise they would be fold for slaves by their masters. Some years ago the city of Benin was much more populous then it is at present. It decay was owing to the avaricious disposition of the then king who, in order to increase his costers, caused two of his road chiefs to be put to death, under pretence of their having conspired against his life. The wealth he accumulated by these two, presupted him to make the like attempt upon a third; but this man was so universally beloved, that he had timely No. 49.

notice of the king's resolutions; and accordingly belook himself to flight, attended by the principal part of the inhabitants. As foon as the king heard of this, he dispatched an army to pursue them, and oblige them to 'teturn, but the army mer with fuels a repulse, that they were obliged to return without having effected the business on which they were fent. The king, tritated at this, made a fecond attempt, by fending a much more confiderable army; but here he also failed, for many of them beling hilled, the rest took shelter in the city.

Elated with this success, the road thief determined to be revenged of his sovereign, and marched with all his men to the city, which he plundered, spring no place except the king's palace. After this he retired, but continued for several years to rob those inhabitants of Benin that happened to fall in his way; 'till at leftgth,' at the intercession of some Europeans, a peace was concluded between him and the king,' by which he was pardoned, and interested to return to his former habitation. Fearful, however, of the integrity of his majesty, whom he still considered as his most inveterate enemy, he did not think proper th comply, but fettled at a place about three days journey from Benin, where he kept a court, was fightly respected by the people that adhered to him, and lived with as much splender, and dignity as the king himself. Some sew of the citizens returned to the capital, and were not only received by the alternative of the country of the other to be deluded; they preferred a life of case and freedom to that of syranny and oppression, nor early on them to return such a feet of the country of the other towns in this kingdom are situated on the river Benin, and are chiefly remarkable for trade. The principal of these towns in this kingdom are situated on the river. Benin, and are chiefly remarkable for trade. The principal of these towns in this kingdom are situated on the river. Benin, and are chiefly remarkable for trade. The principal of these towns in this kingdom

mouth of the river.

Boedodoe, is a trading village, at a finall diffance from Awerri: it contains about fifty hotfies, built with reeds and mud, and covered with the leaves of trees: It is governed by a viceroy and fome graitdees, whose authority extends only to trihing matters, as tivil canfes, and the raising of taxes for the king; but they must flate the matter to the court, and wait their determination, if case any thing confiderable hyperson.

court, and wait their determination, in case any uning confiderable happens.

The village of Ogatton, near the mouth of the river, is pleafantly fituated on a high island in the center of it; and furrounded with most kinds of fruit tree. This was once a considerable place, but it fuffered so much in the wars, that it was almost laid wafe; bowever, from its delightful situation, the buildings of late years have considerably increased, and it feems as if its original falendor would its time he reflowed. in time be restored.

in time be reftored.

Arebo, is the greatest place of trade on the river Benim, and is fituated about fifty miles from its mouth. It is a large populous town, and the inhabitants of it are remarkably honest in their dealings. The Dutch and English have both factories here, but the latter having neglected their trade, the lodge fell down, and has never fince been rebuilt; so that the only European settlement in this part of the country now belongs to the Dutch.

The town of Meiberg, is a small but very neat place, and the houses are built with great uniformity. The Dutch had once a factory berg, and were greatly respected by the natives; but during their stay a melancholy circumstance happened, occasioned by the indiferention of the principal factor, that intirely ruined their affairs; which was this:

happened, occasioned by the indiferention of the principal factor, that intrely ruined their affairs: which was this: N. Beeldfinyder, their last factor, having cast a wanton eye on one of the negro governor's wives, ravished her; which so enraged the injured hosband, that he carre with a body of armed men, and refolved to kill the adulterer, who narrowly escaped on board a ship; but in the slight was so wounded, that, through the surgeons unskilfulness, he died. The company's director-general on the coast, not being rightly informed of the case, fent a vessel from El Mina; well manned to Benin, with strict orders to revenge the murder. These foldiers fo exceeded their committion, that they killed or took prilogers every serion in the revenge the murder. These folders to exceed their committion, that they killed or took prisoners every person in the town, who could not escape. The king being informed of this, and the occasion of the massacre, commanded the riegro-governor to be brought before him: and though he had done nothing but what might be justified, in defending the

the honour of his family, yet the king caused him and his whole sace to be put to death in the most gruel minner. The dead bodies of these milerable wretches, were exposed to be devoured by the beafts, and their houses were razed to the ground, with strict orders that they should never be rebuilt. The Dutch, however, from these circumstances, made no farther attempt, and ever since that time there has not been any European factory in this town!

There are, in, this kingdom, several other considerable rivers, besides Benin; particularly the river Rio del Rey, which is very spacious and extensive, but the shore to each side is low and masslay. It takes its source from the north, and is very wide for a considerable way up the country. On its banks are a great number of villages inhabited by people divided into two nations, one of which dwell along the upper part of the river, and the other towards the mouth; but they are always at enmity with each other. They are a strong, robust, people, but poor; dislinously, and treacherous; and are very fitthy both in their houses and persons. They go quite naked, timewring their bodies with oil internixed with a red colour; they plait their thair in various forms, file, their teeth, and adorn their foreheads with strange marks made, with hot irons or pincers. In short, they are merg sayages, and their only employment is stihing; for the mechanical arts or agriculpincers. In thort, they are mere favages, and their only employment is fithing; for the mechanical arts or agricul-

employment is fifting; for the mechanical arts or agriculture they are total firangers to.

Another large river: is called the Kamarones; its inhabitants are governed by a chief of their own, called Moneba. His, feat, or palace, is fituated on a delightful fepet that commands the adjacent gountry, which is exceeding fertile, and produces great quantities of yams, bananas, palm, and other fruits. The people here carry on a confiderable trade with the Europeans, having plenty of elephants teeth and flaves, which they fell at very reasonable rates. The goods fold by the Europeans, in exchange, confift chiefly of iron and copper bars, brass pots and kettles, bugles or beads, ox horns, and fleel files. The natives here have a remarkable smooth skin, and are lufty, tall, and well-shaped.

About fifteen lesgues from cape de Lopo Gonfalvo, or

** *{*035, *

160,000

tall, and well-shaped.

About fifteen leagues from cape de Lopo Gonsalvo, or the utmost point of, the gulf of Benin, is situated the river Gabon, which is very large, and the mouth of it is at least fix miles aerofs. About nine miles up the river are two silands, one of which takes its name from the king, and the other from the prince of this river, two great lords of Benin. But these islands have now but sew inhabitants, the king having left one, and the prince the there, each of them living on particular parts of the river. The river is navigable for small ships several leagues up, but its spring and course cannot be ascertained. There are many villages on its banks; and the trade carried on here consists in elephants teeth, honey and wax.

The people who dwell near this river, are with respect to their persons, very large, robust, and well-shaped, but

their persons, very large, robust, and well-shaped, but they are serce and cruel in their dispositions. The men are greatly addicted to thieving; and the women are so are greatly addicted to theiring; and the women are to abandoned, that they care not on whom, or in what man-ner, they bestow their favours. They are divided into three classes: the first of which are under the govern-ment of the king; the second, under that of the prince; and the third are totally independent. The two former

all in edited 4

A grater ner the tres

acus. Cadivir derlinia. The Burch acas.

are always at variance; and though they will not engage in a war, yet they make depredations on each others property as opportunity prefents itself.

The dreis of the men consists of mate fastened round the wait, made of the bark of trees, and painted red; besides which, they are ornamented with the skins of monkies, or other wild beafts. Most of them go bareheaded, having their, hair of rangely cut; or tied up; to see having their, hair of rangely cut; or tied up; to see have kies, on other wild beafts. Most of them go bareheaded, having their hair strangely cut, or tied up: some have small caps made of twigs, or the bark of the coco 1 and others lawe scatters fathened on their heads with iron wire, or plates of iron. They dye their bodies: red, and have great quantities of rings in their noses and ears. The wodern wear mass of reed round their waists, and have bracelets of copper or pewer on their necks and arms. Some of them sleep on mass made of straw, but the generality lie on the bare ground. Their food confus of yams, potatoes, and bananas, with fish and sleft, dried in the sun. Their houses are very ingeniously made of reeds and canes, covered with leaves of the banana-tree.

The dress of the kind differs greatly from that worn by

do fre about the color of the of inger of re

par wh dift the Ok fou tud vin from tall Th

duc and

rifo wife

rou

cafe 7 guel

fron

have The and

tugu and T

forn

tren whe this

that

tion and

rock

of i

Cato

inha

with

11000 B

gula

mer

and f flatte

The dress of the king differs greatly from that worn by lus subjects. It confilts chiefly in beads of bone, and shells dyed red, and strung together like a chaplet round his arms, legs, and neck. The royal palace is larger than the other buildings. Before the gate of it is planted a brass cannon, with several small guns, the appearance of which strike an awe into his subjects, who are very obedient, either from fears of other notices.

awe into his fubjects, who are very obedient, either from fear, or other motives.

"Cape Lopo Gonfalco is fituated about eighteen leagues from the river Gabon, and is the utmost boundary of the gulf of Guiney." It appears like a low flat island, but it is a long, narrow peninfula, stretching, from the continent several leagues to sea. It has a good harbour either for anchoring or cattening ships, especially for those, homeward-bound, provisions being not only plentiful, but allo very cheap. On the shore are several huts, where the natives occasionally reside, as the European vessels stop for the above purposes; but the town they belong to is called Olibati, and is situated about fix miles from the cape. It is the residence of a king; and the town contains about three hundred houses, which are made with bultushes interwoven, and covered with palm-leaves. The natives are much more civilized than those at the river Gabor, but they difmore civilized than those at the river Gabor, but they differ little in their drefs, manners, and customs. The country abounds with wild beafts; as elephants, buffaloes, wild

try abounds with wild beafts; as elephants, buffaloes, wild boars, apes, monkies, &c.

As foon as a vefful arrives at the cape, it fires off four guns, to alarm the country, and give notice of their arrival; when the people immediately repair from Olibato, and other inlaud places, to the cape, and carry with them fuch articles as they have to difpole of, the principal of which are water, wood for fuel, and provisions. They always keep a stock of wood by them, that they may be ready to limit your welful as from at the carry these carry in the carry is in the contract of the carry that they may be ready to limit with welful as from at the carry these carry. to lupply fuch veffels as ftop at the cape: they cut it into billets about twe feet long, a boat load of which they gene-rally fell for a bar of iron. They get their water out of a large pond near the cape: it is allowed by most feamen to be

exceeding wholesome, and preferves its good quality at sea.

The Europeans also purchase here elephants teeth, wax, honey, and cam wood; and the articles fold to the natives, are, firelocks, powder, ball, and fhot, knives, iron

bars, beads, old sheets, axes, and brass basons.

or the second se C H A P.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF The series vs The Indian

C О. O

SECT. I.

Contains a general description of the kingdom of Congo, or Lower Guiney, also an account of that division of it called Benguela.

THE kingdom of Congo is fituated between the equinoctial line, and eighteen degrees of fouth latitude. It is bounded on the north by the kingdom of Benin; by the inland pasts of Africa, on the east; by Mataman,

on the fouth; and by the Atlantic ocean, on the west. It extends upwards of one thousand seven hundred miles from

. In order to give a more clear and distinct description of this extensive country, we shall divide it into four parts; namely, 1. Benguela; 2. Angola; 3. Congo Proper; and, 4. Loango; and shall treat of them separately, as there is in each of these kingdoms seve al things worthy of notice, and which are peculiar to itself.

Benguela,

Benguela, is bounded on the west, by the Ethiopic occan; on the north, by Angola; on the south, by the kingdom of Matanian; and, on the east, by that of the Jaggas, from whence it is separated by the river Kunteni. It is about four hundred and thirty miles in length, from east to west, and one hundred and eighty from north to south. The coast part begins near the mouth of the river Coanza, and extends to cape Negro. About the center of it is the bay of Cows, which, though not very large, is nevertheless a good harbour, and capable of receiving most ships of burden. It receives its name from the many herds of that sorted cattle which are herd within its environs. The that fort of cattle which are bred within its environs. country is plain, and produces lmost kinds of provisions.

Different forts of metals, particularly filter and lead, are found in fome parts of it.

With respect to the climate, it is so exceeding unwhole-

with respect to the climate, it is so exceeding unwholefome, and prejudicial to strangers, that few chute to land
there. Even the provisions are affected by the ill quality
of the air, so that they who eat of them at their first coming, run the hazard of their lives, and, if they escape,
generally contract some disagreeable and lasting distemper.
The Europeans that reside here look more like companions
of the dead than the living, the unhealthines of the place
rendering them mere spectacles.

Among the few places in this kingdom that merit any

be-ion-ded, and vire, WO-

ace-

po-

mes by hells rms, ther

e an from guee

it is nent

rard

very

bati, 10 re-

bun-

oven. y difoun-

wild

arribato,

them al of

y aleady into zeneof a

to be t fes.

wax.

ns-

iron

h

and

rendering them mere spectacles.

Among the few places in this kingdom that merit any particular notice, the most material is Old Benguela from whence the kingdom receives its name, and is so called to diffinguish it from New Benguela, a small town built by the Portuguese, on the north side of the bay of Cows. Old Benguela is situated in ten degrees thirty-five minutes south latitude, and thirteen degrees ten minutes east longitude. Besides the kingdom, it gives name also to a province, which extends about ten leagues along the coast, from cap. of. Bras, to the bay of Pullets and Fowls, so called from the great numbers of poultry sound there. The land here is very low, but the soil is sertile, and produces abundance of cattle, as also several kinds of grain and roots. Here the Portuguese lave built a strong forand roots. Here the Portuguese have built a strong for-tress, called fort Benguela, in which they maintain a gar-rison to keep the savage Jaggas in awe, who would other-wife ruin the whole country. The fort is shaded with orange, lemon, banata, and other fruit trees, and is sur-tounded with houses. Here the Portuguese have built a strong for-

There are feven villages in the neighbourhood of Old Kafomba, and is fo large and populous, that the inhabitants can raife three thousand men at a very short notice in

cases of emergency.

The bay is situated to the south of the town of Benguela, is about two leagues broad at the entrance, and so

guess, 18 about wo leagues oroad at the chtrance, and to deep, that thips of burden may find good anchorage in it.

A village called Manikicongo lies about twenty miles from the mouth of the bay: at this place the Portugueschave a warehouse for the reception of various commodities. The village stands at the foot of a hill, and is very large and populous. The chief articles fold here by the Portugueschape and populous. and populous The chief articles fold here by the Por-tuguese to the natives, are guns, gunpowder, fine linens, and cotton cloths.

The mouth of the river ealled Caton-belle (which is formed by two or three small rivers united together) is to the fouth of the above villaged. The water here is extremely brackill, so that the natives, convey it into dicthes, where they let it evaporate, till it becomes falt. Though this falt is of a very inferior quality, yet it is in fuch effeem, that the merchants load their veilels with it for exporta-The mouth of the river is sheltered from the wind

and it being at least fifteen feet deep, sud quite clear of rocks, ships anchor in it with the greatest security.

A bay, called by the Dutch the Good Bay, on account of its fafe anchorage, is a little to the north of the river Caton belle. The coast here is low and fertile; and the

Caton ocite. The continers is low and tertile; and the inhabitants breed great plenty of loogs and black eattle.

The face of the interior part of the country is covered with forests, which are inhabited by prodictious numbers of wild beafts, particularly lions, tygers, elephants, rhinocerosles, and wild mules.

But the most remarkable animal found here, and which is require not remarkate a minar tout a terrain which is peculiar only to this country, is called by the natives abada, it is of the wild kind, very flw, fwift-footed, and of the fize of a half grown colt: but what renders it more fingular, is, its having two horns, one of which grows on the forchead, and the other on the nape of the neck: the former is about three feet in length, and sharp at the point, but near the root it is about the thickness of a man's leg, and bends downwards; that on the nape of the neck is flatter and thorter, of a blackish or dark brown hue. The head is not so long in proportion as that of a horse: it is

short and flat, like that of an ox, only more hairy, and the hair much stronger. Its tail is also like that of an ox, though not quite so long and the hair more like that of the horse; the see quite fo long and the hair more like that of the horfe: the feet are cloven like those of a stag, but they are much larger: when this creature is young, the front horn is straight, but as it advances in age, the horn bends gradually up like the tusk of an elephant, The hatives hunt it for the sake of the front horn, which they esteem as an excellent antidote against posion. They look on the virtue of it to be greater or less, according to the age of the animal when killed; and the Portuguese, in order to know the goodness of it, make use of the following expedient: they let the horn uprightouthe ground, and suspend an asked sword over it point to point; if the horn be good and hard, the point of the sword will not penetrate it, whereas when the horn is fost and young, the sword immediately sinks into it, which shews that it is not arrived at its full persection, and of course greatly lessens its value. They also make a poultice of the pulverized bones of this creature mixed with water, which they say is a sowering remedy against all achs and pains of the body, by drawing away the peccant humours from the whole mass of blood, as well as from the part affected.

Glafs beads about an inch long, and of various colours, are the current coin of this kingdom: thefe they alfo use as ornaments about their arms, legs, and other parts of the body As the manners, customs, religion, &c. of the inhabitants of Benguela are much the fame with those of Congo, as the limit the manners to the same with those of Congo, as the limit the manners to the same with those of Congo, we shall omit the mention of them till we come to treet of that kingdom, and in the mean time proceed to a de-feription of those countries and nations that border on Congo and Angolo, beginning with the kingdom of Antiko

SECT. II.

Describing the kingdom of Ansiko, its source inhabitants, &c. and the country of the Jaggas, their incursions, ravages, borriderueltes, and barbarous customs.

A NSIKO, is bounded on the east, by the river Umbre, which runs into the Zaire; on the west, by the borders of Loango; on the north by some of the defarts of Nubia; and on the fouth, by the province of Songo. It is one hundred and eighty miles in breadth, from north to fouth; and two hundred and eighty-five miles in length,

from east to west. There are many copperamines in this hingdom, of which the Portuguese make considerable advantages. It is in general a very barren country, and the inhabitants of it mere favages. They have no lands or inheritance, but it mere favages. They have no lands or inheritance, but wander like Arabs, from one place to another, regardlefs of life, and intrepid in their undertakings. They pay no attention to agriculture, nor do they use any endeavours to preserve their existence, but by plundering all who happen to fall in their way, some of whom they kill, and others they keep as slaves. They are dreaded for their extreme brutality; and at 86 irrational, that sew Europeans can trade with them. Their language is barbarous; and so unintelligible, that even the inliabitants of Congo cannot understand it. not underftand it.

In order to preferve their health, they all anoint their

In order to preferve their health, they all anoint their bodies with a composition made of white sandal-wood pounded, and pain-oil. Both sease go naked from the wait upwards; but the better fort dittinguish themselves by wearing red and black caps made of Portuguese velver. The Anskans are perfect cannibals, their chief food being human flesh; and there are public markets where bodies are hung up and exposed for fale. They believe themselves possible of an absolute right to dispose of their slaves; and those taken in war are satteried, killed, and either used by their conquerors, or fold to the butchers. However shocking these relations may appear, wet they are However shocking these relations may appear, yet they are indisputable facts; for the people of this country seed on each other with as much indifference as those of other countries do on the respective animals appropriated by Pro-vidence for the suffenance of mankind. Here discon-tented slaves offer themselves for sood to their malters: fa-thers and sons, brothers and sisters, reciprocally feed upon each other without the least remorfe; and infants just born, are eat by their unnatural and inhuman parents. no graves for the dead, except the bellies of the living, who eat the deceased foon after their departure.

Their weapons are buttle-axes, and small but very strong bows, strengthened and adorned with the skirss of serpents; the strings are made of supple and tender shoots of trees, and the arrow of a hard but very tight wood, polited at the ends with iron. They shoot with

the most far rifing sellity, infomuch, that they will difcharge near a dozen arrows from the bow, before the first
falls to the ground. They minage the battle-ax with equal
dexterity: one and of this influment is very sharp,
and the other flat like a mallet, with a handle between
about half the length of the trop, rounded at the end,
and covered with the skin of a serpent; with the slat end
they screen their bodies, and seard off the darts of their
enemies. They have adgrees also in Seabbards made of
the skins of serpents, whier they earry in leathern girdler
faltested by their fides.

It may be reasonably supposed that their religion is gross
idolatry. They worship the fun as their chief deity, whom
they represent in the figure of a man, and the moon under
that of a woman. They have also an infinite number of
inferior deities, each keeping one peculiar idol, to when
he offers scriftces, and constantly invokes before he engages in any enterprize of importance.

gages in any enterprize of importance.

Zimbis, or finall fiells, are the current coin of thefe people: these they gather on the coast of Angola, in extending for which, as also falt, filk, glass, knives, and other

merchandize, they give flaves.

The Juggss, is a lavage and cannibal people, inhabiting a final kingdom called Matamba, to the fouthward of Anfiko, and have also confiderable territories to the foutheast of it. It is uncertain from whence these people office of the confiderable to the fourth and the confiderable territories to the fourth and the confiderable to the confiderable to the fourth and the confiderable to the confiderable the confiderable to the c ginated, but they are supposed to have first settled about the kingdom of Ansiko, and from thence spread themselves along those spacious waters that lie between Ansiko Loango. From thence it is imagined they forest by de-grees along the eastern frontiers of Loango, Congo, and Angola, and from thence eastward to the kingdom of Maamba, of the latter of which, with the territory adjoining, they made themselves complete masters, and, to the great injury of their more rational and peaceable neighbours, have ever fince preserved.

Thee people poffets territories which extend from north-east to fouth-west; along Matamba and Benguela, about nine hundred miles; but they are very narrow in proportion, being in some parts one hundred and fifty, and others not above one hundred miles broad. They are and others not above one numered miles broad. I hey are inclosed between the kingdoms of Matamba and Benguela, from whence they are feparated by the great river Kurierfo, on one fide, and by the empire of Moni Mujion the other. The only town throughout all these dominions is called Kassaij, and is situated on the north part of them, new the frontiers of Matamba, where the great jagga, or king, occasionally refides. Having neither towns nor houses besides, they roam from place to place with tents removing as inclination directs, or necessity obliges them to shift their quarters.

They live intirely by plundering their neighbours, and feize every thing that comes in their way; confequently they neither fow nor plant: in their persons, they are tail, fufty, and frong, yet nimble and fwilt of foot, climbing up the fleep mountains and craggy rocks with the most conference of the property of the control of the conference of the conf altonishing agility. Their women are stout, well shaped, fertile, wastike, and active; and both sexes are so interpid, that no enterprize is thought two hard or dangerous for them to venture upon; and whenever they meet with an opportunity of plundering, they ruth on their ad-versaries at all hazards, and with a fearless unconcern for their own lives. They confider it as the greatest mark of bravery to attack the fiercest and strongest creatures, and a still greater one to be more fierce and inhuman; and this favage disposition not only extends to the people of the nations they invade, but to those of their own, and even to their relations and children, whom, when they are in want of other food, they make no fcruple to butcher and eat.

of other food, they make no feruple to butcher and eat.

They build their kilombos, or camps, of fuch materials, and on fuch a confiruction, that they are eafly removed on the thortest notice. When they go on any capital expedition, they are always accompanied by the great lagga and his court; at which times their camp is formed in the following mainer: the officers, who are the chief directors of them, having pitched upon a proper foot, divide it into seven distinct quarters, each of them onder the experiment of its own particular commander. under the government of its own particular commander; in the center one is the royal pavilion, furrounded by those of the ministers, officers, and servants belonging to the court, the whole of which composes a spacious square, and is encompassed by a strong hedge, so disposed as to appear more like a labyrinth than a circular fence.

The kalambo, or general of the army, inhabits the next quarter in rank: this officer is filled muta-aita, or chief of the war, and on these occasions is the next in authority to the king he orders and directs all military expeditions,

ericampments, engagements, and retreats; and must there-fore be an experienced and intrepid warrior, cruel, and de-fitute of the least sensation of humanity.

The third quarter is occupied by an officer called tersela; he commands the econta, or rear-guard, and is the chief of all the electors, as well as fupreme officer during an interregnem; for which reafon, next to the king, he is held in the highest esteem.

The fourth quarter is commanded by ari officer called mani-lumbo; he is the chief engineer of all the fences and hedges with which the camp is fortified, and particularly that part of it belonging to the royal family the is the only perfon who is permissed to come is the the royal presence whenever he thinks proper; and is particularly respected at court out account of this distinguished primishes.

respected at court out account of this astinguined pravilege.

The officer who commands the fifth quarter is intrusted with all private commissions, and charged with the execution of them: in case of any siture, he is immediately put to death, and another appointed to succeed him.

The fixth quarter is commanded by an officer called illunda, or the captain of the baggage, whose business it is to take care that every thing is in proper order for the use of the army. In times of peace, which follows happen, he is intrusted with the care of filling the magazines with arms, and is to keep them in proper order to be delivered to the foldiers, on any sudden and emergent call for them.

Another illunda, or keeper of the royal wardrobe and baggage, commands the feventh or last quarter. As this place is confidered of great trush, it is generally given to one of the king's relations, who has particularly diffinguished himself for his courage and loyalty fervice

of his fovereign.

There is also another great officer belonging to the camp, called the manicurio, or fuperintendant of the provisions, who is ufuelly chosen for his fingular dexteries another are who is utually content for his imagular destroys are me are of plundering; he hath a great number of officers and flaves under him, who are all equally qualified for that beginners. It is to be observed, however, that this officers are only purveyor to the court; for as to the foldiers, they are d to provide for themselves. They generally do this by force; but fometimes they purchase provisions from the Europeans in exchange for slaves; the latter of whom often give their new mafters the flip, before they can be properly

The piumbis, or fore-runners, are the last officers belonging to the camp. There are a fort of fpies, whole buliness it is to be in continual motion, and to endeavour to discover the situation, strength, and number of the encmy; to fkirmfih. oppofe, or even attack them, as occasion offers, and to support the van on the first onset. They fight with the most determined resolution, being usually chosen from amongst the most interpid of the whole

The foldiers belonging to the Jaggas are neither well disciplined, armed, or cloathed. Their offensive weapons are bows and arrows, fpears, darts, daggers, and clubs; but they are taught rather to use their defensive weapons than their miffive ones, being particularly instructed to cover their bodies, which are almost naked, with their large oval shields made of thick bides; and this method is fingularly ferviceable in a retreat, as it preferves them from being wounded by the arrows and lances of their purfuing. enemy. Their chief excellency confifs in firength and activity of body, in the artfully covering themselves, and the throwing their missive weapons, by which they generally annoy the enemy, and make them spend their thot against their shields : after this they renew the onset with fuch vigour, as feldom fails of putting the enemy to flight, which is always followed by a general flaughter; for they pay norespect either to perious or fex when victory declares their favour.

If they happen to invade a country where any confiderable opposition is expected, they intrench themselves very quietly for fome time, and only alarm the inhabitants with frequent fkirmishes, till they think they have sufficiently harrassed them; or, if these assault them, they stand on the defensive for two orthree days, till the others have fpent their strength and fury; when the commanding officer fends out a large derachment in the night, to lie in ambush at iteme diffance from the enemy's camp. On the follow-ing morning they begin the attack, when the poor natives, being suddenly surprized, are easily put to the rout, and leave their country to the merciles invaders, to plunder

and savage at their pleasure.
The fovereign of the Jaggas, who though a man of

great

of there-

led tenid is the r during ng, ho is 65' 1 PAT' 1

er called to fences particuy: ho is the royal rticularly thed pri-

intrufted to execumediately

mediately
m;
called ilnefs it is
the ufe
happen,
ines with
delivered
call for

As this given to ry ditting fervice

he camp, rovisions, nother are cert and that but officer is they are do this from the om often properly

icers be, whose
ideavour
the eneoccasion
. They
usually
e whole

her welf weapons I clubs; weapons I clubs; weapons affect to eir large it is finn from surfung the and es, and y geno-eir thot et with o flight, for they declares

onfiderres very its with ficiently and on ve fpent officer ambuth follownatives, it, and plundes

nan of great

Engraved for MILLAR'S New Complete Minwersal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.



The JAGAS a People of AFRICA;
Sheir Dross, Arms, & manner of fighting.

great courage and refolution, never undertakes any thing in war without previous enchantments, and confulting his motifio, or devil, by facrifices, from whence he pretends to foreknow the event of his enterprize. On these occasions he rises before day, break, and first himself on a stool, attended by two of his conjurors, one on each side, and about fifty women standing in a circle round him, waving the tails of beasts, and singing. In the center is kindled a great fire, over which is placed an earthern pot containing tome white powder or paint, wherewith his conjurors besimes his forehead, temples, breast, and belly, using at the same time same many enchanting terms, and continuing their ridiculous ecremonies till fun-fet; at which time they bring his casengala, or hatchet, and put it into his hands, bidding him be strong against his enemies, for the mokific is with him. A male child is then brought to him, which he immediately kills; a ster, which four men are brought to him, two of whom he slays, and orders the other two to be killed without the camp. He also orders ten cows to be killed without the camp. He also orders ten cows to be killed, sive within, and ave, without the camp, with the fame number of goats and dogs; the blood of these animals, is signished on, the sire, but the slesh camp, with the fame number of goats and dogs; the blood of these animals, is signished on, the sire, but the slesh with the camp, with the same of the seaten with great sessivity an extrumph. The same ceremonics are likewise used by the inferior officers of the army on the like account; but as they pretend that the mokillo frequently appears and speaks to them, so neither they not their chief make use of idols on the feo any other occasions.

An extraordinary degree of respect is paid to the great igga, or king, no person being contractors.

nor their chief make we of idols on thefe or any other ecanons.

An extraordinary degree of respect is paid to the great jaggs, or king, no person being permitted to sit before him, except the kalambo, or head general, who is supreme judge in all cases, whether civil or criminal. This officer is allowed to fit in a chair with a back to it; but the tendels, who likewise sit as judge, is only allowed a small shoot about a foot high. Those of a certain rank are permitted to sit in the king's presence on a carpet, but they must pread it with their own hands. They who obtain audience of the king, must speak to him, with their bodies bent almost double; and, if of an inferior, rank; must prostrate themselves on the ground. If the king happens to since ze, cough, or break wind, the whole assembly must wish him bealth and long lise; and they who are nearest to his person, must give notice to those at a distance to do the same; on which they all express their good wishes, by bending their bodies and clapping their hands.

That our readers may have a proper idea not only of their dees, but also the importance of the most dignified autong these people, we shall present them with the following account, as extracted from Battel, of the dress, &c. of the kalambo, or head-general, under whom he served for several months. "He wore (says this writer), long hair, set off with many knots of hamba shells. His neek was adorned with a collar of masos, which are another kind of shells found along the Ethiopic coast, and sold among them for about the value of went with the importance of the men or about the value of went of this lines. His

was adorned with a collar of masos, which are another kind of shells found along the Ethiopic coast, and sold among them for about the value of twenty shillings. His middle was incircled with a girdle of lardes, or beads made of oftrich eggs, and under it a palm-cloth, as fine as filk. His body was painted with various figures, and anonited every day, with human fat. He wore across his nose a piece of copper about two inches long; and two others of the same fort in his ears. He had about thirty wives, who followed him when he went abroad, one of whom carried his bow and arrows; and four others his cups and drink, ing vessels; and whenever he drank, they all kneeled down, clapped their hands, and sang. He kept, his men under the stricted discipline; and if any, of them turned his back to the enemy, he was condemned to death, and his back to the enemy, he was condemned to death, and his body eaten, and the more effectually to deter them from cowardice, he used to make an oration from a kind of scaffold every night, in dispraise of it, and in commen-

icaffold every night, in dispraise of it, and in commendation of courage and valour."

We have also, from the same writer, a description of the method in which they bring up their young soldiery.

"These (says he) are not wheir own offspring, but the children of such captives as they make in their excursions; for though they allow themselves many women, and these are no lefs fruitful than those of other African nations, yet they fuffer few of them to rear up their children, but ore them to be buried alive as foon as born; and, in lieu of them to be buried alive as toon as norm; and, in new or them, make choice of fuch as are the most promiting from among those of their prisoners, to be trained up to arms, and to the plundering trade. These they commonly chuse at about the age of twelve or thirteen years, the se-males for procreation, and the males for war. The latter males for procreation, and the males for war. The latter are no fooner enrolled, than they have a collar hung about their necks, in token of flavery, which is to be worn by them till they bring home the head of an enemy, when it

is publicly taken off, and they declared freemen of the cannibal commonwealth. The remainder of the captive
train of both fexes are inhumanly referred to be killed and
eaten, not in time of fearcity, of eattle and other provistions, but out of cruel wantonness, and in preference, so
all other field. This privilege of being accounted men,
and freed from their bedge of flavery, feldom fails of inpliring the youths for cholen with an uncommon ambition
to attain it at all hezards, and to face the greatest dangers with
an intrepid boldness for the fake of it. By this method
they keep up their number complete, and the fiesce favege
nature of the Jagga republic from recoiling into compassion
and humanity."

In this country, the angument people of both sexes go

and the plaga republic from recoiling into compatition and humanity.

In this country, the common people of both fexes go almost naked, having only a place of cloth fathened round the waist, which is to small, that it barely covers half their highs. Persons of rank indeed draft themselves in gaudy apparel, adorning their hair, neck, same, and legs, with shells and boads of various forts a but their additional dress arises more from pride than any affectation of modelty. They have a strange customore pulling out four of their teeth, two above and two below, and they who resuse or neglect to do this are so despited by the rest, as to be deemed worthy to be excluded their society.

Their people have no exemonies of marriage among them, intermixing with each other according to their inclination. But they have some particular customs in this interment of their dead, especially those of the male kind, and which evince farther tokans of their, savage cruelty. The deceased is not only washed, anointed, and, beceked with all his most beloved women, who are conveyed with him to his grave, with their arms broken. The body is catried to the grave in a chair, between two men, and placed in it as if still alive, and the two women, one on each side of it. As soon as they are thus deposited, the grave, which is commonly very deep, is covered on the top with earth; and the relations, who are there prefent, fornske it with the blood of slain goats and palm-wine; after which they make a suneral lamentation over it for several succeeding days. Those of high rank are interred with more pomp; and the ceremonies and libitions, according to the rank of the deceased, are reiterated a longer or shorter, number of days, weeks, &co.

We shall next proceed to give some account of the country of the Jaggas, a nation of cannibals and savages; previous to which we mult remark, that though what is banded down to us of the history of this people is but of recent date, yet the circumstances are so surprisings, and the events so interesting, that it, would be unpardonable not to record them; as they will at once gratify she curiosity of the reader, and fully evince what we have already advanced concerning the ferocious disposition of this nation of fiveres.

Historians relate, that about the raiddle of the fisteenth century, one Zimbo. Alo. was at that time a principal leader among them, formed a defign of invading the vast empire of China. The people, in, hopes of enriching themselves by the plunder of those nations, readily, approved of his proposal, and clated at the prospect, slocked to him in such numbers, that he readily found himself, at to him in such numbers, that he readily found himself, at the head of a numerous army, who all promised to, obey him in every thing, and to follow him wherever he thought proper to lead them. He took with him, a favourize, woman named Tem-ban-dumbs, who served him at once as a concubine and a counsielor; and with these he penetrated without any considerable opposition, to the very center of the Congosse empire, committing the most dreadful ravages and slaughter whetever he came, leaving nothing behind him but desolation and delituation. What added to the inhumanity of their proceedings, was, being added to the inhumanity of their proceedings, was, being thing behind him but defolation and delituction. What added to the inhumanity of their proceedings, was, being accustomed to feed on human siefth, they made no less havock among the unhappy people that fell into their hands, and, in order to give a higher relish to the siefth, they wantonly put them to the most exercuiating deaths.

This monster, by his success, gained a daily increase to his army, the wretched Congoese slocking to him, in hopes of preserving themselves from the forming and delivery.

nis army, the writched congoes notes in in nopes of preferving themselves from the famine and destruction with which they were threatened. Zimbo accordingly grew more powerful, till having one day mustered up all his forces, and finding them too numerous to continue longer in one body, he thought proper to divide them into several parts; and, having set tome of his most enterprizing officers over them different to the proper to the second of the officers over them, difperfed them into various parts of Ethiopia, enjoining them to fpread defolation wherever they went. One of those officers, named Quizzuva, a

man no lefs bruith than martial, had the infolence to go and attack the Portuguese at one of their fortresses and Teto in the kingdom of Monoceauge: but he there met with the fate he judly metited, being totally defeated and killed, with a great sumber of his men; the rest higher chaestraghts jettloreagt de pair to slight by plaintstead in all higher parties fort, with a fresh tupidy of forces, engaged the Portuguese commander, and, after an oblinate thruly gle on both fides, deseated and killed him, making affor a most dreassful shapsher among the rest of his forces. Those whom he took priloners underwent at more cruel fate, being put to the most hortid deaths; particularly their chapsins, whom he had observed to be singularly active during the engagement. He ordered all their heads to be stuck on lances, and carried away as trophics, together with all their chapt check the shape of the proceeding had in a pricilly habit; in attribute of their religion, he marched at the head of the procession of their religion, he marched at the head of the procession of their religion, and electer upon

of the properties.

Elisted with this fuecels. Zimbo made a defeant upon the fland of Quilon, where, after plandering the place, he put three shouland-of the inhabitants so the fubble the reft he took priloners, some of whom he ordered to be facilities to his inhabitants are the took priloners, some of whom he ordered to be facilities to his inhabitant his i

Fire kingdom of Melinda, was the next object of this ferocions adventurer; the inhabitants of which at the first between a real management of the first and properties, by betaking themselves to the woods. They were prevented, however, from carrying their design into execution, by their noble-spirited monarch, who represented to them, in the strongest terms, the impropriety of abandoning their country to a set of robbers, who had abandoning their country to a let of robbers, who nad neither religion, honour, nor humanity; proteiling at the fame time, that whatever they might refolve on with regard to their own fafety, he was determined to meet and engage them, and to defend his country and fubjects to the laft drop of his blood.

This declaration so animated the people, that they determined, one and all, to stand by him to the last man; and

termined, one and all, to traine by him to the late man; and the king, having made every necessary preparation, set out with them to engage the enemy. Having accordingly advanced some distance from the capital, he met Zimbo at the head of his victorious cannibals, who immediately engaged the king's troops with his usual secrencis and affurance of success. The engagement lasted several hours, during which it was so obstinate and bloody, that prodi-gious numbers were killed on both sides. At length, howglous numeers were kined on both lades. At length, now-ever, the favages, despairing of fucces, betook themselves to flight; when the king thinking it most expedient, if possible, to extingate fo diabolical a race, ordered his men to pursue, and kill all that fell into their hands; which orders they fo readily obeyed, that very few, except some of

Zimbo the general, who was among the fugitives, re-tired with the scattered remains of his army into the woods, tired with the feattered remains of his army into the woods, where he continued fome time, in expectation of recruiting his army; and during his flay here, he formed a refolution of making a tour round the coafts of Africa, in which there was a prospect of daily increasing his army from amongst the favages, and enriching himself with such spoils as might fall in his way. Accordingly he set out, and steered his course southers are to the cape of Good Hope, without many times are to the cape of Good Hope, without many times are to the cape of Good Hope, without meeting with any opposition or disafter: and, as he found his army confiderably augmented, he divided them into feveral columns, for the better convenience of ravaging; but charged them not to feparate further, than that they might, in case of an emergency, be immediately affembled together for action.

Leaving the cape, after a hort flay there, he proceeded northward as far as the river Cuneva. on the banks of which he formed a camp distributing his men into several bodies under proper commanders, and referving to himbodies under proper command over the whole. In a fhort time he greatly increased his army; which so animated him, that he made all necessary preparations for some grand expedition, when death put an end to all his projects, and likewise soon carried off the faithful companion. of all his travels, his favourite concubine Tem-han-

dumba.

The furviving commanders, on the death of Zimbo, not chufing to fubmit, or become dependent on any other chief, readily agreed to diffolve the community, and each of them accordingly took upon him the command of his own troops. Some of them went in quelt of new fettle-ments, while others continued in their former flations.

One of the chiefs that leparated from the rest, was named

Dought: ac was principally remarkable for being the fatheriof the short inferral virage that ever lived. She was hord at the camp which Zimbo chofe for his last retreat, that was cannot Tem-ban-dautha, in compliment to the that general's favourite contribute. Dongs, her father, removed with his final army to the province of Ganghalli, favourd on the fouth fide of the kingdom of Maramata, where dying from after, his wife Musliza, a blosh was the most same and laving these brought up in the plunder-days rate from her youth, gave thous fur in market proofs of her interpolity, that they readily submitted them felves to Re conduct, add followed her in the most dangerous expeditions. She always appeared arised and dreffed like a task warrior; and re viving her daughter to be pofferfiel of nathral courage, the dreffed her in the same maniter, and nock the young virage with her in all her excursions, the ping thereby checking excellently to train her up as the mirrhal butters the was then profeculty, and had been so well practifed in.

been to well practiced in.

Tem-ban-dumba, though at this time very young, differenced fuch prudence and prefence of mind on the greated emergencies and difficulties, that Muliars, her mether, made no hefitation to entruit her with the command of some of her forces, while the herfelf led the reft on to of some of her forces, while the nerich to the text on to foune important exploits. The young virage was so elated at this, that the began to think herfulf of too much confequence to be under anykind of subjection to her mother. She therefore foon found an opportunity to display that infernal disposition, which alterwards diffunguished her as the most inhuman and abandoned of her fex, and claimed

an independent power.

This heroire, being of no lefs amorous than warlike temper, had indulged herfelf in the embraces of feveral gallant youths of her army, of whom, through her natural ficklenefs, the no fooner became tired, than the caused them to be privately put to death, to make way for new ones. For this imprudent, as well as inhuman condud, she had been often severely reprimanded by her mother; till at length, being no longer able to bear such constraint, she b, oke out into an open rebellion against her. This resolute step, added to the intrepid bravery she had shewed on many occasions, made her the more admired, as well as dreaded, by the whole favage army, who began to think her fomething more than human, and expressed the utmost eagerness to come and fight under her banner; fo. that the greatest part of her mother's forces came gra-dually over to her, and the foon found herfelf at the head of a numerous army, who, as they imagined her to excel all others in prudence and magnanimity, obeyed her more punctually than they would have done any general of the other fex.

The more effectually to inspire her men with veneration and dread for her, the ordered her whole army to be drawn up in arms before her, and appearing in her maiculine drefs, the harangued them in a long fpeech, in which the ac-quainted them with her fauguinary views of making them, victorious and happy under her conduct, and by their valour and affiltance, to lay the foundation of a powerful and glo-rious kingdom. The better to accomplish her future pro-jects, the told them, the must and would instruct them in the laws and rights of the antient Jaggas, their anceftors, as the most infallible means to make them no less successful than their late leader Zimbo, without the danger of expoint them to the fame misfortunes. To convince them how much the was in earnest, and expected to be obeyed, the told them, the would immediately fet them an example worthy of their attention, unless they were greatly degenerated from the natural courage and intreplicity of their celebrated race; and that if they were it would infallibly revive it in them.

Having thus far raifed their expediations, while they fixed their attentive eyes and ears on her, the ordered an only fon, whom the had by one of her paramours, to be brought to her, together with a large petitle and mortar; in which, inflead of beflowing on it the careffes of a young and tender mother, as might naturally have been expected, the, to their great furprize, and without the least thew of remorfe, pounded the innocent babe alive, till she had reduced the bones, flesh, &c. into a pulp, among which she mixed several kinds of powders, herbs, roots, oil, and other ingredients; and thus, having formed the whole into a kind of ointment, she stripped herfelf, and ordered fome of her maids to anoint her with it from head to foot. before all her men. After this was done, the refumed her martial drefs; and told them, that was the fovereign balfam that would render them not only firong, and fit for

re

th

iп ric

he

the

die ref

ple

tha

acc

oth

fon

ind

all

hlo

ente

to fup the fe he was netreat. to the Gangof Mato lier underproofs gerous ne pof-

Y.

e manexcurher up young, er moon to clated h conother. her as

warlike Several. an fhe vav for n cony her ift her. ie had red, as gan to er; fo. excel

more of the ration drawn drefs. them valour d glo-e pro-em in estors, cessful of exthem beyed, ample degeallibly

thev ntar : oung w of and hale d her n bal-

martial exploits, but invincible, and confequently a terror to other kingdoms. This inflance of diabolical heroism was universally approved by her barbarian fubjects, who immediately followed her example, by murdering thany thousands of male infants in the fame horried manuer.

Tem-ban dumba, after this, made several laws, which the strictly enjoined her subjects to observe; among these, one of the most detectable was, that none of her subjects should ordertake any thing of consequence, or even confult about any enterprize, till they had previously anomate themselves with the shocking composition above described, which she with the shocking composition above described, which she with the shocking composition above described, which she with undoubted success: and that there might hever be waiting a sopply of it, she enacted some other callets, by which several torts of male children were excluded from being admitted into the camp, or even from being brought

which feveral forts of male children were excluded from being admitted into the camp, be even from being brought up; fome of which, that were either deformed or defective, the ordered to be thrown to the dogs, and others to be pounded or boiled for the use abovementioned.

Fearing, however, that fuch barbarity might at length terminate in a general discontent, or perhaps in open rebellion, the found herfelf, in the course of time, under the necessity of reducing the force of such of her laws as were either detrimental to the increase of the male kind, or too shocking to natural affection of parents; and, instead thereof, the introduced others more agreeable to the natural creaty of the 'geople,' among which was that of

br too shocking to natural affection of parents; and, infeed thereof, the introduced others more agreeable to the
natural cruelty of the 'people; among which was that of
feeding on human fieth, and preferring it to every other
kind of diet. In this law, however, the made an exception against the killing or eating any of her own fex.

She made, besides these, several other laws, all of which
were of the same inhuman nature, and calculated to cheourage and entire her subjects to all manner of rapine, bloodshed, and remorfeles cruelty. In short, the had at length
to hardened all her subjects in their destructive trade, that
they spread fire and slaoghter all over the western parts of
Ethiopia, without mercy, or almost any opposition: and
if at any time the met with a repulse, or even defeat, from
her warsike neighbours, instead of being discouraged, the
only grew more fierce and desperate, reinforced her army
with all possible speed, and fell upon her enemies with such
eagernels and fury, that every thing was forced to give way
to her, or stee from her victorious arms. What effectually
animated her troops to follow her through the most arauous and ungerous enterprizes, was, the applause and
ecompence they were sure to meet with on their return to
the camp, especially with respect to the distribution of the
plunder and slaves, which she divided amongs them,
vithout referving to herself any of the most valuable part
thereof.

This desperate and blood-thirsty monster, after having

thereof.

This defperate and blood-thirfly monfler, after having filled the greatest part of Ethiopia, with terror, blood, and slaughter, at length fell a victim to lust and inconstancy. After the had murdered great numbers of her paramours in order to prevent the discovery of her private debauched. in order to prevent the difcovery of her private debaucheries, the at length grew enambured of a freshone, in whom, though then only a private foldier, she discovered such excellecties, as made her overlook the great disparity between herself and him. His name was Kulambo; he was in person, tall, strong, and well-shaped; in his disposition bold and fearless, and no way interior to his mitters in craftines and cruelty. As he was not ignorant of the fate that had attended so many of his predecessor, so neither did he accept of her condescending offers, but whita fixed resolution to retaliate it upon her, as soon as he found her affedion for him in the least to decrease. In the meanine, however, he used every means he could project to please her, and in a short time so worked up her passions, that he prevailed on her to marry him. The nuprials were accordingly celebrated with great pomp, after their manner, that is, with the death of a great number of human and other victims, for the entertainment of their numerous guests; yet neither could this, nor the many other fayours other victims. for the entertainment of their numerous gueste; yet neither could this, nor the many other favours the heaped upon him, prevent his keeping so watchful an eye over her, that he became more and more apprized of her fackle, lewd, treacherous, and tyrannic disposition; infomuch that he at length perceived he was become at least indifferent, if not wholly disgreeable to her, in spite of all her female at and address.

Kulambo now thought it high time to ward off the blow that threatened him. by retreaving and redoubling list careffes to her, by sumptuous banquets, and such other entertainments and diversions as he knew were most likely to suspense the treacherous intentions against him. He

to suspend her treacherous intentions against him. He supplied her in particular with a variety of European wines, and with the most delightful cordial water, till he

found an opportunity of conveying a frong dole of pol-fon into one of them, of which the had no comer drank than the capited in his arms, according to his expects

than the capired in his arms, according to his expectation.

He appeared, after this event, to highly smileted, and conducted himself with fuch artful fuchefly that he passed altogether unsubjected of having had any hand in the death of a spoule, whose loss he feethed to deeply to lament, that he affected to attempt, in order to dissemble the better with those who might supped him, more than once to theath the fword in his own break. This counterfeited excets of grief, joined to his well-known courage, made for deep an impression on the minds of the Jaggas, that he was declared her successor, and soon after raised, by proclamation, to the fovereign hutthority over them.

That Kulambo's new subjects might have a fresh proof of his pretended affection for his lare spoule, he burled her with the most distinguished magnificence. The place which he chose for her interment was on a distant eminence, where he caused a spacious cave to be dug, and divided it into several large apartments, all of which were hung with some of the pichest dioths of Europe, and the soons overed with the sifter, furs, and most divious mastings. That designed for the copie was been thered with the choicest meats and liquors. She was been the with the choicest meats and liquors. She was been the with the choicest meats and liquors. She was been as followed by the king and his whole court, who accompanied it with their and dreadful outeries, heightened by the found of all their martial music. The procession was closed by the hings and immartial music. The procession was closed by the unhappy human victims, which were either to be butchered over her grave, or buried alive in it with her copie.

On their verival at the cave, the body of the deceased

human victims, which were either to be butchered over her grave, or buried alive in it with her corpfe.

On their vrival at the cave, the body of the deceafed queen was deposited in the apartment prepared for it, amiddt the most hidcous cries of the court and foldiers, and the hortid found of the martial instruments, after which, the victims were slain, and their blood sprinkled plentifully on the corpfe. Those victims that were designed to serve her in the other world, then went down into the grave, the bodies of the slain were thrown in, and the whole place immediately filled up with earth. As soon as the ceremony was over, the new monarch assumed the reigns of government, and the company retired to the camp.

The beginning of Kulambo's reign was remarkable for

The beginning of Kulambo's reign was remarkable for his frequent excursions and rayages; but he was soor hopped in his career. He became captivated with a beauful flave, who soon persuaded him to change the martial trade for the pleasures of the matrimonial life. He sent his officers and forces upon new exploits, while he enjoyed himself at ease with his queen, till he at length suddenly expired in her embraces, and was afterwards honoured as an inferior delty by her and all his subjects.

Chingaril was appointed the successor of Kulambo; he was not only equal in valour to his predecessor, but of a more savage disposition. The rayages he committed were attended with much greater cruelty than had been exercised by any of the former princes; and the was desting business, that he did not hestate to engage in the most hazardous enterprizes, till at length, venturing to try his bravery against the Portuguese at Angola, he was defeated and tlain, and a great part of his army made captives.

Caluximbo fucceeded Chingarii. This prince was a man of great courage and conduct, but of io gentle and humane a difpolition, that he could never be prevailed upon to cut any human fiell either before or after his election. His barbarian subjects, from this circumstance only, con-His barbarian fubjects, from this circumstance only, con-ceived an invincible aversion against him; and unde pre-tence that their late queen Tem-ban-dumba resented his open violation of her laws (a notion which the priests in-dustriously propagated) he was affassivated to appease her anger, and at his funeral obsequies three hundred victims of each sex were ordered to be butchered.

The several successors of Calusimbo committed in ge-

The feveral fucceitors of Calustimbo committed in general, in a greater or left degree, the usual ravages of their predecessors, leaving nothing behind them, where ever they went, but the melancholy marks of shaughter and desolation. Of these Calanga was the most distinguished: he was a man of no left prudence than courage. This chief having entered into an alliance with the Portuguese cover naving entered into an animate with the Fortuguete governor of Angola against queen Zingha, who then headed another party of desperate Jaggas in the kingdom of Metamba, was prevailed upon by the governor to abolish some of the laws made by queen Text-ban-dumba, particularly such as related to the destroying their own chil-

and bringing up in their flead those which they brought away captives in their excursions. This depre-dation was so ill approved of by the savage Jargas, that it cost Calanga his fife; for he was soon after assassing by

dation was to it approved of by the favage Jaggas, that it coff Calaing his fife; for he was foon after all fillinged by one of his fona, and interred with the utual ecreptonies. The particles, however, did not long enjoy the high dig fifty he had fo Infainsoully acquired; the Jaggas, according to their laws, claimed their right of election, and fer up another for of the decasted in his flast.

This prince was unside Calainge Cangoin-Gurii; and entertained to high six opinion of the Portuguele, that, in order to obtain liter is mandled, he cauted hindred in the orinciples of the Roman-Catholic religion, and was baptized by the name of Don Pafcale. But, whether through fear of being dethroned, or from a natural prediffection for the large cultoms, he foon after reliadvished his new pertuation, became more grued and sommittee greater ravages than any of his orecacciors. his footiess being every where marked with death and defolation.

We have no particular account of any king of the Jaggas, after this, all we know farther in, that different times of their people under their religious cheefs, fill institutions at the law of first people under their religious cheefs, fill institutes of their people under their religious cheefs, fill institutions a first particular stream of their people under their religious cheefs, fill institutions of their people under their religious cheefs, fill institutions of the first people under their religious cheefs, fill institutions are filled to the particular and internal maxima.

story the fested un nethrone in a communiting as to endlotion fro edl ste C.T. mr.

Contains a defeription of the kingdom of Angola; its bounda-Pres, fituation, nature of the country, crovers, provinces, found, the bilants trade, groupment, Ge.

HE natives originally called this kingdom Dongo, in but the Portuguete afterwards called it. Angola, in compliment to the prince of that name, who first usurped it fruit the king of Coney, this name it hath ever fince retained. It is bounded by the kingdom of Matamba, on the least, by the Ethiopic ocean, on the welf, on the north, by Congo, om which it is separated by the river Dantal, and, on the folish, by the kingdom of Benguela. It lies between there degrees form uninters of Tough lattude, and between the rever and forty one degrees of east longitude, being about two hundred and fifty miles broad from north to fouth, and about three hundred and fixty in length, from east to when

and about three hundred and they as engine, now eas to well. It is in general a very mountainous country, there being but few plashs to be net with, except on the manifine fide, and between the ridges of the mountains. It is however well watered with rivers, the most conspicuous among which are the Dapda and Coanza. The former of there is very large, and capable of receiving vessels of one hundred tons. It is well firsted with most kinds of fish, but it is dangeroms to case, them on account of the river being greatly pelfered with crocodiles. The Coanza is also large, deep and rapad, and imputes itself into the rime occan with the Danda, about nine degrees twenty minutes south latitude, and about twelve leagues south of Loanda San Paullo, the 'apital' of the kingdom. It is navigable as far it's place called Cambamba, which is about one stondered and fifty spiles from its mouth, where the Portugues have a forreets, or equipment, under the direction of it governor silied by them capain. It hash a good depth of water all the way to the above place, but afterdepth of water all the way to the above place, but after-wards it is full of rocks and dreadful cafeades, which renwards it is full of rocks and dreadful cafeades, which render the course so rapid, that it is impossible for any vessel to advance much farsher. It receives many rivers in its course, the chief of which are the Mocos, the Luente, and the Calucala. It forms also several islands that are pleasantly struated, and very fertile. The principal of these are the Messander and Motchiama, the former of which is about nine miles long, and two broad. The forth of it is of fertile, that they have generally three crops a year of maiz, millet, and other grain. It produces also great quantities of the mainorloop, which the inhabitants use inflead of bread, as also numbers of walm and other fruit inflands. great quantities of the maniochoot, which the inhabitants are inflead of bread, as also numbers of palm and other fruit trees." The other right and is five miles in length, and one in breadth, it is mostly level, there is on itgreat plenty of cartle, and a variety of roots and herbs. But the natural produce of this kingdom in general, as well as the perfons, manners, customs, religion, government, &c. of its inhabitants, being nearly the faine with those of Congo Propose which we hall treat of the reader is therefore to Proper, which we thall treat of, the reader is therefore referred, for an account of them, to that divition, in order to

avoid unnecessary repetition.

Angola, is divided into fixteen provinces; namely,

1. Chiffama 2. Sumbi 3. Rimba 1. 4. Seetta 1. Rember 1. Chiffama 2. Sumbi 3. Rimba 1. 4. Seetta 1. Lebolo 1. 10. Loanda 1. 11. Benga or Bengo 1. 11. Denda 1. 13. Mofeche 1. 12. Benga or Bengo 1. 11. Denda 1. 13. Mofeche 1. 12. Illanba 1. 14. Carin 1. 65. Embacca.

The province of Chiffama is fituated in cleven degrees fouth latitude, near the anouth of the river Coanza, and has a lettlengent belonging to the Portuguefe. It is divided into three parts, each of which is governed by a perfon appointed by the king 1 and these exercise fo despotic a power, that they beliave more like tyranta than inferior officers over the natives. From this cause it is, in all probability, that the country, which is very mountainous, is 6. poorly cultivated, the principal part of it being entirely barron. However, it is samous for producing a peculiar falt made by the natives from a briny kind of water, which they dig for, and which, being congealed, they form into oblong square cakes like bricks, about its inches in length 1 and these they enchange with the Portuguese for meal, oil, and other commodities. The merchants make, considerable advantages by exporting this silt to most parts of Ethiopia, as it is not only axeellent to be used with sood, but also in physic, it being a very pleasant diuretie. This province also abounds with sine honey and wax; but it labouse under considerable disadvantages from the want of fresh water, as they have feldom any rain from May to October, and their mountains are without springs or rivers. They who live near the Coanza, setch it from that rivers, but is a very dangerous, as that part of the country is insufficed by great inumbers of wild beafts.

Simbi, is for the most part sat, and well watered by several small rivers, particularly those called Rice, Caiba, and Calacombola. The natives are tall and strong; but it is and involent, that they will not be at the trouble of cultivating the lands, though the soil is naturally so wells.

and Calacombola. "The natives are tall and firong 1 but foliasy and incolent, that they will not be at the trouble of cultivating the lands, though the foil is naturally to well calculated not only for breeding cattle, but also producing various kinds of grains. The most industrious part of them are those towards the mouth of the river Calacambols, the foil of which is remarkably fertile, and the country freer from wild beafts than any other part of the province. The inhabitants breed vast quantities of cattle, with which, and other provisions, they supply their more indolent neighbours: their lands allo are well cultivated, and produce ferverse form of excellent grain.

bours: their lands also are well cultivated, and produce several forts of excellent grain.

Rimba, is divided into twenty-eight lordships or districts, whose governors always keep a great homber of milities. This province is bounded on the east, by Temba, on the north, by Lubolo; and on the fouth, by Sectta, The land is serille, and produces great quantities of grain, with plenty of cattle; and the rivers abound with most kinds of fill. The inhabitants are industrious, very tracetable, and not addicted to any particular vice, but are chiefly idolaters.

The province of Scetta is one of the most rocky and mountainous in all the kingdom, particularly on one fide of it, where a ridge of perpendicular rocks covers a fpace of thirty nulls in kugth without interruption: the furface of thefe rocks, however, is well inhabited and cultiface of thefe rocks, however, is well inhabited and cultivated, enjoys a ference and wholesome air, and is plentifully supplied with fresh water. The low lands are also well watered, and produce excellent paffuse for eattle, great numbers of which are bred by the inh ibitants; but they often fuffain confiderable loss from the number of wild leafts that infeft this part of the country. The torrents that flow from the hills bring with thom great quantities of iron ore, which the inhabitants carefully gather, by laying fraw and other fuch materials across the fireams to receive it and, afterwards, by means of fire, convert it into ex-cellent iron. Great quantities of a kind of transparent ore, which the natives call tare, are also found in this country, and which, when wrought, is in appearance much fu-perior to iron. The governor of this province is one of the most powerful in the whole kingdom; he has twenty-two inferior officers under him; his residence is on the doclivity of a high mountain called Lombo, on the frontiers between this and the province of Rimba,

Bembea, extends itlesf on one fide along the sea, and on

the other divides the kingdom of Angola from other na-tions on the fouth. The great river Sucano, or San Fran-cifea, waters most part of this province: but it is of little other use, for though it abounds with fail, yet the inhabitants dare not venture to catch them, owing to its being infested with great numbers of crocodiles, sea horses, and monstrous serpents, which not only destroy great quantities of fish, but also do considerable mischief to the adjacent grounds. The country is very large and populous, and abounds with small cattle, the hides of which the inhabitants convert into garments, and anoint their heads

feith e alt a gu a più bu

and bodies with the fat. These people ste much more favege than their neighbours, are almost all idolaters, end have a language peculiar to themselves. They are very artial, and use a singular stratagem in war, which is, to drive great numbers of eattle stowards that side on which the enemy is expected, whilst they secrete themselves at a small distance, either by lying stat on their belies in the high grass, or among the least or copies; the cattle feldont fail of exclusing the enemy to advance in order to make a capture, when they studently rife; and furioutly fall on them with their struck clubs: this scheme is generally stended with success, the enemy soon surrendering; effer which, they are fold for slaves to the Europeans by their conquerors.

lem

d has into er the at the culti-

How-by the cakes

comntages it is byfic, ounds they o live very

ed by

, but o well le, the y freer The h, and neigh

uce fer or difber of emba ,

Scetta,

grain,

tifully

o well great. wild ties of. laying receive

to ex-

parent

counch fu

one of

venty-

nd on

er na-Fran-

little .

being orfes, great o the

heads

and

moth y tracy and fpace e furwhich, they are fold for flaves to the Europeans by their which, they are fold for flaves to the Europeans.

The province of Temba, is in general flat and low, and is well watered by a number of finall rivers. The Rlo Longo, or Long River, is the most remarkable; it spirings out of a rock, on the top of which the Portuguese have a fortress that defends the whole district. This province is divided into twelve lordships, whose chiefs, though under the protection of the Portuguese, live free and independent, being only obliged to surnish them with a certain number of foldiers in cases of energelvey. The whole teountry ebounds with wild cows and mules, which the inhabitants hunt and kill for food: it also produces feveral excellent roots, among which one in particular refembles partiteps, but is much finer in taste, and is said not only to attenuate pliggm; but to be an admirable purisher of the blood. Some of the inhabitants have been converted to the Roman Catholic religion, which they strictly adhere to; but most of them are idolaters.

Oacco, is bounded on the south-west, by Lubolo; and, on the north east, by the river Coanza. It is beautifully diversified with hills and plains; and is so well watered

Oacen, is bounded on the fouth-weft, by Lubole; and, on the north east, by the river Coanza. It is beautifully diverified with hills and plains; and is so well watered with rivers and springs, that it is one of the most delightful provinces in the kingdorn. These advantages, however, are of little use to the names, who are restrained by the Lords from cultivating any more of the land than what is absolutely necessary to summit provision. For their own families: This is one of the most formidable provinces in the whole kingdom; as the chief governor of it has twenty others under list, whose principal business is, to discipline and exercise the military.

ethers under him; whose principal business is, to descipline and exercise the military.

There is a distemper which the natives of this province are subject to, and which is peculiar to the climate of this part of the country. It generally begins with a violent sead-ach, and verigo, and is followed by convultions, which soon reduce the patient to a mere skeleton. The medicine for this disease is made from a plant something like our hysso, which they pulvetize, and drink the insusion the parts convolled. They are likewise subject to a kind of swelling, that begins at the mouth, and spreads all over the neck, which often swells to the bigness of the head, and is frequently attended with suffication. It is generally cured by anointing the parts affected with some of the abovementioned oil.

A very singular infect is found in this province; it some

A very fingular infect is found in this province; it fome-A very ingular infect is found in this province; it fone-what refembles our dragon fly; its fing is fo dangerous, that if a quantity of blood be not immediately drawn from the affected part, the perion is thrown into a violent fever, attended with exceffive tortures, that commonly end in a lotal delirium, and, if not freedily relieved, in convultive death. The most remarkable circumstance attending this is, that when a person is cured, he feldom fails of a relapse, whing merely to the remembrance of what he felt during the time he was affected; and fome of them undergo fich exeruciating torture, that they close their miseries,

fich exeruciating torture, that they clofe their mileries, by putting an end to their existence. But we rather think that this relapse is owing to the unskilful manner in which they extract the position by bleeding, which being imperfectly done, may occasion the return of the disorder. The poor idolaters, when stung by these positionous infects, have recourse to their priests, who seek out for any insect of the same kind; which having sound they dig a hole in the earth, and put it in, adding sundry sumigrations, exorcisms, and supersitions, known only to themselves; after which, they still, the hole with water, and replenish exorcims, and superlitions, known only to themselves; after which, they fill the hole with water, and replenish it as the liquor finks, stirring it, and letting the earth settle again several times, at length, without staying till it is quite clear, and divested of its diagreeable earthy taste, they give the patient plenty of it to drink. This occasions a violent sit of vomiting, by which so great a part of the posion is thrown out, that the natural strength of the patient enables him to get rid of what is left behind. Many, however, who are cured by this strauge nothod, are some however, who are cured by this strange method, are some time after seized with pains and convulsions in their nerves, No. 20.

which fometimes terminate in a dead paily, but more frequently in a fertical lamench. The hurograms themfelvas will in piric of the express prohibition of the church, have recoarse to the above method of care, however superstious, from its being sometimes successful.

The province of Cabezao is very populous and settle, producing not only abundance of cattle, but also most kinds of province. In one part of it is a hill, called The Iron Mountain, from the yleding great quantities of that metal, which the Portuguese have raught the natives to pussey, and work into vertous kinds of instruments. In this province are many large and lofty trees; particularly palm and cocca-trees I there is also one for that greatly resembles our apple-trees, the back of which being cut with a knife, yields an odoriferous juice of the colour and consistency of honey; it is very useful in medicine; but must be first qualified by fome cooling drug, being in itself of a very hor nature.

be first qualified by some cooling drug, being in helf of a very hor nature.

Great pains have been taken by the Portuguese to propagate the Roman Catholic religion in this province; and not without success, for there are more idolaters in most other pasts of Angola, than are to be sound here!

Lubolo, is situated on the southern banks of the river Cohaza, between the provinces of Cabezzo and Quissans. Its elimate is very wholesome, and the foll remarkably fortile, producing great plenty of most sorts of provisions. It is chiefly noted for its axcellent palm-trees, which produce better wine, oil, and timber, than are to be met with in all the other parts of the kingdom. This province is tributary to the Portuguese, and the greater part of the people are of the Romish religion.

The province of Loanda, which is situated in eight elegres thirty minutes south latitude, and thirteen degrees fix minutes east longitude; is one of the most considerable places belonging to the Portuguese settlements on this fide of Africa, and is remarkable for having in it the capital of the whole kingdom of Angola. It is a large city, pleasantly situated on the declivity of a hill, near the sea coast. It is through defended by a spacious sortres; in which is a church dedicated to St. Amaro, and a convent of Cifterlians, besides several bulwarks that serve to guard the entrance of the port. This city is called by the Portuguese San Paulo de Loanda, and was built by them; in the year 1578, under the direction of Paulo dias de Novais, the first governor of this part of Angola. It is very populous, and greatly reforted to 1 not only on account of its being the residence of the Portuguese governor; but also for the whole containing the chief courts of judicature for the whole containing the chief courts of judicature for the whole the refidence of the Portuguefe governor, but also for its containing the chief courts of judicature for the whole kingdom.

containing the chief courts of jodicature for the whose kingdom.

The churches and other public buildings are fumptuous, as are also those of the merchants and officers, both spiritual and temporal. The streets are straight, wide, and regular, and always kept exceeding clean. The houses belonging to the Portuguses are built of stone, and most of them very elegantity furnished; but thise of the natives are very mean, being built only of earth, and thatched with straw. In the center of the city is a large convent belonging to the jesuits, who are here held in the highest esteem. It is a stately edifice, and endowed with a considerable revenue. On one side of it is an hospital-called the Mifericordia, which hash twenty-four wards or rooms for patients, besides convenient apartments forthedirectors, physician, surgeon, apothecary, and other attendants. On the other side of the convent is a church belonging to the fraternity of St. John the Baptist. Ar a small distance from these three buildings is the cathedral, which is a large stately structure dedicated to Our Lady of the Conception, under which is another dedicated to the Holy Sacrament. Here are also many monasteries and chapels belonging to Here are also many monasteries and chapels belonging to the capuchina, carmelites, and friars, which, with other parochial churches fo furround the city, as to ferve inflead of fortifications and walls to defend it.

Prodigious numbers of flaves are kept in this city, who are employed in tilling the ground, carrying burdens, and fetching water from springs in an adjacent island called Loanda; the city not having the convenience of being watered by any other kind of means. On the north side of the city, at a small distance from it, is a lofty hill, on which the original city flood. It ftill bears the name of on which the original city itood. It fall bears the name of San Paulo, and upon it are fome fine houses, together with the ruins of a monaftery which formerly belonged to the jefuits. The prefent city fuffered much by the Dutch, who took it from the Portugues in the year to 44 but the latter soon after retaking it, restored it to its primitive grandeur. Notwithstanding the want of water, the country round is very fertile, well cultivated, and beautifully diversified with a variety of fruit-tree, gardens, and villas. About half a mile from the city is fituated the island of Loande, or Loando, which is very disproportionate in its form, being fifteen miles long, and only one broad. The Portuguese have many houses on it, as also a great number of gardens, which they keep well flocked with most forms of fruit-trees, and vegetables. They have also on this island several handsome churches; besides which, there is a specious convent belonging to the Jessie, the neighbourhood of the capital (which is called by the name of the island) are many elegant feats and villas belonging to the Pertuguese, most of which are richly surnished, and adorsed with gardens, orchards, and other embellishments; in some of them are also very handsome chaptes in which service is performed by priests, who are allowed a sufficient salary for that purpose. The city which contains about three thousand houses, built of stone and covered with tiles, is well supposed, the laster of which is greatly effected by the Europeans.

Here are plenty of fish, which they take on the coasts of the 3sland of Loands. The bread used by the Europeans is made of millet and Indian wheat; but that used by the natives is made from the meal of the manice root. The laster of or which reason numbers of those animals are fattened up, slaughtered, and emposed to file in the public markets.

In this place similet are made either in zimbis

ofed to fale in the public markets.

emposed so fise in the public markets.

In this place small payments are made either in aimbis (the shells of a small sist) or cife beads, the latter of which are of various fizes, colours, and fashions, and are worn by some of the natives as ornaments to their arms, necks, and writes. Larger payments are made with pieces of cloth of sheir own manufacture, of a stated length and breadth: and goods are assually paid for in slaves, where the sum is considerable.

Benge, or Bengo, is divided into many districts, the chieft of which are natives, though tributary to the Portuguese. It is situated on a river of the same name: and is bounded, on the west, by the sa, and, on the east, by

tuguele. It is fituated on a river of the fame name; and is bounded, on the well, by the fix, and, on the call, by the province of Moleche. Here are eight churches, three of which are salled purchial; and one of them belongs to the jefules, who celchaste their feftivals in it with the greatest pompand magnificence. The country is fertile, and produces great plenty of mais and miller, as also a produces great plenty of mais and miller, as also a producing our number of banana and becove trees.

digious number of banana and bacova trees.

The province of Danda, istuated to the north of Bengo, on the fouth fide of the river of that name, which sparate the kingdom of Angola from that of Congo. As this country is well watered, it is very fertile, and produces plenty of grain, with various kinds of fruits; but it is greatly inselted with erocodiles and large ferpents, which harbour an the river Bengo. The jeduts take great pains to bring over the unconverted to a tenfe of Christianity; and as the inhabitants are for the most part Christians, here are faveral churches regularly ferved by facular priests. The chief of these is fituated at the mouth of the Danda; and as fome dislance from it is another, as also feveral and at some distance from it is another, as also several es and chapels, all which belong to the jefuits.

Mofeche is fituated on the northern banks of the river Coanza. In this province are two contractable southern, called Manfangune and Cambamba, each of which is under its particular commander. The two have twelve fovas, the are obliged to maintain In this province are two confiderable fortreffes, or native chiefs, under them, who are obliged to maintain a numerous foldiery, not, as is generally supposed, for the defence of the kingdom, but for the fervice of their Portaguese masters. The foil is very fertile, and, besides grain, is remarkable for producing the manier root, which is so plentiful, that large quantities of it are annually sent Loanda.

Mines of various kinds of metal are found in this province, particularly in the government of Cambamba. What is very remarkable, each mine tinges the complexion of the inhabitants who live in that territory; for though they are all naturally black, yet those near the filver mines differ in their complexion from those who live near the mines of gold and lead; which cannot be otherwise accounted for, than from the effluvia which exhale from the different

metals found in them.

Here are a great number of churches, the most considerable of which are those at Massanguno and Cambamba. These bear the title of royal chapels, and the priest that belong to them are endowed with many diffinguished privileges. The inhabitants are chiefly Christians.

Illaraba, is divided into two parts, diflinguished by the names of Higher and Lower. The former is fituated between the rivers Bengo and Calucata; and the latter between the Danda, on the north, and the Bengo on the

fouth. They both pay a tribua to the Portuguese, are very servise, and the natives chiefly Christians. The Higher Illambo hath mines of excellent iron, and is almost covered with finall hills. In the center of it is a large mountain, from the fuminit and sides of which show a prodigious number of springs and rivulets of clear and wholsone water, which is not only exceeding good to drink, but of infinite service in contributing to fertilize that part of the country. This province pays a considerable tribute to the king of Portugal, and the governor is obliged to maintain a numerous militia for the service of that prince.

is obliged to maintain a numerous militia for the fervice or that prince.

The province of Oarii, is fituated on the northern banks of the river Coanza, and adjoins to the province of Mofeche. It is watered by a great number of finali rivers that fall into the Coanza, but which, in the time of the great rains, become large, rapid, and dangerous. The Portuguese lave two fortreffes in this province, at each of which they keep a frong garrison. One of these is built at Quitongo, an island of great importance on the river Coanza, and the other at a place called Maopongo.

This laft-mentioned fortrefs is fituated on the top of a number of large rocks, and appears, at a distance, like a

number of large rocks, and appears, at a diffance, like a confiderable city furrounded with high walls, and diversified with fleeples, turrets, pyramids, obelifks, triumphal arches, and other eminent fructures: on a nearerapproach, however, it shews itself to be no more than a heap of gigantic rocks, parted from each other by intervals of a valid depth, and feveral fathoms wide; and the fummit of it, exclusive of a small part round the fortress, is a large, bareren, and uncultivated plain.

ren, and uncultivated plain.

Though this place is near one hundred leagues from the fea, yet it abounds with a variety of fprings of brackith water, very proper for making falt, and which, riting and falling with the tide, mount up at high water in large streams above the level of the plain. A circumstance still more fingular than this, is, that these springs are intermixed with an equal number of fresh ones, the waters from which are both clear and well-tasted. The sepulchres of the antient monarchs of Angola, called by the Portugues La Pubuillas de Cobazzo, are still to be seen about

of the antient monarchs of Angola, called by the Portuguefe Las Pubulihas de Cobazzo, are fill to be feen about fix miles from this place.

The province of Embacca, or Membacca, which is the laft we have to mention, is fituated on the north fide of the river Lucala, and between that and the Higher Halamba. It is wholly fubject to the Portuguefe; for though the last the converse is affirmed a calum to a kind of line the lord who governs it, assumes a claim to a kind of inthe lord who governs it, assumes a claim to a kind of sin-dependence, yet it is granted him only on condition that he shall maintain, at his own expence, a numerous body of foldiers for their service. These troops though idola-ters, are stout, warlike, and well-disciplined, never betray-ing any fear of death when they engage an enemy, for which reason they are highly valued by the Portuguele. The reader will easily perceive, from what we have ob-ferved in describing the above provinces, that form the kingdom of Augola, that the Portuguele are malees of the chief part of it: we say, the chief part, because some of them neither pay tribute to, nor acknowledge any de-pendence on them, except when they want their assistant

better the the pay thinks to, hot section leggs any dependence on them, except when they want their affiliance in cases of emergency. The following, namely, Dauda, Mofe te, Bengo, Higher and Lower Illamba, Oarii, Embacca, Sectta, Cabezzo, Lubolo, and Oacco, acknowledge a real subjection to the king of Portugal.

The purchasing of slaves constitutes the chief trade cases and the state of the s

ried on in this kingdom by the Portuguele and other Eu-ropeans; and indeed this inhuman commerce first invited the Portuguese to this part of Africa. The commodities brought in exchange, are, broad cloths, crimfon and other filks, velvets, cambricks, and hollands of all forts, gold and filver lace, broad and narrow striped tickings, black ferges, Turkey carpets, threads and filks of all forts and colours, Canary and other wines, brandy and other spirituous liquors, oil, spices of all forts, loaf-sugar, knives, sishing-hooks, pins and needles, fire-arms, fwords, cutlaffes and other weapons, small bells, variety of other trinkets and baubles, glass beads of all sizes and colours, rings of the fame or other materials, &c.

It is usual here, to divide the inhabitants of every pro-

vince (called by the natives Mirundo) into four different classes. The first is that of Macotas, who are a kind of noblemen. The second confists of those stilled the children of Mirindo, who are the original natives of the coun-try, of either fex, whether merchants, artificets, or huf-bandmen. The third is that of the Quificos, or flaves, who are the property and inheritance of the lords of that province, which devolves, like all other real effates, to their heirs and fuccessors. And the last is the Mabicas, who

W fer will T

im it v der thi

oth

Ara

CON

qua

and mo

and Th

to 1

the

mo

air

lege are

who

dagi S

and

thei

it is

nunc

how there

l'he allow

that

Qui-1124 ke a

erfiphal

gi-vaft

bare

from ckith large nter

raters chres ortech is h fi er Ila f inthat

idolastraye obthe fome y do-

ledge

vited

ditios other

gold black

d cospiri-

s and f the

proferent nd of

chil-

bufaves.

that their who fa F R I C A.]

C O N C O

are the flaves either taken in war, purchafed, or condemned
to forfeit their freedom for fome missement or crime
they have committed.

The kingdom of Angola was formerly lubject to Congo,
but it does not at present acknowledge any such dependence; and the king, from the protection he receives from
the Portuguese, preserves an absolute authority. He obliges
all the lords under his dominion to maintain a certain
number of troops for the common fervice of the realm;
but they are very indifferent either with respect to their
discipline or havery, their arms or secourements. They
are only a kind of national militia, in which every man
that is abla to bear arms is obliged to be enrolled; and they
feldom appear before their commanders, except when they
are summoned on any particular expedition, at which time
the agreeablencia of their appearance artise chiefly from
heir number. When they are about to engage an enemy,
they divide themselves into three bodies, at certain distances
from each other. In the center one is the general, who
directs all their motions by the sound of several warlike instruments. They then move forwards, retire, or wheel
about as those direct, and fall on the enemy with great
sound as those direct, and fall on the enemy with great
sound as those direct, and fall on the enemy with great
sound as those direct, and fall on the enemy with great
sound as those direct is to be worsted, they betake
themselves to slight (for they ere arrant cowards,) nor is it
possible for their general to rally them, so that the first onsite determines the facecs for the battle.

They have several kinds and fises of musical instruments
which they sie in war. One of the loudest of them refermbles the drame in Congo; it is soovered at one end
with the skin of a wild beaft, and is beaten with lovery
flicks, with which itgives a greater and more wardiske found.
They have another instrument that resembles an inverted

semines the urms in Congo; it is covered at one end with the fixin of a wild beaft, and is beaten with ivery flicks, with which itgives a greater and more warlike found. They have another infirmment that refembles an inverted pyramid, with the point fixed on the ground, and confifts of a certain quantity of pieces of metal, this and round, like bells turned uprifie down. This infirmment is of fach importance in an engagement, that the persons who touch it with wooden flicks frequently crack the metal by endeavouring to give a loud and more dreadful found. The third fort is made of elephants teeth: they are of various flaces, and in their form formewhat resemble our German flutes. This infirmment is much more musical than either of the former two; it gives a found like that of the corner, but has a greater variety of notes, and, when played on by a fallful hand, affords very agreeable music. This infirmment is supposed either to have been first introduced, or else greatly improved by the Portuguese, who have also introduced the use of kettle-drums, trumpets, hautboys, and ther infirmments; but those principally used in war are the three first mentioned.

other infiruments; but those principally used in war are the three first mentioned.

The largest of their instruments are appropriated to the head general, whose orders, by means of these, are heard by the whole army. The text in size are used by those who command the several bodies into which it is divided, and the leffer sizes are for the use of the captains and other instrument is no somethear, than all the others answer in concert, and by this method the whole army is made assuminted with the orders of the wenter army is made assuminted with the orders of the wenter.

concert, and by this method the whole army is made acquainted with the orders of the general.

The military officers are dreffed in a very grand manner; and they appear much taller than they really are, as well as more terrible, by the length and variety of oftrich, peacock, and other feathers, with which they adorn their cape.

They wear about their necks feveral links of iron chain, to which are faftened great numbers of rings that make a loud jingle at every methon; for the fame purpose also, they hang a number of bells about their middle, the noise of which they suppose apimates the foldiers to fight with more ardour, and at the fame time give themselves a greater more ardour, and at the fame time give themselves a greater air of pony and grandeur. They wear bufkins on their legs, after the mainer of the Portuguese. Their weapons are the bow, fword, target, and dagger, those, however, who carry the bow, are allowed only to wear the fword and Their weapons

dagger, but not the target.
Some of the common foldiers use broad swords, muskets, and piftols, which they purchase of the Portuguese; but those who go naked from the waist upwards, fight only with bow and dagger, and wear large crooked knives in

their girdles.

With respect to the language of the people of Angola, it is radically the same with those of Congo; but the dialects of the different provinces vary so elseatially in pro-nunciation, that it is difficult for those born in places remote from each other to converse together. This, however, is not to be wondered at, in a country where there is no regular grammar, fince England and France, which abound in polished writers, labour under the same

inconveniences, as the jargon spoken in many of the countries of the former, and the several provincial dishelds of the latter, render it impossible for the native of the several provincial dishelds of the latter, render it impossible for the native of the funder country to be understood by a pure speaker of either. We shall conclude our account of the particulars relative to this kingdom, with the description of a remarkable ridge of mountains which extends itself north-east from cape Negro. Some of these, on account of their prodigious height and coldness, are called by the Portugues Montt Freddi; and some others, which are still higher, they call Montt Nevoss, on account of their snowy tops, the water of which, falling in great plenty during the summer feasion, form a considerable lake below. But the most considerable one of all is that called Cambenabe, on which there is a mine that produces excellent faiver. The Portugues is a mine that produces excellent faiver. The Portugues and, in order to secure it, have built a very strong servers. This place, which, by reason of its vicinity to the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river Coanza, is very conveniently situated for the great river.

SLCT. IV.

Defeription of Congo Proper, its fination, kundaries, rivers, provinces, natural biflery of the country, natives, governa-tions, laws, trade, Gr.

CONGO Proper, is fituated between the a bond and a eleventh degrees of fouth latitude, and between the thirty-fecond and forty-first degrees of east longitude, extending in length, from north to fouth, five hundred and forty miles, and in breadth, from east to well, about four hundred and twenty. It is bounded, on the east, by the kingdoms of Makoko and Matamba; on the north, by the river Zaire; on the fouth, by Angola, from which it is feparated by the river Danda; and, on the west, by the ocean.

is separated by the river Danda; and, on the west, by the ocean.

The most considerable of its rivers is the Zaire abovementioned, called by the natives the great river of Congo. This river is situated in five degrees forty minutes south latitude, it is three miles broad at the mouth, and runs with a very strong current into the sea. It is navigable for large veisses about it seems miles up the country; but beyond that it cannot be passed, owing to a prodigious humber of rocks that lie in the centre of it. From this river run several small brooks, which not only water the country, but are also very convenient for the merchants and other inbabitants, who can go in cances from one village to another. In the course of this river are several small islands, the inhabitant of which are under the government of lords appointed by the king of Congo. Those called Bommo and Quintella, are the two principal, and are situated near the inouth of the river, the first of which is remarkable for having many mines of iron.

Though the islands above-mentioned are all inhabited, yet there is not a house to be seen, the ground being so low and marshy, that it is constantly under water; for which reason the negroes live chiefly in their cances, or under trees, round which they build their huts, raised several sect above the ground. These islanders are a strong and resolute people, but they are very unpolished in their manners. They have no marriage or betrothing, but from their youth form such alliances as their inclinations direct, without any ceremony. They are governed by particular chiefs and officers, who are chosen by a majority of voices in the affembly.

The other of these islands, mantely, Quintella, in re-

chiefs and officers, who are chofen by a majority of voices in the affembly.

The other of these islands; mantely, Quintella, is remarkable for having an idel, which no one dare approach but the persons appointed to attend, and who secure it from being discovered. To effect this, they are themselves obliged, as often as they go thichter, to take such a path as they think no other persons can find out. Many persons; particularly in case of Schenes, make rich offerings to this idel, all which are totally destroyed; for as soon as they are dedicated, the person attending conveys them to the idel, which is placed on a large plain, surrounded with a wall maske of slephants teeth, where they are lung on poless, and there left till they are entirely destroyed by time.

Three lakes communicate water to the river Zaire; the first of which is the Zambre, the second the Zaire, and

Three large communicate water to use river Laire; the first of which is the Zambre, the feeofid the Zaire, and the third a great lake, from whence the Nile is supposed to have its source. The Zambre, however, is the most considerable, being, as it were, the center from whence all the rivers in this part of Africa proceed.

The Umbre or Vambre, Brancare or Bancare, Bar-

'e or Varbele, Lelunda; Ambrift, Encocoquematari, Cara, Libongo, or Lemba, and Dauda; are the other rere in this kingdom, but they are all too inconfiderable; merit particular notice. The congo landivided into fix provinces, the fituations, unites, and titles of which, are as follow, viz. the country centifeit of Songo) and the great duchy of Benha, ong the doaft; the duchy of Sundi, and the marquifate. Pango, to the north eaft; the duchy of Bala, bettward; led the marquifate of Penha, in the middle. We may let to these provinces; the territories or lordships of Amaca, Danth Ambulla, Dembo Quingenge, Dembo Amaca, Danth Ambulla, Dembo Quingenge, Dembo Amaca, Danth Catanga; but these distributes are for trifting and not to squire siny particular descriptions.

ova Cavanga but these dibricts are so the terratory of course any particular description.

The province, or county of Songo, is bounded, on the latt, by Pango and Sundi; on the west, by the Ethiopic, a count, by the Lethiopic, a count, by the Lethiopic a count, by the Lethiopic as the count, by the Lethiopic as the count, by the Lethiopic as the count, by the Lethiopic and were it not for the great quantities of fall which are gathered on the sea-coast, the governor or count's income would be every triffing. The chief, produce of the inland parts are palm-trees, the fruit of which is the principal substitute. Banza, or Banza-Songo, the county is the county of the co

are paint-received the his province, its flusted about fine miles from cape Padrone, on the fouth fide of the mouth of the Zaire. It contains about 400 houles, which are built fo irregular and straggling, that they take up a large compast of ground. They are generally thatched, and the lides of them are fewed with palm-branches, or leaves neatly interwoven. The infides are hung with mats of various colours, and diffinguished from the reft, not only for its fire, but is always painted with a mahegany colour, or nearly retembling it.

There is a church in this town, which is remarkable for its antiquity, it being supposed to have been built ever fince the Portuguese first came into the provinces, which was about the year 482. If this supposition is juffly founded, it is an extraordinary circumfance, the edifice confishing only of timber, plaistered on both fides with clay. But befinds the above, there are three other churches in this town, the first of which stands within the inclosure

this town, the first of which slands within the inclosure in this town, the first of which names within the manus of the count's palace, and is dedicated to the Virgin Mary of the count's palace, and is the or the count's parace, and it dedicated to the Virgin Mary-the fecord is fituated at fome diffance from it, and is the borial pace of those governors; and the third, which is dedicated to St. Anthony, adjoins to a monastery belonging to the capuchins, and ferves them not only as a chapel, but also as a parish church. Here are several other infector chapels, as well as in table monaster of the chapels, as well as in other parts of the provinces every fova, or inferior governor, being obliged to maintain on in the place of his rolidence.

The count maintains, in his court, a dignity and fplendor little inferior to those of the king: he has many petty lords under him, who were formerly independent, but are now fubject to his government; and he might be flyled an absolute monarch, were he not tributary to the king of Congo. His dress differs according to the various feaft as also on other particular occasions, which we shall

here particularize.

His signal habit is a garment of straw cloth, girt close about him, but of such workmanship, that no other perfon dare presume to wear the like, without first having obtained his permission. This garment reaches from the shoulders to the ancles, over which is a long baize cloak, inculters to the ancies, we write it is a long basic close, that hangs trailing on the ground. On the feast days he changes this cloak for a hort fearlet one, fringed all round with the fame cloth, pinked. On the most folemn days he puts on a fhirt of the finest lines, as likewife yellow or crimton filk stockings, and a cloak of slowered filk. When he goes to communicate at the altar, he has a cloak all white, which is fo long, that it trails on the ground as he walks: In going to church, which is at leaft three times a week, he has a velvet chair and cuthion carried before him, being brought himself in a net, on the shoulders of two men, each with a tan in in in a land, in caperal, the other chony tipped. The hat he then wears, is caverd first with tasfety, and above that a fort of very fine seathers, under which he has a small white cap, neatly slitched with filk. On his breast is a large brassy cross; and from his neck hang feveral ftrings of coral, with a large chain of pure gold? Pefore him march a number of inuficians, whom is diftinguished above the rest, by having feveral finall round bells fixed to an iron about a yard long, which he keeps continually jingling as he walks. On each fide of him is a man holding an umbrella fixed on the the top of long poles, to shalter him from the hear of the a fund. After mail, his guards, who always attend him, fire a volley, which is followed by the found of drums, and it

other infiruments of war.

Nine or ten of the principal men in the prevince cleck in the count to the sendoun these generally attend his perion. The choice is always made between the death-of their the former count and his interment; but the government is in the bands of the electors during the vacancy.

On the death of the count, it to meetimes happens that his fosh, or fome other person in the family, will raise a faction in the province, to order to obtain possession of the throne, and exclude the electors from their accustomed privilege; for which reason, the sucharist has been sometimes during to the administered to him, for sear of differential to be administered to him, for sear of differential the search of the covering his fituation by the priest's going to court, and, his death is always concealed as much as possible from the public.

public.

All the count's subjects, on the feat of St. James, show their allegiance by complimenting him with some present, in proportion to their circumstances. On the same day the civil offices are disposed of to those who are thought worthy of holding them; and such as have milbehaved in their employments are discarded.

The ductry of Bemba is the second province of Congo Proper; it is fituated between the rivers of Ambris and Loza, the latter of which separates it from the marquisate of Pennis on the east, and the former from the county of Senga on the north. Along the fearcast it, extend ite, felt much farther, viz. on the south, to the river Danda, which parts it from the kingdom of Angola, and norther ward to the river Lelunds. ed to the river Lelunda.

wand to the river Lelunds.

Bemba is one of the largest and righted provides in the whole kingdom; in soil, it maturally fertile, and would produce abundance of all the necessaries of life, were the natives industrious in cultivating and improving it. The sea coasts produce likewise a produgious quantity of last, infomuch that they have not only a sufficiency for their own consumption, but they also export it to foreign countries, which makes the asticle yield an extraordinary revenue to the crown. The inhabitants in general profess the Romish religion, and keep several jesures, and other priesses, for religious nursoles.

the Romith religion, and keep feveral jetuits, and other priefts, for religious purpoics.

Ranga, or Panga, the capital of this country, is fituated about disray milas from the fea-coaft. It is a large town, but the houses, like those in Songo, are built in a very fitraggling and irregular manner. It fands in a hilly country, and is wateted by two rivulets. Here are several churches, but they are all very mean buildings, the topseling covered with thatch, and the walls made of clay.

The greatest respect is paid at court to the lord of Bamba, who is also capital general of all his majesty's forces, and the most powerful of all his vasfals.

The duchy or province of Sundi begins about forty miles north-east of St. Salvador. It is bounded on the east, by the province of Pemba; on the worst, by that of Pango; on the north, by the river Zaire; and, on the fourth, by the duchy of Batta. Its capital is called Banza Sundi, which name was given it to distinguish it from Banza (now called St. Salvador) the capital of the whole kingdons.

There are feveral distinct governments in this province, most of which being far distant from the capital and in places surrounded with mountains almost inaccessible, the mont of which being far diffant from the capital and in places furrounded with mountains almost inacceffible, the people pay obedience to the governor according to their own difference. They are always armed, and keep the whole province in a constant fate of trouble and agitation; for, as the Portuguese have not been able to propagate their religion amongs them, they are more refractory than any other people in the whole kingdom of Congo.

If this province was well cultivated, it would be one of the most fertile spots in the universe, it being watered with several rivers; but the inhabitants are so indolent, that they rather chuie to live aimost in want, than apply themselves to labour; and therefore they purchase from the adjoining provinces what provisions they have occasion for.

The most precious, metals abound in the mountaina liera, but, by reason of the turbulent spirit of the inhabitants, they are not suffered to be dug for. They work only the iron mines, and one mine of copper which is sound in the mountains on the north side of the Zaire. This sast is of a beautiful yellow, and the inhabitants of Loango purchase great quantities of it.

Pango, was formerly called Panga Logon, at which time it had the title and prerogative dignity of kingdom; but it hath lost both ever fince the kings of Congo subdued and reduced it to the rank of a prevance. This marqui-

C

0 aı

h

fate is bounded on the east, by the mountains of the fun; on the west; by Pemba; on the north, by Sundi; and; on the fouth, by Batta. Its capital is called Banza Pango; and is situated on the banks of the river Barbel, which runs through the center of the province. The nature of the inhibitants; as also ther dispositions, customs, and manners, are the famile in general as those of Congo, not has the town; or the province fuels, any thing remarkable in them.

has the town, or the province itself, any thing remarkable in them.

The province or duchy of Bata, or Batta, is fitulated on the fouth-weft of Parigo, and hath the falt petre mountains, on the east; out the fouth, it is bounded by the Montes Quemados, of Burnling Mountains; and, on the west, by the province of Pemba: It is of considerable extent, and was formerly a kingdom of itself; till it voluntarily submitted to the kings of Congo; for which reason it enjoys more privileges that any other province in the kingdom, and a person descended from the antient kings of that country is always appointed governor of it.

This province has a very fertile foil, which produces several sorts of excellent grain; the inhabitants are more civilized and assable than their neighbours; and were more cassily converted tochristianity, the principles of which they have ever since strictly retained and adhered to.

Batta, is the capital city of this province; but it is not considerable for any thing except its being the residence of the governors of the province, who are allowed to have a number of mussetters in pay to desend it from the incursions of the wild Jaggas, who inhabit hear its eastern frontiers beyond the mountains of the Sun and Salt Petre, living chiefly by ravaging their neighbours on all sides; and would do the same by this, were shey not over awed by those troops. The road between this capital and that of the whole kingdom hath a great number of houses and hamlets on both sides, a circumstance very uncommon in these countries. The boundaries of this capital are extremely fertile.

The governor of this province, who is stilled manitremely fertile.

The governor of this province, who is filled mani-batta, is confidered as the fecond person in the kingdom. Whatever he says, must not be controverted by any of the rest; and on the failure of the royal line, the succession de-volves upon him. His court and attendants are little in-ferior to those of the king, for when he goes abroad on any public occasion, he is preceded by trumpets, drums, and other martial instruments. He sometimes also eats at the king's table, which is a privilegation from the desired even. the king's table, which is a privilege flot granted even to the king's fons.

The marquifate of Pemba, is the last province that re-mains to be mentioned in this kingdom, which, though smaller in extent than any of the rest, hash always lad this fmaller in extent than any of the reft, hath always had this fingular advantage, that its capital hath always been the native refidence and burial place of all the kings of Congo, whether idolaters or Christians. This province is well watered, not only by the Lelunda, which runs quite through it from east to west, but also by the river Ambris and fome others, which equally contribute to its fertility, and the riches and happiness of its inhabitants. The constant residence of the king and his court, which is very numerous, emulates the peopleto industry, whilst the great confumption of provisions, and other merchandizes, improves their comparers, enforces their dilineance, and increases. their commerce, encourages their diligence, and increases their wealth; the fruit of which they quietly enjoy, without being exposed to the extortions of foreign vicerory, or (being 6 happly situated in the heart of the country) to the incursions of barbarous neighbours.

the incursions of barbarous neighbours.

We shall now give a particular description of the city of St. Salvader, the capital of the kingdom of Congó, which is situated almost in the center of this province of Pemba. It was (as we before observed,) formenty called Barza, which in the language of the country, signifies, court, from its being the usual residence of the kinga. It received its present name, from the Portuguese, by which it has for many years been known to all other Europeans. It stands about one hundred and fifty miles from the sea, on a large and high mountain, which is almost all rock: on the top is a plain about ten miles in circumserance. on a large and high mountain, which is almost all rock; on the top is a plain about ten imiles in circumference, which commands a most extensive and delightful prospect, and is beautifully shaded with a great variety of fruit trees; as palm, tamarind, plantain, kola, lemon, and orange-trees. The air is also exceeding wholsonte, which was one of the motives that induced the kings to fix thelr seats there; another reason was, its lying in the center of the kingdom, by which means, if particular circumstances trequired it, relief might be quickly fent to any other part; a third reason was, the great elevation of the land, which renders it almost inaccessible to an enemy, and consequently neither easy to be surprized or attacked. The No. 32.

mountain hath also some iron mines, which are of singular use to the inhabitants, who fabricate it into weapons and instroments of agriculture. It is therefore little to be wondered at, that the Congo monarcha should have choses for their usual place of residence, a spot which is rendered valuable by so many conveniences. The city is very populous; the number of inhabitants being computed at forty thousand.

On an angle of the hill towards the south-east, stands the town, which is so strongly situated by nature, that it liath not any walls; except on the south side. The surface of the hill is covered with shoules, most of which belong to persons of quality, who have such a number of spartments and out-buildings belonging to them, that each sous appears, as it were, a town of itself. Those belonging to the inferior people run in a straight line, and form very standsome streets: most of them are spaceous, thought they appear mean from their construction, being built only of clay and straw; but those belonging to the Portuguese, which are covered with thatch, are built of brick.

The royal palace is large and spacious, surrounded with sout walls, one of which is made of stone, but all the rest of straw; the walls of the inner spartments are made of the same materials, but covered with hangings or mais curiously wrought. Adjoining to the inner court (where the king spends most of his time) are large gardens and occlards, adorned with arbours and pavilions; which are very commodious.

the king spends most of his time, are large gardens and orchards, adorned with arbours and pavilions; which are very commodious.

Exclusive of the palace, the most considerable buildings in the clty, are; twelve clturches, of which one is the cathedral, a college belonging to the Jesuits, where four of stem are constantly employed in teaching the Latin and Portuguese, and in catechising the people; and lassly, the Portuguese fort, which is a strong and spacious edifice. The churches, and other public buildings, except the Jeruit's college, have stone foundations, but the roofs are very mean, being covered only with straw; and they are ladifferently provided with utenfuls for the celebration of divinte offices in public worship.

Two excellent sountains afford a plentiful supply of fresh water to the city: the one is in a place called St. James's street, and the other within the walls of the court: besides which, there is, on the cast side, near the foot of the hill a spring of excellent water called the vese, which salls into the river Lebemda, and is extremely serviceable to the adjacent country and environs of the city.

There is a spacious square before the great church, on one side of which a large market is kept every day for the sall of provisions. The rest of the square is surrounded with elegant houses, shiefly inhabited by noblemen.

In the vallies below the city, as also in the adjacent plain, are produced several forts of grain; the chief of which is an exotic brought thit for grain; the chief of which is an exotic brought thit for surrounded with elegant houses, shiefly inhabited by noblemen.

In the vallies below the city, as also in the adjacent plain, are produced several forts of grain; the chief of which is an exotic brought this for surrounder which, when ground, makes excellent bread, and is preferred by the natives to that of wheat, which last they use only at the performance of mass. Here also grow quantities of mair, called by them mazzacongo, or corn of Congo; but they only use this artic of the kingdom, as their pasture-grounds yield excellent

greater number of cattle are fed herethan in any other part of the kingdoms, as their pafture-grounds yield excellent grafs for them,

Confidering the equatorial fituation of the kingdom of C.ngo, its elimate is much lefs fultry than might naturally have been expected. Their winter months, are April, May, Jane, July, and August, during which they have almost continual rains, whereby the rivers are fo welled ato overflow the principal part of the country.

The winds, in winter, blow from north to west, and from north to north-east. These winds drive the clouds towards the mountains, where being gathered and compressed, they at length condense into water, In the summer, the winds blow from the fouth to the south-east; and as they clear the southern skies, so they drive the rain into the northern regions. These winds are of infinite fervice in cooling the air, which otherwise would be so hot as to be almost insupportable; for even as it is, they are obliged, in order tookeep off the violent heat, to hang coverings over their houses.

The soil is exceeding sertile, and produces several forts of grain, particularly rice and maia, and the whole country is well watered with rivers. They have also a great plenty of a grain called luko, which in its form resembles mustard-feed, but when ground produces flour little inferior to that from wheat. The manioc-toot is likewise cultivated here, and much admired by the Portuguese, who, instead of making it into bread, bruise it very small,

their uny with that hemm the n for. ntains

of pereb ment

that on of ome-

elent, e day ought red in

n the would re the The falt, their

reign linary rofels

uated town, hilly everal tops

a the Banza from

ad in , the

inhawork Zaire. nts of which

bdued

and either eat it raw, or elfe boil it is broth. They have likewife great plenty of various forts of vegetables, mof which are cultivated with very little labour. Asso

likewife great plenty of various forts of vegetables, most of which are cultivated with very little labout. Assorpthes are turneps, cabbage, potatoes, radifies, cauliflowers, carrots, and figures, potatoes, radifies, cauliflowers, carrots, and figures, befides others not known in Europe. They have allo feveral ufeful herbe, as balm, fage, mint, hysfop, thyme, fweet-majoram, and divers others.

Among the trees most diffinguished for medicinal qualities, is one called Angaris, the root of which, boiled in water, is an infallible remedy for violent pains in the fide. Another tree of medicinal virtue is the khifeka, any part of which being reduced to powder, and mixed with water, it good against fevers; and in cafes of fainting, if applied either to the forehead or temple, is equally efficacions as hartfhorn. The Jakasfa-tree, which grows very tall, and is of a red colour, has the virtue of curing the tooth-sch and fore gums; but it is very perincious to birds; for they foon fall dead to the ground, after having fettled on its branches.

A tree which bears a fruit refembling a lemon, likewife

fertied on its branches.

A tree which bears a fruit refembling a lemon, likewife grows here. This very fingular production of nature, called mignamigna, pofesses two opposite occult qualities in the most eminent degree, being at once a deadly poison and powerful antidote. If a person is infected by the fruit, the leaves are a certain cure; if by the leaves, the fruit has the sum effect; and the wood is deemed both as pernicious and falutary as either the leaves or the fruit.

fruit,

Among the wild animals of this country, are elephants, lions, tygers, leopards, buffaloes, bears, wolves, large wild cats, cameleons, apes, and monkies; befides which, they have great numbers of flags, fallow-deer, reebucks, hares, and rabbets. Their tame animals, are, ozen, cow, theep, goats, and hogs.

This country abounds with poultry, particularly lowls, geefe, and ducks. They have also abundance of wild fowl, as partridges, pheafants, woodcocks, pigeons, doves, hens, dee. The wild hens are much more beautiful, and the flefit better tafted than the tame ones, but they are not effectual by the natives. The birds of prey, are, eagles, falcons, and fparrowhawks. In fome parts of the kingdom are officiens; and on the borders of Angola is a wood encompaffed with walls, where peacocks are bred for the sife of the king. The feathers of these birds, mixed together, and made in the form of an umbrella, are used inclead of banners and ensigns in war.

There are great numbers of parrots in the woods, most

There are great numbers of parrots in the woods, most of which are very large, and either of a grey or green colour; but there is one specie eaceeding small, not being larger than sparrows, and their feathers are beautifully variegated: the most admired among the small birds are those called birds of numse; they are about the size of a canary-bird, but differ greatly in the colour of their feathers; some are all red, and others green, with their feathers; some are all red, and others green, with their feathers; fome are all red, and others green, with their feathers; fome are all white, grey; dun, or black. These last are kept in cages by the better fort of people, merely for the sake of their fong, as they have the most agreeable note.

They have several kinds of mariles.

They have feveral kinds of reptiles here, as feorpions, They have feveral kinds of reptiles here, as 'corpiona,' millepedes, vipera, finakes, ferpents, &c. Among the inakes, there is one species so amazingly large, that we are told it will swallow a whole sheep. It is called the great water-adder, from its being chiefly found in the rivers. It goes, however, on laind in search of prey, and climbs the trees, where it lies in wait for the cattle that come to pasture. where it lies in wait for the cattle that come to patture. As foon as a fleep or hog arrives near the place, the finake immediately defecteds, and winding its tail round the hinder parts of the animal, fecures it from moving, when he kills and devour; it: When he has gorged his prey, he becomes for fome time flupid; but as foon as he recovers, he immediately makes for the water, where he continues till hunger prompts him to feek for a fresh supply of

A great variety of fish is found in the feas and rivers: among others, in the former, are prodigious quantities of fardinias and anchovies; and in the latter are plenty of fturgeons, foles, barbel, trout, tench, and other fish. They have also, particularly at the mouths of the river, several kinds of shell-sish, as oysters, muscles, cockles,

and large crabs.

There are mines of feveral forts of metal in this kingdom, especially iron and copper; and in the mountainous parts are large quarries, that produce not only excellent flone, but marble of various colours; also porphyry and

jasper. With respect to the natives of Congo, they differ in their persons, according to the respective provinces in

which they are born: some of them are very tall and robust, but the generality are of a middling stature; some again are of an olive complexion, while others are quite black. They have all black curling hair; but their nose are not so flat, neither are their lips to thick, as those of the negroes in general. In their dispositions, they are proud and haughty among themselves, but to strangers they are very affable and courteous. They have a natural propensity to thest; and whatever they get, either by stealing or otherwise, they spend in liquose, of which they are very sond, and frequently drink to the greatest excefs. They have naturally a ready turn of wit, and, when sober, will converse with great circumspection. They are, however, very revengetud; and when ever they think themselves offended, nothing will lat say them but defroying the object of their resentment, which they generally effect by posion. which they are born : fome of them are very tall and ro-

The drefs of the common people confifts only of a fe garment made of cloth, which is fastened round the fit, from whence it reaches to the middle of the leg. and some have the bottom ornamented with a fringa.

The upper part of the body is intirely naked, nor do they wear any fort of covering on their heads. The richer fort have long and broad cloaks made of cloth or ferge, fort have long and broad cleaks made of cloth or ferge, and in form much like those worn by the Portuguese, under which they have a white shirt, or a kind of damask or fattin petticoat, which reaches from the waist to the ancles; they have also gold or filter fashes, with neek-laces of red coral, and on their heads they wear caps made of white cotton. Some of the ladies have a vail over their heads, and a valvet cap richly ornamented with jewels un-

The great men, when they travel, are carried in ham-mocks made either of net-work, or ftrong fluffs; the man-ner of which is thus deferibed: the hammock, is faitened to a long pole about a foot from each end; and when a to a toig pole south a foot room each end; and when a person has got into the hammock, two men, one before and the other behind, take up the pole, and lay it on the shoulders, carrying the person in this a confiderable way without retling. When it is gournies, they have four men, wito relieve each the doing fooders, carrying the perion in this are a confiderable way without refting. When the the doing of which they have four men, who relieve each the doing of which they are fo expert, that they have four the food of travelling, the perion fitting or, lying in the hammock as he thinks proper; and in order to thelter themselves from the hear of the fun, they have four-times a piece of callice themselves are the sections.

have fometimes a piece of callico thrown over the pole. They have likewife another method of travelling, which is, that inflead of a hammock, they faften two ropes to the pole, one of which is much shorter than the other: they are each tied in two parts, and hang like swings; in the former the perion firs, and at the bottom of the latter is a square piece of board, on which he tests his feet. The perion carried generally holds an umbrella in his hand, to perion carried generally notes an amorete fhelter him from the heat of the fun, or the inclemency of the weather. The reason of their travelling in this manner, is from the want of horfes, there not being in the whole kingdom any of those useful animals.

Their buildings here pretty much refemble those in th other parts of the wellein costles of Africa; they form little towns or villages, by eredting feveral houses together in the midft of an inclosure. These buildings are made of wood, and covered with the branches of trees: each house is divided into several apartments, the innermost of which is adapted for the women; they are all on the ground

which is adapted for the women; they are all on the ground floor, and are without windows; the only light they have being admitted at the door, which is fo finall, that they are obliged to floop when they pass it. The inclosure of the house is formed by trees, which grow to close together, that they keep off the volent heat of the fun, at the fame time that they fervo for a fence.

Their houses are very thinly stocked with surnivare, the whole of which consists only of a few necessary utensits, as pots, kettles, cale assets to hold their provisions, a mill to grind their corn, a hatchet to fell timber, and some infruments of agriculture. Some of them have beds made of coarse cloth stuffed with straw, on the leaves of trees, but loofe straw spread on the ground serves the generality of them to lie on. them to lie on.

The common people live chiefly on rice, fifth, potatoes, and other roots; but persons of higher rank have also fieth and fowl. They sometimes regale themselves with palmwine, or brandy mixed with water; but their common drink is water only.

drink is water only.

The natives who reside near towns, live chiestly by trade; but in the country they are principally employed in agriculture, and the keeping of cattle. About the given

Engrand for MILLAR'S. New Completed Universal SYSTEM of GROWARD



Various BEASTS of DIFFERENT PARTS of the WORLS .



incies of ey, are sure they are excels. I fober, it how-them-troying y effect to of a first of a fi

fringedo they richer richer e ferge, uguele, damalk to the h neeks made er their rels un-

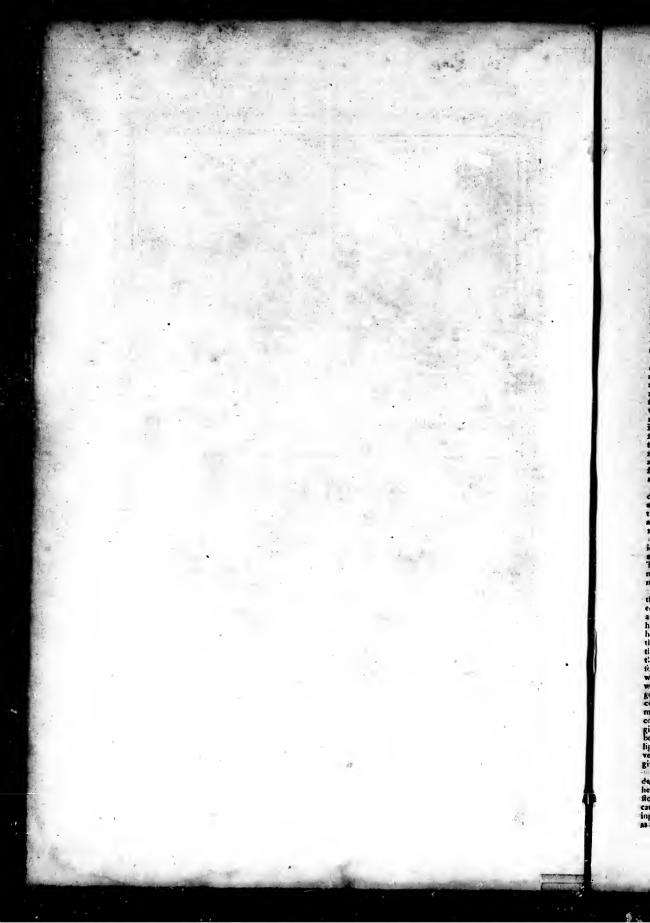
h hamhe manhitemed when a
before
on the
ournies,
e doing
out thirt
al pace,
n fitting
in orn, they
pole,
which
ropes to
other;
nge; in
e latter
t. The
and, to
emency
in this
g in the

g is the
in th
y form
ogether
made
coch
moft of
ground
y have
they are
of the
gether,
to fama

re, the stenfils, a mill me innade of se, but lity of

fo fleth paimmmon efly by

oyed in Liver



[AFRICA.] CONGO

Laire fome of them fublift by fifthing, fome by drawing alm-wine, and others by weaving. Towards the eaftern borders of the kingdom are fome excellent artifle, who get confiderable wealth by making various forts of cloths, as cloths of tiffue, futins, taffata, damalks, farfonets, viewe tux and uneut, &c. The yarn is made of the leaves of palm-trees, which trees they always keep fhort, every year cetting and watering them, that they may grow (mall and tender against the next (pring. The threads drawn from these leaves are very fine and even, and with these that are longest they wasve the largest pieces. The fitting are woven in several forms; fome site eleves, or the figures of birds and animals. Their brocades, are by far the best but leave made be first obtained from the king, before any person in germitted to ware them.

The Congocs, are enternely fond of diversion and selvivity. In most villages, the people assemble zery evening as some open place, where they form a sing, in the corner of which is placed a large wooden platter foll of provisions. The eldest of the company who is called Makaluntu, gives to each his portion, which he divides with such exactness, that no person has the least reason to come by at the time of the selfivities, they are qualify welcome to participate with the rest of the greets, but only a large stalk, which, when any self reason to come by at the time of these festivities, they are qualify welcome to participate with the rest of the guests, and always take their place in the ring, without being assessment, and singular advancement in life. As these seats they dance, and singular advancement in life. As these seats they dance, and singular advancement in life. As these feats they dance, and singular advancement in life. As these feats they dance, and singular advancement, inconsist shey have also feats, such as againing a law-fuit, a marriage, the birth of a child, for any singular advancements, consisting of stutes, pipes, ivory sammens, and drums, the latter of w

make public proclamations to the people, in the lame manner as the trumpet is among us.

Their, marriages are celebrated according to the rites of the Romift church, fome of the natives of Congo having embraced that religion; but moth of them preferve their antient idoistrous maxims, are married by their own priefus, have a number of wives, each taking as many as he thinks he is able to maintain. Their contracts of marriage are he is able to maintain. Their contracts of marciage are thus performed; when two parties, approve of each, other, the parents of the young man fead a prefent to those of the girl's; at the fame time requesting that they will let his fon have her for a wife. If the, parents of, the young woman retain the present, it is a token of compliance; in which case the young man, with his relations and friends, good immediately to the house of his mitter's father, and conducts her to his own, when a priest is sent for the marriage ceremonics are performed; and the extening its concluded with joy and setting; it. When the father of the girl receives the marriage present, he must not complain; be it ever so trisling, as that would be considered in the light of felling his daughter; for which reason, and to prevent such a crime, a tax is settled, what every man that give, according to his circumfances in life; his call to set of the husband afterwards discovers any material imprais-

If the hufband afterwards discovers any material imprur-dence in his wife, or has reason to be disgusted with her, he fends her back to her parents, and has the prefents we nersions ner ouch to her parents, and shat the prefents we-thored; but if the fault appears to be on his own fide, he cannot recover any thing. A man who is det-cled in hav-ing a criminal parverfation with another a wife, is obliged, as a compenfation for the injury, to give the value of a

flave to the hulband; but the woman receives no other pen-nifiment than afking pardon of her hulband for the of-fence the has committed. Those who are desected in co-habiting together without the ceremonies of marriage, an punished with a fine, which is levied in proportion to the

punished with a fine, which is levied in proportion to the offender's circumfunces.

The pagan right here, the farms in Lounge, tay sertian injunctions on young people, such as obliging them to, abstain from eating some lotts of positry, the field of certain healts, fruits of different kinds, roots either man, or boiled after this or that manner, with the lite ridiculous obligations, which they call heilil. There rules are as invisibly kept as they are firely, origined, they would sooner fast till they perished, than take the least bit of what has been forbidden; for they think, if they commit the least trepais against the kepilla, they find certainly lie in a very short time. The preposition of their minds on this headwill be evident from the following fory mentioned by Merolla, in his voyage to Congo: "A young black fays he, upon his journey who, had recurred, the keyilla, coming to a friend's house at night, his holf near morning had for breakfast, a wild fowl, which is much setter than a tame one. The guest hereupon demanded it is was a wild hen? and being answered in the

tioned by Merolla, in his voyage to Congo: "A young black saya he, upon his journey" (who hat restived, this kejilla,) coming to a friend's house at night, his host next morning had, for breakfult, a wild fowl, which is much steter than a tame one. The guest hereupon demanded it is was a wild hen? and being answered in the negative, he fat down and ato says hearily. Four, years after, their two meeting together again, the country black afted his friend, who was not yet married, if he would sat a wild hen? I hat young man answered that he had received the keilla, and therefore could not, the other laughed, and afted, What made him refuse k now, when he had saken it at his table fo minty years before? At hearing this, the other began to remble, and in left than treatity-four hours died, by the mee effects of intagination:

The method they take to cum the head ach, in, by bleeding the patient in the tamples, in, doing of which, they first cut the kin with this edge of a fhell sharpened, and then applying a small horn to the part, sick out the blood. For complaint in other parts of the body, they perform the same operation.

On this death of any person, a number of heats is immediately killed by the relations, who foriakle the boosis, both within and without, with the blood, from a support it on that it will prevent the apparation of, the docastes from visiting any, of alse stunce inhabitants. As form, as this part of the escendary is core, where they have his inhabitants has been also as the grave, which is made in some remote lost at a confidence in the support of the core of cotton cloth, is carmed on met it shoulders to the grave, which is made in some remote lost at a confidence has a first horn of some strange beast, an earthern platter, bowls, or any other wells, but stone, other person is inferred to touch these things, which are held in a carrier in the other would, but since, the Portuguese have a large heap of cart raised, on them, other person is inferred to touch these things, which are held in a stran

Ro gives public sudience twice a week, but sto one is perstitted to speak to him except his favourite nobles.

The king's dress is very rich, being for the most part
cloth of gold or filver, with a long velvet mantle. He gegenerally wears a white cap on his head, as do also his favoorsters, but if any of the latter come under the displeasure of the king, he orders the cap to be taken off, which
is the highest mark of indignity they can receive: this
white cap being confidered here as a badge of distinction
or knightstood, and no less honourable than the star and
garter among the nobility in England.

His Majesty is attended, when he goes abroad, by a
sumerous retinue; for not only his nobles accompany,
him, but likewise all althe principal men of the city; ione
of whomago before, and others behind. The king is
preceded by musicians; and a sumerous guard, some of
whomare atriced with musices, and others with lances, or
bows and arrows. When he goes to the cathedral, the
Portugases, both temporal and spiritual, as well as the
grandees; must wait on him; and return with him to the
galacs; but the Portugases are not obliged to attend him
on any other occasion. Attelled times the king is dressed
in his richest robes; which confist of a long mantle, or,
clock of filk, ornamented in the most elegant manner. He
wares a bordered can on his head, and round his neck are ak of filk, ornamented in the most elegant menner.

wears a bordered cap on his head, and round his neck are chains of gold intermixed with the finest coral: his swms and wrifts are decorated with bracelets of gold, and he hasafort of half booth on his legs:

"If if pompand grandeur of the king are also particularly displayed at other times; and these are, when he gives a public treat to fuch of his nobler as have distinguished, themselves in his fervice. On these days he causes all the themselves in his service. On these days he causes all the ribblemen, then in the bounds of the palace; to be numbered, and a provision is made accordingly. The entertainment is prepared in the largest apartments of the palace; and the provisions are brought in gots, some of which contain boiled beams, others field and fith, and some are stilled with miller; seasoned only with falt and palmodil. When every thing is ready, the king sends to the greatest lords each his mets in a wooden platter, with a small staff of palmowine; but the others are called up by their names, the or seven together; and such provisions are given to them as the king thinks proper to direct; with which they retife to an adjaining apartment. As soon as they have done eating, they come all into the kings presence, and, falling upon their knees, clap their hands; and low their heads, in token of thanks and submission; whe which, they depart home, except the king's favourites, who during the remainder of the day, moke tobacco and drink wine with him.

This monarch has but one lawful wife, who is called mani-niembada, that is, queen; befides whom, lie keeps a great number of concubines, in violation of the principles great number of concubines, in violation of the principles of that religion he facins otherwife fo feriously to profess. The queen is maintained at the expense of the public, there being an annual tax, called pintelfo, gathered for that purpose from every house in the kingdom. This tax is collected on the king's wedding-day, when the proper officers of each province go to the respective houses, and threastive the length and breakth of every bed, she owners of which is taxed according to its breakth, viz. for every span, the gives either a flave, or the value of one; for which reason, they will be the profession of th they who use beds have them exceeding small, but most of

the conimon people lie on the ground.

The conimon people lie on the ground.

The year number of ladies attend alternately both day and night upon the queen, and the king's concubines are obliged to pay her the greatest homage; for should they behave to her in the least diffespectfully, they would be punished with perpetual flavery. She lives with great splendor, having apartments in the pelace peculiarly appropriated to her use.

her use.

With respect to the royal revenue, it consists chiesly inthe tribute that is passed to him'by several vassed princes, as
thisse of Angola, Losago, and some other inferior ones,
and which the stain, or governors of the fix provinces,
are obliged to gather for lism. Others make him a kindof free will offerings, some of cattle, others of grain, wine,
palm-oil; and the list, as acknowledgments for the lands
they hold under him. He is also proprietor of all the
zimbis; or cockle-shells (the current coin of this and other
heighbouring kingdoms, which bring him, in exchange,
staves, eleptants teeth, fanders; stuffs, oattle, millet, and
other, commodities. Fines and confiscations, likewise
fring him's considerable moone; to which may be added,
his power in levying taxes on his subjects as often as the
heates; but this the feidhom does, except in case of neceiities. The poverry of his subjects being so great, that it

might prompt them to revolt, and confequently produce fome diagreeable confequences, were he often to repeat

might prompt them to resort, and contequency, where the often to repeat fuch oppressions.

The military of this kingdom'are not very numerous, nor are they either well cloathed or disepsined. The best of them are the musketeers, who, having been taught by the Portugues the asso of sire-arms, still retain the art of handling them with surprising deketerity. All the king's subjects may be said to be foldiers; for, whenever there is obtained, and he thinks proper to command, they must all attend. Sometimes he orders a general review of them, when he attends himself; but their sigure and variety of sams make them appear more uneouth them can be conceived. Some of them are armed with bows and arrows of different makes and sizes, others with broad swords, daggers, and cutalses, some without any atter cloaths or arms than their long targets; others with their bodies covered with skins of different kinds of beasts, from the girdlet of the kines; some bave their face and body painted with figures of animals, birds, sec. Inshort, all of them are armed and accourted according to their faire yor ability, are armed and accourted according to their faire yor ability. with neures or animats, brids, etc., Indhort, all of them are armed and accourted according to their fancy or ability, and they who cannot obtain a bread fword of nietal, will get one made of heavy wood. What contribute towards making them look fail more delpicable, is, that their colours are generally little better than drity rags torn and mangled, their fleel and from weapons eaten up with ruft, and their wooden ones very indifferently finaped. Their heads are dreffed with feathers of various colours, and in almost as at any different fathious as there are men, and all of them. many different fathions as there are men a and all of them-have fome emblem of the butiness they follow, besides their

particular weapon:

When they engage, the foldiers are taught to fall on the foe with a dreadleft kind of fury, which they accordingly do on all occasions; but as their arms are of little use in do on all occasions; but us their arms are or name me fuel such violents and irregular onfetts, for want of better dick-pline, they are fonetimes put to the rout; and when that happens, they are feldous able to rally; fo that the break ing of the very first body is mostly attended with the loss of the battle. The flight of one army generally animates attending. the other to an eager pursuit, the confequences attending which are dreadful, the carnage being always great. When which are dreadul, the carriage being always great. Whense the conquerors think prober to give over the purfuit, they return, and plunder the enemy's camp, feize all the men, women, and children; they meet with, and fell them too the Europeans for flaves. They look upon this as the swoft confiderable part of the fpoil, and therefore hallers them as foon as possible to the lea fide, or to fome inland, market. Few of those wounded in the battle furvive, their arrows and darts being infected with fo deadly a poi-fon, that if they draw blood, it is fure to cause a speedy and anavoidable death, if the performs not provided with some

Terms of peace are proposed by the victor after a conquest; and these, though savoorable on his own part, are generally accepted by the vanquished; but they are nolonger attended to by the latter, than while he becomes sufficiently formidable to recommence hostilities.

No order is observed respecting the succession to the errown of Congo, neither legitimation nor feniority taking place farther than the ruling nobles think proper, who esteem all honourable side, and chuse him from among the king's foins for whom they have the greatest respect, or

efteem all honourable sake, and cause and roll the king's four for whom they have the greatest respect, or think the most proper to govern. Sometimes they give the crown to a brother, nephew or some distant relation,

fetting afide all the children

As foon as a fucceffor is pitched upon; and the day appointed for the coronation, all the grandees are luminooned to appear on a plain near the inetropolis; from whence, with the male children and relations of the descafed king, they proceed in great pomp to the cathedral, which, on these occasions, is richly ornamented. At one end of it is erected an attar, by the side of which is a stately throne for the bishop or priefi; and at the other end is a chair of state for the principal officer, who is surrounded by the respective candidates for the kingly office; but the person to be elected is concealed from the officer and people. pointed for the coronation, all the grandees are fum-

Before the person is named by the principal officer, the latter rises from this chair, and proceeds to the altar, where he kneels down; and makes a thort prayer; after which he refumes his feat, and makes a long harangue to the people on the duties of a monarch, and the necessary care that is required to discharge so important a trust. He then de-clares to the assembly, that he and the other electors, hav-ing maturely weighed the merits of each respective candidate, think such a one the most proper to be elected to the sovereign dignity. After this, the officer takes the new anonarch by the hand, and leads him up to the altar, where

produce repeat

merous,
The
taught
the art
e king's
there is
y must
of them,
riety of
be conarrows
fwords,
aths or
dies coche girpainted
of them,
ability,
will get
ls makcoloure
aungled,
d their
ads are
most are
f them.

es their

on the rdingly use in disciplent that break the loss imates and ing Whens they hem to as the inland urvive, a poi-dy and h fome

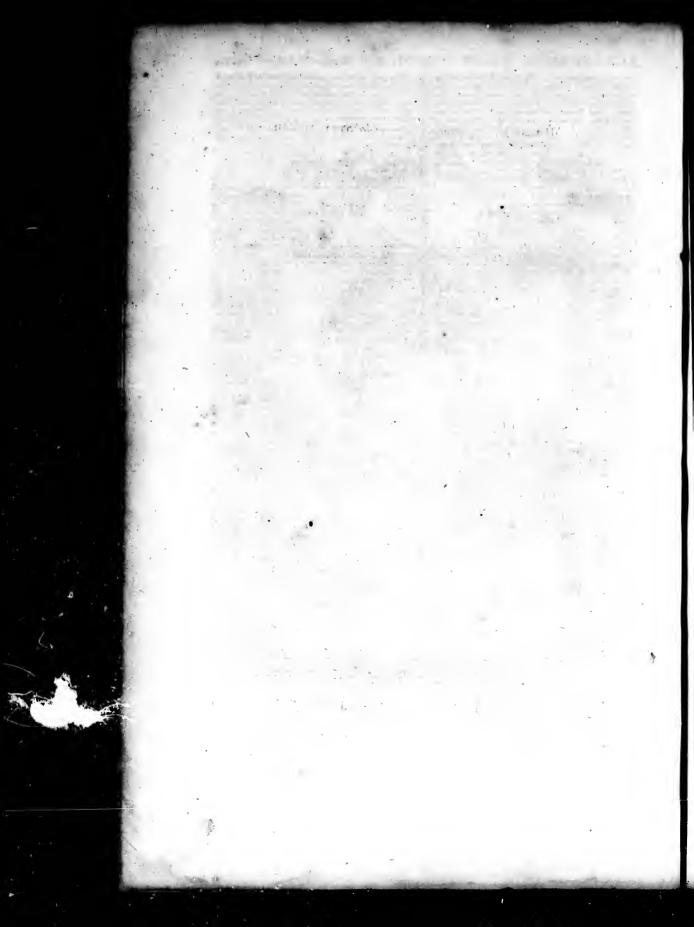
a con-rt, are: are no-ies fuf-

to the taking r, who among ect, or cy give lation,

lay ap-fum-from he de-hedral, At one flately d is a ounded at the people. er, the where which re that nen des, havcandito the where

they





ple, abedient to this Catholic church, and a is moster of Christianity. The bing stier rees eaths, after which he is conducted to the tipsion, who puts the reyel flanders, into hits crown upon his head. This dohe, the way of the crown upon his head. This dohe, the way of the crown which is totified by the claps for "ig, which is totified by the claps for the flands of martial, infinitements in the whole ceremony is ever, the king, specialed in pal nobles, and followed by all that attended the pareced to the palace, where his chief noble and finid apon him; not only it is belief noble and finid apon him; not only it is belief to the palace.

come duft and affine, through he is how raifed to se service a character; he constituted the following the health of the health

whether of a civil or criminal nature. There are called royal judges; from whom, however, an appial miny be made to the king, who prefides twice a weak at the fuprement for that purpose, however, an appial miny be made to the purpose, however, an appial miny be made to the purpose, however, an appial miny be made to the purpose, however, and the art of the count for the purpose, however, and the art of the furnishment of the country leaders, each of whom repreferent the three of the dipute in the boft manurer be is able to the judge, who affect amines the evidences, on both fides, with great deliberation; When all pin ties have been fully formatived, the dege addresses himself to his alignment, and received having the whole of the evidence on both fides, also the received having the whole of the evidence on both fides, also the received favour judgment is given, pays a fee to the judge, and then, in token of gratinde, profused in the five to the judge, and then, in token of gratinde, profused in the second of the pulse.

then, in token of graitnete, irrolleneds himself with his free to the ground. The state of the product of the principal matter refs in pecuaisary compliments paid to the judge previous to trial, who, if any disputes arise among his stillants, can readily bring them ever to his fide. Thus are the poor facificed to the superior wealth of their opponents, while rest judice is suppressed in the superior wealth of their opponents, while rest judice is suppressed in the superior wealth of their opponents.

is Treafor and murder are the only two offences that she desined capital here: in both which cafes, the partification is folely verted in the king, who generally condemns them to lote their heads and situes, the hatter of which are con-

"Borcery, or the supposed set so called, is very prevalent among the lower forts of people in the unconverted parts of the kingdom; and when any one is convicted of that pertended crime, he is severely pushfined by the Christians, being burned alive immediately after condemnal

Offenders in trifling matters are possified various ways:
if they are poor, they are either baltinadeed or whisped i
but if rich, as in most other arbitrary governments, they
are punished by fines, which are levied at the differetion of
the judge, who is always acconfiderable tharer of the money

the judge, who is always acconfiderable there of the money paid by the guilty person.

In this kingdom, the poorer fort are subject to many inflances of cruelty and oppression from their superiors, owing to the great defect of their laws: among these are he following: if a poor man happens to contract a debt with a rich one, he is not only liable to be stripped of all he hath (not excepting his wife and family, who, in such he hath (not excepting his wife and family, who, in fuch case, are often sold for slaves,) but also to be buffinadeed, dragged to a goal, and there inhumanly treated, in order to induce his friends to procure his liberty at an exorbitant rate. bitant rate.

No. 31.

and illustrations made has had always the histories involved an motion-bereiverallian a remove algors from but at home of the product and very definition of the product and t

and woodlies p with a gross waively be intendial and woodling tools. And on suite I have all and the property of the state of the same and an analysis tools. And on suite I have all and the property of the country; but the chief article is flaver, predigious massines of which they annually support by the plaintaions in American The best and mot fervicents of their are brought for a fatter of their Jaggas, and coars adjacent same, which they are naundily vely robott and firence, a thorough their in they are naundily vely robott and firence, a thorough the fire in the paffage, through the change of Cologs, being for the most part brought up in fister and indeteness, either diefin the paffage, through the change of the larve, or foor after their arrivin, through the change of the larve, or the fever treatment they receive from thode to whom they are fold, which we that already given form decount of, how which we that already given form decount of in many and the country originated; which we de follows: Don John IV. hing of Portugal, being defrout of differently; the control of Alica, and finding out the larve, to the Daft Indies, fitted out it fleet for that purpose, a gentlement of the tenth of Alica, and finding out the larve, the bomband of which was given up Don Dlage Casts, a gentlement of the motter of the country, but there was given up from the page Casts, a gentlement of the twent in hills faviors. Castle after salary difficulties, at each a number of mitives, which four to being attented, were highly pleafed with the fight of the furnities, and of the vertal a number of mitives, which four twent to impair alternated, were highly pleafed with the fight of the furnities, and on only the first part in the first of the first part in the mouth of the viver. Zeire, where the cast a hold were in the mouth of the viver Zeire, where the cast a not only the first part in the first of the country, but there are the four the page of the word of mitives, which four them with first and other free in the mouth of the v

Cam was for a confiderable time at a lofs how to under Oan was for a confiderable three at a lofs how to understand them, that at langth, however, by signs and motions, he discovered that three was forms spowerful bing in the country, to whom they were subjects. Pleased with this information, and defined or knowing, who this powerful prince was, he prevailed on five of the maties to accompany the famic number of his men to the king, with whom he fant confiderable preferry, and limited at certain time

he fant confiderable preferes, and limited at certain thing for their returns. The men, hervever, not returning as expected, Care, after waiting doubte the time allotted took four of the natives, whom he found to be men of fome rank and abilities, aboard his fluly, and, promifing to bring them back within fifteen moons, falled for Portogal, without flaying for the return of his men.

These blacks, from the care Carn took of them during the voyage, and their quick conceptions, became tolerably well acquainted with the Portegeo's congree; so that when they arrived at the court of Portogat, they were able to anshor for the term of the language of th

strand, such accept life anhering the African / king 'me' because a correct to the Romillochunch, and so prohibit less latteous worthighthroughout his dominionis, had to deep worthighthroughout his dominionis, had to deep while Cameron about form Congo, the men the had left baland were treated with less left support by that hings than the notives were by the king of Portugat, it And ling the arrivalithe foeeds time at Congo; the first form a fore medigante the bidge, while a he institute he shall bridger back related, in every place they came to, the tiplember of the Portuguele national mens strong statistics make at least the Congo; is few loops afterd poid a formal vifict to this hing; by whetch he can be retained with great too disality; said entertained with all the fiberder and magnificence to an African court, of The sting almost him can y function; relative to the first the limit of the Tortuguele dominious, all which Commonwer of the first the limit of the matter of their lengthny, further his first the king his mafer meraelly intransed the would not easily prefer himself but also pragaged to more of the land of the configuration of the most supplementally intransed the would not easy prefer himself but also pragaged to more of the land of the land of the configuration of the land of t

(abjects, in the side of the conference; that the chifesas king conceived the highest eftern for the Portugue's (and intimated a defire of becoming a profetye so, ther Rossiffareligion.) An allistice was immediately formed between the two errows, which was continued from the timester the profest, though often form for formed by intervening wards of the young nobles; who had been with him appointed one of the young nobles; who had been with him before to Portugal, to go now as an ambelladed from his court to his Portugal, to go now as an ambelladed from his court to his Portugale, may fry, entureling that he would immediate the printiples of the Christian faith. If The Afficaram-balfador was accompanied by feveral other nobles, who want in order to be; properly educated from with them the hing fent to his Portuguets majely fome valuable articles as a prefent.

want in other to be proteguese majefty some valuable articles as a present.

On their arrival at Lishon, Carn, presented the ambuffador and his campanions to the king, who received them in facus a manner is fully evinced the fatisfiction the fale set the fueces of the expedition! They continued for found time in Formal, during which they were relucted in a manner furtable to their rank, and particularly instructed in the principles tof the burch of Rome. The ambassideries in the principles tof the burch of Rome. The ambassideries is and the king himself it wouchfaing to than guistather, they and before a set of the king was baptized at Baja; the ceremony of which was performed with great magnificence is and the king himself it wouchfaing to than guistather, they and the king himself it wouchfaing to than guistather, they are before a set of the king feat. The Africans to their own country, in a thip which he ordered to be fitted out for that purpose under the command of one Gonzales' de Souna; a man of no left rank and abilities than Carn and with them he also first leveral spriedle, tengether with fonts, mitres, chalices, and other negotiaries proper for discounting the ceremonies of the Remain perfusion. An accident, however, happened on their judgether with fonts, mitres, chalices, and other negotiaries proper for discounting the ceremonies of the Remain perfusion. An accident, however, happened on their judgether with fonts was carried on board the flip by forme, of those who had embatked, when several of them-died, among whom was the commander; but this loss we soon remedied, for Gonzalea de Souna, a near relation of the described was appointed in his stend, by consent of all the officers.

Arriving at the river Zaire, they landed at Songo, when, they were received with great joy by the governor of the province, who was uncle to the king, and had his fixed refidence in that capital for the fake of carare more renorices in that capital for the lake of car-rying on a commerce with the Portuguese, and had been so well infituded by them in the principles of the Romithl church, that he was baptized foou after their landing by the name of Emanuel, which was that of the brother of his Portuguele majeky

Portuguele majethy.

Gonzalez, feon after this ceremony was performed, went to the king's court; where he informed his majethy of the convertion and baptilin of his uncle; at which he was fo highly pleafed, that he gave him abfolute powers to define every thing that tended to paganifm throughout his dominions. The Portuguele commander then informed the minions. The Portuguese commander then informed the king of his commission, and of the holy vessels and ornaments he had brought with him. The king appeared greatly pleased at this information, but much more so, when, at his request, they were brought to him, and exoled to the view of the whole court, amidit crowds of his inhiests, who all beheld them with the greatest veneration, particularly the crofs, before which the Portugues falling on their knees, the king 'and nobliny indirect their example: by profitating themselves before it. Alix majety was very particular in examining every veilel and veilment,

and paid-timed ferious stention to the femiliation ship prieft gath and overy articles the refult of which was, that he immediately referred on-building a magnificent observed. Libis capital for discretization of the prieft a ride querific yi and though, he was obliged to get the table materials for the familiation of the remotest jerre of the kingdom, yet his had for the succession of its was for gener, that by the num-late of mande employed; the edifice was correlated, in three meaths, had the times of the hady cook was given to be an interesting the state of the state of the state of the last of hermalon; to sail self-induction to the large and queen, with favoral of the hobbility, which was performed in the new-ereded church, with great enguidences. The king was christand by the naries of John, and the queenty with of Eldonorm, in kompliment to their Pertuguete majories, in the Agrest; matching of their fovereign; and the king the followed the example of their fovereign; and the king the

christened by the name of 'spoke, and the queen's what of Eldonores, in templianes to their Portuguese majeties, as is A grear maintain of the kings' fibilish of both's force-followed the example of their fovereign; and the king the more fituagly augid the people in general to become converts, on account of this being there as 'grariance with' an eighbouring prince. "Of he king being decentrated to engage has enemy in person, Souns, the Portuguese ambustication of the confidence in the great page has enemy in person, Souns, the Portuguese ambustication of the translation of the figure of a crofe, and at the fame time embored him to place his confidence in the protoclor of the religiorists had to lack unbraced, and to nelly folloy on which affiliation for the face cofe of the expedition. He lafe engaged to accompany him with an hundred of his men, and would endeavour to facilitate a corquete over his entraise; by contributing very thing in, his power towards its or this bos, as more intensity of the first contributing who marchind at the head of his troops so attack the enemy, when had planted themselves on a large plain in his literity towards. The fighted belaviour of Sourian highly pleased the haves in the front of the enemy, when had planted themselves on a large plain in his literity when the form of the enemy, that those in the rear precipitately fied, leaving all their ammismition in the field. Thus did the king obtain a complete subject in the front of the enemy that there is the rear precipitately fied, leaving all their ammismition in the field. Thus did the king obtain a complete subject in the front of the enemy that the field in the field of the country, to punish them with often greated foreign; in the front of the was over; the lain is beginned for march with the paintiples of that religious he now prefelled. The king-readily this principles of the attent of the demonstration in the field was confident with the paintiples of the trip is now for the many the form the many than the field of the king

territorios very pricervoldioundefundion through his mediation, i china d'I dell'inità socian cit and accionati f. Souza, departed in aithore time after from Congo, Assalinghehited hist a mitmore et mifflomarie, to prepagate the new religion: and the Portuguele have ever finer isboured with the atmost care to benish isolatry from the country. To effect this, they have emblithed feveral, perfore implehoolizefiers, by whom the inhabitants are truggle to bread and write, and are infineted in the principles of the Romith religion. Several Portuguele and Mulasto priefit, who efficiate according to the rites of the church of Rome, are also maintained hereages and to the first of the church of Rome, are also maintained hereages to the rites of the church of Rome, and the minimized hereages to the rites of the church of Rome, and the minimized hereages to the rites of the church of Rome, and the minimized hereages to the rites of the church of Rome, and the bowers of history to the possible inhabitants.

also maintained here, we will be filled the inhabitants of the chief place in this kingdom appear outwardly to profes the Romish religion, yet the principal part of therin ere fill idolaters in their hearts, and forcetly purfue their antient fuperflittens notions. To fiscal more plainly they are mere hypocrites, appearing only to be Christians when they are in the prefence of the Europeans: they openly carry their beads and crosses, and secretly their heathenish charms and amulets. Such of them as live near churches, and in the fight of the Portuguele, are 'married according to the precent onies of the church of Roune; but they will not fulfil their engagements, since every one takes as many concubines as he can maintain, as we have; alexady laticoncubines as he can maintain, as we have; already inti-mated. Nevertheless the inhabitants of Congo are reckoned mated. Nevertheles the inhabitants of Congo are reckoned rather batter Christians, than those of any other pure in the whole, kingdom; they have a greater, number of churches, where fervice is every day performed; their clergy are also more numerous; and the people are apparently such realism Catholics, that they never appear abroad without being loaded with beads, crosses, medals, and other religious utensits. However, even these are and other religious utentils. However, even thefe are not without preferring the remembrance of their idolatrous cuttoms is for they feldom fail of addreffing them cives no their heathenth deities, if the faints, to whom they apply, do not grant their petitions.

"Upon the whole, we may conclude, that not withflanding the great pains taken by the Pertuguese to establish their religion in this country, yet few of the people se-

7 4]

his loft, e newig was dies, 18 to en-

fo lately ompany ngevery ifed the thek the tonting-ade fuch the rear r before legan to in order, with the

dnemited his mego, kav.l gate: the laboured country. to read Romift fts, who

ac, ard bitants of them ue their aly they openly urches s many y inti-

part in nber of appa appear medals, efe ate platrope cives to apply,

hftandple terioully

rioufly profes it, and even these appear to do it more from policy, than being affected by religious featuments. The chief of those who seem really attached to it are the king and those belonging to his court, as also the governors and principal officers of the respective provinces; but as for the lower class, more aspecially those in the eastern parts of the kingdome they full retain their old maxima; nor can the Portague's prevail on them to renounce their idolatrous principles, motwithstanding they employ their tumost artisless and endangeurs for that purpose.

SECT. V.

Gives an account of the profess frate of the hingdom of Le-enge, its bunderles and extent, climote, produce, principal provinces, animals, labablesvar, their religion, the affe a particular defription of the city of Leange, and the hing's paloes there a med the flate and dignity of the hing, his go-ucernment, lante, revenues, the.

particular bifeription of the city of Leangs, and the hing's polese there; and the facts and dignity of the hing, his general states, better, revenues, is's.

THE kingdom of Leango, is the most northern division of Congo in general: it is bounded, on the east, by the kingdom of Makoko; on the west, by the Atlantic ocean; on the north, by the kingdom of Benin; and on the fouth, by Congo Proper; it is upwards of four hundred miles long, and three hundred in breadth. The processing provinces it contains, are, Loangir, Loango-Mongo, Chile; 20, and, Piri. Besides these, there are others much smaller, that chiestly lie on the coast, and are strequented by the Europeans.

This kingdom is Tusted sear the center of the torrid zone; notwithstanding which, the climate is far from being unwholsome, and as it is watered by a number of small rivers, the soil is tolerably fortile; but it might be turned to much greater advantage than it is, were, it not for the natural indolence of its inhabitants. However, it produces a fractal ferra of grain, of which they have three crops anasally; also peas and beans not inferior, to those of Europe; with great plenty, of yams and polators. Granges, lemons, bonanas, pampions, occa-nuts, the kind fruit, bec, are likewise produced here.

The province of Loangoit is large and populous, and well watered by several broaks and rivers, which render the foil exceeding fersile. The inhabitants live chiefly on list, and employ themselves chiefly in making cloth and linen. They are more addicted to war than their heighbours, being an general a more couragous people.

The province of Loango-Mongo, is a large mountainous country, and particularly abounds with palm-trees. The inhabitants are merchants, and, like those of Loangiri, employ themselves chiefly in making cloth and linen. The city of Loango, which is the utual residence of the fovereign of the kingdom, is in this province.

The inhabitants are merchants, and, like those Loangiri, employ the province of the kingdom is in this province.

The i

ones.

The first of these provinces, called Majomba, is situated to the west of Piri, between the third and fourth degrees of south latitude, and extends westward to the sea coast, where there is a high promontory called cape St. Catherine. The bay or port of Majumba lies two leagues to the south of cape Negro; and the great river Banne, on which are several small islands inhabited chiefly by sistermen, runs into this bay.

The principal part of the country confifts of woods and

groves, the former of which abounds in whether kinds of wild animals, particularly labours, aper, and, feveral force of menkies. The foil of the province is is, general very barren, not producing any kind of sorn or grain, for that the natives live on plantains, roots, fluts, and fift; and fomentimes they catch elephants, who is field they greatly administration.

berren, not producing any kind of corn or grain, to that the natives live on plantains, reots, nuts, and fish; and fometimes they catch elephants, whole field they greatly admire.

There is only one long theet in the town or village of Majumba; and this is built to near, the fee, that the waves often oblige the inhabitants to defeat their house. On the north field of it is a river that is remarkable for producing great quantities of cyflers. This river is very narrow at the mouth, and not above fin feet deep to but higher up it is both breader and deepes; and is navigable for large canoes. It is very convenient for those who trade with the inhabitants of Sette, as it extends at least fifty miles up the country. In this town is a mokificalled marambe, which is kept in a large house, or temple. It retembles the figure of a man, and tlands upright in a high basket made like a bec-hive. When the lord or governor of the province goes shroad on any particular occafion, the intege is always carried before him; and the first cup is peuted at the feet of the idod when the governor drinks palm-wine.

The province of Sette is situated about sixteen miles northof Majumba, and is watered by a river of the same name. It abounds with millet, palm-trees, and a kind of red wood, called by the inhabitants takuel. This wood is of two forts, the best of which is very hard, and of a bright red colour. Great quantities of it is annually purchased by the inhabitants of Majumba, as the chief trade of the nativers, all navigable sor canoes. The land of this province is very barren, but the rivers abound with various kinds of fish. The chief town in it lies about twenty miles from the coast, but it is a simulate some since from the coast, but it is a simulate some since from the coast of millet and other grain. Here are two simulating with the silors are directed to the port of Longo. This province were formerly un independent kingdom, but heig a conquered by the king of Longo, it became a peet of his deminions. The river Cacongo is the

and tell elephants theth and flaves to the Portuguess in exchange.

The smallest of all the provinces is Angoy, but the soil of it is much better, and would produce great quantities of grain, were it not for the natural indolence of the inhabitants, who sometimes, from this cause only, are obliged to apply for relief to their heighbours. This province is bounded, on the north and east, by Cacongo; on the west, by the sea : and, on the south, by the river Zaire. The capital town is call Bennangoy, and is fituated on the north side of the above river, not far from its south. It is tolerably large and populous, bot the bousins are very mean buildings, being irregular in their form, and confirdled only of reeds and made, covered roughly with branches of trees. The bay is a very commodisces place, and

and here must thise supply themselves with wood and water. I At the jutine of the bay is the village of Kalanda, which is supply and mean a place, as not to survit any other notice than the bare mention of it. The shief port hom is also stall a Kabenda, and is stuated to the north of the riter Zeire.

which is the piece and mean at place, so not to servit any other notice than the bare mention of it. The shief pert have in also stable (kebenda, and is fituated to the north of the river Zelee.

There are great numbers of wild beafts, in the more remote parts of the kingdoon, of Loango, such as chepharts, tygers, beoparde, tivet cats, and various forts of monkies. They have only two forts of game uninsel, namely, hogs and goats; but this deficiency is supplied by the poultry, which is so plentiful, that a good sowl may be purchased at the value of an English farthing. They have assessing the second of the country; mong the latter, the most remarkable is that called the pelican, which, being a bird little known to Europeans, we shall take this opportunity of describing.

The pelican, from the top of the bill to the end of the tail, is about five feet in length, and weighs in general set is than twenty pounds. The bill, which is hooked, is about fourteen inches long, from the tip to the conters of the mouth. The senters of the body are of a greysth colour, and those on the top of the head sand covert feathers of the wing are of a dusty sh colour; but the ends of the quill feathers are black, of which there are twenty-wight in each wing. The upper chap is list: and broad, and the bil stear the thead is of a lead colour, but yellowish towards the end. The lower chap is she two long ribunied at the cutremity; and between them, there is a thick yellow membrane, or skin, which it can draw so else up to the bill, as hardly to be perceived, but not withstanding this, it may be so distend at to contain a podiglous quantity of water; which is often of infinite use to the be obtained for many miles. The legs are bare above the knees, and the feet are webbed, having four twos. But the nost remarkable circumstance belonging to this bird is the bones, which appear to be transparent, with many fibres and veins remarking up and down them throughout themselves; are coded greatly addicted to drinking: however they are to least t

bow and arrows.

The women wear short petticents reaching only from the waist to the knee, and over them they wear a pice of European stuff or linen. The upper part of the body is quite bare; but their arms, legs, and necks, are adorned with rings, beads, and other trinkets.

with rings, beaus, and other trincers.

Both fexes anoint themselves with palm-oil, and stain their bodies with a liquid made from a wood called takeel, the colour arising from which is a dingy red. Their food confists chiefly of dried sish, which they boil with herbs, and season with Brassian pepper. They make their bread with the sour of millet, and water is their common drink

Little ceremony is used in their marriages, the chief hing being to obtain the confent of the parents; if that is obtained, they affemble togs ther; and the parties agreeing to take each other, an entertainment is provided for the guest, and the whole ceremony is ended. The common cople have in general only two or three wives; but fome perions have ten or twelve.

the is the practice here, as in other parts of Africa, for the women to do all the flavish work. They are kapt under great (ubjedient, and not only perform their described decies, but are ubbliged an activate the land, while their humbands it in any other polares the not the flavor in may other polares then on their bonded hasee; in one over cet till after their their humbands in may other polares then on their bonded hasee; in one over cet till after their their humbands in the one of their humbands in the flavor to a perfect black. This circumfance greatly decived the Portuguese for some time after they settled in these parts; for, having commerce with the negro women, they took it for granted, that, when a child was born, it must be theire; but when they came to be undestroed, and convinced that it was the offering of a negro, they lot that fatishation they had before invisible? however, when a child is produced between both, that is, a mulesto, shey have not only a great respect for the infant, but a high veneration for the object that produced it, when he is not a little runarkable, that though both parties are negroes, yet it formefinies happens that the child is very different in colour from that of its parents. Their had been a little runarkable, that though both parties are negroes, yet it formefinies happens that the child is very different in colour from that of its parents. Their fight is very imperfect to the day; but at high they fee clar, officially by let be the one. Their they have greyere, and they remained to be occasioned by the effects of imagination in the woman on feeing a white man, in the same time their woman because the continued by the woman by the fight is very imperfect to the day; but a white man, in the same time the of the high of the proon. Ight. These was held in their which, t

attending the grave for fix fuccessive weeks, morning and

They will not fuffer any foreigner to be buried in their country; when it happens that an European diea here, his body it carried in a boat two miles from the flore, and his body it carried man book its rife from a Porand body it carried in a boat two miles from the litore, and thrown into the fea. This cuftom took its rife from a Portuguefe gentleman being buried here fome years ago, foon after which the whole country was affilied with a famine. The priefit thought proper to attribute the caufe of the general calamity to the interment of the foreigner, whole body, in confequence of their opinion, was taken up, and thrown into the fea; and they have never floce permitted a firanger to be interred in their country, merely from this circumflance.

circumflance

circumstance.

These people are all idolaters, though an attempt was once made to bring them to a knowledge of Christianity; for in the year 1662, a famous missionary, named father Bernardin, an Hongarian, being at Loango, had some conferences with the then king, acquainted him with the doctrines of the Christian religion, and baptized him, together with his queen, his children, and some persons of his court. The people, however, would not be persuaded to follow the king's example, nor could the most foreible arguments induce them to relinquish the kast particle of their superinduce them to relinquish the least particle of their super-fitious maxims. They paid no respect to the mandates of the king, who in order to establish the new religion, commanded them not to work on Sundays, which they abfolitely refused to comply with; nor would they pay the least attention to such matters as were derogatory from their idolatrous notions.

elı

th fu This refractorings of the people produced a national commotion t one of the king's coulins, a man particularly realous for idelatry, put himself at the head of the people, feduced fome of the new-converted Christians, both by promises and profeuts, and became at length fo powerful as to dare to offer battle to his fovereign. The king who was naturally courageous, went with his army to attack the rebels, and a despetate engagement ensued that the rebels, having found means to bring over the principal part of the royal army during the engagement, the king was obliged to retire with the few that had remained faithful to him. The conquerors offered to lay down their arms, and to pay obedience to him as formerly. If he would renounce the new religion he had embraced, and put things again upon their antient footng. merry, it he would renounce the new region he has em-braced, and put things again upon their antient footing. The king, who, appeared convinced in his mind of the truth of the Christian religion, made answer, that he would never renounce the worthly of the true God, and would fpill the very last drop of his blood in the Jefence

In confequence of this refolution, feveral other battles were fought between the king and the rebels, in the last of which the king's troops were intirely cut to pieces, and himself stain. On this the conqueror was acknowledged king, who used all his endeavours to entirpate the Christian religion, and re-establish pagarism; but his triumph and relign were of short duration; tor one of the late king's children, who had estaped from the last battle, raised a new army, protesting most folemnly, that he took up arms with no other view but for the fake of the Christian religion; and that, after his father's example, he would defend it to his last breath. Accordingly he engaged the rebels; and the event of the battle way such that the new tyrant was defeated and killed, with almost all his troops; after which, the young conquero accended the throne, and established the Christian region for sometime throughout his dominions. After the death, from those, and established the Christian region for fonetime throughout his dominions. After 18 death, however, it was finally rooted out by his feeculor, and from that time to the prefent idolatry has prevailed in this country, which we shall now proceed to give an account of.

count of.

They have fome notion of a Supreme Being, whom they call Sambian pogo, but their ideas are extremely imperfect; nor have they any belief in the refurrection of the dead. Their idels, which they call mokifices, are of the are made to refemble the human species; others confist of a piece of wood about a yard long, with small bits of iron on the top, or elfe the figure of fome animal carved at the end of it. The heads of their greater idols are ornamented with the feathers of hens or pheasants, and their bodies are decorated with various kinds of trinkers. All afts of devotion are perof their greater idols are ornamented with the feathers of hems or pheafants, and their bodies are decorated with various kinds of trinkets. All acts of devotion are performed to these idols, of which they have great numbers. Each has a peculiar name, according to its office or jurification. To some they ascribe the power over lightning and the wind, and suppose that by praying to them it will preserve their cours from vermin and birds of prey. To others they give the command over sithes of the lea and rivers, their course, other they make protectors of their health and natury, others they consider as being able to secure them from evuls and misfortunes. Thus every idol has his peculiar province, and his power is limited to a particular place. They have a notion that these idols are jealous of one another; for which reason they make their addresses to them all indifferently, as their protectors and guardians. They generally keep them in a pot of earth, with the figure half in and the other part out; they are made by their priess, who obtain considerable wealth by the fale of them, as their value is fixed in proportion to the circumstances of the person who buys them.

Their notions relative to the disposal of the soul after death, are very extraordinary. Those of the toyal family believe, that when any one dies, his soul is regenerated as some of the family; while others think that the soule and body have one determinate end. Some, sike the Greeks and Romans, place the foul among the heroes, or else bring it into the number of their titular houshold gods; others give them a common place of refort under the particular is whill a fifth fort make for them little recep-

Pot-

of the

e congether court.

follow

ments

they from

This

gods; others give them a common place of refort under the earth; whilst a fifth fort make for them little receptacles under the toofs of their houses; before which places they make fonce offerings for the benefit of the foul of

their departed friend, when they eat or drink.

These idolaters are led into the practice of the most abfurd ceremonies, being prompted thereto by the craftiness of their priests, who werk upon their supersitious notions. When a child is born, they call a fetilher, or pricit, to enjoin to keep some particular thing as a law.

The priest asks the perents what was their injunction, and that of their ancestors i when being answered, he tells them, that the oracle, by the mokiss, has ordered, that the child shall be enjoined not to do such things during the course of its life; which the mother takes care to inculcate in the mind of the infant as it grows. These injunctions are of various kinds; as, that they must abstall from such particular stells, herbe, or fruit; or that, if it eyeat such stells, they must eat it alone, leave none, and hey the bones deep; that they may not be seraped up again, and caten by any beast.

and caten by any beaft.

Some are forbidden by the priest to shave either their beads or beards, and citiers are commanded to abstain from all kinds of fruits. Some are forbid to go over any water; others to crofs a river in a cance, though at the fame time they are permitted to walk, [wim, or ride through. If on unmarried man has got a foolish child, he must not eat of the breast or udder of a buffalo; but if he gets another more sensible, he then becomes freed from that re-

freint.

Thefe, and fuch like idle maxims, they observe with the greatest exactness, firmly believing, that if the command enjoined by the mokiflo, or the promise made to him, are not fully performed, he hath power to kill, or otherwise punish them; since all circumstances that happen to them, whether good or evil, they suppose to arise from the power of the mokisso.

of the mokiffo.

If a min preferve a good confliction, by living in a clade and temperate way, he ascribes his health to the mokiffo, and not to those virtues themselves. If a fick man recovers, they never impute it either to the force of nature, or the application of medicines, but the mokiffo gets the credit of the cure which they performed a and if the patient happens to die of old age, or by any misfortune, they believe he was killed by forcery for having violated the mokiffo's injunctions.

They have, besides their private mokiffoes many public

violated the mokillo's injunctions.

They have, befides their private mokiffoes, many public ones, that are kept in temples or huts, to which they daily repair to pay their devotions. One of thefe is at a rillage called Thirito, and in figure refembles a man. The ganga, or high-prieft, who is lord of the village, performs the fervice very morning, in this manner: as soon as the people are affembled, he firs down upon a mat, and with a leathern hag flrikes his knee feveral times, having fanall iron bells faftened to his fingers. After thir, he firikes the bag feveral times on his breaft, and then use many strange motions and postures of his body, hands, head, and eyes: fometimes he raises his voice, and then depresses it, frequently repeating the word mariomena; to which the affembly answer, ke. When, this has continued for fome time, the ganga appears as if distracted, and his rage becomes so violent, that he is obliged to be held; but hy virtue of a four liquor, drawn from cane, with which they sprinkle him, he recovers, and then declares what he has received from the mokiffo, and what must be done in case of sickness, and the sike. After this, he recommends to the mokiffo the health of the king, the welface of the country, sourishing of the feed, success to the morehars, and full ness for sistement. The includes They have, besides their private mokissoes, many public fair of the country, flourishing of the feed, success to the merchants, and full nets for fishermen. The whole company clap their hands, in token of affection, at the mention of the king's name; which concludes the cere-

mony.

Kikokoo, is another remarkable mokiffo. This is a black.

They believe Kikokoo, is another remarkable mokillo. This is a black image cut in the shape of a man sitting. They believe that this mokisso preserves them from death, and that ho keeps them frombeing hurt by forcerers. It is kept in a hut, which is always guarded, on account of its having been once solen by some Portugues sailors, who took it out of the house, and carried it on board their ship; but in the way the head and one of the arms broke off. When the Portuguese came again to Loango, they were assault to venture on there without restoring kikokoo, so nailing on the broken limbs, they conveyed him at night to his old habitation. The next day a report was fpread among the blacks, that kikokoo had been in Portugal, and that a trading fhip had carried him away thither. Some time after this, a Portuguese ship happening to strike upon the rocks of Loango, the blacks said that kikokoo had broken the ship, because the Portuguese had driven a nail into his

head.

But the mokiffo, called malemba, is the most reverenced by them, and is particularly esteemed on account of its being visited by the king. It is a max about a foot and a half square, on the top of which haing several small baskets, with scolops, scatters, iron bells, rattles, bones, and other trifles. The ceremonies belonging to this are performed with little drums or tabors, on which boys strike with their

hands. After this, a fong is chanted by the company, and a person appointed for that purpose dips a brush into some water that has been coloured with takeel, which he sprinkles on the king and the ganga, or high-priest. The nobility that attend receive a streak on their bodies out of the same pot; after which, they have the honour to carry away malemba, with his pots, brushes, &c. which they replace

Another of their mokiffoes is called kofrie, which con-Another of their mornioes is called working. The fer-tifts of a fack with fome horns full of whiting. The fer-vice to this image is performed with rattles, long flicks, rite or a lack with tome norms full of winning. The fervice to this image is performed with rattles, long flicks, ninging fongs in the night, creeping on their knees, washing, fipitting, fhouting, tying rings and bands about their bodies, and the like. They fay this mokifio fecures them against the dreadful consequences of thunder and lightning, and side preferves them from sickness.

Besides the abovementioned, they have many other images which have different names and are supposed.

images, which have different names, and are fupposed to be serviceable to them on various occasions; but they are all equally ridiculous, with those we have already described, and only tend farther to evince the folly and superstition of their deluded votaries, who facrifice every particle of rea-fon to defend the honour of their contemptible idols.

ion to defend the honour of their contemptible idola.

Before we describe the city of Loango, &c. we shall give some further particulars relative to the trade, inhabitants, method of travelling, houses, coin, produce, &c. of the Loangoese, as extracked from the account given by Captaia Uring, who failed to this part of Africa.

"The chief of their trade, according to this writer, is in flaves, 'hough they have some elephants teeth, and been-wax, and have very rich conper mines in the country.

bees-wax, and have very rich copper mines in the coun bees-wax, and have very rich copper mines in the country. I have feen, fays he, quantities of copper-drops, which were pieces of about a pound weight, run from the ore, and is for the most part bought by the Dutch. I was informed, that the greatest part of their slaves were brought eight or nine hundred miles out of the country, which they call Poamboe; I take this to be Ethiopia. They used to make excursions nearer home, in frong parties, and where they found any people settled by themselves, and not under the protection of any government, they seized them, and drives them before them, as other people feized them, and drave them before them, as other people feized them, and drave them before them, as over people do cattle, till they brought them to a trading town, where they were fold for flaves; and this is as much a trade among them, as felling horfes, cows, and fleep, or the like, in other countries. Those flaves which are brought like, in other countries. Those flaves which are brought for an ord of the country, are generally very ignorant, and dull of apprehension; but those taken nearer the fea coast are more quick, especially the people of Loango, who are a crafty cunning people, and tolerably ingenious; they are most of them tall, strong, and well limbed; and all of them are great lovers of brandy and tobacco: they do not make so good slaves as those of the Gold coast, or Whidah; the reason which is given for it is, that the people on the Gold coast fare hard for want of provisions, and are casable of going through more labour, with lefs people on the Gold coaft fare hard for want of provisions, and are capable of going through more labour, with less victuals than the natives of other countries, where they have plenty, as they have in the kingdoms of Angola, Congo, and those countries from whence these save brought. It seldom happens that any of the town's-people are sold for slaves, except in cases of adultery, or when their great men sell some of their servants for disobe-

dience.

"The women do all the drudgery; as planting, reaping, dreffing their provisions, carrying burdens, combing their husband's hair, twiffing it into several forms, and painting their bodies: they also make mate. Most of the bread caten amongst them they call cankey, which is raide with Indian com, beat small, which they mix with some roots, and boil in dumplings, and when they take it out of the pot, then they wap it up in leaves, and it will keep sive or fix days.

"The great men and Europeans travel in the same

The great men and Europeans travel in the fame

manner as in Congo.
"The houses of the inhabitants are low, the fides of them made with cane, wattled together with twigs, and covered with leaves or branches of trees, of which they have many convenient for that purpose, and consist mostly of two or three rooms, the innermost of which is particularly for their women. Most of them have small yards, larly for their women. Most of them have imall yards, inclosed in the same manner as the walls of their houses, where are generally growing plantain, banana, and other trees, the fruits of which serve them for food, and the branches are convenient to stage their from the sun, when they have a mind to take the fresh air, which makes the town look very agreeable. Some of their greatmen, and the chief of their merchants have cane-walls of about ten or twelve feet high, which form a walk about eight

feet wide, reaching wear forty yards from the houses, but with so many windings and turnings, that you go five times that dilance before you come to their habitations; which is all the grandeur! observed in their buildings. have been entertained with palm-wine and fruit at many

of their houses.

"The chief of their common people's food is cankey, potatoes, and other roots; the better fort eat fowls and potatoes, and other roots; the better fort eat fowls and flewed fish. Their fish is droffed thus; they take five or fix fresh masounge, and put them into an earthen pot, with a little water and palm-oil, and a great deal of bird-rapper, and some falt; over the fish they lay three or four pieces of small sticks across, and then fill the pot with green plantains, and cover it close, the fume of the pot flews the plantains; this is effected an excellent savoury dish. I was prevalled on to tade it, but it was so hot of the pepper, that I could not get the taste of it out of my mouth for several hours.

**Their money they call mueates, being certain pieces of

mouth for feveral hours.

"Their money they call mucates, being certain pieces of cloth made of filk-grafs by the women, about the bignefs of a fheet of paper, and paffes as current coin; they few feveral of their together, which make a fathom, and was what they cloathed themfelves with, before the Europeans traded with them. They value our goods by an imaginary coin, fomething in the nature of the Portuguese manner of contributes to great of whom I improfe they lettened is coin, iomething in the nature of the Portuguele manner of counting by rees, of whom I huppofe they learned it. A piece of blue bafts is valued at one thouland, a piece of painted callico at fix hundred, a piece of necessite in the first hundred, a finall keg of powder three hundred, and To of the reft. Annabates and brais pans, pewter-baions, guns and powder, are much effectined with them: they are very fond of finall black beads, and coral, to make bracelets: we had also knives, tapicels, and charcolees, with a finall quantity of fearlet, and blue broad-cloth, which the na-tives wear in finall rings tied round their waift for ornament. We bought men-flaves from three thousand fix hundred to four thousand, and women, boys, and girls, inproportion. We reckoned a man-flave at fifty thillings; prime-coft of the goods in England. There was in the town a large Portuguele factory, and in the road a large Dutch thip and two English thips befides ourselves, or we should have purchased slaves much cheaper.

They have a market every day, where provisions and cods are fold; it begins very early in the morning, and goods are fold; it begins very early in the housing, su-lasts about three hours; they have plenty of Indian corn, kidney-beams, calavances, pindas and guba-gubs; which last are in shape and taste like our white peafe, with this difference, one grain being as big as four or five; they grow upon a vine which runs upon the ground, and every fingle grain is covered with a distinct shell. They have great numbers of plantain and banana trees, as they have of palm trees of feveral forts, from whence they draw t quantities of palm-wine, and extract a great deal of oil from the fruit, which they both eat and anoint them-felves with, and fell to the Europeans. They have also large cotton trees of a proligious fize: pine-apples are fo plentiful here, that I have bought ten for a knife, which coft in England about two-pence. They have fome limes; in England about two-pence. They have fome limes to but I faw no lemons, and but very few oranges, and thofe bitter, four, and ill tafted. They have plenty of dunghilf-fowls; but I faw neither turkey nor duck in the country, no black cattle, nor hogs, (except wild ones) and but one theep. The men have their drinking-bouts of palm-wine, which is the only liquor the country affords befides water: they lot it fland two days after it is taken from the tree, in they let it fland two days after it is taken from the tree, in which it ferments, and grows four, and has fome spirit in it, which exhilarates them, and makes them merry: they fit at these drinking-bouts twelve hours together, tilk they get drunk. I have tasted it, but sound it very disagreeable, but when it is sift taken from the tree it has a very pleasant taste." Thus far this author.

We shall now, as we proposed, give a particular description of the city of Loango, and particularly the king's palace; with an account of the state and dignity of the king, his government, laws, punishments, revenues, &c.

to all and file in mooth to

cor vit cor arr im law wh Po wh

Loango, the capital city of the kingdom of the fame name, flands about four miles from the sea coast, and is situated in four degrees and a half of fouth latitude. It is a very large and populous city; the streets are long and spacious, and on the sides of them are planted rows of palmetto and banana-trees. The houses are built of an oblong form, with two gable ends, and a stoping roof, which rests on long thick posts supported by stays. They are all built nearly of the same fize, stand at equal distances, and appear with great uniformity. The infide contains

but DANY

sid four with potoury ot of

gnela few t was anner ed it. hun4 three to of guns e very ciets

fmall ie naed fix rls. in illings n the large s and , and

corn, y have y have leal of e also are fo limes ; nghill-untry,

ut one water: ree, in fpirit merry : er, till ry diflar de-irly the mity of

reveand is de. It ong and ows of t of an ng roof, They dances. ontains

three or four apartments, which are all on the ground floor, and only separated by a flight partition made of wicker or reeds. Their houshold furniture confifts thiefly of pofts, wooden trays, mats, small and great baskets for their cloaths, &c.

There is a spaclous square, surrounded with losty trees, near the center of the city: here (as is observed above) a daily market is held for the sale of all kinds of provisions, as meat, poultry, sish, wine, corn, and oil; also palm clotils of various sorts, and great quaintties of elephants eeth. On the west side of this square is the royal palace, which consists of a number of detached buildings. The king's apartments are in front, and behind are those belonging to his women. The whole is surrounded with losty palm-trees, and is at least a mile and a half in circumference.

At a small distance from the front of the palace is the

longing to his women. The whole is furrounded with lofty palm-trees, and is at leaft a mile and a half in circumference.

At a finall diffance from the front of the palace is the place where the king holds public audience, and tranfacts all buffaces relative to the flate. Adjoining to the entrance of the palace, on the east fide, is the banqueting-house, where the king every day retires to drikk palmiwine. It is a noble building, and the place where all difficult cases are adjusted in the presence of the king. The front of it is open for the bencht of the sir, and about wenty feet backwards is a screen or partition quite across, to prevent the palmiwine being seen by the people. The foom is hung with rich tapestry; and in the center of it, just without the lereen, is the throne, which is supported by small pillars mit e or palmetto-branches curiously wrought in imitation of basket-work. The throne is raised from the ground about a foot and a half, and on each side of it are two large wicker-baskets that contain several weapons kept there by the king for the security of his person. The king's gardens are on the east side behind the palace; and those belonging to the queen are on the west side.

There are two mokisses at a small distance from the city, one of which is called mokisse at Loango, and is highly effermed. It is kept in a small hut, and relembles a man in a firting posture. The natives person their services to this idol by dancing round it with rattles in their hands, and throwing themselves into the most ridiculous postures and gesticulations.

A place called the Broad way, is situated from the east end of the city, whither such as have been found guity of any crime by the imbonda drink, are dragged and executed. The ecremony respecting the trial of innocences by means of this drink, we shall take notice in treating of their punishments.

The monarch of this country hath a great number of wives, all of whom, except the principal one, are obliged to be very obsequious to him. The latter, however, who w

dignity.

This prince is very powerful; and to circumstanced, as to be able to bring into the field a confiderable army; for all his subjects are obliged to equip themselves with arms, and immediately attend at his command. His drefs conand immediately attend at his command. His dress confifts of a garment made of cloth or fuff, and both he and his nobles wear, on their left arth, the fixin of a wild can kneed together with one end ftuffed. He makes two meals a day, the first of which is about ten o'clock in the morning. His provisions are brought to his apartment in covered baskests; and with the people that bring them there is a man with a large bell in his land, which he rings, to give notice, that the king's dishes are arrived.

The king on hearing the found of the belt, leaves his commany, and as foon as he enters the anattment, the fer-

The king on hearing the found of the belt, leaves his company; and as foon as he enters the apartment, the fervitors retire and leave him, when he shuts the door, and continoes by himself during the whole time he is at dinare; for (as is the case in other parts of Africa). should any person happen to see him either eat or drink, he would immediately be put to death. And so punctually is this law observed, that even animals are subject to the same fate; which happened to a sine dog presented to the king by the Portuguese. This creature, not being well field by those who had the care of him, smelling the victuals one thay when the king went to dinner, followed the feent, and his majesty not fastening the door properly, the dog, while he

was il dinner, throst it open with his feet, and room, when the king intimediately quitted the sand ordered the treature to be killed; as a fit punit was for his bold instrution.

After dinner, the king goes every day in thate, accompanied by his nobles, and a great crous of people, to the banqueting-house, in order to refresh himblif, by drinking pulm-wine. As foon as he arrives there, he feats highly on the thirdne, and od each fide of him is a cup bearer. He on the tight-hand reaches him the cap when he is intellined to drink, but at the fame time turns his head; out of which is given to the company by him on the left, who strikes two iron rods, pointed at the ends, against one another. At this fignal the people turn their backs to the king, and bend their faces to the ground, in which posture they remain so long as the itions continue ringing: after which, they rife, turn their faces to the king, and wish him health; by clapping their hands:

His majerty, goes as fecond time after fun-fet, to the apartment adapted for eating, where his provisions are prepared for him as before; after which, he again wish the banqueting-house, where he remains till nine or ten o'clock, when he returns and retires soon after to his chamber.

It is very uncommon for the king to appear abroad, were the second of t

b'elock, which he returns and retires from after to his chamber.

It is very uncommon for the king to appear abroad, except on the above occasions; or when an ambaffador arrives, or fome extraordinary accident hath happened, such as when a leopard is taken in the country; or else lodged about the city ready for the chase (for he is very fond of that diversion); or, lastly, when his land is to be tilled, and his chief nobility being him tribute. The place appointed for his appearance on these occasions is a large plain in the center of the city, opposite to the palace. The stood, or chair, on which he fits, is raised about a foot front the ground, and adorned with black and white wickers, very artificially woven. Behind his back, on a pole, hanga as sheld, covered with European studies of various colours. Near him are placed six or eight fisns sixed at the ends of long sticks run through the middle of thems, which being moved with great force produce very refreshing breezes. Before theking, a great closh is spread on the ground, made of leaves very curiously woven; and on this no person dare tread, except the king and his children. The nobility sit in ranks, some on the bare ground, and others on cloth made of the same stuff with the king's, each of whom hold a bussalo's tail in his hand, which he keeps continued by a bussalo's tail in his hand, which he keeps continued. As soon as the king is feated, the mustic immediately plays, and continues during the whole time his misjerly is on the throns.

The musical instruments are of three forts, the first of which is made of vory, and is like abunting horn. The second fort are drarus made of a hollow piece of timber, to

The musical instruments are of three forts, the first of which is made of ivory, and is like a hunting horn. The feecond fort are drawns nade of a hollow piece of timber, covered at one end with leather, or the skins of wild beasts; and the last fort fornewhat resemble tabors, having little bells fastened all round. When the music has been forme time playing, the most distinguished of the nobllity rise from their feats, and compliment the king by leaping backwards and forwards before him two or three times; after which they clap their hands together, and then, in token of subjection, profrate themselves on the ground, rolling their bodies several times over.

Three or four criers stand on one side of the king's feat, with iron instruments in their hands, upon which they strike with a slick, to give notice when the king demands silence. Thefe criers are likewise officers of the city, and not

filence. Thefe criers are likewife officers of the city, and not only proclaim the king's orders, but also, like the bellmen in England, go about the streets, striking their iron instruments, to give notice to the people when any thing is loft

or found.

The king likewife appears in a public manner at the commencement of the feed-time, which is always on the first of January. He takes his feat at three o'clock, when the women who tilt the ground appear before him with their instruments of husbandry; and the men walk backwards and forwards, armed in their military habits. The king generally stays about an hout, when he returns to his palace amids the acctamations of the people, who devote themselves to festivity and mirth for the remainder of the day.

Heating the wild beafts is a favourite diversion here; therefore when any of the inhabitants have discovered a leopard in the woods adjoining to the capital, intimation of it is given to the king, while repairs to his public place of appearance; and a trumpet is founded, we give notice to the people to attend his majefty at the sport. If the

olace where the leopard lies be too far for the king to walk, he is carried on men's fhoulders on a kind of chair made of wicker, and sichly ornamented. As foon as they arrive at the foot where the leopard is fecreted, the people fur, round it, arrhed with bows and arrows, lances and darts, leaving only a fmall place open, that the king may have a convenient epportunity of feeing the foott. They foread near before this opening, fo that if the leopard should happen to take his coarie that way, he may be taken alive. When every thing is ready, the beaft is roused by the people making an univerfal shouting, together with the blowing of horns, and beating of drums. As foon as the creature finds himself surrounded, he endeavours to make his escape, but is prevented by the vollies of darts and arcreature finds himself furrounded, he endeavours to make his escape, but is prevented by the vollies of datas and arrows that are discharged at him by the multitude, who follow him close; and if he happens not to take to the rest, overpower and dispatch him. When the leopard is killed, the king retires to his palace, before which the hunters bring the carcase, and triumph over it by dancing, singing, and exhibiting various kinds of antic postures and diversions.

The hielest refreed is not only them by the common the common terms of the common terms of the common terms.

The highest respect is not only shown by the corumon people of the city of Loango, to the king, but also the greatest submission to the nobility; for when they happen to meet any one of them its the fireets, they immediately fall on their knees, and turn their heads the other way, intimating that they are not worthy to look at him; and in this posture they continue till the nobleman has

passed.

The laws in this country are not complex, but some of the punishments are as severe as those of the neighbouring kingdoms. Thest is never punished with death, unless it be committed on the king: in common cases, when a thief is detected, either he or his friends must restore the goods folen, or atone for the want of them by an adequate compensation; besides which, the thief is tied to a post in the middle of the street, where he continues an hour as an object of ridicule and contempt to the speciators. If he is unable either to reftore the goods, or pay the value of them, his relations must work for the party robbed till he thinks himself sufficiently satisfied.

They purifi adultery only by a fine, which is levied in proportion to the circumflances of the offender; except it be committed on any of the king's wives, when the man is buried slive, and the woman burnt.

I still a sail as .

When any person is suspected of a crime, and it cannot be clearly proved against him, he is sworn by drinking a certain quantity of a liquor called imbonda. It is made from the root of a small tree or shrub so called, which is arout the root of a finall tree, or thrub fo called, which is amout fix inches long, and much refembles a carrot. The root is feraped into water, which is boiled in gourds. The liquor is as bitter as gall; and fo strong, that one root would ferve to try an hundred people. When the person drinks the liquor, if it be too much insufed, it occasions a suppression of urine, and strikes up into the head, incibiating to such a degree; that he falls down as if dead, in which rash he is presumed autive, and it according in which case he is pronounced guilty, and is according dragged to the Broad way, and executed; but if he can stand upright, and make water, he is deemed innocent. The determination of this matter rests intirely in the imbonds given, or person appointed to administer the potions, for however innocent he may be that is suspected, yet if the Imbonda man has any dislike to him, or his accuse is a person of importance, he is sure to give him the liquor so frongly infused, that its operation proves satal, thought he does it foatfully, that it cannot be discovered. This ceremony is personned at Loango almost every week, so that many people are destroyed by it in the course of a wear.

year.

On the death of the king, the fuccession of the crown does not devolve to his children, but to his eldest brother; but, for want of such kindred, it falls to his fifter's children. Those who have preensions to the grown are five in number, and reside in towns or villages at some distance from the court; they preserve their titles agreeable to the names of the respective villages in which they

live.

The next heir to the crown is called Mani-kay, who refides at a large town of that name about fifty miles from Loango. The fecond is called Many-Bokke, and lives and a Rokke, fituated about fourteen miles up Loango. The fecond is called Many-Bokke, and lives at a town called Bokke, fittated about fourteen miles up the country. The third, called Mani-Salloga, lives at Salloga, a large town fittated about thirty-five miles north of Loango. Mani-Kat, the fourth, lives at the village of Kat, about fifty miles from Loango. And Many-In-yami, the fifth and laft, refides at the hamlet of Inyami, which is fituated on the borders of the kingdom. When, on the king's death, Mani-Kay fucceeds, Mani-Bokke removes to the refidence of Mani-Kay, and the reft all follow, a proper person being appointed to supply the place of the laft. And then they succeed to each other villages, and afterwards to the crown by a regular rotavillages, and afterwards to the crown by a regular rotavillages, and afterwards to the crown by a regular rotavillages, and afterwards to the crown by a regular rotavillages, and afterwards to the crown by a regular rotavillages, and afterwards to the crown by a regular rotavillages. villages, and afterwards to the crown by a regular rota-

Mani-Kay, after the decease of the king, immediately Mani-Kay, after the decease of the king, immediately enters upon the government; but he does not go to count till the funeral of the late king is over, the ceremonies attending which are these: they first make two vaults underground, adjoining to each other, in one of which they lay the corpse, richly dressed, on a stool, and by it all manner of houshold stuff, as pots, kettles, pans, cloths, and garments. They then place round it little images made of wood and red earth representing the houshold servants of the deceased. After this, they leave the royal corpse, and go to the other vault, where they place the bodies of several saves, who have been facrificed to serve the 'ng in the other world, and to make attestation in what maintenance. in the other world, and to make attellation in what manner he behaved during his life. The two vaults are then closed; and in order to preferve it from the inclemency of the weather, a covering is crecked over each of them.

The revenues of the king of Loango principally arife from elephants teeth, copper, and flaves. The greatest part of the copper is brought by steath from an inland country, because the inhabitants of it and the king of Lo-

ango are always at variance.

Befides the branches of trade mentioned above in cap-Hender the Dranches of trade mentioned above in cap-tain Uring's account, the natives allo deal in tin, lead, copper, iron, red-wood, and feveral forts of cloths, the manufacture of the country; in exchange for which, they purehace of the Europeans, falt, Silefia ticking, beads, looking-glaffes, cuttaffes, and other commodities.

Be at any legit sing & "

the standard of the had been sent to the sent the sent to the sent

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

A F F R R

SECT. I.

Contains a general account of Caffraria, and the countries thereunts belonging; a defeription of the interior country of the Caffres; that part of Caffraria called the country of the Hottentots; and of the kingdom of Mataman or Climbede.

CAFFRARIA, or Caffreria, is excellently well fituated for navigation and commerce, both which advantages are almost intirely neglected. The country is fertile, 71. 20 See 300 4 20

but wants the benefit of civilization. The inhabitants are but wants the benefit of civilization. The inhabitants are naturally (agacious, but their staculies are abforbed in indelence; thus both the lands and minds of the people require improvement; but left cultivation in the first should introduce taxtry, and information in the last produce disobedience, neither of their are encouraged by the politic Dutch, who politis the greatest part of the coast. This country extends about leven hundred and eighty miles from north to fouth; that is, from cape Negro to the

ed Ander gob tell et

the i faile rope prod with Veral the n cape,

place, that t of eff

THE PARTY OF A PARTY O

and thip

peridesp havi they

with

fond

Caffr Acalo nome the ne

gla

er » ñve li√ble hey

vho om

ives up orth In-

ımi. hen, all

ately ouit atthey

man and de o es of

and of fe-

then

arife cateft nland Locap-

the

ends

e re-ould dif-litic

thty

the cape of Good Hope, from the last mentioned cape, turning north-east, to the mouth of the river Spirature State, it rans about fix hundred and farty miles s and from thence proceeding up the cowary amoust on the againothis line, it is about one thousand seven hundred and forty miles farther. In fome places it is aine, hundred, and in others not above shrix hundred broad. Cape. Negro is in fitteen degrees thrixy minutes fouth latitude, and in the river Del Spirim Santo in twenty-five degrees seuth latitude. Caffraria is so named from the Caffrey, its inhabituant; though some authors affram, that this name is merely an opprobrious term given by the Araba to all who have but confused notions of the Deity, and which the Partigues have by missele applied to these people.

Geographers, usually divide this extensive vegion into hive parts; namely, i. The kingdom of Mataman, of Climbede; 2. The inland countries between Mataman and Monomortan; 3. The country of the Hottentous; 4. Terra de Naral; and 5. Terra dos Fumos. But it is necessary fift to take notice of the discovery of this country, before we enter upon a local description of it.

The cape of Good Hope, which is the most southern mart of Africa, till so late as the year 1493, when it was hirl discovered by Barthelomew Diaz, the admiral of a Portugues siect, who, on account of the boisterous weather he met with when near it, distinguished it by the name of Cabo dos totos Tormentos, or the cape of all Plagues; since which, no place in the universe has been more spoken of, though little of the country, except the coast, has been penetrated or known. The reason why it has so much attacted the attention of mariners of all nations, is, their being under a necessary of frequently calling there for water or other refreshments, and also of doubling it, in their voyages to the East Indies. But John, king of Portugues, not liking the name which his admiral had bestowed on this large promontory, changed it to that of the cape of Good Hope, which appellation it hash ever

tended.

Some time after, these timid people landed here, under the conduct of a viceroy of Brasil, named Francis d'Alimerda, where the Portuguess were shamefully defeated by the fearer armed and unwarlike natives; the viceroy and seventy-five of his men being killed in the engagement, and the rest obliged to retire with precipitation to their ships. The Portuguese were much chagrined at this disaster, and greatly abashed at the idea of such marrial furseriority in a record by them degreed as once favors and

after, and greatly abashed at the idea of such marrial superiority in a people by them deemed at once savage and despicable. They determined to be revenged; but not having magnanimity enough to shew a becoming resentment, they contrived a most inhuman and cowardly expedient.

Touching at the cape about two years after, they landed with all the appearance of amity, and brought on thore with them, a large camon loaded with grape shet. Knowing the fondacts of the unsuspecting natives for brass, they presented to make a present of this engine of destruction, which was of that metal. The poor people, overjoyed by the help of two long ropes, which had been previously fastened to the muzzle. Great numbers laid hold of the ropes, and many others went before by way of triumph, ropes, and many others went before by way of triumph, when the treacherous Portugues firing off the cannon, a prodigious slaughter ensued, as most of the people shood within the the range of the shot. Many were killed, se-veral wounded; and the few who escaped, abandoned with the most precipitate terror the fatal prefent.

the most precipitate terror the latal prefent.

The Dutch, about the year 1600, began to touch at the cape, in their way to and from the East Indies; and becoming annually more fensible of the importance of the place, they effected a fettlement lete in 1640, which fines that time hath rifen to great power and opulence, and beautiful fervice to the inland parts of the country of the Caffres, the Europeans are but little acquainted with them;

Carries, the Europeans are not tittle acquainteawird ment; however, it is agreed that the country called Mozumbo Acalongo, is bounded on the east; by the empire of Monomotapa; on the well, by Mataman, or Climbede; on the north, by the province of Ohila; and, on the fouth, by the country of the Hottentott.

Chila and Abatas have been little known, and less harderised, by the Earthean travellers; however, the huminis field to abound in gold unines.

The province of Te-test contains many iron shaller, and on the midft of them is a forpriling fabric, thing a length itous figure earlie, built of politic free from: the frontie are very large, and placed upon such other without any kind, of centent. The walls are near nine feet thick, and demain feveral discriptions, which no person that yet been able to explain; or even such to what language the characters belong. As the inhabitants are unacquainted with the founder of this extraordinary pile, they compliment the devil, with the honour of being the architect. The nearest flone building to this castle is a Portuguese fort, which, however, is two hundred leagues from it.

The town of Fatuca, near this place, is rich in gold and precious stones.

Boro and Quitici, abound in gold mines; and Chlowee

Boro and Quitici, abound in gold mines; and Chleover contains many filver mines; this last place lies more to the

north-east.

That part of Caffraria, called the country of the Hottentors extends towards the north, to the tropic of Cancer, and is bounded on all the other parts of the fouthern occan. It is divided into twenty parts, or provinces; which, being independent of each other, are termed nations. We shall describe these Hottentot states in the following order.

The first is the country of the Heykama. This terri-

The first is the country of the Heykama. This terri-tory abounds in cattle, though there it no fodder but stage and reeds, nor any water-but what is brackish. The few walkies are fertile, but the abountains are many and barren. Game and wild beasts are namerous, but fresh water is a fcarce articles

The next is the district of the Chantours, which containe the fineftand the most lofty trees of any in the Hot-tentors country: the land in general is flar, the foil rich, and the water excellent. Here are abundance of cattle, great quantities of game, a variety of wild beatly, and plenty of fea and river life.

The third is the land of the Hosteriques, which contains many fine findy woods, and fair, fertile meadows; the last are Besutifully enamelled with a great variety of fragtant flowers; and the former are flocked with abundance. dance of medicinal herba.

The fourth country is that of the Gauriques, or Gaurost is is a final, but plentiful territory; and abounds more in wild beats than any other place near the Borders of the coaft.

coaft.

The fifth is the country of the Damaquas; who inhabit a district which is flat and fertile. It abounds particularly in eartie, game, hemp, and water-melons. Wood is very feared, and fak-pits are at once humerons that ule-loft, for the Hottentton inver eat any fait, and the pits are too fair from the coast to be of any service to the Europeans. Those who travel through this territory are much obstructed in the way by the serpetitine river Palamites, which meanshers through the whole country; and, as the people have not the least idea of building a bridge; they pass it upon sources the coarse. floats, or in cances.

The land of Dunques, being the the country, is the art of Africa Here is a profution of cattle, game, fin., 103; and flowers. It is watered by feveral fine ftreams, which difembogue

It is watered by feveral fine treams, which difembogue themselves into the river Palamiter.

The feventhi is the country of the Sonquise, who are few in number, and inhabit a very barret rocky country; but their poverty renders them more induftious then the reft of the Hottettetts, and their natural wants make them excellent hutbandmen. They are active and intrepidly and when they find it impossible to substitute in their own country; they let themselves out to blire as foldiers, to fight the battles of some of their more law and lefs war-like neighbours: so that they may not introposelv be fight the battles of some of their more lany and lefs warlike neighbours: so that they may not improperly be
termed the fwifs of the cape. Cattle is so scarce among
them, that they never kill any but apon certain folenth occassons; their sood being either the game they provide
themselves with in hunting, or such roots; plants, and'
herbs as their poor country surnilless. Many employ
themselves in searching hollow trees for honey; which
they barter to the Durch for brandy, tobacco, and hardware. Though unimproved by art; they are the philosophers of nature: deeming this life a shadow, they never shun any danger, as they imagine it may hastel and
saintage their journey to a state which they ardently expect
in a better world. in a better worl

- The eighth is the country of the Hellaquas, or Gaffaquas, which is one of the richest and most polished of all the Hottenormations; that is, they have the greatest quantitles of cattle, the only criterion of riches, and are the most huxurious in their living, the fole mark of refinement which is observable in this country. But their wealth and havens, on the other hand, are their greatest missertune; for the former by raising the envy of their neighbours, encourages then to committelepredations in their territories; and the latter by having enervated, has rendered them incapable of defending themselves. Hence they are obliged frequently to folicit the affishance of the Dusch, and to pay part of their wealth in support of their effeminacy. Their traals, or villages, are larger, and better bulk; their bakkeleys, or onen for carriage, stronger and handsomer, and their country better inhabited than any other about the cape. They have plenty of game, and indeed every thing that is necessary for convenience or plassure in that tropical situation. Some of these poole article themselves to the Dutch for a certain number of years, and as et with the utmost integrity during the thipselated space.

whose integrity during the superlated space, and set who we would be superlated space, and the superlated space, and the superlated space, and the superlated space and fertile territory, well supplied with wood and water, and which contains many European

fettlements. The tenth is inhabited by the Chainouquas, whose territories are small, but sertile: the people consist only of about four hundred persons: they are hospitable to strangers, and very rich in cattle.

The eleventh is the country of the Cabonas, fituated mear the tropic of Capricorn, and are reported to be an-thropophagi, or men-eatern. But as these people are very little knewn, it is probable that the supposition is not founded in bruth, and that what is faid to their difadvantage may be owing to the total ignorance of their real characters.

The twelfth country is that of the Hancomquas, which adjoins to the former, lies about the twenty-fixth degree of fouth latitude, and is likewife very little known: as we spean not, therefore to adopt any circumstances but such as are well authenticated, we doem it more eligible to omit any farther particulars of this place, than to insert them from the mere conjectures of others.

The thirteenth is that of the Henfaquas, who differ from the other Hottentots, in applying themselves to agriculture, as well as the breeding of cattle. They cultivate a fingular root called dakka, the jujec of which is sharp and sprituous. The substantial past serves them for food, and the sluid is an intoxicating liquor, of which they are very fond. These people catch lions by traps, and have the peculiar art of training them, so as to render them so-ciable and domestics. Some of the strongest and serves they breed for the purposes of war; and so perfectly well discipling thems, that they are obedient to command, and attack furiously when ordered by their malters; so that the Hensaquas are exceeding formidable to their neighbours by the affidance of these tremendous light troops. The sourteenth country is inhabited by the Attaquas, The thirteenth is that of the Henfaquas, who differ

boors by the affidance of thefe tremendous light froops. The fourteenth country is inhabited by the Attaquas, who are poor, having but few cattle, which is owing to the barrenness of the country, and the want of water. This poverty of foil, is, however, their grand fecurity againtf invasion; as few care to risque their lives: with a certain prospect of being lesers, or to steal that which is not worth the having.

The country of the Chirigriquas, being the fifteenth, borders on the bay of St. Helen's; the people are strong, active, and bold. The territory is watered by an excellent thream called the Elephants river, on account of the

lent fream called the Elephants river, on account of the great number of elephants which frequent its banks. This diffrid abounds with mountains which are dat as the top, and the furnishes of fome of them have all the verdure of the finest meadows. The vallies are admirably enamelled with the most beautiful flowers; but it is dangerous to acquire their fragrancy, by reason of the prodigious number of snakes with which they abound; that called cerastus is particularly wenomous. These people are very numerous, and are celebrated for being the most dexterous of any of the Hottentota in throwing the affagaye or half-pike, which they do with the most critical exactness: they al-

which they do with the most critical exactness: they always keep the blade of it bright and clears, and, when used in war, it is dipt in poison. This weapon is made of a taper stick, about four feet long, armed at one end with an iron plate, sharp at the edge, and tapering to a point.

The fixteenth of these countries is inhabited by the Namaquas, who are divided into two nations; the greater Namaquas inhabit the coast, and the lefter Namaquas exends more to the eastward. Though the government of these two nations differ, the characters of the people are much the same; they are more polished and possess a greater degree of reputation than any other of the Hot-

tentors. Their firength, valour, fidelity, and differetion, are much admitted even by the Europeans. It is computed that the two nations can together, bring twenty thousand men into the field. They always cellorate before they fieck; whe very few words, and give a faccoin but perfenent answer to all questions. The women are the fondest of finery, and the most artfell in their behaviour, of any of the native about the care. The country therethe which of finery, and the most artfol in their behaviour, of any of the nestives about the cape. The country through which the Elephants river winds, is meantainess, fony, and barren. Wide beasts are numerous, though there are but few woods. A beautifulfeet is found in this part: it is frasll, exceeding fwite, and affords delicious ventifien, it is of a handfome make, and the hide is admirably marked with white and yellow spots. These dimirably marked with white and yellow spots. These dimirably marked with white and yellow spots. The dimirable are never known to go singly; but herds of several hundreds of them are frequently seen together:

The seventeenth country lies to the north of Saldina bay, and is peopled by the Odiquas. They are continually at wat with the Chirigriquas is therefore they are in perpetual allance with the Saniquas, for their mutual defence againt the common enemy.

tual allance with the Saniquas, for their mutual defence against the common enemy. Adjoining to the last-mentioned nation is that of the Sassignus i the country is mountainous, but at the same time covered with verdure, and the vallies are finely enamelled with flowers. It was once a very populous country, but is now thinly inhabited; for the great fearcity of water has induced many of the natives to quit it; and others have been driven away by the Dutch freebooters.

The country inhabited by the Cochaquas, which is the minetenth, is particularly fertife in patturage, on which account a great extent of it is occupied by the Dutch farmers, who have the care of fermithing die Dutch East India thing with provisions, which they are enabled to do.

India thips with provisions, which they are enabled to do, by means of the abundance of cattle, and excellent faltby means of the abundance of cattle, and excellent fairpite found in the territory. Dutch guard is placed in
this country for the lecurity of the fair-pitr and cattle, and
to fend notice to Cape Town, when any fhip comes within
view of the coatt. These people, and indeed most of the
other Hottentots, move from place to place in their respective districts, for the benefit of fresh passurage. When
the grass in any meadow is rank, they fet fire to it; and
the other redirects the foil and improve the intervent. the after meliorate the foil, and improve the next crop Hence the country is frequently feen in a blaze for the fpace of feveral miles round; and if the flames, in their progrefs, enter into any other territory, it infallibly occa-fions a war between the two nations. The Dutch at the cape burn the grafs for the fame reason, but stop the paggrefs of the fames with much more difference. In ord-der, to impede the fury of the fame, they are er to impede the fury of the fire, they can trenches round the place, which limits it to the spot designed to be ma-ured; but the indolent Hottemore, rather than give themselves for much trouble, world eather cause an universal configgration, and also kindle the flames of war.

The twentieth and last of these countries is that of the

la el

ŝ

ef

at ju price In fe och sed

for th

th

eff na tic cu or co

ha

Gorenghaiconas, or Gunjemans, who dwell promificuoully with the Dutch, as they fold their country to those people, only referving to each family a small portion of land just sufficient for the maintenance of their cattle, and retaining the privilege in hunting in those grounds which the Europeans possessed.

It is necessary to observe here, that the Hottentots and Caffres have been often confounded together by writers, but they are a different people, having a confiderable diffirmi-larity even in perion and features, as the Caffres are totally black, and the Hestentots of a dark olive colour; but we shall give a more particular description of them hereafter. so must not omit to mention, that the above names of the several Hottentot nations were not given to these people by the Europeans, but are rendered agreeable to the found of those appellations, by which they diffinguish each other: nor is term Hottentot a word of derision, as some fuppose, but the name by which these people have called themselves time immemorial.

The kingdom of Mataman, or Climbede, extends from fixteen degrees thirty minutes fouth latitude, to the river Bravaghul, in twenty-four degrees fouth latitude, croffing the tropic of Capricorn, and being in length four hundred and fifty miles from north to fouth; and two hundred and fixty miles broad from east to west. The river Braand fixty miles broad from east to west. The river Bra-vaghul bounds it on the east and west; Benguela, on the north; and the Atlantic ocean, on the fouth.

The first place worthy of observation in this Kingdom, is cape Negro, or Black cape, which receives its appellation from its fable appearance to mariners when at a confiderable distance at sea. At the extremity of the northern angle is a bay about fix miles broad; and on the fummit

but t is It is

bay,

the farrie ensnitry, wais the which h faro do, ed in e, and f the When ; and crop. their occaat the p' the e maiverfal of the oully eople, d just aining Eu a and rs, but fimiotally ut we after. names each fome called

from i roffing indred undred r Bra-on the gdom, nfiderrthern

of the mountain it, pilling fabilities, with the sum of Portragal upon it. Gullo Frac, But the case of the flame race, be in eighten degree their or minore, and the sum of Portragal upon it. Gullo Frac, But the case of the flame race, be in eighten degree of the case in the case of the flame race, be in eighten degree of the flame race of the flame of the word of the flame of the flame of the word of the flame of the

Not long after this, a chief of another nation, with a confiderable namber of attendants, clame in a friendly manner til the cape, when seconding to the Duich witters, the governor, for their entertainment, ordered a tub full of bainey, with a wooden diffilin if, to be placed among them wifer the men began to be intoxicated, wo of three hundred little pieces of tobacco where thrown among the first melling for which, they made a horrible noise. The noise and harry burly over, they began to leap and dance with iteraral strange gritures; the women in the mean while thapping their hands, and continually singing, or ranger tearing our. Ho, ho, ho, ho! Having slept tilf they were sober, they were dismissed with presents of coral, were fober, they were dismissed with presents of coral topper, brais, tobacco, and other things. But we shall how proceed to a more particular description of each of the Dutch professions at the cape.

"Cape colony extends from Stellenboth colony by a delart of confiderable extent, which reaches from the cape to a plantation called Saxenburgh."

tation called Saxenburgh.

This diffus contains in it the hills called the Tyger-hills, Cow-hill, Lion-hill, Table-hill, Wind hill, Bluehill, or Blue mountain, the Norwegen hill, and Bulk-

hill, or Blue mountain, the Norwegen many and all the first of these, namely, the Tyger hills, receive their name from the first plant power and they frem spotted and cosoured exactly like the fall of the animal after whom they are named. These hills are very settle, are near twenty-five miles in citeomstrence, and the farthest is about soor miles distant from the cape; usou these entering a commence are twenty-two estates, the possessions of which have not only a good mansion-house as death, but great quantities of carde, some house and district the cape; and three or four hundred head of large cardle.

Near twenty miles from the cape stands Cow-hill; but New twenty miles from the cape flands Cow hill; but it is not fo well fettled as the former, the land and water

being verr Indifferent.

It is not to wen terrica as the former, the tame and water being very indifferent.

The next, denominated Lion-hill, extends northward fe to 1 able Valley to the ocean. Its name is deduced by the fear, from the refemblance it bears to a lion, when viewed both the fear, but others affirm it was so called from having formally abounded with llons. In a declivity between his and Table hill are two centinels continually upon they, a cortage being crefted there for their refulence. Their businels is, daily to affend to the fummit of this hill, which they do alternately, by means of rope ladders. The person at the top is able to delery a fail at the diltance of thirseen or sourteen leagues at feat. As from its to preceives a fail, he gives a figual to his comrade below, who goes to the sortiers to give notice to the governor, while remaining centrical hostis the Dutch flag, and dischalges a two-pounder. At the soot of this hill a little fort, mounted with four gurs, was creeked by the governor, Simon Vander Stel, at the head of a finall creek, but scarce any remains of it are now to be feen.

mon Vander Siel, at the head of a small creek, but scarce any remains of it are now to be seen.

Table-bill, is the highest of any, being near two thousand seet in height. It is very fertile being covered with villeyards, plantations, cattle, acc. The governor, among others, has a charming sear at this place; and two gardens, the one named Roune bush-garden, and the other New-Mids, which are extremely placefant. The former receives in name from the sine lofty treet which agreeably shade it, and render it good retreat in the luminer months. The latter hath its appellation from having been more recently made than the other. The scene is romantically charming, from its woody appearances; so that a stranger might fancy. these than the other. The scene is romanically charming, from its woody appearances; to that a firanger might fancy that the genrus of the woods had his refidence here. This hill is finely watered, and is very prohiable to the company. "In the center there is a prodigious chafin, where a number of trees grow in a very formantic manner; and the torrents ruthing down here have a "dey romantic heaves are doing the number of the law of the production of the prod

and the torrents rulining down here have a very remantic appearance doring the rainy feafon.

We are told by Kolben, that a flort time before his revival at the cape, the people had observed, for near a month together, upon this hill, formething very filling and rependence when the remaining the rependence of the remaining and rependence of the remaining and rependence of the remaining the r the or sovery of what it was. But this at we mag that a luminous Vapour on the reounnot general summous vapour on the recombles a ferrent with a carbundle and peculiar to the conjurors at the cape, for a writer (Mr. Hayries) informs us of a teek the finiter folly: "On the cape of Samba, he fay, have light is feen, which much referables a flar. The same faid, he had feen this light feveral times are the same and the same faid, he had feen this light feveral times. 1 18 hlous voyages by this filand, and it was faid to he's large

with a ciamond on his head. Some of the Turkish partenger lidd it was universally believed to be for and that the Grand Signor had caused several attempts to be anade in older to discover what it was; but that every one of them proved inessection, on account of the abe, it list in the year 1763, some men contrived formething like rope-ladders, fixed fron hooks at the ends, and, by means of very long poles, hings them as high as they delired, then climbed up them, and discovered a monitoous selpeint with young ones about it; but did not perceive any diamond on the head of the.

There was some years ago a filver mine discovered upon the 190 for this hill, between the two groves, known by the respective names of tell and Paradise; but as the profit what not found adequate to the expenses, the Dutch have left of working it.

Near the Lion hill flands she winds hill, be Devil's-hill, as it is termed by the fations, it is separated from the found; by a chalm of valley. It species these appellations from the built-rous winds which break from the serious cloud that either lowers over it; for whose these hardeness five product of the valley of the trainer way. This hill exceeds to the its filler, that, to gether with Table-hill and Lion-hill, encompassing a plain called Table-valley, which is tolerably fertile, as well as the eminences.

About twenty-five miles from the cape stands Blue-hill, which is so called from the colour of its foil when seen at diffance. It abounds with wild beatts, but has only a difficulties of the soulle and difficulties only a difficulties of the soulle and difficulties.

which is fo called from the colour of its foil when sen at a dillance. It abounds with wild beafts, but has only a few plantations shout a not being well supplied with

"Those call if the Norwegen-hills are very craggy, and many is muniter; but as they are at a confiderable diftance troop the cape, four only are fettled, and on these creat quantities at cattle are reared; but the governor Vander Stel built a handome country-house, a fish-house, a capacious flable, &c. on a fertile foot hers.

The last of these called Bush-hill, is so samed from the trees and shrubs with which it abounds, and runs down so

a place called Wood's bay, on the coaft.

a place called y ood a bay, on the coant.

The Salt river, is the principal that waters this colony:
this is so called, because the waters, towards its mouth, as
Table bay, are brackish, but at its source in Table-hill is
if sweet, faltubrious, and clear. Signon Vander Stel attempted to cut a canal of communication between this river and Falfo Bao; but on being convinced that it would neither answer the design, nor reimburse the expence, he

The river Mushel or Mussel, is only a temporary one, which is formed in the rainy season, and falls from the mountains into the Selt river. Another stream, called Kerley's river (from a German of that name drowned therein) is always flooped up in the dry featon by drowned therein) is always flooped up in the dry featon by the fundbanks which are raifed by the violent fouth-east wind; and this, by throwing the water out of its channel, forms a confiderable lake; till the wet featon, causes it to flow again in a regular manner, by demolithing its fand-banks.

Many parts of the country abound with smaller streams, fprings, fountains, cascades, natural and artificial canals, ponds, and other reservoirs.

Stellenhofh colony was originally a wiki country, overrun with firmus, hambles, and brufti-wood, and called at firli, by the Dutch, Wild Forest. At length, the governor, Simon Vander St., cleared and fettled it, when it received from him, the name of Stells-bulh colony, which was af-terwards corrupted to Stellenboth. This colony which is feparated from Cape Colony by a fandy defart, is divided into four diffricts; nam.ly, Stellenboth, Hottentot Hol-

land, Mottergate, and Bottelary.

The diffriet of Stellenboth is furrounded by bills, has a wholefome air, fertile foil, and abounds with ward partia-rage, herbs, flowers, &c. The plantations for condivided into vineyards, corn fields, orchards and partiess. The banks of Stellenboth river, which falls from the mountains, are adorned with many commodious houses and pleasant effates, the stream itself yields various kinds of small fish; near Table bay into which it discharges itself, many of a larger fort are taken. A fine bridge is laid over the larger for are taken. A fine bridge is and over the over, which was crefted by a public fipitited gendleman at his own expense, in the room of one of a very narrow and inconvenient confiruction. Adiram Vander Stel crefted another bridge over a different part of, this river, which has been fince fuffered to runto decay, and is now in a ruinous

flate. The village of Stellenboth was accidentally freet to the

ith pafe made eft of I fomeis, and, as they infloor

d upon he pro-Dutch

appellaom the houses hill ex hill and

ue-hill. feen at only a

n thefe overnor rom the

lown to

outh e-hill is Stel aten this nce, he

ry one, i, called he fund wind . l. forms to flow ftreams, canals.

y, over-called as overnor received was afwhich is divided t Hol-

l. j.afen. Idivided . The pleafant all fifh; my of a ie river. his own incond anoich lias

ruinous t to the 812406

ground its 1710; hat has face been rebuilt with tadoubled sales, and is in a flourishing fination at prefent.

ground ist 1710, but has face been rebuilt with tolloubide falses, and is as flourishing fination at present.

The second of these districts of cattle are beed hare for the company's use, it there are many houses, sineyards, and eardens, helenging to the plenjantions, lifetides the passays and eardens, helenging to the plenjantions, lifetides the passays and eardens, helenging to the plenjantions, lifetides the passays and eardens, helenging to the plenjantions, lifetides the passays and eardens, helenging to the plenjantions, lifetides the passays and eardens, helenging to the plenjantions. It is now in general cultivated, and those vornejous animals have been citter driven to incre retweet and sequestered plents, or totally destroyed. In the hilly part of the country are three rivers, which disambegue themselves have leave the river, but he latter civer, frequently overflowed, till a respective was made to receive its rapid waters, by which the michief was prevented, and plenty of water breathed against the dry station: a stream from this basion lurns a corn mill, and a fort was formerly built upon the banks of the river, but the latter hat been fusited to tran to decay. The other two rivers are less confiderable; indid have not as yet obtained asiy name; but it is very extraordinary, that though the waters themselves are sweet, yet fresh water sish will not live in either of the three.

Two roads lead from the cape to Hottentot Holland, the otherwer the fandy downs in Tyger valley, and the other over a mountain which has not yet been diffinguished by any peculiar appellation; the latter is the most guestion of the sine prospect it affords, though the former is the most open and the rock which the micro and the strength of the sine prospect and have their habitations. The bay abounds with fish, and had once an established fishery here, which the company, for cogent reasons, thought proper afterwards to drop. Stellenboth and Hottentot Holland rivers empty themselves into the bay; and the rock which terminates

The diffrict of Mottergate, fies to the north of Hottentot Holland, and was fo called on account of the meltowness of the foil, occasioned by the frequent shoods which intirely overslow it, and render it muddy; for the word "motter" implies muddy. The waters, however, at the same time that they make the roads bad, give an uncommon degree of fertility to the foil; so that this district is not inferior to any of the others with respect to houses, inhabitants, produce, &c. The advantages of these inundations are many; and the sew inconveniences might be easily remedied, or at least palliated, by the erecting of bridges, and cutting dykes; which improvements we have reason to believe will take place, as necessity must coint out their utility, and the inhabitants have both timber and industry.

The district of Bottelary, which is the most northern part of the colony, receives its name from the quantity of any made in it, which exceeds all that is made at the cape bridges. On an elevated ground, called Josen-hill, are

nay made in it, which exceeds an that is made at the cape befides. On an elevated ground, called Joffen-hill, are feveral plantations, confifting of vineyards, orchards, paf-tures, farms, cavelte, and nurferies. Fuel and water are very fearce here; of the latter they have little but what the rain affords them, and this the lot weather turns brackish in

the dybes, where it is preferred. To restedy the inconve-nitness arising from the want of wood; the company have planted feveral acres of this district with trees, and enacted a law, that every gerien shall be publicly and the versely whipped by the common hangutan, who shall prefum es-cut a single twig.

Drakenstein colony was fettled in 1675, principally with French refegger, and under the direction of the governor, Simon Vander Stel, who give it its prefent name, in compliment to his great friend and patron the, baront Van Rheeden, lord of Drakenstein, in Guelderland, in

Yan Rheeden, lord of Drakenslein, in Guelderland, in Holland.

This colony is very large, extending northward to Saldanna bay, foutliward to the Turnagain, mountains, and westward to the Drakenslein mountains, and westward to Horse mountain. The Drakenslein mountains are high, steep, and ragged; herice travelling over them is tedious, statiquing, and dangerous, on which account they are called the Vexations mountains by some.

The only public buildings in this very extensive country are a church and a water-mill: there is not a single village, though it contains many scattered farms in the leveral set-tements.

thements.

The Mountain river is the principal one; it is fo named from having its fource in the mountains. There are many good plantations on both fides of this river, but it has no bridge over, to facilitate in communication. The waters of it empty themselves into the bay of Sti Heleas, after meandering through feveral diffracts.

The air is ference, confidering the fituation, the water remarkably falubrious; and the foil, though mountainous, is ferrile.

is fertile.

From Tornagain mountain to the church, the road is deep, narrow, and dangerous, beltig full of precipices, and infested by wild beafts; so that many have leaped down, the former to avoid the latter, and perificed by one death in flunning another. Near this road a filter mine has been discovered, but no permission hath been yet given to work it; and a noble mansion, supposed to be one of the finest seat in Africa, hath been erected here. Here is a noble estate called Simon's valley, consisting of a stately dwelling-house, commodious wise-house, mill, gardens, orchards, vincyards, corn-ficials, skd. Anal near this place is a mountain called, from its height; the Babylenian tower; and there are many good plansificate on it.

near this place is a mountain called, from its height, the Babylenian tower; and there are many good plangitions on it.

The church of Drakendein is onte of the meaned buildings imaginable; the walls are exceeding low, and the roof is only made of reeds; nor are the decorations within fisperior to the appearance without. Near this plain faibne is a market for the fale of grootries, finall waret, &c. In the vicinity is the Pearl mountains, to called from the valgar notion of its fummir refembling a pearl; it produces excellent mill-fenes. The mountain rained Riebeack's caffle is high, fleep, and deficient in water; once barracks were built, and troops posted here, as an advanced dhere upon the Hottentots; but recent treaties, and the amicable behaviour of shose people, having rendered such presquetions unnectfary, the former have been suffered to run to decay, and the latter withdrawn.

A district called Twenty-four Rivers, is situated at about a days journey north of Riebeack's-casser it received its name from the variety of streams which water it, and render the pasturage excellent. The land is not entailed, but granted by licence, yet it is well inhabited, fertile, and abounds with cattle; the people here grind their corn is little hand-mills, as they are not accommodated with either wind or water-mills.

The Honey mountains are at the distance of a days journey from Twenty-four Rivers: they derive their name from the great quantities of wax and honey sound in 'the cless, which the Hottentots obtain with imminent danger of their lives, and sell to the Europeans. The white people here are greatly insessed with the Hottentos failty, idlenses; they feldom cultivate any land, depending chierly on their cattle; and, what is singular, instead of cating bread with meat, they are feldom visited by disease. About a days journey from hence a few cattle seeders inhabit some high, hills called the Fiquet mountains, from the first return kaving been immediately given to gaming and in particular to playing at piquet. The g

Waveren colony was fettled in 1701, by the governor, william Vander Stel, it was named after the illustrious Waveren family to which the governor claimed relationship: it is the most eastward colony from the cape. Being the youngest fettlement, the boundaries are uncertain; the mountains, which furround the greatest part, are not named; the lands are only licensed, the habitations are but huts, and the people in general but servants, as they have no tattle of their own, but take care of the cattle of perforts belonging to the colonies adjacent.

A high steep mountain, called the Red-sand mountain, is stoened between this colony and the cape: it was so denominated from the colour of the foll: there is such difficulty in travilling bore it, that the waggons are taken to pieces on only side, packed up, sind carried on the backs of the teams, and put together by the other side; there is a fertile place called Blackland, near this mountain.

The inhabitants of this colony, having heither church

is a fertile place called Blackland, their this mountain.

The inhabitants of this colony, having theither church or council-house, are obliged, for worthip, to go to Draikenstein church; for marriages or christenings to the cape; and to Stellenboth on account of legislative con-

Here are two hot batha; but it is dangerous to go to either, on account of the wild beafts which swarm in these parts. The waters of this colony are in general very good.

Terra de Natal, was likewife purchased by the Dutch, and is inhabited principally by the Castres, who are very different in many respects from the Hottentots, not greafing their bodies, or stammering in their speech. They, unlike the Hottentots also, sow corn, brew a kind of beer, and build square houses with a kind of plaister. These people trade with the Arabians and rovers of the Red Sea, for filk, elephants-teeth, coffee, &c. which they barter with the Europeans for cordage, anchors, tar, and other maritime stores, and exchange with the former for training articles.

"This diffrict bath been but little penetrated by intellifcription we have been able to obtain concerning it, we learn, that such part of the country as lies towards the sea is plain, champain, and woody; but within land it appears more uneven, by reason of many hills which rife in unequal heights above each other; yet it is intermixed with pleufant vallies and large plains, and is chequered with natural groves and favannahs or meadows. There is no want of water; for every hill affords little brooks that want of water, to every many i forme of which, after feveral turnings and windings, meet by degrees, and make up the river of Natal, which difcharges itself into the caftern ocean, in the latitude of about thirty degrees footh; then it opens, pretty wide, and is deep enough for finall wessels. But at the mouth of the river is a bar, which has not above ten or eleven feet water on it in a fpring ride; though within there is water enough. This river is the not above ten or eleven tee, water on it in a lpring ride; though within there is water enough. This river is the principal of the diffried of Natal, and has been frequented by fome of our English ships. There are also other streams and rivers, which bend their courses northerly; especially one of a confiderable bigness, which runs due north, about one hundred miles within land.

Several forts of trees grow in the woods, many of which afford very good timber fit for any use, they being tall and large. The favannahs are cloathed with kindly thick large. The favannahs are clostned with hims, grafs. The land animals of this country are lions, tygers, the land animals of the deer hous, rabbets, &c. elephants, buffaloes, bullocks, deer, hogs, rabbets, &c. Here are also abundance of sea-horses; buffaloes and bul-Fiere are also abundance of ica-hories; buffaloes and bul-lucks only are kept tame, but the reft are all wild. Ele-phants are so numerous here, that they feed together in prodigious herds. Mornings and evenings they are seen grazing in the favannahs; but in the heat of the day they retire into the woods, and they are very peaceable if not molested; deer are also very plenty here, they feed quietly in the favannahs among the tame cattle; for the natives

feldom difturb them.

feldom disturb them.

Fowls of various forts are found here in great plenty, fome such as we have in England, ducks and teal both tame and wild, and plenty of cocks and hens, besides abundance of wild birds, wholly unknown to us. Here are a fort of large wild sowl as big as a peacock, with many fine coloured feathers; they are very rare and thy. There are others like curlews, but bigger: the slesh of these is fweet and wholfome, hut black.

Though there is plenty of divers forts of fish in the fea and rivers; yet the natives do but feldom endeavour to and rivers; yet the natives do but leaden endeavour to take any, except torroifes or turtles, and that is chiefly when they come affore in the night time to lay their eggs. But they have another very strange way to catch turtle: they take a living fucking fifth, or remora, and faftening a couple of firings to it (one at the head, and the other state tail) they let the fucking-fifth down into the water, on the turite-ground humong the half-grown, or young turites; and when they find that the fifth has faftened itself to the back of a turtle, as he will foon do, they then draw him and the turite up together. The fame way of fifthing is also practiced as Madagastar, one of the islands in the Incident occasion.

allo practice at Madagaicar, one of the illands in the Indian location.

With respect to the natives of this country, they are but of a middle stature, yet have very good limbs; the colour of their skins is black, and the hair crisped; they are oval visaged, their noies neither stature in high, but very well proportioned: their teeth are white, and their aspect alto getter graceful; they are nimble but very law, which probably is for want of commerce; their chief employment is husbandry. They have a great many bulls and cows, which they carefully look after; for every man knows his own; though they all run promiseuously in the savanaha; yet they have pens near theirown houses, where they snake their gentle; and bring the cows to the pail. They also plant corn, and sense in the fields, to keep out all eattle, as well tame as wild. They have Guiney corn, which is their bread; and a small grain, no bigger than mustake swell tame as wild. They have Guiney corn, which is their bread; and a small grain, no bigger than mustake are professed among them, but every one makes for himself such necostaries as need or ornament requires; the men bouild houses and huts; plant, and do what is to be done abroad; and the women milk the cows: dress the yelloule, for, and manage all demedie. what is to be done abroad ; and the women milk th

theirs; the men build houses and huts; plant, and do what is to be done abroad; and the women milk the cows; drefs the victuals, &c. and manage all domedic matters: Their houses are not large, nor richly furnished; but they are made clofe, and well thatched; to that they are well defended from the inclemency of the weather.

Their clothes, of which they wear but few, are extremely mean; the men go in a manner naked; their common garb being only a square piece of cloth made with filk grafs, or moho rind, and wrought in form of a short apron; at the upper corners it has two straps to tie round their waists; and the lower end, being finely fringed with the same, hangs down to the knees. They have caps made with buff greased, of about nine or ten inches high; they are a great while in making these caps; for the grease smult be made very pure before it is sit for this use; besides, they lay on but a little at a time, and mix it finely among the hair, and so it never afterwards comes off their heads. When they go a hunting, which is but seldom, they pare off three or sour inches from the top of their caps, so that it may sit the snugger; but the next day they begin to build it up again, and so they do every day, till at is of a greater and stationable height. It would be a ridiculous thing for a man here to be seen without a greasy cap; but boys are not suffered to wear any till they arrive at years of maturity, and then they begin to build up their cheads. The women have only short periticants, which at years of maturity, and then they begin to build up their heads. The women have only short petticoats, which reach from the wait to the knee; when it rains, they cover their bodies with a simple cow hide, thrown like a blanket

orn, becf, sife, milk, ducks, hens eggs, &c. They also drink milk often to quanch their thirft, and this forsteimes when it is fweer, but commonly they let it be four first. when it is sweet, but commonly they let it be four first. Besides milk, which is their common drink, they make a better, but of the same grain beforementioned, purposely to be merry with; and when they used to fuch occasions, they make themselves extraordinary sine with feathers sluck in their caps very thick: they make use of the long seathers of cocks tails, and none else. Besides these head ornaments, they wear a piece of cow hide made like a tail, and, like that, it is fastened behind them, reaching from their waist to the ground. This piece of hide is about six inches bread, and each side of it is adorned with little iron rings of their own making: when they are thus are iron rings of their own making; when they are thus attired, their heads a little intoxicated, and the mufic playing, they all fkip about merrity, and shake their tail briskly; but in their mith they are very harmless and in-

Polygamy being tolerated here, every man may 'to e many wives as he can maintain; and, without the manner wives as he can maintain; and, without the manner are none to be had; neither is there any other commenced by to be bought or fold but women. Young virgins are disposed of by their father brothers, or nearest male replions; the price is according to the beauty of the damiel. hey have no money in this country, but give cows in ex-change for wives; and therefore he is the richest man who has most daughters or fisters; for then he is fute to get cattle enough. They make merry all the wedding, but the

fire old old gov

bourate on East the or lati

fain faw or the her fim

and tole thu the

the Bu of and

dre the wel are oth for hof

of 1 the is u thai hot

by wer der fire. fion peft

tent a de pref

keep

bride cries all the wedding day, and hever joins in the

These people are very just, and extraordinary civit to frangers. They live together in small villages, and the oldest men governs the rest; for all that sivel together in one village are a kin, and therefore willingst thannes to his government.

him

lour LAVO alto-

pro-

ahs; nake

alfo

ittle, ch is mufs or ires i en to c the neftic

they extheir made of a

to tic inged caps gresse ; betheir ldons, their they till it ridigreafy their which COVES anket uincy alle times firft. ke a ofely fions, long

licad

tail. from little s atplaytail d in-

JIII rgins male miel.

who the

ride

Terra dos Fumos, is but a finall triding bountry, bounded on the fouth by the river Dellagos, which sparate it from Terra de Natal, on the heart, by Zaguans, on the welt, by the country of the Naonetas, and by the Eastern occur on the east. It extends from the subth of the river Dellagos, to the mouth of the river Dellagos, the first appellation figurity in the siver of rob bers, which is in twenty-first degrees forty mindtes fouth latitude. The not places of the places of fouth latitude. Potto de Pefquerla, or the Filhing-place, which is a little beyond the former; and the bay of \$1. Lucla, which is between the latter and the Lastroon river, that is a little beyond the former; and the bay of \$2. Lucla, which is between the latter and the Lastroon river, the faints days on which they discovered them, or from femerivial circumstance which they observed when they first faw them, gave this country the name of Terra dos Fomos, or the Land of Smoke, from perceiving forthe fincks on their first approaching the force.

The Deropeana, as yet, have not made any fettlement here; and the Caffres, who inhabit the place, live in a simple state of nature, without towns, villages, or fettled habitations, and frequently indeed without even movable hute; fo many sire the artificial wants of men, and fo few; their real necessities.

hute; fo many are the artificial wants of men, and fo few their real necessites.

Cape Town, is fittuated in cape Colony, in thirty-four degrees fifteen infinutes fouth latitude, and sixteen degrees five minutes east longitude. This place is large, commodious, pleasant, and populous, the streets are spacious, and regularly laid out; the hooses are built of stone, and tolerably handsome; but they are very low and only thatched; both which circumstances are owing to she dormy weather; for were they built high, they would be blown down, and, if tiles were used instead of thatch; the people would be knocked on the head with them as they passed along the streets. The houses in general have pleasant gardens behind; and neat court yards before them. Building, as well as tillage is greatly encouraged here, and land given for either purpose to those who clouds to accept of it; but then the government claims an annual tenth of the value of the former, and produce of the latter; and a tithe of all purchase money when estates are fold.

The town extends from the sea shorts to the company, garden, spreading along the Table bay. The fort is valley at a little-distance, its form is pentagonal, it commands the landing place, and is garrisoned by two hundred foldiers; the government storehouse are within it; the governor and other officers have apartments here, as well as fix hundred servaints; the same number of slaves are lodged into two waria, the one for the men, and, the other for the women; and there is a house of correction for the reception of dissolute persons of either sex. The hospital for sick seamen is of estimation emen, and the other for the women; and sheeple are that here, as were informed that there were formerly thelving pent house creeked on both sides the streets, to shelter passengers in rainy weather; but these brought the inhabitants under such of the section of orther ore of the survices, that they were quickly all pulled down by order of the government very wirely laid hold of that occarion to rid the peftering them, by publishing an order, which is still in force, and from time to time republished, that no Hottentot or common failor shall smoak in the streets; with a declaration, that the failor or Hottentor, who should a deciration, that the latter of rottenting who mount prefume for do, should be tied to the whipping post, and severely lashed. This cleared the streets at length, and keeps them clear to this day of all failors and Hottentots who have no business there; for it is with great difficulty

that either of them can forbear mosking, while they are awake, if they have tobacco, which they are feldom with-

Out.

What is most to be admired at the cape is the company's garden, where they have introduced almost all, the fruits and flowers that are to be found in Europe, Afia, or America; and most of them are improved, and flourish more than they did in their respective, elimates and countries from whence they were brought and the garden is watered with springs that fall down from the Table monatain just above them. The applet and peers of Europe are planted here, with the garper of Afia, as well as those of Europe; although a colicust shavour. Here are also excellent lemone, oranges, citrons, figs. Japan apples, and a great variety of other fruits.

radicality s SECT. III.

Contains an account of the climate, foil, produce, animalional the people called Hettentote, at the cape of Good Hope.

THE weather at the cape of Good Hope may be divided into two feafons only, via, winter and fundar; of the west monstoon begins in March, and the dry monfoon. The west monfoon begins in March, and the dry one in September; for that fundare commences at the cape about the time that, concludes with us. The inconveniences of the climate are, exceffive heat in the dry feafon, and heavy rains, thick fogs, and unthealthy north-west winds, in the wet feafon. Thunder, and lightening are never known here but in March and September. Waser feldous freezes, and, when it does, the ice is but thin, and diffolves upon the leaft appearance of the fun. In the hot weather, the people are happy when the wind blows from the fount-east, because it keeps off the fea-weeds, which otherwise would float to the flore, and corrupt there, which by infecting the air, and causing dreadful licad-ache; would prove very trouble-foine.

the shore, and corrupt there, which, by infesting the air, and causing dreading liead-ashs, would prove very trouble-forme.

The appearance of two remarkable clouds, which frequently hang over the summits of the two mountains, of Table-hill and Devil-hill, commanly enable the inhabitants of this country to prognosticate what weather will happen. These slouds are at first but small, bort, gradually increasing, they at length unite, and investop both mountains, when a tertible hurricane soon ensues.

The violence of the wind does great damage to the corruption of the wind does great damage to the corruption of the sire, which greatly contributes to the health of the inhabitants. A gentleman who resided many years at the cape says. "The skirts of this cloud are white, but seem much compacter, than the matter of common clouds. The upper parts are of a lead colour, owing to the refracted rays of light,. No rain falls from it, but sometimes it discovers great humidity at which time it is of a darker colour, and the disting from it is, broken, raging by fits of short common through the wind seems and sometimes, about the open two, three, or eight days, and sometimes, about the open two, three, or eight days, and sometimes, about the open the street supplied with new water. When the cloud begins to brighten up, those shoughts fall, and the wind proportionathy abates. At length the cloud growing transparent, the wind coales. the wind cenfes.

the wind ceases.

During the continuance of these south-east winds, the Table-valley is torn by surious whirlwinds. If they blow warm, they are generally of short duration, and in this case the cloud soon disappears. This wind rarely blows after suit-let, sind never longer than tewards midhighi, though the cloud remains, but then it is thin and clear. But when the wind blows cold, it is a sure sign it will last for some rine, except an hour or two at noon or midnight, when it seems to recover itself, and afterwards renews its boilterous rage."

Near the came, the water of the ocean is of a green con-

renews its boilterous rage."

Near the cape, the water of the ocean is of a green colour, owing principally to the coral firmlis, and the weed called tromba. The first, while in the water, are green and fost, but when exposed to the air, they grow hard and change their colour to white, black, or red. The latter are ten or twelve feet in length, hollow within, and when dry, become firm and frong. They are often framed into trumpet, and the found they produce is very averable to the extra agreeable to the car.

The force of the rivers in this country are in the mountants: they glide over a gravelly bottom, are clear, pleafant, and falubrious; but most other fireams are dark, muddy, and outwholfome. Here are a few bracklift forings, whose waters, medicinally used, greatly purify the blood, and feweral warts and hot butte, which are finguentry efficacions in various deforders:

In Waveren colony are three hot fipting, the most particular of which is Black-hole bath. The mould of this hole is of the colour of lot, light, greafy, and so fast, that the feet of horses fink into it. The waters me used in scorbutic, leprous, and should diferders, being from ly imprognated with falian and fleely particles. Upon the whole, the reparations of the cape waters is for great, that whole, the reparations of the cape waters is for great, that whole, the reparations of the cape waters is for great, that whole, the reparations of the cape waters is for great, that whole, the reparations of the cape waters is for great, that care has a fewer that abounds here, for the particular use of his Danish majety.

White are red chalks are found in abundance at the cape, the allow the excellent clay both for the purposes of manniness. The late excellent clay both for the purposes of manniness in the acaretine water the white chalk is the late excellent clay both for the purposes of manniness. The late excellent clay both for the purposes of manniness in the late of the country of old his present in mounts in the fact of the cape with the red the red by the late and the late an

When we take occasion to mention agriculture, it is to be observed, that the Europeans of the cape and their lands are implied; for the liettentots in general detert the very idea of cultivation, and would fooner flarve than till the ground, so greatly are they addicted to floth and indefence.

defence...

The working of the plough here is to laborious, from the fiffine of the foil, that it frequently requires near twenty oxen those plough. The fowing feafon is in Jan, and the havest about Chrismus. The corn is not thrush it with a hail, but trod out by horfes or oxen on an artificial floor made of cow-dung, firmy, and water, which when mixed together, cements, and foon becomes perfectly hard. It is haid in an oxal form; the cattle are continued by a deers, which true from one to the other, and the criver flands in the middle, where he exercises a long flick to keep them continually to a quick pace. By and the criver flands in the uniddle, where he exercifes a long flick to keep them continually to a quick pace. By this method hilf a dozen horfes will do more in one day, than a dozen men can in a week. A tythe of the corn belongs to the Dutch co teamy a a matter of right, and the reft they parchafo a price flipulated between them and the hulbandnen, and the hulbandnen, and the kindness of the mature of the crop and the kindness of the

and the kindness of the second and the kindness have seen translated from Europe and India, besides what trees mig. originally grow here, to that the cape now produces oak, fir, camphire, pine, cypress, orange, lemon, citron, quince, pomegranate, apri-cot, apple, pear, peach, fig, plumb, chesnut, walnot, and almond trees. The cinnamon tree has likewise been atmond trees." The crimamon tree has likewise been brought from Ceylon, and succeeds tolerably." The vines of Germany and Perfia liave been introduced, and thrive exceedingly! fo that the most inconsiderable hulbandman is not without a vineyard. The stocks are planted in rows; but that they may not be injured by the lonth-west wind; they are never suffered to grow above two seet high, or three at the farthest. It is remarkable that they pro-

When a branch of this tree is lopped, a besulfel jum from from the dispersure, and the wood when any is exceedingly hards. (Thengt is a rice as lange as the balk, which is with great projects) from the wood when any is exceedingly hards. (Thengt is a rice as lange as the balk, which is with great projects) described in the projects of the control of

those found in other parts; and which we have already described.

In treading of the other anienals belonging to the cape, we shall sink out the state of the thinoceros, who shall sink out the state of the shall sink out the state of the shall sink out the state of the shall sink out two feet from the note, refembles a ploughthere, and is of a dingy grey culour; with this he tears up the ground, rips up the elephant, so whom he is a mortal cisemy, pulls up trees by the roots, and shows large stones over his bead to a great distance. Another horn of about fix inches long, turns up from his forehead. His legs are short, his ears small, and his sense of small, and in graptisingly scute. When he sense that, in his way; but it is one happines that his ey, are exceeding small, and so fixed, that he can only see his it forward, so that it is easy to avoid him by stepping aside, as he is a long time in turning himself, and longer till in getting sight again of the object. Lie will not, however, attack a man onless provoked, or unless he is dressed in scuter. When he has killed any creature, he licks the stell from its bones with his rough tongue, which is like a rasp, the feeds principally on herts, thistles, and a plant which resembles the juniper, and which, from his fondness of it, is called thinoceroa-buth. The blood, skin, and horn of this animal are medicinally siefd, and are faid to be very efficacious in various disorders. Wine pouned into cups made of the horn bubbles up in a strange kind of fermentation, and appears as if boiling. If a small portion of efficacious in various diforders. Wine poured into cups made of the horn bubbles up in a strange kind of fermentation, and appears as if boiling. If a finall portion of poison is put into the wine, the cup spits; but if poison only is poured into the cup, it flies into a thousand pieces. Hence cups made of the horn of the rhinoceros are deemed

excellent

diffunce.
from his
his fenfe
ny thing
g-in his
veceding
ward, fo
he is a
getting
attack a
feulet.
In from
a rafpi
t which
fs of it,
horn of
be very
uto cups
fermenwition of
f poifon
a pieces.
deemed
bxcellent

Cape . Theep .

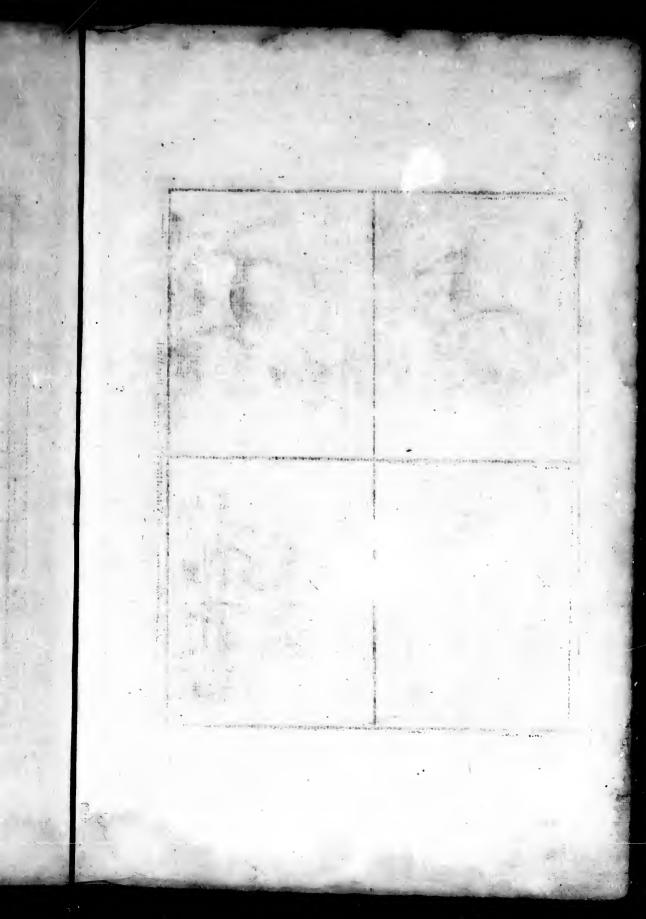


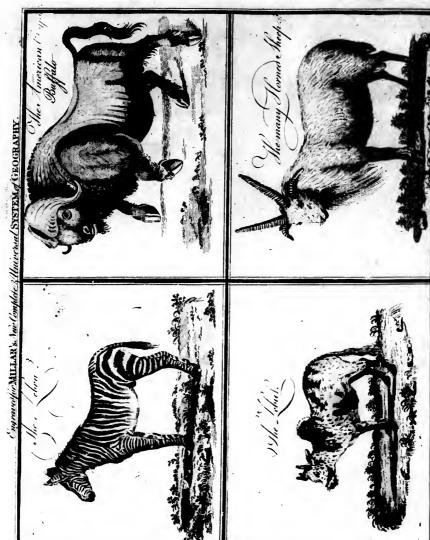
water MILLAR's. New Complete & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.

Mustrations of the Natural History included in this Work?

Q.







hother Mustrolims of the Natural History included in this Work.

o die als the state of the stat

and the fat is much valued and sold a drawing a drawing at the ser much larger buffsloss than in Europeins They are of a brown colour: the horns are those, and call the wards the neck, where they incline to each other of the twen them there is a tart of the fair upon the foreign which adds to the faceners of the look! a The skin is expected in the second of the look of the second of the look of the second of the look of the second of the look. The skin is expected in the second of the look of of th

many other animals.

They have very large elks here, being five feet high, with horns a foet long. This is a very handsome creature, having a beautiful head and neck, flender legs, and foft mooth hair, of an afth colour. Their upper jaw is larger than the other, the tail about a foot long, and the flesh by the cape epicures is faid to exceed the belt beef. They runfwift, and climb the rocks with great agility, rhough they ufually weigh about four hundred pounds each.

The creature called flink-breeches, or flink-box, is one of the mod fingular animals at the case. This, head treature called flink-breeches, or flink-box, is one

of the most fingular animals at the cape. If This beaft re-ceives its name from its offensive steach both living and dead. When pursed, it can fink away those who follow it; and, if killed, the finell is so odious, that more can approach the carefe. It is about the fire of a common

house-dog, and made much like a ferret. The goats are of various species, particularly one called the blue goat, which is of a fine azure colour. The spotted goat, is larger than the other, and beautifully aported goat, is larger than the other, and beautifully marked with brown, white, and red spots. The borns are a foot long, and the sieh is sine eating. The tame goat is much like the European. The rock-goat is no larger than a kid, but very mischievous in the plautations. The diving-goat is much like the tame one, and receives its name from its method of fquatting down in the graft to hide itself. There is another animal called a goat, but without any additional appellation; it is of the fixe of a hart, end extremely beautiful; the hair on the back and fides is grey, streaked with red, and that on the belly white; a white streak passes from his forehead to the ridge of his tail, and three others furround his body in circle The female hath no horns; but those of the male are three feet in length, and the flesh of both is exceeding delicate. The horns of the hart do not branch like those of Europe: but the roebuck is in every respect like ours.
Wild cats are of several fort; here: the first the Dutch

call the civet-cat, not that it is really the animal fo denominated, but because of the fine scent of its skin. The next is called the tyger-cat; from its being very large, and fpotted like a tyger. The third fort is the mountain cat, which, as well as the tame cat, exactly refembles those of Europe. The fourth species is termed the blue cat, from its colour; as it is of a fine blue tinge, with a beautiful red lift down its back.

There is a frecies of mice peculiar to this country, called the rattle-moufe, which is about the fize of a fquirrel, and makes a rattling noise with its tail, from which it receives its appellation; it is very nimble, resides among trees, lives upon nuts and acorns, and purs like a cat. The rats, and their other mice are like ours; and indeed fome have affirmed, by miftake, that there were none of this fort of vermin at the cape till the Europeans carried them

The country abounds with hogs of several forts; namely, the common hog, which is of the breed of those brought from Europe, and resembles ours. The Java hog, which The wild hog, or rather wild boar, is very fierce and harbours in woods; and the earth hog, which is of a red colour, and without teeth; this latter lodges like a ba in holes, and feeds upon ants, which he procures by forcing his long rough pointed tongue into their hills, and drawing it thence with a great number of those animals

Many jackalls, and fome ernmess, are found about the cape. Baboons, apes, monkies, ike, are very nume-No. 33.

h) fonder mid frequestrly de green infainte da title: gladdref 61° chander and vineyards; s/f/her-ponedyine, his megasobahabid hersy and im floth effebried elelyricht // limeny-sabbers, and

Controlled in the controlled of the state of the controlled in the capacitant of the chanded is an article quantity of the controlled in the capacitant of t an afti nie 111:7

Captain Carteret having the order of his prefent man-jefty, performed a voyage round the world in the Swallow. floop of war, wrote a letter to the late. Dr. Maty, feeretary to the Reyal Society, in which his mentional the cantillo pardalis; hid to have been sound in the sountries about the pardalis, faid to have been found in the sountries about the cape: : "From the fedrity of this creature (faye be) at 3. beliene none have been fein in Europe, finel Julius Cefar's time, (when, I think, there were two of them at Rome is Limbgine a more certain knowledge of its realist, will have be difagreeable to you, at the existence of this fine animal has been doubted by many; at I you will have it to hay afford any pleasure to the curious, you may make what use of Good Plope has fent our parties of iten on it. and discoveries, fome of which have been ablent from eighteen anomas to two years, in which traverse they have discovered many curiosities, which it is hoped they will, in convenient curiofities, which it is hoped they will, in convenient time, communicate to the world. One of these parties crossed many mountains and plains, in one of which they are found two of these creatures, but they, only caught the young one; they endeavoured to bring him alive to the cape town, but ansortmental it died. They took off his skin, which they brought as a confirmation of this trutty, and it has been sent to Holland?

The fkin alluded to in this letter is now depended in the cabinet of natural history at Loyden. Linneus ranks this animal as one of the deer kind. He head is like that of a frag, this horns are blunt, about fix inches long, covered with hair, and not branched; the neck refembl camel's, but is longer, being near feven feet in length: it has a mane like a horfe; feet, ears, and tongue, like a cow; flender legs, the fore ones being confiderably longer than the hinder; the body is but imall, covered with white hair, and spotted with red; the tail is long, and buthy at the end; the upper jaw contains no fore-teeth; be moves both the fore feet together when he runs, and not one after the other like other animals ; he is eighteen feet in length from the tail to the top of the head, and is fixteen feet from the ground when he holds up his head.

There is a great variety of birds and fowls found at the cape, most of which are fold cheap, particularly cocks, turkies, capons, and other poultry.

Here are three forts of eagles, viz. the bone-breaker, who feeds on tortoifes i to get at the steff of which it uses this singular method: Having carried the tortoise aloft in the air, it drops it upon fome hard rock, by which means the shell is broken, and the eagle can easily come at its prey. 2. The dung-eagle, which tears out the entrails of animals to fubfit on; and, though no bigger than a common, goole, is exceeding flrung and voracious. And, 3. The duck-eagle, which feeds principally upon ducks.

Wild geefe are likewife of three forts, via. . The wa-

Wild geeie are ingewind of three fores, via. 1. The water-goofe, which refembles ours: 2. The mountain goofe, which is the largest of all, and has a green head and green wings. 3. The crop goofe, 6 named from its remarkable large craw, of which begs; pockets, and tobacco-pouches are made. All these kinds of geele are fuch good cating. fo plentiful, and so eatily taken, that the people at the cape do not think the tame goese worth the trouble of breeding.

The bird called the flexings is one of the profit fingular, in has along moth, and in every way larger that a future the legs are remistably long, and of an orthing laway, and the fear are like there of a good 1 the bill identifies blue touth with black points in the bead and not such a like the law laws are like the law laws and law law laws and law laws are law laws. le of a bright

and a blanktuft upde the crowth; the lags are yellowif their winner of acts after minders; sported arithment and maine, that for fitted in granty to impend the fitted in granty to impend the fitted in granty is obtained in progress in flying, and the fitted in granty is obtained in progress in flying, and the fitted in the political bird, is rather longer than a goods, has a long hill formed like a maintain spoon, great eyes, and fitted executions in the latest half a fout darkingth. It is very affettly in deflecting, is expanta; to eat, then, but on that account the days of known half a fout darkingth will be received the control of the contr in the tints of their feath

The cape-finch and blue bird are peculiar to the red with blue feathers of different shades, and has a reddish bill near four inches long; the former are remarkable for changing the colour of their feathers twice annually. In fummer the head and neck are scarlet, but all the rest black; in winter, they are all over of an aft colour. The bill is yellow, fharp, and thort, and the reft divided into two apartments; in which there are feparate accommoda-tions for the male and female, or leading the colours.

Reptiles are very numerous at the cape, particularly the following ferpents, or reptiles of the ferpent kind: ... The tree ferpent, which is fo called, from refembling the tree terpent, which is to cauca, from retembning the branch of a tree, and from being fond of winding itelf about trees, fhrubs, &cc. 2. The afth coloured afp, speckled with red and white, which is several yards long. 3. The shoot serpent, so named from the amazing velocity with which it shoots, or darts itself at an enemy. Some call which it thoots, or darts itielf at an enemy. Some call it the eye ferpent, on account of the numerous white fnots refembling eyes, with which its fkin is marked. 4. The blind flow worm is a black, fcaly ferrent, fpotted with brown, white, and red. 5. The third ferpent, or inflamer, is a most venomous and dangerous ferpent, about three quarters of a yard long; has a broad neck, blackback, and is very active. The hair ferpent is about three feet in length, as thick as a man's thumb, and received its name from its yellow hair, its poifon. 6 malignant, that nothing but the ferpent slone can potent its proving mortal. The sone abovementioned is said to be an artificial composition prepared by the Bramins in India. who mortal. The from abovementioned is fail to be an artifi-cial composition prepared by the Brazina in India, who keep the fecret to themselves. It is shaped like a bean, in the middle whitish, the rest of a sky-blue. Whenever this is applied, it slieks close without bandage or support, and imbibes the poison till it can receive no more, and then drops off. Being laid in milk, it purges itself of the ve-nom, turning the milk yellow, and so is applied again, till by ite not sticking, it proves the poison is exhausted. Some affirm, that horned forpents are found at the cape, but the best authentics contradict this affertion. House ferpents, however, are very common; but they are intirely inoffensive, and may perhaps be of the same kind as those which the people in Whidah worship.

Among that indebts of this rectast of the familie of alleds a fingure, whose hists is merchal; a finaller lipsches of shee familie calleds a fingure, which does great mischie in the sinesy calleds a fingure, which does great mischie in the syntages a polisonous black spiders, butterflies, familie, f

feales, has a yellow back, white belly, and a final month, armed with four teeth; but being of a poifonous nature, is not fit to be eaten. The brown fifth is as big as an ox, and is deemed good food either treft or faired. The brance is not in the case of the case yeard waters, and is very dry cating. The gold fish has a streak from head to tail, cincles round his eyes of a gold colour: it is eighteen inches long, weight about a pound, and its fiesh of an exquisite tafte.

Porposses, pikes, pilot fishes, sharks, and dolphins, abound here. The braffern is only found about the care. Of this fish there are two forts: the one has a black back, Of this fift there are two forts: the one has a black back, and purple head; the other is of a dark blue colour, and the former is rounder than the letter. They are both cheap and wholfome food. The flone-braffem is good either fresh or falted, refembles a carp in make, but is more delicious in tafte. One species of this fish is called flat-nofe, from the shape of the head, and is much more valued than the other fort. The red-shore fish, is exceeding beautiful to the eye, and exquisite to the taste: the back is fearlet spotted with blue, and bespangted with gold; the eyes are of a bright red, and furrounded with a sliver circle, and the belly is of a pale pink colour, has a shining filver tail, resembles a carp both in shape and taste, and weighs about a pound.

there tail, refembles a carp both in thape and tatte, and weights about a pound.

Barbels, tortoifes, tunnies, foles, rock-fifth, eels, lob-fiers, crabs, oyfters, fea-finalis, &c. are innumerable. Of the latter, there is one fingular species called klin koosen, which has an upper and under-shell, thick, tough, twisted, and incrusted. In vinegar, however, the crust drops off, and the shell exhibits an admirable pearl co-

Sea-funs and fea-flars are fmall round fhell-fish; and receive their denominations from the great variety of mickles, which shoot from them like rays of light. The fift called pagger has a prickly fhell, and is much dreaded by the people at the cape, as a wound from one of its protubeid:

id:

irs

ind

ind

ive:

ive:

ive:

ind

ive:

indicate in the second in the

hins, cape, pack, and cheap ither delining, cape, pack, and cheap ither delining, and cheap ither delining, and cape, an

of of of ugh, cruft co-

kles, siled the ubeuces

die-



Sugared for MILLAR'S New Complete Minversal SYSTEM of GEOGRAM Halits of the HOTTENTOT. Men & Wemen?

Perspective View of the Cape of Good Hope ?

rances turns to a mortification, unlefs great care is taken to prevent it. The fea-fpaut refembles a piece of moss sticking fait to the rocks: it is of a green colour, emittwater, and within is like a tough piece of flesh. It exhibits no figns of animation, except on being touched, when it diftils clear water from several small holes.

It has been affirmed by some, that sea lions are found here; and we are told by an accurate author, that a sea lion was shot while basking on the rocks in Table bay in 1733: it measured about seventeen seet, in length, and as many in circumference; his head nearly resembled that of a lion in shape, but had no hair, nor had he either hair or scales on his body. The tongue was all fat in a manner, and weighed above fifty pounds. The colour of his skin was yellowish. Before, he had two short legs footed like a goose: in the place of hind legs, he had two broad fins, each about eighteen inches long: his body tapered to a tail, ending like a half moon. Several barrels of oil were extracted from him.

The torpedo, or cramp-ray, found at the cape, is a very

to a tail, ending like a half sagon. Several barréls of oil were extracted from him.

The torpedo, or cramp-ray, found at the cape, is a very fingular production of nature. The body is circular, the kin foft, fimooth, and yellow, marked with large annular spots 1 the eyes small, and the tail tapering. It is of different sizes, and weights from; five to fifteen ponded. The marcotic or benumbing quality of this fifth was known to the antients, and hath surnished matter of speculation to the philosophers of all ages. If a person touches it when alive, it instantly deprives him of the use of his arm, and even has the same effect if he touches it with a flick. Kempfer, in speaking of this creature, say, "The instant I touched it with my hand, I selt a terrible numbness in my arm, and as far up as my shoulder. Even if one treads upon it with a shoe on, it effects not only the leg, but the thigh upwards. They who touch it with the feet are seized with a stronger palpitation than even they who touch it with the hand: this numbness bears no resemblance to that which we seal when a nerve is a long time pressed, and the soot is aid to be alseep: it rather appears to be like a sudden vapour, which passing through the potes in an infant, penetrates to the very springs of life, from whence it distuses itself all over the body, and gives real pain. The nerves are so affected, that the person struck imagines all the bones of his body, and particularly those of the limb that received the blow, are driven out of joint. All this is accompanied with an universal termor, a sckenes of the stomes, a general convulsion, and a total suspension. this is accompanied with an univerfal tremor, a fickness of the stomach, a general convulsion, and a total suspension of the feculties of the mind. In short, such is the pain; that all the force of our promises and authority could prevail upon a feaman to undergo the flock a fecond time.

A negro indeed, that was flanding by, readily undertook to touch the torpedo, and was feen to handle it without feeling any of its affects. He informed me, that his whole fecret confifted in keeping his breath; the torpedo was harmlefs; but when we breathed ever fo little, its power took place. However, experience has fince proved, that this expedient will not always prevail, as the shock hath been fometimes found very great, even when the breath was held; but climates in this may make a difference.

It has been observed, that the powers of this fish de-cline with its strength, and intirely cease when it expires. This benumbing faculty is of double use to the torpedo; first, it enables it to get its prey with great facility, by ren-dering other fishes insensible with its touch, and consequently neapable of getting from it; and fecondly, it is an admirable defence against its enemies, as by numbing a fish of superior force with its touch, it can easily escape. The narcotic power of the torped is greater in the female than the male. According to Appian, it will benumb the father than through the whole extent of hook, line, and rod. The 6th for this remarkable fifth having, however, no pernicious quality, is eaten by the people at the cape, in com-

SECT. IV.

Treats of the performand habits of the Hettentets, their food, camps, government, forces, method of fifting, furumning, marriages, burials, religion, &c.

THERE are fixteen Hottenwe nations, which inhabit thit fouthern promontory; at least, there are formany that nold a correspondence with the Dutch though

The flature of the Hottentot men is from five to fix feet in height. Their bodies are proportionable, and well made: they are feldom either too fat or lean, and fcare

ever any crooked or deformed persons amongst stem, any farther than they disfigure their children, themselves, by flatting and breaking the grisses of their notes, looking on a stat note as a beauty. Their beads as well as their eyes, are rather of the largest: their lips are naturally thick, their hair black and short like the negroes, and they have exceeding white teeth and after they have taken a great deal of pains with grease and soot to daken alway and the state of the state

halfpenny, before a crowd of people, which perfectly fpoils the character that Mr. Kolben has given of their modefly.

The men cover their heads with handfals of greafe and foot mixed together; and going without any thing elfe on their heads in the fummer-time, the duft flicks to it, and makes them a very filthy cap, which they fay cools them, and prefeves their heads from the feorching beat of the fun; and in the winter, they weat flat caps of cat-fkin or lamb-fkin, half dried, which they tie sith a thong of the fame leather ander their chins. The m m allo wear a kroffle or mantle, made of a fheep-fkins or other fkins, over their fhoulders, which reaches to the middle; and, being faftened with a thong about their neck, is open before. In winter they turn the woolly or hairy fides next their backs, and in fummer the other: this ferves the man for his boad at night; and this is all the winding-sheet or cossin be has when he dies. If he be a captain of a village, or chief of his nation, instead of a sheep-fkin, ais mantle is made of tyger-fkins, wild cat-fkins, or some other skins they set a value upon: but though these mantles reach no lower, generally, than their waiss, yet there are some nations who wear them as low as their legs, and others that have them touch the ground.

The man also hangs about his neck a greasy pouch, in which he keeps his knife, his pipe and tobacco, and some dahka (which intoxicates like tobacco) and a little piece of wood, burnt at both ends, as a charm against witcherast. He carries in his right hand two sticks, the first called his tirri, which is about three feet long, and an inch thick, but blurn at both ends; the other, called his rackum-flick, about a sout there feet long, and an inch thick, but blurn at both ends; the other, called his rackum-flick, but which is fastened a tail of a fox c whick, about a foot long, to which is fastened as a dart to throw at an enemy or wild beast; which he shout have of the raw hide of an ox or elephant, when they are obliged to travel through s

The women wear caps, the crowns whereof are a little raifed; and these are made of half dried kins, and tied undertheirchins. They scarce ever put them off night or day, winter or summer. They usually wear two keosses or mandes. one upon another, and, as these areonly fathered or mantes. See upon another, and, as these are only fastened with a time, about their necks, they appear naked down to the mid-lie: but they have an apron, larger than that of the men re cover them before, and another of faill larger dimensions that cover their hind parts. About their legs they wrap thongs of half dried skins, to the thickness of a jack-boot, which are such a load to them, that they lift up their legs with difficulty, and walk very much like a trooper in jack-boots: this serves both for a diffinction of their feez, and for ormament. But this is not all their finers. in jack-boots: this ferves bout for a distinct finery.:
fex, and for ornament. But this is not all their finery.:
if they are people of any figure, inftend of a sheep fine.

On a mantle of wild cat fkin. They they wear a tyger fkin, or a mantle of wild est fkin. They have also a pouch hanging about their necks, in which they also carry something to eat, whether facy are at home or abroad, with their dahks, tobacco, and pipe. But the principal ornaments both of men and women are brass or glass beads, with little thin plares of glittering brass and mother of pearl, which they wear in their hair, or about their cars. Of these glass or brass beads strung, they also make necklesses heacless for the arms, and girdless make necklaces, bracelets for the arms, and girdles, wearing several strings of them about their necks, waith and arms, chusing the smallest beads for their necks: those are finest that have most firings of them, and their arms

are fometimes covered with bracelets from the wrift to the elbow. The largest beads are on the strings about the middle: in these they affect a variety of colours, all of which the Dutch furnish them with with, and take their cattle in return.

There is another kind of ornament peculiar to the men; and that is, the bladder of any wild beaft they have killed, which is, blown up, and faftened to the hair as a

though, which is, blown up, and ratened to the hair as a trophy of their valout.

Both men and women powder themfelves with a dust they call bachu; and the women fpot their faces with a red earth or stone (as ours do with black patches) which is thought to add to their beauty, by the natives; but, in the eyes of Furopeans, renders them more frightful and shocking than they are naturally.

eyes of Europeans, renders them more frightful and inocking than they are naturally.

But, as part of their drefs, we ought to have mentioned, in the first place, the custom of daubing their bodies, and the inside of their caps and mantles, with grease and foot. Soon after their children are born, they lay them in the sun, or by the fire, and rub them over with fat or butter, mixed with soot, to render them of a deeper black, it is faid; for they are naturally tawny: and this they continue todoalmost every day of their lives, after they are grown up, not only to increase their beauty, but to render their limbs hippleand pliable. As foine nations pour oil upon their heads and bodies, fo these people make use of melted fat: you cannot make them a more acceptable present than the fat or seum of the pot shat meat is boiled in, to anoint themselves. Several of these Hottentots coming on board our children with a white a contract the several of t Thip, fays this author, as foon as we arrived at the cape, addressed themselves, in the first place, to the cook for some of the fat he had skimmed off his boiling coppers; which being gratified in, they immediately clapped it on their heads by handfuls; which confirmed us in the opinion of their nattiness, of which we had heard to much.

Nor are the Hottentots more cleanly in their diet than in their dress; for they choose the guts and entrails of cattle and of fome wild beafts (with very little cleanfing), rather than the rest of the fiesh, and eat their meat half boiled or broiled; but their principal food confifts of roots, herbs, fruits or milk: they feldom kill any of those cattle, unless at a fellival they only feed of fuch as die of themfelves, either of difeases or old age, or on what they take in hunting; and, when they are hard put to it, they will set the meaning that it is they are hard put to it, they will eat the raw leather that is wound about the womens legs, and even foles of shoes; and, as their mantles are alashamed to sit down in the public streets at the cape, pull off the lice, and eat them. And we ought to have remembered, that they boil their meat in the blood of beafts when

they have any of it.

They rather devour their meat than eat it, pulling it to pieces with their teeth and hands, discovering a canine ap petite and fierceness: they abstain, however, from swings-fiesh, and some other kinds of meat, and from fish that have no fcales, as religiously as ever the Jews did. And here it may not be improper to fay fomething ve the management of their milk and butter: they never ftrain their milk, but drink it with all the hairs and nedinefs with which it is mixed in the milking by the Hottentot women. When they make butter of it, they put it in to fome fkin made in the form of a foldier's knapfack, the hairy fide inwards; and then two of them taking hold of it, one ateach end, they whirl and turn it round till it is converted into butter, which they pot up for anointing themselves, their caps and mantles with, for they cat no butter; and the reft they fell to the Dutch, without clear-ing it from the hairs and dirt it contracts in the knapfack. The Hollanders, when they have it indeed, endeavour to feparate the naftinefs from it, and fell it to the shipping, that arrives there, frequently for butter of their own making; and fome they eat themselves (but furely none but a Dutchman could eat Hottentot butter) and the dregs and dirt that is left they give to their flaves; which having been found to create difeases, the governor of the cape fometimes prohibits their giving their flaves thus fluff by public edict; which is not, however, much regarded. The butter-milk, without any manner of cleaning or ftraining, the Hottentots drink themselves; giving what they have to fpare, to their lambs and calves.

The usual drink of the Hottentots is cow's milk or water, and the women fometimes drink ewe's milk; but this the men never touch: and it is observed, that the women are never suffered to eat with the men, or come near them.

during the time of their menfes.

Since the arrival of the Dutch among them, it appears that the Hottentots are very fond of wine, brandy, and other splrituous liquors? these, and the baubles already mentioned, the Hollaiders truck for their cattle; and though a Hottentor will furn splr for a Dulchman half a day for a draught or two of feur wine; yet do they never attempt to plant vineyards (as they fee the Durch often do) or think of making wine themselves.

We thall proceed; in the first place, to give an account of their towns and houses, or rather, their camps and tents.

The Hottentots, like the Tarrars and Arabs, remove their dwellings reconstructive for the conveniency of water and

their dwellings frequently for the conveniency of water and fresh pasture: they encamp in a circle formed by twenty or thirty tents, and fometimes twice the number, contiguous to each other; within the area whereof they keep their ous to each other; within the area whereor they keep their leffer cattle in the night, and the larger on the outfide of their camp: their tents, or, as fome call them, houses, are made with flender poles, bent like an arch, and covered with mats or skins, and fometimes both: they are of an oval figure, the middle of the tent being about the height of a man and decreasing gradually (the noles being thorter). oval figure, the middle of the tent being about the height of a man, and decreafing gradually (the poles being fhorter) towards each end, the lowest arch, which is the door or entrance, being about three feet high, as is the opposite arch at the other end; the longest diameter of the tent being about twelve or fourteen feet, and the shortest teat; and in the middle of the tent is a shallow hole about a yard diameter, in which they make their fire, and round which the whole samily, consisting of nine or ten people of all ages and sexes, fit or lie night and day in such a smooth (when it is cold, or they are dressing of victimals) that it is when it is cold, or they are drefting of victuals that it is impossible for an European to bear it, there being usually no vent for the simoak but the door, though some have feen a hole in the top of some of their huts, to let out the simoak, and give them light. Such a circle of tents or luts as has been described, is called by the Hottentots a kral, and sometimes by the Hottentots a kraal, and fometimes by the Europeans a town or village; but feems to be more properly a camp: for a town on fitting of more fubfitantial buildings, and is feldom capable of being removed from one place to sanother; whereas these dwellings consist of nothing more than final tent-poles, covered with skins or mats, which are moveable, and carried away upon their baggage oxen whenever they remove with their herd: to a diffant passure.

As to the surniture of their tents; they consist of little

more than their mantles which they lie on, fome other fkins of wild beafts they have killed or purchased, an earthern pot they boil their meat in, their arms, and perhaps fome other trivial utenfils. The only domettick animals they keep, are dogs, as ugly in their kind as their matters, but exceeding uleful to them in driving and defending their

cattle.

The Hottentots are agreed by all to be the lazieft generation under the fun: they will rather starve, or eat dried skins, or thoe foles at home, than hunt for their food; and yet, when they apply themselves to the chace, or any other exercise, no people are more active and dexterous than the Hottentots; and they serve the Europeans often with the greatest fidelity and application, when they contract to ferve them for wages: they are also exceeding generous and hospitable; they will scarce eat a piece of venison, or a dish of fifth they have catched, or drink their beloved drams alone, but call in their neighbours to partake with

them as far as it will go.

The next thing we shall enquire into, is the government of the Hottentots; and we find all people agree, that every nation has its king or chief, called konquer, whole authority devolves upon him by hereditary fucceffion; and that they do not pretend to elect their respective fovereigns. That this chief has the power of making fovereigns. That this chief has the power or making peace and war, and prefides in all their centrals and cours of judice: but then his authority is faid to be limited; and that he can determine nothing without the confent of the captains of the feveral knals, who feem to be the Hottentot fenare. The captain of every kraal, whose office is hereditary alfo, is their leader in time of war, and whise feather that the break in time of ware, and with chief magifirate of his kraal in time of peace; and, with the head of every family, determines all civil and criminal causes within the kraal; only such differences as happen between one kraal and another, and matters of flate, are determined by the king and fenate. The Dutch. fince their arrival at the cape, have presented the king, or chief of every nation of the Hottentots in alliance with mem, with a brafs crown; and the captains of each kraul with a brafs-headed cane, which are now the badges of their respective offices, formerly they were distinguished only by finer skins, and a greater variety of beads and glittering tritles.

In their councils their king fits on his heels in the center, and the captains of the kraals fit in fike manner round

al al al

o Chith

ju to th

an di

bu mj:

fuc

wa

arre

the foo clk

kn:

exc

alfo

hea

Sper

to f

mo or f

ping

hav

cuci ture

man

cad alf a evet (ob onnt ents. HOVE raid rentj

tigu-

vered of an icight orter) or or polite tent ten : out a

ound moak t it is at the ts or tots a illage; onlitts

of bethefe

move other erbade nimale

their

nera-

tkins, other n the

n, or

with rerngree,

quer, occef-ctive aking ourts

the bole and

with

eri-es as es of urch,

s or with

kraal es of and cen-

und Louis

about him. At his accession, is it iaid, he promises to observe their national customs, an gives them an entertainment, killing an ox, and two or three sheep, upon the occasion; on which he feasts his captains, but their wives are only enterained with the broth; but then the next day, we are told, her Hottentot majesty treats the ladies, and their hirbonds are put off in like manner with the soup. The captain of each treat allow, at his accession, engages to observe the customs of his kraal, and makes an entertainment for the men, as his lady does the next day for the women; and, though these people shew their chiefs great respect, they allow neither their king or inferior magistrates any revenue; they subsite, as other families do, upon their stock of cattle, and what they take in hunting. As they have no notion of writing or letters, they can have no written laws; but there are some antient customs, from which they scarce ever deviate. Murder, adultery and robbery, they constantly punish with death; and, if a person is suspected of any of these crimes, the whole kraal join in selzing and securing him; but the guilty person dependently plunder the mountains, where robbers and criminals like himself, secure themselves from justice, and frequently plunder the neighbouring country; for no other kraal or nation of Hottentots will entertain a stranger, unless he, is known to them, and can give a good restorms of the savine his cany kras!

for no other kraal or nation of Hottentots will entertain a stranger, unless he is known to them, and can give a good reason for leaving his own kraal.

If the offender is apprehended, the captain assembles the people of his kraal in a day or two; who, making a ring, and sitting down upon their heels, the criminal is placed in the center of them: the witnesses on both sides are heard, and the party suffered to make his defence: after which, the case being considered, the captain collects the suffrages of the judges; and, if a majority condemn him, the prisoner is executed on the spot. The captain first strikes him with a truncheon he carries in his hand, and then the rest of the judges fall upon him and drub him to death: then wrapping up the corpte in his krosse or mantle, it is carried to some place distant from the kraal, where they bury it.

carried to tome place dittant from the krail, where they bury it.

In civil cases also, the cause is determined by a majority of voices, and satisfaction immediately ordered to the injured person, out of the goods of the person that appears to be in the wrong. There is no apeal to any other court: the king and his council, consisting of the captains of the krails, never interpose unless in matters that concern the public, or where the krails are at variance.

It may be proper here to add, that the Hottentor's eattle

It may be proper here to add, that the Hottentot's eattle and perional effate descend to his eldest son: he cannot diffinheric him, or give his effects to his other children; but, as for property in lands, or any certain real effate, no man has any; the whole country is but one common, where they feed their cartle promiteouotly, moving from place to place, to find water or fresh pasture as necessity re-

Even the feveral nations have no stated bounds; but use fuch tracts of land as their ancestors did before them : it is true, their respective limits sometimes create great dif-

is true, their respective limits sometimes create great differences between the several nations, and occasion bloody
wars; which brings us now to treat of their arms, and the
arts and stratagents they use in war.

The arms of a Hottentot are, 1. His lance, which resembles a half-pike, sometimes thrown, and used as a missive
weapon; and at others, serves to push with in close fight,
the head or spear whereof is possened. 2. His bow and
arrows, the arrows bearded and possened. 2. His bow and
arrows, the arrows bearded and possened likewise, when
they engage an enemy or wild beast they do not intend for
food. Their bows are made of iron, or olive-wood; the
string, of the sinews or guts of some animal: the quiver
is a long narrow case, made of the skin of an elephant,
elk, or ox, and slung at their backs, as soldiers sling their
knapsacks. 3. A dart of a foot long, which they throw
exceeding true, searce ever missing the mark they aim at,
though it is not above the breadth of half a crown; thee
allo are possened. When they engage an enemy or a wild allo are poisoned, when they engage an enemy or a wild beast that is not to be eaten: and lastly, when they have fpent the reft of their missive weapons, they have recourse to stoom, seldom making a discharge in vain; and, what is most remarkable in their shooting or throwing arrows, darts, or stooms, they never stand fill, but are all the while skip-

or tiones, they ever train this, but are at the white help-ping and jumping from one fide to the other, possibly to avoid the stones and darts of the enemy. They are all foot, and never engage on horseback; but have disciplined bulls or owen taught to run upon the enemy, and to to sand difforder them; which these creatures will do with the utmost fury on the word of com-mand, not regarding the weapons that are thrown at them; for though the Hottentots have numbers of large elephants

in their country, they have not yet learned the set of taming them, or training them up to war, as the military men in the East Indies do.

Every able bodied man is a foldier, and possessing of feet of such atms as has been described; and on the summons of his prince, appears at the rendezous with all imaginable alsetity and contempt of danger, and every man rhaintains laimself while the expedition lasts. As these officers, civil and military, have no pay; so their do the private men expect any; a sense of honour, and the public good, are the sole motives for hazarding their lives in their country's fervice. country's fervice

good, are the fole motives for hazarding their lives in their country's fervice.

In war, the Hottentots have very little conception of dicipline, nor indeed is it possible they should; for the only method of raising an army, is, for the kraal captains to order the people to foliow them; the only method of maintaining ones, is by honting as they march: and the only way of deciding a dispute between two nations, is, by fighting one battle; the success of which determines the whole affair. In an engagement, they attack with an hideous yell, fight in great consustion, and put more considence in their war ozen than their own skill: for, as we have hinted above, these animals, when trained to the business, are better disciplined, and much more formidable, than the Hottentous themselves.

The principal inducement to their entering into a war at any time, is the preservation of their territories. As they have no land marks or written treaties to adjust the exect bounds of every nation, they frequently disagree about the limits of their respective countries; and, when any neighbouring nation grazes their cattle upon a foot of ground another claims, fatisfaction is immediately demanded; and, if it be not given, they make reprishs, and have recourse to arms. But this is not the only occasion of wars amongst the Hottentots: they are not always that chasses of the state of them is and virtuous scoole Mr. Kolben has represented them:

courfe to arms. But this is not the only occasion of wars amongst the Hottentots: they are not always that chastes, and virtuous people Mr. Kolben has represented them; some tempting Helen (for Hottentots possibly may appear amiable in one another's eyes, with all the grease and earrion they are closthed with) has finiten a neighbouring chief, perhaps, who prevails on his people to stift him in the rape of the desired female; and this frequently seta their tribes together by the ears. The stealing each others cattle is another cause of deadly strife; for though each the kraal punishes these among themselves with death, yethin is looked upon as an heroic asl to rob those of another nation; at least the body of the people are so backward in giving up the offender, that they frequently come to blows upon it.

ward in giving up the offender, that they frequently come to blows upon it.

When they march into the field, every man follows his particular captain, the chief of his kraal: they observe little order; neither do they take the precaution of throwing up trenches to defend themselves; and what is fill, more furprising, have no shields to defend themselves against missive weapons, though some say they will ward off a lance or dart, and even a stone, with a little truncheonabout a soot long, which they carry in their hand.

The several companies advance to the charge, at the command of their chief; and, when those in the front have shot one flight of arrows, they retreat and make room

have shot one slight of arrows, they retreat and make room for those in the rear; and, when they have discharged, the former advance again, and thus alternately they continue till they have spent all their millive weapons, and then they lawe recourse to stones, unless they are first broken and dispersed by a troop of bulls; for the wise chiefs and generals of each side, according to the European practice, remaining on an eminence in the rear, to observe the fortune of the day, when they observe their people are hard pressed, give the word of command to their corpic de reserve. of bulls, who break into the body of the enemy, and geor ours, who oreak into the body of the cherry, and generally bring all into confusion; and that fide that preferves their order best, on this furious attack of these bulls of Basan, are sure to be victorious. The skill of the general feems to lie chiefly in managing his bulls; who never charge each other, but spend their whole rage upon the men, who have, it feems, no dogs of English breed to play against them, or this stratagem would be of little service: but we should have observed, that as the battle always bebut we should have observed, that as the battle always, begins with horrid cries and noile, which pethaps supplisathe place of drums and trampet; fo the victors insult with
no less noise over the conquered enemy, killing all that fails
into their hands: but they seldom fight more than one
battle, some neighbouring power usually interposing to
make up the quarret; and of late the Dutch perform this
good office, between such nations as lie near their fettles; ments. From their wars with each other, we naturally proceed to their wars with wild beats, with which their country abounds more than any other: these people, is:

4 P

No. 33.

feems, effectivit a much greater honour to have killed one of these fore to markind, then an enemy of their own

of these four to manikind, than an enemy of their own fpecies.

There are inflances; of a Hottentob's engaging singly with the stereoft wild beafts, and killing them; but nfoldly the whole transi or village assemble, when a widd beaft is discovered in their neighbourhoot, and, dividing themselves in small parties, endeavour to farround him. Having found their enemy, they ofteally fet up a great cry, at which the frighted anienal endeavoure to break through and escape them? If it prove to be a rhinoceros, an elk, or elephant, they throw their lances at him, darts and arrows being too weak to pierce through their thick hides if the beaft be not killed at the first discharge, they repeat the attack, and load him with their spears; and, as he runs with all the rage at the persons who wound him, those in his test follow him close, and ply him with their spears on whous he turns again, but is overpowered by his enemies, who constantly return to the charge, when his back is towards them, and scarce ever fail of bringing the creature down, before he has taken his zeveres on any of them. How hazardous soever such an engagement may appear to an European, these people snake it their sport; and have this advantage; that they are exceeding swift of soot, and scarce ever miss the mark they aim at with their spears; if one of them is had pressed by the own over quiet the field till the beast is killed, or makes his essape; though they sometimes dexteroorly avoid the adversary, they immediately return to the charge, subduing the fiercet either by strategem or force.

In the attacking a lion, a loopard or a tyger, their darts

by itratagem or force.

In the attacking a lion, a loopard or a tyger, their darts and arrows are of fervice to them; and therefore they begin the engagement at a greaser didance, than when they charge an elephant or rainocerot; and the creature has a wood of darts and arrows upon his back, before he can approach his enemies, which make him fret and rage and fly at them with the greatest fury; but those he are also the problem. approach his enemies, which smake him fret and rage and fly at them with the greatest fary; but those he attacks, nimbly avoid his paws, while others purise him, and finish the corrupes with the w spears. Semetimes a lion takes to his heels, with abundance of positioned darts and arrows in his fiesh: but, the goidon beginning to operate, he soon falls, and becomes a jacy to those he would have

preyed upon.
The elephant, the rhimoceros, and the elk, are frequently The elephant, the improvement any manner of hazard, taken in traps and prafile, without any manner of hazard. The elephants are observed to go in great companies to water, following in a file one after another, and usually water, following in a file one after another, and usually take the fame road till they are diffurbed: the Hottenton therefore dig pits in their paths, about eight feet deep, and four and five over; in which they fix fharp flakes pointed with iron, and then cover the pit with small flicks and turf, fo as it is not differmible; and as these animals usually turf, to as it is not differrible; and as their animals utually keep in one track, frequently one or other of them falls in with his fore feet into the pit, and the flake pierces his body; the more he firuggles, the deeper the weight of his monftrom body fixes him on the flake. When the reft of the herd observe the misfortone of their companion, and find he cannot difengage himself, they immediately abandon him: whereupon the Hottentets, who hie concealed, in expectation of the fucces of their stratagem, approach sharmounded least that him with their Genera and cut his the wounded heaft, flab him with their spears, and cut his largest veins, so that he soon expires; whereupon they cut him to pieces, and, carrying the siesh home, feast upon it as long as it lasts. His teeth they make into rings for their and, when they have any ivory to spare, dispose of he Europeans. The rhinoceros and elk are frele to the Europeans. quently taken in pitfalls, as the elephants are.

The Hottentor, who kills any of thefe, or a lion, leo-pard, or tyger, fingly, has the highest honour conferred upon him, and several privileges, which belong only to upon him, end several privileges, which belong only to such intrepid heroes. At his return from this hazardous and important service, the men of the kraal depute one of the feniors to congratulate him on his victory, and defire that he will honour their with his prefence; whereupon he follows the old deputy to the allembly, whom he finds, ne follows the old deputy to the affembly, whom he finds, according to cuttom, fitting upon their heels in a circle; and, a mat of diffinction being laid for him in the center, be fets himfelf dewn upon it: after which the old deputy urines plentifelly upon him, which the hero robs in with great eagerness, having first fetateded, the great off his fikin with his mails at the deputy all this while pronouncing forme words unlarelligible to any but themselves. After this, they like a rine of schools, which should declare. this, they light a pipe of tobacco, which they smoke and hand one to another till there remain nothing but ashes in the pipe, and these the old deputy strews over the gal-lant man, who rubs them in as they fall upon him, not

fuffering the leaft dust to be lost. After which the neighbours having severally congratulated him on his advancement to the high honour, they disperse, and go to their respective tents. The conqueror, afterwards, fastens the bidder of the furious beast he has killed to his heir, which he ever after wears as a badge of his knighthoed; and is from that time efteemed by every one a brave man, and a bunefaster to his country.

Being setired to his tent, his neighbours from to via which of them shall oblige him most, and are, for the next, three days, continually fending him, one declicous morela, or other; nor do they call upon him to perform duty during that time, but suffer him to include his ease; but what is still more unaccountable, his wife, or wives, stop, he may have more than one) are not allowed to come near him for three days after this honour is conferred on him; but they are forced to samble about the fields, and to keep to a spare diet, left they should, as Mr. Kolben surmises, tempt the hubends to their empresee: but out the third, day in the evening, we are told the women return to the tempt the hulbands to their embraces: but on the third day in the evening, we are told the women return to the tent, are reserved with the utmost joy and tenderness; muetual congratulations pass between them; a fat sheep is killed, and their neighbours invited to the feast, where the prowers of the here, and the honour he has obtained, are the chief subject of their conversation.

There is fearce any wild beast, but the fless is good eating, if it be not killed with posionous weapons; but the typer is the most delicious morsel; and as the whole kraal partake of the feast, the person who kills him meets with a double share of praise, as he both rids the country of any enemy, and pleases their palates. Mr. Kolben relates, that he has himself caten of the fless of a tyger, and that it exceeds any veal in the world. But to return to the field

ceeds any veal in the world. But to return to the field sports of the Mottentots: when they hunt a deer, a wild agont, or a hare, they go fingly, or but two or three in com-pany, armed only with a dart or two, and feldom min the game they throw at: yet, as has been observed already. (a) long as they have any manner of feed left, if it be but the raw hides of cattle, or fine soies, they will hardly be per-fuaded to flir to get more; though is is true, when they apprehend their cattle in danger from wild beafts, no peo-ple are more active, or puriue the chase of them with

preserved in the more active, or parties the chains of them with greater alactivity and bravesy.

From hunting, we proceed to treat of their fishing; as which according to Kolben, they are very expert; taking, fish with angles, nets, and spears; and they get a cortain fish, called rock-fish, particularly by groping the holes of the rocks near the shore, when the tide is out:

noise or the rocks near the inore, when the tide is out: thefe are mightily admired by the Europeans; out having no scales, the Hottentets willnot eat them.

When they throw their lines into the sea, Kolben pretends they allure the fish towards the bait, by whistling and other noise; which we shall not encourage our readers to have much faith in, our sishermen imagining that a noise frights away the fish: however, both seem to be of opinion, that sish can be a in the water, and if this may be decaded. rights away the min nowers, noth teem to be of opinion, that fifth can hear in the water; and if this may be depended on, we cannot fee why fifth, as well as ferpents, may not be charmed with music, or fomething like it. Certain it is, the finakes in the East Indies will rike up and dance to the voice of a girl, and the music of a very ill infirument. But ftill, we must confess, we are in doubt, whether fish can hear in the water; and if they can, whether they may be charmed with founds of any kind.

But the manner of the Hottentote swimming, is as particular as of his fifhing; for he stands upright in the sea, and rather walks and treads the water, than fwims upon it, his head, neck, and shoulders being quite above the waves, as well as his arms, and yet they move fafter in the water than any European can; even in a storm, when the water than any European can; even in a storm, when the waves run high they will venture into the sta, rising and falling with the waves like a cork. However, it is observed by our author, that before they venture either into the sea, or a river, they mutter something to themselves, which he supposes to be a short praver; adding, that when they have fuppofes to be a fhort prayer; adding, that when they have put up their fish in skins, they will swim, or rather walk with a great load of them upon their heads, through tho waves to the fliore.

The next thing we shall consider is the marriages of the riottentots: and it feems, every young fellow has such re-gard to the advice of his father, (or rather the laws and customs of the country require it) that he always consults the old man before he enters into a treaty with his miftrefs, and if he approves the match, the father and fon, in the first place, pay a visit to the father of the damfel, with whom having imosked, and talked of indifferent things for some time, the father of the lover opens the matter to the virgin's father, who having consulted his wife, returns

racio Lins Whe they i practi Th more A fari and as muft :

the the and we you may be to and out lie with a first the transfer to the transfer to the transfer to the transfer to the transfer transfer to the transfer transfer

who of is us but their their their

in the

which

goes

then

they have Afte

with Euro

pretty

teeth

the po Th any th the eld when them the eld Ası purely men

give n

the br

contra

of a pi regarde Aw off a je may ... Captai. marry,

time.

the po

an answer immediately to the proposal: if it be rejected, the lover and hit father retire without more words; but if the offer be approved by the old folks, the damfel is called, and acquainted, that they have provided a husband for her; as the most furbinite to their determination, unless the can hold her lover at arms end, after a nights struggling; for we are told, that when the parents are agreed; the two young people are put togetiler, and if the virgin-loses her maidenhead, the must have the young fellow, though she be never so averse to the match; but then she is permitted to pinch and foratch, and defend herself as well as the can; and if she holds out till morning, the lover returns without his mithrest, and makes no surther attemps; but she subject is this wife, tag li intents and purposes, without surther ceremony; and the next day the man kills a fat ox, or more, accoming to his circumitances, for the wedding dinner, and the entertainment for their friends, an answer immediately to the proposal: if it be rejected, wedding dinner, and the entertainment for their friends, weoning dinner, and the entertainment for their riends, who refort to them upon the occasion, bringing sbundante of good withes for the happines of the married couple, as is usual among politer people. The ox is no fooner killed, but the company get each fome of the fat, and greate themselves with it from head to foot, powdering themselves afterwards with buchu, and the women, to add to their charms, make red spots with oker, or red chalk, out their black faces. their black faces.

their black faces.

The entertainment being ready, the men form a circle in the area of the kraal (for a large company cannot fit, within doors) and the women form another; the bridegroom fitting in the middle of the men's circle, and the bride is the center of her own fea. Then the prieft enters the men's circle, and urines upon the bridegroom, which the voung man robs in very joyfully. He then goes to 'he ladies circle, where he doet the bride the fame favour. Then the old man goes from the bride to the Bridegroom, till he has exhaufted all his fore. The prieft then pronounces his benediction in these words: "That they may live long and happily together; that they may nove a brave man, and an expert hunfman, and the like." After which, the meat is served up in earthen pots glazed with greafe; and some of them having knives since the with greafe; and fome of them having knives fince the Europeans came amongst them, they divide their meat pretty decently; but more of them make use of their pretty decently; but more of them hake the of their teeth and claws, pulling it to pieces, and eating it as vo-aciously as so many dogs, having no other plates or nap-lins than the shinking corners of the napkins they wear, and sea fhells without handles usually serve them for spoons. When they have dined, a pipe is filled with tobacco, which they fmoke all round, every one taking two or three whiffs, and then handing it to the next. It is fingular, that though the Hoventots are immoderately fond of spirituous liquors, music and dancing, yet they do not drink the first, nor practice the latter at weddings:

The Hotten allow of polygamy; but feldom have more than three views at a time; and it feems it is death to

marry or lie will a lift or fecond coulin, or any near relation. A father feldom gives his fon more than two or threecows, and as many five, upon his marriage, and with thefe he must make his way in the world; and we do not find they give more with their daughters than a cow, or a couple of sheep; but the latter are to be returned to the father, if the bride dies without having had any children : on the contrary, if the ever bore any children to her hufband, the portion becomes his, even though the children are de-

10 at id id

aho 1 ey o-th

ng.

to

n, ed ot it

o t. Ibi

id is a compy or

They do not leave their daughters, or younger fons, any thing when they die; but all the children depend upon the eldeft brother, and are his fervants, or rather flaves, when the father is dead, unlefs the elder brother infranchife them; nor has the mother any thing to infift on, but what

the eldest fon allows her.

As there are no great fortunes among them, they match purely for love; a "greeable companion is all their greated men aim at: their chiefs intermarry frequently with the poorest man's dat gheet; and a brawe fellow, who has no fortune, does not despair of matching with the daughter of a prince. Merit, according to Kolben, is much more regarded there than among politer nations. A widow, who marries a second time, is obliged to cut

A widow, who marries a lecond time, is oniged to cut off a joint of one of her fingers; and fo for every huf-band the price after the first. Either man or woman may be seen, on shewing sufficient case before the captain. The seft of the kraal; the woman, however, must now your spain, though the man is allowed to marry, and have as many wives as he pleases at the same

A young Hotter of never in marter of a hut or tent till

he marries, unleft his father dies and leaves him one i therefore the first be tinefa the bride and bridegroom imply themselves to, after their marriage feast, is to creek a seaso or hut of all new, naterials, in which work the woman has as great a share as the man; and this taking them up about a week's time, the new married couple are enter-tained in the mean time in the states of some of their re-

lations.

When they refort to their new apartment, and come to keep house together, the wise seems to have much the greatest share of the trouble of it: she feeders the cartle, milks them, cuts out the firing, searches every morning for roots for their food, brings them home, and boils or broils them, while she drone of a husband lies indolently as home, and will feater give himself, the trouble of getting up to eat when the food is provided for him by the drudge up to eat when the food is provided for him by the drudge his wife. The more wives he has, fill the more indolent life he leads, the care of making provision for the family being thrown upon them:

He will, it is said, in his turn, attend his cattle in the field; but expects every one of his wives should do, at least, as much towards taking care of them as he does. He will also, sometimes, but very rarely go a hunting with

leaft, as much towards taking care of them as he does. He will alfo, fometimes, but vety rarely go a hunting with the men of his kraal; and .bring home a piece of venifon; or a difh of fish; but this is not often; and if he is of any handlerast trade, he may work at it two of three hours in a week, and instruct his children in the art. He also takes upon him to fell his cattle; and parchase tobacco, and strong liquors of the Dutch, with needfary toods, beads and other ornaments, for which the Hottentots barter; away their cattle: their wives are not permitted to Intermeddle in the business of buying and felling, this being the fole prerogative of the man. tive of the man:

outness or buying and telling, this being the fole prerogative of the man.

If a woman brings a living fon into the world, there is great rejoicing: but the first thing they do with the childing to doubt it all over with cow-dung; then they lay it before the fire; or in the fun, till, the dung is dried; after which they rub it off, and wasti the child with the juice of catain herbs, laying it in the fun, or before the fire again, till the liquor is dried in, after which they about the child from head to foot with butter, or sheeps fat melted, which is dried in as the juice was: and this custom of anointing their bodies with fat, they retain afterwards as long as they live. After the child has been thus smeared and greafer! the mother gives it what name she thinks proper, which is usually the name of some wild beast, or domestic anirval. When the woman is well again, and able to leave her, hut she use herself all over with cow-dung; and this filthy daubing is by these delicate, people termed a purification. Being thus delightfully perfumed, and elegantly decorated with theep's guts, she is permitted to go abroad, or to see company at home.

If the woman has twins, and they are girls, the man pro-

company at home.

If the woman has twins, and they are girls; the man proposes it to the kraal, that he may expose one of thems either upon pretence of poverty, or that his wife has not milk for them both; and this they usually indulge one another in; they do the fame when they have a boy or another in; they do the lards when they have a boy or girl; but always preferre the boys; though they happen to have two at a birth. The exposed child is carried to a distance from the kraal; and if they can find a cave of hole in the earth, that some wild beast has made; they put the child alive into it; and then having stopped op the mouth of the den with stones of earth, leave it there to draws if they cannot rest study the control of the cannot rest study to the control of the cannot rest study to the cannot be seen to the seen to starve : if they cannot meet fuch a cavity, they tie the infant to the lower bough of a tree, or leave it in fome thicket of bushes, where it is frequently destroyed by wild beatter. They do not deal thus, however, as has been observed, by They do not deal thus, however, as has been observed, by their male children: on the birth of a boy; they kill a bullock; and if they have twins, two bullocks; and make an entertainment for all the neighbourhood, who congrait that the parents on their good fortune; and, as with us; the greatest rejoicings are on the birth of the first form.

At about ten years of age, the males are always deprived of their left testicle, the operation is performed with a dexistence when would surrouse an European surrous, and had

terity that would furprize an European furgeon, and bad confequences are feldom or never known to enfue. A theep is killed, and great rejoicings are made upon the occasion; but it is to be observed, that the ment devour all the meat. but it is to be observed, that the mert devour all the meat; and allow the women nothing but the broth. The reason of this absurd cu'om of mutilating their male youth is unknown: some of the Hottentots say, it is to make them run (wift; but the greatest part of these people give their general reason, which they use upon all occasions, when they are unable to account for any of their shurd practices; namely, That it is the Hottentot custom; and has been practiced by their ancestors time immemorial.

At the age of eighteen, the male Hottentots, being the same of the

deemed men, are thus admitted into male fociety: the men of the village (if it may be fo called) fquat down, and form a circle, as is ufual upon most public occasions, the youth fquats down without the circle, at fome dif-tance. The oldest man of the knal then rifes from the trance. In order than the general confent for the ad-mission of a new member, he goes to the youth, acquaints him with the determination of the men of the kraal, and concludes his harangue with fome verfes, which admonifh hims to behave like a man for the future. The youth be-ing then daubed with foot and fat, and well fprinkled with urine, is congratulated by the company in general in a kind of chorus, which contains the following wifnes t that goe. For use may attend him, that he may live long, and thruse saily; that he may foon have a beard, and many children; till it is univertally allowed he is a useful man to the nation. A feast concludes the ceremony; but the youth himself is not permitted to participate of any part thereof till all the rest are served.

thereof till all the rest are served.

Being thus admitted into male society, it is expected that he should behave ill to women in general, and to his mother in particular, in order to evince his contempt of every thing seminine. Indeed it is usual for a youth as soon as admitted, to go to his mother's hut, and cudgel her heartily, for which he is highly applauded by the whole kraal; and even the suffering parent herself admires him for his spirit, and protests that the blows do not give her so much pain, as the thoughts of having brought such a mettelcome son into the world afford her pleasure. The more tlesome son into the world afford her pleasure. The more ill treatment he gives his mother, the more esteem i.e obtains; and every time he firikes her she is in the highest raptures, and thanks providence for having blessed her with fuch a spirited child. So egregiously will custom counteract the very dictates of nature, and impose upon the understanding of the ignorant.

A Hottentot never obtains an eftablishment, or, in other words, never is permitted to have a hot or cattle, previous to his marriage, but lives immediately under the direction of his father after eighteen, as he did with his mother before that age. As foon as he is married, his wife, as we hinted above, becomes his flave, does all the drudgery, nd has all the care of domestic affairs upon her hands. and has all the care of dometic arraits upon the manual. The hufband finks into fupineness, and gives himself totally op to idleness; if he ever fitrs, it is now-and-then to go a fifting or hunting for a little amusement, or, if he knows as mechanical business, he may perhaps teach it to his eldert fon. Upon no other occasion will be quit his beloved indolence, or flew the least alacrity, unless indeed he happens to receive an invitation to get drunk. Then joy fparkles in his eyes and elates his heart, and he hinks he never can make too much hafte to render himfelf

a greater brute than he naturally is.

It may be proper now to fay fomething of those officers amongs them, which the Europeans generally denominate their priests. These persons are called surri or masster, and are elected by every kraal: they are the men who perform the ceremony of making water at their weddings, and other feltivals; the furrials is the perfor who extracts the left tellicle from the young males at eight years of age; for all which he has no flated revenue, but a present now and then of a calf or a lamb, and makes one at all their en-

tertainments.

But every kraal also has its physician, as well as its priest, who are persons that have some skill in physic and surgery, who are perions that have inche that in pytic and cargery, and particularly in the virtues of failutary herbs: thefe allo are chosen by a majority of voices, and make it their bufues to look after the people's health; but have no other reward neither for their pains, than voluntary presents. And such is the opinion of the Hottentots of these physical process. cians, that, if they cannot effect a cure, they conclude they are certainly bewitched; as the doctor himfelf also never fails to give out: whereupon application is made to some pretended conjurer for relief; and if the patient happens to recover, it gives the cunning man, as we call him, a mighty reputation.
The Hottentot physician and surgeon, as has been hinted,

I he roctentor pryncian and augeous as as seen among is the fame perfon; and though thele gentlemen fearce ever faw a body diffected, it is faid, they have pretty good notions of anatomy: they cup, bleed, make amputations, and reflore diffocated limbs, with great dexterity; cholicks and pains in the flomach they relieve by cupping. Their cup is an horn of an ox, the edges cut very finooth: the doctor, having sucked the part where the pain lies, claps on the cup; and, after it has remained some time, till he thinks the part is insensible, he pulls off the horn-cup, and makes two or three incisions, half an inch in length, with a common knife, having no other instrument : after which, he applies the cup again, which falls off when it is full of blood, but the patient, it is faild, fuffers great pain in the operation. If the pain removes to another part, they rub it with hot fat; and, if that does not safe the pain, they use the cup again on the part last affected and, if the second cupping does not relieve the patient, they give him inward medicines, being infusions or powders of certain died room and berby.

They let blood in pair to be a diable of those of the

ders of certain dried roots and herbs.

They let blood in plant he has and indispositions of that kind, liaving no other margament than a common knife; and, if bleeding will not effect the cure, they give the patient planter. For head-achs, which they are pretty much subject to in calm weather, they shave their heads in turrows, as they do when they are in mourning; but a brilk gale of wind usually carries of the head-ach, without any states and instance. other application; and this they do not often want at the

cape.
They feldom make any other amputations, than of the fingers of fuch women as marry a fecond time, or oftner; they have bind she ignit below that which is tingers of luch women as marry a lecond time, or other; and, in this case, they bind the joint below that which is to be cut off very tight, with a dried snew, and then cut off the joint at once with a knife, stopping the blood with the juice of myrri-leaves; after which, they wrap up the singer in some healing herbe, and never any part of the singer receives any hurt beyond the amputation.

They have little or no skill in setting fractured limbs;

but are pretty dexterous at reftoring of diffocations.

The Hottentot physician, in case he meets with a foul stomach, gives the juice of aloe leaves; and, if one dose itomach, gives the juice or and bases, and, for any invard ail, they give chiefly the powders or influious of wild fage, wild figs and fig leaves, bucho, garlic or femnel: but, whatever the difease be, it feems the patient never fails to facrifice a bullock, or a fheep, upon his recovery.

These people are exceedingly supersistious, and fond of vination. In order to know the sate of a fick person, divination. they flay a sheep alive ; after having its skin intirely taken off, if the poor animal is able to get up and run awas, it is deemed a propitious omen; but, on the contrary, if the excruciating pain kills it, they imagine that the patient will certainly die, and accordingly give him up intirely to nature, without taking any farther care of him.

Whatever they believe of departed fouls, they have no notion either of heaven or hell, or of a flate of rewards or punithments; this is evident from the behaviour of a dy-ing Hottentot, and those about him; neither he nor his friends offer up any prayers to their gods for the falvation of his foul; or even mention the flate of departed fouls, or their apprehenfions of his being happy or initerable after death: however, they fet op such terrible howlings and fhrickings, when the fick man is in his last agonies, that they may be heard, fays our author, at a mile's distance; and yet these very people are frequently guilty of mur-dering their antient parents, as well as their innocence

pic an me de exi

me

en be

211

of

W.C

COL

ing

the the

Bre

009 anf

int

the in a

Go

the

him

thei

whi

paid

the e

When the father of a family is become perfectly useless and superannuated, he is obliged to assign over his stock of cattle, and every thing else he has in the world, to his elsest fon; and in default of sons, to his next heir male: after which, the heir creeks a tent or hut in some unfrequented place, a good distance from the kraal or camp he belongs to and, having assembled the men of the kraal, acquaints them with the condition of his superannusted relation, and defires their consent to expose him in the distant but; to which the kraal scarce ever resuse their consent. Where upon a day being appointed to carry the old man to the fo-litary tent, the heir kills an ox, and two or three sheep, and invites the whole village to feast and be merry with him; and at the end of the entertainment, all the neighbourhood come and take a formal leave of the old wretch, thus condemned to be starved or devoured by wild beasts (which feems to be the most cross and ill-natured part of the whole tragedy): then the unfortunate creature is laid upon one of their carriage oxen, and carried to his laft home, attended to the place, where he is to be buried alive by most of his neighbours. The old man being taken down, and set in the middle of the hut provided for him, the company return to their kraal, and he never fees the face of a human creature afterwards: they never fo much as enquire whether he was starved to death, or devoured by wild beasts: he is no more thought of, than if he had never been. In the same manner they deal with a superannuated mother; only as the has nothing the can call her own, the has not the trouble of affigning her effects to ber

When the Hottentots are upbraided with this unparallelled piece of barbarity, they reply, it would be a much it

at ch ilk ny lie

:ut

citi the 16 :

ofe ny of

of on, tho

ent

no or

nois uls. fter

and that ce :

urent

lefs

k of deft

sted ngs ints

on.

ut ; erefo-

> ghch.

208

of

laft live

ken im. face

> by ranher

npa-

cates

greater cruelty to fuffer an old creature to hangelft out a miderable life, and to be menty years a dying, than to make this quick dispach with them; a said that it is out of their crutisms tenderness they put an end to the lives of these old wretches; all the arguments in the world against the inhumentity of the custom, can make no impression out them-tand, indeed, as long as the Darch lave resided at the cape, or pewell with them to alter any part of their conduct, how barbarous or abfard fower; and, it frems, the capain of a krasil is not exempted from feeling his funeral following this manner, while he is alive, if he happens to become useless. And this leads me to treat of such funerals as are followinged after the person is really dead.

The fick man, having resigned his breath, is immediately bundled up, neck and heels together, in his theep-shim mantle, exceeding close, so that no part of the corple appears: then the captain of the kraal with some of the seniors, search the neighbouring country for some cavity in a rock, or the den of a wild beaft, to bury it in, never digging a grave, if they can find one of these within a moderated of the capital or the stream of the terminal and the capatant of the seniors that in a moderated of the capital that the substitute of the capital or the capital on the stream of the capital or th

degate a gave, it they can find one of thefe within a mo-derate defence. After which, the whole kraal, men and women are to attend the corpfe, fildom permitting it to run und more than fix hours. When all things are the neighbourhood affemble before and fing their elbows on their knees the hee (the has rhe women do in snother; here they.

and how, crying, Bo, bo, bo! (i. e., fibra.)

and how, crying, Bo, bo, bo! (i. e., fibra.)

and how, trying, Bo, bo, bo! (i. e., fibra.)

and how, crying, Bo, bo, bo! (i. e., fibra.)

and how, crying, Bo, bo, bo! (i. e., fibra.)

and how, the word of the complete here be belong to the complete here. the door, the bearers early min in their arms to the grave, the men and women follow it in different parties, but without any manner of order, crying all the way, Bo, bo, bol and wringing their irands, and performing a thousand ri-diculous gettures and grimaces, which is frequently the fablest of the Dutchmen's mirth; it being impossible, it fe fald, to forbear laughing at the antic tricks they thew on fuch an occasion:

on fuch an occasion:

Having put the corple into the cavity prepared for it, stry stop up the mouth of it with ant hills, stones, and pieces of wood, believing the ants will seed on the corple, and soon consume it. The grave being stopped up, the men and women rendezvous again before the tent of the deceased; where they repeat their howling, and frequently call upon the name of their departed friend; after which two of the oldest men get up; and one of them going into the circle of the men, and the other into the circle of the women, using upon twenty one of the commun. men, unine upon every one of the company; and, where the heads are fo very large, that two cannot find water nough for this ceremony, they double or treble the number. Then the old men go into the tent of the deceased; and, having taken up fome ashes from the fire-place, they sprinkle them upon the bodies of the people, place, they sprinkle them upon the bodies of the people, bleffing them as they go: and, if the decaded was a person of distinction, this is acted over again several days. But we should have remembered, that the ceremony always concludes with an entertainment. If the decaded had any eattle, a fleep is killed on the occasion; and the caul be-ing powdered with buchu, is tied about the licir's neck, who is forced to wear it while it rots off, which is no great who is forced to wear it will be in the ross of a Hottentot. All the relations also wear the cauls of sheep about their necks; which it seems is their mourning; unless the children of the decasted are so poor, that they cannot kill a sheep; and then they shave their heads in furrows of about an inch broad, leaving the hair on of the same breadth between every furrow:

It is not an easy matter to come at a Hottentot's religious notions; he is sparing of his words, and laconic in his answers upon all occasions; but when religious topics are introduced, he generally conceals his fentiments in filence. Some on this account have doubted whether the Hottentots have any religion at all : but the most intelligent among the Dutch at the cape positively affirm, that they believe in a Supreme Being, whom they stille Gounya Tequoa, or God of gods, and fancy that his place of residence is beyond the moon. They allow that Gounya Taquoa is a humane benevolent being, yet they have no mode of worthipping him; for which they give this reafon, "That he corfed their first parents for having greatly offended him, on which account their posterity have never from that time

paid him adoration. The believe that the moon is an inferior vifible god, and the representative of the high and invisible: that the has the direction of the weather; and therefore they pray to her when it is unfeatonable. They never fail to affemble

No. 33.

and worship this planet at the new and sull moon, lee the weather be never so bad; and though they diffort their bodies, grin, and put on very frightful looks, evying and howing in a terrible manner, yet they have some experisons that shew their veneration and dependance on this inferior delty; as, 'Musschi Atze, I salute you; you are welcome: Cheraqua kaka chori Ounqua, grant us pasture for our cattle and plenty of milk.' Thiese and other prayers to the moon they repeat, frequently dancing and clapping their hands all the white; and, at the end of every data; orying, Ho, ho, ho, ho it raising and falling their voices, and using abundance of odd gestures, that appear ridiculous to European spectators; and which no doubt, made them at first, before they knew any tr, and of their language, conclude, that this could not be 1.2e affect of devotion, especially when the people themselves told them, it was not an act of religion, but only intended for their diversions. But to return :

But to return:

They continue thus shouting, singing and dancing, with profitations on the earth, the whole night, and even part of the next day, with some short intervals, never refusing, unless they are unite spent with the violence of the action; and then it was a first some upon their heels, holding their heads between the state a little time, they start up again, and falling to singline and dawing in a circle as before, with all their might.

The shottenest as a safe a little time, they that up again, and falling to singline and dawing in a circle as before, with all their might.

with all their might.

The Hottenots also adore a fly about the bigness of a lioner, called by some the gold beetle: whenever they see this infect approach their kraal, they all assemble about it, and sing and dance round it while it remains there, streming over it the powder of buchu, by botanists called spirream; which when it is dried and pulverized, they always powder themselves with it at settivals. They strew the same powder also over the tops of their tents, and over the whole area of the kraal, as a testimony of their verteration for the adored fly. They sacrifice also two theeps as a thankfairing for the favour thewn their knaal, believing they than giving for the layout newn their knast, occurring they mo-certainly profess after fuch a vifit; and, if this iniect hap-pens to light upon a tent, they look upon the owner of it for the future as a faint, and pay hun more than usual re-spect. The best ox of the knast also is immediately lacrigiving for the favour thewn their kraal, believing they shall ficed, to tellify their gratitude to the little winged deity, and to honour the faint he has been pleafed thus to diffungiolifs to whom the entrails of the beaff, the choicest morfel in their opinion, with the far and the caul is prefented; and the caul being twifted like a rope, the faint ever after wears it like a collar about his neck day and might, till it putrifies and rots off; and the faint only feath upon the entrails of the beaft, while the reft of the kraal feed upon the olint, that are not in for high effects among them; with the far of the tearifies also the faint anoins his hody from time to time, till it is all figent; and, if the right lights upon a woman the is no lefs rever need by the neighbourhood, and entitled to the like privileges. ficed, to tellify their gratitude to the little winged deity, hood, and entitled to the like rivileges.

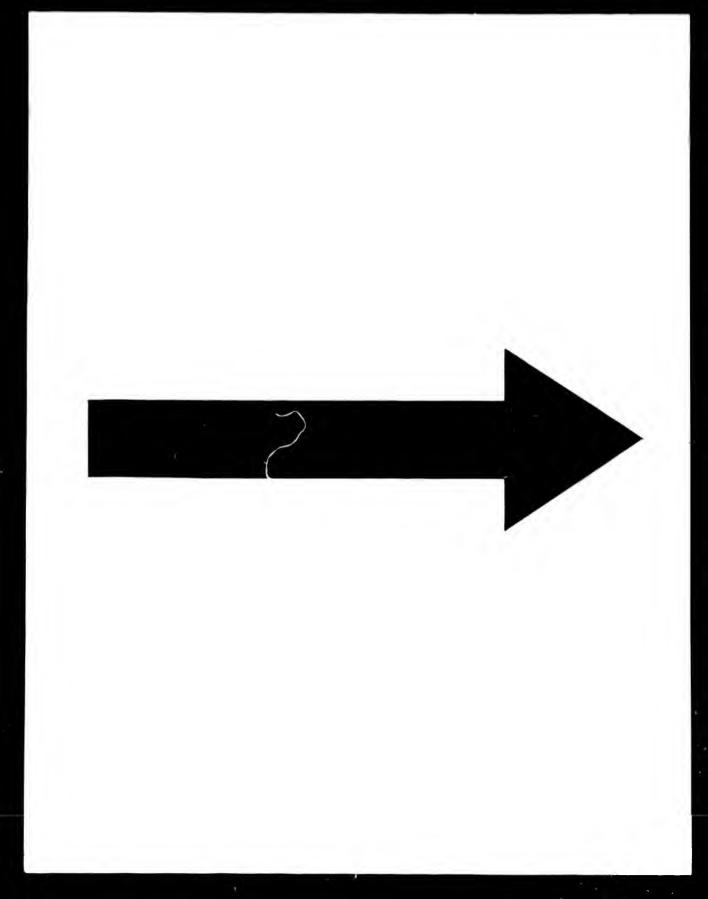
It is scarce possible to express the agonies the Hottentots are in, if any European attempts to take or kill one of these insects, as the Dutch will sometimes seem to attempt. to put them in a fright: they will beg and pray, and fall profitate on the ground, to procure the liberty of this little creature, if it falls into a Dutchman's hands; they are on fuch an occasion, in no less confernation than the Indians near fort St. George, when the kite, with a white head, which they worthip, is in danger. If a foldier takes one of thefe alive, and threatens to wring the neck of it off, the Indians will gather in crowds about him, and immethe Indians will gather in crowds about him, and immediately collect the value of a thilling or two, to purchafe the liberty of the captive bird they ado e. But to return to the Hottentots: they imagine if this little deity should be killed, all the eattle would die of difeases, or be destroyed by wild beasts; and they themselves should be the most miserable of men, and look upon that kraal to be doomed to some imminent missortune, where this animal feldom

appears.

The Hottentots also pay a fort of religious worship to the souls of departed faints and heroes; they consecrate stelds, mountains, woods, and sivers to their memory; and when, at any time, they happen to pass by such confectated ground, they put a short prayer to the subordinate deity of the place, and sometimes dance round, and clap their hands as they do in their adorations of the snoon.

The Hollanda's have fent saveral, reverend divines as

The Hollanders have fent feveral reverend divines to the cape as miffionaries, who liave spared no pains to bring the Hottentors off from their idolatry, and induce them to embrace Childhanity; even their covetouness and am-bition have been applied to, and temporal rewards offered-them, on condition of their being instructed in the prin-iples



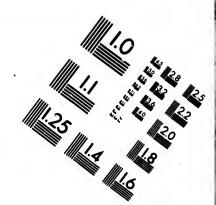
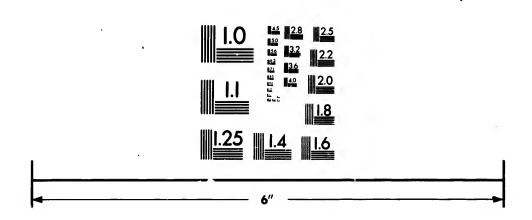


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

TO THE REAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR



elples of Christianity. But no motives whatever, whether those relating to this or another state, have yet been able to make the least impression on any one of them: they hold fast and hug their ancient superstitions, and will hear of no other religion; which, with me, is a great argument that they have a religion or superstition of their own; for were they governed only by facular motives, and had no notion of God or providence, why should they not accept the rewards the Dutch offer, and importune them to accept of, on their embracing Christianity? and I am apt to think, that the reason that they neither imitate the Europeans in their building, planting or cloathing, is because they imagine themselves to be religiously obliged to follow the cuftoms of their ancestors; and that, if they should deviate from them in the least of these matters, it might make way for a total change of their religion and man-ners, which they cannot think of without abhorrence. Kolben relates, that one of the Dutch governors at the

Kolben relates, that one or the Dutch governors a maccape bred up an Hottentot from his infancy, obliging him to follow the fashions and customs of the Europeans, to be taught feveral languages, and to be fully instructed in the principles of the Christian religion, cloathing him handlomely, and treating him, in all respects, as a person for whom he had a high efteem; and let him know, that he defigned him for fome beneficial and honourable emne designed nim for fome benencial and nonourable em-ployment. The governor afterwards fent him a voyage to Batavia, where he was employed, under the commiffary his friend, for fome time, till that gentleman died; and then he returned to the cape of Good Hope: but, having paid a vifit to the Hottentots of his relations and acquaintance, he threw off all his fine cloaths, bundled them up, and laid them at the governor's feet, and defired he would give him leave to renounce his Christianity, and live and die in the religion and cuftoms of his ancestors; only begged the governor would give him leave to keep the hanger and collar he wore for his sake; which while the gonanger and coins in the work of this had, which which the go-vernor was deliberating with himself upon, fearce believ-ing the fellow to be in earned, the young Hottentot took the opportunity of running away, and never came near the cape afterwards, thinking himself extremely happy that he had exchanged his European cloaths for a sheep skin and the rest of the Hottentots dress and ornaments : the English East India scrupany, we are informed, made the like experiment, bringing over two of that nation hither, whom they, cloathed decently after the European manner, and used them, in all respects, with the greatest goodness and gentleness, hoping, by that means, to be better informed of the condition of their country, and whether it might be worth the while to make a settlement there; but the two Hottentots only learnt English enough to bewall their misfortune in being brought from their country and their friends; and, after two years trial of them, being again set on shore at the cape, they immediately fripped off their European eloaths, and, having taken up the sheep skin mantle again, rejoiced beyond measure for their happy escape from the English. the English East India company, we are informed, made

SECT. V.

Of the traffic and commerce, manufactures, artificers, lan-

THE poor Hottentots fometimes employ themselves in making arms, viz. bows and arrows, lances and making arms, viz. bows and arrows, lances and darts, bartering them with the rich for cattle, to begin the world with: others get elephants teeth, and what they do not tie in making rings and ornaments for themselves, are generally disposed of, it is thought, to the Portuguese and other Europeans, who touch at Terra de Natal, and other parts of the eastern or western coast. The Hottantots sell very sew teeth to the Dutch; though it is manifest they kill abundance of elephants: they supply the Hollanders however with cattle, and take wine, brandy or tobacco, in creturn; and Kolben relates that an ox may be purchased return; and Kolben relates that an ox may be purchased of them for a pound of tobacco, and a large sheep for half a pound. As to coin, the reader will conclude they have a pound. As to coin, the reader will conclude they have none; nor do they ever fee any, unless fome fmall pieces of money the Dutch sometimes give them for their wages at the cape; and it must not be forgot, that the Hottentots find abundance of oftrich's eggs in the fand, which they better with the sea-faring men, that touch at the cape, for brandy and tobacco; every failor almost being proud of bringing home one of these egg shells to his friends, after he has fried and eaten the yolk, which makes a large parake, and is pretty good food, but rather of the strongest.

Their butchers are said to be great artists in their way,

and to handle a knife as dexteroufly as an anatomist: hav-ing tied the hind and fore legs of a sheep, they throw the creature on his back; and with cords, two of them extend. It to its full stretch; while a third rips it up; for that all the entrails appear: then, with one hand, he tears the guts from the carcase, and, with the other; sirs the bloods avoiding as much as becan the breaking any of the blood-wessels about the heart 1 fo that the sheep is a long time a dying: in the mean time he gives the guts to another, who just rids them of the filth, and rinces them in water, and part of them are broiled and eaten amongs them, be-fore the sheep is well dead; having scooped the blood out of the body of the animal with their hands or sea shells, they cut the reft of the guts in firstly pieces, and flew them in the blood, which is the Hottentots favourite difh. An ox also is killed in the fame barbarous manner; being thrown upon his back, and his legs extended with cords, he is ripped up, and his gute taken out first; in which cruel operation the beast is half an hour a dying: they separate the parts with great exactness, dividing the slesh, the bones, the membranes, mucles, veins, and arteries, and laying then intervent a parels every thing entire. The bones allo are taken out of the fieth, and laid together in fach order, that they might be easily formed into an exact ficeleton; these they boil by themselves, and get the marrow out of them, with which phey anoint their bodies. Of the fixer parels, if it be large; but, if it is finall, they cut it inso thongs, to adorn their women's legs; and the hide of an ox ferves either to cover their tests, or to make gives and thene of either to cover their tents, or to make girts and strape of, with which they bind their baggage on their carriage oxen when they decamp; and, if they have no other ofe for their ox-hides, they lay them by, and cat them, when they want other food.

and for wit

thre

and it o

thei

the

inte ligh

who

ftro buy A

on i

refre his

ftrat Suc thei

that

alfo cóm

or il

they

(ccu

banc quar in al

nish

deter

nun flam

taug be b billit

for lamb

quaq oune kon kgoy

kou,

the

kain

duc kirri fa.

kou kha mo. mou

tqua T they

term

the

They have another artificer, who is both felmonger and taylor : that his, he dreffes fkins after their way, and then makes them into mantles: he takes a fheep fkin just flayed off, and, rubbing it well with fat, the fkin becomes tough and fmooth; and, if it be for one of his countrymen, he rubs it over also with fresh cow-dung, and lays it in the fun till it is dry: then he rubs it with fat and cow dung again; which he repeats feveral times, till it becomes per-fectly black, and flinks fo, that no European can bear it and then, with a little shaping and sewing, it is a compleat mantle for a Hottentot: but, if it be dressed for a Dutchman, he only rubs the ikin well with fat, which fecures the wool from coming off. If he be to drefs an ox's hide, he rubs the hairy fide with wood afhes; then fprinkling it with water, rolls it up, and lays it a day or two in the fun; which expedients effectually bring off the hair; this skin is then well greased, stretched out, and dried again, when

Their finish do not only fashion their iron, but melt is from the ore: they find plenty of iron flones in feveral parts of their country; and having got a heap of their, they put them into a hole in the ground, heated and prepared for their purpose: then they make a fire over the stones, which they supply with fuel, and keep up till the iron melts; and then it runs into another hole, which they make for a receiver, a little lower than the first : as foon as the iron in the receiver is cold they break it to soon as the iron in the receiver is cold they break it to pieces with stones; and, heating the pieces again in other fires, beat them with stones, till they shape them into the heads of lances, darts, arrows, and bows, and such weapons as they use; for they serve ever form any other utenils, but arms of this metal: they get the hardest flat stone, according to monsieur Vogel, and, laying the iron upon it, as upon an anvil, beat it with another round stone, which serves them for a harmers. which ferves them for a hammer; then they grind it upon the flat flone, and polith it as nicely as any European artificer could do with all his tools: they have fome copper ore too, which they make only toys and ornaments for their dress of this metal; norindeed, do they ever work in iron, but when they want weapons. They would never labour, if their necessities did not foinctimes compel them to it; but, when they do, no people work harder, or none indefatigably; for they never leave a piece of work, till they have finished it.

The ivery-turner makes the ivery rings that are worn ornamentally about the arms; and confidering that his only tool is a common claff knife, which he procures from the Dutch, the workmanfhip has great merit.

The potter or maker of earthen veilels is another art;

but this, it feems, they are all deaterous at, every family making the pots and pans they want. For these they use only the earth of ant hills, clearing them of all fand and gravel; after which, they work it together with the bruifed .

tho end the guts ood,

oc a her. ter. be-

out ells nem

An eing rds ruel

nes, alfo der,

it of icep i, if

xen for hey

hen yed ugh

the

ung it ;

chthe ide.

g it

ben t it ral

che the

ich 25

the **c2**-:n•

ne, on

fi-

oer

lid

lo. icy

rn

118 res

ulo nd ed

ant eggs, that are faid to conflictute an extraordinary cement. When they have ricoulded these materials into a kind of passe, When they have risoulded these materials into a kind of passe, they take as fituch of them as will make one of their pota; and fashion; by sind upon a flat stone, making it of the form of a koman urn; then they smooth it within and without very carefully, not leaving the least toughness upon the surface; and, having dried it in the sun two or three days, they put the pot into a hole in the ground; and burn it, by making a fire over it; and, when they take it out, it appears perfectly black; every family also make their own mats, with which they cover their tents or buts; but this is theirly the business of the women: they gather the slags and ruthes by the river side, or weave or plat them into mats so closely, it is said, that neither the weather or light can penetrate them.

light can penetrate them.

The last artificer we shall mention is the rope-maker, who has no better materials, than such stags and rushes as the mats are made of a and yet they appear almost as strong as those made of hemp: the Dutch, at the cape,

buy and use them in ploughing, and in draught-carriages.

As to the way of travelling here, the natives all travel on foot, except the aged and infirm; and these are carried on their baggage oxen. As there are no inns or places for refreshment, the travelling Hottentot calls at the kraals in his way, when he meet with heart subsequence. refreshment, the travelling Hottentot calls at the krasls in his way, where he meets with a hearty welcome from his contrymen, who endeavour to shew their hospitality to strangers, whether of their own country or of Europe. Such indeed is the general urbanity of these people, and their strick integrity when any confidence is placed in them, that when the Hollanders travel either on foot or horseback, if they cannot reach a European settlement, they also call at the krasls of the Hottentots, where they are complimented with a hut, and such provision as they have, or they may lie in the area of the krasl, in the open air, if they please, and the weather be good; and here they are secure, both from robbers and wild beasts; for the bushis buildit; on the mountains are dangerous, as they give no banditt; on the mountains are dangerous, as they give no quarter; but the Hottentot nations in general hold them in abhorrence, and unanimously concur in seizing and pu-

an absorrence, and than moulty contert in telzing and punishing them upon all occasions.

Their language is very inarticulate and defective; one word fignifies feveral things, the definitive meaning being determined by the manner of pronouncing; and the pronunciation is fo harth and confused, that they seem to frammer in all they speak. Hence, though they are easily taught to understand other languages, they can feldom be brought to speak them with any degree of intelligi-

bility.

We shall here subjoin a finall Hottentot vocahulary, for the faisfaction of the curious; khauna, fignifies, a lamb; kgou, a goofe; bunqvaa, trees; knomm, to hear; quaqua, a pheafant; tkaka, a whale; horri, beaffs in general; knabou, a fowling piece; qua-ara-ho, a wild ox; ounequa, the arms; quienkha, to fall; likhanee, a dog; ounequa, the arms; queenkina, to rail; inknance, a dog; konkequa, a captain; quas, the neck; quan, the heart; kgoyes, a buck or doe; tikquoa, a god; komma, a houfe; khoaa a cat; kowkuri, iron; konkekerey, a hen; thoukou, a dark night; tkoume, rice; ghoudie, a fheep; toya, the wind; ttkaa, a valley; tkaonoklau, guupowder, kamkamma, the carth; quaouw, thunder; duckatere, a kamma, water; quayha, an afa; naew, the ears; kirri, a ftick: nombha; the beard; ka-a, to drink; durie-fa, an ox; hek-kaa, an ox of burden; ounvie, butter; houteo, a fea dog; bikgua, the head; kamma, a ftag; kouquil, a pigeon; anthuri. to-morrow; kou, a tooth; khamouna, the devil; hakqua, a horfe; koo, a fon; kammo, a stream; tika, grafs; toqua, a wolf; koanqua, the niouth; khou, a peacock; gona, a boy; gois, a girl; khoakamma, a baboon; kerhanehou, a star; mu, an eye; tquaffouw, a tyger.

The Hottentota have only ten numerical terms, which they repeat twice to express the multiplication of the first term, and three times to express the re-multiplication of the latter. Their terms are: q'kui, one; k'kam, two; kouna, three; kakka, four; koo, five; nanni, fix; hounko, feven ; kliffi, eight ; khaffi, nine ; ghiffi, ten.

SECT. V.

Treats of the empires of Monomotapa, and Monoemugi; de-feribing their boundaries and extent, provinces, rivers, the inhabitants, their customs, dress, laws, coremonies, and other particulars relative to thefe people.

MONOMOTAPA is one of the largest empires in all Africa; being bounded on the wast, by the mountains of Castraria; on the east, by the kingdom of So-

fals i on the north, by the river Cuams, which separates it from Monoemogy; and, on the fourth, by the river de Spiritu Sancto. It is fausted between the fourtheaths and twenty-fifth degrees of fouth latitude, and between the forty-fifth and fifty-fixth of east longitude; being fix hundred and fifteen miles in breadth from north to south,

and fix hundred and feventy in length from each to well.

In this country are fix provinces, or petty kingdoms, the governors of which are valids to the king or emperor of Monomotapa. The names of these provinces are Monomotapa Proper, Quiteve, Manies, Inhambans, Sabla, and Inhambans, Sabla,

nomotapa Proper, Quiteve, Manies, Inhambana, Sabis, and Inhamior.

The most considerable of the whole is Monomotapa Proper, which is particularly distinguished for containing the capital city of the empire. It is stuated in eighteen degrees twenty seven minutes fouth latitude, and thirty-one degrees twenty seven minutes fouth latitude, and thirty-one degrees ten minutes east songitude from Löndon. It is a large and populous elty, and the streets very long and spacious. The houses are built with simber and earth, and are of different sizes, some being much more lofty than others, according to the quality of those that occupy them the roots are large, and formed in the shape of a bell; and all of them are neatly whitewashed both within and without. The greatest ornament of the city is the imperial palace, which is a large spacious sabric, well stanked with towers, and has four avenues or stately gales, constantly kept by a numerous guard. The inside consists of agreat variety of sumptious apartments, spacious and lofty halls, all adorned with a magnificent kind of corton tapestry, the manufacture of the country. The floors, ciclings, beams, and rafters, are all either gift, or plated with gold curiously wrought, sa are also the chair of flate, tables, benches, &c. The catteleticks and bratches are made of ivory inlaid with gold, and lang from the stelling by chains of the same measures of sluer site. The places dishes, and boxle be-The candetticus and tranenes are made or vory initiate with gold, and liang from the fleling by chains of the fame metal, or of filver gift. The plates dithes, and bowls belonging to the emperor's table, are made of a fort of porcealian, curioufly wrought on the edges with fprings of gold refembling those of coral. In thort, to rich and magnificent is this palace, that it may be fall to vie with that which diffinguishes a monarch of the east.

This revenue contains fewers exhaut the strings all of which

This province contains feveral other towns, all of which are very inconfiderable, except one called Tete, which is remarkable for being the refidence of the Portuguese jesuits,

and is large and populous.

To the fouth of Monomotapa Proper lies Quifere, which is bouited on the east by Sabia, on the weft by Caffraria, and on the fouth by Manica. The king or governor of the province ulually refides here in this city, which is large, and wall inhabited. and well inhabited.

and well inhabited.

Manica, is bounded on the east, by Sabia; on the west, by Castraria; on the north, by Quinteve; and, on the south, by the river de Spiritu Sancto. The capital town is called after the name of the province, but it is a small place, and very poorly inhabited. The river de Spiritu Sancto, by some called Manica, springs from the mountains of Lupats, situated in nineteen degrees south laviance and transfer of degrees and laviance. It runs latitude, and twenty-fix degrees eaft longitude. It runs first from north to louth, after which it bends its course to the fouth east, then passes along the kingdom of Manica, and empties itself into a small gulf, with which the sea immediately communicates.

The province of Inhambana lies fouthward from the above prevince under the tropic of Capricorn, fo that the air is here exceeding fultry. The capital town is called Tongue, which, though fimall, is very populous, owing to the number of Portuguee that refide in it.

Sabia, is a very large province, and well watered by feveral excellent rivers, one of which is called Sabia, and the other Aroe. The illand of Bocica, and the capes of St. Sebathian and St. Catharine, are on the coast of this kingdom

Inhamior, is a very extensive province, but it doth not contain any thing that merits particular notice. Its chief town is of the same name; and here the king or governor

contain any timing this contains any timing the second of the fame name; and here the king or governor of the province constantly resides.

The climate of Monomotapa is much more wholsome than many other parts of Africa; and the foil is so fertile, that it produces a great plenty of the principal necessaries of life. It abounds with passure grounds, on which are bried prodigious quantities of cattle, especially oxen and cows. The chief grains are rice and millet, and they have plenty of various kinds of tropical fruits. In the woods and forests are great numbers of wild beafts, particularly elephants, the latter of which the natives kill not only for their flesh, but also for their teach, which they make a considerable advantage of by selling to the Portuguese, while the former furnishes them with sood.

There

There are many rivers in this country, and on the banks of most of them grow many fine trees and fugar-caise without any culture. They abound with a variety of excellent fish, and in forme of them is found gold that is swept away from the mines through which they run in the more infland parts.

With respect to the natives, they are in general tall, well shaped, and healthy; they are quite black, and have woolly hair, which they decorate with a variety of trinkets. They are of a very sprightly and docile disposition; notwithstanding which, they are fond of being engaged in war, and prefer that employment to any other. The poorer fort are brought up to diving; and their chief bitiness is, to get the land or mud from the bottom of the rivers, ponds, and lakes, from which they separate the gold that is intermixed with it, and barter it with the Portugues for cotton and various other necessary articles.

The common people wear a piece of cotton cloth of

The common people wear a piece of cotton cloth of of various colours round the waith, from whence it reaches nations colours round the waitt, from whence it reaches to the knees; but the upper part of the body is entirely nated. The gaments of the incher fort are of the fame form, but more costly and elegant, being made of Indian filks, or of cotton embroidered with gold; and they generally went the kin of fome wild beaft over them.

The field of oxen and elephants is their common food.

The fielf of oxen and elephants is their common food, with bread made of rice or millet, which is baked into thin cakes; and their drink is either four milk or water. The better fort molly effecting pain, wine, which is reckoned a royal I or, and greatly used at court; though fome of them use firong liquous made from honey, millet, rice, and feveral forts of fruit.

Here, as in most other parts of Africa, polygamy is allowed, every man being permitted to take as many wives as he can maintain, but the first wife is the principal; and the father's estate devolves to the children borne by her.

These people pay a religious worfnip to the dead, every one preferving the bones of the mont diffinguished of his family. These they hang up in a court, and know to whom they belonged by fixing certain marks on them. Every feventh day the relations go and vifit them, being all dresed in white, which is the mountain of the being all dresed in white, which is the mourning of the country. They forcad a little table before them with provisions, then pray to the decealed for the king's prosperity, and afterwards fit down and regale themselves, which they look upon as the greatest honour they can couler on their departed re-

The Portuguele have converted fome of the inha The Portuguele have converted fome of the inhabitants here to the Roman catholic religion; but the principal part of them are idolaters, and practice the most superflitious maxims. They hold a feat on the first day of every act moon, as also on the anniverfair of the empetor's birth. They show a singular veneration for a certain virgin, whom they call Al Piroo, and have temples erected in honour of her; they affor confine some of their daughters in numeries, of which they have several, obliging them to obliging of the chilered quirtue life.

numeries, of which they have feveral, obliging them to observe rich celibacy during life.

The emperor or king of Monomotips, has a prodigious number of wives, the principal of whom are the daughters, of some of his vasial princes: Sur the fart only is called empress or queen: He always wears the same kind of dress, which consists of a robe made of a filk stuff, manufactured in the kingdom: it reaches from the waist to the knees, and is fastened with a girdle richly bedecked with diantonids and other precious stones. He has allo a brocaded mantle over his shoulders, and on his legs he wears bushins, richly wrought and embroidered with gold, peatls, &c. On his head is a turban, the bard of which is ornamented with diantonds, rubies, emerals, and other premiented with diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and other pre-cious flones; and his neck is decorated with a magnificent carkanet, or collar, enriched with the fame coffly jewels.

This monarch is executingly fond of palm-wine, great quantities of which he always keeps by him, in reflets made of horn, curiously wrought; but he generally mixes with it reanna, must, or fome other high feetned perfumes, of which also the counters and bester fort of peofus ple are great admirers, and use them not only in their victuals and drink, but also in their apartments and walks,

and other places.

and otheir places.

The emperor's victuals is always dreffed by the princeffes and ladies of the first rank, who bring and serveit at his table: they dicharge this business in their turns, and think is the highest known to be so employed. During his med, he is accompanied by a band of musiciants: but these, before they come into his presence, must be hood-winked, or have a veil before sher faces, to prevent their security limits of the present free security of the property of the present security of the property of the present security of the security of the present security

filence, except when he drinks, or happens to finese or cough, at which time one of them cries aloud, "Fray for the health and prosperity of the emperor:" as foon as the words are repeated, they all kneel, then rife, and refusy their joy by the loudest acclamations and tokens of loyalty. Whenever his majesty goes abroad, he is generally extrict in a stately sedam or chair, over which is a magnificant canopy richly embroidered, and befpangled with peril and preclous stories; and if the weather happens to be cloudy or misty, four lighted torcher are carried before him, to clear and persume the air. He is always attended by a prodigious retinue, besides his own guard and a numerous band of musicians." Ou these occasions his subjects pay him the most profound homage and respect, nerous band of musicians." Ou these occasions his fubjects: "ops him the most profound homage and respect,"
wishing him all imaginable success and prospectly, and
shewing their attachment to him by facrificing a deer, or
some offset visitin, on the road through which he passes.

This prince having many powerful visitin, far remote
from his capital, takes care to bring up their successor as his
count as hostages of their successor. They have colleges and
academies appropriated for their education at his expence,
and he endeavours to win their affection by the research.

academies appropriated for their concernon at his expense, and he endeavours to win their affection by the greatest acts of monificence. He affor takes great pains to preferre the respect of his 'ubjects: he exacts no taxes or tribute from them,' instead of which he is fatisfied with a triding present, when they apply to him for any particular favour. This is an universal custom from an interiour to a superiour of every rank and denomination, and is effected the highest mark of respect that can be shewn. efteemed the highest mark of respect that can be shewn. His subjects always obey his commands with the greatest chearfulnets, instead of attending upon him with residence; for if at any time he orders them to labore ither at the goldmines, or any other service, as is seldom the case, he always sends them cows, or other provisions.

The officers and ministers of the king of this country, both civil and military, as well as his foldery, who subsite by his pay, are indeed obliged, instead of taxes, to pay him a kind of service of seven days in every anonth, either instantial of the service of seven days in every anonth, either instantial of the service of seven days in every anonth, either instantial of the service of seven days in every anonth, either instantial of the service of seven days in every anonth, either instantial of the service of seven days in every anonth, either instantial can be served as the service of the s

coffivating his grounds, or any other work he thinks pro-per to employ them in; and the lords and nobles are also bound to the same service when required, unless exempted

th

th

h

di

la fu

th

Ja It

by

ar

ca

in

u

m to pi ce

to G

from it by four particular privilege granted to their family of office in time part.

A numberous army is maintained by the king, for he has no cavalry, there being but few hories, and those not fit for the purpose, throughout his dominions. The weaicymetar, cutlafs, and dagger, and fome of them carry a hatchet; all which they handle with great dexterity, being-trained up to it from their youth. Wherever the emperor encamps, they always cred: a large wooden house, in which a fire nurth be kept conflainty barning during his flay. Neither he nor any of his folders are permitted to wash their hands or face while the war continues; and when it is over and they have gained a complete victory, the spoil is over and they have gained a computer victory, the ipon-is divided, the emperor referving one part to himself, and distributing the rest in proportionable thares to his officers and men. This equitable distribution, as it tends to ani-mate the mens, and make them fight with distinguished intrepidity, has an excellent effect.

There are few laws in this country; and fo little occafion is there for the confinement of criminals, that there is not a fingle prifon throughout the whole empire. Justice is administered in every part of it with the greatest expe-dition; the judges hear the reasons and depositions on both fides, and then pronounce sentence, which the empefor either confirms or annuls; and every criminal is executed in the open fields immediately after conviction. If the complaint or crime be of fuch a nature that it cannot be so quickly adjudged, and there be any danger of the person accused making his escape, he is ordered to be tied to a tree, and a guard is fet over him, till he is either acquitted or condemned. In trilling matters they only inflict corporal punishment, which is done by giving the party a certain number of strokes with a knotted cord, acording to the nature of the crime; but those found guilty of murder are punished with death.

With respect to the gold mines in this empire, from which the Portugues have reaped considerable advantages, the chief of them are in the physics of Manica, near the capital of the fame same. They extend themselves through a large, spacious, champaign, wild, fandy, and barren country, about nine miles in circumference, and furrounded with high mountains. They are fituated about one fiundred and fifty miles west of the market, dr place where the commerce for it is carried on. The natives that work at them, find great disficulty in gathering

for the tiry

ulty. rally dags to

nded

fuband or les. note t his and ateft pre-

ith a

ur to d is

ewn. atest

nce ;

abfift him er in

pro-

pted mily

r he

not

elin, rry a

peroc

flay. wash en it

fpoil

and icers ani-

m-

cca-

re is fice

xpc-OIL

peexeion. can.

r of

ther only.

the

uilty

rom the

lves and and ated or na-ring

the metal, which is here in duft, for want of water to feparate it from the earth, fo. that they are obliged to take,
the whole as they dig it, to other diffant places, where
they keep large cifterns and refervoira for that purpoie.
They have one convenience, however, which is, that they
need not dig lower than fix or feven feet, all the reft being
a hard folid rock beneath that depth.
There are also other mines in different parts of the empire that produce excellent metal, particularly those near
Batua, a finall place bordering on the province of Manica,
and extending itself from the mountains of the Moon to
the river Magnito, whole governor is a vasial to the emperor. These mines are reckoned the most antient in the
whole empire, on account of some castles in their neighthe river Magnico, whole governor is a vallal to the emperor. These mines are reckoned the most antient in the whole empire, on account of some castles in their neighbourhood, which bear the greatest marks of antiquity, and are supposed to have been built as a safeguard to them. The most distinguished of these buildings is situated in the middle of alarge spacious plain, and surrounded by the mines abovementioned. Its walls are not high, but of the thickness of twenty-five feet; the stones are laid regularly one upon another, bu without any kind of cement to fasten them together. On the front, just over the great gate, is a stone larger than the rest, and upon it an inscription in characters, or rather hieroglyphics, which are so unintelligible, that no person hath yet been able to decypher them. And at some distance from this building are several others, all situated on forme eminence or rising ground, and amongst them is a tower about seventy feet high. The natives imagine them to be the works of demons, being unable to conceive how such structures could be raised.

mons, being unable to conceive how such structures could be raised.

There are several considerable places between the mines and the sea coast, where fairs and markets are held for the sale of gold, particularly those towns which lie on the river Zezele and Cuama, and where the Portuguese have built fortresses to keep the natives in a we, who come to those markets to exchange their gold for European and other commodities. In each of these markets they have an officer of their own, who decides all contests and differences that arise about their traffic; they have likewise churches and monasteries in most of these towns.

The Portuguese were first permitted by the emperor of

The Portuguele were first permitted by the emperor of Monomotapa to build forts here, in gratitude for the fervice they had done in contributing to reduce fome revolted vasials to return to their obedience, as well as to enable them, on all fuch exigencies, to be nest at hand to affift him. This was about the year 1640, fince which time they have been on such good terms with the sovereigns of the empire, that they have made themselves masters of a track of land on both sides the river Cuama for above one hun dreu and fixty miles; besides which, they have engrossed the whole commerce not only of the coast, but also the inland parts, and obtained to themselves some of the most considerable mines in the empire.

confiderable mines in the empire.

The natives, befides gold, bring great quantities of ivory, furs of fundry wild and tame beafts; and other valuable articles, in exchange for cloths of various forts, glafs beads of different fizes and colours, and other trifling trinkets, which renders it a very advantageous commerce to

the Portuguele.

Manoemugi, is a confiderable empire; but, being an in-Jand country, is very little frequented by the Europeans. It is bounded on the north, by Abyffinia, on the eaft, by part of Zanguebar; on the fouth, by the empire of Monoinotapa; and, on the west, by Matamba and Makoko.

We have no particulars relative to this empire, but what are chiefly founded on the authority, of the negroes, who carry on a commerce with it. European travellers not daring to venture themselves in it, not only by reason of the unhuman Jaggas, who insert the interior parts of it, and massacre all that happen to fall in their way, without regard to see or fee. to age or fex.

It appears from the distance of the confines of this em-It appears from the diffance of the confines of this empire, that its extent is very great, though it cannot be afcertained. The emperor is a powerful and rich prince, and hath fubdued most of the petty kingdoms about h m to obedience; but some of them, especially on the north side, revolt, and put themselves under the protection of the Abyssinian or Monomotapan emperors. He is said to have many rich gold, filver, and copper unines in his dominions, by means of which he carries on a kind of commerce with those two empires, as also with some of the eastern coasters, with whom he is forced to exchange gold for Indian and European commodities, for want of having some fort of No. 34.

his own on either the eaftern or western sea. This obliged him to preserve a constant friendship with the marking kingdoms of Quiloa, Mombaso, and Melinda, whose merchants furnish him with a variety of silks, cotton cloth, and other such merchandiae. He also lives in friendship with the great makoko, another prince on the north of him, on account of the negro merchants who trade with the Portuguese, and carry on a considerable trade with him and his subjects by passing through his dominions.

Monoemugi, is divided into five kingdoms or provinces, all of which are governed by petty princes, subject to the emperor. The names of these are as follows anamely, Gingiro, Mujaco, Alaba, Cambate, and Monocamugi Proper.

mugi Proper.

mugi Proper.

Gingiro, which is a very large kingdom, lies between Narea, the most southern kingdom of Abyssimia, and Makoko and Cambate. Father Anthony Fernandez, who travelled through this kingdom, fays, the king preferves an extraordinary dignity, and that he contends with the sun; for which teason he never goes abroad, or gives audience, but before the fun rifes, alledging that two suns cannot appear at once. The same person tells us, that his palace is no better than a cottage; which, when he dies, is always burnt, and the successor has a new one built for him, which is dedicated with the blood of two or three men of a sertain family killed at the door, and en that acmen of a certain family killed at the door, and on that ac-count the faid family is free from all other duties, which are fo heavy, that they fender this cruel coniposition acceptable; for when the king buys any thing of foreign merchants, he pays them in flaves, and these are the fons and daughters of any family, which he takes at pleasure.

pleafure.

The province of Mujaco, is bounded on the eaft, by Ahyssina; on the west, by Congo; on the north, by Nubia; and, on the south, by Makoko. It is a large kingdom, but very poorly inhabited; neither does it contains any thing that merits a particular description.

The province of Alaba, is very large, and fituated to the east of Cambaie: it reaches to the coast of Zangoebar, and is inhabited by a cayel nonle called Gallas. Many

and is inhabited by a cruel people called Gallas. Many of the people are idolaters, and of the worst fort, for they

offer homan facrifices.

The province of Cambate joins to that of Gingiro, on The province of Cambate joins to that of Gingiro, on the welf, and is bounded on the eaft by Alaba, on the north by Ahyffinia, on the fouth by Makoko, and on the well by Gingiro. This country pays a voluntary acknowledgement to the emperor of Abyffinia. Sangara, which is a poor place, and wretchedly inhabited, is the principal town in the kingdom.

town in the kingdom.

The province of Monoemugi Proper, is bounded on the east by Congo, on the well by Tranquebar, on the north by Monomotapa, and on the fouth by Makoko. This is the larget division of the whole empire, and, except for its being the residence of the emperor, is no otherwise

Exclusive of the respective mines of gold, filver, and copper, the chief production of this country, are, palm wine and oil, and honey is here so plentiful, that the ne-groes cannot consume one third of it, so that they fuffer and climate is fo unwholfome, that no miffionaties, or other Europeans, date venture fo far into the inland parts, principally on account of those degenerate cannibals the

Jaggas, who intert them, as we before objectived.

In this country the natives drefs themfelves in filks and cottons, which they buy of strangers, and wear collars of transparent beads which are brought them from Camboys's these beads also serve instead of money; gold and sliver being considered of no value, as it is so very common beach.

We have not any account of the laws, euftoms, cere-

We have not any account of the laws, enttoms, ceremonies, and other particulars relating to the people; what
we farther know of them is, that they are refractory and
cruel in their dispositions, and most of them idolaters.

According to the Portuguese, there is on the east side of
this empire a great lake full of small islands, from whence
issue several rivers. They say that these islands abound in
all forts of sowl and cattle, and are inhabited by negroes.

It has been observed, expending the little knowledge as

It has been observed, respecting the little knowledge at-tained of this empire, and those parts that border on it to the southward, that "The farther we move southwards the fouthward, that "The farther we move fouthwards towards the cape of Good Hope, the farther we may be faid to travel in the dark;" though all our maps unite to embellish both the coast and inland parts with such profeeds, and pompous names of empires, kingdoins, and countries, crouded so close to each other, as might induce an unwary reader to imagine those countries to be as fully known as Europe itself; and were he to compare the vast shew in those maps with the little he finds in the relations and accounts of the African writers, he might be apt to conclude, from the former, that the far greater and most confiderable part of the latter, like those of the antients, have been unhappily lost or destroyed. And this we think ourselves bound to apprife our readers of, lest they should be induced to a scribeour leaping over such a wast track of land, overlooking so many feeming considerable kingdoms and states, to our neglest, rather than to what it is really owner, the wast of proper intelligence, and to lost their time. ing, the want of proper intelligence, and to lofe their time in a fruitlefs fearch after them, amongst that variety of authors that have written on this part of the world. The truth is, the Arabs, as well as the natives who inhabit this whose eastern could, are two jedious of, not to say in-censed against all Europeans, to give them any Intelligence of the inland parts; much less to let any of our missiona-ness penetrate into them, as they have more luckily done in the western. So that all the knowledge we have been able to get of them is chiefly founded on the precarlous report of those trading coasters, and extends little farther than the names and fituations of those kingdoms which make so fine an appearance in our maps; and might pro-bably be represented by them in such a light, as rather to deter than encourage strangers to attempt making any far-ther discoveries of countries which bear so unpromising an aspect.

m eg it ih th

ri da wi cit wi of the av brin w

ve an

ap go cle ma kn

fiti nu nu Ca of

thi

of

FAU

dre

car

me bu

rick Per

ent

wit

and

fro

alw

wh

feat

oth the

of

vell gui

If pof to mo is a on

tha on

25

he

kiff

and

C H A P. VI.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

NGUEB

SECT. I.

Contains a general account of Zanguebar; also a description of the kingdoms of Mosembique, Melimba, and Safala, their towns, rivers, soil, produce, inhabitants, their persons, dress, manners, customs, laws, ceremonies, G.

TANGUEBAR, by some stiled Zangihar, is so denominated from the word Zangue, which in the Arabic language fignifies black, all the inhabitants being of that colour. It is bounded on the eaft, by the Indian e-zean; on the weft, by Monoemugi; on the north, by Anian, or Aian; and on the fouth, by the river Cuama, which fersates it from Monomorans. It is very diffuse. which feparates it from Monomotapa. It is very diffre-portionate in its extent, being not more than three hundred and fifty miles in the broadest part, and one thousand four hundred in length.

mundred in length.

This country has a very extensive coast, and there are many rivers and islands in it. This part of it is best known to the Europeans, owing to the conquests made here by the Portuguese. The inland parts consists of a large, barren, and unleastly track, the lands lying low, and are intersected by rivers, lakes, thick woods, forests, and marshy grounds. Most of the inhabitants are Arabs, the descendants of those who were banished here from their own country, on account of their adherence to the fect of Ali, whose tenets they profess and adhere to with great Brichnels.

Kilmanci, or Quilmanca, is one of the rivers that wa-Kilmanci, or Quilmanca, is one of the rivers that waser this country: the latter name was given it by the Portuguele, from a fort and town so called, built by them at the mouth of it. This river hath its source near the mountains of Gravo, in the kingdom of Narea, subject to the Abyffinian empire, and near a village called Bochia, or Bexia; it is one of the most considerable in all this part or Bexia; it is one of the most considerable in all this part of Africa, especially on account of the length and vast winding of its course, making a kind of circle toward the north and east, as it were to inclose into a kind of peninsula the kingdom of Gingiro, and divides the settlement of the wild Jagass from Abyssina; and thus far its called hy the name of Zebea. After this, it winds its course through the country of the Makorites, which it leaves on the cast side, then croftes the equinoxial line, centinues its course along the coast of Zanguebar, and discharges ltself into the ocean in the kingdom of Melinda. Prolony, in his description of the coast of Africa, men-tions this river, which is by most authors supposed to be the Rapte. They also divide the continental part of Zanguebar into two kingdoms, namely, Mofambique and Melinda: the former of which is divided into feveral provinces and lordships, and each of them has a peculiar dialect to itself.

The climate here is exceeding fultry and unwholfome, but the foil is very fertile, producing plenty of millet, rice,

and feveral forts of pulie; as also abundance of orange and lemon-trees. It abounds likewife with wild beafts, par-ticularly boars and elephants, the latter of which are fo numerous, that the inhabitants are obliged to kindle fires merous, that the inhabitants are obliged to kindle fires round the fields, to prevent them from devouring the corresponding to the proving the corresponding to the proving the first the description of the country.

The natives of Mofambique are in general of low flature, very black, and have flort, curied hair; they are naturally considered description of the description

turally cruel, deceitful, and great enemies to strangers; but as they are naturally timerous, the Portuguese keep them under tolerable subjection. The men go quite naked, except only a finall piece of cloth fastened round the waist; but the women have a kind of petticoat of coarse cotton cloth, which reaches from the waift to the knees. Their ornaments confift in three or four necklaces of coral beads of feveral colours, with brafs rings in their ears, and bracelets of the fame metal on their arms. They adorn their bodies by infcribing the figures of birds and animals on different parts of them.

ferent parts of them.

Their common food is the flesh of elephants, with bread made of millet and rice; from the latter of which they also make a kind of beer. Their towns are very small, and their buildings low and despicable.

Gold, ebony, ivory, and flaves, are the chief wealth of these people, who traffic with the Portuguese only, for they will not fuffer any other foreigners to enter their country, or trade with them.

Some of these people are Christians, and others Mahometans, but the principal part of them are idolaters, and use all those specificious and ridiculous maxims practifed in other idolatrous countries in Africa.

There are two fuall diffries, called Mongalo and Angos, adjoining to the kingdom of Mofambique: the former is fituated near the mouth of the river Cuama and is chiefly inhabited by Araba; the other is also fituated on a

chiefly inhabited by Araba; the other is also fituated on a bank of the same river, about one hundred and fixty miles from the former. Both these places are fresitful, producing abundance of rice and millet, as also great quantities of cattle. The inhabitants are chiefly Mahometans, but intermixed with negroes, who are idolaters, and remarkable for the lowness of their statue. They have no covering to the upper parts of their badies, but round their waist they wrap pieces of cotton or filk; and a turban is worn by some of the better fort.

A commerce is carried on hy the negation of both shorts.

A commerce is carried on by the people of both thefer places with the inhabitants of Monomotapa in gold, gum, elephants teeth, and other commodities.

Melinda, is fituated partly mider the equinoxial fine, and partly on both fides of it, for its fouthern boundaries lie under two degrees thirty minutes fouth latitude, and its northern extremity extends to the river Quiln sici, the

mouth of which lies fome minutes to the north of the equator. Its extent welfward is not certainly known, but it is supposed to be bounded on that side by the country of the Molicayes, a barbarous nation of the Casfree; and on

the Mostegayes, a barbarous nation of the Castres, and on the cast by the western ocean.

The foil of this kingdom, which is well watered by rivers, is in general very fertile; and produces great abundance of the principal necessaries of life. It abounds allowith a variety of fruit trees; particularly orange, palm, and citron trees, the latter of which constantly persume the air with an odoriferous scent: they have likewise several forts of cattle, with plenty of game and poultry. Some of their sheep are remarkable for having large tails, which, on an average weigh from twenty to thirty pounds. Instead of bread, the poorer fort use potatoes, which are here exceeding large, sine, and in great plenty, they having that little wheat or rice. wheat or rice

The complexions of the inhabitants of this country are very different, fome of them being quite black, fome of an olive colour, and others almost white, particularly the

With respect to their dress, the ladies of quality always appear in filk, and adorn their neeks and arms with rings of gold. The common people wear only a loose piece of cloth about their waits; but the better fort have a garment made of cotton or filk, which reaches from the waift to the knees, and adorn their necks and arms with firings of gold: the men wear a turban on their heads.

The capital city of this kingdom, called also Melinda, la fituated in a very agreeable plain, and contains a great number of houses, most of which are well built with free-fidne. It is the residence of the king, and in it are a great number of rich merchants who trade with the Indians of Camboya in gold, ivory, copper, quickfilver, and all forts of stuffs. The Portuguele are so numerous in this city, that they have built no less than seventeen churches and chapels in it; and they have also erected a frately cross of gilt marble before one of the churches. The king's palace is a very spacious edifice, built of stone, and neatly ornamented; the apartments within are large, and deco-

17

res

m: ted

la-

12-

ex-

ds ceeit

> th ch

> cy

ng ire

rated with very rich furniture. The king is an arbitrary monarch; notwithstanding which, he is greatly revered by his subjects, whose affection he obtains, by being always reasy to litten to and redess their complaints. Whenever his goes abroad, he is carried in a sedan, on the shoulders of soor of the greatest men in the kingdom, and incense and other persumes are burned before him as he passes along the streets. When burned benote him as no paies along the interest. When he goes on any particular expedition, he rides on a horie richly caparifoned, amidft the univerfal acclamations of his people. On these occasions the priests facrifice a hind before him, and, whilst the king's horse is passing over it, they observe very narrowly the motions of the creature's entrails, and, from the observations they make upon them, pretend to foretel whether his expedition will be attended with success. They also offer a facrifice of the same kind, and with the same views, whenever an ambassador arrives from a foreign prince, to treat with the king on any important business. At every town the king enters, he is always met by a number of beautiful women, some of whom prefent him with flowers, and others go before him feattering various kinds of perfumes; some of them make a kind of music by beating flicks upon brass basons, while others join the melody of their voices with the sound of other instruments, singing the praises of the king, in short, they all endeavour to please and divert him, to the utmost of their shifties. of their abilities.

There are but few laws in this country, and those wholly vefled in the power of the king. If any one is found guilty of murder, he is immediately punished with death; but thefts and trifling offences are punished only by fine. If any of the king's graudees are detected in having imposed fallities upon him they are fentenced to pay a fine, or to receive a number of blows from the king's own hand, more or less, according to the greatures of the offence: in the latter case, the method of inflicting the punishment is as follows: they strip the criminal naked, and lay him on the ground, in the apartment of the palace affigned for that purpofe; the king then gives him a number of blows on his back and breach with a kind of whip made with two long pieces of leather fastened to the end of a flick: as foon as the king thinks he has fufficiently fcourged him, he defifts, when the criminal rifes, puts on his cloaths, kiffes the king's feet, and thanks him in the most respectful and submiffive manner. After this, the king orders him into his prefence chamber, when he grants him a pardon in he prefence of his whole council, and forbids every

one from reflecting on him for what has passed. The cri-minal is then conducted out of the palace with great pomp-personad treches being carried before him by the rest of the nobles. They who caluminate their neighbours are also chastised in the same manner; but the punishment is inflicted by the king's officers; when this happens among the lower rank of pecials.

innected by the king's officers; when this happens among the lower rank of people.

The people of this kingdom use bows and arrows, darts and shelds for their wespons. They are faid to be the best foldiers on the whole cost of Enguebrs; notwith-standing which, they would certainly have been over-powered by their neighbours; who have made several attempts on them, had not the Portugues constantly affisted and precedted them;

and protected them:

With respect to their religion, some of them are Mahometans, but the principal part are idolaters. The Portugues have made but sew proselytes in this kingdom, the people being obtinately tenacious of their own religious principles. The fortier have used many efforts to bring them to a sense of Christianity; but as these have proved ineffectual, they have long time desitted from any farther attempts, and now satisfy themselveds with the liberty they enjoy of exercising their own feligion without molestation.

Sofala is a very extensive kingdom, and, like that of Monomousha, and others above described, is remarkable for containing many excellent mines of gold. It is bounded on the east, by the Indian sea; by the province of Manifest, on the west, by the empire of Monomousha, on the morth; and by the kingdom of Sabla; on the south. It is properly speaking; a continued coast, extending itself from the river Cuama, on the north, to that of Magnico; or De Spiritu Sancto; on the fouth. The inland parts are very trifling in extent, being confined on the west by are very trifling in extent, being confined on the weft by the empire of Monomotaps, notwithflanding which, the whole kingdom is esemputed to be two thouland two hun-dred and fifty miles in circumference, at the leaft.

Several rivers run through this country; the most confiderable of which are the Cuanta and the De Spiritu Sancto. both of which are supposed to take their rise from the lake Goyama. The former received its name from the Portuguefe, but it is generally called by the natives Zanihere. trectives in its course, among others of less note, the Mangania, Mazeno, and Suabo; and after being divided into two branches, dicharges itelf into the Indian sea at four channels, from north to south, distinguished by the names of Kilimano, Linda, Cuama, and Luava. It is navigable upwards of one hundred and fifty leagues, and hath many large islands besides those formed by its several many large islands besides those formed by its several channels. This river washes down great quantities of gold; which the negroes gather when the waters are low, by diving to the bottom of such parts of it, as from piractice, they know contain the greatest abundance. They bring up the mud in buckets, which being properly levigated; the metal is afterwards easily discovered.

The principal capes on the coast, are, Cortentes, St. Catharint, and Sebastian. The former is situated under the twenty-third degree of south latitude: it is noted for the many rocks, fands, and shelves, that lie between it and the island of St. Laurence or Madagascar, and which cause frequent shipwreeks along that channel, to European vessels.

The foil of this country, from the mouth of the river The foil of this country, from the mouth or the Iver De Spiritu Sando to Cape Corientes, is very uneven, barren and defart; but from thence to the mouth of the river Cuama, it is very fertile, and produces great plenty of feveral forts of grain, particularly rice and miller; in fome parts of it there is also excellent pasturage, and the cattle bred here are larger than in any other part of Africa. The inlead parts shound with various forts of wild beatle. cattle bred here are larger than in any other part of Africa:
The inland parts abound with various forts of wild beafts,
but particularly elephants, great numbers of which are annually killed by the natives, not only for the fake of their
fieth, which is the chief part of their food, but allo for
their teeth, which they fell to great advantage to the Europeans. The number of those animals, deftroyed here
by the matives, is faid one year with another, to amount at
leaft to four thouland. But the climate of this kingdom
is a reaching to which they have been as the state of the standard of the stan is exceeding unwholfome, occasioned by the vast number of marties in it, which, being dried up in furumer by the feorehing heat of the fun, infect the air with pestilential fleams

With respect to the inhabitants of this kingdom, they are in general well-shaped, and have short curled hair; they cover themselves only from the waist to the knees, with a garment made of fift or cotton; but they adome their arms; wrists, legs, and ancies, with rings of gold, ame

ber, or coloured beads; the better fort have fwords by their fides, the handles of which are made of ivory curi-oully inlaid with precious flones, and they also wear a tur-

ban on their head

Dan on their heads.

The people chiefly fubfit on the flesh of elephants, large and small cattle, and sith, with which the rivers abound; and they use rice and millet, instead of bread. The better fort have a kind of beer, made of rice and millet; they have also some strong liquors made from honey, palm and other fruits; but the drink of the lower class is water.

The leaves of the strong the strong liquors made from honey, palm and other fruits; but the drink of the lower class is water.

Class is water.

The language of the country, is chiefly spoken by the common people, but they also understand the Portuguese and Arabic. The coasters in general speak the latter, which is indeed their natural language, for they are not the original natives, but the descendants of the natives, who settled themselves more or less upon this whole, western coast, after having been expelled from their native country. The king and his court, with a great number of the principal people, are also the desendants of the Araba, and not only speak their language, but also strictly profess the Mahometan religion; but the original natives are permitted to retain their antient cutoms, as also their religious maxims, the latter of which nearly resemble those practified by other African idolaters.

The only place of any note in this kingdom, and which is the metropolis of it, is called Sofala: it is pleasantly fituated on a small island at the mouth of the river Cuama. Before the Portuguese visited this part of the coast, is was

situated on a small island at the mouth of the river Cuama. Before the Portuguese visited this part of the coast, it was a very inconfiderable town, neither large nor -walled, but fenced only with a thorny bodge; since their arrival, however, it has been greatly improved, and is now a very large and populous place. The Portuguese have also built a strong fortress here, which is of infinite service to them, as it secures their ships in the harbour when they stop here in their passage to and from India. Both the sortress and island are tributary to the king of Portugal. The articles the Portuguste purchase of the natives, are, gold, ambergris, slaves and elephants teeth; in exchange for which they supply the natives with sikes, stuffs, cotton, glass beads, and other such tributes. other fuch trinkets.

There are two other towns on the coaft, near the town of Sofala, one of which is called Harlema, and the other

of Sofaia, one of which is called Harlema, and the other Dardema; there are also several villages, but they do not merit particular description, being inconsiderable places.

A great number of soldiers is kept by the king ... these are all paid in gold dust, each according to his rank. Since the arrival of the Portuguese, they have been taught the use of fire arms, of which they are very fond, and exercise them with greatdexterity; but their original weapons were bows and arrows, the symetry, javelin, dagger, and hatchet.

This country is frequently reforted to by the inhabitants of Quiloa, Mombata, and Melinda, who come thirher in mall boats called tambues, with stuffs of blue and white cottons, sik stuffs, yellow and red ambergris, which they exchange with the people here for gold and ivory; and these again sell them to the inhabitants of Monomottapa, who give them gold in return, without weighing it, so that the give them gold in return, without weighing it, so that the profit of the exchange is very confiderable. This is the reason that when the Monomotapans come to purchase these articles, as foon at the Sosalaus perceive their vessels at sea, they light fires on the shore, to testify their joy, and

bid them welcome.

The gold mines of this kingdom are faid to yield above two millions of metigale per annum, each metigal amounting to fourteen livres; that the ships from Zidem and Mecca carry off above two millions a year in time of peace; and that the governor of Mofambique, whose office lasts but three years, has above three hundred thousand crowns reunat use governor of monamorque, whose office lafts but three years, has above three hundred thouland crowns revenue, without including the foldiers pay, and the tribute annually paid to the king of Portugal. From hence many learned men have conjectured that this is the Ophir, whither Solomon fent thips every three years from Exiongeber to fetch gold; Exion-geber being thought to be Suez, a fex-port on the Red fea. This conjecture is supported by the remains of feveral stately edifices, which are found in the different parts where the gold mines are situated, and, from their appearance, are supposed to have been originally palaces or castles built by that opulent prince the king of Mrael. It may be also confirmed by the authority of the Septuagint, who translate the word Ophir, i Kings is, a8, into Sophira which has some resemblance to its present name of Sosala. As a farther confirmation of these conjectures, Lopez, in his voyage to India, says, the inhabitants of this country, boast, that they have books to prove, that the Israelites sailed every third year to fetch gold from these parts, in the time of Solomon, 19 The first of the state of C.T. He

Treats of the republic of Brown; and also of the hingdoms of Magadana, or Magadasha; and the hingdom of Adel, or Aeila, U.S., their fituation, boundaries and extent, principal places, foil, produce, inhabitants, their traffic, U.S.

THE republic of Brava, is the only one on the whole coaft of Africa. It is pleasantly fituated on the coaft of the fame name, being bounded on each fide by a river, supposed to be two branches of the great river Quilmanca. It inland extent is inconsiderable; and the chief thing that renders it remarkable is its capital, which is also called that renders it remarkable is its capital, which is also called Brava, and situated in one degree north latitude, between the two rivers or branches abovementioned, where it has a tolerable good harbour. It is a large city, and, with the whole republic, was sounded by seven Arabian brethren, who shed hither to avoid the impending danger that threatened them from the tyranny of their king, who was one of the petty monarche of Arabia Felix at that time.

Several strong walls encompass this city, which is otherwise well fortified. The houses are very spacious, and built after the Moresco sile: they are chiefly inhabited by rich merchants, whose principal traffic consists in gold, silver, elephants teeth, gums and other drugs, particularly ambergris, with which this coast abounds; also cotton and other cloths.

This republic is subject to an aristocratical government.

and other cloths.

This republic is subject to an aristocratical government, the inhabitants having a right to chuse twelve chiefs from among the most antient families, whom they intrust with the administration of justice, and the management of all

The Mahometan is the prevailing religion of the inhabitants, who pay an annual acknowledgment or tribute to to the king of Portugal, and the manner by which this republic became tributary to the Portuguese is thus re-

Triffran de Cugna, admiral of the Portuguese steet, having set on shore at Melinda three ambassadors, sent by king Emanuel to the emperor of Abyssimia, and recommended them to the care and protedion of the king of it, continued his course northward along the costs, till be came to the cite of Berna where he and continued his course northward using the coan, and se-came to the city of Brava, where he cast anchor, at the port. Here he dispatched, according to the Portuguese custom, one of his officers, named Lionel Codingo, to cuttom, one or ins others, named Lionel Codingo, to wait on the heads of the republic, and offer them peace, and the friendfhip and alliance of the king his mafter. To this the chiefs answered, that they had no objection to enter into such a treaty; but this answer proved to be only a piece of diffirmulation, and calculated to detain the flect to its destruction, the season being then near at hand, when such doth to nices in the harbour all their slices would doth to nices in the harbour all their slices.

when tuen posterous whose situally blow in these parts as would dash to pieces in the harbour all their ships.

This artisice being discovered by Cugna, he resolved immediately to assault the city. Accordingly, before daybreak, he drew up his men on the shore, and formed them into two lines, the first whereof consisted of fix hundred men, the command whereof he gave to Alphonso Albuquerque, whilst he reserved to himself the command of the others, which consisted of about six hundred foldiers. the others, which consisted of about fix hundred foldiers. Brava was at this time garrisoned by four thousand men, half of whom immediately fallied out against them. The consist was severe on both sides: but the Portuguese charged them with such fury, that they found themselves obliged to give ground, and made a very regular retreat into the city; after which to prevent the army from following them, they shut all the gates.

Heremon the above was immediately surrounded by the

Hereupon the place was immediately furrounded by the

Hereupon the place was immediately furrounded by the Portuguefe, who examined, with the utmost diligence, where they could best force an entrance; but were all that time terribly annoyed from within by burning torches, and other missile weapons cast at them by the belieged.

Albuquerque, having in the mean time, discovered a weak part in the wall, began his attack there, but was quickly opposed by the garrifont, who slocked thither with all speed, and defended it with surprising intrepidity. The contest was maintained with great spirit on both sides, when, lucklib for Albuquerque, the admiral came up, at whose content was maintained with great part on both indea, when, luckily for Albuquerque, the admiral came up; at whose approach the Moors were firuck with such a panic, that they fled with the greatest precipitation, whilst the Portuguese foldiers, eager for their prey, would have pursued them into the city, had not their commanders restrained

Soon after this success, the affailants entered the city, and plundered it of a very large and valuable booty, which the Portuguele immediately carried on board their flips.

ab

fo

o bo

la re ot al good his he by

printing to windre drawing the firm

Great numbers of the belieged were flaise and wounded, and many of them takeripiloners i but most of these were foom after released. The Portuguese had about fifty of their men killed, and many dangeroully wounded, he deseighteen others who peristred in the long boar, which, through their instraible avarice, they had loaded to immoderately, as an occasion it too overfer. Such too was the inhumanity of the Portuguese fallors, and such their trifty after spoil, that they cit off the arms of sevent women, to come the more readily at their rings and bracelets; but Cugna deterred the rest from this barbarity, by severely punishing the perpetrators of this cruelty.

The victors having plundered the city, Cugna ordered it to be fet on fire; and it was soon reduced to ashes in sight, of the inhabitants, who stood at a small chiance; beholding the dismal speciacle. From this catastrophe, they were forced to become tributary to their conquerers; for the Portuguese would not permit them to rabuid their eity, or enjoy their ancient privileges, on any other condition than that of paying the king of Portugal an annual acknowledgment, which from that time to the present has been regularly exacted and paid.

ole t of ica. ing een is a the one

by old.

ent, rona

this

ret by omthe.

to fter. lion the and.

limday-

hem dred d of

iers. nen. clves

> treat the

nce,

that and ed a W25 with The hen. hofe that Por-

fued ined

city, hich hips. Great

knowledgment, which from the been regularly exacted and paid.

The kingdom of Magadoxa, or Magadoka, is fituated on the coast of Ajan, and reaches from five degrees forty minutes of north latitude, quite to the equinox, where the river or gulf of Jubo feparates the coast of Ajan from that of Zanguebar. It is bounded on the east, by the coean 1 on the west, by the kingdom of Alaba; on the north, by the kingdom of Adel; and on the fouth, by the territories of Brava. It receives its name from the capital; fituated at the mouth of a river of the farme name, and which river, by reason of its annually overslowing like that of Egypt, is called by the Araba the Nile of Magadoxa.

and which river, by reason of its animus; the Nile of Magadora.

The country is likewife well watered by a number of canals that are cut from this river; fo that the foil is exceeding fertile, and produces great quantities of several kinds of grain, as also a variety of excellent fruits; it likewife affords good pasturage, for which reason the natives breed great quantities of cattle, particularly oxen and sheep: they have also numbers of horses, and in the instand parts are various kinds of wild animals, particularly monkies, baboons, and apes. The rivers also produce several forts of fifth, which the inhabitants eatch without any fear, they not being infested with crocodiles, or any other dangerous animals, as in most other parts of Africa.

The natives of this country are of different complexions, forme of them being quite black, others of a tawny colour, and some almost white. They are very robust, and of a courageous and warlike disposition. Their weapons are bows, and arrows, the latter of which they infect with poison; they are also darts and lances in war.

With respect to the city of Magadoxa, it is tolerably large and well inhabited. Great numbers of merchants vesors to it from the kingdoms of Adel, Camboya, and other parts, who bring hither stuffs of various sorts, as wise drives and solves; in exchange for which they receive

other parts, who bring hither fluffs of various forts, as allo drugs and spices; in exchange for which they receive gold, ivory, wax, and other commodutes, from the inhabitants.

The Mahometan religion is professed by the king and his court, as also by the chief inhabitants of the city; but shose in the interior parts of the country strictly adhere to their heathenish superstitions and maxims, being all of them idolaters.

As to the historical part of this country, we have only to observe, that an hollile attempt was made on its capital by the Portugues steet, under the command of admiral Triffand & Cugna, who, as we observed above, took the city of Bravá, and reduced it to asses: their atchievements

eity of Brava, and reduced it to ashes: their atchievments in this place are thus related:

Cugna, after the reduction of the last mentioned city, proceeded as far as Magadoxa, which he caused to be summoned, as usual: to accept of peace and friendship, or, in plainer terms, of subjection, and tributary ship to Portugal. But here he found the inhabitants teady prepared ogive him a fuitable reception; great numbers of foot were patrolling along the shore, the walls were covered with armed men, and a considerable body of troops were drawn up before the town, which made Codingo, the officer fent with the summons, assaud of going on shore; instead of which, he sent one of the Brava captives to assaud to the summons, as a summon of the summons are successful to the summons with the summons, as the summon of the summons of th of Brava, fell furfoully upon the mellenger, and true city in pieces; they also threatened to save Codingo in the No. 34.

The Address The .

fame mariner, if he offered to land; which obliged bias to return to his admiral, and to acquaint him with the in-folent menaces of the enemy, and the ill fuccess he had

folent menaces of the enemy, and the ill fuscafe he had met with.

On receiving this information, Cugna was fo eriraged, that he determined to bombaid and ftorm the place, but was liapply diverted from his defign by the perfusion of his officers and pilots.

It lie former repreferred to hint the fixtural fittength of the place, the number of the garrifon, the great plenty of ammunition, and the valour and refolution of the inhabitants: the latter pointed out the extreme deliger that mull unavoidably arife to the thips, both from the fire of the town, and the violence of the fea, especially as winter was then coming on, and the featon for failing nearly expired; fo that if his troops should milearry in their strempt against the place, their fleet and army must inevitably parish. These reasonable observations induced Cugna to leave the brave Magadoxans in the peaceable enjoyment of their own possessing he had for pecipitately formed, for that it gave orders for failing to the island of Socotora, where he soon after arrived with all his thips.

The kingdom of Adel, otherwise called Zeila, is bounded on the east, by part of the castern ocean; on the west, by the kingdoms of Babeliannele ; and, on the foeth, by the kingdom of Magadoxa. Its full extent on either side is not certainly known; but along the coast, from north to fouth, it is supposed to reach shoul seventy-two leagues, and shoul one hundred and firsty from east to west.

The scoon name, which is givin-hi, was taken from the capital called Zeila, which is situated to the fouth-east of the mouth of the straits of Babelmandel, near a very spacelous and convenient bay. The city is toletably large, spacelous and convenient bay. The city is toletably large,

of the mouth of the fraits of Babelmandel, near a very fpacious and convenient bay. The city is toletably large, and the freets are regularly formed: the houses are built and the threets are regularly formed: the noures are pour of flone and mortar, and are in general very spacious, and divided into convenient apartments. The foil round the city is very barrent, and lo diffressed are they for water, that they are obliged to go many miles to sette that useful article. At some distance, however, from the city, the country is very fertile, and produces most of the necessaries of life, particularly corn and fruit, which are so plentiful, that the natives have not only a sufficiency for their tiful, that th ie natives have not only a fosficiency for their trut, that the natives have not only a folinciency for their own confidentions on a flow aport givent qualities to the neighbouring countries. They have likewise abundance of excellent cattle, especially oxen, theep, and hoga; and in the woods are plenty of various forts of game. Befides thefe, the country also produces gold, ivory, frankintense, and pepper, which the natives fell to the merchants of Arabia and Camboya, who come hither with cloths, amber, necklaces, glass beads, dates, raisins, and other commodities.

The people who inhabit the northern coast of this king-The people who inhabit the northern coaft of this kingdom are of a tawny complexion, but to the fouth are quite
black. Both fexes are ftrong and well made, and have haturally good conflictutions. They go almost excel, having only
a loole piece of cloth hanging from the wards the knees a
but they are very fond of ornaments, especially the women,
who decorate their arms, necks, and ancles with circlets
made of glafs and amber, beads. The king and nobility
are diffinguished in their drefs from the commonalty by
having a kind of loose garment, which covers the whole
body from the shoulders to the ankles, and wearing caps
on their heads on their heads

These people are naturally of a warlike disposition, and are frequently at enmity with those who inhabit the remote parts of Abysinia, as well out of zeal for religion, as in hopes of plunder; the former being all staunch Mahoin hopes of plunder; the former being all staunch Mahometans, and the latter a publishmous fort of Christians, no ways equal to them either in valout, discipline, or warlike weapons. The arms of these people consist chiefly of bows and arrows, lances, and javelins, all wretchedly fabricated, and the ordinary fort amongst them have hardly any thing better than long staves, sharp pointed at one end; whereas the Adelites are furnished, by the Turks and Araba, with variety of fire-arms, and other offensive weapons, in exchange for which, they give them slaves, gold dust, and such other articles as they obtain from their neighbours, by plundering them in their executions. cursions.

There are in this kingdom feveral other large towns be-fides Zeila, but the only one that merits any actice is called Barbora, fituated at the bottom of a convenient bay, on an island of the same name. It hath been continually a kind of rival in commerce with Zeila, and is no lefs re-forted to by foreign merchants, who carry on the same

hind of studie. It is fituate appeals the city of Adan and was once more confiderable than it is at persons, being plandered and a great part of it destroyed by the Portu-guels see tunder Tristran de Cugna, who expected so have bound a confiderable spell in it, but were greatly disp-pointed, the inhabitants having had time enough so easy off their most valuable effects, and make their fiscase.

pelned, the inhabitajte having had time emough security off their most valuable effects, and make their strape.

This town is firmted on an ifland, which is very fertile, and produces abundance of different kinds of grain; as also plenty of fruits and cattle, great quantities of which are amported to foreign countries by the enerchants.

With respect to the interior parts of the kingdom of Adel, they are chiefly flat, and they have feldom any rains; but this defect is supplied by the number of rivers that water the whole country. Among these, the most considerable is called Hawash, which is very broad and deep, and hardly inferior to the Nile, except in the length of its course; for it does not extend above fix miles from its mouth, before it is divided into such a number of casses to be in some measure exhausted before it reaches the fea. This renders the foil so exceedingly fartile, that it produces great plenty of wheat, barley, and millet, as also prodigious numbers of sheep, cows, and other earth.

Gold-dust, elephants teeth, frankincease, and saves, sensitivate the principal traffic of the natives is these parts of the kingdom; all which they get chiasly from the inhabitants on the borders of Abysinia, with whom they are continually at war, and mile no opportunies of making investigation fail of meeting with merchants from Arabia, Camboya, fail of meeting with merchants from Arabia, Camboya,

1 nd 2 h 30 t

and other ports, erhoseed by taket shows off the and formish them wish closes of cotton, fifth, lim lets, amber, crystal, televanes, and other pos

and furnish them with cloths of cotme, fifth, linen, becomiets, amber, ergins, three-same, and other commercially in exchange.

The entero part of this coast is a more fundy and function tract, producing neither corn, grain, fruit, or any animals.except wild once; for which reason it is generally called the Defert coast. The nombers part of it however, makes arreed, the foil being revy fertile, and producing most kinds of previsions; in which the inhabitants carryon a great commerce. It is particularly remarkable for producing an excellent breed of horses, which are shiefly parchased by foreign merchants, for which the natives that slike, cottons, and other commedities, in exchange.

There are great numbers of negrees on the coast, who live and internancy with the Bedouin Arabe (an idelication and internal particular their producing the producing that it is necessary to the second of the coast of the coast of the producing the producing that the second of the republic of Braw, with the kingdoms of Magadons and Adal, mader the general name of Ajan, though that is but a serm accidentally given by the Poetuguesia to the whole tract of coast called by that name, which extend itself from the fraits of Babil-mandel quies to the utmost verge of Africa en that side, or to the cape called Guardsful; and on the eastern fide from the faid cape, in the twelfth degree of north latitude, which divides it from the coast of Zaneguebar, already described.

鸟条数军工作 医分类形式 可信息的名称多字形式 电影电影电影

tiati fini refi

Ma 200

plac

W21 fict

kin had Bhi infi Ti

bey

able oth and

mati man

fma tion

C H A P. VI.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

ABYSSINIA OR UPPER ETHIOPIA, ABEX, AND NUBIA,

SECT. L

Contains a general occount of Abyffinia; together with a de-feription of the different hingdoms and previnces that new form that extensive empire.

A BYSSINIA, is fituated under the torrid sone, and lies between the cighth and feventeenth degrees of north latitude, and between the thirty-firf and forticth of weft longitude from London. It is bounded on the caft, by the Red Iga, and the coafts of Abex, or Fabeth, which have been diffmembered from it, and now make a province of the Turkish empire; on the west, by the river Maley, which divides it from Shankala, or she country of the wandering Ethiopians, and falls into the Nile, after it bath run a confiderable way into the Nubian dominions; on the north, by the kingdomo of Nubia; and, on the fourth, by Alaba. This country is of a thou-fand miles extent; and has been known by the different riames of Abyssinia, Abassa, and Habessinia, the latter of which is obtained from the Arabic word Habash, signifficing a mixture, or confusion, it being inhabited by people of various nations. The inhabitants, however, reject these names, and call themselves Ujopians, and their country Maughesta Isjopian or kingdom of Ethiopia is but the diversity of names having heretofore made great consultion, that of Abyssinia at length prevailed, and by this it hath for ages past been universally known.

It may however be proper to say something concerning the title that hath been absurdly given to its monarchs, namely, that of Prefor John, and which keems to haye, thus originated: in the kingdom of Tenduc, in Tartaria Proper, was an antient raccol Christian princes, who bere the title of Prestor, or Presbyter John, as it was corruptly called by the Europeans, though chiefly owing to an epi-

thet which Ung Chiang, one of the first of those monarche, either took of Prestigian, or was complimented with by his subjects, that word signifying apostolical or orthodox, but which had by the Europeans, been corrupted into Prester John, on supposition that he was a priest as well as king. The fame of this monarch was become so great, in the time of John II. king of Portugal, when the discovery of India was made, that he sent Peter Covillan by Isod to make inquiry after him in India; but as he could be unothing of such a prince there, he ching informed that there was a potent Christian emperor in Africa; took that country in his way home, and was so kindly treated by the reigning monarch, that this was the king-dont so much sought after, though he could find nothing treated by the reigning monarch, that this was the king-dom to much fought after, though he could find nothing like the title of Prestor John This point, however, hath groduced much controverly among the learned world; fome affirming the empire of Abyssinia to be the real Prestor John's country; while others, with much more reason, have treated that notion as absurd and chimerical.

have treated that notion as abfurd and chimerical.

This enspire was much more extensive than at prefent, feveral of its kingdoms and provinces having been different of its kingdoms and provinces having been different belong to the Gallas, a barbarous people, of whom we shall treat hereafter.

The kingdoms and provinces that et prefent belong to it are as follows: namely, r. Tigra, or Tigre; 2. Bagameder, of Bagamedri; 3. Amars, or Amhars; 4. Olecand Choa; 5. Damoha, or Damut; 6. Goyam, or Gojam; 7. Dambea; 8. Narca, or Enarca. We shall describe each of them in the order here set down.

The kingdom of Tigra is the most considerable in the whole cupure, and is remarkable for having in, it the remains of the city of Asum, which was formerly the refidence of the emperors; and though now abandoned by those monarch, and reduced to a mere village, is still the place whither they repair to be crowned. It is bounded on

as the taff, by the Red fen; on the staff, by Dambon, and test of Nabia; on the north, by Barnagais; and, on the north, by the kingdone of Angue and Baganteire. Its sugth, from north to fouth, is computed to be about here hundred miles, and its breadth about an inundred and fine.

length, from north to fouth, is computed to be shoes these hundred sailes, and its breadth shoet an hundred and fister.

The city of Anum, which was formerly very opulent, and the steplan city of the hidgidom, is the thisir place? Oneste le let. When in its professity, it was a large and well built city, as appears by its few stamains; and fittened on a fpactious and desightful plain, wastered by feveral rivulets, and was adorned with density palaces, churches, obelifus, arches, fee. There are particularly the ruins of a fostious and magnifaceit: firstfure, fisses of the floats of which are of a pooligious length and thickted; one of these, which is full up be fleen in the form of a pyramid, is one headred and four cabits high, on a buffe of un cubits; and miled on a plinth shout two fact high. Buffees this, there were many other fuperb buildings, all of which were reduced to a mere heap of ruine during the wars between the Galles and the Abyffahiann; after which, the imperial court being removed, it fails fasther declined, and has now fearcely two headred holdin left, at they make but a smean sheperamoe. This city is fituated about forty-English miles from the Red, fin; and though the way to it was for rocky and mountainous, that it took up feven days journey, ye ir was well flopplied from thence with various neorflary articles. It was antiantly the vesidence of queen Castidae, and even of the famed queen Subsh, if the Abyffahian accounts stay be tredited.

The town of Madgogs, which is fituated on a hill, flands about ten miles fouth-weft of Asum: it was for called originally from the isotherwise, who is the their refidence in it, on account of one father Framenties; the first and their order that came into these partiacts of Abyffahian by the pope; after whose death it fill continued the refidence and feminery does not be easied by the long reflectors and death of value? I was for the miles of the whose death it was for the profession and feminery death of their order that came into the country (the greatest

nd

ted

fo

no ally ng.

tor ste

to

jefuite in this town:

A town called 'Ambacanet is about a day's journey from Madgogs, and a little further to the fouthern frontlers is another called Manadela; but they are both infignificant places, and very indifferently inhabited. To the northward of the litter, however, as two of the finet menateries in the whole empire; both of which were formerly occupied by the jefuit millionaries; the largest of them is called Hallelujah, and the other Abogarina.

The town of Barnagafi is the wessoft extent of this kingdom, and reaches to the coast of the Red fes, where it had formerly a famous fes cart called Arquico, which ren-

The town of Barnagafi ly the wesself extent of this kingdom, and reaches to the coaft of the Red fea, where it had formerly a famous fea, part called Arquico; which rendered its commerce very confiderable. This port, however, was fome years ago feised by the Turks, fince which Barnagafs has gradually dwindled; and is now become for infigration and the merit of Tigra: it was one of those wrefted from the Abyfinian empire by the Gallas, who broke into infrom the Abyfinian empire by the Gallas, who broke into infrom the Abyfinian empire by the Gallas, who broke into infrom the Rothern harts, where they moffly forced themselves up to, or even keyond the line, and made thomselves complete matters of ft. It hath fome few towns in it, vis. Angoe, the capital. Dofarso, faid to contain nest one thousand houses. Abugaia, once famed for having in its handsome church called Imbre Christos, and for being the capital of a confiderable territory of its name. Besides these, there are many others of lefs note, but they all contains wreckied buildings, and no left despicable inhabitants.

Bagameder, or Bagamedri, lies work of Tigra, and extends from it to the Nile. The about an hundred and eighty miles in length, and firsty in breadth; but the greatest part of it is mountainous, rocky, and inhabited by wild nations. It has some towns, particularly one of it own same, which is the metropolis, but it an inconsiderable place, and the other's are full more any other of notice. This province is liboured eligided into thirton governments, most of which are fertile; and well watered by finall rivers.

Amars, or Ambara, lies to the Bouth of the last men-

Amers, or Amhers, lies to the fiests of the last men-tioned province, and on the west is divided by the Nile, which separates it from the province of Gojam. It is

computed to extend about they leagues front subtes with, and has thirty-six difficient. This is centifiered as the most richle previous in the empire, from its being the sufail verification of the Abyfinites monarche, and confequently of the chief mobility. Fethes a paculiar claimful different from his heart which is become that of the court, smill of the polite throughout the empire. First fund the rocks of Ambagueran, where the appire. First fund the rocks of Ambagueran, where the princes of the blood-were ferroughly withined and educated a and this province ile cicindared in the other of the empire, at this time, if the previous of Olean, lies to the fouth of Ambard, and is bounded on the sub by Angot, and on the wife by Golant; from which is in fegurated by the Nile. It is a very final province, and has nothing restrictable internal of its towns.

constat, from which it is feparated by the Nile. It is a very family prevince, and has nothing remarkable in may be fits towns.

To the fouth of Oleen, is faristed the prevince of Chongealies life Kan, and Sheira. It hash part of the country, of Marabet on the northy life on the arth, and Golan on the west. It is divided into Upper and Lower Chong and it the lind prevince on the fouth side that now actnowinges subjection to the suspersor of Abysinia. The river Sambo, which raws into the Nile, part is from the northytes Rouns on the fouth-west, and the Yema on the fouth-west, in the river stand on the eastern berders.

**Markera, the capital, is almost the only town worthy of notice 1 it was once the integral residence, as which time this province flourished (speried to any other in the end pire. Some countries of the imperial palace are fill to be leen; as also those of a church; and is large meanatery called Namesth. "Helpe are also fonce other towns that have mornateries in them, particularly those called Debra Lobonus, or Mount Lebanos; Marighestra Samijat, et alsomos of Biaveas, and some others of lefs note. The general of the monks usually resided in the abstractive etc.

The kingdom of Damots, or Damut, hath reither of-ties not towas, the principal part of it being covered with high mountains; notwithflanding which, it is fo well peopled mid cultivated, that the inhabitants of it were the first that mudd on infurrection against the empirere, on ac-count of the Portuguese missionaries, which could not be quelled tilt they were wholly emispated by the command of that manners account in the state of the property of the command of

that monarches the second seco

The river Maley hath its firing head under one of the mountains in this kingdom; and; in its course towards the Nile, tune scrots its.

There were formerly two places of residence for the jefuits in Damona, from whence they were driven by the

inhabitants, in the infurrection abovementioned.
On the other field of the Nile, and further to the west, inhabitants, in the infurrection abovementioned.

On the other field of the Nile, and further to the west, is the province of Goyam or Gojam, which is almost encompassed on every field by that river, encept to the northern assessment of the Danbean lake; Its benefit from the north-west to the fouth-east is fomewhat above an hundred and fifty miles, and its breadth from east to west, where if the breadest, is about minory, it contains twenty districts or governments. This country is fertile, but in the middle is high and mountainous; and these temperatures are parally inhabited by a scopic field to be descended from filigars. Absuham's Egyptian bond-maid.

"The morthern purst are alcogniber mountainous and rocky, and faid to be inhabited by Jewey but is in more probable that they are fone of the ancient Apyfinians; who have never yet embraced the Christian religion; for though these are great numbers of Jewe dispersed through the whole empire, yet that people are never known to pre-predefer the braidion; before the inhabited plains and places of commerce into it is published; then they would reside among the inflospitable rocks, unless we suppose fame more producing the property.

mines lie hid smongh them, which keep them more pro-fitably employed.

There is also, about the neck or hithmus made by the Phile, a very iteep and almost inaccoffible monatch, on the top of which is an oyal plain two hundred and fifty fathous in length, and one hundred and white in broadth; to which there are two paths as afterns across he recks; and on ener fides a lipting of excellent water. Farther cowards the Mile is another plain separated from this monatch by a material trench; where there is a kind of camp, in which the viceroy resides.

This blegdess has but five deves of some. The chief, and staly one worth notice, is the called Nebulli, in which the supports Heleina, governote to, the emperor David, seredled a magnifisher, church, which was afterwarde defected for magnifisher, church, which was afterwarde defected for five the prising, who would give the facility, who would in feweral parts of the himpdens: doubt rises of its original quantature are fill to be from thems! which of its original quantature can be traced from thems! who has not its original quantature can be traced from thems! who has not the fourist by Gojam, from whence it is feparesed by the Nike, and the late of its own name; and the north, by Nubes; on the saft, by Tigra and, on the tretty by Changalle. He length from eath to work is about minety miles, and done much to fourth about shorty-file tenduline of this late, or leversy including it. It is one of the fitteth tenduces in all Abydium, for that it is frequency of worldward, rot only by the late of Emenos, but allot the rivers that run through it from the higher heads; and on this isocount it is injustified almost away where with deep disthes and canals. Then, is, on the entern continue of this linguism, a sentential amount of the first the amparent formerly refided, with their count and matinum. Here alfolives an elegant building evolute first in a church called Gambioret; and about nine hundred, from butte, in barricks, dever with the neither count and mutinum. Here alfolives an elegant building evolute distinct and the support for men of the Perengue for the support for the printer, a return called Gambioret; and about nine hundred, from butte, in barricks, dever with the suddence of the Perengue for the support for men in his hardy for the printer, and the support of the perinter of the return of the from its first abbet of that name, believe with the proper to this, and is for the printer of the men of the first about of that name, believe to the perinter of the first of the printer of the perinter of the perinte

is in the monaltery of the humanus, we came out to large abbest of that manuscillate the resident of the large manuscillate. There is not a fingle town in this province; the configuration of which, Luddiphalisers at a that step scape the root only spring the living in feature of which a besides to towns, where houses are contiguous, but likewise much themselves at a left to conceive how it is possible to live in large or walled towns, and be there (upplied with all the reconstructes of hir v. fuch sure of rangers are they to these contrainess to fed for the carrying one of commerce in other countries. This kingdom is divided, into feature diffirlets; and powered by a viceopy who has the hitle of Lambon. Canthal.

Dambes Centibe.

The things most worthy of notice here are the following: in the caltern part of the kingdom is a famous meastery called Ganeta Jefu, fituated on a low ground, but very plasfast, and being well watered, in exceeding fertile. In the church belonging to this monastery but the mountments of the Abrillania, emperors for, ages pales, if after Palis, a Portuguete jeduit, was for plassing with this floot that he built here a church as also a paleon for the, emperor, after the European manner; but they have been both defired on a no.

ster the European manner; our trey have seen com de-froyed long ago.

Eliert is between Ganera Jefe, and the frontiers of Ba-gemeder, a finall but pleafant territory; restarkable for a kind of market or fair kept in it for cattle, so which the in-lahitants of most parts of the kingdom sefort. This jer-ritory was heresofore granted to the partiacth, Mendes for his fubfillence, and that of his fraternity. It is about nine miles in length from east to well, and about fix a ... un north-so fouth.

his subfiftence, and that of his fraternity. It is accurationally in the last through from each to week, and about fix it is nor north to fouth.

Contiguous to the kingdom of Dambon is a finall berren province called Fatigar. It was formerly a part of the Abyfinian empire, but was difficentiated from it by the Gallas, who fo ravaged it, that is hath not any thing now werth mentioning, except two high hills, one of which is called the Mountain of the Fever: it is fatuated mare a plain, to which the Europeans have given the partie of Market, because those of the merchants of the engishesis in district, because there is a lake about nine miles in compass, with feveral monaturies yound is, at the foot of it.

Several other small kingdom belonging to the Gallas, for the west of Fatigar, and on the each and north-each are the rivers Haowach and Machi, which join their streams in the kingdom of Fatigar, and thence take their course through the kingdom of Adel, and the usit territories of the eastern Gallas.

Narea, or Emers, which is the last kingdom or province worth poise, extends south as far as the first degree of longitude, and consequently to the extremity of the east pire. It was formestly governed by in own monarchia, who, as well as their subjects, were Pagana, but being conquered about a century ago, they embraced Christianity,

Receiver, a conflictable that of the bestery to fifth to fund ned, and perture the enversed. The whole ting dear is attented with and fertile, and produces a great humber of eartie. The inhabitations carry on a confiderable trade with the Caffrey who being them abundance of good, which they exchange for cloth, fait, and other merchan-

selective. The inhabitants carry on abundance of gold, which they exchange for cloth, falt, and other merchanding, vivy vicence 1 and the part of the country of the cloth of

there of the plunder, which is adjudged to him according so she flame he had in the victory, and the courage he displayed to all the bad in the victory, and the courage he displayed to all the had in the victory, and the courage he displayed to all the had a courage he displayed to all the courage he displayed to all the courage he displayed to a courage he displayed to the hide of a bull or buffalo. They had formerly no cavalry, but have finese learned to fight on herfeback; and though sheir horfes are but indifferent, yet they fight to close, and in facts good order, that the Abyfinness, shough much better mounted, cannot bear the fhock. It is even a appital crime among them to give way after the onfet is begun; hrace they all fight to corrupte or die, neither giving nor afking quarter; ruffing with fuch fucy on the foe, that it is very difficult to make head againg them; whence they have gained many fignal victores over Abyfinness tampes that have been much more aussences, and provided with better horfers and arms. Whenever therefore the Gullas make encurions, into the expinority of an enessy, indeed of traffing to numbers, they commonly choose a feleft body of determined youths, not exceeding eight or ten shouland at the most, who being all fworn to fund by each other to the laft, fight with fuch intrepidity as feldom fails, of putting into diforder an enemy of twice or three times their numbers. They are discounted women, while they follow, that they often the more many exercise of war and hunting. They, however, feel numerous, herds of cattle, and live chiefly upon their milk, and fuch production of the jeasth as the country affords, fulfing from place to place for the fake, of patture, always asking with them their families and cattle. They, give a political reason, for their families and cattle. They, give a political reason, for their families and cattle. They, give a political reason, for their families and cattle. They, give a political reason for their families and cattle. They, give a political rea

20

m

fruit of their labour (and if any singhbouring shares make incursions on their territories, they impediately retire to fome remose parts, with their wives, children, and cattle, in the latter of which consists their principal wealth; to that the sneary, finding the country that bersen, are obliged either to return, or perific for want of substitutions.

The Gallar, are faid to be divided into above flaty tribes, each of which has a particular head or prince; and thefe thing from among themsitive a luva, or leba, who pradded eaver all the rest, but whose authority extents only to military affairs, and is confined to eight years. This oftennial chief convenes the grand council, in which the affairs of peace and war are determined; and iff they agree upon the latter, he heads the army as commander in chief, distributing to each of the heads of the tribus his proper province and duty; and when the war or expedition is ever he affigus to each man his proper-honours and rewards, according to his merit; but if any dispute or matter of complaint arises, it is adjudged by the national council, who alone have a power to constitut, after, or abrogate the fintence or decree which the luva has pronounced. That we may enable the reader to form an idea of the mock dignity preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs, as well as the singainty preferved by these chiefs the new way into Abysinia, I sound him with all his wives and soc

f the

t of lall, tion wirn. ord, and each the eifanives hich i by

the

ding

at a high the lieis alo.

in-der, not

ing ake mal ucla ma. the

ers,

he-ATA formed: they bring a sheep to a proper place appointed, where they anoint it with butter; after which the persons (or, if it be taken in the name of a tribe or family, the heads of it) lay their hands upon the head of the fleep, and folemnly proteft, that they will religiously observe every part of their engagement. The explanation they give of this cereamony is, that the fleep is, in some sense the mother of all that swear, and the butter is an emblem of the mutual love of the mother and her children ; and, confe-

quently, that when a man hath taken an oath upon the head of his mother, he ought never to violate it.

As to their religion they acknowledge one fupreme Being, as governor of all fublunary things, but have not any mode of worthlp, being extremely ignorant of every thing relating to religion. When the Romith miffionaries were here, lating to religion. When the commitment of the memory of them embraced Christianity, to which for fone time they strictly adhered; but they have laid that religion aside, and followed their original maxims, ever since the expulsion of the jefuits.

SECT. II.

Describing the mountains, rivers, foil, produte, and animals of Absfinia; containing also an account of the inhabitants, their persons, dress, manners, and castenst, segether with their buildings and furniture: also of their marriages and fu-

A BYSSINIA, is interfected throughout with a great number of prodigious high mountains, between which are such dreadful precipices as must naturally strike No. 35.

terror intes the beholder. Some of them here very large plains on the tope severed with trees and other verdeave and affect faring, of excellent when; and fone of them are fo well cultivated as to produce most of the planipal accordingto of his.

Thefe flapscholder hills, which the nativest call Dusbus, appear at a different with a delightful variety of flapschome of various flapse. Some are of an equal frames of various flapse. Some are of an equal frames of various flapses. Some are of an equal frames of various the with the chiffel. Some spain fo decive the eye, that when you savive at what you suppose to be the top, you different it only to be the foot of another, no left different to her of the firming an attent productions, and the great danger and differently there is in aftending them, we ditail pratent the readst with an account of that called Guas, fittested in a lingulori of Tigra, which travellers who bone from the Red fea are abliged to cook, in aging to Dumba a when you have gained she top, it opens to year view a handforce spacious plain, is the midst of which stands another mountain of equal height; which you must also go over, after you have sufficiently refreshed yourself on the fertile and delightful top of the Guas. The afcent takes up about laif a days journey, and goes winding all the way up, the paths are very surrow, and cut into the side of the folid rock; and all the way you go persfirms you with a most be reached by the naked eye, but only offers a gust, which cannot be reached by the naked eye, but only offers a gust, which as design up and down these steep and narrow reads, chance to meet another in it way, they are in the greater danger, both man and beast; of being thrown down the preciples, and cannot without great rispo the turned to meet another in two ways, the being cheed by the adjacent rocks, and often heightened by loud wind; a swell as by the continual trampling of the men and beaste upon the rock; increases the horried din to such a degree, that one cannot year, and the

we may call the feat of this wonderful and supereminent chair, is pleasantly situated a town of the same name, whose inhabitants make a decent livelihood by helping the caravans to load and unload the beasts of burden a good part of the way of the craggy ascent beforementioned, in order to help them to leap from one sep to another; so that one would be surprised to see with what facility they make the beast sclimb and keep their feet, while they themselves convey their burdens from one stair to another, through every difficult part of this extensive ascent. Thus far the description of this remarkable mountain, as given by the authors of the Universal History. of the Universal History.

In this country, there are other mountains of much the fame nature as the above, particularly one fituated between the kingdoms of Amhara and Oleca. But the most confiderable of them all is that called by the natives Thabat Mariam, or more properly Tadbaba Mar-jam, whose furnity.

rate greatly exceeds all the reft, and is at the fame time very factions. This remarkable mountains, whose bottom is wasted by two large rivers defeending from it, that no its fammit leven handlome churches, the of which deare assument even ananome churches, one of which de-dicated to St. John, is exceeding beautiful, having been formerly the burial place of the Abyflinian empetors: within fide are at this time five monuments erected to the memory of those monarchs: the arms of Portogal are prefented on them, and they are covered with tapeftry. In the kingdom of Gojam there is a remarkable hollow

and high rock t directly opposite to which, at a small distance, is another much at the same height and bulk, so exactly placed by nature, that it echoes back a word barely whispered in the former with amazing force; and the joint voices of three or four persons speaking together, produces a found not inferior to that of a numerous army thenting

Here are many excellent rivers in this country: the most considerable of which, besides the Nile, which takes its rife here are the following: 1. The Tacazee, supposed to be the Aslabores of Ptolomy; it rifes in the kingdom of Angot, and, after many confiderable windings, first east, then north, then west, and then north again, discharges itself at length into the Nile: this river, though not lo large as that it runs into, is in many places very deep, and abounds with crocodiles and fea-hories, as also that remarkable fish called the torpedo, already described.

2. The Mareb, or Moraba, which comes down from the coaft of Habeth, or Abex, and runs mostly north-west through the kingdom of Tigra and other provinces, and at last falls into the Tacazee. 3. The Maley, which rifes in Damut, and, after a course of some score leagues to the westward, turns northward toward Narea, waters Bisamo and Fascala, westward of the Nile, and then dis-embogues itself into the White river. 4. The Bahr el Abiad, or White river, which springs in Bisamo, receives the Maley, and furrounds the kingdom of Changura on the west, dividing it from those of Gorham and Gagoa, and falls into the Nile about fixty leagues below Nubia. 5. The Zebee, which rifes in the kingdom of Narea, and is little inserior to the Nile: it takes its course first westward, then eastward, and after that fouthward; when it furrounds in some measure the kingdom of Gingiro into a peninsula, as the Nile doth that of Gojam; after which, a peninfula, as the Nile doth that of Gojam; after which, it continues its course fouthward, and at last empties itself into the Indian ocean. 6. The Howash, or Haowachs, which runs through the kingdoms of Gan, Fatagar, Bally, &c. and loses itself at last in the fandy defart in the kingdom of Adel. This river makes ample amends to the inhabitants for the want of rains, which feldom fall in this part of the country; and being, like the Nile, drawn into numerous channels, enrich all that traft, by watering their fields, and fertillaing their vallies; so that they produce most of the articles necessary for the preservation and subsistence of the inhabitants, particularly plenty of corn and cattle.

In this country, besides the above, are great numbers of smaller rivers, the chief of which fall at length into the Nile, and the rest into the Indian sea. The people cut canals from these rivers, to water their lands, which in some parts are made so rich and sertile, that they yield an-

Several large lakes are also here, the most considerable of which is that called by the Europeans Dambea, and by the natives Bahr Tzana, or sea of Tzana, from the chief island in it of that name. This lake is situated in the kingdom of Dambea, and is computed to be about thirty leagues in length, twelve in breadth, and one hundre leagues in length, twelve in breasth, and one nuarea and fifty in compass, exclusive of its deep bar, crecks, and other windings. The country round about it is plain, tertile, and pleafant; and the infide of the lake abounds with a multitude of islands of different sizes, the largest of which are inhabited by Abyssinian monks. About seven or eight of these islands contains the remains of large monafteries, which appear to have been formerly flately edifices; and among the natural productions of them are such fine citron and orange trees as are not to be equalled in any other part of the empire. One of these islands, and the most barren of them all, is called by the natives Dek, and is the place where state prisoners are usually con-

The Abysfinians fail on this lake in flat-bottomed boats. which they call tancoas : they are not made of wood, but of a kind of rushes that grow on its banks, each of which is about the thickness of a man's arm, and about two yards in length. They call these rushes tambas, the like of which grow also on the banks of the Nile, and are used

for the fame purpoles. Thefe laft are those which the antients called papyrus, and were ferviceable to them not only in making their boats, fails, and other tackle, but alfo their

[A

a pro

in E ma

able the tha pro

the

dar

dar

the are

hav tha

tha

and oth

Bu

uic ma

foo

the

ele WC

ma

bla

ne alr

for

431

for

paper.
This lake is attended with one great inconvenience, which is, that it breeds great numbers of fas horfes, which not only endanger the navigation, but deftroy the fifth, and fometimes make confiderable ravages in the land. However, the people that live on its banks make it their buffielt to deftroy these animals, not only to secure their corn and other grain from being destroyed by them, but also for the sake of their fieth, of which they are very fond; they likewise cut their skins into long straps, called allongas, which they use to scourge their horses with, instead of white.

With respect to the climate of this country, we may With respect to me classace or this country, we may reasonably suppose, from its fituation, that it is exceeding fultry; but the astreme heat is only felt in the vallies or low lands, for the hills, or ridges of mountains (most of which are of a prodigious height, as we have lately observed), enjoy an agreeable coolnefs; informech that there where the formation as lafe fultry than its ferved.), enjoy an agreeable coolness; infomech that there are some parts where the summers are less sultry than in Perugal; sud others, where the inhabitants are more assaid of cold than heat. This difference of climate is, however, frequently productive of violent forms of thander and lightning, which are sometimes so terrible as to be very destructive both to man and beast. These storms are also generally attended with excessive rains, which are frequently so violent, that their streams carry away with them trees, houses, and even hills, while all the rivers overslow. trees, houses, and even hills, whilft all the rivers overflow, and lay the country under water; and after the water re-tires, the lands and roads are so covered with a thick slimy mud, that they become for some time intirely impassable. But the greatest inconvenience that attends these rains, is, But the greatest inconvenience that attends these rains, is, that they insect the air with a dangerous malignancy; for, falling on a ground that hath lain dry and almost parshed up for a considerable time, they naturally raise such was clued on the considerable time, they naturally raise such as the such as the considerable time to the considerable time. They have properly speaking, three seasons are such as the summer which begins at the latter end of September; the summer which commences on the 25th of December; and the winter, which begins on the 25th of Ione. They

and difagreeable; and the other, which is much more moderate and pleafant, they call Hagai.

The winds also of this empire differ, as well as the climates: forme especially on the high lands and lofty mountains, are very refreshing and pleafant; while others on the low lands, where the sit is less agitated, are hot and very unhealthy. They are subject to one in particular, which is rather a hurricane, and is called in their language sengo, or screen. This is sometimes so violent, that it overturns houses, tears up trees by the roots, and is frequently very prejudicial to the shipping. But notwithstanding these inconveniencies, this wind has some good property, as it clears the air of the lower grounds, which would otherwise flagnate, and prove insectious not only to men, but to other creatures in general. men, but to other creatures in general.

The lands in Abyffinia are some of them so fertile as to yield two or three liarvefts of very good millet, barley, and wheat. They have no rye infead of which they make use of a small grain called test, which is of much the same taste and flavour, and yields very good nourishment. It is smaller than our poppy seed, and a little oblong; but at the force times the second in the same time the people in general live very poorly, and even nastily, and their cattle seem to fare much better than they do themselves. As they have no eats they feed their liories, camels, dromedaries, and other large beafts with barley; for though their low lands produce plenty of grafe fufficient to feed a prodigious number of cattle, yet they never make any lay, which is here the more necessary, as it must be frequently scorched up by the heat of the sun, and even when it is most plentiful, it is liable to be defroyed by the vast slights of locusts, with which they are sometimes insested, which cover the surface of the earth, and foon devour every blade of grafs, besides other vege-

A conflant verdure is faid to crown the trees of this country, and if the inhabitants have a fearcity of fruit, it is rather owing to their negligence than to any fault of the foil, which is capable of producing as great a plenty and variety of them as any country in Africa. They cultivate the black grape, peaches, four pomegranate, fugareanes and fome citrons and oranges: they have also several kinds of

r-fild ne sym, of

in re

ure

re-

ny le.

ly, icy

h , try ıli-

178on nd

re-

nd

fte is

32 ind

eir

ith nfe icy

deare

th. ge.

his

the

and rate

and

figs, and among others one called enferte, which grows to a prodigious fize, and which Ludolph has endeavoured to prove to be the dudain of Mofes, which is rendered matrices and the second of the se

dance.

During the greatest part of the year, the banks of the rivers, are adorned with jasmines, roles, lillies, jonquils, and a prodigious number of flowers unknown in Europe.

This country produces a great variety of both domestic and wild animals: among the former are camels, dromedaries, hories, asses, mules, cows, sheep with great talls, and goats, which are bred in vast numbers, they being the principal wealth of the inhabitants. Their fat oxen are said to be of 60 monstrous a size, that at a distance they have been miltaken for elephants: whence it has been faid that horned elephants were common in Abysinia, and that horned elephants were common in Abystinia, and these horns travellers have represented as being so large, these horns travellers have represented as beins, so large, that one of them will contain above ten quarts of siquor, and say they are used by the people instead of pitchers and other vessels to carry water, wine, milk, or other liquids. But besides these large oxen, which are fatted for slaughter, they have an ordinary fort designed for labour and carriage, whose horns are faid to be so fost and slexible, that they hang down like a dead weight, from their heads.

Here is a very fight breed of libries, which, like those of Europe, are of various colours, but the black are the most numerous, and in the greatest efteent. These are only used for war and for travelling. In long iounties they

used for war and for travelling. In long journies they make use of mules, which are commonly very gentle, fure footed, and fit for the eraggy mountains; they have a quick easy pace, and in travelling are commonly preferred by the Abyfinians to their best horses.

They have here, among the animal of the camel kind, the camelopardus, which is faid to be much taller than an elephant, but as flenderly made as that is clumfy and unweildy; its fore legs are repreferred as of an amazing length, and though the hinder are fomewhat shorter, its balls it of the fore the removed that and many than the state of t belly is 6 far from the ground, that a tall man may easily pass under it without stooping. The neck is of a proportionable length toenable it to reach the ground, and freed upon the grass, which is the food it chiefly lives on.

hants are here extremely numerous, and none were ever known to be brought up tame in this empire. They make dreadful havock among the corn and other grain, much more being destroyed by trampling it down, than by

what they eat.

The zebra is one of the most beautiful animals in this country, it is of the shape and size of a mule, but more sleek and slender; it is here curiously marked with white, black, grey, and yellow streaks across the back from the neck to the tail. This animal is not, however, very common, fince it is so much admired as to be thought a present of sufficient value to be offered to the monarch. We have already described this creature more at large.

Lions, tygers, panthers, leopards, wolves, monkies, foxes, wild cats, civet cats, hares, rabbits, squirrels, and a variety of other animals, abound in this country.

Travellers who have visited Abyssinia mention a very extraordinary animal, which is probably one of the many species of monkies. They represent it no bigger than a cat; but as having the face of a man, with a mournful cat; but as having the race of a man, with a mountral voice. It lives upon the trees, where they fay it is brought forth, and dies: but it is fo very wild, that there is no poffibility of taming it; for when any of them have been caught in order to bring them up, all the care that can be taken of them will not prevent their pining themselves to death.

This place is flocked with a great variety of the feathered kind, both wild and tame, many of which are found in Europe; but those here excel several of ours in beauty and fize, particularly their partridges, which are faid to be as large as our capons; they have feveral kinds of them, as also of pigeons and turtle-doves. Among the birds which feem in a manner peculiar to this country is the ma-roc, or honey-bird, fo called from its particular inflinct in

their ravages.

The crocodile and hipopotamus, or river horie, are the largest and most destructive of their amphiblous animals, It is not eafy to conceive how this animal came to be called It is not eafly to conceive how this animal came to be called a horfe, to which it has fearce afty refemblance: its body is like that of an ok, but is twice as hig as that of a bull; its legs are short, and refemble those of a bear, it having large round see, with four claws in each; hit tail is like that of at elephant, and it has no more hair on its body than there is upon that animal. In the lower jaw it has foul, large teeth, two of them trooked like the two tusts of a wild boar, and the other strate, but standing forwards, and all of thest as thick as the horns of an ox: Its eyes and ears are small considering its bulk; but it has a wide mouth, great open postrils, and an upper lip like a lipo's. and ears are finall confidering its bulk; but it has a wide mouth, great open notifits, and an upper lip like a lion's, on which grows a briftly beard. He ipends the day comme ity in the water, and the night on land, when he feed or the graft, which is his principal food; his teeth, on account of their not being subject to turn yellow, are afterned more valuable than ivory.

The rivers and lakes abound with a variety of fish, among which is the torpedo, whose peculiar benumbing quality, on being touched by the finger while alive, we have already given an ample account of

what shready given an ample account of.

With respect to their persons, the Abyssinians are generally tall and well-shaped; their complexions may be called black, but some of them are inclined to the tawny, and to a reddish brown. Among them, the olive is reckoned the sinest complexion, and there to that the jet black, but the reddifth, and particularly the yellowifth brown, is eftermed the most disagreeable: They have re-gular and agreeable features, and their eyes are black, brisk, and lively: their noses are not flat, nor their lips

britk, and lively! their nofes are not flat, nor their lips protuberant, as attiong the natives of Guiney.

These people are stout and strong, brisk and healthy; and their labour, together with the temperance they use in eating, prolong their lives to a good old age. Most of them are so nimble and active, as to climb up the tallest trees, or steepest rocks, with surprizing ease and agility. The women greatly exceed those of Europe and Asia in strength and sprightlines; they breed easily, are delivered without help, and can take care both of the child and themselves, without the sfiftance of a nurse. Indeed, except where they are weakened by a sedentary life, this strength of constitution is common to all the women in these hot climates. thefe hot climates.

The men of quality wear a long veil, either of fine file or cotton, tied about the middle with a rich fearf; that of the citizens is much the fame, but of cotton only, they not being allowed to wear filk, neither is their cotton of the being answed to wear mix, letter is their cotton of the fame finencis. The common people have only a pair of cotton drawers, and a kind of fcarf, with which they loofely cover the reft of their bodies; and, till about a century ago, this was the general drefs of all the people, none but the emperor, the royal family, and fome diffinguished favourites, being allowed to wear any other; and this fcarf, or a piece of cloth, serves then to wrap themselves in at

night.

The habit of the women is allowed to be as fine and genteel as their circumftances will admit; for they are fac from being kept in so recluse a manner as those among the more eastern nations. Those of high rank usually dress in the richest silks and brocades, their upper garments are wide and full, not unlike furplices: they adorn their heads and hair an hundred different whys, and take care to have the richest pendants in their cars; besides they spare no expense in adorning their necks with the

most colly ornaments of chains, jewels, and other decorations.

The natives of both texes are extremely curious about the management of their hair, on which they lavish a great deal of butter, to render it smooth and shaining. This vanity is perlaps the more excuseable, as smore but the emperor is allowed to wear either a cap or, any other, covering for their, head, which, as they have a great deal of dile time upon their haids, is an inducement of them to best on a part of it in this amusement. Indeed their hair not being apt to grow thick and long, but mostly thin and frizly, some additional art seems necessary to keep it in tolerable order, so as to diftinguish each sex; and therefore while the men take souch pains in braiding it up in various forms, the women strive to have it hang loose in a variety of, curls and ringlets, except the foretop, which according to their rank, they take fill greater palms to adorn with sewels and trinkets.

Their drefs, upon the whole, is chiefly accommodated to the climate. The heat is so excessive, that they can hardly suffer any cloathes to touch the sight, which makes them contrive, during the heat of summer, to have them as light, and, to hang as loose as possible. Hence the cloth that covers their bodies is thrown loofely over them, their breeches likewise, and the women's drawers, are made wide and long; but in the cooler seasons they bring them much closer to their bodies, and the rich then appear in handforme vesses.

and loog; but in the cooler lealons they bring them much closer to their bodies, and the rich then appear in hand-fome vefts, open only to the waift, and closed with finall buttons; their have finall collars, and very long and firsit fleeves gathered in at the wrift. Some authors have militaken them for thirts; though according to the featon and their circumflances, they wear another light garment under them, next to the skin, made of thin taffety, sattin,

or damaik.

The Abydinians are not fo temperate in their drinking as in their food, especially at their feats, where after a full meal they usually drink to excess: agreeable to one of their proverbs. "Plant first, and then water." Their liquors are rendered more tempting than their meat. As they have plenty of honey, their mead is excellent; they have likewife fome other liquors made of various fruits, and a likewife fome other liquors made of, various fruits, and a third fort made of Barley without hops. These excelles are attended with no ill consequences, for they live peace-ably, and feldom quarrel among themselves for if they do, attent contests feldom go farther than exchanging a few blows; and in matters of consequence, they generally decide the controversy by umpires chosen amongst them-felves, or lay the affair before the ruler of the place. Here they are allowed to plead their own cause without the help of a lawyer: and when judgment is given, whether by the judge or the arbitrator, they without the leaft grudge, murmur, or appeal, lubmiffively acquiefce in it.

The men and women are faid in general to be witty and

ingenious; but those of the kingdom of Neres are deemed to exceed the rest in sense, bravery, generosity, affability, and other social virtues. They are extremely inquisitive and fond of learning; yet the people of Tigra and the neighbouring kingdoms are represented as being for the snot part perfidious, cruel, revengeful, haughty, and in-

conflant.

Though there is but little learning found among the Abyfinians, that defect is rather for want of proper means, than of capacity to attain it, for they are naturally docile and fond of knowledge, which is acknowledged to have been one of the principal motives that induced them to give the jefuit millionaries fo kind a reception at their first

coming amongst them.

An intire negligence appears here respecting the symmetry and architecture of their buildings; which is owing to their living in huts or camps, after the manner of their monarchs : fo that except a few old royal palaces, there are neither public fructures nor private buildings worthy of notice to be feen throughout the whole empire; for those they file houses would hardly deserve the name of those they file houses would hardly deferve the name of huts among us, they being huilt of clay and laths put together in the meanest and most slovenly manner, so as to be easily rafed, and as readily abandonded, when they think proper to shift their quarters. These buildings belong to the inferior fort, who follow the royal camp, and being unable to purchase tents, erect these huts with almost a little trouble as a large tent would require in reaction. as little trouble as a large tent would require in rearing. The very emperors themselves had neither castles nor pa-laces till the Portuguese missionaries came among them, but lived in their fastely pavilions, where all their nobles, guards, and other retinue attended them.

At the time abovementioned, these people were not only fuch strangers to all kinds of stately edifices, but even to

most cottly ornaments of chains, sewels, and other decorations.

Common against buildings, that when failer Pays undertions.

The natives of both goes are extremely chings about of this princes subjects knew so much as how to dig the of flift printer subjects knew so much as how to dig the stores out of the quarries, inties let's how to fquare or work them it to see the see them to the see the see them both state, and how to make the proper tools for the matoris, carpetrers, jointly, and in short, for every part of the work; and allo low to join the stores, which was performed with a red clay of so gluthous a nature, that it makes a good strong cement, without the help of quicks line. The people were filled with amazement, arbeholding not only a large supenduous structure, crecked with much strength and regularity, but even high and stately stories raised one upon another, for which they had not even a proper word, but shield them babeth laibeth, or house upon house; such was their ignorance of the instance of buildings in general.

buildings in general.

They have chiefly round tables, which among the rich are large enough for twelve or fourteen persona to fit round them; but they are very low, as the people, like the in-habitants of most of the countries in the east, sit upon them; but up are the major fort on the ground, or on math. Their furniture even among those of lingh rank, is mean; they have no fine paintings, tapettry, or other ornaments; and indeed, their way of living is in fome measure incompatible wild; any such finery. Even their beth beds are no better than couches, on which they lie upon hides or for furs wrapped in their upper garments. Indeed, some of their princes and persons of wealth purchase Indian quilts, with silk borders, which now come to them from the ports on the Red Sea "and these they spread upon their couches, chiefly in their outward apartments, that they may be seen by those who come to vitic them. But the poor mostly lie on mats, or a hide or two spread on the ground, which serve them instead of a bed.

ferve them inflead of a bed.

ferve them inited of a bed.

Here are neither inns, taverns, nor caravanleras for the entertainment of firangers. "These are rendered unnecessary, by that spirit of hospitality which prevaits amongst them. If a traveller flays longer in a village or camp than three hours, the whole community are ready to lodge and furnish him with proper necessaries for himself, his fervants, and cattle at the public expense. "He need only enter the first hut or tent he likes, and reveal his wants to the malter of it, who immediately goes and informs the chief person of the place; upon which an ox is ordered to be killed, and so much of it is sent to him as will be fufficient for him and his company; together with a proper quantity killed, and to meen of it is sent to mini as win to function for him and his company; together with a proper quantity of bread, liquor, and conveniencies for lodging. They are the more careful to supply him with all these, being liable to a fine of double the value of what they are bound to furnish him with, should he prefer a complaint, in case of their neglect, to a proper magistrate. However, this laudable culton is attended with great inconveniencies, as it gives encouragement to a number of idle vagabonds to abuse it, and become burdensome to others.

Manufacturers are not numerous among them; and though they are chiefly dreffed in linen and cotton, and their country is as proper for producing them as any in Africa, they are to indolent, that they raife no more than will just serve their present wants; and the less of either ferves them, as they make no use of any at their tables or for their beds, and a small quantity is sufficient to serve the common people as a covering for their bodies. The Jews are faid to be their only weavers, as they are in most parts of the empire their only fmiths, and work in all kinds of metal.

What joiners, carpenters, and malons are produced in this country may be cafily guessed, from the meanness of their buildings and furniture; and the same may be said of other trades, as taylors, shoe-makers, &c. from the plain-ness of their drefs. Indeed the potters, and makers of horn-trumpets and drinking-cups, are in the highest efteem. These and other inferior artists are incorporated into tribes or companies, and have their feveral quarters, neither intermingling nor intermarrying with the reft, the children commonly following their parents bufinefs. Gold and filver iniths, jewellers, and other curious ar-

tificers of the like kind, are altogether unknown to them, unlefs by fome of their works being brought by way of traffic or exchange, and thefe are only to be found among the great and opulent. The fame may be faid of their carpets, tapeftry, filk, brocades, velvets, and other coftly fluffs, which the Turks bring hither, by the way of the Red fea, and eachange for gold duft, emeralds, and fine horfes. The Jews, Armenians, and Arabisus are the common brokers between them and the Abyfinians, who feldom or ever travel out of their own country, or indeed are suffered to do fo by the Turks, who, being possessed of

o gı

ha 01

bc m

nu

OI

vif

roy

ber all

the

am rio the

wil

are

23

the

at a

the

wit det

not

chil and

priv In f

and deni

the

1 1 he rk

m

tie er it ith

cely not ufe of rich and

n:

110 foft ilts,

orts

feen hich

r, the nnengh amp odge his only ts to the o be

stite Chey eing

hand

cafe this s, as is to and and y in

ighter SOF

the

are etal.

d in

is of

ainof heft

ated ters; the

s ar

nem, y of

nong offly the fine the

who deed d of all the tea ports on the Red fea, enrich themfelves by this monopoly; and are extremely careful to prevent any trade from being opened into the country by any other nation, or of its being carried on by any other hands but those

of their own nation.

The Turks, besides the above articles, bring them several kinds of spices, in very small quantities, which they keep up at so high a price, that none but the richest of the Abyssinians can purchase them; in return for the Abyssinians bring them ivory, honey, we therefore, and krather in great quantities, for which they take what the hockers please to give.

We must not omit, that in Abyssinia the people have no idea of money; but in purchasing what they want, exchange one commodity for another. The most common article of trade exchanged by them is salt, by which they state the value of every thing else; and which in general answers the purposes of money, by being exchanged for such necessaries and conveniencies of life, as they have occasion for.

casion for. casion for.

Among the Abyffinians, marriage is little more than a firm bargain, or contract, by which both parties engage to cohabit and join their flock as long as they like each other; after which they are at liberty to part. The custom of meeting and blessing the married couple at the church door, is doubtless derived from the Jews; and it is faid that none

is doubtlefs derived from the Jews; and it is faid that none but priefts and deacons are married within the body of the church. In this part of the matrimonial fervice feveral ceremonies are performed.

Alvarez, who was prefent when the abuna, or patriarch, officiated at one of these marriages, says, that the bridegroom and bride were waiting at the church door, where a kind of bed or couch had been prepared for them, with his cross in one hand, and a censer in the other, made a kind of procession round them; and then laying his hands on their heads, told them, that as they were become a kind of procession round them; and then laying his hands on their heads, told them, that as they were become one stells, so they ought to have but one heart and one will. This was followed by a short exhortation suitable to the occasion; after which he went into the church, and celebrated divine service, at which they both assisted; that being ended, he gave them his bleffing, which renders the marriage valid, and then dimissed them. The more religious fort not only attend divine service, but receive the holy communion, either just before or after their being joined. What session and rejoicings attended the nuptials, we are not told. The liuband and wife after consummation, keep separate tables; or, if they agree to eat together, each brings their own provisions ready dressed, or sends them in before by their slaves or attendants.

Married women are permitted to appear abroad, and to

or fends them in before by their liaves or attendants.

Married women are permitted to appear abroad, and to vifit their friends and relations; and the princeffes of the royal blood have still greater privileges, and are faid to think no gallantries, however injurious to their honour, ought to be denied them by their hubands; in which liberties they are so far upheld by their own relations, that all complaints against them will not only be in vain, but all complaints against them will not only be in vain, but

also give offence.

However, this is far from being the case of those of in ferior rank, who are generally obedient and faithful to their hulbands. These are commonly obliged, especially among the meaner fort, to perform some of the most laborious offices of the family, and particularly to grind all the corn used in it, which the very slaves of the other sex will refuse to do: for as they have only hand-mills, they are forced to grind corn either for bread or drink every day, as they want it. alfo give offence.

are forced to grand corn either for bread or drink every day, as they want it.

Marriage between perfons in the fecond, third, and even the fourth degree of confangunity, is forbidden, and therefore they efteem it unlawful to have more than one wife at a time; yet many amongh them are faid to have a plurality of wives; thefe are indeed deprived by the church of the benefit of the holy communion; but they are, notwithstanding suffered to live with their wives without motherion, instituted as nolveramy is not despread by the flat lestation, inasmuch as polygamy is not deemed by the state detrimental to fociety

detrimental to fociety.

We have already intimated, that they admit of divorces, not only as a breach of conjugal fidelity, but for want of children, by reason of disagreement, bodily infirmities, and the like; in all which cases, the woman has the same privilege of abrogating the marriage contract as the man. In such cases, the dissistinct party applies to the bishop, and having obtained the desired divorce, which is feldom denied, if the party cannot be prevailed on to withdraw she suit, they next pention for a licence to contract a fresh the fuit, they next perition for a lience to contract a fresh marriage, which they very easily obtain. By these indulgences, frequent divorces happen, espe-

No. 35.

cially among those of high rank. But with respect to the grand motive, the breach of fidelity on either fide; they frequently compromise the affair; for as both the humand and wish ave their separate lands, goods, and chattels, they can make what is esteemed a fultable compensation for the can make what is effected a furtable compeniation for the transgreffior. But where such a compeniation cannot be agreed on between the injurier said the injuried, the woman is usually the most severely punished: she is condemned to lofe all her goods, and to leave her husband's house in a mean ragged drefs, and never to enter it more; carrying with her a sewing-needle, by which the may carn her live-lihood; and sometimes she is sentenced to lose her head of being here the series of the s hair, which is her chief orttament, and to be close shaved, except a single lock on her fore top. But the hulband, if he pleases, may take her again; or, if he does not, they may both marry. If the hulband be the offender, he is also liable to be punished, as well as the pattner, in his guilt; but a fine is generally laid upon them both, and appropriated to the use of the wise. Thus likewise the man who has debauched the wise, if convicted, is semented to pay a sine of forty cows, horses, suits of cloaths, &c. and if unable, he becomes the prisoner of the husband, till the debt be paid. If the injured hulband suffers him to go, he obliges him to swear, that it is to fetelt what will satisfy him; upon which the guilty person sends him a piece of beef and some liquor, after which they sometimes eat and drink together; and then, upon his asking pardon, the husband sirit remits one part of the sine, and then another, till at length the offender obtains a full acquittal. hair, which is her chief ornament, and to be close shaved. acquittal.

They have but few ceremonies in the interment of their dead; as foon as the person has expired, and the body is wassed; as foon as the person has expired, and the body is wassed; and wasping it in a sheet, place it on a bier. The bearers then take it, and hurry it away with such swiftness, that those who attend can hardly keep pace with them. When they come to the church, or church-yard, sfor they bury in either), they again ittense it, and throw plenty of holy water upon it. After the priest has read the fourteen sint verses of the gospel of St. John, they shoot the corpse into the ground, instead of letting it down gently; the priest repeating the service, and the grave is immediately filled up.

The relations bewail their dead many days; their laamentations begin early in the morning, and continue till the evening; the parents, relations, and friends, meet at he grave, together with women mourners, hired to accom-They have but few ceremonies in the interment of their

the grave, together with women mourners, hired to accom-pany the folemnity with their outeries, all clapping their hands, finiting their breafts, and uttering the most affecting expressions in a doleful tone.

expressions in a doleful tone.

The funerals of the emperors and grandees are performed with great pomp and magnificence, and are accompanied with all the infignia of their dignity, such as the horse, thield, lance, and other accountements of the deceased, which are brought to the place; offerings are made to the church, and the clergy, and provisions given liberally to the poor. This ceremony continues, according to the quality of the perion, from three to forty days; and is repeated a fresh on the anniversary; and, during the mournful solemity, they all pray to God to be merciful to the foul of the deceased person. But they use neither torches, nor any other lights, either in the church, or in the pronor any other lights, either in the church, or in the proceffian.

SECT. V.

Treats of the power, grandeur, and titles of the emperor of Abylfinia; bis camp, marriage, and revenuets great officers, forces, manner of trying caafes, laws, punishments, &c.

T is univerfally allowed, that the Abyffinian government hath, from its first foundation, been intirely despotic; and according to their annals, there never was a period of time, fince its first origin, wherein the princes of this empire did not claim an absolute right over the lives, liberty, and fortunes of their subjects, as well as an uncontrollable artheristic and leader their their subjects. troulable authority in all eccleliastical affairs, and it is

not known that there ever were any written laws to re-ftrain this exorbitant power of the monarchs, or fecure the liberty of the fubject againft his arbitrary mandates. The emperors of Abyfinia boat their being defeened from Menileheeh, the ion of Solomon king of Mrael, by the queen of Sheba. According to them, this princels reigned twenty-five years after her return from Judea, and was fucceeded by this son, from whom descended a series of princes in a direct line down to the year 960, when the

srown passed into another family, but was afterwards reflored tolt again. Hence the emperor still retains the
pompous titles of the Beloved of God, Son of the Pillar
of-Sion, Kinfman to the race of Judah, Son of David and
Solonton, and Emperor of the Great and High Ethiopia,
its kingdoms and provinces, &c. They likewife bear in
their arms the lion of the tribe of Judah, holding a crofs,
with this inscription in Ethiopic, "The lion of the tribe
of Judah is conqueror."
This monatch has a degree of respect paid to him by
liss subjects which amounts almost to adoration: those
who are admitted into his preferre fall used: the hefershim

who are admitted into his prefence fall proft .te befo and kifs the earth as they approach his person; and it is said, that even in his absence they never hear his name mentioned without howing very low, and touching the ground with their hand. The other marks of grandeur chiefly confift in the retinue with which he is attended; for he is not only attended by his own houshold and guards, which are very numerous, but by all the grandees and officers of the empire, who firive to outvie each other in the number,

empire, who thrive to outvie each other in the number, sichnefs, and fiplendor of their retinue, in the elegance of their drefs, and the magnificence of their pavilions.

We have already observed, that they chiefly live in tents; the emperor's campalways takes up a large space of ground, and makes a very splendid appearance, to which the regular disposition of the streets, and great variety of tents, ftreamers, and other ornaments, and especially the many lights and fires at night do not a little contribute; fo that the whole appears like a vast open and regular city, in whose center, or on fome eminent part of it, stands the imperial pavilion, which eclipses all the rest in grandeur, bulk, and height. Near to it are those of the empresses and royal family, and then those of the officers of the court, all appearing with proportionable, though inferior lufte; to these may be added those large and flately pavilions which ferve as churches, upon which they bestow no small expence, in adorning them both within and without. In thort, the imperial camp is of a vast extent, and yet good order is commonly observed in it. It has markets, courts of justice, and places where young persons of rank per-form a variety of exercises on horseback. But all the rest refembles only a great number of long extensive lanes, of mean ordinary talte, or low miferable huts of lath and clay, covered with fixw, which ferve the emperor's guards and common foldiers, befides a prodigious number of futlers, who fupply them with all necessaries.

If either through the want of wood, or provisions, in the different wars in which the emperor is engaged, it becomes necessary for him to remove his camp, the chief care is to choose a convenient and spacious spot, well furnished with water, and especially with wood, of which they make fuch havock, that vast forests are frequently laid bare in a short time; and they are amazed, and think it incredible, that such great cities as are in other pasts of the world, should be able without being in extreme want of wood to subsit so long a time in one place.

When the emperor is on his march, whether in time of eace or war, he is always attended by his chief ministers; he appears with a crown on his head made of pure gold, with filver lillies, intermixed with pearls, and fixed on a cap of blue velvet, on the top of which is a gold cross. Some time before he begins his march, officers are fent to the governors of every province and place through which he is to pass, with orders to clear and repair the roads, and open the woods through which his way lies, by cutting down branches of trees, the briars, and every thing elfe that may retard the march; and to provide ne-ceffaries both for him and the whole army, which travels but flowly, and by thort journies, on account of the multitude of women, children, and cattle, which follow the

At the time appointed, all the governors punctually come in with their quotas of corn, cattle, beer, and other liquors ; all which are distributed, with the utmost exactness, among the several ranks and orders of the army. these marches the titmerari, an officer who commands the van-guard, fixes his pike on the fpot he chooses for the imperial pavilion; after which, every one of the reft know-ing his own rank, and the ground he is to take up, easily gueffes by his eye where the tents are to be pitched; fo that the whole encampment is foon completed with furprifing readinels, and in to exact and regular a manner, that, notwithflanding their being fo frequently removed, every one knows the ways and paths fo well, that he can go to the tent of any one with the fante facility as he can to his own, or as we can find a ftreet, lane, or house in any of our cities, and towns.

They always divide the camp into feven parishes, each They always divide the camp into feven parifies, each of which has its minifier, deacons, and inferior officers, who affift in the inftruction of youth, in performing disvine fervice; and the other functions of the minifier's office. Whenever'an enemy Is near, the army is ordered to march clofe and in the best order, the van-guard and rear drawing up clofe to the main body; the wings spread themselves out, and the emperor keeps in the center with his guards, great officers, and ladies, a sufficient interval being left for subfoling the bacages. At other times living in glatto, great onteers, and naues, a tunicient interval ocing left for inclosing the baggage. At other times little
order is observed in their marches, only there is always a
number of warlike inftruments founding before, and a
particular guard marching round the emperor. He generally mounts and alights in his tent; but if he has occasion
a figurative who are well as guard invariable wales. to diffmount by the way, the guards immediately make a ring about his person, spreading their cloaths to keep him unseen; and it he difmounts in order to take rest, a couch, which is commonly carried for that purpose, is brought him, on which he lies on cushions covered with the finest filk carpets.

Though the crown of Abyssinia, is hereditary, and must I hough the crown of Nomina, is nereditary, and must be preferved in the fame family; yet the emperor, if he pleases, may choose any one of his children whom he thinks most worthy to succeed him. This probably gave birth to the severe custom, formerly observed in this enspire, of confining all the princes of the blood to the fortress, or rock, called Ambagnezen, which some have desirable of the severe and discussed in the confined as the confined as the severe and discussed in the confined as the severe and discussed in the confined as the severe and discussed in the severe and discu feribed as a fevere and difagreeable place of confinement, on the fummit of a lofty mountain; while others reprefent it as an earthly paradife, in which these princes enjoyed every bleffing except liberty, and were educated in a manner fuitable to their birth and descent.

These young princes were brought out of this abode to ascend the throne, in the following manner: after due consultation, and a first inquiry into the character of the prince, or after the emperor's having declared him his succeffor, which precluded all fuch confultations, the viceroy of Tigra went at the head of fome forces, and encamped at the foot of the mountain, whence, with a proper retinue of grandees and officers, he afcended it, and entered the cell of the prince elect with great formality, fixed the imperial ear-ring to his ear, as a token of his election : and inflantly the other young princes were fent for to pay him homage, and congratulate him on his accession to the

tl

n be an he

ar al pi

gu ahobi a o'Tehe

m is

re

th ar ar fo

ha

a:

The new emperor was no fooner come down from the mountain, than the governors and other officers met him at the head of the army, and all alighting together faluted him. After which, upon his giving them the fignal, they mounted again, and taking him into their center conducted him to the debana or imperial pavilion, with the found of trumpets, kettle-drums, with other mufical inftruments, intermixed with loud acclamations of joy. Here he alone alighted within, while all the reft did the fame without the parilion. He was foon after folemnly anointed by a prelate, and the rest of the clergy accompanied the cere-mony with plaims and hymns suitable to the occasion. Soon after he was invested with the imperial robes, and the crown set upon his head. The sword of Rate was then drawn and put into his hand, and he being feated on the throne, an herald proclaimed him emperor, and was fud-denly answered by the loud acclamations of the whole affembly and army, who came to pay him their homage.

Upon these occasions a kind of ritual, which perhaps

contained the duty of a good fovereign, was read and ex-plained before him, either by the metropolitan, by whom e was anointed, or by some of his substitutes, thence the new fovereign went and affifted at divine fer-vice, and received the holy communion; after which he returned, accompanied by his court and army, to the royal tent, through the joyful acclamations of the people, with the found of mufical instruments; and the folemnity was closed with feathing, and other tokens of joy, by all ranks

of people.

It is usual for the Abyssinian monarchs, like their ancient progenitor Solomon, king of the Jews, to allow themselves a plurality of wives; and not only imitate him in that, but in taking those of different religions, even Mahometans and Gentiles; and some have carried this so far, as to allow their heathen wives to have their own temples and idols; fo that on one fide might be feen the church of God, and on the other a Pagan temple. Others, however, have had fo much regard to their religion, as to cause those Pagan or Mahometan ladies to be instructed and baptized before they married them. The generality of thele princes, however, choose to marry the daughters of noble families among their subjects; while others, less ettentive to their noble extraction, pay a greater regard to the natural endowments of the mine, or the beauty

of the perion.

No fooner has the monarch pitched upon a young lady for his wife, than the is taken from her parents, and lodged with fome of his relations, in order to obtain a better knowledge of her good qualities. If he is fatisfied with her, he takes her with him to church, and having both received the holy communion, they are conducted to the imperial pavilion, attended by the whole court in therichest attire; and there the abune, or chief prelate, commonly performs the matrimonial ceremony; which being ended, the emperor, as at other times, dines by himself in his own apartnent, and the in her's, in company with a number of other ladies. The nobles and elergymen are treated at other tables in separate tents, with variety of meats and liquors; and the feaf generally continues among the male guests till all the liquor is drank, after which every one returns to refer

n

ıt

ft

và

c-

١t.

c-

to

oy

ud

m ·

ind

the

ted

of

ms,

ond

out

on. libe ien

tine

26-

ape

om

he

oyal vith

nn-

him even

the

ners, is to ided

ality

hters , lefs ntive The Abyfinian emperors used frequently never to appear in public, and they were seldom known to trouble themselves with the silairs of government, the care of which was committed to two ministers, called babluded, or favourites; but this custom has been long abolished, and they shew themselves to their subjects at least three or four times a year, though none is allowed to see then eat, except the pages who feed them; (for both they and all the great have their meat cut into birs, and conveyed to their mouths by young pages); and when they give audience to foreign ambassadors, they always fit behind the curtain,

great have their meat cut into hits, and conveyed to their mouths by young pages): and when they give audience to foreign ambaffadors, they always fit behind the curtain, concealed from the public view.

The imperial revenues feem to be very Inconfiderable, and chiefly arife from the four following branches: the first is the tribute paid by the governors of fuch provinces and kingdoms as abound with gold, which amounts to no more than about five or fix thousand ounces per annum, one year with another. The next arise from the fale of all the great offices of the empire, and the yearly tribute they pay him. The third branch confists of a tenth of all the cattle in the empire. By this last (which it appears was unknown till about the middle of the third century) every man that hath cows, is obliged to pay him one out of ten every third year, and the country breeding vast quantities of them, makes it by far the most confiderable branch: this is called the burning or branding tax, because the emperor's officers brand those with a particular mark which they set aside for his use. The fourth and last branch arises from a duty laid on every loom of cotton cloth. If it belongs to a Christian, he pays one piece of cloth; and if to a Mahometan, a piece of eight per annum. By this duty are gathered, in the kingdom of Dambea, and parts adjacent, about one thousand of these pieces, and in that of Gojam three thousand; besides about two hundred bissess, which are a thicker and stronger cloth, and all shaged on one side. The like tax is gathered in all the other kingdoms and provinces throughout the em-

pire, and the annual amount of it is very confiderable.

We shall now, as we proposed, give an account of the freat officers and forces of the empire; beginning with the chief officer belonging to the empire; beginning with the chief officer belonging to the empire, who is slided rash, or principal, and is generalissimo of all the forces; he has mader him two great officers, one of whom is called bellatinoche goyta, that is, lord of the servants, and is a kind of high steward; his power extends not only over tha azagues and umbares, or civil judges of the empire, but over all the viceroys, governors, and generals of the army. The other officer is stilled taliah, that is, lord of the leffer fervants; he is only a kind of under steward to the king's houshold, which is generally composed of persona of interior rask. These have in a good measure the management of the empire, and the regulation of the army, which is indeed far from being answerable to the extent of the country, as they seldom exceed forty thousand men, of whom between four and five thousland are cavalry, and the self soot.

rest foot.

With respect to their cavalry, about fifteen hundred of them are well fized, and properly mounted; but the rest are indifferently armed and accourted, having no other arms but spears and a buckler. The spears are of two forts, the one like our half pikes, and the other resembles a halbert or partizan. The staves of the former are slender, and the iron narrow like our pike, but the iron of the other is broad and thin; the first is to be darted at the enemy, and the last to be used in close fight with one hand, while the other holds a buckler made of a buffalo's hide, which is not all were thick and strong.

is usually very thick and strong.

The foot soldiers have each of them two spears; and

those of a higher cank have likewise swords, which they feldom use in battle, but rather wear them as a mark of dittinction, and in time of peace commonly holding them in their hands when in conversation, but if they walk, their farvants carry them under the arm. They have the hilt of gold, or sliver gilt, and the scabbard of velvet or rich damask, which is commonly red; these weapons are hiefly worm by wky of ornament. They likewise wear a kind of dagger under their girdle, and some also carry a club of some hard, heavy wood, with a dagger in it. This weapon they commonly use by darting at the enemy when they come to a close engagement.

Their foldiers are but little acquainted with fire arms, and as poorly surnished with powder and ball. The Abyse

Their foldiers are but little sequainted with fire arms, and as poorly furnished with powder and ball. The Abyfinians have not above one thousand five hundred muskets, and there are not more than three or four hundred musketeers in any action, who are generally so ill trained to the use of arms, that they never fire above once, for want of powder and ball. These they feldom have at their exercises, except a sew of the higher rank; who with their

musquets use a reft;
Their cavalry are all fald to be very good horsemen, and are all armed much like the foot: they mount and fit their horses settemely well; but in other respects, are very ill-disciplined like the foot.

The Abyfinians generally draw up their atmy with little regularity, so that the first shock frequently begins and ends the battle, one side turning their back, and the other pursuing; for it is so common to run from the enemy, that it is not considered as any disgrace; and they never endeavour to rally their troops, or indeed know how to go about it. This behaviour is intirely owing to their want of discipline, for they are commonly hardy, and enured to hunger, thirst, and fatigue, to which they are trained up from their ynuth; and as they continue in the field the greatest part of the year, they are equally capable of bearing the most excessive heat, the sharpest cold, and the most violent rains, with very little for their suffenance; and even this they procure by their labour from the lands the emperor allows to those in his service. Another disadvantage is, their taking their wives and children with them, and these are generally so numerous, that a camp of thirty thousand men always consists of above an hundred thousand persons, allof whom are obliged to live on the propuce of lands affigned for their maintenance. They have also a vass number of priests, who not only persorm the divine service in pavilions, but escort and attend the facred utensils with great promp and ceremony, and with vocal and instrumental music. The army is also attended by drums and kettle drums, larger and louder than ours, besides trumpets, handows, states, and other instruments.

trampets, hautboys, flutes, and other infiruments.

The viceroys and governors of provinces, as well as the military commanders and civil magifitrates, hold their feveral courts of judicature, in which all caufes, whether civil or criminal, are decided; only those of the martial kind have martial officers; who preside in them, and the others are tried by the civil judges, who alone are allowed to sit, while the planistiff, defendant, and the rest of the company stand. These, upon proper occasions; will even st upon the ground in the highway or open field, and try a cause brought before them, when every one who pleases may be present. They make use of no writing, nor keep any records, nor do they allow of attornies and councils to plead on the merits of the cause; but both the plantiss and defendant plead their own cause, the former speaking sirth, and the latter after him: each may answer and reply three or four times by turns; after which the judge, commanding silence, asks the opinion of the by-standers, and then prosnounces sentence upon the spot.

nounces fentence upon the foot.

In riminal cases, if the accused be east, he is either kept prifoner by the judge till he has made satisfaction to the accuser, or if the crime be capital, as in the case of murder, he is delivered up to the plantiff, to be punished at his diference, and that of the relations of the deceased, who either sell the murderer, or put him to death in what manner they please. But when a murder cannot be sufficiently proved against any man, all the inhabitants of the place where it was committed are severely fined, or suffer some bodily punishment for the crime.

They have three kinds of capital punishments: the first is, burying the criminal quite up to his mouth; then covering his head with thorns and briers, they lay a heavy stone upon them. The second is, beating him to death with thick clubs about two feet long; but the mich usual method, in cases of murder, is, running the criminal through with their lances, in which case the nearest relation of the deceased makes the first thrust, and the reserved.

follow in due order: even those who come after the cri-ninal has expired, generally dip their weapons in his blood, to shew that they are also concerned to revenge the murder of a relation. But what is still more barberous is, the feating and loud rejoicing made by those relations, from the time the criminal is delivered into their hands, till his execution, and more particularly on the night pre-ceeding it, to all which the prifoner himfelf is a witnefs. This often exafterates his friends to that degree, that it is not unulual for the death of fome of the most zealous prafecutors to follow that of the criminal.

History informs us, that the Abysfinians boast their having received both their kings and the Jewish religion from Solomon. Of this they have an ancient record, which gives the following account of this fingular event: "That a great and potent queen, named Azeb, or Maqueda, reigning in Ethopia, being informed by a merchant, named Tamerin, of the great power and wisdom of Idoman, travelled to Jerusalem, attended by a retinue of the greatest nobles and princes of Ethiopia, and with inimense trea-fure. There Solomon instructed her in the knowledge of the true God; and upon her return home, at the end of sine months, the was delivered of a fon, who was called Menilehech, and also David. This fon afterwards going to Jerusalem, to fee his father Solomon, was magnificently entertained by him, and anointed king of Ethiopia, by Zadoc, and Joath, the high-prieft; and when he was thoroughly infructed in the law of God, which he was to caule to be observed in his dominions, Solomon assigned several of the first-born of Israel to attend and ferve him in Ethiopia, and furnished him with officers and fervants belonging to the boule of Judah, with a high-prich, levites, and doctors in the law of Moses, the Jewish legislator.'

Though it must be allowed there is nothing in this ac-count very improbable, yet the same record adds many circumstances that are evidently falle; as, that the first born of Ifrael, at the inftigation of Azariah, the fon of Zadoc, went to Jernsalem, and setched the ark out of the Temple; and, being assisted by a train of miracles, escaped the pursuit of Solomon, and arrived with it in Ethiopia. However, it is not improbable, that the prince of Abyffinia might cause another ark to be made like that formed by Mofes; and that this flory might be afterwards invented, in order to procure it a more general veneration from the

They keep this ark so closely concealed, that even their monarchs are not admitted to the fight of it. Since the Abyssinian emperors have assumed the custom of living in tents, this precious relic is no longer confined to a temple, but always accompanies the royal camp, and is carried about with the greatest form and ceremony, at-ended by four presents in their pontifical habits, and about forty or fifty other priests, who chaunt before and after it; while one marching backwards before with a cenfer in his hand, offers incense to it all the way, till it be deposited in the grand pavilion, which is the church were the imperial

court affemble.

These people maintain, that they were converted to Christianity by the eunuch or prime minister of their queen Candace, or, as they call her Handake, who after his conversion by Philip, they say returned into Ethiopia, and gave his queen a full account of all that had passed; upon which that princes also believed the gospel. However, in the year 335, Atlansfuls, patriarch of Alexandria, ordained Frumentius bilhop of Axuma, and fent him to preach the gospel in Ethiopia. This he performed with great success; the discipline of the church was then fettled conformably to that of Alexandria; prietls and decouns were every subject ordained. Huseling articles deacons were every where ordained; liturgies, articles, and canons were fettled and confirmed; and the Abyffinian church was brought to acknowlege herfelf wholly Subject to, and dependent upon that of Alexandria.

It appears, however, that the Abyffinians retain many of the Jewish ceremonies, besides that of attending the ark; fo that their religion may be deemed a mixture of Judaism and Christianity. They circumcife not only the male but the female infants, which last is done by cutting off a small piece of skin from the clitoris. They abstain from blood, the remaie minants, which iait is done by cutting or a final piece of kin from the clitoris. They abftain from blood, thlings firangled, the flesh of swine, and the other animals prohibited by the Mosaic law. They use purifications and washings, after sertain definements. They oblige a man if his brother-die without male issue, to marry his widow, and raife up feed to his name; and they keep the feventh day fabbath. On the other hand, they believe the doctrincof the trinity, and that Christ shall come again in glory to judge the quick and the dead, when the just

shall inherit the kingdom of heaven, and unrepenting finners be sent into the miserable regions of darkness.

The people never enter their churches without pulling off their shoes or fandals. The divine service confiss of off their fhoes or landsis. I he divine fervice consists of a fet of prayers, pfalms, and hymna fuitable to the feafons, and for the most part performed with great decency and devotion, without any of that pomp and ceremony used in the church of Rome. They have no bells, but call the people to the church by the found of wooden hammers, which, they do the head of the people when do the the heading of which they drike upon a hollow board; at the hearing of which both the clergy and laity repair thither with a decent gra-vity, faying fome prayers all the way they go; and when there, neither flare about, whifper, nor fpit. The priefls and laity are separated from each other; the former are in a kind of choir, with a curtain drawn before them, which hinders the people who are in the body of the church, from feeing, though not from hearing the divine fervice. They have neither pews, benches, nor haffocks, but con-tinue standing all the time. In none of these edifices, whether sumptuous or mean, are any statues or carved images of any kind, except pictures: they will not fuffer any crucifixes, whether carved or cast in metal, to be seen in them, or to be worn about the necks of the people. Tha elergy are allowed to marry.
In baptifm, they use a three fold immersion, if the infant

be capable of bearing it; without danger of its life; if not, the three fold asperlion of water is deemed sufficient. The first immersion is only of one-third of the body, in the name of the Father; the fecond of two-thirds, or up to the breaft, in the name of the Son; and the last of the whole body, by plunging in the head, in the name of the Holy Ghoft. They then anoint the whole body, especially the joints, with the holy chrifm, and alterwards administer the holy communion to the child in both kinds, by dipping a bit of the confectated bread into what they call the wine,

and apply it to the lips of the child.

There is in every church a small room behind the east end, in which are the materials for making the communion bread, which is a leavened cake, that they confecrate every time they administer the Lord's supper, dividing the whole among the communicants, and having it fresh made every time. Instead of wine, from which they wholly abflain, they keep in this little room a fmall quantity of dried rainns, which they figureze and macciate in a greater or leffer quantity of water, according to the humber of the communicants; for they administer the cup also to the laity, and receive both the elements as fymbols and channels conveying to them the benefits of Christ's death. They do not admit laymen and women to come up to the altar to receive, but administer it to them at the door of the choir; nor do they oblige them to receive it kneeling, but in a standing posture.

The Ahyffinian clergy are little verfed in the facred writings, having neither expositors, commentaries, concor-dances, nor any of those helps which are in use amongst dances, nor any or those neigh which are in the atmosgre us, except a few homilies upon fome felect parts of the gof-pels, or upon a few theological points; but as they never preach or expound them to the laity, it is not furpifing that they are extremely ignorant; and in many particulars grofsly superfittions. Like the Roman catholics, they offer up their devotions and prayers to the faints, and have proper offices, fails, and fellivals to their honour. Though they do not believe a purgatory in the fame fense as the Greek and Roman churches, nor have any particular office for the dead, yet they make mention of them in their common service, and pray to God to absolve them from their fins, and to make them fit for the joys of heaven. They likewife keep a kind of anniverfary of their departure, on which they give alms according to their ability, to the priests, monks, and poor, to pray for the fouls of their departed friends.

In this church they receive the fame canonical books, both of the old and new testament, that we do; the former are translated into Ethiopic from the Greek version, called the Septuagint; and the latter also from the Greek text: they have likewife the apostolical constitution, which in many respects, differs from the work which passes by that name. This they believe to be of divine authority, and to have been written by St. Clement, whose name it bears. They have also the Nicene, but not that called the apostles

Like the oriental churches, they observe four lents, viz. the great lent, which lasts fifty days; that of St. Peter and St. Paul, which lasts forty days, more or less according to the nearness of their Easter; that of the Assumption of our Lady, which continues fifteen days; and that of Advent, which lasts three weeks. In all these lents they abstain from eggs, butter, chosic, and neither eat nor drink till after fun-set, which is never lates than, between fix and feven in the evening; and after that time, they may eat, and drink till midsight. Infleed of butter they use oil, which they extract from a fmall grain, and is far from having an unpleafant tafte. They faft with the fame frielines on all the Wednefslays and Fridays throughout the year, and on those days always go to prayers before they begin their evening meals. The very peafants leave their work to have some to perform their duty, before they break their fift. Meither the old nor young, nor even the fick, we excelled from fashing, except in some very extraordinary eases.

ing ling of

ple ich, ich gra-

e in igh ch.

ce. ved ffer

ant

the lly ing ne, eaft ion the ade ahied the the anirh. the

ng,

rit-

orgft

vec ing lars hey

ave

ugh

fice m-

heir hey the

de-

lled

:xt:

in that and

ars.

flics

viz and ig to

fore ent. Rain

their feft. Neither the old nor young, nor even the fick, the excelled from fafting, except in fome very extraordinary eafes.

It may not be improper, befora we quit this fubject, to take fome notice of the different orders of the Abyfinlan detay; the most dignified of which is the abuna, or patriarch, who is whelly subject to that of Alexandria, as all the reft of the clorgy are to him. His office is very lucrative; for having no bishope under him, nor any other person to contract blim, he dispose of all benefices, which bring him great emolument. He has likewise the sole privilege of ordaining, which also produces a considerable income, sew being received into holy orders, without a previous offering to obtain them admistance. Besides these advantages, he has also certain lands assigned him in the kingdoms of Tigra, Gojsm and Dambea. The first of these is computed to being him in forty or fifty ounces of gold per annuar; shose of Gojam and Dambea afford him a more shan safficient quantity of provision for his tables, the remainder of which he disposes of for his own prosit. To these says be also added, a kind of public gathering of salt and cloth, which is annually made for him throughout the empire, and amounts to a considerable value, all which put together make a very large income; and the more says the emperor has exempted the lands from taxe.

The Debarans are the acut order of ecclessatics; and these are held in great esteem! They are neither priests store descones, but a kind of Jewish levices, or chanters, who assist at all public offices of the church, and whose head, or supreme, called barea guyes, hath the care and direction of the facered pavilions in the imperial camp. As these boast themselves of Jewish levices, or chanters, who assist at the sole, or supreme, called barea guyes, hath the care and sirection of the facered pavilions in the imperial camp. As these boast themselves of Jewish levices, or chanters, whe fongs, dances, and beating of drums, to mitter the fervice of the Jewish tabernacl

it till noon.

The next in order are the komos, and in point of dignity follow the abuna. Every parochial church hath one of thefe, who is a kind of hagumenus, or archipreflyter, and hath all the inferior priefts and deacons, as well as the fecular affairs of the parifu, nuder his care and government; and as they have no bithops over them, they prefide in chief at divine fervice, ditribute the feveral offices of the inferior and are not provided in the first and the second of the inferior and provided the second of the inferior at divine fervice. amer as only pervice, different the leveral offices of the inferior clergy, and reconcile their disputes. The office of the inferior priefts, is, to supply the place of the komos when ablent, and, if present, to assist him in baptizing, marrying, visting the sick, burying the dead, and other parts of divine service.

parts of divine service.

The last order of the priesthood are the deacons, who likewife assist in performing religious duties though in a lower sphere than the priests; and both have their proper offices and vestments when they officiate. This order is conferred by L. : abuna on the emperor, princes, grandees, and even on their children; not that they may have the privilege of officiating as fuch, but only to affilt at the divine fervice, and receive the communion in the chancel

with the clergy, and be feparate from the laity, who stand in the body of the church by themselves.

The abovementioned orders are allowed to marry, even effer they have been ordained priests. Their fons also are permitted to succeed them in their ecclesiastical benefices. parmitted to fucced them in their constitution between the abuna, exceeding poor, informed that they are obliged to apply themfelves to labour and induftry, but chiefly to farming and paffurage; all which renders them loss respected than the clergy in other countries, especially as they wear no particular dress, or other mark of the priestly office, except a small cross, which they carry in their hand, and bless the people with, and a fmall round cap of any colour, which they wear on their heads. Neither have they the privi-leges enjoyed by priefts of many other countries; for should they commit any thing derogatory to the laws of their country, they are liable to be punished by the lay manifracy, in the same manner as secular persons.

The Abylinian churches appear for the most part to have been formerly large and elegant firultures; but they are new fo decayed, that it is impossible to form a proper idea of their original magnificence. The following ones are the most diffugulified, and chiefly claim the attention of all the curious: namely, St. Emanuel, St. Saviour, St. Mary, the Holy Crois, St. George Golgotha, Bethlehem, the Martyra, Marconco, and Lalibela. However increadible it may appear, yet certain it is, that these ten churches were all cut out of a folid roak, by dint of the hammer and chiffel. The last of them bears the name of their founder, who, being defirous of having them executed, fent for a number of yorkmen from Egypt; and so expeditionly was the undertaking carried on, that it is faid the whole was completed in twenty-four years. A floor times confidering the stately manner in which they are conflicting the stately manner in which they are conflicted.

windows pillars, arches, channels, &c. and also the number of them.

There are, besides the above churches, many monasteries in Abyssinia, most of which contain two chapels, one for the men, and the other for the women; but how they came to be introduced, and of what order the first sounders of them were, is not known. At present there are only two different orders, who are called by the names of their sounders, namely shose of Taklo Haymanout, and of Albs Euclatius; the former a native of Ethiopia, and the other of Egypt. All the monks belonging to these monasteries live in a very recluse and abstemious manner: their cells are very mean, being built only of clay, and covered with stream, and their furniture within is equally despicable; they lie only upon mats on the stoor, and follow every thing that is antiwerable to a monastic life. To what we have already said concerning their fasts, it may be necessary to add, in this place, that in their work of mortification they are peculiar to themselves, for, instead of those practiced by the monks of other countries (which perhaps rather stimulate than damp the slessly appeties, they plungs themselves into the coldest rivers, and continue in them, with the water up to their chin, for several hours together, and this kind of mortification they practice even in them, with the water up to their chin, for several hours together, and this kind of mortification they practice even in them, with the water up to their chin, for several hours together, and this kind of mortification they practice even in them, with the water up to their chin, for several hours together, and this kind of mortification they practice even in them, with the water up to their chin, so several hours together, and this kind of mortification they practice even in them, with the water up to their chin, so several hours together, and this kind of mortification they practice even in the coldest weather. They have all of them the privilege of carrying a cross in their hands, and blessing them several bec the flate, by the emperor himfelf.

SECT. VI.

The history of Abyssima, and the succession of their monorchi, from the reign of the queen of Sheba, to the present century, comprising a space of upwards of two thousand seven hundred

THE principal materials relating to the Abyffinian.

Initory have been collected by the jefuit missionaries while in this empire. It is less copious and more vague than the histories of most other countries; notwithstanding than the histories of most other countries; notwithstanding which, we hope our readers will find some fatisfaction in perusing the detached fragments they have transmitted to us. The antient records, from whence they have obtained these accounts, are preserved in the great church as Axum, and are digosted in the following order:

The queen of Sheba was the first sovereign of the Abyssinian empire. She came into Judes in or about the year before Christ 992, and of the world 3012. She reigned twenty-five years after her return, and left the crown to

Menilehech, her fon, who reigned in conjunction with his father twenty-nine years, and eighteen more with his for Rehoboam; after which he died, and was fue-

Sadgur, the fon of Menilehech, from whom proceeded in a lineal descent twenty-four princes; but the length of their reigns is not recorded, nor any particulars relative to either of them, except that in the eighth year of the last, (viz. A. M. 4004.) whom the chronicle calls Photon, our Saviour was born.

Thirteen emperors reigned from this period to the year 327, whose names, and the length of the time each reigned, are omitted; but it was in the above year that St. Atha-

nalius fent Frumutius into Ethlopia to convert the Abys-

rafius fent Frumutius into Ethlopia to convert the Abyffinians to Christianity.

The records, after the above circumstance, furnish us
with a remarkable account of three brothers who agreed
to reign jointly; their hames are, Atzsa, Atzsed, and
Amay; and it is said, that in order to prevent discord
among them, they projected a very strange expedient,
which was, to divide the day into three parts, and to hold
the reigns alternately, each his third part, or eight hours.

This was certainly a most uncommon mode of government, notwithstanding which, if we give credit to the
Abyssinian legends, it proved very successful; for if at any
time one of the brothers differed or fell out with another,
the third was ready to interpose, and act as umpire between the third was ready to interpofe, and act as umpire between

Several other monarchs fucceeded thefe; but we have not any account of their lives and reigns, only that in the three last of them, whose names were, Atado, Aladoba, and Alamid, great numbers of monks and anchorites cam hither from Egypt, with a view of propagating the Chris-

tian faith.

Tacena, was fucceeded by Alamid, who left the crown to Caleb, in whose time new tribes of monks came from Rum, and fettled in the kingdom of Tigra. This was about the year after Christ 521, and the timethat Justinian was emperor of Rome. Caleb was sometime at war with the Sabean or Homente kingdom; but at length totally subdued it by the defeat and death of the Jewish king Dunavas, whose crown he is said to have sent to Jerusalem; to be there suspended in the great church of St. Sepulchre, in memory of his signal success over that distinguished perfectuor of those who professed Christianity at that time.

Gabra Mesket succeeded Call and Christianity at that

Gabra Mesket, succeeded Caleb. He was a very peace-able prince, and it is said, formed an alliance with the emperor Justinian. His two next successors were Constantine and Fuzena; and after them fifteen more; all the de-feendants of Solomon. The last of these was named Del-Noad, who reigned till about the year 960, when the succession passed into the Zagean samily; at which time the usurpation, which continued for three hundred and forty years, commenced, by the infamy of a woman named Tredda Gabex, who, for her impiety, cruelty, lewdnefs, and other enormous vices, was otherwise called

Escat, or Firebrand.

This woman formed a plan not only to destroy Del-Noad, the then emperor, but also the whole imperial family; and this the concerted in order to raife a fe whom the had by the governor of Bugns, to the Ethiopian throne. So effectually did the fucceed in this diabolical plot, that only one of the whole family cleaped, who fled for fecurity into the kingdom of Xava, where his posterity were preserved with the utmost privacy by the viceroys of that kingdom, who, during the whole time of the Zagean usufpation, were strongly attached to the line of Solomon. While the imperial throne was in the hands of the Za-

While the imperial throne was in the hands of the Zagean family, the following are the only princes of whom any notice is taken; namely, Lalibela, Degna Michael, Newaja Ohristos, and Naacu Luabo. The first of these eternized his name by many glorious actions, and particularly distinguished his piety in causing ten churches to be hewn out of a folid rock, for performing divine service, which we have lately described. The last of the above monarchs, was greatly extolled by his subjects, as a peace-able, magnanimous, and beneficent prince, and likewise of a very pious disposition.

are not certainly informed who the rest were that filled the throne during the Zagean usurpation, neither are we told by what means the crown was restored to the de-feendants of Solomon; but only that the Zagean family being driven from the throne about the year 1300, Icon Ambac, whose predecessors had been preserved in the king-dom of Xava during the usurpation, recovered the Abyssi-nian throne; and that it hath continued in the antient line

of Solomon ever fince.

The last-mentioned prince held the throne about fifteen years, and is faid to have been succeeded by fixteen other princes; but we have no particulars mentioned of either of them till we come to Zaara Jaacob. who was the laft. This prince began to reign in 1437, and was greatly effected as

a man of learning and deep penetration.

After the death of Zaara Jaacob, which happened in 1465, Boeda Mariam assumed the reigns, and, after reigning only ten years, died, and was succeeded by Alexander, whoreigned fifteen years and fix months, that is from 1475

During the reign of Alexander, Peter Covillan arrived

in the empire of Airyffinia, and was the first Portuguele that ever penetrated fo far into the interior part of the

country.

Amida Jeygon was the fucceffor of Alexander: he reigned only fix months, and then dying without iffue male, was

succeeded by Nahod his uncle, and the fon of Booda Mariam, which Nation his uncle, and the fon of Boeda Mariam, whe was confined, at the time of his accrifion, on the rocks of Amba-Guezen, where he had been placed by the eff of peror Alexander. He reigned thirteen years and nine months, dying about 1507, was faceceded by Euran Deaglel, or Lebna Denghel, who is better known by the names of Onga-Segued and David; which laft he took on his accession to the crown.

his accession to the crown.

This prince reigned very peaceably for some years after his accession, but was at length so harrassed by the cruel depredations made on his dominions by his Moorish neighbours, that he applied to the Portuguese for affishance rewhich gave them an opportunity of enlarging the endeavours they had heretofore made of propagating the Romish religion in the Abysinian empire. Ong Segued, by the great zeal he shewed for the cluurch of Rome, and the Pope's supremacy, had not only occasioned his subjects in general to hate hirr, but in particular rendered the whole Abysinian clergy his most inveterate enemies, and at last brought on those complicated troubles which occasioned his death.

na by

the to och

the

WC çm

the

try alm fui fui thi

en the rit rei per up we fui we gio in pe

po lei

all his ere Eu

Notwithstanding the affistance offered by this prince to the Portuguée, yet fo powerful were his enemies, fuch devalations had they made by their incursions, and so closely did they follow him, that he was reduced to the necessity of feeking refuge among some of the defart mountains, where he remained for some time; but being at length routed, was obliged to retire to the top of the Damo. Having fome of his braveft men with him here, he endeavoured to defend himfelf for fome time having now little more than the name, much lefs could the fupport the dignity of a monarch. However, all his troubles had a period in this fortress; for here, in the year 1540, he yielded up his crown and life, in the forsy-second year of his age, and the thirty-third of his rei which hebegan in 1507; the first twenty years of which had been as happy and prosperous as the last thirteen had proved distracted and unfortunate.

Claudius Segued, or Atgnaf-Segued fon of the former, fucceeded to the throne. His reign was but little more tranquil than the latter part of his father, being harraffed on all fides by the Gallas and Mahometans, and harraffed on all fides by the Gallas and Mahometans; and his whole empire must have been totally destroyed, had not the Portuguese interposed to prevent it. However, in the month of March 1559, he lost his life in an engagement with the Gallas, after a tiresome reign of little more than eighteen years. Leaving no male issue, he was succeeded by his brother's son,

Minas, who assume the name of Adama Segued, at

his coronation. This prince reigned only three years, when he was treacherously murdered by his own foldiers, in an ingagement against one of the revolted governors of the maritime provinces, in April 1562. He was fue-

Melech Segued, a wife and valiant prince, who was bleffed with a long, and, for the most part, fuccessful reign, though hardly ever free from wars, either against some of his rebellious subjects, or his formidable and inveterate enemies the Gallas and Mahometan Moors. After reigning a little more than thirty-three years he died in 1595; and as he had no fons by his wife, defigned a natural one, named Jaacob, for his fucceffor; but having changed his mind a short time before his death, he lest the crown to .

Zedenghel, his brother's fon, who, though in other respects a brave and noble prince, yet, on account of his too great fondness for the Romish church, unhappily proved the satal cause of a most bloody civil war, as many of the grandees took Jacob's part against him. Peter, the then abuna, was the principal leader of this rebellion; and, having absolved the Abyshnians from their oath of allegiance, they took uparms against him, whilst he, with the few forces he had left, and a small number of the Portuguese, venturing to give them battle, was deseated and killed, after he had reigned nine years, in October 1604.

Jaacob, on the death of Zedenghel his competitor, obtained the imperial dignity, but had not long enjoyed it, before he found himself strenuously opposed by the great grandfon of Etana Danghel, whose name was Susneus, or Socinius, a young prince, no less artful than brave. The contest lasted somewhat longer than two years, when it was decided by an obitimate engagement on the 10th of

March 160); in which Jacob and the abuna Peter lost their lives on the field of battle.

The crown of Abyssinia, then devolving to Sussinia, he intendistry manifested his strong attachment to the Roman catholic religion, resthistanding it had been very projudicial to severat of the education. In consequence of this, he gave such error was ensured the Popish missionaries, that great numbers slocked thitlest during his reign, who in all probability would have universally astabilished the pope's authority in this country, had not a stop been put to their progress by the unexpected death of that monarch, who took leave of the empire and the world in November 1632, and was succeeded by his son,

Britides, who assume attolics; and through the whole of his reign, proved as great an enemy to the missionaries, as his father had been a friend and patron to shem; infloment, that before his death, he totally extirpated them from the empire. He died about the year 1664, and was succeeded by his son John, who, on his sitemson, took the name of Aclas Segued. This prince, after reigning peaceably for sixteen years, sied studently, and was succeeded by his son John, who, on the second of the way was deterred by his son Jawlo, or Adyan Seguel, who ascended the throne in 1680, and, after reigning, unwards of twenty-six years, was dethroned by his son Tahlimenoth, who took possessing the strong of the crown in the year 1766, and enjoyed it but a fourt time, for the people having conceived a universal disguit against him for his persidy, cased him to be massacred about two years after by his own troops.

him to be maffacred about two years after by his own troop.

Tefilis, the brother of Taklimenoth, then usurped the throne. His resign, however, was little less permanent than that of his predecessor; his prime minister, named Oustas, the son of a sister of Jawso Adyan Segued, having dethrened him in the third year of his reign, and seized upon the crown. The Abyssinians, however, would not fuster him to hold the imperial dignity longer than till they sould raise another prince, named David, to the throne; but this was not effected till great shaughter had been made by both parties, as appears from accounts received from Mocha, dated June 1718.

David, having obtained intire possession of the throne, snjoyed it without interruption during the remainder of his life; and the revolutions occasioned by his accession

10

CT.

ind

tad

in geore BC. , at

ra,

DES uc-Y'26 gn, of gn.

5 1

hie

rehie

bily any the

nd,

Ila.

the rtu-

and

ohit. reat

n it

were the last of any confequence that have happened in this empire, his successors having from that time to the present regularly assumed the imperial dignity, and quietly enjoyed the honours annexed to it.

the honours annexed to it.

Having now given the most interesting particulars we could meet with, relative to the Abyssinian history; we shall, before we conclude our account of this country, give a succeinst account of the strenges the Portugues share made to establish their religion, the destruction it hath occasioned, and their final extirpation by the na-

it hath occasioned, and their final extirpation by the natives.

The Portuguese missionaries, resorting to Ethiopia at the latter end of the sistematic entury, when their countrymen found the way round the cape of Good Hope, had almost made good catholics of the Ethiopians, and persuaded their emperor, not only to acknowledge the pope's substitute from Rome. The government also consented to abolish their antient rites and ceremonies, and conformenticy to the ritual of the Roman church; but many of the nobility and governors of the provinces, with a major the nobility and governors of the provinces, with a majority of the common people, having the greatest abhor-rence of the popish religion, rose in arms against their em-peror, which occasioned civil wars in Ethiopia, that lasted upwards of one hundred years, wherein many thousands were killed; but the court, with the affifance of the jefuits, European engineers, and forthe Portuguede troops, were generally victorious over those of the ancient relibut could never subdue their obstinate perseverance in it; and feveral provinces revolted entirely from the em-

peror.
Their emperors, however, continued fill to profess the popish religion, and submit to the dictates of Rome; till at length the jesuits, under pretence of maintaining the pope's ecclefiafical supremacy, took upon them to direct almost all secular affairs, treating the prince rather as vicercy to his holiness, than sovereign of the country; and having erected and garrisoned several fortresses, were fending for European forces to maintain their usurped power; which gave such an alarm to the emperor, as well as to the nobility, that it was agreed at once to abolish popery, and restore their ancient religion. The Romish priests were here-

apon generally factificed to the fury of the people, and the patriarch very fistri why escaped out of the country, when his life! and wher three capachins afterwards carde as far as Squaquena, upon the Red fee, from whence they fent letters to the emperor of Ethlepia, to obtain leave to come into his territories again, that prince requested the Turkith baffa, who commanded on that country for no franks to come that way into his territories, and to fend him the health of those Capuchins; which the bassa did not only oblige him in, but fent him their skins stayed off, and stuffed, that he might know them to be franks by their cooliour, and priest by their shared crowns.

Thus have the jestility and sathers of the Romish church procured their superstition to be banished out of almost every country where they have, planted it; they have, indeed, by their skill in physic and mathematics, and an artistil address; instructed they have, planted it; they have a indeed, by their skill in physic and mathematics, and an artistil address; instructed they have almost the popular superstay structured the superstay of the supe

SEC Ton VIII while

Contains a description of Nubia, Abon, and Anian, their fitua-tion, extent, climate, veretables and advisionly valse the per-son, deep, customic, and manners of the inhabitants; with an account of the respective cities in these empires, and the ar-ticles of sheir commerce, &c.

UBIA, which is also called Sentar, is bounded on the north, by Egypt; on the east, by the Red fest on the fouth, by Abyfinia; and on the west, by the kingdoms of Tagos, Caoga, and the defart of Gorham. It is fituated between the thirteenth and twenty-feurth degrees of north latitude, and between the twenty-fish and thirtyof north latitude, and between the twenty-fifth and thirty-eighth degrees of eaft longitude, extending in an irregular oblong fquare. Its principal rivers are the Nile, the Nubia, and the Sira. The Nile overflows here at its ufual feafon, but not fo confiderably as in Egypt, "This country, though entirely under the torrid zone, is nevertheless in many places very fruitful, especially on the banks of the Nile, where the inhabitants, as in Upper Ferryt raif the water into the high banks are and the state of the Nile, where the inhabitants, as in Upper Ferryt raif the water into the high banks are and the state of the Nile water of the N

Egypt, raife the water up to the high banks by art and la-bour. Hence it produces some very fine fruits, with plenty of sugar-canes; but the natives are unacquainted with the of fugar-canes; but the natives are unacquainted with the method of making good fugar. They have alto a great variety of medicinal plants, roots, and drugs; with others that are extremely obnoxious, particularly a most dreadful poifon, fo quick and fatal in its operations, that, it is faid, a fingle feed taken inwardly gives almost instant death. These feeds grow on the top of a plant that refembles our nettles, and it is faid that considerable quantities of it are exported to the neighbouring countries. Nubia also affords gold, ivory, fanders, and other medicinal woods, and drugs. Here are likewise great numbers of dromedaries, camels.

Here are likewife great numbers of dromedaries, camels, horfes, and various kinds of wild beafts, as lions, tygers, leopards, crocodiles, vipers, and teveral kinds of ferpents, particularly one of a colour which to nearly refembles that of the dut or find in which is lives which it was a file. of the duft, or fand, in which it lurks, that it is not eafily avoided, and its bite is commonly attended with almost immediate death, and that of the most painful and dreadful

Most of the inhabitants are Mahometans; they are much given to cheating; are a stupid debauched people, and are said to have neither modesty, civility, nor religion. and are taid to have nevener moderly, civinty, nor reigion. Those that live in villages chiefly apply them to agriculture, except those who inhabit the more defart parts, who live upon plunder. Mr. Norden, who proceeded up the Nile, a considerable way into Nubis, found them base, treacherous, mean, and avarieous; especially some of the great, who scruple neither threats nor entreaties to obtain the treasures of those whom they dare not plunder by open violence and force.

The natives are fwarthy, and small of stature. Those

A. ..

of forgeries mark in the heart of the country was it well without florred; but the teastmon people only wrap a piece of linea cloth shout them, and the children go quiet, naled. However, surjess of quality were the look large robes of file or centers, and their of the weamen reach to the growing the file of the promise of the growing and other relative, filers; and brids; yet have arching on their least or feet but a kind of, facials, he for the women; of lower runks, they early wear a flore kind of personan, from the world on the kinds of personan, from the world on the file mass.

They fight to greater advantage on harlebuck then on least, for they are very expect herfesten; but, they possion for they are very expect herfesten; but, they possion have weepen, the Turks follows care to attack them; they are however almost continually at war with the inhabitants of Gorhaen, the defeat trafts on the fouth weft, agmaking excursions a far as to the Eed-Sea, in the saflery

page.

Mr. Pascot, a French physician, who palled through that exceeding the project of Ethiopia, fays, they are indiged the a gainet, who were a long role, suphroidered with gold and filver, inferned with a girdle of the finet copton. On his bend to has a verben of the fame, and never agreemen a public reithout having his face welled, with a fill grade of various colours. Begangers, who are permitted in my their humage on him, are obliged to pull off their litors, and knowledge to him, and obliged to pull off their litors, and knowledge to kind the ground, from or three times; and his subjects always, appear hardonized before him.

times; and his falpells always, appear barelonized before him.

The fame gradest solveyes, that the reyal paless in a large confusied pole of haddings, without any regularity, and farrounded with a high brich wall; it is, however, farmified, with twey shing, alterand curious, rich, and coilly; and the floors, after the manner of the eaftern 'nations, are covered with this finest fifty earpers. This prince applies himself five days in the week, to affairs of tate, and the administration of judice, at which time ha fit a at the head of his governit, and desides causes with the urnost prediction. What features of death is pessed on the criminal, it is intendiately succused by laying him flat on his back, and beating him on the breath, with a slick till be expires. It is also faid, that on the death of the king the grand council affectable; and have the inhumnity as cause all the brothers of their new foverigin to be put to death. However, the accounts we have both of this country and Abyfinial are me, entirely to be depended upon a tabught the author last scentioned from to have as much viracity as those writers among the Jefuits, who have decined the conservy of Abyfinia, and have endearoused with the semont malignity, to destroy his credit as an halforian.

The king of Nubia is a despotic, independent, and werful prince. Dangala or Dongola, and Sennar, the pital, are the chief cities of Nubia. ipital, at

espital, are the chief cities of Nubia.

Seinner is fituated in the footseath degree, morth latitude and twenty-mitting degree, east longitude. It flands on the eithern bank of the Nile, and is bounded on the fouth by Abyffinia, and on the west by Gagoa. It is pleasanedy fituated on an entirence, between which is a large plain; covered with a great variety of odoriferous fruit rees. It is about five miles in circumference; and fo populous, that the inhabituats are estimated at one himdred shoutand. The house in general are low, flat, and ill built: and those in ogeneral are low, flat, and ill built: and those in ogeneral are low, flat, and ill built: and those in ogeneral and ill built; and those in paticular without the city are truly wretched, confiding only of poor fmall hots made of wood and mud. Provisions of all kinds are here very wood and mud. Provinous of all kinds are here very plentiful and cheep; and a market is held every day in the centre of the city for the fale of them. The inhabitants make fine wheaten bread for firangers, but they chufe a coarfer fort feelr own eating. The inconveniencies attending this city are chiefly owing to the air being very unwholfome from the exceptive heats, which are also atto men and beats from the diforders produced by it.

A confiderable trade is carried on here, in all parts, be-

connucrance trace is carried on nere, in all parts, between this city and Dangala, as also from thence down to Cairo, and other parts of Egypt. The commodities they dispose of are gold, mpsk, elephants teeth, in return for which they receive spices, costons, filks, and other commission that the second of the commodities they receive spices, costons, filks, and other com-

modifies belonging to India.

Dengala is frusted in nineteen degrees, ten minutes, north latitude, and twenty-feven degrees, ten minutes, east longitude. It flands on the castern banks of the Nile, mear the confines of Gagos, and is about two hundred and fifty miles from Sennar. It is extremely populous, and is faid to contain at least ten thousand houses; but they are all infiguricant buildings, being very low, and made on mud and wood, and covered with firaw. The inhab

tante however in most of them very rich, and carry on a considerable traffic with Caire, and other parts of Egypt, where they exchange that ware controcilities, of gently fanders and mast, for arms, licen, croth, its.

There are four principal wayns in this kingdom, namely, Cush, Gools, Jaise, and Sola; but thay are all very triding, seither, of them contraining any thing wordry of particular distribution.

Most of the villager, of which there are many, are freazed on the banks of the Nils, and other rivers, for the convenience of wasteling the grounds. There are desired in the convenience of wasteling the grounds. There is not a footh of Nubla, but we know little of it elfe, than that it is chiefly a defart country, and that the inhabitants of it are generally at war with the Nublans, and other adjoining kingdoms. This people are very rude and ignorant, go about naked, and are chiefly by plunder. There is not a fingle village in the whole kingdom, or any thing that looks like one; encest a few wretched hust fituated along the White River, which divides this territory from Abyfinia, and fills into the Nile fonte leagues below the elty of Sensar, otherwise called Nubla.

We must not coult so mention, that the language of the Nubians is peculiar to themselves, but bears fone kind of affinity to the Arabic : it is not however university poken throughout the whole kingdom, for in the defolate parts, which are infinibied by a different kind of people, they feel a language that does not border either on the one of the other; so that these and the inhabitant of the more civilized parts of the country, can fearcely converte tegether at all.

The country of Aben, or Habeth, is only a narrow flip of land which extends along the western or African show of the Red fea, and was formerly a part of Upper Ethlepia, though it is at prefery fubject to the Turks, who leiged on all its bays and ports from Egypt to the Straits of Babelmandel, by which means the natives of Abyfinia ware accluded from all intercourte with the Red fea

Ċo

mo ten ... the mo me

fov bre tait No

the wei

roi

flor ben

allo faid to abound with a great number of none, tygers, and other wild animals.

Along chain of inacceffible mountains fecure the weftern part of this track of land, and prevent the paffage of an army from Abyfinia into their country, there being only two narrow paffes, that of Suskin and that of Arkico; and even in their paffes the road is fo rugged and difficult, that there is no travelling above five or fix milet a day, and confequently they may be easily defended against a numerous army by a handful of troops.

The natives are a mixture of Turks, Egyptians, Ethiopians, Caffres, and Arabs.

Jusquam and Arkica, or Ercoco, are the chief towns i besides which there is a number of villages of fifterment. Suaquam is built on a small ssan of its own name, fituated in nineteen degrees forty-sive minutes north latitude, and is one of the best sea ports in the Red sea; the entrance into the harbour is by a narrow strait that reaches into a lake, in the midst of which is the island on which the town is built. All the house are of sone on which the town is built. All the houses are of stone and mortar, and here resides a Turkish governor under the basha of Cairo. Turks and Arabs are the principal inhabitants of this city.

The town of Arkico, or Ercoco, is fituated in fixteen degrees five minutes north latitude, on the coast of the Red fea, and is defended by a castle; but is small, and neither

fea, and is defended by a cattle; but is imail, and neither rich nor populous.

Several petty kingdoms, fearce worthy of notice: one of the principal of these is Dancali, or Dancaly, which extends beyond the straits of Babelmandel. The foil is for the most part day, sandy, and barren; for the whole country labours under a great scarcity of water, and that which they have is very brackish. The land produces little besides some hardy vegetables that serve to feed the goats, which are in a manuer the only quadrupeds in the country. Index fome narray vegetables that ferre to feed the goats, which are in a manuser the only quadrupeds in the country. It has fome ports in the Red fea, the principal of which is Ballur, and having fome falt mines, the produce of them is fent into other countries, and in return they receive the necessaries of life. Their king, though a Mishometan, is faid to be tributary to the Abyssaian monarch.

Anian extends along the fouthern coaft of the gulf of Babelmandel to cape guardafuy, and from the twelfth degree of north latitude to the equator; it being bounded on the north by the gulf of Babelmandel, on the eath by the Indian ocean, on the fouth by Zanguabar, and by Abyfinia and the unknown parts of Africa on the weft.

The climate being exceeding hot, all the seffern coaft is a mere fandy barren tract, producing neither corn, fruit, nor any animals, but of the wild kind, on which account it is generally called the Defart coaft, but the northern coaft, which is washed by the gulf, is a fertile country that producet plenty of provisions, in which the natives carry on a confiderable commerce. They have alfo an excellent breed of horses, which foreign merchants purchase in great numbers, in exchange for filks, cottons, and other commodities. modities.

commodities.

Along the north coast the inhabitants are for the most part white, with long black hair, and grow more tawny, or even quite black, on proceeding towards the fouth. Here are likewise many negroes, who liveaud intermarry with the Arabs settled in the country, and carry on a great commerce with them in saves, horses, gold, and lovy, which they commonly bring from Abysinia; where they are almost constantly waging war; and, by their frequent inroads into that kingdom, have rendered themseves a warlke people.

quent inroads into that kingdom, have rendered themseves a warbke people.

Several kingdoms are included in this trick, the most considerable of which is that of Adel, so called from its metropolis, which authors have not described; it is also named Zeila, from snother sea-port situated on the southers teach of the Red sea. This kingdom has the firstis of Babelmandel on the north, part of the castern ocean on the east, and the Gallas with the kingdoms of Dancali and urknown countries on the western part.

Zeila is scated on a spacious bay, to the southeast of the mouth of the straits of Babelmandel, in cleven degrees thirty-

mount of the traits of Basemanael, in eleven agrees ten minutes north latitude, and forty-four degrees thirty-five minutes east longitude from London. This city is extremely populous, the fireets are regularly laid out, and the houses built of free-flone. Its haven is very commodious, and it carries on a confiderable commerce, it haven the above therether the state of the commerce, it being the place through which the greatest part of the merchandize carried into the Abyssinian empire commonly affer, as well as those that are consumed in the kingdom

peffer, as well as those that are consumed in the handsof Adel.

The toil about Zeila is only a dry barren fand, and the inhabitants are obliged to setch fresh water at the distance of two days journey from the city, where the country

abounds with corn and fruit to such a degree, that the inhabitants cannot confume it all; on which accound the
people of the neighbouring places come thither to partials
provisions, and carry goods in return.

Barbors, the next city, is situated at the bottom of a
bay, on an island of its own name. It has been all along
a kind of rival in comperce with Zeila, and is no less reforted to by foreign merchants.

The island, which is almost contiguous to the contiment, is very fertile, and produces plenty of corn, fruit,
and cattle, great part of which is exported into other
countries.

and cattle, great part of which is exported into other countries.

The other parts of the kingdom of Adel being generally flat, and with very few hills, they have feldom any rains; but that defect is shundarthy fupplied by the many rivers that run through the country. One of these rivers named the Hawath, slows down from the Abyssinian mountains, and receiving some other rivers, takes a circuit before it enters the kingdom of Adel. This river is very broad and deep, but it has scarce run six miles through the country of Adel, before the inhabitants divide it into such a multitude of canals, that it is in some measure eshausted before it reaches tho sea. This renders the country so rich in grain, fruit, and other provisions, that part of it is conveyed into the neighbouring kingdoms.

They have plenty of wheat, barley, and will! and a variety of cows, sheep, and other beasts; but their principal traffic consists in gold-dust, elephants text. frankincens and negro saves, which the inhabitants of Adel carry to the port of Zeila, where they hever fail of meeting with merchants from Arabia, Guazara, and other parts, who give in exchange for them cloths of cotton, silk, and ments of amber and crystal, with dates, raisins, and other arricles of merchandize.

The natives are brayes and warilke, and sieht such since

articles of merchandizes

The natives are brave and warlike, and fight with fur-pring intrepidity against the Abyshuians, who are far from being equal to them in valour, dicipline, and offensive weapons, the Adelites being furnished by the Turks and Araba with variety of fire arms.

Araba with variety of fire arms.

Their drefs confilts of a piece of cotton cloth, which covers them only from the girdle to a little below the knee; the reft of their body being naked; but the king and nobles of both fexes wear a kind of loofe garment, which covers their whole body, and a cap on their heads; however, all the women are very fond of adorning their necks; arms, wrifts, and ancles, with bracelets of brafs or amber; and other decorations: and other decorations:

C.H A P. VIII

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

E

SECT. I.

Treats of the name, fituation, and boundaries, climate, divisions, description of the river Nile, produce of the country, Sc.

THE name of Egypt, according to the clafficks, is de-HE name of Egypt, according to the clafficks, is derived from (Egyptus,) the brother of Danaus, once sovereign of this country. It is called Mifraim by the Hebrews and Arabs, which name it is supposed to have obtained from Mifraim, the son of Cham, and grandson of Noah. It has also been known by the name of Coptus, the capital city of Upper Egypt, from whence the natives were called Cophtis, as the Christians of Egypt are at this day; and, notwithstanding they are the most numerous, are looked upon to be the true descendants of the antient Egyptians.

rous, are noticed upon to the telephone the telephone the telephone the telephone to the telephone tel

No. 36,

ces ev; ilcs

em an nty ind tut

Cr4

rio ns į

en: ne, ati-igi-

and

det ipel

OTH Cit un-hich

be-outs, stry. hich

bem e the n, is

Egypt is fituated on the north-east part of Africa, being bounded by the Mediterranean sea on the north: by the Red sea, and the Ishmus of Sues, which divide it from Afa, towards the eaft: by the empire of Abyffinia and Núbia towards the fouth; and by the defart of Barca to-wards the west. And extends from the twenty-fast degree of northern latitude, to the thirty-first and some odd milnutes beyond; and confequently must be about fix hundred miles in length from fouth to north; but the breadth in many places does not feem to be ness two hundred

The air of this country is not liealthful; the situation The sir of this country is not neathing; the intuation being very low, and the mud which covers the best part of it after the overslowing of the Nile, sending up a noisome vapour. The sandy defarts also, which enclose Egypt on three sides, render it excessive hot. Nor are there more than two forings in the whole country to refresh the parched inhabitants; so that they seem to be under a necessity of building their towns on the banks of the Nile. Accordingly most of them stand near the river upon rising ground AY. Remade by art or nature 1 and when the river overflows, appear like fo many idands, which have a communication with each other only by boats. It feldom rains here in the furniter, but in the winter, modern travellers affure us, it rains plentfully fometimes, efpecially in Lower Egypt 1 notwithflanding it was univerfully believed formerly, that it never sained here at all; which error, we prefume, was occasioned by the relation of fonce traveller, who had refided but part of the vearin Ecupse, and had us informed. refided but part of the year in Egype, and had me inform themselves of the different featons.

This country, as has been observed aiready, is usually divided into lower, middle, and upper Egypt. Lower Egypt is most part of it contained in a triangular ifland, made by the Mediterranean sea, and the two great brauches of the Nile, which dividing irself or fix miles below Old Color. Court parts of the contained in the contained of the country of the contained of the country Old Cairo, flows one part of it and the north-west, and falls into the sea at Rossetto, and the other branch towards the north-east, failing into the sea at Damieta, the antient Pelufium; but there is a great excit of country both to the eaftward and westward of this triangle, which is included under the name of Lower Egypt. But we thall fpeak more particularly of thefe divisions, when we come to deferibe the chief towns, and the antiquities con-

tained in them.

Dr. Pococke observes, that the foil of Egypt being sult of nitre, occasions vapours that render the evening air cold and unhealthful. On the small lakes in the low grounds a cake of salt is left on the surface after the water has evaporated, which they carry away for domestic uses. This nitre, and the fediment of the water of the bles. This little, and the fediment of the water of the Nile, renders Egypt fo fruitful, that they fometimes find it necessary to temper it with common fand. For within a mile of the mountains the country is fandy, and lies upon an easy escent, which the Nile never reaches, and on the cege of it are many villages; but where the mountains extend four or five miles from the Nile, there are villages in the midway between them and the river built on eminences raifed by art; and these resemble so many islands, from their being surrounded with water,

many iflands, from their being furrounded with water, during the flood.

The river Nile or Abanchi, which in the Abyffinian language fignifies the father of rivers, bath its fources, as is generally held, in eleven or twelve degrees of northern latitude, in the empire of Abyffinia: but whether the Portuguefe jefuits, as is pretended, or any other perfors have deteovared the very fountains it is flues from, is very much quatitioned, the country where it rifes, as fome of the native regard, being covered with vaft impenetrable woods. This river runs a courfe of about fifteen hundred woods. This river runs a courfe of about fifteen hundred miles from fouth to north for the most part, and a little miles from fouth to north for the most part, and a little below Cairo dividing itself into two branches, one inclining to the call and the other to the well, fails into the Me-diterrancan, the mouths being about an hundred miles afunder. . As for any other branches of this river our modern travellers take no notice of them, and probably those that have been mentioned by antient writers were only canals cut from one of these, particularly the canal which was made to convey the water from the river to Alexandria, feems in our maps to be laid down for one: however, certain it is, there are no other branches navigable at this day than those of Damieta and Rosetto. While the river is contained within the bounds of the ordinary channel, we do not find it is broader at Old Cairo than the Thanes at London, and in the drieft feafon of the year is fordable at London, and in the dreft feafon of the year is fordable in many places. In the upper part of the fiream there are feven cataracts where the water his in fleets from a very great height, causing a predigioul noise; but through Lower Egypt it flides along with a very gentle thream, and passengers are feldom suprised by tempers on it, as has been observed. The water is very thick and sauddy, especially when it is swelled by those heavy rains, which contains the suprise water for the same set of the same set. flantly fall within the tropicks in the beginning of frum-mer, and these are the occasion of its overflowing a low lands in Egypt annually. The antients, who were a quainted with those latitudes, were much perplet of the cover the true cause of the deluges but at this day and traveller observes, that this is the case of all rivers which have their rife or course within the tropicks; they break have their rife or couries within the tropicts; they was a their ordinary bounds annually, and overflow the laids for many miles before they reach the fea, particularly in Tonquin, Siam, Bengal, &c. And thefe also leave a prolificts mud which yields a vast increase, like that which the Nikelaves in Egypt; and though the waters of all these sivers be very thick, when they have flood some time, they are not unwholesome or unpalatable, and some esteem th

preferable to fpring water, on account of the long course they run in latitudes where the fun has so much influence,

There are great rejoicings annually in Egypt, when the river Nile rises to a certain height, for upon this depends the faultfulness of the sountry; and at the cutting of the banks to let it into their canals, from whence it is difficulted into their respective fields, is folemnised one of their greateft ferlivers. "The river usually begins to fivel in the month of May, and on the agin of June they publish in Caro, and other towns, by a seler, how much the water is increased."

One circumflance, however, belongs to this river, which of a peculiar nature. Other rivers being supplied by the detail, the ground is lowest near the banks; but as no water flows into the Nile in its paffing through Egypt, and as it is necessary that this river should overflow the land, the country of Egypt is generally lower at a distance from the Nile than it is nearly; and the hand feem; in most parts, to have a gradual defeent from the Nile to the foot of the hills, that may be faid to begin at those fandy parts stready mentioned, as being a mile or two from them, which are never overflowed, fince they rife towards the mountains in

a gradual afcent.

The catanets in Uppet Egypt, are fome of the most re-markable particulars in relation to the Nile. Several au-thors have visited them; one of whom observes, that, on thors have visited them; one of whom observes, that, on approaching them, he never faw manue difcover for rough a face as appeared in the country. Nothing is to be feen our face as appeared in the country. Nothing is to be feen our face as appeared in the country. Nothing is to be feen our face as appeared in the river, but rocks, on the well, the hills are either of fand or black rocks: above to the fourth, there feems to be a high trocky illand; higher up, rocky cliff appear on each fide; and below, to the north, are for many rocks, that little of the water could be feen. The bed of the Nile is crofted by rocks of granter, which in three blaces, at fome diffance from each other, divide the freem. places, at forme diffance from each other, divide the fiream, and make three falls at each. The first he came to was the least, and appeared not to exceed three feet: the ficond, which is a fixtle lower down the river, winds round a large rock, or island, forming two streams. This island is about twelve feet high towards the north, and we are told that at high water the Nile nurs over it. but succeeding the discussions are discussed in the same of the same o high water the Nile runs over it; but supposing the river to be then five feet higher below the rock, the fall will not exceed seven or eight seet. There are other rocks farther to the west; and a third stream, which has a greater fall an any of the reft.

We are not able, however, from this account, no formany idea of these cataracts described by the antients, and even by some of the moderns, who inform us, that under the twenty-third degree of latitude, the water of the Nile issue from several large openings of a high rock into its bed below, falling near two hundred teet with such prodigious noise as to exceed that of the firing of cannon, or the loudest claps of thunder. The water, in its fall, resembles a large white theet about thirty seet in breadth, which in its rapid descent forms a kind of arch, under which people may walk withous being wet; and this seems to have been forre not able, however, from this account, to formany deficent forms a kind of arch, under which people may walk without being wet; and this feems to have been formerly the amufement of the neighbouring people, there being faveral nieles and feats in the rock for the convenience of fitting down. There are alfo, under the arch made by the cafeade, a kind of platform, and forme fubterraneous grottes, into which the people used to retire, in order to cool themselves; but these are now become insacessible by the breaking in of the water from some fresh gaps of the rock. It is also observable, that the water, in its fall below, raifes a thick mist, which at a distance resimbles a cloud; and yet one who tells us he saw the fave the same constrained. fembles a cloud; and yet one who tells us he faw this cataract, affirms, that the natives thoot it with rafts; which circumstance we think very improbable, though it is cer-tainly conformable to Lucan's, antient description of it learned Dr. Shaw's accounts of the cataracts agr. with the descriptions of the judicious Dr. Posocke and Mr. Norden, and seem to discredit every thing that is mas-vellous in the above relation; for he assures us, that they are only ordinary falls of water, like those we frequently meet with in great rivers, where the stream is a little confixed: but (and which feems highly probable) may not the catacacts farther up the Nile be much higher, and more agreeable to the descriptions of the antients, than those trotal by these gentlemen?

Those authors, who have given descriptions of Egypt, cuttored with frame that its feetility is faither to be contented by the contented to the conte

I note auther, who have given descriptions or expre-contented with E; ing that its fertility is folely to be afcribed to the annual inundation of the Nile, have, by their filepee, given occasion to think that Egypt is a paradice on earth, where the people neither plow nor fow, but every thing is produced as it were spontaneously after the draining of the

waters t though few lands have more need of cultivation than those of Egypt.

The people have been taught, by necessity, to form various methods of raising the water, where the land lies

in bath

2 gr w

de or

pl bo

be

an

higher than the indudation rifes. This is done at Dumieta (where the Nile, when at its height, is not much below the furface of the earth) by means of a wheel made with boxes round its circumference, which receive the with boxes round its circumference, which receive the water, and as the wheel turns round, the boxes empty themfelves at the top into a trough made for that purpofe. Where the water is too deep to be raised in this menner, they put a cord round the wheel that reaches down to the water, but he end of which, are failtened earthen jars that fill as it goes round, and empty themfelves at the top in the fame manner as the other; both heing turned by oxen. But where the banks are high, the most common way is to make a befon upon them, and fixing in the ground a pole forked at the top, they place another pole by an axle to the top of it. To one end of this last pole tissy tie a heavy flone, and at the other a rope and a leathern bucket. Two men draw down the bucket into the water, and the weight brings it up, the men directing it, and turning the water into the balon. This befon is frequently made on the side of the bank, and running into another is raifed up higher with the fame labour; and in Upper Egypt there are fonterines feen five of them, one higher than the other, the uppermost only ferving to water the fields. However, in Lower and Middle Egypt, where canals have been dug, they have no occasion for all this labour. The water is conveyed by opening fluices, or breaking down banks, through canals as for than purpose, into large refervoirs which are made to furply the rower lands as there is occasion for it.

They founterines also near Cairo use leathern weldes,

which are made to highly the lower lands as there is occafion for it.

They fornetines also near Cairo we leathern wellels,
and an hydraudm machine called the Persan wheel to pour
writer into the cause; and very ingenious methods have
been invented to retain the water upon the ground till fufficture tunidity is imbibed, and the foil thoroughly fosked.
The grand Signor is not intitled to his tribute till the cause
is opened at Grand Cairo; and when the balla openel
it he people refuse to pay tribute, unaris the waters are fixteen
cubits high.

With respect to the natural history of this country, we
must first observe, that Egypt naturally produces sew vegetables, most of the tender plants being destroyed by the
heat and inundation; but where the Nile has overslowed,
and the land is plowed and sown, it yields a great increase.
Egypt, which was anciently the granary of the Roman en-

by

013 illa

ere iny ret

nd, rge

not

eny

VCIN the be-

deft

may forhere

inh-. iia in-, in

TE-

hict.

cer-

gr. and mar-

they muly

con-

t the Hore hofe

ribed

ince,

arth,

ng is

ation n va-

igher

Egypt, which was anciently the granary of the Koman en-pire, flill produces great quantities of wheat, rice, barley, beans, and other kinds of pulse, with which the neigh-bouring countries are fupplied; bofides fugar-canes, of which fome fugar is made; and likewise melous, dates, figs,

cucumbers, and other vegetables, which the people eat in hot weather as a cooling food.

not weather as a cooling tood.

Upper Egypt (upplies most parts of Europe with fenna; and coloquintida grows wild in the fandy grounds: but as Egypt has no common grass, they supply the want of it by fowing the land with clover, without plowing. The spring corn and vegetables we sown in November and December, and December and Decemb as foon as the Nile is fallen, and foorer where that river does not naturally overflow the ground. This corn confifts of wheat, lentils, and barley that has fix rows of grain nits of wheat, tertuits, and oarrey that as he tower of gain in one ear; and with this they feed their horfes, for they have no oats. They fow beans for their camela, and their the people also eat green both raw and boiled. They have a kind of wetch little inferior to pease, with one large grain in each pod; they also plant an herb called nill, of which they make a kind of indigo blue, resembling that used in Europe.

Most of the trees in Egypt seem to have been transdoubtles exotics, as the cons, or cream-tree, apricots, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, cassa, cotton-tree, and mosch, a delicious fruit.

The papyrus is a production of Egypt, though not fo plentiful as formerly. This reed grew principally on the borders of the Nile, and ferved the statients for writing-

14.1

paper.

The most common trees in Egypt, are, the fount, which bears a key or pod used instead of bark in tanning of leather, the tamarik, Pharoab's fig. the sycamore of the antients, the palm, or date wave, and is another species of

the palm.

Four footed beafts, are not very numerous here: the cows are large and red, with fiber horrs: the natives make use of their oven to turn the wheel with which they raise the water, and to plow the land. They have also make use of their oxen to turn the water with which they raise the water, and to plow the land. They have also large bussiloss, which are so impatient of heat, that they will stand in the water with only their noses out to breathe; and when this convenience is not to be had, they will lie wallowing in mud and water all day like fwines.

They have a great number of beath of burden, particularly camels and dromedesies, and the Turks wat the field of the young ones as a most delicate diffs; but will not permit it to be eaten by the Christians, projectly that the breed may not be defined. The hories, especially those of Upper Egypt, are very fine ones; but that, nechase two shorts. They never trot, but walk wells and gallop with great speed, turn short, stop in a moreant; and are extremely tradable; but they cannot perform long journies, and are only sit to walk in traveilling. During the heat of summer, when there is no clover-graft, they are fied with chopped straw and barley. In Cairo all but the great ride on after, of which they have a fine large breed, and in that city there are said to be no less than forty thous fand of them. fand of them

and of them.

Great numbers of anteloper, are about Alixandela; they have longer house; and are more beautiful than those in other countries. The hares and foxes are of a light colour, but the former are not very commen. The types and the hyene are feldon feen; however, they have allo home of their here. Of the hards in Egypt, the oftelch, deserves the preference; it is called in Alabic ter-gimel, or the camel-bitd, because in its head, neck, and walk, it refembles the camela. This bird is common in the mountains fouth-west of Alexandria; its fat is fold by the Araba, and oled as an ointment for the rise mention, palfy, and all cold tumours. They have here a kind of large domestic hawk, of a brown colour, with a very fine eye, These frequent the tops of houses, where they may be feen with pigeons flanding close by them; but though they are not bitted of parsy, they eat flesh wherever they find it; the flatives never kill them, for they, as well as their ancestors, feem to entertain a verseration both for their birds and for cats. The ter-chaous, or messenger bird, would be thought very beautiful were or melletiger bird, would be thought very beautiful were it not so common ; it is almost as large as a dove, and is not only finely speckled, but has on the top of its head a tust of feathers which it spreads when it alights on the

ground.

They have also a beautiful white bird, called by the Europeans the field-hen; it refembles a stork, but is not half to large, and is seen about the fields like a same fowl. They have likewise a large white bird with black wings, shaped like a raven; but it is very ugly, and not at all thy: these last are called Pharaoh's hens, and live in the same manner

as the tame hawk.

as the tame hawk.

Great numbers of the bird called ibis, are found on the islands in the Nile; these were held in great reneration by the Egyptians, on account of their delivering the country from the multitude of serpents that breed in the ground after the retreat of the Nile. They are of a greyif a colour, with the wings and tail black, and resemble the craze.

The stock is held in the highest esteem and veneration when he had a stock of the stock of th

The flork is held in the highest esteem and veneration by the Mahometan; it being as facred among them as the bis was among the Egyptians, and no less profame would that person be accounted, who should attempt to kill, or only to hurt and mosest it. The great regard paid to these birds was at first, perhaps, less occasioned by the service they are to mossis since the since the profame of a variety of reptiles and infects, than from the folerant gesticulations they are observed to make whenever they rest upon the ground, or return to their nests: for they first throw their heads backwards, as it were, in a posture of advantion; then strike, as with a pair of cassants. These of adoration; then firite, as with a pair of caffanets, their upper and lower bill together, and afterwards profitate their necks in a fuppliant manner quite down to the ground; confiantly repeating the fame motions three or four times together.

together.

Here are also great flocks of wild geen of feveral kinds, wild ducks, woodcocks, fnipes, quails, &c., and eagles and valutures are among their birds of prey.

In this country are feveral forts of yellow lizards, among which is the worral, which is this to be affected by mufic. Dr. Shaw fays, he has feen feveral of them keep exact time or shaw mys, the dervices in their circulatory dances, torning when they turned, and ftopping when they ftopped. This animal, which is of the lizard kind, is four feet long, eight inches broad, and has a forked tongue, which it puts out like a ferpent, but it has no teeth, and is harmlefe, liying on lizards and flies. It frequents the grottos and caverns in the mountains on the west of the Nile, and is only found during the hot weather, as it always fleeps during the winter.

There are two species of vipers in Egypt, which are much esteemed in physic; they are of a yellowish colour like the fand in which they live, one with a kind of home, which have some resemblance to these of sails, but are of a horny fubitance; and the others like those in Europe.

that is faid to be formetimes two buildred pounds weight. The most delicate fifth is the hesser, which is only caught in Upper Egypt; it has a long narrow shout, and so small a mouth that one would imagine it could only live by sucking the juice out of the weeds on the ground. Here is a small fifth in Upper Egypt called the gurgur, which is about a foot long; its head is armed with a strong bone; the sin of the back, and those on each side under the gills, are alto armed with bone. The inhabitants believe that the crocodile is frequently killed by this fish. Many of the creatures described by the antients are unknown to the modent inhabitants of Egypt, particularly the hippopotamus, or river-horse-which is supposed to be a native of Ethiopis in the upper parts of the Nile; and the crocodile so rarely appears below the sirt cataracts, that the sight of it is as great an object of curiosity here, as to the Europeans; and though this creature was thought peculiar to Egypt, yet there does not seem to be any material difference between it and the alligators of India and America. They are both in the form of a lizard; are amplificant mixed. They are both in the form of a lizard; are amphibioss animals, which grow till they are about twenty feet in length, and have four fhort legs with large, feet armed with claws. They have a flat head; their eyes are indif-ferently large, and their back is covered with feates, of a fquare form, which, though extremely hard, are not proof

As many ridiculous and marvellous ftories have been told concerning the crocodile, fome of which have proceeded from travellers taking the most abfurd tales upon trust, and others have been the manufacture of their inventive faculothers have been the manutature of their inventor acut-ties, in order to impose upon the credulous "we shall there-fore present our reasers with the following description of one that was dissected from years since by the jesuits: "It was eighteen feet and a half, and the head and neck about two feet and a half ; the circumference was four feet nine inches in the thickeft part; the four legs had the fame parts and make as the arms of a man both within and without: the four-feet had five fingers, the two last of which had no nails, and were of a conical figure; the hinder legs, ineluding the thigh and paw, were two feet two inches long; the pawa, from the joint to the extremity of the longest s, were about nine inches, they were divided into four toes, of which three were armed with large claws, the longest of which was an inch and a half; these toes were united by a membrane, refembling those of a duck, but thicker. The head was long, with a little rising at the top, but the roll was flat, and especially towards the extremity of the jaws; it was covered by a skin adhering firmly to the scull and to the jaws. The scull was rough, and un-equal in several places; and about the middle of the fore-head there were two long cress, about four inches high; the fcull, between these two crefts, was impenetrable by a musket ball; for it only rendered the part it struck against a market ball, for it only rendered the part it fruck against a little white. The eye, in proportion, was very fmall, and so placed within its orbit, that the external part, when the lid was closed, was only an inch long, and the line running parallel to the opening of the jaws: it was covered with a double lid, one within and one without that within was folded in the great corner of the eye, and had a motion towards the tail, but being transparent, it covered the eye without hindering the fight. The iris was very large in proportion to the globe of the eye, and was of a yellowith retw colour. Above the eye the ear we's placed, which in proportion to the globe of the eye, and was of a yellowing grey colour. Above the eye the ear was placed, which opened from above downwards, as it were by a kind of fpring, by means of a folid, thick and cartilaginous fobfatuce. The nofe was placed in the middle of the upper jaw, near an inch from its extremity, and was perfectly round and flat, being nearly two inches in diameter, of a black, foft, fpongy substance, not unlike the nose of a dog. The jawa appeared to thut within each other: and the opinion commonly received is false, that the animal's under jaw is without motion, for it moves like the lower jaw in all other animals; while the upper jaw is fixed to the feull, and absolutely immoveable. The animal bath feull, and abiolutely immoveable. I he animal name twenty-feven cutting teeth in the upper jaw, and fifteen in the lower, with feveral void spaces between them; they were thick at the bottom and tharp at the point, being all of different sizes, except ten large hooked ones, six of which were in the lower jaw, and four in the upper. The mouth was sisten inches long, and eight and a half in the broadest part; the distance of the two jaws, when opened as wide as they could be, was fifteen inches and an half. The colour of the bedy was of a dark blows on the upper part, and of a whitth citron below, with large spots of both colours. From the shoulders to the extremity of the tail, it was covered with large square scales, disposed like parallel girdles, and fifty-two in number; but these near tits tail were thinner than the rest. The animal was covered not only with these, but all over with a cost of arthour, which, however, as we before observed, snight underneath the belly were of a whintis colour, and were made up of scales of divers, stapes, which were not fo hard as those on the back. The guilet was large when to hard as those on the back. The guilet was large when to make the stable of the same and was drawn up again the entrails were but short it proportion, being not so long as the animal's body. The tongue (which some they erroncoully, from Pliny, asserted this animal is without) consisted of a thick, spongy, soft sless, and was strongly connected to the lower jaw. The leart was about the fixe of a call's, and of a hright red dolour, the blood passes were no ladder, but set he kelders since the ways to had the nume to he connected to the lower jaw. The heart was about the fize of a call's, and of a hright red dolour, the blood pal'sing as well from the veins to the aorta as into the lungs; there was no bladder, but the kidnles sent the urine to be discharged by the ands. There were fixty two joints in the back-bone, which though very closely connected, had fufficient play to enable the animal to bend like a bow to the right and the left; to thist what we are told of ccaping a crocodile, by turning our of the right line, seems to be fabulous; nor is there any foundation for the flory that the test's and alluring voice of this creature will draw perforts to it, in hopes of devouring them; or that the little bird hotchios swes on the meat it picks from the crocodilest teeth; or that the ichnemmon, or rat of Pharoah; destroys this animal, by turning into his mouth, and cutting his way out again through his belly, though it must be confessed by a safety of the safety with great avidity.

The crocodilea will leap out of the river on a man or beaft that flands near it, and selze hint with their sore-paws; but if the distince be too great, they make a spring, and with their talls endeavour to beat down their prey.

We are told, that the most common method of killing crocodiles, its, by shooting them in the belly, where the stim is soft, and not covered with scales like the bick. The natives destroy them by making foste animals cry at a distance, and when the crocodile comes out; they thrust a spear, to which a rope is thed, into his body; then letting lim retrie into the water to spend himself; they afterwards draw him our, run a pole into his mouth, and, leaping spon his beak tie his jaws together. The people sy, they can hot size a man in the water, and therefore frequently cros

his back tie his jaws together. The people fay, they cani-not feize a man in the water, and therefore frequently croff the Nile by fwimming both by themselves and with their cattle, even above the first cataract, where there an agreed number of crocodiles

number of crocodiles.

They are not fond of falt water, but love to continue in rivers. They lay their eggs in the fand, having previously dug a hole with their fore-paws, to deposit them in. Having delivered some of their burden, they cover up the place with great care, and then retire. The next day they return again, uncover the place, ky about the fame number of eggs, and then retire till the enfeing day, when they repeat the fame for the last time, after which the whole is finally closed. As foon as the eggs are hatched by the is maily cloted. As toon as the eggs are natched by the warmth of the fun, which happens at the end of thirty days, the young ones begin to break the shell. The mother, by instinct, goes at the fame time to affist them by forasching away the sand. The moment they are at lieberty, the strongest move towards the water, and the rekmount upon the back of the mether, who carries them fafely to it; but the moment they arrive at the water, all natural connection ceases, for when the female has introduced her young to their natural element, she and the males become their most formidable enemies, and devour as many of them as they can; the whole brood featters into different parts at the bottom, and most of them are deftroyed. This animal is not only an enemy to its own species, but is at perpetual war with allother living creatures. Man is its professed soe, and kills it to prevent its depredations, as well as to eat it.

tions, as well as to eat it.

The field of the crocodile is but indifferent food, though the eggs are deemed great delicacies, and are fought after very except, not only by man, but by many beafts and birds of prey. The vulture is particularly fuecesful and deftroying its eggs, which they effect by the following stratagem: They hide themselves among the bushes and shrubs, about the banks of those waters where the crocodile inhabits, then watching till she hath deposited her eggs, they

18 À

gs :

to ing hat

ttle iles

oth

OF ngi

ing the The

ft a ing rds pon

en . rold

nue

the hey m

sett

the

irty

110

li-

reft

all

ro-

the

oute tters are

res.

after

and and ocothey go to the place at foon as the retires, feratch away the fand, and feath upon the spoil. At other times, when they have not diffeovered a crocodile's nest, they are equally defructive to the young ones while they are running to the

firudive to the young does while they are running to the river.

Having mentioned the ichneumon, it may be proper here to give some account of that animal, which, with respect to shape and colour, resembles a badger; it has a shout like a hog, with which it root up the earth and sand, the nose is prominent, and the ears short and round. It is of a yellowalft colour at all times, when angry: but if provoked it brilles op its hair like a porcupine, and then appears of two colours, which are white and yellow, that run in distinct streaks, The legs are black, the tail long, and the tongue and teeth like those of cat, It is an amphibious creature, can bear to remain under water moch longer than the otter, and is bold, active, and nimble.

Some of the inhabitants, particularly those who are more favage than in Lower Egypt, have several strange methods in crossing the Nile, which they perform without the least apprehention of failing a prey to the crocodiles. Two men, our author observes, were set on a trus of straw, while a cow was swimming before, one of them held in one hand her tail, and with the other guided the beast by a cord fastened to her horns. The other man, who was behind, seered with a little oar, by means of which he kept at the same time the balance. The same person likewise saw forme loaded causels crossing the river. A man swimming before held the bridle of the first camel in his mouth; the second cautel was fastened to the tail of the first, and the third to the tail of the fecond: while another than brought fecond camel was fastened to the tall of the first, and the third to the tail of the fecond; while another than brought up the rear, and took care that the fecond and third ca-mels should follow in a row.

stct. it.

Containing an account of the persons, dress, manners, tustoms, education, miligion, Ge. of the Egyptians.

A S this country is inhabited by a variety of people, namely, Arabs, Moors, Copts or Coptis, Turks, Greeks, Jews, Franks, &c., fo they materially differ in their perfons, manners, habits, and cultons. The Turks are tall, well-made, finely featured, fair, and dreffed after the Afiatic fathion. The Arabs are a fmall (warthy people, and refide a tent Anatom the country in people, and refide fathion. The Arabs are a small swarthy people, and reside in tents scattered about the country in a circular form, which they remove as inclination prompts, or decessive requires. The Moors are nearly as Swarthy as the Arabs, and in every other particular resemble the Moors of the Bombay states. The Greeks are in every particular like those of the Levant; the Jews in all respects resemble those who reside in the other parts of Africa; and the Franks may be characterized from the different nations to which they belong.

Franks may be characterized from the dinerem nations to which they belong.

The real Egyptiants, called Copts or Copts, who are defeended from the original inhabitants of the country, are a very Ill-favoured, bad-fhaped; effeminate, flovenly and dirty people. They are difagreeable to the beholders in themselves, and receive no manner of addition from their. drefs, for if the latter be ever fo good, they put it on fo aukwardly, as to appear very ridiculous to other people; and indeed the best drefs cannot remain long decent upon them, as they frequently use their long fleeves not only to wipe their hands and mouths after meals, but to blow their noies on at other times. The Coptic tongue is a corrup-tion of the anticut Egyptian, and is now a dead language. These people are faid to have been called Coptis, from their retiring to Coptus, and the adjacent places, during the first perfecutions.

The people of this country are naturally inclined to indolence, and take great delight in fitting fill, and hearsnootnee, and rake great delight in intengitil, and near-ing tales, and indeed appear to be always more fit for a quiet than an active life. This probably may be owing to their being enervated by the heat of the country. They are also envious and mischievous; which prevents their finiting and setting up for themselves. The Mahometan Inhabitants are either original natives, who live in the villages, or of the Arab race. The latter are divided into those who are also settled in the villages, and are for the most natural honest. Iarmels, usones, who live and cance who are also tettled if the villages, and are for the most part an honest, harmless people; who live in tents, and rehiefly subsist on their cattle, which are principally camela and goats, that seed on small thrubs. The Turks, who are thus named to distinguish them from the Arabs and the original natives of the country, are those sent by the grand signor, and the slaves. These are the governing party, and are remarkable for being most avalve. No. 36, No. 36,

ticlost, and very fond of power: the Turkish dress distinguishes them from the others.

In the country, most of the children go naked in furnimer, and many of them do so all the year round. This most simple dress of the natives resembles that worm by the antient Egyptians, who were closthed in linen, and over it has woollen garnent: this, it is not improbable, may be somewhat like the primitive manner of closthing. They wear a long shirt with wide steves, commonly tied about the middle. The common people have over it a brown woollen shirt; those of superior rank a long cloth coat, and over that a long blue shirt; but in the dress of ceremony, they wear a white shirt instead of a blue one, which, in Upper Egypt; they appear in on sef-tivial days, and when they visit their superiors. In the lower parts of the country they use a garment of the same form made of black woollen, which is sometimes less open serves and the people of rank have them of cloth adorned with furs. The Coptis and Arabs always wear large sleeves; but the Turks only wear them upon public occasions, at other times their steves are small and close. The people in general wear drawers, but the men do not tuck the thirt or under garment into them, though the women do. Some of the Turks, over their linen drawers, we's another pair made of red cloth, but the latter reaches to the ancles, and beneath them yellow focks are worn.

We have the following account of the true Mamaluck dress; which is the sing target the rate, and they wear the fort of shoes used by the Arabs when they ride. In other respects they dress like the Turks; and this is the dress of the flaves, as also of the great men, except on extraordinary occasions.

Among the descendance of the Arabs, and the native

Many occasions.

Among the descendants of the Arabs, and the native Mahometans, it is almost a general custom to wear in winter a white or brown blanket, and in summer a blue and white cotton sheet. This the Christians in the country also constantly use, wrapping it round their bodies over the left shoulder, and under their right arm, which is left free; and in some parts of the country no other cloathing it worm by any groups and the progreg fort.

iree; and in lone parts or the coontry no other cloatning is worn by young people and the poorer fort.

The Janisaries, Arabs, Egyptians, and Christlans here, wear slippers of red leather, while those of the Jews are blue. Within doors, the Turks and Christlans, out of frugality, wear a kind of wooden clogs, some of which are made very fine. People, in thort, are distinguished by the dress of their head and feet; and are fined, if they do not follow the custom: hence none but forcing Christlans. not follow the custom: hence none but foreign Christians are permitted to wear yellow slippers. The dress for the head, is either the turban, or red woollen cap that fits close to the head, which is worn among the Coptis and the Araba by the lower class of people.

The drawers, worn by the women, and most of their other garments, are of filk; all but their outward dress are shorter than the mens, and their sleeves hang down very low. They wear on their heads a white woollen skullcap, and over it an embrouered manuscreamer, which their hair is plaited. Over all they have a large black vall. As it is effected indecent to flew too much black vall. As at a separative cover the mouth and one eye, if of the face, they generally cover the mouth and one eye, if not the whole face. Women of ordinary rank have a large garment like a furplice, of blue linen or cotton, and before their faces hang a kind of bib joined to the head-drefs by a tape over the nofe: thus hiding all the lower parts of the face, and leaving the eyes uncovered, which gives them a

very odd appearance.

The women, among the vulgar, especially the blacks, wear rings in their noses adorned with glass beads, and have car-rings three inches in diameter, that come round their ears, and are adorned with stones; they likewise weat floor rings on their fingers; which among the ordinary people are of lead, while those in better circumflances have them of gold. The bracelets are generally of wire, but fome are of plain iron or brass, but others have them of gold finely jointed. The women, among the vulgar, paint their lips, and the tip of their chin, with blue, and those of superior rank paint their eye-lids black, and their nails and feet yellow; but both, in order to render themselves attractive, take great pains to make their appearance frightfully hideous to strangers.

In Egypt, education chiefly confifts in learning to read and write, which the Coptis generally obtain, together with book-keeping; but few of the Arabs and native Malnometans can read, except thoic bred to the law, or educated for fonce poft. The best education is given to the Cares with the first purchase the property of the control flaves, who often understand. Arabis and Turkish, and

frequently write both. They are alfo well fkilled in rising, thooting, and throwing the dart; which are effected great accomplishments.

accomplishments.

It may not be improper, before we defetibe the prefent flate of religion in Egypt, to give forse account of that used by the antient Egyptians, who were gross idolaters, and worshipped the most stabulous deities, furpassing all other people in superstition. They had a great number of gods of different orders and degrees, which we shall omit, as belonging more to sabe than history. Among the rest, two were universally adored in that country, and those were Ofiris and Iris, which are thought to be the sun and moon; and indeed the worship of those luminaries have given rise to idolater.

and indeed the working of those numbers have generally of idelatry.

Befides these gods, the Egyptians worthipped a great number of beafts; as the ox, the dog, the wolf, the hawk, the crocotilite, the ibis, the cat, &c. Many of these beafts were the objects only of the superstition of some particular cities; and whist a people worthipped one species of animals as gods, their neighbours had the same animal gods in abomination. This was the source of the continual wars which were carried on between one city and another; and this was owing to the safe policy of one of their kings, who, to deprive them of the opportunity and means of configurations. to deprive them of the opportunity and means of confpir-ing against the state, endeavoured to amuse them, by en-

gaging them in religious contests.

Every nation had a great acal for their gods. "Among us, fays Cicero, it is very common to fee temples robbed and flatues caried off; but it was never known, that any person in Egypt, ever abused a crocodile, an ibis, or a cat; for its inhabitants would have suffered the most extreme torments, rather than be guilty of fuch facrilege

It was death for any person to kill one of these animals voluntarily: and even a punishment was decreed against him, who should have killed an ibis, or a cat, without defign. Diodorus relates an incident, to which himself was an eye-witnefs, during his flayin Egypt. A Roman had inadvertently, and without defign, killed a cat; the exafperated populace ran to his house; and neither the authority of the king, who immediately detached abody of his guards, nor the terror of the Roman mame, could refeue the unfortunate criminal. And fuch was the reverence which the Egyptians had for these animals, that in an extreme famine, they chose to eat one another, rather than feed upon these

imagined deities.

Of all these animals, the bull Apis, called Epaphus by the Greeks, was the most famous. Magnificent temples were erected to him; extraordinary honours were paid him while he lived, and still greater after his death. Egypt went then into a general mourning. His obliquies were folemnized with fuch pomp as is hardly credible. In the reign of Ptolomy Lagus, the bull apis dying of old age, the funeral pomp, befides the ordinary expences, amounted to upwards of fifty thousand French crowns. After the last honours had been paid to the deceafed god, the next care was to provide him a successor, and all Egypt was sought through for that purpose. He was known by certain figus, which diftinguished him from all other animals of that species; upon his forehead was to be a white spot in form of a crefcent; on his back, the figure of an eagle; upon his tongue, that of a beetle. As foon as he was found, anourning gave place to joy; and nothing was heard, in all parts of Egypt, but fellivals and rejoicings. The new god was brought to Memphis, to take possession of his digsou was rought to the infalled with a great number of caremonies. Cambyfes, at his return from his unfortunate expedition against Ethiopia, finding all the Egyptians in transports of joy for their new god upis, and imagining that this was intended as an infult upon his misfortunes, killed, in the first flart of his fury, the young bull, who, by that means, had but a short enjoyment of his divinity. It is plain, that the golden east fet up near mount Sinai hy the Israelites, was owing to their abode in Egypt, and an imitation of the god apis; as well as those which were after-wards set up by Jeroboam, (who had resided a considerable time in Egypt) in the two extremities of the kingdom of

The Egyptians, not contented with offering incense to animals, carried their folly to fuch an excess, as to ascribe a divinity to the pulse and roots of their gardens: for this, they are ingeniously reproached by the fatyrist:

Who has not heard, where Egypt's realms are nam'd, What monfter gods her frantie fons have fram'd; Here Ibis gorg'd with well grown ferpents, there The crocodile commands religious fear: Where Memnon's statue magick strings inspire

With rocal founds that emulate the lyre; And Theber, fuch fate, are thy diaftrons turns? Now profirste o'er her pompous ruln mourns; A monkey-god, prodigious to be told! Strikes the beholder's eye with burnish'd gold; To godfip here, blue Trikon's fealy herd, The river process is there preferr'd: The siver progeny is there preferr'd:
Ther's reprogeny is there preferr'd:
Thro' towns, Diana's power neglected lies:
Where to her dogs afpiring temples rife:
And should you leeks or onions eat, no time
Would expiate the facrilegious crime:
Religious nation fure, and blest abodes, Where ev'ry orchard is o'errun with goda.

Several reasons are given of the worship paid to animals

by the Egyptians.

The first is crawn from fabulous history. It is presented, that the gods, in a rebellion made against them by men, fied into Egypt, and there concealed them'elves under the forms of different animals; and that this gave birth to the worship which was afterwards paid to these .

The second is taken from the benefit which these several animals procure to mankind; oxen by their labour, sheep by their wool and milk; dogs by their fervice in hunting and guarding houses; whence the god anubis was represented with a dog's head. The ibis, a bird very much refemted with a dog's head. The ibis, a bird very much refembling a ftork, was worthipped becaufe he put to flight the winged ferpents, with which Egypt would otherwife have been grievously infested; the crocodile, an amphibious creature, that is, living alike upon land and water, of a furprizing strength and size, was worthipped, because he defended Egypt from the incursions of the wild Arabs; the ichneumon, a kind of rat, was adored, because he prevented the too great increase of crocodiles, which might have proved destructive to Egypt.

After having thus given an account of the religious worthip of the antient Egyptians, we shall proceed to take notice of that practifed by the modern ones; and must first premise, that the prefer established religion in Egypt is that of the Mahometanism, which is here exercised in all respects the same as in Turkey, except that they are not quite so strict in observing it in the former, as they are in

It appears by the most antient and authentic records, It appears by the most entirent and authentic records, that Christianity was first planted in Egypt by St. Mark, who was the first bishop of Alexandria; then the metropolis of the kingdom. The juridistion of these prelates was settled by the council of Nice over all the churches of the diocese of Egypt, which included Libya, Pentapolis, and Egypt properly so called; and asterwards the Ethiopian. or Abysfinian churches, became subject to this patriarch

In the time of Severus, a perfecution against the Christians went through all the Roman provinces, but it was more violent at Alexandria than any where elle; and many Christians of the first tank in Egypt suffered martyrdom; particularly the two female confessors. Felicia and Sr. Perpetua. Churches were established in Egypt in the

third century.

The religion which is professed here by the Coptis, is that of the native Christians. The Greeks also are very numerous at Cairo and in Dalmatia; but there are not many of them in the other parts of the country, except a few merchants in the principal towns. The Christian refew merchants in the principal towns. The Christian re-ligion would be at a full lower ebb, did not the people fund it convenient to have Coptis stewards, who are well acquainted with bufinefi, and very expert at keeping accounts, which they do in a fort of Coptic characters that none but themselves understand. They are the protectors of the Christians in every village and town.

The Coptis, in general, are very irreverent and carelefs in their devotions; yet they fpend the night before Sun-days and festivals in their churches, which they no sooner cater, then they pull of their flippers and kifs the pavement. They pass their holidays in fauntering about, fitting under shady trees in summer, and under their walls in winter. They feem to imagine that religion confilts in repeating their long fervices, and in the strict observance of their numerous lasts. They use the liturgies of St. Basil, St. Gsegory, and St. Cyril; but the first, being shortest, in oftenest read. However, both the priests and people are extremely ignorant with respect to the doctrines of their religion; the former perform the service in the Coptic. language, which they generally understand very imperfectly, but they have books of their liturgy with an Arabic interpretation annexed to them.

reation annexed to them.

These people are faid to fast seven months in the year.

The

re-

by

ave icfe .

сер ing ore-

reght vile hi-, of ba ; re-

ght

ake; is not e in rds. erk.

10ates s of dia.

ian.

rifany, m: St..

is ery

t a

ind acıts.

lefe

ın-

ner

St.

is are icir lly.

car.

The children are espoused at seven or eight years of age, and consummate at eleven or twelve; and a little before that time they are circumcised. They easily procure divorces on accounted adultery, long sickness, or diagreement; and, at their desire, the patriarch, or bishop, gives them leave to marry again: but, if this be refused, they go to the cady, who will do it readily, and this is practised all over Turkey by the Christians.

The child at baptlin, is plunged three times into the water, and then the priest dips the end of his singer into the confecrated wine, and puts it into the child's mouth; but if the child happens to be sick, instead of being immersed in water, it is laid on a cloth near the font, and the prieft, dipping his hands in water, cubs it all over him; but if the infant be too ill to be brought to church, they then only anoint him, which they fay is baptifus fufficient under

that circumstance. The facrament is administered by them in both kinds on Sundays, Wednefdays, and Fridays, on all their numerous holidays, and every day in lent; and when the prieft, in reading the fervice, mentions Peter's cutting off the ear of the high prieft's fervant, the people cry out, well done Peter. They abfain from iwines' fieth, from blood, and things strangled; pray for the dead, and prostrate them-felves before pictures; but have no images, except acrucifix. They also administer extreme unction, and at the same

They also administer extreme unction, and at the same time give absolution, anointing all the people present in order to repel the evil spirit.

Notwithstanding the religion of the Coptis in many respects resembles that of the Greeks, yet they bear an implacable hatred to them; and have generally as little regard for the Europeans; which proceeds in a great measure from the endeavours of those of the Romish church to make converts of them; for they seldom distinguish between those of different religions, but include all under the name of Franks, the name they give to Christians in general.

those of different religions, but include all under the name of Franks, the name they give to Christians in general. Jews are very numerous in Egypt, and, as in times of paganism, they were afraid of drinking wine offered to idols; they ftill have here all they drink made by their own people, fealed up and fent to them. This customs they observe throughout all the east. There is a particular section among them who live by themselves, and have a separate stynagogue: these are the ancient essential who are regard to the five books of Motes, which they frietly observe according to the letter, without receiving any written tracording to the letter, without receiving any written tra-

ditions whatever.

In Egypt, the Turks are deeply tinetured with the doctrine of predefination, which not only infpires them with courage, but makes them discover great magnanimity, courage, but makes them discover great magnanimity, when thrown from the height of power into a state of poyerty and distress, faying, It is the will of God. They indeed behave better in adversity than in prosperity; for though persons in high rank assume a becoming grayity, and confer savours in a very graceful manner, they are greedy of money; for nothing is to be done with them without a bribe; and they are apt to fancy that the greatest villainies are expiated as soon as they have washed their hands and feet, which is their preparation for prayer. Religion is fathionable among them; they pray in the most public places, and when on a visit will call for water to wash, and then perform their devotions; and yet their

public places, and when on a vitit will call for water to wash, and then perform their devotions; and yet their words generally pass for nothing, either in their promises or protessions of friendship.

Opiam is less used by them than formerly. The Arabs feldom drink wine or strong liquors, and the common people pound leaves of green hemp, make them up into a pill, and swallow it, in order to render them chearful.

The peored Malonusten thinks himself superior to the

The poorest Mahometan thinks himself superior to the richest Christian; but the Arabs and people of the country behave with great civility; and, fitting about the firanger, grow troublelome, by being too curious and inquifitive.

The Turks indeed behave with great civility, either to ob-The Lurks indeed behave with great envirty, either to obtain prefents, or to discover your designs, in which they are very artful. They treat their superiors with the utmost decorum and respect, and one of great dignity readily holds the stirrupto ancider who is still greater than himself. Their falutation, as they pass, is, by stretching out the right hand, bringing it to the breast, and a little inclining of the head. The extraordinary salute is kissing the hand, and the stretch head. When they said to superior is the head and the said of the said the said of th

of the head. The extraordinary fature is kiffing the hand, putting it to the head. When they vifit a fuperior, they kifs his hand; but if he be greatly their fuperior, they kifs the hem of his garment. When they take any thing from a fuperior, or that is fent by a fuperior, they kifs it, and put it to their foreheads; and they put their hand to their turban, when they promife to ferve or protect you. The word made use of in these salutations is peace; but this

finaple word a Mahometan cannot be prevailed on to make use of to a Christian. Joining the hands, and bowing the head several times to him saluted, is the Arab salutation.

The Egyptians are very frugal in their provisions, as they do not often eat; and the tables of the great are of little expence, considering the number of their attendants, in which they are very extravagant; for they sometimes have fifty or firsty slaves, and many other fervants.

The Turks, at their meals, make use of a low circular, or octangular stool, instead of a table, under it a coloured cloth is placed on the ground, and over it a kind of table cloth is spread, large enough to come into the lap of the guesta. They give to people of condition a napkin before they eat, and another after they havedone, previous to their washing. A copper dish, tinned both within side and without, is put on the stool, and bread, pickles, sallads, &c. are placed round it. Two or three dishes are then served ap, to which, the company either kneel, or fit cross-legged. up, to which, the company either kneel, or fit crofs-legged. They use no knives or forks; they employ their right hand only at meals, and tear the meat with it in a beaftly manner, and the master of the house sometimes throws large pieces to fuch of the guefts as he would pay an extraordinary compliment to. The entertainment confifts of two of three courses, and coffee immediately succeeds. The second confists of pilu, soups, sweet ragouts, stewed dishes, pieces of meat cut small and roasted; and dulma, dines, pieces of meat cut imail and rosated; and duima, which is any kind of vegetable ftuffed with forced meat. The inferior kind of fervants, who are not flavrs, eat what is left; but the flaves have a meal of the coarfest kind of food provided on purpose for them. The Arabs, for their own family use only a skin by way of table cloth which they spread upon the ground; but when they have company, a coarse woollen cloth is substituted; when whole theep and lambs, boiled or roasted, are served up; and as some accountive had done. foun as one company has done, another falls to, till all is confumed by the guests.

confumed by the guelts.

An Arab prince, it feems, will often dine in the ffreet, before his door, and call to all that pafs, even beggars, and permit them to fit down to the repath, for the Arabs, being great levellers, put all persons on a footing with themselves; and, by such hospitable and generous behaviour, maintain their interest with the people; but the middle class among them, and the Coptis, live poorly.

At a Turkish visit, a pipe is immediately brought, and cossee; if it is a visit of ceremony, sweetmeats with the cossee; afterwards a therebet; and then according to the quality of the person, incense and rose-water, to persume.

quality of the perion, incenfe and rofe-water, to perfume. Some of them have music at certain hours of the day, and in others a man tells fome history, or an Arabian tale. Tradesimen have often their provisions brought to the coffee houses, and they having little or nothing to do, spend whole days in them. If now one poese to the house or trant of our property of the period of days in them. If any one goes to the house or tent of an Arab, bread is immediately made, and they serve up four milk, fried eggs and, oil to dip the bread in, a falt cheese like curds, and other things of a like nature.

The women in Grand Cairo are obliged to ride on affest the first of the control of t

The women in Grand Cairo are obliged to ride on affest because the men are weak enough to put confidence in an old prediction, which declares, that a woman on horfo-back shall sometime or other take that city. They are likewise obliged to have short stirrups, which would be difgraceful for a man riding on an as to make use of. Friday is the day appointed for women to go abroad, when they repair to the sepulchre of their relations, to adorn them with househ a wideness to have a lamo over them. them with boughs and flowers, to hang a lamp over them, and pour water upon their graves. Ladies of diffinction are attended by many female flaves, who follow them all mounted upon affes. The women, in riding, wear yellow

Here are public bagnios for men and women: the women more particularly meet in theirs, where they freely chat of the current news, and converse together without the least reserve.

The fautos, or fantonis, a kind of enthuliafts, are very much admired in Egypt. They are very numerous; fome of them go intirely naked; others have a rag or tkin of a beast round about their loius, for the sake of decency. Some lead a folitary life in holes or caverns, others run beg-Some lead a folitary life in holes or caverns, others run begging about the city: the laft are very trouble fome to every
decent per from who passes the streets, particularly the Franks,
who generally ride when they have occasion to go to any
distant part of the city: for these fantos will take hold of
the ass's neek, and keep with you until you give them
something. One of these, who begs between Cairo and
Boulack, with a brick or stone in his hand, will accept of
cathing pushes the dougrants in the stone of these a stone wall, for the sake of two or three paras.

fantos who go intirely haked are highly efteemed by the people, who say they are undoubtedly in a state of innocence, otherwise they would know they were naked, and would ask for clothes. The fantos who beg on the banks of the Nile, between Rosetta and Cairo, wear their own hair. Most of them have got some favourite passage of the alcoran by heart, which they repeat in the streets. Many of the tombs are covered with a building in form of a cupola. These manssoleums are crecked at the expence of shose who most admired the santo in his light-time. When the followers if a santo cannot afford to build him a magnificent sepulcine, they will, when carrying him to the grave, fuddenly stop, then run backward, as though impelled by some external force; and as soon as they have so it ather pretend to have) recovered themselves, they will seign to try again to get the corpse to the grave, and suddenly run backward as before. After several pranks, they declare the holy man will not be buried in the common ground, but must have a manssoleum erected over him. The populace believe this, and a collection is immediately made to desay the exence of building one.

made to defray the expence of building one.

The people in general are great believen in magic, divination, and fortune-telling; are fond of talifmans, philtres, and charms; and firmly believe that the eyes of fome particular perfons, commonly called evil eyes, have the power of doing great mifehief, by fafeination. This brings us to inquire into the first rife of that rafeally people called gypties. Those pretended fortune-tellers that inleft most countries in Europe and Asia, and who are generally held to be of Egyptian extraction, at least the first of them were such. They are called in Turkey Zinganees from their captain Zinganeus, who when Sultan Selimus made a conquest of Egypt about the year 1c17, with several other Mamalukes, and as many native Egyptians as refused to submit to the Turkish yoke, retried into the defarts, where they lived by rapine and plunder, and frequently came down into the plains of Egypt, committing great outrages in the towns upon the Nile under the dominion of the Turks; and idle people frequently reforting to them in hopes of participating in their plunder; they encreased at length to 6 formidable a body, that the Turks were glad to come to a treaty with them, wherein it was agreed they should lay down their arms and be permitted to exercise any other callings with the same privileges other

Subjects enjoyed. The Zinganees, however, having been long used to a vagabond rapacious way of living, and composed of a mixture of nations, who, during their depredations upon all mankind in the defarts, had loft all fense of religion, and became averse to the following any art or science, began to have recourse to their former ways of rapine and robbery; and though they were often forgiven by the Turks for fear of another infurrection, yet it being found at length that they were not to be reclaimed, the govern-ment were compelled to banish the Zinganees their country, and a power was given to any man to kill a Zingance, or make him his flave, if he was found in Egypt after a limited time; and this edict was fo well executed, that a Zinganee was not to be feers in Egypt for feveral years after; at leaft, any that dare profess themselves foci, for it feems they agreed to disperse themselves in finall parties into every country in the known world; and as they were natives of Egypt, a country where the occult feiences, or the black art, as it was ealled, was supposed to have arrived to great persection; and which in that credulous age was in great perfection; and which in that credulous age was in great vogue with people of all religions and perfusions; they thought that they could not pitch upon a more effectual way to gain a fubilitence, and yet indulge that lazy wandring life they had been ufed to, thar by fetting up for a more than ordinary [kill in foretelling future events; and as they had by a profligate life quite eradicated all princi-ples of honour and confeience, no doubt they had a view of supplying their necessities by other means when fortunetelling thould fail them.

The reason these people are still tolerated in Turkey, may be, that they do there, at least of late years, apply themselves to some handicrast business, particularly the making of edge tools, which they are very excellent at; carrying their tents and utensils upon asses, and usually pitch their black camp near some great town, where by pitch their black camp near some great town, where by working, thieving or fortune-telling, they make a pretty good provision for their bellies, but do not much trouble themselves about clothing or furniture: and when the people begin to grow weary of their pissering tricks, they move off to some other part of the country. They have a prophecy, it seems, amongst them, that they shall recover the dominion of Egypt again, and the Turkish chipine

after a certain period shall be destroyed, which Mr. Hill has given us in English verse as follows:

Years over years shall roll, Ages o'er ages slide, Before the world's controul, Shall check the crescent's pride,

Banish'd from place to place, Wide as the ocean's roar, The mighty gypsy race Shall visit every shore.

But when the hundredth year Shall three times doubled be, Then shall an end appear To all their slavery.

Then shall the warlike pow'rs From distant climes return; Egypt again be ours, And Turkish turrets burn.

There is also In Egypt a very particular fort of people called dervises, which may be diffingushed into two of three classes. Those that are in convents are a kind of religious order, and live retired; though some of those travel with credit, and return to their convents. Some who assume this character live with their families, and follow their trades: these also appear to be a good kind of peoples. But there is a third fort that travel about the country and beg, or rather oblige every body to give. They all wear an octagonal badge of white alabaster, with 2 greenish east, on their girdles, and they have a high stiff cap without any ornament; the tarcomen wear the same, but with a white salh about it, and a little more pointed. Except those who live in convents, and others at a small distance from Caine, there are not many of these nones in Ferner.

SAME THE SHOP PETERS OF THE SAME

lei

A

w

10

gr

Pr

ar

Č.

el co

Si

7

Gi fi

from Cairo, there are not many of these people in Egypt.

Hefore we quit this section, it will be proper to mention, that among the inhabitants of Egypt, above deferibed, there are two forts of a peculiar kind, the first of whom are called the established Bedouins or Bedwins, and the latter the Wandering Bedouins. The former live in villages, and are to be confidered as peafaints of the country. The Wandering Bedouins lead the fame life as the antient patriarchs, living under tents, upon the milk of their cattle, and thift their habitations for the convenience of pasture they always encamp in places where they carr conveniently come at water; fome take up their refidence near the mountains, and others retire to places before uninfiabited. With respect to these people, it is said, the golden age is still in being: their cattle not only furnish them with the most delicious repairs, but also supply their other occasions. The wool of their sheep suffices to cloath them, as they make a ftuff with it which defends them from the injuries of the weather. A celebrated French writer observes concerning them, that "they have no difference about religion, no wrangling doctors or divines; fince they pass their lives. unditurbed by the rage of opposite parties, who are always ready to murder one another. These happy people have no tent encompassed with ditches, guarded by folders, and fet apart for the confinement of prisoners of state; nor do they make it criminal for their brother to think different to the confinement of the prisoners of the criminal for their brother to think different to the confinement of the property of the confinement of the property of the confinement of ferently from themselves respecting religious matters, every one having the liberty of addrelling the deity in whatever language he pleases. A fuit of law between two persons never lasts above twenty-four hours, for the oldest man in the tribe gives his decision of the matter in question on the spot. These people are ignorant of edicts and new regulations concerning property; for never does a Be-douin go to bed with an hundred thorfand crowns in his pocket, and rife not worth a penny. The most he loses is a sheep, which a woss may not his the night. He pays no tax at coming into the world, nor any at going But notwithstanding the panegyric of this w it is affirmed by others, (most probably the wandering tribes) that they frequently rob caravans, when they happen to be the dronger party. The principal men among them are called emirs and theiks.

SECT. III.

Gives a description of the cities of Alexandria, Rosette, Grand, Cairo, Damiata, and other remarkable places in Egypt.

THE city of Alexandria was so called from Alexander the Great, who, after his return from confalling the oracle of Jupiter Ammon, built a city in the place where Ricotis

Hill

opid CC-

who

lov ple vcar

:aft.

Juos h a

cept

ancd pt.

bcd. are atter

ges,

ttle,

ire : ntiv

lith Ilin.

de-

the

ing not

YC %

ays

ind

101 cry ns

ain

on

hia feg

ng

eni em

der V the

Recotis stood, three hundred years before the birth, of Christ. This city is called by the Turks Seanderis of Scanderoon, as among them Alexander is called Scander It was once an opulent and elegant city, seated near the most westerly branch of the Nile, where the sea forms a most space of the season of space of the season of the season

beautiul, than to view from hence the mixture of anique and modern monuments in this city.

On passing the smallest casse, called the Little Pharislion, you see a row of great towers joined together bit ber usins of a thick wall. A single obelisk is of a sufficient height to make itself remarked where the wall has fallen down. On turning a little farther you perceive the towors appear again, but only in a distant view. New Alexandria afterwards makes a figure with its minorets, and are distant view. Promper's column, a most missing missing to the sufficiency size promper's column, a most missing to the sufficiency size. and at a diffance rifes Pompey's column, a most majestic monument: and the view is terminated by hills, towers, and a large square building, in which a magazine of pow-der is deposited.

The walls round the outlide of the old city are beautifully built of hown flone, flrengthened by femi-circular towers twenty feet in diameter, and about one hundred and thirty feet distant from each other. At each of them are

thirty feet distant from each other. At each of them are steps to ascend up to the battlettents, there being on the top of the walls a walk built on arches. The inner walls which appear to be built in the middle ages, are much stronger and higher than the others and are desended by large towers, which are also very high.

A fourth part of the city was taken up by the palace, with the buildings belonging to it, and within it was the museum, or academy, and a burial place of the kings, where the body of Alexander was deposited in a gold costinut that being taken away it was put into one of glass, and was probably in that condition when Augustus taking a view of the corpse, adorned it with a golden crown, and scattered flowers over it. feattered flowers over it.

With respect to the street, which extended the whole length of the city, it is said to have been a hundred seet wide, and had certainly many magnificent buildings, as appears from the granite columns still remaining in several places. Among these was the Gymnasium, or public schools, to which were porticos that extended above half a quarter of a mile. These may have been where there are great ruins to the west of that street, and some large columns of red granite still flanding. In this magnificent street was also probably the forum, or court of justice, which was per-haps erected where fome pillars remain nearer the fea, and are now to be feen.

are now to be icen.

But the most extraordinary remains of the ancient city are the eisterns built under the houses for receiving the water of the Nile, as they do at present. The canal of Canopus comes to the walls near Pompey's pillar, and has a passage under him. But the water is not only conveyed to the eisterns from the canal on its entering the city, but from feveral distant parts of the canal, by passages under ground, to the higher parts of Alexandria. The materials of the old city have been carried away to build the new, so that there are only a few houses, some mosques, and three convents within the old walls.

Among the mosques, is one called, the mosque of a thoufand and one pillars. Dr. Pococke observed that it has four rows of pillars to the fouth and west, and one row on the other fides. This, it is faid, was a church dedicated to St. Mark, at which the patriarch refided, it being near the gate, without which the Evangelift is faid to have fuffered martyrdom. There is another great module, named St. Atlanafus, which was also doubtles a Christian church. The Greeks, Lavins, and Coptis have each a monaftery in the old ciry, but fome poor Arabs being always encamped within the walls, it is dangerous being abroad after fun fet.

All over the city are fragments of columns of beautiful marble, the remains of its arcient grander, and magnifi-cence. Among the reft an obelils, formed of one fingle piece of granter, rife fixty-three feet high; but two of its four faces are so dissigned by time, that the hierogly-No. 37.

phics with which they were anciently covered can fearely be feen. This is still called the obeliffs of Cleopara. Another lies near it broken. About a quarter of a mile to the fouth of the walls slands Pompey's pillar on a fmall eminence. At this is not mentioned by Strabo, it was probably erected after his time, and perhaps in honour, of Time or Addain.

Titus or Adrian.

Near the pillar abovementioned are fome flagments of granite columns four feet in dismeter; and it appears that fome magnificent building was creted diere, and that this noble pillar was placed in the area before it. Indeed fome noble pillar was placed in the area before it. Indeed some Arabian historians say, that here was the place of Julius Cæsar. This pillar is of granite, and, besides the soundation, consists of only three stones: the capital is supposed to be eight or nine feet deep, and is of the Corinthian order, the leaf appearing to be the plain-laurel or bay-leaf, and a hole being on the top, it has been thought that a statue was erceled upon it: the shaft, including the upper torus of the base, is of one piece of granite marble, eighty-eight seet nine inches high, andnine feet in diameter: the pedestal, with part of the base, which are of a greyish stone resembling slint, are twelve seet and a half high, and the soundation, which consists of two tier of stones, is sourced the supposed to the supposed to the supposed to the order of the supposed to four feet nine inches; fo that this pillar is an hundred and fourteen feet in height.

Three leagues from Alexandria are the ruins of an au-cient temple in the water, with broken flatues of fphynxes, and pieces of columns of yellow marble; and near it are the remains of other buildings, part of which appear to have been a grand portico, from there being many pieces of reclumns of great and statistics. of columns of grey and red granite, and from the order in which they lie, they feem to have belonged to a round temple. Most of them are three feet three inches in diameter, and fluted.

These ruins are stuated in a wide bay, in which is a little island joined to the continent by a chain of rocks ; and on the shore of this bay are cavities in the rocks, used as a agreeable retreats, where people may enjoy the cool air, and without being feen, fee every thing that paffea in the port. The natural grottos in these rocks gave the ancients the opportunity of forming them, by the affiftance of the chiffel, Into places of pleasure. Entire apartments and thus formed, and benches are cut for seats, where you may be secored from the wet, or bathe in a part of the grottos, into which the sea rises; and little harboursa grottos, into which the feel rifes; and little narbours, fheltered from all the winds, were formed on the outfide. There is a cavern generally called a temple, opposite the point of the penintula that forms the port. The only entrance is a little opening, through which you pass, lighted by stambeaux, and stooping for twenty pueces, when you enter a pretty large square hall. The cicling is smooth, but the bottom and sides are covered with sand, and with the exceptions of hats and other animals that harwith the excrements of bats and other animals that harbour there. A passage leads from hence into a round caven, the top of which is cut in the form of an arch. Here four gates are opposite to each other, each adorned with an architrave, a cornice, and a pediment, with a crescent on the top. One of these gates serves for an entrance, the others form each a niche, that may contain a kind of ehest, saved out of the rock in hollowing it, and kills of eneil, taves out of the fock in nonlowing it, and large enough, to contain a dead body. We may hence perceive, that what in that country is effected a temple, was probably the tomb of fome great man, or perhaps of a fovereign prince. It is reasonable to suppose, that further on there are other structures of the same kind, as there is

on there are other fructures of the same kind, as there is the appearance of a gallery, which continues beyond this supposed temple.

A celebrated writer, in speaking of New Alexandria, observes, that it may be justly denominated a poor orphan, who possesses that it may be justly denominated a poor orphan, who possesses that it may be justly denominated a poor orphan, who possesses that it may be justly denominated a poor orphan, who possesses that it may be justly denominated a poor orphan, who contracted, it the new, to a small suck of land, which separates the two harbours. The most superior temples are converted inter align industry. parates the two harbours. The most superb temples are converted into plain thosques; magnificent palaces into sull-confincted houses; an opelent and nunerous people are succeeded by a few foreign traders, and a multitude of wretches who are the slaves of those freels whom they obtain a substitute. This place, once delebrated for its commerce, is no longer any thing more than a place where people embark, and is so far from being a phoenix forming from its own ashes; that it may with greater propriety be deemed a reptile sprung from the dust and corrup ion with which the keyran hath infested the whole country; but not with a substitute of the buildings in general, they withflanding the meanness of the buildings in general, they withtening the invariety of columns, in feveral houfer have placed a great variety of columns, in feveral houfer built round the courts on porticos: these columns were mostly of granite, with which they adorned the antiene city.

The decay of this city is principally owing to the dif-covery of the new way to the East Indies, by doubling the cape of Good Hope; for till then it was one of the chief marts to which the fpices and valuable commodities of the East were brought, and dispersed into all the countries of Europe from thence.

Europe from thence.

The greateft part of the inhabitants are Jews, Turks, Copits, Greeks, and Armenian Christians, besides a lew European merchants, most of which are the French and English; the former, it seems, flatter themselves with being treated with more respect, but the latter appear to have a better trade. The French maintain a conful dependent on the conful of Grand Cairo, and enjoy a flourishing trade.

The English have also a conful, and send every year a great number of English vessels to Alexandria; but they are not always laden out the account of this nation. not always laden on the account of this nation.

With respect to the environs of Alexandria, they are very low; the only marks, by which the failors can know the coaft, are, the tower of the Arabians, which lies thirty-fix miles to the westward of the town, and the column of This circumstance often occasions thips bound to Alexandria to go to Cyprus, or to Syria, when the weather is foggy. There are neither woods nor pattures for a confiderable diffance round the town. The land is covered with land and fome few date-trees grow on it, but the fruit is very indifferent.' An ingenious writer observes, "that it is really a matter. At migronic water onerves,
"that it is really a matter of furprize that this foot flouid
be chosen for segreat a capital to be built upon, where it is
foldificult of access for flips, and so destruct of wood,
water, and all other necessaries of life. But it Is much more to be wondered at, that the Ptolomies spent such immense sums to people this place, and to collect together in it all things that could be had in the world, in the greatest abundance

The late Marcotis lies to the fouth of Alexandria: it is thirty miles long from east to west, and twelve broad. is dry about four or five months in the year, and receives its waters out of the Nile at the time of its overflowing The town of the Arabs, called by the natives the called Abuzir, is at the west end of this lake. It is, indeed, a square earth, eighty seet high, and its fronts are each two hundred and filty seet broad. It is built of fine free stone, and the walls are fourteen feet thick. About three quarters of a mile from this caftle, is another tower, which is fquare at top, and round below, and fix miles from thence, there is another to the westward, on the walls of which are the remains of an inscription in Arabic: but all these buildings are in a very ruinous state at present.

The city of Rofetta, is esteemed one of the most pleafant places in Egypt, and, being refreihed by the winds which blow from the fea, is extremely healthy It is called by the Egyptians Rafchid, is fituated twenty-five miles to the north-west of Alexandria, in thirty one degrees five minutes north latitude, and in thirty-one degrees ten minutes east longitude from London: it stands on the west side of the branch of the Nile, anciently called Bolbetinum, or the Bolbutic branch, about four miles from its mouth. It is nearly two miles in length, but only confits of two or three long freets: but the buildings are flately, and the houses commodious. It is defended by two castles, one on each fide of the branch of the Nile, by which merchandize is brought hither from Cairo. The fine country of Dolta on the other fide of the Nile, and two beautiful islands a little below the town, afford a delightful prospect; and to the north of the country is agreeably improved by pleafant gardens of cirrons, oranges, lemons, and almost all kinds of fruits, and is variegated by groves of palm trees, finall lakes, and fields of rice, which latter, when ripe, make

a very beautiful appearance.

Here is a cassle, about two miles north of the town, on the west side of the river. It is a square building, with round towers at the four corners, having port-holes at the bottom of it, and some pieces of brass cannon. It is built of brick cased with stone, and is said to have been erected about four hundred years. A little lower down, on the opposite side of the river, is a platform of guns; to the east of which are falt lakes, where great quantities of falt are collected. A little nearer to the fea, from the above castle, is another, whose walls, ordinance, and garrison,

are in a poor condition. Somewhat below this second castle, the Nile splits into two branches, one turning eaft, and the other weft, and forming what is called a bogaz or bar in their mouth, which is known by the name of Canopie. This bar is very dangerous to pass over, especially when the sea is agi-tated by a northerly wind.

The water at Rofetta, though fituated near the fea, is in

general very good, unless when the north wind blows frong, or the Nile is at the lowest, at which time it is bracklin. The river here does not rise above three or four feet; becaute the banks are low, and the water tining above them, spreads tiless all of the lance above them, spreads tiless all of the lance width as the Thames at Gravesend; but it lessens by degrees, till it becomes fo shallow in many places as to be very dangerous, bwing to the difficulty of avoiding the

An island of a triangular form, is near this part of the Nile it is called by the Greeks Latimia, on account of the division of the water here, by which two entrances are made at the mouth of the rivers. It is about a mile in circumference, and there are fandy hillocks from eath to west along the middle of it. The island is a kind of morals towards the fouth, but to the north it is fandy.

A confiderable manufactury of ftriped and coarfe linea. is carried on by the inhabitants of Roletta; but the principal butiness of the place is the carriage of goods between this town and Cairo; for all European merchandize is brought hither by sea from Alexandria, and sent from thence in other hoats to Cairo; and also that brought down the Nile from Cairo is here put into large boats, to be feit to Alexandria. On this account the Europeans have their vice-confula and factors here to transact their business, and letters are regularly brought from Alexandria to be feit by the boats from Cairo; but those of great con-fequence, which require dispatch, are sent by soot mel-sengers across the defart which lies between Alexandria'

Grand Cairo the capital of Egypt, at prefent confilts of Old and New Cairo, which are a mile distant from each other. It is situated about a mile from the eastern bank of the river Nile, and extends eaftward near two miles to the neighbouring mountain. This city flands in middle Egypt, in thirty degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and in thirty two degrees twelve minutes east longitude from London. It is about feven miles in circumference, and was much larger before the discovery of the East Indies by the way of the cape of Good Hope, it being then the center of trade, all the spices of the East being brought to this city, and from thence fent to Europe

The city of Grand Cairo may be faid to confift of three towns or cities, namely, Old Cairo, which adjoins to it; Cairo, properly fo called, and the port of Bulac. Old Cairo s at prefent reduced to a very finall compass, not being two miles round; but it is the port for the boats that come from Upper Egypt, and some of the beys and European merchants have houses here, to which they retire at the rifing of the Nile.

The Jews have a synagogue here, which nearly resembles our churches, and is said to have been built in its' present form one thousand six hundred years ago, They pretend that Jeremiah the prophet was on the very spot where they usually read the law, and that they have a manuscript of the bible written by Ezra; it is kept in a niche in the wall about ten feet high, before which a curtain is drawn, and lamps kept continually burning: this writing

is esteemed so facred, that none are permitted to touch it.

The streets in Cairo, like those in most of the Turkish cities are very narrow; and the widest extends the whole length of the place, but in Europe it would only be confidered as a lane; and the others are fo narrow, that the people frequently spread a light stuff across the houses, from one lide of the firet to the other, to defend them from the fun. Most of the streets, or at least each end of every ward, is that up with gates as foon as it grows dark; and guards of janiflaries are placed at fome of the principal ones, to that no idle people can lurk about them without being discovered. Several streets confist only of shops, withoutany houses, which are also locked up at night, when the tradefinen return home; and the thops of the fame trade are commonly together, as well in the berellans, or exchange, as in the fireets. Perfons are appointed to fweep and fprinkle the streets every day with water, especially before the houses of the better fort; for being without any pavement, they are generally full of dust.

The outsides of their houses, like those in Turkey, are

without any kind of ornament : the lower part is built of stone, and above is a fort of cage-work, fometimes filled up with unburnt brick; and the windows which look into the streets are secured with iron rails and curtains, in order to prevent the women from being seen. The insides are equally plain, having no other embellifluments than the necessary furniture for domestic uses, except their falsons where they receive their friends and acquaintance. A perit is ree or rifing untry faine y deto be ng the

of the unt. of aft to prinrwcen lize is

from to be s have bufiandria t conmefandria

fifts of bank iles to middle e, and e from id was by tho center o this

three to it: Cairo being ts that 1 Euretite refem-

They y fpot a maniche ala is vriting ch it. urkifh whole confiat the , from from evers ; and incipal ithout thops,

ns, or lly beut any ey, are uilt of ok into order les air an the A per-

when

fame

fon who visited the house of a bey, gives the following defeription of the fine saloon into which he was introduced. It had, says he, a sobby before it. The grand room is an oblong iquare, with an octagon marble pillar in the middle, insaid on two sides about eight feet high, with pannels of grey marble, each bordere. I with Mosaic work. The floor is covered with since arpets; and the sophaextends all round the toom, having rich velvet onlinons belonging to it.

"A carial, which comes out of the Nile close to Old Cairo, runs through the center of the city. It has water during three months only, after which it is a mere ditty diech. In the watery feason it forms seven or eight simple points in the city and its environs, waters the adjacent fields, and about nine miles from Cairo communicates with the Lake of Filigrims.

theids, and about time miles from Caro communicates with the Lake of Pligrims.

After forming an idea of feveral figures or places about the city from a quarter to three quarters of a mile in compass, contrived to as to receive and retain the water of the Nile conveyed to them by the canal, as the river rifes, we Nile conveyed to them by the canal, as the river riles, we shall have a pretty just notion of the several lakes that are about the city during great part of the year, when nothing can be imagined more beautiful, for they are surrounded by the best houses in the city t and in the summer, when the Nile is high, are covered with sine boats and barges belonging to persons of distinction, who spend the evenings with their ladies on the water, where concerts of music are never waring and sometimes freworks are added. All never wanting, and fometimes fireworks are added. All the houses round are in a manner illuminated, and the the houles round are in a manner illuminated, and the windows filled with fpectators. This pleating feene however, intirely vanishes when the waters are gone off, and nothing but mud appears. Yet even this is foon fucceeded by the agreeable view of green corn, and afterwards of harveft in the midt of a great city, and in the very places where but a few months before the boats were failing.

where but a few months before the boats were failing.

Here are twelve churches and a convent belonging to the Coptis, who pretend that the holy family were in a cave in the church dedicated to St. Sergius. Their churches are commonly adorned with columns in the front; they have two ailes with galleries over them supported by pillars, and the space for the altar is separated by a partition; that in some of them is sinely ornamented with carving and inlaid work of tortoiseshell and ivory. The Romans have an hospital belonging to the sathers of the Holy Land. Here are also about half-a dozen mosques, among which one named Amaralt is said to have been a church, and is remarkable for having near four hundred columns, which, with their capitals seen to have been collected from sewith their capitals feem to have been collected from fe-

with their dapitals feem to have been collected from fe-veral buildings of great antiquity.

Though the city of Grand Cairo is very populous, yet the inhabitants of it are a mixture of various nations 1 such as original Egyptians, or the Coptis Christians; Arabs; people of Barbary and other western parts of Africa; and fome from Nubia; but the principal parts of the inhabi-tants are descended from the Mantalukes. Here are also a great number of Jews, a few Armenians, and fome Greeks.

Greeks.

There are feveral very handsome and convenient bag-nios in this city, which are reforted to by great numbers of people: some visit them on a religious account, to purify themselves; while others go to them for refreshment and diversion: the latter are chiefly women, who, once or twice in a week, spend most of the day in them, and are glad of such a pretence to be released from their con-finement. People of the first rank, to avoid intermixing with those of inferior character have bagnios in their own

Here are likewise many kanns, which they call okalas. There are indifferent buildings round a court, and are commonly appropriated to the use of metchants of particu-lar countries for the slae of their respective commodities. There is one for those of Nubia, and the black flaves they bring with them; and another for white flaves from Georgia They have likewife feveral kanns at Boulac; in which all strangers are at a very easy rate accommodated with a

There are, in Old Cairo, feveral fquare courts en-compassed by walls about fifteen feet high, built chiefly with brick; and threngthened by femi-circular buttrelle; these places are usually called Joseph's granaries. The hontes are filled with corn, and room only lest to enter at nontes are filled with corn, and room only left to enter at the door. The grain is covered with mats, and the door faitened only with wooden locks; but the inspectors of the granaries, by putting a handful of clay on the locks, fix their feal thereto. The corn brought from Upper Egypt, and paid as a tax to the Grand Signor, is deposited here, and diffributed among the foldiers as a part of their pay. This granary, however, is not very antient, for it teems to have been built in the time of the Saracens.

At the north end of the city is a plain building for railing the water of the Nile to an equeduct. The fittudine is not hexagon, each fide of which is near ninety feet in length, and about as many in height. The water flows into a refervoir below, and is drawn up by five oxen, which turn fo many Perfan wheels, that empty the water into the aqueduct. These wheels are turned at the top of the building, to which is an ascent on the outlide for the oxen to go up. Both this edifice and the aqueduct are built with free-stone, in order to convey water to the castle. The aqueduct is supported by about two hundred and eighty-nine arches and piers of different dimensions, the former being only from ten to fifteen feet wide. These arches are low towards the castle-hill, where the water runs into a reservoir, whence by means of several wheels placed over each other, it is raised up to the castle.

A pleasant: is fituated in the midst of the Nile, and extends near a mile in length. Towards the north end is a village of the same name, and at the fouth end is the Mikias, or house in which is the famous pillar for measuring the rise of the Nile. This is fixed in a deep bason, the bottom of which is on a level with the bed of the river, and the water passes through it. The pillar, which is glaced under a dome supported by Corinthian columns, is divided into measures for observing the rise of the waters, and is crowned with a Corinthian capital, and from the court that leads to the house is a descent to the Nile by steps, on which the common people believe that Moles, after being exposed.

to the house is a descent to the Nile by steps, on which the common people believe that Moses, after being exposed on the banks of the river, was found by Pharoah's

. The ceremonies practifed at opening the canal, are fome of the most remarkable customs observed at Cairo. When the Nile begins to rife, they cast up a bank of earth acrosa the end of the canal near the river, and about the middle of August, when the water is rifen to a proper height, it is broke down with great rejoicings. Mr. Theyenot, who gives the most particular account of these ceremonies, went to Boulac, the port of all the boats that come up the rivery and which some reckon a part of Grand Cairo; to see the preparations, when he observed several gallies lying in the river, in the sterns of which were noble rooms. rooms, fome of which were twelve or fourteen paces fquare, and furrounded with rails and ballusters gilt, and painted, and the floors covered with rich carpets and cuthions.

cultions.

About feven in the morning the basha arrived in great state; as he passed, a sheep was killed in several places, and three or sour more more on the bank of the river. All the beys and great men of Cairo accompanied the basha in his gasley, and having failed as high as Old Cairo, he was faluted by the guns of the basha's galley were of several corlorer. The sails of the basha's galley were of several corlorer, and worked with large red roles, and the sign and the stage are to the petter of the sails of the basha's galley were of several corlorer, and worked with large red roles, and the sign and the sails of the basha's galley were of several corlorer. ffreamers in this and the other gallies made a very pretty appearance on the water: the trumpets and other music played as they passed, while the guns fired, and the people shouted, to express their great joy. In this manner, they moved gently along, till they came to the place where the bank was to be opened to let the water into the canal. there the mob were waiting in crowds, and there being two patheboard towers filled with fireworks, these were let off as the batha passed; in the mean time the people broke down the bank to give the water a passed into the causal, and boat loads of sweetneats were thrown into the river, and boat loads of fweetmeats were thrown into the river, for which they jumped in and ferambled. The viceroy moved forward to his palace in the illand of Roida, opposite to Cairo t and bonfites, illuminations, and fireworks were continued for three mights fuccedively. There were particularly two vast machines tepresenting a man and woman of gigantic stature placed on the river before the hasha's palace, which took up no less than two thousand lamps to illuminate, them; besides all the gallies, barges, and other vessels were hung full of lamps, and in them the music played, and sireworks, with great and sinall guns, were continually let off; if But the ceremonies are more usually performed by land, when the basha, attended by his guards. performed by land, when the hafha, attended by his guards, proceeds on horseback along the canal, and coming to the proceeds on horfeback along the canal, and coming to the end of it, difmounts, ftrikes the bank, takes horfe, and riding back, leaves feveral perfons to break it down, while great crowds follow him, finging and ftriking each other with cudgels. The water at length flows in accompanied by a number of men and boys fwimming. Fireworks are played off, and all the while the canal is filling, it is covered with boats filled with young men, finging and playing on nusical infitruments, to express their joy for the fectility-produced by this river to the country.

In this part of Egypt, is an ancient palace built by the feventh king, who was of the race of the Mamalukes, and lived about the year 2290. The entrance to the grand apartment is by a fine door formewhat in the Gothic tafts. In this room is a noble faloon in the form of a Greek croft, with a capole in the middle, and it is wainf-cotted, or rather inlaid, ten feet high, in a very expensive manner. Round the top, about two feet deep, are Arabic inscriptions; then for two feet more it is covered with mother of pearl, and different kinds of fine marble, in the form of fmall arches. Below this the wall is covered with pannels, some of the most beautiful marble, and others of mother of pearl; while all the pannels are furrounded with a border of Mofaic work, in azure and mother of pearl.

a border of Mosaic work, in azure and mother of pearl.

There are several magnificent mosques in New Caire, particularly one on the north-east of the town called Kubbeel-Azab, which is about fixty feet square, and has a very beautiful dome raised on a base of fixteen sides, in each of which is a window. It is cased round with all the most beautiful kinds of machia among which the sides of sides of the same sides. beautiful kinds of marble, among which are feveral fine flabs of red and green potphyry. Thefe are all placed in pannels finely carved and gilt, and above is a fort of frise covered with fentences cut in large gilt characters, called the Couphe, in which they here anciently wrote the Ara-abic tongue. The walla above have Arabic inferiptions the Couple, 18 which they above have Arabic inferiptions abic tongue. The walls above have Arabic inferiptions in letters of gold. All over the module are hung a great number of glafs lamps and offriches eggs: adjoining to this edifice are feveral apartments built for the priefts; and alfo fome very elegant ones for perions of rank, who formatimes come and refide there. This great building is faild to have been erected by Jaafar, who conquered Epypt for Moezz, the califf. The window lattices both to their mosques and houses are very elegant, being curiously ma-nusatured either of iron, brass, or wood. They are made of round bars let into each other, and forming fmall

fquares, which are decorated with a variety of ornanents.

At the foot of the caftle hill there is a mosque which exceeds all the rest, as well in the solidity of the building, as in its grandeur and magnificence, so sa to strike the be-holder with admiration. It is very losty, and erected in the form of an oblong fquare, crowned with a cornice all round that projects a great way, and is adorned, after the Turkish manner, with a kind of grotesque carving. The entrance is inlaid with several kinds of marble, carved at

The accent to it was by feveral steps; but these have been broken down, and the door closed up, because, when public infurrections have happened, the rebels have often taken shelter there.

Eastward of the town of Tailoun stands the castle of Cairo, faid to have been built by Saladin. It is feated on a rocky hill, and is walled round; but though it is very difficult of access, it is so commanded by the hill Tabel Moclisttham to the east, as to be incapable of withstanding an attack fince the invention of cannon. The eaftern en an attack fince in terremon to Lamon. And can extract it rance is called the Gate of the Janifaries, and the western one the Gate of the Arabs. The castle is about a mile in circumference; but yet is an irregular building, and the principal part of it is in a very ruinous condition. At the west end are the remains of very noble apartments, some of which are covered with domes, and adorned with pictures in Mofaic work; but these apartments are now only used for weaving, embroidering, and preparing hangings and coverings, great quantities of which are annually sent to Mecca by the caravan.

The eastern part of this castle stands on much higher round than the and castle stands on much higher round than the standard or a round follows.

ground than the reft, and near a grand faloon called Jo-ieph's hall, from whence there is a delightful prospect of Cairo, the pyramids, and all the neighbouring country. This, it is probable, was a terrace to the faloon, which is open on every fide, except to the fouth, and is adorned with large and beautiful columns of red granite, fome of which have capitals of the Corinthian order; fome are only marked out in lines like leaves, and many are only plain stones that do not much refemble capitals. In the west part of the castle is the goal, which the common people think to be the prison in which Joseph was confined at the

infligation of an adulterous woman.

A finall garifon is kept here; and the men are lodged in large towers, which form an inclosure or court, on the fouth fide of which are the basha's apartments; so that whenever he receives an order from the Porte to quit his government, a battery of four or five cannon is raifed against them; which would foon demolish them, should he offer any resistance. Near the basha's apartments are alfo those of the great divan, where the beya attemble three times a week under the kaia, or prime minister of the

basha; and the latter fornetisses sits in a room behinds, that has a communication with some lattice windows. A stranger may enter with the consul's interpreter; and, being afterwards conducted to the basha's coffee room, will be entertained by his fervants with sweetments and coffee, there are to be seen several leashern shields, each almost an inch thick, with a javelin skicking it them, wherewith it is faid they were plerted by one of the fultans, and are kept as monuments of his strength. The officers under the basha have also noble apartments here.

bash a have also noble apartments here.

Near the abovementioned apartments is the mint, where they coin their gold, and small pieces of iron washed over with silver; which last are of the value of three farthings, and are called medines.

In this castle there is a well, which is much admired on account of its great depth, which is two hundred and forty-four feet; but it has two shafts that are not perpendi-cular above one another, the first is one hundred and fortyeight feet long, and the other one hundred and fixteen feet. It is generally called Joseph'a Well, not from the patriarch of that name, but from a grand vifir, who about feven hundred years ago had the care of the work under Sultan Mahomet, but the Arabians call it the Snail Well, because it descends in a spiral line. The water of it can only be drunk at the time of the inundation; after which it is brackish, like all other wells in the town. They draw the water up by means of a double wheel, and a double range of earthen jars. The oxen employed to turn the wheel go up the first shaft by a path which is cut in the rock quite round the well from top to bottom.

There are grottos, in many flories, all up the fide of the rock upon which this caffie is built; but feveral of them are now inaccefible, though there is a way to othera by a narrow terrace. These are generally lofty rooms, eight or ten set square. Towards the brow of the hill, on the top, are two rooms, with holes on the top to admit the light; over which is an eminence, to which the great people often go & enjoy one of the finest prospects in Egypt, fince it eye can reacl:. Over the fouth cliff is a molque, the infide of which is painted all over with flowers on a red ground: here was interred the Sheik Duife, whose name is given both to the hill and the mosque: several of the sheiks children and some of the sons of bathas are buried

There is a kind of ancient fuburb called Caraffa, to the fonth of the castle: at the entrance are several magnificent tombs covered with domes, and faid to be the magnifi-cent tombs of fome Egyptian kings. The people in general suppose that they are the monuments of the califs, the relations of Mahomet, who conquered this country; and fuch is the veneration for them, that they oblige Christians and Jews to alight from their affes and camels to pay them respect, when they pass this way. On an eminence, adjoining to Caraffa, is the great mosque of El Imag Shafee, antiently one of the four doctors of the law, who is held in great veneration among them, and whose se-pulchre is there. It is called Le Salchiah, from a title they gave Saladin who built it, together with a college and hospital.

There ftill remains a matter of a very fingular nature, to be related of this part of the country, which every traveller who passes through it takes notice of; as first, their way of hatching chickens in ovens. They put their egga in ovens, says Thevenot, which are heated with so temperate a warmth, and imitates fo well the natural heat, that chickens are formed and hatched in them: thefe ovens are under ground, and the hearth of them covered with cotton or flax to lay the eggs upon. There are twelve of these ovens together, fix on a fide, two stories on each fide the passage, that is three ovens above and three below on each hand: they begin to heat the ovens about the middle of February, and continue to heat the overs about the mindes of February, and continue to heat them about four months: they heat their overs only with the hot ashes of oxen, or camel's dung, which affords a smothering heat without any visible fire; this they lay at the mouth and the father end of the oven, changing it and putting in fresh dung every day: this they continue to do for ten days, and then lay in the eggs, fometimes eight thousand in an oven ; after eight or ten days they pick out the good from the bad, which are discovered by holding them to a lamp, then they put out the fire, and having laid one half of the eggs in the upper overs, they that up all close and let them lie about ten days longer, when the chickens are hatched; at which time it is very entertaining to fee fome of the chickens just putting forth their heads, others half our of the thell, and others quite free. Thunder occasions abund-

ence of eggs to milearry; and at beh, it is observed that there are sew of them which have not some descen, and nice people think they can diffingulfis one of these pulsers from another by their pelates. It has been disputed, it seems, whether this can be effected in any other country besides Egypt, where the natural heat of 'the climate in thought to contribute much towards these productions: but M. Thevenot tells us, that the duke of Florence sent for some of the Copyis (who only follow this business) and hatched chickens in Italy In the same manner, and since that time, the late learned and ingenious M. Reaumor, after many experiments, found it practicable in Francet and in a work on that subject, which has been translated into English, has shewn the manner of doing it. Before we leave Grand Cairo, it may not be improper to give an account of the grand pilgrimage made annually from that city to Mecca, at which time the grand Signor sends thithers very costly present, faid to amount to one-third of the value of the revenues of his kingdom.

At the time appointed for the caravan to prepare for Mecca, the presents are brought with great folemnity from the castle, through the city to the palace of the emir hadge, who is captain of the caravan of pilgrims, which our author had the opportunity of seeing performed. In the beginning of the procession came the fervants of the beys and lords of Cairo, followed by the chiaux, azapes, and janifaries; and after them by the busha on this occasion; then came the janistaires of the divan followed by men carrying sour very long pieces of crimson velvet, emproudered with Arable letters of gold as large as one's singer.

110 go, on

tyrch /en be is the nge uita

the iem i or ht;

ften e iş the

inred

ame ried

the cent geand ians em mati who fe-

title and ure, heir

ggs

cat, rens vith fide

on

dia ths: or

lien fter hey

> the t of

nd:

then came the janisaries of the divan followed by men-carrying four very long pieces of erimson velvet, em-broidered with Arabic letters of gold as large as one's singer, and others carried a large door-pièce of velvet embroidered in the same manner; after these came a camel well har-nessed, carrying a great pavillion or tent of crimson satin embroidered with gold, and shaped like a bell, with a great gilt hall on the top of it; then a little square pavillion, car-ried by a man, and some other utentis, which were all to be employed in hanging and adorning the caaba, or little temple of Mecca: after these great numbers us banners and colours were carried in procession, all the santos with and colours were carried in proceifion, all the fantos with drums and mufic attending them; the people in the mean' time preffing and crowding to touch the facred utenfils, and those that could not get near enough threw a piece of, linento touch them, holding one end in their hands that they

Sinento touch them, holding one end in their hands that they might draw it backagain; and it is not to be conceived with what devotion they would kifs the thing that had touched but a rope employed in the facred prefent, which was to adorn the place they efteem most holy.

Thefe ornaments being lodged at the palace of the emir hadge, two days after he went out of town encamping, near-the city. The cavalcade on this occation was not very different from the former, only there were fix field pieces, which the emir always carries with him on thefe expeditions: there were allo a great many little children mounted on camels and horfes, who were the fons of the emir's officers, and feveral camels loaden with provisions for the journey. A multitude of fantos in strange antic emir a others, and leveral camels loaden with provinons for the journey. A multitude of lantos in fittange antichabits, also followed dancing and ferewing themselves into a thousand ridiculous shapes and postures, like masquers at a carrival, as our author expresses himself. At length came the blessed camel which carried the pavillion abovementioned, richly dressed out, with another to relieve him

when he was weary.

It is wonderful, our author observes, to see the multitudes which come from all places to perform this pilgrimage, there being no less than five caravans of them, viz.
That of Cairo, which consists of Egyptians, and of all
those that come from Constantinople and the neighboorhood of it. That of Damaseus, in which are all the pilgrims of Syria. That of the Magrebins, or those who
come from the westward, consisting of the natives of Barbary, Fez, and Morocco, who meet at Cairo, and those
of Persia and India. Those who come from Fez and Morocco undergo the greatest fastigue, travelling by land over
large desarts, in which they employ a whole year, and one
half of them usually die in the journey. The caravan of
Cairo, our author says, was very numerous when he was
there; there being in it sour beys or princes, and several
other great lords, besides an hundred thousand other pilgrims, as was given out; but he understood asserwards
they did not amount to a fifth part of that number. The
emit hadge, or captain of the caravan, has usually sisten
hundred camels to carry his baggage, and sell to those who when he was weary. hundred camels to carry his baggage, and fell to those who lose their own, for many of them die by the way, and he has five hundred camels also to carry water on'y.

No. 37.

The entir made having encamped fome time close to the city, removed releve miles fatther to the blruge, being a great basin or refervatory of water, about twelve miles to the saftward of Calro, and is the rendeavous of all the caravans. The emir hadge decamped from thence on the eighth of August, it being the custom for the caravan of Calro to fet out feven and fifty days after the beginning of the ramadan, that they may be at Mecca at the time prescribed i the next day, being the minth of August the caravan of Magrebins, who come from the war part of Africa, fet forward these do not depend on the emit hadge of Calro, but have a chief of their own. They travel chiefly in the night to avoid the heat, which is infusionately and when there is no moon they have men who carry torches, and either in their campa, or on the march, that infinite number of lights which are spread over the defarte make a noble illumination, which is seen at a very great distance.

defarts make a noble illumination, which is seen at a very grest distance.

There are other reasons for going this pilgrimage to Mecea besides pure devotion: many go upon the account of trade, merchandize being brought thither from almost every part of the known world; and some go, it is faid, to estape the punishment of their 'rimes; for let a manhave been guilty of the most notorious acts, he is never called in question if he makes this journey afterwards, but obtains a general indemnity, and the character of a sint, on account of the fastigue and hazard he has undergone to see the holy place. But whatever may be the true inducement to the undertaking this journey, all perform it with abundance of seeming devotion, repeating of singing some verses of the alcoran all the way they go; and bestowing their charity according to their respective circumstances; as to their beliaviour when they arrive at the holy place, we have given an account of it already, in treating of the Persan pilgrims.

About six weeks after the setting out of the caravan from Cairci with a successions.

of the Perfian pignins.

About fix weeks after the fetting out of the caravan from Cairo, it being computed that they are ready to return, an aga marches from Lairo to guard the fresh provisions which people fend to the relations in the caravan; all which are leaded up to be delivered to those to whom they are directed.

people fend to the r relations in the carvan; all which are leaded up to be delivered to those to whom they are direct delivered to the structured and encamped at the birque twelve miles from the city on the thirteenth of Noowember, and the chravan of Magrebins arrived there the day before; several people came from Cairo to the birque to meet their friends, and welcome them lone; and upon these occasions they falute and kis all they know five or fix times; and indeed, there is nothing to be seen in the city but kiffing and congratulations for five or fix days successfuely, or else people lamenting the death of their relations who died in the journey.

The piggirms are forty-five days in their journey from Cairo to Mecca, and as many in returning, belides the time they spend there; but they make very casy journies, often stopping to unload and load their camels, of whilch many die as well as of the people. They find, but little water in the way, and that exceeding bad, and fresh provisions they meet with once but what they carry with them. What incommodes them most are the hot winds, which frequently inflocate or otherwise destroy them? in ons day, it seems, there died several hundred of pigrims by the hot winds in this journey; and not less than fix thousand belonging to the caravan of Cairo died by one misfortune or other. It is no incommon thing, as our author relates, to hear a man singing some verses of the alcoran, and in a moment see him drop down dead from his camel; and those who return alive are so altered and emacisted that they can hardly be known by their friends; notwithstanding which there is not a year but many women and chilthey can hardly be known by their friends; notwithstanding which there is not a year but many women and chil-

ing which there is not a year but many women and children perform this pilgrimage.

Those who have made this journey are called adgi or pilgrima, and are in great efteem in the countries where they live ever after. The emir hadge amaffes vaft funts in this command, for beides his other profits he is entitled to the effects of all that die in the journey, of which perquifite alone he made three hundred thousand piastres in one year, there were so many of the pilgrims that died: he is also superme judge of all the people under his charge during the expedition. The number of those which compose the caravan feldom amounts to less than forty, thousand; but in times of peace and plenty it is often much greater. Every mustulman is obliged to make at least once in his life this grand pilgrimage to Mecca, the center of the Mahometan faith.

Tha

The city of Damiers, which is needly appedent Softers, flands on the callern hranch of the Niles between flow and five miles from the mouth of the Niles between flow and its principal inhabitants are fifterment and in fiftaries. It is encompafied by walls, except that part which froms the river, and, at the north end of it is a fine large round tower built of bewin flore. It is reckoned to be most advantageously fituated for trade, on account of its commodicies harbour on the Mediterranean.

This city is supposed to contain about twenty-five thousand inhabitants, without including its suburb on the other fide of the Nile. Here are about four hundred Greek families, who are the principal merchants and traders in the city. They have a church, a bishop, and the free suberty of exercifing their religion, except the stricke of ringing the bell. Besides the Greeks, here, are many other strangers of various nations and religions; but they are greatly restrained in the enjoyment of their national privileges, and are afraid of going into the streets, especially after dark, on account of the insulus they are liable to meet with from the Turkith foldiery, who have a natural antipathy, to all strangers: but they have a particular systsion to Europeans, which seems to be handed down to them by their forefathers, and to be occasioned by the holy war, as this city was the principal scene of action, and where Lewis IX. was made prisoner. As a Christian is known by his mien, strangers dare not go out of the streets they are accustomed to frequent 1 nor must any perion appear in an European drefa. are accustomed to frequent; nor must any perion appear in an European drefs.

in an European drefa.

With respect to the trade of this place, that chiefly carried on here is the export of rice and coffee to all parts of Turkey, and of the former, a contraband trade to Europe, which has been productive of tumults against the Christians. They have also an import of tobacco and foap ; the latter from the coast of Syria, and the former

from Latichea

At a small distance from Dannieta, and the south-west of the lake called Marcotia, is the castle of the labyrinth, so called from a famous ancient labyrinth, of which we fo called from a famous ancient labyment, or when a may take fome notice when we come to treat of the ancient fatte of Egypt. This antique edifice is about one hundred and fixty-five feet long, and eighty broad. The portico is a very ruftic work, and the principal part of it delitoyed, being no where above fix feet high; but the front is in a mineral point of the first part of it. The being no where above in teet high; but the front is in a more ruinous condition than any other part, of it. The upper flory, in the middle, is fallen down, and is almost intirely gone all the way from the breaking off. In its prefent flate, there are forty-four tiers of flone, each nine inches deep, and consequently the whole is thirty-three feet high. This edifice, viewed all together, has the appearance of some antient palace, or other public flrusture; but its remains are incapable of conveying an adequate idea, of its original magnificence and grandeur.

out its remains are incapsole or conveying an acequate inca-of its original magnificence and grandeur.

'Many ftones are feattered about the plain near this build-ing, especially several round ones with holes in the mid-dle; which seem to have composed the pillars that might have been about this edifice, and, by means of these holes, were probably fastened to each other.

were probaby fattened to each other.

The town of Suezia the nextprincipal place that attracts our attention; it is fituated at the north end of the Red fes, and is thought to be built on the foot where formerly flood the antient city of Arfinoe. It is a confiderable fea port on the ifthmus of its name, which joins Afia and Africa, and is advantageously feated on a finall peninful that juts linto the utmost verge of the Red fea, about fixty-three miles fouth-weft of Cairo. The trade between, the last mentioned place and this town is effected by fluips belonging to private persons at Cairo. Southward of this town there is a large sandy bank about two miles long, to the east of which is a road to go out to the shipping; and when there is no wind, they draw the bosts along by this bank. About a mile south-west of it are the ships three miles from the town, the deep water being on the west, where the shore is inclosed by high hills; but there are considerable shoals where the land is low, on the east side.

low, on the east fide.

low, on the caft fide.

Suez, is a finall town; but the houses, mosques, quay, magazines, and other public edifices, are made of a most cutious fort of stone, constituing of a wast number of shells, for closely united by nature as to be infeprable. Here are four mosques, all of which are very handsome buildings; and here is also a Greek church. Most of the inhabitants are Mahometans, there being only about fixty Greek families, and a few Coptis. They setch all the necessaries of life, and even pot herbs, from Cairo; for the country,

test firsty miles round, sheet not produce my thing. Water is likewife very clarce, infomuels that they are obliged to get it from a place miss miles off, and pay two-pence per pail for it, though it is of a brackift quality.

This town is governed by a capitain, whose bufaces chiefly depends on the shipe, and he has under him a caimacam (the ordinary governor of towns), who both together, or separately, govern the affairs of the place. The caimacam generally resides, here, and the captain when the ships are in the port. They have a garrison of about three hundred uten, one half anissaries, and the rest. Arabs, and the felt are commanded either by a civil officer of their own, shield, sader, or by a sheek. The harbour lies morth and south, is not large, and has very little water; when the tide has obbed out, it is not above five feet deep.

As this harbour is only fit for small ships, the larger ones, which are employed in bringing goods to jedda and other, parts, anchor in another harbour, about sour miles and an half from the town. Many of their vessels will and fifty tons. Some of them are pierced for thirty gans, but never mount more than two, and these are the best armed; for most of them haye, only two pedercroes. They direct on the outside, and placed in an inclined fituation, not quite horizontally; a rope is fastened at the end, which passes on the outside, and placed in an inclined fituation, not on the passes of a long and thick beam, placed abast. The rope, being put through the blocks, is hung or safenced on a peg, which slands on that part of the slend where the helm is. On each slide three men are placed, who must not take the substitute the stransfer on the outside and reas a substitute the stransfer of the slend on a peg, which slands an this part of the slend where the helm is cope while the vessel is under fail; and must alter the On each fide three men are placed, who must not leave this rope while the vessel is under fail; and must atter the direction of the helm, when required, by drawing at the rope. These vessels are but ill provided with failing tackle and trimmings; nor indeed do they require them to complete as in way of other converges, for these carees, for these carees and in which we have the complete as in way of other carees. plete as in most other voyages, for they never fail without a fair wind, and always keep along the shore. The harbour in which these vessels lie at anchor is from five to eight fathons deep; they are sheltered there by the mountains of Ettaga from the east wind; and when they are forced away by another wind, they run a shore, without

any damage, on the neighbouring fandy beach.

The fortifications belonging to the town are very indifferent, fince it has no other defence than twenty-two cannons and three culverins, all of which are in fo wretched

a condition, that they appear as if entirely useless.

The ruins of an old cassle, supposed to have been the merly built by the French, are to be seen on an eminence

at a small distance from the town.

at a small distance from the town.

The Roman emperors and kings of Egypt made many attempts to cut a channel through the filthmus of Suez, and join the two seas togesher; but all their efforts proved ineffectual., About three miles from the town, there is still to be seen a deep dirch, which runs from north to fouth, and is supposed to be a relic of that vain and impracticable undertaking.

We shall now proceed to give a description of the principal towns and villages situated up the Nile; and the first we meet with is called Gize, supposed to stand on a part of the ground where the ancient city of Memphis once stood.

the ground where the ancient city of Memphis once flood. the ground where the ancient city of Memphis once flood. The town itfelf is tolerably large, but the boules are very low, mean buildings; and its only ornaments confift of four or five minierets or mosques, and some palm-trees. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in making earthen pors and tiles; but they are so indifferently executed, as to produce but an inconsiderable advantage.

The village of Deitr-Etijn, is situated about a mile and a half to the south of Old Ceiro; here is a mosque and a Contil convent. The house here are almost all built or

Coptis convent. The houses here are almost all built of clay, and covered with reeds. The greatest ornaments of clay, and covered with reeds. The greatest ornanients of this village, as well as most of the others, are the paint-trees, which are cultivated in great abundance. One end of this village is close to the Nile, and the other extends towards

the mountains.

The village of Dagjour, is a little distance from the above; it is remarkable for containing in its neighbourhood many spacious mosques and several handsome pyramids.

Benefoof, the next village we come to, is fituated on the western shore of the Nile: it is a kind of capital, about one hundred miles distant from Cairo, and the place of residence of a bey, who is the governor of it. There

are in it feveral very large and elegant mosques.

Mount Kobzim, is fituated to the north-east of the last mentioned village, at the foot of which stands the convent

of St. Antony; and at found diffunce are the mountains of Afkar, where are seen the ruins of three monasteries, namely, Deir-Berdet, Deir Bahsta, and Deir Anna.

The convent of St. Paul is not far distant from that of St. Antony. The Coptis call this the Tyger convent, from a supposition that those animals made the tomb of that faint. The principal building is a quadrangle, but much less than that of St. Antony. The church is thirty-two seet long and fourteen broad, and is very light. The walls are ornamented with paintings, and on that part where the altar is fixed are the remains of a Greek infeription, but the characters are illegible. Thegarden is planted with many fruit-trees, particularly vines; and the friar plant as many kitchen herbs here, as those do who belong to the garden of St. Antony. Here are fourteen monks in this convent, sive of whom are priest; two wear the angelic dress, and the rest are lay-brothers. About forty yards from the monastery is a rock which supplies it with a large sountain of water.

Monssalut, is another village, on the same side the Nile with that of Benesses. It is a fort of capital, whose mosques give it a beautiful appearance; and it is the see of a Coppits hishop. The adjacent country abounds with a variety of fruit trees, and is in general very fertile.

Sionth, another village, contains several handsome mosques, and is the rendezvous of those who go with the caravan that sets out from hence to Nubia. This village is situated about two miles from the river, in a very pleasant part of the country; and a large lake is by the side of it, which is silled from the Nile by a canal, over which there is a bridge of three high Gothic arches. The church is three miles from the village, among a number of hills, in which several grottes are cut. A cashif, who is governor of the province, resides here; and there is a bishop, with about five hundred Christians.

The large village of Aboutiethe, is struated on the same side of the Nile with Sionth. It is supposed to be the Hypsele of

Hypfele of the antients; it is at prefent a bilhop's fee, and has fome mosques in it.

On the east lide, farther up the Nile, is the village of Akunin, which is very large, and adorned with several mosques. Here are the remains of two temples, consisting of stones twenty ket long and ten broad; all of which are painted, and full of hieroglyphical figures. Here is a Greek inscription of sour lines on one of the stones; but the first and last lines are almost totally, and the others partly defaced. Here is an hospital belonging to the Congregatio de propaganda Fide; and the Coptis have a convent here.

gregatio de propaganda Fide; and the Coptis have a convent here.

To the saftward of this village, at the foot of a mountain, is the monaftery of St. Sentodius. It is built of free flone, and of an oblong quadrangular; it is one hundred and thirty feet long, twenty feet broad, and fifty feet high, and a cornice goes quite round it. Its greatest fides have two rows of twenty-one windows each, all closed up; there are only nine windows in each row, on the other fides; five doors were formerly on the west fide, but they are now all closed up, and the entrance to the monastery is by a little double door on the south fide, the leaves of which are covered with iron plates. The church is in a very decayed state; but there are still sourteen pillars in it, some of stone, and the rest of bricks, covered with grypfum, and which support the cicling. The choir, which is preferved, contains three altars, but hath not any thing remarkable in it. This convent is inhabited only by three monks, who have very wretched habitations. There is likewise a deep and wide well in it, whose water rises and falls like the Nile, though the convent is above three niles from the river. However, this rising and falling of the water (which the monks and Coptis considers an miracle wrought by Dioscorus whilf he staid in this monastery) is occasioned by a communication with a canal, whose water is supplied from the Nile, and so provides this well with it. whose water is supplied from the Nile, and so provides this well with it.

well with it.

We come next to the town of Girge, or Tshirsche, which is the capital of Upper Egypt, and the residence of the bey. It is about a quarter of a mile from the river, and tolerably large, being at least two miles in circumserence: the houses are chiefly built of hard brick, and are pretty spacious; and here are several handsome Turkish mosques. It is also the see a Coptis bishop; and the fathers de propaganda Fide have an hospital here, where they maintain themselves by their practice of physic, that renders them useful to the Turks. When the bey of Girge has any thing to communicate to the chief of the Araba from the Divan at Cairo, he sends them word that they are

to comie to hird. They immediately fend the framework with twel thousand horfement to a definine for those interviews t these troop over a many ground the bey, who is attended by a foire of born a many round the bey, who is a sterned by a foire of born a many round the bey, who is a sterned by a foire of the writer performs only; and each returns to his own home a the interview is over.

On the sestern side of the Nile is the village of Gain, which was once very large, but a considerable part of it has been washed away by the overshowings of that rives: Here are sourteen columns, full of hieroglyphics, preserved standing. At some distance from the village are many feattered confinus cut in stone, but it is greatly dissigned. The village of Endy is situated on the same side of the Nile, and about seven miles from Gain; it is the residence of a sheik of the same name. This village is famous throughout Egypt on account of a shake, of which the people relate many strange and miraculous stories; and some of them believe it to be the devil, banished into the mountains of Upper Egypt by the angel Raphael. This ferpent is kept by a sheik, and has been in the possession of his predecessions for a long time. Among other strange stories concerning it, they tell us, that the sheik would cut it in pieces at night, and be fore to find it whole and sound the next morning. But notwithstanding the absurd notions the people here entertain of this frepent, it is remarkable that they can handle these reputies without receiving the least injury, as we are assured by a celebrated writer, who, from the history of his travels while in Egypt, gives us the following account.

"I am now going, says he, to inform you of something with a like well and the next morning."

who, from the history of his travels while in Egypt, gives us the following account.

"I am now going, fays he, to inform you of fomething which I look upon as very curious; but I assure you the thing is foamazing, that had I not had ocular demonstration of the sact, I would not presume to relate it. One morning, as I was looking for something in our warehouses, I observed in several parts of them, the traces of serpents, which gave me some uneasines, left at any time I should be hurt by them. I consuited our druggerman about it, who told me to make myself entirely easy, for he knew an Egyptian who could catch them by a charm. I communicated this to Mr. F. H. who, like me, wanted faith to believe that any mortal had this power. The druggerman sent for the man; and as I suspected he might bring tame serpents with him, and pripower. The druggerman fent for the man; and as I fuf-pected he might bring tame ferpents with him, and pri-vately let them loofe, and then catch them again in our prefence; I proposed that the charmer, before he began, should be ftript to his skin; which was agreed to be done. We led him into the court yard where the warehouses shoot; but before he went into either of them, he fixed his eyes towards the sky, and muttered something unintelligible to us; this done, he went into one of the warehouses, and with a short and sender stick of a date-tree, he had in his hand, he pointed to the roof, and uttered forme-thing with a loud voice, at the fame time flamping hard on the ground: as foon as he had done this, he told us, on the ground: as foon as he had done this, he told us, there had been ferpents there, but they were gone. Hat hen went into another warehouse, and, after doing the same as he had done in the first, he faid, there was a serpent somewhere in the walls; which were of loofe stones, very thick, and much decayed. Here he repeated his charma and presently a very large serpent came out of the wall, and stopped; but the charmer, who stood in the middle of the warehouse, uttered some more jargon with very great vehemence, and the serpent came to his feet; he took it up in his hand as unconcerned as though it had been only an eel. In the same manner he caught another amonter is more venerate, and the terpent came to ma reet; he took it up in his hand as unconcerned as though it had been only an eel. In the fame manner he caught another among fomeruins in the yard. We examined the ferpents, and found they had their teeth; for I affure you, fir, we were fo much amazed, that we could hardly believe outers. We gave him thirty paras for his trouble, and he went away quite fatisfied." The above relation is coroborated by the testimony of the learned Dr. Hasselquist, who also travelled into Egypt, and tells us, that they take up the most possensors with their bare hands, play with them, put them in their bosoms, and use a great many more tricks with them; and that he has frequently feen, them handle vipers that were three or four feet long, and of the most horrid fort. He adds hereto, "I inquired, and examined whether they had cut out the vipers possensors teeth; but I have with my own eyea seen they do not: we may therefore conclude that they are to this day pstill (that is, persons who are capable of fascinating or taming terpents) in Egypt; but what art they used, is not easily known,

the ighome on

16 Wa-

finels The n the three

rabe : er of, liea' ater: deep.

miles erger and med I lizede udder not thick two rope, peg,

leave ! r the t the comthone har-

re to ouny are ndiftched

icta

tence

many Suez. roved re is

cable

orinfirt rt of very four The pots

and ind a t of s of rees, f this rards

pital, place

e laft vent

Inem. Some people are very superfittious, and the generality believe this to be done by some supernatural power, which they obtain from invisible beings. I do not know whether their power is to be ascribed to good or evil; but I am persuaded that they who understand it use many superstitions." The doctor then gives an instance of a woman who handled these nozious creatures with the greatest similiarity, and without the least harm happening to ker, to the great constrenation of himself and his triends. But we shall have occasion hereafter to speak nore persicularly of this miraculous serpent, and detect the fraud practifed with it, when we describe the tomb of the pretended Turkish sine.

Torkifh faint.

Near the village of Eridy, in the mountains, are ten or twelve fepulch it eaverns. There are also many heaps of ruins, which, are the remains of the antient town of Irgy, according to the report of the Coptis.

Here us a sinail village called Dandera, which is very pleafantly fituated, it being encompassed by continued rows of trees, which produce all the various fruits to be met with in Egypt. Nagadi is a large town, and, among other addices, contains several spacious mosques: and a Coptis bishop constantly resides here. Carnac, is a name given to a vast extensive country to the east of the Nile, where some confederable ruine of buildings, that were once spacious and magnificent, are seen in various places. Esnay is higher up the river, and is a large place, adorned with a very handsome mosque. It is the residence of an Arab shelk, and is situated where the antient Latopolis shood, some remains of which are still to be seen. Edia or Edsou, is the antient Apollinopolia, and is situated on the western

some remains or which are full to be teen. Edia or Edou, is the antient Apollinopolis, and is fituated on the western side of the Nile. Here is a fine monument of antiquity, which has been long converted by the Turks into a citadel. The town of Essouan is likewise fituated on the western side of the Nile, and is the antient Seyne, which was under the tropic of Cancer. It is a poor and fmall place, with a fort of fortress or rather barrack for janissaries, under their governor, who has the command of the country. In this town, as also in an island adjoining, are quarries of granite, and the remains of some antient buildings. The first cataract of the Nile begins here, above which is the island of Glesiret Ell Heist, the Phile of the antients, which is a defart, and quite covered with rocks of granite. The borders of this island are cut in the form of a walk on the rock; and there are abundance of colonades, buildings, and other magnificent and venerable autiquities

The ruins of feveral grand edifices are to be feen at Debondi, as also at Hindau, Sahdaob, and Taffa, where Nubia begins, and Egypt ends. From thence up to Derri are many finall villages, in some of which several ruins of antiquity are to be seen.

antiquity are to be feen.

The town of Derri, is fituated on the eastern shore of the Nile, near the place where the river begins to direct its course towards the west. It is inhabited by a race of people called Barberins, who are a poor and miserable tribe, and live chiefly by plunder. The slope of the shore of the Nile here is in many places covered with lupines and radisless, the seed of which they make oil from. The people of Derri frequently cross the Nile, in order to go to Essous; but as they have no canoes, they supply the want of them in the manner described in a former section; befices which they have the following: they put section; befides which they have the following; they put shemselves a straddle upon a great piece of wood, after having placed their cloaths upon their heads in sorm of a surban. They also fasten to it their assagaye or dart; they afterwards make use of their arms as oars. By these me-thods they cross the river without any danger from the ecocodiles, or much difficulty or hazard to themselves.

SECT. IV.

Treats of the language, arts, trade and commerce, manufac-tures, weights, coins, difeases, &c. of the Egyptians.

THE most antient language spoken in Egypt, that we have any account of, was the Coptic, which was generally used till Alexander the Great conquered this country, when he introduced the Greek, which for above nine hundred years afterwards, was the language most in use, and which prevailed till the Greeks were expelled by the Arabs; fince which, the most universal has been the vulgar Arabic, or Arbesk language. It is true, the Turkish, Coptic, and modern Greek, are still spoken, but not so univertally as the Arabic language.

The liberal or ingenious arts are principally in the hands

of the Frenks or Christiana, the senius of the Turks tending more to traffic. The Christians only are filver-finiths and jewellers; and these have a pretty brilk trade, on account of the great demand for trinkets and trappings to adorn women and horses; for the Mahometans are not allowed to keep plate in their houses, nor are the mean permitted to wear rings, unless they give a tenth part of what they are worth to the poor; and sew of them are so found of ornament as to purchase the privilege of appearing fine at so great an expense. The Turks of Constantinople far surpass those who reside here in every branch of work they attempt to essecute.

nople far furpass those who reside here in every branch of work they attempt to excute.

The inhabitants in many of the villages on the banks of the Nile, are chiefly employed in making salammoniae. This salt, it seems, is procured from the foot which artises from the burnt dung of animals that seed only on vegetables; but the dung of these animals is only sit to be burnt for that purpose during the four first months of the year, when they feed out fresh spring grass, which in Egypt is a kind of tresoil or clover; for when they feed only on dry sneat, it will be ineffectual. The dung of ozen, buffances, theep, goats, horses, and asses, at the proper time, is as fit for this purpose as camels dung. The soot arising from the dung is put into glass vessels, and these vessels into an oven or kill, which is heated by degrees, and at last with a very strong five for three successive nights and days: a ster which, the smoke first thews itself, and in a short time the salt appears, adhering to the glasses, and coshort time the falt appears, adhering to the glaffes, and covers the whole opening by degrees. They break the glaffes, and take out the falt in the fante form and state in which we receive it.

which we receive it.

Their domeflic trade chiefly confifts in supplying the lower parts of Egypt, from the Upper, with corn, pulse of all forts, dates, &c and supplying the upper parts from Delta with rice, falt, &c. Cairo is the general mart for all things imported into Egypt; but Indian linens, mullins, callicoes, china-ware, &c. being brought the principal part of the way by land, bear a greater price here than in Fundand.

England.
The Turks prohibit the exportation of coffee and rice from Egypt, to any parts not under their government; however, great quantities of both are finingsled to home places. Fax is tent to all parts of Twrkey and Leghon, and cotton is transported in great quantities. to Marfeilles.

Senna, caina, coloquintida, and a red dye called faffranous, are exported from hence to feveral European countries. The Egyptians import English, French, and Venetian cloths, filk from Leghorn and Venics, likewife druga and cloths, filk from Leghorn and Venice, likewife druga and dyes which Egypt does not produce: alfo coral and amber from various parts, raw filk from Syria, wool from Barbary, carpets from Afia Minor, iron from Salonica, furs and copper utenfils from Conftantinople, fmall wares from France and Venice, lead and marble blocks from Italy, and tin from England. Befides the above, they import and export to and from different places the following articles; namely: their imports are, Brafit wood, cochineal, cinnambar, vermillion, vitriol, quickfilver, antimony, orpiment, arunic, and agaric; and their exports are, fal ammoniace, faffron, tamarinds, cinnamon, furar, indico, opium, &c.

faffron, tamarinds, cinnamon, fugar, indigo, opiuse, &c.
Linens are the principal manufactures of Egypt, which
are not confumed at home, great quantities of these being
sent to Turkey, France, Algiers, Italy, and other parts. Linen, woollen, and filk, are the three chief manufac-tures here. The filk is worked into large pieces for wo-mens veils, and of some are made rich handkerchiefs worked with gold: many fattinets and taffeties are made in Cairo, but both are inferior to those of India; the wool is manufactured into carpets of different colours and wood in manufactured into eapers of unferth colorisms and faces, and various kinds of garments. The linen is made from flax which principally grows in the Delta: the threads are drawn from the dilaff by letting the fpindle hang down without being fpun. The linen, however, when made, is not very fine, which feems to be principally owing to there are a terms of the first principally owing to there not being a great demand for it in Egypt, as people of dis-tinction wear a kind of fine light mushin, which feems better adapted to 60 hot a climate. The chief place for making the linen is at Rosetta, which is in general cheap and

At Cairo, red leather is made, and a better fort is pre-pared at Alexandria; yet the latter is far inferior to that which is made in Morocco. Pebbles are here finely po-lished for fruff boxes, handles for knives, &c. They are done by a wheel, like jewellery-work, and are not to be rivalled any where.

A gentleman who refided many years at Grand Cairo, and belonging to the factory there, has favoured us with

ks of arife geta-burnt year,

n dry buffa-ne, in triling veffels nd at ts and in a

nd co-k the ite im

g the pulfe

for all utlins. an in

d rice ment : many liorn, nous ectian z and mber fura from , and and icles ; innaneut, niac, vhich being parts. ufachicfe made

the and made lown le, is

here

difking

o be airo. with A F R I C A.]

lith at this place?

"The goods we have to fell here, fays he, are configured to us by forme eminent Turkey 'merchants in London. The principal articles are, woollens, lead, lead 'ore, tin, fire-sime, cutlery, hard-ware, optics, bob and chime clocks, also watches, made in a particular manner for the Turkey trade. We fell our goods to fome for ready money, and we barter with others for fome of the following articles, viz. cocculus indicests, affactation, fat ammoniace, along, mayorth, frankincente, fagapenum, gum tragacanth, gum arable, gum elemy, failafras, coffee, and other commodities.

dities.

"On our first fettling here, and felling goods to the Mahometans, they would sometimes bring them back, after having kept them a week, complain of defects when there were more, and insist on having the money returned, but we were soon after instructed in what manner to deal with them. When we sell any thing now to a Mahometan, as soon as the price is egreed on, which we will suppose is two hundred sermahoop chequins, we call in two Malionistans as winesses, and then take a bandful of dirt, and put it upon the goods, saying at the same time, "We fell you this dirt for two hundred aermahoop chequins: "I have this dirt for two hundred sermahoop chequins; the bargain will then be like the laws of the Medes and Persans, which after not. Perhape custom only has established this method; but be that as it may, the goods are never afterwards returned on our as it may, the goods are never afterwards returned on our hands. When we have gum arabic, frankincenie, myrth, or cocculus indicus, to fend to Christendom, we always take care to have it garbelled first, but we, and all other Franks here, are obliged to employ a fet of men called Garbellers, and no other, as this privilege is yearly, purchased of the basha for a certain sum.

chated of the balha for a certain fum.

Those merchants who confign goods to Cairo, should be very careful to see them well and securely packed or embaled. We had thirry barrels of tin in rods configned to us by a merchant in London; it came very fase to Alexandria, and was there unshipped and put on board some vessels for this place. In their passage up the Nile, the exceptive heat of the sun had such an effect on the barrels, and the cause of the sun to say for such cause contains. veifiels for this place. In their paifage up the Nile, the exceffive heat of the fun had such an effect on the barrels, so to cause some of them to sail intirely to pieces, others lost their hoops, and some their heads; which gave the poor pilfering sailors, who work these veifiels, a fine opportunity of making a penny; which when the goods arrived at Boulac, we find they had not neglected; for out of every barrel damaged, they had taken some pounds weight of tin, and sold it ardifferent villages on the banks of the Nile. I would advise merchants, who send tin to Cairo, not to have ir put up in barrels, but in fivong cases made of elm or oak, to the length of the rods, and have them well nailed up; were this done, there would scarce be a probability of an ounce being lost; for I never heard of Nile sailors forcing any packages open. Woollens should be embaled as tight as possible, with a tarpaulin under the outside canvas; for at the mouth of the Nile is a boughas, or mudbank, on which sometimes the germs run soul; but cloth packed up in the manner I describe, may, in case of this accident, be got without damage into another germ.

It is usual to pack up gold and silver stuffs in shout waxed cloth, and then put them into a strong case. In and near Cairo, they make oil of the seeds of safflowers and sell the greaves at twenty-fix paras the quintal of sive hundred rotolos; these greaves are used by the poor people for food. In Upper Egypt there are many plantations of sigar-canes; the sugar and molasses made there are sent to a kan near Boulac for fale; the molasses are put into the skins of oxen, heiers, calves, and other animals, which appear like for many dead beafts, when quite full.

to a kan near Boulac for fale; the molasses are put into the skins of ozen, heisers, calves, and other animals, which appear like so many dead beafts, when quite full.

Brokers, who are most of them Jews, conduct the chief part of the business: these will buy or fell for their employers, no matter how, so that they get the brokersge. A native of Aleppo, who kept a shop in this city, sold many pikes of woollen cloth, to a great Turk, for the closthing of his servants, and to be given to the poor; and a sew days after being desired by the Turk to bring in his bill, replied, that, through the hurry of business, he had forgot to enter that transaction in his book; that, he perfectly remembered the rate per pike agreed on, that, he perfectly remembered the rate per pike agreed on, that, he perfectly remembered the rate per pike agreed on, but as to the number of pikes, he was totally at a lofs. The Turk defired him to guess as near as he could; and the shop-keeper, suddenly recollecting himself, asked the Turk if he had the listing of the cloth by him; and was answered in the affirmative; then said he, we can soon settle the matter, by measuring that, which must be the same as the length of the cloth, The listing was mea-

fured, and the thopkeper was field for as making pittes of cloth; but he grolely impored on the Turk; for it was a wident he made him pay twice as much as he ought, as all woollen cloth has two liftings: The bacasels of this transaction was a few days after explained to the Turk; but the Aleppo knews had a friend who warned him of his danger, and abufed him to docume, which he immundiancy did.

We pack the drage, itc. for Christendem in large duare healtest, made of date-tree wood, which are called outside, we like them with coarse blue linen, and cover them with them of besits. During the Turkis line, smonth, or moon Ramasan, we fill more woolens than at any other time; for then the Turks, against the feast of Bairans, purchase great quantities for the stew cloathing of themselves and farvants.

They make us of the following weights in Egypt; visz. A gasin is the first and least, four of which is a killat, Sizten killats is a dram, of which all the Egypuan weights are compounded. One dram and half is a mettigal, by which gold and filver lace is weighed. One hundred and four ounces, one dram, and eight-elevenths. Four hundred drams is an oke, by which weight shopkeepers fell pepper, fugar, and other goods.

The quintals in Egypt are, one of thirty-fix okes, others of one hundred and fifty-five rootole. One peund avoirdupois is equal to one hundred and fifty-five rootole. One peund avoirdupois is equal to one hundred and fifty, and one hundred and fifty-five rootole. One peund avoirdupois is equal to one hundred and forty two drams, twelve-fourteenth. One hundred and eighty pounds.

The colins current in Egypt are, burbers, medines, and

and forty two drame, twelve-fourteeuths. One hundred weight to forty okes. One oke to two pounds, twelve ounces, four-fifths. One hundred okes to two hundred and eighty pounds.

The coins current in Egypt are, burbers, medines, and fequins. The burber is a copper pieces of money about as big as a fix-pence, twelve of which make a medine, which is a piece of iron filtered over, and about the fise of a filver three-pence. The fequin is of two forts; the one, called a funduclec, is of the value of one hundred and forty-fix medines; the other, called a sermshoop, is worth one hundred and ten medines. Afpers, though not coined in Egypt, are taken here, three going to a medine. Barbary fequine and Spanish pieces likewife go here. In speaking of great sums, the inhabitants of Egypt always reckon by puries, a purse being twenty-five thousand medines, or one hundred and twenty pounds sterling.

The Turks begin their month, which is lunar, at the time the moon first appears. The coptis month is thirty days; and every fourth year fix. Their era begins three hundred and two years after Christ, from the martyrdom of the saints in Egypt, in the reigu of the emperor Dioclessan. Caravans come from Tunis and Algiers to Cairo; besides, there is one of the Barberines, from Sennar, who oring the goods of Ethlopia, and of several parts of Africa, as black flaves, gold-dust, elephants teeth, gums, ostrich-feathers, must, ambergris, and chony. One great caravan that arrives at Cairo, consists of those blacks who come from the country near the life of Pheasants, and past through Fez, Moroeco, and Tripoli, being about; eight months on their journey, and chiefly bring gold-dust.

The principal inconveniencies and diffeunpers people are subject to in this country, are, first, excessive heat, so inclerable, that a man knows not how to fet about any business; and in the summer nights there is no sleeping quietly for mustectoes, or gnats; there are always swarms of them bussing about; the bast remedy against them is to have a fine cloth tac

A pain in the stomach foreigners especially are very subjett to, which proceeds from their going open breafted, which chills their bowels, and causes dangerous severs and fluxes, especially in autumn, when the river overslows the

fluxes, especially in aurumn, when the lives overshows and country.

Another diffemper which reigns here is the swelling of the scrotum; and sore eyes are almost universal in summer time, occasioned by the scorching hear treflected from the sand, and the dust itself, which is very subtile and salt, and perniclous to the fight. Our author relates, that a French merchant of his acquaintance lost his sight by it, as many of the country people do, and others were so affilisted with it, that they were in the extremest torture, crying out night and day, for a fortnight or three weeks together, and could see the same of the same

378 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

get notificate, a Voi with haldly fee any book abroad, in lumner time, that is perfectly free from this difference, and most of them with little flips of blue fluff hanging over their year. M. Therenot fays, he cheaped fore eyes hims-felf, which he imputes to his walking them frequently with

The fwelling of the legs, attended with their saling, is another disconvenience many people infler at Cause ind when the water of the Nile begins to rife, there are few people but are froubled with an inflammation, which runs over the whole body, and when they drink they feel than pricking pains all over them; as if a handred needles were run into them at once in feven years.

pricking pains at over them, as it a manera needes were run into them at obtech.

"The plague generally visits them once in seven years, during which time it is observed to take a tour round the Ottoman empire, but is sometimes at Cairo two years to getter;" All diseases are more fath in Egypt during the the Hamenin, or bot winds, than at any others time, and they generally begin about the seventh of April, and last sitty days. They bring abundance of sand-into-the town, which gets into the clambers, trains, and boxe, let them he; hever so chose; and many of the people, who travel with the curvature as this time of the year, perish by these winds; as soon as the hot winds each, and the dews begin to fall, by some, or, as others say, when the Nile begins so rise, all differingers, even the plague itself, ceases to be mortal; so that this noble-river constantly brings health and plenty with it, when it overslows the country, and may well be the occasion of that annual soy they express on its rising to a certain height. its rifing to a certain height:

As for physiciaus or remedies, the Mahometans in Egypt

fearce us any, adhering immoveably to their doctrine of fate; and, therefore, when the plague is in a family, they wifit their neighbours are to ther times, and do not feruple to wear the clothes of a man that died of it.

ليو سين الله أن الله SECT. V.

Contains a description of the Egyptian pyramids, catacombs,

TEAR Caito we meet with those extraordinary monuments the pyramida, which were formerly ranked among the seven wonders of the world, and cannot now be viewed without admiration. These are fituated upon the solid rock, at the soct of the high mountains that accompany the Nile in its course, and separate Egypt from Libya. Their architecture, both on the inside and without, it extremely different with respect to distribution, materials, and gran leur. Some of these are open, others are ruined, and most of them are inclosed, but all have been fulfured. The immense quantity of materials used in constructing them renders it impossible for them all to have been built at the same time, and those that were last errolled greatly exceed the first in magnificence and grandeur.

grandeur.

These pyramids are the works of the remotest antiquity, and even more early than the times of the most autient historians whose writings have been transmitted to
us, the tery epocha of their beginning being lost at the
time when the first 'Greek philosophers travelled into
Egypt. It is not improbable that the invention of pyramilds was owing to the ignorance of the people in having
no other chedical of covering a great-circumserince, before
the art of arching and employing columns to support a
roof were invented. It is indeed a mortifying considerasion, that its indeed in the single of the people in the single of the single properties. tion, that the most durable works in architecture have been owing to ignorance. Thus the famous aqueducts of the antients, the remains of which are the woulder and admiration of the prefent times, were owing to their not knowing that water would rife up nearly to the fame height

as its fource.

It is the opinion of the common people, that the pyramids, the valt palaces, and the temples, whole remains fill the fpectators with amazement, were built by giants; and, indeed, it has been supposed, that men some thousand years ago were much larger than at present; but these opinions are fally consuted by the beight of the eintrances of the cases from whence they have taken thous for these poses, by the narrownels of the passages of the pyramids, and by the height of the doors of the inost autient structures. Arudures.

As the principal pyramids, being fluated three or four leagues to the well of Cairo, near the place where the city of Memphis is supposed to have flood, they are commonly called, The pyramids of Memphis. They stand out a rocky

plain, eighty feet perpendiculat above the level of the ground overflowed by the Nile) and kappears that this rock, not being every-where level, has been finoothed by the chiffel... It is remarkable, that this rock is almost covered by the thing fund brought by the wind from the adjacent mountains; and that in this fand are a great number of fhells, and those of bysters petrified, which is the more furpring, as this plasts of folid rock is never overflowed by the Nile, which, besides, has no fhell-slift throughout its whole course. Here are also found the beautiful fiint-flones which, on account of the singularity of their colours, are thought much more valuable than agate, and of which the people of Cairo make handles for knives; and finust-boxes.

Four of the pyramids more particularly deferve the attention of the curious; befides thefe, there are feven prelight others, but these last are not to be compared with the former, especially as they are in a very rulnous condition. The four principal are nearly upon the fame diagonal line, at about four hundred paces diffant from each other; and their four faces exactly correspond to the four cardinal

points. It was most northerly are the largest; and Mr. Greaves, who measured the bottom of the first, found that it was exactly fix hundred and ninety-three English feet quare, and that its perpendicular height is five hundred feet; but if it be taken as the pyramid ascends inclining; then the height is begun to the breadth of the base. It may be proper here to observe, that the fequer of Lincoln's innefields is said to have been formed by Inigo Jones of the fize of this pyramid, which if placed in that lequare, would on all sides reach to the houses. This byra-

fquare, would on all fides reach to the houses. This pyramid is akended on the outside by steps, which run round the pyramid; the number of them has, however, been very differently related; but they are between two hundred and feven and two hundred and twelve in number, and from two feet and a half to four feet high, and are broad

from two feet and a half to four feet high, and are broad in proportion to their height.

The external part of the pyramid is chiefly built of great future flones, cut from the rock which extends along the Nile, where to this day may be feet, the caves from whence they were taken. The fize of the flones is unequal; but they have all the figure of arprifim, that they may lie perfectly close. The architect has only observed the pyramidical figure, without troubling himself about the regularity of the flers and it is means that the inequality of of the steps; and it appears that the inequality of the stones, which differ four, five, and even ten inches, is the reason why so many travellers, who have counted them, always differ with respect to number. These kinds of steps were not defigned for afcending and defcending, and there fore, regularity was 'no farther fought than was necessary for the general thape of the pyramid and the facility of the work. It appears that the external lays are forely comwork. It appears that the external lays are forely com-pacted by the weight of the flones, without mortar, lead, or cramps of any metal; but in the body of the pyramid or cramps of any metal; but in the body of the pyramid they have used a mortar composed of lime, earth, and clay. At its sour corners it is easily perceived that the lower stones are placed on the rock, without any other soundation; but beyond them, quite to the middle of such face, the winds has formed a slope of sand, which ou the north side rises so high as to afford a commodious, affects to the entrance of the pyramid, which is about forty-eight feet in beine. in height.

When you afcend to the entrance, you discharge a pis-tol to frighten away the hats, and then two Arabs, whom you are obliged to have for your attendants, enter and re-move the fand, which almost stops up the passes. You move the raind, which amont stops up the parage. You then fittip yourfelf to your shirt, on account of the exective heat constantly felt in the pyramid, and in this condition enter the passage, each of the company having a wax candle in his hand; for the torches are not lighted till you are in the chambers, for fear of causing too much fmoke. This paffage runs downwards ninety-two feet and imoke. In its panage runs qownwards nately-two rect and a half, and is very steep; but at the fartherend of; it is an opening fo small, that it is barely a foot and a half high, and two feet in breadth; yet through this hole you are obliged to pais; but the traveller, instead of creeping, commodily lays himself down, and each of the two Arabs that went before take one of his legs; and thus drig himself and the description.

over the fand and duft through the paffage.

After having paffed this strait, which is luckily no more than two ells long, you enter a pretty large place, where trayellers: commonly take fome refrehment to give them conrage to proceed farther.

All the passes, except the fourth, are three feet and a half square, and lined on the four sides by great blocks of white marble, so polished, that this, with the acclivity

th as

or

tin

to

บเว

cal

THE NEW AND THE NIGHTS STEEM OF GEORGAPHIA

nothing is to be found but hatternat are upwares on though the history and the first hand the history and the history and hundred and twenty-four dest in length, and runs-hosentally in a ftraight line to the inferious chamber. The height of this gallery is twenty-fix fact, and the breadth fix, with benches ou each fide of polithed flone. Hefere size chamber are fome hones with schaelt the way is emberabled; but liaving furmounted this difficulty, you enters thanber which is also covered with flones. If his chamber is lined with granice, such you fully do that at prefers beright hack with the finoke of the forches held it savenaments is various parts.

ne,

Ín het ect

in

igo ra

oad the nce

rity the eps

> ad, wer dart'ı

the oifom ou ou

efoù-

ich

extremely black with the finoke of the forches used hit sa-amining its various pares. The training its various parts of the After viiting the lower chamber, you must as the refting-place, and ascend upwards by fadening your feet as before, till coming to the out of the faurth gallery you meet with a little platform. You must then begin to climb again, but form finding a new opening, where you may that upright, you contemplate, a little room, which is at first no more than a palm's preadth larger than the galleries, but afterwards enlarges itless on both sides; and at longth, the coming for the last time, you had she remainder. is at art to more than a paint a preadth larger than the galleries, but afterwards enlarges itself on both fides; and at length, thooping for the last time, you pass the remainder of the fitth gallery; that leads in a horizontal line to the upper chamber. This is a very noble room in the centre of the pyramid, at an equal diffunce from all the fides, and almost exactly between the balispand the top. The floor, fides, and roof, are all, formed, of, wast, blocks, of, granite marble. There are burshs ranges of floor from the bettom to the top; and those which cover it are of a stupendous height, like so many lung beams lying flat, and traversing the room, nine of them forming the cicling. This hall is something more than thirty-four feet in length, it is seventeen feet broad, and nineteen feet and a half in height. On the left, fide is what is generally supposed to be a coffin, fermed of one entire piece of granite marble, and annowined at the top; and on being struck within a key, sounds like a bell. This is said to be the tombros Cheons, king of Egypt, whom Diodous calle Cheunis. Its form is like that of an altar, hollowed within, and the stone is smooth and plain without any relief. The exterior surface contains feven feet three inches, and an half, in length, three feet, three inches, and an half, in length,

contains feven feet three inches and an half an length, three feet, three inches, and alter equators in depth, and as much in breadth. The hellow put within is dittle asomethan fix feet long, and two-feet broad, it is a common fer people to dicharge a pittel in this sound, which makes a noile refembling thunder. Perfous go out by the fame way they entered; and the traveller hat no footer quitted the pyramid, than he wrapt himself up waym, and drinks a glats of fome spirituous liquot, to preferre himself from a plentify, occasioned by the sudden transferon fittin ancestremely hot to a temperate air.

When the perfon has regained his matural heat, the affect of the pyramid; in order to enjoy a delightful professories the pyramid; in order to enjoy a delightful professories.

When the perfort has regained his natural heatiche alcends the period into control to prove delightful professor the furrounding country. The way to alcendit is by the north calt corner; and when the fleps are high, or are broken, the perfor much fearth for a convenient place where the fleps are entire; or a high for a convenient on a point; but in a little flat or figures, conflicting of nite flones, before two at the angles that are wanting, addundance of people, which have single that are wanting, addundance of their being here, have in feribed their names on the top, in the entrance, and in the chambers of it, the first top, in the entrance and in the chambers of it, the first when we have been affirmed by fowers tweeters, that a first when the chamber of the results of their being here, have in feribed their names on the top, in the entrance, and in the chambers of it, the first when the control the state of the results of the control to the state of the results of the control to the state of the results of the state of the results of

arrow seather than the bottom, but it must seemanty, and upon the fleps in-bowers, it is very certain, that a good how and a firong-erm will fend-an-arrow-heyond them. There is a little juffice in the remark, that sheld pyramids call no-shadows. [In-femmer-time, it-is) they mad for meas three quaters of a year, the pyramids call no-shadows at noon; but every morning-sude-woing such byear, and as moon in winter, they cestamly call a findow preportionable to their bulk; and if halles; the Miletian, according to the proportional of the first the pyramids. Play and Lacrius, took the height of thefe pillars by their thadows about two thousand years ago.

The second pyramid appears on aproaching it, even

of the way, would conder them, impallible, were it not for the way, would conder them, impallible, were it not for the man the fifth which is owing to iss being placed in little holes out for selling the feet at . . It coffs great toushile to advance forward, and it you make a table liep, you will hild backwapds to the place from whence you know; to the place from whence you know; to the place from whence you come to the result in the feed holes you proceed commodicantly enough, though you mind floor fill you come to the end of the feed hild in the feed with grantic, for well, you then, come, to a relifie place, in the right hand of which is an opening into a kind of well, in which is an opening into a kind of well, in which is an opening into a kind of well, in which is an opening into a kind of well, in which is an opening into a kind of well, in which is a nucleity is to be found by the back that there is the beads of the condition of the form there is the well in the sall in the condition of the form there with grantic for a training to be found in the first place, in the standard four hundred feet long; cut out of she fock in a hundred and a twanty-four feet in length, and runs house the length of this gallery, it wenty-fir feet, and the headsh fish, with benches on each fide of pollished from. Hefore the change of which are finded to the world and fixty twenty-first feet, and the headsh fish, with benches on each fide of pollished from. Hefore the change of which are finded and as many deep most of them for the foundation.

The third patient the first hand to find the coated of the fortific with grantic, for well dides, are two yety intellight and cook in the case of the coated of the foundation. The coated of the foundation of the foundation of the foundation of the foundation.

The third patient the first hand the case of the foundation of the

ghty in-front.

eighty in-front.

At a finall diffuser from these pyramids, and about a nurser of a nulls from these of which, represent that of a beautiful woman, and the body that of a bon. This extraordinary figure is faid to have been the sepulchro of king Amasis. It is of one entire stone, smooth and polished, and was cut out of the fold rock, and Dr. Pococke observes, that what some have thought joinings of the stones, are only veins of the rock. The lower part of the neck, 'or beginning of the beach; is thirty-three freet wide,' and twenty thick to the beach; and thence to a large hole in the beack is even the neck to the tail thirty three feet wide, and thence to the tail thirty back is eventy three feet, and from thence to the tail thirty back leventy-three feet, and from thence to the full thirty feet. Besides the above mentioned hole in the back, there is adolter on the top of the head, by which it is conjectured the priests entered to deliver their oracles. The sand

tured the priests entered to deliver their oracles. The fand is raised about it to fuch a height, that the top of the back can only be seen. Some people, have taken great pains to break off part of the mole of this figure, and thereby very much disfigured this celebrated monument of antiquity. The third pyramid is fituated on a rising ground, about two hundred yards from the fecond, and is faid to have been built by Mycherinus, the son of Cheopy, and see-cellor of Cephrenes. It is closed like the fecond, and is without any conting. It measures about three hundred seet on every-side, and, though lefs than the bother two, its faid greatly to excel them in the beauty of its workman-ship. On the outside of this pyramid wat, likewise a temple, which was also composed of stores of a prodigious size, and it more distinguishable in its ruins than the other.

(i) the succeptaint to be mentioned, which is the fourth; is an hundred feet liefs than the third, and also without spaning matrix closed, land refembles the others; but had no coming privin closed, and refembles the ordiers; but had no temple tit has however, the fingularity, which is, its frumth being terminated by a fingle from that is very large, and fermate have feryed as a pedeful. It is frunted a little more to the west, and out of the line of the others. The foreign great pyramids are irrounded by others that are similers, which are in arrest ruintous condition, and have been for the most part opened. As a second tion, and have been for the most part opened. As a second tion, and have been formed by nature, for the ule to which it is applied, the step in the foot of the mountains, in a plain that feems formed by nature, for the ule to which it is applied, the step ing of great batterou, but to high that, it is never say all outself been formed by the Nile s and where it great reason to believe the table substrated city of Mamphin sexended almost

deve the trace sheer area car, or a manning expenses, among the sheet of the prainting of the sheet of the sh kind of free-flore as the others; but was cafed with a fine-bard sone; which is full remaining in several parts of the abundance; which is full remaining in several parts of the abundance; who was up is an entrance three feet five inches invide; said four feet two inches deep. The stone within aspect the heighteand breadth of the entrance, and about after the length. Mr. Norden and his companions entered this passage, which is steep, and has also holes out as rests for this feet. Having passed through it, they entered a room aventy arms feet and a haif long, and eleven feet ten inches wide. At the height of ten feet six inches a range of stones projects five inches inwards on such fide, and and in the farne manner twelve, tires, project one farther, than the other till they meet at the top. To the west of this room is shother that resembles it: these rooms are formed of shooth white stones, so large, that there are only three or sour of them in breadth, and seven of them

There is another, at the diffunce of a mile to the fouth-esft, called the great pyramid to the fouth, which at the the bottom is about his hundred feet fquare. It is built within of good hewn stone, and feems to have been cased

within of good hewn flone, and feems to have been caled all the way up.

About two miles to the eaft of the laft great pyramid, and on a lewer ground, is one built of unburnt brick, which forms to have been made of the mud of the Nile, which forms to have been made of the mud of the Nile, it being a fandy black clay, with form petbles and help in the clay together, as unburnt bricks are at prefent ufually made in Egypt and other parts of the eath. Some of these bricks are thirteen inches and a half long, fix inches and a half broad, and four inches thick but others were fifteen inches long, feven broad, and four inches three quarters in thickness, but were not laid to as to bind each other. This pyramid extends two hundred and feir feet on the welf fide, and is one hundred and fifty feet high; and at the top is forty-three feet by thirty-five. It feems to have been built with five degrees, each being ten feet broad, and thirty deep, yet the afcent is eafy on account of the bricks having crombled away throught length of time.

These pyramids are supposed by many, to have been ailt by the Israelites, which is confirmed by Josephus, the cays, that when time had extinguished the memory

of the benefits of Joseph, and the kingdom was transferred to another family, they used the lifselites with great rigour, wasting them by several labours. They were ordered to cut canals for the river Nile, to raise walls and cast up banks to hinder the inundation of that river, and that they oppressed them also with erecting those fabricks of the pyramids; and compelling them to learn many mechanical arts. But Mr. Greaves thinks it a fufficient confutation arts. But Mr. Greaves thinks it a fufficient confutation of this account, that the pyramids are built of storie, and not of brick, in making whereof the Israelites were employed. But though the Israelites might, a little before their departure from Egypt, be employed in making bricks, methinks it does by no means follow, that they were never employed in any other works. And when is it more likely that the Egyptian kings should undertake these was fitter that when they had so many hundred thousand laves in their dominions, whom they seem outer a meaceflity of employing constantly in such works as these to prevent an infurrection? besset, as it is some weight with me, that this was the general opinion, so long since so "Joense and the second of the second opinion, so long since so "Joense and the second opinion, so long since so "Joense and the second opinion, so long since so "Joense and the second opinion, so long since so "Joense and the second opinion and the second opinion, so long since so "Joense and second opinion, so long since so "Joense and second opinion and second opinion, so long since so "Joense and second opinion and second me, that this was the general opinion, fo long fince as Jo-fephus wrote, for had it been much later, the time of their being crefted would not, in that age, have been fo difficult

The time when these pyramids were built is not less uncertain than the founders names; for nothing can be more precarious than the Egyptian chrotology, where we find a succession of kings for fifty thousand years; and they pectend to enumerate no less than three hundred and thirty kings, who reigned before king Morris. Mr. Greaves has taken an infinite deal of pains to assertain the time of their erection, and concludes at length, that they were built between the time of the straight going out of Egypt, and the building of Solomon's temple, being a space of four hundred and eighty years. But we cannot help inclining still to believe that they were built by the straighter, whom the kings of Egypt employed in these stupendous works; on a politic account, rather than sor any oftentation of their power and grandeur, as some writers imagine; not but that there The time when these pyramids were built is not less unaccount, rather than lor any oftentation of their power and grandeur, as forme writers imagine; not but that there might be some other inductments to the erecling them, befides the keeping a mutinous people in action, who, upon the leaft respite from their labours seemed ready to break out into rebellion. That they were actually em-ployed in laborious works, we have the best authority we can have, both from facred and profane writers. And as shere were no lefs than fix hundred thousand of these labourere, besides women and children, as it appears there bourers, bendes women and enturers, as it appears there were at their leaving Egypt, when can we affign a properer time for creeking these vast structures, than when they dwelt in this kingdom? I their being employed in general in preparing materials for building, by the kings of Egypt, of which we have such undoubted testimonies, carries a much fironger prefumption that they were employed in the erecting these fabricks, than the account of their making bricks does, that they were never concerned in any other work, but brick-making. Besides a less body of men than the Ifraelites were, would have made but a flow progrefs in fach mighty buildings: and the recion the dimensions of the Egyptian pyramids exceed any other structures that ever were in the world is, because never any other prince employed so prodigious a number of labourers, or had equal reason for doing it. Another reason why we are intestined to believe they are as antient as the time of the structure of their erection; but we leave every man to his own consectures. to his own conjectures.

100 his own conjectures.
"Many persons have thought that the pyramids were erected as spulchres for the kings of Egypt; but if this was the case, they would furely have provided a better entrance, and not made it necessary to drag the corpse through which a coffin was to fland. 'Dr. Shaw is of the fame opinion, that the great cheft of granite marble found in the upperchamber of the pyramid, was probably intended for fome religious use, it being of a different form from the flone-coffins found in Egypt, which are conflantly adorned with facred charefers, and made with a kind of pedefial at the feet; for the munmics always fland upright, where time or accident have not diffured them; but this where time or accident nave not disturbed them; but this cheft lies flat upon the floor, and confequently wants that dignity of posture, which, lays Dr. Shaw, we may suppose this wife nation knew to be peculiar, and therefore would be very scrapulous of denying, to the human body. Upon the whole, then, in so symbolical a religion as that opon the whole, then, in folymbolical a religion as that of the antient Egyptians, it is not improbable that the pyramidical form might convey fome facred meaning; and perhaps the pyramids themselves might be objects representing the deity, and to which they offered their adorations; last as the Paphian Venus was, according to Tacitus, not of a human, but of a pyramidical form; as is also the black flone worthinged by the Gentoos of India, under the name of Lassermant. name of Jaggernaut.

We shall now proceed to give an account of the catacombs, or mummy-pits, and Egyptian mummies, which are to be seen in the same plain in which these last pyramids are placed, the entrance into which is by a kind of wells, about four feet fquare, and twenty feet deep, cut through a flaty rock, covered with fand, which being moved by the wind, fometimes fills up these entrances. However, fome of them are cased as far as the depth of the sand fome of them are cased as far as the depth of the fand with large unburnt bricks. People are usually let down with ropes, when being got to the bottom, they find a parasge five feet wide, and about fifty feet in length, filled up very high with fand, and having got to the end of it turn down another passage to the left hand about fix feet high, on one fide of which are little rooms, with benches about two feet above the floor, and on the lother fide are narrow calls but his appears to receive a large offin. cells just big enough to receive a large coffin. At the end cells just big enough to receive a large coftin. At the end of this alley is another, which is userower, and on each fide are niches that feem defigned for coffins placed upright. This passage leads to rooms in the form of an oblong fourer, filled with the remains of mumines. Our author observes, that here the infector persons of a family were probably deposited, while the heads of the families were placed in the niches. Each family had originally, perhaps, its burial-place; and as the family increased, they henced out the foundation. branched out these separate place for their remains.

There are found in these catacombs the reliques of em-

balmed bodies, swather feathered up and down, and some-times coffine standing upright and entire, made of, syca-more or Pharach's fig. tree, that have continued in these subtransous apartments above three thousand years, shough the wood is to appearance floorigand years, though the wood is to appearance floorigand porous. The apper part of the coffin is commonly flaped like a head, with a face painted upon it; the reft is a continued trunk, and the end for the feet is made broad and flat for it to fland upright in the repolitory. Other coffins are made of flone, d they are generally adorned with carved work representing hieroglyphical figures of various animals.

on opening the coffine the bodies appear wrapped up in a linen through uson which are faftened feveral linen ferolls painted with his coglyphic characters. These serolls commonly run down the belly and fides, or are fixed on the knees and legs. On a kind of linen beadpiece, which covers the face, the countenance of the person is reprefented in gold, or painted; but these paintings are very much decayed by time. The whole body is swathed by fillets or narrow bandages of linen wrapped round in so

Y,

refs in ons of es that

prince or had are in-of the is able by man

s were

ter enarough in the ely for ize, in

tended

from

flantly

and of pright, ut this

that y fup-erefore body, is that

he py-

repres, not

der the

pyra-cind of p, cut moved

wever, t down

t turn t high.

about

narrow

he end

n each

pright.

author y were s were , per-d, they ery de-ins.

of em-l fome-f, fyca-in thefe

years,

head,

o stand f stone, prefent-

d up in a ferolis

s comon the

repre-

hed by

curious

curious a manner, with fo many windings and fo often upon each other, that it is supposed a corple has feldom less than a thousand ells of fillerting. Those especially about the head and face are laid on with such surprising neatness, that there may be plainly perceived scmething

of the shape of the eyes and mouth.

The learned and ingenious Dr. Pococke brought a mummy to England, which was in a coffin made of wood, the seams of which were filled up with linen and fine plaster. Four folds of cloth were over the head, and he processor as a composite the season of the seas ane platter. Four folds of cloth were over the head, and the upper one painted blue. Beneath these was a composition about half an inch thick of gum and cloth burnt by the heat of the things applied to it, and over the skin was a coat of gum, or bitumen, of the thickness of a waster. The back part of the head was filled with bitumen, which had been poured in at the rose, and had penetrated even into the bone of the skull. The body was bound round with a backer of lieus are about the secretary of the skin the same was the statement of the skin the same was the same and the same and the same are about the same are same as the same are same as the same are about the same are same as the same are same are same as the same are same are same as the same are same are same as the sam with a bandage of linen tape about three quarters of an inch broad, under which were four folds of cloth, then a swathe two inches broad, and under that eight different bandages of the same breadth laid across from the shoulders to the hips on the other fide; under this was a cruft of linen about an inch thick, burnt almost to ashes, but flicking together by means of the gums with which it had been smeared. The arms were laid across the breast, the right hand over the left, and both lying towards the face. From the hips to the feet, were eight bandages twelve inches broad, and under these were bandages an inch thick confumed by time, and the heat of the drugs; but the outer bandages did not appear to have been smeared with gums. The cossin in which the body was put was formed of two pieces of wood hollowed fo as to receive it, and being put together were faitened with broad pegs in the top fixed in holes in the lower part. This coffin was in the hape of an human body, as bound up after its beingembalmed; and both the coffin and body wrapped

up in linen, were painted and covered with a thin plaster.

One of the catacombs is appropriated for the birds and
other animals worthipped by the antient Egyptians; for
when they happened to find them dead they embalmed when they happened to must men usual may emounted them, and wrapped them up with the fame care as the hu-man bodies. The catacomb is about thirty feet deep, and has the fame kind of entrance, only the pailage from it is about eight feet wide, and almost filled with faml. It is also much more magnificent than the others. The birds also much more magnificent than the others. The birds are deposited in earthen vases, covered over and stopped close with mortar. In one of the irregular apartments are large jars that might be for bigger animals. In short, the birds were embalmed by dipping them in gums and aromatic drugs, and bound up, like the human bodies, with many folds of linen.

We shall conclude this section with a description ofthat famous building called the Labyrinth, at a place called the town of Caroon, near the city of Memphis, which is faid to have been much more furprifing than the pyramids. It was built according to Herodotus, by the twelve kings It was built according to Herodotus, by the twelve kings of Egypt, when the government was divided into twelve parts, as fo many places for them to meet in, and, transact the affairs of flate and religion. This was so extraordinary a building, that Decadus the famous Athenian artificer, came to Egypt on purpose to see it, and formed the labyrinth in Crete for king Minos on the model of this. The same the flate of this describes it: "This labyrinth has twelve saleous or covered courts, with gates complise seemed. twelve faloons or covered courts, with gates opposite to each other, fix towards the fouth, and fix towards the north in continued lines. They are furrounded by the fame outward wall. The apartments are on two floors, the one under ground, and the other over them, and are three thou-The apartments are on two floors, the one under ground, and the other over them, and are three thousand in all, each floor confifting of one thousand five hundred. Thase above ground 1 myself have seen and gone through, so that I speak from my own knowledge; but those beneath the sepulchres of the kings, and of the facred crocodiles, the rulers of the Egyptians were by no means willing to exhibit. The upper apartments are greater than any other human works; for the outlets at the top, and the various windings through the falcons, gave me infinite surprize, as I passed from a falcon into apartments, and from apartments into bed-chambers. and gave ments, and from apartments into bed-chambers, and into other rooms out of the bed-chambers, and from apartments into faloons. The roof of the whole is flone as well as the walls. The latter are adorned with feulpture: each Ialoon has a perifyle of white stones admirably joined together. Unite close to the line where the labyrinth terminates, is a pyramid of two hundred and forty feet, on which large animals are engraven, and the entrance into it is under-ground." Little, however, is now to be feer, of these hoasted pieces of art, but heaps of ruins, broken co-

lumns, fhattered walls, and entablatures. Among the reff, is the foundation of an oblong fquare building formed of a reddith stone or marble. Some semicircular pilasters are placed upon it, and the remains of the edifice above are of brick plastered over.

partic upon in an an analysis of the process of the been taken away by Seleucus.

SECT. VI.

Treating of the ruins still to be seen of several cities of Egypt, famous in antient times; particularly Busiris, Hilispolis, Antimopolis, several remarkable antiquities; a more particular account of the miraculous serpes theredy; asso a description of the ruins of Tentyra, and Thebes, Gr. with other cities and places of Upper and Lower Egypt.

SOME of the ruins of the ciries and temples of Egypt, like those of Palmyra and Balbec, raise our ideas of their antient magnificence and grandeur; while others only shew the places where the most splendid cities; &c, once shood; the vast length of time since they were built having levelled them with the dust, and only lest a few scattered monuments of the shoft superb structures as testimonials of the truth of history, and as specimens of the architecture of the early ages before it was improved, and carried to persection by the Greeks: Those of the last kind, and which are most impersect, shall take the first place here.

place here.

The village of Baalbait, a little to the northward of Cairo, is fituated on one of those artificial eminences on which probably stood Busiris, a city celebrated for its temple dedicated to Iss: here are the remains of a temple; whose materials are the most costly of any in Egypt. The temple appears, from these ruins, to have been about two hundred feet long and one hundred broad, and, at about one hundred seet alience, it is encompassed by a mound raised to keep out the Nile. The outside of this structure was of grey granite, and the insides and columns of red, the capitals being the head of Iss: there seem to have been four rows of twelve columns each in the temple. But be n four rows of twelve columns each in the temple. But what most commands the attention and admiration of the

what most commands the attention and admiration of the curious, is, the exquisite beauty of the sculpture; for though the figures are only about four feet high, there is something so fine, and so divine in the mien of the deities and priests, that exceeds imagination. But the columns are frequently cut into mill stones by the natives, who are constantly employed in destroying these fragments of antiquity.

To the north east of Cairo are the small remains of Heliopolis, or the City of the Sun, situated on the borders, of the Delta, which is the Or of the triptures, and is now called matarfa. It was a city of great antiquity, and famous for the worship of the sun. They allo worshipped a bull, which was kept here under the name of Mnevls, A large mound encompasses the whole, the ancient seize being about a mile long, and half a mile broad. Here are A large mound encompasses the whole; the ancient seite being about a mile long, and half a mile broad. Here are the remains of a temple, several sphynxes, and an obelish near seventy seet high. The priests of Heliopolis were the most famous of all Egypt for the study of philbsophy and altronomy; and were the first that computed time by years, of three hundred and sixty-sive days. They had here a fort of college consisting of a great number of rooms, Herodotus came to this place to be instructed in the Egyp-tian learning and Strabe when here, was the with the activatian learning; and Strabo, when here, was shewn the apartments of Plato and Eudoxus. Near this city was a famous oblervatory, which received its name from Eudoxus, who was a great altronomer, and studied that science here for many years. There is great reason to think that the ter-ritory about Heliopolis is the land of Goshen, called also Ramefes in feriprure; especially as the children of Ifrael went by Ramefes the first station, on their departure from Egypt; the country being near Memphis, where it is probable Pharson resided at that time.

We read in history, that Sesostria erected, in Heliopolis, two obelists of extreme hard stone, brought from the quarties of Syene, at the extrenity of Egypt, which were each one hundred and eighty seet high, and of one piece of granite. They were cut with a design to acquaint potentity with the extent of his power, and the number of nations he had conqueted. Augustus caused one of their obelists to be transported to Rome, and placed in the Campius Martins. He durft not venture upon a second, which was near the palace of Heliopolis, and of a prodigious size, made in the reign of king Rameses, who it is said employed twenty thousand men in cutting it. This obelist must be considered as one of the most valuable monuments which now remain of Egyptian antiquity. It was respected even by Cambyses, at the time when that furious prince put all to fire and sword in Egypt, and who neither spread temples, nor those superbonnents, whose ruins are still the admiration of travellers. This prince, after having made himself master of Heliopolis, gave up the whole town to the stames; but when he saw the fire approaching to this obelist, he ordered it immediately to be extinguished. It was afterwards brought to Rome by Constants, the son Constantine, and placed in the Circus, with immense labour and expence. It was afterwards thrown down, but re-established by the care of pope Sixtus V.

The village of Matare is fituated at a fmall diffance to the fouth of the above city. It is faid the holy family lay for fome time concealed here when they came into Egypt; and they add, that being in danger from fome bad people, a tree opened, and became hollow to receive and shelter them.

More to the east are the remains of an oblong square edifice of white hewn stone plastered over, with a kind of base and plainth ranging round. Near it is a kind of rustic building that seems to have been a gate. At length appear the remains of the grand structure itself, which is now called the cassle of Caroon. It had a portice of rustic work, which is now no where above six feet high, and the front is more ruinous than any other part. On the other sides are forty tiers of stone, each nine inches deep, and consequently it is there thirty-three seet high; it has signs of a cornice ranging round with ornaments of sculpture. There are four rooms in the length of this building, with the doors crowned with double cornices, and over each a kind of false door ornamented in the same manner; on the sides of the walls are several niches, and many stones are scattered about the plain, of some of which the shafts of the columns amonar to have been composed.

the columns appear to have been composed.

The ruins of the city of Antinopolis lie a little farther to the south, where antiently was a town called Basa; Antinous, who accompanied Hadrian into Egypt, being drowned there, that emperor built this city, and named it Antinopolis, in allusson to his favourite, to whom he instituted games and divine honours. It was about four unites in circumference, and on the part where it stood is now a town called Ensineh. Some remains of this antient city are still to be feen, particularly a beautiful gate, of which the front is almost entire; and behind it are four pillars, together with as many columns and their capitals, the fronts being sluted. Beyond this gate is an avenue with one hundred and thirty pilasters on each side, but they are all in a very bad condition. At the end of this avenue stands the column of Alexander Severus, the Roman emperor; the fusts, which is built of five pieces of stone, is thirty-two feet long, and has a proportionable diameter. The first piece and the capital is ornamented with solinge; the pedestal is square, twelve seet high, and sive broad. On one side of it is a Greek inscription, but the greatest part of it is so defaced as to be entirely unintelligible. Near this pedestal is another, on which also are the remains of a Greek inscription. About one hundred yards from this last is a triumphal arch almost entire. The fronts are forty-eight seet wide, and the sides twenty-four in length. It has three gates, the two outermost of which are feven seet wide, and twenty high; and the centre one, which is the largest, is sixteen seet wide, and thirty feet high. Opposite each of the four sides of this triumphal arch was a colonade, or range of pillars of red granite, of which nothing remain but some troken pillars.

In this part of Egypt also flood Cynopolis, or, The

In this part of Egypt allo flood Cynopolis, or, The City of Dogs, in which Anubis was worfhipped; and dogs were held in great efteem, a certain food being allotted to them. It is faid the rife of this was owing to Anubis, a companion of Ofiris, who wore the dog's-fkin for armonr, as an emblem of his courage; as Maccdon, his other companion, wore the fkin of a wolf, on which account it is conjectured these animals came to be worthipped,

Several other cities also ornamented this part of the Egyptian country, called, Heptanomis, or Middle Egypt; namely, r. Acanthus, where was a temple of Osiris, and a wood of Thebaic Acantha, that produced gums, from which, it is probable, the city might have teceived its name. 2. Heraclopolis, or the city of Herveles, in an island made by a canal running from the Nile. 3. Nicopolis, which shood in the lower part of this island, to the north. 4. Arsinoe, on a branch of the Nile, which ran into the lake Mooris, about fifty miles south-west of Memphis, and twelve miles and a half from the lake. It was first called the city of Crocodiles, hecause the inhabitants worshipped that animal. It is conjectured that this city was about four miles in circumserence, and had a canal on every side. Some of its rains are still to be seen near the province now called Fayoum. 5. Oxyrynchus, so called from a fish of that name worshipped all over Egypt, but principally in this place, where a temple was enceled to that deity. 6. Hermopolis, or the temple of Mercury, now the village of Archo-Mountain. This city was lituated about two miles from the river, and was irregular in its form, being about a mile long, and half a mile broad. Here is still to be seen the grand portico of an antient temple, consisting of twelve pillars, fix in a row, and nine feet in diameter. About three miles south-west of thee ruins was the antient castle of Hermopolis, where they took custom for all commodities brought from the city of Thebes. 7. On the calt side of the river stood Anucropolis, or the city of Anchors; so called from a neighbouring quarry, out of which were cut sone anchors. 8. Aphroditopolis, or the city of Venus, the inhabitants of which paid particular adoration to a white cow. 9. Co-resura, fituated on the western side of the Nile. so. New Babylon, supposed to have stood on Mount Jehus, at the fouth end of Old Cairo, where many ruins are still to be feen.

To the fouth of Hermopolis is a mountain called Shebat el Kofferi, in the fide of which are fome remarkable autiquities. After afcending the mountain for about two hours, you arrive at a gate which leads into a great faloon, supported by hexagonal pillars cut out of the folid rock. The walls are adorned with paintings, which are fill plainly to be distinguished, and the gold that was employed glitters on all fides. There are openings leading to other apartment; but those are filled up with rubbish. There is another apartment above, to which you may arrive, though with great difficulty, by elimbing up on the outside. It is simaller than the first, and has no pillars, but is painted like the other. On each side of the second grotto is a tomb of the same stone with the mountain, with which they both form a continued body. One is open, and the other clossed, but almost buried in the fand. This upper cavern had also a communication with other apartments; but these are also closed up, like some of the others;

Gawa Kiebra is a little farther to the fouth: here flill remains a beautiful portice of a temple, containing eighteen pillars in three rows: thefe lave a fingular kind of capital, and their shaits are enriched with hieroglyphics, executed in a masterly manner. This temple appears to have been extremely magnificent, not only from the grandeur of the portice, but from the vast stones which formed the walls, one of which was found to be twenty-one feet long, eight broad, and four deep; and another thirty feet long, and five broad. At some distance behind the portico is a stone shaped like the top of an obelish, which is adorned with hieroglyphics, and has on one side of it a niche as if

for a flatue.

There is at fome diffance to the fouth the grotto of the famous ferpent called Heredy, where is the tomb of a pretended Turkith faint, adorned with a cupola raifed above the mountain. The Araba affirm, that this faint, who was named Heredy, dying in this place, was buried here; and that, by a particular favour of the Almighty, he was transformed into a ferpent that never dies, but heals difeases, and beftows favours on all who implore his aid. Of this ferpent both Dr. Pococke and Mr. Norden have given a very particular account, and perfectly agree in the particulars they relate of it; and therefore we shall give an account of it here, as this can hardly fail of being acceptable to the curious reader, who will doubtles be inclined to entertain a very mean opinion of the people who could be deceived by this pious fraud; but abfurd as it is, it is not more so than the vulgar belief among the ancient Romans, attested by very creditable authors, of Æsculapias entering into a serpent, and under that form being brought to Rome and curing a pesitience in that city.

It feems this miraculous ferpent pays great respect to

f the gypt; from d its n an Vico-

o the h rau leint was itante

ialon ar the called , but

110W uated n its

road. atient l nine

thele they ity of ucrobour-

8. Aats of . Co-

at the

to be

hebat le ant two iloon, rock e still

loved

other l'here rrive, atfide. tonib y both lofrd. d alfo

e fill

nd of hics.

ars to granrmed e feet y feet

rtico orned as if

f the

aifed

faint, uried glity, heals

have the ve an cept-lined

ould it is

Roapius ought

& to cular particular persons, and is more propitious to the great lords than to the poor: for if a governor be attacked by any disorder, the stepent has the complaisance to suffer himself to be carried to his honse; but a person of the common rank must not only make a vow to recompense him for his trouble, but send a spotless virgin on the important embassy; for the fair alone can have any influence on him; and if her virtue should be the least suffice, he would be inexorable. On her entering into his presence, she makes him a compliment, and, with the most humble submission intreats him to suffer himself to be carried to the person who wants his assistance. who wants his attiftance.

The ferpent, who can refuse nothing to female virtue, begins at first with moving its tail: the virgin redoubles her intreaties, and at length the reptile springs up to her neck, places itself in her bosom, and there remains quiet, while it is carried in state in the midst of loud acclamations, to the house of the person who dispatched the smbassaders. No sooner is it brought into the room, than the patient begins to find himself relieved. Yet this minaculous physician does not withdraw; for he is very willing to remain some hours with the patient, if during the whole time they,

fome hours with the patient, if during the whole time they take care to regale his pricits, who never leave him.

All this is performed to admiration, provided no Christian or other unbeliever comes in, whose presence, it is pretended, would intrictly mar the plot; for this fagacious serpent, on perceiving him, would immediately disappear. The pricits would search for him in vain, and it would be impossible to find him: for were he carried to the other fide of the Nile, he would return invisibly to his dwelling in the tomb. The Arabs even boldly aftert, that were he cut in pieces, the parts would inflantly join again; and that nothing can put a period to his life, being deftined to be immortal.

The Christians, who ought to claim a degree of wisdom fuperior to the Arabs, have even the folly to believe that this pretended faint is the devil himself, whom God has this pretended faint is the devil himfelf, whom God has permitted to missed these blind and ignorant people; and in this belief they are consisted by a tradition, that to this place the angel Raphael banished the devil Asmodi, whom in Tobit vii. 3. he is said to send into Egypt. On which an author of credit makes the following reflection:

"I am persuaded," says he, "that both the Arabs and these Christians offend against the rules of reason. Before we consider a thing as mirroulous or supersitions. It is

these Christians offend against the rules of reason. Before we consider a thing as miraculous or superfictious, it is necessary to examine whether the fact itself be true; whether the circumstances are such as are pretended, and whether no fraud is used. I agree that the serpent is there, but it cannot be immortal; he undoubtedly dies like other serpents, and the priests who draw a profit from him substitute another of the same kind in his room. Were they indeed to cut the serpent in pieces, and were the parts seen to join again, it might be steemed a proof of its immortality; but they can never be brought to this; and when the emit of Akınım ordered them to make this trial in his presence, the priests excused themselves from the experiment.

periment.

"Is there any thing eafier than to make a tame ferpent obey certain figns? The virginity of the ambaffadrets is fecured by her being fo young as to be free from sufpicion; and ferpents are known to be attracted by certain odours and herbs, with which the girl may be rubbed; at least she is adorned with chaplets and gerlands of flowers, in which they take care not to forget such as are agreeable to the stepent. In short, if it be asked how it is possible that it should disappear from the sight of so many people, I answer, that it is sufficient to conceive that these priets are excellent ingelers and these will be no difficulty in imagence. excellent jugglers, and there will be no difficulty in ima-gining them capable of conveying away the ferpent in the prefence of a great number of feetators, without the most attentive and quick-fighted being able to perceive it: who-ever has feen the tricks daily played by the mountebanks in the great figure before the caftle of Cairo, must have been struck with feats much more remarkable than this." If to all this be added the account travellers give us of the dancing ferpents, and other particulars relating to those reptiles, in Indostan, every thing mysterious in the affair will vanish, and the whole must appear to be an arrant

imposture.

We shall now proceed to give a description of the antient state of Upper Egypt, or Thebais, and also an account of the ruins and remaining antiquities in that part

of the country.

The city of Tentyra was situated still farther up the Nile, the inhabitants of which paid extraordinary adora-tions to Venus and Ins. to each of whom they built a temple. From the many heaps of ruins seen here, the city appears to have been of great extent, and to bave been much frequented fince it was in its ancient felendor. People feem to have lived even in the temples, and feveral houles have been built of unburnt brick on the top of the great temple, which is two hundred feet long, and forty-five broad. The principal remains of the ancient builtings are near each other; these are two gates and four temples.

ings are near each other; these are two gates and four temples.

The grand temple already mentioned appears to be that of Isis, and seems entire, only the apartments which appear to have been built at the top are destroyed, and six or seven of the rooms which have been formed below are filled up. There is an alcent to the top by ten flighes of steps. The pillars are adorned with large capitals of the head of Isis, each capital baying four faces, one on each side, and over them are compartments in basic relievo, finely executed, and in a noble tale. At the end of the grand room are four stories of hieroglyphics in seven compartments, each of which has two or three human sigures, but some of them are defaced. There are likewise some stories of hieroglyphics on the outside, and it is not improbable that before the ground was saifed there were sive both within and without. On the outside of the south end are five colosial sigures, and two more beautiful than the r.ft stand at each corner. Round the top of the edifice are several spouts, with an ornament over them representing

the r ft ft and at each corner. Round the top of the edifice are feveral spouts, with an ornament over them representing the head and shoulders of the sphynx before-mentioned.

The ruins of the ancient city of Thebes, being the most coinsiderable in Egypt, and generally known by the name of The antiquities of Carnack and Luxerien, two villages situated among those ruins of antiquity, we shall now give our readers a particular description of them.

The city of Thebes extended on both sides the river, and according to some authors, was built by Osiris, and according to some authors, was built by Osiris, and according to others by Bussias II. who appointed its circuit, adorned it with magnificent buildings, and readered it the most opulent city upon earth. It was originally called Diospolis, or the city of Jupiter, and afterwards obtained the name of Thebes. Diodorus Siculus observes, "that not only this king, but many of his successors, improved the city with presents of gold and silver, with ivory, and a multitude of colossal statues; and that no city under the sun was so adorned with obelishs of one entire stone. the fun was so adorned with obelisks of one entire stone. the fun was so adorned with obelisks of one entire stone. The buildings erecked here by the antients have remained to modern times; but the gold and silver, the ivory, and precious stones, were carried away by the Persians when Cambyses set fire to the temples of Egypt. It is faid that the Persians having transferred this opulence to Asa, and having carried artists with them from Egypt, built the magnificence palaces of Persepolis, Susa, and others in Media. It is added, that the riches of Egypt were at that time so great, that after the plundering and burning, there were taken above three hundred talents of gold, and two thousand three hundred talents of silver, from among the fand three hundred talents of filver, from among the ruins.

There were four temples admirable in beauty and great-nefs, the most antient of which, according to Diodorus Siculus, was in circuit thirteen stadia, and forty-five cubita in height, with a wall of twenty-four feet broad. The ornaments and offerings within were agreeable to this magnificence, both in value and workmanship. The rolins of the above temple are still to be feen, and it a computed to have been about half a mile in circumference. consputed to have been about hair a finite in circumiterence. It has eight grand entirances, to three of which were avenues of a great length between fibyinxes, two of them having fixty of these statues on each side. Having passed between these at one of the entrances, you come to four grand gates at a considerable distance behind each other in a distance of the entrances. rect line to the temple. They are about thirty-five feet deep, one hundred and fifty in length, and, before the ground was raifed, must have been from fixty to fixty-five feet high. These structures lessen every way like a pyra-mid, from the bottom to the top: the first is of red granice finely polished, and beautifully adorned on the outside with hieroglyphics, in four feries from the top downwards, and

hieroglyphies, in four feries from the top downwards, and three on the infide, in each of which are the figures of two men finely executed, and bigger than the life. Farther on each fide are colofial figures, about fifteen feet high, with hieroglyphies under them; and in this laft manner the gates are adorned, but without the compartments.

Dr. Pococke, who viewed these venerable rains, observes, that on each of these gates there feem to have been colossal flatues. On the outside of the first, on one side, is a statue of red granite, and on the other a statue of a kind of granite that seems composed of small pebbles. On measuring the liead of one of them, it was sound to be sive feet fix inches in length. The next gate is much ruined, and

has only two stories of colossal figures to the fouth, and one to the north. The third gate is covered all round with hieroglyphics and coloffal figures of men; and here are with hieroglyphics and coloilal figures of men; and here are the remains of a flatue of white marble, the head of which has a ferpent on its cafque. This head is four feet and a half from the top, to the lower part of the neck. The fourth gate is a heap of rulns; and before the main build-ing is a large pond, that was probably a refervoir of the water of the Nile for the use of the temple. From those gates walls had been built, that extended to the other gates, as well to enclose particular courts between the gates and

the temple, as to form the entire inclosure of the building.
There is another superb entrance about one hundred and fifty paces to the west, with the same kind of avenue and nry paces to the west, with the lame kind of avenue of sphynxes; and all the rest have the appearance of extraordinary magnificence. The grandentrance to the west is forty feet broad, the bottom part being a solid wall of the fame thickness. Within this is a large open court, having on each side, at the first entrance, a terrace of eighty seet broad. In the front of the entrance are two fmall windows; but the upper story is in many parts fo ruined, that at a distance it has the appearance of battlements. The walk between the two terrades leads to the inner part of the temple, and is adorned on each side with a grand colonade of pillars above forty feet high, and eight feet diameter, with large capital vales, like a bale, only worked with fome figures in lines. At the farther end of these pillars are two colossal statues of red granite on pedeslas four feet wide, and six long, but the leads are broken off, and the statues much dissignred and mutilated.

Our author fays, that notwithstanding the wall of the inner temple is greatly ruined, it has in its present state more grandeur and magnificence than in any other building he ever faw. The door is very high, and yet in a just pro-portion; and the walls on each fide are beautifully adorned with hieroglyphics and the figures of men, in fix com-partments, above nine feet high, and twelve wide, every compartment having the figure of three men in it.

There appear, on entering the inner temple, fixteen rows of pillars one way, and eighteen another; those in the two middle rows are eleven feet in diameter, and the others eight, with capitals of square stone. The temple was higher above the middle rows than in the other parts, and had a kind of windows over the space between every two pillars, with twelve lattices of stone in each. Both within and without the temple are hieroglyphics, and other representations. Carved representations of battles and chariers, one of which is drawn by stags, are still to be feen on the outfide to the north, which was beautified in a very grand manner.

There is on each fide of the grand entrance into the east end of the temple, an obelifk upwards of fixty-five feet high and fix fquare, having only one column of hieroglyplics. Farther to the east are two other obelisks, seven feet fix inches square, and seventy-three feet high; but one of them is fallen down : they are all of red granite, and these two last have three columns of hieroglyphics all the way down. At a little distance from these obelisks are two walls, separated by an entrance in the middle, and on the west side of them are colossal busts.

Continuing along the middle to the east, you come to a small room of red granite; and on each side of the temple are feveral apartments, some of which might probably have been appropriated to the use of the priests, and others adapted for the beasts they kept for facrifice. About one hundred and fixty feet to the east, is a large building which confifts of feveral finall apartments on each fide of a spacious colonade, and feem at if adapted for the use of the officers of the temple. To the north of this are ruins of buildings, with a grand gate before them, which seems originally to have led to the temple. Among the rest, are the remains of a temple, which appear to have been one hundred and seventy-five feet in diameter, and to have been of a round form.

The following are the principal hieroglyphics now to be seen on the gates of the abovementioned temple: on one, a man offers the deity, in each hand, a vafe like a chocolate difh, having on each arm fomething refembling a folded napkin. In an another, one feems to offer himfelf to two detites, which might probably be the fun and moon. A man likewife offers fomething like apples to one on a throne, four-deities being on thrones above, as on another floor. A bird like a hawk on a pillar fomewhat refembling the Corinthian order. A peacock on another. A man standing before four monkies, which are on two floors; and three trees on a pedefall. These figures are all entire, for they could not easily be disfigured, being cut in granite.

Here are also the remains of several other temples, whose ruins are scattered several miles round; among these, one of them, from the situation of its fragments; appears to have been round, and in diameter near one hundred and feventy-five feet.

A very elegant temple once flood about four miles east Carnack; but the whole of it is totally deftroyed, except the grand gate, which is entire, and near it is afphynx about four feet long. And about a mile to the north of Carnack is a kind of fireet, on each fide of which is a rocky ground about ten feet high; in thee rocks are cut many rooms, and supported with pillars. Being contrived as excellent fecurities against the inclemency of the weather, they are therefore supposed to have served instead of houses in the very earliest times.

After paffing through feveral vallies, where the mountains rife to a great height, the traveller comes to a round opening like an amphitheatre, and, afcending it by a nar-row steep palfage, arrives at a mountainous place called Bribah el Maluke, the sepulchres of the kings of Thebes, which are formed in the rocks. The vales, in which are these grottos, are covered with rough stones, that have pro-bably rotted from above. It is about one hundred feet wide, between high precipices, in which grottos are cut in a most beautiful manner. Long galleries, or passages are formed under the mountains, out of a close white free-frome that cuts like chalk, and is as smooth as the finest There are generally four or five of these galleries one within another, from thirty to fifty feet long, and from ten to fifteen feet high, leading to a spacious room, in which is the king's tomb, or cossin, with his figure cut in relief on the lid; in one of the galleries the picture of the king is painted at full length. Both the ceiling and fides of the rooms are cut with hieroglyphics of birds and beafts, fome of them painted, being as fresh as if they were but just sinished, though they must be above two thousand years old. One of these sepulchers is most beautifully adorned with hieroglyphics cut in the stone, and painted.

The entrance into this, which has a defeent, is cut through the rock, and for thirteen feet is open at the top: then for eight more the cieling inclines, answering to the descent under it. The galleries have hieroglyphics carved on each fide, first on a kind of compartments next to the cieling, in the manner of a frize. Below them are carved figures representing mummies, and under there are hieroyphics all down the fides, divided by lines into different columns. In the middle of the ciching are the figures of men with flars ou each fide. The king's tomb is of one flone of red granite, feven feet nine inches high, eleven feet eight inches long, and above fix feet broad, the cover being made to flut into it; and on it is cut the figure of the king in mezzo relievo, with an hieroglyphical inscrip-tion, which may be some account of the monarch. This room is adorned with hieroglyphics in different columns, with figures of men, hawks, and bulls. In the great room is the flatue of a man holding a sceptre in his hand, and on the cicling is painted a large figure of a man holding a particular kind of feeptre, with wings hanging lower than his feet, and covering his whole body. On each fide of the entrance are four men cut in the flone above the natural fize, with the heads of hawks and other animals, of different species.

To the fouthward of these mountains are two very extensive apartments: to one of them is a descent of ten steps to a spacious area cut in the rock, which leads to a room supported by square pillars, also cut out of the folid rock; and beyond it is a long room supported by pillars on each side. All the apartments are adorned with hieroglyphics; but they are in some places black and scaled, as if damaged by fire. Beyond these rooms are apartments, to which there is a defcent of feveral steps to the right; and one part leads to a gallery cut round the rock, which has apartments on one fide, and in them are holes cut perpendicularly down to other apartments below, where there are doors and openings, and probably as many rooms as above, One would imagine, fays Dr. Pococke, that these were the habitations of the living, and that they were cut under those of the kings of Theles, if they were not themselves palaces, to which those princes retired to avoid the heat, when it was most intense.

Other apartments are cut in a fmall hill near the appearance of a grand entrance under the mountains: the way to which is through a valley, that feems to have been divided by walls or mounds into four parts; one of them is dug much deeper than the reft, and was probably a refervoir of the water of the Nile, and the others extend to-

wards fome remains of old buildings.

aples, mong hun-

s cast hynx rth of is a trived ather.

houses nounround a narhebes, ch are re procut in es are : frcef thefe long, room

re cut

ture of ng and de and y were utifully inted. is cut ie top: to the carved t to the carved ifferent ures of of one eleven e cover

infcripid, and lding a er than the na nals. of

gure of

a room on each yphics; which ne part rtinents icularly above, vere the t under mielves ie licat.

the ap-ns : the ve been ly a retend toTo the west is a room that has a well-turned arch, and appears to have been used as a Christian church; for the hieroglyphics, which are in small columns, and extremely well cut, have been covered with plaster, on which is painted Christ encompassed with a glory.

To the south-east are the ruins of a large temple, and a distance from it the ruins of a pyramidal gate, and of a very large-colossis state, broke off about the middle of the trunk. It is twenty-one feet broad at the shoulders; from the top of the head to the bottom of the neck is eleven first and the sax is three feet long.

feet; and the esr is three feet long.

Two rows of fquare pillars, are in the first court of the temple; on each tide of which is a statue, but their heads are broke off. Each of these statues has the lituus in one

are broke off. Each of these states has me must be hand, and the fingellum or whip in the other, as is commonly feen in the states of Oficis. In the second court are the remains of two colosial states stiting; they are of black granite, and the head of one of them, which lies on these states of the inches in length.

black granite, and the head of one of them, which lies on the ground. is three feet five inches in length.

Many pillars belonging to the temple are fill flanding, and many others are deftroyed. Two forts of pillars are observed in this edifice, one more besutful than the other. Their thicknefs and folidity give them at a distance a noble appearance, and on approaching them the eye is entertained with the hieroglyphics; and when you are near them their colours have a fine effect. This fort of painting has neither shade nor degradation. The figures are enculted with it like painting in enamel; and it is faid to forpass in strength every thing seen of the kind, it being a perior in beauty to the al-fresco and Mosaic work, with '1 advantage of being more durable. It is surprising to see,

an itength every thing leed of the kind, it being it perior in beauty to the al-frefeo and Mosaic work, with it advantage of being more durable. It is surprising to see, how the gold, ultra marine, and other colours have preferred their lustre to the present time.

Besides the antiquities already mentioned at a considerable distance from the temple, are what is called the colossal states of Memnon, which front the Nile. The sirst appears to represent a man sitting, and the other a woman in the same posture; and they are both fifty feet high from the bases of the pedestals to the top of their heads. They are seated upon stones sisten feet in height, and as many in breadth; but the back part of each stone is higher than the fore part by a foot and a half, and they are placed on plain pedestals sive seet high. The statue to the north has been broken off at the middle, and has been built up with five tier of stones; but the other is of one single stone: the seet lines to the color is of one single stone: the seet lines to the other is of one single stone: the seet lines to the other is of one single stone: the seet lines to the other is of one single stone: the seet lines to the other is of one single stone: the seet lines to the other is of one single stone: the seet lines to the other is of one single stone: the seet lines to the other is of one single stone: the seet lines to show the other is of one single stone: the seet lines to show the other is of one single stone: the seet lines to show the other is of one stone of the seet lines of the seet lines of the seet lines of the seet lines of the seet lines. tions, fome of them epigrams in honour of Memnon; but most of them are testimonies of those who have heard his found; for one of them has been thought the famous flatue of Memnon, which at the first and second hour, it is pretended, uttered a found, occasioned by the rays of the fun striking upon it, like the breaking of the firing of a harp, when it was wound up.

Not far from these flatues are the rwins of several others, particularly one of yellow granite almost entire, and from the top of the head to the thigh, was twelve seet in

Near two miles from Carnack is a finall village called Near two miles from Carnack is a finall village called Luxvien, built on a part of the antient Thebes, oit the aftend of the river, adjoining to this village, are the remains of a large and magnificent temple, which was also a part of the ancient Thebes, and is called by Diodorus the sputchre of Olymandus: it is fit ated on the east fide of the river, to the fouth of the antiquities just described. On approaching it you come to two obelisks, which are probably the finest in the world; they are at present fixty feet high, and might be seventy or eighty, according as the ground has risen, which is certainly a great deal: they are feven feet and a half square, and at bottom might be eight seet. The hieroglyphics extend in three columns down each feet. The hieroglyphics extend in three columns down each fide, and are cut with a flat bottom an inch and a half deep, and the granite has perfectly retained its polish, which is as fine as can be imagined. On the top of each fide a perfon fits on a throne, and another offers him fomething on his knees. These figures are likewise below. Lower down are three hawks, then three bulls, and at the distance of about every foot is an owl. There are also monkles, heads of camels, hares, dogs, ferpents, birds, insects, and other

There is at a finall distance from the above, a pyramidal gate, two hundred feet long, and at prefent fifty-four above the ground. On each fide of the cutrance is a coloffal flawhich rifes thirteen feet and a half above the furface

of the earth, though the thoulders are only three feet said a half above the ground. In the front of the pyramidal gate are windows and feulpture, particularly a before feeted on a throne, holding out one famid, in which he had a feeptre or a staff, and is survounded by others in postures of adoration. On the other side a man is reprisented in a. car, galloping and shooting with a bow, and followed by many chariots. This may have a relation to the wars of this king against the Rackrians. Within this gate is a court almost filled with cottages, with some pillars that once formed part of a colonade, beyond which was another gate now in ruins, and beyond that another court, which had a large and beautiful attar in the middle, and the history of the king was cut all round on the walls. The pillars in this court are forty feet high; but the work in the capitals, instead of being in relief, is only cut out in lines. The walls of the rooms are adorned with sculpture, among which à delty is represented carried by eighteen men in a kind of bost preceded and followed by a person holding a particular entign: Here are also a person sitting, and another kneeling to him, with instruments of music, a man leading four bulls with a firing, and men kneeling who have in their hands the heads of hawks.

Besides those abovementioned, the following cities, fittiated on this side of the Nile, were contained in this patt of Egypt; namely, 1. Lycopolis, or The City of Wolves, so called from the inhabitants of it paying an extradidinary respect to that animal.

2. Hypsele, about a mile to the west of the Nile.

3. Ptoleman, faid by Ptolemy to be the largest of them all. It had a government established after the Greek manner, so that it was probably rebull to nder the greek manner, so that it was probably rebull to the west of the Nile.

3. Ptoleman, faid by Ptolemy to be the largest of them all. It had a government established after the Greek manner, so that it was a very small place, and its now a village called El Berbl, or the Temple of these walls is fitteen teet, and the length thurty-inx. On the top of one of them are the rentains of a coimice, below which there is a globe, supported by two fish like lampreys. 7. Aphroditopolls, that is The City of Verus. 8. Latopolis, in which was the temple of Pallai, where both that deity and the fish latus were worthipped. The principal part of the temple is still standing, and is thus described by Dr. Pococke; "The capitals of the pillars are somewhat like the Corinthian; within the temple are those shrives shrives shrives shrives shrives a shieres the incervations of hierostyphics of men about the feet help. are fomewhat like the Corinthian; within the temple are three flories of hieroglyphics of men about three feet high; and at one end the lowest figures are es big as life, one of which has the head of an ibis." 9. Clocoditopolis, or the City of Crocodiles, so called, according to Strabo, from that animal being the particular object worthipped by the inhabitants. 10. Apollinopolis, where was antiently a magnificent temple, some remains of which are fill! extant; but the interior parts cannot be entered, they being quite filled up with earth and rubbiss. Its front, in breadth, was one hundred and eighteen feet; the fides one hundred and fixty-nine feet long, and its height seventy feet. There in now a small village called Utsu on the ruins of the city.

11. The city of Elephantine stood on an island of the same 11. The city of Elephantine flood on an island of the same name. The island is about a mile long, and a quarter of a mile broad to the fouth, ending in a point at the north.
There was a temple at Cauphis on this island, and a nilometer to measure the rise of the Nile. Here are fill the remains of a temple, before which is a statue, fitting with the hands across on the breast, and a lituus in each hand:

the flatue is about eight feet high.

12: The city of Philæ flood about twelve miles from Elephantine, in an island of the same name, not above half a mile long, and a quarter broad. The island was deemed sacred, from an opinion that Oficis was buried there; and the ruins of a magnificent tentple are ftill to be feen. It was called a Temple of the Hawk, from the inhabitants worshipping that bird, the figure of which is cut among the hieroglyphics in feveral parts. It was built with free-stone, and fituated on the west fide of the island. with tree-itone, and trusted on the west nde of the island. The outer court of the temple was of considerable length, and on each side of it are still remaining a row of pillars, ornamented with a variety of capitals. On the outside of the inner court are large colossal sigures, and within ars several beautiful pillars; ornamented with capitals wrought in basso criticals. The south part of the entrance is ter-

minated by a wall, at which are two obelifts raifed on very handforms pedefinis; and on each fide of the entrance to the east is an obelific of red granite.

The appearance of the country about this island is very remantic; the east side of it is all rock; and on the west the hills are either fandy, or of black rocks. The rocks the hills are either fandy, or of black rocks. The rocks of grante crofs the Nile; and in three different places, at

of granite cross the Nile; and in three different places, at tome distance from one another, divide the stream into three parts, making three falls at raich of them. Here are several large cataracts, the most considerable of which appears to be that described by Strabo, who says, "It is a rocky height in the middle of the river; the upper part of it is smooth, so as the water can run on it, but ends in a precipice down which the water falls."

Going down from the island of Philes, and on the cast fide of the Nile, stands Syene, built on very high rocks, opposite the southern of Elephantine. Its ruins are still to be seen on the height over Asronan, exactly under the ropic of Cancer. Pliny mentions this place, and particularly the antient forts here, as being situated in a peninfola; and it is conjectured by modern travellers, that the granite pillars in that neighbourhood are the remains of some antient temple. Strabo tells us, that here was a garrison of three Roman cohorts. The same historian also forme antient temple. Strabo tells us, that here was a gar-rifon of three Roman cohorts. The fame historian alfo deferibes an observatory here, built over a famous well, for making aftronomical observations.

for making attronomical observations.

The granite quarries are to the fouth-east of the ruins of Seyne; all the country, the islands, and some parts of the bed of the Nile, being red granite, which is the stone mentloned by Herodotus. The quarries are not worked in deep, but the stone is hewn out of the sides of the low hills. Dr. Pococke says, "they seem to have worked in round the stone with a narrow tool, and when the stones were almost separated, there is reason to think they forced them out of their beds with large wedges, of which there are evident signs in all parts of the quarries."

The city of Ombos stood sarther to the south of Seyne; it is now a village, called Com-Ombo, where a great heap of ruins are still to be seen of an old temple. On some of the pillars, which are a few seet above the ground; are many beactiful hieroglyphics; but the chief parts of the building are so buried in the earth, that no judgment can be formed either of the shape or magnificence of the building in its original state.

ing in its original flate.

Not the leaft remains are at this time to be feen of the city of Elethys, or Lucins, famous for a temple facred to that goddefs.

The last city we have to mention in this division of the

country, is Chuphis, so called, according to Strabo, from a god of that name which the inhabitants worshipped.

Lower Egypt forms a kind of island, and in shape re-fembles a triangle, or Δ , from whence it received the name of Delta, the fourth letter in the Greek alphabet. It extended from Heptanouris to the Mediteranean fea, and contained not only that part which is encompassed by the arms of the Nile, but also Marcotis and Alexandria, with its dependencies to the west; and so the east, Casiotis and Augustamnica, with some other territories towards Arabia.

This division begins where the Allie towards Arabia.

Augustamnica, with some other territories towards Arabia.
This division begins where the Nile is separated into two large canals, through which it empties itself into the Mediteranean. The eastern mouth is called the Pelusian, and the western the Canopic, from two cities in the reighbourhood, fortaerly Pelusium and Canopus, called now Damietta and Rosetta, but there are five smaller branches between these two large ones.

Several considerable places were formerly near the lake Maxootis, but there are no vestiges of them now to be

The famous city of Alexandria (which we have already deferibed) flood between the lake and the Canopic branch of the Nile: the Ptolomies made it the place of their refidence, and the capital of all Egypt, after the death of Alexander its founder.

Several other cities were at a small distance from Alexandria, particularly Nicopolis, Eleusis, and Canopus.
The latter of these was situated near the sea-side, about thirteen miles from Alexandria. It is faid to have been mirreen mires from Alexandras. It is faid to have been built by the Spartans on their return from the Trojanwar, and to have taken its name from Canopus, the pilot of Menelaus, who was buried there. In the centre of this city frood the temple of Scrapis, besides which several obelifks were in different parts of it, but not the least part of them is now remaining.

Several other cities antiently flood between the fea and the canal that runs from Alexandria to Canopus, as also to the fouth and west of the last mentioned place. The cities of Mitelis, Naucratis, and Sais, were likewife between the Pelufian and Canopic branches; the latter of these was once the metropolis of Lower Egypt, and sup-posed by some to be the Sin of the scriptures. Here was poted by forme to be the one of the scriptures. Here was a famous temple dedicated to Minerva, and near it was the afylum of Ofiris, where he was supposed to have been buried; for, according to the Egyptian mythology, Isis deposited several cossins in different places, that his body might not be discovered by Typhon.

The cities of Cabasa and Brutus stood to the north of

Sais, the latter of which was famous for having in it the

les of Diana, Apollo, and Latona.

There are many other cities, befides the above-men-tioned, in this part of Delta; but we know nothing more than their names, which have been handed down to us by than their nan the antients, there not being the least trace of any of them now remaining.

the antients, there not being the seat trace or any or them now remaining.

The following remarkable cities once stood on the cast-side of the Delta, where Egypt was bounded by Arabia Petresa and Palestine; tamely, t. Barbartus, on the most castern part of the Nile, where was a magnificent temple dedicated to Diana, whom the Egyptlane called Bubassa.

2. Onias, situated higher on the river, and which had its name from a Hebrew priest, who had obtained it of a king of Egypt, and built a temple there in opposition to that of Jerusalem. According to Josephus, Onias was influenced to build this temple, by a great faith he had constantly placed in a propilety of Esias, who, six hundred years before, had foretold that a temple should be built in Egypt by a Jew, to the honour of the most high God. Mount Cassus 800d at a small distance, from these cities; and here, according to Ptolomy, was a town of the same name. Strabo favs, it had a magnificent temple dedicated to Jupiter Cassus; but what rendered it most remarkable, was, that it contained the sepulcher of Pompey, who was buried in this sandy hill, which runs sinto the sea, and seems to be the place now called by mariners,

fea, and feems to be the place now called by mariners, Tenere. Near this place Pompey was treacherously mur-dered by the command of Ptolomy. He was buried by Cordus, a Roman foldier; and a superb monument was afterwards erected to his memory, which was repaired and

afterwards erected to his memory, which was repaired and beautified by the emperor Adrian.

The lake Sirbonis, which feparates Egypt from Syria, is a little to the eaft of mount Cafius. The autient Egyptimus called it the place of Typhon's exit, and the poets feign, that Typhon lay under it; for in those times it was supposed to be a place of great fecurity. It was then twenty-five miles long, but narrow, and inclosed by hills of fand on each fide.

of fand on each fide.

Several other cities formerly flood near the lake Sirbo-nis and the Red fea, but there are not any remains of them now to be feen. We shall therefore conclude this account of the antieut state and antiquities of Egypt, by observing, from Diodorus Siculus, it originally contained eighteen thousand cities, the chief of which was Thebea; Memphis fucceeded to Thebea, and at last Alexandria; in Memphis; as Cairo has fince done to Alexandria; in which city there were four thou and palaces, as many baths, four hundred fquares, and forty thousand Jews that paid tribute when it was taken by the Saracens.

SECT. VII.

Of the antient history of Egypt; including also its govern-ment, laws, seldiery, artificers, arts and sciences, bus-bandry, &c.

T will not be expected that we should dwell long upon the antient history of this country, our business being chiefly with the modern; we shall, however, give a short view of it, which we presume may be acceptable to most

of our readers.

The Egyptians are certainly a very antient nation, though far from being so anticut as they would represent themselves, when they give us a catalogue of their princes, some of whom, according to their sabulous account, must have lived several thousand years before the creation. But if, as it is observed by some writers, the Egyptians, by years, did not mean the periodical revolution of the fun-but only of the moon, their chronology, in that cafe, might be confiftent with reason and truth; but otherwise, as hath been long since remarked of the Chinese and other people, who run up their original so very high, it consutes itself, as no tolerable account or history is given us of these pretended times, but on the contrary, the invention of all arts and fciences, even agriculture, were introduced among them about the time nentioned in our

er of inps the bu-

th of t the Denmore i by hem caft-rabin moft fus. d its king at of mced antly years It in . thefo

f the A repcy, murd by Was d and yria, gypthen hille ns of this t, by ained bes :

ria to ; in

ths, paid

buf-

upon being thort

tion, efea t

nces.

must But fun, cafe,

wife and th, it given, the

were our price;

[A F R I C A.]

B G

histories; which could not possibly have been the case, had the world been is old as they sogget; for it cannot be conceived how men could live any time in a regular society without these area.

That this country was early planted is very evident; but the history of its antient state is so inveloped in obscurity, or disguised by fables, that it cannot in the least be depended on. We cannot with certainty affirm, as some have ventured to do, that Menes, or Misraim, the son of Ham, and grandson of Noah, who reigned in the year of the world 1816, and 2188 years before Christ, was the sounder of the Egyptian monarchy, because it is very difficult to show who were the first planters of almost any nation in the universe: it is sufficient that it appears, Liathing the everal of the neighbouring nations were planted foon after the dispersion of the people at the building of the tower of Babel. But it is observable, that all writers, antient and modern, republican, as well as the advocates for monarchy, agree, that the first plantations or settlements were made and conducted by some great captain or several plantations which had the supreme command of his followers by virtue of his birthright, and that a republican form of government was not known in the first ages of the world. But to return from this digression. Cham, the son of Noah, is generally held to be the same with Jupiter Ammon, and Missim, his grand-son, the same with Osiria, the great deity of the Egyptians, and from him, it is said, descended that race of monarchs, who had the general denomination of Pharsolie; but from whom or how the word Pharaoh came to be the fityle of their kings, I find no faits after reckoned about skyty princes of the line of

word Pharaoh came to be the ftyle of their kings, I find no faisfactory reason given.

There are reckoned about fivty princes of the line of these Pharaohs, and they reigned, as it is said, in an uninterrupted succession to the year of the world 34.35, when Pharaoh Pfamniticus, the second monarch of that name, was conquered by Cambyses II, king of Persia, who united Egypt to that empire, under which it remained till the reign of Darius, being upwards of one hundred years, when it revolted from that crown, and became an independent kingdom again, A. M. 3600, (Amyrteus being their first king after that revolt), in which state it continued about fifty years, when Ochus, king of Persia, recovered the dominion of it again; and it remained subject to the Persian monarchs till Alexander the Great defeated Darius, when it fell under the power of that prince, with the rest of the provinces of the Persian empire.

After the death of Alexander, A. M. 364, Ptolomy, the son of Lagus, or, as others infinuate, the son of Philip of Macedon, and consequently half-brother of Alexander, sound means to feat himself in the throne of Egypt, and render it an independent kingdom once again,

Egypt, and render it an independent kingdom once again, hilos fuccessors, the kings of Egypt, ever after retained the name of Ptolomies; in which time it continued between two and three hundred years, the last fovereign being the famous Cleopatrs, wife and fifter to Ptolomy Dionysius, the last king, and mitters to Julius Cæsar and Mark Antony successively. This was about the year of

Mark Antony fuccessively. This was about the year of the world 3025.

Prolomy Philadelphus, fon of the first Ptolomy, collected the Alexandrian library, said to consist of seven hundred thousand volumes; and the same prince caused the feriptures to be translated into Greek, but whether by seventy two interpreters, and in the manner as is commonly related, is justly questioned. The Ptolomies continues extended their dominion over a great part of Syria, and were frequently at war with the kings of Syria, in which they met with various success.

After the death of Cleopatra, this kingdom fell under the power of the Romans, and was usually governed by a

the power of the Romans, and was usually governed by a gentleman of Rome, it being thought too hazardous to trust fo confiderable a command with a fenator. When it was made a province of the empire; it was looked upon as the emperor's peculiar, and afterwards made an entire dicefe of itfelf, fubordinate to the Præfectus Prætorio Orientis; and while it was under the dominion of the

Crients; and while it was under the dominion or the Romans, the nation in general embraced Christianity.

Egypt remained a Roman province till the reign of Herachus, the emperor of Confiantinople, when the people, being difgured with their governors, called in Omar the third caliph of the Saracens, and submitted themselves to the Mahometan power; being about the year of our Lord 640, But furely the administration of the Greek emperors must be very grievous, which could induce a Christian ration to make choice of a Sarac... for their fovereign.

The caliphs of Babylon were fovereigns here till about the case of the case

the year 870, when the Egyptians fet up a caliph of their own, called the caliph of Cairo, to whom the Saracens of

Africa and Spain were sublect; but the governors of the provinces, or suitans under the ealiphs of Babylon and Cairo, soon werded the civil power out of the hands of their caliphs, or high-priests, leaving them only a shadow of sovereignty.

About the year 1160, Assarcadin, or Saracon, general of Florraddin, the Saracen suitan of Damaseus, subdued the kingdom of Egypt, and usurped the dominion of it, being succeeded in this kingdom by list for Saladin, who reduced also the kingdom of Damaseus, Mesopotamis and Palestine under his power, and about the year 1190, took ferusiaem from the Christians. It was this prince who established a body of troops in Egypt like the practical printing of the sons of Christians taken in war, or purchased of the Tartara, to whom they gave the name of Mamalukes, which, it is said, significane more than any, which, among the forces of the Mahometan princes, is looked upon it a tide of great honour, as it expresses their being devoted in a peculiar manner to the service of their sovereign, and consequently they are entitled to greater privileges than other subjects. The posterity of Assarchia enjoyed the crown till the year 1242, when the Mamalukes deposed Elmuten, as they had done his father Melech Assach fome years before, and set one of their own officers upon the throne. The first king of the race of the Mamalukes being Turquemenius, these Mantaluke sultans were engaged in continual warn with the Christians in Syris and Palestine, till Araphus the fixth sultan entirely dispossed the Christians of the Holy Land, the ninth sultan melechnassor subdued the island of Cyprus and made it tributary to Egypt.

About the year 1501, Campson Gaurus sthe sifteenth futan of the Mamalukes, entering into an alliance with Island of the Mamalukes, entering into an alliance with Island of the Mamalukes out of their own body, who were so the igrandes of the Mamalukes maintained a war for some inner against Selimus, but was a length defeated, and Egypt made a province of the Ottoman family, the consed

national troops.

national troops.

There is a perpetual jealoufy between the Turkish basha and these Egyptian royalet; sometimes the basha will take upon him to depose one or them, and perhaps take his head; and there are instances on the other hand, where they have deposed the basha, and compelled the porte to send them another more acceptable to them; and the Grand them another more acceptable to them; and the Grand Signor has thought sit to humour them in it, rather than haaard the revolt of so rich a province, which is now essentially of Rome; for this is a foil fo fertilized by the Nile, that it is not in the power of the Turks, it seems, to render it larren. But one great reason of its continuing to be manured is, that they are yet governed by their own princes, barren. But one great reason of its continuing to be ma-nured is, that they are yet governed by their own princes; and have an inheritance in their lands, which are privi-leges very sew of the subjects of Turkey enjoy besides: neither dare the Turkish government overload this people with taxes, for fear of a general revolt: ansomuch that ex-cept what the viceroy and his creatures illegally extort from them, the whole revenue raised by the government, does not amount to a million of our money, of which two thirds see spent within the kingdom, and not more than one third comes into the Grand signer's treasury. But we shall treat more particularly on this subject when we come to give an account of the government of Egypt, at the

the close of this section; and as we have given above, a sketch of the antient history of the Egyptana, till they became subject to the Turks, it may be necessary here to subjoin the most remarkable particulars we have been able to collect, relative to their antient government and laws.

The Egyptians were the first people, who rightly understood the rules of government. A nation fe grave and ferious, immediately peresived, that the true end of policicks, is to make like easy, and a people happy.

The kingdons was hereditary; but according to Diodorrue, the Egyptain princes conducted themselves in a different manner from what is usually feen in other monerchies, where the prince acknowledges me other rule of his actions, but his achitrary will and pleasures. But here kings were under greater refuraint from the laws, than these subjects. They had some particular once digusted by a former monarch that composed part of those books, which the Egyptains call faired. Thus every thing being settled by antient custom, they never sought to live in a different way from their ancestors.

No save, or foreigner, was admitted into the immediate sevice of the prince; is such post was too important to be instrusted to any persona, except those who were the most distinguished by their birth, and had received the most excellent education; to the end, that as they had the liberty of approaching the king's person, day and night, he might, from men so qualified, hear nothing which was unbecoming the royal majesty, or have any sentiments instilled into him, but such as were of a noble and generous kind. For, adds Diodorus, it is very rarely seen, that kings siy out into any vicious excess, unless those who approaches to their passions.

The kings of Egypt freely permitted, not only the quality and proportion of their catables and inquide to be pre-

them approve their irregularities, or serve as instruments to their patients.

The kings of Egypt freely permitted, not only the quality and proportion of their catables and fiquids to be preferribed them (a thing cunfommay in Egypt, the inhabitants of which were all fober, and whofe air infpired frugnlity) but even that all their hours, and almost every action flouid be under the regulation of the laws.

In the morning at day-break, when the head is cleared, and the taoughts least perplexed, they read the several letters they received, to form a more just and distinct idea of the at airs which were to come under their confideration than the?

of the afairs which were to come under their consideration that dr.,

Ar loon as they were drelled, they went to the daily fact ace performed in the unspie, where, surrounded with their whole court, and the vicil imaplaced before the altar, they affitted at the payer pronounced aloud by the high-priest, in which he alted of the gods, health and all other bleffings for the king, because he governed his people with elementy and infines, and made the laws of his kingdom the rule and standard of his actions. The high-priest entered into a long detail of his vistues; a observing that he was religious to the gods, affable to men, moderate, just, magnanimous, fineers, as enemy to fallhoud; liberal, manner of his passions, punishing crimes with the utmode lenity, but boundless in rewarding merit. He next spoke of the faults which kings might be guilty of; but supposed at the fame time, that they never committed any, except by surprize or ignorance; and loaded with imprecations such of their minusters as gave them ill council, and suppressed of their minusters as gave them ill council, and suppressed of their minusters of the west factors. It was thought that re-distribution to their kings. It was thought that re-distribute the rest. their ministers as gave them ill council, and suppressed or disguised the truth. Such were their methods of conveying instruction to their kings. It was thought that reproaches would only four their tempers, and that the most effectual method to inspire them with virtue, would be to point out to them their duty in praises conformable to the fense of the laws, and pronounced in a folemn manner before the gods. After the prayers and facrifices were ended, the councils and actions of great men were read to the king out of the facred books, in order that he might govern his dominions according to their maximas, and maintain the laws, which had made his predensions and their subjects for happy.

We have already observed, that the quantity, as well as quality, of both entables and liquids, were prescribed by the laws, to the king; his table was covered with nothing but the most common means; because rating, in Egypt, was designed not to tickle the palate, but to fistisfy the crivings of nature. One would have concluded (observes the histories) that their rates had been hid down by some able playsician, who was attentive only so the health of the prince, rather than the legislature. The same simplicity prevailed in all other things; and we read in Plantach, of a temple in Thebas, which had one of its pillare inscribed with impressions against that king who first introduced profusion and luxury into Egypt.

d

function, is the adminishering justice to their Publicks. Advancedingly the kings of Egypt calcivated more Immediately this daty, convinced that thereupon dependent not only the act and comfort of the fiveral individuals, but the happiness of the state, which would be an herd of robburs, I there than a kingdom, should the weak be unproceeded, and the powerful enabled, by their riches and instuence, to domain trimes with imponity. Thirty judges were sleeked our of the principal cities, to form a body, or alsembly for judging the whole kingdom. The prince, in alling their vacancies, chose such as were most renowned for their honestly; and put at their head him that was most distinguished for his knowledge and love of the laws, and was held in the most universal esteem. By his bounty they had revenues assigned to them, to the end that, being freed from domestic cares, they might devote their whole time to the execution of the laws. Thus henourably substitute the gravitotivity to the people, who have a natural right to it, among whom it ought to have a free circulation, and, in some lasse, and therefore calls tought for they protection of the laws.

To guard against surprize, assairs were transacted by writing in the assault had was dreaded, which dasales the mind, and moves the passions. Truth could not be expessed with too much plainness, as it was to have the only lively in judgments, because in that alone the rish and poor, the powerful and weak, the learned and the ignorant, were to find relief and security. The president of this sense wore a collar of gold, set with pracious stones, at which hung a figure represented blind, this being essled the earnolem of truth. When the pendent put the coller on, it was understood as a fignal to enter upon business. He mothem of truth. When the pendent put the coller on, it was understood as a fignal to enter upon business.

Wilful murder was ponished with death, whetever might be the condition of the musdered person, by whether he was free-bern or otherwise. Herein the hu

honefly.

The faile accuser was condemned to undergo the punishment which the person accused was to liave suffered, had the

ment which the perion accused was to have suffered, had the accusation been proved.

He who neglected, or refused to save a man's life, when attacked, if it was in his power to affish him, was punished as rigorously as the affassin. But if the anfortunate person could not be successed, the offender was at least to be impeached, and penakies were decreed for any neglect of this kind. Thus the subjects were a guard and protection to one another, and the whole body of the community united against the designs of the bad.

No man was allowed to be weless to the state; but every man was obliged to enter his name and place of abode in a public register, that remained in the hands of a magistrate, and to annex his profession, and in what manner he lived. If such a one gave a salse account of himself, he was im-

and to annex mis procession, and its what manner actived. If such a one gave a falle account of himself, he was immediately put to death. The wifest and best regulated states, as Athens and Rome, ever found insuperable difficulties in contriving a just medium to restrain on one hand, the cruelty of the creditor in the exaction of his lean; and on the other, the knevery of the debtor, who join; and on the other, the knevery of the debtor, who refuded or neglected to pay his debts. Now Egypt took a wife course on this occasion; and without doing any injury to the personal liberty of its inhabitants, or runing their families, pursued the debtor with incessant fears of insamy from his dishonesty. No man was permitted to borrow money without pawning to the creditor the body of increase in the second of the

ed by cles of les the be ex-

poor,
were
fenance
which
se emon, it
i, He

oft ex-ridual, ance of siracle. oft ness i those aferved

ther he ty and of the

ne to in, in-out of

crime on, by saking y and

mith-

when hilhed perfou e im-of this

on to united

cvery e in a

frate. lived. e dif-

n one who

ars of ed to edy of

his father, which every Egyptian embalmed with great care, and kept reverentially in his house, and therefore might be easily moved from one place to another. But it was equally impious and infamous not to redeem foon to precious a piedge; and he who died without having dif-charged his duty, was deprived of the customary honours paid to the dead.

Polygamy was allowed in Egyptian and a precise of the

precious a pledge; and he who died without naving dicharged his duty, was deprived of the cuftomary honours paid to the dead.

Polygamy was sliowed in Egypt, except to priefts, who could marry but one woman. Whatever was the condition of the woman, whether fine was free or a flave, her children were deemed free and legitimate.

One euftom that was practifed in Egypt, shewed the profound darkness into which such nations, as were most celabrated for their wisdom, have been plunged; and this was the marriage of brothers with sifters, which was not only authorized by the laws, but aven, in some measure, was apart of their religion, from the example and practice of such of their gods as had been the most antiently and univerfally adored in Egypt; that is, Ossis and list.

A very great respect was there paid to old age. The young were obliged to rise up for the old, and on every occasion to resign to them the most honourable feat. The Spartans borrowed this law from the Egyptians.

The virtue in the highest esteem among the Egypians was gratitude. The glory which has been given them of being the most grateful of all men, shews that they were the best formed of any nation for social life. Benefits are the hands of concord, both public and private. He who acknowledges favours loves to do good to others; and in banishing ingratitude, the pleasure of doing good remains so pure and engaging, that it is impossible for a man to be intensible of it. But no kind of gratitude gave the Egyptians a more pleasing satisfaction, than that which was paid to their kings. Princes, whilf living, were by them honoured as so many visible representations of the Deity; and after their death were mourned as the fathers of their country. These sentiments of respect and tenderness proceeded from a strong persussion, that the Divinity itself had placed them upon the throne, as he distinguished them fo greatly from all other mortals; and that kings bore the most noble characteristics of the Supreme Being, as the power and will of doing good to

persons.

We have aircady observed, in our account of the Egyp-We have aiready observe, in our account of the Egyptian mummles, that it was customary, particularly with the more opulent, to preserve the bodies of their deceder relations, or such persons for whom they had a peculiar regard and veneration; the method of doing which, is thus described by a late author. "In the preparing of them, so as to keep them from putrefaction, they drew out the brains at the nostrils, and supplied their place with prefervative spices; then cutting up the belly with an Ethiopian stone, and extracting the howels, they cleansed the inside with wine; and stuffing the fame with a composition of cassian, myrith, and other odours, they closed it again. The poorer fort of people effected the like with bitumen, and the juice of cedars, which, by the extreme bitterness and siccative faculty, not only immediately subdued the cause of interior corruptions, but have preserved dued the cause of interior corruptions, but have preserved them from putresaction above three thousand years." The second the bodies of their ancestors they had preserved, recalled to mind those virtues for which the public had honoured them; and were excited to love those laws which holorica them, and were extred to love those away much fuch excellent persons had left for their security. We find, that part of these ceremonies were perfurmed in the funeral honours done to Joseph in Egypt.

Among the heathens, it was a consolation to a dying

Among the heathens, it was a confolation to a dying man, to leave a good name, belind him; and they imagined that this is the only human bletting of which death cannot deprive us. But the antient Egyptians would not fuffer praifes to be indiferiminately bettowed on all deceafed perfons. This honour was to be obtained only from the public voice. The aftembly of the judges met on the other fide of the lake- which they crofted in a boat. He who fat at the helm was called Charon in the Egyptian language; and this first gave the hint to Orpheus, who had been in Egypt; and, after him, to the other Greeks, to invent the fiction of Charon's boat.

As 600n as a man was dead, he was brought to his trial.

As foon as a man was dead, he was brought to his trial.

The public accuser was heard. If he proved the deceased had led a bad life, his memory was condemned, and he was deprived of burial. The people were affected with laws, which extended even beyond the grave; and every one, thruck with the different that was inflicted on the dead person, was atraid to rellect dishonour on his own memory, and that of his family. But if the deceafed per-No. 39.

fon was convicted of any crime, he was interred in a dithonourable manner.

dithonourable manner.

There was a fill more aftonishing circumstance in this public inquest on the dead; namely, that the throne lifely was no protection from it. Kings were spared during their lives, because the public peace was concerned in this forhearner, but their quality did not exempt them from the judgment passed upon the dead; and even some of them were deprived of spulture. This custom was imitated by the lifracities. We fea in feripure, that bad kings were not interred in the monuments of their more worthy ancestors. This practice suggested to printer, that if their dignity placed them out of the reach of man's judgment, while they were alive, they would at last be liable to it, when death should reduce them to a level with their sub-jects,

when death should reduce them to a level with their subjects.

When a favourable judgment was pronounced on a deceased person, the near thing was to proceed to the ceremonics of interment. In this panegyric, no mention was
made of his birth, because every Egyptian was deemed
noble. No praises were considered as just or true, but
such as related to the personal ment of the deceased. He
was applauded for having received an excellent education
in his younger years; and, in his more advanced age, for
having cultivated picty towa: 's the gods, justice towards
men, gentleness, modesty, moderation, and all other virtues which constitute the good man. 'Then all the people
shouted, and bestowed the highest eulogiums on the deceased, as one who would be received for ever, into the
society of the virtuous in the kingdom of Pluto.

We shall now proceed to give some account of the military men, artificers, arts and sciences, husbandmen, &c.
of the antient Egyptians.

of the antient Egyptians.

of the antient Egyptians.

Among the antient inhabitants of Egypt, the profession of arms was in great repute. After the feerdoal families, the most illustrious, as with a, were those devoted to a military life. They were not only distinguished by honours, but by ample liberalities. Every foldier was allowed an arours, that is, a piece of arable land, very nearly answering to half a French acre, exempt from all tax or tribute. Besides this privilege, each foldier received a daily allowance of five pounds of bread, two of flesh, and a pint of wine. This allowance was unfaicent to support ago of their family. Such an indulgence made them more affectionate to the person of their prince, and the interests of their country, and more resolute in the defence of both; and, as Diodorus observes, it was though inconsistent with good policy, and even common sense, to commit the desence of a country to men who had no interest in its preservation.

commit the detence of a country to men who had no in-terest in its preservation.

Four hundred thousand soldiers were kept in continual pay (all natives of Egypt) and trained up in the exastest discipline. They were inverted to the fatigues of war, by a fevere and rigorous education. There is an art of forming the body as well as the mind.

This ait, lost by our sloth, was well known to the anticuts, and especially the Egyp-

tians.

Foot, horfe, and chariot races, were performed in Egypt with wonderful agiity, and the world could not thew better horfemen than the Egyptians. The feripture, in feveral places, fpeaks advantageoufly of their eavalry.

Military laws were eafily preferved in Egypt, because fons received them from their fathers; the profession of war, as all others, being transmitted from father to fon. Those who side in battle, or discovered any signs of cowardice, were only distinguished by some particular mark of ignominy, it being thought more adviseable to restraint them by motives of honour, than by the terrors of punishment. ment.

ment.

But notwithstanding this, we will not pretend to say that the Egyptians were a warlike people. It is of little advantage to have regular and well paid troops; to have armies exercised in peace, and employed only in mock fights; it is war alone, and real combats, which form the said in the said that the said that the said that the said that the said the said that fights: it is war alone, and real combats, which form the foldier. Egypt loved peace, because it loved justice, and maintained soldiers only for its security. Its inhabitants, content with a country which abounded in all things, had no ambitious dreams of conquest. The Egyptians extended their reputation in a very different manner, by sending colonies into all parts of the world, and with them laws and politeness. They triumphed by the wisdom of their countels, and the superiority of their knowledge, and this empire of the mind appeared more noble and glorious to them, than that which is atchieved by arms and connected.

The Egyptians had an inventive genius, and turned if

to profitable speculations. Their Mercuries filled Egypt with wonderful inventions, and left it almost ignorant of nothing which could accomplish the mind, or procure ease and happiness. The discoverers of any useful invention and happinefi. The discoverers of any useful invention received, both living and dead, rewards equal to their profitable labours. It is this that confectated the books of their two Mercuries, and stamped them with a divine authority. The first libraries were in Egypt; and the titles they bore,

The first libraries were in Egypt; and the titles they bore, inspired the reader with an eager define to enter them, and dive into the fecrets they contained. They are called the Office for the Disafes of the Soul; and that very justly, because the soul was there cured of ignorance, the most dangerous, and the parent of all other maladies.

As their country was level, and the air of it always ferene, and unclouded, they were some of the first who observed the course of the planets. These observations led them to regulate the year from the voorse of the fun; for, as Diodorus observes, their year from the most remote antiquity, was composed of 305 days, and six hoors. To adjust the property of their isads, which were every year covered by the overslowing of the Nile, they were obliged to have recourse to surveys; and Lis fruit taught them geometry. They were great observers of nature, which in a climate so ferene, and under so intense a sur, was vigorous and froitful.

rigorous and froitful.

was vigorous and froitful.

By this study and application, they invented, or improved, the science of playfick. The fick were not abandoned to the arbitrary will and caprice of the playfician; he was obliged to follow fixed rules, which were the observations of old and experienced practitioners, and written in the facted books. While these rules were observed, the physician was not answerable for the success; otherwise a biferrieur of them had less. This has the statements. wife a mifearriage coft him his life. This law checked in-deed the temerity of emperies; but then it might prevent new diffeoveries, and keep the art from attaining to its just perfection. Every physician, if Herodotus any be credi-ted, confined his practice to the cure of one difease only;

one was for the eyes, another for the teeth, sind so on.

What we have faid of the pyramids, the labyrinth, and that infinite number of obelifts, temples, and palaces, whose precious remains still strike with admiration, and whole precious remains till trike win aomiration, and in which were displayed the magnificence of the princes who raifed them, the fkill of the workmen, the riches of the ornaments diffused over every part of them, and the just proportion and beautiful fynumetry of the parts in which their greated beauty confided; works in many of which the liveliness of the colours remain to this day, in fpite of the rude hand of time, which commonly deadens or deftroys them: all this, we fay, thews the perfection to which architecture, painting, sculpture, and all other arts

had arrived in Egypt.

The Egyptians entertained but a mean opinion of that fort of exercise, which did not contribute to invigorate the body, or improve health; nor of muse, which they considered as a useless and dangerous diversion, and only

fit to enervate the mind.

fit to enervate the mind.

Hubandmen, shepherds and artificers, formed the three classes of lower life in Egypt, but were nevertheless had in very great esteem, particularly husbandmen and shepherds. The body politic requires a superiority and subordination of its several members; for as in the natural body, the eye may be said to hold the first rank; yet its lustre does not dart contempt upon the feet, the hands, or even on those parts which are less shonourable. In like manner, among the Egyptians, the priests, soldiers, and scholars were disjusted by particular bonours; but all professions to the rueanest, had their share in public esteem, because the despising any man, whose labours, however mean, were useful to the state, was thought a crime. ful to the flate, was thought a crime.

ful to the flate, was thought a crime.

A better reason than the foregoing might have inspired them at first, with these sentiments of equity and moderation, which they so long preserved. As they all descended from Cham, their common father, the memory of their origin occurring fresh to the minds of all in those sirst ages, established 'among them a kind of equality, and stamped, in their opinion, a nobility on every person derived from the common stock. Indeed, 'the difference of conditions, and the contempt with which persons of the lowest rank are treated, 'are owing metrely to the distance. lowest rank are treated, 'are owing merely to the distance from the common root; which makes us forget, that the meanest plebeian, when his descent is traced back to the fource, is equally noble with those of the most elevated rank and titles.

Be that as it will, no profession in Egypt was considered as groveling or fordid. By this means, arts were raised to the highest perfection. The honour which cheraifed to the highest perfection. rifhed them, mixed with every thought and care for their Improvement, Every mast had his way of life offigned him by the laws, and it was perpetuated from father to feet, two professors at one time, yet change of that which a men was been to, were never allowed. By this means, men became more able and expert in employments, which they had always exercised from their infancy; and every man adding his own experience to that of his anesthese, was more capable of attaining perfection in his particular art. Besides, this wholesome institution, which had been established, antiently throughout Eg. pt., extinguished all irregular antibition; and raught every man to fit down consented with his condition, without aspiring to one more elevated, from interest, vain glory, or levity.

"From this source slowed numberless inventions for the improvement of all the arts, and for residering life most

improvement of all the arts, and for rendering life most commodious, and trade more easy. We could fearesty believe that Diodotus was in earnest in what he relates concerning the Egyptian industry; manely, that there peo-ple had found out a way, by an artificial fecundity, to hatch eggs, without the fitting of the hen; but all modern traveilers have put this beyond a doubt; and we have already given an account of the methods made use of for this

Durpofe,
With respect to their foil and produce, we shall treat
only of some plants peculiar to Egypt, and of the abandance of corn which it produced,

from the most of which shows

The papyrus is a plant, from the root of which shoot out a great many triangular stalks, to the height of fix or feven cubits. The antients wrote at first upon palm-leaves; next on the infide of the bark of trees, from whence the word liber, or book, is derived a after that, upon tables cowered over with war, on which the cheracters were impressed with an infirument called Stylins, sharp pointed at one end to write with, and flat at the other to efface what had been written; which gave occasion to the following expression of Horace: " Oft turn your file, if you define to write things that will bear a second reading;" which intimates that a good performance is not be expected without

many corrections. At last the use of paper was introduced; and this was made of the bark of papyrus, divided into thin flakes, or leaves, which were very proper for writing; and this pa-pyrus was likewife called biblus. Pliny calls it a wonderful invention; fo useful to life, that it preferves the menory of great actions, and immortalizes those who atchieved Varro sferibes this invention to Alexander the Great, when he built Alexandria; but he had only the merit of making p.per more common; for the invention was of much greater antiquity. The fame Pliny adds, that Eumence, king of Pergamus, fulufituted perchanent inflead of paper, in emulation of Ptolemy king of Egypt, whose library he was ambitious to excel by his inven whole norary he was ambitious to excel by his invention, which carried the advantage over paper. It was called pergamentum from Pergamus, whole kings had the honour of the invention. All the antient manuferipts are either upon pareliment or veilum, and a great deal finer than the common pareliment. The plant papyrus was likewife used for fails, t. ckling, closths, coverlets, &c.

Linum, flax, is a plant whose bark, full of sibres and firings, is useful in making fine linen. The method of making this linen in Egypt was wonderful, and carried to fuch perfection, that the threads which were drawn out of them were allowed to be too finall for the observation of the tharpest eye. Priests were always habited in linen, and never in woollen, and not only the priells, but all persons of diffinction, were linen cloaths. This flax formed a of distinction, wore linen clouths. confiderable branch of the Egyptian trade, and great quantities of it were exported into foreign countries: a great number of hands, especially women, were employed in the

making of it.

Another kind of flax was called Buffus : this was exceeding tine and fmall, and often received a purple dye. It was very dear, and none but rich and wealthy perfons could afford to wear it. Pliny, who gives the first place to the afficient or afterinum (the combuffible flax), places the byffus in the next rank, and tays, that it ferved as an ornament to the ladies. It appears from the holy feriptures, that cloth of this fine flax was brought from Egypt.

Another plant in great request with the Egyptians the Letus, or Lote-tree, whose berries served them in former times for bread. There was another Lotus in Africa, which gave its name to the Lotophagi, or Lote-exters, because they lived upon the fruit of this tree, which had fo delicious a safte, if Homer may be credited, that it made the eaters of it forget all the fweets of their native country, as Ulytics found to his cost, in his return from Troy.

It may be faid, that the Egyptian pulfs and fruits were excellent; and night, as fliny observes, have fufficed flight for the nourithment of the inhabitants; finth was their excellent quality, and fo great their plenty. And, indeed, working easy lived then almost upon nothing elfe, as appears from those who were employed in building the bymsnide.

Besides these rural riches, the Nile, from its fish, and the fatness it gave to the foil for the feeding of cattle, furnished the tables of the Egyptians with the most enquisite sith of every kind, and the most fuestulent fieth. This it was which stade the Israelites to deeply regret the loss of Egypt, when they found themselves in the dreary defart. "Who," fay they, in a plainitys, and at the same time, seditious tone, "thail give us fieth to eat? we remember the fifts, which we did out in Egypt freely; the cucumbers and melous, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick; we fat by the flesh-pots, and we did eat bread to the full."

But the great and matchless wealth of Egypt arose from

But the great and matchiefs wealth of Egypt arole from its corn, which, even in an almost universal famine, enabled it to support all the neighbouring nations, as it particularly did under Joseph's administration. In later ages, it was the resource and certain granary of Rome and Conmtinople,

SECT. VIII.

Of the prefent political, military, and civil government of Egypt.

THIS is the most considerable government belonging to the Grand Signor. It is veited in a batha, twenty-four beys, and seven corps of different troops, without the consent of whom the basha cannot act. He begins his viceroyship with the month of September, which is the first in the Contic calendar; and the Grand Signor fends his order every year towards that time, by virtue of which he is either consistent in his post, or dismissed from it. His residence is in the castle of Cairo; and he holds a divago, or privy council, three times a week, viz. Sundays, Tucsdays, and Thursdays; at which the beys and a jas, or head of the abovementioned troops, always assist and give their attendance.

head of the abovementioned troops, always affait and give their askendance.

The number of beys, though fixed at twenty-four, is never complete: the batha, who has a right to appoint them, turns the falary of those who are wanting, to his own secount. This feliary is five hundred afpers, or about fifteen thillings per day; and in case they have some campaigns for the good of the country, it is double that fum. The dignisy of bey is purchased, and thirty-parses in generally the price paid for it.

The case is nearly the same with the militia, or land-forces, who are feldom found to exceed half their proper number; only with this difference, that the officers appropriate to their own use the pay of those that are wanting, though not without making some fairable acknowledgment to the batha for conniving at the deficiency of the troops ordered to be provided.

The janisfaries and Araba are the two only corps of troops which leve on foot; the reft being horsers, and are

The janissaries and Araba are the two only corps of troops which serve on foot; the rest being horseries, and are called jumalis, tusckgis, therakias, mettefarases, and shaosa, The janissaries are supposed to form a body of twelve thousand, the Arabs one of eight thousand, and the horse twenty thousand; to that the whole number should be forty thousand; but they feldon amount to above half the number for the reason before affigned. The foot soldiers form the garrison in the castle and eity of Cairo, the mettefaraeas, hold the other castles, such as Alexandria, Roseita, &c. The jumelis, tofekgis, and sherakias, are distributed all over the kingdom, to serve the bey and governers of provinces; and the shaous are appointed to keep a watchful eye over the Grand Signor's chargeable revenues. This country is divided into a number of provinces, called cashesis. The governors of them are called cashes; and those who possess visilages, meletzens. These are obliged to obey the commands of the divan and bassa as Cairo. Each meletzen, or owner of a village, must either

Cairo. Each meltezen, or owner of a village, must either have fold or given his right to another forty days before his death. In default of this the whole becomes the property of the Grand Signor, in confequence of his right to conflicate all the possession of his subjects, who are in his fervice at the time of their decease.

The troops, as well as the power, are vefted in the bevs, and there is always one amongst them who takes fome degree of authority above the others, and raifes their jea-

loufy by that means, but he only retains this stuation sill his essenties have found a stronger party than his cowin. The government of cliose who thus elevate themselves above the rest is short, and their end often proves tragical; we are told by Dr. Pocceles, that neither the basha, her any of the beys, scruple taking off their enemies by poison or the dagger, particularly by the former; of which he gives the following instance: "A basha knowing that the bey whom he would willingly dispatch was jealous of his designs, ordered his fervant, which he came to wish him, to pour his own cosses, and that of the bey's, out of the same pot. The bey, seeing this, concluded that it could not be poisoned, and drank it off; but the slave, on his giving the cosses to the basha, made a falle step, as he was ordered, and spill it on the stoor; upon which the bey perceived the basha's treachery when it was too late to prevent the mischievous effects of it."

The basha generally grows rich when any intessine wars some of the power back into his own hands, and partly because a considerable shate of the estates of those who are killed in battle, or are asterwards proclaimed enemies of the state, becomes his property. But the most considerable branch of his revenue arises from the pestilence that for frequently rages in Egypt; infomuch that during the street or four months it commonly lasts, it produces so great an income, that a single day may bring in two or three hundred thousand crowns, by the deaths of those who are possessed to the search of them fall to the share of the basha, to which he is entitled by virtue of his commission, and these frequently amount to immense summission, and these frequently amount to immense summission in one week a fince the death of the purchase.

In treating of the political consistation of Egypt, a celebrated writer remarks, that "notwithstand

trade with those slaves, force them to abjure their religion before they bring them into Egypt. All the beys, and effecially all the officers of the troops, are renegadoes and it is reckoned extraordinary to see a Turk raised to any great military post. They go into the service of the renegadoes, who partly to get rid of the expence of feeding them, obtain for them the pay of a janistary or a horseman: in a word, all the seven corps of troops configurerly of the life-guards of these renegadoes. There are thay as of the janisharies, who have a guard of sour hundred men about them, besses those whom they keep in their villages. The renegadoes inherit equal shares of their matters estates with the children; and this been observed, that the laster being brought up to a voluptuous life, foon

their villages. The renegadoes inherit equal thares of their masters estates with the children; and it has been observed, that the laster being brought up to a voluptuous life, foor spend their inheritance, and are reduced to such wretched circumstances, as to have recourse to their own slaves, and beg of them for subsistence, or even permission to serve them. It may be justly faid, that in no country whatever such vast changes happen in families as in Egypt."

The Grand Signor's revenues in Egypt consist of three branches which arise from the land; the customs, and the poll-tax on Christians and Jews. All the villages in Egypt pay a certain yearly tent to the Grand Signor; and this is the hasins, or treasure, that is sent every year to Constantinople. How easy the levy is, may be concluded from the sum which is raised, amounting only to fix thousand purses, each of twenty-five thousand medines, or about one hundred and twenty pounds sterling; out of this, corn, flour, oil, and the like, are fent yearly to Mecca, and twelve thousand soldiers are paid, which reduces the treasure to one thousand two hundred purses. After other deductions, for the conveyance of the water of the Nile to their lands, preferving the public canals, repairing the castles, supplying the sergillo, and storing the articular, the whole of this treasure carried to Constantinople does not commonly amount to more than two hundred purses in specie, or about twenty-four thousand pounds sterling. The customs are farmed; and the persons that pay the poll-tax (which is called the harach, and levied only on Christians and Jews) are only men after they arrive at the age of fixteen.

Not only the political, but eivil government of this age of fixteen.

Not only the political, but civil government of this kingdom is first vested in the basha, whose prime minister is called caia, and generally holds the divan. The basha

I.

which

every
efters,
ticular
d been
ed all
n cone more

c moss carcely

in traalready or this ll treat

abondfix or

leaves

ice the

pointed ce what

ich Inis was kes, or nie pt-

chieved. ler the

henent Egypt, ention, ed per-iour of

r upon fed for

es and od of ried to

at of of the , and cifons quan-

re. It ce to

gypt.

Was m in us in

tree.

dited,

preferves a dignity and inferior to that of the Grand Signer. He always fits behind a lattice at the end of the diven; and feldom affifts in perfon, except on very particular ecca-fions, such as reading some order from the Porte, or the When he goes abroad, he is always attended by one of the great officers, called a druggerman aga, who is not only an interpreter, but more especially acts as master of the ceremonies; and he is always escented by a body of the

guards, like the Grand Signor.

The divan is held at the baffa's palace at Cairo, three times a week; via. on Sunday, Tuefday, and Thuriday. This grand council affemble in a spacious and magnificont hall, which hath a noble fquare, or court before it, where the members of it parade with all their retinue, and make such a splendid appearance with their fervants and horfes, richly dressed and caparisoned, and gistering with gold, filver, and precious fores, that it is faid to exceed even the points of the Grand Signer Configuration. even the pomp of the Grand Signer at Conflantinople. According to antient records, we are informed that Sultan Selim, having told his divan at Cairo, and in the stately Selim, having told his divan at Cairo, and in the flately hall of the royal palace of the Egyptian monarchs, forbad the then baffia, and all his fuccellors, to meet any more in that magnificent apartment, left the fight of fo much grandeur and opulence, joined to the noble appearance of the divan, should infpire them with a defire of flaking off their allegiance to the Porte, and of making themfelves abfolute matters of Egypt's fo that this hall, where the divan now meets, is quite different from that of the divan now meets, is quite different from that of the antient Egyptian kings; nor is there any thing in it worthy of observation, except seen deal planks, each about half an inch thick, and clotely fastened together with an arrow, which, it is faid, that fultan fhot through them. Thefe are kept suspended over the place where the tassa fits, as a momento of the above-mentioned moments's ex-

traordinary fireigth.

Egypt is subdivided into several provinces, some of are under the direction of governors, called fangiacs; other divisions of it are governed by Arab theika, or chiefs, all of whom are annually chosen by the divan, on the 20th of August, which is the first day of the coptic year. The business of these officers is to collect the revenue belonging to the Grand Signor, and keep the people under

the respective jurisdictions in proper order.

Grand Cairo, and the country north of it, are under the protection of the janisfaries; and the Arabs guard the country round the city. An officer called the walla, con-flantly patroles about the city, especially at night; his office answers to that of the Turkish souballa. He takes into cuttody all diforderly persons, or such as cannot give a fatisfactory account of themselves ; and, if they are not protected by the janifaries, frequently punishes them as he pleases. The metessib is another distinguished officer belonging to the city, whose business is to inspect all weights measures, and see that their standard is just and legal.

Another great officer is the testerdar, who is lord high treasurer of the tribute paid out of the lands to the Grand He is chosen annually by the Porte; but ofually retains his office during life, except in case of milbehaviour,

or breach of truft.

The officer called the emir hadge, or prince of the pil-grims that go to Mecca, is also chosen annually; but in order to make amends for the great expense he must necessarily be at the first year for his equipage, he is generally continued two years in his office. If he be a person of abilities, and has great interest at the Porte, he then continues much longer, though rarely more than fix years, for if they conduct the caravan feven years, the Grand Signor prefents them with a collar of gold. Their perfons are effectived facted; and thould they in any respect deviate from the conduct they ought to preferve, they are not fubject to any other punishment than degradation from their office. He has the command over the estates that belong to Mecca. If he behaves well during his administration, it procures him the general esteem and affection of the whole country. The perquifites of his office, exclusive of what he is allowed by the Porte, confift in being intitled to one tenth of the effects of all pilgrims who die on their journey.

The administration of justice here, nearly refembles that in most other parts of the Grand Signor's dominiona. A cadilishier (whose office is much like that of lord high chancellor) .. fent annually to Grand Cairo from Conflantinople: appeals are made to him from the cadis; and, at his arrival, many causes of importance are brought before him. His house is in the place of justice; and he has his deputy, who is called nakib. There are eight cadis in different parts of Cairo, and an officer in every ward, catted kabandi, who is fomething like a notary-public for all obligations that are deemed valid, must be drawn by him. The cadilisher sends the cadle from Caro to most other towns, and one of the officers is fent annually from Confuntinople to Gize, Danietta, Rofetta, and Alexandria Hind H

The people here apply themselves greatly to the study of the law, which is writter in the purelt language, such as is spoken at Damakeur. They have a saying, that "the law cuts the sword, but the sword cannot cut the law;" for, however attocious the offence may be, the Grand Sig-nor himself cannot insist any punishment on a person of that profession.

One thing auch to be sendred in the administration of justice here, is, that all causes are immediately decided, as foon as the paries make application to those in whose power it is to determine them. Many causes here, are broughs before leading men, who finally decide the matter,

without having any reference to a magistrate.

With respect to the punishments inflicted on offenders With respect to the punishments institled on offenders in Egypt, they are proportioned to the offences committed. Those guilty of nurder is punished with death; but in trifling matters, they either give them the bassinado, or else feverely whip them. They are particularly fevere in the punishment of bakers for making their bread descions; as also to butchers, for felling their meat either short of weight, or fo slale as not to be wholesome. We have a particular account of these latter punishments, given by a person who lately travelled through most parts of this person who lately travelled through most parts of this kingdosn, which we shall present our readers in his own

" The punishment inflicted on bakers in this country, for making their bread deficient in weight, is, I think, fevere and cruel; for though I cannot excuse so barbarous an imposition on the labouring part of the community, yet I would by all means limit the punishment within the bounds of humanity. When found guilty of the first offence, the overseer of the bakers, (who is the examiner, and only person who tries them) immediately orders the delinquent to be severely bassimaded; which is, beating them on the soles of their seet with a large slick; for the fecond, they are more severely punished in the same man-ner; and, for the third, without any other process than the above officer's order, they are sometimes put in their own oven, when hot, where they are faffered to perish, being burnt to death; which punishment I faw executed."

The punishment of the butchers in this country (the fame writer informs us) who are detected in felling meat either stale or deficient in weight, is no less extraordinary than that of the bakers, though not fo cruel or fevere and as I mean rather to acquaint you more particularly with facts I have had ocular demonstration of, than relations culled from other travellers, fuch as dancing camels, &c. vouched by many, and which, after the most first enquiry among the natives, I could never learn the least sixtimation of, from the oldest inhabitants of Cairo; fo you may be affured the following is a fact, of which also was an eye-witness. A butcher in the neighbourhood I was an eye-withels. A butcher in the neighbourhood where I refided, was detected, by the examining officer, of being guilty of this crime, and without any other form of trial than the order of the officer, was immediately nailed by one of his ears to the poft of his own door; leis nofe pierced, and one end of a wire, about fix inches long, fadened to it; at the other end of which, a piece of the other end of which, a piece of his stinking meat was fixed. In this fituation he was obliged to continue near four hours.

It is a privilege belonging to the relations or descend-dants of Mahomet (called in Arabia, sheriff or noble, and by the Turks, emir or prince) to be exempt from ap-pearing before any judge but their own chief, who is himfelf a relation of Mahomet, and is called neckilel-They are fo much effeemed, that though any one of the military bodies will punish them if guilty of any missemeanor, yet they first take off their green turban, out of respect to their character, and then subject them to equal punishments with others; and when they are punished by their own magistrates, the like ceremonics are

Notwithstanding the basha, his beys, and the military officers, administer justice in some cases, yet they themfelves pay little regard to the laws of equity. The military officers in particular, enrich themselves by various oppreffions of the people, especially of the richer fort, whom they either artfully inlift, or pretend to have inlifted, under fome of their bodies; by which they fleece them while alive, and feize on the best part of their effects after they are dead. The basha connives at all these abuses, either as

externed, anytume from them, and are ever concerning new methods whereby to renew their oppositions on the people.

These creet extertions extend in like meaner to the Europeans, and other trading nations: as the jamifarines are never are a loss to quarter with them, fometimes about their dreft, at others about their behaviour, as not paying them a proper respect, or for admitting form of their Mahometan woman into their quarters by night. Thus they extert money under such presences, whether, real or false; for there is no method of avoiding their refentment, but by quick submission, and some answerable, atonement, as speedy as valuable, according to one of their favouring edager, that "the egg of to-day is presentle to the chicken of to-morrow." But, of all nations, that of the Jews is most hated, despised, and oppressed by this tyrannical government, undes which they are dwindled to a very inconsiderable number, except at Cairo, and reduced to the lowest poverty; though they were once intrusted with found of the most important posts of the state, and were at the same time very numerous and rich.

The people who inhabit the upper parts of the singdom are fill more wretched, as they are not only equally opperated by their respections governors, but frequently exposed to the inroads and dreadful ravages of the Arabian sheiks, who take all opportunities of plundering the poor villagers, by way of reprisal, for the hardships they infer from their perty tyrann and oppressors.

Upon the whole, the government of Egypt, from the tyranny thus exercised by one degree of people over another, may be faile to be at least equally oppressive with that under the power of the most despotic prince. The rich plunder the poor, who, in defence of themselves make regrisse wherever they are to be met with. Thus infureralions frequently happen, the consequences of which are not only the loss of property, but of lives for the power for them urged by necessity, become desparate, and wreak their revenge on those that have opperfied them

SECT. IX.

Containing a description of the Defart, chiefly distinguished by
the previnces or kingdoms of Anara or Zabara, Biledulgerid, and Tombuta; with an account of its situation, extent, divisions and previnces, tenns, willages, inhabitants,
their customs, dress, manners, diet, marriages, successed, Us.

THE defact of Znara, is a valt inhospitable tract of land; which firetches itself from the Atlantic ocean on the west, to the kingdom and defacts of Barcs and Mubia on the cast, and from the river Senegal on the on the welf, to the kingdom and delarts of Barca and Nubia on the eaft, and from the river Senegal on the fouth, to Biledulgerid on the north; that is, from the cighth degree welf, to the twenty-fixth of east longitude, and from the fifteenth degree of east latitude to the tropic of Clancer, comprehending from east to welf, a space of at least fifteen hundred miles in length; and in breadth, from north to fouth, about five hundred.

The Araba divide this immense track of land, into three general districts. Cabel, Zabara, and Asgar, that is, the landy, stony, and marshy desarts, according to the nature of the foil; but later geographers divide this country into seven provinces, which are Zanaga, Zuenaiga, Terga or Hayr, Lempis or Iguidi, Bardos, Bornou, and Gaoga.

As this country is covered with burning fands, the foil cannot be supposed to be fertile, though that fisuated on the northern lanks of the Senegal being watered, peopled, and cultivased, produces coyn, rice, millet, and a variety of fraits, but little more perhaps is reaped than is sufficient for the use of the inhabitants, except dates.

Cassels and other cattle are common here, but this country is most remarkable for a species of domestic animal emist assumation, of which there is great plenty. This is No. 39.

being a shares of the spoils, or out of sear of disoblying such a powerful hody, by disconnectancing or suppressing them.

Froceedings of this arbitrary nature are waterlied by the military more or lefs all over the kingdom, ejecularly among the Arabian fleiks, from whomshape extent the molt such plaints of the particular of the military more or lefs all over the kingdom, ejecularly among the Arabian fleiks, from whomshape extent the molt such plaints of the particular of the military more or lefs all over the kingdom of the molt such plaints of the particular of the particular of the such such that the point, that they keep an east negliter of all the various chase, trades, and accupations in the kingdom of old the rich and poor; of the different ways by which they have extented, anytimes from them, and as a even conceving new methods whereby to renew their opportions on the second of the different ways by which they have been any to renew their opportions on the second of the different ways by which they have seen any have as difficult an account of this great track of country as postible, we flash suitained the rich and poor; of the different ways by which they have been considered to the different ways by which they have read on the poor of the different ways by which they have read on the poor of the different ways by which they have read on the poor of the different ways by which they have read on the poor of the different ways by which they have read on the poor of the different ways by which they have read on the poor of the different ways by which they have read on the poor of the different ways by which they have read on the poor of the different ways by which they have read on the poor of the different ways by which they have read on the poor of the different ways by which they have an advertage an advertage an advertage an advertage an advertage and advertage an addition of the particular different ways have a different way have a different way have a different way have a different way have a differ

pitable, as they are allowed to be inhabited by feveral different nations, particularly by the Berviches, Ludayers,
Duleyns, and Zenequi, fome of which are fo numerous as
to raise fifteen or twenty thouland men; there are also
avaiety of Arab trible no less numerous, potent, and warlike, and confequently they find lands capable of providing
them and their cattle with fubfiltencs.

Zuenziga is, if possible, a more dry and barren province than Zanaga; and we are told, that of large caravans thet pash through this country, feldom half the number, either of men or beasts, ever return; most of them
dying of thirst, hunger, fatigue, or under the whirlwinds of
fand with which they are overwhelmed; but this we cannot give entire credit to.

Many beautiful hordes are bred in this district; and their
inhabitants are such expert horsemen and warriors, that
they are become formidable to the prince of Barbary, who
shudy to keep on good terms with them; nor are they less
dreaded by the negroes, whom they seize on all eccasions,
and sell to the people of Fez and Morocco; and when the
negroes get any of them in their power, they cut them
in pieces by way of retalization.

Targa is said to be less barren, dry, and fultry than
either of the former provinces, it having a variety of good
wells of fresh water dug deep in the ground, and the sand
produces grafs and several vegetables fir for food; the climate
is healthful, and great quantities of manna are gathered
here, which they fell to their neighbours.

The province of Lempta, which lies to the east of Targa,
travellers find no less dangerous than any of the former,
on account of the excessive heat of the sun reflecting from
the fand, the scarcity of water, the whirlwinds of
sand, and the barbairty of the people, who endeavour to
rob and plunder all that come in their way. Through
this inhospitable region cravana pass from Constantia,
and other towns of Algiers and Tunis, to Nignitia, though
equally in danger of perishing by thirst, hunger, and the
word is but their

with the utmost fortitude.

The province of Bardon freeches from the fixteenth to the twenty-facond degree of east longitude. The inhabitants, who are named Bardonits, have no towns but live in tents on the plunder of merchants and paffengers. Near the mountains, which form the northern between this province and Tripoli, stands the town of Kala, where are kept fome fairs, to which merchants relogt from 5 G

themwhom

nilitary

ie for mott from Alexudy of uch as " the law ;

tion of ded, as re, are matter. Fenders mitted. but in ido, or vere in Scient hort of : have a of this ais own ountry. think, thatous ity, yet the first aminer. ders the

for the e manin their perith, ecuted. try (the ng meat fevere ricularly han redancing he most

arn the

Cairo; urhood officer. r form

inches iece of

he was -feendnoble, om apvho is ckilelny one urban. iem to

under while r they

being

every part of Zahara, and the nations bordering upon the Mediterraucan fea, with the wealth of their feveral countries. The foil is in general dry, barren, and produces no commodities that merit particular notice.

The kingdom or province of Bornou extends from the twelfth to the twenty-fecond degree of cast longitude, and from the feventeenth to the twenty-first degree of north latitude. The northen part refembles in barrenness the other provinces of Zahara; but all the rest, which is the greater part, is well watered by forings and civers, that fall with a dreadful noise from the mountains, and render the country fertile in corn, grafs, and fruits. Both the castern and western frontiers are inhabited by a people of a roving disposition, who live in tents, and are said to enjoy every thing in common, no such thing as property being known thing in common, no fuch thing as property being known among them. These frontiers are divided into mountains and vallies, covered with flocks of cattle, and fields of rice and millet; timber, fruit trees, and cotton, also grow on many of the mountains.

The people of this province, as we before observed, live in tents or cabins, which are placed together in the form of a circle, and in the center is a spacious area, in which they keep their cattle. As they frequently remove from one place to another, they are confequently under difagreeable apprehensions from robbers and wild beafts; and, in order to guard against any surprize from either, they always keep centinels without the tents, who, if any danger appears, give an immediate alarm, which is cir-culated throughout the ensempment, and every person able to bear arms, desends his own habitation.

The poorer part of the natives, who are chiefly shepherds and husbandmen, go almost naked in hot weather, wearing only a short apron before, which reaches to their knees; but the better fort wear a large thirt made of black linen, and fastened round the middle by a fash. Their heads are and ratened round the middle by a lain. I her needs are covered with a red bonnet or cap edged with white cotton; and they wear fandals of Morocco leather, which rife to the calf of the leg. Both fexes wear ear-rings and pendants, as also rings on their singers, and bracelets on their arms. The men let their hair hang low, but the women tie it up in aknot, and ornament it in proportion to their station and quality. During the winter, they are warmly cloathed with the softest sheep-skins, of which they also form their bed cloaths.

Cakes made of millet are their chieffood, and their ufual drink is milk or whey. They have wheat and barley, but they are so averse from slaying long in a place, that it is seldom reaped by the hands that sow it. They sit crosslegged at their meals, on a mat made of Morocco leather or palm-leaves, and the diffies that contain their food are made of copper or ivory. They wash after their meals, and then regale themselves by drinking coffee, and smoakang tobacco. They eat but two meals a day, one a little after sun rife, and the other a little before sun fet; and the

women are not permitted to eat with the men.
Their male children are circumcifed at the age of fourteen : after which they may marry as foon as they can purchase a wife. They who have many daughters consider them as a capital effate, for when any failor offers himfelf, them as a capital citate, for when any failor offers limitely, he must make considerable presents to the parents, as his success principally depends on that. They form a judgment of the suitor's affections by his liberality; and however well the parties may like each other, the parents of the girl will not deliver her up, till they are fatisfied with the present made by the intended husband. If he does not approve of his wife after the is delivered to him by her parents he may setturn be back to them, but he is abligated. tents, he may return her back to them; but he is obliged, in that case, to forseit the presents made previous to their

marriage.

On the death of a person, the nearest relation alarms the whole camp, who immediately assemble round the tent of the deceased, and testify their forrow indiscriminately by the mot lamentable fhricks. This continues for some time, when the body of the deceased is washed, and placed on a stool, to be publicly viewed till the grave is made, when he is carried to it, attended by his relations, and the principal people of the camp. After the ceremony, an enternament is provided by the relations of the deceased

for the attendants.

In the fouthern parts of this province are feveral good towns, inhabited by people particularly diflinguished for their politeness and hospitality; and among them are many artificers and merchants of various nations, and of all complexions. It is faid that the government is in general monarchical, and that the king refides at Bornou, the capital of the province, but his palace is a very mean building; and only remarkable for its furniture, the principal part of which is of folid gold, as are likewife his flirrups and spurs, with the bit and ornaments of his bridles; whence it may be conjectured, that a great trade is carried on here in that article with foreign countries, or that gold is produced either in this, or some of the neighbouring kingdoms.

Besides Bornou, the capital of this province, there are said to be rhetowns of Amozon, Sagra, and Samegonda, all of them to the northward of the metropolis, and, to the eastward, those of Sama and Nabrina, but as the very existence of these towns is questioned by these writers, therefore no account can be given of them.

The last and most eastern province of the defart of Za-hara is called by the natives Gaoga, and is reckoned to be upwards of five hundred miles in length from north to fouth, and three hundred in breadth from east to west, exfouri, and three number in breadth from east to wett, ex-tending itlelf from the nineteenth to the twenty-eighth de-gree of east longitude, and from the twelfth to the twenty-fecond degree of north latitude. It is bounded, on the east, by Nubia 1 on the west, by Bornou; on the thorth, by part of the same province; and, on the footh, by the kingdom of Gorham, from which the river Senegal se-

This is for the most part an exceeding mountainous country, and the inhabitants are little better than favages! from their cattle; but they fometimes obtain a confiderable booty by plundering travellers. They live in small werethed luts, made of so light a construction, that they frequently take fire, and the whole village formed of them is totally

Gaoga, is the chief and only city in this province: it is fituated on the north fide of the lake of the fame name, in fifteen degrees forty minutes north latitude, and twentyfive degrees thirty minutes east longitude, but it is fo, wretched a place, and the inhabitants are so rade and illiterate, that travellers have not thought it worthy of a particular description.

We shall now take notice of the learning, poetry, and music, of the natives of the defart of Zaara; their method of making war, skill in horsemanship, and their riding upon

the back of an ofrich, &c.

The learning of the Moors and Arabs of the defarts, is so extremely limited, that sew of them are able to read Arabic or any other language; yet fome of them have a tolerable notion of aftronomy, and talk with the precision of an European scholar upon the stars, their number, situation, and division into constellations. The clear and serene sky in which they live has greatly affifted their observations, an advantage they have improved by a warm imagination and a happy memory: their fystem of astronomy is, however, so replete with fable and absurdity, that it is in general difficult to comprehend their meaning: yet, with all their ignorance, they feem formed by nature for liberal fentiments, and with a taste for the polite arts, as their effays in poetry and music, which are far from being contemptible, seem to indicate. Those who are acquainted with the genius of the oriental tongues, from which theirs is derived, have been highly delighted with their fongs, fung in recitative, accompanied by a kind of guittar, which they are extremely fond of.

It might be imagined, from the fofmels and effeminacy It might be imagined, from the lotteria and entermacy of their mufic, that their people cannot be very warlike; but if we may judge from some of their maxims, they are far from being putillanimous. "Can any thing, say they, be more dastardly, than to kill a man before you approach him near enough to be distinguished." Hence they never attack an enemy till they come within the length of their lances, and then retiring to a proper distance, throw them, or shoot their arrows, with surprising desterity. They fight chiefly on horseback with short stirrups, and by raising themselves high in the saddle, strike with greater They never draw up their cavalry in long lines and extended wings, but in small detached squadrons, by which means they are less liable to be broke or thrown into confusion; and when such an accident happens, are more easily rallied, 'The agility of their horses, and their own skill in riding, give them great advantages by attacking in all quarters, wheeling off, and returning to the charge with

amazing dexterity and quickness. We are told, that they fometimes mount the offrich. we are tota, that they tometimes mount the offrich. Mr. Adamson says, that some of those he had seen among the burning sands on the morth side of the Senegal, are incredibly large, swift, and strong. Two boys were mounted upon the back of one of these gigantic sowis not followers. full grown, with which weight it ran feveral miles with a velocity exceeding belief, and the fwiftness of the fleetest courfer. To try the firength of an exceeding large fpurs, t may

n that

re are da, uli to the ry ex-

f Zath to

t, ex-th do-renty-

the y the inous vages. erable tched uently otally : it is

ne, in is fa d illia parand ethod upon

efarts read fituaid feobser-

it is yet, heing

heirs hich

nacy like ; hey, oach ever their

iem.

hey Ь cater and

into nore

rich.

210 were not eteft offrich, the gentlemen abovementioned had two frout men mounted upon his back, when their weight appeared by no means diproportioned to his ability, as it was far from retarding its progrefs. At first the bird went a pretty high trot; but when he was heated he extended his wings, as it were to catch the wind, towhich his swiftness seemed indeed equal. "Every body, says he, must have seen a partridge run, and consequently must know there is no man whatever able tokeep pace with it; and it is easy to imagine, that if its steps were longer, its speed would be greatly augmented. The offrich moves like the partridge, but with the advantage of a long step, andgreat smillance from its wings; and I am satisfied, those I am speaking of would have distanced the sleetest race horses in England." Whence, we may remark, must if they could be tamed and broke in the same manner as a horse, we might easily judge of their utility.

the fame manner as a horfe, we might essily judge of their utility.

The natives of this country are in general fond of long journies and excursions into remote parts on affairs of trade and commerce, in which respect they are so indefatigable, that no hazard is too great, where profit is the motive. These expeditions being undertaken in large caravans, in which their goods and necessaries are carried on camels, they are able to make head against any opposition they may meet with on the road, and seldom return without rich ladings of gold, ivory, gum, officih feathers, camel's hair, slaves, and other commodities, which they sell to the Europeans, or to the merchants of Fez or Morocco. As no road or path can be preserved in these sandy desarts, they are directed in their course by the slight of certain birds. The zealous and devout Mahometans consider these as guides sent by their prophet to direct them in their way is

The zealous and devout Mahometaus confider these as guides sent by their prophet to direct them in their way; and it is said, they never presume to undertake a journey of any considerable length without their direction.

The kingdom of Tombuto, which borders on the province of Zuenziga, is situated to the south-east on both sides the Niger; and, though little known, is said to be of great extent. It took its name from Tombuto its capital, which slands in the latitude of fourteen degrees thirty-two minutes, and in the length and of two degrees twenty-five minutes, and from the length and the said of two degrees the said from the length and the said of two degrees the said from the minutes eaft from Lou

minutes calt from Low. Twell as those in the circum-jacent country, are least a shell form, and only composed of hurdles plaisfered over with loam; but here is a hand-forme mosque built with stone and lime. The royal palace is likewise built with the same durable materials, after a de-sign drawn and executed by an-excellent artist of Granada, who was driven hither when the Moors were expelled from Spain. There are some other tolerable structures, besides those abovernationed those abovementioned.

those abovementioned.

Many weavers of cotton reside in the city of Tombuto, and mechanics are more encouraged there than in any part of Africa. European cloths are brought hither from Barbary and the coast of Guiney. Markets and public sairs are held for the sale of them, to which the women resort with their faces vailed. Some of the native inhabitants and strangers who reside in the city are so rich, that the king thinks it not beneath the dignity of his rank to enter into a ulliance with them. enter into an alliance with them.

enter into an alliance with them.

This country is very fertile; being well watered by the river Senegal, which runs through it: and when that river overflows, the water is conveyed by fluices to Tombuto. Besides, this, there are many springs, the water of which is exceeding good. Here are all kinds of grain, grass, cattle, milk, butter, and all the necessaries of life except falt, which they procure by land carriage from Tagara, which is about five hundred miles distant, and is so highly valued, that eighty ductts are given for a camel load of it.
The unpareh of this country, when he goest abroad.

The monarch of this country, when he goes abroad, rides upon a camel tichly caparifoned, all the furniture thining with burnished gold, and his horfe is led after him by one of his principal officers. He likewife rides upon a cantel in war; but all his foldiers are mounted on heafts. upon a camel in war; but all his foldiers are mounted on horfes. His attendants confit of three thousand horfemen, and a prodigious aumber of foot, who, befides other arms, have poifoued arrows. They have frequent skirmishes with those who refuse to pay tribute, and when a conquest is obtained, the captives are fold to the merchants of Tombuto. Their horses are chiefly brought from Barbary, for those bred in the country are fo sew, and at the same time so similarly that they are only used on very trifling occasions. The king, however, is always well provided with these beasts; for when a merchant comes there with horses, he orders the best of them to be picked out for him, and never scruples to pay whatever price the merchant demands. He has in his possession a prodigious quantity of gold plate, and the whole court is said to ear out of gold vessels; filver, or any other metal being feldom used,

uled,

The king has the most profound homage and respect
paid him by all his subjects; and when any stranger, or
ambassador from other princes obtains an audience of him,
he must fall prostrate before him, and shew his submission,
by taking up the dust with his hands, and sprinkling it over
his head and shoulders. This ceremony is particularly
observed by all who never had the honour before.

This prince has such a natural ampirestly so the Large

observed by all who never had the nonour before.

This prince has such a natural antipathy to the Jewa, that he has strictly prohibited their being admitted into the city: and if a merchant is known to traffic with them, he is subjected to a heavy penalty. The king's tatte for literature is said to appear from the great number of doctors, judges, and priests, whom he maintains at a great expence in the capital, furnishing them with every converging to find the subject of the subjec

Interature is faid to appear from the great number of doctors, judges, and priefts, whom he maintains at a great expence in the capital, furnishing them with every convenience for study.

Manuferipts from Barbary are brought hither, and sold as the most valuable merchandize; and some traders are affirmed to have amassed immense wealth by consining themselves to this literary traffic, which the monarch encourages with a princely spirit, taste, and generosity. Notwithstanding all which, learning has made but little progress, except about the court, ir having produced no visible alteration in the manners of the people.

The inhabitants are in general mild and gentle in their disposition, frugal in their exconomy, industrious in the discharge of their several employments, and chearful in the hours of relaxation, which they devote to finging, dancing, and merriment of various kinds.

Great quantities of European cloth are brought hither by the Barbary and Tripoli inerchants; besides which, the latter also bring glass beads, coral, paper, copper basons, and other like wares. The articles exported from hence, are gold, slaves, ostrich seathers, sens, and dates.

Instead of coin, they use bits of gold, six of which weigh an ounce: they have also shells brought from Petsia, sour hundredof which are estimated at the value of a ducat these latter they use in purchasing articles of small price.

There are neither gardens nor orchards without the suburbs of Tombuto. The gentry here place the highest mark of state and dignity in keeping a great number of slaves; but their earelessness of their means the whole town is often in stames; for the houses, being built of combustible materials, eatch fire upon the most trivial accident.

There is a large town to the south of Tombuto, called Cobra, which is pleasantly situated on the banks of the river Senegal. There is a judge appointed by the king to decide all constroverse; a but the people have the liberty of appealing from his decision to the sovereign. The buildings are much th

eases, that carry off numbers, which is supposed to be owing to the heterogeneous qualities of their food, which is usually composed of slesh, fish, milk, butter, oil, and wine; besides which, they addict themselves to spirituous siquors, and sometimes drink them to great excess.

The province of Biledulgerid received its name from the Arabic Biled-el-gerid, signifying the land of dates, on account of the great quantity of that fruit which is peculiar to this country, and so plentiful as to supply the neighbouring kingdoms. Some geographers affirm, that this province was antiently known to the Greeks and Romans by the name of Numidia, and that it was then divided into two large provinces, whose inhabitants were distinguished by the names of Mascelyans and Massylians, the latter of two large provinces, whose inhabitants were distinguished by the names of Mascelyans and Massylians, the latter of which were stuated eastward of the former. It is almost of a square form, and extends above eighty leagues every way, or from twenty-eight degrees thirty minutes to thirty-two degrees fifty minutes north latitude, and from five degrees thirty minutes to cleven degrees fifty minutes east longitude; and is bounded on the east by a ridge, of losty mountains which divide it from the kingdom of Tripost and part of Gudamis, on the west by the countries of Zeb and Mezeb, and on the south by the province of Verghela: this is all that can with propriety be comprehended within the just limits of Biledulgerid, though it is usual to include all the countries here mentioned as its frontiers, under that name. fror tiers, under that name.

Biledulgeridis mountainous, fandy, and barren, through-out, producing little besides dates, which grow here in such plenty, that the face of half the country is covered with trees bearing that struit. The climate is hot and unhealthy, the people lean, swarthy, with shrivelled complexions, and their eyes inflamed, owing to the research of the sur-bannes.

beams from the white hard foil; and the showers of dust and fand driven by the high winds that blow here at cer-tain seasons with such violence, as sometimes to beary under

it both men and cattle.

If both men and cattle.

Eating dates is faid to occasion an inveterate scursy in
the gunts of the Inhabitants, which frequently makes all
their teeth drop out, and sometimes spreads over their
whole bodies, by which means they are rendered unhappy,
and extremely loathsome. In other respects the natives are found, vigorous, and healthy, and many of them live without fickness to a good old age, though they difeover a furrowed countenance, thrivelled tkin, and hoary locks very early in life, and before infirmity, decrepitude, or any decay

early in life, and before infirmity, decrepitude, or any decay of their faculties begin to appear.

The plague, which makes fuch havock in Barbary, is in a manner unknown at Biledulgerid; though the countries are contiguous, and there is a conflant intercourfe between the inhabitants at all featons. This is also the case with the finall pox, which in other hot countries is no left contagious and fatal than the plague.

The people of this country are represented as fav., reacherous, and thievish, confissing of a mixture of old Africans and Arabs. The former live with greater regularity in villages, composed of a number of small huts, and the latter in tents, ranging from place to place in quest of food and plunder. There is not a town in the whole country befides Touser and Tonsera worthy of notice; nor is it less destitute of rivers, there being in all this large terriit less destitute of rivers, there being in all this large territory scarce a single stream worth mentioning, or that is not

ed up for feveral months together.

In Biledulgerid, the Arabs, who value themselves on their being superior in birth and talents to the primitive inhabitants, are perfectly free and independent, and frequently enter into the service of the neighbouring princes who are at war. They are fond of hunting, particularly the offrich, of which they make great advantage, for they eat the flesh, exchange their feathers for corn, pulse, and other things they want, use the calons as pendants for their ears and other ornaments; their fat is effected a medicine of fingular virtue, and they convertheir fkina into pouches and knapfacks; fo that no part of the animal is left unemployed in fome useful purpose. The Arabs likewise live upon the flesh of camels and goats, and drink either the broth in which it is boiled, or camela milk, for they feldom taffe water, that which is good being generally more fearer than milk itself. They have some horses which they use in the chace, where people of rank are attended by negro flaves; and those of interior fortune by their women, who are no less obsequious than the slaves themselves, looking after the horfes, and performing the most servile and laborious bufiness.

Learning is here at a very low ebb; they have never-theless schools to which all the boys of distinction are sent in order to be inflructed in that kind of knowledge which is most in repute, and are raised from thence to the digni-ty of judges or priests in proportion to their genius and the proficiency they have made in their studies. Some addict themselves to poetry, for which many of the natives of this country shew a very early genius; and it is not un-common to see a person ment the highest distinctions by means of this talent, which, considering the rude ignorance of the people in general, they fonetines carry to an amazing pitch of fweetnefs and fublimity. Their invention is furprifingly fertile, and they particularly excel in fables and parables. A few of them purfue the mechanic arts: surprinningly tertuie, and they particularly excel in fables and parables. A few of them purfue the mechanic arts: but the people in general defpite them as mean and fervite; and where any of them engage in the employments of hutbandry, their wives and ilaves, commonly do all the

Tousera, which de Lisle has placed within the limits of Biledulgerid, stands on the confines of Tunis, in thirty-two degrees twenty-eight minutes north latitude, and in ten degrees twenty-fix minutes eaft longitude from London. Of this city Marmol has given us the following account: that it was built by the Romans, and fortified with high walls, the ruins of which are still to be seen. The Mawais, the rinks of which are this country, plundered and hometans, on their entering this country, plundered and deftroyed the city on account of the reinlance made by the inhabitants, and thus all its noble fluctures were demolified, the prefent buildings confifting only of low and mean huts. Here they have fairs at certain feafons, to which the merchants of the furrounding countries refort. Through the center of the town runs a river, by which the Arabs and Africans are feparated, each possessing a certain quarter, the one to the fouth, and the other to the north, enjoying different privileges, though all are equally the inhabitants of the same city. They are even continually at war with each other, and make incurious acrofs the river with all thesencous and animofity of declared eng-miss, but when endeavous are made to bring them under a foreign government, they will then frequently unite against common foe.

About ninety miles north-west of Tonsers, in thirtythree degrees fifteen minates north latitude, and nine d guess three minutes east longitude, was fituated the city of Capfa, which was almost a Roman city, and was formerly furrounded with high walls, towers, &c, but they were almost senally demoished by the Araba; bat the walls of the citadel, are ftill flanding, which are built of large square flones, and are thirty feet thick, and one hundred and fifty in height. It was once a very populous city, and con-tained many stately mosques, and other magnificent structares; but it is now very poorly inhabited, and the people are greatly oppressed under the Tunisian government. In the center of the city is an inclosed fountain, the water of which is bot, and ferves not only to bathe in, but, when cool, to drink. The adjacent country is fertile, and shounds with palm, citron, olive, and other fruit treer; but the cit-mate is very unwholefome, and the inconvenience the inhabitants labour under on that account makes them naturally of a peevifi and churlifit temper. Both fexes go well lady of a poewin and couring temper. Both lexes go well cloathed, except about their feet, on which they went large coarfe thoes made of the fkins of wild beafts, but fo much out of form, that they not only disfigure them, but are also exceedingly inconvenient; so that they are obliged to lay them aside, and travel harefooted, when they are on a journey that requires available. ney that requires expedition.

We cannot, with propriety, take leave of the continent of Africa, without, in the first place, giving the opinions of the learned concerning the reason of the dark complexion of the negroes, who chiefly inhabit this quarter of the globe. And, secondly, introducing some observations, together with objections and answers, relative to the slave trade, in order to prove that it is absolutely inconsident with and even contravate of cound policy as well as a soft and the state of the sta with, and even contrary to found policy, as well as ab-horrent to humanity, reason, and justice: with some hints to those who are not to be moved by such arguments; for the better treatment of flaves during their passage from Africa to America, and on the plantations of the latter,

for the benefit of both.

A learned author, in treating of the deep-black which tinges the complexions of the negroes, fays, "The caufe of this fingularity has been the subject of much inquiry, which has given rife to a variety of fystems. Some have abfurdly supposed that the negroes, being the descendants from Cain, have had this mark of infamy stamped upon them, as a punishment for the fratricide of their ancestor. If it were so, it must be allowed that his posterity has le a severe atonement for his crime, and that the blood of the pacific Abel has been thoroughly avenged by his posterity."

It was long the opinion of the christians in general, (fays Mr. Salmon) and perhaps of the jews before them, that all men were white till after the flood; but that Ham. that at timen were write the airer the mood; but that raum, the fiction of Noah, was converted from a white man to a black man, by his father's curfing him; and that A-frica, falling to the lot of this fon, all his pofferity whop effected this part of theworld, have remained black ever fince.

But that this curfe of Noah's was not the occasion of

fuch a change of complexion is pretty evident; for first, the posterity of Cham, or Han, if they possessed Asiaca, are not all back. The entire northern coast, from Egypt to the empire of Fez inclusive, and for several hundred miles to the fouthward, even as far as the Tropic of Cancer, if not further, are not black, any more than those who inhabit to the fouthward of the Tropic of Capricorn.

a. The people, in fome parts of Afia, particularly in the peninfula of India, on this fide the siver Ganges, and who are supposed to be the posterity of Seth, the favourite fon, are full as black within the Tropic of Cancer, as any of the negroes in Africa: nor is there, in the librard country of India, at a diffance from the coast, a single perform the coast, as the single performed the coast, as the single performance of the single ion to be found that is not black; at least I never met with one, though I travelled some hundred miles in that country, and refided fome time in it. It has been reported. indeed, that there are no blacks out of Africa; but probably those writers who assert this, had their information from fuch merchants or fearnen, as had vifited only the coaft of India; where, 'tis true, there is a tawny mingled breed; but even there the greateft numbers of the natives are black, who lie within the Tropic of Cancer. Indeed the Indian blacks have not the flat noies, and thick lips, or the fhort frizzled hair of the negroes. But these, I think, have never been reckoned part of and oah's curse.

Another

th

Si ta

in

81 61

Another reason assigned for the blackness of the negroes, is the heat of the climate, their country being situated within the torrid zone. But neither can this be admitted as the fole reason of it, for great part of the continent of America also lies within the torrid zone; and yet there hever was a black man there, till the Europeana transported them thelies from Affice.

s of uses fifty on-

cliin. weil uch. alfo

lag

cat ion

tion

mc. 272

ent ah-1122 tor, ule

of the state of the

hever was a black man there, till the Europeans transported them thither from Africa.

Others have fuggefled, that the people of Africa, being efa tawny complexion, between black and white originally, and not able to rocket between black as white as their northern keighbours, took gran pains to make themselves black, as a more definable color than the olive 1 that they accordingly rubbed over their bodies with oil or grease, mixed with foot, or some other black ingredients: and thereby contributed to render their complexions darker than they were originally; and that the women afterwards, seeing nothing else but black men, brought black children into the world; and these ftrengthen their opinions by some very notable elfe but black men, brought black children into the world; and thefe frengthen their opinions by fome very notable facts. It is observed by all travellers, that the negroes grease or anoint themselves and their children, continually from the hour they are born; and that many of them mix. black ingredients with the ointment: that the Caffries and Hottentots, beyond the Tropic of Cancer, who are not naturally of fo dark a complexion as the negroes nearer the line, do actually darken their skins pretty much, by rubbing them with fat and soot. them with fat and foot.

Others observe, that not only the complexions, but the very features, hair, make and flature of people differ, as the country and climate differs, wherein they were severally born; and as to the negroes in particular, their hair, their lips and notes, are not at all like those of Asia or Europe, even those who live in the north of Africa. The Scy or even those who live in the north of Africa. The Scythians, of old, and the Tartars and Laplanders, atpresent, are of a very different make from the people of the southern parts of Europe or Afia: the Tartars are remarkable for their olive complexion, squat make, star faces, and little eyes set deep in their heads. In some countries the people are tall, in others short; and not only the persons, but the very genius and temper of men differ, as the foil and climate differ where they were born. The Spaniard is grave and sedate, mighty slow and circumspect in his actions; while the French are gay and airy, perpetually dancing and singing: and this difference, no doubt, proceeds from the soil and situation of the respective countries; for, transplant any people from one country to another, they will alter or any people from one country to another, they will alter or degenerate into the fame kind of men, in a few genera-fions, as the former inhabitants were. If the Spaniards and

degenerate into the fame kind of men, in a few generafions, as the former inhabitants were. If the Spaniards and
French were to change countries, they would, ina few generations, alter their perfons and humours; the French
would be Spaniards, and the Spaniards French.

Did not every body fee agemarkable difference between
the French and the English, when the French fit came,
over hither? and yet, in two or three generations, it was
impossible to diffinguish the one from the other. And so
I take it to be in complexions, as well as in features and humours: blacks, in a few generations, would become white,
if brought over hither; and possibly white men might become black, or very near it, if they were planted a few
generations in the heart of Africa, especially if pains were
taken to make them so, by rubbing their children withgrease
and soot from the time they were born as the Africans do.

To sum up all: the sun, no doubt, goes a great way towards the darkening the complexion of the people that
inhabit the torrid zone; but then the foil they live upon,
the pains they take to make their children full blacker,
and their women conversing altogether, or chiefly, with
black men, every one of these may contribute something
towards making them so exceeding black; for the timalone, it is certain, will not do it; or the people, who live
within the torrid zone in America, would be equally black.
And, as to Noah's cursing his son Ham, it is evident, this
san be of no weight; for, as I have observed already, great
pair of the people of Africa (the country his posserity are
lapposed to inherity are not black; and the people of the
East-Indies, who are supposed to be the descendants of
Seth, the savourite son, are as black as any of the negroes
of Africa; though, it is true, their bair is long, and their
features much more engaging than those of the negroes

If it is certain, it is true, their bair is long, and their
features much more engaging than those of the negroes

features much more engagement and alteration of climate or foil will have any effect upon the features as well as complexion, we may remember, that the Tarks, Perfans, Indians, and Chinele, all come originally from Tartary (at leaft the fovereigns and governing parts of those empires); and yet they do not at all resemble, the Tartars from whence they descended, at this day, but the people of those countries they respectively possibled to the southward Na. 20.

No. 39.

of them, which, I believe, will be admitted to amount, to a demonstration of what has been advanced oil this head.

To this may be added, that whatever may be the original and radical cause of that variety of complexion in the human species, it is agreed; that this complexion is owing we agelstinous substance that is lodged between the cuticle and the stain. This substance is blacklish in negroes, brown in olive-coloured or swarthy people, white in kitropessa, and diversified with reddish spots in those who have eatremely light or red half. Anatomy hath discovered, that, in negroes, the substance of the brain is blacklish that the pinea gland is littirely black, and their blood in of a much deeper red than that of white people. Their shin is always hotter, and their posse quicker. The reasons that he has being curled, is because, having to penerate though a net work of a more dense and tenacious substance, it becomes twisted, and cannot be lengthened out. The sweat of the negro disfuses a strong and disgreeable odour, because it is impregnated with that thick, rancid shin the sen long lodged, and slowly oozes out between the cuticle and the skin. This substance is so palpable, that one may dissinguish in it, with a microscope, a sediment, formed in little blacklish globules. Hence it happens that the linen cloth which wipes off the petspiration of a negro, when copious, is tinged with it.

We small now offer some remarks and observations relative to the African slaves, of whom it has been publicly afferted, that they are equally incapable of reason and virtue. We hope, that what we are going to advance on this

afferted, that they are equally incapable of reafon and vig-tue. We hope, that what we are going to advance on this fubject will fet the matter right, and convince every dif-cerning perfon, that such ar opinion is altogether erroneous and unjust.

In the year 1752, an English ship that traded to Guiney was obliged to leave the surgeon behind, whose bad state of health did not permit him to continue at sea. Murray

was obliged to leave the furgeon behind, whose had flattay of health did not permit hint to continue at fea. Murray (for that was his name) was there endeavouring to recover his health, when a Dutch ship drew near the coast, put in irons the blacks whom curlofity had brought to the short on the blacks whom curlofity had brought to the short on the blacks whom curlofity had brought to the short of the unhappy people, incensed at so had a treachery, instantly rap to Gudjoe (a black at whose house Murray lodged) who stopped them at his door, and asked them what they were in search of? "the white man who is with you," replied they, "who should be put to death, because his frethren have carried off ours." The generous host answered, "The Europeans who have carried off our comprymen, are barbarians; kill them whenever you can find them. But he who lodges with me is a good man; my house is his fortres; I am his foldier, and I will defend him. Before you can get at him, you, shall pass over my body. O my friends, what just man would ever enter my doors, if I had suffered my habitation to be stained with the blood of an inanceant man?" This discourse appeared the rage of the blacks; they retired, assumed of the design that had brought them thither; and some days after acknowledged to Murray himself, how happy they were that they had not committed a crime which would have stung them with remorse as long as they lived.

they had not committed a crime which would have flung them with remorfe as long as they lived. From the above circumfiance it is very reasonable to con-clude, that the first impressions which the Africans receive in the new world, determines them either to good or bad Repeated experience confirms the truth of this actions. Repeated experience commiss the truth or this colleryation; for those who fall to the thate of a humanic matter, willingly espouse his interests. They infentily adopt the spirit and manners of the place, where they are fixed. This attachment is sometimes exalted into herolifit.

adog the fairlt and manners of the place, where they are fixed. This attachment is formetimes esalted into Beroffin. We shall here give a remarkable instance of this.

A Portuguese slave, who had sled into the woods, having leagnt that his old master had been taken pp for an aftifination, came into the court of justice, and acknowledged himself guilty of the fast: fuffered himself to be put in prison instead of his master; brought salte though judicial-proofs of his pretended crime, and instead death instead of the guilty person. Actions of a less heroical nature though not uncommon, have touched the hearts of forme colonists. Several would readily say as Sir William Gooch, governor of Virginia, did, when he was blamed for returning the falutation of a black; "I should be very forry that a slave should surpass me in positiones."

It is a melancholy consideration, that many writers have prossituted their abilities to justify policy what morality condenns. Be that as it may, it would be unpardonable in us, at a period when so many errors are boldly inculcated, to conceal any trush that is luterasting to humanity. If whatever we have thitherto advanced "The seminally tended only to a leviate the hunden of slavery, the reason is,

is, that it was first necessary to give some comfort to those unhappy beings, whom we cannot fet free; and convince their oppressors, that they are cruel, to the prejudice of their real interests. But in the mean time, until some confiderable revolution shall make the evidence of this great truth fetr, it may not be improper to pursue this subject fresher.

further.

We shall then first prove, that there is no reason of state that can authorize slavery. We shall not be afraid to cite to the tribunal of reason and justice those governmenta which tolerate this cruelty, and are not ashamed to make it he basis of their power. The celebrated French writer Montesquieu could not prevsil upon himself to treat the question concerning slavery in a ferious light. In reality, it is degrading reason to employ it in resulting an abuse so repugnant to it. Whoever justifies so odious a system, deferves the utmost contempt from a philospher, and, from the negro, a stab with his dagger. "If you touch me," said Clarissa to Lovelace, "that moment i kill myself;" and I would say to him, who attempted to deprive me of my liberty, "If you approach me, I will stab you." In this case I should reason better than Clarissa; because, defending my liberty, or, which is the same thing, my life, is fending my liberty, or, which is the fame thing, my life, is my primary duty; to regard that of another, is only a fe-condary confideration; and the death of a criminal is more conformable to justice than that of an innocent person, if

conformable to justice than that of an innocent person, is all other circumstances were the same.

"If any one should fay," continues our author, "that he who wants to make me a slave, does me no injury, but tonly makes use of his rights, I ssk, Where are those rights? Who hath stamped them upon so sacred a cheracter, as to silence mine? I hold from nature the right of elf-defence: nature, therefore, has not given to another the right of attacking me. If thou thinkest thyself authorised to oppress me, because thou art stronger and more ingenious than I am; do not complain if my vigorous arm shall plunge a dagger into thy breast; do not complain when in thy tortured intrails thou shalt feel the pangs of death conveyed by possion in thy food. I am stronger, and when in thy tortured intrails thou shalt feel the pangs of death conveyed by poifon in thy food. I am stronger, and more ingenious than thou: sail a vickim, therefore, in thy surn, and expiate the crime of having been an oppressor and an enemy of mankind; for that person, who supports the system of slavery, is the enemy of the whole human race. He divides it into two societies of legal affassins; the oppressor and the oppressor. It is the same thing as proclaiming to the world, If you would preserve your life, instantly deprive me of mine, for yours I would fain take

away.

'You may perhaps fay, The right of flavery extends only to the right of labour, and the privation of liberty, not of life. What! does not my mafter, who dispose of my life. my firength at his pleafure, likewife dispose of my life, which depends on the voluntary and proper use of my faculties? What is existence to him, who has not the disposal of it? I cannot kill my flave; but I can make him bleed under the whip of an executioner; I can overwhelm him with forrows, drudgery, and want; I can injure him every way, and fecretly undermine the principles and spirits of his life; I can fmother, by flow punishments, the wretched infant which a negro woman carries in her womb. the law protects the flave against a violent death, only to leave to my cruelty the right of making him die a linger-

ing one.

But to carry this reasoning a little farther: The right of flavery is that of perpetrating all forts of crimes; those crimes which deftroy personal safety; for the slave may be facrificed to the caprice of his master: those crimes which make modesty, shudder. My blood rises at these horrid images. I detest, I abhor the human species, made up only of victims and executioners! May it be annihilated, if it

is ever to remain in this depraved state!"

It ever to remain in this deprayed Rate!"

This great man now proceeds to difclose his fentiments on this subject without reserve. "Cartouche, the highwayman," says he, "fitting at the foot of a tree in a deep forest, calculating the profits and losses of his robberies, the rewards and pay of his affociates, and adjusting with them the ideas of proportion and distributive justice; this Cartouche is not a very different character character. Cartouche is not a very different character from that of the merchant who, reclined on his couch, with his pen in his hand, fettles the number of attacks which he can order to be made on the coasts of Guiney; who deliberately examines how many firelocks each negro will coft him, in order to support the war which is to furnish him with slaves; how many iron fetters to confine him on board; how many whips to make him work: how much each drop of blood will be worth to him with which each negro will water his plantation: if the black women will contribute more to his estate by labour of their hands, or by those of bearing children! What think you now of this parallel? The highwayman attacks you, and takes your money; the trader carries off even your perfon. The one, invades the rights of fociety; the other, those of naure. This certainly is the truth; and if there existed a religion which authorized, which tolerated, even by its flence, such enormities; if, moreover, occupied, by idle or factious questions, it did not eternally denounce vangeance against the authors or instruments of this tyranny; if made it criminal for a stave to break his bonds; if it due not expel the unjust judge who condemns the suggister to death; if such a religious

of intruments of this tyranny, I made it criminal for a flave to break his bonds; if it due not expel the unjust judge who condemns the sugitive to death; if such a religion existed, its ministers ought to be massacred under the ruins of their altars, as examples of terror to others.

"Nay but, fay they, these negroes are a race of men, born for slavery; their dispositions are narrow, treacherous, and wicked; not only the superiority of our understandings, but the justice of our authority is in a manner acknowledged by them.

"To this I reply, The minds of the negroes are contracted, because slavery destroys all the springs of the soul. They are treacherous, because they are under no obligation to speak truth to their tyrants. They exknowledge the superiority of our understandings, because we have abused their ignorance: they allow the justice of our authority, because we have abused their weakness. I might as well say, that the Indians are a species of men bern to be crushed to death, because there are santics among them, who, before the temple of Jaguernat, threw themselves under the wheels of their idol's car.

"It is further urged, But these negroes were born."

"It is further urged, But these negroes were born ves.' Barbarians! will you persuade me, that a man can be the property of a fovereign, a fon the property of a father, a wife the property of a hubband, a domettic the property of a mafter, a negro the property of a planter? But these slaves have sold themselves. Could a man ever But these slaves have sold themselves. Could a man ever by compact, or by an oath permit another to use and abuse him? If he assented to this compact, or confirmed it by an oath, it was in a transport of ignorance or folly; and he is released from it the moment that he either knows himsels, or his reason returns. But they had been taken, in war. What does this signify to you? Suffer the conqueror to make what ill use he pleases of his own victory. Why do you make yourselver his accomplices? But they were criminals condemned in their own country to flavery. Who was it that condemned them? Do you not know, that there is no criminal but the tyrant in a despotic, state?

Those who are under the dominion of an absolute prince are upon the footing with flaves in a flate repugnant to nature. Every act that contributes to keep a man in fuch a state, is an attempt against his person. Every power which fixes him to the tyranny of one man, is the p of his enemies; and all those who are about him are the authors or abettors of this violence. His mother, who taught him the first lessons of obedience; his neighbour, who fet him the example of it; his fuperiors, who com-pelled him into this flate; and his equals, who led him into it by their opinion: all thefe are the ministers and inftruments of tyranny. The tyrant can do nothing of himself; he is only the first mover of those efforts which all his subjects exert to their own mutual oppression. He keeps them in a state of perpetual war, which renders rob-beries, treasons, and assistantions, lawfol. Thus, like the blood which flows in his veins, all crimes originate in his

hood which nows in his veries, all crimes originate in his heart, and return thither as to their primary fource.

"Caligula used to fay, that if the whole human race had but one head, he should have taken pleasure in cutting it off. Socrates would have faid, that if all crimes were heaped upon one head, that should be the one which ought to be struck off. Let us therefore endeavour to make the light of resign and the fortiments of nature asker also. to be truck on. Let us therefore engageour to make the light of reafon, and the fentiments of nature, take place of the blind ferocity of our ancestors. Let us break the bonds of so many victume to our mercenary principles, should we even be obliged to diseard a commerce which is founded only on injustice, and whose object is luxury. But even this is not necessary: there is no occasion to give up those conveniencies which custom bath so much endeared to us. We may draw them from our colonies, without peopling them with flaves. These productions may be cultivated by the hands of freemen, and in that case no remorfs would attend the reaping of them.

"In the islands are many blacks, whose fetters have been

broken. They faccessively clear the small plantations that have been given them, or which they have acquired by their industry. Such of those unhappy men as should recover They fuccessively clear the fmall plantations that fe of llel ? ney; ades This

hich nor. 0115. l for ijust relimen ous,

onoul. are ocak rity.

the. the s of

man of a the ter?

buse by ows con-But y to not

otic. lute ant.

n in

wer the *ho our, omand of ob-

the his

ting were ight

the ples, Bu s up hout y be

beets that d by ould recover their independence, would live in qutet, upon the fame manual labours; that would be then free and advantageous to them 'The vaffals of Denmark, and others in the dominions of the empres of Russia, who have lately been made free, have not abandoned their ploughs, or relaxed in their labour, fince they have obtained that in-

been made free, have not abandoned their ploughs, or relaxed in their labour, fince they have obtained that indulgence.

Notwithstanding the several nations concerned in the African trade are equally interested in preserving the slaves in their passage, yet they do not all attend to it with the same care. They all feed them with beans, mixed with a small quantity of rice, but they differ in their manner of treating them in other respects. The English, Dutch, and Danes, keep the men constantly in irons, and frequently hand-cus the women. The small number of hands they have on board their ships, obliges them to this severity. The French, who have great numbers, allow them more liberty. There or four days after their departure, they take off all their fetters. All these nations, especially the English, are too negligent with regard to the intercourse between the sailors and the women saves. This irregularly occasions the death-of these-fourths of those whom the Goiney voyage destroys every year. None but the Portuguses, and other calamities. This advantage is a consequence of the care they take to man their vessel only with the negroes, to whom they have given their freedom. The slaves, encouraged by the conversation and condition of their countrymen, form a tolerably favourable idea of the destiny that awaits them. The quietness of their behaviour induces the Portuguses to grant the two sexes the happiness of living together; which indugence would be productive of the greatest inconveniences, it allowed in other vessels.

The Guiney negroes in general, and those born in the islands, as well male as semale, have the yaws once in their lives; it is a disease they must necessarily pass through; but there is no instance of any of them being attacked with

islands, as well male as female, have the yaws once in their lives; it is a disease they must necessarily pass through; but there is no instance of any of them being attacked with its second time, after having been railically cured. The Europeans feldom or ever catch this disorder, notwithstanding the frequent and daily connection they have with the negroe women. These women suckle the children of the white people, but do not give them the disorder. How is it possible to reconcile these facts (which are incontestable) with the sentiments which physicians have adopted with regard to the nature of the yaws! May it not be allowed that the sentiment, the blood and skin of the negroes, are suffectible of a vivus peculiar to their faces? Perhaps allowed that the temen, the notice and kind rine negrees, are fufceptible of a virus peculiar to their fpecies? I Perhaps the cause of this disorder is owing to that which occasions their colour; one difference is frequently productive of another; and there is no being or quality in nature, that exists absolutely detached from others.

Be the cause or nature of this disorder what it may, it is however evident, from the most accurate and undeniable

Be the cause or nature of this disorder what it may, it is however evident, from the most accurate and undeniable calculations, that one-feventh part of the blacks that are imported into America from Guiney, die there every year. Fourteen hundred thousand unhappy beings, who are now in the European colonies in the new world, are the unfortunate remains of nine millions of slaves that have been conveyed thither. This dreadful destruction cannot be the effect of the climate, which is nearly the same as that of Africa, much less of the disorders, to which, in the opinion of all observers, but sew fall a facrifice.

It may naturally be supposed that this great mortality must originate from the manuer in which these slaves are governed; and might not an error of this nature be corrected? The first step necessary in this reformation would be to attend minutely to the natural and moral state of savage nations; those who convey them to America, and especially those who direct their labours, often think themical the sum of the sum of the save in the save An emitory or all manking will new them, that in order to render flavery rifeful, it is at leaft needfary to make it eafy; that force does not prevent the rebellion of the mind; that it is the mafter's interest that the slaves should be attached to life; and that from the moment he no longer fears to die, nothing is to be expected from him.

Many shufes would be reformed, if the principle on enlightened reason, derived from the fentiments of humanity, had its proper influence. Men would acknowledge the necessity of lodging, cloathing, and giving proper sood to beings condemned to the most painful bondage that ever has existed, since the intamous origin of slavery. They would be sensible that it is naturally impossible that those who reap no advantage from their own labours, can have the fame understanding, the same ecconomy, the same activity, and the same strength, as the man with cannot be produce of his industry. That political moderation would gradually take place, which consists in lessening of labour, alleviating punishment, and rendering to man part of his rights, in order to reap with greater certainty the benefit of those duties that are imposed upon him. The preservation of a great number of flaves, whom disorders, occasioned by vegation or regret, deprive the him. The prefervation of a great number of flaves, whom disorders, occasioned by vexation or regret, deprive the colonies of, would naturally flow from so wife a regulation. For from aggravating the yoke that oppresses them, every kind of attention should be given to make it easy, and, by favouring a natural tasse that seems peculiar to the negrees, to diffipate even the idea of their present situation. "I tray be observed, that the organs of the negrees are extremely sensible of the powers of music. Their ear is fo true, that, in their dances, the tune of a song makes them soring up an hundred at once, striking the earth at

them spring up an hundred at once, striking the earth at the same instant. Enchanted, as it were, with the voice of a singer, or the tone of a stringed instrument, a wipta-tion of the air is the sprint that actuates all the bodies of these men; a sound agitates, transports, and throws them into exstasses. In their common labours, the motion of their arms, or of their feet, is always in cadence

of their arms, or of their feet, is always in cadence. At all their employments they fing, and feem always as if they were dancing. Music animates their courage, and rouses them from their indolence. The marks of this extreme sensibility to harmony, are visible in all the musics of their bodies, which are always naked. Being poets and musicians by nature, they make the words subservient to the music, by a licence they arbitrarily assume, by lengthening or shortening them, in order to accommodate them to an air that pleases them.

"Whenever any object or incident strikes a negro, he instantly makes it the subject of a song. In all ages, this has been the origin of poetry. Three or sour words, which are alternately repeated by the singer, and the general chorus, sometimes constitute the whole poem. Five or fix bars of music compose the whole length of the song what appears to be a singular circumstance, is, that the same air, though merely a continual repetition of the same work or dance for several hours; neither they, nor even the white men, are digusted with that tedious uniformity which these repetitions might naturally occasion. This particular attachment is owing to the warmth and expression

the white men, are difgusted with that tedious uniformity which these repetitions might naturally occasion. This particular attachment is owing to the warmth and expression which they introduce into their songs.

"Their airs are generally double time. None of them tend to inspire them with pride. Those intended to excite tenderness, promote rather a kind of languor. Even those which are most lively, carry in them a certain expression of melancholy. This is the highest entertainment to minds of great sensibility. So strong an inclination for music might become a powerful motive to action under the direction of skilful hands. Festivals, games, and rewards might on this account be established among them. These amusements, conducted with judgment, would pre-These amusements, conducted with judgment, would prevent that supidity so common among slaves, ease their labours, and preserve them from that constant melancholy which confunes them, and fhortens their days.

"After having provided for the preferration of the blacks exported from Africa, the welfare of those who are born in the places whither they are conveyed would their be confidered. The negroes are not averse to the propagaborn in the places whither they are conveyed to the propagation of their species, even in the chains of flavery. But the cruelty of their masters effectually prevents them from complying with this great end of nature. Such hard labour is required from negro women, both before and after their pregnancy, that their children are either abortive, or live but a fhort time after delivery. Mothers, rendered desperate by the punishments which the weakness of their condition exposes them to, sometimes finate their children from the cradle, in order to firangle them in their arms, and facrifice them with a sury mingled with a spirit of revenge, and compassion, that they may not become the property of their cruel masters. This barbarity, the horror of which must be wholly imputed to the Europeans, will perhaps convince them of their error; so that their sensibility may be roused, and engage them to pay a greater attention

AND THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

stien to their true instructs, as well as the instruction. There will find, that by committee on the contrastor rights of mankind rights and they will at leaf costs to bers, if they will rate become the benefit

Thus the Europeans, urged by these cogent motives, perhaps resolve to liberate those mothers who shall brought up a considerable number of children to the

age of siz years. The alterements of liberty are the most powerful that can influence the human heart. The negrowesses, animated by the hope of so great a birfling, to which all would aspire, and six would be able to obtain, would make neglest and infancy be succeeded by a virtuous ambition to bring up thildren, especially when freedom and tranquillity would be secured to them by she number and prefervation of their ofspring."

C H A P. IX.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE

AFRICAN ISLANDS;

ZOCOTRA, BABELMANDEL, MADAGASCAR, THE COMORA ISLES, BOURBON, AND MAURITIUS, ARE IN THE INDIAN OCEAN, AND THE REST IN THE ATLANTIC.

SECT. I.

Treats of the island of Mauritius, or the ifte of France, its boundaries and entent, rivers, barbours, produce, animals, inbabitants, &c.

THIS island lies in the Indian occan, between the nineteenth and twentieth degrees of south Istitude, and in fifty-eight degrees thirty minutes east longitude from London, about one nundred leagues to the east of Madagasar. It was early discovered by the Portugusse; after them, the Dutch took possession of it in 1508, and settled on fouth shore, but abandoned it, after they became possessed of the cape of Good Hope: they gave it the name of Mauritius, in honour of prince Maurice their stattholder. It remained uninhabited, after the Dutch quitted it, till the French in 1720, landed on it.

Mauritius is reckoned to be about forty-five leagues in eintumference. The form is oval; and from the many

cumference. The form is oval; and from the many sistemerence. The form is oval; and from the many high mountains burnents of water ruth down with great impertuolity, and form various 'rapid rivers and rivulets, which are foul near where they fall, particularly in the mountains, and are transperent as crystal before they difemborus themselves into the fea. A French officer, who made the circuit of the illand in 1770, during the dry feason, crossed twenty four rivers flowing with fresh water, but none of them are navigable for sloops above a nusfuser that from their mouth. One of these rivers.

dry feafon, croffed twenty four rivers flowing with fresh water, but none of them are navigable for floops above a antiquet shot from their mouth. One of these rivers, which is named Anguilles, flows from springs of a ferruginous quality, which covers the water with an oil.

According to the measurement of the Abbe de Caille, the ise of France, is, in its greatest diameter, thirty-one thousand eight hundred and every fathoms from north to south, and twenty-two thore the standard and twenty-two four from each twenty twenty is all content is four hundred and thirty-two of one hundred and twenty-two of one hundred and twenty-two of one hundred and twenty-two of one hundred per of one hundred per feet the perch. The country is a tome parts mountainous, covered with thick goods. The island is almost

tainous, covered with thick ...oods. The island is almost entirely encircled, at some distance from the shore, by a best of, rocks; and in the parts where this defence fails, the coast is formed of rocks high and inaccessible.

The wind generally blows from the south-east; but when the fun is in the northern hemisphere, particularly on the months of May and June, it commonly blows from the north-west. The hottest months are those of November and December, but the air is then venered with plentiful rains, yet dreadful hurricanes visit the island at that season. On account of the conti-

nued florms, all navigation is at a flettle from December till April. While a hurricane lafts, it is usual for the wind to go quite the circle of the horizon, after which a perfect calm succeeds. A very fatal lurricane happoned in 1760. The fe tempeth definor a great number of rats, grashoppers, and ants, with which this island is infasted. This island contains two ports, the principal of which is to the fouth-east, where the Dutch fettlement formerly was, the remains of the building belonging to which are fill to be feen. This port may be entered before the wind; but it is very difficult to get out of it, as the gales generally blow to the fouth-east. The other port, mamed port Louis, is futuated to the north-west, and is finaller than the former is a ship may go in or out of it large before the wind, which induced the French to fix their principal settlement here, although fituated in the most diffagreeable part of the island.

here, although intuated in the name and which has fearely the superance of a market sown, is built with tolerable regularity at the bottom of the port, and at the opening of a valley which is about three quarters of a teague long, and eight hundred or one thousand yards wide. It confishs of wooden houses of one flory high, and is defended towards the sea by a fort, called fort Blanco, and a battery. This harbour is greatly obstructed by hulks of ships, which having been long since funk there, form each an island, which is every day increased by the madrepores growing wound them.

There are only three churches in the ifland, one at port Louis, the second at the fouth-east part, and the third and handsomest at a fettlement called Pamplemousse. The two first are smaller than the churches of a country visiage. two first are smaller than the churches of a country visinge, Indeed, another church was built at port Louis upon a very commodious and elegant plan, but the roof being too much raifed, the walls were infassicient to bear its weight, and resist the force of the hurricanes; what remains of it is now used as a storehouse, of which there are but few in the island, and the greater part of them are built of wood, a material by no rocens proper for public buildings here, where the strongest beams will only last forty years, if the worms do not destroy them sooner.

if the worms do not deftror them former.

It has been remarked by a late writer, that every thing in this ifland differs from what is forn in Europe, even the herbage of the country. The foil is almost every where of a redifficelour, and mixed with veins of iron, which are frequently found near the furface, in the form of grain, the fize of a pea. In the drier parts, especially near the town, the ground is very hard. It refembles pipe clay; and, to make trenches, they fometimes cut it with axes, as they do lead. As foon us it, rains, it becomes fort and

flicky, notwithstanding which, they have not yet been able to nake it into bricks. There is no real sand in the foll, butthe ground is every where rocky, except where artificial means have been used to make it otherwise. The rocky subtlances in general are or an iron grey colour, contain a great deal of iron ore, and vitrify in the fire. The whole illand is futrounded with mad repares, a kind of vegetation of stone, formed like a plant or shrub: these are so numerous, that the rocks seem formed of them only.

With respect to the natural productions of this island, the first we shall mention is a turk which growal he desinear the sea shore: it is very thick and elastic; its leaf is very small, and so sharp-pointed as to prick peoples cloathe. The cattle will nottouch this herb, but love to browse upon a kind of dogs grass, which grows in many parts, and puts out little hard branches from the joints. The best herb, however, is one that grows on the windward side of the island: it has pretty large blades, or rather leaves, and is green and tender all the year. Here is likewise a furub that yields a kind of fruit whose husk might be turned to singular advantage. A prickly aspargus; a missllow with simall leaves; a thistic with yellow slowers, which yield seeds that are polsonous; a bad scented gilllstower; swich yield seeds that are polsonous; a bad scented gillstower; which yield seeds that are polsonous; a bad scented gillstower; which yield set distance; less so, as you approach it, and perfectly nauscous when you come near it; and here is a kind of bramble that bears a nut, the kernel of which is bitter, but efficacious in many disorders. The plants called raquettes, which bear yellow slowers, are used in making hedges, on account of their sharp prickles.

Here is a very pretty shrub called bois de demoiselle, or lady-wood; others that resemble the box-tree, and that bear a great affinity to the cork tree. Balm shrubs and a bastard kind of potatoc are common; as is panier grass, which serves for physic and clea

ang manner, and fecure them from the violence of the hur-ricanes; of the bark of these they make strong cords, which are tougher and more serviceable than those made of bark.

The mapou-tree, is as penetrable to a knife as a turnip, but it is of a poisonous nature. The bastard cinnamon tree is large; its timber resembles that of the walnut tree, and its wood is much valued by cabinet makers. The

and its wood is much valued by cabinet makers. The iron wood and flinking wood trees are common, as are likewife the fandal wood tree, the vacoaer finall palm, the latanier, the mangrove, which is a very large kind of fero, and grows in the fand of the fea.

The real or black ebony tree, grows very high and thick, has a bark of a dark colour; and the leaves which refemble those of myrtle, are of a deep green. The chony trees, after being cut down, are buried under the ground for fome time, which it is said improves the jetty black. The wood, being very fine and beautiful, is used in various Mosaie in-laid works, and toys; the qualities are, being hard, heavy, of an admirable black, and bearing a high polith. The ebony of this illand is reckoned the finest in the world; but fince the Europeans have discovered fo many methods of givthe Europeans have discovered so many methods of giv-ing other hard woods a beautiful black colour, and an ele-

ing other hard woods a beautiful black colour, and an elegant polifh, this wood is on that account not quite for much in request as formerly.

Many vegetable productions, which have been brought into this island by order of government, transplanted by private perfons, or imported by the desire of some of the settled inhabitants, have greatly increased. These are distinguished under four classes, namely, a. The plants, which, being once sown, afterwards grow spontaneously by resowing themselves, and thus become naturalized.

2. Articles of cultivation.

3. The produce of the six of the kitchen garden.

Those of the first class, consist of a kind of indigo, pursain, water-cresses, dandelion, wormwood, mullen; the bolrush, which is green for about sive months in the year: white grass, which was introduced first of all for forage, but none of the eattle will eat it, and its increase is now so great, that it may justly be deemed one of the

now fo great, that it may justly be deemed one of the plagues of husbandry; the brette, a species of the morell, with a prickly leaf, but pleasant of take, and of a purgative nature; there are two species of the brette, one of which is ferved up at table in the manner of spinach, and the other is used as a medicine.

The cassa root is one of the plants which are the objects of cultivation. It was transplanted hither from Ame-

port third The lage, very too

rica, and grows in great plenty; it is of great fervice in fubfifting the negroes, who are allowed three pounds of it daily. Maiz or Turkifh, and mamoe; are common; as are wheat, rice, millet, fatague, a fine kind of grafs brought from Madag fear, and tobacco; the the latter is very indifferent. Vegetables, it has been observed, in general despared to the state and the base who with the works and the state of the stat

from Madagatea, and toneco i net make the different. Vegetables, it has been observed, in general degenerate here; and that they who wish to have them to-lerable goods are obliged to be supplied with fresh sed from the Good Hope, or Europe, and superimens have been water, but without success, to propagate saint-foin, trefoll, hemp, fixt, and hopa.

The vegetables of the third class, which are propagated and grow here, are, lecks and onlone, selery, lettuce, endive, fennel, parsey, cauliflowers, tabbage, bornet, garden pursuants fage, asparajeus, carrots, parsneys, turneps, saffafras, radishes, best-roots, European pottatoes very small, Indian potatoes very large, fastion, gingen, pitachio-nuts, chives; also cherville, forrel, garden cresses, spinach, strawberries, pomegranates, pine apples, peppen gourds, cucumbers, water melous, miclons, pumpkins; artichoaks, French beans, and peas.

cumbers, water melons, melons, pumpkins; assessing french beans, and peas.

With respect to the flower gardens, attempts have been made to cultivate a variety of flowers here, but they have never succeeded; the only productions from Europe being the tuberofe, lark's-foot, large daify of China, and a small species of pinks. The African exotics are the flowering shrub, called belle immortelle, or immortal beauty of the cape; a reed which bears a group of leaves, white in the infide, and violet coloured without; a kind of tulip, bearing but two leaves, which always edhere to the ground. These flowers are all without smell; and even those transplanted from Europe, when cultivated here, lose their

Thele flowers are all without smell; and even those transplanted from Europe, when cultivated here, lose their agreeable fragrancy. And it has been remarked in general, that no plants bear flowers here of a pleasant smell.

Among those which shourish here, are, aloes, rose-trees, jassmines, myrties, a stower called the shoe-maker slower; the poincillade, a kind of bramble; jalop slowers; the vine of Madagascar, which is only a rattan, with which cradles are made but it bears a yellow flower. The franshipanier, an inferior kind of jassmine, the Indian ilac, and the mongris, which has some resemblance both to the jassmine and the orange tree.

and the mongris, which has fome refemblance both to the jassimine and the orange tree.

Hereare found some oak, pine, fir, cherry, apricot, mediar, apple, pear, olive, fig. and mulberry-trees; but they are in general much degenerated with respect to fize, many of the fruit trees only blossom, and scarce bear any fruit, unless we except the peach tree, which produces some fruit; and the vines transplanted hither bear grapes, but a kind of white lousse is very destructive to both. The cotton tree, sugarcane, and coffee-tree, succeed tolerably well. The polehe is a tree that affords a pleasant shade, and the bambou is useful in various domestic matters. The banana is very common, and the blacks are exceedingly fond of its fruit. They are treated with it in great plenty every new-year's day; and they usually count their years of forrow and services. They are treated with it in great plenty every new-year's day; and they ufually count their years of forrow and fervitude by the number of banana feafts they have regaled at. The badamier yields a kind of almond; the avacat ferves as a fweetmeat; the jaca tree furnishes a large fruit, which is rather agreeable to the tafte. The gonyavo tree is a kind of medlar; and the jamroe tree refembles a rose tree, but bears a small fruit of a sweetish, but insipid taste.

O range and cirron trees abound here, though the fruits of each are but insisting the state of each are but insisting the state of the conserver how. of each are but indifferently tafted. The cocoa-trees, however, produce nuts which are very delicious. Date, palm, fago, &c. are found to e, but in no great perfection. The tamarind tree has a beautiful head: its leaves are fpread during the day, but closed at night, like most other leguminous plants: its pod contains a mucilage, which makes excellent lemonade. It may be re makedupon the whole, that the exercise of Africa are had activated formations. whole, that the exotics of Africa, are belt calculated for transplanting hither, as the climate of this island is rather too

planting hither, as the climate of this island is rather too cold for Asiatic vegetahles, and too hot for those of Europe. As to the animals of the island of Mauritius, the only quadrupedes natural to it are monkies and rate. The monkies are of a middling size, of a reddingrey cast, with long tails. They frequently go in droves, and pillage the houses. When they are on the scout, they depute one of their number to ascend the lights of the court has given by the court of the court has deputed to the court has a subject of a rock, and if now the

foot, they depute one of their number to afcend the highest tree, or the point of a rock; and if any danger is apprehended, he cries out to alarm the rest, when they all immediately decamp: this watchman has sometimes been unfortunate enough to be shot by the failors. This island has always been pestered with great numbers of rats, insomuch that the Dutch are said to have abandoned it on that account. They are much the same as those of Europe, from whence it is supposed they were originally brought. The havock these animals make here

is almost incredible, perticularly to the corn and fruits; and we are told, that a whole field of mais has been known to be destroyed by them in a fingle night.

The feathered race are not very numerous, or in great variety in this is and. But among them is one called corbigeaux, which is rectioned the best game they have; but they are very difficult to eatch. Parrots are tolerably plentiful, but none very handsome. There is also a species of the paroquest; it they are about the size of sparrows, and have green bodies, with grey hads. Another of their birds it called by the natives palleneus, and by the English the tropic bird. Of these there are two forts, one of which is all white, and the other, variegated, having the body white, the beak black, and the tail and claws red. They buildthelr nestain the woods, but are generally found near the sea, and are so familiar, that they are easily caught. The woods abound with blackbirds, which are a kind of game greatly admired by the natives. There are also two kinds of pigeons, one of which, though pleasant to the taste, is of so bad a quality, that they who eat of them are thrown into strong convulsions.

Great numbers of toslouroux are found near the seafed; these are a kind of amphibious crab that make burrows under ground, like modes a they can very saft; and will snap their claws by way of defence, when attacked.

The most extraordinary creatures here is that called bernard l'hermite; it is a kind of looker, whose hinder part is not provided with a shell; but it inflindively lodges isself in entipty shells which it finds on the shore. They run together in great numbers, each with its house after it,

in empty shells which it finds on the shore, They run to-gether in great numbers, each with its house after it,

which, as it advances in growth, it abandous for a larger one.
In feets are extremely numerous in this island, the most defructive among which are the grafthoppers, which fome-times light upon a field like a fall of frow, when they eat times light upon a field like a fall or loow, when they ear up the verdure in the course of a night. Ants are equally mischievous in houses, where they prey upon every kind of provision, which it is difficult to secure from them. Here are likewise waspa, spiders, various kinds of sies, centipedes, and lizards. Moths, or small buttersies, so insest the houses after dark, that they are obliged to put their candles into glass cylinders. These sies draws into the louses a very beautiful lizard: it is about five inches lous, and has bright and sparkling eyes; it climbs along the walls, and lives upon flies and other infests: they are not in the least mischievous; but, on the contrary, so tame, that is sugar is thrown on the ground, they will immediately come and take it. But the greatest enemy to these insects is the spider, some of which have bodies as big as a nut, with large paws covered with hair. Their webs are so strong, that even small birds are sometimes caught in them. They are particularly serviceable in destroying the centipedes and wasps.

An insect called formicaleo, proves very destructive to the ants here; and another, named canerelas, is equally so, of which there are three forts: the most common are about the size of a coekchaser, of a reddish brown; another of them is flat, and of a grey colour. They are very up the verdure in the course of a night. Ants are equ

ther of them is flat, and of a grey colour. They are very destructive to furniture and books; and the houses are

greatly annoyed with them in wet weather.

It is observed by a late celebrated writer, that the temperature of this climate is fo favourable to the propagation of infects, that in a short time the fruits would be eaten up by them, and the island itself become uninhabitable, were it not that most of the fruits of these meridional countries are cloathed with a thick rind, and afterwards with a fkin, a very hard shell, and an aromatic bark, like the orange or citron : infomuch that the flies can introduce their eggs into but very few of them. Many of these noxious animals are at perpetual war with each other. The formicaleos lay snares for the ants; the green sty pierces the cancelas; the lizard hunts the butterfly; the spiders spread nets for every infect that flies; and the hurricane, which rages once a year, annihilates not only a great part of the prey, but of the devourers also.

The animals of the quadruped kind, brought into this island from other countries, and which may be called doisland from other countries, and which may be called do-medic, are borfes, oven, theep, and hogs. The horfes are very small, and so dear, that a common one cannot be purchased for less than a hundred pistoles. Here is one fort of oven, of the Madagasar breed; but they are not so good as those from Europe, nor will the cows of that breed give half thequantity of milk. The pork is at least equal in quality to that of Europe; but it will not receive the falt, on account of the peculiar acidity of that article. The there are large and fat, but they are are to lose their wool.

freep are large and fat, but they are apt to lofe their wool.

Great numbers of wild goats, hogs, hares and flags are in the woods. The latter are particularly numerous;

and as their fields is exceeding good from the beginning of April to the end of August, they therefore afford a very ample supply of food for the natives.

Their poultry consists of various kinds; but the most common are ducks and fowls, the former of which were brought from Manila, and the latter from Europe. Thay have also a small species of fewl from Chius, whose fields is exceeding delicate. The wild fowl are pintatoes, Chincis pheasants, pigeons, and three forts of partridges these birds, the better to secure themselves from being deflected by the rats. always rooft on the tops of trees.

ness pheasants, pigeons, and three sorts of partridges these birds, the better to secure themselves from being deflicted birds, the better to secure themselves from being deflicted by the rats, always rooft on the top of trees.

They have a very beautiful small bird, called the titmouse, which has a number of white spots on the wings. There is also another from Bengal, called the cardinal, some of the plumage is of a party coloured grey; but the head, neck, and belly, at acertain time of the year, is of alively red. The martin is the most propagating bird in this island, and in size, colour, and aptitude to talk, greatly resembles the Eaglish starling. It will perch upon, and peck at beafts without fear; but its chief prey is the grashopper, which it pursues with an unwearied persurence. They always say in pairs, and constantly assemble at sun fet in very considerable slocks. The shooting of them is prohibited, though their sless it very indiffuent eating.

In this island are two forts of birds, brought from the cape, one of which is called the gardeners friend. It is of a brown colour, about the size of a large sparrow, and lives upon worms, snalls, and small serpents, which is not only eat when pressed by hunger, but collects an ample slove of, by sticking then on the prickles of the hedges. The other cape bird is much like the English sky, lark, and is the only seathered lunabitunt of this island that is heard to fing. They were first brough there as curiosities; but some of them ecaped to the woods; where they bred so fast, that there are now great numbers of them.

Here are two sorts of foreign sist, is one of which is the

iome of them escaped to the woods; where they hred so fait, that there are now great numbers of them.

Here are two sorts of foreign sist, one of which is the Chinese gold sish; these thrive equally well as in their own climate; but as they increase in bulk, they lose their beauty. The other is called Gourami, and was imported from Batavia. It is a first water sish, about the fise of a salmon, but the taske of it is far superior; and in India it is preferred to any other kind of sish.

It has been several times attempted to introduce frogs into the sishes of the sishes

It has been feveral times attempted to introduce frogs into this country, that they might eat the eggs which the musquetoes lay on the flanding water; but every attempt has proved unfuccessful, either from the difference of cli-

or fome other unknown caufe.

Mr. Buffon takes notice of an animal of a very fingular Mr. Buffon take notice of an animal of a very fingular nature, which he calls the great Madagafcar bat, but as it is common not only to that island, but to the islands of Bourbon and Mauritius, and there are great numbers of them in the latter, we shall here deferibe it: previous to which, we observe, that the bats seen in Great Britain are inoffensive, and, from their fize, incapable of highing mankind, being also not sufficiently numerous to incommode them; but the race of bats here is truly formidable:

a stand one is a dangerous enough. but when they unite in a fingle one is a dangerous enemy; but when they unite in flocks, they become really dreadful. Definarchais says, that if the inhabitants of the African coast were to eat animals of the bat kind, as they do jin the East Indies, they would never want a supply of provisions. Here are such numbers of them, that when they fly they obscure the serving sun; early in the morning they are seen slicking upon the tops of trees, and clinging together in great heaps. The Europeans often amuse themselves in shooting them; and the negroes are expert in killing them; but they would not eat it if they were ready to perith with hunger, as they

always regard the bat with horror.

It is about a foot long, from the tip of the nofe to the infertion of the tail; and its extent, from the tip of one wing to that of the other, is about four feet. It has large wing to that of the other, is about four feet. It has large canine teeth: that is to fay, four cutting teeth above, and four below. The nofe is black and fharp, the ears large and naked, and the talons crooked, ftrong, and compressed fideways; but it is without a tail. These animals differ in colour, some being of a beight red, others brown, and a third fort of a dark, dusky colour. It resembles the common bat in its internal formation, the shape of its wings, and manner of its slying. When these creatures repose, they slick themselves upon the tops of the tallest trees, and hang with their heads downwards; but at other times they frequently settle upon animals, and even upon man himsels. They devour indiscriminately struits, sieth, and They devour indiscriminately fruits, fiesh, and infects; and are, in particular, fo extremely fond of the joice of the palm tree, that they will fometimes intoxicate themselves with it, till they drop to the ground. At night they may be heard in the forests, at the distance of more

ng of very

most were I hay sella Chi-iges; de-

titings,

head, y red. land, k st pper, et in

ie of lives only Core The rd to

their of a lia it frogs cligular as it

are om-ble : te in fays, they fet-

ipon aps. em; ould they

one

arge and arge effed iffer

nd a ngs, and mes the ight nore

then two miles, with a most horrible din; but they usually retire at the approach of day. Nothing is fale from the depredations of these nealess creatures: they defined fowls and domestic animals, if they are not properly focused, and frequently falten upon the inhabitants therefelves, attacking them in the face, and infilling very ter-

depredations of these measures I they destroy fowls and domestic animals, if they are not properly focused, and serves, the the animals when felves, attacking them in the soe, and insilicing very terrible wounds.

The first mentioned author observes, that it is probable the animals took their idea of harpies from those facree and voracious creatures, as they both feem to cooked in many parts of the description, being equally cruel, deformed, ancleanly, and greedy. That notwithstanding their disgreeshe nature, the Indians eat these animals, and say the side is very good, especially at particular times of the year, when they have more fat than assay in an even some of the French here, and in the life of ilourbon, have brought themselves to use them, in order to give a relith to, their bouillous; but negroes, as we observed before, hold them in the utmost abhorrence, and will not touch them upon any account. Persons have been attacked by these creatures, and have formetimes passed from a found step interesting to the bat is so dearrous a bleeder, as to infimuse its sharp pointed tongue into a vein unperceived, and to suck the blood till it is faitated, at the same time faming with its wings, and agitating the air, which, in hot regions, lulls the person attacked by them into a still sounder. It is therefore daugeroous to be in any respect exposed to the incursions of these nonious animals, and especially to repose in the open air.

About the month of September, whales are often feen to the windward of this island; but they are finallee than in the northern sea; the negroes have a method of harpooning them. The vicille is a blackth fish, and their sich in so a measure resembles the cod fish, in task and exceeding delicious. The hog sish has a head like a pike, and upon its back are streemble here of a spis sound of the sishes, and upon its back are steven points, as large sa is thody, the pricks of which are very venemous; a membrane, streamblance to the bird of that name; they also like them, go together in number

of the different inhabitants, their cultoms, manners, treatment of their flaves, &c.

The island of Mayrinus, when first discovered, was uninhabited. The first French people who established themfelves here, were sew husbandmen from the isle of Bourbon. These people were simple in their manners, industrious in their callings, and hospitable in their behaviour. When the importance of this island was known, from its situation in the course from Europe to the East Indies, many persons came to settle here, particularly several who were sent by the French East India Company. These, by their tyrannical and avarieous behaviour, soon became exceeding offensive to the people in general; commerce employed their thoughts, but they had not the least

ides of humanity, they fupposed they came so far to get wanny, not to so good; and, infland of dearing the lands so the purpose, of agricultures, they cleared them are swelling-houses and warehouse, which they might fill at an exercision price so new fetters. Complaints were included made of their arbitrary proceedings, but the complaints were too inconfiderable to obtain radress, said the aggressors too great to be punished.

After this, many see-faring people stitled here, who hoped to gain great advantages from the commerce carrying on between Europe and India; but naither the manners or morals were in the least mended by these new-comers.

The French East India Company foon afterwards fent a military force histor, commanded by officers whose families were very good, while their pockets were but low. These, having more pride than money, did not chule to keep company with the merchants or clerks, because they were fordied; with the planters, because they were fordied; with the planters, because they were mean; nor with the failors, because they were bruttle; so they affociated with each other; and hence remained as poor in this illand, as they had been in Old France, from whence, they see out.

this island, as they had been in Old France, from whence, they fet out.

Some time afterwards, fome of the king's troops touched hers, and several of them became settlers; but these entertained a sovereign contempt for the troops of the company and the rest of the inhabitants; and this dilike was retained and upmented, by the disdain the other parties expessed towards them.

Some missionaries of the order of St. Lazarus, were the next settlers; when all the endeavours of these were to reign as uncontroused over the minds, as the company's principal servants did over use lives and properties of the inhabitants.

The following a succession of scheming recognition when

inhabitants.

Then following a fueceffion of scheming merchants, who introduced monopolies, and all the chicanery of trade; and at length, to complete this heterogeneous mixture, the late war (which commenced in 1756) occasioned the scum of Europe and Asia to emigrant to the sist of France; bankrupts, ruined libertines, thieves, profitutes, and wretches of every cast, driven by their crimes from the former, or by the bad success of the French arms from the latter, sought refuge here. On the arrival of this set of men, the complaints, both general and particular, of the inhabitants, were increased; every character was traduced with an Asiatic ingenuity, bitherto unknown to the calumnistors of Europe. No woman was now looked upon as chafte, nor any man as honest; all confidence and essem were at an end. Thus they thought to reduce all mankind to their own level, by vilifying all without distinction.

mankind to their own leves, by visiging an winour distinction.

At length, in 1765, the French East India company yielded up to the king this island, but little benefit seems to have been derived from this change; the inhabitants appear to be neither wealthy nor happy. An ingenious French officer, who resided there upwards of a twelve-month, gives no favourable idea of the state of society in this feeluded spot. "Discord, (says he) reigns all over the island, and has entirely exterpated that love of society, which might be expected to prevail smong Frenchmen banished to a defart, surrounded by the seas, and at the end of the world. Each man is discontented; each man wants to get a fortune, and to leave the place. To hear them talk, one would think the island would be once more uninhabited, every man declaring he will go away next year; and some of them have held this intention for thirty years pass, yet remain to make the same declaration the year ensuing." European goods are dearer at the isse of France than in India, and Indian goods dearer than in Europe.

Europe.

There are but few married people in the town, but those men who live upon their plantations marry: the women feldom go to town but to a ball, or to confess at Easter. They are most passionately fond of dancing. The women are rather pale, but well made, and in general handsome. They have naturally a good flow of wit and spirits, and if better educated, would be most agreeable companions, but many are so ignorant as to be unable to read. At their meetings they are reserved and filent. Each woman brings with her some secret pretensions, either from the fortune, the employ, or the birth of the husband: others reckon upon their youth or their beauty. An European looks with disdain upon a Creole, who as often looks upon the European as an adventurer. The women here are not celebrated for their chassity; but, says our author, they are, in my opinion, far more deserving than the men, by whom they are neglected for the black liaves. Such of the

women as are really virtuous, are highly to be commended, as it is by no means owing to their education that they are for. They have at once to combat with the heat of the climate, the indifference of their huffmads, and the produgality and ardour of young officers, failled in fedoction, and regarded of repulfs. In other respects they have very many good qualities; they are domestic, sober, very rarely drinking any thing but water, and neat in their apparel to an extreme. The dreft most continuous here, is

rarely drinking any thing but water, and neat in their appared to an extreme. The drefs molt continon here, is of mullin, trimmed will rofe-colouted taffety. They are extravagantly fond of their children, who run about the houle naked foon after they are born; are never put in (waddling cloaths, but are frequently hathed, est fruit as they think, proper, live without care and without fludy, and foon grow from and robuth. The puberty of both fexes makes a very early appearance. Girls marry at sleven years of age. The children are fuffered to exterlic their capriless upon the poor flaves to a degree of tyranny beyond all-bounds. So that their depravity is only equalled by their ignorance. Indeed, the principal people fend their children very young to France for education, from whettee they return with vices, perhaps more anniable, but full more dangerous, than they before pulleted.

On this fifthed are flarely four hundred planters. There are about an hundred women of condition, ten only of whom live in the town. The evening is their

There are about an hundred women of condition, ten only of whom live in the town. The evening is their time of vifiting, and for want of conversation they game, or foon grow tired of each other. At eight o'clock the evening gun fixes, and every body goes home on hearing that fignal!

Indians, or negroes, are the black inhabitants of this island. The Indians are Malabars, or Malayans, who come from Pondicherry in the East Indias, in order to article therefores as ferynans, for a certain term of viers.

article themselves as servants, for a certain term of years. They are almost all of handierast trades; are sober and thrifty, but lafeivious, and live in a fuburb called the Camp of the Blacks. They are clad in long mulin gowns, wear a turban on their heads, have gold rings in their ears, and filver bricelets on their writts. Some & ... mere ears, and filver bracelets on their writts. Some kw, who are not fond of farming work, engage themselves as zunning sostaten to the principal and richelt people. These being equipped with a handlome cane, and a poniard at the girdle, affect great state, and deliver the most trivial mediages with such air of profound respect, as to make a truly farcinal appearance.

The negrous are housely from Management and the professions are housely from Management.

The negroes are brought from Madagafcar, where a fave may be bought for a harrel of powder, for a few murkets, linen, or efpecially piatres. The greatest price paid is 50 erowns (7), 10a.) or rarely formuch. Thefe are neither fo black, nor fo badly featured, as the natives of Guinea; but relemble the Europeans in their features, and in their complexion incline to a copper colour. They are in general active, ingenious, graceful for favours, and faithful when well wed; and have a quicker fense of an injury done to any one they love, than of any personal instalt to thamselves. After having been purchased at Middagafear, they are landed, with only a rag aboot their loins, at the ifle of France, where, being fold, it frequently happens that hutbands, wives, brothers, fifters, friends, lovers, &c. are cruelly torn a funder, and, bidding each other a long farewell, are driven in the greatest anguish to the respective plantations for which they are bought." Some, upon these occasions, bave been known to become frantic and desperate, and afterwards hang or possion them-felves, which is to be imputed to the tersors they conceive from the apprehensions of the dreadful fate to which they imagine they are doomed; for it is a prevailing notion with fome tribes of the Madagascar negroes, that the white people intend eating their flesh, making red urine of their blood, and gunpowder of their bones; nor are these frange ideas to be wondered at, when we confider the in-numerable barbarkies of the whites, which have given occasion to suggest them. They frequently secrete themoccasion to foggest them. They frequently screte them-felves in the woods, where they are hunted by parties of foldiers, and by other negroes, with dogs. Some of the inhabitants form parties of pleasure for this purpose, and put up a negro as they would a wild beast; and if they eannot hunt him down, will shoot him, like any wild animal; then his head is cut off, and brought in triumph to town upon a siick, the unexampled trophy of the most atrocious cruelty.

The deferrers are called Maron-negroes, who, being sheltered by immense forests, sometimes collect into a troop of two or three hundred. When a woman in any of these parties, is delivered of a child, it is immediately killed, left their retreat should be discovered by its cries. And when any of these negroes are taken without being

hained, his fentence for the first offener is to the feverely flogged, and to lofe an ear'; for the fecond, to be fill more feverely whipped, and ham-strung; but the third offence is punished with death, which is exceuted by hanging, or breaking on the wheel.

Home of these flowes have been imprized, but that hath given no encouragement to others to become Christiane; for those who are baptized are no better used than those who are that he tellishes for those who are to a the collisions for the second collisions.

who are not; as the religious fentiments of the negroes are not to much attended to, as the interest of the planter

to whom they belong.

to whom they belong.

As to the commerce of this ifland, the inhabitants of ir receive moth of their utenfils from China, their apparel from India, their flaves from Madagafear, most of the articles of provender which they confume from the cape of Good Hope, their money from Spain; their laws and governments from France; their follies from various mations both white and black; and their vices, at the head of which fond inhuments and analyse form the definition.

tions both white and black; and their vices, at the nead of which fland inhumenity and avarice, from the devil, the arch enemy of mankind.

Frade here is greatly clogged by their paper currency, which is payable in France, at fix months after fight, but at the best rate of exchange it bears thirty-three per cent, discount, frequently afty per cent. Ready money in this island is reckoned to produce thirty-three per cent, in eighteen the state of exchange in the state of exchange in the state of exchange is the state of exchange in the state

teen months.

A learned writer has observed concerning this island, that notwithstanding the deprayity of its inhabitants and the inconvenience of the climate, it is of the utmost polithe inconvenience of the climate, it is of the otmost poli-tical confequence, and is at prefent one of the finest, as it always was one of the most important and improveable spots upon the globe. Adminst Boscawen in 748, with six line of battle ships, made an hostile visit to it; but found it to be so well desended both by nature and art, that he did not venture to attack it; and no attempt has been fince made to wrest from the French this valuable fettlement, which renders the British possessions in Asia infecure.

SECT. II.

Containing a description of the ifte of Bourbon and the Comera

THE island of Bombon, which lies in twenty-one degrees fouth latitude, and fifty four degrees each longitude, was first discovered in 1545, by a Portuguese, named Mascarenhas, who called it by his own name; however, he made no fettlement. It soon after became a place of refuge for pitates, who cohabited with negro-women from Madagaicar. They fixed here about the year 1637. The French India company had a factory and a governor. The pirates gradually decreased in mumber; whilst the French were augmented by the frequent arrival of their countrymen from Madagafear. The last of these pirates, whose name was Adam, died at the age of an hundred and four years.

At a distance the island appears like a part of a sphere, with very high mountains, the land of which is cultivated to the height of eight hundred toifes. Here are three inaccessible pikes, which are reckoned one thousand fix hundred perpendicular toiles to the fummit. The whole island is fixty miles in length, and forty-five in breadth. It is only forty leagues to the lecward of the ifle of France, and a veffel can go from thence to Bourbon in a day, but a month is frequently spent in returning. In this island

a volcano.

The principal place in Bourbon, is St. Dennis, the re-fidence of the governor and council. At the thore liere is very fleep, and the fea rolls with a great furf, fo that no veffel can come to the land, a draw-bridge has been contrived for unloading of thips, which projects more than fourfeore feet over the fea, and is fullained by iron chains. At the end of this bridge is fixed a rope ladder, which those who would land must chimb. This is the only place in the whole island where any one can land without fifty jumping into the fea.

St Paul, another town on the island, is fituated on the fide of a great lake of fresh water, of which a port probably might be made. When the wind blows into the bay of St. Paul, there is no getting out of it; and if a vessil should run ashore, the must infallibly be lost, the sea breaking upon a very high fand. The want of a harbour le inconvenience which admits of no remedy, and greatly leffens the value and importance of this fruitful and heal-

thy fpot.

bengt hath thefa planter

1 TAI

everely

be Rill e third

nts of oppored ape of devil.

reney, a this eighifland.

s and poli-ne it veable , with d arty n has luable Afia

omar a guele, hownie a negro year and a mbera rrival

thefo hund diere, vated e inhunhand It is ance_ fland

ic reere is on Is than ains. hich place

n the oba bay vettel ur is catly healixty

Sixty thousand blacks are rechoned to live in Bourbos, and five thousand white inhabitants. It is three as possibus as the island of France, on which it depends for its export traffic. It is also much better extrivated, having produced twenty thousand quintals of corn, and as much coffie, helicer its and other previsions for home confunction. Hards of ozen are not fearce here. The French king pays fifteen livres yer cent. for corn (thirteen fillings flerings hard the inhabitants fell a quintal of coffie for forty-five livres (one pound ninetten shiftings shriling) in platters, and feventy fivres in paper.

This island abounds in all kinds of refreshments, and the air is particularly excellent. The French East India flips touch here to take in water and provisions; for the modes are good for shipping, but there is no harbour in the whole island. Here is plenty of good wood and water, and the size of the country is beautifully divertised with hills and dales, passures and woods, and watered by excellent figrings and rivulets. In one of the inountains there is a small volcane, which discharges fire, and fills the neighbourhood with a bituminous matter; and the sames are perceived, in the night time, at twenty-five leagues diffusnes.

The foil of Bourbon is more fandy than that of the foundation of the founda

pourhood with a biruminous matter; and the flames are perceived, in the night time, at twenty-five leagues difference.

The foil of Bourbon is more fandy than that of the Mauritlus; and is mixed, at form diffance from land, with the fame kind of fmall pebbles with which the fea is covered; from which it appears, that either the island has rifen out of the ocean, or the fea has withdrawn itself. Borne of the trees here are fit for building vessels. The frush that bears coffee, the tamarist, the coaco tree, the tree from whence benzoin difflis, the cotton, aloe, and chony tree are produced hers. The black belony is lefs esteemed than the yellow; and the wild coffee, which is very plantiful, is exceeding good. Many of the trees and plants produce edoriferous guma; and here are piently of oranges, sensors, tobacco, palma, white pepper, &c. This issued likewife abounds with black cattle, long, goars and boars, the selfs of which is admirable, on accoust of their feeding an tortoise; many kinds of fowls, pigeons, turtle-doves, parrots, &c. The surrounding sea and intestecting rivers, include, &c. supply the inhabitants with aboundance of fill, and on the shore are sound great quantities of sait-grain, corals, and beautiful shells. Here are no crocodiles, hakes, muskesoes, or any of those vermin, or other venomous creatures, which in most other parts of the sourid zone are so exceedingly troublesome.

The best animal found here, whether for taste or wholeomeness, is the land tortoise; and the most agreeable fruit, is the anams. The tortoise is of the same figure with those of Europe, but of a very different size. They say the same a prodigious number of years, that several ages are required to bring it to its full growth, and that is can live favoral months without food. They have kept some just the island, which have increased only a few inches in bulk at the end of twenty years.

The anams is a fruit of an oblong form, and of the bigness of a melon; it is covered with short leaves, disposed very much in the same man

than any other.

There is in this island a very fingular kind of bat, which one might call the flying fox, fince it very much resembles this animal in fize, hair, head, ears, and even teeth. The female hath two teats, and, under each wing, a bag to carry har young in. The length of the wings is about four feet from one extremity to the other. The field of them is fo delicious to the taile, that the people go a hunting for them with the same eagerness as we those for partridges in Eu-

oppe.

Of late years, vines have been fuccefsfully planted here, and now confiderable quantities of different wines are annually produced; but the greateft inconvenience here arifo from the terrible hurricanes and fforms, which are not only exceedingly violent, but very frequent; hence flipwrecks are common, and the most horrid devastations be-

early exceedingly violent, but very frequent; hence thiswrecks are common, and the most horrid devastations become familiar to the eye.

A French writer observes, that though this island is in
many respects agreeable, it does not come near to the
seauty of the coasts of Java and Sumatra; plains, which
are covered with orange, cocoa, and other fruit trers, with
a mamber of rivulets the water them, hills adorned with
delightful growes, forest for evergeen, and the most charming and splandid towns and villages.

With respect to the original inhabitants of this island,
we are told by a French officer, who visited both this and
No. 40.

the life of Bourbass once very desplay; the greater minither of the boutes were not think; a both, the a coriody. Some people were particle to that; a both, the a coriody. Some people were particle about in the catching
freil own their door. They betted in bites cloth, were
been their from Lawop's somethe to live without butter,
they configuently lived without want. They policied to
the moderation the virtues the ever started is; good alth,
it consisteres, and generately in the proceedings. As
foor on a franger appeared, the initiablants rame in hise,
invited him to their books, and antertained kine with the
stoft perserves hedgicality. The times writer abberver, then
the his war, the volunteers of Bourbon diffingalfined themshives by their bravery; box the fulfi of
Afia, and the utilizery difficultions of France, threeby gof
fooding in the ifiand. The children, richer than their parents, required to be treated with greater refealt. The attention of the fathers being chiefly fixed upon their food
five hundred marriageable girls, who are fikely to did without husbands. They have now no enjoyment of an unnoticed good fortune, but feet in Europe phastures and
homours, in exchange for domestic happinesh, and the quies
and foharina. Their illands is given the first of which gives name to the whole; the other four are difinguished by the names of Mayotta, Mohillas, Angaeig,
and Joharina. Their illands ile opposite the fit e. of Zanguebar, and north of the great iffined of Midagadast, and
in twelve degrees fifteen minutes fouth latitud.

Comore, is the most northerly of their is and once
reference, as it was too committed the most dark and one is
liked, that no European have venured to ftop here, for,
confiderable time. For this perings they have a fundinguish, and then felling them for they have a fundinguished time. For this perings they have a fundinguished time. For this perings they have a fundinguish of defence, for play not only here, for
filips, and then felling them for flaves. Thi

.. 10 0.57 1c formilge ..

him a prefent of a filver hilted hanger, a couple of very handsome knives, a ream of paper, and a looking glafs, which he received with pleasure; and, in return, fent me a young kid and some fruit. I at the same time defired the Arabian captalo, who was then on shore, to buy rie some provisions, promising to lend such commodities as were proper to be given in exchange. Upon this, the captain sent me word, that the inhabitants of the island were of such a next place of the provisions of the such a series of the such as the captain such as the such as th fuch a particular humour, that they would not conclude a bargain of the value of half a rial in a day's time; and would not buy a yard of cloth, without calling together all their neighbours and relations to fix the price they should give for it. I was also informed, that the inhabitants were to overstocked with rials, that they set no value on them, having obtained a great quantity from a Portuguese carrack which had been cast away upon that island about three

which may be years before.

"Having, on the next day, observed two ships belonging to that country, I had the captains brought on board, when they informed me, that they came from the island of Mayotta, that they were laden with rice and dried fish, and were bound for Monbaze. The next day they support the with as much rice, peas, and hung beef, as would plied me with as much rice, peas, and hung beef, as would ferve us for fome months; of which I was very glad, as I could buy nothing of the inhabitants without infinite loss of time. Beides, I began to fusped their honefly; lots of time. Dender, a began to mind the for the day before, when we were founding, in order to come to an anchor, fome of them made a fignal for us to come over a place where we observed a long ridge of rocks; whence I presumed, the advantage they had made by the hipwreck of the Portuguese carrack, had tempted them

anjawieck of the Fortugues carrack, na tempted them to with us the same fate; and as I also found the water brackish, we lest the place, and pursued our voyage."

Angazeja, is inhabited by Moors, who trade with different parts of the continent, and most of the islands to the callward, in cattle, fruit, and the other commodities of the island, exchanging them for callicoes and other cot-ton cloths. The bread used in this island is of the kernel of the cocoa nut, boiled or broiled, and fpread over with honey: their drink is palm wine, a juice extracted from the fugar cane, and fuffered to ferment, or the milk of the

cocos nut.

They never let their women be feen by strangers, with-out permission from one of the chiefs, or an order to fee them, which the stranger brings with him. Many of them write and read Arabic with great facility; and some of them understand the Portuguele, which they learn from their intercourse with Mozambique, whither they trade in vessels of forty tons burden. The houses are built of stone, and lime made of calcined oyster thells, with which the walls and roofs are plaftered in a very elegant manner, and the roofs and windows are covered with palm leaves, which ferve equally as a defence against rain, and the foorching heat of the fun. The constitution of this issued is purely aristocratical, being under the government of the lords.

Mohilla, is an island very seldom visited, not only from the dislike the inhabitants have to strangers, but also from there not being any convenient place for the reception of there not being any convenient piace for the reception of hips. It is under the direction of a fultan, whose chil-dren, whether male or female, finare in his authority, and govern in quality of viceroys in different parts of the illand. All, however bear the title of fultans, though they are in some respects, subordinate to the authority of the father : each has his guards, his crown, sceptre, and all the enfigns and pageantry of majefty, together with a bril-liant court and numerous houfhold. The fultan never goes abroad without being attended by twenty of the principal persons in the island; upon which occasion, his dress is a long robe of striped callico, hanging from his shoulders to his heels, with a turban on his head. The people in general wear look callico gowns, and are continually chewing areks, or betel, in the manner of the East Indians, to whom they have a near assume in their

Johanna, as we hinted above, is the most requented, and best known to Europeans, of all the Comora islands, on account of the fafety of its road, and the civil disposion account of the fafety of its road, and the civil difpoli-tion of its inhabitants; which, together with the fineness of the country, have induced the thips from Europe to touch here for refreshments in their passage to Bombay-and the Malabar coasts of India. This island lies in twelve degrees twenty minutes fouth latitude, is thirty miles long, sitteen broad, and about ninety in circumference. Though such parts of it are exceeding mountaneous, yet it is general a very beautiful and fertile spot. The soil is na-turally very good; and, from its being well watered by ri-ters, produces abundance of the shief necessaries of life. When thips approach this island, they anchor in the road on the well fide of it, where the hills, covered with ever-greens, ending in a delightful valley, form the most pleafing landscape that the imagination can paint. The failors usually pitch a tent on fitore for the reception of the fick, when, such is the excellence of the climate, that those ever so much disabled with that dreadful disorder the those ever so such disabled with that dreadful disorder the feuryr, generally recover their health with surprising speedy which is probably as much owing to the falubrious influence of the earth, as to the variety of excellent refreshments with which the country abounds. Nevertheless the common failors, who arrive hither in health, are sometimes in danger, by their intemperance in eating the delicious fruits the island affords, of laying the foundation of differencess which break out when they go again to sea. It has also been faid, that lying assore is prejudicial to them, on account of the most vapours disfused from the neighbouring hills; but it is probable that their not being sufficiently ferenced from the exercise of the night air, and the damps which

but it is probable that their not being fufficiently ferened from the keenness of the night air, and the damps which arise from the earth, expose them to the greatest danger. The ingenious Mr. Grose, and another English gentleman, by their account of a walk taken by them on this issued in the day after their arrival, have given us an opportunity of conveying to our readers a description of its beauties and natural productions; which we shall set down in their own words: "As we set out pretty early in the morning, says the writer, we made shift to penetrate about sive miles into the country before the fun began to be any ways troublesome; and this was no small stretch, considering the mountainous way we had to go. We had sowling pieces with us, and the view of excellent sport in fowling pieces with us, and the view of excellent sport in shooting, could we have reached the places where we perceived the game to lay; but we could not conquer the ascent of the hills, though we indeavoured to seramble up them on our hands and knees: we were obliged, therefore to reft satisfied with what small birds presented themselves in the vallies and tills that were passable. We made our breakfast on pine apples, and the milk of cocoa nuts, which served to quench our thirst. About noon, coming to a beautiful piece of water, we seated ourselves in the shade by the banks of it, to make a feedand meal, as well as to enjoy the tinkling of several little springs and natural cascades that sell from the rocks, and, according to their distance, seemed to found a gradation of notes, so as to form fowling pieces with us, and the view of excellent fport in distance, seemed to found a gradation of notes, so as to form kind of agreeable water music.

"The orange and lime-trees, which flood in great numbers about that foot of ground, bending under the weight of their fruit, diffused a most fragrant odour. There were also pine-apples which grew wild, of eleven and thir-teen inches in circumference, of a much richer flavour than those I afterwards met with in India. Our guides too made us diffinguish a number of goyava, and especially plumb trees, the fize of whose fruit is about that of a damascene, and leaves a pleasant relish on the palate for some minutes after it is eaten. All these growing promiseuously, and without the least arrangement or order, combined with the falls of water, and the stupendous height of the surrounding hills, covered with trees and verdure, and in their various breaks and projections exhibiting the boldest strokes of nature, altogether composed what might without ex-aggeration, be called a terrestrial paradic, compared to which the finest gardens in Europe, with their statues, ar-tificial cascades, compartments, and all the refinements of human invention would appear poor indeed I here it was

impossible for art to add any thing, but what would rather spoil than adorn the scenery.

"It was not then without regret that we quitted for the arming a spot, after having sealed our eyes with the beauties of it; to which it may be mentioned, as no inconfiderable addition, that there was no fear of wild beafts or venumous creatures mixed with our pleasure, the itland being so happy as to produce none. We returned then to being so happy as to produce none. We returned then to our tent, well paid for the slight fatigue we had undergone in this little excursion."

They have besides the fruit already mentioned, and many others common in the Indies, particularly a remarkable fort of fweet oranges of a finall fize, not exceeding that of a common apricot, but filled with a juice that has a much more delicious flavour than the larger fort generally imported here from Portugal, under the name of China oranges ; and their being gathered ripe and fresh from the

tree, renders their tatte more agreeable.
A great number of mankies of different kinds and fixes are in the woods; and also a beast about the bigness of common monkey, with a head nearly refembling that of a fox; it has a lively piercing eye, its coat is woolly, and generally of a monfe colour; and its tail, which is about three feet long, is variegated with circles of black, within an inch of each other, quite to the end; the natives call it a mocawk, and when taken young it foon grows exceeding tame: the country also abounds with fquirrels, which are generally large and lby; but neither of an agreeable colour or well shaped.

with

most The on of

r the seed, nflu-resh-

imes cious

ount ount ills; ened

er. ntlethis ortuocaun in

trate n to; etch, had t is per-

le up

nade

ning the ll as tural

form

the here

than

umb

enc,

htes

and

VR-

kes

ex.

of

Was

her fo

in-

one any

of ach ina ina able colour or well shaped.

The principal cattle in this island are oxen, which are very numerous, and of a middling size; like those in the East Indies, they are remarkable for differing from ours in having a large siethy excresence between their neck and back, which, when kept in pickle for some time, is generally preferred either to tongue or udder, it tasting like firm marrow; and their sless it is the termenty some archives. Fowls are here extremely good and far; but our author befores what he led was overseming of softing their same.

Fowls are here extremely good and fat; but our author observes, that he had no opportunity of tasting their game, of which they are faid to have great variety; for as the natives are very indifferent sportsmen, either with net or gun, very few of them are caught.

The sea abounds with sish of different forts, which they

The sea shounds with sith of different forts, which they are very expert at catching. Among the rest, they have a particular species called the partor-sith, which is beautised with the liveliest colours that can be imagined; it is about three feet and a half in length, and thick in proportion; it takes its name from the form of its mouth, which is hooked like the bill-of a parrot; the sins are blue, as are also the eyes, which are very firgishty, and have a yellow its; the scales are very large, and there are two rows of strong teeth in the mouth, with which it breaks open muscless and oysters. The sich of this sish is very sirn, and is esteemed delicious eating. They have likewise some flar fish that nearly resemble the turbot; and also thornbacks, mullets, and several other forts.

The inhabitants of this island are in general tall of stature, strong, and well proportioned; they have piercing eyes, long black hair, sips formewhat thick, and their complexions in general are of a colour between olive and black; but their women are rather more clumsily made than the other sex.

The drefs of the common people is only a skull-cap of any fort of stuff, and a coarse wrapper round their loins; but those of sup rior rank have a kind of wide-sleeved shirt hanging over a pair of long drawers, and a waistcoat, which is either thick or thin, according to the season; sewer those of high rank: these are also usually distinguished by the nails of their singers and toes, which they fuffer to grow to an immoderate length, and tinge them with allhenna, a yellowish red, furnished by a shrub that grows in the marshy places of the island. They usually earry large knives, or poinards, which are stuckin a fash they wear round their waists; some of them have silver or agare handles, but they have commonly carved wooders once.

The women wear a fhort jacket and petticoat, with a fort of loofe gown, and vail to cover their faces. They usually adorn their arms and wrifts with a number of braceleta made of filver, pewter, copper, iron. and glass, according to their rank and circumstances. Their singers and toes, and the small of their legs, are likewise decked with chains and rings. Their ears are stuck fo full of mock jewels, and ornaments of metal, that the lobes are in particular greatly dilated and weighed down, which, from their infancy, they are taught to consider as a singular embellishment.

Children of both fexes are fuffered to go flark named from the time of their birth till they are feven or eight years old; which proceeds lefs from any confideration of the heat of the climate, than from plyfical reasons; for they imagine that infants are more apt to be hurt by heat than by cold, and that the free access of the air to every part of the body is nutritious and more favourable to their growth, than their being heated by swathing and cloaths, which deprive them of a hardines's conducive to health; and in case of any disposition to deformity, obstruct the free course of nature, which strives to free itself from any impersections. By this means they are also preserved from the galling and chasing of cloaths, which frequently occasion fuch crying and strainings as terminate in ruptures, if not carefully attended to.

not carefully attended to.

The foil of this island is fo naturally fertile, as to produce every thing they covet for food; fo their conflictional indolence keeps them fatisfied, without any attempts to rove it by tillage or cultivation. They chiefly fubfilt milk and vegetables, both which they poficfs in great tarnty and perfection. Instead of oil and vinegar to their fallads, which are of the lettuce kind, they use a liquid which has fome refemblance to our treacle, and is a pre-

paration of the juice yielded from the cocoa-nut tree, by

These people speak a corrupt Arabic, mixed with the Zanquebar tongue of the opposite part of the continent, from whence the Comora islands were probably first peopled: but those of the fairest complexion, who are generally of the best rank, or at least the most esteemed amongst them, derive their colour partly from the Arab mixture, and partly from their communication with Europeans, which was formerly much more common than it has been of late years.

In their manners, they still retain much of the simplicity of uncultivated nature. The mildness of the climate renders them indolent, and prone to venery. They frequently make use of the liberty granted them by their religion, which is that of Mahometanism, of divorcing their wives upon slight pretences, for the fake of novelty; they have usually two or three of them, and may have as many concubines as they can maintain. Though they are forward to beg whatever they like, they are far from being thievish. They treat the English in a very friendly manner, not merely from a principle of interest and convenience, though this has doubtless some influence, but also from a sense of gratitude, for the effectual affishance they formerly received from them in their wars with the Mohillans, and from their being assured, by frequent intercourse with them, that they have no intention to invade their country or liberty, of which they retain a strong jealousy against the Portuguese and other European nations; but chiefly place their safety in the inaccessibility of their mountains, which nature has formed as an impenetrable barrier and defence of the inland country against

The lower fort of people have huts, formewhat refemhing our barns, the fides being formed of reeds tied together, and plastered over with a mixture of clay and cowdung; and the roofs are thatched with cocoa-leaves. Thag man who has a house erected with stone and mud, is ac-

man who has a house erected with stone and mud, is accounted very great.

With respect to the town, or more properly the village of Johanna, it is composed of about two hundred houses and huts together. Those hones, which are of stone, belong to the chief, who is honoured with the title of king of Johanna, and to the principal men of the country. Their hut buildings are very low, and only of one story high. The house in which the king resides, is built, like the rest, of stone and mod, and does not appear much better than a common alms-house, it being wretchedly surnished, and aukwardly hung with pieces of coarse chintz, with here and there a small tooking-glass. The people here suffer strangers to come samiliarly into their first apartment, but set apart all the others for the use of their samilies.

Notwithstanding the above-mentioned inferiority in point of state and grandeur, in comparison of whatis seen in more extensive and civilized kingdoms, yet the title of king is justly given to the chief of this island, he having all the essential of royalty, an unlimited power over his subjects, both in temporals and spirituals, together with seventy-three villages, and near 30,000 inhabitants under his dominion. He resides, for the most part, about nine miles up in the country, seldom coming down to what they call the lower Town, by the sea side, except when the European thips are lying there, at which times a very numerous retinue accommanies him.

European inips are sying units, as which arrive on the coalt, when he express a great define of arrive on the coalt, when he express a great define of learning the name of every thing that is new to him; and as he has obtained a tolerable smattering of the English tongue, he is very inquisitive in relation to our wars in Europe, and is particularly pleased with the civility of the English captains, who regale him in the best manner they can, after the European fashion, and salute him, both on his arrival and departure, with a discharge of five guns. This is a ceremony he is exceedingly fund of, as it is a mark of respect that gives him an air of importance, and tends to increase, or at least preserve, the esteem of his subjects. His attendants, however, are far from standing so much upon ceremony as their sovereign, and have a forward way of begging any thing they sancy, and if they are refused, seem erestly dissurated.

tends to increase, or at least preserve, the esteem of his subjects. His attendants, however, are far from standing for much upon ceremony as their sovereign, and have a forward way of begging any thing they fancy, and if they are refused, seem greatly distaistined.

On the arrival of any ship, the captain it obliged to obtain a license from the prince, for dealing with the natives, especially for the more considerable articles of refreshment, such as oxen and goats; and also for wooding, watering, and landing the men. But this permission is purchased.

purchased at a reasonable expence, consisting of a few prefents, as a little gun-powder, a few mufkets, fome yards of fearlet cloth, or other trifling articles of the manufac-

When a ship easts suchor in the road, it is presently furrounded by a number of cances, the people hurrying aboard with refreshments of the produce of the islands; and it is diverting enough to observe the confusion and and it is diverting chough to whom exert their utmost furife among the rowers, all of whom exert their utmost endeavour to get first to their market the ship. When the fea runs high, they are fometimes overset, but this is atfea runs high, they are fometimes overfet, but this is ac-tended with no danger, on account of their being excellent fwinners, and therefore they only lofe their little cargoes

greens and fruit. Most of their canoes are balanced on each fide without Most of their canoes are balanced on each fide without leaguers, formed of two poles each, with one across to pievent their overfetting, whilch has fome resemblance to the flying proas we have before described, and which are used in the East Indies. They use paddles instead of ours; and both ends of these vestels are formed for cutting the water, without any distinction of head and stern, and consequently they can fail backwards satil forwards without theking about. Their large boats, called panguays, are raised forme feet above the fides with reeds, and basables of trees. Well bound together with small cord, and afterof trees, well bound together with finall cord, and aftergards made water-proof with a kind of bitumen or refi-

one) carries a fail or two, made either of the leaves of a cocoa tree, or of flicer-grais matted together; and in thefe boats they will venture out at fea for the space of

three or four weeks, and his crimes a longer time.

It was common for the lives, fome years ago, when they came off to the fibre with occos nuts, plantaiss, fowls, &c. to deal entirely by way of barter, for handkerchief, rags, glafs bottles, bits of iron, and almost every article, without regard to money; but they now begin to know its value, and will part with only the most inconsiderable articles in the former manner; for if we want to purchase cattle, fowls, or cowries, they defire to be paid either in specie, fire arms, or gun-powder. They have likewise father upon a method of foliciting those who come thirdier, paraeolarly all paffengers, to contribute a dollar or two towards improving their navigation, which they carry on with the African consistent; and, by way of perluarive examples, produce feveral life of perfons who have subferibed for that purpose; so that they fornetimes colled thirty or forty dollars a ship from those who touch have some colled thirty or forty dollars a ship from those who touch fiere; and they generally make it a point for the captains to fign, and leave with them, a certificate of good usage, when they quit the place.

Before we conclude this follow, we shall, for the enter-

tainment of our readers, give an account of the manner in which the island of Johanna became subject to the prefent race of kings, which we have been favoured with by Mr. Grofe, who was a confiderable time in this island, and to whom we are indebted for many curious particulars relat-

The grandfather of the present king, says our author, was an Arab, or Moorish trader to Mosambique, where, ih a quarrel with a Portuguese, with whom he was dealing for flaves, he killed him, and being obliged inflantly to fly, put to fea in the first boat he could feize on the when the first land he made was Johanna, where, meeting with an hofpitable reception, he remained fome years in obscurity, till an Arabian vessel, being driven in there by stress of weather, he made himself known to in there by itrets of weather, he made innatel known to his constraymen, and procured them all the relief the place afforded. In the mean while he had perfectly learned the language, was become acquainted with the meanners of the inhabitants, and was to pleafed with the fertility and pleafautness of the country, that he not only laid affed all thoughts of leaving it, but formed a scheme. to raife him elf to the fovereignty of it, in which he was greatly countenanced and addited by the Arabs, lais, outitrymen, who, from the advantages they hoped to

drive from the event, came readily into his views.

In the profecution of his plan, he did not proceed so any violent methods, but made himself needfary to the natives, by infructing them in the use of arm, before unknown to them, particularly the lance, which those of any diffinction amongst them now handle with great dexterity. This, with his teaching them other methods of any annual tentry. This, with his teaching them other metaous or war, which these supple savages were before ignorant of, proved of singular advantage to them, by enabling them to repulse the inhabitants of the neighbouring shands, especially those of Mohilla, with whom they were confantly at variance, sometimes invading, and at others besing invaced by them. This acquired him such respects and suthorty, that, soon availing himself of it, he caused himself to be elected their chief, or king, and to be invested with despotic power. In obtaining this point, he proceeded by degrees, and made use of all his art; but he had no sooner gamed the summit of his ambition, then he gave them season to repeat of their credulity and confidence; for having not only strengthened himself by calling in some of his countrymen, with their simplices, but chusing soon having not only strengthened himself by calling in some of his countrymen, with their simplices, but chusing soon having not only strengthened himself by calling arbitrary government. Such as endeavoured to oppose him in his pretensions and snowstons, he forced from their samplies, and sold for slaves to the Araba; who, on this alteration, resorted more than ever to the island, for the sake of trade, which they still continue. In short, he succeeded so entirely, as to surmount all opposition, and to be pueath the peaceable sovereignty to his son, who was about torty-three years of age at the death of his father, when he obtained the peaceable possession to the kingdori, which he also enjoyed during his life, and leaving two sons at his death, the eldest of whom was king of the island in the year 1756." # 13 E 18 TA

SECT. III.

Of the island of Madagastar, its name, situation, and ente the face of the country, also its provinces principal rivers, and the natural history of the islands together wish a description of the persons, manners, customs, the persons, manners, customs, deeps, marriages, samarals, C. of the inhabitants.

HIS island, which is the most extensive of any in Africa, and one of the largest in the universe, is called by the natives Madacase: but the Portuguese, who, first discovered it, gave it the name of St. Laurence; the French call it!'lse Dauphin, or the Dauphin's island; and the Nubian geographers, Perfians, and Arabs, call it Se-randib. It is lituated between the twelfth and twentyfixth degrees of fourh latitude, and between the forty-fourt and fifty-first degrees of east longitude from London, about forty leagues to the east of the continent of Arica, it being about a thousand miles in length from north to fouth, an generally between two and three bundred miles broad. Its fouthernmost end, which leave towards the cape of Good Hope; is the broadest; for towards the north it grows much

narrower, sod terminates in a point.

At additance from the fea are many high and freep mountains, yet it abounds in spacious plains that have excellent passure, and has several large forests always green, in which lemons, pomegranates, and a variety of other fruits.

grow wild.

Madagalcar is interfected and its coasts divided by rivers which have their source in the inland parts, and discharge themselves into the sea. The bays and gulfs are innumerable, and in general abound with good roads and harbours, fo that the island might be rendered extremely beneficial. The French always claim the honour of I neficial. The French always claim the honour of having first discovered the maritime countries between the bay of Anto; gil and the bay of St. Augustine, although the For-tuguele, in all their voyages to the East Indies, base constantly, fince the year 1506, anchored in this island, and approved their discoveries; and the Dutch have followed that the I rench have penetrated farther into the country than either of the two former.

po

an

of Bo

Modern geographers divide this island into twenty-eight provinces, or countries, which form form mon the trenty-eight provinces, or countries, which form form many diffinct people and governments; namely, 1. Anofil, or Carcaufi; 2. Manatengha, or Manampam; 3. The valley of Amboule; 4. Vohitthaug; 5. Itomampo; 6. Icondre; 7. Vatemanahon; 8. Anachumoufi; 9. Eringdrane; 10. Vohitz-Anoghousha. Vaternanann; 6. Anachimours; 9. Eringdrane; 10. Vohits-Anglombe; 11. Manacarongha; 12. Maratan; 13. Antavaree; 14. Ghallemboulow; 15. Tanletari; 16. Sahaveh; 17. Voulovilou; 18. Andovouche; 19. Manghabei; 20. Adeimou; 21. Mandrarei; 22. Angatee; 23. Caramboule; 24. Mahafalla; 22. Houlouve; 26. Sivah; 27. Ivorodheoe; 28. Machicore.

There are a great number of rivers in this idend, the principal of which are Franchere, Aconere, Innahal, Manambatou; Manhafio, Harangazavac, Fantac, Samana in the province of Anoth.

Manampani, in the province of Manatangha.

Manatengha, Aviboul, Andraghinta, Sandravivanges, Manambondreu, Massanac, Mananghare, in the province of Vohitsbang. Itomampo, longainon, Maropie, Mangharae: these run

through the provinces of Itomampo, Icondre, Vatemana-on, Caramboule, and Anachimouffi. Mananghare, waters the provinces of Manacarongha and

Avibabe and Sacavil, water the provinces of Antavaree

and Attachimouffi, Mananghorou, Mananfatra, Morimbo, Sumiame, Mananghare, run along the coast from Tametavi to the bay of Antogil.

Mandrerei, waters the provinces of Ampatre, Manghabei, and Caramboulc.

longhelahe, waters the provinces of Mahafalle, Houlouve, Sivah, and Ivorougheoc

Onghalahe, Ranoumene, Ranoumaninthi, Sahaurriha, Soumaudo, Manatangh, and Manfiatre, run through and water the province of Machicore.

Anoffi, or Carcauffi ; or, as fome writers have called at, Androbeigathe, extends from the province of Mana-tangha to the river Manderei. Crocodiles fwarm in all parts of this province, and indeed they are to be found in all the rivers of the island. A lake is found at the head of the principal river, called Franchere. The name of this lake is Ambone; it is half a league over, and has fufficient depth for any fhip, if the mouth was conflantly open, which might very cafily be effected. The cape which runs out from the river Franchere is by the French called cape St. Romain, but by the natives Ranevate. When the cape is passed, the coast forms a fine bay in the shape of a cross, as the land projects into the middle of it, and forms a peninsula called Tholangare. Fort Dauphin lies to the north of this peninfula, and port Dauphin over against it; and hence the French call this Dau-phin's bay. The entrance is rocky and dangerous; but phin's bay. within it there is a secure harbour for either shipping or boats. A small island, called by the French St. Clare, lies near, and forms another convenient harbour. nes near, and forms another convenient harbour. I his province includes feveral other less confiderable peninfulas and fmaller islands on the coast. The country, upon the whole, is beautiful, abounds in fruit-trees, is fertile in pastures for cattle, and, with proper culture, might be made to produce not only the necessaries, but even the luxuries of life. It is surrounded by mountains, finely

diversified with hillocks and plains. Besides villages and hamlets, this province contains eight towns, namely, Franchere, Imanhal, Cocombes, Andravaule, Ambonetsna, Mor mamou, Imours, Marofontonts, and Fanangha.

At some leagues distance from fort Dauphin the Portugoese had formerly a fort, on the summit of a high rock, and several inclosures that surnished them with all forts of provisions; but the neighbouring natives at length maffacred them all.

The mountains in this province are covered with trees and thrubs, and the French have often dug here, in expectation of finding gold, but have always been difappointed. They have indeed fometimes found flones in
the rivers, and also yellow clay, intermixed with black
and white spangles, the latter thining like filver; these
they carefully pounded and washed, but the separated mather proved much too light. Some writers, nevertheless, affains, that the Portuguese, by digging here, formerly found gold, and that the places where they dug had been filled up by the natives, after they had expelled those in-

Here are two forts of inhabitants in this province namely, who is and negroes. The whites are descended from some Arabs, who settled here upwards of 200 years ago; and the negroes are the original inhabitants of the country.

The whites are divided into three classes or degrees, viz. Rohandrians, Anacandrians, and Andzatfi.

The negroes are divided into four elasses or degrees, viz.

Voadziri, Lohavohits, Antíoa, and Andeves.

The chiefs and kings are chofen from among the Rohandrian whites, who are the nobles. The Anacandrians are of the blood of the Rohandrians, but it is by a degenerate mode, or, in other words, they are the illegitimate offspring, or the descendants of the illegitimate offspring of the kings, princes, and nobles of the Rohandrian race. Both these classes enjoy the privilege of killing cattle, which in Madagascar is considered as a very great ho-

The lowest class of the whites are the Andzats, who are the illegitimate descendants of the Anacandrians. The people of this clais are in general filhermen, and are not permitted to kill any fiving creature except chickens, and the fifth they catch.

The people above-mentioned are rather of a copper colour, their hair hanging down in ringlets, but they are generally distinguished by the name of whites.

The negroes of the fifth of Voadziri class are the most powerful and rich, being masters of several villager: they descended from the original lords of the country, though they are at present, and have been for a considerable time, fubordinate to the whites. They are permitted to kill cattle, if no white happens to be in the village; but they must not aspire to that honour, if a white is near at

The fecond class, called Lohavohits, are chiefs, but are notwithstanding inferior to the Voadairi, as these later are lords of districts, and Lohavohits only of single villages. These are likewise, when absent from the whites, permitted to kill beafts for their own use.

The third class of people, called the Antioa, are the le-gitimate offspring of the Lohavohits.

The Andeves, or people of the fourth clafs, are confidered in a despicable and mean light, the term itself, by which they are denominated, implying "lost men," and as such they may be confidered, fince they are either flaves made by the fortune of war; or the children of slaves. In times of famine, or fearcity, if the masters of the Andeves cannot or will not funder them, the latter have deves cannot or will not support them, the latter have the privilege of changing matters, and giving themselves to be the flaves of others; but freedom is a thing they never can obtain, till death releases them from their tyrants. Others may vary their circumftances by industry, and gain an acceffion of wealth by fortunate contingen-

cier, but the unhappy Andeves have no alternative, nor any hope beyond the idea of flavery.

Manatenpla is well watered by rivers, but nothing particularly remarkable is mentioned concerning this pro-

Amboule is a valley, in which there is a variety of fprings, which it receives from the mountains of En-eælidæ, Hiela, and Manghaze. In the midst of this pleafant valley flands the large town of Amboule, which is populous in itself, and the circumiacent territories abound in cattle, plants and fruits, particularly white yams, and the herb fefame, whole feed, when compreffed, produces the oil menachil, and the cattle are here remarkably fat and fine.

This province produces iron; and neat the town of Amboule is a hot fpring of mineral water, which is deemed exceedingly efficacious in the gout. The people of this district are principally employed in manufacturing weapons and domestic utensils with iron and steel. They are licentious and dishonest in their dispositions; so that this district is deemed the retreat of the roguish and lazy, who escape from other provinces, and run hither in order to herd with fuch whose characters resemble their own. This province contains only about eight hundred persons, the men of which are deemed the best soldiers in the It is subject to a rabertau, or great lord, who is very rich, particularly in cattle, and governs in a very arbitrary manner. Subordinate to this rabertau is another, who rules over a little district called Izame

Vohitsbang extends from the river Manatengha to the river Mananghare, and firetches up the country to the river Itomampo. The fea-coast of this province is mountainous, and covered with thickets, and the plain parts are fertile, and abound in honey, fugar-canes, yams, rice,

and other forts of grain : iron minea are also found here. With respect to the inhabitants of this part, they are black, with long thick curled hair, extremely quarrellome, vindictive, cruel, and treacherous : they are also great thieves, and pay so little regard to humanity in their rob-beries, that they frequently steal the wives, children, and fervants of their nearest relations, and sell them for flaves. They have conceived an implacable hatred to the white natives, as they are policified with a notion, that the latter have the power to bewitch them, and what belongs to them, and to fend difeases and death among them and their cattle. Their garments are made of the bank of a tree called frautrastanou, and those brought from Mataton are made of another bark called avo. Their arms are a heavy dart, and a wooden shield covered with an ox's hide: these people sometimes travel into the provinces of Amossi and Ampatre.

Itomampo is only about three leagues in length, and narrow in proportion: it is fituated in a valley furrounded by high mountains; and the best steel in the island is pre-

pared in this province.

Icondre is also a very small and mountainous province. It boundaries on the north-east are high hills, which divide it from Itomampo. On the fouth are the counties of Vatemanahon and Machieore; and the hills and woods

adjoining to various provinces are the other boundaries.

Vatemanahon adjoins to Icondre; but the whole race of the inhabitants of this province having been extirpated

and destroyed by the wars, it is at present uninhabited.

Anachimoussi is said to be four days journey in extent, Anachimoufi is faid to be four days journey in extent, and is principally bounded by mountains or rivers. This province is extremely populous, finely watered, and exceedingly fertile in cattle, yams, rice, and every other neceffary of life. The people of this province formerly became very rich and powerful by the affiftance of the French, in the wars carried on by them against the neighbouring provinces. The title of its prince is deean or dian panohalie.

Eringdrane is a fine flat country, of great extent, and divided into two diffricts, namely, greater and leffer, which feparation the river Mangharae occasions.

Volsits Anghombe is divided from that of Eringdrane by the river Mananfatra, which river has its fource in the last mentioned province.

Thefe two provinces, we are told, are uncommonly fertile, and so exceedingly populous, that Eringdrane can fend into the field thirty thousand, and Vohits Anghombe one hundred thousand sighting men. In both these provinces, the towns and houses surpass in beauty those of any other. Iron, seel, and all the necessaries of life abound here. Clostles are made of the rind of banana-trees, and these garments are almost as fine as filk, and are preferred to it by the natives, though they can like-wife make filk. The people of these sertile provinces, however, are at perpetual variance with one another.

Manacarongha is fituated on the fea-coast, the inland parts being bounded either by rivers or mountains. river Mananghare, which waters this province, is formed by the conflux of these rivers, viz. the Itomampo, Ion-gainon, and Mangharae, besides many small rivulets that run down from the mountains, and which all uniting, lose their respective names, and take that of Mananghare. This river afterwards separates, and disembogues itself into the sea, by seven mouths, none of which are naviga-ble, nor is the river itself, though a very wide one, on account of the rocks in them.

Matatan is fituated near a river that bears the fame name, which hath its fource in the adjacent mountains, and discharges itself into the sea by two mouths, seven leagues distant from each other, and by which a large and delightful island is formed.

Sugar canes, honey, yams, and cattle, abound in this province, which is watered by many rivers, in which are great quantities of fish. Sugar-canes grow in such plenty, that many ships might be loaded yearly, could the natives be brought to make fugar, and were they furnished with proper implements.

Polygamy is allowed to the chiefs of this country, and their wives, which are generally about twenty in number, live in separate apartments in an inclosed place, furrounded by palisadoes, like a large town; and the punishment of death is inflicted on any person who presames to enter it. Antawarce is watered by many streams, some of which have their source in the Red mountains, which are the

north-western boundary of the province.

Ghallemboulou furrounds a bay of the fame name, which is very extensive, with a good road for boats behind the rocks, but extremely dangerous. The village of Ratimalone, called St. Matthew by the Europeans, lies upon the coast of this province.

Tametavi, fituated on a bay or guich of the fame name, is tolerably fertile, and well watered.

is toicraply rettile, and well weather.

Saltevel is also firstand upon a gulp of the fame name:
this gulph is of a great depth, the bottom is sandy and
good, but the excessive high winds render the bay unsafe.

Vouloviou is near cape Long-Point, and, being well
watered, is exceeding fertile. In this province are some rocks which project a confiderable way into the fea, be-sween which there is a fine harbour.

Andovouche is a maritime province, containing many gulphs, bays, harbours, &c. particularly the bay of Antonghil, formerly called Manyhabee by the inhabitants of the country. It is fituated lengthways to the north, and is about eighteen miles wide. At the end of the bay flands an ifland extremely high above water; it is about fix miles in circuit, covered with the most delightful verdure, and abounding in all kinds of grain, plants, fruits, bananas, honey, fowls, &c. Befides this island, there are some rocks, and three or sour other small islands. in the middle of the bay from the entrance to the northeast fide ; fome of these are covered with wood, and others fown with tice.

the O

the mi fro no pre

inc or of

Fei

lor

thi

his

Car

in

of

hat

tw mo

lem 10

ma

COS

pin

gre. Th

Plat Th

Year

Th

the gui

tho

the pre

ver

Ьу

ties fon

goo

fep:

OVE

ffai

cole

Fla

wh

as

and

fixt not

Cre

fola

to 1

off

The province of Manghabei, which contains many populous villages, borders on the before-mentioned bay, On the north fide of the river flands a large town called On the north fide of the river stands a large town called by the Portuguese St. Angelo. Advancing deep in the bay, on the left hand, stands another, called Spakenburg, built by the Dutch, in 1595, in their sirst voyage to the East-Indies, containing, in the inclosure, about two hundred houses. The coast here is covered with forests of high trees, for several miles in length, and the inte-rior matter the country is full of hamboos, or a kind of of nigh trees, for leveral miles in length, and the inter-rior part of the country is full of hamboos, or a kind of thick cane called bambuvocilau. The foil itself is good and fat, and properly mellowed by the frequent showers of win. The meadows are rich in pasture, though the inhabitants are never rich in cattle, the greatest stock of the most wealthy not amounting to above twenty head.

The mountains are peculiarly fruitful, and the towns, in this part, are erected with great regularity and folidity, and even exhibit fome figns of tafte in the choice of fitu-ation, as they are either built on pleafant eminences, or by the fides of rivers. They are frongly pallifadoed round, and have only two gates or entries, one for the usual goings in and out, and the other towards the woods, to facilitate their retreat to those places of refuge and fasety, when furprifed by their enemies, or when too weak to refift them.

The people in this province are in general fairer than the whites of Matatan; their hair is long, and hanging down; they are free, liberal, and hospitable to strangers, and are not addicted to murder and thest. They are fond of finging and dancing; their dances have rather an immodest tendency, and love is the only subject of their

Adeimou is so small and inconsiderable a province, as to

Mandrerei is partly watered by the river of the fame, and partly by other stream. This river, which, near its source, divides the provinces of Anosh and Ampatre, runs, like a torrent, with great rapidity; it rifes in the fame mountain with that of Itomampo, and runs a great way to the fouth-west, receiving several other rivers and streams in its course, till at length it empties itself into the South-fea.

Ampatre lies along the fea-coaft, is fixty miles in length and between thirty and forty in breadth, from the fea to Machicore. As there is no river in this province, water is very scarce, and can only he had from a few marshes here and there. It is supposed that Mr. Drury, when upon the following occasion he mentions the great scarcity of water, alludes to this country, which he calls Antern-droe, the name given it by the natives. "This em-ployment, fays he, of attending the cattle, was agreeable to me, except in excessive hot weather, when it was a great fatigue to drive them feveral miles to water, at least every other day; but, in the colder feason we had no occasion to observe that practice, for the dew falls so plen-tifully in the night, that we find it sufficient to drive them into the grass about break of day; and even the inhabitants of this part of the country of Anterndroe, who have no water near them, go into the fields in a morning, have no water near them, go into the neits in a morning, with two wooden platters and a tub, and in lefs than an hour will collect about eight or ten gallons of dew water, which is very good while fresh, but will turn four, and grow disgreeable to the taste, in a day or two."

Caramboule is but a small province, being not above the state of the state of

twenty miles in length, and ten in breadth. bounds it to the fouth, and towards the west there is a gulph, which is denominated the bay of Caramboule; gulph, which is denominated the pay of Catamoune; and this bay or gulf runs greatly from the west towards the east, and thereby divides this province from that of Ampatre. The country of Caramboule is in general dry and barren, notwithstanding which there are some good passures, and many herds both of tame and wild cattle. They have cotton and fome filk, which the inhabitants make into apparel.

Mahefalle is fituated more to the north-west, on the fea fide, and catends as far as the fait river, called by the Portuguese Sacalite. This river flows from the country of Houlouve, and turns into a gulf, an accustomed anchoring-place of the Portuguese, but the French never

Houlouve extends about two days journey up the coun-y. This province begins at the mouth of the falt river above-mentioned.

Sivah extends about twelve miles along the coast of the

10

10

ł

rd,

g

n

Ivoronheoc, or the country of the bay of \$t. Augustine, is fituated near the river longhelahe, which receives the waters of three fmull rivers, namely, Orandumainthi,

Onghelamafley, and Sacamare, befides many rivulets.
Machicore is of great extent, and of equal length with
the river longhelahe. It is upwards of two hundred
miles from eath-north-ceft to west-fouth-west, the same from east to well, and about one hundred and fifty from morth to fouth, that is, from the river longhelane to the provinces of Mahefalle and Ampatre.

Some years ago, this country was laid wafte, and ru-ined by war, the inhabitants living concealed in woods, for fear of their enemies, and fubfitting upon roots only. or the flesh of wild cattle. Previous to that time, feveral of the before-mentioned provinces were under the fove-reignty of one lord, called Decan or Dian Baluralen, or lord of an hundred thousand parks; in the life-time of this prince, these countries enjoyed a prosound peace, and slourished in excess of riches and pleasure, but, upon his death, a war broke out between his sons, which was carried on with fo much fury and animofity, that it ended

in the ruin of themselves and the country.

In the gulfs belonging to, or near the coasts of Mada-gascar, are several islands. The first we shall take notice of is the island of St. Mary; or, as the natives and Ma-dagascrians call it, Nossi Ibrahim, or the isle of Abraham, which lies in seventeen degrees south latitude, about two leagues from the shore of Madagasear, and opposite the mouth of the river Mananghare. It is about thity miles in length, from north to fouth, and almost ten from east may pass when the sea is high; but at low tide they are scarcely covered with a foot of water, which renders the coarting control dangerous, and only acceptible for flip-ping at particular places. Various beautiful flicils, and great quantities of white coral, abound about this island. The whole is interfected and watered by many rivers, rivulets, and ronning firings, which give fertility to the foil, and beauty to the keene; enriched on every fide by plantations of rice, yams, millet, fruit, vegetables, &c. The air is extremely moift; for there is hardly a day in the year but it rains some time within the twenty-four hours, and it often rains a week together, without intermission. The catle are fat and good: ambergis is found about the eastern thore; and the island abounds with various guins, particularly that excellent one called tacainahaca.

Since the French were fettled on the island of St. Mary, it became much more populous than before: nor dare the neighbouring Madagaferians now fet a foot on the island, though they formerly used to carry fire and sword amongst the poor natives, and were a great fcourge to them. At ent there are ten or twelve villages, and near a thouprefent there are ten or twelve villages, and hear a thou-fand inhabitants, who employ themselves chiefly in cultivating rice, yams, peas, beans, &c. They are likewife very fond of a fift called hourils, which they catch either by nets or hooks, and eat or fell them, as their neceffities require. Their religion is paganifm, intermixed with fome particles of judaifm; and though none of them have been known to become profelytes, yet they keep on

good terms with Christians.

Southward of the island of St. Mary is a small island, separated by a narrow channel, not above three fathom er, fo rich, fertile and abundant, that the inhabitants of St. Mary fend their cattle hither to fatten, and lay out large plantations of rice, corn, roots and fruits, notwithflanding which they have not thought proper to plant any colony in it. This is probably the same island which Flacourt places in the bottom of the bay of Antogil, which he highly praifes for its beauty and fertility, as well as for the fafety of its harbour, which, during the early voyages of the Dutch to the East Indies, was much frequentrd by them.

In nineteen degrees fifteen minutes fouth latitude, and about twenty-two leagues to the saftward of Madagascar, is fituated the uninhabited ifferd of Diego Rodriguer.

The iflands called by the Portuguese Illas Primieras, and four other islands called Angoras, are situated in the fixteenth degree fouth latitude, but thefe islands contain

nothing in them deferving a particular description.

Several small islands, called Utiques, are placed by Le Croix opposite to cape St. Sebastian, on the coast of Sa-fola, and under the latitude of twenty-four degrees nine minutes from the continent; yet these we have reason to believe to be the little cluster of islands which stand off St. Sebastian, on the north-west end of Madagascar, east of the Comora islands; they produce rice, miller, and great abundance of cettle; there is also ambergris found on the fea-coaft, which the people collect and export to different parts of the continent; but the most valuable commodity of these islands is a pearl fishery, which might turn to good account, if the natives understood their virtue, and did not spoil their colour and transparency, by boiling the oysters in which they find the pearls.

This island is inhabited by negroes, who resemble those

of Madagascar both in person and dress, if the bit of rag or lamber tied round their middle, merits that denomina-tion. Their religion is paganism, with some faint gleams

of judaism; and they are exceedingly superstitious, being extremely fond of attending to predictions, though their lives are usually rendered unhappy thereby, 25, indeed, how can it be otherwife, anxiously agitated as they are between the hope of possessing ood, or on the contrary, that some dreadful evil will assured befall

There are a number of small islands to the coast of Madagafear, from the fifth to the fortieth degree of lati-tude; but a description of them cannot be expected, as

they are all uninhabited.

Under the latitude of eight, and ninety degrees eaft longitude, lies the island of Diego Garcia. Near two degrees fouth of this stand three intall islands, called Bromster dons; and directly fouth of them, about three degrees, stands the island of Rodrique, or Roderigo, between the continent and Madagascar, not very far dislant from the omora islands.

Under the twenty-ninth degree of fouth latitude, stands the island of Ramarcires, about three degrees east fouth-east of Mauritius; a little beyond which is the island of John of Lifbon, in twenty-fix degrees fouth latitude, and in the fame longitude with the ifle of Bourbon,

There lies an island, in latitude thirty-two, and longitude seventy-fix, which was discovered by the Dutch, who never gave any name to it. To the fouth of this, between latitude thirty-feven and thirty-eight, are two other islands, one of which is called Amsterdam, and the other St. Paul, but neither of them contain any thing

that merits particular attention.

To the north of the cape of Good Hope, are three fmall islands, called by the Dutch, Roben Eiland, Daffen Eiland, and Frans Eiland. The first of these is also called Rabbet island, from the prodigious numbers of those animals that burrow on the shore: it is very small, being not more than two leagues in circuit. The fecond is called Deer island, by its being inhabited by great numbers of deer. It is imagined that these creatures were brought hither by Spittbergen, in the year 1601. The English and Dutch afterwards brought hither some sheep, which have also greatly increased, though not in propor-tion to the deer, which are so numerous as to cover the principal part of the island. The sheep here grow to an principal part of the mand. A ne meep nere grow to an amazing fize, and their tails are from thirty to forty pounds weight. It is furprising how these animals procure a sub-fishence, or what could induce the people to bring them here, as the island, which is fandy, produces nothing but a few flowers and briers; it must, therefore, have had a very unpromising appearance for the breeding or fattening of cattle, though the event, by the pecoliar care of Providence, has answered the expectations of those who were induced to try the experiment. What still increases our assonishment is, that it wants fresh water; which circumflance alone, it might have been imagined, would have ruined the whole project. But to proceed to the natural history of this island.

Gold, filver, copper, tin, and iron, are found in Ma-dagas, a, of which the natives make razors, lances, hatch-ets, and other instruments. Here are also several forts of precious stones, as topazes amethysts, agates, and several forts of jaspess; frankincenia and benzoin are found i abundance; and ambergris is gathered on the fea coaft.

Besides the lemon and pomegranate trees already men-tioned, they have, among the fruit, palmettos, plantanes, bananas, tamarinds, a currant which grows on a tree and banatias, tandanias, scanarias units grows on a tree and not on a buth as in Europe, and is very pleafant to the tafte. Here are also fugar canes, vats, barley, and rice. They have a large tree which bears a kind of a plumb, which, when ripe, is black, and of the tize of a cherry and on the infide are little stones like those of grapes; this tree has thorns two inches long. They have also a very and on the innue are nutritioned in the innue and in the innue are nutries long. They have alfo a very tall tree, the leaf of which refembles that of the pear-tree; it has a fruit speekled like the sparrow's egg, and of the same fize; it is full of seeds, and of a fweet juice, elemend a certain cure for fluxes. They have a kind of nut which the state of the state of the state of the same state of the stat finells of all forts of spices; it is as large as a nutmeg, but

White the government of the go

ef and fine with me with ma

eth fro in an

dre with record rich ten

pression for infi

res Mil

the

m are.

m

let

ro fe

de cl

lo w

tì

đ

browner, and more round. . Pepper grows here in first! quantities, no care being taken to cultivate it; this pepper grows in clusters upon thrubs that arail upon the ground.

In this island is a tree, whole leaves and tend fling like nettles, but the toot is of great use where there is a fearcity of water, which is the case in many parts of the country; for it retains a great deal of juice, which is extracted by beating the root in a wooden morter, and prefing out the liquor; and of the bark of this tree they make topes. Here is likewife wood proper for building, as also cedar and chony, but none fit for maits.

Several forts of grafs of different colours grows of the

plains, to a much greater height than any in lingland : the natives never cut any for hay; for before the law withered, new grafs fprings up under it; but the com-monly burn the old grafs.

Tobacco grows there, which is smoked in teeds or The natives are also fond of smoaking a plant, to which they give the name of jermanghler; this plant grows about five feet high, bearing a long and flender leaf, and a pod which contains about a dozen feeds like hemp-feed. The natives mix the leaves and feeds together, and lay them three or four days in the fun, till they are very dry and fit to be fmoked; but it ftrongly invoxicates the seo-ple; their eyes, after fmoking it, look red and firry, their affect ficree and wild; and they are even more active, hold, and vigorous, while the effect continues; but those who use it much, are weak and dispirited whenever they are not intoxicated.

The foil is indeed fo fertile, that it produces two crops in a year of every thing, except fugar-canes, which must be left two years standing, that they may grow to a proper

fize and maturity

Their oxen are predigiously large, and yer so numble and unruly, that they will leap very high fences: they are beautifully coloured, some of them being streaked like a tyger; others are black, with white fpots, and focus are black with white fpots. They have a protuberance between their shoulders, which has some resemblance to that of a camei, and confilts of fat and fieth; fome of these excrefcences are faid to weigh between three and four core pounds. The cows do not give fo much milk as ours in England, nor will they ever fuffer themselves to be nowed will the calf has first forked; so that they keep a calf to every cow till the is again with calf, for they feldom saits a

Here are feme fleep with great heavy tails, and thefe being also goats; but they keep no tame hogs, these being sufficiently numerous in the country, and so very mischievous to the plantations of potatoes, and other root, that they are forced to fet traps to cotch them. They have also wild dogs, and foxes, which are very fierce, and fometimes will attack a man; but there are no lions, tygers, or any other ferocious animals in the ifland, except wild boars, which have two horm ment the nofe, like prickles, and their fkin is almost impenes able.

Here are excellent fowls, with plenty of turtle-doves, partridges, pigeous, ducks, teal and other wild fowl io

In Madagafear, bees are very numerous, and great quantities of honey are found in the woods. The natives also keep bee-hives; for they not only cat the honey, but make a palatable liquor of it, colled toack, which has a confiderable spirit, and of which they frequently drink till they are intoxirated. This is the common liquor drank

at entertainmants.

In this is and are two or three kinds of lik, which are found in plenty in almost every part of it, some of a brownish colour, and one fort white, the entitle of which is 6.% of fmall pointed prickles. The cone is about three makes long, shaped like a ninepin, and at the top is found a fmall hole, out of which a blackish when is sometimes icen to creep; but we have no account of its changing its form in the manner of the common filk-worms, though it probably becomes a flying infect. There are, however, no mulberry trees in the island, and these worms and filk are found on three or four different forts of trees, adhering to the thick branches or trunk. The people pull out the cour on their knees, tearing it to pieces with their hands, and then from it with a splindle made of bone, and a rockfiaff; after which they weave it, and wear it round their waift, as a garment.

There is a tree called roleer in fome parts of the country, which is of great use to the lower, or middling for? of people, from its furnishing materials for a cloth to wear round their waift. The leaf refembles that of the cocoatree, but is longer by two feet, and bears a plumb almost

like a damafcene. They take away the outer bark, and peal entirely off the inner, which is white, and beat it with a flick which is foft and pliable. It then refembles a long, white, thin shaving. After this they foak it in water, then fplit it into threads, which they tie together, and weave it into cloth.

In this island are several kinds of river and other birds, known in the language of the country, by the general name of Vourou; but they are much lefs than those of Europe; the eggs of the hens not being larger than those of pigeons. Here are many pheafants, which are of the same kind as those in England; but there is a particular fort, that have violet feathers, and a red beak. Here are likewife small voter realers, and a red bear. Face are income imate paroquets, and fome of a dark red, but thefe laft are very fearce. Small green finches, that whitle and imitate the four species of other birds; wild carkles; black, white, and grey engles, with fine plumage; wild florks, with creft on their heads; common teal, and a particular fort, with red legs and claws, called haives; pelicans; black and white herons; water-wag tails, &c. Samba is a bird whose feathers are as red as fire. Vourouchonts are white birds, that follow the cattle, and feed upon the flies and leetles found on them; they are generally very lean, and ill-tafted. Vouls is a river bird, with a long and white lock; it is about the fire of a pelican, and its flesh is tolerable good eating. Taliva is also a river bird, about the fire of a hen, with violet plumage, with red aid black feet. Heretae is a bird with a ved creft on his head, and has black feathers, and feet like a teal. Takia is a bird, whose wings, feet, and besk, are black; it is about the fixe of a blackbird, and has but one simple note, from which is receives its name; for it is continually calling takin; as our cuckow in England, from its nore being expressive of that found, is fo colled.

They catch great numbers of lobsters and craw-fish, exthent turtles, sels, the fword-fift, the fea hedge-log, al man Linds of fith common to other countries in the

is no clies re. There are many aligators in the river.
In this aliend are a great variety of infects and reptiles. The or occuration, or break-leaper, is an extraordinary, but eaugecous infect. It is about the fize of a fmall lizard, and fixes irfelf, as if clued, to the barks of trees, with its mouth always open, ready to eatch spiders, flies, and other infects. They are called breaft-leapers, from their leaping on the breafts of these who approach the tree where they are; and they slick so fast, that it is impossible to get they are; and they fire to be any that part of the flesh on which they are fixed. Mardent is a kind of ferpent that feeds on bats and small birds; it is about the length and thickness of a man's arm, and not venomous, though deemed fo by most of the natives. Among other ferpents. here are also the menore, fave, mare, triondibale, renunere are another inchester, and, mary, trondmone, renu-tric, and abacondef. This laft is very dangerous, though in fibflance not thicker than a quill. It flips into the body at particular times, gasaws the inteflines, and occa-fions the most exerciating pain: it infallibly produces death, if not extracted in a thort time, which is foldom the

The water-feorpion, called aringalaks hurawou, refides constantly in marthes and still waters, destroys cattle, at-tacks dogs, and suchs their blood, after it has killed

The feorpion fpider, or vancoho, has a large, round, and black belly, and is extremely dangerous. Its bite occasions an inflantaneous swooning, which fonetimes lasts two days, attended with a remarkable coldness and thivering. The method of cure is, by placing the person near the fire, and administering such things as poulon is usually expelled with.

Here is a creeping animal, called anocalife, that breeds between the barks of rotten and worm-eaten trees. It is about fix inches long, of a flat form, and has many legs like a caserpillar, with a hard fkin. Its bite is exceeding venomous, and causes the like disorder as that produced from the vanocho; and the confequence will be the lois

of life, if the fame remedies are not applied.

Moth-words, ear-wigs, bugs, and other trouble free infects, like sings, but not fo offensive in facel, and other troubles are sentinged, like sings, but not fo offensive in facel; along full grown at a bout the fize of a man's little sings. which tisse it becomes winged, and flies away 11 young ones remain in the houles, and are very delirudity to the furniture, as also to most kinds of appared, and to cloth. The vomban is a betterfly variegated with different colours, among which are those of gold and tilver. Others are known by the name of facondre : thefe proceed from beetles, and keep to the back of a perticular fixub, on which they deposit honey, equal to that the bees pro-

111

peal ith a

ong, and rds, ame ope; d as nave mall the grey on red hite

rds, tles ill. ak ; of eer. tins TC-

Ous hat

og, les. rd. 115

her ap. get

013

ar

ugh

ha

es

ed đ, d

which they deposit noney, equal to that the bees produce.

Many forts of finalis are here, fome of which have their particular appellations, but they are in general called cascors. Carterpillars also abound here in great variety, but the whole of them are distinguished by the name of singuished voulon. Herechereche is a beetle that shines in the woods and booses with a furprising lustre in the night. In this island are worms of various kinds; but the most distinguished are the filk worms, which are four-footed. Some of them, called landeve, produce one prickly cod; effects, called landeseraha, make small cods inclosed in a bege one, frequently containing five hundred young. The third kind, called landeanacas, spin their silk on the tree anacsu that grows by the sea side, the cods hang in strings, separated from each other, and the silk is the sinest, strongest, and best of all. The fourth fort, called landeaulagues, make their silk on the tree vontomis, which is not so substantial as the former, but very sine.

Two forts of land-tortoise are to be found here; one of which is called himsors, and the other fanou. Ants are any particular street is called himsors, and the other fanou. Ants are any particular street is such as a substantial as the former, but very sine.

Two forts of land-tortoifes are to be found here; one which is called hilinitoes, and the other fanou. Antaway we man-terous, and exceedingly harmlefs, except one fear afted ficanoucourous, which are particularly defirued to the rice, of which they devour great quantities. In this island are mines of iron and fleel, which the natives have the art of purifying and forging with much lefs difficulty and labour than the Europeans, in the inland, mount aimous parts, filver is found; and a white metal, which much refembles tin. The gold here is of two forts, namely, a pale fost fort, which is of little value; and a finer fort, which is tolerably good.

In the valley of Amboula, is a fountain of hot water, elecaned a fovereign remedy against all diforders proceeding from cold in the nervous parts; and the fame water, taken inwardly, removes obstructions in the loins, cures asthmas, and all diforders of the longs.

We shall now treat of the persons, manners, customs, drefs, &c. of the inhabitants of Madagasca; previous to which, it may be proper to observe, that this island, though rekomed to be eight hundred leagues in compass from north to fouth, is not populous in proportion to its extent, for it is supposed not to contain above one million fix hundred thousand souls.

All the inhabitants are black, except those of a little province beyond the Maratanes; and most of the great men, who are descended from the Arabs, and still preserve something of their complexion, though they become black insensible, to riginal in-

fomething of their complexion, though they become black something of their complexion, though they become black infenfibly, by their intermarriages with the original in-babitants. The Arabs, who feized upon this island in the beginning of the fifteenth century, established commanders in all the provinces, and fixed the chief feat of their government beyond the Maratanes, which is the reason why their descendants, who are stilled lavalestes, are still fair, or at least called so, for they are for the most part of a tawny complexion.

fill fair, or at least called so, for they are for the most part of a tawny complexion.

The natives are in general tall, well made, nimble, and have a proud gait. Their hair is not woolly, like that of the Guiney negroes, but it is always black, and for the most part curls naturally; their lips are not thick, neither are their noses fact, though they are small. They sometimes affect a smilling countenance, and they know how to conceal a grand delign, or the stronger passion, with as much artisice as the most crafty knave among the nations that are most famous for their political dissimulation.

Wild people are sound in some parts of this island, who let their hair and beards grow, go almost naked, inhabit thick and unfrequented woods, live upon wild cattle, fruits, coots, honey, locasts, &c. and do not affociate with their

roots, honey, locults, &c. and do not affociate with their fellow natives.

Though, according to the accounts given by the French of the inhabitants, fome of the people are faid to be very deceiful, fattering, and like, or this mult be underflood chiefly of those of the code of Manghabei, to the end of the idead, forthward that the people in general are allowed to be of a humane and friendly dipolition; hare with their neighbours what they take in hunting; and the great even take a pride in relieving the diffressed, though they were before at enmity. In thort, they have virtues; but, as in other countries, there are confimany virtues; but, as in other countries, there are conu-derable embers, who violate the laws of juffice and hu-manity, in breer to gratify their paffions. They are, however, not deficient in point of understanding, but are capable of reasoning upon any subject where they have not been blinded by superstition; and many of them are en-dued with admirable good fense. The women are remark-able for their obedience to the traffic and hands, their good temand agreeable conver. - --

With respect to the dress of the Madagascrians, the mein wear only a piece of cotton cloth or filk round their waist, called a samber; some of these they make themselves; but hose who are rich buy the filks and callicoes at sea port towns, giving a great price for them, as a cow and a call for no mire than will make one samber. The men and women of distinction also adorn themselves with rings on their wrist! some are of gold, some of filver, but most of them of copper. They curl their hair and make it lie close and smooth; and those of superior rank adorn their hair with rings and other decorations.

The habit of the women consists of a samber, which reaches to their feet, and above it a garment like a straight hift, which covers all the body, and his short seeves. This is commonly made of cotton, and dyed of a dark colour. Those of a higher rank, adorn it with beads, especially in the back, where they are ranged in rows, and cross each other; these being of different colours, form a large double cross very much refembling the union sing. Some of the women use saranohits, or drawers, with an arzan, or long robe without seeves, and a piece of linen before, sewed at both ends like an apron.

Their ornaments, called firawach, are different kinds of chains worn round the necks, arms, and legs; car-rings, bracelets, rings, and other toys, with necklaces of different names, such as falantes, saraves, and endaclis, consisting of three or sour, and even welve wows of pearts, corals, beads of gold, glass of all colours, rock crystal, agates, cornelian, and sardonian stones. These ornaments of gold arc only worth by the Zaferamini, who are the chiefs of the domain did and mong the negroes, by the Voadziri and Laliavohits.

The common diet of these islanders is cows milk, rice,

Laliavohits.

The common diet of these islanders is cows milk, rice. I he common diet of these islanders is cows milk, rice, and toots. They roast sometimes large pieces of beef with the hide on. They drink water and honey-wine; but they have neither bread nor grape-wine. The honey-wine is a composition of three parts of water to one of honey, which they boil together, and skim, after it is reduced to three-fourths. They afterwards set it to work in large pots of black earth, made in this island. This wine has a very pleasant tartish taste, but is too luscious. They have a fort of wine, still more unwholsome, which is made of sugar canes.

have a fort of wine, filli more unwhollome, which is made of fugar canes.

Licking the feet of a fuperior, is deemed the most refpectful falutation. This kind of abject submission, is practifed by all inferior perfors when they address their prince, and by the women when they come to welcome their husbands on their return from the wars i those of superior, rank lick only the knees of their fovereign; but slaves pay to their masters the above preposterous mark of respect.

Here is no other marriage extensions among the negroes.

Here is no other marriage ceremony among the negroes, than agreeing to colabit together; but the whites have a peculiar ceremony in being joined, or married to the head wife; their other wives are taken with as fittle form as

peculiar ceremony in being joined, or marries to the near wife; their other wives are taken with as fittle form as those of the negroes are.

They practite polygamy throughout the island; and the people in general are exceeding incontinent, which may be afcribed to the extremes which actuate both sexes; the men having too much freedom, and the women being under too much restraint; yet these opposite causes produce, similar effects; for here since the men take all the licentious liberties which such an unbounded licence permits; to the women, being impatient of restraint, sllow themselves such freedom in private, in order to compensate for what they suffer by the severity of the public laws and tyranny of their husbands, that the inestimable jewel chastity is rarely to be met with among them.

Their sunerals are conducted in the following manner: the relations wash and cleanse the body of the deceased, and then deck it with the most costly ornaments which the person wore when living. It is then wrapped up in a mat, in order to be carried in that manner to the grave. The head of a woman's corpse is generally embellished with a kind of cap: but the heads and beards of men of rank, after their decease, are clean shaved. Previous to the inne of burial, the corpse lies in state for some days, deceased the content of the sine of burial, the corpse lies in state for some days, deceased the state of the sine of burial, the corpse lies in state for some days, deceased the state of the

to the time of burial, the corpfe lies in state for some days, during which space a light is continually burnt at its feet; and all the relatious, friends, and flaves, frequently furround the corple, and utter the most diffinal lamentations. Having tired then felves with bewaiting, the women fall a dancing, and the men have recourse to warlike exercises. dancing, and the men have recourse to warnike exercises. At length they all furround the body again, call the dead by his name, very gravely expostulate with him for dying, and pathetically demand whether he had not every thing that could fatisfy him in this life, such as beautiful and faithful wives, dufful children, loving friends, industrious flaves, a sufficiency of gold, silver, iron, cattle, &c. We are forry there is reason to remark, that this burlesque method of howling over and interrogating the dead is not peculiar to this idolatrous people, as not only many other, nations in Africa lawe the same outson; but that even in Europe some persons, who pretend to be more enlightened, still retain these absurd ceremonials.

When the day of intennent is come, the corpfe is carried to the burying-place, which is named Amountouque, in a coffin made of hollow trunks of trees, which are curioufly clofed together; and there it is deposited fix feet, deep, under a strong hut, in which are left plates, dishes, apparel, rice, tobacco, &c. that the dead may want no necessary accommodation! The deceased being thus properly provided for; the hut is intirely closed up, by placing a large stone before the only entrance. Then, on the outside, beafts are sacrificed; and the company having regaled themselves, some fragments of meat are left, which they suppose, will be equally distributed between the dethey suppose will be equally distributed between the de-parted person and the damons.

Fifteen days after, imagining the provisions are exhausted, the relations and friends fend more, lest the dead body, or the dæmons who guard it, should be famished; and these the demons who guard it, inould be ramined; and their presents are always accompanied with the kindest message and most respectful compliments to the deceased. The heads of all the beasts which are facrificed, are fixed upon long poles, and placed round the sepulchral hut in the manner of trophies. Sacrifices of beasts are sixewise made by, or in favour of the children descended from the de-

by, p. In payour of the children detected from the de-ceafed, or those nearly related to him, when the juvenile band, in a kind of lymn, invoke the fpirit of the de-parted person to be propitious to them. When a person of rank dies at a distance from home, his body is burned upon the spot; but his head, having been previously cut off, is carried home and interred in a greener sently he with the pular length size. proper fepulcine, with the usual funeral rites. But per-fons flain in war, who have been halfily buried in or near the field of battle, are, in times of peace, again dug up, and reburied in the usual form, provided the body be not nearly in a state of putrefaction, from the long space since its interment.

These people hold the memory of their ancestors in the utmost eseem and veneration; their greatest and most solemn oath being, to swear by the fouls of their predecef-fors, or the virtues of their parents or nearest relations.

In consequence of the execrable superstitions of these people, they have a most barbarous custom of exposing their children to a certain and cruel, though indeterminate their children to a certain and cruet, insugn modernings, kind of death, by fitnapling them, in the birth, or facri-ficing them to demons; which horrid and atrocious prac-tice may in all probability be the true political reason why this large illand is so thin of inhabitants, in proportion to its great extent and amazing fertility. These shocking this large hand is forthin or infinitely. These shocking cruelties are owing to the ombiasses, who exercise a most uncontrouled power over the minds of the people; the latter being under an obligation of exposing their new born children in defart places to famish, or be devoured by wild beafts; to ftrangle them in their birth, or to facrifice them to their damons, according to the prediction or the command of the ombiation, who pretend to contemplating the aspect of the planets at the time of their birth, pronounce arbitrarily whether they are fortunate or inauspicious, and decree the child to life or death accordingly. These detestable murders are the more frequent, inasmuch as, besides the ombiasses having the fate of new born infants at their difpecial at all times, those who are born on what the people deem unlucky days, are fure to be put to death, and, unhappily, above half the days in the year are accounted to.

The imagineious or unfortunate portions of the year are; the entire mouths of April or Safard, March or Ra-

mahara; the last week of every month in the year; every eighth day, whether it falls in auspicious months or weeks, or otherwife, every eighth day being called Affarontor, and every laft week in each month Alacoffi. Every Wednefday every last week in each month Alacossi. Every Wednesday and Friday throughout the year are decemed unlucky; and even particular hours are supposed to be influenced by the vitangs, or unlucky planets. However, the force of nature sometimes overcomes the prevalence of superstition; and the prejudice of custom yields to the distates of parental affection; to which we may add; that the ombiasses are not insensible to the power of bribery; and what will not a parent, who has tender feelings, give to save his inossensity, the grand fountain of vice, and stimulater of crimes, may, properly applied, be rendered the means of crimes, may, properly applied, be rendered the means of benevolence, and friend of humanity.

Throughout the island of Madagascar, the same lan-

guage is spoken, but differently pronounced in different provinces. It bears a great affinity to the Arabic, is extremely copious, and, in the manner of speaking, and in the order and conjunction of the nouns and verba, is agreeable to the Greek. The charesters in use among the ombisses are the Arabic, twenty-four in number, written from the right to the le't, though the pronunciation of some differs from the Arabic. These characters were introduced about three centuries ago by the Arabis sent by the calif of Mecca, who lended at Matatan, internarried with the women of the country, and taught the Arabic language, with the koran, to thuse who embraced Mahometanism, which some of them still adhere to.

In order to give the reader some idea of the fost and liquid tones, with which the Madagascar language abounds, we have here selected a sew of their common words, with their translation in English; viz. valu, alive; melanjore, to agree; maliske, anger; leshulu, any-hody; munonego; ascend; bettu, brains; haner, beef; omebayvovva, cow; attend; bette, poet; bette, over; bette, teach, catte; tanns, the earth; onebay, cattle; morte, dead; varlarvo, a moule; oroong, the nole; overnarmo, potatoes; plato, a pittol; hulu, people; color, years. Teenongher, east; audreffer, welt; avarruchs, north; attemo, fouth. Their numbers are, efer, one; roaa, two; talu, three; effetcha, four, does five, amming five, feeto, feet, various numbers are, eser, one: roaa, two; talu, three; effutchs, four; deene, five; eamming, fix; seto, seven; varlog-eight; sever, nine; folo, ten. The says of the week are. Allhaida, Sunday; Alletenme, Monday; Talorter, Tuesday; Alletrerbeer, Wednessay; Commesse, Thursday; Immor, Friday; Sarbueche, Saturday.

They reckon from one to ten, like the Arabians and Europeans, and, after ten, add the núraber one, as far as twenty. All the people of Madagascar, except the negroes of Machicore, and the inhabitants of the mountains, are tolerably expert at casting up small suns.

tolerably expert at casting up small sums.

They use no weights or measures higher than a drachma The rames of their final weights are, hand, if a rachm, for as they weigh no articles whatever gold and filver excepted, drachm weights are deemed inflicient; all other commodities being fold by way of barter or exchange.

The names of their finall weights are, nanqui, half a grain; facare, a grain; nangue, fix grains; vari, half a drachm; to many a drachm.

rachm; fompi, a drachm.

The measures are, 1. The voule, which contains half a pound of rice, &c, 2. The monea, containing, fix pounds; and, 3. The zatou, which contains one hundred voulus, or fifty pounds of rice, &c. Thefe are measures of capa-

The measure of length is only a refe, or a measure of about two yards in length, which is used in measuring cordage, stuffs, &c. the land not being estimated by admeast the the apparatity of grain with which it may furement, but by the quantity of grain with which it may

be fown.

They make paper, in this island, with fewer instruments and engines than they use in Europe. The bark of the tree avo is boiled two days in good lye, made of the ashes of the same tree, till it become soft, and supple; when it is washed in clear water, best to a proper consistency, and poored afterwards on mats of exquisite fine reeds, twisted and assistance of the same tree of the sa and regularly joined together, in order to be drained and become paper. After this, it is placed on a leaf of bali-fior, oiled with menachil, to dry in the fun; each dried leaf is afterwards dipped in a decoction of rlee, to prevent it

is alterwards dipped in a decoction of rice, to prevent it from remaining fpongy; then being dried once more, it becomes (mooth, even, and fit for ule.

Their ink is extracted, by way of decoction, from the yvood called arandranto, which is likewife made use of by the principal people for building. The extract, being mixed with verdigris, becomes exceeding black. Their, pens are made of bamboo, and are cut to the fame fize, the included the force finisher against a pender of the contractions of the contraction. fashioned after a similar manner, and rendered almost as transparent as the quills used in Europe.

SECT. IV.

Of the trade carried on in Madagascar; method of going to war between the different provinces, Sc. and the paistical and civil government of the island.

Table natives of Madagascar have very confined ideas and imperfect notions of foreign traffic; so that the trade of this island is chiefly of a domesic nature. There being no currency established among them, they deal together by way of barter, and if they obtain any gold or either coins from the Europeans, who sometimes touch here, they immediately melt them down, and convert them into ear-rings, bracelets, &c. HE natives of Madagascar have very confined ideas

are who furn mig duce nefi earr fmal four the mod kniv they of p they fron that artic iflan con

Hay each

> mig fhip com this like ling mily fent COIL with frier pen

> > chie COUL

> > Caut

and

expe for good van thei mir lord

rate tow age me fug fuff

> the fitu to tail by

The domestic trade is of this nature: the people of the sotton provinces take carsen cultivate that atticle, and then carry it to the provinces which abound in cattle, rice, &c. Having trucked or bartered commodities, the wants of each are supplied; for they who have plenty of provisions, are by these means supplied with cloathing; and they who can easily procure apparel in their own country are furnished with provisions, in which their own provinces night be deficient. Thus the interchange of the produce of the different provinces becomes of reciprocal benefit to the whole. nefit to the whole.

The foreign traffic which fome of the Madagaferians earry on with the European fhips, confifts in exchanging firth provisions for yellow wires; apphires for hard and fmall wares of all forts; rubies for looking glaffes; eme fmall wares of all forts; rubies for looking glattes; eme ralds for beads; cornelians, and other precious fiones found in the country, &c. for fire arms, and coral of any fize or colour, pie-ced through for ftringing, &c. Thus the riches of these people consist in the wares and commodities which they, procure; in the bills, hatchets, knives, lances, iron and steel spades, lambers, &c. which they make, in the save they take in war, or steal in times of peace, in the earlie they breed, and in the lands which of peace, in the eattle they breed, and in the lands which they cultivate. The French, who trade with these people from the sile of Bourbon for slaves and cattle, complain that of late years piastres are demanded for those and other articles.

The celebrated French governor Hacourt esteemed this island of great importance for advancing and establishing commerce towards Ethiopia, the Red sea, gulf of Arabia, and other Indian countries; and that great advantage might be made from the conveniency of wood for building fhips, for catrying on the trade, and from the exchange of

commodities.

The fovereigns or princes of the different territories in this island are most of them related to each other, as are likewife their great lords and inferior fubjects, by continual intermatriages; neverthelefs they are perpetually quarreling with and waging war against each other; private family diffuses often occasion open ruptures, and the refentment of an individual will induce fome thousands to commit hostilities on the offending party. These domestic with a foreign enemy would be; for when relations and friends differ, it is observable, they entertain a greater implacability against each other, than strangers when they hap-

pen to be at enmity.

Their engagements in the field are feldom regular; they chiefly depend on surprise and ambuscade, and facrifice courage to stratagem. When the prospect of advantage offers, they usually assemble privately, act with the utmost caution and fecreey, gain the enemies frontiers by forced marches in the night, and attack them fuddenly and unexpectedly: if fuccess attends their arms, they commit expectedly: If lucceis attends their arms, they commit the moft cruel ravages: if they meet with an unlooked for repulse, they retire with the utmost precipitation. But good or bad succeis are alike fatal to the country; if they are fortunate, they destroy all before them as they ad-vance; if unfortunate, they lay waste the country in their retreat. Thus, by means of intestine broils, famine frequently reigns in a country calculated by nature to afford the utmost plenty.

The prince of a territory fometimes gives notice to the lords, who are his subjects, to affemble their forces separately, and to march by different routs to the place of rendezvous, in order to come fuddenly upon and attack the towns of their chemies, which they furround, and advance with the most dreadful shouts; and, if successful, they maffacre all they meet with in them, sparing neither age nor fex. After this fanguinary heat is over, if they meet with any other of the adverfe party, or overtake any fugitives, they make flaves of them; but ufually put to death those who are allied to the chief, fearing they might at some future time become formidable, should they be suffered to survive.

With respect to their politic har magement of the war, they depute spies to observe a midition, number, and fituation of the enemy, if one march, or encamped; or andition, number, and to reconsiste their towns, and take notice of the impor-tance of their fortifications, if they frould mean to main-tain them, and fland a fiege. If threatened to be attacked by others, they thilt their place of refidence, drive their women and cattle into the most private recesses, or places difficult of access, and confequently may be easily defended. Sometimes parties of only form or fifty are fent to plunder and defroy the leffer villages and hamlets; and these light detachments are called fanyouve. If opportunity series

the towns are reduced to ashes; but if they are under any apprehension that the flames will exalperate the neighbouring inhabitants, who might immediately purfue them, or cut off their retrear, they fathfy themselves with only plundering the towns without burning them.

These kind of expeditions are named taschamanthi, or forest war, and the

fecret war; and the marguders, who engage in them, are always provided with what they deem charms, which are fmall billets written in Arabic characters; these they imagine will procure them fuccefs, and bring the greatest miffortunes on their enemies, by taking away their strength, and depriving them of their courage to defend themselves a they likewise imagine that they affish their foes with innumerable disorders, and occasion the most fatal distempers to attack them.

Their warlike weapons vary according to the different parts of the island they live in. Some make use of a dart, which is named tencles, with an iron point longand thick, and carry befides fifteen leffer darts, that are named fitoraches. Others use an ample fitield, and a large dart called caubahi, but the generality use lances as well as darts, and the great men earry fire arms; for to carry a lance, denotes a person to be of common or vulgar rank; but to bear a gun upon the shoulder betokens gentillty, and shews that the bearer ranks as a nobleman, or perfon of superior

These islanders have little notion of discipline in their wars they generally charge in separate bodies of one huneach i their charges are irregularly made, as each individual tries to do his best, but at the same time keeps continually flouting, capering and jumping about, in order at once to intimidate the enemy, and prevent any aim be-ing taken at himself; so that an attack thus made, appears to be rather the affault of a promifcuous mob, than the well conducted onfet of disciplined troops. When an enemy falls, he is immediately pierced through with darts by as many as can come near him, and his throat is after-wards cut from ear to ear. And we are told, that during the time of war, the women keep up continual dancing (alternately) by day and night, never eat or fleep in their own houses, said, however addicted to incontinency, never fuffer the company of another man, whilst their husbands are exposed to danger, persuaded that the men would be killed or wounded by insidelity in their absence, and believe them to be animated by their continual dancing, and their ftrength and courage increased; wherefore in compliance with the most inpersitious customs and ceremonies, they keep up their dancing during the war.

It it happens that one of the princes finds himself on weak to oppose the other by force of arms, he has recounte to negociation, and sends ambassedors, laden with preto negociation, and sends ambs fidors, laden with prefents, to sue for peace, appoint a time and place for conference, and settle all the preliminaries for an accommodation. If the presents are received, and the proposals approved, other presents are sent in return, and every thing is settled for the intended meeting, the place appointed being always on the banks of a river. When the day arrives both princes or chiefs repair to the river at the head of their respective armies. Each then kills a bull in the fight of the armies, and then they present to each other a piece of the liver on the end of a spear, which both are obliged to east a piece of : and after this they mutually are obliged to eat a piece of; and after this they mutually wish, with the most solemn affeveration, "That the liver may burit them; that God may withdraw his hand from amongst them; that they may be destroyed by I mies; and that their race may end in themselve any longer think of carrying on the war; if they have any defign of fending witchcrafts or poilons into the enemies

country; if they carry off the cattle, or destroy the sub-jects of each other, &c.

These people have some notion of astronomy, and divide the year like us, into twelve months: the first day of their year begins with the new moon in March. have no certain and regular account of time and feafons, but compute the years by the days of the weeks, beginning the year of circumcifion on Friday. They have likewife observed the motions of the heavens, the revolutions of the planets, and the figus of the zediac, which, in the man-ner of the Europeans, they likewife divide into twelve figus: namely, in the fpring, Alimiza, Alicarobo, Alacoffi, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius: in fummer, Ali-zadi, Adalou, Alohotfi, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pifess: in autumn, Alahemali, Azorou, Alizozo, Aries, Tauras, Gemini in winter, Afarata, Alaafade, Afamboulo, Cancer, Leo, Virgo. Thus are they correct by cafual observations only and accurate, without the knowledge or use of instruments; which evince, that the heavens are an univerfal book that is open to all nations, may be read in every climate, and be ferviceable even to the most savage

Enoratit.

and ignorant.

It is the general opinion, that the perpetual entaity, in which the Madagasezians feem to live with each other, arise either from jealousy or thest; but while the former occasions many private animostice, the latter usually terminates in war. Princes and nobles themselves make an manner of conscience of sealing their neighbours cattle adjuster, and their neighbours entitle more them in the privately; and their neighbours retaine upon them in the fame manner whenever an opportunity profess. In this manner it fometimes only prompts the party to return tha fame treatment; but, at other times it occ. one a war to

fame treatment; but, at other times it occions a war to break out between them.

While Mr. Drury was in captivity in the island of Madagafear, he was a slave to a chief of great consequence, who was nevertheless very fond of scaling his neighbour's cattle privately. He thus describes the distress which as feeled his mind, when he first went with his master on one of these expeditions: "My master, says he, attended by several of his slaves, took mealso with him one evening, into the woods. I observed great preparations made for killing and drefing a bullock, or some such thing; but there being none to kill, and it heins then dark. I perfectly a such as the su killing and drefing a bullock, or fome fuch thing; but there being none to kill, and it being then dark, I per-ceived that they walked with great circumfpection, talked foftly, and tellified all the fymptons of fome feeret defign; upon this, the tears flood in my eyes, imagining that they latended to cut me up, and make a meal of me; but my fright was foon over, whon I faw two tlaves hauling along a bullock by a rope failened to his horns, and my matter flriking his lance into his throat, in order to dispatch him. They immediately cut up the carefa, and dreffel his ca. They immediately cut up the carcafe, and dreffed his en-trails after their own manner. The booty was equally divided, and I observed that each man took care to hide bis portion in some private place, from whence he might to ye vey it away by night. As soon as our husiness was over, we parted, some one way, and some another, for sear of being taken notice of. I now plainly perceived, that we were all this time plundering our neighbours of their property." Though, as we observed before, the wives and slaves of the chiefs come ereeping to lick their feet when they return from war, or from a grand husting match of

laves of the chiefs come ereeping to lick their feet when they return from war, or from a grand hunting match of wild cattle; yet when they return from their thieving matches, no such homage or fubmission is paid to them.

The above gentleman has alsogiven us a curious account of their manner of hunting wild cattle, which is one of the principal diversions of these people, and is as follows: "It was now night, says he, and they were going a beef hunting: for when they go out on purpose to kill the best beasts, they always make choice of the darkett nights. They permitted me, on my request, to accompany them. beant, they aways make choice of the darket nights. They permitted me, on my request, to accompany them, but first ordered me to wash myself, as they them elves did, that we might not simell either of smoke or sweat. I would have raken two lances according to custom, but they obliged me to leave one behind, lest two together with the state of the state o

they obliged me to leave one bening, lest two together might rattle in my hand.

"Thefe cattle feed only in the night; and if all thefe precautions were not taken, they could never be surprised, for they are always on their guard, snorting with their nofes, and listening after their pursuers. We can hear them roar and bellow a great way off, by which we know where they are, and we are forced always to go round, till them are simple to the windward one, for otherwise they they are directly to the windward of us, for otherwife they would foon feent us. As foon as we had got the wind and cattle right a head, and were within hearing, we walked with all the circumfpettion imaginable, cropping the top of the grafe with our hands, as close as possible, to mi-mick as well as we could the noise a cow makes when the mick as well as we could the noise a cow makes when the bites it. The moment they heard us, they were all hush, not one of them bellowed or grazed, but feemed to liften with the utmost attention; which when we perceived, we all stood fill likewise without a whisper, whilst three or four, who best understood the nature of it, continued cropping the grass. When the cattle had listened till, as we imagined, they took us for some of their own species, they returned to their grazing, and we walked with caution nearer, still mimicking them as we moved fostly along. Decan Murnanzac (one of the chiefs) ordered me to keep behind, left they should discern my white skin, and be startled , he also gave me his lamber to cover myself with, startied; he also gave me his samber to cover myself with, which was a large piece of black sisk; so that, as the grass was above knee deep, if I had been near them, they could have seen nothing but by face.

"We got at length amongst them, so that one of our men, with some grass in his hand, and under the cover of a bush, took hold of the dug of a cow, and, finding that she gave no milk, he concluded that she was not lean;

for which reason he struck his lance instantly into her belly; and drew it out again, making no other motion. The caw, then wounded, will give a spring perhaps, and make a noise, as if another had run her horns against hera but this is so common amongst them, that the herd is not any ways disturbed by it to that our people stack three as four after this manner, and left them with an intention to come the next morning and trace them by their blood, for it is very dangerous to keep too near them in the slight. As soon as they find themselves forely wounded, they run from their companions, and will attack the first man they see. They are generally found actually dead, or fallen down in some wood or shelter of bushes, as if they industriously endeavoured to conceal themselves at these times. It soon after this beef-bunting, we had an accidental diversion of another kind q our dogs had got the feent of some wild hogs the seets occ into a thicket, and were very bufy in running and the mean and finds no entrance for a confiderable time; is the property of the confiderable time; is the property of the confiderable time; is the property when the structure of the confiderable time; is the property when the structure of the confiderable time; is the property when the confiderable times are also and attempted to enter the

the kin

P P P P

his men or co

is

confiderable time; is a m, to however, they found the path which the wine had charles, and attempted to enter the wood by it; the paffage was defended by a large boar who fought the dogs with great fury, and wounded one of them in a desperate manner. Now what with the dogs on one hand, and the fwine on the other, there was fuch a yelping; grunting, and howling, that they woods rang with their noise; and one would have imagined all the liogs in the island had not there by confent, in order to a meet their quarrel upon us. We laid down with guns and lances; Decah Murmanzach that the boar that wounded his dogs where Murnanach that the boar that wounded his dog; where-upon another, in an inftant, defended the cuttance, and fought fo refolutely, that neither the dogs, nor we ourfelves, could come near the cattle that were within, till we had made a passage behind them with our hatchets and lances; and then fired upon some of the most resolute who turned upon us: the reft, perceiving themselves attacked behind, fought their way through the dogs, and ran away, with the dogs after them; when words cannot describe the noise there was, especially after a number of them were wounded by our men with their fire."

With respect to the political state and government of this island, the accounts transmitted to us differ very much the island, the accounts transinisted to us differ very much from each other, which cannot be imputed to any want of authenticity in the several authors, but to the revolutions which have so frequently happened; to that different writers, in treating of the political state of Madegalicar, at various periods, must of course vary from each other exceedingly. Hence Vincentius Albus and Gaspar de San Bernardino have informed us, that this island was divided into six diffinct kingdouns, whose soverigns were at continual variance with each other; and Marcus Paulus, the Venerian, Ella us; that in his time it was governed by only Venetian, tells us, that in his time it was governed by only four fovereigns. By later accounts, however, it is certain, that every province hath its particular fovereign, or lord, who is called decan, or dian; and this fovereign lord appoints a tiloubei, or governor, over every village in his tar-

We have the following description of one of these sowerings, given us by Mr. Prury, who was presented to him. His hair was twisted in Prots, begin ag at the crown of the head, where they formed a small circle: below them was the head, where they formed a finall circle; below them was another ring of knots, and thus they were continued infeveral circles, each longer than that above it. On fome of these knots hung sue beads; he had also a forchead-piece of beads, that iming so low as to reach his note. About his neck he had a fine necklare, formed of two strings of beads, several of which were of gold; this necklace hung down before in the manner of an alderman's chain and our sech wide the had so rect latter. Pracelets. chain, and on each wrift he had five or if liver bracelets, and four rings of gold upon his were near twenty thrings of be trung very close, and exactly fitted to his legs. He is fil mantle over his shoulders, and another piece of ink, as use I, about his waift. But these princes differ as much ! ac disposition

of their ornaments, as in their profilons.

The fovereigns of this island, though they have an absolute power over the lives of their subjects, and sometimes still with their own hand those who exasperate them, will nevertheless talk familiarly with every body, and fill preserve a decent state. They usually give audience to their subjects string cross-legged on a mat. These princes have no regular bodies of troops trained to war, but make use of their vailals, who endeavour to imitate their bravery; but generally fly when they fet them the example, or when they are killed. Their arms are lances, batchets made in the country, and guns purclasfed of the Europeans, who-frequent the different parts of the island.

In this island, the civil government is not dependent on the diets or public infruments; nor is there a written law in the whole country. The first guide of these people is a kind of natural law, sriling from the common occurrences of life, founded on the feelings of human nature, resulting from reason, and handed down by tradition from father to fon. father to fon.

Here are three kinds of these traditional or oral laws; viz. 1. Msfindili, or the law of the prince; 2. Msfindili, or the law of individuals; and, 3. Msfintanc, or the general law or curom of the island; all of which appear to be founded, for the most part, on good whie, and

natural justice.

The law of the prince respects his peculiar prerogatives, and shews how far his will should be limited, and how far his power extended. The second, or the law of individuals. nis power extended. The fecond, or the law of individuals, is of a domedic nature, and respects each Individuals, his manner of living. his deportment according to his circumstances, his behaviour to persons of his own family, or to his immediate neighbours. The third kind, is the universal law of the country, or what may be called the common law. It regards all occurrences, offences, and compolaints which are of a public and material nature, or which in any measure affect the welfare of the public in centeral.

By the law of the prince, or the prerogative law, (which is of the first kind) it is made death to lie with one of the fovereign's wives

According to the laws of the fecond kind, if a man is detected in robbing his neighbour of an ox or a cow, he is obliged to reflore it ten fold. Alfo, if a man borrows an 'v or a cow of his neighbour, and does not return it in a years time, fix calves are looked upon as an equivalent for the ox; and if he neglects payment at that time, those calves are supposed to be three steers, and three heisers; and their increase, which, by a fair computation, arises by their growth and production, is the mans right of whom the beaft was borrowed. And if it go on for ten years, or mny longer term, it is computed what three bulls and three cows might produce in that time, all which becomes the creditor's property.

The laws of the third kind, or those of a general na-ture, are : if a man has criminal conversation with the wife of another man who is his superior, he forfeits thirty head of cattle, besides beads and thovels in abundance; but if the men are of equal degree, then the fine is only If any one maliciously assaults twenty head of cattle. another, and breaks a leg or an arm, he is fined fifteen head of cattie, as a forfeit to the party injured. If any one breaks a head of another, and the aggrieved party has not retur. I the blow, he receiver three beeves by way of damage. If any one fleals anothers hive of honey, and is caught in the feet, the fine is three iron shovels; for it is to be obfered (as trade is by way of barter), that iron shovels, lices, &c. are a kind of finall money among these people. If one man's cartle break into anomers praction, the owner, for every heaft found there, must give an analysis and one happens to iron shovel. If two men quarrel, and one happens to curse the other's father or mother, whether they be liv-ing or dead, and his antagonist has so much command of himself as to refrain from cursing the other's father or mother, he recovers two breves as a compensation. If any one is found guilty of stealing Guiney corn, cara-vances, potatoes, or the like, out of any of the plantations, he forfeits a cow and a cast to the owner; but if the da-niage done is supposed to require a greater forfeit, more is then to be given.

Before we conclude this fection, it will be proper to take notice, that to the fouth-west of Madagascar, are a people who seem almost of a different species from the other inhabitants of the island. These are called Viraimbers. Their leads are of a very singular shape, the hinder part being as state as a trencher, and the forehead nearly so, which, it is observed, was probably occasioned by their prefling the child's head from its birth. Their hair is not long, like that of the other natives, nor is it quite fo woolly as the hair of the inhabitants of Guiney.

These people have a language peculiar to themselves, though they speak that of the island. Their religion is likewise different from that of the other natives, they having no owley (a kind of portable images) in their houses; but pay an extraordinary attention to the new moon, and when they fit down to their meals, they take a hit of meas, and throwing it over their heads, fay, "There is a bit for the fpirit." Then cutting four more little bits, they throw them to the lords of the four quarters of the earth.

This is the general practice of those who have a regard for religion, though there are many who neglect it; just not in Europe, many neglect faying grace at their meals. But these people, like those in the other parts of the island, have neither priests nor temples; nor is difference of religion confidered as any crime by them.

The Virsimbers make very good earthern ware, as post, diffees, and jugs, glasing them both within and with set; and in many other respects they are very ingenies.

with mi and in many other respects they are very ingenion riscers.

all Englishmen, we are told, have at various riscers to all Englishmen, we are told, have at various riscers to an area of the fourthern coast of Madagasar, and there detained many years, among these were Resert Drury, ayouth (to whose minutes we are indebted for several remarkable particulars relating to this island) and Mr. John Benbow, son of the famous admiral of that name. Drury, after having been fifteen years a slave, was redeemed by captain William Mackett, and brought to England in 17:10. He resided in London many years, and there published an account of his adventures. Benbow also lived many years after his return to England, and wrote a description of the southern part of rhe island, which was handed about in manuscript among his acquaintance, and by that means was lost; this curious performance having been in vain attempted to be recovered by the family. by the family.

SECT. V.

Contains an account of the religious seremonies and superfities a rises of the inhabitants of Madagastar, their som of cir-cumcifion, some particulars relative to their funerals, and of the ombinistes, or pretended magiciant.

THE inhabitante of Madagascar have no particular places of religious worship; nor do they offer up prayers, unless their occasional incanantations, may be so called, notwithstanding they adore and acknowledge and Supreme God, whom they call Deaan Unghorras, apprene God, whom they can Desan Ungnorras, which fignifies the Lord above; who created the heavens and the earth, all animated beings, and an innumerable hoft of angels, in feven days. Yet after having this just idea of the deity, they have not any notion that it is ides of the deity, they have not any notion that it is neceffary to workip him, or pay him divine honours. They likewife fsy, there are four other lords, each of whom has his respective quarter of the world, as the northern, the eastern, the fouthern, and the western lords. The eastern lord they say is the dispenser of plagues and miseries to mankind, by the permission or command of the Supreme God; and though the others also fulfill his commands, they are chiefly the dispensers of headers. They consider these lords as mediators between benefits. They confider these lords as mediators between men and the great God, on which account they have an high veneration for them, and recommend themselves to them in their prayers and offerings.

Almost every person is supposed to have a distinct and separate spirit wito presides over his actions, and presents his prayers to the Lord above; and the people expect, that after a secrifice, these spirits will tell them in dreams what they are to do, and warn them of the dangers that will await them. This naturally renders them super-fittious with respect to dreams, and their most common

They perform the rite of circumcifion, but with very different ceremonies from those practifed by the Jews and Mahometans, from whom they are faid to have received the custom, by means of the Arabs, who came to settle there. This ceremony is performed every third year; at which time they build a hall raifed upon wooden pillars, and the three th palifiedo and plants at that opening a banana-tree, with leaves and fruit, on which hangs a girdle tinged with the blood of the bull: after which that place is looked upon as facred; no person approaches it but with the utmost re-spect, and none enter into it.

The fathers of the children who are to be circumcifed The fathers of the cultures was a control of March, and the last day they walk abroad two and two, carrying the children as their shoulders, wrapped up in pagns. The young dren on their shoulders, wrapped up in paans. The young fabres in their hands, they make threatening motions with them, as though they were going to attack an enemy.
After they have walked three times round the donac (the

bord's house), they stop before the door, and dividing themselves into troops, they exercise themselves a long while in seigned attacks, till being tired at last, they are obliged to fit down on mars prepared for them.

The neat day a priest or marshoot runs like a madman into all the cottages, in order to drive away the evil spirit out of the bodies of these children; he threatens him, and at length makes the people believe that he has forced him to come into the body of a chicken, which is tied up in a basket, and, cruthing it to death, he tells them the hildren are delivered from that evil spirit. The staters and mothers present themselves afterwards before the great lord, with as many ozen and as many bisck chickens as there are children to be circumcised, and the lord appoints the day on which the ceremony is to be performed.

That day being come, the lord, sitting at the entry of the hall, receives, on a table covered with passes or carpets, the offerings of the mothers; then he enters into the hall, and sits down in the middle of it, and the fathers holding their children on a very smooth store, the lord

holding their children on a very innorth stone, the lord cuts off the prepuse; which done, the father imme-diately cuts the throat of the chicken, makes the blood of it drop on the ground, and gives the child back to the

at drop on the ground, and gives the child back to the mother; who, dipping cotton into the blood of the ox that has been killed, and into that of the chicken alfo, ties it about the wound of the child.

The following account of their method of thanfgiving after a fuccessful war, is extraded from Druty. "The inhabitants (fays he) have in all their houses, a small portable utensit, which is devoted to religious uses, and is a kind of boushold also; which she call the owner. table utering, which is devoted to religious uses, and is a kind of houthold star, which they call the owley. It is made of a peculiar wood, in finall pieces neatly joined, and making almost the form of a half-moon, with the horns downwards, between which are placed two alliga-tors teeth. This is adorned with various kinds of beeds, and such a sash fastened to it behind as a man ties about his waift when he goes to war. However, I observed that they brought two forks from the woods, and fixed them in the ground, on which was laid a beam, flender at each in the ground, on which was laid a beam, flender at each end, and about fix feet long, with two or three pegs in it, and opon this they hung the owley. Behind it was a long pole, to which a bullock was failened with a cord. They had a pan full of live costs, upon which they threw an aromatic gum, and plastted it under the owley. Then they took a small quantity of hair from the tail, chin, and eye-brows of the ox, and put them on the owley. Then my master used some particular gestures with a large knife in his hand, and made a formal incantation, in which shared, solved. It whe next place, they three the or the people joined. In the next place, they threw the ox on the ground, with his legs tied fast together, and my master cut his throat." Thus this ceremony ended; and this is deemed an obtation for having obtained a

victory over an enemy.

These people have a great veneration for their forefathers, and have an affurance of their spirits always exiding, which appears in almost every circumstance of the few religious acts which they perform. The burial of the dead is very fingular and folemn. As they treat each other in all calamities and misfortunes with great humanity, fo they frequently visit the fick, and contribute all in their power to affift the afficted family, and to re-flore those to health who are ill. When a person dies, all the relations and neighbours come to the house, the wo-men lament, and the men affist in preparing for the funeral, the manner of which we have already de-

(cribed

scribed.

Each family has a peculiar burying-place, which none dare to break into; it is enclosed with a kind of pallifadoes. No person is permitted to enter these burying-grounds but some of the nearest relations. They commonly go once a year to these burying-places to clear them of weeds, but never enter them till they have burnt a bullock or a cow before the fepolchre.

a pulsors or a cow perore the reputative.

Their method of mourning doth not conflit in the colour or form of the garment, but in flaving their heads; and every man under the jurifidiction of a king, or lord, who does not do this at the death of his prince, is efteemed difaffected to the royal family.

These people are extremely superstitious in their im-plicit obedience to all the directions of their ombiasses, or magicians, who pretend to know the fecret powers of or magiciality, who be engage the affiftance of the guardian fairlits on all occasions. Nothing of importance can be spirits on all occasions. andertaken without confulting them; and it appears that fome of the lords, who are men of fenfe, keep one of these conjurors out of policy, only to amuse their people, who, they think, ought to be humoured in their bigotry,

and copivated by the chifices of these impostures, in order to render them more tractable and obedient. These onphasses, however, never inserters in the acts of their religion, except in fixing the proper minute of performing them i nor in religious matters is any one of-sended because his neighbour has some ecremonies of his own, and devistes from the forms generally practiced.

The first order of ombiasses is usually composed of white Madagascrians, who practice physic, teach the Arabic language, compose the airidal, or Arabic words, written on small billets, which are used as charms; at as school-masters, conjurors, wisards, &c. The fecond order are black ombiasses; and these, by pretending to geomancy, or the art of divination, upon all occasions, live with great reputation among the people, and accumulate considerable profits to themselves. There is also a class of infectior outbiasses, which are placed upon the footing of quacks, as not being deemed so regular in their professions as the two former orders. These, however, wist the sick, not to administer medicines, but to predict the event of the disorder; their predictions usually being favourable recording to the amount of the fee.

Most of their traditions and religious principles have been introduced by the Mahometan Arabs, who were the progetitors of those people called the Madagascrian whites.

CATE OF STATE OF STATE OF

fre to pri co co he will to wi

of did

tir Th th

le th

Most of their traditions and religious principles have been introduced by the Mahometan Arabs, who were the progenitors of those people called the Madagaserian whites; it is therefore no wonder that they should have made such a felection of Christian, Jewish and Mahometan tenter, and have interlarded them with absurbailes of their own: and have interlarded them with abburdances of their own; nor can we be furprised that they should have attempted to make the Mahomeran the prevailing and primitive religion, since, where chronology is unknown, any error which dates alone can restify may be imbibed. However, they are in a great measure right in their notions respecting Christ, as they allow that he was fent by God; that he was not begotten of man, that he was born of a virgin; was not begotten or hish, that he was a great prophet, and that he was God and man; that he was a great prophet, and that he was crucified by the Jews; but then they add, that God, not thinking proper that he should die, substituted a malesactor in his place, who died instead of him. The latter circumstance might originate from the scriptural account of the malesactor who was crucified at the same time with Christ; but must have been adopted from their total ignorance of the end for which the Redeemer of mankind came into the world.

SECT. V.

Of the hiftery and revolutions in the island of Madagescar.

As the people of this idland are without public records, or the chronological knowledge of events, confequently the antient hillory of the country cannot be given by us. All that is known is from oral tradition; but the transactions thus handed down are too futile and vague, and too much interwoven with fiction, to merit notice.
We are indeed told, that the province of Anoffi, which
has been better known to the Europeans than any other part of the ifland, was, previous to the arrival of the French, governed by a fovereign, who was net only honoured as a king, but almost revered as a god. His name was Andian Ramach, and on his demise devolved. name was Andian Kamaen, and on his centified evolved to Andian Maroarive, who was a Christian, having been educated at Goa, and baptized by the jefuits. He however, foon turned to paganism, and was afterwards, on the attack of the town of Franchere by the French, killed by a mulket-ball.

In the year 1642, captain Rivault, a Frenchman, ob-tained permission from cardinal Rieblieu, for nine years, to fend ships and forces to Madagascar, and the neigh-bouring islands, in order to establish a colony and planand establish an exclusive commerce there. the faid purpose, this gentleman erected a society, under the name of a French East India company, and the grant was drawn out, with the addition of ten years more privilege; fo that it extended to the year 1661. In the mean time, that is, immediately fubfequent to the making out of the grant, A. D. 1642, the first ship was fent under the command of captain Coquet, who was going to load ebony at Madagascar, on the account of himself and some private merchants; but had orders to take with him two governors, whose names were Pronis and Fauquenbourg, and twelve other Frenchmen, these being commanded to land and remain there, till the arrival of a ship from

France, which was in November following.

In September captain Coquet arrived at Madagascar, having in his way enchored at the island of Bourbon,

which he took policifion of in the name of the king of France; touching afterwords at the file of hi. Mary, build the fame; and, failing to the bay of Antongli in Maddagafer, be afted in a finitiar manner. Pronia and Fsuquenbourg were at length landed in the port of St. Lucia, in the province of Manghabel, which is one of the prin-

quenbourg were at length ismost in the province of Manghabel, which is one of the printipal places in the island.

On the first of April in the entiting year, the expected hip from France artived. I twas named the St. Lawrence, and was under the command of captain Cilies Resimont. This officer brought faventy men with him, to reinforce Pronis. The inhabitants, jesiloue that the French would obtain too firm a footing in their country, insestated an opposition: but their intentions were prevented, or at cast delayed, by the prudent conduct and timely presents of Pronis. Upon this success, Pronis sent twelve men to penetrate into the province of Matatan, fix of whom were cut off by the natives, and the rest compelled to retreat; and soon after captain Resimont's son and six failers were nurdered in the province of Vohistbang. This opposition was owing to the secret intrigues of the leading men in Anoss, who, from their maritime situation, did not dare to offend the French themselvest, but upon all occasions, stirred up the people of other provinces to oppose and murder them.

Captain Pronis, in 1644, thought proper to remove from St. Lucia to the hay of Tholongate, where he began to fortify himself; and having reduced almost the whole province of Anosi by force of arms, he built fort Duphin, the fituation of which was excellent, the harbour commodious and finely fluctured, and the entrance very convenient for shipping of any hurden. Behind the fort, he erected several other buildings, with large inclosures, which produced various forts of veretables and fruits. However, in 1650, the fort, by some unforeseen secident, took fire, and was totally destroyed; but was foon afterwards rebuilt, and firougly garrifoned; the French being always at variance with the natives, and frequently at war

of-bie

iten are 013of of the ent ble

ich ta.

10 er,

> The celebrated French governor, Flacourt, in the year 1651, at the head of eighty Frenchmen, and a great number of armed negroots, ravaged the country to a confiderable diffance from the fort, carrying off great quantities of eattle, and deftroving all the houses and huts in his way. This occasioned the natives to conceive an extraordinary aversion to the French; and what added to their diffike was, that whenever any prisoners fell into the bands of the was, that whenever any prifoners fell into the hands of the French, they looked upon them all in an equal figit, and fold them indifferiminately to the then Dutch governor of the ifland of Mauritius, not making any differintialion between deeans or lords, freemen or flaves 1 or flowing any greater respect to their ladies, when captives, than to women of a lower rank. After these transactions, the French, finding that the idea of conquering Madagasa was chimerical; and the danger and expences of maintaining a colony, and keeping up a fortress there, were not recentpenced by the profits accruing from the settlement, thought proper to abandon the island, and all projects relative to the reduction of it.
>
> Mr. Drury, during his captivity in this island, has collected several traditional accounts given by the natives, of the attempts made by the French to settle on and flubdue Madagasar, which being extremely curious, we shall here

> the attempts made by the French to fettle on and fubdue Madaga(car, which being extremely curious, we finall here piesent to our readers for their entertainment. "This part of the country (fays he) to which the French have given the name of port Dauphin, is called Antenofa, in the Madaga(ar language. There came hither, upwards of a cantwry ago, two French ships, on what account I cannot learn; however, they came to an anchor close under land, in a very good harbour. The caprains, observing that there were plenty of cattle, all kinds of provisions, and a very good foil, determined that one of them should say here, and establish a settlement. Hereupon they cast lots who should continue on the island, and the person on whem the lot fell was captain Mesmerrico, who landed with two hundred white then, well rice, who landed with two hundred white men, well armed, and provided with flore of ammunition, and other necessaries for the building of a fort, which they imme-

> diately began. oner had the natives observed their intention, but they used their utmost art and industry to prevent them; this created a war, in which the French were the victors, who took at several times a great number of prisoners. In this war, the king Antenofa and his brother were killed; and, amongh many other children that were made cap-rives, the king's fon was one. When the French had fupprefied the natives, and completed their fort, the ships

fet All for France, and carried with them this young prince, and feveral other persons of diffination.

The natives, shoult a year after this expedition, because it is better presently diffused at the indignity offered to their young prince, and coold by he mean, railful the government and direction of foreignes) bowever, the French, by their artful and cumbing deportment, and infinitations, gained fo much friendthy among them, that they married, and lived up and down in leveral towns, at some diffused from each other; and not above five or fai in a place. They occasionally affifted the natives in their wars against a king that residues to the northward, whom they defeated, took a great number of flaves, and many cattle. In this manner they lived for some years with great transpallity, negleding their fort, and extending themselves all over the whole country of Antenosa? but at last, as their familias grew numerous, the natives grew jealous; and recollecting how inhumanly they had treated their prince, and perceiving them thus scattered and dispersed, they thought this a favourable opportunity to free themselves from a foreign yoke. Hersupon they formed a confipracy to cut off all the white men in one day, and the Wednesday following it was put in execution, not leaving a white man alive in the place.

A French thip soon after came thither as usual, when the materominders, of flaves, who retained a respect for the French, got a knoe, and went off to them, and informed them that their countrymen were all malfacred. The captain was startled, and deeply concerned at this melancholy news, but could not revenge their cause, being glad to fleer another course, without making the least attempt to go on thore; fo that the natives, having now nobody to interrupt them, put their government into its original form, and made choice of one, for their king, who was the nearest related to the former; there being no other son but him whom the French thook captive.

They lived peaceably under this new king's direction for fewera afked if they were English of French? They replied, the latter; but they were fent by express orders from the French king, with some valuable presents, and were inclined to make a treaty of peace. The king they had last chosen, whom we have mentioned before, died about a month before their arrival, and no new one was then elected in his stead; but the old queen (mother of the young prince, whom they had so chandestitlely, conveyed away some years before) being then alive, gave directions that the ambassadors should be conducted to her house. His men carried a number of things of no great value with them; but such your beginning that the weak of the conducted to her house. His men carried a number of things of no great value with them i but fuch, however, as they knew would be highly agreeable in this country. Their were formally prefented in the name of the French king i and the queen testified her staisfaction in the reception of them, by entertaining the captain in the most elegant manner she could devise. This day passed in compliments, mutual presents, and such other exerunoires as were consistent with their ideas

fuch other exemionics as were confident with their ideas of public graindeur.

The next day the queen fent for the captain, and informed him, that the expedied his men, as well as him, felf, thould take the oaths, according to the custom of her country. The captain, having readily agreed to her proposition, the ceremony was performed after the following manner: The holy owley (of which we have already given some account) was brought out, and hung upon a piece of wood laid cross-wife on two forks, all which were cut down on this folenm occasion; as was alfor a long pole, to which a bullock was fastened: this was provided by the queen, and when killed, they took pare of the tail, and some of the hair of the nose and eyebrows, and put them on some live coals under the owley; they then took some of the blood, which they sprinkled upon

upon it, and upon the beam whereon it hung; the liver also was reafted, and a piece planed on it; two other pieces were put on two lances, which were stuck in the ground betwint the queen and the ambashador; after which the queen swore first to this or the like effect; "I swear by the great God above, by the four gods of the four quarters of the world, by the spirits of my forefathers, and before this holy owley; that neither I; nor shy of my offipring, nor any of my people, who affirst at this solemnity, or their liftse, shall or will wittingly or willingly kill any Frenchman, unless he first proves the aggressor; and if we or any of us, mean any other than the plain and honest truth by this protestation, may this liver, which I now eat, be converted into possion, and destroy me immediately." Having repeated this form of words, the took the piece of liver off the lance, and eat it; which when the had duite, the sham ambashador followed her example.

"After this solemn contract was concluded, the captain, or quondam ambashador, tayed on shore about two or three days, and fent on board what provisions his people wanted. A firm friendship being now established between them, they strove who should outvie the other in the arts of coursely and complaisance. The captain invited the queen to go on board his vessel, and she very readily went with several of the chief of her people, who were treated by the captain with great magnificence, and to her intire shis-faction.

"When the queen returned on shore in the ship's boat.

captain with great magnificence, and to her intire falisfaction.

"When the queen returned on thore in the fhip's boat,
the flood looking about her for fome time after the was
landed. The Frenchmen, not regarding the preferce of
the black queen, firipped, and fwam about to walk and cool
themselves; her majesty, observing the whiteness of their
kins, indulged her currosity in looking on theth; at last,
perceiving one man, whose skin was much darker than the
reft of his companiors, as he came towards the shore, and
was going to put on his cloaths, she espied a particular mole
under his left breast; the went to him immediately, and,
looking more wishfully on it, would not permit him to
put on his shirt; but claimed him as her son, who had
been carried away when a cliss man been for, who had
had not patence to reftrain herself, but ran to him, (crying with joy, that she had sound her son) threw her arms
about his nock, and almost shieds him with killes. This
supprised all the people, as well blacks as white; till having recovered herself a little, she turned to them and told
them, this was her son; and thewed them the private mark.
They who had known the young prince, drew near, viewed They who had known the young prince, drew near, viewed the mole, and acquiesced with her, that it must be he, and

"The Frenchmen could not tell what to make of this odd discovery, nor what fatal confequences might possibly attend it. The captain, therefore, taking the man asside, advised him to give as artful answers as he could to what questions they should ask him, for their fastry's sake. Now there were several blacks who spoke French, and by their means the Frenchman as soon understood the queen as they did. She desired they would ask him, If he knew the country he was born in? He answered, he could remember nothing of it, for he was carried from his native place when a child. She asked him, If he knew the r / He faid, he could not preteind to fay absolutely that he did: but he thought the hore a great resemblance to somebody he was much used to when young. This consimmed them more and more in their opinion: as to his being white skinned, they thought that might easily be from his wearing cloaths, dwring the time he was absent from home: and his hair was as black as theirs; so that it was concluded it must be their prince. The Frenchmen could not tell what to make of this

was as beneather their prince.

"The old queen was transported with joy at finding her fon, and the natives were for chuling him their king directly, he being the next heir. They asked what was his name? He took them, he never remembered that he was name? relied by any other name than that of Samuel; but they gave him what they thought was his original name, compounded with Tuley, which denoted his return, or arrival, for they called him Deem Tuley-Noro; and he was also forther faluted immediately with the title of panafker, that

is, king of Antenofia.

"The French captain and his men were forprifed to find the man $a\Omega$ his part to desteroully, not perceiving at first dist he was in earness, and was as fond of being their king, as they were of electing him; shough it was to heathenish a place. He had here twelve though of highling heathenith a place. He had here twelve though it was so heathenith a place. He had here twelve thouf not fighting men irumediately under his command; and a fine spacious and petniful country. The hin's crew failed away, and left him behind them; but as oven as the French had occasion for what this ifland afforded, they meas it a confact firmt practice to put into port Dauphin, and traffic with

them.

"About three years before we were calt away, continues Drury, a French (hip happening to be there, fome of the men got drunt; and in a quarrel with fome of the men got drunt; and in a quarrel with fome of the natives, told them, that king Samuel was not their lawful prince; but that he was fill reddent in France. Tals might have proved of very final confequence to him, but he took fuch care to prevent it as no one could justly blame him for: he fent for the man who made this public declaration, and ordered him to be floot to death; he commanded likewise his companions to depart forthwith, and afford them, that if ever they, or any of their countrymen, prefumed to come within his territories again, they should be severely punished."

"It was once exceeded, says Mr. Salmon, that the ni-

punished."

"It was once expected, says Mr. Salmon, that the pirates would have made a fettlement in this island, and usured the dominion of it, having fix or feven sail of thiss, with which they used to infect the Indian feas, and carry their prizes into a place of fecurity, on the north-east part of Madagascar, where they possessed themselves of a harbour of difficult access, and defended from storms by the little island of St. Mary's, which lies before it in seventeen degrees south is titude.

"The court of England."

degrees fouth latitude.

"The court of England, about the year 1700, fent a fquadron of four men of war, commanded by commodore Warren, to drive the pirates from thence; but he, finding it impossible to come at them, published a proclamation, in pursuance of his instructions, offering a pardon to all that would come in, except Avery their leader; but not a man came over to him. The commodore afterwards proceeded to fort St. George in the East Indies, where the writer of these papers saw him. This gentleman used his utmost diligence to meet with the pirates in the seas.of India, but to no purpose; and having left one or two of his shies on onigence to meet with the pirates in the feas.of India, but to no purpofe; and having left one or two of his ships on the shoals near Malacca, returned with the rest to England: however, his expedition had this good effect, that the pirates durft not silr out from Madagastar; and, finding they were so narrowly watched, they agreed to divide what they had got, and disperse themselves. Two of them were afterwards taken by the Durch at Malacca; and, being some fort St. George, were brutcher over to Furdan. ing fent to fort St. George, were brought over to England in the Howland, being the fame ship the author came house

in the year 1701.
We find, however, from more recent accounts, that Avery diffipated his immerife wealth, returned to England incognito, lived many years privately, and ipoorly, and se length died in great indigence and mifery at Biddeford in Devonthire, thus concluding a life of wickedness in a death

R

of anguish and unavailing remote.

Another English pirate, named Plaintain, fettled here about the year 140, and attempted to profit by the divisions among the petty princes of the island, formetimes taking the part of one, and fometimes of another, by which conduct he made himself respectable among the natives, till each individual of his crew affecting the state of nobility, and growing too proud to be commanded, the captain found himfelf intirely deferted, when, venturing to fea in an open boat, with only one affociate, he landed on the coaft of Malabar in India, and entered into the fervices of roatt of Malabar in India, and entered into the service of the celebrated piratical prince Angela, whole facet were deflroyed in the year 1755 by admiral Wation, fix of his fosts were levelled with the ground, and his principal fort was afterwards taken by general Clive and the English flow in 1750, together with his treature; and his family were at the same time made prisoners by admiral Wation, who behaved towards them with the greatest generolity and bu-

manity.

We shall conclude this fedion with an account of the places where the Europeans have attempted to make fettle-ments on the island of Madagasear; the most remarkable of which are the bay of Antongil, the island of St. Mary, fort Dauphin, and the bay of St. Augustine.

r. The bay of St. Antongil is fituated on the eaftern, coaft, in the fixteenth degree of fouth latitude; it extends about fourteen leagues due north, and is nine leagues broad about fourteen seages due north, and is nine reagues broad at its entrance. In the bottom of the bay is a fmall idiad, which affords plenty of provisions, good water, and a fase harbour for shipping. This bay was once frequented by the Dutch, who had a kind of factory there, confishing of fourteen men, for buying of faves and rice; but some of them died with fickness, and others were murdered by the inhabitants, whom they treated with infolence.

2. The island of St. Mary, also called Noss Ibrahita, or

the ille of Abraham, if fituated to the fouthward of the bay of St. Antongil, in the feventeenth degree of fouth latitude, and is fifty four miles long from north to fouth.

but to greatest breadth from east to west does not exceed nine miles; the nearest part is about two leagues distant

from the coaft.

This is and is entirely furrounded with rocks, over which cances may pass at high water; but at ehb there is not above half a foot depth, and on these rocks may be seen the finest white coral in the world. Ambegras is often found on the eastern coaft of the island, and the island it-felf affords many forts of gums. But we shall give a fuller description of this island hereafter.

3. Fort Dauphin, which was creded by the French, is streated nearthe fouth-east point of Madagascar, in twenty-four degrees twenty-five minutes fouth latitude, near the mouth of the river Franchers; but the French; finding that the trade three did not answer the expence of keeping

that the trade there did not answer the expence of keeping

that the trade there did not answer the expense of keeping the colony, quitted it long fines.

4. St. Augustine's Bay is on the western coast of Madagasar, in twenty-three degrees thirty minutes south latitude, that is, just under the tropic of Capricorn. It is formed by the mouth of the river Yong Lahe. The English formerly traded at this bay, and at other places on the western side of the island, for flaves.

western side of the island, for flaves.

The Euro cans who frequented the island of Madagafacar, purchafed scare any thing there but flaves and cattle, which the natives exchanged for guns, gun-powder, heads, cloathing, and bard-ware; and here the flips bound to and from India fometimes stop, in order to furnish themfelves with water, fresh provisions, and fruits, for which they give pieces of filk, calicoe, and some of the above articles, by way of barter.

cles, by way of barter. A second of the label of the labe

ät

1. 45.

SECT. VII.

Describes the island and streights of Babelmandel, near the Red Sea; also the islands of Majue, Marata, Swaken, and Barbora.

THE Areights of Babelmandel join the Indian ocean to the Red fea. The name given to them is, a conruption of the words babal mandul, which latter fignifies
"the gats of weeping," an epithet given by the Arabs to
shefe fireights, on account of the danger that attended the navigation of them, which was conceived to be fo great that when any of their relations passed them, they put on mourning, as for persons whom they had given over for lost. Nevertheless, many, allured by the hope of gain engaged in these voyages, notwithstanding the dangers they re expoted to.

were expoled to.

The Arabian gulf, or Red fea, which includes the freights of Babelmandel, begins on that part of the ocean, bounded, on the fide of Africa, by cape Guardafuy, of Old Aromata; and, on the fide of Africa, by cape Tartak. The shores run westward from these capes as far as Aden

The flores run well-ward from these capes as far as Aden and Zeyla; and proceed from thence, narrowing with defint cossis, and with little windings, till they meet with two promontories in the mouth of the Arabic gulf.

The part of the promontory on the Arabian side, was antiently called Possodium, but the name of that on the European side is lost. The Arabians and Indians called the intermediate streight Albabo, which signifies the gates or mouths, as it is not above six leagues wide, and so interspersed with little islands, as source to admit of shipping pass through its narrow channels. These small islands are full of bays, ports, nooks, creeks, &c. the ebbing and slewing of the waters into add from which greatly impede the navigation here. the navigation here.

the navigation here.

The cape, on the fide of Arabia, appears to those at sea, to be an island at a confiderable distance from the main land. The island of Robon, or Roboan (fignifying, in Arabic, a pilot is not far from the cape. This appellation was given to the island, because several pilots, who understood the navigation of these streights, resided here. The island of Robon is very star, and not two mites in compass. The water from here to the promontory is so shallow, that, when the tide is low, it may easily be forded.

Here is another island about a league farther it is something bigger than Robon's island; but, though it has a very good haven, is unfrequented

thing bigger san Abbon hand; but, though it has a very good haven, is unfrequented.

It must naturally be supposed, that, by means of someny islands, several channels are made; yet as there is eleven although depth quite through, and neither stat shoals, nor any other obstruction, the principal of them may be No. 42.

puffed in the midft, Reering north-west by west, or south east by east.

ough the other channels are not quite fo wide as the Though the other channels are not quite fo wide as the above, they may be as easily navigated; and as the Arabians do not appear at present to be afraid of failing on their ftreights, we may suppose they are either more fidding in manistime affairs, or less fearfait than they formerly were, when they named them.

The island of Bab or Fabbinandel, is fituated towards the entrance into the Rod fea, and forms one fide of the ftreights of Babelmandel, lying it, twelve degrees fifty minutes north lattede, and is about five miles in circumference. It was formerly called the island of Diodorus,

ference. It was formerly called the ifland of Diodorus, but now the Port of Afflictions. This Island stands in the very middle of the fireights, about four miles from the Arabian, and the fame diffance from the Abyfinian coaft, directly opposite to cape Zeila. Hence it forms two fine channels, one on each fide of it, and from its fituation might, if properly fortified, command both. Antient historians affirm, that the kings of Egypt fortified these channels, by laying booms or chains across both, from the island to the continent on each fide. This island is important on no other account than its admirable fination, as neither grain, roots, herbage, or fruits, are produced in it. However the Arabs of the kingdom of Adel and the Abyfinans formaths contracted with pract fury for the notified. Flowever the Arabs of the kingdom of Adel and the Abyf-finians formerly contended with great fury for the possef-fion of it, and became masters of it alternately, till the Portuguese took it, and demolished the fortifications, Since the Turks have possessed the inland is in a manner deserted, being a sandy, barren soil, with a few poor inhabitants, and affording scarce any fustenance for man or beaft.

The famous Don Juan de Castro, one of the commanders in the sleet of the Portuguese, (and not Don Stefano de Gama) has given us the best account extant of the other e streights of Babelmandel, the navigation of thele fireights, and of the Red fea, with the entrance into the latter, which we shall here; for the entertainment of our readers, extract from the journal of his voyage from

Gos to Sucz.

De Castro, in passing the streights, made an observation at noon, and found the mouth of them to be in twelve egrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and two hours after degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and two hours after midnight the Portuguese set fail for the mouth of the streights. In the morning they saw both coasts, being nearer the Abeshim, between which and the first sland they failed north-west by west, the wind blowing hard at east till noon. This coast was quive new to the Portuguese; their distance from land was about four leagues. An hour after fun rife they faw a range of illands, most of An hour after fun rife they faw a range of islands, most of them very low, which extended north-west and fouth-east; as the coast did along which, they lay, for about fixty leagues. They failed with a fair wind in this channel of Abeshim, having islands on both fides all the way.

Ships cannot fail here by night; or without the wind in the poop; for if it happens to change it is impossible to tack about or come to an anchor, till the ship arrives at the first islands, which are nine little ones. After having

first islands, which are nine little ones. paffed thefe, the rea becomes more open and free, but, to-wards the shore, these are several islands and rocks, which render the navigation dangerous if a vessel keeps too near the coast; and De Castro thinks that none should attempt the navigation of the streights of Babelmandel, or the Red fea, without a pilotbelonging to the country. A little far-ther are feven intall islands, called the Seven Sifters, between which and the fhore are fome very dangerous rocks.

After having passed there, they arrived at the island of Sorbo, and anchored in nine fathom and a half water in a harbour of the same name.

The island of Sorbo, according to this journalist. fafteen degrees feven minutes north latitude. It is near twenty miles in circumference, and belongs to a great archipeiago of illands, about four leagues from the Abyfinian coaft, and twenty-four thort of Maiua. The Portuguese roved about this illand, and perceived it was low and full of trees, but the trees were all thort, or ci the thrub kind; the plains were verdant; and they discovered the season of men and were verdant; and they discovered the season of men and were verdant; and they discovered fifteen degrees feven minutes north latitude. It is near the tracks of men and beafts in feveral places, though they did not happen to meet with either, a camel excepted, on which account they called it Camel illand. After all their refearches, they did not find any ware, except in one well digged in a ftone, and made principally for the reception of rain, as they conjectured.

rain, as they conjectured.

After leaving Sorbo, they failed among many islands, anoth of which were very low, and atmost even with the fea. In their passage, they kept about a league to the right of them; and in the evening saw 2% to the right, about

After this, they entered the channel between the point of Dahlak and Shamoa; the island of Shamoa being the or Dahlak and Shamoa; the illand of Shamoa being the first they made of five very statistands, which are structed between the said point and the main land of it is two leagues in compais, and contains a few springs and wells. There are several other small islands near this latter, the names of which are unknown, and the places where they are situated are too inconsiderable to deserve particular at-

The illand of Dahlak is fituated near the coast of Habath or Abex, being about twenty leagues eastward from the continent, and about the fame diffance fouth of Masua. This island is near ninety miles in circumference, and is the largest and most considerable on the coast. The air is temperate and falubrious; the land well-watered and yerdant, and the people numerous and robust. Great num-bers of camels, oxen, goats, &c. feed in the passures; the sea and rivers yield plenty of fish, and the inhabitants are profulely supplied with honey, corn, &c. from the con-

"The pearl fishery here, at which many of the natives are very dextrous, conflitutes the chief wealth of the place; and the pearls found here are some of the finest in the universe. Besides pearls, this island produces many emeralds. We shall here, for the information of those not versed in

natural hillory, give a defeription of both thefe.

The pearl is by fome ranked a gem, yet is not properly fo, being a hard white and beautiful fubflance, having ufually a shining roundish body, found in a shell fish resembling an oyster. They have been highly valued in all ages, nevertbeless proceed only from a distemper in the creature that produces them, being analogous to the bezoars, and other flony concretions in feveral kinds of animals. And what the antients imagined to be a drop of dew concreted into a pearl in the body of the pearl fish (which they supposed rose from the bottom to the surface of the water to receive it) is nothing more than the matter destined to form and enlarge the fitell, burfting from the veffels defigned to carry it to the parts of the shell it should have formed, by which means these little concretions are produced.

The emerald, is the most beautiful of all the classes of co-

loured gems, when perfect. It is fometimes found in the roundith or pebble form; fometimes in the columnar or cryftalline form: but the pebble emeralds are most valued. These are found loose in the earth of mountains, and in the beds of rivers they are, in their natural flate, bright and transparent, though lefs gloffy than the columnar ones. Emeralds have the green colour in all its different shades, from very dark to extremely pale, and are sometimes intirely co-lourles; when it is called white sapphire by the English

jewellers.

Such of the inhabitants of Dahlak, as do not employ their time in filhing, are, in general notorious pirates, and plunder all the finisp that come in their way. They behave with asperity to all, but particularly to the Turks, when any of them are so unfortunate as to fall into their hands; and when they get home, they take a peculiar pleafure in boading of their piratical exploits to their wives,

children, and relations.

This island, with many others contiguous to it, are un-der the dominion of the king of Dahlak; and his subjects consist chiefly of Abyffinian Christians, or Christians of the Abyffinian church. Indeed some few Mahametans, of the feet of Hali, refide in his dominions; but thefe are of the fect of Itals, rehde in his dominions; but there are very much oppressed by the king, and cordially lated by their Christian fellow subjects. The people of Dahlak, who appear to be of the Ethiopic race, are black and ill favoured; but strong, robust, bold, daring, and loyal to their fovereign. They are extremely fagacious and crafty, fond of repeating and hearing entertaining tales, see very pleasant companions, and admirably skilled in story settling. telling.

The drefs of these islanders is a large piece of filk or The drefs of their illanders is a large piece of filk or cotton (according to the refpective ratuks of the weaters) tied round the middle, and hanging down to the feet; but from the middle upwards, both fexes go naked. Their deportment is extremely courteous to each other, but they are very uncivil and cruel to firangers. They fpeak the Arabic language, intermixed with fome Ethiopic words. They manufacture the goat's hair, which is here very fine and long, into tolerable camblets. The foil in ge-

heral of this island is red; and though it does not produce much timber, yet it yields abundance of heibs. Here is a finall infect, refembling a bee, which feed on a kind of gum, that diffly from a tree which thath fome firm-litude to a cherry-tree; and from this infect, it is faid, they extract that gum lac, used in varnithing, making seal-

ing-wax, &c. 4 A sold it is contained in length, and The illand of Masua is only Itals a mile in length, and fomewhat less in breadth. It is very flat, and lies very near the main land; that is, on the north-west side. It has a good harbour, secure in all weathers, the depth of the water being about eight or nine fathom, and the ground oosy. The entrance of this port is on the northeast fide, towards the middle of the channel; for from the north-east point of the island there runs a shoal towards another point, fo that thips must take care to keep the middle of the channel, which runs north-east and fouth-west, is very strait, and consequently dangerous

With respect to the people here, they resemble those of Dahlak in customs, manners, vices, &c. and have likewise similar virtues. The men are also of two classes, those who follow traffic, or the pearl-lishery, and those who live by pirscy; yet both classes are looked upon; in a light equally favourable, as pirscy is not deemed criminal, or even dishonourable here. Whatever profits accroe from either trading are, by the men in general, applied to the purposes of gallantry, and the facilitating their amours; for the people, here are very great votaries of Yenus, and Cupid feems to reign, with unbounded power; the men being as expert in intriguing, and the women as faithful in the arts of coquetry, as it they had been educated in nucle politer nations. As the people of Mafun are extremely warm in their paffions, both from their manner of living, and the natural heat of the climate; fo their fanguine constitutions, and the heat of their imaginations, often occasion them to commit very rath actions, and their amours are frequently attended with a fatal catastrophe.

This illand, with all the opposite coast, was formerly subject to the emperor of Abyssinia; but within the last century it was feized by the king of Dahlak, who refides chiefly here, for the conveniency of carrying on a

of gold and ivery are brought to him.

During the months of May and June, the air is exceedingly unhealthy, for want of wind; fo that the king and principal inhabitants, during these months, retire to Dalılak.

Two other islands lie very near this, to the fouth and fouth-west: the largest is next the land; the other, ly-ing towards the fouth-west, is very round. There are many shoals between this island and Masua; but gallies and row-veffels may pass at full sea in a channel that tuns through the midst of them.

These people value themselves upon a tradition which they have among them, that the queen of Sheba crossed from the continent hither, and took thipping in their port, in order to visit king Solomon, to whom the carried im-

mente riches. There are fome clusters of small inconsiderable islands between this and Marate, whose names are not known, and whose importance is so trifling, that geographers and

navigators have not deemed them worth deferibing. The island of Marate is low and barren, of a roundish fhape, about three leagues from the continent, and fixtyfix from Mafua; but it does not exceed five miles in

Here is a very good haven on the fouth-west sid the coat, fecure from all winds, especially the cattern, made by two very long points, which extens north by west, and fouth by east, inclosing a spacious harbour, narrow at the mouth, where there lies a long, very list island, with some fand-banks and thouls; so that no sea can get in. This port hath two entrances, both very near the points. The channel, on the east-fide, lies north by west. The depth is three fathoms in the shallowest place, and increases advancing in the port; it is sour or five fathoms near the thore, and is rather muddy at the

With respect to customs, manners, dress, &c. the people who inhabit this island differ in nothing from those who refide in Mafua, Dahlak, &c.

The island of Swaken is fituated nineteen degrees fortyfive minutes north latitude, and thirty-feven degrees thirty minutes east longitude, and the port is decined one of the best; in the Red Sea. The entrance is by a narrow streight, which leads to a lake; in the midth of which is an island, and a

tries, The the w perce fhips, is fro mud feven thore a plan Ti he kr it, fo dia, For f cate o to na care t in th almo mile groun the in three mini

A

Ldwin

his a

town
At the
he the
of the
Abyte

place in lad

. Af into which becom growi maker effects fuperf Th chann Ret

runs

may 1 gover Cairo or Ar other and L in. Sw ment bathi frequ the T purit ilaily fund

fons the r to m prov Son and i one three J.

thrfe

treate

white 13 A mat. clos town that covert every part of the island. De Castro, in his account of De Gama's voyage, informs us, that this town was once tery important, and extremely opulent. At the islue he was there, which was about the year 1540, he thus writer concerning it: "Swaken is at present one of the richest clieds in the east, standing near the coast of Abytsnia. It squals, if not exceeds, the most eminent places in the goodness and security of its harbour, scrifty in lading and unlading of ships, traffic with remote countries, strength and advantageous situation of the town, &c. The harbour is inclured by nature from all winds; and the waters are so smooth and still, that the tides are fearce properties. It is eapable of containing two hundred large ships, besides a prodigious number of gallies. The road is from five to twelve fathoms water in depth; and hath a mud bottom, which is frem in all places not exceeding seven fathoms water. The ships conte up close to the shore, quite round the city; and may be laden by laying a plank from them to the warehouses of the merchants."

The same writer says, that, with respect to commerce, between the same writer says, that, with respect to commerce,

The fame writer fays, that, with respect to commerce, he knew no city, except Liston, which could compare to it, for at that time it raded to both the peninfulss of India, the Arabian and Persian gulphs, Grand Cairo, Confantinople, Alexandria, Ethiopia, and other countries. For strength, the city seemed naturally well secured by the many shoals, islands, rocks, sand-banks, and intricate channels that lie from fixteen leagues about it, which renders the approach by fea very dangerous, and even terrible to navigators; yet the inhabitants had not taken the lest care to defend it hy art. "This city, he adds, thus fluated, in the midst of a circular rock, stands in a flat island, almost persfestly round, and level with the water, about a mile in compais. In this space there is not a foot of ground but what is taken up with houses; so that all the island is a city, and all the city an island." Such was the importance and opulence of Swaken between two and three centuries ago, at which period it was under the dominion of a Castrian prince.

After the time above-mentioned, this place has fallen into the hands of the Turks, and, like most other places which these baughty, tyrannical, and indolent people have become possessed of, hath ever fince dwindled away to little or nothing, lost its commerce and consequence, grown poor and thin of inhabitants, so that at present it makes but a very mean appearance. Such are the state effects of idleness, an arbitrary government, joined with superstition and innocators.

fuperstition and ignorance!

Three other islands lie on the north-west side of Swaken, two of which are very small, but the third, next the channel, is about as large as the city.

Between this island, and the coast on the north fide, runs a great and long channel, where a numerous fleet may ride in leven fathoms water with fafety.

The decayed city of Swaken is now the feat of a Turkish governor, who acts subordinate to the basha of Grand Cairo; and the model inhabitants are principally Turks or Arabs. The houses now remaining licre; and in the other little islands, are all erected with stone and morter, and built in the European manner. The best buildings in Swaken are the basha; and the most pleasing anusciment which both the Turks and Arabs take, is that of bashings, a lindeed the fullry weather nere feents to require frequent ablations, both for health and pleasure; and Mahomet appears to have entertained the same opinion of the Turksh dominions in general, by his having made purifications, by frequent washings and bathings, a duty daily incumbent on every one of his followers, and a fundamental point of the Mahometan teligion.

It may not be improper to give a particular account of these baths, and the manner in which the persons are treated by the attendants appointed to wait upon the persons who frequent them; we must first of all remark, that the men never bathe with the women; and indeed there is so much modely observed, that any one would be reproved who thould happen to see them through inadvertency, and, if he did it by design, would be baltimaded. Some baths are for the use of the men in the morning, and for the women in the afternoon: others are frequented one day in the week by one sex, and the next by the other. People are very well attended in these baths for three or four assers.

The first entrance is into a fine hall, in the middle of which the principal fountain appears. All round the hall in a small bench, about three teet high, covered with a mat. The men fit upon it to smoak, and pull off their cloaths, which are folded up in a towel. The air in this first hall is so hot, that nothing can be borne upon the

body, but an apron about the waift, to cover before and belind. In this condition a man paffes into a final half which is fill warmer, and from thence Into a larger, where the heat is more fenfible. All these halls are generally closed above with finall domes, which let in light at the top through a round glafs, like those our gardeners put over their melons. In the last hall there are marble basins with two cocks, one of hot water, and the other of cold, which every one mixes according to his own sancy, and pours' upon his body with little buckets of brass belonging to the place. The parement of this chamber is treated by formaces beneath, and every one walks there as long as he thinks proper.

When a man defires to be scoured, a servant of the bath

When a man defires to be feoured, a fervant of the betticauses him at once to lie along upon his back, and, setting his knees upon his belly, press and squeezea himviolently, making every bone crack. They handle after
the same manner the joints of the back and the shoulderblades. If he would be shaved, the servant shaves him,
or gives him a razer to shave himself. When the person
enters the great hall, another servant press his sies, hallover, with his hands so dexterously, that having as it
were kneaded him, without doing him any harm, he
forces out a surprising quantity of sweat. The little
camblet bags they make use of here, are instead of the
strigels of the aotients, and are much more convenient.
To clean the skin rite better, they pour a great deal, of
hot water upon the body, and also use perfuned same,
They wise the skin with linen very clean, dry, and warms,
and the ceremony concludes with the feet, which the
same man washes very carefully when the person teturis
to the hall, in which they smoak, drink coffee, and have
collations; for after this exercise a man finds himself
very hunger.

between hongry.

By cle ming the glands, the bath certainly facilitates perforation, and confequently the circulation of the juices, which fupply the blood. A man perceives himself very light when he has been well purified; but he must be accustomed to the bath from his youth, for otherwise the breath is very much affected by these warm rooms.

The women are very hopey when they are permitted to go to the public baths; but most of them (especially such whose hossis are rich enough to build them baths at home) have not this liberty. In the public baths they entertain one another without any restraint, and pass their time more agreeably than in their own apartments. The men who have any complaisance for their wives do not result to the model of the such as the such

The island of Barbora lies in ten degrees forty-five minutes north latitude, and forty-feven degrees two minutes east longitude; it derives its appellation from a town of the lame name adjacent to it.

The natives of this isand are negroes; and the common people wear cotton garments, which go round their waits, and hang down to their feet, the rest of the body being bare; but those of a superior quality have the addition of a long cotton gown, which covers them all

dition of a long cotton gown, which covers them all over, except their faces.

The foil of the island affording excellent passure, the people are great feeders of cattle; they are al. overy industrious traders, and carry on a considerable traffic, by exchanging cattle, gold, frankineense, ivory, pepner, &c. for clothes, amber, necklaces, glass beads, tausins, dates, and other articles.

The inhabitants of Barbora exchange away either the produce of their own illand, or what they produce from the neighbouring continent; for their labour is looking after cattle, as many of them officiate in the capacity of flepherds and graziers to the people of the kingdom of Adel, en the opposite continent.

Those who here tend the herds and flocks, are some of the bappielt and most inostensive people in the universe; indeed their schieix hath been so much the admiration and envy of others, that many espital men from Adel, and the adjacent kingdoms, and several rich Arabian merchants, have thought proper to retire hither from the adulation of courts, the dangers of war, the hazards of commercial voyages, and the painful buttle of trade, in order to task, in rural retirement, those delicious pleasures which honours and riches could not procure them.

The Turkifh, Moorith, Arabian, Egyptian, &c. merchants, bring their commodities hither. Their traffic, however, is much decayed fince the Europeans have formed fuch powerful connections in the Eart Indies, as the merchants above alluded to naturally repair to the bet

mart, and feek the most prostable mode of vanding their commodities, or trafficking with the natives. These people are admired by all who have traded in those seas, for their universal poliantiropy; and are pe-culiar for their singular benevolence to each other, and their very humane treatment to domeftic and other animals. Happy would it be for mankind in general, if such virtues were more general; and that they who eftern themselves politer people, and boast of a more refined education, would copy the shining parts of all characters, how different foever from them in political or religious fentiments, or remote with respect to the locality of fitu-

SECT. VIII.

Of the isand of Zocatra, Zocatora, or Socatora, its sination, boundaries, climate, productions; also an account of the inbatabinits, their disposition, dress, customs, laws, punishments, &c.

THIS island was first discovered about the year 1560, by one Ferdinand Pereira, a Portuguese. ated about feventy-five miles to the north-east of cape ated about reventy-five miles to the north-east of cape Gauroistipy, in twelve degrees ten minutes north latitude. It is bounded on the fouth, by the continent of Arabia, from whence it is distant about fifty miles; and, on the north-east, by the kingdom of Melinda. It is of very confiderable extent, being not less than eighty miles in length, fixty in breadth, and one bundred and fifty in rengin, may in oreacus, and one numered and fitty in circumference. There are feveral good harbours on the shore; besides which, there are two excellent bays, where the shipping ride with the greatest safety. The ground in the bays is fand, and in some places stony; but not so as to injure the cables.

The tide: here are contrary to those of India; for when the moon appeareth on the horizon, it is high-tide, which thence begins to ebb; and by the time it cometh to the meridian, it begins to flow again in the same order

as it fets at Goa; and it is full fea when fet.

The weather here is eaceeding fultry, owing to the short continuance of rains, which seldom last more than two or three weeks in the season. This defect in the climate is, however, happily remedied by heavy dews, occasioned by the lofty mountains, whose tops are genesally covered with frow, fo high as to condenie the clouds, and afterwards dissolve them in a kind of thick mist or

fog.

In some parts of the island are rivers, which rise from springs, and are never affected even by the drieft seasons in the rainy season, are tobut other pain of it, except in the rainy feafon, are to-

tally destitute of water.

The inhabitants of this island, which is exceeding po-pulous, are under the government of a prince or fultan, who was once subject to the shariffa of Arabia; but is

now tributary to the Turks.

This country abounds in cattle and fruit, with which, and fome other commodities, the natives trade to Goa, where they are better received than the Arabs, who are not permitted to enter that town without paffports. other productions of the island are, aloes, frankincense, dragon's blood, rice, dates, ambergris, and coral. We shall take an opportunity of describing the two last articles, as they have not been hitherto particularly noticed.

ticed.

The former of thefe, namely, ambergris, is generally of an ash-colour, or grey, and is a fat, solid substance, like suct, but light. It is variegated like marble, and is sometimes speckled with white; it springs from the bowels of the earth, is condensed in the La, and is sound floating on the water, though sometimes it is met with on the sea-shore, where it has been thrown by the waves. It is fometimes black as well as grey; but the grey is ac-

counted the best.

There is little room to doubt that this is a fort of bitumen, which proceeds from the earth near the bottom of the fea; for it fometimes, contains stones, shells, the bones of animals, and the bills and claws of birds, as well as honey-combs, from which the honey has not been all loft. Hence it appears, that this bitumen must have been first in a liquid state; lumps of 200lb, weight have sometimes been found.

When put into the fire, ambergris will melt into a fort of gold coloured refin, which will kindle and burn when held to a candle. It will not dissolve entirely in spirits of wine, but leaves a black, pitchy matter behind it. The folution, after fome time, will leave a white cloudy

fediment, which will congulate by little and little, and grow thick, especially by the incorporation of the finer parts of the spirits of wine. When this is dry, it becomes a thining fort of earth, not much unlike spermaceti. It confirs of only greyish particles, which are very sine and volatile, with others that are thicker, faline, and bitu-

Ambergis is of great the among perfumers; and is recommended by physicians for raising languishing spirits, and increasing their motion; whence it is given for diorders of the brain and heart, as well as in fainting fits.

wh an gre tar of the me be

na of tw ni th or fa pr de fe

The dole is from one grain to eight in wine or a positioned egg, and, in subdance, a pill of the fize of a small pea.

Coral confists of various kinds; some of which refemble small trees without leaves; others are in the form of a net, fometimes with large meftes, and fometimes with small. The inside of the branches feems to be of the nature of horn, for it has the same smell when put into the fire; but the bark is of a flony nature, and contains a great deal of falt.

Coral, properly fo called, is of a flony nature, and is placed in the animal kingdom, because it produces seainfects. Some of these are red, and others white, and others of various colours; however, the red, of the co-lour of vermilion, is beft, and is by fome faid to be of the male kind, and that which is palifh of the female. The white coral is the next in value; and next to that, the black; but fome will not allow those of the other colours to be corals, though they are found in the same places. It is always covered with back, and is stony, folid, and very hard, even in the water; though the branches are a little flexible, but foon grow hard in the air. The bark of coral is a mixture of tartar and a fluid of a glutinous nature; and though it is a little rough, it takes a very fine polish.

Some persons take the black coral to be a sea-plant of a different nature. Red coral is not so much esteemed in Europe as it is in Asia, and particularly in Arabia. It is used for making several forts of toys, such as spoons, heads of canes, knife-handles, fword hilts, and beads a and, when tipped with filver, it ferves as a plaything for children, and is designed to rub the gums therewith, to fa-

cilitate the cutting of their teeth.

There are found on the young branches of coral, fe-yoral small eminences, in the form of slars, and full of a milky fluid when they are just taken out of the water. Many learned men have thought fea-plants to be nothing but petrifications, confifting of plates of falt and layers of tartar, placed one upon another; and as coral always grows with its head downwards, in caverns of rocks in the fea, the fituation has caused them to suspect that they were nothing elfe but petrifications, like thoic tound in the roofs of certain caves in the rocks. But fince the difcovery of the flowers of coral, and some other marine productions, it is not at all doubted but they have a regular organization; and if their feeds have not been perceived, it is because their fmallnefs renders them indiferrnible to the eye.

The generation of these plants have been thought by fome to be not owing to these seeds; because as they al-ways hang with their heads downwards, they would fall off to the bottom of the caverns, and not place themselves on the top; but this difficulty may be removed, by fuppoling they are lighter than the sea-water, and that the milk which surrounds them is of so thick a nature, that it may help to affist them in swimming. Hence indeed it may happen that many of these may rise to the top of the water, and there perifh; but then likewife others may afcend to the top of the caverns, and there fix themselves, and then they will grow like coral, from which they proceed. Hence we may conclude, from the regularity of these productions, the organization of their parts, the great numbers of small pores in their bark to receive their bitumen, and other fea-juices, the eminences regularly hollowed in the form of stars, which serves for the rows of flowers in the same shape, the vessels full of a milky fluid which is found between the bark and the body of the plant, to make it grow thicker by little and little, and the perpetual uniformity of the fame circumflances; from all these particulars we have reason to be-lieve, that the bottom of the sea is covered with plants that have characteristics different from these we are acquainted with.

The faculty make choice of the red coral only for medicinal uses; and many authors have ascribed great virtues thereto, which are in a great measure imaginary; however, it cannot be denied that it is a good absorbent, and is therefore proper to reftrain the organism of the blood,

and to blunt the acrimony of the bile and other humours in various forts of fluxes, as well as for paints it. the bowels of childrens: From a feraple to a drachin is "as dofe, according to the nature of the case." It is a paint of the case.

These articles are purchased by the inhabitants of Goa, who export them from thence to many parts of the Indies, and to most of the kingdoms of Europe: whence arise great profits to the traders, and advantages to the inhabitants, who are luxuriously supplied with all the necessaries of life, in exchange for their commodities. Formetly they had a more immediate intercourse with Europe, by means of the East India ships, which frequently stopped here, when disappointed of their passage, either by being too early or too late for the monisons; but this port has been almost entirely neglected since the stated periods of those winds are so well ascertained.

In this island are great numbers of Araba, besides the natives; the former of whom call the latter by the name of Bedouins, or stupid brutes. These last are divided into two forts, namely, the natives of the cools, who intermarry with the Araba, and are called half. Bedouins, and those of the interior parts, who rigorously adhere to their

those of the interior parts, who rigorously adhere to their own customs, and reckon it a heinous crime to mingle own customs, and reckon it a heinous crime to mingle blood with foreigners. The last are the true Bedooins, or original inhabitants of the country. They are much fairer than the Indians, and are in general tall and very proportionably made; but in their dispositions they are deceifful, indolent, and great cowards, suffering them-felves to be enslaved in a manner by a handful of Arabs, and attending to nothing besides liushandry and pature, both which are chiefly carried on by the women. Their food consists of milk, butter, rice, dates, and the fielh of their cattle; water is their common drink, With respect to the other inhabitants of the island.

With respect to the other inhabitants of the island, though they feem to make use of all the benefits of their fituation, yet they want at the fame time the perfonal ad-vantages of the Bedouins; for they are of a low flature, difagrecable complexion, dean habit, and have hideous features; but they are very hardy, and are prodigious strong and active. They feed on fill, fielh, milk, butter, ftrong and active. They feed on fill, fleth, milk, butter, and vegetables: their utual dith, is a composition of all these boiled together; and they generally eat bread, dates,

There are different kinds of dress worn in this island, according to the feveral parts of it. The native Bedouins go almost naked, having nothing more than a small piece of cloth fastened round the wait, and a cap made of goats fkin. The women go bare-headed, and have a fhort gown, or cloak, with a shift made of goars hair. But the most general dress of these standards consists of a long cloak, which reaches from the waift to the ancles; it hangs down in a train behind, and is not unbecoming, though extremely incommodious, on account of the heat of the climate: they gather it up, and fasten it round the waist with a girdle, when they are at work.

These people are entirely ignorant of arts, informuch the, were it not for the Arabs, they would be destitute of almost every convenience of life. They are, if posfible, still more ignorant of the liberal arts; and fo little defirous are they even to acquire the knowledge of reading and writing, that they think they have fufficient learning, it they are able to reckon their eattle by making notehes in a piece of wood. Their chief ingenuity is difplayed in the cambline manufacture, which is a beautiful furf. made with the hair of goats, and other animals. But the have feveral very strange and uncommon customs, which

we thall here particular ac.

The Zocotrant practife polygamy, and divorce their wives at pleafure, either for a certain time, or for ever. They may even be the father of children, without being obliged to maintain either them or the mother, provided the latter, during her pregnancy, confents that the fither shall give away the child, when it sees the light. On these occasions, the father kindles a fire before the door of his but or cave, and then makes proclamation, that he will give away the infant of which his wife is on the point of being delivered. After this, he fixes on fome particular being delivered. After this, he fixes on fome particular person for its adopted father, to whom the infant is carried immediately after its birth. Here it meets with all that tenderness, kindness, and those carestes which are denied it by the annatural sather, is given to a nurre, and ordered to be sed with goats milk. These children are called the sons or daughters of smook; and it frequently happens that a good-natured man, who is himself incapable of getting one, shall have the honour of rearing a dozen children, upon whom he bestows all the affection of a real parent. This is certainly one of the most entraordinary and unnatural customs to be met with in history; as it does not feem to be founded on the principle of religion, policy, or inclination, but upon mere caprice; for it is common with a father, who exposes his own, to adopt the children of others, and requite the good offices due to the former, by his kindness to the

Another custom among them, no less strange and fin-ular than the above, is, that they generally bury their ick before they have breathed their last, making no dif-inction between a dying, and a dead person. They esteem fick before they have breathed their last, making no dit-tinction between a dying, and a dead person. They eftern it a duty to put the patient as soon as possible out of pain; and make this their request to their friends, when they are on the sick bed, which, in all acute disorders, may be called the death bed. When the father of a family sinds himself thus circumstanced, and has reason to believe that his dissource is approaching, he assembles his children around him, whether natural or adopted, his parents, wives, fervants, and all his acquaintances, whom he strongly exhorts to a compliance with the following arti-cles of his last will: "Never to admit any alteration in the doctrine or ensoms of their ancessors; never to inter-matry with foreigners; never to permit an affront done

the doctrine or cultoms of their anceltors; never to intermarry with foreigners; never to permit an affront done to them or their predeceffors, or a beaft flole from either of them, to go unpunished; and lastly, never to suffer a friend to lie in pain, when they can relieve him by death."

They commonly perform the last request of the dying man by means of a white liquor of a strong poisonous quality, which oozes from a tree peculiar to this island. Hence it is that legal murders are more common here than in any other country in the world; for befiles the inin any other country in the world; for, befides the in-human cuftom last-mentioned, the other requests of dying men produce numberless quarrels, and, by taking reveng

of the injuries done to their anceltors, entail family feeds and bloodshed upon their posterity for a long series of years.

Justice is administered in Zocotora by the chief magistrates, who are next in rank to the sultan: they are called hodamos, and fit ar certain times to judge and determine in all causes political and ecclessatical, civil or criminal. There is no appeal from this tribunal, nor can the fuc-cessors reverse any decree passed before their coming into office, which they hold only for one year; and during this time they preserve the most distinguished power and dignity.

The punishment for murder here is death, which is in-flicted either by cutting off the offender's head, or em-paling him alive. In cases of theft, if the robber escapes pating firm alive. In cases of their, it the notice energy, with his booty, and takes fanctuary in a temple, he is protected; but if he is caught by the perfon robbed before he reaches the temple, he is then delivered up to justice, and the punithment of the crime is the lofs of his right-hand. Other trifling matters are punished by fines; of which, one half is paid to the fultan, and the magistrates share

the rest equally among them.

As to their religion, they are pagans, and practise the most superstitious maxims: however, they adhere strictly to circumcision, and are so strict in their adherence to this rite, that they cut off the fingers of those whose parents have neglected to perform the operation upon them, or have themselves refused it. The Arabs amongst them are

Mahometans.

Lent, or at least a time of fasting similar to it, is kept by them: they begin to observe this at the new moon in March, abstaining, for the space of fixty days, from milk, butter, stell, and fish; and living wholly upon dates, rice, hour, and vegetables, procuring the honey from Arabia, in exchange for aloes and frankineenfe. They have altars and croiles; but as they are entirely ignorant of every tenet of the Chriftian church, nothing certain can be deduced from ceremonies and ulages handed down by tendition of which they give a reason. by tradition, of which they give no manner of account, nor produce a fingle reason for them.

That they are gross idolaters, is sufficiently evident from their worthipping the moon, which they efteen as the creative principle of all things; a notion not confifent with Atheifm, much less with Christianity and the doctrines of redemption. At times of great drought they affemble in a folenn manner, and offer up their petitions to the moon. They make a public facrifice to that luminary towards the beginning of Lent, in honour of whom they also offer up numbers of goats. Whenever the moon rifes or fets, they enter into their temples, and practife several other religious ceremonies, which denote them to be the receiver version of this issue described. them to be the zealous votaries of this inconstant deity.

A celebrated French writer tells us, that "at the rifing and fetting of the moon, or more probably at the new and full moon, they make folemn processions round their temples

temples or moquamos, as also round their burist-places, firiking together two pieces of odoriferous wood about a yard long, which each man holds in his hands. This ceremony they perform three times in the day, and as often at night; after which; putting a large cauldron, fulpended by three chains, over a great fire, they dip into it splinters of wood, with which they light their altars and the porch of the temple. They then put up their prayers to the moon, that the will enlighten them with her countenance, shed upon them her' benign influence, and never permit foreigners to intermla with them. They make also an annual procession round the temples, preceded by a cross; and the whole ceremony ends upon the priest's clapping his lands together, as a signal that the moon is tired with their worship. Others say, that the signal constits in cutting off the singers of him who holds the cross; in recompence for which, he has a stick given, on which are certain marks, prohibiting all persons, of whatever rank or condition, to molest or hurt him over after; on the contrary, they are to aid and assist him with all their power, in whatever manner they may require their help; they are doomed to suffer corporal panishment, and the loss of an arm, unless they respect and honour him as a martyr to religion."

Sir Thomas Roe confirmed these particulars relative to the religion of the Zocotrans. This great man, during his slay on this island, took great pains to preserve, in his journal, a minute account of the manners and customs of the natives 1 and tells us, that be found the inhabitants to consist of four different force of unen, viz. of Arabs, whom the king of Caxem had fint to keep the signal in subjection to him; of slaves to the prince, who

Arabs, whom the king of Caxem had fent to keep the island in subjection to him; of slaves to the prince, who are employed in preparing aloes, and other offices of drudgery; of Bedouins, the primative inhabitants of the island, who are banished to the mountains, till they submitted to the voke, and agree broad up their children in the Mahometan religion 3, lastly of favages with long hair, who, excluding them wes from all fociety, live

naked in the woods.

In order to render our description of shand and its inhabitants as complete as possible, we shail here subjoin several remarkable particulars concerning them, given by Mr. Mandesloe, whose observations appear to be very accorate: "they live, says he, chiefly upon fish, roots, and fruit. They have no wild fowl, and very sew tames, yet they are not without cows, camels, asses, and sheep; they have also goats, whose hair upon the thighs is curled in the manner in which satyrs are painted. Their arms are sevords with large hilts, without a guard; poniards, with long blades, which they constantly wear stuck in their girdle; and fire-arms, which they manage with some dextenity, but cannot keep in order, or free from rust; so that in a sew weeks they are rendered useles. They are remarkably expert in the use of bucklers, which they wield in such a manner as to protect every part of the bo-In order to render our description of se .fland and its wield in fuch a manner as to protect every part of the bo dy, and are wounded only when their shoulders are pierced, or cut down by blows.

pierced, or cut down by blows.

"Though they live in an island, and trade with the continent, they are ignorant of navigation, and have no other vessels than six-bottomed sithing-boats, with which, however, they weather great storms. The torrents that flow down from the mountains like rivers, either in rainy weather, or when the flow on the tops of the mountains is melted by the fun, fufficiently supplies all foreign shipping with water. Though they are Mahometans, yet they worthip the sun and moon. Clustifians or insidels, their religion is a strange mixture of truth and error. But, from the folemn processions and facrifices made to the luminaries above mentioned, one would imagine that

idularry and paganism chiesty prevailed.

"The people of this island use their women, who are chiesty Arabians, with great tendernes; but are so jealous, that they never permit them to be seen by a stranger. As they are crafty and deceifful themselves, so they are sufficient of the same infincerity in others: they adulterate their commodities, and expect that those they deal with have done the fame.

"The island affords some indifferent oranges, tobacco, I he mand arrors some indifferent oranges, tobacco, citrons, and cocoa-nuts; but they feldom come to mausity, on account of the firong, dry, and fauly foil. Their chief commodity is aloes; and they have also dragon's blood, and keep great numbers of civet-cats; so that this commodity may be purchased at Zocotora for three or four crowns per ounce; but they find means to adulterate even the civet; so that unhappily there is no method of being secured from fraud. To conclude, the natural eraft and fubtlety of the Zocotorans, together with the

deep penetration and cunning of these and most other Araba, who inhabit the islands in and near the Red sea, are inconceivable, and serve at once to display the pro-found fagacity, as well as persidy of these people.

S E C T. IX.

Of the islands of St. Helena, Bifagos, Biffae, and Gorer, their fituation, extent, preductions, inhabitants, animals, St.

T. HELENA is fituate in the Atlantic ocean, in fix degrees odd minotes west longitude, and fixteen de-grees south latitude, almost in the mid-way between Africa and America, one thousand miles distant from either contiand America, one thouland miles diffant from either continent. It was fo named by the Pertuguefe, who diffeovered it on St. Helen's day. This ifland is twenty-one suites in circumference, and high land, for it may be differend at fea at above twenty leagues' diffances it confifts of one wast rook, fleep on every like, and flooks like a caffle in the middle of the ocean, whose natural walls are of that height, that there is no fealing them, nor the small valley, called Chapel-valley, in a bay on the east side of it, which is defended by a battery of forty or sifty great guns, planted even with the water; and the waves difficult landing even here. There is also one little creek besides, where two or three new may land at a time; but this is where two of three men may land at a time; but this is now defended by a battery of five or fix guns, and rendered inacceffible. There is no anchorage any where about the island, but at Chapel valley bay: and, as the wind always fets from the fouth-east, if a ship overshoots the island ever fo little, the cannot recover it again.

the filand ever to ittie, the cannot recover it again.

A little beyond the landing-place, in Chapel-valley, is a fort where the governor refides with the garrifon; and in the fame valley there is a pretty town, confifting of forty or fifty hoofes, built after the English way, whither the people of the island refort when any shipping appears, as well to affilt in the defence of the island, if they happen when any the anamics as to embersian the feature, if they appears went to mint in the defence of the illand, if they happen to be enemies, as to entertain the feamen, if they are friends: for the governor has always fentinels, on the highest part of the illand to the windward, who give notice of the approach of all fhipping, and guns are thereupon fired, that every man may refort to his post. It is impossible for any ship to come in the night-time, but what has been discovered the day before, and preparations made for her reception, if an enemy.

made for her reception, if an enemy.

made for her reception, if an enemy.

Notwithstanding the island on every side appears to be a barren rock, yet on the top it is covered with a fine layer of earth a foot or a sop and a half deep, which produces all manner of grain, grais, fruits, herbs, roots, and garden-fluss; and the country, after we have ascended the rock, is prettily diversified with rising hills and plains, adorned with plantations of fruit-trees and kitchen gardens, among which the houses of the natives are interfered; and in the open fields are herds of cattle always grazing, some of which are fatted to supply the thipping that touch here, and the rest furnish their dainies with milk, butter, and cheese; they abound also in hogy, goats, milk, butter, and cheefe; they abound also in hogs, goats, turkeys, and all manner of goultry, and their seas are well flored with sinh.

The greatest missortune is, that amidst all this affluence

own growth; for though the foil is exceedingly proper for wheat, yet the rats that harbour in the rocks, and carnot be destroyed, eat up all the feed before the grain is well out of the ground: and though their vines flourish, and afford them grapes enough, yet the latitude is too hoe for making wine. As we have observed already, there is and arrord them grapes enough, yet the nationer is too hor for making wine. As we have observed already, there is no country, except Peru, within the torrid zone, where good wine is produced; neither cold nor very hot countries agree with this liquor. All the wine they spend, therefore, they have from the Canaries, the Madeiras, or the Cape, which is brought to them in European shipping, as well as their flour and malt: and their very houses are some of them brought rerdy framed from Standard Abere Issian on timber on the illand, trees not England, there being no timber on the island, trees not taking deep root here, for the rock that lies so near the surface. However they have underwood enough for their necessary uses in this warm climate

Befides grapes, they have plantaine, bananas, figs, le-mons, and fuch other fruits as hot countries ufually pro-duce, and they make shift to raife kidney-beans, and some other kinds of pulse in their gardens; though they cannot preferve their grain from the rats : and to supply the want of head, they eat potatoes and yams.

There were upon the island, in the year 1701, about

it ag East T'he batte only and at w

IA

two h from fugee the h been plant

fruits to th churc

lodgii poult

not fi touch manı warel every tavia pan v which chiefl In fcend

their being amoi

tain : here

ercife

frequ there

They town

fcep,

of it

be av that t of he Mr the he we h

any ti them, they o feven reft o joved

cold ;

mies,

Wete were

wort poor

derge

healt T fore

Indi

here

Eng in th

rupt

two hundred families, most of them English, or descended from English parents, though there were some French refugees amongst them, brought thither to cultivate their vines, and teach them to make wine; but in this, it feems, the heat of the climate prevented their succeeding, as has been observed already. Every family has its house and plantation on the higher part of the island, where they look after their cattle, their hogs, goats, and poultry, fruits, and kitchen-gardens: they searce ever come down to the town in Chapel-valley, unless it be once a week to chorch; or when the shipping arrives, when most of the church, or when the shipping arrives, when most of the houses in the valley are converted into punch-houses, or lodgings for their guests, to whom they fell their cattle, poultry, fruits, or garden-stuff. But the inhabitants are poultry, fruits, or garden-turn. But the innabitants are not fuffered to purchase any merchandize of the ships that touch here. Whatever they want of foreign growth or manufacture, they are obliged to buy at the company's warehouse, where they may furnish themselvea, twice every month, with brandy, European or Cape wines, Batavia arrack, male, beer, jugar, tea, cossee, China and Japan ware, linen, calicoes, chints, muslins, ribbands, woolen cloth and stuffs, and all manner of cloathing; for which they are allowed fix months credit. The coincided curvent there is spanish deliver or English money. which they are allowed fix months credit. The coi chiefly current here is Spanish dollars or English money.

In all other places near the tropies, the children and de-feendants of white people have not the leaft red in their cheeks; but the natives of this island are remarkable for their ruddy complexions, and robust constitutions. Their being in general healthful is ascribed to several causes; among which are thefe : they live on the top of a mountain always open to the fea-breezes that conflantly blow here: they are usually employed in the most healthful exercifes of gardening and hulbandry, and their island is frequently refreshed with moderate cooling showers, and there are no feus or falt-marshes about it to annoy them. They are used also to climb the steep hill between the town in Chapel-valley and their plantation, which is so freep, that they are forced to have a ladder in the middle of it, from thence called Ladder-hill; and this cannot be avoided without going three or four miles about; fo that they feldom want air or exercise, the great preservers

of health.

Mr. Salmon, who was in this ifland, favs, " As to the genius and temper of the natives, they feemed to me the honeslest, the most inoffensive and hospitable people we had met with of English extraction, having fearce any tincture of avarice or ambition. We asked some of them, if they had no curiosity to see the rest of the world, of which they had heard fo many fine things; and how they could confine themselves to a spot of earth, scarce seven leagues in circumserence, and separated from the rest of mankind? To which they answered: They enrout or mankind r 10 which they aniwered: I hey enjoyed all the necessaries of life in great plenty; they were neither parched with excessive heat, or pinched with cold; they lived in perfect security, in no danger of enemies, of robbers, wild beafts, or rigorous feafons, and happy in a continued flate of health: that as there were no rich men amongst them (scarce any planter being worth more than a thousand dollars) so there were no poor in the ifland; no man hardly worth left than four hundred dollars, and confequently not obliged to undergo more labour than was necessary to eep him in

The Portuguese, who discovered this island in 1502, flored it with hogs, goats, and poultry, and sied to touch at it for water and fresh provisions in their return from India; but we do not find they ever planted a colony here; or if they did, having deferted it afterwards, the English East India company took possession of the island in the year 1600, and held it till 1673, without interruption, when the Dutch took it by surprize. However, the English, commanded by captain Munden, recovered it again within the space of a year, and took three Dutch East India ships that lay in the road at the fame time The Hollanders had fortified the landing-place, and planted batteries of great guns there to prevent a descent; but the English being acquainted with a small creek where only two men could go a breast, climbed up to the top of the rocks in the night-time, and, appearing next morning at the backs of the Dutch, they threw down their arms, and furrendered the ifland without firiking a firoke. But, as we have observed above, this creek has been finee fortified, and a battery of great guns planted at the entrance of it; fo that there is now no place where an enemy can make a defcent with any probability of fuccess.

The affairs of the company here are managed by a governor, deputy governor, and florehouse-keeper, who

have shanding salaries allowed the the the company, he fides a public table well furnished. When the salar commanders, masters of ships, and sminent parengers are welcome. The natives cometimes call the refolt of their confultations. I be natives tometimes can the retult of their confutations fevere impositions; and though relief may perhaps be had from the company in England, yet a late writer observes, that the unavoidable delays in returning a redress at that distance, cometimes put the addressers under a hardship: he also thinks, that were not the situation of this island very serviceable to our homeward-bound East India ships, very ferviceable to our homeward-bound East India ships, the constant trouble and expence would induce the company to abundon the listud, for though it is furnished with the conveniences of life, yet the merchants find no profitable commodities there. The masters of the plantations keep a great many blacks, who, upon severe treatment, hide themselves for a quarter of a year together, keeping among the rocks by day, and roving at night for provisions: but they are generally discovered and taken.

Near the mouth of the river Sierra Leona are situated the islands of Bulam. La Gallina, Cassange, Castange.

the islands of Bulam, La Gallina, Casnabac, Cazegut, Calacha, and fome others: these are called the Bisagoe islands. The island of Bulam lies at the mouth of Rio Grande, or the great river, which, by means of this island, divides itself into two branches. Bulam is between eight and ten leagues long from east to weft, and between eight and ten leagues long from east to weft, and between twenty-five and thirty in circumference. The whole coast is bordered with woods, beyond which the country is fertile, rich, and beautiful, covered with rice, Indian corn, nillet, roots, and fruit, which are cultivated by the negroes of the feveral islands, who come hither in feed-time and harvest and fearment actume hours.

harvest, and afterwards return home.

The ground rifes almost imperceptibly for two leagues from the fea-shore, to the foot of some hills, which serve as a base to higher mountains which stand in the center as a bale to higher mountains which fland in the center of the illand; yet these mountains are neither steep nor craggy, being covered with sine and losty trees. Through the many vallies between these hills and mountains run several considerable rivulets, which the negroes affert to run constantly, even in the dry season of the year. While this island presents to mariners a most delightful prospect from the sea, it excites at the same time their admiration at seins of heavisful a freet maintains. at feing fo beautiful a spot uninhabited.

at teng to beauting a por uninnaments.

Both fides of the Rio Grande or great river, are very well peopled, and covered with lofty trees, of feveral forts, which the Portuguese cut to build barks. This river lies to the south-east of the ide of Bulam, is about two leagues broad, and, having run some leagues from east to make a great allock or winding, and turns to the welt, makes a great elbow, or winding, and turns to the north-eaft, till a little higher it is divided into two arms

by the island Bisagoe.

In this island there is one particular tree, which they call Michery, and might be employed to great advantage in hip-building, as it grows to a great height, is carily worked, and is at the tame time hard, folid, and proof against worms. It is full of an oily mouthure, exceffively bitter, which probably keeps the worms from infesting it. Trials have been made of that wood in feveral parts of Europe, Africa, and America, and it has always been found of equal goodness.

The most easterly of all these island is Formosa, which

The island of Gallina, or Hen island, was thus named from the great number of hens the Portuguese found here. This and the island of Casnabac are very populous and fruitful, and have abundance of good water.

Cazegut, one of the most considerable of these islands,

is about fix leagues long, and two broad; its foil is very good, producing orange and palm-trees, befides millet, rice, and all kinds of pulte. This island, with those of Carache, Cunabac, and La Gallina, are the only ones where the Europeans may trade with some femilia. They trade housever, a come of the other curity. They trade, however, at fome of the other islands, but they must be extremely cautious; for if they venture on shore, they will be liable to be robbed and murdered.

and murdered.

Each of the Bifagoe islands, except Bulam, is governed by a chief, who assumes the authority of a king. All these monarchs are persectly independent, and frequently at war with each other. They have canoes that carry from twenty-five to forty men, with their provisions and

from twenty-five to forty men, with their provisions and arms, which are fabres, bows and arrows.

The negroes of these islands are tall, strong, and healthy, though it is said they live only on fash, nuts, and palm-oil; and sell their rice, millet, and other produce of the earth, to the Europeans for the ornaments they wear.

They are in general idolaters, and are faid to be of a favage and eruel disposition, not only to strangers, but to

one another; for authors fay, that they frequently quarrel about trifles, and will fab or drown themselves, if disappointed of their revenge.

The island of Bisso is near forty leagues in circumference, associate average and prospect from the fearising on every side by a gentle ascent to an eminence in the center of the island; yet there are a number of hills inferior in height to that in the middle, separated by beautiful and fertile vallies, divided by small rivulets, which at the same time augment the richness and elegance of the scene.

Here are little groves of palms, and the rest of the ground is cultivated, and produces a harvest equal to the most fanguine withes of the inhabitants. Wheat and mais firing up here to a great height, so as to resemble a field covered with reeds of bamboos. They have like-wife mother grain that is a species of mais, which they make into cakes. They have also oranges, bananas, man-goes, and every kind of fruit to be found in the warm climates, and perhaps in greater persection than in any other place.

The cattle of Biffao ara of an uncommon fize, feem to keep pace with the most extravagant growth of the corn ' milk and wine are in the greatest abundance; but the island affords neither swine nor horses, the natives-forbidding the importation of the former, and the increase of the latter is in general prevented either by the climate

or foil.

Notwithfianding the perpetual flate of war in which the natives are engaged with the neighbouring iffands, and the kingdoms on the continent, yet Biffao is not lefs populous than fettile; but though the inhabitants are numerous, they live in cottages difperfed up and down the country without the leaft veftige of a town, except where the French and Portuguefe have ethablifted themfelves. Even the palace of the king consists only of a number of irregular huts, that have a communication with each other. There are about fix hundred perfons in the Portuguefe town, all of whom speak the Portuguefe, and pretend that they are descended from them, though they have a fixed and inveterate distilke to that nation, and their coma fixed and inveterate diffike to that nation, and their com-

a fixed and inveterate diffice to that nation, and their com-plexions a: piet-black.

In this illand, the drefs of the women confifts of a cotton girdle, which falls down before, and bracelets of brafs, coral and copper; but the virgins go entirely naked, and those of high quality have their bodies marked or, painted with a variety of hideous pictures, of finakes and other reptiles, that give their fkins some resemblance to flowered fattin; even the cldeft daughter of the king is dilumished from the arber halies only by the sleaves of

diffinguished from the other ladies only by the elegance of these paintings, and the bracelets she is adorned with. The cloathing of the men of all ranks is only a skin fixed to their girdle, and drawn up between their legs. One of their most extraordinary ornaments is a large iron guage. There is, however, fomething in this was appearable, for it is difficult to conceive how ideas can be conveyed by shiking together two pieces of iron: it is inevertheless acknowledged, that they have another language that is vocal, and used upon all common occarions. Gless this artificial one.

These people are all idolaters; but their notions of religion appear to confused, that it is difficult to enter perfectly into their system. Their chief idol is a small image which they call Shina; but we cannot afcertain the fentiments they form of this object of their worthip; belides this, it is faid, that every man creates a divinity according to his own faney. Trees are worshipped as the residence of some deity or spirit superior to man, and are therefore held sacred by them.

The government of the Biffaons is altogether arbitrary, the people in general being fubject to the will of their prince; who, though he has nothing to lofe, yet may be faid to possess over his people and their effects. We thall give the following instance of the policy of one of their princes: two slaves, who had been lold to an European transfer the man their feets. pean merchant, made their escape, and were taken by the king's troops. Equity seemed to require that they should ging a troops. Equity recined to require that they nound be reflored to their missers; but the king gave a different verdist, saying, they had obtained their freedom by having escaped, and, by being retaken by his troops, were again reduced to savery; so that now the king had an intre property in them

When the fovereign of this island dies, all the women and saves, for whom he had a peculiar regard, are sacrific 1 and buried near their master, that they may attend him in the next world. It is likewise cultomary for the nobility to have some of their living friends buried with the next world.

Gor

leng who of t abo Cap of a

mo rene the bou

brei

lane it a

the late buil Free defe

pari

with fide feve

gard all l

dan im a re Nat

har Ho TW veri Th

cres

ther For

mes the

follo

and

fort

feffi was

keto dice

thot

acci thor

fron away

arms

him in the next world. It is likewife cultomary for the nobility to have fome of their living friends buried with them. A traveller to this place mentions an inflancu where a father defired that his three fons, of whom he was very fond, might be buried with him, at his death.

These people are warlike, and fight with extreme fury, though with little discipline. As treaties of peace are unknown among these nations, to they have no kind of intercourse except in war, and hence no scheme of politics is carried on among them. As the Europeans find it their interest to ferment their quarrels (war being their interest, by augmenting the number of their slaves) consequently they are far from offering their mediation.

If at any time the monarch of this island is determined to carry the war into the neighbouring territories, he orders an instrument, called the bonbalon, to be founded; this being the general fignal to arms, all in the government's pay assemble hereupon at certain head quarters, that are always fixed; where they find the royal sleet, which usually consists of thirty canoes, each carrying thirty men, with their arms and provisions, under the command of an admiral, for the king seldom puts himself at the head of his sleet and armies. at the head of his fleet and armies.

at the feed of his fleet and armies.

Before the fleet fails, a number of facrifices are offered to the gods, and the fifth of the victims divided between the court, the priefts and the foldiers. In this confultation of the gods, the king always receives a favourable answer; for the deities being of wood, it is eafy for the prieft to direct what they should fay; and hence the army always begins a campaign with the fullest affurance of forecest.

They make a defcent with all possible privacy, furround the enemy's towns and villages, carry off the inhabitants with every thing of value, and then embark before the troops have time to assemble in order to oppose them. One half of the booty belongs to the king, and the remainder is divided among those who obtained it. The mainter is divised among those who obtained it. The flaves are fold to the Europeans, except where any of them happen to be of quality or fortune; in which case he is restored to his friends, on condit on of their sending, in exchange, an equal number of slaves, equal in value. When the invaders return from these expeditions, they

When the invaders return from these expeditions, they affurne an air of great Importance, and go round the country, shewing their wounds, and relating the wonders they have done and seen, with a long train of prisoners behind them, whom they oblige to fing the praises of the herces; for which they make them presents of pieces of cloth and other things, which they exchange for palmwine. But when these incustions are attended with less honour and profit than was expected, the prisoners are in danger of being sacrificed, especially if the Bissons have lost an officer of diffinction.

The warriors who fall upon these occasions receive only.

The warriors who fall upon these occasions receive public honours by dances performed to the music of tabors.

The women express their grief in a manner extremely af-I he women express their greef in a manner extremely af-feeting, pulling their hair, and beating their breaft; after which they are ferved with palm-wine, in order to support their spirits. When thus recruited they begin their mourning with redoubled vigour, and shed tears most plentifully, till the corpfe is laid in the grave; when their countenances suddenly brighten, and they refume their former chearfulnefs.

The king never goes abroad without being furrounded by fome thousands of his nobility, women and guards, all of them richly deeffed and armed, as far as the skins of beasts, and the brightness of their seymetars can make

them fo. The palace is about a league diffant from the point of Biffao.

There was formerly in this island a fort belonging to the There was formerly in this island a fort belonging to the substances of can-Portuguele, which they mounted with eight pieces of can-non, in order to awe the natives, and prevent their trading non, storder to awe the natives, and prevent their trading-with any other foreigner but themselves; the Bissons, however, foon threw off this restraint, and now main-rain the sull liberty of receiving all strangers into their ports, where they enjoy perfect security under the king's protection; but before they are suffered to land, his ma-jesty consults the gods by facrifices, whether admitting those strangers be for the interest of himself and subjects, and the crueral good of the ideas. and the general good of the island.

The island of Goree is situated in sourteen degrees

thirty minutes north latitude, and in feventeen degrees twenty minutes west longitude from London, is called by the natives Barfaguiche; but the Dutch, who were the first Europeans that took possession of it, gave it the name

la

¢

d

Gorce, from an island and town of the same name in Holland. It is only about eight hundred and forty yards in length, and two hundred and forty-eight in breadth; its whole circumference, including a point at the eastern end of the Island, being, according to a late mensuration, about two English miles. It stands to the fouth-west of Cape Verd, within cannon-shoot of the shore, and confists of a long narrow piece of land, and a small but steepmountain. Notwithstanding its sinsulation, its stuation renders it agreeable; for on the north part of the island the inhabitants have a view of Cape Verd and the neighbouring promontories.

the inhabitants have a view of Cape Verd and the neighbouring promontories.

Though Goree is fituated in the torrid zone, the people breathe a temperate air all the year round, owing to its being continually refreshed by alternate breezes from the land and fea. A multitude of furrounding rocks renders it almost inaccessible, except at two particular bays. Upon the funumit of a rocky hill is St. Michael's Fort, which che late director M. de St. Jean embellished with twee about buildings, and added works which, in the opinion of the French, rendered the island impregnable: the land is also defended by several other forts and batteries, in different parts of it.

Formerly the foil was composed of only a red fand, without either grafs, trees, water, or scarce any thing befides teeds; but, by the dilligence of the above gentleman, several springe of first, water were discovered in the island; gardens were planted with excellent fruit-trees; pulle and all kinds of vegetables were made to grow in great abundance; and, in thort, from a small, barren, and difagreeable sliand, it was rendered one of the pleasantest and most

important fettlements in these parts.

Gorce was coded to the Dutch in the year 1617, by the king of Cape Verd, when they immediately built a fort on a rock to the north-west, to which they gave the name of Nashau Fort; but finding that it could not command the harbour, they creeked a fortification, called Orange Fort, near the fhore. The Dutch kept the island till admiral Holmes taking it in 1663, placed an English garrison in it. Two years after it was retaken by De Ruyter, and the governor and garrison obliged to surrender prisoners of war. The Dutch then augmented the fortifications, and the island enjoyed perfect tranquillity, till in 1677 a French fquadron, commanded by the count d'Efrees, attacked the place, and obliged the Duich governor to furrender at discretion. D'Eftrees found that the lower fort mounted forty pieces of heavy cannen, and that the works were kept in excellent repair; but having no infructions to garrison them, he dimantled this, and entirely demolithed Nasau Fort. Soon after M. Du Casse arriving at Goree with a forty gun ship, solemnly took possession of the island, and concluded a treaty with the king and negroes, on the same conditions the Dutch had enjoyed the island; and as this measure, which he had voluntarily taken, was approved by the court of France at his return, he was sent back the following year in quality of governor; and foon after, this conquest was secured to the French company by the treaty of Nimeguin; whereupon the French infantly repaired and added new works to both the fotts, calling the lower fort Vernandois, and the higher St. Michael. Several sort vertiaanous, and the ingher st. Aichael. Several unfluccifful attempts were afterwards made by the Dutch to recover a place of fuch importance to trade, but all of them proving abortive, the French continued in the poffeifion of this ifland till the year 1759, when a fquadron was fitted out under the command of commodore Keppel, ward, and the Dunkirk, feveral frigates, two bomb-ketches, and fome transports, with more than feven hun-dred regular troops on board, commanded by colonel Worge

On the arrival of the English fleet before the island, it was refolved to make the attack on the west fide, not because it was the weaker, but from its being the weather fide; and therefore should their cables be cut by 2 ch. .r. shot, or any other accident, the ships might, without danger, put to sea, and beating to windward, enew the action; but if they had anchored on the east side, such an accident night have caused the ships to be driven on shore. However, on the 11th of November, at about nine in the morning, the Prince Edward and the Fire Drake bomb, bore down towards the island, and in ten minutes after the action was begun, by throwing a shell from a bomb. The enemy instantly returned the fire from the forts and batteries; and at the second shot carried away the Prince Edward's shigh staff, and set fire to an arms-cheft close by it, which, blowing up, killed one of the marines. Encounged by this successful beginning.

they levelled their ordinance at the Prince Edward, and began a terrible fire; and few in the squadron faw this vessel, in the midst of this shower of bombs and bullets, without conding up their most servent wishes for her fairer.

without sending up their make issession.

When the commodore observed that the Fire Drake overcharged her mortar, and that all her shells sell beyond the island to the south, he sent his boat on board the Furnace bomb, with advice, that as they saw the error of the other in overcharging the mortar, they should avoid that extreme, and that as the enemy seemed bent upon finking the Prince Edward and the Fire Drake, he defired they would begin their fire, and endeavour as much as possible to draw part of the enemy's attention from their suffering friends; and these orders were with alacrity instantly obeyed.

obeyed.

The fire from all the faips was foun discharged with prodigious fury on the enemy, and that of the Torbay alone, in which was the commodore, seemed sufficients have razed the very soundations of the island. The commodore had brought up with such judgment a breast of the angles of both the west point battery and St. Francis fort, that the enemy could not bring a gun from thence to beat upon him. Five guns only could have touched him with advantage; two from St. Peter's, and three from a small lunette on the hill before St. Michael's; both which were so warmly attacked by the other ships, that they were soon deferted. Indeed the fire from the Torbay was so terrible, so near, and so well almed, that none but madnen could have stood it. The ship seemed in a continual blaze, and that part of the island was darkened by a very great cloud of simple.

Several hundred negroes lined the opposite shore, to behold the engagement, and were associated at seeing ships bear down with the utmost intrepidity against stone walls, and receiving the fire from the batteries with Intrepid courage. At length the governor was prevailed upon to strike its stay but Mr. Keppel, in the midst of the noise and smoke, was some time before he perceived the silence of the enemy, and at als only suspected they had struck, from the filence of the rest of the squadron. He slackened his fire to look around him, when not a Frenchman was to be feen but those who were slying towards the castle on the hill. Upon this he fent a licutenant, attended by his secretary, to wait upon the governor; but before they had self the boat, they were met by Mr. St. Jean on the beach, who asked on what terms the honourable Mr. Keppel proposed he should surrender? Surprised at the question, who asked, If his slag was not struck? He answered, No, he only meant it as a signal for a parley; and being told that the commodore would hear of no terms but his own, replied that be was sufficiently prepared, and knew how to desen himself; to which the others returned, that the commodore had brought up in a figuation where no guit could hurt him, and did not care if they stood out for a month. Here a the engagement was renewed; but M. St. Jean, ston inding It impossible to keep his foldiers to their quarters, surrendered himself and garrison prifoners at discrement and the British slag was hotisted on St. Michael's fortress. This island, at present, however, belongs to the French, being afterwards ceded to them by the treaty of peace in 1762:

longs to the French, being atterwards treaty of peace in 1763:

The Moors and Arabs bring to this place and Senegal great quantities of gum, which are fent from hence to Europe and office parts of the world; they bring it hither on camels, but locks, horfes, &c. The gum is meatured in a cubical meature, called by the Moors quantor, and every quintal pays a certain duty. Proper commissaries put it into facks, and then allow it to be carried to the fettlements belonging to the company. The inhabitants have no water but what they catch in eisterns, reservoirs, &c. and wood is extremely ferce.

Re, and wood is extremely fearce.

Mahometanifm is the religion of the natives of this place and Senega., and they practice circumcifion with great rigour. They perform this operation at the age of fifteen, that the youth may have firength fufficient to undergo it, and be tolerably well instructed in the principles of his faith. The ceremony is never performed in hor weather; the last quarter of the moon is always chosen, through a notion that the operation is then less painful, and the wound curred with more ease. It is done in a beautifm is moon, furrounded by gardens, upon a few board. The victims are lead that by relations succeeding each other according to their ranks, when the prisst performs the operation; after which, the cuttiers with a chearful countenance, either real or a lead of

5 O

SECT. X.

Containing a description of Cape de Vord iffands, their fitua-tion, foil, climate, productions, inhabitants, animals, &c.

THE Cape de Verd islands are fituated in 14 degrees 10 min. north latitude, and 16 degrees 30 min. well longitude. They were so called front a cape of the same name opposite to them, and were discovered by Authony Noel, a Genocie, in the service of Portugal, in the year 1640, and are about twenty in number; but some of them are only barren uninhabited rocks. The cape took is mame from the persual verdure with which it is covered. The Portugueze give them the persue of Les Ishas de Verdes, either from the verdure of the cape, or else from an herb called singassio, which is green, and sloats on the water all round them. His Portugueze majesty appoints a viceroy to goveen them, who constantly resides in the island of St. Jago. The Dutch call them the Salt Islands, from the great quantities of that commodity produced in several of them.

The principal of these islands are the following; name-

feveral of them.

The principal of these stands are the following; namely 1. May, or Mayo; 2. San Jago, or Saint James'a; 3. Sal or Sait; 4. Boena, or Bono Vista, or Good Sight; 5. St. Philip's, otherwise called Foego, or the island of Fire; 6. St. John; or San Juan; 7. St. Nicholas; 8. St. Vincent; 0. St. Anthony; 10. St. Lucia; 11. Brava.

The foil of these islands is very stony and barren; the climate exceeding hor, and in some of them very un-

wholefome: however, the principal part of them are fer-tile, and produce various forts of grain and fruits, parti-cularly rice, main, or Indian wheat, bananas, lemons, citrons, oranges, pomegranates, cocoa-nuts, and figs. They have also calavanes, a fost of pulse like French beans, and great quantities of pumpkins, on which the inhabitants chiefly subfist.

These islands produce also two other fruits of a remark-Thefe illands produce allo two other fronts of a remarkable nature, viz. the culfard apple, and the papali. The former-of thefe is as large as a pomegranate, and searly of the fame colour. The outfide halk, shell, or rind, is in fuhflance and thiskenes between the shell of a pomegranate and the peel of a Seville orange, fofter than the former, yet more brittle than the latter. The coat or rind is also remarkable for being covered with small regular knobs or rifings; and the inside of the fruit is full of a white for the purpose of the produce of the fruit is full of a white for the purpose of the produce of the fruit is full of a white for the purpose of the produce of the fruit is full of a white for the purpose of the produce of the fruit is full of a white for the purpose of the produce of the fruit is full of a white for the purpose of the purpo white foft pulp, which in its form, colour, and tafte, greatly refembles a custard, from whence it received its greatly retembles a cultard, from whence it received its name, which was probably first given it by the Europeans. It has in the middle a few small black stones, but no core, for the whole of it is intire pulp. The tree that bears this fruit is about the fize of a quince-tree, and has long stender branches that speed a confiderable way from the trunk. Only some of the branches bear fruit, for though these trees are large, yet in general such trees do not produce above twent; or thirty apples. The fruit grows at the extremity of these branches, upon a stalk about nine

or ten inches leag.

The other finit, called the papah, is about the fize of a sunft melon, and refembles it in shape and colour both within and without; only in the middle, instead of flat kernels, which the melons have, these have a quantity of fmall blackith feeds, about the fiae of pepper-corns, the tafte of which is much the fame as that fpice. The tree on which this fruit grows, is about ten or twelve feet high; the trunk is thickest at the bottom, from whence it gradually decreases to the top, where it is very thin and taper. It has not any finall branches, but only large leaves, that grow immediately ou the Ralks from the body. The leaves are of a roundift form, and jagged about the edges, having their stalks or stumps longer or fmaller, as they grow nearer or farther from the top : they fmaller, as they grow nearer or farther from the top: they begin to fpring out of the body of the tree at about fix or feven feet high from the ground, the trunk being below that entirely bare, and the leaves grow thick all the way from thesee to the top, where they are very close and broad. The fruit grow only among the leaves, and mot plentiful where the leaves are thickest; so that towards the top of the tree the papala spring forth from it in clusters. It is, how ore, to be observed, that where they grow so thick, they are but small, being no bigger than ordinary turners; whereas those nearer, the middle of the trunk, where the leaves are not so thick, grow to the fifthemen. the leaves are not fo thick, grow to the first-mensioned fize.

Poultry of various forts abound in the Cape de Verd islands, particularly curlews, Guiney hens, and flamin-goes, the latter of which are very numerous. The flamingo is a large bird, much like a heron in fhape, but bigger, and of a reddith colour: they go in flocks, but are fo fhy, that it is very difficult to catch them: they build their nefts in finallow ponds, where there is a much mud, which they forsape together, making little hillocks, like finall illands, that appear about a foot and a half above the furface of the water. They make the foundations of these hillocks broad, bringing them up tager to above the furface of the water. They make the foundations of thefe hillocks broad, bringing them up taper to the top, where they leave a fmall hollow pit to lay their eggs in: they never lay more than two eggs, and feldern lefa. The young ones cannot fly till they are almost full grown, but they run with furprizing fwiftness: their tongues are broad and long, having a large lump of fat at the nove, which is delicious in its tafte, and to greatly admired, but a dath of them will produce a very confiderable firm of money. That field is lean, and of a dingy co-

admired, be a dath of them will produce a very confiderable fum of money. Their flesh is lean, and of a dingy colour, but it neither tastes sithy, nor any ways unpleasant.

Here are also several other forts of fowls, as pigeons and rurtle doves; miniotas, a fort of land fowl, as big as crows, of a grey colour, and the flesh well tasted; crussas, another fort of grey-coloured fowl, almost as large as the former; these are only seen in the night, and their stells is failed by according selectors. faild to be exceeding failutary to people in a decline, by whom they are sied. They have likewife great plenty of partridges, qualis, and other fenall birds, and rabbets in prodigious numbers.

prodigious numbers.

In these islands are many wild anignals, particularly lions, tigerty and camela, the latter of which are remarkably large. There are also great numbers of monkies, baboons, and clvet-cass, and various kinds of reptiles. The tame animals are horses, assessing the proper libration of the East Indies, windly stop to take in fresh water and provisions, with which they are always plentifully supplied. Fish of various forts abound in the sea near these lisheds, marticularly dolphine.

particularly dolphins, bonettas, mullets, finappers, filver fift, &c. and here is fuch plenty of turtle, that feveral foreign ships come yearly to catch them. In the wet season the tertles go alhore to lay their eggs in the sand, which they leave to be batched by the heat of the sun. The slesh of the turtles, well cured, is as great a supply to the American plantations, as cod-fish is to Europe. The inhabitants go out by night and catch the turtles, by turning them on their backs with poles; for they are fo large that they cannot do it with their hands.

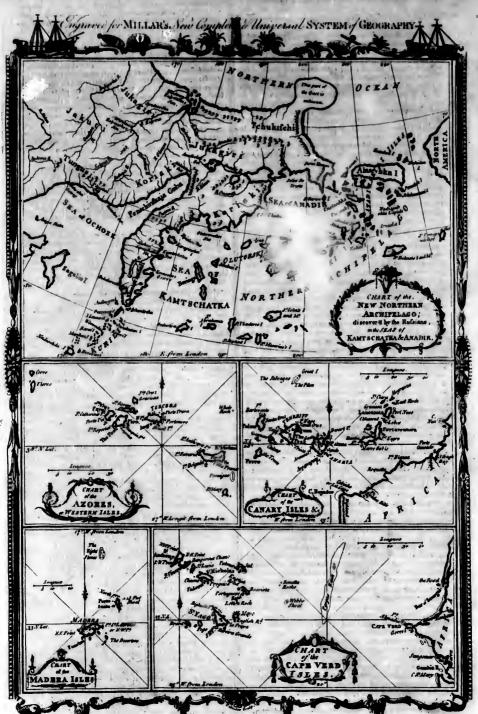
In these islands are many European families, all of whom profess the Roman Catholic religion. The natives are all negrees, and much like their African neighbours, from whom they are supposed to be desended; though, as they are foliogic to the Fortugueze, their own religion and language me vail among them. Both men and women are justs neveral among them. Both men and women are floor, and well limbed, and they are in general of a civil and quiet disposition. Their dress 'particularly in the island of St. John) is very trifling, confusing only of a piece of cetton cloth wound round the waist. The wemen fometimes throw it over the head, and the men acrofs the shoulders. Neither fex wear shoes or stockings, except on certain sessions. The men are particularly sond of wearing breeches, if they can get them, and are very happy if they have but a waithand and slap before, be they ever so ragged.

We shall now proceed to a partial description of the search ideach in the order above sea down.

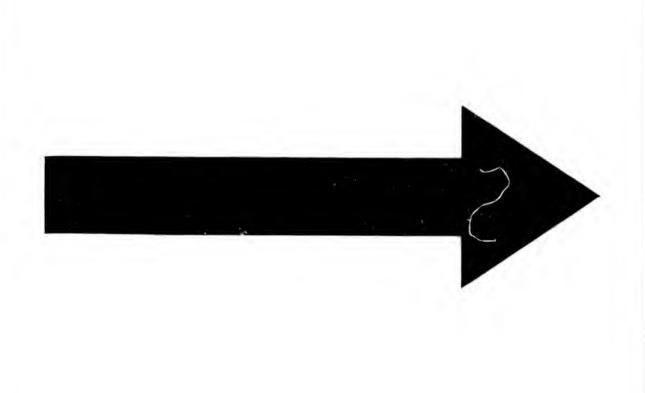
veral islands in the order above set down.

The island of Mayo, or May, obtained its name from its being discovered on the first of that mouth. It from is seing discrete a minutes north latitude, near three hundred miles from Cape Verd, and is about feven-teen miles in circumference. The foil is in general very teen miles in circumference. The foil is in general very barren, and water fearce: however they have plenty of barren, and water fearee: however they have plenty off cows, goats, and affes; and allo fome corn, yants, pota-toes, and plantains. What trees they have are fituated on the fides of the hills, and they have feme water-melons and figs. The fea likewife abounds with wild fowl, fifh, and turtle. There grows on this ifland, as well as on most of the others, a kind of vegetable stone, extremely porous, of a greyish colour, which shoots up in stems, and forms formething like the head of a cauliflower.

There is a bay on the west side of the island, and a fand-bank that runs two or three miles along the shore, within which there is a large failua, or salt-pond, encom-passed by the sand-bank, and the hills beyond it. The whole salt-pond is about two miles in length, and half a mile wide; but the greater part of it is generally dry.
The north end, which is always (upplied with water, produces falt from November till May, those months being the dry feason of the year. The waters that yield this salt work out of the sea through a hole in the sand-bank,



Various CHARTS of ISLANDS &c, in the ATLANTIC & PACIFIC OCEANS .



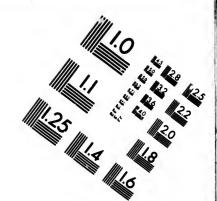
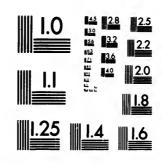
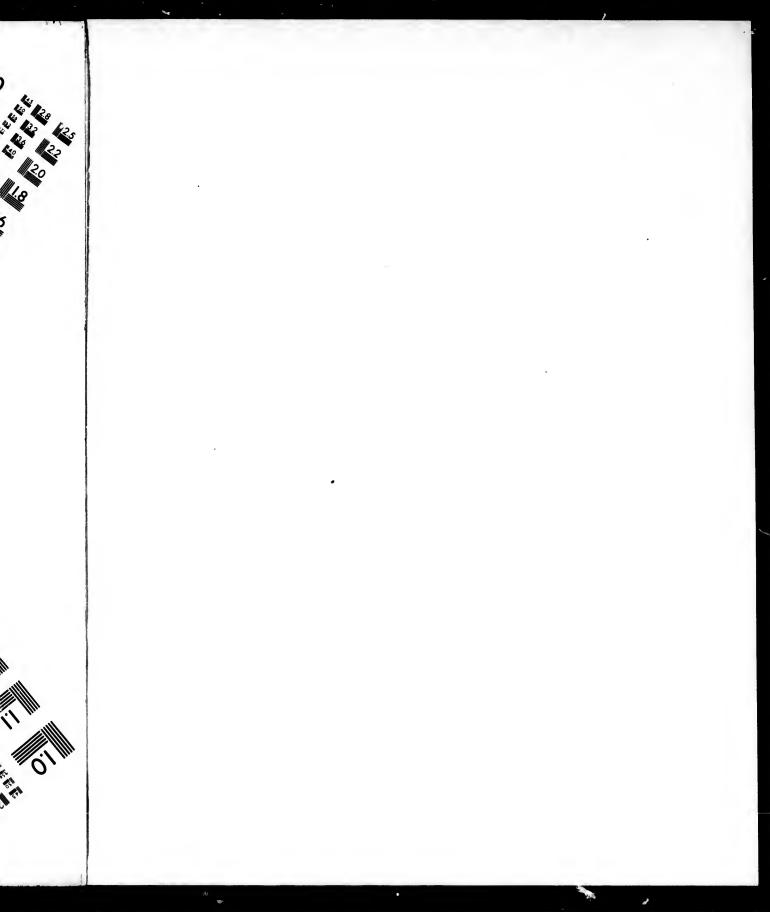


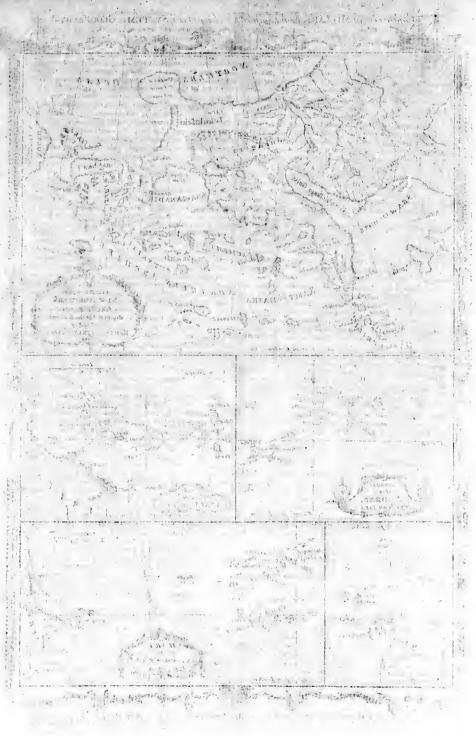
IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503 STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P





and the quantity that flows into it it in proportion to the height of the tides; in the common course it is very gentle, but when the spring tides arise, it is supplied in abundance. If there is any salt in the pond, when the sfull of water comes in, it soon dissolves, but in two or three days after it begins to congeal, and is continues till a fresh supply of water from the sea continues till a fresh supply of water from the sea continues till a fresh supply of water from the sea continues till a fresh supply of water from the sea continues till a fresh complete trade for salt is carried on here by the English, and he armed ships destined to secure the African commerce, afford the vyssels thus engaged their protection. The inhabitants of the issand services they convey it to the fea-side on the backs of affes, which animals are very numerous here. The pond is not above half a mile from the landing-place; so that they go backwards and forwards many times in the day, but they restrain themselves to a certain number, which they seldom restrain themselves to a certain number, which they seldom exceed.

There are feveral forts of fowl, particularly flamingoes, curieys, and Guiney hens. Their chief cattle are cows, goats, and hogs, which are reckoned the best in all the Cape de Verd islands. Besides the fruits above-mentioned, they have calavanes and pumpkins, which are the com-

mon food of the inhabitants.

The inhabitants of this island live in three small towns, the principal of which is called Pimont, and contains two the principal of which is called Fimont, and contain two-churches, with as many priefts; the other is called St. John, and has one church; and the third, which has a church alfo, is called Lagos. The houses are very mean, small, and low; they are built with the wood of the figtree (that being the only one fit for the purpose that grows on the island) and the rafters are made of a fort of wild

cane which grows here.

I he Portugueze governor of St. Jago grants the patent to the negro governor of this island, whole lituation is toto the negro governor of this island, whose struction is to-lerably advantageous, as every commander that lades salt here is obliged to compliment him with a present. He spends most of his time with the English in the salting season, which is his harvest, and a very busy time with all the natives. These people have not any vessels of their own, nor do any Portugueze ships come hither, so that he English are the chief on whom they depend for trade; and though they are subjects of Portugal, they have a par-ticular esteem for the English nation. Assessal and a great commodity of trade here; and are so plentiful, that several European ships from Barbassos and other planta-tions, come annually to freight with them to carry thi-ther. ther.

The island of St. Jago, or St. James's Island, is fituated about four leagues to the westward of Mayo, between the 15th and 56th degrees of north lat. and in the 23d of west long. This island is the most fruitful and best inhabited of all the Cape de Verd islands, notwithftanding it is very mountainous, and has a great deal of

barren land in it.

The principal town is called after the name of the island, and is fituated in 15 degrees north latitude. It stands against the fides of two mountains, between which there is a deep valley two hundred yards wide, that runs within a small space of the sea. In that part of the valley within a small space of the sea. In that part of the valley next the sea is a straggling street, with houses on each side, and a rivulet of water in the bottom, which empties itself into a fine cove or sandy bay, where the sea is generally very smooth, so that ships ride there with great safety. A small fort shauls near the landing place from this bay, where a guard is constantly kept, and near it is a battery mounted with a sew small cannon.

The town of St. John contains about three hundred houses, all built of rough stone, and it has one small church and a convent. The inhabitants of the town are in seneral very poor, having but little trade.

enuren and a convent. In minimize of the town are in general very poor, having but little trade. Their chief manufacture is striped cotton cloth, which the Portugueze thips punchase of them, in their way to Brasil, and supply them with several European commodities in return.

There is a tolerable large town on the east side of the internal parts.

There is a tolerable large town on the east fide of the island, called Praya, where there is a good port, which is feldom without ships, especially in peaceable times. Most of the European Stips bound to the East Indies touch at this port to take in water and provisions, but they feldom stop here on their return to Europe. The town of Praya does not contain any remarkable building, except a fort, fituated on the top of a hill, which commands the harbour. When the European ships are here, the country people bring down their commodities to sell to the seamen and restlements, these article generally consist of buillooks. palfengers; these articles generally consist of bullocks, hogs, goats, fowls, eggs, plantains, and cocoa-nuts,

which they exchange for thirts, ditwers, handkerchiefs, lasts, waitcoatt, breches, and linen of any kind.

The complexion of the natives of this town and St. Jago inclines to black, or is at leaft of a mixed-colour, except form, few of the better fort that redde in the latter, among whom are the governor, the bishop, and some of the padres (fathers) or priests. The people of St. Jago town, as they live under the governor's eye, are pretty or-derly, though generally very poor, having little trade; but those about Praya are naturally of a thievish disposition, for that strangers who deal with them must be very careful, that strongers who deal with them must be very careful, for if they see an opportunity, they will steal their goods,

for if they see an opportunity, they will near their goous, and run away.

The island of Sal, or Salt, is the windwardmost of all the Cape de Verd islands, and is fituated in the 17th degree of north latitude, and 5 degrees 18 minutes west longitude from the Cape. It received this name from the great quantity of salt naturally produced here from salt water, that from time to time overflows part of the land, which is mostly low, having only five hills, and stretches from north to south about eight or nine leagues, but it does not exceed one league and a half in breadth.

There are only a few people in this island, and these

exceed one league and a half in breadth.

There are only a few people in this island, and thefe live in wretched huts near the fea-fide, and are chieffy employed in gathering falt for those ships that occasionally call here for that article. The best account of this barrent island is given us by captain Roberts, who landed here, and relates the following story, which he says he was told by one of the blacks that resided in it. "About the year 1705, not long before I went ashore, the island was intirely deferted for ware, of rish he all is inhabitant expense. deferted for want of rain by all its inhabitants except one old man, who refolved to die on it, which he did the fame year. The drought had been so extreme for some time, year. The drought had been so extreme sor some time, that most of the cows and goats died for want of suffernance, but rain following, they increased apace, till about three years after they were again reduced by a remarkable event. A French ship coming to fish for turtle, was obliged, by stress of weather, or strom some other cause, to leave behind her thirty blacks, which she had brought from St. Antonio to carry on the fishing. These people, finding nothing else, seq mostly on wild goats, till they had destroyed them all but two, one male and the other femaie, these were then on the island, and kept generally upon one mountain. A short time after an English ship (bound for the island of St. Mayo) perceiving the smoke of several fires, sent their boat on shore, and thinking they might be some-ship's company wrecked on the island, put in there; when they understood the situation of the people, they commisserated their case, took them all in, and landed them on the island from whence they were brought."

them on the island from whence they were brought."

The island of Buena Vifta, or Bona Vifta, thus named from its being the first of the Cape de Verd islands discovered by the Portugueze, is situated in the 16th degree of north latitude, two hundred miles west of the coast of Africa, and is twenty miles long, and twelve broad, mostly confishing of low land, with some fandy hills, and rocky mountains. It produces great quantities of indigo, and more cotton than all the other Cape de Verd islands; yet there is not one of them where there are fewer cotton cloths to be fold: for the natives will not even gather the cotton before a ship arrives to buy it; nor will the women spin till they want it. They have, in general, the same animals as in the other islands, with plenty of turtle, and many force of fish.

many torus of fifth.

When the English land there to take in a lading of falt, they hire men and affea to bring it down to the fea; for which they pay them in hiscuits, flour, and old cloaths. This island had also formerly a pretty good trade for horses and affes, which are the best of all that are upon these islands. The people are very fond of filk, with which they work the bosoms of their shirts, shifts, caps, women's waistcoats, &c.

The people of this island prefer the English dress to their own; for most of them have suits of cloaths bought of the English, and have learned to make cotton cloth to imitate the European fashion. The women have one, two, or three cotton cloths wrapped about them like petticoats, tied on with a girdle about the hips, and fome-times without a girdle. Their shifts are made like a man's shirt, but so short, as scarcely to reach to the girdle; the collar, neck, and waiftbands, of the young people of fome rank, are wrought in figures with filk in various colours in needlework; but the old and the poor have theirs worked with blue cotton thread. Over their shifts they wear a waiftcoat, with fleeves to button at the arms, not above four inches deep in the back part, but long enough before to tie with firings under their breafts. Over all

they have a cotton clock in the manner of a mantle; those of the married women are generally bue, and the darker the colour, the richer, it is reckoned; but the maidens, and gay, young wives, and widowa, wear blue and white, some posted and some figured 112 They, however, rather choose, if they can get them, linen handkershiefs wrought on the edges, and sometimes only on the corners; with red, green, and blue fills; the first being the colour they most admire. They wear neither shoes nor stockings, except in holidays; and, indeed, at other times the women have generally only a small corton cloth wrapped round their waist, and the men a ragged pair of breeches; to which, if there be but a waistband, end a piece hanging to it before to hide what modelty teacher them to conceal, they shink is sufficient. The people of Bona Vista are to it before to hide what modelly teaches them to conceal, they think it fufficient. The people of Bona Vifta are found of the English, and most of them can speak a little

of their language.

The illand of St. Philip, called alfo Fuego, or the Ide of Fire, received this latter name from a very large mountain, which frequently emits great quantities of fire and sulphur. It is fituated in fifteen degrees twenty minutes. sulphur. It is situated in sisteen degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and six degrees fifty-four minutes west from the Cape; is the highest of all the Cape de Verd islands, and appears at a distance like one continued mountain. On the west side of it there is a road for shipping, near a small castle situated at the foot of a mountain, but the harbour is not fafe, on account of the violent heating of the waves. The wind blows very frong round this idland, and the fliore being on a flant, the water is very deep, so that, except very near the calle, no ground is to be

found within the lines. Water is very fcarce in this island, there not being a fingle running brook throughout it; notwithflanding which it is tolerably fertile, and produces great quantities of pompions, water-melons, festroons, and maiz, but no bananas or plantains, and scarce any fruit trees except wild figs; however, in fome of their gardens, they have guava-trees, oranges, lemons, and limes. They have likewise fome good vineyards, but they make no more wine than just what they use themselves.

Most of the inhabitants of this island are negroes, there Most of the inhabitants of this man are negroes, are all being an hundred blacks to one white; they are all Roman Catholics, though fone of them introduce many magn superficients into that religion. They breed great numbers of mules, which they fell to other nations, and make cotton cloths for their own use.

The Portugueze, on their fift peopling this island, brought with them negro-slaves, and a stock of cows, hories, asses, and logs; but the king binself furnished the place with goats, which ran wild in the mountains. There are many of the latter animals here at this time, and the profits of their fkins is referved to the crown of Portugal. An officer, called captain of the mountains, has the management of this revenue, and no person dares, without his licence, kill any one of them. St. | John's is fituated in fifteen degrees twenty-five

minutes north latitude, and seven degrees two minutes west of Cape Verd, and is very high and rocky. It has more falt-petre than any of these islands: this is found in feveral cares, covering the fides like a hoar-frost, and in fome hollow rocks, like iscles as thick as a man's thumb. This island abounds with pompions, bananas, water-me-lous, and other fruir, and also with fowls, goats, affes,

hogs, &c.
There are plenty of fish in the feas about St. John's, and most of the fish here have remarkable sharp teeth; and they generally use crabs and insects for baits. Fishing is the principal employment of the natives; hence they mils no opportunities of wrecks, or, when thips touch

here, to procuse all the bits of iron they can.

Captain Roberts tells us, that it is his opinion, that this is the object of the country of the half a minute it would be all covered with cepper, nearly of a gold colour, very thick, and, when dry, it might be 'scraped off in sales, or powder. Some of these waters had a much sharper power than others, and their acidity diminished in proportion to their distance from the fountain-head. Many are found of a dark blue, black, and reddiff colour, fome of which exceed iron, and are nearly equal to lead in weight.

In this island, the falt is made by the heat of the fun, which thining on the water in the holes of the rocks, is thereby turned, and fometimes lies two feet thick. matives usually go and get a quantity of falt early in the

movning, fish the greatest part of the day, dry, split, and salt their fish in the svening, and, having heaped them uplet them lie in the fait all night. On the enduing morning they foread them out to dry in the sun, and they are fit to use when wanted.

The beleas, a fort of whale or grampus, is very common near this island, and some affirm, that scubergris is the sperm of this creature. A great quantity c'a mbergris was formerly sound about this island, but it is lest plentiful at present. Some years before captain Roberts was here, Juan Carneira, a Portuguese, who was banished from Lisbon for some crime, having procured a little ship or shallop, traded among these islands: meeting at length with a piece of ambergris of an uncommon bignels, he not only procured his liberty, and leave to return before the term of his exile was expired, but had sufficient less, after defraying all charges, to put himself into a comfortable way of living, and a rock near to which he found the ambergris, is called by his name to this day.

The natives of this island do not amount to above two hundred souls, and are quite black. They are the most ignorant and superstitious of airy of the inhabitants of these islands. But in their disposition they are simple and harmles, humbles, charitable, humane, and friendly.

harmles, humble, charitable, humane, and friendly; pay a particular respect to their equals, reverence, their edgers, are submissive to their superiors, and dutiful to their

parents.

People wear in common only a flip of cotton fastened to a string before, which passing between the thighs, is tied to the same string behind; but when full dressed they also wear a piece of cotton cloth, (spin and wove by themselves) which the men hang over their shoulders, and wrap round their waists, while the women put it over their heads, and then wrap it about their bodies; and on both of them is attended to the head of the law of lower. of them it extends to the ealf of the leg, or lower,

They use in fifting, long canes for rods, cotton lines, and bent nails for hooks. As to their hunting, the governor having the fole privilege of killing the wild goats, none date hunt without his confent. This was law made by the Portugusse when they peopled these islands from the coast of Africa, it, order to prevent the entire loss of the beat

of the breed.

of the breed.

When a general hunt is appointed by the governor, all the inhabitants are affembled, and the dogs, which are between a beagle and a grey hound, are called. At night, or when the governor thinks proper to put an end to the fport, they all meet together, and he parts the goats fieth between them as he pleater, fending what he thinks proper to his own house, with all the fkins; and after he comes home, he fends pieces to those who are old, or were not out a hunting; and the fkins he distributes amongs them as he thinks their necessities requir; referving the remainder of them for the lord of the foil. This is one of the principal privileges enjoyed by the governor; who is also principal privileges enjoyed by the governor; who is also the only magistrate, and decides the tirde differences that

fometimes happen among the peop! Upon their not fubmitting to the them till they do, in an open place alled round like a pound: but, inflead of a gate, they generally lay only a flick across the entrance, and those innocent people will flick acrofs the entrance, and those innocent people will flay there without attempting to escape, except when overcome by passion, and then they ruth out in a rage; but these are soon caught again, tied hand and soot, and a centinel fet to watch them, till they agree with their antagonist, ask the governor's pardon for breaking out of his prison, and have remained there as long as he thinks then have deserved. Nay, if one kills another, which prison, and have remained there as long as he thinks they have deferved. Nay, if one kills another, which hardly happens in an age, the governor can only confine him till he has pacified the relations of the deccased, by the mediation of his friends, who are bound for the criminal's appearance, in case a judge should be ever fent from Portugal to execute justice: but imprisonment is here reckoned such a sended, that Mr. Roberts says, it is as much dreaded as Tyburn is by criminals here.

About forty-five miles from the island of Salt is St. Nicholas island, the north-west point of which is in seventeen degrees ten minutes north latitude, and fix degrees fifty-two minutes west longitude from Cape de Verd. It

fifty-two minutes well longitude from Cape de Verd. It, is the largest of all the Cape de Verd islands, except St, Jago. The land is high, and rifes like a fugar-loaf, but the summit of the most elevated part is flat. The coast of this island is entirely clear from rocks and shoals. The coal of this island is entirely clear from rocks and shoals. That bay of Paraghisi is very fafe, but the other roads are infective till the trade winds are fettled.

There is a valley in this fact.

There is a valley in this island which has a fine spring of water in it, and many persons employ themselves in supplying different parts with that usual article, with

ha

ıd

ed is edi by eir,

10 ts.

(h er

cs : a rill c;

ich ine by ri-

19

ces but aft

ing

which they lead afthe, and turry lea confidentials way at a chesp rate. Weave may libewise be obtained in almost any part of the thand, by digning a well.

The town of St. Nicholas in the shift place in the illands, it is close built and populcut, but all the honde, and even the chirch, are covered with thanh. Capain Arriv, the celebrated sitrate, having once sectived fome offence from the inhabitants, burnt this team, the time manner, and to the faste extent as before.

The people here are nearly black, with friusted intractions of the Capa de Verd iffaste, Most families have horse, loogs, and poultry; and many of the poople of St. Nicholas underland the art of heath publishing and poultry; and many of the poople of St. Nicholas underland the art of heath building, an which the lineabinaty of the other listenses are deficient. They likewife make good closelus, did even closelus, being solerable, into lors, martifature octors quilty, halt cotton dockings, salvey good since, and tan teacher.

The isosopie are drong Reman Catholica, but their shipofacous are for obthinate, that their prieth find it very deficult to rule them. This ill and absented in oringes, leasouts, plantaine, but man, pompion, mult, water-molons, logar-ennes, vines, gum-dragon, feftroons, maiz, &c.

The illand of St. Vineert is maken the sighteenath degree of sorth latitude, two leagues not the well of St. Latie, and about farry-other seagues default from the life of Sale, well and by the rounder, furgored and the throughty furger is maken, the sighteenath degree of morth latitude, force in all pages and a half broad at the chrunder, furgored and half broad at the chrunder, furgored and half broad at the chrunder, furgored and the chrunder, but the service of the furgored of the side of the side

matter 3 rod, and the capants a word, give these a feature to feat on the active, who ferve as flaves to support their inxury and grandeur.

The island of St. Lucialies in settude seventeen degrees eighteen minutes north. It is high land, full of hills, and is about eight or nine leagues long. On the south-east end of it are two small island, yound which there is a very good bettom for anchoring a and thips may ride at anchor in a very good road, in twenty fathom water, everagainst the island of St. Vincent.

The island of Brava, or the Savage, or the Defart Island, is about four leagues to the fouth-west of Foego. There are two or three small islands to the north of it. The best barbour lies on the fouth-east side of the island, where ships may ancher next to the shore in sistem fathom water. There is an hermitage and as smaller just above the harbear. On the west side of the island there is a very commodious road for such ships as want to get water. No. 43.

SECT. XI.

Of the Canary Mands, particularly those of Lantareta, and Purcepapenta; their Studden, climate, fall, productions, animals, US.

Processed to their financies, climate, fell, predefinate missed.

The Casary Islands, of, as they were antiently called, the footmate islands, he in the Atlantic ocean, near the continent of Africa, between the twenty-feventhele reaching planter, and, the twenty-feventhele reaching planter, and, the twenty-feventhele reaching planter, and the twenty-feventhele reaching the twent he major of the first of Grinatura well longitude from London. A judicious traveller, the fewer that on felling few hundred and fifty miles to the fourth well, from the major of the first of Grinatura along by the coath of Fea and Marocco, on the Atlantic coan, we, arrive at the louth-well catterping of Moont Adas; than leaving the land, and failing into the ocean, directly well one hundred and fixty miles, we came to the fiftand of Lancorots, the best of the Casary islands in that course; the rest of these islands lie all to the well and fourth of Lancorots. The principal of the Canaries are seven in number; these are Lancorots. Feetwormum, Canarias. Tenerist, domers, lietro, or Ferre, and Palma, all of which is from a set to well, in the order in mines they are here placed, and the last is about fixty-five leagues distant from the first. There are fix more though Lancorots than rocks, navigators or geographers have not taken much notice of them.

John de Betancourt, a Frenchman, in the fervice of the king of Casille, alicowered these islands in the year 1417, fince which time they have been subject to the crown of Spelle; he alse featured Frenchman, in the fervice of the hing of Casille, and appoint of them.

John de Betancourt, a Frenchman, in the fervice of the hing of Casille, and alphonnot. V. of Bortugal, each of them claimed a right to the other's dominions, and assume the cach other's sites, so there sites the days of Ferpinand, king of Casille, and alphonnot. V. of Bortugal, each of them claimed a right to the other's dominions, and assume the terrory of the proposed their pretentions; and it was therein simulated, that the Ca

the commerce and navigation of Guiney to that of Portugal exclusively.

The illand of Lancerota is about fifteen miles long, and ten broad, and the center of it is in twenty nine degrees eight minutes north latitude. It is very high, and may be discovered at a great dislance; it appears, on approaching it, to be black, rocky, and barren.

Porto de Naos, on the fouth-earth fide of the illand, is the principal harbour, and any vessel that does not draw about sighteen feet, may enter at high water, and be fectore from all winds and weather; yet, in failing along the conflather things appear as if at anchor in an open road; for the harbour is formed by a ridge of rocks, which at a small sistance cannot the perceived, as most of them lie under water; these breaking off the swell of the fea, the inside is perfectly smooth. This being the only convenient place among the Canary Islands for cleaning and repairing large wells, it is much frequented for that purpose by the finje that trade to these illands. At the west end of the harbour is a square castle built of sone, and mounted with some cannon, but is of no great strength, as ships of war may approach it within musquet shot. There are some magazines at this port, in which corn is deposited for exportation, but here is no town or village.

A specious harbour, called El Rio, is at the north end of Lancerota: this ferues as a channel for dividing this illand of Lancerota from the uninhabited island of Graciosa, and ships of any burthen may pass shrough it. That part of Lancerota from the some pass shrough it. That part of Lancerota from the some pass shrough it. That part of the sone of the serves as a channel for dividing the instance of the sone of the serves as a channel for dividing the instance of the serves as a channel for dividing the instance of the serves as a channel for dividing the instance of the serves as a channel for dividing the instance of the serves as a channel for dividing the instance of the serves as a channel for dividing the instance of the se

On this island there are only two towns; one called Cayas, or Rubicon, which is fituated about two leagues to the north-west of Porto de Naos, and may be termed the capital of the island, since it was formerly a bishopa fee; but it contains only about two hundred houses, most of which have a mean appearance, an old castle mounted with form guns, a church, and a convent of riars, "The town of Haria, the next in fize to Cayas, stands about two leagues within land, to the fouthward of the natrow part of the cliff at El Rio, "All the buildings, except the thurch and three or four private houses, are very mean structures. The town contains about three handred inhabitants.

dred inhabitants.

hendred inhabitants.

Graciofa lies on the north fide of Lancerota. This is about three miles in length, and destitute of water, the it is about three miles in length, and two in breadth.

The island of Fuerreventura is about eighty miles in length, and about fiscen in breadth. It belongs to the lord of Lancerota, and is about twenty-four leagues distant from Grand Canaria. The north end of this island lies about twenty-four prides could and her more forms and contains the control of the state of the control of the state of the control of the state of the control of the about feven miles fouth and by well from the fouth-well point of Lancerote, and in the channel between them is the little uninhabited island of Lobos, or feals, which is about a league in circumference. The middle of Fuerted about a league in circumstrence. In middle of ruerro-wentura is narrow and low, being almost cue in two by the fea. That part of the island on the fouth-fide of the islamus is mountainous, landy, barren, and almost en-inhabited; but the northern part is also mountainous, yet it is fertile and well peopled within land.

There are feveral bays and harbours in this island, and

There are feveral beys and harbours in this island, and three small towns, one of which, called Ollva, is situated formewhat lefs than two leagues within land from the road of Lohos, in the midst of a plain that abounds with cornfelds. Here is a church and about fifty good house, the control of the state of the called the called the called the called the state of the island, and is situated in the centre of that part which lies morth of the islands, and has a church, a convent of Franciscan friars, and near one hundred house.

Here is a also a town called Turche, which cor tains about one hundred houses; but they are very mean, when compared with those of La Vills and Oliva:

Besides the above, there are many small villages scarcered

Befides the above, there are many fmall villages karrered up and down in the northern and inland parts of the island; which sland extremely thick together.

which fland extremely thick together.

A remarkable circumflance relating to these islands, is, that when there is a throng westerly wind, the sea breaks on the rocks, at the north-west end of Lobos, with such violence, as to frike the beholders with sterror. In may without exaggeration affirm, (fays a gentleman who tra-velled to these parts) that I have seen breakers there near fixty feet high: were one of these to strike the strongest thip, the would be flaved to pieces in a moment. When I faw those mighty breakers, our ship had just passed through the channel between Fuerteventura and Lobos: ad a fine brifk trade wind at north north east; and though we had no lefs than ten fathom water when we came into the wefterly fwell, yet we trembled for fear the waves would have broken, and thought ourfelves happy when we got out of foundings. After we had passed these breakers fix or feven leagues, we heard the noise of them like disease through? like diftant thunder."

We shall now give an account of the climate, foil, vegetables, and animals, &c. of Lancerota and Fuerteven-

These islands have both of them the advantage of a wholfome climate, which perhaps is owing to the drynels wnotiome chimate, which perhaps is owing to the drynefs of the foil, and the fitrong northerly winds that salmost continually blow, whence the inhabitants in general live to a great age. From the middle or end of April, to the beginning or middle of October, the wind blows violently, and almost without intermiffion, from the north and north-east. From the middle of October, to the end of April, it most commonly blows in the fame direction; but fometimes intermits, and gives place to other winds. The fourth week wind always brings rain, and therefore is The fouth-west wind always brings rain, and therefore is most welcome. Other winds, particularly the north-west, bring showers, but these are partial, and of short duration; but the rain which comes from the south-west frequently When these rains begin to fall, lafts two or three days. the natives fow their grain, and about fourteen or twent days after the latter rains, that is towards the end of April. days ance the inter ratios that is toward there are apply it is ready for reaping. The north, and north-north-eaft winds blow fo hard and conftantly, as to prevent the growth of all forts of trees, especially in Lancerota, which is least exposed to their violence; yet we find there a few shrubs called subaybas, which never grow to a great height anywhere; but here spread along the ground, ex-

cept when fieltered from the wind by rocks and walls. In the gardanaire lig trees, or forthe low trees, or thrute, which foldom those up higher than the walls of the garden. This lifand, being lofs exported to the wind than Lancerota, is not quite to have of trees and fibrabs, and produces the palm; the wind olive, and a fort of wind prictuces the palm; the wind olive, and a fort of wind prictuces the palm; the wind olive, and a fort of wind prictuces the palm; the wind olive, and a fort of wind prictuces the prickly pear, and fig-trees.

The great plenty and variety of these induced the inlinking real plenty and variety of these induced the inlinking real plenty and variety of these induced to propagate here; but they were dispepainted; for more of those indeas awould remain with them, they not being able to hear the violent winds that prevail here.

bear the violent winds that prevail here. It is seen to to the control of corn grow in both these stands, so wheat, barley, and mining which are preduced the fued abusidance, is not only to serve the inhabitance, but also shock off Tenerist and Palma, who depend greatly on these stands for their sudenance. No vines were produced at Lancerota till within thirty years past, when a volcano breaking out; covered many fields with asset, which have to improved the foil, that vines are now planted and yield grapes, but the wine made from them in thin; good, and so stands evinegar, yet is sery wholesone. A greater quantity of wine, and of a quality something superior to that of Lineerota, is produced here. It can be seen to the forecost grows a great quantity of vine, and of a quality something superior to that of Lineerota, is produced here.

fuperior to that of Lincerota, is produced here. If the line of the fee coaff grows a great quantity of orchilla-weed, an ingredient ufed in dying. It grows out of the botter of the rocks, to about three inches, and fornesimes eight or test-inches. It is of a round form, and of the thickness of test-inches. tell inches. It is of a round form, and of the the cener or common fewing twine; it is of a grey colour, inclining to white, and on the flatk are white foods! Many flatks preceed from the root, at a diffance from which they divide into beauches. This weed dyes a beautiful purple, and is also much used for brightening and enlivening other colours. The best fort is that of the darket colour, and colours. The best fort is that of the darkest colour, and of a form exactly round; the smore it abounds with white spots or scabs, the more valuable it is. This weed also grown in the Madeira and Cape de Verd islands, and on the coast of Barbary abut the best fort, and the greatest quantity is found in the Cariary islands. There is some reason to believe, that the orchills was the getelian purple of the ancients; and in support of this opinion, it is observed, that the coast of Africa adjective to the Capary islands was called by the ancients gettiin, and abounds with orchills weed. with orchilla-weed.

with orchita-weed.

Few firings or wells are in Lancerota. The inhabitants use for themselves and cattle rain water, which they preserve in pits and eitherns. This is also practiced in Fuerteventura, though they slave more springs and wells; but the water is generally brackish. At El Rio, to the northward of the falt-works mentioned in the last festion. is a well of medicinal water, efteemed a fovereign cure for the itch. . It is also good for common drinking, and will

keep fweet at fea for a confiderable time!

Camels, horfes, affes, bullocks, sheep, goats, and hogs are found here, all of which, except the sheep and goats, were brought from Barbary and Spain, since the conquests of their islands by the Spanlards. The horfes are of the Barbary heredy and spanlards. are of the Barbary breed, and are much effeemed in Canaria and Teneriff, for their spirit and swiftness; but the natives of those two islands we are now describing have little or no use for them, on account of their having no great distance to travel, and therefore little care is taken to increase the breed; whence their number is at present very small. The natives use for travelling affes of a larger fize than those of the other islands, which serve well enough for their thort journies, and require little expence to keep

Their cattle, being fat and good, appear in the furing plump, seek, and glillen as if rubbed with oil; but in the beginning of autumn, when all the graft is either withered or eaten up, they have a very different appearance, and are

unfit for eating.
They generally plow here with a camel, or a couple of affes, for the foil is light, and they do not plow deep in the

The want of trees or bulbes occasions a scarcity of birds and wild fowl; yet there are some carary birds, and a bird called tubayba, about the size of a starting, specified black and white. Here are likewise partridges and ravens, with plenty of dunghill fowls; but neither turkies, geefe, nor ducks: the want of the two last species may probably be The black fpider is the only venomous animal here,

the bite of which the natives fay occasions a fwelling,

pro-

le to

fuch alfo hefe

and inc.

ecd, e of t or fs of Hine

ther

1'the a tell

tarits cite. b the will

> and and

> orfet

d in but ring efent

arger ough keep

ring the cred

le of birds bird black with 'nor ly bo here. aded tendes with a burning pain. That curs fus it is an est a finell quantity of human ordure.

The inhabitants catch great quantity, of 6th of various kinds on the fea coasts of these islands, particularly, a kind of cod, much better tasted than that of Newfoundand, or of she north fea. Another fish of a fill more ascedlent tailing is eaght here, called mero: it is sa long as a cod a but much thicker, and has long straps or whither lianging at its mouth. There are many other forts of fish, for which have no name; one of them however ought not to be omitted, this is the picude or fea pike, the hite of which is as positionous as that of a viger: yet, when this fish is killed and dressed, it is good and innocent food. There are many shell-fish, and particularly limpets on the rocks by the santhore.

In both these islands are many hills that were formerly wolcanous, the tops of, which are of a small circumferents, and we hollow for a little way downwards, the edges of the tops being usually, natrow and thatp, and on the outlide is generally feen a great deal of black dust and burnt stone like pumice-stone, only darker and more ponderous. No saupston, have been known to happen for swratingers, are pet, that already greationed as Lancerous, which about mininty years ago bocks, out on, she fouth-well parties, and trust of the inhabitants leaving their houtes fied to I were supposed to the jame, after, finding that those who had ventured to say had received no hurt, they took courage and returned. This volcano, was near she sen, an a place sensor fram any habitantia, reck, arole, and fall continues. This rock was iqued to the island by the mater from the volcano a pallar of innoce little from the those who had ventured to say had received no hurt, they took courage and returned. This volcano, was near she sen, an a place sensor fram say, habitantia, feet, arole, and fall continues. This rock was iqued to the island by the mater from the volcano of the volcano. The moits of this equalities and better made than those of the

like a hishop's mitro, made of goat's leather, and adoracd with fea-shells.

These people ate their victuals out of vessels made of clay hardened by the heat of the sun. Their food was barley-meal rousted, which they called gosso, and goat's stessels and rousted; also milk and butter.

If any of these were fich, which seldom happened, they cured themselves with the lieros that grew in the country, and when they tad acute pains, they scarined the part affected with sharp somes, or burne it with fire, and then anointed it with goat's butter. When any one died, they laid him between goat's skins in a cave, stretching out the body.

haid him between gone a name body.

When they fewed their land, with harley, which was their own grain, they turned it up with goat's horns; the corn they threshed with slicks, winnowed it with their hands, and ground it with a hand-mill made of two stones. Their method of lighting a fire was by taking a slick of dry, hard thorny wood, which they caused to turn rapidly round on the point, with's a for dry, fongy thiste, and so fer it on sire; and this method has been used to this day.

thirtle, and so set it on fire; and this method has been used to this day.

Each of these islands was divided into a certain number of lordships, and separated one from another by a wall of loose stones, that crossed the island from sea to see. Tenerist in particular, was ruled by nine different lords, or petty sovereigns; and these had frequent wars with each other. But the inhabitants of these quarters had a great effects for the respective chiefs who governed them.

The inhabitants of both these islands were of humane, social, and chearful dipositions, extremely fond of singing and dancing. Their music was youal, accompanied with

a noise made by elapping their hands, and beating with their feet. They were retriartably of mble, and took great delight in leaping and jumpling, which were their principal divertions. Two men took "flast", which they held by the ends, and, lifted up at high above their heads as they could reach keeping it parallel with the ground; and the whole could leap over it while chemed very destrous, Some of them were to active, that they could, at three leaps, boand over three, poles placed in that manner belining each other. They afte climbed up craggy rocks with tensating aginty, and defeended with equal eafe. They frequently quarrelled, and then fought with flicks a yard and an half long.

It was a cultom among them, that if a misn entered the door of his enemy's house, and wounded or killed him, he was sich punithed i but if he came upon him unswares, by leaping over the wall, and killed him, the captain, or chief, by whom the cause was tried, ordered him to be flast.

Their manner of executing criminals, was as follows they carried them to the fea-fhore, and, placing their heads on a fast flood, took another of a round form, and with it dashied out their brains. Their children were held infamous, after the parents had been thus punished.

Their poople were exceitent ferimmers, and used to kill the fifth on their, coasts with "ficks." Their houses were bouit of theme without terment, but worthing and deriving he there were round, and composed of two walls, once within the other, with a space between y and, like their dwelling houses, were built of loose flories, with a narrow charm of their boat milk to him from earther verses.

The dreas of the phenoment of Fuerteenture conflict of their heads on deards like the narrow of Lancerots, wore their heads of carrow, and had high caps on their heads and beards like the narrow of Lancerots, wore the lattle fort of shoes, and had high caps on their heads and conflict of the leg. They drefted the hair of their heads and of goat-filins.

With reflect to the present insabita

worst the fattie fort of shoes, and had high caps on their heads made of goat-fkins.

With respect to the present inhabitants of these two idends, though they past for Spaniards, they are sprang from a mixture of the antient inhabitants with the Normaist and other Europeans, by whom they were subdued; and from some Moorish captives, whom the Spaniards had brought from the coast of Barbary to these islands.

The ratives are generally tall, robust, strong, and of a very dark complexion; but those of the other islands account them; sade and unpolished in their manners and behaviour.

They meither speak nor understand any other language but the Casillan, which they pronounce most barbarously. They dress coarfely, and after the Spanish fashion; for the short cloak and gobilla, formerly afed by the Spaniardy.

are unknown here.

They build their houses in general of stone and limes They build their houses in general or none and times those belonging to the gentry are covered with pantiles; but the meaner fort thatch theirs with firaw. They generally pave the floors with flag stones. Few even of the better kind, have either ceitings or lofts; but they are built in the form of large barns, and divided into apartment by boarded partitions that rise no higher than the walls; fo that all the rooms are open above, and have

ments by boarded partitions that his en higher than the walls; fo that all the rooms are open above, and have no other covering than the roof.

A diffi called goffio, it the ufual diet of the pessants: this is the flour of wheat, or barley, well heated by the fire, which they make into dough with water, and then eat it, without either knives, forks, or spoons, which are not wantad. They sometimes make it up with their hands in balls or lumps, which they dip in honey or molasses; and, during the winter, when grass is in perfection, and they have plenty of excellent milk, they put the gossiand, during the winter, when grass is in perfection. They also prepare gossio by putting it into boiling milk, and stirring it about till ris sufficiently boiled and thickened. On particular occasions, such as sessions and weddings, the poor eat sissing and seems, such as sessions and weddings, the poor eat sissing and seems to be read is rarely used by sny but the gentry, and there are some people in those sisance who have never to the dit. Water is their wind liquor, as thay seldom drink any wine.

Few of the men in Lancerota and Paertaventura, are artificers; for almost all their closure are made by the women,

436 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

women, and their houshold furniture is breacht from the other islands. The peasants are employed in tilling the ground, fowing, reaping, and other parts of hushandey. The class of people deemed gentry in these Islands, are so averse to leaving their country, and have so little cutions, that sew of them visit Spain, or even Caparis, except when obliged to attend their law-fuits in that island. A gentleman who possesses a few acres of land, a camel, a couple of assessment of the service of the service to live all his days on gossio, than venture to the Spanish West-Indies, in order to better his fortune by trade, which, in his opinion, would difgrace him and his landly for every yet he will, without shame, oppress the poor peasants, and

Weft-Ind'es, in order to better his fortune by trade, which, in his opinion, would diffrace him and his lamily for every yet he wil, without fhame, oppress the poer peasants, and deceiva '(rangers, in order to support his imaginary rank, which, awong the middling fort, consists wholly in not working, and riding a little way on an afs, attended by a ragged fervant.

The religion of the church of Rome is the only one prossible hers; but there are but few monks, and no name among them: they are, however, in no want of priests, for there are feveral perish-churches, and an inferior courred inquisition in each island, in order to prevent herely.

Though all the Canary islands are subject to Spain, yet the natives of the two we are now describing, with those of Gomera and Hierro, do not hold their lands of the crown, but of the samily of Don Diego de Herrera, who conquered the island of Canaria. The chief part of the power originally possessed by the proprietors of these islands has been, however, taken from them, and, annexed to the crown, probably on account of their making, an ill use of such an extensive authority.

The government is now vested in an alcasse major and a fargento, major, associated government of the civil, and the other of the military government is now vested in an alcasse major and a fargento, major, associated the civil, and the other of the military government. There is an appeal from the decifion of the alcasse major fargento major receives his orders from the governor-general of the Canary Islands, who usually resides in Tenerist. No standing forces are kept form the decifion of the alcasse major are kept in order, and that the companies may be raised at a short notice.

These islands, though but little effectmed by the Spanish government, are really of great value; for were they once

panies may be raifed at a flort notice.

Thefe island, though but little effectived by the Spanific government, are really of great value; for were they once jubiled by any other nation, Palma and Teneriff would fall of course, on account of their depending on Lancesota and Fuerteventura for their corn. Betides, the forts in Lancerota would afford convenient retreats, where the cruiting thise of an enemy might careen, and be supplied with architecturing and water.

with provisions and water.

The commodities exported from hence are entirely con-fined to the other islands, and conflit of wheat, barley, mais, cattle, fowls, cheefe, orchilla weed, goats fixins, and falt fifth, but the two last are only exported from Laneerota. "The wheat is small grained, but hard, clean, and fo good, that it always fells at Teneriff at a higher price, by one-fifth, than either English or other European wheat. About ten years ago a number of camels were exported from Fuerteventura to Jamaica, and other parts of the English West-Indies; but this trade was foun prohibited, for fear of losing the breed, or at least raising the price of those animals to the natives.

The Spaniards having brought affecto Fuerteventura, they The Spaniards having brought affects Fuerteventura, they increased to fast, that they ran wild among the mountains, and were so prejudicial to the natives by eating their corn and other grain, that in the year 1591, they affembled all the inhabitants and dogs in the island, in order to destroy them; and accordingly killed no lefs than listen hundred. Since that time there have been no more in the island than is sufficient to supply the wants of the natives.

We before observed, that they impolitely prohibit the exportation of corn to any place except the other islands; whence in a year of great plenty it becomes of so little walso, as forcely to may the except of the willing it down.

whence in a year of great plenty it becomes of to little value, as foarcely to pay the expence of cutting it down. Hence they are very indifferent about railing mote than what they can conforme themselves, or fell in the other illandt; so that in a bad year the people starve for want, especially the inhabitants of Teneriff, quelte they, are separately at to be supplied from Europa with that necessary article.

Most of the imports are from the other islands, espethe Canney Islands. These confit in English woollen goods, and German linens, both of the coarsest kinds, wine, brandy, oil, fruit, planks, and other timber, barks nd filling-boat, household farniture, tobacco, firuff, ens-wax, foap, candles, and a confiderable quantity of affa, which they receive in the balance of trade, part of thich is paid to the proprietors of the lands, and the reft int to Grand Canaria, to support the expense of their aw-foits; the natives of all the Canary Islands being generally extremely litigious and quarrestonse.

ats of the Ifland of Grand Canaria, both with respect to its antient and modern flate. Char

Treat of the Island of Grand Canaria, both with respect to its antient and modern face.

THE island of Grand Canaria is greatly superior to the delightful temperature of the air, and the plenty of the delightful temperature of the air, and the plenty of pool want, tree, herbe, and delicious fruits found upon it, but by resson of its being the feat of judice, and government from the superior of the nest of the Forunate Island may justly be aspected to it.

From the traditions of the nest of the conquest of it by the Europeans, Canaria was governed by several petty fovereigns, amongst whose Articlements, the green of a miost, sently, and eldouence? Is that for became invested by the people of the other whilely, and was appeted to the visitories, it is the point of arbitrator of the families, and was appeted to the visit of the policy of the other whilely, and was appeted to be delicited to prejudice the Castarians against het, and revention of the policy of the other function for the tradition of the policy of the other than the families of the families which have their caused decided in project courts, and ried before comprised and decided in project courts, and ried before comprised. The project of the which for the work and decided in project courts, and ried before comprised. The piqued her for much their families and the families of the purposed for which they were defigured, and the faceth forms her influence gradually decreate. The piqued her for much therefore and popular officer. The piqued her for much therefore and popular officer. The piqued her formed the faceth them in the purposed the purposed for which they were defigured, and the faceth form her influence gradually decreate. The piqued her formed the faceth him the commander of her army. Having pur hithest his the head of the troops, he faced him as a sing of the which island; and this fon, at his death, left two fons, between whom he equally divided his dominions. Thek were, on their respective thrones, trying to maintain what their fashe had le

poled perty fovereigns were aiming to regain what they had loft, at the time the Spaniards conquered the illand; which event, at the fame time that it united them in one general calamity, put a final period to all their intestine &

Canaria is about forty-two miles in length, twenty-feven in breadth, and a hundred and five in circumference, reckoning the length from the north-east point fouthward to the point 'Arganeguin,' and the breacht from the port of Agare, on the well fide of the illand, to that of Gando

The north-east point of Canaria lies at the distance of eighteen leagues from the fouth-west end of Foettaventura, and in clear weather either of those islands may be

feen from the other.

icen from the other.

Towards the centre of the island, is a number of losty mountains, which rife so far above the clouds, as to stop the current of the north-east wind that generally blows here; so that when this wind blows hard on the north fide of the mountains, it is either quite eath on the other, or a gentle brocze blows from the fouth-weft. The calms and eddy winds caused by the height of the mountains above the eddy what caused by the neight of the mountains above the atmosphere, extend wenty or twenty-five leagues beyond them to the fouth-west. There are also calms beyond fome of the rast of the illands; for those of Teneris extend theen leagues into the ocean, the calms of Palms thirty, and those of Gomers ten. Upon first coming to the calms, the waves appear forming and boiling like a post, breaking in all directions; and when a yellel enters the breaking in all directions; and when a years enters me verge of them, the is flaketh and bearen by the waves oh all fides in fuch a mahner, that one would imagine it im-possible to withfland them. This comfonon, however, does not last long; for after a flap is 'once farrly entered little that the calms, the will either find a dead calm, and smooth

water; or a pleasant and confliant breeze at fouth or fouth-west, according as the wind blows without; for this eddy wind, as it may be called, constantly blows in an opposite direction.

18 V 34

ntity .

fred to

d upon

queen ned for became ras spi-rences. d raifed d their d trie

which deence

et pet-

army loccol-them is be-

et his trying

land : n one fine enty-ence, ward

ce of ven-

y be

lofty ftop low orth r, or the ond

lm the

imver, ered orh

west, according as the wind blows without; for this eddy wind, as it ray be called, constantly blows in an opposite direction.

There is a peninful at the north-east end of Canaria, about awo leagues in eicentification, which it connected with the main land by an isthmic about awo leagues in eicentificate two miles in length, and a quarter of a mile in breatth at the narrowest past. On each side of the fish of the sea. That on the orth side is casled by some Porto de Lox, and by others Porto de Metes, from some steep rocks or islands at the entrance of the bay, towards the north-east. This is a good road for ships of any burthen, with all winds, except the footh-east; but that wind is not common, and varely blows so hard as to endanger ships. The landing-place is at the bostom of the bay, where shads a hermitage, or chapel, dedicated to St. Catharine, and a castle of no strength mounted with a few guns.

At three miles distance is the city of Palmas, the capital of the sistant of the sistance of standing, against a regular attack. Though the city of Palmas is of no strength, it is pretty large, and contains several sine buildings, particularly the cathedral of St. Anne, with many churches, convents of sistars of all orders, and built with stone. The city is another castle, called St. Pedro; but nether of stem are capable of standing, against a regular attack. Though the city of Palmas is of no strength, it is pretty large, and contains several sine buildings, particularly the cathedral of St. Anne, with many churches, convents of sistars of all orders, and built with stone. The city is divided into two parts, which have a communication by a bridge, thrown over a small stream of water, and there are supposed on the sing of the side of the stone of cathedral and the port of Garde, or Ageete, on the northwest part of the sident of the side of the side of the supposed of the moon, except these of lancorota and Fuerteventure. There are no inland, cities or large towns in Canaria, though there are many villages, the the universe. The plaintain tree will bear fruit but once, when it is cut down, and another tree fprings from the same root; the cutting down is therefore repeated every season, as soon as the fruit is gathered. As this issued that a slabbrious air, and is well watered, almost every thing thrives that is planted, such as the pine, palm, wild olive, lawret, poplar, dragon-tree, lera nuesta, or lignum shedium, the aloc shrub, Indian fig, or prickly pear. Besides those above-mentioned, they have all the American and European fruits, except the anna. They have also wheat, barley, and mair, potatoes, yams, the best onions in the world, cabbages and fallads, and many kinds of roots.

of roots.

The climate in this island is extremely delightful; for the heat in fummer seldom exceeds what is generally selt in England in July and August, and the coldest part of the winter is not sharper than with us about the end of May, in a backward sedon. The same winds blow here at the same periods as at Lancerota and Fuerteventura; but the northerly wind is less furious, and compared with that, is only a gentle breeze that cools the air, so as to render it agreeably temperate; and the sky is continually serven, and free from florms and thunder.

The only dispressable weather is, when the south-east of roots.

ference, and free from florms and thunder.

The only difagreeable weather is, when the fouth-east wind blows from the defart of Zaara; but this does not often happen. These winds, being very hot, dry and flifling, are of great prejudice to the fraits of the earth, by their pernicious quality, and by their bringing clouds, which devour every green thing they light upon. In the mountains, indeed, the air is not only cold in winter, but their summits are uninhabitable, from the great quantities of fnow that fall upon them in that season, but the air is exceedingly wholesame below.

No. 43.

No. 43.

Notwiethfianding there is in Canaria more level and arable isnd than in any of the islands to the westward of it, yet that bests no proportion to the barren, strong and rocky ground. The mountain of Doramss is the most fettile part of this listad; it is situated about two leagues from the city of Palma, and shaded by groves of fragrant trees of different kinds, whose lofty boughs are so interwoven as to exclude the rays of the sun. The rills that water these shady groves, the whispering breaze among the trees, and the singing of the canary-birds, form a most delightful concert.

A modern naturalist gives us the following account of this most beautiful singing-bird: "This bird was originally peculiar to these isles, to which it owes its name; the same that were known to the autients by the addition of the Fortunate. On the same spot these charming songerers are still to be found; but they are now so plentist among us, that we are under no necessity of crossing the ocean for them. In its native regions, the canary-bird is of a dusty grey colour, and so disferent from those seen in Europe, that doubts have arisen whether it be of the same species. Next to the nightingale, the canary-bird is confidered as the most celebrated songther: it is also reared with less difficulty than any of the soft-billed birds, and continues its song throughout the year.

We cannot give a very agreeable description of the upper part of this island, which is entirely barren and desolate; for as it projects far above the clouds, neither dew nor rain fall upon it, so that it is exposed to a dry, parching wind, entirely different from the trade-wind below, which generally blows from the west. This westerly wind blows hard in the night, but abates in the day.

The samazing quantity of calcined stones, as and lava, that cover the greatest part of all the Canary islands, greatly disfigure them. But though indoes not appear that any volcano bas burnt in Canaria, since the island was conquered by the Spaniards, nevertheless the apertures from w

may also the channels made by the sery streams that slowed from the volcanos.

Olives have been planted in this island; but no oil is made of the froit, which does not come to such perfection as in Spain, Barbary, and other countries. Foreserly much sugar was made here; but the great demand for the wines and brandies of this island-in the Spanish West Indies, stopped the culture of the sugar cane, and the nactives find it more to their advantage to receive the produce of their wines at the Havannah in sugar, than to raise it in their own country. Canaria also abounds in honey, which is good, though of a black colour. The wine of this island, though of a very agreeable taste, has not such a body as that of Tenerisf, and is therefore left sit for exportation, yet many pipes of it are annually sent to the opanish West-Indies.

Spanish Werk-Indies.

Camels, borfes, affes, a few mules, bullocks, sheep, goars, hoge, and rabbits, are among the animals of this island. The mostry are dusphill sown, turkies, geefe, ducks, partitions, and a present to be any ferpents, scorpious, or other venomous creatures here, except the faider of Lancerots, and a very innocent kind of snake peculiar, to the island of Gomera; but lisards abound in this and all the other islands. the other iflands.

We shall now treat of the antient inhabitants of Canaria, their persons, dress, manners, and costoms see.

It appears, by the accounts of the first discoverers of
Grand Canaria, that the original inhabitants amounted to
upwards of 14,000 men capable of bearing arms; exclustive of women, children, aged persons, &c. which must
have rendered the island extremely populous; but some
time after the first arrival of the Europeans there, a pessisience swept away two thirds of the inhabitants. These
were of a dark complexion, like the natives of Lancerous
and Fuerterentera, of a good stature, and well-proportioned, &citye, warliste, chearful, good-natured, and faithful to their promise; for they considered a lie as one of
the greatest crimes. They were searless of dangers, and
fond of hasardous enterprises, such as climbing to the
tops of steep precipices, and there fixing poles of so great
a weight, that one of them was of sufficient-burden for
a man of common strength to carry on level ground; anise
with these they would leap from one rock to another.

Their dress was a short tight coat, with a hood to it
like that of a Capuchin friar; it reached to the knees,
and was saftened to the wait by a leathern girdle. This
garment was made of a kind of rush, which they best We shall now treat of the antient inhabitants of Ca-

till it became foft like flaz, and then they fpen and wove it. Over this they had a goar-skin clock, with the hairy fide inward in winter, and outward in fummer. They had likewife caps made of the fkins of the heads of goats, taken off almost entire, which they formed in such a manner that a goat's beard lung under each ear; and these they fometimes tied under the thin. Some had bonners of fkins, adorned with feathers. These garments were all neasly fewed and painted, and were in every respect much more curious than these of the natives of the other islands. Some of them wous shoes made of raw hides, the workmanthip of which was very nest, and others went bare-footed.

manthip of which was very nest, and others went barefooted.

The noble or feperior rank of the Canarians had an
external mark of diffinction from those of the vulgar or
lower clast, which was by the et of their hair and boards;
but a man could not be entitled to this henour, merely
from his being the offspring of noble or rich parents; but
was to be declared noble by the fayen, a perfor whose
businets it was to decide disputes among the natives, and
regulate the ceremonles of their religion; in short, he was
a priest, end acted also as a judge in civil affairs.

The manner in which nobility was conferred was very
singular. At a particular time of life, the son of a nobleman let his hair grow long; and when he had obtained
sufficient strength to endour the fatigues of war, went to
the faxen and faid, "I am the son of such a nobleman,
and define also to be ennobled." Upon this the faying
went to the town or village where the young man was
brought up, and there affembled all the nobles, and other
persons of the place, whom he caused foleamly to swar by
their god Acoran, to declare the truth. He then affect
them if they had ever seen the youth so far demean himself
as to destire victuals, or to go into the folds to look after the
strength of the sufficient of the sufficient in time of peace from their owners: We there
lie was ever discourseout, of a standerout disposition, or kill them? If he was ever known to steal cattle, or forcibly take them in time of peace from their owners? Whether lie was ever discourteous, of a sanderous disposition, or gulley of any indecent behaviour, especially to women? If they all answered these questions in the negative, the fayeag cus the youth? hair in a round form, to short as not to hang below his ears, and giving him a staff, declared him noble. But if any of the standers by could charge him with any of the offences mentioned by the fayeag, and bring fusicient proof of them, instead of being declared noble, the fayeag shaved his head, and fent him saway in disgrace, by which means he was rendered sneapshe of nobility.

They efteemed it base and mean to molest or injure the themen and children of the enemy taken prisoners in war, whom they confidered as weak and helpleis, and therefore improper objects of their resentment; hor did they offer the least damage to the enemy's temples.

The antient Canarians used clubs and sharp-pointed poles herdened by fire; but after the Europeans began to make their idand, they formed shields in imitation of

poles herdened by fire; but after the Europeans began to invade their island, they formed fihelds in imitation of theirs, and fwords of pitch-pine, the edges of which were hardened by fire, and fharpened in fuch a manner, that it is fald they cut-like flee! but their chief iterngth lay in their wooden spears, and their throwing stones with great force and fkill.

sorce and fkill.

"I hey appointed public places for fighting, in which a sind of stages, were raised for the combatants, that they might be more easily seen by the speciators. On a challenge being given and accepted, the parties went to the council of the island, which consisted of twelve members, for a licence to sight, which was easily obtained, and then they went to the saying the have this slicence consistence. Afterwards they assembled all their relations and friends, that they might be sineshators of their heaven and this Attendance they anemore an interfrience and inches, that they might be frechators of their bravery and field, and with them repaired to the public place or theatre, where the combatants mounting on two floures flat at the top, and placed at the opposite fides, threw stones at each where the combatants mounting on two trones fat at the top, and pheed at the opposite fides, threw those at each other, which, though good markfinen, they generally avoided, merely by their agility in writhing their bodies, without moving their feet. When each had thrown three flones at his antagonist, they armed themselves with a cudgelin their right hand, and a fiven flint in their left; then drawing near, they beat and cut each other till they were tired, and then retired with their friends to take fome referalments; but four returning function if the treater. were tired, and then retired with their friends to take fome refreshment; but foon returning, fought till the twelve members of the coincil called out, Gama, gama, or Enough, enough, when they inflantly defifted, and ever after remained good friends. If during the combat one of he parnes happened to break his cadgel, the other inflantly defifted from firiking, and the dispute was ended in an amicable manner, though neither of the parties was declared victor. These cambats were usually sought on public festivate, resolvings, or the like occasions; and if either of the combatants was deeply wounded, they heat a rash till it became like tow, and dipping it is melted goar's butter, applied it to the wound as hot as the patient could bear it; and she older the butter was, the source they say a cure was effected.

There were also public houses or rooms, in which they assembled to dance and sing. The Causarian dance is still in use in these itlands; it has a quick and short step, and is called Canario. Their songs were either amorous sonners, set to grave and plaintive tunes, or feisman direct.

forners, fet to grave and pinjutive survey.

They build their houses of flore, without coment, which were nevertheles to next and regular, that shey made a handform appearance. The walls were very low, and the floors surk beneath the level of the ground on which they flood, being to contrived for the advantage of warmth in the winter susten. At the top they had wooden beams, or rafters close to each other, and govered them with carth. Their beds and bedding were the fkins of goats dressed in their halr. Their other furniture confisted of baskets and mats of palm leaves, and rather very nearly made. neatly made.

They had people among them whose sole employment was building house and making of mats. The women were generally employed in painting and dying; and in the proper selon they carefully gathered the flowers and thrubs from which they extracted their several colours. The thread they used in sewing was made of the nerves and tendons of the loins of sheep, goats, or swine, with which they were supplied by the butchers. These they first anointed with butter, and then prepared by fire in such a manner, that they could split them into sine threads at their pleasure. Their needles were of bone, and their sish-hooks of horn. The vesses they used in cookery were made of clay, which they placed in the sunton haden.

cookery were made of clay, which they placed in the funto harden.

The Canarians (especially the better fort) would not
follow the trade of a butcher; for that employment was
reckoned so ignominious, that they would not allow one
of that profession to enter any of their houses, or to touch
any thing belonging to them. It was even unlawful for
the butchers to keep company with any that were not of
their profession; and when they wanted any thing of another person, they were obliged to carry a fast, and slanding at a confiderable distance, point at what they wanted,
but, to compensate for this abject state, the natives were
obliged to supply the butchers with every thing they
wanted. It was unlawful for any Canarian, encept the
butchers, to kill cattle; and when any person wanted his
beast to be slain, he was forced to lead it to the public
stambles, but was not permitted to enter laimself; even fliambles, but was not permitted to enter himfelf; even women and children were subject to this prohibition. Their common food was barley-meal roaded, which

they est with milk or goat's fiels, and when they made a feast, they dressed the latter with hog's lard or auter. They ground their barley with a hand-mill. When they went to plough their lands, about twenty people assumbled together, each had a wooden lastrument re'embling a hoe, together, each had a wooden lattrument re'embling a hoe, with a four at the end of it, on which they fixed a goal's later: with this they broke the ground, and if the rain did not fall in its proper feafon, they moiltened the earth with water, which they brought by canals from the rivulets. The corn was gathered in by the women, who reaped only the ears; these they threshed with slicks, or beat out the corn with their feet, and winnowed it with their ands. Their wealth confifted chiefly in their sheep,

goats, and hogs.

The lower class of people by the fea-coaft, lived chiefly on fish, which they utually caught in the night, by making a great light with torches of pitch-pine. In the day-time, whenever they perceived a thoul of fardinas, a small fish that has some resemblance to a pilchard, a multitude fish that has fome relemblance to a pilchard, a multitude of men, women, and children, went at a fmall diffance into the fea, and fwimming beyond the shoat, chased the fish towards the shore, and with a net, made of a tough kind of rush, inclosed and drew them to land, where they equally divided their prize; but in doing this, every wo-man who had a young child, received a spare for each; or if the bappened to be pregnant, the received the allowance of two persons.

These people had never more than one wife. When the people and tever ince that our wife the parents were disposed to marry their daughter, they fed her thirry days with large quantities of mile and goffio, in order to fatten her; for they thought that ican women were lefs capable of conceiving children than those who d if ient

Ail

fine d in

one for

ot of an-and-ited ;

t the d hie uhliq even

made utter.

with alets. eaped t out their

heep.

hiefly day.

fmall flance d the tough e they y wollow When they

omen

ere fat, and that it was a bad omen for people to marry

were fat, and that it was a bad omen for people to marry when lean.

The Canarians were very careful in the education of their children, and never failed to chaftife the an when they did amife. It was uffail, to propose two of the youth as examples to the self, the one of virine, the other of vice; and when a child did any thing that was praise-worthy, he was consusended, and told that such behaviour was antable, and refembled that of the good boy. On the other hand, when a child displeased its parents, they observed that such an action resembled those of the person fix up as a bad example. By this means they raised a spirit of emulation for excelling in virtue.

There were religious women, called Magadas, among the Canarians, a number of whom lived together in one house, or convent, of which there were many in Canaria, and these were held to facred, that eximinals who fied to any of them were protected from the officers of judies. The Magades maintained, that Acoran, their god, dwelt on high, and governed every thing on earth a and when they addressed him, fifted up their joined hands to heaven. The women were distinguished from others by their long white garments, which swept the ground as they passed. In this island are two rocks, to which the inhabitants, in times of public calamity, went in procession, accompanied by the religious women, carrying in their lands palm branches, and vessels of the island, it was governed by two princes, which they poured on this rocks, dancing sound them, and singing mountful solny if from thence they went to the sea shore, and all at once shouting together with a loud voice, struck the water with their rods.

Good government was maintained, and judics strictly administered, emong the Canarians. At the time of the conquest of the island, it was governed by two princes, each of shown had his separate district 1 his before, they were ralled by captains, or heads of tribes, who presidence of the island, it was governed by two princes, each of shown had his separate district 1. T

lated.

When any of the nobles died, they brought out the corple, and placing it in the fun, took out his entrails, and buried them in the earth; then drying the body, they swathed it round with bandages of goat-skins, and fixed it supright in a cave, cloathed with the fame garments which the deceased wore when alive; but if no proper cave was at hand, the body was carried to one of the stone places, now called Mal Paices, where, after they had leveled the ground, and fixed the loofe stones, they made a fort of artificial cave of large stones, placed so as not to touch the body, and then taking another large stone two yards in length, wrought into a round form, with this closed the entrance, and afterwards filled up the outside between the top of the round stone and the outward part of the other large ones with small stones, in a very neat manager.

All the corpies, except those pisced upright in the caves, were laid with their heads towards the north. Some of their dead bodies were put in a chefts, and afterwards deposited in stone sepulchres People of the lower class were interred in the Mal Paices, in holes covered with flones.

SECT. XIII.

Containing a description of the island and pile of Tenerist, also of the islands of Gemera and Palma; their situation, towns, barbours, climate, produce, inhabitants, Us.

THE island of Teneriss was antiently called Nivaria, from the snow that incloses the neck of the pike of Teych, like a coller; the name of Teneriss, or the White Mountain, being given it by the natives of Palma, in whose language Tener signifies snow, and life, white; the submit of the pike of Teneriss snow, and life, white; the submit of the pike of Tames it Vinchoni, but it was called Chineche by the natives.

Point Nago, or Anaga, which is the north-east point of Teneriss, bears north-west about fixteen leagues distant, from the north-west part of Canaria to the nearest part of Teneriss, the distances does not exceed twelve leagues.

does not exceed twelve leagues.

This island is nearly triangular, the three fides being almost equal, and each about twelve leagues long. In the

centre is the famous pike of Temriff, which is faid on be the highest hill in the universe, and failese the behalter with anastranes, both neer and at a diffance. A This great mountain extends its bafe to Garrachine, from whence it is two days and a half's journey to the top; but we theil treat more particularly of this in the fequet.

In coming in with Teneriff, in clear weather, the plus may be easily difference at a hundred and twenty miles difference; and in failing from it, at the diffance of a hundred and fifty miles, it then refembles if this blue vapour, or fmoke, very little darker than the fix; and at a farsher diffance, the shade diffappearing is not diffinguishable from the saurs of the streamment. Before we tole fight of this towering mountain, it fears a confiderable height above the horizon, though from its diffance, and the spherical figure of the earth, the rest of the island is fonk beneath the horizon, newthitharding its being exceedingly high.

showe the horizon, though from its differer, and the spherical figure of the earth, the rest of the island is supticensent the horizon, notwithstanding its being esseedingly high.

There are several high perpendicular rocks near Pente de Nago; and on the louth east side of the island, about five or fix leagues distant from them, is the harbour of Santa Crus, the most frequented part in the Canary islands. The best road for thies is about a mile to the northward, between the middle of the town and fort or castle, thips may lie here secure from all winds, though the lay is exposed to those which blow from the northward coasts, and fouth-east, yet these winds do not blow to hard as to cause any considerable damage above once in the space of four or size years. However, forme years ago most of the shipping in the soud were driven on those by one of these gaies. Some English thips were then in the harbour; but the crews prudently cutting away their masts, rode out the storm.

A mole, built at a vast aspense, for the convenience of landing, is in the middle of the town. It russ up to the northward, and the outermost part turns towards the shore. However, in mild weather, goods are landed at a creek among the rocks, at the distance of a sone's cust to the fouthward of the mole, and aser the custom-bouse.

In the way from the mole into the town, there is a square fort on the left hand, named St. Philips 1 this is the principal one in the bay. To the northward of it are losse forts and hatteries mounted with guns, the most coeffiderable of which is named Passo Alto. Near it is a store forts and hatteries mounted with guns, the most coeffiderable of which he mand the mode into the out-thward of it are losse forts and hatteries mounted with guns, the most coeffiderable of which he mand from the server and them close to the fort, is a fort all of the mode, and coeffiderable of which is named Passo Alto. Near it is a step rocky valley, which begins at the securor, and rons a great way within land. There are several batterie

rally inacceffible.

Santa Cruz is a large town, and contains feveral charches, three convents of friars, an holpital, and the best constructed private buildings of any to be found in the Canary Mands. It is indeed the capital of them all, for though the episcopal fee and courts of judicature are in the city of Palmas, in Canaria, the governor-general of the islands always resides in Santa Cruz, where a great concourse of foreigners continually resort, on account of its being the centre of the trade between the Canary Mands with Eucope and America. The number of inhabitants are supposed to amount to about five or six shouland. The water drank by them is conveyed into the town in open wooden troughs, from a spring beyond the above-mentioned valley, and there are pits of water, which serve for other purposes, in many of the houses.

poles, in many of the houses.

Near twelve miles to the fouthward of Santa Crus, and close to the fea, there is a cave, with a church or chapel, called Our Lady of Candelaria; in which is a little image of the virgin Mary, about three feet high, holding a green candle in one hand, and in the other an infant Jesus, who hat a gilt bird in each hand. This chapel received its name of Candelaria, from its being presented, that on the eve of the Purification of the Holy Virgin, a great number of lights are confiantly seen going in procedion round the cave in which the image is placed; and they assert that in the morning drops, of wax are scattered about the sea-shore. This image is held in the highest veneration, on account of the many miracles it is said to have performed, and her chapel is adorned with so many ornaments, that it is the scheft place in all the seven islands. At a certain season of the year, most of the inhabitants of the island go thither in pigrimage; when troops of young girls march singing, in an agreeable manner,

ner, the praise of the Virgin, and the mireculous deeds the image is fail to have performed.

North-wetward of the island is the bay of Adexe, or, on it is pronounced, Adehe, where targe thips may uncheer. On the morth-well fide is a haven called Garrachica, once the best port in the island; but it was defiroyed in a yoa, which the meives call the year of the earth-qualers, and filled up by the rivers of burning law that the west defined up by the rivers of burning law that the west defined up by the rivers of burning the that the west did not be foound a voicency for that house are now bulk where thips formerly lay at unchor; yet vessels come there is the furnmer fasfon.

The carthquake shape-mentioned began on the twenty-faceth of December; and, in the space of three hours towards the December; and, in the space of three hours towards the December; and, in the space of the house to shake, and obliga the plainishments to shandon them. The conferentation became universal, and the people, with the bishop at their head, made processions and public prayers in the open fields. On the thirty-sirt a great light was observed on Manja, cowards the White Mountains, where the earth opening, two volonoes were formed, that threw up such heapt of shouses, us to raise two considerable mountains; and the combastible metter constitually thrown up, kindled in the neighbourhood above firty fires.

Things remained in this fituation till the fifth of January, and then the four was totally obscured with clouds of sincle and flame, which continually increasing, augmented the confermation and terror of the inhabitants. Refore night, the whole country, for nine miles round, was in same the shoules, and should have been their volumes of the force entirely everthew several house, and should have been their to the open fields, where they avery moment expected to be swallowed up by sump new gulf. The note of the volcano was heard at the steventy leagues distance, where the sen should also are the subment was heard at the set of the store where they every moment expected to be swallowed up by sume new gulf. The noise of the volcano was heard at the st twenty leagues distance, where the sea shought with such violence as alarmed the mariners, who at first thought the volence as alarmed the mariners, who at first thought the ship had struck upon a rock. Mean while a torrent of sulphur, and metted ores of different kinds, rushed from this last volcano towards Guimar, where the houses and public buildings were thrown down by the violence of the accompanying shocks.

On the second of February another volcano broke out

On the fecond of February another voicano broke out in the town of Guimar, which fwallowed up a large charch. Thus, from the twenty-fourth of December to she twenty-third of February, the people were conflantly alarmed by continual shocks of earthquakes, and the terrible voicanoes that burst forth in different parts.

The town of Garrachica is fill pretty large, and contains feveral churches and convents of both fexes. It has a finall trade for brandy and wine, which are usually fent from thence in barks, or large open boats, to Santa Cruz, or Port Orotava. Strong and durable thips are also built there, some of which are upwards of three hundred tons

About fix miles to the eastward of Garrachica is the town of Port Orotava, which is a good harbour in the furnmer feafon; but in the winter, thips are often obliged to flip their cables and put to fea, for fear-of being furnized with a north-weft wind, which throws in a heavy is upon this corft. This is a place of confiderable trade, it having flourished greatly fince the definction of the harbour of Carrachies. bour of Garrachica. It contains two churches, two convents of friers, two of nuns, and fone good private buildings. At each end of the town is a black fandy buy, along the northermost is a low stone wall, built to buy; along the northermost is a low stone wall, built to prevent the landing of an enemy: at the other bay is a small castle, or fort, for the same purpose, and at the landing-place between them is a battery of a few cannon: but the surf that continually breaks upon the shore, is the best defence of this port.

The town of La Vills de Orotava, which is about three miles within sand from Port Orotava, is a large place, and contains several churches, convents of friars and nuns, with a number of stately stone buildings belonging to private persons. A rivalet, which runs through the midst of it, refresher their gatdens and orchards, and supplies the inhabitants with water.

the inhabitants with w

the inhabitants with water.

The city of St. Christobal de la Lagona, that is, St. Christopher of the Lake, extends four miles within land from Santa Gras. The road to it from the above town is a presty steep ascene, till within a small distance of the above

town, which is feated in the corner of a plain, about four nailes in length, and a mile in breadth. This city is the capital of the island, and contains two parish churches, three convente of feiters, two of nens, and three hospitals, two of which are for the veneral difease, and the other for foundillugs. The jessite have also a house here, end, befides these public structures, there are many hendfore parished the structures, there are many hendfore private buildings. The water drank by the imbolitants is conveyed in troughs to, the city, from the mountains situated to the fouthward of the plain.

In this city there is not the least show of business, is being chiefly inhabited by the gentry of the island, particularly the officers of jestices, such as the corregistor and his thilastia, or lieuterants, the registores, or cavillo, with the judge of the indies, who privides in the india-house, where all affairs relating to the Well-india commerce are conducted. Here is likewise an office of inquisition, with its proper offices, subject to the tribunal of the Holy Office at Grand Canaria: yet the city appears to a stranger as if defolate and uninabited; for inardly any body can he seem in the streets, and grass grows in the smoot frequented places.

There is a leganta, or lake, behind the city, about sails a mile in circumference, from which the city takes its name. It is dry in summer, but in winter, and in all feasons expended to the wind.

The road desonds, from the western extremity of this plain, to La Montanaa de Centejo, a large village in the mid-way between Santa Crus and Port Orotwa, chiefly inhabited by pessants and labouring people. Some of the towns belonging to the villages are fitured at no great diffuser from the sea, it is extremely cold in winter, and in all feasons expended to the wind.

The road desonds, from the western extremity of this plain, to La Montanaa de Centejo, a large village in the mid-way between Santa Crus and Port Orotva, chiefly inhabited by pessants and labouring people. Some

distance included there are no habitations as a grantee from each other than three leagues.

The whole island continues to rife on all fides from the fea till it terminates in the pike, which we observed above is in the center. The north-fide is the most firstle, and aftends more gradually than the other, particularly a space than the characteristic and the first about three seagues broad, bounded on the fides by high mountains, or rather cliffs,; but it rifes upwards from the fea, like a hanging garden, till you come within a league of the clouds, without any confider-

A large town, called Realojo, is finated in the western border, and La Rambia on the eastern. The towns of Orotava, and Port Orotava, stood between them, with a number of detached inhabitants featured about from the sea-shore upwards to the clouds, in or beyond which there are no houses; yet the clouds are not higher than the middle distance between the sea and the summit of

All the fertile ground, within a league of the fee, is covered with vines; corn grows in the next league; and, in, the third, fome corn, woods of chefnut-treet, and many other different forts of trees. Above these woods are the clouds, which, in fine weather, generally defend gradually towards the evening, and reft upon these woods till the morning, when they re-ascend about a league, and there remain till the succeeding evening. There are several other towns, and many small villages, besides the towns.

already mentioned.

This island is so populous, that when the last account was taken it contained no less than minety-six thousand persons, and is supposed to contain as many souls as all the

reft of the inhabited iflands.

We shall now, for the satisfaction of the curious part We main now, for the maintained with the relation of a journey up the pike of Teneriff, including a brief account of the weather, and produce of the island. These interesting particulars are extracted from Mr. Glass's history of the Canary islands, which valuable work is highly deferreing of the public efteem.

his gentleman begins his narrative with informing us. In genteema begins his narrative with informing usthat "early in the month of September 1761, at shoot four
in the afternoon, he fet out on horfeback, in company
with the mafter of a fhip, to vifit the pike. They had
with them a fervant, a muleter, and a guide; and, after
ascending above fix miles, arrived towards fun-fet at the
most distant habitation from the fee, which is in a hollow: here finding an aqueduct of open troughs that convey water down from the head of the hollow, their fervants watered the cattle, and filled fome fmall barrels to ferve them in their expedition.

The gentlemen here alighted, and, walking into the hollow, found it very pleasant, as it abounded with many

tress of an ederligous finall; and form fields of main or declare one are the boots. On their mounting again, they travelled for forms times up a five proof, modern or more the boots of forms times up a five proof, modern or more declared for forms times up a five proof, modern or more declared for forms times up a five proof, modern or more declared for the times up a five proof, modern or more declared for the times up a five proof, modern or more declared for the times up a five proof of the times they cause to the upper edge of the weed, above the declared forms of the upper edge

gious number of large and loofe flones, or rocks, whose furfaces were flat, and each of them about ten feet every way.

This road was lefs fleep than the other; but they were obliged to travel a considerable way round, to leap over the yocks, which were not close to each other. Among them is a cavern, in which is a well, or natural referyor, into which they descended by a ladder placed there by the poor people for that purpose. This cavern is very spaclous, it being almost ten yards wide, and twenty in height; but all the bottom, except just at the foot of the ladder, is covered with water, which is about two fathoms deep, and was then frozen towards the inner edges of the cave; but when they attempted to drink of it, its excessive coldness prevented them.

After travelling about a quarter or half a mile upon the great stones, they reached the bottom of the real pike or sugar load, which is exceeding steep, and the disficulty of ascending it increased, and was rendered more fatigating by the ground being loose and giving way under their feet; for though this eminence is not above half a mile in height, they were obliged to stop and take breath near thirty times; and when they at fast reached the top, being quite spent with fatigue, they lay about a quarter of an hour to recover their breath, and rest themselves.

In the morning, when they left the English pitching place, the sun as just emerging from the clouds, which were spread like the ocean. Above the clouds, at a was distance to the north, they perceived something black, which they conjectured to be the top of the island, of Madeira, and, taking the bearings of it by a pocker compass, found it to be exactly in the direction of that island from Teneris, but before they reached to the tops of the pike, it dispapeared. They could neither perceive Lancerota nor Fuerteventura from this place, they being not ship he nough to pleree the islands of Grand Canaria, Hiero, Palma, and Gomera, which seemed to be quite nuar.

After redning for some time, they began to o

before-mentioned retames.

'At about five in the evening they arrived at Orotava, not having alighted by the way to flop, only fometimes to walk where the road was too fleep for riding. The whole diffance they rode in the five hours ipent in coming down from the English pinching-place to Orotava, they computed to be about fifteen English miles, travelling at the

puted to be about fifteen English miles, travelling at the rate of three miles an hour.

Our 'author suppose,' the perpendicular height of the English pitching-place to be about four English miles, and adding to that a mile of perpendicular height from thence to the pitc, observes, that the whole will be about five English miles, and that he is very certain be cannot be mistaken in this calculation above a mile either way."

But Mr. Glass may here probably be mistaken, owing perhaps to his not using any instruments proper for afcertaining the exact altitude of this mountain, which, is much higher than either the Alps, or the highest part of the Andes, according to thus calculation.

ount fand II the pert reft-

vich a n the nit of s cord. in. e the lually It the there veral

at fif

at fone
is the
arches,
pitals a
her for
, and,
idioma
biesnia

partihoufe,

of the

ut half f ftaglevated ly cold of this in the chiefly great may be er dif. above , and on the l you eftern

ount y of four had after

t the ante erve

In Teneriff, the weather is the fame as in Grand Canaria; but the fet-breeze generally fets in at about ten e'clock in the morning on the east and north-east fides of the island, and blows till about five or fix in the evening, when it falls calam tilt midnight. The land-wind then begins, and continues till feyen or eight in the morning, when it is followed by a calm, which last till the same till the feabreeze ceturns: In the bay of Santa Cruz, and on ell the east-fide of the island, the fea-breeze commonly blows at east, and the land-wind at west. On the north-east, and the land-wind directly opposite to it; but there is no land-wind at Point Nago, where the land stretches towards the north-east far into the fea.

At the brow of the hill above Santa Cruz, and at the city of Laguna, a figsin gale blows from the north-west

eity of Lagunz, a fresh gale blows from the north-west all the time of the sea-breeze, which is occasioned by the mountains almost escompassing the plain. These being so exceedingly high on the south side of it, as to beat back to exceedingly high on the fouth fide of it, as to beat back the fea-breeze, and throw it against the mountains that bound the north fide of the plain, where finding no patiage, it veers to the fouth-east, and there meeting with no refindance, forces its way with great vehemence through the plain; till coming to the hrow of the above-mentioned hill, part of the current of air pours down it towards Santa Cruz, advancing within a mile and a half of the fea, where the true fea-breeze checks it. Yet there is no segular fea or land breeze on the fouth-west coast, which is theltered from the trade or north-easterly wind by the immense height of the pike, which towers above the region of the wind: hence on that side of the island, there giou of the wind: hence on that fide of the island, there is either an eddy wind at fouth welt, or a calm.

This island produces nearly the same vegetables as that of Canaria, only there are more vineyards and lefs corn-land.

Canaria, only there are more vineyards and sew corn-iand. The wines are fitting, good, and very fit for exportation, especially into hot climates, by which they are greatly in-proved. Formerly a great, quantity of Canary fack was made here; but of late years they do not make above fifty pipes in a feason; for they now usually gather the grapes when green, and make a dry hard wine of them, which when about two or three years old, can hardly be diffinguified from Madeira; but after four years of age it becomes fo fweet and mellow, as to refemble the wine of Malega in Spain. This like all the other Canary islands,

affords outhills weed in great plenty.

The dragon-tree, aloe, and pine, are natives of Teneriff. The apricot, peach, and pear-trees, bear twice annually. The pregnada, lemon, and lignar wood are found here; as are the cotton-shrub and coloquintida. The rofe blows at Christman; the carnations are large and fine, but tuli, s will not thrive. The rocks abound with famphire, the meadows are covered with clover, and the beach produces a broad leaved grafs. About fourfrore cars of whicat fpring from one roos, the grains of which are as transparent as the pureff yellow amber, and in a good feation one bushel will produce a hundred fold; and the bailey

and maiz are not inferior to the wheat.

With respect to the animals, here are plenty of rabbits, hogs, wild goats, &c. Quails and partridges are larger than those in England, and extremely handsome. Wood-pigeons, turtles, and crows, abound in the spring. Several torts of wild sowl refort hither in the winter season, affording pictry of game to the inhabitants of Laguna. The falcons, or rather strong large bawks, which hover over the lake of Laguna, are thus described by a gentle-man who lately travelled to these islands: "I cannot forbear mentioning the haggard falcons that four every evening about this lake. It is very good diversion to see the na-groor fight them with slings; for they often stoop, several at a time; and besides, they are the best metted lawks, an the world, beingot a larger kind than the Barbary falcon. The viceroy (governor) being one evening to fee the sport, on the author's commending their strength and mettle, affured him upon his honour, that a falcon bred in that itland, which he had formerly sent to the duke of Larma, did at one thighe (unlefs the refled on any thip by the way) pal's from Andalusia to Teneriff, which is two hand and fifty Spanish leagues, and was taken up half dead, having on the vaffels and bells belonging to the duke.

Fishes are found in great quantities hore, particularly dolphins, sharks, meros, lobsters, mussels, periwinkles, the clacas (which is deemed the best shell-fish in the univerfe) and the cherna, that exceeds in relith any we have in England: here is also another fish which is called an cel, though with little propriety, for it has feven tails of a fpan long joined to one body and one head, which are nearly of the fame length. Silk-worms t

nearly of the fame length. Silk-worms to exceedingly; and been profer in the rocks and mountains.

The city of Laguna, which flands near a lake about nine miles from the fea, is the principal place in Teneriff it is called by the Spanlards St. Christoval de la Laguna, or St. Christopher of the lake, and is handformely beilt, having, two fair parish-churches, and a palace for the governor who resides here. The aldermen of this city pay a certain price to the king to ferve their offices of magistrates; but this gives them great power over the inhabitants, who are divided into three classes; namely, gentlemen, merchants, and husbandmen; or, as they are termed men, merchants, and hufbandmen, or, as they are to by the natives, idlemen, bufymen, and labourin The land on each fide of the road, leading to Lagu in general rocky, but fome spots of corn-land are inter-specied here and there, and terminated by small vineyards on the sides of the mountains.

on the fides of the mountains.

This city prefents the beholder with an agreeable profpect, as it flands on the fide of a hill, and firetches its
kints on the blains behind: it is large, compact, and populops: the houses, though not uniform, have a pleafant
appearance; befides the governor's house, and the two
parish-churches, here are two numeries, four courvents;
an hospital, and some chapels, befides many gentlemen's
houses. The convents are those of St. Francis, St. Auwilling. St. Dominic, and St. Diego. The chapters houles. The coavents are those or St. Francis, St. Augudine, St. Dominie, and St. Diego. The chorches
have pretty high figuare ficeples, which top the reft of the
buildings. The freets are not regular, yet they are for
the most part fracious, and pretty handlome, and near the
middle of the town is a large parade, which has good
buildings about it: There is a ftrong prison on one fide
of it, near which is a large conduit of good water that
finnise all the town.

of it, near which is a large conduit of good water that inpplies all the town.

The inhabitants of Laguna have many gardens that are fet round with orange, lime, and other fruit-trees, in the middle of which are pot-herbs, falading, flowers, &c., and indeed, if the people were curious this way, they might have very pleafant gardens; for the town flands high from the fea, on the brow of a plain that is all open to the eaft, and has confequently the benefit of the trade wind which bloom because it is fet has wind, which blows here, and is commonly fair; fo that there are feldom wanting, at this town, all the day, brifk,

There is a large plain on the back of the town, three of four leagues in length, and two miles broad, producing a thick, kindly fort of grafs. On the call fide of the plain, near the back of this town, is a natural lake or pond of fresh water; but being flagnant, it is only used for cattle;

it is about half a mile in circumference.

The ancient inhabitants of Teneriff were called Guan-The ancient inhabitants of I energy were called Guan-ches, but their origin is not certainly known; they were, and the remainder of them fill are, without literature; but their language, which full remains among the remnant of them, bears fome affinity to that of the Moors in Bar-bary; it was formerly very guttural, and entirely different from that used in the other islands. They were of good flature, well made, and had tolerable complexions, those who dwelt on the north fide of the island were much fairer and had had lighter hair than those in the fouth.

These people some notion of a deity, and held that there was a supreme power, whom they distinguished by the names Achguarergenan, Achoran, and Achaman, which fignify the fullainer of the heavens and the earth. They allo gave him the titles of the Great, the Sublime, the Maintainer of all: but they did not worship idols, nor had any images of the deity. They believed the God created them of earth and water, and made as many women as men, giving them cattle, and every thing ne-ceffary for their fublishence; but that afterwards there apceffary for their fublishence; but that afterwards there appearing to him too few, he created more; but to these last gave nothing; and when they prayed to him for slocks of sheep, and herds of goats, he bid them go and serve the others, who, in return, would give them food. From these, they said, were descended their servants. They had some idea of the immortality of the soul, by supposing the existence of places for future rewards and

They had tome idea of the hands of the hands and punishments. In particular, they supposed the pike of Teneriff to contain hell in its bowels, which they termed Echeyda; and gave the name of Gusyotta to the devil. In civil affairs they had some regulators, as each district had a sovereign, whom they thought it their duty to obey as a supreme magistrate. They promifed vassage to him at a certain age, and confirmed the same promife which they happened to marry. The regal succession was hereditary, and all children (except illegitimate) were permitted to reign. The kings, however, as well as the common

cced eriffs built, e go y pay habirined men: na, is interyards

pro-es its d po-calant two men's Auf the ar the good e fide

at are n the they open brifk. rec of

ing a plain, nd of

attle ; Poanwere, onant Rarferent good nuch that ed by man, arth. dols, that nany nec ap-

ocks. ferve food. ants. e df med ftria obey

vhch

hero-

wow-

ion people, dwelt in caves, and had not the leaft conception of architecture. One of thrir kings, named Advas, ruled the whole likand fingly for many years, but having feweral children, they confesion against hims, deposed him, and then divided his dominions among thrasfelves. They made war principally for the purpose of stealing cattle from each other, particularly spotted goats, which were highly afteemed, and the remaining Guanches set a great value upon them to this day.

They were very neat and cleanly, always washing their hands and faces whenever they are for front step, when they sat down to eat, and after they had asten. Their food was the stell of sheep and goats, roasted or boiled, which they ate alone, and not like the Europeans, with bread or roots! They all? Ifed upon barley-meal, roasted and dressed with milk and butter. After eating, they, refrained from wink for about half an hour; from the opinion that drinking cold water, immediately after eating warm victuals, spoiled their teeth. Sheep and goats were their only earlie; and whosel and barley, beans and pease, their only grain.

The ground was prepared for the feed by the men, who broke it up with kind of wooden hose; and the women sowed the food, When they were in great differs for want of corst, through drought, or any other calamity, they affembled with their children and flocks in certain places fet a part for that purpole, where they fat on the ground in a circle, weeping and making a mournful noise; their flocks at the same time beleating for want of food; both men and beafts being debarred from all kinds of sustance on these occasions; for they imagined that by these means they would appears the wanth of the heavens, and obtain what they flood in need of.

In marriage, they paid no regard to kindred, except that of a brother or fifter, but no man had more than one wife. When a man achieve were, sking u- consist of the period and remains they would spease the wanth of the heavens, and obtain what they placed, but the children of the wom

effects; but, for focceffion fake; this cultom did not extend to the kings.

When a men accidentally met a woman alone, or in a folitary place, he was not to look at, or to speak to her, unless the spoke sirth, but to him out of the way; and if he made use of any indocent expression, or behaved in an unbecoming manner, he was severely punished. If any person went to the house of another, instead of entering in, he was to fit on a stone at the door, and either to while or sing, till somebody came out, and defired him to walk in. Wheever neglested this ceremony, and entered another person's house without being invited, was deemed guilty of a great affront, and liable to punishment. When their children were born, they were washed all over with water by virgins, who were set apart for that office, and never allowed to marry.

Their usual diversions were leaping, running, shooting the dart, throwing stones, dancing, &c. at all which they were extremely expert. The men wore a short coat made of lamb skins, without plait, collar, or sleeves, being sastened together with strape of the same leather, or skins: those of the women were longer, and reached down to their feet, and underneath they had petticoats of the same skins. They-lived, died, and were commonly buried in this garment, which was called the tamarea.

In the summer near the sea shore. When he travelled, or went to change his place of residence, the elders of his tribe assembled, and carried before him a staff and a lance, with a kind of stag upon it, to give notice of the king approach, that all who were travelling upon the same road might pay him the customary homage, by prostrating themselves before him on the ground, wiping the dust from his feet with the corner of their garments, and kissing speak. The prince was obliged to marry a person who was this equal; but if such an one could not be found, he

them. The prince was obliged to marry a person who was his equal; but if such an one could not be found, he took his own fifter to wife, for he was not permitted to

debase his family by a mixture of plebeian blood.

They had a surprizing facility in counting the number of their sheep and goats, when issuing tumultuously out of

a fold, without even pointing to them wish, their finants or snoving their lips. Fraquent disputes happened among them about their flocks and pistures, which structured in war. "Their offentive weapons were darts made of piethpine, fharpened and hardened in the fire, like those used in Grand Canaria: they liad also a weapon like a speer, very flarp, and were for forstrous at throwing their, that they fested ever missed their mattle.

At the approach of an entemy they alarmed the country, by making a fatoke, or by whitling, which they repeated from one to another: this last method is fall in use, and may be heard at an almost incredible diffance. They were attended, in their wars, by their women, who brought provisions, carried off their dead, and buried them."

On the death of any person, their friends carried the body to accave, and stretching it on a flat stone, opened it, and took out the bowels, then twice a day washed the parous parts; that is, the neck, the arm-pits, behind the ears, the groin, and between the singers, with cold water: after washings it; difficiently, they anointed those parts, with sheep a buster, and sprinkled them with a powder made of the dust of decayed pina-trees, and a kind of brush-wood, called by the Spaniard bresso, and with the powder of pumice-stone. They then dried the body, by extracting from it still its mosture; after which, the relations of the decaded came, and swaddled it in dressed sheep or goat-skins, and girding all tight with leather though, they put is in the cave which had been fet apart by the decaded for his burying-place. The king could only be buried in the cave of his ancestore, in which the bodies were so disposed as to be known again.

A learned gentleman, who resided several years in the interest of the search gentleman, who resided several years in the structure of the stone and the structure of the stone and the stone of the stone and the stone of the

cave of his ancestors, in which the bodies were so disposed as to be known again.

A learned gentlemann, who resided several years in the island, tells us, that being one day hunting, a serret, having a bell about his neck, ran after a coney into a hole, where the sound of the bell was lost. The owner being afraid he should lose his ferret, in seking about the rocks and strube, sound the mouth of a cave, and entering it, was so assigned that he cried out. His fright arose from one of those corpses, very tall and large, lying with the head on a great stone, the feet supported with a little wall of stone, the body itself resting on a bed of wood. The man, being now a little recovered from his fright, want nearer, and cut off a great piece of the skin that lay on the breast of the body, which was more slexible and plant than any kid's leather glove, yet not any ways rotter.

that lay on the breat of the body, which was more able and pliant than any kid's leather glove, yet not any ways rotten.

Particular perform were fet apart for the office of embalming; and there were men to embalm the bodies of the men, and women to perform that office for those of their own fex. During the process, the bodies were watched by the embalmers with the greatest care, to prevent their being devoured by the ravens; the hulband or wife of the deceased bringing them provisions, and waiting on them during the time of their watching.

It is faid, that not many years ago, two of these embalmed bodies were taken out of a cave; they were entire, and as light as a cork; but quite fresh, and without any disagreeable smell. Their teeth and garments were also fresh and found. This observed, that in the poorer fort, to save charges, they took out the brains behind, and swed them up in kins, with the hair on; whereas the richer fort were put up in thins so finely and exactly dressed, that they remain extremely supple to this day. The bodies found in Grand Canaria, are faid not to have been so well embalmed as those in Tenerist, as they are much more continued, and not so entire in the different parts. Their antient people say, that they have above twenty caves of their kings and great personages, with their whole families, yet anknown to any but themselves, and which they will rever discover.

The island of Gomera is situated to the west of Teneriss, in twenty-eight degrees north lastsude, and eighteen degrees west longitude from London. It is about thirty miles long, twenty broad, and fixty in circumserence. The principal town is seated close to the fea-shore, in the bottom of a bay, where ships lie land-locked from all winds, except the south-east. On the north side of this bay is a cove, where ships of any burden may haul close to the short, which is a high perpendicular cliff, and there with safety heave down, clean, and repair. From this cove is a path-way along the face of the cliff to the town; but it is so narrow that two persons cannot walk a-breast. Near the end of this path-way is a gate, which is always shut when it grows dark.

About a stone's cast from the besch the principal street of the town begins, and from thence runs straight within land.

nd, This town is called La Villa de Palmai, or the lead, This town is called La Ville or raines, or the town of Paleas, from the number of paint-rives growing there. There are bere a thurch and convent of friari, with about a hundred and fifty priyate houses, most of which are finall and agean. It is, however, well implied with good water, which the inhabitants draw from wells in every part of the town. During the winter feafon, a large rivalet, which then flows from the mountains, discharges its waters into the fort; and on the fourth fide of its mouth flands an old round dower; also out the top of the perpendicular cliff on the north fide is a chargel, and the fort has a battery of a few pieces of cannon for its defence.

In this ifland many rivolets flow from the craggy mountains, which refseth and fertilife the narrow valleys, and indeed water may be found in every part of the illand; by digging to the depth of about five, feet or upwards.

Gomera produces much the fame as the illands of Temeriff and Canarias. The inhabitants have generally just done enough for their, own use, and feldom import or export any. In this particular it resembles Canaria; for it has almost every necessary within itself, and therefore has little need of any thing from above 1; for cattle, fowls, co.n., whine robus, fruit, and honey, are here in great plenty; and if there was fufficient encouragement for the exertion of their industry, the natives could cashly menufature a fufficient quantity of wood and raw fills, to clothe themselves: here is also flone, lime, timber, and all other materials for building, except iron. The wine of this island is in general weak, poor, and sharp; it is therefore unit for exportation, yet some of it, when two years old, excels the very best wine made in islander;, both in taffe and shawer, though it is at clear as water, and as weak as simili heer.

The fame animals are common here as in the reft of the islands, and also plenty of deer, originally brought from Barbary. There are likewise more mules bred in Gomera than in any of the other Canary islands, and some frakes; but it does not appear that they are any ways

Motions.

With respect to the original natives of the island of Gomera, they were of a lively disposition, of the middle stature, extremely active and dextrona in, attacking and defending, and excellent slingers of stones and datts, to which they were trained from their infancy, it being the common amusement of the young prople to cast small stones and darts at each other; to avoid which they seldem moved their feet, but only waved their bodies to and fro; and fo expert were they at this foort, that they used to

moved their feet, but only waved their bodies to and fro; and fe expert were they at this foort, that they used to catchin their hands the stones and dart as they flew along.

The antient Gomerans used to drefs themselves in a fort of cloak made of goat-stine, which reached to the calf of the leg; but the women were cloatined with a peticoat, and a liead-drefs that hung down to their shoulders, both of which were made of goat stine dyed and curiously painted. The blue dye they extracted from an herh which they called passil, and, the red from the foot of a tree, which they called againsts: all between the boat drefs and peticoat were left bare. They wore shost made of hog's skins. When the mon had any quarrel, which was so be decided by a combat, they laid asset their cloaks, tied a fort of bandage round their waist, and bound their fore-leads with a kind of painted turban. In their combats they used the same weapons as the natives of the other they used the fame weapons as the natives of the other they used the same weapons as the natives of the other islands, which were sticks or poles of hard wood, with the ends tharpened. They have had amongs them several m n distinguished by their brayery, whole same they still eclebrate in their ballads.

The island of Palma lies in twenty-nine degrees north latitude, and eighteen degrees west longitude, about fifty miles to the west of Tenerish, and two hundred west of the

continent of Africa. It is about thirty miles long, twenty

continent of Africa. It is about thirty miles long, twenty broad, and feventy in circuit.

On the north-eaft part of, the island, within land, is a high and spacious mountain, steep on all sides. This is caited La Caldera, or the cauldron, from a hollow like that on the pike of Teneriss. The fummit is about two leagues in circumference, and on the inside the cauldron descends gradually from thence to the bottom, which is a space of about thirty acres. On the declivity of the inside springs several rivulets, which joining together at the bottom, issue in one stream through a passage to, the outside of the mountain from which this brook descends, and having run some distance from thence, turns two

and having run fome distance from thence, turns two fugar-mills. The water of this stream is unwholesome, on account of its being mixed with some water of a per-nicious quality in the cauldron; all the inside of which shounds with herbege, and is covered with palms, pinch-pine, laurel, ligness-studium, and returnes t'which lash have in this iffend a yellow bark, and grow to the fire of large trees; but in the others they are only there. The people here take great care not to let the in-goats feed on the leaves of the returns, on account of their breading a flone in the bladder, which is mortal.

the leaves of the resams, on secount of their breeding a frone in the bladder, which is mortal.

Two rivulets ipring on the outfide of the caldron, one of thefe runs northward to the village of \$£ Andrew, and turns two fagat-mills, and the other runs to the town of Palmas, which lies to the suffward. Thefe are the only rivulets or fireams of any confequence in the island: on which account the naives build tanks, or figure referroirs with plants of pictic-pine, which they make tight with caulking. These they fill with the torrents of rain-water that in the winter feafor rule down from the mountains, and preferre it for themfelves and cattle: but the fipen, goats, and hops, in places a at diffance from the rivulets, fred almost all the year runnd on the roots of fern and afphodil, and therefore have little or no need of water, there being miniture enough in those roots out output the want of that element. Though the fouth quarter of the island is most destitute of water, yet there is a medicinal well of hot water facilot to the fea-there, that the tide spows into it at full fea.

hot water fo close to the fea-shore, that the tide spows into it at full fea.

At Uguer is a cave, that has a long narrow entrance, so straight that people pass through it backwards, with their face to the mouth of the cave, but after they have got through this passes, they enter a spacious greate, where water distills from between the large slakes of slate stones that lang from the roof; the least blow given to these, resonant with a noise like thunder through the cave.

In the district of Tisuya is a meantain, which appears to have been removed by an earthquake from its original struction. The natives have a tradition, that the spot on which it now stands was a plain; and the most fertile spot in the whole sland, till it was destroyed by the barning lava, and the fall of the mountain. Indeed, the effects of volcanos are to be seen in almost every part of the silends for the channels where the barning matter, metted over, and calcined stones and after ran, may be easily dishinguished by a curious observer.

Nunse de People, in his Historical Memoirs, relates, that on the 19th of November 2677, a little after sun-fiet, the earth shook for thirteen leagues with a dreadful noise, the earth shook for thirteen leagues with a dreadful noise. A calcined structure of the sun and a half from the sea, from whence proceeded a great sire, which cast up stones and pieces of rock. The like shappened in several places thereshouts, and is see than a quarter of an hour were twenty-eight gape, about the foot of the mountain, which cast forth abundance of stanes and burning stones. The stem person adds, that on the good of the mountain, which cast forth abundance of stanes and surraing stones. The stem person adds, that on the good of the stem out, from whence came forth, stone he good of the stem out, from whence such sorth. Source and fire, with great carthquakes and thenders for swent days, so that black cinders were taken. fon adds, that on the 20th of November following, there was a feeond eruption of the feme mount, from whence cause forth, flows and fire, with great carthquakes and thunders for feveral days, fo that black cinders were taken up at feven langues distance; the adjacent ground was entirely washed, and the inhabitants forced to quit their dwellings. The last volcano that happened in this island was in 1750, when one of these rivers of fire ran, with great rapidity, from the mountains towards the town of Palenes, and discharged itself about a mile to the northward of the town, but we have not learnt that any considerable eruption hat happened fince that time.

If we take a view of Palma at the distance of three

If we take a view of Palma at the diffance of three leagues off at fea, the mountains feem full of gutters or beds formed by torrents of rain water; but these only appear little from their height and diffance; for we find them to be large vallies, abounding with woods, on a nearer

approach.

In many places on the shore of this and the other is not not black shioing sand used to throw upon writing; to prevent its blotting. It appears to have been east out of voicanos, for the load-stone, when held mark, will draw up every grain of it.

In this island, the air, weather, and winds are nearly, the same as at Tenerist and Canaria, except that the welverly winds and rain are more frequent at Palma, on account of its lying more to the wellward and northward, and on that account is not fo far within the verge of the north-east trade winds as those islands; whence it is particularly exposed to the fouth wind, which mostly prevails, in the latitudes adjacent to those of the north-east trade-winds, as well as to variable winds from other, quarters. winds, as well as to variable winds from other quarters.

The climate here, and in Teneriff, Canaria, and Go-

mera, differs greatly, according as a person lives in the monuraine.

itch-The d on

on voire with

water mins,

d af-

their e got

pears ginal ot on rning ffc&s f the cited ly di-

lates, n-les, naile,

veral

ces of cours, eight forth

s and taken was fland with

hward three ers or ly ap-

other upon been mar nearly welon ac-

revails traded Go. in the mountains, or near the sea shore. While there is a calm, the least seems almost insolerable near the shore, in the months of July, August, and September; but the sir is at the sare at time quite fresh and pleasant on the mountains, in the middle of winter, the house far up the mountains, near the shoulds, are extremely cold, and the matires keep sires burning in their habitations all day long; but this is far from being the case near the sea, sor there they use fires or vin their kinchens.

The sum:

and tent to Spain. The rabbits were first brought to Palma by Don Pedro Fernandes de Lago, the learned licutenant-general of Teneriss, and have since successful in a surprissing seanner.

Palma affords nearly the same productions as Canaria; but a great quantity of sogar is made here, particularly on the fouth-west side of the island. Good wines are produced on the east side; they have a different taste and slavour from those of Teneriss: the dry wine is small bodied, and of a yellow colour. These wines are, however, very dissicult to preserve, especially when exported to cold climates, where they frequently turn four. The melvaria, or fick, is not so lusicous or so firong as that of Teneriss, but on sits being about three years old, it obtains the rich slavour of a ripe pine-apple.

They have here so great a plenty of all the kinds of fruit that grows in Teneriss and Canaria, that the natives cannot consume them; but as they have abundence of sugar, they make vast quantities of sweetmeats and conserver, which they export to the Indies, as well as to the neighbouring islands.

A great deal of good honey is produced here by the bees, especially in the hives that are at a great distance from the vince, and the mocares, a fruit that resembles an elder-berry; both these having a bad effect on its colour. In time of searcity, they make good bread of the roots of corn, which is said to be not inferior to that made of wheat slour; but the corn of Palma is not essemed sogon, and the natives extract great quantities of patch from the piril-pine.

Notwithfunding the destruction that has happened to the trees, which formerly grew on the summit of Palma, there are nevertheless a great number in the region of the clouds, and heneath it; so that at about two leagues distance, the island appears like an entire wood. Pine grows here to such a size, as to be fit for masts of the larger ships; but as they are exceeding heavy, and the roads very rugged, the bringing them to the shore would be attended with a great expence. They h

Canaria.

The principal port in Palma is called by the fame name, and is invated on the fouth-fide of the ifland. The read is about a quatter of a mile from the fhore, where vessels generally ride in fifteen or twenty fathoms water, and are exposed to casterly winds, yet with good anchors and cables, they may ride with great fafety in all the winds that blow in this part of the world; for the ground is clean and good, and the great height of the island, with the perpendicular rocks that face the road, repel the winds that blow upon it, though eyer for frome.

the perpendicular rocks that face the road, repel the winds that blow upon it, though ever fo firong.

Palma is a large town, containing two parific churches, feveral convents of friars and nums, with many nest and private buildings, though they are neither fo good nor fo large as those in the city of Palmas in Canaria, or of the towns in Teneriff. Near the mole is a castle or battery, mounted with fome pieces of cannon, for the defence of the ships in the bay, and to prevent the landing of an enemy. The inhabitants are supplied with plenty of good water, from sountains filled by a rivulet near the great church in the midst of the town.

On the north-east side of the port of Palma lies another,

On the north-east fide of the port of Palma lies another, called Taffacorta, but being exposed to westerly winds, it is little frequented by any other vessels than boats vit has a village of the same name.

There are no other towns of any note in Palma; but

No. 44.

THE Spaniards call this aland Hierro; and the French L'Ide de Fer, the Idand of Iron. It is the most wefterly of all the Canarias, and lies between the twenty-fewenth and twenty-right degrees of north Initiode, and in eighteen degrees v. alongitude from London. It is about thirty miles long, fifteen broad, and feventy-five in circuit. The French navigators formerly placed in the center of this island their full meridian for reckoning the longitude, as the Dutch did theirs at the pike of Teneriff; but at prefent most geographers reckon their full meridian from the capital of their own country, as the English from London, the French from Paris, dec. it conveying a more difinct idea to fay, that fuch a place is for many leagues diftant eaft or well from the capital of his own country, than to reckon the longitude from a diffant land.

cant tend.

Ferro rifes on all fides fleep and craggy from the feafibors above a league, fo as to render the afcent extremely,
difficult and fatiguing; but, after travelling thus far, the
reft of the island will be found to be tolerably lavel and
fruitful, it abounding in many kinds of tress and flurabe,
and producing 'exter grafs, herbe, and flowers, than any
of the other islands, whence bees thrive and multiply here
in a very extraordinary manner, and excellent honey is,
made by them.

There are but three springs in the whole island. On
account of the scarcity of water, it is said that the sheep,
goats, and swine of this island, do not drink in the funmer; but digging up the roots of the fern, they chew them,
to quench their thirst. The great cattle are watered at
the above fountains, and at a place where water distrils from
the leaves of a tree.

the leaves of a tree.

Many subbors have made mention of this tree, force of whom reprefent it as miraculous; while others deny its very existence: but the subbor of the History of the Dif-covery and Conquest of the Cansary Hunds, gives a particular account of it, which we shall here insert for the fatisfication of the guiden.

very sautence: but the author of the Hist. Ty of the Difcovery and Conquest of the Canary Islands, gives a particular account of it, which we shall here insert for the fatisfaction of the curious.

"In the cliff or steep rocky ascent by which the whole
island is furrounded, is a narrow gutter which commences
at the sea, and is continued to the summit of the cliff,
where it joins, or coincides, with a valley terminated by
the steep front of a rock, on the top of which grows a tree
called in the language of the antient inhabitants gase, oc
facred, which for many years has been preserved entire,
sound, and fresh.

"Its leaves constantly distil so great a quantity of warer, that it is sufficient to farmish drink to every living
creature in Hierro, nature having provided this remedy for
the drought of the island. It is distinct from other treer,
and stands by itself: its trunk is about twelve spans in
circumsference; its height from the ground to the top of
the highest branch is sorty spans, and the circumsference
of all the branches together is one hundred and twenty
feet. The branches are thick and extended, and the lowest
begin about the height of an ell from the ground. Its
fruit resembles an accomp, but taftes like the kernel of a pine
apple, only it is softer, and more aromatic; and the
leaves resemble those of the laurel, but are larger, wider,
and more curved. These come forth in a perpetual succession, whence the tree always remains green. Near it
grows a thorn, which fastens on many of its branches,
with which it is interwoven, and some beech trees, brefos,
and thorns, are at a small distance from it.

"On the north side of the trunk are two large tanks or
cisterns of rough stone, or rather one cistern divided;
each half being twenty feet square, and faxteen spans deep.
One of these contains water for the drinking of the inhabitants, and the side of the trunk are two large tanks or
cisterns of rough stone, or rather one cistern divided;
each half being twenty feet square, and faxteen spans deep

mentioned seep cliff; when the cloud having no year birt. by gatter, gradually ascends it, and advances slowly from thence to the extremity of the valley, and then refit upon the wide-spreading branches of the tree, from whence it distils in drops during the remainder of the day, in the fame manner as water drips from the leaves of trees after a heavy shower of rain. This distillation is not peculiar to the tree, for the brefos which grow near it also drop water, but their leaves being only few and narrow, the quantity in o trilling, that though the natives save some of it, yet they make little account of any but what affilis from the tree i which, together with the water of some springs, it sufficient to serve the statives and their cattle. It has been remarked, that this tree yield intost water, in those years when the casterly winds have most prevailed; for by them alone the clouds or mists are drawn hither from the fest.

hither from the feat.

A person lives near the spot on which the tree grows, who is appointed by the council to take case of it and its, water, and is allowed a terrain falary, with a house to live in. He daily distributes to each family of the distribute from the family of the distribute from the first life feven versita filled with water, besides what he gives to the principal persons of the island."

"Mr. Glafs styl, he is unable to determine whether the tree which yields water at present be the same here described, but justly observes, that it is probable there have been a succession of them. He himself did not see this tree, for this is the only island of all the Canaries which he did not visit; but he observes, that he has failed with the natives of Hierro, who, when questioned about the existence of this tree, answered in the affirmative; and existence of this tree, unswered in the affirmative; and takes notice, that trees yielding water are not peculiar to this island, since one of the same kind in the island of St. Thomas, in the galf of Guiney, is mentioned by some Thomas,

travellers.

By reason of a scarcity of water, the soil, in some parts of this stands, is very barren; but in others it is settle, and produces all the necessary articles for the support of the inhabitants. The sheep, goats, and bogs, that are brought up in those parts distant from the rivulers, seed almost all the year round on the roots of fern and asphodill, and therefore have little occasion for water, as the

on, and therefore have little occasion for water, as the want of that element is supplied by the great mostfure that is naturally in those roots.

There is only one small town in this island, and the most diffingulated building in it is a partial church. Many small villages are dispersed about the town, but there are not any of them that deserve a particular de-

Small cattle, brandy, honey, and orchilla weed, are the chief articles of the trade carried on by the inhabitants of this iffaird.

With respect to the original natives of the Mand of With respect to the original fittings of the island of Ferrol, we are told by travellers, that before it was reindered fubject to Spain they were of a middle fit ture, and cloathed with the skins of beafts. The men wore a cloak of three fleep-fitins fewed together, with the woolly fide outwards fit funnier, and next their bodies in winter. The wonth also wore the same kind of cloak, besides which they had a petricoar, which reached down to the middle of their had a petricuar, which reached down to the middle of their kgs. They fewed their fkins with thorage cut as fine as thread, and for needlen ufed finall bones fharpened. They were nothing on their heads, and their long hair was made of the raw fkins of fheep, hogs, or goats.

These people had a grave turn of mind, for all their fongs were on ferious fubjects, and fet to flow plainive tones, to which they danced in a ring, joining tands, and fometimes jumping up in pairs, fo regularly that they feerned to be united; they full practice in Ferro this mainter of dauciers.

feemed to be united; they full practice in Ferro this mainner of dancing.

Their dwellings confifted of circular inclofores, formed
by a flone wall without cement, each having one marrow
entrance. On the infide they placed poles or ipars against
the wall, one end refting in the top, and the other extending a confiderable diffance to the ground; and these
they covered with fern, or branches of trees. Each of
these inclofances contained about twenty families. A buridie of fern, with goat skin spread over it, served them for
a bed, and for bed-cloaths and coverings they used dressed.

a bed, and for bed-cloaths and coverings they filed drefied goat-films to keep them warm.

Before they offered the breaft to a new-born child, they gave it fern roots reafted, bruiled, and mixed with butter; and 'at prefent they give them flour and barley-meal roafted, and mixed with bruiled cheefe.

The natives afaulty take the flesh of sheep, goats, and hogs; and as they had no kind of grain, their bread was

made of fern roots, of which, with milk and butter, the principal part of their diet was composed.

One king governed them all; and having never any occasion to go to war, had no warlike weipons: they included carried long flaves; but these were only to affist their in travelling; for the country being to rooky, as to make it necessity for every man have his performed by means of these soles.

Polygamy was not allowed; but they had no restrictions with respect to their marriages, except a man's not being allowed to marry his mother of sister; for every man might take the weitman he liked best, and whose consent he could obtain, without the least regard to rank or nobility. Indeed all, except the king, were in this respect upon an equality: the only distinction among them consisted in the number of their slocks. It was assued for the man, when he chose a wise, to make a present of cattle to her father, according to his ability, in return for the favour of letting him have his daughter:

The king received no particular tribute from his subjects; and every one made him a present of cattle; for they were not obliged to give him any thing, but according to their pleasure or circumstance.

For a feast, they killed one or two fat lambs, according to the number of their guests; these they placed in a testile on the ground, fitting round it in a circle, and never rising till they had esteen the whole. These feaths are still continued among their descendants.

If a person sell fick, they rubbed his body all over with botter stid sheeps marrow, covering him well up to keep him warm; but when a man happened to be wounded, they burned the past affected, and afterwards anointed it with batter.

They buried their dead in caves; and if the decessed was a man of wealth, they interred him in his cloaths, and

They buried their dead in caves; and if the decessed was a man of wealth, they interred him in his cloaths, and put a board at his feet, and the pole he used to travel with at his fide; and, in order to prevent his being devoured by ravens, they closed the mouth of the cave with

Murder and thost were the only crimes for which they inflifted corporal punishment. The murderer was put to death in the same manner as he had killed the deceased; and

nameted corporal punishment. The impresent was put to death in the fame imanner as he had killed the deceased; and the thief, for the first offence, was punished with the loss of one of his eyes, and for the second, of the other. This was done that he might not see to seal any more. The office of executioner on these becassons, was performed by a particular person set apart for that purpose.

As to their religion, they worshipped two deities, one of whom was male, the other semale; the male was named Exporanzan, and was the object of the men's adoration; the other, worshipped by the women, was called Moneyba. They had no images, or visible representations of these deities; nor did they ever facrifice to them, but only prayed to them in their necessities; as when they wasted rain to bring up the grafs for the substitute of their cattle, &c. The natives pretended, that when the gods were inclined to do them good, they came to the issandand and alighted on two great rocks, which are in a place to which they gave the name of Ventayes, where they received the petitions of the people, and afterwards returned to their celestial abode; these rocks are now called by the anticents.

We shall now, as we proposed, give a particular de-feription of the present natives of Canaria, Tenerist, Pal-ma, Gomera, and Ferro, with an account of their persons, ma, Gomera, and Ferro, with an account of their periods, dreft, &c. previous to which it will be necessary to observe, that the defcendants of this mixed nation are at prefent denominated Spaniards, whose language is that of the Castilian, which the gentry speak in perfection; but the peasants, in the remote parts of the illands, in an almost uniantelligible manner, to that they are scarcely under-

most unuacuignos manner, so mas mey are reaccely unactioned by firangers.

The greatest part of the natives are small of flature, well made, and have good features; but they are more warrby than the inhabitants of the fouthern parts of Spain; sheir eyes, however, are sine, large, and spark-ling, and their countenances exceedingly expressive; but the old people have a very differentle aspect.

Perforis of distinction were in common a camblet cloak.

Perfolis of diffinction wore in common a cambiet close. of a dark red or black celour, a finen night cap, bordered with lace; and a broad flouched bat: When they pay vifits, a cost, fword, and white perske are added, the latter of which forms a very odd contrast to their duffy completions, and what is fill more fingular, they keep their large flouched hat upon their heads always in the house; but when they are out of doors, they carry then house; but when they are out of doors, they carry then mader

the

obi-pe&

(h)

fing n a Am with

d it afed and rith hey t to

lofa

Che

one wie

but hey

to re-

de-

nr,

ore of but

oak

pay the hem nder

Momen of inferior rank wear a piece of gauze on their heads, which falls down the shoulders, is pinned under the thin, and covers the neck and breast. A part of their dress is a broad-brimmed flouched hat, but vitey use this with more propriety than the men; for abroad they wear it upon their heads, whereby their faces are screened from the fooreling beams of the fun. They throw a mantle over their shoulders, the goodness of which is in proportion to the condition of the wearer. They wear jackets instead of stays, and are all very fond of a great number of patticoats.

over their shoulders, the goodhess of which is in proportion to the condition of the wearer. They wear jacket instead of stays, and are all very fond of a great number of petricosts.

The principal ladds of Grand Canaris and Tenerist dreft after the fashion of France and England, and pay visits in chariots; but none walk the street without being vailed, though some are so careless in the use of their vails, that they take care to let their faces and necks been. Some ladies have their last curvoiry plaited, and fastened to the crown of their head with a gold comb; Their mantles are very rich, and they wear a profusion of jewels; but they render their appearance ridiculous to strangers, from that cluminess of dreft, and sukwardness of gait, which is observable in both sexe.

The poorer fort of people are affished with many loathsome disorders, and are naturally very silthy; the gentry, however, affect great delicacy. Both sexe go every morning to hear main; and most of them go before they take any refreshments. Their breakfast is usually chocolate; they dime at noon; and sultoup the doors till three o'clock. People in good circumstances have four courses brought to table. The first dist coulding carrots, online, and suffren, sewed together, with thin slices of beef, mutton, pork, becon, potatees, tumips; carrots, online, and suffren, sewed together, with thin slices of bread put into the dish. The second course confish of constead meat, sowie, sec. The third is the olio, or ingredients of which the forey was made. After which, comes the defert, constiting of fruit and (weet-meats. The companty drink freely of wine, or wine and water, while it dinner; but have no wine after the cloth is removed. While drinking, their teaths are much like ours. When dimmer is over, a large Giver dish, siled with water, is set upon the table; when the whole company, all at once, wash in it; and then a fervant, who stands at the lower end of the table, cries, "Bledied and praised be the most holy faccament of the story, conceived in this warm clima

this warm climate. "Perfors of higher flations have generally a frier for one of their guefta, who we may fuppose is the confessor to some of the family, and frequently behaves with great rudences; yet neither the master of the house, not any of the company, chuse to take much notice of it. Mr. Glass was once invited to dine with a gentleman, where it Francisco distributed as of the company. Int no fount had cifcan friar made one of the company; but no fooner had they begun to eat, than the friar affect him if he was a chriftian? He answered, that he hoped fo. He was then defined to rehearfe the Apolito's ereod; but answering, that defined to rehearfe the Apositie's creed t but answering, that he knew nothing about it, the reverend father stared suit in hiersee, and exclaimed, "O thou black als !" Offended at this piece of ill manners, our author asked, What he meant by treating him in that manner? When the friar only answered by repeating the abuse; the master of the house endeavoured in vain to perfused him to give over; but as the person-did not at that time understand Spanish owell as to express himself sheartly, he arose and left the house, after telling the gentleman, that he saw he was unable to protect him from insults at his own table.

They treat with chocy late and seven-mean in the morning and evening visits; but in the summer evenings with snow-water. People sop between eight and nine, and retire to rest foon after.

The diet of the common people consists of gossio, fruit, and wine, with sait-ssish brought from the coast of Barbary. Somethink their being subject to the itch, is owing

under their arm. Neither do they put on their perukes, upper coats, or fwords, but when they walk in proceeding, pay formal vifits, or go to church, on high feftivals.

The lower clafs of people wear their own black, buthy hair, and tuck fome of it behind the right car r and their principal garment is a white loofe coat with a friar's cape, and girded round the middle with a fair's cape, and girded round the middle with a fair's cape, and girded round the middle with a fair common the loop and narrow, and made of the woot of their own face.

Women of inferior rank wear a ptoto of gauze on their heads, which falls down the floudlers, is pinned under the chin, and covers the neek and breath. A part of their down the floudlers, it but they ut this with more propriety than the ment, for abroad they wear it upon their heads, whereby their faces are ferceped from the feorething beams of the fun. They throw a mantle over their floudlers, the goodnets of which is in proportion to the condition of the wearer. They wear jackets.

The lower flory of each quarter of the house consists.

The lower flory of each quarter of the house consists.

or other trees common in these parts.

The lower story of each quarter of the house confits entirely of store-rooms, or cellars. The stairs leading to the second story usually begin at the right or left hand confit of twe slights of steps, which lead into the gallery, from which one may enter any room on the second story. The principal apartments are generally in that quarter of the house facing the street, which contains a hall with an apartment at each end. These rooms are the whole breadth of the quarter, and the hall is twice the length of any of the apartments at its extremities. The windows of these rooms are formed of wooden lattices, curiously wrought; none of them looking lawards to the count; but they are all in the outside wall.

all in the outfide wall, the Some great house have balconies in the middle of the front, on the outfide above the gate, equal with the floor of the fecond flory; and fome have a gallery which runs from one end of the front to the other, but the outfide of the house has feldom any.

They white-wish all the apartments; and those at the extremities of the great halls, with fonce of the reft, are lined with fine matt about five feet high, and the floor is fornetiases covered with the fame. The fides of the windows of all the rooms are lined with boards to prevent econics cloaths being whitened. people's cloaths being whitened; for they commonly fit in the window, there being benches on each fide of it for that purpole; and when the mafter of the house intends to flew a franger re-pect, he always conducts him to the window, to converse with him.

The great hall, and the walls of fome of the apartments The great hall, and the walls of fome of the apartments, are hung with painting, reprefenting the virgin, the twelve apostles, faints, and martyrs, ufually drawn as large as life, and diffinguished by fome circumstance of their history. Thus Sr. Peter is usually represented looking at a cock and weeping, and a great bunch of keys always hangs at his girdle. St. Anthony preaching to the fishes, is one of their favourite paintings.

nines, is one of their favourite paintings.

"Their bed; have feldom any curtains, for these they confider as receptacles for sleas and bugs, which abound here extremely. They chiefly use matrasses spread on the sloor upon fine mats; besides the sheets, there is a blanket and above that a filk quilt. The sheets, pillows, and quilt are frequently fringed or pinked, like the shrouds used for the dead with us.

There is a place, in a particular spartment, raifed a sign higher than the sloor, covered with mats or carpets; and there the women generally sit together upon cushions, both to receive visits from their own sea, and give

The house of the peasants and lower fort of people, though only one fory high, are built of stone and lime, and the roofs either thatched or tiled. These are generally near, clean, and commodious. Indeed there is but little dirt or dust in these islands to make them uncleanly; for the ground is mostly rocky, and feldom wet, from the almost continual fine weather.

The deportment of the natives is grave, but at the fame time tempered with great quickness and sensibility, the women, in particular are remarkable for their fpright-liness, and vivacity of their conversation, which is said greatly to exceed that of the English, French or northern rations. The great families in these islands would be highly offended should any one tell them, they are dehighly offended should any one tell them, they are de-feended from the Moors, or even from the ancient inha-bitants of these slands; yet it would not perhaps be dif-ficult to prove, that most of their customs have been handed down to them from these scople. The gentry boast much of their birth, and indeed that they are de-feended from the best samilies in spain, there is no reason to doubt. They have the utmost contempt for the employment of a butcher, taylor, miller, or porter. It is not indeed very furprising, that they should not have any any great effects for the profession of a butcher, or that the employment of a taylor should be considered as formewhat two esteminate for a man; but it is difficult to 'imagine why millers and porters should be despised, especially the former; but it must be toonsidered, that the millers here are generally esteemed great thieves; and as the master of every family sends his own corn to be ground, sunlist it be marrowly watched, the miller will take too much toll. It is faid that when any criminal is to suffer death, and the executioner happens to be out of the way, 'the efficers of justice have the power of selsing the first butcher,' miller, or porter they can find, and of obliging him to discharge that office; such is their dislike to persons of these occupations. occupations.

cocupations.

It may not be senifs to mension a circumfiance given us by Mr. Glafs, who once touching at the iffand of Gomera to procure fresh water, hired some poor ragged sishermen to fill the water casks, and bring them on board; but some time after, going to the watering place to see what progress they had made, he sound the casks full, and all ready for rolling down to the beach, with the sishermen standing by, and talking together, as if they had nothing farther to do. He reprimanded them for their hashes in not dispatching the business is which he had employed them; what do you take us to be, Sir! Do you imadigneed, "What do you take us to be, Sir! Do you imadigneed as a see porters? No, Sir, we are seamen." Not withstanding all his intreaties and promises of reward, he was unable to prevail upon any of them to roll the casks to the water fide; but was at last obliged to hire porters, so do the business.

do the befinefs.

The gentry of these islands, though for the most part poor, yet are extremely polite and well bred, the very peasants and labouring people have a considerable share of good manners, with listle of that forly radicity which is too common among the lower class of people in England; yet they do not seem to be abashed in the presence of their superiors. A beggar asks charity of a gentleman, by saying, "For the love of God, Sir, please to give me half a rial," and if the other gives him nothing, he returns, "For the love of God, 1 beg your worship's pardon," and then denarts. and then departs.

The common people and fervants here are much addicted to private pilering, for which they are utually punished by being discharged the service, beaten, or impriloned for a thort time. Highway robberies are seldom or ever known, but murder is more common than in Engisnd; and they have no notion of duels, for they cannot imagine that because a man has the courage to fight, he thereby atones for the injury done to another, or that it ought to give

for the injury done to another, or that it ought to give him a right to do him a greater.

When the murderer has killed a man, he flies to a church for refuge, till he can find an opportunity to escape to another issnad; and if he had been greatly provided or injured by the deceased, and did not kill him designedly, every-body will be ready to affish him to escape, except the near relations of the person who has lost his life, yet quarrels are far from being frequent here, which may be owing to the want of taverns and other public houses, their polite behaviour, the little intersecurie there is between them, and their temperance in drinking.

and their temperance in drinking.

People of the lower class never fight in public, but if one person puts another into a violent passion, the injured party, if able, takes his revenge in the best manner he can, till he thinks he has had satisfaction, without any regard to the equity of the method he ases for this purpose.

The inhabitants of the Canary islands are in gentremely temperate; or at least, if they are otherwiife, it is in private only; for nothing can be a greater diffrace there, than to be feen drunk; and a man who can be proved a drunkard, is not permitted to give evidence, or take his oath, in a court of judicature. Hence those that are found of liquor, intoxicate themselves in their cham-bers, and then lie down, in order to sleep till they are

Persons of all ranks in these islands are extremely amorous; but their notions of love are pretty fingular; which may perhaps be atributed to the want of innocent freedom between the fexes. However, they do not feem to be in-clined to jealoufy, any more than the English or French. It is ufful for young people here to fall in love at fight; and if the parties agree to marry, but find their parents averfe to their union, they complain to the curate of the parith, who goes to the houle where the girl lives, and endeavours to perfuade them to agree to her marriage; but if they refuse to consent to their union, he takes her away before their faces, without their being able to hinder him, and either places her in a convent, or with some of her re-lations, where she must remain till they consent to her

lations, where the saud remain till they confent to nec-marriage.

We are told, that a lady will fornetimes find a man an offer of her person in an honourable way; if he declines it, he keeps the matter secret till death, should he do otherwise, he would be looked upon by all people in the smooth despisable light. Young men are not allowed to court the youth of the other sex wishout an intention to marry them; for if a woman can prove that a man has, in any instance, endeavoured to engage her affections, she can oblige him so marry her. This, site many other good laws, is abused; for loose women taking advantage of it, sequently lay snares to entrap the simple and unwary; and sometimes worthless young men, form designs upon the fortunes of ladies, without having the least regard for their persons; there are not, however, many mercenary their persons: there are not, however, many uncreasing levers in this part of the world, their notions in general being too refined and comartic to admit the idea of that passion being made subservient to their ambition or la-

their paffione, as not to perceive the frailty and imperfec-On the death of a man's wife, it is usual for form his relations to come to his houfe, and refide with him for fome time, in order to divert his grief, and do not leave him till another relation comes to relieve the first, the fe-cond is relieved by a third, and thus they faceced each

tereff; and yet there are more unhappy marriages here than in the countries where innocent freedoms bring allowed between the fexes, lovers are not fo blinded by

him till another selation comes to relieve the first, the second is relieved by a third, and thus they succeed each
ether for the space of a year.

Y Each of the Canary slands, as well as every town and
family, hath a peculiar tutelary faint for its patron, whose
day, is celebrated as a sessive space field to the occasion.
On these days, the first near the church is strewed with
slowers and leaves, a multitude of wax candles are lighted,
and a considerable number of sireworks played off.

A kind of fair is generally held on the eve of these
sessives, and spend the greatest part of the night in mirth and
dancing to the sound of the guittar, accompanied with the
voices not ally of those who, play on that instrument, but
by those of the dancers. The dances prassised here are
farabands and folias, which are slew dances; those which
are quick are the canario, first uited by the Canarians; the
fandange, which is chiefly prastical by the valgar; and the
rapetes, which nearly resembles our hornpips. Some of
these dancers may be terraced dramatic, as the men sing
verses to their partners, who answer them in the same
manner. Most of the natives of these islands can play
on the guittar, and they have in general excellent voices.

Plays are asked in the streets for the entertainment of
the populace, at the feast of the tutelar saints of Tenerif,
Canaria, and Palma; but the performers cannot be suppossed to rise to any degree of perfection, as they are not
professed as to the very first of the partners of the
place seem to have a natural turn for adding.

The gentry frequently take the sir on horseback; but

professed actors, and only some of the inhabitants of the place from to have a natural turn for acting.

The gentry frequently take the air on horseback; but when the ladies are obliged to travel, they ride on asse, and instead of a faddle, they use a kind of chair, in which they fit very commodiously. The principal roads are paved with pebble-stones, like those pied in the streets of London. There are a sew chariots in Canaria, the town of Santa Crus, and the city of Leguna in Teneris; these are all drawn by mules, but they are kept rather for shew than use; for the roads are not proper for wheel carriages, being steen and rocky.

being steep and rocky.

The lower class of people divert themselves with dan-A he lower class of people divert infemieres wim dancing, finging, and playing on the guittar; likewife with throwing a ball through a ring placed at a great diffance, cards, wrefiling, and quoits. The peafants, particularly those of Gomera, have the art of leaping from rock to rock when they travel, which is thus performed: the long flaff or pole used on these occasions, has an iron spike at the end of it, and when a man wants to defeend from one the end of it, and when a man wants to desend from one rock to another, he sims the point of the pole at the place where he intends to alight, and then throws himself to-wards it, pitching the end of the pole so as to bring it to a perpendicular, and then slides down it to the rock on a perpendicular, as which he fixed it.

In the convents, children are taught reading, writing, Latin, arithmetic, logic, and other branches of philoto-phy. The scholars read the classics; but the Greek is

d to n to has, ·the

ary; upon

neral

ag alerfecne of m for leave he fe-

n and whose ed in asson. I with ghted,

h and th the t, but re are which

the rid the one of n fing

a play

ent of neriff, e fup-ire not of the

; but

ds are ets of

riages,

h dan-fe with stance,

cularly ock to he long

pike at

ng it to rriting, philolo-

reek is never

(AFRICA.)

CANARY

never trught here, and is entirely unknown even to the fludents in divinity. They are particularly fond of civil law and logic, but the latter is chiefly preferred.

The people-blonging to these islands have a genius for poetry, and compose verse of different measures, which they set to music. Some of their fongs, and other poetical pieces, would be greatly aftermed in a country where taste for poetry prevails. Few of these books called profane (to diffinguish them from those of a religious kind) are read here, since they cannot be imported into the island without being first examined by the inquisition; a court which nobedy cares to have any concern with. The history of the wars in Granada is in every body's hands, and is read by people of all ranks; they have also some particularly and much andired. But the books most read by the laity are the Lives of the Spinus and Martyrs, which may be confidered as a kind of religious romances, stoffed with legends, and the most absurd and improbable fories.

With respect to the civil gavernment of the islands of Canaris, Teneriss, and Palina, which are called the king's islands, it will be proper to observe, in the first place, that the natives, on their submitting to the crewn of Spain, were so far from being deprived of their liberty, that they were put on an equality with their conquerors, in which the Spaniards shewed great wisdom and policy; but how they came afterwards to act in a quite contrary manner in America, is hard to determine; perhaps they might be apprehensive, that if, they proceeded with too much rigour against them, at first, they might in time be induced to lhake off the yoke, and dispossers their tyrannical masters, which we are informed, by late events, has proved to be the case in South America, as the following piece of intelligence, published in September 1982, announces:

"You have repeatedly heard it reported, that there was a rebellion in Chili and Feru, in South America; and though the Spaniards do all they can to keep it a mines in Peru and the city of Pez, which is fitoated in the interior part of the country, where they lodged their bars of gold, and filver, and other valuables, are taken from them, and there were one hundred and fifty millions of pialtres taken out of the strong ehests. The natives will very foon have the whole country in their poffession, for they destroy every white man, woman, and child, and even kill every one begot between a Spaniard and a native." But to return. After the conquest of the Canary Mands, the Spaniards incorporated with the natives in such a manner as to become one people with shem, and in consequence of this political union, the king of Spain is able to raise in these islands more soldiers and seamen than in any other part of his dominions of three times their extent. times their extent.

times their extent.

The alcalde, who is a justice of peace, is the lowest officer except the alguazils; there is one of them in every town or village of note. These magistrates are appointed by the royal audience of the city of Palmas, in Canaria; they hold their places only for a certain time, and, in cases of property, can take cognizance of no disputes where the value of what is contended for exceeds seventeen rials, or seven shillings sterling. Over these magistrates is the alcalde major, who is appointed in the same manner as the other, and cannot decide any case relating to property, that exceeds the sum of two hundred dollars.

From the decision of those magnitrates, appeals lie to the tiniente and corregidor: the first of whom is a lawyer, and nominated by the royal audience; but this latter, who is appointed by the king, is not obliged to be a lawyer, yet must have a feeretary, clerk, or affiftant bred to the law. The corregidor generally holds his place five years, and fometimes longer. Few of the natives enjoy this honourable office, which is commonly filled by

Spaniards.

The proceedings of the corregidor's court, and in that of the tiniente, are the fame; these courts seeming to have been originally intended as a check upon each other. Appeals are made from the corregidor and tiniente to the royal audience of Grand Canaria; a tribunal composed of three oidores, or judges, a regent, and sical, who are usually natives of Spain, and are always appointed by the king. The governor-general is president of this court, though he resides in Teneris. Spaniards. is no appeal from their determination; but appeals are carried to the council or audience of Seville in Spain, in masters respecting property.

No. 45.

In the Canary Islands, the standing forces amount only to about an hundred and sifty men; but there is a militia of which the governor-general of the island is always contamenter in chief, and the officers, se colonels, captains, and substerns, are appointed by the king. There are also governors of forts and castles; some of which are appointed by the king, and others by the twelve regidors of the islands, called the cavildo; some of the forts belong to the king, and the rest are under the direction of the regidors, or subsequency, who also take care of the repair of the highways, prevent nuisances, and the plague from being broughs into the island by shipping; for no man is allowed to land in these islands from any ship, till the master produces a bill of health from the last port, or till the grew have been examined by the proper officers.

or ull the grew have been examined by the proper officers.

The royal revenue arifes from the following articles:
A third of the tithes, which fearcely amounts to a tenth part of them, the clergy appropriating almost the whole to themfelves. This third part was given by the pope to the king of Spain, in consideration of his maintaining a perpetual war against the infidels. The second branch consists in the monopoly of tobacco and funds, which the king's officers fell on his account, no other persons being allowed to deal in those articles. Another branch of the the revenue arises from the orchilla-weed, all of which in the islands of Teneriff, Cauaria, and Palma, belong to the king, and is part of his revenue; but the orchilla of the other islands belongs to their respective proprietors. The sourth branch consists of the acknowledgment annually paid by the nobility to the king for their titles, which amounts to a mere trifle. The fifth branch is a duty of seven per cent, on imports and exports; and the first duty on the Canary West India commerce. All these branches, the fixth excepted, are faid not to bring into the king's treasury above fifty thousand pounds per annum, clear of the expences of government, and all charges relating thereto.

SECT. XV.

Containing an account of the manufaltures and commerce of the islands of Canaria, Tenerist, Palma, Gomera, and Ferra, also of their splay on the ceast of Barbary, their acclessistical government, and the ceins, weights, and mea-sures used in the Canary Islands.

WITH respect to the manufactures of the islands in general, they consist of taffeties, knit filk hole, silk garters, and quits for beds. In Canaria and Teneris, coarse linens and gauzes are made of the flax imported from Holland. In Canaria are also made white blankets and coarie cloths, from the wool of their own fheep.
The reft of the illands also make a coarse kind of cloth, which is worn by the peasants; but on sessions, weddings, &c. the labouring people usually wear English coarse cloth. The exportation of raw silk is now prohibited, in order to encourage their filk manufactures. In the large towns men are employed in weaving, and as tailors; but those trades are exercised in the villages only

by the women.

We may divide the commerce of the Canary Islanda we may divide the commerce of the Canary Handa into these proportions following; namely, that to Europe, and to the English colonies in America; that to the Spanish West Indies; that carried on between the islands themselves, and the fishery on the Barbary coast.

The islands of Ferro and Gomera are so poor, as to be visited by no ships from Europe or America; nor are the ratives of those islands allowed any share of the Spanish Wast India commerce; they being not entirely under the

West India commerce; they being not entirely under the jurisdiction of the crown of Spain, but subject to the count

The ifland of Teneriff is the centre of them.

The ifland of Teneriff is the centre of the trade to Europe, and the British American colonies. A few thips indeed to Canary and Palma, but these are not to be compared to the numbers that arrive at Teneriff. This trade pared to the numbers that arrive at Teneriff. This trade is carried on entirely in foreign bottoms, efpecially in English, the natives being afraid of failing in those sawhere they are in danger of being taken by the corfairs of Algiers, Sallee, and other ports of Barbary. The greatest part of this trade is in the hands of the Irish Roman Caholic merchants fettled in Teneriff, Canarla, and Palma, and the deicendants of the Irish who formerly settled there, and married Spanish wives; and, the English and Durch consuls, and two or three merchants who lives at Teneriff, are the only protestants who reside there.

5 X The commodities imposed from Greet Belaise to these stands consist chiefly of weedlen goods of various kinds, hats, hard-ware, red-herrings, pilchards, and wheat when it is factor in the sillends, with many other articles. They import from Iruland beef, pork, pickled-herrings, bitter, and candles. From Helland and Hamberght, linear of all forts, to a very great amount, are imported; also graces of the sillengs of the red of the red of the sillengs of the red of the

brought hither.

The articles they import from Majorce, Italy, Barestons, Cadis, and Saville, confift chiefly of velvets, filts, eit, fait, and coreage made of base or sparrent, with smany little articles for the confumption of the Canary islands, and the Spanish West-Indics. This trade is almost entirely carried on in the French and Maltese tertans.

The Maltese vessels, before they fait to these islands, make the tour of all the European harbours to the west-ward of Malta, trading from one part to the another. They go from the Mediterranean to Cadia, and from thence to the Canaries, where, besides the entiredities of Italy, France, and Spain, they sell the coston manufactures of their own island; all cottons imported into the Canary islands, except those from Malta, paying such an exorbitant duty as almost amounts to prohibition. The people of Malta have engaged to wast perpetual war with the Torks and Moors, which is the resion that this privilege is allowed them.

From the British colonies in America they import, dried cod, rice, beef, pork, hams, bees-wax, deal boards, pipe slaves, and wheat, slour, and mais, when the crops in

the ifland fail.

Thos islands, in return for the above goods, export to Great Britain and Ireland, wine, orchilla weed, campachy wood, and a confiderable quantity of Mexican dollars. The fame articles to Holland and Hambargh; he agresser quantity of dollars, and little or no orchilla-weed. Jars. The fame articles to Holland and Hamburgh; but a greater quantity of dollars, and little or no orbible-weed. To Marfeilles, Malta, Italy, and Spain, they ferred the commodities they receive from the Spainth Welf Indies, particularly fugar, hides, Campeachy log-wood, fome orchillaweed, and dollars: they export a great quantity of wine, but no other articles, to the British colonies in America. The above goods in general pay a daty of feven per cent. on the chimated value, whether they are imported into, or exported from their identics.

There are particular regulations, to which the commerce of the Canary Islands with the Spanish fertements in the West Indies are subject, and no foreigners are allowed to Weft Indies are fubject, and no foreigners are allowed to nave any flure in it; nor are any flure funded to fail to the Spanish ports of that part of America, from any of the islands, except Tenerist, Canaria, and Palmus, and the trade there is confined to the ports of the Hawannash, Campeachy, and La Guaira on the coasts of Caracons, St. Domingo, Porto Rico, and Maracaroa: the three first are called the greater parts, and the others the lesses, because the trade of the latter, when compared with thirt of the former, is very inconfiderable.

Every thing relating to this trade is managed by a indexe.

the former, is very inconfiderable.

Every thing relating to this trade is managed by a judge, a fecretary, and other officers, who reside in the city of St. Christobal La Laguna; and before a ship takes in her loading for any of their ports, she must obtain a licence from the judge of the India trade, which is generally granted, if it be her turn; for although interest and money are frequently found to prevail against justice, yet this is not the case here, for all ships are registered, and must

have their turns.

The produce of the Canaries conflitute the whole of their trade to the Spanish West Indies; such as, wines, brandy, almonds, raisins, figs, &c. of which they can annually fend one thousand tons; and see only allowed, besides, what is termed a general for each thip, which wonfuls of all kinds of goods thought necessary for the use of the vessel, crew, and passengers, during the veysge; and is more or less extended in proportions to the size of the sine. But though they are restricted by these rules, this trade is extended much farther; and it is said they export at least two thousand tons of the produce of the islands, and also European commodities to a very great amount. have their turns.

and also European commodities to a very great amount.

The imports from the West Indies into these islands The imports from the West Indies into their listance confist of commodities of the ports from whence they came, and are chiefly logwood, hides, cocon-nuts, sugar, and Mexican dollars: all which they are obliged to larde at Santa Cruz, in Teheriff, but Cochinteel and indigo are prohibited from being lained others. The filver they bring is limited to fifty Mexican dollars per ton, secording to the registered tonnage; yet some of these things are failed to bring home a hundred and twenty dollars to Teneris. There are commonly employed in this trade Thips of short twe hundred and fifty, or three hundred one burthen. Some of them are built in the ideads, and extern at the Hayanna, or. Old Spain. No feering a betterm can be employed in this trade; for which reades the freight from the Canary flipping earry to many utilefs hands, particularly shaplaine; lie is long in the road of Santa Cruz, waiting their restrate; and are at fush vaft engines of anchors and sables, that the owners cannot afford to take left freight for a pipe of wire, front the Canaries to Le Gualra; then ten peende firstling; and see the run from Tenerif to that port being all the way before the wind, is usually performed in left than thirty disy; yet our author observes, that were the native allowed to employ English hips in this trade, they would foon find a fofficient number ready to carry their wine at the rare of twenty flailings for each pipe of its.

pipe of it.

The trade carried on from one ifland to another, it as follows: The natives of Canaria export to Teneriff fome raw and wrought fills, coarfe woollen blankets, provisions of all forts, particularly cattle and fowle, orchilla-weed, figuare flags for pavements, fome falt, and filtering-stona vessels for purifying water. In return for these commodities, they shiefly receive eath, and the other produce of the Spanish West Indies. Palma exports to Tenerist boards, pitch, taw filk, orthila-weed, figar, almonds, and sweet-meate; and receives in return European and West Indies goods. The natives of Gomera supers to Tenerist cattle, brandy, orchilla-weed, a great deal of raw filk and fome wrought, and in return receive European and West. fome wrought, and in return receive European and West India goods. The inhabitants of Ferro export to Teneriff cattle, brandy, orchills-weed. Lancerots and Fuer seventura export a great quantity of corn to Teneriff, befides cattle, fewls, and orchilla-weed; and, in return, generally receive European goods and eafh, with fome wine. The natives of the fame identified fend corn to Palatta, for which they recive fugar, wine, cath, boards, and other timber. The natives of Lancerota also expots to Teneriff and Polma forme dried fish and falt.

and other turner.

The veffels employed in this made are built in the idands, and are from twenty to fifty tons burthen; they are about twenty-five in nearber, and such of them navigated by ten hands, on account of the great labour required its loading and unloading.

The fifthery here is carried on by the natives of the Cahary Irelands on the coaft of Barbary. It employs about thirty veffels, from fifteen to fifty tons burthen, the smallest carrying fifty men, and the largest thirty. The about thirty welfels, from fifteen to fifty tone burthen, the smallest carrying fifty men, and the largest thirty. The owners having atted out a welfel for this voyage, put on board a quantity of falt fufficient to cure the fish, with bread enough to serve the crew till their return. Each man has his own fishing tackle, which confitts of a few lines, hooks, one or two flout fishing rods, a little bread wire, and a knife for cotting open the fish. If any of the crew carry wine, brandy, fieth-micat, or any other flotes, it must be at his own expence; for only bread is provided by the owners.

On the north, this fiftery is bounded by the fouthern estremity of Mount Atlas, in the latitude of twenty-nine degrees; and on the fourth, by Cape Blanco, in the lati-tude of twenty degrees thirty minutes; an extent of about fix hundred miles; in all which tract there is neither town nor village, and but few fertled habitations. The wardering Arabs who frequent this part of the world live in tents, and have neither barks, boats, nor canoes; and the king of Morocco's cruifers never venture fo far to the

As foon as the fishermen arrive on the coast, they endeavour to eatch bait, which is done as we do trouts with a fly, only the rod is three times as thick as ours, and does not tape: fo much towards the point. The line is formed of fix hrafe wires twisted together; the hook is about five inches in length, and is not bearded; the shaft is leaded to as to lie horizontally on the furface of the water, and the hook is covered with a fish's fkin, except where is bends to the point. The fishermon getting within a quarter or half a mile of the shore, carry so much fail as to cause the bark to run about four miles an hour, when two or three men throw their lines over the ftern, and let the hooks drag along the furface of the water. The fifth taking the books for fmall fifth, fnap at them; and they are no fooner hooked, than the fithermen fwing them with

The Canarians call thefe fith taffarte; they have no feales, and are thaped like a mackerel, but are as large us a falmon; and they are fo voracious, as to (wallow all the

hook, notwithfunding its being to large; and was it bearded, it would be impossible to extract it, without cutsing open the fifth. Three men, in the florn of a bark, have been feen to ceach a hundred and fifty suffices in half an hour, and a bark will fometimize complete her lading with these fish only.

Another fort of fish which they call enhous is taken in the fame manner: this is rather bigger than a large mackarel, and also serves for a beit; as does also mether fish called cavallon, which 's shaped like a mackarel, but is somewhat more fist and broad; it is about a span long, and is catched with an angle-rod and line, with a very small hook; beited with almost any thing that can be protured.

burors at
an be
from
or the
sinrly
siting
and
at for
n sen
what
red
state
or the
trimed

is as former from the former f

eriff and West CING-

fomie n to port nds,

f the the The t on with

mate ince,

d by

nine lati-

> out awe the the

and ne io k in haft wa-cept thin

fail

are with

r nó

and is catched with an angle-rod and line, with a very finall hooky beited with almost any thing that can be procured.

As foon as a bark has obtained a fufficient flock of bait, the leaves her boat with five or fix men to catch more, and rans out to fee till the gets into a great depth of water; there she anchors, and all the crew heave their lines and hooks over-board, baited with the above fish, in order to catch bream and ced. The lines are loaded fo as to caste the hooks to fink near the bottom of the fea; where there is the hooks to fink near the bottom of the fea; where there sink heads to fink near the bottom of the fea; where there sink heads to fink near the bottom of the fea; where there sink he will provided with bait, she will be able in four days to complete her cargo.

The fishermen make but one meal in the whole day, which is in the evening, after they have cleaned and falved the fish they have taken; they then drefs their supper in the following manner. In every bark the erw have a long flat stone for a hearth, upon which they light a sire, and hang a large kettle over it, in which they bight a sire, and hang a large kettle over it, in which they light a sire, and heng a large to the the four broken bifcuit, onions stred simall, to which they add pepper and vinegar, and then pour in the broth of the fish, which is faid to be delicious. Having eaten of this excellent soup, they similt their meal with roasted sish; for they throw that of which the soup was made into the fea. Soon after this repath they lie down to step in the most commodious part of the vessel, for they have no bedding, and about five or fix in he morning rife, leave the boat near the fore, wigh anchor, and stand out to fea as before, never tasting stone stands of the stands of the cargoes constit chiefly of large bream, nevertheles, they catch many other forts. The tassare, just mentioned, is a delicious sish, which tastes like a large and fat mackare, but, when dried, is not to be distinguished from same, the morning rise, leav

various kinds. various kinds.

They cure them by the following method: after cutting them open, and having thoroughly cleaned and washed them, they chop off their heads and fins, and plie them up to drain off the water; after which they are falted, and flowed in bulk in the hold, and in this state they remain

till fit for use.

** It is strange; says a judicious author, to think that the Spaniards should want to share the Newfoundland sishery with the English, when they have one much better at their own doors. I say better, for the weather here, and every thing else, concurs to make it the best sishery in the universe. What can be a stronger proof of this, than the Moors on the continent drying and curing all their sish without salt, or any other process than exposing them to the sun-beams? For the pure wholfone air of that elimate, and the strong northerly wind which almost constantly prevails on this coast, totally prevents puttersaction, provided the fifth are spit open; well washed, and then perfectly dried in the sun. till fit for ule. perfectly dried in the fun.

perfectly dried in the fun.

The barks used by the Canarians make eight or nine woyages in a year; for, having unloaded their cargoes, they leave the fish with their agents to fell them at their letione, while they go in search of more. They are commonly fold at three half pence for a pound of thirty-two cunces, which is the weight used for fish and flesh in these

thands.

The magifirates, inflead of encouraging this useful and profitable branch of trade, take every method to injure it, by fixing the price of the fifth, clogging the trade with unreasonable duties, and forbidding the fifthermen to have any intercourse with the Moors on the coast, where they any intercourse with the Moors on the coast, where they fornetimes go to fifth; which is a great hardhip, as they are frequently obliged; when they meet with bad weather, to go afhore for fuel and water. They correspond, however, privately to their mutual advantage: for the Canarians give the inhabitants of the defart old ropes, which the latter untwift and spin into yarn or twine for fishing-nets;

they affe give them brind; postoce, chlorif, and many hinds of fruit; in return for which the Moore make them presents of carboh's eggs and fashers, and allow this to make weed and water on their cook, whenever they are in want of those needs of the cockfinding postoring witches.

With respect to the ecclessified government of the Canary Islands in general, it must be observed, that the bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of Seville, in spain, and has a revenue of fix thousand pounds farting per annum. He resides in the city of Palma, in Canaria, where he is sreased with as much respect and homage as a fovestign prince. The superior of the various orders of fisare and noire resides in the city of St. Christobal de la Lagua, and are only accountable to the generals of their respective orders at Rome.

There is a house in vach of the islands belonging to the inquisition, with its proper officers, in order to prevent all appearances of hereity or differed to the civily magnificate; and, after examining them, they are either fent to the urbands at Canaria, or discharged.

On the arrival of any foreign ships at the islands, the first time the master goes affore; he is considered to enoficer of the inquisition, who examines him whether he has any books or pictures in his ship against the doctrine or ceremonies of the church of Rome? and he is obliged to fign a paper, by which he engages, if he has any, not to land or expose them to view; and that, while he remains in the country, he will neither speak against this Rountin religion, nor ridicale is rights and ceremonles. As all the natives are zealous members of the Rountin folious furthed to their rank, and are unwilling to depend upon their cleder brothers, or other relations, for substince: on their values to their own take the valid from religious motives, being statered by the aums and clergy into a high conceit of their own take the valid from religious motives, being statered by the aums.

their having met with disappointments in love; and a few take the vail from religious motives, being flattered by the nuns and clergy into a high conceit of their own

suns and clergy into a high conceit of their own fanctity.

In these islands the priests are far from being satisfied with their tithes, or the friars with the revenues of their convents, and have therefore found means to load the inhabitants with many impositions, which, though not established by law, it would be dangerous for them to presume to refuse paying. Thus every sishing-bank from the coast of Barbary is obliged to deliver a certain quantity of fish to each convent; and when the Mendicant friars go begging from house to house, they are liberally supplied; and, was any to refuse giving them alms, they would be marked out as objects of their vengeance, and be exposed to the inquisition. In short, all ranks of men, who have any great point in view, take care, in the first place, to any great point in view, take care, in the first place, to say great you turnount every other obstacle when this is accomplished.

As the Catholics of these islands seem to think, that all

As the Catholics of these islands seem to think, that all excellence is confined to those of their religion; therefore when they see any of a different persuasion behave with common decency, they appear greatly surprised, imagining that those they call hereics differ but little from brutes. Such is the prevalence of bigotry and supersition over the minds of the ignorant!

minds of the ignorant!

The Mexican dollar, and the half, quarter, eighth, and fixteenth parts of a dollar, are the current coin in the Canaries. There is also the provincial rial of plate, which is a small filver piece worth five-pence sterling; a also the quart, a copper coin of the value of an halfpenny; ten of which make a rial of plate. The provincial filver coin is never exported, on account of its passing in the islands for more than its intrinsic value. Accounts are kept in imaginary money, that is, current dollars of ten rials of vellon each. The rial of vellon is equal in value to eight of the above quarts, and the current dollar is exactly three shillings and four-pence, and therefore fix of them make one pound sterling. Three sixteenths of the Mexican dollar pass for two rials of plate. Gold coin is very scarce here.

very fcarce here. The quintil, which is their hundred weight, weights only an hundred and four pounds. The arroba is twenty-five pounds. The pound and smaller weights are nearly the tame as those in Europe. The following are the measures used in the Canaries; anamely, the fanega er hanega, the almud, the liquid arrobe, the quartillo, and the var. The fanega is a meetire for corn, eccoa, falt, far, and contains nearly the quantity of two English bushels. Twelve almuds make a fanega. The liquid arrobe contains little more than three gallens, and the quartillo is nearly the fame as our quert. The var (which is somewhat less than the English yard) is a measure for sloth, fac:

We have anow compleated our description of the Canary Islands, but cannot with propriety conclude this fection, without first giving a concile, account of the islands or rocks named the Salvages, which lie between the Canaries and Madeirs.

These islands are fituated twenty-seven leagues north from Polnt Nago in Tenerist, in thirty degrees twenty minutes north letitude, and in fatteen degrees twenty-seve minutes well longitude from London; the most considerable of which is high and rocky, and is about there miles in circumference. These or four leagues to the fouth-west of this island is another, not unlike the largest Needle rock at the west end of the He of Wight. Between these islands are a considerable number of rocks and sands, some above and others under water, so that it is dangerous for those unacquainted with these islands to approach them, except on the east side of the great island, which produces nothing but orchilla-weed.

There are great numbers of cormorants, or sea sown. fo iffands are fituated twenty-feven leag-

arcept on the entitled of the great man, where presents on the anothing but orchilla-weed.

There are great numbers of commorants, or fea fewls that nearly refemble them. Some barks and boats belonging to the Canary Islands frequent the Ssivages in the fummer feafon, in fearch of wrecks, and those fea fewls, for they catch the young in their nells, kill and falt them, and afterwards dispose of them at Tenerisf.

These islands, though uninhabited, are claimed by the Portugueze, who consider them as dependent on the island of Madeirs, and, netwithstanding they fearcely ever visit them, will not allow the Spaniards to gather orchilaweed there. A few years ago some sishermore went in a bark from Tenerisf to these islands in quest of wrecks, but finding none, went ashore, and gathered about half a ton of orchilla-weed. But this was no soone known at Madeirs, than the Portugueze complained of it to the governor general of the Canary Islands, and would not be fatisfied till the master of the bark was thrown into prison, where he was a long time confined. fon, where he was a long time confined.

SECT. XVI.

Of the Madeira or Madera Iflands; their function, and first discovery of them; also their full, produce, principal towns, inhabitants, trade, &c.

THESE islands are only three in number; namely, Madeira, properly fo called; the island of Puerto, or Porto Santo; and Isla Deferta, or the Defoise Isle. They are fituated to the north of the Salvages, and in the Atlantic occan, between thirty two and thirty-three degrees, and feventeen and eighteen degrees west longitude, two hundred and fifty miles north by east from Teneriss, three hundred and fixty from Cape Cantin on the coast of Africa, and three hundred north of the island of Farro. or America, and three minarea noted of the mand of Farro. They were thus named from the principal of them, which was called by the Portugueze Madeira, fignifying a wood or forest, from its being overgrown with trees. They were first discovered by an English gentleman, and many years after by the Portugueze, and as there is fomething extremely fingular in both these occurrences, but more particularly the first, we shall, for the entertainment of our readers, relate the circumstances attend ing it.

In the reign of Edward III. king of England, a young gentleman, named Robert Machin, conceived a violent paffion for Ann D'Arfet, a beautiful and accomplified lady of a noble family. Machin, with respect to birth and fortune, was inferior to the lady; but his personal qualifications oversame every seruple on that account, and she rewarded his attachment with a reciprocal affection. Their friends, however, beheld the woung santanean in Their friends, however, beheld the young gentleman in a different light; they fancied their blood would be contaminated by an alliance with one of a lower rank, and therefore determined to facrifice the happiness of the young lady, to the hereditary pride of blood, and their

own mercenary and inverefted motives.

In confequence of these ideas, a warrant was procured from the king, under the fanction of which Machin was apprehended, and kept in close confinement, till the object

of his affections was married as a nobleman, whose chief marit lay in his honorary title and large possessions; and immediately after the nuptial ceremony was over, the peer took his beautiful bride with him to a strong easilied which he had in the neighbourhood of Briskel, and then the unfortunite lover was fet at liberty.

After being relassiod from his eruel confinement, Machin was acquainted that his mistrefs had been compelled to give her hand to another. This rendered him almost frantic, and he vowed to revenge the violence done to the lady, and the injury which he himself had furtained; and with this view, imparted his design to some of his friends and companions, who engaged to accompany him to Bristol, and affist him in whatever enterprize he understook:

Accordingly one of his comrades contrived to get himfielf hired by the nobleman as a fervant, and by that means being introduced into the family, he foon found an opportunity to let the lady know the fentiments and intentions of her lover; when he fully entered into all his projects, and promifed to comply with whatever he should pro-

pole.

In order to facilitate the design, the lady appeared moso chearful than usual, which sulled assess years further than usual, which sulled assess years further than usual, which to led out daily to take the air for the benefit of her health, which request her consort easily granted. This point being gained, the did not fail to take advantage of it, by riding out every morning accompanied by one servant only, which was her lover's companion, he having been previously pitched upon always to attend her by her own contrivance.

he naving occur previous c.

Matters being thus prepared, the one day rode out se edual, when her attendant conducted her to his friend, who waited at the fea fide to receive her. They all three immodiately entered a boat, and foon reached a fhip that lay at fome diffance ready to receive them on board; and Machin, having the object of his wiftes on board, immediately, with the affifance of his affociates, fet fail, intending to proceed to France; but all on board being ignorant of maritime affairs, and the wind blowing a hard ignorant of maritime affairs, and the wind blowing a hard gale, they miffed their plott, and the next morning, to their aflowishment, found themfelves driven into the main ocean. In this miferable condition, they abandoned themfelves to despair, and committed their fates to the mercy of the waves. Without a pilot, almost destitute of provisions, and quite devoid of hope, they were tosted about for the space of thirteen days. At length, when the morning of the fourteenth day began to dawn, they fansied the; could descry something very near them, that had the appearance of land; and when the fun rose, to their great joy they could distinctly perceive it was such. Their pleasure, however, was in some measure lessened by the restection, that it was a strange country; for they plasinly perceived it was covered with a variety of trees, whose nature and appearance they had not the least knowledge of.

Soon after this, some of them landed from the sloop, in order to make their observations on the country; when, returning soon after to the ship, they highly commended

in order to make their observations on the country; when, returning soon after to the ship, they highly commended the place, but at the same time believed there were no in-

habitants in it.

habitants in it.

The lover and his miftrefs, with forme of his friends, then landed, leaving the reft to take care of the fhip. The country appeared beautifully divertified with hills and dales, fladed with various trees, and watered by many clear meandring ftreams. The most heautiful birds of clear meandring treams. The most heautiful brid of different species perched upon their heads, arms, and hands, unapprehensive of danger; and several kinds of wild beastle approached, without offering any violence to them. After having penetrated through several woody recesses, they entered a fine meadow admirably incircled with a

er of laurels, finely enamelled with various flowers, border of laurels, finely enamelled with various flowers, and happily watered with a meandring crystal rivule. Upon an eminence in the midt of this meadow, they saw a lofty spreading tree, the beauty of which invited them to repose under its shade, and partake of the shelter it would afford them from the piercing rays of the sun. They at length attemped to make a temporary residence beneath this tree; and, providing themselves boughs from the neighbouring woods, they built several small huts, or arbours. They passed their time very agreeably in this place, from whence they made frequent excursions into the neighbouring country. Admiring its strange productions and bouring country, admiring its strange productions and various beauties. Their happiness, however, was of no very long continuance; for one night a terrible from arole from the north-east, which tore the ship from her anchor, and drove her to fea. The crew were obliged to ofe chief ne ; and var, the ng caille

IY.

Machin almost friends him to poder-

et him. means opporrojects,

fpicion air for panied attend out at

friend ll three ip that d, imbeing a hard ng, to e main themercy of for the ing of arance y they dure, dion,

ived it nd apfloor, when, ended no iniends. fhip.

many rds of ands, beafts celles, vith . owers, them ter it

They place, neigh sa and of no ftorm m, her iged to

fabilit to the merey of the electrents, when they were deliven to the ceast of Morocco, where the file being faranded, the whole crew was made captives by the Moore farended, the whole crew was made captives by the Moore farended, the whole crew was made captives by the Moore farended, the whole crew was made captives by the Moore farended, the file for the series of the anter morning, they concluded the had foundered, and was gone to the bottom. This new calamity plunged deams less the despirit melancholy, and fo greatly affected the lady, that the could not hupopor herifell under it. She had indeed before continually fed her grief, by fad praiges of the suterprises ending in fome fate centafrophe to all concerned; but the face of the late diffatter fruck her deamb; to that the expired in three days afterwards, in the mod bitter agonies.

"The death of the lady affected Machin to fuch a degree, that he furvived her but four days, notwithflanding the amost endeavours of his companions to afford him confolation. Pravious to his death, he begied them to place his body in the fame grave with her's, which they had made at the foot of an altar, erected under the beautiful lofty tree before-mentioned. They afterwards placed upon it a large wooden crofs; and near that an infeription, drawn up by Machin himself, containing a fuccinit account of the whole adventure; and concluded with a request, that if any Christians should come thither to fettle, that they would build and dedicate a church to Jesus Christ apon that foot.

The remaining companions of Machin, after his death, determined to attempt returning to England in the Boop, which had been forced upon, they unfortenately arrived in like manner upon fome part of the conft of Morocco, where they met with exactly the fame fate, being feized in a fimilar manner, and carried to the fame prifon. Here they met with feveral other Christian flaves, before the others had been forced upon, they unfortenately arrived in like manner upon fome part of the conft of Morocco, wher

new discovered country, which he took care to retain in his memory.

In process of time, John I. king of Portugal, having sentered into a war with the Moore, passed over into Africa with a formidable army, and in the year 1415 laid slege to and zook Ceuta. In this expedition, he was accompanied by his sone, one of whom, prince Henry, took great delight in the study of the mathematics, particularly geography and navigation. Upon the occasion, they had a great opportunity of conversing with the Moore and African Jews; and isforming hantless, the sea about them. can Jews; and informing himself, by their means, of the finishion of feweral foreign countries, the feas about them, their coafts, &c. Hence grew an infatible thirst for making new conquests; and from this time he was determined to deavor his attention to the discovery of unknown countries. In confequence of which refolation, he retired, after the reduction of Ceuts, to the Algarves, where he found a foet to defind it, and determined to fend out thips from these town different them.

fort to defend it, and determined to fend out thise from thence upon discoveries. If the the state of the thine from the perion he intended to employ as chief commander, upon these occasions, was a gentleman of extraordinary abilities, named Juan Gonfalvo Zarco, who, became famous not only for his maritime discoveries, but for being the first person who introduced the use of artillery on board ships. In 1418 he discovered Puerto Santo, one of the Madeiras; and in 1420 he passed the strain, and surveyed a considerable extent of the coast of Africa. In the mean time, a Spanish prince, dying, tell by his will a veyed a confiderable extent of the coaft of Africa. In the mean time, a Spanish prince, dying, left by his will a large fum of money for the purpose of redeeming Spanish Christians, who were kept as flaves in Morocco. Terms being agreed upon between the emperor of Morocco and the commissioners, for the redemption of those captives, a Spanish ship was sent to Morocco to setch home the redeemed Christians, among whom was John de Morales

a Spanish thip was tent to Morecco to retch some the redeemed Christians, among whom was John de Morales
before-mentioned.

On the return of this fibit to Spain, it happened to fall
in with the fundron commanded by Jean Gonfalvo Zerco,
who was, as we have jost noticed, then passing the straits
to make observations on the coast of Afrika. Spain and
Portugal, being at this time at war, Juan Gonfalvo Zarco
made prize of the Spanish ship; but finding it contained
only redeemed captives, he was touched with compassion
at the miseless they had already suffered during their savery, and generously dismissed them, taking out only John
No. 45.

do Morale, when he found to be a very intelligent ger fort, an able fallor, and an expert plat.

When Morales was inferned of the reason of his descrition, and the distoveries that the Fortugues were apon he was mightly rejoiced, and effered voluntarily to exist into the fervice of prince Henry. He then told the Pertuguese commander of the Island which had been lastly discovered by the English, related the flory of the two unfortunate lovers, and every other circumstance, which during his captivity, he had heard from Machin's some panions.

the illand, in order to discover it it contained any cattle; but not finding any, they coaffed westward, till they came to a place where four fine rivers ran into the fea, of the waters of which Juan Gonsalvo filled some bottles, to carry as a present to prince Henry. Proceeding farther, they came to a fine valley, which was intersected by a beautiful river, and after that to a pleasant spot covered with trees, some of which being fallen down, Juan Gonsalvo counter to be revealed of the falvo ordered a crofs to be erected of the timber, and

falvo, ordered a cross to be erected or the number, and called the place Santa Crua, or Holy Cross.

After this, they began to look out for a place proper to fix their refidence in while they flayed: and at length found a fine tract of land, not so woody as the rest of the country, but covered over with fennel, which, in the Portugueze language, is called Funcho; from thence the town of Fonchal, or Funchiale, took its name, which was afterwards built on the fame fpot.

Juan Gorifalvo, after having viewed other parts of the iffend, and finding delly cause for new admiration of the heastles continually discovered, returned to Portugal, and arrived at Julian in the end of August 1200, without having lost a single man in the whole enterprise; and a day of nuclence being appointed for him to make his report of his voyage, the king gave the name of Madeira to the away discovered illand, on account of the great quantity of seculiarity may found them.

An order was found upon it.

An order was found on the made for Juan Gonfalvo &

An order w. Dour smale for Juan Gonfalve to return to Madeira in the sing fpring, with the title of eaptain-gowrher of Madeira, to which title the heir of his family at prefent adig that of count. He secondingly fet fail on his feeond voyage in May 1427, taking with him the greatest part of his family, and arriving at Madeira it anchor in the road, till then called the English Port; but Gonfalve, in honour of the first discovere, then called it Parers de Machino, from which name it was corrocted to Machico, which it now bears.

He then ordered the large fpreading heautiful tree heforementioned (under which Machin and his companions had taken up their refidence) to be cut down, and a small church to be erected with the timber; which, ogreeable to Machin's request, he dedicated to Jriuc Christ, and interfeded the pavament of the choir with the bones of the two unfortunate lovers. He soon after laid the soundation of the town of Funchal, which sfterwards because famous; and the altar of the new wooden church was dedicated to St. Catherine, by his wise Confantia, who was with him.

him. John I. king of Portugal, dying, his eldest fon and fuccessor Duarts, in consideration of the great sums of money expended in peopling this stand, by prince Henry his brother, gave him the revenues of it for life. He likewise gave the spiritualities of it to the order of Christ, which endowment Alonao XV. asterwards consistend. The island of Madeira, properly so called, is composed of one continued hill of a wonderful height, extending from east to west; the declivity of which, on the fouth side, is cultivated and interspersed with vinteyards; and, in the midst of this slope, the merchants have fixed their country-seats, which help to render the prospect very agreeable.

agreeable. The air of Madeira is more moderate than that in the Canary Idands, and the foil more fertile in corn, wine, fugar, and fruits. Fine fprings abound almost in every part, besides which there are eight good rivers. The great plenty of water first fuggested the hint to prince Henry of sending sugar-canes to Madeira from Italy, which greatly improved through the increase of heat, and orreduced more than in their native soil.

which greatly improved through the increase of neat, and produced more than in their native foil.

This island affords plenty of citrons, bananas, peaches, apricots, plums, chetries, figs, and walnuts; with oranges of all forts, and lemons of a prodigious fize. Fruit-trees from Europe thrive here in perfection; and the natives are faid to make the best sweetmeats of any in the world, and particularly greatly excel in preferving citrons and oranges, and in making marmalade and perfumed patter, which greatly excel those of Genos.

The fuger made here is very fine, and has the fmell of violets; this, indeed, is faid to be the first place in the West where this manufacture was set on foot, and from thence was carried to America: but afterwards the sugarplantations at Brazil prospering extremely, the greatest part of the sugar-canes in this island were pulled up, and part of the togar-canes in this mand were pulled up, and vineyards planted in their flead, that produce excellent wines, which, the author of Lord Anson's voyage ob-ferver, scens to be designed by Providence to exhibitants and comfort the inhabitants of the torrid zone.

The cedar-tree here is very first, tall, and thick, and has a rich feant. The wood of the naffo-tree is of a red role colour, here also the mattie and gum-dragon trees; and besides the trees there are a variety of other trees, which are count whoth to Europe and Africa. t surjointy; for when it is at to face; it grows like The everlafting fremer is plucked it cannot to yet and to lace; it grows like fage, flowers like cannot be yet and closely appears fresh and

Vince are here found in abundance; and from the grapes which they produce a vast quantity of the most delicious wines are made. Indeed the foil is so well adapted for the cultivation of vines, that the grapes exceed the leaves in number, and some of the bunches are fixteen or eighteen inches in length.

There are several forts of these wines a one is of the

colour of champagne, but is not much valued: another fast is a white wine, much stronger than the former. A

H

T.,

die,

nigi

Pall

le p femi cun

pear live trid the

a d thas moi

tow

nei

tant

latit

mou gar,

third fort is encellent, and referables stalanty, it being of the fame nature with that which grows in Tenerit' and another referables Alleant wine, but is much lanfeston to it in tafe, and is never drank alone, but mined with the other forts, to which it gives a coloue and frongth to there forts, to which it gives a coloue and frongth to the property of the barel, after the bung is taken out. In the whole iffund they annually make about twoney-eight themefund pipes, eight thousand of which are drank there, and the reft exported, the greatest part being fant to the Well-Indies. The wines that are brought directly to Emphragare not equal in goodness to stoch as are dest exreted to the Well-Indies. The wines that are brought directly to Emphragare not equal in goodness to stoch as are dest exreted to the Well-Indies. The product of each vineyard is usually divided equally between the proprietor, and the person who yathers and profits the grapes; it commently inappens, hewever, there while the merchant is rich, the gatherer is pobre. The people here trade among themselves, or, barter.

The principal town in the whole, or, barter.

The principal town in the whole island in Funchal, or Fonchisle, and it feated in the fouth part of the island at the bottom of a large hey. Towards the fan is is feetifed by a high wall, with a battery of annon, besides a castle on the Loo, which is a rock standing in the water at a the bottom of a large hey. Towards the fan is is feetifed by a high wall, with a battery of annon, besides a castle on the Loo, which is a rock standing in the water at the bottom of a large hey.

Towards the fine is a state of the standing in the water at a prodiction. The only good time for landing is before the fast-brease comes on. The town is very popule us, but the majority of the inhabitants are not natural-burn Portuguese manner; some English protestants, and a prodiction, and their houses are pretty well built; their churches are well-built beautiful structures, enriched with gidling, sine pictures,

Here are two other towns; one called Manchico, which has a church named Santa Crus, or the Holy Crofs, which has a church named Santa Crua, or the Holy Crofs, and a convent of Bernardine friers: the other town is named Moncerito. In short, the island lately contained thirty-six parishes, a college, and a monastery of jesuits, sive other monasteries, eighty-two hermitages, and sive hospitals. There are several sine seats and castles about the country, in which the merchants chiefly reside. The ordinary food of the poorer people, in the time of vintage, is little clie than bread and rich grapes; and were it not for their abstractions of the lower in the lower.

were it not for their abitenitorinels, fever in the hot fessions would be frequent; therefore en, a the rich, in the hot months, are very mederate in their diet and drinking.

The generality of people in Modina and great gravity in their deportment, and usually deefs in black i but they cannot dispense with the spade and dagger, which even fervants wears to that you may see a footman waiting at table with a sword at least a yard long, and a great basket, hilt so it. The houses in general are plain, as the inha-

hilt to it. The noutes in general are plain, as the inha-bitants put themselves at no great expence in furnishing them. The windows are secured by wooden shutters at night, and instead of being glassed, are insticed. With respect to their marriages here, affection is newer considered, the principal enquiries are into smally descent and circumstances; the women are prohibited from mar-rying Englishmen, unless the latter consent to embrace the Koman catholic religion.

In this island murders are very frequent, on account of the great number of places deemed fand saties, and the with which a murderer can thereby forcen himfelf from justice. But if the criminal is taken before he can reach the fanctuary, the punishment is only either benifts, ment or imprisonment, both which, by a pecuniary composition, may be evaded.

Here are great numbers of clergy, who are generally yields a but none who and detended from Moore or Jews are admitted to take orders. The churches are made responsibilities for the dead, and the coppe is currounly defined and adorned, yet in the internition; force of lime is midding atorned, yet in the internition; force of lime is midding atorned, yet in the internition; force of lime is midding and adorned, yet in the internition; force of lime is midding order to contains the body as feeddly as possible, which, utitally happens in a formight; to that there is then soom for another corps. The bodies of presentants are not allowed to be buried, hut must be thrown into the fear a neverthelide they are permitted to be interned in confectated ground, provided a hendfome funt of money is gaild to the degree of the middle of Madeira. In the thirty-fecond degree thirty mittudes work longitude from London, and is only about fifteen relied in circumference. It was discovated in the year late, by two Postuguese gentlemen, one of whore was Don Juan Gonfalvo, fint by prince Henry, fon to John I. king of Portugal, to doubt Cape Baledory in order to make farsher discovaries i but being furprified by a violent floren, were driven out to fact, and, when they great theorem, were driven out to fact, and, when they great theorem, or the Holy Fort.

This island produces wheat and other corn, just fufficient, for the jusport of the inhabitants these olds are leasily, of oxen, wild hogs, and a wast number of robbits. There are trees which produce the gune called dragen's blood, and likewise a little honey and wast, which are extremely good. It has properly no harbour, bet there is good mooring in the read, which affords a convenient retreat for thise going to Africa, or coming from the Indies; fo that merchanture often stop there, which are extremely good. It has properly no harbour, between is good mooring in the read, which affords a convenient retreat for thise going to Africa, or coming from the indies; fo that merchanture of

reach Portu-prodi-

ic Side in his

gan to

Croft. wn is

efuits,

th, in 1 4111

> they even

inhathing 38 875

mar-

e cars com Here lace.

ing the place.

There is a little ifland called the Defert, which produces only orchila-weed, and fome goats are on it: it lies on the caft-fide of Madeira, at about fix lengues diffance.

. SECT. XVII.

Treats of the ifands of St. Thome, Princes Ifand, Pernando Po, Amabon, St. Matthew, and Aftenfion, by whom dif-covered; their fluncion and eatenfour, fell, produce, animals, inhabitants; their manners, culpuns, drefs, religion, Gr.

THE island of St. Thome, or St. Thomse, is directly under the equinoctial line, and about two hundred and forty miles north-west from the city of Loango. The air here is so excessively hot that Europeans soon die, though the blacks will live to near an hundred years of age. Heing stuated under the equator, the days and nights are consequently of an equal length. The only rainy months are March and September, when the son passes vertically over the island; but at other times they have nocturnal dews, which refresh and fertilize the foil. It produces less fugar than it formerly did, but is extremely frustful in wheat, wine, millet, rye, barley, melons, cucumbers, figs, ginger, red partnips, cabbages, French turneps, lettuces, radithes, fage, best, parsley, &c. Olive, peach, and almond-trees thrive well in timber, but excessive heat and moiture prevent their bearing fruit. Parturnes, lettuces, reannes, age, west, painty, and exceffive heat and moisture prevent their bearing fruit. Partridges, quails, ouacle, parrots, &c. abound here; fo do
the fea with excellent fish, and large whales. A mountain, in the centre of the island, hath its top covered with
a cloud, which moistens the trees, and greatly nourishes
them. The higher the sun steends above the horizon, the
more moisture the cloud affords. The Portugueze built a
town, called Pavoasan, with a harbour towards the continess. This town is exceeding pleasant, and the inhabitants barter sugar for cloths, leather, wine, and cheese.

Nearly under the equinostial line is Prince's ssand,
intitude one degree thirty minutes. It is woody and
mountainous, abounding in fruit, rice, Indian corn, sugar, herbs, roots, &c. It contains also cattle, hoge, and
goats, but the vast number of affes are both troublesome
and dangerous, for they will attack and tear in pieces a

man, if they find him fingle and unarized, and will wantonly defirey many of the fruits of the certi
The ideaed of Fernando Po is fleated about thery miles
to the wedgered of the continent, in feer degree neigh
latitude. It is near thirty miles long, and twistey levels
and belongs to the Portuguese government. The produce
and inhabitants refumble in all refigeds that of Princy's

and belongs to the Pertuguene government. The product and inhabitants refumble in all refuelts thest of Prince's Island.

'Annoon was discovered by the Pertuguese on New Year's Day, and was on that measure found Annabas, which fignises the good or the new year. It lies to the east of St. Matthew, in two degrees fouth insteads, and five degrees ten minutes east language, being more two bundred miles from the coast of Loonge, and is near thirty miles in compass. These are two high mountaints, which being continuity covered with clouds, occasion figurest rains. In the feweral fertile vailies of it are produced planty of bananas, potasses, oranges, pine-apples, tamarinds, and eacon-nuts; besides which the island absonds with immore, altrone, nuts, fig. Turkish corm, and millet.' Here are also ozen, cows, hogs, goats, for his prigeone, and plenty of fish. The island also produces great quantities of cotton. The governor is a Portuguez who has vary few white people with him; all the other inhabitants are blacks, who are neverthelesty very submissive to the governor, and sealously attached to the Roman catholic religion.

On the fouth-east part of the island there are two rocks, one of which is very low, and almost even with the fuscate of the first pass between these two rocks, to that thips may cassiy pass between these two rocks, to that thips may cassiy pass between them. There is a very good watering-place on the same side of the island, the water resimple down from the mountain into a valley full of orange and other fruit trees but it is a difficult matter to come at that water, because of the volent breakings of the fea; and the negrees lieve raised an intrenchment of some three, from which they can very much incommode those who go thicher for water.

The road for shipping is on the north-east side of the

from which they can very much incommon those who be thither for water.

The road for shipping is on the north east side of the island, where one may anchor in seven, ten, thirteen, or fixteen fathoms water, on a fandy ground, close to the land, over-against the village where the above-mentioned intrenchment is. When the inhabitants cannot prevent a descent, they leave their houses, which are only of timber and sand, and retire into the mountains. They are very well armed.

well armed.

The inhabitants are poorly cloathed; the wemen go bareheaded, and have affo the upper part of their body naked, wearing only a pacce of linen wrapped round them, which reaches from the pit of the stomach to just below the knee. In the mountains are some civer-cats, which nevertheles efford but little profit. The revenue of the issued consists cliefly of cotton.

The island of St. Matthew lies to the north of St. Helena, under the second degree of south latitude. It was so called by the Portugueze because they discovered it on that faint's day. It is a defart, though there is a fine rivulet of fresh water running through it. Garcias de Loaissa, a gentleman of Biscay in Spain, who commanded the fleet which the emperor Charles V. caused to be fitted out at the Groyne, for the purpose of conquering the Molucca islands, having landed at the island of St. Matthew, found it uncultivated, but full of large orange-trees. thew, found it uncultivated, but full of large orange-trees. He found also fome poultry there, and on the barks of trees there were inscriptions in the Portugueze tongue, which proved that some of that nation had been there before, they are faid to have continued on that island several

years.

'Afcention Island is fituated almost exactly between Africa and America, being nearly at an equal distance from Loango in Africa, and Fermanbue in Brafil, lying in the same parallel, in seven degrees south latitude, and thirteen degrees ten minutes west longitude from Loandon. This island was discovered in the year 1508, by Tustan de Avigna, on his return from the East Indies. who called it Ascension, because he first perceived it on Assention, day. It is about twelve miles long, not above three broad, and nearly twenty-five miles in circumference.

The whole island is quite mountainous, and almost barren; yet it is generally used by our homeward-bound East India ships as a place of refreshment. Great quantities of sishes and 'cinders are found upon the foil, which induces some to imagine, that a volcano must have formerly been nere. The harbour, however, is exceeding-

THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY. A

ly convenient, and fome few places are fit for til-

ly convenient, and fome few places are fit for tillage.

When the thips touch here, their crows fornetimes five
upon turste for a fortnight, and she mile not only pleasane
but wholefound food. It he goats that run here wild are
very lean, and indifferent eating a said shough there are
various kinds all birds, yet near of the fillors can use
them for food, on account of their differents the stillor.

There is a place on this idand, which feamen term the
Post-office, and where they leave letters. The method
they take is, to put them into bottles, which they closely
cork, when the people in the next flip that comes take
out the letters, and leave others in their field.

Though neither the Postagueze, or any other nation,
have thought proper to take plant, as cultivate this island,
it is notwithstanding very convenient for East India ships
to call at, when they happen to go beyond, or mis of St.
fieldens: Just before the flips leave this place, the failor,
after having themselves feasted sufficiently upon turtle,
take a large purce of those amphibious animals on board,
in order to gratify the luxurious appetites of the English
epicures.

in order to gratify the luxurious appetites of the English epicures.

The failors usually diffinguish turtles into four kinds; samely, the trunk turtle, the loggerhead, the hawk's bill, and the given turtle. The trunk turtle is generally larger than the reft, and its back is higher and round; but the flesh is somewhat rank. The loggerhead has obtained his name from the fize of his head, which is much larger in proportion than that of the other kinds; but the flesh, like that of the former, being very rank, is very foldom eaten. The shawk's bill turtle has a long and fmall month, resembling the bill of a hawk. The fiesh is but indifferent, but the shell severs for many valuable purposes, such as making faust-boxer, various trinkets, &c. The green turtle is the most celebrated and most For a second sec

no leve of all these or all define an extending the second second

All the state of t

one on I was all and the first some

valuable of the turde kind. The delicacy of its flesh, and its nutritive qualities, have rendered it highly effectived, 1s forms a principal dish in the banquet of the epitemes, and the three times referrables and faults the failer?

coire, and at the fine chime refreshes and faults the failer.

Conveniences are made in hips for bringing their over alive, which cannot, however, be always effected: for though they fearcely require any provisions in the voyage, et the washing of the ship occasions them to be been against the fides of the boat that contains them, by which they become bettered and learn; so that in order to cat this animal in perfection, the epicure ought to be transported to the turtle, instead of bringing the turtle to him. The colour of the shell of the latter fore is rather greener than that of the others; from which circumstance it derives its name. Some of them are faid to exceed five hundred pounds weight, but those of about two hundred are the most common.

pounds weight, but those of about two hundred are the most common.

This animal fedous leaves the fea, except to deposit its eggs, or to sport in fresh water. In about twenty-five days after leying, the eggs are hatched by the heat of this lun, and the young turtles, about the fine of qualit, and seen butfling from the fand, as if earth-born, and running directly to the fea, with instinct only for their guide. But it sometimes happens, that the furger of the fea beat them back upon the shore, when they become a prey to the soultitude of birds which hatnit the count at that time.

When the failors are disposed to catch turtles upon this idead, they go lastore in the night, where they find great numbers on the strand, which, from their natural slowners, cannot get away before they turn them upon their backs, and leave them till morning, when they can take them at pleasure; for a turtle cannot again get upon its feet without affishance, when once it is turned on its back, being prevented by the shell.

prevented by the field. The last of the first of the second of the s or band the place of the second secon colly inclosed a state rough stone of the archas . The this con-

* 4. 19 . Think

The property of the control of the c

The state of the s

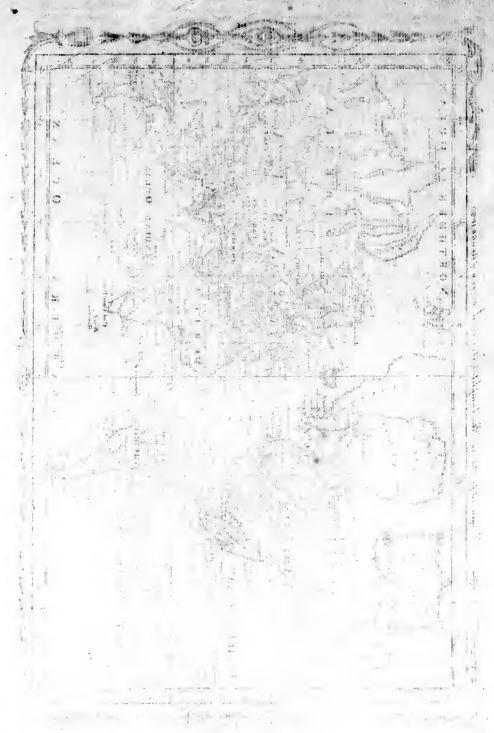
its fieth, eftermaths epiafts the self over ed for the period fo

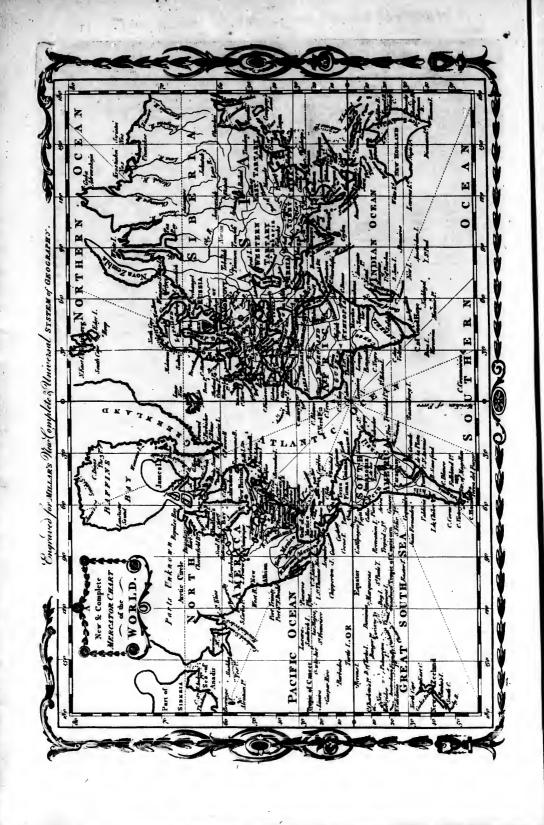
are the point its my five to the ails, are ruining fe. But sat them y to the me, bon this and great are the me, and great the me, and grea

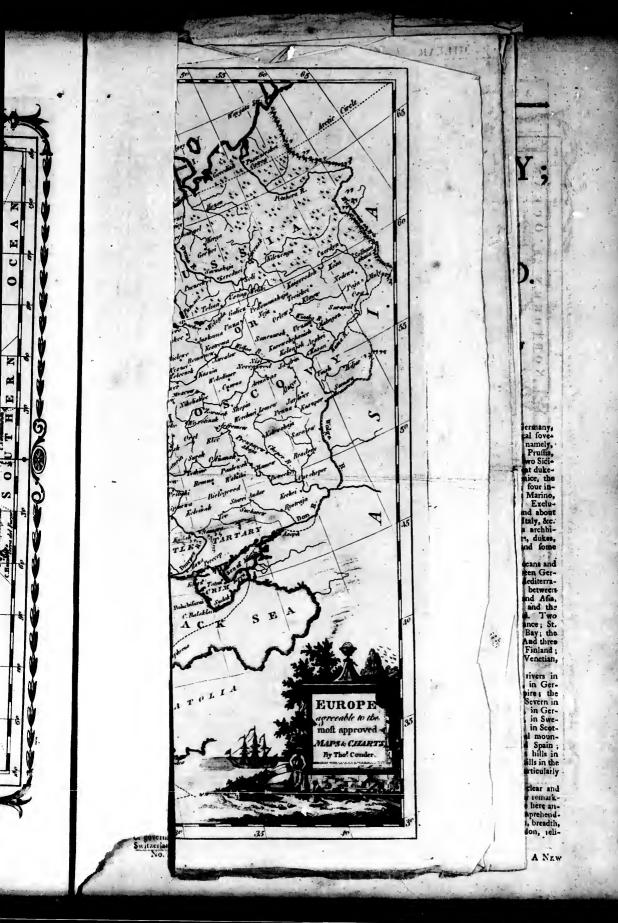
The feet as the character of the charact

The state of the s

in This is a second

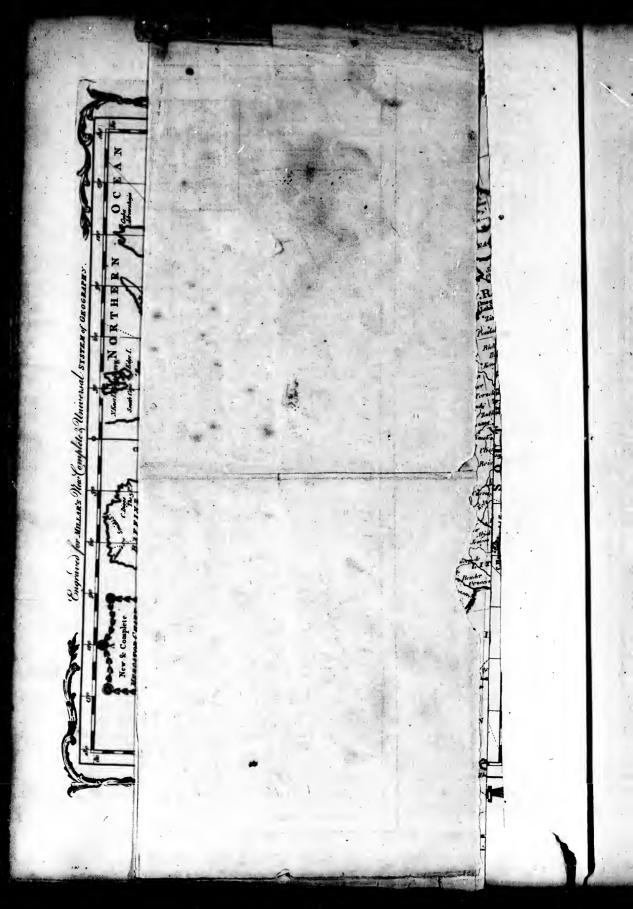












THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL

SYSTEM of GEOGRAPH

BEING A COMPLETE

HISTORY and DESCRIPTION

THE

WHOLE WORLD

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

OF EUROPE, IN CENERAL

THE etymology of the same of Europe has been variously given, by different author; some of whose conjectures concerning it have been so romantic, that it would test rather to perplex than inform, the reader to mention them. However, it was anticutly known to the Romans, as it is at present to the Italians and Spaniards, by the name of Europe; Europe by the English and French; the Taylas, called it Rumeli, or Afrank; the Georgians, Frankolas; and the rest of Asia, Frankolas, on the fouth, by the Mediterranean sea; which divides it from Africa; on the east, by Asia, from which it is parted by the Archipelago, the Euxline or Black Sea, and the Palus Mocotis; and thence by a line drawn from the eyer Tanais, or Don, almost to the river Oby, in Muscovy; and it is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean, on the west.

As a continent, Europe contains in breadth, from the North Cape to Cape Matapan, in the Morea, about two thousand two hundred miles; and in length; from the north of the tiver Oby, in the east, to Cape St. Vincent, it is near three thousand fix hundred miles. It lies between nine degrees, thirty-five minutes west, and seventy-five and seventy-two degrees of north latitude, though it does not fill up all that space.

This division is the smallest of the sour parts of the world, but is much to be preserted to the other three for the mildness of the air, the fertility of the foil throughout, the many navigable rivers, the great plenty of corn, cattle, wine, oil, and all things requisite not only for the sufficience but even for the luxury of human life; but especially for the beauty, strength, courage, in muity, wildom and learning of its inhabitants; the cacellency of their seignal ones; namely, the Greek, Latin, Teutonic of Old German, Celtic, Sclavonic, and Gothic; different dialects whereof with accidental additions, being the larguages of all the considerable parts of Europe; Turky and Tartary excepted.

Though most of the European governments are memarchical, yet their administrations are fire sa abilitary, and

There are in Europe, three empires, namely, Germany, Ruffia, and Turky; one spiritual or ecclesiatical fovereignty, called the Popedom; eleven kingdoms, namely, Great Britain, France, Spain, Portugal, Poland, Pruffis, Denmark, Sweden, Sardioia, Hungary, and the two Siciles: one archdukedom, which is Audita; one great dukedom, Toscany; four great republics, namely, Venice, the United Provinces, Swife Cantons, and Genoa; four inferior republics, which are, Geneva, Lucca, San Marino, Raguja; and one Cham, viz. European Tartary. Excludive of these, are the electorates of Germany, Italy, &c. the sovereigns of which are either spiritual, as archbiflops, &c. or temporal, as princes, landgraves, dukes, marquisses, counts, margraves, hospodars, and some others.

cihera.

Europe centsins, besides the circumseribing oceans and fess, one ocean, called the German Ocean, between Germany, and England. Five seas; namely, the Mediterraneas, between Asia and Europe; Adriatic, between Italy and Turky; Black between Europe and Asia, White between Russa, Sweden, Lapland, &c., and the Baltic, between Sweden, Denmark, and Poland. Two Channels; English, between England and France; St. George's, between England and Ireland. One Bay; the Bay of Bissay, between France and Spain And three Gulfs, viz. Bothnian, between Norway and Finland; Finland, between Sweden and Russia, and the Venezian, between Turky and Italy.

Finland, between Sweden and Russa; and the Venetian, between Turky and Italy.

The following are some of the principal rivers in Europe; namely, the Danube and the Rhine, in Germany; Volga and Dwina in the Russan and Severn in England, &c. The chief Lakes are Constance, in Germany; Geneva and Guarda in Italy; Wenner, in Sweden; Ladoga and Onega in Russa; Lochaber, in Seedan; Ladoga and Onega in Russa; Lochaber, in Seedan; Ladoga and Neagh in Ireland. The principal mountains are, the Pyrenean between France and Spain; the Alps between France and Italy; the Dofrin hil's in Swedent; the Grapach hills in Hungary; some hills in the Highlands of Scotland; and several in Wales, particularly Snowdon, &c.

That our readers may form at once a more clear and

That our readers may form at once a more clear and sittant; idea of the continent, islands, and other remarkable parts of this quarter of the globe, we have here annexed a general Inspection table for Europe, comprehending the different nation thereof with their lengthth, breadth, thief cities, distance and bearings from London, religions &c.

	V TA	EW, CON	401000	nd Ca	NEBA.	TARIE		ha Conti	none of	EUROPE.	
-	15	Naik		Leagth.	1	Principal		1	r.from Lor	r	
*	Ruffi	1	1A2	1500	1100	Peteriburg		1140	N. E.	Greek Church	
	Norv			1000	300	Bergen -		540	N.	Lutherans	
	Swed	en • •	4 1 4 1	. 800	500	Stockholm	10,0	7500	N. E.	400160	
er.	Polane Denmark		700	680	Warfaw Copenhag		760	N E	Pap. Luch. & Calv		
	Gerenland)		240	180	Cobeming	ch -	5000	- AL 7- BA	AMERICANS SS S		
	Lapland		Unce	Uncertain ?		121	1 1 17				
li	Groenland J			Uncertain		1		- 1			
	Germany Germany		-600	1 500	Berlin -	-	540	E.	Papitf. Luth. & Cal.		
8	Bohemia		300	250	Prague -		600		Papifts		
a	Fran			600	500	Paris -		200	S. E.)	
ž	Spein		700	500,	Madrid	-	800	. 8.	Papifts		
Berz		gal	1 7 14	200	200	Bruffels :		850	S. W. S. E.	MINI	
ر ق	Holland		150	100	Amfterdam		180	E. E.	Calvinifta		
3	Switz	zerland		260	100			420	S. E.	Calvinifts & Papifts	
under		Naples -		280	120	Naples .		870	S. E.	1	
		Popedom -		240	140	Rome Turin		820	S. E.		
ncluded	ltaly.		TROPIUS.	155	70	Milan	777		11 12 12	grung 🖚	
7		Montferrat		40	22	Cafal -					
				65	39	Modena		6-44		1	
		Parma		48	37	Parma				Papifts	
		Genoa	J. 302 (8,5 JA)	47		Mancua	4. • •	- 77			
		Venice		160	15	Genoa - Venice - V	7 10 1				
		Hungary -		300		Buds -		780	S, E.		
	Tufcany		115			nce		<u> </u>			
			400		Athens 5		1360	S. E.) Mahometans		
	五島	Danubian I		380	240	Caffa -	ople	1320	E.	Greek Church	
Gre	A New and COMP. Names. Great Britain reland Anglefea Vight cilly				Situation.		Chief City or Town, London and Edinburg			To whom fabject.	
Irela Ang Wig				Arla			Dublin Beaumaria Newport		,	Great Britain	
Man The Shet	Hebr	ldes, or Wes	lern Ides			Do Do	ouglas urart irwick	T = /	· I Gir	at pritain	
Orca Sicil			11.	方: ·			mona lermo		1	- ca Ti ou	
Male			• 5° • • •	7.		V	letta !		· · Kn	g of the Two Sicilies	
Sardi Corf	ica -			Medi	iterranear		gliari Hia		- Kir	g of Sardinia	
Majo Mine				-11			ajorca		- Spa	in .	
vice]] []			rt Mah	on	Fra Spa	nce	
Lute	pean	Islands of the	he Archipelag	9} -	*					rky 1 2 mil it.	
	ena, C	Corfu, Cept	alonia, Zan	Adria of	tic, or Venice	Gulf }			6 1 1 1	nice separate	
Lusie	lin 3		• • • • • •		1 1 2	4 1				fie	
Lufie Le Ufed Wol				-11	,				Ru	, → of A}	
Lufied Led Wol Ofel			£ 5, **	11	c 3.			1			
Lufied Ufed Wol Ofel Dagl	ho j										
Lusie Led Used Wol Osel Dagl Goth Oela	ho bland ind				*	•	4 1	1.416	3,110		
Lusie Le Used Wol Osel Osela Alan Ruge	no pland ind id en				ria S	2	ş	A A S			
Lusie Le Used Wol Osel Dagh Goth Oela Alan Ruge Zeal	ho hland ind id en and				tic Sea	2 3	\$* ·	A A A	.,	1. 1 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	
Lusie Le Used Wol Osel Both Oela Alan Ruge Zeal Fune Alsci	ho hiand hid hid hid hid hid hid hid hid hid hi	}			tic Sea	es.	* .	A A A		1. 1 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	
Lusie Le Used Wol Osel Dagh Osela Alan Ruge Zeal Fune Alsei False	ho land and and and and and and and and and				tic Sea	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3	* # * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	A A CO	.,	(1) (2) (3) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4	
Lusie Le Used Wol Osel Dagh Osela Alan Ruge Zeal Fune Alsei False	ho land and and and and and and and and and	}			tic Sea	2 3 3 2 4 4 4	\$	An a	.,	1. 1 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	
Lusied Lu	ho jaland and and and and and and and and and	}			tic Sea	28 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10	s silver s	A A A	.,	(1) (2) (3) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4	
Lufied Lufied Wolf Dagh Goth Oela Mann Ruge Zeal: Fune Alferican Language Mon	ho jaland and and and and and and and and and	}			tic Sea	2 7 7 6 4 7 6 6 7 6 6 7 6 6 7 6 6 7 6 6 7 6 7	\$	- 49	.,	(1) (2) (3) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4	

alv. _ in. ilies ruf.

e sort

The state of the s

THE TANK

the state of the state of the

Congraved for MILLAR's New Complete of Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHX. USSIANEMPIRE,

C H A P.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

R US

SECT. 1.

ontaining a general scount of the Russian empire, its wast extent, fail, chimates, situation, rivers, lakes, springs, minerals, and animals, also of the inhabitants, their per-sons, dress, manners, houses, diets, Us.

RUSSIA is deemed the most extensive empire in the universe, and larger than all the other dominions of Europe taken calcellively. It is bounded, towards the north and east, by the main ocean, and towards the west its himits are settled by treaties concluded with several far disant powers; with Sweden, the Poles, Torks, Perfant, and Chinese, by whose dominion this immense country is bounded. It is a greater extent (Volcaire justly observes) than the Roman empire in the senith of its power, or the empire of Darius subdued by Alexander; for it contains more than seven hundred thousand square leagues. Neither the Roman empire, nor that of the Massdomian conqueror, comprised more than fiver hundred and fixty thousand each; and there is not a kingdom in Europe the twentieth part so extensive as the Roman empire. In length, from the ille of Dago, as far as its utmost limits, it contains very near a hundred and seventy degrees; so that when it is noon-day in the west, it is very near midnight in the ensuren part of this empire. From north to south, it streethes three thousand werts, which makes eight hundred leagues, in breadth.

This country received the name of Muscovy from the river Mosco, which gave name likewise to the city of Moscow, once the metropolis of the whole empire. It hath likewise been called White Russia, on account of the snow with which it is eovered the greatest part of the year, but all y disligatified by the name of

fnow with which it is covered the greatest part of the year; but at present it is usually distinguished by the name of

Great Ruma.

Geographers usually divide this extensive empire into fix grand districts; namely, Livonia and Ingria; Muscovy, Proper, or Western Russia; Eastern Muscovy, or Russia; Russiand, and Nova Zembla; and the countries dissummered from Poland. These are again subdivided into a great number of provinces, which include feveral kingdoms, duchies, &c. which have been fubdued at different periods, and annexed to the Ruffish dominions.

It feems needless to remark, that as this empire consists of a great number of provinces, many of which are very entive, the foil and temperature of the air must of confequence be extremely various in different parts of it. In those which lie beyond the fixtieth degree of latitude, In those which he beyond the fixtiern degree of latitude, there are few places where corn will grow to maturity, and in the northern parts of the empire, which reach beyond the feventieth degree, no garden fruits are produced, except in the country about Archangel, where many buffes and firubs grow spontaneously, and yield several forts of berries; horsed cattle are also bred, and there are plenty of wild beafts and fowls; and in the neighbourhood of that city are feveral forts of fith.

of that city are feveral forts of fish.

Moß kinds of trees and garden-fruits, corn, honey, &cc. are produced in the middle provinces of the empire. Horned cartle are likewife very numerous here; the rivers are navigable, and full of the best forts of fish; and the woods abound with game.

The climate is hot in the southern provinces; and though there are many harren wastes in some parts, yet in others the land is covered with verdure and slowers. Tobacco, winte, and fish might be there produced, as the two first are at Aftracan and the Ukraine; they have game

in proportion to the extent and number of the woods and the country is wall-watered with rivers, which afford plenty of fafth.

plenty of fift.

In the northern parts of the empire, and also in the middle, the cold is very severe, and the days extremely short in winter, but the summers are warm and delightful, and the twilight is very juminous even in the shortest nights. At the winter-tellstice, when the day is at the shortest, the fun rises at Archangel at twenty-four minutes after, ted in the morning, and sets at thirty six siter one-Ar Petersburgh the sun rises at siteen minutes after nine, and fers at forty-siye minutes after two; but at Astronauthe sun rises at site story eight minutes after seven, and sets at twelve minutes after four. At the summer-foldies, when the day is at the greatest length, this order is eversed, and the sun rises at Astronauth set severed, and the sun rises at Astronauth set welve minutes after four, and set about forty minutes after seven; and it rises at

the day if at the greatest torget, this order is everied, and the fun rifes at Aftracan at twelve minutes after four, and, fets about forty minutes after four, and fets about forty minutes after four, and fets at twenty-four minutes after ten, at Archangel.

Eaftern countries are in general much colder in winter, and hotter in fummer, than the wellern that lie in the fame latitude, and this is particularly true with respect to Ruffis, for the river Nevs, at Petersburgh, is in some years covered with i.e. so early as the 24th of October, and in other years, about the 22d of November, at the latest; but it generally thaws about the 26th of April, old flyle, and is never known to exceed that time.

With respect to the seasons at Petersburgh, Mr. Hanway, has observed, that February generally brings with it a bright sun and clear sky; every object seems to glitter with gens, and the nerves become heaced with the cold. There is then no small amusement in rising in slodges upon the snow, to those, who from the length of the winter, have lost sight of the superior pleasure which marture yields when cloathed in her summer appered.

The snonth of March is frequently attended with the best in the best of the funder appered.

The month of March is frequently attended with showers, which, with the heat of the fun, penetrate the ice: this is generally three quarters of an inch thick on the Neva, and much thicker in some great rivers to the northeast. This renders it like a honey-comb; and it usually breaks up about the end of that month.

breaks up about the end of that month.

April is frequently very warm; funimer feems to pracede the fpring; for it is fometimes the first of June before any considerable verdure appears, and then the intense heat hrings it on so fast, that the eye can discover its progress from day to day. It feems to be one continued day till the middle of July, the sun not entirely disappearing above two hours in the twenty-four; but the extreme heat of the weather considerably selfens the, delight which this feason naturally affords: however, a week seldom passes without the air being refreshed by southerly and westerly winds, which often bring centle showers. The terly winds, which often bring gentle thowers. The city, once experienced a delightful autumn, to the end of September; but this rarely happens. August closes the feeine, fo that the furniner hardly continues above three months.

The month of September generally brings rain and frofts the feverity of both is increased in October, and the Neva, is always frozen in November. Then comes in the feafour for the eafy and fpeedy conveyance on the from, which brings fresh provisions to market a thousand English miles hy land, and the inhabitants of Petersburgh often eat the beef of Archangel.

In December and January the cold is fo very intense, that the poor, who are overtaken by liquor, or exposed to the air in open places, are frozen to death. But the birch

withbunding its precisions assent, the number of inhabitants' who pay the sall-nax is computed only at five millions are harded by befined; and the red, including the instance, and the provinces added to the compute of the inhabitants of the provinces added to the empire by conquest.

With suffect to the boundaries of the well-of the title Ruffiner empire, towards the east, they are the sid, to the Warcetenian mountains, and to the part of the Wolga, which feparate it from Siberia; on the fouth, it is bounded by the river Don, and a line drawn from the Nieper to the mouth of the Don, at he entrance into the fee of Aforb; and the pair is and extend from the rewnest-united degree to the flary-fifth degree of cast lorigitude, and from the forty-freenth texts fevently-feetond degree of north latitude.

The following any the principal sives: of Ruffin; a Dwins, formed by the conflux of the Succhara and the Juga; 4. Occa; c. Kaems; 6. Oby; 7. Jenefilda.

1. The river Wolga, is the most confiderable in all Ruffin; and one of the largest in the world, as it traveries the far greater part of Ruffin; and, after a long winding course of upwards of two thoedrad English miles, falls into the Caspian fea.—It beth iso caree at the lake of Usenow, as a small distance from the only of Russa Uradianteritis, near the frontleys of Litenania, about fity, flas degrees, fifteen minutes of north latitude, and begins to be nasigable, and to carry defice of a confiderable barden, fire miles below its pring. In its course, which is mostly from east to well, it receives near forty rivers, some of them very large, waters the walls of near double that number of townes, fertifies and all the lands on each fide, and fupplies them with prodigious quantities of fish, gashies, large three miles to the fire the first that is a first travelle, and to the first of a far for part of the section of the colouble that number of them with prodigious qua but also over soveral flat islands which then lie a considerable depth under water. Trees are often torn sway-by the roots from the banks of this river by the violence of the current; and the anchors of the veisels are frequently so entangled amongst them, that there is a necessity of cutting the sables, so that many anchors are supposed to lie at the 1-storn. The Wolga abounds with a fine sist called the sabout eight or ten seet in length.

2. The river Don, which is the Tanais of the ancients, is called Tuna or Dunns by the Tartars, and divides this country, in its most castern parts, from Afs. It has its fource in the province of Rezan, on the north east of the lake Iwano-Olfero, or St. John's Lake; and, in its courfe towards the east, comes fo near the Wolga above-mentioned, that in one place the distance between them is about a lundred and forty werts, or about eight English

The river Occa bath for figure to accomp that Ukrania, and rane its odorfe bowards the storth, seedies if feas of Vorochel, and after having received a good numb of other rivers, fails into the Weigs, lin the lower prime pality of the Nevogorod. On each fide of the fprings, the Occas and, fat a finall diffunct from it, arife those the Seas, on the west, which, falling these the Defauction with its inter the Bosychherics to the last have carried with its inter the Bosychherics to the last have them into the Black, that made to give the first that are the season of the se

curried with it that the speciments a which list has been into the Black hash made on the found; then if we are; which; a full is there would, the first that the property of the property of the property of the property of the first that the property of the first of

that forest, and watering the city of Kalgorea, is whater the works and the set in the water that the works and the works and the works and rapid, and of a blackish hue, but very seven to the take. So The river Oby, or Vener, springs out of the lake Kithai, or Karifan, in the kingdown of Aking in Great Tartary, and thence passes into the Muscovite Tartary, forming several lakes and ithinds in its course; and several lakes and ithinds in its course; and the nearthern fee in Sautalgedia, stouch of Norma Zembla. Among the several rivers which it takes in lineway, such as Sallan, Kot, Vagi, Trangain, dat. in that of freis, which is wide and apple, and greatly increases the firms and softer of its, and, as their confluence, its the city of Sammerock, built just upon the poles of the two freezes.

The river functions from News Zombla.

The river function or Jernifela, and Jeniffla, which me led sport scale want the former; hath its rife like rise in Gener Tentry, and falls into the fame northern each, about one hundred leagues eaft of the mouth; the Oby, and properly helongs to Muscory in the theory in the county of the county of

We are now to describe the principal lakes in this part of the Russian empire, which are those of Ladoga and

Onega.

Lidoga is neckoned one of the largest biase in Europe. It is formed by four rivers, which continually nour in their streams, and shoes of other smaller lakes into it the two principal ones are the Vozen, of Corda the Fair, which shows from the lake of Onega, smaller lakes of how, which shows thither from the fouth. To prevent its overflow from so many streams, It hat the channel, by which it dicharges it self into the golf of Finland, and thence into the Baltic. It is computed to be above forty leagues long, and about there, sive in breadth, where wides, it extends itself in length from says to sixty one degrees sity minutes of latitude, and hath the province of Carelia on the north, and those of Ingria and Novugorod on the fouth,

fouth. The lets Car Peter I, not finding the fouth perr of it so navigable as he without, caused a usual to be due, by which he hash opered a communication with Peterburg, which cannot revches to the river Volahova i by which he hash opered a communication with Peterburg, which cannot revches to the river Volahova i by which means one may sow fail even from theme quite to Affracan, by the help of that and some other rivers which fall into the Wolga above-mestioned. As for the lake, it breeds prosligious quantities and variety of good sith, such as faisnon, sturgeon, and a peculiar kind asled ladog, of the bigness of a letring, but; of a finer tafle, from which the lake is supposed to have its name.

Onegals the neat in bugness, and less about fifty miles estimated in the late of Ladoga, and less about fifty miles estimated in his state of Ladoga on the west, the prevince of Vologde on the footh, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Carelia on the south, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Conega, on the south, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Conega, on the south, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Conega, on the south, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Conega, on the south, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Conega, on the south, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Conega, on the south, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Conega, on the south, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Conega, on the south, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Conega, on the south, but the Cargapoi, and territory of Conega, on the south, but the continuation of the south of the south of the south of the continuation of the south o

mines of this country: here is also isinglass and precious flouses, succeding fine copper, iron, and many other minestals.

Ruffia is most fertile near the frontiers of Poland, where the inhabitants are able to supply their neighbours with copys,. The northern parts are not only extremely cold, but marthy, and over-run with forests, chiefly inhabited by wild beafts. Besides domestic animals, there are in Kusia, hyamas or gluttons, while beeves, rein-deer, martens, white and black force, ermines, and fables, whose skins make the best furs in the world.

The foil of Russia is rather more various than the clinuse. The southern provinces produce wheat, barley, yes, eath, peas, herbs, with various kinds of fruits, and sill these grow so uncommonly fast, that corn is commonly reaped in two months after it begins to appear above the surface of the ground. This is attributed to the frow, which not only enriches and mellows the land, but cherishes and shelters the product of it, and makes it take deeper root in the ground.

In many parts the sowing-time must follow the harvest immediately; because the former, not lasting above three months, there can be no sowing after the frost is begun. But in more moderate clinues, they will not fow till April or May, and then their resping time comes on in August, and sometimes in July. They have no need of manure, the show supplying that in every respect.

Besides grain, and fruits of various forts, the country produces plenty of rhubarb, flax, hemp, good pasture for cattle, honey, wax, &c. The assonishing quantity of mussiness and the produced fine the boor, while at the faine time they are deemed delicacies at the tables of the rich and luxurious. At Moscow, about a thoussand load of mushrooms have been fold annually.

Till the time of Peter the Great, agriculture was but

rious. At Motorow, about a thousand loss of mulinfooms have been fold annually.

Till the time of Peter the Great, agriculture was but little understood in this country; but that monarch, brought his subjects, in some measure, to a better knowledge of it. The principal articles in a Russian farm are wax and honey, which sometimes produce to the peasant

a compressive, as he fells the war and force of the honeys and makes a demedic drink of the reft. This drink is a kind of methoglin, susremely firong, and very palanable. The Reftian method of forming beehives in as follows: the peniant cuts down a tree, faws the trunk late many parts, hollows the pieces, then fleps up the extremities, and borss fmails holes into the body for the admittance of the been; then the bechive is made, and the honey focured from all the attacks of the been, who is exceedingly fond of it, and, in order to make himself mafter of the tweet traffare, will often try a varsety of caperiments and fire-tagents.

treafure, will often try a variety of capatiments and tagens.

In this country, the rye ferves set only for bread, but a frong liquor is entrafted from it, which is preferred to brandy by the Reffient.

In the northern and western provinces, the wild basts are much the fame as those in Lapland, Norway, Sweden, for, the has sein-deer, fours, martene, harse, bean, ermines, fables, and squirrels. In the fouthern provinces are bred black cattle, cannels, famili horse, goats, sheep, dec. The whole empire abounds with poultry, wildfowl, game, birds of pray, dec. and the different parts of it are pleutifully supplied with various kinds of fish, hy means of the morthern ogan, Baltic, Gulf of Finland, White Sea, Black Sea, an. Cyprian Bes, and the innumerable rivers, fakes, rivalets, fee, produce immense quantities of falapon, trout, pike, sturgeon, dec.

SECT. II. ...

Containing a defeription of the first grand division of Great Russia, namely Livenia and Ingria.

Respa, namely Livenia and lagria.

THE province of Livonia, or Leisland, is bounded on the north by the gulf of Finland, on the fouth, by the duchy of Courland and Lithuania; on the fouth, by the gulf of Riga. It is admirably fituated for commerce, having the loss on the north and west, the great lake Popus on the cast, and the river Dwina on the fouth. Three other internal lakes, and many small rivers, likewise greatly contribute to the advantage of this province, by facilitating the inland navigation. From east to west, where broadest, it is about one hundred and fifty from north to fouth. Though extremely marshy, it is in general very beautiful, having many pasture grounds, and producing in great plenty corn, cattle, honey, dec.

About the twelsth century, the Livonians were involved in pagan superstitions, and were to a great degree frocious and favage in their manners. They were brought to embrace Christianity by their neighbours the Germans, who, in order to convince their new converts, were obliged to use the compulsive means of fire and sword.

Albert the cahon of Bremen, who built Riga, held Livonia an chief of the empire, he afterwards obtained permission to coin money, and to institute a new order of knighthood, called the sword-bearers. These knights, them is a chief of the empire, the afterwards obtained permission to coin money, and to institute a new order of knighthood, called the sword-bearers. These knights of the Teutonic order when, in conjuction, they maintained very long and bloody warz against the Poles, Russians, and other neighbouring powers. Albert of Brandenburgh, in the fixteenth century, became a Lutheran, which occasioned a separation between the Livonian order and that of Prussia. About 1535, not-withstanding the menaces and intrigues of the empero the coverness of the empero the covernes

withflanding the menaces and intrigues of the emperor Charles V. the principal part of the Livonians declared for proteflantifm.

Clarles V. the principal part of the Livonians declared for proteflantifm.

The Germana, Ruffians, Poles, and Swedes, have alternately ravaged this fine country. By the treaty of Oliva, in 1660, it was entirely ceded to the Swedes, who kept possession of it till the beginning of the prefent century, when, during the wars of Charles XII. the Ruffians subdued the whole duchy of Livonia, as well as Ing. is, both which were afterwards, by the treaty of Naclark confirmed to Ruffia.

Wills respect to the native peasants of Livonia, they are of strong constitutions, sit to undergo hardships, but even to this time retain a great part of their ferocious and syage disposition; they call themselves Lutherms, but are so extremely ignorant of religion in general, that they seem have a marice of that which they presend to profess.

We shall here relate some remarkable possibles in their marriage ceremonies, and other superstitious observances among them. When a country sellow is differvances among them. When a country sellow is differenced to marry a lass out of another village, he goes on heresback

Great

artery,
and, seno the
embla.
y, fuch
wisich
an and
f Sam-

which

ent its thenco,

horfeback to fetch lier, and makes her embrace him with with the right hand. He hath in his hand a tick cleft at the top, where he puts a piece of brais money, which he gives to him who opens the wholet through which he is to pais. Before him rides a man that plays upon the bappie, as also two of his friends, who, laving naked fwords in their hands, give two thokes therewith acrofs the door of the house where the marriage is to be confurnment, and then they then they have the of the feereds. sue agor or the nouse where the marriage is to be confurmated, and then they thrust the point of one of the fwords into a beam over the bridegroom's head; this is done to prevent charms, which, they fay, are common in that country. To the same end the bride featters little pieces of cloth or red ferge by the way, offscially where cross-ways meet, mear crosses, and upon the graves of little children dead withcroffes, and upon the graves of little children dead without baptifm, whom they bury in the highways. She hath
a vail over her face while the is at table, which is not
long; for, as foon almost as the guests are fested, the married couple rife and retire. About two hours after they
get up, and are brooght to fit down at the table. Having,
drank and danced till fuch time as they are able to stand
no longer, they lie down on the stoor, where, like so many
swine, they seen and together.

Their notions respecting religion are very extravagant:
however, they believe there is another life after this.
A Livonian woman, being present

build, but a needle and thread into the grave, giving this reason for it, that her husband boing to meet this reason for it, that her hulband being to meet in the other world with persons of good rank, she was ashamed he should be seen, with his cloaths rent. Nay, they pay so little regard to a stuture state, that in the oath shey take to decide any difference at law, instead of in-teresting the salvation of their souls therein, their present and temporal advantages are the principal objects of their

connideration.

These people are greatly addicted to forcery; and think it so necessary for the preservation of their cattle, that fathers, and mothers teach their children, so that there is fearce any peasant but is a forcerer. They all observe certain superstitious ceremonies, by which they think to clude the effects of it: on which account they never kill any beast, but they cast some part of it away; not do they were make a because which are the side of the lines. any beast, but they cast some part of it away; nor do they ever make a brewing but they spill some part of the liquor, that the forcery may fall upon that. They have also a custom of rebaptizing their children, if, during the first six weeks after their birth, they happen to be fick, or troubled with fits, when they think the cause to arise from the name given them at their birth not being proper for them; wherefore they give them another; but they use their utmost endeavours to conceal this practice, which is deemed both sinsful and criminal, and, if known, would be severely wantiched by the more light age. punished by the magistrate.

They are not less attached to the exact observance of

They are not less attached to the exact observance or their customs, than oblinate in their superfictions. There is a very pleafant story related of an old country sellow, who, being condemned, for some great crime, to lie along upon the ground to receive his punishment, and Madame de la Barré, pitying his almost decrepid age, having so far interceded for him, as that his corporal punishment, and nifiment flould be changed into a pecuniary study of about fifteen or fixteen pence, he thanked her for the kindness intended him; but faid, that, for his part, being kindness intended birn; but said, that, for his part, being an old man, he would not introduce any movelty, nor suf-fer the customs of the country to be altered, but was dy to receive the chaftifement which his predeceffors had not thought a hardhip to undergo; whereupon he put off his cloaths, laid himfelf upon the ground, and infered the punishment ordered to be inflicted upon him. We may here observe, that in Livonia, this is accounted

the people, being of a refractory nature, must be treated no punishment, but only a customary chastisement: for the people, being of a refractory nature, must be treated with that severity which in other places would be insupportable. They are not permitted to make any purchase; and to prevent their so doing, they have only so much ground to manage as will afford them a substitute. Yet they will venture to cut down wood in some places of the hey will venture to cut down wood in fome places of the they will venture to cut down wood in tome piace of the forests, and, having prepared the ground, fow wheat in it, which they hide in pits underground, to be secretly fold. If they are taken in this, or any other fault, they make them strip themselves naked down to the hips, and to inake them trip themieter makes down to the hop, while one of their comrades lathes them with a fwitch or holly wand, till the blood comes on all fides, especially if these words, ----leicke nack maha pexema, beat him till the skin falls

off from the fieth, are pronounced by the mafter.

The use of money is likewise prohibited to this class of people; for as foon as it is known they have any, the gentlemen and their officers, who are paid by the peasantry,

take it from them; but this cruelty of the maftera frequently take it from them, but this cruelty of the matters frequently overwhelms their poor people with defpair of which there onto years ago happened a fadexample: a peafant, prefied by his officer for what he neither had thor ought to pay, and being deprived of the means whereby he might maintain his family, strangled his wife and children. The officer coming the next day to the house, thinking to receive the money, struck his head against the man's feet that was hanging, and then parceived the miferable cataffrophe of which he was the occasion.

The province of Livonia is divided into two districts, namely, Litonia and Letten; the former of these, which is the most narthern part, is bounded, on the fouth, by Letten; on the seath, by Russia; on the work, by the gulf of Finland.

The chief cities and towns are, it. Revel, the capital of Estonia; it is stuared partly on a plain, and the other

of Riga; and, on the north, by the gulf of Finland.

The chief cities and towns are, t. Revel, the capital of Edonia; it is fitured partly on a plain, and the other part on the declivity of a 'mountain,' at 'the top of which there is a frong cattle. It is a hithorical and twenty-five miles from Stockholm, and flands on the gulf of Finland. Waldemar, the feoond king of Denmink, founded Revel, but fold it, together with Narva and Refemberg, to the grand mafter of the Teutonic order. Revel was one of the places originally admitted into the confederacy of the grand mafter of the Teutonic order. Revel was one of the places originally admitted into the confederacy of the Hanie-Towns, and was a compacial place of forms note till 1550, when the Ruffians removed the commerce of Revel to Narva, after having fubdued the latter. But in 1711, when the Ruffians conquered the former, they again turned its trade into the old channel, and fluce that period the place hath in forme degree increased in wealth and liaportance. The citizens fill preferve the privileges granted by their former patrons the grand mafters, the langs of Sweden, Acc. and also enjoy their own forms of government, though a Ruffian garrison fecure the place. The market place, however, is guarded by a band of their own. The civil government is democratic, confifting of elective magistrates, counfellors, Sc. who are obliged occasionally occonfest their confir ents; and their religion is Protestantifus, according to the Augsbourg confession of faith. The can'll peals they would be the want of room, proper provisions, &c., as many people had taken field the plague, which was probably owing to the want of room, proper provisions, &c., as many people had taken fielded the plague, which was probably owing to the want of room, proper provisions, &c., as many people had taken fielded to the other town in Narva, fituated on the river Narva, which divides Livonia from longia. It was officially built by Waldemar, II. King of Denmark; taken by

which divides Livonis from Ingria. It was originally built by Waldemar, H. king of Denmark; tiken by John Bafilowitz, can of Malcovy or Ruffia; retaken by the Swedes; and finally reduced by Peter the Great, in the year 1700. Previous to its reduction, when the Ruffians Ind ega to it with an army of eighty thousand men, under mmand of the duke of Cray, Charles XII. kin Sweden, advanced to its relief, at the head of only eight thousand men; attacked the Russians in their lines, gave them a total overthrow, flew twenty thouland men on the fpot, took the general, most of the officers, and a great number of private men prifoners, with a hundred and ninety pieces of cannon and mortars, a hundred and feventy one colours and flandards; the whole baggage of the army, &c. &c. But Peter afterwards most severely revenged the dishonour of his arms on that unforrevenged the dinonour of his arise on that uniquestunate day, when he afterwards took Nurva, and transported the wretched inhabitants to Aftiacin, the work remote part of his dominions. They yet they the battons where he gave the affault; and it is faid, that on his entering the place; and finding the Swedish governor in his robo de chambre, unsprehensive of such as event, he fruck him feveral times, reproaching him for his inatten-tion to his fovereign's interest, and for having been found in a drefs fo unworthy of a foldier, while the place was in fuch imminent danger. The Livonian dies is thus described by a late English

The Livonian diefa is thus deferibed by a late English traveller: "I had the pleafure, fays he, to dine yesterday in company with four ladies, who were habited in the Livonian drefs. Nothing could more aprly realize that barbarous fpleador which has been to frequently depicted but is now fo rarely to be feen, in any parts of Europe. It was expensive, and might have been worn by perfons of the first eminence, without degradation of their. Their heads were covered with a complete t pearls, which were not worth less than t ribles (four hundred and fifty pounds flesling, at four fhillings and fixpence the ruble); and round their mecks were feveral firings of the fame; a part of their necks was left exposed, but the lower part was concealed by

equently ich there prefied it to pay, maintain officer ceive the that that was

which the gulf ind. e capital he c of which enty-five Finland. Finland. to the sone of the merce of But in

ey again. e period and imgranted kings of govern The ting of ged oc-religion nfefficia d herr, ants by the last died of froom, shelter

ntry. Narva ginally ginally en by the by the ire year as laid ler the ing of eight gave on the and ige of nfor ranf

tenglish rday the cks

est

vést of red fille, which sat close to the breast, and was bordered with a very broad gold lace, which descended to the seet. Their arms had no other covering than the sleeves of their shifts of and should be shaded our, they threw over their heads and should revering than the sleeves of their shifts of and should rever speece of silk termining a highland plaid, and which answers to the silk locaks of our ladies.

On the other side of the river, and just opposite to Narva, is the fortress of Iwanogorod, upon a rock which it almost surrounds. At the soot of this rock there is a sittle town called Russian Narva, instablied only by Russians. Among other ridiculous superstitions, the people have a custom of observing the eve lost whistundsy as a settival secret to the memory of the dead. On this occation the women assembly on the graves and tomb-stoner, and cover them with painted eggs, sist dressed various way, cakes; custards, sec. The price them prays over, and perfume these with salticacasts; the clerk follows; and gathers up the offerings for the use of the church; and the women make the most distal lamentations during the whole obsermony.

Near two miles from the city; an impeteous catards rushes violently down a precipice with a most tremendous noise, and dashes so furiously against the rocks, that a mait or vapour continually ascends from its foam, which produces a beautiful rainbow when he morning fine obliquely thines upon it. The river Narva, which sows from the lake Penbus, and emptics wish in the river Medication, called Weisenburgh, in the midth of a morats, is fituated westenstein, which produces a beautiful rainbow when he the morning fine ortification, called Weisenburgh, in the river Weise, about twenty miles west of Narva; and thirty miles found for Weisenburgh, in the river Weise, about twenty miles west of Narva; and thirty miles found for Finland, is also receding apid, and on the banks of this interest called Nicslat or Newfort. There is another strong fortres called Nicslat or Newfort. There

spiles from Revel, so the fouth. It is a small city, but a place of good trade, a great quantity of corn, efpecially, being shipped hence for the Netherlands. It is divided into the old and new city, and was formerly one of the Hanfe-Towns. It is pretty well fortified, but owes its strength chiefly to its caftle; though it is built only of timber, as are all the houses and churches. The Polanders made this the of capital one of their palatinates, when it was under their juridishlon. It became subject to the Swedes in 1617, after it had been taken and retaken many aimes in the last century; and in 1710 if furrende at to the Russians. A university was removed hither from Deeps, in the year 1685, but it is not much frequented. The river Parnaw, on which this town is situated, has its fipping in a large forest near the little river Beca, and the foring in a large forest near the little river Beca, and the castle of Wessenstein: this river falls into the gulf of Riga at Parnaw, receiving, in its course, the rivers Fela and

Perukeis.

The large and antient city of Detpe, or, as the inhabitants call it Derpat, and the Ruffians Junogorod, is fituated on the river Eimbeck, between the lakes Peihus and Westsi, which have a communication together by that river. It, is fixty miles distant from Narva to the fouth, and feventy-five from Parnaw to the east. It was formerly the fee of a bishop, and was adorned with an university in 1632, by king Gustavus Adolphus, on account of its being a pleasant healthy place, abounding with provisions, and all necessaries: but the university, as we observed above, has been since removed to Parnaw. The buildings at Detpt are of stone and brick, but the town is not fo populous as it was formerly. It has a strong calle for its defence, seated on a hill; but it has, however been subject to many masters. The Teutonic knights took it from the Ruffians in 1580, the Poles seized it in 1582, afterwards the Swedes drove them out; but in 1603 they

regained and kept it till 162g, when the feweder to the squire and at length, im 170g, it furtendered to the Ruffians, who have ever fince kept possession of the 17. The town of Felin, with a castle belonging to it, stands on a small river, which rans from the lake Wertzy to Painaw, feventy miles from that city to the est, and at many from Dept to the west. Ringon is a fortativer-five miles distant from Felin to the fouth. Tarnest, anothen fort, formerly vary strong, but so demolished wheat the Poiscoki it, that though the Swedes were at great expente in repairing it while in their possession, they could five retorie to its former strength; but hot has it been much improved by the Russians, in whose possession it has district its bounded on the east, by Rossia; this district is bounded on the east, by Rossia; on the work, by the river Dwina; and, on the north, by Estonia.

The principal city is Riga, which is the capital, not only of Letten, but of all Livonia; but a judicious travellet, in speaking of it, says, "my stay in the city has teen realise regulated by capitae; than strictly proportioned to the number of objects it prefents, vither respecting elegant amosment or instruction. It would be difficult to find a spot more destitute of any natural beauties and advantages; to induce an adventure to fix in, than in that where Riga stands. Deep harren sands encompass it on every side 1 and a traveller, who regulated his ideas by that part of it he saw here, would secute those authors of gross imposition who have called Livonia the granary of the north. Commerce evidently gave birth to the place; and by the genius of commerce as is fail protected and ensisted.

The lever, Dwina is an inextiantable source of plenty, and makes ample amonds for every other deficiency. It

sched.

The every Dwins is an inexhaustable fource of plenty, and makes ample amends for every other deficiency. It runs a vaft length into the interior parts of Poland, and conveys down all the articles of trade exported from hence. Timber is one of the chief: and many of the largest trees do not arrive, in Riga, within two years, being cut near Bender, on the banks of the Niefter, from whence they are drawn over the fnows to the Dwina, in winter; and the enfuing feafon are brought down to the harbour for filipolane.

the enfuing featon are provening to the continuence of the city of Riga flands in a large plain on the western banks of the river Dwina, fix miles above the mouth of it, which makes a commodious harbour from the gulph of the Baltie, called from thence the gulph of Riga, though by some the gulph of Livonia. The city is one hundred and twenty miles distant from Revel to the fouth-west and twenty miles distant from Revel to the fouth-west it is feated in the firty-fixth degree fifty-three minutes north latitude, and in the twenty-fourth degree cast longitude from London; on the north-east side of the Dwina; and though it is not of any great extent, it is populous, well from London; on the north-east fide of the Dwins; and though it is not of any great extent, it is populous; well fortified, and famed for its trade and oppulence. The heates are handfome, and for the most part built of stone. They are feldom above two stories high, and have steep roofs, for the better carrying off the water, which is very penetrating on the melting of the show, wherein they have the advantage of the Kusilians, who have still greater occasion to provide against the like inconveniencies. The cellars are used as warchouses for flar, and other goods, and the entrance of fish abartunet in many houses is the cellars are used as warchouses for flar, and other goods; and the entrance or first aparunent in many houses is the coach house, through which you must pass to the parlour and dining-room. The fiveets are narrow. The Lutheran churches, is the eitheran St. James's, St. Mary Magdalene's, St. Peter's, and St. John's, are handsone fixedures. The feminaries, called the imperial Lyceans, and the city Gymnasium, are in a flourishing condition; and the city Gymnasium, are in, a flourishing. There are also a strong citidel, and two arienals well flored with arms, one at the charge of the crown, and the other of the circ. and the matters have very connectable islaters. Here are also aftrong citidel, and two arfenis well flored with arms, one at the charge of the crown, and the other of the city. The fortifications both on the land and water side, have been improved under its present masters, and those toward the sea are enlarged by additional works. The city, by means of its excellent harbour has, during the summar season, a good trade with England and Holland, and in winter a trade with the Rossan provinces by sledges, which renders it extremely populous, and very considerable. There are in the town almost as many shops as houses; and provisions are very plentiful and cheap here. About one thousand vessels arrive, yearly at Riga, laders with corn, hemp, flax, pitch, ter, plants, furs, skins of all forts, Russian leather, ashes to make soas and gais, &c. which are exchanged in trade for the commodities of the more southern climates.

This cify is defended by strong walls, bulwarks, and a very large trench on the land-side, and a strong castle on the

the river, where the governor-general of Livonia refides; it is called fort Robber, or Robrums. The harbour is fecurely guarded by the Dunamunde fors, fituated near the mouth of the Dwina, where the flips which fail out of the Baltic into the river pay customs. This place was taken by the Swedes in 1609 and 1618; and by the Saxassin 1700, who gave it the name of Augustusburg. In 1701 it furrendered a third time to the Swedes, and was taken by the Ruffians in 1710, who threw eight thou-fand bombs into it, which reduced it almost to a heap of

rubbiff.

The city of Riga was built in the year 1200, and foon after inclofed with a wall. It has fuffered much by fires and fieges. Charles IX. king of Sweden, befinged it unfuccefifully in 1605, and again in 1600, but his fon and fucceffor, Guftavus Adolphus, was more fortunate, and took it in 1620. He gave the jefuits and all the Romani catholics leave to retire with all their effects. In 1656, while this prince was making war in Poland, the case of

tholics leave to retire with all their effects. In 1656, while this prince was making war in Poland, the ezir of Muscovy entered Livonis, and stracked Riga; but after a feege of seven months, he was obliged to retire. Its privileges are very confiderable, which were confirmed by the empress Anne: the supreme court of judicature and the bigh confistory are held here.

The inhabitants of Riga are a frank kind of people, and very polite to strangers; they live by their trade, and have by their policy kept up hitherto their share of liberty. Their city is governed by sour magistrates, and they have also a great number of counsellers, and a syndic. Their magistrates have a falary annexed to their effice, and they are not permitted to trade during their magistracy, which, though elective, may continue a long as they live, provided they please their council. They have great power in the though elective, may continue as long as they live, provided they pleafe their council. They have great power in the city; but if any think they have not obtained justice, they appeal to St. Petersburg, and frequently get the fentence of the magnifrates reversed. The women are very pretty, rather inclinable to be fat, but have fine agreeable features; the unmarried women are kept in very good order; but it is faid, that after marriage, they do not pay a great regard to chastity, againft which they offend not by ftealth, but pretty openly. The ladies of quality are very vain. regard to chattity, against which they offend not by stealth, but pretry openly. The ladies of quality are very vain, but at the same time polite to those who pay them great respect. Merchants wives, and other idle women, are to be seen at the doors of their house almost through the whole day, for no other reason than to see the gentlemen, at by, and receive their compliments. To such a length is this sholish custom come, that the men scarcely can be covered one moment; and therefore walk with their lasts under their arms, like 6 many neith mairres. Such is she under their arms, like so many petit-maitres. Such is the account given of the people of this city by Dr. Cook, who was many years a physician to the empress of Russia.

The town of Rokerhauren, or Rokenbuys, formerly

The town of Rokerhauren, or Rokenhoys, formerly Rood on the river Dwing, ninety miles above Riga, to the safe. It was strong by its situation on a hill, rather than by its fortifications, but was defended by a good citadel. It had been the residence of the archbishop of Riga. The Russians, in 1701, blew up this town, after Riga had been unsuccessfully besieged by them.

The town of Nienhaus, or Nyenhausen, on the borders of Museovy, near the river Peddes, is forty miles although the property to the south and one bundred and

diffant from Dept to the fouth, and one hundred and eighty from Riga to the east. Marienburgh is twenty-five miles from Nienhaus, to the fouth-west. Warbeck stands at the mouth of the river Eimbeck, near the lake Peigus. These three last are strongly fortified, Sewold. Peinus. These three last are strongly fortified, Sewold, or Segenwold is situated forty-five miles from Riga towards the east, on the south bank of the river Treiden; and over against it, on the other side of the river, lies Treiden, from which it takes its name. The town of Wilmer stands eighty miles from Riga, to the north east, and on the bank of the same river.

The province of Ingria, or Ingermanland, which comprises the second part of the grand division of Russia, comprites the second part of the grane division. Runn, is bounded, on the fouth, by the river Lugs, on the north, by the gulph of Finland, lake Ladoga, and the river Nieva; and, on the east, by an imaginary lake fupposed to be drawn between the town of Lubo, to the river Lugo. It is one hundred and thirty miles long, feventy in breadth, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elks, which in the fummer fwim in the river Nieva, and make incursions into Caseila. The exer. Peter the Great, being defirous of opening a communication between Archangel and the Baltic, by means of the gulph of Finland, in order to improve the commerce of his dominions, determined to make himfelf mafter of Ingria, which he accordingly did in the beginning of this century.

Then to make it an European maritime power, he determined on one of the most arduous undertakings that ever was entered upon by human resolution, via, building the city of Petersburgh, which he designed to make not only the capital of Ingria, but of the whole Russian empire, the sentre of trade, and the principal seat of the imperial refidence.

perial refidence.

The city of Petersburgh is fituated between Ingria and Finland, in a fenny Island, surrounded by the river Nieva, in fixty degrees north latitude, and thirty-one degrees thirty-four minutes east longitude, being distant from Revel, one hundred and eighty miles; from Stockholm, three hundred and eighty-feven; from Moscow, three hundred and thirty; from Warfaw, sive hundred and country from Warfaw, five hundred and thirty; feventy; from Vienna; eight hundred and forty; and from London, one thousand one hundred and ten. The nd on which this fine city has been fo wonderfolly raifed, was nothing but a heap of mud in the fhort fum-mer of these climster, and a frozen pool in winter, nor to be approached by land, but by passing over wild forests and deep meraster, and had been till then the habitation of bears and wolves, till it was in 1703, inhabited by above three hundred thousand Russian, Tartar, Cosfacts, see peasants, whom the exar called together from all corners of his vaft empire, fome near one thouland two hundred miles; and these made a beginning of this work;

hundred miles; and these made a beginning of this work.

To accomplish his defign, this enterprizing prince was
obliged to break through forests; open ways, dry up moors,
and raise banks; before he could lay the foundation. The
first, the workmen had neither sufficient provisions, or even pick-axes, spaces, wheel-barrows, planks, &c. or buts to shelter in; and yet the work went on so expeditionally, that in five months the fosters was raifed, though earth thereabouts was so forere, that the greatest part of the labourers carried it in the skirts of their cloaths, or in beginned of old rags and mats, barrows being then un-known to them. It is computed, that at leaft one hundred thousand perished at the place; for the country had been desolated by war, and supplies by Ladoga lake were often retarded by contrary winds.

The star himself drew the whole chief plan. While

while the fortest was going on, the city began gradually to be built. He obliged many nobility, merchants, and tradefmen, to go and live there, and trade in such commodities as they were ordered. Provisions being searce, and conveniencies wanting, the place at first was far from being agreeable to perfons of distinction, who had in Moscow large builtings and start in the manual start has been such as the search with the performance of the search with the sea large buildings, and feats in the country with fifth-ponds, gardens, &c. However, he little regarded the complaints of those who only confidered their own case. The Boyof those who only considered their own case. The Boyara (nobility) brought great retinues with them, and merchants and shopkeepers soon found their account in secting here. Many Swedes, Finlanders, Livoniant, from
towns nearly depopulated by the wars, repaired hither.
Artificers, mechanics, seamen, were invited slio, to encourage shipping; who, having worked out the time agreed
on for the cast, were employed by the noblemen; and
some built for themselves and fettled, each man being allowed to pitch on the spot he liked best. In one year,
thirty thousand houses were erested, and, in two or three
more, double the number, which doubtless are very much
increased since. Some, indeed, but chiefly in the shabodss
or suburbs, are mean, and may be taken to pleces in two

or fuburbs, are mean, and may be taken to pieces in two or three hours, and fet up elfe where.

To build this town, the case caused that of Ninschans, a strong fort on the Nieva, not far from Noteburg, to be demolished for the materials, and the inhabitants removed hither t and as he intended to transfer the trade of Archaelecter. angel to Peterburgh, in 1713; he made one thouland families come from Moscow, and offered great advantages to all foreigners that should fettle there; and ordered that all goods, usually fent to Archangel, to be foldy feet to strangers, should be fent hither, and the duties to be in every respect the same; but the commerce, &c. were not entirely removed till some years after. In 1714 it was ordered that all suture houses should be built of brick, and

The citadel is a long and irregular hexagonal, with fix baftions parallel to each other, except the two middlemoft, one of which opposite to Carelia, has two orillons or blinds; that over-sgainst the river, none; each of the four others, one. They were all at first but earth and turf; but in 1710, the czar refolved to have them all lined with firong ; those on Carelia fide were finished in his life-time, and the work has been carried on and completed by his fuccessors. The wall is thirty feet high to the parapet, and the faces are all lined with large iron and brafe guns. On he des ings that nake not the im-

gris and ver Nieone deent from ckholm red and ty; and derfally ort fumter, not bitation Coffsch rom all

noc was moore bn. 你 Ai ons, or &c. ot expedithough part of s, or in hen unna hon itry had While

s work

lly to he n being Mofcow ponds, t in fers, from to ene sgreed eing alor three y much

fchans, , to be emoved Archantages ed that dy &c. o be in ere not it was k, and

with fix llemoft blinds others, frong e-time, by his et, and o. On the flasks, which are pretty fliort, are two rows of cafemates, one above another, arched over, and covered with beams and turf, bomb-proof. The curtains on the right fide of this citadel's gates has one of the finest royal dispensaries in Europe, both for the great quantity of drugs and medicines, and the large number of beautiful porcelain vessels from China and Japan, contained therein. This citadel has two gates, one adorned with statues, particularly of St. Peter, with his two emblethatic keys, and on its inside the black eagle of Russa, with the globe and the sceptre in its two talons; and below the figure, the Russain tutelar patron, St. Nicholas. Before that gate is a ravelln; from whence is a bridge, with two drawbridges over an arm of the river. Gallies and small vessels are sheltered from bad weather in this place.

It being the design of Peter the Great to introduce as much as possible politencia, and refinement amongst his subjects, he therefore, in 1719, caused assemblies to be opened at Petersburg; which he put under several excellent regolations, being seven in number, and which were printed in the Russian tongue. In these assembles, there is descens in one room; in another playing at eards, draughts, or chefs, in which last game the meanest Russians excel; in a third room, there are commonly people fronking and conversing together; and in the fourth, are

is dancing in one room i in another playing at eards, draughts, or chefe, in which laft game the meaneft Rufians excel; in a third room, there are commonly people fmoking and conversing together; and in the fourth, are ladies and gentlemen diverting themselves with questions and commands, crost-purpotes, and such like innocent amusements, that promote mirth aid good humour. Although none of the company are obliged to drink more wine or brandy than they sik for, except on the transgressing the established rules of the assembly, which happens very often; yet there are many Russians who embrace that opportunity of regaling themselves at other men's cost, and consider assemblies as one of the most laudable of the late exar's innovations. Every great man of the court keeps, in his turn, an assembly once in the winter at least; and the master of the police has notice fant to him, if the exar pitches upon a particular person that purpose.

Peter the Great also established an academy here, which has in it a great number of prosessors in most sciences, and the belies lettres, who have liberal slaries. The building is a superb pile, containing two stories, with a beautiful cupols in the middle, and an observatory. Here is a good library, and all manner of natural and artificial curiosties. Dr. Cook says concerning it, "In one of the galleries, in a case, is the skin of a Frenchman tanned and stuffed: this has been the slined man I ever saw. In another case, is his skeleton, and a pair of breeches made of his wife's skin, also dressed, the leather was like bussis. On the bottom, or avenent, stands the skin of an English chessus tories, who was put to death for having murdered her child unlawfully begotten; and this is the only murdered her child unlawfully begotten; and this is the only murdered her child unlawfully begotten; and this is the only murdered her child unlawfully begotten; and this is the only murdered her child unlawfully begotten; and this is the only murdered her child the case of the unfortunate Miss Hami Swedish lady, who was put to death for having murdered ber child unlawfully begotten; and this is the only mur-der of that kind I ever heard of in Russia. It is said, Peder of that kind I ever heard of in Ruffia. It is faid, Peter went and faw her executed; he wept much; bot could not prevail upon himfelf to pardon her, for fear, they tell us, that God would charge him with the innocent blood the bad sted. He caused her head to be capped and injected. The forchead is almost complete. The face is the beautifollest my eyes ever beheld. The dura mater and brain are all preserved in their natural situation. This is kept in spirits in a large crystal vessel. Besides the above, here are deposited great quantities of earths, fossils, stones, ores, natural metals, minerals, shells, mosses, corats, sec.

In one room is a figure of Peter the Great in wax-work, as large as the life; he fits in an elbow chair roofs-legged, dreffed in a blue fuit of cloaths, and has a hanger by his fide. He has thort black hair, his head covered, and is furrounded by mathematical, philosophical and mechanical inframents.

nical infiruments.

The plan of this academy was drawn up by Peter the Great himself, and confish of eleven articles; specifying the number of members, etc. the sciences to be taught; directions to the members, relating to their studies; their times of meeting; public lectures once a day, and system of the sciences professed; filling up vacancies, &c.

Besides the above, here is also an academy for the improvement of arts, furnished with several Greek and Roman models, &c. But this is fill in its infancy, and Russia bath as yet produced a great genius in this way to creater it famous.

On the fouth fide of the river, epposite to the academy, is the admiralty, which is a noble square building. It is No. 46

fortified, hath three entrances by means of drawbridges, and contains a great variety of offices, magazines, &c. Many large men of war, lloops, &c. are built here. On the top of a tower belonging to the admiralty is a high pire covered with copper double gilt, and a hip made of the fame metal, and also double gilt, is placed on the

fummit.

To the eaftward of the admiralty flands the caftle, a royal foundery, in which are cast fome of the best canon, mortars, bombs, &cc, in the universe. It is a noble building, and on the top of it is the figure of a burning bomb, double gilt.

An academy of the marine was also established at Petersburg by the late czar, to which he obliged every confiderable samily in Russia to send one or more of their sons or kinsmen above ten and under eighteen years of age, where they were instructed in navigation: they were here kept under a strict discipline: taught the languages, also to ride and sence, and other exercises proper for genetiemen.

There is a wharf at the welt end of Peteriburg for building small vessels; and machines called camels, which are used to carry great ships over the bar for Cron-stadt. And ou the well end of the westernmost sland be-longing to St. Petersburg, there is an excellent well forti-fied haven, where near three hundred Russian gallies may release the case fearing the state of the state of the state.

indiging to St. Peteriburg, there is an excellent well-fortised haven, where near three hundred Ruffian gallies may ride with great fecurity.

On the west end of the above-mentioned siland is the custom-house, and a sine exchange (though only a wooden sabric) well frequented by inerchants. It is an extensive and uniform building, with convenient warehouses for the preservation and stowing of goods. Not far from the castle is a noble square magazine built of brick, for preserving merchandize. It has only one gate; which is very large, and is guarded constantly by one hundred soldiers.

On the southernmost part of the city slands the grand market place, in which are many warehouses to deposit all kinds of commodities, domestic and foreigh, for sale. It is a large square, with sour entries, and a range of stops on each side, both within and without, with covered galleries to secure from the rain those who frequent it. A learned traveller observes, that a stranger need not, as in other place; but through this for what he wants to buy: a pleasant walk in these galleries will give him an opportunity of stellag at the lante time all lorts of commodilies in the world, as well as many of the best people in Peterse burg, have solded that the state time all lorts of commodilies in the world, as well as many of the best people in Peterse

burg.
They have established here both woollen and linen ma They have established here both woollen and linen manufactures, of which the latter is brought to great perfection, as a sevident from the quantities lately imported from thence. Here is also a workhouse, where an old Dutch woman has employed eighty girls at the spinning wheel; and several regulations are made for improving the plantations of hemip and flax. Paper-mills and powder-mills have also been crested, with laboratories for gunnery and fire-works; and other places for preparing satters and brimstone. They have set up here rope-yards, like those in England and Holland, for the making of cables and tackling for the navy. The great forge at Petersung surnishes anchors, and supplies all necessary forts of iron-work for building ships and house: and they burn bricks, and use them in their buildings, instead of wood. A printing-house is also established, and newspapers are now as regularly printed as in other countries papers are now as regularly printed as in other countries of Europe: feveral useful books have been translated out of the High-Dutch, and printed, the government encouraging the subjects to enquire into the state of the world abroad, instead of keeping them in ignorance, according to their printer manner. cording to their antient maxims.

cording to their antient magnins.

There are a great number of palaces and fine buildings in Petersburg; of which the ntoft remarkable are, a small bouse, which is the most antient and respected, as being erected by Peter the Great. It is built of wood, and confist only of a little kitchen and a small bed chamber, not bigger than a common bed-chamber, and an antechamber bigger than a common bed-chamber, and an antechamber for bufinefs. A covered gallety goes round, where that monarch used to walk when it rained. At the end of this ministure palace is placed the first boat ever built at Peterfourg: the house, gallety, boat, &c. are all at present, their treed with a cover of timber, to preserve them from the injuries of the weather. This little pulace stands near the citadel, on the north side of the river Nieva; and on the fouth side of the fame river there is another wooden palace, which was likewise crecked by Peter the Great: it is large, contains many handsome rooms, rich apartments, &c. and adjoining to it are spacious gardetts, pavillons, pleasure houses, shell-work, water works, fine slatues, a private

private play-house, and a large lake well stored with sista. Before this palace there is a small ship mounting fix cannon, which was said to have been built, and afterwards presented to Peter the First, by a Russian peasant.

About half a mile surther down, on the south side of the Nieva, is the winter-palace which is a superb square stone building, the inside excelling the outside, though with respect to its external appearance it is deemed one of the most magnificent in Europe. The surrivure is made of the noblest materials, and most excellent workmanship. The royal samily, with the proper retinue, attendants, &c. are all lodged here; as are likewise five hundred of the military, who regularly mount guard, and are relieved military, who regularly mount guard, and are relieved every day. And upon a canal, at fome little diffance from the Nieva, there is another elegant wooden palace, built upon piles, and two others in an inferior style

built upon piles, and two others in an inferior flyle.

A noble feminary for the education of females only, and founded by the late empress Elizabeth, stands of a fittle distance from the town. The whole contains about eight hundred young ladies. The building is capacious and grand; and here children of distinction are kept feparate from those of an inferior rank.

There are several admirable buildings on the great quay, or rather angle parade, which runs above a mile in length by the water side; and a bridge of pontons is built over the narrowest part of the water. Canals are cut from this excellent river to all parts of the city, the whole of which is laid out with great regularity; there is not any thing in it that looks old, though many things appear imperfect and unfinished. The buildings which are sinished are landiome, and formed out a larger scale than is usually feen in other places.

handsome, and formed out a large.

A gentleman who was lately at Petersburg has favoured us with the following account of it: "The streets, fays he, are mostly paved; but they have a custom here of laying, in many places, a flooring of timber on the ground. This, I am told, was yet more common formerly in Moscow, where, in the frequent fires they used to have, that street itself caught the stames, and the consignation became terrible. The public buildings of different kinds the irrect itleir caught the fames, and the confagration became terrible. The public buildings of different kinds are fo prodigiously numerous in this city, that I am inclined to believe they conflitted a fifth or fixth part of the whole capital. Some of them are flone, but the larger part are only brick or wood plaistered." The fame person observes, "Near the Nieva is a small palace, built by the present empress, and called, I know not why, the Hermiters for the present control of the present empress. tage; for it no more refembles our idea of a hermitage, than it does that of a temple; but when her majefly refides in this part of the building, the is in retreat, and there is no drawing-room or court. I was admitted a few days ago to fee thefe apartments, which are very elegant, and furnished with great taste. There are two galleries of paintings, which have been lately purchased, at an immense expense, in Italy. The crown, which I saw in the palace idels, is perhaps the richest in Europe. It is shaped like a bonnet, and totally covered with diamonds. In the sceptre is the celebrated one purchased by prince Orloff for five hundred thousand rubles (a hundred and twelve thoufand five hundred pounds) and prefented by him to his fovereign miftrefs only a few years ago. It far exceeds fovereign mistress only a few years ago. It far exceeds Pitt's diamond in size, and is not inferior in water. Lapidaries declare it to be the most beautiful and rare ever brought from Golconda.

"One of the noblest monuments of the gratitude and veneration universally paid to Peter I, is an equestrian statue, which her present majesty ordered to erected, and had been some years under the hands of Monsseur Falconer, but which is now completely executed. In this production, the artist has united the greatest simplicity with the truest sublimity of conception. No other statue, whether autient or modern, gave him the design, which is singular in its kind, and admirably adapted to express the character of the man, and of the people over whom he reigned. Instead of a pedestal adorned with inferiptions, or surrounded by slaves, he appeared mounted on a rock or stone of a prodigious size; up the ascent of which the horse labours, and appears nearly to have reached its summit. This attitude has given him room to exert great anaconical beauty and skill in the muscles of the horse is him the size of the horse is him the size of the stone is similar and lams, on which the whole of his body is necessarily sustained. The exar's figure is full of fire and spirit; he six on a bear-skin, and is clad in a simple habit, not characteristic of any particular country, One of the noblest monuments of the gratitude fimple habit, not characterific of any particular country, but fuch as may be worn without violation of propriety by an inhabitant of any country. The following circuastratial account of the opening of this magnificent flatue

has been lately transmitted to us from Petersburg, dated August 19, 1782.

"On Sunday last the celebrated brass equestrian statue of the Emperor Peter the First was opened to public view. At about five o'clock in the afternoon her Imperial Machty, after having dined at the Hermitage, came in her barge, attended by several of the first nobility, and landed on the New Quay; from whence, on a platform covered with red baize, she proceeded te tile senate-bouse; where, from a balcony handsomely sitted up for her Majesty's reception, she had a full view of the statue, the royal yachter on the river, of which there were several, all dersied is the various colours of diherent nations, and of the prodigious concours of the people assembled on the occasion. On her arrival her Majesty sound the statue inclosed with a series, on which were painted recks, uncultivated spaces, and other emblems of the rude state in which the emperor sound his country. Her Majesty had not been long on the balcony, when, on a signal given by a rocket, the screen, which concealed the statue, on a studen, and as it were by magic, sell, and discovered one of the sucs pieces of workmanship, I believe, that was ever known to any age or country. The sudden appearance of the stately figure, blg with majestic sire, galloging up a precipice on a furious steed, most exquisitely similated, in all the action of conmagic, ieil, and discoverte on various and age or country. The fudden appearance of the stately figure, blg with majestic fire, galloping up a precipice on a furious steed, most exquisitely sinished, in all the action of contending eagerness, together with the firing of cannon from the castle, admiralty, and yachts, and a running fire of about ten thousand foldiers, produced an effect on the mind not easily described. After the firing ceased, and the Empress had contemplated the state for some time with the greatest feeming satisfaction, all the regiments of guards, the regiment of artillery, and three other regiments, which were drawn up on the occasion, marched round it, sowering their colours as they passed by the balcony where the Empress was placed. After this part of the ceremony was ended, her majesty was rowed back to the Hermitage in the same manner she came. In the evening the city was illuminated, and every face manisfied joy, at the happy remembrance of the father of their country. In the winter season, the Russians contrive to make the warmth of their houses suighbe to the severay of the claimate. They give a proper degree of heat to the different than the state of these contributes of the claimate.

mate. They give a proper degree of heat to the different rooms, by means of an oven continued with feveral flues, and their ovens confume a finaller quantity of wood than might at first be imagined: a fingle small faggot only is put in, and suffered to burn till the black thick smoke is evaporated. The chimney is then that, by which the heat is retained, and the place kept warm for the fpace of twenty-four hours; and this fire ferves not only to warm. the rooms, but to dreft the food. The windows, in the houles of the poorer fort of people, are very fmall, that as little cold as possible may be admitted; but in the houses of the wealthier fort, they are large; and in order to guard against the inclemencies of the weather, they have double glafs frames, which are caulked up in the winter. All ranks of people are very expert and nice in regulating the proper heat in their houses by means of a thermometer, when they increase or diminish the heat to a great degree

of exactness, by opening and shutting the sues.

They have here a set of Italian singers; besides which, there are French, German, and Russian players, who perthere are French, German, and Ruffian players, who perform before the court in their respective languages. No person pays either to the play or concert, but mone are allowed to enter except such as have tickets by authority. The play-house doors are guarded: and if any one should get in without a proper right, they would be severely punished. Some sew years since, an English company of comedians went over to St. Petersburg, where they

met with great countenance and encouragement.
The beautiful palace of Petershoff is situated about twenty miles west from Petersburg: it is built on an twenty miles weit from receiping: it is built on an eminence, in a large garden, commanding a fine view, and furrounded by many out-houses, offices, e.g., for fervants and attendants. It faces the fouth, and in the front there is a beautiful canal of clear, transparent water, from which three fountsins are supplied, and confunding play. When the empressis here, the guards are encamped play. When the emprefs is here, the guards are encamped in a part of the garden, where their tents make a very agreeable appearance. In speaking of one of these jet deaus, or fountains, doctor Cook says, "out of the water, much on my agreeable surprise, arose a dog and three ducks, made of copper or iron, and, in appearance, alive. The ducks, sutter through the water quecking; the dog follows after them barking." There is, in a subternancous place, a charming chime of bells, which play by water. The grotto, which is covered before by a cascade, has two entries. Y.

dated

c view.

landed

where, yachts fled in prodi-

with a on the

fereen, ere by ny age

urious

ire of m the

its of regi-

irt of ck to d joy try e the

e chi-

flucs,

nly ia

the ce of

the that nifes

r to have

nter. ting ter, Tree

ich, No. are ity.
ould
rely
any
hey

an. CH.

S S S S S

cka

entries, one on each fide. The entries are guarded by flatues, which, when you are its, prevent any from getting out till the keeper, by turning a handle, puts a flop to them. These flatues emit so much water, by vomiting and shooting out of slone pitols and guns, that the keeper said, it would overwhelm any man.

Befides the curiofities before-mentioned, there is a beautiful callery full of the first china in the world.

beautiful gallery full of the finest china in the world; at one end of which is a small, but commodious room, with a bed in it, whither the empress fometimes retirea to repose hersels. The apartments are all splendid and nobly surnished, and among the paintings there are five matchless portraits of the severeigns of hussia, rangely, a Peter the Great. 2. The Livonian Killager, whose virtues raised her from a cottage to arritagerial diadem, and to share the bed of Peter the Great. 3. The empress Anna. The empress Elizabeth; and, 5. The sovereign now on the throne. beautiful gallery full of the finest china in the world; at

on the throne.

A few years any there happened a most dreadful hurricane and inundation at Petersburg, which did incredible damage, and by which the lives and property of many persons were destroyed. The ducles of Kingston, who was there at the time, was a great sufferer by it; her yacht not only lost its rudder, but all its masts and fails; the organ, which cost her grace one thousand five hundred pounds, was entirely broke to pieces; and the elegant coach, which lay in the hold, totally destroyed; the loss was computed at upwards of three thousand pounds. The bridge of boats thrown acrofs the river Niew was entirely destroyed; fo that the inhabitants have been obliged to bridge of boats thrown serofs the river Nieva was entirely destrayed; fo that the inhabitants have been obliged to passethar rapid river, which is about half a mile broad and very deep; in fingle boats, which was praelifed with great danger before Peter the Great would confent to the formation of the grand bridge of pontons. An account of this calamitous event was inferted in the London Gazette, October 18th, 1777, from a narrative dated at Petersburg, in the fame year; and is as follows: "On Sunday laft (September 1777,) an inundation happened here, more extensively destructive than has ever been remembered in these parts. A violent hurricano of wind at west fouththese parts. A violent hurricane of wind at west south-west, which began about two o'clock in the morning, raised the water, in the short time of sour hours, to the height of fourteen feet above the ordinary level of the Nieva, by which the whole town, and a great extent of the flat country in the neighbourhood, was rapidly over-flowed. The water remained about half an hour at its extreme height; and the wind getting a little to the north-ward between fix and feven o'clock it returned in a very short time to its usual bounds. It is impossible to estimate, with any degree of exactness, the loss which the state and individuals have suffered. The number of persons drowned must amount to several hundreds. In the best parts of the town many houses were unroofed, and the loss of liquors and other provisions in the cellars and lower apartments is very great. In the shops, which are all in the same quarter of the town, goods were destroyed to a very considerable amount. In the gardens of the summer-palace, great numbers of the finest trees are broken er torn up by the roots. The lower skirts of the town, where the houses are mostly of wood, and inhabited by the poorer fort of people, presented a scene of defolation which can be more easily imagined than described. Many perfons were drowned in their beds, and others, who lought for safety from the waters on the roofs of their houses. for fafety from the waters on the roofs of their hou were carried from thence by the violence of the wind; and those who escaped with life were lest destitute of habitations and effects.

"Great damage is done at the quay of the exchange, and the lower magazines and warehoules. Numbers of and the lower magazines and warehoules. Numbers of barks, laden with iron, hemp, grain, wood, &c. to a very great amount, were flaved, funk, or driven in pieces in the firects or fields. Several large veffels, lying between this place and Cronftadt, were driven alhore into the woods and gardens. Many of the country houfes in the neighbourhood are deftroyed. The village of Catherinehoff, and fome others on the fame coaft, were intirely fwept away, with all the cattle; and many lives were loft there, as well as on the fide of the Galley Haven, where the ground is very low. The great bridge of boats over the Nieva was carried away, and most of the bridges in the town, except those on the new stone quay, no part of which has suffered any material damage, were torn up. We have the satisfaction, however, to hear, that the works or shipping at Cronstadt, have received little or no damage. It is appears from accurate observations, that the wares were a foot and a half higher than in the great inundation

were a foot and a half higher than in the great inundation which happened here in the year 2752. The plays at the

· I Marty Mat

It gives us some interaction to add, after the above melancholy account, that the empres, with a degree of humanity, that will ever do honour to her character, eveleted the royal coffers to be opened to those who have furfered most materially by the tempest; and that advice was received from St. Petersburg, that four of the ships, which were supposed to have been lost in the hurricane, were returned to that port, but in a very shattered condition; and likewise that nine of the English merchant ships had suffered.

Fered.

Peter the Great, after having laid the foundation of his new city of Peteriburg, and made fome progrefs in the buildings, thought it needfary to have a convenient harbour, in which the flipping might ride fecure; and, for this purpofe, pitched upon the island of Retriani, at the mouth of the gulph of Finland. There he built a new town called Cronstadt, and fecured it with a calle called Cronstadt in the control of the co fo that between the castle and the town, the shipping ride in a safe, deep and commodious harbour. The castle is built in the form of a round tower, and three tier of gal-leries, well furnished with cannon, surround it. Two finall batteries are at preient placed on the opposite island, and, in case of emergency, the piers of the harbour may be mounted with a considerable train of artillery.

There are many elegant houses belween Cronstadt and Petersborg; and on an island formed by the river Nieva, near the western banks of the lake Ladoga, is the strong fortress and sea-port of Noteburg or Oresco. It was raken from the Swedes by Peter the Great, in the year 1702. The town of Nieuscham is demolished. Iwano-1702. The town of Nieuscham is demonstrate: awaited gorod is a firing easile opposite the Narva, from which, at the distance of forty-five miles, is the fortress of Caporis, fituated of the open of the open of the fortress, are right of the same name, fitten miles to the north wanogorod.

SECT. III.

Comprising the second Grand Division of Russia, containing Muscovy Proper, or Western Russia.

VESTERN Ruffis, or Mulcovy Proper, contains twenty-two provinces; namely, 1. Plefkow, or Pfkow; 2. Great Novogorod Veleki; 3. Twere; 4. Rzeva or Refehaw; 5. Biela or Biefki; 6. Smoleníko; 7. Severia; 8. Czernichow; 9. Vorotin; 10. Rezan; 11. Bielgorod; 12. Mordoa; 13. Nifi-Novogorod; 14. Volodimer; 15. Sofdal; 16. Mofcow; 17. Roftow; 18. Yerofawla; 19. Bilejefora or Relozero; 20. Vologda; 24. Czernoli; 22. Dwina.

21. Cargapol; 22. Dwina.

I. The lordfhip of Plefkow or Pfkow, is fituate between the duchy of Novogorod on the caft, Ingria and Eftonia on the north. Livonia on the west, and the pala-Extons on the north, Livonia on the west, and the pala-tine of Polocks on the fouth. It was formerly a republic, after which it had the title of duchy. It was at length subdued by Iwan Basilowitz, anno 1509. It hath a lake of its name, which lies on the confines of Ingris and Li-vonia, and empties itelf into the larger one of Peopus or Crudkow. It lies under fifty-fix, fifty-feven, and fifty-eight degrees of latitude, and twenty-eight and thirty-two of each longitude. of east longitude.

The chief towns in it are, Pleskow, Abdovs, Petzur, Ostrova, Fieburgh, Voronecks, and Postarzova.

Pleskow, the capital, is seated on the mouth of the river

Pickow, he capital, is feated on the mouth of the river Muldow, on the right hand of the lake of its name. It is divided into four wards or quarters, each of which is encoupsifed with its own walls, and is moreover defended by a flout castle built on a high rock. It is a Russian archiepiscopal see, and a confiderable populous city. It stands in fitty-seven degrees, forty minutes of latitude, and twenty-nine degrees thirty minutes of east longitude.

In this territory are some other inconsiderable cities, not worth farther notice, except for their strength and fortissications, which gave the late czar no small trouble to reduce; and are still carefully kept up, for the defence of this advanced frontier. But that of Pleskow is looked upon as the strongest in all the north part of Russia.

II. Great Novogorod Vetcki, or the duchy of Novogorod, is situate on the east of Pleskow, last mentioned, with Ingria, and the lake of Ladoga, on the north; on the east of the duchy of Belowra and Twere; and the province of Raeva on the south. It is divided into

into five principal diftricts, via. Ob Onefksia Petina or diffrict on this fide the Onega, Grafina Psgoft or Grafinean tribe, Vichny Volock and Zaszolft Volock, or the republics of Vichni and Zaszolft, and Befvolki Petina, or the dry or barren quarter. It hath four lakes, called the Ilmen, Voldai, Lutinfch, and Mftim. It hath no left than fixteen rivers, the most confiderable of which are the Wolohowa, Vitegra, Bagda-konfa, Niecka, Mftafua, Palamil, Videca, Phchega, and I o.ga. The most confiderable cities and towns in it are, the Great Novogorod r Novogorod Veliki, Staraia or Old Ruffia, Nova or New Ruffa, Parcoff, Vitegora al. Vitegra, Ochloma, Tiffina, Ladoga al. Ladifkia, Soltza, Gorodna, Poliffa, Crocka, Quelcor, Niewbochi, and S. Nicolas.

This duchy is called Novogorod Veliki, or Superior, to affinguish it from the Inferior or Nifs Novogorod. It extent from east to west, on the fouthern part, is computed to be near two hundred and fifty miles, but grows more and more narrow towards the north. Its chief-produce is corn, flax, hemp, wax, honey, and leather;

produce is corn, flas, hemp, wax, honey, and leather; in all which it drove a confiderable traffic, when it was governed by its own princes, though, even then, it was very often obtituded by its wars with Mofcovy; but fince it has become under its fubjection, it is much decayed from its flourishing condition. In the middle of the fouthern part is the lake Ilmen, out of which flows the rivet Wole-

how abovementioned, which paffes through part of this province into the Ladogan lake.

Novogorod Veliki, the capital of this province, called the French, Neugard, and, by the Dutch, New arten, stands on the Wolohowa abovementioned, and Garten, Rands on the Garten, frands on the Wolhows abovementioned, and is a large and confiderable place, very populous and well fortified. But it is plain from the remains of fome old walls, towers, freeples, ôce, that it was formerly a great deal more fractions; and, indeed, when one beholds the great number of those towers and freeples which it hath fill flanding, one is apt to expect to find it white grand in the place, whereas it is indeed but for the walls being made of timber and mud, as well as the walls being made of timber and mud, as well as the catch part of the house. This change is consistent where the found in the place. being made of timber and mud, as well as reatest part of the houses. This change is owing to the several disasters that it suffered from the Polanders, Russiana, and other nations; for it was once in fuch a flourithing con-dition, that it was a common faying, Who can hurt God or Novogorod? but fince it fell into the hands of the Ruffians, its great trade and felendor have fenfibly decreased.

It is however an archbishopric of the Ruffian rite. The cathedral, called Santa Sophia, is large and beautiful,

though in the antique flyle.

The caftle is on the other fide of the river, and is joined The castle is on the other side of the river, and is joined to the city by a large bridge, famed for the many thousands of clergy, citizens, and others, whom the tyrant of Novogorod, duke Iwan Basilowick, caused to be thrown from it into the river, anno 1 500. The castle is the recidence of the Vaivode, and near unto it is the archiepiscopal pelace, and a monastery dedicated to the miraculous St. Anthony of Padua, mentioned a little higher. There is another monastery, called Perunki. Monastir, faid to have been haits on the ruins of an antient termine dedicated to built on the ruins of an antient temple, dedicated to Perun, or the God of Fire, formerly worfnipped here, under the figure of a deity, holding a thunderbolt in its hand. Here are besides about a hundred churches, most of whose fpires and towers are covered with copper gilt, esp the cathedral; and about seventy monasteries. It in fifty-eight degrees twenty minutes of latitude, and thirty-four degrees of east longitude, about one hundred and fifty miles north-eastward from Picskow, one hundred and

its aimos frouth from Peterflourg, and two hundred and sen north well from Moscow.

Strain, Strain Ruffa or Old Ruffa, from which force authors affirm the country of Ruffa to have had its name, flands on the opposite shore of the lake Ilmen, from whether flours the river Lours which man shares. whence flows the river Lovat, which runs through the town, out of which the inhabitants make a good falt, of which they drive a confiderable traffic. It stands about forty-two miles fouth of Novogorod, and is well built and

The town of New Ruffa stands on the above-mentioned out ten miles from Old Ruffa, but does not con-

river, about ten miles from Old Rulla, but does not consain any thing worthy of particular notice.

Ladoga is about eighty miles north of Novogorod, in
latitude fifty-nine forty-five, and thirty-four forty each.

It flands on the left thore of the river Velcot or Velkove,
which falls into the Ladogan lake.

Mologa flands on the confines or the dochy of Belozers, and at the confinence of the rivers Milla and Wolga.

So Milaber in a large and accompliance of the rivers Milla and Wolga.

St. Nicholas is a large and populous town, near the

Wolga, and is famed for a spacious monastery dedicated for

III. The duchy of Twere is small and compact, but opulous and fertile, and takes its name from its capital, and that from the tiver Twerza. It is bounded on the and that from the river Twerza. It is bounced on the north and well by the Great Novogorod last described, on the east by the duchy of Rosow, and on the fouth by that of Mosow, and the province of Rzeva. Its chief cities and towns are, Twere, Tuerfock, Wolkofkol Staries,

of Moscow, and the province of Rzeva. Its chief cities and towns are, Twere, Tuersock, Wolkofkol Starica, Prezista, Oleschina, Cossin, Sattrite, Gerodin al. Gorodina, Clin, Maigrova, Czornaia-Sloboda, and Mitre.

The capital city Twere, is situate on the consuence of the rivers Twertza and Wolga; which last is by this time become so wide, that they are obliged to cross it in servy-boats. It is presantly situated on the fide of a rising hill, on the banks of the I wertza, from which it has its name; and is a large, rich, and populous city, having no less than sixty churches, and an episcopal see; and is the fiation of amint. It stands about sixty leagues east south-east of Pleskow, and twenty-sive north west of Moscow. Latitude sixty-six sistems, and the sixty leagues cast south-east of Pleskow, and twenty-sive north west of Moscow. Latitude sixty-six sistems, and an episcopal see; and as the fact of Pleskow, and twenty-sive north west of Moscow. A little below it, on the same river, stands the large town of Tersack, Torsack, or Tarsock, about twenty miles morth from Twere. The other towns have nothing that merits particular attention.

of Terfack, Torfack, or Tarfock, about twenty miles north from Twera. The other towns have nothing that merits particular attention.

1V. The duchy of Raeva or Refchaw, is bounded, on the north, by that of Twere last described, and by that of Moscow, on the south, by the principality of Biela, and palatinate of Witepsk; on the west, by the lociding of Pielkow; and on the east, by part of the territory of Moscow. The towns belonging to it are,
Raeva the defart, Raeva Volodimerski, Toropecka, Velikie-Louki, Borgo Cove, Boroveo, Zari, Lubekae, and Dudure. Most of them are inconsiderable.

Rzeva the defart, fo called because ruined and abandoned, was the capital, and sood on the western side of the province, on the south west of Velikie-Louki; but hath yielded its dignity to Raeva Volodimerski.

This town is pleasantly situated on the Wolga, on the castern side of this province, near the small lake. Wolga, which is one of the head springs of that river. It is faid to have been built by prince Volodimer, who made very considerable conquests in this and the neighbouring provinces. It is but indifferently built, but well peopled, and drives some fort of trade in hemp, fish, and other articles.

The town of Toropecka is finall, but neat, and pleasantly fituated on a little river that falls into the Dwins.

V. The principality of Biela or Bielski, is bounded by Raeva. on the north and east, by Lithuania, and the ne-

fantly fituated on a little river that falls into the Dwins.
V. The principality of Biela or Bielfki, is bounded by
Raeva, on the north and east, by Lithuania, and the palatinate of Witepik on the west; and by Smolensko on the
fouth. It was formerly governed by its own princes,
fouth, it was formerly governed by its own princes, though fisbject to Lithuania; and was then a confiderable place, till fubdued by the caar Basilowitz. It slands on the river Opscha or Osca, which discharges itself into the

VI. The province of Smolensko extends about two hundred miles from saft to west, and is usually stiled the duchy and palatinate of Smoleniko. It hath, on the north, principality of Biela; Lithuania, on the west; the duchy principality of Biela, Lithuania, on the well; the duchy of Severia, on the fouth; and Moscow, on the east. It hath been alternately subdoed by the Poles and Ruffiana, and at length was finally ceded to the latter, by treaty, towards the conclusion of the last century. It is watered by the Nieper of Boristheses; the land is in general defart; but the inhabitants derive some profit from the skins of the

wild beafts, with which it abounds.

The capital is called by the fame name, and is agreeably fituated on the banks of the Nieper, near the confines of Lithuania. It is a large, populous, and well-furnifhed city, and contains eight thouland houses tolerably well built. It is two hundred and ten miles from Moscow, has a citadel and garrifon to defend it, was once a metro-politan, and is now a bishop's fee. The furrounding politan, and is now a biftop's fee. The furrounding woods are faid to produce the best furs in Russia. The town of Dragobush is situated on the fame river, about fifteen leagues from Smolensko, but is of no consistency

VII. The duchy of Severia or Severifki, is fituated to the westward of Little Russia, to the eastward of Czernikow, to the westward of Rielgorod, and to the southward of Smoleniko. It had formerly princes of its own, till the country was subdued by the cast Basilowitz, 'It after-wards sell into the bands of Sigismund III. king of Poland, who incorporated it with his own dominions; but it was at length finally ceded to Ruffia, as a member of the antient palatinate of Smelentko.

et, but capital, on the hed, on

hy that Starica,

ence of name east of

atitude miles g that

d, on , and pe:ks,

Volga, faid to y con-

inces. ied by on the inces, erable ds on to the

duchy , the ed by elart; of the

ifhed well fcow, etro-nding

river, onfied to erni. ward , till W85

The chief rivers that water this proviner are, the Ubick, Dwins, and Nevin. The northern part is very full of woods; but the reft is fertile and populous, though woody. In the southern part there is one very extending force, which is deimputed to be one hundred eales fiquere.

The chief town of this duchy, named Nogogrodeck, flends on the river Domza, and is tolerably wall fortified in the Ruffigure manner.

in the Ruffigu manner.

Branfki or Branzo, le another fmall, bet neat and frong town in this duchy; it is about firty miles from

Noggrodek.

Demetriowick is fituated on the most northern verse of the province, was formerly in the pelatinate of Studensko, and stands about forty lengues fouth east of that

ichitico, and stands about forty leagues tous east of use capital.

VIII. The ducky of Czernichow is bounded on the west and south, by the river Nieper, and the palatinates of Kiow, and on the north east, by Servia and part of Littuania. The river Doniza waters it; but the land is exceedingly steril. The principal town, called Czernichow. is small, thinly peopled, and inconsiderable. The town of Borma is only noticed for some fortifications to guard it against Poland. Others, still feel worth mentioning, are, Omby, Perceop, Vibbi, Sosnica, Kwalesin, Pusca, dec.

IK. The principality of Vorotin or Vorotinski, is

T.K. The principality of Vorotin or Vorotinfle, is bounded northward by the river Ugra, and part of the duchy of Resan; on the fouth by Leffer (Tartay, or the land of the Cofficks; so n the west by the duchy of Severis, and, on the eath, by another part of the faid duchy of

That portion of the province, which is fituated near the Leffer Tarriay, has been almost defolated by the con-tinual incursions of the Cossaks, but the other parts, which are watered by the river Occa, are populous and fortile (

Vercein, the capital of the province, flands on the banks of the Occa. It is only a small town, but well fe-cared by a castle and other fertifications; and higher upon the fame viver fland the towns of Bolgoff, Aurol, and Crom, which are the strongest and most considerable in

Crom, which are the strongest and most considerable in this province.

3. The duchy of Resan or Rhesan (now called the province of Veronia) includes a very large trast of landing between the Don, or Tanais, and the Octa, and exceeding near three hundred miles in length. It is watered by the above rivers, bath Little Russa to the fonth, Smolensho to the west, Nife. Nevegored to the est, and the duchy of Moscow to the north. The Rossians deem the foil of this prevince the most fertile in the univers; and showing to the quantity of falls with which the flow envisees the ground by lying so many morths upon it, as was hinted at the beginning of this article. The people here likewise are fall to be convageous and warlike, civil, and polite, and so very numerous, that they are able to fend fifteen thousand foot; and forty thousand horse to the wars.

the wars.

This country was formerly governed by its own dukes, who were eftermed very powerful priscos; but it hath long fines been fabelued by the care, and become fubject to Ruffia, fines which time it hath decreased much of its antient feltender and rraffic. It continues, however, fill fittle in com, miller, and other grain, and abounds with all kinds of game, as the rivers do with fifth; particularly the great river. Don, which hath its fighing head in this provitice, and tuns altered associate, and, after a long frependine counts, discharges little? Into the Pales Majotis at Aford.

province, and runs altered series it, and, after a long ferpentine course, discharges itself into the Pains Mirotis at Moph.

Threfe towns were most of them formerly confiderable, rich, and well-peopled; but have been to insteadly plundered end abouted by the Crime-Tarrar in the year 1568, and following, that they have not been able to recover themselves fines: particularly

Regan of Rhefan, the sastlent capital of this province, was formerly a fair; large, and populous city, and advantageously fituated on the Occa. It is chiefly famed for the rioble refishates which it made against the Tartare in the year 1570, by which the whole templer was preferred from their fury, though the city itself and almost the whole duchy, were destroyed by them. Since that time; the fertility of the ground, which traches from this city and the river Occa; quite to the internehments which were afterwards made on the confines of Tastary, to prevent the incursions of those free-booters, induced the Moscovites to gather up all the dispersed inhabitants of this once flow-

pilling place, and to cause the meterials of the rained city to be conveyed about eight leagues off, and to build the new town with them called Feresta Resausti, because many of the inhabitants of Feresta want likewise and feathed there. All that, the antient Resau new retains of its former grandeur, is its archiepisopel see, and its being still the residence of that metropolitan.

The town of Voronets, Woronits, contemply now Veronis, is the most considerable place in this duelty, on account of the great ships of war built there by the direction and inspection of the late care Peter the Great; it being situated on a small river of its own name, which falls into the Don, or Tansis, a little below it, and is deep enough to carry them into the great river, and thence down to the Black ica, to which that prince opened himself a free passage by the taking of Aloph. It is situated on a hill, and furrounded with a wooden wall almost rotem. It is divided into three parts; one of which, called Jakatoss, is the common residence of the Russian serrelants; it hash large and extensive ropewalls, and a special substrumena magazine of powder without the walts.

On the declivity of the hill, and along the water-fide, are several spacious houses, some of them four hundred paces long; which belong some to the Russian sadmirals, wice-admirals, and persons of team for them that are employed in this-building. The city shades eathe west fide of the Veronis, and the citadel on the other; and a large bridge is built over it for communication between them.

The citadel is a large square building, stanked with a

the west side of the Veronis, and the citadel on the eshet; and a large bridge is built over it for communication between them.

The citadel is a large square building, stanked with a tower on each coner, hath large apartients in it; and makes a great square without. It is furrounded with strong pallisadoss, and a west fosse, and is defended by a strong garrison. This is the chief magasins in this past of Russia, in which there are about one hundred and shity cannon, mostly unanounted for speedy carriage, conveniences for ship-building, and apartments three shortenhigh for all kinds of uaval stores; and the town is computed to have about ten thousand souts in: There are some hundrome churches in it after the Russian taste, and at a small distance from the town there is a high mountain almost mouldered away, and full of cracks, on which are some antient monuments. It stands nearly twenty-five legues fouth of Moscow, in about sity-sive degrees forty minutes of satistice, and forty degrees twenty-sive minutes of latitude, and forty degrees twenty-sive minutes of latitude, and forty degrees twenty-sive minutes of latitude, and forty degrees twenty-sive minutes of the store of the siver Veronis, and two thirds of the town are washed by that river and the Don. The place is very healthy, on account of the circumjacent lew stat grounds being covered either with wood or water. This town is regularly built with streats, intersacting such other at right angles; but the houses are of wood, as is a palace which stands at the west end of the sown. The citadel is made of earthen ramparts, pallisadoes, with bactions at the corners, mounted with cannon. Taverbook itself is inhabited principally by sailors and siders, who are the garrison, and appointed to defend the place, dwell all together in a neighbouring village, and not in the sown.

The other towns in this duchy, worth mentioning, are

The other towns in this duchy, worth mentioning, are Donksrod, a large place about fourteen legges fouth from Rezan, fituate near the fpring-head of the Don, or Tanais, and Toul, or Tula, on the weftern confines, near the borders of Vorotin, which is defended by a flout eaftle, built by the czar Bafilowick from after he

rook it.

XI. The province of Bielgored: it was formerly called Organia; but we find it filled, in the map of the curious Mr. Thefing, the galatinate of Belgored, or Bielgored. It is a large tract of land lying on the fouth of the province of Ream latt defiribed; and is bounded by it on the iorth, as it is on the fouth by the Negay, and Bein Cofficke; on the west, by the Utran and galatinate of Klow; on the east, by the Utran and galatinate of Klow; on the east, by the Utran and galatinate of Klow; on the east, by the Don; and, further dorth, by the Worga. It is watered by several other rivers, and hattis foll sufficiently fertile, were it well cultivated; but its vicinity to Little Tartary exposes it so much to the continued inroads of the Cossicks above-mentioned, that it is neither rich, fruitful, nor well inhabited. It hath a confidentiale number of small towas, most of them peor, and half-ruined; but it hath no cities, succept that of Bielgored, from which it hath its name, and which is it-fess hardly remarkable upon any other account. The Don Cossacks on the south-east, called also Rodoni Donski, 6.

Docause they bliefly inhabit along the Don, sudthe Nogay Cossists on the south-west, are either very boggy or twody, and have sew towns in their territory; which, with the palatinate of Biespored, was formerly part of Tarnary, both hath been conquered from it by the Russian. Having new gone through the western provinces of Russis, from the lakes Ladoga and Onega, to the southernmost part of it, called Littlé Tartary) we shall proceed towards the north, where, in our course, we meet the provinces above-named; the first of which is called Mill: Morday, are Morday, and the inhabitants Mor-

provinces above-named; the first of which is called MII. Mordwa, or Mordwa, and the inhabitants Morduates, of Mordwa Tartars. They are furrounded on the fouth by the Leffer Tartary and Rezan, laft deferibed; on the west, by the duchies of Moscow, Volodomir, and Nis Novogorod, or Leffer Novogorod; on the north, by part of the same last named, and the river Wolge; and, on the cast, by the southern Czeremisse. The inhabitants of this province are said to be the most civilized of that out, by the fourners Czerenite. I he inhabi-tants of this province are faid to be the most civilized of all the Tartarian Moscovy, and have some towns; the chief of which are Adeura, about forty leagues call from Volodo-mir, and twenty from Nif Novogrodeck; and Moruma, feated on the river Occa; but neither of them worth de-failties. feribing. The people here are heathen, and worship one God, and a devil, the former out of love, the latter out of fear; but have neither temples, altars, or priefts. Their country is small, and full of large forests, and is by M. de L'Isle placed between the rivers Occa, Sura and Moksicha-Reka,

The province or diffrict of Czeremiffe, or Scheremiffe which lies on the east fide of the former, is a valt tract of

which lies on the catt-fide of the former, is a walt tract of land, extending from fifty-four to fixty-one degrees of latitude; and is divided by the river Wolga into two parts; the fouthern diffrict, which adjoins to Mordva, has the name of nagorho, which implies mountainous; the northern is called logoni, or lowland.

"The inhabitants, who are deemed the most favage of all the Fattass, breed walt herds of cattle. They are without rowns; raitlefs in their dealings, fuperfittious in their notions, and cruel in their dispositions. Some are called Mahometans; but the greater part, effecially towards Casan, know nothing either of that or the Christian religion. Their way of naming their children is, by chusing a day fix months after, birth, and giving the name of the fift perion they meet, with

first perfor they meet and future life; but believe that God bleffes, and the devil punishes, according to their defert in this life. They go to a place called Nemda, forty, leagues from Cazan, full of marfies, to pay their devotions to the deity; and believe if they go empty handed, the devil will punish them with a lingering and incurable disease. They worship sun, moon, stars, and animals, but to God they facrifice a horse, on, or ram, roafted; and bafted with liquor made of honey. A man is allowed three or four wives.

The women wear only a coarse linen gown, which covers their whole body; and the head-tire of the married ones rifes over their heads like a horn growing out of their skulls, at the cop of which hangs a little bell by a filk string of several colours. The men have much the fame gash about their bodies, with drawers under. The married shave their heads, and the unmarried let their hair grow to a considerable length. They are subject to the ezar, and are free from all tribute except voluntary pre-fents. Their language is peculiar, understood neither by

n nor Tartar. Ruffian nor Tarta.

XIII. The duchy or lordfhip of Nifi Novogorod lies to the fouth-west of Cazan, and to the east of Moscow. It is watered by the Wolga and Occa, abounds with forests, but is nevertheless pleasant, populous, and sertile.

Nifi-Novogorod, the capital city, is fituated on a rock at the confluence of the Wolga and Occa, surrounded by

a ftone wall, and defended by a ftrong citadel. Near the river-fide, and before the flately gate of the city called Lwanofiki, there is a spacious market-place. A noble flacet, interfected by others, runs through the whole town; the cathedral, which is built after the model of Santa Sophia at Conflantinople, is a flately edifice; it has five cuphia at Constantinople, is a stately edifice; it has five cupolas beautifully varnished with green, and adormed at the top with elegant crosses. The superb archiepiscopal palace is near the cathedral, but contains a church within its own walls. The governor's palace, and the chancery, are noble fabricks, and the hooses in general are well built of timber. The city itself is small, but the subject are large, and the whole has a good trade, and is well surnished with provisions. The luxuries, as well as the necessaries of life, are remarkably cheaps but the inhabitants of both sexes are given to excessive drinking.

The village of Bafiligorod is faid to have neither walls The village of Bafiligored is faid to have neighter walls and fine houses, either public or private. It flands at the foot of a rifing ground near the Wolga, and was originally founded by the east Bafilius, as a check upon the Tartara: but as the Ruffian frontiers at prefent extend much farther, the fortifications have been fuffered to go to deeay. The other towns of inferior note are, Pafeoff, Balagna, Slaboda, and Nifi-Novogorod, the latter of which is computed to be diffant from Moscow about eight huadred weefer, or five German and one hundred control. dred wersts, or fixty German, and one hundred common leagues, by water, but by land it is not above an eighth part so far.

XIV. The province, called also the duchy, of Volodimer, is bounsed by that of Nifs-Novogorod, on the east; by the ducky of Moscow, on the south; by those of Roslow and Susal, on the west; and the river Wolgs, on the north. It is in many parts fertile, well watered by the rivers Ocea, Clesses, and Wolgs, and hath a great number of forest and the second secon

an It

par coi par

in tol

fer

fla

an

th fire

m

inumber of forefis and fens.

The capital city Volodimer, flands about feventy-five miles from Mofeow to the north-east; it is fituated on a fine hill, which is beautifully divertified with plantations. Hence a most noble appearance is exhibited to the distant eye. It was hullt by prince Volodimer, in the commence-ment of the tenth century, and he and his successors re-

eye. It was must by prince volodimer, in the commence-ment of the tenth century, and he and his fuccessor refided here till the court was removed to Moscow, since which period its splendor hath gradually decayed. There are, however, seven or eight sine stone churches in it, and several more of wood, and the territory about it is extremely sertile. The other towns are, Gorachowitz: Ballesia, situated on the river Clessus.

XV. The ducity of Sussai is bounded, on the north, by the Wolga; on the fouth und east, by Volodimera, and, on the west, by the duchies of Rostow and Jeroslaw. It is very narrow, but extends in length near one hundred and twenty miles, and is watered by several rivers, which render the low lands exceedingly rich and settile. It however contains many forests, which were well-stoned with fallow and other game, and with wild heasts, whose surface of the dukes of Sussai, from whom Bassowed, by the car Jeroslaws, on his son Andrew, who became a branch of the dukes of Susski, from whom Bassowish susski was descended, who was chosen ever after the defeat of or the cuses of Suliki, from whom Benlowitz Suliki was defeended, who was cholen care after the defeat of the sham Demetrius, as was hinted at the beginning of this stricle. John Basilowitz subdued this whole country in 1565, and incorporated it with his own estates. Its chief towns are Suldal, the capital, Castro-Moigored, Louch, and Youries.

The town of Sufdal is fituate on the river Clefma, on the fouthern part of the duchy. It is an archiepifcopal fee, and was formerly the metropolis of Ruffin, but is gone to decay fince the feat was removed from it. It is built mostly of wood, after the Ruffina manner, and retains but little of its priftine grandeur. It is, however, famed for a flately monaftery of nuns, and for some other antient buildings. It flands about feven leagues north-west from Volodimer, and twenty north-north-east from Moscow ; latitude fifty-fix degrees twenty-five minutes, longitude forty degrees eaft.

NYI. The province of Moloow, or Molcovy, properly fo called, to diffinguish it from the great empire of which it is the principal province, bears also the name of ducby, because, for a long time, the princes of it took only upon themselves the title of dukes. It hath its name from its capital, Moscow, or Moscova; and this from the river of that name on which it is situated.

that name on which it is itsated.

This province is bounded on the north by the duchies of Twere, Roftow, Suffal, and Volodimer, already described; on the south, by that of Resan, from which it is parted by the river Occa; on the east, by the little principality of Cachine and the same river Occa, which parts it from Nisi-Novogorod; and on the west, by the duchies of Parte Rish and Small on the West Rish and Small on chies of Rzevs, Biela, and Smelensko. Its extent, frem eaft to west, is computed about fixty-eight leagues, or a little above two hundred miles; and its breadth, from porth to fouth, about thirty-three leagues, or one hun-

dred miles.

The chief rivers that run through it are, the Mofks, Occa, and Clefans; all which fall into the Wolga: and on the western side of this province is a large forest, out of which flows that famed one called the Borythenes, which, crofting the duchy of Smolensko, makes its course to Ukrania, Lishuania, and Poland. The foil, however, is nothing near so service as in some of the provinces we have lately gone through, but the air, though sharp, is here very healthy; which, with the advantage of its fituation.

a

nds at as ori-on the extend to go which huneighth Volo-Volga, atered

grest

ted on dittant

nencers refince There it, arid is . ex-; Ba-; and north.

limer s

whose by the

Suifki

eat of ng of s. porod. copal gone for a ntient from itude

perly schy, upon er of chies y de-

little hich du-

a 10 men lugofka and out ver, we , is

oflaw hun-

tion, amidit fome of the best provinces, induced fome of the monstehs to linake it their chief residence, and the metropolis of the empire.

The chief chies and towns are, Moscow, the capital, Treytza, Columns, Colomensko, Mosaisk, Wiesmas, Golutina, Saboda, and Dmittoss.

The city of Moscow, or Moskova, which is the greatest in the whole Russian empire, is feated in a fine specious plain, out the river of its name, over which it hath a stately bridge of twelve arches, of a prodigious height and breastly, because that river often overslows. It was built by prince Gasischin, on the design of a Posish monk, and is the only stone bridge that we know of in all Russians that the town stands in a gravelly it. and wholsome sir, and almost in the center of the approprice of Moscovy, It was founded in the year 1331, and we are told very strange things concerning its largeness, populousities, and number of houses, which it seems once amounted to above eighty thousand; though, if we may guess at these by what they are now, the far greater part of them might be more properly called low wooden hits than shoules; on which account, this city has been always liable to such violent consignations as feldom failed of consuming near two parts in three of it.

It was taken, and almost burnt down, by the Tartars, in 1872, and by the Poles. In ston, in which last, we are

parts in three of it.

It was taken, and almost burnt down, by the Tartars, in 1572, and by the Poles, in 1611, in which last, we are told, forty-one thousand house were destroyed, besider the vast numbers of men and women that pershed, either in the sames, or by the sword. Notwithstanding which lost, we find in 1662, when lord Cartille was attabled, we find in 1662, when lord Cartille was attabled to the same should be supported as to be twelve miles in compass, full of hooses and inhabitants; informed that the number of the former is, by the lowest calculations, said to have amounted

and inhabitants; informuch that the number of the former is, by the lowest factoulations, faid to have amounted
to forty thousand; and by the Russians affirmed to have
been above double that number.

This city standa about fix hundred and fifty miles from
Cass in Crim Tariaty, nine hundred and fifty miles
north-east from Comilantinople, seven hundred and twenty
east from Cracow, fix hundred and fixty east from Stockholm, and one thousand three hundred and twenty from
Landon, latitude sity, size degrees forty-two minutes; eaft from Cracow, fix hundred and fixty eaft from Stockholm, and one thousand three hundred and twenty from London; latitude filty-five degrees forty-five minutes; longitude it.lriy-eight degrees forty-five minutes eaft. It is of a circular form, and coinlift of item diffilite parts, or quarters, all furrounded with diffilited will; vis. t. Cataigorod, a. Czargorod, a. Storodom. a. Strelitze-slahoda, fo called because it was formerly the quarter of the firefitzer, or czar's guada, mentioned hereafter. The Cataigorod, or middle city, is furrounded with a brick walt; and on the lands the calle are, 1. Two paletes of the czars, one of timber, the other of stone, and built after the Italian manner. 2. The patriarchal palace, a large antitent building. 3. The exchequer, chancery, and other offices. 4. The grand magazine: 5. Two handsome monasteries. 6. Five large churchea, among which is that noble one of St. Michael, in which are, among other enrichments, the tombs of the grand dukes, or czars: We omit several other thately boilding that are in this great castle, at whose gase stands that stately antient fabric called the church of Jerusalem; and fronting the castle is the great market and monstrous bell, mentioned farther on. This quarter is washed on the fouth-west by, the river Mosca, and on the north, or north-west, by the Negliga, which falls into the former on the back of the castle. It is called Cataigorod, not on account of its being situated in the middle of the city, as Oleanius sances, but from Catai, the antient and Russian name of China, because the chief merchandizes sold in it came from that country; so that the name implies the same as the Chlines city. fold in it came from that country: fo that the name implies

fold in it came from that country: to that the name implies the fame as the Chinele city.

The quarter called Czargorod, or ducal city, encompaffes the Cataigorod, and is itself furrounded with a white none wall called Biela Stena; whence it is also called Biela Gorod, or White City. It contains, among other buildings; the great arienal, and is watered by the Negliga, which runs through it, and thence flow into the dich that furrounds the middle city.

The Skorodom, or Scoradum quarter, thands on the north-well fide of the Czargorod, and is chiefly inhabited by timber-mongers and carpenters, who fell houses ready made. The houses are moveable, and fold very cheap, and in treat numbers: and, indeed, confidering the frequent sites that happen in this city, owing, mostly, either to their drunkennels, a reigning vice here; or to their neglect of putting out the candles which they light to fome favourite.

faint in their houses and chambers; they have need of fuch a large market to repair to on those occasions. It is called Scoredum, which, in the Russian language, figures deed of the first and the repair to on those occasions. It is called Scoredum, which, in the Russian language, figures deed on the first and the well deserves that name, if what they tell us be true, that it was finished in four days, on a report of the Testars approaching, though it was fifteen or fixteen miles in compass, and the earth every-where supported by planks and beams of sir.

The quarter, called Strellize-Blaboda, formerly that of the foldiers or guards, stands on the east and fouth-east fide of the Catalgored and the castle; is furrounded and fortified with wooden ramparts; and is divided from the reft by the river Mosea; for which reason it is styled suburb, or slaboda.

As the houses are so meanly built, for the most part, except those of the noblemen, gentlemen, and rich merchants, the fortifute of the inside cannot be expessed but to be of a piece; so that, excepting the lives and merchandize that may be lost in such frequents consagnations, the damage is generally looked upon as so inconsiderable, that they never attempt to extinguish the size, but by pulling down such a great number of them as will prevent its spreading suther. But the merchants who have much to lose, take ears to deposit their choicest wares in vaults of stone, which are proof against such disafters.

There are reckoned in this whole city about three thoughts of stone, or brick; which, if they should be a such as the with such long rows of these wooden huts, that they stand at such was disflances from each others, and are intermingled with such long rows of these wooden huts, that they are slmost offs, especially as they do not stand in the trees, which most of them have, specious and in ample order, and surrounded with high and strong walls,

on the backfide of them, for the convenience of large courts and gardens, which most of them have, spacious and in ample order, and surrounded with high and strong walls, to keep off thieves and size. The streets are not paved with thones, but boarded with thick fir planks; and the description we have given of the houses may afford some idea of their beauty.

Their characters and chapels, including those that belong to monaferies, are to prompted by

to monasteries, are so numerous, as to be computed by some to amount to above one thousand five hundred, and by others to two thousand: and some of them are very large and listely; that, particularly, which is in the Kremelin, or palace in the casse, is a was, antient, massy building: on the right side of the altar is the exar's throne, on the lest that of the patriarch; and in the body of the church hangs a chandleier, of immense weight and value. The very jewels, and other costly ornaments, that enrich a picture of the Virgin Mary here, are valued at half a tun weight in gold, besides a wast number of chaliers, place, pains, statues, and other church-utensits of gold and silver, finely wrought, and antiched with precious stones; a wast number of other priestly vestments of great value, and an immense quantity of donatives and prients offered to the reliques of three eminent Russians; which makes the treasure of this church equal to that of any European cathedral.

The learned and ingenious Dr. Cook has favoured us by others to two thousand: and some of them are very

The learned and ingenious Dr. Cook has favoured us with the following account of the celebrated great bell of Mofcows: "I went, fays he, to the great bell, which was then in a large pit. A fire had about two months before burnt down about two thirds of this great city; and the bellfity, being all of timber fhared the fame fate; the bell fell into the bottom of the pit, and had a piece broken out of its edge, large enough to admit a man into it. Its weight is four hundred and forty-three theuland feven hundred and feventy-two pounds, and its height about twenty-one feet four inches and a half. I then went to the top of a very high tower called Joan Velike, or the Great John. From this tower, I had a complete view of the whole city, which indeed made a grand appearance. The weather being very cold, the Rufflans heat their floves before day-light, and make use of fire at no time of the day, except to get dinner ready, so that the view is never The learned and ingenious Dr. Cook has favoured us before day-light, and make use of fire at no time of the day, except to get dinner ready, so that the view is never obstructed by the smoke but at these times. On the top of this tower there are three bells, the least of which, I think, exceeds in fize the largest in London. The antient imperial palace, which is a large stone Gothic building, is under the tower. All these which I have mentioned, and all the imperial antient archives and different course of justice, are in that part of the city called the Grimline, faild to be about two thousand and ninety neces in cheumference, and is surrounded by a high brick wall."

THE NEW AND UNIVERSA
and is, though in the antient flyle, quite superb within
and without, and ninety set in length. That of St.
Michael is the repository of the dead carrs, and of all the
royal family of the unds fex. The body of the princesse
of the blood are interred in the stately abbey of the runs
called Taudoss Monassis, in the same castle, and near the
church above-mentioned. The tembs of the princes
who never respued here, are in a separate chapel. But
nothing is more magnificent than the palls with which
their cossins are covered; not constantly indeed, but only
on holidays; those of the carrs, particularly, are of the
sinces velvet, and have either a massy or embroidered
golden crucifix upon them, of curious workmanship, and
earisched with a vast variety of costly ornaments, especially
inferspions, which are mostly done with pearls and other
precious stones of great value.

Here are many monasteries of men and women, not
only in the city and easile, but in the suburbs and avenues
of the town. We have no room to enter into a detail of
them; we can only say in general, that they are, noth the
the palaces and noblemans houses, some of the best edifices in the city; the sounders of them having spared no
onst to adorn them, with curious architecture, paintings,
gardens, and every thing that is convenient and beautiful.
The only one we shall mention here, is that called Dewitze
Monastir, about a mile out of the city; and is that in
which the ambitious princes Sophia, who had hatched for
many plore agnish the brother the late care Peter I: was,
at length, confined, and ended her days. It is situated on
a spacious plain, and hath three hundred nums belonging
to it, who lad a very regular life, and never stir out of
their limits, as some other forts are permitted to do: these
are only allowed, on holidays, to walk on the terraces
round their gardens, which are raised to a convenient
height for them to enjoy the prospect of the adjacent plain.

Peter L the late care, sounded here, three colleges,
which he too

of the next fpringing generation. The first is for humanity, thetoric, and philosophy; the second for matheof the next firinging generation. The first is for humanity, thetoric, and philosophy; the second for mathematics; and the third sornavigation, astronomy, and others seizuces subservient to it. In all these the youths that are taught are kept under strict discipline, and have, at the same time, all due encouragement to excel in their respective studies. To these the same prince added a dispensatory, which is not only one of the sinest structures in Moscow, but, by all report, one of the best furnished Mofeow, but, by all report, one of the best survivues in Mofeow, but, by all report, one of the best furnished with all forts of medicines, drugs, &c. in all Europe. It is put under the care of some Germans, who are allowed the best masters in that art, though the most tlevenly in their compositions, they never studying to please the eye or taste in their prescriptions, as we do in England, but neasease their patients by the inelegance of their compo-sitions, and, in that sense, may do bett for that country This differnatory bath a yearly revenue of twenty thou-fand rubles, to renew their Materia Medica; and furnithes not only all the army, but, likewife, all the principal cities in the empire with medicines.

In this city the courts of judicatere, euflom-house, and other offices, are generally large, and built of flone; and fome of them rather refemble a gaol, and, indeed, are such in fome fense ; they having apartments for debtors, as well as criminals, who are kept there chained up. ... But this, and other particulars relating to the political government and other particulars retaining to the pointess government of this city, we fhall avoid enlarging upon: and only obferve here, for the benefit of thote who may have occasion to vitit these parts, that though justice is, in general, administer d with some strickness and severity, yet the Ruffians being naturally lazy, and given to drinking, the whole city furarms with beggars and vagabonds, and mostly of fuch a stordy breed, that it is dangerous to deny them an alms. This makes it very dangerous to walk the freets in the night; for they generally lurk in corners, with a short the night; for they gental that in their hands, which they throwar the heads of pullingers, with fach desterity, that they feldom fail of knecking them down; after which, they reb and marder them, and go off. Their distances they feldom fail of knocking them down; after which, they rub and murder them, and go off. These distured happen more frequently on holidays, and especially during the carnival; and wheat a person is found murdered, they carry the body to a coranisplace, where it lies exposed day or two; and, if it is not owned, it is stung into a deep large pit, must to serve an all such accasions; and on the Whittiuntide holidays some priests come shither, to say mass for the found of the deceased.

Mofacer is smuch decayed from its antient grandeur and apulance, fines the building of the city of Petersburg, and the court so often repairing thither, however, it is fill

very full of inhabitants, and all kinds of provisions are brought in, in great plenty, and fold very cheap. Fifth is the only dear food, occasioned both by the number of inhabitants, and the four lents, and other fafts, that are ob-observed by the Ruffians: and this great cheapies shoth for far lowered the price of the land all about the country, that the nobility and gentry are great sufferors by it, their effaces being reduced to luttle more than one third of what they formare whomat in the more than one third of what they formare whomat is now the first was in its flourithing unar-

2

hre fide Man first fifth dep north who cho lt cro loo up

feir wa

spr gan tow from wh fto

mi De

by du

ma nu cay at s

toy

800

cat ruz

tra.

and

of ple

i.n

being reduced to little more than one third of what they formerly brought in, when the city was in its flourithing nate.
We cannot onit faying a word or two of its fine canal,
made by the order and direction of the late Peter the
Great, to open a communication between this metropolis
and his new-built and favourite city of Peterfubrg, and hy
that means, to the Baltick and German Ocean. This
great and noble work, which has been fome time finithed,
at an immense charge and labour, between two cities,
which, in a direct line, stand near ninety leagues as funder,
begins at Petersburg; on the river Niewa, or News, which
empties itself into the gulf of Finland, and, going up that
river quite to the lake of Ladoga, formerly described,
crosses it at the south end, and enters into the Woloff, auoctoffes it at the south end, and enters into the Woloff, auother river, which slows thither from the province of Nocrottes that the fouth end, and enters into the Woltoff, augther river, which flow thither from the province of Novogorod. From the capital of that province, begins what
is properly salled the artificial canal, which, patfing through
the territories of Brognutz, Chieflitz, Chilolova, WitchanVoloscha, Torfchock, the province of Twere, and the
diffrict of Kiln, reaches, as length, the city of Moscow,
and entiches it by the vaft quantities of merchandizes that
are brought to and from thence.

A late stayeller into Ruffa gines the following contents

are brought to and from thence.

At late, traveller into Ruffa gives the following seconds of the monaftery and church of Jerufalem: "The chirch, billiop's, and prieft's house, are all inclosed with high brick walfs; the walf, forming one fide of the billiop's palace, is built on a beautiful detached hill, having on the east, north, and west, the finest lawns in the world, through which, glides a noble river. In the plain, upon the panks of the river, stands the builder's romantic house, all built of stone. It is quite alone, three stories in height, in every one of which are four rooms, except the ground story, where are his kitchen, store-room and another room, I imagine for his attendants, The area of each of these rooms is about eight, or rt most but nine another room, I imagine for his attendants, I he area at each of their rooms is a shout elight, or rt mot but nine feet fquare. In every one is a small stove; his bedstead is of the sone, as are his bed and pillow. His chairs are of the faure materials; every story of his house is walted, and it is flat on the roof, so the conveniency of taking a

and it is flat on the roof, for the conveniency of taking a view of the country. It has but one entry, and every room receives light from one window of the leaft fize. The builder was a hermit, and a profetfed religious. The holofutal is not large, but well enough provided with every necessary except medicine, prayers being, in their opinion, fufficiency, effectious for the cure of all disafes which appear at this holy place.

"At the west end of the church is one of the most capacious capolas I have ever feen, only the middle of the srch had fallen down some years ago. The dome is very magnificent and high, with a gallery which surrounds it near the top: it is well lighted, the windows being large, and the walls are all hung round with various pictures of the faints, very richly adonced with silver, gold, pearls, and peccious stunca; and the astar is very greed, and adonted with various pieces of curious workmanship. This dome is a noble structure; but I cannot say whether it is as large as that of St. Paul's or not."

is a noble firucture; but I cannot fay whether it is as large as that of St. Paul's or not."

Treytza, or Treytzki, is a finall, but handfome town, famed for the stately monastery of that name, or convent of the Trinity, a spacious building, with three large gates, and a noble church, shoulding into middle of the square. The abbot here is so rich, that he has sifty-fix thousand peasants dependent on him, besides other revenues. The cases have here some apartments for themselves, and a noble palace, strongly fortified. In this monastery it was that the late case Peter I, in his yoonger days, was forced to retire, to secure himself from the fury of the Boyatd Cauvanski and, his strelises, who plundered and murdered all opponents in his metropolis; and from the plops and conspiracies of. his ambitious fifter.

The town of Columna, or Kolumna, is structed near the consiner of the duchy of Rezan of the western shore of the tiver Occa, which divides it from a slabode, or

the contines of the duchy of Rezan out the western shore, of the river Occa, which divides it from a slabode, or suburb, on the opposite side. It is almost of a round figure, half a mile in compast, well fortified with a stone wall, six stathous high, and two thick, and standed with slout and high, howers, at the distance of two hundred paces shorn each other; but is now gone to decay, and is almost runned on one ide, The suburb, which is called Colutwina slabods, is the place where the merchandizes

Thu nithed, cities, which up that s what brough

ofcow, us that

econti h urch, h high illiop's , upon flories except om an ut nine flead is are of aking a aft fise. h every pinion, ich sp-

of the unde is large, tures o rle, and dorned is a town. onvent quare.

The and a
it was
forced
Boyatd
i mure plots

a flone d with undred and is called ndises are exposed to sale. As for the city, it hath nothing con-fiderable in it except the fine stately church of the Virgin Mary, and the archiepiscopal palace; she city being digni-fied with the title of an archbilltopric! It flunds about fifteen leagues fouth-east from Moscow; latitude fifty-five degrees. Longitude thirty-nine degrees twenty-eight ninutes are

nimutes eaft.

Colomensko, or Kolommenski, is a small city in the neighbourhood of Moscow, stuated on an emistence, from which it yields a beautiful prospect. It hath a handsome charch, with two high towers, and a lately monastery. It hath we avenues to it over the Mosca, which shuft be cressed over a float of timber fastened together, so as to be lookened and divided, to give passage to the vessels that go up and down that tive:

creafied over a float of timber faltened together, so as to be loofened and divided, to give passage to the vessels that go up and down that river.

The 19 wn of Mosaich, situated on the same river, about use leagues south-west of the city of Moseow, but not considerable enough at present to merit a particular description.

XVII. The duchy of Rostow, or Rostos, is bounded on the south by that of Moseow, on the north by that of Juscilaw, on the east by that of Susdal, and on the work by that of Twere. It is a rich and plentiful country, and was formetly the first duchy in all Russia, next to that of Novogorod; and was governed by its own duke, till the carr lwan Basilowitz put the last of them to death, and eized on this territory, anno 1564. It was afterwards assigned for the maintenance of the zarowies, or heir apparent. Rostow abounds with corn, fruits, herbe, game, &c. The capital, called also Rostow, is a large town and metropolitical see, stuated on the lake of Rostow, from whence issues the small river Cobris, or Kosspar, which runs into the Wolga. There are some elegant stone churches in this city; it stands about one hundred and twenty miles to the nouth of Moseow.

The town of Uglitz, situated on the Wolga, about eighty miles to the westward of Rostow is celebrated for the excellency of the bread made in it. Here the young prince Demetrius, son of the 2sr lwan Basilowitz. Was murdered by order of his brother-in-law Trederowitz Gadenaw.

Demetrius, son of the zar lwan Basilowitz, was murdered by order of his brother-in-law Trederowitz Gadenaw, during a tumult which was occasioned by a conflagration

during a tumult which was occasioned by a consingration made on purpose, and the throne, was usurped by the neurderer. The town of Chlopigorod is now gone to decay, though it was formerly a place of considerable trade. The town of Pensaw is large and populous, standing at an equal distance from Moscow and Rostow. The other towns and villages) are known by the names of Mologa, Semabratass, Guo, Imbilowa-Uova, and Basinia Nova, but there is nothing remarkable in any of them.

XVIII. The duchy of Yerosawal lies between Moscow and Vologda 1 it is exceedingly scribe, abounds with coincattle, and honey, and it watered by the Wolga, which runs through the heart of its. The capital of the sime name, is a strong, well-fortified, large, populous city, containing forty thousand inhabitants. It is about thirty-fix miles to the northward of Roslow, and has a considerable miles to the northward of Rotlow, and has a confiderable trade in; corn, cattle, leather, honey, &c.): Roma Nova and Darnalofke, which are of little sore, are the other towns of this diffrict, and of he perform a think of a page.

and Darnalofke, which are of little sorte, are the other towns of this diffted.

XIX. The duchy of Bilejefora is a very final province, rearly circular, and derives its name from a lake called Biele-Ozore, or the White Lake, which is forty miles long and twenty broad, and on the banks of which flands the capital of the fame name.

This duchy is bounded, on the fouth, by that of Twere 1 on the welf, by Great Novogorod; on the north, by Vologds; and, on the caft, by Yerodlawia. The whole is fo much incumbered with lakes, fens, begs, woods, &c. that the roads in general are utelefis, except in the winter, when the froft render them patible. Some parts of the province afford corn and patters; and there is plenty of filt: Biele-Ozoro, or Belozero, the capital, is large populous, rich place, is frongly fortified, hath an important caffle, and is furrounded by the waters of the before-mentioned lake.

XX. The duchy of Vologds is bounded, on the welf, by Bilejefora; on the east, by the river Dwina, on the north, by Cargapol and Outtriang; and, on the fouth, by Yeroflawia. It abounds with fish and game, but is defittate of most other kinds of provisions; being woody, mountainous, full of lakes, firs, &c.

The capital, which is called by the name of the prevince, is situated on both fides of the river Vologds; is a capacious, populous, and coornaercial place; as, besides natives, many English, Dwch, and other merchants reside in it. This city, is one of the most antient Russian architepifeopal fees, is sear two hundred and thirty miles to No. 47.

the northward of Moscow, ferrounded by a stone wall, and defended by a strong forrers. The streets are opened regular, the house handsone; and the markets west furnished, every commodity being sold in a distinct quarter. The river is broad and ravigable, and the cathedral magnificent; besides which, here are twenty storie, and story three trooden churches, besides three trunneries, each of which has an alegant chapel.

The town of Dwinitza, situater, on avived of the same name, which falls in the Vologda, a small, but well-poopled town, named Sootka and Stresse, on a vived of the same name, which same are situated two other inconsiderable towns, named Sootka and Stresse, on the river Vologda.

XXI. The province of Cargapol is situated to the north of Vologda, from hence it stretches almost to the White Sea. It is woody and sensy, contains many lakes and rivers, but has no town except Cargapol, which is situated on the western banks of the river Onega. The people are exceedingly rude and batharous. The district of Wiga, which lies to the worth-west of Cargapol, is wild and defolate, and contains only two small towns called Waga, which lies to the western and wild, very thinky inhabited, and histh only one town named Korel-skol, situated on the fouthern coast of the Red-sea, and near the mouth of the river Onega.

XXII. The province of Durina is very extensive. being

thinly inhabited, and hash only one town named Korel-fikol, fituated on the fouthern coast of the Red-fea, and near the meuth of the river Onega.

XXII. The province of Dwina is very extensive, being computed near one hundred leagues long, in form of a loaenge or rhomb. It is bounded on the north and northwest by the provinces of Vaga and Onega, last mentioned, from which it is parted by the river Dwina; on the fouth by the provinces of Vaga and Onega, last mentioned, from which it is parted by the river Dwina; on the fouth by that of Outhoug, or Using; and on the east by part of that of Zirania. It is watered by feveral rivers, besides the Dwina above mentioned; fome of which, particularly the linega, fall into it a little above that town of Upsinaga, and run with it into the White Sea at the last of Archangel, or St. Millael the Archangel, called by the Ruffians, Archania; it is advantageously feated on the east fide of the Dwina, which falls into the White Sea fix leagues below it. It extends itself a gather river only about two miles, or three quarters of a sease, in length; and about one quarter in breadth; but yet is rich and populous; and of modeen structure; being chiefly become considerable by the English ships coming thither to traffic, and thereby bringing a grey refort of merchants thither from most parts of Moscowy, as well as from Holland, Sweden, Denmark, &c. informed that those months in which the river is not frozen, for it will freeze at leaf three months in winter, one may fee between three and fone which the river is not frozen, for it will freeze at leaft three months in winter, one may fee between three and four hundred, and fometimes more, fail of ships, in that

hundred, and iometimes more, fail of thips, in that harboar.

This city was first discovered by the English, anno 1553, when Sir Hugh Willoughby having received a commission to go to find out the north-east passage to China, Richard Chancellor, master of one of the ships, was separated from the rest of the steet, and accidentally sell into the bay of St. Nicolas, on the White Sea; from whence he was sent soy, and kindly received, by the them cara I wan Basillowitz, who soon after granted the English free liberty to trade into his dominions. A company of merchants was accordingly incorporated in London, anno 1555, and had large privileges granted to them by that monarch; upon which encouragement, a considerable traffic was set on foot, to the great profit of both nations, which ours enjoyed solely, for some time. Till then, the Russian commodities used to be conveyed to Narva, a sea-port on the gulf of Finland, but this latter hath yielded, since, to Archanget, which is now, in a manner, the only port, of any consideration, in Moscovy.

After the English, the Dutch and other nations, foou struck in for a share of this traffic, though not with the

fruck in for a share of this traffic, though not with the same advantage with ours, by reason of the peculiar privileges granted to our company; but these were unhappily lost in the time of our grand rebellion, when the cast was so exasporated against the English nation, on his hearing of the murder of King Charles I, that he wholly deprived them of it; since which time, all our efforts have not been able to regain them: fo that our merchants now trade this ther upon the same footing with other Europeans.

The palace, or hall is the most considerable edifice in this city; it is built of large square stones, after the Italian manner, and divided into three parts; in one of which the merchants, both Russians and strangers, have large and convenient apartments, for themselves and their wares; but after the ships are sailed away, which they commonly do in October, they then are obliged to remove to other lodgings. This palace is a large stately building, with a specious struck in for a share of this traffic, though not with the

finalisms court before it, which reaches quite to the river. The courts of judice, both civil and criminal, are held in it to their pregat patricesents.

The Cinede, where the governor refete, is built after the Raffina manner, and forecomed with records which the Raffina manner, and forecomed with records which the manner and forecomed with records which reschading againff the fair; thefe, as well as the houses of the town, as all of wood, but flows and large, and well furnished within, elecably thefe of feeding accept chants. They have all of them a flower within-fide one contains, which are forecast, and the rebuilt and criminal and the resonance of the town, as all of wood, but flows and larger of fallings only in winter the finery, which its areas for every, thick and had upon them, makes them fineseth and coffy during that feedon, which it have to feeve, which the survey of the feeton of the feeton and the other which term white in winter, and reforms their fall of the course of feetings of the court of the cou

Riga the rivals of this, and caused the flow of trade or pass, in a great measure, from it to them.

Archangel is the fee and residence of a Russian archbishop. Its latitude is variously fixed by geographers: father Riccioil places it under fitty-fix degrees forty minutes, and the Dutch maps, after de Liste, restors it shrther north by almost three degrees. We hope ours will be found more exact, which give it fatty-four degrees, thirty-fix minutes, and Longitude forty digrees five estimates east, is St. Nicolas is another fea-port in this prevines, and finds on the fourth coast of the White Sea, about feven reigness well of Archangel. It feems to have been formerly more considerable than, it is a feeing it gave name to this whole hay, or fea, which was, from it, flyl'd St. Nicolas and the statement of the white Sea, about feven heads here.

Colmogored is fituated on the well floor of the Dwina, about nine or, ten leagues above, or fouth of Archanger, and is reckoned one of the most confiderable towns, next to, in this province. It flands a little above the confluence, of the civer Pinega into the Dwina: M. Le Bran, who calls it Colmogors, fays it is large, and the feat of a Ruffan archipithon. Ruffian archbishor

Here is a frong fortrefs, called Nova Dwiniska, it was lately built, to defend, the mouth of the new canal, or most northern mouth of the Dwina, on the William Sea, It hath a large wooden bridge over that river, with a draw bridge in the middle, wide enough for two thips to pass the desired of each other.

abreast of each other.

abreat of each other.

The city of Sottolitsa is very populous and confiderable, and inhabited by many wealthy merchants, and ingenious mechanics: it stands upon the fouth limits of this province, in latitude firsty-these degrees. A territory named Wollostuscy, is near this place; it is inhabited by men of a different language, who are civilized, and belong to the Greek church: they are supposed to have hither from Livonia.

There are a few islands near this part of the Rud fhore, but they are of very little importance: namely, Martinowitz, which is about one hundred and thirty miles long, and upwards of fifty broad. It flands near-two de-grees to the northward of the arthic pole, is full of woods, and watered by feveral rivers: this itland is generally eather Candenora, or Kandenofs. Farther north there is another

on the few villeges which this province contains, are wretched phase.

If. The province of Jugora, or Juguriki, is bounded, on the fouth west, by Massen; on the north, by the northern occum; on the east, by the province of Petzora; and, on the fouth, by those of Onfiloug and Permin. It is a very large territory, divided by the polar circle into two parts, the far geneter of which her on this side; however, in situation is cold enough to make the land barran and uncultivated; so that the country is modify overrun with forests, and covered with lates and begs: it hath also abundance of rivers, the principal of which are, the Fitsa, Goloebineas, Goloebica, Otma, Oymitus, Peitza, Peiaitza, Volologa, and Sudega; all which flow northwards late the gulf of Teasea, called by the Russian, Teaskaia Gouba. There are several others on the south end of the province, which take different course from this, and empty themselves, some into the Dwina, and others into lakes. The territory of Vaconitas Volost is in the middle of this province: it hath a sew towns or great villages; and on the fouth parts are the Jugorlar mountains, which divide that part from the province of Zirania, and are always covered with ice and snow.

The town of Jugora, or Juhora, stands on a famili bay of that name, on the northern coest, in the latitude of fitty-eight degrees, between the island of Gandanois on the work, and the gulf of Petzerfixia on the north-east; and the island of Colgoya lies over against it, about rwenty leagues from the land.

III. The prevince of Condora, or Condicthi, lies between the Dwina, on the work, Jugora on the horth, Petason cest the east, and Pewnia on the fouth. It is a land the latitude with the land of the Samoides.

IV. The bravitory of Teelca, north of Candora and Juhoesic, on the mothern sea, and firty degrees twenty minuture east longitude.

V. The province of Petsora is a wast territory extending titles from the latitude. It is bounded, on the west, by the givent of that lake, runa quite through it, in a direct

Beauties the capital, there are three towns in this pro-vince; namely, Weliki Poyalla, near the spring head of

1 1 2

onorth-eatends

puntain-my and m, and rictched

by the etzora : barren it hath ch are ymitas ch flor

oloft je wite or igorian

bay of fixty-on the

i and twenty

le is a

a and Can-on the Goro-ur ten

tendation of the character of the charac

fitua the iver. ivers

the above-named river; Papynowgored, above thirty-feir leagues below it; Borvanidate, on the griff of its name near the mouth of the Peteors; Peteorskoy, on the set of the fame; with feme others;

VI. The territory of the Vogalisi, silted also Vogalital, Vogalikoi, and Volgelitae, is fented fouth of the fast named province, and north of that of Permis. Their country is also divided by the Ohlan mountains from the stountry of Siberia, on the set, and extends itself were vised to the river Irtis. Their people differ for much from all their neighbours round about, that they have been fleposhed to be of Tarraisle outraction, but without any probability; fince all the Tartard, sirker of Siberia; Casam, or Afracan, are all Mahometane; whereas their Vogathin are heathens, and refemble most, in their religion and resultance, the Siberian pagant, but are more civilized than they are. The country reaches from fiaty-two degrees their minutes to almost fixty-three degrees of north latitude.

thirty minutes to almost fixty-three degrees of north latitude.

With reduct to their religion, they acknowledge a furgreene Being, the creator and prefereer of all things; and facrifice to him once a year, at the end of furnator, in one of the nearest forests, forme of the best candi they are masters of; one of each fort; but can give no resident for fo doing, but that their fathers did fo. They believe inafatures life of rewards and punishments, but withrost being told that there are any devils, or malevofent phirity, and they bury their dead in their best cloaths, together with fome money. As little corn comes to perfection in their country, they lies chiefly upon the milk of their cattle, and such game as they kill. They never marry within the forbidden degrees of confanguinty; but in other respects may have as many wives as they can maintain, which they purcluss of their parents.

Here are neither either nor towns, but villages made up of hits of a conic figure, with a hearth in the middle; and hole at the top, to let the smoke out; which hole, however, they cover with a thin transparent piece of ice, to let some light into their hust, as foon as their fuel is burnt or a coal. When a woman is near the time of her defivery, the is obliged to go into a private but raised on purpose for her, and so live in it feparate from her husband, and all matrimonial intercourse. The men go a shooting of eltas, fallow-deer, and other game: they live quietly under the Russian government, and pay their tribute in stine and fure, which are fent into the public repository at Siberia.

VII. The province of Perman, or Permethy, is one of

under the Rufflan government, and pay their tribute in filins and fars, which are feur into the public reportery at Siberia.

VII. The province of Peuma, or PerateRy, is one of the largest in the Rufflan enspire, and is bounded, on the morth, by the country of the Voguliai; on the cast, by Siberia; on the foath, by the province of Vasta; and on the cast, by Siberia; on the foath, by the province of Vasta; and on the cast, by Siberia; on the foath, by the province of Vasta; and on the cast, by Siberia; on the foath above firty leagues where broades, though wanth narrower in the foathern part towards Castan, or Castan. Notwithstanding this vast extent, if it is far from being confiderable upon any account; if we except its rivers; fother of which are large, and run a vast kright; the most remarkable one in the Kamas, which receives several others; and springs from shar long chain of mountains which part it from Siberia, and which extend themselves from the kingdom of Castan, quite to the Frosen Sea; that is, from fifty-five to almost seventy degrees of intitude. Besides this ridge, the country abounds with many more, as well as lake, so that its foil is for far from scribe, this the inhabitants are obliged to eat peas, beane, and other pulse, fusted of bread. They differ likewise much from the neighbouring nations in other repoets, and other pulse, fusted of bread that an analyst the first the neighbouring nations in other represent as a place of little note; the object to the Rufflant, and pay their tribute in horie; and several kinds of furs. The chief towin is Pernis Vellicula, which authors represent as a place of little note; though its name implies formething considerable.

VIII. The country of Ontitorig or United the arth. by the rivers. Waga and Dwina; on the west, the borth. by the rivers. Waga and Dwina; on the west, the string towerine are only small, but berrein, a great part Belling Covered with vast and imperentable woods. These hat for a river Jush and Suchana rise in this province, the former on t

meeting near the middle, thesh the grian Design, brief in name imports, the decibe river. Other rivers, which fall into the Suchano on the self fide, see the Petternga Recas, which dielde Outloug from Vologde, the Brouffiels, and Strickfish. There fall into it, on the west fide, those of Reifona, Outloug, Sousenge, Verchna, Jorge, and a fisciler out, at the mount of which shaned the mountery of Toeleys. The Wags, which likewise falls into the Dwina, runs through fonce of the frontier of the growince; that of Outloug, which like his the fines had also in this province, and runs to couré about fluge of the legale front that of the Wags, and falls into the Buchman. This phovince, and runs to couré about fluge of the growince of the Succiano, which receives the Jugh a lette pelow it. It is an archipaticopil se of the Kursan church, and hath our or twelve pent character but for which force, the cipples and fighted of which are cevered over with this. The other churches, the west of the kursan church, and hath our or twelve pent character but of which force, the cipples and fighted of which are cevered over with this. The other this confidence of the kursan church, and hath our or twelve pent character but for which for a large built of which for five. The coule patt of k, over the water, is less confidence, but caired with the service of key over the water, is less confidence, but caired with five of water for k, over the water, is less confidence, but caired with the confidence of this city, are on the wart fide of the five. The other pattern is the confidence of the moit valuable treature this it is form of a creftent, a league in length, and a quarror in breadth. It is chief or of the five of the moit valuable treature this its fourth of the first yellow the moit valuable treature this its fourth of the four Archany, is in large, each of the first of the first of the first of the confidence of the confidence of the first of the first of the first of the confidence of the first head of indeed it is called by fevra

Thie ducky includes, buildes the above, Clinow, Kaigo-od, and Ostow, all fortified in the Ruffian ftyle.

SECTON.

Consuming the fourth grand division of Ruffa, termed Mis-

THIS division of the Ruffian empire comprises the Crim. Lefgee, Buffeer, Ralmuck; Ufbeak, and some left confiderable tribes of Tartars is part of Circania, Siberia, Kamichatka, Sameieda, and the kingdoma of Affracan, Cazan, and Bulgaria, but as the principal part of these belong to Asia, we shall therefore refer our readers to that part of chie work for an account of them, and confine outcless to a description of the kingdoms of Cazan and Bulgatia, which are in the European quarter.

The kingdom of Casan, which the Ruffians call Cazawo Cazana, was formerly subject to in own princes, who were streamed powerful monarche; but was at length subdued by the cazar Basilowita, surnamed the Great, finished the conquest, anno, 1554, and added to it the kingdom of Affracan; ever since which these two kingdoms have been looked upon as the two richest jewels in the Czarifary richness and fertility; and that of Affracan, on account of its extraordinary richness and fertility; and that of Affracan, on account richness and fertility; and that of Astracan, on according its vast and valuable traffic.

er its valt and valuable traffic.

Cafan is bounded on the north by the provinces of Vaida; laft deferibed, and Permia; on the eaft by the Tumeran Tartary; on the fouth by Balkinia Bulgaria, and
Aftracan; on the weft, by the Lower Novogorod, and
Moscory properly fo called; but, according to Mr. Ifbrand's map, not fo far to the eaft at the common ones
do generally place it. It is watered, by the two rivers
Wolga and Kama, which run through it, and earich both
its foil and its traffic.

The chief towns in this kinedom are. Cafan the control

Wolga and Kama, which run through it, and earich both its foil and its traffic.

The chief towns in this kingdom are, Cafan the capital, Laifoff, Sabackzar, Pagantzina, Swiatik, Koleio, Kockforga, Malmith, Tetul, Karakul, Sundin, Batula, Simburlki, But, Uza, and fome others of lefa note.

The town of Cafan, Casan, or Cazanum, is feated on a river of the fame name, near in confluence with the Wolga, is a large, and populous city, and the feat of a Ruffian metropolitan. The vast number of churches, monafteries, and fiveples which adom it, make it yield a fine prospect both from the land, and from the vessels that fail; up and down, the Wolga. The description which Olegains, who had been there, gives us of it, is to this parport; that it is situated on a sine spacious plain on the river Cafanks, about seven werses from the place where it alls into the Wolga, in latitude sity-eight degrees thirty-gight, minuters. Most of, its houses are of wood, as well as its ramparts, and towers. The castle alone is surrounded with shope walls; and this is well-stored with artillery, and warsite aramunition; and the river which runs round its serves it instead of a ditch, which senders the place very strong. A garrison is kept in it, all of Ruffian soldiers, and the Tartars which inhabit the town are forbid to optor; it, under pain of death. The castle is governed by its, own Waywode, and the city by its own governor. Abous seven wells below the town in a reach where the view is broad, there is a large dock for building ships of a considerable bulk, which are afterwards sent down into the Caspian sea. The city is excellently well situated so being well supplied with all manner of necessaries and of a confiderable bulk, which are afterwards tent down into the Cafpian fea. The city, is excellently well futured, for being well fupplied with all manner of necessaries and previsions by land and water, and which are here in great pleaty and cheaptely.

The town of Kockscaga, about feventy miles from Caran, on the banks of the Wolga, is very small. There is also an inconfiderable town on the fide of the river Cafanka, near the frontiers of Bulgaria, surrounded by a statement will, and but thinly reconst.

wooden wall, and but thinly peopled.

At the diffance of about three miles from the Walga are the rivers of Setulieriki; which was once an opuleut city between Cazan and Aftracan, till Tameriane the Great

destroyed it.

The kingdom of Bulgaria, otherwise flied the Horda or region of the Zavolani, was antiently inhabited by the Bulgares, or Volgares, a strange race of men, who broke into these parts from Asia, and so difficient in their morals, that their very name became a term of repack amoust their neighbours; and from them the whole kingdom had that of Bulgaria given to it: it is divided into Great and Little, or Affatic and European. The latter, which lies

along the fouth coafte of the Danwiet, having the Black Sea on the eaft, and Maccdonia on the well, became free merily past of, the kingdom of Hungary, this fudded dependent of Turky in Euterpe, and it interests in foreign to this anticle of Rusha, and will be fighten of in the proper place! Bulgaria the Great in that of which we are not going to focals, an part of Rusha in Europe, conquered from the Tartars by fome of the former cause of Molecowy. It hath its name, as well as Hugaria emissis, from the Bulgaria the Great in that of bounded on the most by the kingdom of Cazan, left deferibed; on the eart, by Balkiria; on the fouth, by the Samata, which divides it from the kingdom of Aftreane, and to be like, well, by the Wolga. The large lake Keaphewl line on the fouthern the past of it, about twenty fowe miles from Camariale; and this is the med; we can meet weath mention concerning the Rushan Bulgaria, whose sapital flands on the north part of it, about twenty fower miles from Camariale; it is a summan, as a summar is fituated on the left flore of, the river of its name, astward of the Wolga, into which is amountain of a moderate height, and which terminates at the flore on which the city stands. It is large, but wantshedly build, of wood, as well as the walls and covers that farround it. The town covers almost the wholy mountain, and the sum covers south of Bulgari, and in latitude fifty-two degrees forty minutes, and longitude fifty degrees thirty minutes calk.

SECT. VI

Comprehending the fifth division of the empire of Russia, called Russian Lapland, and Nova Zembla.

RUSSIAN Lapland is bounded, on the north, by the white Sea; which forms there a spacious gulf, and by the river Zoloticza, which discharges itself, sato it on the east fade of Kierni, and on the west is hath the Danish Lapland. It is further divided into three parts, according to their stream on the west is lath the Danish Lapland. It is further divided into three parts, according to their stream on the rest of the stream of the property of the stream of the stream of the property of the stream of the strea fouth eaft.

fouth earl;

The circumjasent country is mountaineus, woody, and barren; the air extremely cold; the inhabitants are as ruds as ignorant; and, in general, the country, is much like the Swedish and Danish Lapland.

Most of, the islands, circum, and rowns, stand on the fea-coasts, and are as follow; Kiersi, situated near the mouth of the river Zolotica. Zolotkia town and island, in which is a moustlery of the fame name. Kerfelli, or Kieslit, on the mouth of the firsth-water river. Kernekos, a town and island, with form foull ones about it. Kovotoka, fituated on, the mouth of a river which slows from the lake, Pajortwoi into the gulf Ombais on the mouth of a river of the tame name, which empires itself into the vods, lituated on, the mouth of a river, which flows from the lake Pajorfivoi, into the gulf Ombais on the mouth of a river of the fame name, which conpties itself note the Goubs, or Salt River, Wolna Oftrof, or Island of Deer, with a town of the fame name. Cape Touria, Southete, Casavaron, Warfiga, Pelenga, and Pelitza; which are but small towns. Southow, to Island of the Cross; three others on the mouth of the river Penoi; Cape Ornlogone, with a bay; and haven, at the entrance into the White Sea. The isles of Lombacho; the cape and isles of Swetenges, in a bay; at the surther and of which is the town of Jockna, situated on a river of the same name, which associated by the Dutch Nagel Eyland, or Nail Island; the Mariners Bay. Seven islands more on the mouth of a pameles river, well-stored with falmon, as are indeed most of the rivers on this coast. The Golden Bay, Daelna Oligonia, or Fasther Olignia, to dissinguish it from another of the same name, and peace the coast, samely, Daelna Silens, or Fasther Olignia, to dissinguish it from another of the same name, and peace the coast, samely, Daelna Silens, or Fasther Silens, for of Wasonia; Bliesna, or Nearer Olignia; the island and town of Kisdwin; the town, island, and lake of Kola; the Fishermer's island 4 Petainsta river; with a monastery to the same of Polina or Polina Capen with a monastery to the same of Polina or Polina Capen with a monastery to the same of Polina or Polina Capen with a monastery to the tense of Polina or Polina Capen with a monastery to the same of Polina or Polina Capen with a monastery to the tense of Polina or Polina Capen with a monastery to the tense of Polina or Polina Capen with a monastery to the tense of Polina or Polina Capen with a monastery to the tense of Polina or Polina Capen with a monastery to the tense of Polina or Polina Capen with a monastery to the capen of the cap

to named.

The lake of Polina, or Polina Ozero, with a town of the fame name, are in the interior part of the country.

Moulemanskoi Leporia, is a mountainous and woody country, and bath few towns of note except Kola, a

ovy, It the Bul-torth by by Bal-tie from by the fouthern

mention ands on Caan. of the which is ity of a inates at

towers

and in

, called

by the and by on the Danish

cording Moure-nd Lelituated Danith e weft on the dy, and

on the

meko, Kofron uth of to the Deer, nkete,

e Ora to the ich is name. Seven Rored coaff.

and ola ;

of nv oody la, a inial

faill port, structed on the mouth of a liver of the fame hape, which falls into the ocean. It has in latitude farry, cight degrees affy-five minutes, longitude fairty-four grees it weren't five minutes, longitude fairty-four degrees affy-five minutes, longitude fairty-four degrees the town of Wardways and the White See.

The inland part of the Kuffian Lapland, called Terricol Lepoiria, is almost furrounded with the fee, and is the hand that makes the gulf of the White See. It is sue left woodly and barren than the reft, and the chief town in it is the four fairty four degree venture for minutes, longitude forty degrees cell. Lockens is another figual fee-pore, in latitude farty-eight degrees, at the mouth of a river of its name, which falls into the northern ocean. The other difficit, called Reliamouriko. Lepoiris, les at the bottom of the above-mentioned gulf called the White Sea, like the part, it gold, barren and thinly inhabited. The chief forom is Soma futuated on the frontiers of the province of Molecovitifith Carolic, and at the yer entrance ingo the Ruffian Lapland, on the White Sea, Milling that the contract of the different provinces of the Ruffian empire with a description of Nova Zembia, which name, in the Kuffian language, fignifies New Land, it is feparated from the northern part of Kuffias by the first called Veigatz, or Wygatz, which lies in north lativide feventy degrees. The land that forms this first is a promontory, adventing to light of the continent of Greenland on the well, or of Tarary on the east; but it is now known to be an island of great extent.

The English were the first discoverers of this country in the year 2533, when captain Hugh Willoughby failed thister with three veelles, and advanced from the north cape. I furnary as far north as the seventy-second degree of latitude, where he giought he had described this land; but being obligied, through after of weather, to put into a port of Lapsand, he there perithed with cold, with all his company. Three years afterward captain the r

No. 47.

As they cannot fly, they are pubble to that their ensuring attempt by leaping along, which they do premy well, by the belo of their floort wings. However, this bird is activing upon the water, and feems to be very kilful in catching its food. When the fun begins to fet, they retire to the rocks near the fea, where they continue till morning, at which time they are eafly taken. Their eggs are very good; but the selfs has a fifty fifte, and is never eaten but in cafes of great neceffity. They build their nefts on the cracity plints of the rocks, to which their birds can very eafly glimb.

The petiguin is not only common in their northern parts of Roffis, but likewise in feveral countries of North America, and is every-where known by the fame name, with little st. no variation, which in the Celtic, and by our prefent Welfin, fignifies a white head, as thus bird schually hath. This, together with fome great signification which is found in many of the radical words, and proper names used by people in those diffant regions. Consums a curtous conjecture, we have barrowed from the authors of the Universal History. I before taken notice of, namely, which they register their and the first peoplers of Europe even in its remoter's parts, but have preferred their, antient, language more than any other nation we know of, except the Chinele. The fourthern part hash been fince found to be inhabited by a figuat, fearthly for of peoples, who, cloath themselves with feal-fina, or with the fining of a first province half frequently proved a bone of contention between Ruffis and Sweden. In 1202 it fell under notched. They live upon what game or fift they continued the refer to the late acquition of Carella, or the government of Wiburgh, it must be observed that it composes part of the great duchy, of Finland, which, the Sweder Code to Ruffis, and contains the three diffrida of Finlandith Carelia, Kesholm, and Sawelex.

This province half frequently proved a bone of contention between Ruffis and Sweden and the first part of the same

wern fixed near this place.

Kexholm is a very extensive diffired; but is chirdy covered with rocks and lakes. It has been frequently convered with rocks and lakes. It has been frequently contended for by the Ruffians and Swedes, and was referred to the former, by the treaty of Nytladt. The most remarkable place in it is, the town of Kexholm, which

Att When the

s a place of great firefigth; it is fituated on two finall flands at the influx of the river-Wozen into the lake of Ladoga. The principal part of the town is built on one of hefe fifunds; but the hoofes are all of wood; and the safile flands on the other filand.

SECT. VII.

roing an actume of the persons, dross, and manners of the Russians; the houses and furniture of the compant people; their food, fundacts for strong liquers, their roads, manner of travelling, language, Ge.

heaveling, language, Us.

A MONGST fuch a variety of people as are contained.

A in this extensive empire, the fixture, faitures, complexion, genius and habits of the natives differ from one another, as they are differently fixtated.

The Laplanders and habits of the natives differ from one another, as they are differently fixtated.

The Laplanders and habits of the natives differ from one another, as they are differently fixtated.

The Laplanders and habits of the natives differ from one another, as they are differently fixtated.

The natives and furs from head to foot, and afoally few two fkins together, that they may have the fur next their fkins, as well as on the dutide.

The natives about Moscow, Petersburg, and in the middle provinces, are of a moderate fature, have good complexions, and hale, vigorous conflictations; but nothing is for much admired as a ruddy countenance: they are ashamed of tooking pale, and if they want red, dont fail to lay it on pretty thick. They are, it is said, inclined to be corpulent, but those I have feen, and we may fee them every week at the Greek chapel in York Buildings, see of a moderate fize; both men and women. The vest, gown and cap, were the usual cloathing of the men, till Peter, the great obliged them to wear short cloaths, like their fouthern neighbours; and the people of fashion now generally conform to the French mode; though I observed, that several had coast down to their heels, like a fearman's watch-cost; and it seems a little barbarous to compel the poor people to leave off these fort of cloaths in so cold a climate as Rossia. The men and women both wear their hair long, and the virgins had their hair braided, as some of them have fill; the snarried women put theirs under a cap, but the gentry in general conform to our dreft. The greatest difficulty cast Peter met with, was, to make the men part with their long beards, which they seemed to look upon as facted, and took it as a favoor (when they found they must part with them) if he would return them again af

after they were cut off, that they might be huried with them.

The women in general, fays Mr. Hanway, are not fo amiable in Ruffia as in many other countries: indeed, they daub themfelves to much with artificial charms, as to conceal thoig graces, which, it may be prefuned, nature has beflowed on them. In general they profefs, that if nature gives them fufficient plumpnefs, they can procure beauty themselves; and to this purpole we may observe, from the very idiom of their language, that crains devizes, which literally fignifies a red virgin, is the term for a pretty girl. Although it has been observed, that very cold olimates produce the same disposition to amour as very hoc ones, yet this does not appear to be entirely the case in Ruffia. Chaftity, as a virtue, is not, indeed, more in repute in this country than in the fouthern parts of Europe, but it feems as if the fame causes in nature, which refirs in them from a fierce resentment of the illegal commerce of such gratifications. As the Ruffians are not for refined in their manners as to have a very delicus sense of honour, so we find that the chaftisement of sense insidelity is seldom carried beyond a beating, whilst the adultare generally may compound for his offence by a pecuniary mulci. Among the common people, the eccleficatical haw oblige a man to marry a woman whom he has debaushed.

The Ruffians, the same writer observes, are of a middle stater, though many of them tall: the common people, fill are fond of their ancient customs; and though a majority of them salum to modern improvements, others choose to suffer great inconveniencies, and pay additional rares, rather than forsake their heards, and some ide difinitelions with regard to religion.

The common people, both men and women, are

rases, rather than forfake their beards, and some side di-tinctions with regard to religion.

The common people, both men and women, are cloathed in long coats made of sheepskins with the wool inwards, which are very proper for that climate, and cost only two rubles (aine shiftings) and swaddle up their legs and feet in coarse cloth: their caps are lined with fur, and

cover their ears and neck as well as the head; they wear a faith about the loins, and have double gloves, one pair of woollen and another of leather, which have no partitions for their fingers, only a place for the thumb. People of condition follow our modes, only they have a full great cost over all, lined with furs, and a deep quitted or furred can when they go abroad. The britise weer flowered fills closks that d with furs, affailly made of the skine of white large.

Ares.

Perfons of both first hang on their breaft a cods, which par on when they are haptised, and this they never lay tide as long as they live. The croffes of the peafants are field, but these worn by perfects of wealth are of gold or live.

Persons of both fires hang on their breat a cools, which it par on when they are bapitsed, and this they never by aside is long as they live. The croftes of the peasants are of lead, but those wore by persons of wealth are of gold or filver.

The Rusham feldom fail of bathing twice a week, for which purpose along devery bone-lexeper is provided with a bath; and he that has more of his own, goes to those that are public; and baron Mayerburgh alimns, that they pay so little regard to deciner, that man and women subset no kruple as go into them promittuously, and there appear isked to each other. It is also observed, that they will other failty our naked from the warm bath. The about in the cool, roll themselves in the frow, and plump-agains into the warm waser; and this vicilitude of freat and cold they beneficial to the confitution, by residering them healthy and hardy.

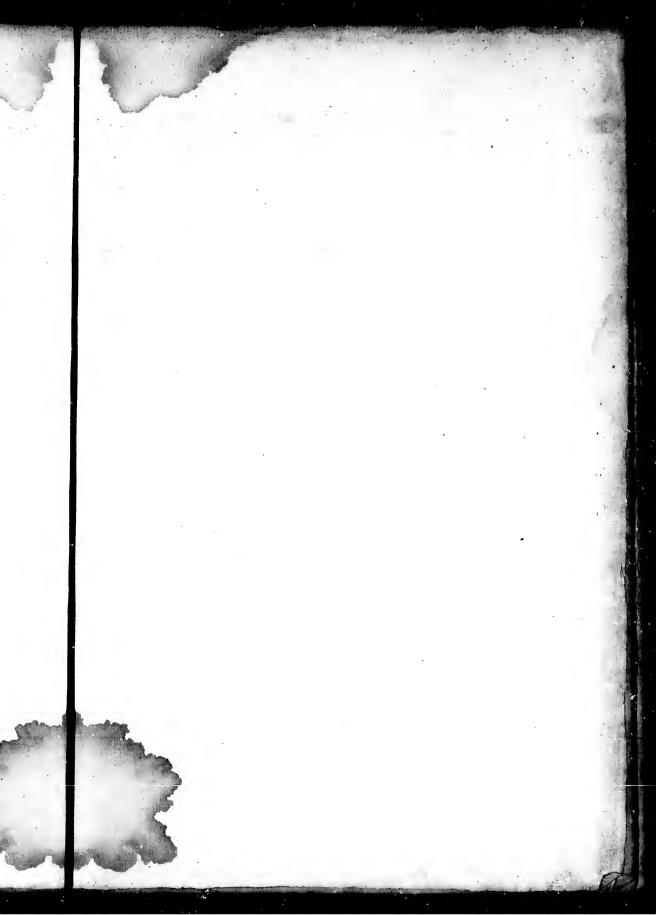
In visits of ceremony, the men and women usually welcome each other with a kift; but those of the lower laids show their profound respect for persons of high rank, by profitating themselves on the ground before them. Even the common people failute each other with great civility, but before a Rusham welcomes his goel, the vintor is obliged to make the fign of the crofs, and at the same time to bow to a picture of fore faint, which is so placed as to be fean immediately at coming in.

With respect to their method of building, their most usual way, both in the towns and country visinges, ii, to lay one beam of wood upon another; and, fastening them at the four corners, fill up the crevices between the beams with most. The house is a transported to the awar: this is fast at the top, and boarded, upon it, and on a kind of flerkes round the room, the whole family sleep without beds. The house is in the villages age contiguous, and built close together, as those in towns commonly are. Three benches, an oblong table, and the picture of a faint or two, compose the principal part of their furniture. Instead of candles of laship, the principal part of thei he mit course at an entrainment unany constit of hams, tongues, and other cold dayoury diffic, that the liquot may relifit the better, I prefume; with these stand several made diffices, oreside with oil, oilves, onlones, and garlick; which having remained upon the tab's about an hour, the second course, consisting of soups and boiled









Congrained for MILLAR'S. Vow Complete & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.

1. CARRIAGES & SLEDGES used for the conveyance of Goods, Merchandise Je. during the Winter in RUSSI

and be the cope of the cope of

ARRIAGES & SLEDGES

and roaft meat, is brought in 1 after which fullows the de-fert, and liquor in abundance; though this goes round pretry friency all the time, the health being began at the beginning of the meat, is large cupe in the fathion of a

Their liquots are either resear, or quare, a feet of femile section and with heneycombs; but they are of late years printy succh come into the entiting of hear; the peaks of which the government entrofies, all the brewheales and places where her is resulted being the expensive an and private houses forted to have licences of the government, to brew. It is generally very throw, or the fundame would not still the property of the state of the government of the government is a size, they fedom conclude without a drain of brandy or infilts, and is in they fedom conclude without a drain of brandy or infilts, and if may be had at realmonthic rates; but of topic also the government has the profit. They used to begin their mitertainment at sen in the morning, and by ewelly or one would drink their feither, and also a sentence among the Ruffines, whether rich or poor, to keep they dinner; and this probably may be one restoned giving sentences for her with the government of them, this they may return to rate. If in Ruffine, a person may travel theme, and with great expedition both in furname and winter, the good, roads leading to the chief towns are very exactly measured. With the swrite marked, and the post-lage fixed at person, the rich for throughout the whole simpire, and even in by being, a pillar, interibed with the number of worth, a civetted at the end of each. The expense of travelling in this mainer is to early that between Riga and Peterfourgh, the hire of a post-horse for every wert is no more than two copils; but between Novogrod and Peterfourgh, only one copils; but between Novogrod and Morcow, but half a copill.

stering; between Novogrod and Peteritungh, only one copelle; but between Novogrod and Mofcow, but half a cupelle.

Carrieges for merchanes are drawn by one horfe; thefe vehicles are nine or ten feet long, and two or three broad, and are principally somposed of two strong poles, supported by four wheels of near an equal size, and about as high as the fore wheels of our ordinary coaches, but made very flight: many of the rounds of the wheels are, of one piece of wood, and open in one part for near an inch; and some of them are not shod with iron.

Spring and autumnt are very bad leasons for travelling; as my carryan at this time experienced, says Mr. Hauway. There is a law in force, made in savour of the carriers, by which, any contract for transporting merchandize in the winter, becomes null aid void, if the roads are broke up by a thaw, and thereby rendered impracticable to travel in stedges; in which case, the carriers have the liberty of taking out their horse, and leaving a carrana in any town they can mind can't generally fet out about twelve, both in the night and day, except in the heat of summer. In the winter, between Petersburgh and Moscow, they usually travel seventy werfix in twenty-four houses (forty-feventy miles English) but from Moscow to Zaritsen, only forty or fifty werfix.

Nothing, fays our author, can be accommodated more.

travel feventy werfts in twenty-four hours (forty-feven, miles English) but from Mofeow to Zaritten, only forty or fifty werfts.

Nothing, fays our atthor, can be accommodated more for eafe and disparch; than travelling in fledges in frosty weather, when the flow is well trooden. As a proof of this, I may mention, continues he, that I flept without waking whilst I was carried a hundred werfts (faxy-fix English miles.) The whole food was marked out with firtness, fet in the flow on both fides, at the diffance of about twenty yards; the confunction of timber on these occasions, at a moderate computation is, a hundred and twenty-eight thousand, four hundred and eighty trees. There were also great piles of wood at certain distances, to be fet on fire, to give light to the empress and her court, if they passed by in the night.

Her imperial majetty is drawn, on these occasions, in a house or room, which contains her bed, a table, and other conveniences; where four persons may lodge, and be accommodated with every thing they want. This machine is fet on a fledge, and drawn by twenty-four post-horses; if any of them fail on the road, others are levely to Supply their places in the road, where the post-horse is fine to the road of the forestimes stops. Peter the great once made the journey from Petersburgh to Moseow in forty-siz hours, bring four hundred and eighty eight. English miles. We are rold, that is in not uncommon to go, it with post-harses in seventy-two hours; and that for fourneen or fateen, rubles a commodator of post-horses.

med and prine in it. Their execution is a corru linek, ill-theped, whole letters they have increal number of thirty-night; but ignorants, till of the country, that in thoroughly coursed this whole souther, till clerry and noblity, as well as the country, to good, write, or formaly read. A greater on was given to it, and to greater on was given to it, and to get a such as the country, who, by beforeing his ferrours, thomore and profit, on these who were made in a well as fully for many foreigners. In well as fully forther and profit of the substance of the country of the strong and the second for all forth of learning, and fonding ablesten and gentleman into ferrians. ablesten and gentlemen into fereign countries for education, hath gone a great way, towards transplanting the mufes law, a claimate till then unknown to them: and, had he lived lenger, would in all likelihood have wholly effected in fights of the inness averfice of his fullycits to them. There are not many universities in this country, nor any feminaries of learning, except two or three academies for art and frances, for up in the capital, and a few colleges of felpoin there; and in some other principal cities, for the instructions of youth, which yet, it is to be feared, here not mat with that encouragement after that monarch's death as they did in his life-time, though more owing perhaps to the troubles that have happened in the enfuing reigns, than to dislike in any of his successors. But of this we shall treat more particularly under the article of learning.

SECT. VIII.

Of the religion, marriages, and funeral ceremonies of the

THE Ruffians boaf, that they profess christianity, according to the pure antient rites and doctrine of the Greek church, though in many respects they have so far deviated from it, that they have introduced even more superflittious and ridiculous custions, and lay greater stress upon them, than the most bigotted papists in the world. They pretend, though without any foundation, that the apostle St. Andrew, whom they hold in great veneration, planted the gospel among them; when it plainly appears, according to Zonars, that they were all fank into the lowest pit of idolatry till the time of the great Voledomir, duke of Russa, in the year, ogg. whom, having made feveral confiderable conquests, he was honoured with a grand embersy from the emperor Basilies, and with himse bishop, and other elergymen, to convert the Ruffians to Christianity. Volodomir himself became, one of the first converts, after which, having married the daughter of that emperor, he contributed all he could to establish the Christian faith through hir dominions, and had the pleasure to fee it esseeded, in a little time; and as they received it from a Constantinopolitan prelate, so they have always continued in the saith and communion of the Greek church, some few articles and superfictious customs excepted, not worth troubling our readers with. They differ from the church of Rome in their dishelies of transition, purgatory, the Pope's supremacy and infallibility, &c. but they seem even to out-do them in their worthip of the Virgin, and other saints, crosses, resiques, and the like. They use auticular confession; communicate in both kinds; make the Athanasian creed the rule of their faith; and have a settled liturgy, viz, that of St. Bail, which they use three times a day. They observe four lents in the year with great friends, besides fasting every Wednesday and Friday in the year. They reckon the creation of the world, which used to be their common aris, to have been above 7220 years ago, that is, about 1500 years earlier that any Christian nati

grand jubiles was celebrated, at his metropolis, with the ringing of bells, firing of gues, and other folent, re-joicings.

initing of beils, ming or guesspickings.

The common ecopic, and even fome perform of rank,
either by way of a nance, or from other metricular infraction, presentate shannels was unbeir faces at the entrinee
of the chulches, and those that are confeious of fixing
contraded any linguisty, for best entering the church, but
stand at the door. The church belts are often rang 1 and
as inging is conated a branch of devotion, the towns are
provided with a great number of belts, whole found is almost continually heads.

They perform divine service entirely in the Sciencinisti

stating is connected betaicht of devotion, the towns are provided with agreat number of bells, whose found is almost continually heard.

They perform divine service entirely in the Sciaronian tongue, which the people do not understand, as it is very different from the meders Russian; and this strice central stream from the meders Russian; and this strice central stream from the meders Russian; and this strice central stream from the meders Russian; and this strice central strice in the strice central strice in the strice central strice in the strice central strice in which strice of the fathers; but there are few churches in which services are ever delivered; and even in those tiey felsom presch.

There are neither state mor forms in the Russian churches, but the whate congration perform these devotion standing. On session of the certified in the Old Tehament. The people know very little of the Bible, which has never yet been translated into their language. They have, however, one in the Schwenlan tongue, with approximation of young people among the velors, in the principles of russians, and proposed pressures taken for the instruction of young people among the velors, in the principles of russians, and the strength of the strice of the stric

an abbefs, "iguniens."

There is in every village a chorch and a prieft to officiate in it, and in the towns there is a church almost in every freet.

towers of all the old churches.

As they acknowledge themselves conceived and born in sin, they therefore baptize their children immediately after the birth: if they are weak, this is done at home; but if well, in the church; the child being received at the church deor by the priest; who, figuing the forehead with the sign of the crofs; says, "The Lord preserve thy coming in and going out." He then sattens nine wax candles given by the godfathers, reddy lighted, round the fort, thaving incensed the godfathers, and confectated the water. The of them takes a wax-candle, and they all walk three yes round the fort, which always stands in the middle of the control o As they scknowledge themselves conceived and born in

the child believes in God the rather, the son and the lody Ghoft; and the godfather having answered in the affirmative, they instandy turn their backs to the font, to shew their aversion to the three next questions, whether the child forfakes the cevil, his countels, and his works? The each question the godfathers answer, yet, and as often spits on the ground. Then turning again to the font, the

prieß eft.", whether they promife that the child shall be brought up in the true Greek religion? and then, laying his hands upon him, fays, "get out of this child, thou unclean splitt, and paster born for the Holy Ghost. He then blows upon the child three times to drive away the devil, by whom they suppose children before baptism, are possible. After this, he catte of a little of the child's hair, which he puts into a book; and heving asked the godfathers, whether they defire the child should be hap-tited, he dips him three times in the water, with the usual words. He then puts a corn of fatt into the child's mouth, and making the sign of the crost on his foreshead, lands, breast, and back, with conferrated oil, puts him on a clean stirt, saying; "Thou are as clean from original sin as that shirt," They asserwards put a small cross on the child's neck, which he must wear till his death, or be denied Christian burial; a petallas faint is also assigned him. They never taptish two this sine is also assigned him, and the child a neck, which he must wear till his death, or be denied. Christian burial; a petallas faint is also assigned him, interested by haptism, they therefore administer the shearment of the instant, who are "er asserward permitted to parakh of it. They baptisa their adult prockly us in a river, immerting them thee times, mentioning the often words.

The government of the church was, till the late case. The metropolitan of Moscow was patriarch of all Russia, but was ordained by that of Constantinople till about the year 138%, when one Hieronynel, then the worthless patriarch of Constantinople, having been degraded by his clary, came into Moscow, and, under pretence of having been deposed and persecuted by the Turks, found means to revenge himself on his clergy, and to get an immension to continue though the case of the whole Greek church, and thereby saving the root better case. The of the whole Greek church, and thereby saving the root has a second by the crase and

fair of möney for himfelf, by propoling to the then ezar, Theodore Iwanowitz, to make his capital the patriarchal fee of the whole Greek chutch, and thereby Javing the trouble and charge of going to receive of its metropolitan his induction from that of Constantinopic, as they had done till then. His propofal was excepted by the ezar, and the whole clergy; and Hieronymo having, January 15, of that year, met the whole body of them in his pontificals, if the cathedral of Moscow, and made an harangue to them, foitable to the occasion, did, with great ceremony, resign his patriarchal staff, tiars, &c. into the hands of Jacob, the then metropolitan, and installed him, in a folentin manner, patriarch and head of the Greek, church. This was followed by an instrument of his resignation, and his successor's installation, drawn in form, and laid up among the archives of that cathedral) after which, he retired, with all his wealth, to Rome.

On the elevation of this metropolitan (who has been, till then, the only one in all Russia) to his new patriarchale, two other archbishops were made metropolitans; viz: that of Noyogored-Veliki, and that of Roslow; and since then two more were added, whereof one resideth, at Casan, the other at Saricow. These metropolitans, we are told, were chessed by the craer, and the patriarch by them and the bishops; but since by the car alone. This patilarchal dignity continued till the time of the late Peter the Great, who being just returned from his travels, upon the demise of the last incumbent, declared, that he would have no more preliates raised to that dignity, but that himself would be fole head and governor of the Russian church. However, he nominated the metropolitan of Rezan, a Pole by birth, and a man of learning, to take upon him the administration of all ecclessifical afferiar under him, and to be accountable only to him. Such opposition was made to this great change, by the hishops and clergy, that the casa, who has the proposition of the terminal country in the Russian church, a

it than take it up out of choice.

Till the late glorious reign of Peter 1. not only persons of different religions, but even of any country, were for-

d thell be en, laying hild, thou hoft. He mouth, d, hands, on a clean, nal fin as or be de-gned him, t the fame y the ori-pole that ire admi-fierwards dult pro-mention-

late cear bilhops. Il Ruffia, boot the hlefs pa-d by his of having and means mmenfe en czar, triarchal ing the opolitan hey had tar, and ponti-trangue t cere-

Greek bis reform. been, patriflow ; ch by upon vould himurch. him.

d him,

Was test; one Ever auh to rich and

wint we nave given on that head, in treating of their religion in the Ottoman empire, p. 155.

We shell now proceed to give an account of the mariages and sucreal ecremonics of the Resinan. With respect to the former, when every thing is agreed upon between the parents, if they are of quality, a woman, called the fuscha, is appointed by the friends of the bridegroom, and another by those of the bride, to take joint care of the nuptials: and these provide every thing sit for the chamber of the new-married couple. The bed is made of forty sheaves of tye laid in good order, and encompassed with several barrels of wheat, barley, and oats: when all is ready, the bridegroom goes late in the evening, accompanied by his kindred, the priest who was to marry him leading the van on horseback. They are received at the bride's door by her relations, invited to come in, and to sit down at table, where only three dishes of meat are served up, and even these are not to be touched by any one present. At the supper end of, the table a place is left for the bridegroom, which is taken up by a young lad appointed for that purpose, while the bridegroom is talking with the bride's friends: but at length he having prevailed on the youth by some presents, to resign his place to him, takes his feat, and the bride, richly dressed, is brought in with a vail over her sace, and placed next the bridegroom; two lada, at the same time holding a piece of tassey, between them, to prevent their seeing each other. The suach at them, to prevent their seeing each other. The suach at them, to prevent their seeing each other. The suach at them, to prevent their seeing each other. The suach at them, to prevent their seeing each other. The suach at them, to prevent their seeing each other. The suach at the edges with such, having on both sides, near the ears, site or six rows of pearls, hanging down in strings on her breast. The upper garment, which has sleeves an ell and a half wide, is conbroidered at the edges with gold and silver, especially about t

pleces, who shall endeavour to few Ilvision or discontent between os." The women then throw some stax or hempesed on the young couple, wishing them much presperity and some pull the bride by the robe, as if they would take het from the bridegroom, to whom she slicks close, while they seem unable to remove her away from him.

When the nupriel ceremony is ended, the bride returns in a sledge or coacts, by the light of six slambeaux, and the bridegroom on horseback. The men immediately sit down at the table, which is covered with provisions; while the women conduct the bride into her chamber, unders her, and, having put her to bed, come to the bridegroom, who rising from the table, is conducted to the bride's chamber by fix or eight young men, each with a wax-candle in his hand, which they slick in the barrels of wheat, barley, and oats, that stand ground the bed. The bride no soner sea the bridegroom, shan she slips on a morning-gown lined with fur, and rising meets and falutes him with a low, inclination of the head and this used to be the first time of the bridegroom's seeing her sace. They then sit down to a table, whese, among other provisions, they have a reassed fowl, which the bridegroom pulls asunder, and throwing over his shoulder the part he lights on first, they, eat the rest, and then go to bed; while the guests employ themseves in several charms to promote the happinels of the new-married couple. Some time after, an old fervant of the house, who attends at the door, comes and silks whether the husinels be done; and the bridegroom answering, yes, the word is given for the trumpets and timbrels to strike up, and these some time steers and the bridegroom answering, yes, the word is given for the trumpets and timbrels to strike up, and these some time steer, an old fervant of the house, who attends at the door, comes and silks whether the husinels be done; where they bathe themselves apart. After they have been well washed in the bath with to trike up, and there found that the new-married couple are, conducted to the flower, where they bathe themfelves apart. Aftersthey have been well washed in the bath with water, mead, and wine, the bride sends the bridegroom a shirt richly embroidered, especially at the neck, and a rich babit. The two next days they spend in the farther cele-institute of their puncils.

babit. The two next days they fpend in the farther celebration of their nuprials.

The lower clafts of people are fatisfied with fewer ceremonies; for the night before the wedding the bridegroom fends fome clothes, a comb, and a looking-glafs; and the next day the prieft is brought in by two lads, carrying lighted wax-candles. As foon as he enters the house, he gives his benediction first to the lads, and then to the guests. The young couple being fet down at the table, the lads holding a piece of taffety between them, the such a drelles the bride's head, which being done, a looking glafs is brought, and the young couple joining their checks, look and simile one upon the other, while the two such as cast and finile one upon the other, while the two fuschas cast hops upon them; after which they go to church, where they are married with the usual ceremonies.

they are married with the ulual ceremonies.

Marriage being elleemed a very facred thing among them, polygamy is forbidden under pain of death, the emperor himlelf heing allowed only one wife at a time; though if the proves barren, he may fend her into a monadery, and marry another. Second marriages they confider as allowable, but not very commendable; a third marriage is not to be undertaken but upon very weighty confiderations, and a fourth deemed a carried form.

marriage is not to be undertaken but upon very weighty confiderations; and a fourth deemed a capital offence.
Funerals, like other public actions here, are performed with great ecremony; for the foul of the fick perfon is no foomer departed than the widow fends for her kindred and friends, who flacding round the corpfe break out into lamentations. They then walls the body, and having put a clean fhirt or fhroud about him, with a new pair of thin Ruffia leather shoes on his feer, they lay him, with his arms across his break, in a coffin made of the trunk of a tree, and in the mean while fend a present to the prieft to tree, and in the mean while fend a prefent to the prieft to pray for his foul. The coffin is covered with a piece of cloth, or the coat of the deceased.

cloth, or the coat of the deceated,

The richer fort, if the feafon will permit, keep the body
eight or ren days, during which the prieft comes every day
to purify it with incenfe, and by fprinkling; it with holy
water. At length the prieft proceeds with the picture of
the patron faint of the deceated, followed by four virgins,
who are neared salted to the latter, and make vary mourn. the patron faint of the decased, followed by four virgins, who are nearest related to the latter, and make very mournful lamentations, but begin and leave off exactly at a time. Then comes the dead body, carried by six men upon their shoulders; but if the decased be a monk or a nun, this office is performed by those of his or her own profession. The corpse is surrounded by several priests, who pour incense upon it, to keep off the evil spirits, all the while they are singing psams: then follow the kindred and friends with wax-caudles, but without any order.

On their coming to the grave, the coffin is uponested.

. On their coming to the grave, the coffin is uncovered; and the prieft, holding over it the picture of the patron and the priest, notang over the planet of the receast, faint, fays feveral prayers, in which he offen receast, ... Lord, look upon this foul in righteonfacts." Mean while the widow continues her lamentations, and the relations and friends, after kiffing sither the decealed or his coffin, take their leave. The prieft them takes a piece of paper; which is a kind of ticket for his centrance into paradic, figured by the hilhop of the piece and the confessor. This he pats into the coffin, which is then flut and put into the grave, with the face turned towards the east; while those who return to the house of mourning are sup-

while those who return to the house of mourning are supplied with good liquor, to drown their forrow.

They allor forry days for the time of mourning; during which three feaths are made for the relations of the deceased, on the third, ninth, and twentieth day after the burial; during which the priest says certain prayers morning and evening over the grave, which for that purpose is covered with a small but of tooks; for though the & diffuse do not believe in purgatory, they maintain that there are two places to which the fouls retire after their separation from has bade, there to wait till the day of judgment, some in a slaces to which the fonds retire after their feparation from the body, there to wait till the day of judgment, fome in a pleafant and delightfel abode, where they enjoy the converfation of angels; others in a gloomy and difmal valley, where they fee nothing but devils; and believe that, while the foul is yet on its way, it may be diversed from the will road by the prayers of the priefits and motiks, provided they are fufficiently fee'd for that butiness.

SECT. VIII.

Treating of the learning, arts, manufaltures, trade, weights, meafures, toint, Use. of the Ruffians.

BEFORE the reign of Peter the Great, learning was but little known in Ruffia ; but this illustrious monarch fpared neither expense nor paint to diffel the clouds of ignorance which overforead his empire, and to infpire his fubjects with a taffe for area and feiences: he founded an academy of sciences, an university, and a seminary at Petersburg, besides other schools in the different parts of his empire; invited persons of learning from England, Germany, France, and Holland, to settle at Peansburg; collected a great number of books; and encouraged his fubjects to travel into those countries where the arts and seinces flourithed. The Russians are far from wanting talents and a disposition for learning. History, geography, and the mathematics, are the studies to which they chiefly

apply themselves. apply inculierva.

There are only three univerfitles in this vast empire; namely, those of Petersburg, Moscow, and Kiow; so that learning may be faid to be yet only in its infancy; however, the members of the academy of sciences not only publish collections of their own memoirs, but compofe a variety of books for the infruction of youth in the kiences, and make translations of the most ulcful books published in foreign countries. Peter the Great established published in foreign countries. Peter the Great established the mystery of printing, that everlasting guardian and friend of the arts, in Russia. His types, and other implements for the purpose, were brought from Holland. A press, with types, had been indeed sent from Poland to Moscow, and a printing hoose erected, by the approbation of one of the sormer cears; but the building was set on fire in the night, and bornt to the ground, by the procurement, as was generally supposed, of the ignorant and supersitious priests, who thought all books, especially such as treated on their own history and the miracles of the faints, to be of very mischievous tendency.

In Russia, the mechanic arts and trades, are continually

In Ruffis, the mechanic arts and trades, are continually improving, and these improvements are far from being entirely owing to the fereigners who reside among them; for the natives being spurred on by emulation, frequently equal, and sometimes excel their matters. They were ferrously should findly amplitude in enriculture feeding of equal, and fometimes excel their masters. They were formetly almost folely employed in agriculture, feeding of cattle, hunting and sisting. It is true, they excelled in making Russia leaster, which had been long practifed by them; but they were whitely unacquainted with the more ingenious mechanic arts. Greek numbers of excellent againstincers, invited hitser by Peter the Great, settling in his dominions, the Russians shewed that, with proper instructions, they did not want the capacity of being taught; and they have now stourishing manufactures of velvet, fills, linen, and woollen stuffs; also copper, brass, iron, seed, and tin, are wrought; and great guns, size arms, gunpowder, wire, cordage, sail-cloth, paper, parchanent, and glass, are made in Rossia. All these manufactures, however, are not brought to such perfection as to be carried on without the sissistance of foreigners, and the additional supwithout the affiftance of foreigners, and the additional sup-plies of those commodities from abroad. Besides, those made by Ruffian workmen are fold for one half, or a third part less than those made by foreigners at Petersburg and

Molcow; and the latter fort will not to more than balf or

Moscow; and the latter fort will not to more than half or a third part of tha fervice. The Rufflan peasants are their own artists, and make all the wtenfills they want. Shipbuilding is carried to great perfection hat,, the Rufflan navy considing, at this time, of a great number of capital thips of way.

It may not be improper, in the make of the total the manner in which caviar is prepared, as it forms a contiderable branch of their commerce. It is made of the roce of the fifth called beloga, and the furgroit. The best is made of the beloga roet, and is of two forts, the granulated, and the prefied. The former, which is most elterance, is prepared in autumns and winter, but the latter is made in furmers, and both forts are exposed to the southern parts of Europe. The granulated for is first slated, after taking away the firingy part, which fist me the oily parrs, it is put into kegs for exportation. Caviar is most palatable when fresh and spread on bread with falt, lecks, and pepper, and is therefore sent in the winter, frozen, to all parts of the empire: but it cannot well be exported fresh, as, without falt, it is soon tainted by warmth.

The Rufflan empire is extremely well fituated for commerce; and her caports are, iron, hemp, wood, hides, grain, pot-ash, wax, cordage, copper, flax, furs, lintedes, slith, leather, tallow, materials for ship-building, &c. The imports are, fugar, beaver-tkins, tin, dye-woods, shalloons, Norwich fluss, irines, friend, Holland, France, Germany, Poland, Turky, Pessa, China, &c.

The Rufflan empire is extremely well fituated for commerce is with Great Britain, Irieland, Holland, France, Germany, Poland, Turky, Pessa, China, &c.

The Rufflan empire frances to the courier of exchange, till it was introduced among them in the year, 1070. Money was then so very scarce in this empire, that foreigners were obliged to barter their goods for those of Ruffla. Most of the foreign merchants then resided at Moscow, but took a journey in the firmer to Archangel, where they had their warchous

for free Lands of eight and on eo

ini im the ex-pei

tel coj

Ho

fch

fi B

Ruffia. Most of the foreign merchants then resided at Moscow, but took a journey in the semmer to Archangel, where they had their warehouses and factors. This practice continued till 1721, when, by order of Peter the Great, the seat of commerce was removed from Archangel to Petersburg; on which the foreign traders removed their factories thirther, where they are not allowed to keep the goods configned to them in their own warehouses, but are obliged to describe them in marraying halls for this are obliged to deposit them in magazines built for that purpose by the government, to which they pay rent for watchouse-room, in proportion to the quantity of their

watchoule-room, in proportion to the quantity or their goods.

In Peterburg, the merchants and traders, as in other countries, conint of natives and foreigners. The former may fell either by wholefale or retail; but the latter by wholefale only, and that to none but the natives: for they are not permitted to fell any thing to one another, or to have any commercial dealings together. Most of the foreign traders at Petersburg are only factors, and the rest, who trade on their own bottoms, deal chiefly in grocery. The factors are instrusted with large capitals, and, without engaging in commerce for themselves, may raise landoure fortunes. The Russian traders, who bring goods to Peterburg, and carry foreign commodities farther into the continent, do not reside in that city, but annually bring their goods thisher in May or June by water, and in September, October, and December, return with foreign commodities; but the wealthy fave the fatigue of travelling, by fending their factor to Petersburg.

Foreign merchandize is generally fold at a twelve-month's credit; but Russian commodities must be paid for on the delivery of the goods, except the natives find a

for on the delivery of the goods, except the natives find a difficulty in felling their flock; in which case they deal by way of exchange; yet will not barter, goods for goods, but generally infift on one fourth, one third, or one half of the value of the whole in specie; and of late foreign merchants deal for the Ruffian commodities by contract, and

chants deal for the Ruffian commodities by contract, and even advance the money to the Ruffians in winter, upon condition of their delivering in the goods at a fettled price the following fummer; but these contracts are entered in the cultomhouse-books, for the greater security.

Confiderable privileges in trade were enjoyed by the English, so early as the reign of the czar Iwan Bassiowitz, to whom captain Chaucellor delivered a letter from Edward VI. in 1553, and received a licence to trade, which was renewed by Peter the Great. In 1742 a treaty of commerce was concluded between Ruffia and England, by which it was stipulated, that the English should be allowed the privilege of sending goods through Ruffia into Persia i the privilege of fending goods through Ruffia into Perfia that captain Elton, an Englishman, having entered into the fervice of Nadir Shah, and built ships on the Caspian

1 31

half or re their Ship-Ruffian f capi-

ntider-of the

d, and in preerts of taking made , it la epper with-

tfeed, &c. uors,

The

ange, 670. at fo-

ed at ngel, hanoved keep but that t for other rme r by they or to e fo-

reft.

rithand-

is to ring eign vel-

paid nd a l by oda, half

eron

the

by ia ; nto inn

BUROPE.]

Sea for that monarch, the Ruffians put a flop to this trade, to which the troubles in Perfia contributed. The English, however, still carry on a considerable trade with Ruffia, which exceeds that of any other nation.

Next to the English, the Dutch carried on the greatest trade, with the Ruffians. Bills of exchange are drawn at Petersburg on Amsterdam only; on which account the traders of other countries, who give commission for buying Ruffian commodities at Petersburg, are obliged to procure credit, or to have proper funds at Amsterdam.

The trade to Petersburg is now carried to a great height, for the number of ships which entered that port in 1751, from England, Holland, France, Norway, Demmark, Lubec, Hauburgh, Stetin, Rostoc, Klel, Prassia, Swedelen, and Dantare, amounted to two hundred and ninety. Indeed there is no nation in the world more inclined to commerce than the Ruffians are at present; but they are fossil of chicanery and art; that a foreigner cannot be too much on his guard in his dealings with them.

The Ruffian weights are a fosiothnic, which is one flatter of an ounce, and is divided into halves, quarters, an eighths: a Ruffian pound, equal to ninety-fix fosiothnics; a pud, or pood, equal to thirty-fix pounds avoirdupois: a berkoweta, equal to ten puds. The other weights are the arthine, or Ruffian ell, equal to twenty-eight inches and one tenth English measure is a weight are the arthine, or Ruffian ell, equal to twenty-eight inches and one tenth English measure?

The Ruffian coins, ducats excepted, have alt of them contains three arthines.

one fixteenth of an arfhine; and a farthen, or fathom, contains three arfhines.

The Ruffian coins, ducars excepted, have all of them inferiptions in the Ruffian tongue. The gold coins are imperial ducats; and the largeft filver coin is the ruble, the value of which rifes and falls according to the course of exchange. A ruble in Ruffia is equal to an hundred copeiks, or four fhillings and fix-pence fterling. The other filver coins are half rubles, which are called poltinnics, and quarter tubles. A gryphe, or griwe, is of the value of ten copeiks, and ten griwes are equal te a ruble. The copper coins are, a copeik, which is of the value of about a halfpenny; a denge, or denuffika, two of which make a copeik; and a soluthka, which is a quarter of a copeik. No foreign pieces are current in Ruffia except ducats, Holland rixdollars, and Aibert dollars.

The following coins, beside the Ruffian, are all current in Livonis; a white shelling, which is worth two black schellings; three of the former make one groft; which is feven fifteenths of a penny: a farding, which is one groft and a half: a Riga maik, which is fix groftnes: a Polith guilder, which is six groftnes: a Polith guilder, which is six groftnes; at faty fardings value.

SECT. IX.

Containing the antient and modern hiftery of the Ruffian Empire.

If we trace the Ruffians to their original, they will appear to be as antient a people as any upon the face of the earth: for their ancestors were those Scythians who posselfed Mount Caucasus, or the Dagitlan mountains, which lie between the Euzine and the Caspian Seas, immediately after the stood; even before their brethron demeanagery after the thood; even before their breathern defected from the mountains of Armenia or Arrarat, into the plains of Mesopotamia between the Tigris and Euphrates, as has been shewn in the listhory of Germany. The term Russe signifies a wanderer, as all the Scythians, or northern nations were, till very lately. If we only regard the time, when the Russians and other tribes of Santhians of Taranage of their habitations. Scythians, or Tartars, came to fix their habitations, and live in towns, we need not afcend far into antiquity: for Kioff, or Kiow, upon the borders of Poland, is held to be the first town the Ruffians built, and Volodomir their first prince, who reigned about the year of our Lord 1000. But it is not to be understood that the Scythiana lived with-But it is not to be understood that the Seythians lived with-out any government till then; for government was cer-tainly coeval with the world; but till then, the patriarchal form generally prevailed in Seythia, as it does in some parts of it (now called Tartary) to this day: and, indeed, in many other parts of the world, both in the essern and western continent, we find the patriarchal government still prevail; and these, like other states, will probably be united in time by force or compact, and grow up into kingdoms and empires. This country of Russa, after the patriarchal form was abolithed, was governed by a multi-tude of petty sovereigns, which are usually stiled dukes, till Volodomir united feveral of these dukedome into ohe; about the year 1000, and obtained the name of The Great Duke, and sometimes was called Case or Emfar; forming one potent state, which the sovereign of Cases and African becoming belous of, made war spon the Russians, and compelled them to become tributary to those

Ruffians, and compelled them to become tributary to those princes.

After this, John Basilowita, of Vasiliwita Circiaden, united many more of these duchies under his government; and expelled the Tartars, who were then in possistion of the castie of Moscow, in 1450, and futbuded the provinces of Novogorod and Twere. His fon added those of Pleskow and Smolensko, and John Basilowita his grandson, in 1540, conquered the kingdoms of Cazan and Astracan, and added Siberia to the Russian dominions; and in his reign it was, that the English, commanded by captain Chancellor, strived at Archangel, and began to trade with Russia, which till then had never been visited by the shipp of any nation. The Cassacks and Circassians, fixuated near the mouths of the Wolga, Don, and Nieper, submitted to the cara Alexis Michaelowita; and many of the Calmucks also acknowledged themselves to be the subjects of this kingdoms.

In 1613 Michael, descended from the casa John Basilowita, ascended the throne of Russia, by the unanimous confent of the states. He was succeeded in 1645, by his for Alexis Michaelowita; after whose death, his for Theodore Alexowita succeeded to the throne; who dying without sifue in 1682, appointed John, his brother by the same mother, and Peter his half-brother, to reign, jointly, which they did, until the year 1696, when casa John, 'rid, leaving three daughters by his consort Proseovia Federowa Solticow, viz. the princess Anne, married to Charles Leopold, duke of Mecklenburg Schwerin, the 19th of November, 1710; the princess Catharline, married to Charles Leopold, duke of Mecklenburg Schwerin, the 19th of April 1716, and the princess Proscovia, who died unmarried.

The casar Peter was the son of casar Alexis Michaelowita, by his second wis Natolis Keritroun Neitkin; he

April 1716, and the princess Proscovia, who died unmarried.

The caar Peter was the son of caar Alexis Michaelowita, by his second wise Natolia Keritroun Nersiskin: he married the princess Ottokess Federowna, a subject of Russia, by whom he had issue the exarowits Alexis, born in 1690; but was divorced from his wife, in 1692. The young exar married the princess Charletta Christina Sophia, daughter of Lewis Adolphus, duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttle, and fifter of the enpress, confort of Charles VI, In 1721, and died in prison in 2721, being then under sentence of death for a conspiracy against his father Peter the Great, leaving issue a son a superior.

Peter the Great married to his second wife the lady Catherina Alexonna, in 1711 (with whom he had conabined some years before;) he had issue by her the princess Anae, married to Frederick duke of Holstein, and the princess come years before; he had issue by her the princess Anae, married. In the year 1693, Peter the Great entered into a war with the Turks; and the year following took Afoph structed near the Palus Moceotis, which opened him away into the Euxine sea; and having determined to baild a fleet, and share the navigation of that with the Turks, and traffick with the nations bordering upon it (though be had not at that time a single ship of war, or a ship carpenters to return home with him, and stift in rassing a royal navy. Nor did he propose only to qualify himself and his people for the sea-service, but so encourage all other arts and sciences; and, by offering great rewards to learned men and mechanics, induce them to accompany him to Russia.

Peter the Great first visited Holland incognito, and, him to Ruffia.

him to Ruffia.

Peter the Great first visited Holland incognito, and, arriving at Amsterdam, took a house near the principal dock-yards, where he lived with some of his noblemen, and worked part of the day with the ax among the ship-builders, as he obliged the noblemen, who attended him, to do, dressed in the habit of Dutch skippers. Another part of the day was taken up with rowing and failing upon the water; and sometimes he made visits to the Dutch burghers, with whom he would be very merry, laving learned Dutch of the factors of that nation, before he fee out from Moscow; but having feen some English ships learned Dutch of the factors of that nation, before he fet out from Mofcow; but having feen forme English ships while he was in Holland, he was much better pleased with their beauty and preportion, than with those of the Dutch: whereupon he determined to visit England, and having communicated that design to king William, who was then in Holland, a convoy was provided to attend him thirder: but fill chusing to remain incognito, a horse was raken for him, when he arrived at London, in York Buildings, near the Thames, where he resided but a little while; for the construction of ships being his chief business, he respected to Mr. Evesim's house at Deptford, which opened into the king's yard, being attended by the marquis of Carmarthen, son to the duke of Leeds, who was then one of the English admirals. Here the builders communicated to the cast their draughts, and the method of leying down by proportion any ship or vessel of any bulk whatever, with the rules for, and building a ship according to it, which he saw practifed with much pleasure both in the king's and merchante yards, which made him repentals having spent so much time in Holland, where their method is less artissical, observing, that he should have en a bungling ship-builder, if he had not visted England, and declaring he would have all bis ships built after the English model: he took several builders home with him, to whom he offered considerable slaries. The chief him, to whom he offered confiderable falaries. The chief of thefe builders, was a fon of Sir Anthony Dyer, who was fent to France by the coort of England, in the reign of Charles II, to instruct the French in ship building, who chose alle to follow our models, and, it is fasd, have inschoic allie to follow our moders, and, it is lasd, nave im-proved upon us of late. He scened extremely pleased with the marquis of Carmarthen, who worked with him in the king's yards, and failed with him on the Thames, shewing him how near the wind a vessel might fail, and what way the would make when the wind was contrary, as

what way the would make when the wind was contrary, as well as when it was fair; and as an acknowledgement for the fervices the marquis had done him, he made him a grant of the fole importation of Tobacco in his dominions.

During his flay in London the czar was never idle; he attended the founderies for great-guns and morters, and enquired into almost every mechanic art; and having refided here between three and four months? king William his resume of the find weeks in made him a prefent, on his return, of the fineft yacht in England, called the Royal Transport, built like a frigate, and carrying twenty-four guns, which had been contrived by the marquis of Carmarthen, to carry the king over to

by the marquis or Carinater, to carry the king over to Holland, during the war with France.

In 1698, the crar arrived at Vienna, in his way from England towards Ruffia, and received advice of a confpirery in his dominions to depofe him, and declare his throne vacant, fince he had remained fo long ablent from his dominions: but arriving at Molcow, he found that general Gordon, a native of Scotland, had defeated the difaffeched, and all was quiet there. The next year was taken up in improving his revenues, and difciplining his army; but, above all, in increasing his navy, which, in three years time confilled of forty men of war, ten fri-gates, bomb-vellels, &c. twenty whole gallies, and thirty half gallies.

This prince, in the year 1700, entered into a confederacy with the Poles, Danes, and Brandenburghers, against the young king of Sweden, under pretenee that the Swedes had possessed themselves of some places in Ingria that belonged to the Ruffians; and the rest of the confederates made much the same pretentions; for which some of them paid very dear in the ensuing war, and particularly the czar, who having belieged Narva with one hundred thoufand men, his army was defeated by eighteen thousand Swedes commanded by Charles XII. in person, and the fiege raifed. Voltaire relates, that there were but eight outand men in the Swedith army, and that it was one of the most terrible defeats that ever was known, the Swedes killing eighteen thousand Ruffians, and taking as many prisoners, among whom were most of their general officers. But a more particular account of this battle will be found

in the hiltory of Sweden.

The czar, at the time of this battle, was marching at the head of forty rhousand men towards Narva, in order to furround the Swedes on every side; but receiving advice of the defeat of his army before that town, he thought fit to retire; faying, " he knew the Swedes would be victorious for fome time; but, they would, in the end, teach the Ruffians to beat the Swedes." The citizens of Mossow were in fuch a consternation, when they understood the ill fituation of their affairs, that they imputed their misfortunes to the force of magick: nothing but a luper-natural power, they imagined, could have defeated fo fine an army as lay before Narva: so much were they persuaded of this, that prayers were ordered to be put up to St. Nicholas, the patron of their nation, to protect them against these devilish Swedes: the form of one of them being of the following tenor: "O thou, who art our perpetual, comforter in all our advertities, great St. Nicholas, infinitely powerful; by what fin have we offended thee, in our facrifices, genuflexions, bowings, and thankfgivings, that thou haft forfaken us? We have implored thy affiflance against these terrible, infolent, energed, dreadful, insuperable destroyers; when, like lions and bears; who have lost their young they have fall yn upon us, terrified, wounded, and sain by thousands, as who are thy people. As it is impossible this should have happened without diabolical insuence and inchantment, we beseech thee. O great St. Nicholas, to be our champion and sind standard bester, to deliver us from this troop of forcerers, and drive them far from our coasts, with the recompence which they deserve."

[6

the gent control of the control of t

op vit ou Alin from Tibo

and traindard bester, to deliver its from this troop of forcerers, and drive them far from our coafts, with the recompence which they deferve."

After the victory gained by the king of Sweden at Narva, he marched the whole length of Livoriis, and having
obliged the Saxons to raife the fiege of Riga, gained another victory over them upon the banks of the Dwina. He
then purfued the Saxons into Poland, and obtained a third
victory near Cracow: but having left no more than eight
thousand men in Livorila, the Ruffians, who had introduced near one hundred thousand men into that province,
rerounded the Swedish general Stippenbock, and defroyed
all his lafatty, though that general bothe through with
his horse, and retreated to Pernaw, a port-town on the
Livonian sea; and there remaining no force to defend the
open country, the Ruffians plundered Livonia from one end
to the other, making a multitude of prisoners, and driving
them in chains as sar as Aftracan, where most of them
perished. The Ruffians afterwards surprised Dorpt, and
took Narva by storm, putting to death all they found in
arms, and giving the plunder of the town to the soldiers.
Thus did this hero, the king of Sweden abandon his
faittful Livonian subjects, in order to dapose Augustus
king of Poland.

Riga was afterwards surrendered to the exas, being in a

Kiga was afterwards furrendered to the ezas, being in a manner depopulated by the plague: the whole province was foon after reduced by the caar's fences, and Marienwas foon after reduced by the caar's fences, and Marienburg among the reft, where a young virgin, or, as fome relate, a wife, was taken prifoner, in 1702, whom caar Peter advanced to the imperial throne in his life-time, and appointed his fuecefor after his deceafe. She was called by the name of Catharine, being the daughter of a poor woman, who lived in a neighbouring village, as Voltaire relates. She nevet knew her father, but was haptized by the name of Martha, and registered among, the bastard children. The vicar of the parish took her, and charitably provided for her until the was fourteen years of age, bly provided for her until the was fourteen years of age, and then the was retained in the fervice of a Lutheran minister, whose name was Gluck, in the city of Marienburg. Being about eighteen years old, the married a burg. Being about eighteen years old, the married a Swedish dragoon, in 1702, who going out the same day, or the next, upon a party that was defeated by the Russian, he was never heard of more and some lew days after, the herfelf was made prifoner by the Ruffian general Czeremetoff, who made a prefent of her to prince Menzikoff, who finding her genius as well as beauty, exceeding any thing he had ever met with in the fex, could not forbear boatting before the czar, of the prefent which had been made him, and had represented her in so simable a light to that prince, that he immediately commanded her to fent for; at which, it is faid, Menzikoff trembled, when, too late be faw his error, being deeply fmitten with her charms himself, as the exar allo was, as foon as she appeared; and from that hour be entertained, her in his palace, observing in her an aftonifhing capacity; and after a thorough experience of the greatness of her foul, he proceeded to marry her in the year 1711. During his reign, sheadted the part both of a minister and a general; her advice was regarded more than that of any of his council, and the attended him both in his land and naval expeditions, extricating him out of the greatest difficulties, par-ticularly at the battle he fought with the Turks on the banks of the river Pruth, and in the fea-fight with the Swedes in the gulf of Finland : the renounced the Lutheran religion, in which the had been educated, on her marriage with the ezar, and professed herself of the Greek communion, being re-baptized according to the rites of the Russian church. But to return to the part the Russian fians had in this war.

While the king of Sweden was employed in depofing king Augustus, and advancing Stanislaus to the throne of Poland, the czar marched into Lithuania at the head of fifty thousand men, and made himself master of that whole province, and of the duchy of Courland: king Charles being at that time pursuing Augustus into his German dominions: The Ruffians and Saxons alfo having united their forces in Great Poland, defeated an army of eight thousand Swedes and fourteen thousand Poles, of ings, and lent, en like lions 373 upon nent, v of lor-

HY.

at Narhaving sed ano-na. He na. He d a third an eight rovince, estroyed gh with on the one end mid in

oldiers. on his ugustus ng in a farienfonte e, and lled by oltaire zed by bastard haritaof age, theran arienried a

e day, ffian. after. zikoff. ig any orbean been to be when, h her he spn his lafter al. he ng his l; her cpediparh the

Greek tes of Rufofing me of ad of that king o his aving ny of s, of

n her

the party of king Stavislaus, commanded by the Swedish general Mardesiell, which would have given Augustus an opportunity of remounting his throne, if his plenipotentaries, appointed to treat with those of Sweden, had not, at that initiant, concluded a treaty, whereby king Augustus was obliged to relinquish the grown of Poland, and acknowledge Stanislaus the lawful king; which he thought fit to submit to, rather than provoke king Charles to destroy Savony, of which he was then possessed.

As the czar pild to regard to the treaty Augustus had concluded with the Swedes, he riterefore introduced fill more forces into Poland, with which he plundered the estates of all such as appeared to be in the interest of Stanislaus, feeding all the furtiture, pictures, libraries, statues and curiostics he found in the palaces or noblement houses, to Moscow, and rendering the country a perfect defart. The czar asterwards taking up his quarters at Grodno, and cantoning the greatest part of his army in the province of Lithunals, the king of Sweden advanced towards him in the month of January, and having passed the river Niemen, within two leagues of Grodno, before the ezar knew any thing of his marchy the czar left the town by the north gate, when Charles entered by the south. The king had with him about fit hondred of his guards, the rest not being able to follow him, and the czar led with above two thouland men, upon topposition that the whole army was entering into Grodno; but laving leant that very day from a Polish deferrer, that he had quitted the place to up more than six hundred men, and that the body of the enemy's army was still above five and the care in the place to up more than six hundred men, and that the body of the enemy's army was still above five topontion that the way from a Polith deferter, that he had quitted the place to no more than fix hundred men, and that the body of the enemy's army was fill above five leagues diffant, its loft no time, but fent a deachment of one thousand five hundred horfe in the evening to furprise the king of Sweden in the town. The one thousand five hundred Museovites, affilted by the darkness of the night, advanced as far as the first Swedish guard without being known; this guard confilted of thirty men, and they alone fulfained the effort of one thousand five hundred for half a guarder of an hour.

fulfailed the effort of one thousand hye numerous or has a quarter of an hour.

The king, who lay at the other end of the town, came up prefently with his fix hundred guards, and the Mulcovites fled with precipitation: his army was not long without joining him, nor he without purfuing the enemy. All the Mulcovite troops, dispersed in Lithuania, retired in haste castward into the Palatinate of Minsky, near the changes of Musicovite where the rendegrous was appointed. in haste castward into the Palasinate of Minfky, near ne-frontiers of Moscovy, where the rendesvous was appointed. The Swedes, whom the king also divided into several bodies, did not cease to pursue them for above thirty leagues of their way: those who fled, and those who per-fued, made excessive hard marches almost every day, though in the midt of winter. All seasons had been long equal to the soldiers of Charles and of the exar: the sole terror, which the name of Charles carried with it, then made the difference between the Muscovites and the

Nothing but morasses, desarts, mountains, and im-mense forests, lie eastward from Grodno to the Boristhenes: in fuch places as are cultivated, there was no provision to be found: the country people buried all their grain under-ground, and whatever elfe could be preferved there. In order to discover their subterraneous magazines, they were obliged to found the earth with long poles point of with iron. The Muscovites and Swedes served themselves with these provisions by turns; but they were not slways found, and, when they were, they did not prove suffi-

These difficulties were foreseen by the king of Sweden, who had provided biscuit for the subsistence of his army, to that he met with no interruption in his march. After he had croffed the forest of Minsky, where his men were he had croffed the forest of Minsky, where his men were obliged to cut down trees to make way for his artillery and baggage, he found himself, on the acth of June 1708, before the river Berezine; over-against Borislow. The ears had collected together in that place the best part of his troops, and entrenched himself to advantage; his defign being to hinder the Swedes from pating that river. Charles ones doed fome of his reciments on the bake of the fign being to hinder the Swedes from pating that river. Charles posted some of his regiments on the banks of the Berezine, directly against Borislow, as though he meant to attempt the passage in sight of the enemy. At the same time he led his army about three legues up the river; and having thrown a bridge over it, made his way through a body of three thousand men, who defended that post, and marched to the enemy without stopping. The Muscovites did not wait, however, for his coming up but immediately decomped, and retreated towards the Boristhenes, spoiling all the roads, and spreading destruction wherever they maked, that he this means they might retard the orethey passed, that by this means they might retard the progress of the Swedes. But Charles surmounted all diffi-No. 48.

culties; and advancing still towards the Boristienes, he suct with twenty thousand Muscovies in his way, intreuched in a piace called Hollosin, behind a morals, which could not be come at without passing a river. The Swedish here did not wait for the assault till the rest of his lonfantry joined him, but threw himself into the water at the head of his foot-gaards, and crossed the river, with the water formetimes above his shoulders. While he thus marched against the enemy, he ordered his horse to pas round the merass, and fall upon them in flank.

The Muscovites, assonished that no barrier could defend them, were routed; and the Swedish horse, having made their way through the enemy, joined the king in the midst of the hattle. He then mounted on itorseback; but some time after, finding a young Swedish gentleman, named Guilenstiern, whom he very much essenties the head of his infantry. Of all the battles he had ever fought, this, it all probability, was the most glovious; for here he was exposed to the nooft dangers, and shewed the greatest abilities; the memory of it is preserved by a medal, with the inscription; "Sylves, palodes, aggeres, hostes viell, that is "woods and marshes pessed, armies and enemies subdued," on one side; and op the other, "Vistrices copias alium laturum in orbem," that is, "marching with his victorious troops into a new world." The Muscovites, being thus obliged to fly, repassed the Boristhenes, which separates the dominions of Poland from their own country. Clastes lost no time in the purfult, he crossed that river

The Muscovites, being thus obliged to fly, repassed the Borithenes, which separates the dominions of Poland from their own country.

Charles lost no time in the pursuit; he crossed that river after them at Mobileu, the last town in Poland, which formetimes belongs to the care, and sometimes to the Poles, according to the common fate of frontier places. And the oear, thus seems his empire, in which he was giving birth to arts and common fate of frontier places. And the oear, thus seems his empire, in which he was giving birth to arts and common fate of frontier places. And the oear, thus the new part of a war which in a little time migde using all his projects, and perhaps take from him his throne, was inclined to a peace, and even condeficented to transfinit projects, by a Polish gentleman, to the Swedish army. Cheries XII. who had not been used to grant peace to his essenties, answered, "I will treat with the creates Moscow." When this haughty answer was reported to the care, "my brother Charles, says he, fill affects to all the Alexander, but I flatter myself he will not find a Darius in me." About thirty leagues northward from Moliilou, the place where the king passed the Boristhenes, along the river, and fill upon the frontiers of Poland and Moscowy, is fituated the country of Smolensko, in which lies the great road from Poland to Moscow. The way the case retreated, and the Swedes followed by long marches, and so close, that part of the rear guard of the Moscowites was frequently engaged with the dragoons of the Swedish van-guard. The latter had generally the advantage; but they weakened themselves, even by conquering, in these sum of the part of the rear guard of the Moscowite, and in which they always lost abundance of men.

On the 22d of September, in the year 1708, the king

were never decifive, and in which they always loft abundance of men.

On the 22d of September, in the year 1708, the king attacked a body of ten thousand horse, and fix thousand Calnucks near Smolensko. He fell upon this army with only fix regiments of horse, and four thousand foot, broke their tanks upon the first onset, at the head of his Ostrogothick regiment, and forced the enemy to retreat. He advanced upon them through rough and hollow ways, where the Calmucks lay hid; they then appeared again, and threw themselves between the regiment where the king was sighting, and the rest of the Swedish army. The Moscovites and Calmucks in an instant surrounded this regiment, and made their way quite up to his majesty. They killed two aides de camp who fought near his person; the king's horse was stain under him, and as one of his equerties was presenting him another, both the equerty and horse were shot dead upon the spot.

Charles fought on foot, encircled by some of his officers, who immediately shew to relieve him by furrounding him. Several of them were taken, wounded or stain, or carried off to a distance from the king by the multitude that fell upon them, so that only sive men were lest about him. He was quite spent with fatugue, having killed above a dozen of the enemy with his own hand, without receiving so much as one wound, by that inexpressible good fortune, which, till then, had ever attended him, and upon which he still relied. At last colonel Dardoss forced his way through the Calmucks, with a single company of his regiment, and came time enough to disengage the king. The rest of the Sweden put the Tartars to the swort hand, without receiving the rest of the Sweden put the Tartars to the swort has the sweden put the Tartars to the swort has the sweden put the Tartars to the swort has the sweden put the Tartars to the swort has the sweden put the Tartars to the swort has the sweden put the Tartars to the swort has the sweden put the Tartars to the sweden put the Tartars to the sweden put the Tartars to

horfe, and, fatigued as he was, purfued the Mofesvites

for feveral suits.

The king was ftill in the great road from Smoleniko (near to which this great battle was feught) to Mofcow, which is about three hundred miles diffant, and the roads in themfelves not worfs than thofe through which the Swedes had already saffed; but they had information, that the ear had not only made all these roads impelfable, either by laying such parts of them under water as lay near the marshes, or by diagning very deep ditches at certain diffusions, or by covering the way with the wood of whole forests, which his foldiers had cut down; but also they learnt that he had set fire to all the villages, both on the right and left of the road.

forests, which in tonines and the villages, both on the right and left of the road.

The winter was now coming on, and there was little appearance of making any fpeedy advances into the country, and none of subfifting there; and as the whole body of Mofcoviee forces might unexpectedly fall upon the king of Sweden through bye ways, which he was not acquainted with i Charles therefore made a review of his whole army, and by an account taken of their provisions, found that he had, not enough to subfit them above fifteen days. General Lewenhaupt, who was appointed to bring him a supply, with a teinforcement of fifteen thousand men, was not come up; io he resolved to quit the road to Mofcow, and turn to the south towards Ultrania, into the country of the Cossacks; whereupon the Swedish army was ordered to march, towards that side of the country, be the great aftenishment of all the officers.

Charles sent evders to Lewenhaupt to bring his troop.

aftonihment of all the officers.

Charles fent orders to Lewenhaupt to bring his troops and provisions with all ford into Ukranis, where he defigned to pass the winter; the having secured that country to himself, he might conquer Moscovy the next ipsing, and in the mean time he revanced towards the river Defins, which falls into the Borithenes at Kiof. The obtacles which falls into the Borithenes at Kiof. The obstacles they had hitherto encountered in their march, were triffes to those they met with in this new road. They were obliged to cross a forest full fifty leagues broad, which abounded in marshes. General Lapcom, who marched before with five thousand men and pioneers, led the army thirty leagues eastward out of the right way, and they had marched four days before the king discovered the milake. They with difficulty gained the right road again, but left almost all their artillery and waggons behind, which were either stuck fast, or quite sunk in the mud. In this painful and laborious manner they marched for twelve days.

reither fluck fast, or quite sunk in the mud. In this painfal and laborious manner they marched for twelve days, till they had ear up the listle biscuit that was left, and then they arrived, quite spent with hunger and weariness, upon the banks of the Desina, in the place where Marzepa, general of the Cossack, had appointed to meet them; but instead of that prince, they sound, on the other side of the niver, a body of Muscovites advancing towards them. Charles was very much assonished, but resolved immediately to pass the Desina, and attack the enemy. The banks of the river were so steep, that they were obliged to let the soldiers down with cords; and they crossed it in the usual manner, some by swimming, and others by south as the faine time, were not above eight shousand men, so that they made but small resistance, and this oblacle was also summed. The king advanced farther into this wretched they made but finall refifturee, and this oblacle was alfo featmounted. The king advanced farther into this wretched country, uncertain of his road, and Mazeppa's fidelity. Maseppa appeared at laft, but rather as a fugitive, than a powerful ally. The Mulcovites had difcovered and prevented his defign of joining the Swedes: they had fallen upon the Cofficket, and cut off many of them his principal friends were taken, and thirty of them had been broke upon the wheel. His towns were laid in after, his treather of the manufacture of the available of the available of the same presents were the inter plundered, the provisions he was preparing for the king of Sweden feized, and he was fearer able to feape himfelf with 6000 men, and some few hrifes londed with gold and filver. However, he gave the king hopes of supporting him by his intelligence in this unknown country and the Collacks, enraged against the Liuscovites, came and the Collects, enraged against the Liuscovites, came in troops to the camp, and brought them provisions. Charles hoped also that general Lewenhaupt, would have come and repaired this ill fortune. He was to bring with him fifteen the afand Swedes, (more valuable than one hundred thousand Cossess) with provisions and ammunition; and he arrived at last, but almost in the fame condition as Mazeppa had done.

General Lewenhaupt had naffed the Borifthenes above

Mobilou, and advanced twenty leagues fatther on the road to Ukrania, with eight thousand waggons, and the money he had raifed in Lithuania; but as he was upon his march, ucer the place where the rivers Pronis and Soffa join and fall into the Boristhenes, the czar appeared at the

head of fifty thousand men. The Swedish commander, who had not quite fixteen thousand men, resolved not to intrench. Their many victories had inspired the Swedes with so much considerice, that they never enquired after the number of the enemy, but only where they lay. Lewenhaupt therefore marched against them without hesitation, on the 7th of October, 1708, in the asternoon. Upon the first onlet, they killed listeen hundred Moscovites. The case's army sell into consusion, and sted on all sides, and the emperor of Rusha was upon the point of feeing himself entirely defeated. He perceived that the safety of his dominions depended upon the adion of that day, and that he was utof Russa was upon the point of feeing himself entirely defeated. He perceived that the fafety of his dominions depended upon the action of that day, and that he was utterly undone, if Lewenhaupt joined the king of Sweden with a victorious army. 'As foon r' he faw his troopy begin to fall back, he ran to the rear guard, where the Cosseks and Calmucks were possels: "I' charge you (says he) to fire upon every man that runs away, and even to kill me, if I should be so cowardly as to turn my back. From thence he returned to the van guard, rallied his troops in person, assisted by prince Menzikoss and prince Gallicsin. Lewenhaupt, who had pressing orders to join his master, chose rather to continue his march, than renew the sight, thinking he had done enough to discourage the enemy from harrassing him in his way. The czar, at eleven the next morning, attacked him at the entrance of a morass, and drew out his army at length, that he might farround him. The Swedes faced shout, and the sight safed two hours with equal resolution. The Moscovites lost three times as many men as the Swedes; but still kept their ground. At four in the afternoon, general Baver brought the cast a supply of troops: The battle was then renewed for the third time, with more fory than ever, and lasted till night came on: At last numbers carried it. The Swedes were broke, routed, and driven as far as to their sevenes. Swedes were broke, fouted, and driven as fir as to their baggage: Lewenhaupt rallied his troops behind his wag-gons, and though the Swedes were conquered, they did not fly; they were about nine thouland, and not a man of

des one fol-lha die of and the tite but be of Sw oth

Sw

and in the the the cold the

mil due

net

thi

him the Co trai wei

of to l Ril

wh

fro

bo

not fly; they were about nine thousand, and not a man of them ran away; and the general drew them up as easily in order, as though they had never been beaten. The char, on the other fide, passed the night under arms, and commanded his officers under pain of being cathiered, and his soldiers under pain of death, not to fit for plander.

The next morning at day break, he ordered a fresh affairl; Lewenhaupt having retired to an advantageous ground at fouse mix: distance, after having nailed down part of his cannon, and set fire to his waggont. But the Moscovites coming time enough to hinder the whole convoy from being consimed in the same; they feized upon fix thousand waggons, which they saved. The car, who was defirous of compleating the defeat of the Swedes, sent general offered them are honourable capitulation. Lewenhaupt resused it, and the fifth battle was as bloody as any of the former; Of the nine thousand soldiers he had left, he solf one half, and the other remained unbroken. as any of the romer; Or the rine thousand solders he had left, he loft one half, and the other remained unbroken. At laft, night coming on, Lewenhaupt, after having furtained five battles against fifty thousand men, twam over the Soffs, followed by the five thousand men he had left alive, and the wounded were carried over on floats. The car loft about twenty thousand Moscovier in these five engagements, in which he had the glory of conquering the Swedes, and Lewenhaupt the reputation of disputing the wistory for three days, and of retreating without being broken at last. He then came to his master's camp with the honour of having made fo good a defence, but brought with him neither ammunition nor army. King Stanillaus would have been glad to have joined Charles at the fame time; but the Moleovites, who had defeated Lewenhaupt, lay in his way. The king of Sweden thus found himself without provisions or communication with Poland, fur-founded with enemies, in the midst of a country where he

rounded with enemies, in the midst of a country where he had fearce any refuge but his courage.

The memorable winter of 1,008, which was still more terrible in those frontiers of Europe, than it was in France, carried off part of his army. Charles resolved to brave the feasons, as he had done his enemies, and ventured to make long marches with his troops, during the excessive severity of the weather. It was in one of those marches, that two thousand of his men were shared to death, almost before his eyes: The horsenuen had no boots, and the foot had no shoes, and almost without cloaths: they were forced to make stockings of the skins of beaths in the best manner they could I they often wanted bread; they were obliged to throw could I they often wanted bread; they were obliged to throw

the best part of their cannon into quagmires and rivers, for wait of hories to draw them. So that this once flourishing aimy was reduced to twenty-four thousand men, ready to perish with hunger. They neither received news from Swe-

der, who with fo he num-renhaupt , on the emperor rirely de-sions des troops inge you and even my back. Ulied his d prince n re

he night fill kept d Baver er, and it. The hey did man of he c d com. ed, and efh aftageous

But the le cons, fent :: and he had roken. ig fulad left fe five ng the being with ough

fame aupt, fur-re he e the nake erity t na sake

they TO W

dea, not were they able to fend thicker. In this condition, one fingle officer complained: how, fays the king, are you heasty, that you are so far from your wife? if you are a foldier indeed, I will carry you to that diffance, that you shall feares hear from Sweden once in three years. A foldier grumbling. Yentured to prefent him, in the prefence of the whole army, with a piece of bread that was bleck and mouldy, made of barley and eats, the only food they then had; nor had enough of this. The king received the piece of bread without the least emotion, ate it up entitely, and then said coldly to the foldier, "I it is not good, but it may be exten." This little turn (if any thing may be called little that serves to increase respect and confidence) contributed more than all the rest to support the Swedith army under these extremities, which under any other general would have been intolerable.

The caraith monarch, who was as active as the king of Sweden, after having sent fresh forces into Poland, to the affistance of the confederates united under general Smianski against Stanishus, advanced very foon, into Ukrania, in the midst of this sever winter, to oppose the king of Sweden. He continued there with a view of weakening the enemy by small engagements; for by this means be though the Swedish army must be ruined entirely at last, as it could not be recruited, whilst he was able to draw fresh forces continually out of his own dominions. The cold there must have been excessive indeed, since it obliged the two enemies to agree upon a suspension of arms.

On the first of February, they began to engage again; the midst of its and since when the surface of the Cossicks, sopplied them with the necessaries of life: without his assistance, the army must have peristed by hunger and hardships. The car, in this conjuncture offered conditions to Mazeppa, to draw the section and the perison of the Cossicks, sopplied them with the recognitions.

alone, the prince of the Cofficks, fopplied them with the necessaries of life: without his assistance, the army must have perithed by hunger and hardships. The czar, in this conjuncture offered conditions to Mazeppa, to draw him again into his fervice. But the Coffick, continued faithful to his new ally, whether it were through fear of the terrible purishment of the wheels by which he had lost his friends, or whether through a defire of revenge. Charles, with his eight thousand Swedes and as many Cofficks, had not taid aside the design or hopes of penetrating as far as Mosew. Towards the end of May he went to lay siege to Pultowa, upon the river Vorsitat, on the barders of Ukrain, about thirten long leagues cast of the Beristhenes, where the czar had a magasine. If the king took it, the road to Moseow would then be open to him; and in the aboutdants he should then be offer to him; and in the aboutdants he should then be offer to him; and in the aboutdants he should then posses, he could at least wait for the coming up of the succours he sill expected from Sweden, Livonia, Pomerania, and Poland. His fole refuge, then, being in the conquest of Pultowa, he carried on the fiege with vigour. Mazeppa, who had a correspondence in the town, assured him, he would soon be master of it; and hope began to revive in his ermy. His soldiers looked upon the taking of Pultowa as the end of all their miseries. The king, perceived, from the beginning of the free, that he had taught his enemies the art of war. Prince Mensikoss, notwithstanding all his precautions, threw fresh troops into the town; and the accursion by this weens, amounted to almost ten

from the beginning of the frege, that he had taught his entenies the art of war. Prince Menzikoff, notwithfunding all his precautions, threw fresh troops into the town; and the garrifon by this means, amounted to almost ten thousand men. The king continued the flege with still more warmth; he carried the advanced works, gave two affaults to the body of the place, and took the courtine.

The flege was in this condition, when the king, having rode into the river, to take a nearer view of fome works, received a thot from a carbine, which pierced through his boot, and thattered a bone of his beet. There was not the least alteration observed in his countenance, by which it could be suffected that he was wounded; he continued calmly to give orders, and remained near, fix hours on horseback afterwards. One of his demedien, at last, perceiving that the fole of his boet was bloody, made haste to call the surgeous; and his pain then began to be so finary, that they were forced to take him off his horse, and carry him so his tent. The surgeous, looking upon the wound, observed, that it already began to mortify, and were of opinion that the leg mailt be cut off. The array was in the utmost consternation; but one of the surgeous, named Newman, who was better skilled, and more courageous than the rest, was positive, that, by making deep inctious, he would save the king's leg. "Fall to work, then, presently, said the king; a leg. "Fall to work, then, presently, said the king; cut boldly, fear nothing." He held the leg himself with both his hands, looking upon the inestions that were made, as though the operation had been performed upon another perfent. As they were laying on the defining, he gave orders for an affault the next morning, but the orders were scarce given, before word was brought

him, that the czár appeared with an army of above seventy thouseful men: he was, therefore, obliged to take another resolution. Charles, wounded and incapable of acting, sew himself inclosed between the Borithertes, and the river which runs to Pultowa, in a defart country, without any places of security, or ammorition, and exposed to an army, which had prevented him either from retreating, or being supplied with provisions. In this extremity he affembled no council of war, as might have been expected a tut, on the 7th of July, as night, he sent for mareschal Renchild into his tent, and ordered him without deliberation, and without uneasiness, to prepare to attack the czar the rext morning. Renchild did not dispressive him. At the door of the king's tent, he met count Psper, with whom he had long been a variance, as it often happens between the minister and the general. Piper asked him if any thing new had happened no, says the general, coldly, and passed on to give his orders. As soon as Piper was entered into the tent, "has Renchild falt any thing to you." fays the king to him: "Nothing," answers Piper. "Well then, replies the king I tell you, that to-morrow we shall give battle." Count Psper was afternabled at so desperate a resolution; but knew well, that his master could not be prevailed on to change his opinion; he only expressed his northernorm we shall give battle." Count Psper was afternabled at so desperate a resolution; but knew well, that his master could not be prevailed on to change his opinion; he only expressed his northernorm we shall give battle." Count Psper was a course of nine years victories, and seter Alexewitz, by nine years of satigues spent in training up his troops to an equality with the Swedes; the one glorious for having given away otther dominions, the other for having civilized his own: Charles in love with danger, and fighting only for glory; Alexewitz not flying from danger, and making war only for interest: the Swedish monarch liberal through a greatness of soul, and the Moscov

nerous but for some private end i the one sober and continent beyond example, naturally brave, and never cruel but once; the other, having not yet worn off the roughness of his education, or the brutality of his country, as terrible to his fubjects, as wonderful to strangers, and much addicted to excess of pleasures that shortened his days. Charles had the title of invincible, which one unhappy momentrobbed him of; but the nations around had always of the country of

where it was fought, we must imagine Pultows lying out the north, the camp of the king of Sweden on the fouth, drawing a little towards the cast; and his baggage about a mile behind him; and the river of Pultowa on the north

mise benind him; and the river of Puttewa on the north of the town, running from east to well.

The cast had passed the river about a league from Puttewa towards the west, and was beginning to form his camp. At day-break, the Swedes appeared out of their trenches with four cannon, being their whole artillery; the rest were left in the camp with about three thousand men; and four thousand remaining with the baggage. So that the Swedish army, which marched against the enemy, consisted of about tweath five thousand men.

that the Swedish army, which marched against the enemy, consisted of about tweaty five thousand men, whereof there were not above twelve thousand regular troops.

The Swedish generals Kenchild, Field, Lewenhaupt, Slippenback, Hoern, Sparre, Hamilton, the prince of Wirtemberg, who was related to the king, and some others, most of whom had seen the battle of Narva; put the subaltern officers in mind of that day, when eight Wirtemberg, who was related to the king, and some others, most of whom had seen the battle of Narva; put the subaltern officers in mind of that day, when eight thousand Swedes had deltroyed an army of one hundred thousand Russians in their intrentements: the officers faid the same thing to the soldiers, and all encouraged one another as they marched. The king conducted the march, carried in a litter, at the head of his soot. A party of horse advanced by his order to attack that of the enemy; the battle began with this engagement at half an hour after four in the morning. The entenies horse lay westward on the right of the Russians count Gallowin had placed them at diffances between redoubts fortised with cannon. General Slippenback, at the head of the Swedes, fell upon them. All who have ferved in the Swedes, fell upon them. All who have ferved in the Swedes, fell upon them. All who have ferved in the Swedes, the twen that it was slmott impossible to resist the fury of their first shock. The Muscovite squadrons were broken and routed; the care him-felf began to rally them, and his hat was shot through with a musket ball; Menzikost had three horses killed ander him, and the Swedes cried out victory.

Charles did not doubt but the battle was gained; he

. 21

had dispatched general Creuts, about midnight, while five thousand horse or dragoons, who were to take the enemy in finnk, whill the attacked them in front; but his mission of the care, who began to desplir, by this accident had time to rally his horse, and sell upon the king's cavalry in his turn, which not being supported by Creuts's detachiment, was broken, and Slippenback taken prisoner in the engagement: at the same time seventy-two cannons from the early played upon the Swedish horse, and the Russian foot advanced to attack the Swedish infantry. The czar, by a presence of mind and a penetration, which in such moments belongs only to men that are truly great, immediately detached prince Menzikos to post himself between Pultows and the Swedish for post himself exceused his master's orders with dexterity and readlines, and not only cut off the communication between the Swedish army and the troops remaining in the camp before Pultowa, but meeting with a corps de referve of three thousand, be surrounded and put them to the sword. The Moscovite foot, in the mean time, came out of their lines, and advanced in order into the plain. On the other side, the Swedish horse railied within a quarter of a league from the enemies army; and the king, affisted by general Renchild made a disposition for a general engagement. He ranged what troops were left him in two lines; his foot were posted in the center, and his horse made up the two wings. The czar disposed his army in the same manner, he had the advantage of numbers, and of seventy-two cannon; whilf the Swedish had no more than four, and began to want provder. The emperor of Russia mas in the center of the army, having then the title only of major-general, and seemed to serve under general Czerimetos to but he went as emperor from rank to rank, mounted on a Turkish horse, which was a present from the Grand Signior, exhorting the officers and solitors, and promising every one of them rewards.

Charles did all he could to fit his horse, at the head of interested his arm

diers, and promiting every one of them rewards.

Charles did all he could to fit his horfe, at the head of Charles did all he could to fit his horfe, at the head of his troops; but finding the poflure too painful, he returned to his litter, holding his fword in one hand, and a pitlol in the other. At nine in the morning, the battle was repewed: one of the first discharges of the Mosovice cannon carried off the two horses of the king's litter; he caused two others to be put to it, and a second volley broke the litter in pieces, and overturned the king. The troops which fought near him, believed him killed. The Swedes in a confernation lost ground, and their powder failings, and the enemies cannon continuing to play unon Swedes in a conternation loft ground, and their powder failing, and the enemies cannon continuing to play upon them, the firt line fell upon the fectual, and the fecond fled. In this last action, the Swedish army was routed by a fingle line of ten thousand men of the Moscovite foot; fo much were matters changed. The king carried upon pikes by four grenadiers, covered with blood, and all over bruised by his fall, and scarce able to speak, cried out. Swedes. Swedes 1 Anger and grief rangels. and all over bruifed by his fall, and learce able to fpeak, cried out, Swedes, Swedes I Anger and grief renewing his ftrength he tried to rally fome of his regiments: but the Mufcovites closely purfued them with their fwords, bayonets and pikes. The prince of Wirtemberg, general Renchild, Hamilton and Stakelberg, were already taken prifoners, the camp before Pultowa forced, and all in confusion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Piper, with all the officers of the chancery, had quitted the camp, and neither them what to do, or what was became, and neither them what to do, or what was became, and neither them what to do, or what was be-Piper, with all the officers of the chancery, had quitted the camp, and neither knew what to do, or what was become of the king. They ran from one fide of the plain to the other; major Bere offered to lead them to the baggage; but the clouds of duft and fmoak, which covered the field, and their own confusion, carried them first to the counterfearp of the town, where they were all taken prisoners by the garrison. The king would not fly, and could not defend himself; general Poniatofky chanced the best being the plant in the way as colonel of the Swedith. and could not deterin filmics; general Pollatonsy enfaced to be by him that inftant: he was a colonel of the Swedish guards of king Stanislaus, and a person of uncommon merit, whom his attachment to the person of Charles had engaged to follow him into Ukrania without any post in the army. He was one, who in all the occurrences of his life, and in dangers, where others at most would have only behaved with courage, shewed a command of under-flanding which was ever attended with success. He made standing which was ever attended with success. He made a sign to a young Swede, named Frederick, the king's first valet de chambre, and as interpid as his master; they took the king under their arms, and, affisted by a Drabant who came up to them, mounted him on a horse, notwithstanding the excessive pains of his wound: Frederick got up behind his master, and supported him from time to time. Poniatossky, though he had no command in the army, being made a general on this occasion by necessity, drew up five hundred horse near the king's

perfon, fome of them Drabants, others officers, and others private troopers. This body, re-animated by the misfor-tine of their prince, made their way through more than ten regiments of Mofoorites, and conducted Charles through the midd of the enemy, the space of a league, to the house of the Nicoland State of the second

Rus pe pulled the per still get the

Phi te the E man growing and

R

rit

th ħ:

private troopers. This body, re-animated by the misfortene of their prince, made their way through more than ten regiments of Moscovites, and conducted Charles through the midft of the enemy, the space of a league, to the baggage of the Swedish army.

This surprising retreat was of great consequence in such distret. They found amongst the baggage Coent Piper's coscie, for the king never had one fince he left Stockholm. They put him into it, and made cowards the Boristhenes with all possible speed. The king, who, from the time he was fet on horseback, till he came to the baggage, had never spoke one single word, then asked what was become of count Piper's they told him he was taken with all the prince of Whtemberg? added the king. They are principars too, fays Poniately, Prisoners to Muscovites replies Charles, shrugging up his shoulders: come on them, let us rather go to the Turks? They did not observe, however, the least alteration in his countenance, and whoever had then seen him, and not known ble condition, would have never single-seed him to have been either conquered or wounded. Whilst he was getting off, the Moscovites seized upon his attillery in the camp before Pultowa, his baggage, and the money he had raised for carrying on the war, where they sound six millions of specie, the spoil of Poland and Saxony. Near mine thousand were taken, three thousand of four thousand ran away, and were never heard of afterwards.

There still remained near eighteen thousand men, comprehending the Cossocks with Swedes and Poles, who fied towards the Boristhenes, under the discline of species the spoil of Poland and Saxony. Near mine thousand were taken, three thousand of four thousand ran away, and were never heard of afterwards, it is made to the species of the spoil of poland himself upon the banks of the Boristhenes, and they should be comply the conquerors, who some problems the cost of the spain of the spoil of poland himself upon the banks of the Boristhenes, and Lewenhaupt just arrived with the reads of himself s

in anomer. It is tatter had laved leveral chefts of money; but the current being very rapid, and a violent wind beginning to blow, the Coffack, to lighten his boat, threw more than three parts of his treafures into the rive. Count Ponistofky, who was now more than ever necessary to the king, for his remarkable prefence of mind under difficulties, together with Mullern, the king's chancellor, croffed over in other barks with fome of the officellor, crofied over in other barks with fome of the offi-cers: three hundred troopers of the king's guard, and a very great number of Poles and Coffacks, relying upon the goodness of their horfes, ventured to pair the river by fwimming; their troope, keeping close together, refifted the current, and broke the waves; but all who attempted to crofs feparately, a little below, were carried away by the fiream, and tunk in the river. Of all the foot who tried to pale over, not one was able to reach the opposite

shore. During this extremity to which the routed part of the army were reduced, prince Menzikoff came up with sea thousand horse, having each a foot foldier behind him. The cereases of the Swedes that lay dead in the way, of the wounds, satigue, and hunger, sufficiently pointed out to the prince the road which the body of the army had taken. The prince sent a trumpet to the Swedish general, to offer him a capitulation; four general officers, were presently sent by Lawenhaupt, to receive the law of the conqueror. Before that day, fixteen thousand of king Charles's soldiers would have attacked all the forces of the Russian

ore than Charles igue, to in fuch ring flill Piper's ckholm. ifthenes be time h all the and the

d others

misfor-

are prinot obenance we been ting off, p before ifed for lions of ar nine out fix

n, come general fugitive e of his own in and to nger his coming g under or him ght, he es, and army.
dged to
The or pro-

lazeppa noney iad bemind and a upon ver by refifted mpted ray by t who pposite

ave the

of the

Ruffian empire, and have perified to the last man, rather than have furrendered; but after a battle lost, and a flight of two days, not having their eyes any longer upon their prince, who was curstrained to fly himself, the strength of every foldier being spent, and their courage no longer supported by any hope, the love of life took place of intrepidity. The whole army were made prisoners of war; fome of the foldiers, rather than fall into the hands of the Moscovites, threw themselves into the Boristhenes, and the rest were made prisoners. They all field off in the presence of prince Menzikoss, laying their aims at his feet, as thirty thousand Moscovites had done nine years before, at the king of Sweden's at Narva; but whereas the king then sent back almost all the Moscovite prisoners but the general officers; the czar retained all the Swedes that were raken at Pultowa, and fent them into Siberia. We shall relate, in the history of Sweden, the king's escape to Hender, and his conduct there, and afterwards.

No sooner had the czar obtained the decisive victory of Pultowa, than Angustus re-assended the themselvia the strength and the Sweden themselves the strength and the Sweden themselves the strength and the Sweden themselves the strength and the Sweden the strength and the Sweden themselves the sweden themse

Pultows, than Augustus re-ascended the throne of Poland, his rival Stanishaus and the Swedish forces retiring into the territories of Sweden. The cast at the same time restored the duke of Courland, whom he married to his neice, the the duke of Courland, whom he married to his neice, the prince Anne, daughter of the late czar John, his eldelf hrother, and completed the conquest of Livonia; he also made himself master of Wiburg, and the territory of Kexholm in Finland. The czar, however, still quartered great part of his army in Poland, though the diet insided on his withdrawing them, complaining that their country had been ravaged and plandered twelve years by foreign roops already, and defired that they might enjoy some rest after so many calamities: that the Swedes were now reduced so low, that the Poles wanted no foreign affistance, and they could not understand what the czar intended by duced to low, that the Poles wanted no foreign affiltance, and they could not understand what the czar intended by quartering his troops still its Poland, unless he had a defign upon their liberties: but they were for a time relieved from the outrages committed by the Russian forces, by a rupture between the Russians of the Russian forces, by a sweden having prevailed on the grand seignior to declare war against Russia, the pretence for which was, that the Russians had pursued the Swedes into the Turkish territories, and made prisoners of many them there. ritories, and made prisoners of many them there.

The ezar did not wait to be invaded by the Turks, but rrarcher into Moldavia, being affured by a Tartarian prince, that the Moldavians and Tartars would join his army with a good body of troops on his appearance among them. He marched into Moldavia, therefore, before he had provided fufficient magazines for the substitute of his troops, relying on the Moldavians to furnish him with his troops, relying on the Moldavians to furnish him with provisions; but whether the treaty between the czar and the Moldavians had been discovered by the Porte, or by whar other accident it happened, the Moldavians did not join him as he expected. The Russian army was destitute of provisions, and being surrounded by the numerous forces of the Turks, was attacked three days successively on the banks of the river Pruth, viz. on the 1sth, 12th, and 13th days of July. The Russians, though they desended themselves very well, yet being destitute of all provisions and necessaries, it was thought proper to hang out a white slag, and demand a treaty with the vizir, who commanded the Turks, which he was not averie to, if he could procupt advantageous terms; and having sufficiently commanded the I urks, which he was not averie to, I he could procure advantageous terms; and having fufficiently tried the refolution of the Ruffians, whom he looked upon as desperare men, he consented to parly with them.

The ministers on both fides, being met, the Turks infifted that the czar should deliver up Asoph, and all his forts on the Black Sea, and renounce all pretences to the

forts on the Black Sea, and renounce all pretences to the navigation of it, which the caar confented to; and thereby his favourite project of building a fleet of men of war at Woronets; to fail on that fea, and trade with the countries on the coalt of the Euxine Sea, and perhaps dipute the dominion of it with the grand felginor, proved abortive. But even upon these hard terms, it is prefumed, the vizir, who knew the Russian army to be in a staving condition, would not have suffered them to retirs to their own country, if the cearian Catherine had not borrowed of the officers, all the money they could raise, and made a prefent of it to the coverous vizir; whereupon the Russians were permitted to march off unmolested, and were supplied with provisions seen by the Turks themselves; but their numbers were so diminished by sickness or the sword, that of seventy thousand men, which entered Moldavia, scare forty thousand remained allive.

The king of Sweden strived just as the Russians were

The king of Sweden strived just as the Russians were marching off, reproached the vizir with betraying his master, and offered with twenty thousand men to attack the Ruffians, and carry the exar prisoner to the grand No 49.

felgolor; but the vizir refuted to violate the treaty he had made, and the ezar teturned to his dominions, quartering a body of his forces in Poland again, which the Poles protefled againft, defiring he would withdraw them; but either under pretence of money due to him for his protection againft the Swedee, or fome other demands he had on the republic, the Russians continued in Poland feveral years, where they raifed what contributions they faw fit; and the war fill continuing between the Swedes and Russians, the ezar with his ally the Dane, fubdued the Swedish Pomeranis, in 1713. The year following, he defeated the Swedish fleet in the gulf of Finland, afterwards made himself master of almost the whole province of Finland, and proceeded to invade the province of Sweden on the west side of the Bothnick gulf, where he demolished some of their iron and capper works, in which the gallies he had builtwere of great service to him; this being a shallow sea, in which he met with little opposition, as large ships of war could not enter it; but the king of Sweden returning from Turky, put a stop to his incursons on that side; and as he had now no other enemy, he applied himself again to the polishing of his subjects, and promoting arts and sciences; but navigation and traffic more particularly engaged his attention.

He made another journey to Holland, in the content of the second of the second of the second of the polishing of his side. selgnlor; but the vizir refused to violate the treaty he had

and fciences; but navigation and traffic more particularly engaged his attention.

He made another journey to Holland, in 1717, not incognito, as hefore, but as a fovereign prince, and was received with all the honours due to his rank. From thence he vifited France, and made himself acquainted with every thing he thought worth his attention: but his principal view being to improve his own people, he engaged the artists in all protessions in his service, and, by the salaries and rewards he offered them, prevailed with many of them to go with him to Russia. Nor did he only introduce arts and sciences among his people, but imitated the political mations in their diversions at his return.

return.

Before his arrival at Petersburgh, he received advice, that a conspiracy had been formed to depose him, and set his only son the exarowitz upon the throne; to which that prince, it is said, was privy. A great many of the conspirators were put to death on the exar's return; and the exarowitz fled to the court of Vienna, to avoid his father's refernment: and as his consort was fifter to the then empress of Germany, it was given out that the court of Vienna had obtained his pardon; but, however, that might be, when the exarowitz returned to Russia, he was anourchended and impressored. apprehended and imprifoned; and, being tried by a court of officers of his father's appointing, condemned to die: however, the fentence was not executed, the prince dying

however, the fentence was not executed, the prince dying a natural death in prifon.

The king of Sweden being now returned to his dominions, and invading the Danith territories; the czar, to make a divertion in favour of his old ally the Dane, was preparing to invade Sweden again; when he heard that king Charles was killed in the trenches before Frederick-shall in Norway; and that his younge. fifter, the princed Ulrica Eleonora, had fucceded him in that throne; who, defining to live at neces, with the care a treat was feton defiring to live at peace with the crar, a treaty was fet on foot in the island of Aland, in 1718, between the two nations, which being abruptly broken off, the czar invaded Sweden again the year following, and delitoyed some of their most considerable copper and iron works, which obliged the Swedes, in 1721, to fubmit to the terms he offered them; namely, that the Swedes should confirm to him the provinces of Livonia, Ingria, and Carelia, and the eathern provinces of Finland. The care raffumed the title of emperor of all the Ruffias, in the above year.

title or emperor or an the x umas, in the above year.

In the year 1723, the Perfians being engaged in a civil war, and having lately depofed Sultan Hoffein, their fovereign; the cara affembled an army of thirty thousand men at Aftracan, and invaded the provinces on the well of the Caspian fea; having published a manifetto, declaring, the state of the case of the the Capian fea; having published a manifelto, declaring, that it was not with any ambitious views of enlarging his dominions, that brought him to the frontiers of Perfia; but to refeue their king out of the hands of his rebellious fubjects; and being arrived with his army near Derbent, a difficult pafs on the coaft of the Cafpian fea, and efteemed the gate of Perfia from Ruffia; the governor and inhabitants agreed to furrender that city to the caar upon the fort furnments. first summons; whereupon the care having confirmed the governor in that office, and left a garrifon of two thousand men in the citadel, returned to Astracan, without any farther attempt at that time.

In the year 1723, however, the Ruffians affembled an army near Derbeut, and the whole province of Ghilan submitted to them as foon as they took the field and foon after the Ruffian troops marched into the province of Shirwan,

Shirwan, and took the port-town of Baku: prince Thomas, fon of the late fultan Hoffein, having made his eftape from the ufurpers at Ifpahan, and allembled fone forces in the north of Perfia, feut a minister to Peterlburg. to defire the exar's protection; and a treaty was concluded on the 23d of September 1723, wherein the exar promited his affinance to prince I homas against the rebels; and the prince, on the other hand, ceded the provinces of Ghilan, Shirwan, Mazenderan, and Astrabad, to Russia. There was foon after treaty concluded between the Turk and Ruffians, guaranteeing to each other the feveral provinces they had possessed themselves of on the frontiers of Persia: in which they declared, that if prince Thomas, thould refuse his con-fent to this treaty, they would keep them by force, but yield up the reft of the kingdom to prince I homas, or any other prince, who should be deemed heir to like throne

any other prince, who should be deemed heir to the throne of Petia, and afford their affishance against the usurper. The czat, in the mean time, caused the czarina to be proclaimed his successor, and crowned; and the nobility and officers of state took the oaths of allegiance to her; from after which he fell sick, and died on the 8th of February, 1724-5, in the sifty-third year of his age. Whereupon the senare proclaimed the czarina Catherine, empress of all the Russias, and renewed their oaths of allegiance to her, who was about forty years of age, at her accession to site throne.

The exarina applied herfelf immediately to perfect what the late czar had begun; encouraging all arts and feiences, and inviting learned foreigners and artificers, by offering them large revenues, to fettle in the Ruffian dominions; and obliged her fubjects to fend their fons and de-pendents abroad, to qualify themfelves in every feience. We had, and have titll, feveral of them in England; but wherever they travel, the court of Ruffia takes an account of them; they are all registered, and never remove from one kingdom to another for improvement, without the leave of the Ruffian minister, who resides in the kingdom to which they are destined, and return home whenever

they are commanded.

they are commanded.

Catherine applying herfelf to the increasing and disciplining her forces both by sea and land, at the beginning of her reign, gave the king of Denmark some apprehensions, that these preparations were intended against his kingdom, as he had lately seized upon the territories of the duke of Holstein, her some intended his in Sleftwick; whereupon that prince applied himself to the British court, to send a squadron of men of war to his constant and a squadron of the state of th affifiance; and a fleet was accordingly, in 1726, fent into the Baltick, under the command of Sir Charles Wager, and a letter fent to the czarina at the fame time, to jullify this measure, wherein his late majesty observes. That the warlike preparations she was making both by sea and land, had alarmed him and his allies, and that he had fent his fleet into the Baltick, to obviate the dangers which his fleet into the Baltick, to obviate the dangers which might arife from fuch an extraordinary armament, especially as he was informed, that measures were taking at the Ruffian court, in favour of the pretender to his crown. He had given orders, therefore, to his admiral, to prevent her imperial majefly's fleet from coming out. The ezarina, in her answer to this fetter, declared, that the had never entertained a thought of diffusing the British nation, by espousing the interest of the pretender; and was so far from having any hossile intentions against British, that she had ordered her port-towns in Livonia to furnish the British sleet with all manner of provisions.

The British sleet had undoubtedly other reasons for visiting the Baltick, than the preventing the Ruffian invasion

The British fleet had undoubtedly other ressons for visiting the Baltick, than the preventing the Russian invasion of England in favour of the pretender. If they had intended it, so weak a naval power, and so distant from our shores, 25 Russia lies, could never have expected any success in such an enterprize: nor can it be imagined, what motives they should have to attempt it, while our traffic with them was more beneficial to them, than that of any with them was more beneficial to them, than that of any other nation: the true reason, therefore, of sending the British fleet to the Baltick, is supposed to have been to protect the Danes and Swedes. The Danes had fold Bremen and Ferden to Hanover, and Britain had guaranteed their possession of Sleświck, the property of the duke of Hossessia and the Sweder; in their distress, offered to confirm Bremen and Ferden to Hanover, on condition, that the English heet protected the rest of the Swedish dominions; which were substantial reasons for sendtion, that the enginn neet protected the rest of the Swedish dominions; which were substantial reasons for sending Sir Charles Wager into the Baltick, but not proper to be owned at that time; and, therefore, some other plaufible pretence for it was to be given out, and nothing could be more popular than defending the nation against the

pretender

The Ruffians making great preparations by fea for fome An Kumars making great preparations by its for fome expedition the next year, 1727, another British fleet was fent into the Baltick, commanded by Sir John Norris; but the cazrina falling fick, no attempt was made either on the Danish or Sweedish coasts, and our fleet returned to England. The szarina, apprehending the should not live long, appointed prince Peter, the fon of the exarowitz, and grandson of the emperor Peter the Great, to succeed her, and died on the earth of May 1 and in the forw this described with the start of the carbon start in the forward in the section of the carbon start in the forward. grandion of the empetor Peter the Great, to succeed her, and died on the 17th of May 1727, in the forty-third year of her age. Peter 11. at his accession, was in the twelfth year of his age, being born on the 22d of October 1715. He was immediately proclaimed emperor on the death of the late empers; in which proclamation it was shewn, that he had a right to the Rossan throne by hereditary descent, as well as by the appointment of the late emperor and empers. The mother of the present emperor was the princess Charlotta Christiana Sophia, of Brunswick Wolfenbuttle, sister to the confort of the late emperor, Charles VI. It was by the particular direction of Peter the Great, that the late examina appointed Peter to succeed her, for otherwas by the particular direction or Freet the Great, that the late cravina appointed Peter to fucceed her, for otherwise the would have transferred the empire to one of the princesses her daughters, of which she left two, namely, Ania Petrowna, then nineteen years of age, married to Charles Frederick, duke of Holstein Gottorp, and Elizabeth Davids and thisteen was of age beth Petrowna, only thirteen years of age.

land protection for the protection in the protec

The young emperor was almost prevailed on to espouse the eldet daughter of prince Menzikoff, who was prime mi-nister of Rossia at the death of the empress. The nobi-lity of Russia were so incensed at this, that they immediately refolved on ruining him, and caused him to be brought to trial, wherein he was charged with being the cause of the death of the late ezarowitz, his imperial majefty's father; with caufing the first confort of Peter the Great to be continued in prison, and with embezzling the Orea to be continued in priori, and with cancer and public revenues; with causing feveral great men to be deprived of their honours and estates, and with a boundless ambition, as appeared in his design of marrying his daughter to the emperor; for all which, his estate was ordered to be consistent, and himself sentenced to be banished to

Siberia.

The young emperor's relations next proceeded to give the late exarina, the first consort of Peter the Great, her liberry, and reverse the sentence of her divorce. They also repeated that law made by Peter the Great, which sub-verted the right of primogeniture, and the natural order of succeffion in the imperial family, and the rest of the Russian similies, and made void the process against the late carrowing, the present emperor's father, and restored the noblemen who had been banished to Siberia, under the administration of prince Menzikoff: and having concluded a peace both with Sweden and Denmark, they proceeded, on the 7th of Maich 1727-8, to the coronation of the czar at Moscow.

The post of prime minister was conferred on prince Dolgoruki, who appeared to have no less ambition than his predecessor, contriving to get his eldest deughter espouled to the prefent emperor, and was congratulated thereupon, and their nuptials appointed to be celebrated; but the czar died of the imall-poz, on the 29th of January 1,29-30, three days before the marriage was to have been 17:30-30, turce days before the marriage was to have been folemnized; whereupon the fenate and great officers of the crown caufed the prinsefs Anne, duchefs dowager of Courland, to be proclaimed emprés. She was the lecond daughter of the late czar John, eldeft brother of Peter the Great; Charles duke of Mecklenburg, having married Cathories here aldeft 600.

Catharine her eldeft fifter.

As the court retided at Mescow on the death of the czar. As the courrented at Moscow on the death of the exar, prince Dolgoruki and three others, were therefore appointed to attend the empress Anne, and convoy her to Moscow. These gentlemen arriving at Mittau, the capital of Courland, congratulated her fuecession; but insisted on limiting the prerogatives of the crown, and vesting part of the legiflative authority in the states, which she consented to, and figned the capitulation they had provided for her, the principal articles whereof were, that she should not make peace or war, or raife taxes, without the concurrence of the states; that she should not marry, appoint a successor, or dispose of any considerable office without a like affent. But the crarina appeared to have so many friends on her arrival at Moscow, that the nobility and great officers attended her with an address, declaring, that monarchical government was most agreeable to the Russians, defiring entering and with the fame authority it was enjoyed by her predecessor; and the articles she had signed at Mittau were thereupon cancelled, and both the clergy and laity took the oaths to her majefty in as absolute terms as they had done to

Peter the Great, without any referves or limitations what-

The prince Dolgoruki, his fon, and feveral of their re-lations and friends, were foon after bankhed, and their estates conflicated, being principally concerned, it is sup-posed, in putting limitations on the prerogative, as men-tioned above; but the declaration published on this occa-fion charged Dolgoruki and his fon with behaving info-lently to the late exar Peter II. and endeas ouring to marry him to Dolgoruki's daughter, and with embezzling the sublic treasure.

lently to the late exar Peter II. and endeavouring to marry him to Dolgoruki's daughter, and with embezzling the public treasure.

The death of Augostus II. king of Poland. happening in February 1732, N. S. the empress of Russia, and the emperor of Germany, by their joint interest, caused the excitor of Sasony, his son, to be advanced to the throne of Poland, shough Stanislaus, father-in-law to the French king, became a candidate for that crown, and was supported by all the power of France; at which Lewis was so incensed, that entering into a consederacy with Spain and Sardinia, he invaded the German emperor's dominions both in Italy and Germany, expelled the Austrians from all their Italian dominions, and took Philipsburg upon the Rhine, though the exarina sent thirty thousand of hertroops as far as the Rhine, in 1735, to the affishance of the Germans; but a peace being concluded, the dominions of the Austrians were restored, both in Germany and Italy, except Naples and Sicily, which were yielded to don Carlos, the king of Spain's eldest son by the princess of Parma.

This was with France and Spain was no sooner ended, but a reputure happened with the Turks in 1736, in which the Russians and Austrians were consederates, and the Russians were very successful the two first campaigns on their side, over-running both Cuim and Little Tartary; but the Austrian army being almost destroyed by a petitential fever, the emperor made a ieparate peace, and the Russians were obliged to relinquish all the places they had taken in this war.

Nadis Shah, or Kouli Khan, as he is usually called, be-

had taken in this war. Nadir Shah, or Kouli Khan, as he is ufually called, be-

Nadir Shah, or Kouli Khan, as he is usually called, becoming very powerful, and recovering all the places the Trirks had taken on the frontiers of Perfis, the czarina, without waiting to be attacked, in the year 1736, refigned all the provinces Peter the Great had possessed in Perfis, on the west of the Caspian sea.

On the twenty-eighth of October, 1740, the empress Anne died, having nominated for her successor prince John, an infant, six months old, son of Anthony Ulsick, duke of Brunswick Wolsenburtle, and of Anne his wife, daughter of Charles, duke of Mecklenburg, and of the princess Catherine, eldest daughter of the late czar John: and during the minority of the infant emperor, she appointed her favourite, count Biron, duke of Courland, to be regent. The mother of the young emperor. land, to be regent. The mother of the young emperor, the princess Anne of Mecklenburg, looking upon herself the princess Anne of Mecklenburg, looking upon nertett much better entitled to the regency, and even to the throne itself, as her son could not have the least title to the Russian throne but by her, she ordered count Munich to take the duke of Courland prisoner, and, causing him to be tried for high treason, he was condemned to die; but his sentence was afterwards changed to a Siberian banishment, and she assumed the regency health; in which changes at court the general count Munich changes at court the general count of the sentence was sentenced. hertelf; in which change at court the general count Mumich, being most instrumental, was mightly caressed by the princess at sist; but she soon removed him from all his posts, for what reason does not appear, though it is probable the regent might imagine he assumed too great a share in the administration; however, the displacing this

thate in the administration; however, the displacing this great man contributed, no dould, so her own ruin.

While the foldiers were under the command of the count, the princefs Anne had not much to fear from them; but he was no fooner displaced, than they oegan to cabal in favour of the princefs Elizabeth, the youngest daughter of Peter the Great, by his last confort the empress Catherine; and on the fifth of December, 1742; all the avenues to the palace, and the chief posts in the city, were feized by the guards, who, with the friends of the princefs, assembling in the palace, proclaimed her empress of Ross. The late regent and her confort, the duke of Brunswick, and their intant son were made prisoners, as were also count Munich, and Ofterman the chancellor. The Dolgerykie's, the duke of Courland, and other state prisoners, were recalled from Sibaria, and their other state prisoners, were recalled from Siberia, and their fentences revoked. In the mean time count Offerman, Munich, and several more, that were thought not wellaffected to the present government, were tried for high treason, and condemned to die; but when they had been brought to the feaffuld, and prepared for their execution,

it was declared, that the reigning empress had given orders for them to be banished.

At first, it had been resolved, that the late regent, the princess Anne, should be sent with her consort and her son to Germany; but upon second thoughts it was judged more politic to keep the royal family in their power, to prevent rivals attempting any change in the government; and though they were on their journey to Germany, they were ordered to be stopped and detained prisoners at Riga; and when the Austrian and Profisan ministers interceded for their liberty, the examina answered, that she had given directions that the family of the late regent should be treated agreeable to their rank, and she should convince the world of the regard she had for them, notwithstanding what had happened.

of the regard she bad for them, notwithstanding what had happened.

The czarina observed, that as the duke of Holstein, who was descended from her eldest fister, might be urged to insist on his right to the Russian throne, she invited him to reside in her court, adopted him her heir, and caused him to proses himself of the Greek church, without which he could not fucceed to that empire, and thus her authority seemed pretty well established, as she had now in her power all the royal samily that could make any pretensions to the Russian throne.

In the year 1742, the war with Sweden still continuing, general Lacy was sent to command the army in Finland, who, having blocked up the Swedish forces in Helsing-fort, would grant them no better terms, than that they

fort, would grant them no better terms, than that they might embark for Sweden with part of their baggage, but that their settllery and magazines should be delivered up to the Ruffians; and in the course of that campaign the

to the Ruffians; and in the course of that campaign the whole province of Finland was reduced under the dominion of Ruffia.

Doring these transactions, the Swedes, in hopes of obtaining better terms for the cazarina, had made choice of her nephew, the duke of Holtein, to succeed to that crown; but he having professed himself of the Greek communion, had rendered himself incapable of it; for it is one of the fundamental laws of Sweden, that their foverigin must be of the Lutheran persiassion, and indeed the one or the fundamental laws of Sweden, that their over-reign must be of the Lutheran perfunsion, and indeed the crown of Sweden was fcarce worth the accepting, after the possession of the people for his sovereign, and was made entirely dependent on the

The czarina having, in the mean time, adopted the duke of Holstein her heir, caused him to be stiled grand duke of Russia, and married him to the princes Catherina duke of Kulha, and married him to the princes Catherina Alexowna, the daughter of Christian Augustus, prince of Anhalt-Zerbst, to whom he has been married near eight years, and has yet had no issue; and as the empress of Russia bersels is unmarried, it is very uncertain who will succeed to that throne, if the grand duke should die before her.

In pursuance of a treaty concluded between Ruffia and Sweden, the castina infifted on retaining that part of Finland, which lies eaft of the river Kymen, and the lakes to the northward of it; but reftored all the reft of Finland to the crown of Sweden, in which state it remains Finland to the crown of Sweden, in which state it remains at this day; and by a treaty between his Bittish majesty and the exarina, entered into the twelfth of June, 1747, her imperial majesty agreed, that during the war between Great Britain and France, in consideration of a subsidy to be paid her, she would keep on the frontiers of Livonia, next to Lithuania, a hody of fifty thousand foot, and forty or fifty gallies upon the same coast, to act wherever his British majesty should require and in such places as his majesty and his allies should think proper; which treaty was signed, Hyndford, C. R. Bettuches, Woronzow; one hundred thousand pounds whereos were paid down at the ratification of the reesty. Sir Charles Hanbury Williams, the Britis mainster at Dresden, through Poemanding a passage &c. doc Russian troop: through Poemanding a passage and the second passage and the passage and Williams, the Britis manufer at Drefden, thereupon demanding a passage L. Che Ruffian troope through Poland, in the beginning of the year 1748, his Polith manicity answered, that this did not depend on him; and at there was no diet fitting, he could intermine nothing in relation to this affair. However the Ruffians began their march through Poland, in April, 1748, at which the French being alarmed, preliminary articles of peace were-figned foon after, and a convention was entered into between Great Britain, France, and the States-general, with respect to those troops, of the following tenor:

We, the underwritten ministers plenipotentiary of his Britannick majesty, his most Christian majesty, and the lords, the States-general of the United Provinces, at the conferences at Aix-la-Chapelle, have agreed, that in order the more speedily to restore a general pacification, and to give reciprocal proofs of the fineere defire their Britannick

n to be ing the rial maeter the be deundlefa daughished to to give at, her They

e nobi-

for fome

fleet was prris; but per on the to Engvitz, and ceed her, hird year

e twelfth death of wn, that

and emibuttle, VI. t, that r othere of the namely, rried to efpople ime mi-

ch fub ıl order of the nft the estored der the cluded prince n than

ughter rated : inuary e been cers of ger of er the arried

fcow. tland. g the and the make see of

icers hical iring her the e to

tennick and nioft Christian majestles, and the lords the tenuek and note Christian majetties, and the lords the Strate-general have to execute the preliminaries of the thirtieth of April 1st, his Britanniek majesty, and the Strees-general, immedissely after the signature of the convention, fishl fend orders to the auxiliary corps of thirty-feven thousand Russians in pay, and actually in march through Germany towards the Low-countries, to return immediately towards Russia; and that the field corps of Russian troops that return thither as soon as possibly they can according to the conditions of the treasy concluded rauman troops that return interer as toon as pomoly they can, according to the conditions of the treaty concluded and figured a Satelfierg, the nineteenth of November 1sth, between his Baronnick majetty and the States-general on the one fide. If her Imperial majetty of all the Ruffias on the other; and the tit thall not be permitted to the faid Russian troops, upon any pretext, to march any further to-wards the Low-countries: and that his most Christian majefty, immediately after the fignature of this convention, shall send into the interior parts of France, a like number of regular troops, now in the Low-countries, as well infantry as horfe and dragoons, of which a lift shall be given at the same time to the ministers plenipotentiary of his Britannick majefty, and the States-general at Aix-la-Chapelle; which troops, or a like number, his most Christian majesty shall reform in a month after he knows; in an authentic manner, of the actual departure of the faid body of Ruffign troops towards Ruffia; and his faid theft Christian majesty shall communicate to his Britannick majefty and the States-general this reform within a month. His Britannick majefty and the States-general of the United Provinces engage, moreover, that the faid auxilliaries thall not be emplayed in the fervice of any other power, while they are in their pay; and that in case they cannot return home to their own country before the first year for which they are engaged, and during which, according to treaty, they are ftill to remain in do'tr pay and fervice; it is exthey are fill to ternaic in the pay and fervice; it is expectly flippilated, that the energy me be employed under any pretext whatfoever, either against his most Christian majetly or his allier, after the reform above-mentioned is made and executed to the troops paid by his faid most Christian majesty. In witnest whereof, &c. Signed, Sandwich; St. Severin d'Arragon; W. Bentinck; F. H. Waffenaer; G. Indelser; W. Beffelle."

The Selfic recover in preference of this convention.

The Ruffian thoops, in pursuance of this convention, were ordered to halt in Germany, and soon after to grarch back again into their own country : but it feems to have been a very great overlight, on the part of the allies, that the Ruffians were not permitted to join the confederate army, and remain in the Netherlands, until the French had executed their part of the treaty; as nothing but downright force could ever induce that people to execute their treaties according to the true meaning of the artheir peates according to the free meaning of the articles; and we had tamely submitted to give hoftages for the performance of our part, without infifting from them. This was certainly the most inglorious transaction that ever Britain could be upbraided with, and has no doubt placed her in a despicable point of view to her envisors

neighbours.

It may with some degree of probability be surmised, that many political, and some private reasons determined the princes Elizabeth to take part with the house of Austria, against the king of Prussa, in the year 1756. Her arms alone gave a turn to the war; and her conquefts were such as portended the entire destruction of the Prussian power, which was faved only by her critical death, January 5, 1762, when she was succeeded by Peter III. grand prince of Russia, and duke of Holstein Cottorp. This prince was a great admirer of the king of Pruffia, which prince was a great admirer of the king of Fruina, which was diffled and to his people in general; he had riany diffusionable peculiarities, and, what was worst of all aimed at innovation, which even Peter the Great durst not accumpt. Hence a conspiracy was formed against him; so that he scarce knew an interval between the loss of his crown and his life. He was succeeded by his wife, who has reigned many years by the title of Castierine II. The become and his life. He was indeceded by his wife, who has reigned many years by the title of Catherine II. The most remarkable downelse occurrence of her reign was, the death of prince Iwan, who lost his bid in an ill-concerted conspiracy which had been entered with by downers, in order to advance him to the damage; and the most publie transactions were, the late war with the Ot-

more pupile transctions were, the late war with the Ortenan Porte, of which the reader will find an account of in our history of Afiatic Turky, p. 166, 161.

We cannot with propriety take leave of Ruffia, without inferting a recent and important transaction, which has originated from the prefent fovereign of this great empire;

namely,

rott il

gall 24

mid if ity.

fifty, and it is in the interest of the interest

"Declaration from the empress of Russia to the courts of London, Versailles, and Medrid;" and which is expressed in the sollowing terms:

"The empress of all the Russias has so fully manifested her sentiments of equity and moderation, and has given such evident proofs during the course of the war that the supported against the Ottonian Porte, of the regard that the has for the rights of neutrality and the liberty of universal commerce, as all Europe can witness. This conduct, as well as the principles of impartiality that she has displayed during the present war, justly inspire her with the folicit considence, that her subjects would peaceably enjoy the fruits of their industry, and the advantages belonging to a neutral nation. Experience has neverthebelonging to a neutral nation. Experience has nevertheless proved the contrary. Neither the above-mentioned confiderations, nor the mand to the rights of nations, have prevented the fubical of her imperial majefly from their operations by those of the billigerent powers.

"These bindrances to the liberty of trade in genera.

and to that of Ruffia in particular, are of a nesore to ex-cite the attention of all neutral nations. The empress mids herfelf obliged, therefore, to free it by all the means compatible with Let dignity, and the well-being of her fubjects thut, before the puts this into execution, and with a factor intention to prevent any future infringements, the thought it but just to publish to all Europe the principles the means to follow, which are the properties to the property and the property of principles the means to follow, which are the properties prevent any methodershanding, or any occurrences that may occasion it. Her impecial majetly does it with the more confidence, as the finds those principles coincident with the primitive right of nations, which very people may reclaim, and which the belignment powers cannot invalidate without violating the laws of neutrality, and without difavowing the maxims they have adopted in the dif-

ferent treaties and public engagements.

They are reducible to the following points:

First, That all neural thips may freely navigate from port to port, and on the coasts of nations at war.

condiy, That the effects belonging to the subjects

of the faid warring powers thall be free in all neutral vef-fels, except contraband merchandize.

'Thirdly, That the empress, as to the specification of the above mentioned merchandize, holds to what is mentioned in the tenth and eleventh articles of her treaty of commerce with Great Britain, extending her obligations

to all the powers at war.

'Fourthly, That to determine what is meant by a blockading port, this is only to be underftood of one which is fo well kept in by the flips of the power that attacks it, and which keeps their places, that it is dangerous

to enter into it.

Fifthly, That these principles serve as a rule for proceedings and judgments upon the legality of prizes.

Her imperial majesty, in making these points public. dues not helitate to declare, that to maintain them, and to protect the honour of her flag, the fecurity of the trade and navigation of her thijects, file has prepared the greatest part of her maritime forces. This measure will not, however, influence the ftrict neutrality fhe does observe, and will observe, so long as she is not provoked and forced to break the bounds of moderation and perfect impartiality. It will be only in this extremity that her fleet have or lers to go wherever honour, intereit, and need may require.

"In giving this folemn assurance with the usual open-ness of her character, the empress cannot do otherwise than promise herself that the belligerent powers, convinced of fentiments of justice and equity which animate her, will the contribute towards the accomplishment of these salutary purpofes, which manifestly ter ! to the good of all nations, and to the advantages even of most it war. In confequence of which her imperial majed and furnish her commanding officers with instruction formable to the abovementioned principles, found people, and fo offen adopted The courts or and or n the primitive laws of meir connections."

ain, Portugal, the republic of Holland, and mile of navat powers in Europe, and have, in confequence of neutrality for the protection of have acceded to this it, clabished an ara meutrality for the protection of their trade against the inter-deprions that may be given to it on the high feas, by maintain at war with each other. Thus it may be justly reme are just he empire of Russia become the arbitress of the Merties of Europe in general contents. he courts

War that he regard iberty of . This that she pire her

d peace-vantages everthentioned mions, ty freme pred in

THIPTE IS means of her n. and fringereft to that th the cident people of inwith-

from bied: vef-

on of menty of tions by a

that TOUR problic, d to rade stert

and l to ity. icrs vifa ced vill Bry d-

of lic' of ta r.

re.

The UNION AND COME OF THE CONTROL OF

in they were people or destruction that it would be experted for the fines, and resulted again the seart day at the fines place makes, and field. ..., we make to the fine place makes, and field. ..., we make to the fine place makes, and field. ..., we make to the fine place makes, and field. ..., we make the fine place makes to the fine it questions, and our convinced that he people of the place is the fine it questions, and our convinced that he people of fine it is convinced to the place. There I thinks he carry he was a people of the place of

the wine the state of the state

aged by a fecular de by a lecture committee the even view to Chiefe, havings (pales — The of the name of the control of the co pande ja hisakkone 5 mise kar sopiele kan Mila hereki sebuma a Kisida, yriki dala estrre, encompoliel by fiz adoca, yrikok ideria. Calan, Kiong and Wiodismaa. A ba fick and anak honoambie actor

by the control of the Concept to the property of the onteffed; from

taling of the control of the control

G. MLC partididin book Ave lace

C H A P.

ISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE NEW

SECT. I.

Containing a general account of the country, its name, fituation, entent, elimate, mountains, reads, bridges, marble and after flones; and particularly of the afterfast, precious flones, mines, Etc.

there fines, and particularly of the afterfer, precious fance, mines, Ge.

THIS country is called by the Danes and the Norwegians themselves Norge. It is bounded, on the north and wet, by the north feat on the east, by Swedith Lapland and Sweden; and, on the north, by the sea called Categate, extending in length from the fitty-seventh degree forty-seven minutes to the north cape in the seventy-first degree thirty-sine minutes to very unequal distances within land, it being in some places two hundred and sighty miles broad, about one hundred and fifty in others, and not above thirty in others.

The sir is pure and salubrious in most parts of Norway, but more so in the middle and east side than on the western coast; for in the latter the sir is damp, and the weather extreately variable, on which account the Norwegians are sequently sufficked with scothic disorders.

When the herizon, in the summer nights, is unclouded, it is so clear and bright, that at midnight one may read, write, and do all kinds of work as in the day; and in the extremity of this country, towards the slands of softmark, and is observed day and night to encircle the north pole, contrasting its orbit, and then gradually, enlarging it, till the light parceived at noon being a faint glimmering that orbitness above an hour and a half, which as the fundom in the reflection of the rays on the highest mountains, whose summers are seen more clearly than any other objects; but the bountful Creator has granted the inhabitunts all possible assistance; for, befice the moonthine, which is rendered very bright in the vallies by reselling the mountains, the people frequently receive as much light as it necessary to performing their ordinery business, from the aurora borealis, or northern lights.

The cold of winter, in the wastern parts of this country, generally fets in about the middle of October, and continues all the middle of April. The waters are congeled to a thick ice, and the mountains and vallies covered with frow: yet even this in of some this par

the monitarity, are confidence interests in a finite win-ter; for without this fevere froft and finow they can neither convey to the rivers the timber they have felled, nor carry their corn, butter, furs; and other commodities; in their fledges, to the market-towns; and, after the fale of them, earry back the necessaries with which they are there sopearry back the necessires with which may are there rep-plied: for the largeft rivers, with their roaring cataracts, are arrefted in their course by the frost, and the very splittle is no sooner out of the mouth than it, it congealed, and rolls along the ground like hail. But providence has af-forded the inhabitants of this cold climate a greater variety. of prefervatives against the weather, than most countries

Their extensive forests supply them with plenty of timber for building and for fuel; the wool of the fheep, and the furs and fkins of wild beafts furnish them with warm lining for their cloaths, and covering for their beds; in-numerable flights of wild fowl fupply them with down and

feathers; their caverns alloye them shelter, and the mountains ferrem them from the north and call winds.

But while the winter thus rags in the east of Norway, the lakes and bays on the welf fide are kept open by the warm enhalations of the decen, though lying in a direct line with their frozen endern parts; sent the frost are feldom known to last above a foctalent or three weeks. Even in the center of Germany, which is two hundred leagues mearer the line, the winters are generally more fivers, and the frosts shappen than in the diocete of Bergen; fee this inhabitants here are often furpriced at reading in the public papers of frost and snow in Poland and Germany, when they feel no such weather, and the learned Dr. Frontepilden observes, that the harbours of Amberdeaue, Hamburgh, Copenhagen, and Labeck, are much aftenner from than those of Norway, where this feldom happens above two or three times in a whole century. Thus the winter at Bergen is for mederate, that the sea are almost always open to filhermen and mariners; and them the north see continues navigable during the whole winter as far as the eightleth or eighty-second degree. Thus while the inhabitants of the cattern parts have, by means of the ice and snow, the convenience of bringing their commedities in sledges to the market towns those of Hergen is however for subject to frequent rains, that the men, whenever they go abroad, wear rain- hats made like umbrellas; and the

fledge to the market towns those of the western side on the fea-count are at the same time employed in their profitable fisheries. All the eastern count of Bergen is however fo subject to frequent rains, that the men, whenever they go abroad, wear rain-hats made like umbrellas; and the women secure themselves, in all weathers, by wearing over their heads a black woolen or filk vail.

The weather in summer is extremely hot. But the violent beats, which are only of short duration, may be owing to the vallies being inclosed within high mountains, where the reverberation of the rays of the fun on all sides heat the sir; and as there is very little night, the atmosphera and the mountains have fearcely time to cook. There cannot be a more convincing proof of the summer's heat in Norway, than that several vegetables, and particularly barley, grow up and ripein within six weeks or two months in some places.

The western coast of Norway is serrounded by a great number of islands and rocks, some of the former being three, fix, or nine Norway miles in length, and pretty fertiles a but most of them are small, and inhabited by only a sew sissement and pilote. The rocks, which rise several faduous above the fertiles of the water, are a kind of ramipent that defends the coast; and amount to some hundred thousunds. They form abundance of good harbours; and in many places from rings are fastened to them fer mooring ships, where there is not fea-room or good anchorage. As the water is calm and smooth, they are as great fervice to coasters, the violence of the waters being broken against these barriers, while the open places are very dangerous, and every year prove stated to many small vessels. The thore of Norway is generally steep and perpendicular, so that close to the rocks, the depth of the sea is from one to four hundred fathoms one to four hundred fathoms in breadth, there runs a narrow channel four hundred fathoms in breadth, there runs a narrow channel four hundred fathoms in breadth, there runs a narrow channel four hun

hundred fathoms on the fides.

Norway being a very mountainous country, the arable land is but inconfiderable in comparison of the waters and defarts, which obliges the inhabitants to procure half their fubfittence from the fea. Hence the villeges are small, and the houses scattered among the vallies; but in some places those of the pealints stand so high on the edge of steep precipiers,

that ladders are fixed to climb up to them; fo that when a clergyman is fent for, who is unufed to the road, he singles hid life in according them, affectably in winter.

a elergyman is fent fur, who is unused to the road, he singless hid the in steersting thems, refacelably in winner, when the ways are lippery. In such places the bodies of the dead are let down with ropes, or brought down on men's backs, before they are laid in a coffin a sulf at found distance from Bergen, they are obliged to draw the mail over the steepest mountains; in the winter feason.

A great inconvenience experienced by travellers arises from the roads; for they cannot, without terror, pass even the king's road, which in several places extende up the sides of steep and craggy mountains on ways that are either shored up, or suspended by iron bolts sized in the mountains; and though not above the breadth of a footpath, have no rails on the side. If two stavellers were to meet there in the night, and not see each other son enough to stop where the road will suffer them, to pass, they must meet there in the night, and not fee each other foon enough to ftop where the road will fuffer them to pafa, they must frop thort, without being able to pafa by each other, or to find a turning for 'their horfes, or even to alight. The only refource I can imagine in this difficulty, fays the bi-floop of Bergen, is, that one must endeavour to cling to fome cliff of this steep mountain, or, if help be at hand, be drawn up by a rope, and then threw his horfe headlong down a tremendous precipies, in order to make room for the other traveller to pass. The caverns of the mountains also afford fhelter to the wild beafts, which render it difficult to extingate them, and it is nomically to describe difficult to extirpate them; and it is not easy to describe the havock made by the lynxes, foxes, bears, and especially

the havock made by the lynxes, foxes, bears, and especially wolves, among the cattle, goats, bares, and other animals. The cows, sheep, and goats belonging to the peasants often fall down the precipices, and are destroyed. Sometimes they make a falle step into the projection called a mountain-hammer, where they can heither ascend nor descend; on this occasion a peasant clearfully rentures his sife for a sheep or a goat; descending from the top of a mountain by a rope of some hundred fathoms in length, with his legs over a cross stick, till he sets his soot on the place, where he finds his goat, when he fathens it to the rope, and it is drawn up along with himself. But the most amasing circumstance is, that he runs this risque with the left of only a single person, who holds the end of the amasing circumstance is, that he runs this risque with the help of only a single person, who holds the end of the rope, or fasten it to a rock, if there be one at hand proper for that purpose. There are instances of the assistant simulast having been dragged down, facristicing his life from his fidelity to his friend, on which both have perished. When a man or beast has thus the misfortune to fall some hundred sathoms down the precipices, it is observed, that the air presses with such sorce against the bodies thus falling, that they are not only deprived of life for some time before they reach the ground, but their bellies burst, and their entrails come out, which is always the case when they fall into deep water.

case when they fall into deep water.

The multitude of springs that issue from the mountains, and the vast masses of snow accumulated on their summits, and the vait mattee of those accumulated on toer tulamite, which gently diffole in fummer, form many lakes, in fome of which are floating illands, and a confiderable nomber of rivers, the largeft of which is the Glommen, or Glamer; but none of them are navigable far up the country. Status in the passage being every where interrupted by rocks, and in some places by dreadful cataracts, in which the stream precipitates itself from the height of forty, sity, and even a hundred fathoms. The bridges over these sivers are not walled, but formed of timber cases filled with stones, which ferve for the piers on which the tim-bers are laid. The largest bridge of this kind has forty-three stone cases, and is a hundred paces in length. In those places where the narrowness and rapidity of the cur-rent will not admit of sinking these cases, thick masts are laid on each fide of the shores, with the thickest end fastened to the rocks: one mast being thus laid in the water, another is placed upon it, reaching a fathom beyond it, and then a third or fourth in like manner to the middle of the fiream, where it is joined by other connected masts from the opposite side. Thus in passing over the bridge, especially in the middle, it seems to swing, which to those who are not used to these bridges appears extremely dangerous, fo that filled with terror they alight and lead over their horfes.

Some advantages, however, attend the mountains of Norway; a great chain of them serves as a barrier between this country and Sweden; and befides, they exhibit the most delightful prospects; for here nature has added greater beauties to the fituation of cottages and farm-houses, than in other countries can be enjoyed by royal palaces, though affilled by all the varieties of groves, terraces, canals, and calcades. A predeceifor of mine, says the bishop of Bergen, is said to have given the name of the Northern Italy to the diffrict of Want, which lies fome leagues to the eastward of Bergen; and cartainly there cannot be a more enchanting prospect. The buildings in it are the church, the parfonage, and a few farm-hooles feattered on different

the parsonage, and a few farm-hooles scattered on different aminences.

A The beauty of this place is much heightened by two uniform mountains gradually rising to a vail height, betwigt which runs a valley near half a keyw in breadth, and a river which some interest precipitates is fit down the rocks in some interesting the property of the forest interesting the source of the s hazle, that had lain a long time in the water; but upon a narrow inspection, and drawing out some of the slaments. I found it to be aminanthus, much finer than the Green-land stone-flax, which the reverend Mr. Egede says is used there as wick in the lamps, without being in the least wasted, while supplied with oil or fat. This aminathus, from the softness and sineness of its sibres, deserves to be called stone-filk, rather than stone-flax: I also made a wick for a lamp of it, and it was not consumed; but its light being much dimmer than that produced by cotton, I laid it asset in the last than some profession a piece of paper of this assets which when thrown into sine is not destroyed, but what was written on it totally disappears.

"The manner of preparing this stone-silk or stone-flax is this: after its being softened in water, it, is beaten with a moderate force, till the sibres, or long threads, separate from such other: afterwards they are carefully and repeatedly washed till clear of all terrene particles; then the stax is dried in a sieve: all that remains now is to spin-these sine silaments, wherein great care is required; besides which the singers must be softened with oil, that the

the man are imported from Denmark or Germany is to frin the fine filaments, wherein great care is required; be-fides which the fingers must be foftened with oil, that the thread may be the more supple and plinat."

Notwithstanding this country abounds in stones, yet no slints have hitherto been sound there, so that those for fire-arms are imported from Denmark or Germany; but though there are no flints, there are amethifts, garnets,

chalcedonies, crystals, agate, and airper.

This country formerly produced gold; but the expance of working the mines, and feparating the gold from the ore, being greater than the profit, they have been neglected. There are, however, filter mines, which are attentionable and the profit of the pr glected. I here are, nowever, inver mines, which are extremely valuable, and give employment to feveral thousand persons: the principal of these is at Kongsberg. Other silver mines are worked at Jarssberg, but not to the same advantage, the ore being mixed with lead and copper. In many parts of this country copper mines have been discovered, the richest of which is at Rorass, about a hundred. covered, the recent or which is at Rorass, about a hundred English miles from Drontheim, which annually yields eleven hundred thip-pounds of pure copper, each thip-pound being equal to twenty English stone. Here are likewise fome lead mines, but none either of tin or quickfilver. wile fome lead mines, but none entire of the displacement of the line in great plenty, many hundred thouland quintal being annually exported, chiefly in bart, and the reft east in cannon, kettles, stoves, and the like.

SECT. II.

Treating of the natural biftory of Norway; namely, of the produce of the country; also of the beafts, birds, injects, and

TOTWITHSTANDING the northern fination of this country, it produces rye, barley, white, grey, and green peas, and vetches, which last are used as pro-

vender for h roots and gr ber of hards of which th forts of who rafberries, re bilberries; be kinds of pla feldom the c ever, fevers the country fruit, which perfection, ter fets in la

(E U R

Though to many oth the province beams, maft tion for hou alfo for fhip which required fusion of in felled to cler

the athes, t they have at footed. W ftones, like try if the ft be left to th neck; but pery place, turpriting t courage in very usual these serocio mare or ge firiking at ! he commo horfes and the latter ar however, th

tafted. - Their fh fiecces prof twelve year mare, or th prosch of have dogs v frequently them, not feveral day the wound the comme change from great numl liere are o

deer run w food. 'I'h deer fheds appear at finger's ler knife like Th raw. find that t when the worm, w this anima and can would be In this

black, red country, a long-bo his colour ftreaks : 1 poffibly c as himfel when full that fland vender for horses, hope, flex, and hemp; many kinds of roots and greens for the kitchen, with a confiderable number of hardy flowers. Here are several kinds of cherries, of which the peasants fell great quantities dried; also many forts of wholtone and well-tafted betries, as fraw-berries, rathereles, red and white currants, goosberries, fun-berries, hiberries; bathereles, exenberries, hackberries, &c. Several kinds of plums sittain to a tolerable ripeness; but this is seldom the case with peaches, apricots, and grapes. However, several forts of apples and pears are found all over the country; but the greatest part of these are summer fruit, which ripen early for winter fruit seldom come to perfection, except the lumner proves botter, and the winter fets in later than osual.

Though Norway is inferior, with respect to its fruits.

ter fets in later than olust.

Though Norway is inferior, with respect to its fruits, to many other countries in Europe, yet this deficiency is compensated by its immense forests, from which most of the provinces receive prodigious tums from foreigners for beams, matts, planks, and boards; befides the great confump-tion for houses built at home, entirely of beams of wood, also for thips, bridges, and a great number of sounderies, which require an immenfe quantity of chercoal in the fusion of metals. In many places the woods are only felled to clear the ground, and are burnt for the fike of the after, to enrich the foil.

Their horses are of greater ofe in riding than drawing a

Their horfes are of greater use in riding than drawing; they have an easy pace, are full of spirit; and very sure source. When they mount or descend a steep rock on stones, like steps, they first tread gently with one soot, to try if the stones they touch be saft; and in this they must be lest to themselves, or the best rider will endanger his neck; but when they are to go down a very steep or sippery place, they draw their him degt under then in a very surprising manner, and slide down. They show great courage in sighting with the wolves and bears, which is very usual with them; for when a horse perceives any of courage in naming with time woives and bears, which is very ofual with them; for when a horfe perceives any of their ferocious animals advancing towards him, and has a mare or gelding with him, this generous animal places them behind him, and then attacks his antagonift by striking at him with his fore-legs, with such courage, that he commonly remains conquerce. Both the Norswa he commonly remains conqueror. Both the Norway horfes and cows are in general of a yellowith colour; but the latter are finall, and yield no great quantity of soilk; however, their flesh has a fine grain, is julcy, and well

Their sheep are small, but the fiesh is delicious, and the fleeces profitable. Goats, in many places, run wild in the fields, both in winter and summer, till they are ten or twelve years old and when the pealant, to whom they be-long, is refolved to take them, he must either do it by some long, is refolved to take them, he must either do it by fome finare, or shoot them: they are so bold, that, on the approach of a wolf, they stay to receive him, and, if they have dogs with thrm, will refist a whole herd. They also frequently attack the snakes; and when they are bit by them, not only kill, but eat them, though they are ill for several days. If these goats are tame, the owner washes the woond with their own milk warmed.

Swine are not plenty in Norway; nor are there many of the common deer, but the hares, which in the cold feafon change from brown or grey to a fnow white, are taken in great numbers in winter. In fome parts of the country there are, bits, but they are not very numerous. The reindeer run wild in herds, and are fhot by the inhabitants for food. The bishop of Bergen observes, that when the reindeer fleds his horns, and others rise in their stead, they appear at first covered with a skin, and, till they are of a finger's length, are for foft, that they may be cut with a kinic like a fausage, and are delicate eating, even when raw. The huntimen, therefore, when far out in the country, and perished for want of food, eat them, and find that they faisify both their hunger and third. But when the horn is grown, there breeds within the skin a worm, which cats away the root. It is also remarked of this animal, that he can draw a kind of skin over his eyes, and can fee through it, otherwise in the hard sinces he would be obliged to that his eyes entirely.

would be obliged to that his eyes entirely.
In this country are also found the lynz, vast numbers of In this country are also found the lyna, 'was numbers of black, red, and 'white foxes; and the glutton, which receives its name from its votacious appetue.' Those of this country, in their shape and size, have some resemblance to a long-bodied dog with thick legs, sharp claws and teeth; his colour is black, variegated with brown and yellowish streaks: he has the boldness to attack every beaft he can possibly conquer; and if he finds a carcase fix times as better the will not leave it, while there are he will be the will not leave it. as himfelf, he will not leave it, while there is any left; when fully gorged, he fueezes himfelf between two trees that fland near together, and thus emptics himfelf of what

he has not time to digeft. As his fain filmes like damafa, and is covered with for hair, it is much valued; the luntifican therefore though this animal with a bow, and blunt arrows, that he may kill him widnout wounding the

blunt arrows, that he may kill him widsout wounding the fkin.

They likewife hunt the mertin for the fake of the fkin and the ermine and figuired; both of which are fhot with blunt arrows. The fkin of the ermine is of a beautiful white, and the tip of the tail black. Thefe little anime! run after mice like cats, and drag away what they can the particularly eggs, which are their greateft delicacy. Ever are affo otters, beavers, hedge-hogs, and badgers. Home of the mice are thought to be polionous, and others as from markable for their being white, and laving red eyes. The most peralcious vermin here is a little animal called the leamus, or lemming, which is between the fize of a rat and a moufe; the tail is thort and turned up at the end, and the legs are also so that they feare keip the belly from the ground. They have very fost hair, and are of different colours, many of them are black, with yellow and brown in streaks, and some in spots. It is fail of these creatures, that about once or twice in every twenty years, they affemble from their screen abodes in prodigious numbers, like the mesingers of heaven, to punish the neighbouring inhabitants. They proceed from Kolen's rock, which divides the Nordland manor from Sweden, and is held to be their peculiar and native place, marching in vast multitodes through Nordland and Finland to the Western ocean; and other bodies of them through Swedish Lapnark to the Sinus Boilinleus, devouring all the grass and vegetables in their way. They do this in a direct line, and going straight forward, proceed into the rivers on the sea: thus, if they meet with a boat in any river, they run in at one end or side, and ont again at the other, in order to keep their course. They carry in any river, they run in at one end or fide, and out again at the other, in order to keep their course. They carry their young with them on their backs, or in their mouths; and if they meet with peafauts who come to oppose them, they will stand undaunted, and bark at them like dogs. This evil is, however, of there duration? for, on entering the sea, they swim as long as their strength lasts, and then are drowned. If any are stopped in their course, and unable to reach the sea, they are killed by the frosts of winter, and if any of these scape, most of them die 25 sources and if any of these scape, most of them die 25 sources are seas. foon as they eat the new grafs.

Toads and fnakes are only in the fouthern parts of this

country, and these snakes are less possonous than in warmer climates. Lizards are here of various colours, as brown, green, and firiped; those that are green are found in the fields, and the others in the cracks and holes

in the rocks near the fea.

Most of the fowls found in the rest of Europe are here, and fome that appear peculiar to this country. Among the former are common poultry, turkir-geefe, peacocks, ducks, and pigeons : T . larks. quails, paetidges, ftarlings, wrens, r 18; wagtails, ftorks, herons, gulls falcons, eagles, and many of Taterorants. are only two fpecies, the tock "

The rock-eagle is fomew: c, and spotted with grey; it haun country, and frequently kills like animals, as well as birds. in the nd the ane miniers here fay, that he animals, as well as birds.

Let rainers here 182, that he will fointsimes attack a deer, in which case he makes use of the following stratagem: he foaks his wings in water, and then covering them with fand, and flying about the deer's face, blinds him for a time, when the pain makes him run about as if mad, sud he frequently falls down a rock and breaks his neck, upon which the eigle feizes upon him for his prey. Young children are fill to be formely a savined when the responsibility is the responsibility.

e gle feizes upon him for his prey. Young children are faid to be fometines carried away by this ravenous bird. The other, called the fifth eagle is of a large faze, and of a light brown. Though it does not diffice a dead cara light brown. I hough it does not united a deac car-cafe on thore, it lives principally on fifth, which it often takes from the otters, and frequently feizes fifth on the fur-face of the water. When this bird flies out to dea in order to finke a fifth with his talons, he fometimes lays hold of fuch as are too ftrong for him, particularly the fifth here called the queite, whose him and prominent back makes him appear much less than he really is: when the eagle him appear much lets than he really is: when the eight firikes his talons into him, he cannot eafily difengage them, on account of their crookedness and length, in which case the fish drags him down with him; while the bird, making a miferable cry, strives to keep himself up, and works with his wings spread as long as possible, though in vain; for at last he must yield, and fall a prey to those he intended to devour. Another instance is mentioned, in order to shew that this king of birds, as he

meddle along the water, on which account they are folders are to come athore. They are fail in hy but two eggs, and there under their wright there are lived nextly does hole by shough an wat one's lift in. In each of their they had not with left trouble than others do so little.

The Norway parrot is a maddle first day of feet as perficilly, and with left trouble than others do so little.

The Norway parrot is a maddle first first black and white, and its beak, which is headled like that of a parrot, is firsped with yellow, red, and black, and fo thatp, that when he bites any of the hird-catchers, he takes are a rice of fielh: his claws are affe very first, with which, and dis beak, he defends himfolf against the raver, whom he holds by the throat, and will carry out to fee, and drown him before he lofes hold. This bird builds him nest between the clefts of the rocks, and also in a faming, hole in the ground, two or three ells deep.

The bird called the black-cap is almost as small as the wren; the body is black and yellow, white under the beliy and the top of the head black. The body is to a faming hole. In the ground, two or three ells deep.

The bird called the black-cap is almost as small as the wren; the body is black and yellow, white under the beliy and the top of the head black. The body is black and yellow, there are the houses, and are finch lovers of meat, that the farmers can hardly keep them from it, and therefore catch them in a top like mice. In thort, there are fuch incredible numbers of sea and land fowl near the rocks on the sea flow numbers of sea and land fowl near the rocks on the sea flow. The counter is also as elentifully supoled with fish at the forwing the time. This counter is also as elentifully supoled with fish as

there they founcimes obcure the fight of the heavess for meany miles out at fea, to that one would imagine that sall the fowls in the universe were affembled in one flock at the fame time.

This country is also as plentifully supplied with fish as any in the world. Here are whales of several kinds, porposics, sword-fish, and sharks; flurgeon, falmon, almon-route, turbot, cod, thornback, rock-fish, stying-fish, whiting, carp, gurnet, slownders, plaife, mackarel, heavings, brane, anchowies, eels, and many others well knews in other parts.

The fin-fish, which is not very common, is forty feet or more in length; their liver alone yields several casks of train oil. On their backs they, have a high round and sharp-hone, with which they tear open the bellies of other sish. They are covered with a kind of hair, something like a horse a more and as often seen about the boats of the sishermen, who are as much airald of them as of the most dangerous mansfer that infest the fea.

One of the most extraordinary creatures produced in the ocean, is the ink-fish, called by some the segment it is if from nine incluse to upwards of two feet in length. The head has two large eyes, and the mouth has some resemblance to a bird's beak; above which there stand two long arms or houns, each of which is sellangular, and covered with a number of simall round' balls, somewhat larger than a pin's head. Achthe Luck of the head are two of these hours twice as long as the rest, and broader towards the end. The body is silked with a simble of it are two skinny membranes, with which the animal can cover isfelf over; and it assumes various forms by the exoction of its skin and arms; but what sums spear very extraordinary, the fore part of the hody is silked with a final, which makes the sish appear of a blue colour, though this suit is sell and the silk, and may ferre for ank to write the long, they become invisible to their partiers, and by this means make their essage. Thut this otherwise help-less animal is provided by the wise Creator for it

of an orange colder, others of a light red, and others of a deep red; and these stripes are streamly over with as many, little which knobs as there were originally prichles. When this since their is broken, which is easily done there is found in it a quantity of fline and water, with a sinall side, of a black, or dark-rad colour; and from this little body there runs into all parts of the shell a gress number of sine threads, that some only composed of a thicker slime, and have a communication with the graymaptickles; and a yellow shown is disposed in firster between those. The fifth lies stretched from the bottom so the top of the shell, where there is an almost imperceptible opening, through which the excrements sets. The mouthwhich is extremely curious, is formed of sive bones, part convex and part concave, all running to a small point, where they join together like the bill of a bird, and have some resemblance to a slower. The sea-urchia rolls himself about on his prickles wherever he pleases, and is greatly found in a sandy-bottom.

Here is also that extraordinary production of nature, ranked among fishes, called the sca-nettle, and as of two kinds; one comprehending those that always resum fixed in one place like fer apiants; and the other consists of those that change their place. Reaurum seems than real animals, because they have organized bodies, and give signs of feeling when they are tothed; besides which, they lay hold of shell-sish, and others, which they are to such a progression energy to a truncated cons, having its base fixed to some stone stones; but in general their outward form approaches nearest to a truncated cons, having its base fixed to some stones; but in general their outward form approaches nearest to a truncated cons, having its base fixed to some stone stones; which, they lay hold of thell-sish, and others wand form approaches nearest to a truncated cons, having its base fixed to some stones; the such city of the search of the secretce of the same and the stones. The search of the s

manner, but slways very agreeably.

The wandering fea-nettles have soothing common with the pieceding except in the name, and they have different appellations in different appellations in different paces, as also according to their

appellations in different places, as also according to their fines.

Many Norwegians of credit have affirmed, that the northern ocean produces fonce very extraordinary anignals, the extifence of which has been doubted by menkind in general; there are, the merman, mermaid, great fau-finake and kraken, or korven; of which, for the latisfaction of the curious reader, we fault here give fonce account of.

A learned and ingenious gentleman, writing concerning, the merman and mermaid, tells us, that "they are fen aniquals which bear forms refernblance to the human form. In the year 1719, one of the males of this species was found d.r.i on a point of land in Norland. His colony was of a dark grey; the fice resimabled that of a man, with a varge month, and flat nofe; the arms were attached to the fields by a thin membrane, and terminated in paws like those of the fea-call. The body tapered into a fift's tail, like that of a porpoise, and the length extended to three fathoms. The membrane is formed in the fame manner, abouting the different of fear, which is difficultied the that of the human res.

These creatures have been feen of various material the fame manner, and hast 'e. A found in leasy parts of the north fees.

"Three fithern in Efficient, in De mark, being examined upon oath were the privy-consistion Prederick van Gram, declared, that in the month of July 1703.

No. 15 to the true

have rolly a roll in the roll

ARMS and DRESS of a CALMOCK Compared for MILLAR's l'on fouplete & Houveral SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY. HABIT of a MOSCOVITE WOMAN.

alm weather, between Hysen and Sacilland, ched, in their boat, fomething that fleated on like, a dead apply which lay without imp

hollow, his face measure and weather-beauent, and his skin was course and havy.

"One of these shoot may have the course of the surplement the water, and then raifed its tailabove the furface, a whole flip's length from the head. Though the exact, dimensions of the fea-faske cannet be affectationed, we may correlude, from the concurrent teflimony of those who have feen it as sea, that he is an hundred fathoma in length; and that his body is as lange as a hoghead. That his sense of finelling is very sente, the fishermen conjecture from the circumfance of his avoiding the seem of castor, a quantity of which they therefore provide themselves with when they go out to fish in the summer; and they throw a small portion of it overboard, when they meet the seafmake. the water, and then raised its tailabove the furface, a whole

"The kraken, or korven, is the most surprising creature in this sea, and perhaps in the whole world. This unimal is of the polypus kind, but seemingly a mile and a half in circumstrence. The Notwegian sithermen, sometimes, in a summer-day, find no more than twenty or thirty fathoms water, where the depth used to be eighty or thirty fathoms water, where the depth used to be eighty or one hundred; and here they catch great plenty of cod and ling. They know the kraken is below them, and that Loey are fishing upon his back. When they perceive, by their lines, that the water grows more and more fhallow, they judge he is rifing flowly to the furface, and row away with great expedition. As a proper diffance they lie upon their oars, and in a few minutes part of him appears above the water like a nymber of small islands and sand-banks, covered with sea-weeds, and abounding with a great variety of fish, that leap about, and roll off his sides into the water. At length a great number of nellucid antennal riety of fifth, that leap about, and roll off his fides into the water. At kingth a great number of pellucid antenna side upon his back, as large and as high as the mafts of moderate velfels: by means of these instruments, or tentacella, he those shittless; and gathers in his food, which consists of small fisher; after he has renained a little time at the surface, he begins to sink again gradually, and this motion produces a dangerous swell and whirlpool in the water. In all probability, the back of this huge mentler has been mistaken for the sloating islands which have been distribed by so many voyage writers. The whale bone or blubber whale, the permeeti whale, the great feafnake, and the kraken, seem to have been all deferibed, in the holy feriptures, under the general name of leviathan to that word implies not a particular fish only, but a huge for that word implies not a particular fifth only, but a huge fea-monfter, or fifth of a prodigious fize. For want of knowing this, those beautiful passages in the book of Job, wi ere leviathan is described, have been frequently missinderstood.

Of the inhabitants of Norwey, their persons, droft, di manuers, bestielity, their nextons conshements, shin narrowhere, fewling, and trade, See.

Live is people of this county are in general off, with master and of tirely dispulsions; we then on the county are not probed to the first intention to neither to tall, not for robust at their the mannains; but are remarkable for king farer, and having pounder faces. The hair, and year of the Norwagiana are of sighter solers than thefe of most other nations; and a dark complexing in as rate there, he a fair complexion in Ifaly. Indeed their eyes are penerally history in a fair complexion in Ifaly. Indeed their eyes are penerally history in a fair complexion. The Norwagians are in general brills, stave, and to ingenious, that the pentants employ neither instead, short makers, weavers, taylors, tamoets, computed in the master, who in the Norwagians are in general brills, stave, and to ingenious, that the pentants employ neither instead, short makers, weavers, taylors, tamoets, computers, journal, not finishs, all these trades being exceptible in survey, start, house, and they think, that unless a boy becomes matter of all these arts, he can neither be a micrial member of selects, nor a good man.

The derth of, the Norwagians, who live in teats, has neithing turnutable in it; but the pentants do not troul is therefore about fathonas. The foremed frile farmer, have shell believed and those who are found of appearing sine, have the same covered with cloth of different colour. The pentants of one parish are remarkable for wearing white closths edged with black; the drefs of another parish is black edged with black; the drefs of another parish.

On their heads, they wear a flapped hat, or a little most every parish.

On their heads, they wear a flapped hat, or a little

most every parish.

On their heads they wear a flapped hat, or a little brown, grey, or black cap, made quite round, and the feems adorned with black ribbands. They have free of a particular confirmation without heels, confifting of two a paracular construction without neets, consisting of two pieces, the upper-leather fixing close to the foot, and the lole being joined to it by many plaits and folds. In winter, and when they travel, they wear a fort of half boots, that reach up to the calf of the leg, and are laced on one fide; and when they go on the rocks in the fice, they put on fnow-shoes; but as these are troublesome. when they have a great way to travel, they put on inow-flaits, which are about as broad as the foot, but fix or eight feet long, and pointed before; they are covered un-derneath with leal-skin, io that the smooth grain of the hair turns backwards to the heel. With these snowskaits they flide as fast upon the snow as upon the ice, and with a fwiftness exceeding that of any horse.

The lower clais of people never wear a neckeloth, or any thing of that kind, except when they are dreffed; for their neck and breat are always open, and they let the for their next and oceant are aways open, and they fet the flow best into their bosoms: on the contrary, they cover their veins, binding a wellen fillet round their wrifts. They wear about their body a large leather belt, adorned with convex brass plates, to which hangs a brass chain that holds their large knife, gimblet, and other useful

The drefs of the women when at church, and in general affemblies, confifts of jackets laced close: they have also leather girdles, with filver ornaments about them. They also wear a filver chain three or four times round the neck, with a gilt medal hanging at the end of it. Their, handkerchiefs and caps are almost covered with small handkerchies and caps are amount control and large rings, fuch as they wear on their fingers, to which they hang erain a recel of small ones, which make a jingling noise again a parcel of small ones, which make a jingling noise when they move. A maiden bride has her hair plaited, and hung as full as possible with such kind of trinkets, as e'S her cloaths.

They generally build their houtes of fir and pine-trees, the whole trunks of which are only chopped to make them lie clofe, and then laid one upon another, and faftened with morties at the corners. These trunks are left round as they grow, both on the inside and outside of the houses, and are frequently boarded over and painted, especially in

and are trequently boarded over and painted, especially in the trading towns, which makes them appear very genees.

In the country villages, the people build their house at a distance from each other, with their fields and grounds about them. The store-house for the provisions is generally at a distance from the dwelling house, far tell of Kes.

No. 49.

hie, and placed high upon poles to keep the provisions dry, and preferve them from mice and all kinds of vermin. The kitchen also flands separate, as do the cow-

dry, and preferve them from mice and all kinds of vermins. The kitchen also stands separate, as do the cowhouses, barns, stables, &c.

A farm has generally a mill belonging to it, diseased by some rivuler besides a smith's forget. The he country, where timber for building is lof little valle, there are many farm-house as large as the feats of noblemen, these are frequently two stories lightly and have a raised is blooky in the front, and the additional building resemble a village. The common same howers have, however, only the ground-stoor, and no other n nidow but a square holis in the wall, which in summer is left upon the four holis in the wall, which in summer is left upon the four miles which is the inward transparent membrane of some which is the inward transparent membrane of some wait that is very strong. This holed which is as high is spossible, answers the purpose of a chinney, by letting out the since. Under the above hole there is generally placed along thick table, with henches round it; and at the uppose end is a high seat, which belong selelyme the master. In the towns these boules are covered with tiles; but in the country the people lay over the boards the sapp bark of high trees, which will not decay in many year. They cover this again there or four inches thick with turf, on which there always grows grafs or moss.

The Norwegiant are extremely elvile in their behaviour, and are willing to do to another any friendly act in their tower. They are so hospitable, that a traveller is feldom permitted to pay for his lodging; for they think it shelf does them an honour by accepting of their eivilities yet the persant never gives his place at the upper end of the table to the greatest guest that ever comes under his roof; for he claims a peculiar right to that place. At Christmas, they keep open house for three weeks, during which their tables are spread and loaded with the best provisions they can afford. At Christmas, every thin her should be a she to the very birds, for whose use they have so the v

At Christmas-eve, their hospitality extends to the very birds, for whose use they hang on a pole at the barnel door an unthreshed sheaf of corn, which draws thither the sparrows, and other small birds, that seast upon the pro-

vision.

The diet of the inhabitants in the trading towns is much the fame as that of the Danes; but the peafants adhere to the manners of their forefathers: Oat cakes are their common bread; but upon particular occasions, as at weddings, or other entertainments, they have rye-bread. However, if grain be scarce, which is usually the case after a very sewere winter, the peafants have recourse to what even they effect a disgreeable method of preferving life, by boiling and drying the bark of the firstree, mixing it with a little oatmeal, and making it into a fort of bread; and that they may think this food lefs disagreeable in times of fearcity, they accostom themselves to eat some of it, when there is sty of the better fort.

The Norway peafants esteem their best dainties to confift in milk, meats, and different forts of cheefe, on which they foread butter, as on bread. The highland perfants to fond of angelica, which grows very plentitully in the mountains, that they chew it in a morning dried, and

alfo ufe it as fruff.

The people funnish themselves with game in the mountains, and the lakes and rivers afford plenty of frash-water fish. They kill cows, sheep and goats, for their winter flock, part of which they pickle and fmoak; and fome of it they cut in thin flices. Sprinkle it with falt, then dry it in the wind, and eat it like hung beef. They chew and

finoak tobacco, and are fond of brandy.

fineak tobacco, and are fond of brandy.

The lower clafs of people are generally employed in cutting rood, felling and floating of timber, burning of changal, and extracting of tar. Many are also employed in the mines, furgacea, and flamping mills; also in navigation and fifthing, besides hunting and shooting; for every body is at liberty to pursue the game, especially in the mountains, and on the health and commons, where every

pealant may make use of what arms he likes best.

These people are inured to cold and hardships from their childhood: for in the latter end of November they run about here-footed, even upon the ice. The mountaineers, who daily go in the woods have frequently their heards full of jeicles, and their bosoms full of snow. Our author says, that in his travels over the highest mountains of Norway which are covered with thow, and where horfes are of no fervice, he has feen the pealants in great numbers do the work of thefe animals, whom they feem almost to equal in flrength. When they have been in a profule fweat, he faw them throw themselves every half hour upon the flrow, for the fake of its refrelhing coolness, and even sucked it to

ye that the bit of the

ag: pu ke

the

quench their thirst. This they undergo without the least apprehentions of a cold, or a rever, and without marmering, or betraying the least discontent. On the contraviation, or betraying the least discontent. On the contraviation or not singleng merrily and with reliefelible chearful a first and afacter undergo the hardest labour imaginable for sine bours, whichest these million.

No left vineschable are the strong continuous of this sine though which we will make the contraviation of the sine hardest are the strong continuous of the sine hardest contraviation of the sine hardest contraviation of the relief bout the middle of January, to make their winers have a solution of the rich produce of the ocean. The people of dreat shall be abled to the produce of the ocean. The people of dreat shall be the sine after the first weeks provisions, which otherly would be stress that of the weeks provisions, which otherly would be stress that of the weeks provisions, which otherly would be stress that of the weeks provisions, which otherly would be stress that of the weeks provisions in open boats; and after than orded together by some left of the harder of the might, and the next morning return to the same statement of the family and the next morning return to the same statement and the strong of the night, and the next morning return to the same statement when the same strong of the night of the husbandman than in other parts; for he does not the this labour, as in the British dominions, are his shollyte and eritain property. But, on the other hand, it is in many places attended with great incorrencince and strague; for the instelled conflict of lieus lipsu of ground among the rocks, many of which suit be due inflead of being plowed, pair the discussion of the places, where the foil is less fruital, and affords few places, where the plough can'the wide. In this case of the conflict of the confli is not so subject to break. Nor is the narvest without and difficulties; the grain, according to the old custom of the peasants, not being mowed with a feythe, except about Christiana, where it is lately come into use, but ear with a fickle; for the corn often grows so thick and close, and the stalks are so apt to bend with the weight of the care, the same invited and hard while they the trains are to apri to bene with the weight of the ears, that the respers grafe the ftems with one haid, while they cut them with the other, and then bind them in fheaves that they may be thoroughly aired and dried, agreet number of poles are fet up in the fields, and fix or eight sheaves lrung to each pole!

No waggons are used in harvest work, except on the frontiers, where they have been introduced; but instead of fronters, where they have been introduced; but inflead of them; the Norway pealants use fledger, and are prejudiced against any other kind of vehicle, even in placea where wagons might easily travel, though their work would be performed with much greater case and expedition. But in this and every thing else they are fo superfictionsly tenacious of the customs transmitted to them by their forefathers; that they will not venture to move a flour which their parents had bleed in a particular fore.

reats had placed in a particular foot.

'Some of the inhabitains procure a very good maintenance by catching of birds; but it is impossible to give a just it is of the fatigue and danger with which the people fearch for the birds in the high and steep rocks, many of which are above two bundred sathoms perpendicular. These was a procure of the satisfaction of the s which are above two bundred fathoms perpendicular. These people, who are called birdmen, have two methods of catching them: they either climb up these perpendicular rocks, or stellet down from the top by a strong and thick tope. When they climb up, they like a large pole of eleven or twelve ells in length, with an iron hook at the end. They who are underneath in a boat, or stand on a cliff, fasten this hook to the waithband of the man's breeches who climbs, by which means they help him up to the highest projection ite can reach, and fix his feet upon. They then help up another to the same place; and when they are both up, give each ".'a bird-pole," and long tope," which they tie at each end round their wall. The one then climbs up as high as he can; and where it is difficult the other, by putting his pole under his breech, puffices him up, till ne gets to a good flanding-place. The up-permost of the two then the lips the other up to him with a cope; and thus they proceed till they get to the part where the birds build, and there they fearch for them.

As they have many dangerous places the to climb, one always feeks a convenient fpot where he can fland feeure by being able to hold himfelf fast, while the other is climbing about. If the latter thould happen to flip, he is held up by the other, who flands firm, and when he has passed in fasety those dangerous places, he fixes himself in the same manner, that he may enable the other to come the fame manner, that he may enable the other to come fafe to him; and then they elember about after bitds where they pleafe. But fornetimes accidents happen; for if one does not fland firm, or is too weak to support the other

leaft

arfulof the pead num-

weekt kerp loon er by coall, wii in

o toll is la-i cerhany

parflick; or its

filie with

and ears, they

aves : caves n the

id of rhere ld be ut in cious hers

nain -

VC 3 ople y of

s of hick e of the n a

the

pon.

One fice

uphere care

> me here

0110 ther

when he flips, it y both fall and are killed; and every year fome perith in this manner. On their thus reaching the places the are feldom vifited; they find the birds to same, that they may take them with their hands, they being unwilling to leave their young; but where they are wild, they throw a net over them in the rock, and entangle shofe that are flying, with a net fixed to the end of their poles. Thus they catch a vaft number of fowls, and the boat keeping undernealts them, they throw the dead birds into it, and foon fill the veffel.

If the weetler continues favourable, and there be a great deal of gant; the birdmen fometimes continue eight days together on the rocks; where they find holes or eaverne in which they can fecurely take their repofe. In this cale they draw up provisions with lines, and boats are kept coming and going to carry away the game they have caught. At many of the rocks are to deep and dangerous, that they earinet possibly elimb up them, they are then let down from above; when they have a flrong rope, eighty or a handred fathom long, and about three inches in thickness. One and of it the birdman fathers about his waith, and then drawing it between his legs, fo that he can fit on it, he is let down with his bird-pole in his hand, by fit men at top, who let the rope fink by degrees, but lay a piece of timber on the edge of the rock, for it to flide on, to prevent lis being torn to pieces by the fharp edge of the flones. O'Another line is fathened round the man's waiff, which he pulls to give figns when he would have them pull him up, let him lower, or keep him where he is. He is in great danger of the flones loofening by the rope, and falling upon him; he therefore wears a thick furred cap well lined, which fecures him from the blows he may receive from fmall flones; but if large ones fall, he is in the greated hazard of lofing his life.

Thus do thee poor men often expose themselves to the most imment danger, merely to get a dobificance for their

the greatest hazard of losing his life.

Thus do these poor men often expose themselves to the most imminent danger, merely to get a substitute is no hazard in it, after they are accustomed to it; but at first the rope turns round? with them, till their heads are giddy, and they can do nothing to save themselves. They who have learnt the art, make a play of it; they put their feet against the rock throw themselves several stations out, and pull themselves into what place they please. They even keep themselves out on the line in the air, and catch with their poles numbers of birds slying out and into their holes. The greatest art consists in throwing themselves out, so as to swing under the projection of a rock, where the birds gather together: here they fix their feet, loosen themselves from the rope, and sasten it to a stone, to prevent it swinging out of their reach. When a man has done this, he climbs about, and eatches the birds either with his hands or the pole; and when he has killed as many as he thinks or the pole; and when he has killed as many as he thinks proper, he ties them together, fastens them to the final line, and, by a pull, gives a fign for those above to draw

line, and, by a pull, gives a fign for those above to draw them up.

The birdman works all day in this manner; and when he wants to be drawn up, he either gives a fignal to those above, or, with his belt full of birds, works himself up with his hands and feet. If there are not people enough to hold the rope, he fixes a post in the ground, fasteus his rope to it, and flides down without any help; after which, he goes to work as before. In some places there are sleep clefts of a prodigious fize lying under the land, and yet above two hundred yards above the water, which are likewite very difficult to be got at. They help one another down these clefts in the above manner; and taking a strong rone with them, fasten it here and there in the cleft where rope with them, fasten it here and there in the clest where

rope with them, fatten it here and there in the cleft where they can; and leave it all the immer; they will run up and down upon this, and takes the birds vry eafly.

To the beholders, this bird-catching appears inconceivably dreadful and dangerous, from the valt height and exceffive steepness of the rocks, many of which hang over the fea. It seems impossible for men to enter the hole under these projections, or to walk a hundred fathoms high on crags of tocks, where their toes can barely fix.

They rat part of these birds fresh, and part is hung up to dry for the winter season. These birds afford the inlustituates a good sasintenance, partly from their stellars, which are plucked and sent to foreign parts, and partly from their stellar and specificant.

The people of Norway carry on a considerable trade, both to Denmark and foreign nations. They import winc, end many other articles of luxury, but their exports are much more numerous, consisting of mass, timber,

are much more numerous, contilling of mails, timber, deal boards, oak planks, copper wrought and unwrought, iron in bars and call into cannon, pots, and floves; lead

in fuall quantities; marble, mill-stones, fatmon, herrings, cod, ling, lobsters, cow-hides, goat-skins; the furs of ermines, martens, beavers, foxes, wolves, bears, &c. down feathers, butter, tallow, train oil, tar, pitch, juniper and other berries, nuts, alunt, falt, vitriol, and pot-asses. A STATE OF THE STA

137 59

a pulliant the S.E.C. T. IV.

Treating of the language, lawt, religion, and government of Norway; all of tit four chief governments, or prefetor-foips, and the principal places in them, particularly of the filter mines of Kongfherg, the remarkable chieppol of Meskooftram, Us.

THE Norwegian language, in most places, is the fame with that of Iceland, which proves them to be of the fame original; but the language differs but little from that of Denmark, in the civilized part of the

country.

King Olave is faid to have been the first legislator of this country, and to have instituted a law for the punishment of robbery, fraud, and assults, king Christian IV. published a new body of laws for Norway, which were in force till the reign of Christian V. who caused a new digest to be drawn up, and these are the only laws now observed in the kingdom. This law-book was printed in one volome in quarto at Copenhagen, in 1087; the substance of it is taken from that of Denmark, with only a few necessary alterations on account of the different circumstances of the two kingdoms. Justice is administered here in several courts, from which appeals lie to the supreme court settled in the capital of the kingdom where the viceroy resides, who governs this state with an absolute power.

The Christian religion is faid to have been planted here about the middle of the tenth century; and the reformation was established by the Danes; so that Lutheranism is almoft the only religion in Norway, except in the province of Finmark, where are ftill no inconfiderable number of pagans; but no hardfulp, expence, or labour, is fpared for their convertion. The first measures for the reformation of religion in Norway were taken in the year 1528, and were completed in a case. tion of religion in Norway were taken in the year 1528, and were completed in 1537. In 1607 a new hierachy or church government was eflabilihed: in every fee there is a bishop: the bishop of Christiana is the principal, and takes place of all the rest. Under the bishops are the provosts, the preachers, and the chaplains, or curates, with inserior church-officers. A parish usually contains more churches than one; when the psrochial incumbent has offer many souls under his care. has often many fouls under his care.

Norway is divided into four diocefes or general govern-

ments, each of which has its general governor, and under these are the prefects; and the office of both is the same as in Denmark. Next to the prefects, are the sceretaries and the collectors, who levy the king's taxes, and pay them into the receiver's hands.

them into the receiver's names.

They have nine provincial courts, over which are the fame number of judges: there are also inferior judges, each of whom, in conjunction with eight affishans, has the power of deciding ear-se within his diffrict. Befides, in the four chief cities of Norway, viz. Christiana, Christiana, Christiana, and Drontheim, are presidents appointed by the king; and under these, as in all other pointed by the king; and under these, as in all other towns, are collectors. There are likewise collectors of the toll, comptrollers over the farmers of the duties, and com-milaries of provifions, in this part of the dominions of the king of Denmark.

Nature has divided the main land of this kingdom into two parts by the immense chain of mountains called Dosretwo parts by the immense chain of mountains called Dostre-field and Langfield, which separate the western and nor-thern parts, that lie near the sea, from the southern and eastern, or inland parts. Here it must be observed, that the highlands which lie to the south and east of these moon-tains are called Sonderfield or Southland; while that is called Nordensisid, or Northland, which lies north of Described, and west of Langfield towards the sea.

This country, according to the political division of it. confils of four general governments, two of which, namely, and lie governments, two of which, namely, and lie governments, two of which, namely, and lie governments in the north part of the king-dom. The eccleficational division into four bilhopries, is agreeable to the civil; and the bishopries are subdivided into provosthips and parifies, as the general governments are subdivided into prefectures, and districts or fiels.

The king of Denmark receives annually a revenue of

ur wards

upwards of eight hundred thousand rix-dollars from

upwards of eight hundred thousand rix-dollars from Norway.

I. The hungest and stelled government in all blowwy in that of Christians, on Agreement, in the fouth part of the thirdon. To principal city is Christians, which is failed to be the best built may in the kingdom: It is an easily built, is of a confiderable extent, and carries on a great rade. There the governor and bishop of Christians, fide, and here are held the general and provincial high sourts of judicature. It has a work house and two substrates called Waterland and Peper-Vigen; through the fift rome a river, which siles in Marchain. The city stands in high-nina degrees lifty-stilinutes north hattreds, and in ted agrees in an uniform the country, and fall into the Baltick. Here are several sa-ports, particularly Heakeren, where the sishing-trade afford a pretty confiderable income?

The town of Kongsberg, in this government, contains about eleven thousand soils, among whom are a congregation of Danes; and another of Germans. In the year 1680 a thint was set up in this town, and in 1680, she mine college was erested. Kongsberg is most remarkable for its filver mines, which are the richest in all Norway. These were discovered in 102, upon which the town was immediately built, and peopled with German miness. In 1951, forty-one thasts and twelve veins were wrought in the four-reviews of this mine, in which three thousand five hundred officers, artificers, and labourers are afrailly employed. The rich ore in this mine is found only in different detart and interrupted veins. Even pure silver is specific strat and interrupted veins.

proyed. The rich ore in this mine is found only in disperied thrat and interrupted veins. Even pure filter in characteristics dug out of it; and in 1647 fome gold was found among the filter, of which king Christian IV., caufed the famous Billen ducan to be coined, with this legend, Vide Min Domini, "See the wonderful works legend, Vide Mira Domini, "See the wonderful works of the Lord." In the year 1697, a vein of gold was dif-order, there, of which ducats were coined, which on one fue had this infectiption, Christian V. D. G. Rex Dan. Norw. V. G. The legend on the reverse was from the book of Job: Von mitternacht kommt gold: that is, "Out of the north cometh gold." Kongiberg, Decem-

r , 1697. Most of these mines are in a mountain between Kongfhaving the same are in a mountain terms to some-berg and the river Jordal; but it has been found that the filver ore is not, as was at firlt imagined, limited to that mountain, but extends its veine for form eniles through-out the adjacent diffricts; which is proved by the new, mines that are from time to time undertaken in feweral.

out the adjacent diffricts; which is proved by the new mines that are from time to time undertaken in feweral places, and most of them carried on very prosperously.

One of the most antient and rich of all the mines, named Old God's Blessing, has sometimes within a week yielded several hundred pounds weight of rich ove. This mine never faits to fill the beholder with amasement at astonishing depth, which is no less than an hundred and eighty perpendicular fathoms; and the circumsteners at the bottom forms a clear of some bundreds of statems. Here the sight of thirty or forty piles, burning on all ides in this gloomy cavern, and continually fed, in order to molify the stone in the prosecution of the mines, seems, according to the common idea, an image of hell; and the swarms of miners, covered with soot, and bustling about in habits according to their several employments, may well pass for so many devils, especially when, at a signal that amine is going to be sprung in this or that course, they road aloud, Berg-livet! Berg-livet! Take care of your lives I. The celebrated town of Frederickshall is near the borders of Sweden, situated in latitude stity-five degrees, twenty-fix minutes, at the north of the river Tiftedal, where it discharges itself into the Spinesfund. This town was formerly called Halden, and was a mean place, under the jurisdiction of the magistracy of Frederickstait yet it made a very gallant desence against the Swedes in 16,8 and in 1660 sustained a third segre from the Swedes; and Charles Gustavus is by some thought to have received here the wound of which he died. Five years after, this

tions; and in 1660 fulfained a thi.d fiege from the Swedes; and Charles Guffavus is by fome thought to have received here the wound of which he died. Five years after, this town received a charter, with the privileges of a city.

In 1716 and 1715, the inhabitants again diffinguified themfelves by the vigorous defence they made seainft the attacks of the Swedes; and here, on the eleventh of December 1718, Charles KII. of Sweden was floot in the trenches. King Frederick IV. ordered a pyramid twenty feet high to be crecked 00 the foot where that hero fell. Its fides were decorated with military trophies, the arms of Sweden, and the king's name; and the top was furmounted

which was a me

with 4, gilt crown. On four marble tables at the bafe, were one Latte and two Danith inferiptions in golden let-branch. Bee him Chefities VI. in complete the present of the present to be aftern down. The four infair ardered this pyramid to be streen down. The four infair is of me great househa, but do a high rock Caroline to all her smaller fortiefs of Prederickflagin

are other finaller forts near it. This sizy has a read lines been defroyed by the .

The course of Frederick fields was besided a few y Products M. when you need it a favour than the same it is not to the profession defresh there.

The course of Frederick fields was besided a few y Products M. when you need it a favour than the same it is not to the fourth of the first was a few to the profession of the profession of the profession of the fourth of Frederick M. and it is the first was a few to the first was a palarly fortisted in 10 and y Products. III. I had now worte, have been fance added to the first first M. and it is found the most important fortrefs in the asserting.

II. Christians in the convenient finalism, reader it was made important fortrefs in the asserting.

II. Christians in the first in the asserting of the foresh, and year, by he he forth few. This parameter is given in a bridge hid west if from one rock to another, there is no a bridge hid west if from one rock to another, there is no a bridge hid west if from one rock to another, there is no a bridge hid west if from one rock to another, there is no a bridge hid west if from one rock to another, there is no a bridge hid west if from one rock to another, there is no a bridge hid west if from one rock to another is the filter of the state of the filter of the waster. At a finall diffusive from this bridge hid west if from one rock to another the filters, and had as two provincial court. The principal city is Christian in V. between the year lady and 1643, and is thus called from its founder, and the great fande, or frand, out which it is built. It is of a figure form, and the firetes are browned on the fourth it has a communication with fine meadows and the mountains. In 1734 the church, with the greatest past of the city, was defired by fire.

ton with ne meadows and the mountains. In 1734 the church, with the greatest part of the city, was defiroyed by fire.

Arndal, though a small cown, is remarkable for its fituation on a rock in the midit of the river Nid. It has a good wharf, and most of the house stand on the acclivity of the rock, the rest being built on place in the water. The streets are only formed of bridges of beats, by means of which the inhabitants go from house to house. The water is of sufficient depth for the largest ships. It along side of the bridges. As the church stands high, and almost on the fummit of the rock, there is an ascent to it from the houses by a great number of steps hewn out of the rock. The inhabitants make a good use of the commodions situation of this town for trade, by employing many ships and dealing largely in timber.

III. Bergen is from two hundred and forty to three hundred miles in length. This government contains only the single presenter of Bergenhuus, including seven districts, and the same number of provositings. This country is very populous, and is remarkable for its having seven marble quarrier; but produces listle core.

The city of Bergen, which is the capital of this government, has the greatest trade in all Norway. It is fixtated in the sixty-first degree eleven minutes north latitude, in the midst of a valley, and built in a semicrealur soom, on the sides of a bay called by the inhabitants Wang. It is well fortified by nature on the land side by lotty mountains, seven of which are remarkably high, while, the desiles or passes between them are quite impassable to an enemy, and towards the fea she harbour is well defended by leveral fortifications. All she churches, public desidees, and most of the houses along the firmed are built with stone. The number of inhabitants are computed at thirty thousand. This city formarly contained thirty chumbes and convents but it has at present only four parasite surveils, three of which are Dannis, and one General with surveiles, three of which are Dannis, and Ameture.

The large cathedral school was sounded in 1554, by bishop Petrus, who also andowed it, and, by the liberality of king Frederick II. and others, twelve scholars are maintained and educated in it. The navigation school sounded here, which ouse sourished greatly, is now fallen to decay. The Seminarium Fredericianum also deserves

HY.

t the bafe, golden letmedical, town isfalf of their be if and their seal lines are moved lies to the town may be included.

them exists by the sists, and in corn, which is to moser. At a pre a very silvermon por their

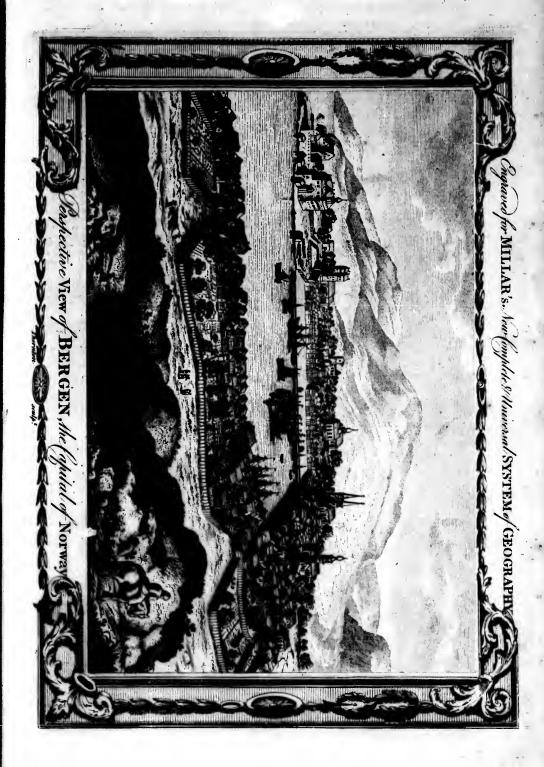
five difpal city is ft, in the note in the where is: built by d is thus rand, out he fireets a is veryther with municasyge the leitroyed

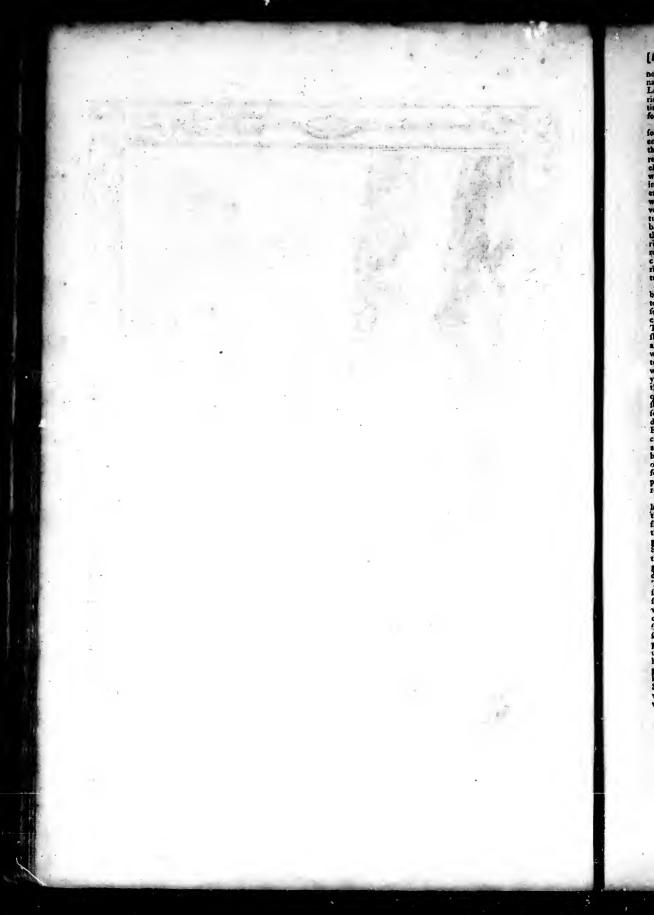
It has a acclivity to water. The sigh, and ent to it n out of the comploying

ree hunonly the districts, untry is en mar-

governfituated, in born, on g. It is untains, leftles or my, and y leveral and most v. The couland. bevents; three of h in the I in St. a noble

554. by e liberaolars are a school w fellen deferves noticee,





notice, it being a noble foundation, where moral and natural philotophy, the mathematics, lithory, with the Latin and French languages, are taught. This c of carries on a large trade in all kinds of fifth, tallow, hides, and timber; and the returns are mofily made in corn and foreign commodities.

A range of illands extends from the north-saft to the fouth-west of Drontheim, and between them and the continent runs a large bay called West Fiorden. Among the islands above-mantioned is a sensarkable kind of exercit, or whirlpool, called the Moskoestrom, in the fixty-eighth degree of latitude, near the island of Moskoe, from which this whirlpool takes its name. Its impatuous rourings are heard at a great distance, and have no intermission, except for a quarter of an hour at the turn of high and low water, when its vielence feems at a stand, and afthermen venture upon it wise-fair boats to but this motion foon returns, and graded in extendes till it forms a vortex, espable of shorthing where were within its influence this is supposed to be caused by the collision of the waves rising and falling as the size and resture, sgalast a ridge of rocks and shelves, which confine the water, to that it precipitates like a cataract, and thus, as the higher the stood riles, the deeper must be the fall, for whirlpool is the natural consequence.

At the time of shood, the stream runs up the country between the islands of Lasoden and Moskoe, with a bolicerous rapidity, but the roar of its impetence to be these in fearce equalled by the loudest and most deadful cataracts, the noise, before a support of the stream is a strength of the stream is greated the rest of its independence to be strength of the provided the strength of the stre

vated but along the fea-shore, till within twenty-five or thirty miles from it.

The most considerable towns here is Dronthein in Latin Drontheima, or Nidrosia, formerly the capital of Norway, is feated on the coast of the Northern ocean, on a little gulf at the mouth of the river Nider, from whence it was antiently called Nidrosia. It is about two hundred and twenty miles distant from Bergen to the north-east. It has a harbour, pretty well frequented by simal vessels, though very incommodious for large ones, the entruce being obstructed by rocks. It was formerly the residence of the kings of Norway, but the town being only built with timber, was several times burnt down, and is very much decayed from its antient splendor. It has neither ditches nor fortisications, being only inclosed by single wall. Its castle is not strong, and sufasined but a few days sege, when the town was taken by the Swedes, in stogs. The Danes took it again that same year, the 21st of December, after a sege of two months and a half, as Pusselson of the season of the most magnificent in the northern countries; but it lies now in ruins, being deftroyed by free in the year 1921. This town has a pretty considerable trade, consisting in small mastr, and fir-deals. They slife ship off here a large quantity of copper, the mines of which are eighteen or twenty miles distant from this town, near the village of Steckby. At the distance of fix miles from these mines there is a filver one, belonging to the king. The other merchandize exported from these are, iron, tar, sura, saftes, goat-skins, &c. and they import, in exchange, spices, wine, brandy, vinegar, cheefe, tobacco, coarse cloths, and a great many old ria-dollars. This is the seat of the governor of the province, who generally resides in the castle. The town is almost intirely surrounded by the sea and the river Nider, being joined to the continent only by a small neck of land; and it is encompassed by high mountains, which command it on every side. The country round about is very barren;

for fuel, and for feveral utenfils.

To the governments above deferibed, we may add the province of Wardhus, which is bounded, on the north and west, by the ocean; on the east, by the Russian Lapland, on the fouth west, by Swedish Lapland; and, on the fouth-west, by the government of Drontheim. It is three hundred and ten miles in length, from east to west, and two hundred in breadth from north to fouth.

This requires is distincted to the terms of the province in the second of the secon

This province is divided into two parts; namely, r. The western, or maritime part, which is called Finland; and, 2. The eastern part, which is called Norwegian or Danish Lapland. The town of Wardhus, from whence this province hath its name, is the feat of a governor, but consists only of a street of cottages inhabited

vernor, but conflits only of a fireer or cottages immuneaby fifthermen, with a cattle belonging to it.

Bahus, though yielded to the Swedes in 1658, is yet reckoned a part of Norway, being its most fouthern province. It is innerty miles long, but not above twenty-five broad where widest, and only ten in fome places. It hath West Gothland to the fouth, Dalia on the cast, the government of the work and the Catestate on the west.

of Aggerhuus on the north, and the Categate on the west.

The principal places in this province are, 1. The strong castle of Bahus, built on a small island made by the river Nore-Elf, which there receives the Giotha-Elf, and both together are called Trolhetta. It is one hundred and far-teen miles diflant from Christiana; was built in 1309 by Haquin the second king of Norway, and stands on a steep rock near the banks of the river. The kings of Denmark had fortified it after the modern fashion; but surrendered it to the Swedes in 1658, by the treaty of Roschiled.

2. Maclitand, a firong town built on a rock in a kind of peninsula, about ten miles below Bahus. It is a place of great trade for fish, and is desended by a strong castle.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

SEC.T. I.

1 ... A

41. 27 AL

Containing the fituation, autout and boundaries, climate, lakes, felt, animals and other particulars relative to the natural biftery of Sweden.

THIS extensive kingdom lies between Denmark, Norway, and Russa, and stretches from fifty-five degrees forty minutes, to the firty-ainth degree north latitude, and from the twelfth to the thirty-fecond degree of east longitude from London, being about two hundred and thirty Swedish, or one thousand four hundred English miles in length: its breadth is computed at one hundred fifty Swedish miles, or nine hundred and twenty English, and its area at ten thousand square Swedish miles, but when proper abarements are made for was lakes, inland seas or gulfs, sterile mountains, extensive rocky tracts, barren heaths, morasses, tec. the inhabited or cultivated parts are very small, in proportion to the whole dominion. barren health, moraffes, &c. the inhabited or cultivated parts are very finall, in proportion to the whole dominion. It has Ruffia, the Baltick, and the gulf of Finland, on the eaft; the Baltick and the Sound, on the fouth; the flupendous and impaffable mountains of Norway, on the west; and Norwegian Lapland, on the north.

Though the feafons of the year are regular in themselver, they do not altogether answer those of other climates, as a French ambassador observed, who, in raillery, said, there were in Sweden only nine months winter, and all the rest was summer; for as winter company begins very soon.

was fummer : for as winter commonly begins very foon, fo fummer immediately fuccesses it, and leaves little or no space to be called spring. The productions, therefore, of the earth ought to be, as they really are, more spread in their growth than in more thanker countries; the realon of which feems to be, that the oil and fulphur in the earth (as appears by the trees and minerals it produces), being bound up all the winter, are then on a fudden actuated being pointed up at the writer, are the north that the by the heat of the fun, which almost continually thines, and thereby makes amends for its fhort stay, and brings to maturity the fruits proper to the climate. The heat in to maturity the fruits proper to the climate. The heat in fummer is fo intenfe, that it often fets the woods on fire, which fometimes spreads itself many leagues, and can fearce be stopt, till it comes to some lake, or very large plain. In the summer season the fields are clothed with variety of flowers, and the whole country overspread with strawberries, rasberries, currants, and the like; which grow upon every rock. In their gardens melons are brought to good perfection in dry years, but apricots, peaches, and other wall-fruits, are almost as fearce as oranges. They have cherries of feveral forts, and forme tolerably good, which cannot be faid of their apples, pears, and plums, which are neither common, nor well-tailed. All kinds of roots are in plenty, and contribute much to the nourithment of the poor people.

The fun, at the highest, is above the horizon of Stock-

holm eighteen hours and a half, and for fome weeks makes a continual day: in winter the days are proportionably shorter, the sun being up five hours and a half; which defect is so well supplied as to lights, by the moon, the whiteness of the filow, and the clearness of the lky, that travelling by night is as usual as by day; and journeys are begun in the evening, as frequently as in the morning. The want of the sun's heat is repaired by floves withing. doors, and warm furs abroad; inflead of which, the meaner fort use sheep-skins, and other such defences; and are generally better provided with clothing, besitting their condition, and the climate they live in, than the common people in any part of Europe: though where any neglect

or failure happens, it usually proves fat. I, and occasions

14 , 32 1, 1

or failure happens, it usually proves fact, and occasions ha loss of noles, or other members, and formetines of life; unless the usual rensedy to expel the frost, when it has seized any part, be carefully applied, which is, to remain in the cold, and rub the part affected with how; till the blood returns to its proper channel.

Their woods and valt forests overspread much of the country, and sre, for the most part, of pluss, fir, beech, birch, alder, juniper, and some oak; especially in the province of Bicking in South Gothland; the trees growing, in most places, so close together, and lying to rot, where they fall, that the woods are scarce passable. These afford a plentiful and cheap firing, and, being generally very straight and tall, are easily convertible into thuber su fur all uses. So that the Dutch begin now to export, from very firight and tall, are easily convertible into tunner in sor-all uses. So that the Dutch begin now to export, from hence, boards, and masts for their shipping, which prove as good as those of Norway. In the parts near the numes the woods are much destroyed, but that want is so well' iupplied from distant places, by the conveniency of rive, a and winter-carriages; that they have charcoal above six times as cheap as in England; though, Indeed, it is not half so good.

half fo good.

half fo good.

The principal lakes in Sweden are, the Vetter, the Wener, and the Macler, The first is in Ostrogothia, or East-Gothland; and is remarkable for its foretelling of storms, by a continual thundering nosse, the day before, in that quarter whence they arise; as, allo, for the sudden breaking of the ice upon it, which sometimes surgable. It is accomplished down in half an hour it becomes navigable. It is accomplished down in some places above three hundred. travellers, and in half an hour it becomes mayigable. It is extremely deep, in fome places above three hundred fathoms, though no part of the Baltick fee exceeds fifty. It fupplies the river Motals, which tuns through Norkoping, where it has a fall of above thirty feet, and, fome winters, is fo cheaked up with ice, that, for many hours, no water paffes. The feecond is in Weltrogothia, or Weff-Gothland, from which iffues the river Elve, that, falling down a rock, near fixty feet, paffes by Gottenburgh. The third empties itself at Stockholm, and furnishes one fide of the town with feeth water, as the feethers the arbier. fide of the town with fresh water, as the sea does the other with salt. These, and abundance of other lakes, whereof many, like ponde, have no vent, are not ill stored with variety of sish; as salmon, pikes, perch, tench, trout, eels, and many other forts, unknown elsewhere! of which the most plentiful is the streamling, a sish lefs that a picher, taken in great quantities, salted in barrels, and distributed all over the country. Besides, the gulf of Finland, which separates Sweden from that province, abounds with sails, of which a considerable quantity of train-oil is made, and exported; and in the lakes of Finland are g eat quantities of pike, which they salt, dry, and sell at very cheap rates. I hese lakes are of great use for the conveniency of carriage, in summer, by boats; and, in winter, by seds; and among them, and on the sea coast, are almost innumerable islands, of different face; whereof there are, in Sweden, above six thousand who are inhibited: the rest are either bare rocks, or covered with woods. fide of the town with fresh water, as the sea does the other

Swedth, above its thousand which are inhistified; the relt are either bare rec'es, or covered with woods.

In places capable of cultivation, the foil is tolerably fruiful, though feldom above half a foot deep; and therefore more eatily plowed, as it frequently is, by one maid and an ox; and it is generally belt where there is leaf of it, that is to fay, in the little spaces between the rocks; and frequently the barren land, being emiched by the ashes of trees butter on the places where the areas with the fed. of trees burnt on the places where they grow, and the feed raked among the athes, produces a plentiful crop, with-out further cultivation. This practice is fo antient, that their writers derive the name of Sweden from a word in their linguage that expresses it; but the danger c. de troyintes c when it

beech, in the

to rot.

nerally from mines lo well frive.s ove fix is not

o Weing of before, budden

fifty.

orkqforme West-

alling

urgh. other

trout, that!

land, with

nade, cheap cy of

Rede :

nnuc, in

e reit

rable

here maid all of

cks;

ather feed withthat rd in lrov10

ing the woods has, of late, occasioned forme laws to limit that cultons. If the inhabitants were industrious, above what not city forces them to, they might, at least, have or a similar interior of their own; but, as things are stranged, they have not, nor can they fabrish without great importations, of all forts of grain, from Livonia (a country once belonging to Sweden), and other perts of Germany adjacent to the Baltick feat and, netwithsanding their fupplies, the poorest fort, in many places remote from traffic, are onliged to grind the bark of birch-trees to mia with their corm, and make bread, of which they have not always plenty.

with their corn, and make bread, of which they have not always plenty.

In this, as in other norshern countries, the cattle are generally of a very final face, neither can the breed be bettered by bringing in larger from abroad, which foon degenerate; because, in furniner, the graft is much lefs nou-rithing than in the places from whence they earne; and in winner they are wouldy half-flarved for want of fodder of all kinds, which often falls fo very thort, that they are forced to unthatch their houfes to keep a part of their cattle alive. Their theop bear a very coarfs wood, only fit to make clothing for the peafants. Their herfes, effectively those of finland, are hardy, vignous, fittong, fure-foode, and nimble trotters, which is their only feafant and the foldiers pretend that, in war, are not only able to refift, but even to lake best German horfe.

The farmers, in fome parts of Swed The farmers, in some parts of Swed
intere are uncommonly severe, and the cast
in order to nourish them, and cause the todo
out during the season, make hay-tea; that is, all
about a handful of hay in three gallons of water, and the
driuk thus made is so extremely nutritive, that it nourishes
the cattle association of milk, and makes one truss of
sodder go as far as an would otherwise do. If this experiment were tried, on similar occasions, in England, there is
no room to doubt that it would prove equally beneficial.
Some parts of Sweden are much infessed with lynxes,
bears, wolves, soace, wild cats, otters, martens, weasele, &c.
These are hunted either for their slefth, skins, or sura; the
Swedish huntsmen, using guns, are excellent marksmen in

Swedish huntimen, using guns, are excellent markimen in general. Here are also plenty of all forts of deer, eike and hares; the latter of which have this remarkable property,

that in winter they become as white as fnow.

Tame and wild fowls are very numerous in Sweden, and are very good. The keder, which is as large as an ordikey, is much admired; as is also the orras, which naty turkey, is much admired; as is allo the orral, which refembles a partridge. In winter, the Swedish sportmen anuse themselves in killing great numbers of blackbirds, thrushes, and sydenswains, the latter is a beautiful blid of the fize of a field-larc, whose feathers are tipt with scarfeet, and are supposed to come from Lapland in the hard feeton. They have but few pigeons, on account of the great number of eagles, hawks, valutres, and other large birds of prey which destroy them.

There are many excellent mines in Sweden, and in them their wealth chiefly confide. The principal of thefe is the great fiver mine, into which the workmen are let down in balkets to the first floor, which is an hundred and five fathers under ground; the roof there is as high as a church, formerted by any terror than the safe when for the safe when th supported by vatt arches of oak; thence the descent is by ladders, or balkets, to the lowest mine, above forty fathom. ladders, or balkets, to the lower times, and incore forty attends. They have no records to antient as the first discovery either of this, or the copper mine, which must needs have been the work of many ages. The ore feldom yields above four per cent, and requires great pains to refuse it; they are also as the charge of a water-mill to drain the mines, and have the benefit of another to draw up the ore. It yearly produces about twenty thousand crowns-worth of fine filver, of which the king has the pre-emption, paying one fourth lefs than the real value. This mine is at prefent much diminished in its value.

minified in its value.

Their large copper mine is about eighty fathom deep, of great extent; but subject to damages by the falling-in of the roof; yet that is fometimes recompenied by the abundance of ore which the ruined pillars yield, though most commonly the lofs, in that case is very great. The occasion of these falls is assumed to the throwing the earth and stones, brought out of the mine, upon the ground over it; which she pillars become overcharged, and give way: and the reason of this is said to be, that the profit aring, to those who are concerned, is so little, that they are not able to work it off as they ought, and to remove the rubbish to a greater distance: and unless the king abates a considerable

part of the profit arising to the crown from this mine, it is believed it will, in a few years, he at a stand, especially if the designs of making copper, which are on foot essewary do take any tolerable effect. The copper yearly made out of this mine amounts to the value of about two bundred shoutand poands, of which the king has a fourth part, not by way of pre-emption, but in kind; besides which, he has, upon the remainder, a custom of twenty-five per cent; when it is exported unwrought. Some years ago a gendeman of Italy came into Swolen, with proposals to make copper a florier and cheaper way than had all then been practified, so as to make that in five days which before required three weeks, and with one fish part of the charcoal; and with fewer hands. The bargain was made, and his reward to be an hundred thousand crowns. The fift of say he made succeeded to admiration but when he cause to work in earnest, and had got his new-invented evens boilt to his mind, the miners, as he complained, picked out the very worst ore, and were otherwise fo earloes and untractable, that he failed of success, and lost his reward nor was it without dissured the his own charge.

Here are great numbers of iron miner and forge, especially towards the mountainous parts, where they have the besides sipplying the country, there is yearly exported into the value of near three hundred thousiand pounds.

befides fipplying the country, there is yearly exported? The to the value of near three hundred thousand pounds. The of late years the number of these forges has been in many increased, that each endeavouring to under-fell others, the of late years the number of these forges has been in reach increased, that each endeavouring to under-sell others, the price has been much lowered. And fines the prohibition of foreign manufactures, in exchange of which iron was plentifully taken off, it is grown so cheap, that it is sound necessary to lesses the number or forges. Neither has that constrivance had the effect intended; but, on the contrary, many more are like to fall of themselves, because they cannot work but with loss, is which case, many thousands of poor people, whose livelihood depend upon these forges and mines, will be deprived of the means of substitence. As the account which Mr. Wrazall, a late traveller, has favoured us with, of his descent into the iron mines at Danmora, is both curious and juverelling, we shall here anscribe it for the sterisfaction of our readers: "We lay, says this gentleman, at a prenty village called Ostarby, and

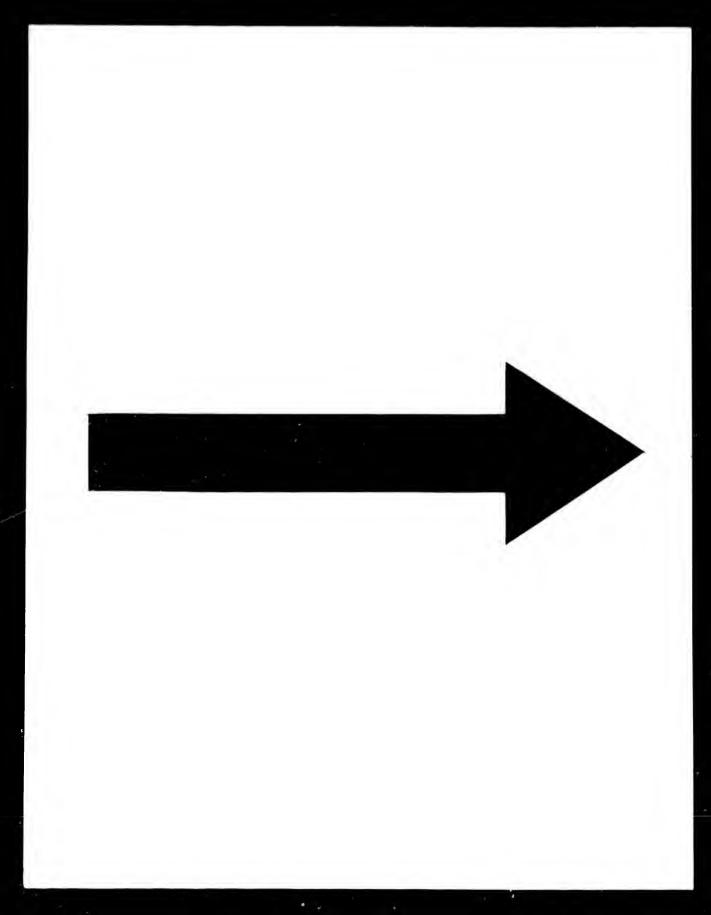
fays this gentleman, at a pretty village called Offarby, and went about three miles, the next morning, to fee the mines went about three nules, the next morning, to fee the mines at Dannors. They are celebrated for producing the fineft iron ore in Europe, the iron of which is exported into every country, and contlitutes one of the most important feurces of the national weath and royal revenue. The ore is not dug, as in the mines of tin and coal which we have in England, but is torn up by powder. This operation is performed every day at moun, and is one of the most tree-mendous and swith that can be conceived.

" We arrived at the mouth of the great mine (which is near half an English mile in circumference) in time to be perfeint at it. Soon after twelve, the explosion bega..: I cannot compare it to any thing so aprly as subterraneous thunder, or rather vollies of artillery discharged under ground. The stones are threwn up by the violence of the powder to a vast height above the forface of the earth; and power to a wan neight above the furface of the earn) and the conceition is fo great, as to flake the furfounding earth, or rock, on every fide. I felt a pleafure, mingled with terror, as I lung over this vail and giddy hollow, to the tottom of which the eye in vain attempts to penetrate. As foon as the explosions were finished, I determined, however, to defeend into the mine; which there is no way

of doing, but in a large deep bucket, capable of containing tusee persons, and fastened to chains by a rope.

"The inspector, at whose house I had slept the preceding night, took no little point to diffuse me from the refoldion; and affared me, not only that the rope or chains fometimes broke, but that the frow and ice which lodged on the fider of the mines frequently tumbled in, and defreyed the workman; nor could be warrant any abfolute fecurity from one or both of these accidents. Finding, however, that I was deaf to all his remonstrances, he pro vided me a clean bucket, and put two men into it, to ac-company me. I wrapped myfelf, therefore, in my great coat, and stepped into the bucket. The two men followed, and we were let down.

" I am not assamed to own, that when I found myself thus suspended between heaven and earth by a rope, and tooked down into the deep and dark abys below me, to which I could see no termination, I shuddered with apprehension, and half repented my curiosity. This was, however, only a momentary sensition; and before I had descended an hundred seet, I looked round on the seen with very tolerable composure. I was near nine minutes before



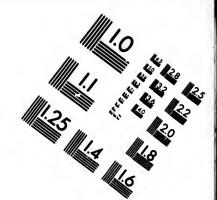
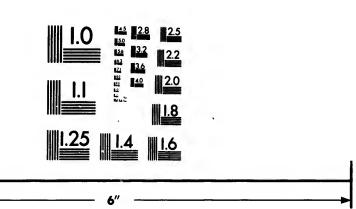


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

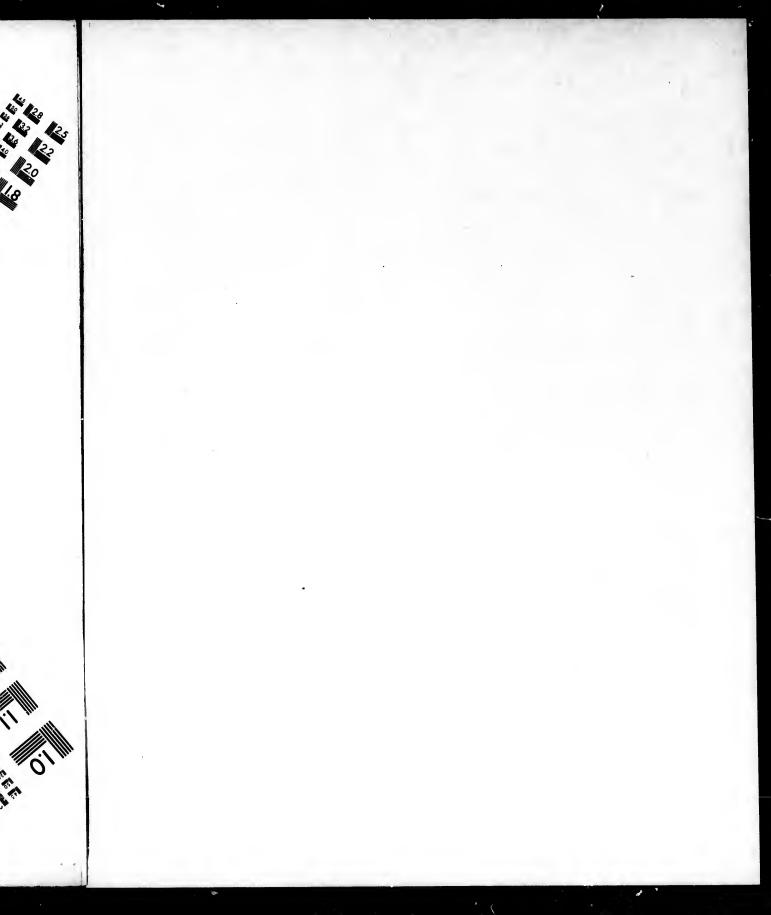


STATE OF THE SERVICE OF THE SERVICE

Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P



THE NEW AND UNIVERS
I could reach the bottom, it being eighty fathorn, or four hundred and eighty feet. The view of the mine, when I fet my foot to the earth, was awful in the lightstagres. Whether terror or pleafure formed the predominant feeling as I looked at it, is hard to fay. The highest feeling as I looked at it, is hard to fay. The highest feeling as I looked at it, is hard to fay. The heart feeling as I looked at it, is hard to fay. The server feeling as I looked at it, is hard to fay. The server feeling as I looked at it, is hard to fay. The server feeling as I looked at it, is hard to fay. The server feeling as I looked at it, is hard to fay. The server feeling as I looked at it, is hard to fay. The server feeling as I looked at the server feeling as I fay beams of second and feeling as I fay beams of the server feeling as I fay beams of the feeling as I fay beams of the server feeling as I fay beams of the server feeling as I fay f

a guest among them; and I was not a little please to dry
my feet at their fire, which were wet with treating on the
melted ice.

"There are no lefs than one thousand three hundred
of these then containtly and treat in the mines, and their
pay is only a common of the fire the mines, and their
pay is only a common of the fire the mines, and their
pay is only a common of the fire the mines, and their
pay is only a common of the fire the mines, and their
pay is only a common of the fire the mines of the fire the mines of Christias.

"After brying gratified my curiofity with a full new of
these subtrantaen apartments, I made the signal for being
drawn up; and can meet the part of the signal for being
drawn up; and can meet the part of the signal for being
drawn up; and can meet the part of the signal for being
drawn up; and can meet the part of the signal for being
drawn up; and can meet the part of the signal for the signal fo brics; and no cyclops were ever more deutrous in wallying their materials. I have feen them stand clofe to, and
hammer, in their coarse frocks of linen, a bar of ore, the
heat and refulgence of which were almost intupportable to
me at ten feet distance; and with the sparks of which theyare covered from head to foot. I had the pleasure of viewing the whole process nied to reduce the ore into iron, and
must own it is very curious. They first roast it in the
open air, for a considerable time: after which, it is thrown
into a furnace, and, when reduced to sufion, is poured into a mould of sand about three yards in length. These
pigs, as they are then denominated, are next put into a
furge, heated to a prodigious degree; they break off a large
piece with prickers when red-hot, and this is beat to a
lesser fize with hammers. It is put again into the fire,
and from thence intirely finished by being laid under an
immense engine rescaubing a hammer, which is terned
by water, and fastens the rude piece into a bar. Nothing can exceed the destrity of the men who conduct
this concluding part of the operation, as the eye is the
fole guide, and it requires an exquisite nicety and precision.

SECT. II.

Treating of the frougal grand divisions of Sweden, their dif-ferent provinces, ifands, bount, Gs. particularly of Sweden, properly fa called.

THE kingdom of Sweden has always been confidence by geographers, as divided into feven provinces namely, Sweden Proper, Gothland, Livenia, Inguis

Finland, Swedift Lapland, and the Swedift mans metic Baltick; but, as we obferred, in our defeription of Ruffls, Livonis, and Ingris at prefent appearant to that captive, having been conquered by Peter the Great, and after wards, by potherior treaties, coded to the Rufflars.

Those provinces which at prefent remain in the posetion of the twelfar, are divided in the following manner as Sweden Proper contains, Updandia, Sufermania, Medical Captain, Medical Captai

Sweden Proper contains, Unlandia, Sudermaria, Westrunia, Nericia, Gestrica, Helfingla, Debardia, Medole
palla, Angersama, Edges, and West Boshmia.
Gothland, or Gesthia, contains East Gubbard, West
Forland, and South Costiland.
Finland contains Finland property. Nationals, Carella,
Kenholm, Savolaria, Touristand Capital,
Gwedish Laphart, Fisha Lapharts, Carella,
Kenholm, Savolaria, Touristand, Carella,
Kenholm, Savolaria, Touristand, Carella,
Kenholm, Savolaria, Touristand, Capital,
Gweden, Rustin, and Puntasia, we that therefore breact
of it diffinitely also that had, Emutioned.
The Swedish illands are Gothland, Ociaed Ociael
Dago, Aland, Hagland, and Rugen.
Sweden Proper a bounded and the orth by Espinad
on the fouth by Gesthand, on the aft by the guif of
Bothnia: and the mountains part to or the west from Norway: extending frees hundred and was like from fouth
to north, and about two hundred and was like from fouth
to north, and about two hundred and was the fouth of north, and about two hundred and was not control-wise from
eath to west, though in this wy places it is taken narrower.
The country is frust at though mountainous in Some
parts; abounds with rich mittes of copus, and asford
conveniency of water and fael for wasting them. It is
divided, as we have already observed, have eleven parts;
which are as follow:

Upland, in Latin Uplandia, is furrownded on the
opposite and eath are Bulish forms.

which are as follow:

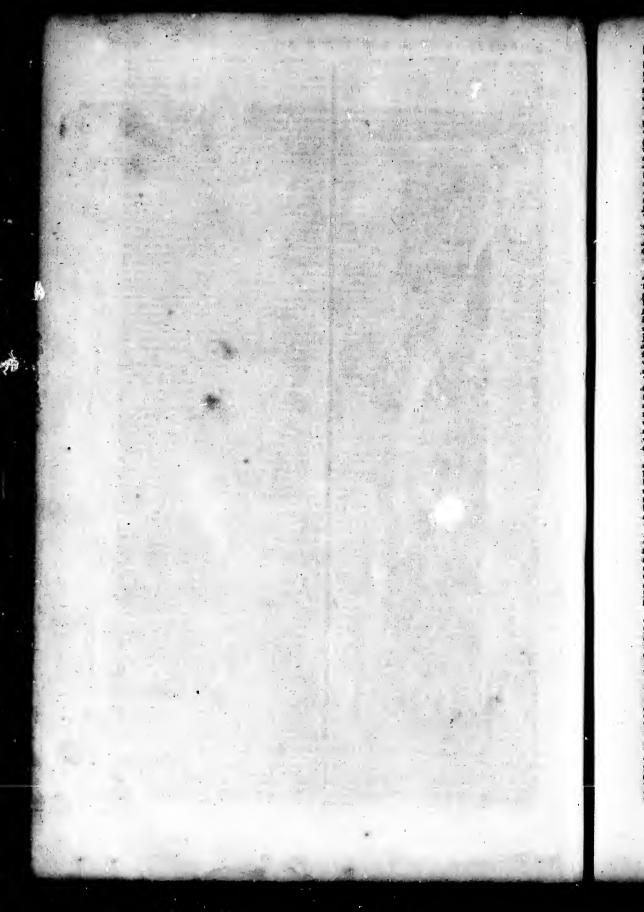
Upland, in Latin Uplandia, is farrounded on the north-east and east by the Baltick fast on the fouth it has pett of the faste fea, and part of Subernamia, from which it is fearated by the lake of Maeler; on the west it is bounded by Westmania, and an the north-west by Gestricks, from which the river Data parts it. It extends about feweitty-fire miles from morth to fouth, and shourt fixty-five from set to well. Here we many mines of iron and lead, and forme of five. It is country it very fruitful, and spectuce, sumongs canera, excellent wheat. The most confiderable cities and suwns here, are as follow:

frairful, and passinces, temongh caters, oxcellent whear. The most considerable cities and savers here, are as follow:

The city of frockholm, the savers at the whole kingdom, and the great quantity of times used in building it; Stock familying times, and the mane from its fituation, and the great quantity of times used in building it; Stock familying times, and the mane from references of the company, three hundred and eighty sales are from Coponhagen, two fundred and stray-five from Washew, for hundred and fixty-five from Washew, for hundred and fixty-five from Washew, for hundred and fixty north from Vienns, eight hundred and fixty from Paris, and feven hundred and mixty five from washew, for hundred and fixty from Paris, and feven hundred and mixty from London. It is built upon piles, in feveral little stands which lie hear one another. It takes up at prefest fix of these is the one in the peniable of Toren, and the other in Athundria. It is commonly divided into four parts, which are South-Malm and Narda-Malm, the two funds, are south-Malm and Narda-Malm, the two funds, is a called Gaspaland; their four make together one of the greatest have in Larope, with regard to the number of house. The life, within which the greatest part of Stockholm is inclosed, is forwounded by two arms of a river, which run and man fines out of the lake Maeler: ore: each of their arms share in a wooden bridge. There are force other illastic formation the city was the save of the few rates and the save of the lake Maeler: ore: each of their arms share in a wooden bridge. There are force other illastic formation the city was the save of the few rates and the save fixed the mixty of fresh water which runs from the late than age, was only a bare illand, which is ouige to the great the save populance as Reifael. The caller, which is course to deep the intensity of fresh water which runs from the late than age, was only a bare illand, with two or think counts of the court thither; it grow by degrees to furpail the other more articular,

buildd. It
m Coottenthree
n hund fixty
Paris,





liquidation, commerce, execution: here is afto an arminary, chapel, library, the public records, &c. It lodges very two of the inferior officers and fervants of the coults; they, together with the foot-guarde, being quartered upon the burghers, at their landlord's charge for fire, candles, and bedging.

There are nine large charthes in this city, built with bricks, and covered with copper; and three or four wooden chapels. The palace of the nobility, which is the place of their affembly at the convention of the flates, and the depository of their privileges, titles, and fush other records as concern their body, is a very flately pile, and one of the finesh in the kingdoms. Ris as it were, but one large pa ifion, adorned on the outside with marble figures and columns, and within with pictures and telluptures; efpecially in two large halls, where the stobility meet. Next to this palace, is that of the load high chancellor; and a little farther are two other palaces belonging to noblemen. These four palaces frand on the banks of the lake, are built after the fame manner of architecture, and are all covered with copper. The bank, built at the city's charge, is also a noble addice, and, experter with former, afford a handsome prospect.

The burghers' house are shieny built with brick, except in the further where they are of timber, and thereby (ubject to the danger of fire, which commonly, when it gets a head, defrays all before it in the quarter where it happens. To repair which distortune, they formetimate fend the dimensions of the house they intend to build, into Finland; where they are of timber, and thereby fubject to the danger of fire, which commonly, when it gets a head, defrays all before it in the quarter where it happens. To repair which distortune, they formetimate fend the dimensions of the house they intend to build, into Finland; where the walls, and several separations, are built of pleces of timber laid one upon another, and joined at the corners and afterwards marked, taken down and fent by water

watch is kept, who tolks a bell upon the first appearance of fire.

This city is governed by the great statcholder, who is also a privy-counsellor. He site once a week in the townhouse, and presides also in the college of execution, assisted by an under-fladtholder, and a bailist of the castle. Next so him are the four burgomasters; one for justice, another for trade, the third for the polity of the city, and the fourth has the inspection over all public and private buildings, and determines such case as arise on that account; with them the countellors of the city always sit, and give their votes, the majority of which concludes. Their number is uncertain, but uttally about twenty, most merchant and shop-keepers, or such as have ferved the king in some infector employments. Besides their fallary, they have an immunity from such impositions as are laid on the inhabitants to support the government of the city; which pays all its officers and servants, maintains a guard of three hundred men, and defrays the charge of all public buildings and repairs.

ings and repairs.

hundred men, and defraya the charge of all public buildings and repairs.

To support the experies, besides a duty belonging to the city, of goods imported and exported (which is about sour per cept. of the cossons paid to the king, and amounts to about five thou and pounds per annum), the magnificates impose a yearly tax on the burghers; in which they are affilted by a common council of forcy seight (which chusse its own members), and anest every springs to praportion the paymonts for the emining year. On the traders they asked in the paymonts for the emining year. On the traders they asked in the paymonts for the emining the good shears of a meaner condition, as shoomakers, taylors, fee, sive or fix pounds, and on ne housekers, taylors, fee, sive or fix pounds, and on ne housekers the status aftern faillings; besides quartering the guards, interior officers and servants of the court, with other lesse thanges, any which altogether would be thought a great burglen, average which strongether would be thought a great burglen, the interior officers and servants of the court, with other lesses the principle of the place; which must needs pass through their hands of the place; which must needs pass through their hands of the place; which must needs pass through their hands of the place; which must needs pass through their hands of the place; which must need spass through their hands of the place; which must need spass through their hands of the place; which must need spass through their hands of the place; which store parts of the kingdom, as all forcing the property of the gentry, who make iron; they having the privilege to sell it to strangers as soon as it is manufactured.

Stockholm is in a manner the flaple of Sweden; to which most of the goods of their own growth, as lead, copper, wire, pitch, tar, maste, deals, etc. are brought to be exported. The greatest part off the commodities imported from abroad some to this port, where there is a leaven capable to meetre one thouland fail of ships, and has a bridge or key near an English mile long, to which the greatest vessels may lie with their broad-fider. The only inconvenience is, that it is ten miles from the river very crooked, and no tides. It opens marked the reverse very crooked, and no tides. It opens marked the reverse of the same of the most commodious in Europe; for the ships of the largest size his coloc to the key, where they are so sections not cables to hold them. It entrance is defended by two forts.

within, it is one of the most commodicus in Europe; for the thips of the largest size ic close to the key, where they are so fectore from the wind, that they need neiter anchors not cables to hold them. Its entrance is desended by two forts:

The city of Upfal stands on the Banks of the river Sal, or Sala, which falls into the lake of Ekolen; and is forty-two miles distant from Stockholms towards the north-west. It is a very antient city, formerly the capital of the north; and the feat of the king. It is divided into two parts by the river, which is here pretty large, and is fo hard frozen as in February, that a fair is yearly kept there upon the ice in that mouth. The town is large, but without any confidentable fortifications. Here is to be feen the finest church in the whole kingdom; namely, the cathedral. It is all covared with copper, and adarmed with feveral tombs, especially those of many kings. In the chapel behind the alar, stands the monument of king Gostavus in marble, between the statues of his two wives, who le also buried here. In snother chapel is the tomb of king John's wife, who was mother to Sigismund III. king of Poland: it is made of white marble. Above the city, on a steep hill, there is a beautiful calle, which is fortified. It is very large, balk after the Italian suamer, and has a noble prospect ever the city, which it commands.

This city was at sirt a bishop's see, and was treated into an archbishops, who, do not live with the same prospect of fing Charles, successor to S. Epick. Stephen, who died in the year 1158, was the first authoritor, refused to admit the Lutteran confession, and removed to Rome, was the twenty-fiath. Since his time there have been only protestant archbishops, who, do not live with the faine pomp and assynificence as the Roman catholic prelates used to do, for the latter never appeared in public without a retinue of four or sire hundred people on horieback to attend them.

In thie university of Upfal there is a chancellor, shways the archbishops, who, do not live

us, which the dukes of Sudermania used to reside, and is a place of some trade.

The finall town of Strengthness is situated on the fourth side of the lake Macler, and is the few of a bishop, who is suffragen to the metropolitin of Upfal. Opposite to the town, an annual fair is held upon the lee. Some gother inscriptions in the Runic character evince the antiquity of 6 M.

the place. Charles IK. Hee beried in the eathedral, which is an antient gothic edifice.

About forty miles from Stockholm is fituated the town of Trofa, or Trefen, which has a very good harbone.

Wellmanie, Wellermania, or Wellmanhad, is a very barren province; its greatest length, from fouth east, to north west, is about ninety miles, and it is about three-force miles in breadth from north to fouth. The country is barren, but was formerly confiderable by its filver

The capital of Westmania is Aroson; it is situated on the side of the lake Maeler, between Koping and Engkoping, about thirty-five miles from Stockholm. The hereditary convention was settled here in the year 1544, by which the succession to the crown of Sweden was settled in the family of Gustavas Vasa. This city is a history's see, and well defended by a strong castle.

The town of Arbogen is situated on the little siver Arbon, which falls into the lake Maeler; it is about fixty miles to the westward of Stockholm. Koping is a small town between Aroson and Arbogen, and there are some tolerable mines of iron and copper in its neighbourhood. Nota is another small town at the distance of twenty-eight miles to the westward of Arbogen. Lindefzaa is situated to the castlward of the Lindenberg mines: it is an inconsiderable place, and built near a rivulet, which disembogues itself into the lake Maeler.

Nerica is bounded on the cast, by Sudermania; on the north by Westmania; on the south by Westmania; on the south by East Gothland; and on the west by part of West Gothland, and the northeric extremity of the lake Vetter, or Veter. This growince contains several lakes and rivers, of which the river Trosa separates the country into two parts, from west to east.

extremity of the lake Vetter, or Veter. This province contains several lakes and rivers, of which the river. Trois feparates the country into two parts, from weft to east. Silver mines were formerly worked in this province, but at profeet it produces only iron, fulphar, and allum. The chief places here, and which are not very confiderable, are Arebro, Hellingeberg, Afterfeind, and Glaufhamme, Gettricia is futuated between Dalecarlia, the Bottnian gulf, and the rivers Tynea and Dala. This province contains three towns, namely, Gevalia, Borna, and Coperberget: the former, thing at the mouth of the river Hafinida, which forms a gulf that serves as a good harbour; carries on a confiderable trade, but the two latter contain nothing very remarkable.

Hellingia is a very estensive province, being bounded, on the north by Jempaia and Medolpadia; on the west and south-west by Dalecarlia; on the footh by Gestricia; and on the east by the Bottnian gulf. The inhabitants employ themselves principally in fishing and hunting; the country is mountainous and woody. Hudwicks, wald is the capital of this province, and is fituated near the Liothnian gulf: rosin, corn, timber, and hides, are in principal commodities, in which it carries on a confiderable traffic.

The town of Soderhamm has a good haven belonging to

fiderable traffic.

The town of Soderhamn has a good haven belonging to it, formed by the mouth of the river Luifpa; the other towns, viz. Hien, Swegh, Korbole, Lufdal, and Alta,

towns, viz. riten, owegin, remove, Lendal, and rite, are of very little importance.

Delecarlia, or Dalecarlia, is bounded on the west and north by the mountains of Norway; on the east by Helingia and Gestricia; and, on the west by Westermania and Westermaland. This province is one hundred and fixty-Westmanland. This province is one hundred and fixty-five miles in length, and one hundred in breadth; it is fubdivided into what are called three vallies; yet though it is so extensive, it contains only a few very inconsiderable villages. The mountains abound with iron and copper, and some of the mines are extremely deep. It hash been fre-quently observed, that the greatest number of the revolu-tions in Sweden have originated in this province; on which account the inhabitants have been characterized as more courageous, bold, and ferocious than any of the Swedes, as well as possessing the surface of the decembers.

Swedes, as well as possessed of a more liberal interest of independency.

The principal villages are, s. Idra, on the river Essiman, one of the springs of the Dala, or Dalecarlia, which runs into the Silian lake. This town is one hundred and twanty six miles disant from Hudwickfwald to the west. 2. Lima is thirty-six miles from Idra to the fouth; and 3. Hedemora, on the river Dala, near the borders of Westermania, is forty two miles distant from Upfal.

Medolpadia is a very mountainous country, and full of forests, it has the gulf of Bothnia on the east, Angermania on the nouth, Jemperland on the morthewest, and Helsingia on the south-west. It, is watered by three rivers, the most northern of which is called Iudal, and runs through the whole province length-ways. The most meridional one is named Nisarund.

The chiral, which runs betwins these two, is the smelless. Besides dues, there is a trivible called Stamming-Eack, which waters the southern between of this province. The sea-coast here is about forty miles long, and full of rocks, to the south of Standfurald, the capital of this province, at the mouth of the middle river, with a pretty good hardhour. Other pieces of some gone are, Hasso, a sea you can be used to the fouth of Standshald in the mouth of the river load, over-against which lies the island of Alvon. Nirunda, also a sea-port town on the Nifarund. Trop and Tuna stand ligher up on the same river. Tors. Indal, and Carlobee, on the river loads. Ansy, Sion, and Guarp, lie on the same coast.

Angermania, or Angermaniand, is be-vaded on the north by West Bothnia and Lapland; on the sealt, by the gulf of Bothnia in the south by Medopadia; and, on the worth by Imperiand. It is above ainety miles in length, and near as many in breadth. The river Angerman-Flodt runs through it. But it is a mountainous and socky country, fall of rocks and seres is so that there are here very sew villages, and but one town of some note, which is thernosand, on the Bothnick gulf, where it has a pretty good harbour, which affords it some trade. It lies about seventy miles from Handwickfuslad to the north. Natra, in the same province, stands on a bay of the same gulf, sorty-five miles distant from Hernosand to the north. Jemptia, in Jengtia, or Jempterland, has Lapland on the north, Angermania on the cast: Medolpadia, Hissingia, and Dalecarlia on the south, and the high mountains of Norway on the welf. It is watered by two pretty confiderable rivers a namely, the Indal, which sorms in the middle of this province a large lake, and cau, into Medolpadia, and the Hismerdal, which runs from north-well to sooth-east, and enters into Angermania. Hare, are no cities, but only a few villages and hainlets; the most congestions called East Bothnia, the saled to distinguish it from Calanis, which lies not the sease; it has Angermania, on the s

Bothnia.

The chief towns here are. Uma on the gulf, at the mouth of the river of that name, about ninety-fix miles from Hernofand to the north-cast. Pitha, at the mouth of the river of that name, about eighty miles north from Ums. Lula, allo at the mouth of a river of that name, eighteen miles from Pitha to the north. Torno, at the mouth of the river thus called, fifty-four miles diffant from Lula to the north-cast, flands at the bottom of the gulf of Bothnia, near the botders of Lapland. It is a place of fome trade, and has a good harbour.

SECT. III.

Of the fecond grand division of Sweden called Getbland.

OTHLAND, or Gothia, is a large fruitful country, and the most fouthern of all Sweden: it comprises Esti Gothland, West Gothland, and South Gothland.

The first of these, called Esti Gothland Proper, includes the country properly so called Smaland, and the island of Ocland. It is a fertile, open, fist country, producing corn, cattle, fowl, venison, sist, &c. and is bounded on the north by Sudermania; on the east by the Baltick; on the west by the lake Vetter; or Veter; and on the south by Smaland.

Norkoping is the chief town. It stands about seventy miles to the southward of Stockholm, on the bank of a stream which runs from the lake Vetter to the gulf of Brawiken. The town is populous, large, and hath considerable commerce. It is likewise celebrated for a salmon sistery, by which many people are maintained.

fifthery, by which many people are maintained.

The town of Sudercoping carries on fome trade; it flands on a branch of the les, about fixteen miles from the Baltick; is unfortified; but has been remarkable for fom

i

on the

is and DUS And tere are

north. on the linging ains of confiin the

m Ca-fome-part of bounds and is north.

feveral

miles mouth from name, t from gulf of lace of

pro-

con-

e ; it n the feme rious

curious crystal stones which have been found in the neigh-

bouring places.

Stepburg flands ten miles to the saftward of Suderco-ping; it is a final town, has fome commerce, and a tolerable harbour.

iolerable harbour.

The teyrn of Waftens, or Vadfish, is fituated on the eathern bank of the lake Vetter, at twenty-five miles siffance from, and is only remarkable for the ruins of an antient repai palace.

The town of Sinaland is fituated between East Cothland, the Baltick, Bleking, and Halland. It is feventy miles in length, and abounds in cattle, wood, iron, copper, lead, and other sifful articles.

miles in length, and about seventy-five in breadths, and abounds in cattle, wood, iron, copper, lead, and other wieful articles.

Calmar, which is the capital of this province, is a confiderable city, fitoated on a strait of the Baltick formed by the sife of Ocland, which lies over-agains it. That strait is called from themes Calmar Sund. This city is one hundred and sixty miles distant from Stockholm towards the south. It is divided into the Old and New town: Old Calmar is famous by a deed executed there in the year 1393, by which the three northern crowns of Sracen, Norway, and Denmark, were settled on the head of queen Margaret. This is called in history the union of Calmar. Erick, Margaret's foecessor, sounded thirteen prebends here, and gave a decree, by which he put the church of Calmar among the collegiate ones. After the division of Calmar among the collegiate ones. After the division of the crowns, which the fatal union of Calmar had united, this city became a frontlet town, with regard of the Danes, who were in possible of Schonen. It was often taken, retaken, and plundered; and, to complete its rain; it was bust down to the ground in the year 1547, nothing escaped the size but the church, and about threefcore houses. Soon after this missortune, the new city was built at a nuesquet-short's distance from the old town, in a little island called Owarnholm.

This new city is large, the streets are broad and strait, and the house well built; but the town is not populaus. The new fortifications consist only of thick walls, built with large pebbel stones taken out of the sea, and a few ramparts, built only with fund, and therefore supported by another wall, which the sea surrounds almost on all sides, except the gate. The situation of this city renders it very strong, all the avenues to it being foll of marshes, or cut off by water from the fea, which abounds here with notes, between which there are, as it were, so many abstifes, that it is impossible to approach the place sither in boats, on horschack, or o

north-wett, stands Westerwick, a sea-port town of good trade on the Baltick.

On the banks of the lake Salen, and forty-five miles distant from Calmar, towards the north-west, is Wexio, a bishop's see, where some of the first planters of Christianity he buried; and the same number of miles to the west, and eighteen from the lake Vetter, to the east, the town of Eskeso is fituated.

The town of Jonkioping is situated on a bank of the lake Vetter, about firsty miles north-west of Calmar. It is without walls or ditches, but defended by a citades, which is surrounded by ramparts. It is rather a brisk place, as the lake on which it stands affords it some trade. The ingenious Mr. Warsall, a very law traveller into the northern parts of Europe, has favoured us with a very interesting and curious account of his journey from Hessinberg (the first town belonging to the Swedish domlinions on the side of Dennark) to this place; from which we thall, for the satisfaction of our readers, transcribe some of the most material passages; his letter is dated from Jonkioping, May 18, 1774.

of the malt material painages; his letter is dated from Jon-kioping, May 18, 1774.

He thus expresses himself: "I crossed the celebrated passage of the Sound, though it blew very fresh. We were ever in little more than half an hour. At Helsinberg, where I entered the Swedish dominions, I had the pleasure of viewing the beautiful landskip reverted which I had seen the preceding evening from the island of Zealand. Which

of the two is the most charming, I leave connosificurs to determine. I drove twenty miles in the afternoot, and was then obliged, by the approach of night, and the want of horse, to stop at a milerable little lint, or rather cabin, where I could procure nothing besides milk 1. I by down five hours in my cloattle, and then got into the carriage at three o'clock in the ntorning. Had I understood properly the manner of travelling in this country, which is, to send a passant forward from every post-house, to precure horse, in readiness, I should have doubtless made a considerable progress in my way, but as I neglested this necessary lines, I was obliged to wait at every stage an hour or two, while the hories were brought from the neighbouring villages. I was obliged to wait at every stage an hour or two, while the hories were brought from the neighbouring villages. I was forced to spend this night in a anore desolate and dirry hovel than the first, where I wrapped myself up in my great cost, and step upon a table. In the morning, when I obntinued my journey, the whole aspect of nature was, changed. The snow lay upon the ground two feet deep, and the winter scenate to have renewed its empire over these inhospitable plains, from whence the similing month of May cannot benish him.

"In the hope of reaching Jonkioping at night, I sat out, however, in defiance of the inclemency of the weather, which, from having been very warm, was become in a few hours as cold and piereing as our Decembers. The drivers seemed totally unaffecked by this fudden alteration, which did not produce any in their drefs or cloathing and the peasants, both men and women, were all barefooted as before. The snow, however, configiring with the want of horses, prevented me from reaching Jonkioping; and I said all night at a house, which for horors of tircation in ever remember paralleled. It is quite detached from any, village or hamlet, and the spot on which it stands is a bare rock, deflictute of any covering or earth, and ferrounded on every side

my carriage, and left this most melancholy and wretched habitation.

The next morning, about ten o'clock, I arrived at Jonkioping, and gladly enjoyed a few hours of relaxation, after so many pleasing occorrences. It is difficult to give a picture of the country through which I passed from fiel-inberg, the colours of which you will not imagine are heightened by fancy or invention. The first twenty miles exhibited some few marks of cultivation and agriculture 3 and though there was not one collection of huts or houses, which could be denominated a village, yet scattered cottages, and a little ploughed land, smidth an immense waste, Informed the passenger that it was not totally unoccupied or unpeopled. But as I advanced farther into the province of Seamia, and afterwards into that of Smaland, even these faint traces of human residence vanished. Groves of fir or aspin covered the country; and in the course of firsty miles, I can fasely assure you I saw not any unlages. I have driven from one stage to shother, of twelve or fourteen English miles, without meeting or seeing a single person, though, in hopes of differning the countrenances of man, I impatiently cast my eyes around on every fide.

ing a fingle person, though, in hopes of disterning the countenances of man, I impatiently cast my eyes around on every fide.

"The firs on either side the road, in many places, formed avenues as noble as those which are often planted at the entrance to palaces, or noblemen's feats; and through the whole, was spread a kind of rude and gloomy magnificence, which, superadded to their silence and lone-liness, very strongly affected the mind. Even the birds seem to have abandoned these dreamy forests; and the acukoo. I enquired if they did not afford refuge to wolves or bears, as these animals are commonly found in those places and countries which want population; but the peasants affured me, that the former were only in small numbers, and rarely seen; and that there are not any bears.

"With respect to the peasants, they are civil and humble to obsequious first, grateful for the third part of a half-penny, and infinitely less uncivilized and barbarous than one would be tempted to suppose, from the appearance of every thing around them. Had I not taken the presurion to carry wine and provisions with size, I must have been almost starved in my journey through these miserable provinces, where the peasants are strangers to every kind of aliment, except bread, and sale posk of fish. It is indeed a question whether the former of these deserves the name of bread, as it is a compound of rys and eats; among which

which they mingle, in times of dearth and femine, a kind of flow made of the internal bark of uses raised: it is of a colour approaching to black, and of a very differenable

"The fervant that attended me, who is a German, and has wandered over half Europe in various fervices, was quite tired with four days of fuch miferable accommodation, and exclaimed, in a rapture, at the fight of this place, that it was " le paradis terrefire." It is indeed, of Melf, a very neat country town, and rooft delightfully fittated on the lake Vetter. I am just returned from looking down from the top of the church on it, and the furrounding meadows, which are all cultivated, and after the defarts I have passed, which is near an hundred English miles in length, rather resembles the fee, than a piece of inland length;

The lake itself, which it near an hundred English miles in length, rather refembles the see, than a piece of inland water, and extends, far beyond the view, to the north."

We shall give an asecount of Ocland, being an island, when we come to treat of the isles belonging to Sweden. The province of West-Gethland is very examsive, having Smaland on the south-west, the river Gothelba on the north-west, by which it is parted from the government of Bahue, and the province of Dalis; on the north, it has the lake Wenner, and part of Vermeland; and on the east, it has part of Nericia, and the lake Vetter, which divides it from East-Gothland Proper. It is watered by a great many lakes and rivers. Proper. It is watered by a great many lakes and rivers, and abouteds with excellent partures, where great numbers of cattle are bred, and by the fals of which the country is

In this province are feveral confiderable towns, the principal of which is Gottenburg, which stands on the Schager Rack, or Categate, on the fouthern branch of the fiver Gothelbu, which there falls into the fee, and forms the fiver Gothelbs, which there falls into the fee, and forms the barbour of this city. It is one hundred and feventy sales diffant from Calmar towards the west, and two hundred and twenty five from Stockholm to the fouth-west. It is no antient town, being bails in the year 1607, under the felge of king Charles IX. His faceces have granted it great privileges, by which it is become a considerable marttown. The Dutch drive a large trade here. In the war of 1644, the Danes exerted their unnot efforts to ruin this city, but to no purpose; and it has been so well fortified fince, that it is now one of the strongest maritime towns in the kinedom.

The Swedes have of late years established an East-India The Sweder have or the year company at Gottenburg, whence they fend fome thips annually to China, and to the coasts of Coromandel and Malabar. They have no kind of merchandize to fend from Sweden to India, except fome iron and copper, and these articles they cannot find a market for in any confithe articles they cannot find a market for in any confiderable quantity; fo that the greatest part of their cargo must be paid for in specie. How far this part of trade is beneficial for Sweden, where there is so little specie, and where the merchants are obliged to procure slives at a considerable premium, must be lest to the judgment of the reader. If the cargos of the East-India ships, which are landed in Sweden, were for the confumption of that kingdom, this branch of commerce would foon bring the inhabitants to destruction. But we find, by the cultom-house books of Gottenburg, that they export East-India goods to the amount of two hundred and fifty thousand pounds sterling yearly; which are sungisled into Scotland and Ireland, and entered regularly into several ports of the Baltick, to Hamburg and to Bremen, which is rather more than the prime cost and freight of all the goods they bring from India, and, consequently, Sweden has her own consumption free of all charges; and as long as the merchants of this kingdom can find a market for the furplus of their East-Indiagoods, this trade cannot be detrimental to them, but the contrary. The uniting not be detrimental to them, but the contrary. The uniting the Ise of Man to the crown of Great Britain was a terrible blow to the Swedish and Danish companies, as the merchants of Gottenburg, and those of Gopenhagen had in that island considerable magazines of East-India goods.

Skara, Skaren, or Skar, is a bilhop's fee, about twelve eighty-four from Gottenburg to the north-weft, was the feat of the antient kings of Sweden, and had a palace, one of the flatelieft not only in the north, but in all Europe, as may still be judged by its situation, walls, and structure. It is now a senceless town, though formerly the metropolis of West-Gothland. Near the lake Wenner, and the antient palace we have been mentioning, flands the mountain called Kindakulle, which is very high, and produces all kinds of herbs and plants, except vines. Every thing grows there naturally; and this secuntain,

which may be reckoned one of the most fruitful in the north, is also one of the most delightful, by the sweet warbling of an infinite number of birds that frequent it.

The town of Linkoplag, which implies the mart of Lidds, shads on the lake. Neuron, at the meath of the river Lids, which there falls into the lake. It is fifteen miles distand from Skera.

The town of Falcoping stands on the fourth bank of a little lake which empties itself into the river Lida; it is twenty miles north from Skara.

On the castern bank of the lake Wenner stands Marisstadt, being thirty unles distent from Linkoping, to the north-east. This town had its name from Mary-Anne, confort to king Charles IX, who built it.

These three last cities are not very considerable at present.

The province of Vermeland, or Wermeland, has Dale-carlia on the north; Westerspania and Nericii, on the east; the lake Wenner, on the fouth; and Norway, with part of Dalla, on the west. Its greatest extent, from east to west, is about ninety-seven miles; and from north to fouth, about one hundred and forty-four. It has a great many lakes and marshes, it but indifferently cultivated, and thinly geopled. Here are one copper, and several iron mines.

mines.

The chief towns are, t. Carlofted or Carlfidd, which flands on the northern bank of the lake Wenney, one hundred and twenty miles weft from Stockholm. It was built by Charles IX, king of Sweden, in the place of the antient city of Tingwalls. 2. Philipfted, about twenty-five miles from Carlofted, to the north-eaft. This is a place of difficult accefs, being feated amongst brooks and marches. 3. Rufcoy is about the fame diffance from Philipfted, Touthward.

The province of Dalis, which the Swedes spell Dasl.

Philiptad, fouthward.

The province of Dalis, which the Swedes spell Daal, is one of the smallest in the kingdom; has the lake Wenner on the rast, West-Gothland Proper, on the south-east; the government of Bahus, and port or Aggestuus, on the west and north-west; and Vermeland, on the north-east. Its extent, from north to fouth, is about eighty-four miles, and from east to west, not above twenty-sour. It is full of mountains!; and has several lakes and rivers, which fall into the lake Wenner. The country is in general barren: though in some places there are pretty good pastures for cattle, which are of a larger size than ordinary.

The places of most note in this province, are, r. Daleburg, which is the chief place in this province, and stands on the western bank of the lake Wenner, fixty miles from

fame lake, twenty miles more to the northward.

South Gothland is divided into three provinces; namely, Halland, Schonen, and Bleking. It hath Eaft and Weft Gothland, on the north, and is furrounded every-where elfe by the fea.

e province of Halland has the fea of Denmark, or Categate, to the fouth west; Schonen, on the south; and part of East Gothland and West Gothland, on the northall and north. Its extent, along the fea coast, is about eatt and norm. Its extent, along the tea coat, is goott feventy-five miles; but its greatest breadth is not above twenty-two miles. This is a pleafant and fruitful country, which belonged formerly to Denmark, but was, in 1645, engaged to the Swedes, as a feculty for a free paffage of the Sound: and was afterwards, by the treaty of Roschild, ceded to them for ever.

The principal towns are, 1. Halmfted, the capital of "The principal towns are, 1. Halmft.d, the capital of this province, which stands on the Categate, one hundred and forty miles from Calmar, to the west; and forty-fix from Gottenburg to the south. It has a good harbour, and is a place of trade. It was fortified by Christian IV. king of Denmark, but given up to Sweden by the treaty of Bromsbro, in 1645. 2. Laholm, a small town on the Categate, at the mouth of the river Laga, eighteen miles distant from Halmstad, to the footh-east. It has a citade, and a good harbour. 3. Falkenberg, on the same sea, at the mouth of a large river of the same name, it eighteen miles distant from Halmstad, to the users is eighteen miles distant from Halmstad, to the users is eighteen. miles diffant from Halmitad, to the north-well. It is a fea-port, defended by a cattle. 4. Warberg, a small town with a strong castle and a large harbour, is twenty-feven miles diftant from Halmitad, towards the north; and

miles dittent from hammiad, towards the norm; and twenty fouthward of Gottenburg.

The province of Schonen, which is a peninfula, is feparated from Zealand by the Sound, which walhes its coaft, on the weft; it is bounded, on the north, partly by Halland, and partly by Smaland; on the eaft, by part of Bleking, and the Baltick fea, which waters it also on the fouth. It is about eighty miles from north to fouth.

tful in the the sweet quent it.

nde Mari-ng, to the ary-Anne,

derable at has Dalea, on the way, with from east a north to as a great ultivated,

veral iton

iner, one twentyooks and

ell Daal, Wenner oth-east; uus, on te north aty-lour ry is in re pretty

s. Daleiles from on the namely,

y-where sark, or th; and e northt above country, n 1645, affage of ofchild,

pital of undred orty-fix V. king reaty of on the n miles fca, at lt is a all town y-feven

sfula, is thes its by part it aito. orth to fouth.

Swith, and about first from eaft to well. As it de the golf fouthern, it is allo the mode fruitful province, abounding with corn, cattle, fowl, and all the conveniences of the first and conveniences of the first happened to the first first form. This glovince is liable to be the theatry of wire, whencest a righter happened between Sweden and Domania, because of the Vicinity of these two kingdome. It belonged formerly to the Danes, but was yielded to the foreoff, in a loose the two kingdome. It belonged formerly to the Danes, but was yielded to the foreoff, in a loose the two kingdome. It belonged formerly to the Danes, but was yielded to the foreoff, in a loose the first form the fear-thore, and then correspond to the Swedes by the treaty concluded at Forninhiseas, in France, September 16, 1679, but were obliged to reflore fit to the Swedes by the treaty concluded at Forninhiseas, in France, September 16, 1679, but were obliged to reflore fit to the Swedes by the treaty concluded and wenty form Gottenburg, to the fouth; and about ewo hundred palf swenty, where from Stockholm, to the fouthwell. It was formerly a very founderable of the fouth; was removed to Copenhagen, and it is now only an enjicopal fee. It was adorned with an university restricted by Charles IX. in 1668. and which has produced eminent men; and, particularly, the celebrated Samuel Poffendorf; but this univertify has been fupprelled, as we have observed above. This was formerly a very considerable city, in which were twenty-two charches, whereof 'lie cathedral of St. Laurence is magnificent structure, having a very high fipire, whils for a finance for the structure of the finance of the structure of the produced the sum of the finance of the structure of the produced the sum of the finance of the structure of the produced the sum of the finance of the structure of the produced the sum of the finance of the sum of the produced the sum of the finance of the sum of the produced the sum of the produced the sum of the produced the sum of the produced

Sound , has a good harbour, much commerce, is irrong, and well fortified. Elinburg, allo fituated on the Sound, is a place of confiderable trade; but the fortifications are gone to ruin at prefent.

Bleking is fituated between Smaland, Schonen, and the Baltick. This province firetches above eighty miles in length from eaft to weft; and is about fifty from north to fouth, at the broadest part. The coasts are rocky, and the interior parts mountainous, woody, and barren.

The chief towns in this province are, 1. Christianstadt, which is eight miles from the sea, and situated in the midst of morasses: it has been several simes taken and reaken in the course of the wars with Denmark. 2. Christianople, more the capital of this province: it had somethy a good harbour, which Charles XI. took a great deal of pains to rain, and render useless. 3. Ahuys, situated on the Baltick, at the mouth, of the river Hellean: it has a sife, casecious, and much-frequented harbour, - Carlscroon, situated on a small island, which it entirely covers; it is joined to the continent by a long bridge. It is near forty-fire miles; ot the east of Ahuys, has an excellent harbour, and is well fortified. There is another small se port, called Carsholm, between this place and Ahuys.

The next grand division of Sweden is Finland, which is shout three hundred and eighty-fix miles in length, from north to fouth; and two hundred and fisteen from east to west: It is bounded by the Bothnian gulf, part of Russia, and part of Lapland. It abounds in grain, cartle, sish, &c. of which exports are made to other parts of the kingdom; it likewise furnishes other provinces with butter, cheefe, &c. The inhabitants speak a very peculiar dialect, so as to be searcely intelligible to the Swedes of other provinces; and their religion is, for the most parts of the kingdom; it likewise furnishes other provinces with butter, cheefe, &c. The inhabitants speak a very peculiar dialect, so as to be searcely intelligible to the Swedes of other provinces; and their religion i

The town of Abo, which is the capital of the whole duchy, and of Finland Proper in particular, is fituated
No. 51.

and flelves that are before it.

Carelia is a very fruitfol province, and extends, from east to west, about one hundred and fifty miles. The principal towns are, r. Wyburg, which is stuated at the bottom of the gulf of Finland, is a bishop's see, has confiderable trade, is well fortified, commanded by a castle, and greatly benefited by having a good harbour, a. Msla, which stands on a small bay, that communicate with the lake sadogs. 3 Wekelso is a very final poor place, and, Vilmanstradt, which belongs to the Russian dominions.

Keybolm is a very extensive, but unfertile province.

place, and, 'imanstradt, which belongs to the Russian dominions.

Kexholm is a very extensive, but unsertile province, containing many large lakes and barren mountains, it is bounded, on the north, by part of Lupland; on the cast, by part of Russia and the Onega lake; on the west, by Savolax; and on the south, by the lake Ladoga.

In this province are only the two fullowing towas of any note; namely, Kexholm, from which the province has its name, is called by the Russian, Carelogood, and in Latin, Kexholmis, or Carelogroda. It is a small city, situated among marshes, on the western bank of the Ladoga lake, fixty miles from Wybarg to the north-cast. It is defended by a very strong citatel, and was formerly, with the whole province, inhiest to the Russians, salabout the beginning of the last century, when the case promised Charles IX. king of Sweden, to surrender the town and province to him, if he would affist him against the Poles, by whom he was then closely befet; but being freed from the danger, he refused to perform his promise; which made the Swedes invade his dominions, and obliged him to yield up by treaty, in the year 1616, not only this town and country, but also the most considerable places in largin. But in the late wars the Russians have taken all again, as we observed above.

The town of Lexa, in the north part of this province, shands on the banks, one hundred and twenty

again, as we observed above.

The town of Lexa, in the north part of this province, flands on the banks of a lake, one hundred and twenty miles distant from Kexholm to the north.

Savolax, an inland province, has Cajania on the north, the province of Kexholm on the eart, Carelia on the fourth, and Tavastia on the west. It is a barren and defert country, covered with forests, and abounding with lakes, white

afford its few inhabitants elenty of fifth. It is divided into the greater and leffer Savoint; the former, which lies towards the fouth, contains five diffusers. The eaftern part of this province was yielded to the Rufflens, by the first treaty of Abo.

The most confiderable towards help are as fathers.

The most confiderable towns here are as follow: 1. Kof-kimps or Kofnipe, the chief town of the province, stands on a lake, about seventy-five miles from Wyburg to the north: 2. Nystet, d strong fort, is also seated on a lake, fifty miles from Koskimps to the east. It was built in the 'year 1475, by Erick Azelfon, governor of Abo, and was of use signing the invasions of the Russians, but belongs note to them. 3. Runal is named by Luytz as one of the chief wars of this province; but, by the maps, Saminge, which stands on the banks of the same lake, a few miles distaint from Nyslot to the fouth, as Runal does about thirty more to the wast, seems rather to deserve that character?

Tayafis, or Tayafisme, has Cajania on the north, and sirrly on the well, where it is also bounded by Finland, properly fo called. It has Nyland on the fouth, and Sawonian on the east. It is a marfny country, and is divided, seconding to d'Audiffred, into four territories, called Sermaki by the inhabitants; namely, the districts of Hattula, Haube, Offre-Haredt, and Nedra-Haredt. Here are reckd eight lakes; the most confiderable of which is the Peinde. This country is not much cultivated nor popu-lous: there are however iron mines, which afford a pretty

The most noted places are as follow: T. Tavastus, the capital of the province, which berrows its name from it, etherwise called Croneburg, in Latin, Tavastia, or Croneburgum, is feated in the louthern part of the province, on a small river, which a little lower falls into the lake Wains, about an hundred miles from Abo to the northeast? and en bundred and twenty-in from Wyburg to the ear, and an bundred and twenty-fix from Wyburg to the north-west. It is strong, by its situation in a marshy ground, which renders it of a very difficult access. Martin Zeiller affects, that Birger Jarl, a Swedish general, forested this city in 1250, in order to keep the inhabitants in awe, whom he had obliged to embrace the Christian religion. 2. Sermaki, the most northern town of this province, near the borders of Cajania, is an hundred and ee, near the borders of Cajania, is an hundred a ry-five miles distant from Tavastus to the north. fixty-five miles distant from Tavassus to the north. 3. Hattula, forty-eight miles from Sarmaki to the south.

Mahatan, fifteen miles from Hattula towards the south-A Mahatan, fifteen miles from Hattula towards the foutheaft. g. Rautalanby, on a branch of the lake Peinde,
twelve miles from Hattola to the fouth. 6. Jemfe, on the
western bank of the lake Peinde, thirty-sia miles from
Rautalanby to the fouth-west. 7. Sisse, on the eastern
bank of the same lake, forty miles from Jemse to the foutheast: and, 8. Padasjoki, over-against Sisse, on the same
lake, forty miles from Tavassus to the north-east; are

The lake called Peinde, or Pe Jende, is about eighty riles long from north to fouth, and communicates with feveral other lakes, particularly with that called Rotalsin, by means of which its waters run into the river Kymen,

by means of which its warers run into the river Kymen, and so into the gulf of Finland.

Cojania, called by some East Bothnia, lies along the Bothnie gulf, which bounds it on the west; it has that part of Lapland called Kimi-Lapmark on the north; part of Muscovite Lapland and Tavastia on the east, and Finland Proper on the south. It abounds with rivers, which empty themselves into the gulf of Bothnia, and has several lakes; amongst which there is a pretty large one, called Ula-Treffs, which receives the waters of several other lakes; and runs into the sea, by means of the river other fakes, and runs into the fea, by means of the river Ula. This lake is about forty-five miles in length, and twenty-four in breadth. In the midft of it stands a little iffand, called Ula, about fifteen miles long, and nine miles broad. The northern and eaftern parts of this province are covered with mountains, the reft of the country is reafonably fruitful.

The chief towns here are as follow : 1. Cajaneburg the chief place of this province, from which it borrows its name, is fituated on the north-east fide of the lake Ulaabout two hundred and feven miles from Tavastia towards the north, ninety-fix from the coaft of the Both-nic gulf to the east, and about thirty from the nearest borders of Lapland towards the fouth-west. It is desended by a good citadel. 2. Ula, a little town at the mouth of the river to which it gives its name, stands on the Bothnic gulf, eighty-eight-miles from Cajaneburg to the weft. 3. Ulaburg, a fortified town, lies in a little ifland over-against the mouth of the river Ula. 4. 5. Carelby; there are two towns of that name, the one called Old Carefby, and the other New or Ny Carelby; they are both on the coaft of the Bothnie gulf, the former about fiventy, and the lexter eighty-four miles from Ula to the fouth. Between these two towns stands, 6. Jecabsadt, fix miles from Old Carelby to the fouth, and eight from Ny Carelby to the north. 7. The small town of Lockto is steasted on the same coast, eight sailes from Old Carelby to the north, near the mouth of the river Lockton, which firings from a ridge of mountains that divide Cajania frost Tavastin, and, being swelled by the waters of a lake, called Lestjervi, runs to the north-west, and falls into the Bottinian gulf, between Lockton and the rock called Kaste. B. Waste, or, as the linkabitants of this country call it, Mustafar, is also a se-port town on the same gulf, firsty miles from Old Carelby to the fouth. It is the native place of the famous Gustavus Vasa, who reigned in Sweden with so much glory. Q. Christianstact also stands on the gulf of Bothnia, is skiy miles from Biorneburg to the fouth.

S. E. C. T. IV.

Containing a description of those islands which form a part of

HE most considerable islands belonging to the king of Sweden are, 1. Gothland. 2. Oeland. 3 of Sweden are, t. Gothland. 2. Ocland. 3. Ocland. 3. Octal A. Gothland or Gothla Infula, is stuated in the Baltick fea, over-against the coast of Earl-Gothland in, Sweden, from which it is about fifty-two miles distant, to the east. fen, over-ageinst the coast of East-Gothland in Sweden, from which it is about shifty-two miles distant, to the east. It lies between fifty-feven and shifty-eight degrees of north latitude, and between eighteen degrees, thirty minutes, and twenty degrees of longitude east of London. Its great eft length, from the fouth-west to the north-east, is about sifty-fix miles; but its breadth is not about eighteen miles; from east to west. Olsus Magnus says, it was called Gothland, that is to say, Good Land, because it is fruitful, abounding with all necessaries of life, and so well previded with all the blefsings of nature, that it may be reckoned among the best islands in the north. It is, says he in another place, a good land, in several respects; the inchabitants are a good fort of people; there are good harbours all round the coasts; the foil is good, it abounds in passures, cattle, wild-sowl, sish, good water, woods, and beautiful marble. This island belonged formerly to the Prussian knights, who quitted it to the Danes in 1408, for nine thousand crowns. The Swedes got it in 1045, but it was retaken by the Danes in 1677, and restored to the Swedes by the treaty of Fontainbleau in 1679. There is here but one considerable city, namely. Wisby, Wisbuy, or Wisburg, the chief place of this island, on the western coast of it. It is built on the declivity of a rock near the fea-shore, is surrounded with a strong wall, and defended by a pretty strong castle, built near the harbour, where the governor of the island usually resides. Olearius relates, that the ruins of fourteen churches, and of several house, gates, and walls, of free-stone and marble, which he saw there in 1635, made him judge that this was formerly a very large city; but it is now very much decayed. It began to be considerable to-

judge that this was formerly a very large city; but it is now very much decayed. It began to be confiderable towards the end of the eighth century; fince which time it became fo populous, that it contained ten thousand inhabeiants, most of them merchants, without reckoning the Danes, Swedes, Vandals, Saxons, Muscovites, Jews, Greeks, Pruffians, Polanders and Livonians, who traded there. These foreigners were so numerous, that they could make head against the inhabitants; and in the year 1288, there arose a quarrel amongst them, and a battle was fought, in which a great many men were killed on both fides. However, the inhabitants gained the victory, and Magnus, king of Sweden, reconciled them with the foreigners.

The inhabitants of Wifby are faid to be the first who made hydrographical tables and fea charts: they also pretend to the glory of being the first that made laws for regulating trade and navigation. But Monster La Martinere observes, that they have rather admitted than invented them. He fays, that being grown rich by navigation, they intro-duced among themselves the famous laws of Oleron, an island of France, in order to decide by them are unparted that might arise amongst merchants. They translated that might arise amongst merchants. ante a that hight are already in the transport of the state of t in to t

is on the g to the

a part of the king and. 1 3 n.

of north ts great is about in miles, is called is fruit

fays he the inpol harponds in
ods, and
y to the
408, for
45, but
d to the of this the de-

e, built ufually urteen but it is but it is able to-time it d inhalews, t they he year battle lied on chory,

pretend re obthem. ifputes t enly

The illand of Oelet is about nity miles in length, but the breidth veries in different parts. It is opposite to the coast of Livonia, and has no town of confideration but Arentberg, which is fituated on the fouthern coast of the illand, and defended by a calle. There is also a fortist called Someburg, on the northern coast. The whole is now in the position of the Ruffians, who took it from the Swedes forme years fines.

To the northward of Oelet is fituated the illand of Danish the same fines and by the northward of Oelet.

To the northward of Ociel is intracted the listed of Diagon; they are feparated by the narrow first of Honfelk; it is of a triangular form, the fides being from twenty to twenty-five miles in length. On the western cape there is a high tower, which was built by the fenze of Revel, as a light-house and land-mark. Between this island and the continent of Estonia are some fand-banks, small islands, rocks, &c. The northern and north-east

final itlands, rock, cc. — The northern and notice are parts are mountainous.

The ifland of Hogland is about nine miles in length, and is fituated in the gulf of Finland. It conflicts only of cluster of rocks intersperfed or covered with fir-trees, brambles, &c. and has on it a few bares that in the winter grow white.

The ifland of Ahand, in the Baltick, is fituated between

The iffand of Aland, in the Baltick, is fituated between forty and fifty miles from the fouth-well part of Finland; the circumference is near an hundred and eighty miles, and the inhabitants near fix thoufend in number. They live in finall hamlets, as there is no regular town in the island; for indeed the peafants have almost remonstrated again; for indeed the peafants have almost remonstrated again; the building any, which the Swedish government have been defirous of effecting. The unbappy king; Erick XIV. was confined in a castle in this island, which goes under the name of Castleholm. The apartment where the king was imprifored is composed of stone, and vaulted over head, and is entered into through a trap-door: it is about twenty-three feet long, and twelve broad. Any person must be struck with compassion and horror on reflecting that a sovereign had been the tenant of such a dungeon, which is too miserable for the worst matefactor. The light is admitted by a narrow window, through a wall five feet in thickness.

light is admitted by a narrow window, intoten a wait ave-fect in thickness.

There are abundance of cattle on this island, fome wild beasts, and plenty of fish in the circumjacent feas. It is fortrounded by many fand-banks, rocks, and finall islunds, foute of the latter being inhabited and others not. To the fouth of Aland there are feveral other-ifles, the chief of which are Flys, Landsweden, Rodan and Nyan. The ide of Ekero, in the west of Aland, extends from north

ifie of Ekero, in the west of Aland, extends from north to foots about fix miles; and is separated from Aland by a narrow channel, about three miles broad.

The left island on thall take notice of is Rugen, which is fituated in the Baltick, opposite to Straslund; is twenty-aire miles in length and sitteen in breadth, with the title of a principality. It is skrong by nature, and well fortified

In 1997, the Hant-Towns fent deputies to Lubeck, in breter to draw up hely relative to navigation, which laws are if the draw up hely relative to navigation, which laws are if the draw up hely relative to navigation, which laws are index with complete than those of which there has a man and improvements; and what thew that these laws are index updern than those of Obreno, is, that those laws are index updern than those of Obreno, is, that those laws are index updern than those of Obreno, is, that those are complete than those of Obreno, is, that those are complete than those of Obreno, is, that those are complete than those of Obreno, is, that those are complete than those of Obreno, is, that those are complete than those of the continent of South Cothland, from which it is feparated by a first, which is not above nine or ten miles broad, and is called Calmarian, for the first of Calmar. This is and sping if the continent of South Cothland, from which it is greatest breath is not above twelve miles. The foil affords good afture, and many herds of oxen, horse, and fallow deet.

On the western coast are only two villages, and these oxe possibust, named absect and Smedeby, with the city of Borkholm, in Latin Borcholmia, the capital of this island. It lies under sity-six degrees, fifty-feven minutes, of longitude, east of London. It is about fifteen miles distant from Calmar towards the north-call, and is defended by a castle.

The castern coast is vary well peopled, and contains, going from north to fouth, the towns of Book, Kohingfard. Hogaby, Kilda, Stapeling, Genstala, Remaster, Mookley, Stenala, with the villages of Hudderstad and Otten-by. There are many forts and castles to defend this island, that have been often attacked. In 1530, it was taken by the Daines, from after which the Swedes recovered it; but, being lost again, Gustavas Adolphus sinally retook it in 1013, since which the crown of Sweden has possible did without moleculation.

The island of Cefel is about fifty miles in length, but the bright whi

Of the inhubitance of Sweden, their perfore, dreft, mainere; suffemi, employments, feil, clouding, language, learning, re-ligion; arts, manufactures, trade, ceins, Us.

I N general, the Swedes are a very strong and robust peo-ple; and the climate affording a bealthy and dry sir, they have excellent conditiutions, and are capable of endur-ing hardships and fatigues. Where they are not too much capode to the weather, they have good complexions, and their hair, like that of other northern natious, is inclined their hair, like that of other northern natious, is inclined to yellow. The women are of a just proportion; they have alfo good features, and those who are employed at home are generally fair; but the peasants are accustomed to make their semales undergo an equal stars in all laborious employments: they go to the plow, thresh their corn, row opon the water, and carry bordens in common with the men. The inhabitants are, however, far from being the men.

row opon the water, and carry bordens in common with the men. The inhabitants are, however, far from being fufficient to people the country; a remarkable inflance of this in one place, though not the moft northerly, is, that in the compafe of one thoufand, two hundred, and feventy figure miles, there are hardly four thousand, feven handred people to be found.

Some learned Swedes have computed the number of inhabitants of Sweden and Finland at about three millions, reckoning eighty thousand farms, on which are one million, fix hundred thousand fours, including the women, children and fervants; and it is faid these farms make up above half the number of inhabitants in the whole kingadom. Indeed, some parithes are at present of entensive, and at the same time so thinly inhabited, that a peasant must travel several Swedish miles to visit his next neighbour; others contain not more than seventy farms, and

and at the same time to thinly inhabited, that a peafant must travel feveral Swedish miles to vifit his next neighbour; others contain not more than seventy farms, and yet take up a tract of land equal to the whole province of Holland, though perhaps that flourishing country contains more towns than there are cottages in such a parish. In Sweden, the common people subsist by agricultors, working in the mines, grazing, hunting, nishing, and commerce, both domestic and foreign. The inhabitants of the northern parts are frangers to delicacies, and live very hardy. They eat a fort of bread made of the bark of birch and pine-trees, straw and roots. The hocky or stampe, is also a kind of bread very common in the north; and in times of searcity is sometimes used in the southern parts. This is made of the ears of corn cut from the stemand chopped small; after which it is dried and ground; on this kind of meal they pour boiling water, and mix it with leaven and corn meal, where it is to be had. In spring they also take the bark of firs, which at that time comes the easiest off the trees, but not the hick bark next the wood. Having pared off the outward coarse knots, it is dried in an oven, or placed over a wood fire, till both sides become brown, swell, and undergo a kind of fermentation,

William Tarias

tion, by which the sefin is confured. They make bread of the meal which proceeds from these pieces of bark, after heing that dried end ground.

These poor people are also taught by according to make bread of a plant called mills, and by the fine, wekke (called, in Latin, calla folis cordetis), which in gathered during the figring in the moraffee. After it le dried in the sun, it is baked in an even, or half dried in aware rosen, where it is springled with water. It is then pot into the owne a facond time, and dried till the leaves fall off, and the outward tegument detaches itself at the knot from the flown thete the flows are chopped small in a trough, and, being afterwards ground, the meal is fisted, and dough made of it, by powring bot water on the ancel, it is usual also to pour some hrandy less amongst it, to give the bread a more agreeable slavour. The dough is afterwards kneaded with great known; after which, they mit a third pert of commend with it. Their other food confused sish and dried sless. Persons in assistance in each other countries keeps good table; and the rich, and then as live in great towns, are not unacquainted with delicious fare.

In the winter season, their cloathing is feltable to the climate: the rich wear cloath; their doubt warm fare, instead of which, those who cannot afford them, make abeit cloaths of them, there are an each of them, and thus, are

stead of which, those who cannot stord them, make their cloaths of sheep skins with the wool on; and thus, as a suodern writer observes, are better provided with cloathing adapted to the scale, and to their own condition, than

people of most othercountries are found to be.

With respect to their dress, the saltion of it refembles that of the Germans and other European nations; they wear, in summer, such closults and stuffs as their wealth enables them to procure, the great adorning themfelves with lace and embroldery ; and imitate, as much as pof-

with lace and embroidery; and imitage, as much as possible, the fashions and manners of the French.

There is such an assinity between the Swedish and the Danish and Norwegian tongues, that the inhabitants of the three kingdomy readily understand one another; but Finland and Lapland have their respective dislects. It appears that the possible done. pears, from the Kunic flones, fill to be feen in most of the provinces near the fepulchres of tip dead, that the Swedes, in the time of paganifm, made use of a particular alphabet, sermed Runic characters.

of late years, the Swedes are greatly improved in arts and sciences, but the branches of literature which they chiefly study are acconomies, natural philosophy, with the antiquities, history and geography, of their own and other countries. The most curious piece of learning amongst them is a translation of the evangelists into the Gothic tongue, done above one thouland three hundred years ago, by Upfals, a bifhop of the Goths in Thracis, of which they have the fole antient manufcript copy that is known to be in the world.

he university of Upfal is the most antient and confidetable one in Sweden; there is also one at Lund in Scho-nen, and another at Abo, in Finland. There is likewise a royal academy of sciences at Stockholm: in the same sity is a royal academy of painting and sculpture, and an-other for that part of the mathematics which relates to the

military art. An academy for the polite arts has also been intely in fituted at Dromingholm.

There are feminaries for the education of youth inflituted in ten towns of Sweden; crifcopal schools are founded at Upfal and Abo; and inscrior schools in several other places. In thore, an ordinance for the improvement and regulation of the art of printing was published by his Swedish majefly in 1752, by which a new fociety was instisuted for the encouragement of it.

Sweden was formerly involved in the groffest darkness and idolatry with respect to religion. The city of Upfal was the seat of their supersistions worship. The emperor, Charles the Great, sent hither an eminent excledatic, named Herbert, who preached the golpel in East Gothland: and for the fame purpole, the emperor Lewis fent into Sweden the famous Anicharius, who was succeeded by feveral others. In the middle ages the clergy had obtained the policifion of feveral efface, and the pope affumed a great power over the temporal concerns of the kingdom. Their abuses procured Olaus Petri, a disciple of Luther,

a favourable reception in Sweden, where he promulgated the pure doctrines of the gofpel: and that great king, Guf-tavus Vafa, happily introduced the reformation in Swe-den, in fpite of all the numerous difficulties he had to encent, in figure of all the numerous aimenties he had to en-counter. Indeed it afterwards met with great opposition, and underwent many trials in the reigns of John and Si-gismund; yet it was at last established by the diet and sy-nod-held at Upfai in 1993, when the states of the kingdom solemnly engaged to adhere to the doctrines of Luther;

and this religion, fince the docres of aniformity passed in 1612, is to be esteemed both by the seneraign and his subjects the only established church in the kingdom. Indeed, in 1743, his majedly was plassed to permit, by a royal edit, that the Calvinish and members of the church of England should, in all the sea-ports, except that of Carlfacton, anjoy the free exercise of their religion.

In sweden, the hierarchy is composed of the architecture of Upsal, who performs the coronation ceremony, and tere bishops, with three superintendents, one of whom resides at Carlstadt, another at Hernofand, and the third in Gothiand. The other excelssatios, who are subordinate to these, are the provosts, descons, chaplains, or curstes, and the ministers or incumbents in villages.

In a dissertation delivered in the year 1749, Mr. A. Blich observes, that in this kingdom, exclusive of the German provinces, there are in all three thousand ecclessation benefices, one thousand three hundred civil posts, scaping the military posts, occupied by men of literature, six hundred officers, relating to the several departments belonging to the government, and two thousand six hundred physicians and surgeons.

Within a century or two arts and manusactures bave

odiecra, relating to the feweral departments belonging to the government, and two thouland fix hundred phylicians and furgeons.

Within a century or two arts and manufactures have made great progreis. Formerly no manufactures were effablished in this kingdom; the Hanfe-towns not only exported unwrought iron and copper, but the ore of those meets!, and when they were wrought into various tools and utenfile, fold them again to the Swedes. The inhabitants of the coals were all fibermen, and the towns had no artificers. The Swedes first began to work their metals, and even their wood, in the reign of the great Gustaves Vafa, anno 1330; and towards the middle of the feventeenth century began to fet up all kinds of manufactures, but chiefly employed foreigners, particularly the Datch and Flemings. In the year 1641, a glass-houle was first creeked in Sweden; in 1642, the Swedes began to make farch; in 1646, they erefled tin-works. They had no bookfellers shops till the year 1647, nor needle and filk manufactures till 1649. Leather-dressing and feap-boiling were introduced into this country in 1651; swing-mills were erected in 1653; iron and steel manufactures and 1645 in 2642; but the woollen and filk manufactures domished more than all the rest, till the wars of Charles All, put a top to trade, and consequently to the progress of the arts. But in the reign of Frederick I, trade and manufactures revived; the breeding of sheep was encouraged, tobacco planted, and foreign artists and manufacturers are used to the resign of the progress of the arts. But in the reign of Frederick I, trade and manufactures revived; the breeding of sheep was encouraged, tobacco planted, and foreign artists and manufacturers are the secretic of their religion withencouraged, tobacco planted, and foreign artists and ma-nufacturers allowed the free exercise of their religion without moleflation.

out moleftation.

There are a prefent in Sweden manufactures of filk, cloth, cotton, fuftian, and other ftuffs; linen, fail-cloth, Morocco leather, dying, and printing of cottons; they have hooses for boiling or refining of allum, fugar, foep and falt; for making glass, porcelain, and paper; they have also gunpowder mills; stamping mills, boring mills, wire and flatting mills; vast quantities of copper, brass, iron, and steel are wrought in Sweden; which has founderies for great guns, pots, and the like, and forges for free-arms; and anchors: great numbers of thips; are also built, and wooden weftels and utensits made here.

This kingdom is conveniently fituated for commerce, as it lies between the Baltick and the Nerth fes. The towns which are allowed to import and export goods in their

It his kingdom is conveniently fituated for commerce, as it lies between the Baltick and the North fes. The towns which are allowed to import and export goods in their own fhips, and to trade both with natives and foreigners, are called flaple-towns; these are thirty-four in number : but those that lie near the see, and yet have no foreign commerce, and are only permitted to carry on a dometting trade, to have share in the freight of goods, and to porchase humbalds the nearly important to the first the seed of the seasons. by wholefale the goods imported by the flaple-towns, are called land-towns: fome of these are within land, and

others (as-port towns; others again are mine-towns.

The chief staple-towns in Sweden are Stockholm and Gottenburg. At the former are held the college of commerce, an assurance-office, and the national hank, which has frequently advanced considerable sums of money for ice of the government, and has a fund of about the service of the government, and has a fund of about fix millions of filver dollars, each equal to one fhilling and fix-pence two thirds sterling, befides current bills to the amount of seventy millions. At Gottenburg is the East-India company, erecked in 1731, which pays for every hip that returns from India fifty thousand filver dollars to the government. They have also a Levant goompany, which trade to Smyrna, &cc.

The Swedes export iron wrought and in bars, wrought metals, timber, gunpowder, pitch, ter, falt-petre, pet-ash, cordage, cobalt, furs, Morocco leather as it is called.

chbishop and ten n refide linate to stes, and

Mr. A. the Ger-lefisitical filled by hundred hundred nging to res bave res Wers

e towns ork their he great iddle of

of ma-ticularly fa-houle They odle and nd foap-

fawing-Rures in and filk quently lerick I. cep was

of filk, i-cloth, i; they r, foap r, they mills, brafs,

founges for erce, as

towns igners,

orchafe 118, afd , and m and com-which about ng and Eaftevery lats to which oughe pot-

and dried Afh. The imports are grain, fieth, becom, chaefe, butter, tallow, wine, brandy, druge, hides, hensy, faz, filk, fee.

Their coins are, the gold ducat, worth about nine fillings and foer-peace feeling. The filver coins are the cer, one of which is equal to foer pfennings, twenty others to a saroline, which is about one filling and twe-genee flerling, and thirty-two to a filver dollar, equal to one filling and file-pene quiere-ferthings English money. There are double and italf carolines; and double, fingle, and half-fingle core, are current here.

Annong their copper pieces are the copper cer, which, like the runditue, is equal to two pfennings, and is no more than the eighth pert of a penny English. An half, a quarter, and a fixth part of a copper cer. A copper dollar, which is about four grofehen, and is nearly equal to fix-pense farthing. Their are very large, and the merchant is often obliged to carry them away in a cartor wheel-barrow, when payment is made in them.

We finall now proceed to decribe the political, civil, and military efablishments in Sweden, also their courts of judice, faws, punishmente, fee.

It appears to be the faifs policy of the Swedith government to discourage agriculture, and to checourage mine-factures, in order to support the arbitrary power of the nobility, and opprefs the commonalty. Thus many of these who are fond of naval or military employments are arivensinte the service of other flates, and the poor obliged to refore for protection, shuter, and substitute, to other countries.

countries.
About one half of the ber iron which is made in this country is exported either to Great Britain or Ireland; and when the fasion happens to be unfavorable, or accidents attend the miners or forges, the merchants are so poor that they are obliged to draw upon the English merchants for the price of the exports, before they are able to ship them off. Yet, notwithstanding these indulgences, and that the balance of trade is greatly in their favour, the Swedish government gives the greatest discouragement to the British trade, which is so capital a source of their wealth; and suffers the nation to be annually drained of a great deal of their specie, by encouraging as much as possible, the French trade.

their specie, by encouraging as much as possible, the French trade.

Most kinds of goods here cannot be made so cheap by an hundred per cent. as they are simugated from the more southern perus of Europe. The government indeed is not only totally supine with respect to sauggling, but most of the principal people prefer sauggled goods to any manufactured in their own country. To these impediments to the increase of trade and commerce we may add, with an accurate judge of lifes matters, that the best established commerce in the world might be ruined by the exchange alone, as it is conducted in this country.

The trade to France is very prejudicial to this kingdom, as it takes off but sew of their commodities, except iron and a little brass wire, yet runs away with a great deal of their specie, and returns them hardly any thing but luxuries. But the trade to Portugal and Spain, for falt, froits and wines, is not against the Swedes, as they harter for those commodities their iron, sin hand copper.

With respect to the established revanues of Sweden, they principally arise from, 1. a capitation tax; 2. erown lands; 3. excises; 4. cultoms; 5. certain tythes; 6. silver and copper mines; 7. law proceedings. These taxes annually amount to ten million, so he hundred and four thousand, four hundred and six dollars, filver mint, which, in the year 1769, according to the then value, was equal, incontain stellars.

nually amount to ten million, one hundred and four thoufand, four hundred and fix dollars, filver mint, which, in
the year 1769, according to the then value, was equal, in
pounds flerling, to five hundred and ninety-four thouland,
one hundred and eighty pounds. But we hear that the
Swedish government has lately taken great pains to augment the yearly revenue, abolith paper currency, and
make other useful regulations. A third part of the revenues
are appropriated to the use of the royal family, and the reft
to support the civil and military establishments.

It is necessary to observe here, that the crown of Sweden
has, for above a century past, received a subsidy from
France, for which the former hath usually facrificed its
dearest interest to the latter; and for the sake of retaining
this paltry annual prefent, Sweden, in the late war with
the king of Prussia, was forced to contract a debt of three
million, sive hundred thousand pounds, which has since
been considerably augmented to such a degree, that it will
be always a dreadful national weight upon them.

An established national militia compose the chief part
of the Swedish forces; the regulations respecting it were
either former of inproved by Charles XI. and have since
continued to he the balis of the present establishment.

The nebility and gentry were obtaced to furnish the cavalry; and a nothernan, after having furnished a sungeoud not put either him or his horfe to any other employment. The inflantry are railed from among the farme, and the king's commission distributes them through the various previness, in proportion to the number of farme, each of which, to the value of above firty pounds par annum, not being occupied by the officers, on appropriated to their peculiar fevrices, are charged with one foot reddler, who receives from the farmer lodging, diet, clostha, and a tritling allowance of money; or otherwile a weeden bould it built for him at the farmer's charge, who much also furnish him with as much hay as will keep a cow in wineter, and with pasturage in funemer, and plow and fow for him such a percel of ground as will afford him bread. These that are married as many of them are) generally accept this latter condition: the annearried folders usually dwell with the farmer, but are not obliged to do him any fervice without wages. When they have ones taken the peasant's money, and are lalisted into the king's farvice, they can novar quit it as long as they are able to fare: and if they defert, they are punished with death. The first inflitution of this method proved very burthersome to the peasants, who were at great charge to hire their men, who cost them ten pounds, and forestimes twents pounds apiece, and they must do the fame, whenever their foldier dies. This is not so chargeable in peaceable times, as in war, when men are unwilling to serve, and there is a greater demand for recruits.

As the country is thus liable to provide all the common foldiers, so all officers, both horfs and foot, are maintained by the king, who has appropriated for that purpose fome of the lands resunited, or formerly belonging to the crown fo that every officer has a convenient house, and a competent portion of land to live upon, fituated in that part of the country where the regiment of soot regiment; and there being in Sweden, Finland, an

the militia have.

The king has made fome very exact laws for maintaining this conflictution; and provides, with great caution, that neither the peafants shall be oppressed, nor the lands or houses ruined; to which end all such lands are yearly virteed, and the possession compelled to make such repairs as are found needful; and as every officer, upon his first coming to such an estate, subscribes an inventory of it, so upon advancement he cannot take possession of another charge, till he has put that estate into as good a condition as he found it; and till that is done, his heir cannot insperie.

herit.

All trefpales and crimes, committed by the foldiers, fall ordinarily under the cognizance of a civil magiftrate, who has the fame authority over them as over the reft of the king's fabjects; except when they are encamped, or in gattifon, or any ways under flying colours; in all which cafes, as also in matters that relate folely to their profession, their officers have jurisdiction over them; without whose leave a private foldier is not permitted to lodge out of his quarters, nor be ahfant a day from the parish he belongs to. The inferior officers cannot be absent from their charge, but by their colonel's permission; nor capatians, and those above them, without the king's leave. The forces kept up in Sweden, amounted, some years ago, to fifty-four thousand. Above the ordinary establishment the king annexed to each regiment twenty supernumerary farms, to answer any extraordinary accident of fire, are, and to furnish

for fuch officers as are pull fervior: and for

a flubstenes for sich officers as we put levice; and the adminion foldiers, whom are and wounds have rendered that for war. Dare is one general hospital, which has a stood revine, and before they experienced that for war. There is no general hospital, which has a stood revine, and the stood revine, and they are the stood revine.

The place new in Sweden above forry thousand land-notes; but we are informed, that the prefent king is employing his atmost endeaueurs to augment them. An insensious traveller, who lastly visited this kingdom, fays.

The navil forces, which heretofore made a respectable give against their enemies, are now in a very poor and debilitated state. When I was at Cariferoon, in the year 1770, the place where their freet is flationed, and where are the dock-yards, storehouses, and all the materials they have for the use of their marine, I was amused to fee the statistine force of this country in such a fituation. South exempt yell ships of the line, the one half of which were rotten and unit for sea, and then or eleven frigates and some of war, almost in title same condition, competed their who have the such that it is the condition of their pay being greatly in arrear. It is true, shey keep up the form of a marine establishment, the efficers of which see specially a store in the militia are, and the men are raised among the farmers to retruit the body of seamen. The port of Cariferoon is defended by several batteries of cannon, and supposed, in this coourty, to be a very strong place; but die English severty or eighty gon ships would foon stene at the line the a such set of the proposed but die such as the such set has a such set of the second of the such set of the such set of the second of the such set of the second Carlicroon is defended by several batteries of emmon, and is supposed, in this country, to be a very strong place; but sid: English severty or eighty gon ships would foom stence all these batteries if they water to be attacked by them, in spite of any resistance the place could make."

In Sweden, as in Denmark, the seamen are of two challes, namely, one order, which is always actually resignation of the country with the standard order, which is always actually resigned which is but nominally ready, as the individuals are only registered, and must appear as recruits, upon occasion.

cation.

There are five great officers of the crown, who prefide such in a tribunal composed of some sensors; and when any of their places become vacant, the king given it generally to the most antient sensor of the tribunal, where the vacancy stappens; though he may bestow it in whose saved to be places; these officers are, 1, the drotter, or chief indice; the is the sarth officer in the nation, and was formerly a kind of viceroy; he has the honous of putting the crown on the king a head at the coronation; he prefides in the surreme court of indice, to which on : he prefides in the fupreme court of justice, to which sion: he prender in the supreme court of justice, to which there is an appeal from all other courts. a. The coinflable; he prefides in the council of war; has the infpection of the dicipline, and all that relates to war; and enjoys many great and theonourable privileges. 3. The admirst; his sower also is very great; he has the command of the feet; and appoints all the officers who ferce by fea, and eiver them their committions: justice, in all that relates no the admiratty, is admiratted to his usume: he has also standy other sivileges. A. The chancellor; he is the me admiratty, is administered to the name he has also shally other privileges. 4. The chancellor; he is the chief of the police, rethins shufes, and gives the necessary orders for the good of the public. he is the keeper of the feals of the crown, dispatches all state affairs, and hay the king's orders and demands before the flates-general.

3. The lord high treasurer; he has the administration of the treasure, and of all the binn's amount administration of The lord high treaturer; he has the administration of the treafury, and of all the king's revenue; audits the ac-counts of all the feveral receivers; figna all the orders for payments; manages the public funds, and pays all the offi-cers of the kingdom: he also presides in the chamber of accompts, where the imposts on the people are affelfed, and which is the place of refort for all the exchaquer officers.

The king of Sweden's revenues were antiently fo finally, that they could hardly maintain him; they arole only from fome duties on merchandizes imported or exported, aither by fea or land. It was confiderably increased by the difference of the reformation, for Guitavus I. having proposed to the hobility to share with him the church lands, which made up above one third of the kingdoma feixed the greatest of their, and unled also with the crown the right of forseitures, which belonged to the histop aims throughout all Sweden; and the refumption of lands grained away from the crown by preceding kings, to the nobility, and geatry, have raised the kings revenues to a very high diegres. This was done by king Charles XI. in the year 1950, and though it was much opposed by the affembly of the flattes, especially by the nobility, yet the lower order candinating, the nobility were forced to comply. Besides The king of Sweden's revenues were antiently fo finall,

there branches, the king has a third part of all fines, when her bornenes, morning has a too fairer. I, when they lo, he takes it all he has allo all forfeitures upon the abount of high treatm, and the effaces of farangers, if their heirs do not appear within a year after the dash of

do, he takes it all? he has allo all fortenures opon the absount of high treatm, and the effates of firangers, if their heirs do not appear within a year after the flash of the last penedro.

Antiently the laws of Sweeten were as various, as the provinces were numerous, each of which had flastuse and cunfors peculiar to itleft, eneddly as focation required, by the laghman, or governor of the province, who was choice by the people, and invelted with great authority, especially when the kingdom was elective, his fuffings concloding the province he governed. This variety was neceffacily artended with great confusion, for remedy whereof, about one hundred said fifty years age, a body of laws were compiled for the direction of the whole kingdom: yet this collection is but an imperfect piece, and the laws fo few, and conceived in facts general terms, that in most cafes they need the efficience of this civil law; and after all, the final determination depends minch upon the inclination of the bench, which in a poor country, where falaries are finall, is often filled with fach men as are of weak parts, and fubject to corruption upon very flight temptations. The effects of this would be more visible, if each foperior court did not keep a check upon the lower, and the king's court of revision overswe them all, to which all civil causes importing the fum of feventy pounds are appealable; and very few end before they have been brought thinter. In this fopenme court the king frequently fits in perfon, and determines causes himself. In this ore of the under-revision; where he and two fecretaries do put business into a method fit to be brought before the king. There are three degrees of courts of justice, interior, to this; of the lowest degree, or first intance, there is one in cash district or territory, whereof every province cours in feveral, fome a bowe twenty: in the former, namely, in cities, an alderman or counsellor prefides, and has fome of his perfone.

as allo in each district or territory, which is the former, hause-constints feveral, forme above twenty; in the former, hause-ty, in cities, an alderman or counfellor prefides, and has fome of his brethren for affifiants: in the latter the gofome of his brethren for affiftants: in the latter the governor of the territory prefides, with a lianding jury under him: his court is ambilatory, and usually kept near or upon the place, where the fact or trespass was committed. In these courts examinations are taken, and matters not executing forty shillings are determined: the rest are transmitted to the sext superior court, of which in every corporation there is one, where the burgomaster is president, and the aldermen affishant: and so in every province there is one or more of these courts, the president whereof retains the manne of highman, without any other authority than that of a sader.

retains the state of a judge,
sity than that of a judge,
From these courts, all causes of blood must be transmitted From these courts, all causes of blood must be transmitted to the respective national courts, where they are determined without farther appeal; and thister also all civil actions, not exceeding twenty poonds, may be appealed. Of these nationals courts there are three; one for the kingdom of Sweden, held at Stockholm; another for the kingdom of Gothia, or Gothland, kept at Jenekoping; and a third for the dukedom of Finland, at Abo. It each of these a privy-counsellor is pretident; and above half the affection must be gentlemen. All these courts sit continually, or at most have but thort vacations; and, not being entered with too moch formality, give causes a speedy

tinually, or at most have but formality, give causes aspeedy dispatch, ensels they be retarded by veragious litigations.

Those actions which relate to the fea are to be tried in the offdinary courts, according to their fea laws, founded upon those antient ones of Wilby in the ide, founded upon those antient ones of Wilby in the ide, of Gothland, which have formerly been as famous in the Baltick, fea, as the laws of 8 hodes and Oleron in other places. The court of admiralty has not any peculiar jurisdictions in the admiraltration of these laws, but only in such macanature dispulse concern the kines' face. and in some places

in the administration of these laws, but only in such materies as directly concern the king's steet, and in some places that belong immediately to the admiralty.

There is a consistory in each diocese for ecclessifications, and the start of the causes, of which the respective bishop is psession, where causes of bastardy, contracts of marriage, and other materies of that nature are tried, and church censures of penance, divorce, itself, nor to insist any corporations, and in such as the sum of the respective national courts, and in some raises to the king, as in all other mattern of a doubstul nature.

With respect to disputes relating to the mines, besides inserior courts and officers settled in the respective parts of the country; a general court, coiled the college of the mines, sign

es, when apon'th

required; who was surfacely was remedy of body of ole knigupon the upon the lower, the lower, to which da are applicable upon the upo

is prefi-etaries do the king. tre three) province etters not reft

province whereof er autho animitted all civil appealed. appealed. the king-r for the ekoping ; In each ove half fit con-und, not a speedy. tried in

founded Baltick places. ch mate places t, where er matof pe-Mave no

the rebefides parts of

for at Sectional of which most commonly the jament of the treasury is the chief, with a vice-pendent, and established. The there is this regard are more treasured particular, then win observant and are more treasured particular, then win observant are more treasured particular, then win observant are in the court.

The recenting of all judicial fentences is ledged in the governion of the provinces, the fact hadders of fluethablem, and other places; and from them derived to deferior, officers, who are acquainly be to the articular court, whither they may be funamented, and punished, poor plain, second of facts to favour each other, they take great likerty to delay execution; or tearbitrate and put their evanishes upon funament; for that this part of judice is adminishered the worst of all others, at these are judicence into only at home, but lefters the credit of the Swedith, tobjects abroad, againff whom judice cannot, without great distinctive, for obtained.

against whom justice cannot, without great distinct, bottained.

Law-faits are no where more intederately defrayed than in Sweden, the greatest headen arising from a late confitiention, that all declarations, acts, and fenteness, mark be written upon feated apper of different prices, from two-pence to leven fullings a these, according to the quality of the caste; the benefit of which accrues to the king, and it computed to bring about three thousand pounds a year. Other charges are very faw, every man being permitted, and in criminal actions compelled, to plead the own caste. Accordingly, the practice of the law is below a gentleman, and sather the retige than choice of meaner perfons, who are not only for the such pair very poor, but his few in number.

In Sweden, the custom of a jury of twelve men is for antient, that their writers pratend it had its original among them, and was thence transmitted to other nations; but at preferrit is every where district, except only in the larger courts in the country; and there the jurymen are for life, and have fiduries. They have this retainer to themselves, that their must be smong them an emaitionus confent to determine a cause, which is done by a majority of voices in other countries.

in other countries.

in other countries.

Eflates are rendered more fecure to the poffesser, and less subject to contests, by the registers that are kept of all false and alienations, as well as of other engagements concerning them; for if the purchaser omits the recording his transaction in the proper court, he reas the heard of having an after burgain tupercode his.

With respect to criminal ansiters, where the fact is not

an after bargain tupercode his.

With respect to criminal anatters, whose the face la not vary evident, or where the judges are very favourable, the defendant is permitted to purge himself by eath; to which are also added the oaths of fix or twelve other men, who are all vouchers of his innocence. Tresfen, murder, double adultery, borning of bosses, witchcrast, and the like heinous crimes, are punished which death, which is executed by hanging of men, and beheading of women; to which burning alive or dead, quartering, and hanging in chains, are sometimes added, according to the nature of the ctime. Criminals of the gentry or nobility are assault had to death. The punishment of stelling has for several years past, instead of death, been changed into a kind of perpetual slavery the guilty party being condemned to work all life life-time for the king, in making fortifications, or other drudgety; the likewise always wears an iron collar about his neck, with a bow coming over his head, to which a tinkling bell it sastened.

In case of duels between gentlemen, if one of the parties be killed, the survivor is punished with death, and the memory of both branded with a note of infamy. If neither be killed, they are both condemned to a prison, with bread and water, for two years: to which is added, a fine of a thousand crowns. Reparation of honour, in case of affront, is referred to the respective national court, where they usually adjudge recentation, and begging of pardon. All kinds of ellates, as well acquired as inherited, decend to the thiddren in equal portions, of which is for the parent to alter this proportion, without the intervention of a judicial sentence, in case of their children's dilobedince; only they may bequest he tenth of their acquired possession to alter this proportion, without the intervention of a judicial sentence, in case of their children's dilobedince; only they may bequest he tenth of their acquired possession to the child or other as they will show.

we here an citate detected incumpered with debt, the heir usually takes two or three months time, as the law allows, to fearch into the condition of the deceased's dhate; and then cluber accepts the inheritance, or leaves it to the law, which administers, in that case.

There are three orders of knighthood in Sweden, namely, the order of the polar-star; the order of the sword; created

the Militarias the year 1974 it will the faulte of T

BECT. VI.

Containing a compenhance where of the history of Boundary of momental home been engaged in single the momental motion in the force of government, affected in 1874 of the principles of government, affected in 1874 of the principles of force of governments.

In which in the form of generation, and the monthly the reigning federalys.

It was can depend upon, took, place in the year Sog, when Angarias, bishop of Bramen, was ant by the emperor Lewis the plous, to convert the Swedish idonards; all din the reign of Stenchild, about the year goo; the great dols at Jufal was demoiffed, and the worship of that image suppressed in the stein of Stenchild, about the year goo; the great dols at Jufal was demoiffed, and the worship of that image suppressed in the test of entraged his heathenish likelastic, that they affidinated him; however his hoother and facersor, Stam, fent to Ethelred king of Sarghand, for where Ghrishiant priests, who persuaded him the Sastewers which afterwards obtained the name of Rometed. A statistical and the most of Demmark and Norwey, backing Jameson, also and it was a sain of sec. The monarch was described from the aniser kingues Sastem, but reduced at this time to Devila year. I have a section of the san iere kingues Sastem, but reduced at this time to been an about in the coper-mines of Describes for his shall-core, and to eccess himself from the aniser kingues she miserable educ of their country to them integritating the miserable educ of their country to the minery and the reighbouring, pealants, he nevaried an about to you which end, Iraving allembled a body of these brave, raising the miserable educ of their country to the minery and the reighbouring pealants, he prevaided an about to which end, Iraving allembled a body of these brave, raising the feveral posts to Grintavas, the these reinted year that the bisheps and clergy had shear these raising the feveral posts to Grintavas, the these raising the feveral posts to gain a shear to the clergy and when these were always from the reight of the facer are with the surface of the facer and the reinted the kingdom, endex outring to recease if the changes in the test of the facer and post of the facer and the reinted the king of the facer and the reinted the king of the facer and the reinted the ki

ment would be disturbed, in his absence, by his amoutous brothers, he did not think fit to undertake the voyage, he this time. He made another attempt afterwards toppy, he addresses to the queen of England; but the wind being constrary; he was driven back again to the cost of swahn, which his looked upon as ominions, and never madea thing attempt to wish has majesty. In the mean time the Litynnians being divided about the choice of a sovertign, one party called in the Poles, another choice to subsuit so the Russians, and a third adhered to the Swede; and these rivals at length seized each of them a partto the ctunity; Revel and its district being possessed by the Swedes. Erick thill proposing a great deal of happiness in the married state, courted Mary queen of Scots, also a princess of the house of Hesse, but did not succeed in any 1 and his bast they show marrying the lady Catherine, a Polish spincess, the king appears to have been 60 stuch intensity, at the theory war against him, and laying segretto his cathla pol. About made and any 1 and him, and laying segretto his cathla pol. About made and any 1 and him, and laying segretto his cathla pol. About made land

tins priforer, and can'us him to be condensed to death, though he changed his fentence into perpetual imperiorment. The Poles thereupon entered into an alliance with the Danes and Rubeckers, in behalf of prince John, and his own fubjeck were fo disputed with the king's conduct, that they appeared rips for an inferrection. Erick, however, defended himself against all bis enemies, but abandoning himself to his peasurers, and leaving the kingstom to be governed by a favourite, who massaced the family of the Stures, that were of the royal blood, under pretence they were, in a configurary against the crown, the people broke out into a rebellion, and he was compelled to relate his brother John out of prison to appease them; however, institug afterwards that his brothers should deliver up the countries their father had fettled upon them, the people took up arms again in behalf of those princes, made Erick a prisoner, and he died in prison, supposed to have been potioned. people took up Erick a priloned.

people took up arms again in behalf of those princes, make Erick a prisoner, and he died in prison, supposed to have been potioned.

This was the end of that mad fon of Gustavus Ericton, who delivered Sweden from the 'tvranny of the Danes. He was faceteeded by his brother John, who endeavouring to reflore the Roman catholic religion; met with great esposition; but dying in the year espo; he was succeeded by his fon Sigismand, then upon the throne of Peland; but the states institute upon the throne of Peland; but the states institute a crowned, he assumed that the kingdom was hereditary and that none had a right to put erran er conditions upon him, and commanded that the kingdom was hereditary and that none had a right to put erran er conditions upon him, and commanded that one church in every town should be reserved for the use of the Roman estholics: he declared also, that he would be crowned by the pope's nuncio, who attended him from Poland.

Hereupon the states traised forces; and being joined by prince Charles, the king's unche, compelied him to submit to the terms they proposed, and he was thereupon crowned by the protestant bishop of Strengness. Determining, however, to break through the engagement he had entered into for the establishment of the protestant religion, he sent forces out of Poland, and when he sound the Sweden were not to be frightened by his threate of introducing foreign troops, he returned to Poland, and the states thereupon declared his uncle, prince Charles and Sigismund, it which several battles were fought. The states at length scluded Sigismand and his posterity from the crown of Sweden, and awarence his uncle Charles to that throne, settling the succession in his family, in 1604.

This prince, soon after his accession, embarked a body of troops, and making a descent in Livonia, engaged the Poles, in which war he proved unsuccessful; and while he was att war with the Poles, the Danes invaked his stretures in Sweden, and greatly distressed him, as the Russan did on the side of Livon

Aumana dis on the face of Livonia; when prince Culturus his fon, then but feventeen years of see, afterwards the celebrated king Guffavus Adolphus, defeated the Denes, and gave a furprifing turn to the Swedish affaire; and his fither, king Charles, dying the neat year tota, use faceceded by his fon Gustavus Adolphus; then eighter of the control of the fitter has been by the conficing of the fitter.

was receeved by his fon Guntavus Adolphus, then eighteen years of age; when, by the confent of the flates, he took upon him the administration of the government, though his father, had appointed queen Christina his mother to be regent till he came of age.

Custavus finding his kingdom involved in an unfortunate war with the Danes and Russians, purchased a pasco with the Danes, in 60.5, at the price of a million of crowns; and carried on the war against the Russians, overwhom he was visitorious in feveral battles, and as the erowns; and carried on the war againg the Ruffians, over, whom he was victorious in feveral battles; and at the peace that er used, they vielded up Kexholm and Ingermania to the Swedes. The truce which had been made with Poland being expired, he invaded their dominions in Livonia, took the important town of Riga, and made himfelf mafter of that whole province: he afterwards invaded Pruffia, took Elbing, Marienburg, and feveral other towns, which were confirmed to Sweden by a treaty concluded not long after. In this war, the Poles were diffited by the Germans, which probably induced Gufdavas

concluded not long after. In this war, the Poles were affilted by the Germans, which probably induced Guffavus to carry the war into Germany, added to the invitation the protestants gave him to come ever to their affistance. In the year 1630, he embarked his army, with which e invaded Pomerania; and advancing to the capital city of Sectin, the duke of Pomerania admitted his troops into their city, and entered into alliance with him, as did also the archibishop of Bremen, the duke of Luneaburg, the Landgrave of Hesse, and most of the protestant princes of Germany, in hopes of his protestion against their catholic workers. The French also entered into an alliance with the Swedes, and agreed to pay them as annual fails fidy of four inindred theoland cowns, but a fide from the fide of the protestants.

The Steedes, in 1632, made themselves matters of feweral other towns in Germany and the great city of Magdeburg declared for them, which being befieged by Tally, the Austrian general, Gustavus advanced towards it in order to attempt the relief to the place, aspeding to be joined by the elector of Saxony, but that cautious primes not thinking it to break with the Austrians, the opportunity was loft; Magdeburg was taken by florm, the imperial general massered forty thousand of the inhabitants, and hurns, the town down to the ground, nothing being left flanding but the cathedral church. The fame year Charles L. king of Great Britain, fent fix thouland men, under the command of the marquis of Manifton;

大田の山の田の田の田の一日の田の

THE PARTY OF THE PARTY

being left finadling but the cathedral church. The faminy year Charles I, king of Great Britain, fent fix thousand men, under the command of the marquis of Hamilton; but the greatest part of these, landing in Pomerania, were carried off by a kind of pessioners.

The Austrian general then marched into the electorate of Saxony, and made himself masher of the city of Liepick; whereupon the elector intreated king Gustavu to come to his affistance; which he at length complied with, though he feemed to refent the elector's not joining him during the fiege of Magdeburg. Their forces were no fooner joined, but the king gave battle to the Austrians, killed about eight thousand of them, took sive thousand prisoners, with upwards of a hundred colours and standard. The king asterwards marched into Franconia, where he took several strong towns; from thence he advanced to the palatinate, where he defeated a body of Spaniards that were come thicher to the affishance of the imperialists, and the sowns, of Openheim, Landau, Spire, and Germersheim submitted to him. The Saxon troops, in the mean time, made themselves masters of Prague, and other places in Bohemia; but pretending that king Gustavas had an eye upon the imperial throne, they refused no advance into Austrian at the same time the Austrians were entirely dispossed of all the towns bordering on the Baltick.

Gustavas, in the beginning of the year 1632, obtained another yistory over the Sommards in the palatinate, after

disposessed of all the towns bordering on the Baltick.

Gustavus, in the beginning of the year 1622, obtained another victory over the Spaniards in the palatinate, after which he marched into Susbia, in fearch of count Tlly, who find before him, leaving him almost entire master of that country. Tilly at length entrenched himself on the river Lech, where being attacked by the Swedes, that general was mortally wounded by a cannon-ball, of which wound he died fome the days after. The king then laid the duchy of Bayaria noder countributions, and compine

wound he died fome few days after. The king then laid the duchy of Bavaria under contributions, and coming before Munich, that capital was furrendered to him.

In the mean time the imperialifia having driven the Saxons out of Bohemis, and entered Saxony, the elector entreated the king to come to his affifiance; he left Bavaria, therefore, and joined the Saxons; foon after which, a general battle was fought in the plains of Lutzen near Leipfick; and the Swedes made themfelves mafters of the cannon of the imperialifit; but their horfe being fropped by a fmall river, Gulfavos, to encourage his men to cannon of the imperialitis; but their horse being tropped by a small river, Gulfavus, to encourage his ment to attempt the passing it, advancing at the head of the cavalry, was soon after found dead on the other side of the river, laving been shot through the back, which was generally thought to have been done by some pretended friend: but notwithstanding the loss of their great leader, the Swedish generals behaved so well, that they obtained a compleat victory, and the war continued many years afterwards, in generals behaved fo well, that they obtained a compleat victory, and the war continued many years afterwards, in which the Swedes were generally sideoriour, notwith-flanding the Saxons and fome other German princes changed fides, and adhered to the Austrians: but the affiliance the Swedes received from the French, was more than an equivalent for the description of the German-

Gustavas Adolphus lest only one daughter, namely, the princess Christina, who was proclaimed queen of Sweden on the death of her father, being then but fix years of age; whereupon the diet of Sweden determined, that the regency should be committed to the great officers, who behaved with that conduct and fidelity, that the kingdom appeared in a fiortifhing condition during her minority, notwithflanding they were engaged in a war with fuch potent enemies; and, at length, concluded a peace upon tonourable terms, in 1648, usually called, The Treaty of Wettphalia. By which treaty, the duchies of Bremen and Verden, the best part of Pomerania, and the life of Rugen, the city of Wifmar, and the duchy of Deuxponts in the palatinate, were allotted to Sweden and five million of crowns were given them towards the expences they had been at in these wars. Queen Christina, one of the greatest genius of the age, and one of the most learned of her sex, courted by all the princes of Europe, and in the highest reputation for her squitchle administration, having reigned till the year 1644, resigned the crown in favour of her nephew Charles Gustavus, reserving only a permion appeared in a flourishing condition during her minority,

orm, the inhabi-

nothing he fame houland milton;

torate of siplick; to come

though during footer killed

ifoners,
The
he took
he palanat were

and the ertheim in time, daces in l an eye

ice into entirely brained

on the t which en laid coming ven the

elector Bavawhich, of the Ropped nen to avalry, c river, nerally

wedish mpleat rds, in twith-princes ut the was lerman.

ly, the of age ; the re-

nority, upon Treaty ifle of onts in llion of

and in ration, own lu only a Onto their Dantzick, whereby the Poics relinquished their claim to Livonia, and left the Swedes in the entire possession of that province; and in the same month they concluded a peace with Denmark, on the same conditions they had agreed on at Roschild; only the Swedes ceded the island of Bornholm, and the city and territory of Drontheim in Norway, to the Danes.

After these transactions the Swedes entered into a treaty with England and Holland against France, called the triple alliance. On the commencement of the war, in 1674, they entered into an alliance with France, and invaded Brandenburgh; but their forces were deseated by that elector, who made himself master of most of their territorics in Pomerania, while the duke of Zell reduced Brennen and Verden, and the Danes recovered several towns in Schonen; but the latter being afterwards deseated in several battles, they were compelled to make a separate peace with Sweden at St. Germain's, which was succeeded by the treaty of Nimeguen, in 1678, whereby all the territories the Swedes had loft in this war were reflored to them; and king Charles married Ulrica Eleonora, fister to the king of Denmark.

The young king had been declared of age, in the year 1672; and the states soon after made him as absolute as any prince in Europe, declaring, that the king received his

any prince in Europe, declaring, that the king received his crown from God, and was accountable to none but God for his actions, religning their share in the government entirely in his hands. He foon made use of the powers they had invested him with, to resume all the grants his predecessors had made of the crown-lands, and crested a court for enquiring into such misdemeanours as had been committed by the great lords, or any other of his westly subjects, and replenished his treasury by the sines they ware condemned in, whereby many of the senators and great officers, civil and military, were reduced to great distress. He also lowered the coin, and obliged the creditors of the government to be content with half the money that was due to them, by setting a double value upon every piece, paying only the value of half a crown, where a crown was due. He seems to have made peace with all bis neighbours, in order to make war upon the siberties and property of his subjects. The last considerable trancrown from God, and was accountable to none but God

married to Frederick, hereditary printe of Heffe (afterwards elected king of Sweden) who died in 1741, without iffue.

As the young prince, Charles XII. was but fixteen years of age at the death of his father, his grandmother, the queen dowager, was appointed regent by the late king, till his fon fhould be compleatly eighteen; but he was, however, declared major by the fenate, in November, 1697, though he was not then fixteen, and the fame year faw the peace of Ryfwick concluded under his mediation. In the anean time the king of Denmark continued to encroach on the territories of the dut of Holftein, who had married Charles's eldelt fifter, the princefs Hedwick Sophia; Charles, therefore, interpofed in the duke's behalf, and a treaty was entered upon to adjust this affair, which lasted near two years; but the Dane not being disposed to do the duke justice, and knowing that the Swedes were too powerful for him, if he should enter into a war fingly, he fecretly confederated with Augustus king of Poland, and the czar of Moscovy, and ventured to invade Holstein again, while the king of Poland invaded Livonia on the south, as the czar did on the west. The maritime powers observing this shame kindling in the north, and concluding they must expect no affistance from any of these princes, in case of a rupture with France, which was expected every day, they fent a feet into the Baltick, to propose pacific measures to his Danish majestry, which that prince 'refusing to listen to, the confederate fleet blocked up Copenhagen by sea, while Charles transported his army into the island of Zeland, laid fege to Copenhagen by land, and compelled the Danes, in August 1700, to conclude a peace with him at Trawondal.

While the siege of Copenhagen was carrying on, Peter, czar of Muscovy, invaded the province of Ingria, and in October following, laid fiege to Nisva; for which king Charles receiving advice, embatked his army as soon as he had concluded the peace with Denmark, and landing at Pernau in Livonia with eighteen thousand me one thousand five hundred men in all the engagement. It

one thousand five hundred men in all the engagement. It is said, indeed, that the Russian army amounted to one hundred thousand men, and there is no doubt but they vastly out-numbered the Swedes: but relations, concerning the events of war, are usually much magnified.

The king of Poland, who lay before Riga, raised the fiege of that place, when he understood Charles was marching that way, leaving his army encamped on the fouth shore of the river Dwina, to defend the frontiers of Poland against the Swedes. This army being commanded by the duke of Courland, a most accomplished general, king Charles met with much greater opposition than he had done at Narva, though the enemy's forces were not more numerous than his own. The Saxon troops sought very bravely, and contended long for victory, but king Charles proved victorious, and marched into Courland, of which the duke was sovereign, where he had that province under contribuwas fovereign, where he laid that province under contribu-tion. From thence he marched into Lithuania, where leaving a part of his forces to affit Saphiea against prince Oginski (these great men having drawn the whole province into a kind of civil war) he marched with the rest to the capital city of Warsaw, which opened her gates to him;

king Augustus and his friends being fled towards Cracow. Here he declared to the cardinal printate, who came to attend him, that he would never give peace to Poland, till they had elected another king, and began his march towards Cracow: which Augustus being acquainted with, affembled his Saxon forces, and the Poles in his interest, determined to give the Swedes battle.

The two armies met in the plains of Cliffaw, almost in the midway between Warfaw and Cracow, on the 19th of July 1702. The king of Poland's army consisted of thenty-four thousand men, Poles and Saxons 3 and that of the Swedes is faid not to have been more than twelve thousand. The young doke of Holstein, a prince of great merit, who commanded the Swedish horse, was killed by a cannon ball, on the first discharge of the Saxon srillery. The king being told he was dead, shed some tears, and then covering his face a short time, spurred his horse, and charged the enemy at the head of his guards. The king of Poland, on the other hand, thrice led on his troops to the charge, and fought like a prince, whose crown was at of Poland, on the other hand, thrice led on his troops to the charge, and fought like a prince, whose crown was at flake; but was at length forced to submit to the superior fortune of Charles, who galned a complete victory, made liminsels maker of the Saxon camp, colours, artillery, baggage, and military chest, and, without resting, purined Augustus as he fied towards Cracow, who, not thinking himself secure, left that city before king Charles arrived there. The citizens shutting their gates against the conqueror, he forced his way into the town; and took the castle by storm, obliging the townsmen to pay him large contributions; but he made his soldiers observe such exact discipline, that they were not suffered to plunder any of discipline, that they were not suffered to plunder any of the inhabitants.

the inhabitants.

Soon after this, Charles left Cracow, and purfued Augustus very closely; but had not advanced far from the city, before his horse threw him; and broke his thigh; whereupon he was carried back to Cracow, and confined to his bed fix weeks, the party of Augustus giving out that he was dead; and a dict being affembled at Lublin, most of the grandees of Poland came in and took the oaths of allegiance to king Augustus. In this oath, they declared, that they never had, nor ever would, attempt any thing against this prince; and the primate coming in among the against this prince; and the primate coming in among the reft, Augustus excused his taking the first part of the oath, at which the cardinal bluthed, but took the latter part of it. The refult of the diet was, that they would maintain an army of fifty thousand men in defence of Augustus, and allow Charles but six weeks time to consider whether he intended peace or war; but that prince having received a reinforcement of fix thousand horse and eight thousand remorement or in thousand hore and eight housing foot from Sweden, overturned all their schemes, and sell upon a body of Saxons, commanded by general Stenau, who were encamped on the opposite side of the river Bug, swimming his horse over that river; which so terrified the Saxons, that most of them fled without waiting the attack. The city of Thorn, fill holding out against the Swedes, the king laid fiege to it, and, as he were a plain drefs, was the king laid fiege to it, and, as he ware a plain dreft, was never fingled out by the enemy's gunners; but general Lieven, an a laced coat, walking with him, the king perceived the fhot fly very thick, and directed the general to walk behind him; which the general refufing, becaule the king would then be most exposed to the shot, his majesty took the general by the arm, and compelled him to walk behind him; which he had no fooner done, but a cannon ball, which came in stank, struck the general. This year, much confirmed the king in the notion he entertimed very much confirmed the king in the notion he entertained very much commend the king in the hotor he entertained of piedefination; for his majefly would have been in the very place where the general flood, if he had not removed him in that inflant, with a defign to preferve him.

Rovel, the governor of Thorn, made a brave defence against the victorious Swedes for a month; hut was then obliged to furrender at differentian. The king was

to well pleased with the conduct and courage that governor had expressed in defence of this town, that he gave him his own fword, when he was brought prifoner before him, and prefented him with a fum of money. He never failed to reward valour, even in those who were enemies to him.

After this, the king neat marched to Elbing, which

ciry not opening their gates to him fo foon as he expected, he obliged them to raile him two hundred and fixty thoufand crowns; and thus he made the conquered towns contribute to largely to the charges of the war, that his own kingdom was very little burthened with taxes; whereas other generals frequently beggar their own country while they enlarge their conquetts.

During these translactions, the cardinal primate, who had a little before renewed his oaths of allegiance to king Augustus, attembled the flates of the kingdom at Warfaw,

pay enq and

difc by leav

the

rup his

nou

law

eve

all .

he in t

tho

nea Au the

pot me

gui and fo

Sw

you tag

the 14th of February, 2704, and declared, that this issue Augulus, elector of Saxony, had residered himself incapable of wearing the crown of Poland; and the litter immediately declared, that the throne was vecant, at least fush of them as were assembled on this occasion; for Augustus had fill many friends that refused to appear. The assembly at Warfaw, before they separated, received a letter from the king of Sweden, defiring they would make choice of prince James Sobleski for their king, who was the son of John Sobleski, their late king, who relieved Vienna. This Prince was then at Breslau in Silesia, and received the compliments of some of the Poles on this occasion; but as he was one day hunting within a little way of that city with his brother prince Coustantine, they were both surprized by thirty Saxon troopers, that king Augustus had sent to lie in ambuscade, and carried off to Leipsick in Saxony. About the same time, Renchild the Swedish General was very near surprizing king Augustus, whom he hunted from place to place, as he would have done a wild beast; but the king had the good fortune to escape him, and retired into Saxony. Charles hereupon offered the crown of Poland to Prince Alexander, the brother of Sobieski; but he refused it, looking upon that crown to be his eldest brother's right. Cherles was then advised by count Piper his prince minister, by Stanislaus, and all the coles of his party. To except the course of Poland and the secure of Poland and the course of the course Poland and the course of the course of Poland and the course of the co crown to be his cldeft brother's right. Charles was then advised by count Piper his prime minister, by Stanislaus, and all the poles of his party, to accept the crown of Poland, himself; but his Swedish majethy had so little ambition, that he would not comply with the importanity of his friends, though the kingdom was at that time entirely

in his power.

Staniflaus, whom Charles recommended to the choice of the Poles, feems to have been a prince of great virtue and merit, which were the principal motives Charles had to advance him to the throne. He is also faid to have been endued with great courage, abtemious like himility tremely temperate, hospitable, and generous to his saffai and dependants, informed that he was almost advertised. and dependents, informen that he was almost admit-and effected in every respect the property person to sud-ceed to that throne. He was elected by the diet at War-faw, on the 12th of July 1704, in the absence of the cardinal primate, who still pretended to be neuter; where-upon Stanislaus was crowned by the bithop of Posnania, and the primate, as well as the rest of the great officers, were obliged to come and take the oaths of allegiance to him; which was no fooner effected, than the king of Sweden marched into the fouth of Poland, and took the town of Lemburg, or Leopold, capital of that part of the kingdom, where Augustus had lodged most of his treatures, and Charles met with no less than four hundred chests full of gold and filver, in this place.

While Charles was engaged in this fortunate expedition, Stanislans remained at Warsaw with a garrison of fix

thousand Polanders and one thousand five hundred Swedes ; but having received advice that Augustus was marching towards that city at the head of twenty thousand men, and being sensible he could not defend himself at Warsaw, which was in a manner an open town, he fent away his family into his own palatinate of Pofnania. The cardinal family into his own palatinate of Poliania. The cardinal primate fiew into Pruffia, and moft of them that were of the party of Stanislaus abandoned the place. The new king fied from his capital within fix weeks after he had been proclaimed, and joined Charles near Lemburgh; only the bishop of Posiania, who crowned him, was left behind, being fallen fick, and not able to travel. The Swedish garrison retired into the callle, soon after which Augustus entered the city as a conqueror, and not only demanded a contribution from all the inhabitants in sense. demanded a contribution from all the inhabitants in gene-ral, but fuffered his foldiers to plunder the primate's paral, but furered in sources to passes who adhered to stanislaus: the bishop of Possania, after feeing his palace plundered, was carried away into Saxony, where he died, and the Swedes in the castle were obliged to surrender themselves prisoners of war, which Charles was no sooner acquainted with, than he prepared to engage the Saxons, who fled before him, and at length overtaking general Schulemberg, who commanded the greatest body of Saxon troops, it was with difficulty that general made his escape from him into Silefa, lofing the greatest part of his army in the retreat, in which, however, he displayed a great deal of generalibip. Augustus, having now to forces capable of making head against Charles, abandoned Poland a fecond time, and thut himfelf up in Drefden, the capital of his German dominions, which gave an oppor-tunity to Stanislaus to refort to Warsaw again, where he

was folemuly crowned on the 4th of Octuber 1705,

the archhithop of Lemhurgh, affifted by faveral other prelates, the cardinal prelate dying at Danizick about this

s ingleaft' i for would What Silethin # ntine, king ld the nAus. have ne to noqu: , the then

flau,

mbí ity of tirely

hoice

1

fudf the here-

nce to ng of k the of the ndred

lition. of fix edes : ng to-

rfaw, y hia

ere of

only

ft be-

The which only enes pa-ed to alace

died.

ender

oner neral

420n

fcape army great

orces the por-

other ime,

time, having written a letter first to king Augustus, to beg his pardon for his treacherous conduct towards that prince. In the mean time the czar having fent a great reinforcement of troops into Poland, to the affishance of his friend and ally king Augustus, and Schulemburg, the Saxon general, having raised another army in Saxony, with which he joined the Russians, a bestle was fought at Frauented, on the twelfth of February, 1706, wherein the Saxons and Russians were sgain defeated by the Swedes; the Russians threw down their arms and begged for mercy, but the Swedish general, Renchild, ordered them all to be put to death in cold blood, to revenge the barbarities the ezar had committed in Livonia; for the czar taking advantage of the king of Sweden's absence from that province, had reduced most part of it, taken the chief towns, massiance great numbers of the inhabitants, and fent the reft in chains to the remotest part of his dominions.

The king of Sweden having driven both the Russians and Saxons out of Poland, bent his march towards the river Oder, in order to enter Saxony, which induced the diet of the emplre to declare him their enemy, in case he passed the Oder; the king, however, continued his march, and entering the frontiers of Saxony, the inhabitants immediately fled from their houses, till his Swedish majerly published a proclamation to inform them, that all who removed to their houses, and neit the contributions he removed to the c

mediately ned from their houles, till his Swedish majetly published a proclamation to inform them, that all who re-turned to their houses, and paid the contributions he re-quired, should be treated as his subjects, but to the rest he should give no quarter; and the people thereupon returned to their houses.

The army being encamped at Alransted, near Leipsic, Charles summened the states of Saxony to meet him there, Charles furnimened the states of Saxony to meet him there, and bring with them an account of the revenues of the electorates, which having perused, he imposed on them a tax or consibution of fix hundred and twenty-five thousand rix dollars (crowns) a month, besides which he obliged them to supply every one of the foldiers with two pounds of meat, two pounds of bread, two pots of beer, and four jenice a day, with forage for their horses 1, then he ordered every house, in which any of his foldiers were quartered, to fend him certificates of the foldiers behaviour every month, without which the foldier was not to receive his pay. He affigned inspectors also to visit every house, and enquise if his foldiers had committed any irregularities, and punish them as they deserved; and under such exact. enquire it his losters had committed any irregularities, and punish them as they deferved; and under tuch exact discipline were his soldiers, that when a town was taken by storm, they durst not seize upon the plunder without leave; and so well fatisfied were the people with their security, while the Swedish forces remained in Sakony, that the great annual fairs were held at Leipsic, without interpution, as before. ruption, as before.

ruption, as denote.

Augustus having sent to the conqueror to beg a peace on his own terms, he immediately transmitted to him the following articles: viz. I. That Augustus should for ever renounce the crown of Poland, and acknowledge Stanislaus lawful king, and promife never to remount the throne, even after the death of Stanidaus. II. That he renounce all other alliances, epocally that of Ruffa. III. That he release the prince Sphiefki, and all his prifoners. IV. That he deliver up all deferters, particularly John Patkul; and that all who have deferted his fervice and been entertained

in the Swedish service shall not be liable to a profecution.

While this treaty was in agitation, Menzikof, general
of the Russians, entered Poland at the head of thirty thouor the Kunians, entered Foliate at the head of thirty thou-fund men and joined Augustus, who had fill a body of fix thousand Sazons with him; they attacked the Swedish general Maderfield, who commanded ten thousand men near Califth, and obtained a complete victory, for which Augustus fung Te Deum at Warfaw; but in the midth of hugartas and the state of the s fee his German dominions ruined as well as Poland : Augustus had feveral conferences afterwards with Charles, and endeavoured to procure better terms; but Charles was fo incensed at the defeat of his forces under Maderfield, that he made them fill worfe, and obliged Augustus to fend Stanislaus the following letter; vis. "Sir and bro-ther, as I ought to regard the directions of the king of Sweden, I cannot avoid congratulating your majesty upon Sweeth, I cannot avoit come, though perhaps the advan-tageous treaty the king of Sweden has lately concluded for your Majefly might have excused me from this correl-pondence: however, I congratulate your majefly, befeeching God that your fubjects may be more faithful to you than they have been to me. Augustus, king. Leipsie, April 8, 1707." Augustus was also obliged to order his Saxon subjects not to address him as a king for the suture, and cause his title to be omitted in the prayers used in the

and cause his title to be omitted in the prayers used in the churches.

Augustus would fain have procured the escape of Pathul; but in spite of all his endeavours, he was at length delivered up by the governor of Konising castle in Saxony, to sour Swedish officers, who carried him to the king of Sweden's quarters at Alransted, where he retosited three months in thains, till he was tried by a council of war, and condemned to be broke alive upon the wheel, the usual punishment of traitors in Sweden; for Pathul was a native of Livonia, and consequently a subject of Sweden, and was one of the five deputies sent with a memorial to Charles XI. king of Sweden, to represent to that prince the hardships the Livonians lay under, by the invasion of their liberties, and to solicit redress; which was condemned to have his right hand cut off, and afterwards to be beheaded, and his estate consistent; to avoid which sentence, he sed into Russia, where he was advanced to the highest employments by the exar and Augustus: but Charles XII. was most incensed signing him to being the principal occasion of the invasion of Livonia by the Poles and Russian: it cannot therefore deserve censure, that this prince did not spare him, when he was condemned as a traitor for such atrocious crimes, so many years persisted in.

During the king of Sweden's sea in Saxony he was years perfifted in.

years perfifted in.

During the king of Sweden's ftsy in Saxony, he was attended by ambaffadors and minifers from all the powers in Europe; the allies were terribly afraid he would join the French against the confederates The duke of Mariborough therefore was fent by the British court to found his intentions, by offering him the mediation between the allies and France; but when he found he had only a defign to mortify the emperor for some affronts he bad received, and that his present view was the conquest of Russia, and the deposing of the cast, the duke returned well fia, and the deposing of the czar, the duke returned well fatisfied that the allies would meet with no interruption

from the Swedes in carrying on the war against France,
About this time count Zobor, lord chamberlain to the
emperor, having spoken very diffespectfully of the king of
Sweden, the king demanded that he should be delivered
up to be punished as he deserved, which the imperial court sweden, the king demanded that he thould be delivered up to be punished as he deferved, which the imperial court found themselves under a necessity of complying with; but the king having kept that minister with him a little while, fent him back to Vienna unhurt. His next demand was, that the house of Austra should grant their protestant subjects in Silesia the liberties and privileges they were entitled to by the treaty of Westphalia; and the Lutherans had thereupon upwards of an hundred churches resigned to them, which the Roman-Catholics had taken from them, and were allowed to profess their religion publickly; (but that king was no sooner incapable of assorting the Silesians his protection, than the Austrans revived the persecution of the Protestants again.) And now Charles having obtained for the Protestants the restoration of their rights, be began his march towards Poland, and as he passed by Dressen made Augustus a short visit, attended only by two or three gentlemen of his court, and having break-safted with that prince, and viewed the fortifications of the city, returned to his army, who were in great pain for him, when they knew he had put himself into the power of his mortal enemy, and were over-joyed when they saw him return in fastry.

Charless marched out of Saxons into Poland in Senteme.

of his mortal enemy, and were over-joyed when they taw him return in fafety.

Charles matched out of Saxony into Poland in September, 1907, at the head of forty-three thouland men, and he had another army of twenty thousand men in Poland, commanded by count Lewenhaupt. The czar was then with his army in Lithuania, but retired to the confines of Ruffia as Charles advanced; the grand feignior about this time fent the king of Sweden a folemn embaffy, and prefented him with an hundred Swedift foldiers the Tartars had taken. He defired the silliance of the Swedes and Poles, they might make a divertion in his favour whenever nad taken. He derived the attance of the Swedes and roles, that they might make a, diversion in his favour whenever he should be engaged in War with the emperors of Germany or Russia: the king of Sweden sound Poland so destroyed by the Russians, that he was forced to remain there a year before he could furnish himself with supplies there a year before he could furnish himself with supplies to enter upon his grand design of invading Russia, and then he followed the czar towards the Ukrain, who had assembled most of his forces on that side to reduce the Cossacks, commanded by their general Mazeppa, who had promised the king of Sweden to join him whenever he should march that way.

Charles, apprehending the Cossacks might be suppressed by the Russians before he arrived, marched with great expedition towards Kiof on the Boristhenes, leaving general Lewenhaupt to follow him with a body of fixteen thousand.

thousand men, and convoy a train of artillery, and several thousand waggons loaden with armunition and provisions; but Lewenhaupt being furrounded in his march by a numerous army of Russians, commanded by the carring person, after be had defended himself three days, was at last compelled to retire, having lost the greated part of his army, and all his artillery, sunmunition and provisions, and with great difficulty joined the king with the remainder of his troops, which did not amount to more than four or five thousand.

Mazeppa also having been defeated by the czar's forces, joined the king with very sew troops; and now the communication heing cut off between Poland and Russia; Charles could receive neither recruits nor provisions, and

Charles could receive neither recruits nor provisions, and great part of his army perified by hard marches, and the rigour of the feafon. In the winter of 1709, he loft, as its reported, two thousand men in one day, and in April following his army did not amount to eighten thousand men, besides Cosacks or Tartars of the Ukrain. In this men, befides Coffacks or Tartars of the Ukrain. In this condition, about the latter end of May, he laid fiege to Pultows, which lies in the latitude of fifty, about forty miles eaft of the Borifthenes, in which the czar had a great sagazine, by the taking whereof Charles hoped to furnith himfelf with provisions, and open a way to Mofcovy; but he was defeated at Pultowa, and his whole army entirely he was defeated at Pultowa, and his whole army entirely cut off or made prifoners, except three or four hundred horfe, with which he efcaped to Bender in Turkey. He there gave fignal proofs of a desperate intrepidity, as incapable of fear as void of discretion, having with a handful of men performed prodigies of personal valour against the whole force of Russia. He was at length made prisoner, and peace being ratified, returned to Sweden! His passion for war hurtying him into firsh broils, he met his death by a cannon-ball at the siege of Fredericshall, anno 1718 very fortunately for the peace of Europe.

The peculiarity of character which distinguished this prince is strongly depicted by M. de Voltaire. No dangers, however sudden or imminent; says this writer, ever occasioned in him the least dismay, even when they have shaken the constancy of the similar than the similar to have been a man divested of the smallest particle of fear; and the manner in which he is related

Insken the contraincy of the himset among his followers: he feems in flort to have been a man diverted of the smallest particle of fear; and the manner in which he is related to have endured cold and hunger shew him to be a prodigy of strength as well as courage. His rapid successes against the combined force of Denmark, Poland and Russa, provenium to be no ordinary man; but although they associated all Europe, yet in their consequences they were fatal to the kingdom which he governed. A strong refentment against the unprovoked attacks made upon him, led him to meditate enterprizes against his enemies, extravagant and impracticable in their nature, and the cool and undifinayed perseverance of his great adversary, the czar Peter, at length prevailed over his ill-directed ardour.

On Charles's death, his fifter Uhica Eleanor ascended the throne, by the free eledion of the states; but first gave up all pretentions to arbitrary power; and in 1720, by consent of the diet, transferred the government to her hulband Frederic, hereditary prince of Hesse Cassel. King Frederic having no issue, the states in 1743, nominated Adolphus Frederic, duke of Holstein, and bishop of Eutis, his succession, who accordingly, on the decease of Frederic, assumed the rein's of government, on the fish of April, 1751.

The senate had been gradually advancing in power for twenty ware, the expressioners made by that body on

The fenate had been gradually advancing in power for feveral years; the encroachments made by that body on the royal power were so considerable, that the condition of the king of Sweden became extremely disgreeable; he found his authority disputed, and his person treated with difrespect by an arbitrary supercissions senate. Frederic having applied to this body to convoke an extraordinary diet, in order to examine into the cases of the many heavy grievances which opprefied the kingdom, found the power of the latter too predominant to accomplish his purpose, and had the further mortification to see it proceed to fome unconstitutional acts which directly encroached on his prerogative. Fully determined to wreft from the fe-nate their affumed power, and to recover that participa-tion of authority which the confiltration had affigned to the crown, he proceeded to a measure both bold and deci-five. On the thirteenth of December, 1768, he figured a declaration, by which he formally abdicated the crown of Sweden; and by giving public notice throughout his dominions of this step, at once suspended all the functions of government. The senate seit their authority insufficient to counteract fuch a measure, for their orders were disputed by all the colleges of state, who had ceased to transact the business of their several departments. The magistrates of Stockholm, agreeable to the form of government, were proceeding to convoke the order of burghers, which compelled the fenate to confent to the defired affembly of the diet, and the king's concurrence was requested to confirm the proclamation for that purpose which being given, he refumed the reins of government. At the meeting of the diet, which followed on April 196, 376c, though it coincided in some particulars with the king's views, yet it was far from effecting every thing which he withed.

which he withed.

On February 22, 1771; the king of Sweden did, and was fucceeded by Gustavus the prince royal, then twenty-five years of age. The accession of this young prince to the throne, with the preposession; of the people strongly in his favour, was a favourable period for extending the power of the crown by the reduction of that of the senate. An artiflocracy unsturally and rapidly degenerates into defpositing; the yoke of which is rendered more intolerable to a people in proposition as the compessions of a number of a people in proportion as the opprefitions of a number of tyrants are more grievous than those of a fingle one. The new king found his people divided into two great political parties, diftinguished by the names of hats and saps; the former espouled the interest of the court, the latter the

bi ph tr

CI

country or patriotic party.

The most masterly strokes of policy, as well as the most profound diffinulation were used by this monarch to circuit and the forage. The umvent and deftroy the influence of the fenate. cumrent and deliroy the influence of the fenate. The people were grievously oppressed, for besides the rigorous exactions made on the common people by their rulers, they softened every calamity which a year of great searcity naturally occasions. The army was devoted to his interest, and his two brothers, prince Charles and prince Froderic Augustus, each commanded a body of troops.

Stockholm with the most warm and specious professions of disinterestedness; and of his wishes to be shought only the first citizen of a free country, an infurrection of the military happened at Christian last in the province of Scano; this was fet our Sort by one Hellichus, who commanded there. The plea made use of to justify it was, the tyruny there, The pica made use of to justify it was, the tyrainty and opperfilion of the governing powers. Prince Charles, who was purposely in those parts, made this a pretence to assemble the troops under his command, whilst his brother, who was at Oftrogothia, put himself at the faine time at the head of the troops in those parts.

The senate were smuch alarmed at these proceedings,

whilft the king, with the most confummate diffimulation, expressed his resentment against the infurgents, and his zeal to suppress them, at the same time, by stationing the military force in Stockholm so as to surround the senatehouse, he effectually controuled the deliberations carried on there. It is this esigency the fenate found it employes that y abandoned by the foldiery, who one and all took ouths of allegiante to the king, who being thus supported, was enabled to accomplish a great and almost unparalleled revolution; and to deprive an extensive institut of its libration of the support of the su berties in a fingle morning, without bloodthed, without noife, without tumult, and without opposition; while the people flocked together with as much indifference and tranquillity as if it had been only to partake of some diversion.

After this, the king repaired to the castle, and, having

fent for the foreign ministers, who had retreated there during the commotion, informed them, that it was with tears in his eyes he had agreed to the measure of which they were witnesses, and which he was forced to take for the fecurity of his person, as well as of the flate, which were both equally in danger. He intreated them to aifure their respective courts, that his motives, when made known, would justify him in the eyes of all Europe; that this affair should not be productive of any alteration in his conduct with respect to other powers; and to be of-fured, that what he had done was for the welfare of his people, and the maintenance of true liberty among them.

Next morning the king received the oath of the magiftrates, the burghers, and the college of Stuckolm, by whom they were bound to obey him only, and not the fenate, or their deputies; and a book was opened in one of the apartments of the palace, wherein all those in general were to subscribe their names, who were willing to take the oath of fidelity. The fenators, and great officers, who refused to take the oaths, were all strictly confined, among whom were baron Rudbeck, count Helfenstein; the chief magifrate Societable, the fifeal Engeritroem, the king's fecretary Helfingius, the fecretaries of the nubles, baron Cederftroem, count Kalling, and general Strufenfeldt, the three fecretaries of the clergy, the two of the burghers, and the two fecretaries belonging to the order of pealants. Thele were foon after acquainted by the

itghers, Was renment. pril 191 y thing

3 31

id, and twentyrince to fitongly ling the e senate. nto deferable to imber of c. The political ape; the

the moft h to cirrigorous r rulers, nce Fre-Cenate at

fions of only the Scano : manded tyralling etence to his brothe fame

ceedings, nulation. and his ning the e fenateemfelves all took apported, paralleled of its liwithout while the and tranlivertion. , having was with e, which en made pe; that

o be afe of his g them. the maohn. by not the d in one e in geilling to officers. confined. Tenfein' ritroem. the nogeneral c two of the ord by the king.

king, that they must take their final resolution, either to fewar to the new form of government, or to quit the kingmonth; and the following day (August 21) being appointed for abolithing the old form of government, and the establishing of the new, the king assembled on the following day (August 21) being appointed for abolithing the old form of government, and the establishing of the new, the king assembled on the states in a plenum plenorum for that purpose.

Such decisive magines were takenter the completion of this great act, as committed mothing to thinney, or to the aprice of fortune. A large detachment of the guards took pollession in the morning of the square where the house of hobies shands; the palace was hivested of every this with troops; all the garrison was under arms; and every thing carried on not only the appearance of war, but of the immediate attack of an enemy; while cannon men househt in and planted in the great court of the hall where the states were assembled. Being thus conveniently secured in this place of servors, it was not a matter of much consideration, whether they should accorde to the propositions that more to me, made to turn.

Therefore passed the force, by causing the hall as all his regainst some store which man already measured by the more as the passed himself should have a sent to the passed himself, the female, of significant in the supposition of the suppo

quarter, in the eyent of which they had her fuller concern.

He further observed, that the only seed of their rulers had been to festily their own power; and this very shing had of necessity here adapted to that purpose; that where the law was clear, the latter of it had been purpose; and the term and though the property of the other.

in gesting together a majority for Mieir party, that may suight be ferenced from the infolence and lawlets violence of the other.

The king shen laid, or infinuated, a charge of the heater.

The king shen laid, or infinuated, a charge of the blacket dye. It faith, if the interior fituation of the realin shoot thus endangered, how hideous was its enternal afpect! "I bluth, says he, to speak shout it: born a Swede, and now a king of Sweden, it should be an impossibility, for me so believe that foreign schemes should govern Swedish usen, and that the basest means should have been, employed for that purpose. You know what it is I mean; my blashes ought to make, you deeply fortible into what consumpt the kingdom has been thrown by your quarrels."

Then the king spale a foleron renonciation upon outh of all absolute sovareignty and power, and that he did not even define or wish for it; after which he ordered the new form of government to be read to the states by the spereary of revision. This piece, which is of a great length, consists of fifty-seven articles t the most offential of which No. 52.

: 10 VO . NO. 52. 2 ch . ore go 1 5 - 15

CON I WHILE ON MINERAL COME

are: That the king is to choose the sense hintself: That he is to call the states together when he pleases, and to set

are: That the king is to choofe the fenste himself: That he is to call the flates together when he pleases, and to favire the continued fitting for three months: That the contributions are to be given by the flates: but if not granted within these months, the old ones are to rentain: In case of invasion, or prefing recessive, the king may impose foundates for gangagener, the king may impose foundates for gangagener, the thing may impose foundates for gangagener, the thing are not to deliberate upon any thing but what the king please to lay before them: That the king gis to have the fole disposition of the same, and to confer the dignity on fifteen no-bender who were well attached to his interest. To shew his attention to the distresses of the people, and to increase the distinction of the families of the people, and to increase the distinction of the families of the people, and to increase the distinction of the families of the people, and to increase the distinction of the families of the people, and to increase the distinction of the families of the people, and to increase the distinction of the families of the people, and to increase the distinction of the families of the people, and to increase the distinction of the families of the people, and to increase the distinction of the families of the people, and to increase the distinction of the families of the months of the truth of the families of the months of the families of the months of the families of the months of topic, which the families of the families of the months of the families of the months of the families of the months of topic, while the situation of the families of the months of the families of the months of the families of the families of the months of the families of the fam

at a more than probable, that within another age, they will alford a first conviction to the world, that commerce cannot flearth under an arbitrary government.

This revolution however preferats a mirror, which it properly attended to, will exhibit objects of the greatest impart to those few fates which full retain any vettiges of civil liberty. The prince who has had the refolution to makertake, and the address to effect to arbitross an enterprize as the late revolution in Swellen; cannot be supposed to remain long an inconfiderable party in the fysice of European By his penetration and lagacity. Be had in a few manths accomplished his designs upon his own kingdom; at twenty-five years old he has out-plotted the most experienced politicians; he has out-talked the most rigid republicans in his discourses upon liberty, and out-canted the acost zealous enthuisatts in his appeals to seaven. Such a prince, in whom the whole powers of the star center, will probably use through the work supported with so much lustre by his predecessors in the last century, and the beginning of the preferm.

Chie cho con A gain act a stroy Le Mids ros seind a sand by cot

0

la

or in According to the a to a site of a sec.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF A particular and the control of the control of

A month of the property of the control of the state of the control The late of the Ditte English

SECT. I.

comprining a general account of this kingdom, is fluorism and boundaries, field, climate, produce, Gr. alfo the division, cristes, tomus, Gr. contained in its, particularly of Justand, property fo called.

cities, towns, Us., contained in its, parsicularly of Justicular, properly fit called.

This kingdom, called in Latin Dania, is one of the seeft antient la Europe; being compated of feveral parts, vis. Justand, including the duches of Slefwick, which fore doesn the most confiderable portion. The name of Denmark is now given to the whole country. The continental part of Denmark, namely, Justand, lies between the fifty-fourth and fifty-hinth degrees of north latitude, and from the eighth to the forty-fifth degree of east longitude, extending from north to flowth near rechanged and forty miles; the breadth, in form parts, not being above townsty-fold miles, and in others near an hundred and forty miles; the breadth, in form parts, not being above townsty-fold miles, and in others near an hundred and eighty. On the fouth, it is divided from the duchies of Lunanburg and Bremen by the river Elbe; on the eaft, it is bounded by the Categate and Middle Fort Sound, or Leffer Beit; and the German ocean waftes it on the northern or western parts.

On the continent, and in the islands which form pert of this kingdom, the foil varies greatly. In the formier, there are good pastures, but the latter are too fandy to be fruitfull. In North Justand the air is sharp and plencing; but on the east fide. of South Justand, and in the islands of Fainen and Zealand, it is milder and more temperate: in the low and marshy part, and in the island of Lealand, the sir is thick, month, and unhealthy. The folden changes of the winds, indeed, render the weather fomewhat variable, but at the same time purge, the air of forg and varpours, is the most violent.

Denmark is chirdly of a low and level surface, and, except the tract of land about the middle of Justand, is very fertile; fo that the country produces plenty for its inhabitants, and yields every necessary for the support. The few-coalts, lakes, ponds, rivers, and brooks of this country yield soundance of fish. Denmark produces no wine, no metals, and very little fait. Most of the provinc much felt in thefe parts.

We shall give a more particular account of the produce this kingdom when we come to describe its several proof this king

of this kingdom when we come to describe its leveral provinces and islands.

There are four grand divisions of Denmark, namely, 1.

Jutland, properly to called, or North Jutland. 2. The duchy of Stelwick, or South Jutland. 3. The duchy of Holttein. 4. The Danish Islands.

North Jutland is bounded on the fouth by the duchy of Stelwick, towards the east by the Baltick, the Categate,

Slefwick, towards the east by the Baltick, the Categate, and the Leffer Belt; and on the north and west, by the German ocean; and is divided into four dioceles, via. Ripen to the fouth, Arhusen to the east, Wiburg to the west, and Aalburg to the north.

The diocese of Ripen is bounded on the north by those of Arhusen and Wiburg, on the south by the duchy of Slefwick, and it extends east and west from the Baltick

of Slefwick, and it extends eaft and well from the Baltick to the German Ocean. It contains thirty prefeterfalips, or Baltwicks, two hundred and eighty-two parithes, ten royal palaces, an hundred noblement feater, and foren offices which are as follow:

Ripen or Rypen, is feated on the river Nipfaw, which, before it comes to this city, divides itfelf into three branches, the largeful of which runs on the north fide of the term; the hiddle branch, which is the finsilest, runs on the fourth of it; the third, also, on the fourth, but at fome distance; they join again a little lower, and fall into the German docum, three miles below Ripen, making a commodious harbour. This city is twenty-fix miles different from Tunderen towards the north; and trently-conficant from Tunderen towards the north; and trently-grade of cartle unit form. If the north and twenty-form able trade; the neighbouring partures and fields produce abundance of cartle unit form. If they are drive almost all the black center from many pairs of Justical, which eve here thipped aff feet foreign countries, and especially for follands: their corn they expect into the neighbouring countries, which have occasion for it, all which afford thou very great profit.

The city is often expected to imminent dangers from

Holland: their corn they expert into the neighbouring countries, which have occasion for it, all which afford them very great profit.

The city, is often expected to imminent dangers from the tides flowing in with a prodigious violence from the fea, fo that the water fometimes comes into the very cherch-yard of the Cathedral, which flandway a fill it and even during the terrible inurdation with which Jutisal was afficted in the year 16 gas, the water, took an ell flight also very cathedral. This places is frong by nature only, without much affiftance from art. Towards the west there is a castle, flanked with four bulwarks, after the old fashion, fails to have been bulk in the year 17 co. The citizans houses are pretty well-builts, said the inhabitants were formerly in better chromitatics, than they are now, but they fusfered very much diving the ward with Sweden, the city being taken by the Sweden in 16 gas on the covered by the Danes. Before the zeformation, this was a bithop's fee, as it is now of a fuper-intendant or Lusterius bithop's fee, as it is now of a fuper-intendant or Lusterius bithop's fee, as it is now of a fuper-intendant or Lusterius bithop's fee, as it is now of a fuper-intendant or Lusterius bithop's fee, as it is now of a fuper-intendant or Lusterius bithop's. The cathedral is a noble of some kings. There is another church dedicated to St. Catherine; here are also two public feboots, for the education of youth in polits therature; and a college for divinity, in the court of the bithop's place, where there is also a public library.

The city is governed by two burromafters or confulr. alfo a public library.

The city is governed by two burgomafters or confulr,

The city is governed by two burgomafters or confulr, and by a fenate, who formerly administered jostice with for much feverity, that "the justice of Ripen" was become a proverbial faying, to express a rigorous execution of the laws. The Danish is the common language of the circus, though there are a great many of them, especially among the merchants, who speak the German tongue.

Colding or Kolding, is an old city mentitined by Ptolemy, and stands on the banks of a little river called Coldinger As, which parts North Justand from the duchy of Sleiwick, and falls into a little golf, thence named the gulf of Colding. De Ville, author of the travels of Denmark, observes, that this gulf is wrong fet down in De Wit's map, which makes it too round at the bottom. Colding is about eleven miles distant from Haderleben to the north. It was burnt down during the civil wars in 1247. In 1258, It was burnt down during the civil wars in 1247. In 1268, king Erick VI. redecuted it out of the hands of Erick, duke of Sleiwick, and fon to king Abel. He built a citadel there, to be, as it were, a bulwark to Denmark, and fortified the town, especially towards the fouth.

A- 260 141 i show as 254 2 43 032 13612 ्या मान्य व्यासाम्बद्ध

Baltick torfalpe, hes, ten feven ci-

fall into aking a

produce most all hich are ially for bouring

ers from rom the he very

Jutland ell high

an they

noble dorne

d to St, or divithere is

become

n of the he cidpecially by Pto. pchy of the gulf

nort n 1268. t a cita-

Mriflian

Christian III. who liked the city very much, on account of its agreeable fituation, and wholesome air, built the casse of Arisburg, above the city, removed shither with his court, and died there January the 1st, 1550. The hospital wis built by Frederick III. whose fon endowed it considerably. In May 1644, the Danes gained a considerable victory over the Swedes near Calding. This place is but finall, since it does not contain above one hundred or one hundred and twenty house; but what makes it chiefly considerable is its bridge over the river Aa, which is called Boherrit, and gives name to the whole country about it. All the black castle and horder, that come from Jutand, and go into Slewick, must pass over this bridge, and pay each a crown for toll; whence arises a considerable part of the king of Denmark's revenue. Though this town lies commodious for trade on the Lester Belt, over-against Middlafort is Funen; yet they have hardly any trade but in cattle. They have good sist, and the river Aa produces excellent cels.

Fredericks Ode stands on the banks of the Lester Belt, ten miles 'from Colding to the north-east, and about twenty-feven from Ripen towards the east. It was built by king Frederick III. of Denmark, and is well feared an a point of land, with an easy descent to the fea-ward: it has been well-fortified, being a pass over the Lester Belt, ow Middlesfort-found. The works are very high on the landder; atted on the other side of the point there are eight bastleons: it has four greate, and before each a ravelin, but ruinous. Towards the sea the fortifications are lower, and of a greater extent; where there are hallons, platforms, and some batteries on the shore. Those fortifications in cose a great deat of ground, but the fifth part of it is not inhabled, for there are many corn fields and orthards within the wills. All the fortifications are how falling to decay. This place was formerly a resuge for bankrupa, jews, and such beoople; but king Frederick IV. has recalled those with the work of the conside

above three English miles. The Swedes burnt and demo-ished this town in the year 1650;

Weille, or Weele, is fix miles distant from Fredericks Ode to the North-west, and about twelve from Colding to the north. It stands on a little river, which falls into a great bay that communicates with the Lesser Belt, and makes a good harbour. The city is neat and well-built,

makes (a good harbour." In city is meat and well-built, but not large.

Warde is twenty-two miles to the north-west of Weille; Ringeoping is forty-five miles from Ripen, and twenty-four from Warde, to the north. Lenwick la fity-fix from Ripen, and eighteen from Ringeoping to the north. Hostlebro stands about eleven miles from Lenwick to the fouth-cast, and twelve from Ringeoping to the north-east. It lies on a river which communicates with the German ocean by a lake into which the river falls: it is an inland town:

It. The dioces of Arhusen is the castern part of Jutland, having, on the south, the dioceses of Wiburg and Aalburg; on the west and south, that of Ripen; and, on the east, the Categate and Lesses Belt. It eatends about sixty miles along the coast of the Baltick, but is not much above thirty miles in breadth at the widest part. It contains thirty-one prefectorships or baliwicks, three hundred and four parithes, five eastles, or forts, and eight cities, or walled towns: namely, it. Arhusen, the capital of the diocese this city stands at the mouth of the river Gudi, which runs through it, and a little lower falls into the diocrée this city flands at the mouth of the river Gudi, which runs through it, and a little lower falls into the Categate. It is eighty-fix miles to the northward of Slefwick, and forty-two north-eaft of Ripen. The fiteation is pleafant, being furrounded with forells full of game, pattures that are exceeding rich for the country, and fields which produce a confiderable quantity of grain. The rown itself is near and agreeable, well furnished with provisions, and domestic necessaries, from the neighbouring country; and with other commodities and luxuries from various places by means of hippoins. The hirdwar is toleeounny; and win other commonites and inturies from various places by means of hipping. The hirbour is tolerable, and the cathedral church erected after a curious flyle of architecture, beautified and embellifined with various anonuments of noblemen, prelates, &c. The bishop's passes was once a magnificent structure, but is now fallen to decay. This city is now the see of a superintendant: it was made an episcopal see, in the year 1014. 2. Scanderberg is a good fortress, fix miles from Arhusen to fouthwest, 3. The small town of Horsens is twelve miles from

Arhufen, fouth-weft. 4. Randers is a very antient city on the river Gude, and a place of great trade; and abounds with excellent falmon, and corn. 5. Ebefflet is about eightest miles north-weft from Arhufen. 6. Grinaa is faven miles distant from Ebelstot, to the north 1 and, 7. Marisger is fisteen miles from Arhufen, to the north. 8. The small town of Hobro is fa wiles above Marisger, to the westward 1 it is stuated on the bay of the Categore. 111. Wiburg has the dioces of Asiburg on the north, from which it is partly separated from the gulf of Limsford, having Arlusen, on the east, and Ripen on the footh and west. This dioces is not above twenty-four miles from footh to north, and twenty-fix from west to east, being almost of a round figure. Though this is an inland country, it is not without the convenience of navigation; for here are large lakes, that branch out into several parts of this land, and from whence, by means of the Limsford into which they run, and which communicates with the Baltick sea, they receive vessels of great burthen. Among these lakes there is one named Othesunde, from the emperor, Otho, surnamed the Great, who, about the year 948, made an inroad this way, and penetrated even as far as this country, and, casting his javelin into the water, gave it the name it full retains. The best horses in Denmark are bred in that part of the diocese called Salling. In this exertion, and in the middle of north Jutland, of which it is the capital city. This is a place of great resort, being the feat of a high court of judicature, which receives the appeals from inferior courts, but none can be made from it fave to the king. It has been the see of a bishop for above fix hundred years. The bishop and chapter still fabsis, two bundred was attently called Cimmersburg, as being the sent of a high court of judicature, which receives the appeals from inserior courts, but none can be made from it, save of the Augsburg, as being the shift famous for its hered of horse. 3, Nybe, on the same gulf is eighteen mile

extremely hardy. The country is fruitful, and pretty well enriched by treade.

This diversale.

This diversale.

This diversale and the following clitics and towns, vin. Anaburg, fo called from the great quantity of cels taken in the gulf of Limford, on the fouth thore of which it flands, about fix miles from the Categate to the weft. It is the fee of a bithop, founded about the year 1000; but the bifnops refided antiently at Burglaw. 2. Wenfutfael, or Burglaw, on the river Rysia, which falls fourteen miles lower into the gulf of Limford, from which this city is as many miles diffant, to the north: it w formerly a bifnop's fee. 3. Schagen, or Skau, is feated on the cape which it gives name to: it is the most northern land of Jutland, between the Norwegian fea and the Categate, or Schager, Rack. This town is more frequented by merchants from all parts of Europe than any other town in Jutland, because they touch here in their way to the Sound, 4. Nikioping is a considerable town: it is situated in the siste of Mors, made by the gulf of Limford. 5. Tyssed is the most fruitful place of this district: it stands on the south-west part of the diocese, near thirty miles from Aalburg, to the west. It is noted for a kind of university, which was first a free-chool only, founded by Christian III. 6. Seeby, fisteen miles distant from Schagen, to the Suth-west, is a small sea-port town on the eastern short.

SEC.T. IL.

restrof the ducky of Alefwick, or fouth Justinal; and the ducky of Helifein; their fluncium, extent, rivers, produce, inhabitants, Ci.

sheeby of Melfrens is their financiem, crime, ristore, pressure, inhabetients, etc.

SLES WICK derives its name from the enpital of the dwelvy, but is frequently termed in history footh Jeriand, particularly by antient writers. Some have erroneoutly ennexed it to Holdein, and deferibe it as a part of Germany; but Slefwick is in reality a part of Defimant, and if elivided from the duchy of Holdein, which bounds it on the footh, and confequently from the German empire, by the Eider and the Lewen; on the dalt, it is bounded by the Baltick and the rivers Kalding and Skotburg, which forparite it from north Judand; while to went it it washed by the poorth fee. It is about sighty-five miles in length, and extends about eighty-five miles in length in the broaden part. A very few years ago a project was formed but five and the class of Holdein and Slefwick.

This duchy is divided into four circles, viz. Gottorp, Tonderon, Flexflurg, and Haderlaben. The chief towns of it are as follow:

1. Slefwick, or Slayawick, the capital, is france on a finall arm of the fee, called the Sley, at the diffance of about twicity, two miles from Kiel towards the north-weft, history, two miles from Kiel towards the north-weft history, two miles from Kiel towards the north-weft was founded by Exick Barn, affilted by Sk. Anfchar, bishop in from Glockflatto the north-caft, and the clusters with the court of the five miles diffactory of the part of the five history of the five history of th

formerly the fee of a Roman catholic bilinop, and as now that of a protestant fuperintendent, who affects so be styled a bishop.

At a few miles distance from Sleswick, to the sount, are yet to be seen, in many places, the ruins of the famous wall and stretch, which was built in antient times by the Danish kings against the Incur Sona, of the Saxous. It is thought to have been begun by Gotherick, or Gothofred, king of Derimark, to keep out the assaiss of the emperor Charles sie Great, about the year 888, and afterwards improved by queen Thyra, and order Danish monarche, and made so itrong, as to be elected impregnable by the countellors of Henry, turnassed the Lion, duke of Saxony, who distinated that visionous prince from attempting to hazardous and undertaking. This tampart was called Danewark, and, his stadying a small in England, is achorised to have teached from sea to sea, quite across this needs of land.

2. Gottorp, or Gottors, was the antient seat and patermony of the dukes of Holstein, the chief branch of which shally, after the royal one, took from thence the title or surname of Gottorp. It is about fix miles distant from Sleswick to the Sey, which almost surrounds it, and stands on the Sey, which almost surrounds it, and stands on the Sey, which almost surrounds it, and carries vessels, of small burden, to and from the Baltick. This place is, as the same time, a fortress, and a noble palace, being reckoned off of the sacet keats in all these northern parts.

The calle thands to the west of the Sey, in the middle of the text was the built in the form of an oblong fusare.

The caffle flands to the west of the Sley, in the middle of a little lake, and is built in the form of an oblong square, fortfled with four bassions of earth: the bottom is paved

with free-storie, the curraints are long, and the sides shand north and fouth. You approach the saile by a beinge, which joins it to the fouth shore, it is commanded by a mountain that stands storth-east of it, from whomes the Danes annoyed its castle in the year 1575, when the delaiwas treacherously surprited by the king of Denmank, at Rentiburg. The duke, before his death, had designed to rebuild the castle, but the front only is snitted and, if the whole had been completed, it had been one of the since the last the since the sail of the whole had been completed, it had been one of the since the castle, but the since the sail of the court, and the gate of the castle is of a since has some, as listed as wearble, with a laisters over it, that sails twenty-feven lighte.

finest palaces in Europe. A garpant encouragedes the first court, and the gue of the callie is of a fine blue frome, se hard as marble, with a lantery over it, that has twenty feven lights.

On the north fide of the castle them, is a bridge, of supplinded paces, over the lake; and pt his god of the bridge there is a walk. Detweenyous of trees, that had so bridge there is a walk. Detweenyous of trees, that had so bridge there is a walk. Detweenyous of trees on all fides, species on the north, there are also fine. Athorses on the fides of the pond, and in the middle an idercules, of monitrous fize, represented with his calle, soons to kill the Lernara hadre, out of every part of which the water plays. In every corner of the pend there is a parterne, is the form of a crefeent, divided into leveral compartments, with nicher round, containing the holts of many kings, and monitrous fize. There are also she representations of many fabulous animals, that throw water.

At the end of the walk there is a small room, in which it to be feen a globe, made by the famous a yellow make for our first of the world. There is an implication of the world. There is an into the representations of the world. There is an into the presentations of the world. It have is an into the presentation for the world. It have is an into the presentation for the world. There is an into the presentation for the world. There is an into the presentation for the world. There is an into the man, or certain wheels, which are mined about by enter, conveyed from the first house there is a level ground, fifty paces brook and three times as long, divided into three parts, the middle has a great before in the contre, with whit all round. From the highest terrace there is a level ground, fifty paces brook, and three times as long, divided into three parts, the middle has a great before in the contre, with whit all round. From the highest terrace there is a level ground, fifty paces brook, and there times as long, divided into three parts of the world; viz, the

connecrates that the ting of Dennart, tog in forms years there is toll paid for above fifty thousand head of cattle.

3. Eckrenford, or Ekelenford, flands on a little gulf of the Baltick, which makes a very commodious haven, and affords it a pretty confiderable trade, it being one of she fafer ports on that those. It is about twenty-two miles diffant from Gottorp to the east, and fix from Kiel towards the north. It is faid to have its name from the abundance of figurest found in the neighbouring woods; though it is more probable it was called for from an old castle, out of the ruins of which it rofe.

4. Christianpreis, is the capital of a builtwic of that name, which borders on the duchy of Hosfitein: this town is fituated on a gulf of the Baltick, at the entrance of the haven of Kiel, and is commanded by a castle that was built in 1637, by Christian IV. Ising of Dennard. It is about five miles distant from Kiel to the north, and four from Eckrenford to the saft. It has about five busided houses, and type gate, defended with strong works. The Eyder ferves for a ditch, and makes it inascessible; and where the river grows narrower, they have built as he hadden as one in the water, with port-holes for fitteen pieces of cannon. But some maps make the Eyder two miles distant from it; so that, according to them, it mult stand on some rivulet that falls into the Eyder.

5. Fredericks duke of Hosfielm and Stefwick, who built in the year 1621, peopled it with Hollanders, and granted them, great privileges. He endeavoured, also, to fettle as still right shorts, and, for that purposit, sent a fanous embalty to Mosfery and Perfia, which gave occasion to Adam Olearin,

Gorcary of it, to publish an account charant in

any good trade, which instructes daily, by means of the manifester disabour, formed by the Ryder. It was foreigned by the Ryder. It was foreigned by you be tended, but the derivations were descripted by you be the Descriptor, the state of stay blockash, forced possesses the research of the stay by the Descriptor trades. This is the majoral of abultivated the stay, who by light and the stay whether the property of the case, who by light and the stay whether the property of the case, who by light to defer whether the property of the case, who day a stay of the place. The beginning of the stay of the property of the case, which they manual lightness of le is eightnated to the other and of district, it is a first the first of the case, and the stay of the

should be Philippy and the Spring of the Spr

the Hise- far which the terfarder man Vysaccatana, and the Hise- far which that clock by Ripork, with free- rel Imalier features.

This to carry, to ploratedly fragible with term, cante, and that you have seen a seen with the life of Mojulci, ly impleate the term person and with the of Mojulci, ly impleate the to comment and the influence which are overfared by the thickness, beliefe which there we had another the free free had another feature in Free free that the comment was the form the feature of Deseron of the Lower Sussess, and Friedman, beliefe which there are had another the feature of the mountain his feature is free that the period is the common language, in others the Bookh, and is others the German. Limiteration is the accept at Friedman the the period of the country in the dealth, and is others the German because the Reman have a period of the life of Paulie and Side, are untraited; and on, the life of Paulie and Side, are also independ in the exercise of their anise of Reman have a period of the Reman have a period of the land in 1994; but they are not seen attenues as "Fire nobility of Sidevice are uply, and have the finite principles with shock of Holdienia durates the finite principles with shock of Holdienia durates the line only for their feature governor; for the period with the true for the period of the seed of the state of the seed of the se

Disserfix: in sighty unite in bength, and fixes in the mendel part.

This country is remarkably fartile, and contains many ich marth, patture, and messon lands, Dythes have been used at a vest suppose through the marth lands, not only to min off the waters which saturally assumitable there, but a dealer of rivers, which are fraquent; these, but for fact a richness to the feel of the marthes, that cattle so bred in great numbers, and fatesaid in them, and self-panelities of greetlers butter and choole are made of the nill.

In fome parts of them they for wheat; barley, and, banes, and self-panelities of greetlers butter and choole are made of the nill.

In fome parts of them they for wheat; barley, and, banes, uppeled, fee, which thrive exceedingly heats, and woods and erchards abound in other parts. The heaf, and, mutton, lamb, and pork, are a fee and No. 52.

posturable) find the lieft for each given the recoging in great pleasy. The sholloin bords are measuringly bussel, the on these actions, biship proised in Bussels and Chammany. This country is in general, shoin and level, and wasned by the rivers Ryder, Seer, and Traves, with the wasness of the principal propic afterly form out their carbs and thin for indillics, who rece all hearings, release as the profit of the wasness of the country of the principal propic and the first should be the whole; there we greaty receive a cession income, visions absorbed soil being its transition, and the Build' its fulf-desire, received a cession income, without heaving soil to be a unfault makes a fortern by the carter profit, An was culture, provails here, critical the carp, interpolity, and the Build' its fulf-desire, we see that, and the first form of the posture, and there is no seen there are the carbon and for the them cause.

The county consume above there still the carp, the many, and beant find in them causes.

The county consume above there still not, or of chant for the propin of the heaving of the desire and feed, and fits hundred parities. The group control of the first hundred parities. The group to cleanthents, referred to the heaving of the desire and feed, and fits hundred parities. The group control of the first hundred parities. The group care and feed, and fits hundred parities. The group care and feed, and fits hundred parities of the capacity that the capacity side to cleanthents, referred to the first propin on a pick Lutherman, to then they give has very liste counter among feed, and the capacity of which the most capacity is the propin of the desire of the capacity of the c

granted lettle a o Adam learius.

kill.

terre, in timents, p. kings

works

green-pone-y noble, full of cultom-k cattle, duces a m force liend of

gulf.pf

o miles rom the an old

of that is town of the hat was

The le; and ne halfoices of iles dif-tand on

lie it im

her devolved as an inheritance to a younger form of the duta of Holftein-Goussey, filled dute of Holftein-Eutler, from his usual place of reddince about five miles from the city; but he has fines here raifed to the throne of fevedent. This territory extends about firsty thiles in company, containing feveral finall towns, and one hundred and three villages.

taining feveral finall towns, and one hundred and three villages.

The siver Trave brings thise into the heart of the city, which is near ten mites from the fea; the largest weifits, however, unload at Traversment, a fort on the key of Lubect. The primeral trade is to Riph, Revel, Nisrva, and Peterflung, and a magazines and ware-boofts are likew. To well stocked me productions of England, France, Spain, Holland, the Last and West Indies, &c. The next stapic commodity to corn is beer, which is in high estimation, not only as pleasine liquer, but at a melos, when extarnally applied to hruifes, wounds, &c. they it great quantities of this last article to foreign pate.

The little town of Travermend, near the mouth of the river Trave, is dependent on Lubeck, from whence it is but nine miles to the north east, and thrity-two wast of Wilmar. One of the counts of Holstele fold it, in 1320, for four thousand marks, to the Lubeckers, who fortified it with four good battions, ereded a light bouts to guide the ships at night, and commonly keep here a garrifon of three or four hundred zen, commanded by a burgher of Lubeck, who receives his orders from the burgo-masters, and udmits of no persons into the place without a pass-port. It was feised by the case in 1617, in order to fecure transports foot his troope, but he was perfueded to quiet it. There is a peninful over-sgaint it, about a quarter of in hague in circumference, which belongs to the ducky of Macklersburg.

The river Trave rise out of a greet iske, in the juvil-

ports for his troops, but he was perfuseded to quir it. There is a peninfula over-againt ir, about a querter of an largue in circumferense, which belongs to the dechy of Machienburg.

The river 3 rave rifes out of a great ishe, in the jurification of Segeberg; and, after a ferpontine course from north to fourth, by Segeberd and Oldefle, turns flort to the east, waters Lubeck city, of which this town is the port, and then falls into the Battick at this place.

The towns of left note are the following, vis. Oldefle, on the river Trave, feven miles fouth of Segeberg, eighten well of Lubeck, and thirty-one north-east of Hamburg. Travendal, on the firme river, within a mile of Segeberg. Eutin, or Ufin, is about fixteen miles from Lubeck. The town of Pleen is almost furrounded by plakes; it is the capital of what is deemed a principality of the same name. It hath a lofty palace, which commends a beautiful prospect, and is adorned with pleasant gardens and a park. The neighbouring lakes and woods farming great quantities of sish and timber, upon the fale of which the inhabitants principally fubfist. The town of Olderburgh, now fallen to decay, is fituated near the Baltick, twenty-feven miles north of Lubeck. Lemden is a merket town on the conflaces of Selwicks, not far from the Eyder; it is celebrated for its beer. Meldorp, or Meldorf, is large town of figure trade flanding on the Meeler here are three market places, and a public felteol forthestudy of the classics and rhetoric, Heyde is a large but poor town, ten miles not be morth of Meldorp. Krempi is a finall open town, on a little river of the same name.

The town of Gluckstadt is fituated on the north side of the Elbe, twenty-fix miles fouth-well of Hamburg; it is next, well-built, and deemed impregnable. The Dahee have two thouland men in garifon here, and some men of war in the harbour, which is very fafe and space and the proventies and the seventies for the Roman catholics a chapel, and the seventies for the fame here, and some near of war in the harbour, wh

Here the Calvinits have a charch, the Roman catholics a chapel, and the Jewa a fynagogue. This town was founded in a 520, when Christian IV. king of Denmark, ordered it to be called Gluckstadt, which implies Fortunate. Town. There being no firings about the town, the inhabitants use rain or river-water. Persons convicted of thest here are sentenced to draw, duting life, the dust-carts belonging to the town, to which they are chained like galley-stave. Bredenberg is a village on the Stor, defended by a cause. Primeburg is a market town on the Finall, thirteen Tilk from Hamburg, and fourteen from Clauckstate. Glackfladt.

Glackstadt.

Alteria is a con fisher about feated in a most delightful country on a high figure to Elbe, not above a cannon-shot to the west of Hambur 17th threets are regularly laid out, spacious and west paved. The town contains about three thousants Nicolas, and upwards of this y thousand inhabitants, with two Lutheran churches, and the saids number for the German and Danish Calvinists, and the fishes number for the French Calvinists, a fish for the French Calvinists, a fish for the positis, and two Menonite churches, befides those belonging to other feds, who are allowed the free exercise of their religion: the Jews are also very numerous, and have a large

fyringegue, but pay two thoughand duests a four as presention money. Here has reyal feminary, to which the twent shoot is united, me ophers and spoor-house, an anescenden thesers, and there decids for the building of filips." Among its oranaente is the until, which, he being planted with few power of trees, femine an agreeable walk.

This town has a variety of amandatures, and its irade is the from being inconfidentials, the Elibe bringing false of burden to the assessment door. The origin of the same is thus accounted for depoties from Emburg, in a semonfemor to the hing of Dynamics spaint building it to one nor thoir eight requently made us of the works Dajis and its nace, or That is too near; the king unling particular notice of the three last moneylylebbe, fide businesing to the deputies, he could not enced hashelf from going on building is but that to oblige them he would male all it by the name they had given it. This town to funds that the Swedith general, after defeating the hing of Dynamic and his gray at Gadebadich, came and burnel it of the ground active off, for that he was going to defroy their twent. The anaglianste came out in a body, and, filling at his feet, offered him fifty shouthed iri delians to lave the nown; but Steinbock insided on two hundred thouthnel, which they were ready to comply with, and only defeed time to go to Hambery for the stoney; but the grarent would after the burnel; the fone, with their god and landy defeed time to go to Hambery for the stoney; but the poor inhablants were obliged to term out; the mothers, with their inhibite at their burnel; and formed and the forest hour, it effects the hundre poils inhered; and forest they were all gone out, entered the town, and for fine to they speak to burnel, and formed and formed and they first to the poil of the their poils of the part of a critel incending spaint heir forest they are all the parts of it, which burnel and port of a critel incending their town, and for the calle there is a forest hand to the part of a critel inc

with a rooment, and a windering in a small ascent to another terrace: It suffered much during the war between Sweden

oy could ir town. by at his fave the

the thort d fet fice

hoafer, reh; and id in the chuckes, amburg.

The ling pre-

vere pre-at it was ide, and flians in mbered, that its teini

d walls, me time of their through ver, re-m with help of and is at

it being Danish of great wenty-Met des

Liere rmany, bbourthe fea there is there is which n with B row This o liunol with a deother mother weden

and Degmark. An university was established here by the delice in 160 g, which has hed reamy learned professor. It is divided into the new and old towns, of which the former is the longest and planta-tell, the firever being plantad with news of trees. The did town, which is a fact of persisting, is settled by deep disthes title speamed from the new estably a bridge, at the end where of is a drawbridge, and a gate with a quarty and there are sine walks of trees on the harbour. There is a palece (acing the town, on the north file), but it is in very had requir, and quite unsumitted, bloom are feveral fair buildings, particularly a large church and an hospital, which before the reformation was a Franciscan mountlety.

This town is much entiched by its yearly fair, which is kept for three weeks after Twelfish day, and frequented by unpictudes of all ranks, especialty by the nobility and granty of the duchles of Slefwick and Holstein. Vast sums of money are here regociated, and payments made of some contracted beforehand, as punctually as by an Amsterdam haster upon the enchange; informath that the man who does not perferve his credit at this fair, is looked upon as a bankrupt, and fulpfolled to punishment, busides the

SECT. III.

Giving a description of these islands which compose the most im-

BEFORE we proceed now to the description of the principal islands of Dennark, we shall give some account of the saint which they lie, which is called the Batick, and, by the Daues, Sweden, and Germann, the East-jen, because it is to the east of Denmark and Sweden. It is a large gulf, which has Germany and Poland on the Sweden, because it is to the east of Denmark and Sweden. It is a large gulf, which has Germany and Poland on the Sweden, because it is to the east of Denmark and Sweden on the welt, Lapland on the Sweden, and Bothnie, Finland, Livonia, Courland, port of Poland, and of, the kingdom of, Prussia, on the east, the has a communication with the Categute, 1. By the Lefter East, a very narrow streight between Jutland and the island of Funen. 2. By the Greater Brit, between Funen and Zesland, 2. By the Greater Brit, between Funen and Zesland, 2. By the Greater Brit, between for Upland this sa branches out into two arms, one of which rune to the east, and is called the gulf of Finland; the other, which is the gulf of Bothnia, runs to the north. There are in this fee four other gulfs, which deserve to be taken notice of, via, 1. The gulf of Livonia, at the mouth of the Dwind, where lies Riga. 2. Gulf of Courland, at the snouth of the Niemen, where is Menel. 3. The gulf of Dantaick, at the mouth of the Trave. This fee is very dangerous in bad weather, all the coast, especially that of Sweden and Finland, being full of shelves and fands: but then there are here feveral fase hasbours. This fee neither ebbs nor flows, and during three or four months in the year it is generally frozen over.

Zeclaud, in the Dantil language called Saland, or Sigland, in feated at the entrance of the Baltick, and is encompassed by the Categate on the north; the streight called the Sound on the east; the Baltick see on the fouth, and the streight called the Sweden on the order, and the streight called the Sweden on the sorth; the fireight called the Sweden on the sorth; the fireight called the Sweden on the sorth; the fireight call

where fat, and covered with corn or wood, for the whole country is cultivated with great industry.

This island has a tolerable fertile foil, and produces fine barley, of which malt is made, and a great quantity of it exported; it likewise yields plentiful crops of fine oats, but the rye produced here is not more than fufficient for home confumption. It has fertile meadown of a beautiful verdure, and some woods of oaks and beech, which abound with game; but in the country lying near Copenhagen, and some other parts, no woods are to be seen, and the inhabitants are obliged to nie chiefly turf for their feel. There are several lakes in this island, some of which are large, and both these and the rivers abound with fith. The most convenient harbour in the island is that of Copenhagen, and next to that the port of Kallundborg. Within the prefecture of Copenhagen is the city of that name, of which we shall now give a particular description.

Copenhagen, called also Keobenhaven, or Merchant's Flaven, the capital of the kingdom of Denmark, and the

please whose the court refides, is framed on the fieldets, is the forty-fifth degree forty minutes north belitude, and is twelve degree fifty minutes eaft longirade, about thiny miles from the Southd, and has a beneatiful and consmodient between the hour, the entrance to which it for narrow as to admit only one file at sime; and every hight it is puffige it focured with a fireng boom; the mouth of it is commanded on one fide by the citadel, and on the other by a block-house well farmified with artificity. In the barbour, sive hundred fail of ships may ride at safe, and round the whole suclofure a wooden gallery projects over the water. The city is in a low and marfhy fituation; but on the land fide are favoral fine iskes, which furnish the inhibitants with plenty of fresh water. The adjacents country is very pleasant, and opposite the city lies the fertile filand of Anme; which forms the harbour, and which we shall describe in its proper place.

The city at a distance makes a magnificent apportance, and from the West-gate to the Norwey, gate in the ciesdel, extends four thoutland one hundred and fony Zealand ella in longth, and from the North-gate to the Amise-gate it is three thousand one hundred and twenty all in breadth; fo that its circuit must be twelve thousand fix hundred ella, or fix miles fix hundred ells. The Gother-street, which rans in a strait line crofs the whole city, dividing, the Old from the New Town, is above four thoutland two hundred five the length. This metropolis contains four royal castles, ten parish and nine other charcies, a considerable number of public and private palaces, above four thousand one furnished by the five the city are deep canal, of a furnisher principal paris, Old Commander house, feveral of which are inhabited by sem or more families, eleven market and public figures, a hundred and eighty-fix streets, and a hundred thousand inhabitants. This city is divided into three principal paris, Old Commander the buildings are of imber. However, in general, they make a handsome

burghers into as many companies, which have all their particeles colours.

In the Old Town are the following quarters, viz. first, the north quarter, which has the following places of note: the German church, dedicated to St. Peter, which was the principal parish clurch at the time of the reformation; it was afterwards converted into a foundery, but in 15 S was given to the Germans, and in 16 S was again made a parish church. The Wallsendorf college, in St. Peur'n-Revert, was formerly a Carmelite monastery; but the lord fleward, Christopher Walkendorf, converted it into a college for fixteen students, each of whom has a yearly penfent of thirty rix-dollars.

In the fecond or east quarter is the great Wartow hospi-

lege for fixteen students, each of whom has a yearly pension of thirty rix-dollars.

In the feeond or east quarter is the great Wartow hospital, which is an antient foundation; but the edifice is new and spacious, and the endowment so confiderable, that it contains at present above three hundred beds for the fick and poor, each of whom has his lodging gratis, and a weekly allowance of half a rixdollar. The orphan-house, which takes up one entire fade of the new market, and is a confiderable ornament to that square. It has a dispandary, a printing house, and a library belonging to the soundation. The council-house is a new structure, and hand detected from the other buildings, separates the Old from the New Market. In the Old Market is a fine fountain, and in the New is a place walled in for the execution of malefactors. The other places in the west quarter worthy of notice are the west gate, and the royal palace, situated near the citadel of Christiansburg, which in 1743 and 1744 was new frented in a very elegant manner.

The clothiers quarter is the third, in which are the following places worthy of notice. The collegiate chorch of St. Mary, in which the bishop of Denmark and Norway are usually consecrated. The tower, which is esteemed the noblest in Copenhagen, stands on the highest spot in length, and has a fine ring of bells. The university, which includes the royal community, or the cloyfier, in which includes the royal community, or the cloyfier, in which

one frundred and twenty fludents, though no more an ar hundred now reside in it. The Collegium Elemans, founded by George Elers, for fixtures independent as Borrichian college.

The most clegant and best endowed of all the pursue undations is the Borrichian college, or Collegium Medicum. It was erected by the learned Olaus Borrichiue, in 1854, for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1854 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1854 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1854 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1854 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. Every independent in 1855 for fixteen Danith and Norwegian students. E

The north gave in this quarter, which was resche

a the city.

The Freeman's quarter is the fourth divition. Here are, we churches, and the church of the Holy Ghon, or, after of the Holy Ginets, the name being derived from large hospital or guest-hoose that formerly stood near it, and was converted by Christian IV: into a houle of, corection. After the fire which happened in 1728, this haich was rebuilt.

a large hospital or sueft-hoose that formerly flood near it, and was convered by Christian IV. Into a houle of correction. After the fire which happened in 1728, this chuich was rebuilt.

Sharron's quarter is the fifth division; in which there is aching particularly resumertable.

Strand quarter is the fifth division; in which there is aching paices worthy of notice; namely, the magnitude places worthy of notice; namely, the magnitude places of Christian Burg, which was enlarged and embellished by Christian III. Christian IV and hadron for the prefer of the prefer to the prefer thing a grandfather, case of the whole building with the adjoining bourse, which had been porchaed of the benefits the foundation of the prefent spacious and magnifecent flucture, which was finished in 1740. Though this edifice colf fix millions of dollars, or about one million two hundred and eighty thousand pounds flering, yet the interption over the ground portal declares, that the fovereign erected it from the ordinary revenues of the erown, without laying any additional burdens on his fableds. It is of a prodigious fize. In one of the apartments in Europe, which have been presented by she refuelive fevereigns. In this quarter is also an edifice, in the first flory in which is the arienal; and in the feconic results of carriodites, the picture gallery, and the collection, and extends shough all the vegetable, are in the third flory; and the calinest of carriodites, the picture gallery, and the collection, and extends shrough all the vegetable, and the first strand at the thousand of the princes. The cover call of the princes of Norway in 16th, only of miles weight five bundred and first pounds, and avaland at three parts fiver. What are most admired in them are the threads, and branches of flory are done on the fides of the jold trees that were buried there.

Among the artificial curiodites is a piece of ivory, one which the history of our Savieur's policy and a five one of the fame, the first flore of the jold rece that were buried

hence, the unhappy altronomer, when alive his country.

I keep it a very large collection of painthough cheefly confiding all hemsels and yet there are fome few beautiful originals time. Angalo, and aven of Raylandja. Che land, by Yandyke, and his fore. Chemes hold a sithinguished place among thous. On painters fence appear in this neutronomer indexever, there, and are positive neutronomer for the present of the famous Monard and the famous

ing the homage of this survey, the previsions, the post-siles, in this quarter, the previsions, the post-siles, into the diches grand firedure in the Gesties dyle, feer he feet in length, and fixty-fix insbreadth; the whick was built in 2024, by Christian IV flory is laid out in, warehoptes, which is digner for the merchants: for on both files or an canals, where the thisps may lie choice a end goods, by conveniently landed or fling. In the previous the merchants and the merchants who have been dead or fling the whole length on both files, in a miss one wing of the fouth file is the result in most of the clothe, files, and findle under dealers.

In the Referaburg quarter, which is a

one of the clothy, filts, and fluft, mails in the migy and deposited, and from thehes, said to the introduce and dealer.

In the Resember, guerter, which is the freely had Calvinist church, a fault held, editics, whose he maintain preach in French and Figid Durch; here is alle the United tower, the arches and of the Resemble, the said the United church, generally called the Round church; the said alle distributions; the arches and of the church; forther in said in the church in the part of the

this of Venice; and where the royal free utility hes at an-

chor.

There are two quarters in the new rown: the first is it. Anne's one quarter, in which are Charlottenburg, a givety large and regular structure, largest in 16 yz, and completed in the factoceding years. It derives its manne from queen Charlotte Amelia, confort of Charlotte Amelia, confort of Charlotte Amelia, confort of Charlotte Amelia, even from the structure of this castle or palace is very agreeable, its principal front facing the square called the King'a New Market, which is embellished with an equivariant state of Christians V. of lead gilt, placed on an elegane padeltal. The great guard-house, the foundery, and the Danish play-house, are also on the fide of this sine square.

In this quarter are also the neval hospital : the church belonging to the gartion; the Frederichaet, which is now adorned with several elegant new palaces: Frederic's

belonging to the garrison; the Frederic and, which is now adorned with feveral elegant new palaces: Frederic's church, built in imituation of \$2. Peter's at Rome: the general hospital: the totbooth or cutson-heasts: and the grand academy of the royal eadets. This last structure was built by Frederic IV. for an opera-house; but in 1720, he assigned it for the land cadets; and, sive or six years after, removed the company of the cadets to this edition. Each company has in separate apartments and exercising-rooms, and is under the inspection of its proper officer, who likewise lives in the eaceterny. These young men are not only supplied with lodging, cloathing, fire and candles, and a monthly peasion sufficient to sind them in diet; but are also instructed at the king; expence in all the feisences, by able masters, appointed for that po. 106. These two companies furnish the state with many able foldiers and samen.

and teamen.

In the west querter of St. Anne, is the royal palace called Rosenburg, a small edifice built by Christian IV. in 1804, in the semi-gestic taske; but is a grand-structure, adverted with one large, end two small towers. It is furrounded with a ditch and a kind of fortification, and has rounced with a circle and a time of sortineation, and has its own communiting officer; but the guard is daily relieved from the garrifon at Copenhagen. The adjoining gardens are very extensive, and embellished with a great number of ornaments. These, in formers, ferre the inhabitants for a public walk, and the royal family fometimes. habitants for a public walk, and the royal family fometimes refide a few days in this palace. The third flory of the palace is faid to be the most remarkable, from its containing a treasure of inefitmable value. In the great hall, which is in this flory, and takes up the whole extent of the building, are five pieces of painting by the 'Danith artiff Krogk; twelve valuable pieces of tapeltry, representing the artifierements of Christian V. and three filerer lions at large as the life, which at the king's inauguration are placed round the throne. In two cabinets adjoining to the hall we begret he all and now results. with other valuable investments are kept the old and new regalia, with other valuable jeware kept the old and new regalls, with other valuable jew-els, and a whole ferrice of gold. Another cabinet has a collection of curious and valuable drinking-glaffes, and other glafs veffels. The royal throne used at the inaugu-ration stands in another spartment. The village of Caristianshafen consists only of one quar-ter. It is fituated on the island of Almac, and had for-

merly its own magistrates; but is at prefent under the ju-riffiction of those of Copenhagen. The most remarkable places in this fuburb are St. Saviour's church, which is olaces in this fubuth are it. Savour's church, which is eftermed the most magnificent and elegant church at Co-penhagen, and has a beautiful steepe, that has a spiral afteat on the outside, by which one may go up to the top. The German, or Frederic's church; the orphan-house for the reduction of two hundred poor boys; the Eaft-India company's hoofe; the fine dock-yard, where thips of war are refitted; and the gate of Christianshalen. Between this place and Copenhagen is a high pillar crefted in the midt of the water, on which is a flatoe of

crected in the midt of the water, on which is a fixtee of a maked woman, with a fran on her left fide, that extends its long neck behind her back, and bringing its head over her right fhoulder, puts its bill into her mouth. This pillar and thatee are confidered as a fymbolical reprefentation of the city of Copenhagen: they were, however, found near Calmar, in Sweden, during the war in 1011, and conveyed to Copenhagen from thence.
The Calvinists have a church in this city to themselves;

those of the Romith religiout frequent the chapets of foreign ministers of that profession, and the Jews have their fynagogues. The megistracy of this city is appointed by the king, and confists of a prefident, three burgomasters, with vice-burgomasters, and common council men.

The plague has frequently wifited this city, and fwept away great numbers of the inhabitants. It has often been , and in 1658, and 1659, held out against the befieged, and in 1938, and 1939, held out against the Swedes almost two years; and in 1700 was bombarded by the combined fleets of Sweden; England, and Holland. On No. 53the costs of Deccherist pale, is the benke cost in the eventing, in a seminal benefic refer that will give, which formal
while dust fairly, that fin factor-sights have the most elegant
while dust fairly, that fin factor-sights have the most elegant
and general said feature, one throughout in this. There
we general said feature, one throughout the sinter fitty of the seminary of the cost of the seminary of the description of the insterifity, with
the four colleges belonging to fit, the council-bloods, and
fley develing-house, sive disturbes, the insterifity, with
the four colleges belonging to fit, the council-bloods, and
fiverial other public buildings, were hurst to the groupd.
The ampirerfary of this decadful accident is observed in a
religious manner on the twenty-third off October. The
city has, however, been fince rebuilt with greater elegance
and becauty.

The full the being farted on the data
of Almac, we fhall therefore take four notice of that illand,
which is joined so the city, and confequently to Zerland,
by two bridges. It is about nine miles in length, and
three in breadth; entirely level, and has no woods, esseep a few thickets. The foil is uncommontly rich and
fertile, and is therefore called the garden at Copenhagen.
A part of it was given in 1916 to fearer families, who
were levited thitler from North Holland by Schriftian H.
at the detire of Elizaboth his queen, who was a native of
the Netherlands.

at the delirs of Elizaboth his queen, who was a native of the Netherlands, to make butter and cheefe for the court; the recherands, so make butter and cheek for the court; and their defeendant still reten abe habit, language, and euftoms of their predecetiors, rogether with sheir cleanlines and industry; for they will not mix with the Danes, but intermarry with each other. This lifand, through the industry of their laborious people, pleatifully implies the markets of Copenhagen with all forts of roots and

the markets of Copenhagen with all forts of roots and herbs, besides butter, milk, great quantities of corn, and fome hay. The whole island is divided into two parishes, and is peopled by about eight hundred families, many of whom are Danes. But to return to the island of Zeeland. In the neighbourhood of Copenhagen is a magnificent royal paleoe, fituated on a hill: It derives its name from Frederic IV. who was its dounder, and has been fince greatly enlarged by Christian VI. This edifice is very spacious; on every fide it makes a most magnificent appearance, and has a fine prospect. The earden, which spacious; on every fide it makes a most magnificent ap-pearance, and has a fine prospect. The garden, which lies below the hill, is very extensive, and contains a great number of pleasant walks, leveral groves, a labyrinth, a theave, many statues, sountains, and summer-houses; and, in particular, a very sine caseade just fronts the pa-lace. From this edifice, is a descent into the garden by two slights of broad stone steps. The menagery in the garden is stocked with lions, tigers, and other wild beasts. From this palace a pleasant avenue, planted with a double

From this palace a pleafant avenue, planted with a double row of trees, extends above half way to Copenhagen. Here is a royal hunting-feat, called Taggerflurg: it was rebuilt by the late king; the officers of the chace re-fide in it. From hence a strait avenue leads to the noble park of Charlottenlund, so called from the king's pleasure-house, which stands in it. At about the distance of a mile from the park, lies that of Jagerfburg, which affords plenty of game. Near the middle of it flands a new edifice, called the Hormitage, which is thinty ells in length, twenty in breadth, and elegantly adorned both within and without. In the lowest flory is a curious machine, by means of which the victuals, &c. are conveyed to and

from the king's table in the second story.

About five miles from the park is the castle of Hirscholm, a royal palace, which was anciently a place of confiderable freigth: but nothing now remains of the old caffle, befides the name; for it is not only demolished, but the very fituation of the piace has been entirely altered by art. Christian VI. who took possession of it as prince royal, cansed the soundation of a new edifice to be laid on the spot where the old castle stood; and his queen, after his accession to the throne, continued the building, the king having made her a present of it. In 1739 it was thought to be finished; though every year since new improvements and embellishments have been continually provements and embelliaments have been continually added. The outfide has a very magnificent appearance, nor is it lefs elegant within. The great hall takes up the height of two flories, and has a noble fountain that throws up a column of water above twenty-feet high, which falls down again into a copper bason. Directly opofite to the palace is a noble furnmer-house; and on one posite to the palace is a noble tummer-nous; and on on-fide of the garden is an eminence covered with trees, on which stands the Norway-House, which is so called from its being built in the Norwegian taste. The chapel is cle-gant and well adorned, and the garden very beautiful. The samous eastle of Frederichurg is about twenty

miles from Copenhagen: this is effected the most beau-tiful palace of any belonging to the king, and is frequently called the Verfailtes of Denmark. Christian IV. caused the old building to be demolished, and the present magnificent firucture to he beilt by the labelt and most celeibrated architecter in Europe. Interpretates of the Greek and Gothiectyles of architecture, and stands in the middle of a lake of fresh water, and confist of three principal parts, eich furrounded with water, but joined together by bridges. In the division, at which you arrive by passing over a bridge, resembles a horn-work, the front of wheth is quite round, and faced with stone. On both fides are several buildings, which ferve either as dwelling-houses for the officers of the castle, or stables for horses. From hence you pass over a stone bridge to a noble high tower, which stands over the gate that leads into the second court. On each fide of this court, to the right and less, stands a magnificent building, in one of which are the governor's On each fide of fins court, to the right and left, stands a magnificent building; in one of which are the governor's house, feveral apartments for the noblemen belonging to the court, and the king's kitchen; and on the other fide, the chief magistrate of the prefedure of Serve refideas. From this second court a fine stone bridge, built over a deep canal, leads to the grand portico of the chief entrance of the caffle, which is built with free-stone, and adortted with sculpture and gilding. The principal building confidence from the court of being and two vites form the topics for the chief which is not two vites form the topics for the chief which is not two vites form the topics for the chief which is not two vites form the topics for the chief which is not two vites form the topics for the chief which is not two vites form the topics had been considered. with sculpture and gilding. The principal building con-fists of a corps-de-logis, and two wings, four tlories high, all covered with copper, and adorned with several towers, of which the church tower is the highest. Both the wings are joined to the front by a low building of one flory. These consist of seven arches below, and as many above, built with free-stone, and adorned with statues that stand cither in niches or detached from the wall, with many other ornaments; in short, which way soever you turn your eyes, curious sculpture, and a variety of other em-bellishments, present themselves to view; and there is a beautiful fountsin near one of the wings.

There is a fine collection of paintings in the gallery that leads to the hall of audience, most of which were brought leads to the hall of audience, most of which were brought from Italy; and the hall is hung with the portraits of se-veral of the Danith kings, and of the present royal samily, as large as the life. The exploits of some of these mo-marchs are also beautifully painted in different parts of the paiace, and the great actions of Christian IV. are repre-sented in rich sapethy;

In the church belonging to the castle, the eye is in a manner dazzled by the glittering of the gold, silver, and curious marble, with which it is enriched. The altar is of black marble, the front of the table is of silver and ebo-

of black marble, the front of the table is of filver and ebomy, and the pulpit is of the fame materials. From the gal-lery there is a view of the large pictures with which the pilatters between the windows are decorated. In the windows, and on the walls of this church, are the eleutcheons of the knights of the Daneborg order. The gallery leads to a spacious place behind the altar, where the royal throne is creeked; and on the walls, which are hung with crimfon velvet, are feen the arms of all the knights of the order of the elephant. The grand order in this apartment is eurioufly embellished with sculpture and gilding: formerly a sine organ of silver and ebony likewise stood liere. In the tower is a sine ring of bells. In thorr, all the apartments tower is a fine ring of bells. In thort, all the apartments of the castle are very magnificent, especially the knights ball-room, which is over the church, in the third story, and has also anoble organ. There is a fine garden behind the palace, and the neighbouring park interspersed with canals and fish ponds, and agreeably diversified with a mixture of grass-plats, and little hills and vallies, well stocked with sallow deer from England. In former reigns, the ceremony of the coronation was always performed here, but of late years it has been removed from hence to Copenhagen; and notwithstanding the magnificence of this pa-lace, we are told that it is seldom visited by the present so-

The town of Elfinore or Elfineur, is about eighteen miles from Copenhagen; it is fituated on the Sound, directly opposite to Elsingburg in Sweden, in fifty-fix degrees, eight minutes, north latitude, and thirteen degrees, twenty-three minutes, east longitude. Next to Copenhagen, this is the richest and most elegant town in Zea-It has two churches, in one of which, named St. land. It has two churches, in one of which, named St. Peter's, the ministers preach in the German language. Here is also a grammar-school, in which thirty-three poor scholars are educated and maintained gratis, a good hospital, and the king's custom-house, which is a fine edifice,

newly built ..

Elfinore liss a confiderable trade, and is famous both on account of its being the place by which the Swedes and Notwegians uffully pass into Denmark, and for the toll paid here by every thing that fails through the Sound. the north fide of the city stands the celebrated and important fortress of Cronenburg, which is built, in the most durable manner, with large blocks of hewn stone, is excellently well fortified, and adorned with feveral turrets, and a variety of feulpture.

and a variety of feulpiure.

About nine miles from Cremenburg, in latitude fiftyfive degrees, thirty-fix minutes. Rands the royal palace of
Friedenfburge in a delightful fination; which circumflance
induced Frederic IV. to build the class here; and as the
edifice was completed in 1720, when the treaty of peace
was concluded with Sweden, the king gave it this name,
the word 'frieden' fignifying peace. That prince, being
extremely fond of this place, often refided here, and there,
fore, to cander it as agreeable as possible, endeavoured to
fully by act the deficiencies of nature. The inner court
is a regular octagon, formed by feven wings, one flory high. fupply, by att the deficiencies of nature. The siner cours is a regular oftagon, formed by feven wings, one flory high, and the main building; which is opposite to the principal entrance. In the midst of the court is a fountain adorned with a marble statue of peace, made at Florence. The main building is in the form of a parallelogram, and covered with copper; and in the middle there is a specious light and elegant square hall. The other, apartments, in both stories, are nobly surnished. The garden is not very extensive, but well laid out, and embellished with statues, vases, and other ornaments. It is surrounded with a large wood, that affords plenty of game, and in which several vissas are cut. There is a delightful prospect from the palace; the eye commanding almost all the vissas at once, and at the end of them is an extensive lake, in which is a beautiful yacht. A fine orangery and an elegant church a beautiful yacht. A fine orangery and an elegant church are near the palace. Here is a menagery, flocked with a variety of beautiful tame and wild fowl, in the wood ad-

joining to the garden.

Four Danish, or fixteen English miles from Copenhagen, is the ancient city of Roschild, or Roskild; it is situated. gen, is the ancient city of Rofehild, or Rockild; it is fru-ated about a mile from the extremity of a bay called Ifc-fiord, and derives its name from Roe, the eleventh king of Denmark, who was its founder, and the word 'kilde,' which fignifies a fpring, there being feveral excellent fprings on the floot where it flands. This city flands in fifty, five degrees, thirty minutes, north latitude, and in twelve de-grees, fifteen minutes call longitude. It was a confider-able city many conjuga before Complicates. able city, many centuries before Copenhagen was built, and once contained twenty feven large churches and convents within its walls, and its firests extended to the feavents within its waits, and its irrects extended to the tex-hore. Monuments of many kings of Denmark, are in the great church here, this being their burying place. Here is one of Harold VI: king; of Denmark, England, and Norway, who was the founder of this church, here is also one of black marble, of the famous queen Margaret. The only vestige that it now retains of having been at any time the royal residence is, that from the most remote antiquity the kings of Denmark have been buried in this cathedral. In one of the chapels are two of the most magnificent me-numents in Europe. They were made in Italy, by order of Christian IV. and are erested to the memory of his fa-ther and grandfather, Christian III. and Frederic II. the beginning of the last century. Four other monuments, of two late Danish kings, have not long fince been placed here: they were executed by Windwelf, a celebrated Da-

nish statuary now living.

A large whetstone is likewise shewn here, which they fay was fent to queen Margaret by Albert, king of Sweden, in derifion: intimating thereby, that women should sharpen their needles inflead of aiming at war: but the wit, which is very poor, was well retorted by the queen; the returned him for answer, that she should apply it to the edges of her foldiers fwords; and she was as good as her word, for the overthrew him in a pitched battle, and made word, for the overturew film in a pulsate mattle, and made him prifoner; and after keeping him in confinement feven years, he was compelled to yield to very hard terms to obtain his release. A small royal palace was built in this town, in the year 1733, that has a communication with the church, hy means of a covered passage. In 1699, a convent was founded here for twenty one ledies of quality, and a priorefs. Each of these ladies has an annual penfion of eighty rixdollars, besides lodging and board. Christian V. also endowed this Protestant convent with five hundred rixdollars per annum.

There is a foundery for cannon about twenty miles from Roschild: it was begun by the late king Frederic V. and named Frederic's work, which the natives confider as the most considerable and astonithing in Europe; but, fays Mr. Wraxall, it does not impress a foreigner with

fuch ideas of its confequence.

Calinburg, or Kallundborg, in the prefecture of the fame name, is one of the most flourishing towns in Zegland, and has the best harbour in the island, except Co-penhagen. St. Mary's church, which has four losty spires, makes a good appearance. The inhabitants carry anno in Ju certaj coun roun mark of it. tello ploy per n have buile W vern S Kal fifty

> nen ticu bita dera ma the deg bre Ъe refi

> > m ab til 11 is lis its be R in

m th 21

on a confiderable trade, and a great quantity of malt is annually exported from hence. The paffage to Barhuus in Juland is squally performed in twelve hours; and a certain number of imacks fail twice a week to and from

certain number of smacks sail twice a week to and from both towns.

The little noted town of Sora is fituated in a pleasant country, in the presecture of the same name. It is fituated ten miles to the south of Roschild, where it is furnounded by three lakes of fresh water, and these are again almost encompassed with sine woods. This town is remarkable for the royal academy situated at the south end of it, to which belong a grand master, an inspector, procediors in all the sciences that relate to civil or political employments, a French master, a riding-master, with proper masters for sencing, dancing, and drawing. There is also a printing press set up in this academy. The students have their apartments in a large and commodious stone building.

building.

We shall now take a view of the small islands in the go-

vernment of Zeeland.

vernment of Zecland.

Samfo lies about thirty-eight miles to the north-west of Kalinburg, and nineteen from Abruse in Jutland, in the sifty-fixth degree north latitude. It is about sourteen miles long and five broad. It has several hills and eminences, and the soil is for the most part fertile, and particularly yields plenty of peas; whence most of the inhabitants are in good circumstances, and carry on a confiderable trade with their small craft. It confists of five actions and is forecomed with several small states.

derable trade with their imail craft. It connits or nve parifiles, and is furrounded with feveral small islands and sandy shoals, dangerous to shipping.

Mona, Moen, or Moon, as it is usually called in our maps, lies near the coast of the south point of Zeeland, in the straits called the Wolfsund; it is situated in fifty-five degrees, twenty one minutes, north latitude, and is nine-teen miles in length from eaft to weft, and about nine in breadth. The high chalky cliffs towards the Baltick may be feen at a great diffance at fea, one of which has a great refemblance to a throne, and is therefore commonly called the king's chair. Stones of an uncommon figure are in great plenty on this coast. The foil of the whole island is fertile, and yields great plenty of peas. It confirs of one prefecture, and contains seven rural parishes; and in the

middle of the island is the little town of Stege. Bornholm is fituated in the Baltick, in the fifty-fifth degree, fifteen minutes north latitude, and in the fifteenth degree, ten minutes east longitude, about feventy-fia miles from the extreme point of Zeeland, and extends about thirty-three miles in length from the north-west to fouth-east, and is mineteen in breadth. The foil is feriouth-eat, and is finiteen in breadth.

The ton is retitle, and produces all kinds of grain, particularly oats.

Here is allo good pafturage, and a great quantity of butter is exported from hence; it has also quarries of marble and hime-flone, and abounds with pit-coal. The coaft, from its dangerous rocks and shoals, is inaccessible almost on every fide: and great guns are planted where there might be any danger of an enemy's landing. At the peace of Roschild, in 1658, it was ceded to the Swedes; but the inhabitants, being treated with great feverity by their new mafters, took up arms the fame year, and, under the con-duct of Jens Koefod, recovered their liberty; after which they delivered up the island to the king of Denmark, who, pleafed with this proceeding, fent them a letter of thanks, and in a second letter promised to take them under his immediate protection; an engagement which the succeeding kings have consumed from time to time. Bornholm ing kings have confirmed from time to time. Bornholm has been ever fince an hereditary country, belonging to the kings of Denmark. In 1678, five thouland Swedish troops were stranded on this island, in their passage from Pomerania to Sweden; when, notwithstanding their being provided with Danith passes, those that escaped the fury of the waves were made pissoners of war. The inhabitants defend the island with their own militia, without any extend the passible provider was been provided and the position of the position of the passible provider with the passible provider and the passible provider with the passible provider and the passible provider with the passible provider and the passible provider was the passible provider was the passible provider was the passible passible provider was the passible passible provider was the passible pence to his Danilli majefty, and have a go ernor, deputy-governor, prefect, and other officers. The island confifts of one prefecture, which contains about a hundred villages, and fixteen ural churches.

The government of Funen includes Funen, Langeland, Faltler, Laaland, and other small islands. It has two governors, under one of whom are Funen and Langeland, and under the other are Faster and Lazland.

Funen, called by the Danes Feyin, lies between the Great and Little Belt. This island is about fifty miles in length, and forty-five in breadth. It receives its name from its being a fine country, the whole island being fertile, and agreeably diverfified with small verdant hills, some of which are covered with woods; whence most of the noble families of the kingdom relide there. Indeed, it is not

eafy to find, in any other place of such small extent, so many noblemens sents as there are in this siland. The foil yields such plentiful erops of grain, that the inhabitants may annually export above a hundred thousand barrels of tye, barley, oats; and peas, to Norway and Sweden; exclusive of their home consumption. It also produces a vast quantity of buck wheat, which is chiefly cultivated by the inhabitants. They employ a great deal of care in breeding bees, and make a considerable quantity of sine mead, which is exported to all parts of the kingdom. The apples that grow in this island are also much a simired, and it likewise produces plenty of hops and esculent herbs; but the searcity of wood obliges the inhabitant chiefly to use turf for fuel. There are here also great herds of black cattle, a good breed of horses, and abundance of hogs.

This island is divided into five prefectures, the principal places in which are the following; namely,

Alia illand is divided into the prefectures, the prince-pal places in which are the following; amely, Nyborg, or Niburg, a firong town on the Great Belt; and though not very large, has a commodious fituation. Here is a good port, and fome trade. It once was very Here is a good port, and fome trade. It once was very fittong, but now has nothing remaining but the ruins of its old fortifications and caftle. The ships that pass through the Great Belt are obliged to pay toll here, for which purpose a man of war is always stationed in the Belt. This city was first built in 1275. All that remains of the royal antient palace, where Chritian II. was born in 1481, (to the top of which an infant was carried up by a monkey, and brought down again without receiving any hurt) is only a large wing, with a stat tower, a little higher than the roof, and at present serves for a magazine and an arienal.

Odenfee, is a city of great antiquity, and the capital of the general government; it is pretty large and populous, but the greateft part of the city is old and decayed; fome of it is, however, new and well built. It is faid to have been erected before the Christian arra, and to derive its name from the idea Odan, and not as four have inspired from from the idol Odin, and not as fome have imagined from the emperor Otho I. who was never there. It is fituated in a fine plain, in the fifty-fifth degree twenty-five minutes north latitude, and in the tenth degree thirty minutes eaft longitude, on a river that yields a variety of fifth, and about a mile below the town runs into the gulf of Stege-frand. The city is about a mile and a half long, and half as broad. It has four churches, among which the cathedral as broad. It has four churches, among which the cathedral is the most remarkable. In the Grey Friars or Franciscan church, are interred king John, and Christiana his queen, with their fon Francis, and king Christian II. Near this church is a handsome hospital, built in the year 1540. The king's palace is neither large, commodious, nor elegant; it belog only erected as a lodging for Fredetick IV. in his occasional progress through Funen: but there that excellent prince died in 1730. In this city is a college, erected and liberally endowed by Christian IV. and also a large cashedral school. The provincial court is held every month in the great hall of this city. The bay lies a little above a mile from the town; the inhabitants carry on fo considerable a trade, as to employ thirty-four large ships, fo confiderable a trade, as to employ thirty-four large ships, besides above a hundred smaller vessels.

Langeland, which is fituated in the fifty-fifth degree twenty minutes north latitude, and in the tenth degree fifty four minutes east longitude, is thirty-three miles in length, but scarce five in breadth. This island is very rtile, and abounds with wheat, barley, and rye, of which the natives export great quantities. It is under the fame general governor as Funen: and contains only the royal resecture of Traneklar, which includes the north and south

districts, each confissing of seven churches or parishes. Faster lies at the distance of two leagues from Zeeland, in fifty-five degrees north latitude, and is about twenty-eight miles in length; but its breadth towards the north end does not exceed fourteen, and towards the fouthern extremity is but about four miles. It is very fertile, and may be called the orchard of Denmark, from its yielding abundance of fruit: all forts of game are likewife here in great plenty. This itland is commonly the dowry of the queens of Denmark, and confifts of one fingle prefecture, which contains two diffricts, in one of which are thirteen

rural churches, and in the other fifteen.

The chief town in this ifland is Nicopping, in Latin
Nicopis, or Neapolis Danica, fituated on the fraits called
Guldborgfund, in the forty-ninth degree fifty-fix minutes north latitude, and is a pretty large well-built town, one of the most antient in the kingdom; but is not in so flourishing a condition as formerly, when the queen dowager, and other royal personages, constantly refided here. On the land side it is fortified by a wall and ditch. This town

carries on a confiderable trade,

as built, and conthe feak are in ind, and re is also any time antiquity athedral. cent moby order II. the n placed

TUEL

1 turrets

nde fifty-palace of umiliance

d as the is name, being. nd thereonted to principal e. The

(pacious

not very

th a large a feveral the paat once which is t church d with a rood ad-

openha-it is fitu-

lled Ifcking of

nt (prings fifty five

welve de-confider-

ich they Sweden, the wit. en; the it to the d as her nd made in this ion with 1699, a al pen-Chrif-ive hun-

ty miles deric V. confider e; but, ner with

of the ept Coits carry

Laland, or Lolland, called by the Danes Lanland, in feparated from Faller, on the east, by the fireights called Guidborgfund, or, Gronefond, and, on, every other fide is encompassed by, the Great Belt, and the Baltick. This island in nipeteen miles diftant from the island of Femeras is theiry-three miles in length, and about fourset in threadth, and the most fertile spot in the Danish dominions. It produces plensy of grain, particularly very fine wheet, and excellent, peas: it is likewise famous for a kind of red fruit called manna, which in, its taste resembles sweet layers and grows on a sender stem; it also abounds with apples. ... It has some woods, but these are more frequent on the east than on the west-fide.

The capital of the island is Naskow which was anciently well fortified, but is now only encompassed with a wall. It is of a middle size, and handlomely built. The inhabitants are wealthy, and trade in the produce of their country, it having a pretty good harbour. The Jews are allowed the public exercise of their religion, and have a signagogue here: the town has also a grammar-school, and an hospital.

SECT. IV.

Containing an account of the civil ecclefiglical, and political . Hate of Denmark; also of the language, raligion, learning, constitution, government, and laws of the Danet.

HIS kingdom is divided into feven capital governments, each being under the direction of a governor ointed by the king, who is called flifts-ampts-man; and appointed by the king, who is called fifts-ampts-man; and this .fifts-ampts-man, or governor, is ufually a court-favourite. Each of these seven capital governments is again fubdivided into three fapaller jurifdictions, called ampts; and the governors of thefe ampts are called ampts-men. But fifts-ampts-men are cyually unanimous in oppreffing the poor, and obliging the court.... The Lutheran religion is established in Denmark; and

the kingdom is confidered as divided into fix dioceses, viz. one in Zeeland, one in Funen, and four in Jutland; but thefe are in fact no other than superintendencies, for they are without cathedrals, ecclessical courts, or temporalities. The principal business of these bishops, or superintendants, is to inspect the doctrines and morals of the intendants, is to inspect the doctrines and morals of the inferior clergy. The superintendants are abot distinguished from other ministers by their habit. The clerical dress confits of a black gown with short sleeves, a round cap with slat edges, and a large ruff about the neck. The revenue of the bishop or superintendant of Copenhagen, which is the richest benefice in the whole kingdom, amounts to no more than two thousand rix dollars, or about

five hundred and ten pounds fterling.

The clergy, in general, preach without notes, and fome of them lead very exemplary lives. They are wholly dependant on the government, and are obliged to add with the utmost submission and fervility to the court. But to make amends for being obliged to be obsequious to one class of people they take care to shew their authority, and dominees over the lower class of people. Their churches are kept cleaner, and are more embellished with ornaments, than those in England, but the decorations are usually inelegant, and often absurd, particularly respecting their flatues. They are extremely fond of sonorous music; hence their organitls entertain the people for a confiderable

times both before and after fervice.

In Denmark the antient form of government was the fame as that which the Goths and Vandals established in most, if not all parts of Europe whither they carried their conquests, and which in England is retained till this day, for the most part. Denmark therefore was, till within these eighty-five years, governed by a king, chosen within thete eighty-nev gars, governed by a king, choicin by the people of all fosts: even the boors had their voices; which king Waldemar III. who reigned in 1334, acknowledged in that memorable aniwer of his to the pope's nuncio, who pretended to a great power over him; Naturam habenus a Deo, regnum a fubditis, divities a permilbus, religionem a Remana ecelefiu, quam fi nobis invides, rinuncia-mus per præfentes; i. e. " Our being we have from God; mus per preferes; i. e. 'Our being we have from God; our kingdom from our subjects, our riches from our pa-rents, and our religion from the church of Rome; and, if you grudge it us, we renounce it by these presents."

The estates of the realm, being convened, were to elect

for their prince such a person as to them appeared hand-fome, valiant, just, merciful, assable, a maintainer of the laws, a lover of the people, prudent, and adorned with all other virtues fit for government, and requisite for the

great trult repoted in him? fet with a due the first of the framily of the preceding king. If within that any they thought it but a piece of jult greatfield to prefet film the first thought it but a piece of jult greatfield to prefet film thefice any other to this high dualty, and were pleased when they thought it but a piece of jult greatfield to prefet film thefice any other to this high dualty, and were pleased when they the rather than, any of the younger, if well because they had regard to priority of birth, when all other virtues were equal, as because the greatfield of his periodial effate might put him above the reach of temptations to be coverous or dithonest, and enable him, in foine degree, to support the digarity of the oface.

If, after fuch a choice, they found the nicely a mindren, and that they had advanced a crust, vicious, tyrannical coverous, or wasteful perion, they frequently depoted him, often times banished, sometimes deftroyed him, and this either formally, by making him answer before the representative body of the people; or if, by ill practices, fuch

bect most control of n prisitivel west pref bear with

up t to n

rene nex mat dayı

that

in p

RET artic

priv

fide ver

efta eye Vin

lity

ttan còti witi

font

hav

not

mai troc

ing

yet lite

mai Ty

ch:

app

abi

vifi 25 gre

feal

of i

lesi dor

either formally, by making him answer before the repre-fentative body of the people; or if, by ill practices, fuch as making of parties, levying of foldiers, contracting of alliances to support himself in opposition to the people's rights, he was grown too poverful to be legally contended with, they dispatch him, without more exeminity, the best way, they could, and elected prefently a better man in his fiead; sometimes the next-of kin to him; sometimes the values was they had exosted himself 6, for the contents the valiant man that had exposed himself for far as to undertake the expedition, or the killing of the tyrant; at other times, a private person of good reputation, who possibly least dreamt of such an advancement, became the object of

their choice.

The frequent meeting of the fixets was a fundamental part of the conditution. In those meetings all masters relating to good government were translated, good have were enacted, all affairs belonging to pecke or war, alliances, disposal of great offices, contracts of marriages for royal families, &c. were debated. The impoling of taxes, or demanding of benevolences, was purely accidental, no conflant tribute being ever paid, nor any money levide on the people, unless either to maintain a necessary war, with the advice and confent of the nation, or now and then he was of free offit, to help to raife a daughter's portion. by way of free gift, to help to raile a daughter's portionable king's revenue, at that time, confifting only in the rents of his lands and demences, in his herd of cattle, for refts, fervices of tenants in manuring and cultivating his grounds, acc. (cufform upon merchandizes being an im-position of late crept into this part of the world). So that he lived, like one of our modern noblemen, upon the re-

me lives, are one of our mosern nonemen, upon the re-wenues of his own effect, and are not through the fwest of his subjects brows, as the modern practice is. The king's business was, to see a due and impartial ad-ministration of justice executed according to the laws; may, often to fit and do it himself; to be watchful and vigilant for the welfare of his subjects; to command in person

for the welfare of his subjects; to command in person their armies in time of war; to encourage religion, arm, and learning: and it was his interest, as well as his duty, to keep fair with the nobility and gentry, and to be careful of the plenty and prosperity of his people.

Such was the antient form of government in this kingdom; which coatinued, with little variation, excepting that the power of the nobles increased too much, till the year 1660, when at one instant the whole face of affairs was changed, the crown was made hereditary, and the king absolute. abfolute.

This remarkable revolution was accomplished in the following manner: The whole nation, after the peace of Sweden, was in a most calamitous fituation, for the treafury was so much exhausted, that when the army was to have been dilbanded, there was no money to pay off the troops; hence the foldery became insolent and licentious. At the same time the nobles were proud and tyrannical: At the large time the induce were proud and tyranness; the clergy discontented, from their want of importance, and the direspect with which they were treated; and the commonalty grew quite desperate, by reason of the heavy taxes with which, on account of the late war, they had

been oppressed. The fistes, at this critical juncture, affembled to deliberate on the grievances of the nation, when it was proposed to the commons, that an equal tax thould be laid upon all persons indiscriminately, and without diffinalion, in an exact proportion to their respective circumstances. In an exact proportion to their respective circumfances. The nobles, however, firenuously pleaded their privileges, which, they ascrited, exempted them stom paying any kind of taxes; and the commons as strenuously contended, that as the nobles ingrossed and enjoyed the greatest part of the lands, wealth, honours, see, in the kingdom, it was more particularly incumbent on them to bear their share of the common burden, and contribute to the greated strength of the common burden, and contribute to the greated defence.

to the general defence.

of to the injective 18, they to before their they der Wert Vetous

attaketi, rannicat led tilus dod the he řep ces, fuch acting of people's intended the best in in his imes the ndertake er times bly lead object of

lamental miatters iages for otal. o and then portion. y in the tiog his So that the re-

he fwest rtial adve ; nay. is duty is kingcepting

f affaire the king in the peace of he trea y wai to off the unnical : and the he heavy

as pro-l be laid inction, flances. r privipaying yed the in the m them atribute

The debates hereupen grew warm, and the absorbed became violent; such party conceived an implacable and mofey signific the author, and where indices of all were equally overheard; after the designed of this fermant, a mobianian called Guto Crang flood up, and his erranford of rage told the consideral, that they assiste underflood the prisilegue of the pobility, who were always a swentyred from fruck importion, nor the condition of themfolves, who were no other than their flower. Their degrading was prefions irritating the tomusons beyord all degree of fore bearance, Nanfon, their flower, flarwed up and, fired with indignation, flower that the nobility flowed report their having confidered the commons say while and flaves. The commons, or clergy and burghers, illumidately broke up the affembly, and marchéd under the suffices of their leaders to the brewer's hall; and h. a few hours refolved to make the king a prefent of an shfolute power, and to render the crown hereditary in his family, so as that it might descend even to senales, in default of male beirs, which resolution they accordingly put in execution the matter, yet they were also obliged to comply; and in three days time the alteration was completed; so that the kings have been ever fluor despotic and arbitrary; not the leaft thadow of liberty remaining to the subject.

Since this event took place, all meetings of the chates in parlament are entirely abolished; nay, the very name of effects and liberty is quite frequent, as if there had never been any such thing; the very first and principal article in the Danish law being, as That the king has the privilege referred to himself to explain the kay nay, to alter and change it as he shall think proper. Any confiderate person may easily gues, the consequences of this, which are, frequent and particles and arbitrary taxes, and commonly very excessive ones, even in clauses of peace, little regard being had to the locations of them; so that, favouriter are concerned; with many of the kingdom, is stillen those f

The kinge of Denmark from this memorable period have united in their persons, all the rights of the sovereign power; but they are obliged to delegate some part of the executive power to their confidential subjects, as they are not able to exercise the whole themselves.

Their language, like that of Nayway, is a corruption of the Teuronic, or rather, both the former are corrupted dialects of the latter; the pronunciation is, however, harth, and the tone drawling and difagreeable. Befides, many Dutch, German, and French words, have been introduced; and the better fort of people are fond of speak.

troduced; and the better fort of people are fond of speaking the latter language fluently and accurately.

Learning is at a very low ebb in Denmark, not having
yet triumphed over barberism; so that taste and polite
literature are scarcely known. This country, it is true,
hath produced some two persons admirably eminent in the
mathematical sciences, and the art of medicine, such the metic scheduling the beginning of a country. Tycho Brahe, Borrichius, Bartholines, &c. but the me-rit of thefe is to be confidered as the effulgence of a comet, chillenging the greater admiration, because to feldom feen. The funall progress of the Danes in the feiences, however, appears rather to refult from a defective conflitution, and appears rather to fether than from any want of natural abilities in the people. A learned traveller, who lately visited Denmark, observes, that the clergy and lawyers, visited Denmark, observes, that the clergy and lawyers, as they are entirely dependant upon the court, and the year lords of the kingdom, are the most fubservent reactures imaginable: they fill up their respective places in the scale of slavery; but they fill them as so many epiners, or rather as so many machines that are moved at the will of others. The situation of several very sensible and learned men among the clergy and lawyers of this kingdom is truly pitiable; for certainly a man who knows his dury well, and, is prevented from Joing it, has a very diffequence that to go through; and it is very difficult to define the characters of those men who have no will of their own. For Denmark and Norway, the supreme court of judica-

No. 53.

ture is its done the plot cover states of Countries in, this is being preficient. The prisonal of Bost in it this Citation, preficient of the countries of the countries of the countries of the countries. The not set of the countries of the coun

his will be probledings in the tourie we definitionly, that a full may be carried through all of relies, and finally decided, in thiresen usetuch; and every man, if he chules it, may plead his own using.

Here are three other owner, a benefits are to the tupremateour of judicature, at which the king profide; thefe are the hand-flag, or provincial cour; the herredsfounds, or dirick court; and the byfoglide or them court. Appeals lie from each of these courts to the others according to superiority; and the final appeals to the fupreme court, when the king, as the altimate legislates, gives the utilized decision.

The king as the latimate legislates, gives the utilized decision.

decision.

The king appoints the judges, which are removeable at pleafure; they are junishable for mislemeanors, that is, if the monarch shinks proper to deem their actions such and thus being royally condemned, are obliged to make reparation to the injured party. Their falaries are inconderable, being gain from the king's treasury, from sines, and from gratuities where serves in passed. There is likewise an exchaquer soure in Copenhagen, to try canses relative to the revenue; and a commercial, to try all differences respecting trade. The chancellery executes all manner of business respecting trade. The chancellery executes and the admiralty court manages all marine disputes.

In Denmark, the police is very strick: hence highway robberies, burgaries, coining, clipping, see are erimes fearcely ever heard of 9 and to speak against the government to strongly prohibited, that none dare wag their tongues licentrously in positical masters. Murder and mansleughter are, however, common 1 and the punishment of the

licentously in political matters. Murder and manflaughter are, however, common; and the punishment of the criminal is beheading, which is performed, with great dexertily by the public executioners, who, though universally defpifed, is usually rich, as he is not only well paid to desprive a culprit of his life, but is the general contractor to empty all the jakes, and remove from houses, stables, streets, &c. all kinds of filth, and, in particular, dead cats, dogs, &c. which no other Dane will touch upon any account whatever. There is a master of the police in Copenhages, who superindisting the whole city at midnight, that a perfor may walk through the whole city at midnight, in perfect fafety. To prevent sires, the chimney sweepers are bound to keep a register of all the chimnies they sweep, that the person may be punished for his avarce, or neglect, on conviction, who is the occasion of an accident from a foul-vent; &c. foul-vent, &c.

foul-vent; &c.

In this kingdom the spothetaries are under excellent regulations, only two are allowed in Copenhagen, and one in all other towns of importance. They are licensed by the college of physicians, and confirmed by the king; and are obliged to keep an exact register of the drugs they fell, to whom they are fold, and by whom prescribed.

The Danith laws are contained in so perspiceous and short a code, as to confif only of one quarto volunte, which is written in the language of the country, and divided into its books, the contents of which are as follow: a. On the procedure of the counts of justice. a. Ecclesiatical law, 3. Office and honorary law. 4. Maritime law. 5. Property, law. 6, Criminal law.

the transfer SECT. V.

Treating of the trede, revenue, naval and land forces, &c. of Donmark; also of the persons, babits, churacters, customs, manners, &c. of the Dancs.

TAHIS kingdom, being extremely well fituated for ecommerce, might be easily rendered rich and flourithing; but, by reason of the many exactions and duties it is subject to; is at present one of the most indigent and distressed states of Europe; for where agriculture and internal trade are cramped, foreign commerce can never flourish. When a farmer, in Denmank or Holltien, happens to be an industrious man, and is situated upon a poor farm, which he is, by his great diligence and industry, endeavouring to cultivate and improve; as, soon as he has performed the laborious task, and expects to reap the profits of his toil, his lord, under pretence of, taking it into his own liands, removes him from that re another of his

poor farms a end expects that he should perform the fance laborious task there, withous any office encolaiment than what, he shall think, proper to give him. And it is the control to be the sound of the consording corridaria to le this country, the commert'il consording corridaria jive cattle, heters, and grain from form form form the previous I. Their money he reckoned in ris-dollars and sivers; the difficulties for thillings and far-pence each; the latter rither more than an English penny.

An East India company was established in Demmata in the year 1612, and a settement made at Transjuber, on the Cotomende cash to but the East India trade; thategore the grain of the test in the set of the se

the picket reign.

The king's revenue arties from crown lands, taxes and duties, and these are extremely heavy. The landholders pay dearly to the fovereign, who is absolute, for the privilege of holding their lands, for the implement and liberty of cultivating them, and for every necessary article of life. All perfons, not servants (the clergy excepted) pay eight shillings anneally, as a capitation tax for themselves, the same for their wives, and the same for all their thinks the same for their wives, and the same for all their thinks.

felves, the same for their wives, and the same for all their children who exceed twelve years of age. The clergy only are exempted, in confideration of the trouble they take in making out lifts every year of all taxable persons within their respective parishes. Here is likewise a tax of sour thillings spon every stable where borgs are kept.

There are some sew exemptions from the general mode of taxation; but the person so exempted pays a particular sta, levied in a peculiar manner. Those domestics, who serve the nobility, are thus taxed, annually: stewards and housekeepers, sour shillings; southeast of the serve the nobility, are thus taxed, annually: stewards and housekeepers, sour shillings, shootness, two shillings, and their wives two, if not hired tervants. But one of the most confiderable articles in the revenue of Densark, is the money raised by a doty or toll paid by all. mark, is the money raifed by a doty or toll paid by all thip which pas through the Sound into the Baltick. The Sound is a narrow first between Schomen and the island of Zeeland. On the Danish fide stands the town of Elfineur and the caftle of Cronenburg: and on the Swedish fide the town of Helfinghurg. Between those pass all the thips that trade to the Baltick. But though the Danes by impa that treet to the Danies. But though the Danie by the treaty of peace, have expressly retained their title to it, and receive toll from all flips that pass, except those of the Swedes, yet they do not effects the security of that title fo firm as they could with, for as they are not mafters of the land to the title for the security of that of the land on both fides, they may have the right, but not the power, to affert it upon occasion; and ferm only to enjoy it according to their good behaviour; their stronger

neighbours, the Swedes, being able to make use of the first opportunity given them to their prejudice.

As this toll is very considerable, and has occasioned many disputes, we thought it might not be amis to set down in this place an accurate account of the original and nature of it. It was at first laid by the consent of the traders into the Baltick, who were willing to allow a small matter for each thip that passed, towards the maintaining of lights on certain places of that coal, for the better direction of failors in dark nights: hereupon this paffage of the Sound became the most practifed; that this passage of the Sound became the most practiced, that other of the Great Belt being in a little time quite neglected, as well because of the great conveniency of those lights of the shipping that passed in and out of the East sea, as because of an agreement made, that no ship should pass the other way, to the end that all might pay their stars; it being unreasonable that sale ships should have the advantage of sthose lights in dark or storay winter nights, who avoided paying towards the maintaining of

E

ward only of ti rally cult, putticam rolle ftlpe tanc eigh who

> ST.C in fi rolle colo

> e v in p

> ftru

drav vera join of c flai poil WO mai

> dre don inte

nol are

ens

titl gca

fup

Go

lights could nee have been maintained by it cand the Danes were not willing to be as the charge blety for the fish and benefit of their ownerstaling, this is because they were mafters of, fo few, at made it nee worth their while; the Lubeckers, Dantzicken, and merchants of other haster downs, being the greatest trades at that time in the northern parts of Europe; by which, they arrived to agrees bright of power and riches:

Anter parts of Europe; by which, they arrived to agrees bright of power and riches; and the street bulk of the flaips belonging to fo many different nations, the Danes began in process of time to grow arbitrary, and exacted finalier or greater furns, according to the firength or weakness of those steps had to deal with, or according to their friendship or discontent with those princes or states to whom the several ships belonged. Therefore the emperic Charles W: to afterthin this toll, concluded a treaty with the king of Denmark; which was signed at Spire on the Rhine, and was in behalf of his tablests of the Netherlands, who had a great traffic in the Haltick, and agreed, that as a toll-custom in the Sound avery ship, of two hundred tons and onder, should pay two rose-nobles at its entrance into, or return from the Baltick; and every ship of two hundred tons and onder, should pay two rose-nobles at its entrance into, or return from the Baltick; and every ship of two hundred tons, three tree-nobles. A rose-noble is worth about cashtene stillings a skelling. at its entrance into, or return from the Baltick; and every flip shows two hundred tons, three tree-noises. A role-noble is worth about eighteen faillings flerling. This agreement remained in forpatill flesh time as the United Provinces shook off the Spanish, yoke; and then the Danes, taking an advantage of those wars, raifed their toll to an extravagant height, the troublefome, times not affording the Dutch leifure to mind the redressing of such a mischief. However, the toll is at prefeto greatly reduced, and much more reasonable; and if the principal maritime powers thought fit to dispute the magner, they certainly would have no occasion to pay it all. About the year 1640, this toll produced two hundred and forty thousand rize-dollars per annum; but fince 1645, it has not yielded above one hundred and niney thousand; fome years not effect either thousand; in 1691, it did not extend to full seventy thousand; and to much lefs fince that time.

that time.

Of all the Danish taxes, that upon marriage is the most, impolitic, and more particularly as the country greatly wants population. All people of rank, who have public employments, pay a sum equivalent to ten pounds sterling for the privilege of being married; people of rank, who have no public employment, pay at the rate of four pounds sterling; clergymen, citizens, free farmers, and the stewards of the nobility, pay fixteen shillings; mechanics eight shillings; and sevants and labourers, sour chanics eight shillings; and sevants and labourers, four shillings; seamen, foldiers and hubandmen, are exempted from this tax, and for a very good reason, which is, that they are totally unable to pay it.

Another very heavy tax is, an exemption subsidy.

they are totally unable to pay it.

Another very heavy tax is, an exemption fubfidy, which, though exorbitant and oppreffive, is chearfully paid by all housekeepers who can raise the money, because by the payment they are exempted from having foldiers quertered on them. This tax is rated by the civil magistrates, according to the fize, fituation, rent, &c. of the house. Besides the taxes to government, two more are paid by all citizens and burghers, for the support of their paid by an eletzens and nurgeers, for their respective cities and towns, viz. a capitation-tax, and a ground-rent tax; and independent of these, here is a heavy stamp-duty, and taxes upon patents, commissions, a titulary tax paid by the nominal nobility, acc.

From these various taxes, duties, imports, and subsidies, the whole revenue of Denmark at present amounts to the

annual income of one million, two hundred thouland pounds, and this is the utmost that government can pof-fibly draw from the people, without draining the kingdom of the little money that remains in circulation; for the Danes are, perhaps, the most heavily taxed of any people in Europe, though they are the least capable of paying such oppressive levice.

opprenive levier.

Most of the regular troops in Denmark are foreigners, and more particularly, Germans. The cavalry and dragoons are well-mounted, and confist of eleven regiments and each regiment in four squadrons, including the body guards: These regiments are thus quartered, viz. three in Zeeland, one in Funen, three in Jutland, and one in Holstein. The infantry is composed of fiateen re-When the regiments are complete, each confirts of two battalions, and each battalion confirts of fix companies of

17 1 1 1 -

se thips es began fmaller. weakding to or states the ema treaty ck, and nd every .United then the ed their

atly re-About

oufand :

it did

greatly public ds fterf rank

rs, four

fubfidy, earfully because foldiera

ril ma-

of their

and a a heavy titulary

blidies,

to the

ouGnd ngdon

for the ng fuch

ignera, ments ;

d, viz.

d, and

cen reguards. nies of

Frederick IV. inflituted a marine scademy for the inflituction of young cadets. Appointments were made for fifty cadets to be trained up to a thorwigh knowledge of navil affairs, and perficely raight navigation; gunnery, drawing, fencing, history, geography, geometry, and feveral other branches of the mathematics, &c. In order to join practice to theory, they were annually to make a veyage in a frigate, and fucceffively to perform the fervices of common featmen, pilots, and officers. But this noble inflitution is now totally neglected, and the money appointed to fopport it is funk into venal pockets; fo that the Danes, in case of a rapture with any naval power, would have a great difficulty to find proper persons to command their ships of war, except from the few officers among them, bred in the English and French fervices. There are computed to be about two million, one hundred thoofsand subjects in the various parts of the Danish dominions, the inhabitants of which may be diffinguished into five classes, viz. 1. The nobility, who have privileged fiefs in the kingdom. 2. Theritular nobility 3. Clergy, lawyers, and students. 4. Merchants and citizens. 5. Seamen, farmers, and labouers.

There are very few families of the first class, or antjent nobility, now exciting; so that most of the families, who

nobility, now existing; so that most of the families, who are now in possession of the privileged siefs, have been are now in policinion of the privileged term, have been ennobled fince the revolution in 1660, and most of them very lately. They value themselves very much upon their titles and privileges, and are uncommonly fond of pageantry, pomp, and them. They are proud of French supperies, and imitate all the blemishes, but none of the good qualities of that nation. The ladies in general are finished coquettes, and in the practice of that art seem to vie with the most skilful semales of London and Paris.

A great number of the fecond class, or titular nobility, are foreigness, and in particular Germans, who generally come hither very poor, but usually acquire wealth by fervilely attending the court, and falling into all the fehrmes

of the favourite or minister.

The third class, being dependant on, are obliged to be subservient to the court, and submissive to the minister, &c.

The sourth class are conceited and haughty, but at the

fame time timid, and fervile to superiors.

The fifth class, who are the seamen, would be much more alert in their business, if they were better used; and would ack with greater fpirit and courage, if they were not familiarized to fear, and trained from their births to the most abject flivery. The farmers, as we hinted above, are perfect vaffals, and by not being permitted to have any

esse handered cosh. The artillary confight of three regiments, ease of which is findeed in Demmark, sneshes in Nouvey, and a third in Biothem. The copy of engineers is deviced some shown, each of shift contribute wanty of the contribute of the Demmark, sneshes in Nouvey, and a third in Biothem. The copy of engineers is deviced since showness, each of shift contribute wanty of the contribute of the Demits forces, their numbers are no follown to the Demits forces, their numbers are no follown to the Demits forces, their numbers are no follown to the Demmark amongstee forty, thoughod. And white regime to the militia, every perform whethality is that the requirement of the man, and pay half the appeare of a man towards a corps-de-referve, to be embodied and called out only upon extraordinary occasions.

The navy belonging to the Dance confints of thirty flips of the line, and about fixteen frigures is but thefe are generally kept in fuch bad repair, that is would be found difficult, upon an emergency, to fit out wenty flips capable of putting to fis. To man this fleet, there are two orders of features, in fact, and the returned, in times of peace, by a triting annual flipend, and being excessed from the payment of certain four the returned of the composed of four divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of our divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of our divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of four divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of four divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of four divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of four divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of four divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of four divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of four divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of four divisions, each that ing a chief and ten companies of four divisions, each that in the confidence of the composed of four divisions, each that in the confidence of the compose of by the number or quality of the acres of land, but by the fleck of boors; who are reckoned a parcel of the freehold,

fleck of boors; who are reckoned a parcet of the freehold, in the fame manner as the timber upon it.

The Danes are well-fhaped and ftrong built, exceeding fair, both men and women, but have Dutch fhapes and a very bad mien; their hair ufually yellow, as is observed, of most northern nations, while the hair of the foutlern people is generally black. The ladies, that are not expected to the weather, have excellent complexious, and make a continue but they ceeks to to the weather, have excellent complexions, and make a very agreeable figure in a fitting posture; but they cease to charm when they put themselves, in motion, and indeed it is difficult to know whether they move at all for some time, if they are at a little, distance from us. They are as corpulent and ill-shaped as the Dutch, and want a little of the activity of the French. Both seves take great care to drefs and curl their fair locks, and imitate the southern, nations in their labits, except the lower class of people, and the caplanders, who wrap themselves in furs or wool in winter from head to foot. Their heavy bodies feem to affect their minds, to both which their excess in eating and drinking may contribute, and they are feldom much improved by learning. On the other hand, they appear to be good-humoured, hospitable people, and their courage, is feldom called in question.

At funerals, as well as marriages, they feaft and make merry. The nobility pique themselves upon having pom-pous burisls and monuments for their dead. Most gen-tlemen keep very plentiful tables, and drink chiefly Rhentlemen keep very plentiful tables, and drink chiefly Khenifh wine or brandy. Upon an invitation, the guefts have
each a glafs of brandy offerd, or rather forced upon them,
as foon as they come in; and at dinner-time, whenever,
the mafter of the house drinks a glafs of wine, every one at
the table does the like. The ladies, as well as gentlemen
take off their glaffes at every health drank at dinner; but
then their glaffes are finaler, and they retire before the
men begin their indelicate toafts.

The criminal directions of the for records are being draws.

The principal diversions of these people are, being drawn in fledges upon the ice, during winter, and running at the goofe on Shrove-Tuefday. The king annually partakes of the pattime of flag-hunting, during which diversion he lays affect the trappings of royalty, and-mingles, as an equal, with his nobles and attendants; even the common equal, with his nobles and attendant i even the common people are indulged with very extraordinary freedoms at this time. When the hunting is over, about fix in the evening the hunting affizes are held in the great court before the palace. 'There the flag, is cut unwith great ceremony by the huntimen, who are cloathed in red, and have

hunting horns about their faches, while the Brunds attend with the most characrous impatterns. Proclamation is also made, that if any person has, that day, transfressed the laws of hunting, he should be leastedately secused. Some individual is always selected for this purpose, tried, and found gulty. Then he is led by two gentleasmen, towards the flag, where he first kneets down between the horns he is afterwards obliged to raise up his posteriors, on which the king himself, with a large wand, insidia's a certain namber of striges, to the insinite diversion of the queen, ladles, and other spectators; during which the hounds open, and the huntimen blowdells horns, as if in concert, to proclaim the king's justice. The criminal having undergone this ludicrous chastisement, tises up, and makes a prosequent obeliance, and then the hounds are permitted to regale upon the stag.

Another royal diversion is swan-hunting, which the rourt enjoys in a small issue near Copenhagen, where those hirds breed is great numbers. Before the young ones are sufficiently fleeting to take their slight, the king, queen, courtiers, ste, set out for this island is a number of pinaneces, inclose the haunt of the swans; and with sowling-pieces, destroy them by thousands: the feathers and down belong to the king, but the set should be a man of with sown belong to the king, but the set in winter, for their diversion, as well as on journeys. If a gentleman obtains a warrant from court for horses or carriages, the farmers of every province are obliged to furnish him with them, as they are for the retinue of the court when the king removes. They have insupon the roads; but there, as in Holland, they make little cabins, like those in sing removes. They have insupon the roads; but there, as in Holland, they make little cabins, like those in sing removes. They have insupon the roads; but there, as in Holland, they make little cabins, like those in sing to make a court of the second of the seco

their weddings and burists.

The Danes are exceffively fond of titles and diffinctions, which are partly annexed to military, civil, and excleditional employments, and partly nominal. The various employments give a kind of dignity, during life, to those who hold them; and the nature of the employ fixes the rank between those who are in the fame train, but it cannot declared the second of the manufactors. cide the precedency between an officer, a magistrate, and an ecclefiaftic; and therefore this is regulated by an ordian ecclefiaftic; and therefore this is regulated by an ordinance for the etiquette or rank. Those who have a certain rank by their employments, often obtain, after some time, titles superior to their respective functions. These titles are sometimes likewise imaginary; as thus: when a person has the title of counsellor of state, of justice, or of snances, it is not to be concluded from thence, that he has necessarily any part of the government of the state of justice, or of the public revenue, except the word " atual" is added to his character.

The king of Denmark has some hundred lords of the bed chamber, who pay about ten pounds sterling yearly for wearing a golden key, which gives them a considerable rank; and yet there are not ten paid for their attendance. at court.

To the coart belong two ancient orders, of knighthood, viz. that of the Elephant, and that of Daneburg. The badge of the former, which is the most honourable, is an elephant furmounted with a castle fet with diamonds, and sufpended to a sky-coloured ribbon, like the Geotge in England. This order was instituted by Christian I. at his fon's wedding. It is conferred only on persons of the his fen's wedding. It is conferred only on persons of the highest quality and the number of companions amount so thirty, besides the sovereign. The order of Daneburg, though left honourable, is much energy antient; for there he seigin of it is loft in fable; it is beflowed, as an honorary reward, upon the achieffs of infuter rank, its drignis being a will ribbon with red edges when very the left thoulder, from which is furpoused a final biamond tradit, and an embroideted fire on the honolf of the cont, furrounded with the motto; "a please of justicia;" by plety and inflice. Here is likewife a modern order of knighthood, called the order of St. Mailda, and infliented in hositar of the late unfortunate queen; but which, being now little regarded, in confequently not affected to or folicited.

S E. C Type VI, all remits mady via

11 1920/2 1 11 - 11 11 Comprising the antient and medien biftery of Denmark, and the kingdoms annexed to it.

THE inhabitants of these kingdoms appear to have been colonies of the antient Scythians, who over-trus all the northern and weltern parts of Europe. They were first known from their leadersted expedition into Italy during the contustitie of Cocilius Metelles and Papilina Corbo. At this time the liberties of Rosse were threatened by intestine divisions, till private feuds gave way to public consternation, on the Romans being informed that three thousand northern harbarians had made an irruption into the Romans territories. These ravigues had deligned to quit the intelment and unfertile regions in which they were bern, for a ference climate, and more fruitful country.

had defigned to quit the inclement and unfertile regions in which they were bern, for a ferener climate, and more fruitful country.

They first conquered all the little nations in their own vicioity, then subdued the Gauls, and at length prepared to attack Italy itsus. Upon this emergency, the senate disparched Papirus Corbo to defind the passage of the Alps. This general, after entering into a negociation with the northern investers, shamefully broke the truce, without any manner of provocation, and unespectedly attacked them in the night; but was fo twernly received, that he met with a repulle. This affair was greatly prejudical to the Romans, since it gave spirits to the Cimbri, as these northern jusopic were called, and engaged many to join them, who would otherwise have been neutral.

Having now entirely over true Gao, the Cimbri defined to pass the Pyrenes, and eshabilis themselves in Spain; but being repulsed by the people of that country, they sent an embally to Rome, to offer their military service to the Romans, on a proviso that they shall have a sufficient territory affigned them, from which they might procure their substitence. These proposals were rejected; which ogreatly energed the Cimbri, that they attacked the conful Silanus, and cut his whole army in pieces. This misfortune was sollowed by several others; for the Germans, entering into an alliance with the Cimbri, the Romans were defeated in three other battles, in one of which the Roman general, Scaurus, with his two sons, were taken perisoners, and above eighty thousand Romans slain. Roman general, Scaurus, with his two fons, were taken prifoners, and above eighty thousand Romans slain.

White affairs were in this calamitous fituation, the cele-

brated Marius was appointed to the command of the Roman army, when acting with more prudence and skill than any of his predecessors, he at length defeated the enemy in one of the most bloody battles that ever was fought, when above a hundred thousand of the northern barbarians were flain. Similar successes followed this, till the whole of these services people were either destroyed, taken captives. or obliged to retreat.

After this, we find little mention of these people, till a great person, named Woden, or Oden, is faid to have made himself sovereign of all the northern nations; and made himfelf fovereign of all the northern nations; and his abilities being equal to his eourage, he not only fubdued all around him as a general, and ruled the people as a king, but formed a new religion for them as prieft, and preferibed a code of laws as a legiflator. Hengift and Horfa, who first brought over the Saxons into England, derived their lineage from him; and most of the roysl and noble families of the northern parts of Europe, to this very day, pretend to trace their defcent from him. Yet historians do not take upon them to ascertain from whence this celebrated perfour came, or when he died. whence this celebrated person came, or when he died; they indeed say, that he lived about fixty years before the birth of Christ; and that he was the first to whom the titles of king of Denmark was given.

The descendants of Woden reigned after him in the

feveral northern nations, and at length revenged the misfortunes and militarriages of their ancestors upon the Ro-mans, by gradually weakening their empire, and at length overturned it. Commi tury, im welter when Pome They of th imme many In

(E U Th reign this e

king they the E that l he w the h G his r color tough ticat there as fo build foon

> ward ment had I then

Egbe

forme great as a all b retu rece tion vane they rath thei again they gain it a nigh gene

T mar their ever nam in G ning very then have carr men 1

pine.

was Gori

tion

defti

The Danish chronicles mention eightesis kings, from Woden to Reguer, surnamed Logbreg, who began his reign anno domini 150, but they stream to with little ancer than their names, or at least with only such shales as, in this enlightened age, are too ridiculous and absurd for commemoration or recital.

This kingdom was greatly weakened, in the fifth century, by a prodigious number of people quitting it at that stime, to join the armies which effected the conquelt of the western empire; but it recovered about the eighth century, when we shad the Danes rise into importance, as a maritime people, and harras the coasts of Courland, Livonia, Ponnerania, Ireland, Scotland, France, and England. They even attacked the emperor Charlemagne, burnt his palace at Aix-la Chapelle, over-run Lower Saxony, Frischand, Holland, and Flanders; conquered the greatest part of the kingdom of France, obliging her kings to pay an immense tribute, ravaged Spain and Italy, and committed many other depredations.

In the year 832, the Danes landed it, Kent, and defeated

many other depredations.

In the year 832, the Danes landed it. Kent, and defeated king Egbert, remained there two years, plundering and ravaging the country; but in a fecond battle king Egbert was victorious, and drove them out of the island. The Danes landed in England again in the reign of Ethelred his fon, they landed in Suffolk, and murdered Edmund, king of the East Angles in his capital, now called St. Edmundsbury, that king being afterwards caionised for a martyr, because he was killed in the defence of his Christian subjects, by the heathenish Danes.

Guthram, or Godrum, king of Denmest who

the heathenin Danes.

Guthram, or Godrum, king of Denmark, who began
his reign about the year 872, invaded England, and fixed
colonies in feveral parts of it; Alfred, king of England,
fought feveral battles with him, and at length coming to a

counts feveral battles with him, and at length coming to a treaty, Guthram agreed to leave the kingdom, and before he embarked, embraced chriftianity; what other articles there were in this treaty history does not inform us; but as foon as the Danes were gone, Alfred put his subjects on building a fleet of ships to defend their coalis, which rey forn had occasion for, the Danes preparing for an her invasion. Alfred died in the year 900, having lought apwards of fifty battles with the Danes, by fea and land. The greatest part of the people were, at the abovementioned time, bredup to the fea from their childhood, and had no ideas of the dangers to which that element exposed them. When a prince had attained the age of eighteen or twenty years, he generally requested his failier to have fone finise equipped, by which he might attempt some great caploit, with his followers: this the failer from great caploit, with his followers: this the failer regarded as a mark of his rising courage, and of a great mind. A feet was armed immediately, of which the admiral, and all his officers and men, made reciprocal promites never to flect was armed immediately, or which the administration all his officers and men, made reciprocal promifes never to return, except loaded with foolis and laurels. If they had received any injury from a neighbouring nation, that nation was chosen for the first victim. Those whom they tion was chosen for the first victim. "Those whom they vanquished were generally put to death; sometimes indeed they contented themselves with making slaves of them; and often, likewise, by a fingular kind of generofity, or rather by a defire of figualizing themselves, if they sound themselves superior to the enemy which presented itelf against them, they ordered off a part of their sleet, that they might sight the enemy with equal force, despising the gaining an advantage with superior numbers, and regard g it as an infamous practice to surprise an enemy in the night. Their vessels were always well provided with arms; and their men were all taucht to swim. So there as there and their men were all taught to fwim, fo the as they generally fought near the shore, they were often in a fituation of fecuring themselves, although their vessels were

The manner in which their lands were divided in Denmark and in Norway, shews us, that the chief end of their government was, to have a great maritime force; every division, whether it was greater or less, took its name from the number of vessels that it could equip, and in some places their names are still in use. In the beginin lone pieces their names are turn in the. In the origin-ning of their maritime expeditions, their freets were not very confiderable; but when their princes had enriched themselves by plundering their neighbours, they came to have two or three hundred sail of thips of war, each ship carrying from one hundred to one hundred and twenty

men.

To a nation that is wholly addicted to plunder and rapine, civil laws and a police are of very little ufc. This was fluidly the cafe with Denmark, when their king, called the care of the throne in the year \$40. The few Gorman, came to the throne in the year \$40. The few useful regulations which had been left them by Woden and uthers were now laid afide; and the kingdom was divided

among two or three princes, who governed with a very limited power; and that confusion which we find in the history of Denmark to this time was occasioned by one historian writing the history of one prince, who reigned in this country; and another, the liftory of another prince, who reigned at the fame time. But Gorman, by uniting to his crown, all the provinces of Denmark, of which his ancestors had been disposessed, and being forced by the emperor to receive the christian religion into his dominions, gave this government again form form; and from hence we may the the origin of the civil government which for me wars esterwards existed in this state.

ment: which for means efferwards existed in this state. It is related, that in the year 900 there was a general massers of the Danes settled in England, which is still commengorated annually at Hocktide. Be this as it may, tertain it is that Swein and his son Canute, or Knew, conquered this kingdom about the year 1014, though several battles were fought with the Saxon kings Ethelred and his son Edmund Ironside, before the Danes could establish themselves here. Upon the death of Edmund Ironside, anno 1017, all the great men acknowledged Canute their king, swore allegiance to him, and renounced the two ons of Edmund, Edward and Edmund, who were banished in a Sweden, from whence they went into Hungary, where they resided many years. King Canute, in the mean time, obliged the English to raise him one hundred thousand pounds every year, with which he pald his forces, and maintained his court; and in the year 1016, he conquered the kingdom of Norway. In the sisteenstity year of his reign, anno 1021, he visited Rome, where he gave great part of the spoils he had conquered to that see, and, returning to England, died at Shaftsbury on the twelfth of November 1026, having divided his dominions between his three sons; to Harold he gave England; to Swein, Norway; and to Canute, Denmark. Harold died in 1040, leaving neither wise nor issue, and was succeeded by his brother Hardicanute, the third son of Canute, who died in 1042. This was the last of the Danish race in England.

In 1182, Canute VI. subdued Vandalia (the present Danish race in England.

In 1182, Canute VI. fubdued Vandalia (the prefent Pomerania and Mecklenberg) and took upon him the flylo of king of the Vanuals, which country continued fubject to the Danes twenty feven years. Livonia was

Pomerania and Mecklenberg) and took upon him the flyle of king of the Van-als, which country continued fubject to the Danes twenty feven years. Livonis was also conquered by this prince.

In 1202, Waldemar II, extended his dominions in Germany, and lived in great reputation in the beginning of his reign; but count Swerin committing the care of his territories, as well as his wife, during his absence in the Holy Land, to his majesty's protection, he debauched the count's wife; of which her husband being informed at his arrival, took the king prisoner by a stratagem, and made him pay forty-five thousand marks to obtain his liberty, after baving confined him three years. While the king was prisoner, Pomerania, Mecklenburg, Lubock, and Dantzick revolted, the Tutonick knight took Livonia from him, and Hossein and Stormaris were subdued by Adolph count of Scawenburg.

Olaus dying without filbe, anno 1387, queen Margaret his mother was elested queen of Denmark and Norway, who having associated her nephew Eric with her in the government, subdued the kingdom of Sweden, and it was enacted by the states, that these three kingdoms should be united for the sturet under one prince; and upon the death of queen Margaret, Eric became sole soverign of the whole; but being deposed on pretence of mal-administration, he retired into Pomerania, where he lived a private life the remainder of his days.

In the year 1439 was elected Christian earl of Oldenburgh, from whom the present royal family of Denmark is descended. He subdued the kingdom of Sweden, which had revolted, and the emperor Fredrick gave him the county of Holstein. This prince married his daughter Margaret to Janues III. king of Scorland, and gave him with her the siland of Orkney and Shetland, the last being a very valuable acquisition, as it affords the best herrings in these seas. The Dutch begin that slighery here every year at Midsummer, without afking leave of the British court, though they paid in the reign of Charles I. thirry thousand pounds annually for this p

Christian III. established the Lutheran religion in Denmark: he was fucceeded by his fon Frederick II. in 138, Christian IV. his fon being engaged in a war with 5 weden, in order to obtain peace, was compelled to yield up the province of Halland to the 5 wedes.

No. 53.

length The

bate. They

rown

of the truce,

preju-

any to

Spain ; vice to fficient frocure

is mismant, omane

e cele-Coman an any in one s were hole of ptives,

, till a

ly fub-

people em as Hen-

ns into

n him. a from died ; ore the

om the

in the

e mis-he Ro-

In the year 1660, Frederick III. his ion, was befieged in his capital city of Copenhagen by Charles tierfavus king of Sweden, who drew his artillery over the ice into the province of Zeeland; and if the Dutch had not come to Frederick's affidance, Gustavus would probably have made a conquest of that island; but though Frederick was unfortunate in his wars with foreigners, he raised his prerogative to that height, that he periocity subdued his ubjects, and from a limited elective monarchy, made himself an absolute prince, and established the succession of the crown in his family. In the same year, the peasants and lower class of people companied, they were not able to discharge the debts the public had contracted during the war, and therefore, currented the nobility and gentry, that as the profits of the lands were theirs, they would condefered to bear part of the butthen, the nobility and gentry, before this time, paying no taxes for their lands. To which they answered the commons with great insolence, told them that they were born in a state of fervitude, their daves and vassiles, and did not understand their duty; to which the commons made no reply, but retired from the assembly with the clergy, who adhered to them, and going jumediately to court, acquainted his majesty, that they were come to a resolution to make him an absolute monarch, and his throne hereditary. His majesty being before apprized of the 'design, had introduced an army into the town, in order to compels, if they refused into the town, in order to compel the upper house to concur in. this refolution of the commons, if they refused
their confent. The lords being acquainted with the fubflance of the address which the commons had made to the throne, and fensible that they were in no condition to difpute with the court and the commons, supported by the pute with the court and the commons, supported by the army, offered to make the crown hereditary, and entreated the conflictation in other respects might not be altered; but they were given to understand, that the king would be faitisfied with nothing left than their unanimous concurrence with the resolution taken by the clergy and commons, which they found themselves obliged to submit to, mous, which they found themselves obliged to submit to, and took the oaths to his majefty, acknowledging him the fupreme and only legislator. Thus was the constitution changed from a republic, with a nominal king at the head of it, into an absolute hereditary monarchy; not one of the nobility daring to oppose it; only Gerdorf, a popular member, said, he was confident, his majesty designed the happiness of his people, and not to govern them according to Turkish politics, wished his fucessfors might follow his example, and make use of this unlimited power only for the good of their subjects.

In 1670, Christian V, succeeded his father Frederick III. and being joint fovereign of Holstein and Sleswick with

and being joint fovereign of Holftein and Slefwick with his share in those provinces, or at least to oblige him to acknowledge his dependence on the crown of Denmark, treacherously invited him to an entertainment, where he treacheroully invited bim to an entertainment, where he made him prifoner, and fent detachments of his army, to take possession of such towns as belonged to the duke; with which the duke reproaching him, the king answered, he was always in the interest of Sweden, and never to be trusted; and unleas he would renounce his right to certain places, he would take possession of the whole country. He particularly demanded of him an order to the commander of Tonningen, the strongest fortress belonging to duke, to furrender it to his majefly's troops; which the duke confented to, apprehending the king would have taken his life if he had refused, and l'onningen was thereupon delivered up to the Danes: several other articles he was obliged to fign, that were very prejudicial to him; but the duke making his escape to Hamburgh, protested against the validity of all the acts he had been obliged to

Hereupon the king gave orders for demolithing Ton-ningen, and fequestered the duchy of Sleswick, causing both magifirates and people to fwear allegiance to him, declaring them absolved from their allegiance to the duke. He also caused all the duke's revenues to be brought into his own treasury, continued garrisons in his towns, and his own treatury, communed garrions in nit owns, and even in his palace of Gottorp; and not knowing how foon he might be compelled, by the duke's allies, to deliver up what he had fo unjurfy teized, he exacted contributions from the poor fubjects, to the value of many millions, whereby he filled his own treatury, and difabled the duke's febjects from giving him any affiliance.

The duke remained fill at Hamburgh, from whence he

the duke remained this at rangourgh, from wheree he fent his fon to the German princes, to implore their adiffiance. He applied also to the court of England (which was guarantee of the peace of the north) but to very little purpose, till Charles XI. king of Sweden, undertook his

cause in the year 1689, and was about to transport his army into Germany, for the redoration of the duke. But the Germany, for the redoration of the duke. But the German peinsen, together with the English and Dutch, who were now entered into a confederacy against France, being apprehensive that this might distorb the peace of the empire, and divert the troops from the French war, at length obliged the king of Dennark to restore the duke of Holstein his dominions, after he had been in possible on the transport of the duke of Holstein his dominions, after he had been in possible on the transport of the differences by the mediation of his territories.

Things remained in tolerable peace from the conclusion of the differences by the mediation of the confederates in 1689, to the year 1696; but Christian Albert, the lare duke of Holstein, dying about that time, and the king of Dehmark having son a deputation to his fan and successor duke Frederick, to renew the union between them, and to let him have a fight of the lare duke's will, that he might fee if there was any thing in it in favour of the

to let him have a light of the late duke's will, that he might fee if there was any thing in it in favour of the cluent prince, in relation to the ducal part of the duchy of Sletwick; the duke refused both the one and the other: alledging, that the treaty of Altena had not been observed, or judice done to the ducal house, particularly in reftoring the significant of Gottes-Gabre, in the island of Aroa. Its the significant of Aroa. the mean time, the guarantees of the treaty of Altena, feeing both fides inclined to a rupture, interpoled their good offices, and engaged them to hold conferences for composing their differences, which were accordingly held at Penemburg: but the duke continuing to introduce Swedish forces into Holftein, and build and enlarge his fortiferations during the time of the terror the horse of the terror. fortifications during the time of the treaty, the king of Denmark marched an army into the country, in the year 1697, and caused the new fortifications to be demolished a

1697, and caufed the new fortifications to be demolifhed a which the duke at that time, not finding himself in a condition to oppofe, thought fit to acquiefer in, till the death of the then king, which happened the 4th of September a699, when he was fueceeded by his fon Frederick IV.

The duke looked upon this as a fivorable opportunity to rebuild the fortifications which hal been defroyed, especially having married the king of Sweden's fifter, and heing assured of support from that crown: he began therefore to repair the demolifhed fortifications, as he infifted he had a right to do by the treaty of Altena, and introfore to repair the demolified fortifications, as he infitted he had a right to do by the treaty of Altena, and introduced into this country a confiderable number of Swedish troops, to prevent their being despolished again. The mediators and guarantees of the treaty of Altena, employed their good offices to prevent a repture, and proposed their good offices to prevent a repture, and proposed that both the Swedea and the Larnes should withdraw their troops out of Holke in, and that the fortifications should not be preceeded in till the matter was fettled by a treatylar the Dane being determined on a war both with Swedea. But the Dane being determined on a war both with Swe-But the Dane being determined on a war norm with owe-den and Holstein, and having entered into a confederacy both with Russa and Poland for that end, would not-hearken to any pacific measures, but, on the contrary, or-dered his general, the duke of Wirtemburg, to demolith Husum, Frederickstadt, and other places belonging to the duke of Holstein, which he foon after effected; and not content with raising such new fortifications as had been erected, invested Tonningen, in which general Bannier commanded with a garrifon of five thousand men.

The princes guarantees hereupon gave the king of Den-mark to understand, that fince he had rejected all their friendly proposals, they should no longer see the treaty of Altena broken or suffer the duke of Holstein to be disposfeffed of his country again, under the pretence of oppofing the building of forts which were already demolithed. The dake of Holtlein slfo published a manifesto, shewing the right he had, by the treaty of Alterna, to build fortifications in his dominions, and the injustice of the Danish invafion. And not only the German princes, but the Dutch joined their forces with the Swedes, in order to bring the Jonied their forces with the Swedes, in order to bring the Danes to reason; and, matching towards Tonningen, the Danith general thought fit to raise the fiege, withoutcoming to a battle. The English and Dutch also fent each of them a squadron into the Balvick, and joined the Swedish fleet, compelled the Danes to retire into the harbour of Copenhagen. In the mean time, the young king of Sweden landed with fifteen thousand horse and soot upon the island of Zec-land, about three miles to the southward of Elsinore, and was land, about three miles to the continuous or binnore, and was preparing to inwest Copenhagen; when the Dane finding himself overpowered, was glad to accept of such terms as the princes, guarantees, who, at this time held their conferences at Travendale, were pleased to prescribe to him.

It was agreed by this treaty, which was concluded the 18th of August, 1700, that the house of Holstein thould continue independent fovereigns in Holstein and Sleswick; and that the crown of Denmark should pay the duke of Holflein two bundred and fixty thousand crowns for the 1E U

part of duke and the The terminal by for but the fion fubfid of Da which vived being of D confe The of Li years duke

beck,

mino In diatel of Po empe flein Denr a ftro a fall Denn a man feven doms flance and h tereft himis

> impr for er Scan

> and o Soun

thou ing 1 being coun actio a poi the I Chri rison by th then Blek fleet frequ creat gene

twen as i their and came feate port nigh glori

men

VILL ANT

ort his e duke. against urb the French flore to been in

[]]]

nelufion nates in the late m, and that he of the bierved. eftoring ed their nces for

the year death of er 1699» ortunity froyed

ler, and n thereinfifted intro-Swedish 1." Th mployed w their s should th Swe federacy uld not lary; org to the ad been Bannier

of Den-Il their reaty of disposppoling. The ving the th invae Dutch ring the gen, the coming of them th fleet. openhaof Zecand was finding erma as eir conhim. aded the

thould

ciwick; duke of for the damages

damages they had done him. A stifunderstanding, however, happened between the two courts the year following; one part of the Chapter of Lubeck chaffing the brother of the duke of Holstein coadjutor and successor to their bishop, and the other chusing the king of Denmark's son.

The bishop dying, in 1795, the king of Denmark determined to make good his son's election to that bishoppic by store, and took several places belonging to Lubeck; but the court of Great Britain interpoling, the duke of Holstein's brother was afterwards confirmed in the possession of the bishoppic of Lubeck, in consideration of a subsidy granted by Great Britain to Denmark, for a body of Danish troops that were to join the allies against France, which they could not have had, if the war lad been revived at that time in the north! one article in this treaty heing, that the doke of Holstein should permit that body of Danes to pass through his territories, and join the confederates.

of Danes to pass through his territories, and join the confederates.

The duke of Holstein having being killed at the battle of Lissu in Poland, in 1702, and fucceeded by his son Charles Frederick (the late duke) then an infant of two years old, the duke of Holstein Eutin, brother to the late duke of Holstein Gottorp, and afterwards bishop of Luckek, was constituted regent of Holstein, during the minority of his nephew.

In the year 1709, Charles XII. being descated by the Russians at Pulsowa, Frederick king of Denmark immediately joined his former allies, the Czar and Augustus king of Poland, recalled the Danith troops which were in the emperor's service in Hungary, and quartered them in Holstein: he transported ten thousand men from Norway to Denmark, levied new troops at Hamburgh, and fatted out a strong squadron of men of war; and having assembled an army of eighteen or twenty thousand men, proclaimed a fast to implore a blessing upon his deligns. I he king of Denmark, also, on the 28th of November 1709, published a manifesto, to justify his intended enterprise, tetting forth, that the ambitious designs of the king of Sweden had, for several years past, occasioned great devastations in the king-doms of the north; and that he had received repeated instances of the animosity that prince entertained against him and his sabjects, as well by the opposition made to his interest, by the Swedish ministers in sorigin courts, as by several expressions in his own letters, and therefore thought himself obliged to prevent the impending danger, and not imprudently wait till the designs of the Swedes were ripe for execution. He complained also of the dedication of a book, wherein the king of Sweden is styled emperor of Scandinavia, of which Denmark and Norway are parts, and of the Swede granting passes to Foreign vessels on the Sound, whereby the revenue of Denmark was impaired.

Scandanavia, of which Denmark and Norway are parts, and of the Swedes granting paffes to foreign veificis on the Sound, whereby the revenue of Denmark was impaired.

These reasons induced the king to declare war against all the territories of Sweden, except those in Germany; and embarking fix thousand horse and dragoons, and twelve thousand foot, he made a descent, upon Schonen, landing at Helfinghurg the 12th of November 1709; but it being wingstripus he 12th of November 1709; but it ing at Helfinghurg the 12th of November 1709; but it being winter-time, he only took up his quarters in the country towns at first, and invited the people of Sweden to join him, waiting for a proper feason to enter upon action, which gave the Swedes time to put themselves it a posture of defence. About the middle of January, by the favour of a hard frost, the Danes advanced towards Christianstadt, where a battalion of Saxons, being in garrison, laid down their arms, and joined the Danes, whereby that town fell into their hands. They afterwards made by that town fell into their hands. They afterwards made themselves masters of Carelshaven, in the province of Bleking, and threatened Carelscroon, where the Swedish steet and magazines were laid up. At the same time a strong detachment extended themselves towards Holland on the western side of Schonen; and their forces receiving frequent supplies, the Danish army was considerably increased, and became very formidable; but the Swedish general, count Steinbock, having assembled eighteen or twenty thousand men, and marching towards Helsingburg, as if he intended to cut off the communication of the Danes with that place, they immediately abandoned all as if he intended to cut off the communication of the Danes with that place, they immediately abandoned all their conquests, quitting Carelshaven and Christianstadt, and retreated to Helfingburg, near which place the armies came to an engagement, and the Danes were entirely defeated; a day or two after they quitted Helfingburg, transporting the remainder of their troops to Denmark in the night, which, after their ill success, did not amount to above fix thousand or seven thousand men. And thus inglorioully ended the king of Denmark's expedition against Schonen, which the Swedes confidered as a just punish-ment for his pertificus breach of treaties.

The Danes having been disappointed in their enterprize

dpon Sc 1960.
Augultus and the C and aff upon S reduin Pomerania, deliroying the who duntr in a noof and the Swedish for these united power tested into Sti and, the isle of its and allowed a feeting in the still the neat y. joined the troops of king, and all upon 5 redule Pomerania, these united power retired into Su and, the isle of tragegi, and other plan is cearity. I king of Demans, while the Moscovins and the Sax blocked a trailfund, passed the Eibe, and entered the dutely of where the Swedish general not having a sufficient of troops to oppose him, the Dane took the town a taden, and made himself master of the whole come for their return, the Danes insulted the city of Habergh, threatening them with a bombardment, to awond he had the burner when the burners were compelled to raise them two hund and thirty thousand rix dollars. Count Steinbock, the Swedish general, found means afterwards, on the 22d of December, 1712, to engage the Danes lingly, when they Swedith general, sound means atterwards, on the 22d of December, 1712, to engage the Danes fingly, when they were separated from their allies near Wifmar 1 and having given them a great defear, purfued them into Hollein, selezed the magazines the Danes had laid rp there, and put the Danish Hollein under contribution; from hence he with the best contribution of the property of the marched to Pinenburgh, near Hamburgh, where he de-termined to burn the Danish city of Altena, not so much termined to burn the Danille city of Altena, not to much by way of retaliation; or revenige for the many Sweddh cities destroyed by the Danes, and their allies the Moscovites and Saxons, as he declared in a memorial, published on this occasion, 22 to deter them for the luture from committing the like barbarities.

The Danish, Saxon and Moscovite forces being now intend to the property of the pro

committing the like barbarities.

The Daulith, Sakon and Moscovite forces being now joined, to the number of fifty thousand ment, and marching towards count Steinbock, whose army did not consist of above fourteen or fifteen thousand, that general found himself under the necessity of retiring into the ducal Holdein, whither the allies followed him, and pressing him with all imaginable eagerness, he threw himself into Tonningen, and by that incans avoided them for that time, which the Dane afterwards made a pretence for fezzing the duke of Holstein's dominions, alledging, that the governor of Tonningen admirted general Steinbock into the place, by the direction of his master the duke of Holstein (who was not at that time above twelve years of age) this occurrence happening in February, 1712-12, but however that be, the consederates blocked up the city of Tonningen till May following, and the Swedes not being in a condition to fend general Steinbock any reinforcements or supplies, he was obliged to furrender himself, and his little army, constiting of nine thousand men, prisoners of surface, on condition of keeping their cloaths and baggage, and being exchanged or ransomed the first opportunity; and thus, for a little time, the war feemed to be at an end in Germany.

The next were the Moscowite invested Sterin when the

Germany. The next year the Moscovite invested Stetin; when the king of Prussia so managed the matter, that by the agreement of the Czar and the Swedish governor, the town was sequestered into the hands of his Prussian majesty, and agreed to be garrisoned by an equal number of Prussians and Holsteiners, but was to be reflored to the king of Sweden at the end of the war. In the latter end of November, 1714, the king of Sweden returning out of Turky, arrived at the city of Straslund, and sound a league was formed against him, to which the kings of Denmark, Prussia and Poland, and the king of Great-Britain, as elector of Hanover, were parties, the avowed design whereof was, to preserve the peace of Germany, which was proposed to be done by securing the sequestration of Stetin to the king of Prussia, and the possession of Stetin to the king of Prussia, and the possession of Bremen and Ferden, and whatever else the Dane had feized of the dominions of Sweden in Germany, to the Dane, and those to whom he should, or had assigned his interest in those conquests. This the king of Sweden thought highly unrealonable, viz. That he should not be permitted to recover those territories again, which had The next year the Moscovite invested Stetin , when the permitted to recover those territories again, which had

been furprized in his absence.

The kings of Prussia and England insisted, that the restoring the king of Sweden these territories, would embroil the north of Germany in a war, and joined in a confederacy against the distrassed king of Sweden, who had before, the Moscovite, the king of Poland, and the king of Deumark to contend with; and the king of Prussia, on the a8th of April, 1715, proclaimed war against Sweden, disarmed the regiment of Hossein, which was in Stein, entering upon that city as a conquest from Sweden, and holding it no longer in sequestration. The Danes and Prussians soon after assembled their forces to the number of fixty thousand men, and appeared before Strassung. ber of fixty thousand men, and appeared before Straisund, under the walls of which city the king of Sweden found himself obliged to retire, his army not confissing of more

than a fourth part of the enemy's number. In the month of July a treaty was let on foot between the king of Denimark and the court of Hanover, by which the king of Denimark find the court of Hanover, by which the king of Denimark find the court of Hanover, by which the king of Sweden, to the selector of Hanover, it a confideration of the cleftor's entering into the war admind Sweden, and edvancing a fem of money to his Danish majesty.

The confiderates before Straifund being joined by twenty-four thousand Russian and a body of Saxons, carried on the siege of that town with great vigour; but sinding that the place continually received fresh supplies and reinforcements from the island of Rusen, which lies overagainst it, they landed a great body of troops on the island, and, after a sharp dispote, in which the king of Sweden was present in person, made them elves masters of it, on the swententh of November. But the king of Sweden determined to defend the town to the last extremity; and it was a terrible winter's siege, the centines being frequently frozen to death at their posts; and the attacks were desparate, in one of which the confederates lost near a thoofand men; however, they at length prevailed by their numbers, and the king of Sweden, finding the town not tenable, retired in a light frigate, and arrived fastly in Sweden, giving the governor orders to capitalate, which he did the latter end of December, on very honourable terms; and both the town and the island of Rugen were put into the possession of the king of Denmark, and all the inhabitants of the Swedish Pomerania were obliged to take an oath of allegiance to him, except those of the city and district of Stettin, the islands of Uledom and Wollin, and the lands between the Oder and the river Pene, which were left in the hands of his Prussian majelly. The city of Wifmur, in the ducky of McKelenburgh, the only town which the Swedish for furrender; after which, the king of Denmark was left in possession of it; and thus ended the way in Germany. fpring, and obliged to furrendet; after which, the king of Denmark was left in possession of it; and thus ended the

Denmark was left in possession of it; and thus ended the war in Germany.

The Danes and Russians then made great preparations for invading the king of Sweden's dominions in Schonen. The Czar of Moscovy went in person for that purpose to Copenhagen, whither his generals led an army of thirty thousand horse and foot. The Danes also assembled between twenty and thirty thousand of their troops for this expedition, and had prepared near eight hundred vessels to transport them. But great part of the Danish steet being employed in Norway during the summer, to oppose an enterprise of the Swedes on that side, all these preparations came to nothing. The Czar of Moscovy upbraided the king of Denmark, that his sidet was not ready in time; and the Dane pretended to be very angry with the Russian monarch, that he would not make the descent in the latter end of the year; which the Czar observed was imprassicable. end of the year; which the Czar observed was impracticable, there being no forage to be found, and the king of Sweden being ready to receive them at the head of forty thousand veteran troops; and upon this the Dancs and Moscovites, vereran troops; and upon this the Danca and Molcovites, who had been fo long in a confederacy against Sweden, began to look very cool upon each other. The Danc drew up his forces under the cannon of Copenhagen, as if he had some jealously of his old ally, and the Czar soon after retorned with his troops to Germany; and it seems not only the Dane, but other German princes, began to be apprehensive that if this enterprize had succeeded, the Czar would have made himself master of Sweden, and have been apprehensive that it this enterprise in deceever, and have been a very formidable neighbour to many of them; which the Dane did not fufficiently confider when the scheme was first laid for the descent on Schonen; but heing now was first last for the detects on Schoolen; but being now pretty well convinced of his error, he chole rather to fit down with the vast expense he had been at for the invasion of Sweden, and let the affair entirely drop, than contribute any farther to the aggrandizing the Russian emperor, who was become too powe-ful already. The king of Denmark being now left almost alone to defend himself against Sweden, was threatened in his turn with an inva-fion of Zeeland by his Swedish majesty, which had cer-tainly been put in execution, lad it not been that king George I. being under some apprehensions that those pre-parations were intended against his British dominions, or parations were interacted against the solution dominions, or rather for the recovery of Btemen and Ferden, and thereupon fent a fquadron of men of war to the affidance of his
Danish majerby, which put an end to the king of Sweden's
intended enterprize against Zeeland. The following year,
1718, the Swedes marched two assists into Norway, one to the Northward, as high as Drontheim, and the other, led by the king in person, towards Christiana, laying the whole country under contribution, there being no army in Norway firong enough to uppose them; but the king of Sweden, laying slee to Fredetickshal, wat unfortunately shot in the trenches, and the Danes and Banave-tlants thereby delivered from their fears; for had the Sweden made themselves matters of Frederickshall, as it was computed they might have done in a fortnight more, all Norway had been irrecoverably loft, and the Danish dominion reduced to a year narray contact.

E

álfo éerni gran earri

tian

This
man
the
prin
upo
pref
the
heir
uaj
van
fuin
nou
cips
in t

or he du real faid to the interior

acc wh tis.

fio

try

th

ca

nions reduced to a very narrow compath.

By the death of the king of Sweden, the war between Denmark and that crown was in a manner brought to a By the death of the king of Newden, the war between Denmark and that crown was in a manner brought to a conclusion, though the peace was not formally figured till the year 1740, when the Swedes being invaded and differelfed by the Russians, were obliged to accept of such conditions as the mediators and guarantees of it, the kings of Great Britain and France, were pleased to peacewise. By the fifth article of this treaty, the king of Denmark obliged himself not to assist him article against the swedes obliged themselves not to oppose such means were to say to enter his ports. And by the fiath article, the Sweden obliged themselves not to oppose such measures as should be taken by the faid mediators in behalf of the king of Denmark, but relation to the dominions of the duke of Heisliein. By the feventh article, the king of Denmark promises so deliver up to Sweden the city of Strassund, and part of Pomerania, as far as the river Perby to evacuate the fortress of Marstrand, the size of Augen, and all other islands taken by the Danca in the late war; as also the town of Wilman Mecklenburg: in consideration whereof the Sweden, by the ninth araicle, renounce the privilege of passing the Sound without paying toll, and agreed to pay the fame, toll enter the head of Sweden and agreed to pay the fame tolle as the English and Denth. And by the tenth article, the crown of Sweden engages to pay to the king of Denmark fix handred thous fast cowers before the hands. ble, the crown of Sweden engages to pay to the king of Denmark fix hundred thousand crowns before the above-

Denmark fix hundred thouland crowns before the abovefaid places be delivered to the Swedes. And by a separase
article, it was agreed that Wifmar, the finatications
whereof were demolithed, thould never be fortified again.
As to Bremen and Ferden, these provinces had been consfirmed to king George by another treaty.

By the abovefaid treaty, his Danish majetiv obtained
the guarantee of the French king, for the policition of the
dutchy of Slefwicks and the king of Great Britain renewed his guarantee of that duchy, which he had given
by a former treaty. The king of Denmark now reigning
in peace, applied himself to the promoting the trade of has
kingdom, but had the misfortune to see his capital city of
Copenhagen almost destroyed by a sire, which happened in
the year 1728. His first queen was the princest Louise,
daughter of Gustavas-Adolphus, duke of Mecklenburg,
by whom he had issue prince Christian, born December
10, 1699, and Charlotte Amelia, born October 6, 170%,
and some other children who died in their instancy. His
second wise, the daughter of count Raventlau, his chatfecond wife, the daughter of count Raventlau, his chan-cellor, he married within four days after the docade of his first queen, and died the thieseenth of October, 1730, in

first queen, and died the thieteenth of October, 1730, in the fixty-first year of his age.

Christian VI. his son, horn in December, 1600, married Sophia Magdaleus of Brandenberg-Culembach, bern Wahom he had islue his present majestly Frederic V. bern March 31, 1723, and the princes Louisa, born October 19, 1726, and married October 1, 1749, to the duke of Saxe-Hilburghausen. He began his reign with some popular acts, particularly in abolishing the monopolies for the sole vending of wine, brandy, fait and sobseen, which were very grievous to the subject. In the year 1733, he acceded to the treaty between the courts of Vienna and Petersburgh, whereby he obtained them granenna and Petersburgh, whereby he obtained them gua-rantees for his own dominions, and guaranteed the dominions of those powers, and the pragmatic fanction; and by a separate article in this treaty, king Christian agreed to pay the duke of Holstein one million of rix-dollars, on his recovering his right to the duchy of Slefwick; and in pursuance of this treaty, in 1734, he fent its thousand men to the affishance of the emperor against the French; and in 1736, on the inhabitants paying him five hundred thousand marks of filver, he relanguished his pretensions

to the city of Hamburgh.

About the year 1739, the Danes fizzing the lordfhip of Steinhurft, which his Britannick majefty inagined himfelf entitled to, as duke of Lunenburg, a firmith happened between the troops of Hanover and those of Denmark, wherein several were killed on both sides. The Hanoverians recovered the territory in dispute; however, as Dance feemed determined not to relinquish their claim, a treaty was set on soot between these powers, and Britain was then obliged to pay a fubfuly to the Danes for fix . thousand men (which never did them any fervice) for permitting the Hanoverians to enter Steinburd. A quarrel

ike king anforto Brove all Nor-

ght to a gaed till and difceferibe. Jenmark r agairft mer his
d themtaken hy
nark, in
Hy the
deliver

th arti-Secrete d again. carious obtained n of the tain red given reigning

d city of lenburg, ecember y. His 730, in

o, mar-sch, by V. born Oftohe duke nopolies tobacco he year m grase domiin and agreed lars, on and in houland rench ; sendred tensions

dhip of d him. ppened mmark. lanoveas the nd Bri for fix . for perquarre!

A P at the broke but better in the Danes and the Dutch, conterning the fifthery on the coast of Iceland: the Dunish guardinipe feized on some of the Dutch stifting-vostib, and carried them to Copenhagen; that the lifolianders threatening to make reptifals, those reflets were released: however, the Danes are fald to have carried their point in this dispute also. On July 26, Freders, V. Successed his father, Christian VI. who reigned faxten years with great reputation: This prince trod in his father is foot-steps, encouraged the manufactories, watended the commerce, and improved the trade of his country. He was first married to the princest Louis, daughter to his Rittatnia majetly; but upon the death of his queens, who was the mother of his present business the strength of the duke of Brunswick Wolfenbuttel, and died in 2760; being succeeded by his folk. Christian VII: his present majetly, who mint be owned, does not seem likely to advance the hottour and consequence of the Danes, by pursuing the faiturery steps marked out for him by this henoured progenitors. His resolution by visiting the principal kingdome and stakes of Europe, which he extected in the year 1968, seemed Indeed to indicate a mind intent upon availing itself of foreign polity, to the advancement of his own dominions; but the manner in which he conduced himself in that extensive prografs, by no means realized those hopes; and fince his return home, he is sid to have fallen into a state of bodily and mental imbetility. He married the princess Caroline Matilda; fifter to aur present most gracious fovereign, George III. by whom he has iffue one fon, Frederic, born January 29, 1768, and a daughter, born July 9, 1971.

It has been justly remarked that a weak prince is generally the dupe of fome infinusting and plausible favouring this monarch entrusted the whole administration of the kingdom to a German adventurer, normal Strainfor, whom he treated as read, and to when the most confiderable of the nobility paid fertile homage; the queen is faid to have had an unhappy attachment to this printe minister.

to have had an unhappy attachment to this printe minister.

The queen dowager, Julia Maria, fifter to the duke of Brunswick Wolfenbuttle, and mother to the king's half brother, prince Frederic, formed a plan to ruin this favourite with his mafer, and the queen confoct with her hostand; this the suddenly and compleatly effected in January, 1772; fince which the British court has been very exercial, and as faceastical, in conceasing the causes which led to this unhappy event; nothing has been announced by authority respecting them. All that is certainly kinewa is that forme of the principal nobility were fuddenly feized, and committed to close confinement. Count Streenser, and his co-adjutor count Braddt, were brought to trini, fentenced to suffer death, and were a coordingly encouned. The life of this queen tonfort forms to hiave been preferred by the resolute application of our minister at that court; whether from the rage of the prevailing faction, or the refernment of an incensed hingdom, is not easy absolutely to fix; she, however, quitted Danmark, and resided at Zell until her death, which happened about three years after, by a purtle fever.

Prince Frederic, the 'ng's half brother, was married October 21, 1773, to the princes Sophia Frederict, nices to the reigning duke of Mecklenburg Schwasin.

C H A P.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

AP

SECT. I.

Containing an account of the division of the country, its boundaries and extent, elimate, fail; produce, unimals; rivers, laket, minet, See, as of the inhabitants of Lingbank, their persons, dispositions, dresh, manner of living, diversions, employments, method of travelling, bunting and signing, See.

AS Lapland differs, with respect to the manners and customs of the inhabitants, &c. from the other parts of Europe, we shall therefore give the reader a particular account of this country, which is divided into three parts, which are severally subject to Denmark, Sweden and Rustia. There being a great similarity between these divisions, it will, on that account, be sufficient to describe only Swedish Lapland, which is by far the most considerable and best necessity are small those year. best peopled; we must however observe; that all the country in general is called Lapland, which lies above the gulf of Botinia, along the coast of the north sea, even to the

The aritlents called the people of this country Seri-tofiuni, the name of Lapland or Lappia, being unknown to them: they at first initiabited Finland, from whence they were driven more northwards; after which they were called Lappes, which, in the Finit tongue, figuries per-fons banifhed from their country and driven to the most remote places: But the inhabitants call themfelves Sab-

microladic, confidering the other name as reproachful.

This country, namely, Swedish Lapland, is bounded on the east by Russian Lapland, on the west by a ridge of mountains that separate it from Norway; on the north by Danish Lapland; and on the south by Bottinia Angermania, and Sempterland. Its greatest extent from east to west is about three hundred and fixty miles; and in breadth, it extends from fixty-five degrees, thirty minutes, so fixty-nine degreex of north latitude. It is divided into fix provinces, or diffriels, the names of which are, s. An-No. 54

germanland-Lapmark, 2. Ums-Lapmark, 3. Pitha-Lapmark, 4. Lula-Lapmark, 5. Tosno-Lapmark, and 6. Ki-mi-Lapmark.

mi-Lapmark.

The first of these provinces is the most fouthern, and contains only one town of any consequence, which is called Aoslato, and is situated about three hundred miles distant from Stockholm.

diffant from Stockholm.

The second province, which adjoins to the former, contains two little villages, via, Sethisgorfic and Lossby.

The third province is situated between the Norwegian mountains, and contains four unimperant villages; namely, Sitonia, Arie-slog; Locktieri, and Arivitzerss.

The fourth province, which adjoins to the latter, contains three villages; viz. Jackmoth, Sirkeluclit, and Tor-

tains three villages, viz. Jackmoth, Sirkelucht, and Torpajour.

The fifth province, which is the most northern of Swedish-Lapland, is well watered; it contains the great leke Enure, and the towns of Somby, telajorsui, Kittjersui-lye, Kimith, Solden-Kyle, and Kimi.

The fixth province, which is contiguous to Russian and Danish-Lapland, is likewise well watered by many rivers, has fevetal lakes, and contains four towns, viz. Tingavars, Sandewars, Ronnals, and Titisars.

The above-mentioned provinces receive their name from the respective views which water them; and are again sub-divided into smaller districts, called Biars, and these contains a certain namber of families, called by the Swedes rekars, each relax; or family, it allowed a considerable quantity of land, with forests, lakes and brooks, for the maintenance of their families and eattle; but their ands not being inelosed, there is frequently a change of property among them. perty among them.

This country is fituated to near the pole, that the furt neither fets in furnmer, nor rifes in winter. In the latter feation, the cold is fo intense, that none but the natives see able to bear it. The most rapid rivers are then frozen up, and the ice is two or three, and fomestimes four or five feet thick. In furnmer, the weather is as fultry as it is

cold in winter; for fpring and autumn are unknown in this climate. The exceptive heat, however, is qualified by the vapours that rife from the fea, and by the fnow that continued all the furnmer on the tops of the mountains, and in ditches that are sholtered from the sun. In winter, the whole country is covered with snow, and it foldom

Monfieur Maupertuis, in his description of the climate of this country, tays, that in December, the snow continually falling, or ready to fall, for the most part hid the fun the few moments he might have appeared at mid-day. In the month of January, the cold was increased to that extremity, that Mr. Reanmur's mercurial thermometer, which at Paris, in the great frost of 1700, it was thought strange to see fall fourteen degrees below the freezing point, was now got down to thirty-seven: the spirits of wine in the others were frozen: If we opened the doer of a warm room, the external air instantly converted all the vapour roun, the externst are intentity converted all the vapour into flow, whithling round in white vertices. If we went abroad, we felt as if the air was tearing our breafts in pieces; and the eracking of the wood, of which the houses are built, as if split by the violence of the froft, continually slarmed us with an increase of cold; and in this country you may often fee people who have loft an arm or leg by the fioft. The cold, which is always very great, fometimes incresses by such violent and sudden fits, as are almost infallibly fatal to those who are so unhappy as to be exposed to it: and sometimes there arise sudden tempests

of frow that are fill more dangerous. "The winds feem to blow from all quarters at once, and drive about the fnow with fuch fury, that all the roads are in a moment rendered invisible. Dreadful is the fituation of a person surprized in the fields by such a storm: his knowledge of the country, and even the mark he may have taken by the trees, cannot avail him : he is blinded by the fnow; and is generally lost in attempting to find his way home. In short, during the whole winter, the cold was so excessive, that on the seventh of April, at sive in the moining, the thermometer was fallen to twerky divisions below the point of freezing, though every afternoon it role two or three divisions above it: a difference in the height not much less than that which the greatest heat and cold felt at Paris usually produces in that infirement. Thus in twenty-four hours we had all the variety felt in the

temperate zones during a whole twelve-month.

In most places, the fost is exceedingly bad, and so intermixed with stones, that hardly any thing will grow in it; and in other parts it is so moist, from the marlhes and brooks it abounds with, that very little of it can be tilled.

There are many rocks and mountains all over the country: those called the Dofrine mountains, which separate Lapland from Norway, are of a prodigious height; and the high winds that blow there prevent all trees from raking root. Beneath these mountains are large marshes and extensive forests, where there are many trees, though they stand at a great distance from each other. At the bottom of the hills are very pleasant vallies, which, being watered by a great number of springs and brooks, are the most parts of the counti

Their chief rivers are the Uman Lula, Rims, and Torna. The Uma is greatly increased by the waters that fainto it from the rivers Vendilov and Skialfre. The L and Rims are both very confiderable, and are (welled, in their courfe, by grear numbers of leffer ones. The Tor-na receives twenty-nine rivers, one of which is a Swedish mile in bacadth. When the snow melts, all these sivers overflow their banks; and the chief part of them have many superiods and regular ettracts. Most of the re-vers rife from the mountains of Norway, and fall into the Bothnian gulf. Here are also many lakes, which, as well as the rivers, abouted with various kinds of fifs. A great number of trees grow in the forusts of Lapland,

among which are the birch, pine, and fir. Some parts of it also produce the service-tree, willow, poplar, alder, and corneil. They have several forts of plants; but the most ufeful are the angelica and forrel, which are greatly effected by the natives, who use them in their food. They have likewise different kinds of grass, heath, and but the most plentiful, as well as most ufeful vagetable, is the mofchus or mofs; of which there are feveral species, either adhering to trees, or growing on the far-face of the earth. The rein-deer is almost wholly sufsained by this vegetable, which indeed he prefers to all others, and without which he cannot fubfift. The natives also use it as forage for their cattle, but boil it in broth as a cordial and reftorative. There are also plenty of berries, frank as black currents, the Norwegian mulberry,

which grows upon a creeping plant, and is much efterned as an antifeorbuic; juniper-berries are very plentiful, and fome of the trees grow to a confiderable height; here are likewife great quantities of raberries, cranberries, and

They have a great variety of animals in this country, as flags, bears, wolves, foxes of feveral colours, figuries, entities, martens, heres, glittens, beavers, otters, clks; and rein-deer; the last of which is extremely uteful to the wretched natives, who, without them, could not possibly preserve their existence; for these creatures not only afford them food and closthing," but also supply the place of horses, which would not be able to travel where these aninortes, which would not be able to travel where these ammals do. The rein-deer is lefs than a flag; his colour inclines to an afh, but his haunehes, and the parts under his belly and shoolders are white; they have long and rough hair under their necks; their feet are thick, short and cleft, recumbling those of bulls. When they walk, their joints make a noife like the clashing of flints: they have two horns, with two branches each; the larger branch have two horns, with two branchs seach; the larger branch bendle hackwards, and the leffer forward; they feed on mois. There is both a tame and a wild kind of them; those betwist a tame doe and a wild buck are the frongest and largest. Their milk is nonrishing and fat, and makes good cheese. The traces that the the rein deer to the Redge are faftened about their necks, go down by their breafts between their fore and hind legs, and are takened to the prow of the fledge. The reins are tied to their to the prow or me neage. A he rems are then to ment horns, and held by the traveller, who is tied in the fledge, and has a flick in his hand, to remove any flone or wood in his way. He must balance the fledge with his body; for the bottom being round, it is in danger of being overfet. They hang bells to the trappings of the rein deer, with which those animals are very well pleased.

Their dogs are of a red colour, and are very serviceable in hunting; but they are very small, not being above a soot in height: they turn up their tails, which are short; and their ears sland erect, like those of wolves.

The rocks and mountains of Lapland are frequented by eagles, hawks, falcons, Vies, and other birds of prey, Here are allo fwans, geefe, ducks, Ispwings, fnipes, most forts of water-fowl, heath-cocks; stock-doves, and par-Besides these, they have two kinds of fowl culiar only to this country: the first is called the kniper, and ir a kind of fnipe, black on the head, back, and wings, but the breath and belly are white.

Among their infects are a species of sies, which, in the

Among treir intects are a species of nies, which, in the fundier, are hatched in the morafles and woods, and are frequently so numerous as to obscure the light of the day. They are venomous, and exceedingly troublesome, informach that the rein-deer siy we the tops of the mountains for shelter; and the inhabitants move to the sea side, those for shelter; and the inhabitants move to the sea side, those parts being the least infessed by these passitions or these side are very large, have green head; and draw blood from the skin wherever they strike. While Monsieur Mauperrius was here, he informs us, that the slies were so troublesone, that even the Finland foldiers, who are counted the most hard troops in the service of Swaden, were obliged to cover their saces with the skirst of their coats from the attacks of these animals; which swaden were obliged to go the season of their coats from the attacks of these animals; which swaden same to such a degree; that the moment a piece of slesh appeared, it was blackened all over by them.

Delicious salmon are sound in the rivers and lakes; these came from the guif of Bothnia; here are also trout, bream and proch, all of which are very large; and of exquisite shavour.

quifite flavour.

There are mines of filver, lead and sopper, in fome of the diffricts, together with excellent veins of iron; but they are not at prefent worked to any confiderable advanthey are not at present worked to any considerable advan-tage, they being difficult of access. In the district of Torno, there is a vein of gold and silver mixed; another of lead and silver, and a third of copper, and here they have both copper-works and a foundery. They have also fernaces in the provinces of Lella, where they melt the sil-ver which they dig in that part of the country. These mines, however, are only worked for a short time in the fernamer; the climate being so severe, for the principal part of the year, as to render it impossible to work the engines. " Here are a great yeariett of curious shores, losse of which

Here are a great variety of curious fronce, fome of which bear the refemblance of animals, trees, &c. When the natives find these, they put them in some conspicuous ace, and worship them as deities. In the rivers and lakes are found beautiful crystals of a prodigious fine, and fo hard and fine, that, whon polified, they appear like real diamonds.

We shall now proceed to give a description of the per-sone, dress, manner of life, &c. of the Laplanders.

filedmed ful, and here are ics, and

untry, as quirrels, rs, elks; ul to the t poffibly ily afford place of liefe ani-is colour tts under ong and k, thort ey walk; ts: they er branch feed on f thems f them; frongeft to make a r to the by their taftened to their se fledge, or wood a body; ing over-ein deer.

rviceable above a re fhort;

ented by
of prey.
es, most
nd parfowl pekniper,
d wings,

in in the and are the day, ie, infoountains de, those veguing ads, and While that the foldiers, rivice of se fkista; which so of flesh

d lakes; o trout, d of ex-

fome of on; but advan-frict of frict of another another they have also the filThefa in the inpal part ngines. The which hen the

hen the fpicuous ers and se, and ear like

the per-

Thefe



The with the state of a state of

These peoples are of a brown and swarthy complexion, which is the case with the inhabitance both of very cold and very hot countries, their hair is black; and their faces broad, with peaked china and hellow cheeks; They are generally of a middling stature.

The all-wise Creator has made a provision for them against the severity of winter, by placing there a multirede of animals, whose fost and warm sura and skins defined them from the most pieceing cold. The upper garment both of the men and women is made of skins with the hair on, formed like the ploughman's frock, girt about them with a broad belt; they wear breaches which reach down to their ancles, and their cap, which is made of the skin of a young rein-deer, fits as close to their heads as a cull-cap, covering all the neck and shoulders. Their shoes are peaked, and curred up at the tees.

cap, covering all the neck and shoulders. Their shoes are peaked, and turned up at the tees.

The finery of the women consists in a kind of powter wire, with which they work the bosons of their coats, their gridles, and the edges of their caps. Neither for know what it is to wear linen; but in the cold scalon wear next the body a fawn's skin waikcoat. Almost the only difference between the dress of the men and that of the women is, that the latter is somewhat longer. A purse hangs at their gridles, with their money, rings, and toys; a leathern beg and a knife.

The Laplanders afford an instance of a whole European sains statistics of the women who without should be supposed.

in the Laplanders afrord an inflance of a whole European nation fublishing contentedly without ploughing, fowing, or planting; without finning or weaving, brewing or baking; As their tolt is set in a country where winter takes up the greatest part of the year, and confequently renders it impossible for them to provide a fusicionit quantity of hay and fodder for great herds of-eastle, the bountiful Creator has bestowed on them a species of animals that are provided for with little trouble; this is the reinder, which of all tame animals requires the least attendance and support; while it procures the greatest advantage to its owners. These creatures provide for themselves, feeding in summer or leaves; most, and grafts, of which they find as much as is sufficient for them, even among the mountaints; and in winter live only on a kind of molitant growt in almost every part of Lapland. They come at this moss by scraping away the snow with their seet, and that grow in almost every part of Lapland. They come at this most by scraping away the snow with their seet, and are taight by inflinth to find-the spots where it grows. During a journey of several days, in which they are drawn in sledges by these animals, the only trouble a traveller is set, is either to turn them loofs, or its them to a tree; where the quantity, of food they eat at a time does not exceed a handful. The Laplander's are at other times only solicitous to keep their herds of rein-deer from going aftray, and to protect them from wild beafts; and this, particularly in summer, they think no inconfiderable task. They have no occasion to house their animals, for they always lie out in the open sir, without any inconvenience; and when after a firs. Search they sind that there is no danger from heafts of prey, they turn them loofe into the woods; but they are watched by the Lapland herdimen, when they are under any apprehension of danger from that quarter.

when they are under any apprenention of danger room that quarter.

With respect to their manner of living and hibitations, they consist of two different tribes, namely, the Forest, and Mountain Laplanders. The foomer spend the greatest part of the fammer in the woods, and have no property; but the latter live among the mountains. The food of the former chiefly confists of fish and fowl; but that of the latter principally depends on their herds of rein-deer. The Laplanders in general, and particularly the Foresters, are esteemed good marksmen. They have a great aversion to mining. In most of the lapmarks they make it their employment to carry the hunghers to the yearly fairs; and some of the Laplanders, for a reasonable roward, look after the rein-deer belonging to other people. Most of them choose rather to steep away the whole day in their tents, than to engage in any laborious employment; but those whom want has prompted to industry, give evident proofs that they are not without a capacity for mechanic trades, nor seen for exquisite pieces of workmanship. Their boats and stensile are plain indications of their field, and some of their field, and some of their field, and some of their field. and some of their sledges are inisid with horn in a variety of figures. Their horn spoons, their Runic calendars, their moulds for easting pewter utensils, their bows and arrows, and the like, are all of their own making.

arrows, and the like, are all of their own making.

The Lapland wemen make use of a hors perforated with large and small holes, through which they draw pewter into wires of different thickness, with which they neatly embroider their gindles, cloads, and sledge furniture. They also prepare c'll kinds of skins' by various methods, and cut out and sew he habits they wear.

Besides the herds of rein-deer, several of them are masses of a considerable quantity of silver in rings, buchleas large and small spoons, cope, deel and money read in the among them? but they prefer the Holland tindollar to all other coins, because they prefer the Holland tindollar to all other coins, because they prefer the Holland tindollar to all other coins, because they prefer the Holland tindollar to all other coins, because they been supported to the first of the tending for their goods. The west of their shall and other furniture, me tents, iron pors, copper and brass kettles, san and other deaths, bed furniture, since they, fine stedges with barnesses, hatchests, boats, and sishing-tackle. As to the poorer fors, they are obliged to be statisfied with sever-conveniencies. The procuring food for their hards of rein-deer being the chief employment of the Laplanders, it consists them requently to thirt their habitations. At the approach of spring most of them move, with their samilies, twenty on the state of the same should be supposed to the statistics. The procuring should be supposed to save the same safer as the North Sea, where they six their abode till autions, and their quit the mountains and return to the fourth, to prevent their being frozen to death for want of such, and their rein-deer being staved, there being sixtle, or no mole so for to the north. The other Laplanders, who make no excursions to the mountains, but dwell in the village districts, or live by sishing, likewise never settle in one place; to this they are obliged by their rein-deer, which at certain times shew a disposition to remove, either from the want of fodder, or their being sendble of the changes that will happen in 'he weather.

On account of their unsettled way of life, they are obliged to provide portable dwellings, and finch are their tents, which are their from of sugar-base will the top of it broken off. Over these poles they lay a kind of coarsectory, and these form tents, fome of which are fulficient to contain twen

hing. An aperture is terrar the top, where he pote annual join, which ferves both for chimney and window. From this hole hang two chains with hooks at the end, to hang the pots on, in order to boil their victuals, or melt the jee or fnow into water to drink. Round the infide of the tens they lay their cloaths to keep out the cold wind, and foread branches of birch or fir round the tent, by way of feats to fit upon ; for they have neither chairs, flools, nor benche. About the tent stand the cupboards, when they keep their provisions; these are lixed on posts of block of wood, and have some resemblance to a pigeonhouse erected on pillars.

The Laplanders, whenever they have an opportunity, pitch their tents near dried pines, for the convenience of fuel; but in fishing and autumn they are forced to be contented with brush wood. It ought not to be omitted, that in some of the lapmarks they creek boarded cottages, or wooden houses, that resemble those of the Swedes.

or wooden houter, that retemble thole of the Swedes.
Sleiges, shaped like finall boas, with a brox keel, ferve
them for carriages; and those so thick, that no water can
penetrate through them. They have a back-board for the
traveller so lean sgainft, who sits fall laced in the sledge,
and well secared from the cold. This vehicle is drawn by the rein-deer with incredible fwiftness through the snow the rein-deer with incredible fwiftness through the fnow over mountains and valleys. The rein-deer is harnefed with a large cloth girt, embroldered with pewter wire, and faftened on his back. The bir is a piece of leather tacked to the rein of the bridle over the deer's head and neck, and from the breaft a leather firap paffing under the belly is faftened to the fore-part of the fledge, which ferves in-fleed of flasts. The rein-deer in a great measure lose their vigour and fwiftness in fummer, when these are left necessary; but even then they are very proper for carrying the Laplanders' effects from place to place.

They use a kind of skates, like those of the Fins and

Norlanders; confliting of a board three or four Swedish ells in length, and fix inches broad, and ending in a point which turns up before. With these boards fastened to which turns up before. With these boards fastened to their feet, and a pole, with a round piece of wood at the end to prevent his sinking too deep in the snow, she Lap-landers skate along with fach swiftness as to overtake wolves

and other beafts.

Those among them who precise fishing, and live in South Lapmark, make vic of a kind of boat or little bark for crofting rivers, made of flight boards curiously joined together with filaments of the roots of treet, or hempen firings, and are so light that a Laplander carries his boat on his shoulders, with the cars and every thing belonging to it, besides his beg of proxisions. These boats they steer with amazing degitrity, even among the rocks and down id water-falls ; and though the cataract be ever

the most rapid water-falls; and shough the cataract be ever fo dreadful, and the Laplander ever fo great a stranger to it, he undauntedly ventures down the precipice in his little boat: but when he steers against the fream, and comes to a water-fall, he puts ashore, takes his boat upon his back; and travels till he comes to smooth water.

The inhabitants of the northern lapmarks have layer boats, four or fave fathems in length; these they either haul op the great water-falls with ropes, or where the case-cades are small, shove them up with poles; which is done by two men, one of whom fits at the head, and the other at the steen. As for going down the water-falls with the stream, they consider is as attended with no difficulty.

In summer, the mountain Laplanders live chiefly upon milk, and on the cheefs made of it, of which they lay up a store for winter. The month of September, lefore the piercing frost see in, they kill as many of their rein-deer as they think will, serve them till Christmas; afterwards they kill as many as will supply them therest of the winter, and sometimes kill one or two occasionally. It is not unsfush with the western Laplanders to buy Norway cows and sheep is fasamer, which they kill for their winter provision. They also set the sless of bears and beavers, is and wild sowl, &c. The poor who live in villages are contented with the sless of them.

The others and manders live on fish, which they have

contented with the fieth of dogs, wolves, foxes, and norses, when they can get them.

The filting Laplanders live on fifth, which they have various ways of dreffing; and those who have rein-deer on their high days and festivals, drefs flesh and fifth together. In tummer they buy their falt of the Norwegians, and in winter purchase it of the burghers. Tobacco is not very uncommon among them; but they buy it at a many high series. In this country more of the women have not very shedmands along them; but they day it are very high price. In this country none of the women have any hand in dreffing provisions, that office belonging to the matter of the house. They never omit faying grace before and after meat, and before they rife from table shake each other by the hand.

SECT. II.

Treating of the marriage ceremonies of the Laplanders, ma-nagement of their children; their discoses, funeral rifes, seligion, government, trade, revenue, Gr.

HEN a young man has made choice of a female, he employs fome friends as mediators with the girl's parents; and these being provided with some bottles grid parents; and there comp provides with foliar contess of brandy, the fuitor accompanies them to the but of his intended father-in-law, who invites the mediators to enter; but the fuitor is left without, till the liquor be drank, and the proposal discussed. After this, he is called in, and entertained with such fare as the hut affords, but without feeing his militrefs, who, on this occasion, is obliged to retire. The fustor having at length obtained leave to make retire. I not tuned naving a tune to the his addresses to the girl in person, he goes home, puts on his best artire, and then returns to the hut, when his mistress appears, and he salutes her with a kiss after which, he prefents her with the tongue of a rein deer, a which, he pretents her with the tongue of a remideer, a piece of bewer's fieth, or fome other kind of provision. The girl at first declines the offer, it being made in the prefence of her relations; but at the same time the makes: a fignal to the lover to follow her into the fields, where the accepts the prefents. Thus encouraged, he begs permission of her to let him sleep with her in the hut: if the consents, the keeps the prefents; but if not, the throws abem with contempt on the ground.

When the lowers are agreed, the worth it meemitted to

When the lovers are agreed, the youth is permitted to vifit his miftrefs as often as he thinks proper; but every sime he comes, he must purchase this pleasure with a fresh bottle of brandy; a perquifite to agreeable to the father, that he often postpones the celebration of the nuptials for two or three years. At length the ceremony is performed at the nearest church, by the priest of the parish; but even after this, the husband is obliged to serve his father-in-law a whole year, at the expiration of which he retires to his own habitation with his wife, and then receives presents from all his relations and friends. From this time he watches over his wife's conduct with the most jealous attention, and fequeflers her from the company of all

firangers, especially of the male fex.

Immediately after the birth of a child, they wash the infant all over with fnow or cold water; except the head, which must not be touched with water till after baptism.
The woman does not remain in child-bed above four or five days, and in fourteen is generally quite recovered. She then carries the child to be baptized; but before the

can reach the refidence of the prieft, the is often obliged can reach the refidence of the prieft, the as often obliged to traverse large forests, mountains, lakes, and wide extended wastes of snow. The Infant is fastened in a hollowed piece of wood, faretched naked on a bed of sine, most, covered with the skin of a young rein-deer, and slung by two straps to the back of she mother, who always suckles her own child. This little cradle, when at home, is hung to the roof of the but, and is sung from one side to the other, to tall the child assept.

Persons are not acceptable, traceful to the child street.

fide to the other, to built the child afleep.

Parents are very earful in teaching their children, as they grow up, molt kinds of work; but they have a great avertion to schools. The boys, from their infancy, are taught to practife the bow; and they are not allowed to break their fift till they have hit the thark. The females are also initiated very early in suitable befinesses.

There are no physicians in Lapland, nor have they occasion for any, not being subject to those differences common in other countries. They are chiefly subject to fores, occasioned by the smooth and fire which is almost continually in their luts: they are also sometimes withered.

continually in their luts: they are alfo fometimes wifitted with rheumetic pains, and the feurry; and a few are affifiched with the verigo and apoplexy. For the cure of all inward diforders, they use a drink made with the root of inward diforders, they use a drink made with the root of a certain species of moss, which they call jerth; and when that cannot be procured, they boil the stalk of angelica in the milk of the rein-deer. When they seeks pais in any part of the body, they take a kind of mushroom, which grows upon the birch-tree like a cake; and, having set fire to it, they apply it, burning bot, to the part affected; and this produces a biliter, which is supposed to draw off the peccare humour. They have no other plasters for wounds but the rean which drops from fir-trees. When they have any member benumbed with frost, they put stred-hot iron into a cheese made of rein-deer's milk, and, with the fat that drops from it, like are oil, they rub the part, which is almost instantly cweed by that method.

If the friends of a Leplander suppose him to be on his death-bed, they exhort him to die in the faith of Christ, and bear his instanting with resignation, by remembering the passion of our Saviour. But those who have not great regard for religion, forske the dying person, and think of nothing but the funeral entertainment.

When a person dies, most of the estimany leave the hushers of online who do the contraction.

When a perion dies, most of the company leave the hut, being of opinion they shall receive some injury from the frint of the decased, which they believe remains with the copye, and takes all opportunities of doing mischief for the living. The decased is wrapped up in liuen, according to his circumfrances, and deposited in a costin by a person selected for that purpose; but this office he will not perform all the menimum conference to the menimum conference and the menimum confere form till he receives a conferented brafs ring, which is placed on his left arm, and what he imagines will pre-vent the ghost of the deceased from doing him any in-

These people, before they embraced Christianity, used to bury their dead in any common place, which they still do when they are at a great distance from a church. Many of them also preserve the rites of heathenish saperstition; for with the body they put into the costin an ax, a fline and fired, a fiath of brandy, fome dried fifth, and venifor. The provision is for his subsistence during the journey; the flint and ficel are to furnish him with a light, should be find himself in the dark , and with the az the deceased is supposed to hew down the bushes and boughs that may

obfiruct him in the other world.

The friends of the decested, before they carry the body to the place of interment, kindle a fire of fir-b oughs near the coffin, and express their forrow in tears and lamenta-tions. They walk in procession several times round the body, demanding, in a whining tone, the reason of his leaving them on earth: they ask whicher he was out of humour with his wife? whether he was in want of meat, drink, cloathing, or other necdfaries? and whether he had not fucceeded in hunting or fifthing? Thefe, and other fuch interrogations, are intermingled with groans and frightful howlings; and in the interval the pelett fprinkle the corple and the mourners alternately with holy water.

ly water.
After these ceremonies are ended, the body is conveyed to the place of interment, in a fledge drawn by a rein-deer, and followed by the friends and relations, who show their concern for the lofs of the deceafed, by drefling themfelves to the loss of the deceased, by dream flemelyes in the work garments they have, and keeping a continual hooting during the proceffion. After the ceremony, the people retire; and the fledge, with the cloaths which belonged to the deceased, are the princise perquisite. Three-days after the funeral, the selations and friends of the defundt are invited to an entertaument, where they eat the vars, a den. w The one, an differen own pr

fiesh of

grave. the dece put into . It is

tween chirds,

It is Laplar no mai till the perpoli Adolp Pitha, childre in lette from t the plant that the ichool fchola now I know fore, that (many with cufto times and t

> bave their ing ther Ave deve

tions.

the ple ido fto int

tif th

HY.

ed of line vho always at home. from one

rildren, as ave a great fancy, are allowed to

they oca pers comew are afure of all e root of and when ngelica in m, which having for draw of aftera for

hod. " be on his embering have no rion, and

hey put a nilk, and.

e the hut, from the nifehief so according a perfor not perwill preany in-

they ftill Many erflition & venifor. ney; the hould he cealed is-

he body ghs near amentaund the out of f meat, ther he fe. and groams priefts priefts

Breyed n-deer, w their pfelves ntinual Three he deat the fieth

easechism, with some prayers, and the manual containing the plaims of David, the proverbs of Solomon, &c. And that they might be encouraged to fend their children to fehool, an armual revenue was allotted to maintain the scholars both in victuals and cloaths. Hence Lapland icholars holin in victual and closurs. Factor appared now produced fome preachers which greatly promoted the knowledge of Christianity in that cognity; for, hereto-fore, their clergy having been Swedes, whole language the people did not understand, it could not be reasonably suppoped. people did not understand, it could not be remousely im-posed they should prefit much by their instructions. Since that time, however, the greatest misfortune bath been, that many Laplanders, as prefent, intermix too much idolatry with the pure profession of Christianity; and from local customs, the ridiculous fondness for omess, particular-times and seasons, dillinguished by the names of black and white days, &c. retain many of their former supersti-

tions:

They fuppose the existence of a good and evil principle, and imagine that these, when at variance, occasion the happiness or misery of mankind. With respect to the pagan superstributes till remaining, they adore the gods. Thor, Storjunkar and Bacwe, whom they worthip under the symbols of stones, trunts of trees, and sire. They have some notion of the metemptychosis, or transing ration of souls; for they not only respect the remains of their departed relations and friends, but dread them as being mischievous till they imagine the spirits of the deceased have re-animated other bodies. They also believe there are fairies, that wander among rocks, mountains; there are fairies, that wander among rocks, mountains, rivers, and lakes; and give them also a share of their

They own one supreme God, whom they arm with shunderbolts: they make the rainbow his bow, and have the fame notion of him that the old Pagana had of their Jopiter. They have another subordinate God, to whom they acknowledge they owe all the hlessings of life, and never fail to worship him. The sun, whom they call Baiwe, is another of their divinities, because of his influence or the bridges of men and heafts. They have tem fluence on the bodies of men and beafts. They have tem-pler and images confectated to each of their gods; Their idols are either the trunks of trees, rudely, carved, or of idola are either the trunks of trees rudely carved, or of fonce. One of those is preserved in the royal cabinet of antiquities at Upfal. All their women are excluded from worthip. They anoint the idol with the heart-blood of the facrise: and when they cannot reach the top of a mountain confecrated to Storjunkar, one of their deities, they dip a stone in the blood of the facrise; throw it up to the mountain; and so conclude their devotion. Sometimes they strew branches of birch and pine about their

As the Laplanders have always been charged with prac-tifing the art of divination; Ls Motraye, travelling in their country, enquired what notion they had of witcheraft and magic: to which one of them answered, that the pro-feffors of the black art were to be found most commonly in Kimi Lapmark and Fluiand; that they converfed with the devil, and knew every thing that they were provoked by any one, or hired to do a man.

flesh of the rein-deer which conveyed the corpse to the grave. The animal being made a sectifies to the manes of the deceased, they collect the bones together, which, being put into a basset, rise with great creamony humared.

It is customary to divide the effects of the deceased between the brothers and siliers, the former having two-thirds, and the latter one; but the fands, laket, and virtures, are held jointly by all the children of both chees, according to the division made by Clarler IX. of Sweden, when he affigned to each family a certain tract of land.

The language of the Luplanders is a very burbardus one, and varies in different parts of the country, according to this correspondence which the natives maintain with the different nations; such as the Notwegians, Swedes, Finally, when the such that they would not tend the contribution of letters.

It is supposed that Christianity was first introduced into Lapland by St. Eric, about the year 1300. However, no material protects was made in the establishment of it will the last century, when missionaries were fent for that pairpose from Norway, Sweden, and Russia, and the other in that of Ulma, for instructing the children of the Luplanders in the Christian religion, and in letters. He also ordered several books to be translated from the Swedish into the Lupland sanguage; such as the each of the canadity which into the Lupland sanguage; such as the each of the condens fary to the acting his pert. Soon after the man returned with his drum, which he had hid among thrube and thoness for fear of a discovery. It was of an oval form, and had but one, head, there was fastened to it a chain, with feveral brafs rings.

Before the operation began, the wizard demanded if they had any brandy 1 and half a pint being prefented to hin, he immediately drank two thirds of it; then putting the chain and rings into the infide of his drum, and turning the bottom upwards, he best upon it with a forked piece of aircin-deer's horn (the head was covered with a transparent parchment, wretchedly painted with the ce-lestial figns); he beat upon it for a few minutes, the rings all the while jumping about, and making a jingling noise: then he laid himself down flat on his back, fetting the head of his drum upon his bare breaft, and having shut his eyes, seemed to be in a trance, not breathing for som time; and, having fetched a deep figh, he gently raifed the drum above his head, and looked upon the rings, which the drum above in neas, an loased upon the rings, which he could easily differn through the parchment; and having confidered their; position, and, distance from the celestial figures, he fixed his eyes upon our traveller, and declared that he would run a great hazard upon the water at he returned

ingures, he fixed his eges upon our traveller, and declared that he would run a great hazard upon the water as he returned in his fledge; and again in going down the estaract, or water-falls, in a boat: that he would have another great-efcape from fire, that his life would be long and healthful after he had ove come two great fits of illneds, both which wold feize him within the space of two years. And as for the interpreter, who led La Morraye to his cell, he directed, him wo go out a fishing, on the 20th, 22d, 24th, 26th, and 28th days of that month; and the 3d, 6th, oth, 12th, 26th, 20th, 24th, and 28th, of the next; and he flouds return home loaded with fish; and the fame days in the months of September, October, and November, would be equally fortunate to him in hunting.

When he had finished his predictions, the traveller affect if he could tell whether he was a bachelor, or a married man; into what countries he had travelled, besides Torno, Lapmark, &c. but our conjurer was too wife to guass at things that were pass, in which he knew his ignorance might be too easily discovered. Our author afterwards made the poor fellow a present of half a crown, with which he feemed extremely latisfied, as the guide was with the predictions concerning his success in fishing and hunting. So excessive credulous these poor Laplanders are, and so preposses the them, that on such a day they shall trke plenty of fish or game, they will not fail to go out that day; and as there is most commonly abundance of both in this country, they usually verify the predictions, Le these pretended with the presence of the that on such a day they shall trke plenty of fish or game, they will not fail to go out that day; and as there is most commonly abundance of both in this country, they usually verify the predictions, by coming home loaded whenever they go out in fearch of game. And if the wizards mark another day as unfortunate, they infallibly make it so, by not going abroad in quest of any game at that time.

With respect to three diffe

at that time.

With respect to their government, Lapland being now subject to three different powers, governors, or presects are departed by each of them, to preside over their respective.

the diffricts. The Laplanders, however, had kings of their own till the year 1277; when the Swedes conquered pert of the orientry, and the remaining part was from after lubdued by the Ruffiarts and Norwegians.

The laws of Sweden ard observed in Swedish Lapland, which, as we have stready neticed, is the most confiderable of the three "here are aressed three tribunals, or course of justice: one for Angermaniand Lapmark; a second for Uma, Pitha, and Luis-Lapmark; and the third for Fomo and Kimi-Lapmark; in each of which courts there is a practest, who determines all causes. They administer justice in the king's name, on which occasious a priest always attends.

justice in the king's name, on which occasions a priest always attends.

Such of the Laplanders, \$2 live near the mountains which part Norway from Sweden, trade with the inhabitants of those countries. Those who are at a greater distance from those mountains trade only with the Swedes; and others, who are fituated towards the north and sufferred with the Ruffians and Finlanders. I he commodities they receive from those maisons are, rix-dollars, woollen, studies, linen, copper, tin, flour, falt, hidea, needles, knives, fishituous liquors, and tobacco; of which last article they are extremely fond. They give, in return, rein-deer and fift, of the latter of which they take such constitutions, that they slock whole refervoirs with them, and put them afterwards into barrels, which they carry to the neighbore.

ing countries: namely, the north of Bothnie, and White Ruffia. They also trade in dried pikes, cheese made of the milk of their rein-deer, fine ermine, and the skins of fe-

Ruffia. They also trade in article pixes, encere made of the milk of their rein-deer, fine ermins, and the fkins of feveral wild beafts.

They formerly pald the tribute in fkins of wild beafts in but it now confifts in a certain coin, rein-deer, and fkins, either dreffed for certain wice, or raw; and is proportionable to the quantity of land polifefied by each head of family. The largest are styled entire territories, or territories of a full tribute; and the owner is obliged to pay yearly, two vix-dollars, in coin, to the crown of Sweden. They who possess a territory in land, of half a tribute, pay only one rix-dollar. But as it happens very often that many of them have no rix dollars, they are allowed to give fkins of foxes or fquirtels fines of coin. Fifty fquirtels fkins, or one fox's fkin, with a pair of shoes after the fashion of Lapland, are valued at one rix-dollar; befides which, every head of a family is obliged to give yearly a white fox's fkin, or a pair of shoes; and if he' cannot procure these things, he must give half a pound of dried, pikes. Part of these taxes is employed for the maintenance of the priess who live in that country, to lastruct the Lapland pay their revenues in a similar manner to the respective states to which they belong, and trade much in that same commodities. fame commodities.

C H A P. VI.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

rest training I :"**A** 0

.

SECT. I.

Describing the extent, fituation, climate, and produce of Po-land, properly fo called; together with the Geographical division of the country.

POLAND, before its late difmemberment, was a very confiderable country, extending about feven hundred miles in length, and fix hundred and eighty in breadth; the fituation of it is between forty-fix and afty-feven degrees rooth latitude, and fixteen and thirty-four degrees eat longitude. It is bounded by Hungary, Turky, and Little Tarrary, to the fouth; by Germany, to the worth; and by another part of Ruffia, and the Baltick fea, to the north; and by another part of Ruffia, to the eaft. Its name is defived from Polu, a Sclavonian word, which implies a converse adapted to hunting.

country adapted to hunting. The climate is rather temperate, and the air not exceffively cold; yet fometimes its lakes and rivers are fo frozen, fively cold; yet fometimes its lakes and rivers are fo frozen, that coaches and carts pais over them for five or fix months together. The foll also is generally fertile, fit for tillage and patture, and produces a vast quantity of corn and cartle; even enough to feed the populous nation of Holand, who yearly fend vast fletts to Dantziek to buy the corn and oxen tent down thither from the feveral parts of Poland. Lithuania in particular, produces honey, was, hemp, flax, teather, pot aften, fak, wood, fakt-perty, vitriol, and quick-filver. With these shape commodities they purchase those of other nations, viz. wines, coth, fuffi; wrought-filk, tapeftry, jewels, falses, mattens, sin; fleel, iron-ware, aqua-vita, brandy, and spices.

The country of Poland in general produces also at the title that their cavalry is numerous, and well-mounted. There are vines in many places, whose grapes are graveful to the taste, especially if the summer and harvest to favourable; but the wine is generally very sharp, when drawn off.

but the wine is generally very fharp, when drawn off.

In the mountains there are mines of lead, filver, copper, and iron; but the most confiderable of all are the falter mines in Lester Polarid, which are the chief riches of the country, and bring most mousy into the exchequer: they

10 224 5 1024 10 224 5 1024 work in these mines as the colliers do int our coal-pirs. The falt is generally of a bluith colour, but some of it white and transparent. When it is first dug, it has a brackish taste; but, when exposed to the air, it becomes brittle, and more sweet. They have also some weins of Sal-Genma. The woods are well flored with bares, coneys, contends done the beauty between the contends of the contends Genman. The woods are well noted want traces, conceys, fouriers, cheer, fouces, beers, wolves, and boars, The Mafovian forefit have plenty of Elka, wild affer, wildoxen, called Uri, and Buffaloes, whose fielh, when powedered, the Poles effects a great deinty. In the Ukrain there are wild hories also, whose fielh is equally efteemed. there are wild notice and, whose near in equally entergard-by the nobblity. The wolf, refembling a harr, or the Eu-ropean Lynn, called Lupus Cervarius, and by the natives Ris, with foots on its belly and leg., affords the beft fura in Poland. The qualits in Podolin lave green-legs; it is fald their field is unwholfome, and breeds the crassp, if immorerately eaten.

The country in general is plain and flat, rather inclining to marth lands, so that no confiderable woods or mountains are found here, except those that make the frontier to teins are found here, except those that make the frontier so. Hungers, which is a eraggy ridge of three hundred miles in length, and called the Crapach, or Carpathian mountains. The eaftern part of the country, indeed, is full of woods, forefts, lakes, marthes, and rivers, which afford a delightful profect to that part of it which is open.

It most confiderable rivers are the Vistua, the Nichest and Carbons the Niches or Residences, the Niches or Residences.

It most confiderable rivers are the Vistula, the Nicinex or Croires, the Nieper or Borishhenes, the Nieper or Borishhenes, the Nieper os Tyem, and the Bog or Vagus; and the only lake worthy of observation is, the great take of Gopto, or the White Lake, which, it is affirmed, will day of a fivarthy complexion those who bathe in it. One of the most singular productions of Poland, is the manns, which proceeds from the ath and quicken-tree, and allo from the larks, pitte; fig. tak, jumiper, maple, olive fig. tree, dec. and flows in July and August from the nervous fibres of the

With respect to the geographical description of Poland a if confidered in its utmost extent, it may be divided into the twelve following districts: I. Poland, property secalled; II. Poland Prussia; III. Lithuania; IV. Samogista; V. Couriand: VI. Warsovia; VII. Polachia; VIII. Polesia; IX. Red Russia; X. Podolia; XI. Volcius; XI. Polachia; VIII. Polesia; IX. Red Russia; X. Podolia; XI. Volcius; XII. Volcius; XI. Volcius; XI. Volcius; XI. Volcius; XI. Volcius; XII. Volcius; XIII. Volcius; XII. Volcius; XIII. Volcius; XII. Volcius; XIII. Volcius; XIII. Volcius

bat is Th mion comp The palari fides four and three belon May

(EU

hinler vided

balliw Get

reft, hbout

and i a gro On dens vant fouth near it in char bitho with

and

fertil

rinu: treaf valu care Pola The to fo fix (very alud then mire the buil

mair

The whi four city. whi cula and and man

muc

lege elth Cra chat who aud [we d White de of the s of fe-

· U IT

d ikins portion ead of r territo-ed to pay Sweden. ute, pay

owed to Fifty oes after lar, bee yearly of dried. steinance uet the tricts of the re-

oul-pits. it white of Salconeys, The un pow-Ukrain

freemed. the Eus

nativas ump, if nelining mount ntier to d miles moun s full of afford Niefner

efter of worthy. White fingular roceeds ie lariz, ic. and of the Poland 1 ed into

ocrty fo Samolachia I hinia:

Diffiop of this iee, whom Boleslaus II. killed at the altar with his own hands, because that bishop's admonitions were grown insupportable to him. St. Stanislaus's remains are inclosed in a silver shrine, and malks are conmains are incloted in a filver fiftine, and maifts are continually performed day and night in this church. In the treafury of the cathedral, among other things of great value, are the regalia, on which account it is under the care of the treafurer of the kingdom. Here the kings of Poland are siways crowned, and their remains interred. The annual revenue of the bishopric of Cracow amounts to forty thousand dollars. The chapter confists of thirty-fix canons, before other priests, whose revenues are also very considerable.

very considerable.

Near the cassle is the soburb of Stradomo, which insindes several churches, convents and hospitals; and from thence a bridge over the Villula leads to the town of Cazimircz, which may be confidered as the fecond division of mirez, which may be coundered as the fecond division of the city of Cracow: it lies to the cast of the latter, was built by Cafimir the Great, and is inclosed with a wall. The chief edifice in this part of the city is the university, which consists of eleven colleges, to which are subordinate fourteen grammar-schools, dispersed in several parts of the city. The Jews-town joins to Casimirez. To the north on the city lies the suburb of Kleparz, or Klepardis, which has no walls, but coutains several churches, particularly that of St. Finrian, which is a very stately edifice, and the bishop's palace.

cularly that of St. Finrian, which is a very flately edifice, and the bifthop's palace.

The city of Cracow is large, and was formerly populous and flourithing; but by the removal of the court, and the many caismines it fuffained in both the Swedish wars, lus much declined. The citizens have this particular privilege, that no appeal lies from the city council, but to the king only; and his majesty can judge no causes relating either to the city or its suburbs in any other place but in Cracow. The palatine of this city has the power of chosing the council, but not of displacing any member when elected. This city has often been consumed by fire, and in 1707 and 1708 was visited by the petitience, which keep a way feveral thoulands of the inhisbitants. In 1655 it was beforged and taken by the Sweder; but in 1657 they were obligated to restore it to the Poles. It was formed by the Ruffish army under prince Repain and general

they were obliged to reflore it to the Poles. It was flormed by the Ruffian army under prince Repnin and general

hinir, XII. Ucravia. Most of these previness are divided into palatinates; which are again subdivided into ballivicity, or farofiles.

Geographers divide Poland, property so called, into Upper or Little Poland, property so called, into the south of the that Great Poland and Warforia, on the sortin; Hungary, on the south, Red Roulls, on the cat; and Sliefia, on the west, extending, from east west, about a fronterior little Poland, and that is abstrady called the Bald Mountain, though there is a fronastrey on the funntior sorting the palatinates of Cracow, Lendomit and Labin in which, together, from the dioces of Cracow, containing one thouland and eighteen chorches, among which elever colleghts are included.

The palatinate of Cracow has Sliefia on the west, the palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the west, the palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the will be palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the will read the palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the west, the palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the west, the palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the west, the palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the west, the palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the west, the palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the west, the palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the west, the palatinate of Cracow has sliefia on the west, the palatinate of Cracow, and the first of the sliend has the palatinate of Cracow, and the first of the sliend has a collegiate charm, and the sliend has the palatinate of Cracow, and the first of the sliend has a collegiate charm, and the sliend has a col

tenators of this palatinate. The juridation of the pala-tine extends not only over the citizens and peafants, bot also over the nobility and gentry of the palatinate. The prætor, or mayor of Cracow, is named by the king; but the cattle is principally under the command of the palatine, who has ten deputies or burgraves, chosen out of the gen-try, by whom, in times of peace and war, a strict guard is kept both night and day.

II. The polatinate of Sendomir, or Sandomir, has that of Cracow, on the west and southwest. Humen has that

of Cracow, on the west and south-west; Hungary, on the south; Masovia and Great Poland, on the north; and Red Russia, and the palatinate of Lublin, on the east. It is divided into eight districts, and has nine senators, viz. the palatine and cattellau of Sendomir, and the cantellane of Williez, Radom, Zawichoft, Zarnow, Malazofch, Polovicz, and Sechow. It abounds with mines of gold, filver, copper, iron, lead, fteel, and marble; and derives its name from Sendomir, or Sandomir, which is the capital of this palatinate.

This town is feated on an eminence near the influx of the river San into the Vistula; and its delightful fituation rendered it the favourate refidence of Cafintir the Great, and other kings of Poland. This city is well fortified both by art and nature, and has a college of Jefuits and other orders, with a rich foundation called Collegium Canonicorum. A provincial court of justice is also held here.

In the year 1259 the Tartars and Russians committed terrible ravages in this city, and put the inhabitants to the sword. In 1656 the castle, which stands on a steep rock, was blown up by the Swedes. It is now claimed by the Austrians. Here are two churches much frequented by pilgrims, both which stand in the middle of a forest.

This town was diffmantled by king Augustus in 1704. This town was difinantled by king Augustus in 1704.

The towns of lefs note are, r. Kunow, forty miles north of Sandomir; it has feveral quarries of marble in it.

2. Schydlowiecz, forty miles north-west of Sandomir; there are great quantities of timber, iron, and steel in its neighbourhood.

3. Viassen, a new-built town of good trade.

4. Optatow, fifteen miles north-west of Sendomir; it has several famous religious structures.

5. Radom, the capital of its district, forty-three miles north-west of Sandomir.

6. Ilza, a neat town belonging to the bishop of Cracow, seventy miles to the north-east, of that rown.

7. Solecia, on the Westell, celebrated for its castle.

8. Bozentin, mear the bettom of the Bald Mountain; there is plenty of iron in its neighbourhood.

9. Kieles, the miles west of Bozentin, is famous for mines of cosper and lapis lazuli.

10. Chencia, twelve miles east of Kieles, noted for mines of lead and silver, and quarries of marble.

11. Racow, or Racovia, neted for having been.

been formerly a neft for the Socialans and Arians, whosedemy there was fupprefied about the year 6506. a.s., govia, famous for making eathers were, if y. Corsin the capital of its diffrier, and has a cattle near the river flock, a.g. Villiess, or Willies, a city and caftellany, tered by the Nida, flands on a rock, fifty-one miles eaft. of Sandomir i there are many serpents and infects in the

adjacent coentry.

All. Lublin palatinate hath that of Sendomir, to the north-eaft; PadieCria, to the west; and Lithuania, to the cast. The whole palatinate, independent of the cottages of the peasants, contains near two thoestand noblemens and gentlemens feats. It is governed by four principal persons, via. the palatinate, the castellan, and two fenators. The Weiffel and Viepers are the chief rivers of fenators.

Lublin, in the palatinate of the same name, is sur-rounded by a wall and ditch; but though it is not large, it is a place of good trade. It has a castle built on a high rock, and stands in a very pleasant and sertile country. rock, and flands in a very it has feveral churches and co rock, and fands in a very pleafant and fertile country. It has feveral churches and convents, a college of. Jefnita, and a great number of Jews live in the finburbs; they have there a very spacious synagogue. In this city are held three annual fairs, each of which lasts a month, and these are frequented by a multitude of Gertoan. Greek, Armenian, Russian, Turkish, and Arabian traders and merchants. The chief tribunal for Little Poland is held in this city, The chief tribunal for Little Poland is held in this city, befides the provincial diet and a court of judicature. In sago this city was fet on fire by the Tartars, after which it continued for a long time in the possession of the Russians. It also suffered much by fire in 1,447 and 1606, and in 1656 was reduced to after by the Swedes. It suffered the same fate from the Russian in 1,650.

Among the rock, near the Weissel is the large town of Cassimir, built of timber: it is about twenty-fix niles

Cafimir, built of timber; it is about twenty-fix miles diftant from Lublin. Here are a beautiful palace and extensive gardens belonging to the archbishop of Gnessa. In this town Charles XII. of Sweden caused general Pat-kul to be broke alive upon the wheel. The Weissel ometimes overflows, and lays above half the town under water.

Twenty-eight miles fouth of Lublin stands Urzendow,

Twenty-eight miles fouth of Lublin stands Urzendow, which is a considerable town, built of timber. The town of Lulow, likewise built of wood, is about fifty-fix miles from Lublin, in a plain: it has a considerable juridiction, and is defended by hogs and palifodoes.

Lower or Great Poland is bounded, on the north, by Pomerania and Polish Prussia; on the fouth, by Little Poland: on the west, by Silesia and Brandenburgh; and, on the east, by Massivia. It is near two hundred miles in. length, and about one hundred in breadth. Though called Great Poland, it is rather finaller than Little Poland, for it did not receive the appellation of Great from its extent, but from having been first settled into a kingdom by Lechua the Great, by whom the Polish monarchy was originally

This is, in general, a level champain country, has pleafast rivers, lakes, and ponds, and is well furnished with all manner of fith and iowl. The most confiderable of its rivers is, the Warta, which passes through great part Its hills abound with sheep, and other cattle; and

its vallies with com.

The first subdivision of this country, we shall take no-tice of, is Posnania, which is bounded on the west by Silesia and Brardenburgh; on the north, by Pomerania; on the east, by Pomeresia; and on the fouth, by the pala-tinate of Kalisch and Silesia.

The archbishop of Gnessa, the hishop, palarine, and castellan, of Posnania; and six other castellans are sectors of this palarinate. There are several other officers in this palatinate, both civil and military. The starostas, or governors of cities, have some of them jurisdiction, others none; as it is, likewise, all over the kingdom. Some of its towns are walled, but the houses, in general, are of timber, except the public edifices, which are of flone or

brick.

Its capital city, of the fame name, flands in a plain, amongft feveral little hills, by the river Varta, or Warta, twenty eight miles welt of Gneina, forty north of Wratiflaw, forty three north-welt of Kalifcla, one hundred and thirty-five fouth of Dantzick, and one hund; al and forty-three welt of Warfaw. It is thought to be inferior to no city of Poland, except Cracow. It is the fee of a to no city of Poland, except Cracow. It is the fee of a bifhoje suffragan of Gnesia; and is defended by a good caftle, a double wall, and a deep ditch. It is famous for its trade, in well-built, and has a cathedral, the bifthep's palace, and an university, in its suburbs, which are large, and encompassed by a moras, and a deep lake, but incommoded, fonetimes, by the overflowing of the rive. The Jefaits have a fine college and monaftery in the city, in the former of which they have many feholars. The inhabitants make as haudfones a figure in their houses and refs, as any-whee in Poland et and their starofts, or chief magniferate, who is chosen annually out of the echevine, or aldermen, in dignified with the title of general of Gress. Poland. Most of them are papists, but here are many Jews, who have greater privileges than the chisans. In 1704, the Saxons had fiege to it, but were foon obliged to raise it, by the approach of the Sweden. In 1716, the Sweden stacked the Saxons here, contrary to a suspension of arms, and made them prifoners of war in the calle. The public buildings are generally of free-lone, of which the most considerable is the castle, that stands on a small eminence, between the rivers Warra and Profina; but its most stately edifices are on the other fide of the Warta, in the suburbs. The suburb is commonly called Valliori, most flately, edifices are on the other fide of the Warts, in the fuburbs. The fuburb is commonly called Valifori, and built fo strong, that like the town, it is able to with-fland a fiege. There are three very famous fairs kept in this city, much reforted to by the German traders and gentry. The first is kept about the beginning of Lent, and last a month; the fecond and third at Midsummer and Michaelmas, each of which continues five weeks. In St. Magdalen's, which is the principal church of the city; they shew the tomb of the duke Micaglaus, who introduced christianity into Poland. Here are several other

they have the tomo of the dute Mechania, who introduced christianity into Poland. Here are feveral other churches, besides monasteries; the streets are spacious, and its town-hou is a large building, of fine architecture.

The other towns of note are, 1, Koson, about thirty-three miles south-west of Possania. 2. Miedzyzecze, on the frontiers of Silesia, about that miles south-east of the frontiers of Silefia, about fiaty miles foun east of Pofinania. 3. Slupeza, on the Warta, about thirty miles fouth eaft of Pofinania. 4. Liffis, thirty-three miles northwest of Pofinania, it was plundered and burnt by the Russians in 1707, so that of three thousand houses, only seven were left fisanding. c. Fraustad, on the frontiers of Silefia, ten miles south west of Liffia, it is remarkable, for the victory obtained near it ever the Saxons by the Swedes, which proved stall to king Augustus.

1V. The palatinate of Kalifch, or Kalis, lies along the river Warta, between the palatinate of Posinania on the west. Siradia on the south south of the support of the siradia on the south and north-east, and Lencicía and Cujavia on the east and north-east. Its fenators are five, viz. the palatine and cassellan of Kalifeh.

weft, Siradia on the fouth, Sendomir on the fouth-eaft, and Leucica and Cujavia on the eaft and north-eaft. Its fenators are five, viz. the palatine and caftellan of Kalifeh, and the caftellans of Land, Naklo, and Kamin. It has its mane from the city of Kalifeh, mentioned by Ptolemy, on the river Profina, which falls, a little lower, into the Watta, twenty miles eaft of Silefia, and north of Siradia, thirty feven fouth of Gnefina, a hundred and thirty three weft of Watfaw and north-weft of Cracow. It less among marshes, and is fortified only with a brick wall, and low towers. Here are the ruins of a strong castle, which were destroyed by the Teutonick knights. It has a magnificent college of Jesoits, and some religious houses. It was taken, and ill-treated, by the Swedes, during the wars of the last century. The Saxons and Poles defeated the Swedes near this place, in October 1705, just as a treaty had been signed, whereby king Augustus renounced the crown to king Stanislaus, his clessrate of Saxony being then over-run by the Swedes, and no other way left him to relieve, it. But the chief city of this paintinate it. Gnefina, called Snifen bythe Germans, which is the capital of the Lower Poland, and was formerly the metropolis of the whole kingdom, and seat of the king. It stands in the middle of the palatinate, in a plain, between his in the middle of the palatinate, in a plain, between his in the middle of the palatinate and of Thorn, ninety-sive north of Breslaw. a hundred and eighteen fourh of Dantaick. the middle of the paratinate, in a plain, netween hills and lakes, thirty-feven miles north of Kalifch and eaft of Pofinan, forty-fix fouth-weft of Thorn, ninety-five north of Breflaw, a hundred and eighteen fouth of Dantalck, a hundred and twenty-one north-weft of Warfaw, and a hundred and fifty-five north-weft of Cracow. It was built, as is generally reported, by king Lechus I. founder of shis monarchy, and called Gnefina, from an eagle's neft found there, which, in the Polith language, is called Gnefina. The kings of Poland were crowned, and the regalia kept here, till 132c, when they were removed to Cracow. It fuffered very auch by a dreadful fire, in 1672, and has been declining ever fine: 16 that it is now only confiderable for being the fee of an archbishop, who is primate of all Poland, legate of the Holy See, and, in cafe of the king's death, regent till a new king be chosen, whom, also, he claims the right of declaring and crowning. He figns himself "Legatus natur, & rigni Polonia primus, & primus princeps." He can reverse all proceedings in any of the bishop's courts, and it is feast to draw a fword in his presence. A golden cross is carried before him when he goes to the dier, or to the King; and when he fit fhal, falute dors, niay trom down The king rinth

H

the

E

capit cafte wellof th this Prov and into tine mile and i

a gre

the a cafte latin tinat forty and e Caftle with The Rav: 2 C8 chur Volt

lies of B and with mile are t like V mar

fertil from

fout faw. fuffi of to The piate hou school state fort of bric

Wai

The

ged to the enfion cattle.

but its with-Lent, mmer

intro-

other ecture.

thirty ze, on miles by the only

ontiera hy the

on the Its R. Kalifch,

It has olemy,

Siradia y three among

ch were nificent It was

left him nate is e capital polis of tands in

en hills

e north

and a It was founder eagle's and the in 1613.

ow only who is

crown-Poloniz

proceed-o draw a d before

he fits, his chaplain holds it behind his chair. His marfhal, who is a fenator, carries a fall before his coach, and
falutes none with it but the king. He vifits no embessadors, though they vifit him. During the interregnum, he
may coin money in his own name; the revenues of the
crown belong to him, and he has then the fame officers
with the king; but at all times he has drums beating, and
trempets founding, within and without, before he fits
down to table; and he may vifit the king when he pleases.
The canons must all be of noble birth and defernt.

In the cathedral there is a vast treasure of gold, filver, and
curious enamelled vesses, left to it by Sigisfmund III. other
kings, and some archbishope. The tomb of one of the
archbishops is cased with silver, and the gates are of Corinthian brass, curiously wrought.

III. To the north and south of the Werta'is situated
the palatinate of Siradia, and cov' ins, r. Siradia, the
capital town, which is futall, b.c. populous, and has a
cattle to defend it. 2. Wielum, the sea of the sarotia,
castellam, and provincial diet. 3. Petrikow, a rolerable
well-built town; and at present one of the great tribunals
of the kingdom, for determining differences arrong the
nobility, and appeals from inferior courts, assembles in
this town; as does also the syndi of the clergy, and a
provincial court.

IV. Leneicia is finated east fron Kalisch and Siradia.

IV. Leneicia is finated east fron Kalisch and Siradia.

this town; as does also the synod of the clergy, and a provincial court.

IV. Leneicia is situated east fron Kalisch and Siradia, and has Little Poland, towards the south. It is divided into three districts, and hath five senators, viz. the palatine and cathelian of Leneicia, and the other castellans.

Leneicia, the principal town of this palatinate, is eighty miles west of Warsaw, and a hundred and thirty miles north of Cracow. It is surrounded by a shick wall and a dicth, defended by a castle, situated on a rock; has a great annual fair, and is the seat of one of the diets. 2. Pionttum, fitvated on the Warta, is ten miles east from the above mentioned town.

the above mentioned town.

V. Rava palatinate lies eaft from that of Leneicis, and hash four fenators, via. the cafellan of Sochaezow, the caftellan of Godinin; the caftellan of Rava, and the pa-

latine of Rava.

cattelan of Rava.

The town of Rava, which is the capital of this palatinate, flands on a river of the fame name, upwards of forty miles to the fouth-west of Warsaw. It is fituated in the midst of a plain, is built of wood, tolerably populous, and defended by a castle, which is at once the depository of some of the crown revenues, and a state prison. The castle, which is stanked with four towers, and a frate prison. The castle, which is stanked with four towers, and a frate prison. The castle, which is stanked with four towers, and a frate prison. The castle, which is stanked with four towers, and a frate prison. The castle, which is stanked with four towers, and a frate prison. It has a castle furrounded by the river; is adoned with a state prison which is a populous town, where is a noble palace belonging to the bishop of Cujavia.

VI. Brezesty palatinate lies to the north of Leneicia, is fertile, sends sive members to the dict, and hath its name from a little town fixty miles to the cast of Gnessa. It lies on a causeway amongst marshes, and is built of brick

from a little town taxy mights to the east or Griefina. It lies on a canteway amongit marthers, and is built of brick and wood. Its towns are, r. Crafwick, thirty miles well of Brezefty; there is a brick caftle in the middle of it; and in the fuburbs flands the church of St. Peter, built with free-flone, together with 2 college of twenty-four canons. 2. Radziew is fituated on a lake, twenty-eight

canons. 2. Radziew is fituated on a lake, twenty-eight miles north-welt of Brezefty; and the houfes in general are built of timber; hence it is subject to conflagrations, sike many other towns of Poland.

VII. Uladislau, in Latin Uladislavia, is a palatinate, whose capital city, of the same name, is built among marshes, near the Weissel, in the nidway between Ploczko and Thorn, fourteen miles ooth-east of Brezesty, twenty south-east of Trezesty, of the property fouth-east of Thorn, and seventy-five north-west of Warshey. It is the see of the bishop of Cujavia and Pomerania, infifragan of Gness, who always erowns the king, in case of the death, indisposition, or obthinacy, of the primate. The cathedral is an antient Gothick stracture, but rich in plate, ornaments, and relicks; and encompassed with the plate, ornaments, and relicks; and encompated with the plate, ornaments, and reliess; and encompaned with the houses of the canons and prebendaries, and a large free-school. The chief ornament of the place is, the bishop's stately palace, built by Matthias Golanciew, who was forty-two years bishop of this see, and sounded the church of St. Vital the martyr. The houses are generally of brick, as also the cashs on the Weissel, which is wellfortified. Though the adjacent foil is marfly, and fo fearce of fuel, that the inhabitants fuffer very much for want of it; yet it is fruitful in corn, and feuds great quantities to Dantzick, for exportation.
VIII. The pelatinate of Inowlocz, or Inowladislaw,

No. 54.

axtends from the lake of Gople, and the city of Cruswick, to the Weisfel, and the confiner of Pomerania: it has Frussia on the north, the Weisfel on the east, Kalista on the footh, and lies north-well from Breusly. It is divided into these territories, and finds four castellans to the diet, besides the palatine. The chief town of the fame name, is on the river Norer, thiery-eight miles west of Uhadisaw: it is small, but defended by a strong castle.

2. Bydgost, is a walled town, noted for a trade in laimon it is fituated in a plant, on the tiver Barde, by which goods are brought up to it from the Weissel, particularly from Uhadisaw, from which it is twenty-four miles distant.

IX. Dobrin, by forme mide a distinct palatinate of the province of Masseria, and by others a territory belonging to that of Breastly, lies on the east of Weissel, between Cujavia and Prussia; abounds with fruit and fish, was formerly the occasion of many quarrels between the Teuronic kinights. Pressa, and Poland, and in divided into three districts. Its senators are, the three castellans of Dobrin, Ripin, and Sloufs.

On a rock near the Weissel, over-against Uladislaw, stands the town of Dobrin, bulk of timber. It had formerly a strong easile, which the Teutenic knights demolished.

X. On the west side of the country is Piecako, or Ploskow, by some attended to the country is Piecako, or

emolines.

X. On the west side of the country is Plecake, or Ploskow, by some also reckened a palatinare of Massovia, from which it lies rather to the east between the Weissel and Ducal Prussia. It is divided into four districts; and its senators are, the bishop, palatine, and castellan of

and its fenators are, the bishop, palatine, and castellan of Ploskow.

Its chief town, of the same name, stands on a high bank of the Weisfel, from whence there is a prospect of a pleasant and fruitful country. It is fifteen miles fouth of Dobrin, near thirty east of Brezesty, forty-four foutheast of Thorn, forty north-east of Leneicia, and fifty north-west of Warsaw. It has been a bishop's see a long time, is very populous, has a good trade by its river, and is defended by a castle. It has a cathedral with other churches and monasteries, well endowed, especially that of the Benedictines, in the suborbs: where, among other relics, they keep the head of St. Sigismand, given by Sigismund III. in a gold strine.

SECT. II.

Containing a description of Polish Profile, its boundaries, en-tons, produce, &c. their religion, civil and political go-vernments, several divisions of the country, principal truons, &c.

POLISH Pruffia hath been diftinguished by the appellation, of royal Pruffia, and has been added to the general province of Great Poland, though it is a very different country, inhabited by a different people, who have their peculiar laws and privileges; and therefore deferres to be feparately confidered. It is bounded on the north by be leparately confidered. It is bounded on the norm by part of Pomerania and the Baltic fea; on the sait, by the kingdom of Pruffia; on the fouth, by Great Poland; and on the weft, by Great Poland and Pomerania. It is far inferior in extent to the kingdom of Pruffia, it being only about farty miles in length, and fifty-one in its greatest breadth; but the latter does not exceed eighteen miles in fome places.

This country is divertified with mountains, woods, and

lakes; but in the fouth part there is little petture ground, and confequently few cattle. The fisheries are of great advantage to this country, which also yields a vast quantity of honey and wax.

of honey and wax.

The woods abound with wild boars, roe-bucks, and wild fowl, and a good deal of lime is also burnt in some parts of the country.

Here are those remarkable heaths of Skal, Masura, Nicholait, and the defart of Iohannilberg, which is four German miles in breadth, and four in length.

The inhabitants confist partly of Poles, and partly of Germans. The reformation was introduced here early in the fixteenth century, and in a few years the professor of the Lutheran religion increastit so fast, that their number in the principal cities and towns for exceeded that of the in the principal cities and towns far exceeded that of the papills, and they had almost as great a superiority in the similar towns and villages. But succeeding times have introduced considerable attractions. The kings of Poland have, indeed, allowed the inhabitants the free exercise of the Lutheran religion in the cities of Pruffia; but there are at present only a few towns in which the Lutherans have churches, and in other towns they have been com-

pelied to give them up to the papifts. Besides, the protes-tants are continually oppressed, and promise of preser-ment and other means are too successfully employed, in order to seduce the Prussian nobility from the Lutheran church to the Romiss.

As we shinted shove, Polish Prussia is a diffined political body or state, that hath nothing in common with Poland, except its having the same sovereign, and being connected with that crown by a perpetual alliance. For when the inhabitants put themselves under the protection of king Casimir IV. in 1,606, it was expressly stipulated, that the ducty of Prussia should have nothing to do with the re-public of Poland, but that the king alone should personally order and determine all rivatters relating to the former; and public of Poland, but that the king alone should personally order and determine all matters relating to the former; and for that purpose should come among them, and summon general diets. Hence this state enjoys the same right as Poland and Lithuanis, of voting at the election of a king, who after his coronation is obliged to swear, that he will maintain the Prussians in their rights and privileges; and when this is done, they pay homage to the new sovereign in the surface language. in the ufual manner.

With respect to matters of a public nature, the king can determine nothing without the concurrence of the states, who are divided into spiritual and temporal memstates, who are divided into spiritual and temporar members, the latter confissing of nobles and burghers. Of these the senate is at present composed. This council consists, sirst, of the bishops of Ermland and Culm. The former is the president and chief among the nobility, Gnefna j but holds immediately of the pope. His diocefe, in which he has the supreme authority both in civil and ecclefisfical causes, is of a very large extent. Its revenues are divided into three parts, one of which belongs to the chapter; but the other two, which are computed at fixty-four thousand dollars, are affigued for the episcopal table.

The diocese of the bishop of Culm is not near so extensive, and consequently the resenue is much included.

a ne diocete or the bilhop of Culm is not near fo extensive, and consequently the revenue is much inferior to that of the bishop of Ermland. The bishop of Culm is a fuffragan to the archbishop of Ermland. The bishop of Gnesia, and the king absolutely disposes of that bishop is without calling a chapter. The other members of the council are three palatines, who are of equal dignity with those of Poland; three callians, who are not invested with any patients of fee are molecular. with any particular office or employment, but on a general fummons of the nobility may be looked upon as the lieutenants of the palatinates , three vice-treasurers, who have cenants of the paramates; three vice-treaturers, who have only a bare title; but as they are counfellors of flate, they take place of the reft of the nobility; two counfellors from each of the three great cities. Dantzic, Thorn, and Elbing; and each of these representatives has a vote in

According to the laws of the country, their flate coun-fellors ought to be native Pruffians; but this is feldom the telios ought to be native Prunians; out this is feldom the case. They are nominated by the king of Poland, and take a particular oath at their admission. The bishop of Eimland sits as president in the Prussian diet; but, in his absence, his place is supplied by the principal persons among the nobility who are present. These members are styled the two states of the duchy of Prussia, and royal

flyled the two states of the duchy of Prussa, and royal counsellors: they may likewise be termed the superior states, to diffinguish them from the inferior, composed of the lower nobility, and the deputies of the small towns. King Casinir IV. engaged for himself and successors, not odetermine any affair of consequence without the previous concurrence of the states of Prussa. Hence iprung the origin of the Prussa diets, which before had no connection with those of Poland. But in 1569, part of the senate of Poland. and the states of the former were comfenate of Poland, and the states of the former were compelled to appear at the general diet of the kingdom.

political conflitution of Pruffia has been much changed from that time; but it still enjoys particular rights and pri-vileges, and is not entirely interwoven with that of Poland. After the general Puffian diet is fummoned (which is al-ternately held at Marienburgh and Graudenz, the king specifies the time of holding the leffer diets, where the representatives of the former are chosen, and receive their instructions. These provincial diets are held in every painfluctions. Their provincial diets are held in every pa-latinate, and the happy conclusion of them indicates the prospectous iffue of the general diet; for if only one of these assemblies rise abruptly, the general diet is seldom expected to assemble. The numbers of representatives for every palatinate is not fixed, but they have lately been more numerous than heretofore. During the fession of the diet, their expences are defrayed; and the influctions given to

the members are in the Polish tongue.

Befides their own general dict, the Pruffians affift at that of Poland: though they do not agree to the taxes imposed on them in the Polith diet, but only in their own general one. Formerly the Pruffians had their own coln, which is now reduced to the flandard of the Polith money. But the three principal cities of Pruffia Are All the privilege of collning gold and filver pieces, imprefied with the king a head on one fide, and their refective arms on the reverte; which age as the surrest money of Pruffia, after receiving which pais as the current money of Pruffia, after receiving the royal fanction. Here are feveral other public officers, befides the counfellors of state, such as the streament, who is the principal, and the only one who has an annual falary; the (word-bearer, who has only the bare title; the flandard-bearer, who bears the flandard of the province, when all the nobility take the field; and feven judges, with their attendants and clerks.

with their attendants and clerks.

The towns of Prufile are comprised in the three celebrated ones of Dantaick, Thorn, and Elbing, and twenty-feven royal towns, befides those that belong to the bilhop of Ermland and Culm. An affociation was-formed among the small towns, under the government of the knights of the Teutonic order. By this union, which still continues, they are to act jointly in behalf of their common privileges 10 confult their interest as a community in their nativilys affemblies, and to recommend their comtheir particular affemblies ; and to recommend their common concerns, in the general diet of Pruffis, to the representatives of the great cities. Marienburgh, which is the most considerable among these towns, has the directory, and this with Graudena, Dirshau, Stergard, and Konitz, are called the plenipotentiary towns; for, besides their own affairs, these are charged with those of all the other towns, which they be the dischause and the with the property of the state of t which they lay before the directory, and the latter repre-fent them to the deputies of the great cities. These small towns are at present far from being in a flourishing con-dition. An appeal lies from the sentences of their ma-gistrates to the throstas, and also to the king from the latter.

gildrates to the throftas, and also to the king from the latter. There are four provinces or palatinates in Polish Prussia. That of Pomerelia, or Little Pomerania, was antiently a part of the duchy of Pomerania; but at last sell under the dominion of Poland. This palatinate contains five circles, and has four provincial judges. The most remarkable places in it are the following, viz.

The celebrated and commercial city and fortress of Dantzick, called by the Poles Gdantzik, situated on the Vissua, near sive miles from the Balcick, in fifty three degrees, thirty-eight minutes north latitude, and in eighteen degrees thirty-five minutes east longitude. The small rivers called the Kadaune and the Motlau cun through the city, the latter divided into two channels, which run the city; the latter divided into two channels, "which run between the Old and New Town, and afterwards unite again below the city, and, with the Radaune, fall into the Vitula.

Viftula.

This is a large, be autiful, and populous city, built after the ancient manner of the Hanfe-towns. The houses are generally five flories high, which make the fireets appear the narrower, especially as the entrance into the houses is by four or five flone steps, and a balcony, which make a projection of ten or twelve ster. These houses are kept clean after the manner of the Dutch, though with less nicety. Many of the streets are planted with chesinut-trees about thirty seet high, which afford an agreeable shelter from the heat of the sun. from the heat of the fun.

from the heat of the fun.

There is a beautiful harbour belonging to this city; and the inhabitants who are remarkably civil and obliging to firangers, carry on a confiderable trade, effecially in corn. The ships belonging to this port are very numerous, and the privileges of this city are very valuable. As it is one of the three great cities, it fends reprefentatives to the Pruffian fenate or council of fate, who have likewich a feat in the general diet of Poland, and vote at the election of a king. The Dantzickers have allot the privilege of gathering amber, coining money. &c.

of a king. The Dantzickers have also the privilege of ga-thering amber, coining money, &c.

Here are twelve Lutheran churches, exclusive of those in the house of correction and in the alms houses, two Calvinifical churches, one popifi church, and a college of Jefuits. The cathedral, which is a large Lutheran church dedicated to the Virgin Mary, is the most magnificent, and the principal churches in Dantzick. Mr. Hanway observes, that this is an antient structure that has not been much that this is an antient firstfure that has not been much changed by the establishment of the protessant religion in this city: for it was agreed by treaties to have the crucifixes, images, and pictures, as in the times of popery. They shew a very curious painting on wood, of the refurction, by Van Eyck. There is a Lutheran accademy in the Grey Friars convent, in which are seven professors, and one teacher of the Polish language. In this convent is

is fa D ation here, city good forme ln eight Oile ! port, confi COLU

(B

16 exch the : good The whic

WáX hefid flave W large 1311 3343 1454 fubri privi mon king right itel

acco

èrro favo

king

years As I sufto

and .

fiege kno of neig fian mic Pol the arbi tho the wh mer clu

out icar 1 the the pro rite gua has

the

fo Th tan the

npoled conerat whi**ch** But king's veric i civing licers,

e; the ovince, judges, e cele-wenty-bithop formed

of the r comr comt is the Conitz. ir own e finall g conlatter. Pruffia. iently a

trefs of on the and in The through ich run de unite into the

ontains lie most

appear make a are kept vith lefa ut-trees e fhelter

ty; and iging to numele. As tives to election c of gaof those

fes, two ollege of church ent, and n much igion in e cruci popery. demy in ofeffors, myent is a'fo the city library. The other public buildings are the exchange, the council houses in the Old and New Town, the public weigh-house, the arfanal, which contains a good collection of arms, but many of them are old and useles ; they have a hundred and fifty large brass cannon, fome of which are feld to weigh fifteen thousand pounds. They have also a fine mill erected on the river Radaune, which has eighteen wheels, is the largest in all the city, and is faid to have produced to the proprietors a ducat every four.

hour.

Dantzick was anciently the principal of the Hanfe-towns, and the first that entered into the Hanfeatic association. The German is almost the only language spoken here, the inhabitants being little used to the Polith. The city has its own gsrrifon; and the fortiscations make a good appearance, especially towards the south and west; those parts of the town being surrounded with eminences, some of which rife fligher than the towers of the city itself.

In the west 17.2.2. one thousand two hundred and ciclive.

forme of which rise higher than the towers of the city titler.

In the year 17 32, one thouland two hundred and eightyeight Polith veffels, finall and great, from the Vistula, and
one thousand and fourteen ships from the sea, arrived in this
port, and fifty-eight thousand and fixty bushels of corn were
brought into this city for exportation. Indeed the most
considerable branch of the trade of Dantzick is that of corn, which is brought by the Polanders in large barks of about fifty tons burden down the Vistula. In plentiful about first tone burden down the Vistula. In plentiful years the for backs annually amount to about fixteen hundred. As these eargoes are often exposed to the weather, it is sufformaty to spread their fails on the banks of the river, and to dry their corn upon them. They also export bees wax to the annual amount of near a thouland schippounds; hefides narrow linens, facking, pot-ath, pearl-alh, pipe-

wax to the annual amount of near a thoutand schippounds; hesides narrow linens, sacking, pot-ash, pearl-ash, pipellaves, oak-plank, &c.

We learn from antient records, that Dantzick was a large commercial city so early as the year 907. The New Town was founded by the leutonic knights in the year 1311, and was first encorapassed with a wall and moat in 1343. Dantaick shook off the yoke of those knights in 1454, and the inhabitants, upon certain conditions, submitted to Casimir, king of Poland, who, among other privileges, granted them the right of coining their own money. Asterwards they refused to do homage to Stephen, king of Poland, without the previous confirmation of their rights and privileges; upon which the city was put under to ban, and besieged by that prince; but the affair was accommodated, and on their publicly acknowledging their error, and paying a large sine, the king received them into savour, confirmed their privileges, and granted them the free exercise of the Lutheran religion. In 1734, Stanislaus, king of Poland, took refuge here, which occasioned a hot sing and bombardment from the Russians and Saxons but Stanislaus making his esper, Augustus III. was acknowledged as rightful sovereign, by the Dantzickers.

The king of Prussia exempted his city, as well as that of Thorn, from those claims which he made on the neighbouring countries; notwithstanding which, his Prussian majetty feized on the territories belonging to Dantzick under the pretence of their having been formerly part of Polith Prussia. He then proceeded to posses in this Prussian majetty feized on the territories belonging to Dantzick under the pretence of their having been formerly part of Polith Prussia. He then proceeded to posses in the sufficiency and cretted a custom-house in the harbour, where he laid insupportable arbitrary duties upon goods exported or imported. Although the English merchants had in right of treaties several immunities at Dantzick, these could not protect them from the rapacity and extortion of this monarc

them from the rapacity and extortion of this monarch, who laid fuch heavy taxes on the principal articles of comwho laid tuch leavy taxes on the principal articles of commerce, as amounted nearly to a prohibit on of them; and likewife established companies to whom he granted an exclusive right of trading in certain articles. To complete the system of oppression, no person could go in or out of the town, not excepting the ladies, without being searched in the strictest manner.

Garched in the strettest manner.

History will hardly furnish a more striking instance of the sustinity, if not of the absurdity of treaties, so far as shey are considered as guarantees or ads of security, than the fate of Dantzick. Few cities ever existed, and it is probable that none do at present, that have been comprehended in so many general and particular treaties, whose rites and liberties have been so frequently secured, and appropriate the security secured, and appropriate the security secured. guaranteed by fo many great powers, and by fuch a long and regular tucceffion of public acts, as that of Dantzick has been. Nor have the commercial powers of Europe to often armed in the defence or support of any other. The city is in the diocese of Cujavia, and the inhabitants pay the Popish bishop all the regard consistent with the difference of their religion, and the privileges and immunities of the city.

Without the walls of Dantzick lie the following places within its jurification, viz. 1. The Dantziger, Werder, or Island, which is surrounded by the Vistua, the Meslau, and the morastice caused by these rivers, and contains about fourteen hundred bides of lands, and about thirty-three villages. 2. The Frische Nehrung; which is a long narrow slip of land, extending between the sea and the harbour. It contains sive villages that have churches tout the most remarkable place on this island, is a fort called Munde, which is very strong, and has a church and a commodious harbour. And, 3. about a German miltimom Dantzick is Olivs, a celebated convent, that has been frequently consumed by firs. It is at present inhabited by about fifty Cistercian menks. Near the entrance of the church is a marble table in the wall, in commitmoration of the treaty of Oliva concluded in this monastery between the Poles and Swedes in 1660. The dispensary belonging to the convent is clegant and well contrived. This monastery has the privilege of gathering amber on the sea coal. Round this structure a pretty village has been gradually built. There are in the district belonging to Dantzick, several other small towns.

The province of Culmerland, or the palatinate of Culm, has a palatine, who is the first of those belonging to Prussia, a callellan, a vice treasurer, a fword-bearer, a judge, and cigh starofties.

The principal places in this palatinate are, 1. Culm, or Chelmino, the capital of the province, which stands on an

The principal places in this palalinate sre, 1. Culm, or Chelmino, the capital of the province, which flands on an eminence on the banks of the Viffula, in fifty-three degrees twenty minutes north latitude, and in nineteen degrees twenty minutes all longitude. This city was founded in 1239, and bequeathed by one of the dukes of Maffovia to the knights of the Teutonic order. The inhabitants afterwards withdraw therefore fees their chelicages and the continuous control of the control to the knights of the Teutonic order. The inhabitants afterwards withdrew themselves from their obedience, and submitted to Poland. While the Teutonic knights had the sovereignty of Culm, the high tribunal of Prussia was had in this city, and the Culment law became in such reputation, that there were sew places in Prussia or Massovia, where it was not received. The city is at present subject to the bishop. The bishopric of Culm is the most antient see in Polish Prussia, and the college or chapter consists of only sour canons, who are chosen by the bishop, and the rest of the chapter. Culm is large city, though but thinly inhabited, and was formerly one of the Hanse towns.

towns.

2. Thorn, the chief of the three great cities of Polifa Pruffia, flands on the Viffula, feventy-two miles fouth of Dantzick, in tifty two legrees forty-fix minutes north of Dantzick, in little two legrees forty-ix minutes north latitude, and in nineteen degrees fifteen minutes eaft longitude. This city was founded by Herman Balck, first grand master of the Tentonic order, wto, in 1231, built the castle of Thorn, and in the following year laid the fuundation of the town; but in 1235, the building of it was discontinued on account of its inconvenient fituation, and the city was built beautiful to the foundation of the town; but in 1235, the building of it was discontinued on account of its inconvenient fituation, was discontinued on account of its inconvenient nituation, and the city was built about four miles and a half up the river, where it now stands. It is supposed to have been called Thorn, because the knights, by huilding it, open to themselves a thor, or door, into Russia. Thus the feel of the city represents a gate thrown open. Thorn soon after its being built became distinguished above the other towns of Prussia by its enjoying several valuable privileges; him when the Teuronia knights made a very ill use of their but when the Teutonic knights made a very ill use of their power throughout all Pruffia, this city was the first that formed the noble scheme of shaking off their oppressive

yoke.

The inhabitants having concerted an agreement with
the other towns in the year 1454, made themselves malters
of the eastle, and demolished it; and having expelled the
Teutonic knights by force of arms, the confederates put
themselves under the protection of Casmir the Great,
king of Poland; but their rights, privileges, and immunities were to remain entire. They were to honour his
Polish majesty as their sovereign; but without any further
councestion with Polaski than a close harmony and alliance. connection with Poland than a close harmony and alliance, by which they engaged to have the fame allies and ene-mies on all occasions, and reciprocally to promote each

muss on all occalions, and reciprocally to promote each other's welfare and profperity.

Three cities had the following privileges granted them in common: they were declared free, and were to be governed by their own magistrates, consisting of the council, the chief persons of which are the burgares and prefident, the judges, and the representatives of the burghers. The members of the council were to be stilled noble; they were allowed to had a superson court of indicates. they were allowed to hold a supreme court of judicature, and in criminal cases to punish capitally even those who were not inhabitants of the city, if they were taken in the fact; to have their own garrison; to coin money, and to have their-law-fuits decided only in Pruffia. They were to pay no other cuftoms in Poland but those usually demanded at the fish harrier on the frontiers. Lastly, they were to be members of the state-council of Polish Pruffia, and to have a fast and vote in the Polish diet, and at the slection of a king. The third jubice of this event was commensor ted with great rejoicings in the schools of all the three great cities in February, when medals were street on the occasion in the cities of Thorn and Dantzick.

The records of Polish Pruffia are keeps in the city of

on the occasion in the cities of Thorn and Dantsick.

The records of Polith Pruffla are kept in the city of Thorn, which has ten gates, and is divided into the Old and New town, each of which had formerly its respective council, magistracy, and police; but in 1453, they were incorporated into one city. They are, however, sparated by a wall and most within the town, but on the outside are defended in common by a double wall and mosts. This is efterent the handsomet city in Polith Pruffla, its streets being broad and regular, and for the most purt planted with rows of trees: the houses are also remarkable for their steerant appearance and cleanlines.

with rows of trees: the houses are also remarkable for their elegant appearance and cleanlines.

The Coden bridge over the Vistula in this city may be justly esteemed the longest, the most estraordinary and expensive bridge in Europe, the city being obliged to expand great issue in keeping it in repair. It properly expand great issue in keeping it in repair. It properly expand great issue in keeping it in repair. It properly expand great forms to said the German bridge, and the channel over which it lies is efterman bridge, and the channel over which it lies is eftermed the German Vistulas; but the other part is distinguished by the name of the Polish bridge, it lying over the channel over a said of the Polish Vistula. As the river runs confiderably wider, the bridge must necessarily be lengthened, so that at prefent it takes up half an hour to walk over it from one bank of the river to the other. It is also the most singular on account of the quickfand into which the piles are driven, which occasions the whole beidge to shake and totter when aver any carriage or horses are upon it, or even totter who aver any carriage or horses are upon it, or even when it is passed by a considerable number of soot-passen-gers: a stranger who is unacquainted with its construction, gers: a firanger who is unsequainted with its confinction, apprehends blimfelf in great danger in paffing over it. The ice on the Viffuls, which is frequently two or three feet thick, and the rapidity of the current, carry away every year one-third of it. Hence fome idea may be formed of the vaft expence the annual repairs amount to a for the Poles pay no part of that, not withflanding the heavy loads they bring over it.

The reformation was very early embraced by the in-habitants of this city, which has its own garrifon, con-fifting of only one company. This city found as little fifting of only one company. This city found as little fecurity from the king of Praffia's declaration in 1772, as that of Dantaick. Its territories and revenues were feized upon, custom and excise-offices erected at their gates, and heavy esactions demanded even upon the necessaries of life. Thus blockaded and plundered, they were declared free; but at the same time were summoned to do homage to the king of Pruss for all the lands they possessed the walls. In these circumstances, with force and famine to encounter, the magistrates and citizens behaved with wonderful resolution and firmness. They returned for answer, that they had already paid homage and sworn allegiance to one fovereign; and that they could neither renounce their allegiance, nor break their oaths, upon any account or confideration whatfores; it which laudable

resolution they have still persevered.

resolution they have full perfevered.

3. The town of Graudens, formerly called Grodee, and in the Polish language Graudzianz, makes a handsome appearance, being pleasantly situated on an island formed by the river Offs, which here flows through the two channels into the Vistula. The Prussian diet is held alternately

in this town and at Marienburg.

The præfecture of Marienburg comes rans under our The præfecture of Marienburg comes roas under our confideration. Here is a palatine, a vice-uçalurer, and a provincial judge. This palatinate contains three warders. A warder is a fen or morals, furrounded with water, and improved for tillage and habitation. They produce plenty of grafs and corn, but have feldom either woods or hill. That called the wood of Elbing is the most considerable in this diffrict. In many parts the fuel is turf, fraw, and supplies and even where there are woods they were an time diffice. In many pairs the teers of they afford furbble; and even where there are woods, they afford very little game, except haves, woodcocks, and other wild fowl, but harbour very fierce wolves. The fresh water, in these waters is very good; the air is tolerably healthful; a great number of cattle are bred here, and the horses h efteemed.

much entermed...
The inhabitants of the warders have from time imme morial been free peafanus, and are fliled the royal vaffals and warderers. Those, however, who are subject to the jurisdiction of the cities, are under greater restrictions than the roy is prefants who live in the Marienburg warders. They speck the German and Polith languages, and are for the most part Lutherins or Papists: here are also a considerable number of Meanonites (a fost of baptists), and tome Calvinists.

Marienburg and Elbing are the poincipal phases in this pracedure. The former of these is a well-built town, in fifty-four degrees twelve minutes north latitude, and nincteen degrees twelve minutes north latitude, and nincountry.

good Be Pots

ftron judic river Mev and trefs

runs

It be Greated Ruff

whe and abou hor

lake

he t

that

neg ther are and don

mi

Hu

cuff

COU en of :

hal

nia

th 30

> gr of

The city of Elbing was built in 1239 ! it flands on a The city of Elbing was built in 1239 it is many one river of the fame name, in fifty-four degrees twenty-one minutes north latitede, and nineteen degrees fifteen minutes each longitude. It is a handloma large city, fortified for the minute manner, and carries on a confiderable nutes call longitude. It is a handloma large city, fortified after the anisott manner, and carries on a confiderable trade. Between the Old town and the fuburbs, where the florehouses of the merchants are creeded, suns the river Elbing; and the Old town is divided from the New by a walt and most. The houses are high, narrow in front, and built in the old taffe, much like these at Dantalek. The theets are very marrow, occasioned by the balconless that pro-est into them, and before them are receptacles for all the fifth and dut thrown our of the house.

that project into them, and before them are receptacles for all the fifth and dirt thrown out of the houfer.

Elbing is one of the Hanfe-towns; and as it is inhabited by a colony from Lubeck, it is governed by the laws of that ciry; but the burghers have their particular rights and privileges. Here are to a churches, in which divine fervice is performed. That of St. Nicholas, which is the largest and handformed church in Profila, was given up to the Papifs in 1646. The castite, which was built in 1237, was demolified by the burghers in 1454. The fostifications towards the Warder are very flight, but on the opperitude of the profile of the profile towns in Polith Profile. Some companies of the trougest towns in Polith Profile. Some companies of the crown-army of Poland are cantoned in this town; but the hurghers keep guard at the gates, and there is a Pruffilm garrilon in the luburbs.

With refpect to ecclefiatical matters, this city is under the jurification of the bithop of Ermeland, as far as is con-

the jurisdiction of the hithop of Erneland, as far as it con-fiftent with the difference of religion, and without preju-dice to the rights and privileges of the city; but in civil affairs it is only fubject to the king. In 1703, Elbing fell into the possession of the Swedes, who laid it under contribution; but the Russians took is

from them by florm. It was formerly mortgaged to the elector of Brandenburg, as a fecurity for the payment of four hundred thoufand rix-dollars; but as the elector did not receive the fum flipulated, the king of Pruffia, in virtue of the above agreement, took policifion of the district be-

of the above agreement, took policition of the diffrict belonging to the city.

The province of Ermeland is entirely furrounded by
the kingdom of Pruffia. This province belongs to no
palatinate, but is entirely fubject to the bifhop and chapter 16 that neither the nobility nor the other inhabitants
of Ermeland can appeal to any other judicature. Two
thirds of this province belong to the hifhop, and the remaining third part to the chapter. Their fubjects have
free recourfe to the fame courts of judicature as the reft of
the Pruffians; but they have fome particular laws to themfelves. They have also a provincial dic.; to which the nobility, borghers, country judges, and also the freemen, are
fourmomed. Though the Ermelanders do not affilt at the
Pruffian dicts, the bishop is always prefent, and proposes fourmoned. Though the Ermelanders do not affitt at the Pruffinn diets, the bifinp is always prefent, and propoles whatever is debated concerning his diocele, particularly in relation to the taxes, according as they have been agreed upon in a provincial meeting held for that purpole, where the Ermelanders generally concur in opinion with the Pruffian flates, and their own bifinop.

The following are the most confiderable places in Ermeland, vis. 1. Braunflerg, a pretty large trading town, fituated on the Paffarge, at a fmall diffunce from its mouth, in fifty-form degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and

fituated on the Paffarge, at a small distance from its mouth, in fifty-four degrees fisteen minutes north latitude, and twenty degrees five minutes east longitude. It was built in 1255, and received its name from Brune, bishop of Prague. It is divided into the Old and New town, and is very populous. The calebrased college of the Jesuits in this town was formerly a Franciscan convent. Here is also a convent for num. The eatherdral has fixteen axelends: it is now under the jurisdiction of the bishop. In the beautiful town of Heilburg, on the Alle, stands an elegant seat belonging to the bishop of Ermeland. There is a college of Jesuits in the town. It is faid to have been built in 1244, and was destroyed by fire in 2551. Charles II, king of Sweden, had his head-quarters here in 1703.

1702. Kellel is an elegant little town with a caltle, has a callage

s in this town, in

ds on a enty-one , fortified niiderable the rivee lew by a in front, Dantzick, balconies tacles for

is inhathe laws lar rights ich is the en up to in 1337, he oppeyet it in are can-

is under ut prejuin civit Swedes

s took it yment of trie be-

nded by igs to ne nd chapbabitants s. Two de have he sell of men, are lit at the n agreed c, where with the

n Ermeg town, mouth. a, and is efuits in Here is sen pre-

e, stands to have n 1551.

a college

of jefuite, to which the cherch of the Holy Linden-tree in Brandenburg Pruitie belongs. This town earlies on a good trade, and is well supplied with provisions.

Besides the above mentioned, here is 1, the sittall town of Putzig, with a strong castle. 2. Dittehon, a small but strong town on the Vitlula, where a provincial court of judicature is held. 3. Schoeneck, with a castle, on the river Tess. 4. Stargard, a small town on the same, 3. Meye, a town with a castle at the confluence of the Ters and Vistulia. 6. Nande, or Weisstande, a strong forwers at the mouth of that branch of the Weissel which runs by Dantzick, and can binder the entrance of ships. 6. Pantsko, on a guif of the same name, eighteen miles north-west of Dantzick.

SECT. III.

Defiribing the feveral countries, provinces, and duchies of Lithuauia, Samogista, Courtand, Warfovia, Palachia, Poleria, Red Ruffa, Podelia, Volbinia, and Ubraula, sulth an account of their fluencisin, produce, inhabitants, towns, commerce, munifactures, religion, Ge.

camberet, manufattures, religion, Ge.

ITHUANIA, called Letwa by the Natives, is a very exteinfive country, and was united to Poland in 1901. It has Red Rossa, Vollinin, and Podolia, on the fouth; Great Poland, on the west, the Baltick, on the north; and Russia, on the east. It is in length about three lundred and flaty miles, and three hundred and flaty miles, and three hundred and flaty in breadth, where widelt; was formerly almost covered with woods, and thill contains a great many confiderable forests. It is bounds in honey, was, timber, piech, tar, buffaloes, wild horse, wild affer, boars, elks, uris, woodcocks, pheasants, &c.

Great numbers of fish are produced in the numerous lakes; but their many lakes and forests occasion the air to be thick and fuggy. Here are many slocks and herds; and buck-wheat, as well as other grain, is pretty plentiful, fo that provisions are cheap, though agriculture is greatly neglected; but money is extremely scarce.

The Roman catholic is the etlabished religion; but Lusterms, Calvinitte, Jews, Turks, Greeks, Socinian, &c. are tolerated. "Pine nobility affect great pomp and dignity, and are esceedingly fond of retaining a numerous train of domestics and attendants.

This country was governed by its own duke till it was united to Poland by the marriage of the great duke Jagello to Hedwig, the dowager of Lewis king of Poland and Hungary, but each country fill retained its own laws, entoms, privileges, dialect, &c. In a diet held at Lublin, in the year 1690, it was more firmly compacted with Poland than before, and a decree was made, that both countries should be under the same prince, and form but ene state.

With respect to their courts of Justice, the tenth part

ene flate.

With respect to their courts of Justice, the tenth part of what is adjudged in all real actions goes to the judge's bar, said is immediately paid into court. The judge claims half the damages given in personal actions, and a Litboanian mobleman is permitted to compound for murder by paying a fee. I hose who are condemned to death, must either execute themselves, or be executed with the most

ether execute themselves, or be executed with the most exerucianny torments.

The column people, the Germans and burghers in the royal towns excepted, are flaves; and so exceedingly liliterate, that some of them even retain many of their antient idolatrous superfictions. The poor have only Alonday to themselves, and sometimes their lords even

Alonday to themfelver, and fometimes their lords even deprive them of that.

They generally fpeak the Sclavonick, which is the language used in all their courts of judicature: those of Prussia and Livonia have the jargon of both their languages.

They have a great mixture of Polish, and also of the Latin, which last is as common here as in Poland, and poke by people of all ranks; infomuch that Michalon, one of the authors, makes no doubt of their being decended from the old Romans; and the rather, because the Lithuanians had, not long since, the same customs and superfittions; as burning the dead, divining by augurs, and the like.

and fuperfittions; as burning the dead, divining by augurs, and the like.

They commonly car a coarfe black fort of bread, made of eye, the footy wheat unwinnowed, and Barley-car, allground together. They have fefth, fifth, and fowl; and what caule or poultry they think they shall not be able to keep in the winter, they usually kill in Autumn, and preferre with falt. Being for the most part good marksmen, they maintain their families by it; in a great measure. In

No. SS.

every house in the country they have four or five handmills to grand their corn.

They have sife a fort of very long wooden trumper,
which, when they found, fo deasens by fanders, that
they do not recover their hearing for a good while.

Country people have a fort of waggons or carts, all of
wood, and made very light, by saddling or interweaving
boughs with one another; and their coverings are conmonly the fame, not much unlike the colliers or limebottners carts in England. The wheels are of one flat
and entire piece of wood; and as the asistrees are never
greafed, a number of them together make an intelerable
fluesking noife.

They boild their house round, and therefore call them
towers. They are narrow, and open at top, to let out
the sincusk and fluench; and they are generally covered
with boards, straw, or bark of trees. In these the people
and their cattle live together, by which both often receive
hurt.

The most lin the whites haddes other before the

hat their cattle live together, by which both offen feedits that frow the hope feathers and stalks that grow in the marshes; and part of the womens business within-doors is, to weave coasts cloth. Husbandry is followed here without-doors as in other countries. For fear of the incursions of the tartars, the Lithuanians secure all their corn, straw, salt meat, and, in thort, all their provisions, in caves, which they dig in the forests, and hide the entrance with the bark and branches of trees.

Vilna is the first palatinate of Lithuania: it comprehends three large districts, and sidvided lute two equal parts by the river Wilia, which afterwards passes through Samogitia and Prussia, by the name of Russe, into the Baltick, and has only three senators, viz. the bishop, Palatine, and castellan of Vilna. The name is derived from the capital, not only of this palatinate, but of Lithuania, namely.

tine, and castellan of Vilna. The name is derived from the capital, not only of this palatinate, but of Lithuania, smely, Vilius, Vilda, or Wilna, which the inhabitants call Vf-lenski, and the Germans Wilde. It stands at the constant of the Vilia and Wiln, seventy English miles north-east from Grodno, one hundred and fifty-two east from Koningsberg, and one hundred and fifty-two east from Koningsberg, and one hundred and fifty-two east from Koningsberg, and one hundred from Riga, two hundred and feventeen north-east from Warfaw, two hundred and thirty-one fouth from Riga, two hundred and feventeen north-east from Darziek, one hundred and thirty-five east from Darziek, one hundred and thirty-five east from Cracow, and one hundred and thirty-five are from Cracow, and one hundred east since nothers of the same politic from the pulsars of the same politic from the pulsars of the same politic from the pulsars, that half of them are blind before they grow old. They are much given to quarrels, and, if they murder a foreigner, pay only fixteen dollars. The streets are badly paved, dirty, and swarm with beggars; for here is no hospital. Most of the house are low and mean, and built of wood, except those of some foreign merchants; the great duke's palace, the cathedral and churches, are all built of some; as are also, the Bernardine monastery, the university, and the Moscovite company's warehouse, where they keep their ermines, fables, &c.

This being the most considerable staple for trade, is the feat of the chief court of judicature for Lithuania, who meet yearly at this place and at Mink, by turns. All the inhabitants, except the members of the tribunal, are under the jurisdiction of the palatine, who is governor of the city. Here are a ruinous old castle upon a hill, and anosher much more beautiful one of a modern structure at the lower part of the town; and in the duke's palace there is a well-furnished arsenal, or armoury, and a good li-

another much more beautiful one of a modern firudule at the lower part of the town; and in the duke's palace there is a well-furnished arfensi, or armourt, and a good library. The cathedral, dedicated to St. Stanislaus, finands in the lower castle: it has a large filver tomb of St. Casimir, who was canonised by pope Leo X. Its revenues are considerable; and though the archbishop is a Roman catholick, he challenges juridiction over all the bishops of Polish Russia who are of the Greek religion; which is, however, disputed by the bishop of Kiow, who thiks himfelf metropolitan of Russia. Here is a great bell, which requires twenty-four men to ring it, which was given by king Sigismund III. who also gave the filver tomb, and an altar of the same metal. The Jesuita college here was founded in 1579, by king Stephen, with professor of divinity, law, philosophy, the Hebrew language, and philology; and honoured with the title of an university by pope Gregory XIII.

The town is inhabited by Poles, Russians, Germans.

pope Gregory XIII.

The town is inhabited by Poles, Ruffians, Germans,
Tartars, and other nations; as well as by the Lithuaniant.

sians. The suburbs are as big as the own, and sull of the like timber cottages, which have not partitions, but consist only of one foom, common to the family and their cattle. Both the castles are built of bricks, and stanked with towers. The fortifications are but indifferent, and its gates are only thus in sime of war. The protestants had a church and college here formerly, but were deprived of both by a decree of the det of Poland, which, nevertheless, left the Greeks in possession of their monasteries, churches, and the free exercise of their religion.

The Tattars, who live along the banks of the river Vaca, which does not run far from Vilna, have waggons for the fervice of travellers. They live according to their own laws, without giving cause, of complaint, and own the king of Poland for their sovereign. Great numbers of them reside in the villages of a valley three miles from hence, in the way to Koningsberg. Foreign merchants see frozen, and they can bring their goods on sledges over the same. There was so great a famine in these parts, in 1571, that in. Vilna alone there died of it no left than twenty-five thousand, here was a great tunnult in 1581, on account of the bission's zeal in burning the books of the Lutherans, Calvinits, and Russians: in 1610, the Russians, to be revenged for the mischief done by the Poles at Smolensko, took this place, and set fire to it, by which southen catholic and three other churches: so that he queen of Poland had but in the time to effect, with the rest of Poland had but in the time to effect, with the ther with feven catholic and three other churches : fo that the queen of Poland had but just time to cleape, with her attendants, in boats; of which fome, nevertheless, were drowned. In 1644, the Gholars raifed a great tumult, which could not be appealed till major Oginski came with which could not be appeared till major Oginki came with four hundred foldiers, of whom feveral were killed in the fkirmifh, together with the major himfelf.

Eighty miles north-east from Vilna, and eighty-eight fouth-east from Riga, is the town of Braflaw; and the town of Wilkomitz is fituated on the river Swiera.

The province of Troki has Novogrodoc to the fouth, Samogita to the north, Vilna to the east, and the kingdom of Pruffia to the west. It is divided into four di-tricts; but the palatine and the castellan of the city, which gives name to it, are the only two senators. The town of Troki, which gives name to the palatinate, is large, and built of wood, and situated among lakes,

marilies, &c. It has two caltles, and was formerly the refidence of the dukes of Lithuania. Here are also the towns of Birze, Kowno or Conno, Calvarie, and Me-

The town of Grodno is large and handfome, and, next to Wilna, the best in Lithuania: it is situated in fiftythree degrees, thirty minutes, north latitude, and in twenty-three degrees, fifty-two minutes, cast longitude. It stands on the river Niemen, partly on an eminence, and partly on a level, and is encompassed with hills. The old eaftle, which is furrounded with a deep moat, is fallen to decay, so that no more than one wing of it is inhabited. The new palace is a large, regular, and beautiful structure, confifting of two flories; the great hall, that for the fenate, and the chapel, are its finest apartments; and in the court stands the chancery or state-office, which is an elegant ftrudure.

In this city are nine Popish and two Greek churches, and alfo a fynagogue for the Jews, which is built of flone.
The Jefuits college has a fplendid church, and that belonging to the Carmelite nuns is likewife very magnificent. The palace of prince Radzivil is a very large fructure, and that of the Sapichan family is a superb edifice: least of them floud in the market size. ture, and that of the Sapichan family is a superb edifice: both of them stand in the market place, which, together with the castle street, and the area before the palace, are clean and well-paved; but the other streets are generally dirty. In 1673, it was enacted that, for the sturre, every third general diet should be held here; and during the sellion, the concourse of people has been so great, that sour apartments, with the stables adjoining to them have been let for two bundred and fixty ducats a month. Here are also held a provincial diet and a court of judicature.

The province of Poleria, in Lithuanian Russia, contains feveral large motasses, that resemble so many extensive

The principal towns in this palatinate are, 1. Brzefk, which is a ftrong, but not a very large town, fituated on the river Bug, and a caftle built on a rock, near which is a royal palace with a fine garden. In this town is a fa-mous fynagogue, to which the Jews refort from all the countries of Europe, both on account of study, and pre-ferment among their own people. A provincial diet is held here, and a Greek bishop reades in this town. 2. Pinsk, where a provincial diet is also held, is a large, handsome, trading town, on the river Pins, fituated in the midt of extensive morasses, and inhabited not only by the Jews, who have a school here, but also by people of many other religious, especially by the Greeks, who have a bishop here. The leather dressed in this town, after the Russian manner, is essented the best in the whole kingdom.

Black Russia is also comprized in Lithuanian Russia. This province is called, by the Poles, Rus Czarna, which includes the palatinate of Novogrodec and contains some districts, the principal place of which is. Novogrodec.

includes the paintinate of Novogrodec, and contains tour diffirities, the principal place of which is, Novogrodec, at town fituated on a hill, in which are feveral popish and Russian convents, with a college of Jesuits. It has a provincial diet, and an inferior court of judicature: an high tribunal, after the model of that of Wilna, which continues fitting for mathematical the state of the court of the state of the court of the co fitting five months in the year, is held alternately here and

There are four palatinates in White Ruffia, called, by the Poles, Rus Biala, the most considerable places in which are, 1. Minsk, which is seated on the river Swifloez, in the palatinate of Minfk, and has two caftles. This town was taken by the Ruffians in 1656. A provincial diet is held here, besides a high tribunal once in two years. 2. Mobilow, in the palatinate of Miscislaw. is a handsome commercial town on the river Nieper, and the inhabitants carry on a confiderable trade with the Rufians. In 1654, Mohilow was taken by the Rufians; and though it was invefled by the Poles in 1660, they were obliged to raife the fiege. It was, however, taken from the Ruffians in 1662 by the inhabitants, who fent off part of the garrison by firatagem, and then made the rest prisoners of war. 3. Poloc, a fortised town on the river Dawina, and in the palatinate of Poloc. It has two strong castles, and carries on a considerable trade. In 1563, this town was taken by the Russians, but retaken by the Poles in 1579. The Jesuits have a college here, and the Greeks an academy for the study of philosophy. A popish Greek bishop also resides here. In this town are likewise held a provincial diet, and a court of judicature.

The Livonian palatinate, called by the Poles Woic-wodztwo Inflantikie, was formerly a part of Livonia, and is also termed the palatinate of Wend; the Poles, on delivering up Livonia to the Swedes, by the treaty of Oliva, referved this part, which has a biflop, a palatine, and a caftelian, and fends fix deputies to the general diet. It has also five or fix small towns within its diffrict.

The province of Samogitia, called by the Poles Zmuyds, or Xieflwo Zmudskie, is bounded on the north by Cour-land, on the east by Lithuania, on the fouth by Regal Pruffia, and on the west by the Baltick Sea, it being about an hundred and feventy miles in length, and about an hundred and twenty-five in breadth; but as the two territories are much contracted, this is only to be understood of its largest and broadest parts.

This country has for the most part a marshy foil, and

abounds with rivers and lakes, which at fome feafons over-flow the land. Here are also inacceffible mountains; the country is much over-run with woods, in which the inhabitants find great quantities of honey; for it is faid that almost every tree has a swarm of bees; and their wax is whiter and purer than either that of Lithuania or Rus-We are told, that though the arable land is very stiff, the inhabitants use none but wooden plough-shares; be-cause one of their starostas, introducing iron shares, and the feafon afterwards proving lefs kindly than usual, they had the weakness to attribute the cause folely to this change; npon which he was forced to let them return to the use of the wooden-plough-shares, for fear the prohibition should cause an insurrection. Samogitla abounds with cattle, and has a breed of horses, which are sprightly, swift, and hardy, though fmall.

Samogitia anciently belonged to Lithuania; but in the year 1404, was ceded to the knights of the Teutonic year 1404, was ceded to the kinging of the zenome order: about four years after, it was taken from them by Uladiflaus Jagello, king of Poland; after whose death it returned again to them; but in 1525, when Albert of Brandenburgh was made hereditary duke of Prullia, it returned to the crown of Poland. The Chastian religion Lad been introduced for fome time, and it was made a bi-

shop's fee in 1413.

There is but little difference between the peasants of this country and those of Lithuania; but the former are not so laborious, and consequently enjoy less plenty. Many of them, instead of bread, eat turneps, which grow wild, and are of a prodigious size. They are robust, bold, and nimble; and it is not uncommon for people to live to a hundred or a hundred and twenty years of age. The

are ke middle cattle Per and inhabit mann all of nicki, when Ti the p towa towa lengt Gen gradu Es clayi 1prin wate

EU

penfa liver:

flax. abou ftone ber i coun felf | Aa, into the othe M Lett wa ffa

Cou

gens with

term fine

Ger relig join whe amo happ and whi ente

ther

they nob erti with ing duc exc

flib of 1 gen 0 the

ndfom midt of e Jews, my other Ruffian

Ruffia. a. which ins four pifh and as a pro-an high ontinues

alled, by places in er Swifcafties. A prol once in lifeiflaw, per, and the Ruf-Luffians; 60, they er, taken e the reft the river 63, this

h Greek fe held a niz, and . on dee, and a Zmuyds,

e Greeks

y Cour-y Regal ng about about an wo terriderstood oil, and ns overins; the the in-is faid seir wax

or Rufery ftiff, res; beres, and al, they change e use of n should d hardy,

t in the eutonic m them fe death lbert of a, it re-religion ide a bi-

fants of mer are plenty. ch grow ft, bold, o live to The peafants peafants live in cottages, for the most part near lakes and fivers, and these are covered with thatch or boards. They are low, and of an oblong square, with a hearth in the middle their surniture is but mean, and they and their

are low, and of an oblong fquare, with a hearth in the middle; their furniture is but mean, and they and their cattle lodge together in one room.

Perfort in gold circumftances drink, out of horn cups, and set out of wooden platters. However, most of the inhabitants differ but little from the Lithuanians in their manners, habit, or language.

There are about twenty-eight towns in Samogitia; but all of them are finall and ill builtr, among these is Medicki, where the bilhop of Samogitia resides, and Rossenie, where the provincial diet and a court of judicature aspield.

The duchy of Courlaid, which is dependant and under the protection of Poland, is bounded on the west by the Baltick, on the north by the gulf of Riga and Livonia, towards the cast by Lithuania Proper, and by Samogitia towards the fouth. It extends fifty German miles in length, and some places twenty, and in others hardly ten German miles in breadth; but towards the fouth-west it gradually terminates in a point of land, or promontory.

Except in a few districts, the foil is heavy, far, and claylih, and the country abounds in woods and swamps; hence the roads of Courland are remarkably bad. In spring and autumn the meadows and low grounds are under water; but this only serves to improve the land. Some skilful farmers have drained several of the senny parts of Courland, and converted them into what they call staungens: that is, land which is sown three years successfully with summer seed, and then left uncultivated for a like term. Courland, slowever, contains good arable land and fine pastures, and produces great quantities of excellent fax. Here is also plenty of sea sish, and the woods term. Courland, however, contains good arabic land and fine pattures, and produces great quantities of excellent flax. Here is also plenty of fea fish, and the woods abound with elks, hears, and wolves. Courland has also its mines of iron ore and other minerals, at quarries of flone, chalk, and flucco, and its mineral fprings. Amber is likewife found on the coast.

The Windau and Aa are the principal rivers in this country; the former rifes in Samogitia, and dischargea it-felf into the Baltick near the town of Windau; and the Aa, which has also its source in Samogitia, empties itself into the gulf of Riga. The small rivers are the Anger, the Abau, the Berie, the Bartau, the Mussa, and some

Most of the inhabitants of Courland are Germans and Lettonians; but the latter are not only the tenants and vaffals of the former, but in a manner their flaves. Hence

valuate of the former, but he a manner their laves. Frence there are two languages ufually fpoken in Courland, the German and the Lettonian.

So early as the year 1522, the reformation, or Lutheran religion, took place in this duchy; and in 1532 Courland joined with Riga in a particular religious league; fo that when this country fell under the dominion of Poland, all the inhabitants were Lutherans, and they had no papilts amongst them. But the misunderstandings which afterwards happened between the dukes and nobles of Courland oconed feveral orders to be iffued by the court of Poland, and judiciary commissions to be deputed from thence, by which means a fatal gap was opened, by which popery

The Roman catholicks were at first only permitted to have churches in this country; but they soon raised themselves to a level with the Lutherane la 1717 and 1727 they received some additional privileges, and several of the mobility who had embraced the doctrines of popery, exerting their zeal in order to introduce it into the churches erting their zeal in order to introduce it into the charcines within their jurildictions, greatly contributed to its forcading over the country. The marriages of the dukes of Courland with princeffes who were Calvinifts, also introduced that religion into the duchy; but the Calvinifts are excluded from all employments in the flate.

Great privileges are enjoyed by the nobility of Cour-land, and the more antient class of them is carefully land, and the more antient class of them is carefully dillinguilhed from the new; for by an old law, which has been frequently confirmed, the former alone are capable of filling ports of honour. The noblemen of Courland generally embrace a military life. They enjoy in Poland the fame privileges as the natives, and a Polith nobleman has the fame indulgence in Courland. However, neither of them enjoy that privilege till they are fettled in those countries, and judged a Courlandith publishment to refer the political properties. countries; and indeed a Courlandish nobleman at present

fellom holds any eminent poft in Poland, except that of the law, unless he be a papift.

The nobility of Courland have no feat in the general dict of Poland. But a noble Courlander is proprietor of all the mines discovered in his estate: he is not to be taken into custody, or his effects confifeated, till he has been

previously summoned and legally convicted before a court of judicature: his house is an asylum, from which no perfor can forcibly be taken: his tenants, vassel, and domestics are exempted from paying any toll, custom, or excite; and no soldiers are to be quartered on the estate of a Courlander. No new created nobleman is qualified to hold a post of honour, or to be a magistrate till the shird generation; nor can he be sent as an envoy, unless he has distinguished himself in the service of his country, or is recommended by some of the antient noble families.

Among other privileges, the nobility have an unlimited power, over their vassels, which extends even to life and death; but before they can punish avassal with death, they are obliged to hold a regular court, under the penalty of paying a hundred storins; each storin equal to fourteen-pence sterling. Hence the respect paid by the peasants to their lords rices almost to adoration, and whatever these require from them they are obliged to give up, and immediately

from them they are obliged to give up, and immediately obey their commands without murmuring. The nobility are all on a level, and have, in conjunction with the duke, the patronage of the parific churches; the duke being patron of fome, and the nobility of the others.

In war-time, they ap ar on horseback, according to the service they owe the duke as his vassal: but when such a general military appearance is required, the duke is obliged to march at their head, They indeed chuse their own colonels and other officers; but these are all under the duke's command. They are, however, not obliged to march beyond the frontiers of Courland, except the duke

march beyond the frontiers of Courland, except the duke voluntarily agrees to pas beyond those limits.

Disputes between the duke and his nobles are decided only by the king of Poland in person. The judges here are four captains or superintendants; two of which are for Courland properly so called, and two for Semigallia; but from the an appeal lies to the high council, in which the duke prefides in person, and even from this council a second appeal may be made to the government of Poland,

if the cale is fufficiently important.

The whole duely is divided into Courland Proper on the west side, and Semigallia on the east side of the river Mass; and each of these into captainships: the first east sining of Courland Proper is Goldingen, so named from the course of the side of the s its chief town, which was formerly one of the Hanfe. It is not confiderable at prefent, except for its large jurif-diction, though it is adorned with a very fine cassle. This town stands on the river Wataw, which falls into the Baltick thirty miles off, and is seventy fouth-west from

Riga.
The town of Windaw, called by the inhabitants Kiefe, hath a harbour on the mouth of the Baltick, ninety miles north of Memel, and forty miles north-well from miles north of Memel, and forty miles north-west from Goldingen. It is reckoned the capital city of a palatinate of the same name, has a cassle, formerly the residence of the Livonian knights, and the palace where the states of Courland held their affemblies; but is now much decayed, being only supported by building ships for the duke, and by its trade in pitch, tar, wax, &c. which it exports.

The town of Libaw lies on the coast thirty miles southwest from Goldingen, and forty-two north of Mesnel, and has a good road and harbour. And Piltyn, or Pilten, on the river Anger, eighteen miles north-west of Goldingen, is a palatinate, as well as the seat of the bishop of

is a palatinate, as well as the feat of the bishop of Courland. About fifty miles east of Goldingen is the

Courland. About fifty miles eat of Goldingen is the captainfhip of Tuckum, to called from its chief town. The eaftern division of Courland, namely Semigallia, has Livonia Proper on the north, the palatinare of Ploczkow on the east, and Samogitia on the fouth.

On the river Mussa, fifty-two miles fouth of Rigashands Mittaw, the capital of Semigallia, and indeed of the whole duchy, as well as the sett and burial-place of its dukes, who have a magnificent castle, which is fortified by two bastions encompassed by marshes, and has always a strong garrison. The town is also well-fortified, though meanly built, the houses being partly of brick, partly of timber, and some of mixed materials: it is large, and the seat of the diets of the duchy; the inhabitants are only between three and four thousand. It was several times taken by the Swedes, particularly by Gustavus Adolphus in 1621, again in 1701, and also by the Russans in 1705, but as often recovered. The As river, on which the calle stands, passes by the city to the Dwina, with a deep. castle stands, passes by the city to the Dwina, with a deep channel, which might be navigable, if the people of Riga had not choaked up the mouth of it, for their own interest. The town of Bauske, seventeen miles south-east of

Mittaw, is another strong town, on the river Muss, or Plussa, with a castle built on a rock; here is a large garrifon. It was taken by the Swedes in 1701, with the king

ed at three crowns, and lie domaniled fixty throu and files wat quantities of providess. Me priled this sown by first gens, and force in the calle on the medical traffic av-over their spec afficiency in this de-regalified, is, he waited it, with it appy, after level or from the inhalftion to large facts

creen their rear allimators in this status. The Swedes reputified is, but whited it, with the whole where, all type, other level or from the installations targe fasts, a status, a war by the Poles Mansous E. and had reclosed the most considerable part of their kings that heart, because it is homeword with the refisions of the feet, and wast manhers of the rebaility. Preside on the heart, by and wast manhers of the rebaility. Preside on the heart, Upper Poland on the fouth, Lower Poland and Cujavia on the well, and Polachia, which parts it foum Lichemnia, on the cell. It is about a hundred and twenty entire in hereth; though fonce trake the former a hundred and thirty, and the lands a hundred and toward which, and though fonce trake the former a hundred and thirty, and the lands a hundred and toward. It has been fee quite croft from east to well. The country is phin, and the foll mitted, yielding the country is phin, and the foll mitted, yielding the country is phin, and the foll mitted, yielding the country is phin, and the foll mitted, yielding the yelling of Poland. The people, who are generally waithe, figure the forms language with the Poles, only they differ in a fow gustimal accounts; only they differ, in a fow gustimal accounts; on the fermion, but in a for gustimal accounts; on the fermion, huntre and achiging are unuch the fermion. It is divided into three pulnimanes, of which Malfovin Proper, has right fensors, and a fully feet in the internal to the belop of Polen.

Wastew is the capital of this province, and the metropolis of all Poland: it is figured on the weft fide of the Weilfel, in the very centre of Poland, a hundred and twinty miles cast of Gaedina, and well from the confine of Lishamsia, a hundred and fifty four fourth throw Koninggberg, a hundred and fifty four fourth throw Koninggberg, a hundred with the fourth and four parts, viz. the old and the roward of and fifty fourth of Statistics, and a hundred and a hindred. The kings of Poland a feath of the fourth and heart of the fourth and the

the control Comment, there is a femal chapel crefted by the sing of Poland, in astern of a wickey over the Mofeonins as a female foundant of Demonins. Suffices, great dules of Mascovy, who, being taken prisoned a control in the control of Demoning to the control of the contro

E

Row white time

Prui

mile Pru

bifh

4 .27 COR Jro Jevs

> the dre

a the

into and concerts, with noble scatts, for the effectally, are passionally for all makes and the father, especially, are passionally for all makes and deficite attents divertions of every kind.

Near the view of West works its about the development of every kind.

Near the view of West works its about the development of every kind.

Near the view of West works its about the development of every kind.

Nora, the was built by the circular of the mobile of the deaper from the circular the reampetier parts. Call the Nora, that was built by the lare king John Sobition.

The circ of the fact of Contactory, is affecting the new over fields the Weilel, eighteen miles from the fath in the work fields the Weilel, eighteen miles from the makes of the country, it having a foresteen, wherein is kept that rich treasure called the Verpin's, and the nobility feeld their best effects littler in the of was.

The tewn of Wischgood is come in his from Placator, and three that rich treasure called the Verpin's, and the nobility feeld their best effects littler in the form.

The growing of Polyckin both Wallow on the west latter.

The province of Polyckin both Wallow on the west latter.

The province of Polyckin both Wallow on the west latter.

The province of Polyckin both Wallow on the west latter in the polyckin on the form, and the kingdom of truffic at the morth less on the late Angeline.

The chief places are, a Angulaw, a fundiome town on the lake Angeline. Below, a fundiome town on the lake Angeline.

Below, a fundiometal town, of which great part was defleaved by fire in the year 1753.

Ally koccine, a conflictable sown, with a hundlame calle, on the river Narew.

Narew.
Southwasterfactic paterines of Novogrodes, is this of Polesa, the Red Ruffis on the fourth-sea. Lablis on the north-well, and that of Sprogrodesk on the tourth. It is overgrown with woods, has anny lokes and poolse is two hundred and thinty miles from eaft to well, eighty

It is overgrown wath woose, are set to well, eighty from fourflowers.

This settleaste has two fenators, viz. the polatine and cardeling fit is capital, which is Brieficia, a large wooden city, which has a bridge over the river Bug, on the coadiness of Litheania, fifty miles fouth of Bielik, and atinety-five eark of Warfaw. It is fortified with a frong caffle, builk da. a rock, and wafted by the river Muchavezz. Here is an academy, the motifations in Europe for Jews, who frequent a from Italy. Germany, Moravia, Silefia, Soc. Islere is a royal palace of madern architecharcy with wantery of pleasant gardens, withheat the city. 2. Puiffer is another timbor-built city, feverty-five mines and of the former, on the river Beripet, which paffing by discernative miles fourth early of Briefein.

The difficult of Rod Roffis is near a hundred and constrained in fourpet, and upwards of a building in breadth facility in four parts, but mountainous in athers, and in finite in fourpet, and upwards of a building in breadth facility of Moldavia; on the earl, by Tartarii for the corest, by White Ruffia, and on the corest, by White Ruffia, and on the corest, by White Ruffia, and on the corest, by Little Paland.

morth to

n on the rich great ykoczin, the river

d poels; cighty

wooden the coa-

Puiteo ft of the y divors

datinate

hey are n, from hbour-

Roselania. Here is hepe a very famous winter-fair, to which great numbers of Hüngarian, Moldavian, and, in time of peace, Turkish merchants refers. The state of the places of lefs note stee, it. Javarow, thirty-five miles wet from Lemberg. In Presillars, a populous, pleasant, trading, and well-built eiey, and an epicopal fee, on the river Sas, fifty-three miles well from Lemberg: It is defended by from walls. If a lareflaw, on the fame fiver, farty-two miles well from Lemberg. It is famed for a fair listed on Lady-day, to which are usually breaght four hundred thousand black castle, and two fundated thousand black castle, and two fundated thousand black castle, in the last family fair, and a linen of Lanfut: it has a frong castle, an annual fair, and a linen

horfes. 4. Refevia, on the river Wiftoch, in miles fouth-well of Landut: it has a strong castle, an annual fair, and a linen manual ctory.

1. Lencut, or Landut, it has the name given to the fourth cutth part of Red Ruffia. It has the name given to Transplantation on the fourth cutth part of Red Ruffia. It has the momentum of Transplantation the fourth cutth part of Red Ruffia. It has the momentum of Transplantation the fourth and well, and Moldavis on the saft, and is divided into two parts by the river Niefter,

Transfyratta on the fouth and west, and Moldavis on the east, and is divided into two parts by the river Niester, which rifes in it.

The town of Halick, at the conflux of the Niester and Prut, is strusted forty-two miles fouth-east from Lemberg. It was once the metropelis of a kingdom, then the capital of a duchy, and afterwards the fee of an archbilhop, which nath been fines translated to Lemberg, to that now it is greatly fallen from its antient splendor. The other towns are, a Crosna, or the river Wislock, eighty-four miles fouth-west of Lemberg. a Sniatyn, on the river Prut, and the confines of Walachia and Moldavia, forty males fouth-east of Halics rit is a wooden pullifiaded fown.

The town of Chelmifin the palatinate of the fame name. It is the fee of a bilhop, fuffragan to the archibithop of Lemberg, and is fituated a hundred and ten miles fouth-east from Warfaw. Here is also the town of Krafmetow, on the Viepra, which has a court of judicature, and is the refidence of a starofta, and of the bishop of Chelm.

The following towns are in the palatinate of Bels, vis.

The following towns are in the palatinate of Bels, vis.

The following towns are in the palatinate of Bels, vis.

The following towns are in the palatinate of Bels, vis.

The following towns are in the palatinate of Bels, in the palatinate of the palatinate of

Caminies, called by the Poles Kaminiet Podoliki, is watered by the river Smertick, and is fituated about one handred and ten miles below the Dinefter. The city of the fame name is the capital of the province, is two hundred and twenty-four miles east from Cracow, and two hundred and thirty fouth-east from Warlaw.

hundred and thirty fouth-eat from warfaw.

It is a populous, well-built city, furcounded with high rocks, bendes being fortified with walls, a deep, broad, and feep dirch filled with water, by the river, which almost furrounds it, and by a very frong caftle; fo that it is the firongeft place on this fide, and uled to be reckoned one of the keys of Poland. In the reign of king Sightmund III. it was taken by the Cofficks, by capitulation. It has been attacked feveral times by the Walachians, Turks, and Tattars. Turks, and Tartars.

In 1669, it suffered miserably by fire; and in 1672, was taken by the Turks, who kept possession of it, and thereby often made inroads to Poland, and carried away vast numbers of captives; till it was agreed to be furrendered by the peace at Carlowitz, in the year 1000, and evacuated next spring, to the Poles; when the diet reforded, that this town and Podolia, should be free from taxes, for ten years. It is the see of two bishops, one a papift, the other an Armenian. The Greeks of Podolia pleaded to be restored to their churches, but this was not granted.

Turks in 1672; but referred in 1699, by the treaty above-Turks in 1672; but referred in 1699, by the treaty abovementioned.

In this diffrict are also the following places, viz. 1. Winnicza, on the fame river, fifty-four miles north-west from Braclaw. 2. Zbaras, a little city on the frontiers of Lower Volhinia, ten leagues north from Braclaw. 3. Humarn, about five leagues west from the frontiers of Lower Volhinia.

The diffrict of Volhinia lies caftward of the palatinate of Chelm, and is divided into upper and lower palatinates:

It is three hundred and ten m. es in length from fouth-eaft No. 55.

to north was, and a hundred and ninety miles in the broades part.

The Upper Volhinis, called also the palatinate of Lutuc, or Lugko, front its chief town, has Chelm and Belicz on the west, Posicia on the fourth, Podolis on the fourth, and the Ukrain on the east. It is a plentiful courtry, near two hundred miles in length, and a hundred in hereadth.

try, near two hundeed miles in length, and a hundred in breadth. The chief town of this paletimes flands on the river Ster, near a lake, which encompatible are of the calle, ninety miles north-east from Lemberg. It is a large city, built of timber, and the see of a bithop, diffragan to the archbishop of Gnesna; but is chiefly inhabited by Jews, Armenians, and ether, caltern people, who traffick in these countries. The cathedral and chapter house are in one of the castles, there being two built on the hills near their city. A Russian bishop also resides here.

Here are also the following towns of less notes: namely, a Filawests, on the river Bug, two leagues from Chimleshichs. 2. Kraemence, the capital of Cremen, thirty-sive miles forth-east from Lusice. 3. Ulodimir, or Weldzimiers, on the river Lug, forty-eight miles from Lusice. It is the residence of a Russian hishop, rixth a considerable jurisdiction. 4. Brodi, a strong town, which has a collegiate church and a public academy. 5. Olika, twenty miles east from Lusice, with the title of a cuchy; it is adorned with a fair cathedral, and has an academy. 6. Constantinow, seventy sive miles north from Caminice, stands meat the fedires of the river Slace, and is aderned and defended by a well-fortified castle.

near the foarce of the river Slacz, and is adorned and defended by a well-fortified caftle.

Lower Volhnia, commonly called the palatinate of Kiow, together with Lower Podolia, comprehended in the Ukrain, lies east from the Upper Volhinia; and the river Borithenea, or the Nieper, passes through the middle of it, from north-west to fouth east, dividing it into two parts, of which only the western is now subject to Poland: the eastern being under the Russians: the former is fruitful, but the latter, from the Tartar incursions, is a mere defart. is a mere defart.

Ukrania is a large country, bounded on the north by part of Poland and Russia; on the south, by Little Tar-sary; on the east, by the Oczakow Tartars; and, on the west, by Moldavia. The name Ukrain is Selavonic, and fignifies a frontier, which it really is to the Turks and Tartars. This is the country of the Coffacks, who have their names from Kofa, a feythe, their usual weapon; or Cosa, which in the Russan language, lignific, if rec-booter, or plunderer. They were originally a crew of dissolute rovers, that assembled together, from the frontiers of Russia, Volhinia, and Podolia, to practise piracy on the Black Sea. Their chief habitation was betwirk the fivers Niester and Nieper; but they extended themselves a great way east from the latter. The Cossack language is a dialect of the Polish, and is full of diminutives, and pleasing expressions. Their common people are of the Greek church; but the better fort are generally Romans, or protessants. their names from Kofa, a scythe, their usual weapon; or

Their first considerable appearance, as an united body, was in 1548, in the reign of Sigismund I. King of Poland, when they called themselves volunteers, and assembled, to the number of fix thousand, for defence of the country against the Turks and Tartars, whom they frequently in-tercepted, at the passes of Nieper, in returning with their prey. Being son joined by multitudes to share their booty, they could with shallow boats pass those rocks in the mouth of the Boristhenes, that hinder the navigation from the Ukrain, to the Black Sea; and during the sum mer, they roved all over that sea, and its coasts, making defects upon Natolia, and pillaging and fpolling wherever they came, even to the walls of Conflantinople.

orderly militia; and, intending to use them against the Tartars, gave them the town and territory of Trethimi-row in this palatinate (which they made their magazine) row in this patatinate (which they made their magazine) appointed a general over them, and gave them many privileges; and for fome time they did the Poles great fervice, by opposing the Tastars: but being fensible of their strength, they began to fet up for themselves; and in the year 1589, rebelled; but their general being taken and executed, it was for a time quieted.

cuted, it was for a time quietee.

About the year 1600, they were fo powerful, that the Poles were forced to raife a large army againft them, who often worsted them, and took their generals; but fill they continued mutinous: wherefore their privileges were taken away, and they continued in a flate of enmity, till about the year 1640. King Uladiflaus VI. making war upon the Tartars, collected them together, and fet over

they have not been so confiderable as formerly.

This country was refigned in 1677 by the Poles to the Turks, with liberry to the Cossacks of this part, to chust their own general, or prince, dependant on the fultan, who kept possession of it till the year 1099, when by the peace of Carlowitz itwas reflored to the Poles.

peace of Carlowitz itwas reflored to the Poles.

The only towns of note, on the west side of the Nieper, are 1. Blalacerkiew, about forty miles fouth of Kiewi 2.

Trethimirow, on the Nieper, fifty miles above Kiew, a strong place, defended by a castle, is the same, which, as we said above, was given to the Cossacks, by king Bathori. 2. Cayskassy, which used to be the chilef retreat of the Cossacks, shands near-the same river eighty miles above Kiew. Twas burne by the Poles, in 1536; but has been remained since that time. has been repaired fince that time.

SECT. IV.

Treating of the inhabitants of Poland, their manners, customs, conflitution and government, trade, manufactures, revenues, land forces, Gc.

HE complexion of the Poles is generally inclining to be fair, and their hair to a pale yellow. Their flature is commonly fomewhat above the middle fize. Their conflictations are generally good, and their bedies inclinable to be gross; so that the women of quality make it their chief study to be lean and thin: but they abhor painting and walkes, nor have they any occasion for it.
The Poles in general have no manner of regard to their clergy, and think themselves wise enough to be their own guides. They exceed most of the European nations in vivacity, freingth, and long life. The poorer fort have a liquor diffilled from wheat, barley, oats, and cyder; which the gentry rectify with anifeeds and spices. The Poles hate effeminacy, and love a cottage as well as a palace. The gentry feldom lie on any other beds but quits. The flaves fleep frequently in finow and froft without any bed, or other conveniency. Their chief exercifes are hunting, dancing, and vaulting; and they are expert horsemen. The common people frequently weave tapeftry and arras as

As to the genius of the people, they are, as Puffendorf observes, commonly downright and honest, very seldom guilty of diffimulation, of a generous spirit, and expect a great deal of respect, to which they make fuitable returns ; yet they are fierce and extravagant, much inclined to an uncontrouled liberty, or rather licentiousness and petulancy, which produces frequent factions and confpiracies. lancy, which produces frequent factions and compresses. They do not want courage, but are more fit for fudden action than the long fatigue of a war. This is spoken of the gentry: but the meaner fort are poor spirited, and therefore the Polish infantry are not valuable; but Coffacks, or foreigners, are made use of on all occasions of

With respect to their apparel, the nobility, merchants, and superior tradesmen, dreis like the English and French, though in a few trivial articles they retain some of their original modes. The ladies abhor painting; but in general are very coarse and indelicate in their manners; and the common people drefs in bear fkins; and are so wretch-edly poor as so be unable to build a small hut, so that they are sometimes obliged to live in caves and holes under ground.

Their language is not copious, as they speak a dialect of the Sclavonic: it is at the fame time haish, and hard to pronounce: for it so abounds with consonants, that some words have seven or eight without any vowel; yet

they found them with vowels in speaking.

Fresh meat, fowl, and sish are their usual diet; and they drink the strongest of Rhenith, French, Spanish, Italian, and Hungarian wines; brandy, aqua vitz, anifeed water, and other spirits. Their sauces, &c. are so enriched with fpices, that fome of the nobility fpend great fums in that commodity; and their usual breakfast is a hot-pot of beer, with eggs, sugar, and ginger. They hang the carcases of ef elks at their gates till they slink; then dress ard eat

them, as a great curiofity, to be met with no where but at the tables of the chief nobility; yet their butchers meat is delicious, and they have planty of good fift.

When they are invited to another's table, they must carry, their spoons, kniyes, dec. with them; and their linen, too, if they would be cleanly; for they have no napkins, but a broad piece of flarched linen sewed round the table cloth, that their servants may not seal it. The ladies carry napkins with them, and put up as much sweetmeats and dried fruit as they please. The masters reach meat from the table to the servants, who cat it as they stand hy the chairs; and the master of the feast is reckoned a niggard, if he don't make his guests drunks. gard, if he don't make his guests drunk,

gard, if he don't make his guests drunk,

The Hangarian wine, though very dear, is drank as
common as water: but it is cultomary for the master of
the house and his intimates, to drink the best wine, while
the other guests that are invited are obliged to put up
with the common fort. Their houses are generally low,
for they feldom lie above stairs. Some tof them are of
brick and stone, but the greatest part of wood. The
kitchen is on one side of the court, the stable in another,
the dwelling-house is on a third, and the gate in the front.
The richer four have harnings of teachtry or area, and bede The richer fort have hangings of tapeftry or arras, and beds with taffety-curtains; but feldom any accommodation to

The Poles were converted from Paganilm to Christi-anity by Aldeber, archbishop of Gnesia, about the year oot, and ever since, the religion of the church of Rome obe, and ever fince, the religion of the church of wome hath been predominant here, except in Red Ruffia, where many of the people adhere to the Greek church. Some of the Greek church fubmit to that of Rome, and are called Uniti, or Uniass, but have their worthip in the Greek. They have alfo. Armenians, who comply with the church of Rome, but have their worthip in their own language. The king, though a Papith, is obliged by his coronation oath to tolerate Lutheranism in Polish Prussia, where there are whole cities of Lutheranism and Dantzick, Elbing, Thorn, and Marienburg; and some Calvinists, especially, in the ducal Pruffia,

Faustus Socinus was of this nation; and his followers from him, called Socinians, grew numerous in the last cen-tury: but king John Casimir made an edict against them, which was inforced by his fuccessor king John Sobieski, who drove them quite out of the kingdom for publishing a book intituled, Tormentum Trinitatem Throng daurbans. The generality of the Papifts here are very great bigots, and their interest is strengthened by the presidencies of the bishops in the grand and petty diets. The inferior clergy have a place also in all courts of judicature; and

the great fecretary of the kingdom is always a churchman.

The regular clergy, as they call the nionks, are more effectived than the fecular; and the mendicant friars have the privilege to enter the privatest room of any house with-out knocking at the door. The secular clergy are generally rich, but openly debauched; and are neither rebuked for rich, but openly debauched; and are neither rebuked for it by their superiors nor the people. The inserior clergy seldom attend their office in the church, but give poor scholars two-pence a day to officiate for them; nor do the bisheps correct the inserior clergy for their milbehaviour. The common people may be drunk without rebuke on their fast days, provided they abstain from siesh, &c. and they will not eat butter and cheese on such days, though the pope give them a dispensation; as he did in cardinal Radziouski's time; for which they called the pope a heretic.

heretic.

At the elevation of the host the people knock their heads against the pavement, or benches, hard enough to be heard at a distance. Their churches are fine, and well adorned; and the priests affect rich vestments. The priests at Leopold have a cape they wear at mass so thick embroidered with pearl and jewels, that it is quite bur-densome. In order to preserve their seet from the excef-sive cold in winter, the ladies, and some of the men, use furred bags in churches.

Their diseases chiefly proceed from drunkenness, to which they are so addicted, that they have a proverb signifying, that a man may as well drink water as wine, if he does not see the effects of drinking. The disemper peculiar to the Poles, is that called the Plica in which the hair of the head is matted together and entangled in one night's time, in spite of all care to prevent it. If it be cut off, it occasions a dinners of sight, if not a total lofs of it, together, with an eruption of puffules all over the body, and pains in the head and limbs; yet foreigners, who have been infected with it, fay, they have cut off their hair without any bad confequence. The Poles are not much troubled with other difeases; and the scurvy, manual troubled with other difeases; lignan
fequer
matri
man
Th
and m
corpfe
all co
paul
fix lor
dome
other
media carry his la nerat break body clergy mour not i the c dies, atten pence and for t T equal go in amor

[E I

vow to th The at h white ahou bim, man way post. WOU hun

popi

the :him Th pul lan

and

mor

me in CES

gu OD th of m

th th

re but se hey must und their ound the eetmeats

1. 11

fland by drank as master of put up ally low, m are of d. The he front. lation to

Christi. the year Some of re-called Greek. eliurch nguage. ronation ore there Thorn, in the

ollowers laft cenft them, obiefki. lifhing a urhana bigot, inferior chnian. re more ars have fe withked for r clergy ve poor sviour. cc. and though cardinal

pope a r heads to be d well The thick te burexcefels, to roverb rine, if

temper gled in If it a total igners, F their re not , ma. ignant

lignant fevers, and pleurifies, are feldom of such ill con-fequence here as in other countries. Their baptismal and matrimonial ceremonies are the same as among the Ro-

requence nere as in other countries. Their objections matrimonial ceremonles are the fame as among the Roman catholics in general.

The funerals of the people of quality are fo pompous and magnificent, that they look more like triumplis. The corpfe is carried in a hearter or chariot drawn by fix horfes, all covered with black. The coffin has a large black velvet past over it, with a crofs of red fattin in the middle, and fix long black filk taffels, fupported by fix of the deceafed's domeflics in clofe mourning. Several priefts, monks, and others, walk before the hearfe with wax-tapers; and immediately before it come three men on horfeback, who carry the arms of the deceafed, one his fword, another his lance, and the third his dart; and as foon as the funeral fervice is over, they ride furioully into the church, break the arms of the deceafed upon the coffin, and the body is interred: after which there is a feaft, wherein both clergy and laity drink to excefs. When women of quality mourn, they wear coarfe black fuff, and their linen is not much better than canvas; and the greater the quality, the coarfer are the mourning weeds. When the king dies, he is laid on a bed of fate; and a certain number of fenators, ecclefiaftical and temporal, are appointed to of fenators, ecclefinitical and temporal, are appointed to attend his corpfe. The republic defrays the funeral expences out of the revenue of the crown. The queen has the fame honours paid her, when she dies, as the king; and all the senators, deputies, &c. that repair to the det for the election of a king, mut wear black at that time.

for the election or a king, mult wear black at that time.

The laws of Poland decree the eflate of the father to be equally divided among the children, except any of them go into a monaftery; in which case their parts are divided among the rest; and the younger children here, as in other popilh countries, are encouraged by their parents to take the vow upon them, that their estates may be preserved entire a the added for

to the eldeft fon.

They lunt buils and bears in the following manner: They lunt: bulls and bears in the following manner: They furround their wild bulls with a great number of horfemen, of whom every one rides up and darts an arrow at him; upon which the creature purfues him, during which another darts him behind; whereupon he face about to purfue the fatter; and thus by turns they so harrafs him, that the beast being quite tired with purfuing so many affailants, falls down, and is easily taken. Another way of taking them is by selling a great number of trees, and thereby inclosing them, when each hunter, having his noss; there was a him; and as the bull runs towards. and intercoy incloning them, when each number, naving his poft, throws darks at him; and as the bull runs towards his enemy, the hunter from behind gives him his death wound: but if he breaks through the inclofure, the next hunter holds out a piece of red cloth, againft which the beaft having an antipathy, he forthwith leaves that perfon, and runs at another, who, being provided for him, commonly kills him.

When they go a hunting for bears, they take those of the biggeft fize with nets; and, when they have hampered him, all the hunters ride about him, and having pinned chim, all the hunters ride about him, and naving plinied down his head and feet with great wooden forks, they so bind him about with strong hempen cords, that he is not able to thir; then they roll him into a great wooden cleft. The knots of the cords are so contrived, that with one pull they may be untied. The bear is kept thus till they have a mind to hunt him, and then they let him out of a

trap-door made to confine him in.

With respect to the constitution and government of Poland, it may be justly remarked, that fince its dismemberand, it may be juttly remarked, that ince its differenterment, no regular form of government can be faid to exist in that unhappy country, for the three partitioning powers, who set in concert, direct every thing as they think proper, while the king of Poland, the senate and diet, are

only the tools to execute what these command.

This government was once one of the freest and most re-This government was once one of the freet and most regular imaginable, though at prefent it is one of the most tyrannical and opprefive: the prefent constitution is the only perfect remains of the Celtic government, which was the union of a republic with regal dignity. Every gentleman has a right to give his voice at the election of a king, and even to be elected himself; but this is one of the fources of the fources of the fources of the four celtification of the without these of the preferences. of all their evils, and of the vitiated state of their present government. The throne, since the extinction of the fa-mily of the Jagellons, has been always put up to the best bidder; and it has often been fold to strangers, as sew of the Poles have been rich enough to buy it.

They have no written laws prior to the reign of Casimir the Great, in the fourteenth century; before which time they were governed by the cuftoms of their anceftors: but he introduced the Magdeburg laws, now called the confitution of Poland: fome of the provinces, particularly those of the royal and ducal Pruffias, have fill their own muni-cipal laws, as have likewife Lithuanis, Volkinia, and Pruffia.

Profits.

As to their form of government, the Poles live under one head, who bears the title, and lives in the fplendour becoming a king, but if we confider his power as being circumferibed within very narrow bounds, he is in effect no more than the prime or chief regent in a free commonstant.

weath.

Civil and criminal courts are held, as ufust, in Poland, for the administration of justice; but the most confiderable are the parliaments, composed of a certain number of gentlemen, elergy, and laity, who are chosen in each palatimate; the lay-members once in four years, and the ecclesistical once in two years. Of these parliaments, there are two for the kingdom, and one for the duchy; those for the kingdom fit at Lublin in Upper, and Petricow in Lower Poland: and that for the duchy is held one year at Vilna. and the other at Ministic. or Novogrodee, by Vilna, and the other at Minfki, ot Novogrodec, by turns. There lies no appeal from these courts, except to the king and senate; but they receive appeals from the in-

the king and fenate; but they receive appeals from the inferior courts.

A Polifi king can neither marry, nor divorce a wife,
without confent of the republick. If he marrier after-his
coronation, the queen cannot be crowned without his afting their confent, nor even then, unless she be a Roman catholick. When the is to be crowned, the bing must conduct her to the church, and prefent her to the archbishop
of Gnessa, or the bishop, who anoints her, with the confectated oil, and puts the crown upon her head, the sceptre
into her right hand, and the globe of gold into her left.
The queens of Poland have no officers but a marshal and
a chancellor, neither of whom are fenators, but only indees An e queeus of Poland have no officers but a marfhal and a chancellor, neither of whom are fenators, but only judges of the differences that happen among her domefticks. They answer the harangues that are made to the queen when an embaffador makes her a compliment in his mafeter's name, or when a prefent is made to her at the marriage of a maid of honour. The king furnishes the queen, with money to defray the charge of her houffield; but after his death the must misintain herself, and all her rettinue, with the revenue which the king beflows upon her. after his death the must misintain herfelf, and all her re-tinue, with the revenue which the king bestows upon her, with the consent of the republick, both for her dowry, and for her marriage-present. These revenues are called the Reformation, and consist of the reversion of a certain number of starolities, which she cannot enjoy till they be-come vacant by the death of the present possession of the con-comer of Poland in Securatily her free her death of the cona queen of Poland is frequently kept from her estate till she be just ready to leave it; for sometimes those who possess be just ready to leave it; for fometimes those who possess the flarofites that are in her Reformation, 'editive her: but if the king dies before the queen's Reformation be settled upon her, the republick sllows her a yearly pension out of the lands belonging to the crown.

The king's titles are, king of Poland, great duke of Lithuania, duke of Russia, Prussia, Massovia, Samoglita, Kiovia, Volbinia, Podolia, Podlachia, Livonia, Smolensko, Severia and Czernichovia. All his revenue is clear to him-felf; for he nave no troops, title seen his own conscious.

felf; for he pays no troops, not even his own guards; all the publick expences being provided for by the fenate; and all the officers of the houthold are Polith gentlemen, who ferve without falary, in expectation of fome lucrative

Notwithstanding the limitations of the king's power, as in the Pacta Conventa, &c. he can remit fines and capital punishments; end, upon invasions or rebellions, can summon the nobility to his standard. He can enlist mercenary troops, create officers of the militia, difband armies, and punish those who transgress their duty. He armies, and punit those who transgets their daty. He appoints the governors and magistrates of towns, makes archbishops, bishops, abbots, palatines, castellans, marshals, counsellors, and treasurers; who are all senators. He also appoints judges and magistrates of the provinces, secretaries, masters of requests, and all superior and inferior officers of the court. He can ennoble plebeisns who signalize themfelves either in peace or war, and grant the usage and occupation of royal caffles, towns, and villages, to fuch as deierve well of himself and the republick. He disposes of the estates of those who are proscribed, or die without heirs. All the laws, leagues, negotiations, and embassies, must be in his name, and pass under his seal; as do all

mult be in his name, and pais under his seal; as do an letters patent, &c.

The Polish senate is composed of fixteen bishops, besides the primate, who is chief, and about one hundied and thirty laymen named by the king, and are for life; viz. the ten great officers of state of the kingdom of Poland, and duchy of Linhanis; to whom are added, the palatines and the lesser senators, who are the castellans and licutenants of the palatinates, and the deputies of the no-bility.

bility. They are created by the king, after they have taken an oath to preferve the liberties of the republick, by virtue whereof they controut the king, when he invades their privileges: and as this court is looked upon to be the bulwark of the commonwealth, against the attempts of the king, therefore four of the senators are always about his control of the senators are always about his control of the senators are always about his perion, on pretence of being his counfellors, though, in-truth, they are but fpies on him.

None of the fenators can go out of the kingdom with-

out leave of the republick, not even for change of sir, or to drink the waters, &c. for their health. In the general diets, they fit on the right and left hand of the king, acelets, they nt on the right and left hand or the king, according to their dignity, and not according to the feniority of their receptions; and they, with the king, approve
and rafify all the conflictutions which the nobility propofe
to them by their deputies: fo that the fenators are, as it
were, mediators between the king and the nobility, to
preferve and defend the authority of the flate.

In Policy there were the strength of the flate.

In Poland there are but fixteen bishopricks, of which Smoleniko and Kiovia are durped by the Mofcovites, and Caminice by the Turks; but they are generally of a waft extent, and endowed with great revenoes, as may be easily believed, when it is confidered that this kingdom, after

There are thirty-fix chief fecular fenators; viz. thirty-two palatines, who are, properly, governors of provinces; three carefulars, viz. of Cracow, Vilna, and Troki; and the starost of Samogista. It is observed by M. Hauteville, that though the quality of castellan and starosts is inferior than the carefular and farosts is inferior to the carefular and farosts in seriors. to that of palatine; their four last mentioned possess almost the first rank among the lay-fenators. The office of a pa-latine is, to lead the troops of his palatinate to the army, to preside in the assemblies of the nobility in his province, t a price upon goods and merchandize, to fee that the weights and measures be not altered, and to judge and defend the Jews. He has a vice-palatine under him, who must take an oath to him, and who ought to have an eflate in bind, which they call 'Possessionatus,' or a possession and the control of t

The next in dignity to the palatines are the castellans, and there are two forts of them in the kingdom, who are usually diffusioned by the title of great cafellans, and petty of tab-cafellans. The number of the former, both in the kingdom and duchy, amounts to thirty two; and that of the latter to forty-nine; and they are all fenators,

that of the latter to forty-nine; and they are all fenators, lieutenants, or deputies of the palatines, and heads of the nobility, in their refeed ite junifiditions.

There are two kinds of Polish diets, which are either ordinary or extraordinary. The ordinary diets meet every fecond year, but the extraordinary diets only upon particular occidions, when summoired by the king. They sit but six weeks, and the diffenting voice impedes the passing of any law, or coming to any sinal resolution concerning what hath been proposed by the throne. Here are not only diets, but dletines or provincial diets; and when the nobility enter into an association, either during an interregum, or while the king is living, it is termed a confedenum, or while the king is living, it is termed a confede-

In this country, every gentleman is a fovereign prince in his own estate, and has power of life and death over his tenants, who are perfect slaves, without laws or principle. vileges to protect them. They dare not leave their m vileges to protect them. I ney dare not leave their mat-ter's lands to go to another's, unless he violate their wives or daughters; fo that they are often glad of that plea. If a gentleman actually kills one of his own flaves, he only paya fifteen livres; and if he kill another's, he is only obliged to furnish another, or as much money as will buy one, and to maintain the deceased's family. If one gen-

one, and to maintain the deceased'a family. If one gentleman kill another, he cannot be executed without the king's consent; so that they frequently escape.

No foldiers can be quartered upon the gentry; and if any officer do it, he is sentenced to die, or else declared infamous by the diet; nor can the king himself lodge at a nobleman's house, without asking his leave. Mean time, their, houses are such sanctuaries for definquents, that though they may be arrefled there, they cannot be taken from thence without the mafter's leave. By the confli-tution of Poland, the gentry cannot be arrefted till convicted by justice; so that he must be first summoned to the tribunal, where he is to be tried : if he does not appear, he is declared contumacious; and if he does appear, and is convicted, he is then arrefled, and imprisoned, in order

to be afterwards fentenced, according to the laws, and the nature of his crime. If a foreigner die without iffue, his effate falls not to the king, but to the lord of the manor. The product of the gentry's lands may be exported, without paying custom; and his certificate, upon oath, exempts the purchaser from paying it. The nobility have also the right of pre-emption; and both they, and the gentry, are reckoned equal by birth; so that they do not value titles of honour, but think that of a noble Pole, or a gentleman of Poland, the greatest they can have. Nor have they any but what is given by foreign powers, for which the persons are rather despised than esteemed by the rest, who say that it is only intrinsic merit, and services done to their country, that deserve preferment. Neither the king nor the republic confer the title of prince on any but the sons of the royal family; and thought have or fix of the chief families have, perhaps, the title of princes of the empire; it gives them no fort of pre-ecdency.

When their gentry travel into France or Germany, they after the title of counts, and barons, that they may have the eafier access to persons of quality, especially in Germany, where they scarce think any a gentleman under a baron, and, consequently, not worthy of their conversation. They never had any order of knighthood before that of the Immaculate Conception, erected by Sigismund III, with some privileges above the rest of the gentry; who so much despited it, that the order some came to nothing. King Augustus, in 1705, created that called the order of the White Eagle, in remembrance of his happily meeting the diet in Lithuania, when the Swedes and Stanislaus thought to have intercepted him. The badge is a white eagle, croword with diamonds; and the motto, When their gentry travel into France or Germany, they is a white eagle, croword with diamonds; and the motto, Pro Fide, Lege, & Rege: 'For the Faith, the Laws, and the King,' He conferred it on feveral lords, but the fenathe King.' He conferred it on feveral lords, but the tena-tors are diffinguished by wearing a golden cross, with the badge and motto in the middle of it. His late majesty on the twenty-fisth of September, O. S. 2730. (which was the anniversary of his birth) created eight knights of a new order, in honour of St. Henry, by which he assumed the title of grand master. The badge of this order is a red shar with eight points, in the middle of which there is a flar with eight points, in the middle of which there is a reprefentation of the emperor Henry, with the felters, A. III. R. In the middle of the reverse is this mostle, Pictate & Virtute Bellices; end upon each ray or point, appears the electors! tword of Saxony. The flar is appendint, by a filver firing, to a ribband of crimson velves, that Many of the gentry have such large territories, that they can raise from suc thousand not not thousand means.

cy can raise from five thousand to ten thousand men each, and maintain them; which makes them fo proud, that when great mens law fuits are decided by the diet, or other tribunal, the execution of the fentence must be left to the longest sword; for the grandees sometimes raise five or fix thousand men of a side, plunder and burn one an-other's towns, befiege castles, and fight it out, rather than submit to the sentence of a bench of judges. They efterm

vereigns of cities, with which the king cannot interfere.

In treating of the commerce, trade, 'manufactures,' &c. of Poland, it may not be improper previously to observe, that not only the laws of the flare, but even the dispositions of the people, are diametrically opposite to commercial improvements; hence it is no wonder that in such a country the manufactures are badly conducted, trade neglected,

and commerce abfurdly regolated.

By the fundamental laws of the flate, no merchant or manufacturer is at liberty to purchase any landed effate, or to acquire any east property in the kingdom; and the pride and errogance of the nobility and clergy are such, that they look on those useful members of society with the greatest contempt, and will, in many respects, scarcely give them the presence to their slaves. Hence it is that their manufactures are in such an unimproved state, and that all their inland commerce is earried on by Jews and foreigners, who take every opportunity to cheat and over-

reach those who are fupporting them.

A learned writer remarks, that "the measure which the king of Prussia has lately taken to diffuels Dantzick, and interrupt the exportation of the natural production of Poland, will not at all answer the end which he has propolard, will not at an answer the end which he has proposed; this prince may be a great general as well as a tyrant, but he is not a great politician; acts of violence will never make his fubjects enter into commerce, nor force the Polea, and the inhabitants of Dantzick, to commit ell their property to his direction. If the other states of Europe suffer him to conquer this city, he may then obtain the and which be proposed, namely, the being master of all the exports of Great Poland, and of regularing the

vaga

E U

erned

factus

The re

crown and fro kingdo have !

many

few of

future to app

T'm

upon back. was pr

pfually

Polifb Previo

ment ' thoula WO-th ther

not of

the fa

their !

gantly

fence powe troop the p

and the do not Pole. n have. powers, title of though

of prely, they ay have it: Gerunder a d before Sigifhe gent called his hap-des and e badge motto. ws, and with the ich was ned the s a red

ere is a letters, motte r point, velvet. es, that proud, be left sife five one aner than cfteem the lirepubdi con-

the diet tary focre. s, åre. ofitions mercial COBIIglected, hant or effate. nd the

fuch, ith the carcely in thes ws and doverwhich atzick,

tion of s proa tyce will force mmit ates of en obmafter ng the tahinks proper | but |

h, the bing has lately at the figurated, as fit reasons of Prufi-cent. duty, but mittel, and from pure the per cents, and from pure the per cents, and the per cents of the per the king of the per the p is a lanced at Juntuck, and from the weight into Pelsaud, is to put duties per cent. It appears, at firl fight, that we like the forced into this treasy, otherwise they were treasy if the tree forced into this treasy, otherwise they were trees give the preference to firangers, who was a single-way fleature to epirels them; but fill it will us a single-way fleature to epirels them; but fill it will us a single-way fleature to entire the king of a belief of the king of the trees are of the king of the trees were of the king of the trees with great facility. It is too that a single weight of the king of the king way lay a hard, they force to marchandise, this whereby differed the Tolks, Dantaletter, Hollanders and all who are concerned in this tradebut as he has no good fea-port, which has a commonistion with the Viftula, his fobjects must be the port of Duntalett, or they will never be able to instant and export heavy merchandise to and from Poland, without the pasted inserveniences."

It is not can be affectain the revenues of Poland, us they flettlate according to the resolutions of various with the crown, from the afferent custom-house of the kingdom, and front blat-works. But since the different bernown the kingdom, the falt-works, and some of the commisment of the kingdom, the falt-works, and some of the commisment of the custom-lands, have been feised by the late, empress queen of Hungary, many of the custom-louses by the king of Pullia, and a few of the crown-lands, with the customs of Poland, were, the nobility, by the antient laws of Poland, were,

the empself of Russa; therefore it mult be fet to forme future dier, and the permission of the sartitioning powers, to appoint from henceforth the establishment of the crown-revenue.

The nobility, by the antient laws of Foliand, were, upon extraordinary occasions, to take the field on horseback, together with their adherents; and when this rule was properly carried into execution, a body of an hundred thousand men, might be raised. This army was always called the pospolite; but, from a variety of causes, it usually moved with great difficulty, and was generally without discipline, subordination, or experience; but the Polish army, of late years, hath not been so numerous. Previous to the late dismemberment, the peace-establishment was thirty-fix thousand men; that is, twenty-four thousand for Poland, and twelve thousand for Eithusnia, and third of which were cavalry.

The two bodies of troops that four the Polish army are commanded by two generals, who are independent of each ther; and though they are named by the king, they are not obliged to give an account of their operations but to the republic, and have an absolute authority over the woose. The colonels are likewise absolute masters of their regulations and it is their business to find substitute the armounts and it is their business to find substitute for them, and to pay them as well as they can; but being rarely paid themselves, they destroy the country, and vain the lamans, no stussy, their avarice and the demands of their sports.

The folish note study, their avarice and the demands of their sports.

The folish note study appear with more magnificence in the folde that is, their towns, their tents are more elegantly crim ented than their houses, The cavalry, which is, the great process of the substitute of the substitute

with merchandiae, stamped papers, fate thimmies, playing cards, and all kinds of luxuries. They have likemic doubled the poll-greagen the Jown. The strottles, wheretofoxe pale bits one quastes of their revenues annualty, must not pay three eighths', and the clargy are now desied in apparation the other chair of grocks, thought y, had always higherto found mean for my pay three eighths', and the clargy are now desied in apparation to dound mean for my pay three chairs, and the clargy are now desied in apparation to found mean for my pay three chairs of grocks. Their trade of a lich we have at my mentioned these from paying gar.

Their trade of a lich we have at my mentioned the follow trade of any kind, on part of forth ting their shonears, at the fame time the commonathy want funds, and the spirit of industry, as well as an inclination to manufactures; infomuch that their cloths are all made thread, or by merchant-taylors who travel to noblemens house. Besides, such of the Poles as have any fortunes, spingl too much of other revenues in costly habits, and other actions and the four of the four of the commonation of the commonation of the four transcales, for many of other revenues in costly habits, and other actions of luxury, to be able to undertake any confiderable lack, fur have they any good port, except Dantziels, for many of the foil, the inland commonication is also very bad.

The Polish current gold coin is ducatt, worth two Lench crowns; and two filver coins, of a base alloy, one called the tinfe, a little larger than the Franch silken pence, and the choultack, of which three make a trade.

The inna here are only long stables built up with boards, and covered with straw, the first have windows, but no furniture. There are chambers at one end, but so annothed with vermin and stench, that francer chuse trade to lodge in stables among the horse, or in the common room, which is the only part where sky have a special or in the common many room, which is the only part where sky have a special country into th

my more powers, which united to annuniate their antent form of government; and as their great powers have guagrantied to each other respectively the several districts which, they have feized in Poland, there seems no possibility that the Poles will ever be able to recover themselves, in the present situation of things: time alone must determine how far fome future arrangement of the political affairs of Europe may change their unhappy flate.

SECT. V.

Containing the history of Polands, the civil distributions in these country; and an account of the late classes made by the fa-

ITISTORIANS relate, that the Poles were antiently I a tribe of Scythians, who lived in tente or covered waggons, rambling from one country to another, till Lechus, their first fovereign we read of, taught them to build towns, of which Greeins, in the province of Great land, was the first. Their records are obleve the unfatisfactory till towards the close of the fourteenth century.

Jagellon, grand duke of Lithuanis, who became king of Poland by marrying the daughter and heirefts of Lewis then king, annexed his hereditary dominions to the food Poland, which rendered his name to dear to the Poles, that they decreed the erown to be meditary in his family, his defcendants possessed in the endership to the province of Sigismund Augustus, two combestions areas, the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions areas and the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions areas, and the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions are for the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions are for the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions areas for the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions areas for the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions are for the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions areas for the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions areas for the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions areas for the print of Sigismund Augustus, Two combestions are for the print of Sigismund

of Sigiffnund Assultus, of the royal boule of Jagellon-This prince died in 1,86. The Poles then chofe Sigif-mund, fon of John king of Sweden, for their king, who foon after was deprived of his Swedith domainous, which he attempted to secover without effect: his long reign was foont in war with the Swedes, Ruffians, and Turks, the prince died in 10% differenties of the Poli-This prince died in 10% differenties of the Poli-This prince died in 10% differenties of the Poli-This prince died in 10%, and Uladiffus his fon the This prints distributed the second

Poles were engaged in define the Coffees in the Ukraine, the the Cofface in the Ukraine, thusnis, which was followed for Sweden, who ravaged Turks too invaded the matters of the itemp formal compelled the Polis to be interpolity of John Polish troops, recoverable try. As a reward for the

compelled the Poles to any my arms true.

The intrepidity of John toward the Polific troops, recoverable scales try. As a reward for his tryical at the Polific troops, recoverable scales try. As a reward for his tryical at the Polific troops, recoverable scales tryical at the Polific troops, recoverable scales tryical at the Polific troops of the Polific troops of the Polific at the Polific at the Polific troops of the

-11.25

The firmmels which the confederates fill continued to mointain notwithstanding the frequent losses, defeats, and staughters which they fulfatied, shows how much they exercised the Russian control. In 1771 their exhausted strength seems to have been recruited by some street supplies; which it is probable that the views of Praces might lead her soundwice, and this fixing ways are believed in the supplies which it is probable that the views of Praces might lead her soundwice, and this fixing ways are believed in the supplies which it is probable that the supplies which it is probable that the supplies which it is not supplied to the supplies which it is not supplied to the supplies when the supplies which it is not supplied to the supplies which it is no

vienna, the d within t to pretended to the domir to the sing Tarnopoles, croffing the ked Ruffis to Poland on the choice of a new king. Seak was the pervalent ventilety of the times, that the crown was in a manher put up to fale. The prince of Conti, of the blood royal of France, hed faired for obtaining its, leak Augustus, elector of Sarony, bore away the prize, and-inperated by an army of Sarons, was crowned at Cracew in 1694. Augustus (apported himself on the throise by the lety of a Sarons raws, and clouds in going and unquist veign by death in 1973. The throise of the throise of the throise of the sarons are all t

inued to ats, and uch they xhausted

reform to the control of New Ruffan, when the control of New Ruffan, when the control of New Ruffan, when the control of the to the string the river to the Soon-taking the river to the Soon-taking the river to the Soon-taking to and on which of and on which of the Soon-taking the river to the Soon-taking the river to the Soon-taking the river to the soundred to th





The state of the s The state of the country of the state of the The state of the state of ,b 1 1 0 · · · · · ·

...

to all ming

were in it, every argument is made wh of the prefent measures, which reafter and against force and injustice. The rights of resided upon long and uninterrupted pol-nermaintenined by the most folians treaties, by the greatest powers in Europe; all which

CHAP. VII.

THE NEW MISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

GROENLAND, or GREENLAND.

SECT. I.

Describing the struction and climate of Groonland, with its

Deficient the function and eliment of Greenland, with its product; and various kinds of fig.

THE fell extent and dimensions of Greenland, are entirely unknown. The most foutherly part lies in the fifty-niest degree fifty minutes north letitude, from whence the cash furesche to the north-west beyond the faventy-eighth digree of horth latitude, while the eathern cash reaches, amerding to the Dankh writers, to the cighty-fectors. The west coust was fird differenced in 1585 by. Mr. John Davis, an Englishman, from whom the fireights that run between the condinent of North America and Greenland are called, after his name, Davis' Streights. The eaftern and fouthern coasts abound with raft falkes of ics, and there are driven from Spitzberg, by a very firing correct, towards the fouth.

The east field of Greenland, which is especite to londad, is at predict inscribble, on esseemst of the mountains of ics, which rife to an assessed the mountains of ics, which rife to an assessed the mountains of ics, which rife to an assessed have taking having thereight and letand, feveral adventures have taking arrived there; and this course in particular has been actually streng the Datch.

The west files of Greenland towards Davis's Streights, is, however, better known. On that file the coast is defended by rocks and feveral large and small islands. It has also wide and deep bays, which run a great way into the land, some of which are the mouths of large rivers, and others form good roads and harbours. The main land confists of little move than confused heaps of rocks, the funmits of which, and also some of the vallies, are always covered with its and flow.

As far as the Danish colonies have punctrated, the climates is not indepotrable; but the weather is very changeable and unit ited. During the funmer featon, which is the from the each of May to the middle of September, the fun fines is not indepotrable; but the weather is very changeable and unit ited. During the funmer featon, which is the from the each of May to the middle of

rains that fall here are neither frequent nor heavy. In this climate it feldom thanders; and florms, which are very taxe, are of no long continuance; but the most violent gusts of wind come from the south.

The winters, as far as the fiaty-fourth degree of latitude, are generally reckned by the Danes and Norwegians presty temperate, to which the calm and clear weather may greatly contribute. But when a north-anst wind blows, which causes from mountains covered with ice and snow, it is entremely severe; the air being thick and flied with clouds of key particles, which cause a most piercing frost. The snow falls in lefs quantities in that part of Greenland knews no the Danes, than it does in Norway; for in the farmer, especially near the rivers in the inland parts, the snow does not exceed half an ell in depth.

We must, however, continue this account of the weather to the southern parts of this country subject to the Danes; for to the morthward of the farty-eighth degree of latitude, the cold is in winter so excessive, that the most spiritual illusors, as French brandy see, will freeze near the ire side. As the weather is in this climate very calm, the ice in the bays between the islands is not disturbed till the end of August; and even in the creeks it does not begin, to thaw till the elose of May, whe, it is gradually walled away by the agitation of the waves. From June to August the sun is continually above the horizon, and consequently during that time they have no night; but in winter the sun is invisible to the Greenlanders, and their day is nothing more than the morning and evening twilight, which do not last above two hours.

The foil in the vallies and plains consists of moor and turf land, and in some few spots, particularly in the south parts, in about fixty-one degrees of latitude, grow angelies, scurvy-grass, wild rolemany, forme good esculent herbe, and also since few spots, particularly in the south parts, in about sixty one degrees of latitude, grow angelies, scurvy-grass, wild rolemany, forme go

and there; as finall juniper, goofeberry and bilberry buffies, brambles, and the like.

brambies, and the like.

It is not yet known what minerals are contained in the
Greenland mountains; but there are rocks, from which
confiderable quantities of albeftos lave been hewn. Some
mountains eilo conflit of an imperfect kind of variegated
marbic. of which kettles, and other utenfils, are made by the inhabitante.

mastic, of which kettles, and other utenflis, are made by the inhabitants.

Some heres are found on the main land; but thefe, which are very limit, are grey in funamer, and perfectly white in winter. Here is also a species of rain-deer; but they are very different from those of Lapland. The foxes are white, brown, and grey, but small. White bears are sometimes found here, and are very oumerous towards the north; but the Greenlandes are very daring, and active in destroying them; these differ from the bears of other countries, their heads being long like that of a wolf, which they much referable in form.

Dogs are the only domastic animals in this country; they never bark, but small and howl; are timorous, and unfit for the chace; yet if not tamed when young, become wild and very mischievous. The Greenlanders kill and eat these dogs, and also use them to draw their sledges, yoking four, she made and the use them to draw their sledges, yoking four, she made of the largest seals, with the master sitting upon them, who drives as fast with them as we can do with good horses; for they often travel sixty miles in a sitting of the largest feats, with the master stiring upon them, who drives as fast with them as we can do with good horses; for they often travel sixty miles in a with good horfes; for they often travel fixey miles in a winter's day upon the ice. They have no beetles, rats, mice, &c. and neither finakes or any other venomous

mice, &c. and neither finakes of any other venomous creatures can live in this climate.

Mufactoes, or gnast, fwarm here, and are extremely troublesdme, but they have neither ants nor bees. Their land-sowl are, the ryper, a fort of large parot, which is grey in fummer, and white in winter; but builds his nest very high in the clests of the rocks; they have also eagles, falcons, large speckled owls, ravens, different forts of sparrows, and all kinds of land and sea-fowl known in Norway are seen in amazing numbers.

The rivers afford plenty of trout, cray-fish, and falmon; and the sea yields an inexhaustible variety of all kinds of fish, except oylers; but it abounds with excel-

mon; and the fea yields an inexhauthble variety of an kinds of fish, except oyslers; but it abounds with excellent mussels, and very large shrimps or prawns. The smaller species of fish are dried here for winter-store, especially should be should be something the same should be should institler species of an are drawn are not winter-store, espe-cially the lodden, a fort of finall herring. Here are also great plenty of cod, haddock, thornback, and the holy-butt, by some called the turbot of the north, which is so big that it will fill a large cask. The fresh water in Green-land lass been highly recommended for its falubrity and

Their feas, like other parts of the northern ocean, that Their fess, like other parts of the northern ocean, that lie under the north pole, contain a very great number of the largeft species of filhs, particularly whales, which there swim in vast shoats. In these regions the beneficent Creator has dealt out their food with a liberal hand, and of all climates this is the best adapted to their hot constitutions and enormous bodies, which are as it were inclosed in fat. This species of fish differs from all other kinds in many particulars, for in their internal parts they resemble landanimals. They breathe with lungs, and consequently cannot remain long under water. They also copulate like quadrupeds, bring fortis their young alive, and suckle them with their milk

They have several kinds of whales, which may be di-

They have feveral kinds of whales, which may be di-vided into such as have apertures in the head, and soch as have nostrils for respiration. Some of the former bave two holes or apertures; as the whale properly fo called, the fin-fifh, &c. others have only one, as the eachellette, or feermaceti whale: but those that respire through the nofitrils are feldom to be met with. This species of fpermaceti whale: but more that the fpecies of noftrils are feldom to be met with. This species of whales may also be divided into those that have plain, the laws prominent backs. The fins of whates may also be divided into those that have prent, and those that have prominent backs. The fins of other fish cousin of bones, or cartilages fastened together by their membranes running between them; but the whate has articelar bones, like the fingers of a human hand, with their proper ligaments covered with a thick thin like the first between of the board. that of the other parts of its body. By means of this mechanism the whole can move and turn about with greater eafe than he could with fine of the common form, and fecure himfelf from falling precipitately upon the rocks when he dives to the bottom of the fea; for which end he lays his thick tail horizontally on the furface of the water, which is of great fervice to him on this occasion.

The species of Greenland whale with a flat back is thick and unwieldy, its head taking up one third part of its bulk. These are from fixty to seventy seet in length, the fins on their sides from five to eight seet; and the tail, which is in a horizontal position, or bent a little upwards on both fides, is from three to four fathems broad. When the whale is in danger, he turns up his fide, and brandifines his tall, which it is dangerous to approach. The tall airo ferves him for an oar, with which he rows himself forward with furprising swiftness. The ficin of the back is black and fmooth, but in four places variegated or marbled. Next to the skin, which is not thicker than strong: viting paper, or thin parchment, is the rind, which is near an inch thick; and between this and the steff lies the fat, to the thickness of nine, and fometimes twelve inches. Under the fat is the siesh, which is dry and very red. In its upper jaw, on both sides, are the spicula or whalebone, which are placed in the middle, are seven or eight feet in length, and sometimes more. On each side are generally two hundred and sity of these spicula, so that they amount in all to five hundred. The tongue is very fat; and so large, that it sills several casks. The eyes of a whale, which are no bigger than those of an ox, are in the hind part of the head, where it is broadest, and are defended by eyelide and eyebrows. This sish is very quick of hearing, stought it has no external ears, and has only a spot under the upper skin behind the eye, and ender that spot a narrow duch, which seems to convey the found to the tympanum or drum. They generally bring forth only one at a bitth. the upper fkin behind the eye, and oncer that spot a harrow-day, which feems to convey the found to the tympanum or drum. They generally bring forth only one at a bittly though they have fometimes two, and their milk is like that of a cow. Their ufual food is that of a fmill, back, that of a cow. that of a cow. Their ufual food is that of a small, back, round infect, of about the size of a horse-bean, which abounds in these seas, and of which the whale sucks in prodigious swarms with his mouth, and afterwards grinds them with his fpicula.

(E

Givi

tions and age with differ fearing to be to

feal. the t

fhou

fking wart fkins mer I

lines the port of fi

char mad

they

blue

fhor

larg Carr

are diav over they

foor

bod

with

is fo edge

with

The nord-caper, fo called from the vaft number of them feen about the north cape in Norway, is much flen-derer and finaller than the whale. The fin-fifth equals the whale in length, but not in thickness, and has a fin on his back, from whence he received his name. He is ex-tremely uimble, as well as frong. He throws water higher than whale of his fize, has brown lips, which are twifted like a rope, and his body very much refembles that of a tench in colour.

Here is also the narval, or fea-unicorn, which is chiefly Here is also the narval, or tea-unicorn, which is ciniciny remarkable for its long horn resembling ivory, but is generally more folid and weighty. This fifth is smooth like an eel, its colour white sprinkled with black spots, and its eyes small. It has two sleshy fins, and a semicircular hole on the top of its head, from whence it spouts water like a whale. The horn, from which it receives its name, grows strait forwards from the middle of its upper jaw, is enjudied wrestland.

grows strast forwards from the middle of its upper jaw, is curiously wreathed, and terminates in a point: with this is attacks the largest whale, and can strike with such violence as to pierce the side of a ship.

The last we shall take notice of is the sword-ssi, so called from their sharp-pointed upper jaw, which resembles a sword: they pursue the whale and fin-sish with great eagerness. They are of a stender form, of various stages, from these to wenty feet in length, and their away. great eagerness. They are of a stender form, of various fises, from three to twenty feet in length, and their eyes stand far out of their head. A few of them will dispatch a large whale; and they feed chiefly on his tongue, after they have killed him.

The morfe and feal are among these amphibious animals. The morfe is as large as an English bollock, with four feet, a thick round head, and a short neck, in which lies his principal strength. He has red eyes, small ears, and large nostrils, from whence he spouts His fkin is very thick, and covered with hair, and

weter. His skin is very thick, and covered with hair, and from his upper jaw proceed two long teeth as white as fnow, and more efterned than ivory, as they keep their colour better. This creature is very bold, making towards the boat as foon as attacked, and endeavouring to overfet it.

Seals are of the fize of a large dog, are mostly black, but fome grey, with very fine smooth hairy skins. The old ones make a noile like the howling of dogs, and the young ones like the bleating of lambs. Their head and body are shaped much like those of a dog, whence they are by some called sea-dogs. These are the most service-able of all animals to the Greenlanders, for their shelf serves them for food, and the skin for cloathing and boats: ferves them for food, and the fkin for cloathing and boats: of its entrails and membranes they make fails and windows; ira ligaments ferve them for thread and cords; and of the bones they make all kinds of domestic utenfils and

of the bones any mana-hunting implements.

The catching of feals makes a valuable branch of the fifthery practifed in their feas; three hundred feals yield the branch of the feas; three hundred feals yield near as much blubber as a middling fized whate. The feals are not killed by the harpoon, but generally knocked on the head with clubs; and many bears are likewife shor, killed with lances, &c. upon the ice. The thips fet fail in

hen the ndiffer tail also cif for back is

inches

and fo

earing. under Tarrow panum is like sa ck which

is the on his is ex-Water s that hiefly

is ge-

nd its r hole like a name h vio-

rious ngue, ani. llock fhort s red , and fnow :olou ds the

black,

The d and the y boats : winand

of the yield The fhor, fail in bruary

February for the feal-fifting, and in April for the whale-fifting; government allowing a bounty to these thips of forty fittillings per ton, as far as three hundred tons, fo that a filip of such a burden receives fix hundred pounds country money. If a ship is clear of the ice after the steff of Jone, and goes back egain, the forbits her bounty; and also if it is known the carries out with her lefs than fix months provisions.

. . SECT. II.

Giving a defiription of the inhabitants of Greenland, their lan-gungs, draft, hanges, paralture and boots; their method of catching abbilets feels, Us. with an account of the manners castumes, religion, and trade of the people.

The inhabitants of this country, Greenland, are in general floot, but fat, pleans, and well proportioned. Their faces are formething flat, their hair hack and lank, and their complexion of a brownish red. They are strangers to the small-pou, and are feldom smitted with epidemical difease, but the scerey is the reigning distemper, and on this occasion their common remedy is steary graft and other simple. They have neither surgeon nor physicle I among them; but readily rely on cortain impostors who pretend to forctel future events, and to be skilled in physic. They have some instances among them of longevity, and these perhaps would be more frequent, were it not for the numberless dangers to which their manner of life axposes tiered. There is something very singular in their language, which is difficult to be learnt, and yet it said to have many elegant phrases. The women have a particular manner of pronouncing their words, which generally terminate in an n. Mar. Egade has published a dictionary of their language, and for the instruction of the Greenlanders, the four gofpels, with several simal tracts, have been translated into the Greenland tongue, and printed at Copenhagen. The Greenland tongue, and printed at Copenhagen. The Greenland tengue, and printed at Copenhagen. The Greenland tengue, and printed at Copenhagen. The Greenland tengue, and printed at Copenhagen. They design the firm of their deer, those of said, and of

in the pronunciation.

They drefs the fkins of their deer, those of seals, and of certain birds, sewed together with the small guts of the seal. There is very little difference between the drefs of

certain birds, iswed togetner with the man gare to the feel. There is very little difference between the dreft of the two fexes.

The cloathing of the men conflits of a cost or jacket, with a cap or hood fewed to it, that covers the head and fhoulders. This cost reaches down to the knees. Their hreches are very finall, and fit clofe: and the linir of the fains the cost is made of is turned inward, to keep them warm. Over this cost they put a large frock made of featfains, dreffed and tanned without the liair, in fuch a manners as to keep out the water. Between the leathern frock warm. Over this coat they but a large rock made of tealkins, dreffed and tanned without the last; in feeh a manner as to keep out the water. Between the leathern frock
and the under coat they wear a linen thirt; or for want of
linen, one made of feals guts, which also helps to keep out
the water from the under coat. Those feated near theports frequented by the Danes and Dutch have shirts
of striped linen, with coats and breeches made of red and
blue stuffs, which they buy of the Danish or Dutch merchants, but after their own fashion, and these they wear
upon extraordinary occasions. Their shoes and boots a
made of feal-kins well dreffed or tanned. They formerly
wore stockings made of rein-deet or feal skins; but now
they have worsted stockings of different colours, as white,
blue and red, which they buy of the Danes.

The coats worn by the women are higher on the
shoulders, and wider than the mens, with higher and
larger hoods. The married women who have children
have much larger coats than the rest, on account of their
carrying their children in them upon their backs, for these
are their, only swadding cloaths and cradle. They wear

carrying their children in them upon their backs, for thefe are their only fwaddling cloaths and cradle. They wear drawers, which reach to the middle of their thigh, and over them breeches. The drawers they keep on day and night; but the breeches, which come down to the knee, they only wear when they go abroad in winter, and as foon as they come home, pull them off. Next to their bedy they wear a waifleont made of a young fawn's kin, with the hairy fide inward. The coat, or upper-garment, is forming and a boat the state of the state edged with white, neatly wrought in the fearms and about the edges, which look very well. Their shoes and boots, with futle difference, are like those of the men.

Their hair, which is very long and thick, is braided, and tied up in a knot, which becomes them; they commonly go bare headed, both without and within doors; No. 50.

and in thefe foothern parts fridom wear their hoods except

and in these footherst parts stident wear their hoods except it rains or shows.

The chief sinety of the women consists in wearing glass beads of several colours, cerain about their necks and arms, and pendants in their ears; some of them also wear bruck-lets of black skin set with parts, with which they adorn their clocks. The Greenland women have likewise another more autwordlinery kind of embelishment: they make black streams between their syes, on their forehead, upon the chin, arms and lands, by passing under the skin a needle and thread made black. Hiddoou as this renders them in the syes of frangers, they think it extremely ornamental, and say, that those that do not thus adorn their shees, will have their head turned into train oil tube, that shall be placed under the lamps that burn in the land of soals, or depasted spirits.

Their habitations are of two kinds, one of which serves for the winter, and the other for the summer fasion. The winter dwellings are the largest. These are dug deep in the earth, and raised a little above the furshee of the ground with some and tot. In this but the windows are on one side made of stal-gure drasted and fewed together, or the maws of holybutts, which are white and fewed together, or the maws of holybutts, which are white and fewed together, or the maws of holybutts, which are white and fewed together, or the maws of holybutts, which are shown and windows are on one side made with boards, raised half a yard from the ground. Their bedding consists of the sides of seals and sein-deer. On the hearth is a great lamp in the form of a half moon, and over it are hung their kettles formed of a kind of marble, for, where they have the advantages of trade, of brass or copper, in which they boil their provisions. The entrance's dug narrow and winding under ground, and the door so were they have the advantages of trade, of brass or capte at your contribution or deep the shall gure the shal

ceive the day light.

These people commonly eat when they have an appetite, but their chief meal is at night; their common food is the field of the rein-deer and hares, all kinds of land and water-fowl, seals, several forts of feesh water and sea-sish, and even some parts of the whale. Their manner of dressing victuals is extremely disgustful. They usually queuch their thirst with water, yet can drink, a great deal of brandy without being intoxicated; but they are said to prefer the blood of the seals to any other drink.

With respect to their marriages, the chief qualifications required in the bride are skill in domestic affairs, and especially in cutting out and sewing their gaments. On the other hand, nothing recommends a suster more than bold-ness, activity, and fueces in sinning and funting. The bride, at the marriage sessions, putton a shew of gravity, and a melancholy air. Relatious never intermarry here,

not even to the third and fourth degree of confanguinity. They have a respectful idea of marriage, and in general every Greenlander has but one wife. They indulgs their children to a culpable excess a letting them do whatever they please, instead of moderately correcting, or checking them for their faults.

Huating or shifting are the chief employment of the men, for which they have very curious tackle. The boats in which the men row to sea are about six yards long, and only three quarters of an ell broad in the middle, ending in a very sharp point as both extremities. They are made only three quarters of an ell broad in the middle, ending in a very sharp point at both extremities. They are made of very thin narrow boards fattened together with whalebone, and cavered with feal-fkins. Only one man goes out in a boat, the top of which is covered with skin, with only an opening in the middle, which, when the man has entered, is fattened close, round his walft; to that no water can enter the hoat; and thus equipped, he will row fixty or seventy sailes a day, though he has but one oar, which is fix or seven feet long, and flat at both ends. These boats are easily overfet, which they consider as no great damege, if the owner ecloses with his life. The larger fort of boats are chiefly ased by women. They have also a kind of open barges, pointed at both ends, but not very deep; these are covered with scal-skins, and are high at the extremises. They make use of them in coasting from one past to another, in conveying their effects in their emigrations, or when they embark for the whale sishery.

The employment of the Greenlanders is for the most past at fea. When they go to eatch whales, they put on their helt apparel, fancying, that if they were not neatly dreffed, tha whale would thus them. Upon these occafions, about fifty persons, of both sexes, let out together in one of the large boats. When they have found the in one of the large boats. When they have found the whale, they firste him with their hispoons, to which are fastlened lines or straps two or three fathoms long, made of feal-skins; at the end of, which they sie a hag of a whole feal-ikins; at the end of, which they fie a hag of a whole feal ikin filled with air like a bladder, that the whale, when he finds himself wounded and fier away, with the harpoon flicking in his body, may be the footer tired and eafly found, the air-bag hindering him from keeping long under water. When he lofes firength they attack him with fipears and lances till he is killed, and then put on their coars made of dreffed feal ikin, with hoots, gloves, and capt, laced fo tight together, that no water can penetrate them. In this gain they leap into the fea, and begin to flice off the fat, all round the body, and are fonetimes for daring as to get upon the whale's back, while he is yet alive, in order to make the quicker dispatch in killing him, and cutting away the fat.

and cutting away the fat.

Nearly the fame method is used in killing the feals, only the harpoon is lefs, to which is fastened a line of feal fkin, fin or feven fashoms long, and at the end of it a bag of feal fkin filled with air, to keep the feal when wounded feal-skin filled with air, to keep the seal when wounded from escaping by diving: but in the northern parts, where the sea is frozen, they use other methods in catching of seals. They first look out for the holes, which the seals themselves make with their claws, of about the higness of a halfpenny, that they may fetch their breath: On their inding one of these holes, they seat themselves near it, and as soon as they perceive the seal put his stout to it for air, immediately strike him with a small harpoon, which they have ready in their band, to which it sastened a strap of a sathon long, which they hold, in the other hand. After he is struck, and cannot oscape, they cut the hole large enough to bring him up through it, and as soon as they have got his liead above the ice, kill him, and then list him out of the water.

out of the water.

Another way, of catching feals, is: they make a large hole in the ice; but in fpring they find holes are de by the feals themselves, through which they get upon the ice, in order to repose and bask themselves in the sun. Near these holes the sithermen place a low bench, upon which they lie down on their belly, having first made a small hole near the large one, through which they so the town a poie headed with a harpoon, a strap being fastened to it, which one holds in his hand, while another, lying upon the head which his face dewiwards, watches the coming of the seal, which when he perceives, he cries 'Ke,' where-upon the least is instantly struck by him who holds the pole.

pole.

In the foring, when the feals lie upon the ice, nearholes which themfelves make to get up and down, the
Greenlanders, disguised in feal-skins, with a long pole in
their hands, mover their heads backwards and forwards,
and frort like a feal, till sley come to mear that they are
able to reach and strike them with the pole. It is of the

T

rom

The harm tity, lables gard they

try, i

to co queres fuit of The

omé moft mean to Co

and languin on.

Cope ships comi modi ber, deer, the fred, needle

per, l

amili

Je in th Arch empl for e nint Spitz thips Eng

> trem cil 1 then peop that eroé forn terit they and

utnot importance to these people to excel in hunting and fishing, finer on their skill in whate employments depends their whole substitution.

In sishing, they make use of hooks of iron or bones; their lines are made of white whalebone, cut very small, and thin, and with this tackie they eatch shundance of sish. Their way of sishing for small saidon or fear trout is as follows: at low water they build small inclosures of stone, near a river's mouth, or any other place where the salmon come; when the tide comes in, the salmon, which enter the river, pass at high water over the inclosure, and remain in the river till the water falls again, when they endeavour to return to the sea, but the sisherment way-lay them at the inclosures, and sop their passage at the time of low sib, when the falmon are left and sty land, and may be caught with the heath of they are left in holes, they take them with a pole headed with two sharp hooked bones, or iron hooks.

rake them with a power bones, or iron hooks.

They are firangers to trade, arts, and felences; have no traffic one among another, and their commerce with foreignes is arry inconfiderable. They neither ofe nor have any knowledge of money; but fix a certain value on iron, which they barter for goods.

any knowledge of moders but fix a certain value on iron, which they barter for goods.

At their entertainments, they exprefs their mirth by drumning, finging, and dancing. They are accoustomed from their very childhood to an unbounded liberty, all of them being on a level. They have indeed little regard to the forms of ceremony and decorum, which in other places obtain the name of politenes; yet are free, open, and cheerful in convertation; nothing pleasing them better than merry jefts and raillery. They live very fociably, and tepose great confidence in each other. Amorous intigges of an unlawful kind are feldom or never heard of among them; and as they abstain from thest; rapine, and violence among themselves, they are never known upon any pretence to make war on their neighbours. They think themselves greatly foperior to the Danes, and nake no feruple to pilfer any thing from them, when it can be done with faster; but it is probable they have little idea of property; and as they behave with fuch integrity to each other, it is natural to suppose that they have earnt this pilfering of the Dutch and Danish seamen. They egercise great hospitality, and indeed have most things in compittering of the Ducta and Dahini seamen. They oggra-cife great hopitality, and indeed have most things in com-mon; so that if there be any among them who cannot work, or ger his livelihood, they do not let him starve, but admit him freely to their table. They are remarkable for their good nature and inostensive behaviour: hatred for their good nature and momenture penaviour; marea and envy, first and rage, are rarely heard of among them. They have as great an abhortence of stealing from each other as any nation upon the earth, and therefore keep nothing under lock and key; but leave all of free that every body may come at it, notwithstanding which they have no

fear of lofing it.

The Greenlanders are charged with having no idea of a God, and fome authors have faid that their language has The Greenlanders are charged with having no idea of a God, and some authors have faid that their language have not any expression to denote a Supreme Being; though they themselves acknowledge that they are convinced of the immortality of the soul, and believe that as soon as a person dies he goes to the land of spirits, and there enjoys the felicity of hunting from age to age; while the body remains behind and moulders in the dust. They maintain, however, that there is a spirit, which they call Torngarkik, to whom they actribe a supernatural power, though not the creation of the world. The Angakuts, or prophets, form very whimsseal ideas of this being, some representing him as without form or shape, others giving him that of a bear, and others pretesding that he has a large body and but one arm. They assign him his abode in the lower regions of the earth, where they tell you is constantly sine san-shine weather, good water, deer, and sows in abundance. They likewise maintain that a spirit resides in the air, whom they name the moderator, or re-strainer; for these Angakuts pretend, by his order, to command the people obtains from certain things, as preservatives from evil and danger.

They believe that there are spirits who govern the elements; and their notions of the heavenly bodies are very whimsseal; they say the moon was once a young man, and the fun a young woman his sister, with whom he was samiliar in the dark; but that the being destrous to find our her lover, rubbed her hands with toot, with which the marked his white bear-skin coat, and thence they say came the spots in the marked his white bear-skin coat, and thence they say came the spots in the marked his white bear-skin coat, and thence they say came the spots.

marked his white bear-fkin coat, and hence they fay came the fpots in the moon. The fun flying from his embraces, afcended the air, whither the moon followed her, and ftill continues to purfue, without being able to overtake her; but this is probably only a fiction of their poets, like those of Ovid in his Metamorphoses.

regulate their different employments. According to their afternomical (yiem, the heavens turn round the point of a huge rock.

A circumstance very extraordinary in these people, these feated in frozen regions, which might be supposed to damp the genius and extragulat the fire of imagination, it there is the poems and extragulate the region of the harmony of which depends both as on the number of syllables of which their verses are composed, and a plain regard to cadence even in their manner, of readings them. They use this fort of poetry, which, all things considered, is as far from being rude, as it is from being exact, to express all their passions, such as leve, joy, grief, but more affected and their passions, such as leve, joy, grief, but more affected and their passions, such as leve, joy, grief, but more affected and their passions, such as leve, joy, grief, but more affected and their passions, such as leve, joy, grief, but more affected and their passions, such as leve, joy, grief, but more affected in the contravery of the first words to express himself in this poetical duel, is held to be conquered, and so the controversy ends without either lawful to shedding of blood.

The Rev. Mr. Egede, who was feat to Greenland by the Danith sector for propagating the Gospell, lived among this people fifteen years, which he spont with the most indefatigable real and laborious application, by which means he made a great number of converts. He resurned to Copenhagen in 1730, and by his solicitation a sminary was sounded, in that city for educating able missionaries and catechists to be sent to Greenland. The Missionaries and catechists to be sent to Greenland. The Missionaries and catechists to be sent to Greenland. The Missionaries and catechists to be sent to Greenland. The Missionaries and catechists to be sent to Greenland. The Missionaries sheet is offered to qualify them for the ministry is

coming within several miles of their colonies. The commodities Groenland affords for commerce are whale-bluber, whale-bone, sea-ouncorns home, the skins of reinders, bears, seals, and fox-kins, which they better for the following merchandizes; shirts made of white, blue, red, and striped linen, coarse woblen cloth, knives, saws, needles, large shing-hooks, and other hard-ware; looking-glasses, rafes, poles, deal-boards, chesta, kettles of copper, brais, tin, &c. ...

Before we take our leave of this country, it may not be amist to present our readers with a singular, but well authenticated, relation of the adventures of four Bussian Delambor, a merchant of Mesen, at twen in the province of Jugovia, and in the government of Archangel, sitted out a vesse, in the year 3-43, carrying sourcern men; she was destined for Spitzbergen, to be employed in the whale or seal sishery. The wind was fair of eight fuccoffive days after they had failed; but on the ninth it changed, so that instead of getting to the west of Spitzbergen, the usual place of rendezvous for the Dutch hips, and those of other nations, annually smployed in the whale sishery, they were driven eastward.

After some days, however, they approached within two English miles of the shore, when the vessel was suddenly surrounded by ice, and they sound themselves in an extreme dangerous situation. In this alarming state a conscit was held; when the mate, Alekis Himkos, informed them, that he recollected to have heard that some of the people of Mesen, some time before, having formed a resolution of wintering here, had accordingly carried from that city timber proper for buildings hut, and had actually erected one at some distance from the shore. This information induced the whole company to resolve on wintering here, if the hut, as they hoped; till existed; for formation induced the whole company; to refore on win-tering here, if the hut, as they hoped; filli exifted; for they clearly perceived the immirent danger they were in; and that they must inevitably perflu if they continued in

and that they multi-interest product of their crew in fearch of the hut, or any other fuecour they could meet with. These were, Alexia Himkos, the mate; Iwan Himkos, is godson; Stephen Scharspot, and Feodor Woregin. But as the shore on which they were to land was uninhabited, it was necessary that they should make some provision, for their expedition. They had almost two miles to

Their time is not computed or steafured by weeks of years, but only by mosths, beginning their computation the fun's fifth rifing above their horizon in the winser, from whence they sell the moons, in order to know the way equally difficult and dangerous y tradence therefore forbad their loading themselves too much, list, being oversorably the feafon in which every fort of fifs, fea animals, or birds, feek the land, that by this knowledge they may regulate their different employmentars. According to the waves, and driven against each other by the wind, rendered the waves, and driven against each other by the wind, rendered the waves, and driven against each other by the wind, rendered the waves, and driven against each other by the wind, rendered the waves, and driven against each other by the wind, rendered the waves, and driven against each other by the waves, and driven against each oth

wooden pike.

Thus accounted, these four failurs quickly arrived at Spitabergen, little suspecting the misfortunes that would befal them. They began with exploring the country; and foon discovered the but they were in search of, about an English mile and a half from the shore. It was thirty-fix feet in length, eighteen feet in height, and as many in breadth. It consained a small antichamber about twelve seet broad, which had two doors, the one to thut it from the outer air, and the other to form a communication with the inner room; this contributed greatly to keep the larger the inner room; this contributed greatly to keep the larger room warm when once heated. In the large room was an earthen flowe confiructed in the Ruffian manner; that is,

room warm when once heated. In the large room was an earthen flove constructed in the Russian manner; that is, a kind of oven without a chlumey, which forces occasionally either for baking, or licating the room, or for a place to fleep upon when the weather is very cold, to which latter ale the Russian peasants frequently apply it.

The discovery of the hat was very agreeable to the failors, who precived it has suffered much by the weather, it having been built a considerable time, but, bad as it was, they contrived to pase the night in it. Early the next morning they, hakened to the shore, impatient to inform their comrades of their success; and also to procure from their comrades of their success; and also to procure from their vessels such that the summar of the recession of their success; and also to procure from their comrades of their success; and also to procure from their comrades of their success; and other necessals, as might better enable them to winter there.

When they reached the place of their sanding, the abonishment and agony they selt was inexpressibly great, on seeing nothing but an open sea, free from the ice, which but a day before had covered the occaso. A violent storm, which had arisen during the might, had certainly been the cause of this disastrous event. But they could not tall whether the ice, which had before hemmed in the vessel, and the cause of the violence of the wave, had been driven against her, and shattered her to pieces; or whether she had been carried by the current into the main; a circumstance which frequently happens in those sea. Whatever accident had betallige the thip, they saw her no more; and as no tidings were ever after heard of her, it is most probable that both she and all on board went to the bottom.

The unhappy wretches being deprived; by this melancholy, event, of all hope of ever being able to coit the

The unhappy were the heard of her, it is most probable that both she and all on board went to the bottom.

The unhappy wretches being deprived; by this melancholy event, of all hope of ever being able te quit the place, returned to the het full of horror and despair, and their first intention was employed, as may be cashy imagined, in devising means for their substitute, and repairing their, int. The twelve changes of powder which they had brought with them soon procured them as many rain deer; and it fortunately happened that there were great numbers of those animals in the country.

Ou examining the hut, they found that there were cracks in many places between the boards of the building, that freely admitted the air. This inconvenience, however, was easily remedied, as they had an ax, and the boards join again a besses most growing in great abundance all over the country, there was more than sufficient to stop up the crevices, which wooden honses must always be liable to:

These climates are habitable but to few species of ani-

always be liable to;

These climates are habitable but to sew species of animals, by reason of the intense cold, which allo renders them equally unsit for the production of vegetables. No tree or shrub of any kind is sound in Spitzbergen; a circumstance of the most alarming nature to these failors. Without fire, it was impossible to resist the vigour of the climate; and without wood, how was that fire to be produced or supported? Providence, however, has so ordered it, that in this particular-tile sea supplies the defects of the land. In wandering along the beach, they collected plenty of wood, which had been driven ashore by the waves, and which at first consider of the wrecks of ships, and afterwards of whole trees with their roots, the produce of some more hospitable, but to them unknown, climate, which had been sent into the ocean by the overstowing of rivers, or other accidents. rivers, or other accidents.

During the first year of their exile; nothing proved of more essential service to them, than some boards they found upon the beach, having a long iron hook, fome nails of about five or fix inches long, and proportionably thick,

like heir

finali

nce of ropt la res of

which they ay-lay me of d may

th fo-

Thave: iron. th by all of other open. n bet-iably. us ih ard of , and They make an be des of each t this

OXCT-COMtarve, atred

them. each p nove no of a e has ed of 28 8 njoys ly rengarpro-

iving ou ja and **(pirit** T TC-3, 26

e elevery and

dout 1 fbe came

em-

and other bits of iron fixed in them; the meiancholy reliques of fome veffici caft away in those remote parts. These were thrown ashore by the waves at that time when the want of powder gave our men reason to apprehend that they mult fall a prey to hunger, as they had nearly confumed the rein-deer they had killed.

This fortunate circumstance was attended with another equally fo; for they found, on the shore, the root of a fin-tree, of a form nearly resembling that of a bow, which sashion they soon brought it to, by the help of a knife; but still they wanted a string and arrows. Not knowing how to precure these at preserve, they resolved upon making a couple of lances, to desend themselves against the attacks of the white brass.

As neither the heads of their lances nor arrows could be made without the help of a hammer, they contrived to

made without the help of a hammer, they contrived for form the large iron hook before-mentioned into one, by beating it, and widening a hole, it happened to lawe about its middle, with the help of one of their largest nails: its middle, with the help of one of their ranges hause this received the handle, and a round button at one end of the hook ferved for the face of the hammer. A large peb-ble fupplied the place of an anvil, and a couple of rein-deer horns made the tongs. By means of their tools they made two heads of fpears; and after polifying and fharpening them on frones, they tied them as fast as possible, with thougs made of rein-deer skins, to slicks, about the thick-ness of a man's arm, which they got from some branches of trees they found on the coaft

of trees they found on the coaft.

Having now equipped themselves with spears, they refolved to attack a white bear; and after a most dangerous
encounter, they killed one, and there by procured a new supply of provisions. The stefn of this annimal they relished
exceedingly, as they thought it much refembled, beef in
taste and slavour. They law, with much pleasure, that
the tendous could, with little or no trouble, be divided into
flavours of white shough the though to.

the tendous could, with little or no trouble, be divided into filaments of what finenefs they thought fit. This, perhaps, was the most fortunate discovery they could make if they were hereby furnished with strings for their bow, besides ofter advantages.

They next proceeded to forge some pieces of iron into heads of arrows of the same shape, though somewhat smaller in fize than the spears. Having ground and shapened the sike they former, they tied them, with the sinews of the white bear, to pieces of fir, to which, by the help of sine threads of the same, they fastened feathers of sea sow, and thus became possessed into which, by the help of sine threads of the same, they fastened feathers of sow, and thus became possessed in a complete bow and arrows. Their ingenuity respectation; for, during the time of their continuance lete, they killed no less than two hundred and sity rein-deer, besides a great number of blue and white foxes. The sich of these unimals served them also for food, and their skins for closthing and other neceshundred and fifty rein-deer, belides a great number of blue and white foxes. The fielh of these xuimals ferved them also for food, and their skins for closthing and other necessary preservatives against the intense collects of a climate so near the polo. But they killed only ten white bears in all, and that not without the utmost danger; for these animals, being predigiously strong, defended themselves with assonishing vigour and sury.

They attacked the first bear designedly, but the other circular killed in desentions themselves from their essential collections.

nine they killed in defending themselves from their assults: for some of these creatures even ventured to enter the outer room of the hus, in order to devour them. It is true, all the bears did not thew equal ferocity, either owing to fome being lefs prefied by hunger, or to their being naturally lefs carniverous than the others: for fome of them which entered the lut immediately betook themselves to flight on the first attempt of the failors to drive them away. A repetition, however, of these attacks, threw the poor men

tual danger of being devoured.

The three different kinds of animals before-mentioned, via, the rein-deer, the foxes, and the white bears, were the only food these weetched mariners tasked during their continuance; in this dreary abode. They were also for foore time reduced to the necessity of eating their meat quite raw, and without either bread or falt, for neither of thefe could be procured. The intenfenels of the cold, these could be procured. The intensences of the cold, together with the want of proper conveniences, prevented them from cooking their victuals in a proper manner. There was but one stove in the hut, and that was not well adapted for boiling any thing. Wood also was too precious a commodity to be expended in keeping up two first; and the one they might have made out of their habitation to dress their victuals, could never have served a narm them; besides, the continual danger of an attack. to warm them: befides, the continual danger of an attack from the white bears, was another reason against their

cooking in the open air.

As the cating their meat half raw proved very difagresa-

ble, order, therefore, to remedy in forme measure that har, ap; they bethought themselves of drying forme of their provisions, during the summer, in the open air, and attained of hanging it up in the upper part of the hut, which was continually filled with simoke. This meat, to prepared, they used for bread, and it made them relish their other such the better, as they could only half-dress it. Finding this experiment answer their wishes in every respect, they continued to practise it during the whole time of their confinement in this country, and always kept up, by that meants, a sufficient slock of provisions. In summer, they had water from small rivolets that fell from the rocks; and in winter from the fnow and thavest ice; this was of coorse their only beverage; and for crucking, and other purposes, their small kense was the only vessel they could make use of.

they fugge treis that new but on fook spull leath fpre-it w

and it w

wroteious. The man A there ing fupp ally their feet does the

verp pier imo

teri the mal of the

> WO for

> > at

These remedies experience proved to be effectual; for three of the failors, who purfued this method, continued totally free from all taint of the diforder. The fourth Fodor Weregin, who was naturally indolent, averfe to Fodor Weregin, who was naturally indolent, averie to drinking the rein-deer blood, and unwilling to leave tha hut when he could possible avoid it, was; foon after their arrival leized with the feurey, which afterwards became fo bad, that he passed amount for years under the greatest furferings: in the latter part of that time he became fo work, that he could no longer sit erect; nor even raise his hand to his mouth; fo that his humane companions were obliged to see and attend him to the hour of his death, as if he had here agent home income.

n a new-born infant.

They foon found the necessity of keeping up a continual fire in fo cold a climate, and perceived that if it should unfortunately go our, they had no means of lighting it again; for though they had a seel and sints, yet they wanted both match and tinder. In their excursions through the country they had met with a flimy loam, or a kind of clay, out of which they found means to form a wenfil that might force for a lamp; and they proposed to keep it constantly burning, with the fat of the animals they should kill. This was certainly the most rational stenfil that might ferre for a la they thould kill. This was certainly the moft rational feheme they could have thought of; for to be without a light, in a climate where, during winter, darknefa reigns for feveral months together, would have added much to their other calamities. Having therefore faffilloned a kind of lamp, they filled it with rein-deers far, and fluck in fome twifted linen shaped into a wick. But they had the mortification to find, that as foon as the fat melted, it not calls collection to find, that as foon as the fat melted, it not mortification to find, that as foon as the fat melted, it not only loaked into the clay, but ran through on all fides. It was therefore necessary to devise fome means for reventing this inconvenience, not arising from cracks, but from the fubblance of which the lamp was made being too porous. They therefore made a new one, dried it thoroughly in the sir, then beated it red-hot, and afterwards quenched it in their kettle, wherein they had belied a quantity of flour (part of the small bag shey had preferved) down to the confidence of thin starch. The lamp being thus dried, and filled with fat, they now found, to their great joy, it did not lesk : but, for greater fecurity, they dipped linen rags in their paste, and with them covered all its outsides.

Succeeding in this attempt, they immediately made

in their paste, and with them covered all its outsides. Succeeding in this attempt, they immediately made another lamp, for fear of an accident, that in all events they might not be destitute of light; and when they had made these two, they thought proper to save the remainder of their slow for finisher purposes. As they had carefully collected what ever happened to be cast on shore to supply them with fuel, they had sound among the wrecks of vessels of one cordage, and a small quantity of oakum, which served them to make wieks for their limps. When these stores began to fail, their shirt and drawers were employed to make good the desseiner. By these means they kept a samp burning without intermittion, from the day they first made it, till that of their embarkation.

They

fome of air, and the hut, meat, fo drefe it. every rekept up, In fumice; this ing, and effel they

abject to the ex . The of every regimen pending ho had advised i frozen of rein-ely after le, and;

tal; for intinued e fourth verse to cave the ter their teft fufo week! hand to ntinual

fliould iting it tnimale rational reigns uch to tuck in had tho it not renting om the eroro.

to the it did. evente ey had to re-ey had thore mps, thefe from.

They

They were, however, exposed the more to the rigidar of the climate, from the necessity they were under of sonverting their shirrs and drawers to the use above specified; they said to found themselves in want of shoes, boots, and other articles of dress; and, as winer, was approaching, they were a sin, abliged to that ingenuicy which meeting taggetts, and which feldom saits in the trying hour of distinguists, and which feldom saits in the trying hour of distinguists, and which feldom faits in the trying hour of distinguists, and which feldom faits in the trying hour of distinguists, and which feldom faits in the trying hour of distinguists, and which they now thought of employing in some more effential service; but the question was, how to tan them. After deliberating on this distinctor several days in feth-water, till they could pull off the hair tolerably well; they then subbed the wet leather with their hands slith it was nearly day, when they spread some melted rein-deer's fat over it, and again subbed it well. By this process, the leather became fort, plant, and supple, proper for answering every purpose for which it was intended. Those skins which they designed for furst they only soaked for one day, so prepare them for being wrought, and then proceeded in the manner before mentioned, except only that ittey did not remove the lair. Thus they sloon farmished themselves with the head flar materials for all the parts of dress they had occasion for making those so boots, not needles for sewing their garments. These wants however, they son surplied the bits of son they had occasion for. Another difficulty which occurred was, they had neither awas for making those so boots, not needles for sewing their garments. These wants however, they show the surplied by their industry even brought them to a certain degree of perfection. The making even to their needles gave them indeed no little trouble; but this they also performed with the lassificance of their knife; for having ground it to avery that point, and though t

then they proceeded to make their new cloaths with the meerflary implements which they had provided.

They wore, he furnmer; a kind of jacket and trowfers,
made of fleins, prepared as above; and in winter they
wore lot, fur gowns, like the Samoleds or Laplanders,
furnished with a hood, which covered their head and neck,
leaving only an opening for the face. Thefe gowns were
fewed close round; fo that they were obliged to bring them
over their heads, like a thirt, when they put them on.

After these distreffed exiles had passed near fix years in
this dismal place. Feeder Weregin, whose illness we before took nerice of, and who all along had been in a languid
condition, died; after having, in the latter part of his
life, suffered the most exeruciating pains. Though they
were thus freed from the trouble of attending him, and
the grief of being withesses to his misery, without being
able to associate with the number lessed, and every one
wished to be the first that should follow him. As he died
in winser, they dug a grave in the show as deep as they
could, in which they laid the corpse, and in order to secure it from the bears, covered it over in the best manner
they could.

they could have properly reflections occasioned by the death of their comrade were fresh in their minds, and when death of their comrade were frefth in their minds, and when each expedied to pay this laif duty to the remaining companions of this misfortunes, or to receive it from them, they unexpediedly got fight of a Ruffian thip. This happened on the 15th of August, 1749. The vessel belonged to a trader of the fest called by its adherents Strav Vieva, that is, the Old Faith, who had come from Archangel, and proposed wintering in Nova Zembla; but the contrary winds they met with in their passage made it impossible for them to teach the place of their defination. The vessel was driven towards Spitzbeigen, directly opposite to the residence of our mariners; who, as soon as they persuived her, hastened to light fires on the hills nearest their habitations, and then ran to the beach, waving a sag made of rein-deer's hide fastened to a pole. The people on board, sowing these figurus, came to an auchor not far from the land, as they concluded that there were men on the share who implored their assistance.

The joy of their poor people, on seeing the moment of their deliverance so near, was almost indescribable. They

No. 57.

foon agreed with the matter of the thig to work for him on the voyage, and to pay him eighty rubles on their arrival, for taking them on board with all their riches, which conflited in fifty pue, or two thousand pounds weight, often dever a far, in many hides of these nimals, and in fitins of the bus and white foacs, together with those of the ten white bears which they had killed. They took care not to forget their bows and arrows, their spears, their knife and ar, which were almost worn out; also their awis and their needles, which they kept carefully in a bone box very ingeniously made with the knife only.

On the 28th of September, 1749, our adventurers arrived fare at Archangel, having spent fix years and three months in their rueful foliude. But the moment of their landing had nearly proved fatal to the loving and beloved wife of Alexie Isimkos, who, being picfent when the vessel same into port, immediately knew her husband, and ran with so much agencies to his embraces, that the narrowly occupied the same developed being drowned by slipping into the water.

with to much eagerness to his emoraces, that the narrowy effeaped being drowned by flipping into the water.

"On their arrival, they were all three firong and healthy; but having lived fo long without bread, they could not reconcile themselves to the use of it; neither did they drink any thing but water, as they could not bear any spirituous

liquors.
We that conclude our description of Greenland with a

injurishing but water, as they could not bear any fpirituous liquors.

We shall conclude our description of Greenland with a curious narrative of the methods made use of by eight seamen, viz. William Fakeley, gunner: Edward Pelham, gunner's-mate; the writer of this narrative, John Wise, and Robert Goodfellow, seamen; Thomas Ayers, whale-cutter; Hehry Bett, cooper; John Dawes and Richard Kellet, landmen; who wintered in Greenland, to preserve their existence in that inhospitable-clime; and of their happy deliverance and return from it.

On the first of May 1630, the Salotation set fail from the Thames, and arrived at Greenland on the 1t tho sthe next month. Being in want of provisions the latter end of the year, they sent eight men or those at a place pretty much frequented by rein deer, to kill venion, leaving them a boat, and orders to follow the ship to Green-Harbour, which lies to the southward of the place where they went ashore. These men having killed sourteen of fisten deer, lay that night ashore, and proposed next day to have gone on board the ship; but a great quantity of ice diving towards the shore, obliged the ship to stand out so far to sea, that when they came to Green Harbour they were ont of sight. However, the ship being to rendezvous in Belsound, further to the southward, and being to leave the country within three days, our huntsmen began to be very anxious, less the shipping should be gone from thence too before they arrived. They thought it proper, therefore, to sing their venison into the sea, in order to lighten the boat, and make the best of their vay to Belsound, distant from thence about fixteen leagues; but none of them knowing the coast very well, they overshot their port about ten leagues, when, sensible of their error, they returned to the northward; but one of their company being still positive Belsoond lay farther to the fouth, they were induced to make to the northward again, still they were a second time convinced of their missae, and then they turned their boat to the northwar time looking on one another, as men anazed at the dif-trefs they were on a fudden reduced to; but their confertreis mey were on a modern reduced to; but their confidernation being a little abatted, they began to think of the propered means to fubfift themselves during the approaching winter; and the weather being savourable, they agreed in the first place, to go to Green Harbour, and hunt for venison; having two dogs with them very sit for their

parpote.

Accordingly, on the 25th of August, they went in their boats to Green Harbour, where they arrived in twelve hours, being fixteen leagues to the northward of Belfound. Here they fet up a tent made with a boat's fail, the oars ferving for polet; and, having stept a sew hours, went early next morning to their sport, killing seven or eight deer and four bears, and the day following they killed twelve deer more, with which they loaded their boats; and, finding another boat which had been left there by the company, they loaded that with the greaves of whales (being the pieces which remain in the coppers, after the oil is drawn from them), and returned with their booty to Belsound. Here happened to be set up a large substantial 7 E

booth, which the ecopers worked in at the fifting feafort: it was eighty feet long, and fifty broad, covered with Dutch tites, and the tides well boarded. Within this booth these failors determined to build another of lefs dimensions, being fernished with boards and timber, by ulling down a booth which steed near the former; and from the chimnies of three furnaces, used for the boiling of oil, they got a thousand bricks, they found also four hogsheads of very sine lime, which, mingled with the sand on the sea-shore, made excellent mortar.

The weather was by this time grown so zold, that they were obliged to have two fires, to keep their mortar from freezing. They perssifted, however, in their work, and raised a wall of the thiskness of a brick against one of the sides of their innermost booth; but wanting bricks to finish the rest in like manner, they mailed thick boards on each side the timbers, and filled up the space between with fand; by which means it became to tight and close, that the least breath of air could not enter in; and the chimney's wear was in the greater booth. The length of this lesser booth. was in the greater booth. The length of this teffer booth, was twenty feet, the breadth fixteen feet, and the height ten; their cicling being made of deal boards five or fix times deade, and to overlaid, that no air could poffibly come in from thence. Their door they did not only make as ftrong and close as possible, but lined it with a bed which found there: they made no windows, except a little they found there: they made no windows, except a little fiole in the tiles of the greater booth, by which they received fome light down the chimney of the lefter: they then made four cabbins, chufing to lie two in each cabbin. Their bedding was the fkins of the rein-deer, the fame the Laplanders ufe, and they found them exceedingly warm; and for firing, they took to pieces fome cafks; and feven or eight of the boats which were left behind (for it feems they use a great many boats in whale fifting, which they leave in the country every winter, rather than be at the trouble of carrying them backwards and forwards). Our failors flowed their faring between the beams and roof of the flowed their firing between the beams and roof of the greater booth, in order to make it the warmer, and keep out the snow, which would have covered every thing in the greater booth, if it had not been for this contrivance.
On the 12th of September observing a piece of ice come

driving towards the shore, with two morfes, or sca-horses, affeep upon it, they went out in their boat with a harping iron and spears, and killed them both; and on the 19th of the same month another, which was some addition to their food. But taking a very narrow furvey of all their provisions, they found that there was not half enough to ferve them the whole winter; and therefore they finised themselves to one meal a day, and agreed to keep Wednesdays and Fridays as sasting days, allowing themselves then only the fritters or greaves of the whales, which is very loathsome food. By the coth of October the aights were grown long, and the weather so cold, that the sea was frozen over; and having no bufinefs now to divert their thoughts, as heretofore, they began to reflect on their milerable circumftances, fometimes complaining of the militable circumflances, fometimes complaining of the cruelty of the mafter of the filip, in leaving them behind; and at others, excusing him, and bewailing his misfortunes, as believing him to have perished in the ice. At length putting their considence in heaven, which only could relieve them in their great distress, they redoubled their prayers for strength and patience to go through the dismal trial, and received great fatisfaction from their devotions, which no doubt were as fincere and rervent as ever

were offered up to the Divine Being.

Having now again furveyed their provisions, they found having flow again subject that the fritters of the whale were almost all mouldy, having taken foure wet; and of their bear and venifon there was feares enough left to afford them five meals a week; whercupon it was agreed to live four days of the week upon the mouldy fritters, and the other three to feaft upon bear and venifon: and left there should want firing hereafter, to drefs their meat, they thought it proper to roaft every day half a deer, and flow it up in hogtheads; and with this kind of food they filled three hogtheads and a half; leaving fo much raw as would ferve to roaft every

a half; leaving to much raw as would ferve to roat every Sunday a quarter, and a quarter for Christmas-day. It being now the :4th of October, the fun left them, and they faw it no rrore till the third of February; but they had the moon all the time, both day and night, though very much obscured by the clouds and foul weather. There was also a glimmering kind of day-light for eight hours, the latter end of October, which shortened every leavill the fift of Deepher, from which thortened every

day till the first of December, from which time, to the 20th of the same month, they could perceive no day-light avail. It was now one continued night, there appearing only

in clear weather a little whiteness like the dawn of day or

in clear weather a little whiteners like the dawn of day sewards the foush.

On the first of Jaruesy they found their day a little so increase. They counted their days it feems, by the smooth and were so exact, that at the return of the shipping, they were able to tell the very day of the smonth on whech the fleet arrived. As for light within doors, they made them three lamps of some sheet lead they lead found upon one of the coolers: and there happened to be oil enough to supply them in the cooper's tent; for wicks, they made also frope-yarm; and these lamps were very comfortable to them in that long-continued night. But faill their miles them that long-continued night. But faill their miles them in that long-continued night. But faill their miles them in the cooper's tent; for wicks, they made them in that long-continued night. But faill their miles then in that long-continued night. But fail their miles the times, reflecting on their former ill-spent lives, they considered this as a just punishment of their offences, and at other times they were referred to bear witness to God's wonderful mercy in their deliverance; therefore they implored the protection of the Almighty, and continued constantly to fall down on their knees two or three times a day.

they due open at one certain place with pick-axes every day. This continued to the tenth of January, and then they drank fnow-water, melted with a hot iron, until the twentieth of May following; and now they took another review of their provisious, which they found would not laft them above fix weeks longer.

To alleviate their milery, on the third of February, they were cheered again with the bright rays of the fun, which hone upon the tops of the fnowy mountains with an inconceivable lattre: to them, at least, this afforded an inconceivable lustre: to them, at least, this afforded the most delightful seene that was ever beheld; and after a night of many weeks or some months, what could be imagined more pleasing to a mortal eye! As an addition to their joy, all the bears began to appear, again, on the selfs of which they had made many hearty meals; but these animals were as ready to devour our countrymen, as they were the bears, and, being pinched with hunger in this barren place, came up to their very door. One of these creatures, with her cub, they met at the entrance of their apartment, and gave her such a reception with their pikes and lances, that they laid her dead upon the spot, and the young one was glad to make his sscape; but the weather was so cold that they could not stay to stay her, but dragged the beast into their house, and there went to work, cutting her into pieces of a stone weight, one of which served them for a dinner; and upon this they fed twenty days, esseming her sless he was stone of the company who was field, attributes his cure, in part, to the eating of it.

If it be enquired how they kept their version and bear's sless, attributes his cure, in part, to the eating of it.

If it be enquired how they kept their version and bear's sless, attributes his cure, in part, to the eating of it.

If it be enquired how they kept their version and bear's sless, attributes his cure, in part, to the eating of it.

If it be enquired how they kept their version and bear's sless, attributes his cure, in part, to the eating of it.

If it be enquired how they kept their version and bear's sless that no corpse or carcase ever putrifies. Had they been stocked with fall provisions, they had infallibly died of the scurvy, as others did, who were left on shore, such better provided with liquors and other necessaries than these poor men were. By that time they had eaten up this bear, others came about their booth frequently, to the number of forty and more, of which sliep killed seven (one of them sin, see thigh at teast) roasin the most delightful foene that was ever beheld; and after

(one of them fin. Seet high at least) roasting their seeth spon wooden spits. Having now plenty of provisions, they are heartily two or three times a day, and could find their strength increase apace, and their health established.

The fixteenth of March being now come, and the days of a reasonable length, the fowls, which in the winter season were fied to the southward, began to refort to Greenland again in great abundance; here they live and breed in summer, seeding upon small sist. The foxes also which had kept close in their holes under the rocks all the winter, now came absoad, and preyed upon the swels, of which our countrymen, having taken some, baited traps with their skind, and caught sity sores in them, which they soasted, and foxund to be very good meat; at least in the opinion of men who had sed hitherto pretty much on bear's flesh. Thus they continued taking sowla and some till the first of May, meeting with no other misfortunes,

month, from the after, to out to fe miles of fifth of I but one body he fhip, to feamen's flayed be Surely n will add

tain, to

· 132011

a sports.

Lacustin do tab

mania; 4 deberg; Bohemis l'acklen in the N Part of Poland, The

art of Proper ; west, by one hur twelve r

purified This oaftura

The the Bal the fore fifhes,

ttle w

they the them a one gh to made ble to aifery halty other con-md at God's

ituck the made wa-fice,

then the ther not rary,

fun, with

rded

d be ition the

ce of their ipot, her,

t to c of fed only

g it, who it. CXthey

ruch this the ven.

ate beis

lays fea-

en-d in hich rinraps high it in a on

res nes,

ensept the loft of due of their transmitted dogs, which went from their hends one meeting, in the middle of Mareb, and was never feen afterwards; being probably overpowered by the bears, and eaten by thois animals. It May, the weather beginning to grow warm, they rambted shout in fearth of willecks aggs, a fowl about the bignefs of a duck, of which they found fome, being a change of dict, they were very much pleased with: and now the feafont coming on for the arrival of finipping, they went fome of them every day almost to the exp of a mountain, to fee if they could different the water in the fea, which they had no fight of till the twenty-fourth of this month, when it blowing a florm, and the wind fetting from the main oceant, broke the ice in the bay, and, foon alter, turning about easterly, carried great part of the ice out to fea; but fill the water did not come within three miles of them being in the outward booth, heard formehody hail the houle, in the fame manner as failors do a ship, to which the man in the number dooth answered in feamen's terms: they were then just going to prayers, and stayed but for the man above-mentioned to join with them, Surely no failors were ever fo devout; but even failors will address themselves to heaven in their distress, when

the business and can help them, as fich can will food for the price, when the physician hash given show over.

The man who, hailed them was one of the bear's countrat belonged to an English this jest country that belonged to an English this jest country the first devotions and ran out to meet their devotions, and ran out to meet their devotions, and ran out to meet their devotions with the same the same trymen, looking when them as fo many angular that friend heaven to their valies; but there was one mortification fill in force, which no same would have expected a one of the thirps which now arrived was consumeded by the films makes which left these poor wretches on shows; and be an an analysis and the fame mao, it feems, shall left fever on eight other men in Greenland two years before, which were never heard of afterwards; for which, no doubt, he takely deferved the gallows, though our laws take but little notice of offences of this kind. But netwithstanding the barbarity of their own captain, the continuation and officers of the other ship took care they should be kindin wind, and brought to England, when the saffon for whale-side ing was over, where they received a gratuity from the Russia company, and were otherwise well provided Cr. by them.

C H A P. VIII. THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF P R U S S I A. . december the defendant to the state of

i dit she shiri i ne danki i shi ina ma mi ditetika i i Dansinkik kwa i shinkika ina ing teknor i sh ina baku da shi kwa ini ina ina ini da shi kwa ina mi ina mi SECT. I.

of a transfer to the

Geneaining a general account of the hingdom of Pruffia; witness chief divisions; also a particular description of the hingdom of Pruffia, property so called, Brandenburg, Pruffian Pemerrania, Swedish Pemerania, Magdeburg and Halbesshat; their boundaries and satest, bewin, rivers, inhabitants; trade, climate, foil, produce, animals, &c.

THIS monarchy is composed of twenty-one principal divisious; namely, 1. Ducal, now Regal Prussia, fituated in Poland; 2. Brandenburg; 2, Prussian Pomennia; 4, Swedish Pomerania, in Upper Saxony; 5, Magdeberg; 6. Halbe-stadt, in Lower Saxony; 7, Glatz, in Bohemia; 8. Miracen; 9, Ravensburg; 10. Lingen; 11. Cleves; 12. Meurs; 13. Mark; in the duchy of Westphalia; 14. East Friesland; 15. Lippe; 16. Gulick; 17. Tacklenburgh, in the circle of Westphalia; 18. Gelder, in the Netherlands; 19. Neuschatel, in Switzerland; 20. Part of Siletia; 21. The countries lately diffuembered from Polard, and now suided to Prussia.

Part of Sheisis 12.1 Incommenter state of the Poland, and now saided to Pruffia.

The kingdom of Plutfia is bounded on the north by part of Samogitis; on the fouth by Maffovia and Poland Proper; on the eaft by part of Lithuania; and, on the weft, by Polific Pruffia and the Baltick; the length being one hundred and fixty, and the breadth one hundred and

With refpect to the climate, the autumn, in this country is usually wet, and winter severe, yet the air, being purified in some measure by high winds, is tolerably purified in wholefone.

wholesome.

This country produces corn, flax, hemp, fruit, hops, afterage, game, foxes, cattle, fuch at horses, sheep, deer, dee, also bears, wolves, lynxes, wild-boars, &c.

The inhabitants are plentifully supplied with fish from the Baltick, and the rivers and lakes; and on the shore of the former great quantities of amber are found, inclosed in which are often feen spiders, slies, gnats, minerals, leaves, sishes, frogs, ants, drops of water, pieces of wood, &c.

There is likewise found a kind of manna, and an in-feen, of whose swas that beautiful tred colour, called St.

feet, of whose eggs that beautiful red colour, called St.
John's blood, is made. Wood, pit coal, wax, hency,
pitch, &c. abounds; and glass is made of the asses of some

kinds of wood. Bendes the lakes and canals, feveral first rivers water the country, which afford good inland navia-gation; but the inundations fometimes occasion great day

gation; but the inundations fometimes occasion great day mages.

The inhabitants of Ducal Pruffia only, capable of bearing arms, amounted, previous to the year 1719, to fix hundred, thirty-five thousand, mine hundred and ninety-cight persons. Since that period, seventeen thousand Saltaburgers; and the same number of German, Swifs, and French colonists, have settled in this country; and these ensignants have, fince their coming into this kingdom, erected and founded eleven towns, four hundred villages, fifty churches, eighty-fix seats, and a thousand schools; hence the number of inhabitants at the present time must be greatly augmented.

fifty churches, eighty-fix feats, and a thousand schools; hence the number of inhabitants at the present time must be greatly augmented.

In Prussia, most religions are tolerated; but the Lutterans and Calvinsis prevail. In the thirteenth century, the kinghts of the Teutonic order ma's a conquest of the whole country, and committed the most inhuman barbarities; for they entirpated the natives, and put the Germana in their place; instead of converting the people, which they pretended was their view. But in 1454, one half of Prussia revolted from the knights, and put itself under the protection of Poland.

This-occasioned an alors a continual war betwist the country and the order, full the year 1525, when by a treasty concluded at Cracow, it was agreed that Albert, margrave of Brandenburg, the thirty-fourth and last master of the order, should have the eastern part, under the title of a duchy, and that it should destend to his and his brother's male heirs as a fief of Prassia, but in 1657, the elector, Frederic Willium, had the recreignty combanad to him and his heirs, on condition of its returning to the Poles in case of the failure of heirs male. In 150°, it was raised to a kingdom, by the elector Frederic, who was in a fact time after universally acknowledged as ting of Prussia. He infittuted the order of the black eagle, at Koningserg, at the time of his coronation. The ensign is a gold cross, like that of Maita, cnamelled with blue, and worn at the end of a bread orange-coloured ribbon, which passe over the left shoulder: the number of knights is always thirty, and the foreign is the grand masser.

In the year 1740, his present Prussian majesty seands the order of merit. The mark is a golden erosi, with

of he coine, enamelled with azure, and on the oppor-used point is the peter F crowned, on the three lowers of odness with motor, "For Merit," and on the four pher viner, which form a St. Andrew's crois, as To many literal is cless in gold; this can is fixed to a black tibbon, much diely put about their nocks, from whence it hangs it was become.

with diff, but about their nacks, from whence it hange it with height the interest.

By the littleation of an excellent police, the pre-cast king of their last brought this country into a very marginary, consequently face barnes is greatly in favour of the country. The substitutes exports, &c. being browself, paper, co, cer. to fall, friend, gold lace, filver lace, and force to the fall genowher, cloth, cambles, filk, fockia, s. moen, inteed, hemp-feed, mead, edvist, &c. With these commodities, up; and some context, for exception of the found to the fall of the fa

and reusal matters, in this as well as all his other donations. And as he ulustly refide at Berliu, in his cleborate of Brandenburgh, this country is governed by a research, confiding of four great officers of flate, vize, the great matter, burgrave, chancellot and marihall. There are affilled by counfellors of flate, deputies from the nobles and from the commons. Here are likewifes a board of commerce, a board of navigation, a college of wai, a desimeline chamber, and feveral tribunals of judice.

mefine chamber, and feveral tribunals of judice.

Here, as in all other parts of his Proffast majety's dominious, the military ethabilihment is very confiderable.

Each regiment is quintered upon a particular diffrict, and all the young men of that didvict being registered, are obliged, when called upon, to being the regiment.

This country was formedly divided has German and Lithuanian Proffast. German Proffase ownining two hundred and the professional and the profession of the profession of

dred and eightly parithes, and Little more results one hundred and five parithes; but its mode of histories of Little Lambania, Oberland, Nantangan, and Samland. This latter province or circle lies near the gulf of Courand, and is exhibited for the walf quantities of

or which is found upon the confe

arther which is found upon the coat.

The principal places are is solighers, or koringle-berg, the rapital not only of this province, but of the whole kingdom of fruits a which is situated on the river Pressl, in fifty-four delrees, forty-two minutes, north latitude, and twenty one degrees, thirty-five minutes, entitions that the second of the second of Premises It is well fortined, has feven bridges over the Premise of Bohemia, in the year 125, when that king came bridge of Bohemia, in the year 125, when that king came in the affaince of the Teutonic knights, against the pagin, benchmed by for many branches of the river, with the river of the first fubbrish to each. Some geographers assim, that this is a betuiful city; but on the contrary, the most judicious francisch with writer, in particular, the latest we know ferbous English writer, in particular, the latest we know chis is a beautiful citt, but on the contrary, the mod fudicious caucifus we unanimous in its dispraise. An ingenious Emptish writer, in particular, the latest we know of who hart winted their parts, faye. If this is a vaticity if do not believe it is lest than Copenhagan, and it contains fifty thousand inhabitants, exclusive of eight allowfund foldiers: it is a great collection of houses and fivers, without elegance, beauty, or order: the buildings sixting with the state, and mestly old. Here is an academy founded by one of the first dukes of Prussa, but our granular foldiers: it is a great collection of houses and its first in nothing worth looking as, except the original passacration to nothing worth looking as, except the original passacration than it with tentis prefervation. Koningsurg has a confiderable trade in hemp and flax; but it is feven German or thirty-five English miles from Oillea, the sea-port, at the mouth of the river Pregal; so that only very imall vessels can come up to the town. The present king of Fussia has not shewn any particular and ment for this part of his dominions, nor has he visit for eity since the year 1733, though lie comes annual the ment for this part of his dominions, nor has he visit for eity since the year 1733 though lie comes annual that the distinct of the three divisions of Koningberg are Marienwarder, on the Vistula, not far from hence."

The three divisions of Koningberg are Assach, or the Whole Town, Lobenicht, and Kreiphost. In the distinct of the contract of the passacratic part of the margance Albert, is a magnificant

pile, and very capelies, as it contains many courts, pathe officivity. Ce. The gardens and yorks are great embels. The clistell, called Frederichurg, are fled in 1637, is a regular foreitheating, for a figure form, and fiftrowned by thousal ditches. This clay was formerly a number town, and its trade is fall very confiderably and tear the pather is The Collegium Frederichatum. Bafdes the feveral hoftitals and alma-houfer, there is a charitable fond, which distribute whethy pensions to above eight hundred persons.

feveral hospitals and almis-houses, here as a charitable fund, which distributes weekly pensione to above eight hundred persons.

The town of Pillaw is well fortified, and has an excellent harbour, structed at the mouth of the bay or lake called the Preche-Hosf, thirty miles to the west of Koalingberg. The larger vessels, configned to Koningsleng, deliverand take in their cargoes here, as the Proche-Hosf tash not a furnician depth of water to early them up to Koningsberg, hence Pillaw is a placer of considerable trade, and the lower and harbour are desseated by a strong fort well planted with camon. The securitials has which pillaw is strated with camon. The securitials has which pillaw is strated by a frong for twell planted with camon. The securitials has which pillaw is strated with camon. The securitials has which pillaw is strated with camon. The securitials has which pillaw is strated with camon. The securitials has which pillaw is strated with camon. The securitials has which pillaw is strated with camon. The securitials of planted of Fillaw, where I trajuous at last the curious New Julia will be proved to the structure of the proved of the proved has been a structured to the structure of the proved has been a structured by the structure of the Pregel and Alle, consists of two principal and five roofs freets, but does not cantain above three hundred houses it was sounded in the year 13 decrease.

streets, but does not contain above three hundred houses it was founded in the year of 36.

Near this place are Great and Little Frederic's causis, which much facilitate the intand navigation of the kingdom: the king of Frasia purchased the property of these causis, and their respective tolls, of the Waldenburg family, in the year-1913.

The circle or province of Nantangan adjoins to Samland: it is fertile and populous; and contains. r. Angerburg, which is defended by a strong cattle; it is celebrated for a capacious, beautiful, and well endowed church.

Raftinburg, a haudione town, with a cattle on the river Guleer. 3. Gaydawen, on the river Omer, founded river Guleer. 3. Gardawen, on the river Omer, founded in 1325; it has two castles to defend it, and an elegant pa-

in 1325 it has two cattles to defend it, and an elegant pa-lace with fine gardena. The state of the confidenable province; in at prefent equally fattle, but left populous that it has been. It contains, I. Oftwode, a confidenable town on the lake of Dribents, remarkable only for its falt works. 2. Holland is a well-fortified, handlarae town, near the river Weister, bere are force excellent falt-works, amagazine for corn, forrage, the sign, Morangen, andmall well-built town, fituated upon a lake to which it gives name, is acceptable well-fortified. La Marienwarder is a confi-

built town, fituated upon a lake to which it gives name, is consistedingly well-fortified. A. Marienwarder is a confiderable town, neatly built, and realistly fituated new the Viftule, and on the borders of Pomerania. In the little little and the viftule, and on the borders of Pomerania. In the little little and forty-four miles in length, and in general above fifty in breadth. This province is very woody, and was almost depopulated by the petitience in 17 to: how king Frederic. William respond it by encouraging a great number of streigners to fettle in its fince this time it has been extremely well cultivated, and abounds with all the recessaries of life. It contains the following places: 1. Memel, a well-fortified town on the lake Curiche Hoff, about eighty willes from Koningsburg. lowing places: 1. Memel, a wen-roranted by Curifiche Hoff, about eighty tailes from Koningloug. It has a confiderable track in flax, lintfeed, thread, and the second seco hemp. Here are also a brewery, a soap manufactury, a salt factory, royal magazine, and a strong citadel to defend the whole. 2. Tittlet, defended by a calle, is samed for the whole. 2. Tattet, defended by a cattle, is famed for its cattle, and the excellent butter made in the neighbours hood: it also contains a fak-lattery. 3. Inferburg, at the conflux of the Infler, with the Angerap, is defended by a cattle, contains a greatry, filt-factory, and high court, and has a confidential trace for beer and corn right inhabited by about three fand families. 4. Stallops heree, a small town of great the fine cattle; it had a charactery and the confidential trace of the confidential trace. is fcarce, and fresh water mall town: it is furrounded ong castle to defend it. r granted to it in 1722

ter granted to it in 1722 the leave, and rean water fill more for \$1 New 1 to for rounded by pallifadees, as \$1 less ong caftle to defend it.

11. Brandant to the octorate has Pointed on the early Foundation the norths and biletia, with the Nettorate of Saxony on the fourth. It is two hundred to or a longth, and its greatest breadth is about one hunder in

The chimate is occess to told in winter, and the foll in general not fruitful. So in a great measure landy, shough under the raige of the late and prefent forecasts a variety

the r The 3. T Uppe the l the : fruitf large bowe New

produ

not c bave

inclu town this T nitz,

pile i poor, fays, ing a unive there payin other Netz (the

great

Marc runs it fro about years cent mily 16th this Oth gold,

divid paft find fell f

della recke belie natu citad Dave

the

rsile

percented

eight excel-or lake f Koa

oningforefche-refche-rem up ferabla ftrong

ntnei (spire d 15 42.0

ne Nes Baltick , narof the

ovice: ennals. kingurg far. Ans celehurch. on the unded ant paice ; ia wn on rks: 2. gazine ame, is confniles in by the

a variety of methods have been taken to improve it. The productions, which are most plentiful, are buck wheat, millet, flax, woad, tobacco, herbs, alumi, fait-petre, amber, iron, fonc, &c. Abundence of castle and theep are bred here; and the woods nor only supply the inhabitants with fuel, but with timber, charcoal, tar, and wood-after, not only for domestic uses, but for asportation. They have likewise a very confiderable filk-manufactory here.

About ten years ago Brandenburg contained one hundred and twenty towns, two thouland five hundred villages, and eight hundred thoesfand inhabitants. But his present majedty has greatly increased not only the manufactures, but the number of people, villages, and even towns in his domlitions, and more particularly those in this clectorate.

The chief riven in Brandenburg are, the Ribet Preignitz, Warts, Oder, Havel, and Spires. The filvers and lakes abound with fifth, and are united by castle.

Brandenburg generally divided into three parts, called Marcks, via. 1. The Middle Marck, which lies wat of the river Oder, extending to the Havel and Elbe. 2. The New Marck, which lies to the north-set of potentials. 3. The Alt, or Old Marck, on the west fide of the Elbe, between that river and Lunenburg. To these some self the Upper Marck, or the termarch, near the river Uker, and the Preignitz, which has the duchy of Meckleaburg on the north-west and north-set it is northern streation makes it very cold, and the winter sharp for seven or eight months, but they have plenty of firing, It is not very fruitful, by reason of its cold and watery foil, but it has large forests abounding with deer. The Old Marck, however, is faid to have plenty of sherbs and fruit, and the New Marck has some corn and pasture, wherein are fed great stocks of sheep, and bread watery foil, but it has large forests abounding with deer. The Old Marck, however, is faid to have plenty of sherbs and fruit, and the New Marck, on the west and souther some of the strength of the river of order with the system of t

fell for little.

The chief places in it, are, I. Caftrin, or Kuftrim, its result, increen miles north of Franckfort, and forty five and of Berlin. It was but a fifting village till 1537, when it was walled with hone, and otherwife fortified, and is reckoned the key of the 'lew Marck. Guftavus Adolphus befieged it in van in 1631. It is ftrong both by art and nature, being fituate in a marfin, at the conflux of the Oder and Warta. It has an arfenal well furnished, and a citadel which is reckoned impregnable. The burghers have neat boufes, well furnished, and the mirket-place is the beft in all the marquifate. It has two churches, in one of which, near the palace, are interred its princes. Befides the town council, there is a conseil of the regency here for this division, and a court of bailiwick.

Falkenburg, on the river France, or Rega, thirty-eight

this division, and a court of ballwick.

2. Faikenburg, on the river Frage, or Roga, thirty-eight pairs fouth of Colberg, fifty east of Steiln, and one hundred feven miles north-east of Berlin, on the frontiers of Franciscia, is only noted for its strong castle.

Drissen, or Dreysen, in Latin Driess, another town with a fortress, reckoned Impregnable, hear the Pelish for the reckoned Impregnable, hear the Pelish file frontier, at the conflux of the Notre and the Frage, eighty milet north-east of Berlin. On the Polish file it is desended by a large marth, which reaches alitical a studynest floor from the rown, and its two rivers part at the entrance of the place, and enclose it. The fortification is a regular pentagon, with dischen. The Swedes took is by the treachery of one of the inhabitants in 1639, bits restood is by the peace in 1639.

Landsperg, on the river Warth, fiver which it has a birdge twenty inlies east of the Oder, twenty four east of Kustim, thirty-five north-east of Frankfort, and fixty-eight east of Berlin. It is very conveniently fituate for trade, which tonsists much in casting of Iron ordnances it was twice taken by the Swedes in the German wairs; and as often retaken.

Sunneberg, or Sonneberg, on the same river, fifty miles east of Berlin, was the residence of the balliss of the order of Malth, till the electors feized it in the 10th century, and assigned the power to present their balliss; and dispose their constrainmentes.

6. Schwedt, upon the Oder, forty-leven miles nidth-east of Berlin, in the amenage of earth of the river miles nidth-east of Berlin, in the amenage of earth of the river miles nidth-east of Berlin, in the amenage of earth of the river miles nidth-east of Berlin, in the amenage of earth of the river in the second of Berlin in the amenage of earth of the river in the second of Berlin in the second of the second of the second of Berlin in the second of the second of the second of Berlin in the second of the second of Berlin in the second of the second o

their constrainderles:

6. Schwedt, upon the Oder, forty-leven miles north-east of Berlin, is the appenage of one of the fons of the family, who has a pleasant garden and palace here; and from hence Philip, great uncle to the present king of Prullia, was destroimmated prince of Brandenburg Schwedt. The town is noted for a treaty of neutrality for Swedish Pomerania; to prevent its being ruined by the late war in the north; but Charles XII: of Sweden refusing to stand to it; lost char chunity.

is noted for a treaty of neutrality for Swedish Pomerania, to prevent its being rained by the late war in the north; but Charles XII: of Sweden refusing to fland to it; lost that country.

II. The Middle Markt lies in the middle of the intarquistae, and in the largest of the three divisions, containing about one hundred miles from the banks of the Elbe to the Oder. It has Preignitz on the north, together with Mecklenburg, the Uker Markt, and the New Marck; which last division bounds it likewise on the east, together with Silesia; on the fouth it has Lusatia, and the duchy of Saxony; and the durchy of Magdebourg, on the west. The chief towns are, 1: Lebus, or Libus, on the Oder, fix miles north of Franckfort, twelve fouth of Custrin, and forty east of Berlin. It was formerly a bishopric, founded by Micessaus, the first Christian prince of Poland, about the year 60g. It embraced the reformation in 1555; and in 1028, it was united to the dominions of Brandenburg, by the elector, who was its bishop, and; as fuch, chancellor of the university of Franckfort. The fee, which has since been iccularized, was suffiragan to the archbishop of Gnesia, in Poland. The town stands between two hills, on one of which are the rulns of the old castle of the bishop, which was barnt.

2. Franckfort on the Oder, about teir miles north from the borders of Lusatia, fixteen west from those of Poland and Stetini, one hundred and thirty north of Prague, and two hundred and fifty three north-west of Vicina. The Oder, over which there is a large timber bridge, divides it into two parts. It is faid to have been founded in the year 146, by Sunno, a prince of the Franks, who drow out the Vandala, and planted a colony here of his own people. In 1253, it was rebuilt, and enlarged are thirdy by the elector John I. In 1379, the elector sigitmum grave it great privileges, upon its entering into the league of the Hanse towns; and Joachim I. founded an university here in 1505, supplying the way had been provessed to the house and the trade of the hous

e fouth the foll s fandy, vereign variety

the folglb rg. d. and delend ned for hliour

urg, at d high orn ; ip allope a chara water ounde on the noftlis Tirt To The Man the Man Wall of the State of

Monchenburg, fittated between Franckfort on the Octa and Seria. The is a small town, inhabited chiefly the defendents, of those French Frotestants who left their amounts when the edict of Nants was repealed.

The little phasant city of Furtherwald fixeds on the setth fied of the Jarge, is the seaton of buildings, and contains an electoral passe.

Berlin, the castal of all the kins of Prutte's dominion, and one of the largest, fixed, and most populous cities in all Germany, consists occasely of five towns, which does not not be largest fixed, and flow passes, who obecomes the passes, which changes in the passes, which changes and largest buildings. The fireets are for the main part broad, regular, firight, and some of them yelf ong and elegant. There are also several large end beautiful squares, together with pleasant walks. There are wenty-five churches, sourteen of which are Lutheran, eleven Calvinist; and one Roman catholic; is an academy of the containts of the containts of the second of the containts of the first of the containts of the second o which were fix thousand five hundred and forty one French, one thousand two hundred and fifty three Bohemians, two "hunand five hundred and ninety five Jews, and twenty fix thousand three hundred and twenty five foldiers who had samilies. This cay is feated on the Spree, which paffes through it in two principal branches, and is in the fifty-fecond degree twenty cipht minutes north-latitude, and the thirteenth degree forty four minutes explonation, a hundred and fifty miles to the north-well of Prague, and is encompalled with agreeable gardens and vineyards.

The corrange is to Realist in the first f

of Frague, and is encompassed with agreeable gardens and wineyards.

The entrance into Berlin is airy and elegant. In going, towards the palace, on the new bridge, which is of flow over the Spree, is an equestian statue of Frederick William, the Great, which is esteemed a piece of equisite works, manship, and was arected by Frederick I. king of Pross.

Both the man and horse are of one entire piece cast at the same time, and cost forty thousand crowns. The elector is represented in a Roman habit, somewhat above the common size, on a pedestal of white marble, adorned with bassis of the base that supports the statue.

The royal palace is a magnificent structure of free-stone, begun by Frederick I. in 1909, and consists of some stone, in particular the quantity of silver every where seen is amazing, for the tables, stands, lustres, chandelien, looking glass frames, couches, &c. are said to be all of that metal. Mr. Hanway observes, that the apartments in the palace are adorned with silver in every shape; but these ornaments are so massy, that the fashion does not exceed feven per cent. so that sow millions of dollars might with great ease be realized, if the exigencies of the state required it. Here are the pictures of Charles V. and his empress, the frames of which are of silver, each weighing so centurers, or six hundred and firty pounds; and there is a superb crown lustre of sevencen centurers. There are fix centurers, or fix hundred and fifty pounds; and there is a superb crown lufter of seventeen centurers. There are also pieces of three, four, and five centurers; and a grand music-gallery finely ornamented, all of filver; besides, one end of a large apartment, for about twenty feet high, and as many broad, is richly farmished with gilt plate; yet all, this is merely for shew, the court having other services of plate for use. The king's particular apartments are determent the large particular apartments are determent. clegant; but have nothing extraordinary; the prevailing tafte is white flucto and gilding. Several of the private apartments have tables, with pens, ink, and loofe aparts, which indicate the dispatch of bufnefs, more than the regularity and elegance one naturally expeds to find in a royal palace.

The hall has feveral good paintings, and the grand fa

The hall has feveral good paintings, and the grand fa loon is adorned with four pieces of tapeftry, representing our Saviour driving out the money changers, his washing, the disciples feet, the mirsculous draught of fishes, and his last supper. The throne in the audience-chamber is of velver, embroidered with gold in a grand taste; but not loaded with ornaments. There is nothing extraordinary in the old quarter of the palace, except a bed of crimson velvet, which has above two hundred cyphers with electoral crowns, all fet with pearls, and the chairs in his room are in the same taste. It is usual for persons of the royal blood to lie in this bed on their wedding night. The library is far from having a beautiful appearance; but all gentlemen have the liberty of reading there, from ten in the atternoon.

Here is a spacious building for the king's stables, which

are divided into two courts, and nine pavillions, at an equal diffance from each other. The architecture on the size divided inter two courts, and nine pavillions, at an equal distance from each other. The architecture on the outfiel is gothle; but the inside is more magnifector, and very lority and lightsome. The mangers are of stone, and the pillars of the stands of iron, adorned with his majetly's typing gift. Over the mangers are several large pictures of the first mechanisms best in the store a fewer all argo pictures of these stoles projects towards the river, of stop being formed in large of a standards, by they defeemd. Here the model porture out to the store and the injerior access, with large rooms over the stoles, in which are deposited by the furnities and hardely making are deposited from the fore on which are deposited by the furnities and hardely making are deposited by the furnities and hardely making are deposited by the furnities and hardely making are the positions of the borfe on which are the profit on the borfe on which are the profit of the public array will be ornamented on the profit on the borfe on which is the profit of the public array of the borfe on which is the profit of the public array of the borfe on which is the profit of the public array of the poper, as

while the late to the public of the property will as the bus her hierarch, and supper, ments of the bus her hierarch, teing or sold; and med with the first of the hundred here.

Only the hotoval tirefrome of the findin Europe, the first of the hundred here.

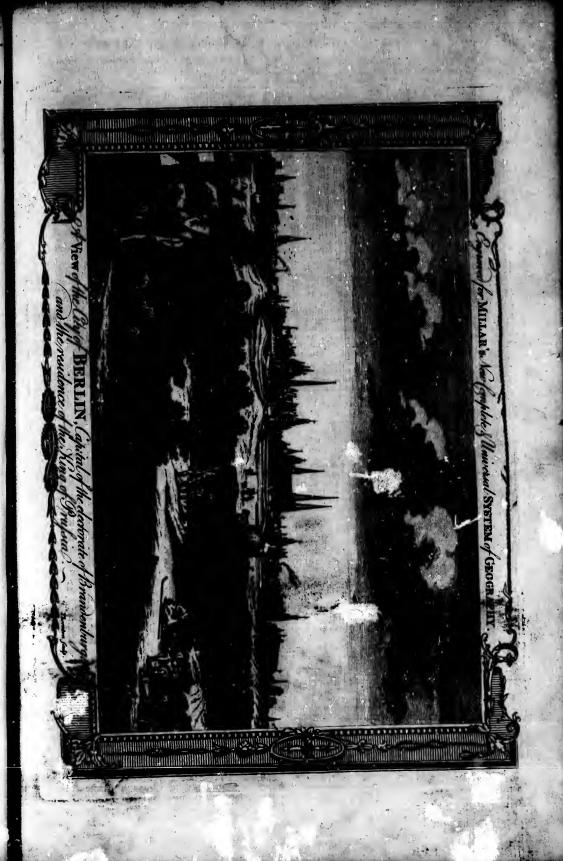
Only the hotoval tirefrome of the findin Europe, the first of the hundred here.

Only the hotoval tirefrome of the great buildings, of form the hot with four frame almost case allows and a haddone populse at the contains of cast has a haddone populse at the contains of cast had a haddone populse at the contains of the first of th One was hobed tractions of the findin Europe, in the arganal which come is the arganal which come is the great buildings, that form a hobed in the porties at the antitute of each. The lower have to of ridin architecture, with arched cinators of the hard greatflather in that gift, inclosed in an over frame, but not carried the post of the hard greatflather in that gift, inclosed in an over frame; but not carried the post of the hard greatflather in that gift, inclosed in an over placed on bedefals as each add of the portico, and feen to look lawrate the public of the hard greatflather in that gift, inclosed in an over placed on bedefals as each add of the portico, and feen to look lawrate the public to the manifely's cypher fopposes, by two means and above it a large postmetic covered with a pautiful tanto relieve representing Marrything on a trophy, and looking at a couple of fives chaines at his feet. This edifier is crowned with a bafuftrace, and feveral noble trophics and firture contribute to embellion it. The infide is not less magnificent, the rooms of the upper flory being last of stran ranged in great order i the lower rooms are flored with trate gans, and the walls and pillars that isoport the roof covered with cutralies, lealment, fee.

The house of the general of the ordinance is behind this arfenal; within it is contained the foundery, where are feveral once arisenals is this city, where are feveral once arisenals is this city, where are feveral once a risenals is this city, where are feveral once a risenals is this city, where are feveral once a risenals is this city, where are feveral once a risenals is this city, where are feveral once as a particular that is the piece, into cannor, fee.

In this city is also as open-bout, leagundy built, the front of which is adorted with suble prints, functions furphered by fix Cornathian columns, and in the accitituacy is written, "Frederics and a poliment adorned with both of these can be particular. The open is craitely forported at the king is a forth of th

ounder h prin-Spree apart-hence



by middle with the state of the

to Berlin, and from thence to Postdam, are diftinguished by mills-flones. Near this fest is a finall tilty of the fame hame, furrounded by beautiful meadows, watered and tilvided by many canals drawn out of the Havol, and bounded by woods, across which several long vistas are

bounded by woods, across which several long vistes are civis.

Spandaw, which is chiefly used as a fon for state criminate, is eight miles north-west of Be at the construct of the Havel and the Spree.

Brandenburgh is fituated in the sirty-second degrees twester minutes north latitude, and thisteen degrees twester minutes are longitude, on the banks of the Havel, which not only divides the Old and New Town from each other, but spantace the fore from both, and likewise environs the New Town with a particular trench, on which a fluide has been created. The Old Town contains about four hundred inhabitants, and the New Town about twice that number. They are both under one magistracy, and each contains two churches. The fort resembles a suburb, and in it is the cathed intehants, it he houses of the greated part of the members of the chapter; and a riding school, in which young noblemen are instructed. The bishopric is fewelswrized; but the chapter is fill kept up, and consists of seven persons, who are the process, the deam, the festion, the tuberlier, and three other canons. In 1875 king Frederick II. conferred upon it a peculiar distinction, confishing of a chapter cross of gold enamelled with violet, terminating in eight points. There is here a small colon, confishing for a chapter cross of gold enamelled with violet, terminating in eight points. There is here a small colon, and canvas; and by means of the Havel a pretty good trade is cervised on in this town.

The third division, called Ni Alt, or Old Marck, has Mercklenburg on the north. May debure on the frush.

and canvas; and by means of the Havel a presty good-trade is carried on in this town.

The third division, called Ni Alt, or Old Marck, has Mccklenberg on the north, Magdeburg on the fouth, Saxe-Lawenburg and part of Luncuberg on the west, and the Middle Marck, on the cast. Some authors call it The Calibes of Germany, because it abounds in fruits and herbs. It is divided into four petty provinces, namely, Ostund, on the east; Zermundland, on the west; Angerland, on the fouth, and Zealand on the north. It is spanted from Preignizs, on the east, by the Elbe. The chief places in this division are,

1. Stendal; or Stendal; the metropolis, on the river Ucht, twenty-eight miles north of Magdeburg, and thirty-foven north-west of Brandenburg t it is a hanse town, nearly built, and well fortlied. 2. Seltwedel, a large town, on the west 66 of the Jetz, thirty-fix north-west of sendal, and fifty north east of Zell. Their chief trade in Neer,, which they export. 9. Gardelebem thirteen miles south-west of Sendal. 4. Tangermund, on the Elbe, as the mouth of the Anger, was first a castle built by the emberor Charles IV. who bought this Marck, and resided heav: it is a place of presty good trade in corn, and other-commendiate. by the emperor Charles IV. who bought this reads in corn, and other commodities. 5. Offerburg, feventeen miles north of Stendal, is noted for a good corn-market. 6. Werben, mitently Varinum, at the conflux of the Elbe and Havel, trienty miles north-ead of Stendal, was built by the emperor of the conflux of the Club and Candelman. Peror Heary the Fowler, on the ruins of the old Castellum Vari. 7. Havelburg, forty-one miles north west of Brandenburg, was in 96 made a bishopric, suffragant of Magdeburg, and its bishop refided at Witsack, a town of Preignits, but abolished at the reformation; fines which the raligion here has been Lutheran. 8. Potfdam, which lies four miles to the fouth-west of Berlin, is agreeably fituated on a branch of the Spree: it is of a confiderable extent, and the buildings neat and regular. The clestor Frederick-William made this his feat, and in 1662 built the calle, withm made this his feat, and in 1002 built the callle, which was afterwards enlarged by king Frederick I and adorned with a fine portal. King Frederick William began to erect fome could addition to the town, for which purpose he caused several morasses to be filled up and built upon, with a canal fifty paces wide and two thousand in length, to be carried on from the Havel, through the center of the first the first through the center of the the town, to a branch of the same river. tre or the town, to a brauch of the lame river. This cannl is planted on both fides with trees and evironed with well-built houses. King Frederick II. has raised the castle one flory, enlarged it with two wings and adorned it with magnifects apartments. The old house in the neighbourhood of the castle are pulled down, and, instead of them, new, regular, and graind buildings have been raised for the owners at the king's expense. The automorph for the owners at the king's expence. The spartments are semarkable for their elegance, particularly his majefty's writing-chamber and study's the last is partitioned off by baluftrades of filver.

The palace of Saus Sonei (Without Care) is fituated not far from Potfdam, on the top of a mountain, from whence there is a delightful landfcape, comprising a view of the town, neighbouring country, rivers; lakes, woods, vineyairds, groves, &c. This palets, though not very large, is extremely magnificent; and the furniture, though and superby is accelent. The paintings, statues, gardens, &c. contribute to make the whole a most delightful place. The finall, but excellent library, se kept in an operation. The finall, but excellent library, se kept in an operation wainfooted with color, and adorned with foliage of gold is and the elevated sport on which the palete is built has plantations of vina, reds, in which several terraces are tree.

Bandenbarg contains, befides the above principal divifions, fosts ether inferies diffride, &c., which are is
follow, vig.

Preignits, bounded by the Elbe and Havel, the ducky
of Mecklenburg, and a part of the middle Marck, extends about forty miles in length, and thirty in breadth,
and contains the following places: 1. Periburg, the capital, on the Periburg, a fmall town on the Elbe. 12.
Prizwalk, on the Dorinitz; it gives name to a circle,
and an infpection 1 it literates affor the final towns of
Preinfishin, Putlits, and Marienburg, with two foundations
for protestant ladies. 4. Kyrits. on the river Jagelles.
5. Lenzen, a fmall town. 6. Witthack, a fmall town on
the river Doffie: these three Laft have a crystal and glasshouse. 9. Westinack, on the Kartao.

the river Doffe: these three last have a crystal and glasshoule. 7. Wessinack, on the Kartan.

In this district are affect the following small towns, vis.

Werder, fituated upon an island in the Havel. a. Semenausen, a small town forrounded by the river. Alandia, Distors, a Lutheran closter, containing twelve lastice, its of whom are noble, and the other half descended from burghers. 4. Buck, a small town on the Elber. 5. Arendere, and an abbest. 6. Arneburg, a small town on the Elber. 2. Recentled and an abbest. 6. Arneburg, a small town on the Elber. 7. Nuendarf a protestant nunnery. 8. o. Betzendorf, and Apenburg, belonging to the Schulenburg family, and form a district. 10. Kalbe, belonging to the family of

Aliensleben.

Pruffian Pomerania is Bounded by the Baltick fea, on the north i by the principality of Mecklenburg, on the weeft is by part of Poland and Brandenburg, to the foull, and by Pruffin to the eaft. It is above two hundred miles in length, from eaft to wett, and from they to eighty in-breadth. Its air, by reason of its being the extreme north-east corner of Germany, is reckoned the coldett of stry-part of it. The foll in many parts is fandy and barren, and their stable lands near the shore are frequently overwhelmed with fand; yet in other parts they have corn-enough, both for confumption and export, befidea good res filled with cattle, and many large woods and & which abound with deer, wild boars, hares, foxes, wolves, wild horses, wild bulls, &c. and fowls of all forts. Here wild horfes, wild bulls, &c., and towls of all torts. Here are also beavers, and such plenty of water fowl, that they reckon twenty forts of ducks. They have great plenty of falt and fresh-water fish; particularly, falmon, and very large lampreys, especially in the bay of Stetin, and lake of Lallen. About Grypswald and Rugen they have good herring fishing, and in the lake Madduje, near Colhata; there is a large bread fish called Museum, found no-where elfe in Germany. There are many fair and fertile mesdows betwixt the branches of the Oder, and as great quantities of fruit, of all kinds, as in any province of Germany. They have no wine of their own growth, but excellent mum, and beer of feveral forts; particularly, the bitter beer of Stetin, the mum of Griphwald, and the flout of Wollin, which mariners transport elsewhere; and as there are scarce any mountains in the country, it has no mines

but some few of Iron in the Upper Pomerania.

This country abounds with amber, especially on the coasts of Brandenburg Pomerania, where it is not only thrown up by the fea, and found among the fea-weeds and fands, but also dug out of the rocks and mines. It is frequently dug out of the ground, at a great distance from fca, and many times found by the hulbandmen, as they plow their lands. There is a particular lake in this country, that communicates with the sea, where they gather it in note when the fea begins to flow, and fometimes halo up pieces as big as one's fift. At first taking up it is foft, but foon hardens, by the air, into a stony subillance. It but food flateness, by the air, into a unity instinct. It is of feveral colours, white, yellow, black, and red. The fort found in Pomerania is a dark-yellow. It is supposed to be an oil distilled from rocks, like Petroleum; and that the infects, which are fometimes found inclosed in it imentangled there while it is liquid; and that what's taken in the fea, and in the adjoining lakes and rivers, is broke off from fome rock or vein under-ground, by floods and tempelts. In fome places it is found in a matrix of wood,

tempelts. In some places it is sound which the skilful know at first fight.

meanure lette Pentermite, divides into favoral branches; and, after hering pathol by Garts, Orifoningen, Schweste, and Statin, flows into the Danarsifi laise, and then into Demonster; and at left distant side little a feeth-waver the, or fin, called the Great Frifehe Haff, which is an abreath, showned with fifth, and falls into the Boltick by three currents, vis. the Divenow, the Swyn, and the renemend, through which thise pair to Bostin. Befides the above, mentioned, there are many more rivers in Possenia, which full into the Beltick fee.

With respect to the people, they are reckoned as flowth and nimble as any in Germany, but are charged, on the state hand, with being intemperate in drink, creduleus, and predigel. Cromer gives this charafter of the antient shakes hand, with being intemperate in drink, creduleus, and predigel. Cromer gives this charafter of the antient shakes that they were firangers to decait or rebbery, exhed up nothing, were hoficiable to all firangers, and is ind to one another, that there were no beggins among bout t but in the Pagan times, if fathers had more children than they could maintain, they were allowed to kills to familes, though not the maintain. This, however, usus very inconfiftent with their character, for mutual mevolence.

The Pomeanulan could having fortune with the character of the second country of t

foems very inconfinent with their character. For mutual benevolence.

The Pomerunian coult begins fixteen miles unit of Rofteck; and as the ifte of Regen bears due fouth from the Sound, and the Baltick fee is very open and wide between them, this has been the confequence, vis. that the feasebetween the lifes of Iceland north, Bornhelm each, and Rugen feuth, have been generally the flags of war between the flets of the Swedes and Dance.

Formerly, the nobles, as well as the feveral towns of this duchy; had very particular privileges, which his prefent Prefinan majerty hark greatly abringed. The leshabitents are about half a million in nember, being principally of German and Shavonian defount, a dialect of the interbeing the language of the country. Calvinith and Roman archollos are subcreted there, but Luthermalien is the chabilited religion. The duchy somains an university, feveral obleges, grammar-fehools, Stc. Here are feveral manufactures, and great continuers in carried on by means of the Baltick and the feveral navigable rivers.

The following are the principal places in Profilan Pomerania, viz.

Pomerania, via.

The capacious and handfome town of Settin, or old Stebin, which is reckoned the capital of all Pomerania, and is fituated on an elevated fpot near the Oder, about feventy-four miles morth-eaft of Berlin. It is deemed one of the beft fortified places in Europe; contains various mannfactures, hath great trade, and exports prodigious quantities of corn, timber, linen, and naval flores. The prefped of the river, and the islands formed by it, is very agreeable, and the neighbouring hills have a very romanic amerance.

proped of the river, and the illands formed by it, it very agreeable, and the neighbouring hills have a very romanic appearance.

The principal buildings are, the colleges for education, college of physicians, tribunals of justice, board of health, chamber of communes, court of admiralty, reyal gymnafum or febool of exercife, faperintendency, aricaal, castle, free-school, and dock.

Ships of considerable burden come up to this tewn, and finaller vessels may go much higher, though it is at the ditance of forty miles from the sea.

The inhabitants are noted for their civility to strangers, and for the valorous defence of their civility to strangers, and for the valorous defence of their civy against the Imperialists, who besieged it four months, in 1659, in vain; and again in 1677, when it heldout five months, from July to December, against Frederick-William the Great, then elector of Brandenburg; who after one of the most remarkable singest that has been known in Europe, whereby most of the city was burnt to the ground, at the expence of thirty thousand granadoes, twenty-four chousand hand-granadoes, a hundred and fifty thousand cannon-shots, and aincty-eight thousand pounds of powder, and the garrison educate from three thousand men to seven hundred, was obliged to grant it very honourable terms of capitulation. The account of this remarkable siege, and its deference defence, is fo amply recorded in history, that all we shall observe farther of it is, that the burghers were even more resource, if possible, in the defence of it, than the Svedish garrison.

On the 15th of August, when most of their ships in

best-count had full ready which they reflect 1 on the and, when the town had full ready then another infer; but they very obditions, and made then another infer; but they very obditions, made it doubt for may to "the of a first made; fectured their wired and children, it pieces passand for them under ground, and made virtues a fifty, but were repulsed. The deh of Separable 1 or a transpar to forward them under ground, and made virtues a fifty, but were repulsed. The deh of danger, which yater them larger privileges than they had; but they fift enfeld. He factorized them under made not be sed, after being joined by eight thousfured Dance, but to no perspect. The classer, having undermined their wall, filled the ditch, dee, farmmenged them under on the read of the year, and beyond we have them then the their wall, filled the ditch, dee, farmmenged them spain on the rif of Newmonber, and themsuned sheller rain if they resided his new afters, but they mylled, they would had out to the end of the year, and beyond we have the fance terms then: and though the twen was in relate and one thoushand four hundred chicons killed, hadder follows, they contilued resolute, and made vigourous fallies. On the noth, and also so the goth of that mounts, there were quarrals betwint the garrifon, which was for capitualing, and she burghters, that opposite it; in which feveral fallies; but next day, finding no hopes of railes, they progasted an honeumble application, which, if not granted, they declared they would die fivered in hand, and he buried in the ruina of the city. The election generally compiled, and ratified all the privileges granted them by their faid new charter: but the boughers, infalling on too high terms for the garrison, hollilities were removed with vigour on both files, till the a feth, when they accepted the elector's terms, who, on the 6th of January following, entered the town in triumph. He continued their magieratus, who, with the judges and mainfarts, forcer feaky to him p and, of his own accord, examped th

schools, and religion, as they were. The hetaged had a fine train of artillery, but wanted powder, falt, and wood, He restored the town to the Swedes by the treaty of Nimeyuen.

The town of Anklam, or Anclam, on the river Pene, Is seventeen miles south-west froir Grypfwald, and thictyone north-west of Stesin, it is a well-fornised town, and was taken by the shelter of Brandenburg in 1976, one-ther with Demain on the fame river, but both reflored three years after by the treaty of St. Germain. Anklam, however, was traken by the Prussian in 1715, It was fornerly called Taragim, and some authors will have it to the fear of the Aogli mentioned by Tacitus, who advanced from hence to the Elbe, and from thence to the stand of Great Britain. It made a good figure once among the Hanfe Towns. It is advantageoully sinasted among good srable lands, and excellent pasture, with the convenience of stangs, and of exporting their commodities already. Martiniers fays is suffered by feveral fires in the source of the standard of the street of the standard of the standard of the street of the standard of the stan

Stuation, Ukermunde stands where the Uker river falls into the Uker munde stands where the Uker river falls into the Graft Hast, It was walled in 1190, and Bogislaus III, duke of Pomerania, caused a casse to be built here. In 1469,

of it called Drugen, twent fouth west of Julinum, of the largest next to Course who land their and faid to tain a war aking Suinor having been king Suinor having been by the arms

nino, totally able town ever to Lubeck in the northern a life of is formed by twith the Oder Swine; which and the other to by the Dan to by the Dan fines 1473. W has been on has been on Christianity above-mentió were affemble about fix mil and hares, an In 1630, the landed here, two thousand

put them to were preparir all the provid doned it. N covered with weather. In the diff

On the lh

espacious hi feveral chur lowed the e college, a fre facturies, ar on the Ihna fame river (The final

river, five s

ther phone of lefs note tire, 1. Neuwers, 2. Tergelo, afte on the Ucker. 3. Verchen, where is a convent holes, 4. Jarmen, on the river Peno. 5. Paritum, emarkably pleafant town. 6. Griffenhagon, on the river Fone, where a finel manuary is atablished. 8. Rason, remarkable only for ag the feet of a provoit, 9. Pirita, which gives name circle and provoithip, and is fituated in a fine control.

actury is stabilithed. E. Bason, remarkable only fee being the fast of a provolt, q. Piritz, which gives name to a circle and provolthip, and is fituated in a fine cot. a country.

Wollin is the saftermost of the two illouds formed by the three mouths of the Oder. It is twenty-five miles long, fifteen where broadest, and is divided by the Swines from Ufedom. The town, which Randa at that mouth of it called Druenow, is five or fis miles fouth-saft of Rigen, twenty-five miles north of Stetin, and twenty-fouth-west of Wolgast. It was built out of the ruins of Julinum, once a very famous town; and was one of the largest cities in Europe, and its greatest mark, next to Constantinople, being inhabited by Danes, Swedes, Russians, Jews, and merchants of all nations, who liad their feparate streets, and houses of sachange; and fald to have been so, powerful, as singly to mannain a war against Demmark, and to have taken its king. Suinotte prisoner three, several times: Bat, having been partly destroyed by lightning, and partly by the arms of Woldemar king of Denmark, it was in 1170, totally demosished, and has been but an inconsiderable town ever since, its commerce having been transferred to Lirbeck and Dantaick. In the late war it was taken by the formed by the Pene, where it falls into the Baltick along with the Oder; fo that one of the mouths of the Oder, Swirie; which runs betwirk this Wollin, is called the and the other, beyond Usedom, and Pfin. Upon the destraction of Wollin the town of Usedom was referred to by the Danish and Polith merchants, and became a place of good trade, being very large, and well fortified, but since 1473, when it was burnt down by accidental fire, it has been only an inconsiderable sea-port. It received Christianist by the preaching of the bishop of Bamberg above mentioned at the diet here in 1128. The lifand is about fix miles in length, abounds with wild-hoar, deer, and hares, and was the park, in shouth reflectance; but in 1637; two thondand imperialities came upon it by surprise, and

weather.

In the diffrict of Colbatz are the towns of Neumark, Wolfen, Worben, and Bennftein; and the last town in the Stetin territory is Fidichio on the Oder.

On the Ihua, weaty-two miles from Stetin, stands the capacious handfolme town of Stagard, which contains feveral charches, in one of which the Calvinists are allowed the exercise of their religion. Here are, besides a college, a free-school, a house of cortection various manufacturies, and a considerable trade. Golno is also situated on the Ihua; Greissenberg on the Rega; Trepto, on the same river; and Camni, on the Dweno; thirty-two miles north of Stetin.

The simult town of Belegarden, or Belegart, on the same

north of Stevin.

The finall town of Belgarden, or Belgart, on the fame ziver, five miles fouth east of Corlin, fixteen from the Baltick, and fifty-fix north-east of Stetin. It has been a

Satsig, Zachen, Jeen pernunda, Rayandein, and Senior on the giver. On the Zam, not it the village of Ratsbur, burnt by the Cofficks as neighbourism village.

the village of Barabur, which, in 1738, was facked and burnt by the Cofficia and Rudiam, together with alugence neighbowing villages.

On the river Wiper, eighboes miles north-set from Codin, and twenty from Camin, flands Rugenwald, the capital of Wanden ducky. It has four parifice in his differential, is a well built news, and his a handleme calle. The town of Slags, or Slagven, flands on the fame river, a few leagues above Rugenweld; their finell, and ill-built. Eighbon miles north-set of Colberg, flands the town of Collin; it is pleafantly fituated, enjoys a good sit, and it the fault refraece of the histoge of Comin. It is not only, furrounded with tides at high-water, but has a fiream called. Nefenbach, which turus mills for feweral uter. The adjacent country is brautiful, and inserperfed with leveral hills. Here are a parifit church and swe others; also a college, which has fest forth many good febolars. Here are three annual fairs, viz. on All-Seinta Day, the Thurlday after the fourth Sanday in Lent, and the Saturday after Lady-day.

Thitteen miles eaft of Colberg, and twelve word of Collin, flunds the town of Carlin, which is the espital of a bailwick. At the entrance of it there is a wooden bridge over a tiver, formed by the conflux of three finaller ones. It is a very planfant place, and has belonged up the hiftops, of Camin ever fines 2200. In 1642, it had out againft a fiege by the Imperialities, it has two annual fairs, viz., on the Saturday before Falm-Sandaga and on Aforenfonday.

At a finall though first name to a bailwick, Orloo, a market-town, which gives name to a bailwick, Orloo, a market-town, which gives name to a bailwick, Orloo, a market-town, which gives name to a bailwick, Orloo, a market-town, which gives name to a bailwick, Orloo, a market-town, which gives name to a bailwick, Orloo, a market-town, which gives name to a bailwick, Orloo, a market-town, which gives name to a bailwick, Orloo, a market-town, which gives name to a bailwick, or or or of the mode of the part of the bail of town is large, contains four collegiate; has a grammar school, and a found ladies.

ladies.
Swedish Pomerania comprehends the island of Rugen, which we have already described in our foregoing account of 8 weden; the island of Hiddensee, which is remarkable for a light-hoose; a few inalter islands, which are the inconsiderable to defeve description, and some places on the continent, of which the following are the most remarkable to

the continent, of which the following are the most remarkable:

Stralfund, (which is the largest and richest town in Pomerania, the first in rank of the Hanse towns, and a free imperial city, by some reckened the most confidenable in the circle of Upper Saxony) stands near the banks of the sea, over against the island of Rugen, misseen miles north of Grypfwald, thirty two miles north-east of Rostock, and fixty-fix north-west of Strein. Some derive the name from Senno II. king of the Franks, its supposed founder, but it more probably comes from the sarrow sea betwirk it and Rugen, all streights, in the old German language being called Sands. The first certain account of it is, that being for the most part destroyed, it was magnificently rebuilt, enlarged, and peopled with Germans by Jaromar, the prince of Rugen, about 120, and that most of it being afterwards burnt by the Danes, the situation was altered by his fon about 1230, when it was rebuilt, seen grew populous, and was fertified.

In the civil wars of Germany, count Wallenstein, the imperial general, befieged this city in vain , not long after which, the citizens put themselves under the protection of Gindavus Adolphan, kims of Sweden. The vlocker of Brandenburg wock is in 1678, after destroying one thousand five, hundred house by bombe, and was the only prince that ever took it by force till then, the citizene having bassed in the opposite that ever took is by force till then, the citizene having bassed, and ten other princes; but he restored it with other towns of this county, dart year, by the treaty of St. Germanns. In 1711, the kings of Poland and Denmark, Sweden, and ten other princes; but he restored it with other towns of this county, dart year, by the treaty of St. Germanns. In 1711, the kings of Poland and Denmark has been supposed it in vain. In 1712, the king of Sweden, Charles XII. arrived here from his long confinement in Turky, after his defeat at Pultows, animated the garrifon to hold out a vigorous siege against the king of Denmark and Prussia, assisted by the Russians and Saxons; but not withstanding his continually supplying them with men and provisions from the isles of Rugen, the town was forced to surrender on steraits, after four months siege. It was, however, by the treaty of peace in 1720, relinquished again to the Sweden, who continue masters of it.

The nagistrates of Strassand are empowered to degramine all causes among themselves without an appeal; to coin money, and raise troops for fer and land service; to make leagues and consideracies for advancing their trade; to chuse what prince of the empire they please for their protector; and in dase of a naval was by the empire, they are not obliged to venture their ships farther abroad than is consistent with the safety of the city; nor are they obliged to give more than they pleas in the contributions which the other towns in the declay are taxed at ... It suffered much by a fire in 1680, as well as by its seeze above-mentioned, bur is now a flourishing city. It

the other towns in the dacity are taxed at ... It turered much by a fire in r680, as well as by its fages above-mentioned, but is now a flourishing city. It lies in a fort of penintula formed by the fea and the lake Francken. The fea from hence to Rugen is about a mile over, and there are fing gates, with as many bridges, leading to them from the city, to which the merchant ships in the harbour are

On the land fide the town is regularly fortified with bul-warks and fish-ponds, two musquet-shots in breadth, be-fides large ditches, and natural marshes, only passable by four causeways and bridges, leading from four gates, and all fortified; which make approaches to it very difficult. It has an excellent haven, where shi ps come up into the very town the district for trade, that it has a very great and gainful commerce both by fea and land; for here begins the exports of all those staple commodities which all Europe fends for to the Baltick; as corn and naval flares, viz. home; flar, &c. but effectsly corn, of which great quantities are exported, this being the first city in the Baltick to which the Dutch trade for it. Here are allo great quantities of honey and wax, tar, pitch, roin, bides, tallow, and linen; especially canvas, of which a good fort is made here. The fireets are broad, and the buildings beautiful; the private houses being of Rone, and uniform.

The town of Barth, which is upwards of feventy miles morth-east of Stetin, stands in a bay ten miles from Stralfund. It gives name to a small principality, and is cele-brated for an excellent kind of beer. It is defended by a ferong castle, and has a foundation for ladies, first begun

strong calle, and has a roundation for ration, 1733.

Beides the above, in this duchy, are the following places of lefs note: 1. Kenz, a small willage in the neighborhood of Barths. 2. Daingard. 3. Treberis, an old, but important frontier town. 4. Graim. 5. Franburg. 6. Richtenberg, on the Trebel. 7. Eldena, a large village. 3. Wegaste, a town near the river Pene. 9. Gut-skow, on the river Pene, eight miles fouth of Grypfwald, and ten we'l of Wolgast, between Anclaim and Loytz. This town was the first in these parts that embraced Christianity, upon its being preached by Otton, bishop of Bamberg, called the apostle of Fonnerania, who built a church here in the room of its pegan temple. 10. Loytz, on the river Pene, between Gutskow and Demain. 11. Lassan, itsuated also on the river Pene.

The last to be mentioned, is Grieffswalde, fituated at the bottom of a gulf opposite to the ifle of Rugen. It is the bottom or a guir oppoint to the nie of Rugen. It is handfornely built, firongly fortified, pofficifes a good trade, has great privileges; and produces a large revenue. Here is on university, a grammar-febool, and a German feminary; and the three paffors of the town are theological professors. In the neighbourhood are fall springs, which are not of any otility for want of fuel. Here are two annual fairs, on St. James's and Ali Saints days. The town

has a good barbour, with a great many thips belonging

has a good harbour, with a great many ships belonging to it.

The duchy of Magdeburg has Brandenburg and the duchy of Mackinsherry on the north; anhale and Halbertade, on the fouch and south-west; the Upper Saxony, with part of Brandenburg, on the east; and the duchy of Brandenburg, on the east; and the duchy of Brandenburg, on the east; and the Eth runs through it. It is fifty, or at short stay miss, from east to west, and thirty from north to fouth, but the disparity of these computations is, no doubt, owing to the inequality of its form, by reason it is so indensed with its neighbouring dominione. That part of the duchy on the west side of the Elice abounds with corn, but no wood, and that on the east side has plenty of wood, but no corn. It was formerly an arthithopric, erected at the request of the emperor Otho I. with subjection to none in spintuals but the Pope; and its prelate was primate of all Germany till the reformation, when the canons, having embraced Luther's dotrine, chose the electro of Brandenburg's fon a siministrator of the archbishoptic; after which, it remained in the administration of a lecular prince; this after the death of the then administrator, the whole country should devolve on the electro of Brandenburg as a secular estate, and a dukedom; which, together with the bishopric of Halberstadt, was given him as an equivalent for the Hither or Upper Pomerania, granted by that treaty to the king of Sweden, who is condirector with the elector, of the circle of Lower Saxony. It is accordingly now subject to that elector, and is fail to have advanced his annual the circle of Lower Saxony. It is accordingly now inb-jed to that elector, and is faid to have advanced his annual revenue at least fix hundred thousand rixdollars.

Magdeburg, its capital city, (formerly one of the Hanfe-Towns, and reckoned the chief city of all Ger-Hanie-Towns, and reckoned the chief sity of all Germany, as it is now the metropolis of the circle of Lower Saxony) flands on the Elbe, thirty-nine miles fouth-welf of Brandenburg. It is as antient a city as most in Germany: the name fignifies Maiden Town, which fome affectibe to the working paid in it to Venus, till her image and temple were deftroyed by order of Charlemagne, who, being in love with its fituation, built St. Stephen's church there, with its treasure, together with a fort to curb the Saxons. The town was first built about the year 940, by Otho I. who made it imperial, and enlarged by his empress Editha, daughter to our Saxon king Edmund, who, some fay, founded it; but others, with more probability, that

say, rounded it; but orders, with more proceeding, that the received it from him as part of her dowry in marriage. The first tournaments in Germany were appointed here by the emperor Henry the Fowler, to which none were admitted but those of noble extraction both by father and mother, and of a clear reperation, especially in their conduct to the ladies; with an exclusion also of all usurpers, ratiors, operflors of widows and orphans, bereites, nur-derers, and cowards. This city had formerly the fupreme jurisdiction in spirituals and temporals over all Saxony. Its archbishop was also a count palatine, and determined all cases; but now they have no other court besides what is kept by their burgomatters and magistrates, who govern here under the elector of Brandenburg. The situation of this city is very fine, having an outlet on all sides to specious plains that are all very fruitful in corn, as well as an inlet of riches by the river Eibe, but there are sew towns in Germany that have suffered so much as this by war, and

other misfortunes.

other misfortunes.

In 1013, Magicaburg was almost entirely ruined by Bolessus king of Poland, and reduced to ashes in 1180, by 2 fire. In 2214, the emperor Otho IV. came and destroyed its suburbs, with its three churches of St. Peter, St. James, and St. Catharine, which were asterwards, bowever, rebuilt. It has been several times put under the ban of the empire, and punished with long sieges, particularly in 1347, when, depending on assistance from John Prederick elector of Saxony, the citizens turned out the canona, and in 1349, and 1553, when, for refusing to receive the Interim of Charles V. it not only lost the tide of ar_hbishopric, and was put under the ban of the emreceive the interim of Charles V. it not only loft the title of arthbifloppic, and was put under the ban of the empire, but was befieged at leaft a year by Maurice elector of Saxony; who was fent to reduce it i but, being himfelf a Protestant, foun out the fiege; and having prevailed on the Magdeburgers to furrender at laft, on a promife to join his protestant brethren in the war sgainft the emperor, was as good as his word, and the laft of his garifon to reinforce his army in the way he then declared againft the emperor. But this city was the greater fufferer in that called the thirty years war is to be in 10 Mag a Line, Germany was ravaged on all class; for in 1032, the emperors face a wards marti Gr electo tions ftrong

(B)

tolen very mode dedic Here in b fpeni has one burg fine feet valu

> who flatu a th othic fatu ones whi

tom

Yerf Th Ho wit

R

ra 10

belonging

ter which e country a fecular ne bifhon-

aty to the lector, of now fub-ne annual all Gerf Lower uth-well In Gerch fome er image s church curb the 940, by empreis Ity, that sted bere ne were ther and eir conafurpers, cs, mur-fupreme Saxony.

to Spaciell as an v towns er, and ined by me and . Peter. ider the , partim John out the uling to the title he emeftor of mielf a on the to join or, was

nperor, crmany peror's general

ermined governation of

general count Tilly, took it by dorm, after a long firge, ranffacred the inhabitants in a most barbarous manner, and burnt and destroyed the whole town, except the cathedral, and a few inconsiderable llouses, or statier cottages, of sithermen, so that fixteen churches and chapels, many of them covered with lead, and one with copper, were reduced to sishes, and of forty frauland burghess, nort-bove four hundred ecaped, and these had no support. The general having ordered his soldiers to spare neither age nor less, they ripped up women with child, murdered sucking infants in light of their parents, and assisted young women in the very streets; to prevent which, many of them ran into the albe, and cahers into the sire before the hac of the barbarous and brutil spensal, who used stherwards to bost of this cruelty in his cups, and called it the martiage feast of Magdeburg.

Great affishance has been afforded to this city by the electors of Brandenburg, who have repaired its fortification, which having been carried on many years, are very strong, and they have rebuilt one stately church. The jesuits have also a very sine one, the three teligious being rolerated here according to the treaty of Weltphalia; and the town is populous and extensive, and said to have a more sourching to the treaty of Weltphalia; and the town is populous and extensive, and said to have a more sourching to the treaty of Weltphalia; and the town is populous and extensive, and said to have a more sourching to the treaty of Weltphalia; and the town is populous and extensive, and said to have a more sourching to the treaty of Weltphalia; and the town is populous and extensive, and said to have a more sourching to the treaty of Weltphalia; and the town is populous and extensive, and said to have a more sourching to the treaty of Weltphalia; and the source of nineteen calks of gold which had been from that called Otto's chapel, where he is represented in tasso relieves colours, curiously wought, nine Hamburgh ells long, sour broad, and one thick. H one ftone of divers colours, curioudly whought, nine Ham-burgh ells long, four broad, and one thick. Here is a fine large organ, the reafter-pipe of which is thigty-stree feet long, and to big, that a min can fearce clash it, and is valued at two tun of gold. Behind the high alter are the values at two tun or gold. Beaund the high after are the tombs of the emperors Otho, and the emperies Edgisha, whose bones were removed hither from the ruins of the old cathedral. In the front of the choir there is a fine marble flature of St. Maurick, the patron of the church, having a shield in one hand, with the imperial eagle; and in the other, the flandard which the citizens march to field with

a shield in one hand, with the imperial eagle; and in the other, the standard which the citizens march to field with in, time of war. Among other ornaments, here are the statues of the five wife virgins imiling, and the five sociality one lamenting; both very well done. In the uninr of the cloister of the Augustin friars, of which order Martin Luther was one; there are a chamber, beddlead, and table, which appear by an infeription over the door, in German verse, to have belonged to that reformer.

The elector Frederick I, built a house in this city, which faces the great square before the cathedral, and is opposite to the cittedel he built, which is divided from irby the Elbe. This river brings up a great many merchant ships from Holland, Hamburg, &c. to its quay, and forms an island before the town, which has some works of earth cast up, with several houses, and large warehouses of fir-timber for building ships, which is carried to Hamburgh, and there bought up by divers foreign nations. The island is joined both to the country and the town by two bridges, whereof the first is defended by a fort built of free-stone. Overgainst the town-house there is incloied, in a fort of cage, an equestrian statue, which the city creeked in honour of Otho, accompanied with the statues of his two wives, Edgitha above mentioned, and Adelais; and several squares of armed men, holding the arms of his chief hereditary domains. In the Great Market-place there is the statue of Roland, such as Charlemagne caused to be fet up in all the towns which he either founded or repaired. The late elector erected an academy of cade there, as well as at Berlin, and other towns, where the young gentlemen are instructed in the rudiments of war.

The great square before the elector's palace has sew

in the rudiments of war.

in the rudiments of war.

The great square before the elector's palace has several to it for extent, and sine houses that encompass it, which are all uniform, three stories high, and were all raised in the time of the late elector. There is an arsend in it, which is full of cannon and small arms, and though not so magnificent as that of Berlin, may be ranked among the chief elsewhere. The chapter of Magdeburg meets in the cathedral, and bating the change of religion is on the same footing as before the reformation; and the canons must all make proof of their nobility; though this is a punchilio with which the elector, who confers all its prebends and dignities, sometimes dispenses. The revenue of its provost is computed at twelve thousand crowns a year. The town of Halle, which is large, is situated on

the Sable, twenty-four miles north-walt. It remixed in name from the fast-pits diffeovered, before the hirth of our Saviour, and which was bestowed by the singere. Other the Great on the archibithopia of Mandeburg: His four Other the Great on the archibithopia of Mandeburg: His four Other gave the placer a charter, called it Halle, and made it an impacial city. The town contains four all their inger, many boiling-louder, &c. Thefe intelligence, and the university have rendered Halle a flourifising place.

The university was founded in 1694, by Frederick I. king of Pruffia. From the year of the foundation, to the year 1744, the number of fludents amounted to twenty-nine, thouland two hundred and twenty of whom two were princes, one hundred and twenty outsi, two thouland two hundred and twenty sight students of the fludents of physic. Since which time, to the prefent period, the improvement has been inver rapid, and the number of students considerably increased. This is superior to the university of Liepfic, with respect to the abilities of the prof. slore, ble. discipline of the students, and the cheapers of living. Here are, 1. A lithray consisting of above ten thouland volumes. 2. A Lutheran and Calvinit Symnasium: 3. A free feeduar Calvinish numbers, chapels, hospitals, face. Exclusive of the dudents, garlifon, &c. the inhaoi: ante only are computed at fourteen thousand.

The, magistrates have a large chate, an extensive juris-

The magilitates have a large citate, an extensive jurif-diction, greet power, and many privileges. The orphan house is a laudable infiltration, and the house of correction and workhouse are extremely beneficial. The manners of

and workhouse are extremely beneficial. The manner of the inhabitants is courteous and polite, and the German language le spoken here in its atmost purity.

In this town are various manufacturies for gloves, the stations, fillings, flannel, porcelain, gold, ribbons, metal buttons, silk flockings, woollen ditto, red and yellow leather, cloths, linen, tobacco-pipe, silver, starch, &c. Here are many plantations of mulbery-trees, for the purpose of feeding silk worms, and the improvement of the silk-manusatury.

This duty also constitutes the following treats, viz.

This duchy also contains the following towns, viz. 1. Calbe, on the Bole. 2. Great Salze. 3. Engeln; on the Bole. 4. Trose, on the Elbe. 5. New Holdensteben, on the Ohre. 6. New Hads or New Magdeburg. 7. Sudeaburg. 8. Elmen. 9. Stapfus, on the Bode. 10. Wolmertadben on the Ohre. 11. Schoebeck, on the Elbe. 12. Acken, also on the Elbe. 12. Ochräeld, on the Aller. 14. Herg. 15. Burgh, on the Ihle, were as a considerable woollen manufactury. 16. 17. Sandau and Jericho, both on the Elbe. 18. Lobun. 20. Newmarket. 20. Lebegun. 21. Wettin. 22. Connern. 23. Rotenberg. 24. Giebickenstein. 25. Alseben. The town of Giauche, hear Hallis, is in the balliwick of Giebickenstein; is celebrated for an orphan-house, in which two hundred orphans are continually maintained and educated, and many other persons occasionally relieved. In the school are taught Hebrew. Greek, Latin, and French: theology, logic, mathematics, physic, geogra-This duchy also contains the following towns, viz. 1.

In the fehool are taught Hebrew, Greek, Latin, and French; theology, logic, mathematics, playfic, geography, history, writing, arithmetic, finging, and epistolary correspondence. Here are two inspectors, fifty preceptors, a dispensary, laboratory, museum, printing press, &c. Exclusive of the preceptors, officers, and orphans on the foundation, above a hundred other students and poor scholars are allowed their dinner and supper, informuch that with persons occasionally admired mass cases, how tenoises are support interval maner and upper, innomen that, with perions occasionally admitted, near feven hendred perions eat together in one large hall. Independent of the above, here are four German febools, under the direction of two inspectors, and one hundred and een preceptors. Near the orphan-house is an academy, where oung gentlemen are taught every polite and valuable

branch of erudition at their own expense. Halberfadt is a final province,—or principality; it is bounded on the fouth-east, by the principality of Anhalt; on the west, by the archbishoptic of Hildestein, on the east, by part of the clessorate of Sazony; smd on the north, by Brunswick Wolfenbuttle. It is thirty miles in length, and thirty-five in breadth, has a good foil, yields plenty of corn, and the torests have store of venisson. The north-west part is sull of sens and marshes, through which diles and roads are east up.

north-weit part is full or tens and marines, anough winess dikes and roads are caft up.

Halberstadt, the capital, which gives name to the coantry, was heretofore an imperial city. It flands on the river Motheim, or Hotteim, twenty-five miles fouth-werk of Magdeburg, and twenty-eight fouth east of Brunswick.

It was made a bishoptic by Charlemagne in 786, when the fee was transferred hither from Offerwick. Historians give an account of forty-eight of their bishops, most of them of the House of Brunswick, and more remarkable for being foldiers than fetholats. Their fifteenth bishop Rembard defeated the emperor Henry V. in the woods of Welfo. Their eighteenth, Urrie, was routed by Henry the Lion, duke of Brunswick, who took and burnt the town, with the clitizens and elergy that sted to the exhedral. Henry tempty of them, over his rivals, who were fet up against him by the Popes. Their furty-first was Albert a great philosopher, who being defeated by Gerard the eloquenz, bishop of Hildesheim, it occasioned a jest here, That Rhetoric was too hard for Logie. Their forty-fourth, Henry Julius of Brunswick, was chosen when but with years old, on condition, that the dean and chapter should have the government for twelve years, and paytheir infant-bishop an annuity. In 1591, he introduced Luther's reformation there. He was succeeded by his three soots, one after the other, the last of whom, Christian, sook part with the Proteshants in the civil wars of Germany, and was a great, but unfortunate warrior. Their soot part with the Proteshants in the civil wars of Germany, and was a great, but unfortunate warrior. Their forty-eighth and last bishop was Leopold William of Austria, who, being put in by the Imperialist, restored popery; but the Swedes, retaking the town; restored Lutheranism, and kept possessed, and given to the elector of Brandenburg by the treaty of Westphalia. The streets of this town, which is well-built, are strait and onisom, and many of the buildings sair and stately but the most remarkable is an inn called the Commis, or factory, reckoned the largest in Europe, and to have the best, and greatest accommodation of the fort, for strangers to that in the time of the civil war, Wallenstein the emperor's general kept his coort in it for some months, and

fo that in the time of the civil war, Wallenslein the emperor's general kept his court in it for fome months, and found todgings in it for all his attendants and guards. The trade here is inconfidenable, by reafon of the final-nefs of the river; but as it is the feat of the regency nefs of the river; but as it is the feat of the regency of the principality, and of the courts of judice, it is much frequented. Its cathedral, which is a free-flone pile; adorned with remarkable flatues, and worth feeing, belongs to a chapter wherein the catholics and proadfants are equally admitted, and both are allowed their public worthip. Behind its choir there is an image of the Virgin Mary, with feventry-two titles of honour. The catholics liave feveral convents in the town, of which that of the Recollets is the most beautiful, and their church is very fine a more the whole, it is faild to be a through and non-Recollets is the most beautifus, and then carried and popu-fine: upon the whole, it is faid to be a strong and populous city. It has fix gates and a town house. The houses which are on the hill, or about it, are called the rown; those below it, the suburbs. On the top of an hill, in an esplanade, fland two churches with the canons

houses.

In this province are also the following towns, viz. 1. Gimingen, on the river Folke, ten miles to the east; it was formerly the residence of the hishops of Halberstadt. 2. Aschersteen, on the Enne 3. Wesettingen, ot the Aller. 4. Ermsteen, on the Selke. 5. Dardessen, 6. Zilly. 7. Horrnburg. 8. Reinstein. 9. Ostewick, on the life; where are several wootlen manufacturies.

SECT. II.

Treats of the counties of Glatz and Meriden; olfo of the duchy of Cleves, the principality of Meurs, and county of March, in the du hy of Weltphalia; and of East Frichand, Lippe, Gulick, and Tackinburg, in the circle of Westphalia; their boundaries and extent, sustain, touns, rivers, mountains, produce, vevenues, munifacturies, Ge.

LAT Z is bounded by Silefia, Moravia, and Bohe-unia, and separated from them all by almost juaccesfible mountains, to that it is a country very difficult to be entered. It is about thirty miles in length, and twenty in breadth, and is beautifully divertified with villages, hills, dales, meadows, fields, fireams, &c. and produces, wheat, pasture, wood, quarry stones, jasper, corneliaus, game, fish, pit-coal, marble, topszes, mineral waters, &c. It is exceedingly fertile and populous. There is in it a high mountain, which ferves as a weather glafs to the whole

The diets have been discontinued, fince Glatz became subject to the king of Prussia. It was not conquered by that monarch, but ceded to him in 1742. For the government of Olatz, a regency is appointed; but an appeal,

either in civil or ecclefialitical matters, lies to the court of Berlin; and the offices are fubject to the war and domain chambers at Brellaw. The language is German. The principal manufactures are thread and cotton; but the revolutive employment of the inhabitants are tillage and grazing. The people in general were Roman catholics till the country came into the pofferion of the king of Pruffia; fines which, he has effablished Lutheranifm.

The capital, which bears the name of the country, is fituated near the Neyfs, on the declivity of a bill. It is fituated near the Neyfs, on the declivity of a bill. It is fituated near the Neyfs, on the declivity of a bill. It is fituated near the Neyfs, on the declivity of a bill. It is fituated have listely erefted; the latter is admirably fituated on a hill opposite to the former, with a river between them, Here are commodious barracks for the garrison; and the adjacent country may, be laid under water by means of fluices. The town contains a college, two conveats,

aqueent country may be laid under water by means of fluices. The town contains a college, two convents, Reveral churches, and enjoys a tolerable trade.

The other lefs confiderable towns are, 1. Laudee, on the Biela. 2. Habelfchwardt, on the Neyfs. 3. Refifiers, remarkable for its mineral fpring, and its manufactures of cloth, plufth, and paper. 4. Hunfdorff, which has a copper-mine. 5. Winfelburg, it carries on a great trade in thread and woollens. And Neurode, chiefly noted for cloth, ftuffs, and fnuff.

Metiden is a principality, and was coded to the classes.

The and from the Converse rial converse rial

numi to the work e dea colle-Hery

let, Lui

rics broa and

the '

inco cath whi bine

> Th fog

the

th

ar R

Meriden is a principality, and was ceded to the elector of Brandenburg at the treaty of Munfler; it lies between Ofnaburg and Schoumburg, is twenty miles from eaft to went, and twenty-five from north to fouth. The northern parts are full of woods and hills, and have plenty of gause, and the fouthern parts abound with corn, great quantities

and the continuer parts around the farm name, is a near, well-fortified town, on the north fide of the Wefer, thirty miles eafled Ofnaburg. It was made a bithopic by Charlemagne, and continued to as fuffragan to the archbilhop of Cologne till continued to as fuffragan to the archbifhop of Cologne till 1638; when it was lecularized by the treaty of Munfler. In Chrafemagne's time a caftle was built at the foot of its bridge over the Wefer; of which fome termains, with other antiquities, are yet visible. In 1529 the reformation took place here with fuch vehicumene, that the chapter was obliged to leave the city, for which the inhabitants were, in 1538, put under the ban of the empire; and in 1547 they were, in confequence, obliged to furrender their town. were, in confequence, obliged to furrender their town to Charles V. They were almost ever after in continual troubles and revolutions, on account of teligion, during the wars in Germany. The city was taken by the Imperialifis under count Tilly in 1628, and by the duke of Brunfwick Lunenburgh in 1634. It was taken the full time by florm, when Tilly put near three thousand men, foldiers and inhabitants, to the fword. In 1636, the foldiers and inhabitants, to the Word. In 16,56, the Swedes undertook to protect the proteint inhabitants againft the perfection of the chapter, and kept possession of it on that account till 1650, when, in purtuance of the treaty of Weitphalia, this once imperial city, and also one of the Hanfe-towns, was delivered to the elector of Brandenhurg, who keeps a garrifon here. It was again taken by the French in the war in the reign of George II. and retaken by the English and Hanoverian forces, who engaged the French on the 1st of August 1759, and defeated their army.

army.
The majority of the inhabitants are Protestants; but the cathedral, a noble and large, though dark structure, is in the possession of the Roman catholics; as are likewise the churches of St. John and St. Sinteon, with a large monature of the latter. This place is encompassed. tery adjoining to the latter. This place is encompaffed with a wall, and defended with some half moons, but is commanded by a neighbouring hill. It has two chapters, out of canous, and the other of canoneffes, into the latter of which he ladies must make proof their nobility, in order to a admitted. They have here a particular fort of pale bee, much effectment in Germany, and refembles

oat-ale.

oatcaie.

Here are also the following places: 1. The town of Peterstagen, desended by a cattle. 2. Hansberg, made a city in 1722. 3. Lubeck, a fortified town inhabited by Lutheraus. Here are a school, alms-house, logar-house, chapter-house, &c. The trade consists of cattle, yarn,

chapter-houle, &c. The trade confifts of cattle, yarn, woollen, linen, beer, and spirits.

Ravensburg lies south from Osnaburg and Meriden, north-west from Lippe, and north from Rheda. This county has its name from the capital: it is thirty-eight miles long, and forty broad, and belongs to the king of Prussia; but is for the most part rocky and mountainous.

The town of Ravensburg, with its strong fort, are stuated on a hill near the river fielfell, eighteen paics south of Osnaburg. Most of the Servers of the General

of Ofnaburg. Most of the antient feats of the German

TO IET

court of domain

intry, is ll. It is ath been he which uated on u them. and the neans of onvents,

tures of s a cop-

cleBos octween orthern of game, fortified

a tall of ne, and ogne till Junifer. ot of its ration oler was & were.

in'1547

ir tou. intinual during Impoluke the fir d men, 6, the ileffion Bran-1 taken I. and

ngaged d their

out the is in

uona!

paffed but is apters, ly, in

mbles wn of rade a ed by oufe, yarıı, riden,

This eight ng of ous. , are Iman inces

The n. The but the flage and catholics king of ifm. princes and nobility are fituated on a hill, which accounts for formany of their counties, &c. terminating in berg, a hill; and their towns in burg, or borch, agnifying a

for for many of their counties, &c. terminating in herg, a town.

The principal places are those which follow? . Bilevell, or Bielfeld, formerly a Hanse town, in the road from Meriden to Munfter, ten miles fouth-east of Ravensburg, as the bottom of a great hilf, and defended by the impregnable fort of Sparenburg. It made a brave refifiance against the French, when they attacked it from a neighbouring hill with granadoes and fie-balls; for the burghers covered their houses with webs of lines (their chief; manufacture) dipped in milk, which prevented their doing much damage. Their liten is bleached, on the adjacent hills, where it is watched by boys, who, on the approach of travellers in the night-time, make a hideous howling.

Twenty-ray miles south-east from Osnaburg is, 2. The town of Bervoden, or Herfurt, pleatintly situated, and famed for the manufacture of lines. It is divided into the Old Town, the New Town, and Radewich, by the invers Elfa, Az, and Wetne. It was formerly an imperial city, but is all built, and chiefly noted for a famous nameery sounded in 523; the abbets of which formerly held this city in subjection, till Anne counters of Limberg, and abbets of this numery, gave up the city to William lake of Juliers, in the year 1424. The king of Prusses and all the huns fre Calvinsts. There is also another manner on a hill rear the town, which is a fort of nursery to the abbet, and where the young ladies are taught needle-work, &c. It was founded in 101, and is governed by a deaconels, a treasureria, and all the officers that belong to collegiate churches; but otherwise subject to the abbets of Hervodep, who, as princes of the empire, has all the hereditary officers common to chestor. The king of Prusses.

a deaconefs, a treasurers, and all the officers that belong to collegiate churches; but otherwise subject to the abbets of therwoody, who, as princess of the empire, has all the hereditary officers common to electors. The king of Prassia, as count of Ravenburg, is protector of the abbey. The places of less note are, i. Engeren. 2. Ulotowe, on the Weser, twenty-miles south-east of Hervoden, and thirty east from Ravenburg. 3. Schldesche, a small liamlet, with a foundation for seventeen Roman catholic, Lutherain, and Calvinis ladies. 4. Versinold, which has a considerable linen trade. 5. Bunde, where is a mineral spring, and also a linen manufactury.

The province of Lingen is situated between the bishoprics of Munster and Ostaburg, is afteen niles long, ten broad, has a fertile soil, and produces pleaty of put-coal and stone. On the death of William III. of England, the whole country was feized by the king of Prussia, and incorporated with Tecklemburg. Calvinsian is the estabilities eligion; but here are many Lutheraus and Roman eatholies. The principal place is Lingen, the metropolia, which stands on the river Ems, ten miles south of Meppen, and forty-five morth of Munster. It came to William III, see that prince of Orange by his lady the heirers. The Enis height very broad, and bears large vessels that get into the sea learned Embden. It once had a castle and other fortifications. The fands about this place keep the air dry, and free from fours. King William ercelted an academy here: hefules The fands about this place keep the air dry, and free from fogs. King William erected an academy, here; besides which, he founded five places in a Latin school for poor which, he rounded nive places in a Latin kinds for poor fehalars, and did every thing he-gould to promore the pro-teffant religion in this country, which was at that time envirely popilly the professor of it were obliged to have their marriages and baptisms in the protessant church; and a priest could not lie here one night without leave from

and a priest could not lie here one night without leave from the magistrates, as a punishment for the revolt they exclude among the people in the year 1674, which was suppressed by the prince of Orange in person. At the academy are a printing house, and a good library.

Here is also the final town of Rheda, with a caste, near the Ems; and that of lobenbukten, near which are several coal-pits and stone quarries.

Cleves is bounded by Juliers, on the south; Zutplien, on the north; Guelderland, on the west; and Munster, on the cast. It is forty miles long, about stores broad, and in general fettile, pleasant, and well watered by the Rhine, Roer, Emser, Lippe, Istel, dec. Dikes are cut as a security against inundations; and the country abounds in corn, fruits, black cattle, game, fish, horse, dec. The inhabitants are found of trade, and the rivers and lakes afford them many commercial advantages.

afford them many commercial advantages.

The metropolis of this duchy, also called Cleves, is fituated fifty-tive miles west from Munter. It has its name from being chiefly among eliffs, and on the declivity of a hill, between the Rhine and the Marke, in one of No. 38

the fine? countries of Germany? Over the fourth gue of the town is an infeription, denoting, that Julius Cafer founded a cafele here, that Augustus garrifoned it; the Ulpius Trajanas made it a colony, and Ælianas Advisanus a city. It is now fendle but pleadant, well-butk, and well-purpled, having feveral fine house belonging to perfore to quality, but those of the ordinary sowne-geople are mean. The caffle is large, and pleafantly fituated on the tep of a nill, but irregular, and not very strong. From an antient Gothic structure, called the Swan Tower, there is a noble prospect of the neighbouring country, and particularly of the Rhine, which lies three miles from it to the north, and, there divides itself into two branches; both commanded by the fort Schenk. There are fastely apartments in the castile, which was the palace of their antient dukes, and where the king of Prusha refides when he comes to this city, which subfits chiefly by the residence of his depaires, who govern the ducity; and by the meeting of the fastes, and where the king of Prusha refides when he comes to this city, which subfits chiefly by the residence of his depaires, who govern the ducity; and by the meeting of the fastes, and where the king of Prusha refides when he comes to this city, which subfits chiefly by the residence of his depaires, who give not be ducity; and by the meeting of the fastes are Calvinsta, and have a large handsome church, besides her chapted of the castile; but the public churches here, and in most parts of the ducky, are in the possession of the papils, by virtue of an agreement with the duke of Newy burg and Juliers, who was thereupon obliged to allow the protestant; a liberty in his dominions. The river Hel, which runs by the foot of the castle is navigable, by final vesses, and a fine of the castle structures are also pleasant ponds, canale, fine weter works, where are also pleasant ponds, canale, fine weter works,

which runs by the soot of the cattern invigance, by many veffels, to the Rhine.

Prince Maurice's parks are on the weft fide of the city, where are also pleasant ponds, canals, fine water works, grottoes, fee. Above them lies the high hill of Sternber e, from whence may be seen Utrecht, though fifty miles off, with near, forty other cities and great towns, twelve of which are seen through so many walks cut in the woods. The prince's house stands in a wood on the saft fide, and, among other ratices, has a noble collection of old. Rosman urns, and divers other monoments of antiquity. Besides the great church, a monastery of Capuchints, and another of Franciscans, are the only public buildings in the city. On the road, two leagues from this city, there is the palace of Moiland, where the king of Prussia resided in 1734, as he returned from the Imperial army on the Rhines, and there is a continued range of walks from hence to Santen, which is sive leagues.

to Santen, which is five leagues.

Gennep is a finall town on the Niers; Udema, a little

to samen, which is we results.

Genney is a final town on the Niers; Udema, a little village pleafantly fituated; and Gock, a town which formerly belonged to Gueldres, but in 1773 was incorporated with Cleves; Craneburg is a small town with a Roman catholic collegiate church.

The town of Eumerick, or Embrick, is large, rich, and heautiful, pleafantly fituated on the eaft fide of the Rhine, four miles cast of Cleves. It is very antient, one of the Hanfe-Lowns, and has a pretty good trade. It was formerly possessed by the Dutch, but, on the empeor's perfusion, they reigned it to the duke of Cleves in 1609, on condition that the Spaniards should restore Rhinberg to the elector of Cologne; which they not performing the Dutch repossessed which they may present the standard span them up to the elector of Brandenburg. This town was taken by the French in 1672; but restored in 1674 to the elector, who had mortgaged it to the Dutch. Over-against it, in the Rhine, there is a large is not, which commanded the river. The governor and magistrater, and many of the river. next to the town, there was a fort, which commanded the river. The governor and magistrates, and many of the hurghers, are Calvinists, and have a church here; but that stift, by agreement, are possessed by the papits.

The town of Rees as situated on the same side of the Rhine, nine miles higher, and eight miles east of Clevess it was a jortified town, and taken and restored by the French in the same manner as Emmerick, but lately dis-

French in the fame manner at Emmerick, but lately dif-

French in the same manner at Emmerick, but lately difmantled. An excellent sculpture in gitt wood, containing
the bistory of the list of Christ, is preserved in a proteitant church here.

Nine mile: we of Wesel, and thirteen from Cleves, is
Stanten: it stands in a valley between hills, half a league
from the Khike; is a large town, and supposed to have
been the Vetera Castra of the antients, in which Julius
Casiar resided. The place is much decayed; but has a
great church, like a cathedral, with thirty sine altars, and
the goige history carved exquisitely in wood; here are also
sine altars, and abundance of relies. This was the place
where the provincial treaty was made in 1614, for the pare
tition of the succession of Juliues, Berg, and Cleves,
between the samilies of Brandenburg and Neuborg. The
tuwn is walled, but has no fortifications.

THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL

The small town of Burich, on the Rhiste, is opposite to the smooth of the Lippe 1 near which are Dinhaken, Orloy, Moit, and Harburg.

Over-against Rees, on the west side of the Rhiste, sands the Calcar, on the river siden, between Santen and Cleves, being five miles fouth east of the lower santen and Cleves, bor a deference against any sudden invasion from Cologne and Guelderland. It foon grew populous and rich, by a wrade in lines; but since one of its dukes built a vast granary here, for the boors to bring their corn to, it has been more considerable for making mait and beer. Its most statefy buildings are, the Town-house, St. Nicholas's, church, and a monastery of Dominican; the latter of which has a good library. It has a strong castle, and a since market place, but the streets are narrow, and it is surrounded with water and morastes. The road from hence to Cleves is through a barren country, but there are fome castles in it.

fome caftes in it.

Marienboon flands between Calcar and Santen: this is a rich monaffer, with a Latin infeription on the wall next the road, exprelling their gratitude to Frederick William, election of Brandenburgh, for accepting their great collection of manuferips in 1650, instead of turning them out, and converting their revenues to the public use.

The town of Wesel, called Neither Wesel, to distinguish it from Upper Wesel, in the electorate of Treves, flands on the east fide of the Rhine, near the mouth of the tiver Lippe, ten miles east of Santen, and eighteen south-east for Cleves. It was formerly a Hanfe-town, and also Imperial, but exempted, by the dukes of Cleves, from the contributions paid by these towns to the military chest of the empire, according to the Matricala.

It is not only the largest and best-built town of the duchy, but populous, and well situated for trade. It grew rich by the concourse of merchants that sed thither from the persecution in the Spanish Netherlands, and was gar-

rich by the concourfe of merchants that fied thither from the perfecution in the Spanish Netherlands, and was garisoned by the Dutch, to whom it was mortgaged by the effector of Brandenburg, but taken and plundered by the French in 1672, they also exacted heavy contributions from the Inhabitants, which forced many of them to refire; but it was restored in 1674 to the elector, after the French had dismanted it. Though the place submits, to the king of Prussa as its sovereign, it, is governed by its own laws. Both the town and it two fuburbs are full of foldiers, and well fortisted after the modern way; in the middle of the courtines are galleries which run into the ditch, and have feparate places for the men and women in minute or the courtines are gaineries which run into the dirch, and have feparate places for the men and women in cafe of a fiege. This may well be reckoned one of the firongest towns in Europe: it has a good citadel towards the Rhine, a small harbour for vessels that trade on that river, an arienal well stored with all necessaries for defence fence, and feveral churches and monafteries. or offence, and feveral churches and monasteries. The porch of the great church is remarkable for the birth of Peregrine Berne (afterwards carl of Lindfey), whose mother, the duched dowager of Suffolk, and Mr. Bertie, her husband, being forced to fly beyond sea from queen Mary's perfecution, were reduced to such difficulties here, because they durit not make themselves known that they could not get any better accommodation. There is an hospital in this town, founded and richly endowed by a chanceller of this duchy and his son, for the aged and decrepted. The country is a plain and gravelly soil from hence to Duisson.

crepid. The country of Lobith, on the Rhine; Duilburg.

Here is also the final! town of Lobith, on the Rhine;

Here is also the final! town of Lobith, on the Rhine;

Here is also the final! town of Lobith, on the Rhine; and Ettenburg, near that river, which has an imperial foundation for ladies. Deuborg, on the Roer, thirty-ene miles from the fouth of Cleves: it is well fortified, has a protestant university, a commander of the Teutonic order, two monasteries, a nunnery, and two parish

churches.

Meurs is a small principality, surrounded by the archbishop of Cologue and the duchies of Cleves, Berg, and
Gueldres. It is watered by the Rhine, and yields pleaty
of corn, cattle, and yenison. The revenue is upwards of
thirty thousand rix-dollari. As prince of Meura, the king
of Prusia has a seat and voice in the college of the princes
of the empire, and the diefs of the circle.

The principal places are, it. Meura, or Mora, a compaid, small, well-fortisted town, where the provincial colleges hold their meetings: here is a cattle, a Calvinist
church, and a Latin felhool. 2. Crefeld, a small town,
containing minusatures of silk, linen, veivet, &c. and defended by a citadel.

Marck is reckoned the largest county in Weshalia, being forty miles in length and breadth. It is structed besween the Lippe and the Roer, divided into sistem balli-

wicks, and subject to the king of Prussa. It lies went from the dechy of Wesphalla, north from that of Berg, and some rast from Cleves; and is thought to have its name from being the antient boundary between Germany and Gallia Belgics. This country is both serils and rich, its it yields grain, pulse, fruit, coals, lead, silves, fair, game, shap, senon, wood, irou, copper, some, cattle, fish, and other necessaries. Iron and steel are the principal adultations. The subject was the grain of the government is invested in the same colleges as that of Cleves.

EU

ing E

the s Mun, mouthe pand the product of b are product of b are product of b are land river the land riv

ter,

gen trad The dom part

and

the

full her bor

firi rick to

Pa is lar of Sc

On the river Lippe is fituated the town of Hamem, the capital of the county! it is fifty-five miles north-east of Cologne, was anticently one of the flants towns; but though the adjacent country abounds with corn, flax and hemp, it is a poor place, that fubfilts chiefly by lodging travellers who pass between Brandenburg and the Nothers-

Inds.

Schwertes, on the Roer; Camen, on the Zefick; and Wethoven, are very inconfiderable towns, though very pleasant. Spberg has a church seated on a rock, where formerly stood a castle belonging to the Saxons.

On the river Arfe, west of Hamem, standa Soest, or Sonst. It is a populous city, feated in the neck of this county, which shoots into Wethphalis. It is fortified with a double wall, whereon are thirty watch towers, and a large deep ditch. It has fourteen parishes, and many churches, besides chapels, one of which is collegiate, and under the jurisdiction of the archbishop of Cologne. It has many privileges, particularly the liberty of hunting and killing venison in any of the neighbouring counties. It has also a court of judicature within itself, from which there lies no appeal, except to the chamber of Wetzlar. It has as many gates as parishes; but it is in so ruinous a state, that very sew of the streets are paved. Here are soveral convents, and a famous numery called Paradise. nace, that very few of the fireets are paved. Here are fo-veral convents, and a famous nunnery called Paradife. The Lutherans poffsh two of the parish churches, and a nunnery, which, like other protestant nunneries in Ger-many, is a fort of free boarding-school, raised on the an-tient popish establishments, where young ladies, generally, of the best families, are educated; and some spend their lives in them; but take neither the yow, nor the habit; a nor are they tied down to improve the

lives in them; but take neither the vow nor the habit; a nor are they tied down to many rules.

In this country are also the following places: 1. Lipattadt, on the river Lippe. 2. Hoken-Limburg, a borough on the Lippe, is a fies of the country of Merck, and under the protection of the regency of Cleves. 2. Hoeste, on the Emscher, where are a Lutheran and Calvinist church; near it is a free secular soundation for an abbest, and offices outless takes are the secular soundation for an abbest, and offices outless takes are the secular soundation for an abbest, on the Emicher, where are a Lutheran and Calvinift church; near it is a free facular foundation for an abbefs, and fifteen other ladies, partly protestants and partly Roman catholicks: the inhabitants are chiefly employed in mail-making. 4. Hagen, on the Volme, contains a Lutheran, Calvinist, and Romish church. The inhabitants manufacture cloth, sword blades, paper, knives, hammers, &c. White alabester with red weins, and black with white veins, are found in the district. 5. Plettenberg, on the Elbe, has stone quarries, and iron and woollen manufactures in its neighbourhood. 6. Schwelm, a trading tow. with a Latin school, a soundation for protestant and Roman catholic ladies, a Lutheran, Calvinist, and popsish church, and a medicinal spring. 7. Hattingen, osi the Roer. 8. Blankenstein, on the same river. 9. Cashioph as in, it a Roman catholick, Lutheran, and Calvinist, church. 10. Nienrade, on the Lippe. 11. Lockuna. 12. Lindenscheid. 13. Herdicke, on the Roer, has a free secular soundation, for Rowm catholic and protestant ladies, and a Lutheran, Calvinist, and Roman catholic church, 14. Iferion, or Lon, has mantschuries of filks, brafs, iron, and wool, and has three Lutheran churches, one Calvinist, and one Roman catholic.

iron, and wool, and has three Lutheran churches, one Calvinift, and one Roman cacholic.

The town of Dattmund is twenty-fix miles welt of Soeff, and thirty-feven notth of Cologne. Though it is a small place, it is rich and populous; having a pretty good trade, and a communication with the Rhine, by its river. Empfer. It has an university, which was crecked in 1543. The chabisinhouses here is Lutheran.

In a large plain, four-teen miles east of Dartmund, tiands Unna, now subject, with the above, to the house of Brandenburg. It is not so large as Hamem, but was formerly reckoned one of the richest cities of Lower Germany.

The town of Altana is large and populous: it has a Lu-freen and Calvinif church, a caffle on a high rock, and forme trade in iron and wire. Being furrounded by mountains on all filles, there is but little arable grown income that the inhabitants are supplied with grain from other

ermany , game ifh, and manu-re, and

of this and a many

ing and

inous a are fearadife. n Gerenerally

k, and locrde, alvinift tly Royed in a Lu-bitants mers, h white on the tow.

popilh

ca the calling ree feladics hurch brafs,

of Soit is a good 1543mund house at was

a Lu-p , and noun-ar ise

We next proceed to the circle of Wethhalis, containing East Friesland, Lir. a, Gulick, and Tacklenburg.

The first of these, Lainely East Friesland, called also the earldom of Embdo. 4, has the German ocean on the north, the county of Lidenberg on the cast, the bishoprick of Munster on me spoth, and the gulf Dollert, with the mouth of sie river kenn; on the west, which parts it from the province of Groningen. The king of Profits claimed and seized this country, after the death of the emperor, Charles VI. the last count of East-Friesland, who left no structure is the country of the cou

and feized this country, after the death of the emperor, Charles VI. the last count of East-Friesland, who left no liffue.

The chief river is the Ems i the language spoken by the people is High and Low Dutch. The prevailing petfoasion is Lutheran, and the trade is very confiderable in herses, horned cattle, butters, cheese, linen, rape-seed, barley, and wool. The air is thick and mostle, the country low and marshy, the inundations frequent and dangerous; but the passures are rich and fertile. Here are abundance of horses, these, horned cattle, &c. and plenty of butter, cheese, milk, &c. The great number of dikes are fignally ferviceable to the country, which, however, produces but little corn; but, besides what we have already mentioned, here is great plenty of turf provided for such the country, which, however, produces but little corn; but, besides what we have already mentioned, here is great plenty of turf provided for such the country, which was the land by a double ditch, regular bulwarks, and bastions; and on the fourth by a strong wall and the river. It is situated on the north fide of the Ems, and on the bay called Dollart; twenty-four miles distant from Groningen to the north-east, and fifty-five from Bremen to the south-west. The island Nessa, which lies in the Dollart bay, over-against this city, makes the harbour as large and convenient as any on the German coast. They have also artificial canals, by which they can bring large vessels into the heart of the town; and by opening thelf sluices, they can lay the neighbouring country under water, and make the town inaccessible. Their hondes are generally neat and high, and the town-hall very magnificent. They make good provision for their poor, and allow freedom of worship to all but papiss. It is divided into three parts, the Old Town, the Faldern, and the suburbs. The most remarkable buildings are the Town-hoose, library, and cathedral chorch. In 1750, the king of Prussia established an East-India company here.

The other places of less note are. I.

to the eaft.

the north-eaft. 7. Witmund, about five miles from Efens to the eaft.

The county of Lippe, which is narrow, lies between Paderborn on the fouts, and Ravenburg on the north. It is in general mountainous and heatty, but has forme compand. This country hath feveral proprietors, viz. the king of Fruffia, the king of Great Britain, the counts of Lippe Schawenburg, and Lippe Detmold, and the bishop of Paderborn. The inhabitants are Calvinifts.

The chief places are the following, viz. Lemgau, which contains a Lutheran academy, two Lutheran and one Calvinift church, a palace, and a foundation for Isdies. 2. Detmold, on the Warva. 3. Blomberg. 4. Horn. Saba-Uffen. 6. Bandort, y. Swaletberg. 8. Lipftade, already mentioned, which partly belongs to the country of Marck and that of Lippe. 4. Alverdifeer, a borough town. Strinberg is a calle appertaining to a diffrict belonging to the king of Great Britain.

The people who profess Calvinism are remarkably industrious and, as an estecorage cent thereto, the country is extremely feetile.

Gruick or Juliers, fituated between the Mars and the Rhine, has Cleves and Gelderen on the north, Cologne on the cess, the Palatinate on the fouth, and the Netherlands on the west, being fixty miles long and thirty broadients, and an acade last breed of hortes.

lick, the capital city, it is firmed on the river Rost, twenty-five miles welt of Cologne, in fix degrees call longitude, and fifty one gorth latitude. It is a small firmfall town, defended by a calle.

Tacklenburg lies eaft from Lingest, and welt from Ofhaburg, and is about thirty miles long, and ten broad; in 150c, it fall to the counts of Reuthem, and finds to the king of Fruits. It is anient count to diarge dominion, now parcelled out to others. Its capital, which bears the fame nanto, has a firong calle and a fort: this town is ten miles welt of Ofinburg, and twenty-three north of Mundler.

SECT. III.

Containing a description of Golder in the Notherlands, and Nousehated in Switnerland; their fination and boundaries, towns, rivers, foll, produce, manufactures, U.c.

Neufshatet in Switzerland; their finanties and beaudaries, tours, rivers, fell, produce, menufactures, U.C.

THE High Quarter, or Upper Gelderland, has Dutch with part of the duchy of Culick on the fouth, part of the duchy of Gulick on the fouth, part of the duchy of Gulick on the fouth, part of the duchy of Cleves on the north, and part of the same duchy, and of the electrores of Cologne on the east; so that it is entirely divided from Dutch Gelderland. Its busdth is unequal, and about twenty-four miles in the broades part; and its greatest length, from north to fouth, is about thirty five miles.

The Spaniards kept possession of this country after the commonwealth of the unted Provinces was settled; but it was conquered by the allies during the war occasioned by the death of king Charles II. of Spain, about his succession. The king of Prussia, for whom it is very conveniently situated, laid claim to it: and, by the treaty of Utrecht, it was agreed that he should keep the city of Gelder, the præsetorships, towns, boroughs, sees, lands, quit and other rents, in that part of the high quarter of Gelderland, which he was actually in possession of which was yielded to him, his heirs and successors, of either sex, for ever; together with the country of Kessel, and the beiliwick of Krickenbeck.

The town of Gelder, from which the whole province derives its name, is twenty miles distant from Cleves to the south, and eight from Vezlo towards the north. It stands in a plain, on the river Niers, which, dividing least the milds of marshes; and is so well fortified besides, that it is reckoned one of the strongest places in the Netherlands. It receives the Niers into its tropches, lies in the midds of marshes; and is so well fortified besides, that it is reckoned one of the strongest places in the Netherlands. It has an antient castle, formerly the seat of its governors, and is supposed to have been built by Wichard, the first lord of this country, who creded it into a principality after the death of Charles the Bald. The

the house of Austria.

Gelder was taken by the confederates in the beginning of the was in the Low Countries, but betrayed to the Spaniards in 1887. The Dutch besieged it in 1687, 1639, and 1640, but without success. The French sense it is in the beginning of the less continental war; but it was retaken by the Prussians, after a blockade of sifteen months and sources day bombarument. By the treaty of Utrecht, it was ceded to the king of Prussia, in exchange for the principality of Orange, to which he had a right, as her to king William III. and which had been seized upon by the French king.

This country contains, besides the capital, the follows.

the French king.

This country contains, befichs the capital, the following places; viz. t. Keffel, a large berough with a fine cattle: this borough lies on the Macfe, about thirteen miles diffant from Gelder to the footh. It is the capital of a county, or district, which was yielded to the king of Pruffia by the treaty of Ucreah.

a. Straken is about four wider diffant from Gelder towards the feath. It was formerly fortified; but the French having taken it in a 672, demolified its fortifications. It belongs now to the king of Pruffia, and is the capital of a final territory. The village of Sant lies near-it.

3. Five miles above Gelder to the early, on the sister Niers, stends Wachtendenck: it is well fortified; but its chief strength confile in the marthes that furroundit, and in its ditches, filled with the waters of the Niers. In the beginning of the wars in the Low Countries, it was taken by

Louis, count of Naffay, brother to the prince of Orange, in a hard winter, by mistching found troops over the tec, which the garrifon had hegiceted to break. In 1888, it was furiously battered by count Mansfield, general of the Spaniards; and it is observed, that bombs were 'used for the first time at this slege; not withstanding which, the besseed descaded themselves to bravely, that the Spaniards were going to retire, after three months slege; but just as the town was on the point of being relieved, it was betrayed to them by the governor.

Neufchatel is aprincipality, being bounded by the bishopric of Basil, and the territory of Biel, towards the north; by the lake Neufchatel towards the east; by the cannot of Bern on the south; and by Franche Comte, or Burgundy, on the west; being about twelve leagues in length from north to south, and six in breadth from saft to west. The air of this country, near the lake, is temperate, but

The air of this country, near the lake, is temperate, but very flarp in the moon amous parts of it; the foil is frong, but produces the best wine in Switzerland, by the fall whereof to foreigners, great advantages accrue to the na-

tives. The French language is fpoken here, and the inhabitants refemble that nation more in their manners and cultions than the Germans, having more wivacity than the reft of the Switzers; with a great fhare of vanity. They are, in a manner, a free and independent people, notwithstanding they have always had a prince for their head; for northing is determined but by the concurrence of the three estates. They have also the privilege of chusing their own magistrates and standard-bearer, and are subject to no tares but what they lay upon themselves; and the whole country is of the reformed religion, except the two villages of Crerior and Landeron, the inhabitants of which are Romais catholies. Roman catholies:

an' Roman catholies.

Upon the dath of the duchefs of Nemurs, the last countefs of Neufchatel, as heirefs of the house of Longueville, the states of the country were inclined to submit themselves to the late king of Prussia, as heir by his mother to the house of Orange, which derived its title to Not schatel from the marriage of one of its princes with the chiefs of the house of Chalons, the direct fovereign of these two countries. Several competitors also arose at the same time, who claimed as heirs in blood to the house of Competitive hat the states rejected their claim, and ad-Longueville; but the states rejected their claim, and adjudged it to the heirs of the house of Chalons, and the

longurante, it to the heirs of the house of Chaions, and higher of Prussia accordingly took possession of it.

The chief towns in the country of Neuschatel, are, 1. Neuschatel, the capital; and, 2. Landirm. The first of these, called by the Germans Newburg, is situated at the north-east end of the lake, to which it communicates its about eventy miles north-east of Bern, and fifteen north-east end of the lake, to which it communicates its name, about twenty miles north-east of Bern, and fifteen north weft of Friburg. The town is well-built, and adorned with feveral handlome fountains; it is governed adorned with reverse management rountains is a governor by a council of fixty burghers, and enjoys great privileges; among which, the most considerable is, that they are fellow enizens with the canton of Bern, which is not only their protector, but unpire of all the differences between them and their fovereign; and this canton sopported them them and their loveleigh; and this canton topported them in their civil and religious rights, while they were under the dominion of populh princes. The counts of Neufschatel were formerly allied to the cantons of Bern, Lucern, Solcure, and Friburg; but fince the inveftiture of the king of Pruffia, the populh states do not feem found of renewing the alliance. Landeren is remarkable for its

advantageous fituation, and a noble caffle, the refidence of the prince, is fituated near the lake of Biel.

With respect to the duchy of Silesia, as some parts of it have been ceded to the king of Prussia, and others have been feized upon by him at various times, and under dif-ferent pretences, he now possesses the principal places in the whole; it may therefore with great propriety be deemed, and confequently described, as a Prussian province. It extends on both fides of the Oder from the Carpathian mountains, where it rifes, to the borders of Brand It is separated from Bohemia and Moravia to the fout west and forth, by the mountains called Rissenbergen, and bounded by Poisand on the east, Lufairs and part of Bo-hemia on the west, Brandenbury on the north, and Mun-gary on the fouth. From north-west to south-east it is about two hundred and twenty five miles, and about an hundred where broadeft; but it is much contracted at both

There are many barren anountains on the fide next to Bohemla, but the reft of the country is good foil, abound-ing with corn, wine, fweet came or gatengal, madder and flax: and on the mountains which divide this dueby from Moravia, there are mines of filver, the richest in

Germany, which were mortgaged by the late emperor, Charles VI. upon the advance of mothey from Great Britain, &c. by the title of the Silefian loans, at five and feven per cent. There are others of copper, lead, imp, quickfilver, falt, 6 there and chark.

Its four chief mountains are, 1. Zottenberg, or the Silefian Weathercock, because by the top of it the neighbours prognoficate the weather. Here are the ruins of an old caffle, demolifhed by the clitizens of Brellaw, because it was a shelter for robbers. From this hill they dig a fine dark-greenish marble. 2. Grataberg or Gradisberg, on which duke Fraderick built a castle, now a watch-tower. 2. Spitsberg, with a beacon near the former. 4. Georgenberg, in the duchy of Schweidnitz, famous for the Terra Sigillata first discovered by Montanus, an eminent physician and chymns, who wrote a Latin tract of its virtues.

Virtues.

Its chief river is the Oder, which rifes near a town of that name on the borders of Moravis, and traverfes this duchy from fowth to north-west. Many smaller rivers as here, and fall into the Oder, increasing it to a large navigable stream before it passes into Brandenbudg. Its rivers abound with fresh-water sish, as do also its ponds and lakes, especially lamprety, which are taker in vast quantities in the Neishish lake, &c. Its meadows also have cattle, and its forest venion, with all the wild and time beasts and fowl that are in any part of the German smories.

cattle, and its forest venison, with all the wild and tame beafits and flow that are in any part of the German empire.

The number of inhabitants are computed at a million and an half, being a mixture of Germans, Moravians, Poles, &c. The language is in tome pieces German, and in others Sclavonic. Since the country fell under the dominion of the Prussans, no diets have been teeld, but all the other privileges of the inhabitrars have been confirmed to them. The established religion is the protestant but Roman catholice, Jews, Greeks, &c. are tolerated. The principal manufactures are hets, glas, gunpowder, iron wares, woollens, linens, cottons, and thread.

Christianity was planted here, as in Poland, about the end of the ninth, or beginning of the benth century; but at first the Christians worlhipped in private, for fear of their magistrates, till about 95, that the court iself turned Christian, when no lefs than nine bishopricks were erected in this country. Soon after Luther's appearance

turned Christian, when no less than three behopings were erected in this country. Soon after Luther's appearance they embraced the Augibourg confession, for which they had a chaster granted them by the emperor, Rodolph II. in 1609, but Ferditand II. repealed their charter, and very much restrained the exercise of their religion, which, should resident by the treasure of Workshift. very much reftrained the exercife of their religion, which, though reflored by the treaty of Weftphalia, was again invaded by the Auftrian family, till Charles XIII king of Sweden, obliged the emperor Jofeph to allow it them again, with fresh concessions. Since that time there too have been virtually revoked by degrees; bot fine Siefan has fallen into the hands of the king of Prussia, the Calvissis and Lutherans, as well as the Roman casholicke, have had full liberty of confeience.

The whole revenue from Silesia and the county of Glata is very considerable, and is managed by the domain officers of Biresha and Glogau. In this part of Silesia, the excite revenue is only levied in walled towns, and slucituates; but in the rest of the duchy the contributions are fixed, and the same both in peace and war.

tuates; but in the reft of the duchy the contributions are fixed, and the fame both in peace and war.

Geographers divide Silefa into Upper and Lower, and thefe are again subdivided into principalities and lorddippe. The property and jurisdiction of some of these belong immediately to the king, and others to his sobjects.

Lower Silefa is divided into the principalities of Brellau, Bireg, Schweldnitz, Jauer, Lignitz, Wolaw, Glogau, Neyfze, Oels, Shgan, Munsterburg, Trackenberg, Carlatt; and the lorddippe of Wattenburg, Militich, and Gaschietz. Gofchietz.

Gotchietz.

Breflaw principality is a pleasant and fruitful country, in the middle of Silesia, lying on both sides of the Oder, with the duchies of Wolaw and Oels, and the barrony of the Country of of the C with the duclies of Wolaw and Oels, and the barony of Wartenberg on the north; the duchy of Brieg on the cast, part of Brieg and the duchy of Schweidnitz on the fouth, and part of Schweidnitz and the duchy of Limitz on the west. Its first duke was Bolessus, a Polish prince, or created by the emperor, Frederick I. in 2163, but the following princes not being able to defend themselves against the Tartars and Poles, they were forced to put themselves under the proceedings of the king of Bohamis, to whom, Pano says, the emperor Frederick II. gave it as a sief of the empire; but it was subject to the house of Austria before its late cession to the king of Prussia.

Breslau, or Breslaw, the assisted of this principality, is situated on the Oder, which on the north side runs close by the walls, and in that part receives the Ohiau, after its

windi eity w ing a collecthe w port main vate lying tadel the h dren

E

large ftron the re ing Brief Brief poste fuits Tans with cong fiege Sc Brice and

fourt

It is this !

nam

ever, abou coal. triou warie parti OII. the

> mod The got here with five chu

> > chu and

tow 175

watch-ous for in emi-ct of its

fes this
rers sife
re navis rivers
ds and
quano have
d tame

mpire, million aviant, in, and the do-but all firmed t; but The

, iron

y; but fear of t itself t were

lph If

ing of fe too Cal-

Glata n offi

ns are

, and lihips. g ion-Bref-Glo-nberga

untry, Oder,

n the ignitz orince, or the ifelves

o put

gave it

winding course through Old Breslau. The present old city was formerly encompassed by this last river, as with a moat, all without the Ohlau to the walls of the city being additions made by the emperor Charles IV. The several patts comprehended under the name of Breslau are collectively of great extent; for, including the foburbs, the whole circumference is not less than nine English miles. The fortifications of the city are of no great importance. It has several large and regular squares; the main streets are broad, and, besides many noble edifices, it contains a number of very elegant houses and other private buildings. The part called the Dominstel, though lying without the circuit of the town, is defended by low walls, strengthened with basilions, and in it stands the citadel of St. John, which, in 1759, together with the deanery, was destroyed by fire. In the same part is also the bishop's library, which forms a particular building; the abley of the Holy Cross: three of four small churches; the dwellings of the prebends, some of which have very beautiful gardens; and the electoral hospital for poor chill dren of both seeze.

the dwelling of the prebends, some of which have very beautiful gardens; and the electoral hospital for poor children of both sexes.

Brieg, in Latin, Bregs, the capital of a circle of the same name, and of the whole principality, stands on the river Oder, and is not only well fortified, but is one of the largest, handsomest, and most considerable cities in all Sicias. It has four suburbs, and a very long, lossy, and strong wooden bridge. The castle, which was anciently the residence of the dukes of Brieg, was burnt down during the sege of the city, in 1741. On the south deep singer stands the abbey of St. Hedwigs, which is in the possibility of the church of the Lutherant belongs the parochial church of St. Nicholas, and they have also an academy founded by duke George II. with the church of the Holy Trinity, in which the Polish congregation assemble. In 1643, this city held out a sege against the Swedes, but in 1741, the Prussians made thermselves masters of it in four days.

Schweidnitz principality borders to the cast on those of Brieg and Breslau, to the northward on those of Lignitz and Jauer, to the westward also on Jauer, and to the southward on Bolbemia and the country of Munsterberg. It is one of the largest and most populous principalities in all Silesia, and, in conjunction with the principality of Jauer, is supposed to form one-eighth of the duchy. In this principality are several very high mountains: it, however, affords a sufficiency of grain, timber, and fruit; and abounds in game of all kinds; as also in cattle and pitcoal. Besides these advantages, it has excellent stax and wool; and the inhabitants are remarkable for their industrious improvement of these advantages, it has excellent shar and avericy of manufactures. This is chiefly done in the hilly parts of the principality, where it greatest trade is carried on. It has no large tivers, the principal of them being the Werstitz, Polisitz, and Boker.

The town of Schw

on. It has no large twers, the principal of them being the Werfitz, Polfnitz, and Bober.

The town of Schweidnitz, the capital of the circle of the fame name, and of the whole principality, is strongly fortified, situated on the little river Werfitz, one of the most deligh. It store in all Silesa. Its strength formerly conflitted of a triple wall; but in 1748, Frederic II. caused it to be fortified with regular works of very great strength. The parish church was in the hands of the setting the top of the total properties of the control of t but has been ince rebuilt with much more beauty than before, and all entirely of flone; in particular, the new town house is a most elegant structure. However, in 1757, it was taken by the Austrians, after a siege of fixteen days, during which it was in a great measure destroyed by the bombs, red-hot bullets, and fires occasioned by them; but in 1758, the Prussians recovered it, after a siege of the same continuance.

The town of Reichenbach is situated on the little river.

Pell. In this town is a commandery of the order of St. John, to which belongs the patronage of its parochial church, which is popith; and there is here also a Lutteran oratory. Without the Frankenstichi gate is a pri-

on uscated to St. Barbara, and without the Schweid-nitz gate, an hospital that has a small church. In 1633, this city was pillaged by the Saxons; in 1638, By the Im-perialitis, and in 1643, it fuffered fill greater claimities from the Croats. In 1642, it was facked by the Swedes; and in 1643, its imperial garrien demolished upwards of one hundred and forty houses for suel. In this town are some considerable manufactures of sustain, linen, and

one hundred and forty house for suel. In this town are fome considerable manufactures of sustain, linen, and canvasa.

Striga, one of the towns of the last-mentioned duchy, eight miles north of its capital, stands on the river Possibite, and is noted for exbellent beer, and that remarkable mineral called Terra Sigillars.

The duchy of Jauer contains twelve towns, which came to Chinies IV. king of Bohemia, by merriage. It has Bohemia on the seath, Upper Lusatis on the west, the duchies of Sagan and Glogaw on the north, and those of Lignitz and Schweidnitz on the east. The river Bober, which rifes in it, run, through it from north to south.

Jauer, its capital, lies in a pleasant valley, and a good air, near the rocky mountains which divide Siless from Bohemia, ten miles fouth of Lignitz, and wenty-seven west of Breslau. It is not so big as Schweidnitz, and no river passes through it; but it has strong walls, with high ramparts, and deep ditches. It has a sair passin-church, with a convent of Bernardines, and a great citted, in which resides the bailist of lleutenant of both the duchies of Jauer and Schweidnitz. There is a fine town-house in the middle of a large square of houses, built with galleries for people to walk under. It sufficed much by the civil wars in 1648, when the church was burnt down, but has since been rebuilt in a more stately manner.

The principality of Lignitz is divided into seven districts, denominated from their principal towns, is the best corn country in Silesia, and abounds with a white fort of Terra Sigillata. It lies betwite the Oder and the duchy of Jauer. It had its particulat princes, the last of whom died in 1675, when this, together with the duchies of Brieg and Wolau, which he also possesses, the last of whom died in 1675, when this, together with the duchies of Brieg and Wolau, which he also possesses the emperor, in sovereignty and propriety.

It scapital, of the same name, stands on the Cat, or Katsbach, a small rivulet, two German miles north from Jauer, and six west from B

a flately town-house and hospital, and is famous for a victory obtained near it, over the Imperialists, in 1632.

In this town are many meal, fawing, tan, paper, fulling, and powder-mills, and a considerable trade in linen and madder. It also contains several churches, Lutheran, Roman catholic, &c. a college, millitary academy, and the palace of the antient princes, with the chapel in which they were burned. In this principality are also the towns of Geldberg, Haynaw, Luben, and Parchwitz.

Wolaw principality is in general woody and marshy, yet has a few corn lands: the rivers are the Katsbach and Oder. Its ehief towns are Wolaw, the capital: Winzis, Rautdem, Steinau, on the Oder; Ratzen, on the Baltick, and Henenstadt, on the same river, which was burnt down by the Austrians in 1739.

and Henenstadt, on the same river, which was burnt down by the Austrians in 1739.

Glogaw is the largest principality in Lower Siberia. It is watered by the Oder, Bertch, and Bober, yields abundance of corn, wine, and wood, has several woollen manufactories, and is divided into siz circles.

Its capital, Glogaw, has the epithet of Great, to distinguish it from another rown of the same name in Upper Silesia. It was taken, in 1741, by the Prussians, and its fortifications considerably augmented: here is a lake, the sissence of the same out, and produces a considerable from attnually. It is the feat of several coarts, offices, &c. has a college, a Lutheran, a Calvinish, and several Roman has a college, a Lutheran, a Calvinift, and feveral Roman catholic churches and convents, and is strongly fortified and well garrifoned.

and well garrioned.

In this principality are also the following towns; viz. 7.

Gurau, which was burnt by the Russans in 1759.

Sproltau, at the consux of the Sproite and Bober.

Grunberg. 4. Schuibus, on the Schwemme; and, 5.

Neylze principality is remarkable for its northern dif-tricts, being more festile than the fouthern. It is watered

by the Olaw, the Neyfee, the Billaw, and the Oppar tohacco is cultivated here.

The principal places are, I. Ottmackaw, on the Neyfee,
where the bifthop has a palace and a court of regency.

Neyfee, on the river of its own name, ten miles to the fouth
of Grotkaw, and twenty-fix east of Glatz; it is watered
by the river Billaw, and is the ordinary refidence of the
bifthop of Bredau. Most of its houses are very high, and
built of free-stone, forming fine streets and public squares.

It is encompassed by a good wall, and a which full of water, has several churches and chrovents, and is commanded
by a fort on a neighbouring hill, erected in 1743, by order
of the king of Prussia, and defended by a frong garrison.

It is noted for a great trade in bed-ticking. 3. Grotkaw
is eight miles north-east from Munsterberg, and eighteen
from Oppelen. The houses are mostly built of timber;
but the bishop's palace, the church, and town-hall, are of
stone. It has good gates and walls, with a triple ditch. It
strands in a fine plain, near a foseft, in a good air, and a
feoitful foil, between Brieg on the north, and Munsterberg
on the fouth-west. It has a large parish-church.

Oels principality is fandy and berren; is divided into
four circles, and has the following towns; viz. - Oels,
the capital, which is small. 2. Bernstadt, on the Weyda.

Sacan effectivelity, aboundawith wood and iron a and

tout cherce, at the capital, which is small. 2. Bernstadt, on the Weyna. 3. Constadt.

Sagan principality abounds with wood and iron, and contains, 1. Sagan, near the frontiers of Lusains. 2. Priebus, on the Neysee. 3. Naumberg, on the Bober.

Munsterberg is a very amountainous principality; notwithstanding which, it yields abundance of grain, fax, hemp, wood, hops, cattle, theep, &c. It is watered by the Neysee and Olaw, and contains, 1. Munsterberg, the capital, twenty miles north-east of Glatz, and thirty loutheast of Schweidnitz: is flands in a fruitful plain, at the head of the river Olaw, which falls into the Oder at Breflau, thirty-two miles to the fouth: it takes its name from a monastery built here by the emperor Henry I. who founded the city. 2. Henrichao. 3. Frankenstein, on the Pauso, which contains a palace, a convent, two churches, a Cistercian abbey, several offices, courts, &c. 3. Waria Cittercian abbey, several offices, courts, &c. 3. Warl-ka, a little town on the Neytze: Trachenberg abounds in grain, cattle, and timber, but contains only the two small towns of Trachenberg and

Carolath is tolerably fertile; but contains only the two inconfiderable towns of Carolath and Benthen, on the

Wartenberg contains only a fmall town of the fame ame, a Roman catholic and Lutheran church, a Calvinist meeting-house, and a pelace.

Militth, a lordfhip, is only remarkable for its large forests, belonging to the king, and for one town of the same name, situated on Bartich.

fame name, fituated on Bartieli.

Goschutz lordship contains only two inconsiderable towns: it is surrounded by the principality of Ocls.

In Upper Silesia, the most considerable places are, the principalities of Oppelen, Troppau, Yagerndorf, Ratiber, Teschen, Bilitz, and the lordship of Pless.

Oppelen is a very barren principality, and full of lakes, but contains twelve circles, which receive their names from the following towns; viz. 1. Oppelen, on the north bank of the Oder, over which it has a bridge, thirty-fix miles from the frontier of Poland, forty north of Tropmiles from the frontier of Poland, forty north of Troppau, thirty above Bressu to the south-east, and sixteen south-west of Brieg. It is the capital of the principality, contains a college, several convents, and in the circle to which it gives name, there is a royal soundation for actilizations. 2. Rosenburg. 3. Lublinitz. 4. Great Strelitz. 5. Tost. 6. Gleowitz. 7. Schlawentitz. 8. Kossel, a fortised town, with a palace, Roman catholic church and convent. 9. Little Glogaw. 10. Newstadt, on the Prudnitz. 71. Zulz, in which are many Jews. 5. Estkensein, on the Steira.

on the Prudnitz. 11. Zulz, in which are many Jews.
12. Falkenstein, on the Steira.

Troppau principality is watered by the Opps, is very fertile, and contains, 1. Troppau on the Opps, the capital of Upper Silesia; it is a walled town, and contains everal churches. convented as college. everal churches, convents, a college, a palece, &c. 2. Hildfehim, a fmall, fortified, and walled town.

Hildfehim, a finall, fortified, and wanter town.

Jagerndorf is likewife a fertile principality, and contains feveral mineral (principal. The principal towns are, 1. Jagerndorf, which takes its name from the great number of huntfinen that formerly lived in it, there being plenty of game in the neighbouring woods. The capital of its own game in the neighbouring woods.

a lie was the river Oppa, is a small town, defended by a castle and other fortifications, erected by George, marquis of Brandenburgh, and is southern miles west of Troppau, thirty miles south-east of Munsterberg. The and above thirty miles fouth-east of Mensterberg.

king of Pruffia founded his claim to Silefia on that of the late marquis. 2. Leobichutey, a walled town. 3. Katcher, fmall open town.

a finall open town.

Petibor principality has a foit tolerably fertile in corn and patures, and abounds in lakes, ponds, fitcams, &c. It forms a circle, the inhabitants of which are Poles, or defeendants of Poles; and the only place worth naming is Ratibor on the Oder, which contains feveral convents, a palace, &c.

Tofehen principality is likewife full of lakes, moors, mountains, &c. The only places worth mentioning erg. Tefchen, a welled town with a palace, Lutheran and Roman catholic church, a college; and, a. Skorow, a fmall open town, on the Vidula.

Billes principality is tolerably fertile: Bilits, a little walled sown, on the Bilats, is the only place worthy of otherwation.

In the lordfhip of Plefs, there is only a little city of the fame name, and a saftle near the river Weifel, with the title of a bareny. The Lutherans and Roman catholics have each of them a church here; but the former are the most numerous.

S E C T. IV.

General account of the Pruffian dominions; religion and manu-factures of the inhabitants; titles of the bing of Pruffia; number of inhabitants, troops, revenue, Uc.

UTHERANISM is the eftablished religion in Prussia, but Calvinism is greatly encouraged, and Greeks, lows, Roman catholics, &c. are tolerated. The nobility, in general, are deficended from the antient Germans. but the peafants are a mixed breed, and either vaffals to the king or nobles. The manufactures of Pruffia are daily advancing and improving, particularly those of falk, linen, cloth, camblets, glafs, iron, copper, paper, gunpowder,

Pruffia is by nature well fituated for trade, and the late Pruffia is by nature well fituated for trade, and the late acquisition of maritime territories has greatly increased the revenue, and added to the power of his Pruffian majefty: but it is hard to fay, whether his subjects have been greater gainers by his encouraging and promoting commerce, manufactures, agriculture, population, order, and the regular distribution of justice, or sufferers by the wars in which his ambition hath involved them, and the prodigious flanding army he keeps configntly on foot, to maintain his conquests, and extend them as opportunity offers. The titles of the king of Prussa run thus: "Frederick,

The titles of the king of Prufia run thus: "Frederick, king of Prufia, margrave of Brandenburg, of the holy empire; arch-chamberlain and elector, sovereign and supreme duke of Silefia; sovereign prince of Orange, Newfechatel, and Valengin, of the county of Glatz, Galders, Magdeburg, Cleven, Juliers, Berg, Stetin, Pomerania, the Caltabi and Wends; Mecklenburg and Crossen; duke burgrave of Nurenburg; prince of Halbertadt," &c. &c. As an elector, he possesses the seventh place; as arche-chamberlain, carries the scoper before the emperor at his coronation; and in the college of the princes of the culpire, he possesses with the college of the princes of the culpire, he possesses with the seventh place; as a coronation; and in the college of the princes of the culpire, he possesses with the seventh place in his writing.

The ingenious Mr. Hanway, who has, in his writings, given many interesting particulars concerning the dominions of the king of Prostina tells us, that "Berlin abounds in elegant structures and elegant streets, and is computed near one third as big as London, but has not above one eighth part of the inhabitants; from whence we may eafily account for grafs growing in many of the principal streets. The inhabitants were formerly compoted at eighty thousand, now they are reckoned at one hundred and ten thousand, now they are recessive as one numerous and contourand, including the garrison of ten thousand; all the Prussan dominions, Silesia excepted, hardly contain two millions of people. This acquisition of twenty thousand inhabitants and subjects is imputed to the good conduct of the king, ingranting privileges and lands, sufficient to induce many to establish themselves in this capital; and, confidering this country is fo extremely despotic and military, without any foreign trade, and furrounded by raighbours who want little or nothing of them, manufactures here may be faid to flourish, They make woollen cloth fufficient for the army, and great part of home confump-tion, and Silefa is well known to produce a great fupply of fine linens, which are fent all over Europe, and allo to America. Their export of woollen cloth to Ruffia was once confiderable, but at present is very small; so many thousands of French manufacturers having sound protection in this country, gold and filver lace, and wrought filks, are hardly to be bought in any place to cheap. EU 11 T twenty they at one hu our su furprif amiffa: contin ledge, both 4 is of itreng boots caps at

> men, for the to ma very d port o for th wife (a rie

> > veats gime the fo MCTA

nione the w cloth dimit obler queue powd clega hair fon: fated felf. large

anns then can ing 1 pleaf fort which bad. are a gent

arm met in t it m this has ever fron part

of the in com ns, &c. ming is

moors, ing are, TOW'S

a little

of the with the atholics are the

Pruffia: Greeks, rmane; affals to re daily linen,

the late afed the naieffy : greater ce, maregulac digious mintain

e holy nd fu-Newf-olders, ia, the ; duke c. &c. archr'at his he em-

ritings, nputcd ve one e may incipal eighty all the in two oufand dust of t to in-; and, raigh-

Aures n cloth fumpfupply also to lia was many rought "The "The king of Pruffia has generally an hundre and twenty thousand troops in his pay; his officers included they amount to an hundred and forty thousand. This prince has a body of eighty squadrous of hussars, each of one hundred and thirty men. I saw many of them (says our author) in the towns through which I passed, and was surprised by what means they could be collected, so youthful, comely, strong, and well-shaped, but the king has his smissaries all over Europe. Whist I was at Dantsick, continues he, a young man, as whom I had sense knowledge, had procured himself a lodging in ption; but, on condition of entering into the Pruffian service, his debt, which was about twenty pounds, was immediately offered to be paid.

condition of entering into the Pruffian fervice, his debt, which was about twenty pounds, was immediately offered to be paid.

"The huffars are arrived with a light mulket and fabre, both which are kept!" a coultable order. Their cleathing is of coarfe red clott, raids clofe to their bodies, and firangthened at the elbows by leather in the fhape of a heart; their breeches are of well-dreffed fheep-fixing; their boots fhort and light, but the folces of them durable; their caps are frengthened in the ordinary way; fo sa'to thand a cut. They are the only denomination of foldiers in the Pruffian fervice who have no chaplain.

Befides the huffars, the king has a finall body of men, whem they call hunters, who are separed the moft faithful couriers in his army, and are often times premoted for their fidelity in hazardous unterprises. The Auftrhus are faid to have employed men under this denomination among their ranks, with pieces loaded with fingle balls, to mark out the officers of the enemy, in which they are very destroos. This, which is confelledly an unwarrant able practice, induced the Pruffians, according to the report of the latter, to take the finns method: but no quareter is granted on either fide, when the hunter are taken riferent.

" In meneral, the Pruffian folders are remarkable for their very fhort cloathing, which is calculated for many wife ends, though at first view it feems to be frugality to

wife ends, though at first view at teems to be nogamy to a ridiculous degree.

"The army has usually new regimentals twice in three years only; but the king's guards, and fome few other regiments, are cloathed annually. The late king required the foldiery to wear white spateathes winter and summers but his present majesty, observing the inconvenience as well as inelegance of it, gives his men hlack for the winter; these are made of sufficient or a thick kind of linen cloth. The foldiers have also breeches of woollen that in this season; whereas in summer they are of white linen cloth. The foldiers have also breeches of woollen cloth in this feason; whereas in fammer they are of white dinnity or linent, which are very light and clean. They observe an uniformity about their heads, by wearing queues, which are easily kept in repair; they are generally powdered, but always so when an duty; and this modern clegance in draft not only ferves to preferve the matural hair or wig, but gives the foldier a respect for hown perfon; and the smallness of his pay is in some fort ompenfated by the rank in which he is taught to consider him-

felf.

"The Pruffian arms are reported incomparably the largeft and most weighty of any in Europe; though some of the fusileers, who are smaller-bodied men, have their arms proportioned to their size. As to the cleanness of them, it is scare excelible how far this is carried; a soldier can hardly find time to be idle or wicked. From this and in the greatest weight of their arms, the tactic ax is carried here to the highest perfection; and nothing can give more pleasure to those who have any idea of the barmony of this tot of motion, than the except of the Pruffian foldiers, which they go through twice a day; when the weather is bad, it is performed under cover, for which proper places are appointed. A foldier in this fervice must apply diligently to his duty, or have will pass his time very ill; inassinuch as the least motion of the head, not according to art, is corrected.

afunch as the leaft motion of the head, not according to art, is corrected.

"According to their establishment, two-thirds of the army should be compased of foreigners; and this method, as well as the similar momber of inhabitants in the Prussan dominions, make it obvious how difficult it must be to recruit an army; for that however form, lable this prince may appear, if we consider his country as little plentiful in resources of weath and abitants, that strength must be deemed artificial. In the safure which has to great connection with foreign a generalises. however has to great connection with foreign and every encion: how-ever, all the world must allow that the to get derived from the acquisition of Silesia, which cor he area a great part of this prince's power, is more tatural, that whether it is more flable, we will not pretend to determ.

"A common foldier's pay, in this course eight

groch (fourteen sence) a week, and of this three penning fupposed to go in washing and materials for cleaning there arms, for which they are to much distinguished: but they have also bread allowed them. Upon this casculation, one hundred and swenty thousand pounds, to that if we recken thrice this sun, in order to include their armaunition bread, the pay of officers, and cloathing, it does not much exceed one million stellag; such is the incredible force of discipline and ecconomy is but this is a lesson which we are not well acquainted with in Great Brimin. One remarkable proof of this ecconomy is, that the Prussian army, as well as the officers of the crown, receive their pay before it is due. Silesia, according to fonce calculations, supports near forty thousand men; from whence we may judge how resultant the house of Austria must have been to part with it. This subbidy which the king, receives from France is faid to be no less an object than three hundred thousand pounds ferling in value.

"It is computed that the revenues of the house of Branadenburg, including the late king's conquies, amount to eight million of dollars (one million, spur hundred thousand pounds ferling in value.

"It her revenues arise from a tag of about half the resit of the lands, and near forty per can, on the value of all catables, soap, candles, see, and yet what must appear unof frange to us in England, is, the advantages arising from the national ecconomy, and the regularity which runs through every branch of the government, and particularly in the parsimony of the court, secures the property of the people enough to animate their should be proper to observe, that the house of Branadenburg, or rather that of Hokenaollern, is so anticularly in the parsimony of the court, secures the property of the people enough to animate their shall steely."

We now proceed to the history of Prassia, previous to which, it will be proper to observe, that the house of Branadenburg, or rather that of Hokenaollern, is so antient, that its origin is l

flouid continue a free province, under the protection of the king, and that the knights should possess the remainder, on condition of acknowledging themselves vasilated to Poland. However, this treaty was soon broken, another feries of bloody wars ensued, and the knights attempted, but in vain, to become independent of the Poles.

Albert, margrave of Brandenburg, and the last master of the Teutonic order, in 1525, concluded a peace, and entered into a treaty at Cracow, in which it was slipulated, that the margrave should be acknowledged dule of the east part of Prussia, which on that account was called In this manner the fovereignty of the Teutonic order ended in Prussia, aftered that substitute of the tendered years. In the year 1637, the elector Frederic William of Brandenburg, surnamed the Great, had Ducal Prussia confirmed to him; and by the conventions of Welau and Bromberg, it was freed from its vassage to Poland; and Cassimr, king of Poland, acknowledged its independency.

The present king of Prussia, in his Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg, says, that this Frederic William began his reign onder the most desperate circumstances:

"He was (fays he) a prince without territories, an elector without power, a succession without inheritance, and just in the shower of his youth; an age which, expect to the boisterous current of his passions, renders mankind almost incapable of direction; yet he gave marks of the most confummate wisdom, and of every virtue that could render him worthy of command: he regulated his snances, proportioned his expences to his. sevenues, and got rid of those ignorant or corrupt ministers who had contributed to the injuries of his people.—Europe, in him, teheld a princes.

588 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

prince, whose actions displayed the noble soal, and the superior gallary one while tempered with prudence, another time bearing that character of enthusians which screen our admiration; a prince who constantly regained his loss, where the stages are to constantly regained his loss, where the stages are to cross all the presentation of the protein of

rance: this, and other 3, was ca cuminances, determined him at length to leave his behavin a secret manner, and, as is generally believed, to retire to the court of England, where he proposed to live under the protection of his uncle, king George I. till either the death of his father, or seem change of conduct, thould remove the difficulties of his return. Whatever the defign was, it is certain that he

No. W. Addition !

bad concerted it with a young officer of the gam d'armes, damed Katte, and two others. The feeret, however, was diffeovered, and the prince, Katte, and one of the officeri, were feisad; but the other fortunately made his efease. Accuraci of war, which affembled et Koppenheit, was expointed to inquire into the condent of their affects. The fermines of them was cafilered, and condented to three years the prifestment; another, who had retired to foreign count their prifestment; another, who had retired to foreign count their was outlawed; but withirigard to young Katte, the votes were consulty divided; one had of this jacque were for finding him guilty of death, and the other half were for acquiring him; to that they were obliged to love the decifies of it, to the king. The affalt being at this wrife, young Katte wrete a pathetic coldite to the king, imploring his elemency, but in vite; the king ordered him to be beheaded; which fevere featened was put in execution; not-withfurning feveral persons of distinction interested them felivas in his behalf, and tried to fixe him. The prince, who had been fevered, was soon afterwards for at liberty; but that might feel the power of his father; be fishmifively married the princes, but without profusing either effection for heu; and confidering the alains of fish days as fully fatisfied by the external cortanoty, his addianed, during the life of his father, from her bed. Thus feasined from public buffines, and in a fixe of elianation from his wife, hie whole time was spart in like ray acquisitions and usful speculations. Here he sains of fine that fund of learning and, knowledge of insusting a knowledge of insusting which have fince rendered him so conspicaous to the world. After the death of his father, he did not see a like him of the him of the fine of his princes is the world. After the death of his father, he did not of the fine had acknowledging her as his queen before the whole court. We find here univer a further account of the family of this great monarch; vis. Lou

iffue,

1. Frederic William, now prince royal of Pruffis, born September the twenty-fifth, 1744. Hash iffue by his fift confact Elisabeth, princeft of Brunfwie Wolfenburgs, Charlotte, born May the feventh, 1767. He was marsical July the fourteenth, 1769, to his fecond confort, Frederica Louifa, of Helle Darmstadt. Hasti iffue by her.

1. A prince, born November the fifth, 1772.

2. A prince, born November the eighteenth, 1774.

3. A prince, born the twenty-nitth of November, 1776.

4. Frederica Sophia Wilhelmina, who was married October the fourth, 1767, so prince William, of Orange Naffau, Stadtholder.

6" my profes Chart to"

C H A P. IX.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE EMPIRE OF

M. G E R M A

SECT. I.

Describing the boundaries and extent, fell, produce, rivers, Us. in Germany; with a geographical survey of the country in general, and a topographical account of the circle of Upper Saxony; its towns, rivers, trade, manufactures, inhabitants, animals, Us.

CERMANY is bounded on the north by the German ocean. Denmark, and the Baltie, on the east by Poland and Bohemia, on the fouth by Switzerland and the Alps, which divide it from Italy, and on the west by France and the Low Countries. It is situated between sarty-five and sirty-five degrees north latitude, and sive and

1. July 2

nineteen degrees eaft longitude; is fix hundred miles in length and five hundred in breadth.

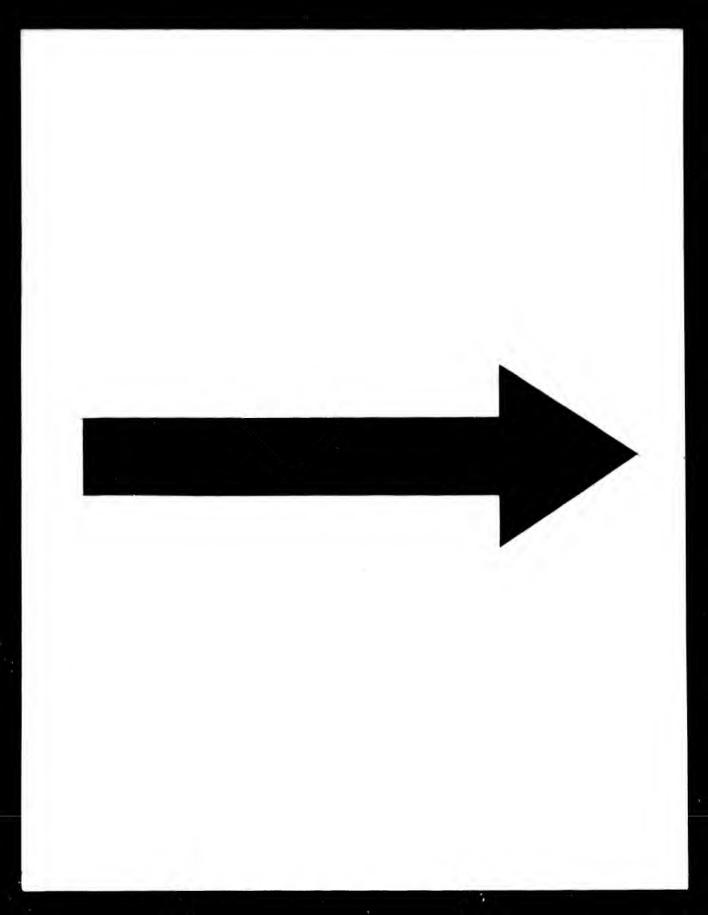
In speaking of the German empire, a judicious writer has, with great justice, observed, that this country, for divers good reasons, must challenge the special notice and study of the curious; it being the feat of a great people, and of many forereignties of different denominations, and under various forms of envernments. under various forms of government; a country of large ex-tent, and the scene of many and great actions; a country whole affairs, and transactions are interwoy. I with those of every nation in Europe, of which it may be termed both day forming alliances of marriage, &c. which pave their way to the principal thrones of Europe, feveral of which, viz. those of Great Britain, Peland, Sweden, and Pruffia,

writer
y, for
e and
cople,
h, and
ge exuntry
those
I both
every
their
hich,
ruffia,
we

7 Chillips The State of the State in the state of th CERM L'A REGIA RESIDENCE DE L'A RESIDENCE DE L'A RESIDENCE DE L'ARCHITECTURA DE L'ARCHITE

L-MILLAR'S. New Complete Chieversal SYSTEM - (GOGRAPHY.

× 0



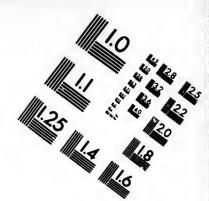
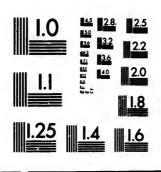


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEGSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

STATE STATE OF THE STATE OF THE



we she there while the form that the form th

1000

we ha filled at this day! by four of its princes; a country which; soe the great work of the reformation began there, the good fents, confiderable learning, and therefanty underful ands ingulates, inventions of the natives, highly idefereys as all hes neighbous its all this items; be added, that it is our busined feountry; that from hence age our succitors, whole language, customs, laws, we in good meating fill means, eagether whit, what confirmes the chief glory and happiness of the Bright illes, vis. their form of geverament. "Digital states in Europa have been either peopled from home, is undeed by its amine a foreign to this. I have been either peopled from home, is undeed by its amine a foreign to those glorious people almost all Europe, and part of Affaind Africa, swed their freedom from those chains wherewith the Roman power had to long bound, there i and hourses any of their colonies fettled, they stabilised just and and of freedom stay, but feldom any, where life! fonte call it terra lemmis, because it is also brought from the life government on the ruines of syranny and defiguration. There are good quarries of months ill terra lemmis, because it is also brought from the ide of Lounpazities and cannot all to be an antidete against all form call it terra lemmis, because it is also brought from the ide of Lounpazities, and faid to be an antidete against all form call it terra lemms, because it is also brought from the ide of Lounpazities, and faid to be an antidete against all form a figuration. There are good quarries of months in, daysria, Tand, Liege, and other, prayiness a anti-face precious flones, and an antisy-chambers of the empetor, she alcores, there has a fort, of hard earth, with white, yellow, and the figuration of the mises, and faid to be an antidete against all form a figuration from the ide of home or fait, which, malted and brought at the rivers. A remarkable natural curioties, gentline to Germany, it the felicifier lein, a blacklish, glittering kind of those or fait, which, malted and

The north wind from the Baltick, and the bleak monutains of Sweden, bring frofts and favour the aftern blafts coming over a vaft continent of three or, four thouland miles, from China and Japan, bring dry and anaholo-fome weather: the fouth, in the funner, brings referbing breezes from the Alpa: but the fouth well wind, as with us, is. both, the most frequent and wholefome that blows in Germany. In general, this country, and Poland, are fo like to Great Britain, both in climate and foil, that no countries in Eurone agree better with Euroth's conno countries in Europe agree better with English con-

fliutions.

Befides great plenty of corn, cattle, theep, wool, cloth, borfes, fift, itc., the earth allo affords mines of divers forts of metals and minerals, as irou, bitamen, nitre, oere, copper, tim, lead, and even filver in fome parts a alliem, virtiol, quieksilver, falt, coal, &c. In general the furface is even, and though in fome parts it is hilly, it is no where mountainous, except towards the fouth and fouth welf, where the Alps, and a five mountains in Alface, ferve as houndaries and bulwarks against France and

In their forests and wates are many things, both for the fustenance of the poor, and the delight and luxury of the rich; they yield plenty of wood for fuel and building, and abound with great variety of wild fowl, and all forts of good vention; they allo feed vart numbers of hogs, and fome of them, as the forest of Ardenne, afford good pas-

re for theep.

Fifth abound in the rivers and lakes, in greater variety and perfection, than any other country, pernape, in

Europe.
They have, in their orchards, great numbers of our No. 59.

common fruit-trees; and in the fouthern provinces there in planty, of the thora delicate fort, as pesches, appiects, figs, believe, dec. in good, perfodion. They have stick wines, of which the Rhemith and Mofelle, in particulus, are exported in valt quantities to foreign nations, and see only qualt, but preferable, to fome of the wines in Italy. The very meuntaine of the Alpa, on the German fide, are in many places cultivated to the top, and the valley's abounds with pattures and vines. In thors, no country, pechage, in the world abounds with fo great variety of every shings conducing to the comfert of life, as this is though, othered may exceed it in the goodness of fome particular antices of seeduch: nevertheless, even of these they have enought and good, of every fort; and they might still have therefore, and industry in the inhabitants industrous to rather, did the landed men give encouragement to halo; bandry and juddity; for want of which, it is observed, that the people neither understand, nor talecare/to stanure the foil, or to improve the native strategre of the country), and that to this general neglect it is avelugated to stanure the foil, or to improve the native strategre of the country), and that to this general neglect it is avelugated to the foreign princes in Germany are influence, and incomregement, be hubbandry, on the one hand, and to the exceptive vanity and passion of their great men for, foreign, humps, and the finery, on the other, it may chiefly be attributed, that Germany exports less, and imports more, than, perhape, any confidence in the surprise of the first of these rivers, namely the Daneber, antimity, called the liter, rises in the Black Forth, in Sashi: rans through that country and Ravania to Ratiboh, and thennets.

It is very broad, runs with a very rapid corrent, and hash three great cataracts, which are, it The Saw Ruffel,

channels.

It is very broad, runs with a very rspid corrent, and hash three great-cataracts, which are, 1, The Saw Roffels or Swine's Snout, near Lintz: fo called, from a pointed rock langing over, which hath under it a dangerous whirlpool; it, is innert-twe miles from Vienna, as Der Strudel, near Greinon, in Austria, where the fulling of the water makes a horrid noise. And, 3. Der Wurbels, another very dangerous whirlpool, about a furlong from Der Strudel. The watermen of these parts have a method of passing them without much danger. As soon as this cataract is passed, a fellow comes on board from a chaped dedicated to, st. Nicolas, on the bank of the river, with that faint's picture, and an alma-box for the passengers, to threw in something, as a thank-offering to that saint for their debyerauce from the danger.

On this river are frequently seen market-boats, &c. of, ten or fiscen rous, going every week from Ulmao Vienna,

On this river are frequently feen market-boats, &c. of, ten or fifteen tons, going every week from Ulm to Vienna, which, with the turnings and windings, is a course of about four hundred milet. It receives ten other confiderable rivers, before it comes to Belgrade: it enters Hungary thirty-five miles beyond Vienna; and, before it leaves. Germany, runs about five hundred milet, and about one thousand more through Hungary, and Turky in Europe, before it falls into the Black Sea. Its whole course thither, from its southain, is about twenty-fiven degree; which, reckoning faty, miles to a degree, is one thousand fix hundred and twenty miles, without including its turnings and windings, which mult, make it one thousand fix hundred and twenty miles, without in-cluding its turnings and windings, which must, make it at leaft one shird, more; so that it may well be affirmed to be longer than the Nile in Egypt, which in many par-ticulars it resembles. It has these heads; but which is the true ane, the German geographers themselves are not agreed. Cluverius, whose authority seems the best in matters of this nature, places it in the Black Forch, at the foot of a listle hill, and says, the sountsup is walled in. The waters of the Danube are slwavs mustdy and whitish; and the channel is kept almost as full in the sum-mer, by the meited frow from the hills, as by the shoots in the winter. Its waters have been found by, repeated experiments to be medicinal, though not to the same de-gree as mineral springs; and, it is said, that in those

experiments to be medicinal, though not to the fame degree as mineral springs; and, it is said, that in those places, where there are no natural baths, the people bather with the water of this river warmed: these, with its other victues, are ascribed to its washing so many mines, and to its saline tincluses, which are so strong, that a foer of sait has been actually made of the water, which has supplied the want of better; yet, after it has stood some hours to settle, it is fresh enough for slrinking.

This ecclebrated river abounds with all those sish that are

to be found either in our romning or flanding waters, and they are generally much larger, but not fo fewest as ours. There are feveral fift in it not common clowbers, which found to be of the falts water kind, and are seppond to come from the Estime. Of these, the most remarkables is the limiton, a grifty fift, fomewhat like our dangeoin, almost as big as a crocodile, some being signature or twenty feet long. Shouls of them come above the supermental bases of the flow of the fifthermore bosts at the found of a tranger and stone the supermental bases, the found of a tranger or born. It is restorated a daisay, by the Austrians and Hungarians, and is only to be mer with at the tables of noblemen.

The Rhine rifes in two forings in the Alps, which, althing the Swifferland, unite eight miles from the steps of Coire; and so on the color of Coire, and from after different leftly into a large lake, called the Bodin Sea, of Lake of Configue; where, pathage westward to Basil, it furns up to the north, and rune between Swibia and Alface into the Palardians, receiving the Nectar at Manheim, and the Maine at Meats; thus it rune to Coblents, where it receives the Mosalle 1 it afterwards waters Cologue; and passes on the Mosalle 1 it afterwards waters Cologue; and passes on the Netherlands are schenchenschant, five miles below Cleve, where it is experienced, and its course very fivile; but the navigation of it is interrupted by nine cataracts; the most dangerous thereof ten the Newfalland, one nier-Scaff huvening. broad, and its course very furit; but the navigation of it is interrupted by nine estaracts, the most dangerous beings are two in Swifferland, one near Scaffhuyfen, (where the whole river falls seveny-five seet) and the other near Laussenburg. Here the watermen either halve their bosts athere, and is another mon the other fade, or else let them down by ropes. The direct course of this mobile river is above four hundred miles, and, including surnings, six hundred.

The Elbe rice out of the mountains near Hirchburgh; is sliefa; mon, the confines of Bohemids throwth which

turnings, fix brandred.

The Elbe rifes out of the mountains near Hirchbargh, in Silefia, upon the confines of Bohemia; through which it runs in eleven feveral forings; which, being united, pais northward, between Mirini and Luftitia, into Sazony; receiving, by the way, the Warlits, Oritist, Moldau, and Ægra, paffing by Magdeburg, Lawenburg, and Hamburg; and, a little below Gluckfadt, divides into twe branches, which fall into the German Octari farty miles below Hamburgh. It is very large and deep at that city; fo that thips of fout of five hundred tons ride at angelor in it. The course of this river, which is very winding, is as long at that of the Rhine. It runs above five hundred tons ride at angelor in it. The course of this river, which is very winding, is as long at that of the Rhine. It runs above five hundred onthe offermany; as the Rhine does through the worth of Germany; as the Rhine does through the wief, and the Danube through the middle and foutherly parts. The tide runs about ten miles above five the Hamburgh; and the river is navigable, by finall vellels, a great way to into Germany; which very much promotes with the Spre, in the marquiface of Bandenburg, and the Maldaw in Bohemia. As the course of it is very flow, it abounds with fuch fish as are common in familing withers.

The Oder has its fource in Moravis; and, after a current of three hundred English miles through Silesis and Brandenburg, falls into the Baltick Sea, betwirt Swedish and Brandenburg Pomerania; it runs in a pretty state course through the north east part of Germany; it is navigable by finall wifels a great way above Stetin; canals are ditt betwirt this river said the Elbe, which very much promote the trade of the electionate of Brandenburg. Before cite betwirt this river and the Elbe, which very much promote the trade of the elections of Brandenburg. Before it falls this the fea, it forms feveral islands; and, just at lumouth, there is a great fresh-water lake; called Fresh Hass, from whence it falls into the sea, in three currents, which issue as usiny fash instructure. This river, and the adjoining lakes, are full of fish; the bare customs on the falmon and lampreys, some of which are jof a vast bulk, amountsing to a considerable sum. Not far from the mouth of this river, in the Baltick; there is a herring sishery, which is a great rarity in this country, the Baltick having very few sish of any fort.

The Weser rises in the mountains of Thuringen, runs through Hesse and westphalis, and empties itself into the decan forty miles below Bremen, within twenty miles of the mouth of the Elbe: it runs above two hundred and fifty miles, and is so full of sish of several forts, that here are some in season for every month.

The Aller runs through the country of Lunenburg, and falls into the Weser below Verden.

The Mein rises acar the borders of Bohesnia, passes

The Mein rifes near the borders of Bohemia, pelies through Franconia, the electrons of Menta, the fouth sart of the principality of Naffau, walkes the walls of Frankfort, and other confiderable cities, and falls into the Rhine at Ments.

The Inn is a large river that rifes on the frontiers of Swifferland, runs through Tirol and Bavaria, and falls into

the Damelo at Padia. The overfe' being strong die Abait cannoe be very mavigable p they at it wastes feveral diepies med anisorals, there are beit few fifth for it.

There is a vert combet of foreth in over part of the
colunity, which are well & solind with joines of all fies me
colours, and make of their of a vert growth palenty of
there, ribbin, fouce, busin, wobers, bours, dec.

The edipotor fifth finishing, the punding sewther palenty of
a breas, ribbin, fouce, busin, wobers, bours, dec.

The edipotor fifth finishing, the punding sewther palenty of
the colours, and make of the colours of the colours

offer of the colours of engage that evidently of finishing
grady, or the polythomet of the devident was accultured
in the dies of N avaishers, in urg 2s, but the check of Basigardy, or the polythomet of the devident was accultured
in the dies of N avaishers, in the fouther of the colours

grady, or the polythomet of the devident of the
dies which for on shall be folded and a devident of Basigardy, or the polythomet of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is bounded, on the word, by these of the
Upper Stateny is the offer the stateny
Upper Stateny is a colour to be definited

The fall and the legister of the stateny
is the passes of the statenty of the tree, by the
Upper Stateny is the first, in general, well called

the

able; notwithflanding which; the elections is faid to be deeply in debt.

With respect to the entent of the electoral circle, or duchy of Saxony, it is very near forty miles in length, and almost as truch in breacht the foll is finidy.

The capital, Wittenberg, Rands on the east fide of the Elbe, fifty-five miles north-west from Dresden. It is the feat of an aulic judicatory, a consistery, a spiritual inspection, and a general superintendency. It is finall, but well fortified, and contains an university and a Latin school:

The library appetuning to the university is very valuable; but the Prussians, who took the place in 1756, greatly damaged the fortifications. Martin Luther first prached have against the pope's induspencies, and was buried in the cathedral of All-Saints.

Here are also the following towns, vis. 1. Kemberg, a

nere against the pope's indesgencies, and was buried in the cathedral of All-Saints.

Here are also the following towns, viz. 1. Kemberg, a small town. 2. Zahna, which, though small, has a feat and voice in the diets. 2. Schmiedeberg, surrounded by mountains. 4. Remhards, where is a curious laboratory for making mechanical and optical machines; in particular, the camera obscura: 5. Barby, on the Elbe. 6. Gomberg. 7. Annaburg, a borough town, on a little island.

8. Herberg, which has a woollen and falt-petre manufactury. 9. Lichtenberg, containing an electronal palace, with pleasure gardens. 10. Grafenhaynchen. 11. Niesateck. 12. Schweidnitz. 13. Lieberwerden. 14. Ubigau. 15. Sieben. 16. Pretch. 17. Belzia. 18. Scyda. 19. Jeffen. 20. Wahrenbruch. 21. Schonewalde. 22. Protin. 22. Bitterfield. Most of these are inconsiderable towns, yet have a feat and voice in the diets. 24. Hohenbuckau. 25. Baruth, in the Gaila. 26. Somnowevalde. 27. Brehna, a little town, which has a feat and voice in the diets.

Thuringia

der, af inderto be inderto be in the inderto be inder-





Sieur of the Olector of Sucony's BEAR-GARDEN, at Drasden in Germany Congraved for MILLAR's New Complete Blunerad SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.

The thories, which are built of free and febriaried; the firest are front; passed, and well lighted. The enheurs from the firest are front; passed, and well lighted. The enheurs front; passed in the firest are front; passed in the firest firest forward large figures give; and enough of five the city is could be firest front firest for a fine flowered firest f

threet there is an amplificative, or area, for the buttles of wild beside, fuch as those, sigues, bears, and, in floor, all the florest animals from the foor quarters of the world, of which great minimum are the foor quarters of the world, of which great minimum are the pay for the puspole. Here it is marting brokel, where bears are kept, with fountains and spinds in which they with, and ragged poths round them, by which they climb up to standeds on the top, where they dry themselves; allow plets called the horn gallery, which has feveral spintunents, well painted with all form of hunting of wild beads and fowls. In the old rown thine is a large cuttle, and some of the satisfications, lill to is fleen, which were made by Charlemagne. In this quarter flands also that called the prince's place, which was founded by fire, except one part, containing very line status to the the confernation of the satisfication of the electors to the modern table; for the electoral prince and prince's live in a feparate palace, which communicates with it by galleries, where the rooms are formewhat too small, but they are perfectly well disposed, adorned with fine paintings and rich furniture.

The palace, or earlie of the shelter, joins to the bridge, at the entrance of the new town: it is an antient structure,

but the less deber varied it into a chippel, on consists of the sate chapter of the emperor jodeph. The freend, which the adjacer of the emperor jodeph. The freend, which the adjacer of the emperor jodeph. The freend, which the religion. The treasfare of it is extremely included to their religion. The treasfare of it is extremely included to their religion. The treasfare of it is extremely included to their religion. The treasfare of it is extremely included to their religion. The treasfare of it is extremely included to the religion. The treasfare of it is extremely included to the religion of the result religion. The treasfare of its extremely included to the religion of the sate of the finest places in the world. Here we feveral fer of british districts, extended, pearly, fapphires, and other proclose annex severy for is complete, and confists of buttons, beatles, isope for heis, det favords; hangers, favord-belts, annex, seems for its complete, and confists of buttons, beatles, isope for heis, det favords; hangers, favord-belts, annex, seems, favord-beat, and the pearly favord-beat and included the pearly favord-beat and the reft of the building which is not included the pearly favord-beat and the reft of the building which joint and the reft of the building which joint and the reft of the building which joint his falled or annexts of the grades. In the addition of the grades, and the reft of the building which joint and the reft of the building which joint his falled or annexts of the grades is of the farse magnificence, but femal to this grades is of the farse magnificence, but femal to the grades of all forts of the reft of the pearly with the pidtures of all the pearly in the pidtures of all the pearly in the pidtures of

This city has very extensive suburbs, but they contain no building of confequence, except the palace in the elector's great garden, built by his grandmother; and that

called

called the Tarkith Talance

after the Tunkish tandars, it that a formar labello a pay an entertainment to hist desplace inches, we have first savival here from Michael and the first savival here from Michael and the first savival here from Michael and the first savival is in the circle of the motunesine), and Annebush (which we deferibed just now); and the profess deform the first here is the circle of the motunesine), and Annebush (which we deferibed just now); and the profess deform the limit of the motunesine), and Annebush (which we deferibed just now); and the profess deform the limit of the motunesine), and Annebush (which we deferibed just now); and the profess and Merime bourg are the fineth and the fer of Plinits and Merime bourg are the fineth and the defeription, featswhat refers being the General they rise about feventeen ella above; ground reprefeit columns with fevent corners, and are for joined, as if done by art. They have from feur to feven obtained a piece, are fmooth on the outfide, shock as if sheywhere mized with iron, are hard as adamant, and very treinty. The inhabitants of Drefdent vie, with their of falls for peaking the belt High Dutch. It has them obtained at the ring, races on fleds, tournaments, houting matches force in Poland in the time, for want of company, as well as the ufual centertainments i) because no obtained as them in the general, there are none more devoted at phreinfures; fach as plays; mafquerades, balls, facts, franching to the in Poland in the their foreigners, complains they have but a melancholy time, for want of company, as well as the ufual centertainment because about keeps upon house, and they are all felect facientee, to which it addition to gain admittance; but, when the elector is here, the profess of fallion, without any thing to pay, affine size zen wives are faid to, be more fociable here than in any town of Germany, and fondly give themselves the aire of quality, effected the wives of the mechanics, and even of the livery gentry, to fuch a degree, that were a frange to comp hither plentiful.

plentiful.

Next to Dressen, the following are the meet remarkable places: 11. Lommatich, on the Jahne, which has a feat and voice in the sierts. 2. Rieffs, on the Eibe. 3. Pilnitz, on the fame river.

1. Keufkenbrods, celebrated for the vincyards in its neighbourhood. 6. Keffeldorf, 7. Dipol-difwalds. 8. Rabenau. 9. Dobna. 10. Gottlewing.

11. Berggiefzhubel, sach of which has a voice and feat in the diets. 22. Liebladt. 13. New Gaylanig. 14. Ho-henftein. 15. Newfaldt.

henstein. 15. Neustadt. enstein. 15. Neustadt. 16. The town of Meillen, from whence the marquifato 16. The town of Meissen, from whence the marquister is denominated, was built in 928. It was formerly its capital, but is now inconsiderable; it stands twelve miles north-west of Dresden, and forty-six south of Wittenberg, on a river of its own name, on the left fide of the Elbe. Here is an admirable porcelane manufactury, which produces ware far superior to that brought from China, and is fold much dearer. It lies partly in a valley, and partly on the side of a hill, on the top of which are the palace, a venerable old pile, in the form of a castle; and the cathedral, in which are the tombs of many princes and noblemen. and noblemen.

17. 18. The towns of Welslau and Sebuitz have e on the Elbe. 21. Befehofswerds, on the Welenitz. 23. Stolpen, on the fame river. 23. Hayn: or Haya, on the river Reder, ten miles north-east of Meislen.

24. The town of Torgaw has a bridge with flone pillars, on the libe, twenty miles fouth of Wittenberg, and forty north west of Dreiden. The castle, which is adorned with a heav iful church, has feveral very large and noble apartments: there is one dining room that will hold apartment: there is one dining room that will hold feventy-eight tables, another twenty-nine, and a fine large hall, adorned with the pictures of leveral emperors, kings, electors, and other princes; and in another room, there are portraits of their fools, or jefters: here is also a chamber lived throughout with looking-glass. In a gallery of this castle is to be feen the genealogy of the Saxon samily, with the pictures, arms, and abstract of the lives of its princes.

25. The town of Mulberg, on the Elbe, fituated about nine miles fouth of Torgaw, and twenty eight north-west of Dreiden, is the capital of a bailiwick, near the orest of Rederwack. Here is an antient castle, which was years igo sipaired; this was yielded to 35. Zeithayn: 30. Krahay. nord 32 Noufalfa. 49. Ra mante et a diffrict. 44. Pie nout diffrict, and has a feet as

E

the t

the c lts m Lipfi Juria

felf i and the tially but prop

very chui hou

fron ther of I Sax fum fair print ipol part ai il whi into haz it, 1

> the the fron the big, gare aud ture and

dut alfo for are tole pro

dre

it c

cicl in the dient, "an interesting on the top, of a rock." On the cia interesting the first state of the city of the city of the city of the city of the city, and a triple stary of the city, at the city of the

ble to evalue it by blockato. It comments the navigation, of the Elbi, is the resultery, of the erchiver, and
the piace of retreat of the electronic facility, in times of
here.

I The city of Limbich, or Leipnig, (in Latin Lipia),
gimes, mean to the direct inherent it is the empiral. It
facility in a charactery frankful plain (between the steer,
Suchi and Malelo), abouteding with all secolaries endphotograp inparticularly; large and rich mutacter, mayodconfinity twice, and fourtures thrice; a year, before
here lefter, spenticularly; large and rich mutacter,
here being neither orchards nor gardem within
the walk of the city. It is fituate at the coulder of three
here, iters, every, the Elfer, Plaiffa, and Parde, or.
Bestle, wenny-sight miles north-west of Meldius, forty,
fourfail of Wittentheig, forty-one west of Dreffen, firty,
four fouth of Magebeurg, and two hundred and thirtyeight north-west of Vienns. It is supposed to have been
built by the Vandaja about sance 700, and to have derived,
its made from Lipals, a lime tree, with which the country once abounded; and hence four Latin authors well is
Philares, from the Greek shough; a lime tree. It was
in this city that may ago, Luther disputed with Ecking
against the oppers superstancy, min its four after embraced,
that eight may be the properson of the steep of the country
to become the schole sheare of the long Garana, war,
this city was in away years taken five feveral times, and
is last, by the lampeshifts, in a sign, its fourth and and
against the oppers superstance, and its of garana, war,
this city was in away years taken five feveral times, and
as last, by the lampeshifts, in a sign, but reduced to
Asa, is well in stee, when the arth-duke Loopad, and
general Piscolomini, were defeated by the Swedish admiral.
Torkenson, who afterwards abliged the country of the surface, in all parts of
savony, our of a detechment of the feveral hour chouland.
In one say, by reason of the quarte, hencern the Hullings
and replace in the rectors. It is not fubical

the then elector, established the soilege, to consist of a president, and fix assessment of whom, three are elvillus, and the other three of the city council, with a registring clerk. Its method of proceeding is described in the "Chronleon Lipssens," as well as by Zobelius, it his "Chronleon Lipssens," as well as by Zobelius, it his "Disserting Juris Civilis & Sasonici."

This city is cassed, by some, the sewel of the electorare of Saxouy, not only for its sinc structure, but for the considerable revenue it yields to list sovereign. The town inself is not great, but, it is populous, with regular streets, and stately houses, generally sive or six stories, hut about the market-place eight or nine stories high, and substantially built of free-stone, adorned with great sine windows, but a little too much charged with soutpure, and not duly proportioned; and they are high-rented. The town-bouse is a large noble structure. St. Nicholas's church is very sine, and the best adorned within of any Lutheran church in Germany. The ground-stoors of most of the house are warehouses, where the merchants store their goods for size fairs at New-Year's-tide, Easter, and Michaelmas, to which there is a vast concourse of merchants from the most noted places in Europe, who are exempted from toils. So many rich curiosities are then brought hitter, and there is so great a vent for them, that at the fair

chaelmas, to which there is a vat concourse of merchants from the most noted places in Europe, who are exempted from tolls. So many rich curiosities are then brought histher, and there is a great a went for them, that at the fair of 1737, the goods entered at the custom-house were computed to be worth near five millions. The king and queen of Poland, who were there, together with the dukes of Saze-Gotha, Weissensele. Meriberg, &c. laid out vas summers. The latekings of Poland and Prussia sted often to be at these fairs; and we are told that, at the New-Year's fair in 1700, were counted no less than forty-four princes or princesses of sovereign families. The forman tongue is spoken here with so much purity; that the clitizens boast they herein excel those of Halle. The town is fortified with rampatts and a ditch, but they are not of so much importance at its strong castle of Pleissenburg, on the river Pleise; which, however, when Charles XII. of Sweden marched into Saxony, in 1706, the late elector did not think temple, and ordered the governor to surrender it, without hazarding a singe. There is commonly a good garrison in it, and the suburbs are very large.

Thesety of Leipsek has four magnificent free-stone gates, at each of which is set up a mile-post, after the manner of the Romans; which kind of posts are at the gates of all the towns, and even of the villages of the electorate; and from hence they count the leagues; which are divided at the end of every quarter of a mile by other posts, not so incompany and value themselves upon forcing the products of nature more early than others. Their asparagus is addictious, and extraordinary large. This place is particularly noted for its larks, which are fent all over. Germany, Poland, Holland, and Dennark; insonuch that the very customeduty paid here for larks is faid to amount to twelve thouselend to the summer of the large of the clearner. The great members are taken and kept in cages. There are tolerable good ordinaries here, and a tiperinare, in the wood a lif

lleges, latics, d Po-oured, d Po-ereign ector, MSS.

me or it is Trota fair eing a ture;

erts of YETY

uftus,

and a superintendency.

Erzgeburg circle receives its name from its mountains, which are rich in mineral ores. The following are the

which are rich in mineral ores. The following are the most considerable places; viz.

5. Freyberg, which is the principal mine town, on a branch of the Mulde, situated thirteen miles to the fourhwest of Dresden, contains about fixty thousand inhabitants, and is strongly fortified. Near the principal church No. 59.

the then elector, established the sollege, to consist of a prefident, and fix affestors; of whom, three are elviltaris, and
the other three of the city council, with a registring clerk,
Its method of proceeding is described in the "Chronleon
Lipsense," as well as by Zobelius, in his "Differentia"

Juris Civilis & Sasonici."

M. A. N. N.

Is a chapel, in which many of the electors have been hutied. It is the feat of feveral mine-offices, a court of
justice, superintendency, &c. In the piciphousthood are
several validable mines of fiver, copper, titi, lead, fullphur,
Lipsense, as well as by Zobelius, in his "Differentia"
fium, a cannon and bell-foundery, a lace and thread manufficient, and a brewery.

form, a cannon and bell-forndery, a lose and thread manufactury, and a brewery.

The other places of note are, a. Brand, inhabited by miners, 3. Grimthall, where the filver is feparated from the copper.

Schellenberg, which has a feat and voice in the diete; 5, 6, 7. Haynichen, Sayda, and Seiffen, belonging to the lords of Schoneberg.

Schopa.

Oedern, a manufacturing town, with a feat and voice at the diete.

Jo. Chemnitz, a large town, with a fuperintendency.

Let "Tromkenberg, which has a feat and voice in the deet, and gives name to a district.

Je. Granaten.

Je. Traventien, 15. Rechenberg.

Altenberg, which has a feat and voice in which are the final towns of Old Geyfzing, Glafabutte, and sive a manufacturing feat, with feveral tin, filver, and iron-mines, mille, fruelting-house, &c.

houses, &c.
17. The small town of Zoblitz, in the diffrict of Lau-17. The fmall town of Zoblitz, in the diffrift of Lauterstein, has a feat and voice in the diets, an iron-foundery in its vicinity, and celebrated for the great quantities of afbetos, of divers colours, granites, &c. found in its neighbourhood, which likewife abounds with the ferpent-stone, which is of various colours; but the red, being the most valuable, is claimed by the electors, though all the several kinds are worked, by the inhabitants, into various trinkers and utentils. 18. Wolkenstein, on the Zichopa, gives name to a bailiwick, which contains the little towns of Marienberr, Gostaft, Geyer. Thumb. Annaberr, Russel. gives name to a bailiwick, which contains the little towns of Marienberg, Goffadt, Geyer, Thumb, Annaberg, Bucholz, Irberfdorf, Lengefeld, and Drebach; the inhabitants of all which are either employed in the lace manufactury, or in mining, as this bailiwick produces great quantities of iron; tin, filter, allom, cobair, vitriol, fulphur, and arfenic. 19. Stolberg has a cloth manufactory, 20. Grunhayn gives name to a bailiwick. 21, 22. Zwonita and Schlottau are mining towns. 23. Schwargenhere inlabited by miners. &c. eives name to a bailiwick. 20. Grunnayn gwes name to a balliwick. 21, 22. Zwonita and Schlottau sre mining towns. 23. Schwargenberg, inhabited by miners, &c. gives name to a bailiwiek.
24. Schwberg, on the Molde, has a confiderable trade in
gold and filver lace, thread, filk, finalt, &c. 25. Neuffadt,
a finall mining town, has a feat and voice in the diets:
fome of the mines not only produce metals, but various
kinds of jewels. 26. Joharm Georgenfladt, famous for
the mines in its neighbourhood, a lace manufactury, and
for the great quantity of emery made by its inhabitants.
27. Wiefonberg, on the Mulde. 28. Korchberg. 29.
Zchorlaw. 20. Werdaw. 31. Ciminitzichau on the
Pleffe. 22. Zwickau, on the Mulde, which gives name
to a bailiwick and fuperintendency. It carries on a great
trade in wool, cards, deals, coals, matble, cloth, leather,
iron, final-flone, corn, and other commodities.

In the circle of Vogtland are the following places; viz.
1. Oelfnitz, on the Elfter, remarkable for a pearl-fishery,
and giving name to a fuperintendency. 2. Vogtlberg,
which gives name to a bailiwick. 2. Adorf, on the Elffer, which has a feat and voice in the diets.

Neukerchen, celebrated for being inhabited by fome of the
beft inftrument-makers in Germany. 5. Schoneck. 6.

recuserenen, celebrated for being inhabited by some of the best instrument-makers in Germany. 5. Schoneck. 6. Essential of the left of the second the same river, sixty-eight miles from Dresden, is the capital of this circle, the seat of a superintendency, and defended by an old casse. 8. Netzichau. 9. Mylau. 10. Keichenback.

In the circle of Neufladt are the following towns and places; viz. t. Neufladt, on the Ofta; it has a caffle, mine-office, and feat of superintendency. 2. Ranis. 2. Berga, on the Elster. 4. Wordu. 5. Muchenbersdorf. 6. Lubenguma. 7, 8, 9. Triptis, Auma, and Ziegewrucks, each of which has a seat and voice in the diets of

Meriburg circle, or foundation, is fituated betwixt Saze-Meriburg circle, or rouncation, in intuated octaviat obser-Hall and Sake-Naumberg. It was formerly a bishoprick (fuffingan to Magdeburg), but secularized by the treaty of Passaw in favour of the house of Saxony. One of the dukes, who was administrator of it, having introduced Ludukes, who was administrator of it, having introduced Lutheranism here about 1,502, it has been since applied as a portion for one of the younger sons, to whom it gives the title of duke, who is enabled to keep a very genteel court, with the revenues of other bassimicks, as well as of this once noble bishoptick.

The city of Mersburg, where the duke resides, is in a charming stuation, amidst gardens and meadows, on the banks of the Sala, or Saal, sixteen miles north of Naumburg.

burg, and sen fouth-east of Haile, and feventeen northwest of Leipfick. The emperor Othe I, who founded its
fee in 952, made it also an imperial city. It is a pretty
large populous place, and thought to derive its name from
Mars, whom the pagm Saxons worthipped here by the
rame of Irmanseul. The great church, which was the
eathedral founded by the emperor Henry II. a gothick
building, is worth seeing, were it only for the magnificent
tomb of the emperor Rodolph, who died, after the lofs of
a hand, in battle with his competitor Henry IV. and near
it is a library of very antient M35. It may be observed
here, once for all, that part of the revenues of this, and
then, once for all, that part of the revenues of this, and
mad Brandenburg families, is appropriated towards the
maintenance of a number of canons belonging to each
cathedral, and the rest to the administrators of the respective princes.

cathedral, and the reft to the administrators of the respective princes.

The city is well built; though not in the modern taste. Its walls and its seven towers are of free-stone. The wars in the last century did great damage to this place, which was successively the prey of the contending armies. Count Tilly took it in 1631, as the Swedes did afterwards, and the Imperialists and Saxous also mastered it in their turn. It had formarly a very flourishing trade, and a very famous yearly fair from 1047 to the year 1200, when it was almost entirely burnt down, and the merchants removed, with their effects, elsewhere. The baron de Pollnitz sella us, that when he was here, in the time of the late duke, he was carried into a hall hung quite to the top of it, with base viols; and that there was one, in particular, that reached from the stoot to the cicling, so that there was a ladder set for those who wanted to inspect it more minutely.

more minutely.

In this circle are the following place: 1. Zwenkau, on the Elfer. 2. Skeudits, on the fame river; it gives name to a balliwick. 3. Shasffladt. 4. Lauchfladt. 5. Letzen, in the neighbourhood of which was fought the famous hattle between the Imperialits and the Swedes, in which the former were defeated; but the celebrated Guftavus Adolphus was flain.

Saxe Naumburg is a fecularized bithopriek, about twenty-five miles long, and fifteen broad, which lies betweet Saxe-Altenburg on the nerth-eaft, and Saxe-Gothaton the weft, and was feized by the late elector of Saxony, in 1718, on the death of the laft duke of Saxe-Zeits.

The chief city, which was once a bithop's fee, under the archbithop of Magdeburg, and an imperial town, flands on the river Sala, or Saal, where it receives the Unfirut, fifteen miles fouth of Meriburg, twenty-five fouthwest of Leipfick, thirty-four east of Erfairt, fixty fouthwest of Wittenberg, and seventy-five west of Dieden. This town is famous for its fairs, which are the most confiderable in Saxony, next to those of Leipfick. Hubber fays, that in 1714, it was burnt down apon its fair-day, fiderable in Saxony, next to those of Leipfick. Hubner fays, that in 1714, it was burnt down upon its fair-day, which is the twenty-ninth of June, and that here is a large castle built by one of the landgraves of Thuringia. It antient cathedral is yet standing, and the Lutherans have a chapter of canous, who must prove their nobility by sate to the content of canous, who must prove their nobility by sate to the content of this city are almost all vineyards, but the wine find the state of the content of the cont

tuburts of this city are aimort all vineyards, but the wine fo bad, that they give it away.

The bishoprick was founded by the emperor O.fio I, in 951, at Zeits, and transplanted hither in 982. Lutheramin was introduced here in the beginning of the fixeenth century, by its bishop, after whose death the elector took the administration. It was quitted to him by the teenth century, by its bithop, after whole death the elector took the administration. It was quitted to him by the treaty of Pallaw, in 2522, and it gave a title to a branch of the family, which was called administrator; but the fast turning sapist in 1717, by which he was made incapable of enjoying the protestant histoprick, this emperor pleaded, that he should enjoy half the revenue, which amounts in the whole to seventy thousand crowns a year; but the chapter refused it, as contrary to the treaty of Westphslia. He was duke of Saxe-Zeits, recanted before he died, but did not live to be restored to the administration.

The following places are in this bishoprick: 1. Weisfensels, on the Sala, ten miles east of Naumburg. 2. Zeits, on the Esser; is the feat of a regency, and has other colleges. 3. Ofterfeld. 4. Regis, on the Pless. Weismar principality lies on the east fide of the bishoprick of Eusurt, to the west of Naumburg, and between the river Saal and the county of Schwartzbutg, is about forty miles long, and sixteen broad, and contains the balliwicks of Bercka, Jens, Orlamund, Dornsberg, and Tondorf, with the forests of Tanroder and Brembach, the lakes of Ilmensu, Rosta, and the towns of Bustet, Battelstet, Al-

E

Sen two Nen the bail and burnam tow

ber nac

on Its the Chi voh

whiteful teril Vol Alter Siet print and Sax of S

tine

cou the ject

at a clos cle Ey hol hav

her WO

ber

tha Jol

by and

by

lift five chi OF bui wit

eni na by OV br: a i

manster, &cc. Besides those we have mentioned, which is properly the duchy of Weimar, the duke's other clares in Upper Basony are these of the bratch of Saxe-Jenn, which was extinct in 691, vis. the balliwicks of Bomberg, Berget, Capolendorf, Apolda, &cc. and the university of Jona, of which the prince is joint-sovereign with the duke of Baze-Eisenach, with whom he enjoys many other things in common, such as the reversion of several clates, archives, tolls, and mines. His revenues are computed at about eighty thousand pounds a year, with which he mainstains a thousand regular troops in the finest order and uniform, and keeps a tolerable coug.

The chief places in this principality are: 1. Megdels.

2. Buttoss, on the Loss, where there is a superintendency. 2. Berks, on the lim; gives name to a baillwick.

4. Tanaoda, on the fame river. 5. Rosenburg, on the Loss.

6. Buttlestadt. 7. Apolda. 8. New-Mark, in the bailiwick of Burgelin, which last place is a valued town, with a superintendency. 10. Oldsishers, near the Unstruck, gives name to a baillwick.

21. Saina, on the lim.

Eisenach principality lies on the frontiers of Hesse. It is mountainous, and the forshee barren; but the hills are replete with mines of iron, copper, allum, virtol, failine forings, &cc. The established religion is Lutheranism.

The principal places are, 1. Eisenach, its capitus, which gave name to the principality. It is situated on the Nesse, where that river receives the Horse lime is a cattle on a neighbouring meantain: a gymnasium, a ducal palace, a feat of high colleges, and a superintendency. Martin Luther sustence alwen monds imprisonment in a castle on a neighbouring meantain: 2. Willhemstal. 2. Rahla. 4. Kreutsburg, on the Werra. 5. Markfula, on the Suhl. 6. Gerstergen, on the Werra. 5. Markfula, on the Suhl. 6. Gerstergen, on the Werra. 6 which contains Mark Uppech, a county town.

5 Markfula, on the Suhl. 6. Gerstergen, on the Werra. 6 Weimar, is pleashantly situated among vineyardh, and well fortified. Here is a university, wi

two miles from Jana.

Coburg duchy is placed in the circle of Upper Saxouy, though the inhabitants call themselves Franconsan; and it is by the matricula decided to be in this circle; it belonged formerly to the counts of Hernieberg, but has been possessed by the dukes of Saxe-Gotha ever since 1674. It extends sixteen miles in the broadest part, and is forty-

three in length.

three in length.

The principal town of this duchy, of the fame name, lies about twenty-one miles north-east from Bamberg. It is one of the most antient towns in Germany, is pretty large, and well-built, and defended by the doke of baze-fooths's firong castle, on a neighbouring hill, where Lutter, who resided here for the most part during the diet of Augsburg, in 1530, to be at hand to instruct his adherents, was feveral times imprisoned for speaking freely of his superiors; and where he composed several hymns and epistles, some of which he dated from the Defart, and where from Grubbes, by a transposition of the letters, as his toperiors, end of which he dated from the Defart, and others from Gruboc, by a transposition of the letters, as it is thought, to conceal his confinement. Here is a celege with eleven professor of several faculties, called Cafimir college, because founded, in 1602, by John Casimir, the elector of Saxony, who had, in 1507, also built he house for the courts of justice. In the citadel are the old archives, whethin are preferved many important memoirs relating to the history of the Reformation. The court or palace where the dukes refided is in the town itself, very near the great church. The Augsburg confess.

court or palace where the dukes refided is in the town itfelf, very near the great church. The Augfburg confelfion is the religion professed in this duchy.

This duchy, according to Hubner, belongs in part to
the duke of Hildburghausen, or Hilpershausen, which is
the name of a town, with a fine castle, where he resides,
a grand building of free-stone, in the modern taste. To
him also belongs Holdburg, another small town, with a
sine castle, and several others.

The rest of the places in this duchy are as follow: f.
Gestimighausen, on the Steinach. 2. Rodsch, on a river

r things ates, ar-puted at he main-

Magdela. erinten-

Mark, in a valued the Un-the Un-the Un-the Ilm. leffs. It hills are l, faline sifm. I, which is Neffe,

contains contains ges, and monules tain: 2 Werrs. Werrs.

t town, d held a

rde, and iry, obtendengardena tiliwick. VO TH

Saxony,

it be-574. It e name, erg. It is pretty

is adhe-freely of ons and art, and tters, as is a colhn Cafi-

lio buile

l are the ant me-. The town it

part to

refides, fte. , with a llow : t. n a river

of the fame name; it has a caftle and superintendency.

Neastladtander heyde, on the Rote, 4. Stainhead.

Schalkab, on the licht; it gives name to a balliwich.

Senneburg; also gives name to a balliwick, in which are two market towns, named Indenbach and Murichnits.

Neuhause; gives name to a balliwick.

S. Esissald, on the Were, has a superintendency, and gives name to a balliwick.

S. Koningsberg contains a superintendency, and gives name to a balliwick.

S. Koningsberg contains a superintendency, and gives name to a balliwick.

The principality of Sane-Gotha bounds with Naumberg on the east; the landgrave of Hesse, and Sane-Eysenach, on the west; the county of Ensure, and Sane-Eysenach, on the west; the county of Ensure, and Sane-Eysenach, on the west; the county of Ensure, and Sane-Eysenach, on the west; the county of Ensure, which list dukes are descended from the elector John Frederick the Magnanianus, who was deprived by the emperor Charles V. in 1374, fince which the slectorate had devolved to the upper branch.

Its sovereign possesses, the west of Getha, which is about thirty miles long, and twelve broad, including the lordships of Tenna, Washsenburg, and lehershusen) the balliwick of Kranickscld, the monastery of Volkenroda; and in the county of Altenburg, Orlanunda, Kala, Leuchenburg, Schmoelle, Sishweighoss, in the principality of Coburg, and the small principality of Essenburg, where are Renneberg, Comburg, and Roda. His titles are the same as those of the Ensettine branch this duke is the most powerful, so of all the courts of Saxony, next to that of Dresdeu, he is the most numerous, and the most magnificent. He has all the officers of flate that are common to sovereign princes. By the prudent management of his publick finances, his subjects are the least burdened with taxes of any state in Germany; yet the revenues of the late duke were computed a poir, with which he kept on foot between two and three thousand pounds a year, with which he kept on foot between two and three thousand pounds.

The e

shoufind men, regular troops. His gaards are well cloathed, his liveries rich, and his tables ferved with more elegance than luxury.

The espirel Gotha is a large walled town, on the river Leins, twelve miles welt of Erfurt, and twenty caft of Eyfenach, and in a fine corn country, about two days journey fouth of Hanover. Here are two churches and an hospital. Its chief trade is in dyers woad, of which they have three crops, whereof the third grows wild. This herb is reckoned fuch a fovereign batiamick, as to cure wounds almost with a touch, if taken in time: it refembles plantains, but has a longer leaf; the roots fatten barren ground exceedingly, and being hrought owe to England, thrives well in feveral places.

Martiniere, who quotes Zeyler's Topography of Saxony, and Hubner'a Geography, for his authorities, writes, that after the year 1530, eight or nine thousand men were employed eleven years in fortifying its old castle; that John Frederick, elector of Saxony, being taken prisoner by Charles V. it was by his order demolished; but that when the elector was fet at liberty, in 1552s, he rebuilt it, and made it larger; but that his son, having resused to deliver up Grumbach, and some others, who had taken resuge there, and were put under the ban, and besinged there by Augstus, elector of Saxony, the executioner of the mandate; and the place, being taken in 1567, was demolished a second time, at the expense of fifty-five thousand, she hundred and fifty-three thousand, she hundred and fifty four, when the duke was carried prifouer to Austria, his chancellor and Grumbach quartered, and the others hanged chancellor and Grumbach quartered, and the others hanged or beheaded; but duke Erneft, furnamed the Pious, rebuilt it, casted both that and the town to be encompaffed with ditches and ramparts, and gave it the name of Friedenstein, or the Caffle of Peace, in opposition to its antient name of Grimmerstein, or the Caffle of Fories. It flands by itself on a hill, from whence there is a vast prospect by itless on a hill, from whence there is a vait prospect over a fertile plain. In one of the chambers there is a library and cabinet of curiofities: it contains also a chapel, a mint, an armoury, a playhouse, and a laboratory, and is embellished with fine garden; as is Fredericsfall, another ducal palace in the suburbs. Here are several churchea, a military and other hospitals, porcelane and other nianusacturies, an academy for cadets, various schools, a college, foundery, riding-house, green-house, water-works. Sec.

Other towns in this principality ste, Hernia, Frederichrode, Waltherhausen, Ichnerfhausen, Ohrdorf, Grafen Tonna, Blaff Zell, Frederickswerth, Herbsteben, and Kratnechfeld.

Ren Tonna, Biam Zeit, Freesrickiwerin, restoneon, and Kramchfeld.

Altenburg principality has Therunge on the north, Vogstand on the east, and Franconia on the fouth and west. It is well watered, has a fruitful foil, and richmines. The inhabitants are Lutherans, and have five superintendants. The principal places are, 1. Elsenberg, which gives name to a district and superintendency. 2. Carnburg, on the Saal. 3. Salas, on the lim. 4. Rods on the Rods. 9. Orlamonide, on the Saal. 6. Ronneburg, which gives name to a superintendency and district.

7. The town of Altenberg, on the Plesse, thirty-seven miles west of Dresden, is the feat of the chief offices for the districts of the principality. This town gives name to a shrirlet, which contains Lucca, Schmollan, Gofsits, and Muselwits. It is a large place, and was once an imperial city; contains a foundation for the education of young labeles of decayed families, a liouse belonging to decayed families, another belonging to the Tautonic order, an orphath-hoose, a hoose of correction, a college, museum, and library.

milles, amother belonging to the Teutonic order, an orphan-house, a house of correction, a college, museum, and library,
Sana-Coburg-Saalfeld principality contains the following places: 1. Saafeld, a handfome town on the Saal, in which are a mint for the circle of Upper Sacony, a ducal palace, a grammar-school, vitried house, smelting-house, several churches, manufacturica of clothe gold and fall fuffs, &c. 2. Fofneek, a small, but populous town, foll of potters, clothiera, and curriers.

3. Lehsten, in whose meighbourhood is an excellent slate-quarry.

4. Graen-thal, near the river Zepten.

5, 6. Blankenhayn and Wandesbeben, are the only towns in the territories belonging to the house of Hatsfeld.

Querfurt is a small principality, containing only the following places worthy of notice: a Querfurt, from which the principality receives its name, is the feat of a superinatendency.

4. Heldrengen gives name to a district and superincendency.

4. Juterback, on the Angerback.

Anhalt principality, situated between the rivers Elbe and Saal, is ninety mies in length, and cattends thirty-sive in the broadest part. It is divided hito the four branches of Dessa, Bernburg, Zerbst, and Cothen; and, when the dominions were divided, it was agreed to submit to the cless of the family; who has the supreme government, and the only power to assemble the rest upon business of importance. They have all but one vote in the dict, in which they generally depute one of their number to represent them. The right of seniority has been established for some years in the branches of Bernburg and Zerbst, which are the most numerous.

The prince of Anhalt-Dessa possibility. Zerbft, which are the most numerous.

bliffied for fome years in the branches of Bernburg and Zerbft, which are the most numerous.

The prince of Anhalt-Dessu possesses the principality, of Dessu, with the town of that name, Worlitz upon the Elbe, Rudegast, Sundersseen, Oranienbaum, a feat on the confines of the electorate of Saxony; Ragun, Jesnitz, &t. The prince of Anhalt Bernburg has the lordships of Bernburg, on the Saal, and Ballensack, Old Anhalt (from whence the family is denominated), Martzgerode, Little Zeitz, where he resides, and the abbey of Gernode, for Indies, of which last the princes of Anhalt have the advowsion. The prince of Anhalt Cothen has the town and territory of that name, between the Saal and Mulda, with Plotzkow, the balliwicks of Nienburg, oa the Saal, hereatofore an abbey; Wossen, the upper country of Warenford, and Gusten. And the prince of Anhalt-Zerbst possesses, which was the town of that name, with the balliwicks of Lindau, Coswitz, Roswick, Rosia, Mulhlingen, of Magdeburg, Water-Nienburg, Domturg, Meckern, and the lordship of Javern, and he has the reversion of the territory of Kniphausen. It is computed, that the revenue of each is about seven thousand pounds a year, except Dessu and Zerbst, which are believed to be worth more.

There is no university in this country, but prince Lewa of Cochen founded a learned fociety, the excelered.

Zerbit, which are believed to be worth more.

There is no univerity in this country, but prince Lewa is, of Cothen founded a learned fociety, the members of which have been chiefly employed in translations of sincert Greek and Latin authors, and the improvement of the German language. Hewas the first president; and in a short time, above twenty princes and fix hundred no-blemen entered into the society, which is called the Fructifying Society, and have very much advanced the learning and improved the language of the German. This titying Society, and have very much advanced the learn-ing, and improved the language of the Germans. This is a good corn country, is watered with the Saal and the Mulda, and its principal trade is in beer. The people of Deliau are partiv Calvinifis, and the reft Lu-therans; but in the town of Zerbst these are of both these

The chief towns are, r. Deffau, on the Elbe, at the

influx of the Mulds, eight miles footh of Zerbst, and twenty east of Bernburg. It lies in a pleasant fruitful country, is well fortified, and adorned with the prime's palace. In one of the chapels there is the tomb of one Rehebeck, an old miller, who having followed Waldsmar, marquia of Brandenburg, to the zars, where the letter was fain the forces performed him for strains. hetter was flain, the former perfonated him fo artfully, that he was respected as the marquis himself. The trade of this town is in excellent beer, which is transported all over the country.

2. The town of Zerbit stands a little east of the Elb 2. Incrown or Zeroit rains a fittle east or the Libe, ten miles north of Deffau, and forty-fix north of Leipfack. It is very antient, and well fortified, according to the import of the name, which, in the Wendish dialect, fightifies fort. It is remarkable for little elle but being the feat of its prince, and having a strong beer brewery, of a more excellent quality than that at Dessau.

3. The fortified town of Bernburg flands in a fruitful territory, on the banks of the Saal, eight miles from the Elbe, eighteen east of Dessau, and twenty south of Magdeburg. The prince has a palace here, separated from the deborg. a month of the riv

4. Barbi flands near the influx of the Saal into the Elbe,

deburg. The prince has a palace here, feparated from the town by the river.

4. Bath flands near the influx of the Saal into the Elbe, between Anhalt and Magdeburg. It belongs to a prince of the Weiffinfels branch of Saxony, who has erected a noble caftle in it, with commodious apartments, and crimion velver furniture, embroidered with gold. Here is a foperb faloon, which, with the clofet and cieling, are finely painted. It has gardens delightfully fituated by the fide of the Elbe. The duxe of Barbi is reckoned to be the only Calvinift prince of the Saxon family.

5. Quedlinborg is a little flate in this circle, betwirt the principalize of Anhalt and Halberfladt, which has the title of an abbacy, from an abbey of great note, that was founded here by Henry I. who was buried in it in o36: and, because he fepent much of his time hera in taking birds, was furnamed, The Fowler. After he had defeated forty thousand Huns, near Merfoung, he began to build the church to fulfil a vow which he had made for the prosperity of his arms; but dying soon after he had dedicated the church to St. Servetus, his widow Matilda carried it on; his son, the emperor Otho, completed, and richly endowed it; and his daughter Matilda was the first abbeis. On the extinction, of the then Imperial family, the protectorship passed into that of Anhalt, and thence into that of Saxony, in which it hath continued till the close of the last century, when the late elector fold the protection fee of the abbey, and of the city of Northausen, to the elector of Brandenburg, for fifty-thousand pounds; when the latter garrisoned the town, and efhabished several courts in it. The abbests being a princess of the empire, and the first of those princesses who only derive their title from their abbeys, complained of this to the diet, (wherein the has her deputy among the prelates of the Rhine) but without effect; so that the has little more than the shadow of power in the city, and the abbey itself has lost much of its antient plendor; for the abbestic have not

and the emperor's confirmation is futneent to render his aledion valid, without need of any from Rome; for that court has had nothing to do with the abbey fince 1539, when Lutheranifm was introduced by its abbefs, the counters of Stolberg. No vows are made here; the canoneffes, who receive and return vifits, know no reftraints; both the abbefs and her nuar may leave the abbey, and marry; and fince the reformation, feveral of the abbeffes have been widows.

been widows.

The revenue of this Lutheran abbey does not exceed five thouland pounds a year; its estate, besides the little city of Quedlinburg, being only the villages of Dissurt and Suderole, which last is claimed by the elector of Brandenourg, belonging to his secularized bishoptick of Halberstadt. The title of the present incumbent is said to be Mary-Elizabeth, by the grace of God, abbess of the Imperial and secular abbey of Quedlinburg, born princes of Hoistein, &c. She gives audiences with all the affected pomp of secular princes, and is seated under a canopy, surrounded by her chaplain and officers: her abbey has more the air of a little court, than of a religious house. the air of a little court, than of a religious house.

The little city of Quedlinburg, where the abbefs refides, is fituated on the river Bode, that was formerly a hanfetown, and afterwards fubject to the abbey; but the citi-aems rebelling against their abbefs in 1745, they were made fubject to the elector of Saxony, though now it is in other hands. It is eight miles fouth east of Halber-

in other hands. It is eight miles fouth-east of Halber-stadt, and forty-nine north-weft of Halle. This town is fo very near the frontiers of Lower Sakony, that fone geographere have placed it in that circle. A famous council was held here in 1085;

The family of Brunswick Wolfenbuttle, possess the free Imperial palace of Walkenreid, by whom it is held as a bailwick; but, on its account, pay an assessment to the empire, and to the chamber of Wetalar. The only places of the least importance in the whole bailwick, are, that town of Walkenried, on the Zorge, and the town of Zorge, where two iron manufacturies are established.

town or w likenized, on the Zorge, and the town of Zorge, where two iron manufacturies are established.

Schwarzburg principality (the south part of which is separated from the north) is surrounded, on the south, by Coburg, Altenburg, Elienach, and Erfort; on the north part, by Thuringia, the electorate of Saxony, the counties of Stolberg, Hohenstein, Eichsfelde, and the territory of the imperial town of Mulhausen.

of the imperial town of Mulhausen.

In this principality are many fertile spots, yielding all kinds of grain, roots, fruirs, &c. The country produces wing, game, venison, falt, timber, silver, alabaster, and copper. The rivers are, the Schwarze, Saale, Helme, Weepper, link, Gera, Elbe, Gera, and Zorgange. The inhabitants amount to about one hundred thousand; the professed religion is Lutheranism.

The principal places are, t. Ehrich, on the Helme.

Kinglen 3, 4. Hafzelben, and Ebeleben. 5. Graessen, on the Helme.

on the Helme.

6. The town of Sonderhausen, on the Wepper, has a palace near it, the apartments of which are fine, and the gardens elegant. In the armoury is an image of Postrich, a Wandish idol, in thining black metal. Its head, on which the right hand refts, is large and disproportionate, with a hole in the top of it, and its belly is prominent and hollow. In lieu of a mouth, a round hole is substituted; the legs are both mutilsted, and the right is bent in a particular manner. The middle of the left arm, which refts on the lap, is broken off. This town gives name to a bailiwick, and is the feat of the public offices.

7. Keula is a small town, which gives name to a baili-

ballwick, and is the feat of the public offices.

7. Keula is a small town, which gives name to a bailtwick, at which a forest begins that is twenty miles in length.

8. Arnstact, on the Gera, has a handsome stone bridge, with fix arches.

9. Planen is a small town on the Gera.

10. Kefurnburg, an old castle, which gives name to a bailtwick.

11. Augustenburg.

12. Geren.

13. Langewiesen, on the lim, is a sief of Mentz.

14. Breituback, on the same river.

territories of Rudolftadt contain the follow The territories of Rudolitadt contain the following places, viz. 1. Rudolitadt, on the Sasle: and in the balliwick to which Rudolitadt gives name, there is a small town called Teichel. 2. Blankenburg, on the Rhine. 3. Konitz. 4. Leutenberg. 5. Ehrenstein. 6. Frankenbauken. 7. Arnsberg. 8. Stransberg. 9. Hermingen, on the Helme. 10. Kalbra.

The county of Stolberg, which lies north of the lower county of Schwartzburg, eaft of Hohenstein, and west of Mansield, is about twenty miles long, and ten broad, and gives name to counts of a very antient, and once a very powerful family, whose domains lie dispossed, but most of them are in the circle of the Upper Rhine; and they powerful family, whole domains lie dispossessed, but most of them are in the circle of the Upper Rhine; and they have right to the succession of the counts of Schwartzburg. They are divided into the two chief branches of Isenberg and Gudern; and the latter into those of Stolberg and Orenberg. They are sovereign counts, of the Lutheran religion; and, besides their large bailwicks in the circle above-mentioned, they have the county of Weingerode, in the principality of Halberstadt, near the borders of which, among the mountains, stands the castle of Stolberg, which, it is faid, was built by Otho Colonna, a Roman rentleman.

Roman gentleman.

The county of Mansfeld is one of the four, called Hyrcynian counties, the other three being Stoiberg, Hohenstein, and Regenstein. It has Stoiberg, and the upper county of Schwartzburg, on the west; the principality of Anhalt, on the north; the duchy of Saxe-Mersburg, and Saxe-Hall, with the river Saale, on the jess. It is above thirty miles from east to west, and eighteen from north to south. It abounds with feveral forts of minerals, very profitable to the inhabitants, particularly that called the Scheiffer-flein, peculiar to this and the neighbouring provinces: it is a blackish, glittering kind of slate, which, melted and

bels relides, ly a hanfe-ut the citithey were of Halber-his town is fast fome

4 Y. ...

poffefs the dent to the only places of Zorge,

f which is fouth, by the coun-

lelding all y produces water, and e, Helme,

leime." Grueffen,

Postrich, head, on inent and bftituted ; in a par-

o a bailimiles in me flone on the ves name en. 13.

the bails s a fmall e Rhine. Frank-rmingen,

the lower d west of n broad, but molt and they chwartzof Stol-, of the wicks in of Wethe borcaftle of

lonna, g

rg. Hopality of irg, and e thirty o fourti rofitable cheiffer red and bruifed.

besifed, yields much copper, and filver. Out of it the inhabitants melt, copper, each hundred weight of which contains ten or twelve onness of pare filver. In these thorse are lively representations, in sale copper realists, of fishes of several forte, frogs, water rate, and other animals, that abound in a neighbouring lake. This some inversements of the counts of Manasceld is derived from Burchard, viscount. of Queen fort, to whom the emperor Frederick Barbaress gave this country, for his service in the Holy Land; and his fuccessfors have enjoyed it ever since, but pay homage to she electer of Saxony. There have been several great men of this family, some of whom have been privy countsillors to the emperors of Germany, and depacy governors of Saxony, and the names of several of them shine in the annals of Germany and the Netherlands; but it is now divided into four or sive branches, which makes them less constants, in the fixteenth contary, opposed several of the Luthersa destines, which gave rise to a self; called Manascellians. The two chiefs branches less are at the town of the same, and has nothing to depend on but the hunting, sishery, and patronage of the churches; the family being se deeply in debt, that the greated part of the clasts, which formerly belonged to it, are feixed by the creditors, and the senatural was a successful two offers in Boltemia, and the senatural was a successful two offers in Boltemia, and the senatural principality of Fondia, are all the prefent count is possible of the estates which scane, and the senating principality of Fondia, are all the prefent count is possible of the estates in any parchase estates, may purchase estates an any part of the emperor's dominious,

nofficied of.

The counts who have voices in the Imperial diets, may purchase effates in any part of the emperor's dominious, assymititivolunteers, and cannot be fued by the emperor, broonly fit the Imperial chamber: but that which properly belongs to counts of territories, such as those of. Mansfeld, &c. is, that they were antiently created and invested by the delivery of one more banners, for feiting of their territories, sas dukes were invested; and the re-delivery of those banners to the emperor, was deemed the furrender as them. of them.

the banners to the emperor, was deemed the furrender of them.

The only town or village in this country, worthy of defectiption, is Elifaben, the emits of the country, which is divided, into Old and New It is populous, a great thoroughfare, contains many braveries, and has a calle to defend it; this place is celebrated for the birth and death of the great reformer, Martin Luther.

Wernigerede country is fittested on the borders of the principality of Halberfadt; is twelve miles long, nine broad, partly level, and partly mountainous. The Blockberg mountain here is reckned the highest in Germany, and the frow generally covers it all the year round.

The level parts of this country are fertile, in grain, pulfe, flay, fruit, herbs, timber, &c. and the whole abounds in horfes, cattle, game, falt petre, chalk, cobalt, lime-stone, free-fone, mart, clay, iron, and lead. The falsified religion is Lutheranifm.

The principal places are, r. Wernigerods, which gives amme to the country, and is defended by a startly castle, adorned with admirable gardens, and containing a first library, with many valuable archives. This town confists of three parts, viz. the Old Town, the New Town, and the though the mode. of three parts, viz. the Old Town, the New Town, and the fuburb of Nofchonfade, containing, in: the whole, about eight hundred house. It may be laid under water, by means of the Zillicher rivulet. The corporation has a property in some large woods, from which the burghen are allowed timber for building, and a certain quantity for fuel. The inhabitants are employed in broweries, distilling, and cloth and woollen manufacturies. Along the Villiche are several oil, fulling, copper, meal, swing, and other mills. and other mills.

2. The large village of Drubeck has a foundation for

2. The large village of Drubeck has a foundation for fix protefant ladies.

3. Ilfenburg is defended by a frong cafle.

4. Hafferode, which gives name to a bailwick.

The lordships of Reussen are furrounded by Etageburg, Vogtland, Neustadt, Culmback, Bamberg, Saasseld, Leutenberg, Altenberg, and the bailwick of Zeitz.

The plains are fruitful, the hills rich in minerals, and the rivers abound in fifth.

The people employ themselves in woollen, and iron manufactures, and profes the Lutheran religion.

The principal places are, 1. Greitz, on the Esser, encompassed with woods and mountains.

2. Zeulearoda.

Rage, a casse on rock.

A. Trawrenth.

5. Mosch.

3. Borg, a castle on a rock. 4. Trawrenth. 6. Mosch-lita. 6. Gera, in a pleasant vale near the Eister. 7. Schlewitz, gives name to a lordship, in which are three No. 59.

market-towns, viz. Tanna, Gorgwitz, and Market Hobenleuben. S. Lobenfisin, on the Lemnitz. . 9. Hirfelbberg, in the lordflip of Eberfdorf. The lordflips are very rich, which is owns to the great indulty of the inha-

rich, which is owing to the great indufity of the inhabitants.

In the lordbips of Schonberg are feveral flourithing manufacturiers. The greatest part of the inhabitants are Lutherans, and very industrious. The counts of Schonburg have a feat in the diet of the empire, and in that of the circle.

The principal places are, s. Waldenburg, on the Mulde, a. Hartenslain, which gives name to a lordship, 3. Stein, on the Malde. 4. Losnitz, 5. Weehlelburgh form to be manifectedly pious in their deportment, and particularly attensive to their religious duties.

The county of Honstein, though rather hilly, abounds in corn, grait, cattle, deer, game, timber, iron, jasper, and absafter.

The most remarkable, places are, t. Honstein, which gives asses to the county, and to abnitiwish. 2. Islied, on the Behr. 3. Bleickrade, in the lordship of Lora, which, with the town of Kaettenberg, is, now incarporated with the principality of Halberghad; both of which belong to the king of Prussa. 4. Ebrich, on the Zorge, is she feat of a superintendency.

Schola, 6. Great Bodungem, on the Bode. 7. Benneckstein, sameus for its iron mills.

March advisor of the Catter III of the

reating of the circle of Lower Saneny, the several cominions belonging to it, their boundaries and extent, tenns, build-inge, inhobitants, manufactures, produce of the different constricts (46.

L OWER SAXONY is bounded, on the north, by the circle of Upper Saxony, and a part of that of the Upper Rhine, on the well, by the circle of Weltphialia and the North Sea, and, on the east, by part of the circle of Upper Saxony. This country, in general, may be deemed very fruirful, though in fome parta it is woosy, fandy, and marfly.

yery fruitful, though in fome parts it is woody, fandy, and marthy.

We shall proceed to a description of those parts of this circle which we have not yet mentioned; beginning with Brunswick-Lunenberg, several districts of which country (though many places abound in heathy, marthy, fandy, and barren foils), are exceedingly fruitful in wheat, out, peas, verches, roots, tobacco, wood, barley, rye, beans, fruit, madder, star, hemp, &c. Here are likewise great quantities of timber, cattle, game, horses, sheep, sist, minerals, turs, honey, wax, pitch, sait springs, &c. There are, in these territories, several manufactures of woollen cloths, stuffs, linen, thread, lace, cotton, carpetr, gold twist, galoous, fringe, swond-knot, tusses, hulberts, combroidery, tobacco-pipes, tobacco, skins, hats, gunpowder, paper, colours, fire-arms, sait, &c.

The established religion here is Lutheranism; but Roman catholics are tolerated in some places, particularly at Hanover and Gottingen; and in all the electoral dominions, Calvinita and Jewa enjoy the free exercise of their religion.

With respect to the ancestors of this illustrious house, it may be proper to mention, that the house of Brunswick being united in the two sons of Henry, duke of Zell, in 1940, the branch of Brunswick Wossenburtle and Beveren, descended from Henry, the eldest of those sons and the electeral branch of Brunswick-Lusenburg from William, the youngest son; and that the ancestress of both branches was Margaret, queen of Scotland, wife of king Malcolm III. and fifter to Edgar Atheling, the Saxon, who was the true lineal lieir of the crown of England, both of the Danish and Saxon race; which Edgar dying without issue, the right of succession to the crown fell to queen Margaret's posterity, in whom centered at once the hereditary titles of the Scottish, Pictish, British, Danish, and Saxon royal families.

In 1692, the creation of the electorate, which is attached to the duchies of Hanover and Zell, was concerted at the congress at the Hague, by our king William III. of glorious memory, and happily effected by in influence, in conjunction with most of the protestant princes of the empire, on purpose to counterbance the accession of the popish branch of the Palatine family in the electorate of the Rhine. It was opposed by several German princes, With respect to the ancestors of this illustrious house,

and particularly by the duke of Brantwick-Workshoute, our of envy, but the then emperor Leopold, in order to staffly his gratitud to the proteinants for their affitness in the wir against France, and confidering not only the parfonal ment of duke Ernest, but the great dignity of the Branthett family, who had the full feet in the college of princes at the diet; and was one of the most confiderable in the empire for ambusiny, weath, and power, ordered it to be put to the question, in the college of electors at Ratishon; wherein it was rejoved, on the 7th of October, 1502, thist the dietleral dignity flouid be conserved on the fluid pipter Ernest and his heirs. The college of princes instinctionable the fluid pipter Ernest and his heirs. The college of princes instinctionable their concurrence I inscribed. The college of princes instinctionable to the law of the empire, because done without their concurrence I inscribed. The college of princes instinctions of the investitute, by delivering the elections are within plenty of the following is faid to be the extent of the particular domination of this delicit, maniety, the principality of Gratemagen, forty miles both in length and breadth, the diethy of Histover, or Calenburg, forty miles long, and reverse broad; the ducthy of Danceburg, eighty affecting, and fifty blood; the ducthy of Sare Lawenburg, thirty miles long, and fifty broad; the ducthy of Breanen, including Verden, faxty miles long, and forty broad; the county of Hoya; which is long, and fifty broad; the ducthy of Breanen, including Verden, faxty miles long, and forty broad; the county of Hoya; which is long, and fifty broad; the ducthy of Breanen, including Verden, faxty miles long, and forty broad; the county of Hoya; which is long, and forty broad; the pretentions of the elector, are only to the fmall

ten in breadth.

The pretentions of the elector are only to the finall county of Eichfeld, (of which the elector of Ments is possedied), as part of the principality of Grubehagen; to the county of Reinstein, as a vicent sief; to the larger half of the hishoprick of Hildesheim; and to the fourtest of half of the hishoprick of Hildesheim; and to the fortuens of Peyna. His revenues arile, i. From the far-just, or forings, within the walls of Lunenburg. 2. From taxes on land, cattle, merchandize, public houses, and inns. But his greatest revenues arile from the rich maines of filter, from; and copper. The mines of Claushast, with those of St. Asidgew and Astena, yield near two hundred thouland pounds a year; but whether this computation is to be understood as clear of all charges, is not specified; to that, upon the whole, this elector's revenue is calculated to amount to, at least, four blundred thouland pounds a

Jear.

In the year 1692, the elector had near fourteen thoufund regular troops on foot. Now that the chates are increated above one half, by the addition of Lunenburg and
Bremet, he may take an army of betwitt thirty and
forty thouland men, without greatly directing his fobjects.

In the year 1726, he reviewed a body of nineteen thoufand eight hundred and ninety near, and in September
1735; that number was sugmented to twenty-two thoufund revolut process.

2735; that number was augmented to twenty-two thoufand regular roots.

In the year 1037 there was an acteditary and perpetual
union made between this electoral family and that of
Sazony, for the murnal guarantee of the peaceable pedicfrom of theft effairs against all disturbers and invaders;
which treaty was renewed in 1731 and 1736.

Bremen duchy his the Weler on the west; the Elbe,
and part of Lunenburg, on the east; the German Sea
on the north, and part of Verden and Oldenburg, on the
foult. It is about farty miles in length, and forty in
breadth, including Verden. It is divided into, r. The
land of Bremen, properly so called, which ise seeme miles
found the city. 2. Wursterland, along the coal from the
Weler to the mouth of the Elbe. 3. Hadeland, the north
part of the duchy at the mouth of the Elbe, where the
people are reckanted ignorant, but so found of gay closely, we get to the mount of the Eige, Transcience, the dothy at the mouth of the Eige, where the people are reckuired ignorant, but fo fond of gay closely, that their heighbours have a proveit, "that there are the peafants in Hadeland." Part of it belongs to Hambong, and part to baye Lawenburg. A. Kedingerland, in which lies Stade. 5. Attland, a pteafant fruitful track, of shock fourteen miles in length. Betwirt Bremen and Stade the country is defart, and either a barren fand, or a movale; but the other parts towards the rivers are very pteafart, and abound with fields, meadows, and orchards. The inhabitants, who forturerly relied to much on their valous, that they forced to build forts, are fill reckoned as good foldiers as any in Germany; and it is faid of the Wurft-Ianders, in particular, that they will light and drink with the best men in Germany. The situation of the country between two such asvigable rivers, has given the people in general a disposition for trade and commerce.

Ludovicus Pius, the emperor, gave this country to Ansgarius, the fift archbishop of Bremen and Hamberg, whom he reade metropolitica of Denmark, and all the

leanown countries to the morth. He died in 865, and his day is as much observed by the common people here, as Christeans. Depressed and Sweden were no longer dependent on this fee, when Lunden was creeked into attachbishoprick; but this country continued fully the situation of the feel of the state of t

factures, and aimoft all our commodities, both domefile and foreign, to the value of many hundred thousand pounds a year, set by those fireams conveyed to innume-rable markets; and that by the fame navigation a great part of our riches flows continually home to us; a wade to precious to have him at the mercy of my foreignes, either to lock it up from us, or to lay what impositions he pleased on it, as might have been the ease, if his late majety had neaged Bremen and Verden out of the hands of the king of Denmark.

In 1717 this country suffered very much by inundations on the Libe, the banks of which are in fome places very low, and would be frequently averliown, were it not for the dikes. In 1720, the drown of Sweden confented in form to the dimemberment of this duchy from its asber dominions, and confirmed it to the Brunfwick

In this, and a very large part of the lower circles of Germany, the common dialect is a fort of Lower-Saxon, neither Dutch nor High-German, but partaking of both, or rather the seet of both; for it feems to have retained more of the antient Anglo-Saxon than of the Dutch or High-German 1 yet every one understands High-German. High German 1 yet every one understands High-German, and it is the language of their printed books, and written letters, and fermons.

This country is wascred by many rivers. The Tech, the Umane, and the Hamma, join together, and fall into the Wefer; as do the Brept, the Lan, the Stosel, and theveral others: the Effs, the Schwingel, and the Ofte, fall

into the Elbe.

inte the Eibe.

We shall describe the places of most note from Harburg to the mouth of the Eibe; which are,

1. Bestudude, on the Eifa, or Est, fifteen miles west of Hamburg, and east of Stade, and forty-eight northeast of Breunen, in a pleasant country, so fruitful, as to be reckneed one of the granaries of Hamburg. It is a proxy large town, with broad firetes, and is incrounded with a ditch and wall, upon which there are old ruinous towers. He river, which comes out of Lunenburg, and is assuciable for boats us to the town, falls into the Eibe at navigable for boats up to the town, falls into the Elbe at Crants, about four miles off, where the latter is about a Crante, about four niles off, where the latter is about a mile over; and from hence there is a fine prospect of Mansharg. The town, which fifth had its rife from a runnery of ladies of a family of that name, was of fucl noise formerly, as to be admitted into the Hanfeatick leogue, and fill retains the privilege of a city, with burgeomatters, and fenators. One of the dukes of Branswick attempted, in vain, to reduce this place in 1424, as did, and bis here, M into an hy, and d taken INE WAFE king of clector, nd fiftyo enable
polition,
ur raised
it might
politica
ne it lay
ne of the
reat Bri-

s of this hat kin Verde oft to the be runs Saxony that th y miles, ne other of those

one who h manu houfand Illiame: 's great oreigner, late ma hands of

ndations e places

Saxon, of both utch or Berman,

e Tech, tel, and Ofte, fall

Harburg les weft north-It is a rounded rninous and is Elbe at from a of fuch th bur-

fir alga, one of the counts of Manafald, who, for mere folias, because he could not take, at, for fine to, the Nuclear was fiscast times taken from, and seraken by the Sweder; who beings, at length, reflored as it, in 1879, kept at, with the 186 of the ducky of Rumen, init, the ghole country, was computed by the Deires, and the 1870, kept at, with the 186 of the ducky, next to Bremen, has a goo—c, and a hashiy, air, in a further dentity, on the rive; a rings, or Schwingsl, which falle into the Libe two mike a flow it, twenty-forem mikes with of Hanburg, and facty-four mikes to the Hanke Towns, was forward; endowed with gases pairlings a pasticularly, for being a nasylum or fanchers; for all offenders, with a right of tool to fine perfing we the Elles I but became an open, by Hamburg a curfirepping it, that it was foread in fell in theek to that city, and put tieffs under the proceifum of the archithmen of Bressen, is having formerly best the capital at a marchithmen of the country and the state of the country and the state of the country and the first of the country of the country. After its abovementationed decay, our English merchants, upon four difficult taken at Hemburg, removed hither; which revised its in good caffle, that promands the seighbouring plains; and a peaker, which was femmely the neighbouring plains; and a peaker, which, was femmely the achieves an interest plain of the forest of the country.

A Ritaburle, or Reparabattle, is a builty of the country in the town.

A Ritaburle, or Reparabattle, is a builty of country in the falls into the North Sca not an interest the South Elbe falls into the North Sca not an interest the South Elbe falls into the North Sca not an interest the South Elbe falls into the North Sca not an interest the south of the country, and their of that or with

arining, about the innersance perween the remale heirs and the king of Sweden, the emperor caused it to be taken into fequentration, under which it remains, as it is faid, to this day. The caftle of Ottetudorff, which belongs to Saze-Lawenburg, commands most of the district.

Lawenburg, commands most of the district.

The next that follow are the towns on the Weser, viz.

1. Carestat, or Carisbourg, as Buddrand calls it, is rather a forrose than a town, on the river Geeste, which, having filled its disches, falls into the Weser, thirty-one miles north-west of Bremen. It was founded by Charles X. of Sweden, taken by the dukes of Brunswick in 1676, and reflored by the treaty of Fontainebleau in 1670. The late Charles X. II. in 1698, granted liberty of conficience, with thirty years exemption from taxes, to all protestants that would settle here: but there are but a small number of bashbiture.

2. Bromen, the capital of the duchy, stands in a fruitful play, twenty-three miles east of Oldenburg, fixty fouthwest of Hamburg, fifty-five east of Embden, eighty-three

morth-west of Branswick, aighty-nine west of Lunenburg, fisty-size west of Zell, vinety north of Monster, and about four hundred and fixty north-west of Vienna, It is an antient, large, populous, and showthing town, as free imperial city, and the third in rank among the Hanse, of whose three trunwast free inspectal cities, vis. Hamburg, Labeck, and Bremen, though it is reckoned the least considerable, it is extrainly much the olders, it being noted for hipping when the monks, ean by the pope to convert the Saxons, unbarked here for England, which was two hundred before the building of Lubeck. An archbishoprick was founded here by Charles the Great, who made it the metropolis of the nouth. The archispictopal fee at Hamburg was translated histing, or rather, incorporated with his fee, in 1202 Henry, V. granted the citizens great privileges, in cevard of their valiant petitormances in the holy war. It had several privileges also granted it by the emperor Wencerfaux, for clearing the coast from pirates, and protecting the mechanic trading on the Wese; and no goods were allowed to go down this river, and past this city, without being first landed here. The inhabitants have the privilege, also of fishing from the bridge of Hoye, four German miles above Riemen, down to the fea as likewise in the rivera Hunts, Ochtum, Wemme, and Leefum, which flow into the Wese; The city is well furplied with fish, both from, its rivers, and the sea; and they have every month several forts in fesion. Among others, they cach great quantities of Islmon and lampreys, the former of which, being dreed and smoked, and the latter pickled, are in great effects throughout all Ger many. Ruddylb III, endowned, being dreed and smoked, and the latter pickled, are in great effects throughout all Ger sany. Ruddylb III, endowned, being dreed and finoked, and they have every month several forts in feelow.

On receiving the reformation in 1522, and scaloully desponding it agained noe of their archbishope, the members of whether the propose of the member

ber of Wetslar. If any of the members die, or become incapable, they must chuic another in twenty-four hours; for which end, one elector is chofen out of each class by lot, and then that up in a room, without feeing any one till the election is over. They have their own flature, laws, which were enacted in 1281, but have been finely amended. It has a jurificition of about ten miles round, abounding with patures, well flocked with cattle, and is bordered with territories, helonging to his Britannic majesty. The river Wefer, which is navigable about thirty miles from the fea, runs, through it, and divides the old city from the news but there is, a communication by a bridge of boats, and feveral wooden bridges. The river is

not navigable for thips of burden farther than Fegefack, fix miles below the town, where there is a cuftom-houfer, and where all thips load and unload: fo that all goods are brought up from thence in flat bottomed veffels.

The city of Bremen carries on a confiderable trade with England, particularly in all forts of Wethphalian linens, and fends leveral thips, particularly to London, every year, here being a great conflumption of the English woollen manufactures, which they receive not only from England, but claired by way of Hamburg and Holland, and differed again through the whole circle of Wethphalia. It fends thips likewife to France, Spain, Portugal, and Italy, and a great number to Davia's Straits. It has allo a considerable inland trade, particularly to the great fairs and matrix in Germany, to which, among many other goods, It fends large quantities of callicoes and fugar, printed and refined large ty stuck effectmed in Germany, and therefore exported in large quantities. It other commodities are beer is very stuch escensed in Germany, and therefore exported in large quantities. Its other commodities are minerals, timber, corn, cuttle, and leather; in dressing of which, and cloth they are very expert; so that both are, fent hither, for that purpose, from other countries. Its duties upon importation and exportation are very low, which is a great encouragement to its trade, and gives it an advantage over the Dutch in the countries betwist this city and their republic. It is reckoned, in short, the next port to Hamburg, in the whole empire, for commerce; and, in time of war, it also fits out this of force to convoy their merchantmen. It generally fends twenty-five or and, in time of war, it also his out hips of force to con-voy their merchantmen. It generally fends twenty-five or thirty filips a year to the whale-fiftery in Greenland; and, their harpooners are frequently hired both by the Dutch and Englith, being effected the most expert in all Ger-

The old and new towns are both of them pretty well fortified with high wells, a broad ditch, and a counter-learn: the former has feveral towers on the walls, after the old manner, but the walls of the new town have eight fine bulwarks. It is, however, fironger by nature than art. A garrifon of five hundred user is kept here, befides the guard, day and night, at the town-houle, by two hundred of the citizens. From the city wall, or ramparts, which are planted with rows of trees, there is a most agreeable prospect of the river and adjacent country; and on it there is a road for coaches, as well as soot-passengers. Here is a grand arienal, well stored with artillery, small

arms, and other utenfils and tools of war, both antient and modern. There is also a lesser, which is a fortof armory for the burghers; it being a spacious hall, where their council of trade meets, the walls of which are handformely adorned with small arms. At the entrance of it fomely adorned with imali arms. Art me entrance of it there is the figure of a warrior in complete armoor, who, by fome mechanism under the fleps, as soon as you tread on them, lifts up the bearer of his helmet with his trundcheon to falute you. From the gallary of the grand arternal, which contains the greater part of the small armit, ranged in a very beautiful manner, there is a passe to ranged in a very beautiful manner, there is a passage to the gymnafum, or academy, built after the Reformation, which was at first only a free-school, afterwards advanced to the title of an university; which, by the munificence of several worthy citizens, makes as good a figure as some of the best in Germany; and many great men have been produced by means of this seminary.

The town-house, sensae, or council, is a large gothic structure, built in 1455, and adorned, on the outside, with several status of the emperora and electors, besides those of plate, Aristotle. Cicero, and other antients; and

with feveral flatues of the emperora and electors, bendes those of Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, and other antients; and a picture of the old and new towns. The council-chamber has the pictures of twelve German emperors; down to Leopold. The courts of justice, and other apartments here, are plainer than fuirs with the dignity of the offices they are put to; and the lower part, or hall, in which there are doors that lead to the courts of justice, is filled that a state flore, and in others (like ours are Weigers and in others (like ours are Weigers and in others this cours are Weigers and in others (like ours are Weigers and in others (like ours are Weigers and in others this own are weigers. with toy and print-flops, and in others (like ours at Weit-minster) are fold stationary and haberdasshery wares, &c. At the one end of this building, but separated by a street, there is a public structure, with a piazza and shops under it, which serves for an exchange.

Here are feveral hospitals, particularly, one for superan-nuated or disabled mariners; and another for the fick, nuated or durance mariners; and anomer for the fex, lame, decrepid, and old poor people, of both fexes. It is a plain, but commodious fructure, with a very bandfome chapel. Adjoining to it is a house of correction for vagabonds and criminals, where lunatics are also kept, and such as happen to kill a person inadvertently, the plea of chance-medley not being admitted in this country. Such a first discipline is kept in it, that it is observed, though there are at least an hundred profligate persons in it, not

an indecent word is heard out of their mouth, incy being almost continually obliged to accompany the task-master in finging psalms and hymns.

The new fown on the fouth five of the Wefer, in which stands the university and the arfenal, confilts chiefly of gardens and little pleasure-houses, belonging to the psin-cipal merchants and other inhabitants of the old city, here rger and much more regular fireets then the latter and ey are most of them planted with wild thefour and

Ime-trees.

The old town is faid to have been walted eight hundred years ago. On the largest of its wooden bridges there lay an engine that raises water, and distributes it all over the city; and there is a fort at the head of it; which is walted guarded. The streets of this town, on the north side of the river (in which are the eathedral and senate-heads) center in the market-place, wherein stands an old giganties image, one of those erected in many of the German citical brading; on which is an intent inferipition, denoting its to be a testimonial of the liberty granted by Charles the great to this city. On the opposite side of the rarket is a public-house, which, at the same time, serves as a fort of common hall for the several colleges or assembles of the burghers and the council of trade.

burghers and the council of trade.

There is a spacious wine-cellar under the senate-house, wherein are five huge vessels, each of which contains upwards of an hundred togstheads, whereof four are always kept full of Rhenith whee, and the fifth is left empsy, too grainly such as have the currosity to enter it. There is one vault of choice old hock, the key of which is kept by the presiding burgomatter, and only a number of bottles left in the hands of the master of the cellary to be fold at a short a dollar, or four and fiveners house. about a dollar, or four and fix pence a bottle. The cufe tom, which afterwards became general in the other Hanie towns, of fwearing new-coniers by bread and falt, and towns, or wearing new-conters by breath and fair, and making them free, on paying a fine of good liquor to the company; is faid to have originated here. The city coins a little piece of money of in own, called a groat, which is worth about a halfpenny; an hundred and fisty-three of their yards make one hundred English.

The little town of Ottersburg is fituated about fourseen miles north-east of Bremen; it has a strong castle, or passy, the the backets of the hillpersist and was charged about fourseen.

on the borders of the hilhoprick, and was formerly their hilhop's feat. It was twice taken by the Imperialities and once by the Swedes, in the German civil wars. It It has a pretty large borough on the river Wemme, from whence the read towards Bremen is very bad, landy, and full of the branches of the river, in the middle of which is a fort, with four baftions, that commands a long dike, or causeway, with feveral cuts in it, over which are bridges.

way, with leveral curs in it, over which are orioges.

On the other fide of the town, at the diffance of twelve,
miles, flood the monaftery of Clofterfeven, charmingly,
fituated, which is now a confiderable borough, adorned,
with many fine gardens, and embellished with a handformachurch. This is the place where, in 1757, the convention was concluded between the duke of Cumberland and the duke de Richlieu, the French general.

Befides the above, here is, s. The large village of Scharmbeck, which gives name to a diffrict. 2, 3, Hagen, and Stotel, which give names to bailiwicks. 1 4. Bardel. r. Neuenwalde.

Wildeshausen bailiwick, on the Hemte, has but an indifferent foil." The crown of Sweden, in 1700, mort-gaged this balliwick to the electoral house of Brunswick Lunenburg; and in 1800, which have been supported by Lunenburg; and in 1720, at the peace of Stockholm, made over all right and claim thereto, as well as to Bremen and Verden.

The town of Wildeshausen, from which the whole reabout three hundred dwelling houses, a few churches, and fome other public buildings; about half the inhabitants are Roman catholicks, who are not allowed the use of bells, church-music, or processions: nor are they permit-ted to be baptized, married, or buried by their own priests, but must have those ceremonies performed by a Lutheran

but must have those ceremonies performed by a Lutheran minister. The vestiges of an antient abbey, and the ruins of an old castle, are still to be seen here.

The principality of Lunenburg-Zell is bounded on the north by the ducity of Lawenburg and the Elbe; on the south by Calenberg, Hildersheim, and part of Brunswick; on the east by another part of Brunswick, and the duchy of Mecklenburg, and on the west by Bremen, Verden, and Howe and Hoya.

The foil is in many parts fandy, heathy, and marshy; the banks of the Elbe, Aller, and Jetze, however, are sertile, and abound in wheat, tye, barley, oats, pease, buck-

tergrands nut and hundred. wer the h ie welli h fide of gigantici m citics,

rket is a a fort of

e-houfe, eins up-e always npty, to

fold at The enfal r Hanto

alt, and ty coins

which ty-three

or pafa, ifts, and

It has a. whence: is a fort. or causef twelve rmingly conven and and liage of

Bardel.

an in-, mort-.

kholm, Bremen hole recontains hes, and e use of priests, permit-

on the on the e duchy Verden

narfhy ; are ferwheat, pulse, hope, alder, pines, beach, oak, firs, birch, stax, hemp, &c. Here are likewise penny of horses, cattle, sheep, bees, vention, falt-tiprings, and lime-shone. The rivers libe. Alter, and limenaw, produce great quantities of fish, and, being all navigable, are of great advantage to the country in a commercial point of view.

This whole principality contains about two hundred Lutheran churches, which are under the direction of two general, and fifteen subordinate superlutendants. The manufactures are linens, ribbons, hats, bleached wax, gold wites, fifter ditto, cottons, stockings, starch, refined sugars, wooden wares, barges ready built, small ships and boats.

The king of Great Britain, on account of this principality, has a seat and voice both in the college of the princes of the empire, and the circle of Lower Saxony. The revenues arise from the demessine, tolls on the Elbe, contributions, duties on cattle, beer, wine, brandy, and other commodities.

The principal places are the following; viz. 1. Lunen-

commodities.

The principal places are the following; viz. 1. Lunenties, the principal places are the following; viz. 1. Lunenties, the principality. This is a large city, steased on the river Elmen, or Elmensus, which is navigable from hence to the Elbe. It is tweaty-feven miles from Hamburg, and fixty-eight, from Hamover. It was formerly a Hanfe town, and an imperial city, and at prefent is supposed to contain about usine thousand inhabitants. Here were formerly several convents, out of the revenues of one of which, viz. the Benedictine, an academy for martial exercises was founded, where the youth of the principality are taught the French language, dancing, sencing, and riding.

A Latin school, consisting of four classes, was likewise founded, and well endowed, out of the same revenues. The superintendency of these, and the estate appropriate to their supports is vested in a landschaff director, and an aufeiter, who are both selected from the Lunenburg nobility. The first of these officers is the head of the flates of the principality, and the president of the provincial col-

of the principality, and the prefident of the provincial col-lege. He afforms the title of excellency, and in public writings filles himfelf. "By the grace of God, landchaff-director, and lord of the manifon of St. Michael, in Lunen-

director, and lord of the manifion of St. Michael, in Lunenburg."

The public edifices are, three parific churches, three hofsitals, a falt magazine, an anatomical theatre, the ducal palace, the town-house, the academy, the harracks for the garrison, and the conventical church of St. Michael, in which the antient dekes lie interred, and where the celebrated sable taken from the Saraceans by the emperothe is deposited: it is eight feet long, and four broad, was plated over with chaefed gold, and had a rim richly emb-lished with precious stones of an immense value; but in 16,8%, a gang of robbers broke into the church, stripped this magnificent table of a large diamond, two hundred emeralds and rubies, and most of the gold.

Here are many rich sait-fprings, a fish of the product of which belongs to the king of Great Britain. The salt is the best in Germany. The other articles, in which the commercial part of the inhabitants deal, are wool, honey, wax, lime-stone, sax, linen, beer, see and warehouses are crested along the borders of the Elmenau, for the reception of goods from all parts of Germany, to be conveyed to Lubeck and Hamburgh.

of goods from all parts of cernany, to be conveyed to Linbeck and Hamburgh.

2. The town of Bogdorf, on the Aw, which gives name, to a Baltiwick and fuperintendency.

3. Aliden, on the Aw, where Sophia Derothes, confort of his Britannic majefly George I. refided, after their feparation, till her death in 1726. It is the feat of a balliwick.

4. Ultzen, which is a neat, little, compact town, at the conflux of the Wiper and two other rivultes, which

4. Ultzen, which is a neat, little, compact town, at the conflux of the Wiper and two other rivulets, which form the river Elmenau: it is twenty fix miles fouth of Lunenburg, and thirty-three north-eaft of Zell. It was formerly called Lawenwald, i.e. Lion Foreft, and had its prefent name from the neighbouring monaftery of Oldenfladt, formerly called Old Ulfen. It is faid that the first Angle-Saxons came to Britain from this place, and those who returned hung up a gift tin ship in the market-place, as a memorial of their fucces, which continued there still 616, when most of the town was burnt down, and never wholly rebuilt since; but the houses are more splendid and regular than before, and the threets larger.

5. Hudemablen, on the Aller. 6. Rethem, on the same river, and gives name to a bailiwick.

7. Garto. 8. Brome, on the Oller. These two last belong to the barons of Bernsdorf. 9. Essel, on the Aller, gives name to a district.

10. Soltau, at the conflux of the Soltau and Bohme, gives name to a bailiwick.

11. 12. 13. Klotze, Fullersheep, and Gifforn, give name each to a bailiwick and superintendency.

14. Wittengen, an old town in the No. 60.

bailiwick of Knesobee.

15. Hosseniele, futuated on a lake.

16. Badenleich, fituated on a lake.

17. Wustre.

28. Blekede, on the Elber.

20. The small town of Hitzacker is situated in a little issue of the later.

20. The small town of Hitzacker is situated in a little issue of the later.

21. The town of Zell is seated on a findy plain, ness the conflox of the Aller and Funds, twenty-four miles north of Hanover, and forty-seven south of Hanburg. The town is antient, having a charter dated in 1203 wherein it is called Thale. It only consists of three streets that run parallel, but is well fortsied, the ramparts being broad and high, well mounted with cannon, but not regular. Here are held the chief courts of judicaure for this duchy; and in 1485, its duke, Henry, built a palace next to that called the Hanover Gate, which is a square building, with four platforms at the four corner; moated round. Several coaches may go in front on the terrace round the town, which is adorned with trees planted all along; and the adjacent fine gardens, orchards, and grottoes, form a very agreeable landscape. There is but one church in the town, and that without a steeple. The French refuges have their claurch in the suburbs, which are very large. Here are still a great many French catholics, as well as Protestants, and the former have a chapel. All the buildings are of timber, except the churches, the castle, and the house of correction, which are of brick. The elector has a regency here, which judges all causes without any appeal to the council of state at Hanover. Betwixt this town and Harborg is a sandy road, with scare any thing but heath. The post stages, which are of four miles, are very ill served, and the inns the worst in Germany. Though there is a good deal of heath betwix this town and Harbore only make turf of the heath for such the regulation though the country is very well cultivated; for the inhabitants not only make turf of the heath for such the reighbourhood of this town: the heires of Lunenburg-Zell, who was

to the late elector, and interward curvotered died in it, a ter, thirty years refidence; which was more a voluntary teticement than any fort of confinement, and where she had the best of usage and respect, and full liberty to go whither she pleased; and here the late queen of Denmark retired, after the unhappy treatment she experienced at the Danish

court.

During the war in 1757, a most barbarous transaction reduced the inhabitants of Zell to great diffres; for, after the convention above-mentioned, the duke de Richlieu, commander of the French forces, by a piece of cruelty fearer to be paralleled in history, ordered not only the suburbs of Zell to be burnt, but even the orphan-house, which contained a great number of children, to be set fire to, when the whole was reduced to ashes, and a great number of the poor innocent instants perished in the sames—the stain of which barbarous act will remain indelible on that positive nation to the latest possenty!

The towns of Bardewic on the Luke, is situated four miles from Lunenburg: it was formerly a strong populous city, but is now a straggling village: it had nine churches, of which the cathedral only is left, wherein there is still a college of eight residentiary canons, and c sew vicers; but

college of eight refidentiary canons, and a few vicers; but the bishopric was transferred to Verden, and the district;

the bifhopric was transferred to Verden, and the didric! about the church transformed into kitchen-gardens. Over the gate, there are some barbarous Latin verses, in an old Gothic character, which shew that the town was built two hundred and thirty-five years before Rome, and destroyed by Henry the Lion, in a 180. They write, that he took by Henry the Lion, in a 180. They write, that he took this revenge on the city because it resused to acknowledge him, after he was proscribed by the emperor Frederic I. In the most castern part of this duchy, thrush the town of Daneburg, on the river Jetze, fix miles from its influx into the Elbe, and thirty-three south east of Lunenburg, lit is the capital of the rich and fruitful county of this name, which was given by its count, in 1642, to Otho, duke of Brunswic. Wolsenburg, each of the pretentions to the city of Brunswic. This country lies along the Elbe, having Mecklenburg on the north, the marquisites of Brandenburg on the east and south, and the duchy of Lunenburg on the west. The Germans write this place Daunenburg agreeable to the etymology of its name, which signifies a Mountain of Fir-trees.

Mountain of Fir-trees.

The other towns in this duchy are, 1. Snackenburg, 2 large trading town at the confluence of the Elbe and Weckt, or Besse, fixty-five miles south-east of Lunenburg, 2. Harburg, 3. Harburg,

Verden.

Grabenbagen arine bally is formended by Calenburg.
Wolfenbaute, Wernegerous, Blackenburg, Bebenbeis,
Klettenburg, de: Some parn of it are fertile, individent
very rich, producing wheat, barley, peafe, bock-wheat,
flate, marble, infper, fulphur, zink, rye, oats, beans, flas,
lime-fleire, alabalter, fand-flone, falt, cobale, gold, filver,
lead, iron, and copper.

Here are feveral quarries, or mines, which are chiefly in
the mountain and forest called the Hanta. The rivets are
the Leine, the Oder, and the Ocker. The states are comsafed of the abbey of Sr. Alexander, and that of the bleffed
Virgin at Einbeck; the noble proprietors of mine ma-

Virgin at Einbeck; the noble proprietors of mine manners, and the cities of Einbeck and Offerode, at which the

ners, and the cities of Embeck and Chettee, a country are diets are alternately held once a year.

The manufactures and commodities of the country are flax, linen, fand-ftone, marble, copper, iron, lead, llate, timber, falt, fulphur, zink, flarels, printed cottons, woolen goods, thread, fire-arms, vitriol, lapis calaminaris, powder

The electors, on account of this principality, have a vote in the college of princes, both in the diet of the empire, and in that of the circle of Lower Saxony. The fevereign's revenue's arise from the produce of the demesses, and of the snines; and appeals lie from the courts here to the chancery of Hanover.

and of the smines; and appeals lie from the courts here to the chancery of Hanover.

The principal places are the following: 1. Einbeck, the capital of the principality: it is fituated at the conflux of the Ilme and the Leine, about forty two miles from Hanover. It is well fortified by towers, bulwarks, rampurts, a double ditch, and outworks; and is furrounded, by a fine country, very ferrile, particularly in corn. It was formerly a free imperial town, and its magiftrates fill enjoy fome valuable privileges. It is large and populous, divided into three parts, called the Muniler, the Neutladt, and the Markt, and base a tolerable trade, particularly inbeer, wooflen manufactures, and printed cottons. It was formerly a bithop's fee, the caniedral and chapter of which fill remain. The latter confills of a Lutheran fenior, nine canons, one vicar, and four vicarii ordinarii, who, not continue the continue canons, who have likewife a reprefentative at the diets. A large diffrict belongs to, and is fabiect to the jurifdiction of Einbeck, which formerly coined gold, filter, and copper money, and was a town to early as the year 1256.

The mine-town of Wildeman is furrounded fides by lofty rogged mountains. 3, 4. Lautenthal and Schulenburg, 5. Collerfeld. 6, St. Andreafberg, a mine-cown, pleafantly fituated. 7. Altenau, a small mine-

8. The large open mine-town of Claufthall contains near a thoufand houses, and above ten thousand inhabitants. Here is a filver smalling-house and a mist, where about five hundred thousand rix-dollars are annually coined. The place is defended by a garrison of invalids, and contains two churches, an orphan-house, a grammar-school; a mine-office, and a forest-balliwick-office. Though end contains two churches, an orphan-house, a grammar-fehool, a mine-office, and a storeth-balliwick office. Though the reft of the country is fo pleafant, the air of the Hantz-Foreft, almost the whole year round, is fo cold, and rain, mall, faow, fogs, forms, &c. are fo frequent, that the cultivation of the land cannot be purfued with any degree of foccefs. On the mountain, which covers part of the foreft, are produced oaks, affi, alder, pines, beech, aspin, birch, and firs; and this amazing plenty of wood is of the utmost importance, as, without it, the mining works could not be carried on. That part of the forest called Brunswick. Lumenburg-Hartz is divided into mine and forest-bailwicks, part of which belong to the king of Great Britain, and part to the prince of Brunswic. The inhabitants of the Hartz are composed of miners, inalters, similters, and schoolmasters.

9. The town of Ofterode is fituated not far from the Hartz, and is divided into Old and New Town: it contains about three bundred boutes, three partification are grammar-school, woollen-manufactury, &c. so. Sala-

der Helden, on the Leine. 11. Herberg. 12. Scharzfele is defended by a cattle fituated on a high rock. The cattle gives name to a bailiwick, which contains flone-quarries, iron-works, chalk pits, copper-mines, a linen manufac-tury, and plenty of flax: in the neighbourhood are fine caverns, called the Scharzest Caves, where the abur, fef-file, and drop-flone are found, 183, Lautenbary, on the wick, that abounds in pine, flate, warm baths, marble.

There is a mill, at the village of Lucasholl, or an marrie, at those of Ludershoff and New Hutter are drig mills; and at Konigmon flood antichts also

the mills: and at konigmon flood anishing the palace of Koniglburg.

Calenberg principality is bounded, on the fouthey Grubenhagon, on the north by Lunenhurg, on the west by Schawenburg and Bransvie Wolfenburtle, and on the acid by the bishoprick of Hildesheim. It is thirty for united in length from north to fouth, and eighteen in breadth from east to west. A considerable part of this principality is mountainous and barren, but other districts are rich and fertile, and thound in corn, polic, to chacco, beach, pine, aspin, flax, frait-treen, oak, alder, birch, turs, coal, free-stone, mill-stone, horses black cattle, sheep, venifon, game, mast, iron ore, fall foring, medicinal springs, die, and the streams abound with all kinds of fish.

In this principality are three protestant aboves and fix by

game, marl, iron ore, full iprings, medicinal iprings, &c. and the fireams abound with all kinds of fish.

In this principality are three protestant abbeys and fix convents, of which three are inhabited by men and fix by women. Lutheranism is the adablished religions, and the Lutherans have two hundred churches; the Calvinists are allowed five, and the Roman catholics fix.

The commodities and manufactures of the country are wood, cotton, tobacco, flax, filk, gold lace, filver ditto, emperi, glass, galoons, fringes, tasses, gronpowder, lines, &c.

The Krench, in 1752, over-ran, this principality, and did great damage, though they were soon dispossessing and did great damage, though they were foon dispossessing the first proprietor of it is antitled to a vote is the college of princes at the diet of the empire, and that of the sircle. To the superment rubunal of Hanover it nominares two affests, and two to the high court of appeal at Zell. The revenues arise from demesses, excite, a military six, frange-duty, card, ditto, duty on corn, cattle, there, magazines, &c.

gazines, &c.

gazines, &cc.

The principal towns and places are the following; viz.

1. Hanger, which is the metropolis and feat of the prefept elegor, as it always was of the dukes, after the removal of their court hither from Calenberg, on the deathof George, the last duke of Brunswick-Calenberg. It is
pleasantly fituated in a fandy foil, on the river Leue,
which is navigable here for small boats. It is twenty-six
miles footh-west from Zell, twenty-six mells footh-west from
Brunswick, and three hundred and inty-six east from
London. It was antiently called Lawenrods, from a
neighbouring casse, sobject to the counts of that title; and
had its present name in Henry the Lion's time, because of
a ferry here; Hanover is the old Saxon dialect, similying as much as Haye-over in English. It is divided by
the river into the New and Old Towns. Most of the
houses are of timber and clay, but there are many of brick
and some. The firect air regular, broad, and well furnished with lanthorm for the winter nights. It is regularly fortified, and-the ravelina before the gates are well
meunted with cannon. Here was quoce a monastery, since
metamorphosed into a palace, at one end of the city, near mounted with cannon. Here was quee a monaftery, fines metamorpholed into a place, at one end of the city, near the ramparts, though they caree deferve that name. It is a large fituative of free-flone, with feveral fquare courts, and fine flaircases; but the whole is rather commodious than magnificent; it is, however, adopted with charming typefity and paintings, and very richly furnished. Here is a close of ratities, with a noble collection of medals, and there is a close of medals, and were reasonable of the collection of medals, and were reasonable of the closes. a clofet of racities, with a stoble collection of medals, antient and modern, and a very fine chapel. When the court is here, there are frequent concerts, balls, and affernablies; and a French comedy used to be acted three times a week, at a pretty theatre in the palace, where all people are admitted gratis, the expence being defrayed by the electer. Here is also an opera-house, visited by all foreigners, the paintings and contrivance being not inferior to any in Europe of the kind.

The most remarkable of its churches are, 1. St. James's, in which there are two cruelfares, with kne playings of the apostles and many faints, though the Lutherana pay no adoration to them. 2. That of the Holy Cross, much mer and neater than the other, having a double rew of galleries round it from the alter, and uson the first the nittery of the gospel in fifty three parts, painted by the ablest masters. Besides these, there are St. George's and

charafele
'he caftle
querries,
nanufacare fine
our, fofon the
'n ballible, iron

by Gruwell by Gruwell by the task of spiles breadth heipidles are richter, coalvenifon,

and the nifts are nitry are two, emto, emt

E. viz.
the rethe rete death.

It is

Le is

It from
it fr

of brick ell furtregular regular vicinity of the secondary, near it is country, nedious arming Here is the secondary of the

pay no much row of the by the



Br. free and this but he was the second to the second the second the second

Bt. Giller's churches. Here are four fairs a year, much frequented by foreigners. It was once a free imparial city, and a Han's town, when it had a flourishing sommerce; hut its chief trade now is in that freet, but mudy liquor, called Brawhan, r'h, they fend in great quantities to the neighbouring town is in that freet, but mudy liquor, called Brawhan, r'h, they fend in great quantities to the neighbouring town is villages. This liquor had the same from a fam, or over, one Contade Brawhan, of this neighbourhood is who, having breach his three at Hanburg, came sand fet up here in 12th. Though it is not a large town, it is bigger than Zell. The Romant catholic church here was granted to those of that communion by Erneft, the first sledler; as one of the conditions demanded by the emperor Leopold, who invelled him, and pide engaged him to admit of an apostolical vicar in his dominions, and to petmis him to refide at Hanover. Here is a condiderable number of it oman catholics, but the no-hillity and gentry are almost all Lusherans. The princest Sophia tasted a new church to be built here for the French refugres, to which our king William III. was also a benefactor. Besides a house here for orphans, there is one hospital, within the town, and another without. This city has acquired a new letter lace the accession of the illustrious bout of Hanover to the electoral college in the dyet of the empire; but more especially since its advancement to the throne of Great Britain; and is to spaticular note for the famous treasy concluded here in 1725, to counterbalance that of Vienna, between the Roman catholic powers.

There are feveral pretty feat in the neighbourhood; one particularly called the Fantisty, or the Whim; and another Moutbrillant, or Mount Pleasance; which were built by two filters-in-lew; viz. Madame de Kilmanseck (lare counters of Arlington), and the counters of Platen. These lead to the pleasant palace of Herenhausen (i. e. the House of the form of the mount of the mount of the mount of the mount of the mo

Brunswic. It is fituated in a fine country, on the river Hamel, from which it takes its name. The Hamel dif-Hamel, from which it takes in name. The Hamel dif-embogues itlelf into the Wefer, on which an admirable fluice was finished in 1734, at a great expense. There is hikewife a bridge of nine wooden arches over the Wefer. The other public edifices are an abbey, two Lutheran churches, a Calvinité ditte, harracts, an hofpital, a poor-houfe, a town house, and a free school.

Woollen, filk, linen, and leather manufacturies, are car-

Woollen, filk, linen, and leather manufacturies, are carried on here. The magifrates are allowed to coin money, and have very extensive privileges, and civil and criminal jurifdiction within their liberties, which coutain many villages, forefit, a ferry, &c. The abbot of fulda, who was formerly favoreign of the town, fold it to the bithop of Minden and when the latter came to take possession of it, the citizens opposed him, but were defeated with great staughter, mear Sedemunder.

27. The town of Bodenwerder, which is subject to intundations, 18. Lauennu gives name to a builtwick. 29. Reker, 30. Erweit, on the Humme. 21. Sprunge gives name to a builtwick. 23. Hemmendors, on the Sail. 24. Sail. 25. Polle, on the West, the sail of a builtwick. 25. Hemmendors, on the Sail. 24. Sail. 25. The town of Gottingen is stated on the New Leine, which is a cand drawn from the Old Leine, and about fifty miles from Hanover. It is Brong, well-built, and well-paved. The satient gymnessum was, in 23. converted by his Britannic majetty. King George II. into an university. Its library is the best in Germany and here is also a sine observatory, an anatomical theasty, aphysic-garden, a school for teaching midwifery, an academy of exercises, sciences, and belies lettres, and a Germani society, which are all included under, and belong to, the university. The Latin school has eight maters, and is under very good regulations. Here are an armory, fix Lutheran churches, and one Calvinist ditto, an almanuse with a cluurch belonging to it, and an orphan-house. The fausages made here are in great essem. On a hill, in the territory belonging to the sown, antently stood an imperial bargh and palatine town, called Grone, which was the principal residence of the Saxon emperors after Otho the great. The town's citate and jurisdiction are very considerable, consisting of several vilages, woods, meadows, and pattures. It was formerly one of the Hanse, and had a mint for coining. This town was for some time in the hands of the Franch, namely, in the campaigns of 1757 and 1758.

29. Lauenforde, on the Weser. 30. Norten, on the Leine. 23. Hedemunden, on the Werra, a five-chool, 36. Usiar, divided into the Old and New, the former of which is walled. 37. Dransfield, between Goffingen and Minden. 38. Moringen, on the tiver Mohrage. Mortheim, on the Rhume. 35. Humedesien, in the little below jo

This being the commercial centre for Hesse, Thuringia, Nuremberg, Frankfort, Franconia, Bavaria, and all pasts of Sazony, a great number of factors reside here and none, who are not freemen of Minden, are allowed to trade beyond this town, but must confign their goods to factors here; and whatever is brought in any wester may, according to the stapk weight, be unladen here. On Tuesdays and Fridays a vessel goes up the Fulda from hence to Capel, which none but freemen of Munden have a right to navigate. The French had for some sime possession of this town, in the last war, in the reign of George II.

have a right to navigate. The French had for fome time possession of this town, in the last war, in the reign of George II.

Wolfenbutte principality is part of the duchy of Branswic, being divided into two parts by the diocese of Hildewite, being divided into two parts by the diocese of Hildewite, being divided into two parts by the diocese of Hildewite, and the principality of Halberstadt. The northern part is rather level, and produces considerable quantities of grain, siax, hemp, pulle, fruits, cattle, silk, &c. The fouthern parts contain several mines and falt-works. The states deputies representatives to the diets, which are held as Branswic four times a year. The chief manusactures are stax, wool, silk, tobacce, glass, lead, irou, steel, porcelane, wax, blacking, &c. The high scolleges for this principality are the privy-council, convent-offices, chancery, treatury, high court of justice, and consistory. Luteranism is the established religion. The rivers are the Weser, Leine, Ocker, Schimter, and Aller.

The town of Branswic, which is the metropolis of the country, stands fixty-one miles west from Magdeberg. It had its name from the sounder, Borne, deke of Saxony, who built it in the year 861. It was once a Hanse town, and an Imperial free city. Though at present much decayed from its pristine splendor, it is still rich and populous. It is situated on the Ocker, contains handsome house, it well paved, and very strongly fortified. It is about two miles in circumserence, and divided into the Old and New Town. The principal trade is in leather, butter, bops, and mum.

The chief buildings are the ducal palace, which is capacious, magnificent, splendidly furnished, and contains many

nany fine paintings, an excellent library, and a cablest of cidioficit; an armory, a cavalier-houle, an excellent of cidioficit; an armory, a cavalier-houle, an excellent or surtial surrice, a college, a phys-house, accompanies, a house of correction, a concelleboute in the old of the college, a college of physic, an anatury and furnery-block, lazaretto, a calle, St. Leenard's incipital, a hind of college valled the Templahof, which formerly blockings at the knight's templan; and the following charches; one of the Calvinistic one for the Roman calvilles, and ten or the Lutherane, among which is the eatherat, delicated to St. Blastus, which contains the ducal burying-lace, the records of the electoral family, and two large anomements of duke lienty the Lion and file fectond coapit. The chapter of this calledral confile of a provost, dean, a senior, ten canons, and sevigal inferior prebendifies and vicars i but the dean is the first member of the kets. The Lutheran foundation of St. Eyriac confists of a dean, who is one of the states, a great countitee, and ive canons. any fine paintings, an excellent library, and a cal

The convent of Riddaghausen is about two miles from Brunswer; the ramparts of the city are planted with mulberry-trees, and the gardens belonging to the ducal palace are laid out in a very eaquisite tafle: Spinning was introduced kere in the year facto, by one Jurgen, a flatury and stone-cutter. This was the first capital place that embraced the Reformation. The road from hence to Wolfenbuttle is paved, and lined on each fide with trees. The Lutheran convent of the Holy Croft has a church of its own, and is flustered without St. Peter's Gate. The Freuch got possessing the strength of the following year.

Scheppenfiads. on the Alegans is the Constant of the strength of the stren

in the following year.

Scheppenftadt, on the Altenau, is the feat of a fuperintendency; and in the village of Lucklum there is a commander of the Teuronic order.

The village of Salzdalum gives name to a bailiwick, and takes its own from a confiderable falt-work in the neighbourhood. The ducal pales here has a fine larger gallery, which contains above a thousand pictures, by the most eminent masters; and here is likewise a small galmost ensinent masters; and here is likewise a small gallery, embellished with many beautiful paintings. In the china cabinet are above eight thousand pieces of exquisite beauty, and in another above a thousand enamels of Raphael de Urbino, admirably executed. The great gallery is two lundred feet long, fifty broad, and forty high, and the lefts are an hundred and fixty long and twenty broad, in the latter, besides the above cabinet, are fix smaller ones for curiosities of art and nature. Adjoining to the palled is a convent, which fends representatives to the diets; was founded by duke Antony Uric and his duches, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and has a provost, adomina, and fisten sisters in the fact of the demonstrated, stands on the river Ocker, seven miles south east of Brunswic, nineteen east of Hildesheim, and twenty-fix north-west of Halberladt. It is the antient seat-of the duker, being strong, by its situation near the

feat of the duker, being strong, by its situation near the marshes, and to well fortified, that it is reckoned one of the frongest towns in Germany; and here is an arenal, the frongest towns in Germany; and here is an arenal, small furnished. It is divided into two parts, one called Arx Guelphica, which is the dusal palace, to named from duke Ecbert, of the family of the Guelphi: the other Henrickstadt, from the founder, duke Henry. The palace, which is the strongest and most stately that belongs the founder of the furnished furnished for the called a support of the furnished furnished. lace, which is the strongest and most matery that belongs to the duke's family, has noble spartments, rich furniture, coulty paintings, and a library reckoned one of the best in Europe, which was founded by the learned duke Augustus. The librarian's catalogue, published in 1604, numbered the volumes at one hundred and fixty-four thousand, another in 1600, mentioned only twenty-feven thousand, fix hundred and fixty-fix volumes, and one thousand, fix hundred and fixty-fix volumes, and one hundred, fifteen thousand, five hundred and four tracis, by fifty-fix thousand, three hundred and minety-three au-thora. There are two thousand MSS particularly four hundred and thirty-eight folios of French emhaffies, tranbunders and unity-eight tones or relate administ, the feribed from the French king's library; forty-one volumes written by the founder hiosfelf, twelve of which are on music, besides his Commentary on Trithemius's Cryptography, and a very learned tract on the antiquity and mystery of the same of chess.

The reat church here is an admirable piece of archi-tecture, and twenty one dukes and duchesses are integred.

under it: here is also an academy and a museum. The town is not half to big as Brunfwic. There is another palace of the duke's at Saltzdahl (about a league from the town, and from Brunfwic), the road to which is lined the a very fine rose of trees. This callie, built by di

with a very fine row of trees. This castle, built by duke Annoy Ulric, is as magnificent a fructure as any that has been milest by fovereign princes; and, besides its immensity rich, farmitues, there is a nomerod, but choice collection of pictures; in a great gallery, which is one of the finest rooms in all Germany; and there are two cabinets, one full of vases and urns, pointed by Raphael, and the other full of the finest porcelane.

Twenty miles east of Brundwic and Westenbertle, and hear the frantiers of Magdeburg, fands the town of Helmstadt, which has its name from the alma about it. Charact the Great built this rown, anno 782: it is chiefly noted for the Academia Julia, or university founded and richly endowed, about 1576, by duke Julius, and his foar Henry Jolius, who also farmitust it with a good library. It has very considerable privileges, particularly one granted by the emperor Maximillan II. that its restor is to have for ever the title and dignity of count palatine. The elector of Hanover, and the duke of Wolfenbuttle, are joint foversigns, and have the displation of its alternately. No university in Germany has made a better figure, or had more learned Lutheren protessor than this. The three finaulties, on account of which it confers degrees, are divinity, law, and physic. Among the manuscripts in its library, there is an antient Henrew pentacuch, in two volumes, for which some Jewish rabbies offered a great fund, The town is encompassed with walls, distone, and amparts; has three churcher, and a sine substep, called Ostendorff. The faculty of divines here was charged with giving their opinion in the case of the marriage of the princess of Brunswic-Wolfenbuttle, with the late emperou Charles VI. that a protessant princess might, with a fase conscience, embrace the Romish religion; but they refuted it in 1708, by a public declaration, at a poolish foregery.

which which we will be and in the same with the same with

but and Mon fort, in

tow the bun

toge year 162 but

Imp

bloc

Wi it, bur duk

diff the

bee

nan

viz.

ven Sch

dal the

160 rei

EVE

the

futed it in 1708, by a public declaration, as a popular toggery.

The abbey of Gandersheim is situated on the borders of
the bishopric of Hildesheim, eighteen miles south-west of
Goslar, which was founded by aduke of Saxony, in the ninth
century, for ladies of noble families 1 and its first abbesses
were successively the founder's three daughters. It is now
greatly reduced, and depends on the duke of BrunswicWolfenbuttle, who maintains an abbess, four canonesses,
and eight canons. Though this abbey is in Lower Saxony, the abbess takes her feat among the prelates of the
Rhine. It embraced the Refonation in the firsteenth
century, to that the abbess and nuns are Lutherans. Its
balliwick is about two miles in compass, and contains
about twenty villages. There is a castle in the bailiwick,
which is watered by the river Ganda, that runs into the
Leine.

In this principality are also the following towns and places; t. Scheningen, which has a superintendency. 2. Konigstutter, on the rivulet of Lutter. Here is at prefent a Lutheran monastery, governed by an abbot, a prior, and four conventuals. In its church lie butied the emand four conventuals. In its church lie butied the emperor Lotharius, his emperêr Richenza, and duke Henry the Magnanimous. It takes procedence of the other convents in the principality, and fends a reprefentative to the diet and the grand committee, 2. Supplengenbury, a commandery of the order of St. John. 3. Calvorde, on the Ohre. 4. Versfeld, a market-town on the Aller, is the feat of a balliwick and superintendency. 5. Hesen. 6. Marienburg. 7. Mariential. 8. Seefen, the feat of a superintendency and balliwick. 9. Gittel. 10. Julius Halle, ...

The most remarkable places between the Weser and the cine are, a. Holumunden. 2. Stadt-Olendorf, the feat

Leine are, s. Holsmunden. 2. Stadt-Olendorf, the feat of a fuperinteadeury. 3. Amelunaborn. 4. Escherhaufen. 5. Otterstein, which gives name to a balliwick. 6. Tursenberg. 7. Greene, on the Leine. 8. Bevern, a market-town on the Bever. Mecklesburg duchy is bounded by Pomerania on the saft, by the hishopsick of Lubeck, and the territories of Brunswic and Lunenburg, on the west; by the electorate of Brandenburg on the fouth, and by the Baltick on the north. It is farated between fifty-three degrees, ten minutes, and fifty-some degrees degrees forty minutes, north latinutes, and fifty-four degrees, forty minutes, north lati-tude; and between thirty-one and thirty-four degrees, thirty-five minutes well longitude, from the island of Fereing an hundred and thirty-five miles in length, and about nanety at its greatest breadth. It is well watered by feveral fine rivers and lakes, and contequently well supplied with sish. It is likewise extremely fettile and rich, and yields plenty of corn, hemp, timber, patture, theep, game, cattle, horfes, wine, butter, cheele, flax, fruit, In this duchy the peafants are in a state of villainege.

have clecjoint
No
or had
reefsdivi-

its li-

great , and called d with prina fafe

ders of ninth beffes a now Wic. neffes, San . of the teentla . · Ita ntsins wick, s and 1. 2.

e em-lenry

cono the ry, a e. on er, is 6. ulius d the e feat rhaurn, a

orate n the mi. latirees.

and fup-

fruit.

but the nobility only very dendderable privilence, the flates are composed of the nobility and towns, in the dear, which are fearmoned annually, and held simmetry at terraburg and Malchin. The inhabitaries of this desarray are modify Lusherane, under the direction of their super-intendents. There are after force Calvinia and Remain enthelics.

The whole ducity is divided into three circles; with the circle of Storgest; the principal places in which are the following:

Schwering, in the circle of Mecklesburg, is the aspiral of the deathy, and a very pretty town, being Stantad on a great lake of the name, eighteen miles Stantad on a great lake of the name, eighteen miles Stantad on a great lake of the name, eighteen miles Stantad on a stantad of Redeck. It was the fee of a bithey, traifflated hither from Mecklesburg, in 1002, and fuffings no the archibling of Bremen, but converted into a feesing principality by the treaty of Olasburg, and granted to Adolphus Frederic, disks of Mecklesburg, and granted to Adolphus Frederic, disks of Mecklesburg, and an equivalent for Wifmar, which was to remain to the Swebes. Henry the Llon, that of Saxony, who fortified the town, beilf and endowed a sufficient lake, into a piece of the lake of Schwerin, where the then bithen paptised then the men of Schwerin, where the then bithen paptised thems; from whence that part of the lake is fall called the Font. The duke of Mecklesburg has his reddence here at a castle, in which he imprisoned the burgometers of Rostock, in 1716, and, after fix months confinement, fet them at liberty, on renouncing, upon each, their immunities and privileges.

Sernburg, a small town on the lake, is one of the places where the diets are held. Boitzenburg, on the Baitze, has a priory and a toll on the Elba. Panchim is finated on the Elbe, which divides it into Old and New Town. It had once a castle and a mint, and has fall two charches. Rhena is a finall town on the Radegast. Greves Mulen, Kropeliën, Kriewits, Hagens, Newstadt, Boko, Bren, Wittenburg, Grabo, and Lyzas, are all finall towns of little confideration at prefent.

The town of Gadwerin, with the customs, and all towns of little confideration at prefent.

The town of Gadwerin, with the customs, and all the country on both fides the Elbe, for fiven theodism of the dukes of Mecklesburg, who are fill polified of it, together with the customs, which are failed to the notifier of the part of it, returned back to the Brancheburg and the part of it, returned back to t

No. 59.

the administration upon themi till sies demestion fettled, willell was in 1701: Its datts in adermed all most elimint gardens i it in grind office with four fit and it fit is in the first is all the element.

2. Secribe is a first town between the Financia, Chipin leite, g. Explicit is fitted on a fitte of the runnin.

4. Plet is but a labe front which it receive application. g. Dobbertin is a Lethermi conventioning in the convention of the contract of the convention of the c

name. 4. Plee is of a lake front which it receives les appellaises. 5. Dobbertin is a Ludwersen coursest for indices.

6. Reflect, a free imperial city, and one of the Hands towne, flands of the river Warna, which falls eight alled below it into the Baltiek fea, and is feveneum and of Guffrow, and appears by the charter, dead in 1:50, by Burvines, king the Hertil, and, as appears by the charter, daned in rank modelled by the lang of Lubetik. This town being, will the ducty, feined by the Imperialifis to 1629; was realmen by the Swedes in 1:523; and after the treaty of Mundler they built a feet here, and by their garrifon demathed a toll of sil flips, which very much lefened the trade of the town, and induced many of the merchants to remove the Mecklemburg ministers, who denleavoured as have it re-deaffed at the treaty of Nimeguena, has without effect, Mett of the town was burnt in 1677, but is flatter-built with more magnificence. April 2 is was feital by the Swedes, on pretence of its the ming fermished their memies with provisions; and in 1215 the dake of Mecklemburg, not being strong enough to defend it against the Desse, agreed that, on condition of their to interfering with the civil government, they should have a garrifon and magnisine here.

This city is divided into the Old, New, and Middle Towns, consisting of fourteen wide long farms, before smaller, and many thouland fately houses. It beath of feven remarkable things, each feven in number: fiven doors to St. Mary's church; feven large street centering in the market-place; seven gates; seven bridges over the Warma; seven towers on the town-hall; seven great bells belonging to the town-clocks, which they church is feven harge freets centering in the market-place; seven gates; seven bridges over the Warma; seven towers on the town-hall; seven great bells belonging to the town-clocks, which they church is feven town on a year, before the commodity, is beer, the finite common a year, before the proper of the proper of the proper of the proper of the prope

but on matters extraordinary, a lower house of one hundred common councilmen, chosen out of the trades, is summend to give their opinion.

The university, one of the best and largest in Germany, was founded in 1,119. The city, being at half the chapter with the doke, chuses nine of the eighteen professors, and out of them, their Rector Magnisseus, who appoints their meetings, takes care of their treasury, i.e. During these two last conturies, this has been one of the most flourishing universities in Germany. The bishop of Schwerig was, by charter, made perpetual chancellor, who deputed one of the oldest professor vice-chancellor.

7. Tefaien and Laoga are both fituated on the river Reckenits. 8. Schwan, on the Warms. 9. Iwenash, near Stavenhagen. 10. Dargem. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. Goldberg, Penzilon, Stavenhagen, Testro, Newkalden, and Groyen, are small inconsiderable towns. 17. Wahren, on the lake Calpin. 18. Robel, on the lake Maritz. 19. Malchion, on the borders of Pomerania; it is one of the places where the diets are held. 20. Solta. 21. Ribnits 1 has a numnery for ladies, of the order of Sc. Clere.

Stargard circle contains, 1. New Brandenburg, Stuated on a lake; it sends a deputy to the lefter committee of the States. has a grammar, school. two churches. a furnering.

Stargard circle containt, I New Brangenburg, masted on a lake; it fends a deputy to the leffer committee of the States, has a grammar-ichool, two churches, a fuperintendent, and is celebrated for its hop trade. The neighbourhood is fingularly pleafant, and the infinitenant remarkably healthy.

2. Old Stargard gives name as a lordship and eincle.

3. Friexland is a town on a lake, which gives name to a bailiwic. 4. Eusterbergh, a small town. 3. Wesembergh is the principal place, in a sertile territory called Pomel, 7 O

the ishabitants of which are extremely beneview and carriable. A. Arollas dives mane to a branch of the dead family, and is fluested account marthes. It conflicts I flow and Old, which hands at a finell diffence from no interfect the rimes aclose, which is at the letter, is the martine.

7. Negate, a bailitie. 2. B. Miro.

9. The townsof Wilmer fands among from, on a bay of the Balts, bentam Roftock and Lubeck, swenty five miles well of the former, and ant of the latter, and intyfive likes well of the former, and ant of the latter, and intyfive likes well of the former, and ant of the latter, and intyfive likes well of the latter, and intyfive likes well of the latter, and intyfive likes well of the latter, and interfect likes and the latter, and interfect likes like likes and the latter of the latter. In the standard likes and the half are the plan of Lubeck; the fine is a free from became — of the latter in plan of Lubeck; the thirty for the latter. If the latter is for became — of the latter is on the came — of the latter is on the came — of the latter is the latter. In the been feveral lines taken by the Danes, but quain reflected to the funder. In 1600, its magazine. Were blown up by lightosita, mot of the anciety defined, with one of the menty defined, and the Danes, and houses damaged, thirty people hilled, and two hundred wounded. In 1911 it was beinged by the Danes, ind in 1916 furrendered to the standard wounded. In 1911 it was beinged by the Danes, ind in 1916 furrendered to the allies, Danes, Branishburgers, Honoverians, Saxons, and Ruffing, who found in it three hundred, wannon, a voil quantity of bombs, grenadies, had ammunitien. In 1920 it was agrifted by resety to the Swedes, on condition that the walls and fortifications libraid be deauolifhed, in which flats it now remains.

The house of Mecklenburg is divided into two brenches, namely, Schwerin and Streitts. The latter commenced with dule. Adolphus, Freederie II, younger bother is out most gracious bycereign, Sophia Charlotte, who was born Ma and erected a church, the only one in Hamburgh for above three hundred and fifty years. It was first declared above three hundred and fifty years. It was first declared a five, and independent city in 1220. The emperor faximilian, in the diet of Augsburgh, declared it free and imperial. Since that time, Framburgh has been invested with tovereign power within the first jurisdiction, like other imperial cities; and in the year's ", was accordingly summaned to the diet of the chap, hough, as both Denniark and Holltein protes of area, " the Hamburghers have not yet enjoyed their light, witing and voting there. Great privileges have, not a got their keeping alight-house the Helgoland, alove-nearloned, which is four German miles within the fee; they are also excused paying toll at Stade to our king, as Elector of Hanover; yet the kings of Denniark have fince compelled them several times to pay tolls at the castle of Gluckstadt. They, derived their chief security from the continual jealousies between Sweden and Denmark; but la 1712,

on steaders of the perflore wer, the Danes, Multivious and Language having their similes in the neighbourhead, made their separate demands, with threate in cut of of result in and they were obliged to compound with the fact for tradit in and they were obliged to compound with the fact for two hundred and thirty thoughout defines, and with the factories contested manney from it fines that At the fact from it received one hundred and twenty thoughout course; in though and traditions are the fact from it force, two hundred and twenty thoughout one Danes to by, or the factor and twenty thoughout one Danes to by off the face, two hundred thoughout at another time; one hundred and wighty thoughout in the ser wish Swaders, and two hundred and religible thoughout or wish Swaders, and two hundred and religible thoughout crown of them on fome other presences. In thy if the city was visited by a plague.

It is very advantageously fittated, both for demands and trave, in the face of a communication with Landers the Clerman occas here, they have a channel bean to the Trave, for the false of a communication with Landers the Clerman occas here, they have a channel bean to the Trave, for the false of a communication with Landers the Clerman occas here, they have a channel bean to the Trave, for the false of a communication with Landers the Clerman occas here, they have a channel bean to the Trave are within forty miles of the Baltie, whereas it is upwards of four hundred miles round Jut-land and the Soaw, and without the obfructions if the total of this place exceeds that of any city which has no kingdom or republic annexed to it, and the and

veiles in the Trave are within forty miles of the Baltis, whereas it in upwards of four hundred miles round Jutinut, &c.

The trade of this place exceeds that of any city which has no kingdom as republic annexed to it; and the apports and imports of it fingly exceed those of many freat kingdoms, even in Germany. The Eibe, and many great anygable rivers that fall into it, after a course through some of the largest, richest, and most trading parts of Germany. Furnish it with all the product and manufactures of Austria, Bohessia, and Upper and Dower Saxouy. By the Haval and Spree it has trade with Brandenburg electorate; and by a canal from the Spree to the Oder, its commerce extends into Silesia, Moravia, Poland, almost to Hungary; so that it has meng manufactures. &c., for exportation, than most cities in the world. The principal exports (chiefly to Great Britain) are of various kinds of different countries; particularly Silesia diapers, and the lawns of Mifnia and Lustaia, German linen siem Oftunburg, Lunenburg, &c., Hamburg dowlat, and other strong linens; from Lower Saxouy; carfe linen, harras, crocus, hinderlands, and many other forts from Lower Germany, linen-year from the fame countries) timplates, braft, iron, and steel wire, chiefly steen. Upper Saxouy; clapboards, pipe and loggited these upper Saxouy; clapboards, pipe and loggited these which they import from ahroad, the chief are the woollen manufactures of England. The value of such from Yopshire only is said to be above one hundred thousand pounds. The article of English shekings formerly came to above twenty thousand pounds around its facility have one countries the merchants, having great privileges, make an extraordinary figure here. They appear as a body, hold a court, with particular jurisdiction and powers among themselves 1 and as they are called in London the Hamburg company, so are they here called in London the Hamburg company, so are they here called in English has or society. They have a church and munifer of their cwa.

themsergs; and as easy are caused in London the Hamburg company, so are they bere called the English haus or society. They have a church and minister of their own. The English are numerous, this being still the this on the English trade. They have the same privileges to the English trade.

The English race. They have the same privileges to the English trade. They have the same privileges to the port herrings, as the Dutch are allowed.

The Hamburgers drive great trade to Russia and to make the privileges to the north of the empire, and to Poland they have great returns, not only in sinen, yarn, and sine slaw, but in honey, wax, annifeed, lintseed, drugs, sec. all by the Oder into the Spree, and so into the Elbe, in the marquisate of Brandenburgs and therefore the Dance cannot interrupt this trade, nor obtain any part of sec. Above two hundred English ships slone come into this karbour in a year, though mostly from Spain, Portugal, and Italy, from and to which the Hamburg merchants pay them double the fraight they do for their own ships, because the Arghish being free from the Turks by their Medigeranean passes, they saw more than that by infurance. Indeed they, in 1751, aimed at taking much of this trade into their own hands, on their own bottoms, &c. but happily the king of Spain so deeply resented their Treaty with the piratical States of Barbary, and especially, furnishing them with warlise stores, &c. that he not only inhibited commerce with it inburg, but laid an embargo on

from pay most facts trade with the Battarians, the difference in Model.

Hamburgh has a great flore in the Greenth 4 whale fifters; and the dire and whale borns is a manufacture maininged by its people. It endmonth that fifty or flary fling a year in his twist; to that they export great quantities or old and flow, the depth they begind the Dutch more than their own ships loughty. In war, is fits but these of force to corrowy the merchanterin, and may be find to liftying both at land and flow, being able to arm twelve, or fourteen thousand many, budies having a confiant partition of near two thoulfand. It emporer great quantities of beer breaved here, and hath it with gianthictories, yie, wearing of descaffed, breaches, valvets, therether fifts, and fugations, here being as good loof fugar as is made in London, though isolated they are forced to bey their Mufex valid hagest belong it was forced to bey their Mufex valid hagest belong it was they are forced to bey their Mufex valid hagest belong it was the statement of the flow of the pay to the forced to bey their Mufex valid hagest belong it was the statement of the flow of the pay to the flow of the pay to the force of the great it made in London, though isolated they are forced to bey their Mufex valid hagest belong a free city, and without different city of the statement of the major in the diet of the empire. The has protentions also as have being a free city, as not us be fashed to the empire like other fragerial cities, and on that account always refuse to pay roth it is affaits of Germany in case of a war, but, but the superor, wilely avoiding to embarrate the mid to a flater, because all their taxes and impode are granted by the barghers, without who force on fent to fusion or the surplers, without who force on fent to fusion or the surplers, without who force on fent to force the empire, because the surplers to the fusion of the fusion on penny, and because the managers of the finances and laying taxes. The government, thus contineted, its cutted in the

Ofin. e frong crocus many brafe

nburg a

ngland. c above English pounde

y, bold

Hamalls or Me e 20 4 .1. Lite

and to

yarn, drugs, Elbe, Danes of le to this ortugal, nts pay ps. be-ir Meurance. s trade

rc. but

ly farot only land, for the fake of trade, is certainly their greatest focurity.

The fenace castifits of four burgomasters, of whom three
are lawyers, and one a merchant, (two if whom preside
alternately for a war), twenty four fenators, via. eleven
lawyers, and thireen merchants; four fundics, who are
all lawyers, and give their opinions as our judges do in the
house of lords, but have no vote; and four focretaries, of
whom the principal is called protonoutary: all thee are,
upon every vacancy, chosen out of their own bodies.
Here is also a court of Admiralty, consisting of a burgomaster, four fenators, is merchants, and two masters of
ships, assisted by a feeretary, and a water-bailes. Their
law is the civil, or Justinian, and, in criminal causes, the
statutes of the empetor Charles IV, with which they have
likewise their own statutes, but both pozzled and obscured
by numberless comments, and contradictory precedents.
The first or chief of the three colleges is that of the OberAlten (or principal elders), which consists of the city; has
great power, like that of the tribunes at Rome; can degreat power, like that of the tribunes at Rome; can de-mand of the femate to call a convention of the hurghers, mand of the femate to call a convention of the burghers, and even impeach a fenator, and require a conference with the fenace on that or other occasions. When the three colleges, cosissing in the whele of one hundred and eighty members, are affembled, and the fenate at the same time, which is in all extraordinary cases, particularly, for laying taxes, the gates of the city are flux, a strong guard is drawn up before the fenate house, and centinels posted at all its avenues. Each ward debares and votes by it-felf, and, when the question is put by the senate, the majority of the sive determines it. Their ecclessificat government, of which the senate is the head, is managed by a consistion, or convocation of the passers are descenavernment, or which the kende is the nead, is managed by a conflictory, or convocation of the pattors, archdescous, and deacons, of the five principal, and feven finaller charches or chaptels; is all, 20.

The principal religion is the Lutheran, and the Calvinits were obliged to go to worthip at Altena till within

favour net grabate to the Rumen estrette, mental when they want to endiperated in 1719, word a public attempt of their pricets to make practicus in the stry, their a web furinged and demolified a cheed that was beliefing hable by the Imperial widelet, together with the half minister's house; for which the Hamburgers being threatment by the emperor (Charles VI.) with military estention, they were forced to find another house and chool at their ewe capture, and two of the burglers, to Vienna, to hearth emperor's parts, is after which, he rook the citizent in its facet, and two of the burglers, to Vienna, to hearth emperor's parts, is after which, he rook the citizent in its facet, and two of the sense of the Danes. The are obliged, however, so sllow the Roman entholies they call a private confection, previous to the holy communion, though it differs in action from out that is general, and the abilitation the lame; but even the poor of the confection, previous to the holy communion, though it differs in action from out that is general, and the abilitation the lame; but even the poor of the copple here are forced to give a fee to the price for fuch confection, previous to the holy communion, though it differs in mention; rich, and lives great families and the slengy a competent minimenance.

The time of Hamburg is justly great for its care of the poor, here being mean holpitels, in proportion to its bigness, than in any other proctant city in the cape of the price of Hamburg is justly great for its care of the price, then being mean holpitels, in proportion to its bigness, than in any other proctant city in the rope; orn, in particular, for organical pounds. Sometimes they have above three handred infants strond at nurse, who, when able to dreft themselves, are taken into the burge. The boys that are qualified, are put out to trades; and the city, after they can read, spink hit, &c. are sent to service, The building is decent, but not very cothy, and borders on one of the cane in a community to the price. The build

and damage by fire. The houses here are said to be about thirty thousand.

The churches are antient, large, and handsome fabries, but open thoroughfares all day long, and in some there are bookellers shops. Here are size lotty steeples, ome of them covered with copper, which make a grand appearance, though the frames are only of timber. The great pire of St. Peter's is the highest in the city; that of St. Nicholas is supported by large gilt globes; St. Michael's steeple is four hundred feet high; Sr. Catharisis's has a stately front, with abundance of statues in alches; and the steeple is formed of sundry lanterns, diminishing gradually to the last, which supports a spire, like St. Bride's in Fleet-street, but much taller. Round the middle of its steeple is a crown richly gilt. In pulpit is of white supple, curiously carved, and adorned with squres, and other ornaments of gold; and its organ, rectoned one of the best in Europe, has six thousand pipes. That called the Thum, or Dome, was the cathedral while the town remained an archbishopric, and was built about \$30. The spire, and tower that supports it, are near three bundred and sixty seet high. There still belong a dean and chapter to it, though secularized, from whose court there lies no appeal but to the imperial chamber at Wetslar. Many of the counts of Schawenburg and Holstein are boried here, whose names are write in a fire realeous, with their of the counts of Schawenburg and Holftein are buried here, whose names are writ in a fair catalogue, with their other benefactors, and hung up in the body of the church.

This enthedral, with the chapter, and a large number of houses belonging to it, are under the immediate protection of his Britannic stajetty, as histop of Bressen, and independent of the city jurisliction. There are five other very large chartens here, and eight leffic churches of chapter of the stage of the city jurisliction. There are five other very large, thereton here, and sight leffic, or university, here, well endowed, and furnished with his able professor, there were lately the learned Fabricius, and M. Hubster, the geographer.

The senate-house and town-hall is an antient, targe, and noted with the states of concerns.

of whose were lately the learned Fabricius, and M. Hubiter, the geographer.

The fenate-house and town-hall is an antient, targe, and noble fructure, adorned with the statues of emperes, and the Nine Worshies; and a ballding is lately added for their new bank. Their exchange is sine, but inferior to use in London; it is opposite to the feare-house. One of the square is planted with large break, and the other covered with a ball, where the elders, or council of commerce, meet: at the other and of it is the public crane. On the street before the town-house the lawyers have a fest of exchange, as the public ministers have at an emigrant to shoot in the same signbourhood. The emperor, and several princes of Germany, have their own post-house he princes of Germany, have their own post-house here, managed by persons of their own amointment; but the post house for England and Holland is the only one that can properly be said to belong to the public. The British esident and company have a state hall here boiled by themselves; and the resident has a power, of judging fuits and disferences that arise among his countrymen. There is an opera or play bouse here, chiefly for the entertainment of the resident, and other foreign gentry, of whom here are some from most trading kingdoms in Europe.

This city, which is almost as circular form, and five or fix miles in compass, is naturally strong, a great part of it lying open islands. The walls and fortifications that lie open to view, are covered with graft, and slanted with row of treetly so high, that none of the house are to be seen without that side of the walls which is next to Altena. It has sing state, and three entrances by water, viz. two from the Elbes, and one from the Aliter? It is divided into the Old and New city by a canal, and surrounded by a sinc high wall, with twenty-three bulwarks, besides other out-works in the modern way, and a very dam ditch: there is also a noble line, or out-work, with other from the town, towards Altena, about are large streets of poor

The North and South Elbe, into which two channels that river is separated, two or three miles above this city, having, with some smaller ones, formed divers beautiful slands towards Harburg that belong to his Britannic majefty, re-unite in one channel, about fix miles below the city. Towards the east it is washed by the little river Bille, and towards the north by another little river called the Alfter, which forms a very large bason just without the town, and another, though not so large as that, yet of at least one thousand feet square, within the walls of it; after which, it drives the public mills, and, passing by several sluices and canals through the whole city, falls into the Elbe. Here are eighty-four bridges, thirty-eight watermills (beddes fix wind mills), and fix suices; and it has takewife fix large markets. As the tide here slows in canals through most of the chief streets, and runs four lesgues above the city, that is, twenty-two from the mouth of The North and South Elbe, into which two channels above the city, that is, twenty-two from the mouth of the river, the town is freque-tity damaged by fpring-tides, and many houses and families have been ruined by temand many noutes and ramines have been rulned by tempeth, that, especially with a north-west mind, drives the fea up into their channels; of which there were two melancholy instances in 1651, and 1719. Though the harbour is so commodious, and the river so deep, that large merchant-ships come up to the walls, yet those of an extraordinary size anchor at the New Mills, four miles between the contractions of the contraction of the second contractions of low the town, where they unload in smaller veffels. forcets are generally erooked, but pretty wide, and outfirje all Germany for high and flately houses, most of them built of brick. The usual way of reckoning here, is, by what they call flivers and lubs; forty-eight of which make a dollar, or four inillings and fispence. It is the custom that, when a citizen dies, he must leave the tenth of his chate to the city; and foreigners, not naturalized, must pay a certain fum annually for liberty to trade.
Hamburg has a diffrict belonging to its jurifdiction for

twelve miles round, which abounds with excellent perfures, intermined with feveral confiderable villagus, and noblemens feats. It comprises the bailiwicks of Rutsenbuetle (of which more heredter), Bilwerder, Ochfenwerder, and Eppendorf. The four cantons of Alberganes, New game, Legendorf. The four cantons of Alberganes, New game, Kirchwerder, and Rofacke, are enjoyed by the Hamburghers, in common with the city of Lubeck; as Is affe a calle, with a little town and bailweigh called Bergadorf, of which they have been in possessing the four bandred years; and they pot in a bailiff alternately, and garrifon the castle alternately with an equal number of foldiers.

The merchants of this city are affable and civil, but soo nice in ceremony and punctilio, and too tedious and fulfome in their compiliants. They as fall to be very frugal in their own families, but altogather as liberal when they areat strangers. They mightily affect gardens at the city gates, much is the talls of those of Holland. Coaches are so numerous here, though not view necessary nor concentrate or confiderable shopkeeper without one: and it is observed, that here are ten times the number of backney coaches now, that there was an hundred years ago. The common carts here are only a long pulley, like what cannot carts here are only a long pulley, like what cannot, and drawn, not by house but men, of whom a dozen, or more, are founctimes liked to those machines, with sings across their shoulders, drawing a fat of yarn or linen of two tons weight.

pe m cig dr L fer in m

br an an w br G

m &

more, are fometimes linked to those machines, with sings across their shoulders, drawing a far of yarn or sines of two tons weight.

The graduates in law are very numerous here, though hardly a tenth gare of them can be employed in this sense, or at the bar. The poorer fort of them, that cannot make a figure there, are constant walkers at squeral processions, for which they have a see, is abye, likewise, such of the senators, principal elders, divines, and regular physicisms, as therein assist. For the encouragement of ingenuity in mechanicks, every artificer who can perform a piece of work beyond the skill of his brother artist, is a mide free of his company; a benefit not otherwise to obtained but by servitude, or by marrying a freeman's widow, or daughter, or else at a very great expence. By the care of the magnitusey, as well as of an inserior fort of beadles, who have a reward for what beggars they pick the care of the magnitusey, as well as of an inserior fort of beadles, who have a reward for what beggars they pick on none to be seen in the street; though this is afferibed in great measure to the manufacture of such sockings eracked here, which is sufficient to employ all their poor, were they more numerous than they are. There are parish officers employed to carry wood to be carded and spun, and worsted to be knit by the poor at their own habitations; from whence they also settle their work every Saturday, and pay them what they have earned. The ladies here are generally attended as church, not by a socurian, but by a servant maid with a book, hanging by a filver chain, on one arm, and, if it be cold weather, with a brais stove on the other.

The langman's bouse is the common prison of this place.

other.

The hangman's boule is the common prison of this place for malefactors. After sentence is pronounced on them, which is always on Friday (as the execution is on the Monday following), they are carried, not to a dungeon, but to a bandsome upper room, where they are allowed a good bed, with all reasonable comforts suiting their condigood bed, with all reasonable comforts suiting their condi-tion, and constantly attended by some elergyman that has a living in the city, a duty which they are all obliged to perform by rotation. As by their laws no criminal is punishable here without pleading guilty; they have sive degrees of tortone to extort such consistion, which are ap-plied one after another, in proportion to the strength of the evidence in support as the accusation. The interlocu-tory sentence for this torture is only general, but the de-gree of it is locked up in the breast of the judges, who are always present, with a clerk, to write down the consession, at a table with a curtain drawn round it; so that they can hear and speak to the tortured criminal, without being hear and speak to the tortured criminal, without being eye-witnesses of the cruelty; and can mitigate or extend it, according to the strength or other circumstances of the

There is a famous walk in this city, that runs by the reat bason of the Alster from the play house to the heart f the city: It is called the Maidens Walk, is one thouof the city: It is called the Maidens walk, is one thou-fish feet long, and above twenty broad, railed in and bordered on each fide by a row of large high trees. On one fide is the water, with feveral flairs; and on the other a row of noble houses. Here are several convents, or cloyters, remaining in this city, which, being secularized, are now Lutheran; one, in particular, the tenure of whole foundation is continued to this day by offering a glass of

wine to every malefactor that is carried by it for execution. Both strangers and natives, of the best fashion, carouze at an odd kind of a tavern here, kept in a public bellar, or cave, which has a prodigious stock and vent of old hock, &c. brings in a considerable revenue to the state, and is under the direction of a deputy, kept in it by a scleet number of the magistrates.

To conclude our account of this famous great mart, or petty Republic, Mr. Roberts fays, in his Map of Commerce, that corn is measured here by the Schepel, of which righty-three make ten quarters English; and that one hun-dred Hamburg ells make but forty-eight and an half in London. The cities of Hamburg and Lincoln are ob-ferved to be exactly in the fame degree of latitude, but it is confiderably colder in the winter, and hotter in the funimer, at the former, than at the latter, for a natural teafon, we suppose well enough known.

Hildesheim diocese, which is forty miles long and thirty

broad, is fituated between the rivers Leine and Ocker, and is bounded by Halberstadt, on the north-west. Lunenburg-Zell, on the north; Gruleenhagen, on the fount, and the other parts are circumseribed by the duchy of Brunfwic. The bailiwic of Hundersuch lies separate from it, being inclosed by the principalities of Calenburgh and

Grubenhagen.

they pick re few or cribed in ps crefted were they h-officers

and pay

by a fer-on one on the

this place on them, s on the

ir condithat has bliged to

minal is ave five

ength of

iterlocu-

t the dewho are

they can ut being

xtend it,

ne thou-

in and

vents, or

of whole

glafs of

The foil is fertile in grain, hops, oak, ash, flax, pulse, beech, and birch. It is likewise productive of black cattle, horses, sheep, game, falt, stone, iron ore, &c. The streams which water it supply great quantities of fish; the freams which was it tappy great quantities or in, the flates conflit of the clergy, noblitly, and burgeffes, the manufactures are, iron ware, porcelane, cloth, flockings, &c. and the religion is Lutheranifu.

The principal places are, 1. Hildefhelm on the Innerste, the capital, which is fifteen miles from Hanovers' It is

an old fathioned, large, irregular town. The principal buildings are, the cathedrals, feveral monafteries and hun-neries, mary churches, the chancery, the nobility's hall, where the diets are held, the jefuits college, the Jews synagogue, the gymnafium Andrianium, and the latin school of St. Lambert. The town was antiently one of the Hanse, and the capital of Henry the Lion; and in the neighbour-hood there are two rich abbies. The magistrates exercise civil and criminal jurisdiction, impose and collect duties, and apply them to public uses, ordinances, &c. The magiftracy and burgers are in general Lutherans.

gittracy and ourgers are in general Lutherans.

2. Sarfdatt, a finall rown on the Innerfic.

3. Gronau, on the Leine, gives name to a bailiwic.

4. Bekenem.

5. Elze, on the baal.

6. Alfeld on the Leine.

7. Peina, on the Fufe.

8. Weddingen, a commandery of the teutonic order.

9. Kaiefledt.

10. Salt-Detfurt.

11. Mark-Olderdoif, on the Ilme.

12. Daffel.

13. Salz-liebendall.

14. Werle.

15. Lamfpringe, in the Lannue, where there is an English benedictine feminary.

On the Guth fide of the Gufe (which ties to the Guth.)

On the fouth fide of the Gofe (which rifes to the foutheast of Cellerfeld, and falls into the Ocker near the conent of Centertus, and tains into the Over near the con-fines of Hilderheim) flands the imperial city of Gollar, which, though independent of the Brunfwie family, is nfually deferibed in this country, because it is furrounded with their dominions. It is a large antient city, twenty-two miles fouth eaft of Hilderheim, twenty-five fouth of Brunfwie, twenty-fix welt of Halberstadt, and forty north-well of Gottingen. It was built in 1201, by the emperor Henry I. who had a palace here, and also fortified it. Gostar enjoys the same privileges as other free imperial cities, befides an exemption from tolls in all markets of the empire, but three: in all the imperial writs, it is called, Nobile Membrum Imperii. The houses are covered with flate. It is fituated in a valley furrounded with mountains, in which are mines both of iron and filver, viz. those of Steinburg, Hertz-berg, Ramelsberg, Klocken-berg, &c. It has been the relidence of the emperors, for the take, it is supposed, of hunting, and its treasures under ground; and because they have often assembled the states here, it has been called a palatinate city. The inhabitants are employed either in digging the mines, or in cleanfing, tempering, and vending the metals and minerals of all forts, that are dug out of them.

In the year 1235, the emperor Frederic II. with confent of the flates of the empire, granted to Otho I. duke of Brunswie, the tenth of its mines. The house of Brunswie has pretentions to this city, and feveral of its princes have endeavoured to effablish them by store of arms, but hitherto in vain. The protectorthip is in the hands of the king of Great Britain, as elector of Hanover, alternately with the duke of Brunfwic-Wolfenbuttle. In this city, Barthold Schwartz is faid to have different the art of

making gunpowder: The Lutheran is the only religion tolerated here.

Schawen is a lordfhip, fituated between the principality of Halbertfladt, and the county of Wernigerode. It is now vefted in the duke of Brunfwic, though it formerly belonged to the abbey of Walkenreid.

Nordhaufen is an imperial city, fituated on the Zorge, about twenty one miles fouth eaft from Goffar. It was formerly one of the Hanfe towns, is celebrated for its curious works in alabatter aid marble, and carries on a great trade in the diffilers branches. In the diet of the great trade in the diffiflery branches. In the diet of the empire, it has the tenth feat on the Rhenish bench of imperial cities, and the fourth among those of Lower Saxony.

The inhabitants and magistracy are Lutherain; to the latter of whont the elector of Brandenburg, in 1717, trans-

ferred all the rights and prerogatives to this city, in confi-deration of being paid the fum of fifty thousand rix dollars, ... Muhlhausen, another imperial city, is futuated on the Unftrut, forty miles caft of Cassel; it contains two Lutheran churches, with a Roman catholic foundation for Augustine nuns. It possesses the ninth place in the bench of imperial cities in the diets of the empire, and the third in those of Lower Saxony. It was formerly one of the Hanfe towns, and has, at present, a tolerable trade. In the sour-teenth century this city purchased of the emperor Lewis, the office of imperial judge within the city and its pre-

Blankenburg and Reinslein counties are usually confidered together as one. They are so called from their towns; and lie in the east part of this duchy, about twentyfour miles from fouth to north, but narrow at both ends; and not above nine miles where broadest. It was much and not above nine miles where broadeft. It was much larger once, when it included the country of Wernigerode on the west. These counties (together with Queidlinburg; Hohenstein, Stolberg, and Schwastzburg, in Upper Saxony, where they are described), were formerly one province, and then called Hartzingow, i.e. the Hercynian country, having been a part of the Hercynian forest, now called Hartz, of which there still remains great woods and waster, they have the west was the state of the second country. parks, that abound with game. Beinstein was claimed by the elector of Hanover as a vacant fief, but feized by the late elector of Brandenburg, as holding of his principality of Halberstadt. These counties are fouth from Brunswic; fouth-west from Magdeburg, west from Halberstadt, north from Thuringia, and east from Hildesheim. It is so cold a country, that though the fnow lies on its mountains till Midfimmer, the lands produce but little corn; but the valleys are filled with cattle. The inhabitants are ftrong and vigorous, and many of them live to one hundred or one hundred and ten years of age.

There are iron mines in their mountains, one of which, called Broeken, or Brockfberg, the Bruélerus of the Latins; is reckoned the higheft in Germany. Betwixt Blankenburg and Elbingerode is a remarkable cave called Buman's Hole, from its difcoverer Buman, which has a narrow entering. but none were found the end of it. entrance, but none ever found the end of it, though fome of the miners have affirmed, they have gone as far in it as Goslar, which is twenty miles. Large bones of strange creatures have been often found in it, which the neighbouring gentry keep for rarities; and, among others, the skele-ton of a giant. There are two great tocks near the con-vent of Michaelstein, and not far from Blankenburg, which represent two monks in their proper habit, as nicely as if they were carved out, and therefore are called the Monks Craigs. Many cattles are found in these countries on the tops of inaccessible rocks, and some actually hewn out of the rocks, but they are not regarded. The most remarkable of them is that near Brockfberg above-mentioned, which the inhabitants fay was built three hundred years before Christ, by the Chauci, a branch of the Saxons, who had an idol and temple of Saturn here, which were destroyed by Charlemagne, who called the place Hartzhurg. A falt fpring being discovered at the bottom of this hill in the time of Julius, duke of Brunswie, he built a finall town for the workmen, called Julius Hall, which is now grown rich, and large, by their trade in falt, copper kettles and pots, wire, &c. The people of this country are faid to be the dulleft dolts in, all Germany, and mere

bigots to the infitutions and customs of their ancestors.

This petry country was left by the late duke Anthony-Ulric, of Wolfenburtle, to his fecond and favourite for prince Lewis, to make him some compensation for the right of primogeniture which he had newly introduced into his family, to that fon's prejudice: for the Brunswic princes had been long used to a partition of lands in their families, till that cullom, so permicious to great ones, was 7 P

SECT. III.

first abolished by the Hanever branch. As this country neither gives its possession the college of princes at the diet of the empire; the then duke of Blankenburg, now duke of Brunswic. Wolfenbritte, in order to procure himself both these privileges, made a treaty with the elector of Hanover, whereby the latter yielded him the vote and seat which he enjoyed in the diet for his duchy of Grubenbagen; and the duke engaged never to vote at the diet, but in conformity to the senting of the elector; but after his decease the vote and session for Grubenbagen reverted to the elector.

elector.

The most noted town here, is Blankenburg, eight miles west of Queidlinburg, and south-west of Halberstadt, and forty south of Wossenbuttle, on the frontier of the principality of Anhalt. It is but a small town, the houses ill-built, and inconvenient. The duke, who has a castle here, has offered the inhabitants materials for building gratis, and done all in his power to inspire them with a safe, and the other arts, but without success.

here, has offered the infinitiants materials for building gratis, and done all in his power to inspire them with a taffe, and the other arts, but without success.

Ranzau, a county, is about ten miles long, and fix broad, and has a foil tolerably fertile. It was formerly a bailiwic, but erected into a county of the empire by Ferdinand III. in confequence of a fettlement made by count Ranzau, stadtholder to his Danish majetty, that it should devolve to the royal family of Denmark, upon sailure of issue materials. Elimshern, on the same river, are the only places of any note here.

any note here.

Ratzeburg principality belongs to the Strelitz family, but does not contain any place worthy of notice, except the town of Ratzeburg, where the regency, treafury, and confiftory, are held, but which belongs to the duchy of Saxe-Lauenburg; and the small town of Sconberg, which

gives name to a bailiwic.

Schwerin principality is furrounded by the duchy of the fame name, and the lordfhips of Wifmar and Roftock. It is twenty miles long, fix broad, and was formerly a bishopic, but secularized at the peace of Westphalia. The only places of any consideration are, 1. Schelffe, a town contiguous to Schwerin. 2. Rhun, which gives name to be seen and the second of the secon

bishopic, but secularized at the peace of Westphalia. The only places of any consideration are, 1. Schelffe, a town contiguous to Schwerin. 2. Rhun, which gives name to a bailwic. 3. Butzo. And, 4. Wahrien. Haldon county lies along the Elbe, is eight miles in length, the same in breadth, and borders on the territory of Hamburg. It is very fertile, abounds in grain, fruit, cattle, and fish; has its own courts, ecclesiastical and civil, and was ceded in 1731 to the elector of Brunswic. The inhabitants are Lutherans; the revenues amount to ten thousand rix-dollars. Offerndorff, a small place on the

river Meden, is the only town.

The duchy of Saxe Lauenburg, is the fartheft province of his Britannic majefty's German dominions: it is watered by the Elbe, which divides it, and is bounded by Holfein, on the weft and north; by Lunenburg, on the fouth; and Mecklenburg, on the east. It is about eighty miles in length, its greatest breadth is near twenty-six miles, and it contains about thirty thousand inhabitants. The duchy is not very fertile in grain, but abounds in passurage, cattle, sheep, fish, stax, wood, &c. The manors, mittling to a vote and feat in the diets, are twenty-three in number, and the states are composed of the nobility and burghers. Lutheranism is the established religion; and the clergy in general of this duchy may be proposed as patterns for those of most other countries, for their attention to their sacred function, their humility, kunnanity, zeal, ar'd benevolence.

humanity, zeal, and benevolute. The privileges of the hobility and commons are derived from an act called the Lauenburg act, which was granted by George I. king of Great Britain, and confirmed in all its articles by his fucerflors. The Lutheran fuperintendent, appointed by the king of Great Britain, is obliged to vifit the feveral parishes annually. The regency is subordinate to that of Hanover, and a high tribunal, the members of which are appointed partly by the king, and partly by the fates, but an appeal lies to Zell. The duelty has a confishery of its own, and the colleges meet at Ratzeburg. Here are but few manufactures, but many commodities are transported from here to other countries, particularly rye, cheefe, butter, wool, timber, &c.

rye, cheefe, batter, wool, timber, &c.

The principal places are, 1. Ratzeburg, twelve miles fouth of Lubeck, fituated on an island in a lake of the same name: it is the seat of a regency, consistory, and chief court of justice. 2. Lauenburg, 'birty-sive miles east of Hamburg, on a hill near the E.oe. 3. Schwartzeubach which gives name to a bailiwic. 4. Mollen, fixteen miles from Lubeck. 5. Grunau. 6. Buchen, a village where djets are held

Containing a description of the circle of Westphalia.

THE circle of Westphalia stretches along the westfide of the Weser, from the German ocean on the
north, to Hessia on the south; and between Lower Saxony on the east, and the Netherlands on the west. The
greatest extent from south to north is about two hundred
niles, and one hundred and fifty from east to west. The
air, especially in the north part, is very cold, and greatpart
of the soil is marshy and barren; however, it has plenty
of corn and passure; but the fruit is very ordinary, and
serves chiefly to feed the hogs, of which this country has
good store of an excellent kind, so that the bacon they send
alroad, is very much esteemed. The chief rivers are the
Weser, the Ems, the Lippe, the Roer, the Aa, &c. The
accommodations a traveller may meet with here, are well
enough expressed in this distich, very common in Germany: thus Englished;

"Who travels in Westphslia, is sure to find
"Long miles, small-beer, coarse bread, and lodging
"vile."

Westphalia is indeed the most wretched part of all Germany; and a modern author, who knew it well, feems to conclude, that the temper of the people is in a good measure influenced by its climate, the generality of them being not more amiable than the country. They are good for enough, but have not talents in common with the other Germans; for they apply themselves much more to breed-ing of horses and hogs than to the cultivation of arts and sciences. Three parts in four of this circle are a prey to the tyranny and avarice of certain petty princes both ritual and temporal, who, having a great deal of vanity, and little revenue to support it, study how to rob their subjects rather than to right them. The Westphalian nobility are perpetually boasting of their noble and antient pedigree, and they famey themselves rich, but are in fact so poor, that a traveller would be glad of falt beef as well as sour been at their tables, and a piece of tapestry for their furniture, of no value but for its antiquity. There are in this country almost as many different religions as princes, there being Jews, Roman catholics, and Proteficiants, with their various fubdivitions; but the major part of the latter are Calviniffs. When Charles the Great had conquered the Saxons, and planted Christianity among them, he etceled feveral bishopricks, to which he gave lands for their fupport. In the part we are fpeaking of, we find three very confiderable ones, who have fovereign princes, and increased their dominions at the general partition that was made of the great dukedom of Saxony, after the profeription of Henry the Lion; and then it was, that the bishop of Munster enlarged his country, and that the archbifhop of Cologne obtained that part of West-phalia which he fill holds, and by that tenure siles him-feif duke of Westphalia. The elector palatine as duke of Juliers, and the king of Prussia as duke of Cleves, are alternately condirectors of this circle, with the bishop of Munster.

This circle contains the following territories; viz. 1. The bishopric of Paderborn, which is surrounded with the dominions of Hanover, Helle, and Munster, has the county of Lippe on the north and west; Hesse-Cassel, and Waldee, on the fouth; and Munster, and the duchy of Westphalia, on the west. It is forty miles from east to west, and, in some places, thirty from north to south. It is not very fruitful in corn, but abounds so much with cattle, that drovers come hither from the neighbouring countries to buy at their fairs; and they have rich falt fprings, and fome iron mines, with plenty of deer and other game. It is fo populous, as to contain twenty-five market-tuwns, fifty-four parishes, sixteen monasteries, and twenty gentlemens seats, all subject to the bishop, who is a prince of the empire. The chapter is composed of enty-four capitular canons, who are all obliged to fludy in some French or Italian university, must be twenty-one years old, and must prove their noble extraction by four degrees upwards. The revenue of this see, which is a suffragan of Mentz, and now enjoyed by the elector of Cologne, is thought to be about twenty-five or thirty thoufand pounds a year, and the bithop is able to raile three thouland men. The famous battle, in which Quintilius Varus, with the Roman army under his command, was routed by the Germans under Arminius, and the latter thereby freed from the Roman yoke, was fought in this the westn on the wer Saxhundred eft. The great part as plenty ary, and antry has they fend s are the

lodging fall Gerfeems to

are well in Ger-

being not the other to breeda prey to both fpif vanity, rob their Aphalian d antient t are in t beef as peftry for There igions as ajor part Great had among

he gave king of, forcreion eral par-Saxony, n it was, and that of Westiles hims duke of ishop of

ded with has the affel, and duchy of n east to fouth. It ch with bouring rich falt deer and enty-five ries, and , who is posed of to study enty-one by four rty thouife three

The royal fociety, in their Transactions, poblished in The royal fociety, in their I raniations, positince in December 1605, gives an account of a spring in this tercitory, which loses Itself twice in twenty-four hours; but returns with a great noise, and such force, as to turn three milts not far from its fource; for which reason it is called Bolder Born, i.e. the Boilterous Spring. Morery fays, it lies in Teutburg forest, near Oldenburg. And in the Transactions of January following, there is an account of another remarkable fountain, called Metborn, two miles from Palesbern, which is a treble foring: two whereof. another termaspie foundant, called whether, two lines from Paderborn, which is a treble fpring; two whereof, not a foot and an half from each other, have very different qualities; the one, limpid, blueish, luke-warm, and containing fal-armoniae, ochra, iron, vitriol, alum, fulphur, nitre, and orpiment; the other, cold as ice, turbid, and whitish, with peuch the forme containt, but fromper in whitish, with much the same contents, but stronger in talle, and heavier than the other: it is faid to be a perfect cure for the worms: all fowls that drink it are immediately thrown into convultions, but foon recovered by an infusion of common falt and vinegar: the third spring, which is about twenty paces from the other two, is of a greenish

colour, but very clear, taftes both four and fweet, and is fupposed to be a mixture of the other two. Paderborn, which is one of the Hanse-towns, is a large, well-built, fortified, and populous city, twenty miles east of Lippe, forty north-west of Cassel, thirty-five fouth of Minden, near fifty fourth-eart of Munifer, and about fixty fouth-west from Hanover. This city was once imperial till 1604, that Theodorick, its bishop, became both its spiritual and temporal sovereign. Some of its churches are magnificent. Its cathedral is a grand fabric, inserior to magnificent. Its cathedral is a grand fabric, inferior to few in the empire. Otho 11. gave a golden crucifix to it of fixty pounds weight, to the value of fixty thoufand guilders, or about eight thoufand pounds fletling. The bishop's palace is no contemptible structure; but the bishop's, when they vouchfafe to visit this small benefice, which is not very often, reside seven miles off, at Nienhus, a castle huilt in 1500, by the bishop aforefaid. A university was founded here in 1502, by the bishop of Furstenberg, of which the jesuits have the direction. Thought this city stands not far from the Lippe, which joins with be Uling, near Nienhus, just now mentioned, yet it has the Ulme, near Nienhus, just now mentioned, yet it has its name from the Pader, a rivulet which has its rise just under the high altar of its cathedral, and Born, i. c. a

firing.

Charlemagne, in 777, held a general convention here of the Franks and Saxons, where a great number both of Saxons and Westphalians were baptized. He built a church here that was destroyed by the Saxons, but rebuilt in church here that was destroyed by the Saxons, but rebuilt in 795, by Wittekind the great duke of the Saxons, who then it is faid translated the fee hither from Heristell, five German miles off, where it had been first planted by Charlemagne. In 999, the cathedral, with its library, &c. and the best part of the city was destroyed by fire; and it had the like misfortune in 1038, 1133, 1165, and 1340. This city was first walled round by its bishop in the beginning of the elefirst walled round by its bishop in the beginning of the eleventh century. In 1330, the inhabitants attempted to introduce Lutheranism; but the bishop executed fixteen of the principal citizens who had embraced it, and forced the rest to abjure it. In 1622, the bishop of Halberstadt, who was duke Christian of Brunswick, made a considerable booty here, and sent the gold and filver images of the faints to the mint. In 1633, it was taken by William Landgrave of Hesse, but delivered up to the emperor in 1636. In 1646, it surrendered to the Swedes and Hessians, but Francis William, Bishop of Osnaburg, soon drove them out.

drove them out. drove them out.

The other places worthy of note, are, 1. Saltzkotten, the feat of the land diets. 2. Lichtenau, which has the fame privilege. 3. The borough of Neuhaus. 4. The village of Altenbecken. 5. Wannenburgh, which takes its name from a victory obtained here by Charlemagne over the Saxons. 6. Buren, on the Alure. 7. Lippefping, fo called from the Lippe. The popith inhabitants of these parts assume the saved by their priefty, regain to the woods and and, headed by their priefts, repair to the woods and groves, to vifit images and relies placed there in little chapels, which, except upon these occasions, are never opened. 8. Warberg, one of the Hanse, is the second city in rank in the bishopric, and the feat of a diet : in the neighbourhood are mines of iron and lead; and a strong palatable beer is brewed by the inhabitants. 9. Brakel on the Bruckt. 10. Drinkenberg, a feat of the land diets. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. Klemenberg, Kalenburg, Borchholz, Borrenrich, Wilbassen, Nelsein, Peckelsheim, and Dryburg, have all feats in the land diets. 19. Beverungen, near the confluence of the Bever with the Weler. 20. Oldenburg, on the Houts. 21. Hurstelle,

Weser. 22. Stoppleberg, gives name to a seignory. 23 Swalenberg belongs to a district. 24. Lade, on the

The bishopric of Munster has Embden and Oldenburg on the north; the county of Marck, and dueby of Westphalia, on the south; the county of Benthem, and the United Provinces, on the west; and the bishopries of Osnabrug and Paderborn, together with the county of Ravensberg, on the east. It is one of the largest and most considerable bishopries, though one of the most disagreeable countries in Germany. It is about eighty miles in length, and from twenty to fixty in breadth, and contains thirteen bailiwicks, or districts, nine of which belong to the upper, or fouth part, and four to the lower, or north part. It is in some places both fruitful and populous: in others, neither. Its bishop, to whom it is subject, is a prince of the empire, though suffragan to the archbishop of Cologne, condirector of the circle of Westphalia with the elector palatine and king of Prussa, and able to maintain eight thoussand men, his revenues having been reck-oned at seventy thousand pounds. He becomes heir to The bishopric of Munster has Embden and Oldenburg oned at feventy thousand pounds. He becomes heir to frangers who die here without children: an unjust custom, strangers who die here without children: an unjust custom, unknown to any other country in the empire. He has right to the sishery in the river Aa, and a pretension to Brockeloe in Guelderland. The inhabitants of this diocese are Roman catholics, though there are among them several utobility and gentry that are protestants. Their chief commerce is in hogs and Westphalia hams. They generally affected a neutrality when their neighbours were at war; and, though there are feveral fortreffes in the dio-cefe, paid twelve thousand crowns per annum for the pro-tection of the states of Holland, who usually have a great

its capital, as well as that of the circle, is Munster, on the river Aa, which falls there into the Ems: it takes its name from a monastery built here by Charles the Great. It stands on a large fruitful plain, fixty miles west of the Weser, and east of the Rhine, and south of Breme: one hundred and twenty north of the Maine; fifty-one east hundred and twenty norm or the manie; mry-one can from Zuphen; thirty-feven fouth-west from Osnaburg; feventy-one north of Cologne; feventy-eight north-west of Cassel; one hundred and five east of Amsterdam; one hundred and thirty-four south-west of Hamburgh; and hundred and thirty-four fourh-west of Hamburgn; and about four hundred and fifty north-west of Vienna. It is a large city, and well fortified by art and nature. The houles are generally fair and well built of free-stone dug from a quarry at Bamberg, or Tamberg, but eight miles off. Its cathedral is a stately fabric; and the dean and chapter eiest the bishop. This city, will always be famous in bishors of where remarkable translations. 1. For the chapter elect the bilhop. I his city will always be famous in hiltory for three remarkable transactions. 1. For the peace concluded here in 1648, between the Swedes, the emperor, and empire; which put an end to the war of thirty years, occasioned by the house of Austrie's tyranny and perfecution; a treaty which established the fortune of many sovereigns, the liberties of the empire, and the free many lovereigns, the liberties of the empire, and the tree exercise of the protectant religion in it; and a treaty, on which those made fince with Germany, and the north parts, have been in great measure founded. 2. For an attempt by fome enthusiant, under a taylor, in 1553, to establish a monarchy level by the name of Anabaptish. This fect, or rather .action, grew fo powerful by the toleration of the magistrates, that they set up this taylor, who was called John of Leyden, from his birth-place, for their fovereign who, pretending to revelation, fent his emifiaries about the freets, commanding all the people his emifiaries about the freets, commanding all the people of the freets of the freets. his emiffaries about the streets, commanding all the people to repent and be baptized, on pain of damnation. They grew to such a head, that at last the taylor, assuming the title of king, they solicated the magazine and town-hall, turned out the magistraces, and, being by their invitation, joined by all their persuasion from the neighbouring countries, they also drove out the other inhabitants, laid the city and country under interpressible calamities, and persuaside country under interpressible calamities, and persuaside country under interpressible calamities, and persuaside country under interpressible calamities. city and country under inexpreffible calamities, and per-petrated the most horrid villamies. In 1524, the bishop belieged the town in vain; but next year being affished by the landgrave of Hesse, and the troops of Cologne, he took it by surprize, together with their leader, who, after being fent about, with two of his favourites, to fome courts for a laughing flock, was executed by the hangman, who tore off his fleth with burning pincers, and hung his bones in a cage on the top of the highest steeple in the city. 3. For the war, and other troubles the inhabitants had with their the war, and other troubles the inhabitants had with their turbulent and bloody-minded bithop Bernard von Galen, who challenging a certain jurifdiction in temporalities, that was never enjoyed by his predeceffors, because it had been always a free imperial city, and being backed by the three spiritual electors, laid siege to the city, which the burghers desended, by help of the Dutch, till the latter

uintilius ind. was he latter end of October, when it was agreed with the bishop, that for the future it should be garrisoned partly by his troops: but the bishop quarrelling with them again before three years were at an end, and the Dutch being distoaded by several of the German princes from re-affishing them, they were obliged, in March 1661, after an obstinate and bloody siege, to surrender to the bishop, who overturned the whole feare of their consenuent, and this city has been

whole frame of their government; and this city has been ever fince fubject to its bishop.

The city is almost circular, having eight gates, and a fine citadel, called the Paulus Berg, or Paul's Mount, in its fine citadel, called the Paulus Berg, or a sure recommendation of the built in 1663, hy the bishop neighbourhood, which was built in 1663, hy the bishop the burghers. The river As above mentioned, to awe the burghers. The river Aa falls into the Ems at the new gate. The houfes are most of them in the antique stile, and the principal in the sour markets, where among other buildings, the sense house, and the hall for the companies of artificers, are the most and the hall for the companies of artneters, are the host remarkable. In the fouth-eaft part of the city is a large place, where the fronts of the houser reft upon pillars, and form a handsome piazza. It has five collegiate, and fix parish churches, besides the jesuits college, a great number of convents, and other religious houses, most of them flately piles, and some of them pleasantly situate in the midst of beautiful gardens.

The other places of chief note in this bishopric, are, 1. Berkhem and Ahkn, on the Werfe. 2. Telget, on the Ems. 3. Warendoff, on the fame river; all of which the Ems. 3. Warendoff, on the fame river; all of which have feats in the land diets. 4. Coesfeld, the largest town in the bishoppie, next to Munster. 5. Coppenburg, independent of the bishop. 6. Warne, near the Lippe, send deputies to the diets. 7. Bocholt, on the Aa. 8. Menmen, at the insitux of the Hase and Ems. 9. Weerds, on the lifel. 10. Cloppenburg. 11. Vechla, on a river

of the fame name.

Liege, also a hishopric, is bounded, on the north by Brabant; on the fouth by Luxemburg and Champagne; on the west by Namur and Hanault; and on the east by Limburg and Juliers. It is about ninety miles long, but very unequal in breadth. The foil is finitful, the air temperate, and the bowels of the earth rich in mines. The manufactures are, beer, ferge, leather, pit coals, lead, arms, nails, iron, marble, mineral waters, &c. The rivers are the Maefe and Sambre.

are the Maele and Sambre.

Three bodies conflitute the flates, namely, r. The chapter of Liege. 2. The nobility of the country. 3.

The deputies of the capital. The bifthop is temporal and fipritual lord of the country, but in the latter capacity is fuffragan to the archbishop of Cologne. The chapter confifts of fixty persons, who must prove their descent to be noble for four generations, from both parents, or have diplomas from fome celebrated university.

The most considerable towns are the following : 1. Liege, the antient Leodium, called Luyck by the prefent inhabi-tants: it is fituated on the river Maefe, twelve miles fouth of Maestricht, thirty miles north-east of Namur, and fifty miles south-east of Brussels, in five degrees thirty-fix minutes east longitude, and fifty degrees forty minutes north latitude, being about four miles in circumference; a populous and wealthy city, two branches of the river Macfe, and other rivulets or canals, running through fe-veral of the firects, and forming little islands.

No city in Germany can equal it in fine churches or convents: there are not less than one hundred churches, and a very numerous clergy belonging to the churches and and a very numerous ceregy beconging to the churches and monafteries, which are fo pleafantly fituated, and have fuch endowments, that the city is fometimes called the paradife of the ecclefiaftics. Here is a univerfity of great fame, and, among other religious houses, one of English

The citadel is capable of making a good defence; but the fortifications of the town are not very firong, and are commanded by the neighbouring hills. Its bishop, who was the elector of Cologne, put the citadel into the hands of the French, at the beginning of queen Anne's war; but the duke of Marlborough took it from them, anno 1702; and the French befieging it again in 1705, the same general, on his return from Moselle, obliged them to raise the

This is pretended to be an imperial city, or fovereign flate, by the magistrates of Liege; but they have suffered very severely for disputing the authority of their bishop, who is, in sach, absolute sovereign of the city, as well as the bishopsie. He is chosen by the fixty major canons, most of whom are of noble extraction. This bishop is one of the most considerable ecclessatical princes in Germany, having within his diocese fifty-two baronies, eighseen walled towns, and four hundred villages sull of people,

with a revenue of three hundred thousand ducats per annum, and is able to maintain a body of eight thuufand men, without oppreffing his fubjects, who are chiefly Roman catholics. Their trade with Holland is the most considerable; great quantities of iron, flone, chalk, &c. are every day carried down thither by the Macfe; for which they bring back in return berrings, cheefe, butter,

and all kinds of grocery.

A proverbial laying of the following tenor prevails here, A proverbial laying of me rollowing tenor prevails here, namely: that "this city is the women" hell, the men's purgatory, and the priefts paradife." And we shall not find this proverb fall short of the tutth, after being told, that the women draw their boats up the river, instead of horse; they dig, saw, carry all kinds of heavy burdens, and are for they aig, saw, carry all kinds of neavy ourdens, and are for the most part naked. The poor laity are without money in their pockets, and their consciences are at the absolute disposal of their priests; which inksome state may justly be deemed a purgatory. But the priests have truly their pa-radise here; for the greatst princes in Europe make in-terest to be of this chapter, because the revenues and power prof. ik profeboth new John enit bes an interness

to the yo in co mi no th

are

th

an tre

D

du

th

no

to

vie

m

dı kii T

w

110 0

of it exceed that of any other.

The other places are: 1. Huy, or Hugum, on the east fide of the Macfe, and fifteen miles fourh-west of Liege.
2. Tongres, or Tungri, fituated on the river Jecker, ten miles north-west of Liege, and ten west of Maetricht. 3. Dinant, on the Maese, twelve miles south of Namur. 4. Bouillon, on the river Semoy, thirty miles fouth of Dinant, and about ten from the frontiers of Champain. It is a fortified town, and, with a finall territory annexed to it, gives the title of the duke to the bishop of Liege. 5. St. Tren, famous for its Benedictine abbey. 6. Vifat, a forrified town on the Maefe. 7. Herital. 8. Borchlaen, gives name to a county. 9. Horn. 10. Tranchimon, gives name to a marquifate. 11. Verviers, on the Weze. 12. Cuivin. 13. Thuin, on the Sombre. 14. Haffelt, on the Damer. 15. Lobbes, a Benedictine abbey. 16. The town of Spa, or Spaw, though finall, is a place of forme next, it is clearly a space.

of fome note: it is fituated on the little river Weze, twenty miles distant from Liege towards the fouth-cast, and feven from Linfburg towards the fouth-west. avenues to it are exceeding stony and difficult; and it is fo furrounded by mountains, that you cannot fee it till you approach very near to it. In travelling to Spa, either by Liege or Aix-la-Chapelle, the way lies chiefly through uncultivated deferts, and those almost rocky. There are mountains on every side, which succeed one another, and over which traveliers have made fome imperfect traces of over which travelers have made tome imperient traces of a road. The rains and tempeths, which are frequent there, even make the paffage fometimes dangerous, by caufing great flones to roll down from the precipies. The coachmen of the country are themselves often at a los, because the tracks are defaced between feafon and feafon.

There are four streets in this town, in the form of a crofs: they may contain about four hundred houses, for the conveniency of those who come to drink the waters. It was formerly but a little village, which, through the fame of its mineral waters, has been enlarged, and erected into a borough. Here are five principal wells, which go down with steps, like that at Tunbridge: the chief well, called Pouxhon, or Pahon, in the market-place, is the most reforted to, and has a Latin inscription upon it, which expresses the qualities of the waters, and may be thus translated: "Sacred to health: these waters open obstructions, concoct crudities, dry up excessive maisture, and strengthen weak parts, provided you take them pro-perly." They draw from this spring that prodigious quantity of water, which is conveyed into foreign countries, and especially into England and Holland, scaled up in bottles, with the town feal upon them.

There is a fountain of fresh water, next to the well of Pouxhon, which has its fpring in a meadow half a mile diffant from the town. The bottom of it is of blueflone, and the top of brafs: it fpouts its water out of the mouths of three frogs, whence it is called the toad's fountain by

the people.

. In a wood about two miles diffant from Spaw, towards the fouth-west, is the well called Geronsterre, or Geronfar. It is covered with a dome of blue flone, supported by four pillars of red and white marble: it affords confiderably less water than the somer, and yet is the most frequented. The three other wells, called the Saviniere, the Watroz, and the Tonnelet, or Little Tun, are not much used. These waters have been known many agramation and are faid to have been mentioned by Pliny. The much ufed. These waters have been known many ages ago, and are faid to have been mentioned by Pliny. The feafons for drinking them are in the hot mouths of June, July, and August. The capuchins have a very fine mo-nastery, adurned with large gardens, where all the com-

per anchiefly the most alk, &c. efe i for butter.

ils here, he men' not find id. that d are for t money abfolute justly be lieir panake inid power

the eaft f Liege. cht. 3. nur. Dinant, It is a ed to it, . 5. St. t, a forrchlaen. chimon,

e Weze. Haffeit, y. is a place Weze, uth-eaft, t. The ce it till a, either bere are her, and traces of nt there, cauting coach-

because rm of a ifes, for ugh the crected hich go ief well. , is the may be ra open oifture. em prodigious caled up

well of a mile uestone, mouths

towards Gerons confiwiniere, are not iny agra f June, ine mocompanty. party, who drink the waters, are allowed to walk. Several princes who have been here, have left behind them proofs of the Wilhelblity.

of their likebality.

This place is governed by a mayor, two burg-matters, feven inferior magnitrates, and a meorder, named by the prince of Liege, and thangod by him every year. The people are very good-natured, and freak the fame Walloen, or batharios's French, as at Liege. They employ themfelves in making bones for ladies toilets, fluin, and other boaes, varnished after the manner of china-ware, which they fell to the coinquity as they go to and from the wells. In the hottest wars, this place has been always allowed a neutrality, on account of the great refort of people for in

The circumpacent teristory is not very fruitful in corn, being chiefly covered with woods, mountains, and heaths; but it abounds with firings of mineral and freet waters, and in feweral forts of game; and there is spenty of trous, and other kinds of fifth, in the little rivers which flow from the mountains.

the mountains.

Oinaburg, or Oinaburg, which is a bishopric, is fituated between the Weier and the Ems, having Minden on the east, Monder, on the west, Diepholt on the north-east, and Ravendourg on the fouth-west. It is about forty-five broad, and products syst, patturage, leastle, herfox, hogs, tark, coats, and marble. The inhabitance, who are partly protestants, and partly Rostan eatholies, care greaty dantities of; and deal confiderably in, hans, become force.

By a reasy concluded here in 16.8, this bishardre was

eatholies, eare greaty another of; and deal confiderably in, hams, become see.

By a treaty concluded here in 1648, this bishepric was to be an alternative between the Roman catholies and Linderans, and the Lutheran bishop was always to be a younger prince of the house of Branswie Lunenburg, or, in case of failure thereof, of Brunswie Lunenburg, or, in case of failure thereof, of Brunswie Lunenburg, or, in case of failure thereof, of Brunswie Lunenburg, or, in case of failure thereof, of Brunswie Lunenburg, or, in case of failure thereof, of Brunswie Lunenburg, or, in case of failure thereof, of Brunswie Lunenburg, or, in case of failure thereof, of Brunswie 16; 1763, is now bishop of Ofnaburg. But though this bishopric is thus alternatively hereditary in this protestant family, it is not so with regard to its Roman catholic bishops; for they are chosen out of different families by a chapter of twenty-five canonis, of whose prebends the revenues of eighteen are enjoyed by the Romith ecclesiatics; those of four by the josture, for the support of their college; and the other three by the Luberan canons, who are capable of electing, but not of being elected bishops, as the Roman catholics are. When they have aposish bishop, be is suffragan to the archbishop of Cologne; but the protestant hishop, who is a temporal prince indews; but flittle to demonstrate him an ecclesiadic, that when there it a protestant bishop, the archbishop of Cologne should suspend to the protestant of the archbishop of Cologne should suspend to the protestant of the archbishop of Cologne should suspend to the protestant of the archbishop of Cologne should suspend to the protestant bishop, the archbishop of Cologne should suspend to the protestant of the archbishop of Cologne should suspend to the protestant bishop, the archbishop of Cologne should suspend to the protestant bishop, the archbishop of Cologne should suspend to the protestant bishop, the archbishop of Cologne should suspend to the protestant bishop, the Dr. Nicholfon observes, that, since the Keformation, intro-duced here in 1634, the bishop, whether papis to protestant, has little more than the name, the Lutherans not allowing the exercise of episcopal jurisdiction, and the papists being not strong enough to obtain it for the bishop of their own opinion. It is observed by historians, that Charles the Great, who founded this fee, and dedicated the cathedral to St. Peter, and the two martys Crispin and Crispinian, exempted its bishop from all manner of homage and fervice, except in an embally, at the emperor's charge, to negotiate any march that lituould be proposed betwist the families of the castern and western emperors. The bishop is able to raise two thousand five hundred

men, though he has only one hereditary officer, viz. a grand maitre, or fleward. When there is a protestant bishop, he keeps a neat little court at Osnaburg; but when he is a Roman catholic, who is generally fome elector, or one who holds feveral other great benefices in commendam, the epifcopal revenue is carried out of the country, and fpont abroad, as it now is, at the count of London, The diets are held at Ofnaburg. The manufactures are coarfe linen, woollen, and yarn. The revenue of this bishopric amounts to between twenty and thirty thousand

pounds. pounds.

The principal places are: 1. Ofnaburg, the capital, which was formerly an imperial city, and one of the Hanfe, but is now fulpieft to the bishep. It has its name from a bridge over the Ofe, which divides it into Old and New Town, and is situated fixty-seven milea westor Hanover, in the middle of a fine plain. It is a neat well-ailt city, and adorned with several handsome public structures. It is encomwith feveral handsome public fructures. It is encom-passed with walls and directes, but commanded by a mountain within cannon-thet, upon which there is an abbey, or facred retirement rather, for men of quality. The biftop's palace, called Petersburg, or St. Peter's castle, is

well fortised, and separated from the town by a bridge. It is a bezagon with a court in the middle, and at each corver a turret. It was in one of the apartments in this palace that king George the first expired, the eleventh of June, 1729, in the arms of his brother Prince Erneth, and, as some say, in the very room where he was born.

The papilit have the cathedral church, and the church and thomastery of the Dominicans in the old city, and the collegiate church of St. John in the new. The Lutherans have the great parochial church of St. Mary in the old city, and have a woice in chusing the magnituates of both, and therefore the government of the city is mixed of both. Hubnir says, leave are three convents for monkey and five for pours.

old ciey, and have a voice in chosing the magnirates of both, and sherefore the government of the city is mixed of both. Hubner says, here are three convents for monks; and five for mans.

The inhabitants, who are very industrious, not only bread abundance of hogs and stee cattle, but have a considerable trade in making lifted stim brewing a paistable; though thick fort of bow, called hale; and in bating the best white bread in Weithhalis. In the exthedral are fill feet some branches of Charles the Grean, among which are his civery of filter; gilt, his could, bettoon, bec. As the exercise of both religiours is equally free, neither papits nor protestants are molected during the government of z bishop of the opposite persons, in the contains afficen parifice. 4. Weidenburg, on the Emas 5 Melle. 6. Vorden. 7. Quackenburg, on the Off.

The county of Hove, one of the elector of Hanovae's domains; has Bremen on the north, Minden on the foulth, Lunchburg on the east, and Diepholt or the west. It formerly belonged to counts of an antient Saxon simily, to whom it was given by the emperor Lisharius; but after the death of the last, in 1 gBz, it was divided beaveren the families of Brunswic and Hesse. Hoye, with Nyenburg, Liebenau, and Bruckhausen, became subject to the date of Lunenburg in the forts of Settemaw, Ezenburg, and five more towns, to the house of Brunswic; and Freudenburg and Ucht to the landgrave of Hesse; the latter of which gave their share to the counts of Renthesin, forthat now it belongs almost wholly to his Britannic majery.

Its chief town, of the fame hame, stands of Breinesi, findined seven, of the fame hame, stands of the state fide of the Wester, twenty-see males forth-east of Breinesi, thirty-six north-east of Minden and Diepholt, and forty-north-west of Zell. It is a small, but well-fortified town, which sinding the reidence of the counts of Horty, which instrained seven, of the fame share, stands of the Wester, which being rained, it is that a fine bridge over the Wester, which, being rained,

3. The borough of Old Bruckhaufen, 4. Liebenzu, 5. Drakenburg, on the Wefer. 6. Harpfiedt, on the Delme. 7. Baffum, a borough belonging to the landgrave of Heffe. 8. Kellingerode. 9. Suhlungen, the refidence

of Heffe. 8. Kellingerode. 9. Summingen, and tentered of a fuperintendent.

Vernethung county appertains partly to the archbishop of Treves, and partly to the count of Lowenftein-Wertheim, both of whom it entitles to a feet and voice in the Weltphalian college, and also in the died of the circle: it is almost surrounded by the archbishoppie of Treves. The little town of Vernenburg is the only place in it

The county of Steinfurt is futrounded by the bishopric The county of Steinfurt is futrounded by the bishopric of Munster. It is fifteen miles long, and ten broad, and belongs partly to the emptre, and partly to the primate of Munster; is watered by the Aa, and gives to its count a cat and voice in the Westphallan college, and in the diets of the circle. The town of Steinsure, which stands on the Aa, is the only town worth mentioning.

The durhy of Verden, which is in length twenty two miles, and in breadth eighteen, it bounded by Hoye on the south, Bremen, on the north, Lunenburg on the east, and the Wester on the west, The inhabitants are Lutherans, and the whole belongs to the king of Great Britain, 7 Q. who,

who, on account of this duchy, has a feet almong the princes at the diets of the empire, and those of the circle. It is well watered, but the foil is poor.

The only places worthy of observation are: 2. Verden, on the Aller, the capital, fifty miles fouth-west from Hamburg.

2. Rotenburg, on the Wumme, fifteen miles from Verden.

The abbey of Corvey is bounded by Pad-rborn, Brunf-wic, and Swalenburg. It is a finall difficit, but is toler-slely fertile, watered by the Wefer, and has a Benedictra abbey, founded by the emperor Lewis I. The abbot is

ably, founded by the emperor Lewis I. The abbot is a prince of the empire, having a feat in the college of princes, and at the diets of the circle, and the empire. It is called Corbie, or Correy abbey, from the first monks having been taken from Corbie in Piccardy.

The abbey of Malmedi conflitutes a small town strusted amoagth high hills, on the little river Recht, twenty-five miles distant from Liege to the south-east, and nine from Limburg to the south. They reckon here about four hundred house, most of them inhabited by leather-designs as weallen-drapers. Here are several springs of mineral hundred houses, most of them inhabited by leather-dresser or woollen-drapers. Here are several springs of mineral waters, which some physicians say are as wholestome and as strong as shose of Spa. The perochial church is dedicated to St. Gerçon the mastyr; and here is a convent of capuchins, and another of muns of St. Sepulchre: but it is chiefly remarkable for its abbey of Benedictine monks; under the same about with that of Suvelo. This town, though within the territory of the prince of Liege, is, nevertheless, respecting spiritual matters, under the jurisdiction of the archbishop of Cologne.

The abbey of Stavelo (by some erroneously called Stablo) stands on the little river Ambleus, which somewhere some shall also the Recht. It is about fix miles distant from Malmedi to the east, and nine from Lienburg towards the south. Here are about four hundred houses, and the inhabitants carry on a pretty good trade, though

and the inhabitants carry on a pretty good trade, though this town, being quite epen, has fuffered very much during the wars. Here is a famous abbey of Benediëtine monks, founded in the year 657, at the fame time with that of

Malmedi.

The abbot of Stavelo, who is stiled a prince of the empire, is spritual and temporal lord of this town, and of its territory, which is very large, including the town of Malmedi; and his yearly income amounts to about twelve thousand crowns. The abbey church, which is at the fame time parochial, is a stately building in the modern taste; under it there is a crypta, or subterraneous church, with fire a large. with five alters

Here are also some mineral springs, said to be very whole-fome. The trade of this town confists in woollen cloth and other stuffs, and chiefly in a great quantity of leather

and other itum, and cheen in a great quantity of curried here.

The abbey of Werden was founded in 778 by St. Ludger, whose chate it was, for monks of the order of St. Benedict. The 'diffrick belonging to it is fituated in the county of Mark. The revenue is twenty thousand riz-dollars. The only remarkable place is Werden, a little walled town upon the Rose. The king of Prussia claims the state of Committee the county of the research to the county of the research th

walled town upon the Roer. The king of Pruffia claims the right of fovereignty here.

The abbey of St. Cornelis Munfter, and its territory, are forrounded by those of Juliers, Limburg, and Aix-la-Chapelle. The abbot bas a feat at the diets of the empire, on the Rhenish bench of prelates; but he sits among the princes at those of the circle.

The abbey of Essen, and its territory, are surrounded by Berg, Clayes, Werden, and the county of Mark. The abbey was founded in the yest 877, by Alfred, bishop of Hildesheim. The king of Prussia is herediary protector:

The sheet fellies heredig nrincessor of the holy Roman empire as the abbess filles herself princess of the holy Roman empire; the chapter consists of none but noble ladies, and the abbey has a feat in the diers of the empire and circle. The hereditary officers are, the marshal, steward, chamberlain, and fewer.

The only place of any confideration in the territory is Essen, which is subject to the abbets as its sovereign, but has very extensive privileges. It contains an academy, a gymnasium, a commandery of the Teutonic order, and

gymnasium, a commandery of the Teutonic order, and several Roman catholic and protestant churches; has some trade, and a cloth manufactury.

The abbey of Thern is situated in the bishopric of Leige, and county of Hoarn. It has a seat in the diets of the empire and citcle, and a cluster which constits of princesses and countesses of the order of 5t. Benedict. It is an imperial free social foundation, erected in the year

The abbey of Herford is fituated in Revensburg; gives title of princess and prelaters of the holy Roman empire

to its abbes, contains none but canonelles, and is a Lutteran foundation. The number of ladies is indeterminate; the abbes is fuperior of the collegiate cherch of St. Mary, of the opposite mountains, and the prepends are in her gift. The canonelles wear a fearlet ribbon, with a fiver border hanging from the right flouder, having a cross at the end with the figures of Jesus Christ and the Virgin Mary, and on the left breat he as flar with the fame figure. This abbey was erected in the eighth century, and has a feat at the diets of the empire and circle. The duchy of Berg is fifty mites long, and twenty broad, and takes its name from being mountainous. It is hounded on the west by the Rhine; on the cast by Westpalia; on the north by the county of Mark, and on the houth by the cledorate of Cologne. Though mountainous in many places, in some parts it produces corn, passurage, fruit, vines, wood, herbs, &c. and is rich in coals, iron, &c. The manufactures are cloth, iron, and steel. The same regency and diet serves for this duchy and that of Juliers. to its abbeis, contains none but canonelles, and is a Tutlieran foundation. The number of ladies is indetermined

gre

ch

Ni Cit

be

-m

tai Li th

h fre

ke

fo be

ro

The places most worthy of notice in Rerg, are, 1. Duf-feldorp, at the consuence of the Dussel with the Rhine i it is twenty miles from Colegne, and fifty-seven from Muniter, and stands in the midst of a size froisful plains. The Rhiue runs against it with such violence, that they have been obliged to make great works to break the current. It is large, pleasant, well built, and defended by a citadel, which is separated from it by a small harbour formula built. formed by the Rhine, and confifts of two royal ballions faced with brick; and in the other parts it is fortified by five baltions, and cavaliers on them. The public buildare battors, and cavaners on them. In e-public build-ings towards the river make a fine appearance; particu-larly its flately palace, an old gothic firecture, (with ex-cellent paintings by the beft makers, brais antiques, fatures of marble, portable eabinets, &c.) which was the elector petatine's chief residence during the horrid devastations of the publishes by the Europh towards the and of the lecthe palatinate by the French towards the end of the laft

the plantage by the French towards the the of the lant century.

In the market-place, over against the palace, is an expedition statue in brais, on a pedessal of grey marble, of the elector John William, in armour, with the electoral bonnet on his head. The elector's residence being fixed at Manheim, a regency is established here; for the counties of Berg and Juliers, which bring in a million of crowns per annum to the elector, are governed by states, without whose confers he can lay no make. All religious are here whose confent he can lay no taxes. All religions are here whose content no can lay no mass. All religions are here tolerated; but the eathelics alone are admitted to civil employments. Though the pofferfion be the elector's, yet the title is disputed by those of Saxony and Brandenburg. Here are three weekly markets for corn, which is imported bither from the Low Countries, and exported in great quantities to Cologne, and other parts of Ger-

The other places in this dochy are, 1. Ratingen, which has a feat and voice at the diets. 2. Solingen. 3. Nefuas a teat and voice at the diets. 2. Solingen. 3. Nef-felrode. 4. Blackenberg. 5. Siegberg, on the Sieg. 6. Mulkum, near Cologne. 7. Lenneth, which has the firt place and voice at the diets. 8. Wipperfort, on the Wipper, has a feat and voice at the diets. 8. Revenue. the Wipper, has a feat and voice at the diets. 9. Beyen-berg, gives name to a diffrict. 10. Elverfeld: 11. Lan-genberg, 12. Kornberg. 13. Bentberg has a firong fort and monattery, of the order of the Holy Croft, which was built in 1298, and is the first of its kind in the empire. The eaftle or pelace here was built in a forest on a hill, by the elector John William, and is a noble edifice. It stands three leagues from the Rhine, between Cologno and Duitz. It is built of a very hard stone; and the or-naments, particularly the pillars that support the gallery in

naments, particularly the pillars that support the gallery in the frost, are a kind of grey marble, dug out of the neighbouring quarries. The apartments are large, well decorated with the finest paintings; and they have a very extensive prospect, containing a great variety of beautiful sections and delightful landicapes, and, among others, of the city of Cologne, the Rhine, and all the flat country. The principality of Nassau-grey or Siegen, nearwhich is an iron mine, stands on the river Siega, fifteen miles from Dillemberg, and thirty north-east from Nassau, on the top of a rocky hill, defended by a frone wall. and results of a rocky hill, defended by a strong wall, and regular fortifications; and gives name to a country, of which it is the capital, as well as title to another branch of the Naffau family. It is thought to be Ptolemy's Segodunum. Here is a eastle, in which the elector of Cologn keeps a garrifon, as director of the circle; and not far from hence is a

very good iron mine. In 1550 the prince of Naffau-Siegen's padagogium was brought hither from Herborn; and foon became fo famous, that it was frequented by flu-dents from Germany, Peland, Livonia, Denmark, &c.

letermi-h of St. are in with a having and the rith the ath cen twenty too le fi

n, pafnd ficel.

r. Dof-Rhine t n from bat they the curled by a

tified by e build particus , flatues

elector tions of the laft

of the ral bonfixed at ounties without are here to civil lector's rand which is exported of Ger-

ort, on Beyeni. Lan-ong fort

the emreft on a edifice. Cologne

allery in neigh-

very ex-reautiful

hers, of intry. which is es from

the top regular ich it is

e Nassau n. Here

a garrience is a Naffeu-

erborn s by ftuto which an academy was added for training up youth in

to when an azemy was assed for training up youth in bravital exercises.

The principality of Dillemburg thands on the river Dilla, fixteen miles west from Murperg, and thirty-two northeast from Nassa, and gives name to a county; it has a good trade in cattle, and weollen goods; and two yearly fairs, via. the day after Passan Sunday, and the Monday after St. Margaret's day. The cassie is furrounded by the town, which is built in a semicircle to the west, north, and cast; and there is a since church, where the county of this branch are interred. The counts of the twest, and other embellishments. The counts of that branch, called Nassa-Dillemburg, had their seat in a since strong castle that stands on the top of a neighbouring hill, where is a large arsenal, strainhad with arms and assummitton for several thousand horse and foot; and the jaw-boite of a monstrous whale caught near Catwic, in 1598, which is a great curiosity.

strous whale caught near Catwic, in 1595, which is a great cariotity.

The town of Beilstein, or Beilstein, fifteen miles northeast from Nassay, twenty-seven south-east from Siegen, and twelve miles south of Herborn, gives name to a county which was the initerituace of the Hadamars, a younger branch of the family of Nassay, and was the capital of it. It is an old town among rocky hills, but has a castle, and a church worthy the observation of a traveller; it lies in the mild-way between Marpurg on the east, and Coblemia on the west.

on the weft.

The small town of Hadamar is capital of a territory on the confines of the electorate of Treves, which had the title of a principality before the extinction of this branch of the Nassau samily: it stands on the Lahn, twenty miles north of Menta; and has a good castle for defence.

The county of Sayn belongs respectively to the margrave of Brandenburgh Anspach, the burgrave of Kirchburg, the counts of Witgenshein Hornburg, and the elector of Treves. The two first have a voice in the college, but all together have only one voice in the college,

but all together have only one voice in the college, but all together have only one voice in the diet of the empire. Lutherans, Calvinifts, and Roman catholics, have equally the free exercise of their religions.

mptr. Lutterans, Cavanires, and Roman catholics, have equally the free exercice of their religions.

The only places worth mentioning are, z. Altenkirchen, the capital and the feat of a regency. 2. Hachenburg. 2. Bandorf, on the Rhine, gives name to a diffrict. 4. Free Bourg. on the Sieg, defended by a fortrefs, as is the neighbouring town of Triedwold.

The county of Wied is divided into two parts, viz. New-Wied or Lower County, and Wied Runkel or Upper Cennty. The only places here worth notice are, z. New-Wied, a funall but regular town, on the Rhine. 2. Runkel, on the Lahn. 3. Dierdorf.

Shauenburg county is watered by the Wefer, and furrounded by Calenburg. Minden, Lippe, and Rayenfberg. It produces corn, pafture, falt, alum, cryftals, with gold, filver, wood, free-tione, lime-kone, pit-coal, gipfun, copper, iron, pyrites, cattle, fheep, fifth, &c. It is thirty miles long, twenty bread, and the inhabitants are mostly Lutherans. -mostly Lutherans.

This county belongs partly to the king of Great Britain, the landgrave of Hesse, and the count of Shauenburg Lippe. The two first have a distinct voice in the diets of the circle, and a joint voice in the college of the West-phalian counts of the empire.

The principal places are, 1. Steinhude, on the Steinhuder. 2. Hagenburg. 3. Sadthagen. 4. Shauenburg, from which the county derives its name, but at prefent from which the county derives its name, but at preent exhibits only the ruins of an old cattle. 5. Vilbee on the Wefer. 6. Mollenbeck. 7. Buckburg, which is remarkable for having a ftrong cattle, a beautiful church, a well-andowed orphan-houfe, an elegant town-fchool, a large Calvinift church, and an admirable fountain in the market-place. 8. Rinteln, a fortified town between the Wefer Rec-place. 8. Kinteria, a nottined town octwoen the weler and Exter: here is a regency, a confiltory, fuperintendency, and fome trade is carried on by means of the Weier, 9. Oldendorf, out the Weier, between Hamelen and Rinteln. 10. Soltorf. 11. Obernkirchen, famous for a noble foundation for Lutheran ladies. 12. Roden-

berg.
Delmenhorst county, which is tolerably fertile, is surrounded by the Weser, Oldenburg, Diepholt, and Widhausen. The only place of any consideration in it is Delmenhorst, from which it takes its name. This town is fituated on the river Delme, and has a firong caftle to de-fend it. The government is vested in the regency of Ol-

The county of Oldenberg is forty miles long, thirty broad, and bounded by East Friesland, on the west; Delmenhorst, and the Weser, on the east; Jover and Jode,

on the north; and Munster, on the fouth. It is focured by dikes against inundations, and produces pasturage, castle, horfes, turf, &c. The king of Denmark, to whom this county belongs, is intitled, in right thereof, to a fear and voice both in the Westphalian college of counts of the empire, and in the diets of she circle. The administration is by a regency, subordinate judicationies, a royal consistory, and a superintendency.

The following are the most considerable places in this sounty, viz. Oldenberg, stuated at the conflux of the Hunte and the Hare. a Varel, situated in a wood, called, The Both of Varel.

The county of Bentheim is forty miles long, and fafteen broad, furrounded by Munster and the United Provinces, and abounds in wood, stone quarries, grain, pasturage, house, venison, game, cattle, fruit, and sith. It has linen and woollen-manufacturies. The count has a feat and voice in the college, and in the diets of the circle. The inhabitants are Lutherants, Calvinists, and Roman castabilities.

tholies.

The principal places are, 1. Bentheim, from which the county takes its name: it is a large borough town, thirty miles north-west from Munster. 2. Neinhos, on the Dinkel. 3. Wietmarfen, which has a feat and voice at the land diets. 4. Schuttorf, on the Vechte. 5. North-horn, surrounded by the Vechte. 6. Franswegen, a cloy-fier of regular canons of the order of St. Augustine, has a feat and voice at the land diets.

The impenial city of Dormaund is a large, but ill-built place, fituated thirty-four miles from Munster: it has a feat and voice at the diets of the circle; and also at those of the empire. It is populous, rich, has a communication with the Rhine, by means of the Empfer, and carries on a confiderable trade. This was formerly one of the Hanse towns, has four Lutheran churches, two monasteries; and one numbers.

has four Lutheran churches, two monafteries; and one nunnery.

We shall now give a particular description of one of the most famous imperial cities in Germany, called by the French, Aia la Chapelle. It stands sistem miles northieast of the city of Limburg, and thirteen south west of Juliers; twenty-eight east of Maestricht; twenty-fix east of Liege, twenty eight south-west of Cologne, and about twenty north-east of ties Spa. It lies in a valley furrounded with mountains and woods; yet it enjoys a very wholesome air; and the hills are coverad with vines. It Latin name, Aquis granum, is supposed to be derived from Screnius Granus, lieutenant-general of Gallia Belgica, who, having discovered the springs here, anno 53, adornod them like the Roman baths, and built a palace near them; in confirmation whereof, the natives fill shew, at the end of the town-bouse, a piece of antient srchitescure; which they call Granus's tower, and say it was a part of his palace, though the building does not look so antient. According to Charlemagne's pragmatic sandion, this Granus was brother to Nero and Agrippa; and the Chronicle of Utrecht says, he was banished hither by Nero. Attila the Hunn having plundered and destroyed this city, it lay in ruins till the time of Charlemagne: who, hunting in the neighbouring woods, his horse happened to strike his hoof into one of the springs; which the emperor observing, and finding by the ruins of several great buildings that this must have been the old Aquis, he ordered the baths to be searched out; and rebuilt, sounded, and endowed the collegiate church of St. Mary, in which he employed a great quantity of marble, that he fent for from Rome and Ravenna; and was so charmed with the situation of the place, that he built a palace here, together with all that part of the city which is inclosed by the old wall; and Ravenna; and was to coarmed with the intuation or the place, that he built a palace here, together with all that part of the city which is inclosed by the old wall; and made it the feat of his empire on this file the Alps; ordaining, that the future kings of the Romans should be crown'd here with an iron crown, as at Milan with one

of filver, and at Rome with one of gold; which, though observed for a while, has been long fine disused.

Both the palace and town were bent in 882, by the Rormans; but the church, having so much marble, stood its ground. After the town was rebuilt, it suffered which the other forms. much by other fires in 1146, 1172, 1224, 1236, and par-ticularly in 1656, when twenty churches and chapels, and five thousand houses, were burnt, but soon after rebuilt. five thousand houses, were burns, but soon after rebuilt. In 1668, that famous treaty was made here between France and Spain. This town is called, by the French, Aix la Chapelle, from a chapel in the great church, where are abundance of relics: it was noted for several councils, in the time of Charlemagne, and Lewis the Pious, about the procession of the Holy Ghost, reformation of manners, the regulation of monasteries, and against such as had seized the patrimonies of the church. It suffered much during the

the civil wars of Germeny, when most of the citizens were protestants; but the Merquis de Spinela took the town in 1614, and re-oftabilihed popery; fo that the protestant laws not. fince, been allowed any clean of worthip here, but as even the shoot two miles off, to that part of Limbergh, which is subject to the Datah. It is to the part of Limbergh, which is subject to the Datah. It is not their presence, and to enjarge its privileges; for that it was made free and imperial. They were crowned here also for sive henderd years after Charlemane, as is expressly ordered the control of the control of the control of the crowded dates (secondary) that ceremony has been performed at francfort, which, being in the centre of the frome, it more convenient for the princes, but particularly for the Franciert, which, being in the centre of the sempire, is more convenient for the princes, but particularly for the fpiritual electors, and for the elector Palatine, who may fend for their equipages, and return them back by the navigable rivers, the Rhine, Main, &c. . Neverthelast, the emperors; when crowned at Francfore, protest, it shall be without prejudice to the privileges of this city: for Charlemagne having almself been a canon of its cathedral, and ordered his successors to be so; they take an oath as such; when crowned; at which time the magistrates send Charlemagne in the succession of the succession of the cathedral of the succession of the s when crowned; at which time the magistrates fend Charlemagne's fword, shoulder-helt, and the golpel in golden letters, to the elector of Menta; who gives security for restoring them to this city after the solemnity of the core-

nation.

Dr. Blondel, a physician here, in his description of this city and its baths, pitated in Latin at MacEricht, in 1683, tells us, it recovered the losses in the above mentioned fires, by the bounty of leveral emperors, and the great concourse of people to its baths. Frederic I built the outer walls, towers, and ditches, in 1742. The circuit of the whole city is a league and an halt, and the inner town three quarters. The inner wall hast ten gates, and the outer eleven. The town-house, on senate-house, which was built in 1553, and lately repaired by the citizens, in hopes of having the Congress there, and not at Soisson, is a noble structure of free-stone, and one of the finest in Germany. It is adorned with the fistuces of Soiffons, is a noble firucture of free-fione, and one of the fineft in Germany. It is adorned with the fixues of all the emperors fine Charlemagne, and with curious history-paintings; particularly those by Amilliaga, highly valued; among which are, that of the refurrection, and that of Charlemagne's giving the city their charter: the appermost story of it is one hall, one hundred and fixty-two feet by fixty; in which the emperors, who formerly seccived their first crown of iron here, as above-mentioned, used to entertain the electors, and other princes who affished as the coronation.

ed at the coronation.

In the market-place, over-against the town-house, there is a large stately fountain, with four springs, that run, from above, into a copper eistern thirty seet in diameter, and weighing twelve thousand pounds: round the edges of it there is a Latin inscription, importing the discovery of the hot spring by Granus, as above; as well as the renewing of the baths by Charlemagne; that the cold fountain did formerly run into the bath; and that the senate adorned it, with this cisterus in 1620. From this the water runs, by six pipes, into a stone either below, and from thence it is conveyed through the city. On the stone from thence it is conveyed through the city. On the top of the fountain there is a large brafs flatue of Charlemagne in armour, richly gilt, with his face towards Germany. As the city lies in a valley furrounded with mountains stid woods, there are twenty other public fountains of good clear water, besides many private ones. Here are ten hot mineral fountains, and some cold ones, without St. James's gate, befides feveral in the adjacent fields; and the ftreams that run through the town keep it very clean, and drive feveral mills. Here are thirty parochial or collegiste churches, besides the cathedral, a large old-fashioned gothic pile, which was confectated by pope Leo III. in prefence of the emperor Charleinagne, and three hundred and fixty-The steeple at the west end is adorned with feveral pyramids, and on the top there is a large globe and cross. From this tower, which is raice higher than the body of the church, runs a gallery, supported by a long arch, to a cupola near the middly of the labrie: the linide is beautified with a vaft number of pillars of marble and brafs, git statues, brafs doors, and partitions, and a great deal of motaic work.

Over the place where Charlemagne was first interred hauge a large crown of silver and bras-gilt; adorned with sixten small towers, surrounded with forty-eight statues a foot high; and thirty-two leffer flatues, among which are commonly placed forty eight candlefticks, and at certain grand teffivals no lefs than four hundred and fifty tapers: this crown was the gift of the emperor Fre-

deric I. who, removing Charlemagne's body, inverted by in a filver coffin, under the attar of the choir, and covered to the white marble some bone it had before, with the buft of Profespinsarpon is supposed to have been taken in great many rapides and split agent which the field emperor had got from Asiron king of Perfis, the patriarche of Jerusalem, Confaminople, day. Here is a life the meanument of the emperor Otho 4, in blath the blot. It was a mount of the emperor Otho 4, in blath the blot. It was a comment of the emperor Otho 4, in blath the blot. It was a the judies, once in feven years; the 'four chief reliques shown to the playmen here, try, it. What they call the gown, or flift, faid to be worn by the Vingin Mary at the birth of our Saviour, made of a fort of flax that feem to be retible flient nor callico; but ea it is only exposed from the top of a high tower, 't dis not easy to determine what fort of apparel it is a A courte linest cotth pretended to be girt about our Saviour on the trofam of the blood, as they fay, of the protomartyr St. Stephen, richly inchained in gold and procious stones, on which the emperors are fover at their linauguration. Here is the picture of the Virgin Mary, with our Saviour in her arms, emablood, as they lay, of the protomartyr St. Stephen, richly inshafed in gold and precious flones, on which the emperors are fivorn at their inauguration. Here is the pickury of the Virgin Mary, with our Saviour in her arms, emaboffed on a jasper, about two inches bread, found in the emperor Charlemagne's tomb, and pretended to be the work of St. Luke; also a manufeript copy of the gofpels, in a cover of filter-gilt, found in the fame tomb; and Charlemagne i fword, put on by his fucceffors at their coronation, and used in the dubling of knights, and couplerring other honours. At the east end of the cathedral our Saviour is represented fitting in majethy, with a long fobe, on a throne; round which are the four animals represented in Esekiel's wision; over his head is a circle of golden stars, and underneath it a symbol of the cross which appeared to Constantine when he defeated Maxentius. Here is also a representation of the twenty four elders, mentioned in the Revelation, rising from their feats, laying asside their crowns, and falling down before the throne. The windows are curiously gilt, and the pavement is of chequired marble. An imments treasure is ansassed here, consisting of vessels of gold, and filver gilt, expes embroidered with pearls, and other rich vessels in the control of the choir there is a chest of filver and gold; of antique workmanship, and curiously engraved, in which are kept the four reliques above-mentioned. At the entrance of the choir there is a chest of filver and gold; of antique workmanship, and curiously engraved, in which are kept the four reliques above-mentioned. At the entrance of the choir there is a pulpit covered with plates of gold and filver, and adorned with precious stones, (aspecially a very large sgate) the gift of the emperor Henry II. The altar of the choir is covered with plates of gold slo, representing our Saviour's passion, which, it is faid, was found in Charlemagne's sepulcite. In the upper-part of the church over against the prince's altar, between two pillars, i government by two burgomasters, or joint-confuls, four-teen aldermen, who are also for life, and act as judges, and one hundred and twenty common council, that are elefted, as are likewife the burgemafters, by fifteen trad-ing companies of the burgers; and continue two years in

ti

bi ft:

th of

ab an

the

qu fid

be lar

fer fei

0

ecc

of

tai Pil

Pa-

There are three baths within the inner walls of the Old Town, vis. the emperor's, the little bath, and St. Qui-rimus's. Charlemagne was fo much delighted in the first, that he often invited his fons and his nobles to bathe and that he eften invited his fons and his nobles to bathe and frim there with him; for it was the cultom antienty to bathe there, an hundred, perhaps, together; but it is now divided into five bathing-rooms. The little bath joins to it; and the fprings of both are fo hot, that they let them cool ten or twelve hours before they use them. They are impregnated with nitre and sulphur; and sometimes cakes of brimstone and falt-petre, of a considerable thickness, are taken out of them. They are unpleasant to taste at first, and smell like a rotten egg. Near these baths there is a fountain of warm water, much resorted to in summer mornings, and drank for chronical designs. in fummer mornings, and drank for chronical difeases; those in the New Town, which are, the rose bath, the poor's bath, and St. Corneille's, are not so hot and clear as the former, and their finell is somewhat offensive. Near the hot fprings lie many cold ones, by which their hear might be tempered; and, with a little charge, they might be made the most delightful baths in the world.

Dr. Blondel fays, that bathing in these waters is good

ried in covered e, with ar chief only exy to des of the n, richly e picture ma, ems

be the gospels at their cathedral h a long mals re circle of of which exentius r elders. es, laying fied here, Over the fautique tare kept trance of gold and liy a very The altar found in he church lars, is a have been

which the re the first cathedral, ors of this he elector ames the uls, fouri judges, een tradyears in f the Qld St. Qui-

bathe and little bath that they ufe them. and fome-offiderable leafant to Vear thefe eforted to difeafea; bath, the and clear offenfive. hich their orge, they world. rs is good

against

againt all nervous diforders; such as convulsions, palies, numbness, tremblings, felatices, gout, swellings, diftermpers of the bowels, vertigos, tingling of the éars, nephritte differspers, most and code affections of the womb, barrenness, abortion, seabs, and dregs of mercury. Though they are propared for bathing, they are also drank, in feveral cases, with success, against hot distempers of the liver, fpleen, reins, and bowels, obstructions of the mesentery, pancreas; dec. They cure the yellow jaundice, and its effects, a cacheay and dropsy. They are good against inveterate and subborn fevers, terrian, and quartan ague, and bleeding at the nose. They cure the scurvy, gout, rhematism, and other distempers proceeding from too much ferum in the blood. They kill worms, dry overmoist parts, and help conception. They purge the urinary wesself of all impurities, cure strangures and stoppages, dissolve and expel the stone and gravel. They are excellent against ashmas, and the most investrate choicis, schirrous fevellings, scrophelous dissempers, diarrheas, ulcers of the gums and teeth, and various other disorders. From these virtus may be seen the agreement between the waters of this place, and those of the English baths.

The charming village of Borcet, or Forcet, is situated about a surlong from the south gate: its issue was derived from the wild longs that formerly abounded in the neighbouring woods. Here are also many hot springs on both sides of a small cool rivules, which was strong the men should be a simple of the english baths.

The charming village of Borcet, or Forcet, is situated about a surlong from the fouth gate: its issue was derived from the wild longs that formerly abounded in the neighbouring woods. Here are also many hot springs on both sides of a similar local rivules, which was strong the men should be sure of the surface of the similar strangers of the surface of the surface

Rhine and Maefe.

The circle of Weftphalis, besides the places already described, contains the following less considerable counties, seigniories, &c. namely.

Spiegelberg county, which is held by the prince of Orange of the elector of Hanover; hence the civil and ecclessatical judicatories are subordinate to those of Brunfact. ecclesiatical judicatories are subordinate to those of Brunswic Lunenburg, and the elector has a seat in the college,
and at the diets. The only place in this county, worthy
of observation, is Spiegelberg, an ancient castle in a mountain, in the vicinity of which there is a castle to which
pilgrimages are made, and an hopital for old women.
Rettberg county is surrounded by Ravenberg, Lippe,
Paderborn, and Ofnaburg, its length is seventeen miles,
its breadth fiz. Its only town, called Rittberg, is situated
on the Ems. The county enjoys a feat and voice in the
college, and in the diets of the circle.
Holzapsel county belongs to the prince of Anhalt-Bernburg Hoym. The seigniories of Wittem, Eyis, and
Schlenachen, belong to the count of Platterburgh, and both
No. 62.

intitle their proprietors to a feat in the diets of the circle, and the college of the empire.

The feignforles of Gehmen, Gimborn, and Neuftadt, Wiekerhad, Mylendock, Richtenflein, Kerpen, Lommerfam, Schleinden, and the counties of Blarkenheim, Geroffein, and Hellermund, all intitle their respective proprietors to a feat and voice in the college, and in the diets of the circle. But those privileges are not allowed to the lords of the feigniories of Dyck, Scoriau, Richold, Merschemic, Jever, Koriphausen, Dreyfz, and Wybre.

Anhal: feigniory belongs to the privilege, and in the diets of the circle; as does the colum Metteruic for the feigniories of Bielftein and Wrorienburg.

Diepholt county lies fouth of Delmenhord, is twelve miles long, five broad, and contains a lake called Dummerse, which abounds with filh and wild ducks. The only town, Diepholt, fituated on the Hunre, is a borough. The foil of this country is fierile; the inhabitant trade In black cartle, and coarie linen, and woollen, which they manufactures: they profess the Lutheran religion.

The town of Pyrmont lies on the borders of Hanover, and twenty can of Lemgow. It is the capital of a country, with a very strong fort, formarly subject to its own lords, and now belongs to the prince of Waldec. There is a great refort of German and other nobility hither to drink the waters, which are preferred even to those of Sps., sind exported abroad from Bremen, whither they are carried by the Wefer. In the neighbourhood are one or two fait pits; and the king's iron and filver mines are not far off. This town is particularly famous for its mineral waters.

Gronsfeld is a simall district, erected into a county by the emperor Rodolph II, and intitite its count to a feat in the college, and in the diets of the circle; as does the county of Reckum, which is feparated from the county of Limburg by the Macfe.

S E C T. IV.

Of the circle of the Upper Rhine; giving an as sunt of the various places therein contained, with the trade; manufactures, Gc. of the inhabitants.

THE Upper Rhine is bounded by the Lower, which almost interfects it, and by Westphalia, Franconia, Suabia, Upper Saxony, Lower Saxony, Alface, and Lorain. It was antiently much larger than it is at present, as a great portion has been disnembered from it by France. The diets are held at Frankfort, the archives are kept at Worms, and it presents two affections to the chambers of Wetzlet

Wetzler.

The first division of this circle, we shall describe, is the bishopte of Worms. It is about twelve miles in length, and is eight in breadth where broadest, is interfected by the Khine, and furrounded by the Lower Paletinate. In general, it is barren; mountainous, and woody, though some few parts are fruitful both in corn and wine. The chapter chuses the bishop, whose revenue does not exceed two thousand five hundred pounds, and who, in spirituals, is subject to the archbishop of Mentz. The protestante here are miserably oppressed.

The capital city, Worms, is situated on the west side of the Rhine, at the distance of twenty-six miles south of Franksou on the Maine: while the imperial chamber was kept here, it was one of the most considerable cities in the whole eropire. It is celebrated for the great diet held here in 1521, to which Luther came according to his summons, though his friends would fain have dissuaded him, by putting him in mind of John Hoss, who was burnt by a de-

in 1521; to writes butter cause according to the council of Contance, notwithflanding the paffeort granted him by the emperor Sigifmond: but Luther, far from being terrified, faid, That though he was fure to be engaged with as many devils as there were tiles upon the houles of Worms, he was refolved to go. He came hither accordingly; made fuch a bold answer and defence of his doctrine, that he was proferibed, and obliged to abscond; during which time he wrote that called his Works from the Defart. Misson, who was here in 1687, fays, the Lutherans had only one church for their use, and had their worship by turns with the papits in that of the Dominicans; but the papits had all the rest of the churches; and that the Calvinits had one at Newhatesh, half a league out of the city, where the Lutherans sometimes strupted out of the city, where the Lutherans formetimes ferupied not to have their children baptized, contrary to the custom of Frankfort. The town had no other fortifications but a

618 THE NEW AND UNIVERSA.

doubt well, was as large as Frankfert, but fo ill-peopled, and f. poor, that he faw a house fold for one thousand crowns, which had formerly yielded as much yearly. It was often taken and retaken dering the civil wars in Germany, but fusived most by the French, who in 1689, lid in assess in a few hourst what had been the work of ages. They lest so much as to contain a garrison of three hundred men; who in 1692, being attacked by the landgrave of Hess, intrunched themselves in a church, where they were all forced, and put to the sword. In 1698, the popish clergy, who had not been allowed to make processions, except on the day after Easter, not to carry the host in public, would needs carry it in procession through the streets on Christmas day: The magistrates sent a notary to forbid it; but the priest at the head of the procession fruck him over the head with a confer that he carried in his hand. Most of the burgers, being prestrants, ran to asset the notary, but a great number of popish peasants, brought in for the purpose, sired upon them, which so incensed the protestants, that they drove the procession, the protestants pleased the treaty of well-platia in the treaty of Kysic betwist France and the empire, which restored Worms, and its dependencies, to the bishop. The protestants pleased the treaty of Westphalia in their own defence. Some of the principal authors of the treaty devented and a Palatine regiment quattered in the city to prevent disturbances: at the same time the elector inclosed twith a well. The city is subject to the bishop, but under the protestion of the elector palatines.

The papists, who are very numerous here, have the cathedral; but the magistrates, and most of the inhabitants, are Lutherans. There is so much vecant ground in the town, as, being planted with vinea, yields annually one thousand sive hundred and fifty English gallons; which wine is so much esteemed, that the magistrates make presents of it, with some sish, to prince and other travellers of quali

feems to have been defigned for a fort rather than a

church.

The cathedral is a long, high, and ftrong ftructure, with a tower at each of the four corners: the ornaments are gothic, and over one of the gates there is an hieroglyphic, being a figure of the fize of an ale with four heads, via. those of a man, an ox, an eagle, and a lion; the two first are looking upwards, and the other two downwards: it is supposed to be a representation of the four beats in Exchiel's vision; or, as some think, of the hieroglyphics of the four evangelists: a woman six on its back; which they fay too, represents the softel. At, the entrance of Sc. fay too, represents the gospel. At the entrance of St. Martin's church, over a moveable alta., there is a strange picture well worth a traveller's view: it is about five set picture well worm a traveller's view: It is about are set figurare, and at one corner of the top has a reprefentation of God the Falher speaking to the Virgin on her knees in the middle of the picture, holding an infant reprefenting our Saviour, by the feet, with his head in the hopper of a mill, which the twelve aposities turn by the help of a wheel, and of the four-headed beaft above-mentioned;

whicel, and of the four-headed beaft above-mentioned; and the pope is drawn upon his knees hard by, receiving the hofts which fall from the mill, into a golden cup; one of which he prefeast to a cardinal, who gives it to a bifhop, the bifhop to a prieft, and the prieft to a layman. In this city are two public halls; the magifrates affemble in one of them twice a week for matters of flate, and in the other for the adminifration of juffice. It was in the former that Luther, above-mentioned, being heated with the debate, and the fire that was near him, called for a relafi of wines which being brought; he was fo eager in aglai of wine; which being brought, he was fo eager in his diffourfe, that he forgot to drink it, and soon aften it broke to pieces on the bench without any body's touching, or being near it; whence the Luthersan concluded, that there was poilon mixed with the wine: whereupon they broke the bench, and still keep the pieces as a memorial of his deliverance. A fine church was built here for the Lutherans not many years ago, in which the history of

that great man is very well painted.

The mint here is a noble firucture, with a spacious portico, where a vast number of bones and horns hang between the arches; the former of which, they fay, are those of giants that lived among the antient Vangiones; and the

latter, the horns of even that drew the stones which built the cathedral. The outside of the house is adorned with many pictures, and particularly some of those giants in armor. Misson says, he saw a small piece of parchanens in a frame here, in twelve forts of hands written in divers miniatures, and several draughts curiously done with a pen, by the sees, as the inscription says, of one Thomas Sheevener, who was born willout arms.

This city, since it was laid in ashes by the French in 1693, retains little more than the shadow of its former beauty. The richest traders, considering how much both they and their ancessors had suffered by reason of their lying so open to France, retired to Frankfort and Holland; so that its chief support now is from the bilinop and chapter; the first of whom, however, being always a pluralist, and often an ext. said celector, very seldom resides here. The late bishop, who was also elector of Mentz, boilt a new episcopal palace adjoining to the cachedral. The citizens, as are indeed those of most other imperial towns, are very complaisant to strangers. There is a senate, or spreame council here, composed of wenty-sive members, whereof thirteen are so lists.

There is the finest country in the world from this city to Oncenhaim and Frankenslate. The sine sealous with

is a fenste, or supreme council here, composed of twentyfive members, whereof thirteen are for life.

There is the finest country in the world from this city
to Oppenhaim and Frankenslale. The fine spacious plain
in which it stands, abound: with corn, vineyards, and
full-trees. A wine is produced here which is called
Liobea-Frauen-Milch, i. e. our Lady's milk. The Rhine
is about three or four hundred paces from the town; but
it is faid somerly ran close by its walls. Which way
foever one approaches the town, the four towers of the
cathedral are iten; which are all built of red free-stone.

The other places of most note, in this bishopric, are,
t. Leiningen, a town on a mountain, the citadel of which
was destroyed by the French. a. Stein, which, though
the only fortress on the river Welchnits, gives name to a
bailiwic. 3, 4, 6, 6, 7. Newhausen, Tutbeim, Rhelim,
Hockheim, and Dirmstein, are all boroughs, with protestant churches, in which, however, the Roman catholics, are allowed to perform religious worship.

The bishopric of Spire is interfected by the Rhine: the
other parts of it are surrounded by the territorics of the elector palatine, and the margrave of Baden Durlach. Some
parts are mountainous and woody, and others level; it
produces great quantities of corn, almonds, vines, and
chefinus; extends thirty-two miles lonely, has a feat and
voice in the diets of the circle and of the tolege.

Spire, an imperial city, is stausted on a delightful plain,
on the east fide of the Rhine, twelve miles fouth west from
Heidelburgh. It was eyeded before the time of our Savitour, and the fee, was founded in the fourth century.

The magistrates, and many of the inhabitants, are Lutherans; but the Roman catholics have many churches,
convents, &c. It has a feat, and votes in the diets of the
empire, and the feedochers.

therans; but the Koman catholics have many churches, convents, &c. It has a feat, and votes in the diets of the empire, and those of the circle, paying an affoliment to the empire, and the chamber of Wetslar. The French defluyed this city in the year 1689, and murdered indicriminately men, women, and children, deftroyed feveral valuable with the second of the control of the cont leable merble monuments of emperors and emprefiles, and even ranfacked the graves, and feattered about the bones of illuftrious dead. Previous to this devastation, it was the feat of the imperial chamber; fince that time it has been built with additional beauty, but the imperial chamber ber has been removed.

At the diet held here in 1529, the word "! Protestant" took its rife, fince which time perfons of the reformed re-ligion have been diffinguished by that appellation. It is fingular, that the bishop is not permitted to refide in this city; and when he is chosen, before he is suffered to enser must redress all complaints and then sitting on

it, he must redress all complaints; and then sitting on horseback between the two outermost gates, with one hand on his lest breast, he must give it his benediction: he then makes his public entry, and the citizens pay him homage. The fortifications of this city are but very indifferent. It is under the protection of the selector palatine.

The town of Philipsburg, which is eight miles to the fouth of Spire, was at first but inconsiderable: it was afterwards encompassed by a wall, and at length erected into a city in 1443. It is conveniently situated for commanding the adjacent country, and was therefore fortified with seven royal bashons by Philip, bishop of Spire, (who was also bishop of Tiers) in 1620, before the civil wars in Germany, and called by his own same. The elector palatine Frederic V under, whose sovereignty it was, faspilatine Frederic Vunder, whose sovereignty it was, sufficious of the bishop's designs in fortifying this place during a peace, ordered him to desit; but be nesses, alledging,

oth A + SB na of be

afric ke Lible fo

an fci

for

no

but

nin

of

tier but and the

bu fo full others bu

bir pribali mith

Fair

built wick ts in mené

ch in

p and ms rehe caother There rentyis city plain , and called Rhine ; but h way of the one. c, are, though me to a

e : the eval; it twelve e arch-

our Sacentury. are Luurch s of the nch deindiferireral vales, and e bones

, it was se it has al chamoteftant" rmed ree in this to enter itting on : he then

homage.

for come fortified

ire, (who lector paras, folpice during alledging,

rent. es to the : it was that he had the emperor's placert for his warraint. Upon this the elector selled troops, and desnolished the fortifications; for which the emperor furnmoned him and his confiderate before the chamber of Spires, and defigued to proceed sgainfit them with the umon faverity, which was one of the causes of the civil war in Gartmany. It has fuffered fewen memorable flegges in the freet of an hundred years. Spinols, the Spanish general, repaired the fortifications in 1033, and guade it almost impregnable. It was taken the year after by the Swedel, who gave it to Lewie XIII. and was retaken by the Imperialish in 1035. It was taken from them in 1044 by the French under the prince of Condé, who joinest the German protestants. The French kept it till 1676, by virtue of the treaty of Munster; and Louis XIV. In 1066, added to the fortifications, so that they extended to the Rhine, which lies a quarter of a league from the town; and pist over the great gate an infolient Latin infeription, characteristical of the price and ambition of that despote monarch.

The Imperialitis retook this place in 1696: and the emperor ordered the faid Latin infeription to be reased, and another put up In its fleat it and whereas the arrowant infeription placed by the French, ended with the words, "What he (Louis XIV.) shute; no man opens; and what he opens, no man shute;" that placed in its room by the emperor level of colded with, "What the French thut, the Germani open."

Being thus regained by the Germana, after a slegg of four months, it was granted to them by the peace of Nistagues." In 1688, the French took it again; but it was reflored to the empire by the treaty of Ryfwick, in 1697, with the fortifications on the right side, but those on the left were demolished. It was again taken by the French in 1334, after a long and bloody slege, in which the farmous dake of Berwick (natural son of king James II.) was killed by a cannon ball, betwit his two grandsons, as he went to take a view of the trenches; but at the peace that followed in the

and balliwies.

The only place in the bishop's dominions, which belong to this circle, are: 1. Schelingen, a market-town on the Rhine.

2. Laussen, a little town on the Bista.

3. Arleshim, on the same river, is the residence of a chapter, 4. Belletay.

5. Seehof. 6. St. Urista, on the Daux, which contains a provosiship.

7. Desperg, on the Birts.

8. Bumtrut, on the Allen.

Fulda territory, lies fouth of Hessen and north of Uristan.

numerut, on the Allen.

Fulda territory, lies fouth of Hesse, and north of Hanau, Keineck, &c. is about twenty-five miles in length, and twelve in breadth. This abbey belongs to the circle of the Upper Rhine; and is divided into thirteen small bailiwics. Some reckon it a part of Hesse, others of Wettersyia; and some again make it independent, because its

abbot, who is cleded by friend who all be all contested by fixteen defeates, is lord the undecentry, and primate of all the abbets in curmany on the primate of all the abbets in curmany on the primate of the empire, fits at the foot of the country on the primate of the empire, fits at the foot of the country on the protestant flates, and depends immediately on the protestant flates; as Sere-Gothe, Acc. as well as the Castle, there are feveral gentlement here of that relignos. The abbot is moreover perpetual chancellor to the empire, and pots the erown upon her head at the coronation. The revenus of this country is between there of that relignos, and pots the erown upon the head at the coronation. The revenus of this country is between the four or great officers, with rich equipages and livery, 4 company of herfe-guarda, and a regiment of foot guards well-closched and sieunted, to attend him, and is able to raise four or five thouland men. His chapter confirts of eight prevofts; said maind talits a magnificent houthold.

The capital town, Fulda, flatids out a river of the fame name. It is contiguous to the abbey; which is of the Beliedline order, and one of the nobleft in all Europe, it was founded annor 744, by St. Boniface, and artforwed with great privileges by feveral emperors. The great church, dedicated to that faint, is a flately free-flone pile of antient architective. The monks have three manuferipts; one of the Naw Testament complete, the Four Evangelists discinct, and a Treatife on the Trinity, all faid to be written by St. Boniface, in a character much different from any now in use. It is an open town, but dirty, and not very well built. The palace is a stately pile also of free-flores, with apartments richly furnished, and, together with the abby, may be reckoned attoing the nobleft buildings in Germany. An activate writer objeves, that he met with very hard drinkert, serible bad roade, and diffual lodging in this country.

The finall, but neat city of Hirchfeld, on the fame river, is fituated twent

in breadth.

The matterflip of St. John confits only of the town of Hefterfheim, and a few villages belonging to the order of St. John. The grand mafter is a prince of the empire, and has a feat and vose among the princes in the diets of the empire and circle. Heirefham, where the grand mafter refides, is a market town.

The abbey of Prum is fituated in the forest of Ardennes, and was founded in the eighth century by Pepin, king of the Franks, and was, in 1570, incorporated with the archbishoppie of Triers: hence the archbishops became its administrators, and, as such, have a feat and voice in the diets. Prum, from which the abbey takes its name, is a town of little note.

Swinnern duchy was long possession of the same of the sa

town of little note.

Swinnern duchy was long possessing, it devolved to the cleeker, who, on that account, fits and votes in the college of princes, and, joined with the bishop of Worms, are fummoning princes for the circle.

Swinnern, the principal town, which takes its appellation from a river of the fame name, is thirty miles west of Mentz, and has several churches. The duchy contains, besides Swinnern, the following little towns, namely, Laubach, Soberahelm, Argenthal, Monzingen, and Horrich

Lauteren, a little duchy, reverted, in the last century, to the electoral house, which is thereby entitled to a sea and voice in the diets; as did the bailwies of Lauteren and Veldena, bestowing, at the same time, similar privileges. Lauterent is situated on the Glan, and Veldena on the Moselle.

the Moselle.

Frankfort on the Maine is an Imperial and free city: it was antiently called Francosordia, that is "The Ford of the Franks as for the Franks used to cross the river here, in order to make their incursions on the Saxons, on which account the latter at length built this city, to restrain their ravages. Its present name distinguishes it from Frankfort on the Oder. It is eighteen miles cast of Menta, and twenty from the Rhine. It is spacious, populous, and opulent, one of the Hanse-towns, and the feat of the Irangeles.

defiel diet. The river interfects and divides it into two parts, which have a communication by means of an elegant floute bridge, confiding of fourteen archee, with a tower at each end, four hundred poses afunder; but the whole is under the jurification of the fame magifitates. The river is about half as broad as the Themes at London. The town is furreunded by walls, encompatied with deep disches of running water, and forrified with claven bathons, fuitable counterfacerse, outworks, &c. The Maine, Rhine, &c. render its futuation admirable for trade, particularly for bringing great quantities of corn and wine from Franconia and the Palatinate. It has two annual fairs, one beginning fifteen days before Eafter, the other on the fifteenth of September, frequented by merchants with all forts of commodities, particularly books from most parts of Europe, of which they distribute printed catalogy 4; fo that there is greater choice here than in any away in Christendom, during their mart, which isfus three weeks; but at other times the bookfellers have no business hardly as all. There are three marts every year, and the mames of the foreign inerchants are writ over the arch before the doors of their shops, which, when the marts are ended, are shut up. Most of the streets are large, except two or three, which are full of merchants shope. The house are built some of red marble, others of timber plaislersed, and painted or covered with states. On the north side of the city there is a spacious horse-shir or market, where a vast number of good horses are fold to the French king, and the neighbouring princes, particularly the former, who buys some thousands in a year to remount his exalty. The Jewa are the chief jockeys.

The city is voond, and has no suburbs, but is much larger, richer, and more populous than Ments. The chief structures are, a. St. Bertholomew's cathedral, which, though too dark a pile within, is a stately venerable piece of architecture, 'unit by Popin, father to Charlemagne. In a long marrow chapel of this

a cloifer of fron rattened to the balantrades of the choir, looks like a great bird-cage, having no ornament but an ordinary crucifix of brafa. M. Blainville takes notice of a curiofity here of another fort, vis. The tomb and white marble flatue (flanding in a niche of black marble) of John Chaites, biftop of Worms, who, the Infription fays, was defeended of the barons of Frankenflein, who mount Chailes, bishop of Worms, who, the Instription says, was desended of the barons of Frankenstein, who mount up their genealogy from father to son for more than 900 years backwards of uninterrupted nobility. They say that this church was greatly enriched by Charlemagne, but that the emperor Lewis of Bayaria took away the greatest part of its revenues, bocause its chapter had fided with the pope against him. a. The town-house, where the emperor and electors usually meet in council after the election is over; but besides the throne, it has only some benches covered with green cloth, and forme pictures. The great hall where the imperial sast is kept on the coronation-day, is not very regular though large; the shoot is covered with black and yellow cloth, the livery of the house of Austria. On the cicling is painted the story of Ganymede carried away by Jupiter's eigle, and of a raven tearing out the eyes of a person who had fallely accused another of murder. Before the house is a great square, where, at this solution is a second of the chestors comes in person for a slice of bees, which he carries to the emperor, and, after he has dined on it, it is abandoned to the populace. Another of the electors carries him a glass of wine, which on that occasion runs from a sountain in the populace. Another of the electors carries him a glafs of wine, which on that occasion runs from a fountain in the middle of the square. A third carries him a measure of oass from thence: and in this square, after the cornation, another distributes the medals, &c. struck upon the occasion. Here is a vestry, where the electors were shut up during the election; and count Papenheim, marthe empire, stood before the door with his sword shal of the empire, stood before the door with his sword drawn, to prevent the princes from coming out till it was over. 3. Braunfeld, which was formerly the emperor's palace, and how the mansion-house of the Teutonic knights, where debtors have a fanctuary for fourteen days, after which they may be taken up. 4. The port or harbour. 5. The citadel or fortress of Saxe. "when. There are several noble fountains in the city, particularly three in the great market-place; and there are divers mineral springs and baths belonging to the city, in which the women used to bathe when going to be married, and a month after child-birth. month after child-birth.

The principal magistrates of this city are, a pretor,

twelve burgomafters, fearteen aldermen, one of which is always a burgomafter, and forty-two common-council. The fenate, which chafts two burgomafters anneally out of their own number, is divided into three benches; the fifth is that of the Efchevine; the factor is of their own number, is divided into three benches; the fifth is that of the Efchevine; the factor is for life as well as the aldermen, and his offer council, is choic out of the aldermen, and his offer it for life as well as the aldermen. Befields their, there are tyndics, whose power is not very great.

La Foref flys the magistrates are choic from among the nobility, but named by all the corporations of trademen, except the taylors, became one of them was chief in the revolt hereafter mentioned against the magistrates. The government here is quieter than in most of the imperial towns; and their liberties, which they boast of holding from Charlemagne, feam better confirmed to them.

The Lutheran religion is professed to them.

The Edick marthe, a marble pupit, and reading-dess, and tro of the galleries are painted with scriptus histories, and the civiling and the fronts of the galleries are painted with scriptus histories. The Roman establics are permitted to perform their religious duties in the eathedral, and have several chappes, and two convernit, but they are not instruct to make public processors. The Calvinsis have two churches about a league from the city, one for German, and the other for French refugees; but the ordinances of baptism and marriage must be performed in the Lutheran churches. In the council held here in 703, three hundred bishops assisted by French refugees; but the ordinances of baptism and marriage must be performed in his Lutheran churches. In the council hel gate at each end of it, that are flur every evening, and the keys carried to the magistrates. Their houses are generally of timber plaisfered, and four, sive, or fix stories high, but as nasty as a hog-stye; yet in this little quarter it is faid there are three or four thousand fouls. Their chief trade is buying and felling old ware, hawking toys at the inns, &c. and changing such money as is not current here: but they are not suffered to trade either on Samuday or Sanday, the Junish and Choffin felbash.

turday or Sunday, the Jewish and Christian fabbath.

The Jews at Frankfort are obliged, under severe penalties, to setch water, when any sire breaks out in the city, be it ever so distant from their quarter: in recompense, the magistracy permit them so chuse twelve judges out of their own body, to decide their own differences, who are called bawmeesters; and they who will not submit to their decisions, are allowed to appeal to the Lutheran tribunals. They are obliged to wear a piece of yellow cloth, that they may be known from the other inhabitants, though their habit is very diffinguishing; for the men generally wear coarse threadbare cloaks, flat brimmed lists, old greafy ruffles, and thick-pointed beards. The women wear over their cloaths thick cloaks of black crape, bound about their necks by class of oilt copper, and round their the magistracy permit them so chuse twelve judges out of wear over their cloatns thick cloaks of outer chape, count about their necks by class of gilt copper, and round their floudders a sparkling border of tinset, a foot in breadth; their head-dress is only a coarse wrapper, ending at their forehead

heir re-

which deposed ugiburg twice in Albert, foon re-

d infant

k, with which anstrout

on his

ery, in-le Jews. la are as

with a ng, and are go-flories quarter Their ng toys

on Sapenalout of who are to their

tribuv cloth. though enerally

bound ad their

at their

forthead in two large horns, about four fingers broad, one wit which is covered with black gause, and the other with a bit of lawn dyed blue. The Jewiffs girls are diffinguithed from the mattried women by their head-dreft, which is nothing but a piece of red tarfets, bordered with a gold gause, with which their hair is gathered and tied. A great number of the Jeweffes here were acatings, which represent the figns of their houses and fhops, be they cat, dog, or any other animal. Their hot and cold baths are nest the fynagogue: the former are in two little recoms, where there are couldronts to heat the water; the cold are in a fubtetratusous place, thirty feet deep, furrounded by an iron rail, where the women peep over, to see that the who bathes plunget over head and cars into the water, according to their old law, which ordains, that every hair be purified. There is a place with ovens for haking viduals on their fabbarb-day, to which each famuly carries their pot, or pan, on the eve, and it it carried home neat day, when the fervice is over. Their timber louise being to close, and apt to catch fire, their quarter has been twice burnt down; because, it feems, for fear of being robbed, they refused the help they might have had to fave their houses.

There are pine-trees planted by the doors at several houses in Frankfut, denoting they are tavernes, and eyphers painted on the door-posts, making the different prices of the wines in the cellars. Sasen-hausen, formerly belonged to the cledror of Menta, but was hartered a little above own hundred years ago, for the town of Hochs, which depended on Frankfort. One of the city council must refide at Saxen-hausen, fince this change took place.

Two of the three originals of the famous golden, buil are preferved at Frague and Naremberg, the third is kept in a black bow, together with two writen copies of a translation of it into the German Impresent with a gold feal of three inches dismeter, weighing twenty due to the nobility, and so binds the emperor and the princes to o

During the government of the empire by the French, the princes were all obliged to appear in person, unless they were excused by the en-peror and electors; but now most of them send their deputies to save charges, which makes their proceedings much flower, because their deputies are often obliged to send for their instructions. To such aboves and bishops who are not deputies, the empire does not write, but only to their directors, that they peror does not write, but only to their directors, that they may give them notice: though, fince Maximilian's time, many of the princes have forborn to fend deputies, yet they are as much obliged to fubmit to the refolves of the diet as if they did. Sometimes, in cafes of great importance, the emperor not only fends letters, but embaffadors, to require their preferice; and, in urgent affairs, those who do not fend, make their embassadors plenipotentiaries. All the princes bear their own charge, or that of their de-

When they arrive, they give notice to the hereditary

marfhal of the empire, under the elector of fazeny, who affigns them lodgings according to their quality. If the cuperor be present, they be guedlence of him, shew him their fumnons, thank him for calling the diet, and promise concurrence for the good of the empire. If the be not there, the princes send gentemen to notify their arrival to the director of Menta; but if they be deputies, tilly send their secretaries with their full powers, as do also the deputies of the towns. When they are all come, the marshal of the empire acquaints them when or where the emperor, or his committery, is to tell them what he has to propose. There is no upper and lower house, but all assembled int one room: it the emperor be there, he goes in his tobes to the throne, which he ascends by three sleps. The electors sit on a bench, which they ascend by two sleps. and the princes on other benches, not raised to high. If the emperor be present, the first thing they do, in, to attend him to church, where prayers are put up for a bledsing on their considerations: when they are returned, the elector of Treves, in the name of the states, thanks the elector of Treves, in the name of the states, thanks the elector of Treves, in the name of the states, thanks the elector of Treves, in the name of the states, thanks the elector of Treves, in the name of the states, thanks the elector of Treves, in the name of the states, thanks the elector of Treves, in the name of the states, thanks the elector of Treves, in the name of the states, thanks the elector of the conditations of the states and the states of t

The point of precedency among the electors, has, in-deed, heen long fince fettled by the golden bull, but the other princes, and the representatives of the cities, have

not agreed on the matter to this day; infomuch that is occaffons perpetual quarrels, and the diet would fometimes break op in confusion; if fome of them did not, for peuce fake, yield to the reft; interling a prough only, that fesh an infance should not be made a presedent. One fourth of a fession is fail to be generally poen in different on this fabled; a second, in drinking-matches; a third, in difputes with the emperor about their privileger; and scarce a fourth upon the business proposed to them from the chearie; the superor about their privileger; and scarce as fourth upon the business proposed to them from the chearie; the superor about their proposed of the different of deputies chosen for that purpose, determine things that have been referred to them by a diet; or when the elector of Menta; in the emperor's name, furnmons the deputies, at the request of the directors or officials of one or more circles, to take orders about their affaire, or to appeale controversies which they are not able to decide themselves.

The lordhip of Britzenheim, on the banks of the Nahe, belongs to the elector of Cologne, who, in confequence of possessing it, erigors a feat and voice at the diet of the circle; and the counts of Wartemburg, for the little county of the fame name, have a seat and voice at the diet of the circle; and the counts of Wartemburg, for the little county of the fame name, have a seat and voice at the diet of the circle. The tordhip of Olbure belongs to the Waldoott Basinian the miles fouth from Westair, and twelve, name of the circle. The rich and imperial ciry of Friedburg, is struggled. The body, and enjoys large privileger granted by the grident miles fouth from Westair, and twelve, name when the first sunday after Trinky, in remembrance of the dedication of their church on that day, which brought pedians thirteen with goods, but at length gree took substantial rade. This town has furfered much by terrible fires, perturbated when feven hundred more had the fame fase. This last a faid to have been ow

the family.

This is a mountainous, barren country, but has fome fertile vallies. It has two small rivers that join near its capital city, from whence it has its name, and run fouth to the Sare. Calvinium was generally profiled in this duchy, till the Swedes became possessed of it, and then

Lutherantics began to flourish, the king of Sweden giving fome of the best livings and preferments to the Lutherant clergy, which created great animosities between the two dominions: hot the late king of Sweden dying without lifue, and the duchy devolving on, or at least being claimed by, a popish family, the protestant subjects, fearing less the applies should make an advantage of their quarrels, thought is a surfice. the papills investigates thought fit to unite

the papilla should make an advantage of their quarrels, thought fit to unite.

The principal place in this duchy is the city of Deux-Ponts, called, in the German, Zweybruggen, and, in the Latin, Bloontium, front its two bridges over the simall rivers Blife and Schwalb, whereon it stands, is thirty-one miles north-west from Landau, and thirty-five south-east from Triers. It is a small, but neat town, and was ence defended by a good castle, since demolshed. It suffered much during the civil wars in Germany; and also in those between France and the empire, when it was taken by the French in 1672, but, by the treaty of Ryiwie, restored to the king of Sweden.

Heste-Landgravate lies on the north side of the river Mainet the whole country is bounded on the north by Westphalia; on the West by the duchy of Berg and electorate of Triers, on the south by the electorate of Menta and Francohia; and on the east by the duchy of Westphalia; on the West by the duchy of Westphalia; on the fame on the safe by the duchy of Westphalia; on the west by the duchy of Westphalia; on the safe by the duchy of Westphalia; on the fame from north to fouth is about one-supered miles, and the fame from east to west. The air is cold, but healthful: the water wholsome, and the foil fruitful, producing much cornamic, towards the banks of the Raine and Lahn, grapes. Here are also large souths, with store of deer, and other game; and assentiate, in which are some mines of copper and lead?

Here are also large soults, with store or over, and outer, game; and mountains, in which are some mines of copper and lead.

The samily we hoate of Hesse, which is one of the most suriests in Geretany, is divided into two principal branches, via. Cassel and Darmstadt. The former comprizes Hesse-Cassel and Hesse Rhimsels: the latter, Hesse-Darmstadt and selfer-Hombourg: though Martiniers says, that Hesse-Rhimsels, as well as Hesse-Hombourg, are branches of Hesse-Darmstadt.

The sovereign princes of this house have very extensive rights and presonatives: they have three votes at the diet of the sumine. They belong to the circle of the Upper Rhims, but Hesse-Cassel has a voice among the counts of the sensive. They belong to the circle of the Upper Rhims, but Hesse-Cassel has a voice among the counts of the bench of Wessehalia for the county of Schaumburg-Captes are exceeding one thouland florina, are determined by the courte of the country without appeal. These princes have several privileges in common, such as the right of protection and imperial presection of the latter of the country without appeal. These princes of Hesse-Cassel are not of age till they are vecury fave, but those of Darmstadt are to ac eighteen.

The landgrave of Hesse-Cassel are not of age till they are vecury fave, but those of Darmstadt are to ac eighteen.

The landgrave of Hesse-Cassel possesses, Laster her lude.

It he lower county of Catsenslebogen. 5. The country of Schaumburg, except Buckeburg, which belongs to she country of Eschaumburg, except Buckeburg, which belongs to she country of Schaumburg, except Buckeburg, which belongs to she country of Hesse-Cassel, in the country of Henne-burg.

The landgrave of Hesse-Cassel parmstadt, who is little inferior The landgrave of Hesse-Cassel parmstadt, who is little inferior.

To their Martiners adds the bailiwics of Ucht and Freadenburg.

The landgrave of Heffe-Darmftadt, who is little inferior
to the former, either in dominion or wealth, having a
revenue of near one hundred thousand pounds a year,
postifier, 1. The greatest past of the Upper Landgraviane,
in which there are Giessen, Butsbach, Aendorf, Battenberg,
Berg, dre. 2. The country of Nidda, which consists of
teveral bailiwics. 3. The lordship of liter. 4. The upper country of Carsenellebogen, in which lies Darmstade
city 1 the land of Epstein, Braubach in lower Catsenellebogen, and Kirnbach in Swabia. The succession also of
the country of Hanau was in 1736, upon the death of ites
count, awarded to the Frince of leftse-Darmstadt, as acceptancy
to the landgrave of Heffe-Darmstadt, as acceptant, on condition of his paying twenty thousand pounds,
by way of compensation to the house of Cassel. The king
of Poland, as elector of Saxony, ought to have lad his
share in the succession; but his majesty gave up his rights
by a treaty, to the landgrave of Heffe-Cassel.

To the branch of Rhinsels belong, 1. The greatest part
of the lower county of Catsenellebogen, viz Rhinteld,
St. Goas, Fort Cats, Schwalbach and Gevernhausen; the
bailiwies of Riechenberg, Florenstein, and Brau. 2. Rottempourg, and its district, Wanssied, Eschwege, and Soutra in Lower Hesse.

To the branch of Hombourg belong, 1. Hombourg
and its servicory. 2. Bischeim. 2. Wevellumben and

o the branch of Hombourg belong, i. Hombourg, its territory. 2. Bingheim, 3. Wevelinghen and and its territory. 2. Bingheim. 3. Wevelinghen and Helinaftadt, with its dependencies. The prince of HomDr. fpler by t righ into lies leve T of w Low rive

> nort WOO with the l

> his e

Dai 7 that feffe tole

The Sax the Lov 01 0 and mac cciv mili maj gene thre of fe is c has a ch for Frei

roun very the fina gard whic purg arms der i Fron the . than hou thop

pilhe In grav mani pable the f likev into vety prett

Kirc 3. R Rofe Fran Fren of th and i

ique T

bourg has, moreover, an appenage of about one thousand pounds a year from Heffe-Caffel, and two thousand from Darmiladt.

iving c two

laim4 rrels,

in the fmall

y-one ence lfo in taken c, 16-

th by g and ate of hy of

water corn other f cope most nches, dt and

Heffe tenfive ue diet Upper unts of

The Fulde.

ounty to the lennehagen. nferior aving a a year, enberg, he upmitade mellealfo of of its as next ounds, he king ad his rights

hinteld, en; the 2. Kot-id Son-

abourg, en and f Hone-

Darmiladt.

The two branches of Cassel and Hombourg are Calvinity; that of Darmiladt, Lutheran; and that of Rhinfelds professes the Roman catholic religion, which is, however, not tolerated in the dominions of the other three princes; except in the Imall principality of Hirshfeld. These countries are adorned with several universities and academies. The situation of the country betwint Upper and Lower Sasony, and the neighbourhood of Westphalia, occasions the language of the people to be a mixture of High and Low Dutch. The laws most in force here are the Roman result laws to which they inin municinal laws of their the language of the people to be a mixture of High and Low Dutch. The laws mot in force here are the Roman or civil law, to which they join municipal laws of their own. The people are numerous and wallike, being tailed and difciplined by the younger four of the family, who are made licutenants and captains of feveral diffricts, and receive pay of the regent. In the prince of Heffe-Caffel's military fervice are a general, two licutenant-generals, a major-general, a colonel of the attillery, two commiffaries general of the war, and one chief pay-mafter, two troops of life-guards, one of white, and the other of black horfes, three other regiments of horfe, three of dragoons, and five of foot, one of which is guards, befides the militis, which is commanded by a licutenant general. The landgrave has a privy council, or court, for the game and forefit; a chancery, or fecretary's office, a treating and confiftery, for eccleficalical affairs; and another court, called the French commission, relating particularly to the French in his dominions. All the privy counselors are members afthe confistery, to whom are added a fuperintendent, a metropolitan, one of the court preachers, and a fyndic. Dr. Nicholson has an observation, that the power and fplendor of the family of Hesse was considerably advanced by the Recessus Imperii in 1654, which established the right of primogeniture in it, and prevents their dwindling into petry princer, which has been the fate of many familias in Germany, by dividing the sovereignty among the several branches.

into perty princer, which has been the fate of many families in Germany, by dividing the fovereignty among the feveral branches.

The landgravate of Heffe contains the following places, of which the principal is, s. Caffel, the capital city of the Lower Heffe, is fituated in a rich platfant plain on the river Fulda, near the confines of the dueby of Brunfwie, forty miles fouth-east from Paderborn, and ninety-eight north-east from Mentz. It is a place of good trade for wool and other merchandise; and to the west it is fortified with walls, dirches, and a firong citadel. It is the feat of the landgrave, whose palace shands without the town, furnounded by bulwarks, with apartments contrived. In the very ramparts, to lodge his family desing a first-stone, very fine both within and without, and adorned with custous gardens and fountains. Here is a gymnasium, or asseemy, which has been much eclipsed by the university of Marpurg. In this place is a great arismal of free-shone, with arms for twenty-sive thouland meu; and in the room wader it are two hundred cannon, forms flavy-four pounders. From the palace there is a prospect not to be matched in the empire, except from that of Cloves, is being of no less than firsty towns, the least of which contains three hundred houses. The firetest of this city are spacious, and fall of shops; and, here are feveral fine markets, with good provisions of all forts. The landgrave has a library well familished with books and curiosities.

In the great church are the monuments of the landgraves, in brass, copper, and marble, of very good worth. There is a fine flone bridge over the river that divides the city into two parts, of which that called the New Town is very well built, with uniform houses, and the fireces are pretty even and space, for the working of the court. There is a shearch likewise in the palace, for the working of the court. There is a fine flone bridge over the river that divides the city into two parts, of which that called the New Town is very well built, with unifo

both these hospitals are nobles, which the two princes of field alternately nominate.

10. The town of Rodernburg, on the river Fulda, is pleatantly seased thirty miles south-east from Cassis, and has a collegiste thereby, with a down and twenty causely, nobly endowed? This place shands in a valley between two hills in Upper Hessis, and gives title to a branch of the Hessis, sample, and gives title to a branch of the Hessis, sample, and gives title to a branch of the Hessis, sample, and gives title to a branch of the Hessis, sample, and castle, which was desco-listed in the cold and New Towns: in the old, there is a cassis, which was desco-listed in the grant of Hessis, which was desco-listed in the grant of the sample, but have rear raz 23, by the Imperialists, but rebuilt by William IV. landgrave of Hessis, which was descond it with a sine garden, and a church, built throughout with white marble, day one of a quarry at Morssis, a village on the sample of the sample

it was adjudged in favor of the landgraves of Heffe; who have ever fince enjoyed it.

12. Nineteen miles fouth of Caffel, is Hombourg, a town with a caffe in the Upper Heffe, which fissifs at the saft end of the forest and mountain of Heffe, pretty hide to Frankfort; and is the residence of the branch of the saft in the Upper Heffe, which stands at the saft end of the forest and mountain of Heffe, pretty hide to Frankfort; and is the residence of the branch of the saft in pretty hide to Frankfort; and is the residence of the branch of the saft appenage the basilies to of which this is the chief town.

13. Geylmen, the capital of a balliwic in Lower Heffe, stands twelve miles north fram Caffel.

14. The walled town of Eschwege, twenty-four miles from Cassel, was boilt by Charles the Great, destroyed by the Huns, and rebuilt with great splendor by Henry II, It stands on the bank of the river Warra, by which wood and coals, the principal commodities of these parts, are conveyed down to the Weser, and from thence to the enghboaring countries. It is situated in the Lower Heffe, near the contines of Thuringia.

15. The town of Smaleald stands on a rivulet of the same, name, on the east side of the river Werra, and extends between the dachy of Weimar and that of Saxen Nambarg, but is disjoined from the rest of the lands of the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel. The town is fifty miles south-east from Cassel, and has a good trade for iton ware, many mines of the neighbourhood farnishing the inhabitants with plenty of that metal, which they work, and send to foreign parts. They also make and temper steel, from whence a village near it is called Snahlberg. This place was famous for the alsomblies of the protestiant princes in 1730, 1732, 1733, and 1737, to make a league for the defence of the Aughburg consession against the emperor Charles I. and the popsish princes of Germany, which league grew so powerthy, that they forced the emperor to a treaty held in 1557 at Passw, in consequence of which, several parts of the emperor the

feweral parts of the empire embraced the Lutheran religion.

16. The town of Marpung flands in a pleafant country on the river Lahn, forty-eight miles from Frankfort, and near farty-four fouth-welf from Caffel. It is now the chief town in the Upper Heffe, and the feat of the fupreme court of judicature, 20 which appeals are brought from Caffel and Darmfold. It has a throng caffe on a hill, and is etherwife well-fortified. The great chorch is a flately building, and has many asble monuments. The envertity here, founded in \$256, is one of the mot canfiderable in Germany: the professors are Calvinish. The town is large, and well-built, with spacious streets. It has a very large square, adorned with a tewm-house of curious architecture. The castle is separated from the town by the river. In the other part is a stately, spacious building, the house of the landgrave stands on a sing ground, from whence there is a view over large plains and vallies, watered with rivolets; besides hills and vineyards, of which, from the free-stone bridge over the river, there is also a sine profest.

pect.

17. The small town of Lichtenau, and the antient castle of Spangenburg, give name to bailiwies.

19. Connefeld is a village, with a fine white alabaster rock near it.

20. 21. Melsungen and Friedwald contain two princely seats.

22. Vach, on the Werra, given name to a bailiwies.

23. 24. Waldkappel and Allendorf give name to bailiwies.

25. Grebenstein, on the Est, gives meme to a bailwies.

26. 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32. Immehausen, Hermershausen.

Trendelberg, Sabbaburg, Karls Haven, Hof-Giesmar, and

and Welfhagen, all give names to bailtwice. 33. Liebenvu, near Paderborn. 24. Felfburg gives name to abiliwic. 39. Geddenfburg, all gives name to a bailtwic, which is remarkably fertile, and contains, 36. Nidenfburg, and contains, 36. Nidenfburg gives name to a bailtwic, one of the four high hospitals of Heffe. 38. Hornberg, on the Effe, gives name to a bailtwic, which contains, 30. Wabern, a wilkige. 40. Borken gives name te a bailtwic. 41. Treyfa, on the Schwalm. 42. Newkirchen, gives name to a bailtwic. 43. Treffurt, a town on the Verre, belongs jointly to Menta, Sanony, and Heffe. 44. Wanfried; at the conflux of the Werra and Frieds. 45. Sonsagives name to a bailtwic. 40. Wigenhaufen is in the bailtwic of Lugwigftein. 47. Pleffair, a reinated caffle, gives name to a lordfhip.

48. The large towar of Frankenbarg, or Frankenaw, on the river Eder, is twenty-five miles north from Merpurg. It flands fifteen miles fouth-caft of Waldec, in the wefternment bounds of the landgravate of Upper Heffe,

on the fiver authorized the first of walder, in the westernmest bounds of the landgravate of Upper Hesse, towards Westphalia. In 1500, some mines of silver and copper were discovered here, but they turned to little account.

49. Sachsenburg is about fix miles west of Frankenburg: here are the rains of an old fort, built by the

50. The town of Aldsfeld, one of the moft antient in e, is nineteen miles east from Marpurg. The townhouse is a handsome building, and over the doors is a monument in remembrance of the fire, with a Latin infeription; denoting, " that when things are irrecoverably loft, it is the best way to forget them." This was the first town in Hesse that embraced the Reformation by Lu-

51. On the river Lahn stands the good town of Gief-n, in Upper Heffe; it is eleven miles fouth from Marfen, in Upper Heffe ; it is eleven mile

Frankfort on the Maine: it is inclosed by palifadoes, and defended by a firong castle, which is the landgrave's palace; and, for better fecurity of the country, there are two forts, one on the Rhine, named Markburg, or Marien-burg; and the other on the Maine, called Ruffelheim. The palace is a princely structure, and has a specious garden, abounding with all forts of fruits, and yielding annually great quantities of rich wines. The landgrave has besides, two fine pleasure-house two miles from hence, Kranchstein and Sensfeld. This sown is not large, but makes a goodly appearance, most houses being face-stone, and very high. Though well-fortified, it has several times been surprised and taken; and the French ruined the fortifications. In this town the Germans suff ever over titles. tifications. In this town the Germans first gave over tilts, on account that, in 1403, the Franconians, and Heffans, having challenged one another to this exercife, feveral of the Franconian nobility, and nine of the Heffans, were

It is a flat, even country, with a gravelly foil, which produces excellent pulse, and is interspersed with woods, through which are cut noble roads. The deer come somethrough which are cut noble roads. In the deer come forne-times close to the palliadoes of the town, there being no province in Germany more proper for hunting, nor in Europe where there are more deer; the great plenty of which is very troublefome to the poor peafants, who are abroad day and night to watch their fields, the prince be-ing to jealous of the game, as to reckon it as bad as murder who deg the ver is a and le is the fho Name of the to I do to

wh the Ov

ne the fro

fan

of' OII

23.

eal

ma

pri pri he

me lar T

tai du fin for ha

for any one to kill a deer.

The county of Sponheim is fituated between the Rhine and the Mofelle. It was antiently divided into Hither and Farther, the former of which is now commonly called the county of Sponheim, and the other that of Starkenborg.

Three-fifths of the Hither county belong to the elector palatine, and the remaining two-fifths to the prince of Baden-Baden.

The principal places in this county are, 1. Kreutznach, or Creutznach, the capital: it is a well-built town, divided by the river Nabe into the Old and New Towns. The off emperors of the Franks had a palace here, in which the formetimes refided. 2. Spanheim. 3. Kirchberg, wes name to a bailiwie. 4. Naumburg, also gives name

One half of the Farther county belongs to the duke of Deux-ponts Birkenfeld, and the other to the prince of

Baden. Baden.

The meft confiderable places are, 1. Starkenburg, a caffle on the Mofelle. 2. Trarbach, or Tranctbach, a fmall town on the Mofelle. 3. Horstein, which gives name to a bafliwie. 4. Birkenfeld, a fmall town.

Solan, a principality and county, is fituated between Lorrain and Lower Alface; and, to diffinguish it from the county of the same name in the duchy of Luxemburg, it is that she linear County and the same name in the duchy of Luxemburg, it is maked the linear County and the others the Lower China. is called the Upper County, and the other the Lower. The princes of Solm are now divided into two branches, viz. Hoogstrat, or Solm-Zufalm; and Leutz-Loes, or Solm-Kirburg; each of which votes alternately at the diets; and possesses an equal share of the estates belonging to the former counts.

Naffau principality lies mostly in the Wetteras. The length of it is computed at about fifty miles, and the breadth thereof about thirty. Though it is in general woody and mountainous, there are fome fine paffores and corn-lands in it; besides excellent baths and mineral waters, and several mines of iron, lead, copper, and other metals. The principality is divided into feveral counties belonging to the different branches of the family, which is one of the most antient and illustrious in Europe, having produced, befides many other great heroes, Adolphus, emperor of Germany, and king William III. of Great Britain. The Germany, and king William III. of Great Britain. The elder line, or that of Walram, confifts, at prefern, of the branches of Nassau Saarbrue-Usingen, Nassau-Saarbrue-Saarbrue, and Nassau-Weilburg. The representative of the last of these married the late prince of Orange's only sifter. The other line, or that of Otho, which confide formerly of the several branches of Nassau-Siegen, which was popsish, Nassau-Dilehourgh, Dietz, and Hadamar, is now reduced to that of Nassau-Dietz, the representative of which, William V. prince of Orange, enjoys all the territories that belonged to the other branches, and on account of them has feveral votes in the diet of the empire. territories that belonged to the other branches, and on account of them has feveral votes in the diet of the empire, and thate of this circle, and Westphalis. All the branches pay a particular and chamber-taxation; but those of the elder kno have no feat, or votes, in the college of the princes of the empire, being only members of that of the Imperial Wetterau courts. Most of the princes and inhabitants

The chief places in this principality are, s. Dietz, the capital of another county, belonging to another branch of the Naffau family, of which the prince of Orange is the head, is pleafantly fituated on the river Lahn, nine miles eaft from Naffau, and nineteen fouth-eaft from Coblentz it is walled, and has two fine caftles, or towers, standing

ious garlding angrave has arge, but re-stone, ral times the forover tilts, Hessians. feveral of ms, wers

HY.

l, which h woods. ne fomebeing no nor in who are s murder

he Rhine lither and called the kenburg. e elector ntznach

, divided in which irchberg, ves nam e duke of prince of

nburg, a tes name

between from the nburg, it ches, viz. or Solm-liets, and o the for-

. The breadth body and ern-lands and feveis. The nging to o of the roduced. peror of t. The t, of the aarbrucconfifted , which amar, is fentative.

fe of the e princes he Impe-habitants ietz, the c is the ne miles

all the d on acempire,

oblentz 5 flanding

upon

upon two hills in the town. It has a bridge over the river, which communicates with Fragen-Dietz. It had a collegize church, fubect to the elector of Treves 1 but fines the reformation, the revenues have been applied to the university of Herborn. The county in which this town lies is about fourteen miles long, and am breed, it is thony and hilly, has plenty of venifon and thesp; but in the vallies there is corn and wise enough for the inhabitants. It is fituated between the lower county of Carzenellebogen, the lordfhipt of lattein and Withaden, and the archbi-thopric of Treves. 2. Kirberg, belonging jointly to Naffau-Dietz and Ufingen, in a walled town, which gives name to a bailwice. 3. Weilmunfare, on the Weilbach, gives name to a bailwice. 4. Lahnberg, which with its bailwic, is held in common by Naffau-Weilburg and Naffau-Dietz. 5. Mchfenberg, with its bailwic, belongs to Naffau-Weilburg, given amen to a bailwice, which belongs to Naffau-Weilburg, and other effects. 7. Kircheim-Poland, with its bailwic, belongs to Naffau-Weilburg. 8. Getheim; q. Hanffetten; to. lattein; tr. Burg; 12. New-Saarwerden; 13. Ufingen; 12. Bleidenfalt; and, 15. Schwalbach, are all inconfiderable towns; but, 16. Wifthbaden is a handfome, populout town, fitraæd on the Rhine, and noted for the arm baths. 17. Bibarich, is a village on the Rhine.

18. Weilburg, a handfome town on the river Lahn, which gives name to a country, and title to the prince thereof, who has a fine palace and gardens in the town. Over the river is a floor bridge, and in the neighbourhood of the town is a large menagerie, and a pleafure houfe. 19. Naffau, a finall town on the Lahn, near which formerly flood Naffau-berg, a very antient caffle, which was the original feat of the family. Pare of the bailwice, named from the town, belong to Naffau-Dietz, and the elector of Triers, are joint proprietors. 20. Schleinfein, 21. Lahn on the Schutter, gives name to a bailwile.

The county of Waldec is bounded, on the fouth, by Heffe 10 on the north, by the died for man ha

The county of Hanau-Munzenberg is forty miles in length, but its greatest breadth is not above twelve. It is fertile in corn, wood, wine, freit, and produc. likewife falt, cobalt, filver, and copper. The rivers are, th. Maine,

Kinney, and Nidde. The enablished religion is Catvir-ifm, but Lutherans and Roman catholics are tolerated it is a populous country, and flourishes in manufacture and competers.

It is a popolous country, and flexibles by meanifictures and commerce.

The chief places are, 1. Hanse, its capital, which gives name to it, fitnated on the river Kinneg, which divides it into the Old and New Town, both of which are forthed. The New Town is regular and hardforme; it was built at first by Flemish and French refugees, who had great privileges granted to them. The castle, in which the counts used to reside, and which stands in the Old Town, is fortified, and has a fine sower-garden, with commodious apartments, but makes no great appearance. A canal runs from the town to the Maine, on which river, near the town, is Philipsrue, i.e. Philip's Repose, a pretty country-house, built by one of the counts of the name of Philip. The magistracy of the New Town, and the disposal of all officers in it, belong to the French and Dutch congregations. Here is an university, with several manufacturies, particularly that of roll-tobacco and a very confiderable traffic. The jews are tolerated here, and dwell in a particular quarter.

confiderable traffic. The Jews are tolerated, here, and dwell in a particular quarter.

The other places are, 2. Hockfladt, in the bailing of Bucherthal. 3. Windeckon, on the river Nieder. 4. Bergen, which gives name to a bailiwic, in which are also the two small towns of Bischossheim and Seckbach. 4. Rodheim, which gives name to a bailiwic, in which is also the small town of Nanheim. 4. Ortenbarg, on the Nidda, which gives name to a bailiwic. 5. Steinau gives name to a bailiwic, and also contains Scluchtern on the river Kinzeg. 9, 10, 11, 12. Lothaupen, Hafalau, Schwarfensels, and Bibenhausen, gives names to bailiwic. 13. Bieber. 14. Affenheim, at the conflux of the Nidda and Wetter. 15. Reinac. 16. Glenhausen, on the Kinzeg, on the Wetter.

fixteen miles north-east from Hansu. 17. Munzenburg, on the Wetter.

With refpect to the family or house of Solms, it may be observed, that it is divided into a great many branches, of which those of Solms-Laubach-Sonnewald, and Solms-Laubach-Baruth, with their collateral branches, have their estates in Lusatia, and the electorate of Saxony. The matricular aftessment of those of this circle is two hundred and fifty-two storins, and to the chamber of Wetzlar, about one hundred and thirty rix-dollars. In the diet of the empire, and the college of the imperial counts of the Wetterau; they have sour votes, and the like number in the diets of this circle. The lines of Braunfels and Hohen Solms are Calvinists, that of Sonnenwald catholic, and all the rest Lutheran.

the eiets of this circle. The lines of Braunfels and Hohen Solms are Calviniffs, that of Sonnenwald catholic, and all the reft Lutheran.

The chief places worth mentioning, in the territory of Solms-Braunfels, are, 1. Braunfels, a town fitnessed on a high-hill; near it is a palace, firongly fortified in the antient manner, and giving name to a bailiwic, which, with the town and castle, belong to the Braunfels branch, and contains, befides other places, Leun, or Lein, a fmall town on the Lahn. Altewhorg, a premonstratensian convent for ladies, near which the highest court in the county is held in the open air, unless in stormy weather; and Burg-Solms, a village, This bailiwic abounds in grain and cattle, and has several iron-mines and woods in it. 2. Greifenstein, which gives name to a bailiwic. 3. Hungen, on the Horlost, in that part of the lordship of Munzenburg which belongs to this family. In the same part of this lordship stands also Arensburgh, a rich abbey of Bernardines, subject to the archibitop of Mentz, the revenue of which is said to amount to thirty thousand sorius. 4, 5, 6. Wolfesheim, Gambac, and Hohen-Solms, all give name to bailiwic, and the latter contains a palace. 7. Utphe, on the Horlost, gives name to a bailiwic. 8, 9. Lech and Laubach, on the Wetter, do the same. Excellent fuller's earth is found in great abundance in the neighbourhood of the latter.

The chief places in the territory of Solms-Rodolheim, are, 1. Rodelheim, on the Nidda, which gives name to a bailiwic.

The county in 442, having been only a lordship before. It contains wood, corn, and wine, is well-watered, and belongs partly to the house of lienburg, on account of the portion of this county, has a feat in the diets of this circle, and also among the Wetteran counts.

The principal places are, 2. Birsheim, 2. Wennings, 3. Langen-Diebach, and Offenbach, on the Maine; all of which belong to the prince of Benburg, Birsheim, 4.

646 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

Hayneus-Dreyeichen. 5. New Herburg, belonging to the above mentioned prince. 6. Budingen, which, shough a fmall town, is the capital of the whole country. It gives name to a district, which, with two others, belongs to the count of Henberg Budingen, who has a palace in the count of Henberg Budingen, who has a palace in the count of Henberg Budingen, who has a palace in the count. there is a park for deer, with fome sineyards and fall works in its neighbourhoad. 7. Mercholes, on the river Kinger, gives name to a difficitle. 8. Wesherfbach, gives name to a difficitle, which, with the town and two other diffricts, belong to the counts of Henburg-Wachterfbach.

terfhach.

The county of Konigstein lies in the Wetterau, along a ridge of mountains called the Hohe. The elector of Ments at present possesses the whole of the county, a small part only being held by the counts of Stolberg, who, however, claim the whole; accordingly a process was preferred to the salio council about the title to it. In the mean time both these princes vote, on account of it, in the diet of the Upper Rhine, and both are members of the college of the imperial Wetterau counts. Ments pays eighty florins of the matricular assessment for Konigstein, and Stolberg twenty. and Stolberg twenty.

and Stolberg twenty.

The only places in this county, worth notice, are, t. Soden, a free imperial village. 2. Geudern. 3. Randall. 4. Ordenburg. 5. Konightin. 6. Upper-Urfet. 7. Vilbel, which gives name te a diffrielt.

The territories of the Wild, Wald, or Rau-Graves, were a denominated from their rough and woody appearance: which, as well as those of the Rhine-Graves, he dispersed about the Rhine, between Hafil and Bonn. In the twelfth century, the territories of the former develved to the latter, from whom are formus the counts of Salm, those of Grumeentury, the territories of the former develved to the latter, from whom are forung the counts of Salm, those of Grumbach, the Rhine Graves of Stein, and Wild Graves at Daun and Kirburg. The Wild and Rhine Grave lands are mostly fiefs. Each reigning house fits and votes in the diets of this circle, and in those of the empire, in the college of the impecial counts of the Wetterau, paying each a matricular affeliment, and also to the chamber as

The principal places in the territory of the counts of Grumbach are, I. Grumbach, which gives name to a lordhip and bailwic, near the river Glan, and affording amethy 9s, cornelians, agate, mochas, 6sc. 2. Tronchen, on the Tron, gives name to a lordhip which contains Talfang, a market town, and fourteen little villages befides.

The Rhin Graves of Stein contain only Rhingrafentein and Wildenburg, the large village of Worsfall and Grehemeiler.

In the Wild-Gravate of Daun, there is an elegant feat, called Daun, on a hill near the Swinnern; Puttlingen, which gives name to a lordfhip; Kirn, a town on the Nahe; and Dienringen, a market-town, from which a bailtwice receives its name

receives its name.

The town of Leinengen, or Linage, the capital of its country, fignals eight miles fouth-well of Worms, and north-well from Spire. This country, which borders upon Frankendel, is flared among four branches of the family, who take their name of diffinction from the feveral parts of it in their poffetion. The country of Linege, properly fo called, is a fair of the biflop of Mentz, and therefore it was united so France in 168s, but by the treaty of Ryf-

in [le l

place of who

He

perc

the min ctey

The Wor Wur

the p judic the l

men

keeps comm of an

rathe **venue** Rhin

the J viz. the N

forty. Straff logne

Pepir but n

palac with a loft ment

veftm rich ; proce with but tr ner. of the are m mons an un Dieth of fto confid which fineft ous er beauti The at the Rhen hood

wie those counts, were re-stablished in their antient state, and they are therein expressly styled the counts of Leiningen. The principal places in it are. New Leiningen. Tweleim-Gruntadt, and Lansheim. The other branches of these counts, who are all Lutherans, are in possession of Hatenburg, in the middle, of the palainate, not far from Worms; Westerbourg, in Wetteravia; Dachstourg, in the Westersch, in Alface; and Broich casse on the Rhine, near Duisbourg.

Falkenstein, county belongs entirely to the emperor, but contains only Winweiler, which gives name to a balliwic, and Falkenstein, a small town defended by a casse.

Reipoltzkirchen lordship belongs to the count of Hille-sheim, which inities him to a feat and voice in the diets of the circle; the lordship of Kirchingen also admits the count of Wied-Runkiel to the same privilege.

The county of Witgenstein, which is about eighteen miles in length, and fourteen in breadth, is environed by the territories of Hesse-Darusstath, Nassa-Dillenburg, and the duchy of Westphalia. It produces little grain, but good pasture, and plenty of wood, with mines of silver, copper, and iron, and is watered by the rivers Lahn and Eder. The counts, who are of the same family as those of Sayn, are divided into the two branches of Sayn. Witgenstein, and Sayn. Witgenstein of Berleburg. The county infiles both branches to a vote in the college of the Wetterau counts, both at the diet of the empire, and those of this circle. The revenue of the county of Witgenstein, and hole of this circle. antities not becames to a vote in the conege or the wet-terau counts, both at the diet of the empire, and those of this circle. The revenue of the county of Witgenstein, including that of the lordship of Homburg, which lies be-tween the duchy of Berg and county of Mark, and belongs to the counts of Witgenstein, is computed at fifty thousand

The only places in this county, deferving notice are, r. Witgenstein, near which stands Laasphe, a small town of the Lahn. 2. Berleburg, a small town ou the little river

SECT V.

Containing a description of the circle of the Lower Rhine, its foural divisions, invans, rivers, produce of the respective countries, trade, manufactures, &c.

THIS divition of Middle Germany is bounded, on the east, by Franconia, and the lower part of the circle of the Upper Rhine; on the west, by the upper part of the circle of the Upper Rhine, Lorrain, and Luxemburg; on the north, by Westphalia; and, on the south, by that of Swabia. Exclusive of the palatinate, this circle contains the three archbishoprics and electorate of Menta; Triers or Treves, and Cologue. The diets are held at Frankfort on the Maine; and the elector of Menta is the fummoning prince and director of it. It is one of those called the anterior circles; and it as generally equalled the Upper Rhine in its contribution to the empire.

Menta, which is both an archbishopric and an electorate,

Mentz, which is both an archbishopric and an electorate, lies on the banks of the river Maine, between the electorate of Triers, on the west; the palatinate on the south; Franconia on the cast; and the Westerau on the north. It is about fixty miles in length, and fifty in breadth. Be-

fides

Here we bag leave to make our most gratuful acknowledgments to our very numerous Subscribers, and to assure that, that it gives us a pleasing satisfaction to find our labours to inform and intercain are received with such universel appropriated both at bome and abraed; many fers of the Numbers, as far as are already published, having been lately sent for from many Bereign Countries; as well as from the most remain parts of England, Scotland, Ireland, and our Colonies. To other works of this kind, (against which the Public have justly and leady complaines, on account of the badinst of the paper, and wretched printing 1-on account of their limits, which are either to enspand, or purpelly run to an extravigant largels to impose on the purchastry—and, on account of their limits, which are either to enspand, or purpelly run to an extravigant largels to impose on the purchastry—and, on account of their copper plates, which were originally shamefully ecarse, and now entirely were out, I sake respecting the different entires have been miserpresented through the travelginst origination of the contrary, we have, by the most faitisful researches, and from communications never made to any other Geographers, expressed the autient and present state of the World at large; and having pleaged curscluss in our original proposits to give the public A New, Complete, and Universal System of Geography, we rest statisfied with the full perfusion of having punctually hitherto fulfilled our engagements. At the same time we can aver, that not a number has been published, but contains, there in the matter or the embellishments, much interesting information, which may with first truth be filled new and entertaining, and which is not to be sound is any work of the like kind hitherto published, or now publishing, by those whose only design in opposition, is to answer pecuniary and self-interested purposes. Hence by much labour and sufficiently, we have established what was our chief amblition, an honest reputation. We have nothing to fear f

it flate. ningen, ranches fellion not far fbourg, on the

1 :

rer, but f Hille-

he dieta oned by urg, and in, but bn and

as those n-Witcounty thole of enftein, lies bebelongs housand

arc, f town of

bine, its espective

ded, on e fouth, is circle Michta. held at of those equalled

electonorth th. Be-

e them. lappro-

ies. In av igant fe, and sacrance s. On rapheri, having blifted. w pubhing to artifices Ve thal ing, not

L. AND

fides the Maine, it is watered by three other principal vivers, namely, the Rhinu, the Jams, and the Laha. It is in general, exceeding forcibe, and produces great plenty of corn, cattle, wince, froits, falt, flar, tobacco, and timben Ir hath feveral kinds of manufactures, parsicularly those of woollen and lines aloth, gless mirrows, and porcelare, in which, and in wine, elumonds, chefnuts, flax, and to-bacco, a confiderable trade is carried on with the places consistency to it. contiguous to it.

bacco, a confiderable trade is carried on with the places contiguous to it.

The predominant religion of the electorate is the Roman catholic, but there are still many protessants in several places; however, as this country is under the dominion of an exclessatic of the Roman perfussion, almost the whole property of it belongs to priests, monks, and nuns, and all places and offices are possessed to the carry.

The chapter consists of forty-two cations, twenty-four of whom are capitulars; the elector is chosen by them? He is not only the first archbishop, but also elector of Germany, in consequence of his being arch-chancellor of the empire; and he always fits on the right hand of the emperor is all public conventions. He is visitor of all the courts of the empire, director of its posts, and guardian of the archives and matricula. He crowns the emperor, nominates a vice chancellor of the empire, and holds a chancery at the imperial court: to him also all foreign princes and states direct what propositions they make to the empire, as well as apply for the rodress of grievances. In printuals, he stands immediately under the fee of Rome. The bishoptics still subject to this jurisdiction are those of Worms, Spire, Strasburg, Constance, Augsburg, Coire, Wurteburg, Eichalact, Fulda, Paderborn, and Hildesheim.

The chief colleger, for the government of this country.

The chief colleges, for the government of this country, and the administration of justice, are, the privy conference, the privy-chancery, the aulic council, and the reversion-judicatory. Appeals lie from the inferior judicatories to the last of these.

the last of these.

The elector is able to maintain five or six thousand men at all times; but, to save unnecessary expence, seldom keeps above half that number of regular troeps; so his income, when he is only archbishop of Mente, without commendants, (which is feldom the case) will not allow of any greater state or expences; and his houshold is suited rather to his facred than his temporal character. His rerather to his facred than his temporal character. His resenues are faid to amount annually to about one hundred
shouland pounds, arifing chiefly from the toils on the
Rhine and the Maine, the tax on wine, and that paid by
the Jews, the latter of which is very confiderable.

This electorate contains the following places of note;
viz. 1. Mentz, on the Rhine, near its confluence with
the Maine; it is the capital of the archibfhopric and elecarorate, and is fituated fifteen miles well from Frankfort.

sorate, and is fituated fifteen miles weft from Frankfort, twenty north from Worms, forty-eight from Heidelburg, forty-froe from Spire, one hundred and eighty-fix from Straburg, fixty from Triets, and feventy-four from Cologue. This city was made an archbifthopric in 720, by Pepin and pope Gregory III. It is large and populous; but most of the streets are narrow, and the common buildings very plain and irregular. The elector has several palaces in and about the city, most of which are adorned with beautiful and extensive gardens. The cathedral is a lofty wastled building, sad in it are fome fine monuments erested to the memories of deceased electora. The vestments in which the electors fay mass are extremely rich; and the canopy under which the host is carried in procession, is entirely covered with pearl. The elector's chief palace is built of reddish marble stone, embellished wills ornaments, and is regular and magnificent, though sorate, and is fituated fifteen miles west from Frankfort, chief palace is built of reddish marble stone, embellished with ornaments, and is regular and magnificent, though but two stories high, and built after the old German manner. On the windows of this building, as well as on these of the cathedral, are painted a wheel, which is a part of the elector's coat of arms. Besides the cathedral, here are many collegiate and other churches, with several monasteries, nunneries, and hospitals. Here are likewise, an university sounded in the year 1482, by the elector Diether; a bridge of boats over the Rhine; manuscatries of stockings and stuffs, and two yearly fairs. But the most considerable building in this city is the charter-house, which, for elegance and extent, is said to be one of the sinest in Europe. It has apartments large and commodifinest in Europe. It has apartments large and commodious enough to lodge a sovereign and his retinue, and is beautifully fituated on an eminence fronting the Rhine.

The Favorita, a small but elegant electoral palace, stands at the foot of this house.

There is a sourishing trade in Mente, especially in Rhenish wines, of which the vineyards in this seighbourhood yield the best, particularly those of Hockham, from

whence the finest fort of Rhenish wine has obtained the name of old hock. This elty claims the invention of the are of printing, which, if not invented, was extrainly stack improved by John Guttenberg, about the year rago's though, forme have given account of books printed by Celler so early as 1436, or 143a. This useful ant, however, fireted itself from Morres in a first time, and is supposed to have been brought into England, from Haerlern in 1468, by Lazton.

Aschaffenhurg is the next principal place in the electorate of Ments: it is firstated on the conflux of the rivide Aschaff and the Maine. Here is a fine castle, in which the elector frequently resides during the feason for hunting in the Spatiar, together with a collegiate church, a college, and, a large cloister. The town gives name to a bailtwic, in which are also Olnaburg, a small rown; Dettingen, it willage on the Maine, remarkable for a battle fought near it in 1743; between the English and French; and Seligentiad; a town Stuated on the Maine, with a Benedictine cloister, the aboot of which stiles himself lord of Gesilal bach, Omershach, and Hoftaden.

a. On the well fide of the Rhine is fituated the pleafant, east, and little town of Bingen. It has a caffle, which flands on a hill, and overlooks the town. It is fifteen flands on a hill, and overlooks the town. It is fifteen miles well from Mentz, and was formerly an imporial city; but it is now fubject to the dean and chapter of Mentz. It has a handlome flone bridge over the river Nahe, which runs through the town, and empties little into the Rhine: a toll is levied here for whatever pages up or down the Rhine, which is twice as broad, at this place, as the Thames is at London.

Not far from this town is the celebrated Bingerlock, where the Rhine is confined between two high rocks; which, with the water-fall occasioned by the titve Nahe's emptying itless the water-fall occasioned by the titve Nahe's emptying itless the passage very dangerous. At a small distance from hence, in an island or rock on the Rhine, is the famous Mause thurm, that is, the Mice or Rats tower: forme think this tower.

that is, the Mice or Rate tower: fome think this tower was fo called from the Germans giving the name of rate to the officers that were placed in it to levy the tells.

3. The town of Fritzler, on the river Edos, is pretty throng: it contains two collegiate churches; with an Urfaling anguery. Is

fuline nunnery. It gives name to a territory which lies betwirt Lower Heffe and the county of Waldec, and has

betwire Lower Heffe and the county of Waldee, and has the finall town of Nannberg in it.

4. The finall town of Miltenburg, on the Maine, contains a caffle, a Francifen' cloifter, and gymnafium. It gives name to a diffict, in which is Prodgelm, a finall town on the Maine. 5. Eltvil, or Elfeld, a finall town five miles well from Monta, has a frong caffle, and is the capital of the Rheingao, a track tying along the Rhims; in which are favoral other finall towns and cloiders. 6. in which are feveral other small town and cloisters. 6. Cronberg is a small town situated on a mountain, the inhabitants of which are partly Proceedings, and partly Roman catholics. The district which it gives name to, contains some sine woods, with great numbers of chefinat and other fruit trees. This town once belonged to the landgrave of Hesse.

The archbithopric and ek chorace of Triers, or Treves, is fituated between Cologn, Bern, and Juliers, on the north; Lorrain and the palatinate, on the fouth; Lonean-burg, on the west; and Wetterau on the east. It extends about eighty miles from north to south, and its breadth from east to west is about sixty. It is watered not only by the Rhine and Moselle, but also by the Saar and Kyli. On the banks of the two former the country is populous, and fruitful in own and wines, but elsowhere mountainous and wood, yet abouting in earns and acid fortures, as and fruitful in corn and wine, but elfowhere mountainous and woody, yet abounding in game and acid fprings, as also in metals and minerals of various kinds. The flates confist of the prelates or abbott, with the representatives of the clergy, and of certain towns. The inhabitants are all papists, except in such places as the elector possess in common with other princes, where there are some protesses. Under the archbishop are five archdeacons, and subordinate to those, twenty provincial deans. The antient Treveri, from whom the city of Triers and the electorate take their name, were a very warlike people; their general, Ambiorix, cut off a whole Roman army. They worshipped Mars and Apollo, till Constantine established Christianity among them; but at what time the bishopric and archbishopric were created, is uncertain: the church of Treves, however, is commonly accounted the mestiand archibinoptic were created, is uncertain: the cutred of Treves, however, is commonly accounted the most antient in Germany. The chapter, which cleds the archibinop from among themfelves, and make him fover to a capitulation, confirts of fixteen capitulary canons, all of whom are of a noble desent. At every new election, the pope receives large sums for confirmation, the pallium,

and for annais, or first-fruits. The archiepiscopat title is, " By the grace of God, archbishop of Traves, of the hely Roman empire throughout Gaul, and, the kingdom of Arles, arch-chancellor and elector, and also administrator of Prum." He is the fecond elector in rank, and has the first voice at the election of an emperor. The toils on the Modelle and Rhine, his demesses, and his office of noble guardian of the timors, with the taxes he lays on his subjects, are supposed to bring him in about seventy thousand pounds per announ.

guardian of the uninors, with the takes he lays on his fubjects, we supposed to bring him in about seventy thousand pounds per annum.

Fol the government of this sickerste, and the administration of justice, besides the regency and revision court, there are two selic judicatories, to which appeals lie from the Inferior courts. There are also two spiritual high courts. The hereditary officers are the marihat, the chamberlain, the sewer, and sup-bearer. The regular troops maintained by the chekes, besides a militia, amount to between eleven and twelve hundred, besides a life guard of forty men. Among other perogatives, he has power to banish excommunicated persons out of the empire, if they do not reconcile themselves to the church within a year, and he may take possession of the effects of the diocese, upon failure of heirs, to the domains of his church. His subjects may appeal to the chamber of his church. His subjects may appeal to the chamber of his church. His subjects may appeal to the chamber of his church. His subjects may appeal to the chamber of his church. His subjects may appeal to the chamber of his church. His subjects may appeal to the chamber of his church. His subjects may appeal to the chamber of his church. His subjects may appeal to the chamber of his church, and the reverse the capital of the archibishoptic. This town is ficuated on the Moselle, over which it has a handsome stone bridge. It is fasty miles west of Menta, sity, two fouth of Cologne, and eighty-two north of Strashurgh; and vies with most in Europe for analquity, having been a large and noted town before Augustus settled a colony in it. It was free and subjected by its archbishoptic pames 11b. The private buildings are very mean, and the city is neither well-fornisfied or inhabited. The cathedral is a large Gebbic cline; and in it they pertend to have our Saviour's cost and 5x. Peers's staff, to which they ascribe miracles. Near the cathedral is the elector's palace, which was a sew years ago rebuilt, and is a tolerable handsome palace, which was a few years ago rebuilt, and is a tolera-ble handsome building. Here are three collegiate and five parish churches, thirteen monasteries and numeries, an university founded in 1472, a house of the order of Malta, with some remains of the antient Roman theatre, and also a house of the Teutonic order.

There is, near Treves, a small town on the Moselle, called Pfabael, where, in the time of the Romans, stood

called Plabsel, where, in the time of the Romans, flood a palatium. It gives name to a diffrich, in which is Conz, a borough on the Saar, over which is a bridge.

2. The large town of Coblenes is the next capital place to Triers in this electroate. It is finanted near the conflux of the Mofelle and Rhine, thirty-five miles north-welf from Ments, forty fouth-east from Cologne, and fifty-two north-east from Triers. It is well built, and strongly fortified; and has a bridge of boats over the Rhine, and autother of stone, confishing of fourteen arches over the Mofelle. The Romans had a fort at this own, and the first kings of the Franks frequently resided in it. Here

Mofelle. The Romans had a fort at this own, and the first kings of the Franks frequently resided in it. Here are several collegiate and other churches, besides monasteries and nunneries, a gymnasium, an archiepiscopal seminary; and a castle.

Nearly opposite to Coblents, on the other side of the Rhone, is Hermanstein, or Ebsenbreitein castle; an impregnable fort, well desended by outworks, on the furnmit of a steep rocky hill, which commands the city and the two vivers. It is essented one of the strongest citadels in Germany; and the assented one of the strongest citadels in Germany; and the assented one of which are sour handlown gates. On the outermost gate there is a flatue of fome gates. On the outermost gate there is a statue of brafs, about fifteen feet high, representing the Virgin Mary with the infant Jesus in her arms, and a lily in one Mary with the infant Jefus in her arms, and a lity in one hand: in the middle of the citadel is a fquare, on one fide of which is the governor's houfe; and in the other three are magazines and barracks. Among other surjoities, here is a predigious cannon, faid to be the largest everen. It is eighteen feet and a half long, a foot and a half diameter in the bore, and three feet four inches in the breech. The ball grade for it to carry weight one hundled half and the barree of powder is ninety. breech. The ball trace for it to carry weight one nun-dred and eighty pounds, and its charge of powder is ninety four pounds. The infeription on it only intimates, that it was founded in 1529, by one Simon. In another square, is a very fine fountain, being a large bason of stone, in the centre of which stands a marble villar on a brass pedef-tal, with the elector's arms surrounded with sour dolphine. of the fame metal. On the top of this column is a flatue, of the Virgin Mary bruifing the hand of the ferpent, which is also of brain, about twelve feet in height. Here is a

[E

M

one Ro by and thi and

ma (or to ano STE Lat one and they reig virg

of the

one they fille

char which gifts be chu alta fine wit

cepi the and

the Ger

large

the w th ing leng

the

The

are i

an . fton

egg. agai cand of th

torp arch

with buck crofs

is alfo of brefs, show twelve feet in height. Here is a well dug out of the rock, two kundred and eighty feet deep, whose water is clear and exceedingly wholsome.

At the feot of the calle is an electral palace, inclosed on one fide by the Rhine, and on the other by a rock. It is bus an indifferent building, and the spartments are low, incommodious, and much exposed to the sun; but they are adorned with beautiful tapeffries and paintings, and the chapel is very elegant. The garden, though small, is embellished with statues, water-works, a charming orangery, and a bower, more than three hundred feet in length, by the side of the Rhine, from whence, through the openings, which are well constrived for the perpose, are seen the Rhine, the Modelle, the city of Coblenta, the bridge across the Modelle, the charter-house, and a very fine country to the distance of three or four leagues. The way to the charter-house, which is a handsome building, beautifully situated about two miles from the castle, is full of chapels, in the manner of oratories, adonced with statues representing the principal actions of our Saviour, from the bash the principal actions of our Saviour, from representing the principal actions of our Saviour, from-his birth to his refurrection. A church, faid to be twelve.

hundred years old, belongs to this town.

The other places in this electorate are, r. St. Maximin, one of the oldest and richest abbies in Germany. The abbot is the first among the provincial states here, as well abbot is the first among the provincial states here, as well as in the duchy of Luxemberg, and arch-chaplain to the reigning Roman empress. 2. Wexheim, a borough, in which, and the bailiwic named from it, as belonging incommon to the elector of Triers, and the prince of Natiau-Usingen, both the Roman catholic and Protestant religionare tolerated. 2. Munster-Moinfeld, which gives name to a bailiwic, which contains Carden, a very antient borough on the Mofelle. 4. Mayen, on the Nette, gives name to a bailiwic, in which also is Montreal, on the Ela, together with Kayferfelch, and the Benedikine abbey of Lock. 5. Boppatd, a small town and castle on the Rhine: it gives name to a bailiwic. 6. Engers, between Coblents and Andernach, which gives name to our prich-Coblents and Andernseli, which gives name to our neighbouring territory. 7. Oberwelel, on the west side of the Raine, at the foot of a bill, twenty-one miles fouth from Coblents, and eighteen west from Mentz. 8. Limburg, Coblests, and eighteen west from Mentz. 8. Limburg, a thriving town on the river Lain: it gives name to a besiliwic, in which is also Lower Brechen, a small town; and Lower Salera, a village on the Emshach. 9. Berncassle, on the Moselle, gives name to a bailiwic, in which is a place called Novionagum, on the Moselle, 50. Withlich, on the Lefer, gives name to a bailiwic, in which is a college of canons regular, where adoration is paid to a celebrated image of the Virgin, and whither many pilgrimages are made. 1s. Welfchbillig, a small town.

The archbishowic and electorate of Cologne lies on the western bank of the Rhine, where it runs near one hundred miles in length, but the breadth is hardly any-where more than seven or eight. It is bounded by the duchy of Cleves, on the north and the electorate of Triers, on the south; the duchy of Juliers on the west; and that of Cleyes, on the cast. It is a pleasint and fruisful country, (especially that part situated on the Rhine), and produces

ially that part fituated on the Rhine), and produces repeatily that part atotate on the knate, and produces excellent wine, com, and most of the accellaries of life. The archbishop is the furreme lord of it, as also of a pretty large country in Westphalia; and is richer and more powerful than either of the other two exclessifical electors. His dominions contain fifty-two towns, and about feven teen boroughs. He has the second vote in the electoral college; and crowns the emperor, when the ceremony is performed in his own diocele, or those of his fuffragans. His see was raised to an archbishopric in the eighth cen-His fee was raised to an archbilhopric in the eightic entry. His fuffragan at present are the bishops of Liege, Munder, and Ofnaburg, and formerly also those of Utrecht and Minden; but he has no authority in spirituals over the protestants of the bishopric of Osnaburg, even when he is himself bishop thereof. The right of electing the emperor; exclusive of the other princes, devolved on him, and the other arch-officers of the empire, about the end of the thirteenth century. The revenues arising from the archibishopric amount to about one hundred and thirty thousand pounds stelling; but the elector is generally possessed of several other great benefices. He has his lereditary officers, his life guards, constituing of halberdiers and yeomen, besides a regiment of foot guards,

halberdiers and yeomen, besides a regiment of toot guards, which made a handsome appearance.

In this electorate are the following principal cities and towns; viz. t. Cologne, the capital, and from which the electorate is named. It is feated on the Rhine, in the same latitude as the side of Wight, 20 miles south-suff from Dusseldorp, 16 east of Juliers, 40 north from Coblentz, 60 east from Macstricht, 68 north of Triers, 70 fouth of Munster.

e is a

ty feet ie. inclosed ock. It ie low, at they

open-re feen bridge ry fine he way beau-full of

twelve:

as well to the ugh, in ging in Natiaureligion ent- bote, gives on the on the between a neigh-le of the ath from

ume to a ll town; g. Bern-in which o. Wittwhich is paid to a many pil-

es on the ny-where duchy of riers, on country, produc

of life. a pretty lelectors. electorat emony is uffragans. ghth cen-

y in spiri-Dinaburg, e right of revenues one hun-the elector fices. He ot guards, cities and

which the n the fame cash from Coblentz, o fouth of Munster,

Minifer, eighty-two north-west of Mentz and Nimeguen, from Brusses and Antwerp, and one handred and twenty from Brusses and Antwerp, and one handred and twenty from Amterdam. This is use of the largest cities in Germany, and very considerable, on account of its buildings, number of inhabitants, and great trade in Rhenish wine, and other commodities of Germany, which, by means of the Rhine, are brought hither, and transported to Holland. It is a free city, being governed by its own senate, which orders and judges all civil matters and causs; but criminal ones are judged by the elector. It is talled, by some, Second Rome, because of its senate, buildings, and estent; and by others the Holy City, because of its many churches and religious houses in it; here being, besides the catheral, which is a very magnificent, though unfinished pile, sen collegiate, and nineteen parochial churches, also thirty-seven monasteries, and great numbers of chapels and hospitals. The wails of the city are stanked with eighty-two towers, and encompassed with three deep dinches, lined with fine rows of trree; and all the churches and houses are covered with states.

thirty-feven monafteries, and great numbers of chapels and hospitals. The walls of the city are flanked with cighty-two towers, and encompassed with three deep diches, lined with fine rows of trees; and sall the churches and houses are covered with flates.

The government of the city is in fix burgomasters, seven aldermen, and one hundred and fifty common-council, who hold their offices during life; only two of the burgomasters are regents, during a year, by turns. The aldermen (or eschevirs) are chosen by the archbishop, and the council by the companies of the city. There are only fifty of the council in power for a year, so that it returns to the same persons onto in three year. When a burgo-master dies, the council are empowed to chuse another. Most of the inhabitants are papists; but there are many protestants, who are the chief traders. The Lutherans have a church in this city, and the Calvinists one on the other side of the Rhine, at Mulheim. Most of the house of the canons and prebends have large gardens and vineyards. In St. Gereon's church, they pretend to shew one thousand heads of martyrs who fussered in the reign of Maximinianus. Some of the heads of the pretended virgin martyrs, and noted for miracles, are kept in cases of silver in the church dedicated to St. Urfula, others covered with stuffs of gold, and some have caps of cloth of gold and velver. Here is also a string, with a glass door, through which they shew, as they pretend three of the thoras of our Saviour's crown; and in a niche, on one side of the altar, there is a base of alabaster, which they pretend was one of those our Saviour caused to be filled with water, at the marriage of Cana, in order to change it into wine. The whole revenue of this church, which must be considerable (exclusive of the offerings and gifts made by plignins and other devoters), is said to kelong wholly to an aboes and fix canonesses, which there should be succeeded with a common of the cathedral are before the same and the content of the cathedral are present.

archbishop Raintold.

Here is a very flourishing university, re-established in 1288 by Urban VI. The town-house is a vast sabric, after the goshic manner, where are several rooms adorned with noble paintings, and others full of bows, arrows, bucklers, and all forts of antique arms a particularly a cross bow of whalebone, 12 feet long, eight inches broad,

and four inches thick. From the tower of this house there is a beautiful prospect of the city and country; ort the front of it there is the figure of a man in basic relievo, negaged with a lord, representing one of their borgo-masters; who, having exasperated their clergy, they put in a lion upon him, which he slew on the spot. In the grand hall are five pictures with inscriptions, to perfectisate the memory of the battle of Hockstet, in which the French were defeated with great flaughter.

Several ecclesissical councils have been held here, the first, anno 346, wherein Euphrates, their bishop, was deposed for arianism. Another was held by Charlemagne's order, in the eighth century; and several in the ninth, for resonation of manners, against incessure manages, and oppression of manners, against incessure manages, and oppression of the poor. The pope generally has a nurcio here, to take care of his interests with the popish electors. Though the elector, by his officers, administers justice in all criminal causes, yet so jealous are the citizens of him, that they will not permit him, in person, to reside above three days at a time in the city, nor to come into it with a great train; for which reason he generally resides at Bonne.

Cologne was made an arthbishousie in very and in

a great train; for which reason he generally resides at Bonne.

Cologne was made an archbishopsic in 755, and in 1250 entered into the Hanseatic league. As a free imperial city, it has a seat and voice at the diets of the empire and circle, in the former of which it has the first feat on the Rhenish height. It has the precedence of all the imperial cities, and is fortified in the antient manner; has upwards of twenty gates, and is squared by the militia, which confiss of four companies of foot; but the streets, in general, are dirty, and badly paved, and the windows composed of small round bits of glass. Though this one of the greatest cities, yet, as a late travellar observes, "it is cond of the most melanctioly in Europe, there being nothing to be seen but priests, firsts, and students; many of whom beg alms with a song, and nothing salutes the ear but the tolling of bells: he also says, that there are as many churches and chapels in it as days in the year; that there are very sew samilies of quality; that the vulgar are extremely clownish; and that the noblemen of the chapter stay no longer in town than their duty obliges them."

tremely clownin; and that the hookened of the chapter, flay no longer in town than their duty obliges them."

As to Duitz, on the other fide of the Rhine, it is in the territory of Newburg, and has no manner of dependence on the city of Cologne, but holds folely of the elector. It is a pitful place, where one fees more fwine than men, its few fireets being extremely filthy, and ill paved; and the houses built of pieces of number intermixed with white clay. The lews there live by fattening herds of fwine for clay. The Jews there live by fattening herds of fwine for fale to the Christians. There are no churches in this little

fale to the Christians. There are no churches in this little town, but a convent of Benedichines, and a parochial church upon the brink of the river.

2. Bonne, in latin Bonns, and Colonia Julia, is the utual place of refidence of the archbishop of Cologne, who has a magnificent palace in the castle. It shade on the west-fide of the Rhine, 12 miles fourth of Cologne, 28 north-east from Colleges, 22 fourth-east from Juliers, 22 north-east from Treves, and 62 north-west from Menez, in a fraist-ful contrary which weather were cored with and the from Treves, and 62 north-west from Menes, in a fruit-ful country, which produces very good wine; and the woods abound with variety of game, as does a ridge of mountains on both fides of the Rhine from hence, as far as Bingen. It is a fmall city, but well inhabited. The churches are stately, especially the collegiate, dedicated to the martyrs Cassus, Florentius, and Malussus, whose bodies, with several others of the samous Theban Legion, are said to be buried in it, being brought hither by St. Helena, who founded this church to their honour. The town house is well built, and adorned with sine maintines. town house is well built, and adorned with fine paintings. This was formerly an imperial city, but is now subject to

the elector.

3. The town of Andermach, on the Rhine, is fituated about 20 miles fouth-east of Bonne, upon the confines of the electorate of Triers, and the duchy of Juliers. It was formerly a free and imperial city, but it is now fubject to the elector of Cologne. After it had lain a long time in ruins, it was rebuilt in 1520. It is fortified with a wall, castle, and bulwarks 1 is the boundary betwist this archbishopric and that of Traves, and has a custom-house belonging to Cologne, but its principal trade is by lodging patiengers. In 1702 it was taken by the prince of Hesse-Castlel, the more to straiten Bonne, which was then blocked up by the confederates. This is mentioned as one of the fortress which Drafus built to awe the Germans; and it is believed that Caligula, his son, was born there. It is the handsomest and largest of a \text{\text{the towns from Bonne to Triers. It has three confiderable monasteries in it and several churches, the chief of which has two tower steeples, not unlike the towers of Not read.

Dame at Paris. Two companies of foldiers are kept here by the chapter of Cologne. In the bailiwic, to which the town gives name, is an abby called 9t. Thomas, and Kens, or Rees, afmall town on the Rhine, near which is a remarkable piece of antiquity, called the Konighthi. It is a large round building of freedone, reling on nine pillars, the afcent to which is by twenty-alght fleps. In this building the sleftors formerly met to confult about the choice of an emperor, and other weighty matters; and here fome emperors have actually been elefted.

The other places of lefs note are, 1. Nuys, a fortified town, near the confux of the Rhine and Erift, 2. Zons, on the Rhine: it gives name to a bailiwic, containing another finall town called Wering, or Wesingan, and a Pramontratentian abby. 3. Kempen. 4. Bruel, or Bruyll. 4. Rufferfelnied, which give name to a county, of Anweder, a frault town on the Aar. 7. Zulpich, or Zulch, which gives name to a bailiwic entirely furrounded by the duchy of Juliers. 8. Konigafeld, which gives name to a diffrict.

The Palatinate of the Rhine is divided by the river of

name to a diffret.

The Palainate of the Rhine is divided by the river of that name into two parts, namely, the Upper and Lower Palatinate. The former lies in the circle of Bavaria, end belongs to the elector thereof, but the latter (in the circle we are now treating of) belongs to the elector Palatine. The Lower Palatinate is bounded, on the east, by the county of Katzenelinbogen, the archbishopric of Mentz, the bishopric of Worms, and part of the territory of the Toutonic order in Franconia; on the west, by liftee, the duchy of Simmern, and certain distribe of the electorate of Mentz, and the county of Katzenellabogen, and on the fouth, by the duchy of Wirtemberg, and the bishopric of Menza, and the county of Katzenellabogen, and on the fouth, by the duchy of Wirtemberg, and the bishopric of Spire. It contains forty-one towns, besides leveral boroughs, and its greatest extent is about eighty miles.

The air is healthful, and the foil fruitful in corn, wine, tobacco, and all forts of pulse and fruits, particularly walnuts, chessurs, and almonds. This country also breeds abundance of castle, and is well watered by the Neckar, the Nahe, and the Rhine. In the last of these, near Germersheim and Schz, is sound gold, the exclusive right of scarching for which, is farmed out by the elector.

The flux of calining hash writed greatly here. Since the The Palatinate of the Rhine is divided by the river of

The fisse of raligion bath varied greatly here fince the reformation, Lutheranism and Calvinism having been uppermost by turns, till the electorate devolved to bee hopish branches of the family, when poperly, with all its superfiction and mommery, was established anew: so that the Protestant religion is now on a very precarious footing in the Palatinate, though most of the natives are still of that in the Palatinate, though mottof the natives are fill of that perfuafion: but the two fects of Protestants, namely, the Lutherans and Calvinists, have greatly contributed to their own ruin, by their mutual jealousies and animosity, being no lets rangarous against one another, than against their common advertaries the Papists. The Lutherans regkon themselves fifty-thousand strong, and are posselled of about eighty-five churches; but not one half of their preachest and school-masters have a competent maintenance. The number of Calvinist clergy here is estimated as five hundred, and of the Roman catholics as four. Besides schools and jesuits colleges in this country, there is one university, namely, that of Heidelberg. Their chief trade consists in wine.

Authors are divided about the origin of the name Palatiaes; or Palagraves, as the Germans call them; but, it feems most likely to he derived from the palatia, or palaces, which the old Frankish and German kings, and Roman emperors, were posselled of in different patts of the country, and over which they appointed supreme sewards.

emperors, were possessed of in different patts of the country, and over which they appointed supreme stewards, or judges, who were called Palatines, or Pfalgraves. The countries where these Palatines kept their courts were, from them, called Palatinates, which name came at last to be appropriated, by way of eminence, to this country, as being the most considerable of them. The antient electoral line failing in 1685, the electorate devolved to Philip. William, duke of Neuberg, and upon the death of his second fon, Charles Philip, to the prince of Sultzbach. This elector has the title of arch-treasurer of the empire, as well as the elector of Brunswic-Lunen, burg, and is the fifth in rank among the secular electors. burg, and is the fifth in rank among the fecular electors. He is also one of the vicars of the empire, alternately with the elector of Bavaria, and enjoys many other preroga-tives. In his own dominions he disposes of all vacant benefices, but allows the ecclesiastical council, composed of two elergymen and two laymen, to prefent two can-didates, of which he chuses one. He is also master of

all the tystes in his dominions; but he sitter grants them to the clergy, or falarise in heu of them, out of the revenues of the church. His title is, "Prilagrave of the Rhine; arch-treature and elector of the holy Roman empire; duke of Bavaria, Juliers, Clevus, and Berg; prince of Mors; marquis of Bergen-op-Zoom; count of Veldens; Spanheim, the Mack, and Raventberg, and lord of Raventlein," In this country is an order of knighthood called St. Hubert, the badge of which is a quadrangular crofs pendant to a red ribbons, with a far on the breatt.

The cultivary establishments confide of fersival recipients.

exte bab protices crim cath

tow the The close

tous fom

ther, fello cath ridir vato

an a

emp Free elect city, The town calle

Coun T Rhir

ahou is dimou not and i Gres in w Run fpok hoth dity tativ the a open arch dides arch didti

man

one abbidom cloid and the and the

the breaft.

The military establishment conside of fereial regiments of horse and soot, besides the horse and Swiss life-guards. All the different courts and councils, usual in other countries for the different departments of government, are also to be sound here. The whole of the elector's revenue, arising from the Palatinate, the duchies of Berg and Juliers, the seigniory of Ravenstein, and the duchies of Neuburg and Sultzbach, hath been estimated at about 200,000, per annum.

and Juliers, the (eigniery of Ravenstein, and the duchies of Neuburg and Sultzbach, hath been estimated at about 300.001 per anuum.

In this palatinute are the following remarkable towns and places: 1. Heidelberg, the capital: it is situated to miles from Manheim, 12 stom Spire, 28 from Frankfort, and 25 from Mentz. This city stands near the river Neckar, in a good sir, and encompassed on all sides, except to the west, with hills covered with vinas. It takes its name from Heidel, which signifes a mystle; and Berg, a spountain; there being, or having been, plenty of those trees on the mountains in the neighbourhood. It is an antient city, and has been frequently besieged and taken, plundered and destroyed. Though it is at present sa an antique building, but stands on a hill and commands a fine prospect. As to the famous library here, many books and manuscripts were taken from it in 622 (when general Tilly made himself master of the town), and sent to Rome, Vienna, and Munich. The professors of the university here are partly Cavinits, and partly Roman catholics. The Calvinits have also a gymnasum. Of the churches, some belong to the Calvinits, some to the Lutherans, into some belong to the Calvinits, some to the Lutherans and some to the Roman catholics. Twelve poor stodents are provided with logging and board, in a college called the Sapience, which belongs to the Calvinists.

There is a high mountain opposite to Heidelburg, on which the Roman had a castle, and which, by some, is thought to be the Mons Pyrus, mentioned by Aminianus Marcellinus. It is now called the Holy Mountain, from a cloister erected in it in 1023, to which frequent pilgrimages are made. The sameus tun here, which stood in a cellar under one of the towers of the electors, palace, and contained fix hundred hogtheads of wine, was defertoyed by the French in 1688; but the elector of be some in its stead.

Manheim, where the elector susually resides, is streamed eight miles west of Heidelburg, on the cast side of

2. Manheim, where the elector usually refic 2. Manheim, where the elector usually refides, is fituated eight miles west of Heidelburg, on the cast side of the Rhine. It is one of the finest towns in Germany, and strongly sortified; but it labours under two capital disadvantages, namely, the want of good water and wholome air. The electorate palace is one of the most magnificent in Europe, and contains a grand collection of paintings, brought hither from Dusleidorp, besides andiquities and currenties around which is the correction. paintings, prough hither from Duleidorp, belighes and-quities and curiodities, aniong which is the grown of the unhappy Frederic V. king of Bohemia. The three reli-gious tolerated in the empire have churches in this city, Here is also a Jewish synagogue, with a Capuchin and Carmeline cloither. Some manufacturies are chabilified, here, and a considerable trade, chiefly by Jews, is carried

on in this town.

3. The town of Bacharach, is fituated on the Rhine: here is a flone opposite to it, on the same river, shaped like an altar, and called by the inhabitants the altar-stone, upon which, it is thought, victims were frequently offered to Bacchus, the neighbouring country, yielding Muscadel wine. The town contains a closter, and on a monatain near it stands the calle of Staleck. The inhabitants here, as in all the other towns of the maltinate. habitants here, as in all the other towns of the palatinate, are a medley of Catholics, Lutherans, and Protestants.

4. Oppenheum stands on a hill near the Rhine, and was once an imperial free city. 5. Ingelheim, a borough on the Selz. 6. Frankenthal, a confiderable town. 7. Alzey, a small town on the river Selz. 8. Neufladt, on the Hart. gives name to a bailiwic, which contains feveral fault towns.

o. Germersheim, on the Rhine, aifo gives name to a bailiwic, containing a commandery of the order of St. John, together with feveral small towns on the above river.

10. Mosbach gives name to a bailiwic, in which

re of Berg a er of

cienta agrds. other ment, Berg

towna ed 10

; and plenty hood. d and palace manda

many (when of the to the

me, is inianus from nt pil-n flood

palace, vas de-liarles made

t mag-tion of anti-

of the ec reli-us city.

nin and ablished carried Rhine : shaped

r-ftone, quently yielding

and on latinate

testants.

and was ugh on Alzey, he Hart,

al fmall er of St. n which

are feveral towns, perticularly Singheim, where shere it a large cloither betoming to the Franciscaus. 11. Ladenberg, on the Neckar, fateen miles from Heidelberg. 12. Weithelm, fituated in the fineli part of Bergitras. 12. Weithelm, fituated in the fineli part of Bergitras. 12. Breten, noted for being the birth-place of Philip Melandhot, it gives mane to a bailtiwic, which contains the three finall towns of Eppingan, Weingassen, and Heidelskeim.

The city of Erfort is large and well-fortified, but not very oppulous, and the buildings are molly old-fathoned. It stands fixten miles went of Weymar, fixty of Leipzle, fixty-feven north of Bamberg, and feventy fouth of Halendrafts is reckoned the capital of Thuringia, and was made a bishopsic by St. Boniface, in the cighth century. Both the city and its territory, which is of confide. Extent, are subject to the electorate of Mentr; but the melabitants of both, or at least the greasest part of them, are protestatts, and intitled, by cappes stipulations, to the free exercise and sujoyment of their religion; the civil and criminal court too opnists of an equal number of Roman catholic and Lutheran sselffors; and the members of the town council are partly extholics, and parily protestant, the last having sikewise a econstituty of their own persension. The garrison consists of two battalions of imperial and electoral troops...

There is, in this city, a ball called Sasana.

the last having likewife a consiliory of their own perfusions, the last having likewife a consiliory of their own perfusions. The garifon consilie of two but shier own perfusions. The garifon consilie of two but shiers own perfusions and electoral troops.

There is, in this city, a bell called Sulanna, which is faid to be the biggest in Germany, weighing above twelve sons. Here are also two citacles, with a great many churches; some collegiste, some Roman catholie, and fome Lutheran 1 together with a rich Benedicline monastery, leven clositers, of which one is the Scottist, a Lutheran sympathy and suniversity of sive collegas, the professor of which are partly Lutherans, and payely Roman catholic; the imperial academy of natural surjoities; a riching scademy; a botaoic garden; an afternomical observatory; an anatomical theater; several good libraries, and an academy of the useful sciences. Several diets of the empire have been held here. In 166th the city was bringed and taken by the elector of Menus, with the help of the French and Lorrain troops. But by shipulations with the elector and princes of Saxony, who were protectors of the city, its privileges were in a great measure severed to it. The tentricry belonging to the ricy contains two small towns, and seventy—three villages, among which are sive called the kitchen villages, a being obliged to perform evaluations, is furrounded by Hesse. Thuringia, and the principalities of Grubenhagen and Calenburg. It extends hout theiry miles in length, and twenty in breadth, and is divided into the Upper and Lower Eichafeld, the former mountainous, but besithy and populous; the latter, though not enjoying, perhaps, so pure obliges, and one hundred and ship willages. The diett, which consilied in the Upper, and Rume, have their source. The Thuringian language is solved to the abbies, punneries, and contrain towns, with the nobility, are held, if the weather will permit, in the open air, at a place called Jagebanks. Watte; if not, in the council-house of Heiligenthad. As the council-houte of Heingenittadt. At the latter place are held the inprene temporal querts, and there also redices the licutement, or administrator; but the seat of the archiepiscopal commissery, which has the spiritual jurisdiction ever the whole Eichefold, is at Dudersladt. Here are a few protessants but the prevailing religion is the Roman catholic. With regard to esciclastical matters, the county is divided into ten provincial deareries, and eighty-countries in which are two collegists foundations are

eounty is divided into ten provincial deneries, and eightyone parishes, in which are two collegiate foundations, two
abbies, and fix nuneeries. The right of patronage in
image places belongs to the archbishop; in others, to the
cloisters and foundations, and in others to the nobility.

The two following are the only places of note in this
part of the country, viz. 1. Heiligenstadt, on the river
Leine, in the upper diffrict. 2. Duderstadt, a town on
the Hable, in the lower district, containing an Urfuline
nunery, the superior of which is stilled Worthy Mother,
and is changed every three years.

nunnery, the superior of which is stitled Worthy Mother, and is changed every three years.

The duthy of Wedphalis, which is about forty miles in leagth, and thirty in breacth, is bounded, on the east, by the bishopric of Paderborn, and the territories of Waldec and Islate, on the north, by the bishopric of Munster, and the country of Lippe; and, on the fouth, by the counties of Witgenstein and Naslau, and the duchy of Berg. The

lower division of it is, whenbly fertile in corn and cartia, and in some parts of it are falt springs. The higher part produces inon ore, calasiry, lead, copper, gold and silver, sine woods, earth, cattle, game and fish. There are twenty-eight towns in this duchy, besides boroughs and cloisters: The provincial dieguare held at Arensberg. It is governed at prefent by a bailift, under the archbishop, and is divided into the Heliwoge, she Haarstrank, and the Surland, or otherwise into the Ruden, the Werl, the Billiein, and the Silven quarters. The rivers, that either pass through the destays or along its borders, are, the Rehr, the Lienna, the Biggs, the Dimel, and the Lippe. In the tyear safe, the senerer Frederic made a donation of this duchy to the archbishoprie of Cologne; which was confirmed by fucceeding emperors; and in 108 the late duke of Arensberg cadet to it also the county of Arensberg. The Keden quarter, besides the town which gave name in it, futuated on the siven knon, contains. It. Geleke. Marsten, on the sivulet Weester. 3. Kaldenhart. And also a gapuchin monastery and numery.

The Werl quarter, besides Arensberg, the capital of a country, and a hendsome town, situated on the Rhur, or Roen, forty-seven miles north-east from Cologne, contains the towns of Werl and Beelike, the first containing a capuchin closser, and the other a Benedictine provost flags, together with the small towns of Saloe, Menden, Nishelm, Alleusrop, Grevenstein, and Heraberg. In this querter are also a mineral spring, a commandery of the Tentonic order, with a stud and hunting-seat of the elector, with several abbies, nurtheries, and castles.

The Belstein quarter contains the small towns of Attendonic Olpe, Droishagen, and Fredeburg, with several cloisters and castles.

There are nine small towns in the Bilon quarter, with several cloisters and eastles.

calles and cloiders.

There are nine finall towns in the Brilon quarter, with feveral cloiffers and caftles.

The county of Recklinghaufen is bounded by the bi-fhopric of Munker, the ducby of Cleven, and the county of Maris, 19mg on the east fide of the Rhine, and extending about twenty miles from east to west, and ten from anoth to fouth. It belongs to the fee of Cologne, and is anomally the alienteent. sed by a lieutenant.

governed by a neutrenant.

This county contains only one place that merits any deferiotion; namely, Recklinghaufen, a fmall town, giving
name to the sounty, and containing a firong caffle, with
a nunnery, the abbefs whereof bath power of punishing
capitally. She alone is obliged to make a vow of chaffity;
or the nuns may marry, after having been a number of years in the house.

years in the house.

The circle of Lower Isenburg lies near that of Wied, in the circle of Vestphalia. The greater part of it is possessed by the elector of Triers, who has a seat and voice on account of it at the diets of this circle. The rest of it belongs to the counts of Wied-Runkel, and the barons of Wied-Runkel, and the barons of Wed-Runkel, and the barons of Wed-Runkel, and the barons of Wed-Runkel, and the barons of the lower of the county belonging to the clector.

On the Rhine, between the duchy of Juliers and the archbishoppic of Cologne, is the burgraviate of Reittee. I his little district had formerly burgraves of its own, but now belongs to the counts of Zinzendors, of the Ernest-Brunn line, who, on account of it, have a seat and voice

Brunn line, who, on account of it, have a feat and voice in the diets of the circle. The only place in it is the in-confiderable town of Reinec, from whence it has its

The fmall principality of Aremberg is furrounded by The small principality of Aremberg is forrounded by the archbifunopric of Cologne, the ducky of Joliers, and the county of Blankenheim. The dukes of Aremberg and Archbet are a branch of the house of Ligna. Till 1876 the superior, and, in 1644, dukes. They have a feat and voice both at the diets of the empire and circle, in the college of princes. They take their sitle from Aremberg, the capital of the principality, which is a small town, and has a caffle in it. has a caftle in it.

Though the princes of the Thurn, or Tour and Taxis, have no immediate offate in this circle, yet they have a feat and voice in its diets, as also in those of the empire. The first they obtained in consequence of advancing to the The first they obtained in consequence of advancing to the circle in the year 1724, by way of purchase, eighty thou-sand rix-dollars; and the other in consequence of an imperial decree, sounded upon their having had the office of possimater of the empire erected in their favour into a firco messe class. They took their fast in 1754, for the first time among the princes in the diets of the empire.

The knights of the Teutonic order are possible of the bailiwic of Coblenz, in this circle, so named from that town, which intitles them to a seat and voice among the orelate.

prelates of the empire i and alfo in the diets of the civite.

There are seven commanderies, or both mendants, belonging to this balliwie, which has its flat at Cologne,

SilEnter I as VI to lainer or att

emprifing a particular account of the circle of Pranconia, with a defiription of its boundaries, cities, tolum, countries, Gr. with their inhabitants, their trade and manufattures, and produce of the different difficies comained therein.

THIS circle is bounded by those of the Upper and Lower Rhine, Bavaria, Swabia, Bohemia, and Upper Saxony. The inhabitants are a mixture of Roman cathulica, Lutherans, and Calvinits. The diers are held

Upper Sanny. The inhabitants are a minuture of Roman cathulics, Lutherans, and Calvinits. The diers are held at Noremberg; the archives are kept at Bamberg, the bifnop of which latter place, together with the margares of Brandenburg, Exreite, and Anfpech; ore furnmening princes for the circle, but the bifnop is fole director. The imperial city of Nuremberg, which is fausted thirty-five miles to the fouth of Bamberg, was made Imperial by the emperor Frederic Barbaroffa. It is reckoned one of the Isrgeft, finest, and richest circle in the empire, and, in short, the glory of Germany; and, considering in great distance from the fea, it is the wonder of Europe 69; its trade, and number of people. It is, in every respect, function of the continuous considering in Germany; except Berlin, in the statelliness of its buildings; but exceeds that, as it does all the others, in the wealth, insenuity, and industry of its inhabitants, it is eight miles round, defended with large dischet faced with stone, and high triple shone walls, with three hundred and fixty-five towers on them, of which an hundred and eighty-three are of free-stone, mounted with these hondred cannon. Here are five hundred and fixty five towers on them, of which as hundred and eighty-three are for the hundred and fixty five towers on the most as a summary of the state of the case five hundred and fixty five towers on the most as a summary of the state of the case five hundred and fixty five towers on the most as a summary of the state of the case of the case of the summary of the summa in an hour, and cost near three thousand five hundred on an nour, and cost near three thousand her anumber crowns. The river Pegnitz is let in by Iwelve large arches under the walls; and, after running through the middle of the city, is let out by twelve other arches. It forms feveral pleafant iflands, wherein are most agreeable walks and meadows, where they whiten linen; and tup-plies the ditches and town with water; and open the fiream there is a great number of mills for tanners and braffers, as well-as for corn, paper, iron, and making fword blades, knives, and other iron wares. There are frord-blades, knives, and other from wares. A here are firsty mills within the walls, many of them for givinding corn. There are feven woollen and eleven flone bridges over-this river, whereof one, which has one arch only, of ninety-feven feet from one bafe to the other, like the Rialto at Venice, though not fo high or fo long, is recknowed a wonder in architecture. At one end of it there is a large flesh-marker, built of hewn stone, on whose gate a large fieth-marker, built of hewn flone, on whose gate the butchers have placed a vaft or of flone,) lying on his belly, with gilded horns and hoofs. The inhabitants are about fixty thousand, Here are but two partin churches, properly for called. The first is as stately as any one of its kind in the empire, viz. that built, as they say, in 740, by St. Sebald, a Danish prince of the blood royal, by whom this country was converted. It is a large gothic pile, and has seven gates, a bell weighing an hundred and service with the service of the pile, and has feven gates, a bell weighing an nunured and fifty-fix quintals, and a hafe monument erected to his memory, weighing about an hundred and fifty-feven quintals, with noble sunque figures. The fextons have a rare collection of relicks, which they flew only to travellers of quality. The fecond is St. Laurence's church, another than the conditions of the condit quality. The fecond is St. Laurence's church, another gothic fabric, which is chiefly frequented by the Lutheran nobility and gentry. It has eight gates, two fleepler in the front, and is the largest in the city. Here the shief of the citizens have their tombs and escurcheous, and there is a register of all that have been buried here for five hundred years, specifying the time and manner of their death. Besides these, there are the churches of the Virgin Mary, St. Giles, the Holy Ghost, and of the hospital of St. James, in which are the monuments of marty princes and counts of the empire. Near St. Laurence's charier are three fountains, one of them an octagon belon, with a large brafe pillar in the middle, from whose chapters project fix meaniles of lions, fiperting water out of each by a twifted pipe. On the cornice are the fix cardinal virtues, parting water from their breafts. On this pillar flands a left one fluted, on which are fix infants, every one of them leading on an efcutcheon, bearing the arms of the empire, shole of Nutemberg, 8cd. and they all hive trompets, but of which jets plenty of water, as it does likewife from the breakt of a fine flatne of juffice on the top of this fecond pillar, and from a large offrich which fupports her. The whole is of braft, incided by an iron grate carved and gill.

of per riol and validary fwee em rake cov

hol pen Bol in the fhe

twe the con and but OWI othe of th char L mor the advi OCCZ trad of th nics fune rem cour A ther

in a out and

chile perk with

hun out. to lo for e fame foun

fon

WAS burg citie men com for c

flone with

phin enga and moft

of an

mile

breafts of a fine farme of inflice on the top of this fecond pillar, and from a large offrich which fupports her. The whole is of braft, incided by an iron grate carved and gitt.

The emperor reides in the cattle, which is well-fortified, and ftands on a high hill, or rock, from whence there is a fair profect of the city. It is built after the old Roman faffilion! fome fly by Drufus, others by Nero! It had many carlous pictures; within the first gate is a small antique chapel, which they fay was formerly a chapel dedicated to Oredo and Hirntenstut; two divinities worshipped by the antient Germans, whose stone states are against the wall on the outside: Here is a well in the rock faid to be one thousand fir hundred weight. The cicling is supported by four Corinthian pillars, each forty-five feet high in the emperors apartment there is the pittute of the homese yaid by the magistrates to the emperor Matthias in 16/2. This castle has four towers, two of which look to the east and north, and the two others toward the town. Their stadt-house is a stately beautiful fabric, of hewn stone, one hundred paces in breadth, much larger than that of Aughourg, and as well adorned within. It has three great portices, with marble pillars i the front is very first, having a noble portal, in the middle of it, adorned with several status. There are two other very grarid gates to it, at shade distances one front another, which are no less splendidly ornamented. There is a long gallery here, on the cicling of which a samous tournament, that was held here above three hundred years ago, is represented with several status. The conditi-brainber, diming-rooton, and other apartments, and well painted and gilt; filled with the arms of all mattons, and adorned with curious pictures; medalty excellents where, both any quantity distributions. The conditions is family, and not successful to the dignity and power of the fenate: the food of huntreds with the arms of all mattons, in terminate which the connects of the chambers is a large distribu

which look roward as many different roads. The public library, composed, at the beginning of the reformation, of all the books, belonging to the converts of this city, and its neighbourhood, consists of four galleties, and twenty-fix thousand volumes; particularly a Greek manuscript of the gospel, and some of bt. Paul's epitles, above one thousand years old, with the prayers and hymns formerly used in the Greek church, and the characters very different from those now its use. Here are, a letter, of Luther's handwriting, to the magifinates of this city; a pccket-book of John Frederic; elector of Sakony; being feraps of fermons he beard him preach; and the figure of Mofes, which, though not a foot high, has the whole Pentateuch writ

upon it. In the public celler, which is a querter of a mile long, are, generally, twenty thousand middle-fixed tuns, full of wite.

here is It has

is fup-is fup-think in he ho-hiss in ook to town.

It has is very d gates

are no y here, ant was

dignity oule is ifferent in one

here; Bran-of the

others, d John n. The would

cannon arrifon. tower, public tion, of

ty, and enty fix

thou-

book of which. long, ere, generally, twenty thousand middle-fixed trussfull of winte.

Among many other privileges, this city has the cuflody of most of the imperial ornaments made use of at the emperor's coronation: At, r. Charlemagne's crown, said to weigh fourteen pounds, about which there is a mitre, enriched with a east number of diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and pearls; and on the front, a cross of diamonds, of great value. 2. His calmatic robe, or mantle, embroidered with large pearl. 3. The golden apple, or globe. 4. His flowers, and crysfolites. 7. Buskins, covered with plates of gold. 8. The gloves, embroidered with large emeralds, diamonds, sapphires, and crysfolites. 7. Buskins, covered with plates of gold. 8. The gloves, embroidered with curlous stones. They are kept in the church of the hospital, and were all brought from Prague by the emperor Sigismund, by reason of the troubles that were in Bobenia in his time. Here is also a large chest, suspending, they say, are a wast many facred relicks, but they are never shewn, except to sovereign princes, and their attendants.

The council is composed of forty-two persons, whereof twenty are taken out of the antient patrician families, and the rest from among the burgers; so that there are thirteen echevins, or aldermen; as many councellors, or commoncouncilmen; eight other senators, who are all patricians and eight other councilors, ecked out of the councilors of trades and crafts, who are, consequently, plebelans but these acquestes so implicitly in the dection of the particians, that they may be faid to have no vote. There are two borgomasters, one chosen out of the echevins, the other out of the council, who have the superiority, the one of the milltary, the other of the coivil government, and are changed every month.

Levying of troops, taxes, and other matters of great

Levying of troops, taxes, and other matters of great moment, are referred to a felect committee of fevan, named the Septemvirate, who call three or four civilians, for advice; and they have falaries for their attendance on fuch advice; and they have falaries for their attendance on such occasions: but no lawyers are allowed any vote, or share in the administration. In extriordinary cases there is a great council of 400, to see out of all the callings and trades in the city; and they annually chuse the members of the other courts. The magistrates never allow mechanics to meet publickly, except at worship, weddings, and funerals, for test of tumults; and the senators are, in general, so very circumspect, that, "As prudent as a Nuremberg senator," is become a common proverb in the country.

remberg fenator," is become a common proverb in the country.

As the freedom of the city is not allowed to papifts, there being but few here; these are obliged to worthip in a chapel, or small charch, in the house of the Tautonic order. The Calvinista were formerly obliged to go a league out of town to a church, in the marquisate of Anspach; and the Lutheran ministers, in the town, baptized their children: but the late king of Prussia, whom the Nurembergers seared much more than they loved, having demanded that they should be allowed a place for worthip nearer to the city, they now meet two or three musuat-should. ed that they should be allowed a place for worship nearer to the city, they now meet two or three musquet-shot without the gates, in a long hall, which holds about five hundred persons. The Jews, who live in a village without the city, where they have a synagogue, are not allowed to lodge here, nor to come into it, without paying a slorin for every hour they say, as at Cologn, and that on the same pretext: namely, a design to poison the wells and fountains. The religion, as well as quality, of every perfon here, may be known by their habit; which regulation was made by the magistrates, both of this city, and Augfburg, to restrain the suzury of the meaner fort in clothes, and to detect rioters, who are but too common in all free cities.

There are in this cit a great number of eurious work-men, in metal of all fo. s, ivory, wood, &c. and artificial commodities are very chesp. They are particularly famous for clock-work. Monconys fays, there was a coach made here for the king of Denmark, with fprings, to as to go forward or backward, or turn about, and travel a league on forward or backward, or turn about, and travel a league on flones, without horfes, and only managed by two boys within; and that the fame workman made, for the dauphin of France, a reprefentation of a fquadron of horfe, engaged with a battalion of foot, both of them marching, and firing, by fpring-work. The Nutemberg braft, which is made chiefly out of the Tirol copper, is faid to be the maft dustile, the brightest, and the least subject to flaws,

of any in Europe.

Weissenburg, a little imperial city, is twenty-eight miles south of Nuremberg, and situated on the Norgau.

The territory belonging to it is very small, and contains but one inconsiderable village. The ciry has a feat and voice both in the diets of the circle and of the empire. Schweinfurt, another small imperial city, slande on the Maine, and has a good bridge and gymnasium: the inhabitants are protestants. The territory is small, but celebrated for its excellent wine.

Windshelm, also an imperial city, stands on the Aifer, twenty-feven miles from Nuremberg, and is vary anticist. The territory is small, and the lunabitants are Luthersus. The city has a fest and voice at the diets of the emprey, and circle.

The territory is small, and the Inhabitants are Luthers's. The city has a feat and voice at the diets of the empay, and circle.

Rothenberg, an imperial city, is situated near the Tauber. It has a seat and voice in the diets of the circle and empire, a considerable territory, and contains several churches, a gymnasium, Teutonie houte, &c. The inhabitants are Luthersns.

Seinsheim, Reichessberg, and Wiesentheld seigniories, antitle their lords to a seat and voice in the diets of the empire and circle; but those privileges are not enjoyed by the seigniories of Welaheim and Hausen.

Linaburg and Spickfeld, which are combined seigniories, entitle the proprietors to to voice at the diet of the empire 1 and in the college of the counts of Franconia.

Erbach counts is fituated on the south side of the Maine, being twenty seven miles long, and twenty broad is tolerably sertile, and inhabited by Lutherans. The estates of all who die unmarried, in this county, after the age of twenty-sive, are forfeited. It gives a seat and voice in the college of Franconian counts, and at the diets of the empire and circle; and contains Erbach, a small town on the Mumling, with a casse, and Michelstadt, the seat of a regency and superintendercy.

The county of Werther: I lies on both sides the Maine, between the archbishopric of Ments and the bishopric of Wurtaburg, a part of it terminating also on the county of Erbach, it abounds in corn, whoe, pasturage, wild sow, and venicin. The inhabitants are mostly protestants. A part of the county came by marriage to the family of Lowensein, who derive their pedigree from that of the elector Palatine, and are divided into the two branches of Lowensein. Wertheim-Nochefert, the former of which are protestants, and counts; the latter Roman catholies and princes, or princely counts. They take the title of Lowensein from the county of that name, under the jurisdiction of the duke of Wirtemberg, of which they are proprietors, besides other seigniories in the empire, Bohemmia, and the Netherlands. The

The most considerable places in this county are, s. Wertheim, which gives name to it, and is its capital, lying at the confluence of the Malne and Tauber. Here each at the confluence of the Maine and Tauber. Here each of the above-mentioned branches of the Lowenstein family lawe a palace. The inhabitants are partly protestants, and partly papist; but the magistracy is whosy protestant.

The county of Rience, which gives its possessor feat and voice in the diets of the empire and circle, and in the college of Franconian counts; but contains only Rience, a small town, with a castle.

3. Breuberg, a firong castle on the mountain, giving name to a seigniory, which had antiently lords of its own.

4. Little Heubac, on the Maine, which gives name to a balliwic, and contains a castle; it is situated on the Maine, and is a market town. The county of Castlel lies between that of Schwartzen.

cattle; it is fituated on the Maine, and is a market town. The county of Castell lies between that of Schwartzenberg, and the bishopric of Wurtzburg, and west from Bamberg. It is about twenty-seven miles long, and eight where broadest, and belongs to its counts, divided into the two principal lines of Remlingen and Rudenhausen, descended from the antient dukes of Franconia. The county is, for the most part, a see of Wurtzburg, to which county is, for the most part, a net or we unstuding to which the counts are hereditary cup-bearers. They have two voices in the college of the imperial counts of Franconia, both at the diest of the empire, and those of the circle. The oldest of the reigning counts is always administrator of the feudal feigniories of the whole house, and cup-

of the feudal seigniories of the whole nouse, and cup-bearer to the bishop of Wurtzburg.

The places in the county, worth mentioning, are, r.
Casteil, a village, contaming a fine palace, in which one
of the collateral lines of the principal Remilingen line resides, and gives name to a bailiwic belonging to the same
line. 2. Rudenhausen, a village, which gives title to the
other capital line, and contains a palace belonging to them.
7 X

3. Remlingen,

h writ

3. Remlingen, a market-town, which gives title to one of the principal lines.

The bithoptic of Bamberg is bounded, on the north, by the principality of Coburg, and the Volghtland; on the fourli, by the principality of Brandenburgh Bareith, the territory of Nutemberg, and the principality of Schwartsenburg; on the weft, by the biflioptic of Wurtaburg; and, on the east, by the territory of Nuremberg and Brandenburgh-Bareith. The length of it is about firsty miles, and the breadth forty. The foil is very fertile in ceru. denburgh-Bareith. The length of it is about firsty miles, and the breadth forty. The foil is very fertile in corn, wine, faffron, and liquotice, yielding alfo in forme places, laurel, fig, lenion, and orange trees, with woods of forest trees, and fome metals. The country abounds likewife in cattle, and is well watered by the Maine, and feveral other brooks that fall into it. The inhabitants are all sealous Roman catholics. Here are no states.

searous Roman catholics. Here are no flates.

Before the year 1006, this county was called the county of Babenberg, and had counts of its own; bot was then allotted for a bithoprie by the emperor Henry II. which pope Benedict VIII. exempted from all archiepifcopal jurifdiction. The bifhop's privileges and prerogatives are very great. He is the only one in Germany who has the privilege of wearing a cardinal's has together with very great. He is the only one in Cremany who has the provilege of wearing a cardinal's hat, together with the pallium, the last of which, however, costs him four thousand pounds, and there lies no appeal from his decisions, in fecular matters, to the courts of the empire. The king in fecular matters, to the courts of the empre. The king of Bohemia is his cup-bearer, the elector-palatine his fleward, the elector of Saxony his grand-marshal, and the elector of Brandenburg his great chamberlain. Thice, or their proxies, if furnmoned, runk attend, and do the desert of their offices on the day of his inftallation. He is able to bring into the field four thousand men. The revenue arifing from his bishopric, besides his bailiwies in Carinthia, amounts to above fifty thoufand pounds. The chapter, by whom the bishop is elected, confile of twenty capitular canous, and fifteen domicelli, all of noble birth. All his eftates, excepting those in Carinthia, are held imanediately of the empire. At the diet thereof, he has the fourth place, on the spiritual bench in the college of princes, and is a fummoning prince and director of this circle, as we before observed. His matricular affessions, at prefent, is only four hundred and thirty-feven florins; and to the chamber of Wetzler five hundred and feventyfour rix-dollars each term. Here are all the ufual courte, souncils, and offices for the different departments of go-

wernment, as war, foreign affairs, the finances, dec.

The two following are the clief places in this bishopric, via. 1. Bamberg, which gives name to it, and is its capital, pleafantly fituated near the river Rednitz, shout thirty-four miles north of Nuremberg, and in the centre of Germany. It is forrounded with walls and a ditch, and is, in general, well built, and populous. Here ree two epifcopal palaces, or caftles, one called Peterburg, and the other Gayersworth, an university founded in 1648 ; feveral monafferies, nunneries, and churches, besides th eathedral of St. George, in which is the monument of Henry II, who founded the bithopric, and his confort Cunigunda, with a treafure of jewels and selies. Several diets, both of the empire and circle, have been held bess. Not far from the townstands the hishop's fummer-palace, ealled Marquardburg. Among other curiofities in the treasury of the church of St. George is a folio manuscript of the four gospels in latin, upon fine vellum, in a neat Roman character, with some gother interesting the most beautiful miniatures that are to be seen; the binding is wood, covered with curious sculptures in ivory, of our Saviour's passion, and bordered with a gold edging, on which are the heads of our Lord and his Apostles, as are those of the four evangelists at the four corners : the whole is enamelled, and the intervals between the figures are garnished with pearls and precious stones. enother latin manuscript in folio of the four Gospels, with a comparable to the former; and there is a third in Gothic letters, the corners of which are also enriched with pearls and precious flones, much in the fame manner with the first, with a square of ivory in the middle, representing St. John baptizing our Saviour. The faid emperor alto gave a fine large thrine of gold for relicks, which is also set with precious stones. In short, it would take up, by far, too much room in this work, to mention the wast number of antependiums of altars which are extremely rich; the candleflicks, luftres, lamps, censers of gold and filver, and other rich articles of this treasury.

Here is a church for the jefuits; the front of it is adorned with the flatues of several faints in nicles; but the in-fide is very indifferent. The Dominicans have another,

with an alter, at which they give out, that above two thouwith an alter, at which they give out, that above two thoughted maffer are faid every year. The Augustine friam have a monaftery dedicated to St. Stephen; and the Benedictines an abbey dedicated to St. Michael, and flanding on an eminence of the fame name; one of its abbots, who was a great bottanit, crusted the church to be painted, within and without, with all forts of the known plants and fimples. A council was held at this city in 1011, to put an end to the differences among the Garanan hithops a not in the time of Henry IV. Ist bithop Othe converted the Pomeranians to: Christianity. An university was founded here in 1653, by Melehior Otto, one of its bishops. There are feveral public fountains in the town, but no fortifications more than its walls to that in time of war the hishop resides, and has contanously a very throng war the hishop resides, and has contanously a very throng

but no fortifications more than its well; so that in time of war the hishop refides, and has commonly a very frong garrifon, or Forchain.

Forcheim, ten miles south-east from Bamberg, the Lacoritum of the antients, which is strongly and regularly fortified, having walls of free-stone on the conducace of the Wifent, and the Radmins yet the duke Bernard of Weymar, the Swedish general took is in 1933, at the fast onset. The buildings are generally old, and out of repair. Baudrand gives lt the Latin name of Forchanum. Munfler pretends is to be more antient than Bamberg, and Baudrand gives it the Latin name of Forchanum. Mun-fler pretents it to he more antient than Bamberg, and that the old kings of Bavaria held diets and affemblies here; and there is a popular tradition here, that it was the coun-try of Pontius Pilate. The parith church of St. Martin was made collegiate in 1354.

Bamberg has a very agreeable neighbourhood, but as one comes to it from Nuremberg, through a forest of fir-tees, there is an avenue to it for a quarter of a learnering.

trees, there is an avenue to it for a quarter of a league in length, formed of wheels and gibbets, on which are ex-posed the bodies of malefactors, by which this road has been infeffed from all quarters for this bifliopric being contiguous to feven or eight different flates, the city lies is the greatest road of all Germany. There is a good number of noblity fettled here, who drink as hard as they do at Fulda and Wurtsburg; fo that it looks as if drinking was an infeparable fundition of the ecclefistics courts in this part of the world. This city had formerly a wall, but the inhabitants, for their rudeness to the bishop in sut the impassion, for their rudeness to the billion in 1435, were condemned at the council of Bafil to raze the walls, and never to rebuild them. In 1609, the popish boors here attempted to plunder this Jews of this city, and the neighbouring problemate; but were foon suppressed, and their leaders punished for the outrages they had com-

The bishopric of Wurtzburg extends eighty miles in length, and fixty in breadth; is well watered, and fertile length, and fixty in breadth; is well watered, and fertile in core, fruit, herbs, wine, plants, paffures, &c. The eftablished religion is the Roman eatholic, yet there are a few much oppressed and persecuted protestants in the sounty. Christianity was first instroduced here by St. Kilian, a Scotchman, about the end of the seventh century; and St. Burchard, the first bishop, was appointed and confectated by St. Boniface, who is also faid to have been a Scotchman, and was the chief apostle of the Germans, and first archbishop of Menta, to which see the bishop of Wurtabourg is suffragan. The bishop's title runs thus:

** Prince of the holy Roman empire, bishop of Wurtaburg, and duke of east Frankenland." His revenue is faid to amount to first thousand as year, with which he to amount to firsty thouland pounds a year, with which he maintains a confiderable body of troops, even in time of peace, with a fplendid court and hourhold, horfe and foot-guards, &c. being absolute in temporals, and living in all the flate of a fovereign temporal prince; but in fpirituals an appeal lies against him to his metropolitan, or the pope's nuncio. The bishop has the honour of the pall and croft, with a feat and voice in the diets of the empire and circle. His chapter confifts of twenty-two capitular canous, and thirty who are domiciled, who must all be of noble birth, and each has an income of three thousand

German crowns per annum.
The town of Wurtzburg, from whence the bishopric derives its name, and is its capital, fignifies a town of herbs, a great variety of which is found about it. It flands in the very centre of Franconia, on the banks of the Maine, forty miles west of Bamberg, and is well fortified. There is alfo a ftrong fort near the town, containing an episcopal magazine, and a church; but the palace, in which the hishop usually resides, stands in the town, and is a noble firucture, the first stone of which was laid in the year 1720. The cathedral, together with a feminary, are dedicated to St. Kilian, the patron of Wurtzburg and Franconia. As this city is under the dominion of an ecclefiaffical prince, the reader need not be told that it contains a great number of churches, monafteries, numberies, and

in C C G

V 8

iasa hava Benedicnding on ots, wi painted, sors, to hithops a converted efity was of its bihe town. n time of

1. 1 .

erg, the lernard of it the first of re berg, and blies here; the coun-

d, but as reft of firleague lis h are exroad has is a good ard as they if drinkical courts bishop in o raze the the popish s city, and Suppreffed, had com

y miles in and fertile there are a nts in the by St. Krih century s Germans. the bishop runs thus : ence is faid h which he in time of e and footliving in all n fpirituals of the pall the empire vo capitular must all be

n of herbs, ands in the the Maine, fied. There an episcopal palace, in town, and was laid in a feminary. tzburg and of an ecclet it contains neries, and the religious foundations. Here also is an university, founded in 1403, a house of the Teutonic order, and another of the order of St. John, a foundery for cannon and bells, a haudious enliege, and several inspirate. In the hisper's cellar are faid to be more than to tons of curious workmainthis, full of excellent old wine. At the entrance of the bridge, over the Maine, is a triumphial arch of hewn fione. One of the abbies, which is arge and magnificent, belongs to Scote Benediclines. The cathedral, an antient gothic firudure, is richly! adorned within, with flature, altars, pillars, &c. of, mapble and filvers finely executed, befines paintings, sculptures, gilding, and veffels of gold and filver. Almost, every thing in the church is carved and gilt: the pulpit, the organs, the beaches for the canons, and the altars. Most of the status are also gilt. Saveral diets have been held in this city, which, like most others, has experienced many calambties, and a great variety of fortune. In the castle is a fine train of artillery, with all the implemente needflary for gunners, and vast quantities of mulket bells, bornba, b. lets, and flints, besides a year's provision for Sx theodernal seen at arms, and forsty thousand horfe and foot. The great hospital of St. Julian kere, is one of the richest and most megalificent in Europe, having a greater estate and income than the bishop himiels.

With respect to the principalities of the Margraves of Brandenburg, the foil of them is tolerably settile, and the mountains abound with copper, lead, sluphur, marble, fine clay, gold, filver, iron, vitriol, autimony, crystal, jears figilitats, &c. The country contains many woods; is well watered, and abounds with fish. The manufactures confist of stockings, por elane, woollen clother, leads, which cotton wares, &c... The established religion is Lutheranism, but Calvinists and Roman catholics are tolerated.

The principal places are, s. Bareith, the capital, which

tolerated.

The principal places are, s. Bareith, the capital, which contains a magnificent palace excited fubfequent to the year 1753, two Lutheran and one Calvinid church, a mint, a Roman catholic chapel, &c. The feat of the high colleges is here; and in the neighbourhood, in a wood, is a neat house, called the Hermitage. 2. St. Gorgenam-fee, a town on a lake, contains a noble palace, fine gardene, a percelane and marble manusactury, &c.; Streitburg, gives name to a bailiwic. 4. Hof, on the Saal. 5. Neila. 6. Winfiedel, on the Rofalau.

6. The town of Cullembach is twenty five miles east from Bamberg. It stands on the Maine, no far from Fichtelberg, nor from the fource of the Red Maine, one for the rivulets that form the Maine; fome take this to be the very centre of Germany. In 1430 it was plumbered

the rivulets that form the Maine; fome take this to be the very centre of Germany. In 1430 it was plusdered by the Huffies; in 1533, upon the approximation of the inhabitants of Nuremberg, with the princes their allies, the citizens, finding they were not able to taltain a fiege, faire to the town, and retired, with their belt effects, to the neighbouring castle of Blassenbeurg, or Plassenberg; sheir enemies, however, advanced to the town, extungithed rendered to the town, extungithed the shames as fast as they could, made a great booty, and took the eastle also, in 1534, after a long siege, and demojished it; but the Nurembergers were aftewarded obliged to rebuild it, and it is very well fortified. The antient records of the family of Brandenburg, constituing of till deeds, imperial diplomas, adr, and other important and sundamental pieces, are kept here.

7. Neustadt, on the Assen, is one of the head towns of the principality, containing a margravial palace, and giv-

7. Neutlade, on the Asch, is one of the head towns of the principality, containing a margravial palace, and giving name to a bailivic. 8. Weislenstade, on the Eger, o. Lechtenberg, a market-town, which gives name to a bailivic. 10. Golderonach, a mall town on the river-Croansch. 11. Erland, one of the fix head-towns, as alley are called, of the principality, fituated at the conflux, of the Rednitz with the Schwabach, and diffinguished into the Old and New. The latter, which is also called Clirifican France, having been have been presented. Christian-Errang, having been begun by the margrave Christian-Errang, having been begun by the margrave Christian Ernes, in 1686, is one of the finest towns in Germany. It lies close to Old Irland, being almost environed with a wall of free-stone, and containing a margravial palace, with a fine garden, an university, and teveral churches. Some manufactures, especially those

feweral churches. Some manuractures, especially those of bats and flockings, are allo carried on here.
The bifthopric of Eichflett is bounded by the Upper Palatinate, Upper Bavaria, the Duchy of Neuburg, the the country of Papitheim, and the principality of Anipach. It is a fruitful country, about 40 miles in length; but the breadth is final in proportion, and very unequal. The bithop is a prince of the empire, but fuffragan of Menta, and has a revenue of between nine and ten thousand pounds. The chapter conflits of fourteen capitulars, and fourteen

domicellis, who must be all gentlemen by sixteen descents. Here are no land estates, and the inhabitants are all Roman eatholics. The bishopric was founded by St. Bonisace, who made his sister's fon Wilhald, afterwards canonized by pope Benedick XIII. Srift bishop thereof, in the year 745. Here are the usual herediarry offices, and high colleges. The bishop, is perpetual chancellor of the university of ingel-stedt, and lord of several siefs possessed by princes and counts.

counts.

The most considerable places in this bishopric are, t. Eichstett, or Alchstadt, l. e. the town or city of Oaks, so called from the large oaks that formerly grew near le. Bessee an episcopal palace, and cathedral dedicated to oue lady, here are several cloisters and churches, with a large college. In St. Warborg's church, is a rock or altar, as is is stiled, containing the bread-bones of the faint, from which, what they call its oil, but which in reality is only a vaccour. for it neither burns nor swins upon the surfaces a vapour, for it neither burns nor (wints upon the turface of the water, is faid to flow, and force studif through the floor twice a year. This holy oil is put up in final phials for the use of pligrims, and other devorces, who ere afforce of its miraculous virtues, and for that reason refort hither it east markets. of its miraculous virtues, and for that reason resort hither in great numbers, to purchase some of it, and pay their, devotions to the bones of the sint, It has a curious caihadral, to which one of their bithops presented a sine pyx for the use of the host, which is of pure gold, in form of a sun, weighs sorty marks, and is adorned with three hundred and fifty diamonds, one thousand some hundred sine pearls, two hundred and fifty rubies and several other precious stones, the whole being valued at flaty thousand guilders. It 1704, this town was taken, by a French detachment. It lies in a valley, but the bishop, resides for the most part, at the fortress of Willoboldsburg, commonly called Walpersburg, which is about two miles off, upon a hill. It contains an arsenal and library, and the archives are kept here.

2. The small town and citadel of Abenburg. 3. Hirch-

2. The finall town and citadel of Abenhurg. 3. Hirch-therg, which gives name to a bailiwic, is a cattle on a

The principality of Anipach has Wartzburg on the west, Bamberg on the north and east, and Swabia on the fouth, it yields grain, fruits, wine, tobacco, iron, marble, timber, and there are in it some medicinal springs, &c. Though fome parts are mountainous, yet the others produce good pature, in which abundance of cattle are to be bred and fed. The woods are well flored with game, and the rivers with fish: the chief ivers are the Rednitz, the Altmuhl, the Jaxt, the Wornetz, and the Tauber.

Altmuhl, the Jaxt, the Wornetz, and the Tauber.

The yearly revenue accruing to the fovereign of this principality, exclusive of that of Bareth, is five hundred thouland crowns per annum. Lutherantim is the predominant religion; but at 8chwabach the Calvinith have the free exercile of theirs. There is a military academy at Anspach. The principal manufactures of the country are tapedry, flockings, cloth, floffs, gold and filver lace, wire, needles, porcelane, leather, and looking glasses. The reigning margrave has a feat and voice in the college of princes, and at the diets of the empire and circle. His military chablishment is a hise-pard of horse, and one regiment of foot of seven companies.

ment of foot of feven companies.

The most considerable places in the principality are, 1. Anipach, which gives name to it, and is its capital, flanding on the Under Retzut, and containing a palace, in which the margraves commonly relide. Here the chief courts, councils, and offices are held. A public library is also here, with a collection of medals, a mint, a gymnatium, a poteclane manufactury, barracks for fome com-panies of foot, besidestwo gardens, and a fine orangery and green-houte belonging to the prince, and deveral churches. The town is surrounded with walls, and well-built, 2. Bruckberg, a beautiful pleasure house belonging to the margrave, and standing on an eminence. 4. Schwabach, on a river of the fame name, is populous, and has a great trade in gold, filver, iron, fteel, brafs, hard-wares,

tobacco, cloths, ftuffs, tapeftry, lace, and ftockings.
The Teutonic Order, which we have had frequent occasion to mention, was founded in the year 1190, in Palestine, and the knights were at first called knights of the Virgin Mary, or brothers of the Teutonic-house of our lady of Jerusalem. They must be all Germans, and of true antient nobility. They are to bind themselves by yows to defend the Christian (i. e. Roman catholic) religion, and the Holy Land, and to protect and affift the poor, and the fick. In 1226 and 1228, after they had een obliged to quit Palestine, they obtained a grant of all the lands they should conquer from the Pagan Prussians; whereupon they subdued all Prussia, Courland, Semi-

Semigallia, and Livonia, but afterwards loft them all

Semigallia, and Livonia; but afterwards tott mem as again.

The fuperior of this fpiritual order is filled the grand and Tentonic mafter, administrator of the grand mafterdom in Pruffis, it after of the Tentonic order in Germany and Italy, and lord of Freudenthal, and Eulenbag. He is a prince of the empire, and, as such, has a feat and voice in the diets of the empire, and of this circle. Both Roman catholics and Protestants may be invested with the order, and the Protestant knights are permitted to marry. The chates which they are possibled of in Germany, were obtained, partly by purchase, and partly by donation, and coasts of what is properly called the masterdom of Manyathen, and twelve believies. The grand master is chosen by the chapter, consisting of the counfellors and commanders, or commenders, the latter of whom are administrators and judges of the balliwics and commenders, but, in weighty mastern, an appeal lies from them to the grand master, which are chosen by the chapter, the latter out of the former.

menders, which are chosen by the chapter, the latter out of the former.

The county of Henneberg is about twenty four miles in length, and nearly as much in hreadth. Befides confiderable quantities of grain, it yields alfo tobacco; medicinal and fair fprings, with mines of filver, copper, and iron. The chief river by which it is watered is the Werra, into which feveral fmalter foreams fail. The inhabitates are all Lutherans, except at Schenalkalden, where the Calviniths have a church. The chief manufactors of the country are those of arms. hard-wave, and fufficians. The country are those of arms, hard-ware, and fustians. The country are those of arms, hard-ware, and fuftians. The proprietors of it are, the elector of Saxony, the dake of Saxe-Weimer, Meinungen, Gotha, Cobourg-Sanfield, Hilbarghaufen, and the landgrave of Heffe-Cafet. Sense of these princes are entitled by it to voices in the dieta of the empire and circle, and all of them contribute so the payment of its affessment to the empire and chamber-court.

The principal places in the county are, t. Schleufingen, lying on the little river Schleuz, and belonging, with its bailiwic, and feveral others, to the elector of Saxony. Here is a cattle, in which the princes of Henneburg used fometimes to refide. The town is not large, but has a gyannafum in it, belonging in common to all the takes of Sazony, who have a share in the county, and a commandery of the order of St. Jahn. Not far from it is a medicinal spring, called Wilhelmstorn. 2. Ilmsman, a small town on the lim, belonging to Saxe-Weimar, and containing a mine office on account of the copper and filver mines in the neighbourhood, which were more consideratines in the neighbourhood. containing a mine office on account of the copper and filver mines in the neighbourhood, which were more confidera-ble than at prefent. 3. Meinungen, a town fituated on the river Werra, and giving sitle to a branch of the hone of Saxe-Gotha, who have a palace in it, with a library and en-binets of medals. In this palace also are kept the Hunne-berg archives, belonging in common to the princes of Saxony. In the neighbourhood of the town tobacce is much Swony. In the neighbourhood of the town tobacco le much cultivated. 4. Henneberg. 5. Salzungen a finall town on the Werza. 6. Rombield, a town giving name to a feigniory. 5. Schmalkalden, a pretty large, populous, and thriving town, which, together with feveral balliwica and diffricts, belongs to the landgrave of Heffe-Caffel. A great trade is carried on here in iron and feel wares, there being mines of iron in the neighbourhood, and forges in the which is formus in the feet of the messing the second of the second which is famous in history, on account of the meetings held in it by the Protestant princes, concerning the refor-

mation, and the league concluded by them in 1531.

The county of Hohenloe is about twenty miles in length, and nearly as many broad, tolerably fertile, and well-

watered.

The principal places are, 1. Ochrengen, the capital, fituated on the Ochgen, containing two palaces, a gymnafium, and feveral churches. 2. Barfentein. 3. Ingelfingen, a finall town, which gives title to, and the refidence of a branch of the Neuenstein line. 4. Kirchberg, a finall town on the Jaxx. 5. Sindringen, a town on the
Kocher. 6. Påedebach, a market-town. 7. Waldenburg, a finall village. 8. Frankenau, a market-town. 9. Schilkingfurg a palace on a mountain. 10. Neuenstein lingsfurft, a palace on a mountain. 10. Neuenftein, a town with a cafile. 11. Langenburg, a town with a

The county of Schwarzenburg is about fixteen miles in the county of Schwarzenburg is about fixteen miles in length, but very narrow in proportion. The prince has a feat and voice in the college of princes in the diets of the empire and circle. He is possessed of other estates besides those in the empire, but the only places of note, in the county, are, Schwarzenberg, a castle on a mountain, and Mark-Praiss, a small town on the Maine. Treating of the circle of Anfria; its feveral circles, duchies, archauchies, cities, and towns; together with the inhabitants, their manufactures, religion, 15c. and the grade, produce of the countries comprised in it.

This circle is bounded, on the north, by Moravis, and Bobemia, and the circle of Bavaria seas six fouth, by the Adriatic sea, and the strictory of Venice; on the sail, 56 Hang ray, and, on the said, by Fifferiand. It is the largest circle, and the fifth internal. If The periocipal part of it belongs on the illustriced is the said of the sai

Austria. Aneas Sylvius, who wrote at least two hundred and fifty years ago, says, this city abounded with palaces fit for kings, and churches which vied with those of Italy:

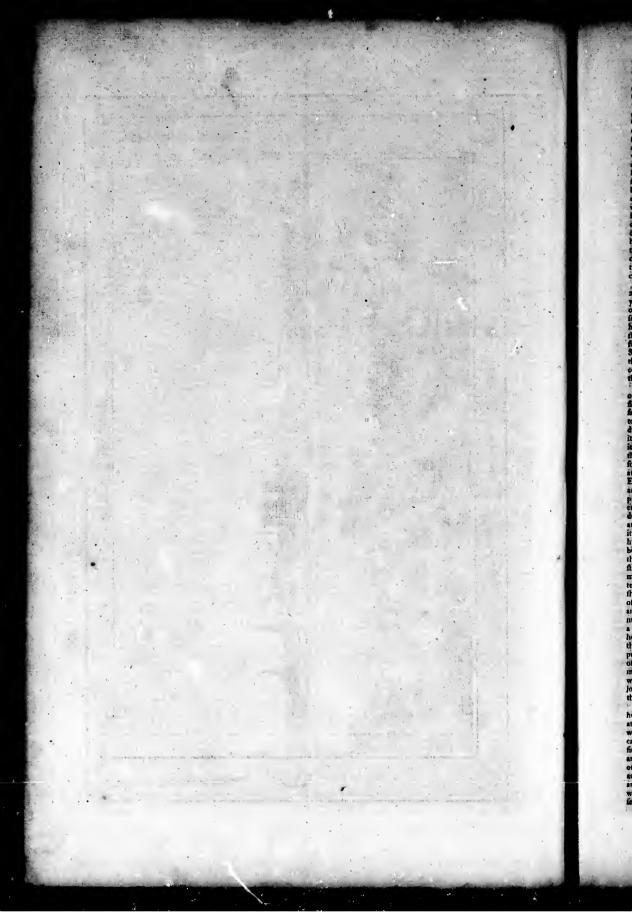
, and cunts.

enta-

to four two on thward lenna; i above

in 1236, house of hundred palaces of Italy: a cha-





racter which it delerves much better now, even though it his 'hitained' divers very memorable historiae Covin, king of Hungary, wand died bere in 'raig.' 2. By the yea the Magnificent, in 1549, when he spot, it with three hundred thoulant elector palatine, bravely defeated it. Churies V. coming to its relief with his obliged the Turks to raife the freed on the following. following. It was early the fit of and 1543; and usain in 1082, we visit, befored it with one him cannonaded it from the "art to ferrented," and lied also of the "feveral other grand fructures, it out in the state of the state

them is to that they are the manuscript carries, but their carriers and beginns and the failt, who left his size file the king of Folkant to shop in, "was, by the grand telephor's order, firangled." A "treaty of peace, was concluded here, April 10, 17, 25, O. S. between the emperor has beain, after fore years had been from, in first but coremony, at the congrets of Cambray. On this 16th of march 1792, the called the feequal Vienna treaty of passes and alliance, was concluded here, between the emperor, and fireth from the former contented to the introduction of the fire thoughout here, between the emperor, and force frame and the first thoughout here, between the emperor. It is also the first thoughout here, between the here gainstide the Prognantic Spacition, and "the former contented to the introduction of the first thought the king of Spain himself, by thus called the third treaty of Vienna, concluded the sale of this fallowing, between the emperor. Great bright in all spain.

The old inner wall was built with the ransform-money of our king Reard I; binders which, distinctly is well ford feet, after the fall was built with the rank and a very deep ditch, into the called the first the land, and a very deep ditch, into the fall of the first the land, and a very deep ditch, into the fall of the first the land, and a very deep ditch, into the fall of the first the land, and a very deep ditch, into the fall of the first the fall of the first being and a very deep ditch, into the fall of the first the fall, and a very deep ditch, into the fall of the first the first way populous, and never without througher, in this hardy populous, and never without througher, as time, from foreign princes and flates, and first thougher the windered and eighty though and the first the first was a fall of the first the first was a first the first of the party little of months of the first had been the first the first the first and off the house have four cellars, one under another, with an tube to the top, the first had been the fir

District through and of Austria, and serious to seeding in Hungary. In the tower there have I call of wooden instances, with which they call the wooden to church from Good I rides to Edda, day because they will not furfar the hells of they had not proved the hells of they had not proved they will not furfar the hells of they had not proved the hells of they had not proved the hells of they had not been a formed they will they will not furfar and proved the hells of they had not been a formed they will they have been by the fuperthicious people, who think they short by the fuperthicious people, who think they short by toothing it. In this charts are many supports the unasted of the stricts of the furfar and they who have been fo long in position of the stricts of the church, whose then fo long is position of the church, who have been fo long in position of the church, whose they been the stricts of the Churchins and other great performed as the most important creamones are performed, is not the court church, though it is near it, there's a passage to it from the passe by slong gallery. Here are many other roble churchs, and rich convents, perticularly, one fer. Southern, in sortice of their countryman St. Colman, who was reculous the patron of Austria; and whose body, long kept here, had mincalous cares aferibed to it, but it was afterwards carried to Alba Rejalls. The church of the Austria friary which is very large, has a chapel rectambling that called the Santa Case, or the Virgin, Hottle, at Loretto in Islay, on the top of which are many columns, standards, and other trophics, taken from the Turks and Tartars. The lefuts have at least two spacious colleges here, and before that which faces the plazzo there is a column of copper, in the centre of the market place, on a peedfall of white slone, bearing the stantar of the Church, which the creament of the church of the representation of the patronage. St. Peter's durith its much effect of the patronage. St. Peter's durith its much effect of the say of the subst many admirable ratities both of art and nature. The theatre is fuperb, and the stables are capacious buildings of a vast length and expence, but no take, being divided into seven pavilions, which appear, at first sight, to be so many different houses; but the inner rooms are ill contrived; and the long one for the horses it so narrow, that they stand all in a row. Indeed a bad taste has prevailed here, which is too prevalent in the buildings in general-lette are, it is true, some house, and even palaces, wherein the roles of architecture have been preserved; but then they are over chanced with sculpture, which is contrary to the noble simplicity of the antient architecture. Here is, however, the best arfenal in the empire; where is shewn to strangers the head of the grand visit, who was 7 X

drangled at Belgrade, after he had milicarried in the lege of Vienna, as we mentioned above. The German foldiers, when they took Belgrade, in their war with the Tusks, opened his tomb there, in hopes of treafure, but found only the body in its thirt; and the governor extension that this faid grand vinir, when he laid fiege to Rush (which he was also obliged to raise), threatened that, if he matered the town, the head of its biftop, then count Coblenitz, thould be cut of, because he took the money out of the convents, to encourage the garrison, he feet the viair's corpete to the count, who gave it to this arfenal. In one of the bashions there is a great magazine of navel flores, for the emperor's gallies, &c., on the Danube.

of navel stores, for the emperor's gallies, &c., on the Danube.

The seven channels, into which the Danube is here divided, contain several islands, which communicate together by seven timber bridges. The high bridge is formed by the intersection of two streets by equal angles, the foundation of one being as high as the tops of the houses, and, in the other, an arch is built is he lowermen street, to let the uppermost pass over it. Here are two remarkable columns, of which one is called the Conception of the Immacolate Virgin; and the other, St. Trinty. The latter is fixty-fix set in height, formed like a pyramid, and has at the top three sigures, of gilt bronse, representing the Trinity. The yarious suburbs of the city almost enabrace it like a bow, and appear like so many different towns, the principal being called Leopolitads, and abounding with handsome houses of the nobles and gentry. Here is an island, named St. Peter's, which is capable of encamping a large army. The Prat, a wood in an island for med by the Danube, is much frequented in fair weather: in its vicinity is a walk called the emperor's garden, and the ruins of a palace which was destroyed by the Turks.

The emperor presides at the cabinet-council; next to him sets the king of the Romanas; and the prime minister is president in the privy-council. These have two secretaries, the principal of whom signs the emperor's letters. The contact of whom signs the emperor's letters. The scalact of war has two generals as presidents, and seven major generals as members, with proper secretaries, dec. The aulic council consists of an equal number—of Roman catholics and Lutherans, nominated by the emperor. It is equal in power to the superior lethems of the council consists of an equal number—of Roman eatholics and papeal from either. The court of Chancery has the business transacted at the Imperial court, whereof the

being no appeal from either. The court of Chancery has the business transacted at the Imperial court, whereof the elector of Mentz is chancellor; but the vice-chancellor prefides in his absence, and has an affistant, an affestor, two secretaries, and a referendary. The writs are either in the German or Latin tongues. 6. The council of the Finances. 7. An Imperial council, where is also a prefident, confitting of many lords and gentlemen; among whom are the governors of the Hungarian cities where the mines lie, with the chief officers for the civil affairs of Hungary, Bohemia, Mosavia, Silesia, &c. who lend directions from hence to the respective governments of these countries. Though other chief courts may exceed the Imperial in pomp, yet, for real grandeur this outstrips them all; most of the officers of state and of the houshold are princes or counts, as are also the captains of the horse elector of Mentz is chancellor; but the vice-chancellor are princes or counts, as are also the captains of the horse and foot-guards: and there are not less than one hundred and foot-guards: and there are not lefs than one hundred gentlemen of the bed-chamber, with golden keys at their breafts, who are all counts and barons; of which quality are also fixty pages; yet ceremonies and the etiquette, a name by which they call antient usages, give this court an air of confirmint that is to be foen no where else; and though it is universally exclaimed against, it is as shifty obferved, as if it was an article of religion.

They are very found in this city as made as a court of

They are very fond in this city, as well as at court, of the days of gala, which is the name they give to those of the days of galz, which is the name they give to those of feltival and ceremony, when there are commonly operas and comedies. There are three classes of them a the court galz, which is universal, both for the Imperial family, and for the nobles and plebeians; at which time, especially on the ame-days, or birth-days of the emperor and empress, the court is extremely gay, and glittering with gold and diamonds. On these days the archduchesses, because it is the custom at Viennz for fifters to dress aske, because it is the custom at Viennz for fifters to dress aske, because it is the custom at Viennz for fifters to dress aske of honour; and they wear robest guest hike childrens vests, with great trains. 2. The grand gals, which is kept in this city, is for the festival of some mainter. 3. The little gala, which is when the ladies are let blood; for, as baron Pollnitz tells us, if any lady of diffindion does but send for a sugroon to breathe a vein, it is enough to put the for a furgeon to breathe a vein, it is enough to put the whole city in gala: nay, fays he, the hufband makes a gala here for his wife, the wife for her hufband, the children

for their garents, and brothers and fifters for one another; fo char, to be fure, two thirds of Vienna are always in gala. He observes it to be a fingular custom at this accept, that the empress downgers can never quit mourning; that there is officers and other domestics were coloured cloathe, their apartitions and concless must be always hung in black; that they cannot be prefer at one play, ball, or concert; and that, by losing their hulbands, they lose the pleasures of life. The emperor's pleasure-houses, he says, are no better than his palace in the tity.

The castle of the Favorita, which is in the soboth of Laopoldsset, is a great strengther gothic building, fall of turnings, and windings, like the street it looks into, and appears more like a great convent of capuchins, than a mansson for an emperor: the givena are pretty large, but otherwise mean enough. Luxenhees, though a near conventiont box, is even much inferior to the Favorita; but the court only slays there a month or fix weeks during the

venient box, is even much inferior so the Favorita; but the court only flays there a month or fix weeks during the featon for heron-husting. The minifers who attend the emperor there, have house which, though not grand, are commodious; but any other person who goes thinher so pay a vist must return to Vienna for a bed.

The court used to spend a great part of the summer at the palace of New Favorits, which gives name to one of the submire; but the princes of Mansfeld have built one there which is much more magnificent. The emperor Joseph, indeed, begun a sine house at Sebonborn, or Schenbrun, about a league from this city, which, if saidhed according to its plan might have been another Verfailles; but his emperis dowager, to whom he left it, suffered the but his empress dawager, to whom he left it, fuffered the works to run to decay

works to run to decay.

The late prisce Eugene's palace is very flately, but fituate in a narrow firest, with a very little court before it. Here is a fpacious faloon, adorned with great pictures representing the chief victories of that prince ever the French and the Turks; and in two rooms next to this, a fait of rich tapeflry, made by the famous Devos at Braffels. In the bedchamber beyond these, there is a lustre of cock crystal, faid to have cost form hundred thousand florins, and rich tapeflry, rolled up in pilasters of green velvet, embroidered with gold, and adorned with figures of needle-work so fire, that they seem to be ministures; and the closet next to it is all over gilt.

needle-work to fine, that they feem to be ministeres; and the closer neat to it is all over gilt.

Lichtenstein palace, which is bigger, and every whit as magnificent, is worth feeing, were it only for its paintings. The palaces of the fuburbs in general, are infinitely more grand than those of the city, and they have both court-yards and gardens. Prince Eugene had one here too, where he oled to pas the fine featon: It is a superb structure, with magnificent gardens, in which are a fine cascade, an orangery, and a menagere, stored with the most uncommon creatures that the four parts of the world can furnish: there is a falcon below-shairs, all lined with mathle of several colours, the cleling of which is adorned with paintings.

can furnish: there is a falcon below-starr, all lined with matchle of feweral colours, the cleling of which is adorned with paintings.

This city is governed by a stadtholder, whose functions are the same with those of the lieutenant of the police, at Paris; but he must always be a person of noble extraction, and a geneleman of the army. He has feldom any other title than colouel of the city, and he has a lieutenant-colonel to command in his absence, who has the direction of the fortifications, the atienal, and the garrison, which never stirs from Vienna, and consists of vectran foldiers, or the burgers and artificers of the city. The employments in this corps are very lucrative, but not being on the road to honour, are not much folicited by persons of extraction. It is maintained at the charge of the city, and thed to mount guard at the emperor's palace, he having no other foot-guards. It is faid this city abounds with coffee-houses, whete the news-readers are not less free with the characters of their generals and statesmen, &c. than they are at Loadon. There being no hospital of invalida here, the church doors are always plied with begging foldiers that have been diabled in the fervice. All round upon the city walls are barracks or huts for the garrison, which are very well built, but not all of them occupied by the foldiers, some being tippling-housers, and others for peasitiuter.

2. Neuthadt contains a military academy.

3. Hamburg profitutes.

2. Neufladt contains a military academy. 3. Hamburg is in the vicinity of the antient Corneates. 4. Klofter-Neuberg is a tich foundation for Auguline canoas. 5. Baden is famous for its hot baths. Beides the above, the Baden is famous for its not patter. Besides me acove, the early town in Lower Aufris, worthy of notice, is, 6. Molk, a market town on the Danube, near which is an exempted cloifter of Banadictiese, which is the guareft and richeft foundation of the kind in all Aufris. The abbet is grigate of the lower clates of this circle, and pra1 4

but the arei

o of one eror fhed les ;

tures

the this, Braf. re of

green and sintboth here uperb

h the world with orned ce, at

other enant-cction which Idiers,

aploy-ing on

y, and with e with , than valide round rrifon,

cupied ers for

aburg lofter-

oe, is,

reatest The

EUROPE.)

GERM

Gent of the feats of psciates. In one of the cellstre is kaper form: wine, called St. Colman's wine, which it between there and four hundred years of age. The abbey is dedicated to St. Colman, whose touch is contains. This St. Colman was the apostle of Andria, and of the blood reyal of Scotland; but his fate was fornewhat fingular, for its passing through this cornery in the hebit of a pilgrim, he was taken up, and hanged as a fpy.

The mod judicious geographers divide Upper Austria into four quarters, namely, Handrack, Trant, Michel, and Black.

In the Hambric quarter, the principal places are, as Lissa, the capa. In Upper Austria, it is fatuated on the Danube, one, hundred miles well of Victura, and one hundred said fun fouth of Frague. Here it a wooden bridge over the Danube; and on a hill in the neighbourhood is a cleaded, which is fornetimes the residence of the superor. The town is well-builted while free-shorte, and populous, containing feveral handsome churches, closters, squases, and fountains, and is anich resorted to by the inbility, who have pleasure houses in the neighbourhood. It is also the feat of several courts and colleges for Upper Austria; carries on a considerable trede in gun-betrels, and listen cloth; and has handsome solutions, with two greet yearly fairs, at Easter and Bartholomew tide. There are likewise feveral plantation of hops in the neighbourhood:

2. Frankenburg, on the borders of Bavaria. 3. Efferding, a small town, not far from the Danube. 4. Kaimmer, a titadel, in the Atterice, which is the larget lake in the whole country, and abounds with exquisite fish, of which it yields a new foecies every month. 5. Stropham; a filial commandery of the order of Malta. 6. Schaumberg, a citadel, which gives mame to a county. 7. Wels, a haved-some nown, with a calle, on the river Traun. B. Graunden, a town on the river Vokl; it enjoys the privilege of granting protections to all flaves; and its burgets and merchants, with their wares, are toll-free, thropythes of granting pro

merubants, with their wares, are toll-free, throughout all the Auftrian dominions.

Neuberg is a part of Austria: it is surrounded on all sides by Bavaria, and has several cimdels in it. This county was formerly an immediate county of the empire, but now belongs to the bishop of Passau.

The Traum quarter contains the following remarkable places; viz. 1. Steyer, a considerable town, situated at the constant of the two little steers. Steyer and Ens, and chiesly inhabited by smiths, cutlere, and other artiscers, who transpart their goods on the Danube to various places. 2. Ens is a strong and well-built town, situated on the river of the same name, siten miles east of Linz, and seventy west of Vienna. It was built in the year 900, on the site of Lauiacum, a Roman colony, destroyed by the Hunns, about the year 450, and was the sea of some Roman emperors. Ens was formedly subject to its own count, till the emperor Rodolph purchased it, and sanczed it to the Austrian dominions. Two miles below this town, the river Ens falls into the Danube.

In Michel quarter, the only places worth mentioning

In Michel quarter, the only places worth mentioning are, 1. The Millsc-Bad, a celebrated medicinal bath near the Danube; and, 2. Schlog, a cloifter on the

river.

In Black quarter are, is Grein, which contains a Franciscan college, a Loretto chapel, mount Calvarv and an hernitage. a. Frey Radt, a firong, well-built, royal town, on the north side of the Danube.

The duchy of Stiria is divided into Upper and Lower; and bounded, on the east, by Hungary; on the west, by Saltaburg and Carinthia, on the south, by Carricola; and, on the north, by Austria, property so called. The air is unwholsome; and the inhabitants are greatly troubled with severs and swelled throats, which latter complaint is owing to the great quantity of snow water which they drink. Upper Stiria is very mountainous, and exceedingly cold, but yet tolerably fertile. The mountains contain sliver, lead, copper, and iron, and the summits are covered with forests, which supply wood for smalling those metals. The bost steel in Europe is found in this country.

There are twenty boroughs, near one hundred markettowns, and about five hundred citadels, in the whole duchy.

The common people in general fpeak Wendish, or a very harsh dialect of the German, and the better fort are also mafters of Italian and French. The land-estates of this duchy confift, as in Austria, of the orelates, lords, knights, and royal towns, and their essemblies are held at Grats.

At Grata is an university; and, in four other pieces symmatic, and feveral good colleges. The principal manufactures of the teenthy are iron and field works; of which there is a confiderable exportation. Seria continued a marquiface, till the emperor Frederic Barbároffa crected it into a ducky. It has been contantly fobject to the house of Austria, fance Rockoph I. and to this day retails peculiar implantices. The count: Travenmendorf are fortenthe dereditary flowards, the counts of Wildenfteln chamber-lains; the counts of Sauran marchals; the counts of Wandilla Grats mafters of the house, acc. Settan; a citade, is the fee of a bithop, fobject to the archbishop of Salaburg, whois wicar he is in most part to Stria. The Roman catholic is the only religion allowed here.

The following are the most confiderable plana in this ducky; who at the fee of a bithop, fobject to the archbishop of Salaburg, whois wicar he is in most part to Stria. The Roman catholic is the only religion allowed here.

The following are the most confiderable plana in this ducky; where is the fee of a bithop, fobject to the archbishop of Salaburg, who is the reverse of Hunging. Forty north of Ciley, fifty east of Judenburg, and fare proough the commands a neighbouring country, where is the archduck's palsee, which is finely furnished, and has a good library and muleum. The Jefuics have a college here well and well filled with students. This town is the steelace of the governor of Stria, as it was formerly of the methodolog of Austria, particularly Ferdinand II. afterwards emperor, who called themselves by its name: its vibouts, which as large, riveduct of its own name and its territory very populous.

2. Cilli, or Zilli, somethy the capital of an independent

populous.

2. Cilli, of Zilli, formerly the capital of an independent county, which she emperor Frederic III. took polletion of in 1457, when the last count was killed, after which, it was incorporated with Stirir. In this county stands the high mountain Bacher or Pacher, rich in all forts of ores, as the mineral waters that issue from it evidently shew. The inhabitants of the county are all Sclavonlans, otherwise called Weitlds. The town is very antient, and appears to have been a place of great consideration.

2. Editartz, a considerable town in Upper Stiria, situated forty miles north-west of Grazz, and fashous for mines at a iron-ferges, from whence it has its name.

3. mines and iron-forges, from whence it his its name. 3.
Marburgh, celebrated for its Roman monuments, is twenty-four miles fouth of Gratz and Pettau; thirty miles

twenty-four miles fouth of Gratz and Pethu; thirty miles fauth-east from the same place, and is remarkable for its manusatures. 4. Eggenberg, which gives name to a signiory. 5. Raskesburg, or Raskesburg, fiesated on the river Muchr, and is one or the strongest and best towns to Stiria. 6. Luctonberg, a market-town. 7. Gunnawitz.

In Upper Stiria are also the following places; via. s. Judenburg, the capital, stuated on the banks of the Muchr, in a plain surrounded with high mountains, continually covered with snow, fifty miles west of Gratz, and ninety fouth of Vienna. 2. Leuben, a neat pleasant town, twenty-five miles north-east of Judenburg, and upon the same river. 3. Brack, on the Muchr, eighty-three miles north-west of Gratz.

The duchy of Carinthia, antiently called Carnia, is

The duchy of Carinthia, antiently called Carnia, is The duchy of Carinthia, antiently called Carnia, is bounded, on the eaft, by Stiria; on the west, by Tirot, or Tyrol; on the north, by Stiria and the archbishopric of Salaburg; and, on the south, by the territories of Venice and Carniola. The air is cold, the foil barren; the rivers, brooks, &c. abound with fift; and the mountains yield many minerals.

The principal places are, 1. Clagenfure, the capital of the whole duchy, standing one hundred and forty miles south-west of Vienna, being antiently called Claudia, and the fact of the dukes. It is well built and fortified, and

contains feveral churches and convents, with a large contains feveral churches and convents, with a large college, a gymnafium, and a provincial house, in which the states assemble. Here is also an equestrian status of the emperor Theobald, and two pillars of marble, confectated, the one to the Holy Trinity, and the other to the Virgin. The Lutheran religion was suppressed here in the year 1600. Between this town and St. Veit are some remains of an antient town, supposed to be Tiburnia, where Roman coins, and other antiquities, have been found. 2. Villach, twelve miles west of the laster, near the Drave. over which there is a bridge. It is a populsous Drave, over which there is a bridge. It is a populous town, and a great thoroughtare.

The duchy of Carniola, by the Germans called Krain,

Thas the gulf of Venice to the west, Sclavonia and Croatia to the east. Cariuthia and Stiria to the north, and the Adrianic fea to thef outh It is one hundred and ten miles Adriatic fea to the outh It is one hundred and ten milea long, fifty, broad, rather cold, but at this time tolerably fertile. The lower class of people freak the Sclavoitlan or Wendish language, the better fort, German, but both with a very indifferent dialect. The peasants are a very hardy fet of people; going barefoot in the midst of winter, never covering their breasts from the inclemency of the weather, and seeping on a hard bench, without bed or bosser, and the Upper and Lower Krain the people wear long beards; and such as live by exporting the commodities of the country on pack-horses are called Samera, or, more properly. Saumers.

country on pacture of the clergy, the nobility, knights, and royal towns. Christianicy was first planted in this country about the middle of the eight century, and, in the statement, Lutheranism made a considerable progress in it; but the statement of the Cartestan of Ukokea, who are of the Cartestan, and style themselves Staraverzi, i. e. old believers, all the inhabitants at present are Roman catholics. In the whole duchy are three bishoprics, four catholics. In the whole duchy are three bishoprics, four catholics. In the whole duchy are three bishoprics, four catholics. commanderies, and one hundred and thirty-four parifies; but to the bishopric of Leybach belong also many parishes in Stiria and Carinthia.

The principal commodities exported from hence are iron, steel, quickfilver, white and red wine, oil of olives, eattle, sheep, cheese, linen, and a kind of woollen stuff called Mahalan, Spanish leather, honey, walnuts, and timber, together with all manner of wood-work, as boxes, differs, streethers, forcome forces.

diffice, trencliers, fpoons, feves, &c.

Carniola was long a marquifate or magnavate; but in the year 1231 was erected into a duchy. On the extinction of the margnaves, the inhabitants made choice of Frederic of the margraves, the inhabitants made choice of Frederic II. duke of Austria and Styria for their fovereign. The arms of Carniola are an eagle crowned, on whole breast and expanded wings is to be feen a diced emilent. The counts of Thorn are supreme hereditary sewards in Carniola and the Wendish Mark; the house of Aversberg, chamberlains and marshala; the prince of Lamberg, master of the horse; the count of Cobenzel, cup-bearer; the baron of Eck, flag-bearer; count Sauer of Ankenfkin, carver; and the count of Lanihieri, falconer. The principal officers for the government of the country, are the land-captain, or governor in chief, burgrave of Laubach, land-licutenant, and land-vicar.

There are feveral immaterial sub divisions, such as Upper, Lower, Middle, Inner, &c. but the principal places are, i. Laubach, the capital of this duchy, and in the centre between the upper and lower parts. It thanks on a small river of the same name, which falls into the Save ten miles below it; and is twenty miles east of Bishopslack, and one hundred and forty-four south west of Vienna. The air here is not reckoned wholfome, yet it is a populous well-built city, which the emperor Frederic III. made the fee of a bishop, formerly under the juristification of the patriarch of Aquileia, but now dependent on the pope. It has a cathedral, and a large caffle; but it is comnded by an hill, and the town is not very ftrong, especially towards the river: however, it held out a fiege in 1440, till the emperor Frederic III. came to its relief. The princes of the house of Austria, have the right of appointing the prelates and the chapter here, which only confifts of fix canonis, of whom, indeed, the bifliop nomnates one: Here are feveral convents for both fexes, and the river is noted for breeding the largest cray fish in The flares of the duchy meet in a fine house here, Europe. The flates of the duchy meet in a fin and the prince of Aversburg has also a palace.

2. The town of Zirknitz, or Czirnitz, contains about three hundred houses, but is particularly remarkable for its famons lake, called the Czirnitzer lake, or fea, which is fixteen miles long, and eight broad, encompassed with mountains and forests at fome distance, and on the east side with a forest of pear trees. The water finks under ground every year in June, through many large holes in the bottom, leaving it quite dry till September, when it returns frouting out of those holes with such violence, that it foon rifes to the height of a pike, and covers all the ground again, making that a lea which was before fields of corn, patture, and hunting: for after the retreat of the water, the people fow corn there, which ripens for the fickle before September; and the grafs grows here fo thick, that it affords palture for the cattle and deer that are turned into it from the neighbouring hills and forests, which are taken off before the spring rifes again. The fish that abound here are carp, eels, tench, &c, which none must catch without licence from the prince of Eckenburg, who is lord of the manor till the water retires, and then the pedfants catch

manor till the water retires, and then the prefere actal great numbers by laying their nets over the holes.

3. The town of St. Viet is fituated on a bay of the Adriaule, has a frong caftle, is otherwife well-fortified, and possesses a good trade on account of its excellent harbour, by which large qualitities of goods are experted and imported. The neighbouring territories yield abundance of wine, fruits, particularly figs, &c. The governor of the town is filled captain, and refides in the castle; and on the apposite file of the river there is a chapel dedicated to St. Mary of Loretto. This town was formerly incorporated with the duethy of Carni and bore a thare in its trace, but a prefent it is heither reckoned a part of its territory, not as prefent it is heither reckoned a part of its territory, not is it subject to its imposts. The neighbouring gulf abounds with fish among which it a species called gatta, the skin of which, forming a kind of shagreen, is used for the cases of watches, casters, telescoper, &c.

4. Crainburg, or Krainbourg, on the banks of the Save, over which it has a bridge, is seven miles north of Bishopplack, twenty north, west of Laubach, and twenty fix south-east of Clagenfurt. It stands on the top of a bill, and is fortified with a strong castle. It has three churches, and the charles of the savent of the standard of the churches.

fix fouth-east of Clagenfurt. It ftands on the top of a hill, and is fortified with a ftrong cafile. It has three chuicher, and, in its faborbs, a monaftery of Capuching. 5. Ratf-mondorf, in this neighbourhood, on the north fide of the Save, has in it many Roman antiquities, and gives title to a Roman family in Sitia. 6. Lack, or Bishopslack, on a small river, ten miles south of Crainburg, and thirty from Venice, is a city which was plundered and burntin 1451, but is handsomely rebuilt and dortified, and is subject to the bishop of Freysing, to whom the emperor Henry III. gave it; and the governor of it is his licuterant. Its diffrick is ten German leagues round, and contains two hundred villages.

diffriet is ten German leagues round, and contains two hundred villages.

A division of litria belongs to Austria, and is very fertile. It is divided into the county of Metterberg, and lordship of Castua. The only places worthy of notice are, s. Metterberg, which gives name to the county, and is it capital. It is without walls or ramparts, but has a castle to defend it. 2. Antiguana, a large but dult town: 3. Castua, which gives name to the lordship, and is littuated on the Adristic, 4. Bereketz, a small town, with an harbour on the Adristic.

The town of Lass stands near the Czitnitzer lake: it

harbour on the Adriatic.

The town of Lass finds near the Czirnitzer lake: it has a castle on the river Boick, that runs into it twenty miles fouth-east from Zirchnitz, and is noted for a breed of well-shaped horses, though not near fo good for fervice as those bred in Karstia. The town of Upper Laubach is sixteen miles west from the other already described, and on the fame river, but near the fource of it, is considerable for being a mart for Italian goods, which are fent into all parts of Germany, being brought hither in great quantities over the mountains from Gortz.

Windischmark is in the fourh-east corner of this duchy. Some recton it a Sclavonian province, and fubject to the emperor, and not as part of Carniola, to which it adjoins, le is about fifty-five miles in len th, and thirty where broadest; but it was formerly much larger. broadest; but it was formerly much larger. Though it is a mountanous, barren country, especially towards the fouth, it produces corn, and excellent wine. Its inhabitants are thought to be a branch of the Venedi. Their religion is the Roman catholic, and their language a Though it is

mixture of the Sclavonic and German.

maxture or the occavonic and Jerman.

1. The town of Metling, of Modling, capital of the Windichmark, flands in a pleasant, fruitful country, on the river Culp, and the frontier of Croatia, fifteen miles fouth-ead of Rudolphfworth, and thirty-five fouth-ead of Cilley. The chief trade of its inhabitants is fattening for the country of fwine in two neighbouring woods of chefnuts and oaks. In the year 1431 this rown was surprized by the Turks, and most of the inhabitants massacred; and in 1578 it was again stormed and plundered by those insidels. Here is a loute of the l'eatonic order. This town lies full in the road from Laubach to Croatia. The wood through which it leads is rough and strong, but the rest of the country is pleasant and fruitful.

country is pleatant and fruitful.

2. The town of Rudolphfworth, Rudelfwerd, or Neufadt, stands on the river Gurck, a little below Seifenbourg, twelve miles north-west of Metling, and twenty-two fouth east of Cilley. It is a well-fortified town, and famous for the best wine in those parts. About 1435 it was besieged by Albert of Austria, and Ulric count of Cilley; but the troops of the emperor Sigismond obliged them to raise the opposition. It has an abbey, a convent of Recolletti, and hor baths, at four miles distance, much frequented by foreigners. The town is commonly called Neuftsdt, and the abbey Rudolphsworth.

color ever. COLLY very.

Vapo

the f

E

long, town forme extin 1473 ftron has j forme well-i here churc fovere propo on the family bands

of it plenty It is (Ka

provi thirty for a of th in 15 first / the unde foon chan Adri

Dam miles and f Carn bour lous of A partri The centu Maxi and I Great

And the spile since the state of the state of

the to n a om to IL Its

cry ınd ite

file

an

nty ecd

for rts VEE

hy.

IIAS.

ere it is beir CR the on ft of ning aks.

ll in ugh

leuuig,

nous eged t the the and

and

formerly its persecutar counts, the branch of which, being extinct, the emperor Frederie IV, took position, of it in 1473.

4. Eight miles north-east of Neusladt, is Landstrasse, a strong little town, almost encompassed, by the Greek. It has jurisdiction over the neighbouring hills and vallies, formerly a wilderness for several leagues, but of late ages well-inhabited, and the vallies improved into meadows and passurage, by a sompany of Walachians who fettled here by the name as Ussicken, who are of the Greek church, pays the emperor no tribute, but own him for soverign, and, upon occasion, surnish him with men in proportion to their numbers. S. Reismitz is a noted town on the borders of Carniola, near the Zernicker (e., being the chief of a barony of the same name, belonging to the samily of Trigler, and the place where the imperial trained bands of this country multer. The Turka burnt most of it down in 1480. S. Seissener is a market town of note on the banks of the Gurck, which supplies it, with plenty of fish, particularly the best cray-sish in the country. It is subject to the country of Aversperg.

Karstia, though a province, is reckoned a part of the province of Carniola, it formerly belonged to Frius, betwixt which and Istria it lies. It is a peninssa, almost encompassed with the rivers Alben and Lisonza, about thirty-five miles long, and twenty broad, and remarkable for a breed of good horses, which are bought up by most of the Italian nobility. It was dismembered from Friusi in 1500, and is divided into Upper and Lower.

The famous iver Timavus, mentioned by Virgili in the first Eneid, is in this province. It is thought to rise in the Alps; is called at first Receas, and, after running under ground for about forty miles, is called Timavus, as soon as it breaks out again, and falls by twelve small chancls into the gulf of Trieste.

Trieste, thechief town of this province, stands on the Adriatic sea, at the bottom of a bay, to which it gives name, sourteen miles north of Caho d'Istria, twenty-four miles

miles fouth-east of Aquileia and thirty-feven of Goritz, and fixty-three from Vepice. It was a Roman colony, and built from the ruins of the antient. Tegestum of the and built from the ruins of the antient. Tergellum of the Carnians, the ruins of which are fill to be feen on a neighbouring mountain. It is a small, but strong and populous piace, with 2 large harbour, the only one the hone of Austria has in this country; is a bishop's fee under the partriarch of Aquileia, and is defended by two castles. The Venetians seized it in the beginning of the thirteenth century, by reason of the piracy of the inhabitant; but Maximilian I. took it from the Venetians, h. D., 1507, and his successors have been in possession of, it ever since. Great quantities of fait are made here and exported; and the neighbouring country produces good wine, that the the neighbouring country produces good wine, that the

The aricleus town of Gorsa, or Gorisa, is fatasted out the state town of Gorsa, or Gorisa, is fatasted out the state of the country in Relative to the local control in Gorsa, or Gorisa, is fatasted out the state of the country of Relative to the local control in Gorsa, and the state of the country of Relative to the local control in Gorsa, and the state of the country of the country of Relative to the local control in Gorsa, and the state of the country of diagratic of the country of the country of diagratic of the country of the country of diagratic of the country of the country of the country of diagratic of the country of the co

The great misfortune which the Authrians laboured under for carsying, on the extensive trade proposed from this port, was, that they bad no fund of goods for exportation, either for their produce or manufactures; the chief they could export, of any value, being the wrought iron made. In Carinthia, Stiria, land the adjacent countries; which, indeed, is of great service to the Venetians, because they have no iron works near them. The last mentioned people have also a navigation through Stiria by the river Morta, the Danube, and so to Vienna; and they have the like in Carniola, by the great river Save, which runs into Croatia and Hungary. The Venetians receive, by these countries, a great quantity of large black cattle, which are brought down to the salt-marshes of Venice, and fed there till they are sat. Some also are bought at the several fairs on the frontiers of Carinthia; and they are the best beef that is to be found in any part of the world, when pastured that is to be found in any part of the world, when pastured in the rich lands of Lombardy.

Between Carniola and the county of Gortz, is fituated the Idrian bottom. The name is derived from Idria, a royal market-town, which is immediately subject to the royal market-town, which is immediately subject to the Austrian aulie-chamber at Gratz, and lies in a deep valley, amids high mountains, on the small river Idria. This town is defended by a castle, and celebrated for its quick-filver, mines. The common fort of quicksilver is extracted from the ore by means of fire; but the virgin quicksilver, is found in numerous small drops, that trickle through the veins of the mountains. Malesactors are condemned to work during life in these mines, as this kind of labour, is the most unwholome imaginable.

The two following letters, written by the learned Mr. Everard to a friend, relative to these mines, will afford a fatisfactory account of them. In the first he thus expresses

himself:

4 The pleasure I take in writing to you wherever I am, and whatever doing, contributes to dipel my present uneasiness; an uneasiness caused at once by the disgreeable aspect of every thing around me, and the more disgreeable circumfances of the count Alberti, with whom you were once acquainted. You remember him one of the gayest, the most agreeable persons at the court of Vienna, at once the example of the men, and the favourite of the fair fex. I have often heard you repeat his name with esteem as one of the few that did honour to the present age, as possessed of generosity and pity in the highest degree, as one who made no other use of fortune but to relieve the diffrestes of mankind. That gentleman, Sir, I with I could say is now no more: yet, too unhappily for him, he exists, but in a situation more terrible than the most gloomy imagination can conceive. gloomy imagination can conceive.

After having palled through feveral parts of the Alps, and visited Germany, I thought I could not return home without visiting the quickfilver mines at Idria, and feeing those dreadful subterraneous caverns, where thousands are condemned condemned

(E

neigh fait at from oifterr ployed Thefe rivet, falt w flouris

feigini title the ri fouth 1419, from 1 marke north Feldki give n foutly and ftr derivée

> overla gravelle having were t

did th numbe &c. th of ther rreafur prince accout but w France plaister his ho of Pa kings, drawn dance portar or for Turki

harne filver, On cariofi perith upon atid co mots. into 011 011 offere a goo ments of th fiom rewar guard.

No monat have the monifi monat pillar the roa

condemned to refide, that out from all hopes of ever feeing the chearful light of the fun, and obliged to toil out a miterable life under the whipe of imperious taff-matter. Imagine to yourfelf a hole in the fide of a mountain, about rmagne to yoursels a now in twentow a modelmin; about five yards over, down this you are let, in a kind of bucket; more than one hundred futhom, the probest growing fidd more gloomy, yet fill widening as you delond. At length, after fwinging in terrible fulpence for fome time in this preafter fwinging in terrible Julpence for forme time in this pre-carious fituation, you then reach the bottom, and tread on the ground, which, by its hollowed found under your feet, and the neverberations of the echo, feems thundering at erery fee you take. In this gloomy and frightful folitude, you are enlightened by the feeble gleam of lamps, here and there dispersed, so as that the wretched inhabitants of thefe manfions can go from one place to another without a guide; and yet let me affure you, that though they by custom could fee objects very diffinelly by these lights, I could feace differn for fome time anything, not event the person who came with me to shew me these distant

"Though I suppose, from this description, you have but a differeable idea of the place, yet let me assure you that it is a palace, if we compare the habitation with the inhabitants: such wretches my eyes never yet beheld.
The blackness of their visages only serves to cover an horrid palenels, caused by the noxious qualities of the mineral-they are employed in procuring. As they ingeneral consist of malefactors condemned for life to this they are fed at the public expence; but they feldom confume much provision, as they lose their appetites in a floort time, and being affected with a total contraction of all the joints of the body, commonly expire in about two

45 I walked for fome time in this horrid mansion after "I wanted to fome time in this north mantion after my guide, pondering on the firange tyranny and avarice of mankind, when I was accofted by a voice behind me, calling me by my name, and enquiring after my health with the most cordial affection. I turned, and faw a creature all black and hideous, who approached me, and with a piteous accent demanding, "Ah, Everard, do you not know me.!" Good God! what was my furprife, when through the veil of this wretchedness, I discovered the features of my dear and old friend Alberti! I flew to him with affection; and, after a tear of condoloance, asked how he came there. To this he replied, that having fought a duel with an officer of the Austrian infantry, against the emperor's command, and having left him for dead, he was obliged to fly into the forests of Islivia, where he was first ohliged to fly into the forests of listis, where he was suit taken, and afterwards sheltered by some banditti, who had long insested that quarter. With these he lived nine months, till, by a close investiture of the place, in which they were concealed, and after a very ohthinate resistance, in which the greater part of them were killed, he was taken and carried to Vienna, in order to be broken alive upon the wheel. Ariving, however, at the capital, he was quickly known, and several of the associates of his accusation and danger, witnessing his innocease, his punishment of the rack was changed into that of perpetual banishment and labour in the mines of Idria 1 - a sentence which ment and labour in the mines of Idria 1—a fentence which must appear a thousand times worse than death, to any one who has vifited thefe dreary abodes.

" While the unfortunate Alberti was relating this narrative, a young woman came up to him, who at once I faw to be born for better fortune; the dreadful fituation of this place was not able to destroy her beauty; and even in this icene of wretchedness she feemed to have charms. This lady was, in fact, daughter to one of the first families in Germany; and having tried every means to procure her lover's pardon without effect, was at length resolved to share those it ices she could not relieve. With him she ded into these mansions, from whence te of the return; these depising the spherocordinate, and we all the contains and we all the contains and we are the spherocordinate. accordingly

all the contacts and fatters of the.

The fame gentleman, in his fecond letter, gives fome particulars of a more pleafing nature relative to these two persons: "My last to you, says he, was expressive, and perhaps too much so, of the gloomy situation of my mind. I own, the deplorable situation of the worthy man described I own, the deplorable fituation of the worthy man defcribed in it was enough to add double fever ty to the hideous manfion. At prefent, however, I have the happiness of informing you, that I was a spectator of the most affecting scenes I ever yet beheld. Nine days after I had written my last, a person came post from Vienna, to the little village near the mouth of the great thas; he was soon after followed by a second, and he by a third. The first enquiry was after the unfortuniste count; and it happening to overhear the demand, gave them the best insthibution. Two of their weet the breather and coulin of the lade, the third was an intimate friend and fattow folder of the country. They came with his pardon, which had been fought; and who was perfectly cured of his wounds. I led him, whit all the expedition of joy, down to this defent manion, prefented to him his friends, and informed him of the happy change of his circumfances. The defect of the hopey change of his circumfances. The defect of the hopey change of his circumfances. The defect of the loy that beightened on Albertl's grief-from countersance; nor wise the young lady's emotions left vivid at feeing her friends, and hearing of her hufbadd's libetty. Some hours were employed in mending the apparatue of the finishing leave of the former wretched companions of his toil. To one he left his mattock, to another his working closth, to a third his houthold crasifia, feed as were needfary for him in that fiteation.

· 河下 · 青· 生士

a third his houthold areafils, feet; as were nebellary for him in that fiteation. It all a fine and a constant of the food merged from the mine; where the count once again revisited the light of the fun, that he had totally despaired of ever feeing again. A polt-chaife and four were ready the next morning to take them to Vienna, where, I san fince informed by a letter from himself, they are returned. The emperer has again taken him into favour, his fortune and rank are reflered; and he and his fair partner, having once known what it was to be aniferable, have now the pleasing satisfaction of enjoying happiness, with a double relish. But to proceed:

Tirol is partly 1. level, and partly a mountainous country r the places of the former are fertile, and those of the latter covered with woods, abounding with game, and

he latter covered with woods, abounding with game, and ich in mines. The men are voboft, the women fair pland the latter covera was made are roboth, the women fair; and both, in their characters, have a mixture of the German and Italian. A particular kind of falutation is vied here t When a perfon comes into the houle, he fays, "Hail, Jefus Chrift!" The answer is, "May Chrift be praised, and the holy Virgin his mother." Then the mafter of the house they wifer, he the hand. This falutation is and the holy Virgin his mother." I hen the matter of the house takes the visitor by the hand. This falutation is fixed up in print at all the doors, with an advertisement tacked to it, importing that pope Clement XI. granted one hundred days indulgence, and a plenary absolution, to those who should pronounce the faluation and answer. The emperor has forth and citadels to advantageously fituated on rocks and mountains all over the country, that they command all the relief to the country, that htusted on rocks shd mountains all over the country, that they command all the vellies, avenues, and pafer that lead into it. The inhabitants, however, to keep them in good humour, are more gently treated, and not to highly taxed, as those ofthe other hereditary countries.

The flates are much the fame in this country as in the

other Austrian territories, except that the pealants here fend deputies to the diets. Throl came to the house of Austria in the year 1363, when Margaret, countess thereof, bequeathed it to her uncles the dukes of Austria. The arms of Tirol are an eagle gules, in a field argent. The counts of Trap are heredisary flewards; the lords of Glofs, chamberlains; the princes of Traution, marthals; the counts of Wolkeustein, masters of the herfe and carvers; the house of Spau, cup-bearers; the counts of Kunigh, fewers and rangers; the counts of Brandis, keepers of the jewels; the house of Weiperg, purveyors and farf-bearers, and the counts of Coalto, falconers. Befides the governor, here are three fovereign colleges, which fit at the Infpruc : thefe are furbordinate to the court at Vienna.

The city of Infpruc, on the Inn, the capital of the county, is fituated two hundred and twenty-five miles well of Vienna; and is finall, but elegant; the fuburbs are large, and the whole is pleafant. It contains feveral hand-fome churches, convents, market places, fountains, and palaces; is the refidence of the governor, and feat of the colleges. The caffle is large, but not regular; convenient, but not beautiful. It is adorned with many fine paintings, a cabinet of cutiofities, groves, gardens, and walks that lead from it to five different churches. Adjoinwants that lead from it to five different churches. Adjoining to it is a wooden place, whither the court used to retire
when an earthquake happened, to which the city is frequently subject, by being flut up among so many mountains. The fortifications are notextroordinary; but about
a mile off is the frong castle of Amras, or Ambras, which
communications are notexting the torus.

commands the town.

In the Franciscan church is a noble monument crocked

In the Franciscan church is a noble monument crocked by Ferdinand I. to his grand-father Maximilian; and a chapel, called the Silver Chapel, because there is an image of the Virgin of folid filver, as hig as the life, in the middle of the altar, together with many other images of faints all of the fame metal. In this city, Christina, Pelt all

: that taking the, to

totally ar were here, I favour, his fa ppinels, trinose

those of ne, and d here t praifed stion is ited one tion, to anfwer. geoufly ry, that in good y taxed,

s in the its here thereof, . The f Glose. is; the carvers ; Kunigl, rs of the bearers; overnor

Boruc : l of the les wett arbs are l handns, and iny fine ns, and Adjointo retire is fre-, which

erected ; and a in th briftina. queen

queen of Sweden, first abjured the Protestant religion in 1055; and in 1710 the princers Sobletki was detained here by the emperors enders, when the was going to leady to be married to the Pretended a however; as the food after made her eccipe; the respicts were celebrated. The other places, whost worthly of notice, in this county, are; t. Hall; which finds a league northwaft of Inforce, on the Inn, and is reckoned the fecond city, in Triol; it is famous flow ins this week the first, when made the fecond city in reighbourhood, a fast mine, out of which large blocks of fait attebug, and thrown out moo plis filled with fresh where from whence the fait, when melted, is conveyed by wooden trought to Hall, and there tooled in huge pane or olderns. A great number of petitions are continually early in the first, when melted, is conveyed by wooden trought to Hall, and there tooled in huge pane or olderns. A great number of petitions are continually early in the first, when when the mountains into the river, are conveyed by it to Inforce and Hall. The mint, last works, mines, fee; in this place, render it very flourithing. 2: Kuffitein and Rattenburg are both fortified towns on the Inn. 12: Kutsbichel is the capital of a feiginioty; and Schwarts, a confiderable market-town.

4. Meran was once the capital of the country, and gave title and feat to its dukes, but is now only a finall city on the river Erfeth, and the borders of Trent, thirty miles fouth of Inforce having fuffered much by a food in 1210, which drowned four hundred people. 5. Tirol from whence this country has its denomination, is a little market-town, and has a fair antient castle, five miles north well of Meran. 6. Pludentz: 7. Monetfort. 8. Feldkirk. 9. Ems, and 10. Someberg, are towns that give mane to five counties in the west part of the Tirolefe, near the Rhine, and between twelve and twenty miles fouth of the lake of Contiance.

17. About a mile and a half east of the city is the pleasnt and stored and a continual cast.

near the Knine, and between tween tween tween the four of the lake of Conflance.

11. About a mile and a half eaft of the city is the pleafant and flrong castle of Ombra; or Anras: the name was derived from the defign of it, which was a shady sommer-house. It is pleasantly situated at the end of a fine park, overlooking the river Inn; but would hardly be visited by ravellers, were it not for its carlostites, the apartments having little more left than the bare wells, though they were sumptuously sitted up formerly for the archdukes of fusfirs, who used to spend their summers here, as they did their winters at Inspue. It is adorned with such a number of statues, and such an insinte quantity of medals, &c. that in 1601 a large book was printed, with an account of them. It would be tedious to enumerate the immense treasure here in gold and precious stones, the several princes ranged on horseback in all their rich old tilting accountements, and a thousand other remarkable things; but we cannot omit the armour of Charles IX. king of France, and the statue of France I. on horseback, in nor we cannot out the armour of chaires IA. King of France, and the flatue of Francis I. on horseback, in plaitler-work, exactly reprefenting bin in his armour, and his horse in his trappings, just as he was taken at the battle of Pavia. Here is likewise the armour of several emperors. of Pavia. Here is likewife the armour of feveral emperors, kings, and princes; with the picture of each pince, drawn to the life, just by it. In short, here are abundance of spoils and trophics taken in some of the most important victories obtained by the shoule of Austria for three or sour hundred years past; particularly the effigles of two Turklish bashas on hosseback, with the costly habits and armesses in which they were riken, embellished with gold, silver, and precious stones.

Only very extraordinary revite among the collection of

filver, and precious stones.

One very extraordinary rarity among the collection of curiosities, is, the trunk of an oak inclosing the entire body of a deer, which the philosophers supposed to have perished in the snow; and that, being brought down, upon a thaw, by a torrent from the neighbouring hills, and covered with mud, it was there first inclosed by the and covered with mud, it was there in included a process, which, as the tree grew, forced it by degrees up into the trunk. Noah's rainbow is so admirably painted on one of the ciclings, that the great duke of Tusany offered one hundred thousand crowns for it. Here is also a good library, and a gallery full of busts. These apartonered one number thousance crowns or it. Free a said a good library, and z gallery foil of bufts. Thefe apartments are shewn to firangers by the chatellan, or keeper of the castle, who is generally forme invalid, and comes from Inspire for that purpose, and expedie a fuitable reward for his trouble: he is always attended with a strong

Not far from the town, on the fouth fide, is the famous monathry of Witheim, where the monks pretend to have the body of their founder Hayman, a gigantic prince, twelve feet and a half high, who, they lay, killed a monitrous dragon, which threw down as much of his monaftery by night, as his men built by day; there is a pillar before its gates with an infeription, importing, that the road from Italy towards Augsburg, lay across the field

where this monastery stande; and that in the time of the emperor Septimius Severus it was repaired for near one hundred miles together;

Codifiance, formerly an imperial city, is stantial oil a celebrated like of the fame mane; but in the year 13-a Feddiand I, anisesed It to the territories of the house of Austria. The city le well fortified, is in, see of a billiog, and has been the feat of several diets. The famous assume was distracted by religious disputes, and by the name of the council of Constance, wise we by order of the emperor Sigsimund, at the time was distracted by religious disputes, and by the feuds raised by three popes, all then living, vis. on see tup by Italy, another by France, and a third by Spain. But this council depoted them all, and elected Marcin V. In their freed, it likewise condemined the docfrines of Wickliff, John Hoss, and Jerom of Frague, ordering the sepucher of the first to be depoiled, and the two laster to be burnt alive. This council continued sitting sour years, during which time above one hundred thousand soregnerar resided in and near Constance. The chief tribunal is held at Altors, a neighbouring market town. A considerable trade is carried on here by means of the lake, and the Rhine, which runs from it.

The county of Kirchbergs belongs to the noble family of Fuggers' but the landgravate of Nellenberg and the county of Hohenberg, together with the margravate of Borgau, between the Danube and Lech, with the city of the same name, all belong to the house of Austria, who also, in 1367, obtained Brisgaw by purchase, which contains the following places; via.

The town of Friburg on the Trelsam, which was formerly very strong, and had stood many sieges; but its fortifications were demolished by the French in 1345. It is large, populous, and wealthy, having a university and several cloiters. The tower of the great church is folicly, in the server of the great church is folicly, for curiously carved and constructed, that there is nothing of that kind in Germany to be compared t

Conflance in spirituals.

Rheinselden, Seckingen, Lausenburg, and Waldshat, are the four forest towns. The first is the capital of a county, and was once a free imperial city, but was mortgaged in 1410, to the dukes of Austria, by the emperor Lewis of Bavaria: hard by is the village of Kaisars-Austria, on the Rhine, where antiently stood the Augusts Rauncorum. The second is a small town, and held in fee of tas abbes. The third is the capital of an antient county, well fortified, and seated on both sides the Rhine. It is held as a sire of the foundation of Seckingen, and came to the house of Austria it 1409, when the line of the counts of Habsburg, and Lausenburg became extinct. The fourth is a small, but strong town, being, as its German name imports, a key to the Black Forest. Several privileges were granted to it by Albert, count of Habsburg, who in 1240 built and fortified it.

1240 built and fortified it.

Ortenan, a land vogty, belongs partly to the immediate imperial knighthood of the circuit of the Ortenan, and partly to the house of Austria.

Briksen-bishoprie is forty-five miles long, thirty broad, and, though stuated among the Alps, is fruitful. The bishop is a prince of the empire, and the chapter confished the property of the same name, is only a post-stage from the registration. of eighteen canons, of which nine are noble. If he capital, of the fame name, is only a post fage from the territories of Venice. It contains an episcopal palace, a castle, two convents, a cathedral, two other churches, several squares, many handsome houses painted on the outside, &cc. Mount Brinner, in the neighbourhood, is cultivated to the very top, where there is a chapel, tavern, and post-

itoufe.

The bifnopric of Trent lies among the Alps, South from Tirol, north and west from the dominions of Venice, and east from those of the Grifons. It is near faxty miles from

from east to west, and sorty, where breadest, from south to north. Some geographers make is a part of Italy, but the Bifflop of Trent, having been a prince, of the sempire fines Ferdinand II, the Germany reskon, it in the strips of Austria, "The river Adile tuns through at from math to should be a proper of the strips of a silicity of the strips of t

barons.

The city of Trent, in Latin Trideatum, its capital, flands on the river Adige, thirry miles weft of the confines of the Valieline, thirry north of Verona, forty-three fouth-weft of Brixen, fixty-five fouth of Inforue, fixty-five weft of Venice, two hundred and fifty-five fouth-weft of Vienas, and two hundred and fifty-five north-weft of Rome. It is encompated with fleep unpaffable hills, except from Tirol on the north, and Verona on the fouth. The fun-beams darted from the flinty rocks, that almost furround it, make the heat as intolerable, in the summer, as the cold reflected from them is in the winter; but in the figure and autumn the air is temperate. The town, which is not large, being not above a mile in compass, but firing and autumn the air is temperate. The town, which is not large, being not above a mile in compass, but pretty populous, is defended by an old caftle, has many stately palaces, and several beautiful churches, and religious houtes, and freets that are broad and well paved. The cathedral, dedicated to St. Vigil, is a fine piece of gothic architecture, but darkith, with marble pillars, extraordinary high and thick; and there is a chapel, in which nothing is to be feen but sculptures and marble, faid to have cost one hundred thousand crowns. The church of St. Mary Major is noted for the famous council of Trent from the 4th of January 1545, till 1563, the representation of which is finely painted on the walls. The town of Reif or Reva, on the lake De Garda, is famous for the excellent oranges and lemons which grow in the neigh-Bourhood, for a celebrated image of the Virgin, and for a

confiderable trade carried on there.

Chur, or Coire, is a bishoppic, and governed by a bishop, who flyles himself a prince of the empire; he is under the archbishop of Menz; and though he is fiimself a Roman catholic, yet most of the inhabitants of the lands, subject to his temporal jurisdiction, are protessants. His clasper consists of twenty-sour canons, of whom some are nobles. Both he and they reside on an entinence near the town of Chur, called Hoss, where is a spacious and welltown of Chur, called Hoff, where is a spacious and well-built castle. He has the right of coinage, and is possessed of several sine estates and field, not only among the Grisons, but in sime foreign countries, as Tirol and Alface. Before the Reformation, he had also some juridiction over the city of Coirc. Its epicopal or spiritual juridiction, catends partly into the hereditary countries of the house of Austria, and partly into Swifferland. The see is very antient; and its power, both temporal and spiritual, before the Refor-

mation, was very great.
There are two balliwies of the Teutonic order in the circle of Aufria, on account of which it ir reckoned a flate thereof, namely, one on the Elick and the Gebirge in Tirol, and another in thearchduchy of Austria.

Trafp, a little feigniory belonging to the prince of Dietrichstein, lies on the borders of Tirol, in the valley of Engedein. The emperor Leopold made a present of it, together with the supreme jurisdiction, to prince Ferdinand. Joseph of Dietrichstein, who, in 1688, obtained a feat and voice in the college of princes, at the diets of the cupite, on that account.

9 15 " to mines of 15 31 A

nt will, the Build of thinks hillings , go word Containing a defer internal who winds of Bournian with the conference of the confere

product to enter the standy (left to extend to the control of the are in general trained to arms.

This prelate, who is one of the richest archbishops in This prelate, who is one of the richeft archbifhops in Germany, has a prince of the empire, perpetual legate to the fee of Rome in Germany ever fines 1073, and primate of Germany by the Treaty of Munfter in 1648. He fits in the diet on the firth bench next to the electors, and in the college of princes, he and the archduke of Auftria prefide by turns: he is also condited or, of this circle with the elector of Basaria. When the emperor writes to him, he gives him the title of Your Friendthip, whereas the other prelates have only the title of Your Devotion, or Your Piety: He has, moreover, the first voice in the diet of any of the eccleficatical princes, after the electors. His piritual prerogatives are very great. There lies no appeal fpiritual prerogatives are very great. ... There lies no appeal from this archbishop to the nuncion at Vicnua, Lucerne, and Cologn, as there does from the other bishops of the empire. He moreover nominates to the canonicates yacant in the months of the pope, in which months the pope has in the months of the pope, in which months the pope has right of nomination, by virtue of the German Concordát: he may, as well as the archbifhop of Cologn, drefs in the babit of a cardinal. He has the disposal of the four bifhoprics of Gurck, Chiemsee, Lavant, Seggau, or Seccau 1 only the nomination to the bishoptic of Curck is alternately between this prelate and the archduke of Austria. His fuffragans are the bishops of Ratisbon, Freysingen, Possess and Reisen. His revenue amounts to near righty His fuffragans are the bishops of Ratisbon, Ereysungen, Passaw, and Brixen. His revenue amounts to near cighty thousand pounds. The very falt which is carried into Bavaria and Swabia, brings him in thirty thousand crowns per annum: he has better than fix thousand pounds a year for his private purse; and, for officiating at three folemn fervices, he is paid near two thousand pounds for each; bur, as he is absolute; he is master of, all the revenues of the country. country, and by no means accountable to any body for what he lays out: belides, he commonly holds the deanry in commendam, which brings him in an additional fum of two thousand pounds. He is able to raise eight thousand men; and, under the archiepiscopal mitre, he bears in

men; and, under the archiepilcopal mitre. He bears in his arms the fword on the right, the crofier on the left, denoting both the temporal and fpiritual power.

His chapter is composed of twenty-four canons, who must be all noble by eight descents, and are only obliged to so four months residence in the year. They admit of no princes to be menibers, that they may have a plea for resusing those of Bavaria; of whose power they are jealous, the west hough they are abliged to them, for most of their wealth. though they are obliged to them for most of their wealth. These canons have no vote nor revenue till they have been ordained priests: they have each a house, and some of them palaces: though they do not sing in the choir of the cathedral, they lose a perquisite if they are not present. and, though they have eightmonths vacation in the year, to go where they lift, yet they are so strictly, tied down to one year's constant residence in the city, that if they happen to lie abroad but one night, they must begin the term de novo. Both the provost and dean have the crosser

the first was a way to be a fitter of the

liole of i mpera n. Her, tzburg,

varia is

120 cm

undred general teftante ed from quitted Lurope, calami clong to pesiants

legate 10 Primate He fits and in Austria cle will to him, tion, or the diet rs. , His o appeal ucerne, es yacant ope has cordat : in the r bitho-Seccau ; is alter

Auftria. ylingen, ried into folemu ch; but, s of the ody for al fum of houfand care in the left.

obliged it of no plea for e jealous, wealth. ave been fome of ir of the prefeut; down to if they he crofiet

EUROPE.] C. B. M. and reitre; as have also the prevest and dean of Passaw. At his coming, to this fee, he must, pay one hundred thouland crowns to Rome for the pall; but the country greenally raises it for him, besides making; him a free, gift of, the like sum at the same time. The officers of this paires are a fleward, a great chamberlais; grand marshi, maker cook, pay mester, twenty-four chamberisins, fasteen ferverus called truchifies, guntlemen servera, or talera, sixteen payes, affects others of the chamber, forty-two values de chambee, twenty-sight secures, eightsest cooks, conchamen, and grooms. to look after seven hundred and sifty borfes, sedides these, there are the four great hereditary officers of the archbishopric, via. the grand marshal, sup-hearer, master of the pantry, and great chamberlain. He also confess the order of St. Rupert (whole knights wear a medal with that, faint's efficies, and the red cros of the order on the aswer's which was instituted in 1702, by the archbishop John Ernesh, who has thereto amezed fix commanderes, or prebendes, of a considerable revanue like has two pleasure-house, via. Glessheim, and Heibron, or Hellembron, which ard both magnificent and beautiful structures a and the latter especially, not above a mile from the city of Saltzburg, is worth visiting on account of its face waters and caseades, rich statues, de. and the various prospects, both of the city and country, from two sing prospects, both of the city and country, from two sing prospects, both of the city and country, from two sing prospects, both of the city and country, from two sing prospects, both of the city and country, from two sing prospects, both of the city and country, from two sing prospects, and the rerebishop. The castle here is very strong; and as strongly garrisoned, and well supplied with provisious and was like store. The archbishop is said to be upwards of two hundred. The city, of which one part stands on a steep rock, is well-built, but the streets are narrow, and badly paced. Besides t

altars are of marble of different kinds, and one of the organs has above three thousand two hundred pipes.

2. The town of Plallein flands in a valley croffed by three givers, formed by norrents from the mountains, which help down a vast deal of floating wood that is stopped here, by the piles, which either crofs or shut up the rivers; this wood they lay up in: store for the falt-works. Its falt is carried in great quantities through Bavaria and a corner of Tirol, into Switterland, where it is paid for in French money, which is one reason that there is fearer any coin current its Bavaria but that of France. Here is a great high mountain on the west fide of the town, the earth of which being mixed with a fort of alum, or falt petre, they thow it into large trencher, which they fall with fresh water, and let it stand three or four weeks, till the earthy part is sunk to the bottom; then they let it out, and boil where, and set than director our weeks, in the earning part is funk to the bottom; then they let it out, and boil the faline part in iron pans three feet deep, and ten or twelve in diameter; and when the water is evaporated from the falt which it leaves at the bottom, they take it up, and put it to dry, and harden in fome deal cafes, without any head it to dry, and harden in fome deal cates, without any head or botten. This mountain is pieced in a thousand places, like the t of Potofi in Peru: therefore they who go out of curioficy to feet the works in it, have need of very good guides, for fear of being loft in the great variety of tracks, or crashed by the fall of the earth. Here is no foring

before works without a great deal of ceremony.

Before people enter the mountain, they generally repair to rachurch on the top of it, to perform their devoltors:
this stone, they take a hearty breakfaft at a public house that a the church; and being accommodated with force bastales of rofa felis, they are accounted with a furtout of castle linen cloth, with leathers over their right arm and the bastales of a completion of the castle them. the better to enable them to make their way through

the timber-work; and they pet great bonness on their basels, to keep out the cold, so that but little of the face is feen. Being thus fitted out, every man enters with a lighted candle or torch in his left hand. A great number of guiden and others go before and behind the spectators, left they should be frightened in the diffusal cavarns. The candles sometimes go out hy reason of the predigious rapidity with which they defend from one beam to another; but if none should happen to be left burning to light the rest, the guides quickly strike fire, and rekindle them. After inaving visited all the substrances curiofities, which takes up five or fix hours, they give money to the guides, and then go to the town to dine and make merry. Several German authors affirm, that anno. 1533, in one of the falt pits, fix thousand three hundred feet deep, there was found, in the midst of a hard rock of falt, a human body, with its limbe, hair, and cloaths, uncorrupted, which, by its antique dress, seemed to have fain there some ages. On the opposite side of the river there are forges, where they melt the copper which is dug out of the mines of this archebishoptle. Boots are continually going up and down the river, with the falt made here, for Saltsburg i from whence it is carried to other parts.

fiver, with the falt made here, for Saltabutg, from whence it is carried to other parts.

1.3. At a small distance from Saltaburg stands Helbrun, which is a grand feat of the archbishop, and is added with fine gardens, wherein is a menagerie.

4. Klesheim is another archieriscopal palace.

5. Galtien is a markettown, chiefly noted for its gold, filver, and lead-mines, and for a warm bath.

6. Muldorf is a town on the

The elector a of Bavaria is about one hundred miles in length, and fixty in breadth. It is bounded on the east by Auftia, the bishopric of Saltzburg, and the bishopric of Fastaway, and the duchy of Neural of Burgau, and the duchy of Neural of Fastaway, and the county of Tirol, on the north, by Bohemia, and the Cupter Palatinate. Those parts near the Alps are mountainous, cold, and barren, but produce wood, game, wild fowl, eattle, fast, mineral waters, silver, lead, iron, copper, &c. The parts that are fitnated towards the Daunbe are much more level and fertile, yielding grain, fruits, pasturage, &c. The many rivers which water this country, and the various lakes which it contains, abundantly supply the inhabitants with fish. The manufactures are filk and woolen stuffs, clocks and watches, coarse cloth, velvet, appears, hockings, &c. The only religion tolerated, is the Roman catholic: the convents are numerous, and the clergy rich, but the peasants are miserably poor. The elector is of Bavaria is about one hundred miles

and the clergy rich, but the pealants are milerably poor.

A committee of the flates, confifting of prelates, nobles, and knights, affemble at Munich whenever emergences require. The elector has fine hereditary officers, viz. a mafter of the houshold, a fleward, markhal, cup-bearer, and huntfman. His title is, " By the grace of God, deke of Upper and Lower Bavaria, as also of the Upper Palatinate; paligrave of the Rhine, arch fleward of the Holy Roman empire, elector and landgrave of Leuchtenberg, &c. The order of St. George was revived in 1720 by the elector Albert, the ensign of which is a crost enamelled with a black and worn pendant to a broad fky-blue ribbon, with a black and white border. The elector has the fifth feat in the electoral college, and feveral votes at the diets both of the empire and circle, and in the colleges of the princes and counts. His ordinary revenues, arting chiefly from the unoneoply of form, fait, beer, and tobacco, tolls, mis ss, and contributions, amount to between fix and fevera hundred thousand pounds per annum. With respect to his smilitary efablishment, he maintsins, in time of peace, about twelve thousand regulars, exclusive of ten thousand militia, the empence of which, it is faid, does not amount to quite nine hundred thousand imperial gilders. His court, for magnificence and fplendor, is exceeded by none of Germany. During an interrenum. he is vicar of the t, for magnificence and fplendor, is exceeded by none in Germany." During an interregroum, he is vicar of the empire, alternately with the elector Palatine, in all places belonging to the vicariate of the count palatine of the

Rhine.

Bavaria is divided into Upper and Lower. The principal place in the former are: 1. Munich, the capital of all Bavaria, and the residence of the elector: it is situated on the lifer, at the distance of two hundred and fourteen miles to the west of Vienna. It is one of the most populous and pletfant cities of Germany, and contains about forty shouland inhabitants. It was originally crested on a fipoit of ground belonging to a convent, and had from thence the hame of Munchen; which fignifies Monks-town, and which she has been corrupted into the word Munchen. The

The elector's palses is a resoft magnificent flucture. To was built by Maximilian, the elector, at fuch superce, that all Germany was furprifed to think where he found the money; yet, if we may credit Martiniere, he faid; there if he was fure of living ten years longer, he woold pull it down, and build one fill more fuperior. But the infide is for more beautiful than the outfide, the architecture of which is not very, regular, because built at feveral times. The Marquis Palavicino, who has given a full deferbation of it, fave, it contains eleven courts, twenty exect halls. which is not very regular, because built as several times. The Marquis Palavicino, who has given a full description of it, says, it contains sleven courts, twenty great halis, nineteen galleries, two thoutand fix hundred large cross windows, fix chapels, fixteen great kitchens, twelve large cellars, forty vast spastments, all on a sloor, in which are thrac hundred great rooms richly pointed, paved, cailed, furnished, &c. and there is hardly a counter, niche, or gate, but has a bust or relieves of marble; which are also also ornaments of atmost every chimney-piece. The most remarkable are, 1. The long gallery, adorned with pictures of one hundred illustrious persona, by the greates makera; and another gallery, the ceiling of which represents the principal towns, rivers, and cattles, of Bavaria. In the former are the efficies and names of thirty-six princes, the predecessor of the two last electors. 2. The Antiquarium, or Statuarium, containing a vast number of old and new pieces, in marble, stone, wood, &c. 3. The great hall, esiled the emperor'a, a beautiful spartment, one hundred and eighteen feet long, and fifty-two broad, which Gustavas Adolphus said he was forry be could not get mansported to Stockholm. The flaircase leading to it is, from the bostom to the top, marble and gold. This noble room is adorned with corious pictures of sacred history on one side and profage on the other, with a Latin distich under each t beyond this, there is a fine hall, where the electors give audiences to the foreign ministers; here are eight great compartments, thewing the different manner in which foreign princes give audiences ombassades, besides other pictures, accompanied with here is prouged from Rome. which foreign princes give audience to embessadore, besides other pictures, accompanied with hieroglyphics, &c. 4. The hall filled with fantiquities, brought from Rome, exceeds all the rest, here being three hundred and fisty-four busts, of jasper, porphyry, brass, and marble, representing Grecian capazins, Roman emperors, generals, &c. besides numbers of idols, and vessels of the Pagnas; valuable for workmanship, as well as antiquity. 5. The library, wherein, besides a vast collection of printed books, in most languages, antient and modern, there are a great many valuable MSS, particularly, a Latin Treatise in folio, in an old square character, presended to be written by pope Clement I. to St. James the aposite; and the New Testament, in the Indian, Armenian, and Wendish tongues. 6. A chamber of rarities, containing, befides the figures of Parnathus and the nine Mules, with landskips, &c. in coral, and the Pagan deities, a neat perspective globe, in the circumference of which there he the whole history of our Savioor's passion, which, being inverted, shewa the elevation of the serpent in the wilderness on one side, and envarion or the respent in the what here on one fide, and our Savious' a crucifixion on the other. Here are flowers and plants caft in gold, feveral drawers full of antient and modern coins and medals, and a remarkable picture of Chriftopher Freichammer, fo notorious an affaint, that he is faid to have committed three hundred and forty-five murders with his own hand, and to have been an accom-plice, or privy to four hundred more, committed by others. A little chapel belonging to the electres a partment, where fearce any thing is to be seen but gold and filver, pearl and gems. The very organs are of filver in relievo, and the cabinets of rock crystal, worked in figures. The surniture, in (hort, of the whole palace, is rich beyond ima-gination (and, besides the tapestry in use, there is fald to be as much in the wardrobe as is worth above a million of

In the treasury there are whole fervices of gold, and many other coftly veffels; vast numbers of pearle, diamonds, rubies, and other precious stones; rare pictures, monds, rubies, and other precious noises care, a cherry-curious works, medals, &c. and, among the reft, a cherry-floire with one hundred and forty heads, diffinely engraved. upon it; and a hoat of palintree wood petrified. There is a vast quantity of marble in this palace, which is artificial, but fo well hardened, and polithed, that it looks like matural: and there is fach a producious number of alco-trees in the clector's gardens, that it is thought all Europe cannot files, the like. Befides grottoes and other fine water-works, here is a noble fountain, reprefenting Perfeus with Medefa's head in his hand, and the water guthing out of her head and acck in finall fiream; as blood out of the veins of a body, newly beheaded. M. Pollnitz fays, that the front of this palace has the air of a convent, the rather, because of the Virgin Mary's image over its great gate; and that the larchecker, the emperor Charles VII. embellished she palead with a new apartment, store magnificent than the emperor's, though not so big, and adorned it with noble pictures, antique budit, and vates, placed upon tables of very great value: and there is a ferrer passing from the paleot, through little galaries to all the churches and convents in the city. If at the beginning of the year 17 gg/t this rewe apartment was beent down by a fire which broke out in the might-time, so that scarce any of the flue ferniture was fixed; and the slecter and electres had like to have been burnt in their bed.

E

tins

wh

Ge fts |

wit Da of jo i 170 fro COU fa.

mi figi figi ma for It

for bai

an cic en

cal -

pri

the an

R

ha

CO

Did in te

fased i and the slecter and electres had like to have been burnt in their bed.

The meanst church to this palace is that of the Theatiner, which, together with their monastery, was built by the wife of Ferdinand. Mary, elector. The friers, who are tweeny-feven, must be all men of quality; they dere not afk alans, though they may receive them; and when they have fuffered axtreme want, at any time, for three days together, they are allowed to ring a bell, as a token of their distres; but the electors are fo good, that they foldons let them want. Round one half of the garden there is a grand piaza, adorned with pictures; refenting the feveral histories of the princate of the historian. family; which pictures, it is faid, were the model for the hangings in the elector's wardrobe. At the end of this piaza, there is a very fine house, the lower part of which is an orangery, and the super parts summer house, where, in that feasion, the elector has a drawing-room: near this there is a kind of menagery, ain which lions, and other wild beefts, are kept. This piaza leade to one of the finest riding house long, and swenty-fix broad; has eighty grear windows, and all round within there runs a fine corridor, or gallery for the spectators, when there are caroufals, or tournaments. Here is a grand box for the elector, which is richly carved, and big enough for all the electors family, there is also a magnifecent opera-room, and a stage fuitable to it, and superbedecorations to each. Upon festival-days, or there, when there is an open here, it is remarked, as a very unaccountable costom, that just as they begin to play the overture, a lustre of extraordinary grandeur and fructure comes down unexpectedly through the exiling, from the top of the stage; and it is drawn up again when the sirth at its orea. There are a great many other sine buildings, both first act is over.

arit acts over.

'There are a great many other fine buildings, both public and private, in this city, particularly the riding-house, town-house, opera-room, a fine college, the large edition for tournaments, the churches, convents, fountaing, sec. Its manufactures are those of filk, velvet, woollen colours, and tapefity; and it has two annual fairs, at which great quantities of fait, wine, &c. are fold. The firects are broad and regular, and most of the houses are well-built, and painted on the outside. The market-place is entremely beautiful. Mr. Keyster fays, "The fervant-maids at the great into here, on holidays, wear a fairer chain round great inns here, on holidays, wear a filver chain round their necks, confifting of three rows; and their breafts are likewife laced with two other chains of the fame metal." He further observes, that "it was a general custom to place green garland, on a bundle of firaw, before every house a containing the corpse of an unmarried person." Not for containing the corpie of an unmarrise person. Not me from Munich are four other palaces, with fine gardens, belonging to the elector, viz. those of Sleisheim, Nym-phenburg, Dachau, and Staremberg. The first and last of these, which are at the greatest distance, are about three

leagues from the capital.

2. Forty-five miles from Munich stands Ingolfadt, a fortified tuwn on the Danube: it contains several convenes fortified tuwn on the Danube: it contains feveral convenies and churches, a college, an excellent arfenal; and an univerfity, which boafts of having produced the learned Bellermine, who was a fremous advocate for the papery. This univerfity, is accommodated with an admirable library, and a cabinet of cutiofities. The caffle where the governor refides is exceeding frong. Over the Danube there is an elegant bridge; and in the great church there is an image of the Holy Virgin, which coft fifty thousand crowns. 3. Rain is a well-fortified final town, where the celebrated count Tilly received his mortal wound. 4. Starenberg. g. Rain is a well-fortisted intall town, where the ceiserasea count Tilly received his mortal wound. . 4. Starenberg, on Lake Wumfee, is a hunting-feat of the elector. g. Reichenhall, on the Sala, is famous for an excellent falt-fpring, fome of the waters of which are conveyed above twelve miles over mountains to Traumfein, and fome are boiled on the spot.

5. The town of Donawert, which is small and ill-built, has its name from the Danube, on the north-fide of which it flands, near the conflux of the Wernitz, within ten English miles north-east of Hochstet. Being near the road from Augiburg, it is pretty much frequented by travellers and all that go up and down the Danube are obliged to

o a ry, ind are fee ery are

M-

len

ilt, ely und

ace fe ; ns, m-1700 .

inte inj-

his

md nor. 1810 ted: Siove

ilt.

le UROPE,]

land here, and say a small toil, which brings the event a great deal of money; as dose also the passage of their bridge, over that river (where it receives the Wernita) because of the many great cowar in its aciphbouthood. It is a strong place, which, revolting from the dake of Bavaria in 1420, was made imperial by the emperor Sigismond, and so continued till 1007, when it was put under the han by the emperor Rodolph II. for embracing the protestant religion, and afterwards obliged to submit to the duke of Bavaria, who invested it with twelve thousand foldiers, took it by a apitulation, but, contrary to it, disarmed the citizens, and put the Jesuin in possession of the chief protessant ehurch. The Swedes took it twice in the civil wats of Germany, and by the Munster treasy it was reinstated in its privileges, to the great joy of the Protessant princes and states, though it was restored to Bavaria, by the treaty of Munster, in 1648. It recovered its liberty by the proscription of the elector Meanimilian, when he took part with France, but it was restored to him signin by the treaty of Rasladt. The river Wernita, which falls into the Danube here, after receiving the Eger, sife near a town of the same name in Franconia. 6. Schellemberg, a quarter of a league on the north east side of Donawert, is a fortified mountain, which serves it instead of a castled to see the money of the prospection of the defeat of the French and Bavarians in 1704, when the confederates, cliefly English and Scotch foldiers, forced the treaches, and next day made themselves masters of Donawert. Here is a very sine prospect, from hence, of several hamlets and villages, and a sine country on both fides of the Danubey as likewise of the towns of Donawert, Flochstet, Newburg, and Ingol-Radt.

Landshut, on theriver lifer, in Lower Bavaria, is twenty

towns of Donawer, Hochflet, Newburg, and Ingolfadt.

Landshut, on the river lier, in Lower Bavaria, is twenty
miles north-east of Freifingeu, and thirty-three north-east
of Munich: it is wells fortified, and had the name, which
signifies the belwark of the country, from Otho of Bavaria, who, when Ratison threw off its yoke, and was
nade a free imperial city, built a palace here, which his
son enlarged, and about the year 1204 added a castle to it.
It shads in the riches and most pleasant part of all Bavaria,
and is the feat of the elector's deputy, or lieutenant of
Lower-Bavaria, who has a court here, and several officers
for the government of the country, which consists of its
bailwics, thirty-two market-towns, sourteen monasteries,
and seventy-sour noblemen's seats, with their dependencies. The town is in general well-built, being formerly
much frequented by the nobility, who attended the court,
and now by the elector's officers above-mentioned. Here
is a bridge over the ler; and a suburb on the other side
called Saldental. The new buildings in the duke's palace
are a neat piece of architecture in the Italian taste. The
principal church, St. Martin's, has a tower which is
reckoned the highest in the empire, it having a prospect,
as Baudrand say, of almost all Bavaria; and therefore he
says it is called Landshut, or the Hat of the country.

The other towns of most note in this electorate are, 7.
Erding, on the Sempt. 2. Dingesting and Landau, on
the Leer. 2. Visitoshen, at the consults of the Danabe

The other towns of most note in this electorate are; 1. Erding, on the Sempt. 2. Dingeffing and Landau, on the Her. 3. Vilshofen, at the conflux of the Danube and Vils. 4. Hels, a market-town, that gives name to a county. 5. Stadthamhof, which is eractly opposite to Ratisbon, on the other side of the Danube, both places having a communication by means of a bridge. 6. Abach, a market-town on the Danube. 7. Deckendorf. 8. Straubing. 9. Cham, which gives name to a bailiwic. 10. Killiewin, a town on the island, formed by the Altmuhl and Danube.

and Danube.

The Upper Palarinate is fo called, to diffinguish it from the Lower, belonging to the elector Palarine, to whom this also belonged till about the year 1620, when the elector, assuming the title of the king of Bohemia, in opposition to the emperor, it was transferred to the duke of Bayaria; Maximilian I. with the title of elector: both which were confirmed to his family by the treaty of Munster; but on condition that, in ease of failure thereof, they should revert to the Palarine branch. It is bounded by a part of Franconia and Swabia, on the west; Sxony, on the north; part of Bohemia and Austria, on the east: and the Danube, on the south, excepting a small part of it, which lies on the other side of that river; being about farty miles in length, and forty in breadth; but interfected by the territory of Sulabach, and the district of Visice, belonging to Bamberg. Though it is not unstruitful in grain, its and Danube. At to Bamberg. Though it is not unfruitful in grain, its chief riches arise from its mines of fiver, copper, and iron. Since this country came to the house of Bavaria, the deta have been discontinued.

The places of most note are, 1. Amberg, the capital,

funding on the rivet Vile, twenty-eight miles north of Retifbon. It is the refidence of the governor and regency; contains an electoral pelace; with a college, and is welf fortified.

a. Trefwing, on the Freimb.

3. Waldfaifen, an abbey of Citherian monks.

Treylingen bifthorne is furrounded by the circle of Bavaris, and its bifthop is a prince of the empire. The principal town is Theyring on the Ifer.

Burgkrain and Wefdenfais are two cattles; and Ifmaring is a village, which contains an elegant pelace, &c. The feigiliory of Ehtenfels belongs to the elector palatine, who, on its account, has a feat and voice among the counts of the empire and circle; but the elector of Bavaria poffers the fame privileges for each of the three Protefant feigniories of Sulziurg, Pyrbaum, Brellence, and the Roman catholic feigniory of Hohen-Waldec. The county of Sternfein belongs to the Lobkowitz family, the little Protefant county and town of Ortenberg jointly belong to their own counts; the county of Haog belongs to the elector; and the provok of Berchtologaden is a prince of the empire.

Paffaw, which is a bifhopric, ftands on both fides of the Danube, where it receive the linn on the one fide, and the Itz on the other; it is but ten miles from the borders of Auftris, and one hundred and thirty-four west of Vienna. The rivers above-mentioned divide it into three parts yia. Paffaw, on the fouth side of the Danube, and the west fide of the Inn., and the fouth side of the Danube.

and the banks of the live; and Inflat on the salt fide of the Inn, and the fouth fide of the Derube.

Theodoric III. duke of Bavaria, founded this bishopric in 634; and its diocefe extends twenty miles on the north fide of the Danube, bordering on Audria and Bohemia. It fide of the Danube, bordering on Autria and Bohemia. It was commonly given to the young of on of Aufria, before the late vaft aggrandizement of duat house, and yielded fifteen thousand pounds a year before the endition of the bishoppic of Vienna. The chapter confist of twenty four canons, who are all gentlemen. In 1720 the pope made the bishop independent of the metropolis of Saltaburg, and allowed him the pall, to independ thin in some fort for the loss of fixty-nine partition. Evo abbies, a provostifing, and a priory, which were distrembed from his diocele on the creation of the new archbishopric of Vienna.

The city belanging to this bishopric is noted for many meetings and consultations of the German princes, and particularly for the treaty made in it in 1552, for quieting the troubles of Germany; in the contention between the emperor Charles V. and the Protestant princes, whereby the Lutherans, who were only tolerated before, were now established in the free exercise of their religion. This is a rich, populous, and trading city, naturally strong, being

established in the free exercise of their religion. This is a rich, populous, and trading city, naturally strong, being fenced on all sides with rocks and rivers; and so pent in by a mountain, that it rons in a narrow slip at the bottom of it, from east to west, about a mile in length. It is an imperial, free city, but onder the protection of its archbishop, who is a prince of the empire. The private buildings here are of wood, for which reason it suffered much by a fire in 166t; but it has been rebuilt in the Italian taste; and the churches are fair and stately, especially the cathedral, which is full of sine tombs and other monuments, and descitated to St. Stephen. The bishop's palace, and the chapter-court near it, and the castle on St. Gregory's hill, near that part of this town cailed litestadt, are handsome buildings; the other part, called Instat, is supposed to have been the Boiodurum of the antients; and the buildings, indeed, have more the air of antiquity than those of Passaw. Besides the cathedral, here are three other churches, a monastery, and a handsome college: there is churches, a monaftery, and a handsome college: there is without the town, another church and monastery.

The caftle above mentioned, was erected in 1210; th The caftle above mentioned, was erected in rano; the hill it stands on is an angle formed by the meeting of the Danube with the Itz, which latter feparates the hill from Itzshadt: there is another fort at the bottom of the hill, and they both belong to the hishop. The duke of Bavaria took it in 1704, but foon furrendered it to the Imperialits; and in. 17,41 it was furprifed by the late elector. People dress here fo well, that we are told the meanest of the women wear gowns of black velvet, and fearlet petticoats with gold lace: and that some of them have pearl neck-laces of five or fix rows; and gold chains with diamond rings and car pendants. Dr. Brewn says, this is reckoned one of the ten principal cities on the Danube; and that the river Itta produces pearls, which belong to the emperor. the river lits produces pearls, which belong to the emperor, and the elector of Bavaria, each of whom has an officer

The elector of Bavaria is proprietor of the landgravate of Leuchtenberg, and, on account of it, has a feat and

3. 46 E. 12 A 24

voice in the dieta of the suspire and circle. Loucham-berg, which is a market town, and gives mane to a balli-wic, has a caffe at the conflux of the Preimb and Nab.

The principalities of Neuburg and Sutabach its chiefly in the Upper Palatina family. Philip: William became elector of the Palatine family. Philip: William became elector of the Neuburg branch; but both his foun, dying without liftse, the other branch fucceeded to the Palatinate, the duchy of Neuburg, and electoral digator. Each has a regency of its own, and the inhabitants of both are a mix-tuse of Roman catholics and Lutherans.

The principal places in the duchy of Neuburg, are, a.

regency of its own, and the inhabitants of both are a mixture of Roman catholics and Lutherans.

The principal places in the duchy of Neuburg are, 1. Neaburg, which gives name to, and is the capital of the principality: it thanks on the Danube, forty miles north of Munich, and west of Ratison. It is well-boilt and fortified, contains an electoral palace, with a college, and is the feat of the regency. 2. Hockstade, a small town on the Danube, near which, at the village of Blenheim, the clake of Marlborough and prince Eugene obtained a signal victory over the French and Bayrainas; which famous, battle Mr. Addison has described in elegant verse.

Ratison, which is a bishopric, contains one thousand three handred and eighty-three parishes, the chapter consists of twenty-four canons; and the bishop, though suffragan to Safraburg, is a prince of the empire.

Sixty miles to the north of Munich, is the impe isledity of Ratishon: it is large, populous, and well-fortified. The magistracy and burghers are Lutherans; but the greatest part of the inhabitants are estholics, and have smany churches and convents belonging to them. The shoot of St. Emerau, here, and the abbesses of Upper and Lower Munster, have seats and votes in the diets of the empire and circle, and are affissed in the matriculas. In the first of \$1.56 abbies are two curious manuscripts of the gospel, written in the eighth and anish canturies. In the last abbay. Anollouins. So distinguished for his skill.

In the first of st.ze abbies are two curious manuscripts of the gospel, written in the eighth and ninth centuries. In the same abbey, Apollonius, so diffinguished for his skilt the Greek tongue, was educated. The abbot is exampted from the jurisliction of the bishop, and stands incomediately under the pope. In the semale soundations, the lady-abbesses are elected by the two chapters of ladies, who must be all of noble birth, by fixteen generations; and though the abbesses mentioned above, force is, among other religious boules, a clositer for Scotsmen of the Roman catholic religion. The city carriers on a great trade, exporting by the Danube, Nab, and Regen, large quantities of corn, falt, wood, and all forts of provisions. Overthe first of these rivers is a bridge of fifteen arches. The diets of the empire have been held in the council house of this city, almost without interruption, since the year 1602. There are two islands in the Danube, near this city, called Oberworth and Underworth, i. e. the Upper and Lower islands, which are inhabited by millers, beatmen, and fishermen.

His serene highness Maximillan-Joseph, late elector of Bavaria, died at Munich, of the small-pox, on the thirtieth of December, 1777.

SECT IX.

Comprise a particular description of the circle of Swabia, its bishopries, duchies, and other districts, with the several circle towns, and places therein; allo an account of the produce of the country, the inholicants, their trade, manufactures, religion, customs, Ge.

THIS circle is bounded by Swifferland and Tirol, to the fouth: by the Palatinate and Franconia, to the north; by Bavaria, to the eaft; and by Alface, to the weft. It is feparated from the two last, by the rivers Rhine and Lech; and by the great lake of Constance, from Swifferland. It was once called Allementia, which is now the name of all Germany. The Germans call it Schwaben, and the French Souabe; it had the Latin name Seevis, from fome tribes of the Seevi, the best warriors in Germany, that came from the north parts of is and the from some tribes of the Soevi, the best warriors in Germany, that came from the north parts of it; and the greatest part of Germany was called Swabia by the Romans, because the Suevi were the most confiderable people they knew, and extended their dominions farthed in that country; but it was afterwards appropriated to the Hermanduri, the most confiderable branch of them, who inhabited that now called Swabia, where they eshablished a powerful state in length of time, which contained all the country betwire the Rhine, the Alpa, and the Elbe.

The present inhabitants of this country retain the cou-

system of their ancestors the Suevi, and are capable of all that fangues of war; but, both fexes are charged, not only by frangues, but by their own authers, with being much addicad to venery. Many of them are rather uncivil, hate all foreigners, and are as fuperfitious as the Italians; for though the religion which they profess in general is Luthern, yet here are Calviniffu, Papida, and Jaws, a diversity of religione being; almost unavoidable under such a diversity of fovereigns.

In this country, particularly in the duchy of Wirtemberg, the executioner, or hangman, inflead of being deems del infamous, eats, drinks, and traffics with every body, and is company for the best; and so far he is a man from being abboared for it, that every fresh execution gives him a title of honour; and when he has completed a certain number, he is dignissed with the degree of dofter of physic. At the same time we, must observe, that very profession which is reckoned the most noble, the most antent, and the most innocont, the pastoral life, so celebrated by the antients, and the most ingenious of the European moderns, in not only despised, but abhorred by the Swabiana; that meanest peasants excluding shephered from their company. Swabia is one hundred and thirty miles it length from east to west; and one hundred and ten from north to south. Its air is healthy, and the soil generally fruitful; for though some next are mountainous and woods, we

fouth. Its air is healthy, and the foil generally fruitful s for though fome parts are mountainous and woody, yet the hills afford mines of filver, copper, and other metals s and the foreful much pine and the ritinber, beddes great flore of game, and good breeds of horfes, black cattle, and

and the forein much pine and in-timber, benness greatflore of game, and good breeds of horses, black cattle, and
sheep: and the other parts of the country yield great store
of corp, wine, and flax. Its chief rivers are, the Danube
and the Neckar, the former of which rises in the principairty of Furstemberg, and the latter not far from it; but
great part of it is also watered by the Rhine. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in making of linen cloth, of
which they vend great quantities in other nations.

The government of this country was formerly vested in
the dakes; but the emperor, Henry IV. conferred it on his
fon-in-law Frederic of Hohenstausen, in whose family it
continued till its extinction in 1258. After this period,
the stewards appointed by the emperor, their deputies,
dec. became sobjects of different parts of it, at various
times, and under various presences. The summoning
princes are, the bishop of Constance, and the duke of Wurtemberg: the latter being, however, fels director, the
diets are hald twice a year at Ulm, and the flates are divided
into five benches, viz. 1. Ecclessation princes and
abbots; 2. Temporal princes and abbots; 3. Prelates 1 diets are hald twice a year at Uim, and the fraces are divided into five benches, viz. I. Ecclefiastical princes and abbots; 2. Temporal princes and abbots; 3. Prelates; 4. Counts and barons; 5. Free Imperial cities. The religion is mixed; and on that secount are nominated two affectiors of the Imperial chansber, the one a Lutheran, the other a Roman catholic. The principal rivers are the Danube, Neckar, and the Rhine. In this circle are contained the following countries and states:

We shall first describe the bishoptic of Augsburg, one was of which, lying towards Tirol, is mountainous and

the following countries and flates:

We shall first describe the bishoptic of Augsburg, one part of which, lying rowards Tirol, is mountainous and barren; but the parts on the banks of the Loch are fertile in corn and pattere. The bishop himself is a prince of the empire, and suffragan to the archbishop of Ments.

The principal place in this bishoptic, is the imperial city of Augsburg, peopled by a colony planted fare by Augsburg, peopled by a colony planted fare the distance of twenty-five miles from the Dnube. It is well fortified, has four large, and fix small gates. The cathedral is a magnificent pile, besides which, there are many other elegant churches, as also several monasteries and numeries. Many of the churches belong to the Roman estholics, and saveral to the Lutherana; for both religions are tolerated; and have a share in the government of the city. In this city, concerning his destrine, and about twelve years subsequent to this affair, Luther and Melancthon drew up and presented their consession of saith to the emperor Charles V, whence the Lutherans are said to be of the Augsburg consession, though their present creed differs widely from it.

Besides the public buildings above-mentioned, here is the finest town-house in all Germeny, a great many hospitule well sundowed, a Lutheran gymansium, an scademy for arts and sciences, founded in the year 1755, and called the Imperial Francican academy; two well-furnished armories, a house of correstion, and a work-house, with several beautiful fountnins and reservoirs, from whence the city is well supplied with water, brought by sevendusts from

feveral beautiful fountains and refervoirs, from whence the feveral beautiful fountwins and refervoirs, from whence the city is well supplied with water, brought by squeducts from the Lech to five towers, and from thence, by means of curious water-works, distributed through the whole city, Here are several corn, fawing, flatting, and smelting-mills,

Ø

on the are ver which bthers. is fat Il of the it fupp and file and toy tain pe halls, fine p others. and He is a ver and the who be when' The al that ce niagifti have .! pulling in the p to mak belong manu Ulrich lates of The re fand or and cri abbot's fcepti with t

EU

coin. brafs. As the di of peri fome (them hospit tients called Europ their ' Col the c Heritur chapte but t

diocei dictin ing a conia grand called TI duch ward the U per-li

divid

thể n disch archit lities on th and r in gr wine péars contr

dear.

on the equeducts. The palaces of the counts of Fuggat are very magnificent. To these counts belong a great number of finall houses in the suburbs, called the Fuggety which are left at very low rents to poor burghers, and others. The trade of the city, though full confiderable, if far short of what it was somerely. At present, exclude of the bank commerce, and the Thol wines, with which k supplies almost all Germany, it consists chiefly in gold and filter smith's ware, and those of tin and wory, clocks and to the country of the state of the same country.

di-

emody, from him tain yfic. and rns, the any. h to

reat and flore nube but

ed in a his ily it riod, ities, rious ning Vur-

the and ites 1 The two the Da.

CDA and le in the

Au-

ries. and ted the ity,

onit. e is ípi. my all-

. 0

Re fupplies almost all Germainy, it consists chiefly in gold and filver fmith's ware, and those of tin and livery, clocks and toys.

The government of the city is almost entirely in the hands of the particians. The bishop, however, has certain powers and prerogatives in it. The revenue of the city is very confiderable, and, its garrifort, consists of three hundred men. In the countel-living, are some very nable halls, which, with the bither apartments, are adorned with fine pictures, suppressed, attues, gilding, &c. 'Among others, the most beautiful fountains are those of Augustus and Hercules. Betwist the gates of Gorging and Klenker is a very curious wicket, for admitting proper persons in the night time. In the calibedral are fourteen chapels, and the arms of all the countries possessed by the proper persons in the night time. In the calibedral are fourteen chapels, and the arms of all the countries possessed to the convent. The above-mentioned wicket is so curious a contrivance, that certain engineers and arthir the, who were lent by the magistrates of Nuremberg to examine it, will a view to have such another made there, declared, that without pulling down the walls, and all the majoury, it was not in the power of must to find our how it was contrived, or on make one like it in one thousand years. In the library belonging, to the gyntushum are some custom above of the Rhine, and pays the suffer above fifty thousand criminals for three days, but no longer, without the above, permission, it is faid to be a privileged place for debtors and criminals for three days, but no longer, without the above, grantage the hours, and whose hand holds a ceptre, marking the hours, and whose hand holds a ceptre, marking the hours, and whose hand holds a ceptre, marking the hours, and whose head is adorned with rays, stars, and all the figns of the zodiae. The public granties of this city contain great quantities of cons. In one of the afterials is an old battering rain of brast, fith greferved editie.

public granaries of this city contain great quantities of corn. In one of the arterials is an old battering rain of brafs, fill prefer ted entire.

As an imperial city, Augilburg has a feat and voted in the diets of the empire and circle. All orders and degrees of perfons lere are diffinguished by their proper defies, fome of which are very odd and uncommon: prints of them all, done on patteboard, are fold in the town. The holpital of the Holy Glioft is a very noble one, and patients of both religious are admitted into it. The lan, called the Three Klings, is faid to be the most fuperb in Europe. Neither Jews nor Calvinits have a toleration for their worlhip lere. their worship here.

called the Inter King, is alto to the thotal upper in Europe. Neither Jews nor Calvinits have a toleration for their worthip here.

Conflance, which is a bishoppie, takes its name from the city of Conflance, though the bishop himtelf resides is usually on the other side of the lake at Marsburg. The chapter consists of twenty canous, and four expectating, but the Protestant religion prevails in most parts of the chooses. The principal places are, Reichenao, a Beneditine abbey on an island of the fame name, In the Zellerzee: Marsburg, a pretty town; and Ochumgen, containing an opulent abbey.

Ewangen, which is a priory on the borders of Franconia, gives its prior the talle of prince of the empire, and grand marshal to the empres; and there is a market-town called Gronenbach on part of the abbey lands.

The principal dominion of the chrele of Swabia is the duchy of Wurtermberg, which is nearly square, by hig upwards of stay nailes each way. One division of it is into the Unter or Under-land, the Middle-land, and the Upper-land; the last of which makes a part of the mountainous mack called the Alb, and Black Forest. It is also divided into the land above and below the Strig, which is the name of a ridge of mountains hear Stotgard. This ducky is bounded, on the north, by Franconia and the archbishopric of Mentz; on the south, by the principalities of Hohenzollern, Furstenburgh, and the Danube on the work, by the Black Forest, the marquiste of Biden, and part of the palatinate on the Rhine; and, on the east, by Octingen, Burgau, Ulm, &c. It not only aboundary on the south, by the principalities of Hohenzollern, Furstenburgh, and the Danube on the work, by the Black Forest, the marquiste of Biden, and part of the palatinate on the Rhine; and, on the east, by Octingen, Burgau, Ulm, &c. It not only aboundary on the south, by the principalities of Hohenzollern, Furstenburgh, and the Danube on the work, by the Black Forest, the marquiste of Biden, and part of the palatinate on the Rhine; and, on the east, by Octingen, Bur

and froit; woods, of fir, pak, bacch, threl, and pine forte falt-freings; abundance of theep, game, and cattle; cod and turf, cobailt, fulphur, terra, figiliata, time days for porcelain and estriben ware; feveral forta, of, manhe, black simber; abbatten mill-flones, mineral fortugs, and batth. This country is well watered by the Neekar, the Englished wife, and Rems. The number of inhabitants amount to hwo lundred thousand; that of the boroughs, market towns, and villages, to about twelve, hundred, On important occasions, diets are called and held at Studgatd, confisting of the Lutheran prelates and abbots, and the teprefentatives of the towns. The established religion is fundierandim; and the dukes, who are now Roman captholics, may engaged not to attempt any innovations. Apoint of religion, but to suffer every thing to remain on its former footing. Before the Reformation, there were about a dozen very rich convents in this country, whose revenues are now chiefly applied to the maintenance of churches, schools, and the clergy. Befides, Lutheram, here are, former Calvinitis, Waldenfes, and Jews. The Waldenseare afflowed the public exercise of their, religion, but the others only in private. The principal manufactures of the country are porcelain, earthen ware, lineas, woollens, printed cottons, hars, slockings, silks, glas, paper, &c.

The dignity of cake of Wurtemberg was first conferred upon Eberhard I. in the year 1473, the princes had formerly only, the title of counts. There is a byanch of this house fertile of counts. There is a byanch of this house fertile did not be right fide. In the family in the year 1473, the princes had formerly only, the title of counts. There is a byanch of this house fertile of counts. There is a byanch of this house fertile of counts. There is a byanch of this house fertile of the first private of the compiler of the country are not of the fact of the country are not of the country and interference of the manufacture of the country of the country of the country of the country of

wonder that they multiply faff, as no person, on pain of dwth, dare offer to wound or kill them, unless at the ducks hunting-matches; to that the poor peasants, near the forests, are obliged, in summer, to keep a constant look, out, and be continually watching their stocks and corn fields. The town of Stuigard, the capital of the ducky, is thirty-eight miles east of Badest. Some derive the name from its being auttently a study for breeding horses i and the arms of the city are a colt. It stands in a fruitful plain, has several fine gardens and vineyards all about it, and encompassed with very high hills and vallies. It has three suburbs, five gates, three churches, and is divided into two parts by the Neckar, over which it has a bridge. It is a pretty large city, but most of the house are low, and ill-built of wood; and the streets broad and lightsome, but dirty; yet the town is very gay, it being much frequented, because of its natural hot baths, which are for many diseases. The duck-scasse, or palace, is a noble, old, free-stone fabric, well fortised, composed of four piles of buildings, stanked at each angle by a tower, and adorned with clegant groves and gardens; an orangery which is scarce to be paralleled, curious labyrinith; grotroes, and water-wooks, and as stately a pleasure-house as any in the empire: but the walls of the castle are washed by ditches, which give it the air of a prison. There are, however, several grand cooms in it, one particularly, where the duck's gentlemen sine, and where tabbes are formetimes spread for two or three hundred foreigners, etc. There is a bridge over its most to the duke's gradens, and near it an aviary, with all manner of birds? In the most there is not only plenty of hith, but some sets the most of the castle are walked by divides. Which is day, seeing the gardens, harbour leveral deer. Near the

SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY. 600 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL

gardens there is a theatro, well lighted, and beyond that a large coord, covered with fand, for tilting on horseback, and running off the ring. Before the entrance to the entitle there is a grand boilding alfo, which is the duke's chancery, or feeretary's office. The duke has a tolerable collection of antiques, buts, and as-relieves; but the piece that most defeves attention is the jugiter Dolchemus, brought hither from Marfeilles by the telebrated antiquary Putin; it being a reprefentation of that deity in armor, spriding on the crupper of an ox, just in the lame attitude as he it copied from the original in the antiquities of Monthageon. Here are abundance of wars, lamps, little wafes, and antient coint, both of filver and gold, with finella, petrifactions, fossis, the caprices of nature, both finella, petrifactions, fossis, the caprices and gold, with finella, petrifactions, fossis, the petrifactions of the high state of the most finella down to be seen in any palace it is finely downed, in facto, with representations of warriers and princeffer of his family, in whose time they were performed. There is an artenal, in, which appears a fuccession of the dukes of Warriemberg on barbed hories, righly armed, and accounted hories the fashing of the age in which they lived, as large as the life, and the mame and qualities of every one set forth on the opposite wall, which is graced also with sandards, and other trophice, gained by the dukes in their several actions; particularly ice of their country.

the Sagon and Swabian emperors, lost their lives in the fervice of their country.

About three miles from Stutgard is the city of Ludwigfbourg, which is the feat of a palace built by the duke of Eberhard Lewis, at the perfosion of his miftrefs, in a place remote from any river, great roads, or forests. It is to contrived, that it looks more like an orangery than the palace of a foweriegn, the apartments being too fmall and inconvenient, as well as irregular; yet no cost has been spared to adorn them with carving, gilding, and pointries, though with more prossion than judgment. The formiture also is rich, but as absurd as the fabric. The best thing in the whole palace is the chapel, which would, by the best judges, be reckoned a sine poble structure. The town is as irregular as the palace, and in no respect very agreeable, for the situation of it is upon uneven ground, and most of the houses are of timber, and sightly built, they having been run up, seemingly with an all-will, either out of necessary, or to please the then dukes who, by this change of his residence, almost rained Structifurg one above another, entirely bound the prospect of the palace which is encompassed by butterses that also craimp the apartments.

the palace, which is encompaned by butteries that and cramp the apartments.

The town of Tubingen, which is the fecond of the duchy, lies on the Neckar, and has a caftle near it on a hill. Here is held the high court, in which all causes are determined in this last refort. At this place also is an university, with a noble callege, the students of which must be all princes or counts; here are also a Latin school and a wooller minustature. There is a medicinal bath in the missbookhood. neighbourhood

neighbourhood.

3. On the Neckar is fituated Canfield, which has in its neighbourhood, an excellent mineral, and feveral fakt fprings. Near it also, in a hill, see found great quantities of bones, both of great and small animals. There is a cotton printing house in the town; and, in a sillage hard by, a filk manufactury. Not far from hence is the antient family seat of Wurtemberg, which gave name to the duchy; the antient counts held their courts in the open air in its neighbourhood. neighbourhood.

neighbourhood.

4. The little town of Urach, on the Alb, near the river Erms, cortains a ducal feet, with a linen manufactury, and formerly gave name to a county. In the neighbourhood are mills for lead, fron, and poper, and in the district to which it gives name, are fome fine ituds of horses, abetuutiful white earth, and the Holzrutishe, which is a large-iron pipe, into which the wood felled on the Alb being put, is conveyed, in an instant, from the top of a mountain, into the river Erms, and by that beought into the Neckar, which brings it to Beig, near Stutgard. By this means there are yearly conveyed to that town upwards of nine thouland cords of wood.

New Ravensburg, which is a lordship on the Argen, belongs to the abbey of St. Gall, in Swifferland, though it pays taxes to the circle. The Benedictine abby of Ottobeuren is the richest in all Swabis. The Roman catholic imperial towns of Offenburg, on the river Kenzing, of Gengenbach, on the same river; and of Zell-Am-Hamiacetbach, about four miles from the latter, are in league with each other mutually, to support the privileges they wisher in common.

raeribach, about four miles from the latter, are in league with each other mutually, to fupport the privileges they enjoy in common.

We shall here give an account of those Imperial towns which pay taxes to the empire, though the religion of the inhabitants is different; which are as follow: I. Buchau, stauted on the Festerier river, and is of a mixed religion. 2. Bopfingen, on the Eger, Lutherans. 3. Anlen, on the Rocher, Calvinstins. 4. Buchaur, on the lake Constance, Lutherans. 5. P. Fussendorff, on the Hegau river, Roman catholics. 6. Grengen, on the Brouz, Lutherans. 7. Wimpserm, on the Neckar, mixed. 8. Leukirch, on the Echach, mixed. 9. Hois, Lutherans. 10. Wangen, on the Argen, Roman catholics. 21. Wiel, on the Wwwn, mixed. 12. Kaussendorff, on the Wertach, mixed. 12. Ravensberg, on the Schufs, mixed. 4. 4. Bishnach, mixed. 15. Dinkessbuhl, on the Wernitz, mixed. 16. Lindau, on the lake Coorstance, Lutherans. 17. Heibron, on the lake Coorstance, Lutherans. 18. Heberlingen, on the lake Constance, Lutherans. 29. Nordlingen, on the Eger, Lutherans. ac. Reutlingen, on the Neckar, mixed. 31. Efalingen, on the Neckar, mixed. 32. Minimingen, an imperial town, stands on the Aach, a small river between the lier and the Danube, twenty miles north of Kempten. The rasgistracy is Lutheran; but the inhabitants are pattly Lutherans, and partly Roman catholics. Here are feveral religious house. This was an imperial city so early as the days of Frederick I. and now enjoys great privileges; in particular, se exemptions from the particulation of the triburan, of Rothweil. A good from the particulation of the triburan, of Rothweil.

catholics. Here are leveral religious houses. This was an imperial eky foe carly as the days of Frederick I. and now enjoys great privileges; in pasticular, es exemption from the jurisdiction of the tribunt, of Rothweil. A good trade is also carried on by it with Swifferland, Italy, and other countries adjacent, in hops, Bavarian falt, grain, cotton fuels, and paper. Storks are fald to be common here, on the tops of houses, as in Holland. In its diffrict, which is considerable, are manuscrittered warm bath, a chalybeate foring, and a free hunting-ground, in which the several neighbouring lordships enjoy an unlimited privilega of hunting; but the jurisdiction thereof belongs to the town of Mirmmingen: the terra figillate is found here. The town is pretty well fornised, and almost a large as Uim, but not so populous, os usell built.

The town of Gennund, twenty-fire miles east of Sturgard, and thirty-two north-well of Ulm, stands on the frontiers of the county of Hobenrechberg, and is the capital of the county of Rechberg. It has its name from the conflux of a great many brooks here into the river Rems; and the neighbourhood is called Remthal, or the Valley of Rems. This river falls into the Neckar five miles below Sturgard. The town was of note formerly for tourners, and the best here are the neckard of the name of the county of the county of neckards.

of Rems. This river falls into the Neckar five miles below stuggard. The town, was of nore formerly for townnaments held here by the nobility of Swabia, and was fubjed to its dukes, one of whom caused it to be encompassed
with a wall. Frederick I. made it imperial in 1186, and
the emperors Conrade III. and Frederick Barbaross, enlarged and granted it many privileges. It is a Roman catholic town, with five churches, two chapels, and several
convents; and the principal trade of it is in beads, which
they fend abroad. It was formerly governed by persons
of quality, but now the power is in the burghers. M.
Villars encamped here in 1707, with the French army,
and raised contributions far and near.
The town of Halle stands among steep rocks and moun-

The town of Halle flands among fleep rocks and mountains, on the river Kocher, in the county of Octingen, The town of Halle stands among steep rocks and mountains, on the river Kocher, in the county of Octingen, and on the frontiers of Franconia, fisteen miles south east of Hoheslee, twenty-sieps from Rottenburg, twenty-eight east from Hailbron, and thirty-three north-east of Stutgard. It depended formerly on the dukes of Wurtemberg, but was made imperial by Charles IV. in 1360. This town, which is placed by the matricula in the circle of Franconia, has plenty of fresh water, but owes its rise to its springs of salt, which, though not so white or piquant as other salt, is carried to Nursmberg. There is a bridgo here over the river to its subserb. Though its antient records were lost in a fire that happened here in 1376, yet enough were left to thew that its building was chiefly owing to some series. Mere to some part is still to be seen; particularly, one near St. Michael's church, since turned into a mannery; and that the town was from hence called Sieben Burgen, i. e. Seven Forts. The magistracy consists now of swenty-sour council, and two burgomasters; but the ofter thea duel R mile leng Hou fouch cour 1147 city. refto the l Hege the p haul the ditch light when

(E

lordi Teu Zwi tense the e its n tecn burg begin Arear the I and who who

Min Hoh the t

cute inhal cathe publi T tifica the I of ft which fuhu sie eit

the o

town At t Free befo feve emp fulli man COM was Fren

place hun-high form fpire fupp

in league

ial towns on of the Buchau, religion. on the onflance,

kirch, on Wangen, ed. ed. 13. h mixed. Lindau, t, on the the lake

on the Aach, a Roman Chis was L. I. and emption

A good taly, and t, grain, diffrið. batk, a privilege s to the large as of Stut.

be capirom the Rems; e Valley niles be-

or touras ful mpaffed 66, and nan cafeveral which

perfons

mountingen,

th caff

y eight mberg, rele of

rife to piquane bridge ent re-

owing

parti-ed into ed Sie-confets

the superor has a preteur here, who has almost the whole power, and presides in all their meetings. They are all protestants, as are, for the most part, the inhabitants. This sown, being situated on the frontiers of several counties, in often named in history, because, its territory has been the theatre where the nobility used to decide their quarrels by

often named in history, because, its territory has been the theatre where the nobility used to decide their quartels by duels.

Rotwell is a small imperial city on the same river, ten miles from the head of, it, as many north-east from Villengen, fourteen east of Brisck, nineteen south-west from Hohenzollern, sisteen north from Farsteinburg, and twenty fouth from Tubingen. It is the seat of a chamber, or court of justice, for the whole duchy, sirst erected anno 1147, by Contade III. duke of Swabia, who made it a free city. It was taken by the French in 1643, when they were in alliance with the protestants of the empire, but restored at the treaty of Munster. It was again seized by the French under M. Villars, in 1703, after he had passed the Blrck Forest, at this end of which it stands; but they were soon obliged to quit it. It la in the territory of Hegow, and the head of a county called Hohenberg, under the protestion of the house of Austria: but it is in league with the Switzers, it being hut five miles from Schaffhausen, and not far from the Danube. It is fortised after the antient manner, and encompassed with broad deep ditches. In 1338, this town was almost burnt down by lightning. The neighbouring soil being very fruisful in wheat, the people apply much to agriculture.

The lordships of Eglingen, Eglof, Instringen, Fugger, Adindelheim; the counties of Hohen Geroldsee, Bosadorf, Hohenembs, Eberstein, and Schwabeck; together what the territories of the counts of Konigfegg; the counties and lordships of the noble samily of the Truches; the lordships of the noble samily of the Truches; the lordships of the noble samily of the Truches; the lordships of the noble samily of the Truches of the empire and circle to their respective proprietors.

The imperial city of Ulm, which is supposed to derive its name from the grove of elms near it, is situated sevence miles well of Burgaw, and eighty south of Wurtzburg: it stands on the west side of the Danube, which here begins to be navigable, after having received the u

who prende in their council: here are four burgoniafters, who enter on their offices every year alternately: feven of the oldest members constitute the secret council, and execute the laws. All the magistrates, as well as most of the inhabitants, are Lutherans, the protestant having been the prevailing religion here ever since 1531. The Roman catholics have but two churches, and are excluded from the

catholics have but two churches, and are excluded from the public offices, as well as their prisy-council.

This is a great and very populous city, with regular fortifications, and wide deep ditches, filled by the waters of the Danube and the Blaw; but it is 6 situated, that it would not be able to fusfain a long fegge; it has a bridge of stone of four arches over the Danube, the entrance of which is defended by fortifications, and there is a little fluburb of pleasure-houses, and large gardens. There are more city two squares, in the biggest of which is the town-house, a stately building, where the senate meets. At the end of the town there is an arsenal, from which the French carried off all the arms, &c. that were of any value, before the battle of Hochstet. The Blaw turns mills for sweral occupations, here being a great number of hands feveral occupations, here being a great number of hands amployed in the manufactures of fluffs, linen, cotton, and amployed in the manufactures of stuss, linen, cotton, and fusions; in dressing leather; and in the iron and other manufactures, as well as clock-work, by which this is become one of the richest cities in Germany. In 1702 it was basely surprised by the elector of Bavaria for the French, who kept it till after the battle of Hochstet, when

French, who kept it till after the battle of Hochitet, when is furrendered to the Imperialist. It was a very necessary place for him to secure his dominions on that side, and to sacilitate the passage of the French to join his army.

Here is a noble student, called the Cathedral of our Lady, which now belongs to the Lutherans: it is three hundred and fisty-five seet in length, and is reckoned the highest, longers, and best built in the country: and, by some, the sincest in the empire. This church has sive stately spires, one of them one hundred and two seet high, and supported by thirty-fix large pillars: it has a large square tower, with a watch always at the top of it, to give notice to the city of any approaching danger from the country.

The organ, which was completed in 1990, after a labour of thirty-fix years, is ninety-three feet high, twenty-sight broad, has fixteen pair of bellows, with one hundred and twenty-five pounds of lead an each, and above three thou-fand pipes of pure English tin, the largest above forty luches round, and thirteen in diameter; yet Dr. Nichol-fon thought it inferior to our at Extest. The taberrasele, which formerly contained the holy facratient, is said to have sook one hundred thousand florins to its donor, whole fature is represented kneeting against a pillar on the side of it: it is a very fine, though gothic piece of work, of a very fingular kind of marble, and ornamented with abundance of states. They keep to this day the picture of the last super, which was put the above the great attar before the reformation. The benches in the choir are loaded with historical passages of the bible in sculpture. Besides this, the Lutherans have two other churches.

This place may boast of giving birth to Freinsheim, so much respected for his great learning by the whole world, and particularly by Christina, queen of Sweden, that the made him her librarian and historiographer. In territory is near as large as that of Nuremberg, being six German leagues in length, and four in breadth; it is almost environed with the duchy of Wurtemberg, except on the south and east sides, where it is bounded by the Danube, and is divided into forty balliwise and lordships, of which that of Geislengen comprehends the greatest part of the county of Hellenstein, which, with other counties and towas, were purchased by this city soon after it was made imperial. The garrison lives here in little houses fet apart for it; in time of war it is militained by the empire of the time of war it is militained by the empire and this city furnishes a quota equal to that of Augung. There was a great Franciscan monastery here, the revenue of which were appropriated, at the reformation, to a college, where they have professors, that Ulm is stuated in one of the mo

A judicious French writer observes, that Ulm is fituated in one of the most fertile plains in Swabia, but that it is fearce half as big as Augiburg, though more populous, and that it has been almost ruined by the frequent wars in this country, the Fresch and Bavarians having, at the time above-mentioned, made them pay twenty-thousand German florins a trance-money, besides the sums they squeezed out of them while they staid. The boules are, for most part, of timber and plaister, and have but an indifferent appearance. Their streets are neither handsome, nor wide, and the squares mean and very irregular: it is reckoned near fix miles and an half in circumference: its ditches, which are well fortified, are almost every wherey double; and on one side of the town the Danube, runs through them with great rapidity: the other is kept full of fresh water by fluices. A nurket-boat goes weekly from hence to Vienna, which likewise takes in passengers at the rate of a penny for four miles. This city was once for rich, that it passed for one of the wealthieft in the empire, and the Germans, had a proverb, that the ready cath of rich, that it paffed for one of the wealthieft in the empire, and the Germans had a proverb, that the ready cath of Ulm, the neatness of Augiburg, the industry of Nuremberg, and the arienal of Straiburg, were the foor wonders of Germany. The archives of all the free circles of the circles of Swabia, are kept at Ulm, where their meetings are also held by turns with the city of Spires. Though all the county from hence to Augiburg is even, yet it is tiresome to travellers, because of the pavement of the causeways. M. Pollnitz says, sew of the gentry live here, except the patricians, who are not more sociable than those of Nuremberg; and that the burghers, and the women in particular, go dreffed like those at Augsburg; so that to see them go to, or come from church, be thought was next kin

them go to, or come from chareb, he thought was next kin to feeing a maiquerade.

The principality of Lichenstein and princely landgravate of Kletgau, together with the imperial abbies of Schuffenreid, Weissenau, Roth, Raggerburg, Kaysersheim, Ursperg, Yrsee, Elchingen, Ochsenhaulen, and Salmansweil, intitle their abbots or proprietors to voices and seasa in the diets of the empire and circle.

The fine country of Basden, or Baden, is situated along the castern banks of the Rhine. It is divided between two princes of the same family, who receive titles from their respective capitals, the one being stiled the margrave of Basden-Bailden, and the other of Basden-Dourlach. The share of the former, as lying south of the other, is diffundent to the other, is diffundent. thare of the former, as lying fouth of the other, is difting guifhed by the name of the Upper, and that of the latter by the name of the Lower Margaravate, or Marquilate.

The right of primogenitorihip hath been long introduced into both these branches.

The whole country is said to be near fixty miles long, and twenty broad, and lies between the duchy of Wurtemberg and Brifgan. It is fruitful in corn, wine, hemp,

flax,, and wood, abounding in particular with chefinut trees. There are also many quarries of marble and stree-flone in it, large herds of livine, plenty of fish, fowl, and venison, and the bashs and mineral springs are so common, that the chief towns of both marquilates have their names, from them. Both princes exercise an absolute authority in from them. Both princes exercife an absolute authority in their dominions, excepting so far as it is limited by the laws of the empire, and lay taxes on their subjects without

laws of the empire, and lay taxes on their jubjects without affembling any flates.

The Upper Margravate, or that of Baaden-Badden, is bounded by the khine, the Lower Margravate, the ducly of Wuttemberg, the county of Eberflein, a confiderable part of the county of Sponheim, two manors in the lord-flip of Graffenftein, and one in the ducly of Luxemberg, with feveral batonics in Bohemia. He has a vote in the college of whose word in the district that were and tickcollege of princes, and in the diets of the empire and circle. His annual revenue is faid to amount to four hundred shouland floring. The margrave and his fubjects are Roman carliolics.

Roman catholics.

The princh all clees in the country are the following:

T. Railadt, where the princes reside in a magnificent castle, in which were fettled the preliminaries of the peace concluded at Baden betwirt the emperor and France, in 1714.

The town, which is not large, and belonged formerly to the counts of Eberstein, stands in a fine plain on the river Murg, which is little below falls into the Rhine. 2. Baaden, which is pleasantly fituated among vineyards, and contains a palace of the margrave.

3. Steinbach, which gives name to a district.

4. Swilhoffen, five miles louth west of Baaden, incar the town is a Benedictine abby. 5. Beinheim, in Lower Alster, belongs, with the district, to the margrave.

6. Kehl, a village, which partly belongs to the margrave, gives usane to a district.

Baden Doudrach, or Deutlach, which is the lower marquifate of Baden, for called with regard to the course of the Rhine, is contiguous to the marquifate of Baden, on the morth-east; has the duchy of Wurtemburg, on the east; the Rhine, which sparts is from Alface, on the west, and part of the Lower Palatinate, and the bishopric of Spire, on the

of the Lower Palatinate, and the bishopric of Spire, on the north: the places of note here, are, Durlach, in Latin, Dorlachum, its capital a pretty large town, two leagues eaft from the Rhine, twenty-one miles north-east from Baden, eight miles fouth-east from Philipfburg, and twenty fouth from Heidelburg. The French write it without an h, and the Heidelburg. The French write it without an h, and the Germans leave out the o. It lies on the banks of the Pfintz, or Phints, at the foot of a mountain, on the top of which there is a strong tower, with a constant guard. The marquis has a magnificent palace here, far exceeding that of Baden, and fit for the greatest monarch in Europe, with a good library, and a fine collection of antient coins and medals. The streets are strait and fair, and the houses medals. The fireets are first and fair, and the more flately and uniform: here is also a gymnasium, with professor of the several faculties. The town and palace sufference, who in 1680, fered much, in the late wars, by the French, who in 1689, burnt them; so that the Protestant cantons thought fit to affift its prince, who was a Lutheran, with contributions for repairing the Protestant churches, which the French ruined in this country; and he himself gave large immu-nities to such foreign Protestants as would settle in his

The city of Carlfruhe, with a castle or palace, were both built by the late marquis Charles William, who gave it the name, fignifying Charles's reft; and, indeed, here he was quite retired, and tranquil, bating the entertainments of operas, mufic, parties of hunting, &c. According to the description of it by the baron de Polnitz, nothing is fo prair as the disposition of the whole: "imagine the margrane's house, says he, to be at the entrance of a great foreit, in the centre of a flar, formed by thirty-two walks, the chief of which, behind the palace, is three German leagues in length: two large wings advance from the nain body of the house, which, deviating from each other in proportion as they lengthen, the whole, together, looks like a theatre. Behind the principal building there is a very high octagon tower, which commands all the walks : beyond the court, between the two wings, are the gardens and parterres, at the end of which there is a femiaircle of honies of an equal height, built archwife, between which there run five streets, the middlemost whereof fronts the palace: at the end of the three chief firest opposite to the palace are three churches, one belonging to the Luthe-rant, another to the Calvinits, and a third to the Roman catholies; to which three prevailing religions of the empire the late margrave gave equal liberty of confeience, when he

" The chief part of the town (adds the baron) lies behind the houses that front the palace : this, properly speaking,

founded the new town.

cal pot .

confifts but of one firect, which is of a prodigious length; all these houses, as well as the margrave's, are of timber a yet the contrivance and distribution of the whole, taken

together, is really wonderful.

"The Pheafant-walk, which joins to the calle, it the prettieft thing in the world it is a very large inclosure, disposed in various walks, planted with fir trees, cut, in flape of a fan: there is a great bason in the centra, always full of wild ducks, which is encompassed with fost pavillions, made in the form of Turkish tents; two of diem are lions, made in the form of Turkish tents; two of them are aviaries, and the other two fummer houses, with fofas and couches in them, after the manner of theeastern countries; here, M. Polnitz fays, the late margrave used to divert himself, by playing in concerts with some young ladies, whom he taught music. He had no lefs tina, faxty waiting women to attend him, though but eight waited upon one day; and these, when he went abroad, attended him on horseback, dressed like husses. The generality of these damsels, who had all lodgings in the palace, understood both music and dancing; and not only performed operas at the theatre of the palace, but were musicians of the chapel."

The prince of Hohenzollern's territories are thirty-four The prince of Hohenzolleru's territories are thirty-four miles long, ten broad, and are tolerably fertile, being watered by the Danube, Eyach, Starzell, &c. The prince is hereditary chamberlain of the holy Roman empire. There is not any remarkable town in this place.

The prince of Theugen, the abbefs of Lindau, and the abbefs of Buchau, have feats and voices in the diets of the

empire and circle.

Eaftward of the duchy of Wurtemberg lies the county of Octingen; it is in the north corner of the circle, and extends about eighteen miles in length, and twelve in breadth. tends about eighteen miles in length, and twelve in breadth. The lords of this country are divided into three lines; viz, that of Oethingen-Spielberg, who are princes of the empire, but have no feat or vote in the college of princes thereof; and those of Oethingen-Wallerstein, and Oethingen-Kaizenstein-Baldern. In the diets of the empire, they belong to the college of Swabian counts; but in that of the circle, the princely line has a feat and vote on the bench of lay-princes, and the arbay on the bench of Counts and having. The nd the others on the bench of counts and barons and the others on the bench of counts and barons. The fubjects of these princes are partly Roman catholic, and partly Lutheran, but the princes themselves are all Roman catholics. The only place in the country, worth mentioning, is Octtingen, a town on the Wernitz, whence the country takes its name, and where the prince of Octtingen. Spielberg resides. Here is also a commandery of the Teutonic order, a large college, and a society for the improvement of arts and sciences. The bailing, to which the town gives name, with four others, belong to the same prince. The principal river in this country is the Wernitz. Wernitz.

SECTION X.

Treating of the persons, manners, customs, Gc. of the Germans; their skill in the politic arts, manufactures, commerce, Gc.

THE people inhabiting this extensive continent, are for the most part of a good stature and shape, with fair complexions, and agreeable seatures; but there is a remarkable difference amongst them with respect to their character, temper, and manner of life; which is an evident proof of their consisting of several distinct nations. They are, however, in general; very remarkable for their honesty and fairness in their dealings. Both the ancient and the present Germans have been long distinguished for their holpitality. Julius Caefar observes, that in his time their houses were open to all men, who where welcome to such entertainment as they found provided. That they effected it a piece of injustice to assume a traveller, and shought it a necessary act of religious to protect those who a remarkable difference amongst them with respect to their thought it a necessary set of religion to protect those who came under their roof. The present Germans have not degenerated from their anciflors, and a stranger is sure to be every where well entertained. The courage and hyavery both of the ancient and present Germans was never dis-puted. The Germans have also the honour of having almost all the kingdoms in Europe owe to German blood their crowned heads, particularly, Great Britain and Ireland, Denmark and Norway, Sweden, Polond, Russia, Hungary, Prussia, and Bohemia. In learning, the Germans are not inferior to any other

nations; for not only their natural fonduels for initiation; but the variety of governments, their mutual emulation, and the freedom protestants enjoy of living and writing

secording mproven eading la testants, fex, and books : n great num lities of admired. With though th

E U

they da northern They o latter upo befides N growth.

England. a deliciou and this and cater There is let apart for eating, They inflead of which is a counter

&c. which

colivetts c floves. through t richly acco among the animals.: The Ge by their k

the variou the protest lies; with Heidelberg the feience The rep merly give the works Some of t nations in Arength at

ainting, painting, feveral oth discovered ferviceable graving ap in copper zotintos v tenant, in the first d fufed the (They as

manner o linen, full they also prough and of dyeing. veilels, too burg in po They are They mak works in la the Mifris burg is fan ivory, mel derman

geh s

akun

fure, ways

avilm are s and tries : livert . dics. waitupon thele flood

peras the -four being

d the ity of dexadth. viz.

reof ; off to le, tho

The and oman hence ettin. of the ie im which o the

f the aures,

inent, fliape. bere is their n evitions. r their

ncient ed for s time it they r, and

ve not tavery having

blood n and Ruffis

tation; writing cording according to their own judgment, have procured the greatest impropument in the faiences. The gleasure they take in reading is so great and general, especially among the prosultants, that it is thought unbecoming, even in the semale fex, and persons of any rank, not to be convertant in books: nor is there any place in the world where more books are written and printed; among which, they have a great number of excellent works; and the genius and abilities of the German authors are at this time very justly admired.

lities of the German authors are at this time very junty admired.

With respect to their vices, we must observe, that though they have been censured for their drankenness yet they do not feem to be more guilty of this than their northests neighbours, or indeed than the English.

They commonly drink beer and wine, but they have the latter upon much easier terms than the English: they have those of Hungary, France, and Italy, which lie contiguous to them, where the best wines are produced; besides Moselle, Rhenith, and other wines of their own rowth.

growth.

The usual diet of the Germans is beef, mutton, fewls, &c. which are generally more boiled and roafted than in England. They have also one dish, which was effected a delicious one by the antient Romans, as it is by them, and this is fualls, which are dressed in various manners, and caten at the tables of the quality as a great rarity. There is fearer a nobleman's garden that has not a place fet apart for breeding and fatteting them; and being fed for eating, they grow to an extraordinary fize.

They not only sleep on a feather bed, as we do, but, instead of blankets, have a light feather bed covering too, which is placed upon the upper sheet, and is covered with a counterpant. Instead of the chearful sire-fiele, which realivets our winter-evenings, they heat their rooms with sloves.

The gentry, in winter, take great pleasure in riding through the streets on the snow, on sledges srawn by horses richly accoutred, and adorned with hells and feathers; and, among the diversions practifed by the great, is hunting wild boars, bears, wolves, tigers, and other ferocious animals.

wild boars, bears, wolves, tigers, and other ferocious animals.

The Germans have particularly diftinguified themfelves by their knowledge in the civil: law, natural history, and the various branches of philosophy. There are in Germany thirty-fix univerfities, seventeen of which belong to the protestants, and the same number to the Roman catholics: with two other mixed ones, those of Erfurth and Heidelberg. They have also a number of academies for the sciences, and many colleges and schools.

The reputation of excelling in the polite arts was formerly given to the French; but at present they are nearly equalled by the Germans, who excel in music, and board the works of Teleman, Handel, Gran, Back, and Hasse. Some of their poets have excelled most of the European nations in the sublimity of their thoughts, and the mingled strength and sweetass of their language. With respect to painting, they claim the first place after the Italians, and sulfly boast their Peter Paul Rubens, John Calker, and several others, in the thirteenth century, Barthod Schwarts discovered as Cologne how gunpowder might be made serviceable in the art of war. The first copper-plate engraving appeared in Germany; Albert Durer also exchange actintos was discovered by Von Sichem, an Hessian lieuteant, in 1648, or, as others say, by prince Ropert: wooden cuts were also the invention of a German; nor can the first discovery of the art of printing be with justice resulted the Germans.

They at present make velvets, beautiful siles, rich study. fused the Germans.

They at prefent make velvets, beautiful filks, rich flurth and half filks, with a variety of woollen fluffs, and all manner of cloths, ribbons, lace, very large quantities of llnen, fuftan, embroidered work, fine hats, and tapeftry; they also print costoo in a beautiful manner; make Spanish rough and fmooth les her; and are well skilled in the art rough and (mooth lesher; and are well fkilled in the art of dyeing. They work all forts of metals for ornaments, wellels, tools, wire, &c. in the best manner; and Augiburg in particular is famous for its performances in filver. They are well-skilled in the working of brass and arans. They make glass, and beautiful mirrors of all fixes; fine works in lacquer, and a variety of porcelane, among which the Milinian is faid to be the finest in the world. Nuremburg is famous for a variety of ingenious works in wood, ivory, metal, stone, glass, &c. which they export to fo-

teign parts,
Cermany enjoys every advantage for commerce; for,
being fituated in the heart of Europe, it can commodically
Na. 60s

export the fuperfluity in its home detented hies and manufactures, and receive those of foreign sauntines, bettles, it not only borders on the German ocean, the Haltic, and the gulf of Venice, but is watered by many savignole rivers.

factures, and receive those of foreign sountures, besides, it not only borders on the German ocean, the Raltic, aid not only borders on the German ocean, the Raltic, aid the gulf of Yenice, but is watered by many savigable rivers.

Hamburgh is the most respect to by the English and Dirich, of all the towns in Germany. About the middle of the thirteenth century many trading towns in Germany, as yell as in other countries. I ying on the Germany ocean and the Beltic, entered into a mustual league with each other for the promotion of trade and navigation, and were thence called Hanse-towns. Though their trade fall to, decay in the fitsenth century, and the name of the league in that time ceased, yet the Arading, towns of Hamburgs. Luber, and Bremen, are fill called Hanse-towns, and have a league actually fabiliting between them, under the name of which they conclude treates of commerce with foreign powers.

From Germany thay expost into the neighbouring and remote countries the following goods, viz. corn, wine-particularly the Rhenish and Modelle, sebsces, horse, lean caule, butter, cheese, honey, fyrop, linen, woollen study, yan, ribbon, filk and cotton, fust, wool. Nuremberg wares, wood of various, forts, particularly timbar fit for fulp-building, iron plates and floves, cannon, ball, bombs, granades, tin plates, steel work, copper, brais wice, perclane, earthen ware, mirrous, glasses, hogs bridlers, taran, font, or the german colns, we must observe, that the emperor, with the electors, the chief para of the princes of the empire, several, prelates, abbustes, sounts, become and so a larger species, and the imperial cities, as only the privice of coining money; but with this distinction, that some are intitle to coin only small money, others to soin also a larger species, and the imperial cities, as only the privice of coining money; but with this distinction, that some are intitle to coin only small money, others to soin also a larger species, and the tempers, in order to sive expence, scloom make use of the empi

nings; one marien-grofebom tains eight pleanings, which is equal to two mattiers.

Rix-dollars, albufes, and hellers, are used at Cologne on the Rhine; where they also reckon in essential pleanings Flemish: one rix-dollar current makes one imperial florin and a half, four head-pieces and a half, forty-eight Brabant flivers, fifty-eight and a half Cleve flivers, seventy-eight albufes, and one hundred and seventeer semanger. It is observable, that the rix-dollar, which at Hamburg, Altens, Lubec, Fiemen, &c. is worth 4s. 6d. goes for no more than 3s. 6d. In most parts of Germany.

In all the electoral countries of Saxony, as also a halfic, Naumburg, Berlin, Magdeburg, and Francforton the Oder, they reckon by rix-dollar, gut-groschen, and psennings; that is, one rix-dollar, which is there an imaginary coin, contains one imperial florin and a half, or twenty-sour gut-

contains one imperial florin and a half, or twenty-four gut-grochen, and one gut-grochen, twelve pfennings. Six-teen gut-grochen make an imperial florin; eight grochen, a one-third piece; and four gut-grochen, a one fiath-

They reckon by imperial gulders, or florins, kreutsers, and pfennings, at Nuremberg, Augfburg, Vienna, Prague, &cc. one imperial florin, or two-third piece makes fifteen betze, twenty imperial grofches, or two hundred and forty pfennings, or fixty kreutsers.

Rix-dollars, filver grofches, end pfeanings, are used in

Breflag, and all Silena, one rix-dollar contains thirty imperial or filver grotches or bolims, forty five white grotches, ninety kreatzers, one hundred and twenty grotches, one hundred and e ghty dreyers, and three humared and fixty premings, made in the seal house strictly should be all the side of the contrary, and in the close of the contrary, and in the contrary of the

Contain a fuccinit account of the artient and modern Hifter of the Germany, from the congress of their country by the Romans; to the acception of the province resigning monarch!

N the early ages of the world, the Germans were di-livided into many petty nations and princip, lities; foine governed by kings whole power was limited, and others were abfolite; foine of their princes were elective, and others hereditary; and fome arithmetical and democratical governments were also found among them. Many of the fates and kingdoms frequently united under one head of general, both in their offensive and defensive wats. This was the flate of the Germans before they were conquered by the Romans. At that time the children went naked, and the men hung the facin of fome wild heaft upon their flately of the conduction. and the men nung the acts or forme while bear upon their shoulders, suffering it with a thong; and perfons of the best quality were only a little woollen mantle or coat without sleeves. Their food a little straw, or the skins of wolvas to bears. Their food was bread, effest-meat, butter, are fruit, as at present, and their drink water, milk, and beer; for in those early ages they were frangers to the microf wint. In They were usually very merry at their entertainments, fitting in a femi-circle, with the matter of the family in the middle, and the red on the right and left; according to their quelty, but to their fealls no women were admitted, nor a fon, citids had astained his twentieth year. " "

The antient Cermans expressed an extraordinary regard The antient Cermana experies an extraordinary regard for morality, and were very first in divine worth; a col-ling their priefls out of the nobility, who were not haliefly formant of moral philosophy and physics, and were usually called to coupcils of take. Women were lake wife admitted to the priefly office, and both the one and the other were respect within the most proposal priefly by the latter. The to the priefly office, and both the one and the other were treated with the most profound respect by the laity." The doctrine of transingration then prevailed in Germanya they betweed that departed fouls, when they had less these bodies, an intrated other creatures; and, according as they behaved in this life, were happy or micrable. Chusrius observes, that they worthipped the fun with such devotion, that they seemed to acknowledge that planet as the Supreme God, and to it deficated the first day of the week. — They after workinged Woden, or Godan, after when the fourth also worshipped Woden, or Godan, efter whom the fourth day of the week was called Wednesday. It is faid that this word, Godan, becoming afterwards contracted into God; the Germans and English gave that name to the Deity. They also worshipped the god Faranes, the same with the Danish Thor, the thunderer, from when our Thursday has its name. Turico, the same with Mars, gave name to Toessay; and the goddes Freia, or Venus, gave name

They performed their facrifices, like the antient Britone, in groves, the oak being usually chosen for an altar; and, instead of a temple, they erected an arbour made of the initized of a temple, they effected an arroot masse, of the boughs of the oak and beech. The pricite, as well as the facrifice, were always crowned with wreaths of oak, or of fome other facred tree. They facrificed not only beafts, but men; and thefe hu nan facrifices were taken from among their flaves or malefretors. Their belief that their among their flaves or matchefors. I heir benef that their fouls should animate other bodies after death, it is faid, made them scales of danger, and upon extraordinary occasions they made no in uple of dispatching themselves into the other world. They burnt their dead bodies, and laving gathered up the bones and ashes of the funeral pile, buried them together; and at the funerals of the great were tiltings and fongs, fung in memory of the heroic actions

the deceased person, it is the heavy of the neconstant of the Germans before the were fuldued by the Romans, who met with fuch refracte, that they were contented with making the Rings and the Danube the boundaries of their conquests; and accordingly built fortreffes, and planted garrilons on the banks of both those rivers, to prevent the incursions of what they rermed the barbarous nations; but within about a hundred years after Constantine the Great, the Franks, Burgundians, Alemans, and other German nations, broke through those houndaries, passed the Rhine, and dispos-fessed the Romans of all Gaul, Rhætia, and Noricum, which they shared among them; but the Franks, prevailing over the reft, at length established their empire over all Modern Germany, France, and Italy, under the con-duct of Charlemagne, or Charles the Great.

duct of Charlemagne, or Charles the Great.

Antiently the conquered German nations had heredirally oblikes of their own, and were governed by their own laws; that Charles pat an end to the former; and governed the conducted by counts and royal miffionaries. However, the cantient elies were full retained. In the year 800, Charles revived the dignity of the Roman emperor, and conferred it upon himself and family; but his fon Lewis divided the counter among the first it upon which bears could be countered. empire among his fons; upon which great troubles arole, which, in 843, were adjurted by an accommodation; by which Levis the German obtained all Germany as far he which Levis the German obtained all Germany 2s far he the Rhine, with the three towns of Spires, Worthy, and Menta's and thus Germany became an indept indent king-dota. In 1876, Lewis reduced half of the Letharington kingdom under his tubjection, and nine yours effectively the sounger. It is prince, flaring his paternal kingdom with both his bothers, Garlman became king of Bayaria; Lewis of Royal Francolais, and Charles the Fast of Aleman, in the laft, foresistics the hypothese, or may indisting the first marking.

furviving his brothers, not only inhabited their bingdoms, but beauned the imiserial dignity, together with all fully and brance; yet governed in fo weak a manner, that in 887 he was deposed by the German flats, who conflicted Armulyh, Carlman's thattes! fin, king of Germany. This prince beat the Normans, who had made great devafations in Germany, and, by the offinance of the Unity fuddied the Bohemian. But afterwisks, by the death of his for Lewis the Chaid, his family became excludely Germany was, at that time, an hereditary kingdom, but the power of its morarchs was limited by the diet. The reversit personal property is a supersonal control of the territories belonging to it were governed under the king by counte, among whom the margraves defended the borders against the attacks of their enemies.

THE PROPERTY OF SECRETARY SECOND SECO

11 17 10

n

ć .

0

At this period the German flates raifed a Frankith lord, named Conrad, to the throne, he being defeended from the daughter of Lewis I. Conrad was fucceeded by his enamy Henry duke of Sakony, whom he recommended to the flates on the days. es, on his death bed.

In the year 1024, the male race of the Saxon kings and emperors ended; during which time, Gernamy continued an hereditary kingdom. The flates afterwards affembling emperors ended; ourning when the flates afterwards affembling at Tritus in the open fields, on the banks of the Rhine, elected Conrad II. for their king, who being also acknowledged by the flates of Italy, he likewife obtained the imperial dignity. He annexed, by means of his fon, the kingdom of the contract of the c of Burgundy to the empire, rendered Poland fubject to his dominion; and the Eider was appointed the boundary of the German empire, in consequence of a treaty with Den-

bi Three popes, who had fet up against each other, were depoted by Henry-III. who appointed a fourth in their thead; fince which time the vacancy of the papal chair has always been intinated to the emperor; who fends a perior to Rome, to defire that a new pope may be elected to that

However, Henry IV. his fon, was put under the ban by the pope, whereupon the states deposed him. The next successor was Henry V. fon of the former: but

he was obliged to renounce all pretentions to the inveftiture of bishoprics, which had been claimed by his ancestors; and in him the male line of the Frankish emperors became

The pope, hereupon, caufed Lotharius, duke of Sax-ony, to be elected; but he was not acknowledged by all Germany, for their fowerign, till sifter a ten years war. After him, Conrad of Hohe nitawfen focceeded to the erown. The emperor Frederic I. effectually exercised his fove-riegnty over the fee of Rome, by virtue of his cotonation at Aries, referving also his dominion tover that singdom; and obliging Poland to pay him tribute, and the sen oath of allegiance: Henry VI. attempted in vair crown hereditary in his family: Philip; the Henry, fueceeded him; but, refr for to a her of Henry, fuececded him i but, reft for to a casedge the pope's forermacy, was excommanted. Otho, duke of Brunfwic, fet up against him to the pope and the electors. The whole empire was an end of the interest in a bloody war, till Philip, being cream and the affiliation in his bed, Otho became possessed to the love empire; but he had not reigned four years, before as we deposed by the pope and the electors, who chose to a king of Sicily in his room; disherent and the reference of the sexual for his becaming, wisdom, and a fortuion. redge the

for his learning, wifdom, and folution, a eventimes excommunicated by three popes to but prevailed for har against pope Gregory IX. as to depose him from the papal

in U. empire over

d hereditary own laws; owever, the oo, Charles d conferred divided the

ubles arofe, dation; by dent king-othernighn

afic, enida ungeci th both his vis of Ext the laft, kingdoms, is all Italy er, that in any. This evaflations of subdised

of his Toh Germany the power he king by he borders nkith lord.

ided from ded by his mended to

kings and continued he Rhine, o acknow-te imperial kingdom undary of

ther, were h in their a perfort

r the han nvestiture enceftors;

e of Sax-ed by all ears war. e crown; his foveingdom, the oath a der the

ner of edge the ho, duke and the is dispute empire; depoied king of

ats extol ive times d loufar the papal chair.

state, when count Rodolphus of Papinug, was advanced to the imperial diguity, the other electors leaving the choice to the paligrave Lewis; and from him descended the house of Austria.

At this time, count Adolphus of Nassau, was also, by virtue of a compromise, created emperor by the elector of Mentz; but he fo diguisted the electors of the empire, that they made choice of Albert, the son of Rodolphus, for their sovereign, who defeated Adolphus in a pitched chuttle, and sew him with his own hand. Albert's coronicion was confirmed by the pope, but his nephew and three assaurance of the son three assaurance of the more of the death of Albert, in 1308: he was samed for his wisdom, temper, and courage; but was possoned by a Franciscan friar, with the confectated elements. The emperor no sone perceived what was done; than he generously advised the visitain to make his escape; but the, neglecting to perform it, was taken, and flayed alive for the fact.

After an interregunt of some years, Ludowic, or Lewis of Bavaria, was chosen emperor, by a majority of electors, in 1318; hut Frederic, duke of Austria. Son of the late emperor, was fet up by a contrary faction. Frederic's forces were defeated, and Lewis remained sole emperor. After his death, Charles IV. was unanimously elected emperor, was fet up by a contrary faction. Frederic's forces were defeated, and Lewis remained sole emperor, which are full observed. Charles lived to see his son Wenzel, "or Wencessaus, elected king of the Romans." This prince, who was the fourth son of Charles, succeeded to the empire, at his father's demile; but after he had reigned twenty two years, was deposed, for his dissolute and cruel behaviour. Charles was succeeded by three other princes, whose reign were short; and at length, in 1411.

Sigisfimund was unanimously chosen emperor, who, in 1414, proclaimed a general council to be held at Constance, in which three popes were deposed, and a new one fet up. At this council those reformers Jerom of Prague and John Hus, were condemned as

pope and French king primers at the time time, and carried his arms into more, where he conquered the king-dom of Tatis! Pe drove the Turks from the figge of Vienna fine! war oil the printels we dince, and took the elector saxony and the prince of 'leff prifoners; but he refigued his empire to his brother Ferdinand, and retired into a convent in Spain, after he had reigned thirty

retired 10to a convent in spain, after he has regime turns-eight year; and the property of the property of the conjustified charles was fucceeded by Ferdinard T who diffing tithed himlest by eithering the aulic conjust of the empire; he was a peaceful priner; and used to assign a part of the day, to how the complaints of his people. Maximilian II, and his son Rodolphus II, were both fuecestively elected king of the Romans, but the latter could not be prevailed upon to allow a fuecessor to be chosen in his life time. He was successed by his horter Matthias, in whose capitulation fucceeded by his brother Matthias, in whose capitolation is was for the file of liferied, that the electors should, for the future, and easily the will of his father, be at liberty to elect a 1.70 command manufacture of thirty care.

thiair. Their continual contents between him shed the popels gave rife to the two famous factions of the Guslphs and Gibellines, the former adhering to the papal fee, and the latter to the emperor. Frederic, laving regined thirty-eight years, died, as fome far, by poifon, in Italy, after which the empire remained in great confusion for upwards of twenty years, these being no lefs than fix competitors for the crown.

In 1243 Germany began to recover from its distracted fixte, when count Rodolphus of Hapfburg, was advanced to the imperial digistly, the other electors leaving the choice of Auftria.

At this time, count Adolphus of Nasau, was also, by virtue of a compromise, created emperor by the lefton of Menta; but he fo digusted the electors of the empire, that they made choice of Albert, tha four of Rodolphus, for their lovereign, who defeated Adolphus in a pictuce buttle, and flew him with his own hand. Albert's soron, ilon was construed by the pope, but his nephew and three assignments, and courage; but was poisoned by a Franciscal friar, with the confecrated elements. The emperor not former perceived what was done, than he generoully advised the villain to make his escape; but he, neglecting to perform it, was taken, and flayed alive for the fact.

After an interreguntor of some years, Ludowice, or Lewis of Bavaria, was chosen emperor, by a majority of electors, in 2183, but Frederic, duke of Aufria. Ion of the late temperor, was fet up by a contrary faction. Frederic's for afolding many of the popish convents, and has threeby also freed the nuns and friars from their voys. By abolishing the religious problems which his might be made the population of the election of an emperor, which are full observed. Charles IV. was unanimously elected emperor, and dittinguished himself by drawing up the golden bull, or those regulations for the election of an emperor, which are full observed. Charles live to the determinance, which are full between the full of the contraction and repeat to the Roman and the population o

The state of a fee the form of the form about the the

SECT. XII.

Containing an account of the election and cerenation of the emperor of Germany, his power, and the privileges of the flates of the empire and diet; also of the forces, taxes, courts of justice, lawn, and religion of the Germans.

Table, empire of Germany is elective, and every new king of the Romans is obliged folemnty to renounce all attempts of rendering it hereditary in his family. The laws of the empire make no limitation with respect to religion, nation, state, or age. This, choice is settled by the majority of the electors, and declared, by the elector of Mentz, within a month after an account is received of the former emperor's death, by means of envoys and public restricts to each elector. The ceremony of election is performed at Frankfort on the Maine; where the electors appear, either in person, or fend two or three envoys, who must be provided with sufficient powers. After settling the deliberations, as well relating to the capitulation of election, as to other matters proposed by the states, foreign envoys, and others, all the foreigners who do not belong to the retinue of the electors, or their envoys, are ordered to leave the town before the day of election; a ster which all the electors present, with the first envoys of such as are absent, march in their electoral habits in procession on horseback, the three ecclessifical electors wearing searlet robes, with caps lined with ermine, and the robes of the seath with his hereditary marshal carrying a fword in a scabband before him; but this honour is not paid to the deputies of the absent electors.

In this manner they proceed from the council house to St. Bartholomew's charch, where slighting at the eate.

puties of the ablent electors.

In this manner they proceed from the council-house to St. Bartholomew's charch, where alighting at the gate, they go to their respective seats in the choir, followed by several princes and counts of the empire, the several swoid-bearers standing before their respective electors, with their swords drawn and laid on their shoulders. The service begins with veni creator, and the protestant electors with draw till mass is over; after which they return, and they all tolemnly take an oath before the altar, to elect the fittest person to be emperor, and then thus themselves up in the chapel of election, which is, a small vaulted gallery, to which there is an entrance from the choir. When they have once more from no stand to a plurality of votes, these votes are collected by the elector of Mentz, according to the rank of the cleaver; and then the elector of Menta is asked by the elector of Saxony for his vote. Wheever has above

652 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY,

above half the voices of the college is elected, and an elector may even vote for himfelf.

When the election is over, the person elected, or his proxy, must immediately swear and subscribe to the capitulation of election, which being done; he receives the congratulations of the electors; and the choice is made public in the church. If the elected king of the Romans he not pretent in person, he must give a counter-bond that he will maintain the capitulation of election, and, before his coronation, must swear to it in person; and, till his is done, he cannot assume the government, but must seave it to the vicars of the empire. An authentic copy of the capitulation of election, fulferined by the person elected, or his envoy, and constituted by his feal, is delivered to casch of the electors; and, on the other hand, the elections college carses to be delivered to the person elected an infrument of his election, which, when he is absent, is carried to him by a prince, with a writing of notification. Upon this he appoints a day for his coronation, which ought to be person where the election happens to be.

which ought to be performed at Aix la Chapelle, but at prefent is always held in the town where the election happens to be.

Some of the jewels of the empire are kept at Aix, and the reft at Nuremburg. Most of them belonged to Charlemagne, and are folemnly delivered up at the place of coronation. Exclusive of several kinds of vestments, there are a crown and secptre, with two rings, one imperial monde, two broad swords, one small one, a book of the gospels, and other requisites.

The temporal electors, or their ambassadors, attend the person elected from his palace to the church, in the following order: the elector palatine with the crown, the elector of Brandenburg with the smonde, or globe, and the elector of Brandenburg with the feeptre, march first, abreast; the elector of Saxony carries the fword, and the elector of Brandenburg with the feeptre, march first, abreast; the elector of Saxony carries the fword, and the elector of Hanover the standard. At the door of the church he is received by the three ecclessatical electors in their robes, who attend him to the altar; and having taken a general oath as a ruler, and also promised due veneration to the pope and the church, the archbishop who officiates, anoints his head, and between his shoulders, his neck, breast, and right arms; then being cloathed in the ancient imperial sebes, he is brought to another altar, and once more from; he is then crowned, and afterwards conducted to the throne, where the archbishop hids him receive and keep the pledge which was designed for him by providence. To Deum is then sung, and the trumpets and other music proclaim the general joy. After which he dubs some keep the pledge which was designed for him by providence. To Deum is then sung, and the trumpets and other mise proclaim the general joy. After which he dubs some keep the pledge which was designed for him by providence. To Deum is then sung, and the trumpets and other mise proclaim the general procession, in the respect of the emperor. The sunperor, some fess of the Ame

rope as the first European potentate, and confequently has precedence given him and his ambassadors. With respect to the German empire, he is its supreme head, and as such so the German empire, he is its fupreme head, and as fuch enjoys many privileges; yet his power in the administration of the German empire is similed both by the capturalistion of election, the other laws of the empire, by seratics, and by the customs of the empire. These privileges which he has the right of exercising without the advice of the states, are called his refervata; but his greatest power does not consist in these, which are far from being swengmant to the liberties of the states of Germany.

With respect to ecclessistical affairs, his rights consist in little more than consigning ecclessistical elections, and fending commissions to the elections of archbishops, and abbots, that they may be performed in due

order; but the commissary is never personally present at these electrons.

order; but the commissary is never personally present at these electrons.

Respecting temporal assars, the emperor has the right of bestowing personal dignities; as for instance, the creating of noblemen, as lorde, baroné, and counts, who enjoy the dignity of princes; and of knights and gentry; as also that of rassars of arms, as also these largent; as also there of rassars, as also these larging; moroving, and altering them. He has the power of clashishing universities; and enabling them to confer academical degrees; of granting a right of holding fairs and markets, and of creeting any place into a fanctuary. He has likewise the power of bestowing setters of respite, of securing a detact against his creditor, and of conferring majority on minors. He can put children who are bore out of wedlock upon the footing of such as are legitimate; can doffirm the contracts and stipulations of the members of the empire; and fo far remit the oathi extorted from them, that they may commence an action at law against another, on account of the very thing for which the oath was administered. But the emperor has no right, without the consent of the state of the empire, to option of stops that and the action of the collective state of the empire, to put one of those states and vicie, in its colleges, to interfere in the laws of the empire, to conclude treaties in affairs relating to the empire, to conclude treaties in affairs relating to the empire, to conclude treaties in affairs relating to the empire, to conclude treaties in affairs relating to the empire, to conclude treaties in affairs relating to the empire, to conclude treaties in affairs relating to the empire, to conclude treaties in affairs relating to the empire, to onclude the college, to build forts in the empire, or a determine disputes concerning religion.

The electors frequently chuse the successor has a concerned to appoint taxes in it, to regulate the colnage, to build forts in the empire, or to determine disputes concerning to appoint taxes in it, to regulate

is actually a crowned head, though he has no kingdom: is faluted with the title of majesty, and enjoys the title of perpetual augmenter of the empire, and king of Germany. He takes precedence before all the other kings of Chrittendom, and bears a fpread eagle with one head in his

The empetor has, for his affiliants in the court and chancery, the arcli-officers, who are also electors, of the

The emperor has, for his affiliants in the court and chancery, the arch-officers, who are also electors, of the empire.

There are nine electors, of which three are spiritual, and the rest temporal. Of the former, is the elector of Menia, who is arch-chancellor of the holy Roman empire, and director of the holy Roman empire, and director of the electoral college; this prince, besides the offices he enjoys at the coronation, as already taken notice of, has the general direction, and is not to be controplisd by the emperor; he lays before that body the privancer of the spearate flates. Before huse, or his envoys, all those of the states of the empire, as well as of foreign powers, legitimate themselves. He nominates the vice-chancellor of the capire, who must take an oast to him as well as the emperor. He has the inspection of the states of the empire, appoint all officers for the chancery, and has supreme jurisdiction over them.

The second spiritual elector is that of Treves, who is the arch-chancellor of the holy Roman empire in Gaus and the kingdom of Arles, but this is at present no more than a mere title. He constantly precedes the elector of Cologne, and has the first voice at the election of a king of the Romans.

The third spiritual elector is the archbishop of Cologne, who is arch-chancellor of the holy Romans empire, instant, who is arch-chancellor of the holy Romans empire, instant, he exchanges therein with the latter.

The king of Bohemia, the elector of Bavaria, the elector of Saxony, the elector of Brandenburg, the elector Plantine, and the elector of Hanoucra, are the temporal elector. The former of these is arch cup-bearer of the holy Roman empire, and, as such, presents to the emperor he holy Roman empire, and, as such, presents to the emperor has of the elector of Bavaria, the elector of Saxony, the elector of Hanoucra, are the temporal electors. The former of these is arch cup-bearer of the holy Roman empire, and, as such, presents to the emperor had believe marks, or about ninety-fix ounces

wards, together with his hosfe, becomes the property of his vicar. His other prerogatives are, his preceding all other temporal electors, walking in procession immediate after the emperor, followed by the empress and the cledes of Mentz and Colegne; and he has the third voice in the electoral college.

The office of arch-fewer of the holy Roman empire is verted in the elector of Bavaria. At the coronation, he carries the monce before the emperor, ranks next to Behemia, and at the imperial coronation serves up the first course.

1 :17 ent at

e right reating joy the as also rank : oving,

grees; and of lie the debtor ainors,

upon c con-

oy may ecount iftered, of the fates a fost of the ne em-nclude

t taxes he ad-

elected r, and rdom: many.

of the tor of n em-rince, lready

t to be dy the

es the ath to of the

che is Gaul more tor of ing of

re, impelle, that of hat of

the lector poral the

perov e first welve after-

ig all 0 .

Bo-

courfe, and places four diffees, weighing twelve marks, on the emperor's table.

The office of arch marfinal of the holy Roman empire belongs to the elector of Sazony, who at the diets, and on other folemu occasions, carries the fword of state before the emperor; and at the coronation rides into a heap of oats, and fills a measure with them. At the diets, he appoints quarters for the electors, or their envoys, and during the holding of the diets, has jurisdiction over all the electoral and other imperial officers.

The office of arch-chamberlain of the empire is vested in the elector of Brandenburg, who carries the sceptre before the emperor, and presents him with water in a filver bason, to wash his hands in.

The office of arch-treasurer belongs to the elector palatine, who can raise nobles and gentlemen to the degree of counts: he is protector of the order of St. John throughout all Germany. When the elector of Brunswis put under the ban of the empire, and the palatine obtained the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Brunswis put under the ban of the empire, and the palatine obtained the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Ginaborg, with some other rites and privileges; and his electoral jurisdiction extends both to the territories of Hanover, on account of the extraordinary fervices both he

The emperor Leopold raifed the illustrious house of Hanover, on account of the extraordinary services both he and the empire had received from it, to the electoral dignity, so early as the year 1602; but it was not till the year 1708 that those electors obtained a feat and voice in the electoral college.

The princes of the empire follow next in rank after those house, manifested it there exists fairling and anyth term.

selectoral college.

The princes of the empire follow next in rank after those above-mentioned: they are partly spiritual, and partly temporal; partly old, and partly eme, or first raised to that dignity since the reign of Ferdinand II. The spiritual princes are either archbishops, bishops, or princely about; and to them likewise belong the Teutonic masters, together with the mastership of the order of St. John. Among the temporal princes is an archduke, and the rest are either dukes, paligraves, margaves, landgraves, burgraves, princes, or princely counts. In the college, or council of the princes of the empire, are three benches: on what is called the spiritual bench, sit the spiritual princes, with the arch-duke of Anstria, and that of Burgundy, but in such a manner, that Austria daily exchanges the first place with Saltaburg; the other temporal princes sit on the temporal bench; and the bishops of Lubec and Ofnsburg, when the latter happens to be a Lutheran, on the cross bench.

The emperor summons the diet, which consists, besides himself, of all the states, or their envoys or plenipotentiaries: after consulting with the electors, his imperial majesty appoints the time and place where it shall meet (which must be in some part of the German dominions); in order to form such relocations, and transact such business as concean the whole empire. The emperor either assists at the diet in person, or has a principal commission, and a person of learning raised to the dignity of a baron. The summons for their meeting consists of printed patents subscribed by the emperor, and is fine tiu the form of a letter to each state of the empire, briefly declaring the occasion of their assembling, and the most important quatters to be laid before them.

The states composing this assembly may either appear

The fates composing this affembly may either appear themselves, or by their envoys, or charge another state, or its envoys, with their voice. On the side of the states, the elector of Menta, or his envoys, has the general direction, and these envoys shew their credentials to the elector of Menta, or his envoys, and to the principal commissary of

Mentz, or his envoys, and to the principal commiliary of the empire.

The refpedive states, in their consultations, divide into three colleges, naniely, the electoral, the princely, and the college of the imperial cities; each of the two first, which are called the higher colleges of the empire, has a principal and by-chamber of sown; but all the three colleges meet to hear the unwent proposals; and in the half of correlatives, or the imaging the conclusions of both the higher colleges against the imperial cities.

It may not be improper to observe here, that the ecclessational and secular princes of the empire, and all prelates who have princely dignities annexed to their sunctions with the master, of the Teutonic order, have each one single voice; but the rest, who have no temporal principality, give their vuices by companies, of which kind are the two benches of the Khine and Swabia. The representatives, or the deputies of the imperial cities, from the last and third rank of members in the diet, and are also No. 66. No. 66.

couffe, and places four diffies, weighing twelve marks, on the emperor's table.

The office of arch marthal of the holy Roman empire belongs to the elector of Saxony, who at the diets, and on other folemu occasions, carries the sword of state before the emperor; and at the coronation ridge into a heap of oats, and fills a measure with them. At the diets, he appoints quarters for the electors, or their envoys, and during the holding of the diets, has jurisdiction over all the elector of Brandenburg, who carries the specific to the elector of Brandenburg, who carries the specific to the elector of Brandenburg, who carries the specific to the elector of Brandenburg, who carries the specific to the clease of the other deputies, which are registered by the two registers of Ulm and Spire, one of the other of Brandenburg, who carries the specific to the elector palatine, who can raise nobles and gentlemen to the degree of counts: he is protector of the order of St. John throughout all Germany. When the elector of Bavaria was put under the ban of the empire, and the palatine obtained the office of arch-fewer, tie elector of Brandenburg also obtained the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Brandenburg also bottland the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Brandenburg also obtained the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Brandenburg also obtained the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Brandenburg also obtained the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Brandenburg and the palatine obtained the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Brandenburg and the palatine obtained the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Brandenburg and the palatine obtained the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Brandenburg archeman and the office of arch-fewer the elector of Brandenburg and the palatine obtained the office of arch-fewer, the elector of Brandenburg archeman and the office of arch-fewer the elector of Brandenburg archeman and the office of arch-fewer the elector of Brandenburg archeman and the office of arch-fewer the elector of a

nobligatory conclusion of the empire riles out of it, and it is immediately put into execution.

With respect to taxes and other imposts, these can no otherwise be laid on the empire in general by the emperor, than with the advice, privity, and consent of the electors, princes, and states, at the general diets. These taxes are partly ordinary, and partly extraordinary: the former, which are styled the chamber-terms, are what each state of the empire is annually to contribute for maintaining the chamber-judicatory of the emperor and empire; and the proportion paid by each state is expressed in the matricula of the chamber. But these chamber terms are so ill paid, that in 1753 the empire was indebted to the chamber-judicature fix hundred and sifty-four thousand and thirteen rix-dollars. Indeed many complaints have been made, rix-dollars. Indeed many complaints have been made, that the matricula is imperfect, and the states rated in an

that the matricula is imperfect, and the states rated in an unequitable proportion.

The taxes, which are of an extraordinary nature, are such as are frequently granted, in case of necessity, by the states, for the support of the emperer or the army of the empire; for the maintenance or building of its forts; and for a war, particularly against the Turks. These are granted according to what is called in Germany Roman months; a denomination which took its rife from this circumsance: in antient times the empire and the state of the st which took its rife from this circumflance; in antient times the emperors, in order to receive the rapal coronation, took a journey to Rome, and the German liares of the empire were bound to effort them with a certain number of horfe and foot for fix months, at their own can be a forten a footman; which money obtained the name of Roman months, computed at fifty-eight thousand two hundred and eighty florins value each. This foot, or flandard, was afterwards retained, and the rate of each flate, either in men or money, is settled in what is termed the matricula of the empire. of the empire.

of the empire.

"The confert of the electors, princes, and states, must be first obtained in an open diet, before the emperor can commence a war. But when the empire resolves upon a war, the generality of the constituents, with the field-marshal at their head, and also the directors and counselmarinal at their head, and allo the directors and countellors of the military council, are to be nominated by the emperor and the whole body of the states; and those to an equal number of both religions, who, together with the whole army, are subject to the empire. The war must also be carried on agreeably to the ordinances of the empire; and the oldest field marshal, without distinctions.

the empire; and the oldest field marshal, without distinction of religion, must command the army. But at present no directors of the military council are any longer called in, and the emperor and his aulic military council generally carry on the war.

The following calculation has been made of the forces which the several princes of the empire are able to maintain and pay, viz. the elector of Mentz can maintain fix thousand; the elector of Triera, fix thousand; the elector of Cologne, fix thousand; the bishops of Munster and Liege, and the archbishop of Saltzburg, eight thousand each; the bishop of Wurtzburg, two thousand; the bishop of Bamburg, five thousand; the bishop of Ofinaburg, two thousand five thousand; the bishop of Ofinaburg, two thousand five bundred; the abbot of Folda, fix thousand; the other bishop of the empire, fix thousand; the abbies and provostiships of the empire, eight thousand; to that the total amount of the forces of the eccelessatical princes, is seventy-four thousand five hundred. feventy-four thousand five hundred. " "

The forces of the fecular princes are as follow: the appropriate angary, thirty thousand; for Rohemia, Sile-

fia, and Morava, thirty thouland; for Autiria and his other dominions, thirty thouland; the king of Pruffia, as elector of Brandenburg, forty thouland; the elector of Saxony, twenty-five thouland; the elector pelatine, fifteen thouland; the duke of Wirtemberg, fifteen thouland; the prince of Baden, ten thouland; the elector of Hanover, thirty thousand; the duke of Holftein, twelve thouland; the duke of Mccklenburg, fifteen thouland; the princes of Mccklenburg, fifteen thouland; the princes of Anhalt, fix thouland; the prince of Lawenburg, fix thouland; the prince of Lawenburg, fix thouland; the clector of Bavaria, thirty the Land; the dukes of Saxony, ten thouland; the prince of Naffia, ten thouland; the other princes and imperial towns, fifty thouland; the whole amount of which is three hundred and fiventy-nine thouland; which added to feventy-four thouland, five hundred, the goors of the ecclefishtical princes, make, the whole of the imperial forces to amount to four hundred and fifty-three thouland five hundred.

hundred, the quots of the ecclefishtical princes, make, the whole of the imperial forces to amount to four hundred and fifty-three thousand five hundred.

Of the body, of men, which the empire unanimo thy agree to fend, and promite to fupply, one half feldom actually appear in the field, in time of war.

The chief of the courts of justice, is the imperial aulie council, which is held at the imperial court, and folely depends on the emperor, who is supreme head and judge, to whom in all matters of importance a judgment is exhibited by the imperial aulic council. This judicatory consists of a predident, the imperial acide vice-chancellor, a vice-prefident, and a number of imperial aulic councillors, fix of whom are always to be Justiceans; befides these are two secretaries, and a fiscal of the empire.

The agents of the imperial colic council, who give in the writings, urge the resolutions, &c. also belong to this class. With respect to the imperial and chamber judicatory of the empire, which is filled by the emperor and states of the empire at the same time, but maintained only by the latter, it is at prefent held in the imperial city of Wetzlar. This judicatory consists of a chamber judge, two presidents of the chamber judicatory, one of whom is a Roman, and the other a Lutheran; as also of seventeen assessment and belonger a content and advectee fiscal with thirty are also belong a content and advectes fiscal with thirty are also belong a content and advectes fiscal with thirty are also belong a content and advectes fiscal with thirty are also as a content and advectes fiscal with thirty are also as a content and advectes fiscal with thirty are also as a content and advectes fiscal with thirty are also as a content and advectes fiscal with thirty are also as a second and advectes fiscal with thirty are also as a content and advectes fiscal with the content and advectes fiscal with thirty are also as a content and advectes fiscal with the content and advectes fiscal with the content and advectes fiscal with thi the other a Lutheran; as alfo of feventeen affeffors, eight of whom are Lutheran, and nine catholic. To this court alfo belong a general and advocate fifcal, with thirty procurators, and a number of advocates. The chamber judicators, and a number of advocates. The chamber judicators, and a number of advocates. The chamber judicator has alfo a chamber-terms of payment. The other judicatories are called peculiar or lower, and to thefe belong the imperial land judicatory in Upper and Lower Swabis, held in the three imperial cities of Ravenfung, Wangen, and Ifuy, and in the borough of Altdorf, together with the imperial land judicatory of the burgraviate of Nuremburg, which belongs to the margrave of Branderiburg, and is held at Anfipach, and many others, particularly the imperial aulic judicatory of Rotweil, which folely depends on the emperor, and is the principal of the lower judicatories. depends on t

judicatories.

In all courts of the empire, the civil law is generally observed, and to this are added some decrees, to which an equal regard is paid; as first, the golden bull, already mentioned, which has only about twenty four leaves, and was published by Charles IV. with the approbation of most of the princes, counts, basons, and other states of the empire, and contains all the fundamental laws relating to the election of the emperor, and the privileges of the electors: the seal annexed to this decree being of gold, it obtained the name of the Golden Bull, or edict, and is effected interocable. Another considerable part of the municipal laws of the empire is the Capitolatio Crefarca, which is a collection of forty or fifty articles between the electors and the emperor; who, at his coronation, swears to maintain the privileges of the electors, princers, and other subjects of the empire; that the will not alienate or diminish the revenues of the crown, or being foreign troops into the revenues of the crown, or bring foreign troops, into the empire, without the confent of the flates. The third kind of laws by which the Germans are governed, are, the acts of their general diets. These laws indeed relate chiefly to of their general diets. These laws indeed relate chiefly to the great, whose privilege, they ascertain and secure; but every distinct state is governed by its prince or sovereign, either at his arhitrary pleafure, or according to a fet of laws

formed by him or his ancestors.

In treating of the state of religion among the modern In treating of the fitte of religion among the modern Germans, it may be necessary to observe, that they became equainted with some principles of the Christian religion towards the close of the seventh century, by the Irith bishop Kilian, Suidbert, and Ewald, who were Englishnen, and Rupretcht of Worme, who fertied at Saltzburg; and in the eighth century, Winisfred of England, preaching among the Thuringians, Hessians, and Saxons, was ordained hilbop of the Germans beyond the Rhine, by the name of Boni-

facius; he was afterwards made archbiftop of Germany, when, under the foecious pretence of propagating the doftrine of Christienity, he exerted himfalf with great seal in promoting obedience to the church of Rome, and even, employed the focular power against such bishops and even, employed the focular power against such bishops and even, employed the focular power against such bishops and even, of worthip. Charlemagne propagated Christianity among the Saxona by fire and tword; and the Christian religion was introduced some time after among the Bohemians and, Moravians.

the but a control of the min the no

in ki A It th

A

ra by

lil

was introduced fome time after among the Bohemians and, Moravians.

About the year 1517 the reformation began in Germany; for the archbishop of Menta being unable to pay the large sums the pope expected from him, procured leave of his bolines to fell his pardons and indulgencies in all the great each of Germany. Dr. Martin Luther hearing of the control of Germany. Dr. Martin Luther hearing of the control of Germany. Dr. Martin Luther hearing of the control of Germany, and openly disputed a viteral of an Leipsie against these who afferted the owner of the pope to grant pardons and indulgencies, notwishlanding his being threatened with excommunication, and with being condemned as an heretic; but the election of Saxony approving of his dedrusts, he boldly propagated them in other parts of Germany, where the dukes of Brunswic and Lunenburg, Wittenberg, Mecklenburg, Pomerania, the marquis of Brundenburg, the landgrave of Hesse, and the inhebitants of most of the imperial eities, became his disciples, and the inhebitants of most of the imperial eities, became his disciples, and the inhebitants of most of the imperial eities, became his disciples, and the inhebitants of most of the imperial eities, became his disciples, and the inhebitants of most of the imperial eities, protested against the conclusion of the due at Drive, protested against the conclusion of the due at Drive, protested against the conclusion of the manus of Protestants; and from this protest they received the names of Protestants; and from this protest they received the names of Protestants; and from the protest of the due to the Auglburg Consession.

They took no part in the council of Trent; but the year before, that is in 1537, at an aftembly at Smalkald, they fet forth the fubfiance of their doctrine in certain stricts, in order to deliver them to the stemberd bishops. Alterwards refusing to recode from the opinions they had professed the manus of the protest them to the stemberd bishops.

tet forth the jubitance of their doctrine in certain articles, in order to deliver them to the affembled bishops. Alterevards refusing to recorde from the opinions they had professed, the emperor Charles V. endeavoured to reduce them, by forces, but after a long war, which broke out in the year 1546, he granted them a toleration at Passaw in 1552, which was afterwards confirmed to them at Augsburg in 1555, during the reces of the diet of theempire. By this peace, all the adherents to the Augsburg confession were confirmed in their full religious liberty; till a final agreement concerning both religious fiberty; till a final agreement concerning both religious fiberty; till a final agreement concerning both religious liberty; till a final agreement concerning both religious flouid, be tought about, and in case that should not be effected, see ever. To the maintaining of this important law of the empire, the emperors and popsish powers have frequently howent themselves by new obligations; and the former in particular have always confirmed it by eath in, their capitulation of elections and the doubts that apole upon, it were removed by the treaty of Westphalia, in the year 1648. By virtue of this tenewed and confirmed religious peace, no other religion, but that of the Roman, Lutheras, and Reformed, is to be tolerated in the empire; yet there are fects that adhere to neither of these three religions, and yet in some places empire that church belongen only to the agreement.

The determination whether a person be a member of this or that church, belongs only to that very church; and each sovereign, or lord, is bound to allow his own vasible and subjects who are of another religion, and only the public and private exercise of their; but every thing belonging to it, churcker, schools, spiritualities, incomes, consistories, sec. in the same manner as they shood on the first of January, 10241 but in a country where there are subjects who addre to not religion, which in that year was neither publicly or privately observed, it lies in the sove-reign's breast country that the in the country or not. If , e rs is to a stipulation with them, and or not. If the state of the sta

edly infringed in later times.

Proteflant flates may make what regulations and changes they pleafe within their own jurifdictions in matters relating to the churches or febools. Hence the external forms differ greatly in the Proteflant countries of the empire. The fovereign commonly decides all important affairs, fettles and eliablishes, removes, promotes, cashiers, or otherwise punishes such as ferve either in the church or schools: he forms ecclesiatical regulations, appoints featle

ven; cfts.

erthe g of sted the

ftor

e of

tim 000 i be

mly BIRLE

year they :les,

1614 pro-

the 552. this **910%** out, em-

e althie ion, o be

er of

only

ove. ntry and not uch the

ettie leaft cat-

rnal mfünf

ers,

and fuffs, and species of the church. Confift ries are also generally appointed by the protestant states, which for the most part confist of lay and excelential counsellors, but in some places store, and in others fewer things fall under their notice. In many places slid poculiar fynods a church council are held. Those that fave the church schools are either appointed by the fewering of the council or held. Those that fave the church schools are either appointed by the fewering of the council or held. Those that fave the church schools are either appointed by the fewering of the council or the configuration of the council are held. The fame power is policified by the Frotestant states over their catholic subjects, as the catholic states exercise over their Protestant subjects. In favour of those who, in the year 1624, enjoyed the public exercise of their religion, it is provided, that the catholic bishops in whose district they belong, shall retain the same spiritual juristiction over them as for as in this period configuration yield where mercily tolerated out of grace or favour, are also wholly left in this particular to the supreme juristiction of the lord of the country, but with this limitation, that he can require nothing of them which is contrary to the principles of

de hal a 110 to 210 25. 1 160

their church. On the other hand, no clottler fitured in the territory of any Presentant superior, or lord, must be converted into any other order, unless the formet order be wholly extinct; and even in that case, the clottler is no be supplied only with such regulars as had a being as an indee, prior to the religious diffensions. In store, the Protestant body has mutually agreed, that when ver for the struce a country hall twith to the reformed church, or obtain a country whose inhabitants are of that communion, and vice versa, he shall lear his subjects the free exercise of their religion, their whole form of clioreth and school discipline, and all their other privileges. But if a church, shall of littell surn to that of the lord of the country, the public exercise of religion shall be permitted the people; but at their own expense, and wi hout prejudice to the other. The religion that prevailed in the country at the conclusion of the treaty of Westphalia, is to be that of the confisherial counsellor and superintendents of divinity and philosophy. What surther temains to be said on this head, our readers will find in the accountry and descriptions already given of the respective countries, and provinces which compose this great simpire.

our of the season in the second second in the second of the

Alternation of the land of the THE HOUSE A THE HOLD WILLIAM SECTION OF TABLE AND DESCRIPTION OF TABLE AND THE AND THE SECTION OF TABLE AND TABLE AN

on, it is in the galler of the Harrison Description of the control of the control

Gotteining a general account of the langular to be being the boundaries on different poundaries on different poundaries on distribution of the country; the soundaries and dissipants paids a geographical differential poundaries and dissipants paids a geographical differential poundaries and dissipants paids a geographical differential poundaries, and an account of the country; the soundaries of Belowine, the confitution of Belowine, also got as a country of the confitution of Belowine, also got a country of the confitution of Belowine, also got a country of the confitution of Belowine, also got a country of the confitution of Belowine, also got a country of the confitution of Belowine, also gottern of the country of the confitution of Belowine, also gottern of the country of the confitution of the country of the count

It is name of this corratery is derived from the Benni, or Bojemi, its antient inhabitants, who were the defendant of he Boil, or Gellie nation, that retired into the Hercynian forely, (which must through this country) in order to avoid the perfections of the Romans. This kingdom once comprehended Lufatia, till the house of Auftria; granted that country to the electorate of Saxony. It is bounded, on the earl, by Poland; on the well, by the palatinate of Bararia; with part of Saxony; in the north, by Lufain 2 and, on the fouth, by Autria. It is about three hundred miles in length from north to fouth, and two hundred and fifty from eaft to well.

This kingdom is divided into two parts; namely, it. The kingdom of Bohemia Proper. 2. The marquifate of Moravia. We shall defertibe these separately, as each of them has something peculiar to itself, either in the produce of the country, or with respect to its inhabitants, occ., Bohemia Proper, is one of the best countries in the Austrian dominions; and is bounded, on the east, by Moravia and Sliesia; on the west, by Bavaria; on the north, by Lufain; and by Austria, on the south. It is almost one hundred and story in breadth, from north to south, it is almost forced in the fouth, it is almost forced and forty in breadth, from north to south, it is almost furnounded with mountains and woods, in the former of which are mines of gold, silver, conner, the internal content and in the fourth, and not the fourth, and not the fourth, and not the fourth of the force of the force of the force of the force of gold, silver, conner, the force of the

to loutage let is amore turrounced with mountains and woods, in the former of which are mines of gold, filter, copper, ting iron, bead, fulphur, and nitted : Here are likewife abundance of carbuncles, emeralds, amethyfts, jacpers, lapphire, cryftals, and other precious flones, most of which are purchased by the Jews, who export them into

of which are purchased by the Jews, who export them into foreign countries.

Though the large thick woods, with which Bohemia abounds, are fupposed to render the climate very unwholfome; yet the foll is, in general, tolerably fartile, being well-watered with rivers, particularly the Eithe, the Moded dau, the Egra, Oder, Vittula, Teyn, and Igla. Comand millet are produced here in great plenty; as also shundance of hops, faffren, ginger, red wines, flax, wood,

unal re Horb 'es . (10, 4)

and timber. They have excellent passurage, and, besides outle and sheep, breed great numbers of size horses, which are chiesly purchased for the use of the French. In the woods are several forts of wild beasts, the most remarkable of which are bears, bynase, wolves, fones, marteris; badgers, beavers, and otters; with verious kinds of game. The rivers afford several kinds of excellent fish; and, infome of them is found gold dust. Here were formerly great numbers of fait pius; but the working of them not answering the expense; they have been some formerly great numbers of fait pius; but the working of them not answering the expense; they have been some time neglected, and the country is supplied with fait from Missian and other shocks. Here are mineral waters such hot baths in this country, which also produces term significant or sealed earth, Moscovy-glase; stone torripic coal, alum, vitriolid water, and marbles; the season of produces the territory of Egra, or Eger. But as the city of Prague is not only the principal place in this division, but also the capital of the whole kingdom of Bohemia, it will be necessary before we take notice of the towns-in the other circles.

kingdom of Bohemia, it will be necessary to give a particular description of thes relebrated city; before we take notice of the towns in the other circles.

When the Bohemias shir settled in Prague, they called it Boilobeim, as being the capital of the kingdom; it was afterwards called, by the Scharonians, Prague, which name hath been given it ever since. It is situated in sources for minutes east longitude, and stifty degrees five minutes north latitude. It stands one hundred said twenty miles north-east of Ratison, one hundred and strength of the set of Nursimberg, sevency four south of Dreiden, one hundred and sity south of Bellin, and one hundred and forty orth-west of Vicana. The city stands in a pleasant and fruitful country, in the midst of gardens and sine fields; and is surrounded with magnificent palaces, belonging to the nobility and consist, for the most part, of three stories, beliefs nine spranging of the south of the side of the south of the side of the constant of the stories and consist, for the most part, of three stories, and about forty cloiders, besides nine synagogues for the Jews. The Christian inhabitants are computed to be seventy thousand, and the Jews about swelve thousand. The city is about welve miles in circumference, and is watered by the river! Moldas, which runs through the principal part of its.

The city of Prague is divided into three parts, by the name of the Old, News and Leffer Town. The Old Town, which is as big as the other two, has fireste that

are carrow and darkfome; but is very populous, and full of fair; though old-fairhioned houfes. Here flands the univerfity, the only one in Bohemia, and one of the moft famous in Europe, founded by the Emperor Charles IV, in the year 1358, where is ftill a great number of fludents, in the year 1358, where is ftill a great number of fludents, including the comparable to the number in 1400, when John Hufs, the then rector, is faid to have last no left than forty-four thoufand. And when the emperor Charles V. would have retrenched their privileges, wenty-four thoufand are faid to have left it in one week, and fixteen thoufand more foon after. Here are allo faveral monafteries and colleges, of which there is a very magnificent one belonging to the jefuit near the bridge; from the beffry of whose church there is the beft view of the city. It was founded by the emperor Ferdinand for a hundred of that order; and it is faid, that in and about this city there are not jefs than two thoufand. Great numbers of Jews live in this quarter, from whence it has the name of of that order; and it is faid, that in and about this city there are not left than two thousand. Great numbers of Jews live in this quarter, from whence it has the name of Judenstadt, or Jews town. Mr. Pollnits was affured, when he was here about 1729, that there were no left than eighty thousand. They have the trade of this city all in their own hands, deal in all forts of commodities, especially in the preclous stenses sound in the Bohemian miner, and by receiving all old-fashioned things in payment, quite ruin the Christian handicrassismen: but on giving intunation that several of them corresponded with the enemy, and helped them in the last reduction of it, they have been ordered by the court of Vlenna to depart both this city and kingdom by a time limited, and must obey it, if the intercession made for them, by the maritime powers of Great Britain and Holland, does not prevail. Dr. Brownsys, the Bohemians still keep models in remembrance of John Huss, and Jerom of Prague; and it is observed by others, that on one of Huss's medals there is engraven his prophecy at the stake, in these words: "Centum revoluties annis, Deo respondebitis et mibi." That is, "A hundred years hence ye shall answer for this to God and me." Which was reckoned to be suffilled upon the church of Rome by Luther's Reformation.

The second division of this tity, called the New Town.

Which was reckoned to be fulfilled upon the church of Rome by Luther's Reformation.

The fecond divition of this city, called the New Town, (which is the best built quarter of the three, with spacious beautiful streets, and takes up more ground than the old one, by reason of its gardens and vineyards,), was formerly separated from the old one by a wall, but now only by a ditch, into which they can let the river. Here are, the ruins of the palace of, their antient kings, the walls of which are so firmerly cemented, that they can scarce be demolished by any engine. The jesuits have builts a church and college bere, much more stately than that in the Old Town; and over its gate there are thirteen states of means big at the life, of a stone which resembles brafe. A citadel has lately been built for desence of this part, which is well furnished with cannon, as are also the other castles, and the ramparts.

and the ramparts.

The Leffer Town is on the west side of the Moldau, and is much pleasanter and better built than the old one, to and is much pleasanter and better built than the old one, to which it is joined by a bridge, one of the longer and most fubfiantial in Europe, it having twenty-four arches, be-ing in all one thousand feven hundred feet long, and thirty-five broad, with two high gases, under two large towers at each end, and the flatues of feveral faints on both fides; at each end, and the statues of several saints on both sides; and a great crucifis of copper gilt, which the Jows were compelled to set up, in this place as an atonement for some crime they had committed. Part of this town lies on a rising ground, and at the top of it, called Rasschin Hill, is Upper Prague, where most of the nobility have house, and the emperor a very magnificent palace, with a summeral house affording one of the most beautiful prospects in the world. Here are several great hall, called resistance a much house affording one of the most beautiful prospects in the world. Here are several great halls, gallerness, and a multitude of other apartments adorned with noble piclures; and adjoining to it is a large stable, where are sixty size led horses, generally belonging to the burgrave of the city, Here is also the cathedral of St. Veit, with many antient monuments, and magnificent tombe for great persons. This metropolitan church was burnt down by the Swedes in 1648, and is only rebuilt in part. Its magnificence and beauty consists in the thickness of its walls and arches; and its architecture feems to be more sorbic than that of the beauty confifts in the thickness of its walls and arches, and its architecture feems to be more gothic than that of the Goths themselves. The roof of this eathernal is adorned with the standards taken from Frederic the elector palatine in the battle above-mentioned. In this cathedral the king and queen of Bohemia are confecrated, when the bishop of Prague performs the unction of both 1 but the abbets of St. George, an abbey upon Ratichin Hill, places the crown upon the lead of the queen, in which function the is affisted by the ladies of the great officers of the crown.

Among other bodies, here are preferred, with great

veneration, those of a couple of faints extremely dees to the Bohemians, vis. 3t. Weneratous (the source of this, shurch, who was king of Johemia), and his wis 'confer, 6t. John de Napon seene, who, because as would-not discover her confess he to her Jeapon bulland, was, by his order, thrown John the bidge into the Modain, where being drawned, he was anadoised at Roste by row Benedic XIII. in 1721, at the brouget and experies of the figures, and of the states of the kingdom. There is vast concourse of people from all parts to his shritten and his tomb, which was adorned by the late emperies with a richt exnopy, is so loaded with precious gifts, that it bids sair, if it continues much longer, to be as rich as the lady's at Loretto: In short, he is the only faint in vague here, there being no church where he has not a chapel, no bridge without his estay, and states any soul without his estay, and there is a smoker large one for comedies, supported by pillars that are pisitetred, its initiation of stable.

Count Coloredo's palece and gerdens are reckoned the neatest here, but Count. Wallenstein's the largest and mode magnificent, above one hundred houses being pulled down to make room for it: the hall is lotly and spacing, and to down to make room for it. the hall is lotly and spacing, which will have a space and gerdens are reckoned the neatest here, but Count. Wallenstein's the largest and mode magnificent, shows one hundred houses being pulled down to make room, one the wall his high shows the sound of the magnetis and so with the pillars of the chapeton of the single of the count, and the

the crown, at the head of whom is the great burgrave, go-1 vernor of the kingdom and cities, and the chancery of Bo-hemia; the first of these-is immediately under the em-

Many antient privileges are enjoyed by the inhabitants of Prague, which were granted them by their anceffors. Among the charters, by which these are hald, there is a Among the Charters, by which there are shall, there is a remarkable one preferved in one of its churches, which was granted it by Alexander the Great, and it being one of the olden records in Europe, we thought the translation worth inferting here, viz. "We Alexander the Great, "fon of king Philip, founder of the Greeian empire, go werner of the Persians, Medes, &c. and of the whole 20 13. 16 15 an bit

of P empe serne the ci mous city, and t eledo of Sa ons ti Swed that | hou verfit twent after s thouli ammu electo of Bo mont togeth of Ha

E

of the

" at

garrite men, after v of Bo with moft Aultr after t coura troop: Hung prince ing tv ing t the k repult Th

jefty's begin and h

palace It is exten is in thoug Mart being however of the Egr

the r

world from east to well, and from north to fouth, fon of great Jupiter, by, &c. fo called; to you the noble of fack of Sciavonians, and so your lineage, because you have been unto as a help, true in faith, and validate in war. We confirm all that track officers from the north to the fouth of Italy, from us, and our fuccessors, to you, and your posseriey for ever a and if any other nation be found, there, let them be your slaves. Dated at Alexandria the twelfish of the Goddes Minerea. Witnesse Esta and the sleven printess, whom we appoint our successors."

at Alexandria the twelfth of the Goddes Minerva.

Witness Ethia and the sleven princes, whom we appoint

Our fucesflors."

During the last century, it has suffered the greatest cracily which a city can possibly undergo in time of war, having been often befiged and taken in that period, and several times plundered. The archduke Leopold bishop of Passaw plundered the Lesser Town, as he would have done the whole, if it had not been timely relieved by the emperor Matthias, king of Hungary. Nine years after this, it was again plundered by those who were most concerned to preserve it, via. the Imperialists, who entered the city, and carried off an inestimable booty after that famous battle of Weisschnerg, or ste White Hill, near this city, on the eighth of November, 1620, when Fredric V. elector palatine, was totally defeated by tha forces of the emperor. Ferdinand, under Maximilian duke of Bavaria, and thereby lost the Bohemian crown, and his German electorate. Is was no better used in 1621, by the elector of Saxony, after he made himself master of Bohemia, the great Walstein, who recovered this country from the Saxons the next year, took this city by florin. In 1641, the Swedish general Coningsmark, surprised and plundered that part of it called the Lesser Town, with only three shouland foldiers, and took a wast booty; but the inhabitants of the Old Town, affished by the icholars of the university, repulsed him, and escaped being plundered. The twenty-fixth of November, 1741, the French and Saxons, after a very short slege, stormed and took it, with two thousand seven hundred and eighty men in garrison, one hundred and eighty men in garrison, one hundred and shely men in garrison, one hundred and shely men in garrison, one hundred and eighty men in garrison of hundred and eighty thou find feven hundred and eighty men in garifon, one hundred and twelve cannon, befides a great quantity of ammunition and provision; and the neat month the late elector of Baya is was there proclaimed and crowned king of Boltemia. But in 1742, the Austrians having for fome monthe blockaded and befieged it, the marshal Bellens (that very general who was in December, 1744, arrelled, together with the chevalier, his brother, in the electionate of Hanover, and was afterwards prisoner of was at his majethy's castle of Windfor; collected all the provisions, &c. that he could carry with him, marched out of the city the beginning of December, 1743, with several thousand foot and horse, to Egra; and the same month the rest of the garrison capitulated to the Austrian general. Prince Lobkowits, and marched out to the number of four thousand men, leaving two thousand sick behind them, not long after which the queen of Hungary was here crowned queen of Boltemia. In 1744, the king of Prussia came before it with an army, which having with its bombs destroyed almost the Old and New Towns, and the Jews Town, the Austrian garrison surendered prisoners of war in fix daya after the opening of the trenches; the bombs and red-hot bullets liaving set so many house on fire in feveral quarters, that the citizens being to the last degree distressed and discouraged, so lutimidated the militia, that the regular troops could not make them do their duty. But the city was soon again in the hands of its sovereign the queen of Hungary; for in November, 1744, on the approach of Prince Charles with the Austrian army, the Prussian garrison evacuated the town after nailing up the cannon, breaking twenty shousand pieces of all forts of arms, and throwing the powder, and other warlike stores, into the river Moldau. In 757, another attempt was made on it by the king of Prussia, which miscarried, that monarch being repulied by the garrison with great loss.

This city shousand pieces of all forts of arms, and throwing the powder, and other warlike f

into two parts. Asness Sylvius compares it to Florence, though it is certainly much larger and more populous. Martiniere isys, its ituation is much like that of Lyon, being partly on a hill, and partly on a plain; which is, however, inclosed likewise by hills that are on the other side of the Meldeni.

of the Moldau. Egra, or Eger, receives its name from the capital, which is fituated ninety miles west of Prague, and is the only place of note throughout the whole dutrict. The city is

tolershly large, and built on the declivity of a rock, at the foot of the meuntains which inclofe Bohemia on the work, and near the river Eger, from whence both it and the extitory have their names. This place is well-fortfied, with a double wall neat the river, and in other parts with a triple one, befides which, it hash a very frong eather. In 1779, Frederic I. made it an imperial city, for its fidelity to him against the duke of Bavaria. In consequence of this, it has the privilege of colning money; and there lies no appeal, but to the fevereign, from the judicial fentences of its council.

There are feveral antlant and alegant buildings in this city, among which are three cloifters, with courts of judicature, holpitals, baths, and store houses for corn. At fimall diffunce from the city is an acid spring, whose waters are purgative, and remarkable for removing disorders in the eyes, cars, and other parts of the head. Mines of gold and filver are also in its neighbourhood, but they have for feveral years past been entirely neglected.

The Eger is a very broad river; and is deep, as to admit vetiles of vary considerable burden, which is of the utmost utility to the inhabitants of the city, as the great variety of excellent sish contained in it, assords them a plentiful supply of food.

Bohemia Proper, exclusive of Presume and the percentage.

variety of excellent fish contained in it, assords them a plentiful supply of food.

Bohemis Proper, exclusive of Prague and the territory of Egra, contains the twelve following circles or provinces; namely, 1. Peraun-Podbrad; 2. Rakawnita; 3. Leutmerita; 4. Sasa; 5. Pilsen; 6. Prachin; 7. Bechin; 8. Kaurzim; 9. Tchassu; 10. Chrudim; 11. Konigingrata; and, 12. Bunalaw; which we shall now proceed to give a description of.

I. The circle of Beraun-Podbrad comprehends Moldau, which was united to it in 1714, and contains our hundred and fifty telemiories.

which was united to it in 1714, and contains our hundred and fifty teigniories.

The principal places and buildings in this circle, are, t. Beraun, a royal borough on the river Meis, near which in 1744, the Pruffians were defeated by the Austrians. 2. Pezebram, a royal mine-town. 3. Old Knen, a smell town belonging to the order of the cross with a red star. 4. The Holy Berg, a very handsome college. 5. St. John-under the rock, a cloister of Benedictines, whither the inhabitants of Prague make pilgrimages, and the abbut of which belongs to the states of the country. 6. Oftrow, a Benedictine cloister, in an island on the river Moldau. 7. Konigssat or Zrabassaw, a royal soundation, and cloister of Cistercians, the abbot of which has also a member of the starts of the country.

11. The circle of Rakownitz comprehends that of Slan, or Slansko, which was united to it in 1714. It contains

or Slanfko, which was united to it in 1714. It contains one hundred and fix feigniories, effates, and feats. It is in fome parts mountainous and woody, and in others very fruitful, producing a great plenty of corn, and other arti-

cles.

The most remarkable places in this circle are: 1 konite, or Rakowuita, which gives name to the circle is otherwise very inconsiderable. 2. Dozan, a cloif nuns of the order of Pramonstratenies, the provost of is a member of the Bohemian states. 3. Plass, a of Cistercians, whose abbot is also a member of the 4. Raudnice, a small town, where there is a cloister or acquire canons of the order of St. Augustine. 5. Kraiwok-lad. another small town.

lad, another small town.

lad, another small cown.

III. The circle of Leutmerita, so called from its most diffinguished town, which is the capital of the province. It is streated on the Elbe, thirty-five miles north-west of Prague. It is a rich, well-built, and populous town, a royal borough, and bishop's see, the prelate of which is a suffiregan to the archbishop of Prague. Here is a hand-some college, which formerly belonged to the jesuits, and consisted of sleven priests, four masters, and seven co-adjutors. The other remarkable places in this circle are the following, viz.

jutore. The other remarkable places in this circle are the following, vis.

1. The small but pleasant town of Toplvi, remarkable for containing several warm baths, the springs of which were discovered so early as the year 762.

2. Austi, or Austig, a royal borough on the Elbe.

3. Diecsin, Tettaen, a royal borough on the Elbe.

3. Diecsin, Tettaen, or Tirchen, a next town, frusted on the Elbe, and in it is a sine citadel built on a rock.

4. Benessew, Benefich, or sine sine sine sine citadel built on a rock.

5. Lippey, a small town, remarkable for producing sine potters earth, cloth, and polithed glass.

6. Krupka, or Krauppen. In this town is an image of the virgin Mary, to which pilgrimages are made from various parts of the kingdom! there are time works in its neighbourhood, and a college that formerly belonged to the jeluits.

7. Belim, a small town, in which is a fine citadel, and a spring of excellent

this toul!

and ith a bids ady's here, ridge cture river.

af la d the molt Doeautirious illar i

The uare, Gerere is great op, of four srlous

deltal, town, trong, , that ecaulo holigh hough t, ner noun-

t, and twithere the greater ifes of , with afting,

luftres crystal, o most hem in recuted . peror's twelve cil, re-icers of

of Bohe emwhich

one of Great, re, goworld excellent water. 8: Lowerice, another imali town, near which a warm battle was fought between the Pruffians and

which a warm battle was longitt between the Activates in 1756.

Activates in 1756.

Activates in 1756.

The The circle of Sanz is very fertile, being watered by the Moldau, which runs almost through the centre of it. This province is remarkable for producing great quantities of hops, and feveral forts of excellent grain;

The following are the principal places in this circle, viz.

Wary, or Carlibad, that is, Charles's bath, a royal borough, celebrated for its baths and medicinal waters: these baths are of two forts, differing both in heat and firength; the one being boliking hot, and the other little more than lukewarm. The fource of them is in the middle of a river, formed by torrents from the neighbouring mountains, whose waters are exceeding cold, notwith-flanding which, those of the mineral forings, especially of the hottest, are seen to smoke in the river. These waters are beneficial in the cure of various disorders, particularly the gravel; and their virtues have been particularly deferibed by Hoffman, and other physicians. The town stieff is but a dirty place; inhabited chiefly by armourers, and other artificets in iron. B. Elnboxen, or Loket, the capital of a territory which was annexed to this circle in the year 1714, and a royal borough. It is feated on a high

the year 1714, and a royal borough. It is feated on a high fleep rock, near the river Eger, fevenry-two miles from Prague, and, being a frontier town strongly fortified, it is called the Bohemian key to the German dominions. The German language is spoken by the inhabitants. The German language is spoken by the inhabitants. The other places chiefly deferving notice, are, 3. Zotee, or Saas, a royal borough, and the capital of the circle. A. Launy, a royal borough, on the river Eger. 4. Kadan, fituated also on the same river, and noted for producing excellent beer. 6. Pons, or Brux, a royal borough on the little river Bila. It is a weil-built town, and contains three cloiders, with a commandery of the knights of the order of the Cross, with a commandery of the Knights of the order of the Cross, with a red flar. 7. Chomatow, a royal borough, in which is a handlome college that formerly belanged to the jesuin. The neighbourhood of merly belonged to the jefuits. The neighbourhood of this town is famous for producing great quantities of allum. 8. Folkerow stands on the river Eger, and produces vitriol, fulphue, and allum. 9. Dreyheokin is a small neat town, and in its neighbourhood is a mine that produces excellent copper. to. Chlum, or Culm, is a small town belonging to the order of the Holy Cross. It is remarkable for a celebrated image of the Virgin Mary, to which pigrimages from all parts of the circle are frequently made. 11. Joachimottal is also a small town. In the beginning of the fixceenth century several silver mines were first discovered in its neighbourhood. vered in its neighbourhood.

V. The circle of Pilfen abounds in excellent pasturage,

on which account great numbers of theep are bred in it, and this country produces the best cheese in the whole kingdom.

he chief places of note in this circle, are, t. Pilfen, which gives name to the circle, and is a large, well-built town, fituated between the rivers Miza and Radbuza, about forty-four miles fouth-weft of Prague. It has two large churches; and near the centre of it is a fracious marketplace, well fup-plied with most kinds of provisions. The west and south sides of it are defended by a bulwark and a large d'.cu, within which are firong walls, with towers and bastions. This city bath greatly suffered in the respective wars of Boltemia, it having been several times taken, reseases and home. taken, and burnt.

There are contained, besides, in this circle, r. Klatta, a royal borough, well-fortisted with walls and ramparts. The only remarkable building here is a handsome college, which formerly belonged to the jesuits. 2, 3. Domazince and Kokycaany, both royal boroughs, in the latter of which is a cloitter of regular canous of the order of St. Augustine. A Nepomuck, a finall town, and noted only for giving birth to the faint of that name, who is fo much venerated by the Bohemians. Y.

VI. The circle of Prachln contains in it a confiderable

quantity of receious fores, with form filver and gold.

The principal towns are, it. Wadnary, a royal borough, fituated on the river Blanice. 2. Berg-Ruickenstein, a royal mine-town, in the neighbourhood of which is found filver. 3, 4s Pifek and Schuttenhofen, two royal borough-towns, both of them fituated on the river Watawa. 5. Hulyuce, a town fitteded on the river Blanice, remarkable only for giving birth to the famous John Huls, the Reformer, who was burnt alive by the papits, for definding the truth.

6. Wolin, a fmall town on the river Wol nika, belonging to the provoft of the collegiate chorch at Prague. 7. Strahorrice, another finall town, belonging

to the grand prior of the order of Malta in Bollemia, and fituated on the river Wolffik.

VII. The circle of Bechin contains the following places, viz. t. Bedweis, a royal borough, fituated on the river Moldau. It is a finall, but next town, well-built, and flrongly fortified. The thief building in it is a cloiflete belonging to the order of Donlineans. All falt brought out of the Austrian dominions; nut be first exposed to fale here, and par toil. 2. Taber, a royal borough, pleasantly fituated on a mountain, forty-five miles fouth-east of Prague. 3. Wittingen, a good town, having a large fortrefs, and a cloifler of regular canons of St. Augustine.

Neuliaus, a neat town, with a beautiful citadel, and a large manufactory of cloth. 5. Kruimlow, or Cruman, has also a fine citadel, and a handform college.

VIII. The circle of Kaursim contains four royal boroughs namely, Kaurzim, Kolin, Behemian-Brod, and Golow.y; but neither of them contains not churches. The only building, exclusive of the above, in this whole time, it is the first contains from churches.

able, except Kolin, which has leveral partities and churches. The only building, exclusive of the above, in this whole circle, is the Benedictine cloifter of St. Procopius, fituated on the river Safawa, the abbot of which has a feat in the diet. The chief produce of this circle is timber, which is conveyed to Prague by the river Moldau.

1X. The clicle of Tfehasflau contains the following places, viz. 1. Kuttenberg, a royal borough, about thirty miles fouth-cast of Prague. It is noted for its filver mines, which wish also.

miles fouth-eaft of Prague. It is noted for its filver mines, which yield also copper, and were formerly very profitable. Though this town is small, yet it is well built, and has in it many handsome edifices; among which is a large college that formerly belonged to the jesuits. 2. Czalaw; is also a royal borough, in the principal church of which lie the remains of John Ziska, the famous leader of the Hussites, who died in 1424. 2. Lodecz, a small town and seigniory; which the empressqueep purchased in 1753 of baron Kock, for two hundred and forty thousand stories. 4. Goez-Genikow a handsome makes-town, and remark-4. Goez-Genikow, a handforne market-town, and remark-able for having in it an image of the virgin of Loretto. 5. Chotofuce, a small town, where, in 1742, the Prussians obtained a complete victory over the Austrians.

X, The circle of Chrudim contains the towns of Chru-

dim, Alla-Meyta, Poliefka, Cho!tice, Hrochuw, Tey-necz, Kossemberg, and Pardubice. The three first of these are royal jointure-towns. Koffemburg was formerly the property of the jefuits, but fince their extirpation it hath been joined with Hrochuw and Teyneez, and all those now belong to the order of Pramonfratenfes. Choltice has a handfome clindel, as has also Pardubice, the latter of which is remarkable for the manufacture of fwords believe the latter.

of which is remarked.

XI. The circle of Konigingratz contains, 1. The capital town which gives name to it. This is a royal jointure-town and bilinop's fee, fituated forty-five miles northeast of Prague, at the conflux of the rivers Elbe and Entered to Prague, at the conflux of the Teutonic order, and lita. Here is a commandery of the Teutonic order, and a fine college that formerly belonged to the jesuits. 2.

a fine college that formerly belonged to the jefuits. 2. Trautenau is another royal jointure-town, fituated on the river Uppau. 3. Chluemec, near Braunau: at this place the emperor Lotharius was defeated, and taken prifoner by the Bohemians. 4. Kukus, on the Elbe, has a celebrated medicinal firing and bath.

KII. The circle of Bunflaw has Inng-Bunflaw for its capital, which gives name to it. The town was a baron-borough till 1505, when the inhabitants purchased its freedom; and in 1609 it was ranked among the royal boroughs by the emperor Rodolph. 2. Miclinick is a finall royal jointure-town, fitted near the conflux of the Elbe and Moldau, and contains a castle and collegiate church. It is remarkable for producing red wine of a most excellent and Moldau, and contains a cattle and collegiate church. It is remarkable for producing red wine of a most excellent quality.

3. Benatky, is a small town on the river Ifer, and contains a citadel. It is "markable for having been the refidence of Tycho Brahe, the celebrated afternomer.

4. Nyanburg is another fir all town, fituated on a plain at the conflux of the Elbe and Martin. King Wenzell. made it a royal borough, and enlarged it.

In treating of the inhabitants of Bohemia, their persons, the is the conflux of the Martin.

&c. it is necessary to observe, that they are a mixture of Sciavonians and Germans; the former of winds live in Sciavonians and Germans; the former of ward live in villages, and are flaves. The inhabitants of the line sententer fond of arms, arts, or trade, bir prefer an elle, indolent life. They are in general via rade, long, and fubject to few diferies. In their different to they are they are fightle, but courageous, and always made and of fulfilling their engagements. The gentry and middling for of people are open and agreeable in their chawardation; but the peafants are fly and morofe; and fuch archiveliness, that

[E

exceeding to the control of the cont

mor

copi

dera

were thou mon that, do w and fove fupp very or e

> in g feve cler bare bur of I

owi difp

the the and COI

Bo

nia, and cloile brought noted to

g a large ugustine.

oyal borod, and remarkis whole fituated which is ollowing ut thirty rmines profits a large Czalaw, of which r of the ili town in 1753

remarketto. 5. roffians f Chruof thefe erly the

it bath ill thofe Choltice e latter The caal joinnorthand Erer, and its. 2. la place oner by lebrated

barone royal

church. ccllent er lier, g been plain at

zei II.

erfons, ture of

n fåle, å ong,

liey are of fulng fort

lieves,

that there is no trufting them. The people in general are exceedingly illiterate, notwithiffanding there are manyfeminaries of learning in different parts of the country, which is owing to the negligacy of the parents, who are void of literary emulation through their natural indolence.

The Bohemlan language, is a dialect of the Sciavonic, but foracy that the trust of their neighbours, who fleak the fame language, as the latter change the conformants more into your theorem, which is allo intermixed with the language of the common people.

The inhabitants of Bohemia are fuppoled to have received the Christian faith for early as the fixth century, but if not then, it is certain they did in the ninth, and their religion was that of the Greek church, till Boteflaus, furnamed the Good, introduced poperly among them. John Husf and Lerems of Prague were burnt by order of the council of Constance, in the 15th century, for endeavouring to bring about a reformation in religion.

In 1647 the protestiants were deprived of all their rights and privileges; and lind is swould not fubmit to the Roman catholic church, were compelled to quit the country. Since the above period, popery has been diablified in this country. There are, however, a few Lutherans in some parts of it; but they are obliged to be on their guard, and to conceal themselves a numb as possible. The Jewa have an ample toleration of their religion, and are allowed many indulgencies which are denied to the protestians.

It hath always been the office of the archbiflopric of Prague, who is born legate of the loly apposible see of Rome, to crown the kings of Bohemia. He is also a prince of the boly Roman empire, though he has no seat in the diets, primate of the kingdom, and perpetual chancellor of the university of Prague; the bishops of Leurimeritz and Konigingrota are his fusions. The powerment of the church and clergy is vessel on the archiginficopal consistory. From ment of the kingdom of Bohemia was governed, for a considerable time, by dukes, and afterwards

glafs, earthen-ware, and paper, part of which they export to foreign kingdoms.

The flates of the kingdom of Bohemia raife the revenues: they affenble annually at Prague, to provide fuch fums as the for sein demands of them, over and above the cafform and duties to which they are entitled by prerogative. The revenue is faid to amount to near one million flerling a year. The flanding militia of the Auftrian hereditary countries is twenty-four thousand men, towards which Bohemia furnishes nine thousand. These serve to fill up the marching regiments in time of war.

Bohemia is generally considered as a part of Germany, but

Bohemia is generally confidered as a part of Germany, but with very little reason, for it is not in any of the nine circles, nichthri doth it contribute any thing towards the force, or revenues, or is subject to any of the laws of the empire.

techenger endelte Aben. There ere Co. children, n college

Of the marguifate of Moravia, its extent and boundaries, produce of the country, inhabitants, and principal tenuit, with a defeription of Infatia, its fituation, division, floris, towns, inhabitants, manufactures, G.

MORAVIA is about one hondred and twenty miles in length, and one hundred in breath. It is bounded, on the east, by Silefia and Hungary: on the west, by Bohemia Proper; and, on the fouth, by Austria. A great part of it is over-run with woods and mountains, where the air is very cold, but much wholfomer than in the low grounds, which are full of bogs and lakes. The mountains in general are barron; but the more level parts tolerably fertile, yielding corn, hemp, fax, fastron, pasturage, wines, froits, and garden-st-sff. This country also abounds in horses, black cattle, sheep, and goats. In the woods, and about the lakes, are plenty of wild fowl, game; venison, bears, hares, foxes, wolves, and beavers; also a beast of prey called ryslove, about the fisso of a middling dog, having its belly and feet spotted, and leaps suddenly on its prey, from rocks or trees. Here are likewise produced marble, bastard diamonds, amethysis, allum, iron, sulphur, silt petre, vitriol, but falt is imported; here are likewise mineral waters, and warm frings.

March and Morawa or Morau, are the chief rivers they abound wilk a great variety of fish, particularly trous, cray-fish, barbel, jack, perch and eets.

The Moravians are in general onen-hearted, 'not cass, to be provoked or pacified, obedient to their masters, and true to their promises; but credulous of old propheses, and much addicted to drinking. The nobility and citizen speak the German and French languages; but that of the lower class of the inhabitants is the Sclavonic, differing little from that of Bohemia.

The clergy, lords, knights, and borgestes compose the

lower class of the inhabitants is the Sciavonic, differing little from that of Bohemia.

The clergy, lords, knights, and burgeffes compose the states of this country; and the diets when summoned by the regency, are held at Brunn. The marquifate is divided into six circles, each of which has its captain, and contributes to its sovereign about one third of what is exacted from Bohemia. In this marquifate there are usually quartered seven regiments of soot, one of cultraffiers, and one of directors.

quartered feven regiments of foot, one of culraffiers, and one of dragoons.

The Christian religion was planted in this country, in the ninth century, and the inhabitants continued attached to the church of Rome till the 15th, when they espouled the doctrine of John Huls, and threw off popers; but after the defeat of the elector palatine, whom they and the Bohemians had chosen king, the emperor Ferdinand II. re-established popers. However, then are still some protestants in Mo. avia; and, among others, a set of reformers, called Hernhutters, or Moravian brethren, headed by one of the counts of Zinzendorff appeared among them, who, about the year 1740 met with great encouragement in England, but have at present only a certain number of followers, chiefly among the lower fort. The bishop of Olmutz, who stands immediately under the pope, is at the head of the ecclessaftics; and the supreme ecclessaftical jurisdiction is vested in a consistory, under the bishop.

With respect to the commerce of this country, which is not very confiderable, Brunn enjoys the principal part. There are iron-works, and glas-houses in some places; and at Iglau and Trebitz are manufactures of cloth, paper, gunpowder, &c.

The following are the principal places in this marqui-

gunpowder, &c.

The following are the principal places in this marquifate; viz, Holomauc, or Olmutz, the capital, which is a fm:ll, but neat, well-built, and populous city, fituated on the river Morawa, eighty miles north of Vienna. It is divided into the Old and New Town, in which are fome spacious, regular streets, with fine houses, all painted on the outside, two great squares, a cathedral dedicated to Sr. Weiszel (where it is said St. Cyril is interred), several hospitals and coulters of monks and must an anisystific. we case (where it is laid st. Cyrii is interred), leveral hospitals and cloifters of monks and nuns, an univerfuy; riding academy, learned fociety, and twenty-fix churches. In the neighbourhood is a cloifter of canons regular of the order of Præmonstratenses, whose abbot is mitted. Olmurz is a royal borough, and the see of a bishop; and, by means of its river, carries on a considerable trade with Bohemia,

Hungary, Poland, Silefia, and Auftria.

2. The town of Brunn, or Brinn, is fituated twenty-eight miles fouth-welt of Olmatz, fifty north of Vienna, and one hundred and thirteen fouth-east of Prague. well-built, fortified, and inhabited; and a place of the greatest trade in Moravia. Here are held the courts of

Judicature and the diets. There are fix cloisters, a colle giate church, the hishop's palace, and a large college, with an hospital of the knights of Malta in the suburbs. The an holpital of the knights of Malta in the luburbs. The citadel is called Spielburg, or Spielnetga, and flands on a mountain close to the town. The clottler of Augustine hermins, is famous for an image of the Virgin Mary, made, as they pretend, by St. Luke, and a foundation for young ladies.

3. Iglaw, or Gihlawa, is a fitong, well-built, populous towit, and royal borough, in the river Ighlaws, feventy-fix miles fouth-eaft of Prague, and near fifty well of Bilth.

fix miles fouth-east of Frague, and near fifty west of Brinn. The principal buildings are, a large cellege and gyannafum, with two monasteries, one of Dominicans, and another of Franciscans. The trade of the town is chiefly in beer, and a coarse woollen cloth. This was the first place in Moravia that received the Angiburg confession. Being situated on the borders of Bohemia, and in the high road to Hungary, it is much frequented by travellers.

4. The royal borough of Znoyms, is situated on the river Teya, and is in the road from Prague to Vienne, which makes it a confiderable thoroughfare. There is a strong castle; but the town being overlooked by a mountain within cannon-shot, is incapable of holding out long. Here are four cloiffers, and a large college; and in its neighbourhood are sour cloiffers, and a large college; and in its neighbourhood are sour cloiffers, and a large college; and in its neighbourhood are sour cloiffers, and a large college; and in its neighbourhood are sour cloiffers, and a large college and a cloifler of Franciscans. The Ciffercian cloiffer of Welehrad, whose abbot is the fift of the regular prelates at the diet, Randa about a mile from the town.

6. The well-built and walled town of Kromerzia, or Kremfier, is fituated on the river March, or Morave, and belongs to the bithop of Olmuta, whole large and beautiful palace here was deftroyed by fire in 1752, together with the archives, the fuburbs, and fifty-five burgers houses, Here, is also a mint, a collegiate church, and several

Here is also a mint, a collegiate church, and several cloisters.

7. Prostnita; 8. Muglitz; 9. Zwittaway; 10. Listau; 11. Uniczow; are all walled towne. The first is a royal town, and has a considerable manufactury of falt-petre, glass, and gunpowder. The other rowns in this marquistate are too inconsiderable to merit attention.

The province of Luiatia is bounded by Brandenburg on the north, Bohemia on the south, Missia on the west, and Siless on the cast. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Marquistates: the sir of the former, which is a hilly country, is more salubrious than that of the laster, the situation of which is low and feury. The mountainous tracts are barren, the vallies fertile, and both the marquistates produce wood, turs, wheat, re, oats, miller, beans, pess, buck-wheat, lentile, sax, hopp, tobacco, manna, wine, &c. Here are litkwise medicual spring, quarries of stone, earths and clays for tobacco-pipes and earthenware, bastard diamonds, sgates and jaspers, allum, vitriol, &c. Cattle, venison, and sish are plentiful, and the country is well watered. Both marquistes were antiently subject to the king of Böhemia, the archaukes of Austria, or the electors of Brandenburg; but in the year 16 36 they were ceded to the elector of Saxony. The manufactures are woollen and liners stuffis, cape, gloves, stockings, spatter-dashes, hats, leather, paper, iron, glass, gunpowder, bleached wax, &c. many of which articles the inhabitant export. The imports are filk, jarn, wool, spices, wine, and, hops, garden-stuff, fruit, &c. The language of the people is very inarticulate, guttural, and barbarous; and their defs, both singular and mean. Christianity was established here in the seventh century, and at present the Reformed is the clashider deligion.

Upper Lusatia is composed of the following states.

established here in the teventn century, and at present the Reformed is the csablished religion. Upper Lusatia is composed of the following states; viz. state-lords, prelates, gentry, and commonalty; and with-out the concurrence of these, nothing of importance can be transacted. The dieta are either ordinary or extraordinary; the former meet once in three years, the latter only

nary; the ratmer neet once in three years, the latter only on particular or prefing occasions.

This district is subdivided into two great circles, called Budisfen and Gorlitz; the first of which receives its name from the capital of the marquisate. The town of Budisfen, is the seat of the same circles, and of the chief officers and tribunals. It is situated on the Spree, twenty miles north-

well from Gorlitz. It is pretty large, handfomely built, fittongly fortified, and well-inhabited: its caftle is fitoated on a high-rock within the town walls. The Lutherans and Roman catholies perform divine fervice in different parts of the cathedral. Here are feveral other churches, a council house, library, orphan house, lipinning-house, house of correction, two diet-hauses, three holpitals, a cymnatium, &c. A confiderable trade is carried on in hats, stockings, gloves, linen, glazed leather, cloris, futtian, Turkey manufactures, &c.

The other towns and plages are, 1. Carnena on the Elstet, which contains eight churches, three hospitals, a manufactury of linen, and another of woollen cloths, and a Latin fehool. 2. Baruth, a small tower, with 2 citacle, is fituated to pleasantly, that the meadow in which it is creeded is called the Golden Au. 3. Uhysis, a castle! 4-Markliss, a latin school. 5. Lobau, which has a mineral foring.

Markiffia, a Jatin chool. S. Lobau, which has a mineral fpring.

The town of Gerlita, the capital of the circle of the fame name, is twenty miles to the eaft of Budiffen. It was credted in 1130, by Bolefaus king of Poland, but foon after burnt, from whence arifes its name; for Gerlitz, in the Sclavonic tongue, implies "burnt town." It is the feat of juffice for this part, and the refidence of the governor, has feveral near chorches, and many fintely houles, built of stone. It is well fortified with walls, towers, and ditches: and the approach to it in difficult, because it stands in a morats, on the west side of the Neisse, which rifes on the borders of this country, and runs through it into the Oder; its great church, formerly called Sr. Peter and Paul, has hardly its equal in Europe: near a small church, on a mount without the city, there is a model of the holy separated at Jerusalem, built two hundred years ago by the direction of a citizen who had been there sweat times. Zeyler, who says there is a since college in this town, mentions several fires that have happened here, and town, mentions feveral fires that have happened here, and which have been more frequent in this than any part of Germany, or indeed of Europe. The chief trade of this town is in beer, and in drefting and dying woollen and linen cloth.

The other principal places are, t. Great Radmeritz, which colitains a noble temporal foundation for twelve which contains a noble temporal foundation for twelve ladies. 2. Hernhutt is a small place belonging to the count Zinzendorf: it was founded in 1722, by some Moravian brethren, and is now the chief nursery and feat of that set celled Hernhutters. 2. Musta has a great allumwork. 4. Lauban, upon the river Queifi, and the consiste of Silefia, sour leagues east of Gorlitz, which, though but little, is well-fortified, and has a great linem manufactury. 5. Zittow, on the river Neisle, a fine city near the border of Bohemia, eight miles south of Leibau, and twenty-eight east of Dreiden. Wenceslaus, king of Bohemia, encompassed it with walls in 1255. It is well fortified, and the houser are built in the newest style. It has a good trade in beer, a great manufactury of cloth, an hospital, which was once a Franciscan monastery, and the soubers are large and populous.

fuburbs are large and populous.
With respect to the land estates of Lower Lusatia, they are fimilar to those of the Upper. Spiritoal matters belong to a confistory erected in 1668; the chief officers are the president of the upper office, the land captain, and the land judge. The tribunals are the upper office and the land

The whole is divided into five little circles, viz. t. Luckau, containing no place worth notice but the town of the fame name, which is walked, has a lacin febool, a poor house, a house of correction, two hospitals, and several churches. 2. Guben, containing a town of the fame name, to which belong fix villages. In this circle are also the following places: Neuzell, with the appendage of thirty-fix villages: Potten having the jurisdiction of twenty villages, and the town of Sorau, which has a castle, school, hospital, and manufacturies of yarn, linen, and woolien.

3. Kalau contains a town of the fame name, the town of Friedland, and a few small villages.

5. Spremberg contains a town of the fame name, the town of Friedland, and a few small villages. The whole is divided into five little circles, viz. t. Lucly built,
intuated
utherans
different
irches, a
g-houle,
pitals, a
l on in
cloth,

on the pitals, a tha, and cinadel, ch it is a lief 4-a mine-of the len. It but foon click; in t is the gover-houses,

of the len. It is the igover-houses, eis, and ause it which ough it r. Peter a small nodel of d years re seve-in this re, and part of of this len and

meritz, twelve to the me Mo-feat of allumie conthough manuty near u, and identified to the merit of the manuty near u, and identified to the merit of the merit o

le. It th, an ind the they belong are the ie land

Lucof the
a poor
feveral
fame
re alfo
age of
lerfta,
ng the
Sorau,
ries of
iwn of
llages.
conges,

Vil.

A P.



to work and the is confidence while great the thirty of early at the first are

SECT

Name, fituation, extent, and natural history of the country: also of the person, desir, seed, manacers, customs, religion, arts, manusactures, i.s.c. of the French

EDITERRANEAN

THIS extensive and populous kingdom obtained its prefent name from the Franks, who in the fifth century paffed out of Germany into Gaul, and made themfelves malters of the whole country from the Rhine to the British channel, and the Netherlands, towards the north ion the east by Germany. Swifferland, and Italy, on the fourth by the Mediterranean sea, and Spain, from which it is separated by the Pyrenean mouthains i, and on the well by the Atlantic occan; extending from the forty-third to the fifty-first degrees of north latitude, and from the fourth degree well to the seventh degree east langitude. Did not the province of Bretagne extend itself above an hondred miles farther into the occan, than any other part of the kingdom, it would be nearly of a fiqure form, and the breadth and length almost equal, that is, about five hundred and forty miles; but allowing for the hills and valleys, with the winding of the roads, it would, in a traveller's account, be above fix hundred miles over.

In the interior parts of the kingdom, the sin is mild and wholesome. The winters, however, in the northern provinces are cold, and last four or five months. Indeed the road, is in that sealon generally much severe refere them in England:

wholesome. I we inters, lowever, in the northern provinces are cold, and last four or five morphis. Indeed the rold is in that feafor generally much fererer there than in England; for we being furrounded by the fea; sate lefs fubject to continued frofits, and are befides better provided against the cold from our function advantages in being futoished with firing. They have, however, the advantage of clear featled weather, and are bet little troubled with fogs, which are so disgreeable in Great Britain and other countries. The fummers in France are hotter than ours.

With respect to its situation, France has the advantage of every kingdom in Europe, the seas which border upon of every kingdom in Europe, the feas which border upon it affording the inhabitants an easy communication with the reft of the world; the northern thores being washed by the British channel, the western coast by the Atlantic ocean, and the footh by the Medicerranean. Hence no country can be better figurated for the advancement of trade and navigation, than this.

The 'At.' toward italy; the Pyrenees, which border on Spain; and those of the Cevennes and Auvergne, are its chief mountains.

As to minerals, Languedoc is faid to have veras of gold and filver. In Alface these metals have been found in the fand of the Rhine; and the mountain of Wasyan, in that province, yields a filver ore, which is worked, and farther

fand of the Rhiner and the mountain of Wafaan, in that province, yields a filver ore, which is worked, and farther discoveries are making after it. Plenty of iron ore is found in various parts of the kingdom, and in Alface are mines of lead. Pitcoal is principally found in Henneyau, and all parts of the kingdom make fall parts. Here is also no want of marble; for fince Colbert's time, quarries, particularly in Languedoe. Provance, and Bourbonnois, are kept continually open. France, however, produces few germs; but has a mine of excellent turquoiles in Languedoe.

France is expectedly well-watered with navisable rivers. gema; but has a mine of excellent turquoiles in Languedoc.
France is extremely well-watered with navigable rivers,
the chief of which are the Loire; the Phone, the Caronne,
and the Sciue. Of these the Loire is the largest. It files
in the mountains of the Cevennes, and taking its courb
north and north-well, runs so Orleans; and from thence
directly well by Tours, Angers, and hantes, falling into
the western occan forty miles below the last city; baving
received in its course the Allier, Cher, Indra, Creuse,
No. 67. Na. 67.

Vienna, and the Maine; and has a communication with the Saine, by means of the canals of Sriare and Orleans. Its whole course is computed to be about five handred miles, including all its windings. The Rhone sides in the mountain of La Fourche, in the province of Uri in Swilltrland, and running wellward through the country of the Valeis, paties through the like of Geneva; and having sitted that city, flows fouth well to Lyons, where is joine the Soan, and then runs fouth till it falls by three feveral chaingels into the Mediterranean. The Garonne, receives its course in the mountains of Aure, in the county of Cominges. It becomes ravigable at Muset, and after being joined by leveral rivers, changes its mame, into the Gironde; and at length difcharges ittelf by two outlets into the Atlantic occan. This river has a calcirated canal, by which the western ocean is joined to the Mediterranean. The Seine rifes agen Dijon, in Burgundy, and gunning to the north-west visits Troyes, Paris, and Kouen, in its way, and at length falls into the British channel near Havre de Grace.

Grace.

France, though in general a fartile country, has neverthelessensity burner tracks and mountains. In some parts it produces plenty, and irrail of them a lighteney of the necessaries of life. In plentful years it yields more corn than in need fary for the subfiftence of the inhabitants of the a bad harvest is generally (acceeded by a fedireity, and in time of war there has been offere a great dearth of grain, which is the more felt by the inhabitants of this country, as bread in their principal food.

Some of their roots differ much from ours; for here are no found turning; theirs are long and finall, but well tasked, and being not so firting as ours, are more proper for their soups. They have sew postoces; but plenty of Jerusalem artichoaks. They abound in vast quantities of large red ontons and garlie; and also in shallots, rockambole, and leeks. These state are simpler than ours; but three simes as long in the white part. Lettuces are the great and universal fallad. In April and May the markets are fevred with vast quantities of white beets. Asparagus is here very plentiful; and they are so fond of fortel, that large fields are planted with it. They are also particularly fond of moultnesses.

recularly fond of multhrooms, of which they have several different species.

Great plenty of wine is produced in all the provinces of this kingdom. Among the several French wines, that of Champagne is reakoned the best, it being a good stomachic, reacy, and in taste and shower exquisite, with an agreeable tartuess. That of Burgundy, the best of which is produced about Beaume, here a fine colour, and a pleasant rafte. The wines of Angers and Orleans are also delicate, but a little heady. In Poictou is produced a white wifes that resembles khenish. The neighbourhood of Bourdeaux, end the lower parts of Gascony, produce excellent wincs. Pontac grows in Guienne. Mustadel and Frantinisc are the delicious products of Languedoc. Between Valence and St. Valliere, along the baukand the Rhone, is produced a very agreeable, but roughish red wine, that has a taste not unlike that of bilberries; it is named herminge, and for its wholsomeness, is much esteemed.

has a take not unlike that of properties, it is manuac hermitage, and for its wholfomenels, is much effected.

Frovence and Languedoc are the principal territories for the oil of olives. These and other provinces produce isoffice, and the northern parts in particular have large or chards, and take great quantities of oyder, which is there the common drink of the inhabitants. Bourdenux exports great quantities of princes, and capers are principally produced in the country about Toulon. Flax and hemp thrive in feveral parts of the kingdom; but limited is procured only in the north. Most of the provinces abound

In wool, and filk is cultivated with great industry, espe-eially in Languedoc, Provence, Lionnois, and Dauphing; during all the time which the inhabitants attend on the filk worms, public prayers are offered up for their prof-

The horned cattle, theep, and hogs of France, though very numerous, are, in general, far inferior to those of Great Britain. Good horses are also produced here, as well as asses, and agreat number of moles. The French wolf is the largest and ferered animal of the dog species, and martakes somewhat of the nature of a dog. He has a woil is the largest and nervest animal of the dog species, and partakes formewhat of the nature of a dog. He has a wild look, fhining eyes, sharp teeth, short neck, and is of a blackish colour: he has a howling voice, an obleng blunt muzzle, short ears, and a thick tail. Game and wild fowl are in the greatest plenty, and extremely good. The Pyrenesn mountains furnish timber for ship-building.

The Pyrenean mountains furnifs tember for this-buildings great quantities of which are also procured from Alface, Buryundy, and Lorrain; but in the other provinces the fearcity of timber and wood begins to be more and more felt. Here is also plenty iof fea and foring fake. The people on the fea-conft employ, themselves in fishing.

The nativas of France are generally stender, namble, active, and well-proportioned, their hair land eyes are, for the most part, black; their complexions brown; and the ladies are fond of giving a bright colour to their checks. The people in general are merry, forightly, and feldom out of temper; they are familiar, and acquainted with a stranger at fast fight; but many are extremely vain, and most of them remarkably talkatives. The common people are, in general, very extravagant in their dreft, though they fubsit on the most sincher citet imaginable.

The French eat but little folly-meat, and drefa it in a very different manner from the English: fricasses, ragoutt, hathes, 1 soups, diffusided with onions, herbs, goots, manch, a loups, arguited with onlone, nerts, and spices, are reached before joints boiled or routled; and what they do soil of roaft, has fearcely a drop of gravy left in it. As they are francers to the fine fat firloin and rump of beef, and other eggs joints which in Great Britain grace the tables of people even in middling circumstanters, they are unacquainted with the many English diffice stances, they are unacquainted with the many English dishes called by the name of puddings. The wealthy, however, supply this deficiency with sweetmeats, and a number of little delicacies; but the poor mechanics, and all the labouring part of the ration, live almost entirely on soops and wegetables. The common people, in Lent, feed on a variety of fallads, some of which grow wild in the fields; and on the feed of white kidney-beans boiled; they also say white larging a feet of pulls not much known in Engage. eat white lentils, a fort of pulse not much known in England.

in These people are so far from being addicted to jealoufy, that it is good manners to commend the beauty of a woman, and to extol her charms even before ther hufband's face: The women, too, behave, in general, without referre. The French are much commended for their obe-dience to their governors, and pride themselves on their profound veneration for their prince; but while the people had any thing to contend for, rebellions and civil wars

were as frequent in France as in any other country.

Their lands are so highly taxed, that small estates will hardly afford the proprietors a substituence, if they do not enjoy some post under the government; indeed, there is fearcely a confiderable family in the kingdom, that has not

icarcery a confiderable family in the kingdom, that has not fome preferement in the church, the army, or the court.

The ufual divertions of the French are gaming, walking, or taking the air in coaches, and attending plays and operas. With respect to their execution, there are few French gentlement who do not learn to dance, fonce, and with the many local. ride the great horfe. The nobility and gentry never apply themselves to trade; they seem indeed naturally designed for the coart or the army; and if they happen to be of a melancholy disposition, here are always convents, and numerous preferments to be met with in the church. As to their military virtues, it must be acknowledged, that to their military virtues, it must be acknowledged, that they do not want to rearry, and have brought the art of war to great perfection, there being no people upon earth more capable of attacking or defending a place than they, or that are better fkilled in the art of fortification.

The French language is formed out of that of the Gauls, Romans, and Franks, and is pretty generally understood throughout Europe; particularly by genteel people, whose education is deemed defective without it; it is not, however, to strong expertition and accounts.

ever, so strong, expetsive, and energetic, as the English. The great Dryden observer, that the French language has all the swiftness of a greyhound; but the English all the strength of a massis. There are two great difficulties which an unpractised person is under here in common fpeech; the one is, from the rapid pronunciation of the

natives, which always appears to be the case when the language is not familiar to us, but is chiefly owing to the shortness of the words in general. There is no effectuat cure for either, except frequent conversation with the French people of all classes upon their own ground. Some of our countrymen go armed with a dictionary, and make their French as they want it; but such French is generally an authority translation of the English forms of speech, not intelligible to French people. An English gentleman of this class was at dinner in a public company, and his business translating him to be sone as form as decrease would this class was at dinner in a public company, and his busifinest requiring him to be gone as foon as decency would
permit, he wanted to rell the French fervant, that " every
body had done," in order that the things might be taken
away: hereupon he confoits his book, and sinds, that
" every body" is " tout le monde," and " done" is
" sind, " which, with his narrow English pronunciation,
was, " tout le monde et sin!." The water, who happened to be a lad of humour, cried out, " misericorde?
que ferons nous! Monseur dit que tout le monde ets sini,
—Mercy on us! what shall we do? The gentleman saya
the world is at an-end."

Since the repeal of the edict of Nantes in 1685, the RoThe service of the se

the world is at an end."

Since the repeal of the edict of Nantes in 1685, the Roman catholic is the established religion in France; yet in Lauphine, Languedoe, and other provinces, there are such a number of feeret protestants, that they have been computed to amount to no lefs than three millions; but these, on account of their religious assemblies, at which fossetimes great numbers have been presents, have been cruelly harrassed and persecuted; and in 1745 some protestant preachers were hanged, laymer, were tent to the gallies, women to the convents, and children formed away from the arms of their parents. The French protestants (or Hugonots, as the Romanitts called them by way of reproteb) were always persecuted by the popish party, and even malfacred in the most barbarous manner several times, particularly on St. Bartholomew's day in the year 1572, when cularly on Si: Bartholomew's day in the year 1574, which in the middle of the night the famous admitsil de Coligny, twenty other great men; twelve hundred gentlement, and above one hundred denoted thousand protestants of all forts; wet murdered at Paris, and in other parts of the kingdom, without murdered at Paris, and in other parts of the kingdom, without refpect to age, flex, correlation; though a peace had been very lately concluded with them; to confirm which, the king of Navarre, the head of the proteflant party, was that day married to the French king's fifter. "After the death of Henry IV! who granted to his reformed fubjects feveral places, towns; and college, the fuecefloy Lewis XIII, abridged them of their privileges, took the cautionary towns from them, and even Rochelle, after a long and famous flege: and Lewis XIV, that despote and tyranties prince, carried the perfection grainft them to the highest decrease carried the perfecution egainst them to the highest degree of cruelty, and permitted their enemies to vez them a thousand different ways. They stript them of all their thouland different ways. "I'll hey stript them of all their privileges and liberty; aid-after thaving in vain tried vari-eus methods to conquer their confiancy, tent amongst them a vast number of dragoons, who practifed the most horrid barbartries to force them to renounce their religion. The edict of Ivantea being repealed October 1685, breat numbers of them; to avoid the cruelty of their internal perfecutors, endeavoured to take fanctuary in foreign countries, which liberty was denied to many; however, about one hundred thouland of them made their ecape, most of them leaving their effates behind them. Multitudes camb to fettle in Great Britain and Ireland, and especially la London, bringing with them feveral kinds of manufactures, which have proved very profitable to these kingdoms, while it tended to impoverish that of their bigotted persecutors. These transactions are chroniced among many other sun-lar events which contributed to grace the reign of that priest-ridden monarch, preposterously siled Lewis the Great! The provessant are, however, openly tolerated in Afface by virtue of a treaty, and in many places even the Jews. Indeed the freedom of writing, which may be faid to have been first introduced into France by M. de Volto have been first introduced into France by M. de Voltaire, and for the last twenty years has remarkably prevailed in that arbitrary government, has tended very much to
soften the rage of religious bigotry; and has, in a good
measure, delivered conscientious Christians from the
securge of intolerant zeal, by having made desim the
solution of the constant of the constant property considerable privileges; the principal of which are
the following: I. In temporal, or government assarts
the following: I. In temporal, or government assarts
subject to any church-discipline, instituted either by the
bishops, or even by the pope himself. II. The pope has no
other jurisdiction in France than what the king is pleased
to grant him; his nuncios and legates a later are only
considered

WON FUT

EURIOPE, A confidered as envoys from the court of Rome to that of France, and cannot, in virtue of any papal mandate, inverfere in affairs of justice, unlefs fuch mandate has previously viscoved the king's function, and has been in due form registered in parliament. He The casting and holding all cecleficities assembles, with the constraint on of their decrees, depends on the civil power, without requiring the knowledge and consent of the pope. IV. The string is empowered to enset laws that merely concern the vecteficatical constitution, and to limit the exercise of the power of the clergy; and without the king's permission and ratisfication, no law of the charch, either by the hilliops of the pope, can fabled any one to outward penalties or panishments, or even to church discipline. V. The pope was levy no money in France, on any pretence whatever, except the sees and imposts allowed him by the concordat; though the king can tax the clergy without standing in need of a papal mandate, a privilege which other princes and purchase by paying a quota of such tax to the see of Rome. Not long since the king enjoined the clergy to pay the twentieth penny, and for that purpose to deliver in an inventory of their eftates and incomes. This indeed occasioned a great ferment, till in 1753 the clergy consented to pay the king the annual sum of weeke millions of ivres, (sive hundred and twenty-five thoustand pounds stering) under the name of a free gift, without being exempted from the usual free gift which they bring to the throne every sive years. VI. No exclessifical foundations, not any new order of monks and hunts, are to be introduced without warrant from the king; and the riles of such order are Tubice to the cognitance and amendment of the civil power. VII. The ecolessifical foundations is far subordinate to the civil power, that appeals from the fent tances of the seclessifical courts are received by the passar

the the ual the ke illy of uld ery is on,

iys in mic,

illy ane the lu-(d: ièn

ηy, ere put

he at ith II. rin 1113 ce, reiz

ri-gft oft

112 ni on to

in es, ni-

in the

rs, are he no led

rences of the excelentiacal courts are received by the paginate of the secledatical courts are received by the paginates of the secledatical courts are received by the paginated and thirteen bilinops, twenty-two thousand two hundred and thirteen bilinops, twenty-two thousand two hundred and ninety-one priests, seven hundred and seven about the property of the paginates of the page of the paginates of the page o

of which consists of an archbishopric, besides the subordinate bishops.

This polite nation have ally distinguished themselves by their skill in the arts and sciences. Painting was first brought to great perfection among them under francis. It when Roux and Francisco Bolognesse instoduced all the beauty of that art into France, towards the beginning of the facteenth century; and fines that time this kingdom has produced several eminent masters. In 1648 was instituted at Paris the soyal scadeny of painting and sculpture but it is faid that the ingenious art of painting is now on the decline in France, and is succeeded by a frivolous taste, which is far from tending to the improvement of the liberal arts. Engraving has been brought to a perfection unequalled in any other part of Europe, until of late years Great Britain has availted as great a degree of eminence in that art. France has also made great advances in statury. It has likewise been famous for its architects; and the great Colbert, in 1671, sounded a royal scademy of suching the cuture, who now hold their uncerings in the Lowre. The French learned the art of fug-building from the English. Their reputation in military architecture is well known, and they also excel most nations in gunnery and fire works. At Parss, besides the antient university and royal college, are four academics, inmely, the French learned the deciment, with three others for the deciment, of inferiptions and belles lettres, that of surgery, and the academy of inferiptions and belles lettres, that of surgery, and the academy of inferiptions and belles lettres, that of surgery, and the academy of inferiptions and belles lettres, that of surgery, and the academy of vicences, with three others for the decimes, point arts, &c. feiences, polite arts, &c.

The manufactures and productions of France are supported and improved with the greatest diligence. By the advice of the above-mentioned Colbert, that enlightened and public spirited minister, Louis XIV. crected the manufacture of the Gobelins, at Paris, which is so called from two brothers, Glies and John Gobelin, who under Francis. Sound out the method of dying a most beautiful scales, which was afterwards called by their name. The house of the Gobelins, at Paris, is full of the works of the most excellent masters in tapestry, fillegree, and sculpture; and in the article of tapestry alone, no less than two hundred persons are constantly employed. There are also considerable manufacturies of tapestry in several other parts of the kingdom. The French instorian informs us, that silk manufactures were first fet up in France in the reign of Louis IX. yet in the time of Henry II. silk was so scarce, that the king was the first who had ever been seen to wear a pair of silk stockings, which were a part of his dress at the marriage of his fifter. The succeeding kings made good regulations with respect to the culture of silk, and the planting of white mulberry-trees; but it was not till the time of Louis XIV. that this was brought to any considerable degree of prospecty; and under his government the quantity of raw silk produced in the provinces of Dauphine, Languedoc, and Provence alone, annually amounted to one million eight hundred thousand pounds weight.

The revocation of the edict of Nantes has been of the greatest detriment to the filk track, by compelling the manufacturers, as was hinted above, to sy from France, to

The revocation of the edict of Nantes has been of the greated detriment to the filt trade, by compelling the manufacturers, as was hinted above, to fly from France, to feet that protection, and to enjoy that religious, liberty, which they were not allowed to polifie at home. Hence the art of weaving filt is become almost univertially known, and England has been enabled to furpals, in the elegance and beauty of their patterns, the French themselves. Within their last hundred years the French have considerably improved their woollen manufactures, in which they have been affilled by the clanded his exportation of wool from Great Britain and Ireland. Hence the cloths and other woollen stuffs made at Abbeville, are little inferior either in finencia or goodness to the English. Several provinces abound in manufactures of linen, thread, and failedth; and at Cambray is made the fine and beautiful linen called cambray linen, or cambric; and St. Quintin excels as

vinces abound in manufactures of linen, thread, and fail-cloth; and at Cambray is made the fine and beautiful linen called cambray linen, or cambric; and St. Quintin excels in its lawns. The glafs manufacture is also of great advantage for France. In 1688, one Abraham Thevert contrived a method for casting better and larger plates of looking glafs than had been before known; but very lately a manufactury has been established in the north of England, which produces plate glafs equal in dimensions to the largest that are cast in France. There is a manufactury of vary hand-some poptelain at Vincennes.

The French carry on a very confiderable trade, which consists of gold and filver brocades, gold and filver embroideries, silk stuffs, fattins, sewing silks, crapes, esmbric, lawn, fine linen, laces, toys, and millinery-goods, tapestires of various kinds, fine clottle, plush, woodlen stuffs, fail-cloth, looking-glasse, drinking-glasse, paper, parchment, fope, knives, and other hardware; wines of many forts, vinegar, brandy, corn, hemp, fax, washnutree wood, pot-ash, pitch, turpentine, oil of turpentine, lints feed oil, and oil of olives, almonds, raisins, chefinuts, figs, prunes, capers, nuts, honey, saffron, salt, mules, and other articles.

They find great advantage to their juland trade

prunes, capers, nuts, honey, faffron, falt, mules, and otliearticles.

They find great advantage to their inland trade, from
the navigable rivers: and these have been joined at a vast
expence by canals, the most famous of which is the royal
canal in Languedoc. The coast trade is very considerable; for by this the maritime provinces reciprocally supply each other with their own produce. The land trade
is carried on with Swifferland, by the way of Lyons; to
Germany, through Metz and Strassurg; to Holland, by th
way of Lisse; and to Spain, by the way of Perpiguan and
Bayonne. The French ports on the channel and the western
ocean are frequented by all the trading nations of Europt.

The trade with England, the United Provinces, and
Italy, is of great advantage to France. However, but sew
French ships are seen in the ports of the northern nations.

Their trade on the Mediterranean with Asia and Afrina,
has, for some years, been very considerable; and the rir
greatest part of it is carried on by the city of Marseilles
alone. They also carry on a considerable traffic to Guiney
for gold, ivory, and slaves for their American colonies.

The Enst India trade is in the hands of a company at Port
L'Orient, in Brittany. To all which may be now added
a commetce, by treaty, with the British North American
colonier, which, by having involved her in a rainous war
with Great Britain, has hitherto brought no accession of

1 . 1 . 1

wealth to France. A peace being now concluded between the feveral powers at war, we shall, in our history this country, give some account of the commercial articles of the reasy, as they respect her trade with America. In France, the gold coins are the louis d'or, of one pound value; there are also doubte and half louis; and a pistole is eight shillings and sour pence. With respect to the filter coin, one louis blane is five shillings. The ecu, or crown, is equal to three livres; fixty sous, or seven hundred and twenty deniers, equal to our half crown.

They keep accounts in France in livres, fous, and deniers. One livre contains twenty fous, and one feu twelve deniers. The French livre is of the value of ten pence halfpenny, one fou is worth a liaff-penny, and confequently the denier is the fixth part of a farthing. The liard is a small piece of copper, of the value of three deniers.

:13 SECT. II.

Describing the stuation, boundaries and extent, climate, produce, rivers, and principal cities in Prevence; tegether with an account of the town of Avignon, formerly labyed to the ecclessifical state; and of the province of Dauphine, its cities, towns, rivers, springs, isc.

T is necessary to premise, that France is now divided into thirty fix generalities, or general governments; we that therefore, in our furvey of this extensive country, begin at the fouth east, and, first of all take notice of That district of France called Provence, fo called from the latin Provincia, it is about onte hundred and forty miles in length; and about ninety in breadth, from the ifter of Hieres to the village of Sauze. It is bounded, on the fouth, by the Mediterranean; on the east, by the Alps and the river Var, which divident from the ternitories belonging to the king of Sardinia; and on the west is separated from Languedoe by the Rhone.

It is divided into Upper and Lower Provence: Upper

It is divided into Upper and Lower Provence: Upper Provence enjoys a pretty temperate air, and has a great deal of meadow ground, well flocked with cattle: it also produces corn, apples, and pears, though but little wine. Lower Provence, on the contrary, is extremely hot; and near the fear-coast would be much more 60, were not the air refreshed by a breeze, which of ally lasts from nine or ten in the morning till the evening. The north-west wind also cools the country, and sometimes, particularly after rain, blows fresh. In this lower part there is not half corn enough produced for the substitute of its inhabitants; but the soil being dry and saidy, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, and olives, with mastick, eppers, palm, and the African cacia-trees, thrive cattemely; as do allo shrubs of all kinds, such as brue, which resembles box, only the leaves are longer and more pointed, bearing a red fruit, It is divided into Upper and Lower Provence: Upper of all kinds, inch as brue, which retemples box, only the leaves are longer and more pointed, bearing a red fruit, which continues on all the year round, and by a particular fingularity, proceeds out of the middle of the leaf. The fea-cherry-tree has a leaf like the alkermes, and its fruit refembles a cherry. The wine in Lower Provence is thick, lufcious, and heady; but mufeadel is the fort most admired.

There are some quarries of black agate in this province. Here is a small delicious bird, called the beccango, that seeds only on grapes and figs; and, among the sea fish, a remarkable kind called the date, so named from the resemble kind called the date, so named from the resemble the seasons. blance of its shape to that fruit, and is found within hollow flones in the road and harbour of Toulon: in order to get them out, the flone must be broke; they also abound along the coast of the marquisate of Ancona, on the

Adriatic.

There are no confiderable rivers in this part of the country: the chief are, the Durance, the Soarge, the Largons, and the Var, the laft divides France from Italy. The principal port is Toulon; besides which, there are

feveral capes, bays, and harbours.

feveral capes, bays, and harbours.

The principal places in Lower Provence are: I. Aix, in Latin Aquæ Sextiæ, called Aquæ pomits baths, and Sextiæ pomits being enlarged and beautified by Sextua Calvinus. This city, which is the capital of Provence, flands in a valley of confiderable extent, planted chiefly with olives, in the latitude of forty-five degrees fifty-four minutes, and in fix degrees ten minutes eathlongitude twenty miles to the northward of Marfeilles, and thirty-five to the fouth east of Avig-110n. It is rather populous than large; the fireets are well-paved, and the houses handsome, and most of them built of

free-stone; there is a beautiful spacious walk within the city called Orbitelle, consisting of three rows of trees a mile long, interspersed with sountains, and on each side are cagant uniform buildings; this is the usual walk of the citiaens. This city is the see of an archbishop, who enjoys a revenue of thirty-two thousand lives (sources hundred pounds sterling) out of which he pays to the court of Romes we thousand lives as sources hundred pounds ferling) out of which he pays to the court of Romes we thousand sive thousand lives a sourcest lives to count Raymond Berenger. In this city, are also two colleges, with an university sounded in 1400, an academy of the polite arts erected in 1668, a public library in the residence of the counts of Provence, and now of the high bailiff. Here is also a mint; and this city is the seat of a parliament, of a chamber of accounts, a court of taxes, and many other public offices. The nobility of Provence reside here, especially in winter; so that this city is faid to have the most agreeable company, next to Paris, of any place in the whole kingdoms. In its suburbs the warm mineral spring, opec to, celebrated, was found a front time in 1704; but its autient virtues are much decayed. The principal trade of this country consists in its sine oil; forme stuffs he as the mode lette, and excellent wine is produced in its neighbourhood.

The city of Arles the antient Arelias, Arelats, and

from fluffs he also made liere, and excellent wine is produced in its neighbourhood.

The city of Arles (the antient Arellas, Arelata, and Arelatum) is large and well-built, feated on the east bank of the Rhone, in forty-three deg. thirty-two min, north lat, and in four deg. forty-five min, eatl leng, upon very uneven, ground, and almost furrounded by a morally, which renders the air thick and unhealthful. Over the Rhone is a wooden bridge, to preferve the communication with Languedoc. The cathedral is a vast Gottlic structure, charged with an infinite number of figures, and the light late is adorned with a tabernacle of filver, an admirable piece representing the marrytdom of St. Stephen, to whom the church is dedicated. The archbishop files himself prince of Mentaragon, has 'province of fifty-one parishes, and an annual revenue of the ty-three thoughand livres; (one thou-land four hundred as d forty-four pounds sterling) out of which his taxasion to the court of Rome is two thousand and eight florins. Besides the cathedral it contains one colleeight florins., Beside, the cathedral it contains one collegiate and feven parish churches, with an abbey, fourteen convents, an hospital, and a royal academy of sciences sounded in 1688. The town-house is an elegant regular fructure, finely fituated. It is of a fquare form, adoined with three orders of architecture, one above another; the portico (the roof of which is supported by twenty columns) is magnificent, and embellished with the busts of the counts of Provence.

Several councils have been held here, the most antient

Several councils have been held here, the most antients and diffinguished of which was in 1314. This town was antiently the capital of the kingdom of Burgundy, which was also called the kingdom of Arles, and the district belonging to this city is still very extensive.

Many Roman antiquities have been found at Arles; among which is a large obelish of porphyry, which was adug up here in 1675, and in 1676 fet up again and dedicated to Louls XIV. It is of one entire stone, fifty-two feet high, and seven feet diameter at the base. On the top is placed an azure globe, stread with golden lilies; and a fun, which was that prince's device; but the valuable monument above is far from being graced by its new plain pedeflal of fand-stone.

pedeftal of fand-stone.

pedefial of fand-flone.

The roins of an amphitheatre, supposed to have been built by Julius Czsar, are also to be seen here: the building was of an oval form, one hundred and ninety-four fathoms in circumsterence, the longest diameter of the are seventy-one fathoms, and the shortest sity-two. The porticoes are three stories high, built of free-stone of a prodigious fize; each flory contains fixty arches, which fill remain; and the walls are of a furprising thickness, but very much decayed. However, this fine monument of wery much a scayed. However, this little indiminent of antiquity is almost entirely concealed by the private houses built about it. Here is also the fragment of a circus, with two columns of marble of the Corinthian order; the remains two contains of matter of the containing of a Roman capitol erected here, and a large collection of Roman epulchral monuments, urns, and the like, kept in the archbithop's palace; an urn of a very extraordinary dimension, containing above twenty gallons, is found among the rest.

among the reit.

There is a place called the Elyfian Fields, near the city, where the Romans used to bury the after of their dead. Accordingly, here are feen an incredible number of stone and marble farcophagi, some standing half, and some entirely out of the ground. The spot on which they sland

for whice fines thou galling with None and the ! ftron ty a are f of th they green whe

fervi they

cape rétu

bean I be

COTT filk. lace thei Cir VCT the Wit TAT pre

ran in t

the 'nu par has nu

dia

may be called a mine of antiquities. Their fields afterwards

th.

mile citi-

is a two the the

nce d to any arm ond yed.

oro. and

orth very raft, the tion ure, ligh

om nee an an

t of lleecn ola

ned er : nty

ent wiż

28 ;

een ld-Jur

rea

or-1:11

out

of

ns of became a Christian comercy. In a data on the company of the Richard sides intoff, mean she city, into two large branches, formaling the stands of Camargua, saled in Lathi Camarla, which, being interfected with the company of the beat and most fruitful engls in this

canals, wo one on the our one does relieve the series of the district of the d

glued; twenty miles to the fouth of Air, and thirty to the north-west of Toulon. It is clvided into the Old and New Town's the former stands on an emineral, and considered narrow crooked streets with mean house; are an the latter the streets are first and broad, and adorned with banddone edifices. The Walk is very five street, which forms is she will street, which forms is she with and adorned with banddone edifices. The Walk is a very five street, which forms is she with a mid let were sows of lostly trees, which forms is she with a mid let were fivered to be sufficient to the west of the street galfies, which is roofed over, and has a communication with the harbour, which is in the form of a parallelogram, and has public and private buildings in the two long fider, and on one of the thorter. The other, which opens into the Mediterranean, its defended on each point by a fine firong fort. The entrance into the harbour has not depth of water fufficient for men of war, and a rendered difficult

by a rocky cape near iv.

There is a most delightful plain on the land fide: there are faid to be on it no left than eight hendred country feats of the citizens, with their gardens and vineyards, whither they retire from the noise of the town, which is very diffegreeable from the multitude of flaves in the firees rattling their chains, forme of whom have little thope and hots. where they are allowed to work at their trades, and others orters.

The inhabitants make gold and filver fluffs, "To tealy they export cloths, "ferges, 'honey, figs, 'primes,' olives, capers,' fresh' cels, a species of shall 'fardines,' oil, fail-cleth,' brandy, 'cotton' waifecoats, stockings, &c. and the returns are made in filk, honey, fulphur, mannes, antic, corn, and rice: 'To Spain, they expore all kinds of lines, filk, wool, gold and filver stuffs, gold, alver, and thread lace, with feveral home and Levant commedities; and their trade in filk to Confantinople, Sanynia, Atlans, Cindia, the Archipelago, Tripoli, and Alexandria, is very confiderable. Almost all the trade of Fraire with Spain and Italy is carried on by Marfeilles, which is also the centre of the commerce with the Lavant. This city was visited, in 1720; by a most dreadful pestilence, which

raced for near two years.

The next confiderable city is that of Toulon, which is pretty large. It is fluated in a bottom, alunoft encompaffed with hills on the land-fide, and on a bay of the Mediterrancan, which forms a fecure and commedicus harbout, rancan, which forms a fecure and commed-was harbour, in the latitude of ferty-three degrees five minutes, and in the lath degree two minutes off longitude; near four hundred miles fouth eaft of Paris. It is defended by very firong fortifications towards the land-fide, and the new part of the town is very handforme. The bishop of this city is subject to the archbishop of Arles, under whom he has a diocede of twenty-five partifies, with an arread revenue of fifteen thousand livres, (for hundred suit fifty-five pounds sterling) out of which his taxation at the court of Rome is four hundred florins. Befides the catheral, it has nine convents, a feminary, and a college, under the direction of the fathers of the oratory, and the jesuits had

here'z very fine houfe.

The old and new harbour lie contiguous, and by means No. 67.

of a canal y we pele front one is, the other, both having an outlet into he specious outer havbeen; which is furthunded with hills, and formed by nature simple, treular. In circular is of very great outens, and as the autonous of both stabon, which was produced by the first of the stabon, which was made by orbor of the said of the stabon, which was made by orbor of the said of the stabon, which was made by orbor of the said to end the stabon, which was made by orbor of the said to end when every main of wachas its own persisules, togethous, when every main of wachas its own persisules, togethous, but the gines and cordan are faid by superace. In it as also species we sort houses for shocksmiths, joiners, earpealers, lock-smiths, carryers, fee. The rope-house, which inbusit entirely of offers stone, is, its hundred and forey, yards in length; with three suched walks, in which extensions in the length; with three suched walks, in which have iman, parties of septemblers, which supplies whatever may be wraning in the particular, flore house for single ships, teams and an amount of quantity of all tunds of storey, disposed in the greatest order. The cannon soundary is also worth the notion of a curve, as a yoy, also super the page. It is not the soundary and thered is great pleaty of capers in its neighbourhood boats.

bourhoodd-ontill refer and wed at his set of the small town of filters, the antient Arree was formarily smooth somethouse them spilgrings, and to emback for the Holy-Land, "This sawa has a difficult county and, (spiral public offices; it also contains, one collegists, with two other parific-charches, and five monaficus and numerical field inspecificut, and he ing find out in orthards, paged duces the fireft fruit in France. A great deal of fall is hade here, both firom for water and a large fall lake a but the use was univoleforms, mutil, at canal was formed which attends from the lake to the fee, whereby the incon-sension own remedied it for a sension own remedied it for a page fall lake a but the use was univoleforms, matil, at canal was formed which attends from the lake to the fee, whereby the incon-sension own remedied is formed.

the six was unwholeform, justil, at anal. was formed which strends from the lake to the fast, whereby the inconstructions was remediate to the fast, whereby the inconstruction of the six of the six

of which he is taxed one thousand floring at the court of Rome. This city contains four convents. Among the remains of Romen antiquities, here are an amphitheatre, and an aquedude of confiderable length.

Trucky of Sifterion is the principal place in Upper Provence in his a final citydel, (cated at the foot of a rock on the Durance, thirty miles to the fourth well of Emberry, and is the fee of a bithop, (offragan to the architecture). biftop of Aix, who has fixty four parifices, and a revenue of one thouland sive hundred livres (fix hundred and fifty-feven pounds fierling) per annum, and his taxation at the court of Rome is eight thouland florius. Here is a cathering drai en! five convents, and on the other fide of the river is a press, targe fuburb called La Baune, which contains one parish church, and one convent.

Avignon; shough facity taken from the pope, is neventheles for the most past furrounded by Provence; and the natives of Avignon enjoy the privileger of those of France. This country is very delightful, and particularly abounds in cc. n, wine, and faffrom. While subject to the rope, it paid few taxes, and only the tenth of its produce a tax the ar nual expense of the vice-legate, and the

ida, exceeded the income arising from it to the court of The terrench farmers general, by means of a furniferoney, obtained the monopoly of falt and tobacco in the coursey, though that trade was carried on in the nanto o the pope.

The interest of Avignon, in latin Avenis, is fituated

fituated on the river Rhone, about twenty miles to the north of Arise, and is furrounded with a wall of fine free-flowe, but has little trade, especially fince the manuscatury of printed linen, which associately fince the manuscatury of printed linen, which associately fines the manuscatury of the inhabitants, was suppressed in favour of the French East-india company, who purchased this preshibition of the pope by paying him a confidenable fum. The vice-legate, as governor, usually resided in the pepal palace, which is a targe firedence of free-flowe, encoupsafied with mosts; but is far from being a regular edifice. The arienal is a long lofty boilding, but without any other fire-arms than what are jast necessary to be difficultied on public rejoicings. The upper court of the vice-legate is called shi Rota, and has a right of appear to Rome. The cathedral, which shade on the same eminence with the palace, is not very large. In two chapels, nence with the palace, is not very large. In two chapels, are to be feen the monuments of pope Benedict XII. and John XXII. and also the chair or throne of the entient jonn XXII. and also the chair or throne of the antient popes, during their residence here. In the church of the Celetines are sine paintings of the presented miracles performed by Cardinal Peter of Loxemburg, to whom the church is dedicated. In this church is also a spendid chapel, and a monument in it crested in homour of some shepherds, who are faid to have built the stone-bridge here over the Rone. In the church of the Franciscan. fhepherds, who are faid to have built the flore-bridge here over the Rhone. In the church of the Franciscans, is the temb of the beautiful and learned Laura, immortalized by the poetry and paffion of the celebrated Petrarels. In this town were two focieties of jeduts, to one of which belongs a fine college, with an university founded in 1303. In this city the Jews enjoy the free exercise of their religion. The popes resided here from the year 1305 to

We now proceed to a defeription of the province of Dauphine, which is bounded, on the north, by the county of Breffe and the river Rhone; on the set it is separated

Dauphine, which is bounded, on the norms, by the country of Breffe and the river Rhone; on the east it is feparated from Piedment by the Alps and Savey; on the fouth it borders on Provence; and on the week by the Rhone. It is nearly of a triangular form, each fide of the triangle being about a hundred English miles in length. It is divided into Upper and Lower Dauphine.

The latter produces corn, wine, olives, filk, hemp, falt, wood, vitriol, crystal, iron, copper, and lead; but Upper Dauphine, and indeed, above two-thirds of the whole province, being very meantainons, are so barren, that great numbers of the natives feek for subdiffence in other parts; yet these insumation have some useful predocks, and contain many curiostites. In those of Acabasan and Die, are sound marcastites. The golden annouses on, no it is called, yields a species of crystal. Sevend incommons are covered with larch-trees, on the sizes of which is gathered manna, Benjamin of a delightful insurance, and agaric, which is used in physic and scatet dyes. These mountains have on them many bests that are not sound any other, part of France, particularly the chamois, bear, and marmot, and also hawks, eagles, and other birds.

Several remarkable phanomena are to be feen in this birds.

Several remarkable phanomena are to be feen in this province. The first is the burning spring, on a hill nine miles from Grenoble: it is a little brook, which issues from a soil emitting smoke, and even small stames have been sometimes perceived in it, which communicated heat to the water; but for these two centuries past, this rivulet has altered its course to the distance of twelve feet from that igneous foil, and is now as cold as common water.
The fecond wonder is the Tower without Vernon, about The fecond wonder is the Tower without Vernon, about a league from Grenoble, it being pretended that no venomous creature will flay in it; but this is a notorious miffake, it being known to foverm with adders and fpiders. The third is called the inacceffible mountain; which is a freep, craggy rock, fituated on a very high mountain, about two leagues from Die: but though it is extremely difficult to climb up to the top of it, this has been frequently done. The fourth is, the caves of Saffanage, which are done. The fourth is, the caves of Salfanage, which are two excavated flones, that lie in a grotto near a village of that name. The country people relate, that annually on the fixth of January, they become full of water; and that the quantity of it, in one of these flones, foretells whether they flall have a good or bad winter; and the other prognoficates whether they shall have a good or bad harvest of corn. But there is a great deal of artifice used to support the credit of these wonders; of which there are se others in this province, and, among the reft, a water-fall in a grotto near the above caves, and the floating meadow in the lake of Palhotiers, but this fopposed meadow confifts mostly of grafs and rushes, which the time of the water eements together.
The valley of La Mothe, about five leagues from Gre-

noble, runs between two high mountaine, and enjoys no other profpect but that of bare and steep rocks. Use waters are highly esteemed, as a certain remedy against aid disorders of the steemeth, stusse, and even lameness; they being much better stant the water at Ais, in Savey. The only dwellings here are wretched buts of straw, so that the country is in every respect disgresable. The Dras, a very rapid river, proceeding from the high part of the district of Gap, is, as it were, squeened in at La Mothe, between two high rocks. 1 On its shore, at the foreign every steep rock, is the mineral spring, which, if the river rise but half a foot, is covered with its turbid water. To come at the spring, a person must clamber half a French league over steep rocks and dreadful precipiess, which seem to threaten the passenger with immediate destructions and therefore it is no wonder that these excellent waters are but little referred to. In this province are also saveral other mis-

there they focks and areases precess, with teens to threaten the passenger with immediate destruction; and therefore it is no wonder that these excellent waters are but little reforted to. In this province are alto several other mineral springs. The paincipal rivers are the Rhone, the Durance, the litere, and the Drome.

Here are two archbishoprics and five bishoprics. The governor and licuteoant-general of the province sit in the pathisment, and take place above the chief president. The civil law takes place here; the inhabitants have also particular customs of their own, and likuwise a parliament, which is also a court of suze, with one provincial court of justice, seven presecturates, three balliwics, sour royal jurisdictions, and as many private lordshipe.

The city or town of Grenoble, called in latin, Gratianopolis, is the capital of the province it it is pleasantly situeted at the sect of a mountain on the river liere, hear the place where the river Drue discharges itself into it. Here the parliament meets. This city has also an intendency, a chamber of accompter, a court of taxes, a mint, and a court of the lord treasurer of France. It is a pleasant populous city, and, besides enter fortifications, is defended by a citadle, called the Raftile. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of Vienne, and has a revenue of twenty-sight thousand livres, or one thousand two hundred and twenty-sight thousand livres, or one thousand two hundred and twenty-sight thousand livres, or one thousand two hundred and twenty-sight thousand livres, or one thousand two hundred and twenty-sight thousand livres, or one thousand two hundred and twenty-sight thousand livres, or one thousand two hundred and twenty-sight thousand livres, or one thousand two hundred and twenty-sight thousand livres, or one thousand two hundred and twenty-sight thousand livres, or one of thousand two hundred and twenty-sight thousand livres, or one thousand two hundred and twenty-sight thousand livres, or one of thousand two hundred an

feent public buildings, as, the billop's palace, the cathedral, the arfenal, a general hospital, and the palace in which are held the courts of justice.

The most celebrated of all the convents belonging to the

order of Carthufians, is the Grand Chartreufe, fituated on order of Carthuñana, is the Grand Chartreule, fituated on the Alps, at the diffance of three leagues from Grenoble. There are two ways leading to it, but both are carried over fleep rocks and precipiese of a dreadful height, the terror of which is increased by the roaring of the river Guyer la Mort, during its precipitate course among them. The convent, which flands on an eminence, is environed with rocks and mountains covered with wood, that rife to a much greater height. This convent forms a spacious ob-long square walled in, and on the outside are a few inns and stables. In the large hall of this convent is annually held flables. In the large half of this convent is annually held the general chapter of the order of the Carthufians, where the German priors take the precedence of all others; and, at their arrival, may ride into the court of the convens, which none of the reft are permitted to de; but, like the others, mut alight at the gate. In the half are fine paintings, reprefenting the life of St. Bruno, and likewife the pidtures of the generals of the order. The former are pictures of the generals of the order. The former are copies of the admirable paintings in the Chritreuse at Paris. In a large gallery may be seen views of all the Carthusan convents in Christendom, most of which are executed by convent in Ciritencom, mot or winter are executed by eminent hands. The church is not large, but very mag-nificent; and, among other relies, it is faid to contain the arm of St. Bruno, his body being interred in Calabria. The first fettlement of Bruno and his disciples was half a a ne nrx settlement of Bruno and his disciples was half a league from this place, and it having no particular name, was so celled from Carthreuse, a village fill in being, situated near it is a valley. This convent is the head of the order, and chuffes the general, who is obliged to reside here during life. From the kitchen of this mountley above one hundred persons are daily fed, and, among them, thirty monks and forty lay-brothers; and all strangers are entertained here gratis. The wine-cellar consists of two large lines lines with easter of an extraordinate size which him entertained here gratis. The wine-cellar confifts of two lanes lined with calks of an extraordinary fize, which being immoveable, are filled through the roof by means of leather

The town of Briançon, capital of a territory called Briangen, capital of a territory called Briangen anconnois, stands forty-five miles south-east of Grenoble, (EU on the fi

fier th Abou brun, or rone the and natu felf prin and Bea jurifdid twentycourt of apiscopa lately a

brogum footh of Dauphin five; bu in Iron priory, is a bear archbish of Gaul thousan Berling, The

Valentin the fout and one formerly archbith en tho of which fand the pai palar universi fix conv

> Centaini produ Alfaci FRA

the east and on Dinety. fixty. in corn mount good b Here the vill flated t fprings of alaly large gr CAVEIN

winter.

The

princip This to a go which capital fouth-c parliam int-c Upper o oye no waters difor-being only coun-very litrice

foren league em to e but

The in the The partiment,

juris. Grahear hiere acy, a court alous by a venue hun-

perte, of the , built nagnicathe-

to the ted on noble. dover terroc

yer la with to a ns and

y beld where and, nvent,

paintie the

Paris. ed by magin the labria.

being, end of refide above them, of two being eather Bri.

on the fide of a fleep rock, which has a castle on the top of it: the two little rivers Dure are à Ance, by uniting their fleenes, form the tiver Durenes, near this town.

About twenty miles to the footh of Briançon, is Ambrus, or Embrun, the aspital of the the territory of Ambrus, or Embrun, the aspital of the the territory of Ambrus, or Embrun, the aspital of the the territory of Ambrus, or Embrun, the aspital of the the territory of Ambrus, and is the fee of an archbistop, who filles himself prince and count of Ambrun, and baron of Guillestre and Beaufort: he has also one half of the leadship and juristidition of the city. His annual returnes amounts to twenty-two thousand livres, out of which he pays to the court of Rome two thousand four hundred stories. The episcopa palace is the final building in the city, and had lately a college of jessite: besides the cathedral, it centains sive perith churches, with a capuchin convent.

The antient city of Vienne, in latin, Vienna Allobrogum, is situated on the Rhone, seventeen miles to the south of Lyons, and is the capital of a district in Lower Dauphine, called Viennois. This place is pretty extansive; but the streets are narrow and ill-paved. Anchorn and swed-blades are made here, with other manufactures in Iron and steel; there are also paper-mills. Here is a priory, nine convents, and a seminery. The cathedral is a beautiful structure, and in it are three chapters. The archbishop of this place enjoys the title of opper primate of Gaul, and his annual revenue amounts to twenty-two thousand livres, (nine hundred and fixty-three pounds sterling.) out of which the court of Rome receives one thousand eight hundred and stry-four florins.

The last town we shall mention, in this province, is Palene, in latin Valentis, the capital of a district called Valentinois, is seated on the Rhone, forty-eight miles to the fouth of Lyons, and is pretty well built; it is large, and one of the most ancient etites in France, it having been formerly a Roman colony. The bishop is subj

SECT. III.

Containing a description of the bounda ior and setuction, entent, produce, towns, mountains, revers of Franche Camté, Assaus, the dubies of Lorrain and Hars, the Massin, or government of Mota: and the counties of Verdus and Toulois; with an account of the inhabitants, their manners, customs, manufactures, trade, Co.

RANCHE Counté, called also the earldom of Burgundy, is bounded, on the north, by Lorrain: on the east, by the earldom of Muopplegard and Swifferland; and on the fouth and west by the government of Burgundy and Champagne. Its extent from fouth to north is about ninety miles, and from the fouth-east to the north-west faxty. Almost one-half of it is a level country, abounding in corn, wine, pastures, hemp, see, and the other half is mountainous, but produces some corn and wine, and a good breed of cattle.

good breed of castle.

Here are mines of copper, iron, lead, and filver. Near
the village of Touillon is a fpring that runs and ceafes at
flated times, and the town of Salines has profitable faltforings and marthes. In this difficit are likewise quarries
of alabafter and marble; and also near the river Doux is a
large grotto, in which nature has formed pillars, and a furpring variety of figures; and near Leugne is a natural
cavern of ice, which freezes in fummer and thaws in
winter.

The Saone, Ougnon, Dour, Louve, and Dain, are the

The Saone, Ougnon, Dour, Louve, and Dain, are the principal rivers.

This province has a parliament of its own: it is subject to a governor, lieutenant-general, and sub-governor, and is divided into four large districts, the principal places in which are the following: namely,

1. Besançon, in latin Vesontio, and Besontium, the capital of the country, is a hundred and fixty miles to the fouth-east of Paris, and is the seat of an archbishop, a parliament, an intendency, a bailiwic, a county and a maint-court, &c. It is divided by the river Dour into the Upper or Old Town, and the Lower or New Town, and is forrounded by a wall and other fortifications: it is also defended by a citadel that stands on a steep rock, and is an obfended by a citadel that stands on a sleep rock, and is an ob-

long figuare, fianked with four irregular bashions, the ground being too uneven to admit of regular works. Until the peace of Westphalia it was an imperial city, but at that time was transferred to Spain: it was afterwards taken by Frince, and its fortifications were greatly strengthened by Lewis KIV. The eathedral, which is delicated to St. John, stands at the foot of mount St. Stephene and the archbishop, who stiles himself a prince of the snapice, has three fustragans under him, with a revenue of thirty-siz through the strength of the snapice, has three fustragans under him, with a revenue of thirty-siz through the snap of the snap

latin Saline, fo called from an excellent violds the crown a great revenue, is pleatively in a valley between two mounties the fouth of Belançon, and two fouth-east of Paris. It is a long town, of one street, and has four chapters, four en convents, one college, and one hospetal. The two, in which the inhabitants have their magasine of fait, and where the courts of judice are held, is a magnificent building. The town is defended by a wall, and near it stands fort Belin, which is feated on a hill, and on another is fort Brecon, and a casse. The city contains five or six thousand inhabitants, and in its neighbourhood are quarries of black marble, jasper, and beautiful alabasses.

are quarries or back marole, Juper, and ceastful alabater.

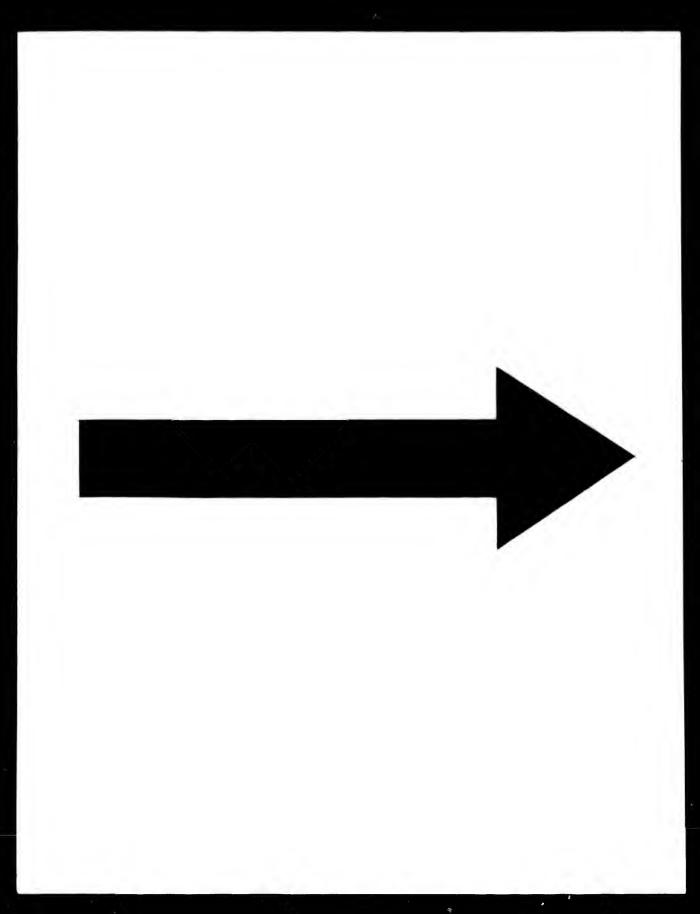
3. Dole is feated on the river. Doux, eighteen miles to the fouth-weft of Befançon, in a diffrict of the fame name, which, from its beauty and fertility, is filied Val d'Amour, or, the Vale of Love. Dole was formerly, while Befançon continued a free imperial city, the capital of the country, the feat of a parliament, of a chamber of accountry, and of an univerfity. On its being taken by Lewis XIV, in 1668, he caused the fortifications to be demolished; it was afterwards taken by the Spaniards, who fortified it again; but the French retaking it in 1674, it was a second time difmantled, and the parliament and university afterwards removed to Besançon; but the chamber of accounts faill remain here. It is faill a pretty town, the streets are spacious, and the hones tolerably well built. The public edifices most worthy of notice are the church of our Lady, the jesuits college, and the palace where the parliament was held. It has also one chapter, eleven convents of both sexes, and an hospital. The inhabitants are said to amount to between four and sive thousand. Here are still the remains of the antient aquedot, and several other Roman antiquities.

antiquities.

4. Gray, in latin Gradicum, is a pretty trading town fested on the Saone, about ten miles to the north-weft of Befançon, and was well fortified, till taken by Lewis XIV. in 1658, who demolished the works. It contains but one that the sales are allesiate church, five convents, and had in to's, who demonined the works. It contains not one parish-church, a college is church, five convents, and had a college of jesuits. The inhabitants are computed to amount to about four thousand. Here they embark great quantities of corn, iron, and other merchandize, which

mount to about rour insurance, quantities of corn, iron, and other merchandise, which they transport to Lyons.

The delightful and fertile country of Alface is bounded, on the fouth by Swifferland and the Franche Comté; on the east, by the Rhine; on the north, by the palatinans; and on the west, by Lorrain; extending from north to fouth about eighty-five miles. The country in general is very pleasant, and abounds in all kinds of grain, fruit, esculent vegetables, slax, tobacco, and wood i its wine is very palatable, and its passures are also rich. The country between the rivers III, the Haardt, and the Rhine, is marrow, and but indifferently fertile; but has some vineyards and a few passures: here rye, baley, and oats, are the only grain, but that part which lies between the mountains, the III, and the plain of Soults, in Upper Alface, to the distance of fix miles beyond Hagenau, yields an experance of grain, wine, and passures. The mountains abound in wood, and, though they produce but little corn, they seed large herds of cattle. The country from mount Sayerne, and the levels from about Strasburg to the Rhine,



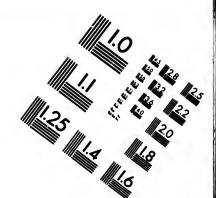
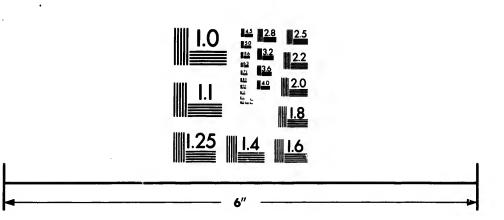


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

SIM STATE OF THE S



are incomparably fertile and delightful, the lands being rich in all kinds of grain, tobacco, laffron, hemp, and kitchen

The Walges, called in French the Voige, is the chief chain of mountains in this country. It begins in the neighbourhood of Langues, and extending at first from well to east separate the country of Burginity from Lorrsin. After this, winding towards the north, it separates Lorrsin from Albee, and forms another corre towards the electorate of Affice, and forms another curve towards the electorate of Triers. The formints and valley's of his chain, as well's we the prairs for hister, according to Rufching, produce a limited and fifty kinds of trees and throts, and fifteen hundred and fifty feeles of herbs, which all grow wild. This chain has also some excellent pattures, and the eminetices, where the foil is favoured with a summy exposure, produce very agricable red and white wine, of which a great deal of brandy, vinegar, and tartar is made. This chain of mountains has also for these feveral centuries patheen sandes for its mines of fively, copper, and lead;

chain of mountains has also for these teveral centuries patheen famous for its mines of filver, copper, and lead; several parts also abound in iron, anomony, cobah, fulphur, and other millerals. A great mamber of churches, chairels, and convene, are also built upon them.

That exhibited river, called the Rhine; which ferves as a security to this country, frequently causes terrible devalutions, not only in winter, but in the midd of fammer, when the snow melts on the Alps. It idundations then greatly injure the fields, by covering then with faild. The violent torrents of the Rhine, which generally happen every year, frequently after the fituation of the illands within it. It is remarkable of this river, that in its find are found particles of gold, which the torrents in their fall. in it. It is remarkable of this river, that in its fand are folion by parcicle of gold, which the torients in their fall walls from the Alps, and bring into it; so that it is only below Basis that the fand contains this precious mixture; which in autumn and winter, when the river is at the lowest, is drawn out with the sand, and, after passing through teveral waters, the gold is extracted. The particles of this metal are feldom to large as a grain of millet; the gold is indeed very fine and beaufail; but it to foarce, that the city of Strasburg, which has the privilece of grain of the particles of the same particles. the goin is more very ane and beaufur; but he for carce, that the city of Straburg, which, has the privilege of general gold for the length of four thouland paces, fearer collects five duncts in a year. In the Rhine are also found a particular kind of pebbles, that receive a beaufulfal polith, and are much used in France; this river also contains many

From the above chain of mountains iffue the following rivers, which run into Lower Alface; pamely, the Leber, the Cher, the Andlau, the Ergers, and the Breuch ; the three last run into the Ill. The Serr, Monter, Seltzbach, Lauter, and Queich, run into the Rhine; into which river also run the Berre and Ill, in Upper Alface.

It is computed that there are about half a million of in-

habitants in Alface. Their common language is the Ger-man, and they are parity Lutherans, and party Roman catholics. In Upper Alface and Sundgau are thirty-two large and finall towns; in Lower Alface, thirty-fine; and in both are upwards of one thoughind finall towns and vil-

in both are upwards of one thougaid finall towns and villages.

This country has been subject to several German famifies, and particularly to the house of Austria; but at the peace of Munster the emperor ceded to the crown of France all right to the town of Briface, the landgrayate of Upper and Lower Alface, Sundgau, and the district of the ten united imperial cities in Alface, with the whole sovereignry belonging to them. On the other hand, France engaged that the inhabitants should continue unmotested in the enjoyment of their freedom; and printifed to be fishified with the power which the house of Austria has enjoyed over them, and had transferred to France by that treaty. In the succeeding wars, France took the ten imperial cities in Alface; and as, by the peace of Ninteguen, no express sipulation was made for their restriction, the king treated from as a part of his acquiritosis, and directed a chamber of appeals at Brifac, to which not only those cities, but the inobility of the empire, and all others holding imperial ands in Alface, were to bring their procedies, and not to the linperial chamber of the empire. The emperor and the empire ceded to France the perpetual Soveregory by the city of Straiburg, and of all its dependencies by the late of the Rhine, by the treaty of Rytwic. In 1097.

Strasburg, in latin Argentot atum, in the principal place in Upper Alface, and capital of the whole country. It is not very well fortified, but by means of a flace in the effect of the familiar are extremely pleasant, and planted round with trees, and towards the Rhine it has a regular citied. This is a royal, free, incorral to the dependencies of the desired pleasant, and planted round with trees, and towards the Rhine it has a regular citied. This is a royal, free, incorral city, and the feat of a mint court. It flands in forty-oight degrees thirty fix minutes north latitude, and in fever

differes forty one minutes eat longitude, near two miles diffuse from the Rhine, and is farrounded by the tweet it and Breufch, which also run through it; besides which, and my both the Rhine is conveyed to the city, which is farge and populous, containing about thirty-two thousand, boutles, four thousand three hundred families, and thirty thousand inhabitants. The firects are all of them narrow, except two, and are adorned with few handsome houses. The public buildings are, the town-house, the episcopal parace, that of the 1 tendant, the arfensa, and the playbouse. The French hospital is a fine building, it being erected by Louis XIV. For the teceptor of his folders, in the city hospital is kept corn of a great age, and they are faild to have whoe that is fome hundred years old.

The most antient structure in these parts is the rathedral, which being fintshed in the year 1420, the protestants are

The most antent tructure in these parts is the cathedral, which being similard in the year \$4.50, the procedures are consequently not chargeable with the statical superiors, which a few years ago were to be seen on the cornices and pedestals, representing monkles, assa, long, and other animals in monkish labits; and, amongst the rest, a month in an independent posters of the secalar clergy, to be revenged on the monks for the ill offices they were always doing them. The steeple of the cathedral is justly reckared one of the highest in Europe, it being five it indred and seventy-four feet in height. The clock belonging to this structure has been greatly admired; so it in not only shewed the hours of the day, but the motion of the son, mon, and stars; among other things, there was an arget which tarmed are the day, but the motion of the fon, moon, and flars; smong other things, there was an arget which turned with hour-glafe every bour, and the welve apolitic proclatified noon by each of them striking a blow with a handlase on a bell; there was likewife a cock, which, stepped out, and the troved every hour: but this couries eleck has been long out of repair. Here are a triple set of missal vestments and alter furniture, fix large sliver chandeliers, each se heavy that it requires a strong into the carry sit, and a cruciffs of doubt the weight. These sevent pieces of plate weigh, together; one thousand and sixty six pounds right otheres, and the curiofities within this thoreh are also the forniture and ornaments which. Lewis KLV intelement of related are extremely sich and magnificent; sifty persons, it is fald, were employed on them studies eleven years; and they cost that prince six hundred thousand dollars: the principal of these is a splendid altar cloth.

Here are also three collegiate churches, two of which are

Here are also three collegiate churches, two of which are arochial, together with four others belonging to the Romish community; but the Lutherans are in possession of rice of Saxony was interred in the year 1751; yet the pro-tellants do not perform their worthip in the city; but at Wolfisheim: here are also fix convents. The university and gymnatium are Lutherans; and here are also an ana-tomical theatre, a physic garden, aroyal society founded in 1752, and particularly infittuted for the natural history of Afface.

The grand council confifts of thirty members, ten of whom are noblemen, and twenty burghers. It has also an inferior council, for the determination of affairs of lefs an Inferior council, for the datermination of affairs of tefs importance. The city council is half Lutheran and half Roman catholics, but most of the burghers are Lutherans. The supreme magistrate here, since the city has become subject to France, is the royal prator, who taker care of the king's rights, and that nothing be done in the college of magistrates, contrary to his majestly's pleasure. The inhabitants, however, pay nothing to the king; but all the imports levited here are expended in the support of the city. The college of imagistrates consists of three chambers; to the first belong thirteen persons, who presde over mattern of justice; the second is composed of fisteen persons, under whose care are the rights and privileges of the city, the hospitals, boltes, and snance; the other chamber is composed of twenty-one, in whom is lodged the ordinary government of, the city.

poied of wenty-one, in whom is lodged the ordinary goyenment of the city.

There are five difficults or lordings belonging to this
city. The bishopsic of Straßburg also comprehends a
confiderable tricit of territory febject to the bishop, as a
confiderable tricit of territory febject to the bishop, as a
confiderable tricit of territory febject to the bishop, as
a confiderable the title featurered in Upper and Lower Alfice, and on the other fide of the Rhine, where he has two
districts. He slike himself or tine of the entire, and the size of the Rhine,
yet, by virtue of the districts on the officer side of the Rhine,
is aftually a fiste of the empire, and was a fest and voice
in tills diet; he has also many vasilate under him, and
almost them almost all the nobility in Lower Artice, onether with a great part of those in the Upper. As a bishop,
he is subordinate to the archbishop of Menta. His revenue
is fast to amount annually to two hundred and sity thoufand

Y. U.II e tivers ill es which icli is furge thousand e houses epifcopal the play-it being is foldiers:

and they old. citants are feulptures resand pe-er animals ged on the mg them. of the venty four acture has a hours of and flars; turned an proclatified ither; and been lone been long ments and h is heavy crucifix of ate weigh, ht others, to the fur-

years, and ollars : the f which are to the Rooffession of ount Mauet the pro-ity, but at university lo an anafounded in l history_of

perforis, it

ers, ten It has alfo fairs of lefs n and half as become kes care of the college are. The but all the of the city. mbers : To ver matters fons, under e city, the ber is comrdinary go-

ing to this prehends a thop, as a Lower Alhe has two and landto France, t and voice
him, and
like, togeis a bithop,
like revenue
fifty thous fan l livres (ten thousand nine hundred and thirty-eight pounds sterling, and it was formerly much more considerable.

able.

Upon an island in the Rhine, twenty miles to the northeast of Stratburg stands Fort Louis, which is a very strong and handsome fortification. It was ereded in the year 1686, and consists of a spacious and regular quadrangle, with four large bastions, and the same number of halfmoons. Near it is a small town, formed of strait fireets, and the whole siland is fortified in every part.

The small town of Zabern is feated on the river Sor, fifteen miles to the north-west of Straburg. It was the usual residence of the bishop of Straburg, until the inhabitants embraced the Lutheran religion; and his palace and gardens here are delightful. Here is a collegiate church.

and gardens here are delightful. Here is a collegiate church, an hofpital, and two convents; but what is particularly remarkable is the beaten brdad foad, carried, behind the city, to the top of a high mountain, the affent to which is rendered fo eafy by fuch a number of windings, that a person may either ascend or descend without the least diffi-

cuity.

The town of Colmar, the capital of Upper Alface is situated near the river III, thirty-five miles fouth by well of Strachurg, and had drong walls, which Lewis XIV. caufed to be demclified in the year 1673; but after the treaty of Ryfwic he encompassed it with new walls. The inhabitance are faid to entow all their orivileges, and though most tants are faid to enjoy all their privileges, and though most of them are Lutherans, have liberty of confesence. It con-tains about eight hundred houses, and seven thousand one hundred and forty inhabitants.

With respect to the duchies of Lorrain and Bar, which come next under our confideration; the former of these derives its name from Lotharius II. grandson to the emperor Lewis I. and was formerly of much greater extent. It is at present bounded on the east by the Lower Palatinate and Alface, from the latter of which it is separated by

nate and Alface, from the latter of which it is separated by the Vogean mountains, on the south by Franche Comte, on the west by Champagne, and on the north by Metz. Its greatest breadth from north to south is about a hundred miles, and from east to west, nearly 22 much.

This duchy enjoys a very temperate climate, and has a fruitful foil, which particularly abounds in grain, though it has many woods and mountains; but in these are good game, and also excellent passure. The country has also salt springs, with some mines of siron, copper, tin, and silver. In the mountains of Wisgau are sound agates, chalcodonies, and other gems. Its lakes too abound in sisth, particularly the lake of Lindre, the profits of which are said to amount to fixteen thousand lives per annum, (seven hundred peands sterlings.)

(seven hundred pounds sterling.)
The Macle, the Mofelle, and the Saar, are the chief rivers. Here are also the rivers Voloy, Mortaire, and Meurte, which are not so considerable.

Mearte, which are not fo confiderable.

The modern drikes have confiantly kept on foot a particular army, which have performed fignal fervice. But the French have frequently had the policy to turn the power of Lorrain to their own advantage, and to the prejudice of the duke. The Lorrainers are also laborious; but have little trade with frangers, they having no navigable rivers, and all necessaries within themselves; but what little trade they have consists of corn and linen. The little trade they have confifts of corn and linen. The language fpoken here is French, except in the German diffricts, where that language is fpoken. The Romith religion prevails all over this province.

The flate after the decease of Lotharius II. its first foun-

der, was divided among his relations, and was afterwards fometimes possessed by the Germans, and sometimes by fometimes possession of the Germans, and sometimes by the French, and continual disputes arose between the emperors of Germany and the kings of France. At length, in 1733, France took possession of this duchy 1 and in the preliminaries of peace in 1735 it was concluded, that not only the duchy of Bar; but likewise that of Lorrain, the earldom of Falkenstein excepted, should be ceded to Stanislaus, king of Poland, and father-in-law to Lewis XV. and after his decease both duchies, together with the absolute sovereignty of them, should for ever belong to the rown of France. On the other hand, the emperor Charles VI. engaged in return to sede the great duchy of Tuseny to his son in-law Francis Steplien, the late emperor, to atone for his soning Lorrain. This was fettled in 1736, and the following year Stanislaus took actual possession of the duchies of Lorrain and Bar, and Tuseny fell to the duck of Lorrain. duke of Lorrain.

guee of Lorrain.

The tiles of the dukes of Lorrain are these: S, by the grace of God, duke of Lorrain and Mercœur; king of Jerusalem and Marchis; duke of Calabria, Bar, and Guelders; margrave of Pont a Mousson and Nomeny;

and count of Provence, Vaudemont, Blamont, Zutphen, Saarwerden, and Salem. From these titles may be seen not only the countries the duke actually possess, but likewise their pretensions. The eldest son, during the lifetime of his father, is stiled count of Vaudemont, and also writes himself, while unmarried, margave of Pont a Mousson; but after his marriage he assumes the title of atkee of Bar. The antient house of Lorrain, by vitude of a treaty concluded in 1736, retains all the titles, arms, and privileges, with the rank and quality of sovereign princes, which it formerly enjoyed, yet without any claim to the countries ceded by the peace.

The most remarkable places in the duchy of Lorrain are the following: i. Nancy, the capital of the duchy, and the antient residence of the dukes, is feated in a delightful plain near the river Mourte, seventy-sive miles to the weet of Strasburg, and is divided into the Old and New Town. The former is both the smallest, and makes the meanest appearance, it being huilt with narrow streets; but in it stands the palace, which was begun by duke Leopold Joseph; yet only the main body is sinished. The spacious long squar;, or wide street before, has a sine appearance,

In the palace are eighteen very exquisite pieces of

pearance,
In the palace are eighteen very exquifite pieces of tapefity, reprefenting the atchievements of Charles IV. duke of Lorrain. Here are also shewn the fabres of two Burgundians, who were killed with Charles the Bold; and likewife that duke's helmet, lined with red velvet, and a yellow crest on the top. This helmet used to be carried every year in procession by the captain of the Swifs, while two other Swifs carried the sabres. Near the palace is a beautiful garden upon one of the battions, from which there is a very sine prospess. Adjacent to this garden stands the opera-house, which was built by Biblena, an Italian architect, who also built the theatre at Vienna. This house is not remarkable for its size, but is extremely well contrived, and on each side of it is a good tribuna, which is a great ornament to it.

and on each fide of it is a good tribuna, which is a great ornament to it.

In the New Town, which is larger, and contains broad and first firects, are feveral beautiful houses; but, according to the fashion of this country, they are generally low. In this city are three parish and three collegiate churches, with two abbies, seventeen convents, one college, one hospital, an academy of sciences, and one commandery of the knights of Malta. Among the collegiate churches is the new stately cathedral, which is immediately subject to the pope. This is a magnificent building, it being adorted with two towers and a cupola after the Italian taste.

The chapter consists of a primate and sisteen canons. The duke nominates the primate without consulting the

The chapter conflits of a primate and invecen canons. The duke nominates the primate without confulting the canons. In the collegiate church of St. George stands not only the monument of Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, who was slain in 1476, but also the tombs of the antient dukes of Lorrain. The latter dukes are interred in the church of the Capuchins. The city was heretofore fortified, but the works of the Old Town now only remain, the reft of the city having been dismantled by the peace of Rvivie.

Ryfwic.

The fmall, but very antient town of Luneville, flands on the river Verouze, in a low marfhy country, twelve miles to the fouth-east of Nancy. It was once a fortified town; is at present the capital of a provosthip, and has a fine palace, in which not only the two last dukes of Lorrain chiefly resided, but was the residence of king Stanislaus, until the year 1755, when the right wing of the palace was entirely burnt down. The gymnessum in this place is altered to a soundation for cadets, one half Lorrainers, and the other Poles. In this town there is also an abbey, with a commandery of the knights of Malta, and three convents.

At a few miles distance from Luneville Is Beaupre, abbey of protestant Benedictines, but they follow the Cif-tercian rule of St. Benedict. It is feated in a delightful country, and has an abbot, nine priests, mineteen religi-ous, and twenty-three lay-brothers, with eighty thousand Lorrain livres annual revenue.

Lorrain livres annual revenue.

Bar, or Barrois, was antiently an earldom, so called from the castle of Bar, crecked in the year 964 by Frederic I, whom the emperor Otho espected earl of Bar.

The principal place in this district is, Bar-le-Duo, the capital of the country, seated on a rising ground on the banks of the river Ornain, about forty miles to the west of Nancy. It is a handlome well-built city, and contains a ducal palace, two chapters, one parish-church, one priory, some converse, and an hossial.

feven convents, and an holpital.

Meta confifts of the countries of Metan, French Barrois, La Saare, and French Luxenberg. The principal

rivers in this government are, 1. the Maese; the 2. Moselle, which rises in one of the Wassau mountains, and is configurity, mayigable from Metz, discharging itself into, the Raint, 2. The Gaone, which falls into the same river, 4. The Mounts, which rises in the Wassau chain, and rans into the Moselle. 5. The Saare, which runs into the lame itvers, 5. The Orney to Ornain.

The country, round the city of Meta, called the Methis, is but indifferently fettile, and produces little wheta. It was antiently a part of the kingdom of Austraria, of which Mets was for a long time the capital, and the ulual residence of the king. When the children of Charlet the Great, and Lewis the Pious, divided the dominions of that crown, the kingdom of Lorrain rose out of the remains of that of Australia; and towards thered of the second royal, line of Erance. Mets, Toul, and Verdun, three principal cities, shoot of the yake, and, to secure their recording put themselves under the protection of the emperor. The power was divided between the bishop and the magniferates part whe latter, by the affinance of the country of Messau, than a share in the section of the emperor. The power was divided between the bishop and the taker power in the city of Mets, and the country of Messau than a share in the section of the magniferates, but we latter, by the affinance of the magniferates, enjoyed an unliented authority in the country of Messau, than a share in the section of the magniferates, and in the adminishment of the casts of affice. The magniferates enjoyed an unliented authority in the city and country of Messau, the messaus and in stream cales appeals lay to the importal chamber, which they are handsome fire under the name of the proceded district, which the proceded district, which he had country of Messaus and the section of the share cities under the name of the proceded district, which he cannot be surfaced in the souther section. The New Town is like wife large, and much index souther beautiful than the former. Messaus and is fituate

into the bishop's magazine by order of the duke, or the Franch king.

The new town and fortification of Sare-Lewis, was begun on the river Sare in 1628 by Lewis XIV, and finished about four or five years after. This sown, with a diffrict belonging to it, has been ceded by the duke of Lorrain to France. It is flusted about thirty-two miles to the north-east of Metz. Tis streets are regular, and the fortifications form a regular hexagon. It is the feat of the county court, and contains one parish-church with two convents.

The territory of Verdun, which extends along the Macle, has only one city of the fame name, but there are in it many large towns and villages.

in it many large towns and villages.

Verdun, the capital of the country, is fituated about thifty-eight miles to the north weft of Nancy; it is the fee of a bithop, and has a provincial and a manor court. It consists of three parts, namely, the Upper, Lower, and New Town; and, beliefs its other fortifications, is defended by a fine citadel. This was formerly an imperial city, but in the year 1552 the inhabitants put themselves under the protection of France, and in 1648 fell entirely under the power of that monarchy. The bithop, before the cuty and diffrid were annexed to the crown of France, was a prince of the empire, and still ssumes that ritle, as also count of Verdun: the trebbshop of Treves is his

metropolitan. His diocose confifts of one hundred and illnety-two particles, his revenue is fifty thousand livree (two thousand one hundred and eighty-eight powned ferring), and he is taxed to the court of Rome four thousand four hundred and fixty-fix florins. Buildes the eathedral, there are in this city one collegative and unine partification, in the mined in by Lorrain , and, together wish the city of Toul, and the other biflopries of Mets and Verdun, put itself, in 1522, under the protection of France, which in 1648 obtained entire profession of the country.

The principal town in this earldom is Toul, the fee of a biflop: it is feated on the Moselle, over which is a fine from bridge, with a regular fortification. It is firtuated ten miles to the well of Nancy, has a provincial and diffrict count, and was formerly an imperial city. Its bifliop was a prince of the empire, which title, together with that of Toulois, he full affundes: he is furnisan to the archive, and his diocole contains one thousand four hundred parifical, but his diocole contains one thousand four hundred parifical, but his diocole contains one thousand four hundred parifical, but his diocole contains one thousand four hundred parifical, but his nevenue is little more than feverateen thousand livres feven bundred and torty-four pounds arting? and he may two throating five bundred floring to the control, one content, one Rundred in the cables, one contents, one familiary, precommandery of the anights of Malta, and was former, precommandery of the anights of Malta, and was former, precommandery of the anights of Malta, and was hopings.

S.E.C. Tich IV and has been been such as the best of the control of the Smith

Containing descriptions of the previous of Pleardy, also of the generalization (Dhampagna and Brie, Burgaind) and Lyamais, their fituation, extent, produce, rivers, com-merce, principal cities, inhabitants, Go.

Lymnois, their fituation, extent, product, river; commerce, principal cities, inhabitants, CSc.

The province of Picardy is long and narrow, it being usually compared to a best arts, and in this figure is nearly one hundred and fifty willed will length, but not above forcy in breach, and in this prove to above forcy in breach, and in this province is nearly one hundred and fifty willed will length, but not above forcy in breach, and in the spitific channel; on the case, by Champagney and on the morth, by Hainauh, Artori, and the Straits of Chang. This is for the most part a plain country, and produces wine, first of all linds, plenty of core, and great quantities of hay it they have foure picecall, but is in not to good as that of England; wood busy there, most of the inhabitants buffar art infless of in.

The following are the brincipal rivers in this province; with it. The Oife, which has its found in Picardy, on the combine of Haisault, and, after receiving feveral friver, by avigable at Ea Fers, and falls into the Seins at Canada, which are afterwards united, when the sein it is to the falls into the Seins at the country of the hand, and interest which falls into the Sheld. 4. The Canche, which falls into the British channel. 5. The Lys, which falls into the Sheld. 6. The Deale, which was formerly no better than a province has a flourishing trade, owing to its fituation on the feat, the many, navigable rivers and canals it contains, and the industry of the inhabitants, when make below Ettaples. 7. The As, which is shade navigable at St. Outers, by sacans of fluices, and at laft difficulties of the many navigable rivers and canals it contains, and the industry of the inhabitants, when make beautiful fills thatis, coarle linen, woollen falls, lawn, and foap; they affo carry on a large trade in corn and pit coal. In the government of Calais and Boulogne are annually brought up five or fix thouland colts, which being afterwards turned loole in the pature of Normandy, are fold for Norman horfes. Here are four bi

This province is divided into Upper, Middle, and Lower Picardy, and is again fubdivided into four deputy-governments, the principal places in which are the following: viz.

The town of Amiens, in latin Ambianum, the capit of Picardy, and of the earldom of Amienes; it is feated on the Somme, fixty-five miles to the fouch of Calais, and eighty to the north of Paris. It appears very delightful from the largeness of the firests, the beauty of the house,

y, and twelve ille into one the British ils into o better is is beach falls into o better is is beach falls into infinity in frustraint if waste n, and it coal, anually after-ire fold o prominately, and eputy-ollow-capital feated, and shrully in the coal, and in the coal in the coal, and in the coal, and in the coal in the coal, and in the coal in the



and the exteht of the fquares, in two of which feven fine and the extent of the tampers are planted two rows of trees, which form a very agreeable walk. The river Somme enters the city in three different channels, through the fame number of bridges; to that these unite again, after water-

ing feveral parts of the town.

In this city is one of the finest and best embellished ca-thedrals in all France: it is dedicated to the virgin Mary; thedrais in all France: it is dedicated to the virgin Mary; the pillars, eiboir, chapels, tomble, and paintilege are particularly adorned, and more especially the principal entrance, which is flanked with two lody towers, on which are placed feveral statues. Among other relicts; they pretend to have the heart of John the Baptist. Here is also a collegiate church, a chapter of St. Nicholas, sources parish churches, several abbies, fifty five priories, seven hundred and fifty rectories, one hundred and three chapels of case, and foreversebbeevinsmission. The annual colleges of the chapes of the serversebbeevinsmission.

pariti churches, feveral abbies, fifty-five priories, feven hundred and fifty rectories, one hundred and three chapels of cafe, and derry suppresentantics. The animal revenue is thirst thousand forins; (one thousand there have deed and thirteen pounds furfilled) out of which four thousand nine hundred thorins are paid to the enert of Ream. Here are the fest of a peckelal court, as hadependent built-wie and prevofflip), in affice for the fitting the provofflip; in affice for the fitting the major. The inhabitants of this city and the multiphedring willages make a confidentible questity of black and great frap, and allo carry on a manufacture of ferress.

The town of Abbeville, or Abbot's Town, is the captal of Pontileo, it districts of Fleatdy, and it fasted twenty miles to the north-well of A miens, and diffy my to the footh of Calair, in a very delightful plant on the Somma, which disides itelf rate feveral branches, and increase which disides itelf rate feveral branches, and increase the cow Countries, and the other towards Normandy. The tick here flows up the Somme, to the height of about firefect, by which means, and its fituation, is at verdered a commonious port it being but fifteen miles from the Bugliff channel, This town, beddes the Somme, is affe writted by the rivuless of Beardon, Sottins, and Carneille, or Taniere.

channel. In the twen, coated the souther, is twee vertex, by the rivuless of Seardon, Sotting, and Carmeille, or Taniere, and the place is at prefent, it was originally no more than a farm or manae belonging as the above of St. Requier, from which it that its name it afrawards became a borough, from the discount of people who came and fettled in it. It is now well fortified, and encompafied with wells, which are flanked with believes, and large deep diches. The boofes are molly of timber, old, and meanly built; it is likewife extremely dirty, for want of a good pavement; bur, next to Amisens, its the most pepulous place in all fietrady.

As the town of Abbeville is conveniently fituated for commerce, it earlies on a great trade in corn, oil, hemp, flax, cordage, and fiap. The woollen manufactury, clabilithed here in 1665 by Mr. I believe a Dustimum, has fucceeded fo well, that at prefent its electus are little inferior in finences and goodness to those of England. Here are also made very beautiful barragons, together with mocades, a kind of carpets, dimitry, ploth, coarfe lines, from conjunct, and fire-arms. There is in this town a collegiate church, dedicated to St. Ulfrane, which is a lofty flowe building, fourteen parish-churches, fifteen convents, a commandery of the order of Malta, and a college; here are also a provincial court, builge, forest-court, court of commerce, court of Admiralry, and a fast work.

Mentreuil, on the Couch, extends three lergues on the British channel; it contains about five thousand inhabitants, and has a pretty brift trade. The penafric round this spot, feem to suffer great poverty. We connect determine how proper the land may be for cultivation, but its certainly an prefent very little improved thereby, for all feems a defaut.—No soute does a carriage top, than the cottages, powr forth warms to erve charry? young and old all join in the chorus, "Charite, pour l'amour de Dieu." That is, "For God's sake bestow your charty," The celebrated Mr. Sterne, in his Sentimental Journey, te The celebrated Mr. Sterne, in his Sentimental Journey, tells us, That he vifited this place; and at his departure, displayed much generofity in relieving a number of beggars, who, furrounding him, folicited his charity with the most clamorous importunity. Children are here very early taught the art of getting money without labour; and young girls of lixteen years and upwards employ intreaties as well as finiles to draw a fou from the pockets of paffengers.

Calais, in latin Caletum, is teated in a marthy plain on the coast of the British narrow fea, called from thence the flieight of Calais, and in French le Pas de Calais, the pais or paffage, because it is the paffage into England. It is three leagues diffant from Gravelines, and the confines of Flanders to the wett, feven from Boulogne to the north, and about as many from Dover and the nearest thore of

England to the fouth-west. It is reported, that Baldwin IV. furnamed title Besrded; count of Flanders, first built the port, and that Philip count of Boulogite, caused the town to be surrounded with walls; which before was only a simple borough. However, it is at present a considerable marr, and a place of strength. Its figure, including the citadel, it an oblang squate, the two long sides of which ard cetal about two hundred and twenty perches long, and the two shortest about the hundred and twenty perches long, and the two shortest about an interpretation of the largest sides is towards the san, and very well fortified, the other is towards the san, and its fortified, with haltions lined with stones, covered with half-moons; and deep ditches nine of ten perches bread, and which can be filled sither with seawater, or with fresh-water, according as it is proper. The water, or with fresh-water, according as it is proper. The short side, which is opposite to the fort of Nieylai, is de-

water, or with fresh-water, according as it is proper. The short side, which is opposite to the sort of Niculai, is defended by heing laid under water. The other side, which is capled the analytic Crawlings, as better fortised fill. This whole sity is encoupsified by a good covered way. Fort Niculai is a piece of trutheation yetsless in it is side; it has four the short sime lay all the country about Calais to the four theating and from thence one can in less than four and treesty houte time lay all the country about Calais to the south of the street water, and prevent a circumvallation. And the short the pull is not the street water of the greatest ever built it is has fill; it is antient, creati and ditches; but the charatier do Ville has furneunded it with a new including fortified with three irregular basicons; that citade is so advantageously situated, that a commands not only the city, and port of Calais; but also all the adjacent country. There is only one passing to the town over a cansey, commonly called the bridge of Niculai. Ships enter into the port by a long tamal, made by order of Lewis XIV. Servent voy modes, at the head of which there are two horst works, defended each by an half-moon, and encompassed with a wall, a deep ditch, and a covered way, after the mannor of marshal de Vanban. This port is very happily fituated, that yet it has several inconveniencies; for no welfel care mure into it without running a great danger, whether it comes along the east, or along the welf ancie. There is here no road for the sinps to ride at anthors. The canal of Calais is a wark very useful to the inhabitants if for by that means one can go very easily by water from Calais to St. Omer, Gravellines, Duckirk, Bergues, and Ypers. Notwithstanding the convenient fination of Calais as with regard to England and Holland, yet it is not to populous as might be expected, for it is secknowed to contain but five thousand inhabitants: Here reckoned to contain but five thouland inhabitants. is but one parish church, the alter of which is all wrought marble, and its dome extremely magnificent; there are also

is but one parifi church, the altar of which is all wrought marble, and its dome extremely magnificent; there are also four convents. A packet-boat fails regularly twice a week from Dover to Calais, and back again.

Edward III. king of England, took Calais from the French in the year 2247, and after the English had possefted it above two, bundred and ton years, the dake of Guise retook it in January. 2248. By the treaty of Careau-Cambress, it was agreed that Calais should continue in the bands of the French during eight years, after which let was to be reftored to the English that term being expired, queen Elizabeth demanded it; but the chancellor de l'Hopital refused, to restore it, under pretence that during the first religious war in France, which began three years after the peace of Cateau Cambress, the English had feizad Havre-de-Grace, by which means they had violated the meany, and forfeited their right to Calais, which the French kept accordingly, though the English did not keep Havre-de-Grace, which was retaken by the French. Albert, arch-duke of Austria, and governor of the Low Countries, made himself master of Calais in the year 1506, and it was restored two years after to the French king Henry IV. by the articles of the peace at Vervins.

The near remarkable town it that of Boulogne, the ancient Geforiacum or Giforacum, and fince Bononia: it is the capital of a district called the Boulounois, a particular government entirely independent of the governor general of Picardy. This city stands upon a hill, fixteen miles to

government entirely independent of the governor general of Picardy. This city flands upon a hill, fixteen miles to the fouth-west of Paris. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Town; the former is well fortified with a strong citadel, and adorned with feveral public places and founcathedral church is dedicated to the virgin Mary, a paro-chial church of St. Joseph, an abbey of St. Vilemar, and four other monasteries; a seminary for the education of those who design to take orders, and a magnificent hospital, built by the care and at the expence of the family of Au-mont. The Lower Town is not inhabited by fo many persons of quality as the other, but it is larger and more confiderable for its trade; it extends along the port at the mouth of the river Liane. The harbour is very incom-

modious, and the road before Boulogne extremely bad, no vellels being able to keep there, unless the wind blows from forme point between the north and the foult-cast. With all other winds the sea is excessively rough and boil-With all other winds the ica is excensely rough and out-terous. Here flood formerly a watch-tower, called La Tour d'Ordre, the Tower of Order; and by the English, the Old Man, said to have been built by Julius Casar, and repaired by the emperor Charles the Great; but being neglected, it is fallen down, and they have built in the soom of its small fort for the defence of the harbour. The epifecpal fee, under the metropolitan of Rheims, was effa-blished here by pope Paul IV. after the destruction of Te-rouenne. The diocese comprehends not only the governments of Boulonois, Calais, and Ardres, but also part of Astois, and has within its district two hundred and seventyments of Boulonois, Calais, and Ardres, but allo part of Artois, and has within its diffrict two hundred and feventy-fix parishes, and an hundred and forty-fix chapels of eafe. The livings strusted in Artois pay ito tenths. Easies XI, idd, in the year 1478, surrender this county to the virgin Mary, declaring that, for the future, he and his successors should hold it from her immediately, as her vasses, paying her for homage a golden heart at their accession to the crown; in consequence of which, Lewis XIV, paid twelve thousand livres for himself and for his father Lewis XIII. The city of Boulogne, together with the adjacent territories, was formerly subject to the dominion of its own counts, of great reputation, from whom were descended Godfrey of Boulogne, and his brother Baldwin, kings of Jerusalems; but it was united to the crown of France by king Philip Augustus, in the year 1200. Boulogne was taken by Henry VIII. king of England, in the year 1344, and alterwards reflored for a fum of money to the Prench king Henry II. by a treaty of peace in 2500. This city has a scheichallish, composed of a sensebal, a president, a licutenant-general, a licutenant criminal, an aliesfor, three counsellors, a king's advocate, and a king's attorney, a deputy-attorney, and a recorder of the court, to the parliament of Paris. Paris.

... Champegne is bounded, on the north, by Hainsult and part of the bilhopric of Liege; on the east, by Luxern-burg and Lorrain; on the fouth, by Burgundy; and, on the week, by the ille of France; and Picardy; it being one of the most considerable provinces in the whole kingdom. This province extends from the west to the fouth-cast; or from Lagny to Boutbon, forty fix leagues in length, and from fouth to north, or from Ravieres to Roctoss, about fifty-four. It derives its name from the large plains in its centre, but its borders are full of forests, hills, and mountains.

This country is particularly famous for its wine, which

This country is particularly famous for its wine, which is exported in great quantities; it also produces plenty of grain; and the natural commodities in which the inhabitants trade are corn, wine, Iron, wood, and cattle, with hay, woollen and filk stuffs, linen, &c.

The Meuse or Macfe, which receives its fource near the village of Meuse; the Seine; the Maine, which rises in Baffgny; the Aube, which has its source on the frontiers; and the Aifne or Aine, are its principal rivers.

Here are two archbishoprics and four bishoprics. The country is governed by the parliament, the chamber of accompts, and exchequer of Faris, except the territory of Sedan, which belongs to the parliament of Metz. It has ten provincial and distinct courts, several forest-courts, two courts of mintage, and a generalite. The military governcourts of mintage, and a generalite. The military govern-ment of this province is lodged in a governor, and four general-lieutenants, under whom are four hereditary sub-

The principal cities are the following, vis. 1. Troyer, the ancient Augustomana, or Augustobons, the capital of the province, is feated in Lower Champagne, on the river scine, about seventy miles to the fouth-east of Paris, and is pretty large, but far from being fo flourifhing and popu-lous as formerly. It has fourteen parish-churches, includ-ing the cathedral, and two collegiate churches, with four abbies, ten convents, one college, one feminary, and one hospital. The cathedral, which is dedicated to St. Peter, is a very noble frudure; its portico is in a fine taffe, but the tower on the left-fide of it has been left unfinished. The city is furrounded with walls, but they are not kept in good repair; and formerly it had three castles, from which it is supposed to have obtained its present name; but there are now sew remains of them lest. The bishop of Troyes is fuffragan to the archbisnop of Sens; his diocese contains three hundred and seventy-two parishes, ninety-eight chapels of case, with seventeen abbies; his yearly revenue is fourteen thousand livres, (fix hundred and thirteen pounds flerling) and his taxation at the court

E

and lient dral

ral d

to e

978

mou

Tixts Bou ferli tow dom king abou pagr corn

hun bino of a

tives ever the WAS

gon

are f

nois, of P

pave the c chur feve pole men

pren venueigh of R

whi

city

the in l tern

abo

Cer who

plac

pre:

teer

tho fter

plad ma

Jar

of Rome is two thousand florins. This city fail carries on a tolerable trade, especially in linen, flax, hemp, and cotton fusions, canvat, wax and tallow candles, needles, segerty, &co.

2. Chalons is a large city, sested on the Maine, in a small territory called the Chalonois, minety-five miles to the east of Paris. Here are a cathedral, two chapters, eleves parish churches, three abbies, ains convents, and there was till lastly a college of jesusts. The bishop, who is also a count and peer, is suffragan to the archbishop of Rheims, and in his dioesse are comprehended three hundred and four parishes, ainety-three chapels of ease, with mineteen abbies. His yearly revenue is twenty-four thousand livres, (one thousand and fifty pounds sterling) and his taxation at Rome three thousand florins. The inhabitants carry on a considerable trade in woollen stuffs and bitants carry on a confiderable trade in woollen fluffe and thalloons, the letter of which took their name from this

place.

3. Rhelms, the smeient Durocortorum, and Civitas Remorum; the capital of a diffrict called Rheimois, is fituated fixty-two miles to the north of Troyes, and eighty-five to the north-east of Petrs, and is one of the moft ancient and celebrated civites in the whole kingdom. It is about four builes in circumference, and contains feveral fine fquares, large firects, well buils houses, and magnificent churches. Among there is the cathedral of our Lady, which is a fine frudure, though of Gothic architecture; the principal door is remarkable for its workmanship, and the great altar, at which the coronation of the kings of France is performed, is placed with gold. The treasury of this cathedral must be very great, as every king, at his coronation, insket an offering here. The book of the gospel upon which the king takes the coronation oath, is faid to be written in the Sclavonic tongue, and the cover is of gold fet with gents.

upon which the king takes the coronation oath, is faid to be written in the Sclavenic tongue, and the cover is of gold fet with gems.

The arthbifine of this place is the first duke and peer of France, perpetual legate of the fee of Rome, and primate of all Gallis Belgica. He also crowns the king; he has an annual revenue of fifty theofand livres, (two thousand one hundred and eighty-eight pounds sterling) and his taxation as the court of Rome is four thousand seven hundred and fifty floring. Here are, before the cathedral, three cellegiate churches, five abbies, nine convents, a commandery belonging to the order of 184; Anthony, a commandery of the knights of Malta, and, till the jeults were expelled, they had here a large seminary, and a fine college. The abbey of Beredichines of St. Remy in this city is one of the noblest belonging to that order in all France; and on the altar of its church is kept the hely phial, which at the baptim of Clovis, in 496, by bishop Remigius, they pretend was brought from lieaven by adove, at the prayer of that faint, the crowd being so great that he was unable to get to the fent with the usual oil. This phial is of a dara, ted glass, about the length of one's little singer, and nearly refembles in these a small fungary water bottle. It has a gold stopper, and is fixed in a perforated square casket, fallened on a sliver silver, it being seen only through a crystall cover phone over the easket. The oil is said to be grown dry, but in every unclion of a king of France is a constant of the tables out, and mixed with the oil. tal cover placed over the calket. I he oil is laid to be grown dry, but in every undion of a king of France a finall quantity of it is taken out, and mixed with the oil prepared for the unclion. Among the other public buildings, are three fpacious nofpitals. Here are feveral remarkable remains of Roman antiquities, particularly three gates of the city, which to this day best the names of formany pagen deities, namely, of Mars, the Sun, and Ceres. The university here was founded in the years 1542 and

The university here was founded in the years 1947 and 1949. This city carries on a considerable trade in wine, woollen and filk stuffs, and gingerbread.

4. The town of Sens, seated on the Youne, is large, but not very populous, though well situated for trade: it is the agendium of the antients, and the capital of a district called the Senonois. This city is the see of an archbishop, whose revenue amounts to fifty thousand livres, (two thousand one hundred and eighty-eight pounds sterling) and its taxation to the court of Rome is fix thousand one hundred and fixty-fix florins. Here are fixteen parish-churches, five abbies, and nine convents. The cathedral, which is dedicated to St. Stephen, is admired for its stately front, being adorned with various figures, and lofty towers; front, being adorted with various figures, and loty towers; as also an account of its rich chapels, antient tombs, and the magnificence of the high altar, where is a table of gold enriched with precious stones, on which are represented in relievo the four evangelists, together with St. Stephen. Here is a provincial district and forest cours, together with a falt office. Several councils have been held in this city, one of the most famous of which is that in the year

5. The

in a it to ters, and who b un-with 10uand thaand this

Re-ated te to and four

ares,

fine cipal great ce is a caoneofpel id to is of

mete mete e has afand

taxthree comwere

Llege. s one

and they nable of a , and le. It

alket, cryfto be

nce 's buildthree of fo Ceres. 7 and wine, large, le : it iftrict

fhop, rling) d one

arishedral. tately WETS; , and gold

ented phen. with

year

The

5. The team of Meauk, capital of a diffrict called Brie Champonoile, is fested on the river Marne, twenty-five miles to the north-east of Feris, and contains a provincial and diffrict court, a falt-office, &c. It has also a general licutement, and a particular governor. Befides the cathedral, there are in this city one chapter, five abbies, feveral convents, one alms-house, and an hospital. The bishop is fuffragan to the archbishop of Paris, his dioces is divided by the river Marne into two large archdesconties, to each of which belong three rural dearries; under these are nime abbies, seven chapters, and two hundred and twenty-feven patishes. The bishop's annual revenue amounts to twenty-two thousand livrer, (nine hundred and fixty-three pounds ferting) and he pays two thousand flowns to the court of Rome.

The government of Burgundy, called by the French Bourgogne, derives its name from the Burgundians, who, towards the beginning of the fifth century, fettled in Swifferland and Franche Comté, whence spreading themselves towards the river Soane and Rhone, they erected a kingdom of their own, which was gradually reduced by the kings of the French. This country actends from east to well above thirty French leagues, and from north to fouth about forty-five; being bounded, on the north, by Champagne; on the west, by the Borbonnois and Nivernois; on the fouth, by Lymnois; and, on the east, by Franche Comté. It produces excellent wine, and is very fertile in corn and fruit.

The chief rivers in this country are the Seine; the Dehune, which truns into the Soane; the Reshince or Rouse.

The chief rivers in this country are the Seine; the Dehune, which runs into the Soane; the Brebines, or Bourbines, which iffues out of the lake of Longeendu; also the Armançon, the Ouche, and Tille, with feveral springs of a mineral quality.

or a mineral quality.

The flates of the country, conflifting of the representatives of the nobility, clergy, and commons, meet regularly every three years, by west from the king, in order to raise the funm required of them. The district and provincial courts are subordinate to the parliament of Dijon, which was erected in 1476; except the provincial courts of Magon and Auxerre, and the district of Bar-fur Seine, which are subject to the parliament of Paris. There are four bi-hoaries in this sowerment.

The city of Dijon, in latin Divio, capital of the country and government of Burgundy, is finisted in the Dijonois, about one hundred and forty miles to the fouth-eaft

try and government of Burgundy, is finasted in the Dijonois, about one hundred and forty miles to the fouth-eaft of Paris. It is a pretty large city; the streets are well-paved, broad, and strait; the houses are handsome, and the churches and squares beautiful. Here are seven parish-churches, sour abbies, three large hospitals or alma-houses, several convents, with a chapel, in which is kept a supposed miraculous host; they have likewise an academy of kiences, and in 1723 a college of law was erected here.

This city is the residence of the governor, the parliament, an intendancy, a taillege-office, is provincial, supreme, and particular court, a fait-office, itc. It is the residence of Lyons, and enjo. 2 revenue of eighteen thousand livres, (seven hundred and eighty-eight pounds sterling) and his taxation to the court of Rome is one thousand livres, (seven hundred and eighty-eight pounds sterling) and his taxation to the court of Rome is one thousand livres, (seven hundred and wastered by the rivers Suson and Ouche; the first of which is but a rivulet, and, after running through the city intelf, where it falls into the Dijon. The walks before the city are aquarter of a league in length, planted with three rows of Linden-trees, and terminated by a delightful grove.

On an eninence, near three hills on the river Arux, stands Autun, the Augustedunum of the ant ents. It is about a mile in length, and as much in weatch: and con-

On an eminence, near three hills on the river Arux, flands Autun, the Augustedunum of the ant ents. It is about a mile in length, and as much in breadth; and confists of the Upper City, which is commanded by mount Cenist and the Lower City, in which is the citadel, and where are held the provincial tribunal, a forest court, a falt-office, and several other courts. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archibishop of Lyons, though he is place is suffragan to the archibishop of Lyons, though he is place is suffragan to the archibishop of Lyons, though he is place in the suffragan to the archibishop of Lyons, though he is place in full suffragan to the archibishop of the surguisty, and has a diocese of fix hundred and eleven parishes, and four-teen abbies under him. His revenue amounts to seventeen thousand livres, (seven hundred and forty-four pounds sterling) and he pays four thousand eight hundred storins to the court of Rome. In the midst of this city is an open place called the Field of Mars, and there are fill the remains of three pagan temples, one of them dedicated to mains of three pagan temples, one of them dedicated to lanus, and another to Diana. Here are likewife two anjames, and another to Diana. Here are likewife two anticut gates of excellent workmanship, which fome have taken for triumplial arches, with a circus, and the remains of a pyramid; which last, to all appearance, has been a tomb. In this city, besides a cathedral, are five abbies, No. 68.

12 10 10 10 10

two feminaries, two priories, one collegists, and twelve parish-churches; here are also fix convents, particularly a fine chartcuse, firmated in the subarbs, in the church of which lie the last dukes of Burgandy; and two hospitals.

The city of Auxerre, called in 1stin Antisidorum, la the capital of the earldom of Auxerrols, stands one hill near the river Youne, ninety-two miles to the fouth of Paris. It has a provincial and forest court, a chamber of tithes, a salt-collee, &cc. and is the see of a bishop, suffragan to the highlight perishes, and he has a yearly revenue of thirty-sight perishes, and he has a yearly revenue of thirty-sive thousand livres, (one thousand five hundred and thirty-sive hounded sterling) and he is taxed to the court of Rome four thousand four hundred floring thundred and thirty-two pounds sterling) and he is taxed to the court of Rome four thousand four hundred storing this city, two hospitals, a collegiate and eight parish-churches, sive abbies, six convents, and one commandery of the knights of Malta. A good trade is carried on here, by means of the Yonne.

The last city we shall describe, in this government, in Trevoux, the antient Trivortium, the capital of the principality of Dombes, and of the castellany of Trevoux: it is seated on a hill by the Saone, one hundred and alghty miles to the fouth by west of Paris, and is the residence of a governor, a parliament, a district-court, and a mint. It has one chapter, three convents, and an hospital. It is said to have derived its name from its fituation on one of the highways which Agripps made into Gaul, and which here divides into three ornaches.

Trevoux, with the little principality of Dombes, belong to the doke of Maine, and were declared by Lewis XIV. an absolute principality. Hence the 'prince of Dombes has the power of life and death, can confer nobiflity, coin money, and impose what traxs he please on his subjects, though he has his own parliament. His certain, revenue is about one hundred and fasty-three pounds starling and th

Befides the governor and general-licutenant, here are two fub-governors, one over Lyonnois and Beaujolois, the other over Fores. The courts of this government proceed according to the civil law, and appeals from them lie to the parliament of Paris.

lie to the parliament of Paris.

Lyonnois is about twelve French leagues in length, and feven in breadth. The capital city, Lyons, in latin Lugdunom, which is also the capital of the whole government, stands fifteen miles to the north of Vienne, in Dauphine, at the conflux of the Soane and the Rhone; the former runs through a part of the city, and has two bridges of wood, and a narrow one of stone; but the stone bridges over the Rhone is a noble structure. The city is about a fourth part as large as Paris, and is very populous; but most of the streets are narrow. The houses, which are faid to amount to four thousand, are generally high and well-built, but difgraced by the raggedness and mean appearance of their paper windows; and they are faid to contain above ninety thousand people.

Here are several fine squares, in one of which is the town-house, the most elegant in Europe, which was begun in 1647, and finished in 1655. It is a large building in the form of an oblong square, and on each side of the

gui in 1047, and animed in 1055. It a large outling in the form of an oblong funer, and on each fide of the front is a wing four hundred and twenty feet in length. In the middle of the front is a tower, with a cupola on the top, and in the angles project two large pavillions. The great gate is adorned with two columns of the Ionic order, great gate is aderned with two columns of the lonic order, and leads into a large hall arched over, where are to be feen the bufts of Philip the Fair, Charles VIII. and Henry IV. with the pictures of all the kings of France of the name of Lewis: the roof is also finely painted. Here are likewise the consular chamber, where the provost and the four echevins, or aldermen, usually fit; the hall where the merchants hold their meetings; and in another hall are the pictures of the echevins. Before the house is a handform square, in which is a large soundin. The cathedral of I wone in delicated on St. lebs. and the clusters consider fome square, in which is a large fountain. The cathedral of Lyons is dedicated to St. John, and the chapter confists 8 I of gentlemen of the bolt families. They boast of their having formerly had several kings and princes, who were members of it; particularly in the thirteenth century, when at one time they had the son of an emperor, nine sons of kings, fourteen sons of dukes, thirty of counts, and twenty of barons. To this chapter belong not only the cathedral, but the churches of St. Stephen and the Holy Cross.

The cathedral is a large furthers, and maximisely.

but the churches of St. Stephen and the Holy Cros.

"The cathedral is a large firucture, and particularly famous for its clock, which, like that at Strafburg, is celebrated for the variety of its motions, most of which have ceafed; for at every hour a cock at the top clapped his wings thrice, and crowed twice, after which an single coming out of a door, faluted the virgin Mary, and at the fame time the Holy Choft descended, and an image of God the Father gave the benediction. The minute motion had an oval circle, and yet the hand always touched the circumference. Besides the cathedral, are three chapters or collegist churches, thirteen parish-churches, and till lately there were two colleges of jesuits, the largest of which was the most stately in all the kingdom." This structure is a regular quisdrangle, curiously painted in fresco, though some the mioutains beat upon it. Over the front door, and over part of the church of that college is an observatory, one of the boldest pieces of srchitesture in Europe. Their chapel has a fine altar piece of lapis-lazuli, and an excellent piece of painting by Blanchard. Their library is a spacious and handsome apartment, in which are about forty thousand yolumes; among which are some manuscripts of the bible, but not very antiens manuscript of Pliny's Natural History.

There is a large substitution the gate of St. Justus,

where the bare footed Carmelites have a delightful convent, with spatious gardens, from which there is a fine prospect of the city: in their church is an altar of sgate and lapis-lazull. The capuchins have also the pretended miracles of their faint painted on the walls of their cloifter, among which is one of his paying, his apothecury with prayers, instead of money. The nunnery of St. Peter is a fine structure, and the parish-church of St. Niege is adorned with several sine pieces of painting by Le Brun. In one of the squares stands an equestrian state in brass of Lewis XIV. La Belle Cour is a spacious area, and near it are a mall and a delightful walk. The monument of the two lovers stands on the other side of the Soane, and seems to have been some Roman building, constructed with very large stones. The friars in Lyons are very importunate beggars, coming into the chambers of strangers for charity.

rity.

Here is a fine arfenal, well flored with military implements; also three forts, but one of them is only garrifored, and that serves for the prison of the city. In this city are still to be seen some remains of Roman antiquities, as

baths, aqueducts, part of an amphithcatte, &c.

In this place are an archbifhoptic, an intendency, a mint, with a provincial and other courts. Its archbifhop is primate over the archbifhoppies of Rouen, Tours, Sens, and Paris: fo that appeals lie from them to him. He has alfo fix bifhops for his fuffragars, with a diocete of feven hundred and fixty-four patifhes, and a revenue of forty-eight through divers, (two thousand one hundred pounds thering) out of which he is taxed by the court of Rome three thousand florins; and he has the title of count of Lyons, befides that of archbifhon.

Some mountains lie round the city, on which there being feveral convents, feats, gardens, and vineyards, form

a very delightfol prospect.

The inlabitants are, for the most part, makers of filk, gold, and filyer laces. Formerly the looms tim and about this city amounted to eighteen thousand; but in 1698, this number was found reduced to four thousand. It is fill, however, in great repute for the above manufactures, particularly for its bombazines, which are admired for their beautiful luftre; and its trade extends not only over all France; but even to Spain, Italy, Swifferland, Germany, and the Low countries.

The district of Forez, the next division of this province, is equal in extent to Lyonnois and Beaujolois put together; but has only several small towns. Its capital is Montbrison, situated on the little river Veziza, seventeen miles to the south-west of Lyons, and has several courts of justice and public offices: a collegiate church, with some other churches and convents are also contained in it.

The diffrict of Beaujolois is ten French leagues in length, and eight in breadth. This is a very fruitful country. Its capital is Ville Franche, which is feated on the little

river Morgon, near the Soane; and has a cofferante church and an academy of the polite arts, with soveral public offices and buildings.

[E

due

in !

and

hot

fpri rife odi due

fèn.

wit

166

beg

con

-hi

whi

fort fort fort fatt dee the

def

rur

of

bal

fut

an aci car M

di

. . . . S E C T. to V. to and (x)

Of the fituation, extent and boundaries, climate, mountains, rivers, minerals, produce, trade, government, inhabitants, principal cities and tenuns, Use. of the governments and provinces of Languedee, Ruufilon and Faix, Lover Navarre and Boarne, Guienne and Gafeny, Awergne, Linufin; and La Marche.

THE government of Languedoe is bounded, on the caft, by the Rhone, which feparates it from Provence and Dauphine; on the north, by Lyonnois, Auvergne, and Guienne; on the fouth, it terminates on the counties of Rouffillon and Foix, and also on the Mediserranean; on the west, a part of it is divided by the Garoune from a part of Gascony. The eastern coast, from Agde, as far as the Rhone, is remarkably increased, those having retired from it considerably, as evidently appears on consulting the accounts of antient geographers with respect to the situation of several of its maritime places, and comparing them with the present.

The form of this country is very irregular: however, its extent, from eaft to weft, may be computed at above feventy leagues; but from north to fouth, in the narroweft part, it is between ten and twelve: in the broadett-part, weftward, it is slmoft thirty, and to the eaftward near thirty-two. Along the fourhern coaft, which is properly a long valley, extending from Touloufe to the fea, it generally blows a weft wind; though it is fometimes north, sud fometimes fouth-weft. This wind gradually increases, and, being cool, sefreshes the country in tunimer. The sinkentiants call it Cirs, in conformity to its antient wame Circius: opposite to this blows another from the east or fouth-east, which is called Autum. This is first perceived near Narbonne, and at Castlenaudari it is very violent: this, wind, being hot, causes head ache, with loss of appetite, and stems to (well the whole body. In the eastern part of Languedoc is frequently selt a cold and very strong north wind, which follows the course of the Rhone, in the valley through which it runs, from north to fouth, and is called Bife, or Black. Sometimes, in direct opposition to the latter, shows a sea wind, which is usually accompanied with a drizaling rain; but, when dry, has the same morbid effects as the Autum in Upper Languedoc: besides, in the heat of summer, from the coast of Leucate to the Rhone, sea-breezes constantly set in, at nine or ten o'clock in the morning, and, to the great refreshment of the air, last till about five in the evening. It is also observable, that at the foot of the Pyrenees, near the village of Blaud, in a narrow valley wholly environed with mountains, except towards the north west, and this contains openings two or three hundred paces wide, blows a very cool west or north-west gale, which chiefly prevails in summer, and then only in the night. In clear and warm weather this gale is much stronger than in a kick and cold air. In summer, to colo the whole valley, and in winter revents white frost; and the inhabitants of the valley of

This is a very mountainous country, particularly the Cevennes, which are very high and steep: yet these being, as it were, the head-quarters of the protestants, abound in people. Here are lead and iron-mines; some very beautiful marble is also dug out of the quarriers, and in several places in Lower Languedoc are found turquoites.

Languedoc is very fertile in corn, fruit, and fine wine; it also contains large plantatious of olive and mulberrytrees, the latter for filk worms, and the former for oil; though this last is inferior to that of Provence. They here tread out the corn in the manner practifed in the east, by causing a number of mules and horses to turn round a circle upon the grain, which is strewed under them, and afterwards also tread the straw into small pieces, to save the trouble of chopping it. In Upper Languedoc grows a plant called woad; its root is usually an inch thick, and a soot or a foot and a half in length, with five or fix leaves growing from it, that are a foot long, and fix inches broad. The shower represents a cross, and bears an oblong seed, which is sometimes of a violet, and sometimes of a yellow colour; but the former is the best. It is usually seen in February, and requires a good soil, with great care after it begins to shoot. When the herb is ripe it is cut off close

10

M I = hte church erat public B11 + 11 .

, manntains, inhabitants, roments and er Navarre Limafin; and:

ded, on the from Pronnois, Auates on the se Mediterby the Gareased, the era with replaces, and

lowever, ita

wat feronty rowest part, part, weftnear thirtyperly a long it generally north, and reafer, and, The inhaft or fouthceived near olent : this. of appetite, tern part of rong north n the valley. nd is called tion to the. panied with morbid efdes, in the lock in the air, latt till, ole, that at Blaud, in a. ins, except.

ght, and it cularly the hele being, abound in very beaufine wine :

ings two or t or northand then this gale is, n fummer, ents white d can win-

mulberryer for oil; They here he east, by rn round a thein, and to fave the oc grows a nick, and a fix leaves ches broad. blong feed, of a yellow lly feen in care after it ut off close to file grounds, and immediately pounded to a pafe, which is made up into cakes or balls; and these acquire a very i beautiful and lafting blue; when dried in the fun, and see

heautiful and lafting blue, when dried in the fem, and residued to a powder of the curiofities of this country, though found also in Spain and Italy, is the fork-tree. The flam is from two to four feet high; when its farther growth is generally theked. At the top of its flow grow a confiderable number of first thous, which are fuffered to tile five or fix feet, and shout the third year are cut into the form of three pronged forter, and in the fixeh, feventh, and foresimes the minti; when they have completed wheir growth, are artifully cut off close so the flow, and, being sput into a hot oven, undergo a fecond formation. The first capture into a hot oven, undergo a fecond formation. The first capture is a conditional of the first capture in the first flow of the first flow the first and falls into the Mediterranean; a The Aude of The Tang, which for ings from the Gevaudan; and, b. The Allies which rices in the fame country. Here are all the wife toward growth official and medicinal forings.

prince in the fame country. Here are likewife feveral perisionical and medicinal forings. In and and the country of the roblest works that any country has ever produced, is the royal canal, formed in order to make a communication between the ocean and the Mediceranean, far, that veilefic might past from one fea into the other, without going round by Spain, Riquet, after employing twenty years in a minute confideration of every pattienlar, during which he had not other counfideration than his gardeners, completed his plan, which he executed between the years of 606 and 1060/ invite reign of it. Douls XIV. 1. This canallacing a the harbour of Lette on the Mediterranean, and traveries the lake of Thau, and a quarter of a mile below. There are in it firsty-fear large fluices, many of which confit of two, three, and four finaller ones, by means, of which the water is obstroyed into the ring grounds, a The whole's forty French lesgues in lought, and every where opinitals may be forwarded to any place upon it; and its breadth, from one bank to the other, is one hundred and forty-four feet. forty-four feet.

There is a large refervoir at St. Ferreal, a quarter of at mile below Revel; between two rocky hills, that are in the form of a half moon; it is ione thousand two handred fathoms in dength, five hundred in breadth; and twinty deep, the whole ferface being fix hundred, eighty-fevent thousand four hundred and thirty-eight feet. Into this bason of water the rivolet of Laudoe, which cans down the hills, is received, and inclosed by a wall two thousand four hundred feet long, one hundred and thirty-two in height, and twenty-four thick, having a firing dame runs an arched passage reaching to the main well, where three large cocks, of east brisk, are turned and shut by means of iron bars; and these cocks discharge the water through stirce large cocks, of caft brafs, are turned and thut by means of iron bars; and these cocks discharge the water through mouths as large as a man's body into an arched aqueduct, where it runs through the outer wall, and, when got beyond it, goes under the name of the river Laudot; containing its coarse to the canal called Rigole de la Plaining From theme it is conveyed to another fine reservoir near Naurouse, two hundred fathoms in length, one hundred and fifty in breadth, and even fret, in depth; and out of this, bason it is conveyed by means of sluices, as well to the Mediterrapean sears to the ocean a according as the canal Mediterranean fea as to the ocean; according as the canal requires it. Though the above cocks, remain open for fome months fucceffively, yet there is no vifible diminution, of the water in the great refervoir.

Near Bezieres are eight fluices, which form a regular, end grand cafeade nine hundred and thirty-fix feet long, and lixty-fix high, by means of which veffels may pais across the river Oth, and continue their voyage on the canal. Above it, between Bezieres and Capeffan, is the Mal Pas; where the canal is conveyed for the length of a hardred and twenty fathoms, under a mountain cut into a very lofty areade, the greatest part of which is lined with free-flone, except towards the end, where it is only hewn through the rock, which is of a fost sulphyreous sub-

At Agde is a round fluice, with three openings, three different depths of the water meeting there; and the gates are to ingeniously contrived, that vessels may pass through by opening which the matter pleases; an invention that firek the great Vaoban himself with admiration. The lesser rivers and streams that might have prejudiced the canal have been carried under it by water courses, of which there are forty-four, besides eight bridges. The whole

.

work cost thirteen millions of livres, (femething more than half a million scriping) part of which monay was formitted by the king, each part by the share of Languadoca of the control of the king generally granted to Riquet, the invantor of this capal, and his pash heirs, all the jurisdiction and revenues belonging to it: If that the grown does not come into pole-fitons will the variation of that line. Ships passing to the forey hundred weight pay then the fores, (ten pence, English) and even the king himself pays the same toll for military stores, &c. sant by way of this capal; so that the revenue, especially in time of a brills rade, is very consinderable. It lowever, the charges attending it are also very great for, the stating of the several director, receivers, complyrollers, leuvehauta, clerks, and watchmen, annually amount to one hundred thouland livris, (sour thousand pounds iterting) besides the great expence of repairs. The counts of Caraman, descendance of the above-meantoned Riquet, are also obliged to keep passage, boats, which are drawit by mules or horses; and though there are no pai-sangers, they mult go and come at shared time. This is a daugerous coast, and also in ware of good and focuse harbours.

With refeet to trade, the city of Montrollier, by means

ingers, they must go and come at flated times. This is a dangerous coast, and also in want of good and focus, hatbours.

With terpect to trade, the city of Montpellier, by means of the river Les, and the lakes near it, carries on, at the hatbour of Cetts, the greatest maritime trade in all Languedoc; but the whole is not very confiderable. The computers of this province principelly consists of manufactures and other goods. Wine is exported hence to the coasts of listy, oil. 10. Switzerland and Germany, and, when, the larvest, is, uncommenty good, corn to Italy and Spain a dried chesinuts and raisins are sent to Tunis and Algiers; and cloth to the Levant, Switzerland, and Germany.

About the middle of the fixteenth centery, the Reformation made an extraordinary progress in this province, but was short followed by civil broils, and all the rage of perfectation, which was carried, but here with greater suy than in other parts of France; and Languedoc was the seque of continual communions and cruelties for above an nundred yeasts. But notwithstanding the torrents of blood that were poured out, here, in order to exterminate the Hugonost (and the, whole kingdom of France did not exhibit more feenes of cruelty than were institled on this single province); yet these still continue to tested in these parts many secrets protestants. So inessectual are fire and bigotry, and the surpers of populacity, who are also

bigotry that he beard of popular clerry, who are allower wealthy, there being in Languedoc no lefs than three archibifiops and twenty bilhops, and the whole ecclefiaftical recupies, amount to twenty-five millions forty-one thousand such thundred and fity-two livres are annum, (or, one million one thousand fix hundred and eventy-four coneds desiring). It has also a gent number of inferior (or, one million one thousand fix hundred and sevency-four population of the courts, shubest to the superme ones, which are the parliament of Toulouse, and the chamber of accompts and taxes at Montpellier. The governors of districts here resemble the salisfis in the other provinces, and are eight in number. Every district has a court of justice, to which lie appeals from the Viguerier or royal courts. In it is also superior forest court, with seven dependent on it. The parliament consists of the clergy, the nobility, and the commons, who are called together by the king every October. Under the governor of Languedoc are three general seutenants, namely, one over Upper Languedoc, the scoon over Lower Languedoc, and the third over the dioceses of Nismes, Alais, Mende, Puy, Viviers, and Uses. It has also nine inferior governors, to each of which a distinct department is affigned.

affigned.
The following are the principal places in this province; viz. t. Touloufe, or Thouloufe, the capital of Languedoc, and one of the most antient cities in the kingdom, is fituated in latitude forty-three degrees thirty-five minutes fituated in latitude forty-three degrees thirty-five minutes forty feconds, and in one degree ten minutes east longitude, in a diffret, called the Toulousain, in a most delightful plain on the Garonne, and, next to Paris, is said to be the largest city in all France. The streets are mostly broad, and the houses built of brick; it is not, however, very populous, and though so finely situated, its trade is inconsiderable, its staple article being Spanish wool. This is chiefly imputed to the vanity of the merchants, who no coner acquire a considerable fortune than, laying assessing the commerce, they make it their chief aim to obtain a seat in the city-council.

In this city are the seat of an intendency and receiver's

the city-council.

In this city are the feat of an intendency and receiver's office, of a governor, a provincial court, a royal tribunal, an admiralry, a forest-court, a mint, and other public offices;

676 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

CONTRACTOR OF THE

offices; here also is the refidence of an archbishop, and the second parliament of the kingdom. The discret of the archbishop consists two presided and first partition, his revenue amounts to finty theories of the first partition. The discret of the archbishop consists two presided and first partition, his revenue amounts to finty theories of livine a year (two thousand four hundred posside faciling), had be pays five thousand four hundred posside faciling), and he pays five thousand forthe to the court of Rome.

Though the cathedrial is an attent handforce firedure, yet it contains nothing remarkable in the space are before it in a formain, over which is an obtain, or St. Saturnin, are find to lie thirty bottles of faints, and among these fever of the apostles, owned whom they pettend to to St. James the Younger, though St. Jago to Compositis, in Spain, also bottle of being positived of the body of that speaks. Near this city shards a focularistic aboly. The church of the Virgit Mary, which simulates in the great later, and in any time of calimity is the confirm refuge of the inhabitants. The hame of the sharen was used black image of the Virgit Mary, which simulates the common people imagine that the image was carved by St. Luke. The church of the Carmelites has a large and magnificent chapet; that of the Dominicans it arto large and foreidd. Under the choir of the Franciscan church is a vauit, where bodies dry without mouldering or pairsfaction; he become extremely light.

Under the choir of the Franciscan church is a vauit, where bodies dry without mouldering or putrefaction, to but become extremely light.

The fociety of the Blue Franceau in this city, is one of the most renowned fracernities in the wisels kinesdom, having in its registers kines, princes of the blood, and aminent exclessible. The university of Toulouse is reputred the focond in France, and conditis of several colleges. The four faculties, namely, divinity, isw, philosophy, and physic, with the liberal arts, are raught here. Here is also an academy of polite Herature, founded by royal patent in September 10.94; it is composed of a chancellor, and forty two members or follows, who employ their ralents chiefly in Poetry. This is in the room of a fociety called the Ploral Garner; and fill every year, on the third day of May, they give away four prises, one gold and three fiver flowers, to those who diffinguish themselves by writing the best copy of verses. The above fociety meets in the room in which there is a white marble flates of Clementia, who is falled to have instituted the above smentioned Floral prises in the year eggs. The hall of this structure is adversed with the busis of the illustrious and celebrated natives of Toulouse, as also of two gothic kings, some sociatives of Toulouse, as also for two gothic kings, fonis a sectionists of Toulouse, heim the animals of the city front the year large

Touloufe, as also of two gothic kines, fome accounts of Touloufe, and feveral delinquished civilians. Here are preferred five large parchment folios, finely written and illuminated, being the annuals of the city front the year 1282 at the preferst time; Here is also an academy of the feiences and liberal arts.

The flone bridge over the Garconne, which is a hundred and thirty-five fathous long, and twelve broad, refts on feven arches of different magnitudes; but, except the camons, which are of flone, is wholly built of brick. In this city are made bergamo carpets, but of little value, together with fome flight filk and woollen fluffs.

2. The city of Narbonne, the antient Narbo, is fixty-four miles to the west of Montpellier, feated on a canal which passes through it, and joins the river Aude. It is a fortified place, and the residence of an archbishop, whose prevince contains one hundred and forty-four purishes, and its revenue amounts to ninety thousand hivres per annum (three thousand fix hundred pounds sterling), and he is axed nine thousand fix hundred source of the came of the court of Rome. The cathedral, called St. Justus and St. Patfor, it remarkable for its fine organ, and curious paintings, in which are cathedral, called St. Juitus and St. rattor, is remarkable for its fine organ, and curious paintings, in which are reprefented the raifing of Lazarus from the dead, the last judgment, and other pieces. Here are also five other parish-churches, the principal of which is the collegiate church of St. Paul, with a college of the fathers of the church of M. rau, with a contege of the fathers of the christian doctrine, and several convents for persons of both sexes. Among the antiquities still to be seen here, Is a beautiful sepulchic of white marble, in the garden of the grothisting's palace; and in the walls of the court of it,

archolings palace; and in the waits or me court or it, feveral flones and inferiptions are placed.

3. The city of Montpellier, in latin Mons Peffalanus, it leated on a hill by the river Lez, fifty miles to the northeast of Narbonne, and, next to Touloufe, is the most confiderable city in all Languedoc. Here are many fine houses, but the streets are very narrow, which is attended with this convenience, that in hot weather they have linen awnings drawn over them, under which a perion may walk without being incommoded by the fun. In this city, is a chamber of taxes and accompts, with an intendency, a treaturer's office, a provincial court of judice, a theriff's court; an independent court, a forest court, a maint, de.
The air here to fo pleasant and healthy, ther numbers of
foreigness, and especially of the English, referr hither for
the recovery of their health, particularly when Jabouring
under hottle distuders, only a cart.

foreigners, and especially of the English, refort hither for the recovery of their health, particularly when labouring under hestic disheders.

The city to advanced with feweral shatty editions, as, the healt of judice, the ghrechest of fit. Peter and the Virgin Mary; and offering citedet, finalsed with feer royal ballions, which commands the town and neighbouring country. The biffeen of this pater is subject to the archithop of Narbonne; het disects contains one hundred and feven parishes; his reverses is theiry; very thousand fivers (one thousand two hundred and feven parishes; his reverses is theiry; the thousand fivers (one thousand two hundred and feven parishes; his pleasance of Louis the Great, which is with my the city, is the pleasance of Louis the Great, which is with my the city, is the pleasance of Louis the Great, which is with my the city, is the pleasance of their monarch in bronne, upon a pededial of a greyish white marble. This the fitars of Languedee arched in honour of him. The city gate, leading to this figure, is built in the form of a triumphal arch.

In 1700 a royal academy of ficiences was faveaded here, and they have an escallent physic garden, in which public lectures on bounty are read. The university here is particularly faviacies for physic, is being founded by physicians, who were duplied Spain in the years a tho. The celebrated fewelst gown of Kabrisis, with which all declors of physicare invested at taking their degrees, has long finos cased ten be an original, the fudence having, from time to thise, even of hittle flips; fo there the robe new used is fald to be at least the third of boards favored in woot brought from the Mediterment with the hidden were supplied of the making vooters in the first of the robe much employed in making vooters in the first were formerly periods of this city, and wooter farmer the and in manufacturing dimities, filts, and wooter from the in the an other places, the form them in these, at the first of the lasts of Thus, feventeen miles to the fourthm

garrifon and inhabitaints.

4. The small town of Frontigniae, or Frantignan, is faned out the lake of Thau, Seenteen miles to the fouth-west of Montgeleier. The above take, which is also called Magalacine, it twolve leagues in length, and separated from the due only by a narrow tract of land; but in one piace, has a communication with the gulf of Lyons, which, we are told, does not take its name from the city of Lyone, which is seared at a great diffence from the fea, but rather from the violent florans to frequent in this shallow part of the Mediturranemi, and which destroy the ships as a surjection of the decide of the seare. This glass is remarkable for its ex-

the Mediurraneani, and which destroy the ships as a surious lion doce in grey. This place is remarkable for its excellent? what, 'jar-raissing, 'and lier 'hatissime town-house; the wine is called, by the English, 'Frontiniae.

3. The large city of Nistnes, in latin Neumanius, stands thirty miles to the north of Montpellier, in a pleasant fituation, having on one side hills covered with vines, and on the other a very fertile plain. The fit rets are in general narrow, but kept patty clean, and the houses are hand-somely butlet with stone. Here is a collector's office, an immunatery, and a provincial cover of justice. Its bishop is suffragan to the archissing of Narbonne, and his dioceso contains two hundred and sitteen parishes: he has an annual revenue of twenty fix thousand lives, (one thoushuld and sorty pounds farling) out of which bis taustion at the court of Rome is one thousand two hundred slosins. Here are feweral convents in this city; an academy of polite literature, founded in 1682; and it is defended by a citadel confifting of four basilions. Here are fuch a multitude of manufacturies, that its cloth and filk trade alone exceeds that of the whole province. One third of the inhabitants are fecret protestants.

Several illustrious monuments of antiquity are to be feen Several illuttrous monuments or anaquity are to co seen in this city and its neighbourhood: one of the principal of thefe is an amphitheatre, faid to be the leaft damaged of any in Europe. It is built of free-flone, the outside of which it very entire: the flones are in many places of an amazing length and thickness: it is two flories high, and has fixty arches and celumns in each flory; on these and their contracts on the flow of the Roman earlies, with figures of cornices are to be feen the Roman eagles, with figures of Romulus and Remus fucking a wolf. The fteps or feats are ruined, and the area filled with houses. Over the large entrance is a triple and winged priapus, the figure of a woman holding by a bridle, and two half holls cut in

Besides the above sutiquities, here is an oblong struc-ture, embellished with thirty two columns of the Corinthian, supposed to be a temple erected by the emperor

ber for Virgina at balli-

of Narhouland which he city, le

nds an n a pode-Langue-ading to-rch. led here, je parti-hyficiens, selebrated of physics time, cut Meditore, cinne-i in mak-filks, and

is city, so denry IV. wis XIII.

tignan, in he fouth-also called rated from one place which, we of Lyone, but rather ow part of for its exntiniac. ius, flands afant fitu-es, and on in general

office, an s bishop is one thoued floring. cademy of ended by a in a multiof the in-

to be feen rincipal of amaged of le of which an amaz-, and has figures of pe or feats or the large figure of a

long ftruc. the Corine e emperor Adrian

Adets, in honew of Pletine, cooker to Trejes. A sumple confifting of moth besuiful free-flore, above half of which is fill flanding, and is freepade to have been deducated to Diana, and clote by is in the fountain of Diana, mentioned by Autonitus, which first diffusing used into a deep and which pend, framishe wafer tomash to legaly all the gardens of the city. It appears, from feveral remains, that this was a public bath. Here is also an oftangular tower fifteen fathous high, the whole being a folid freeture from the bettern to the top. The allo an oftangular tower fifteen fathous high, the whole being a folid freeture from the Bornari engles Gouted later are flucts off which is impared to the Gootie, who on their redection of this country, are fuppled to have done this by way of linds to the inegaty enemy key had thudeed.

About a mile and a half from the market-town of Remonition, and not far from Nifmes, is a bridge called the Pant di Garde. This is a most valuable plees of Roman antiquity, being part of the great aqueode. By which the specific of the readers of the strength of nine hours diffused to the viver Gardon, and thus connecting the high rocks on both fides the river, fo as to afford a free paffige to the water of the foring above-mentioned from one mountain to the other. The lower part confists of fix arches, four hundred and thirty-eight for in lought, don't fix a few in diameter, and there the lower part confists of fix arches, four hundred and thirty-eight for in lought, the diplot, and is of fix he was of the fixe and the connecting the high rocks on both fides the river, fo as to afford a free paffige to the water of the foring above-mentioned from one mountain to the other. The lower part confists of fix arches, four hundred and thirty-eight feet in lought, and spring the fire and foot way leading through it, fecured by a free and foot way leading through it, fecured by a free and foot way leading through it, fecured by a free and foot way leading through it is decided to the five fire and f

Jefeite was added as availlander to it. The quantity of uno wrought filk annually earthd out of this city, is did the amount to one million two hundred thouland, pounds weight, at the lowest computation.

Housillon is separated to the north from Languedoe by the Lesse Pyrenean mountains from Catalonia and Cerdagne. The length of this country, from east to with a shout sifty entire, and it is twenty-five in breadth. Its name of Rousillon is derived from its antient capital Russino. Among the feveral mountains here, the highest are those of Madines and Canigou a the laster of which is faid to be footness hundred fathoms in height.

This country is on all fides environed with mountains as and the furnmer beats are to intense, that the inhabitants are almost universally swarth and surger. If he follie very fruitful in corns, wine, and forage and in some parts so uncommonally fertile, that, after the corn flavors is of uncommonally fertile, that, after the corn flavors is of uncommonally for the corn favor in oliver and canness, which are almost as common here as apples and pears in Normandy. They have very little wood, and that only of shrubs, and the only way of being supplies with goods from other countries is by means of males, from their want of marigable rivers.

With respect to animals, they have very little wood, and that only of shrubs, and the only way of being supplies with goods from other countries is by means of males, from their want of marigable rivers.

With respect to animals, they have the uncommon 'deli-eacy of their fiells. "Ozen are also fattened here, for the gratification of the wealthy; but the breeding of sows is neglected, their milk being bad, however, the pigeons, quals, and partridges of Roussisson fattened here, for the gratification of the wealthy; but the breeding of sows is neglected, their milk being bad, however, the pigeons, quals, and partridges of Roussisson sterile thousand lives; (one thousand feven hundred and fitty pounds steriles. At Perignan is a superior court, to counci

with baftions: and has also a citadel, which is a fine work, and the solutions are likewise defended by a fort. It is, however, a place of no great extent; but is very populous, there being here a superior royal council, or high court of judice, an intendency, whethere is royal council, or high court of judice, an intendency, whethere is altroffice, and a mint. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of Narbonnie, and has a diocese of a hundred and eighty parishes. His revenue is about eighteen thousand livres, (feven hundred and eighty parishes. His revenue is about eighteen thousand livres, (feven hundred and eighty parishes. His revenue is about eighteen thousand livres, (feven hundred and eighty parishes. His revenue of Rome fifteen hundred should be seen that the court of Rome fifteen hundred should be seen as the cashedral is has store parish churches, as seminary, twelve convents of Jeduits. It has likewise and hospitals. A mong the other public buildings is a large cannon foundery. The greatest disadvantage of this city is the want of good warer.

The government of Folx contains the district and county of Folx, with the territories of Andorie and Donesan. As the bounded on the north and cast by Languedoc, on the fourth by the Pyrenean mountains and Roussillon, and on the west by Gascony. The principal rivers are the Auviege and the Rize. This country is a dependency on the parliament of Touloofe, and constitutes part of the lands of the states who are annually called together by the king. Its trade consists of carile, assay, turnentine, pitch, cork, jasper, and particularly iron; and has a licutemant general, besides the governor.

Among the mountains is situated Upper Foix, is produces as wood, iron, mineral waters, with some passayer. In this country are several caverns, in which are very singular sigues to med by the petrifying waters. Lower Foix produces

sections from grain and wine. In this government are four principal towns; but their one very family, and too inconfidence on require particular gapetion.

Denousement he finite diffrit or foversigney just manufactor, is nine miles in length, and the fame in breakth; it is dispussed fines the country of Fois, by a chair of anotherism, and contains nine market-towns and villages; and the terrisory or valley of Andorro has also feveral villages.

and the territory or valley of Andorre has also several cillings, in it.

We shall describe that part of Navarre which belongs to Spaint, in treating of that kingden; and now come to French; or Lower Navarre, which is united under the fame government with the principality of Baurne. These four and typesom generalized hounded on the north and east by Gascony; on the fouth by the Pyrousen mountains; and by another part of Gascony on the well.

The little government of Lower Navarre is one of the fix buildwice which formenty composed the kingdom of Navarre, but in 532 Fordmand, sing of Avagon and Gastin, having under frivoluse pretentes, possible himself of the hingdom of Navarre, all the Cotheries, the lawful beintie, and her harband John of Albrett, could presume to be restored to them, was this little spot. They were also possible of Bearne. John, their, for, had not be rectored to them, was this little spot. They were also possible of Bearne. John, their, for, had not be rectored to them, and the first retinant of Navarre, which was called a kingdom. Johnne, his daughter, in 254, married Anthony of Bearmen, to whom the brought, the above-mentioned countries a devery. Their for Henry IV. became king of Frame, and Lower Navarre and Bearne were anneated to that crown by his for and function Lower Salaries. Marries and Bearne, but the found and sucretic Louis Kill.

Lower Navarre, confident as a separate kingdom or paorlines, is beended, on the well, business on Labourd, additrict of Gascony; its estent is only twenty four miles in length; and sitted in the bounded past.

The part of Gascony and Bearne, it is specially intended to the Redoule, which has its source here; and beath full into the Adour. The country is mountained, and braids in length, and sitted in his principal vives. As Salal ; these are the Nive, which has its fource here; and beath full into the Adour. The country is mountained, and positions in the found in his heart with that of Risky.

They is a pather above, millegate thurch, no evenwers, in

The inhabitants speak the Basque diated, which is the fame with that of Bistop, it makes the fame with that of Bistop, it makes the fame of the whole country; the easy-scale failed buildings remaining here being four perceital priorites. The Reformation took place here under the reign of Hanry II. hing of Navarre; but in 1604 there was, at least in appearance, a general return to the Romith church. In Beame are two bithoptics. They allow to the governon favon thousand fevern hundred and forty to the deputy-governor. The whole government is subject to the jurisdiction of the parliaments of Pau; yet both Lower Navarre and Bearre have states of their own, each paying the king, annually fews thousand eight hundred and fixty livres (two hundred and thirteen younds derling) as an ordinary contingent, with two-thous

their own, each paying the king samually few thousand eight handred and firsty livres (two hundred and thirteen pounds farling) as an ordinary contingent, with smochousiand more towards the maintenance of the troops.

There are five difficits in Lower Navarre, and is seminable towards the Basic State of the Gate, which is fituated at the entrance of the pass that leads through the Pyrenean mountains into Spain. It shads on the river Nive, twenty miles to the Southeast of Bayonne, and has a citadel placed on an eminence. Before the above towar, there are only four other small ones; and some inconfidently eight miles in length, and thirty-for in breadth; but is mountainous, and, except the plains, is in general harren. However, fome of the mountains contain mines of copper, iron, and lead, and are covered with pinceds for masts and planks. In this country are produced great quantities of maillae, which is a kind of Indian corn, and also fias. In some places the inhabitants make excellent wine, the very rocks being planted, with vines; but very little wheat or rya is preduced here.

The capital town in this principality, namely, Peu, in hatin Palum, flands on an eminence, at the foot of which runs the river Gave Bespois. It is ninety-fiven miles to the south of Bourdeaux, and is the feat of a parliament and a balliwic. This is a small, but pretty town, and he manufactures of cloth. It has a calle, in which king Henry LV. of France was born: here are also sive convents, and are of the finall, but populous city of Oleron is seated on the

The imall, but populous city of Oleron is feated on the

basks of the river Gave, which, from this city, is called the Gave of Oleron miles to the footh-wat of Peas. It has a bailiwic court, and is the fac of a biflion, who is dusting two bandred and favoury thises pacifism; with any revenue of thirseen thouland living, (five hundred and flavy, nine pounds farking) had they fine hundred farting to the fire of Rome. In trade is not, as prefately for confidenable as farmerly.

The town of Navarreline, built by Henry d'Albert, king of Navarre, and prince of Bearine, is also fireased on the Gave of Oleyon, fastem tailed to the fouth-east of Bearing of Navarre, which middle of a fertile pain, and is a figure city, pretty will built. This place is farreunded with walls; but line eges to an attack from the neighbouring hills. It is the first of a governoer, and we king a keep to sain.

square city, preny, well built. This place is furreemoled with wells; but like epot to an attack from the neighbouring hills. It is her fast of a generous, and a ling's bleus tooms.

Guilenne and Gafcony are bounded, on the eaft, by Auvergan and Languedoc; on the well, by the Bay of Bifesy; on the north, by Saintonge, Augoumois, Limofin, and Auvergan; and, on the feuth, by the Pyreneas motomatics. This government extends, from north to fouth, shows eighty leagues, and from eaft to well, about minety. It was formerly part of the antient kingdom of Aquitaine. This government extends, from north to fouth, shows eighty leagues, and from, eaft on well, about minety. It was formerly part of the antient kingdom of Aquitaine. Here are mines of copper, and fine quarries of marble of all colours; and the easter in the fine of the control of the control of all colours; and the control of the control of all colours; and the control of the control of

Paul o is ope-th a dred rime con-

ting the Ba-

Au-fcay; and minu;

ine.
de of fruit,
, and
very
a arveives
h the

re are

king schies ge of sis to y till with rown, to the II, in rother mg on How wived,

with mely, i that eat of latter is also whose fun-

licute-r Gal-rs, bea latin b-well , hav-e; but inhabi-Royal with a

y merm of a carries itself is ards the The pa-public to St. de at the e quay, ang : isk both

sevenue is fairy-fee thousand livres per annum (two morfand size thundred and fix pounds flerling) and his taxation
at the capert of Rome four thousand floring. The cathedrai is a large gothle five thrile of reites on the give
liter.

The church and convertt of the Dominicans are new
and esquing frudtures, but those belonging to the Carthufans they a filendor feelom feen in any convents of that
order. In this city is likewise an abbey of Bestedicities,
of the order of St. Masr. The Josius had, till their exposition in 1441, and in 1712 the king erected fiere in
acasemy of the feisences and polite arth, the library to which
does not contean a great number of books, but confide ensurely of select sinces, placed in a most degant hall.

Here are fill four wishle remains of Roman antiquities,
particularly an amphitheure built by the emperor Gallienus, whose place it is called; only form parts of the
fide write are families, with the two principal gates of the
heilding.

That they carries on a very confiderable trade, and for
its improvements kind of toleration is granted to the English, Dutch, Danes, Hamburghers, and Lubeckers, and
even to the Portugues Jewrs; but their laft have no fyragogue, nor are any protefants indulged in the public exercise of their religious worthin, only the English are connived
at, and have a minister in a lay habit, and the other foreign
protefants are site prohibited reading a formion privately to
their families. The factor, on account of the fervices they
formerly performed for the French, have confiderable priviegas allowed them in this city, and a gate of Bourdeaux
bears the enfigue of one of the name of Douglas; even to
this day, Scottift welfels have peculiar imprunities allowed
them in trade, and from this port they generally this their
fire years, and his fon, afterwards Richard II, king of
England, was born during his flay here.

The city of Frigueux is the capital of a very large difired years, the bifory his four convents, one
hospital, and had a college o

both the fight fight a genries is confinently large. There is also a size as described in the confinence of the control of the

trance to it forsewhat difficult, it is notwithstanding much frequented.

There is no other place in France that has, like this, the advantage of being finated on two rivers, into which the tide flows; the Nive rents through it, and the Adour-clefe to its walls; flow after which they unite; and divide the city into three parts; that called the Greet Town, lies on the ide of the Nive; the Little Town is between the Nive and the Adour; and the fabouth of St. Esprit, in which great numbers of Jews suide, lies on the other fide of the river. That we first parts, besides their other works, have each a small fort; the fabouth has good fortifications, and a regular square citadel, which, finaling or an eminence, commands the three feveral parts of the city, the harbour, and the adjecent country. Most of these works have been required and improved by Vausan, the orienned and improved by Vausan, the orienned fits.

is, being one of the toys to it made by the fide of denie, it is not the stumpt, importance.

There are injthic sity a cathedral and collegate shutch, five spatents, and one college; the fisherbhas allo a collegate which he has neighbore to be continued in the cathedral, which is dedicated, which he has neverage of one thousand man, hundred livres, or, eighty-three pounds firstling, our of subich he pays one hundred forms to the course of subich he pays one hundred forms to the course of Rome; the discost contains feventy-two parifs, churches.

Auvergnes, which is the next government to be defiribled, taken to be subjected to the course of Rome; the discost contains feventy-two parifs, churches the pays one hundred from to the course, and househed, and see hundred miles in leggle, and foresty, five in breath; and is bounded, on the north, by Sewboard nois, on the west, by Limosia, she diffinite of Query in Guienne and the Cevennes, on the east, by Fores, a large difficit in the government of Liosanois; and on the feath, by Guienne and the Cevennes.

This government is divided into Upper, and Lowershaveng, abounding in corn, wine, fruit, forage, and hempy it far excels Upper, Auvergne, which is sold, and full of mountains that are covered with from the govern of the inhabitants deal largely in cattle. The fituation of the mountains contions the rinds blowing in fuch eddies, that the windmilds leve are of no fertice.

There are feveral monatains in this country, the highest child in the first in the largely in cattle. The fituation of the fresh he windmilds leve are of no fertice.

The government as of no fertice, and the inhabitants deal largely in cattle. The fituation of the fresh hundred and eighty four; and, 3. Moster of which are 1, i.e. Pais do Dome, this tere are no lefa famous for the curious plants that grow on them. At Pontabaud is a filver mine, but the produce not above. The most confidenable rivers are, s. the Aliagnon, which tries in mount Gantal, and, after a rapid courie, falls into how river all

bourhood of dirities.

The most confidential rivers are, a the Alliegnon, which nifes in mount Cantal, and, after a rapid course, falls into the river Allier; a the Dordogne, which farings, from Mont d'Or; and, a the Allier; which river in the Gevandan, and falls into the Loice.

dan, and falls into the Loice.

This country produces corn, wine, cattle, cheefe, soals, befide, other useful articles, and carries on many manufactures, as all kinds of filts, fluffs, clothes, very beautiful baces, and paper, which is effected the beft in all Europe. Some thousands of labourers go every year from hence to Spain, to gather in the harvest, and return here with the

greatest part of the money they have earnt, the hard of This province is intirely subject to the parliament of Paris, but is governed by different laws; Lower Auvergno having a pericular code of its own, while in Upper Au-vergne, the civil law takes its place. The whole country, is divided into five large difficults, and two bailiwics. There e two lieutenents-general and two fub-governors under the chief governor.

The town of St. Flour, capital of Upper Auvergne, flands on a mountain of difficult access. It is the fee of a hithop; whose diocese consits of two hundred and seventy parifice: the has a revenue of twelve thouland livres; (about five hundred and twenty-five pounds farling) and his taxation to the court of Rome is mine hundred florins. Befides its cathedral, it has a collegiste church. The cloth, ampett, and knives, manufactured here, are greatly efteenech. The inhabitants carry on a good trade in grain, this city being, as it were, the general magazine of the neigh-bouring country, swhich produce a great deal of yee. "" The town of Aurillac, which disputes the title of capi-

tal with St. Flour, is feated in a valley on the banks of the giver Jordane, two hundred and fifty miles to the touth of Paris, and thirty to the fourth well of St. Flour. This town is populous, and pretty well built; it also confers the title of count; and here are some manufactures of tapestry and lace, There is a diffrict and bailiwic court f it has like wife a calle feated on a high reck, and a collegiste chatch, which is properly a fecularised abbey, the abbot of which is load of the town, and holds; immediately of the popus here are alfo amabbey, and four convents,

of Che city of Clemont, the antiont Augustonemetum, afterwards Auvergne, the capital of the whole country, stands on a finall enumence its Lower Auvergne, between the rivers Artier and Bedate of the firess are marrow, and the houses are dark. It contains a tax chamber, a bailiwich and a county-court, &c. I his was formerly the principal place belonging to the counts of Auvergne, who therefore

Œ

Éve Ro

jn and

E AGOGG

fer of he pri

113

D

CA Z ST

Alled sheatletes counts of Cleanait. Medica salvatited ad, it has three collegiate churches, three abbies, and nony convents, in the abbry of St. Alling the heatleten of deserting the property of the collegiate churches, three abbies, and nony convents, in the abbry of St. Alling the heatleten of deserting the property of St. Andre. As the tomber of the abbre of the abbry of St. Andre. As the tomber of the abbre of the first property of the property of the owner of the first property of the property of the owner of the first property of the property of the owner of the first property of the property of the owner of the first property of the property of the owner of the first property of the property of the owner of the first property of the first property of the property of the owner of the first property of the first proper curiotity becoming troublefome to the Benefictines of the albey of St. Allite, within whose jurification the firing lies, in order to leften its petrifying virtue, they divided the theam into feweral branches, which has fo well answered their intent, that at prefent it only anvers with a thin crust those bodies on which it falls perpendicularly: but on abous over which it runs its ordinary course; no traces of its petrifying qualities are any longer perceivable. This is the lonly, water drank, in this fabuth, and we do set here that the use of it is attended with any but effects.

name from the antient Lemovites, and is bounded, on the east, by Auvergne; on the fouth, by Guiesne; on the west, by Parigord, in Guienne, and Angoumeis; and on the north by La Marche, and Poitou. Let extent from north by the desired in the north by the Marche and Poitou. north to fouth is about twenty-five French leagues; and from each to well fomewhat lefs, at the horse three

from leaft to west fornewhat lefts, and an in the standard It is divided into Upper and Lower: "Upper Limotin is very shountainous, and confequently cold, but Lower Limotin is more semperate. The former produces little wine, and that too very indifferent, but that of Lower Limotin is extremely good. It produces such numbers of chefint-trees, that the inhabitants derive their principal the standard from them. The grain while twent here is fubfiftence from them. The gran which grow here is ye, barley, and Turkith corn. They have also mines of copper, tirt, iron, and lead, and there are fome from works in this country.

The principal rivers are, 1. The Vienne, the fource of which lies in the borders of Lower Limotin and La Marche. a. The Veizers, which rifes in the fame country, 3. The Coureze, which falls into the Vozers; and, 4. The Dordogne, which divides Limofin from Auverges, and the

degice, which divides Limofin from Auvergner, and the diffrict of Quercy in Guienne. The country is fubjective the parliament of Bourdeaux, and, betides its governor, has one lieutenant-general, and two fub-governora. The principal places are; 1. Limoges, in latin Lemodric, the capital of the country, which is finance on the river Vicance, partly on a hill and partly in a valley, thirty leagues to the week of Clermont. The town is about a league and a half in circumforence, but if built; the hourfes being generally of wood, finall, and dark; but the cathedral is a mignificent furubrue; befides which it has a collegionate church, three abbies, one convent, and a collegionate church, three abbies, one convent, and a collegionate church, three abbies, one convent, and a collegionate church, three abbies, one dral is a magnificent tructure; beings which it has a college to the church, three abbies, one convent, and a college and feminary, which lately belonged to the jetits. Its biffing is feffragan to the archibishop of Hourges, and his diocele, which extends over Upper and part of Lower Limotin, La Marcha, and a part also of Angoumois, contimenting is made and partition of information of twenty thousand livres, (eight lundred and levelty fite pounds fleeling) out of which he pays fixteen hundred florins to the court of Rome. It contains a ballivie, a

county,

many feteral Vint-be aid of Libe in alfo ioys a difeen eling)

of this y fat-in that armous bridge dhring rafying ill after retaine which which ch this if into

of the polarly obling ength-out of ar, by as they satural of the fpring ell ana thin but on mes of Chistin t hou

and on from sprand. imolin Lower a little ver Lie sets, of urce of farche.

. The Dornd the Leme on the Bout i howfer cathea cola

college nte te ty:five wic. a ounty,

Describing the governments of Saintenge and Angeumais, Nivermais, and Apartiment and Angeumais, Pains and Angeumais, Pains and Annie, Anjou and Sauma, Orleannes, Mains and Perchamith an account of their bounderes, founding and extensionate, produce, rivers, principal cities, founts, places, and government; inhabitants, their trade, manufallures, Us.

This government of Saintongs is bounded by Poison and Aunus on the north; by Angoussois and Perigord on the saft; by Guienne and the river Gisonde on the footh; and by the bey of Riseay on the well; extending twenty, five leagues in length, and twelve in breadth. It derives its passed in corn, wine, and all kinds of fruit; and the inhabitants, who are fluested near the fea, make great quantities of excellent falt. Its horfes are also much effected, it is are to consequently abounds in corn, wine, and all kinds of fruit; and the inhabitants, who are fluested near the fea, make great quantities of excellent falt. Its horfes are also much effected, in it are some mineral forings. Its principal rivers are the Charente, which abounds in fift, it rifes near Charennac, and runs into the fea; and the Butonne, which rifes in Poitous, and falls into the Charente.

This province it divided, by the Charente, into the fouth, or Upper, Saintonge, and into the north part, or Lower Saintonge, it is fubject to the parliament of Bourdeaux, a few parishes excepted, which are within the jurif-diction of Angoungis. The governor-general is also deputy-governor of this recurse,

The principal places in Upper Saintonge, are, it Saintes, the capital, which is fested on the Clarente, fifty-eight miles to the northward of Bourdeaux, and twenty to the eaft of the bay of Rifeay. It is a little ill-built city, but contains a provincial and a balliwic court, with other public offices, and is the fee of a bilings, fuffragan to the archibing of Bourdeaux. His diocele contains five hundred and firsty-five purifies and clarents, and his revenue amounts to twenty thousand livines, (eight hundred and feventy-five purifies and clarents, and his revenue amounts to twenty thousand livines, (eight hundred and feventy-five purifies the treets are nerve and mean, but in the fuburba is an abbey, and the jefutts had a college here.

E U RVOID ENDIGORD IN IN The Read of The Line and the second of the line and the second of Table property I could be used to the second of Table property I could be used to the second of Table property I could be used to the second of Table property I could be used to the second of Table property I could be used to the second of the time of the second of the time of the second of the time of the second of

place is remarkable for its excellent while and brandy; here is a calle, in which Francis I. was born, and three convents.

Niverbour is bounded, on the west, by Berri; on the south, by Bourbouncer; on the east, by Bourgundy; and on the north, by Bourgundy and the Catinois. This government is pretty nearly of a circular form, and is about swenty, leagues over either way. It produces corn, wine, and frait; except in the diffrict of Morvant, which is a mountainois country, that produces fearcely corn enough for the substitutes of the inhabitants. It has large woods, some pit-coal, and mines of iron.

Among the many rivers which water Nivernois, three of them are navigable; these are, it, the Loite, which runs from fouth to north, along the western borders of this country. 2. The Allire, which runs into the Loire; and 3. The Yoone, which rise on the south-east part of this province, and, running northward, falls into the sea: the other streams serve to render the country fruitful and pleasant; here are also some miseral springs. This country, which is divided into eight districts, is subject to the parliament of Paris, and has its own particular laws: over it is a governor, a licutenant-general, and a deputy-governor. The most considerable places in this government are, 1. Nevers, the antient Noviodunum, and afterwards Nivurnum, the capital of the country, situated in the district called Le Vaux de Nevers. It is built in the form of an amphitheatre, on the banks of the Loire, which is here joined by the little river Nievre, thirty leagues to the south-east of Orleans. It has a handlome short bridge of twenty arches; but the streets are narrow, and the ground uneven. The cathedral, dedicated to St. Cyr, is a sine structure, besides which, there are eleven parish-churches, two abbies, and several convents. Among the other buildings is an old castle, which fronts large square, consists of handlowe court, with a fast-office. The bishop is suffragan to

sh

27

cit the

TI twi cit

dre

1 land Th COU

: 1 bor inte felf Cia inte Alk 80 no ane 30 f offi

chi

ia s

Azg

feet ho

wo

gai the 150 first

Ble

for fine Fr

has a l wh wh wh

07

the archibithop of Sein, and his diocele confinition two hundred and feventy-one partities. His revenue amounts to award and feventy-one partities. His revenue amounts to award the pays one thousehed and feventy-five pounds fiscing) and he pays one thousehed and five desirable the pays one thousehed we hundred and five desirable to the court of Rome. This place is cleared to, its porcelain and glafs-houses, and for its works in ensured. The inhabitants allo carry on a great rade in corn, heatip, wood, pit-coal, iron, and the waret. The fields about the town are extremely pleasant, particularly the gubble waits in the adjoining pack. It is computed that the inhabitants amount to about eight thousand.

2. The town of Clamecy is feated in a diffrict cased the Vale of Youne, and upon the banks of that river, which is here joined by the Burron, and reinfered navigable requency, one of its influring, sinds on the other side of the Youne, and in the year 1180 was the infidence of the hithop of Bethleheta, who had been conspelled to leave Faletina. The bishop of the city, who to this day fly is himfelf bishop of Bethleheta, in his does not the count de Nevers, and enjoys all the privileges of the other French bishops, though his revenue amounts to no smore than one thordand livres. Iforty-four phands ferting, and this town is his whole diocele. Here are a cafellany, and is false-office.

Bourbonnels is bounded, on the well, by Opper Marche is on the fouth, by Asvergne; on the eart, by the duchy of Burgandy; and, on the north, by Niverhois and Berris, It is about theirs French langues in length, and twenty in breadth.

The fell is pretty fertife, and produces coin, fruit, and

breadth.

The fell is pretty fertile, and produces corn, fruit, and forage: here is allo good wine, but not in a fufficient quantity for exportation. It has likewife a few coal-pits, and a great number of mineral forings and warm baths.

In chief rivers are the Loire, the Allira, and the Cher; befides which, it has feveral other fmall ones. In July, when the fnew melts on the mountains of Awergne, guest damages are done by the inundations of the Allire.

The whole country contains twenty-two fittall reserve. It is fubject so the parliament of Paris; though the duke of Bourbon, to whom it belongs, has the homination of all civil officers, yet their proper scatter is the large. Bufides the governor and lieutenant-general, here are also two fub-governors. feb-governors.

ndes the governor and neutranni-gasera, here are allo two fab-governors.

The principal places are, i. Moulins, in latin Mollins, the capital of the country: it is feated on the Allie, in a pleafant fertile plain, almost in the middle of Fisines, thirty miles to the fouth of Nevers, and fifty-fave to the hottle of Clermont. It is well-built, and is one of the most agreeable places in the kingdom. It contains an intendency, a chamber of domains, a castellany, and feveral courts. It has likewife a collegiate church, five convenits, a college which formerly belonged to the jefuies, and an hospital.

The finall sown of Bourbon F Aschambased, fands fifteen miles by the well, of Moulins, and is environce by four mills, on one of which is an old castle that contains three chapels, among which, that called The Holy is very fylendid. Here are also one parish, and one collegiate church, a priory, a convent, and two hospitals. This town is famous for its hot baths and cold mineral forings. It contains a royal chilellany and a district court.

Berri extends, from each to well, between twenty-fevers

Berri extends, from east to welk, between twenty and twenty-eight French leagues, and between thirty-five and thirty-fix from north to fouth. "This government is bounded, on the north, by the Orthannoife; on the well, by La Masche and Tomaine; on the earl, by the Niver-

It enjoys a temperate elimate; and the foil produces at emptys a temperate circular; and the foil produces wheat, rye, and wine, which in fome places it equal to that of Burgundy. Its other products are also good, particularly its hemp and flaw, in which it abounds; and its such partures feed great numbers of cattle, effectility fleep, which are valued for the finence of their wool. Other, which is feldom met with in other parts of France, is found

in this country.

Befides the lake of Villiers, which is between fever and eight leagues in circuit, here are the following principal rivers, viz. the Loire, the Creufe, and the Cher; the Large and Leffer Sandre, the Letre, and the Indre; thefe two laft have their fautres in this country: the Orron, the Aurette, the Meulon, and the Evre.

This country is divided into Upper and Lower Berri: the whole is under the juridication of the parliament of Paris, and is governed by laws of its own. Subordinate to the governor, are one lieutenant, and two fub-governors.

The following are the two principal places in this government, viz. r. Bourges, the capital of Upper Berri, and

of the whole country; it is sliened on a bill between the river Evre and Orron, to the banks of which is gradually different, thirty-five leagues to the fouth of Paris, and registers almost feathward of Ochasts. Their two ciden endotapits it on every flaticatory in the seem the grad all Bonnbonnous. It is to large factors dry, committing a critical of four collegians cheecines, bridges two annived as the flatinisty four abbies; and finters perifichencies, which a beautiful and large college, which a beautiful and large college, which a beautiful and large college, which is their beautiful for the many coefficiency with a beautiful and large college, which have been fitted by flower the dry in the first many of them the city effects which for the college of the jeture. You meet here with anny of them the tradefiners the face leaving no other students of them the city of the following for the following the inhabitants. It is the few of an activity of the following on the highest erric of the city: the actibilities, which is dedicated to St. Stephen, is a fire gothic stratture, flanding on the highest erric of the city: the actibilities, who is filted partnesses and primate of Aquittine, has lave full square, white a deorete of nine bridged partilles; and a reversor of their thousand facility or of which the pays flow thousand therepays the thousand of the rich fact of Rains. The pakes beaut by private small in the letter, which has no pillars to fundame the grant of the inch and largest colors is the large and almost of the free and largest colors is the largest and the malls are bruth almined, and the great number of religious house, and the factors hould; every for the covers in the largest and the malls are bruth almined, and the great number of religious house, and the factors in the pays for the rest of the pays of the rest of the fact and largest colors is the largest and the malls are bruth almined, and the great number of religious house, and the factors in the pays of the rest of the kingle in the pays o

Toursine derives its name from the Turones. It is bounded, on the north, by the river Mains, on the east by the Orleanois; on the fouth, by Berri and Poiton; and, on the west, by Anjon. "It greatest extent, from east to west, it wenty-two French largest, and twenty-four from north to fouth."

This government enjoys a temperate his; and the country is fo delightful, that it is called The Garden of France; but but it is not every where alike. The tract called the Va-rennes, which lies along the Loire, has a fandy foil, that rennes, which lies along the Loire, have sandy ion, that produces rye, barley, insilet, garden-plants, and an herbwhith insilet a good yellow dye. That called the Verron is riches; and yields corn, wine, very fine fruit, and particularly large pluns. La Champagne is a finall furp of land between the rivers Cher and Indie, abounding in grain, and particularly wheat. La Beenne is a fewampy grain, and particularly wheat. La Beenne is a swampy country, but the eminences along the Loire and Cher are covered with vineyards. La Gastine is a stiff land, very difficult to plow; and the country of Nevers is distinguished by its having feveral how, and one copper mine.

This province is governed by its own laws; but the imhabitants have a right of speak to the partiament of Paris. It has a governor, a lieutenant general, and a foh-governor. There are twenty-seven towns or boroughs in the

The principal places are the following, viz. 1. Tours, the Calabdanian, or Turoni of the ancients, and the capitat of the country, lies in a plain extending between the river Loire and the Cher, and is fifty-two miles to the north-east of Foitlers, and a hundred and twenty fevers to

two riters
he gair of
mining a
mining a t th et ate

H. U.H

It is the phen, is a private the diprimate foof nine and livres s serling of John of n eric pare ior refides; great half is ekenny

in one of Distro ks and the and was rs and the he Roman toll his re-

e place of e English um, which a beautiful urger, and und offices. That one five con-

es. It is the east by iton; said, he country

rance; but d the Vafoil, that id an herb the Verrors and par-nall firip of ounding in d Cher ar land, very liftinguish nine.

but the innt of Paris. fob-gover-

1. Tours, ng between miles to the ty-fever to

the fouth-wost of Paris. The city is large and well-built, and the strains very clean, an account of favoral surfact, sunning strengt about from fix public founding. If a this city is a very fine mall, above a thousand spaces in deagness and adorned on each file with two down of fine almost the inhabitants are for forepolous, that after it has rained; no perform is suffered to play, now even small in it sail in to gry, under a possible often livers, (eight fullings and nine pence English). This city his a mint, a receiver's office, and a falt office, an intendency, a previousle, a balliwing and forest court.

percent is remerce to play, new even walk in the hill in the dry, which a poince Regulate. This city him a mine, a securiver office, and a falt office, and interfect court.

The cathedral is a fine fin R new with two doffy towers, a curious clock, and a fine fin R new with two doffy towers, a curious clock, and a fine fin R new with two doffy towers, a curious clock, and a fibrary, where are fans feweral are cient innoulcripts faftened by chains upon defin. The two most valuable of these manuscripts are; case of the Pentacuch, and an another of the four Gospals in Saxon characters, which fome think to be of the fame age as the Pentacuch, and the jetius had a college. Here is royal palace; and an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of an academy of polite literatures. The ciev is the fee of the literature of the office of the contract of th

gainft a door, or, according to others, by being that through the head. This was also the place where the civil war in

the head. This was also the place where the civil war in 1501 first broke out, and where the name of Hugbenot was first given to the French providents; the province into an earldom. Bleanor, daughter to the last duke of Aquitaine, braught it to her spoule, Henry II. king of England, to which it continued subject, with some interruptions, till the anoformate reign of Henry VI. when it was taken in 1450, fince which time it is as continued annexed to the crown of France.

This province is subject to the parliament of Paris, and This province is subject to the parliament of Paris, and has but one provincial court: there are under the governor a licutenant general, and two deputy-governors. The whole government is divided into two parts. Upper Poitou, which conflitutes the eaftern part of the dountry, is larger, more fruitfol, pleafant, and healthy, than the Lower.

The principal places in Upper Poitou, are, t. Poitiers, or Poitiers, in 1stin Augustoritum, the capital of the country. This circuit hands more a bill an the left hand of the

country. This city stands upon a hill on the left bank of the little river Clain, into which falls another rivulet; it is

finanted about eighton leagues to the end of the fee could, and faventy miles to the north-self of Rochella. Were its direct to be only confidered, it would, perhaps, be offeren, at the first me kingdom, heart to fars, but it is fee from being peopled in propertien so its extremt, there being comfided and meadows within the walls i for the city and been fo reduced by the civil ways, that it is almost because a defect, and is a mean, inoky place. It is the frog a bilipp, who is fufficiant to the archbilipp of Bourleaus, and have diouse of fewen hundred and twenty-two phylips, with a revenue of recently events inoutand hivres. (nine hundred and feyenty three pounds decling) out, of which he pays, to the ceut; of it ment two thousand eight hundred flowing. The cathedral is of an uncommon free, and hall in the gettic Alls. In this city are also four colleginal charabes, four convents, two feminaries, and three hospitals, an university, founded here in 1432. In 1682, the inharbitants erected, in the royal square, a pedestrian statue of Louis XIM. The manufactures of this town are given and comba; and woollen caps and stockings are imported from hence, it is the first of a fencelchalthip, a pression sourts, and office of the same remains of Roman antiquities a among which is an amphitheatre, which lies among gardena, and simil house, a striumphal arch, or rather gate, creded at the beginning of a military way, of which nothing at present remains but the arch, with the two pillars which support it. The palace, and this round ower close by it, bear evident marks of their being of gottic structure, shough supposed pear this city, a me-

works.

Edward the Black Prince obtained, near this city, a memorable victory, over the Franch, in the year 3356, when he took prifeners John their king, with his fon Philip.

a. The town of Nicet, which has she most flourithing trade of any in the province i it is fested on the niver Sours, and has a balliwic, a royal prifeiction; and a forest-court. Here are forme manufactures of wood; and the place continue a castle, two parish-churches; nine convents, and a general hospital.

The city of Lucon, in Lower Poiton, is feared in a most

Hers are some manufactures as wood; and it pe place, continue a cattle, two parish-churches, nine couvents, and a general hospital.

The city of Lucon, in Lower Poiton, is seared in a morals, awenty-three leagues to the louth-west of Poistiers, and enjoys the ritle of a barroys. It is the fee of a bishop, who is lead and baron of the town, but suffingen to the archibility of Bourdeaux. His sloceste condits of upp hundered and shirty parishes, and he has a revenue of twenty thousand hirres, (eight hundred and, fetenty-five pounds sterling,) out of which he is taxed one thousand floring to the court of Rome. Besides the cathedral, this place contains only one parish-church, one ferminary, and two contains only one parish-church, one ferminary, and the court, by Saintonge. It is watered by the Source, which rifes in Poitou, and there are good barbours along the coast. This little province is subject to the parliament of Paris, but is parly governed by its own common law, founded on custom. Under the governor is a icutenant-general, and a depaty-governor. The country is somewhat bairen, but produces some corn, and a great deal of wine; and there is good pathorage in the market.

Roct afort, is latin Rapistorium, is situated on the river Charante, at a league and a half distance from its mouth, three from Brousge to the west, and fix from Rochelle to the found, and the said and six were contained and the banks, very even and folid; whereupon it was resolved to build here a city, which was done accordingly, from whom Lewis Kilv. bought it in the year 1664, to build a city here. It had been observed, that from this place, to the fea,

there is a long fuscade across the river, which is defended by a fort, on which are forty-four gons. On the twenty-first of September, 1757, the life of Aix, with the fort upon it, was taken by the brave espain. Howe, in the Magnanime, after about in hour's resistance, when the whole garrifon, which confided of near fix hundred men, when made prisoners of wax.

whole garrifon, which continue or near an acceptance of water made prifoners of water and a standard or near the standard of t oficii/valiantly defended, and long policified by that party, till at length. Lewis XIII. after a long and famous fiege, num a sengur Lewis XIII. after a long and famous fiege, gade himfelf mafter of it in the year 1028, chiefly by the steam of an admirable ramper or bank of aarth which cardinal de Richelieu caufed to be raifed against it on the fide of the ocean. After it was taken the king caufed the walls and fortifications to be demaitfud. and fortifications to be demolished, except only two towers, which defend the port : but Lewis XIV, has caused new

and firing fortifications to be raifed about it. The season of the port is almost round, and about fifteen bunded paces in compast; it is defended by two towers, the one is a prison for flate-criminals, and the other is called the Tower of the Chain. No veffel can enter into the harbour without the leave of the governor or captain of this last willout the teat of the confiderable trade into the mands of America; and the English, the Dutch, the Swedes, and the Danes, fend here yearly a valt number of Sweder, and the Danes, tend here yearly a vait number or hips to load wine, brandy, fait, paper, linen cloths, and forger. The merchants here faind all the necessaries of life into America; and bring back from it the product of those countries. Their chief manufacture here is the refining of fugar; they have also set up of late a manufacture of earthen-ware, which succeeds very well. This city is well-built; the streets are broad and strait; and the houses manufacture of earthen-ware, which succeeds with him and the succeeds with nave as and necessary under which and fine, supported with plazzas and portices, under which one is sheltered from the sain and sun. In the year 1649; the epifcopal see of Maillerais was removed hither, and the ide of R4, together with many other neighbouring places; to the number of about an hundred towns and villages, were taken from the diocele of Saintes, and added to this. The bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of Bourdeaux. re was formerly in this town a college of jefuits, wh There was formerly in this town a college of jeftits, where all the forms were taught to philosophy inclusively. Here is a college of physic, and a chool of anatomy and botany for the instruction of young surgeons and apothecaries. Here is likewise a presidist, a foreteign cours for the fast-marshes in the west, and a coart of the mint.

The islands of Oleron and Rie are fituated on the coast belonging to this government; the former of these is sive leggies long, two broad, and about three from the main land, having a town; castle, and light-house on it. The inhibitiants were entently famed for their skill in navigation, and whatever relates to the first: they are fill band.

inhiabitants were entiently hamos for their tall good tion,; and whatever relates to the fea: they are fill good to the fea: they are fill good to the fea: feamen, and have always enjoyed very confiderable privi-leges both under the dukes of Aquitaine, and the kings of France. The other ifte (namely Ré) is about four miles in length, and two broad, and betwirt two and three from the continent. It is populous, abounds in wine and falt, and this feveral pits in it, with a little fortified town called St. Martin. Both their illands were taken, in the fixteenth century, by the citizens of Rochelle; and at the inhabitants were very well affected to them on account of the referred religion, which most of them professed, the Rochellers continued masters of till the year 1625; at which time they were retaken by Louis XIII.

Anjou received its name from the entient Andes, or Andegavi. This government is bounded, on the north, by the river Maine; on the east, by Touraine; on the fouth, by Pointu; and, on the west, by Brittany. In greatest length from east to west is twonty-siz Franch leagues, and ty-four from north to fouth

twenty-tour room north to touth.
Here is a pleafant (ucoffion of hills and vallies, producing corn, wine, peafe, beans, flax, hemp, and fruit trees.
Its fine pattures also furnish great herds of cattle. It has
likewise mines of coal, iron, and falt-petre; together wish
quantities of marble, stone, and flate.

Some have reckoned no less than forty nine great and finall rivers in this country; but only fix of these are navigable. These are the Loise, the Vienne, the Toue, the

Magainess the Loir, and the Sarre. This country is united the parliament of Parist, but has law of its own! Substitution to the parliament of Parist, but has law of its own! Substitution to the parliament of Parist, but has law of its own! Substitution to the principal city in this government is Ampare, and this fobogovernment of Ampare, and the later Andegavam, the capital of the dountry, lies a little above the place where the rivers Loirs and fairs that line, the Mayermen; which divides the city into two equal parts; The first walls, were raised by John, furnament familiam, hims of England and duke of Anjou i but prince Lois, afterwards king Louis VIII. for to Philip Angastat; caused those walls to be demolished; however, St. Louis his fon and fucction, rebuilt them as they now and it Taird a large and populous city, containing nine theirfund benefit, and about thirty thousand incoming the said fifteen parishes, twelve of which are within the town, and four in the substitute of convents both of meri end women. It has also is the see of a history, who is suffragan to the archibithop of Fourna His dioces domain such bundred and survey in the survey one thousand one hundred and thirty-cight pounds sterling), and his revenue amounts to twenty-fix thousand sterling), and his taxation in the court of Rome is one thousand fevan hundred store them this discrete which discrete which discrete which discrete which discrete the survey him discrete which discrete when the survey him discrete which discrete the which discrete which discrete which discrete which discrete which discrete which disc dred floring,

The cathedral is remarkable for three very high fleeples built on its portice, of which that in the middle refletupon bott en its portion of the two others. It is not is reply, light, large, and bold; it is not supported by any pillars a table whole fructure is in general elegant. Part of this town flands very low, to that it is proverbally faild in the neight. tends very low to make it is provided by the baschight tender, rich firampets, and poor febolars, it is that a firong cattle built on a rock, and encompated with ditches cut into it, though very fleep on the fide of the river, which runs at its foot. This cattle is fenked with feveral cut into it, though very fleep on the fide of the river, which runs at its foot. This cardle is flenked with feveral large etwers, and has a half-moon at the gast which leads to the fuburber. It was built by St. Louis-during the wars with the English, and it now ferver, as a prifon, for flate criminals. The university, which is one of the melt famous in France, was founded by St. Louis, Here the civil and canon law, divinity, physic, and the liberal arts, are taught. A chair for a professor of the mathematics has been lately eveded here, in the college of the fathers of the crastres.

the oratory's correlated in the care of the same of th intelly celebrated at a bettiver caused in rest on Lines, which is on Corpes Christicates, and numbers of Alpangers, with the principal inhabitance, and numbers of Alpangers, carry lighted torches in their shade, and representations of feripture histories engraved, to atome for the pretended crimes of their archdesion Berenguites, who opposed, transludibustion about the year 1019, when that deckine was first preached here.

hrit presence nere.

A mayer and four iddermen, are annually choice govermors of this town, I febordinate to whom are twelve, counfellors, eight affelfors, a city attorney, a committary, and a
meaorder. I have justified on extends over the manufactures recorder. These jurisdiction extends over the manufactures for up in the town, subarbs, and liberty. These manufactures confid of fine weellen stuffs, striped with filk and gold ... They also bleach wax and linen cloth. There are likewife fome fugar bakers in the town.

The government of Saumur, or the Saumarvis, contains a part of Anjou and Upper Poitou; it is und. the direction of a governor, a figuresuant-general, and a subgovernor. 161 mad m mules !

The principal place it contains, is Saumur, in latin Sal-murus, the capital, and the feat of the public courts and es, flands twenty-two miles to the fouth-eaft of Angers, and a hundred and fixty to the fouth-west of Paris. It contains a fite caffle, three parish-churches, nine convents, and one royal college. Here is an important passage over the Loir, spon which there is a famous bridge. This city was much more opulent while in the possession of the protestarius; but has fill an university. Near it is the e Benedictines of the congregation of St. Maur;

which is a magnificent structure.

Orleanois conside of several small countries, and is bounded, on the north, by Normandy and the size of France; on the east, by the sile of France, Champagne, and Burgandy; on the fouth, by Nivernois and Berri; and on the well, by Touraine and Maine; including Or-leanois Proper, Sologne, Besuffe Proper, or Chartraine, Dunois, Vendomois, Blaifois, the greatest part of Gatimois.

y is uni-rul. Su-iral, and

(WIII

e capital the ravers eides the mifed by VIII. fon polithed; er of con-

thes , his g) and his gh Recples reftsi upon very, high, illars a and if the town has high It has a ith ditches

ars.

the river, og the wars ne most faal arts, are matics has a fathers of

city a royal e natives: or occilion anlieu, which d. ftrangers, e pretended poled tran-octrine was

ofea gover-velve coun-ifary, and a sampactures hefe manu-There are

s under the in latin Sal-

courts and t of Angers, Paris. It e conventa, passage over idge.,. This ession of the of St. Maur;

ries, and is Champagne, and Berri chiding Or-Chartiaine, art of Gati-

hoir, and Peicha Gouet. The whole government extends about thirty-two leagues in length from east to west, and twenty-eight from north to fouth in the briddest part.

Several rivers turn through this government, we have their founce in it, riamely, the Laire, the Loiret, which rifers lengthe from Orleans, and sits into the Loire; the Citer, match also reasons been that Loire; the Loiret, which rifes in the wood of Orleans, and have tided in the fame river; the Aigle, which rifes in this government, and also temples with the Loire; the Hyers, which tides in the fame river. Here are likewise fome tunnarisable annuls. That of Briaret which receives its stem from, a small town that joins the river Loire to the Loine, which falls into the Siene, and confiquently opens a communication success. The countries lying on the Loire and the chy of Paris. The ranal of Orleans also joins the above-mentioned: this cannal is near eighteen leagues in length, and contains this values a it was begund an toba; and findled in 1692.

The trade carried on bere, by means of the Loire, is the most extensive in the whole kingdom, comprehending not only all that comes from the southers. The principal stage is a Orleans. Under the governor are three licutenant generals, and three sub-governors. The whole country, which contains four larger and three small jurifications, is depotedant on the parliament of Paris.

The government of Orleans unterly called Genabum, or Cenabum, and afterwards Aurelianum, and Aureliana, the capital of the government; is feated on the Loire, over which it has a not fone bridge of fixeen arches, leading to a sub-ord which stands a pelican with its brood pecking to the first and abounds in cattle, game, and film.

The city of Orleans, antendry called Genabum, or Cenabum, and afterwards Aurelianum, and Aureliana, the capital of the government; is feated on the Loire, over which it has a not fone bridge of fixeen arches, leading to a sub-orlean and accellent froit, and abounds the cross, and on the left fide the famo

moration of the deliverance of the city by the Maid of Orleans.

This city, which is about four miles in circuit, flands
in a most sgreeable plain, and is built. In the form of a
bow: it makes, however, but a mean appearance, the
streets being in general narrow, though a few of them are
broad and strait; and, except some of the tradesmen, the
inhabitants are poor. It is the see of a bishop, and contains an intendancy, a castellany, a country-court, a forestcourt, a falt-office, and other courts and offices. It has a
sine cathedral, built in the gothic site, an abbey, three
collegiate churches, twenty-two parish-churches, an university consisting only of civilians, which was formerly very
famous, though it is at present in no great repute; one
seminary in which divinity is raught, and a public library.
The public walk is properly a part of the city ramparts,
levelled and planted with beautiful rows of trees. This
city, on account of its situation in the middle of the Loire,
is the magazine of the whole trade of the kingdom, especially in corn, wine, brandy, and spices; it also carries
on a considerable trade in sheep-skins and stocking, of
which great quantities are made here. The suburbs on the
farther side of the river makes a tolerable appearance, and
has a Carthusian romastery. The boshop, who is subordinate to the archbishop of Paris, has a diocese of two hundred and seventy-two parishes, and a revenue of twentyfour thought and sirves.

dinate to the archbishop of Paris, has a diocese of two hundred and seventy two parishes, and a revenue of twenty-four thousand livres, out of which he is taxed two thousand florins to the see of Rome.

The city of Orleans was raised to a dukedom and pocrage in the year 1344; and Louis KiV. gave it to his brother Philip, in which house it continues. It was besieged by the English at 448, and so stratement, that the inhabitants resolved to surrender to the duke of Burgundy, then in the English array, and their ally. But the English not being willing that the city should be given up to him, he was disjusted at it; and Joan of Arc heading the soldiers, No. 60.

railed the field in sany; from which the obtained the name of the Maid of Orleans;

To the north of the city said of the river Loire, lies the foceth of Orleans, which is the largest in the whole kingdom. It is the shout footbarn thousand acres planted with wood I but is intersperfied with feveral plains and villages. It is twenty leagues, or fasty miles, in longth, and in fome places feven or eight largues, and in other only two or other in breadth. It contains high and lofty trees, as oaks, clims, &c. They fell timber in this forast, every year, to the value of one hundred thousand livres, the profits of which belong to the duke of Orleans. The Freuch integrage is spoken here in the greatest purity.

The city of Chartres, the Autricum of the antients, is the capital of the roomitry of Chartrein; it is steated on the banks of the river Eure, about fourteen leagues to the found, world of Paris, and is divided into two parts by the above river, the largest of which stands on an eminence. It is the see of a hishop, who is fuffrigan to the archbishop of Paris, and has a diocete of eight hundrided and ten partifices; his annuar revenue amounts to twenty-five thousand livres, out of which the court of Rome is paid four thousand sirres, out of which the court of Rome is paid four thousand sirres, out of which the court of Rome is paid four thousand sirres, out of which the court of Rome is paid four thousand sirres, out of which the court of Rome is paid four thousand sirres, out of which the court of Rome is paid four thousand sirres, out of which the court of Rome is paid four thousand sirres, out of which the court of Rome is paid four thousand sirres, one priory, fix parish-churches (without including those in the suburbs); nine tonvents, one seminary, and two hospitals. In the city are alles held a provincial and balilwic court, together nine convents, one feminary, and two holpitals. In the city are also held a provincial and bailiwic court, together with a falt-office.

etv are alle held a provincial and bailivic court, together with a fait-office.

The city of Blois, in latin Blefæ, the capital of the district of Blaifois, stands partly on an emissence and partly in a plain on the river Loire, over which it has a well-built stone bridge. It is situated ten leagues to the fouthward of Orleans, in a pute air, and in the midst of one of the finest countries in France. It is a large, land-fome city; but the greatest beauty of it is the palace, or calle, the residence of feveral of their kings, with gardens adorned with sountains and other water-works, and a park suitable to the magnificence of the buildings. The stair-case of the palace is much admired, as well as the gallery, which is faid to be six hundred feet long; and there is a statue of Louis XII. over the great gate. In the grand court before the palace stands one of the largest collegiate churches in France. It is remarkable, that there is an image of the virgin Mary over every gate of the city; these were set up la rogs, when, after having suffered much by the plague, they imagine on its ceasing, that they were miraculously delivered by the queen of heaven, as they still ber.

"The parish church of St. Solenne, the largest in Blois, having been destroyed by a tempest, was magnificently rebuilt by Louis XIV. and converted into a cathedral: here are also several other churches, and a considerable number are also several other churchers, and a confiderable number of convents. The jesuits had also a beautiful college here, the front of which is adorned with the doric, the ionic, and the corinthian orders of architecture. The other public edifices, as the town-house, and the building where the courts of justice are held, are well worth viewing. Their fountains are also large, and well supplied by a noble aquedet, supposed to be the work of the antient Romans. The history who is suffragan to the architecture. The hishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of Paris, has in his diocese about two hundred parishes, and his annual revenue amounts to twenty thousand livres, out of which he pays two thousand five hundred and thirty-three florins to the court of Rome.

The inhabitants of Blois are faid to be remarkable for

The inhabitants of Biois are laid to be remarkable for their good fenfe and genteel behaviour, as well as their speaking French in perfection, which is supposed to pro-ceed from the frequent residence of the sourt in this city, which is also distinguished for making the best watches in the kingdom; but their principal trade is in wine and brandy, which are fent to Orleans, Paris, Tours, Laval, and even into Holland.

In a wood on the river Cosson stands the royal palace In a wood on the river Collon stands the royal palace of Chambord, which is a magnificent edifice of tree-stone, built by Francis I. It is said to exceed any gothic edifice in France, and to have such various beauties, that the greatest masters may learn something from it. The body of the building is composed of four-large pavilions, and the whole is furrounded with a wall of hewn-stone, stanked with towers, which give it a magnificent appearance as a distance. The tower over the centre-looks very grand, and the restricted winding fair-case is much admired. This the principal winding flair-cafe is much admired. halls, anti-chambers, chambers, wardrobes, cabinets, and galleries, are of exquisite architecture, and the garden and park aniwerable to the beauty of the building. In this palace Statusfaus, the dethroacd king of Poland, refided

nine yeared. Is was afterwards conferred, on the criefward general count Maurice of Sage, who died, here in the year 1750, when the king gave it to his hear the count of Frife, who in the year 1755 died in fills place.

The town of Montaria, the sapital of the Gathad's Oreleanness, in fituated on the river Leing, agar the place white count of Frife, in the count of the carlot of Frife, in the count of Frife, in the count of the count of Frife, in the count of the carlot of Frife, in the count of the count of Frife, in the Frife, in the Frife, and fifty and its principal civers are the Mayenne, or Maine; the Huifne, which rice in Frife, and after greeiving the Orne, the Huifne, the Enferre, and the Little Love falls into the Mayenne in its palage.

This country was formerly an earldon, but has been Mayenne in its paffage.

All This country was formerly an earldom, but has been

at This country was formerly, an earldom, but has been united to the crown ever fuce the year 1584. It is gey, verned by its own lawr; but is inheelt to the parliaments of Paris, and has a particular fub-governor.

The following are, the principal places in this government; namely, it. Mans, in latin Cenomanum; the espital of the province of Maine; it is fituated on a hill, as the foot of, which tuns the river, Sarte, which here unites its water, with the river. Huifue, thirteen leagues to the north-well of Tours, and tharty, two to the fourth-well of Tours, and that office, and the same than the form of the same than the same anoth-well of Tours, and thirty two to the fouth-well of Paris. It is the fee of a brillop, and has a fult office, a provincial and forest court, see, Its bithop, who is sufficient to the archbishop of Tours, has a diocele of fix hundred and ninety six pasilines, and a revenue of thirty-sive thouland livres, out, of, which he pays, two thouland two hundred and fixteen floring to the court of Rome. Brillos the cathedral and lower collegiste churches, are four abbies, thirteen parish-churches, eight convents, one college, and one feminary, in this city.

2. Laval, which is the capital of an earldom, flands on the Mann, eight feasures to the welvered of Mann, and is

2. Laval, which is the capital of an earloom, thanks on the Maine, eight leagues to the wellward of Mans, and is encompaded by a wall and other fortifications in the antique tafte; it has also as ancient calle of the fame kinds but it is incapable of making any great defence, fince the improvement of the art of war. It has a falt-office; a country and forest-court, &c. and contains two collegiate

country and forest-count, etc. and contains two congrate churches, two parish, churches, one priory, and eight convents. This town was taken by scalede in 1446, by the English, headed by the brave Talbot earl of Shrewsbury, for The althrich of Perche is bounded by Normandy on the north; by the life of France and Orleanuois on the east, by the river Maine on the south; and by Normandy, on the west; it not being above fifteen leagues in length, and sue were; it not being above anyeen reagues in length, and twelve in breadth. It is a hilly country, and the eminences produce only grafe for cattle, but the valleys and plains bear all kinds of grain and hemp, they also abound in ap-ples, of which they make cyder, the usual drink of the

bear all kinds of grain and hemp, they also abound in apiers, of which they make cyder, the usual drink of the gountry; they have indeed a few vineyards, but the wine is to poor, that eyder is generally preferred before it. They have here also some iron mines, and mineral waters.

This province is subject to the parliament of Paris, enjoys, its own laws, and is governed by a particular subject to the parliament of Paris, enjoys, its own laws, and is governed by a particular subject to that of Oylean-nois, and Timerais to that, of the side of France. The principal places in this country are the sollowing: Mortagne, the capital of Percha, intusted eighty-site miles to the west of Paris a is the fast of a salt-office, a viscounty, a district-court, a social sourt, fice. It has one collegiate and three partitle chareless, four convents, with one hedical there are some considerable manufatures of coarse since the source of the sour

In a neighbouring wood is the mineral fpring of Merfe, the water of which has very falutary effects in many cases.

ministry, a particular defer being of the government and city of Early, and the profite using pleases affect the Ulifornian, the beautiful and the profit of the Company of ment adding

though the rest of the whole cover ment agent

country and a second which is controlled to the property and vices tent. Within the boundaries of tent. Within the boundaries of tent. Within the boundaries of tent. And all of the hard the second to the lide, the few members of which mediately from the forestriate. The Strong of Archive, in atte, for Parificpus, the capital of France

ide, the fast generators of which receive their order immediately from the forenegat.

The city of rath, in latte Luette Ferrite, wet furctia Parifersum, the capital of France, is the ferrite of the first Seime, in the middle of the file of France, is the fosty-righth degree fifty minutes north latitude, and in the fecous degree twenty-five minutes and degree, in the fosty-righth degree fifty minutes north latitude, and in the fecous degree twenty-five minutes and degree from the first of London, feventy miles to the files to the footh, of London, feventy miles to the footh, of London, feventy miles to the footh and fifty to the west of Vienna, feven lundred to the north-east of Madrid. It is of a escular form, about fix or feven miles in diameter; and, including the fabridge is vighteen or twenty in circumference. The freets have been computed to smount to ame hundred, and twinte, in which are about recently thouland, houses, from four, to feven flories high, before churches, convents, chapele, colleges, communities, and warehouses. The number of its inhabitants." an accurate travellar observes it capnot much exceed four hundred thouland; for from the year 1728 to 1796, the annual hills of mortality were at a medium feventien thouland, is file for first hills of mortality were at a medium feventien thouland, eight hundred; and it is calculated, upon very probable computations, that of its ministration of deaths make the number of living inhabitants four hundred, and forty five thousand." This great city contains forty feven parific churches, befice twenty objets, three abbies and twelve priories, for men, feven abbies and forter five through the five three parific convents and finterfaires of ecclesiatics and lates, forty-three numeries, and fourters, famile communities; elseven feminaries, twenty-fix hospitals and forty chapels, an university, fix academics of ecclesiatics and lates, forty-three numeries, and fourters, famile communities, objets, four orgalization of male facely first furnities, before the ma

to another: the is continued during he months in the year.

The firects are kept clean, by means of fome regulations formed by M. Turgot, proved of the menchants; these cone, fix for throad, and about the fame depth, which receives all the foil from these parts of the city through which it cans. This canal is kept clean by means of a large refervoir formed in a particular building crecked for that purpose, which is supplied with water from all the springs in the neighbourhood. In it are six pumps worked by a machine kept going by sour horses, and these discharge the water into a large referveir, likewise limed with free-stone, whence it runs under ground through two ranges of pipes of a confiderable bore, discharging itself with great violence into the above canal, and thus carries off all the filth into the Scine, which runs near the city.

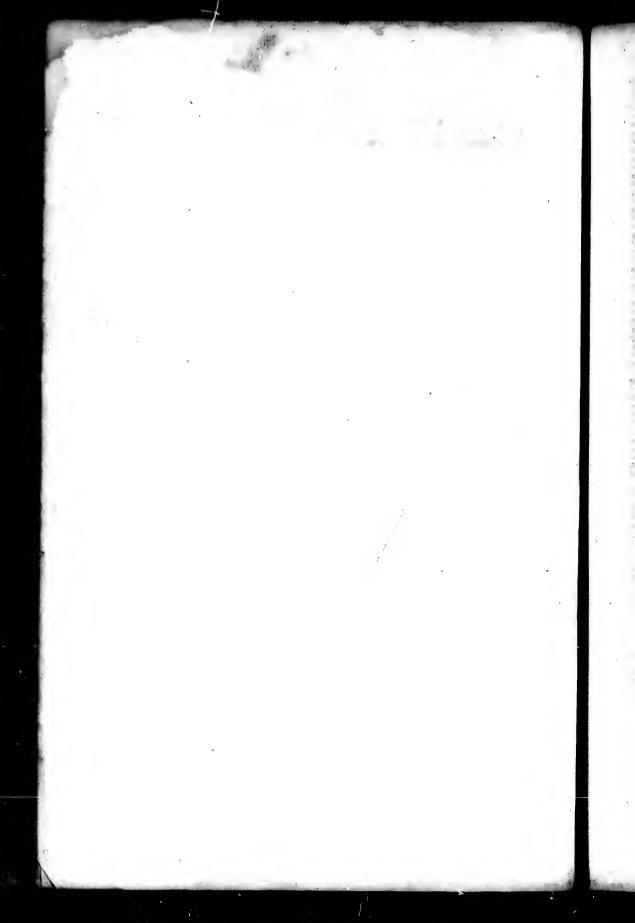
the city.

In case of fire, very good regulations are made here: for the Gift president of the parliament, and the lieutenant of the police, the horse and sort patrole; and fome companies of the French and Swife foot-guards, are obliged to repair to the spot with all the expedition the distance of the place

Tiew of PARIS . the Capital of France, taken from an enuncour in the Killing of or MILLAR'S. Ser lenglet & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY

call. of
e hunt to the
fire. to
ininhusber
abusbe,
ts have
alve, in
lapele,
tumber
to capment the
re at a
t is calwentys above
bitanits
at city
others,
and
wentysee and
to capsee and
to cap-

t must t must t must t must t must t must to display the search of the window in the regulations is canal as paramppied ad. In a paramppied ad. In man per ceiveir, and man per repair to plant to plant the panies of the panies



mill aimit; but the aftual entinguishing of the firs is committed, to the says of the four mendicant orders, who on such occasions are to expend part of the stock they have acquired by longing, for the benefit of the solid; the town, which lies on the north of the Seines the city, which is cayloned by that sive; and the university, which lies to the fourh of that, items a good the surversity, which lies to the fourh of that, items; which lies to the fourh of that, items; and the university which lies to the fourh of the time; and is the unit scandy and wealthy it consists of three illands formed by the Seines there are the file of u. Palais; the life of Notre, Denn, and the life Louwists. The left is simal, seed contains only flore-house for wood; it stooms the arfanel, and, by means of a wooden bridge, has appropriate and, by means of a wooden bridge, has appropriate for the life of Notre, Tille de Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, is for the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, is for the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, is for the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, is for the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, is for the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, is for the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, is for the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre, Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre, Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre, Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre, Dome, or the illand of our Lady, in the life of Notre, Dome, or the i

the ille du Palaia, the ille of Norre, Jerra, are use in Lousiers. The left is ferally, and sontains only flore-house for woods, it from the arfanel, and, by means of a wooden bridge, has a accompanication, with the quarter of St. Paul.

Little de Norre Deme, or the illand of ous Lady, at se called from the cathedral of that mene, here the first any very fitait; by means of a flore-bridge, it has a communication with the quarter of St. Paul; by another, with that of Mashert; and it is also joined by recans of a wooden bridge, to the 19c du Palaia; here is a patifu shurch of St. Louis, with fome five hotels.

Little de Palais, or the illand of the Palaca, properly confids of Old Paris, and is fo called from the place in which the parliament meet, and which takes up, a great part of it. The metupolitan church flands at one and of this idand, where are also several little patifu-churches, the hospital called Lifleres. Dies, or the House of God, which extends to the other size of the river, nowards the fourth, and a walt number of small crooked firects or lanes, bullt with very high house, inhabited by feveral families. Besides the above wooden bridge, which joins this island to that of Norre Dame, this quarter has a communication with other parts of the city by means of fever stone-bridges. The principal of these is, the Point-Neas, or New Bridge, which is, this can fiss of twelve stokes, and is twenty-two feet broad, recknoing the parapets. There is a sootway missed on such fide of the middle of carriage-way, which is thisty feet broad. Over the piles, on each fide, are also semicircular lodgments, in which are one hundred and seventy-sight small shope beneging to the king's footmen, which only serve to different one parts of the city with water. It is thus seened seems the principal of these five of the first, and so the first of the paraphies form parts of the city, with water. It is thus seemed from there being, in the front, a group of figures experienting the flory of Christ and the woman of Sanaria.

The ca

one hundred and two in height : on the infide are four sews of pillars, thirty in a row, with forty-five chapels, built between the outermost rows and the wall. The pil-lars in the nave of the church are adorned with large and beautiful pictures; and the chair was fplendidly repaired and beautified by Louis XIV.: It has a small spire in the middle, and at the west end two square towers three huns middle, and at the well end two fquare towers three hun-dred and eighty fless high; a thefe are flat at the top, with a baluftrate of free-flowe, where you have a noble profpect of the rity and the neighbouring country. In one of the towers are two large bells, one of which weights forty thou-fand pounds, and the other thirty-size thou fund. Near this dructure flands the palace of the archbiflop, in one of the halls of which is the library of the advocates, found-ed for the gabile use. There are also a great number of partin-churcher in the flandard.

ed for the public uper in necessre and in great number of parithe-churches in the islands of a superior of the analysis of the analysis of the north of the above islands and the daily beautified by subuilding the old houses. On the only in the arimal near the sivet, which confile of feveral tourts, and has bettitiful walks in the garden near the chy walk; and towards the north-east is the Balbile, a killd of fortrels, confifling . altar xunthell a a the most spiended ma. . te.

THE PUR W.

of eight large believes and included the proposition of the company of foldiers in this place, which is also a prifor for detaceiminals.

Alse Louvers is one of the most confiderable places in Paris, and a second of the company of foldiers in this place, which is also a prifor for detaceiminals.

Alse Louvers is one of the most confiderable places in Paris, and is cheemed the priporpal ornament of the city it is commanly divided one the Old and New. Theold part of this poyal palace, was begun to be built with stone by Francia i. In 1528, and was findfied by Henry II. in 1528. Succeeding kings improved and enlarged is, till Louis XAV. ordered it to be rebuilt on a new plan, which if completed, would have rendered it a most magnificent structure. The whole building is three stories high in the inew part, the first of the corinthian order, the freeze of the composite, and the third of the attic. The plan of the whole forms an equilateral quadrangle, containing a court in the centre three hundred and feventy-fix seet quare. The principal of the four main wings was built by Louis XIV. as allo the greatest part of the two sthers which form the fides, together with a new front to that part which sies next the Scine. The four inner fronts, according to the plan, were to have consisted of eight parlilions, and each to a kind of gallery. (upported by four eigenties.)

the plan, were to have conflitted of eight pavilions, and eight corps de logis.

There is a kind of gallery, supported by four gigantic figures, but the hall of the Hundred Swifts. Great enterstainments have been given in this ball: the queen Catherine de Medicie saufed plays and interludes to be exhibited there for the anusement of the court. Henry IV, built a gallery along the river-fide, quite to the Tullleries, which is reckned the first further to the first furt oufe is under it.

honfe is under it.

The palace called the Tuilleries, or Thuilleries, flands at fome diffusive behind the Louvre: it was built in 1564 by order of queen Catherine de Medicis, in a place where they formerly made tiles, (in French tuilles) from whence the palace takes its name i and this flructure was also improved by Lewis XIV. It is one range of building, with a dome in the middle, and a pavilion at each end. Hefore it is a hundlone large space, divided into three courts; the whole adoned with columns, nilagers, and other crosswhole adorned with columns, pilafers, and other ornawhole agorned with columns, pianters, and other ornangents. Beling this palace are pleasth gardens, adorned
with fine walks planted with ever-greens, and other trees,
with beautiful pasterees, where may be feen all the year
zound every flower in feafons. It has also three beautiful
foontsine, and a large oftagonal canal. Towards the river
is the taxons above a hundred arches long and also beis a line terrace above a hundred perches long and eighty-four broad, planted with three rows of trees, and from this terrace is a most beautiful prospect over the adjacent country. These gardens are public, and great numbers country. These gardens are public, and great numbers of well dressed people in summer evenings resort thisher. All who wear a black bag, and a sword are permitted to walk here, though all their other cloaths are not worth swe

The palace called Le Cours stands on the bank of the river beyond the Tuilleries, it is composed of four rows of elms, eight hundred paces in length, forming three avenues that are altogether a hundred and twenty feet in breadth a

that are altogether a hundred and twenty feet in breadth a that in the middle is the broades, and has room for fix coughes to pass a-breast. In the midst of the Cours is a large xing, encompassed with trees at the same distance from each other as in the other pasts of the walks.

Luxemberg passes was built by queen Mary de Medicia, on the ruins of the old hotel of Luxemburg, which name it has retained. It is one of the most perfect and regular pieces of architecture in all France. Here is a gallery of fine paintings done by the celebrated Rubens, who spent two years in that work. It conside of the history of the life of Mary the Medicia, represented allegarically in these transfer. two years, in that work, a It confills of the hiftory of the life of Mary de Medicis, represented allegorically in twenty-four large pictures, nine, seet, broad, and ten feet high, placed in the pieral between the windows. The other apartments are also richly furnished, and adorned with a fine collection of valuable paintings. The gardens of this palace are elegantly laid out, and ornamented with sometimes. They are daily wisted in summer time by the nobility and others, like those of the Tuilleries, but more especially on Sundays, when several thousands of all ranks make their appearance there. It is here the colton for the make their appearance there. It is here the coftom for the gentlement and ladies of the first quality, though richly dreffed, to fit down to discourse on the graft.

All the plais reyal, or royal palace, was built by cardinal Richelleu, who made a prefent of it to Lewis XIII. It confifts of several fets of buildings separated by large courts, and is advanted with fine gardens. Several new apartments have been added to it fines the cardinal's time, and here queen Anne, of Austria, mother to Lewis XIV. resided of the allest partient of the during

during the minority of het lost.

beld the courts of juffices of which he he he nobleft.

With respect to the coyal observatory, it is a very stand-odifice, buils in 1667 upon the highest ground in Paris and as neither iron nor timber has been employed in the confirmation, except fees the flash case, it has coth great from: Several attronomers, minimalized by the hing, have apartments in it. The French make their first, meridian peris through this observatory, which is two degree thirty nutes more sait than London, according to Street's ability of the hing, have a construction of the hing of the hing of the hings of a coording to those of the hings of the hing

The Gobelins is a house thus called from one Gobelin The Goldelini is a house thus called from one Gobelini, an eminent dyer, who removed from Rheime to Paris In the reign of Francis I, and bought that house. The had discovered the feeret of dying the beautiful fearlet, called from him the fearlet of the Gobelins. Lewis XIV. bought that and fome of the neighbouring houses, where he established a manufacture of the finest tapetries, and also feeted a great number of gold and filter-smiths, embroiderers, names a reverse and whose settlesses in casers beauty have the settlesses. tied a great number of gold and filver-fmiths, embreiderers, painters, carvars, and other artificers in every branch tending to filendor and magnificence. They are all under the direction of the (uperintendent of the buildings, arts, and manufactures of France. There have been above eight handered workmen employed here are a time; and though their number be fince confiderably decreafed, yet there are fill to be freen many things of the most curious workman-

fhip.

The most remarkable church, after that of Notra Dame, already described, are, 1. The church and nunnery of Val de Grace, sounded by queen Anne of Austria, upon the supposed miraculous birtls of Lewis XIV. after the had fappofed miraculous birth of Lewis XIV. after the had been married twenty-two yeers without having any offfpring. Her heart and that of Henrietta Maria of England, duchefs of Orleans, lie entombed here. The after and cupola are exceeding fine. The none of this convent sunt all be of noble extraction, and choose a lady abbest once in three years. Madame la Valiere, one of Lewis the XIVth's mittreffes, retired to this manafery foon after her leaving the court. To it is a handfome alcent by feveral from tteps, which lead into the portice in the front of the church

the teps, which lately belonged to the jefuits, and which flands in St. Anthony's firest, where they have the heart of Lewis XIII. inclosed in a gold case, supported by two angels of filver. Here is also a fine altar with several brass flatues, and the monuments of the princes of Condé.

This church is neat and elegant, and built in the modern

4. The Theatines have a large church and clotter by the fide of the river, fome diffance below the college of the Four Nations. Cardinal Mazarine left a legacy for erecting this edifice.

Here is a figure and lofty building, called Clermont col-Here is a square and lofty building, called Clermont college, which, till lately, belonged to the jefuits, who taught here in feveral schools about two thousand boys, many of whom were gentlemen's sons; these boarded here, and had several halls to dine in. "Many of the scholars wear coloured gowns, with large round velvet caps, when they learn logic, and square caps when they read philosophy."

The Paris university is faid to be sounded by Charlemore, in this university was managed of thisty

The Paris univertity is faid to be founded by Chaitemagne in 701. In this univerfity are upwards of thirty colleges, the most considerable of which are, 1. The Sorbonne; 2. The college of Navarre; 3. The college of the Four Nations; and, 4. The faculty or college of physic.

1. The college of Sorbonne was founded in 1250; but was very poor when cardinal Riehelieu cassed it to be rebuilt in 1620. The prefent building is a very magnificent Arusture, in which are apartments for thirty-fix doctors with a hibrary and halls for public bectures and acts. To the three professor chairs the cardinal added three others of a royal foundation. This is thought to be the stricted who is all the Sorbonnic act, which is to answer all an attact from fun-rise to sun-set; on which secount the

atto of dector of the So: bonne is of great repute. The

cors the breaft, when exercises are performed.

2. The college of Navarre was founded by Jane, confort of Philip the Fair, queen of Navarre, in 1305, for itudying divnity; and in 1683 three other chairs were added. Besides the followships for students in divinity, queen Jane founded also twenty others for students in grammar fix other fellowships have been founded here, and the records of the university are kept in this college.

of generating, be desired elements of four different mations, harply, Fernal, Ratheira, Generate, and Gormanie. There have the fact fetters in the feet entire, by office of he brighted the fact fetters in the leaf entire, by office of he brighted fetters in the leaf that wenter. It is not called the hallow of the harby who the professor of threatmen, from the and into of their harby who the professor, from the and into of their harby who the professor of the series in the left will, "The university adopted this wellow hy one of histories in the left will," The university adopted this wellow the model to the feet will, "The university adopted this wellow the model to the feet will," The university adopted this wellow the model to the model to the model to the model to the transfer of the Sorborna appoint the principal, who has the ritte of Circat White, and is ways one of their own body. The fellowthip are at the kingle difficult, who has the ritte of Circat White, and to show you one of their own body. The fellowthip are at the kingle difficult, who has the ritte of Circat White, and the hall to the principal, who has the ritte of Circat White, and the hall to the principal to the feet and the opposite fide of the Seine, if 10,710,100 and 10,710,

contiates who have taken their dags ees in the university of Paris r they have a dean are their head, and a cenfor. These doctors and licentiates have the sole right of prac-These destors and sicentistes have the fols right of prace-ting physic at Parts, no physician of any other university being suffered to practice here; unless he be physician to the king or toyal family? There are followshipe for the students, in most of the college in the university; and all the professor have suffered fallowships. It is allowed to the professor has been suffered to the suffered to the which are, z. The French academy founded in 153, by cardinal kinchicu, for the improvement of the French lan-guage; this confish of feety members, who meet in a half of the Old Louve, on Mondays; Thersidays; and Satori-days, less that the professor call the season and

days, days,

The next is, 2. The reyel academy of Inferiptions and
Belles Lettres, inflituind for the advantement of polits
literature. In this academy system, morning are day
plained, and the transactions of the hingdom porperustric

plained, and the transactions of the kingdom porpetuation by medals, inferiptions, &c. It conside of four forts of members t there are twelve honorary, and twelve fluid-nity fluid twenty fix affectates, and twelve fluid-nity Wednesdays and & sturdays are aftered days of meeting, that The third is, 3. The royal academy of felences, which has its honorary members, penifoners, affectates, and thus denue is was indituted in 1666.

In a648 was founded, 4. The royal academy of painting and feulpture. The malter-piecus of the painters and feulpture, admitted into this scademy, are disposed in three halls, and marked with the names of the feveral artifles. Here are also the portraits of a great number of celebrated painters, and several of the fluid and antiques, are to be feen among others. In the part of the feveral artifles, the royal scademy of architecture; but follers patent were not obtained for its before the pre-train. It is divided one two classes: the first is accepted a series of the divided one two classes: the first is accepted a series architecture, and a fecretary;

the reason of the scheduled and two classes: the first is accounted to a scheduled, a profession, and a secretary; and the scoon of twelve other architects. The professor whose post, as well as that of the secretary, is obliged to read public schures, in the hall of the Louve, every Monday and Thursday.

There are several hospitals in this city, the most considerable of which are, r. That for diffabled foldiers (2. The Hotel-Dicu; 3. Trinity hospital; and, 4. The General hospitals.

neral hospital. A read 1 of the state of the 11. The Royal polyters for ensorte rousers may us considered as a large palace; it taking up above (eventeen acres: Here are four large courts, all of the fame form, furrounded with regular baildings four flories high. In the middle is a fifth court, larger than all the four taken together, It is encompassed with a double row of arches, one abova It is encompassed with a double row of arches, one above the other, forming very narrow galleries. This hospital is full of lame and superanhanced officers and soldiers. The great order and strict discipline observed in it cannot be fufficiently admired. It has a governor, a king's lieu-tenant, and a major, b The chapel it very beautiful, and its altar adorned in the most splendid manuer.

477) lid my, and my and my and

1790 - 1 are liel: ayfic are erlity of cenfor. of pracfelan 't for the

demies f 533, by in w hall

ions and of polite are exty pening, Lud #which

f painters and in three en from f archi-

e first in retary : tofellor, liged to y Mon-A con

ers | 2. be cone midgether, Cannot s lieus Land

. The

Augustice, who perform the office of morter, All magnetics, who perform the magnetic firm that hadring, without regard to their sensitive, religion, or diffuse, a nor on their who knows under any increased diffuse two diffuses and futered to perfit in the divisit; and as faculty is required for chair in the divisit; and the faculty is required for chair in the divisit; and their division factors redeated greatly to the hodron of this excellent chairty. A factor of the hodron with the resolution of the latest property to the bounded above the year 200,

fances redound greatly to the hadness of this bacellant chatity.

3. The Trinity hospital was founded about the yest 1202, by two friers, for the receptods of poor theretains; but it is now offed for the maintenance and columnion of poor children of both fexes, born at Farji it leaved wedness; but it have been to boys, and thirty-fire for girly, who have discrete aphroments, in the east of which there is an inference. The youngest are mayne to read and write; ind, piten they are far or feven years eld; are instructed in some trible within the hospital. In order to ensurance mechanics to come and exercise their reades here, and teach the children, the parallelement has declared, that fach journeymen as have taught these thisiers far years on this hospital, fault lieve the hoodest of the city without my expense; and their thick children; in thould be arrived at the age of twenty-five, and should have taught others during far years, where they were out of their apprenticeship, should only a vair number of faitful articlers). For the government of this hospital, far perform and preferated by the attorney general, out of whom live of the most caninent are chosen by the purplement.

ber of filliful artificers. For the government of this hofplath, in perform artifyrefeated by the attorney general, out
of whom sive of the anoft eminent are chosen by the paritiment.

4. The General hodisal le in the fuburbs of St. Midori
is also goes by the name of lie Sal Peteria; full peter having been formerly made heet. In it is a nobbe found attenfor the famale fax, are fiven thousand of whom are here
provided for, and live under the infpedient of fixty filters,
fubordinates to whom are eighty governesses, and a coniderable number of maid-fervants. Into this place are received founditing, who take up the waid; girls and young
women, who few and kind; a great number of had women,
who are here compelled to fpin woollen; fome hundred
of firmale ideats; who live is little houses bellf in the form
of a fract; many other poor women, forme of whom are
kept here grain, and others pay a finall matter; delinquentes are also confined, but not put to work; in this
hospital.

3. The castle of Bicorfer also belongs to this castlein foundation; it is feated on an eminence, it is finall diffuncfrom the above-mentioned hospital; and is an if dies defended by a wall, which is of very confiderable compass,
containing within it many large buildings, and feveral open
squates. In this castle are nearly four thousand persons of
the other fex; particularly poor men, who are entertained
here gratis, and some who pay for their reception into the
house; persons disordered in their finely, whose ward refembles a village, its being built in requiar fivers: open
figures. Common prisoners are kept-here in a particular
house, walled in, and every one in a cell by himself. But
the most remarkable thing here is a large well, which is a
modern work at it is a a circular form, and lined with
free-Roni from top to bottom it is one hundred and
twenty-eight feet in depth to the furshee of the water, and
twenty-eight feet in depth to the furshee of the owner,
one common found, amounting to filled bicelle and on, whence

With rought to the figure in Peris, the most fiscers in their cetted by Pine des Vide-lore, or the speace of Vide-reset that cetted by Pine des Vide-lore, or the Speace of Vide-reset that cetted by Pine des Vide-lore, or the Speace of Vide-reset that the activation of the speace of future in Europe' in it represented that in the robot, with videory bethink him of the fisses fisses and metal, patring a troom on his fissel, and point with the food on a globe. Under her in a three-hands teachers, an imprehent Locale XIV, triumphing over the triple alliance, innet this interpretar whether the speace we can always the interpretary which movies was call at ones, and weight above there to work the speace of the speace, The patricks it wenty-two for high, which, which the study pince of avoid the finite flored up-time, makes the whole near forty feet high, "Upon the patricks it there are four flaves of brain, with baffe-relieved of the king's bettles had conquested which fattey from putded. There are feveral anteriptions upon the pedellat there are prevented or matrice include within fattey into putde, if the relicuous sanity of the king for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large for whom it was intended, the odious flavery of the large of pine, and the object intended to do him honous, occasioned a fatternal opigram, which may be thus rendered in Egy in a second of the pine and the second of the pine of the large o

In the offination of the French Paris exceeds every thing of the knation of the French Paris exceeds every thing of the knation of the French Paris exceeds every thing of the knation of the figure. The orders of the columns and modern Romants. The orders of the columns and the captives and trophics, with at this fractive is adorned, are exceeded in the moft admits the fractive in the moft admits. The bring the first on horseback is placed in the moft admits the fractive in the sach. The king's flatue on horseback is placed in the sach. The king's flatue on horseback is placed in the sach. The king's flatue on horseback is placed in the sach. The king's flatue on horseback is placed in the sach, and pompous places of architecture: that of St. mais, leading to the figures of the fame name, in above the sach part of the figures of the fame name, in a bove the sach part of the figures of the French over the Rhine, and their taking of Macfaricht. The gate of St. Martin is fifty fore high, and an many wide, and has on each fide an infeription relating to the actions of Lewis KIV. The third gate that of St. Anthony, ercelled in the veign of Heary II. but repaired and embellished by the city, with fome inferiptions in honour of Lewis the fourteeths.

The fair of St. Germain, which begins on the third of February, and holds all Lent, is, among other things, warthy of notice. The place where it is kept is a large quare building; which has fix or feven rows of thops, wherein the cultomers play at dice when they come to buy goods; for they are first cheapened and bought, and then the people play who fhall pay for them. The greateft gaming is after candle-light, and fometimes the king him-felf comes hither to play. Here is a celebrated picture of our Saviour's afcension, with St. Peter, St. Pasi, and two our Saviour's afcension, with St. Peter, St. Pasi, and two and rably gille. and richly gilter

and nohly gilt.

There are a great manber of pleafure-boats on the river Seine, belonging to the king and perfons of quality, in which they fometiment take the amufement of failing on the water, for the fake of the air. The water of this river generally looks green and dirty, which is not to be won-dered at, as it is commonly filled with covered barges full of wather-women cleaning their linen in yet it is carried in London. It is a common observation, that the French women are the worst laundresses in Europe: they wash their slinen in cold water in the river; and as to ironing and plaiting, they have not the least notion of it. These are level and edd some English women who will finish them pretty neatly, but not so white as in England, which may in

No. 70.

in a good mention be entired ist which they

in a good sendinche esting.

In a which they are the partial of the fear the partiament, which they start to provide the sending of the fear the partiament, which is the left in fear, in all outside when the sendings one interpolate in the partiament, which is the left in fear, in all outside when the sendings on the sendings of the end in the partiament of the could be send of the partiament of the could be send of the partiament of the chamber, or the ordinary court of judice for the civil government of the city, of which the prevent or the marren who he four achevors, or alteraters, and aventy a successful to the prevent of the marren who he lower, are judged; a left after, a court of the marren who he lower, and independent of the game is beginned upon the game is beginned upon the game in the language of partial who have the send of the game of the game is beginned to the game of the game of the court of the c

them roo pricas, whence, after confedion, they are generally dragged immediately as the galdren. The common place of execution is the Greve, the figure in which flande the few achords. The common place of execution is the Greve, the figure in which flande the few achords. The common place of execution is the Greve, the figure in which flande the few achords. The common is in called, on the wheel, which we flat late from Mr. Stephens's travels through France. "In the middle of the figure, fays he, at feating, was everled; and take him hour after four to great the pricase was throught to it in a cast, astended by the city guard, walking two and two, a price ascorpanying the dying town. On the featifold was enfect a large crois exactly, in the feats of the confidence and his affidants placed the priferes on it, in fuch a manner, that his arms and legs, were agreeded agreeably to the form of the crois, and facespy time down. Under sock arm, log-fice, was est a motth in the word, as a mank where the croosestoner mights with the greater facility break the bone. His held in his land with the greater facility break the bone. His held in his land with the greater facility break the bone. His held in his land with the greater facility of the bone of the common crow, and in the first place, but he was a confidence in a moment after both his higher, it was dreadful as face the power when which are well put an end to his matery. They then note the dead body from the croft, and put it on a wheel, fixed be a long pale, where he crois, and put it on a wheel, fixed be a long pale, where he was expected on a cross of the kingdom. I he are common the wheel, the open in the foreigness is also confiderable; for it is the fived, that one fingle branch, that of the gold, filver, and filk further und form of the wheel, the open is the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewith manufactured at Paris, is equal to the whole trade carried on at Lyons. They have here likewith manufactured at Paris, is equal to the whole trade

and goldiniths: behoss which there are the book fellers, the vinther, and wine-merchants, the wool merchants and timber-merchants: but though these are eftermed inferior to the others, they are capable of being clefted confals, and enjoy the same privileges.

In the neighbourhood of this capital the land is in general flat and even, intermixed, however, with a few emisences. Towards the north of Paris the foil is fat, and

produces a great quantity of very good corn. On the other fide it is fandy, marthy, and wet. The whole is, however, cultivated with great oars and industry; and the people have carried the art of gardening to fush perfection, that in the midt of winter they raife all those forts of hitchen stuff that feem to be the produce of fumaner only. Within the election of Paris, they make one year with section, above fitness designed leagues of sides, which all arms in Paris, or in the places continuous to it.

The line undergoes the fits of most other sities, it has been been greated times beinged, train to the country of the line of most other sities, it has been been greated times beinged, train to butter, and orne confinence, the property of the property of

of a dome.

The fine feat of Coafians is thus called from its being, near the confluence of the Saine and the Maine... It owes its beauty both to nature and the elegant tafts of Francis de Harlay, archbifthop of Paris: it belongs to that metropolizan ics, and is the country feat of the archbifthops. The rooms within are extremely magnificent, especially the gallery, which is adomed with pictures executed by the belt mafters. The gardent six way beautifully laid, out, and adomed with groves, wales, flatnes, water wedge, &c. About two lengues to the earl of Paris flaude the town of St. Maur de Fesse, on the banks of the river Maine, over which is a frome bridge. Here is a very face feat, with beautiful gardens, belonging to the dake of Hourbony, allown, antient abbey of St. Maur, which was secularized in 1535, and afterwards changed into a collegiant aburch of camens.

in antent abovy of St. Mans, which was fecularized in 1525, and afterwards changed into a collegiate shurch of canons.

The finall town of Ruel is fituated on the banks of the Scine, see suche from Paris, where is a handfome church and fome elegant gentlemen's boufes; but it is principally noted for a fest bailt by cardinal Richelies, which, though not magnificent, is admired for its neatness; it being adorned with very beautiful gardens in the Italian cafes, which has fome curious water-works belonging be them.

Within the wood of Vincepace, at the differes of three miles to the caft of Faris, is a royal palace, or caffle, which was confiderably improved and beautified by Francis I. Henry II. Lows KIII. and KIV. It is an obless fourth was confiderably improved and beautified by Francis II. Henry II. Lows KIII. and KIV. It is an obless fourth the was confiderably improved and beautified by Francis II. Henry II. Lows KIII. and KIV. It is an obless fourth with the highest of which is called the Donjon, and is furrounded with a particular ditch, over which there is a drawbridge. The chapel, though in the gestic take, is not without beauty, it being adorned with faveral pyramids, and other embellishments; and the palintings on the windows are highly valued. The rooms within the palace are beautiful and stately, and the ceiling adorned with paintings. The wood above mentioned reaches almost tende gives of Paris, and is inclosed within a wall.

Here is also a sine park; and the gate through which you enter is a nobla piece of archinecture, in the form of a tramphal arch, addrawd with columns and statues, and standa in the middle of a large court, on each side of which is an open gallery supported by rustic arches, besides a sine sinte of bouldings.

There is a palace, at the entrance of this park, where they used formerly the keep wild beast, as lions, typers, and leopards. This park takes up one thousand four hundred and fixty-steven acrea. The overnes leading to the palace has four sows of elime planted, on a feet

Suchland till the spice originates get allowed to walls.

EU.

er the fame the follows

Bologna of a faite of deleg is furwith a lost shines upor each fide by of the large

om ita being ne. It ower hope. The fpecially the cuted by the liy laid out. ly laid out, a works, &c., the town of Maine, over se feet, with purboa, allo ecularized in the church of

banks of the fome charels is principally hich, though ris, it being Italian rafts, slonging to

ance of three caftle, which y Francis I. veral fquare njon, and is a there is a thic take, is everal pyra-tings on the in the palace formed with

ough which and statues, each fide of hes, besides

park, where tygers, and our hundred the palace ich has been n obliged to I fo walls

tenta, This paleon in eather her forestimes ferved to a point for switch as the highest ranks, when they have incored the displacement of the highest ranks, when they have incored the displacement of the highest ranks, when they have incored the displacement of the highest ranks, when they have incored to the first of Frence, cambiored as a because of an advisored to the high and the country is an about the country is called the country is an about the country is called the first of the fi

Townself for a form force on before the first the salace, which is feated on an eminence in the midth of a valley, it wecompaffed with bills. 5 On the fide towards Paris is a fine avenue of clim, the vifta in the frields being fixty fest wide, and those on the fides thirty, each: "If he end of the great reyal fourtes to compaffed with regular auditions built by the princes and lords of the court; these, with other face houses? Form the new townsty. This figure has a featurain in the enddle of virt, with walks like those leading to the Fren themselves added the great court of the palses, which is found hundred and sighty feet long, with feat ange payilions at the courses for officers lodge langt.

The great court is interfed with an ison hallowed.

with fear large paylions, at the corners for officers ledge and:

The great court is in telefored with an iron balantacle, and two large buildings, that form, the wings on each fide, having balconies insported by columns, and advanced with fine flatters. Their wings, together with the publicity for offices to the public, and have courts with other buildings behind attent. Here are, other double apartments, which, joining those wings, form a sentitumization between the new and side castle, and, contracting the riper part of the great capts, and gracefully at the final; and. Out, of this caust is an ascent of three markles free interactions and from the color by two more, into the little court; paved with black and. White marklet. In the middle is a markle fountain and halon, with facture of gist coppers, and it white marklet. In the middle is a markle fountain and halon, with facture of gist coppers.

meeter is and if a built of the property of the control of the con where young Tritems from whiter. The middle building has three gift iron doors in the porch, with spartments of the right and left fides of its shorter of priods once it store

has three gift iron doors in the porch, with spartments of the right and left fides of its along of the right and left fides of its along of the right and left fides of its along of the right and perfect on the porch, you alond by a large thin-case eighty-one seet long and thirty broad. There is an entrance, from this porch, into two painted halls. The easing of one of them is supported by eight, marble columns, of the dorie order, that have redand white veins; the capitals and bases are of a green colour; and the polumns, being source of fide, divide the hall into three parts. On the sides opposite to each column are pilasters of the same, marble, that support a cornice under the platform; and there are nickes with statest fronting the windows.

The other hall, which is next to the former, is supported by twelve columns of the ionic order, with marble pilasters, behind them that have sed, black, violet, and yellow veins; and their capitals and bases are of fine, whice sarelle. From this you enter another hall of the same dimensions, where the ceiling is an octagen, with twelve doublepadestals by the windows and doors, of sine marble, on which are placed

inall to ansame could with marker that has black and yellow veines, and others are almost with a first marker with receivers, and others are almost with a first marker with receivers, the distance of the state of the called against breath that of the queen, the ceiling of which is turiously adorned. The queen's spartment are a faite of receiver adorned. The queen's spartment are a faite of receiver adorned. The queen's spartment are a faite of receiver adorned. The queen's spartment are a faite of receiver and an almost weight the king's butter of the palese is a large plat in the garden one launded pands long, and twelve broad : the principal for a velocity and long, and twelve broad : the principal for a velocity and long, and twelve broad : the principal for a velocity of our columns each, and a figure upon every sellaca to representing a statistic of the years and this to belonies and rickly adequate with fatures of excellent workmanishing.

The vast variety of paintings and state, with which the apprehense of this palese are adorned, are too nucreight to particular as fitting because a selection of the particular and the like curcleties, had the choice of all that flatly could afford. The kings lodgings are enriched with utenfile of smally plate, even to the bedieads, bulgtrades, and rais. The galler, tooract kine fide of the garden is perbaps the mobilest ever inheld, for its delightful prospect, and rais. The salest, tooract kine fide of the garden is perbaps, the mobilest ever inheld, for its delightful prospect, and rais, the fide of the disclosure. Every, room in the galace has a particular name, taken from the painting, performes by the moof sminents four and a furrounded with fire heals by the familiary for inhement, the bail of platty, from planty and liberality being pulmed on, the sciling reformes by the good and heates adorning her triumph. Here are pictures of the had own the sciling for inhance, the hait of severa has a colling a channer from the ceiling for inhements and particular and the pr

The bed chamber of the king is more magnificent than

pedefials.

The bed-chamber of the king is more magnificent than any of the either rooms; the carvings are all gilt, on a white grounds. The bed is placed in an alcove, where two figures of Fenns, who are reperiented fitting, from to watch for the prafersations of the king. The chamber is adorned with feveral fifte pictures, and the furniture of the bed is of crimton velvet, embroidered with gold.

No left magnificence appears in the gardens, than in the palace, Is defeending from the terrace, you fee two batons which contain feveral water-spouts, and in the midft of each, a collection of spouts in the form of a wheat-theaf, that rices twenty-nine feet high. The borders of the fancions are each adorned with eight groups of brazen figures, from an each adorned with eight groups of brazen figures, from an each adorned with eight groups of brazen figures, in two angles of the parterin are two other bations of marble, where the water is thrown into two theers, that have a fine effect, and on the borders of the bations are groupes of animals in briffs. From this pattern you fee in a kind of crefcent which is below it, the baton of Latona, round which are reprefered a groupe of three figures. Latona, Apolla,

Apolle, and Diana. Latons here seems to complain to Jupiter of the cruelty of the penfants of Lyeia, who are reprefented as metamorphofed into frogs, which throw a west quantity of water upon the groups. There are feveral other befone with jets, and other curious water-works, perticular defeription of which would carry in too fat.

Here is a famous canal, at one end of which is a ballon of an ottagenal figure, four hundred and twenty feet in dismeter; four of its fides are circular, three is, farsight lines and the other joins the canal. In two of the angles of this basion is a fea-horse with a Triton on his back. The great canal is thirty-two fathoms broad, and eight hundred long, including the basons at each end. In the middle it is crossed by another canal about five hundred and twenty fathoms in length. The court sometimes divert themselves in yachts and galleys upon these canals.

The green house, or orangery, is a master-piece of its kind. It has a southern exposer; and contains, first, alreg gallery, sour hundred and eight feet long, with twelve arched windows in the front; and on each fide are two others, each three hundred and faxty feet long. These galleries are adorned on the outside with fine rows of columns. Before this green-hoose is a beautiful parterre, with a sinc bason in the middle, from which a spoure of water rises sorty feet high. It is embellished with four rows of columns, of the Tustan order, goupes of stone figures beautifully carved, vales, statues of white marble, dec. This parterre feems a forest of oranger and temmor trees, myrtles, &c. in the fummer feason.

Another releases the above in the laboration, which is a pour columns to the fummer feason.

This parterre feered a forest of orange and temon trees, myrtles, &c. in the summer feason.

Another celebrated curiosty is the labyrinth, which is a fine grove, the several walks of which are so interwoven with each other; that it is very difficult for a person without a guide, riot to lose himsels. At the entrance are two statues, the one of Æsop, the other of Cupid holding a clue of thread in his hand. At every turning of the alleys you meet with a beautiful seontain, in a basin of sine shell-work, where one of Æsop's fables is very naturally represented; the subject of which is expressed in four lines, engraved in gold letters on a brass platewish a black ground. Here are a great number of other groves, all beautifully adorned, and at one end of the garden is the place where a variety of foreign beafts and birds are bred.

There is another palace, in the park of Versailles, called

There is another palace, in the park of Verfailles, called Trianon, fituated at one end of the canal which croffes the Trianon, fituated at one end of the canal which crofts the large one. This is both genteel and magnificent; the architecture and ornaments are in an expedite take, and the front about fixty-four fathons broad. The court before it is adorned with a fine perifitie, fupported by marble columns and pilafters. The two wings are terminated by two pavilions, and over the whole building is a ballstrade adorned with flatnes, urns, &c. In the apartments are fine pictures, and the furniture is very fumptuous. The gardens are here also embellished with fine balons, cascades, and groupes of figures. extremely well executed.

gardens are here also embellished with fine basons, calcudes, and groupes of figures. extremely well executed.

"There is another royal feat, in a park contiguous to Verfailles, called Marly, delightfully fituated in a little valley, with a very fine prospect of the castle of St. Germain, and of the neighbouring country. On coming from St. Germain to this palace, you enter first a round court, three hundred feet in diameters, where stands the guardroom, and where terminate the several courts for stables, casch, houses, &c..." The nalace consists of a large requirement. coach-houses, &c." The palace confists of a large pavilion, ftanding detached from any other, as also of twelve finaller ones, fix on each fide: the outlide of the great one is adorned with paintings in fresco. The steps are embel-lished with figures of sphinxes, groupes of children,

vales, &c.

vales, &c. In the great hall there are fixteen pilatters, and it is adorned with fine looking-glaffer and pictures. In the king's apartments, and in those of the royal family, there are feveral beautiful pieces of painting, representing the fieges which Lewis XIV. carried on in person. The small pavilions are joined to one another by arches, through each of which you go into a little arbour made with lath-work. In which you go into a little and the and the and the and all those pavilions there are apartments for people of quality. They have nothing very remarkable; but in each of the two Jaff there is a globe, of which cardinal d'Etrées made Lewis XIV. a present. They are claven seet, eleven inches, and one half diameter, and were invented and made by father Coronelli.

There is a large cafcade in the gardens; it is properly a river, which falling from a very high place, forms very beau-tiful theets of water. At the bottom there are feveral basons,

thut incers or water. At the bottom there are leveral balons, adorned with groups, flatues, &c. a late of the area of the major of Marly, for railing the water, flands on the river Seine. It is composed of fourteen wheels, which are turned by horses, and set two hundred and twenty-five

pumpe a going ; by which shame the water is carried up into a tower fix hundred and un fathious diffant; from the river. From thome the water runs into an appendix three hundred and thirry futboins long, and from theme; it is conveyed through lever since of eighteen incluse hore, into the reference of Mariy, which are three hundred and fifty fathious further. These reference furnish all the water-works of Mariy and Verfailles; all their works hive cost inaments funns; the water being conveyed over faveral hills.

lamense fums; the water being conveyed over fiveral hills.

From the fide of the parterre which faces the large pavilion, there is a most extensive and sine protect. From this parterre you go down into another, which is adorned with marble statues, and has a sine basen in the middle, where there are several water spoots in the forms of a wheat small parter. Going still farther down, you meet with two other basons adorned with field work, and groups of white marble, representing rivers and nymbhs. The water failing out of these basons form several sheets, and fall into another basin below.

The town of Fontainbleau is mean, though it has a particular sub-governor, a royal prevote, and a forest court. It is thirty-five miles to the south-east of Paris, and is solely remarkable for its royal pelace, in which the French kings have taken geat delight, it being well structed for a hunting feat. It consists of everal sets of buildings, added to one another addifferent times, without any order or symmetry, which constitute a consisted mass of various kinds of architecture; yet this very confusion has an air of grandeur which strikes the type. Its situation is in a bottom, and surrounded by a large forest; and the neighbouring hills are crowned with bare rocks. The court requently take the diversion of hunting in the forest, as it abounds with game.

inds with game. d In this pale In this palece there is one room larger than the reft, where plays are performed when the court is here. There is, in this room, a chimney-piece twenty-three feet high and twenty wide; built by Henry IV. it is adorned with four lofty corintian columns of fpotted marble, with the bases and capitals of white marble, on which fland the equestrian statue of the last mentioned prince; underneath are two basis-relievos; one representing the battle of Ivry; and the other the furrender of the city of Mante. Two marble statues, representing loyalty and peace, stand on each side of this figure, and facing the size is a noble theatre for the acting of plays. All the rooms are adorned with paintings. That in which the king dines in public theatre for the acting of plays. All the rooms are adorned with paintings. That in which the king dines in public shas a very sine eciling, and noble pictures representing fortitude, temperance, justice, and prudence, with several other subjects.

This palace has also very sine galkeries belonging to it.

This palace has also very fine galleries belonging to it. Among the rest, the stage and prudence, with several other subjects.

This palace has also very fine galleries belonging to it. Among the rest, the stage gallery, along the orangery, is particularly worthy of notice, it being adorned with paintings of all the royal palaces, between which are stage heads fet off with branches of a very encommon size. Under each sag's head is an inscription, shewing in what wood, and by what king, the stage was killed. Thus many of them are represented as saying, very positely, king Charles, or king Lewis did me the honour of taking me.

In the gallery of Diana is the picture of Henry the Great in a hunting-dreft, and the different kinds of hunting, in which he delighted; are represented in several paintings where feet high, and twenty broad. Near this gallery is the aviary, which is extremely large and beautiful, it being ninety feet in length, and nine in breadth. In the middle is a large dome, under which its an artificial rock, made of shell-work, from which life several springs, the water of which runs along the whole aviary through many little channels made in the stone pavement.

There are several states: and sountains in the gardens, the largest of which stands in the middle of the garden, and is called the fountain of the Tiber, from that river being represented in brais. Beyond it are one grotto and several calcades; and at the entrance of the park is a fine cannal fix hundred fathoms long, and twenty broad; it is all inted with stone, and has a fountain at each end. The alleys of this park beling of a vast length, make a very rural and delightful spearance.

Meudon is a large open town, two leagues below Paris. There is here a sine palace built in the reign of Henry II. for the cardinal of Lorraine; it came afterwards successificates; who each adorned it in their turns. Each and Louveis, who each adorned it in their turns.

for the cardina or Corrant; it came anterware the cardinated it in their turns. Lewis XIV, bought it of Monfieur de Louvois's widow, and gave it to his fon the dawphin, grand-father to the prefers French king. The dawphin added feveral buildings and ornaments to it. This

Y 131210

the large pavi-spect. From ich is adorned in the middle, n the middle, m of a wheat-rrounded with win, you meet rk, and groups ymphs. The al theets, and

hough it has a and a forest-east of Paris, in which the ing well fituats, without any and the neigh . The court the forest, as it

then the reft, bree feet bigh arble, with the battle of lvry, battle of Mante. Two peace, frand on place is a noble dines in public es representing ace, with seve-

onging to it. ne orangery, is ned with paint-are stag's heads ifize. Under fize. Unde Thus many of king Charles, ne. lenry the Great of hunting, in

veral paintings r this gallery is autiful, it being In the middle rock, made of s, the water of

n the gardens, he garden, and sat river being. otto and fevera is a fine canal road; it is all ake a very tural

es below Paris. n of Henry II. rwards fuccefught it of Monng. The days pslace lies in the middle of a pleafant forch, and is decorated with a grotte paved with spotted perphysy, and fine water-works. The house is adorted with rich formiture, mabble flatuers and fine psintings of Roman emperors, and sneient philosophers.

At the entraine of the court of the palace is a large pile of buildings, on the right, and another on the left, which open in the form of a femicirele, but are disjoined from the body of the house. In the middle of the from is a lefty bedy of the house. In the middle of the front is a lofty advanced building, entered by three doors: above them runs an order of architecture, confisting of arches and co-lumns finely designed; over them is another order accompanied with pilasters; and over all is a fountain containing two fatures in a recumbent pollure, admirably well finished. The wings signpt to high as the principal building, and each of them is terminated by a square payillion. The infule of this palace was adorned with the riches furniture, and a fine collection of statues, paintings, medsh, and other antiquities. The front towards the garden also consists of a lotty advanced building, with wings considerably lower, which terminate on the right and left in two payilions of the same height at the body of the building. The gardens are much admired for their fine walks, parterres, &c... There are some excellent stone quarries near Meudon. quarries near Meudon.

St. Cloud, in latin Fanum Sancti Clodosidi, was for-merly called Nogent ; it is fituated on the river Seind, two agues below Paris; and stands on an hill, the foot of which is watered by the river, over, which there is a flone bridge. There is in this town a noble palace be-longing to the duke of Orleans; it is adorned with fine paintings and feulptures; and the garden is extremely magnificent, abounding with water-works, as fountains, calcades, fleets of water: allo with pleafant walks, chaim-ing parterres, and all shat can pleafe the eye, and fatisfy a speciator of the nicest talless but a particular description all thefe beauties would carry us too far. The manor

of St. Cloud was erected into a duchy pecrdom in favor of the alchbishops of Paris to whom it belongs.

This town, is much reforted to, on account of its extraordinary, pleasantners. It has a manufactury of porcelain, and a fine bridge of stone over the Seine. In 1589, Henry III. was murdered in this place. Befides the pa-lace above-mentioned, here are a collegiate church, and a convent

convent.

The town of Senlis, in latin Augustomagus, is feated on an entinence on the banks of the little river called Nomette, twenty miles to the north-west of Paris, in a district called Valois. It is the refidence of a governor, a district court, and a slat-office. In this city, and its three subsets, are fix parish-churches; among which is the cathedral, which has a steeple that is one of the highest in France, and the figures that adorn the frost of the right wing of this church are very curious. Here are also a collegiate church, and a royal chapel. Its bishop is subject one hundred and seventy-seven parishes, forty-sour chapels, three abbies, nine priories, with nineteen infirmaries, and his annual revenue amounts to eighteen thousand and his annual revenue amounts to eighteen thousand livres, out of which he pays to the court of Rome one shouland two hundred and fifty four florins. The city is defended by a wall, a dry most; s A bastions, and has its

The town of Soiffons, which is the capital of a diffrict called the Soiffonnois, and of the whole government, is feated in a pleafant and fruitful valley, on the river Aifne, fixty milea to the north-east of Paris. It is a pretty large faxty miles to the north-east of Paris. It is a petry large well-built town, and gives the title of count. Several councils have been held here. It is the refidence of a governor-general, and the feat of a generalité, an inten-dency, a board of the finances, a falt-office, a court of juftice, a forest-yourt, &c. In this city, befides the cathe-dral, which has one of the most considerable chapters in the kingdom, are three collegiate churches, one college of the fathers of the orstory, fix abbies, feveral convents, a French scademy, and an ancient caffle. Its billiop is fub-ject to the archbiflop of Rheims, in whose abtence he performs the ceremony of the king's coronation: he has three hundred and ninety-seven parishes, and twenty-three abbies within his diocese, which produces a revenue of eighteen thousand the produces a revenue of eighteen thousand livres, out of which he pays the court of Rome's taxarion of two thousand four hundred forms. The town of St. Denis is feated in a fruitful plain, in the ifle of France Proper, five miles to the north-west of

Paris, owes its origin to a celebrated abbey of Benedictines, founded there by king Clotaire, in honour of St. Denis, fo early as the year 600, but greatly improved by

his fon Dagobert. The abby, is now rebuils with the finest free-stone, and has a garden laid, out in, a most elegant issise. The church, though guthic, in a handsome structure, and not only contains a very rich treasury, in which are kept the crown jewels, but is likewise the place of interments for the kings of France and their families; but no tomba have been exceled here, for Henry IV. on any of the fucceeding kings. The famous marshal de Turrenne, has, a noble measurement here exceled by the king's order, in a marble chapel built on purpose, where his efficy lies at full length, furrounded with laurels and trophies, and a Roman cagle ratreating backward at the fight of for formidable an enemy. Immortality, with a radiant crowing the head, holds in one hand a crown of laurel, while the supports with the other the dying hero. Wisdom and valour are also represented in their proper stitutudes: the former seems associated at the fixoke which deprives Erance of that great man, and the latter appears in construction. former feems aftonished at the stroke which deprives Eranco of that great man, and the latter appears in consternation. On the altar in this abbey is a cross, fail to be of massive gold, seven feet high, fet with diamonds and rich pearls, and by it a table of gold; the altar is plated over with filver. After the death of cardinal de Reta, its last abbot, its income, amounting to one hundred thousand livres, was given to the house of St. Cyr. Its present revenue is sixty thousand livres. Besides this church here are thirteen others, among which is the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents and the convents of the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive convents on the collegiate church of St. Paul, and sive church of and five convents.

and five convents.

The ancient city of Novoo is pretty large, and well-huilt; it flands in the didtrict called. Novonois, on the little river Verfe, twenty two miles to the north-west of Soissons. It is the residence of a governor, and has a falter office, a forest court, &c. Besides its cathedral and a royal chapel, it has ten parish-churches, two abbies, two convents, one community, one seminary, and two hospitals. Its bithop, who is also suffice and two hospitals. Its bithop, who is also suffice and the serbbishop of Rheims, is a count and peer of France: his diocese confists of four hundred and fifty parishes, and seventeen abbies, and his revenue amounts to twenty-five thousand lives, out of which he pays three thousand florins to the court of Rome. The principal trade of this city confists in corn. It has been several times destroyed by fire. Calvin, the celebrated Reformer, was born here.

The city of Laon, in the district called the Laonnois, stands on a steep eminence in the midst of a large plain.

flands on a steep eminence in the midst of a large plain, twenty miles to the north-east of Soissons. It has well-built, and has an old castle, and beautiful streets. It has a gover-not, a falt-office, a forest manor, and a court of justice. Besides its cathedral, it has three collegiate churches, five abbies, two convents, a college maintained at the expence of the city, one general hospital, and an alum-house. Its biflop, who is subject to the archbiflop of Rhelms, is the second duke and peer of France. Within his diocese are three hundred parishes, and twenty-four abbies. His 1evenue amounts to thirty thousand livres, out of which he pays four thousand floring to the court of Rome. Excel-

pays four thousand florins to the court of Kome. Excellent wine is produced in the neighbouring country.

The city of Beauvais, in the district of Beauvaisis, is
feated on the river-Teraine, fixteen leagues to the north of
Paris, and is almost furrounded with hills: 'Cefar having
beiteged and taken this town, is faid to have given it the
name of Cæfaromagaus.' It is fortified, but is of no great
strength, it being commanded by the neighbouring mountains. Its cathedral, dedicated to St. Peter, is a magniflown building it has a less fix no legistare churches; thirteen ta'na. Its cathedral, dedicated to St. Peter, is a magnificent building hit has allo far collegiate churches, three abbies, a general hofpital, and an alms-house. It has likewise a manor-court, which, together with the forest-court, are dependent on the bishop it has likewise a province-court, and a falt-house. The bishop, who is suffragan to the srchbishop of Rheims, is a count and peer of France, and has a diocete constituing of twelve chapters, fourneen abbies, forty-eight priories, four hundred and forty-two parishes, and three hundred chaptles, with an annual revenue amounting to fifty-five shonpels, with an annual revenue amounting to fifty-five thoufand livres, out of which he pays a taxation of four thou-fand fix hundred floring to the court of Rome. In this city is a confiderable manufactury of tapefiry, and great quantities of ferge and woollen cloths are also made here.

This city was befigged in vain by the English in 1443, and in 1472 it made a brave defence against Charles duke of Burgundy, when the women fignalized their courage under the conduct of a brave heroine named Joan Hatcher, whose picture they preserve in the town-house; and in memory of this action the women are sllowed to march first in a procession annually observed on the tenth of July. The adjacent country abounds in corn, palluie, and fruit, and affords fome of the best mutton in France.

The town of St. Germain's, or St. Germain en Laye,

is well inhabited, it is feated on an eminence along the Seine, ten miles to the north-well of Paris, and has very good air and water. The English deftroyed a palace which flood here in 1240; but a new building being raifed by Fraricis I. it afterwards received the name of the Old Palace, to diffinguish it from one built there by Henry IV. which was called the new. Lewis KHI. added fome confiderable embellishment to it, and Lewis KHV. entarged it by the addition of five flately pavilions, whence, though it is no regular building, it makes a grand appearance.

The New Palace, so, it is called, fronts the Old, and flands on the brow of a bill, with a garden of six beds of earth fupported by arches stoping into the valley. This building is a true image, of the transitoriness of all fublusary things, the galleries in it being turned into granaries, and the paintings stores distinguishable for filth. The very alcoye in which Lewis KIV. was born is now a dust-hole, and the grand stair-case leading into the garden is wholly in ruins, while the arches for the beds in the garden are in many places sunk into the ground. The Old Palace was the refidence of James II. after his flight from England, and here too he died. The firets of the town are well gaved, the house are losty and handsome, which seems featers and heates though not one and the reas feater though and one or which we well gaved, the house are losty and handsome, which seems featers are the heate though not one are in the case featers and heate the part of the trees of the trees featers are desired, the whole of the trees featers are desired to the town are well gaved. nom angains, and acre too ne dec.—The treets of the town are well paved, the houses are lofty and handlone, with fome large (quares and hotels, though only one parish-church, three convents, and an hospital, are contained in

it.

The convent of St. Cyr, for nuns of the order of St. Augustine, was founded in 1686 by madame de Maintenon, miltrefs, if not the fecter confort of Lewis XIV. of which the herfelf was abbe till the fifteenth of April, 1710, when the died. It contains fifty ladies of quality, thirty-fix lay-fifters, and two hundred and fifty pupils, who must be between the age of feven and twelve; but must prove their poblites for four generations, and have no defet in hody. between she ago of feven and twelve; but must prove their nobility. for four generations, and have no defect in body or mind. Here they continue till they are twenty years of age, when such of them as are disposed to he nuns are distributed emong the royal abbies, where they are admitted gratis: the editers are married to gentlemen, with a portion of four handred pistoles, besides a certainty of preferment to the bridegroup; or essentially affect they are fent back to their parents. On the ideath of any one of the fifty ladies, her place is filled up by election from among the young ladies. The thirty-fix lay fisters andruck them in every branch of education becoming their fex. The convent is a very spacious and splendid structure; and the foundation has an animal revenue of one hundred and eighty thoughand livres, one hundred thoughand of which eighty thousand livres, one hundred thousand of which artie from the extinction of the abbey of St. Dennis, exclusive of its lands and immoveables.

SAEACAT. VIII.

Treating of the government of Britteny and Normandy, their fitsat on and extent, biffery of the country, its produce, principal cities and towns, trads and manufactures of the inhabitants, U.S.

BRITTANY, called by the French Bretagne, is a kind of peninsals, furrounded, on the fouth and well, by the atlantic ocean; on the north, by the British channel; and joint Normandy, Maine, Anjou, and Poitou to-wards the east. Its greatest length, from east to west, is fixty leagues; and its greatest breadth forty-five, but in many places it is very narrow. It received its name from the old Britons, who being driven out of Britain about the middle of the fifth century, by the Angles and Saxons, croffed the channel into Gaul, and, after wandering about for fome time, fettled in this province, to which they at length/gave their name. In fucceeding times the Britons were obliged to submit to the kings of the Francs.

Charles the Great had a fleet here, to act against the Normans, and under his successors, Numenius, a chief of the Britons, created himfelf king; but his fecond fucceffor was taken off by fome conspirators, who made themselves masters of the country, under the title of counts. The Nor-tonia afterwards reduced the country, but were unable to keep the quiet polletion effit; till at length Conan, count of Brittany, married his only daughter Constantia to Gottfried, count of Anjou, the fan of Henry II. of England, stied, count of Anjon, times and of Fenry 11. of England, and duke of Normandy; and the doughter and heirefs of shis Couflantia marrying Beter of Dream, Brittany fell to the royal family of France, Peter being a prince of the blood. It was then governed by the dukes of Brittany; and at length, by marrying their daughters to the kings of France, in 1532, it became united to that crown. France, in 1532, it became united to that crown.
This province is intermined with plains and mountains,

of which there are more in Lower Brittany, which is croffed by a chain of mountains, called mount Ares. There are several fruitful plaith, and also many fandy and bareet heaths. The air is every where pretty temperate, but thick and moift towards the sea-coast. The foil here yields pasture, herip, wood, minerale, corn, and but very little wine. The meadows feed abundance of cattle, especially horses, of which a very good race is bred here. Hemp and stax grow in great plenty, so thet abundance of canvaa and linen is made in this province. The forests are many and large, and contain great variety of game. There are also here fome mines of iron, lead, copper, and tin. This prevince is happy in havens, having more good sea-ports than any other parts of France. The inhabitants are good sistement, being encouraged by the great variety of delicate fish taken on their coast, particularly salmon, herrings, sardines, and a certain sist of a most delicious taste, called imperator or empereur, at Marseilles, and gracicux signeur, or gracious lord, in Brittany; besides tunnies, porpuss, dolphinis, &cc.

They have their own parliament, which is held at Rennes; as also thely own laws, and particular states, the latter of which cances is the cances of the chase of the chase of the chase. fed by a chain of mountains, called mount Arré. are several fruitful plaints, and also many fandy and b

nes ; as alfo their own laws, and particular flates, the latter of which confit of the clergy, nobility, burghers, and peafants. They afed to meet formerly every year, but ince 1630 they meet once in two years. Their chief bofines is, to confent to the free-gitt demanded of the pronefs is, to confers to the free-gift demanded of the province by the king. The governor is likewife admiral will-Britany; and under him are two lieutenant generaly, one of whom has the fuperintendency of eight diocefes, and the other only of the cattlom and biftopric of Nantes: befides thefe, there are three fub-governors. In the meeting of the flates, and affelfiment of taxes, the country is divided according to its nine biftoprics, tive of which belong to Upper, and four to Lower Britany.

The principal places in this government are, r. Kennes, the antient Condate, the capital of the province being feated on the river Vilaine, about fifty-five miles to the north of Nantes, and forty-five to the fouth of St. Malo's-

feated on the river Vilaine, about fifty-five miles to the north of Nantes, and forty-five to the fouth of St. Malo's-It is divided by the river into two parts, which have a communication by three bridges. It is pretty large, populous, and the fee of a bifnop; hero is also held the parliament of the whole country, an intendency, a country-court, a forest-court, and a confulate. The bishop, which is fuffragan to the archbishop of Tours, has a diocele confising of two hundred and thirty-fix parishes, with an income of fourteen thousand livres, out of which his taxation to the fee of Rome is one thousand storius. This cower contains many reall-while houses, but the streets we never tion to the fee of Rome is one thousand florius. This rows contains many well-built house; but the fireets are narrow, dark, and dirty. Besides the cathedral, it has eight parish-churches, and seventeen convents; the jesuits had here a fine college, and the states of the prevince have ereded in this city a noble state of Louis XV.

2. Nantes, in latin Nannette, was called by the succent Romans Condividum: it is the second city of Brittany,

and the capital of a county of the fame name, fituated on the northern bank of the river Loire, near the confluence the northern bank of the river Lotte, near the confluence of the river Ardre, about eight leagues from the sea to the east, and eightsen from Rennes to the south. It was the seat, and eightsen from Rennes to the south. It was the seat of the late duken of Britanny, and gave the title of count to their eldest fons. It is a pretty large city, surrounded with ramparts, and very deep ditches, with some fortifications; it liss an old castle slanked with large round towers towards the city, and with some half-moons towards the substitute of which is sufficient to the seath of the past which is sufficient to the seath of the past which is sufficient to the seath of the past which is sufficient to the seath of the past which is sufficient to the seath of the past which is sufficient to the seath of the past which is sufficient to the seath of the past of the seath fee, the bithop of which is fuffragan to the archbishop of Tours, and, by virtue of his dignity, a counfellor in the perliament of Rennes. There is also here a chamber of accounts, an office of the finences, a prefidial, and an university. The public buildings are the cathedral, edicated to St. Peter, a fair ancient structure, beautified with two high towers; there are to be feen in this church the tombs of feveral dukes of Brittany; the collegiate church of the virgin Mary; feveral parochial churches; divers monafteries; the town-house, built after the modern architecture; the palace of the chamber of accounts; that of the presidial court, with a beautiful tower and clock; and a stately liospital. This city is a great mart for trade, vast quantities of all forts of merchandises are brought in by the river Loire, which slows up to its walls, and brings up yery large boats, and ships of small butthen; and from thence, by the same river, foreign goods are sent to Anjou. Blois, Orleans, &c and native commodities brought down, An excellent fort of brandy is exported hence into foreign high towers; there are to be feen in this church the tombs An excellent fort of brandy is exported hence into foreign countries. By reason of this convenience for trade, the city has been, from time to time, confiderably increased; and there are now four fuburbs round it, which are much larger than the city itfelf, and very well filled with inhabitants,

There thick Hemp SEVOES! MADY re are Thie :

UNT

rrings, called x feigs, pors, and er, but ef bafi-

irai et ils, one s, and antes : meetich be-

tennes. being to the have a p who an inis takais town as eight

ce have rittany; ated on a to the was the ty, fure round ons topifcopal thop of r in the nher of an uniedicated of the monafrchitect of the

end a de, valt t in by rings up Anjou. t down. foreign reafed : e much h inhabitauts.

bleants. One of the suberbs, salled in Foss, is meat the hatbour, and inhabited by rich merchants. There is here a large key, along which are very fine houses, and large weethouses. There is a very particular kind of society or partnership established above a century, ago, between the menchants of Nantes and those of Bilbon in Spalm. This feelety is called the Contractation, and has in each of these cities a redepencal tribunal, after the manner of a confular jurisdiction, a merchants of Nantes, who happens to be the Bilbon, has a right to fit in this tribunal, and has a deliberate voice; and the merchants of Bilbon are used after the same manner when they are at Nantes. It is because of this fociety, that the Spanish wool pays but a very small duty at Nantes, and that in return the linear of Bairdany is upon the same sposing at Bilbon. These two cities had even formerly slips in common, which traded for the profit of the partnership that this is now no longer practice. They have established this is now no longer practice. They have established of late at Nantes a manusastury of coston-linens, which succeeds as well as that which has been long since fee up at Roben, and may even exceed it in time, because conton and indigo are here much cheaper than at Rouen.

The simens cide in favour of the protestants, was made at Nantes by king Henry IV. in the year 1535, which was registered in the preliament of Paris, and confirmed and sworn by his successors leaves the year of the provention of the protestants, was made at Nantes by king Henry IV. in the year 1535, which was registered in the preliament of Paris, and confirmed and sworn by his successors leaves the year of the provention of the protestants, was made at Nantes by king Henry IV. in the year 1535, which was registered in the preliament of Paris, and confirmed and sworn by his successors their swiss has a sum of the protestants, was made at Nantes by and cruelty persecuted his protestant such the such press a 585, and cruelty persecuted his protestant such a

Can enter it.

On the neighbouring rocks are ten different forts, and the town, which is furrounded with walls, and deep ditches, is always guarded by a fufficient garrifon. As foon as the gates are flut, they let look upon the rampares twelve or thirteen very fisice bull-dogs, which would infallibly tear in pieces any perfort that ventured to come near them, whence it is commonly faid that \$1.4 Malo is guarded by dogs, though these are only defigned to prevent the garrifon from being surprised. This city is also fecured towards the fea by a shool of sand that encompasses, and, besides the rocks, by small islands; to that the harbour is effected one of the keys of France.

This city is very considerable, not only for its streight, but also for its trade. The inhabitants, who are fea-faring people, are famous for their skill in maritime affairs, on

people, are famous for their skill in maritime affairs, on which account a great humber of privateers are fitted out from hence in time of war, which very much disturb the trade of the channel, and accordingly made many English captures doring the reign of king Williams, which brought a bombardment; upon the town, though it keedwed but little damage. But in 1758, a felect body of above twenty thousand British troops, under the command of the late duke of Mariborough, and a powerful squadron under commodore Howe, having landed at Cancalle bay between the fixth and seventh of June, they burne all the ships in the harbour, to the number of a hundred; great and small, after which, finding the town imprassicable, they re-embarked, and arrived soon after at Spithead, with little or no loss. It is the see of a bishop, suffragan to the arche people, are famous for their skill in maritime affairs, on no lofs. It is the fee of a bishop, suffragan to the arch-bishop of Tours; his diocese consists of one hundred and fixty parishes; he is lord of the city, and his income amounts to thirty-five thousand lives per annum, out of which he pays one thousand florins to the court of Rome. The cathedral of St. Vincent is one of the most ancient in all France: feveral line monasteries, and other confi-

Breft, in latin Brefcia, a famous fee-port in the bishop-ric of St. Pol da Leon, is fituated on the north fide of a large and commodious harbour, which opens to the ocean in the western part of the continent of France, about fifty se the western part of the continent of a rance, about hity miles to the north-west of Belleife, the four-eight degrees twenty-five minutes north initiate, and in four-degrees that windows well longitude. It is a feath fortified city; the treets are narrow, and it is defended by a frong caffle which flands on a rock, very fleep towards the fear and

likewife by a tower opposite to the castle, which guards the entrance in a the port on that fide. It is encompassed on the land and with a broad ditch, and some other works. It has a spacious sine road and harbour, and the laster is surrounded with very good quays; 'upon which are built warehouse silled with naval stores of all kinds. The harbour lies between the city and the subort of Recourance, which, is hasf as hig as the city. The road of a ketterney spacious, and might contain five hundred men of way but the entrance to it, on account of its partweets, is exceeding difficult, and particularly from the blind rocks which lie under wave as high tide.

This post is the most sepure settent for the French ships of was, and is the best possessed by that nation on this fisse of the Mediterrancem; whence that city is one of the grand magasines of the admiratly of France, the other being at Toulon, in the Mediterranem; and therefore in this harbour the greatest number of the French pavy is sitted out it is faid that naval stores and necessary provisions for seventy sails of men of war are constantly laid up at Brest, and single particularly or minety guas are built here, which readers, the place rich and populous. There is always a strong garrison in the eastle, commanded by staff-officers. Lewis KIV. caused an arsenal to be built here, and erected an academy for the marine. Here are a court of admirate with only meth parishe-shunders.

Lewis XIV. caused an arfenal to be built here, and erected an academy for the marine. Here are a court of admiralty and bailiwic, with only two parish-chutches, and a
convent. The jesuits had also a seminary here, before
their expulsion from France.

The English, in 1694, made an attempt upon Brest,
but the design transpired, so that the avenues being defended by a numerous train of artillery, and an army superrior to that of the invaders, general Talmash, who commanded the English, was mortally wounded in making the
descent, and the sorces were obliged to retire with loss from
the place.

detects, and the sorces were obliged to retire with lots from the place.

It be idland of Belleide is about fix legges from the coaft of Brittany, in the forty-fifth degree twenty minutes north intitude, and in the third degree five minutes weft longitude. The antients called it Colonefus, or the Beautiful idland, which is the fignification of its prefent name. It is about fix leagues long, two broad, and confers the title of marquis. It is furrounded on all fides with rocks, and has only three lainding-places, Palais, Sauzon, and Gonleard; avery one of which labours under fome capital defect; either in being exposed, fhallow, or 'dangerous at the entrance. It contains only one little city, called Palais, three, country towns, a financed and three villages; and there are about five thousand inhabitiant in the illand.

The capital town, Palais, takes its name from a castle in its neighbourhood belonging to the duke of Belleifle; afterwards converted into a citade. This fortification is strong and regular; it fromts the feal and its composed principally of horn-works, and provided with two dry ditches, the one next the counterfeary, and the other so contrived into a citade in the feal and its defeated it and the fortification is the feal of the counterfeary and the other so contrived into a citade in the feal and its defeated in the feat of the decrease of the feat of the decrease of the decrease of the feat of t

the one next the counterfearp, and the other fo contrived see to secure the interior rotatications. The citade! is di-vided from the largest part of the town by an inlet of the fea, over which is a bridge of communication. In the year 1750 admiral Hawke, with a fquadron of English ships, off the fouth coast of this island, burnt, funk, and destroyed, most of the French seet from Brest under Condans, who was himself either morally wounded, or lost in making his escape in his boat to shore. Two of the enemy's ships suik to the bottom with all the men, and the shattered remains of his fleet, to the number of seven fail, ran up for fieler, after throwing their guns over-board, into the river Vilsine in Brittany, and there continued difabled on account of the fiellowness of the water. The Euglish indeed loft two of their men of war by too eager a purfuit of the enemy; but though they ran aground, all the crew were faved, and streir lofs was inconfiderable in other re-

This ifland was strucked in 1761, by an English fleet under the command of commodore Keppel, and the land forces under general Hodgion. The English fleet after forces under general Hodgion. The English fleet after landing their troops and their canhon, which was accomplished with the greatest difficulty, by dragging them up the rocks, laid slege to the city; and the garrifon, commanded by the chevalier de St. Croix, a brave and experienced officer, threatening a long and obtinate desence. The enemy made some fallies, which only animated the English troops by the difficulties with which they had to contend; but at length, a furious attack being made upon the enemy! lines which covered the town, they were carried with no great less; this was principally owing to the uncommon intrepidity of a body of new-raised marines. No action of greater spirit and gallanty had been performed during the whole war. However, the garrifon held out till the seventh of of June, when they capitulated, and marched out with the honours of war. This island was restored to the French by the late peace, until which time it was kept by the English.

The government of Normandy, which derives its name from the antient Normans; his bounded on the east by

Picardy and the 1st of France; on the fouth, by Beausie, Perche, and Maine; on the west, by Brittany; and, on the north by the British channel; from north to fouth, the extent is thirty leagues, and upwards of fixty from ealt to weft.

This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole This province is one of the most fruitful in the whole kingdom, and one of the most profitable to the king. It abounds in corn flax, hemp, and regetables for dying, but the little wine it produces its very indifferent. It, however, yields great quantities of apples and pears, of which the natives make cyder and perry for their usual drink. It is also a fine country for cattle, it being full of excellent pattures. The sea supplies it with plenty of fish, and great countries of other re-versed of fish and great applies it with plenty of fish, and great quantities of falt are extracted from its waters.

Here are some mineral waters. The many from works are of no small advantage to the country, in which are also

fome mines of copper.

This province is watered by feveral rivers, the principal of which are, t. The Leaon, which rich here, and being joined by the Orbiquet, is afterwards called the neing joined by the Orbiquet, is afterward cained the Tonques, and, becoming navigable, lofes iffelf in the channel. 2. The Carentone, which has also its fource in this province, falls into the Rille. 3. The Orne, which rifes here, and, after receiving feveral finaller rivers, falls into the British channel. 4. The Eure. 5. The Andelle, which rifes in this province, and, falling into the Scine, it of great advantage in conveying to Patis wood for firing. 6. The Rille, or Rille, which rifes here, and also falls into the Seine. 7. The Dive, which also rifes here, and, after receiving the Vic, becomes ravigable, and discharges itself into the British channel. 17. The Diverse of the Riller of Seines and discharges itself into the British channel.

With respect to the history of this province, it is ne-cessary to observe, that the autient dukes of it rose to great ceffary to observe, that the autient dukes of it rofe to great power, both here, and in foreign countries; and William, in the year 1066, became king of England by conquest. In 1135 the male line of this king became extinct in the person of Henry I. and his daughter Matida. marrying Godfrey, count of Anjou, the fruit of this marriage was Henry II. king of England, duke of Normandy, lord of Guienne, Poitou, and Saintonge: He leaving three sons; Richard, Godfrey, and Islan. the 18th. of them. Giand or Richard, Godfrey, and Join, the laft of them feized on the dominious of both his brothers, and even caufed Arthur, the son of Godfrey, to be taken off, for which he was deprived of most of his territories in France, and in 1203 Normandy was annexed to that crown. Henry III. of England ceded to Louis the Pious and his successors all his claim to this province; which afterwards, to the end of the fourteenth century, fonce kings bestowed on their eldest fons, with the title of duke of Normandy, till that of Dauphine was initituted. At length the animofi-ties between the houses of Orleans and Burgundy afforded the English an opportunity of conquering not only Normandy, but a great part of France. This province was subject to England about thirty years, till at last, during the minority of that unhappy prince Henry VI. the English were driven out by Charles VII.

Normandy is governed by its own law, which is called, "the wife," and on this account the country is filed, Le Pais de la Sapiecne, or, The Landof Wifdom. Rouen has a parliament, on which all the other courts of the province parliament, which are once once in an acces, it has three generalities, namely, at Rouen, Caen, and Alençon, from which the king is faid to have drawn twenty millions of hivres, (eighty-feven thousand five hundred pounds fter-ling) a year. Hence the government of Normandy is one of the most considerable in the whole kingdom. Under the governor, are two lieutenants-general, one for Upper, and the other for Lower Normandy; and each of the feven great districts, into which the country is divided, has a deputy-governor of its own. Under the archbishop of Rouen are the fix bishopries of Normandy; and their feven dioceses contain eighty abbies, and four thousand

two hundred and ninety-nine parithes.

The principal places in this province, beginning with Upper Normandy, are the following, viz. 1. Caudebee, in latin Calidum Beccum, that is, the Mot Bec. This is a small, but populous town, Casted on the river Seine, into which, near this place, falls a rivulet which runs through the town, and gives name to it. It is closely built, and has walls stanked with towers, and furrounded with deep ditches. It has three fuburbs; and the finall river Caudebec, being divided into feveral canals in the rown, turns a confiderable number of mills; that are very ferviceable to the tanners and leather dreffere fertical here. In this town is a faft and treafery office, with a provinciely, an admiraty, and a forest courts. It couptains two convents; one parish-church, and an hospital? This place is a confiderable thoroughfare for fech as go from Rouen to Havre de Grace, and other parts of the country of Caux, of which it is the capital. Among other manufactures. The inhabitants make hets, which were formerly factures, the inhabitants make hats, which were formerly

in great repute, on account of their not larting in the rain, but this branch of trade has greatly declined. At \$10 10016. It The fea-port town of Dieppe is fituated on the floor of the British channel, opposite to Brighthelmstone in England, and is much reforted to, particularly by vessels from Scotland. It shands thirty miles to the north of Rouen, on a level foot. level foot, between two rocks, or nountains; and the mouth of the river Betune, "Called at this town the river of Arques, which, falling inter the fea; forms the harbour. It is fortified with bullwarks next the fea, with "oftriefs at the suburb called Pollet; and a cafile, which, together with the craggy rocks that lie on the fouth, render it a place of confiderable firength, though its fortifications are very irregular, its natural firength induced Henry the Great to chule it for his liead quariers, when opposed by the league, at his accession to the throne.

PO RON

an th

th

6c

tia

T

T

lat Ofel

ing In

of wi

and

dif leat WD

gen

or No

Fre

fur

diff

ftar

fin

tha

flat Up

ver

wit

bur brie

inte

at his accellion to the throne.

This town is pretty large, and well-built: It has a good harbour, which is long, but narrow, and on this account difficult of accels. In time of war, it is generally a flatloh of privateers, but has not a fufficent quantity of water for large thips. It is chiefly lithabited by feafaring men, who are eftermed very expert in maritime affairs; as also by are effectively expert in maritime affairs; as allo by merchanics, who make curious works in ivory; as allo by merchanic, who carry on a confiderable trade to foreign pates. The inhabitants were chiefly protefanns, until the perfecution which enfued upon the revocation of the edict of Nantes. The parifin-church of St. James is a very fine flucture; and his a tower, from which, in fine weather, the coaft of England may be feen. It contains two folunts, and has known of the coars.

and has both a falt-office and a court of admiralty. During the wars between England and France, this town was frequently taken and retaken. It was almost totally destroyed; in 1694, by bombs fired into it from the English steet commanded by lord Berkely; and in the wars of queen Anne it was allo roughly treated, after which the in a regular manner : this indeed gives the town an exterin a tegular manner: this indeed gives the town an external air of beauty, but in attended with very great inconvenience to the inhabitant. The chief trade of Dieppe conflik in herrings, with which they furnish Paris and the province of Normandy 4: they all of fifth for whitings, mackarel, and oyfters, whilch they fell in the neighbouring provinces; together with their ivory works and laces made here. The fea compaffes made in this town were once much effecuned; but its trade has of late years very much descentifed. decreased.

The town of Rouen, the capital of Normandy, called hy the antients Rothomagus, and afterwards Rothomum, is feated in a diffrict called Le Vexin Normand and is environed on three fides by high hills covered with trees, and, on the fourth, is feated on the north bank of the Seine in forty-nine degrees thirty-fix minutes north latitude, and in one degree ten minutes east longitude. It is also watered by two little rivers called Aubette and Robec. The tide flows to high up the Seine, that veffels of above two hun-ored tons burthen can come up hither, and load and un-load at a large quay, which is built along the city. Its fituation is fo very commodious for trade, that Rouen is confidered as the centre of the northern trade of France. It had formerly a stately stone bridge over the Seine, of thirteen arches, but it is now ruined; and there is another of boats of a very artificial structure built near it, and extending two hundred and feventy paces in length; it rifes and falls with the tide, and is paved like the streets. This bridge, however, cons a great deal of money to keep it in repair; and they are obliged in winter to take it in pieces, left the ice should damage or carry some part of it away. The city has no other sortifications than a wall, with round towers in the antique tafte, and irregular baffions to defend the gates on the land-fide, except an old caftle which was begun in the year 1419, as foon as king Henry V. of England made himself master of Rouen, and was finished in the reign of Henry VI. in 1443. It is an antique building of little firength, flanked with five large round rowers is that a draw-bridge, the whole being encompassed with a wet ditch.

In this city there is no garrifou, though it has a particu-

n, từ nh á Icrviceable nerestatilin provincial talns two go from e dountry formerly

FERH

ie thore of England, rom Scot i, and the he river of cther with t a place of is are very the league,

has a good is account ly a station men, who as alforby to foreign of the edict a very fute ro fuburbs, ty. , this town

nost totally the Englith which the la rebuilt it n an exterat inconveof Dieppe aris and the whitings, ighbouring laces made

ndy, called lethomum, and is entrees, and, he Seine in titude, and alfo watered The tide ad and une city. "Its t Rouen is France. It ne, of thirit, and ex-

th , it rifes

cets. This o keep it in it in pieces, of it away. wall, with lar baftions an old caftle king Henry n, and was . It is an in five large le being ena particular governor. It is, however, very populous, for it contains seven thousand, two hundred houses, in which are fixty thousand persons; but is not very specious. The streets in general are very close and narrow, and the houses mostly of wood and plaister; it has, however, fix lerge suburbs, in which are five parishes, and thirty in the city; it has also fifty convents, and four abbies; the jesuits had also a college here. Its archisshop has fix suffragans, and a province of thirteen stunded and eighty-eight parish-churches, besides chapels, and his annual revenue amounts to eighty thousand livres, (three thousand five hundred pounds sterling) out of which he pays twelve thousand florins to the court of Rome. He stries himself primate of Normandy, though he lias no archissishop in his province suffragan to him; but for this title he has no superior in France, and he depends immediately on the hoty fee.

The city is adorned with many stately pites of building, among which is the cathedral dedicated to the Virgin Mary, the choir of which is lined round with copper. It has three very losty towers, particularly that of the pyramid, the spire of which is only made of wood, and covered with lead gill. It has two hundred steps, and the whole edifice upwards of fix hundred to the top. In this cathedral are to be feen the monuments of several kings, lords, and prelates; and likewise the, monment of John duke of Bedford, who was regent of France under our Henry VI. In the butter tower, as it is called, which is that just mentioned, its a great hell, ten feet in height, the same in dia-

prelates, and likewise the monament of John duke of Redford, who was regent of France under our Henry VI. In the butter tower, as it is called, which is that just mentioned, is a great hell, ten feet in height, the fame in diameter, and weight thirty-fix thousand pounds. On the great gate is a triumphal arch in houser of king Henry the Great, with emblems of his conquest over the holy league. The body of the church is supported by twenty pillars; and, upon the whole, this church exceeds in beauty and regularity that of Notre Dame at Paris.

The other remarkable structures are the church of St. Toin, a very losty building, chiefly famous for its great hell; the convent of the Cordeliers; the church which lately belonged to the jetuits; the church and abbey of St. Owen, and the parliament-house; which are all beautyful structures. The archbishop's palace is also a sine building, adorned with clegant paintings and pleasant gardens. In the veal-market stands the image of the celebrated maid of Otleans, whom the English had the cruelty to hurn as a witch, and is here represented kneeling before Charler VII. and in the new market is the statue of Louis XV. creeked in 1721; but the workmanship is very ordinary.

There is a very extensive trade carried on in the city and district of Rouen, consisting of woollen and lines cloths.

There is a very extensive trade carried on in the city and district of Rousen, consisting of woodlen and linen cloths, leather, hats, paper, and many other merchandizes. The woodlen manufacturies, which employ several thousand workmen, are particularly advantageous to the whole province; but they are only fo far profitable to the nation in general, as they prevent the money from being sent abroad; but the then manufactures of wacion forts exported to Spain are highly beneficial, and the returns generally made in the coin of that country.

This place has ondergone various calamities and vieiffi-

This place has endergone various calamities and viciffi-tudes of fortune: it has been almost entirely burnt thirteen or fourteen different times. In 84s it was taken by the Normans; the English made themselves masters of it in recurrence to English made themselves matters of it in 1418; and in 1449 it was furrendered to Charles VII, the French king. It was afterwards flormed and taken by the French protestants, and re-taken and plundered in 1562 ander Charles IX. Anthony of Bourbon, king of Navare, received a mortal wound before it; but his fon Henry IV. took it in 1592. William I, king of England, commonly

furnamed the Conqueror, died in this city.

The town of Caen, in latin Cadomus, is fituated in a diffrict of the fame name, thirty miles to the fouth of Havre de Grace, fixty-five to the west by south of Ronen, and a hundred and twenty-five to the west of Paris. It stands in a valley between two large meadows; at the confluence of the rive's Orne and Odon, by the united stream fluence of the rive's Orne and Odon, by the united ftream of which it is divided into the Upper and Lower Towns, that have a communication by means of the bridges of St. James and St. Peter; on the latter of which is erected a flately town-houle, adorned with four large towers. The Upper town is defended by a caffle built upon a rock and very well fortified, and the Lower is entirely furrounded with water. It is a place of good trade, veifels of fome burthen being able to come up from the fea to St. James'a bridge, and its inhabitants are fupposed to amount to forty thouland fouls.

"This is the feeond tewn in Normandy, and contains an intendency, an admiralty, a provincial and forest-court, with a fair-office. It has twelve parish-churches, one collegiate church, two abbies, fourteen convents, with a

house which till lately belonged to the jefuits, and two hofpitals. King Charles VIII. Sended in university here
about the year 1430, and likewise a mine. An academy
of stlences and belies lettres was allo stablished in this city
by Louis XIV. and in the royal square, which is both
spacious and requier, with sine houses on three sides of it,
stands a marble equestrian statue of that prince, surrounded
with an iron ballesade. The principal trade of this town
and its district consists in sine linen and cloth;

"The city of Bayeux, the capital of the country of Befsin, is feated on the river Aure, fifteen miles to the northwest of Caen, and contains an admiralty, a salt-office, a
forest and district court, dec. It has seventer parishchurches, nine convents, two hospitals, and a college and
seminary, which larely belonged to the jesuits. The
sistem of first housed and sistem parishes, with a revenue
of sixty thousand inverse, (two thousand seven hundred and
twenty-sive pounds sterling) out of which he pays four
thousand four: hundred and thirty-three florins to the
court of Rome. The cathedral, dedicated to the Virgin,
Mary, is a very stately structure, beautissed with a tower
and two losty spires. The city is divided into Upper and
Lower, and manusceturies of cloths, serges, and stockings,
were set up here, which succeeded very well a but the high
taxes imposed on them, which the merchants were forced
to pay, obliged them not only to abandon those manusceturies, but likewise the city idels.

The sea port town of Cherburg, in Latin Castaria Burgus, struated in the English channel opposite to Hampshire,
is sifty miles to the north-west of Caen, in a district called
the Coutantin, and lies between Cape La Hogue and
Bartseur. It contains an admiralty, a bailtwic, and a viscountry-court : it has also one abbey, and a general hospointal. Here they formerly made very sine glass, which, for
clearness and beauty, even excelled that of Venice; but,
for certain political reasons, the work has been remewed to

the English in the year \$758. In poor is timest out they good, for vessels of three hundred tons can come into it, and some merchant ships are built here. Off this place the confederate sheet under admiral Russel, obtained a fignal victory over that of the French, commanded by M. de victory over that of the French, commanded by M. de Tourville, in 1692, and afterwards burnt, took, or such about fifteen of their ships of war, near Cape La Hogue; among which was le Soleil Royal, or the Royal Sun, the French Admiral's ship. In the last war with France, in the reign of George II. the British forces, under the command of the late duke of Mathborough and tord George Sackville, landed here and took the town without the least opposition in August 1758, together with the ships in the halon; demolished the fortifications, and ruined the other works, particularly the bason and harbour, with the sluice and all the forts, carrying away to England twenty-one pieces of brass cannon and two mortars.

The town of Havre-de-Grace is situated at Le mouth of the river Seine, forty five miles to the west of Rouen;

The town of Havre-de-Grace is fituated at Lie mouth of the river Seine, forty-five miles to the weft of Rouen; it was built by Francis I. who also called it, after his own name, Ville François; whence it has been also called Franciscopolis; but this name is now superfeded by the other. This is the capital and seat of its little government, and contains a naval intendant, a viscounty, an admiralty, a royal court of judice; and a falt-office; with one parish-church, one seminary, and two convents. It has a good harbour between the town and citadel, which has a good harbour between the town and citadel, which is fmell but regularly fortified, and an arienal. It is a pleasant, well-built town, and a place of good trade, many

erchants residing here.
In the reign of Charles IX, this town was seized by the protestants, who in 1552 delivered it to queen Eliza-beth, in consideration of the assistance that princes had given them; but the following year it was vigorously be-fieged by the French, and with equal courage defended by the English, under the earl of Warwick; but a pessilence, which raged in the town, forced them to furrender in July, 1553. Afterwards, in 1694, the English destroyed this city by a bombardment.

The fea port town of Barffeur is fituated forty miles to the north-well of Rouen, and about five to the west of Havre-de-Grace: ir stands between two hills, the one on the east, and the other on the west. It contains an admiralty-court, and a falt-office : it is the feat of a royal juffice, and contains a finall magazine; but has only one parifficheresh and one-convent. This place was twice taken by the English, viz. in the years 1915 and 1440.

No. 71.

It was formerly a confiderable port of but that, of Havre, being found more convenient, it has been neglected, and is now only capable of receiving finall veffels.

The main SEC.T. IX. metable na

Containing a geographical description of French Flanders, to-gether with the causey of Actors, and the team thereuns belongings, their fination and boundaries, lystery, trade, manufactures, inhabitants, Mr.

OUIS XIV. having, in 1669, over-run French-Flanders, then a part of the earldom of Flanders, it obtained its name from thence. This country allo includes the Cambreijs, the country of Hainault, and a finall part of the earldon of Namur; and is bounded, on the north, by the Seine and German ocean; on the fouth, by Artois, on the weft, by the German Ocean, and, on the east, by the Austrian Netherlands. Its passurers are excelent, and confequently produce fine cattle, but for want of wood, or east, the inhabitants are obliged to make use of turf for their fuel; it abounds also in corn and vege-

bles of all kinds, as alfo lo flax.
In French Flanders are the following confiderable places, In French Flanders are the following confiderable places, viz. 1. Gravelines, or Gravelingen, a famil but firong town feared near the mouth of the Aa, or the English channel, fifteen miles to the feath, well of Dunkirk, and, be fides its outer fortifications, is defended on the landside by a good citadel, and to the fea by a fort. It was taken and burnt by the English in the year 1383, but afterwards rebuilt to hetter advantage, and walled round. In 1528 it was taken by the emperor Charles V. but in 1544, it was taken by the French, and in 1652 by the archduke Leopolov. In 1658 it was again taken by the French, and was at last yielded to them by the treaty of the Pyrences, but is 1694 the English fleet laid it entirely in affies, but it was rebuilt, and its fortifications have fince been greatly improved by marshal de Vaubaut, so that it is now a place of (tength. of fliength.

The town of L'iffe, Liffe, or Ryffel, the capital of French Flanders, and of all the French conquelts in the Netherlands, is finased on the Deule, thirty-free miles avenerament in musece on the frequency entry-leven mices to the fourth-earth of bunkirk. It is beautifully built, and is large, handsome, and populous; it is the refidence of the governor-general; and has an intendency, a mult, a castellany, a bailtwis, and forest court. It has a collegiste church; and about thirty other churches, seven of which are prochial, a great number of coverns, and a noble hospital called L'hospital Comtess. Several of the build-

ings are very fine, particularly the exchange, which is a

fquare firecture, furrounded with piazzas.
This city is ftrongly fortified, which the English and their allies experienced in the reign, of queen Anne, when prince Eugene, after the battle of Oudenarde, fat down prince Eugene. after the buttle of Agreement though he at left took it, it was with the loss of a great number of men; but it was reflored to the French by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713... Both the ancient and new fortifications are very by marshal de Vauban. The citadel, which was proved by marthal de Vauban. The citadel, which was the fift built by that great engineer, is a pentagon, composed of five regular bassions, defended by several works. poied of twe regular barrons, determine any freeze way, and glacis. To the fortrefs are two gates, one towards, the city, and the other towards the country. The efplanade, or space between the city and citadel, is planted with four rows of trees, which form very pleasant walks.

The general governor of French Flanders is also goverthe king's lieutenant. The citadel has also a governor, and a lieutenant of the king. The governor prefides at the meeting of the flates, which is commonly beld about the close of the year. The other members of this afternbly are the magistrates of L'sse, who have always the first rank, the lords who have fovereign jurisdiction, and the deputies from Douty and Orchis. The sum demanded by the king from the flates generally amounts to two hus-dred and fifty thousand livres, (ten thousand nine hun-dred and thirty-eight pounds flerling) which is always granted and raifed from the twentieth part of the revenue of oftates; and from duties on taxes. Befides which the of edites; and from duese or taxes, beneas when the city of L'ide samually pays thirty-feven thouland five hundred and forty-one pounds (ternog) towards the repairs of the fortifications.

The clergy and nobility pay no fubfidy, and do not affilt. at the meeting of the flates; but three or four days after

they break up, these are called together by the governor, etc. and a sum demanded in the king's name; and their thefe two, bodies commondy grant a twentieth part and a half of the income of their chates. The body of the ma-giftrey, of L/Ide and its diffirst is composed of a mayor, filled revert, and twelve cehevine, all of whom are annu-ally changed. There are here confiderable manufactures of fille complete for them. any changed. A nergative here confidence in manuscratics of fills, cambrier, fine lipens, and other fluffs; and their camblete are highly effectived. The trade of L 'lile through France by land carriage, or by the way of Danklik, is pretty confidenable. The most profitable commerce is that to Spain and the West Indies, either by commission, or

1

wa of

tai wh fou

COL

in

Ven BIN M

gle

ent

fon no

at !

haf

gav

latt

dio bee oth

tio rid of

hu

WÓ to

in

per: 25 (

the

wh

fail. me a fe

can

of 1 con

to Spain and the West-Indies, either by commission, or on their own account.

The city of Doney is pretty large and well-fortised; it stands on the river Scarpe, twelve rules to the east of Arress, and is of an oval form, larger than L'ille, but less populous by one-third. It, is defended by lear Scarpe, which stands about a mile below the city, and the whole country may be laid under water by means of suices. Here is an university sounded in the year 1559, one collegiate church, and seven that are parochial, with a famous English seminary. The principal trade of this city consists in the making and selling of worsted camblets, which are brought up by all the neighbouring people, elepocially at the annual fair kept here in September. The magistracy consists of twelve echevins, the first of whom is stiled the chief. In 1710 the consederates made themselves masters of the city; but in the year 1712 they lost it again.

The territory, called the Cambrells, is about to leagues in length, and from five to fix broad, though in some places not above two or three. It is fruitful and well inhabited.

The city of Cambray, in Jatin Cameracum, and Camaracum, the capital of the Cambrells is fituated on the Scheld, fifteen miles to the south-call of Dousy, on the beheld, hiteen injies to the fouth-calt of Lousy, and is a pretty large wall-fortified city, defended by a citadel and fort... Is is the ice of an archbifthop, and, befides its cathedral, comains two chapters, ten parth-churches, two abbies, and two hofpitals. The archbithop tiles himfelf prince of the holy Roman empire, as indeed he formerly was, and count of Cambrelis. He is, however, loid of the city. His diocele confills of eight bundred parifhes, and his revenue is a hundred thousand livres. (four thou-fand three hundred and seventy-five pounds sterling) out of which he is annually obliged to pay fix thousand floring to the court of Rome. I has eny has been subject to France ever fince the year 1667 : it is famous for its Cam-

brie, which took its name from it.

The town of Chateau Cambrelis, capital of the earldom of Cambrelis, lies thirteen miles to the fouth-east of Cambray, and was once fortified; but at pretent lies open, and contains one abbay. The archbithop, who has here a very magnificent palace, and fine gardens, is lord of this place. In the year 1559, the famous treaty of Chaccan-Cambrefis was concluded here, between Henry II. king of France, and Philip II. king of Spain, by which the Frenchigave one lundred and uniety-eight towns for Ham.

Helicingave one interest and the Opinitin.

Hainault is a part of the carldom of Henegau, and its principal city, is the following: viz. Valenciennes, a large and populous city, leveliters miles to the north-east of Cambray, is feated on the view Scheld, which not only civious stimto two parts, but almost runa tound it. The fortifications are after the manner of Vanban; it has a good citadel on the Scheld, and very fine fluices. That part on the right of that right of that the right of that river belongs to the diocele of Cambray, and has one collegiate church, and one abbey; the other and has one collegiate cliurch, and one abory; the other filed belongs to the diocefe of Arras... This city was taken by the French in 1027. The inhabitants have manufacturies of woollen fluff, and very fine linen.

In the government of Dunkirk there is only the town of the fame name, and fome neighbouring villages.

The town of Dunkirk, called by the French, Dunquerque, is feated on the Coine, which here falls into the British of the second of t

tish channel, in fifty-one degrees two minutes north latitude, and in two degrees twenty-feven minutes cast longisude; twenty-fix miles to the east of Calais. It derives its name from a church built there on the Duns, or fandbanks, erected, as it is faid, by St. Eloi, who first preached Christianity among the Flemings. Some houses were gradually built near it, so as to form a little town, which gradually built near it, 10 as to ionar a much below the Baldwin, earl of Flanders, in the tenth century, encompaffed with a wall; and it enjoying a harbour commodious for trade, the inhabitants engaged its commerce, by which its grew large and wealthy, and had even force thips of war; fo that in the twelfth century the inhabitants fitted out a fmall fleet against the Norman pirates, and performed fuch and then part and a of a mayor anufacturies and their Dunklik, merce is that million, or

य त भी

fortified; it e east of Arfort Scarpe d the whole s of fluices. of this city ed camblets, people, el-mber. The of whom is made them-712 they loft

t tell leagues l inhabited. racum, and is fituate I led by a ciraih-churches, p files himlowever, lord four thou-ferling) out in fubject to

the carldom east of Caniics open, and o, has here, a lord of this of Chatraunry II. king sy which the was for Ham,

egau, and its ennes, a large north-east of ich not only and it. The it has a good That part on of Cambray, y; the other ity was taken ve manufac-

nly the town llages. h, Dunquerinto the Bries north laties cast longi-s. It derives uns, or sandfirst preachhouses were town, which tury, encomrce, by which thips of war; ts fitted out a

erformed fuch eminent

eminent forvices that Philip, such of filenders, nonferred fome confiderable privileges on the town.

In the thirteenth century, this town was fold to the bishop of Cambray, who enlarged the fame, and improved the harbour. It was afterwards in the prifetion of feveral different families, and in 1538 the emperor Charles V. oracled a called here, a list in 1534 is wes afterwards; policied by Spain, and, though the town recovered the fingent, the similabitants had a great that it is the diffurbances which and to the Franch, and in the last mentioned year coded a English for affiling Frances kapsing by paining five intermediate for a fifting Frances kapsing to paining for affiling Frances kapsing to paining for affiling Frances kapsing to paining for affiling frances kapsing to paining for a fifting frances kapsing to paining for affiling frances kapsing to paining for affiling frances kapsing to paining for a fifting frances kapsing to paining the last means Louis Kilv. allo acquired Mandyles, and the other villages which had beet built from the day had beet been and of hergan libouits mile and a half from the town. The harbour was still protein and the fourth on the fearable of plent for himself on the first the control made to the fourth on the fearable was a for to the first the control of the secolemu conditions who modes of plent for himself capture in the fearable for a case first the secolemu conditions who modes of plent for himself capture for years the castle of the secolemu conditions who modes of plent for himself capture for years the secolemu conditions who modes of plent for himself capture for years the readity and as each grade the secolemus the form the capture of the secolemus on the secolemus for the hard the secolemus on the first the for the layer of Gailland on the early and a first for the layer.

was a fort, together with the battery of Revers; the caffle of Gaillard on the east, and a little farther Fort Blanc. He-

of Gaillard on the eaft, and a little father Fort Blanc. Between all these forts this were able to pass in their way so the harbour, and there was also a latge befon contiguous to it.

In 1706, shis city onjoyed a fourishing teade, and contained one thouland fix humored and thirty-nine house, in which were fourteen thousand and thirty-nine house, in which were fourteen thousand and twenty four inhabitants. The English, for the security of their commerce, which had suffered frames to grown for the privateers of Dunkirk, compelled Francetto promise at the privateers of Dunkirk, compelled Francetto promise at the passe of Utrecht to defined the dams and shuies; and never to easie both, to demolish the dams and shuies; and never to repair them. This was at sally begun; but it was foinil, or at least pretended, thus, ny filling up the harbour, the country round, for about ten France leaguest, would be in danger of being overflowed. To remody this indonvenience, leveral fruitless needs to the passe of the land and such as a submit of the country round, for about ten France leaguest, would be in danger of being overflowed. To remody this indonvenience, leveral fruitless needs to have a land and such as the same and lang and in the mean while a few and was thad at Mardyke.

and England, and in the mean white a new canna was made at Mardyke. It is not were that land, here he hap to be.

By a treaty concluded at the Hague between France, England, and Holland, in 17 17; it was agreed, that the large entrance of the new furder! at Mardyke, which was forty-four feet broad, fhould be entirely demolifhed; and that no harbour, fluice, or basion, fhould ever be made either at Dunkirk or! Mardyke, or within two Franch leagues round; and that the demolition of the works of Dunkirk challed be maintefferentiated of her France making me needs. fhould be entirely completed "but France making no great hafte in this work, it was, in 1748, made in arricle of the peace at Aix is Chapelle." After which France, infleed of fulfilling these engagements, began some new works, which gave fresh umbrage to the court of England, who reserved certain intelligence that the city was again fortified on the land-fide, the balon widened, and rendered as commo-dious for the reception of flips as ever the harhour had been. The French court replied, that these works had no other view than to free the inhabitants from the exist. other view than to free the inhabitants from the existing-tions of the flagnating water, a pretence as falle as it was ridiculous, fince the French made the greatent advastage of this place during the war in the reign of Louis XV. hur at the conclusion of it, again agreed to demolish the works, and fill up the bar, which was the more necessary to be infilted upon, as the Franch have no other harbour

to be infilted upon, as the French have no other harbour in the channel, but that of St. Maloes, which is only expalled of receiving flips of between thirty and forty gons. By the late treaty, ebiclided in 1783, the French are permitted to fortify the liarbour of Dunkirk, from which the unerthapts apprehend the most dreadful confequences; as the next time we are at war with the French, they will be able to fend, in a few hours, from that port, ten fail of the line, which can freep the Downs, by capturing the whole fleet, which often booms, by capturing the whole fleet, which often confilts of two hundred fail, and upwards, of merchantmen, with three or four men of war; the hips to taken can easily be conveyed in a few hours to Dunkirk, before any fleet at Portimouth can hear of it, and the fortifications will prevent any fleet from retaking them.

from retaking them.

The village of Mardyke is about four miles to the caft. of Dunkirk, and was formerly confiderable only on account of its fort, built on the leasthore, which has often been befored and taken and the state demonstrated for its gibble canal, which has been befored and taken and the canal, which

Louis XIV. caviedita he formed under the direction of Lo Riesc, it hoing there shouland three hundred and thirty-eight fathoms and twee feet in length. It began at the canal of hergen, near Dankeits and quending, with the breadth of lettween twenty-five, and thirty-fishnome, no. lefe than one shouland the hundred feet han the hand of the hundred feet han one shouland the hundred feet han the hand the hundred feet han the hundred feet han the hundred feet home. Letter is had an incomperable fuice with two bardens, open few high was forty-four feet broad, it being contrived for the reception of large vessile; the other twenty-fix in breadth, and intended for those that were similar. Attois, which forma part of the Netherlands, is bounded on the worth, by Flanders, on the cast, by Hainaut, and on the fouth and west, by Picardy. This county is twenty-fix in fouth and west, by Picardy. The county is twenty-fix in feet and the Standers on the cast, by Hainaut, and on the letter the house hind and west, by Picardy. The county is twenty-fix is feet to an of the best and finely provinces in knew hole kingdom, and, besides its great sertility, has in its faveral linest manufacturies, and carries on a cansiderable under it fax, hope, wood, and oil of, turng-feed. The Scarpet the Aa, and the Canche, areats principal rivers, for the souriety of Arrois, stogesher with Picardy, are subject to one governor's reported, and two deputy-governors: one fee Arras and Bipsums, and the other loss shire and Sa. Crmer's, Hennish a provincial county, before to a fixer of the sparse of the faster, which consist of the beingy, a great manber of abbots, and the deputies from every chapter a besides these these gift required in in forme monuter, settled as four hundred shouland livres, (sewness the country). Ne cuttoms are paid here: the fire gift required in in forme monuter, settled as four hundred shouland livres, (sewness of thousand five hundred pounds sterling) but as the number of cavalry in the country is not always alike, the charges of

of caying in the country is not array analysis and a pro-forage way accordingly to the interest of the province; which is the origination of Ptolemy, and the atrobation of Canage; it is infittanted in a diffrict of the fame mane, and flands on the Scarpe, twelve miles to the fouth-teeft of Dounts'. Think is a very antient and large place, divided into two parts, the ione called the city, and the ether the town, which is the more modern of the two; each of shele is farrounded with old walls, which have round towers, built after the antient manner, and a gate, over which was antiofcription in French. "That when the French shall take Arras, the mice shall eat the cats;" but the event showed that it was not impossible, for in

but the event shewed that it was not impossible, for in 1640, it was taken by the French. In the control of the All these works are surrounded with a ditch, with which the Scarpe, or at least a canal drawn from that river, com municates, trita v.l

There are several handsome broad ftreets, and is inhablied by wealthy traders and artificers, who make failcloth and tapefiry, effectially the latter, which was invent-ed here, and therefore that manufacture obtained the name ed hier, and therefore that manufacture obtained the name of Arras: this is, indeed, very beautiful, though inferior to the tapeftry made at Paris, Bruffels, and Antwerp. The large market-place here is furrounded with fine buildings, among which is the governor's house. There are elevent parish-chirelies, several convents; one seminary, and there was lately a college of jesuits. The cathedral, which is dedicated to the virgin Mary, is a fine structure, in which are preserved some samous relice. The abbey of St. Vast has a magnificent church belonging to it; and among the changes here its one called the charel of the St. Vaft has a magnificent church belonging to it; and among the chapele here, is one called the chapel of the Holy Candle, in which was kept a candle, which it is pre-tended was given by the bleffed Virgin to the inhabitants, to cure them of an inward heat, which burnt and confumed them. "The billion, who is lord of the city, and prefident in the affembly of the flates, is fuffragan to the archbiflup of Cambray, and has a diocele of four hundred parithes, with the second control of the city of the flates.

with a revenue of twenty-two thousand livres a year, (nine hundred and fisty-times pounds therling), and is taxed at the cowt of Rome four stronfand floring.

The fitting city of Airs, in latin Auria, and Aria, is fituated on the viver Lys, near the confines of Finders, and is about ten initie to the fourth-earl of \$\frac{1}{2}\$. Omer's: This is a well-fortified plice; having, befices the walls, befilons, hulf-moons, horn-works, redustles, countercarps, and ditches, with a morafs, which encompafts it on three fides. On that fide which is acceptible, at the difance of a cannon-hot/fron the city, and the river Lys, flands fort \$\frac{1}{2}\$. This fort is a finall; but regular pentagon; composed of five baffions, encompaffed by a ditch, a covert-way, and glecis. The Lys divides the city into two unequal peru, which contains a callegiate church, with feveral convents; and had till fately, a college of jeftim, with two hofpitals, one of which is infittuated for foldlers. But, notwithflanding the firength of this place, the French, end was confirmed to them at the jeasor of Nimeguen. In November 1710; it ferrendered to the alies, after a very vigorous fiege, and the trenches had here open for fix weary but it was reflored signit to the French, by the Irrestone are

Orecht.

The roins of the once confiderable city of Terowenne are between Aire and St. Omer's. This city formerly flood on the river Lysi and was famous on ecount of its being inverted by Henry VIII. Aing of England, fin perfor, in the year 1303, efficted by the emperor Manimillan, who on this occasion work a St. George's croft. "At this feet he Franch, attenuis not throw provisions upon the twenty. on this occasion wore a St. Geo.ge's croth. "At this fege the French, attempting to throw provisions into the town, were defeated by the Englith, with great flaughter, and from the hurry with which they fled, this was called the Battle of the Spurs, intimating that these were the principal weapons they made use of to escape in fastry. "A fortaight after this battle, the city was taken; but diffusnitled and quitted." The French afterwards repaired is, but the emperor Charles V. taking it in \$5.53, lavelled it with this ground, and it has never been rebuilt fince that time. "The city of St. Omer, capital of if ballivine, is called in latin Andomaropolis, and was formerly-called Sithie. It is a confiderable city, feated on the Aa, eight miles northwest of Alre, partly on an eminetee; and partly on a mediate of the state of the s

west of Aire, partly on an eminence; and partly on a mo-rals, and is one of the best fertifications in the Netherrafi, and is one of the best fortifications in the Nether-lands; it being defended not only by a cassle, but by large bassions, between which are last-moons surrouter. I with large ditches, which are indeed too high to have any water in them; but are so deep, that it would so very dissionly to mount from them to the walls of the ramparts. It is the see of a bishep, suffragan to the archibishep of Cambray, who has a revenue of sorty thousand livres, (one thousand seven hundred and fifty pounds theriting) and is taxed one thousand floring to the feets Romeral by the surface of the second

thousand florins to the focas Rome and the control of the control has discovered no danger.

In this city are feveral convents and nunneries, two in that city are tween an annuaries, two hopitals for maideus, a general hospital for the fielt, an orphan-house for poor hops, another for girls, and a house for twelve poor old men, in memory of the twelve apostes, befides several other (oundations, particularly one for annually giving a fun of money to poor girls in marriage. Here is also an English seminary. The city is populous, and has some trade, a number of small vessels coming up here from the sea by means of the river Aa. The government of St. Omer a is under a mayor, who is annually changed, and twelve scheving; and there are above an hundred villages under its jorisdiction.

hundred villages under its prisidetion.

Several floating islands are feen to the north-east of Se.

Omer's: they move backwards and forwards, according to whatever motion is imparted to them. Upon these islands are feen gash always growing, and the people draw them wish ropes to the shore in order, to drive, their cattle, into them: they have also some trees growing here, but shell they keep very low, for fear the wind should have too

much hold of them, and drive the illands with too much impetuolity. We are the state of the stat lieble berit beite eineren ber ber bei ber ift in ber fi

De la Maria Spec Control X.

a ger. annent ille

The antient and modern hiftery of Prance, giving an account of their nomerchs, from the excitate times to the profest reign, the hing's litter, his foreasson to the throne, arms, coronation, ensigns of regulty, U.E. the forered orders of ne-bility and halpsthood; parliaments, great officers, great councils of fate and courts of justices leaves, tanes, land forces, and many of this hingdom.

The Celts were the most antient inhabitants of the france the Romans first conferred on them the name of Gaules and Julius Cefar reduced the country into a Roman province, calling it Translapine Gaul, or Gaul beyond the Appt, to diftinguish it from Cisapine Gaul, or Gaul on the Italian side of the Appt.

Join the fish century, the Eurgundians, Visgoths, and Jertone, settled in several parts of Gaul, and under Merovic and Children conquered a part of Gaul, and under Clovic and Children conquered a part of Gaul, and under Clovic and Children conquered a part of Gaul, and under Clovic and the decidence of the Rougandians, Visgoths, and inhabitants of the Loire t for king Clovic, who began his reign in 408, quelled the Burgandians, Visgoths, and inhabitants of Srittany, and because the first Christian monarch of the Franks, whose kingdom was then divided into Austrarie, on the east part; and Neufria, on the west; and the sour sons of Clovic, on the decase of their father, divided his kingdom among them.

fone of Clovis, on the decade of their father, divided his kingdom among them. It is a supported the lands of Chail; diffributed them among their, officers; and their, with the lergy, formed the first great councils or parliaments. Abus the government appears to have been a mixed and arrively, in which nothing of moment was translated without the grand council of the nation, confishing of the thinipal officers; who held their lands by military tenures, while the conquered Gauls, who manured the lands for the Franks, were reduced to a fate of fervitude.

The government of France continued under this confishing the confishing the confishing the confishing the former of the palace, and had long exercifed the fovereign power in the mante of Childeric; a weak and indolent prince. The Saracens, who had made themselves mafter of the fouth of France, penetrating into the heart, of the kingdom, he entirely defeated them, and, diving them out, was confidered as the deliveer of Christendom: he tere became so spopular, that with the configure of the people,

was confidered as the deliverer of Christendom: he there became for popular, that with the confent of the people, and swen of the spope, he assumed the domainon of France; and having a victorious army at his command, not only deposed the king, but deprived the nobility and clergy of their finer in the government, and thereby rendered himsfulf an absolute prince.

Pepin, the son of Charles, succeeded his father in the throne; but restored, the privileges of the nobility and clergy, on their agreeing to exclude the former race of sings. The also divided the province among his principal nobility, allowing them to exercise fovereign authority in their, respective, governments; till at length, assuming a sind of independency, they only acknowledged the king as their head; and this gave rife to the numerous principalities, and their several parliaments, every province retaining the same form of government that had been exercised in the whole; and no, laws were made, or taxes raised, unless the poblity and gentry gave their assent and concurrence thereto.

left the poblity and gentry gave their affent and concurrence thereto.

Their next, monarch was Charlemagne, or Charles the Great, the fon of Pepin 1 he conquered Italy, Germany, and part, of Spain, and was crowned emperor, of the Romans by pope Leo, in the year 800, and from him forang the race of kings called the Carlovingian line. About eighty years after the death of Charlemagne, the empire was feparated from France, and the Nonnans greatly diffressed that country by their invasions.

The race of kings, of the Carlovingian line, continued fovereigns of France till the reign of Louis Y, when, in 987, Hugh Capet, a popular nobleman, began the Capetine line of monarcha. Crutadoes, or expeditions to the Holy Land, for the recovery of Jenusalem from the Saracest, being preached up by order of the pope, the princes of over; kingdom in Europe engaged in those fallely called holy wars, in which Christianity, was to be propagated by for and fword, and in which several hundred thouland deduced zealots perithed; but, though they at length took luded zealots perithed; but though they at length took.
Antioch,

Y.U :11 too much

le mit er at til mis 0.5671 11.51

an account
the profest
rone, arms,
rders of no-feets, great
tanes, land

abitants of he country a Gaul, or

igoths, and to were folder Merovic nder Clovis ign in 468, tabitants of arch of the o Austraria,

he lands of and these, its or parlia-nave been a nt was tranfn, confitting nanured the creign bower ce' of maker beg the love-st this couof the kinggathem out, m: he there the people, on of France;

nd, not only ind clergy of endered himfather in the nobility and mer race of his principal authority in alluming a ous principaeen exercifed es raifed, un-

Charles the y, Germany, c of the Ro-m him fprang line. About he empire was

and concur-

ne, continued V. when, in egan the Ca-editions to the rom the Sarae, the princes e fallely called propagated by i thouland de-it length took Antioch,

Antioch, Jeyukien, and other from processing the problem of grandform of the mile against within two hundred yet. It is to be the wild expedition, Louis IX, with and at a modality were taken priferon in Egypt, and an immore many and the problem of Newarre. During this reight, the thind part of the grandform of Newarre was added, in the second of the grandform of the grandform treatives a localitative problem of the grandform treatives a localitative problem of the grandform treatives a localitative problem in the demanded, in formancial the depotes of representatives of the promosate to pulliment, and conditionable them a thrief thee, on their grandform treativered his depotes of representatives of the necessity of the second of the treative problem in the problem of the second of the treative problem in the problem of the second of of the se

regent. She continued to invade the liberties of the sub-jects, and to revive the perfecution against the protestants, which occasioned another civil war. Cardinal Richlieu, being about this time introduced into the ministry, entirely subdued the Parliament of Paris, and put a final period to

the liberties of the people.

On the desth of Louis XIII, and that of cardinal Richlieu, which happened about the fame time, his fon Louis KIV. succeeded to the throne, and in his long reign car-ried the power of France to its greatest height. To his AIV. Indeceded to the through man in the regular carried the power of France to; its greatest height. To this kingdom he added the pravinces of Alface and Roufillon, with a confiderable part of the Netherlands. Frasche Comté, or the carloom of Burgundy, and the principal city of Orange. He also enlarged his dominions in Ame-- No. 71,

they fet up file an unacturies.

Lopin XV. late king consider his grandfather Louis XIV. the first of rember, 1715, and was crowned at RI. Lopin KV. the first of rember, 1715, and was crowned at RI. Lopin KV. the first of rember, 1715, and was crowned at RI. Lopin KV. the first of rember, 1715, and was crowned at RI. Lopin KV. the first of rember, 1715, and was crowned at RI. Lopin KV. the first of the memory of the thing of France and France and Navarre, was born in 1734, such marriage, was born October 29, 1781, and named Louis Kavler Benedich.

The king of France and Navarre. The title of fire, or lord, is given him by his fubicles, as a mark of his unlimited power; and foreigness title him the most Christian king, or his most Christian majesty; but the king's subjects are not to make use of it.

The French writers affirm, that their king never dies, but as foon as his segas are closed, the next prince of the blood succeeds to the throne, and is inflantly invested with the supreme authority; but where ahe king is, aminor, that is, before he has entered the fourteenth year of his age, the administration of the government is entrusted to a regent, thiully the queen mother, or a prince of the blood, seconding to the determination of the pullament at Paris, in which the rest of the kingdom generally acquisites. But that is feldom disputed, if the decaded king has appointed a agent by his will.

A new king, on entering into his fourteenth year, goes in great state to the parliament of Paris, attended by the princes, of the blood, the peers, and general officers of fate. This affeably, is generally called the bed of justice, and here he is declared to be of age; yet the regent frequently procures himself to be constituted prime minister, and under that title fill continues to govern the kingdom cill his majesty thinks fit to assume the law, or, in a field

cill his majelty. thinks at to allume the seins of government.

The French arms are, three flaws de lys, or, in a field agure, supported by two angels, in the diabit of Leviues, each holding in his hand a banner with the same arms: the crest is an open crown: the whole under a grand azure payilion strewed with fleurs de lys, or, and cristine, and over it a colleg ground with a glouble stear de lys, or, on the fides of which are slying streamers, on which are written the words used in battle, MON - 12 s. DENNIS, and above them on the royal banner or on ame. LILLA ZION LABORANT MAQUE NENT; that is, lilies neither toil nor finn; which is supposed to be an allusion to the fallique law, that excludes semales from the sovering power.

In France, the nobility are divided into four classes: the first includes only the princes of the boale of Orleans, and the two brancher of the family of Boutbop, those of Condé and Conti. Next to their immediately follow the king's natural children who have been legitimated, and these precede all the nobility of the kingdom.

ments.

There are three orders of knighthood in France: fiff, that of St. Michael, inflirated in 1469, and though originally composed of only thirty-fix knights, was afterwards enlarged to one hundred. A perion must be a knight of this order, before he can enter into that of, secondly, the this order, before he can enter into that of, secondly, the Holy Ghost, which was founded in 1578, by Henry III. and is composed of one hundred persons befides the lowerign, and conferred only on princes of the blood, and persons of the highest rank. Thirdly, the order of St. Louis which was instituted in the year 1503, by Louis XIV, merely as a distinction for military merit, and is worn by almost every officer, and even by subaltens.

The three flaws of the kingdom formerly confided of the repreferentives of the clergy, the nobility, and the repreferentives of the fitter, was decreed or enabled, without their confent, but there albumbles are now entirely aboulfued, and have never been converted fince the year 1014.

The coarts in which juffice is now ultailly administered, are, first, the parliaments, which are the last refort when the court does not interpole. There are, at prefers, twelve, manely, those of Paris, Toulouse, Rouen, Granoble, Bourdeaux, Dijon, Aix, Rennes, Pau, Mats, Befançon, and Douey. They principally consist of a cettain number of presidents and inferior judges, who purchase their places either of the crown, or of these who are in possition of them t for all magistrates and editors by fulles in Prance, openly purchase their places, and the government makes a considerable revenue by these fales. They enjoy their post for life, succept they have been gulty of some crims in the exercise of their office.

The parliament of Paris is the most considerable in the kingdom, for hither the king frequently comes in person, and here the royal edits are recorded and personalized, "this when they have not the force of laws." It is composed of the princes of the blood, duken, and peers of France, besides the ordinary judges, and takes cogniance of all bi-senses committed by peers, where the court does not interfere. This parliament consists of eur chief settlements, some honorary counsellors, or judges, four massive of the counted and thirty-two other counsellors or judges; and of two bindred and thirty-two other counsellors or judges; and of two bindred and thirty-two other counsellors or judges; and of two bindred and thirty-two other counsellors or judges in the changes of the personal of the counsellors, who presides in all

and thirty-two other, countellors or judges; an attorney-general, advocates, foliciton-general, registers, months fecretaries, &c.

The principal officer of the crown is the chancillor, who prefides in all courts and councils of star in the king's absence; the others are, the keeper of the seats, four screwins of the norse, the marshals of France, the coloriel-general of the norse, the great master of the artillery. Use admiral of France, two vice-admirals, the general of the gallery, the four great officers of the order of the littly Office, namely, the chancellor, the master of the certamonies, the great treasurer, and the forestary; the chief presidents of the sewer application, when the governor and the little treat treasurer, and the forestary; the chief presidents of the feveral periaments, with the governor and the little cers of the houshold are the great master of the houshold, the great master of the horse, the great almoner, the great butter, the great huntiman, the four captains of the great butter, the great huntiman, the four captains of the great butter, the great huntiman, the four captains of the great butter, the great huntiman, the four forms of the great butter, when there's wite, it is composed of the comptroller-general of the singuistic of the search of the financial of the singuistic of the search of the comptroller general of the singuistic three forces are of the provinces and the singuistic the four forces of state, and the comptroller general of the sinances, the four forces are transferred to commissions, letters, and orders sent transferred commissions, letters, and orders sent to the governors and other officers of the several provinces are transferred to commissions, letters, and orders sent to the governors and other officers of the several provinces are transferred to commissions, letters, and orders sent to the governors and other officers of the several provinces are transferred to commissions of state.

The fecretaries of state make the motion, and every one appoints the ref

expedites the refolution taken on the articles of his department; and the members divide among them the foreign and domeftic affairs of flate.

The third council is that of the finances, which befides the king and chancellor, confifts of a prefident, one of the fix intendents of the finances, a member of the council of flate, and the comprobler-general of the finances. The royal revenues are under the direction of this council.

The fourth is the privy-council, which is convened by the chancellor of such days as he pleafes. On the kings abfence, there is always a chair fet for him. This council are prefent confists of the chancellor, or keeper of the great teal, twenty-one ordinary counfellors of flate, the free taries of flate, the compirater-general of the finances, the intendants of the finances, who are all ordinary members, and twelve flate-counfellors, who officiate only half-yearly. The ordinary flate-counfellors have each a falary of five thousand five hundred livres, (two hundred end forty-one pounds flerling) the half yearly, three thousand threa hundred livres, (one hundred and forty-five pounds thering). In this council allo safet wavery-wo mashers of request, who belong also to the parliament, and lay before it any affairs they are entrusted with.

The 6th is the grand council, when has the decision of all tweeth teleshing to metholythopicles, becomes, and allbest a other taleshing to metholythopicles, becomes and allbest a other the power of determining all disputes of
the other foregreth tribunals, in matters of juridiction and
other control. The chancellor of France prelides in this
septical; he is affided by feveral presidents, councillors, ker.

The fant is the high touter of chancery; which confifs
of the heaper of the great feed, who is frequently the fastewhich the chancellor of France) of four grand audienters,
who power papers fort from the fecretary of faster' alice
when head, and make report to the chancellor; of four
comparedies of the audients, who give the papers of our
comparedies to an officer called chauf-cire, or chaff wat,
and receive them back from him; and four hexpers of the
rolls of the offices of France, who keep the registers of all
the officers that audients.

The feventh and laft office is that pertaining re-commerce, the members of which, hasdes the king and prime
minifer; are the chancellor, the comparedies and
other officers and affidients.

The feventh and laft office is that pertaining re-commerce, the members of which, hasdes the king and prime
minifer, are the chancellor, the compared by resemmerce, the members of which, hasdes the king and prime
minifer, are the chancellor, the compared by
the franches, and two kerteries of faste.

In this kingdom, lafter is administed by individution interior course belong to the prevotes, misyora judiectures; chartelinies, and other juridiction dependent on
the revormant courts.

The interior course belong to the prevotes, misyora judicatures; chartelinies, and other juridiction dependent on
the revormant courts.

The civil and criminal procedies were amended, and remaininnatively in corrain famile to find provinces; while
other have their own cultivary twee, and from their sevents the
tamonics, officer, and pretarations, which are of universal forces

The civil an The 6thly is the grand council, while has the decition at triodic telesting to prolibithospice, becoming and all

presention of the liberties of the Guillean church, canfilties the since condensate part of the exclafishical law of France.

The French line's revenues are both ordinary and excreditable? The ordinary revenues comprehend the domains, which the since it is ordinary revenues comprehend the domains, which the since it is ordinary in the comprehend the domains, which are the twentieth part of the wine field by wholefule, and the sighth or tenth of that remained: the gabelle, or field dury, which is here extremely high. The other duties are the tailet, or land-tas, the cultom of all kinds, the duty on flapped paper, and other intport.

The cunforms, fuch as wise thereof, last and flamoduty, cobect, posts, &c. are fittined out to the larmers-general, who have their under farmers and reviewers. The great officer for levying the taste in the competcalier-general, who keeps a deplicate of all sections and efficiances relative to the royal revenue.

It is reckored that the ordinary revenues of the crown, arising from the above taxes, amount to about the millions flerings! "An amazing fuch, confidering the lands belonging to the charch, and what is payed to fupport the clergy, and the miny thousand, diones who, flut up in convents, are fupported by the labout of the industrious.

In time of peace, the labout of the industrious.

In time of war they are frequently augmented to four hundred theothed.

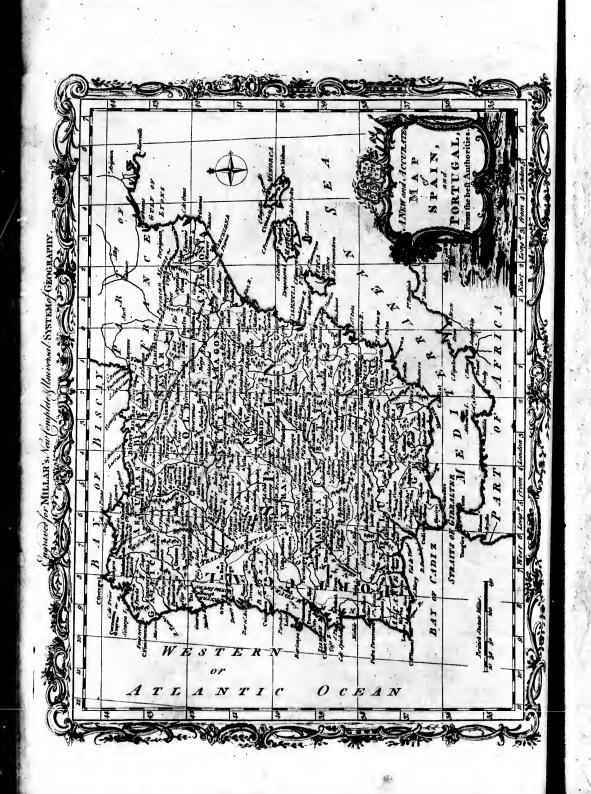
shootend.

The French have also a very confiderable may. Classes are instituted through all the maritime provinces, where the fea officers and failors, and others belonging to the savy, reside. Each class serves three or four years alexantly, and those who are not in actual service on board the king's ships, may enter on board those of the marchants. In the beginning of the war in the last king's reign, France had sparades of a hundred and cleven men of wer.

वेहर्रभाषानुष्ट. विवाहीरित वापद्रशायुक्ती को हो व्यवस्थित है दिन के

he crown, a millions is belong-tic clergy; convents,

mount to see a great i and in thundred r. Classes is, where age to the arra alter-board the serchants. HAP.



CHAP.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

Will be Com

SECT.

with the existence of it is the

ining a general description of Opini, its mame, sumation, out, and dominaries, also an account of the country, with past to its mountainty reports, climate, produce, cattle,

S P A I N was antiently called liberia, from the river liberiu; and Hesperia, from its western froation; but Hispania, from which its modern name is derived, is supposed to have been formed from the Phenician word Separa, implying a subbet, with which animal this country hath always abounded. It is fituated between three and forty-four degrees north-fattude, and between three and ten degrees west longitude, being the most western part of the continent of Europe. Its length is seven hundred, and its breadth five hundred miles; it is bounded to the east and fouth, by the Mediterranean, the freights of Gibraliar, and part of the Atlantic ocean; towards the west, by Portugal; and on the north, by the bay of Bisay and the Pyrenean mountaints, which separate it from France. It was formerly conquered by the Romasa; afterwards overrish by the Gettas then subdued by the Moore, from whom the Christians recovered it.

There are feetral remarkably high mountains in Spein, the principal of which are the Pareness, which stretch from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic ocean, but not in a direct line, for near two hundred titles; it their breadth is, in fore places, not lefs than eighty. That called the France, and those allowers marke gibry and the recovery and those allowers narrow: even the valles hetween the mountains are covered with thick and lofty woods. The other ridget of hills in Spain are the Sierra Novada, or the factor and the selbrated mountains capen. New Gibralar, opposite to mountains; yield great quantities of timber for shipping, which are conveyed by the Ebte, and other rivers, to the Mediterranean:

According to antient and modern writers, the mountains abound with gold, silver, iros, lead, tin, cinnaber,

Mediterrenean:

According to entient and modern writers, the mountains abound with gold, filver, irogs, kad, tin, cinnabar, quickfilver, allem, vittlol, copperas, hoje calaminaris, &c. befides germs, and mineral waters both hot and cold. The gold and filver mines are not worked at prefent, but those of iron are. The neglect of the former is awing partly to the idolence of the Spaniards, and partly to the gold and filver imported from America.

or iron are. The neglect of the former is owing partly to the blolence of the Spaniards, and partly to the gold and filver imported from America.

Befides theriver Maho, Douro, Tagus, Menda, Lima, and Guadians, which run through Portugal, but have their fewrers in Spain, the most confiderable are the Ebro, Olim Iberus, Gnadalavier or Turio, Guadalguivir, olim Perus Rotis, and Tartelles, Segues, and Zuear. From the falle notion of the Guadiana losing itielf under ground, it is fupposed to have had the name of Anas, or the Duck. The air, during the months of Juris, July, and Augas, is excessively not in the day time a but the rely of the year it is pleasant and temperate. Even during the above meather, it is very cool in the flade; and so cold in the night, that it makes a traveller shiver; and in the day-time the violent best continues only for about four or five hours. In the north, on the mountains and near the fear-coal, the air is much less fultry in fourmer than in his footh, especially in the lower parts of the country, and at a distance from the fear-coal from the fields are very gentle towards the feuth; but on the mountains in the north and north cast, the air but on the mountains in the north and north cast, the air

is very sharp in winter. Both in the fouth and north, the air is generally clear and serine; and, as in the northesh countries, distempers for the most part proceed from colds; to, in Spain, they are commonly the effects of hear. Its some parts of Spain there are sandy defarts, and in others barren mountains; the greater part of the country, however, has a good soil, and is very fertile, producing a great variety of rich wines, oils and fruits, particularly oranges, lemons, prines, citrons, shandle, raishs, date, sags, thefauts, capers, peaches, pomegratusts, &c. Greats, however, is searce, which is owing to the almost general neglect of tillage; and but very small quantities of har, hay, and heaps are produced, some parts produced rice and sugar-caries; shed in others, honey, fair, fills, corton, and wool abound.

Good horses are produced here, but mules are more numerous, and in assessed where heads and the same recommendes.

ood horfes are produced here, but mules are more

rice and fugarecaner; and in others, boney, lair, filk, corton, and wool abound.

Good horfes are produced here, but mules are more numerous, and in general march admired, which makes the fine breed of sides particularly valuable. Deer, wild fowl, and other game, are very numerous. Here are many goats, particularly die bahmos, or Shamoy goats, and wolves are almos the only wide beats in the country.

The herb kali; which is afed in making fair, lost, and glafe, grown in great pleasty about the fea-couft. The locust-tree, an ever green, is common in Valencia; the trusk is about two feet in dismeter, the leaves green, ten on a twig, vize five on bath fale; the fruit is an inch broad, relembles kidney-beams; and grows in clusters from the branches and body of the tire in a singular manner a given to horfes hid cattle as provender.

The beautiful bird avelueos, or bee-eater, is found in no part of Europe but Gransda and Andalufia. It is of the fiase of a black-bird, and has a black bill, thick at the bafe, bending downward, then mers two inches long. The legs and seet are like those of a king's fither it the eyes are of a fine red, and there is a black firesk on each fide of the head, which begins at the corner of the mouth, and runts beyind the eyes. The base of the and bis of a duffy yellow, as well as the back and wings, only the laft are linaded pretty firongly with green. The tips of the quill feathers are brown, the breast and belly green, and under the chin, are covered with hight pale and blue Rathers a but the upper part of the back of the head is of a duffy yellow, as well as the beach and blue and blue Rathers are brown, the breast and belly green, and under the chin, are covered with green. The tips of the quill feathers are brown, the breast and belly green, and the under the chin, are covered with green. The stop of the quill feathers are brown, the breast and belly green, and the bree in a black freek on each fide of he had white the control of the back of the head is of a duffy yellow, as well as a

SeeEs C T. in

Glving a geographical description of the soveral grand divi-first or provinces of Spain; together with an account of their principal cities; towns, and places, and the trade; manu-fastures, manners, suffeque, Go. of the inhabitants.

THERE see fourteen divisions or provinces in this country, anamely, 1. Galicia, 2. Afterbas, 2. Bif-cay, 4. Navarie; 5. Arragon: 6. Catalonia, 7. Leon, 8. Edra-

8. Eftramadura; q. Old Caftile; 10. New Caftile; 11. Valentia; 12. Andalufia; 13. Granada; and, 14. Murcia, which we fhall treat of in the order here laid down.

1. The province of Galicia, which was antently a

kingdom, has the ocean on the west; Asturias and Leon on the east; Portugal on the south; and the bay of Biscay on the north. It is of a square figure, one hundred

cay on the north. It is of a fquare figure, one hundred and twenty miles each way, very mountainous, had formerly mines of gold and filver, but is at prefent the poarest and coldest part of Späin.

The principal places are, r. St. Jago de Compostella, the capital of the whole province, is fituated in forty-two degrees fifty minutes north latitude, and in eight degrees twenty minutes well longitude, between the rives I ambra and Ulla, in a most fertile plain, surrounded with hills of a moderate height, which shelter it from the nipping-winds that hlow from the mountains. The public squares and the churches are very magnificent; it has also a great number of mountaineries for both sexes, and about two thought houses. The cathedral is particularly worthy of nor fand houses. The cathedral is particularly worthy of no number of monatteries for both fexes, and about two thou-fand houses. The cathedral is particularly worthy of no-tice, and in it is kept the presented body of the spotle lames the Younger, the totelar, faint and patron of all Spain. The order of Sa. Ingo uses is name, from the city, which also maintains a certain number of knights. The university was rected in 132s, according to hispor Dalrymple it has but sew students. Here is also a tribunal of the inquisition.

of the inquisition.

a. Orenic, a city feated forty-fower miles to the foulkard of Sc. Jago de Compositile, on the humbs, of the
Minho, in a delightful country, and abounding in smelllent wine and fine fruit. One part of it fands at the foot
of a mountain, on which is felt a frape-gold shat is of long
continuance; while the other part of the city, which lies
on the fide of the plain, enjoys all the pleasures of spring,
and the fruits of assume.

continuance; while the other part of the case, which lies on the fide of the plain, enjoys all the pleafures of fpring, and the fruits of satuants.

3. The fea port town of Cornuns, called by our feature the Groyne, is fitnested on the bay of Bideson. This is a place of confiderable hands, baving a flection authorizant walls and forty, feyeral chapels, character, and heditary with walls and forty, feyeral chapels, character, and heditary the feet of the governor, and toyal audience of Gillicia. There is a quarry of juiper in its neighbourhood.

(4. The final town of Lugo, antiently called Lucus Augusti, is about feventy miles east of Compostella. It is the fee of a bishop, who is fuffragan to the archishop of St. Jago, and has a revenue of eighteen thousand duesti. This town is inclosed with a strong wall, so broad, that two coaches many go abreast upon it; and its neighbourhood produces turneps of fifty pounds weight, and very well safted. Here are many warm baths, some of which are only lukewarm, and others boiling hot.

5. Toi is a walled city on the river Minho, about forty miles fouth of Compostella, and not far from Vallenge in Portugal. It enjoys a good any being delegates they were, in 1702, the English and Dirtch burnt the Spanish platefilest.

6. The town of Vigo is fitured on a small bay, where, in 1702, the English and Dirtch burnt the Spanish platefilest.

This town, with a fire large of the first of a small bay, where, in 1702, the English and Dirtch burnt the Spanish sum.

in 1702; the English and Dutch burnt the Spanish plate-specta. 7. Ferrol, two leagues from Coranne, is an agree-able town, with a fine, harbour, where foreral b panish stem of war are usually at anchor. 8. Finisher is an inconsiderable town near the cape of that name. 9. Monsforte la Lemos, is a town belonging to the count of Lemos, selio has a stately palace here. On the top of a neighbouring mountain is a spring that ebbs and slows as the fea does, and is alternately but and cold. 2. 20. Mondonnedo, fixteen leagues from the fea-coast, in the fee of a hishop. 22. Betanos, on the Mandee, has a good harbour.

11. Afturias, which is a principality, and gives still to the hereditary prince of Spain, has Galicia, on the west, the buy of Biscay, on the east; the sea on the north, sayd, Old. Caltie and Leon, on the south. It is one hundred and ten miles long, fifty-four broad, fertile, but thinly inhabited. The people, who are very poor and proud, plume themselves upon being the genuine desendants of the ancient Goths.

cient Goths

The principal places are, s. Oviedo, the capital, fituated twenty miles from the bay of Bifcay, between the little Ove and Duva, from the former of which it is supposed to Ove and Dura, from the tormer of which it is supposed to take its name. Here its an university; founded in 1580, feveral convents, chapels, churcher, and hospitals; and here Pelayo, and the fifth Christian kings, after the conquest of Spain by the Moors, twided. The twent has from walls, and is the fest of the royal audience for the prominer. It is also the fee of a bishop, what is inventigately subject to the pope, and has an income of twelve thousand.

ducats. The neighbouring country is very mountainous, but abounds in grain, cattle, and chefnus trees.

2. The finall town of Gyon, near the fea, has a good wall, cattle, and port. It was called by the Romans Ares Sextigs, or Sethings, and was once the capital of Afturias, and the refidence of Pelayo, whose fuecessors filled themselves kings of Gyon, for some time.

3. St. Andero, in latin Portus Sanchi Emederi, is a small town, but has a large, secare, and well-fortified harbour, which, however, has a dangerous rock at the entrance of it.

4. Santillana is a finall town on the bay of Bifeay, be-longing to the duke del Infantado, to whom it gives the title of marcuis. It is supposed to be the Caulana, or Caucana, of the Greeks and Romans.

Liebana an excision, belonging to the dokes del' Infantado. The Moors could never get footing in this province, which is one of the most craggy and mountain-ous parts of Spain.

fit fed and 16 all the no Ba de he cal

of It tai

iiki iiki the the the

na

It Ĉ

TT

ft: th oi

infantado. The Moors could never get footing in this province, which is one of the most craggy and mountaineous parts of Spain.

III. The province of Bifeay has the bay of the fame name on the north, Old Castile on the fouth, the Assurance on the soft, and Navarre on the soft. It is one husting out the soft, and Navarre on the soft. It is one husting out the soft, and Navarre on the soft. It is one husting out the soft of the soft of

Salmas is nosed for its falt-ficings; the Sierra de Adriane, in this diffrict, is the highest mountain smong the Pyreitees; seed Mondregon is colobrated for its mineral

forings.

Also, the third division of Bifary, contains no place worthy of mention but V'Roris, its capital, which is furrounded by a wall, has in it many magnificult monatories, and carrier on werede in wine, sword-blades, irou,

Rei, and wool.

EV. The province of Navarre, called Upper Navarre, to diffinguish it from Lower Navarre, belonging to France, will formerly pure of the antient hingdom of Navarre.

ens Aræ Rurias, d themied harintrance

RIIR, OF

in this

tainous

a good

untainne huiscider is

Bilbae, it is is es frein rade in id chef-ran for-from in i. Bello Bilbee. randrad mones-

et city,

to the brid water. on the by the place, as the revery Spain.

e conre two ubited aking ra de

mong place for-tafteiton anol,

has Arragen on the fouth; the Pyrenean mountains of the north and east; and Old Cashila and Ballay to the west; being inlecty miles long, and feventy broad; By a particular compact, no part of the revenues of this province is permitted to go into the royal treasury, but all are obliged to be appropriated to the public service. This country abounds with horned cattle, sheep, game, horses; honey, oil, wine, some grain, a sew medicinal waters, and some minerals.

minerals.

The principal places are, t. Pampeluna, the capital, fituated at the foot of the Pyrenees, and walled. It is the fee of a bishop, who is subject to the archbishop of Burgos, and has a revenue of twenty-eight thousand ducats. In 1608 an university was founded in this city, where are also two castles, several chorthes, and a great many contents. Two high roads lead from hence over the Pyrenees, to France, one to Bayonne, through the valley of Batan; and the other; which is the best, to St. Jaen pied de Port, by the way of Tarasa. This city is said to have been built by Pomiery the Great, and thence called Pompeiopolis.

periopolis;

2. The city of Tafana, on the Cadaço, is large and handfome, contains an univerfity, and is defended by a caftle; and Olets, on the fame river, was formerly the refidence of the kings of Navarre, though it is now an in-

handforme, contains an univerfity, and is defended by a saftle; and Obets, on the fame river, was formerly the refidence of the kings of Navarre, though it is now an inconfiderable place.

3. Fifty-eight miles fouth of Pampeluna stands the city of Sudela, pleasantly situated on the banks of the Ebro, It is walled, has a starely bridge over the Ebro, and contains several churches and convents.

4. Estella is a handsome towns on the river Ega. Its same signifies a star, having been built to guide and cheer, like a star, the weary pilgrims passing through these wild mountains, in their way to Compostella. 5. Viana, on the Ebro, formerly gave title of prince to the eldest son of the king of Navarre. 6. Songuessa is a small town on the river Arragon. Castante, et small city on the banks of the river Quelles, in the district of Tudela. Its Roman name was Castantum; and some coins of Tiberius, inferthed Municeps Castantum, et still extant.

V. The province of Arragon, which was antiently a kingdom, has the Pyreness on the north, Valencia on the south. Caratonia on the east, and Castile and Navarre on the west, being one hundred and ten broad. It is barren, though well-watered. The principal places are.

1. Saragosia, or Saragoza, the capital, situated on the banks of the Ebro, and almost in the heart of the propince. It was antiently a Roman-colony, and called Castaia, or Castar Augusta, of which its present name is a manifest corruption. It is a large, magnificent, and populous city, standaing in a pleasant sertite plain, watered by four rivers, and containing a great many spendid convents and churches; but the castiedral is an old irregular building. The archibilitop has a revenue of fifty thousand dueats. The university here was founded in 1744. Of the churches, that of our Lady of the Pillar; and of the convents, that of St. Francis, are the most remarkable. Here are two stately bridges over the Ebro and the walls of the city, though old, are strong and lofty. A great many persons of quality reads in this city, wh

trade, and is the feat of the court of royal audience for Arragon, of the governor and captain-general, and an office of Inquifition.

2. Thirty-fix miles north-weft from Saragoza, a confiderable town on the little river Quelles: it is mentioned by Pliny, Ptolemy, and Strabo, under the name of Turiaffo. Near it is Men Cayo, antiently Mons Caci, which name the Spaniards pretend it had from the tyrant Cacus, who was killed by Hercules. This town is the fee of a hishop, who is fuffragan to the archbishop of Saragoza, and has a revenue of twenty-thousand ducats per annum. It is well-built, and walled, and drives a good trade.

3. Forty-eight miles from Saragoza, flands Daroca, a considerable town on the banks of the river Kiloca. It is walled, and situated on an eminence, amidit a fertile and delicious plain. Here are several convents, chapels, squares, and fountains; tend in the neighbourhood is a large cave, of which they relate many wonders. They pretend also have in one of their churches fix linen cloths, stained with the blood that came from so many consecrated wasers, which, upon an alarm of the approach of the Moors, were varapped up in them.

4. About eighty miles south of Saragoza, stands Turine, a city on the banks of the Turias or Guadalaviar, where it is joined by the Alhambria. The river is called by Ptolemy Turiolus, and much extelled by Claudian for the No. 71.

No. 71.

10 427 A

rich flowery verdure of its banks. Here is a citaded, and the fee of a bishop, which has a revenue of fix thousand dream; and is suffragan to the strebbishop of Stragous.

5. On the burks of the Guadalavire, towards the borders of Castile, is strussed Albarraccin; a walled city; amienty celled Lobetum and Turia: Here is a castile, and the see of a bishop, who is suffragant to Saragous, and has an income of fix thousand ducts the stratum.

6. About thirty miles storthi-cast strong strangers and the see of a bishop, who has a revenue of the strain of the see of a bishop, who has a revenue of the strain of the see of a bishop, who has a revenue of the strain of the strain.

7. Xwier, on the river Callego, has its name from the strain of the strain of

Wen must be fent to Terrofe for a sure. O. Palaman, a listle town on a bay of the feat mean cape Palafugel, with a good harbour. It is festified, has a good citadel, and good harbour. It is festified, has a good citadel, and good harbour. It is far feat to the feat the Pytersee, on the banks of the Sagen about nick is miles, north eath from Barcelona, it is firoughy walled, has no antient calle, and feveral coursats, and the summer out origin to the feat from Barcelona, it is firoughy walled has no antient calle, and feveral coursats, and the summer out origin to the antient town of Rhods, which field a little way off, near cape Crys. 13. Peaswas, a farge town, town of the Pytersee, the first the rivers Carel and Sager.

VIII. The processes between the feat and fortugal for the wall made at the feat of the Pytersee, hearity the rivers Carel and Sager.

VIII. The processes by the Afterias, on the north Education, on the found, Galcies and fortugal for the wall made in out to safe, it is one hundred and eighty miles long, and unwants of eighty blood; has a fruitful foll, shounds in sattle and game, and contains fermit queries of fone, and prince of eyeste. The dates of Negers are breedlary governors.

The principal rivers of Loon was the Flowers and contains fermit queries of fone, and prince of eyeste. The dates of Negers are breedlary governors.

The principal rivers of Loon was the Flowers and contains fermit queries of fone, and prince of eyeste. The dates of Negers are their forces of features and if one of Cashie in the Effanad Grown, between the Carrison, which risk run into the Orbory; and the Format, or his is a Salamanen, which fails into the Carrison, which are said and fails and called Legio Septim Germanics, from whence, it derived the name of the forther of Portugal.

In this province, or if the following sumarkable please is a first being on the forther of the forth

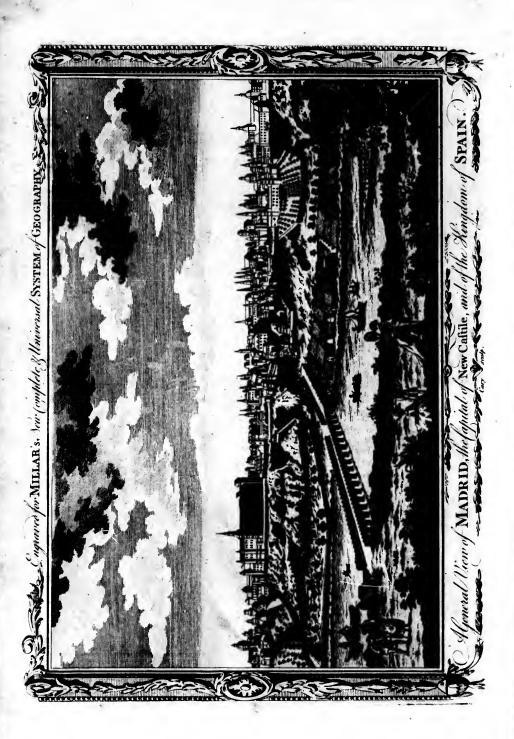
fautty fituated on the banks of the river Carrion, antiently Nubis, one hundred and twenty miles north-and-by-west Nubis, one hundred and twenty miles north-sud-by-well from Madrid. Here are a great many convents, churches, chapels, and it is the fee of, a bilhop, who is fuffrigan to the archbishop of Compostella, and has a revenue of twenty-four thousand duests per annum. This city was defined by the Romans, but rebuilt by Sancho the Great, anne.

6. Medina del Rio Secco, a flourishing town, one hun-

dred and twenty mide north and by well from Madrid. 7. Medina del thampo, a considerable town, about forw, on the Journ, on the Suns Madrid. 1. Town, on the Suns Madrid. 1. Town, on the Suns Madrid. 1. Town, on the Suns Madrid. 2. Zourne, on the Suns rivers, and as the Suns Midling, from Madrid. 19. Townships, on the August on the Constant of the Madrid. 19. Zourne, on the Suns rivers, and as the Suns ditting, from Madrid. 19. Townships, on the August on the August on the August on the August on the Madrid. 19. Zourne of the Suns as the north, badelula on the Suns as the suns of the Suns as the north, badelula on the Suns as the suns of the Suns as the suns the Law as the suns of the Suns as the suns of the Suns as the Suns as the Law as the L

E D'I

is by Cafar which is has to be the only remarking the Arebarillo, as ga and Archie province, Yew Cafile. The only of Saladin environed and environed parish environed the only remarking the province, yew Cafile. The only of Saladin environed the only of Saladin environe



the character with the contraction of the character of th

Churches, as many monafleries; feven numeries, eighteen chapels; two colleges/ nine hofptals, and an annual characteristic domains of sen thousand duests given by the city, for maintaining poor orphisms and other needy perform. The royal callie it and on a rock, and is provided with a gamifon and apriliery for its defence.

The royaleshie thanks on a rock, and is provided with a garaidmandartillery for its defence.

"Ith royaleshie is a derry of great antiquity, and fills a codification, pacificate, familia high thetween two hills, and is large, papelous; thanks high thetween two hills, and is large, papelous; the familia high thetween two hills, and is large, papelous; the fattlome. It has excellent manufaturies; of cloth and paper, and also excellent manufaturies; the fact work of the strength of the fattle fatt

MADRID, the fantal of New Calille, and of the Kingdom o

brated in Gil Blas and ether romances, the antient receptacle of fitte prifesers. There is a sancher large prifes in the middle of the cay, but that it only for common malefactors.

Here is a funcian university in this city, which is the fee of a bithopy, who has a revenue of twenty-four thousand ducats per assum.

Though the torm house is a good modern structure, yet the city, upon the whole, has a strange appearance: the buildings look wild and odd, fometimes being raised upon the auteent and craggy parts of the rock, and confissing of all the sides of stehist-sture, Roman, Gothic, Spanish, Moorish, and Saxon.

The most semakushic curiosity among the buildings of this city, is the Sections aqueduct, which extends to a small tiver, called side Frio, which rifes in the sitic was a would fill a duct that would contain a human body.

The principal mint of all Spain is in this city; when at work, they can coin thirty thousand ducats in a day. Here they make good apper; but the woollen transificture of this city is the best and most confiderable in all Spain; the blankets of Segwin are, perhaps, the finest in the world; for they have a vast quantity of the sinest wool, produced from the numberless spaces are in the neighbouring plains. Here are also several other manufactures, particularly of linen, which is carried on very successfully.

The city of Valladolid, antiently called Pindia, is large, beautiful, and populous, eighty-fix miles to the north west of Madrid. It is stuated in a spacious and delightful plain, watered by the Pisusary, over which it has a stately bridge the fides which, it has about nineteen small ones over the Equera, a small river that runs through several of the streets, and thence through a delightful landscape of gardens, orchards, meadows, and fields, which it waters in its course. The city is walled round, and has sing gates; but it is a place of no great strength. It has long broad streets, and thence through a doubt nineteen success in the city is walled round, and has sing gates; but

Near the Dominican convent, is a royal palace; here is Near the Dominican convent, is a royal palacor, here is also an university, founded in 1346; a geographical academy, lately erected; a court of inquisition; and a tribunal of justice, composed of one president, fifteen countellors, four criminal judges, one supreme judge for Bifeay, four judges of nobility, two fiscals; and an alguazit mayor yet the revenue of its bishop, who is suffragan to the aschbishop of Toledo; does not exacted swelve thousand ducate per anneum. The inhabitant of this town not only certy, on a considerable trade abroad, but are employed in several manufactures, at home, in which they are very ingestious and corport, and are as politic and well-bred people; as any in Spain.

manufactures at nome, in which use are very negressia, and expert, and are as politic and well-bred people as any in Spain.

3. The city of Burgos, capital of the province, is futuated on an eminence by the little river. Atlancon, one fundeed and twenty miles north of Madrid. It has a bridge over the river, and is a large, but not a fine city; though it had fome handforme [quares, public beildings, and palaces!" It is faid to live nine menths of winter, and three of fire, on account of their exceffive hear. Among other convents, the revenue of which is faid to be eighty thousand ducats personaum. The subefis, who is generally a lady of oute of the remainies in Spain, has feventeen other convents, fourteen atways, and fifty villages fublect to ber.

This city, which was built in the ninth or tenth century, on the ruins of Auca, claima the precedence of all others in the cortes or parliaments of Caffile. The walls are antient, but firing. On the north fide, on an almost inacceffile rock, flands the citadel. The cathedral here is one of the sphied and richeft in Spain. The archibithop has a revenue of forty thousand ducats per annum; and the king is alwaye the first of the canous. There are a great many clegant fountains to supply the city with water.

alwaye the first of the canons. There are a great many clegant fountains to supply the city with water,

X. The province of New Castile; which was formerly a kingdom, has Old Castile on the north, from which it is parted by ridges of mountains; Estremadura, on the west; Andalusis, on the fouth; and Valencia and Arragon, on the east. It is two hundred miles long, and in the midest place one hundred and ninety broad, well watered, ifertile, and has a good air. The inhabitants speak the parest

Spanish.

4. The city of Madrid, which is the metropolis of all Spain, and the refidence of the court, stands in the centre of a large plain, furrounded with mountains, and in the very heart of the kingdom, on the banks of the little river, Manaamers, which is always very low and shallow, except when it is swelled by the melting of the show on the mountains. The streets are wide, strait, and handsome, and adorned with feveral fine fountains; the house are, sair and lofty; but built of brick, with lattice-windows, excepting those of the rich, who have glass in their windows. and forty; but built of brick, with lattice-windows, ex-cepting thole of the rich, who have glafs in their windows. There are two flately bridges here over the Manzanares, feveral beautiful. fiquates, feveral magnificent churches, convents, palaces, and hospitals. The compais of the whole city is composed at about nine miles, and the num-ber of its inhabitants at about one hundred and fifty.

ber of its inhabitants at about one hundred and fifty thousand.

This was formerly a very difagreeable place, but has been greatly improved of late, and is now one of the neatest in Europe. It is well supplied with provisions of all kinds at resignable rates 1 and the court, with the refort and resigned one of the quality, and the high colleges and offices that are kept here, occasion a brisk trade and circulation of money. There are three royal academies here, one for medicine, another for history, and the third for the improvement of the Spanish language.

The most magnificent palace, not only in this country, but perhaps in the whole world, is the Escurial, which takes its name from a small village, near which it shands about wenty-two miles north-west from Madrid. It was abuit wenty-two miles north-west from Madrid. It was abuit wenty-two miles north-west from Madrid. It was

about twenty-two miles norm-west from Maarid. It was built by Philip II. and is a vast spacious strateure, all of curious white speckled stones, with ornaments of various forts of maible, jasper, &c. It, was twenty-two years in building, and has the appearance of a town, having, it is said, about cleven thousand windows, and containing, besides the royal apartments and offices, a most splendid beddes the royal apartments and offices, a molt fplendid church, in which are forty chapels, and as many altars, rich beyond imagination; a convent of jeremites, a college, feveral holpitals or infirmaries, and a noble library, containing a large and choice collection of books in all languages and faculties. Here is also the burial-places of the kings and queens of Spain, called the Pantheon, which, amidft all its riches and fiplendors, is an affecting monument of the vanity and transformers of human grandeur. In fine, it is faid, that it would take up shove four whole days to go through all the rooms and apartments of this palace. palace, whileli exceeds all that can be imagined for tarlety of jafper, marble, and curious stones, painting, sculpture, place, tapestry, guis, &c.

5. The rown of Aranjuez, which is about thirty miles south of Madrid; is stronged on the banks of the Tagus, and

fouth of Madrid, in frented on the banks of the Tagus, and was chiefly built within these twelve years; whoever chases to build houses here; may have a free gift of the ground from the king, on condition of sanforming to the general plan. The freets are broad and parallel, and interfect sach other at right angles. The houses are of two flories in height; and are all painted white, with green doors and flutters. There are at prefent about five thousand inhabitants, who live by letting their houses to persons who come with the count; and who redde here annually from the middle of April to the end of July; during which time the number of inhabitants is increased to fifteen thousand.

"The royal palace of Aranjuez is a fquare, and has twenty-one windows in front, and a turret at each end; but there is nothing remarkable either in its exterior or interior parts.

is nothing remarkable either in its exterior or interior parts. Before the phlice are three very large wilks, each planted with four rows of tall elius. Similal canals run between each row, which keep the roets comfaintly fupplied with water, and make the trees give to a very givent fize.

The antient fortified city of Toledo is fituated in fifty-nine degrees forty-fix minutes north latitude, and in four degrees twenty frintites well longitude, and fands on a fitep and craggy rock, encompaffed by the Tagus, in the form of a horfe-thoe, over which it has two fately bridges. The laud-fide is fortified by a double wall, in which are one hundred and fifty towers, and five large gates, befiels pofterns. It was formerly effected a place of ftrength; but in the laft wars about the fucceffion, it always fubmitted to those who were mafters of the field. The city is divided into twenty-three wards, and has The city is divided into twenty-three wards, and has twenty-feven parishes, about twenty chapels, thirty-eight monafteries and numerics, four grand houses of retirement for women, two large colleges, and twenty fire haspitals, one of them for lunatics. The fireets are narrow and fleep; but there are no lefs than feven fquares or market-places. There are liere a magnificent and spacious old palace taken from the Moors, the stables of which ean hold at least five hundred horses. The plain around the city is spacious, sertile, "pleasant, and so well watered by the Tagus, that it produces corn, wine, oil, fruit, and in short every thing that can contribute to the convenience and de-

every thing that can contribute to the eduvenience and delight of man. The air is particularly ferene and healthy,
and there is plenty of provisions, which are very cheap.

In this civi is a large cathedral of gothic fracture, rich
in arving, but the building is nicitive light, nor in a good
fine. It is three hundred and eighty four feet long, one
high, all of white stone. The roof is supported by eightyeight lofty pillars, which divide it into five leffer, the middleinoft of which is very handsome, it being divided into
two choirs neatly carved and inlaid. This is one of the
richest cathedrals in the universe; and the archbishopric,
both in power and revenue, the greatest next to that of
Rome; so that the late queen of Spain obtained it from the
sope for one of her sons, though a minor. The lands
for the repairs of the church are said to bring in annually
thirty thousand ducats, and for the dignitaries and canons thirty thousand ducats, and for the dignitaries and canona two hundred thousand more. The whole number of perfons belonging to the cathedral, is faid to amount to

The remains of the alcassar, or altar built by Charles V. or according to others, by the archduke Charles, appear

very inoble; but it was burnt by the allies and Authran party in the partition or fuccession war, left it should fall into the hands of Philip V.

One of the greatest inconveniences of this city is, the inhabitants having no water but what is brought from the Tagus, or fived from the caves of their houses, when it rains. There is here a remarkable common sewer, which rains. There is here a temarkable common fewer, which is faid to run under every house, to carry off all the foil into the river. Befides the above krucknies, there is an university, founded in the year 1475, and a court of inquifition. The city is populous, and carries on a great trade in wool, filk, stuffs, and fine fword-blades.

Besides the above, here are, 1. The town of Alcala de Beneet the above, nete are, i. I he town of richard et Henares, on the river Henares. 2. Guadhara, on the fame river, about thirty miles to the north-east of Madrid. 3. Talayera la Reyna, on the Tagus, about thirty-fix miles west from Toledo. 4. Cuença, about fifty miles from Madrid, towards the east.

XI. The province of Valentia, which was formerly confidered as a kingdom, has the Mediterranean fea to the

fouth and east; Murcia and New Callife to the west; an

fouth and east: Murcia and New Castile to the west; and Arragon and Cataloaia, to the north. It is two hundred miles long, eighty broad, is well watered, has a semperate ferene air, and a foil remarkably fertile.

The most confiderable places in this diffrielt are, s. Vanlentia, the capital, one hundred and eighty miles foutheast from Madrid: it is fituated on, and has five bridges, over, the Gandalquiver: This is a large, handforme, operators, the Gandalquiver: This is a large, handforme, operators, the first of the inquisition, a fovereign court of judicature, an university, and a floorishing manufactury. Almost avery house has a deep wall, and here is a grand common fewer, field to be the work of one of the Sciplos, by which the field of avery house is barried off under ground.

2. The antient city of Segorye, or. Seigorbe, in detin Segobriga, is pleasantly fituated on the banks of the Morvicetro, about one hundred and fifty miles saft from Madrid, thirty from his fea, and as many north from Valenatia. It is the fee of a bishop, who is fulfriggen to the surchabishop of Valentia, and his a revenue of ten thousand ducats per annum: it asso gives the tide of duke.

3. The city of Orificula, in latin Orselite, is the capital of a particular district, firtuated on the banks of the rivet Section, about one hundred and ninety-four miles foutheast from Madrid, and eighty south from Valentia. Its present rune is thought to be corruption of Auriella, i.e., the Pot of Gold, at it was called by the Romana, on account of the gold mires that were formerly about it. This place is the lee of a bishop, who is fulfragan to Valentia, and has a revenue of ten thousand livres; here is now an university.

4. The famous city and sea-port of Alicant is situated

and has a revenue of ten thousand livres? more university.

4. The famous city and fea-port of Alicane is fituated on the Meditefrancan, about two hundred and ten shifes to the fouth-east of Madrid, and about fikty fouth of Valentia. It has a commodious barbour, from whence a great quantity of deli-tious fruits, with viscolibra red and white wine, foap, and anife, are exported. It has a castle, strong walls, and a few bafflore, for its defence.

5. The town of St. Derils, flands at the foot of a high hill, called Mongon, about thirty-four miles morth-east from Alicant, on the fea-coaft, where it has a convenient from Alicant, on the fea-coaft, where it has a convenient harbour, with a castle, and watch-tower of an exemodiancy height. It is allo well-fortified. This place is fopposed to have been smilently called Diana, from a terriple dedicated to that goddeft.

6. The finall town of Morviedro is situated on the famo

fpot where the antient Sagunhun flood, on the banks of the river formerly called Palantia, but which now bears the fame name as the town, independent of the walls which mark the limits of the antient Sagunhun. The remains of an amphitheatre and palacears fill to be feen in this rown; they are fronted about three miles from the fee, we therefore of a hill, on the faramie of which is a fore, twelve miles north of Valenia.

7. Cape Artenues is the antient Artemyfium. 8. Gaudia, on the Alcay, gives the title of dake to the noble-fa-mily of Borgia, contains an university, and is defended by a caffe. 9. La Mara contains the most considerable fair-work in Spain. 10. Uche is a handlome town, very plea-fantly structed their Alicant.

fantly stuated bear Alicant.

XII. The province of hadalusis is efterned the best in all Spain, it abounding in exquisite fruits of all kinds, honey, excellent wine, grain, silk, sugar, fine oil, numerous herds of cattle, particularly horses, with metals, einsabar, and a certain species of quickssiver. The heat in summer is indeed very great; but the inhabitants generally sleep by day, travelling and following their other employments in the night. The air is, however, in other respects, good, and is sometimes refreshed with ecoling breaks. This province is properly composed of three ancient kingdoms, which, in the king stile, instead of the common names, are expressed by that of Andalusia. These are the kingdoms of Seville, Cordova, and Jead.

The river Guedalquiver, by the autients called Bests and Tartessus, traverses the whole country, and the Guadiana separates it to the west from the Portuguess Algarva.

garva.

garva.

The city of Seville, the ancient Hifpalis, and capital of the kingdom of the fame name, is leated in thirty-feven degrees fifteen minutes north latitude, and in the degrees five minutes well longitude, two hundred miles to the fouth well of Madrid, in a large plain on the banks of the Guddalquiver. It is faid to be three leagues and a half in circuit, including the fuburbs, and for miles round the walls. The fivects in general are very narrow and in-regular; and though there are many confiderable houses,

4 11 31 well; and o lundred # Maperate

ate, s. Van five bridges

or, in lating of the Mor-t from Mas to the archn thous

the espital niles fouthlentia. Its uriolla, i. v. ine, on ac-ut it. This w Valentia,

d ten stilles outh of Va-whence a int red bind ot of a high

north-east convenient lace is fupm a temple

on the fame now bears walls which he remains cen in this the fea, ut

8. Gau-le noble fa-lefended by lerable falt-

ed the best oil, numehe heat in ants geneother emr, in other th cooling of three antead of the

lled Bætis d the Gusuguefe Ald capital of

in thirty-and in tix dred miles the banks a bris'estra ow and iryet they do not prefent very splendid appearances. The city and suburbs, according to Major Dalrymple, contain sourcen thousand private houses, and its inhabitants are computed at three hundred thousand.

computed at three hundred thousand.

There is, in this city, a very celebrated cathedral church built in the gothle file: it was begun in 1401, and finished in 1520; it is immensely rich in treature; the filver altar, which is exhibited on particular festivals; is most magnifecent. The Giralda, built by the Moors in the year 1000, is a square tower, which serves as believe to the chorch, from the top of which is an extensive and beautiful prospect. This is an archbithop's see, which is equal to fifty thousand fix hundred and twenty-one pounds sterling, which belong forty canons, whose incomes are very to massible. co marable.

The city of Cadiz flands on an ifland, which is fepa

The city of Cadiz stands on an island, which is separated from the continent by a narrow channel, or arm of the sea, over which there is a bridge well-fortified, on the Atlantic ocean, being about three hundred miles to the south west, and fifty-eight from Gibraltar. The island is about fixteen or seventeen miles long, and about the in broaden pittle grain, but some good wine and pasture. This celebrated city is of pretty large circumstrence; most of the streets are narrow, crooked, ill paved, and ditty; but a sew of them are broad, straight, and well paved. The houses are generally three or four stories high, and many of them are broad, straight, and well paved. The houses are generally three or four stories high, and many of them are broaden the substitute of them are broad, straight, and well paved. The houses are generally three or four stories high, and many of them are broaden the substitute of the substitute o

The harbour and tay of Cadiz are spacious and secure, the cutrance being defended by fort Matagorda, which covers the harbour and bay; and by fort Puntal, which stands apposite to it, on a point of that neck of land on which the city is boilt. The Spaniards commonly call both these Los Puntales.

As the fortress of Gibraltar is of the utmost importance to Great Britain, it has been celebrated upon many occa-fions in the annals of hiftory, and, during the late fiege by the Spaniards, has attracted the attention, and engroffed the conversation of all Europe, we shall therefore give an ample description and account of it from the latest, best,

and most authentic information.

and mon authentic information.

Gibraliar 'a a large promonitory in the province of Andalufia, in Spain, joined by a narrow neck of land, only three thouland and ninety feet in its narroweft, and four thouland five hundred and fifty feet in the wideft part; in length it is four thouland four hundred feet from the northern part of the mountain to where the neck widens on the continent. The extreme length of the peninfula on the continent. The extreme length of the penintula from the porthern plain to the fouthermost point, is two miles, two thouland nine hundred and forty feet; the extreme breadth of its bafe line is four thouland two hundred and ninety-fix feet. The town is on the well fide of the mountain, occupying a small inclined plain of five thouland eight hundred and twenty feet long, and one thouland fand eight hundred and twenty feet long, and one thousand one hundred feet broad, which fize cannot possibly be increased, as it is bounded on the west and north by the bay, and on the east and south by the rifing of the mountain. The funnit of the rock is about one thousand foor hundred feet perpendicular above the sea, it rises not with a fudden elevation, but by hill placed upon hill. It was also that the sea of the large and about fix hundred men were always on guardat a time: the discipline observed here is very strict. There are three hundred and forty guns mounted on the fortifications, and there is room for one hundred more: those of the grand battery are of for one, the rest of some. No person is altered and so for bone, the rest of some.

battery are of bronze, the reft of iron. No perfort is allowed to quit the English territory, either by fea or land, without a pass from the governor. Gibraltar has undergone no fewer than twelve fieges, besides the late one, and No. 71.

id appearances. The product of the Moore in the Moore in the Spaniards, after enduring almost into the Moore in the Spaniards, after enduring almost into the Moore in the year twee as believed to their when the Moore in the year twee as believed to the moore in the year twee as believed to the moore in the year twee as believed to the moore in the year twee as believed to the moore in the middle of line.

June.

The fourth fiege was begun by Don Alonzo XI. in the end of the fame mounth, he faving been within four days march of the place on its furrender. This investment was attended with uncommon circumstances of hardship, both to the besieged and befregers. The latter were blocked up in the neck of Gibralias by the king of Grenada and Abamelique, who marched with an army to the relief of the garrison. At last, on the twentieth of August, a peace was concluded, and the fiere was misch. concluded, and the fiege was raifed.

melique, who marched with an army to the relief of the garrison. At last, on the twentieth of August, a peace was concluded, and the sege was raised.

Don Alonzo again far down before it in the summer 1340, and during this, which was the sight, sea the fish, sege, and which continued for other months; the garrison was reduced to great strains. But don Alonzo was earlied off by the plague in March 1350.

The emperor of Fez neglecting their Spanish territories, Juzas, third king of, Granada, took it in 1410. This was the first siege, but the inhabitants drove out the conquerora, and put themselves under the protession of Muley Bueld, emperor of Fez.

Juzas besieged it in form the January following, with a seet and army, and the garrison was starved into a surrender. This was the seventh siege.

The eighth siege was in 1438, when Don Emique de Cluzman attacked it with a strong force, but was deseated by the Moors, and drowned, bis son, however, brought off the remains of his army.

In 1402 the son returned with a greater force, and took the place, which ever since has remained in the possession of the Christiane. This was the ninth siege.

The tenth was in 1704, when it was torn from the Spaniards by the English, ender the command of Sir George Rooke. Upon this occasion the conquest was particularly ascribed to the seamen, whose irregular enterprize hurried them to several possession the sonsequence, and, added to the value conserved by its strength and situation, the circumfance of giving to an antient enemy such a sporticular of the Spaniards could not bear. An expedition was immediately formed, and the eleventh siege commenced under the marquia de Villadarias. The siege safted sour months; and finding all their efforts, though vigorous, were vain, it was abandoned in 1705.

Great Britain, sully sensible of its importance, half maintained it at an immense cost, and hath taken such advantage of its natural powers in disposing the works that have been raised, as to make it indubitably the strongest fortification i

The late fiege, which was the thirteenth, continued inceffantly for four years, it having been invested by sea and land in the month of July 1779; by sea under the command of don Barcelo, and by land under don Jun de command of don Barcelo, and by land under don Juan de Mendoza: and the garrifone preferred to Europe a picture of the most gallant defence. They refifled the efforts of the most numerous and best equipped hand of beingers that, pethaps, ever best any forters. They Spaniards bent every endeavour to this lingle object. They flarved their marine, and neglected their power in every other quarter of the globe, that they might employ all their refources, and direct all their attention to this great end. Their works were immense, their industry indefatigable. They endeavoured to accomplish its reduction by the constancy of their attack; by their numbers they were able to make their operations incessare, no opportunity for repose. make their operations incettaint, that the garrion might have no relaxation from fatigue, no opportunity for report. All their struggles, however, were rendered abortise. Our steets have annually relieved the garrison, and on the only occasion when they were opposed, had the glory to gain a figual viscory over the Spanish squadron, commanded by don Juan de Langara. The English steet, was command. doit Juan de Langara. In enginh necet was command, ed by the gallant Admiral Rodney, who took from the engmy the Phoenix, don Juan de Langara, admiral, commander, eighty guns, and ieven handre men; the Minorca, Princeffa, and Diligente; feventy, as, and is hundred men each: the San Julian and San Jugenia were allo Taken; the former went on thore, the latter was driven on the breakers, and loft: the San Justi and San Lorenzo efcaped, very much damaged: the San Donningo of feventy guns and fix hundred men, blew up in the action, and all on board perifited. The loft, upon this occasion, on the side of the English, was one hundred and thirty-two men killed, and one hundred and two wounded. The happy consequences of this victory was, the effectual relief and security of the partition.

Gibrishar, however, continued to be invested by the

fecentry of the partition.

Gibrater, however, continued to be invested by the combined forces of France and Spain, till the month of September, 1781, when the enemy made their grand but ineffectual strack on the place, both by fea and land, and which the following account was published by authority, on the flateenth of November, in the same year i in a letter from the right honourable General Elliot, the brave governor, to the secretary of state; dated

Gibraltar, September 15, 1782.

" My Lord,

"THE enemy having collected his whole force by fea and land; forty-four fail of the line, befides three inferior two-deckers; ten battering thips, five bomb-ketches, feveral frigates and zebecques, a great number of gun and mortar boats, a large floating battery, many aimed veficis, and near three hundred boats, purposely constructed for

carrying troops:
Their land batteries mounted with above one hundred pieces of cannon, and an equal number of mortars

and howitzers :

and howitzers 1

"An army of near forty thousand men:
"On the thirteenth instant, at eight in the morning, all the battering ships, commanded by don Buenventura Moreno, rear admitral, were put in motion, and came forward to the several stanons previously determined they should take up: the admiral being placed upon the capital of the king's bassion, the other ships extending three to the fouthward of the flag, as far as the church battery, sive to the northward, about the height of the Old Mole; and one a very little to the wellward of the admiral; by a quarter before ten they were anchored in line, at the distance of a thousand to twelve hundred yards; immediately a heavy cannonade began from all the ships, supported by the cannon and mortals in the enemy's lines and approaches: a the same instant our batteries opened with hot and cold the same instant our batteries opened with hot and cold shot from the guns; and shells from the howitzers and This firing convinued, without intermission, on both fides, until noon, when that of the enemy from their ships seemed to slacken, although but little. About two o'clock the admiral's fluip was observed to smoke, as if on fire, and a few men buty on the roof, searching for the cause. Our batteries never discontinued: the enemy's fire caufe. Our batteries never ditcontinued: the enemy's fre from the flips gradually decreafed. About feven in the evening they fired from a few gons, and that only at intervals. At midnight the admiral's flip was plainly discovered beginning to burn; an hour after it was complectly in flames: eight more of the 'hips took fire in fueceffion. Signals of diftrefs being now made, the launches, feluceas, and boats of the whole fleet, began to take out the men from on beauth the huming flips. Many flosts. the men from on board the burning thips. Many shots were still fired from those in which the stames had yet made no confiderable progress; and the fire from the enemy's batteries on fhore did not in the leaft diminith. Brigadier Curtis, who, with his fquadron of gun-boats lay ready to take advantage of any favourable circumstance, left the New Mole at two o'clock, and about three formed a line upon the enemy's flank, advancing and firing with 'great order and expedition; which fo attonithed and disconcerted the enemy, they fied precipitately with all their boats, 'aban-doning the thips, in which some officers, and numbers of their men, including many wounded, were left to perifh. This unavoidably must have been their wretched sale, had they not been dragged from a midst the stames by the perforal intrepidity of brigadier Curtis, at the utmost hazard of his own life, a life invaluable to his Majesty's service. For some time I selt the utmost anguish, seeing his pinnace close to one of the largest ships at the instant she blew up, and spread her wreck to a vast extent all round. The black cloud of smoke being dispersed, I was again revived by the sight of the pinnace, little apprehending that the Brigadier was in the utmost danger of sinking, some pieces of timber having falling into, and pierced the boat, (killing the cockfwain, and wounding others of the men) scarce any bope left of reaching the thore: providentially he was saved by stopping the hole with the seamens jackets, until boats arrived to their relief. One of our gun-boats was such as the same rooment. This unavoidably must have been their wretched fate, had funk at the fame moment.

" In the course of the day the remaining eight ships feve-"In the course of the day the remaining signt maps rever-rally blew up with 'violent exploitus 1 one only eleaped the effect of our fire, which it was thought proper to burn, there being no possibility of preferving her.

"The admiral's flag remained flying on board his ship, till she was totally confurmed."

"The of their of the confurmed."

till she was totally confumed."

"Extract of a letter, from Captain Curtis, dated Gibraltar, September 15, 1781.

"At eight o'clock in the morning of the 18th, the ten battering ships of the enemy lying at the head of the bay, under the command of admital Moreno, began to get under fail, in order to come against the garrison; every thing was in readiness for their reception. At ten the admital's ship was placed about one thousand yards from the king's Bastion, and commenced his fire. The others were very shortly asservard possed to the north and south of him, at small distances afunder, and began their cannonade. They were all fixed to the stations allotted them in a masterly manner. Our batteries opened as the enemy came before manner. Our batteries opened as the enemy came before them: the fire was very heavy on both fides: the red-hot floot were fent with fuch precision from the garrifon, that in the afternoon the finoke was seen to issue from the upper part of the Admiral, and one other, and men were per-ceived to be using fire-engines and pouring water into the holes, endeavouring to extinguish the fire. Their efforts proved ineffectual; by one o'clock in the morning the two before-mentioned were in flames, and several others acqualbefore mentioned were in manies, and reversa others actually on fire, though as yet not in fog great a degree. Confusion was now plainly observed among them, and the numerous rockets thrown up from each of the flips, was a clear demonstration of their great diffres: their fignals were answered from the enemy's fleet, and they immediate were answered from the enemy's fleet, and they immediately began to take away the men, it being impossible to remove the ships. I thought this a sit opportunity to employ my gun-boats, and I alvanced with the whole (twelve in number, each catrying a twenty-four or eighteen-pounder) and drew them up so as to stank the line of the enemy's bettering ships, while they were annoyed extremely by an excessive heavy and well-directed fire from the garriton. The fire from the gun-boats was kept up with great vigoue and effect. The boats of the enemy durft not approach; they abandoned their fhips, and the mon left, in them to our mercy, or to the flames. The day-light now appeared, and two feluces, which had not yet escaped, endeavoured and two feluceas, which had not yet efcaped, endeavoured to get away; but a first from a gun-boat killing five men in one of them, they fubnitted. The feene at this time before me was dreadful to a high degree, numbers of men crying from amidft the flames, fome upon pieces of wood in the water, others appearing in the thips where the fire had as yet made but little progrefs, all expressing afficience, and geture the deepest differs, and all imploring afficience, formed a further to the deepest differs, and all imploring afficience, formed a further to the deepest differs, and all imploring afficience. formed a spectacle of horror not easily to be described.

Every exertion was made to relieve them; and I have inexpressible happiness in informing my Lords, that the number faved amounts to thirteen officers, and three hundred and forty-four men. One officer and twenty-nine wounded (fome of them dreadfully) taken from among the flain in the holds, are in our hospital, and many of them in a fair way. The blowing up of the ships around us, as the fire got to the magazines, and the firing of the can-non of others, as the metal became heated by the slames; rendered this a very perilous employment; but we felt it as much a duty to make every effort to relieve our enemies as much a duty & make every effort to relieve our enemies from to shocking a fituation, as an hour before we did to affift in conquering them. The loss of the enemy must have been very confiderable, forivate accounts make it two thousands]. Great numbers were killed ori board, and in boats. Several launches were funk. In one of them were fourscore men, who were all drowned, except an officer and twelve men, who were floated under our walls upon the wreck. 'It was impossible that greater exertions could have been made to prevent it, but there is every reafon to believe that a great many wounded perifhed in the flames. All the battering flips were fet on fire by our h. thot, except one, which we afterwards burnt. The admiral left his flag flying, and it was confumed with the flip."

By the late treaty of peace between England, Spain, and the other belligerent powers, which was concluded in the

the other belligerent powers, which was concluded in the beginning of the prefent year 1783, this important place, so gallantly defended, is allowed ftill to remain in the hands of the English, no slipulation having been made concerning it. The town of Algezina is at present but a mean, old place in the Streights, and has a decayed harbour, with only a few shattered houses. The Moors sirst landed here, and held the place almost seven hundred years. The word Algezira, in Arabic, signifies an island; and the harbour being formed by two islands, it has been called in the plual.

o burn. is fhip, Gibtal-

he bay, get uny thing imital's king's re very im, at

They before red-hot

n, that e upper re perefforte he two adual-Confuthe nu-

. WSS R fignals to reemploy welve in nem.y ly by an arrifon.

vigout

them to

peared. avoured

ive men is time of men of wood

the fire y speech listance, fcribed. lave inhat the ce hunong the und us,

he canflames, re felt it enemies did to Butt vi rd. and of them t an of-

ir walle

ery resour h.

e admi-fhip."

in, and

place, fo

ands of ningit,

n, old r, with e word ne plu-

tal number Algeairas. This port was, however, ferviceable to the Spaniards, for theltering and repairing their flips of war during the fees of Gibraltar.

The neat kingdom included in the province of Andalufia, is Cordova, which though much finaller than that of Seville, is squal to it in fertility.

Cordova, the city, antiently called Cordubii and Colonia Patricia, lies in thirty-feven degrees, fifty minutes north latitude, and in four degrees fifty-three minutes weth longitude. It is a very antient city, fituated in a beautiful and very spacious plain on the banks of the river Guadalquiver, over which there is a stone bridge of fixteen arches. On the north side of the town rous the Siera Morein, a remarkable chain of mountains that streets themselves from the sea above two hundred miles inland. The walls are in many places entire, partly Roman, partly Moorlift, it is at present a considerable city, but badly boilt, the streets narrow and irregular the houses are chiefly stone, constrocted in the Moorlift taste, on each side of a square court-yard. The bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of Toledo, has an annual tevenue of forty thousand ducats. The cathedral is a large autique and magnificent square building. The epictopal palace is a large structure. The Alcazar, or Moorlih palace, is now made use of for the Inquistion. In 1856 Cordwa suffered very much by an earthquake. This town has been famous for its leather; whence the English word cordwain, from Cordovan. There is alto a considerable filk manufactury carried on in this place.

The neighbouring mountains are covered with designt-tule gateen and plantations of olives, oranges, lemons,

factury carried on in this place.

The neighbouring mountains are covered with delightMr gardens and plantations of olives, oranges; lemons, and figs. They are also interspersed with pleasant valleys, refreshed by springs of good water. When the abovementioned trees are in Bossom, which will be a fargaratey all over the country. Besides the callence of the wine, and the plenty of fruits and vegetables, there is the snort bread of Spanish horses in this country.

The town of Andujor, one hundred and fifty miles fouth of Madrid, is situated in a service situation of Madrid, is situated in a fertile foil, and has a bridge over the Guadalquiver. Lucens, forty-five miles south.

over the Guadalquiver; Lucena, forty-five miles fouth-west from Seville, is a considerable city, very pleasantly fituated; and Vacna is a large pleasant town belonging to the town of Sexi.

Inducted; and verna is a large present town belonging to the town of Sexi.

Jean is the (malleft of the three kingdoms comprehended in the province of Andalufia. The firincipal city it contains is Jean, which stands at the foot of a mountain, and is defended by a castle. It is populous, and has forme fine churches and monasteries; but the greatest devotion is paid here to St. Veronica. Its bishop, who is under the archbishop of Toledo, has a yearly income of twenty thousand ducats. It was once the capital of a Moorith kingdom; and the country particularly abounds in filk, besides producing great plenty of corn, wine, oil, and fruit. The other towns of less note, are, 1. Ubeda, the Ubea, or Vetals of the Romans, a small city, one hundred and fifty miles south from Madrid, and fifty-seven north from Granada. 2. Baeza, antiently Vatia, Beathia, and Heatia, a considerable city, three miles from the Guadalquiver, and about sistem fouth-west from Ubeda.

Besides the above-mentioned, there are several other

ver, and about fifteen fouth-west from Ubeda.

Besides the above-mentioned, there are several other places of some note in the province of Andalusia i namely, a. Alcantara, between Seville and St. Lucar, which has a sine Roman bridge over the Morasur. 2. Ossura. 3. Medina Sid-mia, twenty-seven miles east of Cadiz. 4. Traigueros, about thirty miles north of Palos. 5. San Lucar de Ba ameda, at the mouth of the Guadalquiver, forty-five miles below Seville. 6. Port St. Mary's, a walled town, at the mouth of the river Guadalete. 7. Palos, at the mouth of the Trino, about thirty miles north of St. Lucar. Chistocher Columbus set out from hence, of St. Lucar. Christopher Columbus set out from hence, in the year 1492, on the discovery of America. 8. Xeres de la Frontera, a pretty confiderable town on the river Guadalete; about fix miles from the fea; and fifty fouth of Seville. The horses bred here are reckoned the best in all

Spain.

XIII. The province or kingdom of Granada, which is fometimes called Upper Andalufia, is bounded to the fouth and east by the Mediterranean; to the west and north by Lower Andalusia; and to the north-east by Murcia. Its

Lower Andalufia; and to the north-east by Murcia. Its extent, from west to east, is two hundred and ten miles; but its greatest breadth is about eighty.

The air is temperate and healthy; and though there are many mountains in the province, and some of them very high, yet they are almost every where covered with vines and fruit trees; together with saurel, myrtle, sweet basil; thyme, lavender, marjoram, and other aromatic herbs, which give an exquisite taste to the flesh of their cattle

and theep. The vallies are extremely beautiful, and the whole is well watered. This was the last of the Spanish kingdoma possessed by the Moora, who did not reduce it till the year 1492. The principal placeaure the following, viz. 1. Granada, the capital, which is situated at the conflux of the Zeguland Daro, one hundred and eighty miles south of Madrid. It stands in the midst of a fruitful country, has a sine air, is capacious and populous, being one of the largest cities in Spain, and containing upwards of alnexy thousand simbalisants. It is of a circular form; and the sinewy tops of the Sierra Nevada mountains, which was the middle of the verdure of the circumjacent scene. The cathedral is very large; and the inside, within these fifteen years, has been incrusted with the sinest marble highly polithed, and enriched with ornaments of bronze; but though the whole is expressive and costly, the workmanpointed, and entrened with ornaments of pronze; but though the whole is experifive and coflly, the workman-thip is executed in a defpicable manner. In the adjoining chapel royal feveral crowned heads, and other great per-fonges, he buried. The church of St. John of God has a handfome flone front, and elegant clotters, which, in

ioninges, he buried. The church of St. John of God has a handfome flone front, and elegant cloitlers, which, in 7,49, were paluted in fretco.

The royal palace of the Alhumbra is one of the most entire, as well as most magnificent of any of the edificre which the Moora crecked in Spain. It is fituated on a bill, which is afcended by a road bordered with hedges of double or imperial myrtles, and rows of elms. On this bill, within the walls of the Alhumbra, the emperor Charles V. begen a new palace in to58, but which was never finished; the shell of it remains; it is built of yellow stone; the outside forms a square of one hundred and tinety feet. The inside is a grand circular court, with a portice of the tustan, and a gallery of the doric order, each supported by thirty two columns, made of as many pieces of marble. The Alhumbra is a mass of many houses and towers walled round, and built of large stones of different diagnifions. Almost all the rooms have succowalls and ceilings, some carved, some painted, and some gilt all the stoors see either marbled or titled.

The filk manufactury in Granada is very confiderable, and the arfenal is the best furnished of any in Spain. There

Is likewife a theatre, which is but mean and dark; a cir-lar amphitheatre for bull-feafts, huilt of brick, with wooden feats, and confifting of two rows of boxes, fixty. right in each row; the inner area being one hundred and eighty-five feet in diameter; a court of inquifinion, a royal tribunal, &c. There is a large plain without the city, called La Vega de Granada, which is full of hamlets, villages, and other finall buildings.

called La Vega de Granada, which is full of hamlets, villages, and other finall buildings.

2. The antient city of Malaga is large, well built, ftrongly fortified, and populous: it has a fine harbour on the Mediterranean, two hundred and fixymiles fouth of Madrid, and feventy-five fouth-well from Granada. The city is encompaffed with a double wall, and defended by two caffles. So great is the exportation from hence of wines, raifins, almonds, figs, lemons, oranges, and other fruits, befides wool and oil, that the duties on them are faid to yield to the king eight hundred thousand ducats per annum. The harbour runs up into the town five hundred and thirty common paces, with a good breadth, and four stairs to take water at, and twenty-four pillars of jasper stone to fasten the ships to. The bishop is subject to the archbishop of Seville, and has a revenue of twenty thousand ducats per annum.

3. Seventy miles south-west from Granada stands Antiquera, which is a pretty large and handsome rown, with a casse. Near it is a samed salpst, which supplies the whole territory with that commodity; with a spring, which is said to be an excellent lithoutriptic, or dissolvent for the stone in the urinary passages: here are also a parcel for cask. "Called El Torcal." which at a distance represent

for the flone in the urinary paffiges: here are also a parcel of rocks, called El Torcal, which at a distance represent men, beafts, buildings, &c. and some caverns, that are faid formerly to have contained gold. This place is supposed to be the fingilium of Pliny, and the antiquaria of the billions.

4. The fmall city of Almeria, on the Mediterranean, is fituated two hundred and ten miles fouth-east from drid, and fixty-four fouth-east from Granada. It is the fee of a bishop, who is fuffragan to Granada, and has a revenue of four thousand ducats: this place has a safe

and commodious harbour.

5. Guadis, twenty-four miles east of Granada, is the fee of a bifhop. 6. Albama, twenty-eight miles fouth-east of Granada, has fome admir ble worm baths. 7. Guefast, between the Guadadar and Lravate. belongs to the duke of Alva, and has a great trade in wool. Loxa Santa

Fé, Baza, Velez Malaga, and Ronda, are tea inconfi-

derable to merit particular attent on.

XIV. The last province we have to describe is Murcia,

country abounds in mulberry trees, olives, fugar caura, and fine fruits.

and fine fruits.

2. The town of Carthagena has a noted fee port on the Mediterranean, at the mouth of the river, foundstaining not far from Cape Palos, one hundred and eighty miles fouth-fouth-east from Madrid, and forty-two fouth-was from Maries. It is faid to have been bust by Afdroba's, the Carthaginian general, two hundred and twenty-five years before Christ, and called Carthage News, or New Carthage.

The air here is temperate in fummer, and fo mild in winter, that the roles blow as fair and fresh at Christman as in England in June. Both city and harbour are well fortified. The bay on which it stands abounds in fish, especially mackarel, and the neighbouring country afored diamonds, rubbes, aniethysis, garnetic gastes, and mines of

especially mackare 1 and the neighbouring evoluty anotes diamonds, rubies, amethyfts, garnets agates, and mines of allum. The city is pretty large, and its hasbour one of the beft in Spain. The biftop is fuffragan to the archbiftop of Toledo. Under the Romans and Carthaginism, this was one of the most flourishing eities in all Spain 1 for, from hence they shipped off those was quantities of gold and the chart when the surface and other neutralized.

from hence they imposed on those war appropriate so guidance filters which they dug in the Pyrenees and other mountains,

3. Almacafon, a little fea-port at the mount of the Guadalantin, is celebrated for the mines of allum int its neighbourhood.

4. Lorea, forty-two miles fouth-well from Murcial is pretty populous : it is fitoated on the Guadalantin., Worlden and

S E C, T ... III. y a day to tilan

Describing the manners and customs of the Spaniards; their language, religion, diversions, bull-feaths, plays, &c.

HE inhabitants of Spain are grave and folemn in their behaviour; they are renariable for frugality, love of pomp, fidelity, valour, intrepidity, and abhorrence of drunkennes: they are, very jealous of their honour, when once engaged; and a celebrated author observes, that, "the Spaniards have been, in all ages, famous for their honesty." Justinian mentions their fidelity in keeping their nonety; whatever was intrufted to their care: they have frequently fulfered death, rather than reveal a fecret, and have fill the fame fidelity for which they were formerly diffinguifhed.

The Spaniards, however, on the other hand, are univerfilly too much given to women; and their isalouly, where either their wife, daughter, lifter, or even miftress is con-cerned, feldom fails to end in bloodfied; for they think no means too cruel, base, or unjust, to, wipe off any stain no means no cruet, care, or unjust, to wipe or any stain that is cast upon their honour, or to gratify their revenue, Pride of birth is no where carried to a greater height; and the infinuation, that a man is descended from the Moors, is sofficient to make him stab the sanderers, or procure his being privately affaitinated. In short, they have a mixture of the most amiable virtues and the most shocking vices; and while they affect a haughty air to ftrangers, no people in the world are more courteous to

They are very moderate in their diet, and can make a meal of olives, a fallad, a little garlie, or a few roots ; but persons of fortune have several expensive dishes. The men dine by themselves, and their wives and children at

feparate tables.

l'ire Spanish women are for the most part very lean, and very amordus: they have black eyes, that bofoms, finall feet, and long garments. They at erofi-legged on carpets, a cufform which they derived from the Moors. They are much addicted to painting, though their hulbinds, through jesionity, keep them yers much at home. It is computed, that the kingdom of Spain contains

about feven millions and a half of inhabitants, but it would fupport more than twice, that number, were it properly cultivated. In the time of the Goths and Moore, it was supposed to contain between neventy and thirty millions of people; and might yet he very goverful, if it had no positions in America, but now it is thinly inhabited.

"The number of inhabitants is but small, set their poyerty, it remarkable, for they not only live sig a country capable of supporting many millions more than it does, in the greatest plenty, but have producious sums, poured, in from America. Swala computes that, from the year 1497, when America was discovered, so 1792, above fix thousand millions of pieces of eight in regulated gold and silver have been imported into, Spain, excludive of far greater sums unregistered, before those received by foreign merchanty from the Spannish dominyons in America, at even appears that one year, whis subther, Spain receives from their American golonies above swenty-six millions of peeces, eight; yet Utheriz computes, that all the coined and, wrought gold, and filver in Spain, including that belonging to chutches and private, persons, succeive and sepence, each.

The abovery of the Spanlards in generally afored to

E TE SE CE CONTE

and other his dual of t

avoji him place Carl

that out o

again the to ftring he is

of the Our i

moun

him v who i

occafi

tors,

Ofteg when came the lif four I rode

comp eyes fory.

fatisfa

horfe him, notwi often bull, hinder

it was

of the

The

gining

triced !

patch t bull ha fell, be feemed

been he the fan diversit

13

two causes; the first of which is their want of industry in agriculture, handicrafts, and manufacturies, which occasion the country to be annually drained, of many millions for corn and foreign goods: and, secondly, to the infatiable avarice of the clergy, who practise a thousand arts to obtain the most fiften of the wealth of the country.

Most of the provinces use what they call the Catellane, and Espannol, or Spanish, which has the nearest affinity to the latin, both in the words and composition, of any language in Europe; but in Catelonia and Valencia the common people use a dialect of the old French, or rather Gascon; but so mixed and corrupt, that none of the other provinces understand it.

An Spain the ponsit religion is practiced with the greater

provinces understand it.

In Spain the popish religion is practifed with the greatest ferupelosity and pomp. In no country is there more praying and coemony, and lefs real Christianity. The Vurgin Mary is more respected and adored among the Spaniards than God himfell, as appears even from their compliments. The Spaniards are mere slaves to the clergy, pliments. The Spaniard are more flaves to the clergy, who fo artfully hoodwink them; that they do not perceive the chains of their flavery, or, if they do perceive them, beet ahem, willingly; and when they gall them, dere not for much as vent a figh after freedom. Under any difappointment, either, in views of avarice or ambitton, the clergy have their gleadful inquistion at hand, which feizes both the control of the profit inflorted. on honour and life; to that persons of the most unsported innocence effects, it a particular favour to come off, only with alte, lofe, of, these, fortunes. This infernal court was first, introduced in \$478, by king Ferdinand the Catholic, and queen liabella, at the siggellious of, John de Torquentada, a deminion, who was the first inquisitor. At Madrid, it consists of an inquisitor-general and fix counsellors, one of whom is always a dominican, two judges, one fical, and several other officers and affisfants. The number of the samilies, who are disperted all over Spain, as spice, and informers, are computed at about twenty thousand. Under this supreme court are others in the principal cities in the kingdom, and even in the Canary islands, Mexico. Cartiagenal and Lima. But according to the latest accounts the power of this tribunal is now declining very visibly and leems hastening to its fall.

It is necessary, however, to observe, that, amids the great decrease of the inhabitants in Spain, the body of the on honour and life; to that perfons of the most unip

declining very vifibly and feems haftening to its fall.

It is necessary, however, to observe, that, amids the great decrease of the inhabitants in. Spain, the body of the olergy have suffered no diminution; but has rather been gradually, increasing, infonuch that Ottariz computes the number, of esceledalists and their servants at two hundred and fifty, thousand. The king nominates all histopy and archbishops, who are afterwards confirmed by the pope.

A stranger findy-many inconveniencies in this country, from the miserable accommodations to be met with on the public roads; for, it feems, you must absolutely earry your provisions and bedding along with you? and even then, unless you can best fatigue well; lie down in your

en, unleft you can bear fatigue well, lie down in your clothea, eat.eggs, ortions, and chee'es; unkfa you can fleep whild your mulestreft, rife the mement you are called, and fet out early in the morning before the heat comes on, you will fare ill as a traveller. It is a good neethod to tarry dried tongues with you, hard eggs, fome portable foup, tea, fugar, and fphistions liquors, not forgotting even pepperand fait; and whenever you meet with good bread, meat, fowls, and wite; always to buy them, whether you want them, or not, because, you know not what so morrow may produce. A knife, fork, and spoot, are; absolutely

operly

t4d1,

gs and

in agri-

Acilana, finity to of any encia the

or rather e gresteft re more eir come clergy, t perceive hem, bear

fisppointrizes both unspotted

nal court nand the of John Ainquisi-

afliftante. others in according fall. amidft the ody of the

inputes the o hundred he pope. is country, itely catry and even n in your

BOVIE are called.

chines on od to carry

tting even

abfolutely necellary,

1100

secolary, for you will fled name; mer fhould you omit a pair of firediers, a candeledied; and some was candles; but great tare paid be taken to early neither colacce nor rand for they are assertated, and may occasion the detention, if not the finitum of your bangage. You should likewise have but lev books, left they moved be fisted.

The fort their go is the notice of the beal-left cashibited in the Plaja Mayor at Madrid as related by Carlion;

The port their go is fat three days, on the first, all the gentry of the place, and the neighbouring country in their riched habit, reformed to the great jears, and took their place in the Kuffolte, while the jopulace, having provided intrinciples with figure and darts, flood ready for the effect cities) but which the whole multitude, who three their cities had not noten as they have opportunity. As foom at the door of the field is opened, and the bull perceives the light, he cames out, forfing the wind, and holding his cloak in one hand, and a tword in the other, enters the lift i on whom, when the brute has fet his eyes, he move at firl ganty towards him; then gradually mending his looks in one had, and a tword in the other, enters the lift i on whom, when the brute has fet his eyes, he move at firl ganty towards him; then gradually mending his looks in one had, and a tword in the other, enters the lift is on whom, when the brute has fet his eyes, which if he had, he dolly brings him to the ground. Carlion also fays, he faw a bull to flumed with one ground cover the neck if he can, there being one particular place, which if he had, he dolly brings him to the ground bearing the wound, after a violent trembling, the creature fell down dead, But this resety tappens, for he dutully receives a great number of wounds by frowers and darts before he dies; I and whenever he feels a fresh wound, he redoor bless his forty against the thursto, who having avoided him again, feldom fails to give him another wound, he redoor bless his forty against the thurston, who having swoided he

There entertainments, however, are of late insuch loss frequent than they were formerly.

The court never shibit the bull-foult in the Plage Mayor but upon forme extraordistery occasion, as the securion or marriage of their kings, and is attended with very great expense, both to hir mejefty and the city. But there is a theatre built writide the walls, where there are built-feafure every fortnight, which to connoisibure are greatly preferable to the others, the bulls being more furlous, and the danger greater to those who fight them; but their manner of engaging them is pretty much slike.

The theatrical exhibitions in Spain are generally abfurd. The prontipter's head appears through a trap door above the level of the stage, and he reads the play loud enough to be heard by the audience. There are two theatres in Madrid for the performance of Spanish plays. Rope daucing is exhibited in one of them, which was called El Theatre de al. Croz (the theatre of the Cros), where there are three rows of boxes, fifteen in each row. Part of the pit has benchee; with arms dividing them into diffine feats. The Spanish tragedles are for the most part ridiculous bombast, yet contain some shvated sentiments: and their consections are a jumble of religion and buffoonery mingled together in a most whinsel and incomfiltent manner, though much humour and many strokes of wit are discernible through their manifest abturdaties.

The Spaniards seem to give a military turn to many of their diversions, and even in the very terms and humans.

their manifelt abfurdaties.

The Spaniards ferm to give a military turn to many of their diversions, and even in the very terms and lenguage they life at cards: hombre in Spanish figuides a man, and from thence we derive our gauge at ombre; the four principal cards are called metadores, or murderers, because, they win all others. Spadisic is the land forword, or as we call it, the ace of spades ; for spado, in Spanish, significa a foured, and their cards are painted with a figure of that

weapon.

The Spaniards usually breakfaft and top in bed; their breakfaft is frequently chocolate, tea being feidom drank by them. Their dinner is generally a pocieto, or beef, veal, mutton, pork, bacon and greens, occ. all boiled together. If it be a 'richer or more expensive' unknive of means and delicacies, it is then termed an olla podrida, or what we call an ollo. They are fond of gartic, and tells a prevent among them, that olives, falled, and radifies, are food for gentlethen. After dinner they commonly flees.

Men and women all wear the farme drefs in the firests and stanals; but on other occasions; and in their private visits, the ladies were as great a variety of drefs, and of a much richer fort than their of England. The print of jean louty is fo far worn out; that the married ladies of Madrid have each their professed lover, sike the cicibeo of the stalian

indies, the sales of it was been excitated on its status and extremely aring, it is to the fall degree infigide type fee nothing but a firing of coaches following one another, filled with people of fallion: there adults and his confessor; there a couple of finant young abbes there a whole family grouped together, hubband, wife, and children. When they take their airing on gala or court days; all their footment wear plumes of feather; in their hats, and are derified in laced liveries. In the grandees, and people of the first fashion, keep a great number of fervants. Some of them have, three or four hundred domestics, and the English rembassador, in compliance with the taste of the country, keeps near a hundred. As their coaches are usually drove with four mules, they have two possibilions; with generally four and sometimes fix footmen behind their, coaches. They take out the side of the air, in hot weather and seas of their coaches, for the fake of the air, in hot weather and the coaches.

the fides and backs of their esselles, loy the fake of the air, in hot weighter statuted, in the last of the same of the Spaniards feldom use fedans, and when they do they have always two foorten who go on-each fide the hind-most chairman, in order to hold him up let the should fall: there are two on each fide-of the fedan, and two who follow behind with lanterns, though it be in the middle of the day. Thus, exclusive of those who go before, they have generally nine fervants with a ceach, and ten with a fedan.

I adr a li t & mE, C T. T. IV. di l'amediament

Of the genius, karning, religion, trade, and commerce, coine, weights, and maglures, confisurion, orders of knighthood, revenue, fortes, 46, of the Spaniards.

THOUGH the inhabitants of Spain are not wanting in capacity for the Gienes, yet little progress, as be expected from them while they are debarred the use of their

natural telement. The clergy not heing varydearned themfolver, it is a point of policy with shem, to suppress all felentifical knowledge among the large, and in order to keep them to ignorance, and (high clong, they brand all literary refearches with the name; at length and, to see that a large present than orbit duty consider much as it formerly dish; in the tudy of the father, we make and decrees of the popes and their cantonsy, and in fystems of fillionatic and Augustine, theology. The knowledge of the pleaned inguages, and explication of the text of the facred writings, have little to do with it. To this tradt of children they are almost user francers, showeb they are well-verfed. they are slmost utter drangers, though they are well verfed in cashistry, which makes a constant pair of the spaties preparatory, to the office of a clergyman. Agent act to lead to lead the Price Spanished bave had many valuable, writery in hife

tory; but it is dangerous to defeend too near to the pre-fent times, befides, his prefent majefly has abfolutely for-bid, any of his fubjects to write the history of Charles V.

of Spain.

A They are faid to be at leaft two centuries, belind the English, in physic and turgery, but where the people are periusded that faints, miracles, and charms, can be propertied. sured to sure the most inveterate difeafes, there muft little indination to have recourfe to art. However, they full practife copious bleeding in must difeases, and botany is much fludied among them.

much fludied among them.

They have many writers in poetry, befides the celebrated Lopes de Vega, who wrote the Jerufalem Conquifuda, tragedies, comedies, dec., Their longs have a wonderful air of fimplicity, and in fouse of them are much fentiment, as well as digmy; those upon love are extremely challe; and fouse have a pleasing air of romance, but like the people of the property of the people of the property of the people of the p

of humour in profe: the most famous work of the latter. of humour in prote; the most remous work or university in the El Diablo Church(e), which he is Sage modernized into a romanes, known in English by the title of the Devil on two Sticks; and Diable Boltenas, in French 1.1.

Here is a want even of the most necessary trades; and of the few they have, the greatest part are in the hands of the

French, who are very numerous in this country : for the natives; belides their averlion to work, difdain to floop to haborious employments. They are not, however, entirely without manufacturers, especially of filk and, wood; but these fall far short of that Bourishing condition to which they might be brought: and me tradesimen and merchants are looked upon with contempt, they have no fooner amaffimpetent fortune; than they leave off trade, procure

a title, and fet up for persons of quality.

1 This kingdom is extremely well structed for trade and navigation; they might be their own carriers; but this advantage they negled, and leave it to other maritime manifesting. tions, who turn it to a very good account. The Spaniards indeed deny them all access to their possessions in America; and arefo jealous of having that trade confined, only to themfelves, that no foreign thips must even approach their coast; yet of this commerce, which is carried on in their own thips, they have the least profit, they being little more than factors for the French, English, Dutch, and Italians, who fend their goods to America by them, and have the greatest share in their returns of gold, silver, and other valuable merchandize.

by the flota and galleons, but fince the years 1735 and 4737, the flota and galleons have been discontinued, and the trade to America carried on the continued. 4737, the total state of the trade to America carried on in regifter thips, which any merchants may ferid, on obtaining permission from the council of the Indies. There sail from Cadiz directly to

Connect of the Indian Arracaibo, Carthagena, Henduras, Campeche, Vera Cruss ac. a messel windows of The Spaniards affecting on a vecy confidenable trade to the coalts on the South fea, between the town of Manilla. in the island of Luconia, and the harbour of Acapulco on the coaft of Mexico.

The Spanish money is not easily understood; for the Spaniards make up most of their accounts, and form their calculations, chiefly in these two species, the real de vellon, and the marevedi. The latter is the lowest of the denoand the marevent. The state is the lowest of the cenominations of their copper money, and in this the king's accounts are kept; confequently the revenues of Spain, and the wealth brought from Peru and Mexico, are annually computed by an integer of copper, that is three times lefs than our farthing. The real de tellon is the finaled piece of their filver money, and equals our two-pence half-penny, and two thirds of a farthing.

eight, confiffing of fifeets seals such two charactering of it they recken by pifeets, they mean the pifeets, pf. first reals, which is the common pifeet, and not the gold and of secury, by and ten marryedis, or ded the heibbook affect

E

tutec

The Hall then #mth: maft

inthi

T

town Barb Sout

Mex on Ti

four

by al

vifion

2 . 2

15 A TH

the alfo

Estran by the gree fi

north

of we the m

near c

miles in Eft

is one

thoug

this i

and in

ever. coolir Por

thefe

iron, their larly

quoife and protier

forts e

reals, which is the common pittols, and not the gold and of fesenty, five and ten maravadis, or ded abe deathdoon official two de oto, by, the Sparifards, and the feeth death of the Sparifards.

That the reader may form a store parcet; idea of the Spanifa coin, we have reduced it to the English weights and value, as follows: The old English aidele, four penny weights, eight grains; feventeen faillings and four pence. The old double doubloon, feventeen faillings and four pence. The old double doubloon, feventeen penny weights, sight grains; the opposite the pence with a sight grains and the sight penny weights, fixteen grains; one pound fourteen faillings and eight penny. In the old seather pittole, eight penny weights, fixteen grains; one pound fourteen faillings and eights pence. The two, bestills double pittole, eight penny weights, fixteen grains; one pound fourteen faillings and eights, pence. And the half and quartee of the few pence, and eights, four faillings and fare pence. The pittole, pence of eight, four faillings and fare pence. The pittole, pence of eight, four faillings and fare pence. The pittole, pence of eight, four faillings, and fare pence. The pittole pence of eight, four faillings, and fare pence. The pittole, the seafely wenty-five pounds English weight, four of, which make a quintal or hundred: but as the pound of Cadiz and Seville, are much larger than thole of Caffie, confequently the arrobe is not the fam throughour all Spain.

Almost every thing in Spain, whether dry or liquid, as

Spain.

Almost every thing in Spain, whether dry or liquid, is fold by the averdupoide pound of fixteen ounces, and confeduently by the arrobe a thus wood, coals, corn, wine, oil, bread, and falt, are fold by the pound, and by the arrobe

bread, and fait, are told by the pound, and by the arrobe in large quantities:

The weights used by the gold and fifter-fmiths are, to the quiste, or carat, of sour grains. 2. A tomin, equal to three carats, twelve grains. 2. A castillan, equal to eight tomins. 4. The nunce, equal to fix assistant two tomins. 5. The mark is equal to eight ounces.

The Spanish liquid measures ere, 1. Dos scentibres, or a gallon. 2. An acumbre, or two quarts, 3. Half an acumbre, one quart. 4. A quartillo, equal so a pint.

a pint.

Spain is, at prefent, with respect to its constitution, an absolute hereditary monarchy, where the female, inherit in default of the male, line. The king, in his title, enumerates most of the provinces, and particular parts of the dominions he has been, or is possessed. In speaking of him, he is commonly called his Catholic majesty, or the Catholic king. The hereditary prince is commonly stilled prince of Asturias, and the other royal children infants. In The kings of Spain are never crowned, they seem to have a power to dispote of the crown to what branch of the royal family they please, of which we have an instance, when Charles 11. gave his dominions to the duke of Anjou. of Anjou.

Flere are feveral councils and tribunals for the admini-Trace are two as contain and trouble; as, the junta of abinet council, the privy council, the council of war, the council of Caffle, the council of the inquifition, the council of the finances, the council of the lindies, the feven courts of royal audiences, the great court of the civil law, &cc. Since the beginning of the feventeenth century, the cortes, or parliaments of this kingdom, have been difcon-

The higher nobility of Spain confids of counts, mar-quifits, and dukes. The granders, who have peccedence of all ethers, next the king and princes of the blood, are named out of these. Like those of Portugel, they have the privilege of being covered in the king's prefence, who files them, in his letters, Illustrious; and in speaking to them, or of them, their Eminences: but there are others, them, of or them, their Eminence: I but there are others, besides the grandees, who are covered before the king, namely, cardinals, nuncios, archbishops, the grand prior of Cartike, and the grand prior of Malta; the generals of the order of St. Dominic and St. Francis, ambassadors of crowned heats, the knights of the golden sleece, and of the three military orders of St. James, Calatraya, and Alcantars, when the king assists at their sespective chapters, in onlike of grand master. The inferior publishing the thorus tars, when the king assists at their selective chapters, in quality of grand markers. The infector quolity fuller themselves cavalleros and hidalgos. No grandee can be apprehended for any crime, but by expects order of the king; and they have many other privileges sheldes thefe.

With respective the orders of knighthood in Spain, that

of the golden floore is the principal, which was inkituted in 1450 by Philip the Good, duke of Burgundy, and is common now to the kings of Spain and the houle of

quarter of or Seville The new nee. The nee. The

liquid, is the arrob

iths are, L min, equal s, equal to flillans and unces. Dos açumitwo quarts, lo, equal so hitorion, an

ales inherit title, enu-parts of the In speaking majesty, or children inthey feem save an into the duke

the adminil of war, the n, the counhe civil law, century, the ounts, mar-

e precedence ne blood, are il, they have referee, who is speaking to re are others, e the king. e grand prior e generals of mballadors of e, and of the and Alcan-chapters, in ty fule them-can be appreof the king ; hefe.

nete. in Spain, that was indituted undy, and as Anftia. Austria: The order of Si. Jare de Compostella was inflituted in 1175, by Ferdinand II. king of Lebrit. The order of teleditrace was founded by Sarthe III. of Caftile.
The cades of Alcantata point its inflictation to Ferdinand
II. king of Leou! The otrie last older have large domand
III. king for Leou! The otrie last older have large domand
III. king for Leou! The otrie last older have large domand
III. which we will be the older of the last older have large domand
the missis or festage last older have large domand
the missis of the leou. The chart of the material of the last
they might to longer affame an independency of the fate.
Beides thisse! here le the order of Charles III. which wis
inflictated. Septiciber 1271, inchemous of the libith of his
majority's grandform, the code of Santiago, and the older
of Montacts, classical has heretweller 200 and the older
The dominions of the crown of Spain in Africa are; the

of Montres, character for home of the second of Montres are, the tourn of Getsia. Oran, and Maskquiver, do nite coult of Barbara is in Africa are, the stourn of Getsia. Oran, and Maskquiver, do nite coult of Barbara is in Africa, the illands of St. Lazarua, the Philippines, and Laddrines the greated part of the main land of South America, Marcine, New Massico, California, the ideal of Cuba, part of Bitigualous, Petro Rico; the twee Floridas, der decentral in the Cuba part of Stiffensions, The royals receive arises, principally, from the senth of everything fold, to which may be added; the titles fand fourtheous likulpines of their cities of which was placed; the latter fand fourtheous likulpines, their cities and fourtheous likulpines, their cities and the initial and of four hundred and torry one thousand one hundred and feventy-fax crown; paid by all under the rains of nobility; it the wife gauge money the damage-ducine, and the initial answers; the donies on previsions; which is fourteen per cent, those on fair, belocked, and though the second of the second of the control of the contr

the port-office, the regulations of the crown of Arragon, and the build of the crudad, by virtue of which the clergy and lalty pay a contribution towards carrying on a wat with the infidels, even whether there be any fuch war or not; indulgate is viceness for eating batter, cheefe, milk, and eggs, in Lenty, the fubficies and hither of church and abbay-lands; the money paid by those briders in lieu of the lankes and galaty they were bound to formith; the taxes on downs; commons; and other pastures; the Madrid excise; the thirds; teritis, and patrimidnial rents of Catalonia, Arragon, Valencia, and Majorca; the excleditical payments for the military hidipitals; the quickfilver, and other 'Ambritism revenues;' the West-india area; the coinge; &c. all which together amounts to prefent to about three million three, hundred seventy-three thoughed who hundred and eighty-sight pounds flerling.

The land forces of Spain confift of ninety-fix thousand five hundred and ninety-feven men. The kingdom is well defended on all fides; towards France it has a fecure force in the Pyronean mountains; and the fes-coasts are

welt defended on all fides: towards France it has a scene fence in the Pyronean mountains: and the fea-coafts are lined with redoubts, forts, and towers; and up the country the army of an enemy would, for want of forage, be put 20 very great inconveniencies, particularly the horfe.

"The Spanish naval forces confided, in the late war, of upwards of fifty fhips of the line, twenty-one frigates, fourteen xebecs, four-packet-boats, and feventeen bomby reflets; the complement of all which amounts to about fifty should the line handed and they men. fifty thousand nine hundred and fixty men.

a unio of the said the charact and the printigal and have as more officed port wines

complete a supplementation of the form of the free constraint of the free constraint of the free constraint of the free constraint of the A. H. Dart wite a Carria for a carrial with the same and a with the same and a same a same and a same a same and a same a

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOM OF

definition of the state of them. It was morning The purpose of the property of Ut G A

define and the second of the confidence of Ethernal and the confidence of Ethernal and the confidence of Ethernal and the confidence of th Talliana S. E. C. T. i.

Containing the natural history and geographical description of the country, its towns, rivers, climate, folly produce. Ge-als of the inhabitants, their trade, manufactures, religion, forms, within the laws, cuflems, Gt.

Laws, coffems, Gr.

THIS is the most western kingdom in Europe; it is bounded, on the north, by the province of Leon, Estramadura, and Andalusia; and on the fouth and west by the Athatic ocean; extending from the thirty-fath degree they the Athatic ocean; extending from the thirty-fath degree of west software to the forty-second degree three minutes north fathers, no the forty-second degree three minutes north fathers, and between the seventa and tenth degrees of west software for London. Its length from Valença, the most northern town in it, to Sagrea, the most southern, near cape St. Vincent, is about three hundred and tenth miles; and its greatest breadth, from Peniche, a sea port in Estramadura, to Salvaterra, on the frontitiers of Spain, is one hundred and twelve miles.

Here the climate is much more temperate than in Spain, though it is a listle different in the several provinces. The northern parts feel a kind of painful cold in winter, though this is chiefly owing to the rains which fall at that season, and in the southern the summer hears are very great. However, both winter and summer are very supportable; for cooling sea-breezes during the laster refresh the country, which is extremely delightful in the spring season.

Portugal is, in many parts, a mountainous country, and these mountains contain the ores of silves, copper, tin, and iron, but the Portuguese being supplied with metals from their possession of the lapiday kind, as sturquoises and hyacinths, are also sound in the mountains; and particularly a beautiful variegated marble, with many other curious soffils of the lapiday kind, of which several sous of work are made; here are also very good mill-stones,

and here is a remarkable falt-petre mine on the hill of Al-

Managar i so i I s'
, resi al l'i tradi t

cantara, not far from Lifbon.

The foil is very fruitful, but as agriculture is much neglicited, above half the country lies wafte, and the inhabitants are supplied with a great part of their corn. by the English and Dutch; and have also Indian corn from Africa; Portugal, however, abounds in excellent wife and oil; the greatest part of the latter is made in the province of Alentejo, for the olive-trees thrive better here, near the

Alentejo, for the olive-trees thrive better here, near the fea, than we in the country. Here are also abundance of oranges, lentons, figs. pomegranates, raisins, almonds, chesinut, and other, fruit. Great plenty of fine honey, and confequently of way, is likewise produced here.

The principal rivers in Portugal have their sources, in Spain, there, are the Minho, the Luna, or Lethe, the Douro, the Tajo or Tagus, the largest in the kingdom; the Guadians and Cavado; which last rifes in the mountains of Tragos, and discharges sight into the fig. between

Douro, the Tajo or Tagus, the largeft in the kingdom; the Guadiasa and Cavado; which laft rifes in the mountains of Trazes, and dicharges; stelf into the fea below Barcelos. The three principal, namely, the Tagus, the Douro, and Guadians, divide the kingdom into three parts. All these rivers abound in fish.

Portugal contains the fis. following provinces, viz. L. Entre Douro E Minho. II. Tralos Montes. III. Beira, IV. Alentejo. V. Alguve. VI. Estremadura.

I. The province of Entre Douro E Minho is fo called from its situation, which is hetween the rivers. Douro and Minho; having Galicia on the fouth; and the ocean on the west, it is seventy miles long, fifty broad where widelt, and it, remarkable for its fertility.

The principal places are, 1. Broga, between the rivers Cavado and Deste: here is the see of an archbishop who is primate, of Portugal, and spiritual and temporal lord of the city and neighbouring country. In this town are, a strately cathedral and archiepsiscopal palace, a great many convents, several parish-churches, about twelve thousand inhabitants, a noble hospital, a large college, and a house of mercy, which is a charitable foundation for the relief of good fami-

THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL

lies falled to decay, and for marrying young mailboth, and putting dopy tolemployments. Them are found training of a reignity in this place, particularly of an amphibrothe an angularly robbe place, particularly of an amphibrothe than a angularly robbe archifilipp's rewine it fails to be forty theolend erabdone, for fire that there is the fail to be forty theolend erabdone, for fire that there is the fail to be forty theolend erabdone, for fire that there is a continued power in the best at the cuttaines into it is formerable in property in the part and trade in the kingdom. At the greatest option, it is a city of the greatest option of the true ras balle rog guste it, salled Ste John's. However a lover sweety inhousely into the true, befoles rabe exhering a first stang observed a maint, feweral course of judice, and its the fire of a billiop, who filles himself lipidepus Portunalends, and in the first is forty in fortified only with an old wall and accesses the had formerly in particular lords a robe accessed in the formerly in particular lords and twenty miles accept of the city is fortified only with an old wall and accesses the had formerly in particular lords a robe accepts the crown, and flands one hundred and twenty miles accepts of the city is fortified only with an old wall and accepts the deformerly in particular lords a robe accepts, the forty of the first particular lords a robe and any more particular lords and twenty miles accepts of the course of history of the first particular lords and twenty with an of the city families, that instincts and any many particular lords and twenty and of the city families, that instincts and any miles and of the city are families, that instincts and the finished part of the city are families, the course of families and the finished and the city of the finished and the finished of the city of the finished and the finished of the finished of the

Opposite the town, on the other side the river, is Gaya, a small place, which was antiently called Cale; and Oporto, when first built, was called Portucale, or the har-boor of Cale; hence also, as some think, the kingdom derived its name.

3. The finall, but antient town of Guimarenes, belonging to the crown; its tent miles east of Broga, and about one hundred and fifty north of Lifbon. It is encompassed with a good wall, and defended by an old castle; contains about five thorsand inhabitants, several convents, hospitals, and courts of justice, and has manufacturies of lines. and fine thread.

4. The town of Viana de Fez de Lima a pleasantly fituated near the mouth of the Lima, thirty miles north of Lifbon. It contains about feven thousand inhabitants, feveral courts of justice, churches, convents, and a spa-cious magazine. This place has a confiderable trade; it is large, well built, strong, and has a commodioset

harbour.

J. Ving Nove the Porto, oppointe to Oporto, on the fourth file of the river Dourd. 6. Villa Nove de Carveira, on the Miliad.

Pout the Time, pine hundred and elabor miles north of Lithon. 8. Villa de Conde, a fea-bort at the head of the mouth of the Ave. 7. Caminha, at the mouth of the Marca, a ftrong town on the fame river.

the head of the mouth of the Ave. 9. Caminha, at the secute of the Milho. 10. Valency, a frong cown on the fame river.

If the province of The Los Montes his Leon to the east, Beies footh, Galicia north, and folial moontains well. It is the hundred and twenty inflet fong lightly broad, abounds in game and fraint, prochess but little corn, and is warred by the Dourd.

The principal places are, "Baganza, a city near the river Fervence, at the extremity of the province, and near the borders of Leon and Galicia, about one hundred and twenty inflets northward from Lilbon." It contains about three fishered inhabitants, "everal convenity, and is good caffle, has a variety of file immarkative," and is well-fortified. This town is supposed to have been the interned caffle, has a variety of file immarkative, and is well-fortified. This town is supposed to have been the interned caffle, has a variety of file immarkative," and is well-fortified. The town of Chave, on the river Tamegs, is about the eighth duke and fourth king of that name.

The town of Chavel, on the river Tamegs, is about six miles from the borders of Galicia, and two hundred north-east from Libbon. It was built by the emperous Flavia, it is well-fortified, and contains about two thought of the finings, with other marks of its antient granders.

Minaida de Douro, stands on the frontiers of Spain, about one hundred and eighty north-east from Libbon, belongs to the king, and contains about twen of Spain, about one hundred and eighty north-east from Briganza, and one hundred and eighty north-east from Briganza, and one hundred and cignity north-east from Briganza, and one hundred and eighty north-east from Briganza, and one hundred and eighty north-east from Briganza, and one hundred and eighty north-east from Briganza.

conclude and fifty in licitors to a factor of the largest termine; the largest termine; the arcelect, and the largest termine; the largest conditions of the largest conditions of the largest conditions of the largest in the largest in the largest in the largest in the largest conditions of the largest in the largest largest conditions of the largest in the largest largest

The second secon interesting the second of the

The other places as a Language of the Douro, about one hundred and forty miles north-east from Libon. 3. Guarda, a strong city, one hundred and forty with a castle. 5. Pentrel, two hundred miles north of Libon. 6. Almeida, a fortified town near the river Coa. 7. Penamacor, a strong town on the Spanish frontiers. 8. Figuera, a small port, eight miles from Libon. 6. Almeida, a city on a small river, which falls into the Mundego, about one hundred and twenty miles north-east of Libon. The bishop of this stars. Figuera to the archbishop of Braga, and has a reven tren theusand crusadoes, or twenty-five hur the minds herling.

thousand cruindes, or transparent to the north, on Estremadura and Beira; to the fouth, on Algare; to on Estremadura and Beira; to the fouth, on Algare; to the east, on Spain; and to the week, on the fea. It is one bundred and twenty miles long, nearly the fame broad, and has a very fertile foil.

The principal places are, 't. Portalogie, formerly Porturables, a fortified city, about hinety miles, each northy and the form file Spainty frontier, fiers are between twe and like thousand histoliants, leveral courts of juilice, fountains, convents, and churches, befoles the cathedral, a manufactury of coarse woollen cloth, and the fee of a bishop, who has about five hundred pounds

covers of juillice, fountains, convenis, and churches, beddes the cathedral, a manufactury of coarfe woollen cloth, and the fee of a bifhop, who has about five hundred pounds herling a year.

2. The city of Evers, fixty-fix haltes fouth-call at fifther. Here are feveral churches, beddesides course of joinion convenus, a cathedral, an university, and welve thousand impairants. It is the fee of an archibilities, which as a sevenue of about first thousand crainfoca, or eight the colline bounds ferling.

3. Elvas, antently called Helva, and by Pfiny Alba, is a city with a calle, and other fertifications; one hundred and twenty miles east of Lifbon. There are, swerral convents, churches, and courts of juilies, with a noble accessed, extending feveral miles, and supported in found places by triple arch. This is the fee of an archibithop, with has a revenue of about an thouland cruisidoes, or one moutaind four hundred pounds fertifing. The neighbouring country is pleasant, very fruits in mile and oil, and the number of the inhabitions about three thousand.

The other shaem of the inner are, is Beja, about seventy-vight infile fouth-call from latton. Efficience, one hundred and five miles east of Lifbon. Thousand the miles and of the miles of Lifbon. The confidence of Lifbon. The confidence of Lifbon. The confidence of Lifbon. The confidence of Lifbon. The fundament of the mountains of the fundamentable.

W. The little kingdom of Algare is bounded, to the state of Lifbon. The fundamentable of Lifbon. The fu

YA U.A)

about twelve orn-eaf from dwel and forty ranco, a town illes north of the river Coa. which falls twenty miles wenty miles twenty miles twenty miles

to the north,
Algarve; to
fea. It is one
fame broad,

merly Portus-es, east-north-shift frontier, itants, several and churches, woollen cloth, andred pounds

fourh-eaft of and, twelve of and, twelve of and, twelve of holder, who seek, et cight and by Pliny discations, one Etra are fave, with a noble seried in found and archbirthop, crufidocs, or The neightwine and oil, ee thougand, about feyenty-eft. There, one villa-Vicola, and five are, a fortified or, one hundred and five or, one hundred architecture of the five of t

punded, to the Andalufia; to the north, by Caldeirao, and Serrade

"uguare for MILLAR's. Var Couplet & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.



Serra de Monarchique, which divide it from Alentelo; its greatth length behing about one hundred miles, but its breadth only about twenty-cight. There was formetly comprehended under it a much larger extent of country than at mrefent. Though very mountainous, it is extended to the country than at mrefent. Though very mountainous, it is extended to the country with a treefent. Though very mountainous, it is extended to the country of the

LISBON, the

Hin

seable fate which they beheld on all foles of them. Many, who had lived in objected, eafe, and foles of vice refused to the most directling want, even of the common necessary of life whilft lingering and termenting death "valied thousands who were everwhelmed by the foles of the most of the most of the common necessary of the most of the care of the most of the care of the ca

Secural, a Roong well-fortified town, twenty miles fouring of Lifton. 3. Sintra, fituated by the cape that bears the same name, is supposed to have the most fallubrious air of any place in Portugal. 4: Santerem, on the Tagus, is a place of good trade.

By the decretals of the church, found learning and liberal feience are banished Portugal: there are, indeed univerfities at Coinbia and Evora, and Sifton is a royal scademy for the Portugueschistory; at Santarem is an academy of history, antiquities, and languages; and att. Thomas an academy of sciences, on the same footing as that of Paris; but all attempts to diffuse useful knowledge are deseated by the tyrannical sway of superfittion, the parent of ignorance.

ledge are deteated by the tyrannical way or inperation, the parent of ignorance.

They pay little attention to the cultivation of their lands, and to manufactures: but carry on a very extensive foreign trade, yet from this they reap little profit. The chief commodities of the Portuguele confift of imports from their own colonies, particularly from Brazil, as to-bacco, cocoa-nuts, fugars, fpices, drugs, ivory, ebony, brazil-wood, hides, gold, pearls, diamonds, and other reliable services.

valuable gems.

Thair ships seldom frequent the other countries of Eu-Thair thips feldom frequent the other countries of Europe or the Levant, their voyages rather lying to the coafts of Africa, particularly the Gold Coaft, whence they carry, negroes to Brazil, and also purchase some gold and ivory. They likewise trade to their East-India colonies of Gos. Diu, and Macao, bot this traffic, though once very important, is now greatly declined. Brazil, however, is still a plentiful treasury to Portugal, and foreigners are entirely excluded from all commerce with that country.

The Portuguese long measure consists of barros and cavidos; an hundred barros make one hundred and fixty-four cavidos, or one hundred ninety-five and an half

four cavidos, or one hundred ninety-five and an half Hamburg ells; but an hundred cavidos are only equal to fixty-one barros, or about one hundred and ninety Ham-

fixty-one barros, or about one hundred and ninety Hamburg ells.

Sums of money are reckoned in Portugal by reis and crofadoes, which are not real, but only imaginary coins. The gold coins of Portugal are the double moedas of one pound feven fhillings, walve, the quarter of which is called a millrei, or a thouland reis, and has therefore the number of one thouland marked upon it; and the Johns, worth three pounds twelve fhillings, which are fubdivided into halves, quarters, eighths, and fixteenths. The filver coins are the vintain of twenty reis; the half teefloon of fifty, and the whole teefloon of one hundred reis. With respect to the weights in Portugal, an anoba is thirty-two pounds, and four anobas make a quintal.

The popth is the only religion tolerated in Portugal; yet there are many concealed Jews, and those too even among the nobility, bishops, prebends, monks, and nuns; and the very inquisitors themselves. The inquisition, besides putishing Jews and reputed hereticks, who broach or maintenance as the elligion of the country.

and the very inquisitors themselves. The inquisition, befides punishing Jews and reputed hereticks, who broach or maintain any doctrines contrary to the religion of the country, takes cognizance of all pretenders to forcery and the black art, apostates, blasphemers, perjured persons, impostors, the hypocrites, &c. The burning of those condemned by the inquisition is called an auto de se, or act of faith. There are feveral tribugals of the inquisition one of There are feveral tribonals of the inquifition, one of which is at Goa in the East Indies; but there are none at which is at Goa in the East moles; but there are only as Brazil. The reader may fee a particular account of the popith inquisition, and the various punishments inflicted by it, together with the dangerous tenets of popery, &c. in. a work lately published, entitled, The Protestant Alarm, or Popith Cruelty fully displayed; written by Mr. Alarm, or Popila Crucity sully displayed; written by Mr. Fellows, and fold in a neat volume, price three fhillings bound, by the publisher of this work, and other book-fellers. Though the power of the inquistion was exercised with internal sury and barbarities for many years in this kingdom and Spain, we are happy to inform our readers, that its authority has of late been greatly circum-

In Portugal, the being an antient christian, or, in other words, of an antient christian race, is effected a very high degree of pre-eminence, and far superior to what they call a new converted christian, or a half new converted christian; by which last they mean those whose new converted ancestors have married christians of the antient

Portugal is faid to have in it nine hondred convents, rortugal is laid to have in it mine mondes convents, and most of them are very rich; but the jequits, who, in multitude and opulence, furpassed all the other orders, have lately been banished that country.

Among their ecclesiastics, there is a patriarch of Lifbon, who must always be a cardinal, and of the royal family. Next to him are three archbishops, who rank

th m

th tit

do

co

na aft pel an lab tha der

of Af

cat reis COL

the con bn Ne

rei for

poi hat life Ma

an-

pri Pr Ti wi 15 ftr M his tu be

bilt to in cotil is

with marquiffes, and the first of them is the archbishop of Braga, who is primate of the kingdom, and lord spiritual and temporal of his city and neighbouring country. The bishops hold the rask of counts. The Portiguese have archbishoprics and bishoprics in the other three parts of the world, besides those in Europe.

Besides the nomination of all bishops, the king of Portugal receives a fourth of their revenue. The pope confirms the bishops, publishes his bulls in the kingdom without the king's previous consent, and, by his legate, governs the clergy, who, with respect to taxes and contributions, depend on him. He has also the gift of many strain of the property of the pope of the of flate, and several tecretaries; for military arrairs, a council of war; for the finances, a treafury-court; and, for the distribution of justice, several high tribunals, with others subordinate to them, in the several districts into which the kingdom is divided. The proceedings of the courts are regulated by the Roman law, the royal edids, the canon law, and the mandates of the pope. The

courts are regulated by the Roman law, the 'royal edick, the canon law, and the mandates of the pope. The cities have their particular magifracy.

The cutloms and other taxes run excellively high. Befoles the royal demelines, the hereditary effates of the House of Braganza, the monopoly of Brazil finus, the coinage, the money arising from the fale of indulgencies granted by the pope, the fifth of the gold brought from Brazil, the farm of the Brazildiamonda, the masterships of the orders of knatishood, and other fources, yield very large funnt. The forces, however, of this nation, both by let and land, are very inconfiderable: their land forces are accounted the worst militia in Europe, and their may far from being respectable.

The titles of the king are, "King of Portogal and the Algarves, on this side and the other side the sea of Africa ord of Guiney, and of the navigation, conquests, and commerce in Ethiopia, Arabia, Persa, Indis, &c." The king's eldest son is stilled prince of Brazil. The king of Portugal was dignisted, in the year 1749, with the title of his Most Faithful Majesty, by pope Benedick XIV.

Here are several orders of knighthood, which are, s. The order of Christ, the badge of which is a red cross within a white one, and the number of commanderies of four hundred and fifty-four. 2. The order of St. James, the badge of which is a red fword, in the shape of a cross there are a great number of towns and commanderies of this order. 3. The order of Aviz, whose badge is a green this order. 3. The order of St. james,

11.17

there are a great number of towns and commanderies of there are a great number or towns and commanderies of this order. 3. The order of Aviz, whole badge is a green erofs, in form of a lily, and the number of its comman-deries forty-nine. Though these three orders are religious, yet the kinghts are at liberty to marry. 4. The order of St. John; to which also several commanderies belong.

SECT.

Containing an account of the first peopling of Spain : together with the antient and modern history of Spain and Partugal, to the division of the two monarchies.

ISTORIANS tell us, that Spain was first peopled either from Gaul, to which it is contiguous, or from Africa, from which it is only separated by the narrow strait of Gibratar. The Phoenicians sent colonies thinber, and built Cadiz and Malaga. Afterwards, upon the rise of Rome and Carthage, the possession of this kingdom transmean object of contention between those powerful republics; but at length the Roman arms prevailed, and Spain remained under their power until the fall of that empire, when the Goths possession the first power until the fall of that empire, when the Goths possession was supplied the supplied to the supplied the supplied to the supplied to the supplied t

op of

ts of Porconegate, ontri-many lucrafond nerally mphicalled urt of This

ced by express of the is an e Were or the

faire, a ; and, e, with ts into

edicts, The Beof the

t from ld very a, both d forces

ir navy Africa : its, and The

ed cross James,

eries of a green eligious,

order of

togother ortugal,

peopled ous, or narrow thither,

the rife ingdom of that Thefe,

ong.

in their turn, were invaded by the Saracens, who, about the end of the feventh century, had made themselves masters of the sheeft kingdoms of Asia and Africa; and, not content with the immense regions that formerly composed great part of the Affyrian, Greek, and Roman empires, they crossed the Mediterranean, and, ravaging Spain, established themselves in the southerly provinces.

Don Pelago was the first Spanish prince mentioned in the history of this country; he distinguished himself against these insides, (afterwards known by the name of Moora,) and, about the year 720, took upon himself the title of king of Austria. His secosies summated other christian princes to take arms likewise, and the two kingdoms of Spain were for many ages perpetually embroiled in bloody wars. In the mean time every adventure was entitled to the conquests he made upon the Moora, till Spain was at last divided into twelve kingdoms; and about the year 1095, Henry of Burgundy was declared, by the king of Leon, count of Portugal; but his son Alphonto threw off his dependence on Leon, and declared himself king. A series of brave princes gave the Moors repeated overthrown in Spain, till about the year 1475, when all the Spanish kingdoms, Portugal excepted, were united by the marriage of Ferdinand, king of Aragon, and Isabells, the heiresh, and afterwards queen of Castile, who took Granada; and expelled the Moora and Jews, to the number of one hundred and seventy thousand families, out of Spain. This expulsion tended greatly to depopulate the country of artists, labourers, and manuschurers; and the discovery of America (which happened a few years after) not only added to that calamity, but rendered the remaining Spaniards most deplorably indolent. To complete their minfortunes, Ferdinand and Isbella introduced the popish indusificion, with all its horrors, into their dominions, in order to prevent the return of the Moora and Jews, into the country.

Charles V. of the house of Austria, afterwards emperor of Germany, shown he in vain attempt

and still retains fome of them.

Philip's defectedants proved to be very weak princes; but Philip and his father had so totally ruined the antient liberties of Spain, that they reigned almost unmolested in their own dominions. Their voiceorys, however, were at once so tyrannical and insolent over the Portuguese, that, in the year 1640, the nobility of that nation, by a well-conducted conspiracy, expelled their tyrants, and placed the duke of Braganza on the throne by the title of John 1V, ever since which, Portugal and Spain have been dif-tinc kingdoms. Charles II. who left no issue, being the

laft king of spain of the Austrian line, Philip, duke of Anjou, second fon to the dauphin of France, and grandfon to Louis XIV. mounted the throne, by virtue of his predecessor's will, in the name of Philip V. anno 1701 and after a long and bloody strugele with the German branch of the house of Austria, supported by England, he was confirmed in his dignity at the conclusion of the peace of Utrecht in the year 1712. And thus Lewis XIV. through a masterly train of politics, accomplished his favourite project of transferring the kingdom of Spain, with all lits rich possession in the second former of General Britain; especially in the American fear, where a glaring partiality has been shewn to the French nation ever since, and renders the English being possessed of aport in the south seas of equal importance to that of Gibraltar, which serves as a curb on the united strength of France and Spain. Philip, after a long and turbulent relgn, died in 1746, and was succeeded by his son Ferdinand VI. who died in 1759 without issue. Ferdinand was succeeded by his brother Charles III, the present reigning monarch of Spain, by whom he hath issue, Maria Arnelia of Savanu. Maria his brother Charles III, the prefent reigning monarch of Spain, by whom he hath iffue, by his late queen Maria Amelia of Saxony, r. Maria Josepha Infanta; 2: Maria Louis; and, 3. Charles, prince of Asturias; prefumptive akeit to the crowin, born November 11, 1748, and married to princesi Louisa of Parma.

It would have been impossible for the Portuguese to support themselves under their revolt from Spain, had not the latter powers been engaged in wars with England and Holland; and upon the restoration of Charles II. of England; that pulped having maried a princess of Portugal, pressiled

land; and upon the refforation of Charles II. of England; that prince having married a prince of Portugal, prevailed with the crown of Spain, in 1668, to give up all preatentions to that kingdom. Apphonfo, fon to John IV. was then king of Portugal. He had the misfortune to difagree with his wife, and this brother Peter, and they, uniting their interefts, not only forced Alphonfo to refign his crown, but obtained a difpensation from the pope for their marriage, which was actually confurmated. They had a daughter: but Peter, by a second marriage, had sons, the eldest of whom was John, his successor, and father to his late Portugues Majesty. John, like his father, joined the grand confederacy formed by William king of England; but neither of them were of much service in humbling the power of France. On the contrary, they humbling the power of France. On the contrary, they had almost ruined the allies, at the great battle of Almanza in 1707, the loss of which was owing to their misconduct.

John IV. dying in 1750, was succeeded by his sun Joseph, who in 1760 was attacked by affassins, and narrowly escaped with his life. From this conspiracy is dated the expulsion of the jesuits (who were supposed to have been the authors of it) from all parts of the Portuguese dominions. Joseph, having no son, his eldest daughter, Maria Frances Isabella, was married, by dispensation from the pope, to her uncle. Pedro Clement, brother to the late king Joseph. This marriage was persectly consistent with the Levitical law, though contrary to the canons of the Christian church; however, several children have sprince of Seira, (born August 21, 1761; and married February 21, 1777; to his aunt Maria Francisca Benedicta); he bore the above title till his mother ascended the throne, and then eassumed that of prince of Brazil, peculiar to the heir he affumed that of prince of Brazil, peculiar to the heir apparent. The queen immediately conferred the title of king on her hufband, as did our Mary the first on her hufband king Philip, but retained the fovereignty in her own hands.

In the year 1762, when the war broke out between England and Spain, the Spaniards and their allies the French, pretended to force Joseph into their alliance, and to garrifon his fea-towns againft the English with their troops. The king of Portugal rejected this propofal, and declared war against the Spaniards, who, without refitance, entered Portugal with a confiderable army, white a large body of French threatened it from another quarter:

large body of French threatened it from another quarter; but, by the mediation of the English, an effectual flow was put to the invasion; and in 1763 a peace was concluded at Fontainbleau between the contending powers.

On the usenty-third of February, 1777, Joseph died, and was succeeded by his daughter Marla Frances liabella, princes of Brazil. She was born in 1734, and married her uncle don Pedro in 1760; and the Portuguese dominions at present remain in the hands of these joint soveraigns.

F L A N

the state of

SECT. I.

ie in a la mainement

General description of that part of Flandert, which is included in the Brahami quarter; with its boundaries and situation, extent, towns, places, inhabitants, their trade, manufactures, customs, &c.

THE country of which we now propose to treat, is a province of the Netherlands, using bounded by the German ocean and United Provinces, on the north; by Brabant, on the east; by Hainault and Artois, on the south; and by another part of Artois, and the German ocean, on the west. It is sinty miles long, fifty broad, is level, sertile, has a good air, and contains thirty walled towns, one thousand one hundred and fifty-eight villages; forty-eight abbies, &c. The men are heavy and laborious, but love good living; the women are industrious and handsome; the inhabitants are papis in all parts, except those belonging to the Dutch; and the manusactures are linen, lace, and tapestry.

The feveral diftinct diftricts contained in this part of Flanders, are, 1. Brabant, which is bounded, on the north, by the United Provinces; on the fouth, by Hennegan and Namur; on the west, by Flanders, properly so called, and, on the east, by Liege. The air is good, and the soil froitful. It is watered by several rivers, the chief of which is the Demer, or Rupel. There are two since canals in it, one of which joins the Senne and the Rupel, and cost eight hundred thousand storins; the other runs from Louvain to the Rupel. Between Louvain and Brussel is a since stories after the causeway, and another reaching from Thieren and Liege. The southern part, called Walloon Brabant, is mountainous, but not unstruitful.

In Auftrian Brabant are reckoned nineteen walled towns, befides a great many boroughs and villages. The states of the province consist of the clergy, nobility, and reprefentatives of the chief towns. These states meet four times a year at Brussels. In them, and the viceroy, the legislative power, and that of levying money, is vested, but the whole assembly must be unanimous in passing an act. They appoint a kind of committee of two clergymen and two noblemen, to meet daily during their recess.

There are four hereditary officers of flate for this province, viz. the fenefehal, the chamberlain, the marthal, and the guidon: befides which, there is also a great huntman, a great falconer, a great forester, and a master of the wolf-lunters. The high councit of Brabant, which is divided into two chambers, or coarts, is chiefly held at Mechlin, where most of the provincial causes are tried. The Roman catholic is the only religion of this country: and the number and opulence of the ecclessatics is very great. At Mechlin is the see of an archbithop, to whom are subject the prelates of Antwerp, Ghent, Boisledu, Bruges, Ypres, and Ruremon se. There are sources collegiate churches, and two hundred and three closters in the archbishoptic.

This country, with many others, came to the house of Austria, by the marriage of Maria, daughter of Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, with Maximilian, archduke of Austria. The principal manufactures are, lawns, cambricks, lace, and tapefiry. The Walloon language, which is flooken here, is a mixture of German, French, and Spanith. The arms of the duchy are a lion, or; in a field,

Austrian Brabant is divided into several quarters. In

the quarter of Louvain, the principal places are as follow!

1. Louvain on the Dyle; thirteen miles east of Bruffels.

It was formerly the capital of the duchy; but at prefent
Bruffels is confidered as fuch. Louvain is a place of great
antiquity, having been founded by the emperor Afiniphus,
as a check against the Normans. The emperor Charles
V. was educated in the casses, which long continued the
residence of the dukes of Brabant. Many affemblies of the
states have been kept in it.

The churches and cloiders are very numerous and fine, both within and without the town, which is very large, but not populous: for there are many meadows, vineyards, gardens, and orchards, within the walls. The Stedthouse and the church of St. Peter are very beautiful. The stedthouse of Louvain hall long fince been upon the decline, and at present is inconsiderable, consisting chiefly in the excellent beer which they brew, a great quantity wheteof is sent to the neighbouring cities, especially to Brossels.

With a view to restore this city to its former lustre, are mixed to the former lustre, are

With a view to reftore this city to its former lufte, an university was founded in it, in 1426, by John IV. duke of Brabant, which enjoys great privileges, granted to it both by the popes and dukes. There are above forty colleges; and in the hall, where the public exercises are performed, are three spacious rooms, where lectures are read every morning in divinity, law, and physic, to which the scholars, in every college, may refort. The Hollanders have a college here for their Roman catholic sellow-subjects: the English, one of Augustine monks; and the Irish, one of Dominicans, and another of Recollects. To give encouragement to learning, pope Sixtus IV. granted to the university, A. D. 1483, the privilege of presentation to all the livings in the Netherlands.

The church which belonged to the jefuit's convent is admired for the elegance of its architecture; and the pispit, made of oak, is supposed to be the most beautiful in the universe. The convent for English ladles is very capacious and elegant, and more richly-endowed than any other in the Low Countries. The burghers of Louvain boat, that their city was never taken by force. It is 1710, indeed, the French entered it by firatagem, but were soon repulled with great loss by the citizens. To reward their fidelity and bravery, Charles, then slied king of Spain, and afterwards emperor, presented them with a golden key, which is still preserved in the town-house, to commemorate the event.

2. The town of Tienen, on the Ghete, is feven miles east of Louvain... It was formerly a very confiderable city, but is now greatly decayed. Here are two collegiate churches, the canous of one of which are permitted to marry; but if they become widowers, they are not allowed to have a fecond wife, unlefs they refign their prebends.

3. The town of Gemblours is feated on the rivet Orne,

3. The town of Gemblours is teated on the rivet Orne, fix miles ditant from Namur to the north-well, and twenty-one from Louvain to the fouth. It flands upon a fleep hill, encoupsified on all fides with precipiees, except towards the eaft, where a little hill hangs over it. It confiderable only by its abbey of St. Hubert, of the lenedictine order: the abbot is the fift nobleman of Brahant.

Gemblours is famous in history by the victory which don John of Austria gained near it, January 31, 1578, over the army of the States-General, commanded by Antony de Coignies, who lost all his cannon, and was himfelf taken prioner: this deleat was imputed to the absence of the chief officers of the state, who were then at Bruffels, and to the jealoufy some others had conceived against the prince of Orange. King Wulliam, during a great part of

his wars with France, took up his head quarters in this pi is well worth feeing, on account of the carious autique

his wars with France, took up his head quarters in this town.

Towards the north-well, and as the diffance of about five miles from this city, flands an abbay of the Ciffarcian order, called the abbay of Villere, in a wood of the 6. us name; and the abbay of Argenton or Ciffarcian mans, infituated at about here miles diffacte, towards Namur.

4. The to Montaigno, in Flemith Scherpe-Heavel, or I and mount in him Mona Audus, is thus called from its flustion on the top of an hill: it flands between Dieft and Sichems and, though finall, is very regularly built, of an hortgoon figures.

5. Seven miles from Tienan, on the Ghese, flands Leeuwe, a throng town: a is in a snarthy flustation, which renders it sharolf inacefible. The fower-signs of the country used formerly to benish hither those whom they had a mind to punish, as the air is extremely bad.

6. The little city of Dieft stands upon the banks of the river Demer, thirteen miles diffant from Louvain to the morth-self, and about forty from Boles hadout to the fouth. The town is not large, but noted for the woollen cleths, hofe, and other manufactures; as also by the excellent beer brewed here, which is fold in all the neighbouring towns. This city, with its territory, has the nite of a barony, which belonged to him William; and is claimed at grafent by feveral of his helive. There are at Dieft two collegiate churches, and several crivents of friars and nuns. They keep a fair here for linets, to every Aft. Wednefday. They which belonged to they between the confederates under the command of king William; and the French commanded by the daker of Luxemburg, Villeroy, and Berwick, in which the latter were visitorious.

8. The little town of Sichem, which belongs to the barony of Dieft, flands between Aloft and Dieft. There is in that town a convent of regular canonifies of the order of St. Augustin. 9. Heverle, is a town with a frong castle belonging to the dake of Arember and with a frong castle belonging to the dake of Arember and Argentic.

barotty of Dieft, fisheds between Aloft and Dieft. There is in that town a convent of regular caronesses of the order. of St. Augustin. 9. Heverle, is a town with a strong castle belonging to the doke of Aremberg and Arichot. 20. Limale, is a fine borough town. 21. Ramilles is a small village, there elevers miles from Namur, where, in the year 1706, the doke of Marborough obtained a signal victory over the French. 12. Arsenot, on the Demer, capital of the duchy of the same name, situated seven miles from Louvain, is a small, but strongly-fortified town. The principal places in the Brussles quarter of Brabant, are, r. Brussles, which gives name to the territory. This city, though but second in rank, is not only the capital of Brabant, but of the Netherlands in general. It is intriteen miles welt of Louvain, and one hundred and seventy-two cast of London, situated on the brow of a hill, and water-dby the little river Senne, latitude sity degrees sity-one minutes north; longitude two degrees thirty minutes welt. The prospect of it, sit a distance, is admirable; but, on entering it, the irregularity of it is rather disjussful to a stranger. It is seven miles in circumstence, has seven strong stream, and surrounded by a double brick wall, and deep ditches. It is acceedingly populous, and the houses are very handsome. Here are seven beautiful squares; in particular, the great square or market-place is one of the most mobile in Europe; around it are the halls of the different trading companies, and the town-house. The most in ble in Europe; around it are the halls of the different trading companies, and the town house. "The latter occupies one quatter, and the fronts of the whole are embellished with sculptures, gilding, latin inscriptions, &c. The town-house, which is an elegant structure, contains the apartments for the alsombly of the state of Brabant. They are spacious and superb, finely adorned with tapestry in gilt frames, and many original paintings. On the top of the stepel, which is three hundred and say-four seet high, is the statue of St. Michael killing the dragon, of gilt copper, seventeen seet high, which serves for a weather-cook. a weather-cock

a weather-cock.

The public buildings in general, particularly the palaces and courts of the feveral princes, counts, and other perfons of diffinction, together with the churches and cloiffers, are large and magnificent. Behind the Imperial palace, that stood in the highest part of the city, but was burnt down several years ago, is a park well stocked with deer, and planted with trees like that of St. James's in London, for the inhabitants to walk in. At the farther end of it is a fine pleasure-house, built by the emperor Charles V. after his abdication. Of the other palaces, those of the prince do is Tour and Taxis, and of the English earl of Aylesbury, are very fine; and of the gardens, those of the Aylefbury, are very fine; and of the gardens, those of the duke of Bournouville are the most delightful. In all the palaces are collections of original paintings, by the most eminent masters, both Italian and Flemish. The arsenal

No. 73.

The opera-house was built in the year 1700, by the duke of Bavaria: This is one of the noblett and largest in the world, it being creeted in the Italian manner, with rows of loges; or closes, most of them with chimneys in them, which the nobility generally take by the winter, for the conveniency of their families and friends, and keep the

keys.

There are, in this city, twenty public fountains, adorned with fixtaces, at the corners of the most public firrests;
and a famous canal that was cut from Willibrook, a village
on the Scheld, fifteen miles distant from Brussels; it was
finished in 1661, by the celebrated archived George Rinaldi,
and cost the city one million eight hundred thousand florings.
The churches of this city are very magnificent; seven of
these aparechias, and among them the church of St.

and coft the city one million eight hundred thou and floring the city are very magnificent i seem of these are parochial, and among them the church of St. Gedula, which is also collegiate, is the largest and finest, Besides the college of jestis, which has a very fine church, here are sleven moustlerles, and twenty-one nunneries; among which are two English, one of Dominican ladies, founded by cardinal Howard in the reign of Charles II. king of England, of which one of the house of Norfolk is always about the total of Benedicline nuns.

The foundation of pious maids, called the begulange, resembles a little town, and is furrouaded by a wall and itch, and divided into pretty little streets, where every beguine has her own apartment. Their number generally amounts to seven or eight hundred, and fometimes more. They are governed by four elderly women, whom they choose out of their own, body, and, have, a consessor, and the church lately built is a into piece of architecture.

In this city is the mount of Piety, which is a public office for lending money upon, pledges at a moderate intends, and was established by the archduke Albert, and fabella his wife, in the year (s). It is a vast building, like a monastery; and there are private passages for going in, without being sen from the public freets.

The inhabitants of Brusses, learn to have had a singular fondness for the number seven; for here are seven principal surfaces, in which

fondness for the number seven ; for here are seven principal streets that enter into the great market-place, in which are seven stately houses; seven parish churches; seven no-ble samilies, eminent for their antiquity and great privi-leges; seven midwives, sworn and licensed by the senate to visit the poor as well as the rich, whenever called; seven to vint the poor as well as the rich, whenever called; leven public gates of, the doric oyder, remarkable for leading to fo many places of pleafure or different exercites, namely, one for hunting, a lecond for fifthing, a third for fowling, a fourth leads to pleafant fields, a fifth to pallure grounds, a fixth to forings and vineyards, and a feventh to pleafant gardons. This city is faid to have entertsined at one time feven crowned heads, befides the dukes of Savoy and Lorcraits, with nine, thoufand horfs belonging to their retinues.

The inns, or eating-houses, at Bruffels, are equal to any in the world; and a stranger has the advantage of dining any time between twolve and three, on seven or eight dishet of verse, for left than an English shilling. The wines here are also very good and cheap; and for an English seven are the seven and the seven are th carry you when ver you please to order.

This city is the feat of the council of state, the privy

council, the council of finances, the war-councils, and the chamber of accompts of the chancery and feedal cours of Brabant, the court of the grand forefler, and a particular chamber of accompts for the province of Brabant. Here is a flatue of gilt marble erected by the company of brewere to prince Charles of Loriain, governor-general of the Au-

is a fixtue of git marbis exercis by the company of the Aufirian. Netherlands. In the year, 1695 this city fuffered
much by a French bombardment; in 1796, the allier made
therafelves matters of it; and the French in 1796. Its
trade confists in camblety, bone-lace, laces, and tapeftries
manufactured here, and feat all over Europe.

2. The city of Nivelle is filteen miles diffant from Bruffels to the fouth, and twelve from Charleroy to the north,
it contains two collegiste, and five parochial churches, and
feveral convents and numerics; also a chapter of canoneffes,
who must all be the daughters of princes or counts, or at
least of noblemen, by four defenses both of the father and
mother's fide. The ablefa is filled princes of Nivella,
and is appointed by the fovereign, who must choose one
out of three canoneffes named to him by the chapter. The
abbas is fourius and temporal lady of the city, and its
diffrich, in the latter, of, which are feveniers, willages. A
great quantity of fine linen is made here, equal to that of
Cambray, and the place enjoys large privileges.

8 X

places are as follow: les eaft of Bruffels. chy; but at prefent in is a place of great e emperor Charles long continued the

7 2 6 7 17 .

' ') ;

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

f m.; Irlane in of the return to 1

numerous and fine. hich is very large, ncadows, vincyards, ... The Stadthouse antiful. The trade the decline, and at iefly in the excellent whereof is fent to

former luffre, an by John IV. duke eges, granted to it are above forty col-ic exercises are perro lectures are read The Hollanders atholic fellow-fubnks's and the Irifh collects. To give ege of prefentation

icfuit's convent is re; and the pulpit, oft beautiful in the adles is very capa-wed than any other of Louvain boaft, ce. t. In 1710, inm, but were foon To reward their king of Spain, and ith a golden key,

cte, is feven miles y confiderable city, are two collegiate h are permitted to hey are not allowed their prebends. on the river Orne,

north-west, and It stands upon a precipices, except igs over it. It is lubert, of the lienobleman of Bra-

the victory which mmanded by Anon, and was himited to the ablence e then at Bruffels. socived against the ing a great part of g. Vilverden; it is framed favon miles from Bruffels, to the north. It is a poor, patry town, but fitting both by nature and art. It fluids on the cause of Bruffels, has an old caftle, in which are kept the archives of Bruffels, has and is the capital of a diffrict, containing eighten village befides." The famous William Tindal, who first translated the New Techanient into English, followed marryrdom favo, contrays to the law of nations, he being an English full of the translated the New Techanient into English, followed marryrdom favo, contrays to the law of nations, he being an English full of the translated for the prince of Nivelle. This place was famous for a buttle fought rewrit in 1674, between the Dutch under the prince of Orange, and the French commanded by the prince of Condd; in which the French claimed the victory, but the Dutch kept the field: above fourtoen thousand men were Billed on both fides.

The most remarkable places in the Brabant quarter of

Condé; in which the French claimed the victory, but the Detert height above fourteen theafand men were lilled on both fides.

The most remarkable places in the Brabart quarter of Antwerpen, by the French Anvers, and in latin Antwerpen or Andoverpum. It is the capital of a marquifure of the fame anne, and in feated on the Schold, twenty-five miles nouth of Bruffeis. It is the third in rank in Brabant, extensive, cleantly built, contains two hundred wide firests, and swenty-two capacious squares. The bouses are lostly, built of free-stone, and have courts before, and gardent bubild shem. At one can of a noble firest, and Moon-Rwet, there is a branch cracking their three-thedral, dedicated to the virgin Mary, and the Stadehouse, are dery magnifishers fractures.

The exchange for overchants has four spaceous gates opposite to exact other, and always open. The walks round it are supported by forty-three pillan of blue marble, all carved with different figures, not two of them being alike. This fiftenture is alid to be one hundred and eighty feet long, and one thendred madronsy broad. Underneath are vaulus, or magnishes, well stored with the returns goods; and she thendred, and sone, and lately a support of the winder the support of the surface the support of the surface that the surface that the surface that of the kind in Europe, Sir Thomas Griefman took, the hint of building of the surface of Antiferedant that of erecting theirs, which drove the marchanter comments of Antiferedant that of erecting theirs, which shows as about of St. Bernard, is the second psetate in Brabant. The building printing, surface of Antiferedant that of erecting theirs, which shows a abbot of St. Bernard, is the second psetate in Brabant. The building rich we greated perfection.

This city is the fee of a blishop, who, as abbot of St. Bernard, is the second psetate in Brabant. The building rich wells fr

fold by auction.

Here are four collegiate churches, three other parish-churches, foor abbeys, and about fixty cloifters of the first rank. The cathedral of our Ludy, which is also a perorank. The cathedral of our Ludy, which is also a pero-chial church, is a very grand pile, upwards of fine hun-dred feet long, two bundred and thirty broad, smal three hundred and fixty high. Its file is four hundred and fixty-six feet its height, the cross at the top- one hundred and fixty-one, the diameter of the clock thirty feet, and the sircumference ninety. In its belfry are thirty three guest bells, and two fers of chimes.

On the banks of the river near the ramparts flat

bells, and two few of chimes.

On the banks of the river near the rampures stands the noble and rich abovy of St. Michael, where all-severoim princes lodge on their coming to this city. There are all sancteen numeries in this city, among which is an English one of the order of St. Therein; but the mans wear so linen, ext no fleth, and he upon staw; seven the graves have fuch a diffinal speciation, that they give the place the refemblance of a priton.

In the Carmiellie church is a large fitive status of the right May. As to the fortification of this city, it is environed with a sine wall, planted with rows of rees on each fide, with walks between, broad enough for two each fide, with walks between, broad enough for two each fide, with walks between, broad enough for two each fide, with walks between, broad enough for two each fide, with walks between, broad enough for two each fide, of Alva in 1569, which commands the towns and the neighbouring country. The magistacy of this city is chosen only our of the sever partician standard; and constitute the two burge-inaders, and eighteen celevine, befoles inferior magistrates. Among the privileges grasted to it by its princes; there we one, by which were partician there is a city, though both his presents were foreigness.

The duke of Parma, governor of the Neutstiands for the king of Spale, boak Answerp in 1745, after a fage of twelve months, which was one of the most remarkable in history. Me re-established the Roman catholics, who had been but

He re-established the Roman catholics, who had been but

STSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.

Insuly bunished the city, and reflected is to the crown of Spairs. It was feined by the French on the death of Charles. It is the year 1700; is turnedwed to the duke of Maelboroughi in 1500; a strict, it is the year 1700; but though it was possibled with a free-written, is furnedwed to the duke of Maelboroughi in 1500; a shout a month size the messcreble victory that great general obsained ever the French of Ramillies. In their, the burrier treaty between the imperorand the republic of the United Previnces was concluded here in 1715; and the French made themselves matters of this city in 1746, but restoned its together with Brufiels, to the emperor, as the peace of Aix-les Chapelle. The trainoise belonging to this city are vary antenders. The aslebrated geographer Abraham Ortelies was been here.

a. The finelit town of Lier, on the constant of the Greening and Lesfer Neshe, and ten thiles from Antwerp, is frongboth by set and nature. A paved need leads from hence, the Antwerp. Here in a spasions market-place, which is necessary to St. Martin's. They here an excellent fort of white here, called envellag which is recorded equal to the of Machlin.

The chief church, which is a collegiate ope, in a fine, which is rectored equal to the of Machlin.

The chief church, which is a collegiate ope, in a fine, helding, adorned with an harmonicus chime, of bellay lives and free manufacer, the largest in the Neshers, lands: the circumstence of the wells, that inclose the costs and kitchen-garden, is a full English mile, and the ments have a larger privilege genated them by the paper than the other monafteries of that order.

3. Turnhout, twenty-one niles diffacet frem Antwerp to the east, is a final city with the citie of a localchip: in

toui gove side The

drev and of i ble. mai whi

orde . 3 non fulfi nam

burg trad call of m with Mai bifh the I and prov Car and 3 Ro to t

dite whi bui

nac mil is f

D'an St. Vin

the me

coils and fireher-garden, is a full familia mile, and the month have a imper privilege granted them by the paper than the other month have a imper privilege granted them by the paper than the other monthly in the title of a lorddip; is, was built by Henry IV. duke of Brabant, about the year raiz. Here is a college decleased to St. Beter, the chapter of which is composed of a dean and twelve cannes. It has require canness of the priory of Corfeadark, have here a college, where they teach poise interastre.

II. The lerdship of Machlin, is no more than eight, miles in length, and about five in breath. The town. Antwerp. It is pretty large, and well built, with bready clean firects, driving acconfiderable trade in ours, blankens, and thwest bett their chief manufathurs is of shale final laces famous throughout all Europe. Here is a flately-artinal, and a noble hospital for wounded or imparantage foldiers. The cathedral is a large and sungaistoust fitue-ture. The cleck upon the four fides of the tower, on freeple is one hundred and ferty-field fact in circumfitzence, each figure being shows a yerl long; and yet fo high is the flought, what, from the anather-place, it feems but any ordinary clock. Besides a great number of consumus of, man and unidows, there is an abis eity along highings, containing generally feets hundred degelines, and domerium ance, who danke fome of the fuelt Mechlin laces, The archibence of hatter which me the reference of the fuel method of provinced court of public, is paren of this city. It is the feat of a governor, a provincial court, and also of privates of the Nothersland, and albert willings within his archipalicopal jurificiation. St. Rombant, who was an infilment or forecasting council, to which appeals lie from most of the courts of julies in the Austrian Netherlands; but there lies no appeal from it, except in the causies of the knight of the gollen fleete, to the foreceign of the order.

or junes in the cauterian retrievance; out there lies no speal from it, exceps in the causes of the knights of the golden fisces, to the forcreign of the order.

III. The duchy of Lintburg is furrounded by Juliers, Emzemburg, and Liege. The country is pleasars, populous, and fruitful; abounds in cattle, mines of iron, lead, and calamy, and is well watered. The states consist of

the nobility, clergy, and commens.

the nobility, elergy, and commons.

The principal places are, 1. Linfborg, which stands on a mineace, is well fortified, has one large street, two strong gates, and a capacious suburb called iDahlem. 2. Roledue, or Rodeledue, is a small twom defended by a castle, and capital of a district. At about a mile diffuse from the city, stands the samous abbey of Roledue, of the order of St. Augustin; it is called Cloosterrode by the people of that country. The abbot is temporal lord of the willages of Markstein, Kerkenrode, and other places.

IV. The duchy of Luxemburg is bounded, on the morth, by Liege; on the west, by Champagne; on the cast, by Treves; and on the south, by Lorrain. It is nearly fourer, and extends about eighty miles each way. It lies foure, and extends about eighty miles each way.

fquare, and extends about eighty miles each way. It lies in the centre of the forest of Ardenne. The air is pure, the land well watered, the foil fruitful, and the country

of Charles and led with a re of this ercitorias

2 21 : 11

ie firenter em konce en where very sreek, ew an ex-ch is very also maker

ng the late o Nother-nciale the e, and the the paper

a Antwerpedhip: is, the year the chapter one, there we here a that cig

The town thole fine is a fixedy areanusted cent frueng b tas ns but an numer of beguinage, and fomer oblin laen, ne Nother-evenues of fragans are four bur-

nt or lovethe courts ere ties no hts of the by Juliers, int, popua confift of

opal juritof a gover-

a flands on Arect, two hlem. 2. nded by a ile distance duc, of the lord of the

places. on the east, It is nearly my. It lies he country populous.

or men, and one or maideas. It is the text or a proventhip, centaining one hundred and forty-five villages or kambers within its diffrict.

4. Marche is a small city, fituated on the little river Marfette, on the borders of the county of Namur, and the bishopric of Liege, seven miles diffart from Rocheford to the north-east, twenty-three from Liege to the fouth-week, and fifty from Luxemburg to the north. It is the feat of a provenship, which has ninetten villages under its juridiction. The parchiel church, which is delicated to villation in the parchiel church, which is delicated to villation. The parchiel church, which is delicated to villation. The parchiel church, which is delicated to villation, and a college of jestits, where they teach posite liberature.

5. Chiny on the Sentols, though at present a poor place, gives name to a county and provorthip, containing thirteen cities, with a great number of villages. 6. Roche, or Roche-en-Ardenne, is fituated twelve miles from Marchie to the east, and thirty-eight from Luxemburg to the north. This town is furrounded with firest but wants, and broad diches full of water, that once from the viver Ourte, which runs serofs the city; it is also defended by a cantubulity on rocks, and which commands the town. 7. Verton, is a small, well-fortified town. 8. Biedburg gives name to a district. 9. Epterminach on the Sour is twelve miles from Treves. 10. Grave Macheren, on the Modelle, is sameus for its Modelle wine. 11. Igel contains a pyramidal pagan monuments. 12. Dicknip is the capital of a provofiship.

The following places are in the marquifate of Le-Pont D'Oye: 1. Rochefort, a small fortified town, with a castle, furrounded by rocks, and fituated fixty-fix miles north-week for Luxemburg. 2. St. Vit, the capital of a founty, but very inconfigurable in other respects.

in other respects.

That part of the dushy of Geddres, belonging to Austria, contains only the little cities of Empt and Switm; with their villages and feigniories, and the firong town of Responde, at the conflux of the Roser with the Massel Tris twenty-five miles from Massiriest; is the largest town in Gueldres, and fobject to the arcabiling of Michilla. There are many convents, and a chirter-though in this room; and a toll is Jevied here: untereds plant tive Whirld to

Namur; and ograms fire of B & &

Containing a description of Flanders, properly to called, with districts, cities, and brunts, thereto belonging; also an account at the inhabitants; their trials, manufatures, roti-gion, culls ms, 15c. gion, cuffims, Ge.

HE province of Flanders, is bounded, on the weft, by Arteis; on the fouth by Hennegue and Arteis;

populeus. These different languages are spoken in this ducky, visi. German, French, and Wulton, The Bases confit of the clergy, sobbe, and deputtee, and the ethican. The Bases confit of the clergy, sobbe, and deputtee, and the ethican. The principal places are the following a vivier, Lupents burg, the aspisal of the province, trenty-three smiles from Triest to the fouth-west. It is divided into Upphe or Old Town, and Lower or New Town. The forester is substantially the aspisal of the province. The forester is substantially the aspisal of the continued to the fouth-west. The solvents is substantially the forester is substantially by a richter, or judge, and favor exherin, or adversars, who judge both its vivid and estiminal insiteral. The richter is chosen every pure, so where you had been on the addressmen. This chieffertwich sheet is that of the forester is substantially and the substantial contributions. It was a substantial to the forester in the year rodg.

The richter is will be substantial one, but not very confiderable. Here are also shown the addressmen. This chieffertwich sheet is the substantial to substantial to the substant

feized fome of the fouthern parts in 1667; and the fletery general; in 1713; obtained fome part of the northern intrititis. If he arms of this country are, allow, falls, in a field, or define article at the country are allow, falls, in a field, or define article at the country are allowed.

The principal places for Authrian Flanders, and a field. The principal places for Authrian Flanders, and by the statues. Gent, see Chindry, by the French Candy and in the city of Chemity, the heavy-five miles to the north-web. of Bruffley, and thirty-three seat from Odend, in fifty-one degree buyers misutes not longitudes. On account of the mining, usualing waters tabled upin near this city is that gress determined the wish eighest to trade and it the third from house of Dimensional the Lives, patient is given but gress determined to the wish eighest to trade and it may be gress determined to the wish eighest to trade and it they from hear from hance of Dimensional the Lives, patient is given but from hance of Dimensional the Lives, patient is given but from hance to Dimensional the Lives, patient is given but from hears to Odend, was begin in 1613, and is very remarkable. Of such the extends from hence to Bruges, and from thence to Odend, was begin in 1613, and is very remarkable. Of such a such a such and the city of Ghent in of confiderable extent, its compass within the walls being computed at forty five the disad in his hance and forty Roman forth the such and forty Roman forth the such and fire ano

third part. The magistracy confists of burgomatters, chevian or aldermen, and counfellors annually choich from among the principal sinhabitants and these have at their blead emblight bellist. The inhabitants of this city are extendingly found of chimes or carillons, which are played with a hard of keys communicating with bells, as those of the his pitchest and organ do with strings and pipes, and the first of the Notherlands, except those of the minutes and organ do with strings and pipes, and the strings and Limburg, concluded, in 1976, the famous tristy called the pacification of Ghent, the principal articles of which, were; that this dipants, and all other forcing troops, should execute the Pecheriands with the other provinces hand that the Roman catholic religions and the

vinces', and that the Roman catholic religion, and the antient privileges of the country, should be maintained;

but in 1984, they again fubinisted neverthe hingles Spiniari. This city after feveral times changing its numbers; fines the year 1878, when let was taken, by the Pennsh, was at lingth in 1979, exceed to the expense at the many of Aul in Chapolle, var. 2 1 a fluit rice to the superior at the many of Aul in Chapolle, var. 2 1 a fluit rice to the superior at the react of Aul in Science 2 1 a fluit rice to the superior at the rice of the control of 1 1, 7217

hingth in 1745, edice to the entrette at the many of Alas. In Chapelle, Sair 2, artest 16th to he had not remit at 1. The Chapelle Sair 2, and contain the county of Alask, with the coptally (Ouderstath festborsed for the plorious victory obsiding mean is over the French; in 1701, by the dute, of Markorseugh p the town and safellany of Courtray; the county of Wise is the town and lording of Courtray; the county of Wise is the town and lording of Courtray; the county of Wise is the town and safellany of Courtray; the county of Wise is the town and safellany of Courtray; the county of Wise is the town and safellany of Courtray; the county of Government, and Denkirk; and can carry vafile to four timered tons, which come up to the before of Government of the city prefere and firing by the principal gates. Acone end of this figure thanks in the current chapter and believe the county of below of believe of believe and thirty-three floop P in which court in this figure. It was all the probability of believe the thirty of believe the current of believe of believe the current of believe the county of the court of believe the county of the county of the county of believe the county of the county of believe.

day's marker-place, from cheefed grant frants had to file, principal gates. Acone cheefs this figuere flands fine face and thirty-three flaps. Whit a curious chime of bellan Several rows of several rylated in this figuere. Here is another figure called the burgh, from the cultic of that name; it is furrounded with many fine building, so the town-house, which is a handform gothle firethery adorned with the piliture of immy carle and unasteffic of Flanders, the centered it the bilitops petroe, and the chapel of the body blood of our flavtour; is The custodal in a very unitent building; and has thirty-who amount. The chapel of the body blood of our flavtour; is The custodal in a very unitent building; and has a chapter complete of a provest and twice canone; the other in the church of St. Baviour, and has a chapter confishing of a dear and distress called it the feature of their two flast flanders in well and twice an after flanders. In the church of St. Baviour, and has a chapter confishing of a dear and distress called it the feature of their two flast flanders in well and the called the strength of high that it may be deen at feature and twice an a flast flanders before five garcehial character, fourteen chaptes, a college of jether well as a flast of the first in the city, and has a beliefful monument of Henry Jeansyn, who has belieful the church is one of the facet in the city, and has a belieful monument of Henry Jeansyn, who had been mellite church is one of the facet in the city, and has a belieful monument of Henry Jeansyn, who had been mellite church is one of the facet in the city, and has a belieful monument of Henry Jeansyn, who had been mellite church is one of the facet in the city, and has a belieful than of the Bernardines. The above a partial the church is two children of the Bernardines, will be discovered to the church and the church is one of the facet in the city in the church and the church is one of the facet in the city and an infection of the particles. If the other is two children is the

minutes north latitude, and in the fccond degree fifty one

strate in the control of the control

of the inhabitants is repermaking, not making, and fifting. The hetpour is tolerably good; its finenth confider in its fulces, by which all the country round may be laid under season.

16: The city of Tourany is rivere miles fouth-east facer lifts. It is defended by a fireng calle, is a large trading phase, and famous for leveral manufacturies; particularly for admirable flockings; this is a bifhop's fee; the enhancement furcture. This phase was coded to the house of Australe by the mary of Usercht.

11. The province of Hainautt, or Hennegau, has Flanders to the north, Namurand Liege to the west; illustrated beat to the north, Namurand Liege to the west; illustrated beat to the such that Champage and Flocard, to the fourth, it is forty-eight miles long, forty-five broad, fruitful in pasturage and corn, breeds abundance of black cattle and shounds with timber, coale, iron, leads marble, flete, fee. It is subject, in spiricuals, to the archithop of Campbray; and the bishops; of Liege and Afras. The states consist of the clargy, nobility, and commons. The arms are four lions in a field, or.

The principal places are, a. Mons, the capital of Hainautt, which is large, and well fortified, twenty-fever miles fouth of the clargy, nobility, and commons. The arms are four lions in a field, or.

The principal places are, a. Mons, the capital of Hainautt, which is large, and well fortified, twenty-fever miles fouth of the clarge, and well fortified, twenty-fever miles fouth of the clarge, and well fortified, twenty-fever miles fouth of the clarge of the county of the fire of the fire of the county of the principal and the banks of the river are forward convects and nannayires, and an above. St. Wauttra, figure to the power that prove their public five miles below Mons to the well, as the power of the foreign.

2. The city of St. Ghiffalm, or St. Guillain, finnds on the north, and as many from Ath to the fouth; it is sertly fireaction along the Scheld to the border of the county of Namur, and contrips fifty-one boyoughs or

Acti Kner and ward 12. Brui fhrir In o a rol Hop bited Sche via Mo

tings boro whit Mor fout the

villa the

ruin

a vill 1700 hrs trend 8.

by I to th in a

com nuel

one form port

Y. U M

e Flemings. ve fourtien egreet fifty-

om seltend, particularly, sief, bufinels, g., and fift-igth, conflits, may, by hid

th-out foo particularly the carbe-

runtul in c cattle and liakes, and arbic, flate, op of CamThe flates.
The arms

al of Hain-feven miles of the river w buildings ne. Polito ichi here are St. Wau-

to the west, nuberge to outh ; it is river Haine,

It is nine ty-fix from thip, which county of illages, but built in a game, and governor of the Spaniards it was con-

the banks of

the river Senne, is nine miles distant from Mone to the north-east. Near this ciry is the little wood called the means of Sociation. Here is a meanager, of Sensitidine, monke, furrounded with walls, and now changed into a focular chopter, composed at prefent of a provost, a dean, a treasurer, and thirty canons I they are spiritual and remporal lords of the city, and appoint the besilist of it. There are also in this city a convent, a nanuery, an hodpital, and an house of the fathers of the oratory, egabilished in 1620.

5. The town of Braine-LeLous, and Wanter-Braine, two horoughs in Brabants I is fituated on the paved road, whilt was arised in 1904 and it well from Mone to the house of Aremberg, in eachange for the manor of Sevenbergen; so that the duke of Aremberg is now lord of this city, and of the castleward, which contains eleven villages. There was formerly a fortress on the spot where the parochial church now flands, and over-against it an antient tower, but nothing now reassing of them bee the ruins.

the parochial church now flands, and over-against it an antient tower, but nothing now resisting of them but the ruins.

The other places of inferior note are, 6. Recun, a finall neat town, eight miles from Moni. 7. Malplaquer, village about the fame diffance from the above city. In 1709 the French army, commanded by the marfhale Villars and Boufflers, were attacked here in their triple enternehments, and endiesly defeated with great flaughter. 2. Ath, of Acth, on the Dender, fourteen miles from Mons, in a strong, but handlone town. 9. Lecois, a finall town. 10. Lefflines, on the banks of the little tiver Dender, four the borders of Finalders, feventeen miles distant from Mons towards the north-west, and four from Acth to the fouth. It is a fortified town, finious for its finen manufactury, it. Chievres in a finall open city, and a lordfhip, about nine miles distant from Mons towards the north-west, and four from Acth to the fouth. It, Hall, or Halle, on the Senne, faver miles from Brufflik, is famous for an image of the virgin Mary, endanced in gold, with a crown of the fame of the head. In one hand is an isage of our Saviour, and I shall the saviety of Bonne Eporance or Good Hope, et a mile and a last distance from Blank is is inhabited by monks of the order of the presmonstraemses and in this neighbourhood theirs is afto an abbry of Clivarian risans, called the abbry de l'olivie, or of the olive. 14. Braine-le-Chateau is a village, which, in 1637, was raised to a principality, under the mane of Tour and Tasis. 13. Ligne is a confiderable village, which give name to a principality, under the mane of Tour and Tasis. 13. Ligne is a confiderable village, which give name to a principality. The cheff for of the prince of Condition of the north, the start is famous for the buttle commanded by king William, and by Maximillian Emanuel, elector of Bavaria, greener of the Netherlands, and the French under marthal starte grained at victory, though they loft more men than the alice.

HII. The district of Namer is furroun

shield.

The principal places are, 2. Namur, the capital, at the conflux of the Maefe and Sambre, over which there is a bridge. It is fituated thirty miles from Brussels, and is one of the strongest towns in Europe, being defended by a formidable castle, more than a dozen forts, and other important fortifications. Besides the provincial council and town magistracy, a seudal court, called baillage, is held here, from which an appeal lies to the grand council at Mechlin. It is the see of a bishop, suffragan to the arch-

bishop of Mechlin: the diocsse contains eight cities, three hundred villeges, and isnumerable abbies, churches, relicious boofes, tes.

a. Charleroy, in latin Caroloreglum, is a sinall, but frong eight and fortrass, fifteen miles diffant from Namur toy the well, eighteen from Mons to the east, and twenty-sia from Brussels to the fouth. It stands on an hill, near the constant of the Sambre and the little river Pieton. It was formesty but a fine village, and sovereign lordship, called Charley, belonging it the prince of Isanghein. The marquis of Castel-Rodrigo, governor general of the Natherlands, made a city of it in 1666, fortified it, and called it Charledy, after the name of his master Charles III, hing of Spain. In the ineighbourhood of tills city stands the abbey of Soleilmont, consisting of nuns of the Cifererian order, founded in the year 1088 by Philip, count of Namur.

the abbey of Soleilmont, confilting of nuns of the Ciftereian order, founded in the year 1088 by Philip, count
of Namer.

S. Charlemont, in latin Carolomontium, is eighteen
miles diffant from Charlaroy to the fouth-eaft, and fixteen
from Namer, to the fouth. It flands on the top of a
mountain, at the foot of which runs the river Moefe. It
was yielded to the French by the treery of Nimeguen in
1678; but by the treety of Urselt the French were
obliged to furrender it to the late emperor.

4. Flewrut, Flerus, or Fleurs, in tarin Fleurus, is about
fix miles diffant from Charleroy to the north-eaft, and
eleven from Namur to the west. It is but a borough, but
partity confiderable, flee is fleet deputies to the states,
Here is also an abbey. But this place is chiefly fishous for
two battles fought in its neighbourhood; the first happened
on August 90, 1828; between the Spaniards and the Germans and Frencht.

S. Bouvines, Bovines, or Bovignes, in latin Bovines, or
Boviniacum, is a finall city on the left bank of the river
Phoefe, over-against Dirient, twolve miles distant from Naturer to the fouth. This is no strong place, and is conficustols only for being a pass but one perceisal church
in this city, and two convents; the one of Augustine
monta, in set, the they taken philosophy, and another of
nuns of St. Sepulches.

Near Baavines are to be four the rains of an antient city
called Chevressiont, which was very strong, the inhabicalled the Hevre.

In addition to the feveral historical facts already taken

tante of which made unamental to the final town of Walcourt is fituated on the The final town of Walcourt is fituated on the Called the Herre.

In addition to the feveral historical facts already taken notice of in describing the various diffricts, cities, and towns, in the Auftrian Netherlands, it may be neceffiry also to observe, that formerly that part of Germany, which has well of the Raine; with the feventeen provinces, went under the general name of Gallis Belgica among the Romans. Upon the decline of these provinces, and divided made themselves masters of final governments, till at length made themselves masters of these provinces, and divided them into a number of small governments, till at length they came into the possession of the house of Burgundy. Afterwards the emperor Charles V. as heir of the house of Burgundy, classed them as part of the smpire under the title of eitce of Burgundy; but the tyranny of his son Philip occasioned the inhabitants to throw off the yoke. The prince of Orange, and the counts Hoorn and Egmont, appeared at the head of the confederacy; the two latter, however, were taken and beheaded, but the former being eleded stadtholder, retired into Holland, when that and the adiacent provinces entered into a treaty at Utrecht. being eleded fladtholder, retired into Holland, when that and the adjacent provinces entered into a treaty at Urrecht, for their mutual defence; in 179; and, by the affiftance of England, compalled Spain to acknowledge their independency; and about the year 1609, were deemed independent fates by all Europe, under the title of the United Provinces; The Spaniards, however, remained possessed of the other ten provinces; till the great duke of Mariborough gained the bettle of Ramilies in the year 1706; after which, Bruffais; the capital, and most of the other provinces; acknowledged the emperor of Germany. These still continue in the possificion of the house of Austria, except such parts as were conquered by the French in the cope fisch parts as were conquered by the French in the continental war before laft, and are ufually comprehended under the general title of French Flanders, already described in our accounts of France.

they trees done that

51 2

the river stansment one makes there temps to even ? Ath 1941 Mornile; the stoon continues and the time three the roll of the Euclidean the roll of the Euclidean and the few temps are the roll of the Euclidean and the few temps are

HOLLAND, OR THE UNITED NETHERLANDS.

rangulars obserted, source on track half garage as a good of the source of the source

midning a general account and warral biftery of the United

A L. to the feverneon verted programes are difficultied.

A L. to the feverneon verted programes are difficultied.

A L. to the feverneon verted programes are difficultied.

A L. to the feverneon verted programes are difficultied.

A L. to the feverneon verted programs of each formitted.

A L. to the feverneon verted programs of the program which is desablede derived from their low finantion. They are fituaced bareaun is a sea few degrees theirly minutes morth latitude. The extent from north to fouth is these hundred and fifty miles 1 the breadth, in the widest pert, from each to well; is three hundred. The boundaries are; the sircle of Weighalis, with the bilitoprice of Liege and Trises, and the duchies of Juliage and Cleves on the each sith British occan on the morth.

Those called the Undeed Provinces, are the United Northerlands, of which we select pertent, sw. I. Helland. II. Zealand. III. Frielland. IV. Greeninges. V. Overyfiel. VI. Galderland. VIII. Trielland. IV. Greeninges. V. Overyfiel. VI. Galderland. VIII. Utroche. I as principal of these fevern provinces; and the molecular lating years application to the rights Holland. III. Any are financed between three degrees wenty minutes, and fevern degrees that ye five minutes, and fifty-them degrees fory minutes porth latingly, are shout one hundred and fifty minutes and lating miles in length, and savely the fame in breadth.

The low feuguion of this country near the fee, logaritor with the numerous bogs and mandas, extendions a demp, fir, and randers the whole, unyhollome: (Raise and fees, mandager, which exhibit alpositing groofs of human industry, and are frequent; and the goat. Security is guarant would be our whether de better and check our manda on the produces of the province of better and check our manda, not only for home confuszation, but for expertations. The bread of firep is good, and produces expertation. The bread of firep is good, and produces expertention. The head of firep is good, and produces expertention. The bread of firep is good, an

madder, turf; fruit, iron, dec. 1991 our de manurie au with.
All the province schen le open, et demanurie au with.
He north fen, by meant of the Zupeler fen. This Zupeler fen, or fouth fen, was formed originally by a haunch of the Rinke, increased of serwords by a treatment to the Verba, and at length rendered very capacious by an annafaction ad the fen, which happened in the thirmsalk contravy of a will be The principal rivers are, the Rhines, Manis, Schold, and Vecht. The former of their we have through defirithed.
The Macfe, after dividing ittialf into two branches, and again uniting thefe, falls into the few heaves, who we have the delay defirithed.
The Schele, below Amurery, divides itself into two branches, called the Western and Eastern Scholds she field (oparating Flanders from Zeinind, and the other running north by Bergen op-acous, me defire was to written the all into the fea a little below. The Vecht runs from east to west through its province of Overyfiel, and falls into the Zuyder fes. There are many smaller rivers that join Zuyder fes. There are many smaller rivers that join these, and a vast number of canals; yet there are few good haddours in the provinces. The best re those of Rates-

dam, Felsoestuye, and Fighing. As to the liarbest of Amfterdam, it is indeed one of the largest and fifest, in Europea, but there is a har at the entrance of it, over which large vessels campet pail, without being lightened or which large vessels campet pail, without being lightened or which large vessels campet pail, without being lightened or which large vessels campet pail, without being lightened or which large vessels campet pail, which, in this respect, possess are extremely well cultivated, and very populous, especially that of Helland, which, in this respect, possess has not in equal in the universe. The towns are very agreeable, being kept exceedingly class, and having canals in the middle of the firects, planted with trees. The number of isobabinants is compared at about two milliona. The ashgains here are smuch the sine as in England; but their hooses and homed eaths are of, a much larger size. It is find, thus neither outlier or therrings was to be found agon also could, but they have favoral forts of other fishbeth in those is an and rivers. Storks build and latch in these channiers, less, being build of passing they keep they country, about the middle, of Angells, with their poung and reques the February following.

It has been semarized of the Seven United Provinces, that though shey do not produce corn apough for the lune and the passing of the supplies of the inhabitants, ry, they are confidered, on the granacy. A Europe 1 though here, are no ripayeded, yet shey tree to the inhabitants, ry, they are confidered, and the granacy. A Europe 1 though here, are no ripayeded, and are as fully farmified upt all the products of the would be an analysis of the proper with all the products of the would be an annual and a surface, and are any fully farmified upt all the products of the would be an annual and a surface, and are an afully farmified upt all the products of the would be an annual and a surface, and are any fully farmified upt all the products of the would be a mature.

menoning a congression description of the provinces of Kele-bone. Contends, and Friedland, their fination, boundaries, and active a cities, founds, and places trivers, climates for these, enhabitants, their trade, manufallures, Us.

the manufacture, their trade, meanfalture, Us.

If the principal, the pame of which is frequently applied to the whole; namely, the province, of their principal, the province, of their spined which is bounded, on the fouth, by Brabent; quethe entity the province of Gelderland. Utretch, the Engler feat and the north feat, on the latter of which its whole weitern fentiers lie. This is the largest of all the feven provinces, and, according to the computation of the celebrated John de Wist, ogentime four hundred thousand acres, but later quiters. Improve that it contains four hundred and forty thensiands. Its structure is in general, very low, and fome part even lower than the fea, from which it is secured by dikes and dance and intersected by insuperable displace and casals. Structure, which the water, is carried off at the time of cits.

The air is foncy and susthelines, however, the great

time of citi.

The air is forgy and unwholfome; however, the greates, part of the prevince consists of sac pathere, lands, and therefore the principal amployment of the country people is in applying butter and cheese, for which purpose they keep anumber of milch cows. The more foulding parts of the prevince, which is near Zealand, and also the well lands, as they are called, are excellent corn countries. The middle our of the province conflict almost a windle our of the province conflict almost a windle. middle part of the province confifts almost entirely of grounds covered with turf.

There are feveral large rivers common to the Nether-lands in general, besides which, there are some smaller streams; as the Vecht, the Amstel, the Zasty, and the Spaaren.

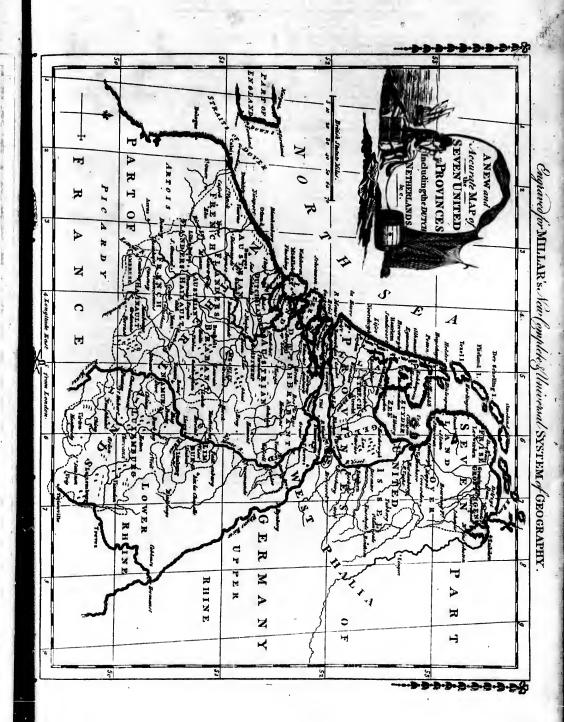
वं ए स् the foreign

it elfinteris **D S.**

harbout of nd fatest in-of it, over ightened or province ; of Harlem, nd very po-this respect,

grinces with grinces with a frequently of Holland, grathe exit, 2 Lyyder feet, 2 Lyyder feet, and Jorry set, and Jorry we, and fome is fecured by rable disphese ted off at the cre, the greate, lands, and mary people is ofe they keep in parts of the well lands, well lands in the tentirely of

the Netherfome fmaller sans and the Spearen.



Same joine and in the same in

Reaction. In investal parts of the attendant times every live judiced by manife the manife; which afford a themp constitution inclusion is between the few level flowers and reaction there were the province of the journal of the province of the journal of the province of

their efficie. The nobles of fivoland, and the city maked frates, are fulled to the jurifulction of this court, which desides bepeals fruit the judgments of this inhulfaster. I the provisions of bipland and Eculand have it high position to still manifulcate. I the provision of bipland and Eculand have it high position is made to be a first the provision of the provision of the provision of the provision which the provision of political administration of the provision of political administration of the provision of political affairs, and cather the above the description of political affairs, and cather the above the description of political affairs, and cather the above the description of political affairs, and cather the above the description of political affairs, and cather the affairs, which are the provision of political affairs, and cather the affairs, which are the provision of political affairs, and cather the affairs, which are the provision of political affairs, and cather the provision of political affairs, and directing all other affairs, with a fupreme and abbitute authority, independent of the provision of political affairs, and the provision of the

who futored to it; in elikewife prefider for the first quarter, and then gives pleas to his collegues, who prefide in the fund manner these appeals alternately, till the expiration of the year, and year, of the year, of the year, of the year, and year, of the year, of the year, and year, of the year, of the year, and year, of the year, of the year, of the year, and year, of the y

divor to hinder thin.

Another fill more expeditions method of obtaining abhiture factation in Holland, is, for the debter to apply to
the provincial high court of juffice, reprefeiting his consition; and furrendering all he him, mon outh, sites which
has it acquaited, as before, from all future claims, and
may spain engage in trade; but if the debter here takes a
falle oath, the magniturers are authorized to punish him as

728 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

they please, and even sentence him to fusfer death for the

4

The exclessifical government of Holland is divided into-two parts, each of which has its particular fynod. The fynod of South Holland is composed of eleven elasses, under which are three Eundred and thirty-one ministers: the fynad of North Holland has only fix classifies, in which are two hondred and twatty-one ministers. Before their ministers of the cfablished, there are assemblies of English preflyterians at Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Dors, Leyden, and Harlem, and at Amsterdam is an English spitopal miniters of the enablishes, there are automists of angirms preflyterians at Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Poers, Leydem, and Idarlem; and at Amsterdam is an English epitopal church. The semonstrates amount to thirty congregations, and thirty-eight ministers. The Lutherane conspose nineteen congregations, and have twenty-seven pusculars. Here is the motropolium church of the Meralinas, and cilo a Quaker's meeting. The Roman cathelies have about two hundred and fifty churches, and two hundred and thirty-five priests of jansenist principles. The following are the most confiderable cities and places in Holland, viz. 1. Dort, or Dordreckt, in latin Dordracum; feated on an island in the Morwe, that was formed in 1421 by a turible inundation, which destroyed no left than seventy-two villages, and about one hundred though destinate of fortifications, it has never yet been taken. The number of house in 1732 amounted to three makes. The number of house in 1732 amounted to three

shough detisions of fortineations, it has never yet been taken. The number of house in 1792 amounted to three thousand nine hundred and fifty-four. The herbour is very commodious, and its trade confiderable, especially in grain, Rhenish, and other wines; as also in simber, which, in furnmer-time, is brought from Germany down the Rhine and the Wanl, and here sawed in mills, of which there are great numbers about the city. This is the feat of the mintage for South Holland, and has a feminary.

2. The city of Harlem flands on the river Spaaren, wh 2.. a ne cay of staticin stand on uncriver Sparers, which runs through it, and is the only parling for the many this and other veffels coming from Friefland and others parts, in their way to the towns of Holland and Zealand. Harten stands fourteen railes to the work of Amsterdam, and enjoys a communication with that city and Leyden, by means of two spacious canals. The houses, which are means of two placeds estates. The notice, which are near brick buildings, in 1732 amounted to feves thouland nine hundred and fixty-three; but very few of them are built in the modern table, or make an elegian appearance. There are, in this city, four Duch Calvinit churches, one of Franch, one of Lutheran, and feveral mafs-houses, the papifts being here much more numerous than the pro-tellants. Its manufactures of filk and linen, though fill confiderable, aragreatly declined. The bleaching of thread and linen, for which this city is famous, employs a great number of hands.

number of hands.

The incention of printing is attributed by the inhabitants to Lawrence Cofter, of this city; on whofe house, which stood in about the middle of the town, was a latin infeription, that he invented it about the year 1440: a flatue was also erected to him on the fame account; and in the town-house is kept, in a filter case, wrapped up in silk, the first book that Coffee printed. Here is an acade-

silk, the first book that Colles printed. Here is an academy of sciences, founded in 1755.

Several beautiful featur, and a wood cut out into delightful walks and wistes, lie to the fouth of the town.

The city of Leyden, in latin Lugdenum Batavorum, is feated on the Rhine, in the fifty-fecond degree fifteen minutes north latitude, and in the fourth degree ten minutes aft longitude, and, ment to Amsterdam, is the largest and finest city in all Holland. The streets are lengthered that the first service in the control of the first are founding to the Dutch Calvinsits, with a Lutheran, an English, a French, and a Mennonite meeting: as also feveral mass-houses, the papists constituting the misjority of the inhabitants. The university sounded in 1575 by William I. prince of Orange, is the largest and unon ancient in all the United Netherlands, and has a waluable library.

The celebrated city of Amilerdam, or Amileldam, is The celebrared city of Amsterdam, or Amsteldam, is fituated in the fifty-fecond degree twenty minutes north lattude, and in the fourth degree ninety minutes calt longitude, at the influx of the Y and the Amstel, where is a fluice, by means of which that river continues its coorfe through the town. This is one of the greatest trading towns in Europe, and the harbour is one of the largest and fasel; and has this advantage, that the other towns of the province can easily fend their goods thither, and recurrents; and with a fair wind it is but a few hours passage to or from all the ports of North Holland, Friesland, Overysel, and Gelderland. The ground heresbouts is naturally smarfly, and the buildings founded on oaken piles, which occasioned the facetious Erafanus to fay, that is his country wast multitudes of people lived on the tops of trees. The middle of the town is interfeded by a great number of navigable cases, which while they conduct to the pleasantness and cleanliness of the piece; are at the fame time as great convenience to read. venience to trade

cleanlines of the piscs; are at the fence time as grown conrectioned to trade.

The city of Anaflerdam forms a functions on the Y,
and is forthind on the land fide with rampants and twentys
fix regular bettions, and, on-that, fide, the neighbouring
containty may be lade under water. On the fide, next the
Y-tip is forured, by a double new of piles drivers into the
river; indicating forms fore above the furnishing but hat found
places opening any laft for flaips to pair intends out; and in
the night these cours into two parts; and in try 32, where
the double were numbered, they were found in any one of
the foldishing forms of they were found in any one
the houses were numbered; they were found in any one
the inhabitants do not exceed two hundred thousand, as a
Thin city has feveral very fine greet, particularly that
of Hardens, which is adorned out each fide with large columns, and a lion's head on the two of such; in the midfide of the gate towards the towns is the unclear coat, which
was a thip without a radder. On each fide of this gate is
a guard-houle, one for the bunglers, and the other for the
foldiers of the partition: There are four other principals
gates, before which is a bridge of feveral arches; with
draw-bridges, and another floor gate, that is thut every
night.

The frees are, in general, extremely cleans last, ex-

foldierts of the partitions: There are four other principal gates, before which is a bridge of foreral strines, with draw-bridges, and another flone gate, that is thut every night.

The street are, in general, extremely clean; but, except those that have canals, they are much too narrow. They are, however, rendered left incommedious by the hired coaches being fet on fledges deaven by one horfe. Merchandise is also drawn on fredges, which are not only the says affect which of the house, which, from their but are sacultated to preferre the house, which, from their being built; on piles, might in time be damaged in their foundations, by having a guest number of wheel-carriages. The principal freety, or rather suns of the annals, are agreeably planted on each fide with treet. The house are rathes must than elegant or commodious. The carriages of them is fet the most part by steps, which runs very deep, is shoored and passualled with marble, which have very deep, is shoored and passualled with marble, which have very deep, is shoored and passualled with marble, which have very deep, is shoored and passualled with marble, which have very deep, is shoored and passualled with marble, which will be left suprising, if we consider that is now; which will be left suprising, if we consider that is now; which will be left suprising, if we consider that is now; which will be left suprising, if we consider that is now; which will be left suprising, if we consider that is now; which will be left suprising, if we consider that is now; in the feveral branches of the military, as well as sivil government. The sinside is faile to be very beautifully ornamented with marble, juspes, sendent has sivil government. The sinside is faile to be very beautifully ornamented with marble, juspes, sendent, and it commands a sine prospect of the military, as well as civil government. The sinside is failed, though it is rather a collection of old-sufficient survey of the civil of the later, which is above two hondred feet long. The chinese of hun

Lutherans, and three of Mennouses. I he armenism Christians have likewise a church here; but the pupits have a greater number of places of worship than all the above-mentioned feets put together, and in particular have twenty four very large mais houses. The fynagogue of the

H Y.81

y, and the sliened the vaft multie middle of f savigable autness and great con-

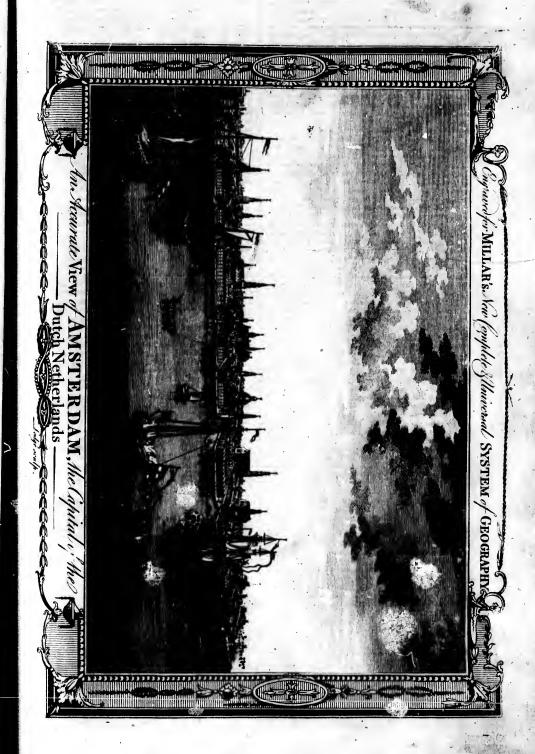
on the Y, and twentyighbouring ighbouring de mert the shift of the s

that every by but, exson tarrow, our by the one borfe, re not only their trade, from their ed in their dicarriages, canals, are a houses ere to entrahes tife four or the roome, with mar-

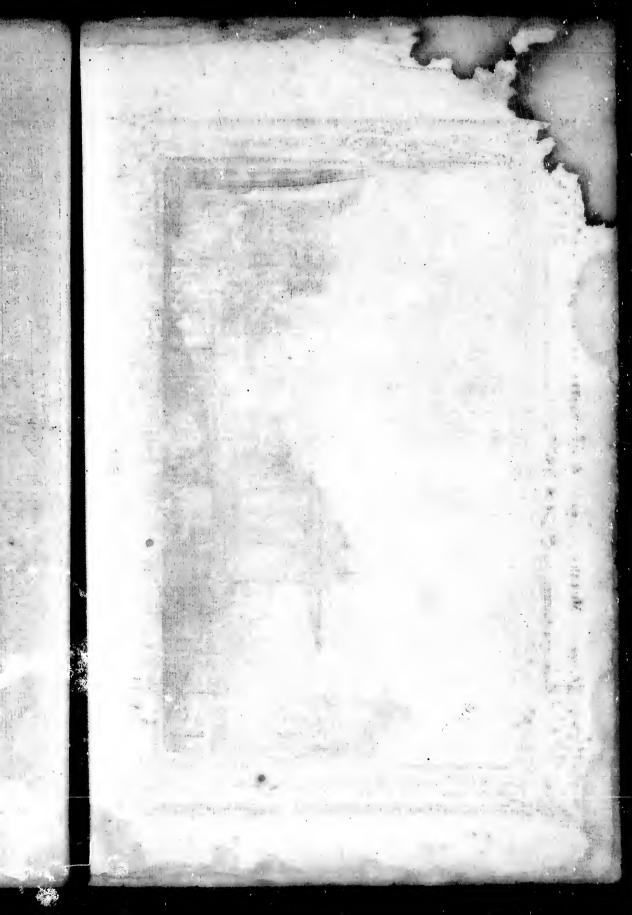
of all the and eightydeep, and eupola. It is thousand the cupola. It is thousand the confider that find frongfeful buildseable. It recution of ury, as well to very ulpture, and weapone and claffer, though it is of weapone. It we handred tomparable, of its envide the enviditte envi-

miralty and In the harfer fea and ble in this use capable of water, anweyed, in

its in this rench, two-off, two-off. Armenian the pupits han all the icular have pagogue of the







Congrained for MILLAR's. Sew Complete Minimised SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY. a compa the general state of the control of

the Portnarwie Jews is a faccious and flately building, of a quadrangular form, and the infide is currenely must the other Jews have also their diffried fynagogus. The number of yop boules is conside able; that incomes, and their especial consideration that there is an holpital for aged men and women, confiding of fayers buildings, a new chifes for aged poor yet of both faces, the discount for old women, which is the most direct, thrudway of them all, and in, which do men also receive a comprehensive superior of the man the receive a comprehensive superior with a seconacidar humates; and forgot have been the superior with a seconacidary house, between the property of the superior with a seconacidary house, between the property of the superior with a seconacidary house, between the history of the superior with a second of the conditionable cities in Halland, a public cables, where all paor, travellers, that give any fausticity account of themselves, may go and take a load, a penny, and a publicate, may go and take a load, a penny, and a public cables, where slows they from the superior security of the superior with the superior w

change; but, as queliers, a must not omit to men-

tion the great bridge across the Morwe, in the middle of which is a time brais statue of the celebrared Erasmus, who was a native of this city. The first admiratry college of the United Provintes, under the direction of twelve commissioners, has to best born.

In this city are four churches belonging to the Durch, one of Frience, and one of English pretty greats, with as English epiteopal church, whole spinisher has one hundred pounds firstling per annum from the king of Great Britain, besides 'inspice less, said be amount to two hundred pounds move; there are also a Scots and Lutheran church, the latter of which is new and handlome. The synagogue of the Portuguese Jewa is a very sine structure, though not to magnificent as that in Amsterdam.

The Hague, or Grayenhage, is a most beautiful place.

betides furplies less, tail to smooth to two hundres pounds mores there are also a Soots and Lutheran church, the latter of which is new and handfome. The fynagogue of the Portugues of ewa is a very fine firedare, though not it magnificant as that in Amsterdam?

The Hagus, or Gravenhage, is a mod beautiful place, fituated in a very delightful country, ten miles north west of Roterdam; but, from its having neither gates nor walls, is called a village. It is, however, futurounded by a roast, bordered with a walk of lofty and shady trees, and at the avenues of the rowe is passed by means of daw-portiges. The streets are broad, feveral of them are whinout canalis, and the houses are, for the most past, extremely well-build. The haumber of coates belonging to the noblemen and gentlimmen, and the gay appearance in point of dress, sive a very different idea of life sheet from that in the trading cities. The people herd are more points and casy in their behaviour, then in other past of Holland a the most confiderable persons in Europea secting here, as well as the assembly of the states general, which also draws lither the greatest part of the people of the first dissillation is the United Provinces.

The enviroum of the Hagus are extremely delightful; and in its neighbourhood is a sine pleasure-graden, in imitation of that of Vauxhall; on the cast side the town is bounded by beautiful measures is the South by folendiffeats; on the west by fand-hills along the North Sea, on which side is asserting, which is at two miles distance; and on the north is a delightful wood, in which the stadtholder has a sket hooven by the name of the House is distance; and on the north is a delightful wood, in which the stadtholder has a fact hooven by the name of the House is distance; and on the north is a delightful wood, in which the stadtholder has a fact hooven by the mans of the House is distance; and on the north-west, and seven the mouth of the listle river Ling, which runs through the state of the manuscript of the stands of the s

Spain, after the taking the Briel by the confederates. 6. Medenblick, or the Dayder tee, feven miles from Enchuy-

fon I the neighbouring country abounds in excellent paffures, where are bred a prodigious number of cattle, 7. Schagen, fourteen suites to the west of Medenblick, 8. Egmond, six miles from Alkmast to the west. Q. Beverwick, seven miles farther to the fouth of Egmont.

10. Brock is a large and handforne village of North Holland. The houses we all built of boards it they selden exceed one story, and the roofs are tiled. The village is watered by canals, which are kept with the greatest care, and all the freets paved with bricks, which in some places are disposed in the form of flowers, and are frequently washed. That these ornaments may not be defaced, or their clearling the interrupted, the freets are designedly made their cleanlines interrupted, the firects are designedly made too. narrow he carriages to pass through. The cattle, their cleanlines interrupted, the streets are designedly made too narrow is carriages to pass through. The cattle, inflead and an addition the visinge, are kept by the meaner fort a product, who dwell among the pastures, and aid oas he are must put up at the intus without the visinge. Not only the wooden furniture in the housel, but the very broomsticks are painted, as are also the gates and rails in the meadows. The inhabitants either trade, or subsist on their estates, and among the latter are frequently many merchants, and tradesnein of Amsterdam, who retire hither to enjoy in traingulity the fortubes they have acquired by their industry.

A row of illands lie acres the control of the street of the the first of which, named the Textl, is disiolated from the first of which, named the Textl, is disiolated from the

A row of flands lie acre "I'e" the first of which, named the Text, is disjoined from the north cape of North Holland, by a very narrow channel, nor are the distances between the fest much larger.

The Text is defended from the fee by fand hills, and strong banks; is about eight milet long, and sive broad. This island contains feveral sine villages; and a large, town the set of the called Ring, which enjoys the privileges of

on the cast fide, called Bunk, which enjoys the privi on the cast inde, called Bunk, which enjoys the privileges of a city. The inhabitants apply themfeves to agriculture, and herring-fifthing; and the flates, because of the importance of this place, which lies at the mouth of the Zuyder sea, have built a strong fortest here, where they keep always a good garrison. Most of the foil is applied to set of the power of the

The island of Flieland, or Viteland, lies towards the north-east of the Texel, and is about nine miles long, and

but two broad: it has only two finall villages.

North-eaft of Flieland lies Schelling, or Der Schelling, which is about ten miles long, and three broad. It has two villages with churches, and three wifnout: the chief of them, containing above one thousand houses, was of them, containing above one thousand houses, was burnt, with one hundred merchant thips, by Sir Robert

burnt, with one hundred merchant Thips, by Sir Robert Holmes, with an English fiquadron, in 1666.

These silands lying along the incourh of the Zuyder sea, do, with several large banks of faind, break the rage of the ocean, and form two good harboons at the Texet and Vlie; the first being a noted station for ships bound to the fouth, and the other for those bound morthward.

A number of intie silands, "atted the Wherengen," from the great quantity of sea weed called Wier," he more to the forth, on the cost of North Holland; the chief of them is five nuited long, and two proads have several conditions.

for the on the coeff of North Holland: the chief of them is five nites long and two broad, has feveral good villages, a rich foil, and their flocks of fleep are very numerous.

II. The province of Zealand has Holland to the north, Planders to the fouth, Brabam to the eaff, and the German ocean to the wieft. It confifts of itlands, is guarded against the fea by dyies; has a fruith! foil, but is without fuel, except what England and Scotland fupply. The affembly of the flates confifts of feven Members, is held a flate of the flates of the flate Middleburgh, and has the prince of Orange for its prefident. To the affentile of the dater-general, Zealand fends four deputies, who hold then office for life. Two high courts of juffice to ge of admiralty, and a chamber dates-general, Zealand ge of admiralty, and a chamber all the unals. The clergy are and one together fixty-three high course of juntary of accompiss, are the all the unals. The clergy are divided into four chairs, and one together first, three ministers. The province is populs and wealthy, but the air is not wholfone. Sheep are tunnerous, and the wool fine, and fifth may be had in great plenty. The principal places in Zealand are,

1. Middleburg, the capital of Walcheren, and of the

whole province, is a large, handfome, rich, and frong town, which flands hearly in the centre of the island, to which fituation it owes its name. A canal a mile and a half in length, affords this city a communication with the West Scheld, and is capable of receiving the largest ships. Middleburg is fortified with a wall, strengthened with thitteen basslons, Heré the states of the province hold their meetings, as also the deputies who alternible in St. Nicholas's abbey. It is likewife the feat of the admiralty college, the mint, and the chamber of accompts.

Several fine squares and flately public buildings adorn this city, particularly the town-house, which is a noble pile, with a very lifen tower and clock, which last cost and hundred and fifty thoughd guilders. It contains fevent Calvinis thurches, with an eademy, an English, French, Lutheran, Mennonite, and Popish church, and a Jewish synagogue. It is a place of great trade, particularly in wines.

21

S de ti

12

th m la

at

bri

to

111 w

ur Sa ur pla vil

Ai be lo: Fi

0

G gr of pal

fynagogut. It is a place of great trade, particularly invines.

a. Fluthing, in Dutch Vilifinger, is a well-fortified town at the month of the Hondt, or Western Scield, and defends not only the passage into whether Scield, and defends not only the passage into the other lides of Zasland, and even into Fluthers by fea. It lies eight miles to the steat with Middleburg. Its harbour, which is bright the Market, he's between two unoles, or dyken, and on the found that the fell to of Walcherd, and two canals. The fast turns only to the low other, and two canals. The fast turns only to the lower two other, and two canals. The houses are in general well built, and, bedies other fine structures, the town-hoof is a magnificent and regular pile. In the town are three churches of Dutch Calvinitts, one of French, one of English, and one of Mennonites.

3. West Chaelle, lies on the western coast of the island, and is simply from Middleburg, about fix miles to the north-west of Middleburg, it enjoys large privileges. 5. Rammekens, four miles distant from Fluthing to the cast, and as mairy from Middleburg to the found, is a strong fort, built by Mary queen of Hungary, and governess of the Low Countries, for Charles Vin This was also one of the canton, to other given to governesses.

The Americandon's torignally strong and the Middleburg.

S. Ver, or Teer Véer, four miles from Middleburg, is well-fortified, and has a good trade-of-pecially 'Scot-land, the natives of which enjoy particular privile es here. The arfeual is the best furnified in the province, and the harbour a verty-good one. '12'to Calvinites sloke are allowed the public extresse bittheir religion in this town a whence the Veres, antifectly earls of Oxford, are faid to have derived both their origin and name. Assettle Besteland is the pleasantest of all the Zealand

South-Beveland is the pleafantest of all the Zealand islands, taild contains the town of Ter-Goes, out the notethern part of the siltent, not for from East-Schold: The siltent in the district death desputes to the flates to it is fmall, but nearly built, frongly fortuned,

and carrier on a good trade.

The town of Monter, or felen, belong to the Borfelen family, and is built near a place where a town of the fame name formerly flood, which was defroyed by an

the fame name formerly flood, which was deftroyed by an inundation in the year 1732.

11 Korigene, a finall-vallage in North-Leveland, is the only place worth mentioning there, the standard of Schowen is feventeen miles long, about eight broad, tolerably fertile, has many rich farms and gentlemens feats, and contains the town of Zirklee, thirteen miles from Middleburg, which fends deputies to the fatter; and Broniverthaven, a finall fea port town, but the long of the contains the send of Though the fatter of the send of the contains the great number of duives, or pigeons, which formerly abounded in it: there are only a few villages in it. 1 151 (1911), then The illand of Tholen is eight miles long, and four broad,

The island of Tholen is eight miles long, and four broad, but does not contain any place worth naming, except Tholen, which stands on the Earldracht, is well fortified,

Theifland of St. Philip has only one village of the faues are.

Theifland of St. Philip has only one village of the faue name, whileh is not very confiderable, the first hard by the Flic to the well, by Groningen and Overyfel to the eath, by the German overs the next hand by the Flic the German ocean to the north, and by the Znyder fea to the fouth. It is thirty-two miles long, twonty-seven broad, has a foil and air refembling those of Holland, rich pattures that feed large quantities of cattle, theep, hories, e.c. and in the higher grounds are good corn lands. It produces turf and wood, has many lakes, and is guarded from the fea by confiderable dykes. Here are many causis which facilitate commerce; the inhabitants are chiefly Amabaptifts: their language approaches the nearest to the old English of any other in Europe. Several courts and chambers: belong to this province, and the Calvinust minitlers are two hundred and seven in number; divided into fix classes, and holding synods annually and alter-stately, wiThe affembly of the states here consists of about eighty-two persons, who fend five deputies to the assembly of the states general, The linen manufactured here is much eftermed

1. Leuwarden, the capital of this province, is thirty-

laft coft and tains fever h, French d'a Jewish licularly lav

AT 1, 111

ell-fortified et allo thet landers b landers by thurg! In tween two de of Walre in gene-Stures, the

the ifland, the Sever iurg, about rom Fluft-burg to the f-Hungary, s Vin Phis toen Elizar the mouth ds the Veer

fiddleburg, illy Scot-rile ges here: see, and the s alone are this town # are faid to

he Zealand es, on the Eaft-Schold. deputies to gly fortuned, longs to the

to a town of royed by an and, is the

lon , about irkice, thirputies to the 11Wm. 24 t number of

in it : there d four broad. ning, except tes.

e of the fame by the Flic the east, by e Znyder fea wenty-feven lolland, rich neep, horses, n lands. It d is guarded many canals

nearest to the al courts and the Calvinit ber, divided y and alterthe affenibly tured here is woollen are

ice, is thirtye .eight eight miles diffance from Campen to the north, twentyfix from Groeeingen to the weft, about fixty from Amflerdam to the north east, and seven from the German
ocean to the fouth. It is the largelt, richest, best built,
and most oppulous of the province, though not so ment
as form the first of the province though not so ment
as form the first of the provincial states and
the fove as council, and the residence of the states and
the fove as council, and the residence of the states well paved, and the gardens pleasant. The churches, the
governor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, that where the states meet, and the
overnor's palace, the states of the province states of the states meet, and
the states meet, and the states meet, and
the states meet, and the states mee

ramparts, a broad deep datch, five bulwarks of earth, with a ditch each. It flands in a fruitful foil; and by its navigable canals, the largest of which runs to the ocean, they have a good trade with Hamburg. Bremen, Embedin, and Holland; and are plentifully supplied with necessaries from the neighbouring countries. They have two hospitals; and the city is governed by good laws under three burgomasters, and nine aldermen.

2. The town of Francker, which is about ten miles from Leuwarden, and four from the Zwyder sea, is neither large nor fortified, but has an university, which was opened in the year 1585, and a physic-garden. The salaries of the professors are paid our of the revenues of the old monasteries; and the students, neither in this, nor the other universities of the provinces, pay any tax for their wine and beer. They make here, great numbers of sine blue glazed tiles and bricks.

3. Harlingen, which is the largest town in the province next to Leuwarden, stands in the coast of the Zuyder sea at the mouth of a large canal. The town is pretty well furtified towards the land, and the adjacent country may be easily laid under water. Its manusactures are falt, bricks, and tiles, The admiralty college of Friedland has the town, and about sour or sive from the north sea.

bricks, and tiles. The admiralty college of Frielland has its feat hee.

4. The town of Dokkum, about eleven miles from Leuwarden, and about four or five from the north fea, with which it has a communication by a canal called Dokkum Diep, through which the largest ships may pass at high water. A great deal of salt, is made in this town, which stands in a fruitful country, abounding in corn, passure, villages, and gentlemens seats.

5. The small town of Staveren, which stands on the banks of the Zuyder fea, within three leagues of West Friesland, was formerly a place of great trade, which hath much dwindled of late years. 6. Sneck, situated on a lake of the same name, which supplies it with plenty of sish, both for consumption and sale. 7. Stoten, a small town, almost surrounded with lakes. 8. Workum, a small town near the Zuyder sea. 9. Yist, which sends deputies to the states. 10. Makkum. 11. Kinlopen, which has a harbour on the Zuyder sea.

12. The village of Molkweren, which is situated in a marshy ground. They speak here a particular language, which none of the other inhabitants of the country understand. It is a remainder, or dialect of the anticut Saxon; so that the people of the village, and the English, understand each other nexts well. The house here should be supposed the surrounders and the English, understand each other nexts well. The house here a particular language, and the English, understand each other nexts well.

Saxon; to that the people of the village, and the English, understand each other pretty well. The house, here are placed so irregularly, that when a stranger comes into this village, he must have a guide to shew him the right

On the coast of Friesland are two little islands, called Ameland and Schiermounigkoog, the former of which belongs to the prince of Orange, as a free, independent lordship. At Wykeb village, in the quarter of the Seven Forests, are interred the remains of the celebrated general

SECT. III.

Of the provinces of Groningen, Overysel, Gelderland, and Unecht, with the country of Dreanthe, the Generalité lands, &c. with a particular description of their respective cities, towns, and river; a lo of the trade, manufactures, U. of the inhabitants.

IV. THE province of Groningen is bounded, on the cast, by Munster; on the west, by Friesland; on the fouth, by Dreambe; and on the north, by the German ocean. It is forty-seven miles long, and the greatest breadth is about thirty-three miles. The number of canals and dykes are very confiderable; and the principal river is the Hunfe. The states confist of the deputies; of the town of Groningen, and of the neighbouring country fix deputies are fent to the flates general: the number of

established elergy are one hundred and fixty ministers, divided into feven classes. The air and foil resemble those of Frichand.

na 191 an

divided into feven elasses. The air and foil resumble those of Fricland.

The principal places are, 1. Groningen, the capital, twenty-feven miles from Leuwarden, hity-eight from Deventer, twenty-four from Enabden, eighty from Ameterdam, and twelve from the nearest fluore of the German ocean, at the conflux of several rivulets, which form the Hunse and Fivel. Ships of considerable burden can come up to the city, in consequence of, which it enjoys a pretty good trade. It was formerly very strong, but its fortifications are now much, neglected. The university, here was sounded in 1615, and is well endowed out of the revenues of the antient monasteries. The town, which was formerly one of the Hanse, and has still great privileges, is large and populous, being the feat of the high colleges, and containing three fractions market-places, and twenty-seven streets, in which are many, tine houses, besides churches, and other public structures. By the rives Fivel, and the Eems, it has a communication with Westphalia. In 1672 it made such a gallant resistance against the bishop of Munster, that he is said to have lost ten thousand men before it. A considerable district, called the Gorech, is under the jurisdiction of this city. Ro-dolphus Agricola, and Veselius, two of the most learned men of the age in which they lived, were born here.

2. The town of Dam, or Damue, stands on the river, or channel, called Damsterdies, about three miles from the month of the Eema to the fouth, and thirteen from Groningen to the south-west. Though this is an open place, it has all the privileges of a city, and sends deputies to the states of the province. It has suffered very much of late by inundations. The Imperialities, it is said, took this city by storm in 1536, when those of Gelderland were lost of it; and that it was agreed, that the walls should never be re-built, nor the town fortified.

3. The strong southers of Winschoten stands near the Dollert, fixteen aniles distant from Groningen to the south-act. It was taken and plundered b

eaff. It was taken and plundered by the troops of Munfler in 1674.

4. The town of Delfzyl flands on the Damfler-Diep,
otherwife called Fivel, three miles from Dam to the northeaft, at the mouth of the river Eems. It has a very good
liarbour, which, for fituation, and other advantages, exceeds that of Embden. It is a place of fuch importance,
that it was always well fortified by those who were in poffeffion of it. The duke of Alva designed to have built a
good city here, but was prevented by the wars, to which
hit bloody government gave rife. It is a frong place,
furrounded with good ramparts, and seven bastions, and
defended by a citadel encompassed by broad and deep
ditches.

oriches.

5. Twenty-eight miles from Groningen to the fouth-east stands Bortanger fort, in the middle of a large marsh, which is almost impassible, on the borders of the bi-shopric of Munster, and the country of Embden.

V. The province of Overyssel is bounded, on the east, but the country of Bastheim and the histhograp of Munster.

by the county of Bentheim, and the bishopric of Mun-fler; on the west by the Zuyder sea; on the south by Zutphen, and on the north by Friesland and Dreanthe. It Latiner, and on the norm by richand and Dreanthe. It has the name of Overyssel from its situation in respect of Holland, Utrecht, and part of Gelderland. Its greatest extent from north to south, including the territory of Dreanthe, is about firty-seven miles, and from east to west about forty-three. The soil is in general far inserior to that of the other provinces, being full of sand, heaths, that of the other provinces, being full of fand, heaths, and marshes; yet in some places they have good corn lands and pasture. The states consist of the nobility, and the towns of Deventer, Campen, and Zwol, in which their annual assemblies are alternately held. Here are high tribunals and colleges, answering to those of the other provinces; and five deputies are commonly fent from hence to the assembly of the states general. The elegy of the established religion, who are divided into four classes, making it all eighty-four ministers, hold their annual synods atternately in the chief towns. This province was long subject to the bishops of Utrecht, till bishop Henry of Bavaria transferred it to Charles V. and in 1580 it accreded to the union of Utrecht.

The principal places are, 1. Deventer, in the operator

The principal places are, 1. Deventer, in the quarter of Salland, on the Yifel, over which it has a bridge of boats, eight miles from Zutphen, forty-four from Utrecht, and about eighteen from the Zuyder fea. This was formerly an imperial and Hanfe town, and alfo, for a fhort time, a bilhop's fee. It is now a neat, populous, well built, and well fortified city, containing feveral churches belonging to different fects, a magnificent gymnafium, a mint.

732 THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

and an iron foundery i five annual fairs are held here. They have a good trade, and along the river fide is a fine quay, adorned with rows of trees.

2. The town of Campen, on the Yfiel, is firong from its fituation, and may be easily laid ender water. This place was once a free imperial cry, has fill a mint, but its trade is greatly decayed. The wooden bridge is a curious fructure, standing upon vast piles. 3. Zwel, though not chief in dignity, is the handforment and most wealthy town in the province, stateen miles north of Deventer. It is strongly servised, contains several clustence and hofpitals, an arienal, a college, and granary. The provincial states meet here, at Deventer, and Campen alternately, and the celebrated Thomas à Kennjis was piles of a monaftery near this town.

4. Woollenhoven, on the Zuyder fea.

5. Hosselt, a fortissed town on the Blackwater.

6. Geneminaden.

7. Amela, famed for its manufactures of sine linen.

fine linen.

VI. The province of Gelderland is called North-Gelderland, to diftinguish it from Upper Gelderland, or Gesderland, to diftinguish it from Upper Gelderland, or Gesders, belonging to the king of Prussa. It is bounded, on the east, by Monther and Cleves; on the north by Overgiell and the Zuyder sea; on the fouth by the Maese, which separates it from Brabant; and, on the west, by Utrecht and Holland. It is forty-seven miles from north to south, and upwards of forty from east to west. The land lies higher, and the set is much clearer than in the maritime provinces, and the soil in most perts is fruitful. Gelderland is divided into three districts, via. Nimequen, Zutphen, and Arnheim, each of which has its diets and states. Those for the province are held twice a year, and nineteen deputies are sent to the states, general. Here are two hundred and eighty-sive calvinist ministers, four lutheran, sourteen roman catholic, and three anabaptist contheran, fourteen roman catholic, and three anabaptificon-gregations. This province is watered by the Rhine, and its time branches, the Yfel, Leck, and Waal, feveral

The most remarkable places in the district of Nimegoen are, 1. Nimegoen, which stands on the Waal, nine miles from Cleves, and fifty-two from Amsterdam, and is the country of the quarter to which it gives usme. It is a large are, 1. Nitneguen, which trands on the Wall, him miles from Cleves, and fifty-two from Amflerdsm, and is the capital of the quarter to which it gives usme. It is a large antient city, firongly fortified, and pleafantly fituated, where the Oppidum Batavorum is supposed by fome to have stood. It was formerly an Imperial or Hanse town. On the east side of it stands an old castle, called the Falkenhof, where are pleafant walks of lime-trees, and it contains several churches belonging to different sects. The provincial states, and those of the district, assemble in the stadthouse. This city carries on a good trade with the duchy of Cleves, and makes great profit by its white beer, which is much esteemed throughout the provinces. In the town-house is kept the sword with which the counts beginned and Hoom were beheaded by the duke of Alva's order. The turgrave, who resides in the castle, is one of site chief nobles of the provinces, and presides in its dieta. In the higher part of the city there are three large ponds, cof from hidden springs; and through the whole there are many deep wells, which are observed to rise and fall, as does the Masse, six miles distant from this city; whereas the Wazi runs close by it, but in a valley, towards which the descent is considerable. the descent is considerable.

2. The town of Bomme! (the capital and only confiderable place of an island of the same name, otherwise called Bommel-waert) stands on the river Waal, ten miles distant from Cuylenburg to the south, and eight from Boldiffant from Cuylenburg to the fouth, and eight from Bol-duc to the north. It is a pleafant watered city, with broad and regular firects. It is very firong, being fortified with good curtains, baftions and towers, a double will and double ditches. It flands low in a marfly ground, which can be overflowed from the Wsal and Maele. The town chuse their own magistrates, under whose jurisdiction is the whole island of Bommel, in which are many good villages, and which is about thirteen miles long, and four miles broad, between the Waal and the Macfe. This place furrendered to the French in 1672, who spent sour-teen days in destroying its fortifications, carried off the artillery and ammunition, and obliged the town to pay

thirty-fix thouland guilders to prevent its being burnt.

3. The finall city of Batenburg is fituated on the northern bank of the Macfe, twelve miles diffant from Nimeguen towards the fouth-west. It is the chief place of a little country or district, called Mass and Wast, becaute it lies between thefe two rivers near their conflux, The town has the title of barony; and two brothers, lords of Barenburg, were beheaded at Bruileis, in the year 1569, by the duke of Alva's orders. From that family the counts of Hoorn were also deceeded.

4. In this difftlet is also the town of Tiel on the Waal, seventeen miles west of Nimequen; it is still populous, and have a colerable trade, but is much decayed from its prishing following. That yillage of Panderen is in the baillings of Upper Berries, where begins the new canal, through which the win as content passes. In the same baillings stood former yith schenken-Schanze, a very strong and spacious fort, built in 1816 by general Martin Schenk; and the Tolhaus, a castle where the dukes of Gelderland frequently resided, and where vessels still pay toll, as they formerly did. The Betrewe is that trad of land lying between the Rhiew erid the Waal. It is called the Upper and Lower, or Eastern and Western Betrewe, and divided into two bailtages.

おきなると ままから

pop the she Ma

the the confor

are

Quit Cal

eact

Net and the

the fion peac A the

lets, hill.

tare, hirge perfe feve from

Am little bor Gav

west T

Mui Frie It is free!

Affe high very B Netl nera all.

burg vinit Bral

and T are N

or Eastern and Western Betrewe, and divided into two beilinger.

In the second district is the town of Zutphen, on the right bank of the Yste, giving name to a country, which constitutes another of the three quarters into which the province is divided. This place is large, and strongly fortised, and has a bridge over the Ystel, which divides the town into two parts. Here are several churches belonging to different sects, with hospitals see the sged, sick, orphrats, and strangers, and a symnshum. There are pessant walks about the town, especially on the ramparst. The citizens are noted for their courtefy and politeness, to which the many gentlemen who live here greatly contribute. The great Sir Philip Sidney died of the wounds he received at the seep of this city; and Gerard van Zutphen; matter to the samou Thomas a Kempis, was born here. The whole neighbouring country may be laid under water by means of Borkel, a river which here joins the Ystel.

Yfiel.

In this diffrict are also, Breedevoort on the borders of Muhfer and Heerenburg, a town which gives name to a lordfhip; Doetburg, a fortified town, at the conflex of the Old and New Yfiel; Deutichen on the Old Yfiel, Lochem on the Borkel, Grol on the Slink, and Borkelo on the Borkelo.

on the Borkelo. The third diffrict of this province, called Arnheim, contains a town of the fame name, which is not only the capital of this diffrict, but of the whole province. It flands on the Rhine, at the foot of the Veliuwe hills, fix miles from Nunequen, and forty-eight from Amflerdam, and is flrongly fortified. There is an anylent palace, in which the dukes of Gelderland, and after them the fladholders of the province, used to keep their court. The walls, being delightfelly planted with lime-trees, make a pleasant walk. In the great church are the monuments of several counts and dukes of Gelderland; and near the city is the village of Gosterbeck, where the emperor Henry III. was born in 102y. This town has a commodious harboar, and is the feat of the supreme council of Gel-III. was born in roay. This town has a commodious harboar, and is the feat of the fopreme council of Gelderland, and the chamber of accounts. In that track of land, called the Veluwe, is the lerdfhip of Loo, belonging to the prince of Orange, and has a beautiful feat on it.

on it.

The other places of note in this diffrict are, t. Harder-wyk, fituated on the Zuyder fea, twenty-fix miles from Arnheim, and thirty from Amflerdam. Here is an university, which, till 1648, was only a famous fetool. The trade of the town is confiderable, especially in fifth, of which its red herrings are much admired. The sleeple of St. Mary's church, a most stately structure, is 66 high, that it serves for a land-mark, being seen at a great distance, both by sea and land. The provincial mint is in the city, the sortifications of which are in the antient. The ecclerated lawyer Gerardus Voetius is faid the city, the fortunctions of which are in the antient manner. The celebrated lawyer Gerardus Voetius is faid to have been a native of this place. Prodigious quantities of blue-berries are gathered in the neighbouring woods, and carried to Amflerdam, and other towns. a. Elburga, a finall town on the Zuyder sea, whose ramparts, planted with lime-trees, form a delightful walk. Its inhabitsats subfift chiefly by fishing, and catching wild ducks. 3. Wageningen, a small town on the Rhine, with a commodious harbour: tobacco is much cultivated in the

modious harbour: totacco is much curivaced in the neighbourhood.

VII. The province of Utrecht is wholly furrounded by Holland and Gelderland, except a small part which borders on the Zuyder sea. The length is about thirty-two miles, the breadth about twenty. This country enjoys a good air, and in most parts the soil is fruitful. The rivers are, the Rhine, Lrck, Vecht, and some smaller streams. This province is divided into sour quarters.

There are five cities in the province of Utrecht, and satu-five towns and villages. Its states are composed of

fixty-five towns and villages. Its flates are composed of the clergy, the nobility, and the towns: indeed the former are merely nominal, and conflit of nobles and citizens of

Y. . he Wast, slour, and n its prif-

Upper Be-which the flood for-d spacious d spacious, and the frequently y formerly siween the nd Lower, I into two

ery, which belonging k, orphens, re pleafant erts. The liteness, to wounds ho Wan Zute laid under g joins the

oname to a conflux of Old Yffel, and Borkelo

d Amhelm, not only the rovince. we hills, fix Amsterdam, it palace, in the stadt-court. The onuments of peror Henry commodious ancil of Gel-that tract of Loo, belong-beautiful feat

e, z. Harderin fish, of he steeple of is fo high, a great difthe antient octive is faid ous quantities uring woods, 2. Elburga, parts, planted inhabitants d ducks. 3. with a com-

urrounded by which borders t thirty-two intry enjoys a t. The rivers saller streams.

Utrecht, and composed of nd citizens of the Cutvinite religion, and not of occlesiafice. They are,

the universe religion, and not of exchandic. They are, hospere, declard from the chapters of the five durches at Universe, and fish in the administy of the flass experient the strikent clergy of the country. The college of the deputies of this propries conflict or twelve installers, such that is of the flass thading four. The clember of accounts it whose the discillon of four countrillieurs, and the gravitation of the flass that of the confliction.

The effect of the flass is composed of a praident, the ordinary administration.

The effect of the province, flastic in a designated corn country, in the flat, second degree the minuses hard haditude, and the flass was brighted for the province, flastic in a designated corn country, in the flat, second degree the minuses hard haditude, and the flat second degree the minuses hard haditude, and the flat second degree the minuses hard haditude, and in the flat second degree the minuses hard haditude, and in the flat second degree the minuses hard haditude, and in the flat second degree the minuses hard haditude, and in the flat second degree the minuses had the flat second degree the minuses and the flat second degree the minuses had the flat second degree the minuses and the flat second degree the fl

Brabant and Limburg, of the upper quarter of Generalson, and part of Flanders.

The principal places is Brabant, belonging to the flates, are the following: a. Bois is Duc, called in latin Silva No. 74.

Decivit it if finated at the conductors of the tivers Dommet and As, which, after their junction, are called the Doch. As book an hour's distance from hence, this river toles itself in the Mixely. The city is pestly legge, and insertected by many canals; it has the abunches beginning to the Dutch Calvinitts, with old of France, one of Lunberans, and ten mass-houses, the smelority of the people being of the Roy and drabels.

2. Twenty milles to 'in web'! I find a Bergett op-norm, or Bergen upon the bill. The town the rivule of a there most of Zoom. The fourth these of the town stands on a small emispane. It has been long calebrated at a strong forersh, had its wall, which is about an hour's walk to circuit, it destrated by five basilons on the narribide.

a throng line was drawn there is 1727, that the a communication with Moermant, Finsen, and Royer forts, and the South or Water fort of sive basilons commande the entrances of the old and new harbour. The adjacent country may also be laid under water 1 and as long as Zeland continues clear of enedice, supplies and 'sinforgeneous may be thrown into it by means of this Schold. It contains about eleven hundred honses, with an old palace, called the Hof, that is at present the chamber of accounts in it. Here is a Dutch Calvinish chared, and another dievided into two partitions, which is assigned to the French Calvinish and the Lutherans. The spulies have likewish a chapt. This town was fift walled in 1287. The flates general keep a good garrifot here, and the governor is always a petion of dislinguished reputation.

3. Breds, the capital of the barony of the fame name, is leaved on the river Merk, which at this place receives the As. The latter of these two streams being a little before increased by the Byloop is here rendered havigable, and has a communication with the German ocean. Its fortifications, without very great improvements, are unside to final a long siege, though the city itself is partly covered by a morals, and, by means of the forecan. Its fortificat

there are 55, and 1700. In the commerce are of this town are greatly decorated to the commerce are of this town are greatly decorated to the commerce are of this town are greatly decorated to the rights of the fovereigns of it, jointly with the fovereigns of it, jointly with the fovereigns of it, jointly with the dates of firshent. Here are many popific convents, and churches belonging to different fefts, and a firong garrifon is maintained by the flates; the magiftacy consists partly of Calvinifts, and partly of Roman catholics, and the latter must be natives of the bishoppic of Liege; in a hill in the neighbourhood is a horizontal quarry full of long winding passages, in which, in time of war, the country people scene their cattle and valuable effects; forty thousing men, it is faid, might lodge in it with great convenience. The town contains about three thousand houses, and thirteen thousand inhabitants, besides the garrison. Here is a Calvinift gymnashum and grammar-school, the masters and professors of which are paid by the states; and, besides other buildings, here is also a large college, a commandery of the teutonic order, a stately town-house, and governot's house.

That part of the duchy of Linsburg, which belongs to the states general, contains, it. Valkenburg, the Falcon's mountain, or castle, which stands on the river, Geul, and though but a small open place, is the capital of a country 2. Dalem, otherwise called St. Gravendal, a small town on the tiver Berwine. The former of these places is more of the places; and collection of the states general have the following places in the upperpart of Gelderland, viz.

3. Venlo has its name from its situation among low meadows, which is the meaning of its name in Dutch. It 9 A. Small sucre.

3. Venlo has its name from its intuation among meadows, which is the meaning of its name in Dutch. It flands

flands on the right bank of the Maefe, feven miles diffant from Geldre to the fouth, and feventeen from Rutemonde to the north. It is not well enough fortified to be able to hold oute long fiege. Its rampart is about three miles in compass, and on the fide of the Maefe it confide a well, formorfly flanked with fevenal towers, unds of which have been demolified.

The city of Venlo it of a footer figure, and pretty large, having two foures: the town-house flands in one, where they also keep a market three lines a week; the other is the parade, and place of arms. There are between eight and nine hundred houses here, and about four thouland inhabitants, most of whom are Roman calindica, who enjoy the free and public esercife of their religion. The imagelfracy is composed of a foliast, a being mader, fiven Rheppen, three countellors, and two ferrestries. The burgo-mastler is changed annually by the flates general, and choseful among the fekerpen from a nomination of three prefented to them by the countellors.

A Sevenswerr is a throng fortress with feven bastions. It flands, in an illusted of the Maese, near the condens of the duchy of Caves and the bilinopries of Liego, three miles below Maesiyes, and nine above Rutemonde.

The following we also the principal places, of which the states general are possessed with the West Scheld. The formal plain, which may be laid under water. The commodity it chiefly deals as is corn, having a canal, or harbour, which consumnates with the West Scheld. The formal dilines by which it is furnounded, reader the approaches to it very difficult; but the air is none of the best, and most of the inhabitants are papilists. It gives name to a baillinge of conderable extent. 2 Sluys, on the German occan, the hanbour of which is now almost choaked up. The fortifications are restarkably strong; but the air is so bad, that the garrifon mult be changed every year. All the other Duck; everyernors in Piranders are subordinate to the governor of this rows. 3. Sas van Ghent is a small but strong to

SECT.

Of the persons, dispositione, dress, genius, enclans, manners, Sc. of the Dutch; obeir religion, constitution, stade and commerce, revenues, sources, Et.

THESE people are, in general, tall and ungain, have good complexions, and are ftrong but sukward. The boors are heave, but flow of understanding. Their feamen are a plain, blunt, rough, furly, and ill-mannered fort of people. Their tradefinen are somewhat sharper, and make use of all their skill to circumyent those they deal with. Every class of men are extremely stogal: all appetites and prisons (avarice excepts) run lower and cooler here than in other countries. Their referement is usually unganly and Grange. They are however, rations usually unmanly and favage. There are, however, patient, fleady, wary, calm, and have feldom any difference with each other; but when they are initated to quartel, they grow exceedingly brutish.

grow exceedingly brutills.

Their dreft is plain, and they change fathions as rarely as the Spaniards. The men wear coats without thap of plaits, with long pockets placed as high as the ribs. The womens dreft is fill more fingular, for their coats react, only to the middle of their legs. They are not exceed in their houles and furniture, and the fireen, there was are kept amezingly clean. Mr. Henway, in Two of the women, lays, that the dirtieft thing in a Do. Sman's leave the companies of the women, lays, that the dirtieft thing in a Do. Sman's leave the content of the content of the women, lays, that the dirtieft thing in a Do. Sman's leave the content of t

house is his wife. The payement of the chambers is ges

hopfe is his wife. The patement of the chambers is gisterally of marble.

The people of this country are divided into five claffes; namely, boors or hufbandmen, feasiers and warmens; marchaires and tradfasen at their who have a competency; and, diffully, gentlemen and officers. The poorer fort live upon four milk, polfe, and herbs; but people of a fuserior finition instrate their neighbours, and aim at the most luxurious mode of living. They are addicted to drinking; and, when they frest their friends, do it funntuarily, though they pinch themselves for its month aftriwards. Their principal enjoyment is good esting and hard drinking. Only of their winter similarments is fisting, in which they exact, fo that in a head fast it is aftending to fee the crowds of both frest that pain from place to place upon the low, and dart along with amazing rebelly. Many of the Durch exact in painting and entraving, form have been good flatuaries, and a few have been temperable for their wit and ingenuity, as Erafmus, Grotiva, fee.

The common mode of travelling in the United Provinces, and indeed throughout the Apstrian and French Netherlands, it in trackicous, or draw-boarts, which are ange covered boast drawn by a horse at the rate of three miles an hour, the fare of which does not amount to more than a penny a mile. The rate of these boart, and also of the post waggons, is fixed; and you are posmitted to carry a portmantasu and provisions, to that you are not under the necessity of expending any thing at public house. The carriage of the baggage is not fested by law, therefore an agreement ought to be made, otherwise the driver four an agreement ought to be made, otherwise the driver four an agreement ought to be made, otherwise the driver four an agreement ought to be made, otherwise the driver four an agreement ought to be made, otherwise the driver four an agreement ought to be made, otherwise the driver will charge according to, the distalete of his in avarice; and the money must be paid him, if a previous bargain is not

will charge according to the dictates of his avaries; and the money must be paid him, if a previous bargain is not minde.

At the inns and public houses on the road, a person is fure to meet with clean linen and soft bods; but their bed-steads, or rather cabine, in the sides of the walls, are placed so high, that a man may beak his neck if he happens to fall out of them. Besides, as there is no disputing with a Dutch lim-keeper, either about the seckoning or any other particular, therefore a traveller small be content to lie in the same room with half a decay resple, or more, and be disturbed all night long by some ody or other, if the cloud of a landsord pleases to have it so.

In the United Provinces, their coefficial concerns are governed by a prohytery, where all the ministers are equal. The prohytery, or consistency, as they call it, is composed of all the ministers of the town, and of the lay-siders, who are chosen amongs the magistrates. They take care of all the affairs of the town, and of the lay-siders, who are chosen amongs the magistrates. They take care of all the affairs of the toke, according to the discipance etablished by the national good hald at Dort in the year 16.18. The decreons, who are laying the same such a state of the soot, and the disposal of all the money designed for charitable uses.

They have acclessifical attempties called classes, completed of the deputies of two or first meighbouring churcher, money of left, who fend each a maintifer and an older. Another ecclessatical attempty is the provincial synod, of which there are two in Hedsand, one for South Holland, and the other for North Holland. The whole province being divided into a great many classes, each class fends four departed to their respective support, two ministers, and sawe elders. All the more important affairs of the chitch, all the regards the supportant affairs of the chitch, all the regards the supportant affairs of the chitch, all the regards the supportant affairs of the chitch, all the regards the manuface by

of Dots, received the fandion of the flates of each parti-cular province. Hence the Calvinists alone are admitted to any share of the government, and decimed capable of holding the principal employments. The number of Cal-vinist ministers in the Seven United Provinces, and the

vinit manifers in the Seven United Provinces, and the countries belonging to them, amour to one thouland five hundred and feventy. However, in matters of religion, in univerfal toleration is allowed.

Befides the effablished religion, the different fects are, t. The papilit, who have three hundred and fifty churches in the United Provinces: they are computed to make one thirty of the inhabitants, and are admitted only to military

employment

calles s eclaffes s expenses s fort live f a fupetinking s ptuoutly, terwards, rel drinkin, which ing to fee lace upon Many of man have

ted Prod French
which are
e of three
nt to more
nd alfo of
d to carry
not under
c houses,
w, therethe driver
rice; and

person is their bedare placed sappens to using with ng or any content to er more, c other, if

concerns nifters are call it, is of the laynt inhabies. They the city or cording to eld at Dort money de-

fles, comchurches; der. Anfynod, of h Holland, province clais fends mainflers, sirs of the in general, c fynods. t is necefsation, the only to the fyllem of waa drawn of Urecht id it, and the fynod sach partie admitted capable of ber of Cals, and the buffen of grand the fynod sach partie admitted capable of ber of Cals, and the buffen of grand the fynod sach partie admitted capable of ber of Cals, and the buffen of grand the fynod for the fynod sach partie admitted capable of ber of Cals, and the buffen of grand the fynod sach parti-

t fects are, y churches make one to military ployments



the state of the s

employments. 2. The Lutherans, whose places of worlish have all the appearance of churches they are inospable of holding pofits and employments. 3. The remonidisents, to denominated from a remenstrance which they
prefented to the affembly of the flates in 1610, are also
called Arminilans, from the learned Jacob Arminiles, who
taught the doctrine of universal redemptions there are
shirty-four congregations of this fociety; which is state
on the decline. 4. The mennenidit, or beptifes, are divided into various fects, the principal of which are the
Flemischers and Walferlanders. they have about one
hundred and eighty-fix congregations. 5. The Rheinburghers, or collegiants, who are not very numerous.
6. The Quakers, who are few in number. 7. The Moravians, who form a confiderable bergy. 3. The Avinesmisn Christians, who in many ref. 2s resemble those of the
Greek church. 9. The Jews, tolerated here ever fince,
the year 1619, have many rights and privileges, but are
excluded from most trades at Amsterdam, &c.. There are
sevened other fects that have no fettled congregations.

excused from most traces at Amireram, &c. I nee are feveral other feets that have no fettled congregations.

The principal cities, as also the nooles, fend deputies to the States General. Thus the number of the representatives is very confiderable, and all are maintained at the exsives is very confiderable, and all are maintained at the expense of their respective provinces; the deputtes of Holland being allowed four fiorins a day, and those of the bther states siz. But whatever be the number of the deputtes from each province, be they nobles or commoners, they have altogether but one voice; and therefore in the affentably of the States General there are but seven voices. Before this, being properly the affemble of the have altogether but one voice; and therefore in the effentive by of the States General there are but feven voices. Bedides this, bring properly the affembly of the repreferentives of the feven lovereignies which coupofe the flates of the United Provinces, their, power, is limited either expressly or tacitly by this infituation: "Not to fuffer the leaft wound to be given to the fovereignty of that province which deputes them?". The States General, however, not only make peace or war in their own name, but fend and receive imbified on and other public ministers. The commander in chief, and all other military officers, take an oath of fidelity to them; and, during a war, fome of their members, or of the council of state, follow the army, fit in the council of war, and without their consent nothing of importance can be undertaken. In time of war the States General appear at first view to be the fovereigns of the country: but most of these deputies are appointed only for a few years, and thought they have she power of debating on the most important affair, that may tend to fecure or promote the prefervation and happiness of the face, yet they have not power to conclude viry point of graft consequence, without previously communicating it to their respective provinces, and receiving their expressions. This renders the resolutions of the republic very rectious and distory.

confent. This renders the resolutions of the republic very tedious and dilatory.

The provinces prefide weedly in their turn, in the assembly of the States General, beginning with Gulderland, who had the precedency before the whiten the Holland, Zealand, Utrecht, Friesland, Overystel, and Groningen. He who is first named in the deputation of his province prefider, and is from theme called the President of the Week. He proposes the subject to be debated, and collects the totes of the assembly, upon which he forms his concention, dislater to the resolution. Their meetings are always held at the Hague; and they fit throughout the whole tear without adjournment.

The fladtholder is the principal officer in this country, for he is at the fame time governor-general of the Seven United Provinces, captain-general, and grand-admiral:

but his power is extremely limited.

The States assume the title of High and Mighty Lords, of the Lords the States General of the United Netherhands, and in public addicties they are filled their High

lands, and in public addicties they are fitted their High Mightineffes. Their arms are, gules, a lion rampant, holding in one raws a fword, and in the other a bindle of feven arrows; beneath the fhield, which is furmounted with a ducal coronet, the motto concordia Ares fare verseum; is inferibed.

The Dutch council of thate confifts of twelve deputies of the friends provinces; and their office is either triental, or during the pleasure of their principals. In this council the deputies of Holland have the graceff weight, that province being possessed in the troops, while none of the others have more than two, and fome of their noily one. The presidentially indeed is held alternately by the twelve members, each in their week. The evenuel of state rembles every day in the same court with the States General. bles every day in the fame court with the States General. The principal affairs which come under the deliberation of this council, are, those of the army and revenue; and in

conjunctions with the aspirites of the Select Central, also provide every thing receiving for the definity of country, both in time of page and their. The rists of country is most and lighty Lords, in The tentral of the country is most and lighty Lords. In The tentral is also honoured with this this thick is being in the light in the country in the country of the light in the country of the light in the country of the light in the

has a fear. It has blog issued ear to induce a fear of the general chamber of acceptants is composed of fear, ten department is no receive, has and balance the second of the feveral provinces. The mentioner of this decounts of the feveral provinces. The mentioner of this decounts of the feveral provinces. The mentioner of this decounts chamber of finances is subordinate to the former, and confide on finances is subordinate to the former, and confide confists of three countellors, a shifted by a mint-master general, a general assay maker, and an under secretary. All these several colleges meet at the Hague.

The proceedings of the several courts, for the administration of justice, are regulated by the particular I was of the respective towns, and provinces where they are tried, the edicts of the states, and the civil law.

The inhabitants of the United Provinces, and those of the conquered lande, have been rendered liable to many

The innabrants of the United Fronnecs, and those of the conquered lands, have been rendered liable to many taxes, by the long and fevere ware which this republic has fulfained, and the number of them, especially in Holland, where they are always the heaviest, is so great, that a certain great writer affects, that the only thing which has escaped taxation is the air they breathe. The which has escaped taxation is the air they breathe. The principal ordinary taxes are the duties on exports and imports, levied by the admirally offices, and appropriated to defray the expenses of the navy. The taxes on houses, lands, hotned extile, &c. and on the purchase-money of all immoveables, under which are comprehended vessels all immoveables, under which are comprehended vessels paid, and this alone in Holland, annually brings in above seven hundred shouland golden florins. The twentieth penny levied, on inheritances in the collateral and ascending line. A poll-tax, which obtains only in fome provinces. The axesse on all kinds of provisions, nacessaries, and liquors; and here the money levied on bread and heer is estimated at above one-third, that on wine at somewhat is estimated at above one-third, that on wine at forcewhat less, and that on turf for firing also at one thirds. There leis, and that on turk for firing allo at one third; I have is likewife a duty on horfes, coaches, and ferrants. The duty on the flampt paper, ufed in all their feyral influments, coatracts and bonds, is faid to produce annually above four hundred thousand golden florins; Their land-forces, in time of peace, feidom exceed forty thousand, and very often fall flort of that number. They

campley a great many foreigners, especially Swifs and Scots, in their service; and, in time of year, hire whole regiments of Germans. The chief command of the army is yested of Germans. The chief command of the army is vefted in the fladsholder, under whom is the field-marshal geneial. In 1756 the expenses of the army amounted only to nine millions feven, hundred and fixty-five thouland and four guilders. No nation in the world can fit out a more formidable feet than the Durch, having always vaft quannumbers of ship-carpenters and maniers; however, in times of peace, they usually have no more than thirty in commission, for the protection of their trade in the Mediterranean, and to convey their honeward-bound East in-

damen, and other licets.

The monopoly of the frice tride has been in the hands of the Dutch East India company much above a century; bence it is, perhaps, the mod opulent trading company in the waiverfe. . I hough the United Provinces of themin the vitterle. I hough the United Provinces of them-felves products very few things, yet all the commodities and products of the globe, may be precured here. The Dutch also acquire great riches by their herring, cod, and whale-filheries: by their manufacture of laren, paper, earthen-ware, &c., and by fing-building. The filters in the feve-ral streams, rivers, and lakes of this country, though very confiderable, ferves only for home confiamption; but that of the Night fee is of after province, and divides into the confiderable, ferves only for home confiamption; but that of the North fea is of vall produce, and divided into the leffer and greater, "The former is that carried on along the confi, especially of the Doggerforth, between England and Juttent, on which are caught cod, haddock, turbour, whitings, feals, and other fea-fifth. The cod caught here is either sarried fresh and slive to market to the nearest towns of the Netherlands, or is falted at fes, and thus ferms a branch both of domettic and foreign commerce. The great fishery is that of herrings, from which the Durch teap immers profits i for though it cannot, as fo, merly, bettermed the golden mine of fioliand, yet is ftill afforded a comfortable fublificance to at least thirty thoughed fig. hundred families. hundred families. The feafour for catching the herrings along die coafts of

THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

Sections and England, is from the twenty-fourth of June to the twenty-fifth of November. The veffels employed in this fifthery are treased, buffer, and carry from twenty-five to thirty lath; which one with another fell for above one hundred and twenty guilders.

Every province has the right of coinage, but all the pieces must be of, a fignilar intrinsic values the following is an exact account of the Dutch gold and filver coin: their gold cain are, the syder, valued at the pound five fillings and fix-pence. The half ryder, twelve fallings and nine pency. The deutet, nine fhillings and fix pence half-penny. The durat, nine fhillings and fix pence half-

Effe. 1 to mir is to

vistation a bin text. "

to there you orl but "

penny. The filver coin are, the three guilder piece, five shillings and five pence halfpenny; ris-dollar, four shillings and fix-pence halfpenny; dollar, two shillings and eight perce halfpenny; twenty-eight stiver piece, two shillings and fix-pence; fix-driver piece, fix-pence halfpenny; two-fiver piece, claves of which make two shillings; filver pieces, eleven of which make one shilling. The smallest coin, or doit; is worth about half a farthing; and English, French, and German coin, pass for their intrinsic value in this country. in this country.

E

*

Tell on

with the state of the state of

one of a fro the

of Th face win file

ftan of

Tibr are

thit ĉo! Hei trad

bui duc beg holy

is la COV mil N

exe; Exe ente

nnr by a

gold van the

Pil: Swi 101 1341

of

-160

tivit

rou

an (

LOW

a fat

nigl

fran

CHA XVI.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

SECT. I.

Of the boundaries and fituation, natural history, and geogra-phical description of the country, with an account of the closes, rount, and remarkable places; the inhabitants, their reade, manufactures, manners, customs; government, laws, religion, Ge.

HIS country is bounded by Burgundy, Sandgace, and the county of Gooe, west; Savoy, the Mila-nelo, and Venetian territories, south; Swabia, north; and neis, and Venetian territories, soum; Swapia, north; and Tyrol and Austria, east; and lies between the first and cleventh degree of east longitude, and the forty-fisth and forty-eighth degree of north latitude, being two hundred and fixty miles long, and one hundred broad. It contains many supendous mountains, whose inaccessible and craggy summits are continually covered with stow, and the values of the contains the continual of the contains and the salies and the salies are continually covered with stow, and the values are followed to the contains and the salies are continually covered with stows and the values. nummits are continually covered with mow, and the vallets are filled with lakes, or rivers and fireams that are replenished by waters from the rocks. The weather is fornetimes wintry on the orie fac of a mountain, and refembles the funmer on the other. Prodigious quantities of ice and flow fall down and diffolve in the winter, and dread-

the tenumer on the other. Provagous quanters of the and flow fall down and disfolve in the winter, and dreadful inondations are frequent. There are, indeed, fome fertile foots, bur the principal part is dreary. The country is well watered, produces fome minerals, and abounds in cattle, sheep, chamoir and other gratt, horfes, Alphne mice, wild-fowl, see, it is not very populous; and the populous are no lefs fo than the parachant.

Switzerland is divided into thirteen cantons, or republics; which are, I. Bern. II. Zurich. III. Lucern. IV. Uri. V. Schweitz. VI. Underwald. VII. Zug. VIII. Glacti. IX. Safil. X. Friburg. XII. Solothurn. XIII. Schaffhausen. XIII. Appenzel.

I. The canton of Bern, which is the richest, larger, and most freutful, is one hundred and eighty miles long, and thirty broad. It is well watered by rivers, and contains several lakes. The principal of these is that of Ceneva, the length of which is about eighteen leagues, and the greatest breadth between three and four. The depth in fome places is near four hundred fathom, in others not above forty. The Rhone enters it a Lie east end, near in some places is near four hundred fathom, in others not above forty. The Rhone enters it a Lie east end, near Bouveret, and iffues out again at the west, cless by Geneva. In summer its waters are much welled by the melting of the snow on the mountains. The prevailing religion is Calvinsian, and ministers are here kept in greater dependence on the civil power, than in any other of the cantons. The prevailing language here is the German; though people of condition speak French and Italian. The capital city, of the same name, is almost surround-

The capital city, of the fame name, is almost furrounded by the river Aar. The houses are mostly built of white free-stone, and, in the principal streets, have piazzas, or arches, under them, for the conveniency of walking dry in wet weather. Most of the fireets of Bern are payed with flints, and traversed by a canal lined with free-flone, which is brought from a confiderable diffance, and is very

P. 141

which is brought from a confiderable diffance, and is very useful in carrying off the filth of the city, extinguithing fire, and other purpofes.

The city is large, flanding almost in the middle of the canton, and containing feveral churches, of which one is called the Great church; and the first minister thereof is the dean, who is the head of the city clergy. Here are likewife a college, public library, muleum, granaries, guildhall, arfenal, feveral hospitals, a handlome stone-bridge, a platform with a fine profuect, &c.

The great council, in which also the Govereignty of the cantons is vested, consists, when full, of two hundred and twenty-rine, but is generally much thost of that number, eighty or more often dying before their places are filled up. The lesser council sense, or, as it is called, the daily council, (because it tneets every day. Sandays and holi-

ane sener council fenare, or, as it is called, the daily council, (because it tneets every day, Sondays and holidays excepted) confists of twenty-seven members, including the two prators, or advoyers, the four tribunes of the people, the two treasurers, and the two hein-lichers, or secrety-men, fo called, because to them all secretics. ferrefy-men, so called, because to them all serets relative to the state are discovered. The vecancies that happen in these two colleges are mutually filled up by the members of the great and little councils.

or me great and little councils.

The village of Hafsli given name to a territory or valley of confiderable extent, in which are fine woods of beech and pine, excellent roots, wild fowl of all kinds, chamois and other mountain animals; together with mines, particularly of lead and iron, and fine crystals. The inhabitants of this district put themselves under the sovereignty

bitants of this diffrict put themselves under the fovereignty of Betn in 2323, but with a referve of their antient rights and ufages. They have a particular dialect of their own.

The country called the Pais de Vaud, is twenty-four leagues in length from Geneva to Morat, being bounded, on the week, by the county of Gex and Franche-Compte; and, on the fouth, hy the Valais and Savoy. Its capital, Laufaine, which is the fecond city of the whole canton, and to make the lake.

Lauraine, which is the lection city of it whole canton, flands one nile from the lake.

Here is a college, founded in 1537, for the infraction of youth intended for the ministry. The cognitance of criminal traits belongs entirely to one quarter of the town, called St. Francic, and in that is one firest, of which we are told, that if any of the inhabitants are guilty of a capital crime, the others have the fole power of condemning or acquitting them. The whole town confifts of fleep afcents and defcents, and takes its name from its fituation betwixt the brooks Laws and Anna. In the college here, Theodore Beza translated the plains into French verse, and the first professor of law retablished in it, was the late learned Barteyrac, who died a professor in one of the Durch universities. This place gives name to a bailiwic, the baissif of which resides in the castle, which was formerly the bishop's palace, and has some jurisdiction in

the town.

II. The canron of Zurich, though it ranks as the first, is inferior to that of Bern in extent, power, and wealth, It is fituated to the east of the free balliwies, and extends

Le Vi

ece, five ngs and we shil-lipenny; y ; two fillver fmalleft English,

Y. .

d is very guilbing

e of the bereof is Here are ranaries. e . ftone

ty of the number, filled up, und holiincludchers, or a relative appen in members

or valley of beech chamois nes, parhe inhavereignty nt rights ir own. nty-four ounded. Compté; s capital, canton

Arvetion. fance of he town, thich we of a capi-demning of fleep fituation ege here, h verfe. the late e of the was for-

wealth. extenda fiaty IE UR OPE.]

Switz miles in length, and forty-eight in breach. With respect to its face and appearance, this canton is an epitome of, and represents all the others. Of the balliwice into which it is divided, eighteen are called the inward, and eighteen the outward. Over each of the former there are used barding, who hold their employments during life, of ficials by turns, and refide in the city, vishing their bailiwice only are the holding of courts. In the faties the balliffs sende contlantly, and hold their office only for fix, nine, or at most twelve years. Here are also twenty security of fix, nine, or at most twelve years. Here are also twenty security of fix, nine, or at most twelve years. Here are also twenty security of fix, nine, or at most twelve years. Here are also twenty security of the caption of an ecclesiastical council and synder the fundamental and the fix of the caption of the fix of the caption contains ten dealeries, with one fluindied and firty ministers. To quota, for the national delence, is one thousand four hundred aren, it nominates one of the two commanders in chief, and has a revenue of about one hundred and fifty thousand crowns per annum.

The expital city, Zurich, gives name to the canton; it trands in a pleasant country, near where the river Ast, fifties from the late that deriver its name from the town, twenty three miles from Schitthausen. After having been ruined by Artisla the Hunin, it was reflered by Thoricus, fon of Theodoric, king of the Gooths, from whom it took the name of the Thuricum, corrupted afterwards into that of Zurich. The river divides it into two parts, and has two bridges over it. It's fortified in the modern way, and has wide ditches, faced with free frone, There are five affends in it, well flored with arms; and artillety; an acidemy or college, having fifteen prorefifors; a maleum, by chamber of rarities; a flately town-house, the pillars in the front of which are of black marble, fireaked with white; here is also a town inbard, the greater and lefter co

The fireets of Zurich are neat, and the houses well

built, but not magnificent. The college here high ro-built, but not magnificent. The college here high ro-duced form learned men, particularly Zuinglius who began the retornation here in 1517) and Bullinger. The holpitals, are very next, and well endowed. The cathedral is large and collegiate, and the minifels here all preach covered. The neighbouring lake is about twenty-four

covered. The helphbouring lake is about twenty-four miles in length, and near three in breadth.

No perions, whitever their rank or office may be, are exempted from the fumptuary laws. The burgo-mafters, who are the fame at the advoyers at Berri, have the title of Excellence. If a burgher; goes out of town, or a perfame enters it, without a fword, they are liable to be fined. The unmarried women here are diffinguished from the married by a particular knot of yibbands on their heads, and the men are generally drefted in black; for the young only are allowed to wear coloured future, and busing sold, filver, and jewels being prohibited, and luxury and vanity of every sind carefully guarded against. When they go to church, the men all wear bands, and, when in mourning, bonnets made of pathe board covered with crape. Both men and women are fo fond of music, that most of them can play you fone infirument.

crape: Both men and women and forment, from the play on fome inftrument.

Hil. The cinton of Lucern, the most powerful of the

"HI. The cinton of Lucern, the most powerful of the popish cantons, is about forty-eight miles long, and thirty-two broad." The mountainpus parts abound with sheep and cattle," and he level districts are fruitfol in corn. Pitale's 5ill, in this country, is one of the highest in Switzerland, and has a lake on the top. Lucern acceded to the Helvetic alliance in the year 1322. Its government is articoloratical, and its chief revenue arises from the estates, of the extinct noblitity.

The chief place is Lucern, from which it has its name, sanding on a branch of the Four Forest towns take, called also the lake of Lucern, where the Ruz 'influe from' it, twinty-two miles, from' Zurich, 'It is a considerable thoroughtare to 'Itsty', and contains an arfenal, a magnificent college and town house, 'Geveral convents, with a cathedral or collegiate church, in 'which is an organ so large, that an ordinary man may creep into the greater pieze. The town is supposed to have had its name from Lucerna, or or collegiate charth, in which is an organ fo large, that an ordinary man may creep into the greater pipes. The term is fopposed to have had its name from Lucerna, or a lantern, fet up here to direct passengers on the lake in the night. The government of the town and canton is vested in a great and state council, chosen out of the burghers. The cathostic cantons usually have their particular disc, large. Hotel town and canton are in the directs of Constance. A nuncio from the pope utually resides here.

17. The fourth canton is Url, which is fixty miles long, and twenty broad, abounds with mountains, the chief of which, called St. Gotthardiberg, is the highest in Switzerland, it not in Europe. A road rus through it to Itsly: it axtends twenty-four miles, and is practicable not only to hoifes, but cartiages. In one part of this mountain, near the highway, is a capuchin coawent, in which two fathers confantly artend, and, for a fmall canfideration, accommodate travellers with whatever they want. Many thouland head of cattle grass on this and the other mountains here in funmer, and great quantities of cheefe are made on them. The vales between these mountains are exceedingly hot in funmer, and yield great crops of graft; and among them most beautiful crystals are found. The inhabitants are a hardy, vigorous, and brave people, but noted for their blind zeal and bigotry. Most part of the income of this state arises from the imposts on goods cerviced between Italy and Germany, and the annual pentions they receive from the kings of France and Spain. They have no wine, little corn, and sew or no manufactures, but plenty of wood, sisth, black cattle, butter and cheese, with which they purchase what need-faries they want.

The number of people in this canton is computed at about twenty thousand in number, of whick those of better rashion live by the stocks and herds they keep in their grounds, and the meaner fort by tending these herds, of hawking and pedling German and Italian wares. The government here is democratical, as in all other intelocrations, where they have hardly any towns, but the different of the bishops of Constance, Coire, or Como. The landse gemeine, or general assembly of the canton, is held annually on the first Suday in May, where every male, above sixteen, has a vote.

The two following are the only remarkable places in this canton, viz. Altors, I. c. the old village, which is a well built town, being the feat of the government, and the place where most of the gentry triple. It contains an arfanal,

common council. Both are of the popularengion, and in the diocefe of Confance.

VII. The canton of Zug, is finall, reaching about twelve miles either way; but it is very populous and fruitful, yielding wine, what, chefinuts, and other finits, and its mountains produce excellent patture. It lies in the diocefe of Confance, and its government is democratical. There are two lakes in it, abounding with fifth, particularly

arge carp, pike, and a species of troot called rotels; and the woods produce great plenty of game. The inhabitants are all flaunch Roman catholics.

The only place in this canton worth mentioning is Zug, which gives name to it, and is its capital. It is a ftroing, near town, containing a priory and two convents, and flands on the east fide of a lake of the same mane, the street when the same mane.

about feven miles long.

VIII. The canton of Glaris, or Glarus, is furrounded about feven miles long.

VIII. The caution of Glaris, or Glarus, is furrounded on all fides, except towards the north, with lofty mountains, one of which, called Todiberg, is almost impalfable. The principal valley extends from north to footh above twenty miles, and is fald to be very Jubject to carthouses: The other vales yield good patterage, but little corn, or puffe. Vall numbers of horfes, black cattle, goais, and theep, graze both on the mountains and in the vallies, and great quantities of butter and chefe are made in both. The mountains yield allo wood, flate, crystal, mineral waters, and baths, and the rivers and lakes abound with fish. The government, like that of the preceding petty cantons, is democratical; but, the greater part of the inhabitants are proteflants. Befides the general diet of both religions, held annually in a field without the town, called Schumden, and that of the papific in a field between Netstall and Nassels. Here, as in the other democratical cantons, befides the diets, is a coding of regency, with febral courts of justice for civil, crimingly, and ecclesindical affairs. The towns in this canton are very inconsiderable.

IX. The canton of Bassi, which is twenty nules, in

very meonifiderable.

IX. The canton of Baffi, which is twenty nuics, in length, and about eighteen in breadth, contains twenty-feven parifies, and feven balliwies; and its inhabitants are all proteftsfifs. The lower parts of it are frontful to are all protestains. The lower parts of it are fruitful an patture, corn and wine, but the mountains are very barren. There are many medicinal forning and baths in it, and the air is wholtonic and temperate. Its government is arithocratical, and its revenues arise chiefly from lecularized abbies, and imposts on goods carried through the country to and from France, Italy and Germany. Both men and women, for the most part, wear the French defs; but the language commonly poken is High Dutch, though the French alfo is much uled.

Basil, which gives name to the canton, is the canital.

language commonly ipoxen is riight ductor, mough the French alfo is much used.

Bafil, which gives name to the canton, is the capital city. It is the largeft in all Switzerland, having two hundred and toyenty freets, and fix market places, or squares. Its environs are exceedingly beautiful, confishing of a fine level track of fields and meadows. The city is divided into two parts by the Rhine, over which there is a hand-some bridge. It is sortified with walls, moats, towers, and bassions, and contains several churches, besides the cathedras, which is an old gothic flucture; a commander, of the order of St. John, and another of the teutonic order; a public granary and artenal, a stately nown-house, and university, which was sounded in 1459, and has a curious physic-garden, library and museum, a granasum, a stately palace belonging to the margrave of Baden-Doursch, besides a chamber of curiodines, several subgitates, see.

a flately judice belonging to the margrave of Baden-Dourlach, befides a chamber of curiofities, feveral hospitals, &c.

St. Peter's square, planted with elm, and sime-trees, makes a pleasant walk; but a spot reg, airly planted with trees, close by the river, and rear the aninter, makes full a finer, it commanding a most beautiful and extensive prospect. Trade still sourches here, especially in filk, ribbands, and wines; and the police is under excellent regulations. The two Euxtouse, father and son, and the samous painter Holbein, were natives of this place. The celebrated Erasmus died here in 1536, in the seventieth year of his age, and was buried in the great church.

X. The canton of Friburg, which is near forty miles in length, and twenty in breadth; is partly mountainous, and partly level; and, belides some mines, yields plenty of pastivage, grain, froit, cattle, and cheefe. It is divided into three inner bailiwies, and fixteen outer, besides the territory of the city. The inhabitants are chiefly applied, and the language principally German.

The only place of note in this canton is Friburg, which gives name to it, and stands among rocks, in a valley, on the river Soone, fix leagues southward from Bern. Here are several churcher, convents, and hospitals, with a hand-some college, a mint, a granary, an arfensl, a commandery of St. John, and a council-house, which slands on a rock, and commands a grand prospect. The government resembles that of Bern, except that here it is confined to seventy families of patricians, exclusive of all others. The town is tolerably fortified.

XI. The canton of Solothwrn is situated on the river town is tolerably fortified,

XI. The canton of Solothurn is fituated on the river

(E

the rich emp fame

bein

bne 1 11 whice of ju inte hora

of t of t and ! Vanil CART appo who is ful miles

-Telle : caftle

on eil -biossf: wdits wielth drodi pahlet show fuenel

Moft · ::: 176 which the L tinegi In its

which

purtly cathe: bridge and le 11% are di foil 's

Lics. them Bene OFW 194 ibint of wi factor deieri viz/ S nie ur papati At wice, viera that o tailiou Italian En the pro

Schwe The

folemn in thei St.

called and the

Age, is about twelve miles long, and ten broad; and is tolerably fettile, yielding corn, wine, and finite, and contains fine woods and pattures. The government is sirflocational, and the religion professed in it is the Roman catholic, exceptin one baillwie.

The principal place in this canton is Solothum, which gives hame to it, and is fauared in a pleasant, fertile country. The government is, much the fame as that of Bern and Friburg, and the language chiefly spoken is French. Here are a collegiate church, a large college, a well furnished arsens, and two convents.

XII. The canton of Schaffhausen, which lies entirely not the German fide of the Rhime, is the most northern of all the Swift cautona. It is about twenty miles long, and twelve broad; and is in general fertile, yielding corn, fruit, bastdie, plenty of fish, mineral springs, and good red wine. The inhabitants are Calvinnis, and the government shiftocratical.

The only fown in this canton, that metits description.

ruit, patture, jeenty of fifth, mineral prings, and beogreed wine. The inhabitants are Calvinitis, and the government afrifocratical.

The only town in this canton, that mette defeription, is. Schaffhaulen, which is plealantly fluated in a plan-on the Rejue, and is very handlome, the threets being broad, and the floutes magnificent. Here are feveral handlome churches, an arienal, an academy, a apple cabinet of fastities, and a good fostrels. The city carries on a confiderable trade by the Rhine, over which at has, a handlower flour bridge.

XIII. The canton of Appenzel is about thirty miles long, and twenty, broad. It yields good patherses, and confequently, is not defitute of gastle, milk, butter, or cheefe. Confiderable quantities allo of wheat, rye, barley, outs, beans, peas, fax, and wheat, are produced in its before a great deal of fruit, wood, and turk, with mineral waters, and warm baths. Their are mountains in the canton, the highest of which is that called the Hoberfairls, or the Hobermetames, which commands a propect of produgious extent. There are also feveral lates, and ivers. Of the twenty-three parishes an the canton, four we popills, and mineren proteffants. In fairirual, the papills are labled to the bihop of Constance, but the page testints to their own confiliory. The inhabitants highly their manufacturies of, linen, grape, fullam, and thread, or by bleaching, and the lale of their gastle, butter, cheefe bories, wood, and coale to the control are properly bearing the only members of the Fleivett, body.

We shall now procced to describe the leggral balliums that belong in common to certain cantons to river Thur

I. Thergau, whose name is derived from the river Thur that runs through it. It is very large and populous, and,

I. Thereau, whose name is derived from the river Thur that tunr through it. It is very large and populous, and, though fomewhat meantainous, is, in, general; jolerably, feriule. About one third of its inhabitants are papills, and therefit calvinists. The eight old cautous, who are loverigns of it, alternately appoint a bailiff every two years.

The chief places of note in it are, it, Francasceld, they capital, which shads on the civer Mark, eleven miles west of Constance. The bailiff resides here in a castle, on a rock, at one end of the town, and here the, deputies of the eight cautons meet to audit the annual accounts of their consmon bailwies. 2, Dissendoren, a conderable, town on the Rhine, over which it has a bridge. It enjoys great privileges i for the bailiffs have no authority in it, or, its precinct i but appeals, in civil caules, he from it to the cantons, or their deputies. Both papists and protestants compose the magistracy of this bailing.

II. Rheinthal is about twenty miles long, and five where broadest, and is fruistly both in corp and winc, especially the latter. Here is a citystal pit, in which a wast deal of yellow, brown, and white transparent crystal, is found. Most of the inhabitant, as protestants, and their minusters are always taken from the academy at Zurich. The soverenty of this bailing belongs to nime, cantons, viz, Bern. Zurich, Lucern, Schwetz, Glazis, Uri. Underwald, Zug, and Appenzel, who alternately appoint a bailiff every two years; but the abott of St. Gall, has not only a share of the jurisdiction, but a great revenue, from it. It is divided into sive communities, each of which has two chiefs or ammons, of whom the canton nominates one, and the abbott be other. The towns are too inconsiderable to merit particular description.

III. Sagasas is about twenty-four miles in length, and

fiderable to merit particular description. III. Sargans is about twenty-four miles in length, and, about fix in breadth. Its mountains feed great numbers of eattle, and its vallies produce corn and fruit. This bathwic, which is divided into the Upper and Lower Sargana, belong to the eight old cantons, who fend a bailing to it is their turns. The inhabitants are partly

and wonttance. O the probability of the state of the stat

Im. WI. Gambs is a very finall and inconfiderable bailiwic : is fuhjed to the fame cantons, and enjoys much the fame

is tunject to the fame cantons, and enjoys much the fame prinzings as the two formers: 1 in .evolutop (1202); ... Vh!: Rapperfehweil town, with its diffrict, lie thirteen militar fouth-wielt volt. Zurich; on the lake; towards Chur; it a tolerable good town, well fortified; and liss afrong caffle. The wooden tridge; which extends from hence to a paint of land his tile lake; it faid to be very near two miles in length; yet it is entirely open, there not being any rails on either like. The inhabitants; who age Rongar dathough the late of the links of the links and I Zutail Jame Basenah. on either ide. Which inhabitants who ago Ronar datho-lion, and under the fovereignty of Zussibland Berno fill zijog their afficutiorivilege. Who wood, alone soon, and -156HA. Baden, which divergeners have feetild diffrie, yields plensy by fruit and grain, and in tome places in forduces wine and from. It is well watered by three navi-gablesivers, the Limmar, the Reufe, and the Aar, which

hablerivers, the Limmar, the Reute, and the Aar, which abound with file. The cantous of allors appoint a bailiff fued living act for feven year, and then Glaris for even. Most of its full states are papille, and has sent a new parties of the bright which has been a new parties of the bright which is been a sent of the bright when to be a first of the best with a few papille provided by the state to be a first capital of the levicusted on the Limmar, and is otherwise called Upper Baden; to differ in the best of the best papers of the farmer hands in Swabia. International and the control of the state of the waters of which are good for various diference. The inhabitants are partly protefains, which are good for various diference. The inhabitants are partly protefains, which his the tendence of the balloff of the ba

and teveral chiriches and convents, that a land and an array is 13%. These territories called the Free Amits or Provinces are divided into Upper and Lower, in both of which the foil a very fruitfoil, and the inhabitants all Roman eatherites, under the bithop of Confished. The only place in them worth mentioning is Muri, an opuleur and celebrated Benedicture above, on the river Bunz, the above of which, who is immediately, under the pope, is also a prince of the maker.

empire.

The towns of Brangitten and Mellingon ere under the joint developinty of Zurich, Bern, and Glaris, the former of which carries on a good trade, especially in the manafacture of paper, but the fatter is too infiguilicant to merit description.

deterption.

The remaining four common balliwies in Switzerland,
viz: Schwarzeitburg: Motat, Grandion, and Eschilering
are under the joint coercigory of Bera and Friburg. The
inhabitants of the last are a mixture of protestants and

ashabrants of the late at a mixtue of protection and papells; but their of the three first are protestants. It was a title foot of the Alps, in Italy, he the Italian bailtivies, which are feven in number? hamely, Ballena, Ravieta or Potete, Valle di Bregno, Laviet Luganes, Myatila or Val Maggia, and Mendin. They are all mious tailious, and tolerably feetile: the inflabitant speak the

Italian finguage, and are all papilis.

The allies of the Swifs are united to the cantons by a

folern feague, in confequence of which they have a vote in their affemblies. These are follows?

St. Gall, an ablicy, whose about is fovereign of that called the patrimony of St. Gall, fituared between-Zurich and the lake of Constance! The abbey, which is of the

papifts, and partly protefants. The same have their might be the billiop of Colies, the principal place is Peters, a rich benedictine abbey, whose abbot is a pinted of the empire. About a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and a half from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and the from the convent is a fundam habout a mile and the from the convent is a fundam habout a fundam hab

one. Bell, at wwn fitnated on the lake to which it gives name, se under the foveteignty of the billiop of Bafil, who, on his accession, to the regency, figns an instrument by which be engages to maintain the inhabitante in all their rights and liberties. This town has a vote in all the general diets of the cantons.

The Grifon Leagues territory is divided into three parts, 1712. 1. The Grifon on Grey League. 2. The League of the Houle of God. And, 3. the Ten Jurisdictions. I had length of the whole is about feventy miles, and the headth form. Let a green the season of the season breadth fixty. It is in general a mountainous country, but produces most of the necessaries of life. Each of the Leagues is sub-divided into several lesser communities, which are fo many democracies, every male above fixteen, having a fhare in the government of the community, and avorteant the cledion of magifitates. Deputies from the devotal communities conflicted the General Diet of the Onfonite age of which moets amustly and attendate, at the capital of cacle League, but they can conclude nothing is inductible localism of their conflittents. About two shirlds location that inhabitants are calvinite, and the reft papills. Let the think of the calvinite, and the reft

That called the Grison or Grey League is divided into alpht diffrield, called councils, and twenty-three communities, of which eighteen are popular. These diffrield contain Several small yillages, which are too inconfiderable to merit particular attention.

n.su. The most confiderable of the three is the League of the Honse of God, which contains some very high moun-tains. The chief of this district has the title of president, and is elected annually. Is is divided into two great com-monities, and those again into twenty-one smaller, called

individual and there again mot wenty-one maner, care jubildidizione; and the transfer of the place of chief note here is Coire, or Chur, the capital not only of the League, but of the whole republic. It is tolerably large and populous, and its neighbourhood is beautifully diverfited with hills, plains, vineyards, corners to the control of the contro helds, and orchards. Here are feveral churches, an arfe-nal, a college, a grammar-fehool, a gramary, and a town-houfe, in which is held, once in three years, the general hould; in which is held, once in three ears, the general diet, and also the extraordinary diets; and the congresses. The bishes is a printer of the early in a printer of one therein pounds fidrling perlanum.

(a) The beager of the Ten Jurisdictions, which is the smallest of the whee; is divided into tween communities,

finallet of the three; is divided into seven communities, out of which the chief annually chosen by turns. To make up the Ten juridid ions; three of the great communications are sub-divided sact into two! The greater part of the inhabitants are protestants; and the fainguage spoken in generals the Germann. The country conflits, for the most spart, of rogged mountains, yielding neither com nor full except on the banks of the klime, and affew other praces, but abounding in tooles; cattle, fish, milk, butter, and cheefe, of all which there is a confi levable exportation. portation of the control of the cont

noto terretories of countries which are subject to the three Carlisis Lagues lie at the froit of the Alps; may the entrance of may, and consist of the Waterine, and the countries of Bointo and Chiavenna, all of which are very fertile. The language is a corrupt Italian; and the religion popers, in their places do not contain any thing; remarkable.

Haldenstein barony is under the protection of the Grison League, and takes its name from the village of bastenstein, which has a passes in figure a male only. The Calvinite religion prevails throughout this baronyme to the one of the Value another ally of the Siria cantons, its available

among the Alps furrounded by lofty mountains. country

t. This fend a o partly papifts,

in it

Hoher
Hoher
Propert

A part

A

h are as

er Thur olerably, olerably, ifts, and re love-

years, eld, the iles west

c, on a

t enjoys in it, or, it to the otellants

d wine,

cantons, , ... Uri,

Gall, bas of which

ominates o incon-

gth, and, numbers

country is exceedingly fortile; producing most bride of grain, and a great variety of the choloset fracts. It abouted also in cattle, game, and venifon. It is divided, into the Upper and Lower; but the inhabitanty of the latter are valuat to the former. The government is much the fame as that of the Grifons, and the religion popery. Not only the German, French, and Italiati, but also the Letin is spoken here, and that too by the commen possible.

Letti is special here, and the too by the common people.

Muhihausen is a large, well-built, and populous town; and is adorned with several churches and other good firectures. The inhabitants are Calvinitts. This were finde no deputy to the general diet; though it is in allians with the proteinst cantons.

Geneve, which is a famous republic, comfists of the city and a small territory. The former is stuesed on an issand on the Rhone, fixty-five miles from Bern, feventy-five from Lyons, and one hundred and fix from Terin. It is a large, handsome, and well-fortified city. The Treille is a most beautiful place; it is planted with lindentrees, and commands a fine prospect of several range of mountains and rocks rising behind each other, some of mountains and rocks rising behind each other, some of which are covered with vineyards and herbage, Immediately below the city the Rhone is joined by the Arva. Over the former of these rivers are sour bridges. Of the fix churches, the 'cathedral of St. Peter is the principal, in which is a monument to the memory of Henry duke of Roham. The service in some of these churches is in strench, in others Italian, and in others German. In all the streets are fountains and canals to supply the inhabitant contents of the churches in the supplemental and the streets are fountains and canals to supply the inhabitant contents. the fireets are fountains and canals to supply the inhabi-tants with water, which is raised by engines from the

Rhone.

The town-hall is a flately free-flone edifice, fituated on an eminence, the afcent to which is without any fleps, fo that a person may not only walk, but side from the top to the bottom. Here is an arsenal, which is said to contain arms for twelve thousand men; and an university, which has twelve professore belonging to it, with a very valuable library. The lib ary belonging to the city is well furnished with excellent books; besides a curious collection of medals and petrifaction; and some antient and valuable manuscripts. manuscripts.

manuferipts.

The trade of the city is very confiderable, it being a great thoroughfare, and having a variety of manufacturies, with a number of industrious and ingenious artificers, particularly in the watch-making branch. At the general hospital, befides the city poor, indigent travellers are maintained for one day, and then diffmissed, with some money in their pockets, to proceed on their journey. The government is much like that of Zurich and Bern. The number of burghers is about one thousand sive hundred, and the minerical marginates are the four fradient, Heier number of Durghers is about one thouland five hundred, and the principal magistrates are the four syndies. Here are no left than four councils, viz. the general council of the citizens and burghers, the council of two hundred, that of fixty, and that of twenty-five. Of the left, two persons of the same family cannot be members at the fame time. The religion of most of the inhabitants is Calvinitt.

No marriages are permitted here, unless both parties are of the protestant religion. A woman of forty years of age must not marry a man of less than thirty, if the exceeds forty, her hulband must be at least thirty-five; nor must a norry, her hulband must be at least thirty-five; nor must a man above fixty marry a woman who is not at least thirty. A widow must not alter her condition in lefa than fix months after her hulband's decease. A very fingular cultum prevails in Geneva, and is peculiar to it: the parents form focieties for their children at a very early pariod of sheri lives. These focieties consist of ten er a dozen, or mare children of the firm fer. and nearly of the form more children of the fame fex, and nearly of the fa and fituation in life. They affemble once a week in the and mustion in me. I ney memoic once n week in the boules of the different parents, who entertain the company by turns with tea, coffee, bifcuits, and fruit, and the leave the young affembly to the freedom of their own converfation. This connection is flrielly kept up through life, whatever alterations may take place in the finations or citeumstances of the individuals; and although they life, whatever alterations may take place in the fituations or circumftances of the individuals; and although they should afterwards form new or preferable inconacies, they never entirely abandon their fociety: to the latest periods of their lives, they contrive to pass a few evenings every wear with the companions of their youthful and earliest friendship.

The lake, to which the city gives name, refembles a half-mosp, whose convex side lies towards Switzerland. The territories of five flates botter upon it; viz. the kingdom of France, the duchy of Savey, the sepublic of Geneva, the canton of Bern, and the bishopric of Sion.

puguite, alut vereigt me. Toto : Anogiver linge it. die auf y the abstractor, persons, military series, grownman, lan-guage, religion, manufactures, resonnes, reminitares, ide.

Lung, religion. manay offered, growmen, trachitime, Mr.

The inhabitants of Switzerhand are dilected to have a

Lung, religion. Manay offered, but a bould, as any

Third inhabitants of Switzerhand are dilected to have a

Lung of the control of the color of the color, friendly,
and humane. Their perfons are sally robust, and well
made, bits their complexions agive very indifferent. The
women are geneel, femilile, modelly and agreeable.

The annoan news keep any familiar troop, succept for
a few garriform; but the millin is disched regulated of any
in Europe. Every male from faiteen et fatty is estealled,
and near one thire of them regulated. They are aboved to engage in the fervice of foreign prisess for any dime
they think proper, at the empletion of which they are
at liberty to return home. Infense Switzerland is unwer
unprovided with experienced officers and brave foldiers.

We have stready, in our defeription of the feveral cantons, taken notice of their respectives generoments, and
faalt therefore only add, in this place, that the commonmenths of Switzerland endeavour, to fuppress, every thing
thatmay introduce vahity and luxury; they prohibit gaming, balls, and all extravagances of drefer and their miglifrates, in their public altemblies, appear in the plainest
gub imaginable, to fet an example to the refus? Perfourse
different qualities, are diffinguished by their ornaments;
but they are fuch as may be purchased at a moderate price.

The German, language is generally spoken hous, inwhich alfo all, pablic, offairs are transacted, but in their
which alfo all, pablic, offairs are transacted, but in the
parts of the country that border on Italy and IFrance, a
corrupt French or Italian prevaile. Calvinlim and popery
are the two predominant religions.

Their principal manufactures are fauff, and tobacco,
inen of several forts, lace, thread, filk, and we colofheck
ing, neckcloths, cotton stuffi, gloves, handkarchost, filks
of keveral forts, gold and filves brocades, a suriety of trooldermanufacture

rican and Afiatis goods, the balance of trade is probably stuch on their fide.

In general, the public revenues are very inconfiderable, and arise chiefly from the usual regalia appropriated every-where to the fovereign, the danesses and public granaries, voluntary contributions, the sale of falt, and a land tax: in the protestant castons, from the clurch lands also that were diseased at the reformation; except in Zurich, Bern, Bazil, and Schaffhausen, where the people are more industrious, have a greater trade, and are richer than in the others, they only defray the ordinary charges.

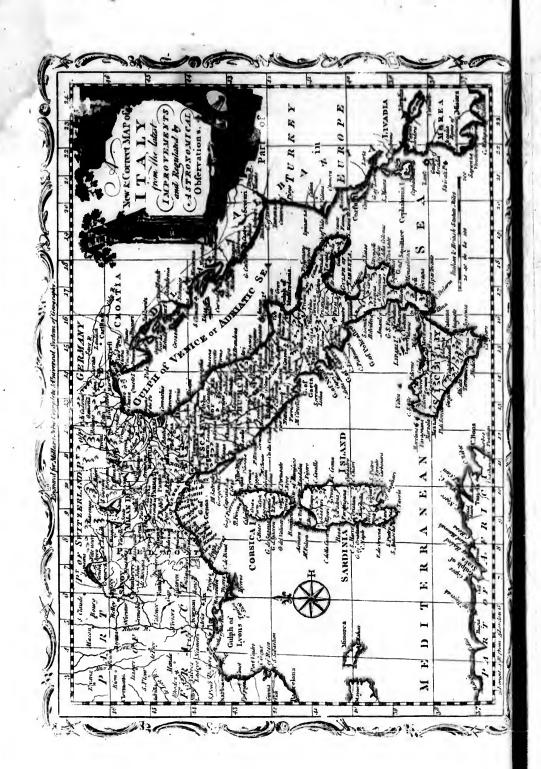
The people of this country were antiently called Helweiii. After they were defeated by Marius, they retired into their own country, where they lived peaceably till the time of Julius Ceniar, who obliged them again to submit to the Roman yoke, under which they continued till the declention of that empire, when they became a part of the kingdom of Burguady. After that, they fell under the dominion of the Franks; then of the Germans; but, being oppressed by the latter, they three off the yoke, and credict leveral states or republics, which were reorgaized as free and independent at the treaty of Westphalia, in 1648, at the same time as the United Provinces were delated andependent by Spais. The five popish cantons of Lucarn, Switz, Zug, and Underwald, have never had a good understanding with the cantons of Zurich and Bern, since their yielding up these terrisories. On the contrary, they seem ready to call in the French, or any other power to asset them, to be revenged of their enemies, without they feem ready to call in the French, or any other power to asset them, to be revenged of their enemies, without regarding what the confequences may be to their own country. This proved to be the cale with respect to Geneva, where, in April 1782, the citizens took up arms, overpowered the republic guard, and, having taken possessing of the arsenal and magazines, carried off and imprisoned the magistrates. But this insurerestion, which at first appeared very formidable, was in the following June suppressed very formidable, was in the following June suppressed and Sardinia and the canton of Bern, who assembled a body of swelve thousand men, and obliged the appressed and Sardinia and the canton of Bern, who assembled in the following June suppressed to furnered the suppressed that the provided the appressed to furnered the suppressed that the provided the suppressed that the republic was reftored. ar first prog CHAP

M 3 printe

lito have a people in a people

sonfiderable, appropriated, and public falt, and a church lands t in Zurich, ple are more r than in the

called. Hetthoy setired
eably still the
in, to fubmit
nued till the
in, to fubmit
nued till the
se a part of
ey fell under
ermans 1, but,
the yoke, and
te recognized
'cftphalis, in
tere were deth, cantons of
th, cantons of
th, enver had a
seh and Bern,
the contrary,
other power
nies, without
to their own
efpect to Gesok up arms,
taken poffelfied and unpriwhich at infi
mg June fuptes of the kings
etn, who aldo obliged the
peace of the



The third property of third property of the third property of the third property of the third property of the

XVII.

HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION

Comprehending the several Kingdoms, States, and Territories thereunto be anging.

SECT. I.

Situation and ! biftery and defe ith the natural and geographical ally; also a particular account of the and the several cities,

TALY

antitude of the world, the chief of the world, the nurfery of aru, and the centre of opulence; but at prefent retains only the shadow and remnants of its prilline power and grandeur. This country is fituated between the feventh and tenth degree, of cast longitude, and thirty-feventh and forty-fixth degrees of north latitude, being about fix hundred miles in length, and in some places near four hundred biood; but in other parts the breakth does not exceed twenty-five miles. Its form refembles that of a boot. It is bounded, on the north, by France, Switzerland, and Germany; on the cash, by the Adriatic; and on the fouth and west, by the Mediterranean sea.

The dominions in Italy, subject to several princes and fovereigns, are as follow: I. The Popedem; II. Naples; III. Piedmont; IV. Milan; V. Montserrat; VI. Modens; VII. Parna and Placentia; VIII. Mantua; IX. Genoa; X. Venlee; which we shall treat of in the order here laid down, after giving the natural history of the

here laid down, after giving the natural history of the country.

Italy well merits the appellation which it has obtained, viz. the Garden of Europe. The air is very different, according to the different fituations of the feveral countries contained in it. In those on the north of the Apennines it is more temperate, but in those on the fouth generally warm. The air of the Campania of Rome and of the Fernarce, is unhealthful, which is owing to the lands not being duly cultivated, nor the marshes drained: that of the

being duly cultivated, nor the marfines drained: that of the other parts is generally pure, dry, and healtly. In fummer, the hear is generally very great in the kingdom of Naples, and would be almost intolerable, were it not fomewhat alleviated by the fea-breezer.

The foil is, in general, very fettile, being watered by a great number of rivers, the principal of which are the Po, which rifes in Piedmonts, and difembogues itself into the Adraite; the Tyber, which has its fource in the Apennines, waters Rome, and difeharges itself into the Tufean fea; the Adiga, Arno, Adda, &c. befides which, and fome other rivers, great numbers of lakes are forcad Tufcan fea 1 the Adiga, Arno, Adda, &c. besides which, and some other rivers, great numbers of lakes are spread throughout the whole country, which produces a variety of wines, and the best oil in Europe, excellent sisk in abundance, corn of all sorte, but not in such plenty as in some other parts, oranges, lemons, citrons, ponnegranates, almonds, raisins, sugar, mulberry-trees without number, sigs, peaches, nectarines, apricott, pears, apples, siberda, chefinuts, &c. Most of these fruits were as first imported by the Romans from Asia Minor, Greece, Africa, and Syria, and were not the natural products of the foil. The tender plants are covered in winter on the north side of the tender plants are covered in winter on the north fide of the Apennines, but on the fouth fide they have no need of it. This country also yields good patture, and abounds with cattle, theep, geats, buffaloes, wild boars, nules, and borses. The foresta are well stored with game of various kinds.

The Aperinines and Alps are the principal mountains; the former run the whole length of the country from northwest to south east; the latter extend from the river Var, near Nice, to the Adriane. The mountains yield not 'No. 75.

only mines of iron, lead, allum, fulphur, mauble of all fotts, alabather, jusper, pricery, dec. but also gold and filver, with a great variet, or is the they, trees, thrubs, and ever-greens, as the leaf of the property of the control of the property of the control of the property of the control of the property of the

is cholen pope most be an Italian, and ar least fifty-five years of age: the cardinals consider themselves as on a footing with crowned beads, and have the citie of Fininentissimi. The pope bolds a consistory of them on eccessivilg government. The pope's chief minister is the cardinal patron, who amask an immense estate, if the reign be of long duration.

be of long duration.

The pope's revenue, as a temporal prince, is, one mitlion of pounds sterling, arising principally from the monpoly of corn and duties on wine: bt. independent of this,
he receives considerable fums for in ulgences, dispensations, canonizations, &c. He has a considerable body of
regular torops tolerably well cloathed and paid; his lifeguards are torty Swift, seventy-five cuiralizers, and the
same number of light horse: his steet, however, is but
despicable, consisting only of a few gallies. It is computed
that the monks and regular clergy-featered through the that the monks and regular clergy feattered through pope's and other countries, who are at his absolute devo-votion, amount to two millions, and the revenues which

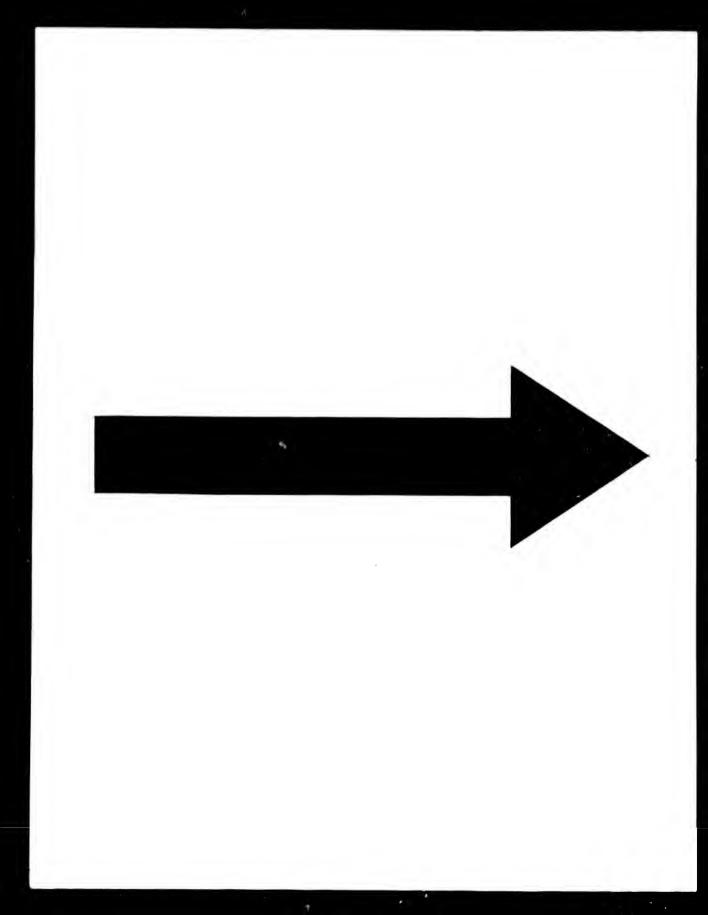
votion, amount to two millions, and the revenues which fupport them are effinated at twenty millions of pounds flerling.

Bologna was once a republic, and afterwards annexed to the papal dominions. This territory contains only one place worthy of defeription; namely, Bologna, its capital, the scool city in the ecclesiaftical state, and the see of an archbishop.

archbishop.

The city of Bologua is washed by the river Savona, and interfected by the river Reno. The latter has a canal which communicates with the Po, and is useful for the conveyance of various commodities. A brick wall adorned with towers defends it, and the people carry on a few manufacturies. All kinds of provisions are in great plenty, and the inns the best in Italy. The women enjoy as much liberty here as in any city of Italy; those of the highest rank dress entirely after the French mode.

In the centre of this city, like a mast in a ship, stands a very high tower, called Degli Afinelli, from Gerardo Afinellis, who built it in 1109; the height is three hundred and seventy-one feet. Near it is a leaning tower, called Garisenda, but not so high as the other. The page of the second server of the carried as the other. The page of the server of the server of the carried as the other. The page of the server of the server of the carried as the other. The page of the server of th



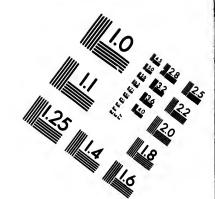
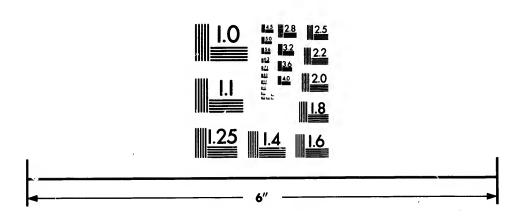


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



STATE OF THE STATE

Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

SIM STATE OF THE S



Iace where the governor refides, and the courts of justice are held, flunds in the great market-place, and is two hundred and aight-common paces in length. There are in Bologua: a great many convents, find palaces, and churches, edorned with a variety of fine paintings, fculptures, dec. The church of St. Petroniugi is the largety the emperor Charles V. was crowned in it, in the year 1530. From Bologua rans a covered walk to the numery or Meakenan de St. Lucie, them Isalian asiles from the city.

The duchy of Fersira was annexed to the constraining facts in 1537. The grincipal place in it is Fersira, one hundred and nineary soils from Kone. This town is regularly boilt, has a citadely calle, flundy eachedmin and finese enter the total proposes of Remerous to the constraining facts of Remer by Fersira ting of France. The city factors are, s., Rovina, thirty-eight milest out of Robers, ports. In the large market-plane are two long planes of Remerous which are the factors of sp. Nations and St. Apolliments; and also a brafe factors of sp. Nations and St. Apolliments; and also a brafe factors of sp. Apolliments. The control of the page in all factors and sp. Apolliments. The control of the page in all factors are difficult to the control of the page in all factors of the pag

cital.

'e. The town of Rippini, the ancient Aristipues, on the Adriatic, it now greatly declined, through frome remains of the antient factorious are dill to be their. Wighest the govern, towards Perance, is a triumpini arte, built by Argustus, all of marble, the frost of which it decorates with two beautiful torininian pilants, and two beautiful torininian pilants, and two beautiful torininian pilants, and two beautiful according to the frost of which it decorates with two beautiful torininian pilants, and two beautiful torininian are articles and over the Marcchia is a facely bridge of manble, built or repaired by Augustus and Tiberius. The plential fibrary of count Gathalough is well-worth a traveller's notice. There was formally an exertient imports from with markles but it is lows, are a great interface, chooked up with fand.

in the control of the least ferrile doubles in Italy, and does not contain any resumption and the least ferrile doubles in Italy, and does not contain any resumption between the least ferrile doubles in Italy, and does not contain any resumption between the least ferrile doubles in Italy, and does not contain any resumption between the least ferrile doubles in Italy, and the should be subchasted partier.

Ancons, and Rushash the subchasted partier.

Ancons, and the Advisacia has a groft sin blet facility in the inflorien, and Rushash the subchasted partier.

Ancons, and the Advisacia has a groft sin blet facility in the inflorien in the interest of the same in the contained as these is may be the contained as these is may be though a biftley's fee, in but a mean place. The facility of the same in the harbour or a resumption and the same in the fee of a biftley. It is managin derived from Laurette, the lady in which field the facts are from Laurette, the lady in which field the facts are which which it is faild the virgin Mary dwelt in at Nanaech. This house, according to the Roman legand in the thiesenst the same in the same in

miles north of Rome; and has a famous squeduct, by which water is conveyed to the city and caftle from mount.

which water is conveyed to the city and cattle from mount for Francis, over a valley.

The town of Term is pretty well built and inhabited, and the see of a bishop, situated about twenty-two miles fouth from Spoleso. Not far from honce it the famous caseds formed by the fail of the river Velino, which ruthen down a precipice one hundred yards high; the ruins of an anjunct theatre are fail yields here.

The first a fattimenty is to called from a pretunded grant of it much by Goodannien the Great to Sylvather bishop yf. Rame, in age, for the maintenance of the church of Et. Peter, and it history is not a supplied to the grant, in fact, it fail to have been made by the comment leadile, in the year 1079.

The principal places in this Territainty, see, Vierbo, the called church these party is a fail.

finall, confidering he extent. It is the there a biffrop, who is immediately under the pape. The number of the inhabitants is faid to be about finites thousand, a confiderable part of which conflits of pricine and monice of all orders. Not fee faces the town is a warm mineral fpring. Here are two sendenties of wire, the enercalled Gli offination, and the other Gli and the confideration of the confideratio

the factor of the hundred is carried in the factor of the hundred in the factor. The factor of the f

tables, the species to the fistees, separate. Next to the fistees, that the amaning variety is the control of mysble.

The of mysble is the second of magnificant and modern, the principal or churches of St. Peter and St. and fountains; the vaticars, and ampletolio, where the Roman larie of fire mestic it the equeliant of fire mestic it the court the superior Verjaman; the treatment arth or Septimus De-verte; of Titus, of Galesans, and the totagen of Antoninus; forms juried of the closed Mentals; the odvogana Antonina, representing the principal patients of marcia Aurelius; the substants. Trajent, or Trajen's pillar; forms fragments of the Bafilies, or paless of Antoniana Print, now the entrom-house, and of Narva's forms; the mission of the causer of Augustus; in the Strads Pontific; the mission of the causer of Secretar's tous without St. John's gate; the porphyty colling St. Helen, and the original fixtus of Contantine the Great; an Egyp-tian obtifit, ment the church of St. Maria Maggiors; the facely remains of Diocletina's baths; the calebrated pan-facely remains of Diocletina's baths; the calebrated pan-

huch, by n mount whether, we miles e famous e fa

Engraved for MILLAR's New Complete Illniversal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.

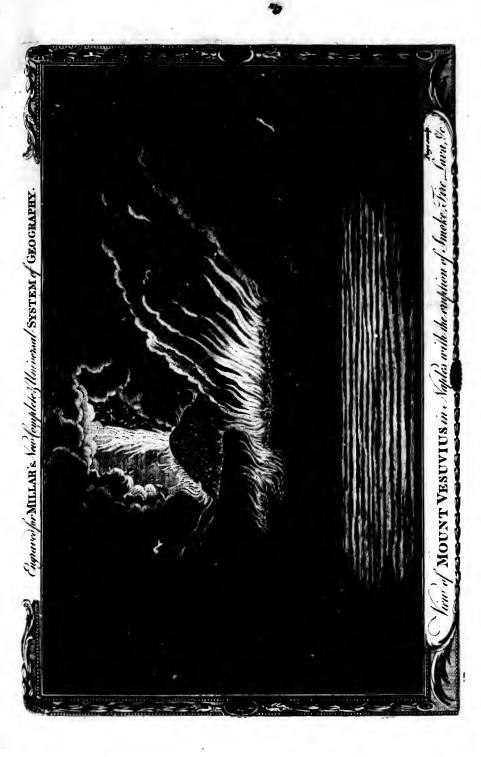


Apublic Procession of Penitent Prostitutes at NAPLES.

IY.

S.

Compand for MILLAR's. Now Complete Allniversal SYSTEM of GROGRAPHY. e handful WATERFALL at TIVOLI, on ITALY Che leauliful WATERFALL at TIVOLI, an ITALY.



the interest of the interest o

of N in es eaft other leng mot air is repti to the dom the fry, king gene and the conform the city on the city on the length the city on the length l

theon; the obelific of Sefoftrie and Augustus by the Clevensine college; the church of St. Paulo suovidella Mura, faid to have been built by Constantine the Graff, the manfoleum of Adrian; Marcellus's threatre; the Larness Hetcules, of white marble, of a Colossan size and exquisite workmanthip, in a court of the Tarness place, and an admirable group cut out of one block of marble, in enother court of the same palse.

No city in the world equalt Rome for the multiplicity of fine founding, statues, sethetrees, see. The catasombs were places where the Carislans, who never between their dead, and such lost the Page Romeins, who situation could not added the expense of burning, were buried; they are long, and such lost the Page Romeins, who for situation could not adjust the subject of the Page Romeins, who situation could not support the state of the page abreats, but sufficiently high for the substant or sand upright. They makend a production way under growns. On each side are three holes to cariston, each of which will contain the soldies of a failt-grown person. Onto, the sailt of the sure three holes to cariston, each of which will contain the soldies of a failt-grown person. Onto, the entirest person of the sure three holes to cariston, each of which will contain the soldies of a failt-grown person. Onto, the entirest pear of Romes, being receive main fount thereof, is at preferre a many village; this is obeing us the channel becoming day, from the Tyber's having changed intocurity. About twenty-three miles and inverse from the sure of the lake and inverse many remains of Romes willia, form quarries of free-stone, and the safeate or water-fall of the river Tiverone, formerly Ania, which makes an association for the safeate of the free stone are surely improvement with support the mountain. See Maniero, which is a spall republic, consists only of a mountain, and contains about five the channel of he mountain in the conference of that, his reputation for fanctity were such the mountain. Here his develors and sud

SECT.

Containing deferiptions of Noples, Piolaunt, Milan, Mont-ferrat, and the other flates of Italy; with an account of their cities, remarkable places, frontures, antiquities, Uc.

print, and the other facts, preclaims, assignition, if they their cities, remer habe places, freedome, assignition, if they.

APLES is the largef kingsiom or flats in Italy.

It was formerly called Sicily on this fide of harco of Meffins, whence the king, who likewife possess Ecity, is called King of the Two Sicilies. Towards the northeast it is bounded by the ecclesistical flate, and in all other parts by the Mediterranean and Adristic fess. Its length is two sundred and ciptry niles, but its breakly not above one hundred and twenty when breaked. The air is hot, and the foil fertile; but the dumber of infects, reptiles, e.e. and the frequent warthquakes, render the country unpleasant and aven dangerous to the inhabitants. This is an hereditary monarchy. The high colleges are, the council of flate, the privy-council, the treasury, the Sicily council, the council of war, too. This king-dom is a papel foil; and the king, in acknowledgment of the pope's feedel right, fend him every year a white pilfry, and a surfe of fist thousand docum. The title of the king's elded for is prince of Calabria. The higher noblest consist of princes, sulcor, manyulfine, and barons. The general affentily are the fitten, consisted of the noblity and commons, is frantoneed every two, years, to meet at the capital, in deliberate on the customing five gift to this fovereign.

Naples, the anatom Campania r clins or the singer has been anterno Campania r clins or the stream and the number of the inhabitants four hundred thousand. The house are of stone, flat recofed, and in general lofty and house are of stone, flat recofed, and in general lofty and

houses are of stone, flat roofed, and in general lofty and

uniform; but many of them have balconies, with lattice windows. The firests are well paved, but they are not lighted at night, and, in the day-time are disfigured in many places by finis, on which provisions are expected to

windows. The firests are well pased, but they are not lighted at night, and, in the day-time are disfigured in many places by fiells, on which provisions are exposed to fale.

There are, in this city, several magnificent churches, convents, containing and paleoss of the nobility, many of which containing the provision are and paleoss of the nobility, many of which is a very grand, plandid edifice. It is used to wait on the team of the hoodes in the evenings, and to breather the frees, coal are such as the part of the hoodes in the evenings, and to breather the frees, coal are such as the part of the frees. The are there are frees, and there are desired of a few the third desired the frees. The cathedral the hand and whole of all form as the hand and whole of a few the third desired and first of the cathedral the hand and whole of 3c. Januarius, the breather find of Naples, are kept, the laster in two glade or crystal vials. The tunnery for bales of quality is faid to be the largest in the whole weekl, containing no left han three bonds and fifty nunes, bridde forvans.

The eliment here is fo mild and warm, even in winter, that plenty of green peas, articholers, ofgaragus, and other vegetables, may be had fo early as the beginning of the new year, and dren all the winter. The fortifications of the city are very strong both by fex and land. The bay is one of the finds in the world, bying of a round figure, and thirty miles in diameter. The walls of the city are very strong both by fex and land. The bay is one of the finds in the world, bying of a round figure, and thirty miles in diameter. The walls of the city are very strong both by fex and land. The bay is one of the finds in the world, bying of a round figure, and there will be such as the such as th

thrown out.

Not far from this mountain is the village of Portici, where is a royal pelace, with an amasing collection of antiquities, mostly dug out of the rains of the antient city of Heracles, or Herculanaum, which flood near the foot, and was defroyed partly by an earlydon of mount Vetuvius. Several volumes, giving accounts of these santiquities, have been published, and the people fill continue to dig for more.

The grotto of Pausilippo is a broad, straight, subservanceus road, hewn through a mountain. Two holes on each fide admit air and light. This cave is one hundred feet high at the entreace, but diminishes afterwards; and the whose, which is paved with broad stones, is about half a mile long. At coming out, the road leads to the lake Agane,

THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY

Agano, which is circular, and a mile in circumference. In the midft are the fudaturies of St. Germano, being ftone apartments, where the hot ftreams which arise produce a profuse perspiration; hence they are much frequented in various disorders.

The town of Puzzuolo, or Puteoli, the formerly a flourifiting city, is now reduced only to an inconfiderable place. It is, however, the fee of a bithon; and the eathedral, which was formerly a pigan temple, is built of large blocks of marble. Puteoli glories in being the place where the first Christian community in Italy was formed; for we are told that St. Paul, in his lourney to Rome, found brattern in Ri. Here is a very commodique harbeur, in which are fourners piers, or pillars, tiling above the furface of the wasse. The earth of Peteoli that this peculiar property, that it bardens in the water, and, after lying in it fome time, looks more like stone than earth. In the neighbourhood are what the antients called the Elysian Fields, from the fweetness of the climate, the verdure and The town of Puzzuolo, or Puteoli, the' formerly a flou-Fields, from the sweetness of the climate, the verdure and fertility of the foil, &c. But its former beauties are all defaced, as the whole place is now covered with bushes,

degrees, as the manufacture of the principality on this fide the Apennines, is fituated on the guiph to which it gives name, about wenty fix miles fouth-east from Naples. It is well fortified, has a pretty good harbour and cattle, it is well fortified, has a pretty good harbour and cattle,

It is well fortified, has a pretty good harbour and calle, but little trade: here, however, is the fee of an archbishop, with an university, and several annual fairs, which are much resorted to, and very profitable to it.

"About twenty milea to the south of Salerno lies Campaccio, near which are the ruins of the autient city of Possium, or Possium." Here are the remains of a theatre, amphisheatre, and three temples. The walls of this place still remain: they are composed of very large cubical stones, and are in some parts no less than eighteen feet thick.

feet thick.

The city of Otranto, antiently called Hydruntum, is well fortified, and the see of an archbilhop: it stands on an Mand at the mouth of the Adriatic, which is joined by a bridge to another island, and that by a bridge to the continent. It gives name to, and is the capital of a province, which with those of Bari and Capitanata, conflictute the country of Apulla, a track in general flat, dry, and fandy.

Predmont, which is part of the antient Lombardy. has

its name from its fituation at the foot of the Alps, being about one bundred and fifty miles long, and ninety-four broad. There is a most extensive and romantic prospect from the mountain Rochemelon, which takes a whole day to sicend. Annually, on the 5th of August, vast crowds go to hear mass said before a statue of the virgin Mary on the fummit. The inhabitants, and even horses and dogs, are subject to the same kind of wens in the throat as the This is a very fruitful country, and the people in Savoy. This is a very fruitful country, and the Picamontele filk is deemed the best in Italy.

At the conflux of the Po and Doria stenda Turin, the

At the conflux of the Po and Doria funda Turin, the capital of Piedmont. It is small, but strong and very popolous. Within the city are forty-eight churches and convents, and some very fine streets, particularly Rue Neuve and Rue de Po, which are deemed the most elegant in Europe. Here are likewise many fine squares, several magnificent palaces, besides that of the king, a superstropera-house, an arineal, royal printing-house, an university which is a quadrangle, and one of the sinest buildings in the city. The king a palar, for the beauty of its apartments, the richness of the sumiture, the elegant painting, tabinet of curiostics, and library, is fearcely to be paralleled. The chapel of the Holy Sunday, built of blackith marble, is particularly admired.

marble, is particularly admired.

The city confifts of the Old and New. In the Old the fireets are crooked and narrow, but have some handsome houses in them, and, in both the Old and New, are exceedingly clean and neat. From a canal cut from the river Dorla, water is conveyed by an aqueduct into the city, and Doria, water is conveyed by an aqueduct into the city, and afterwards diffributed at pleafure, through every fireet. Here is a fine citadel, an university, library, and a great many charitable foundations. There are many beautiful villar, convents, and other buildings in the neighbourhood of Turin. Of the villar, those belonging to the royal family are, Valentine, now neglected; Monteajer, Rivoli, and Stupmice; La Vigne de la Reine, and La Venerie, which has a very fine chapel and gardens, with a little removement. little town near it.

The town near it.

The town of Sofs, on the Doria, contains a triumphal arch, erected in honour of Augustus Casar. This place is furrounded by a wall, and has a liteog garrion a and about a quarter of a legue from it fands for Brunette, which perhaps cannot be paralleled in the whole world,

having been hewn out of a rock with all its out-works. The patiges in the rock are fo large, that waggons and heavy cannon, drawn by feveral horses, may pass over it from place to place.

The finall sea-port town of Nice is fituated near the Mediterranean, at the mouth of the Paulon. The fortifications were entirely destroyed by the French in 1:08. It gives name to a district, called the county of Nice, in which is also Villa Franca, a final fortified town, two or three miles to the gast of Nice, with a harbour on the sea, and two casses; and Capo de S. Ospitio, a very strong town on the sea, and a free-port. Nice has an indistress harbour, is a firse port, and the see of bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of Ambrun in Dauphine.

plaine.

The duchy of Montferrat, or Montferrat, is a duchy fituated well of Milan. It is fixty-two miles long, forty-elght broad, and very fertile. It contains a few fortifications, not in the least remarkable; the principal of them, Cafal on the Po, forty-two miles and of Turin, is the fee of a bishop, who is fuffragen to Milan. Montferrat and Piedmont both belong to the king of Sardinia,

ferrat and Piedment both belong to the king of Sardinia; as does

The duchy of Sayoy, Stuated between France, Piedmont, and the lake of Geneva, being near ninety miles long, and feventy broad. It lies among the Alps, and confequently is mountainous and flerile. The roads over the Alps are diffarceable and dangerous, especially as luge maffer of fnow, called by the Italians avalanches, and fragments of rocks, frequently roll down into them from the impending precipiees. The way of travelling is either in fledges, chairs, or on the backs of mules in fome places the path on the brink of the precipiees is fo narrow, that there is but joff room for a fingle perfort to pafs. It begins to finow on these mountains comments shout the beginning of October. In the meants of July, August and September, many of them yield very fine, grass, with a great variety of slowers and herbs; and others boxwood, walnuts, chesnuts, and pines. This ais here, even in July and August, is exceeding cold. The heir apparent to the crown of Sardinia has always the title of duke of Savoy, and prince of Piedmont.

A corrupt French is spoken by the lower class of people in Savoy; but the Inhabitants, in their dispositions, refemble the Germans more than the French. Great numbers of the mountaineers of both seres, are deformed, and particularly dissigned with wens in the throat, which, as they are not painful, is the only liconvenience that attends them.

The town of Chamberry, the capital of the duchy, is

particularly disfigured with wens in the throat, which, as they are not painful, is the only inconvenience that attends them.

The town of Chamberry, the capital of the duchy, is fituated on the river Leife, in a pleafant valley in Savoy Proper, twenty-feven miles north-east of Granoble. It is walled, and the feat of the high court of Savoy, but not very large, nor of any great antiquity. Here are feveral handfome fquares, a great number of monasteries, a flately ducal palace, or caste, feveral palaces of the nobility, and a collegiate church, the head of which is stilled dean of Savoy; but fines the dukes removed their residence to Turin, the town has lost much of its antient splendor.

The fmall, town of Aix is fituated about two leagues from Chamberry. The hot baths here are free to all, paying only the attendant, or rubber, a trifle: the water of them is clear, and of a greenist colour me fish or any animal will liver in them. Some remains of a Roman triumphil arch are to be seen here.

The province of Milan, which is one of the finest in Italy, lies to the north of the Apennine mountains, being near one thundred and ten mise long, and about one hundred to the morth of the Apennine mountains, being near one thundred and ten mise long, and about one hundred to the morth of the Apennine mountains, being near one thundred and ten mise long, and about one hundred and ten mise long, and one thus districts and of a greenish colour, and about switch contains the Baromean islands, via. Itolo Bella and Itolo Madre, the beauty of which almost exaceds imagination: are and nature feem to have vied with each other in embellishing them. In each of them is a palace with beautiful gardens, belonging to the Baruscon Family. The water of the lake is clear, and of a greenish colour, and about swith fish. The hilly, with which it is furrounded, being planted with vince and chemist trees, and interpreted wi

ineral View of TURIN, the Piedmont / Italy

ks and r it

the ortios., in two
two
two
two
ong,
inhop,
ong,
-few
al of
n, is
ontnia,
nide
and
over
huge
and
from

either fome rrow, l. It

ugust with box-even appa-duke

people is, re-num-d, and th, as attends

lıy, is Savoy It is ut not feveral flately y, and can of nee to ior. leagues il, payater of any Roman

nest in

, being se hun-taining, o Mag-romean auty of feem to In each iging to ear, and ac hills, ines and

elong to d De la , inflead fortified, Here is ragan to are held here



-

The state of the s

here'lle Apriland October. The town had the name of Arthurdria from pope Alexander III, in honour of whom is was built, anno 1178.

here in Aprilland OAbber. The town had the name of Asteinates from pope Alexandes III, in honour of whom it was built; anno 1 78.

The fellowing places' are contained in the Austrian differed of the ducky of Milain, via 1. Milain, the capital, was actived and farty miles north-west from Rome. This is a sarpe wailed city, with a rempart and civided to defend it. The laner contains a founder, and touhol, of farty declars of law, who are all nobles. It contains many respectable families. The dattered is a "tall pile, all, pi intarble fundies," The dattered is a "tall pile, all, pi intarble fundies, if no test into the contains many respectable fundies, if the dattered of risward ornaments thereof, it is not yet finished. Of the great number of future about it, that of 8t. Bartholomew, but flayed allow, with his film hauging over his floudiets, and of Adams and Zwe over the main portal, are the finest. The pilline, "lapporting the roof of the charch, are all of numbers, but the windows finely palinted. This church toutains a treature of richs value, particularly a finishe of rock cityfal, in which the body of \$t. Charles Boromeo, in the favored of the windows finely palinted. The church boutains a treature of richs value, particularly, a finishe of rock cityfal, in which the body of \$t. Charles Boromeo, "fattern brofeffors teach grail." In the fatter the body of \$t. Ambrofe, in the last of which he the hodies of that faint, and of the kings Pepin and Bernyad. "In the Ambrofian college, founded by Frederic Beromeo," fattern brofeffors teach grails. In the fatter delice is also in keep and the manuferipus. The feminary for fatinces, the college of the moles, in the fattern body of the foundations, and fattery buildings. Of the toofpitals, the mion remarkable are the Laxastro, and the called college, and the manuferipus. The feminary for fatinces, the college of the particular and her ambrate, when the great her peppel take the riches of the fatter, to polito his fattern to the fattern of the record of the foundation,

hours every day in the choir.

3. The town of Cremons on the Po is the fea of a binton, and frontly fortified. It has a bridge of boats, over the river, an 'mirenity, a superb cathedral, many other chircles, convents, chapets, and other buildings.

The duchles of Parma and Placentia, which are united, lie to the north of Genos, and belong to the crown of Spaim. They are fertile and well watered, contain various minerals, and lave some manufactures in them.

The city of Parma, which gives name to one of the difficks, is large and populous; it is situated on the river Parma, from which it derives its name, and by which it is divided into two bath, connected together by several buildes. It is feu miles in circumference, and contain between forty and sitty thousaid inhabitants, with many fine streets and house. The ducal palace consists of three courts, two of which are new. Here is an university, sounded in 1509, and an academy, in 1601. The large founded in 1509; and an academy, in 1601. The large theatre here, built by Renatus I. in 1618, is famous throughout Europe: It will contain upwards of feven thousand speciators. The other duchy, namely, Placentia, confifts of a large

city near the Po. It contains many churches and conventes and and twenty-aight thousand inhabitants. The citedel is strong, but the other fortifications are inconsiderable. It had its name from its delightful situation in the midst of a spation fortile plain, where the passures are extremely rich. Here is the university, a ducal palage, and a stately cathedral, with a fine church, called St. Maria in Campagna. The main street, stiled Stradone, is a very sine one. The bishop of this city is suffragan to the archbishop of Milan. The Via Zanilla beglin here, and extends as far as Rimini, on the Adriatic. There are some falt forings in the neighbourhood of this city. Qualitalla, which is a sinall study, likewise belongs to Spain, is twelve sailes long, and sive broad, but contains no place worth mentioning, except Quastalla, which gives name to it, and is a small fortified town on the river Crostolo. This ducty likewise belongs to Spain.

The duchy of Modena is situated cast of Parma, extended fity. It miles in length, and is from twenty-four to threy-six broad. The duck is a vassal of the empire. This country is well watered, and abounds with many necessary of life, has in it many minerals, petrifictions, exc.

The city of Modena, the capital, is large, populous, and well fortified, but not handlone. It, is the see of, a hillop, and has a large, unwieldy cathedral. The ducal palace is a very noble edifice, in which, among the other ince pictures, the birth of Christ by Correggio, celled is Notte Felice, is much eclebrated. The only manufacture, for which this city is noted, in this of malks, of which great numbers are exported. The turclary faint of it is named Germinanus.

The city of Mirandola stands about twenty four miles north east from Modena: this is a strong, but not very

named Geminianus.

The city of Mirandola stands about twenty four miles north east from Modena: this is a strong, but not very large place, with a citadel. It is the sec of a bishop, and the capital of the principality to which it gives name, and which to a tiong time belonged to the noble family of Pico. On instantily and dity was the tamed Picus de Mirandola, whose works are well known among the learned; and being printed in a large and sittal character, give name to the two sizes of letter called double and single pica used by printers.

printer.

Massand Carrara, two little principalities, are contiguous to one another, and very fruitful. They both have their names from their capitals, and ile on the Tuscap sea. Massa, situated on the river Frigido, about these mises from the fes, is the see of a bishop, suffragan to the archibishop of Pisa, and has a ducal palace. Carrara is a small, neat town on the little river Lavenza, four miles, from Maffa, and as many from the fea, at the foot of fome high mountains, which yield a fine fort of marble, from which

mountains, which yield a fine fort of marble, from which the duke derives a confiderable income;

The diffrict of Mantua, which belongs to the house of Austria, is turrounded by the popedom, Venice, Milan, and Modena. It is about fixty miles long, but not above feven broad; is fertile, and well watered.

The capital city, Mantua, is very antient, having been founded prior to Rome. It is fituated in a marsh, which renders it naturally strong, but at the fame time renders the air unwholfome. The bridges are guarded by forts. The walls are four miles in circuit, and the number of the inhabitants (exclusive of the imperial gardion, and about fire thousand, Jews, who live in a diffice quarter, and have several synagogues) about fixteen thousand. Here are a great many convents and churches, with some fine squares, streets, and houses; but the city is much declined from what it was when it had dukes of its own. The riding lehool has not its equal; and the course is also well. rrom what it was when it had duxes of its own. The riding-fehool has not its equal; and the course is also contrived. The ducal palace is old, and how much heglested, but the church belonging to it has a vast collection of riches, gold and filver crucifixes, statues, and some good pictures. Mantua is an epilopal see, dependant on the pope. The cathedral, of which Julio Romano was the archived, contains fome fine paintings, particularly a night-piece by Paul Veronete.

We are now come to the complete.

My are now come to the republic of Venice, which role from a very finall beginning to great confequence. That clufter of illands, where the city of Venice now stands, was originally inhabited only by fifteemen; but, when Italy was invaded fift by Alaric the Goth, and afterwards was originally inhabited only by hinermen; out, when Italy was invaded first by Alaxie the Goth, and afterwards by Attila the Hunn, great numbers of the people fled thither for the free weath. From that time a city gradually rofe, grew powerful from its fituation, and opportent from commerce. A republic was formed, trade furnished the people with riches, riches gave birth to ambition; ambition urged them to conquete, and conquet procured them additional territories both in Europe and

Afia. Thus by rapid strides they rose to great importance; but arriving at the zenith of their glory, they with almost equal velocity began to decline.

equal velocity began to decline.

After many revolutions, an ariflocratical form of government was at length established in Venice. The nobles, who assumed the supreme authority, are about two thousand in number, have each the title of Excellency, and wear as a mark of distinction black furred gowns reaching. to their heels, with long caps and perriwigs. Some of the nobles, however, are so extremely poor, as to be obliged to beg of those who are more opulent.

nobies, nowever, are to extremely poor, as to be obliged to beg of those who are more opulent.

At the liead of the government is the doge, whose office was once hereditary, and power absolute; but the former is now elective, and the latter very much circumscribed; in short, this governor has little more than the shadow of greatuels, and has been justly defined to be in habit and state a king, in authority a counsellor, in the city a prisoner, and out of it a private person; he is as much subject to the laws as the meanest person; and when he dies, there is no public mourning. But though the power of the doge is very finall, his state and retinue are very splendid; his title is that of Serenity, and his office is for life. The yearly revenue of his office is about four thousand pounds, and though he may be deposed, he cannot refign his dignity.

thousand pounds, and undergreefigh his dignity.

The principal Venetian order of knighthood is that of St. Mark, the badge of which is a large golden medal dependent from the breath. The order of Confirmine knight parts across hanging from a gold chain. The Inquisition wear a cross hanging from a gold chain.

as under great retrictions nere.

The naval power of the Vehetians is the greatest in Italy, as they can equip a formidable steet. The army confilts of between twenty and thirty thousand men, principally Swifs and Dalmatians; and the commander in chief, siled Capitano, is always a foreigner of diffinedion. The ordinary revenues of the state, artifung chiefly from the ordinary revenues of the flate, arising chiefly from the customs and duties on falt, amount annually to about one

million two hundred thouland pounds fterling.
Several islands, and a finall part of the continent, compose the duchy (or degado) of Venice; which contain the capital city of Venice, which is also the seat of the republic. It is fituated four miles from any part of the Terra Firma, betwirt the city and which are many shallows, when, at low water, the bottom may be touched with a pole; but all possible care is taken to prevent their becoming dry land. The city is divided into many canals, on which the gendeliers, or beatmen, ply in their black gendelas, or beatmen.

The most remarkable places in the city are the ducal palace, the square, and church of St. Mark, who is the autelar faint of Venice, the mint, public library, grand arfenal, several of the palaces of the nobles, churches, con-vents, and hospitals. In these last is a predigious collecariena, jeverai or use palaces or the nobles, churches, convents, and hofpitals. In these last is a prodigious collection of the fusest paintings; Venice, in this respect, surpassing even Rome itself. In the doge's palace, all the high colleges hold their assemblies. In this palace is a small arienal, furnish d with arms against any sudden insurrections. anfenal, furnifit d with arms against any sudden insurrec-tion of the people, together with a state prison, a great many exqisite paintings, and several curiosities. One side of it is towards St. Mark's square; and the lower gallery on that side, with the hall under the new procuratic facing it, are called the Broglio, where the nobility, and none else, at least while they are present, are allowed to walk. St. Mark's square is the zecea or mint; from zecea, the

St. Mark's iquare is the acces or mint; from acces, the golden coin called accelinio takes its name. One of the finallest pieces of money at Venice is called gazetta; and the first news-papers were from thence thyled Gazettes.

The grand arienal, rope walk, foundery, and falt-petre works here, deferve a traveller's notice. Close to the Rialto is the bank. There are two academies for painting at Venice, where the disciples draw from the life.

The German factory contains about five hundred rooms, and is the general magazine for all goods that either rooms, and is the general magazine for all goods that either come from, or are to be fent to Germany. The Venetian rade, though on the decline, is till loonfiderable, particularly that of plate and other kinds of glass. Independent of what is called the city, many feattered and circumjacent illands are covered wirth buildings; among thefe is Murano, which contains the celebrated glass manufactury: here is also a place, adorned with a gallery of admirable paintings, belonging to the Cornaro family.

The diversions of the Venetians are chiefly machine.

The divertions of the Venetians are chiefly malquerading, especially during the carnival, and other reftivals; ridottos, operas, plays, which are generally wretched per-formances, and concerts of vocal and infrumental mulic.

[E

dri

ma tov

vill

the ma

ver con

E C

to t iffat

2 pt

and

thir Th. hun

estr furr of pont

tory is ve

the duri puh ann

fleri L WOI

reno wall inh the pave of fi

here

large

form of C men for t great

whic niftr dege make clain

rable

During their festivals, debauchery, riot, and licentiousnels, are carried to the greatest height. The grand focus
of all the shows and follies of the festivals, is the square
of St. Mark, in which bulls are sometimes baited.

The marriage of the doge to the sea, on Ascanson-day,
being one of their greatest solemnities, we shall here present
our readers with a particular description of it: On Ascanson-day, the doge, or in case of his illness, the vice-doge,
who is always one of the fix consigliers, performs, the
annual ceremony of marrying the Adriatic sea in a barge
called the bucentaur, which is pompoully git and carved.
At shout ten in the morning, the signal being given by
the firing of great guns, and ringing of bells, he goes on
board this vessel, and accompanied by several thousand
barks and gondolas, a great number of gallies finely ornamented, and the splendid yachts of soreign ambassadors,
is rowed dut to sea, about two hundred paces towards the
dignified elergy come on board the bucentaur, and present
the doge and signora, as they pass, with noseasy or artificial flowers, which, at their return, they make presents
of to their acquaintance. The doge, at his putting off
and return, is falued by the cannon of a fort on the Lido,
and by those on the island Erasmo, and with the small
arms of the foldiers, who are drawn up along the Lido
shore. These islands lie about two Italian miles from the
city i and an eminence on the island of Lide affords a
diffinit view of this ponnous procession, and of the valshore. I here minence on the island of Lido affords a diffinit view of this pompous procession, and of the vast number of boats, &c. which cover the surface of the water, and make a beautiful appearance. In the mean time several hymns are performed on board the bucentaur, by the band of music belonging to St. Mark's church, and several prayers appointed for the occasion are read or fung, till the doge has passed to the two forts of Lido and St. Erasmo; and then he proceeds a little farther towards the Lido thore, the stern of his barge being turned towards the doge has passed the two sorts of Lido and St. Erasmo; and then, he proceeds a little farther towards the Lido shore, the stern of his barge being turned towards, the main sea. Here the partriarch pours into the sea some holy water, which is faid to have the virtue of prevening, and allaying storms. After this the doge, through an aperture near his seat, drops into the sea gold ring of a sew dollars value, saying, in latin, "We espouse thee, O sea, in token "of our real and perpetual dominion over thee." After this all return, and the doge with his company is set ashore near the church, of St. Nicholas, in the island of Lido, where the partriarch in person celebrates a solemn mais. In the evening the principal members of the council, and all who waited upon the doge in the bucentaur, are entertained at the ducal palace.

Padua territory is thirty-five miles long, twenty-eight broad, and exceeding fettile. The capital, of the same name, is one of the richest and most source, it is structed on the Brenta, thirty-four miles east of Venice, and has many churches, hospitals, and convents; but the streets are narrow and dirty. The university, which was formerly in great repute for some time, has been on the decline, but the physic garden is still confiderable. The desired in the physic garden is still confiderable. The struction church and chapel of St. Antony are spelendid beyond imagination. This city is the see of a bishop, in the podesta's pa'zee is the library, and in the old castle, an afrenal and granary. The territory is subject to violent storms; but the air is healthful.

The territory of Veroncse is very fertile, but contains only one place worth mentioning; viz. Verona on the

ftorms; but the air is healthful.

The territory of Veronce is very fertile, but contains only one place worth mentioning; via. Verona on the Adige, a large, firong city, in a fine fituation. Over the river are four bridges, of which that one which leads to the caffle is much admired. The caffles are three in number, the fireits narrow and dirty, the houses mean. The best firett in the city is that called the Corfo, where horse and foot races are sometimes run. The largest square is that called Piazza d'Armi, where the annual fairs were formerly kept, in Aoril and Auturn. Here are several academies kept, in April and Auturan. Here are several academies for the improvement of music, polite exercises, &c. an elegant theatre, and a Roman amphitheatre in fine prefer-

eregant theatre, and a kontan amplitudeate in the prefer-vation. The wine of this country is admirable, and the territory well watered, fertile, and healthy. The city of Vleenza, which is "rge, contains about thirty thousand inhabitants. Over the principal river are several bridges; without the city is a triumphal arc; built by Palladio; but the city walls are gone to decay. There are a great many elegant buildings within it, particularly in the piazza before the council-house; for, besides the cathedral and other churches, and the convents, which are numerous, there are feveral hospitals, and some fine palaces. The council-house is a stately fabric, and so is the Monte della Pieta; in the latter of which is a fine library. Here

ud (cene

fon-day, a present a Ascen-ice-doge, arms, the n a barge d carved. given by goes on thouland ely orna-baffadors.

vards the iarch and d present e prefents utting off the Lido, the fmail the Lido from the the vaft the water, time fevend feveral g, till the Eraimo; the Lido wards the

fome holy n aperture ew dollars in token "After fet afhore of Lido, emn mafe ancil, and are enter-

enty-eight. the fame g cities of lor. It is f Venice, s; but the hich was n on the re spleadid ishop; in castle, an to violent

t contains on the ads to the number, The best horfe and are is that academies s, &c. an ine prefere, and the

ins about al river sre arc'a built y. There ticularly in the cathewhich are ne palaces. the Monte ry. Here . , are

are fill to be feen fome remains of a Roman amphitheatre, of a noble aqueduct, and feveral magnificent hot baths. The circumjacent territory is eatremely fertile.

Brecfanto, which is also a tolerably fertile and well watered territory, contains no place worth observing but Brefeia, which gives name to it, and is its capital, fanding in a pleasant plain near the lettle river Garza. The eastle stands on a rock, and commands the whole town, and the arsenal is well furnished with warlike stores. This town is not above three miles in circuit, but is very populous, and drives a considerable trade in fire-arms, swords, knives, and other cutterty wares.

drives a confiderable trade in fire-arms, fwords, knives, and other cuttery wares.

Bergamafeo is in general barren, though well watered, and the inhabitsnts are fubject to the fame kinds of wens in the throat as the Savoyards. Bergama, a firoingly fortied town at the foot of the Alps, is the only place in it.

The town of Crema, in the territory of Cremano, which is fruitful and pleafair, is fituated on the Serio, being strong, handfome, the fee of a birhop, and famed for a linen manufactury. Rovigo, a finall fertile district, contains a cown of the fame name that is thinly inhabited; such Adria, which formerly gave name to the Adriatic, is a bishop's fee.

The district of Marca Trevignians is fo fertile, as to have obtained the name of a Continental Garden. Trevifo, the capital, stands on the river Site, where it joins.

vifo, the capital, flands on the river Site, where it joins the Peavefella. This is a bishop's see, has given birth to

viso. the capital, flands on the river Site, where it joins the Peavefella. This is a bishop's see, has given birth to many great personages, and contains at present some noble families. It is an antient, bur strong; a neat, but not populous place.

The territory called Patria del Friuli is the northern verge of Italy, and belongs partly to the Venetisins, and partly to the Austrians. It is very fertile, but does not contain any considerable place, except the city of Udino, on the river or canal La Roia. It hath a fine castle, with several hano. ... ac churches, palaces, and convents : bedies a college for law, and an academy for martial exercises.

The peninsula of Istria, on the Adriatic, belongs partly to the Venetians, and partly to the Austrians. The air is wnwholsome; but the territory, though hilly, is fruitful.

The strong town of Capo de stria is stroated on an island in this gulf, so near the continent as to be joined by a bridge. It is the see of a bishop, contains many convents, and its trade in falt is very considerable.

The little republic of Lucca, on the coast of the Mediterranean, is a ministure portrait of Venice. It is not talltry miles in circumference, but is fertile and populous. The inhabitants, who are said to amount to upwards of one hundred and twenty thousand, are very industrious, but extremely icalous of the Tuscans, by whom they are almost furrounded. The forces of the republic amount, in time of peace, to about fix hundred men, including the doge or gonslatoniers guard of Switzers, which consists of seventy-six men; but there are above thirty thousand in the territory of Lucca capable of bearing arms. The government is vested in two councils, of which one is called the council fix men; but there are above thirty thouland in the terri-tory of Lucca capable of bearing arms. The government is vefted in two councils, of which one is called the council of flate, and the other the great council, the executive being in the former, confifting of nine members befides the doge, who continue in office only two months, and, during that time, have apartments in the palace of the re-public, and are maintained at the public espence. The annual revenue amounts to about eighty thousand pounds fterling.

Lucca, the capital, and the only place in this territory worth deferibing, is about three Italian miles in circumference, and well fortified. The walls afford very pleafant walks, being planted with rows of trees. The number of inhabitants is about forty thousand. The houses are for the most part well built, and the fireets broad and well cand, but irregular. Several manufolluries, particularly paved, but irregular. Several manufacturies, particularly of filk, are carried on, and the fineft oil in Italy is made here. This is the fee of a bifhop. The cathedral is a large gottile fructure, dedicated to St. Martin.

The republic of Gennes is revealed described.

The republic of Genoa is greatly degenerated from its former splendor; but, among other misfortunes, the revolt of Corfica feems to have been the greatest. The government is aristocratical. The dogs or duke is chosen only ment is ariftocratical. The doge or duke is chosen only for two years, and mult be fifty years of age at the time of his election. The legislative power is lodged in the great council, confitting of four lundred members, of which four parts in five mult be unanimous. The administration is vested in a doge and a proper council. The doge has a guard of two hundred men. The great council make laws and raise money, the selfer declare war, proclaim peace; and form alliances. The military is inconfidently and the recognition of the doge has a guard of two lines. rable, the navy despicable, and the revenue at present small.

The territories belonging to the Genoese are one hundred and fixty miles in length, and about twenty-five in

breadth. They extend along that part of the Mediterranean called the gulf of Genoa. They are tolerably fertile, pretty well watered, and divided into two districts, visit the eastern and western confts.

The eastern toost contains Genoa, the capital, which stands near the Mediterranean set. As it is partly stuated on a declivity, it appears to great advantage from the sea. It is defended on the land-side by a double wall. The new and Balbi streets consist each of a double row of magnificent palaces; the other streets are crooked and narrow; bit the suburb of San Pietra d'Arena contains many noble buildings. Here are several palaces, churches, convenus, hospitals, &c. many of which are superiorized and St. Martha. In the cathedtal is a dist made of a single emerald. All the lahabitants here, except the principal ladies who are carried in chairs, walk on soot, on account of the narrowness or steepness of the streets. The fortifications of the city towards the sea are remarkably strong. There ere two sine stone, bridges over the rivers Bonzevera and Bisgno, the first whereof washes the west, and the other the east side of the city, within which there is also a surprising stone bridge, joining two hills. The harbour, though large, is far from being safe, but no care or expence have been sprated to resider it as safe and commodious as possible.

The principal places on the western coast are as follow, viz. 1. Savona, which next to Genoa.

dious as possible.

The principal places on the western coast are as follow; viz. 1. Savona, which next to Genoa, is the most confiderable city of the states. It is the see of a bishop, suffragan to the archbishop of Milan; has a strong castle, is well-fortsied, and famed for the finest swettmeats. Fiere also is a considerable filk manufactury; and there was once a good harbour, until it was partly choaked up, by order of the republic, that it might not hurt the trade of Genoa. 2. St. Remo, a small town on the sea, with a good harbour, sevenee miles east of Nice: The town in latin is called Fanum Romoli. There are many plantations of palm-trees about it, with olives, lemons, pomegrahates, and other fine struit.

palm-trees about it, with olives, lemons, pomegranaus, and other fine fruits.

The fimall principality of Monaco lies between the Genoese territories and the county of Nice. The only place worth mentioning here, is that which gives name to the principality, viz. Monaco, antiently called Herculis Monaco! Portus, from a temple of Hercules, that stood here. It is eight ailes east of Nice, and fix west of Vinitamiglia, and, though small, is strong both by nature and art, laving a good harbour, with a cassle and garrison, and officered by the king of France; and in this town the prince usually resides. The income amounts to near five hundred thousand French livres.

The duchy of Tuscany is encompassed by that part of

five hundred thousand French livres.

The duchy of Tuscany is encompassed by that part of the Mediterranean called the Tuscan sea, Modena, Lucca, and the popedom. It is one hundred and fixteen miles long, eighty bread, well-watered, mountainous in some parts, but sertile in others. The only order of knighthood here is that of St. Stephen, instituted in 1554; the duke is always grand master, and the badge of the order is an octangular red crofs, with a golden border worn on the breaft. The great duke is an absolute prince. His forces, however, feldom confift of more than three regiments of

llowever, feldom conflit of more than three regiments of foot and two of dragoons, and his navy is made up of only a few gallies and galleasses.

The city of Florence, the capital of the duchy, is sinuated on the Arno, twenty-fix miles fouth of Venice. It gives name to a populous and settile district. Here are four sone-bridges over the Arno; the number of clurches, palaces, hospitals, and convents, is great, but the streets are crooked and narrow. The palates here are inferior to those of Rome, and most of the windows are only made of nace. The changle for the interment of the years dukes. those of Rome, and most of the windows are only made of paper. The chapel for the interment of the great dukes in the church of St. Loxenzo, is hardly to be paralleled. Here is an academy for the improvement of the Tuscan language, called Della Crusca; another for agriculture, and another for riding. The principal trade, besides oil, wine, fruits, and other produce of the country, confists in wrought filks, and gold and filver fusfis. The nobility and gentry do not think it below them to trade; they even fell their wine by retail out of doors, but not in their houses; at the same time they deem it a great disparagement to educate their children in the profession of physic. They write the Italian here very well; but their pronunciation is guttural, and disagreeable.

Florence is adorned with seven fountains, fix columns,

Florence is adorned with feven fountains, fix columns, two pyramids, and about one hundred and fixty flatues. Most of the Plorentines are flore-fighted; and bence the Fiorentini ciechi, or blind Florentines, has passed into

proverbial jest. The great, piasaza or square is very spacious and stiagnisseer, with a noble sountain in the midst of it. The arsenal is a starcy building, and well furnished with all forts of weapons of war, kept in very good order. The cathedral is a very magnificent estince, the whole outside being of polished marble, and suriched with the most exquiste architecture and sculpture. The celebrated Campanile, or square steeper, which is one hundred and eighty seet high, all of sine marble, of several handsom ferrests and louser, but grafs grows in many of the latter. The city of Pis, on the Arno, has several handsom freets and louser, but grafs grows in many of the latter. The university is in a slowishing condition, and the exchange is magnishent, but little frequented. The great diske a gallies are built, and commonly stationed here. This city is the principal residence of the order of St. Stephen, and the see of an archbishop. The cathedral, a large gothic pile, contains a great number of excellent paintings, and other curiosities. The cohe of the hapility exceeds, that near Milan, though the repetitions are not quite so distinct.

This city has, for its desence, a most, walls, a castle, fort, and citadel, the last of which is a modern work. Hard by the cathedral is the city burying ground, called II Campo Santo, and in that the famous leaning tower, the inclination of which is so great, that a plumb line let down from the top touches the ground at the distance of near fifteen feet from the top touches the ground at the distance of near fifteen feet from the bottom. The physic garden is very spacious, contains a great number of plants, and is

down from the top touches the ground at the dittance of mear fifteen, feet from the, bottom. The physic garden is very spacious, contains a great number of, plants, and is decorated with water-works: over the door leading into it are, these words, "He Argus, fed non Briarcus, efto," i. e. "Employ the eyes of Argus, but not the hands of Briarcus," A necessary caution in many places. The Arno is of a considerable breadth, and has three bridges over it, one of them of matble: it falls into the fea two leagues below the town.

leagues below the town.

The city of Leghorn, thirty miles fouth-well from Flo rence, in the territory of Pris, makes a handlome appearance. The harbour is too shallow for large ships. At is fortified, but wants good water, which mult, be brought from Pris. The port, consisting of two lavens, one for the duke's gallies, and the other for merchant ships, is surrounded with a double mole above a mile and a balf in furrounded with a double mole above a mile and a half in length, and defended, together with the town, by a good citadel and twelve forts. The walks on the ramparts are very agreeable. There is good anchorage in the road, but thips, rding there are much exposed to the weather, and the Barbary, corfairs. The light-house stands on a rock in the sea, near which is the Lazaretto, where quarantine is personned. The number of the inhabitants is about forty thousand, and one half of these Jews, who like in a particular quarter, but without any mark of diffusi-tion, and have a fine fynagogue. The Turks, who are not flaves, also live in a particular quarter, as do the licensed protestants. Roman catholics, Jews, Greeks, Armenians, Mahometans, and even the English factory are indulged in the public exercise of their religion; but other protestants must be fatisfied with the private. Leghorn is the sec of a bishop, and residence of a governor, last a fine ducal polace, and a noble cathedral. The power of the inquisition is limited to ecclesiastical matters, and Roman ca-

tholics.

The large and antient city of Sionna stands thirty eight miles south of Florence. It has a sertile pleasant territory of near fixty-five miles square. The city is clean, near, and healthy, but not populous. The inhabitants are politic, and speak the Italian language in its utmost purity. The walls are adorned with many high towers of brick, and the streets paved with bricks set edge ways. Here is the see of an archbishop, and the cathedral is a very magnificent gothic pile. Fronting the cathedral is a very magnificent gothic pile. Fronting the cathedral is a sery magnificent gothic pile. Fronting the cathedral is a sery magnificent gothic pile. Over the state of the standard in the church, and, as a reward for his liberality, hath been canonized. Over the statue erested to his memory is this apposite inscription, "Store ultra crepidant," The thoemaker went beyond his last." The arms of this city are Romulus and Kemus sucking a wolf, for it pretends to have been a colony founded by these two brothers.

1 , 500 1 3 10 13755 90 SEC,T. III. Min- d.

Of the persons, character and disposition, manners, customs, Sc. of the Italians, with the antient and medern history of

HAVING, in our descriptions of the various states of Italy, also mentioned many particulars relative to the customs, manners, religion, soices, revenues, &c.

of the Italians, we need only, add the following remarks to the complexions are note of the belt. As no defens, though their complexions are note of the belt. As no defens, they follow the fathions of the countries on which they border, or to which they, are fubied, namely, thase of France, Spain, and Germany. With respect to their genius and tafte in agchitecture, painting, carving, and mufic, they excel greatly, and leave the other nations of Europe are behind them; but their mufic forms too foft and effeminate to deferve all the praise bestowed on it; and their house are far inferior to those of England, in respect of convenience. No country hath produced better politicians, historians, poets, painters, and sculptors, fance the relivant of the arts and foences, exclusive of shoke of antient, times. They are affable, contreous, ingenious, fober, and ready-witted; but at the fame, time jealous, vindictive, lascivious, ceremonious, and superfictious. The Italians, in their tempers, seem to be agood medium between the Friench and Spaniards, neither so gay and volatile as the one, nor so grave and folemn as the other. With respect to their dien, boiled shalls, served up with oil and papers, or fried in oil, and the hinder parts of frogs, are reokoned dainty differs. Kites, jackdaws, hawks, and megples, are also eaten, not only by the common people, but the better fort. Wine, is drank here both in summer and winter, cooled by jee or show. The women admired pellow hair, as the Roman ladies and courtefans formerly did. They also up and and washes, both for their hands and faces.

The Roman catholic religion predominates here. They

cooled by jee or inow. The women admire yellow hair, as the Roman ladies and courtefans formerly did. They also use paint and washes, both for their hands and faces. The Roman catholic religion predominates here. They recken the day from fun-rite to fun-set, as the Athenians idid of old. The Italian language is corrupted latin; but much the theoretical their strength of arts in tally, it hath been so much refused, that it is now deemed elegant, soft, and smooth. The puref. Italian is spoken in Tuscany. The exports are chiefly wine, oil, perfumes, fraits, and tilks. Travellers also expend lage lums of money in Italy, in purchasing pictures, currofities, antiquities, relica, dec.

In these early ages, when the Romans first began to extend their territories, Italy, like most other countries, was parcelled out into a great number of small states, who were all gradually subdued by the Romans. On the declension of the Roman empire, the Hunns, Goths, Vandals, Heruli, and other northern nations, passed the Alps, and cized on the greatest part of it, which was overtuning by Charlemagne, who founded a new empire in the west. The functions of Charlemagne claimed, and for some time possessions are the correspondent of their governors either effects of the coverage of the strength of their governors either the officers of the coverage of the countries of their civil was: at home some successions of the countries of the coverage of the countries of the countries of the coverage of the countries of the countries of the coverage of the countries of the countri home foon gave an opportunity to their governors either to assume or purchase the sovereignty of the several states they governed.

In process of time, Savoy and Piedmont fell to the lot counts of Maurienne, the ancestors of his protent Sardinian majetly, whose father became king of Sardinia, by virtue, of the quadruple alliance concluded in 1718. Victor Amadeus, the present king, was born in 1796; and in 1773 succeeded his father Charles Emanuel.

After going through foveral hands, the Milanes was as length possessing through foveral hands, the Milanes was as length possessing the emperor Charles V. about the year 1325, who gave it to his ion Philip II, king of Spain. It remained with that crown till the French were driven out of Italy, by the Imperialits, in 1706. These were difpossessing to the Interest of the emperor's cession of Apples and Sicily to the present king of Spain, it reverted to the house of Austria, who has appointed a viceroy to govern it. govern it.

Mainta was formerly governed by the family of GonZaga, who adhering to France, the territory was fortified,
as a fief of the empire to the house of Austria, which now
posselfes it, the last duke dying without male liftie; but
Guastella was separated from it in 1748, and made part of
the duchy of Parma. The first duke of Parma was natural
son to pope Paul III. the duchy having been annexed to
the holy see in 1545, by pope Julius II. The descendants
of the house of Farnele terminated in the late queen dowager
of Spain, whole son, his present catholic majesty, obtained that duchy, which, with that of Placentia, is now held
by his nephew.

by his nephew.

In autient times, the Venetians were the most formidable power in Europe. They conquered Constantinopla itself in 1193, and held it for some time, together with great part of the continent of Europe and Asia. The discovery of a passage to India, by the Cape of Good Hope, gave the first blow to their greatness, as it lost them this Indian trade. The Turks, by degrees, took from them their most valuable possessions on the continent; and they lost the Morea fol late as the year 121.

loft the Morea so late as the year 1715.

For a considerable time, the Genoese disputed the empire of the Mediterranean sea with the Venetians, but

by the Front Tuica verned in tin&ion lines, in ves une 1 a fhort and brav Medici, I fact gover who was decret. Ih East India His reven reign prin reign pow Cofino, (Tufcany, of Gaftin duchy was

SEUI

were feld

by land,

Tufcan co Naples. vernment, Christians under Tar tions with

of the emp

and late e ceded to

to the pref affumes a great trade

IH! cor Croatia, ai from the. of it in t twenty-fee and two l mountains. Stiria, and ous and ba and fertile great varies plentiful ; ceeds all or of vegetab game. T mountains land. The pro

larly that drogh. T drogh. out that of fame name No. 76.

gives nam towns, an

0 11

which y thefe to their ng and tions of too foft

d better rs, fince

us, The between lo as the pepper,

winter, w hair, They d faces They thenians tin: but

nuch re-

purcha-

rics, was who were eclention

urned by

the west. ome time

I wars at

o the lot is prefent Sardinia, in : 1718.

746; and

fo was at

t the year Spain. It irven out were dif-cession of

t reverted riceroy to

of Gonhich now flue ; but de part of

as natural nnexed to n dowager y, obtain-

now held

fantinople ether with The dif-

were feldom or never able to maintain their own Independency by land, being generally protected, and fointilmes subjected, by the French and Imperialists. They are, at present, possession of a revenue barely sufficient to maintain their dignity.

Tuscany belonged to the emperors of Germany, who governed it by deputies till the year 1240, when the famous distinction of the Gwelphs, particans of the ope, and the Gibellines, in the emperor's interest, took place. The popes then who added the Imperial governments in Tuscany to put thematives under the protection of the church; but the Florentines, to a flort time, formed themselves into a free commonwealth, and bravely defended their liberties against both parties by turns. Faction at last shook their freedom, and the family, of Medici, long before they were declared princes or dukes, in fact governed Florence, though the rights and privileges of the people seemed still to exist. The Medici, particularly Cosmo, who was deservedly called the father of his country, being in the secret, shared with the Venetians in the immense, profits of the East India trade, before the discoveries made by the Portuguese. His revenue, in ready money, which exceeded that of any sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince in Europe, enabled his successors or rise to sovereign prince

dels, feveral inips of communication for the many vicifitudes of government, chiefly owing to the inconftancy of the natives. Christians and Saracens conquered it by turns. The Normans under Tanered drove out the Saracens, and, by their connections with the Greeks established there, while the rest of Eu-Long Agents of these configuration in the

rope was plunged in monkish ignorance, a most respectable mostarchy shourished in arts and arms. About the year 1166, the popes being then all-powerful in Europe, their intrigues broke into the fuccession of Tancred's line, and Naples and Sicily at last came into the possession of the French; and the house of Anjou, with some interruptions and tragical revolutions, held it till the Spaniards drove them out in 304s, when they annexed if to the dominions of that monarchy.

By virtue of various treaties, which had introduced don Carlos, the king of Spain's son, to the possession of Parma and Placentia, a new war broke out in 1733, between the houses of Austrla and Bourbon, about the possession of Naples; and don Carlos was received into the capital, where he was proclaimed king of the Two Sicilies. This was followed by a very bloody cam, aign; but the farther estudion of human blood was supposed by a peace between France and the Emperor, to which the sourts of Madrid and Naples at first demurred, but afterwards second in 1736, and don Carlos remained king of Naples. Upon his zecosion to the crown of Naples to his third son Ferdinand III, who is now the reigning king of the Two Sicilies.

The power of the papacy, is now evidently at a lowebb. The order of jestius, who are not improperly slied his janisfaries, has been exterminated out of France, Spain, Naples, and Portugal; and is but just tolerated in other popish countries. The pontiff himself is treated by Roman catholic princes with little more ceremony than is due to him as bishop of Rome, and possessing the suppose of the papacy is now evidently at a lowebb. The populity himself is treated by Roman catholic princes with little more ceremony than is due to him as bishop of Rome, and possessing the reasonable to believe, will steminate in a total separation from the holy see of all its foreign emoluments, which even, since the beginning of the present century, were immense, and to the reducing his holines to the exercise of his excelessatical functions as first affuned the name of rise value to the pontifical chair in 1775. dilipor is nimb . The pe of

res lotar in est /

XVIII.

1 25 17 110 100 THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

e Mila

THIS country includes feveral provinces, which are incorporated with it; namely, Transylvania, Sclavonia, Croatia, and Dalmatia. Hongary, (which received its name from the Hunns, a Scythian nation, who possessed themselves of it in the ninth century) lies between the eighteenth and twenty-second degree east longitude, and the forty-fifth and forty-ninth degree north latitude, is three hundred miles long, and two hundred broad; has Servia south; the Carpathian mountains, north: Walachia and Transylvania, east; Moravia, Stria, and Austria, west. The northern parts are mountain. mountains, north: Walachia and Transylvania, east; Moravia, Stiria, and Austria, west. The northern parts are mountainous and barren, but wholsome; the southern districts are level, and sertile, but unwholsome. The mountains contain a great variety of minerals, and even dismonds. Com is very plentiful; and the Hungarian wines, particularly Tokay, exacceds all others in Europe. Horses, cattle, fish, and all kinds of vegetables abound, as do wild beaths and various kinds of game. The low lands, exclusive of rivers, are watered by several lakes. We have already taken notice of the principal mountains and rivers, in our account of Germany and Poland.

land.

The province of Hungary is divided into Upper and Lower.

The former contains, 1. Zemplin, on the Bodrogh, which
gives name to a county that contains feveral inconfiderable
towns, and many vineyards that yield excellent wine, particularly that which takes its name from Tokay, a confiderable
town, pleafantly fituated near the conflux of the Theis and Bodrogh. The wine called Tokay grows only on one mountain;
but that of the neighbourhood, which usually passes under the
fame name, is little inferior to it. same name, is little inferior to it.

No. 76.

2. The castle of Skepus gives name to a county of great extent, abounding in some parts with fruitful corn fields, rich patures, pulse, and flax, and in others with woods and mountains, some of which are among the loftlet of the Carpathian chain. The county of Skepus affords no wine, but there are

fome iron and copper mines in it.

3. The city of Erlau is also a bishop's see, forty-five miles north-east of Buda, has a castle and warm bath, and in the neighbourhood are vineyards.

**A. The city of Great Varadin, or Waradin, is fituated on the river Koros, in the county of Bihar, one hundred and ten miles eaft of Buda: it is well fortifled, and the fee of a bifnop. It has a fitting eaftle on the eaft fide. The royal free town of Debretzen, which is large and populous, is also in the county of Ribarting and the county.

or Binar.

5. On the river Beg, flands the firong town of Temes-Var,
which is the capital of the Bannat, or territory to which it
gives name, and which (one finall diffrid excepted, which was
ceded to the Turks, at the treaty of Belgrade, in 1739) belongs
entirely to the emperor. Belides others of lefs note, there is a
firong town in the Bannat, called Lugos, fituated among moun-

The principal places in Lower Hungary are; 1. Nitra, on a river of the fame name; it is a well-peopled, but mean-built town, with a bishop, whose palace and cathedral are in the

2. Leopoldstadt, a strongly fortified place on the Wag, and the only town in these parts which could make head against an enemy, in case of a siege. 3. The

ood Hope, from them , and they d the emtians, but

3. The town of Prefours, the capital of the kingdom, called by the inhabitants Polony and Preforen, is fixuated on the Danube, about forty-fix miles east from Vienna. The castle, in which the regalia are kept, stands on a hill above the town. Here the states assemble, and in the cathedral, dedicated to St. Martin, the sovereign is crowned. The town is not very large, nor well built, but is very antent, pleasantly fituated, and calleys a good air. In fortifications are only a double wall and ditch. Besides the cathedral, there are several other popish and one Lutheras church, with a jesuite college, three convents, and two holpitals. It gives same to a county, and it the residence of the archbishop of Gran, who is legams natured the property of the paper separate of the separate separate of the separate separate of the separate separate of the separate s

arifing from them.

The royal free town of Gran, thirty-five miles from Pref-burg, and ninety-two from Vienna, is fittated on the Danabe, where it is joined by the river Gran. The town is well for-tified, gives name to a county, and lias a caffe on a high rold; in which is the cathedral. Here are fome natural warm, battis. The neighbouring country is very pleasant and fruitful, and yields excellent wine.

yields excellent wine.

In this difftief are two towns of the harm of Buda, the Old and the New. Old Buda is but a poor, mean place, but the New is a royal free town, flanding on the Danube, feventy-five miles from Pielburg, and ohe hundred and fix from Vienna. It is well fortified, and was the capital of the kingdom and refidence of the king, until it was feized by the Turks in z520, In whose hands it continued till 1689.

Theneighbouring country yields a good red wine, and excellent melons. Hard by the town is the island of St. Andrew, in the Danube, eight miles long, and eight hond; and rear it, on the banks of the river, is the town of St. Andrew, which makes a better figure than Buds itself. A few miles also below Buds is another island, called Espel, which formerly belonged to prince Eugene, who had a seat in the neighbourhood, where he often refided.

The principal miles town in Hungary is Schemnitz, chiefly

The principal mine town in Hungary is Schemnitz, chiefly inhabited by protefants. The gold and filver mires fill produce a confiderable quantity of ore (though thort of what they did formerly) and alout one thousand workmen are employed

The town of Cremnitz, the capital of the county of Beps,

in them.

The town of Cremnitz, the capital of the county of Reps, contains a mint; but the mines are almoft exhausted.

The inhabitants of Hungary are fierce, cruel, proud, and revengeful; better foldiers than merchants, and huntimen than febolars. The nobility affect pomp, gluttony, and drunkennefs. The men are firong and well made; they shave their beards, leave whiskers on the upper lip, wear fure on the head, a close-bodied coat girt with a fash, and a short cloak buckled under the arm, in order to leave the right-hand at liberty. The horse, who earry a broad-sword and battle-axe, are called Husfars, and the foot are named Heydakes. Here are five languages spoken, viz. the Hungarian, Sclavonian, Walachian, German, and Latino. The trade of the country is in the hands of the Jews and Greeks. Though not above a fourth part of the people are Roman catholies, yet that religion is the established one; but protestants, and particularly those of the Greek church, are tolerated, and Jews are doubly taxed.

The erown of Hungary has been in possession of the Asastrians ever since 1527, and is was finally settled on the heirsmale of the house of Austria in 1687; and, in 1723, in case of their failure, upon the female heir. The ordinary revenue of the kingdom acceeds a million sterling, arising from the mines, duties on cattle, royal demesines, salt-works, constitutions, cottoms, &c. The fortifications and sparisons, constantly maintained on the frontiera against the Turks, are a great expense to the government. Hungary can salily bring into the field one fluudred thousand men, regulars and militins for there are fifty thousand on an emergency.

The province of Transylvania, situated to the south of Hungary, being about one hundred and fisty miles long, and one hundred and fisty broad. Its mountains yield filver, iron, lead, copper, quickfiver, rock-falt, cinnabar, sulphar, vitriol, falte-

gary, being about one hundred and fixty miles long, and one hundred and fifty broad. Its mountains yield filter, iron, lead, copper, quickfilver, rock-falt, cinnabar, fulphur, vitriol, faltpetre, antimeny, red ochre, ifinglafs, and other minerals, and feveral of them are cloathed with vines. Many petrifying, fair, and medicinal fprings, cold and hot, with a great variety Solar ge afer to

of plants, are alfo found among them. The fields and vallies are rich and ferrite, yielding corn, pulle, and fruits; and the forests abound with business, elks, Rags, wild goats, bears, foxes, martins, lynnes, ermines, beavers, wild affes, wolves, bees, dec. Vast numbers also of black eattle and horses are bred here. Of the latter there is a wild fort, with manes hanging down to the ground. The principal rivers are, the Szamos, the Marco, and the Alva. As to the inhabitants, they are of several forts, of Hungarians, Saxons, Walachians, Armeniani, Bulgarians, Greeks, Raictans' or Servians, and a people of Tarant orbital. Here are all Digws and Zigduns, or gypries, as in Hungary. The proteinant are swell more numerous than the Roman catholics. The flasts, like those of Hungary, confit of the prelates or clergy, nobility, gentry, and royal towns.

towns.

The province of Scievons extends from the Adriale to the spice. Sex. This country has Carniols on the west, the Dainbite on the sast, 'the Save on the feath,' and the Drave on the north; it extends about three hundred miles from east to west, and feveral from its to foult, "see to select. It takes its name from the Scievi, a Scythian nation, who, about the time of the trajecte Justinian, peticled themselves of this and the segmenting countries. The inhabitants are a mitrure of Sciavohians, Cross, Walschians, Germans, Venetians, Turks, Jevians, or Rafelsins, and Yungarians. The only religion publicly tolerated if the Roman eatholic; 'yet there's re many of the Greak churchs. The king try sen, thousand pounds fability to the emperor. The air is pleafant and temperate, the face of the country level, and the foil fruitful in corn, wine and pattors.

The principal place is Effek, a confidensible town on the The principal place is Effek, a confidensible town on the second of the country level, and the foil fruitful in corn, wine and pattors.

fiebfly to the emperor. The air is pleafant and temperate, the face of the country level, and the foil fruitful in corn, wine and pastore.

The principal place is Effek, a confiderable town on the Drave, eighty-feven miles north-west from Belgnade. It was particularly remarkable once for a wooden bridge, crested by the Turks over the Danoth and found morasses, which was near eight miles in length, and thirry yards in breadth, with rails on each fide, watch-towers at every quarter of a mile's distance, and stalts leading down to the marshes: but in the late wars between the Imperialists and Turks, who used to invade Hungary, this bridge was destroyed by the former.

The province of Creatia, statact west of Sclavonia, is eighty miles long and seventy broad. The Groats, who inhabit this country, derive their origin from the Sclavoi, and speak the Sclavonian language. Here is one bishopric, but not any university, or seminary; and the towns are not worthy of description. The foil, where cultivated, is fruitful in wine and oil, and many other products. Both horse and foot are good foldiers, especially the former, serving for much the same purpose as the hosses, and the three other powers the rest. The language is Sclavonian, the religions Romish, it the mountains are clad with oliver, vince, myrder, and sheep, and lined with gold, silver, and other eres, and the plains are fertile. Here and in Carniola is a people called Usocoks, whos language is walachian, and their religion resembles that of the Greeks: they are a rough, savage race, much addicted to rapine, and moted for their agility, skipping like goats among the mountains from rock to rock.

The capital of Venetian Dalmatia is Lara, the see of an archbishop. It stands one bandred and stifty miles from Venetic and contents one to the content of the mountains of the capital of Venetian Dalmatia seems that of the Greeks:

with which is profit to be to the

noted for their agility, skipping like goats among the mountains from rock to rock.

The capital of Venetlan Dalmatia is Lara, the fee of an archbishop. It stands one hundred and fifty miles from Venice, or a small peninfula or listand; for it is separated from the land only by a deep ditch, into which the fea flows at high water under a draw-bridge. Here is a capacious harbour, and also a citadel, in which the proveditor or governor of Dalmatia resides, and the town is otherwise so well fortified, that it is doesned impregnable.

The small republic of Ragusa much resembles Venice in its constitution, the government being almost entirely in the hands of the nobles. The chief imagistrate is stilled rector, answering to the Venetian doge, except that he is changed every month. Here also are several councils, of which that of the pregadi has the chief direction of assam. To guard the city against considerapers, here is a board of health, confishing of five nobles. They are so jealous of their neighbours, that the gates of the city are allowed to be open only a few hours in the day. Their chief protector is the grand signor, to whom they pay an annual tribute of twenty thousand zequins. The only place of any race in their territory is that from which the republic tabas its issue, which was antiently called Epidaurus. At present it is a small, but well built town; shanding on the feat coast, in a wholesome air, but barren foil, and having a good harbour, with several manufactures, and a considerable trade. It is also the fee of an archbishop, and some small fertile islands in the Adriatic belong to it. in the Adriatic belong to it. Kindling in

YHU

dids and vallies voits; and the goats, bears, affes, wolves, and hoses are manes hanges, the Szamos, ts, they are of, Armenians, a semerous than of Hungary, try, and royal Adviatic to the

Advante to the west, the Dabrave on the mean to well, the Lakes its about the time of this and the a missure of nethan, Turks, only telligion ere are many of outand pounds temperate, the corn, wine and

town on the igrade. It was ge, erected by which was near h, with rails on nile's diffance, the late wars o invade Hun-

vonis, is eighty ho inhabit this and fpeak the ut not any uni-orthy of deferip-the fame purpole oops.

Au-orner have the

Venetians, Auormer have the
reft. The lanf mountains are
and lined with
fee fertile. Here
to fee language is
of the Greeks:
to rapine, and
g the mountains

, the fee of an miles from Ve-feparated from ea flows at high an harbour, and nor of Dalmatiz ified, that it is

les Venice in its rety in the hands octor, answering and every month, the pregad has city against con-constitung of sive bours, that the few hours in the to whom they few hours in the , to whom they aims. The only newhich the re-liepidatrus. At ding on the feath having a good onfiderable trade. aall fertile islands

יוני סו נגרון AN CHAP Congraved for MILLAR's New Complete Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.



O Officeral Perspective View of CONSTANTINOPLE, the Capital of the Jurkish Compine

O Officeral Perspective View of CONSTANTINOPLE, the Capital of the Juckish Compare

3 was Hemains of GRECIAN ANTIQUITIES mear ATHENS me Complete of Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY Comment for MILLAR'se built Continue of the second

and the miles for which is cept whe namely, which is cept whe namely, which is cept whe namely, which is cept whe namely is the characteristic, are is the characteristic, are in the count of one degrantes and rated from Concount of one degrantes and rated from the fabur paved, no low and rated from the fabur paved, no low and rate the council-can high in the council-can high in the council-can are from the council-can high in the Line and one is reconstituted in the council-can high in the Line and one is reconstituted in the council-can high in the Line and one is reconstituted in the council-can high in the Line and one is reconstituted in the candon council-can high in the Line and one is reconstituted from the candon council-can high in the Line and one is the candon council-can high in the Line and the candon council-can high in the candon council can high in the candon can high in the candon council can high in the candon can high in the candon can high in the can high in the candon can high in the can high

towers,

The part was to the second of the first of the part than the

URKEYIN

Comprehending the DANUBIAN PROVINCES and GREECE.

51

1

ES

Z ◀ V

FECI

the fire regret three makes in length, through the richest and best inhabited streety, on a front fometimes a mile broad, and sementimes less, seconding to the regular hilly student of the city. In some places it extended is different directions; so that at one there appeared no less than eleven distinct configurations, there appeared no less than eleven distinct configurations, and there appeared no less than eleven distinct configurations, and the ready wherfs. It is impossible to estimate the losses of all kinds occasioned by this calamity; but it is extain, that numbers of people, perished in the stames, and that many were driven by them into the sea, and unfortunately drowned. Amongs other public edifices, all the chambers of the janishates, appeared of sty mosses, three hendred corn mills, and two hundred public evens, surve been destroyed."

The Atmician, where horse-races were antiently ron, is still put to the sums set as it was formerly, for here the Turks throw the soft of eart riching full peed at the mark. The square is as the state dimensions it was formerly, viz. sour hundred pacea long, and one hundred broad; but most of the sine state was an obsilite which were in it are destroyed: one grand obelific, confishing of one piece of grantle merble, still remains entire, being fifty feet high, and ending in a point.

At the south end of the city is the castle of seven, or rather eight towers, for an eighth hath been lately added, the whole serving as a state prison. In the markets for live castle, flaves of all ages and seven are fold, and these are generally called Christians; but where any of the girls have a good share of beauty that may recommend them to men of figure, they are

of all ages and lexes are fold, and these are generally called Christians; but where any of the girls have a good share of beauty that may recommend them to men of figure, they are kept in handsome lodgings by their masters, and provided with good cloaths, and whatever else may recommend them to the purchasers, and procure a good price.

This city, including gardena, luburbs, &c. is very extensive in circumstrence, and the inhabitants exceeding numcous, consisting not only of Turks, but of a great number of Greeks and other Christians, Armenians, Jewe, &c. but the plague often makes dreadful havock amongs them. The environs are pleasant; and greater liberty is experienced in the suburbs of Galata than any other part of the Ottoman empire, as even taverns six tolerated. Pera is another suburb near Galata, where ambassadors and ministers of foreign princes reside; and the best buildings belonging to Constantinople are hereabout.

Scutari is a large populous town, to which the merchants of Persa and other eastern countries refort, and supply the city of Constantinople with whatever the east afterds.

The city of Adrianople, the second in this empire, is about eight miles in circumference; the antient name was Orestee, but it received its modern name from the emperor Adrian, who rebuilt it after it had been entroyed by an earthquake. Here are several grand mosques; but the private houses are meanly built. built.

built.

The town of Philippopoli received its name from king Philip, the fasher of Alexander the Great. There is an old wall about the town, which is at prefent nots place of any great strength. It is fituated in an extensive plain near the river Mariea, two hundred miles north-west of Constantinoples, is inhabited chiefly by Christians of the Greek communion, and is the see of one of their archbishops:

On the Thracian Cheroness tands the port town of Gallipoli, being one hundred miles scuth-west of Constantinople. This was the first town the Turks made themselves masters of in Europe, anno 1358: there are in it about ten thousand Turks, sour thousand Christians, and great numbers of sews.

There is an old castle in Romania on the European fide of the Hellespont, usually called Sessos: it lies in twenty-seven degrees of east longitude, and forty north latitude. Al: ships bound to Constantinople are taken account of by the Turks at this castle, and the opossite one in Asia.

this caffe, and the opposite one in Asia.

The once great city of Heracles, which formerly stood in the

mid-way between Cerefactinopie and Gallipoli, exhibit at prefent little more than the rains of it.

The presence of Bulgaria, which is feperated from Romania by mount Hamas, is two hundred and eighty miles long, and one hundred and eighty broad. It is governed by the beglerbeg of Rumelië, with four fubordinate fangiscs. The inhabitants are a mixture of Turks, Greeks, and Jews, who fisak a dialect of the Sclavonian language. The country is well swatered, and though in general mountainous, has fome fertile spots, abounds in eatile, contains a few iron mines, and some medicinal springs. The principal place is Sophia, a populeus town on the Bojane, two hundred and feventy miles north well of Conflantinople. It has an unwholfome air, is a great thoroughfare, without fortifications.

the sen numbelome air, is a great theroughfars, without fortifications.

The province of Servia, antiently called Myfia Superior, from its lying higher up the Danube, has the rivers Save and Danube on the north-it is two heating and thy selles it length, and upwards of one hundred in breadth from north in fouth. Beigrade, the capital city, is finished at the cordina of the Danube and Save, three hundred and forty miles fouth-and of Vienna. This was lately a large, bassipidal, city, froncity fortified, defended by one of the fireagen cedies in Europe, and inhabited by Chriffians.

The laft mentioned province, namely, Bothia, save of the antient Hilyricum, is bounded by the river lates, which divides the firm of the fourth, and by Croatia on the sail, by Dalimaria on the fouth, and by Croatia on the sail, by Dalimaria on the fouth, and by Croatia on the sail, by Dalimaria on the fouth are described in the river Unna running through it from north to beath, and dividing the Imperial from the Turkifit territories. The chief town is Bofnia Seraio, one hundred and twenty miles well of Balardo, on the frontiers of Turkey, in discrete degrees of and tought ude, and fifty-four degrees of north latitude.

The province of Moldavia takes its name from the Moldau which runs through it. It, is flusted to the earl of Transilvania, is about two hundred and forty sailes long, but the breadth varies confiderably. This is in general a barron loot, and the inhabitants are a mixture of various anaighbouring harious. The principal places are Jaffy, the capital and referenth.

We have already, in the former part of this work, deferibed.

near the borders of Fogolas, this seems, the frength.

We have already, in the former part of this work, deferibed the principal parts of Tartary in Afia, and the different tribes among them. There see, however, a final number, in proportion to the others, in Europe, whose places of residence, when they think proper to fix, are as follow:

1. The town of Bessen or Budziack, which borders on the Black Sea. The inhabitants are called White Hordes: they rove from place to place, live on the field of horse, oxen, cheese, milks, particularly that of mares, &c. The chief place is Bender, which, in the Turkish larguage, signifies a strong pass. Untries XII. of Sweden, after his defeat at Pultowa, resided here. pais. Char.

refided here.

2. The town of Oczakow, which is inhabited only near the fea, and along the banks of the rivers, and the country between the Don and Nieper is posteded by the Nogay Tartars, who are dependent partly on the khan of the Crim Tartars, and partly on Russia. Their food is norse fieth, and their religion Mahometanism; but they are faid greatly to exceed the most civilized Christians in hospitality.

The reader will find a particular account of the Crim, Lefegee, Ubeck Tartars, &c. in pp. 112, 113, 114, of this work, to which he is referred.

hich he is referred

which he is referred.

Greece is stuated to the north of the Mediterranean, being four hundred miles in length, and two hundred and forty in breadth. The air is temperate, but stactuating; the foil fruitful, but uncultivated, and the religion Christianity, but debased by the ignorance of its professors. The head of the Greek church is the partiarch of Constantinople, who is chosen by the neighbouring archbishop and metropolitans, and construed by the grand seignior; and the other patriarchs are those of Jerusalem, Antioch, and Alexandria.

There are four distinct provinces in Greece, namely, I. Macedonia. II. Albania. 111. Thessay. IV. Lividia, or Achaia.

The province of Macedonia is fituated to the west of the The province of Macedonia is fituated to the west of the Archipelago, has a sharp, clear, and wholsome air, and produces corn, wine, and oil. It is well watered, but mountainous: mount Athes, in particular, is covered with hermitages, and upwards of twenty convents. The only considerable place is the town called Karais, which is forrounded by walls, stanked with towers, and planted with artillery: this is the residence of the Tukish aga.

The populous town of Salonici, or Thessalonica, is situated at the bottom of a bay of the Egean ses, to which it gives trame, lying in twenty-four degrees cast longitude, and forty-one

degrees north latitude. Here St. Paul przeched, and we have faill two of his epidles, written to the Thefficientame.

The province of Albania, which comprehends flyricem and Epires. Is dituated to the east of the gulf of Venice, bring one hundred and ninety miles long, and ninety-fax broad. The foil is fertile, but little collisized, the inhabitants robust hat ignorant, and they are of the Greek perfusion, but fuperthinous. The principal places are, Seuari, a place of conflictable trade, eighteen miles north-east of the gulf of Vanice; and Durasses, hitty sive miles fouth of Seuari.

Lower Albania, or Epirus, is exceedingly fruitful, and the inhabitants are well adapted for a military life. The towns are inconfidenable, their almost toully decayed.

The province of Theffishy, new Jama, is bourded by Epirus, that was the Jy Maccoom, on the north, by Achaia, on the fouth and by the Archipolage, on the east. The chieftown he Learth, exilted Affishers by the Trutus, about fifty miles and of the island of Reckers, ar. Negropesal it is fituated on the ever frames, bering about 10 years on the morth, or do the ever frames, bering about 10 years on the morth, or do the plains of Theffishy on the fouth; a most dilightful abode. It is a large, appraisant city, and the series of the island of Reckers, for the series of the se

curions of invaders.

The town of Patree, eight miles well of Corinth, is the fee of an archbishop. It is at present a place of some trade. Chiatenas, thirty-two miles south-well of Patras, is thought to have been the antient Cylleni 1 and Lacedemon, or Sparts, now, named Mistra, antiently the capital of Laconia, is situated on the banks of the river Eurotas forty miles south of Napoli di Romania.

The town of Napoli di Romania, is fituated thirty-fix miles fouth of Corinth: it is a flong place with a good harbour, and has a confiderable trade.

has a confiderable trade.

The city of Ofympia flands in the famous Olympian plains, on which were celebrated the Olympic games. This city is likewife famed for its magnificent temple of Jupiter. Olympus a fine most flatte of that god feventy-five feet high reckoned one of the feet wonders of the world. CHAP.

nd we have yricum and being one road. The robult but fuperitiri-confiderable enice; and

led by Epi-Achaia, on e chief rown t fifty miles fituated on north, end atful abode.

ain, being a furrounding it called the folives, fix the well fide plain, and wall about iz. ences do not effected a not thousand, esk church; with a look, with the set of the crown ts, which fix so do. The which reach

e, is fituated lepanto. It ducing corn, reat plenty;

the gulf of nts confift of

infula joined rinth. It is sondred and tainous parts,

the modern Engia, fifty r contiguous, a it look like above it, of de with corn, a is about fix theirs, were summer of things from the infrom the in-

th, is the fee trade. Chiatrade. Unia-thought to a, or Sparts, his, is fituated th of Napoli.

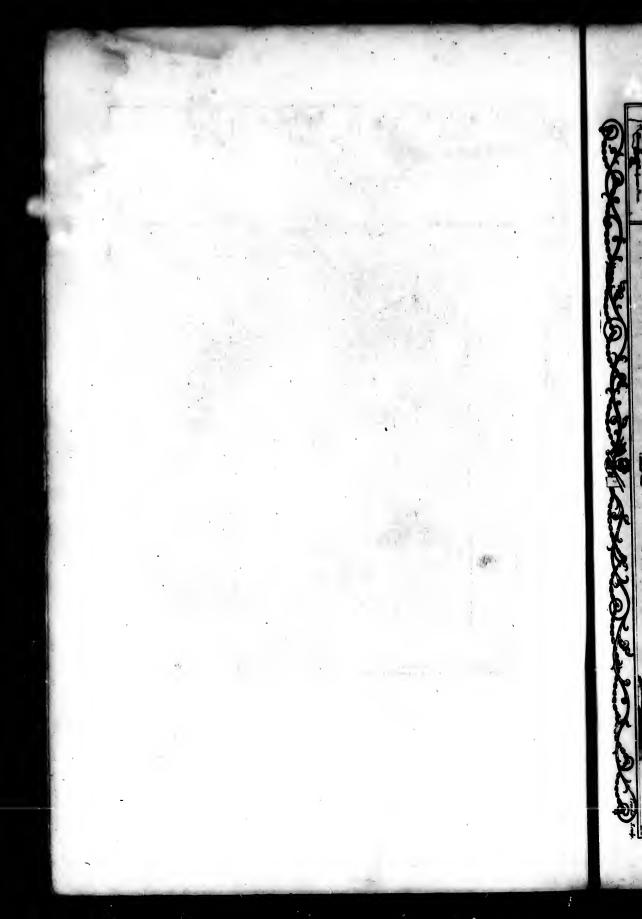
nrty-fix miles harbour, and

mpian plains, This city is r. Olympus ; nty-five feet CHAP.

Engraved for MILLAR's New Complete & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.



The celebrated Moral Philosopher SOCRATES while under sentence of Death at ATHENS, composing an Hymn to Apollo.



THE STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE P

Cognoral for MILLAR's Name employe Mountand SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY

The Romarkable RUINS of the MOREA formerly willed the PELOPONNESUS.

The Remarkable RUINS of the MOREA farmerly culted the PELOPONNESUS, Dengraved for MILLAR'S New Complete & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.



Shiple dans 100 mm Construction of the contract o The second of : 1 1 h. Harmon of The state of the s



Monte | Chi

E

THE the ocean, bet the between or being fix h and thirty fifts of the and Wales thefe, named the from So it from Ire feparates it. The air country be lands of the state of th

and interfe filh.

In many chanting fields, me most agree into beaut termixed it tered about appear larg or outhout with a com fection of exhibit or populous of the kin excia all twintout ductions.

ductions.
The clin Derby
Cheviot,
fhire; M
fhire; W
and Penls
of thefe a cluster c is Mam-There of which

througho extensive The la fey Mere, der Mere and Hull Soham, the fens, The ri

country.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE

IS L E

SECT. I.

Managerial as a far at the Landson

the of Perintage Proster.

न्त्रावरात् । त्राप्रात्रात्रात्रा

Hage alkling who come lay to district the

astaining a general geographical survey of the island of Great Britain; with a particular account of the meuntains, forosite labes, vivers, medicinal spirings, mineral, vigsabiles; qua-drapeds, birds, sisses, inselts, and regists therein contained; and assessment of the contained of the contained of the Sc. with a distription of the inhabitiones, their manners, customs, voligion, trade, manusatures, Ge.

THE island of Great Britain, which on many accounts is the most respectable in Europe, is situated in the western ocean, between sity and sitty-nine degrees north latitude, and between one degree forty-two minutes and fix degrees songitude, being six hundred and twenty-six, nailes long, and three hundred and thirty-eight broad, where widest. The whole island consists of two grand divisions, viz. South Britain, or England and Waler; and North Britain, er Scotland. The former of these, namely, South Britain, which we shall first treat of, is bounded, on the north, by the river Tweed, which separates it from Scotland; on the west, by the British cas, which divides it from Ireland; on the west, by the British channel, which separates it from France; and, on the east, by the German ocean.

The air is in general healthy, the soil sertile, the face of the country beautifully diversified, the prospects admirable, and the lands well cultivated. The shores, by nature, form innuferable bays, creeks, harbours, &c. The circumjacent sea and intersecting rivers farnish a great plenty of various kinds of sish.

filh.

In many parts of England, the eye is delighted with an enchanting variety of gently swelling hills, level plains, corn fields, meadow grounds, wood and water, intermingled in the most agreeable manner. The champain country is parcelled out into beautiful inclosures, surrounded with quickfer hedges, intermixed with stately oaks and class. The farm-bouses, scattered about in great numbers all over the face of the kingdom, and convenient in the midd of the officer. tered about in great, numbers all over the face of the kingdom, appear large, neat, and convenient, in the midft of their offices or outhouses. The uncultivated part of the ground is cloathed with a continual green; and the lands in general display the perfection of agriculture. The seats of noblemen and gentlemen exhibit on every side a most delightful scene; shortishing cities, populous villages, and thriving towns, abound in every part of the kingdom, which is beauty, epulence, and cultivation, excels all the states in Europe.

We shall now proceed to describe the face of the country, and its various animal, vegetable, mineral, and medicinal productions.

ductions.

ductions.

The chief mountains in England are, as follow: The Peak, in Derbyshire; Endle, in Lancashire; Wolds, in Yorkshire; Cheviot, on the Scots borders; Chiltern hills, in Buckinghamhire; Malvern, in Worcestershire; Cotswold, in Gloucestershire; Wreken, in Shropshire; Skiddow, in Cumberland; and Penlumnon and Snowden in Wales. The most celebrate of these mountains is the Peak in Derbyshire, which is rather a cluster of mountains than a single one; the principal of these is Mann. Tor.

There are above three score forests in England; the principal of which are Windsor, Epping, Dean, Sherwood, New Forest, and Exmoor; the whole kin some into throughout shaded by trees and plantations, appears like one extensive forest.

The lakes in this country are, Soham, Whittlefea, and Ram-The lakes in this country are, Soham, Whittlefea, and Ramfey Merc, in the ille of Ely and county of Cambridge; Winander Merc, in Westmorland; Derwent Waters, in Lancashire; and Hull's Water, on the borders of Cumberland. The lakes Soham, Whittlefea, and Ramfey, in rainy weather, overflow the fens, and, joining, become one lake of vast extent.

The rivers in England (which, considering the extent of the country, are very numerous) not only fertilize the ground, but No. 26.

conduce to the improvement and prosperity of commerce. They are as follow; viz. The Thames, which is the chief river in the kingdom, being formed by the junction of the Thame and the lift. The others are, the Medway, Severn, Terat, Tyns. Tess, Eden, Avon, Ribble, Merfey, Oufs, Humber, Loddon, Celne, Lea, Dee, Dove, Tweed, and Churn. The Thames rifes on the confines of Glouceftershire, receives the Churn, and runs north-east to Lechlace, in Whitehire, where it unites with the Colne, and becomes assignable. Thence continuing its course north-easterly, it is swelled by the Windrush; enters Oxford, where it receives the Charwell, then turning south to Absingdon, proceeds to Dorchester, where it is joined by the Thame. Thus increased, it takes an east-ward direction, passes by Wallingsord, Eding, Marlow, Windson, Kingston, and Richmond, in its way to London, which having washed, divides the county of Kent from Essex, and widening as it approaches the Ocean, falls into the sea at the Nore, being navigable from its mouth to London-Bridge, for large ships.

for large fhips.

Few countries abound more with medicinal fprings, than England, which will appear by the following alphabetical lift of them:

Adin Wells, Middlefex, Alford, Somerfetshire. Aftrop, Northamptonshire. Barnet, Hestfordshire. Bath, Somerfetshire. Bristol, ditto. Brofely, Salop.
Broughton, Yorkshire,
Burnly, Lancashire
Buxton, Derbyshire. Caergile, Flintshire. Carlton, Lancashire Cawthorp, Lincolnshire. Chadington Oxon.
Cheltenbam, Gloucestershire
Chippenliam, Wilts. on, Oxon. Cobham, Surrey. Codfall, Staffordshire. Codurian, Cornwall.
Counter, Bedfordfhire.
Crickle, Lancashire.
Crof, Yorkshire.
Doddington, Oxon.
Dog and Duck, Surrey. Dulwich, Kent. Epfom, Surrey. Erafinus's Well, Staffordihin Euny Well, Cornwall. Gainfborough, Lincolnshire Hamstead, Middlesex. Handbridge, Lancashire. Harrowgate, Yorkshire. Hartlepool, Durbam. Heigh, Lancashire. Holt, Wilts. Holywell, Cornwall. Jeffop's Well, Surrey. Ilmington, Warwickthire. Inglewhite, Lancathire. Kinalton, Nottinghamshire.

King's Cliff, Northamptonshire, King's Sutton, ditto. Kirkley Thower, Westmorland Knaresborough, Yorkshire. Landridod, Radnorshire. Lemington, Warwickshire, Lincomb, Somersetshire, Lincomb, Somerletthire, Madern, Cornwall. Malton, Yorkshire. Matlook, Derbyshire. Moreton, Shropshire. Nevil Holt, Leicestershire, Newton Dale, Yorkshire. Northall, Herts, Nottingham, Dorfetshire, Orthon, Northamptonchire.
Pancras, Middlefex.
Pitchford, Sallop.
Queen's Camel, Somerfetshire.
Road, Wilts. Roogham, Lancashire, Scarborough, Yorkshire, Shadwell, Middlesex, Shadwell, Middleier,
Shapmore, Weftmorland,
Stanger, Cumberland,
Strenfield, Lincolnshire,
Stretham, Surrey,
Swansey, Wales,
Sydenham, Kent,
Thetford, Norfolk,
Tithure Effect Tilbury, Effex. Tunbridge, Kent. Tunbridge Wells, New, Middlefex. dlelex.
Upninfler, Effex.
Weft Afhton, Wilts.
Weftwood, Derbyfhire.
Whaley, Lancathire.
Witham, Effex.
Whigglefworth, Yorkfhire.
Willoughbridge, Staffordfhire.

The minerals are, tin, lead, copper, iron, free-stone, marble, coal, fullers earth, black lead, allum, and falt. The most considerable mineral is tin; and Cornwall, for producing it, has been samous ever since the Phoenicians traded to Great Britain. Northumberland and Cheshire produce a great deal of alum and falt; and the kingdom abounds with fuller's earth, which is of great use in the cloth manufactury. Free-stone is

plentiful in Derbythire, and marble in the neighbourhood of Plymouth. Immenfe quantities of coals are dug out of the pits in Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, and the

Plymouth, Immenie quantities of coals are ugo out of the pin Northumberland, Cumberland, Wedmorland, and the bishoptic of Durling.

With respect to the foil in England, it is in general a rich lear, though in many places it consists of gracel and shind, and there is a variety of mouths and mark in different parts of the country. Its vectable produce is, comic tye, oats, peas, brans, vetches, hope brief beam, flax, clover, hemp, einquest il, utfoil, fainstoin, hearn, grafs, stricholees, asparagus, cautiflowers, cabings, collegors, baccoli, kidney-beans, spinachi, bests, sullest, endless, surness, carrott, potroces leeks, onions, chalcon, falliding of all tinde, affers and apples, pears, cherries, princes, neclatines, grapes, plura of various species, ratheries, as a sweeries, gootherites, musticries, blackberries, cuffanes, suits of various (erts, and mushrooms. The com which grows in England excels/that of all the countries in Europea. The arable lands are computed to produce thirty five artificus of buncles of wheat annually, sonfiderable part of which, after favourable feafons, is exported. The Englith wheat-far is, by the bott judges, preferred to the foreign ortoan for flavour and delicacy. Near as much barlet is made into malt, party for beerund the foreign ortoan for flavour and delicacy. Near as much barletia manuamerable. Englith old like in the best in the universe; walnut tree, which, here is plenty of afts, clm, beech, poplar, walnut-tree, where

innumerable. English oak is the best in the universe, beddee which, here is plenty of ash, clm, beech, poplar, walnut-tree, naple, sycamore, addrs, hornbeam, fallow, willow, hasle, and birch. The gardeners of this country, who are the most expert in the whole world, can, by means of hot-beds and fire-walls, raises exotic plant, and produce the most delicate fruits that grow within the Tropics.

The English quadrupeds are black cattle, theep, swine, horses, also, dogs, foxes, squirrels, ferren, weazles, lizards, newts, otters, badgers, hedge hogs, pole-cais, tats, mice, moles, rabbete, hares, deer, slags, sec. Their ozen are large and fat, and the beef her a deficient shavour. The sheep are large, and even more valuable for their sleece than their sides, as above twelve millions of sleeces are annually shorm and

large, and even more valuable for their fleece than their fielts, as above twelve millions of fleeces are annually florm shown an actual and in the strength of the flores of the faddle and chace are finely proportioned and full of mettle; those for the defalls and chace are finely proportioned and full of mettle; those for the draught are amazingly strong; and the war horse have abundance of spirit. Among the animals speculiar to England, we must not equit to mention the malifis and bull-dogs, whose spirit is so great, that they will singly attack any animal whatever; but when they are transposted to any other country; this furprising spirit degenerates greatly.

The feathered stips in England is very numerous, having great quantities of poultry, wild fowls, and birds; such sturkeys, peacocks, geefe, wans, ducks, tame pigeons, wood pigeons, wild docks, wild geefe, buffards, teals, wigeons, plovers, phessants, partidges, woodcocks, growse, qualit, andrails, snipes, hawks, kites, owls, herons, chows, rooks, ravens, magpies, jackdaws, jays, blackbirds, thrushes, nightingales, goldinches, weens, immetr, larks, and a great variety of smaller birds common to other countries.

The English game cock is remarkable for his courage; but,

The English game cock is remarkable for his courage; but, like the matriff and bull-dog, lose, it, if carried to any other

like the mariff and bull-rog, some is, it country.

In the feas furrounding this island, there is great plenty of cod, mackerely haddoc, whiting, herrings, pilchards, skiit, foals, shrimps, eysters, lobsters, and crabs. And the rivers afford abondance of falmon, trout, cels, pike, perch, smelts, carp, tench, bables, gudgeons, reach, dace, mullet, bream, plaice, sounders, crsy-fish, and chan. The last-mentioned is a very delicate fish, found in the fresh water lakes of Wales and Cumberland. The coast is feldom visited by whales, but there are great numbers of porposites tumbling about in the channel; and upon the rocks at the extremity of the island there are many feals.

Among the infects and reptiles in this country may be reckoned adders, vipers, frakes, worms, bees, wafps, ants, crickets, gnats, flies of various kinds, grafs hoppers, and many other species of infects and vermin common to other European countries. Many infects are of the transmigrating kind, chang-ing from one species to another; examples of which are found in the enterpillar, moth, and butterfly.

England is at prefent divided into fix circuits, namely, the

home circuit, the Norfolk circuit, the Oxford circuit, the midland circuit, the western circuit, and the northern circuit, Each of these comprises a certain number of counties. beam circuit includes Effex, Hertford, Kent, Surrey and Soffex. In the Norfolk circuit, we reckon Buckinghamhire, Bedford-hire, Huntingdomhire, Cambridgethire, Suffolk, and Norfolk. The Oxford circuit comprehends Oxford, Berkfhire, Goucestershire, Worcestershire, Monmouthshire, Herefordshire, Salop, and Staffordshire. In the midland circuit, we find Warwickshire, Leicestershire, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Lincolnshire, Rutlandshire, and Northamptonshire. The west-m circuit includes Hampshire, Witthire, Dorfetshire, Someticchire, Dayonshire, and Cornwall. The northern circuit comprehends Yorkshire, the bishoptic of Durham, Northumbriants Leader and Comband. Middless being the fact of the tuprent cours of justice, and Cheathire a county palaulue, they are a the forest the hele apparent derives his title, in division has been circuit, and the fourth-east circuit, the advisor has forest the hele apparent derives his title, in division has forest the fourth-east circuit, the advisor has forest centained the searches of First, Dealth, and Montgrossey: in the fourth-east, are the counties of Radnors Brecon and Glamorgan: in the fasth-west, Funkersashire, Cardiganshire, and Carrmartenshire.

In England, we number forty sounder, containing twenty-

Carmarthenshire.

Ja England, we number forty sounder, containing twenty-five cities, due hundred and feventy-two beroughs, and eight cinque ports, which, arc, Dover, Haftings, Hythe, Romney, Rye, Sandwich, Seaford, and Winchellen.

In deferibing the fituation of, and the principal places in each county in England, we shall begin with the most westerly, namely, Contwall, which in stape refembles what it implies, that is, a thorn. It abounds in it in and lead, produces anudic, which affords copper as good as the Swedish; is famous for the best kind of date tiles, and furnishes the builder with moora stone, which resembles Kayptian granite, when it is sufficiently bolifhed.

none, which recembles Kayptian granite, when it is sufficiently polished.

The town of Lauguellon is the most antient and chief in the country. Launceston child was formerly a very strong place, and thence obtained the same of Cassle-Terrible; the round hill on which it stands being environed with a triple wall. It was built by William de Merton, carl of Cornwall, foon after the conquest. It is so much decayed, that no part of it, except that which serves for the country goal, is used at present.

The town of Falmouth, where the river Fall rous into the English channel, is two hundred and fixty three mises from London. This is the richest and best trading town in the country. The harbour is so commodious, that this of the greatest burden come up to its quay. It is guarded by the cassles of St. Mawes and Pendennia; the latter of which, standing on a peninfula, is large, and well-fortified, and was built by Henry VIII. for the desence of Falmouth harbour. There is sufficient shelter in many creeks for the whole royal navy to is fufficient fletter in many creeks for the whole royal navy to ride fecure from any winds. The town is well-built, and its trads of late greatly increased.

tride of lete greatly increased.

The town of Penzance, which is the farthest place in the west of England, is well-built and populous, and has many ships belonging to it; veins of lead, in, and copper, to the utmost extremity of low-water mark, are seen here.

The county of Devon, which joins Cornwall to the eastward, is naturally sterile, but rendered fertile in many parts by art. The following six the principal places contained in it; viz.

The city of Extert, capital of the county, and one of the principal cities in the kingdom. It is fituated on a rising ground watered by the river Ex, has fix gates, and, with the suburbs, is two miles in circumference. The catherful, called St. Peter's is a magnificent and curious fabric, vaulted throughout, three-hundred and ninety feet in length, and eventy-four in breadth, and has a ring of ten bella, reckoned the largest in England. Its bridge over the Ex is of great length, and has hooses on both sides towards the ends. It has four principal streets, the chief of which is called High-street, all centering in the middle of the city, which is well supplied with water.

The town of Totness stands on the river Dart. Here is a spacious church with a fine tower, a town-hall, and a school-

spacious church with a fine tower, a town-hall, and a school-house, Its chief trade is the woollen manufacture; but it has more gentlemen than tradefinen of note. There is a fine bridge over the river, which absends with delicate treut and other good fish. It is diverting to see them catch falmon-peels here, with a spaniel trained to drive them into a shore-net: formetimes a man-will take up twenty salmon at a time, from sources to twenty inches long, for which they ask only two-

The town of Plymouth is fituate two hundred and fixteen miles from London, at the influx of the rivers Plym and Tamar into the channel: It was antiently no more than a fifthing-town, but is now the largest in the shire, contains near as many in-tabliants as Exeter, and is one of the chief magazines in the kingdom, owing to its port, which is one of the largest and safest in England. It confishes two hatbours, capable of con-taining one thousand sail of ships; defended by several forts, particularly a strong citadel of large extent, containing a grand spagazine full of stores, and five regular bassions. It is very

nghamfhire, ire. The ietfhire, So-hern circuit Northumand. Midant, and Chents, not in-

heir appajestited the east circuir, w contained by: in the riometh: in ad Glamorinflire, and

ing twentya, and eight c, Romney,

laces in each off westerly, and implies, and implies, aces mundic, mous for the with moora sufficiently

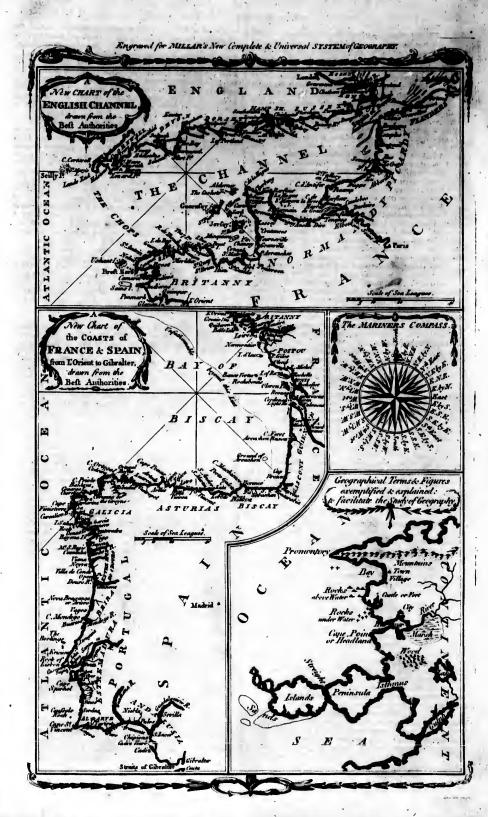
chief in the trong place, i the round place, i the round place wall. It is foon after at of it, example a prefent, one into the male from the finish of the trong in the finish of the wall was built out. There coyal navy to built, and its

place in the d has many pper, to the

il to be caftlany pairs by d in it; viz. d one of the rifing ground the faburbs, ed St. Peter'a ghout, three r in breadth, in England. as honfes on al fireets, tho in the middlo

Here is a and a fchool; but it has ere is a fine treut and falmon-peels a fhove-net: a time, from the only two-

d and fixteen
n and Tamar
fifthing-town,
as many inuzines in the
a largeft and
pable of confeveral forts,
ning a grand
. It is very
convenient



eonve with of thi thips, is an of He island house which house the called frances freem dred fi defend may be tient. on a h tower as a fee

thire, i corn, cor

an iflane peninful but think think the north Henry V called Sarries of the creded Sarries of the creded Sarries of the containing the contain

fhire, is a ra! water of earl, a The c of inhabi made a c it was by cathedral monafter into the nance of There are Redeliff's by Willia ficent ften the roof fo as to rene are three twenty ho a council, Europe, t three gates

over the Lincoln's-Accordi lies compa in circumf the Somer circumfere towards the them are f

the antien

convenient for homeward-bound flips to provide themselves with pilots up the channel, and is allo the general rendexyous of flips outward bound.

There is also a royal doch-yard, for building and repairing flips, shout two miles up the meanth of the river Tanar, which is an inlet of the fea, diffitiguished from Catwater by the name of Hamoase, and commanded by the castle on St. Nicholess fland. Here is a cherity-school, four hospitals, and a work-house. Off the entrance of the key lies the edy-flone rook, which is covered at high water, and anywhich there is a light house.

-

1123

which is covered at high water, and an which there is a light house.

The sown of Dartmouth includes in it what was formerly called three sowns. Cithon, Dartmouth, and Hardness. It flands on the fide of a creety bill, it shout a mile long, the freets very strengths, and the housing spentally high, fo that it freems crowded. The harbour is effected good, and five hundred fall of thips may ride fat in the bason, which is not only defended by three cables, but upon occasion, the entrance of it may be that up wide a chain. Dartmouth easilis is vary antient. The mether-church is called Townstall, and is fituated on a hill three quarters of a mile diffant from the town. The tower of the church is fixty-nine feet high, and is of good use as fea-mark.

The county of Dorfet, fituated on the fouth-east of Devonshire, is, like the two last, a maritime county. It abounds in corn, cattle, theep, &c. and is one of the pleasantest and most fertile counties in the kingdom.

The chief or filtre town is Dorchester, which was the most confiderable station of the Romans in those parts; they had a camp near it with five trenches, inclosing ten acres, the vehices of which are fally visible at a place sailed Maiden castle, about a mile from the town. It is fituated on an ascent, on the banks of the river Frome. The Ikaning street of the Romans is plainly theed here; and the foundations of the old Roman wall appear quite round the town, except toward the east, where the disch is filled up, and a street built upon it; yet the place is still called the Walls. St. Peter', Trinity, and All-Saints churches, and the shire hall, are it principal buildings in the town.

The town of Portland, opposite to Weymouth, was formerly

titil called, the Walls. S. Feter, I rinity, and All-Saint churches, and the fine hall, are y i principal buildings in the town.

The town of Portland, opposite to Weymouth, was fermerly an island, and fill retains that name, though now only a peninsula. It is fiancely seven miles in circumstence, and but thinly lobabited. In a last in this island is a swannery, containing seven or eight thousand swans. The land here is high, and by means of dangerous rocks, is accessible only on the north side, where is is defended by a strong castle built by Henry VIII. and by another since erested on the opposite shore, called Sandsfoot castle. The inland parts are famous for quarries of the finest and most durable free-slone, with which were crecked St. Paul's church, Westminster bridge, &cc. The best tobacco-pipe clay in England is found in Purbock, which, like Portland, is improperly called an island.

The county of Somerfet, finasted to the north-east of Devonshire, is a vary fertile country, and more celebrated for its mineral waters than any other county in England. It gives the title of earl, and sends eighteen members to parliament.

The city of Brissol, twelve miles from Bath, is the second city in the British dominions, for trade, wealth, and number of inhabitants. Though it lay in two countres, before it was made a county of itself, which was in the reign of Edward III. it was by the parliament rolls reckoned in Somerfethire. The cathedral was formerly the collegiate church of St. Augustine's monastery, which, when dissolved by Henry VIII. and erected into the see of a bishop, dean, presendaries, and other ecclessatics. There are in this city eighten churches; the chief in St. Mary Redelist's, without the walls, built in the reign of Henry VI. by William Cannings, alderman of this city. This is a magnificent structure in the gothic table; the workmanship socaquiste, the roes fo artificially vaulted with stone, and the rower so high, as to render it the finest parish church in the kingdom. Here in this city eighten a council, a tholley, or exchange, which is the completed in Europe, two fine quays, feveral docks, a corn market, and three gates, which are the only ones remaining out of fourteen, the antient number: befides the above, here are a flately bridge

the antient number: befides the above, here are a fately bridge over the Avon, a fquare (larger than any one in London, Lincoln's-inn-iquare excepted), and a cuttom-house. According to a late furvey, this city, which with the fuburbs lies compact, being almost as broad as long, is about fix miles in circumference, on the Glouester fide, and three miles on the Somerfet fide, which in the whole makes nine miles in circumference. The houses are close-and crouded, especially towards the bridge, and the heart of the city, where many of them are five or fix stories high. The ascent to St. Michael's

thill is fo steep, that upwards of one hundred skeps are laid in the way to the functiof it.

This city has amaningly increased of lite years in the extent and elegance of its buildings. The arth happrovenent was the credition of Queen-Spears, buggin in 1749, in the centre of which is a garden, and an obelist seventy feet high, in henous of his late royal highnest Frederic prince of Wales.

The territory of Cheddar is suand for the finest there in the world, except the Parmesin, and is twenty-ture miles in compass, absending with pasture. There are feel plantations of cyder, have been made in one fealon. It is common for fires or four daires here to join their milk, and to make what they call a Cheddar-cheese.

Ten miles from Bath is strated Fronte Selwood, which though a town longer than some cities, has only one church.

or four dairies here to join their milk, and to make what they caff a Cheddar-cheefe.

Ten miles from Bath is fituated Fronte Selwood, which though a town longer than fome cities, has only one church, More wire-carde are made here than in an only other town in Britain, and the woollen manufacture is reckoned more confiderable here than in any other part of England.

To the north-eaf of the county of Somerfer is situated Wilthisie; this is rather an unfertile county, but abounds in fheep. The principal place is Salisbury, or New Sarum, an epifcopal fee, and a large well-bulk pleafant city, near which four rivers join their streams, and sow through every street. The cathedral is considered as the mooft elegant and regular in the kingdom, particularly for its losty stone-spire.

The county of Hants, or Hampshire, is situated to the northeast of Dorfetthire, and is famous for hogs, sheep and timber. It sends twenty-fix members to parliament.

The principal places are, t. Winchesself, on the Itching; it resembles an amphitheatre, and is famous for hogs, sheep and timber. It sends twenty-fix members to parliament.

The principal places are, t. Winchesself, on the Itching; it resembles an amphitheatre, and is furrounded by chalk-hills. The cathedral is venerable and large, but not elegant. Here are fix other churches, two hospitals, a college, several public schools, &c. On St. Catherine's hill, near the city, are the remains of a camps and on the west was a castle, where the West Sason kings kept their court.

2. The town of Southsmpton, twelve miles from Winchesselfer, shads between two large vivers, the itching and the Tese, that fall here into that called Southsmpton water. The approach to this town, from the London road, is extremely pleasant. It has a wall almost round it of a hard kind of stone, henry Winchesselfer, shad and shade at the entrance of a creek, on the island of Portsea. It is also defended by South-sea castle, Blockhcuse castle, and Anades at the entrance of a creek, on the island of Portsea. It i

officers of the dock, but at this time has more houses and inhabitants than the town itself.

To the north of Hampshire is fituated Berkshire, which has
a fertile foil, and contains as follows;

1. The antient and pleasant town of Windfor, fituated near
the Thames, twenty miles from London. It has a fine castle
built by the Conqueror. Edward III. who was born here, enlarged and beautised it; built the royal palace and chapel, together with St. George's hall and its chapel, and instituted here
the order of the garter. Queen Elizabeth added the noble terrace, faced with free-stone ramparts, like those of a fortified
city, which is scarcely to be equalled in Europe. St. George's
hall is esteemed one of the sinest in Europe. The royal chapel
is beautifully adorned with curious paintings. The roundtower is built like an amphitheatre, very high, with elegant
apartments. On the north fide is St. George'a, or the chapel
of the Garter, one of the most elegant gothic structures in the
universe.

miverie.

Near the town are two parks, the greatest about fourteen miles, and the lesser about three miles in circumference, stocked with all kinds of game, and lavishly embellished by the hand of nature. In the forest, which is thirty miles round, are several seats; particularly Cranbourn lodge, which it ands on the top of a hill, and has a view not only of Windfor and the adjacent parks, have of London and income marks, have of London and income marks. adjacent parks, but of London and its environs.

2. The town of Reading, which is the principal in the county, flands on the banks of the river Thames, near the influx of the Kennet, and has three parith churches, built of fiint and square stone: an hospital was sounded here, and liberally endowed, by archbishop Laud.

The county of Surrey, situated to the south of Middlesex,

is a pleafant, healthy, fertile country. The principal place (exclusive of the borough of Southwark) is Guildford, a large well-built town, on the river Wey, which is navigable from hence to the Thames. Not far from the river are the ruinous walls of an old calle, this place having in the Saxon times been a royal villa, where many of our kings kept the ir follivals. Here are three parish churches, of which that belonging to the upper parish has been lately rebuilt in a magnificent manner. Here are alms houses liberally endowed, and the remains of a once famous manufactury of cloth. In the neighbourhood are the walls of what was formerly called St. Catherina's chapted built with a fort of tile, which, when broken, has the appearance of iron, and the ecment of them is in a manner impenetrable.

The other town, namely Richmond, is remarkable for its

The other town, namely Richmond, is remarkable for its beautiful fituation and royal palace, in which are many curious paintings by the most eminent masters. Queen Caroline took great delight here; and his prefent majesty has made great improvements in the gardens of this delightful place. The town runs up the hill a full mile to the parts, with finall gardens declining all the way to the Thames, over which a very nest bridge has been larely erecked.

The county of Suffex, lying near the fes, is fituated to the fouth of Surrey, and abounds in thesp, wool, &c. It fends twenty-eight members to Patliament. The chief place is Chichester, built on a plain near an arm of the fea. It is a very nest, finall city, walled about in a circular form; with four gates opening to the four principal firests, which meet in the certice, where is a beautiful crofs. All the space or quarter between the west and firsth gates is taken up with the cathedral, the bishop's palace, the dean's, prebendarier, and vicars' hooses, The church itself is not very large, but very neat, with a high sons spire of an octagonal form, which for the beauty of its architecture is greatly eltermed.

architecture is greatly eftermed.

The county of Kent is fituated to the fouth-east of Middle-fex, and abounds in hops, wood, and fruit. It fends eighteen

members to parliament.

members to parliament.

The principal places are, s. Canterbury, the chief city in the county, and the metropolitun fee of all England. The cathedral is a noble pile of gothic architecture, and had, before the Reformation; thirty-feven altras. Seven kings have been interred in this church; and St. Augustine, with the feven archibishops that fueceeded him, lie in one vault. Here was the firine of Thomas à Becket, fo famous for its riches prefented by votaries and pilgrims from most parts of the universe. There are fix wards, denominated from its fix gates; afteen parishedurches, and feven hospitals in this city.

2. The town of Rochester lies in a valley on the cut fide of the river Medway, and, except Canterbury, is the oldest fee in

the river Medway, and, except Canterbury, is the oldest see in England. Its cathedral is said to have been built by Ethelbert England. Its cathedral is faid to have been built by Ethelbert king of Kent. Here is a fone bridge, confiling of twenty-five arches, which is eftermed one of the fineft in England. Rochefter appears to have been a Roman flation, from the Roman

Wating-firet running through the town.

3. Tunbridge, or the town of Bridge: so called from the river Ton, and four other fireams of the Medway, which rise in the Weald, run hither, over each of which is a fine-bridge. Tunbridge Wells, much frequented on account of their mineral waters, are five miles from the town, up to which the river

Medway is made navigable.

4. The town of Margate, or St. John's, is fituated on the north fide of the ifle of Thanet, and is a member of the town and port of Dover, to which it is subject in all matters of civil jurifdictions. The principal firest is near a mile in length, and built on an easy ascent, by which means the upper part is and built on an easy accent, by whiten incense to upper part is clean and dry, but the lower end much otherwife. The pier is maintained and preferved by certain payments for all goods and commodities hipped or landed. The bathing rooms are not large, but convenient. Three of thefe rooms employ eleven machines till near the time of high water, which, at the ebb of the tide, fometimes runs two or three hundred yards into the bay.

The county of Middlesex, which takes its name from its

The county of Middlefex, which takes its name from its fituation between the kingdoms of the antient Earl, Welf, and South Saxons, is exceedingly fertile, fends eighteen members to parliament, and contains the following places, viz.

The city of London, the metropolis of Great Britain; it is supposed to have been founded about the time of Claudins, in the year 42. It had formerly seven gates by land, namely, Ludgate, Aldgate, Cripplegate, Newgate, Aldersate, Moorgate, and Bithopsgate; all of which have been some time taken down. On the side of the Thames there were Dowgare and Billing. On the fide of the Thames there were Dowgate and Billingf-On the lide of the I hames there were Dowgate and Billing; gate, long fince demolified, as well as the Postern-gate near the Tower, and the greatest part of the walls. In the year-1670 there was a gate erected called Temple-bar, which is fill-standing, and determines the bounds of the city westward.

This celebrated city has undergone great calamities of va-

rious kinds, but the two last were most remarkable, namely, the plague in 1665, which fwept away fixty-eight thousand five hundred and ninety-fix persons (and the fire in 1666, which

hundred and ninety fix persons; and the fire in 1000, which burnt down thieteen thousand two hundred dwelling houses; in stemeny of this list diese is an obelife creded, called the Monament, near the place where it began, which is one of the most remarkable structuras in the city. To the two above calemities, we may add the high wind it 1709, which did incredible mischies to the city and its environs, and affo to the shipping in the Fluxies.

The Tower of Loutdon is formounded by a wall, and partly by a cheep disch, which includes fivered firster, hereon the Tower, properly fo called this contains the great attiliery, a magualus of finall arms for flaty shouther sten, and the large horfes-armony, among which see fifteen figure of kings of the shout of the commend of a constable and licutement. In this fortress are kept the javes and ornaments of the whom, a wall are the other feedales, the shirt for coining money, and the menageist for full-levels and beafts.

reign birds and beafts.

The custom-house stands in Tharnes-tirect near the Tower: it is a large stately structure, where the king's custome are received for all goods imported and exported. There is a deligibiful prospect of a grove of ships, laden with commodities of various kinds opposite this place, as well as a great way down the river. London bridge is ersetted a little to the well of the custom isome:

cuftom house.

The Excise office, in Broadfreet, has been lately eracted on the fact where Greftsam college formerly flood, the latter of which was provided with goteffore, appointed to read lectures there in the different faculties, which is now done in a convenient apartment over the Royal Exchange. Greinam college was formerly the gruteum of the Royal Society, and had a fine library helpstights to:

library belonging to it.

In 17 32 the Bank of England began to be erected, and was finished in two years; iton after which a marble figure of William III. was fet up in the hall. This is a noble and commo-

is an III. was fet up it the hall. This is a noble and commodious flone building.

On the north fide of Cornhill flands the Royal Exchange, which is generally allowed to be the finest firacture of the kind in Europe. It was first built by Sir Thomas Gresham in the years 1366 and 1567; but being burnt down in 1666, it was finished in 1669, and cost flaty-fix thousand pounds. The quadrangle within is one hundred and forty-four feet long, and one hundred and feventeen broad; on the outside of the walls are plazzas, and over them twenty-four niches, twenty of which are tilled with the statues of the kings and queens of, England. In the middle of the area is the statue of Charles II. in a Roman habit. The tower and turret of the lantern is one hundred and seventy-eight feet high, and makes a good appearance. The Mansion-hock, in which the lord mayor resides, standed to the fouth-west of the Royal Exchange; it was founded in the year 1739. It is a magnificent structure, but its face, weight, and confined situation greatly diminish in dignity.

The cheech of St. Mary le Bow in Cheapside is admired for ts steeple, and has a fine ring of bells; and that of Walbrook, behind the Mansion, for its architecture, which is extremely curious and masterly.

behind the Manflom, for its architecture, which is extremely curious and masterly.

On the north fide of Cheapfide, at the top of King-street, stands Guildhall, the town-house of the city. The great hall is one hundred and sifty-three feet long, fifty broad, and sifty-eight high, and will hold near seven thousand people. It is embellished with the pictures of several English anonarchs, particularly those of their present majesties, and several other distinguished personages; a statue has lately been crecked there to the memory of the late earl of Chatham. And nearly adjoining to the before-mentioned building stands Blackwell-hall, samous for being the greatest market in the world for woollen cloth.

Sion college flands near London-wall : here is a library aprepriated to the use of the London clergy. There are alma-iouses belonging to it for ten poor men, and as many women,

to each of whom fix pounds per annum is allowed.

The eathedral of St. Paul, near Cheapfide, is allowed to be the finest protestant church in the world, and was built after a the meet proteinst church in the world, and was built after a model invented by Sir Christopher Wren. Its length, from east to welt, is four hundred and fixty-three feet, and including the portico, five hundred, and its height three hundred and forty-four feet from the ground to the top of the croft.

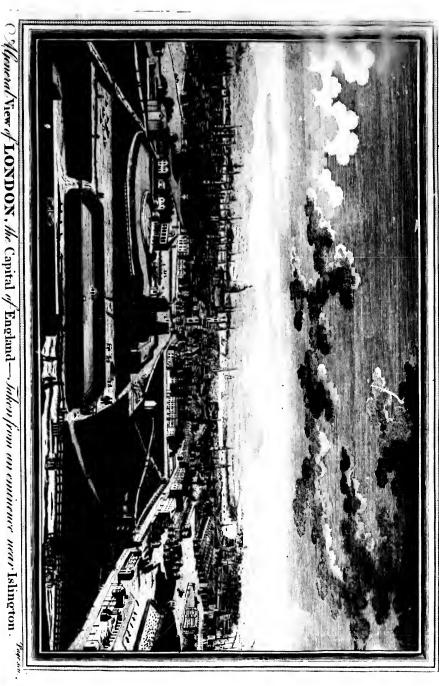
The College of Physicians, though obscurely fituated on the welt side of Warwick hure, is nevertheless handsome fructure.

In the Old Bailey flands Surgeons-hall, which is a handfome building, adjoining to which are the fessions-liouse, and New-

gate, the county gaol.

The noble building, called Christ's hospital, behind the

for MILLAR'S. Ver fromplete & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.



nely, of five division of the historia of the change, the kind p in the it was man, was s. The ong, and the walls of which England, in the walls of which England, in the walls with the walls with the walls with the walls with the walls wa

library ap-e are alma-ny women, owed to be built after a night, from di including undred and ofs. unated on the ne firucture. a handlome , and New-

behind the north

north fide of Friers, and and educate and

his queen nificent no nificent nificent no nificent nificent

There walls, fifex, and number No. 7

north fide of Newgato-fireet, was formerly a house of the Grey Friara, and was founded by Edward VI, for the entertainment and education of the poor children of citizents of both fexes. A merhanasical fishoot was founded here in 107 y, and a writing choot in 1094, and by means of a great thany noble benefabout in 1094, and by means of a great thany noble benefabout in 1094, and by means of a great thany noble benefabout in 1094, and by means of a great thany noble benefabout in 1094, and by means of the found fide of fire Fault's are Dochers Commons, continting of faveral handsome courts, where the judges of admiralty, court of delegated, court of inches) fit; meet. Near tele Herald's college, to which belongs three kings at arms, namely, Clerter, Clatesteleus, and Norroy, with fix tertale, four purfulvants, and eight proflors. It is a fuscious building with convenions agarments, a good ilbrary relating to heraldry, and the cents of arms o fall the families of note in England are kept here.

The Inner and Middle Tamale, near Tamale, here in the contract of the contract

with convenions spartments, a good library relating to heraidry, and the cents of arms o fall the families of note in England are kept here.

The laner and Middle Temple, near Temple bar, are both
inas of court for the fludy of the law. The Temple cherch
was founded at first by the Knights Templars in 118, and it
is now one of the most beautiful gothic structures in England. There are twive other inns of court in the city, which
are adapted to the like purposes.

There is a handsome stone bridge over the Thames ar Blackfiliers; in the road near to which it Bridewell, used as an hofpital, manufactury, and house of correction; and on the east
side of Fleet-market is a prison for debtore, called the Fleet,
There is alto another prison for the like purpose in St. George's
fields, called the King's Bench a near to which is New Bridewell, a large building adapted for the punishment of vegrants,
fcc. In June, 1780, the King's Bench and Fleet Prisons, great
part of Newgate, the toil house on Black-friars bridge, &c.
were burnt by the rivers.

There are several excellent foundations in London and its
environs. Among these are, St. Bartholomew's hospital, near
West Smithfield, the small pox hospitals, in Cold-bath fields
and near Battle-bridge Wells, the lying-in hospital in Brownlow-frast, Long-acre, another in the City Road, and a third
near Westminster-bridge, St. Thomas's and Goy's hospitals in
Southwark, St. George's and the Lock near Hyde Park Corner,
the Middless hospital in Tottenlam-court road, the London
hospital at Mile-End, and the Magdalen, for the reformation
of profitutes, in St. George's fields. To these must be added,
Bedlam or Bethlein hospital for infane people in Lower Moorfields (united with Bridewell) and St. Luke's for the same
purpose in Upper Moorfields a also the magnificent structure,
called the Foundling hospital, in Lamb's-conduit fields.

The city of Westminster, contiguous to London, are by
some reskoted part of it, though under a distinct government,
has long been famous fo

The city of Westminster, contiguous to London, are by fome reckoned part of it, though under a distinct government; has long been famous for the palaces of the English monarchs; the feat of the law tribunals, and the high court of parliament. The nathe is derived from its abbey, formerly called a minster; and its situation west of St. Paul's cathedral. The abbey is a truly venerable pile of building, in the gothlic taste, where most of the English monarchs have been crowned and buried. It was founded before the year \$50, but the prefent sabrie was received by Henry III. It is four hundred and eighty-nine feet in length, and fixty-six in hreadth at the west end, but the cross aids is one hundred and eighty-nine feet broad, and the height of the middle roof nintey-two feet. At the cast end is the ails is one hundred and eighty-nine feet broad, and the height of the middle roof ninety-two feet. At the east end is the chapel of Henry VII. which is so ingeniously wrought, that Leland calls it the miracle of the world. The screen, or fence, is entirely brass, and within are the figures of Henry VII. and his queen of folid brass, gilt. The abbey abounds with magnificent monuments, many of which are erected to the memory of noble and royal personages; of such as have distinguisherms themselves for their military or naval atchievements, their knowthemselves for their military or naval atchievements, their knowledge in the various fciences, or other excellent qualifications

weither in a public or private capacity.

Westminster-hall, near the abbey, is one of the largest rooms in Europe: but its roof is not supported by pillars. Here the law-courts are kept, and adjoining are the two houses of lords and commons.

Westminster-bridge, univerfally acknowledged to be a ma-fter-piece of art, is situated at a small distance from the hall.

There are several magnificent squares in Westminster, as those of Hanover, Berkeley, Grosvenor, Cavendish, and a new one called Portman-square. To the east of this last is Portlandone called Portman-figure. To the east of this last is Portland-place, a new street, the buildings in which are said to be super-rior in grandeur to any in Europe. Besides the above squares, there are St. James's, Soho, Leicester, Golden, and Biooms-bury; to which may be added the magniscent square called Lincoln's inn-fields, and several others of less note; both in

and out of the city.
There are, in London, ninety-feven parithes within he walls, fixteen without, nineteen in the out parifies of Middle-iex, and eleven in the city and liberties of Wellminster. The

number of meeting-houses, for protestant dissenters, of all de-No. 77.

hominations, is apriards of one hundred; buildes which, there are three fews synagogues. The public schools are, that of St. Paul, Merchant Taylors in Suffolk-larie, near Cannon-direct, and the Charter-houle in London; the toyal school; and St. Martin's school, user the King's Mava, in Westminder. With respect to the trading part of the city of London, it is commonly divided into sighty-nine companies; but some can hardly be called for because they have noither charters, helle, nor liveries. Of these there are twolve principal, of one of which the lord mayor is usually from they are as follow; the mercers, grocers, dispers, fishmongers, goldfruithe, skinners, merchant-taylors, haberdashers, falters, isonmongers, vintners, and cloth-workers. The lord mayor; twanty-siz sidermen, two hundred and thirty-siz common countellmen, a recorder; two theriffs, a chamberlain, a common seriesne; and a town-elerk, are the city magistrates:

two sheriffs, a chamberlain, a common ferjeant; and a townclerk, are the city magistrates.

A high staward, a head bailiff, a high constable, and fourteen burgestes, are the principal magistrates and officers for the
government of the city and liberty of Westminster.

Yaushall, Rarielagh, the Pantheon, two play-hooses, the
opera-house, and the theatra royal in the hay-market, are the
principal places of public amusement.

Besides the clergy, the most learned bodies of men are, this
Royal Society, the College of Physicians, the Society for the Emcouragement of Arts, &c. and the Society of Antiquariest
The finest repository of rarities is that called Sir Hans Sloans's
Musum, kept in Great Russel-veet, Bloombory, and purchased by the parliament for the inspection and use of the
public.

London, Westminster, and Southwark, are seated on the banks of the Thames; and from Radchis-cross in the east to Northumberland house in the west there is a gradual ascens to reornamoerand nouse in the west there is a gradual secus, to the principal firects. The common such is pit-coal, usually called sea-coal, of which there are confumed upwards of fix hundred thousand chaldrons every year. The number of backney coaches is one thousand, but the sedan chairs are not fo numerous.

It is computed that London is fix hundred and ninety mea-fured miles north by west of Madrid, seven hundred and fifty north-west of Rome, fix hundred and fixty west-north-west ore hundred and twenty-five north west of Paris; one hundred and ninety west-fouth-west of Amsterdam, four hundred fouth-east of Edinburgh, and three hundred and thirtyfour fouth-east of Dublin.

The county of Effex, situated to the east of Middle The county of Elicx, ituated to the east of Middlefer, is extremely fertile, and abounds in cattle, corn, pastures; faffron, &c. Its chief town is Colchecler, a large and populous place on the river Coln, which pales through it, and is made navigable for small craft up to the Hithe, a long street, which may be called the Wapping of Colchester, where there is a convenient quay; and at Wivenhoe, within three miles of it, is a good custom-house. This, and all the towns round it, are noted for making of hairs of which great quantities are convenient. cuttom-nouse. I mis, and all the towns round it, are noted for making of baize, of which great quantities are exported. For the support of this trade, there is a corporation, called governors of the Dutch bay-hall: this town is also noted for excellent oysters. It is reckoned to be about three miles in circles. cumference, has ten parifi churches, and five meeting hoofes.

It had antiently a wall and a firong caftle, built by Edward, fon to king Alfred, about the year 912.

The town of Chelmsford stands in a beautiful pisin, having

the little river Chelmer running through it, over which there is a bridge. This is called the thire or county town, and is a large, populous place, almost in the centre of the county, and its fituation renders it the most frequenced.

The county of Hertford (or Hartfordshire, which received its

A ne county of Herttord (or Hartfordhire, which received its name from the great number of harts with which it formerly abounded) is fituated wellward of Effex, is particularly fertile in corn and wood. The thire town is Hertford, which, however, is inferior in opulence to either Ware or St. Albans. The town was in fome note in the time of the Romans, who called it Durocobriva, or Red Ford, from the red gravel at the Ford. The Eaft Saxon kings formerly kept their courts here. Its churches are All Saints and St. Andrew's.

The country of Redford lies are the model of March 1999.

The county of Bedford lies north-west of Hertfordshire, is fruitful in corn and patture. The principal town of the fame name is a clean, well built, populous place. Here are five churches, of which the chief, and indeed the principal ornaenurenes, or which the chief, and indeed the principal orma-ment of the town, is St. Paul's, which had once a college of prebendaries. The priory, now belonging to the earl of Afth-burnham, was founded before the Norman conqueft for fecular canons. The buildings of this town are pretty good, and the firets broad. The north and fouth parts are joined by a fione bridge over the Oufe.

The county of Buckingham, or Buckinghamshire. Is book

e county of Buckingham, or Buckinghamshire, is both pleafaut and fruitful, abounds particularly in physical plants. The county town, Buckingham, stands in a low ground, en-

compassed on all sides, except the north, with the river Out

The castle, now in ruins, was built in the middle of is, and divides it into two parts. In the north part stands the town-hall, a very handsome, convenient strockure. It is a populous sown, and has three stone bridges over the Oufe. Its church, which is in the west part of the town, is very large, and, when which is in the west part of the town, is very large, and, when the spire was standing, might be reckoned the best in the county. In 1608 it was in part blown down, and never fince to built. Earl Temple has lately made a new road from this town to his celebrated feat at Stowe : it runs in a strait line about two miles up to the Corinthian arch, which; however, some times disappears, owing to the rising and falling of the ground. The lace manufacture is the principal business here,

ground. I he lace manufacture is the principal business here, as well as in other parts of the county.

The county of Oxford, which is pleasant, healthful, and fertile, is fausted to the west of Buckinghanthire. The city, which bears the same tamen, stands on the conflux of the Charwell and Isia: the name feems to be derived from a Saxon word, which fignifies a food for the pallage of ozen. It enjoys fweet air, in a plentiful country, on a fine plain, and has every way a delightful prospect. The private buildings are neat, the public enes sumptuous; and the river navigable for barges: but that ones (umptuous, and the river navigable for barges; but that which gives it a confequence above all other places in this kingdom, is the oldeft and most noble university in Europe, having been a seminary for learning upwards of eight hundred years. It is governed by a chancellor, vice-chancellor, and other officers, and contains twenty colleges, five halls, a stately pile called the schools, wherein exercises for the several degrees are called the ichools, wherein deersiles for the leveral degrees are performed; the thestre, the most magnificent building of the kind in the world; the Clarendon printing-house, which likewife surjected every thing of a similar nature; the museum, containing a chemical laboratory, a repository of natural and artificial certificities and antiquities, a library, physic garden, acc.

The county of Gloncester, or Gloucestershire, lies to the westward of Oxfordshire, is tolerably pleasant, but indifferently fertile. The city of Gloucester is well built, clean, and heal-

fertile. The city of Gloucester is well built, clean, and heal thy, fecured by the river on the one fide, a branch of which brings up vellels of a confiderable burden to its walls. It has a beautiful calledral, five churches, and is well provided with hospitals. There is an elegant ftone bridge over the river, with a quay or what, and a cuflom-house; abundance of croffes and statues of the kings of England are dispersed in different parts of the city, and large remains of monarchies. Under the bridge is a curious machine, which raifes water to supply the town, which they also procure from Robin Hood's Well, a mile or two out of the town. The cathedral is an antient but magnieat fabric, and has a tower, which is one of the neatest a groft curious pieces of architecture in England; and a whif-pering place, as in the cupola of St. Paul's. It has beautiful doifters, and twelve chapels in it, with the arms and asson-ments of great perions. Its town-hall for the affizes is called the Booth-hall.

The county of Monmouth, which was formerly part of Wales, is the most western English county towards fouth Wales. The town of Monmouth, twelves miles from Hereford, and The town of Monmouth, twelves miles from Hereford, and one bundred and twenty-five from London, has its name from the mouth of the river Minway, on which it is fituated, flanding on a pleafant fpot between that river and the Wye, over each of which it has a bridge. The place carries on a confiderable traffic with Briflol by means of the Wye. It has a flasely church, the east end of which is curiously built. The nown is in a manner issrounded by water, there being another siver, the Trothy, over which it has also a bridge.

The county of Hereford is one of the most fertile in the kingdom, and particularly celebrated for its cyder. The only city while county, called after its name, has a good flone bridge of

mingoom, and particularly electerated for its eyest. Labours with this county, called after its name, has a good flone bridge of eight arches over the Wye, and is encompassed with rivers on all fides but the west. Its name tignifies the ford of an array, lawing been for several hundred years the best quarters of the Saxons before the conquest, and of the English afterwards; who were flationed here, to keep the Welth in awe. Before the eivil wars, it had fix, but now only four chorenes. The ca-thedral is a magnificent flructure; and contains monuments of its anient prelates. The bifthey's caftle, the clofe with the dignitaries houses, and the college of the vicars and choristers, are pleasantly situated. It is a harge, but not very populous city. The country of Worcester, north-east of Herefordshire, is well watered, and very fluitful. The capital city, Worsester, Schweizel, and very fluitful.

well watered, and very fluitful. The capital city, Worcester, is situated near the Severn, over which it has a fine flone bridge. The chief manufactures of the place are broad cloth, gloves, and porcelain, which is a composition of a middle nature between sine earth and giass. The public buildings make a grand appearance, especially the guildhall and the workhouse. It had formerly a castle and walts, with three gates, and five watch towers, all long since destroyed. The castnedral (the model of that at Brussels) is a large edifice, but not very elegant, except the choir of the chapel, on the fouth-side, which is of curious workmanship. A handsome library belongs to the cathedral, supported by one single pillas in the middle. Here are the mo-The chief manufactures of the place are broad cloth, gloves,

numents of king John, prince Arthur, brother to Hanry VIII, the counters of Salisbury, and other iduatious persons. Besides the counten of Shifbury, and other illushicous persona. Besides the cathedral, there are eleven parish churches. The streets are broad and well pased; the foregate firect is regular and beautiful; the hospitals deserve notice, especially that neble one erected by Robert Berkley, of Spetchy, who said out two thousand pounds in the building, and four thousand pounds in the duilding, and four thousand pounds in endowing it for twelve poor men: there are, besides this, fix or seven others. Here is a good water-house and quay. The Severen, though generally rapid elsewhere, glides by Worcestee very gently. The remarkable battle in 1051; when Charles II. were though the remarkable battle in 1651; when Charles avery gently. The remarkable battle in 1651; when Charles avery desired by Cromwell, was fought near the fouth gate of the city, where benes of the flain are frequently due up.

The country of Warwick to the east of Worcellerthire, is

particularly famous for its iron works, and very fertile.

The city of Coventry is united with Litethfield, in Stafford-fise, as a bishoptick. It is large and populous, but the buildings are old; and some of them which are built with timeber, project out formuch, that in the narrow freets, the tops of the opposite houses almost touch. The chief churches are St. Michael's and Trinity. The protestant difference are a conof Michael's and I rinky. The protections dimensers are a considerable body here. The town-hoafe is worth feeing, the windows being of painted glafs, reprefenting found of the old kings, &c. who have been benefactors to the city. Its chief manufactures are tummies, and the weaving of ribbands.

The county town is Warwick, fituated on the banks of the

Avon, on a fpot remarkably rocky. It is a very antient place, and may be approached four ways, answering to the points of the compass, and cut through rocks. These lead to four fireets which meet in the centre of the town. The walls and cellars are made in the rock. It is fupplied with water by pipes from the prince of the prince for and has a noble flone bridge of twelve ments of the place, flrong both by art and nature; the rock on, which it flands is forty feet from the river; but on the north fide it is even with the town. From its terrace, which is al afry feet perpendicular from the Avon, there is a prospect of the river, and a beautiful country beyond it. The apartments are well contrived, and many of them adorned with original pictures by Van Dyke, not inferior to fome of the royal palaces.

The town of Birmingham is very large and populous; the upper part of it flauds dry on the fide of a hill, but the lower is watery, and inhabited by the meaner fort of people. They are employed here in the iron works, in which they are fach inare employed here in the iron works, in which they are tech insertion and fleel are admired both at home and abroad. It is much improved of lite years, both in public and private buildings. Near this town is a fest belonging to Sir Lifter Holt, Bart. but converted into public gardens, with an organ and other music, in imitation of Vaushall, which appellation it

bears at prefent.

The county of Northampton, east of Warwickshite, has left wafte ground than any other county, and confequently is ex-seedingly rich and ferrile. It give the title of earl, and fends nine members to parliament. The town of the fame flands upon the Nen, over which it has two bridges. The town of the fame name, beildings were handfome, and the place large, (liaving fevera parish churches within the walls, and two without) when it was parifi churches within the walls, and two without) when it was reduced to after by a dreadful fire in 1675. Liberal contributions from all perts of the kingdom reflored it in a great meafure to its original fize; and for neatnefs, beauty, and fituation, few towns equal it. It has four churches, of which the great ene, vis. Althallows, is a handfome edifice, with a handfome portico of twelve lofty ionic columns, and a flatue of king. Charles II. on the baluftrade. It flands may the center of the Charles II. on the baluftrade. It flands war the center of the town, and at the meeting of four fpacious flarets. The market is thought to exceed any other of the kind in England. Its most confiderable manufacture is floses, of which great numbers are exported; the next to that flockings. The walls are two thousand one hundred and twenty paces in compais. Among the public buildings, which all make a grand appearance, the George into looks more like a palace, and as foon as it was finished at the expense of two thousand pounds, the owner. Labor Drivides, essentially easier it to the goog. A county hold. John Dryden, generously gave it to the poor. A county hol-pital is built here after the manner of the infirmaries of London, Briffol, Bath, &c. and the river Nen, has lately been made navigable up to the town. The feffions and affise houfe, is a very beautiful building of the Corinthian order.
The city of Peterborough, which is of great antiquity, is also feated on the river Nen, over which there is a bridge, which

leads into Huntingdowfnire, and is in the sellern angle of North-amptenthire, feventy-fix miles north by west of London. It has many good houles, the streets are handsome and well built, and the market place is pretty facious. The cathedral is the finest gothick building in England.

The town of Wellingborough, pleasantly fituated on the

1E U banks o

fehool: fhire, which t as well confistir fome n are fave bridge o which g

The fifty-fix Oufe, h The two diff dred dw

The The Genated and pro principa The called fr feveral i patts, w name of here, of county (teen pa

felf, cor The ealled th other fte It was : the bish remarks ies kind Here at

fand inh

paved. The confifts ia famo fons of ports ; church which ton, in the Eaf many n fuperior The Germa being f hemp,

mumbe commo twelve feet. thing a is a co len. in Bri fiftery bour i contai churc fehool twent

Gippin Ipfw

enty VIII. The freets neble one

.d 12 111

ands in en-The Sey Worcester n Charles I: th gate of g up.

in Stafforda. but the ets, the tops churches are Is are a comfreing, the y. Its chief

banks of the anticpt place, the points of to four streets by pipes from dge of twelve incipal orna the rock on on the north a prospect of e apartments royal palacer. but the lower copie. They ey are fuch in-imall wares of nall wares of abroad. It is

appellation it thire, has lefs quently is exe fame name, oridges. The t) when it was and fituation, hich the great flatue of king e center of th

private build-Lifter Hole an organ and

The market orse market is nd. Its most are two thou-Among the pearance, the

s, the owner, es of London, ly been made sflize houfe.

tiquity, is alfo bridge, which igle of North-London. It and well built, thedral is the

tuated on the

banks of the fame siver, fixty-five miles from London, la litge, well huilt, and populous, with a handfome thurth; aind field feld feldool i i has a pretty good trade.

The county of Huntingdon, to the east of Northsemptoning, is a great corn and patture, county, and abounds in fift and wild fowl. The town of Huntingdon, near the Outs, over which there is a ftone bridge, is the confiant place for the affize, as well as the county gool, and is a populous trading plate, confifting chirfly of one large firest well built; with a finand-fome market place, and a good grammar school. There are feweral beausiful meadows on the banks of the river. The bridge or rather bridges, with the caoseway, are ornaments an well as benefits to the town; near the west fide is Hinchlabroke, which give the title of viscount to the carl of Sandwich's eldest from The town of St. Neott, in this county, is well built, and fity-fix miles north north west of London, it is seated on the Outs, has a handsome church, and a considerable market.

Oute, has a handfome church, and a confiderable market.

The town of St. Ives, fifty-feven miles north-west of London, is a large and handfome place. It has one large church, and the difficulty meeting, a popish chapel, with about five handred dwelling-houses. The streets are pretty wide and tolera-

wed dwelling-house. The fireers are pretty wide and tolerably well paved.

The principal rivers in this county are the Nen, and the Ouse.

The principal rivers in this county are the Nen, and the Ouse.

The county of Cambridge, including the life of Ely, is fituated to the west of Suffolk, and in general is very fertiles and produces great quantities of corn, particularly harley. The principal river is the Ouse, which runs from the cast to the netth-west, and receives the Cam, near Thetford.

The town of Cambridge, the capital of the county, is so called from its situation on the banks of the Cam, which form several islands on the west fisle, and divides the town into two parts, which are joined by a large stone bridge. It is very ancient, being well known in the time of the Romans, by the name of Camboritum. William the Conqueror, built a castle here, of which the gate-house is still standing, and used for the sounty gool. The town is divided into ten wards, has four-teen parist churcher, contains upwards of twelve hundred houses, for the most part irregularly built, and about fix thoussand inhabitants. The university, which is a corporation of itself, contains twelve colleges and four halls; it is governed by a chancellor, vice-chancellor, a commissary, high steward, and twe produces; there is also a liberaina, register, &c.

The antient city of Ely, is situated in the senny country, called the isle of Ely, and being surrounded by the Ouse and other streams, is unhealthy, though it stands on a rising ground. It was made an episcopal see by Henry I. The eathedral, and the bishop's palace are its chief ornaments; the former has a remarkable dome and lanteru, supposed to be the only work of its kind in Europe, and was a monastery in the Saxons time. Here are about fix hundredgood houses, and one good street well paved. The affizes are alternately held here and at Wishech.

The town of Newmarket, which is handsome and well boilt, consists of note long street, the north side of which is in Suffolk, is summer to ho

confifts of one long freet, the north fide of which is in Suffolk, confift of one long fireet, the north fide of which is in Suffolk, is famous for horfe races, and prodigioudly frequented by perfons of all ranks. The town is not modern, as the name imports: for it was of note in the time of Edward III, but being burnt down in 1683, was afterwards rebuilt. Befides the parific church of St. Mary, there is also a finall church, All-faints, which is properly fpeaking only a chapel of eafe to Wood-Dieton, in Cambridgeshire. It is a healthy place, and on a fpacious heath, which is the finest course in England. Here are feveral very wide, steep, and long ditches, which were cut by the East Angles, to keep out the Merciana; one of which runs many miles over the heath, and being a stupendous work, much seperior to the rest, has obtained the name of the Devil's Ditch.

The county of Suffolk, fituated on the fea coaft, weft of the German ocean, has but an indifferent foll, that near the shore

German ocean, has but an indifferent foil, that near the shore being sandy and full of heaths, yet abounds in rye, peas, and hemp, with numerous stocks of sheep. The principal rivers are the Waveney, the Debent, the Orwell, by some called the Gipping, and the Stour. The chief town is lowich, fixty-cight miles to the north-east of London. It was antiently in a shourishing state, as appears from the great number of ships that belonged to it, when its harbour was more commedium, and treater one churches of which now only number of imps time to fonged to it, when its harbour was more commodious, and twenty one churches, of which now only twelve remain. The tide rifes here twelve, fornetimes fourteen feet. The town is populous, about a mile long, and fornething more in breadth, forming a fort of half-moon on the bank of the river, over which it has a good bridge of fone. It is a corporation; and its chief manufactures are linen and woollen. Here is a convenient quay and custom-house, and no place in Britain is thought to be so well qualified for the Greenland fiftery, fince the fame wind which carries a finip out of the har-bour is quite fair to the Greenland feas. The town, which contains about four thousand houses, contains twelve parish churches, a town-hall, a county-hall, two hospitals, a frec-ichool, &c. is governed by a bailiff, twelve aldermen, and twenty-four common council-men.

The county of Norfolk, which is also a maritime place, to the north of Suffolk, is exceedingly fruitful, and deemed any opitions of the whole kingdom. The principal twers are the Ouse, Waveriey and Yare.

The city of Norwick, one hundred miles north-east by north of London, is large, and situated near the consum of the rivere Vensser and Yare. It stands on the fide of a hill, and is near two miles in leigth, and one in breadth. Though the place is irregular, yet all the buildings are neat and handsome. It has twelve gates, and so bridges over the Yare; thirty-fix churches; besides the eathedral, and chaptes and meeting-houses of all demoninations. The roof of the cathedral, a large venerable, and handsome structure, is adorned with the history of the bible. The choir is large and specious, and the sleeple higher than that at Granthem, but lower than that at Salisbury. Here are two churches for the Dutch and Flemings; who enjoy singular privileges. It is governed by a mayor, recorder, twelve aldermen, two shariffs, and twenty-one common control? men.

The sea-port town of Yarmtouth, one hendred miles northact of clondon, and feated on the river Yare, is well build, and very populous, as the mouth of the Ouse.

and very populous, at the mouth of the Outer by a well and a Lynn Regis, or King's Lynn; one hundred and two miles north-east of London, is a handsome, large, and well-built town; the mouth of the Oufe.

at the mouth of the Oufe.

The county of Lincoln, a large and plentiful maritime place, it fituated to the weft of the German ocean; and divided into three parts, via. Holland, Kefteven, and Lindfey. This laft division, which is the largest, contains.

The city of Lincoln, one hundred and thirty-five miles from London, built on the fide of a hill, at the bottom of which are feveral bridges. The cathedral was eftermed the glory of Lincoln; for its magnificence and elevation is such, that the month, concluded it would mortily the devit to look at it; and hence an envious looks by a troveschist expression. and hence an envious look; by a proverbian expension, is compared to the devil looking over-Lincoln. In the centre of the old caftle, which was built by the Romans, and repaired by the Saxons, is a modern frudure where the affaces are held. The city is a county of itlelf, and has extensive power and privilege. vileges. On the Down of Lincoln is fometimes feen, that sare bird called the buftard; the circumjacent country is very rich and agreeable; the noble tract of Lincoln heath extending like and agreeable; the noble tract of Lincoln heatr extending like Salifbury plain; above fifty mifer. The exthedral was focced; effively brought to perfection by feveral of its bifhops. Here is the finest and largest bell in England, called Tom of Lincolns, near five ton weight, containing four hundred and twenty four gallons, ale mealure, and is near twenty-three feet in circoms ference. This city is governed by a mayor, twelve alderment, two theriffs, &c. whose jurisdiction extends twenty miles round in

The town of Boston, on the river Witham, which is navi-able to Lincoln, and one hundred and twenty miles north of The town or Botton, on the river withing, where a gable to Lincoln, and one hundred and twenty miles north of London. It was formerly made a flaple for wool, and the merchantu of Hans towns fixed their guild here; it is a pleafant, well built town, and has a good foreign and inland trade. He church is reckoned the largest parish church without crofs sifet in all the world: it is three hundred feet long within the walls, one hundred feet wide, handformely ceiled with frish oak, flapported by tall and slender pillars; it has three hundred and fixty five steps, fifty-two windows, and twelve pillars, answerable to the days, weeks, and months of the year. The tower or steeled; is famous for its height and workmansing, being two hostered and eighty-two feet high. It has a beautiful octagon fantern on the top, which is feen near forty miles every way, but of dred and eighty-two feet high. It has a beautiful octagon fantern on the top, which is feet near forty miles every way, but effect all of the feet as far as the entrance of the dangerous bannels called Lynn-deeps and Bofton-deeps, fo that it is the guide to mariners, as well as the wonder of ravellers, and is a magnificent foetimen of a fine gothic tafte. The town has a commodious haves, and is plentifully supplied with fresh water by pipes from a pond, inclosed in the great common called the West Fen. It is governed by a mayor, recorder, twelve aldermen, eighteen common council-men, &c.

In the division of Kesteven is the town of Stamford, on the Western which is majorable for harden.

Welland, which is navigable for barges. It is finely fituated on the declivity of a hill, and has a flone-bridge of five arches. Here is a handlome town hall, and fix parifi churches, with feveral good fireets and fine structures. The trade is very confiderable in malt, coals, and free stone. The inhabitants are

numerous and rich.

numerous and rich.

The borough town of Grantham, one hundred and ten miles from London, fittate on the river Witham, has abundance of good inns of great refort. It is well-built r here is a fine large church, with a handfome foire of frome two hundred and eighty feet high; which, by a deception of the fight, feems to fixed swry. A good free-fehool was built and endowed here by Dr. Richard Fox, bihop of Winchefter, and a native of this town; and here the celebrated Sir Mac Newton received his

first education. It is governed by an alderman, twalve justices

of the peace, a recorder, coroner, &c.

The county of Rutland, to the fouth-west of Lincoinshire, is the smallest county in England, but contains more parks than any other; and it is as sertile as pleasant. The county town is Oakham, where the affize is held it is situated in the little but rich vale of Catmos, ninety-four miles from London; le but rich vale of Catinos, ninety-four miles from London; indifferently well-built, but famous for its market, fairs, castle, hospitals, and free-schools. This town is remarkable for an antient custom, still observed, that every peer of the realm, the first time he comes through this town, shall give a horseshoe to nail upon the castle-gate; and if he refuses, the bailiff of the manor has power to stop his coach, and take the shoe. This is now called the order of the horse shoe; and it is common for the donor to have a large one made with his name stamped on it, and often gilt. One over the judges feat, in the affiae hall, is of curious workmanship. Here is a church dedi-cated to All Saints, which is a handiome structure with a losty spire; also a free-school, and an hospital.

in the village of Uppingham is a pretty compact well-built place; has a very good free-fehool, and an hofpital; it is feated on an eminence, eighty-feven miles from London.

The county of Leiceller, fituated to the welt of Rutlandshire,

is a plentiful and extensive place. Its chief rivers are the Avon. Anker, and Welland. It gives the title of earl, and

fends four members to Parliament.

The principal and county town, Leicester, and the only one fending members to Parliament, is the largest, best built, and most populous in the shire, having fix parishes and five chutches. The freemen are exempt from toil in all markets in England.

St. Margaret's church is a noble and elegant fructure, and famous for a ring of fix of the most tuneable bells in the kingdom.

In St. Martin's church is an epitaph on one Heyric, who died in 1589, aged (eventy-fix, lived in one house with his wife for the contract of the fifty-two years, though fometimes twenty in a family; and the widow, who lived to be ninety-leven, faw, before her death, in December 1611, of her children, grand children, and great grand children, to the number of one hundred and forty-three. There is an exquisite piece of workmanship in the high three. There is an exquisite piece of workmanship in the high street, in form of our Saviour's cross. The hospital built by Henry Plantagenet, duke of Lancaster, is supported by some revenues of the duchy of Lancaster, so as to be capable of maintaining one hundred aged persons decently; it was rebuilt in 1776, at his Majefty's expense. Here is another near the ab-bey, for fix widows. The inhabitants have greatly improved in the manufacture of flockings wove in frames, and are thought to return in that article firsty thousand pounds per

The county of Derby, fituated to the west of Nottinghamfhire, is barren on its furface, owing to the great number of hills, mountains, &c. but rich within the bowels of those eminences. The peak is in the north-west part. It gives the title of earl, and sends four members to Parliament;

of earl, and sends four members to raritament.

The feven wonders of the peak are, t. Poole's hole; 2.

Mam-Tor, or the Mother Rock; 3. The Devil's arfe; 4.

Tides Well, or Weeden-Well; 5. Buxton-Wells; 6. Eldenhole. 7. Chatfworth-house and gardens. One of the most extraordinary of which is Poole's hole, a supendous cavern; at the foot of a great mountain. The entrance is so low and narrow, that you must stoop to get in ; but it soon opens into a wide and lofty concavity, that has some refemblance to a gothic cathedral, which reaches above a quarter of a mile in length. Water drops every where from the roof and sides, and being of a petrifying quality, it encrufts all the frones with long crystals, a petrifying quality, it energits all the mones with long crystals, in various forms, which, by the help of a strong imagination, are shewn you as lions, lanthorns, organs, a slitch of bacon, &cc. At length you come to the queen of Scots pillar, which is the boundary of most people's curiosity, and was so named by that unhappy princess, when she visited this place. It is composed of a clear bright stone, like alabaster, or rather like that kind of spar which is found about lead. A stream of water runs along the middle of this cavern among the fallen rocks, with an hideous noise. On the left hand is a fort of chamber, where they fay Poole, a famous robber, lived, and whose kit-chen and bed-chamber they shew you, after you have crept ten yards on your hands and knees. What appears most extrayards on your manus and strees. What appears not excession ordinary is, the furptifing height of the arch, which Dr. Leigh compares to fret-work, organ, and choir-work, befpangled with flars, which dazzle the eyes, and look extremely beautiful from the reflection of the lights.

The town of Derby, which is the capital, is so called from having been a park or shalter for deer: it stands on the west side of the river Derwent, over which it has a neat stone-bridge of five arches. The fouth-fide is watered by a little rivulet called Mostin-brook, which has nine bridges over it. The most remarkable church in Derby is All-faints, or All-hallows, having a beautiful gothic square tower fixty yards high, with four pin-

macles. This town depends chiefly on a retail trade; also in buying and felling corn, in making malt, and brewing ale, of both which great quantities are fent to London. The town is governed by a mayor, inine aldermen, and other officers, The rebels came as far as this town in 1745, and then returned back into Scotland.

The county of York, which is the largest in the kingdom, contains a variety of soils; gives the title of duke, sends thirty members to parliament, and is divided into the east, west, and

memors to parameter, an is divided into the eart, west, and north ridings; on account of their fituation.

The city of York, is the fectord in the kingdom: its chief magistrate has the title of lord-mayor. The cathedral is built in the gothic file, and by fome thought to be the finest in England, if not to excel any in Italy. It is dedicated to St. Peter. The windows are adorned with glass, exquisitely painted with surprise ture history, and other most curious sigures, in one hundred and systems nativings. In the fourth tower there is a few and seventeen partitions. In the south tower there is a fine peal of twelve hells. The nave of this church, which is bigger than any except St. Peter's at Rome, is sour seet and a half wider, and eleven feet higher than that of St. Paul's. afcent from it through the choir to the altar is by fix steps. The entrance of the middle nave of the church, at the west door, is under the largeft gothic arch in Europe, which binds and supports the two towers. At the fouth end of the cross alle is a circular window, called the marigold window, from its glass being stained of that colour; and a large one at the north end, consisting of five lights reaching almost from bottom to too, and terefled as there far at the two too.

north end, confilling of five lights reaching almost from bottom to top, and erected, as they fay, at the charge of five maiden fifters. The painting represents embroidery.

The city is in a pleatant fituation, and divided into four wards, containing twenty-eight parishes, and walled, but not fortified with artillery. The river Oute from the north passes through it, and divides it into two parts, joined together by a stone-bridge of five-arches, of which the middlemost is reckonded for heights, breadth, and architecture, to be complete the tone-orange of necessaries, or which the industries a sequel to the Rialfo at Venice, though not to that at Blenheim... The great council-chamber, the exchequer, the fheriff's court, and the two city prifons, are kept upon this bridge. The river brings large vessels to the quay, though at fixty miles distance from the ocean. It has four large well-built gates, and five posterns.
The other most remarkable structures are the guildhall, which is longer, and in some respects superior to that of London. Near it is the state of king Edgar, who rebuilt the city and St. Antony's hall, in which there is one room big enough to hold most of the inferior tradesmen of the city. The market house in the street called the Pavement, is a curious piece of architecture, supported by twelve pillars of the Tusean order; and there is another still larger in a square, called Thursday market. In this city are feventeen churches; of which All-hallows has the finest gothic steeple perhaps in England. The city belongs to neither of the ridings, but enjoys its own liberty, and has a jurifdiction over thirty-fix villages, and hamlets in the neighbourhood.

The town of Hull, or Kingston upon Hull, is large, close built, and exceeding populous. It has two churches, one called Trinity or High-Church; the other St. Mary's, or Low Church; the former is a spacious, beautiful building, the pil-lars of which are remarkably small, and had, before the Reformation, twelve chantries, in one of which is now a neat library. Here are feveral meeting-houses, an exchange built in 1621, a custom-house, and an engine for making salt-water fresh. Here is a free-school, with a hall over it belonging to the merchants, who have sounded an hospital called Trinity-house, in which are maintained many distressed seamen and their widows. rigid discipline beggars meet with here, makes Hull tremendous to them: all foreign poor are whipped out, and the poor of the town are fet to work. They have a cant hany among them, viz. from Bell, Hull, and Halifax, good Lord deliver us.

The town of Scarborough is large, built in the form of a crefcent, on the fide of a freep hill. It has a commodious quay, but little trade. The pier is maintained by a duty upon coals; and the mariners have erected an hospital for widows and poor feamen, which is maintained by a rate on veffels, and deductions out of feamen's wages. From the middle of Nodeductions out of feamen's wages. From the middle of No-vember herrings are taken here in great numbers. Befides herrings, they catch ling, cod-fifth, haddock, turbot, and other fifth in great plenty, and fometimes whiting and mackerel. The figa-well is at the foot of an exceeding high cliff, rifing perpen-dicularly out of the carth like a boiling-pot, near the level of high-water-mark in fpring-tides, with which it is often over-flowed. It is never dry, and in an hour yields twenty-four gallons of water, which is purgative and diverse. Here is good accommodation, befice afferabiles and public balls. accommodation, befides aftemblies and public balls. The re-fort of company is prodigious to this place of gaiety, where, with numbers, health is the pretence, but the end diffipation. It fends two members to parliament, and is two hundred and four miles north of London.

This co Halifax, b of Yorkih fertile, T Tame, an

EU F

The cap has a cathe the cathed cathedral, quer; and ftrangers. for the ma area, calle hall, when and near dowed by bishop's po principal the two b

port town The co has a pier land is for The ca rivers Ede fhips, me

any parish dral, which the east pa

workman

wars, who

exac is an

feet high, workmani embellifhe Lucy's, V a bridge of land, the fifty miles The to that are n populous, ther, who confifts in tended ur

cient dept a good tra The to two mile commodi fructure. The co Cumberl

and has

Eden, the The c and on passes it, governess fisters. T fifting at however, town ; a

The to fide of th bridges. ruins. rows of free feho It is not flocking Here i

The r

This county also contains the market towns of Leeds and Halifax, both in the West Riding.

The county or bishopric of Durham, fituated to the north of Yorkshire, is very rich in costs, though the foil is not very fertile. The principal rivers are the Tees, the West, the Tame, and the Tyne.

le; also in ing ale, of The town

er officers, nen return-

e kingdom, lends thirty , west, and

l is built in n England, Peter. The

with scrip-ne hundred re is a fine ch is bigger and a half sul's. The y fix fleps.

of the crofs

dow, from

one at the om bottom five maiden d into four led, but not

north paffes ogether by a equal to the Areat urt, and the river brings nce from the ive posterns. hall, which is ndon. Near and St. An-ough to hold market-house

iece of archiorder; and

fday market.

city belongs ty, and has a

large, close hes, one cally's, or Low ling, the pil-ere the Reforneat library.

lt in 1621, a

e merchants,

ite, in which

l tremendous e poor of the

n veffels, and

iddle of Noers. Befides ot, and other ackerel. The rifing perpen-

s often over-

s twenty-four Here is good ills. The red diffipation.

hundred and

iver us. lie form of a commodions a duty upon d for widows Tame, and the Tyne.

The capital town, of the fame name, is fituated on an hill, has a cathedral, which is an old, but magnificent pile. Befiete the cathedral, here are fix parifi churches. Southward of the cathedral, is the college. Above the college-gate is the exchequer; and at the west, the guest-hall, for the catertainment of strangers. On the north-side of the college school is a house for the master, and between the church-yard and castle an open area, called the palace-green; to the west of which is the shire-hall, where the affizes and sessions are held for the county; and near it a library. On the east is an hospital built and endowed by bishop Cosin; on the north side is a castle, now the bishop's palace, built by William the Conqueror, the outward gate-house of which is at present the county-gaol. The other principal public buildings are, the toll-booth near St. Nicholas's church, the cross and conduit in the market-place, and the two bridges over the Wear.

In this county are also the town of Darlington, and the search terms of Seminary and the seminary and the search terms of the seminary and t

In this county are also the town of Darlington, and the fea-

port town of Sunderland.

port town of Sunderland.

The county of Cumberland, fouth-west of Northumberland, has a piercing, yet wholsome air, but is not very fertile: the land is for the most part hilly.

The capital city, Carlille, is situated at the conflux of the rivers Eden, Peterill, and Cauda; it is a sea port, but without ships, merchants, or trade; has but two parish-churches, St. Cuthbert's and St. Mary's; the latter stands differently from any parish, church in England, viz. in the body of the eather. Cuthbert's and St. Mary's; the latter stands differently from any parish church in England, viz. in the body of the cathedral, which is in the middle of the city, inclosed by a wall; the east part of the cathedral, which is newest, is a fine piece of workmanship; the lower or west part suffered much in the civil wars, when this city was befieged. The choir of the cathedral is an exact piece of architecture, has a stately east window forty feet high, and thirty broad, adorned with pillars of curious workmanship. The roof is elegantly vausted with wood, and embellished with the arms of France and England; the Percy's Lucy's, Warren's, &c. This town is the key of England on the west sea, as Berwick upon Tweed is on, the east sea: it has a bridge over the Eden, which is but a little way from Scotland, the south part of which indents into England, at least, fifty miles further than it does at Berwick. Sity miles further than it does at Berwick.

that are near it, and shelter the harbour from tempests : it is populous, and has been greatly improved by Sir James Low-ther, who was at a vast expense to make the harbour more commodious, and to beautify the town, the trade of which chiefly confifts in falt and coal. Some of the coal-mines here are funk

conflits in fait and coal. Some of the coal-mines here are funk to the depth of one hundred and thirty fathoms, and are extended under the fea to places where there is above them fufficient depth of water for thing of large burden. They carry on a good trade to Ireland, Scotland, Chefter, &c.

The town of Penrith, or Perith, two hundred and eighty-two miles from London, has a very good market for all forts of commodities and cattle: the church is a large and handfome fructure.

The county of Westmorland is situated to the south-east of Cumberland, has a healthy, but sharp air, is very mountainous, and has many barren parts in it. The principal rivers are the Eden, the Lone, and the Ken. It gives the title of earl, and sends four members to parliament.

fends four members to parliament.

The chief town is Appleby, which though neither rich nor beautiful, is, by its fituation in the middt of pleafant fields, and on the banks of the river Eden, which almost encompasses it, rendered very agreeable. Here is an hospital for a governess, and twelve other widows, called the mother and twelve fifters. This place has, of late years, gone greatly to decay, confisting at present of only one broad street of mean houses: however, it still keeps the affizes and sellions, and at the upper part is the castle. The church stands at the lower end of the

however, it fill keeps the affizes and fellions, and at the upper part is the caftle. The church flands at the lower end of the town; and they have likewife erected a town-house.

The town of Kendal, two hundred and hity-fix miles north west of London, is feated in a valley, among hills, on the west fide of the river Can or Ken, over which there are two stone-bridges, and one of wood, which leads to the castle, now in ruins. The church is a spacious structure, supported by five rows of pillars, and twelve chapels of case belong to it. The free school stands on the side of the church-yard, and is well-endowed, having exhibitions to Queen's college in Oxford. It is not of for its manufactures of cottons, druggets, hats, and stocking.

flocking?

Here is also the town of Lonsdale, or Kirby-Lonsdale, feated on the Lone.

The maritime county of Lancaster is situated to the sastward

of the Trifft fea ; Is famous for its manufactures. It gives the

of the Irish feat, is famous for its manufactures. It gives the title of duke, and sends twelve members to parliament.

The filtre town, Lancaster, has its name from the river Lone, on the side of which it is streated near its mouth, and gives name to the whole country! it is the snitient Longovicus mentioned in the itinetary. Here are frequently found the coint of Roman emperors, especially where the Henedictine filter had a cloider, which they fay was the area of en antient, city burnt to the ground in \$322 by the Scots. This town has lately much improved in commetce, being a populous, thriving corporation, with a telerable harbour and custom-house. The county-affises are held in the castle, which is one of the fairest monuments of antiquity in England.

The town of Liverpoot, though not very antient, is neat

monuments of antiquity in England.

The town of Liverpool, though not very antient, is neat and populous; and the most flourishing fea-port in these parts, nearly equal to the city of Bristol. The inhabitants carry on an insteadible trade, with very large stocks, to all the northern and southern parts of the world. They import almost all kinds of foreign goods, have a large inland trade; and, with Bristol, share in that to Ireland and Wales. It is also the most convenient and most frequented passage to Ireland, standing at the mouth of the Mersey tiver, or Liverpool water. Here are four churches, many spacious clean streets, an elegant town-house, an admirable wet dock with iron flood-gates, a stately customshouse, a near play-house, &c. The harbour is defended, on the fouth-fide, by a castle, and, on the west, by a tower, on the Mersey.

hou.e, a near play-house, &c. The harbour is defended, on the fourth-fide, by a castle, and, on the west, by a tower, on the Mersey.

Manchester is a very large and populous town, seated between the lik and Irwell, is one hundred and eighty-one miles north-north-west of London. This is a place of great antiquity; and carries on a very extensive trade in cottons, tlekings, velvets, &c. It has a collegiate church, and two modern ones. This town has also a space of the modern ones. This town has also a space of the modern ones. This town has also a space of the moon. The choir of the collegiate church, is remarkable for its curious carved work, and a farmods clock that shews the age of the moon. The chief magistrate is a constable, or headborough. The town gives the title of duke to the noble and antient semily of Montague.

Other towns of inferior note in this country are, Warrington, on the river Mersey; Preston, on the sorth side of the Ribble; and Wigan, on the river Douglas.

To the fouth of Lancsshire lies Chessire, which has a ferent air and good soil, and is samous sovits cheese: the land being siter far passare, than corn. The principal rivers are the Mersey, the Wever, and the Dee.

The city of Chester, called also West Chester, is large and well built, full of wealthy inhabitants, who, by its proximity to the Severn and Ireland, drive a considerable trade; it has several same leading, on the several same, hops, drapery, and Manchester goods. It is a place of great antiquity, and of a quadrangular form: the walls are near two miles in circumserence; and there are four gates, towards the sour cardinal points. It has a strong castle, in which is the

great antiquity, and of a quadrangular form; the walls are near two miles intricircumference; and there are four gates, towards the four cardinal points. It has a ftrong caftle, in which is the finite-hall, where all the canes belonging to the county palatine are determined. By the bridge is a handform water-houle; and the principal firests are adorned with plazzas, under which are the tradelinen's shops. It contains ten parific churches beddes the cathedral; is governed by a mayor, two fheriffs, and twentry-four aldermen; sends two members to parliament, and is a bishop's fee.

In this county are likewise the towns of Namptwich, Middle+ wich, Northwich, and Macclesfield.

The county of Stafford, tying to the fouth-east of Chefhire, is a rich, though not fertile place.

The thire town, Stafford, where the affises, and also the

quarter fessions are held, is one hundred and thirty-two miles quarter tentions are head, is one nundered and thirty-two miles from London. It flands low on the river Sow, over which it has a good bridge. Here are two handfome churches, a free-fehool, and a fpacious market-place, in which flands the fhire-hall: it is well built and paved: and much increased of late, both in wealth and inhabitants, by its manufacturies of cloth. The old custom of Borough English is fill kept up here. The buildings are for the most part of stone and state, and some of them in the mostern taste.

them in the modern tafte.

The town of Litchfield is large and nest, and, when joined to Coventry, is a bishopric. The cathedral, which stands in the close, was begun in 1148; and is now a noble structure, being walked like a cassle, and, standing on an emissence; is seen

at the distance of ten miles.

The town of Wolverhampton stands upon a high ground, and is a populous well built town, and the freets are well paved. It has an antient collegiste charch, artnexed to the desnery of Windfor; and a very bardfome chapel, with a prebyterism and a quakers meeting-houfe. It is chiefly noted for its iron manufactury, confifting of locks, hinges, buckles, cork-ferews, &c. The rown is chiefly supplied with water from four weak prings called Pudding-well, Horse-well, Washing-well, and 9 H

and dry fituation.

Shrophire lies fouth of Cheshire, and is tolerably fertile. It contains the following places; viz.

The town of Shrewsbury on the Severn; it has two sine bridges over that river, which furrounds it, except on the north side, in the form of a horse shoe, and renders it a peninsula. It has a free grammar-school; and contains five perish churches, besides a chapel, two of which are handsome structures, adorned with large spire sheeples; here are good streets, and handsome houses well inhabited: it is surrounded with a strong wall, through which there are three gates, and on the east and west

4 45 113

two good ftone bridges. This place is the common mark between England and Wales, to which all forts of Welfth com-modities are brought. It is a corporation with the title of an earldom, fends two members to parliament, and is governed by a mayor, an alderman, a recorder, twenty-four common-councilmen, and a town-clerk. The town is nearly two miles

long, and mostly broad.

The following Table will exhibit at one view many curious and necessary particulars respecting the several counties in England, the frequent repetition of which might have proved

gor no est er oug the aut fron oil

A TABLE, containing the Modern and Antient Names of the Counties or Shires in England; the Titles they give; their Length, Breadth, Circumference, Cities and Towns, Distances from London, Market Towns, the Number of Members they fend to Parliament; and the Number of Parlishes and Acres contained in each.

5 3100 Mt. S. 15

Modein Names.	Antleut Names.	Title.	Leng	Bred.	Cir-	Chief City or Towns.	Lond.	Market Towns.	Parliam. Men.	Numb. Parith.	Number of
Bedfordfhire	Bedfordia . 1 b	D.	22	151	73	Bedford	d:50	10	4	124	260,000
Berkshire	Readingum	E.	39	20	120	Reading.	40	12	9 "	140	527,000
Buckinghamfhire	Buckinghamia	E.	39	18	138	Buckingham	57	14	. 14	185	441,000
Cambridgeshire	Camboritum	E.	40	25	130	Cambridge		8	6	163	570,000
1,	Elia				1-3-	Ely - 4:	68	1	,	, 103.	9.1 3/0,00
Cheshire	Deva	E.	45	25	130	Chefter	182	12	4	86	720,000
Cornwall	Lauftaphadonia	D.	45 78	42	150	Launceston		27			960,000
COLUMNIT	Bankaphadoma	1	10		.30	Trure	214	-/	,44	171	900,000
Cumberland	Luguvallum	D.	55	38	168	Carlifle	257		6	12 1 7	والمراء والمراء
	Derbia "	E.	33			Derby	298	14		58	1,040,000
Derbyshlie.		D.	69	30	130		126	fr.	4	106	680,000
Devonshire	IfcaDanmoniorum	10.	09	00	200	Exeter	173	40	26	394	1,920,000
	Plimuta :	1	-			Lymouth	216				
Dorfetshire	Dunium	D.	50	40	150	Dorchester	120	22	20	248	772,000
Durbam	Dunellum	-	39	35	107	Durham	257	8	4	52	610,000
Effex '	Colonia	E.	47	43	150	Colchester	51	22	9718	415	1,249,000
3.1.1	Canonium			1117	10.1	Chelmsford '	28	6.0	11	7.3	24 7330 00 45
Gloucestershire	Clerum	D.	56	22	156	Gloucester.	100	27	, g .	280	800,000
Hampshire	Venta Belgarum	1.0	64	36	1.50	Winchester at	63	18	26	253.	1,312,000
rambine ;	Claufentum	1		3-	-3-	Southampton	75	1.0		~33	1.
Herefordshire	Herefordia	E.	25	100	108	Hereford		8	- 8	1	660,000
Hertfordshire	Hertfordia	Ē.	35 36	30 28		Hertford	130	18	6	176	
		Ē.	30	18	130					120	451,000
Huntingdonshire	Huntingdonia	E.	24 56			Huntingdon	59	6	18	408	240,000
Kent	Durovernum	1	50	36.	166	Canterbury :		- 28	18	408	1,248,000
	Roffa,	-		16.	0.0	Rochester 5	30	10.	110	M 1 to 1	usi
Lancashire	Longovicus	D,	57	32	170	Lancaster	182	27	14	60	1,150,000
	Mancumium	1	-0			Manchester	182		110	129-11 1	a. 1
Leicestershire	Rhagæ	E.	30	25	96	Leicester	99	13	4	200	560,000
Lincolnshire	Lindum	Ē.	30	25	180	Lincoln	132	39	12	688	1,740,00
Middlesex	Londinum	Ē.	24	35	95	London us	3-	37	18	143	247,00
Middicicx	Westmonasterium	P. 1			. 43	Westminster	1	1 . 3	10,	143	24/100
Monmouththire		D.	29	20	. 84	Monmouth		8 :			(11
	Monumetia						125		3	127	. I,248,000
Norfolk	Norvicum	D.	57:	35	140	Norwich	109	. 32	12	660	1,140,00
70.	Garrianorum	_	41	1	1	Yarmouth	123	11 1		4.5	
Northampton '	Petroburgum	E.	55	26	125	Peterborough	81	it	9	330	550,00
	Antona Borealis .			1		Northampton	66			7-	4
Northumberland	Gabrofentum	D.	50	40	150	Newcastle	271	-11	8	46	1,370,00
Nottinghamshire	Nottinghamia	E.	43	24	110	Nottingham	126	9	8	168	560,00
Ozfordihire	Oxonium	E	42	26	130	Oxford .	.54	15	9	280	534,00
Rutlandiliire	Uxocona	D.	15	10	40	Oakham	1 96	1 2	2	48	11,00
Shropshire	Salopia		40	33	134	Shrev/buty	155	15.	7 12 te	170	890,00
Shropinire	Ludloa	l i		33	.34	Ludlow	138	13.	7	170	. 690,00
c . c . d :		E.	60	50	200	D-id-t	1117		18	-0-	's one oo
Somerfetshire	Briftolium	E.	00	150	200	Briftol a i.v.i		30	10	385	1,075,00
	Aquæ Calidæ	-			-	Bath	108			t.	0
Staffordshire	Lichfeldia	E.	40	26	140	Litchfield	118	18	10	150	810,00
	Staffordia	_		1	,	Stafford '	135	1	l .	!	,
Suffolk	Gippevicum	E.	48	24	146	-Ipfwich -	69	32	16	575	995,00
	Villa Faustini					Bury	. 70		111	1	
Surrey	Neomagus	E.	34	21	112	Guildford	20	11 .	14	140	502,00
	Regiopolia		34			Kingfon	12	3 .		1 2 4	1 -
Suffex	Cicestria .	E.	65	20	170	Chichefter et	61	18	28	312	
ouncx	D 211	Ē.				Waspick	93	14	6	158	670,00
Warwickshire	Præfidium &	J ~	33	26	122			1 .4		1,30	0,0,00
1	Coventria	10		1		Coventry	91	1.0			
Westmorland	Concangium	E.	30	24	120	Kendal	257	8	4	64	510,00
Wiltshire	Sorbiodunum	E.	40	30	142	Salifbury	82	23	34	304	
						Wilton .	.85	12	-	1 1	
Woreestershire	Bannogenium		36	28	130	Worcester	111	111	9	152	\$40,00
	Eboracum	D.	114		360	York	197	49	30	563	3,770,00
Yorkshue		1.	***4	1 00	300	Richmond.	230	77	30	303	3,7,0,00
	Richmondia				1 . "	Michinona.	1 -30	1	1	1	

The other part of South Britain called Wales, or the principality of Wales, was, in the year 870, divided by Roderic, king of Wales. into three parts, that his three fons might equally fucceed him. These divisions were called South Wales, North fucceed him. These divisions were called South Wales, North Wales, and Powis Land; but the latter division was soon swallowed up by the two former. Wales formerly confissed of soutcen counties, including Monmouthshire and Herefordshire; but these having been fince annexed to England, the principality new confists of only twelve counties, each of which has the privilege of fending to parliament a knight, and every finite town a burgefs.

This principality is bounded on all fides by the fea and the Severn, except on the east, where it joins to the counties of Chester, Salop, Hereford, and Monmouth, being one hundred

EUI and thir country, altogeth and rive

minerali There Radnorf Carmart Montgo fhire ; this last

the iflan tolerably the prin thefe par by the valley, a fed. It parishes The a fharp with bla

The ! nine mi of the the affig Hondby well inh The rui reign of with ca was fou It is nov fituated the cent and lies maining The channel Forty-fiv

Londor a bridge and lad confiftin all Sout ful mar The from L trade o ponden times o The to

parishes The

caftle, Warwi The ganthir Welfh broad. ment. from a fton a very anticn Th Georg

is a fi twent parifh 11 miles of M point noted have by A

two [

Carm

mon mark title of an governed common two miles

inv curious ave proved to mail.

ive; their Members

260,000 527,000 570,000

720,000 .040.000 680,000

920,000 772,000 ,249,000

800,000 1,312,000 660,000

451,000 1,248,000

1,150,000

560,000 1,740,000 247,000

1,148,000 550,000

1,370,000 560,000 534,000 11,000 890,000

1,075,000

810,000 995,000

502,000

670,000

\$10,000

\$40,000 3,770,000

the principa-which has the ery fhire town

he fea and the e counties of one hundred and thirteen miles long, and ninety broad, where wideft. The country, though for the must part mountainous, is not altogether unfruitful, as the vallies abound in corn, the sea and rivers with fifth, and the hills, exclusive of the metals and minerals they contain, feed great quantities of black cattle, sheep, deer, goaits, and other animals.

theep, deer, goats, and other animals.

There are twelve counties or fhires in Wales; namely, I. Radnorshire; II. Breeknockshire; III. Glamorganshire; IV. Carmarthenshire; V. Pembrokeshire; VI. Cardiganshire; VI. Montgomeryshire; VIII. Merionetshire; IX. Carnarvonshire; X. Denblgshire; XI. Flintshire; XI. Carnarvonshire; X. Denblgshire; XI. Flintshire; XI. Anglesa; this last we shall give an account of, when we come to describe the islands belonging to Great Britain.

The county of Radnor, to the fouth-west of Shropshire, is tolerably settile. The chief commodities are sheep and horses: the principal place is New Radnor, one hundred and fifty-sevan miles som London, is a very antient borough, well built for these parts; but chiefly thatched houses. It was called Radnor by the English, from Rhaiadr Gwy, or the cataract of the river Wye, near the town of Rhaiadt. It stands in a fruitful valley, at the bottom of a hill, where abundance of sheep are sed. It is twenty miles in length, eighteen in breadth, has five parishes, and sends two members to parliament.

fed. It is twenty miles in length, eightean in breadth, has five parifiles, and fends two members to parliament.

The county of Breeknock, to the fouth of Radnorshire, has a sharp but wholsome air, is very mountainous, and abounds with black cattle, renison, goats, wild sowls, &c.

The town of Brecknock, or Breeon, one hundred and sitynine miles from London, is the capital, and almost the centre of the county. It is a compact, well-built town, in which the affizes are held: it stands at the confluence of the rivers Hondby and Usk, over which it has a good stone bridge; is well inhabited, and has some share in the woollen manufacture. The ruins of its castle, built by Bernard de Newmarch, in the reign of William Rufus, remain; its markets are well supplied The ruins of its callle, built by Bernard de Newmarch, in the reign of William Rufus, remain; its markets are well supplied with cattle, corn, and other provisions. Brecknock priory was founded in the reign of Henry I. by Bernard de Newmarch. It is now a parith-church, and ftill a most magnificent building, situated on an eminence, and built in the form of a cross. In the centre of the cross an embattled tower rifes about ninety feet,

the centre of the croft an embattled tower rifes about ninety feet, and lies open to the church above the goof. There is ftil remaining, in the priory-house, the resectory or dining-room. The county of Glamorgan, situated north of the Bristol channel, is tolerably fertile towards the southern parts. It is forty-five miles long, and twenty-one broad, has eighteen parishes, and sends, two members to parliament.

The town of Cardist, one hundred and stry-one miles from London, is the capital, where the affizes are also held. It has a bridge over the Taff, in which small vessels may come up, and lade or unlade there. This is a large, well built town, consisting of two parishes, and reckoned the most beautiful in all South Wales; it has a good trade with Bristol, and plentiful markets and fairs for corn, cattle, theep, horses, swine, &c.

ful markets and fairs for corn, cattle, theep, horfes, fwine, &c.

The antient town of Swanfea, two hundred and two miles
from London, is large, clean, and well built; crives the greateft trade of any in the county, especially in coals: holds a correspondence with Bristol; and has a good harbour, where some times one hundred ships at a time come in for coals and culm, The town flands on the river Twy, and its markets are well furnished with all necessaries. Here are the remains of an antient castle, built about the year 1113 by Henry Beaumont, earl of Warwick.

The county of Carmarthen, fituated north-west of Glamorganshire, has a milder air, and is more fruitful than most of the Welsh counties. It is forty-seven miles long, and twenty-seven broad, has eight parishes, and sends two members to parlia-

The capital town, Carmarthen, two hundred and four miles from London, is fituated on the river Twy, over which It has from London, is fituated on the river Twy, over which it has a ftone bridge, and is a place venerable for its antiquity. It is a very polite, industrious, thriving, and populous town, of great refort, and drives a very confiderable made. This place was antiently reckoned the capital of Wales.

The county of Pembroke is encompassed around by St. George's channel, except on the east side, where it joins to Carmarthenshire, and on the north-east to Cardiganshire. It

is a fruitful country, being thirty-three miles in length, and twenty-eight in breadth, contains one hundred and forty-five

parishes, and lends three members to parliament.

The county town is l'embroke, two hundred and thirty-four The county town is reinfroke, two hundred and thirty-four miles from London, and flands at the innermoft eaftern creek of Milford-haven. It has two handsome bridges over the two points of it. Here are the remains of an antient cassle on a rock, in which Henry VII. was born, and under it is a vault noted for a strange echo, called the Wogan, and supposed to have been originally a store room for the garrison. It was built by Armulph de Mourgomery, in the reign of Henry I. It has two patishes, and a custom-house: it is well frequented, not

only by gentlemen, but likewife by feveral merchants and tradef-men, some of whom have well built houses here.

The town of Haverford well, two hundred and thirty-fix miles from London, flands on the north fide of a hill, but is a very neat well built, flrosig, populous, and trading town; having a fine flone bridge, plentiful mistkett, a commodious quay for flips of burden, and a cuttom-house. There are three parific churches in the town, besides one; called Prengest, in the out parts. in the out parts.

The harbour called Milford-haven has fixteen creeks, five bays, and thirteen roads in which one thousand fail of ships may ride securely. It is the best harbour in the three kingdoms; there being no manner of danger in failing in or out of it with the tide, and almost any wind, by night as well as by day; and a ship in diffress may run ashore on soft ooze, and there lie safe: The spring tide rises in the harbour thirty-six seet, and the near

The figring tide rifes in the harbour thirty-fix feet, and the near about twenty-fix.

The county of Cardigan, fituated north-east of St. George's channel, is for the most part barren, but contains some valuable usines. It is forty miles long, and eighteen broad, contains fixty-four parishes, and send two members to parliament.

The principal town, of the same name, two hundred and twenty-two miles from London, is pleasantly situated at the mouth of the Twy, over which it has a good stone bridge leading into Pembrokeshire. It is a large, antient, and populous borough, and carries on a considerable trade, especially to Ireland, the side slowing up to the town. The church is a handsome structure, and the castle, though in a ruinous condition, is fill in being.

handlome tructure, and the caute, though in a tumous constition, is fill in being.

The county of Montgomery, one hundred and fixty-one miles from London, is fituated in a very healthy air, on the casy afcent of a rocky bill, having beneath it a pleafant valley, through which the Severn winds its course. The town is large, though the buildings, except a few belonging to wealthy familiary.

lies, are but indifferent.

Six mlles from Montgomery stands the corporate town of Welfu-potl), which is large and well-built, fituated on a lake in a fruitful valley, where is a good manufactury of flannel. There is a caftle, belonging to the earl of Powls, on the fouth

To the east of St. George's channel is Merionethshire, which is a mountainous, barren; bleak, unhealthy country, and the inhabitants are more remarkable for idleness and incontinency inhabitants are more remarkable for identis and meantmency than any other of the Welfh people. It is thirty-five miles in length, twenty-five in breadth, has forty-feven parishes, and fends two members to parliament.

The town of Harleth, in this county, is one hundred and thirty-nine miles from London, fituated on a rock near the fea,

where there is a harbour for fhips. It is a mean town, thinly inliabited, but has a garrifon for the fecurity of the coaft, and an old, decayed, and useless castle, originally a strong fort of the antient Britans. In the year 1601 the country about Harlech was annoyed above eight months with a fiery exhalation, of a curd colour, which arose from the fea, and was seen only in the

right.

The town of Dolgelly, thirty-fix miles from Welfh-pool, is fituated in a woody valley by the Avon, at the foot of the great mountain fdris, which is computed to be near three miles high, and one of the loftiest mountains in Britain. Here is a good market for Welfh cottois, and a tolerable int for travellers.

The county of Carnarvon, fituated fouth-east of the isle of Anglefea, is very mountainous, but abounds in cattle, fheep, goats, and other animals. It is forty miles long, and twenty broad, has fixty eight parishes, and fends two members to parliament.

Carnavon, the principal town, two hundred and fifty-one miles from London, is fituated on the channel that feparates this thire from the ifle of Anglesea, and was built by the command

inter from the lile of Angierea, and was built by the command of Edward I. out of the ruins of the city Sagontium, which shood a little below it. The town has a beautiful prospect of the isle of Angierea, and is pretty strong both by nature and art. The county of Denbigh, the south-west of Flintshire, is for the most part mountainous and barren, though there are a few fertile spots in it. Its length is thirty-one miles, and breadth seventeen, contains fifty-seven parishes, and returns two members to the British parliament.

The town of Denbigh, two hundred and ten miles from London, on the banks of the Istrio, is a handsome, large, and populous place; was at first built on a steep rock, but in populous place; was at first built on a steep rock, but in process of time has been removed to the bottom of it. It stands on a branch of the Clwyd, has a good trade, and is by some esteemed the best town in North Wales. It has a good market for corn, Weif of Cheffire, is the county of Flint, which contains fome mines, but the foil is in many places barren.

The shire town, Flint, one hundred and ninety-five miles

from London, stands on an arm of the river Dee; it had for-

SECT. II.

Of the characters, customs, manners, constitution, government, laws, religion, &c. of the English.

THE inhabitants of South Britain are in general of a good If he innabitants of South Britain are in general of a good fine, and well made; they have regular features, fair thins, and florid complexions. The women, in particular, are deemed the most beautiful in Europe. The fathionable drefs of the English is utually copied from the French, but the former generally add decency and cleanlines to the decorations of the latter. A feorbutic humour being common to the country, decayed teeth is on that account a very common perional defect.

With respect to their manners, the English people vary in the different classes of which they are composed, according to the difference of education and intercourse. Persons of fashion, the difference of education and intercourfe. Perfons of fathion, after having studied at the university, commonly travel for improvement. They are magnificent in their dress, equipage, dwelling, and manner of living; generally polite, hospitable, good-natured, humane, charitable, and forgiving; but not very remarkable for their liberality to the professor of the polished arts, even to those who have exhibited proofs of excellence and ingenuity. Respecting the unsavourable part of their characteristics. racter, there is observed in them a disposition to gaming, riot, an excellive infolence of pride, and a ftrong propenfity to con-temptuous ridicule, diffused through the whole nation, from the highest peet to the very dregs of the people. Perhaps this is the peculiar characteristic of the English: for it strikes every

the peculiar characteristic of the English: for it strikes every foreigner at his first arrival in England, and appears remarkably conspicuous in the writings of the English authors.

The English merchants are, beyond all others, esteemed for their honourable dealings, as well as for their knowledge of trade, and their extensive commerce. The people in general are masters of the different professions they exercise; their workmanship is neatly and elegantly sinished, far above any thing of the same fort in other countries; and though they are not the most remarkable for their discoveries in the arts of

not the most remarkable for their discoveries in the arts of handicrastsmen, they never fail to make improvements on the inventions of their neighbours. They have been always equally famed for ingenuity and courage. Their soldiers are fearless in the dey of battle, and have obtained a great number of fignal victories over the most powerful and warlike nations on the continent, and in point of activity, skill, and intrepidity, their failors are confessedly superior to all the mariners upon earth. We may divide the diversions and pastimes of the English into those of the town and those of the country, and sgain subdivide these into such as are peculiar to the higher ranks of life, such as are practised by the lower class of people, and such as are common to both. The diversions of the town are operas, ridottos, masquerades, concerts of music, theatrical performances, and care assentiates for persons of fathion. The pastimes of the country, peculiar to the same degree, are horse-aces, slag, sox, and hare hunting. A spirit of gaming prevails with such excess at a horse-race, tat one would imagine all the spectators were actually possessed. Hunting is the all the spectators were actually possessed. Hunting is the sport of country gentlemen, and those whom the world diftinguish by the appellation of fox-hunters, feem to be infa-tuated with the diversion. The common people delight in cock-fighting, codgelling, wreftling, duck hunting, bowls, kittles, or nine-pins, archery, prilon-bars, cricket, shuffle-board, quoits, divers games of chance, and spectacles of various kinds, fuels as tumbling, balancing, vaulting, feats of le-gerdenian, bear and bull-baiting, afs-races, collections of wild beafts, music, dancing, drolls, puppet-shows, ringingbells, &c.

Persons of fashion have large and magnificent houses, many Persons of sashion have large and magnificent hours, many of which are built of stone, and well provided with offices. The apartments are spacious, adorned with eavings and paintings, and the surniture rich and splendid. The middling fort of people live in brick-houses, roomy, convenient, well simisfied, and neath surnished. The habitations of the lower fort are built of brick, though not so large and well finished. Many of the dwellings in the country are covered with thatch, indeed of the instead of tiles.

The English in general are fond of good cheer; and it is

merly a castle, the rules of which are still remaining? Henry II. began, and Edward I. sinished it.

The city of St. Asaph, two hundred and twelve miles from London, is a bishop's see, situated in the vale of Clwyd, at the constant of the Elwy with the Clwyd; but the buildings are not remarkable for beauty, nor the church for elegance. The cuircopal see was sounded in the year 500, by Kentigern, bishop of Glasgow, in Scotland, who tesigned it to his disciple Asaph, from whence its name is derived.

In England the nobility are numerous and wealthy; and no country can produce such a number of noblemen living in all the pomp of affluence, and all the joys of sudependence; they are distinguished by the different titles of duke, marquis, earl, viscount, and baron. The sons of nobility enjoy certain titles by courtefy, according to the rank of their fathers; but the law ranks them among the coramons of England. Thus the eldest son of a duke is denominated marquis, or earl, and the younger sons are fatured by the appellation of My Lord. The first son of a marquis or earl is denominated lotd of some barony belonging to his father, and his brothers are likewise addressed by the ritle of Lord John or Lord William, &c. the fifters enjoy the honourable title of Lady in the same manner. But the younger children of viscounts and barons are not entitled to this courtefy.

The baronets of England, so called as an inferior kind of barons, are the sext clais or order of persons after the barons. The title of harottet is conferred by patent under the great seal, In England the nobility are numerous and wealthy and no

The title of haronet is conferred by patent under the great feat, and defeends to the elder male heir. In speaking and writing, he is diffinguished, like other knights, by the appellative Sir prefixed to his christian name.

prefixed to his christian name.

There are three orders of knighthood, exclusive of baronets; hamely, Gatter, Bath and Thisse. The order of the Garter, dedicated to St. George, is one of the most antient and honourable orders in the universe. The seat of the order is in the castle of Windsor, consisting of the chapter house, the hall, and chapel of St. George. A knight of this order is distinguished by a blue garter with a gold buckle, worn on the left leg, and inscribed "Honi foit qui mal y pense;" signifying, "Shame to him who puts a bad construction on this order;" by an embroidered silver shar on the left breast, and the picture of St. George enamelled upon rold, and beset with diamonds, of St. George enamelled upon gold, and befet with diamonds, hanging at the end of a broad blue ribband, that from the left oulder crosses the body. Henry IV. instituted the order of the Bath, which took its

denomination from their bathing on the eve of their admission. The order, which had grown obsolete, was revived by George I. in the year 1725, when eighteen noblemen and as many commoners were installed knights of the Bath with great coremony Their number is limited to forty-fix, ar at Westminfter. they are diffinguished by a star on the breast, and over the less shoulder they were a broad red ribband like a belt.

Peculiar to Scotland is the order of the Thistle, confishing of

Peculiar to Scotland is the order of the Thiftle, confifting of the fovereign and twelve knights, who wear a green ribband over the fhoulder, and on the breaft an embroidered flar, representing St. Andrew with rays of glory.

The general denomination of efquires is given to all the gentlemen of South Britain not diffinguished by nobility or knighthood. The highest order of plebeians are freeholders or yeomen; then follow copyholders, merchants, traders, mechanics, hired fervants, and day-labourers: but it is to be observed, that opulent merchants are to be considered as of greater importance than the degree wherein they are placed in the above portance than the degree wherein they are placed in the above icale, and frequently wed their daughters to nobility by means

of large portions.

As foon as a woman in England is married, the, with all her movembles, is at the will and disposal of her husband; nor can the alienate any thing without his confent : her necessary apparel is not her own property; nay, at the death of her huf-band, all the personal chatters she possessed at marriage descend to his executor or administrator. She can make no contract without her husband's confent, nor reply without him, in matters of law. On the other hand, he must pay the debt which she has contracted, and be obliged to make fatisfaction to the party, should she injure any person by her tongue, or

Fathers have an uncontrouled authority in England respecting their property; so that they may give away their unentailed estates from their own children, or bequeath their fortunes to any one child in preference to all the reit. A youth of fourteen may chule his guardian, and consent to marriege; at twentyone he is at age to make any contract, deed, or will, and to fit in parliament. The eldelt fon Inherits to the landed entailed effate, and the younger children are portioned from the goods and chattels; but in Kent, and fome other places, the lands are equally divided among all the fons.

The inhabitants of Wales are in general brave, hardy, and hospitable, jealous of affronts, hally, malicious, conceited,

they i meafi Celtic them mona that e confid munit witho compe to five new p of wr prorog refuse At pre the ... mi found the pa in rive

[EU

proud civili:

king's duchy In E minals High to hanged with th of high treason a ferva mati, i burdle, fentenc the gra

throug

from ar dom, o Defend kings o agains Englan head of has the and the the pref

first gran Sol, the the roya within fleurs de France, Ireland, the four coat of Brunfw hearts, Saxony, the who Above t an impe crowned crown, droit," i n any other are rife la tory, malig-arrhæas, dyy, jaundice, this climate erics among

hy , and no living in all dence : they tarquis, cari njoy certain fathers; but land. Thus or earl, and f My Lord. lord of fome are likewife ame manner. are not en-

erior kind of r the barons. the great feal, and writing, ppellative Sir

e of baronets; f the Garter, tient and hoe order is in oufe, the ball, rder is diffinn on the left," fignifying, nd the picture ith diamonds. from the left

which took its heir admission. ved by George as many comreat coremony forty-fix, and

, confishing of green ribband dered star, re-

to all the genility orknight-olders or yeors, mechanics, be observed, of greater imility by means

e, with all her band; nor can r necessary apth of her hufarriage descend ke no contract hout him, in pay the debts ake fatisfaction her tongue, or

ngland respect-heir unentailed eis fortunes to uth of fourteen ge; at twenty-will, and to fit landed entailed iom the goods

ve. hardy, and ous, conceited.

[EUROPE.]

proud, and litigious. The nobility and gentry speak the English language, affect the English sashions, and endeavour to civilize the lower orders of their countrymen; in particular, they have done their turnost to break them of the savage and inhurture custom of plethedring weeks, and have, in same measure, fuceceeded. The Welst language is chiested of the Celeic) is chiesty used by the common people, though some of them speak English indifferently.

With respect to the English constitution, which is a similar monarchy, it may, with all its deseat, be considered as the best that ever was formed in any part of the world, whether we consider the dignity of the crown, or the happiness of the community. The legislative power is vessed in the law can be made without the consurerence of all three. The house of lords is composed of all the peers of the realm, spiritual and temporal; the house of commons, including the Scots members, amount to five hundred and fifty-eight. They are chasen every new parliament by the counties and boroughs, and, in their collective body, are supposed to reprise in the people of England. A new parliament is chosen once in seven years, in consequence of writs issued by the crown: the king likewise has power to prorogue and distolve this assembly at his pleasitier, as well as to refuse assembly as the people of the civil law, the umon law, or Saxon law, the forest law, the flature law, marshal law, and franchises, or peculiar laws sounded upon reyal grants and charters, confirmed by acts of the parliament of England.

The king has the appointment of the judges, who are twelve in number, dispesd in different courts of judicature, and the duchy chamber of Lashcaiter, are held at Westminster, and the duchy chamber of Lashcaiter, are held at Westminster, and the duchy chamber of Lashcaiter, are held at Westminster, and the duchy chamber of Lashcaiter, are field at the courts of king a bench, common please, chancery, exchequer, and the duchy chamber of Lashcaiter, are held at Westmins

head of the church, and chief, magistrate of the kingdom: he has the supreme right of patronage, paramount over all the coelessaftical benefices in England: he is the supreme civil judge, and the sountain from which all justice is derived.

With respect to their arms, the royal atchievement, borne by the present royal smily, is thus marshalled quarterly: In the first grand quarter Mars, three lions passant guardant in pale; Sol, the imperial ensigns of England: these, are impassed, with the royal arms of Scotland, consisting of Sol, a lion rampant within a double tressure flowered and counter-flowered with scurs de lis, Mars. The second quarter contains the arms of France, namely, Jupiter, three scurs de lis, Sol. The third for Ireland, exhibits Jupiter, an harp, Sol, fringed, Luna. In the fourth grand quarter is represented his present majesty's own coat of arms, being Mars, two lions passant guardant, Sol, for Brunswick, impaled with Lunenburg, giving Sol, sense of hearts, proper, a lion rampant, Jupiter: laving, for antient Saxony, Mars, an horic current, Luna, grafted in bale, and in a shield surtout, Mars, the diadem, or, a crown of Charlemagne, the whole furrounded with a garter, as fovereign of that order. Above the helmet, as the emblem of fovereign jurisdiction, is an imperial crown; the creft, a lion passant-guardant crowned with the like; the supporters a lion rampant guardant, Sol, crowned as the former, and an unicorn, Luna, gorged, with a crown, and chained. The royal motto is, "Dieu et nion droit," implying, that the king of England holds his crown of

God only. As the emblem of the union of England and Scot-land, the table of the compartment is adorned with the role and thille intermixed.

God only. As the emblem of the union of England and Scotland, the table of the compartment is adorned with the role and liftle intermixed.

The heir apparent, or eldelt fon of the king of England, is borit doke of Cornwall, and afterwards created prince of Wiles, with letters patents, by which the faid principality and a certain revenue are granted to him. He bears the king at atms, with the addition of a hale of there points, charged eith nine terteaux; his device being a coronet beautified with three offrich feathers, inderibed it left dien, which fignifies, "I ferve," in the German language.

A protestant episcopal church in the ethalished religion of England; but liberty of confelence being allowed, a great variety of facts hath forung us fince the Reformation, the latest of which are the methodists, who form a very inductous body; molf of them are also menthers of the church of England, and profess to adhere more closely, than the other members of that church, to the thirty-nine articles, and the greatest part of them are high Calvinists. All fects of religion are either compived at or tolerated; and though many authors have exclaimed with great heat against the handy fects in England, yet is should be considered, that civil and religious liberty are closely coinceted, and that it does not become any church, who makes no pretensions to infallibility, to erect the standard of perfectution.

The archibithop fee are those of Canterbury and York, to which all the other diocess of England and Wales are subject. The archibithop of Canterbury, filled the primate of all dukes and great officers of the kingdom, the precedes all dukes and great officers of the crown, next the royal family, and performs the ceremony of the cornation. The diocesed all dukes and great officers of the crown, next the royal family, and performs the ceremony of the cornation. The diocesed all dukes and great officers of the kingdom, the precedes all dukes and great officers of the crown, next the royal family, and performs the ceremony of

preiends the bishoprics of Sodor and Man, Durham, Carissie, and Chester.

The English language is compounded of several others, but more particularly the Saxon, Celtic, French, and Latin; but the former predominates. This, instead of rendering it defective, gives it innumerable graces, fistee it has incorporated most of the beauties, and rejected the defects, of the languages of which it is composed. Hence, it is more elegant than the German, more copious than the Spahish, more energetic than the French, and more maily than the Italian.

This favoured island may be deemed the seat of the Muses. Alfred the Great cultivated literature, at a period when all the rest of Europe was immersed in ignorance and barbarism; fince his time, a continual succession of learned men have been distinguished by their masterly writings, and done credit to the British name; and at prosent literature in England scens to have arrived at its utmost senith. Indeed, we have mea of genius and talents, who exceed those of any other nation in almost every art, science, manufactury, and profession.

The illand of Great Britain, being plentifully supplied with all the conveniencies of life, could subsist without supplier from any other country whatsoever. But as foreign commerce is advantageous, employs abundance of artists, as well as a great number of poor, and is a manifest improvement to all manufactures in general; i, on it is the furest and most effectual means not only to enrich, but to strengthen the nation, and render it a terror to its enemies. The English mechants traffic largely with Restlas, Sweden, Denmark, Norway, Hamburgh, Bremen, both sides of the Baltic, all the northern parts of Germany, Holland, Flanders, Portugal, Sicily, Italy, the Levant, the coals of Africa, the East and Wett Indies, and (the late unbappy disputes being now terminated by treaty) to the North American colonies.

The commodities exported from England are comprehended The commodities exported from England are comprehended in the different articles of corn, cattle, this provision, butter, cheefe, beef, pork, and bifcuit, iron, lead, hin, copper manufactured and unmanufactured, leather, copperas, allum, pit coal, faffron, hops, flax, bats, floes, herrings, pilchards, cod, falmon, oyfters, liquorice, watches, ribbands, toys; also the different manufactures of wool, such as broad cloth, bys, kerfies, ruthes, ferges, fays, frizes, fluffs, flanuels, sugs, esps, and flockings. The products of wool are the principal articles of the English traffic, the exports of them exceeding two millions yearly. The imports from various parts of the globe are immense.

Many

Many branches of foreign commerce are monopolized and managed by incorporated or chairered companies, via. East India company, Levant or Torkey company, Merchant Taylore, Ruffia company, Reyal African company, Hadfon's Bay company, South Saa company, Hamburgh company, Greenland company, &c.

The fifthery is very confiderable, and, if properly cultivated, would equal, if not easel, any other branch of commerce. It confitts of pickled navings, cod, ling, and tufk from Sectland, and the Scottifih coalf: red herrings from Yarmouth, and pilchards from the woftern coast of England; betides which, a confiderable number of thips are annually employed in the whate fifthery of Spitzbergen.

confiderable number of thiss are annually employed in the whale fifthery of Spitzbergen.

In time of peace, the land forces of Great Britain and Ireland do not exceed forty mouland, the, twelve thousand in the latter, and the reft in Great Britain, and various garrifons beyond the feas; but in time of war, during hoffillities, the number has, according to exigencies, been greatly augmented; the troops in pay being fometimes very namerous. The havy of Great Britain is more powerful than that of any other country in the univerfe. In the late war, the number of featuren amounted to upwards of forty thousand, but in peaceable times only about fixteen thousand are retained by government.

ment.

The revenues of England are Immenie, though of so complicated a nature as not to be easily afterrained; and the funds are perfectly secure, though the national debt is enormous. Accounts are kept in pounds, shillings, pence, and farthings, the former being only a nominal sum. Besides farthings, hattpence, sixpences, thillings, half-crowns, crowns, half guiness, and guiness, which are the common current coins, there are and guiness, which are the common current coins, here are forme filter pieces, fuch as pennies, two-pennies, three-pennies, and groats, and forme gold ones, fuch as two and five guines pieces. There are two forts of weights, fach as troy and avoir-dupois; all goods, fubject to wafts, are weighted by the latter, and others by the former. Twictve ounces of the first, and fixteen of the fatter, conflicture a pound. Meafures of length are the inch, foot, yard, fathom, perch or pole, acre, furlorig, and mile. Dry meafers are chaldron, last, quarter, comb, buffel, peck, gallon, quart, pint. Liquid measures are, tun, butt, pipe, hogshead, barrel, kilderkiu, fitkin, gallon, quart, pint, half pint, gill.

SECT.

Containing a description of that part of Great Britain, called Scot-

THIS part of the isand of Great Britain is bounded on all fides by the ocean, except the fouth, where it is feparated from England by the river Tweed; towards the east by the Chevicchills, and the river Effs, and Solway Firth towards the west. It is generally reckoned three hundred and eighty miles in length from Aldermouth head, near the isle of Mult, to Buchanell, and one hondred and ninety in breadth where breades. The principal part of the country is meantained. to Buchanefs, and one hondred and ninety in breadth where broadeft. The principal part of the country is mountainous and hilly, the air fharp, but wholfome, and the foil in general inferior to that of England. It was formerly divided into an heptarchy, like England, but is now diffinguished by two differentiat, viz. Highlands and Lovilands; the people of the former are rude and uncivilized; those of the latter insitate the English cultoms and manuers. The whole country is admirably well watered with rivers aird lakes. There are a few forests of fir; timber in general, however, is very featnee. The quarries contain free-fone; and, indeed, Scotland in general, in every part of its natural history, resembles England, except that most of its productions are rather inferior to those of South Britain, from the mere unfavourable fituation of the country. from the mere unfavourable fituation of the country.

The Scots are brave, paffionate, and vindidive, and the High-The Scots are brave, parsonate, and vindistive, and the High-landers in particular are accused of infincerity, cruelty, sapa-city, avarice, pride, and nastinets. In general the Scots are tinctured with learning, but it is of a superficial nature. They are good foldiers, and obsequious servants; their clouchs are after the English fashion, excep that their peasants wear bue-bonnets, and the Highlanders plaids, the only remains of the antient Roman dress. They have long visages, bigh cheek bones, and sand sand in. In diet they are abstemious, and their houses are hadly accommodated. Most of the North Britona are uncommonly sond of staffice, and their tonce are extremely west, expressive, and affecting their common informats. fweet, expreffive, and affecting; their common inftrament is the bagpipe. The religion is Calvinism or the Presbyterlan, and the kirk of the kingdom is divided into thirteen provincial dred and thirty-eight parithes. Seotland fends to the English parliament fiateen peers and forty-five commoners.

This northern part of the kingdom is divided into the fol-

lowing counties, viz.

SC

The county of Caithness, the most northern in Scotland, as very rocky, contains many roys and promontories, abounds in cattle, these, geets, pre-bucks, red deer, and produces coper, and iron a but the idhabitants principally live by fifting and grazing. It is thirty-five miles long, and twenty broad, The principal place is Weick, though Thurfo, a town on the other stide of the tounty, is supposed to better inhabited.

The county of Sutherland, south-west of Caithness, is mountain as and barren, but well supplied with fish and wild sowly by reason that it is not only watered a several rivers, but contains above fitty lakes, including various limital, stands. It is eighty miles long, and foiry broad. The principal place is the royal borough of Dorno & which consists of nine pacifics; contains a cathedral, and is the toy of a presolvier.

The county of Kods, includes Teyne and Cromatrie: It is mountains the greatest set of the year. The valies, however, are fertile, the air good, and the hills produce, forests of fire game, &c. It is what miles long, and feventy eight broad. The chief place, Channerie, is but an inconsiderable markets town, though the feat of a presbytery.

The county of Inversels, to the fouth of Rossinire, is in grainal barren, but produces wood, iron, and game. It is finaly miles long, and fifty sive broad. At the mount of the Aber, in the centre between the west and north bighlands, stands the downs of Maryborough and Fort William, buile to check the depredations of some of the clans. Inversis, from which the though there is a bridge of seven attends. It is the feat of a presbytery, contains thirteen parishes, and may be justly deemed the key and capital of the islands. The inhabitants maguine their town to be a model of nestucies, and may be justly deemed the key and capital of the islands. The inhabitants maguine their town to be a model of nestucies, and make the feat of a presbytery, contains thirteen parishes, and that English is fooken by them in its atmost parish, but this is not triedl

synod, confitting of twe prefayeries, and forty-nine parishes, and gives the tiple of duke and east to the abole smily of Campbell. the most powerful of all the Scorch nobility. This shire is divided into several districts, viz. Argyle, properly to, Cowal, Kintyre, Knaptale, and Lorne.

The county of Perth, is fituated about the centre of Scotland, and may be deemed one of its most services; because of the state of the county of Perth, is fituated about the centre of Scotland, and may be deemed one of its most services; because of the state of the kingdom. The thire is divided into several districts, viz. Ferth Proper, Scotie, Monteith, Braidalbin, Athol. Stratherse, and Goward.

The town of Perth, capital of the province, is an agreeable, propulous place, fituated twenty miles within land, on the south bank of the river Tay. It was otherwise called St. Johnston's, from a church dedicared to St. John, as the patron of the place. It is stroyal borough, second in dignity to the metropolis, gave the title of ear to the samily of Drummond, which is now forfeited, and is the feat of a large prefixery.

The royal pasace of Scone, or Scaan, supposed to be the centre of the kingdom, stands on the north bank of the Tay. Scane gives the title of baron to the viscount Scarnont, a branch of the family of Muray. He is also hereditary keeper of this palace, which is large, spacious and magnificent, though bealt in the antient manner; some of the pannels are adorned with pointings, performed above two lundred years ago; and here is a bed of tue needle work, sewed of Aberdeenshire, is very critical and pleasant, inhabited chiefly by lowinaders. 'is white.

The county of Banif, to the west of Aberdeenshire, is very fertile and pleasant, inhabited chiefly by lowlanders: is thirty-two miles long, and shirteen broad. The town of Baniff is fituated on the coaft of the Murray Firth, is a ro al borough, of very fittle confideration. It was of old fecured by a cafite, which is now in ruins; this is likewife the cafe with the abbey in the neighbourhood which belonged to the monks of the Ciftercian order.

The county of Aberdeen, has a wholesome sir, is well watered, finely diversified with hills and dales, and pretty feitile: is fifty miles long, and thirty-fix broad. It comprehends the

CHURD

Scotland, 18
s, abounds in reduces copse by filting wenty broad, a town on the inhabited.

If it is mountained in the inhabited congraph of the inhabited conlands. It is cisel place is

nd wild fowl, errs, but condands. It is cipal place is hime patifies, on articles, however, forells of fir, eight broad, table market-

ofthire, is in the It is fixty of the Aber, in da, flands the te check the out which the between which the between the interest of the tendent of the English of the Englis

has a tolerable its a royal booffic. It conprebytery. It were in its long, and of a provincial, anite panifest, anity of Campy. This flare erly to, Cowal,

centre of Scotprovinces; beeople are polite i in most other everal districts, lablin, Athol,

is an agreeable, if, on the fouth Sr. Johnston's, on of the place, netropolis, gave which is now

i to be the cenk of the Tay, it Stormont, a creditary keeper incent, though els are adorned years ago; and hands of Mary

enshire, is very ders: is thirtyvn of Baroff is no al borough, ured by a castle, with the abbey d to the monks

air, is well wad pretty fertile: comprehends the



Carre to Misters of the or to Mountains Strates of Brillians Transaction of the control of the co The state of the s 下,大學學的學 小海水平水

\$ 1 s

to the second se million 422 10 100 NOW I WAR --- 4 150 history.



[EU

diffricts Buchan Abere burgh,

flur into huilt, in the huilt, in the huilt, in the huilt in the five broad firth of cornt and the and the and the and the count lebitated universite of Siven reels of a last in Pittenw been mi The is held broad.

I have been a famous called B guage, thirty and of whice of Marris by the g towards river P bridge, front to The twenty, the river feeds a great cu vuleta,

ty-five

diffricts of Mar, Garloch, Strathbogic, and the greater part of

Aberdeen, the capital town is eighty miles north of Edin-Abertherit the capital burgh. He had a possible processing the processing of the pro perial crown, with an croffer. Hard by she luable collection of beau principal.

Abovech, in twenty seem in Lang. In a county county court is the interest of the county court in the interest of a prefeyed of a ref to a braine, of after interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a the interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a fine interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a fine interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a fine interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a fine interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a fine interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a fine interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a fine interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a fine interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a brain of a fine interest of a prefeyed to a brain of a brai

a list in circum grence. It formerly belonged to the priory of Pittenweem, and we dedicated to St. Adrian, supposed to have been marry red in this place by the Dance.

The county of Bitting, invasted to the fourt of Pershitter, is both fertile and presented to the court of Pershitter, is both fertile and presented to the tenenty list long, and trickly bread. Stirling, the septrat town, derives it name from ther, a factor word, garliving hill; and his water it was antically called Binobara, of the time fignification in the Scottin language. The town, which is large and opulous, stands about thirty miles from Edinburgh; on the defent of a bill, the top of which is covered with a factly old easile (of which has early of Mar weirs formerly caterians) kept in repair and artifoned by the government. The town is included with a will, except towards the north, where the initialitative have built a stone bridge, conflicting of four distily above, with an iron gate in, the conflicting of four distily above, with an iron gate in, the rivers, but the other part is mountainous, which however, the ivers, but the other part is mountainous, which however, the ivers, but the other part is mountainous, which however, the ivers, but the other part is mountainous, which however, the ivers, but the other part is mountainous, which however, the ivers, but the other part is mountainous, which however, the ivers, but the other part is mountainous, which however, the internal part is not finely. The lake Long h Johnson and it would be included with hinge mountains, extending near twenty-five miles in length, and in some places five hiles in breadth,

incredibly deep in every part, intersperfed with twenty-four verdant ifics, some of which are inhabited, and flocked with

incredibly deep in every part, Interspersed with twenty-foot verdant tites, some of which are inhabited, and stocked with red deer.

The critical court, Databarton, it a small inconfidential copy lowest, find as well the confidential copy lowest, find as well the confidential copy lowest, find as the confidential copy lowest, find as the confidential copy lowest, and as present ternaticable for nothing but he called which is very large, and some start, anaccreffing pracety by a partner with or confidential confidential copy in the college which is very large, and some start, anaccreffing pracety by a partner with or confidential which with lodgings for the efficient, and from hence a long fight will be deep manufactually strike, and had such years and the strike of the college where several between counted whit cannon are planted.

The finite of Lancetk, fourth west of that of Edinburgh, so which yields greatly to the village of Faisley, in point of importance.

The finite of Lancetk, fourth west of that of Edinburgh, is wished into two districts, viz. that of Lancetk, and the barony a Chaigaw, it is forty miles long, and wanty-four bread. The field of districts, viz. that of Lancetk, and the barony a Chaigaw, it is forty miles long, and wanty-four bread. The field of districts, viz. that of Lancetk, and the barony a Chaigaw, it is forty miles long, and wanty-four bread. The field of within the second that the confidential inhabitant it admits the confidential that the confidential inhabitant it admits the confidential that the confidential inhabitant it admits the confidential inhabitant it and the confidential inhabitant is an explaint the confidential inhabitant in

The flips of Aire, to the east of the path of Clyde, is a level, pleasant, and tolerably fertile country. Its headth fixty-four, length thirty fix miles. Aire, the county town, is an antient royal-borough, commodiously fituated for trade, and

Twedale is fituated to the fouth of Edina-fome grain, is particularly fertile a wil-

the country of Dymarce, to the figure were job eliminated by country of Dymarce, to the figure were job eliminated in great hilly, but produces orner in abundance. In sweet is the country of Dymarce, to the figure were job eliminated in ing general hilly, but produces orner in abundance. In sweet is fire, breacht their court miles. Annuar, a round orthon in the country of Dymarce, to the figure were job eliminated in the country of Dymarce, to the figure were job eliminated in the country of Dymarce in an presentation but having grown in december of the country of Dymarce in an presentation but having grown in december the fourth well pain of Scottlens, it, a large, insertaining, regulations of the country of Scottlens, it, a large, insertaining, regulations, for the country of Scottlens, it, a large, insertaining, regulations, for the country of Scottlens, it, a large, insertaining, regulations, for the country of Scottlens, it, a large, insertaining, regulations, for the country of Scottlens, it, a large, insertaining, regulations, for the country of Scottlens, it, a large, insertaining, regulations, for the country of Scottlens and an important with a country of Scottlens and the Note in the country of the country of Scottlens and an important with an old calles in tolerable present, the country of the country of Scottlens and an important with an old calles in tolerable present, and a market the country of the second of the

chief of the Flemings.

The Companion of the Flemings.

The Antient inhabitant of this lifted were but lives. It by Julius Caster, and attentioned follows by the Samuel of the lifted were but lives. It by Julius Caster, and attentioned follows by the Remains. In the reign of Valentinian III, they quitted the lifted was been as the First fuccessive of the Remain and British Rules. But the River is the Remain and British Rules. But the River is the Remain and British Rules. But the River is the Remain and British Rules. But the River is the Remain and British Rules. But the River is the Remain and Rules and the Rules are the Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules are the Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules are the Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules are the Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules are the Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules are the Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules are the Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules and Rules are the Rules and Rules are the Rules and Rules and

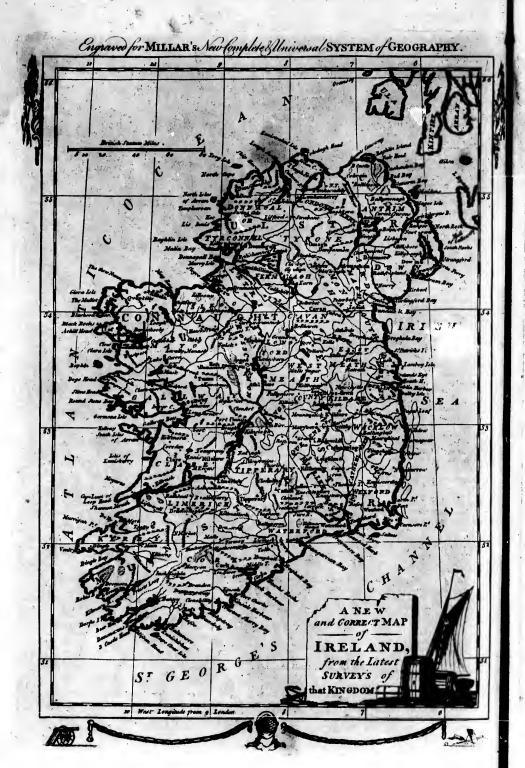
kingdom, and coming to a battle with Harnes, near Haffings, in Suffer, escated his wal, who was than in the chargement, and agreeing to observe the Saron laws was proclaimed king. After his accase, and that of his two form, in acceleration of the female line contended for the throne, which Henry II. firnamed Plantagenet, at last afcended in 1154, and

of the old and new town, which stridge of four arches to marking. This prince was by inheritational to the four of Edinates are art of Anjon, Maine, and Touraine; by marriage, duke country of Twedale is frusted to the fourh of Edinates, produces four grain, it particularly fertile in sel-

being a construction of the construction of th

Inheritjedion

A Park Property and the second second



EUF jection to the late, king Jan Againth Diffenter Orange, on, which whence a tional cou of Orang the tale, youngest

broke out dake of C of a Gorie the twenty arandon unhappy the man our reader History of Alex. Has tiful Cots In deficit miles fix miles fix miles fix miles fix miles fix miles fix will cots in the first play the fix miles fix

circle bein tention of circumfere each stone the outer o the outer and thirty eleven of verifive impost any impost of the outer ing, with the outer ing, with the outer of the outer ing, with the outer of t ing, with the see only ni ing in fitu, two in and is three hu lightful. order of D flones, or impost at of which flones rem

flopendous mous; an and regular a pillar of temple, of emotion in At a fin a great nu of a bell, tumuli; w dead, and place.

place.

On Macalled Abu
mains are
temple; fo
the circum
About of
Dunald M
mear as big
the entran
tiful cafca
mountain,
ford, a vil
fubterrane
the mill'
dicular by
the paffage
intit. a
thick of re
No. 78

jection to the fee of Rome. In the year 1688 was born Janes the late, pretender, whom fome affirm to be the lawful fon of king James II. by his feeond fpoule, while others deny it. Against this prince the church of England united with the king James II. by his feeond spouse, while others deny its Against this prince the church of England united with the Diffenters, and both applying to his sou-in-law, the prince of Orange, invited him to still in the defence of their libertles; on which he landed in England, and the king stell the receiver of their libertles; on which he landed in England, and the king stell the receiver of Orange, in which he had thus abdituted, was in a nectional conversion outged, with certain retrictions, to the prince of Orange and his confest Marry. This prince, who altumate the suite, of Withinst III. was spaceeded by Antie, king Jamis 1 young she daughter, and indee her, in 2765, was accomplished the union of the kingdoms of England and Scotland, under the sengal name of Greak Belowith. On her decesse, in 1764, the sengal name of Greak Belowith. This reign began with a rebuillion wheth was soon toppretied. That prince was peccasely estimated by his for Googne II, in whose reign another and was quilled by the bravery of his for Scotland. His reign was distinguished by a contraction of the contention of the wenty-fifth of October, 1 1765, her was fuccessed, randen George III in his persuant majety, in about engal an unhappy was broke out hardways between all the contending sower; in 1765, by which the I having to Colories became interpretable of the stother content. For a more ample, and copious account of Great Britain, and in departmenter, we her law of ambient of Great Britain, and in departmenter, we have for the fifter of England, in Seyeth, Numbers in Folio, printed for Alex, Hogg, Do s So, Miller, Buck, Row ; adorred with beautiful Cuts.

In deferibing life antiquities in Great Britain, we field, in the fift place, their institute in Great Britain, we field, in the fift place, their institute in Great Britain, we field, in the fift place, the institute in Great Britain, we field, in

Alex. Hogg. No 16, oblives node: Row; adored with beautiful Cuts.

In describing the autiquities in Great Britain, we shall, in the fifth place, their notice of the celebrated Draid tempts, above fix miles from shifthary, called Stonehemje, which exactly fix miles from shifthary, called Stonehemje, which exactly of two circles and two evals respectively concentric; the outer circle being one hundred and right feet in diameter. The intention of the founders theme to have been this; the whole circumference was in confilt of one hundred upsight frame; each frome foot cubic kroad, and each interval two cubits. Of the outer circle, which in its perfection confilted of faxy flones, and thirty imposts, there are feventeen upsights left standing, eleven of which are contiguous to the grand entrance, and have five imposts, in fessewhat more than eight feet from the infide of the outward one, and confilted of forty leffer stones, forming, with the outward circle, a kind of circular portice. Their are only nineteen of the forty left, but aleven of them are flanding in into, five in one place contiguous, three in another, and two in another. The charget between the feet was circle, which is three hundred feet in miceumference, is equally grand and deligitful. The abytems, or cell, into which none but the upported of Druids entered, is composed of certain compages of flones, or trittions, confiling of twe upsight shous, and in impost at top; there are evidently two of their extensioning, three of which are entire, nine are rained in some measure, but the stones remain in fatur. The shores that compages of flones, and to see for the place to the place of the place of the control of the place.

On Marlborough dewns there is an erection of hoge stores.

On Marlborough downs there is an erection of huge flores, called Abury, relembling Stonshenge. These flopendous remains are also supposed to be the ruins of an antient Druidith temple; so large, that a whole village is now contained within

temple; fo large, that a whole village is now contained within the circumference of them.

About five miles from Lancafter is a remarkable cave called Dunald Mill-hole. In the middle of a large common, a brook, near as big as the New River, after turning a corn-mill just at the entrance of the cave, runs into its mouth by feveral beautiful. the entrance of the cave, runs into its mouth by feveral beautiful cafcades, continuing its course two miles under a largemountain, and at last makes its appearance again near Carnford, a rilage in the road to Kendak. The entrantice of this
fabterraneous channel has fomething pleasingly terribler from
the mill at the top you defend about ten yards perpendicular by means of chinks in the rook and clumps of trees i
the passage is then almost parallel to the horizon leading to the right, a little winding, till you have fome hundreds of thick of rocks and minerals above your head. No. 78.

Among the Roman antiquities in Great Britain are, fever Among the Roman antiquities in Great Britain are, feweral siters, monumental inferiptions, walls, and military ways, tha principal of the later being one that begin at Dover, and passed through the whole island to Cardigan in Wales. The chief, Roman wall as that called the wall of Seyerus, or Pirt's Wall, which rams through Northemberland, and Cumberland, beginning at Timmouth, and ending at Solway Firsth, being about eighty miles in Jengths.

The Angle Normanic remains sublish rioble examples of paths architecture; the Saxon antiquities confid of Grong forthers and accidentation endinces, and the Dantiff are hartly differentiable of accidentation endinces, and the Dantiff are hartly differentiable from them.

D in A

e natural history, geographical survey of the cities and or observing contained y also an account of the inhabitants, the manners, customs, religion, honguings, lames government, com-

TRELAND is fituated between the fifth and tenth degree of well longitude and the fifty first and stry-first degree north liaitede, being bounded on the east by St. George's chainful and the fifth sea, which separates it from England and Walea; on the north-east by a channet about fifteen miles broad, which separates it from Scotland; and on all other fides by the occanite is about two hundred and seventy-eight miles in leright, and one hundred and fifty-five in breadth; its superficial concents are estimated at cleven million fixty-seven thousand seven hundred and stry-four English series; the number of houses were computed, in 1923, to be five bardeed and ninety-five thousand sour hundred and thirty-four English series; the number of houses were computed, in 1923, to be five bardeed and ninety-five thousand sour hundred and thirty-five parishes, two buildeed and sixty baronies, and one hundred and

nine; there are also two thousand two hundred and ninety-three parifles, two hundred and fixty baronies, and one hundred and eighteen boroughs.

With respect to its natural history, this country differs vary little from England. The air, is, in general, clear and wholeness hat most in those parts where there are bogs and fenny grounds; of these, however, sew now remain; the greater part having within the present century; been drained, and the ground cultivated. "The foil is not the most part way fruitful both in corn, and grass, especially the latters for which reason they breed a prodigious number of sheep and black cause. The productions of the marsh parts are various. Some are covered with grass, some with reeds and rushes, and others with little shears interspersed with water. Some yield abundance of expellentering and others, called bed bogs, produce large firs and other trees.

cellens err ; and others, called bed bogs, produce large firs and other trees.

There are in Ireland much the fame animals and vegetables as in England; but they have a greater plenty of game, informedit that haves, phessants, etc. are fold in the public markets.

This country is well-watered with rivers; a mong which the most remarkable are, she Shatrion, Barrow, Neor, Suir, Barin, Lee, Liffy, and Boyne. The Shamon is a much larger river than any in England, but not navigable above fifty miles. It ruth from north to fouth upwards of three hundred English miles, and, like the reft, abbonds with excellent fish, particularly falmon sind pike. There are likewise a great number of lakes, or loughs, many of which also produce large quantities of fish; and the great lake, called Neagh, is remarkable for its petifying, quality. But the bays, harbours, and creeks, which every where indent ne coast, forth the chief glory of Ireland, and render the country the best fitted for foreign commerce beyond any other in Europe.

The principal richer and commodutes of Ireland are cattle, hides, tallow, fuet, butter, cheefe, wood, fast, honey, wax, furs, hemp, and more especially fine lines cloth, which they have brought to great perfection, and their trade in it is vasily increased. They are also, by a late act of parliament, permitted to find shelt wood into England. It is failed by fome, there are mines of aron, fitter, and lead to but if there are, they are not worked.

Here are several losty chains, as well as fingle mountains, some of which contain in their bowels beds of ruins, minerals, coals, of when contain in their owers need or unit, minerals, coals, quarries of fone, like, and marble. Some of the foreft produce excellent timber, particularly oak, which is efterned as good in every respect as any in England.

Geographers usually divide Ireland into four large provinces; namely, 1. Uller! II. Muniter; III. Leinster; IV. Con-

The province of Ulfter, the most northern of Ireland, is in fome parts mountainous, but in general fertile and well-water-ed: the principal rivers are, the Banne, Loughfoyle, Swilly, Newsywager, and Braine. To allo abounds with large lakes, and the foll in general is fruitful in com- and grafs; and there are stency of horfes, theep, and beeves. The waters yield abun-

"Uffer, contains the following countries; was t. Donegal, which is in most parts very fertile, and the air clear and wholfonic. The toward Donegal, which gives hame to it, it poor, mean falce; and the only thing in the waste country weathy of notice, is the falc water lake, or rather arm of the first, and have been beilly, which extends algebraic miles in the falc water look of the mount was those to the falc water for the first water water water water water the property of the falc water for the falc water falc water for the falc water for the falc water f Londonderry,

Londonderry, or Colerain, is also a tolerable fertile country, being well-watered by the river Bann. It sends eight member to parliament. Londonderry, or Derry, the capital in the of a bishop, stands at the bottom of Lough-Feyle. It is set of a bishop, stands at the bottom of Lough-Feyle. It is compared to the considerable trade. Great quantiles of all the compared to the considerable trade. Great quantiles of all the compared to the considerable trade. Great quantiles of all the compared to the considerable trade and the considerable and service and service

additions, and has a good depth of water.

The town of Carrickfreus is populous, walled, and fortiers, as an excellent harbour, and is defended by a calle on a limbook. Here the affizes and quarter fellous are lettle took for

has an execute narrour, also is occasion by a control both for the county and town.

One of the greatest natural curofities to be met with an Europe, in in the county. It is called the Giant's Cayleway, and is fituated by the sea side, about eight miles from Colerain; it is composed of pillars all of angular thapes, from three sides to eight. The eastern point, which joins to a rock, terminates in a perpendicular clift, formed by the apright sides of the pillars, some often of which are upwards of thirty-three feet in beight Each pillar consists of several joints or stones, lying one open another, from six inches to about a soot in thickness; and what is very surprising, some of these joints are for cowers, the their prominences are nearly quarters of spheres, round such as which is a ledge, which holds them together was the same fitting, in the exactest manner, the convexity of the upper past of that beneath it. The pillars generally consist of boutsiery joints, and are from one to two seet in dismeter.

4. The county of Tyrone contains many mountains, which are very barren; but the valles and low grounds are fractal both in corn and pasture. Omagh is the principal town in this county; but it does not contain any thing worthy of particular description.

C. I see county of Fermanach is one of the most anywhole.

county; but it does not contain any thing worthy of sandealar deficiption.

5. The county of Fermanach is one of the most anyholome in this province, the greatest part of it being taken up with born, and a large lake called Lough-Earne. Intillilling, the capital of the county, is fituated on an island, and, being an important pass, it is well-fortified and garrisoned. It is chaeffy remarkable for producing a regiment of its name in Iraluse, in the war between king William III: and James II.

5. The county of Cavan is very boggy; netwitest and which gives name to it is very small and infignificant. But Kilmore, situated in this county, though a mean place, is a bishop's see, and one of the scheet in Iraland.

7. The county of Monaghan is very mountainesse, woody, and marshy; and the principal town, which give same to it, does not contain any thing worthy of particular natice.

8. The county of Armagh is, in general, very critis, the foil being effective the restriction of the ficheth in Iraland; only these is a sertain-hilly and barren track in it called the Fews.

The town of Armagh, which gives name to the county, is

hilly and barren track in it called the Fews.

The town of Armagh, which gives name to the county, is the fee of the primate of all Ireland, and is faid to have been founded by St. Patrick in the fifth century. Here was antienty, a famous monaftery, built about the year o.to by St. Columba, or Columbanus.

The town of Charlemant, which received its name from a fort or mount built by Charles Blount, lord Mountjoy, is a finall neat place, fituated on the giver Buckwalet.

fort or mount month by Chains Stockwaser.

(mail neat place, fituated on the river Blackwaser.

Logarin, the pretrict fown in the county, is pleasantly fituated on a gentle eminence, in a fertile and populous country, about two miles from, and commission appropriate of Lough. Neagh, one of the largest takes in the kingdom. This town

hath for many years acquired the tiame of Little England, from the similarity of its general figure, of the language, manners, and difficulties of the inhabitants, to those of the English, a.c. Down, the last county in this province, is very populous, he a seed six, and is exceeding fertile.

ded about the end of the fifth cor

fish, and fowl. chief ri Slame,

h, except a le far exand ingenuity ienj.

le kingdom, is dud eky-in the fourie, about in breadth, and tron including a half long, and is jupped a constitution of the co n breadth, and thousand inhabi-the feasat the it gives name, h of the city on convenience of Dublin, with-merally supposed the city and sub-

nce to Lan are narrow and Buttain. Sackplanned than those of the mertopolis is some similarity moble, planned than those of the mertopolis is some similarity moble. The house are advantable, left, and a gravel. The house are advantable, left, and a uniformally well, and a gravel will, rules, because they though an ignor for well-is at far as the some mount of the small, when compared to the Thames at London. Own two two handlones traigened of flow, and three salars that have little to recommend them. The caffile (as it is subset, from one ence fitteed there, of which it pre-cut there are very few runnings) is the reflexes of the lard bening that the entire of the lard bening that the entire of the lard length of the comments are very few runnings, and the reflexes of the lard benings that the caffile is not always and very degradly furnished. We are the caffile is the large Exchange, a magnificent decay.

cates maritum square and cause year which is incloses. Some course were an large, and very degandy furnished. Near the called is the law Euchange, a magnificent building weeks are close.

Trinity solling is built of Fortuna flone in the finest taste, and assends about three hundred feet. Near it is the parliaments house, which is a very slegant and fubfinnial edifice. The nortices in paracellar, is perhapt without parallel; the internal part ways alle many beauties, and the mainter in which the building to lighted has been much assured. But one of this greatest and most laudable undertakings this age can healt of, is the building of a flone wall about the breach of a moderate firest, preportionable height, and three miles in length, to facter ships in flormy weather, and confine the whannel of the bay. The flow iquare, called Stevens Green, is very examine, being one mile in circumference.

In 1728 was opened the linen-hall, credted at the public expence for the reception of such linen cloths at were prought to Dublin for tale, for which there are convenient apartments. This national infliction is productive of great advantages, by precenting many france which otherwise would be committed in a capital branch of trade, by which many thoulands are emissived, such able himselfor greatly chricked. It is entirely under the direction of the truttges for the encouragement of the linen.

d, from nanners, lish.

op's fee.
k. Beiffeingr,
t-hvoic,
dame,
i pt in

Sign is a support of the support of disaaundred siderables, in the is town of the support of t

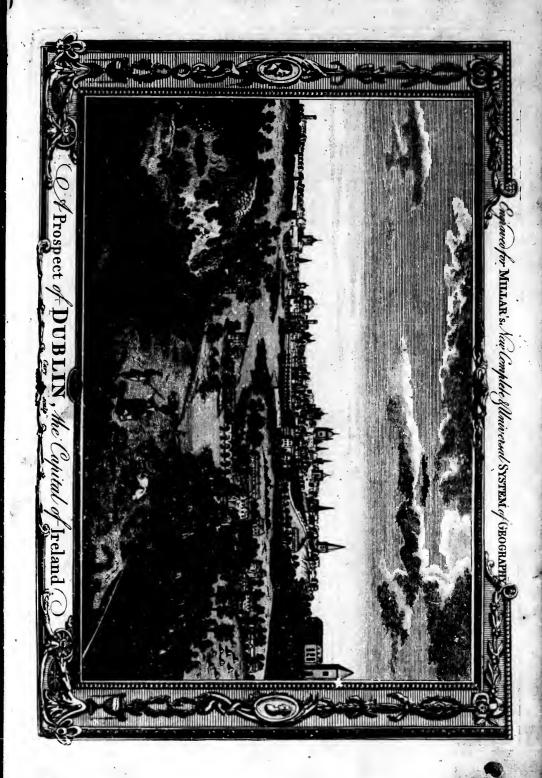
cs viz.
escept a
lous and
t far exslouiness,
ingenuity

igdom, is invin the ic, about dth, and i inhabia, at the es name, we equal he city on nience of lin, withlipposed and sub-

to Lonirrow and
and better
Sackly moble,
d a gravel
from the
at far as
the castle
th

neft taffe, the parliain parliait the inin which the of can boath
f. a moin length,
annel of
very ex-

public exrought to artments, itages, by mitted in are ementirely ent of the unen



fines ministic principal par Con an establish principal par Gray in I are generally ment of his lieved daily. The park jefty, comme of St. James This 'city churches for party arising and scher a benefit to the feet of the comment o

them manufactury of Ireland, the are composed of the trip charicellor, the primate, the archbiftop of Dublin, and the principal part of the hobility and genty. On an eminence, near the time, are the berracks attending fituand I they are faid to be the largest sufficient in the second

charicellor, the primate, the archbithop of Dublin, and the principal part of the hobility and genty.

On an emigence, near the dist, art the best chart of any in Europe, and confide of four large court in which are generally quartered few, desidence of the confidence of the confid

horfe, and a caffie.

6. The descript of East Meads is very fertile, about thing in com, patters and hards of cattle. Antiently it has petty kings, by whom it was governed. Thin, the sounty town, is fituated on the Boyder, but, except barracks for a troop of horfe, does not contain any thing reimadatable.

7. The county of Well Meath contains a great many rivers, lakes, and bogs, but is is very fertile, where the land is free from the fe. Mullir get, the chief town, is finall, but very compact, and ecutains barracks for a troop of horfe. Athibne is a tolerable good town, interest on the Shannon, and has a garrifor and cattle.

garrifon and cafte.

8. King's County is not fo rich as some of the other counts, nor for well inhabited: it was formerly full of bogs, but is now well drained and cultivated. Philip's Town, or King's Town, is the capital of the counsy; here are barrecks for a company of foot, but nothing elfo that me, its notice.

9. Queen's County, antiently full of bogs and woods, is now tolerably well incloied, cultivated, and inhabited. Maryborough, or Queen's Town, the capital, received its name from queen Mary, wife of Philip king of Spain: it hattle barracks for a company of foot foldiers.

10. The county of Kilkenny is one of the best and most populous in Ireland, abounds in towns and castles, and lastly plenty of all things. It is divided, as it were, into two parts, by the river Neor, or Nuna, which has its fource from those lofty mountains, called the Slieu-bloom, or Blandine-hills,

The cipital town, Killishay, took its name from the call or ciparts of Chaile, who was an eminent bernat in this coupty. It is the face of a billion, and is divided into the English and Indianated. The former is by fact the interf and another than the calling of the largest made the total the fact the interf another than the calling of the largest made the call that is the call that the call that is the call that it is the call that the call that is the call that the call t

is, The county of Limerick contains feveral lefty mountains, one of which, called Knockpatrick, affords a very fine profect of the adjacent country, the fea and the Shannon. The town of Limerick, whence the county takes it name, is the fee of a bifnop, and a very fittong, handfome town. It flands upon the Shannon, which is navigable for thips of burden almost up to the city, though fituated about fixty miles from its mouth. Here is a fine cashedral, and barracks for twenty-two companies of foot. The city is divided into two parts, both of which are fittongly fortified with wells, eafliers ballions, and bulwarks, with draw-bridges upon the river.

4. The country of Tipperary is in general very fertile, but the northern part of it is mountainous, and the air bleak and unwholfbrne. Clonmell, the capital, is fituated on the banks of the Suir. The town is walled, neat, and populous, has a frong god, and a count-house. Here are barracks for two troops of horfe, and a good market.

troops of horfe, and a good market, or a telephone of a least the second of the control of the c

ig. The county of Waterford is chiefly lovely notwithstanding which a great part of it is barren, and the air unwhollows and thick.

and thick.

Waterford, the county town, was first built by certain pirities of Norway, and has been a histop's fee ever since the year ago. Till eclipsed by Cork, it was accounted the second-city in the kingdom for trade, wealth, and populosincia complication in the kingdom for trade, wealth, and populosincia complication for the sabour, defended on the east fall by Duncannon fort. Here is a fine cathedral, but the houses are in general built of timber, and make but a mean appearance. If he haven extends near eight miles almost in a lirait line, and is but little encumbered with rocks or fand. There is a citadel on the west side, and on the cast a block-house and first on the west fide, and on the east a block-house and first on a great trade, particularly, with England, and ships of burden come up close to its quay. The city and its libertees make a dinch country.

The province of Connaught is the most mountainous of the four into which Ireland is divided. It is the least cultivated and inclosed, the thinnest of inhabitants, and those the most

sour into which Ireland is divided. It is the least cultivated and inclofed, the thinnest of inhabitants, and those the most ignorant and unpolished. Grazing is the chief employment, of the perfants. Immense numbers of these and Galwey, it has do not in the counties of Clare and Galwey. It also abounds in horses, game, venison, honey, and hawkes, and is well supplied with fish, having many convenient, bays and creeks on the coast, and several rivers, particularly the Shannon, Moy, Suck, Drofos, and Gyll. In this province are the following counties, vis.

following counties, viz. ..., the spins are sed, and to a refer to the county of Galway, which, next to Cork, is the largeft, in the whole kingdom, and in general has in it plenty of cattle,

in the whole kingdom, and in general has in it plenty of cattle, and is very fertile in corn and patture. It is a red of the country is manned, fands on a noble bay, having many harbours and roads on every fide, it is a very neat, firong, and flourithing city; and is admirably fituated for a trade not only to France and Spain, but allo to the West-Indies. The buildings, both public and private, are mostly of stone, and hardfome, The city is walled, and was once the see of a bishop, but is now within the archbishops of Tuam. It carries on a very confiderable herring fishery, and is almost the only place upon this coast that has any foreign grade. The harbour is about two miles from the city, to which the goods are brought in lighters. Here are, haracks for two companies of soot.

the goods are brought in lighters. Here are, barracks for twocompanies of foot.

The town of Tuam was once a famous city, has been the
fee of an archbishop ever since the beginning of the fixish century,
but is now a considerable place.

2. The county of Clase has a good air and foil, but contains
very few towns; the most remarkable is Clare, loc called from
Richard and Thomas de Clare, younger sons, of the, earl, as
Gloucester, to whom Edward I, gave the county. Barracks for
two companies of foot are exceed here.

The principal and best town in the county is Ennis, fituated.

The principal and best town in the county is Ennis, fituated about two miles from Duhlin, It flands on a lake formed by

about two miles from Dublin. It lands on a face former, by
the Shannon, has a good market, and is a near place, in the
The town of Killalo, a bishop's see, with the privilege of a
fair and market, stands on the Shannon, and was, one, much,
more considerable than at present. The diocele is very large,
containing one hundred parish churches, besides chapels. A
little to the south of this town is a ridge of rocks, which run, quite across the river Shannon, and stop up all farther navigation to it.

13. The county of Sligo is very mountainous; and a rice plains and valleys the air is unwhollome, owing to their being; full of hogs. The foil, where it is free from lakes and fens, to clerably good, and fit either for grazing or tillege. Sligo, the capital, flands on a bay, to which it gives name, as well as the country. Though not large, it is pretty populous, and has an old castie; but its trade is inconsiderable, notwishstanding its harbour is so deep, that ships of two hundred tons burden

can come up to the quay.

The county of Mayo abounds in lakes, and is inclosed on one fide by the fea. The air is moift and cold, especially upon the mountains, where the foil is also poor and coarse, but there is good pasturage, with herds of cattle and deer, in the

In this county are feveral lakes and rivers abounding with is that of Lough-Mass, a lake eleven miles long, and five broad, affords plenty of salmon. The Gallo glasses, a people descended from the Scorch of the western isses, who used to fight in coats of mail with two-edged battle-axes, formerly

lived on the banks of this lake.

The town of Mayo, capital of this county, stands on the borders of Sligo, at the mouth of the river Moy. It was once a bifnoy's fee; but the bifnopric hath been fome time annexed to Tuam. Castlebar, the only parliamentary borough in the county, flands on a little river which falls into Lough-County.

bere are barracks for a troop of horfe.

5. The county of Roscommon is in general very healthy.
The air is clear, and the soil yields plenty of grafs, with some

som lit is isolofed, on the north, by the Carley mountains, which are very feep and high. Rofsommon, the county town is a very inconfiderable place. Halling Sloe, a finall town in this acquarty, is remarkable for baving the largest beaft or flock fair, in the king a dominions. It continues each time a week, send is kept twice, a year.

6. The county, of Lettrin is, very mountainous, but noted for grazing wast hered an of earthe. The town, which gives name to the county, is fituated near the Shannon. It was formerly a tolerable good town, but is now greatly decayed, and contains nothing remarkable.

The following table will exhibit, at one view, the names of the respective counties, their length, breadth, chief towns, and the numbers they fend to Parliament,

Via Con	Counties.	Leng	Bread.	Chief Towns,	Memb.
	Donegal,	64	35	Donegal	TIPTETI
133131	Londondesry	36	7 30 at	Londonderry	JCK-TY.
AN FIN-	Vutrim fototent .	46	37.0	Carrickfergue	10
125	Tyrong office of	69.	35:0	Omagh	1 8 Q.
5 miles	Cayan and a correct	138, 47!	24	Cavan	111 410
3	Monaghan	32	30	Monaghan	To A
162 16.	Armagh	32	17	Armagh	7 KI
125 725	Down to characte	44	30	Down-Patrick	14
. L.	Dublio ,	26.	11045	Dublin	10
41	Louth an a man	25:	3.40	Drogheda 11. 01	10
+211/4	Wicklow Wexford	36	28,	Wicklow	10
विदेशस	Longford	47.	16	Longford	1.0
3034370	East Meath	32	13.10 st	Trim to	13.00
	West Meath	35	20	Mullinger	10
13	King'a County	40	20	Philip's town	6
263	Queen's County,	35	30.	Maryborough	. 8
12 02	Kilkenny	40	, 20	Kilkenny	16
1761	Kildare Carlow	37	11 23 IA	Kildare was total	10
	Cork was water	28	18	Carlow	Par O kg
, <u>2</u>	Kerry The Tallet	85	50	Tralee sistem	20
Munifer	Limerick	40	27	Limerick Lines	47 8 C
Z	Tipperary	60	36	Clonmell	3.8.6
	Waterford	46	24	Waterford	10
2 (Galway	82	48	Galway	. 8
.00	Clare Slipp	40	38	Ennis Busin	2
-41	Mayo Tok saper	35	33	Mayo all ci els	Dr. Carl
on Fallshit	Rolcommon	35,	11 200	Rolcommon	10010
30:16	Leitrim (1)	44	30. 8 X	Leitrim	170 671
		77 1	A FEE	of a same of the same	Hiven

With refrect to the inhabitants of treland, they are a medley of the antiquent (or wild) Itifhs and of Scotch, and English emisgrants. The common people are very ignorant and uncivilized, particularly those, who inhabit the province, of Connaught. The greatest part of them are papits; and hence they have a fettled aversion to Englishmen, and even to their own countrymen, of a different perfusion. To this also may be, attibuted those afts of favyage cruelty to frequent in this country, as well as the irregulanties attending their public meetings, which generally end in bloodsfied. Many of their furnames have an O or Mag prefixed, to them; which fignify grandfon and son; formerly the O was used by their chiefs only, or such as piqued themfelves upon the antiquity of their families. Their music is the bagpipe, but their tune; are generally in a melaupship strain. invest upon the anagonal of their families. It has much as the bagpine, but their tunes are generally in a melangholy strain. In the interior parts of the kingdom, some of their old customs still, prevail, preciously their funeral howlings. The inferior court place the corple of a relation or friend ou a table before their doors, having a plate on the body to excite the charity of puffengers, and this custom, is practifed even in the skirts of the

Capital, and the least of the fabbath, the principal part of the day being configured to antolonents; and it the evening they affemble at public-houses, when they dance to the bappine, which agreeally terminates in riot and debauchery. Their which generally terminates in riot and debauchery. Their manner of living feems to refemble that of the antient, Britons as described by Roman authors, or the present Indian inhabitants of America. Mean buts or estims built of clay and fraw, partitioned in the middle by a wall of the fame materials, forgo the double purpoles of accommodating the family, who live and fleep promite would, having their thes of turf in the middle of the floor, with an opening through the roof, for a chimney, a the other being occupied by a row, or fuch pieces of furniture as are not in immediate of any Their children tearcely know the use of cloaths ,; and are not alhamed to gaze upon thrangers, or make their appearance upon the roads in that priorities manner. Their weal h countits of a cow, jometimes a horie, jome pouitry, and a fpot for potatoes. Coarle bread, potatoes, eggs, milk, and fometimes tifh, conflitute their food; tor how plentifully

En existing fine and call ho out po cos

ew mountains, fmall town in beaft or flock h time a week.

Y U III

us. but noted ich gives name was formerly

, the names of hief towns, and Literates ter P

lerry. 110. ing AR . IQ

W . to io rough kdasinen Hulvi de

mon ney are a medley and uncivilized, onnaught. The ey have a fettled countrymen of y, as well as the which generally re an O or Mac L fon : formerly s piqued them-

di ci ela

elaucholy Arain. heir old cuftoms

The inferior
table before their harity of paffenrincipal part of

in the evening e to the bagpipe, tuchery, Their antient Britons t. Indian inhabif clay and firaw, materials, fergo ily, who live and for a chimney, 1 ces of furniture on thrangers, of rimitive manner. ie, lome popiery, oes, eggs, milk, r how plentifully

liament here are fent to England for the royal approbation; when they pass the Great Seal of England, and are returned; if approved of by his majefly and council and the second of the

The courts of juffice, their terms and manner of proceeding, affixet, juffices of the peace, &c. and almost the feveral orders and degrees of the people and nobility, are much the fame here as in England.

fame here as in England.

The chief articles exported from Ireland confit of linen cloth, yarn, lawn, and cambricks, which are encouraged by the English government. Wool and bay-yarn are allowed to be exported to England only, but great quantities of both are imaggled into other countries. The other exports are, horfest are allowed to be the countries. fmoggled into other countries. The other exports are, horfes and black cattle, beef, pork, green hides, fome tanned leather, calf thins dried, sallow, butter, candles, cheefe, ox and cowhorns, ox hair, horfe hair, herrings, dried fifth, rabbet fkins, otter fkins, goat fkins, ôce. The principal articles of their importation are, wine, brandy, tobacco, fpices, hoss, coals, copper, block tin, lead, mercury, grocery, haberdafhery goods, and West-India commodities.

and went-must commonster.

The Irish having no mint, the coins used by them are the fame with those of England, but they differ in their denomination, an English shilling passing for thirteen pence, a guinea for one pound two shillings and ninepence, and so in proportion for the other coin.

No. 78.

[BUROPS]

[Cover the finds may be Bocked with cattle, the fillems hade bottshelf a master of any kinds.

[Cover the finds may be Bocked with cattle, the fillems hade bottshelf a master of any kinds.

[Cover British.

[Cover Bri

a ft ong caftle built by Edward I. the ruins of which are still to be seen.

The town of Holy-head, twenty-eight miles from Beaumaris, and two hundred and forty-four from London, is the station for the packet-boat to Ireland, being the nearest land to Dublin. It is the most western point of Anglesea, but is a little island of itself, and has a small village, called in Welsh Caer Gybi, consisting of 'heap of straggling house built on rocks, but several of them have very comfortable accommodations for passengers, both with regard to lodging and diet. The church was formerly collegiste, and sounded by one Keelus, a hermit, about the year 650. The walls of the church are the remains of a British fortification, built by Caswallon Lawhire, lord of Anglesea, about the year 450.

Wight, though an stand situated near fix miles from the main land, is nevertheles reckoned a part of Hamphline. It is twenty-two miles long, twelve broad; and is divided into thirty parishes. The air is pure and healthful; and the foil for rich, as to produce corn cough in one year to ferre it seven. A ridge of losty hills runs through the middle of the island, which not only afford plentiful passures, it as despited prospect of the sea. The vales below consist of meadow and corn fields; nor is the coast destitute of natural curiosities; here are excellent fish of mathem this coast on the south and

In evales below conint of meadow and corn fields; not is the coaft defittee of natural curiofities; here are excellent fish of various kinds. The extremities of the coaft on the fouth and well fides are very rocky; and wellward, not far from the shore, are those rocks called the Needles, from their sharpners. Farther to the fouthward are the Shingles: at both which places the island is inaccessible; and it is fortified by art towards

places the island is inaccessible; and it is fortified by art towards the fouth-east, where it is almost level.

The town of Newport, the principal in the island, is a very antient borough, and a large populous place, greatly enriched by its plenty and commerce. Cower river is navigable by larges to Newport quay, which extends lifely round great part of the town, and renders their shipping goods from the store-houser very commodious; the streets are regular and uniform,

meeting at right angles. The covn, beath, and butter markets are kept in diffined fquares, very large and commodition. The buildings are greatly improved, but neither grand nor regular. The church is a large building, with a fquare tower; and the inhabitants have lately crefted an organ, and otherwise greatly decorated it; yet this church is but a chapel of sefe or Carif-brook, a finall village about a mile from Newport, and fatnous for a caftle, built about the time of the Norman conquest, which was the refidence of the artists lords of the island; king Charles I, was confined here, until removed to Hurst castle, Cowes, a remarkable port and harboor, is at the mouth of Newport river; here is a castle built by Fienry Vill, and also a fine faitern. St. Helens lies as the sast end of the island; which is large enough to contain the whole British mavy.

The town of Peel, fituated on the western could, it is a place of considerable trade; Upon a simali island close to the town is Peel castle, one of the strongest in the world, and has a garrifon in it. The island on which it stands in a superdous rock, inspections of the strong strongest in the town, from which it is separated by a narrow stright, fordable in low tides. Within one of the charges a charle amount and the last on the sast on the sast on the sast of the property in the sast of the sast of the sast on the sast of the

in feparated by a narrow firsight, fordable in low tides. Within one of the churches is a chapel appropriated to the ofe of the bifthop; and underneath the chapel is a dangeon or prifon for offenders, one of the most dreadful places of confinement imaginable. The nignificance of the cattle itself is faid to exceed ginable. The augnificence of the cattle itself is said to exceed that of any modern structure in the world; the largeness and lostiness of the rooms, the fine echoes resounding through them, the many winding galleries; the prospect of the sea and slips, which, by reason of the wat height, appearing like buoys floating on the waves, affect the mind of the spectator with equal afternations.

The ifle of Man, though held by the British crown, was, till of late, no part of the kingdom of Great Britain ; but was governed by its own laws and customs under the hereditary dominion of a lord, who formerly had the title of king, and who, though he long ago waved that title, was to the laft invested with regal rights and precognitives. But in the year 1765, for the further and more effectually preventing the mischiefa arising to the revenue and commerce of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Itlesia was the standard on to supplement the Itlesia. illicit and clandestine trade carried on to and from the Isle of it was thought expedient to vest in the crown all rights, jurisdictions, and interests in and over the faid island, and all its dependencies holden by the proprietors the duke and duchels of Athol; who then furrendered the fame, excepting only their landed property, and the patronage of the bishoptic of Sodor and Man, the temporalities of the same when vacant, and all patronages and ecclesialical benefices. Upon this annaxation of the signal, the sum of saventy that the contract of the signal the sum of saventy that the saventy and the saventy that patronages and ecclefiaflical benefices. Upon this annaxation of the isand, the sum of seventy thousand pounds was paid as full compensation to the proprietors, according to their own proposals to the commissioners of the treasury. The inducement for giving so large a sum was, probably, the clear revenue of the isle for ten years, from 1754 to 1763, which, having been laid before parliament, appeared, at the medium, to be seven thousand two hundred and ninety-three pounds and superice halfpenny per annum. The contract was accordingly executed by both parties, under the authority of parliament April 20, 176c.

April 19, 1765.

The Western Isles, or Hebrides, are scattered in the Deucaledonian sea, to the north-west of Scotland, of which kingdom they constitute a part. They are situated between the fifty-fifth and fifty-ninth degree porth latitude, are computed to exceed three hundred in number, and contain about forty-eight thousand inhabitants. No country abounds more with the necessaries of life, and at less labour or charge than the Hebrides.

They have steff and sish in prodigious plenty. Their cattle of all forts as cows, theep, hogs, and goats, are exceeding numerous and prolific, small indeed, (as are their horses) but of a delicious taste: so are their deer, which freely tange in herds on their mountains. No place can compare with them for tame and wild fowl, there being of the latter no where in the world a greater diversity, many forts of them extremely beautiful, and rare, or utterly unknown elsewhere. The like may be said of their various amphibious animals. Numberless are their fountains and springs, rivers, rivulets, and lakes very wholfome in their waters, and superabounding with fish, especially trout and salmon; and no seas in Europe are better stored, not only with literings, but all other kinds of fish from the shrimp to the whale. No harbours or bays are superior to theirs, either for number or conveniency: add to this, their variety of excellent roots and plants, particularly shose of marine growth, all of them ferving for food or physic. Their pastures are so kindly, that they might live on milk alone, with that inconceivable quantity of eggs which they yearly gather off the desart rocks and illets. and wild fowl. there being of the latter no where in the world of eggs which they yearly gather off the defart rocks and illett. Bread is plentiful enough among them, and the ground is generally allowed to be much richer than on the Scottish continent; some parts of which are often supplied with corn from The inhabitants are of the same race with those who

live in the Highlands of Scotland, fleak the fame beiguage, were the fame hebit, and observe the fame customs with this difference, that they are incerefible, indefrious, and factere, than their neighbours of the main land. They are in general frong, vigorous, and healthy, their conflictation being steeled by labour of preserved by telisparate in their dier. The Highlanders of superior bandition live their their helphobours, but the common people are wresthedly ledged in patry cottages or cabbins built of loofe stones and study and that their dier, but the common people are wresthedly ledged in patry plassers or cabbins built of loofe stones and study and that their wind fraw; their partitions are no other shan a kind of hurdle, plassers with clay; they have neither glass in their windows; nor any other chimney shan a hole in the middle of the roofs through which the sineke sinds he ways. These people are title drangers to clean lines; they are extremely should in their house, and nasty in their person; and this impurity is, in all likelihood; one great eatife of that insections the which insection.

St. Kilds, one of the Hebrides, is only sive miles in circum-

the greatest part of them.

St. Kilds, one of the Hebrides, is only sive silles in circumstrence, and situated in fifty-sight degrees of north latitude. The whole thand in one herd rack, divided into feer high meantains, thinly covered with black metald, except on the tops; where the foil is three feet deep. The hills are clouthed with thort grafs, which yields good pastwage to the horses, cattle, and sheep; and their vallies of arable land produce high crops of excellent harley. St. Kilde is one of the strengest natural fortresses in the known world, being inaccessible in every place but at that rock, which might be defended against any force by loofe stones haded from the imperialing mountain of Otervasul. On the well side of the island there is a small fourth, or blows from the morth-cast: but the sea is generally for impercoust all round, that it frequently removes fregments of rocks and stones of a producious weight.

rocks and stones of a predigious weight.

Here are great numbers of sea fowl, which may be distinguished into several different species: among which are the

guer fowl, and the folan goofe. The people of this island, amounting to about two hundred fouls, are originally defeended from the inhabitants of the fouls, are originally defeended from the inhabitants of the Haines and the adjacent ifles: like thefe, they fpeak the Etfe language in great parky, and have for fome time been protefants of the church of Scotland, from whence a minister by fent to them. They live together in a finall village, fituated in a bottom among hills, and composed of low wretched cottages, the thatch and roof being fecured by firaw-ropes, with flones hanging at the end of them. The number of thesp on this and the neighbouring ideals may among the content of the positions of the protein of the pr this and the neighbouring illands may amount to two thou-fand; and their cows, which are very imall; do not exceed one hundred. All the animals on the main land, including dogs,

cats, and even wild fowl, are spotted.

The arable land of this illand is divided into ten equal parts, and these sgain are subdivided, according to the number of families. They manure the land with a compost of turf-after, mixed with firaw and urine; and add to this the bones and enmixed with staw and string; and sout our sine concerning entire trails of the fear fowl. They plow with a finall crooked inftrument; fow their barley very thick; and reap an harvest twenty-fold. The fear-coast, furnishes them with plenty of cod, ling, mackarel, turbot, herring, and all the other species of fish common to the fear; here are likewise otters and feals; but their chief dependence for food and gain, is upon the fea-fowl, which they catch many different ways; but their employment subjects them to the most imminent dangers; for they are obliged to climb rocks, the very sight of which fills with horror the mind

ewis, or Long island, is fixty miles to the westward of St. Kilda: it extends one hundred miles in length from north to fouth, and from thirteen to fourteen in breadth, confifting of a great number of ifles and rocks, and parted by the fea into two divitions, called Lewis and Harries; the former of which lies

westward of the latter.

Harries is an itland separated by a channel from Lewis: it extends about twenty-four miles in length, and in fome places about fix miles in breadth. The air and climate are the fame with those of Lewis: the face of the ground is rocky and mountainous, covered with graft and heath: on the west fide, however, the land is more flat and arable, producing naturally abundance of clover and daily, which in the luminer perfume abundance of clover and daily, which in the luminer pertune the air with an agreeable fragrance. There are divers field water lakes in this illand, abounding with trout, eels, and falmon. The foil is in general dry and fandy; but, when manured with fea ware, yields very great harvefts of oats, rye,

and bailey.

The ifle of Sky may be ranked among the largest islands of the Hebrides: it was so called from Skianach, which, in the Erse dialect, fignifies winged, because the two promontories of Eric dialect, inginies winged, desque the two pronouncries of Valernefs and Trotternefs, by which it is bounded on the north-west and north-east, are supposed to resemble wings. The island lies between the shire of Ross and the western part

of Liwis, This iffa tocks & at belongs t Lead, for barony of ancestor v numerode nefs, and fouth, it is in breadth i man in bays and which are May and But the likewife e hither fro two mile

EUR

One end fruitful. are about part being theep and land, bett and in lo nutes and the Pentl In breadth nations of Damley; tha, Eda, Papa-Wei The ch Skerries, Mainla breadth, i

hood of

for paftars flands Le hundred which, th Braffe, fitt long, and churches; great herri fiderable g Dutch an and Vuft, exceeding with chui Yell is 8, has th

moorith a Betlar, the ruins houses: 1 and taper with the c cades and them her The if

coast, are tusted eig lovel with planted, tities of c tivated, a the impro very exqu privateerii in the late

ignage. fincese; neigh-n paltry hatched hurdles indows he roof. ople are in sheir

1: 4]

our high scion the closthed horfes, e higo d against on finish nd is at generally

oe diffinare the the Eife n protefpes, with theep on wo thou-xceed one ling dogs, rual parts,

umber of urf-afhes. ed inftru-A twentyed, ling, wl, which it fubjects obliged to the mind ard of St. north to

s into two which lies Lewis: it ome places e the fame rocky and west fide. naturally er perfume vers frefh cels, and oats, rye,

ifands of ch, in the ontorice of ed on the ble wings. eflern part of Lewis, extending forty miles in length from north to fouth in fums places twenty, and in others thirty. In breadth, the circumference of the whole amounting to about one hundred. This island is also composed of many different islands and rockes; and in divided between proprietors; the fouthern part belongs to the laid Muelcod, said to be lineally desended from Leod, fon to the black prince of Main; the northern diffrict, or become of Trotternsis, is the property of a Macdonald, whose ancestor was Donald, king or lord of the isles, and chief of the numerous clan of Macdonalds, who are counted the most war-like of all the Highlanders. Sky is part of the shire of Javaness, and formerly belonged to the dicesse of the files to as the South, it is parted from the main land by a channel three lengues in breadth; though at the sery of Glenelly it is so harrow, that a man may be heard calling for the boat, from one side to the other. This island is well provided with a variety of excellent bays and harbours, and is surrounded by inferior isles, among which are Soa-Brettil, Oronia, Pabbay, Scalpe, Surah, Gigay, Islay and Bute,

But the most celebrated of all the western islands, is Jones likewife called St. Columb-bill, from St. Columba, who came. littler; from Ireland, and lies buried here. The illand firetches two miles in length, from fouth to north, in the neighbourhood of Mull, and is about a mile broad from saft to weft. One end of it is rocky and barren: the other plain, arable, and

In the Caledonian fea lie the Orcades, or Orkney ifles, which In the Caledonian fea lie the Occades, or Othney ifles, which are about thirty in numer, but not all inhabited, the greatest part being finall holius that produce nothing but padurage for theep and goats. They are stuated eighteen leagues from Scotland, between the fifty-eighth and finiteth degree of latitude, and in longitude from London between one degree thirty minutes and two degrees fifty minutes, and are divided on the fourth from Caithnefe, the most northern point of Scotland, by the Pentland or Pictland Firth, from twelve to fixteen inlies in breadth. The principal of them are known by the denominations of South Konatha, Swinna, Hoy, Burra, Lambholm, Fastra, Faira, Cava, Gramfey, Mainland, Copinsha, Stupensha, Dismey, inhallo, Stroufa, Papa-Stroufa, Sanda, north Konaldsha, Ede, Roufa, Wyre, Garfa, Egletha, north Faira, Westra, Papa-Westra.

The chief of the Shetland islands are, Mainland, Brussa, the Sherries, Burray, Whalfey, Vuft, Vell, Festar, dec.

Mainland, extending fixty miles in length, and twenty in breadth, is indented by a great number of bays, and abounds with Mossis, bogs, and mountains, so that it is more adapted. for pathrage than corn : nevertheless the low-grounds near the thore, produce cats and barley. On the call-side of the island fands Lerwick, the principal rown, coinfiling of shout three hundred families. Fowards the west is situated Scalloway, which, though very finall, is the feat of judicature; and here likewife the prefbytery of Scotland affemble. The island of Braffs, fituated to the eastward of Mainland, is about five miles long, and two in breadth; has fome arable ground, and two churches; but is chiefly remarkable for its found, in which the cherches; but is chiefly remarkable for its found, in which the great herring-fiftery is carried on. The landlerds here are confiderable gainers, by letting out their ground and houses to the Dutch and Hamburghers. The Skerner, Barray, Whalfey, and Vork, are inconfiderable if ands, the largest and last not exceeding eight miles in length: but all of them are provided with churches, and in Vust there are three good harbours.
Yell is fixteen miles in length, is indented like the figure of 8, has three churches, and feveral chapels, but the country is received and haven.

moorish and barren.

Beffar, or Fetlor, five miles in length, is remarkable only for the rains of fome watch-towers which the natives call Picts houses: they are from twenty to thirty feet high, twelve broad, and tapering to the top. .. The natural history of these islands, with the character, customs, &c. resembling those of the Or-cades and Hebrides already described, it is unnecessary to repeat them here. :

The iflands in the British channel, fituated near the French

The islands in the British channel, situated near the French coast, are Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark.

The island of Jersey, known to the antient Romans, is situated eighteen miles west of Normandy. The north side is inaccessible by reason of losty clists, but the south is almost level with the water. The higher midland parts are well planted, particularly with apple-trees, from which great quantities of cycler are made. The vallies are fertile, and well cultivated, and the passures feed great quantities of cattle, sheep, &c. The inhabitants apply themselves, in time of peace, to the improvement of commerce, and more particularly to the manufacture of stockings, sale of honey, &c. which is here very exquisite. In war time they have in general a concern in war defeated by the garrifon, and made priferers of war. Jerfey was defeated by the garrifon, and made priferers of war.

is about twelve miles in length, hath a healthy sir, and contains about twenty thousand inhabitants. The governor is appointed by the British crown, but the civil jurisdiction is invested in a bailisf and twelve jurass. The capital town, St. Heiler, is handsome, and contains about four hundred houses. The language is french, corrupted by, an internisture of English. The island of Guerniey, in length thirteen miles and mell, and nearly of the same breadth, contains ten parishes, which, however, have only eight ministers, four of the parishes being united; and Atterney and Sark, which are appearities being united; and Atterney and Sark, which are appearities being united; and Atterney and Sark, which are appearities being united; and Atterney and Sark, which are appearities being united; and Atterney and fruitful in corn and pasture, than jersey, is neither so populous, nor so well cultivated. It is, however, a healthful place, and fruitful in corn and pasture, but hat only one church. The people in war time, as in Jersey, see lond of privateering; the only hatbour is S. Peter. It people in war time, as in Jersey, see lond of privateering; the only hatbour is S. Peter. Le Port, which is guarded by two forts, one called the Old Castle, the other Castle Cornet. The inhabitants speak Franch; it having been a part of Normandy, and is full governed by Normant laws.

man laws.

The illand of Alderney is a very healthful place, fruitful in even and patture, and remarkable for a fine breed of finall cows. It is only feparated from the coast of Normandy by a narrow firstlt, called the Race of Alderney: it has only one shurels. The inhabitants live together in a town of the fame name, the island being but eight miles in circuit.

The little life of Sark, lies between the islands of Guernsey and Jersey on the coast of Normandy in France; it is less than the former, has a fine air, and is tertile. The three last of these islands are computed to contain about twenty thousand people, and all the four are part of the Norman patrimony, being the only remains of that part of France formerly conquered by the British arms.

ICELAND, MEDITERRANEAN and ADRIATIC

I S L A N D S

Containing a description of the above islands, their boundaries, extent, situation, natural history, inhabitants, laws, castomi, es.

CELAND is about four hundred miles long, and one hundred and fifty broad: it is fituated in the Atlantic cosan, between finty-three and fixty-eight degrees hornh latitude, and between ten and twenty-fix, degrees well longitude. The greater part of the island is mountsinous; flory, sind barren, but in some places there are excellent partures, and the grafs has a fine smell. The ice, which gets loose from the more northern country in May, brings with it a large quaintity of wood, and several animals, such as foxes, wolves, and bears. For two mounts together the sin never sets, and in the winter it never rises for the same space, at least not entirely.

The island is well watered with large and small rivers that show from the mountains, besides rivulets and large lakes, all of which abound with excellent fish. There are no forests in any part of the island, but this defect in a great measure compensated by large quantities of fine timber that come floating on shore on different parts of the sea coast. The islatural productions of lecland, such as quantypeds, birds, infests, and sish, resemble those of Norway, Greenland, &c. already deferibed.

There are some exceeding softy mountains, which are always covered with lee and fish. The instalts live in the vallice between them and in those mear the coast are plains covered with verdure: but nowithstanding the intense coldness of this island, earthquakes and volcanoe lave been more known here than in much warmer climates. The former have several times laid the country desortes posticularly in 1724, 1732 and 3755, when shory cruptions broke out of the earth. Many of the shown more known here than in much warmer climates. The former have several times laid the country desortes broke out of the earth. Many of the shown in the part of the listed, not far from the feet in the fouthernmost part of the listed, not far from the feet in the fouthernmost part of the listed, and torrests to the content of the content of the content of the other content of the mountain to its fumm and on the forth-well is a large chaim, reaching from the top almost to the bottom.

almost to the bottom.

Eruptions from other mountains have broke out fince those of Heela have been flooped. The huge mountains of Crabia on the 17th of May, 1724, began to eject in a terrible mannet finesk, fire, cinders and flones, which were followed by a fiery Arcam, like melted metal. The lava continued to move flowly

on or about cight or nine miles as far as the take of Mynist, litto which it discharged itself, but did not ease till the end of September, 1729, when the graptions of the meantains subsided. They were, however, foot followed by the suptions of three of the adjacent mountains:

In this country are found fonce of various colours, but no matthe. It likewise produces a kind of crystal, a large quantity of pumice stone, and, near the volcano, two forts of agate. It is afficertainly rich in minerals, though there are no mines worked in the country. The people find, even above ground, large lumps of silver, copper, and iron ore, so rich, that they are nielted by a common wood sire; and the metal of this island, great quantities of which were formerly exported to Copenhagen and other countries, but that brench of trade has entirely caused for some time.

The inhabitants of iceland are well made, and matter.

Coveningen and other countries, but that breach of trade has entirely easied for fome time.

The inhabitants of Iceland are well made, and posses a confiderable share of hodily strength, though they fulcom live to a very old age. In general they are sober, honest, declie, and industrious; but, like all others, who dwell in cold countrier, they have fond of drinking spiritous liquers; though ferry are so are subject to various disorders, particularly the rhe ametism; seven, ashmas, and consumption; but the leptody, or rather a kind of hereditary feurry, is the prevailing disase. The dreshoth of the men and women resembles that worn by the Norwegians. The men in fishing wear a garment of sheep-skin over their closuries; and this they frequently forten by rubbing it ever with fish liver. Their chief employment is fishing, to which they bring up their children as soon as they have strength to row, about,

Their houses nearly resemble those in Norway, with this difference, that as they are not so well supplied with timber, they make more use of stones, turf, and mud walls. The better fort possess to the better fort possess to the walls well furnished. The walls better fort possess tolerable houses, well furnished. The walls are comfortably thick and warm, and the roofs either boarded

or thatched.

These people having been originally a colony from Norway, they still speak the old Norwegian dislect, though they have adopted a great number of terms from the Scots, with whom they herefore maintained a considerable traffic. The Lutheran doctrine is the only religion here tolerated. The country is givided into two bishopricks; namely, the see of Skalholt for the fouth; and that of Hoalum for the north. The revenue of each bishop amounts to about two thousand rix dollars; from which, however, he must maintain the rector and corrector, the minister of the cathrdral church, and a certain number of scholars. At the time of the Reformation, great pair of the church revenues was secularized, and now belong to the king of Demark. The churches see in general low, and but indifferently decorated; nevertheless they are clean, decent, and commodious.

modious.

The inhabitants of this island are ruled by a governor called Staffiampermand, or rather by his deputy the Ampermand; the former is generally chosen by the king from the Danish nobility, and resides at Copenhagen; but the latter always lives in Iceland, at the king's palace of Ressessing on a falary of sour hundred rix dollars. His Majesty likewise appoints a teceiver, who collects all the taxes and revenues, and transmits them to the transmit Resides the steament, there are Sussemen, who the treasury. Besides the sleward, there are Sysselmen, who farm the king's taxes in certain districts, and act as justices of

farm the king's taxes in certain districts, and act as justices of the peace, each within his own province.

The king's revenues arife from taxes and dues, an annual fum paid by the company of merchants, secularized abbey lands, and other royal demesnes farmed out to the natives. Law-fuits, in spiritual matters, or concerning freehold property, are determined by the Norwegian laws; but in every dispuse relative to meum and tuum, the old Iceland laws take place. There are two judges, called langmand, who preside over the southern and northern divisions, and sometimes deputies are allowed. There is no other legal method of punishing men with death than beheafing or banging; the women, condemned to die, are sewed up in a sack, and drowned. In spiritual cases, the deputy governor sits as judge, with the deans and clergy as his assessment is shaud, with respect to its exports.

The commerce of this ifland, with respect to its exports, confilts of dried fith, falted meat, butter, train bil, coarfe woollen cloth, flockings, gloves, eider-down feathers, raw wool, fleep-fkins, lamb-fkins, and fox-fklins. The imports are, timber, fifting lines and hooks, tobseco, bread, horfe-fhoes, brandy, wine, falt, linen, and a few other necessaries and super-

fluities for perfons of higher rank.

fluities for persons of higher rank.

The Danet, by an exclusive charter, monopolize the whole trade of Iceland. This company maintains factories at all the harbours in the island, where they exchange the foreign goods for the merchandize of the country; and as the bisince is in favour of the Icelanders, they pay the overplus in Danish money,

which is the only current coin in this island. The weights

which is the only current cain in this island. The weights and measures nearly resemble the Danish.

In treating of the islands in the Mediterranean, we shall be give with a description of lvice and Fermentora, which were called Fithyuse by the Greeks, from the vast quantities of pines they produced. The former separately was called Ebusius, and the other Ophius's and Collubratia, Fermentora, six miles north of Ivies, is small, and at present uninhabited. These islands its about forty miles long, and twenty-two broad, and very meuntainous, but not unfruisful, where it is cultivated. The commodities are fait and sign; the principal place is lyica, a small town, with a fort and barbour, and the relience of the governor, who is subordinate to the vicency of Majorca. It takes its name from the multitude of goats found upon it it is a receptacle for banished persons, and has a small garrison and eastle to defend the entrance of the harbous. The island of Majorca is the nearest to the Spanish coast of any of these islands it is faxty miles in length, and forty in breadth, abounds in corn, cattle, horse, wine, oil, hacey, fastering, and the wind of the sum of the su

round it. Towards the north and west it is mountainess, but has several good harbours, with plenty of water. The air. Jis wholsone, but very hot and dry in summer. A nonfiderable body of horse and foot is kept liere for the desence of the island. The language of the better fort is Spenish, but that of the common people is a medley of Spanish, Latin, Greek, and drable. The principal town, Majores, antiently Palma, which stands on the South-west side of the island, on a bay between the capes, and is a large and well fortified town, the residence of the vicercy, the feat of a court of inquisition and other details, and has a revenue of twenty though ducate or annum. This

wenue of twenty thousand ducats per annum. AT inhabitants are computed at ten thousand, Here are a great many churches, a flately cathedral, an university, feveral hospitale, handlome freets and quares r of the laft, there is use called Born, where the bull-rights and other shows lare wall-

bited."

The ifland of Minorca lies thitty-three miles cath-north-east of Majorca. Its greatest length from east to wish is thirty-leght miles, and its breadth fifteen. The air is moid, but never and credingly cold or hot. Here are lead mines, plensy of ash, falt, sine marble, rabbers, theep, honey, wan, respect, oil, cottom, wine, fome of which is excellent, sine account, opuntial, palm reces, which, however, bear no fruit, mystles, with a yait variety of petrified shells, and a great deal of cattle. The water is faid to be of an indifferent quality. The inhabitants, like the Sanniards, are too noul and lays to callives the ground in a Spaniards, are too proud and lazy to cultivate the ground in a proper manner, and confequently have but little corn. They are computed at about twenty thousand, have a natural turn to poetry, love music and dancing, and, like their ancestors, are

The capital, Ciradella, lies on the west coast, where one governor resides. It is a small place, but well fortified, and chiefly inhabited by the English. The harbour of Port Mahon is one constitutions and fecurity of the finet in Europe (both for its capacioufnefs and fecurity from wind and enemies) being four miles long, and above half a mile in breadth: The town is small, but has a brisk trade. Near it is St. Phillip's calle (which, with the town and harbour, lie at the fourh-east end of this island) is a square fort, and has

always a good garrifon.

In 1756 the French got possession of this island, the English prison in Fort St. Philip's not having been duly supported, reinforced, and supplied by Admiral Byng, who was fent to its relief. The combined forces of France and Spain again took it in 1782, and, by the treaty concluded in 1783 it was orded to his

catholic majefty. island of Sardinia, extends from forty-one to forty-three degrees of north latitude, and from nine to ten degrees of east longitude. Hence its greatest length from Cape Corfo, which is its utmost northern point, to Cape Bonifacio, its utmost fou-thern extremity is about one hundred English miles, and its thern extremity is about one hundred English miles, and its greatest breath about fifty. It is computed to be one hundred miles distant from the city of Genoa to the fouth, and is divided into the country on this side and beyond the mountains, which are again subdivided into thirty-eight cantons, called pieves by the matives. Being for the most part mountainous, woody, dry and stony, it has little aiable land. Some of the low grounds and vallies, however, yield corn, wine, figs, almonds, chefnuts, olives, and other fruit trees. Here are some faltworks, and hot baths on the island, with crystals, iron and allum i here is also a good breed of cattle authlories, and she allum i here is also a good breed of cattle and horses, and the woods and forests abound with deer and other game, together with honey and wax, 1

Corfica

of the them, Englar The Cape C rell to 2. T good be good be wholed wholed

(E Con Capuc

flands o a little f ude of a place. Golo, i and wal The Leghori breadth.

cattle, g The cor whole is yoy fam vated as i language fpider. The el the ifland and low ; vents : ti

refide her cafile. By an iffand is a Lugedori archbitho and regul The only ifland are port. A
The iff broad, an about the dence of

of Tiber contains exempt fi in the kir water in at the two from the feafons, The if Nespolit

and twen high, cra winds, a and deligi cellent w tiently ca There are alio fever The it

Pancan, i of Mell eighm all beh were north 30 Acce brow

1131

of the s found a finall C. .

e illand.: the comsh Manda en standa ween the dence of er détate, m. //This is a great eral chafe eral chafe are which .. Jid. .. lety-eight never sz. y of lith, il, cotton, nia, phim ait variety water in

ral turn to eftors, ato re the go-and chiefly show is one above balf brifle teade. d harbour, rt, and has the English fupported,

ound in a

n. They

in took it in reded to his nds and the y-three derees of east rfo, which is atmost foules, and in one hundred nd is divided ains, which

ed pieves by of the low e, almonde, e fome faltls, iron and fes, and the me, together

Corfica

Coffice is but thinly inhabited, but the elergy are very minerous, compared to the reft of the people, as the Francificars, Capuchins and Servetee, have not lefe than feventy-five contrents. It belonged to the Genocle, but the natives, or account of, their tyranny, having for many years taken up erus against them, that state surrendered its right to the Franci king, under whole dominion it now remains. General Paoli, who long commanded, them in their struggles for freedom, now resides in England, and has a pension from the British court.

The principal places are, 1. Bassia, the capital, structed on the north-east coast of the island, twenty-two miles south of Cape Corfe, and seventy-fix north of Cape Bonisacio. It is the see of a hishop, has a good harbour and castle, and is pretty well to tisticd.

well fortified.

2. The town of San Fiorenzo, fituated also on the northern fide of the island, on a gulf to which it gives name, has a good bayen, with some fortifications, and is the residence of a billion; but its inhistiants are sew, on account of the unwhollomeness of the air.

wholfomeness of the air.

3. The town of Honifacio, which is finall, but well peopled, flands on the fouthern coaft of the illand.

4. Porto Veccio, a little lea port town on the eastern coaft.

5. Ajeazo, by Onne esteemed the capital of the island, stands on the western coast by the river Gravone, and on the South ide of a gulf, to which it gives name. It is an episcopal see, a place, of good trade, and well peopled. 6. Corto, on the Golo, is also an episcopal see, and is desended by a strong castle and well.

The island of Sauticia and well peopled.

The illand of, Sardinia, one hundred and fifty miles weft of Leghorn, one hundred and fixty in length, and eighty in breatth, has but an indifferent air, yet the foil is fruitful, and abounds in corn, wine, oil, and fruit i here are also plenty of cattle, game, buffaloes, beare, and deer, some of which have fine spotted skins; gold, sliver, lead, iron, sulphur, all.—, &c. The commodities, exclusive of the productions already mentioned, are coral, linen, sik, wool, hides, and cheefe; and the whole is enjoyed under the title of king, by a prince of the Sayoy family. The inhabitants are indolent, and dissolute in their manners a confequently the country, is not so will cultivated as it might be. The religion is Roman catholine, and the language Spanish. The only venomous creature is a kind of fuider. The illand of Sardinia, one hundred and fifty miles west of

finder.

The chief town, Cagliari, is fituated on the fouth fide of the island, and on the declivity of a hill; it is divided into high the island, and on the declivity of a hill; it is divided into high the island, and well built, but the and low; the former being handfome and well built, but the latter, poor and unhealthy. The town contains feveral converts: the cadledral is magnificent; the archithop and viceroy zefide here; the port is fpacious, and defended by a battery and cafile.

By an opposite course of the rivers Sacro and Tirso, this island is nearly out into two equal parts or provinces; the one called Il Capo de Cassiani, and the other Il Capo de Saffari, or Lugedori. There are a great many ports, guiss, and hays in it, with several strong towns, a great number of villages, three archbithoprics, and dour bishopries. The clergy, both steelar and regular, have great privileges, incomes, and immunities. The only university is that of Cagliari. The revenues of the signal are faid to exceed the charge of its government and support. A great many smaller allands lie about Sardinia.

The island of Capri, or Caprea, a much taken notice of for the noble ruins on it. It is about four miles long, and one broad, and is situated at the entrance of the gulf of Naples, about three miles from the continent. This side was the refidence of the emperor Augustus for some time, and afterwards of Tiberius for many years. The principal ruins and remains of antiquity are at the extremity of the eathern promontory. It contains about one thousand five hundred inhabitants, who are By an opposite course of the rivers Sacro and Tirso, this

contains about one thousand five hundred inhabitants, who are exempt from all taxes, and belongs to the province of Lovoro, in the kingdom of Naples. There are feveral fprings of fresh water in it, and in a delightful valley between the mountains, at the two extremities, stands a city of the fame name with the island, which is the sec of a bishop, whose revenue arises chiefly from the producious slights of quals that come thither at certain

from the produces nights of qualistinat come thither at certain featons, particularly in March.

The island of lichia is a small but pleasant place, lying on the Nespolitan coalt, about two miles from the cape of Mellins, and twenty-five from Naples. Most of it is furrounded, with high, craggy, and inaccess like rocks, which thelter it from the bight, craggy, and defend it from invaders. Some parts of it are rich and delightful, yielding all manner of delicious fruits, and excellent wines, but others are difinal and barren. It was aniently called linarime, and was very fubject to carthquakes. There are a number of pleasant towns and villages in it, and

alio feveral hot baths and mmeral waters.

The itland of Sicily, the most confiderable in the Meditergancan, is divided from Italy by a narrow Arascht, called the Faro No. 79.

The rock, antiently called Scylla, and now Cape Seligilo, is on the Calabrian fide, and the whirlpool, formerly called Charyb-dis, lies not far from Muffina, and is now denominated Ca-

The fock, antiently called Scylla, and now Caps Saiglid, is on the Calabrian side, and the whitspool, formetly called Charybdis, lies not far from Massian, and is now denominated Calosars.

This isfand enjoys a salubrious air, and the folt is fo fertile, that it is stiled the granary of Judy. It produces abundance of corst, who, oil, fruits, subar, honiey, fastron, was, silk, ôte, fome gold, fliver, iron, allum, vitriol, saltpetra, and mineral silt. The mountains yield emeralds, jasper, agate, porphyty, lapis lavull, and a stone called carochits, of a greenish spectical colour, which grows fost by the warmth of one's hand, stleking to it like glue, and is an excellent antidote against the sting of scorpions, and some other possonous infects. Here are plenty of excellent sith, among which are the pesse speak, or swordship, and unnies, and a good deal of coral is found also in the coast. Great quantities of raw or manusactured silk are exported from Mcsina, where a consul from almost every nation in Europe resides, to manage and protect the trade of the tratfort to which is mount Ætna, now called Monte Gibello, or Mongibello, a volcano, whose eruptions have often proved fatal to the neighbouring country. The eruptions of mount Ætna, are generally preceded by an earthquake, which often does most damage than the eruptions, which will appear from the follow' and gualtentic account transmitted hither from Florence, dated Fob. 25, 1783; "On the 5th of this month there happened a tremendous and dreadful earthquake at Mcsina, which has energy the center of commerce of Sicily, the superb editively destroyed that beautiful city, together with most of its inhabitants, amounting, it is faid, to near forty thousand solling are tremendous and dreadful earthquake at Mcsina, which has energy the center of commerce of Sicily, the superb editively destroyed that beautiful city, together with most of its inhabitants, amounting, it is faid, to near forty thousand solling of high transk, and agreat unimber of samiles of distinction is seventy miles in circult, and so high, that it harbours many, wild bealts: at the bottom are corn fields, and plantations of

is feventy miles in circult, and so high, that it harbours many wild beafts: at the bottom are corts sields, and plantations of fugar canes. Among the other mountains, one of the most considerable is Mount St. Julian, near Palermo, antiently called Eryx, and yulgarly Trepani.

The nobility are so numerous in this island, that a late writer says it is paved with noblemen, there being no less than fixty dukedoms, fifty-fix marquisates, and upwards of one hundred carldoms. The people in general, with respect to their character, are reckoned a perverse race, being a mixture of Italiana and Spaniards: they speak chiefly Spanish, and sollow the Spanish fashions, particularly in wearing black. The established religion of the island is the Roman casholic. The number of churches, convents, and religious foundations is very great and they are well endowed. There is a sovereign tribunal, which judges, in all ecclessical affairs, and admits of no appeal to the pope. The Jows are now allowed to settle here, and make open prosession of their religion, which was not the case while the island was immediately subject to Spain.

Geographers commonly divide this island into three parts or provinces, viz. Val di Donnino, Val di Noto, and Val di Mazara. The principal places are as sollow:

1. The city of Palermo, capital of Sicily, antiently Panorannes, a large, rich, and, well built city, situated at the very bottom of a gulph, to which it gives name. It is faid to have been built by the Pheenicians at their fift coming into Sicily, and it is now an archiepiscopal see, being one hundred and twenty miles distant from Messina ot the west. The viceroy's palace is a magnificent structure, adorned with sine seulprures, gardens, &c. and serves inflead of a castle, standing high, and being standard with some lofty towers, and other works. There are many other sine public edifices, as the cathedral, and the other churches, several sounts into the sea, the cathedral, and the other churches, several sounts ins, the city gate, which leads to

the other chuteres, leveral rountains, the city gate, which leads to the fea lide, the quay, the mole, forts, convents, town-house, lambard-house, and university. The quay is one of the sinest walks about the city, being wide and of a great length, and planted with trees. The port is fafe and commodious every where, except on the fouth-west tide, which is full of rocks, that appear no higher than the surface of the fea. This city carries on a confiderable trade, is computed to contain one hundred and twenty, thousand inhabitants, and the two streets, which cross each other, are very fine.

which crofs each other, are very fine.

2. The city of Mellina, before the late calamity, was pretty large and well built, had a specious barbour near the straight to which it gives name, and not above fix miles from the coaft of Calabria. It was one of the greatest market towns in the Me-

diterranean.

discreamen, contained many noble edifices, was the fee of an sighbifloop, and consended with Palerme for being the capital of the illand. The eathedral was a large spacious building, very rich in plate, and finisely adorned in the infide.

3. The city of Sysacule, greatly celebrated among the antiques, and formerly the capital of the island, is faid to have been built by Archias a Cerinthian, and to have extended upwards of twenty-two miles, or one hundred and eighty flading, in compast. It flands forty fix miles from Cannia, leventy-five from Meefins to the fouth, and thirty-eight north from cape Passaro, the Promontorium Pachynum of the Romans, on that spot untiently called Insua, or the Island. This city is a bishop's see, has a fine large harbour supplied with plenty of water by the famed southant of Arethula, and is defended by an fortified casse. It was almost ruined by an earthquake in 1693, yet the number of its inhabitants are now faid to be fourteen thousand.

teen thousand.

The town of Cartelamara is fituated on a bay, to the fouth of Monte Reale; it is a bishop's see, and has a good harbour.

Near is shoot the town antiently called Egests, and estebrated for its warm baths. The other towns of this province are too inconfiderable to merit sarticular description.

No country has undergone greater vicissitudes of government than Naples or Sicily, chiefly owing to the inconfiancy of the natives, which seems to be incorporated with their air. Christians and Stategers by turns conquered it. The Norman unthan Naples or Sicily, chiefly owing to the incommuney of the natives, which feems to be incorporated with their air. Christians and Saracens by turns conquered it. The Normans under Tanered drove out the Saracens; and, by their connexions with the Greeks established there a most respectable monarchy flourishing in arts and arms, while the rest of Europe was plunged in monkish ignorance. About the year 1166, the popes being then all powerful in Europe, their intrigues broke into the succession of Tanered's line, and Naples and Sicily at last came into the possession of the French; and the house of Anjou, with some interruptions and tragical revolutions, held it till the Spaniards drove them out in 1504, it was then annexed to the crown of Spain.

nexed to the crown of Spain.

Off the no. h coasts of Sicily, in the Tufean fea, lie feveral fmall islands, called at prefent the Lipari islands, from the chief of them, which is faid to have had he name from Liparus, the founder of its receival.

of them, which is faid to have had he name from Lipatus, the founder of its capital.

Lipati, which lies about twenty-fix miles north from the nearest coast of. Sicily, and is about eighteen miles in circumference, including the windings of the shore, enjoys a wholform air, and rint, especially figs and raisins, in great plenty, together with sulphur, allum, and bitument. It hath also some excellent hot springs, and on the coasts are caught a great variety of sine siste, with which it drives a considerable commerce. The capital, called also Lipati, is strong both by nature and art, well inhabited, and an episcopal sea, under that of Mcsina. The small islands of Levanzo, Maritima, and Favagnana, (which with the Lipati essentially singles are subject to the king of the two Sicilies) lie at the west end of Sicily. end of Sicil

end of Sicily.

We shall here mention the isle of Maira, though it is not properly ranked with the Italian islands. It was formerly called Melitz, is situated in sistent degrees east longitude, and forty-sive degrees north latitude, firsty miles south of cape Passion of Sicily, and is of an eval figure, twenty miles long, and twelve broad. Its air is clear, but excessively hot: the whole island seems to be a white rock covered with a thin sarince of earth, which is however amazingly productive of cotton, indigo, and a variety of fruits, roots, herbs, &c. but corn and falt are the principal commodities. It contains about fixty thousand inhabitants, who speak Italian in the towns, and a corrupt Arabic in the country.

The knights confift of eight tongues or nations, the chief of which are French, Italians, Spaniards, English, and Germans. They are faid to amount to about three thousand, have confiderable possessions in the Roman catholic countries on the condendate of the confiderable possessions are under the government of a grand master, who derable potternous in the Koman canonic countries on the con-tinent, and are under the government of a grand mafer, who is elected for life. They ought all to be of antient noble fami-lies; but formetimes nobility is disperfied with on account of personal merit, and soch are called cavalier di grants. The grand mafter and kinghts are equally capable of being advanced to a cardinal's hat. According to the statutes, no natural chilto a cardinal's hat. According to the flatutes, no natural children, those of great princes excepted, nor persons under eighten years of age, can be admitted into the order; but the poperary dispense with these qualifications, and the grand master has an unlimited privilege to grant this favour to fix persons. The knights are under vows of cessees and chastity; but they keep the former much better than the latter. They were reroses of a particular form, and never have degenerated from the military glory of their producessor; being still considered as the balwark of Christendom against the Turks on that fide. The chief town, Valetta, had its name from the grad master Fred. Joh. de Valetta, who built it anno 1566. It is a handsome town, with an excellent harbour, and strongly for-

tified. Here is an elegant palace for the grand mafter, feveral convents, numeries, and churches, the principal of which is dedicated to St. John; a college of jefuits, a large hospital, and a building where Turkith flaves are kept.

The most confiderable of the other towns are, Citta Vittoriofa, or Il Borgo Sengles, Malta called alfo Medicil; and Citta Vacchia where the bifthop refides; Bormola, Forte all S. Thomasto, Forte Rosto, Citta Nuovo; and Cottonera.

There are, befides Malta, two other fmall illands lying near the that helper to the order, purpless, Googa satisfacts.

There are, befides Malta, two other final lidands lying near it, that belong to the order, namely, Gozo, is very fruitful, and has about three thousand inhabitants, with feveral good harbours, and frong forts. Cornino, though very finall, is pratty fertile, and has about three thousand inhabitants, with feveral good harbours, and firong forts. Cornino, though very finall, is pratty fertile, and has a fort and harbour.

The islands in the Adriatic are eight in number, viz. I. Lusiona, or Lesina. II. Corfu, or Coreyra. III. Cephalonia, IV. Zante, V. Leucadia, or St. Maura. VI. Candia, foremetly Crete. VII. The Cyclades. VIII. The Sporades.

The first of these, namely, Lusiona, or Lesina, fituated eventy-five miles north-east of Maples, its about seventy miles long, and fatteen broad. The fibore is low, has two castles, and a Mosfaic kind of decayed causeway. The reft is inhabited by hulbandmen, who cultivate the most fertile part of the country, which, though mountainous and rocky, produces plenty of corn, wine, olives, faffron, honey, and fruits. These live in towns and large villages, fome of one bundred, some of sive hundred families: and here is considerable gain from good is fine in the country of the families and here is considerable gain from good fifteries. The capital of the fame mane, is well-built, and populous. Here are many fine churches, monasteries, &c.

hundred families; and here is confiderable gain from good fiftheries. The capital of the fame marke, is well-built, and populous. Here are many fine churches, monafteries, &c.

The island of Corfu, or Coreyra, mear the mouth of the Adriatic, is about one hundred and twenty miles in circumference, and a very important place to the Venetians, who have generally about fifter gallies, and other veffels. The place is famous for falt, wine, olives, lemons, cyder, &c. The principal city, Corfu, has a noble metropolitan church of the Greeks. The town is handsome, and well defended by the castle of St. Ange, which is deemed impregnable.

The island of Cephalonia, which is rather larger than Corfu. The capital, of the same hame, is a bishop's fee. Argolisto is the principal port, and the residence of the governor; and also is a strong fortress. It is further in oil, excellent Muscadine wine, and grapes not unlike currants, which are a very profitable commodity. The climate is very bot, and there are biossome on the trees throughout the winter. It is subject to the Venetians.

The stand of Zante, seventeen miles from Cephalonia, is one hundred and fifty miles in circumference, mountainous, and subject to earthquakes. It has, however, plenty of wines, oil, corn, currants, excellent peaches, figs, and cacumbers. &c. but a facrity of wood. The English and Dutcir have fastories here. The capital, of the same name, is rolerably population.

ries here. The capital, of the faue name, is rolerably populous. This ifland, which slio belongs to the Venetians, has no fortifications; bet there is a fortrefs upon an eminence planted with cannon. In one part of this ifland is a foring, which throws out a great deal of bitumen, effectally at the time of an earthousite.

earthquake.

Cerigo, formerly Cerhera, is a rocky, berren island, fisty miles in circumference, between 'Candia and the Mare, and contains a town of the same name.' South from Zante, on the Merea coast, lie two small clusters of islands, the one called Strephades, the other Strivals. The island of Leucadia, or St. Maura, lies in the Ionian sea, and individed from the continent by a straight notabove fifty passes over, or more than four feet deep. The whole island is fruitful, and near forty miles in circumference. The Carthaginians settled a colony here, and formed the straight, for Leucadia was formerly a peninfula.

was formerly a peninfula.

The ifland of Candia' (formerly Crete) lies to the fouth of the Archicelago, is about two hundred miles in length, fifty in breadth, and five hundred in circumference. Candia, anthe Archipelago, is about two hundred mice in length, my in breadth, and five hundred in circumference. Candia, antiently the capital, is now in reins, and the harbour fo fpoiled as to admit only boats. The walls of the town, which are fill flanding, are pretty firong, and it is the fee of a Greek srch-bifnop. Here are fome Greeks, who bear a very good character, a few Jews, and fome Armenians, befices three or four French families, with a vice-conful. It was atken by the Turks in 1669, after above three years fiege. It was attempted to be retaken by the Venetians in 1692, but without effect. The product of this life is corn, wine, oil, wood, filk and excellent honey. The air is good, as well as the water. It is divided into three parts, the principal of which is Candia, where the begleveleg reides; the fecond is Canea, where there is a baffaw; and the third is that of Retino, where there is a baffaw; and the third is that of Retino, where there is a baffaw; and the third is that of Retino, where there is a baffaw; and is only a barren, singrecable, first pointed eminence, with not the leaft fladow of a landcape; no delightful grotto, public foring, or puring rivalet, are to be feen thereon.

The famed illands called the Cyclades lie in the Archipelage, being

ing near Gaulos; ful, and od har-is pretty

I. Luhalonia,
dia, foreadea.
fituated
nty miles
o caftles,
inhabited
he couns
plenty of
fe live in
se of five
om good
wait, and
, &c.
of the Amerence,
generally
amous for
ty, Corfu,
he town is
ge, which

han Corfui han Corfu-trgolitto is ; and alfo Mufcadine very profita-re bloffoma Venetians. shalonia, is halomia, is puntainous, y of wines, encumbers, have facto-rably popu-nctians, has nence plant-ring, which e tims of an

island, fixty Mare, and ante, on the se one called

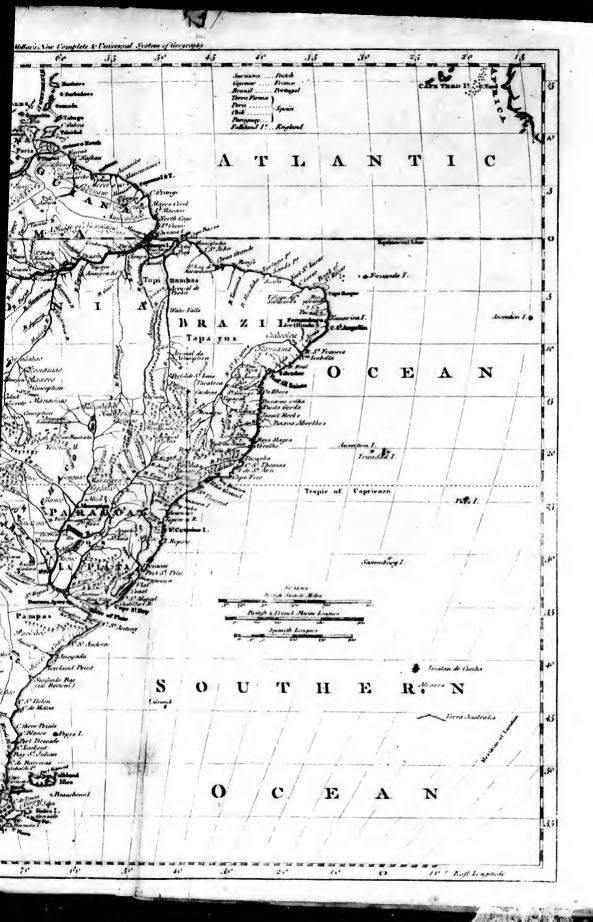
e Ionian lea, ove fifty paces land is truit-e Carthagini-for Leucadia

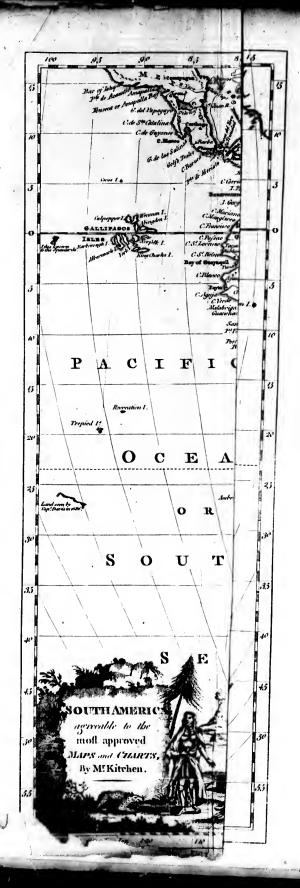
the fouth of a length, fifty Candis, and our fo fpoiled which are fill a Greek archivery good chair and the cor four the cortical and the cortical and the cortical and the third mount lda, and is only with not the public fpring, the fouth of

11

231

he Archipelago,





being The village ArchiMilo, rock, bour, fevera of the under in circ of Na miles about 10. A the pla contair cultivast tridges, the fan Archip but for lying an aparting cars; b figs. A churche produce L thour of the chundred T to the tridges of tridges. The tridges of tridges o

Those viz. 1. (ful. 2. ference, and gives is nearly Scyro, twin circum phanto, place whe limene, e five miles the coast c bro, whice island. 9 cronisi is fame nam duces plen We sha

duces plen We sha a descript by different rica, Afric

SI

S

A ME
1491, by
of Americ
to diffeove
to latitude
degrees;
eight tho:
irregular,
ninema, no
it are the

being disposed in the form of a circle, as their name imports. The principal of these is Pelicandro, which contains only one village, but from its castle may be feen all the islands of the Archipelago. 2. Naxia, the most fertile of these islands. 3. Archipelago. 2. Naxis, the most fertile of these islands. Archipelago. 2. Naxis, the most fertile of these islands. 3. Milo, fixty miles in compess, and consisting chiefly of a spongy rock, but well inhabited and cultivated, with an excellent harbour. 4. Sephanto, thirty-fix miles in compass, contains several villages. 5. Paros, one of the least, but best cultivated of the Cyclades, and its marble har for many ages been famous under the name of Parian stone. 6. Antipuros, fixteen miles in circuit, contains sonly one village. 7. Nio, nine miles four of Naxis, contains Home's tomb. 8. Armongo, thirty-fix miles in compass, yields corn, wine, and oil. 9. Delos, only about eight miles in compass, in the centre of the Cyclades. 10. Argentiere: its name is taken from the silver mines in it: the place is barren, and water scarce. 11. Zia is fruitful, and contains, some antiquities. 12. Thermia is populous, well-cultivated, produces much silk, and has in it plenty of partridges. 13. Joara is defolate. 14. Mycene has a town of the same name, and its inhabitants are the hest sailors in the Archipelago. This place contains about three thousand geople; the fame name, and its inhabitants are the heft failors in the Archipelago. This place contains about three thouland people; but for one man there are four women, who are often feen lying among the hogs in the open firets: here are plenty of partridges, qualls, woodcocks, turtle doves, rabbets, and wheatears; befides which, it produces excellent giapes, and delicious figs. Almost all the inhabitants are Greeks, who have fifty churches in all. 15. Time, thirty-five miles in circumference, produces abundance of fruit, wine and filk. 16. Andros, one hundred and twenty miles in compass, is fertile, and well watered.

Those called the Spreades, of featered illauds, are as follow:

Those called the Sperades, or scattered islands, are as follow; Those called the sperades, or leatered hailds, are as following.

1. English, thirty miles in circumference, and is very fruitful.

2. Colouri, antiently Salamis, fifty miles in circumference, contains three villages, one of which is called Colouri, and gives name to the island.

3. Negropont, antiently Eubeca, is menty miles long, twenty-five broad, and ivery fruitful.

5. Seyro, twenty-five miles north-east of Negropont, is fixty miles in circumference, and has a town of the same name.

5. Serphanto, which abounds in iron and loadstone: this was the place whereto the Romans banished their malefactors.

6. Staplace whereto the Romans banilhed their malefactors. 6. Stalimene, or Lemnos, is of a square form, being about twentythe miles on each fide. 7. Samondrachi, or Samothrace, near the coast of Romania, is twenty-five miles in circuit. 8. Embro, which contains four villages, one bearing the name of the island. 9. Thesius, famous for wine and marble. 10. Macronisi is barren and uninhabited. 11. Syro has a town of the fame name, with a good harbour. 12. Sikino, which produces plenty of figs, and the best wheat in the Archipelago.

We shall conclude our account of the European islands with a description of the Azores, or Western islands, which have,

but we apprehend they may with more propriety be confidered as belonging to the latter. They are a group of islands, fituaged in the Atlantic ocean, between twenty-five and thirty-two degrees of west longitude, and between thirty-feven and forty north latitude, nine lundred miles west of Portugal, and as many cast of Newfoundland. They are nine in number, viz. St. Maria, St. Miguel or St. Michael, Terceita, St. George, Graciosa, Fayal, Pico, Flores, and Corvo.

These islands were first discovered by some Flemish ships in 1439, and afterwards by the Portuguese in 1447, to whom

Their illands were first discovered by some Flemish ships in 439, and afterwards by the Portuguese in 1447, to whom they now belong. The two westernmost were named Flores and Corvo, from the abundance of slowers on the one, and crows on the other. They are all fertile, and subject to a governor-general, who resides at Angra in Terceira, which is also the seat of the bishop, whose diocese extends over all the Azores. The income of the latter, which is paid in wheat, amounts to about two hundred counts of the seat of the seat of the state of the seat of Azores. The income of the latter, which is paid in wheat, amounts to about two hundred pounds sterling a year. On every island there is a deputy-governor, who directs the police, milnia, and revenue; and a juiz, or judge, is at the head of the law department, from whom lies an appeal to a higher court at Terceira, and from thence to the supreme court at Lisbon. The natives of these islands are said to be very litigious.

St. Miguel, the largest, is one hundred miles in circumference, contains about twenty-nine thousand inhabitants, and is very sertile in wheat and flax. Its chief town is Panta del Gado. This island was twice savered by the English in the

This island was twice ravaged by the English in the time of queen Elizabeth.

Terceira is reckoned the chief island, on account of its having the best harbour; and its chief town, named Angra, being the refidence of the governor general and the bishop. The town contains a cathedral, five other churches, eight convents,

reversite courts of offices, &c. and is defended by two forts.

The island of Pleo, so called from a mountain of vast height, produces excellent wine, cedar, and a valuable wood called teixos. On the fouth of the island is the principal harbour, called Villa das Lagens.

The inhabitants of Flores having been many years ago inferded with the veneral disease by the case of a Sanith man.

fected with the venereal difease by the crew of a Spanish man of war, that was wrecked upon their coast, the evil, it is said; still maintains its ground there, none of the inhabitants being free from it, as in Peru, and some parts of Siberia.

Travellers relate, that no poisonous or venomous animal is to be found in the Azores, and that if carried thither, it will expire in a few hours. One tenth of all their productions belong to the king, and the article of tobacco brings in a confiderable furm. The wine, called Fayal wine, is chiefly raifed in the illand of Pico, which lies opposite to Fayal. From eighteen to twenty thousand pipes of that wine are made there yearly. The other islands have nothing that merit particular notice. by different geographers, been variously deemed parts of America, Africa, and Europe, as they are almost in a central point; | All of them enjuy a falubrious air, but are exposed to violent reach quarkes, from which they have frequently suffered.

THE NEW AND UNIVERSAL

SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.

THE NEW AND COMPLETE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

SOUTH AND NORTH AMERICA.

CHAP. I.

OF AMERICA IN GENERAL.

SECT.

MERICUS VESPUCIO, a Florentine by birth, A being, in 1497, sent to improve the discoveries made in 1491, by Columbus, gave to this division of the globe the name of America. This vast continent (at least what has been hitherto discovered) reaches from latitude seventy-eight degrees north to diffeovered) reaches from latitude feventy-eight degrees north to latitude fitty-fixth fouth, that is, one hundred and thirty-four degrees; which taken in a first line, amount to upwards of eight thousand and forty miles in length. Its breacht is very irregular, being in fome places three thousand fix hundred and ninety miles, and in others, as at the dislance of Darien or Pamma, not above fixty or feventy. The boundaries ascribed to it are the land about the pole on the north; the Atlantic ocean,

The state of

which separates it from Europe and Asia on the east; another vast ocean on the fouth, and the Pacific ocean usually called the South Sea, which divides it from Asia on the west. How or when America was first peopled, cannot be ascertained; but if the north of Asia is joined to America, it is most likely to have been from thence, especially as the natives of these parts still bear a great resemblance to one another in many respects.

The native Americans, who are distinguished into various The native Americans, who are distinguished into various ribes, are found, as far as we are yet acquainted with them, to bear a wonderful likenefs, both in their including an amount of their bedies, but none on any other parts of their bodies, not even on their faces, except those in the country called Labrador, in North America, who have not only thick luity beards, and hair on other parts of their bodies, but also eat raw flesh, and go cloathed both in fummer and winter, in all which respects they differ from the others, and are therefore supporal to have a different origin.

The New World may properly be divided into four parts, viz. I. South America. II. American and West India illands. 1?! North America. IV. Countries lately discovered by captule Cook and other navigators; most of which latter we have

Alrea le diferibed.

Sova America comprises the following grand divisions; viz. Tears Firma, belonging to Spain; in length fourteen hundred, breadth feven hundred miles, chief city Panama. 2. Peru, dred, breadth feven hundred miles, chief city Panams. 2. Peru, belonging to Spain; length eighteen hundred, breadth five, hundred miles, chief city Lirus. 3. Paragua; belonging to the Spaniards and Jeluits; length fiften hundred, breadth one thouland miles, chief city Buenor Ayres. 4. Chili, belonging to Spain; length twelve hundred, breadth five hundred miles, chief city St. Jayo. 5. Terra Magellanica, or Patagoniu, belonging to its matives; length feven hundred, breadth three hundred miles. 6. Brazil; belonging to Portugal; length two thousand five hundred, breadth feven hundred miles. chief city St. Sehafian. 2. Amazonia, belonging to its natives; in city 5t. Sebaftian. 7. Amazonia, belonging to its natives; in length twelve hundred, breadth nine hundred and fixty miles. 8. Guiana, peffelfed by the Dutch and French silvengh ich hundred and eighty miles, breadth four hundred and eighty miles, chief places, Surinam and Cayenne.

extent of the valt peninfula of South America, is computed to be from the ifthmus of Darian to Cape Horn, it the form of a triangle, zoes by the general name of Peruviana, although the countries included within it do not acknowledge the authority of the crown of Spain. The heart of the country hath not not been subdied; the Portuguese are in possession of a large trail, and for eather nations have found means to establish themselves a the coast. Those dominions in South ettablish theinteres is the coast. Indic dominions in John America, which belong to the Spaniards, are under two governors, filled vice by: and captains-general, fubordinate to whom are feveral adhences, as those of Panama, Tera Firma, Clas Charcas, and Chili, confifting of a prefident, and a certain number of counfellors, with the

inferior officers, appointed by the king.

S. E C T. H.

Of Terra Firma, Peru, Paraguay, and Chili, their boundaries retra surma, setu, saraguoy, and Chili, their boundaries and extent, climate, rivers, mountains, produce, animals, Ge. with the feveral dijbrish, cities, and teams therein contained; and also a description of the inhabitants, their persons, manners, customs, dress, diet, Ge.

THE boundaries of Terra Firma, called also New or Golden Castile, are, the Atlantic ocean on the north; Peru and Amazonia on the fouth; the Pacific ocean and New Spain on the west, and Surinam on the east. It is sourteen hundred miles long, seven hundred broad, and had the name of Golden Cassile, from the great quantity of gold found in it.

of Golden Cattite, from the great quantity of gold found in it.
The climate is neither pleafant nor healthy; the inliabitants, one part of the year, being almost drowned with perpetual floods of rain, and in the other scorched by the most intense heat.
The foil, in some parts, is a barren land, or drowned mangroveland, that will scarcely produce any kind of grain; in others, it yields Indian corn, balms, gums and drugs, almost all manner of fruits, as well of Old as of New Spain, sugar, where a Paris word and sugar kinds of during words. tobacco, Brafil wood, and feveral kinds of dyeing wood; a variety of precious flones, particularly emeralds and sapphires; venison, and other game. The plantations of cacao, or chovention, and other game. The plantations of caces, or chocolate nuts, in the diffrift of Caraccas, are effected the best
in America. The tivers, feas, and lakes teem with fish, and
also with alligators; and the biwels of the carth were once furnished with the richest treatures, now almost exhausted. The same may be said of the pearl sisteries on the coast. The mountains abound with tygers, and, according to fome, with lions, and great numbers of other wild beafts.

The diffrict of Terra Firma is very mountainous. According to Dampier, the mountains of Carthagena and St. Martha

are the highest in the world, being seen two hundred miles off at sea; from the analysis a chain of hills, of almost equal he are through the area as far as the straight of Many and the district of the Carraccas, are likewise we will be a supplied the configuration of the Carraccas, are likewise we will be a supplied to the carraccas, are likewise we will be a supplied to the carraccas, are likewise we will be a supplied to the carraccas, are likewise we will be a supplied to the carraccas, are likewise we will be a supplied to the carraccas. nexuella, and the diffrict of the Carraccas, are likewis. ** or mountainous. Some of the mountains in the provinces (** Popayan contain volcanos; but towards the shore of the Parks. ocean, the country is low and marshy. The whole is wate, ed by a great number of rivers, the principal of which is that of Oroonoko; and here are many gulfs, bays, capes, &c.

The provinces are, 1. Terra Firma Proper, which this in the form of a crescent about the bay of Panama, being the isthmus which leins South and North America, it is three hundred.

which joins South and North America: it is three hundred miles in length, but in breadth only fixty, where the isthmus is narrowest. This country consists of prodigious high mountains and deep vallies, flooded more than half the year. It is, however, tolerably fruitful, and abounds in gold and pearls.

The principal places are, 7. Panama, which is firongly fortified and garrifoned, and the walls mounted with large common. Here is the refidence of the governor of the province, and the feat of a royal audience, with a convenient harbour, well fecured against storms by a number of furrounding illands. well fecured against storms by a number of surrounding illands.
At the bottom of the fea are found numbers of pessis, and the
ovilers in which they are found are extremely delicious. This kind
of fifthery is of great advantage to the inhabitants of all the illands
in the bay; and there are few persons of substance about Panama, who do not employ at least a part of their slaves in it,
The town of Porto-bello is situated close to the sea, on the

declivity of a tocumain which farrounds the harbour. The governor is always a midnary officer, subordinate to the president of Paugust. The town is but thouly is habited, owing to its noxious air, and contains about two hundred wooden houses, which mole of the inhabitants let, when the galloons are here, and make any temporary thift for there below. In the year 1739 the galloon admirst V snow cost this pick with only fix thips, demolified the form, and the married C. fortifications.

Carthagean is neither tich, fertile, for populous: here is no great quarting of corn nor cattle; fone valuable gums, balms, and drugs, are found here, but no mines of gold or filver.

The metropolis, of the fame name, is not only a fine, ppus

lent city, but a strong fortress, firnated on a fandy island, called a peninfula by most writers. The Ly hour hea between the island and the main, and the engrance is now at the fouth-west end. The city and fuburbs are well laid out , the fireets firaight, bread, uniform and well-paved. The houles are built of flone

bread, uniform and west-press. In houses are dust of arone for brick, with balcon. In lattices of wood.

Carthagene was an independent government till the year 1739, when the vicetoy of New Granads was appointed. It extends about fity-three leagues from west to east, and eighty-five from south to north, containing several fruitful vallies; called by the natives Savannahs, in which are many futlement of Europeane. Smailt Creoles, and Indians. The climate is called by the natives Savannaha, in which are many fettlements of Europeans, Spanish Creoles, sond Indians. The climate is hot and unhealthy; and, among other difeafes, the black vomit, and leprofy are fatal to Europeans. The Guiney worm and pigue are very troublefome infects. The bay of Carthagena is the first place in America at which the galleons touch.

Santa Martha is two hunded miles long, one hundred and forty broad, very mountainous, but produces gold, jewels, martle, fait, &c. The capital of the fame name, on a branch

of the Rio Grande, is the residence of a governor, and the see

of a bithop.

On the north fea lies Venezuels, which includes the district of Carraccas. It is a populous and fertile province, but rather labours under a fearcity of water. The capital of the fame name. is the refidence of a governor, and the fee of a bithop: the inland town of Carraccas is large and populous.

The province of Rio de la Hacha is pleafant and fertile. The capital, of the fame name, contains nothing remarkable. Here are mines of jasper and chalcedony, and also a pearl-fishery.

The province of New Andalusa (including the districts of Commona and Parie) is fertile, and rich in gums, drugs, medicinal plants, sugar, tohacto, and several sorts of valuable timber. Comana, or New Cordulia, is the capital, but is not so handsome a town as St. Thomas.

The inland province of New Granada, called fometimes Santa Fe, and Caftelle del Oro, is very extensive, and beadtifully diversified with mountains and vallies. The mountains contain gold, filver, and emeralds; and the vallies produce corn, cattle, roots, and fruits, with great quantities of guaiacum, balms, drugs of various kinds, gums, with other rich articles of commerce. Santa Fé de Bagota, the capital not only of this province, but of all Terra Firma, is a large, populoue, opulent, and well-built city, fituated on a lake, with altars at flated differences higher than houses, and richly adorned.

Frita, a lea-port town, was facked by the late lord Amen.

of the fame name.

in respect to the natives of Terra Firma, they are bold arlike; and as they have almost impregnable and inacjule fortreffes, and bear an inveterate hatred to the Spaards, they never have, and it is probable never will be jub-wed. The Spanish general Pedro Rias and his successors, deered. dved. I he Spanin general rector sharping in the accessors, de-freyed in Terra Firma no left that, eight hundred thoufand people, and plundered the country of feveral millions of gold, to sktain which, they exercifed the moft shocking barbarities on the natives. The people have lank, coarfe, long, black hair. Their natural complexion is a copper colour. The im-Their natural complexion is a copper colour. The in-It has button-holes, and two rows of buttons habits of the hetter fort are made of embroidered ftuffs, habits of the negter left at manufacture of the contains, but in make it differs not from the other. The luminate of diffinition

rongig 1 large ovince, irbour, flands, end the is kind ifands Pana-

on the
The
e prefing to its
houses,
re here,
ar 1739
x ships,

re is no, balms, ver, ne, opu-d, called veen the ath-west straight, of stone

the yeas hed. It deighty-l vallies; tlements limate is ck vonit.

dred and , jewels, a branch and the fee

he district but rather tme name hop: the

rtile. The de. Here hery. istricts of is, drugs, valuable but is not

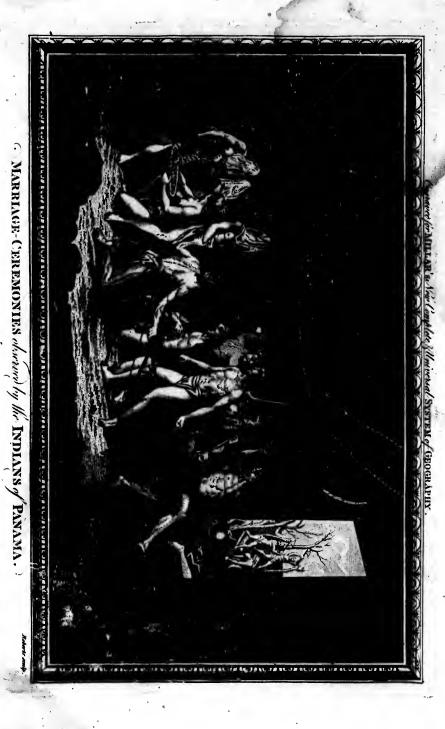
iometimes
id beadtinountains
s produce
guaiacum,
articles of
ily of this
, opulent,
at flated

d Amici, thirth on

y are bold and inac-the Spa-il be sub-sfors, de-thousand thoulands of gold, parbarities ing, black.
The ine Spanific

on at brida no the da ffs. The

contary, ndivide of diffine for



[AME P

diffinctions cotton, wh

The bar linen and el without flee with a lace that falls on ings, but h

flays, or re waift; a be confifting drefs is orn ing women

ita inferior peafants we piece of face mongrel, e and his ing The gre degrees of degrees of dered miles three hund Popayan; fouth by Cocean. It wife extend The comiles from a confideral lease des

lesas des covered w respiration grounds a tropics th tropics in fheep, pace refemble a wool: the of hurden and efteen four feet t four feet to weight; gravity as will make move with then go to what like covered, are very eare very e carry the the pacas call them wool is very which is cures, is They have not very are vaili-hunted li-but the it

but the munike it.
The military balto foun cherry-treddish trushich at which at ber, her ftalks, & converte rilla, dra are also Europea the bread bears the found i

filver min 1545
1567;
mercury
The dominic
the Ro
oppreffe
a middl
No.

diftinctions are fingular, in wearing a kind of trowfers of white cotton, which defcends from the waift to the middle of the

The barbers here are diffinguished by the finencis of their

The barbers here are diffinguished by the fineness of their linen and elegance of their dress in general. They have shirts without steves: about the neck they have a kind of black collar, with a lace of four singers breadth, which forms a fort of singe that falls on the stomach and shoulders. They wear no stockings, but have shoes with gold or silver buckles.

The dress of the ladies consists of the faldelin, a species of says, or rather jumps; a thist which descends only to the waist; a bay mantle which encolose the upper part of the body, consisting of an ell and a half of that stuff; and their whole dress is ornamented with rich laces. The dress of the labouring women is not diffinguishable from that of the ladies, but by its inferior quality, the fashion being the same. The Indian peasants wear a bay mantle; and the commont native Indians a piece of sackclosin saftened over the shoulders by two pins. A piece of fackcloth fastened over the shoulders by two pins. A snongrel, or Creole, is known by the superiority of his habit,

inongrel, or Creole, is known by the superiority of his habit, and his ingenuity.

The great empire of Peru extends from fixty to eighty-one degrees of west longitude, and from the equator to twenty-five degrees of fouth latitude, being about one thousand eight hundred miles in length, but its greatest breadth does not exceed three hundred and ninety. It is bounded, on the north, by Popayan; on the cast, by the Cordilleras des Andes; on the south by Chili and La Plata; and, on the west, by the Pacific ocean. It is governed by a viceroy, whose jurisdiction likewise extends over Paraguay. Chili, and Jucatan.

The coast of Peru is high towards the Pacific ocean. Thirty miles from thence, within land, a chain of mountains extends a considerable way, and about eighty miles farther are the Cordil-

a confiderable way, and about eighty miles farther are the Cordillessa des Andea, the upper parts of which are continually covered with fnow, and the air is fo fubtle, as to be unfit for sefpiration. The whole country is well watered, the low grounds are fertile, and this is the only country between the tropics that produces wine. The natives call the Peruvian therp, pacos or huanew: they are of the bignels of a flag, and sefeuble a camel. The body is covered with a coarfe kind of wool: they are very trackable, and were formerly the only beafts of burden among the Indians. Their flesh is very good meat, and effected as innocent as a chicken. Their height is from four feet to four and a half. They generally carry a hundred weight; and walk, holding their heads up, with wonderful gravity and majesty; and for regular a pace, that no beating will make them alter it. At night it is impossible to make them move with their burden; they lie down till it is taken off, and then go to graze. Their common food is a fort of grafs, formea confiderable way, and about eighty miles farther are the Corditmove with their burden; they he down in its tasken on, auch then go to graze. Their continon food is a fort of grass, somewhat like a finall rush, with which all the mountains are covered. These sheep eat little, and never drink, so that they are very easily kept. The Spaniards use them in the mines, to carry the ore to the mills. The vicunas are shaped much like the pacas, only they are smaller and lighter. The Spaniards are very caffly kept. The Spaniards use therm, to that they are very caffly kept. The Spaniards use them in the mines, to carry the ore to the mills. The vicunas are thaped much like the pacas, only they are findler and lighter. The Spaniards call them Indian goats, because they refemble that animal. Their wool is very fine, and much valued; befides, the becoar stone, which is faid to expel poison, and to perform many notable cures, is found in them. Their deer are much less than ours. They have not many wild beatls; and such as they have are not very fierce nor dangerous. The cattle imported from Europe are vally increased; and most of them run wild, and are hunted like other game. The Peruvians have no rame fowl but the muana, which is much larger than the duck, and not unlike it.

The most valuable of their forest trees is the quinquina, of jesuits hark, which grows in the mountains of Potos, and is also found in the province of Quito. It is about the fize of a cherry-tree, the leaves round and indented, and bears a long, reddish slower. The most useful tree here is called maguey, which at once supplies a delicious drink, lioney, vinegar, timber, hemp, and thread; these last being made from the leaves, stalks, &c. Needles are made of the prickles, and the fruit is converted into a kind of foap. Rhubath, tamarinds, fatfaparilla, dragon's blood, storax, guaiacum, bananas, melons, &c. are also among the vegetable productions of Peru. Here is European corn, and plenty of fruits; the principal part of the bread is made of cassai root; hutmost of that balsan which bears the name of Pern, comes in fact from Mexico. Gold is found in every province of Peru, and there are abundance of filver mines. of which the richest are those of Potofi, discovered The quickfilver mines near Luna were discovered in in 1545. The quickfilver innes near Lima were discovered in 1567; and the Spaniards first began to refine their filver with

mercury in 1571.
The natives of this empire now in general acknowledge the dominion of Spars, and appear (at least outwardly) to profess the Roman catholic studion, "ey are, however, greatly oppieffed by the Spania is in general. The inhabitants are of a middling flatare, h. olive cour bestions, and black hair. No. 79.

When they were first conquered, their manusattures were woollen and cotton cloths, which they wove, and dyed with all manner of colours, but none were permitted to wear a variegated garment, except those of the blood royal. Their carpets were made of the wool of their sheep, or fine goats hair, and their hammocks of cotton or use work. Their carpenters tools we a principally hatchets, made of copper or films. Their sene cutters tools were sharp flints and pebbles; pullies and other engines were entirely unknown to them; yet, under all these disadvantages, they raifed strong and magniscent edifices. Their needles were thorns, or sine bones; and their threads the sinews of animals, or the sibres of plants, or of the back of a certain tree; sciilors they had none; and their knives were the finews of animals, or the fibres of plants, or of the bark of a certain tree: feiffors they had none; and their knives were flint or copper; their combs were made of long thorns, f.t on each fide of a piece of cane, which ferved for the back of the comb; and the rafors they shaved their heads with were no better than fharp flints; in which operation the person suffered fo much, that there was nothing the Spaniards carried over more acceptable to them, than the rafors and feiffors: they had no looking glasses, but, instead of them, the Peruvian ladies made the of a round plate of polished brass or copper; and in this the natives of the East Indies agree with them, having no other mirrors at this day than what they get of the Europeans. other mirrors at this day than what they get of the Europeans. The feveral nations were diftinguilhed by their head dreffes t fome wearing a kind of turban of conton-linen, others a fingle piece; fome a kind of hats, and others caps in the form of a

piece; Joine a kind or new, and figar-loaf.

Thefe people were exceedingly flruck on feeing the blackness of the negro flaves which the Spaniards brought with them; they could not believe it to be natural, having never feen a black in America, they defined the Spaniards, therefore, to let them make experiments if they could not wash off what they deemed to be the black paint.

In quickues of wit, and strength of judgment, the Peru-vians exceed most nations in the world. Such of them as have vians exceed most nations in the world. Grant of the Spaniards, had the advantage of masters, fince the arrival of the Spaniards, have centrally made an extraordinary proficiency. When the had the advantage of matters, inner the arrival or the Spaniards, have generally made an extraordinary proficiency. When the Spaniards first appeared among them, they acknowledged one almighty Being, maker of heaven and earth, whom they called Pacha-camac, i. e. The Soul of the Universe. The next object of their advanton was the Sun; the priests of which, who officiated at Cusco, were of the blood royal. Besides their festivals, celebrated every month, they had four other grand ones; the principal of which was celebrated in June, in honout of Manca Capac, their first inca.

of Manca Capac, their faith inca.

The inhabitants of this country are much addicted to effention and floth; for it is observed, that those who have been used both; for it is print, grow idle here in a short time, like the Crodiaus.

They are sobre as to wine, but eat a great deal, and after an indecent manner, without forks, and sometimes

out of the same dith.

The Creoles, in matters of love, yield to no nation, freely facificing to that paffort most of what they have; though covetous upon all other occasions, they are a serately generous to women. The Creolian females, though a under the referrictions of the Spanish women, foldom go abroad in the referrictions of the Spanish women, the calculations with the control of the spanish women. day time; but at night they purfue their pleasures with great freedom, and are mighty found of intriguing, though they usually conduct their gallanties under the shade of vails. Bastards are as much regarded as the lawfully begotten, provided they are owned by the sather; and there is no disgrace affixed to that

They construct some of their barks, or vessels, like double being covered with a lkin, ferve the boatmen to fit upon. are made in the form of rafts, with a large fail made of matting, and a rudder at one end, near which there is a fire-place or hearth, and a fire always burning: between the two masts there is a kind of cabbin on the deck, and the masts themselves join &

13 a kind of caphin on the deck, and the mans memicives join to the top, and fupport a little pendant and the fail.

They fupply the place of bridges in many parts of Peru, by contrivances which they call trarbites; thefe are ropes or thonga of feather, extended from one fide of the river to the other, and fatened to piles of wood fixed in the earth; a hammock with two large loops hangs to thefe, in which a man may lie at his case; those who attend on the side from whence he sets off, gives him a push, which carries him to the middle with great velocity; from the middle; those on the opposite side pull the hammock by ropes fastened to it, and the person thus gets over in a few monutes. For the palfage of horfes or mules, there are two ropes at a small distance from each other; the animal, being girded tight, is offeended upon a star piece of wood, between the two ropes it which he is falkened by grooves, and drawn over by topes. Some beasts will go over very quietly, but others are series to have their legatind. In many places, the torables are made of fkins spread all the way over the river, the people to walk upon, who hold by a rope

on each fide, which secures them in the manner of tailing, and enables them safely to past the unsteady bridge.

Before a viceroy was appointed at Santa F6 in New Granada, Pertu contained the three audiences of Lina, Low Charcos of La Piata, and Quito; but now the two former are

Chaicos of L. Piata, and Quilo, but now the two former are only contained in it.

The capital of this audience (called alfo Lima) is fitualed in a fine valley near the fea, in the latitude of twelve degrees, two minutes fouth. A river of the fame name washes, the walls, over which was a handlome stone-bridge; but on October 28, 1746, a dreadful shock of an earthquake almost entirely degrees, the charteness of the control of the charteness o

people perithed.

The tupicant tribunal at Lima, called Audiença, it held in the viverov's palace, and confifts of eight auditors, and a fifcal, for civil affairs. Here is also a chamber of accompts, a board of treasury, a court for the effects of persons, dying intellate and without lawful heirs, a council of comissive, and a tribuyal of the inquisition, inany conventis, charles, and hospitals, with an university, in which are professor of the hospitals, with an university, in which are professor of the hospitals.

and three subordinate colleges.

The inhabitants of Lima, as of all the other cities in Spanish America, consist of Spanish, Melizoes, Mulattoes, Indians, and Negroes. The Spanish families were very numerous: there having been no lefs, at a moderate computation, before the carthquake, than eighteen thousand whites in this capital, a third or fourth part of whom confilled of the chief nobility of

The harbour of Lima, named Callao, is fituated fix miles west of the city. It is the best port in the south, being screened from the winds by the island of St. Lawrence.

The town of Cusco, capital of the empire of Peru, and the feat of the incas, before the arrival of the Spaniards, stands above three bundled and twenty fix miles from Lima towards the It was then very large, magnificent, and populous. flood the famous temple of the fun. The incas refided in a part of the citadel, the walls of which were incrusted with gold and filver; and the whole fortrefs was built of thones, fo long, that feveral oxen could hardly draw one of them. The air is very pure and whollome, and the neighbouring country very pleafant and trutful.

Los Charcos or La Plata audience is bounded, on the north, Los Charcos of La Plata audience is bounded, on the norm, by that of Lima, being five hundred and feventy miles in a strait line, and four hundred wide, where broadest. The churate is various, the foil in general fertile, and the principal commodities, filver, gold, and pimento.

The chief places are the following, viz. La Plata, the capital, which had its nature from the mines in its neighbourhood, is

which mad its native from the mines in its neighbourhood, is feven hundred and eighty miles from Lima, towards the fourheast. The inhabitants, including Indiants, exceed fourteen thousand. Here is great fearcity of water. This is the fact of the givernor of "to province, of the archbiflop, has an university, and court of inquisition subordinate to that of the archbiflop. Lima.

The town of Potofi, famous on account of the rich filver mines in its neighbou 'cood, flands about fixty miles from La Plata, to the fouth-call. There are also some gold mines, and many others of filver, in the audience, besides those near

The extensive province of Tucuman is entirely under the dominion of the Spaniards, though the coffes only a few geographers, it does not degree of fouth latitude, d fout i of the river Plata. eities in it. According to the late extend beyond the twenty-fever Iving to the westward of Parage w The cities possessed by the Spar and are, to fo called from a river on which it a fituated, 'ago del Effero, ocaries formation to fertilize the adjacent la ...; St. Miguel del Tucuman, Neuftra Sennora de Talavera, Cordova de la Nueva, Andalufia, Rioja, and the large village of San Salvador. The two fift of these are the most confiderable; the two last are finall, and built without order or fymmetry.

Quito is reckoned to be about four hundred miles in length, and two lumded in breadth; and is fituated between two chains of the high mountain called Cordillera de los Andes. The lands of this province are for the most part well cultivated; and there are a great number of towns and villages inhabited by the Spaniards or native Americans, Every village is adorned with a large square, and the church stands on one side of it.
All the roads are laid out in a line, crossing each other, infomuch that the afpect of the country has the appearance of a large garden. It might be imagined that this country is very hot; but it lies to high, and to near the mountains covered with fnow, that the air is very temperate. They might have plenty of wine here, if Lima had not an exclusive privilege of making it them elvet. They have no vicunas or guanscoes here; but they have an suims of the fame kind, called by the natives lamas, which is like a final 'canich, and can carry filly jounds

lanias, which is like a fluid! caniel, and carreary fity younds, weight. They have all forts of inactials proper for dying, and feveral forts of fruits and plants which have been brought from Spain, befides those that naturally grow here. They have also imported beeves and theep. A great deal of gold la set in the north parts of this province.

The natives in general are very fond of drefs; the perfons of diffinition of both fexes wear long garments, and a kind of loofe manule over their floudders. The drefs of the Spaniards is plainer than that of the Indians, the latter uffully being of looked cotton; both are fond of wearing ear-rings, and rows of beads, round their necks, and the Indians will fometimes adorn even their aneles with breefet; An Indian barber has a long looke garment, and carries his bason and other utensity. adorn even their ancles with bricelett. An Indian harber has a long look garment, and carries his baton and other utenflis with him. The peafants are near, but adorn themfelves with beads or fhells; and a common Indian only wears a plain loofe parlment, which the women fo contrive as to carry their children on their backs. The dreft of a mechanic retembles that of the bather, above deferibed, with this difference, that he walks about with all his tools packed up in a bundle behind

him.

The capital city, Quito, is feated in a pleafant valley between two chains of high mountains. It is about a mile in length, and three quarters of a mile in breadth, is a bithop's fee, and the refidence of the treaturer of the kingdom, as well as of the other officers. It contains about thirty-five thousand inhabitants, of which one third are officially Spaniards. Here are a contained to the contains about the contains a well as of the other officers. feveral religious communities, and two colleges, which are a lort of univertifies, under the direction of the jeftits and Do-

minicans.

The third division of South America, which comes under our notice, is Paraguay, hounded on the north by Ama onla, east by Brazil, well by Peru and Chill, and on the fouth by Patagonia. It is one thousand five hundred miles long, one thou-fand bload, and extremely feitile. Independent of hories, mules, theep, goats, liogs, poultry, game, grain, fruits, &c. it produces an admirable drug, called by the name of the country Paraguay: this is an excellent emetic, and of iteff might form a confiderable atticle of commerce. The furefis abouted with wild beafts, and the rivers and lakes, befules various kinds of wild beafts, and the rivers and the fifth, with a codiles, alligators, &c. The mines contain goin, fifth, with a codiles, alligators, &c. To the west of the great filver, copper, iron, amethyfis, &c. To the west of the great river Paraguay the country is barrer but to the rast, where the jefuits have erected temporal and trual monarchy, it is fertile. The next confiderable alver is that of Plate, or La Plata, which rifes in Peru, and falls into the Atlantic ocean.

The climate of Paraguay differs but little in that of Spain,

and the diffinctions between the feafons are much the fame. In winter, indeed, violent tempests of wind and rain are very frequent, accompanied with fuch dreadful claps of thund tended with lightning, as fill the inhabitants, thought and to them, with terror and conflernation. In fummer, the exceptive heats are mitigated by gentle breezes, which conflantly begin at

eight or nine in the moining.

The cotton tice is a native of this country. The Spaniards fow and use hemp in pretty large quantities; tobacco and some fugar are also produced here. Venomous herbs are also sound in many places; with these the Indians posson their arrows; but the antidotes are equally common; and, among others, the herb called sparrows herb, which forms pretty large hushes, and was d'Covered, and obtained its name in the following manner: Among the different kinds of sparrows found in these provinces, most of which are of the fize of our black-birds, there is a very pretty one called macagua. This little creature is very fond of the flesh of vipers, against whom, for this reason, he wages a continual war : here are also vast numbers of all kinds of ferpents. The rattle-inake of Paraguay is a very formidable creature; the effects of its hite are indden, and the confequences dicadful, unitifs antidotes are speedily applied. chief antidote is a flone, to which they have given the name of Sr. Paul Bezoard, and a poultice of chewed garlick. There are bees of ten different foccies in the forests of this country, When the Spanianla and Portuguese first invaded this country,

they had but very trilling loccels against its inhabitants; but the jesoits effected by art what the others had failed in by force, They began by fixing about fifty Indian families into a townthip, and then by learning their language, conforming to their manners, cultivating their minds, and inculcating their doctrines as were most likely to promote their vices, foon acquired great authority among them, and made numerous converts, till at lait, by fleadily purfuing the fame artful measures, they arrived at that degree of power and influence they now or lately possessed, as being in a manner the absolute fovereigns of a great

part of this extensive country.

For the government of the country, here are parochial- and provincial

provin object from and po Spanil The their : princip town Panam city, e rich an The al green.

[A N

name. all kind The w and ma fometin is infest fonc j which i guay, it guay to

Ayres,

elimate,

Mendoz Cape B

tiver, in

town ha containi chalk or ficent ca court, w lized pa made long bla beatts, t wear a hang do quite nal tyger's then a p rank ute Christia lightnin

The

conflan

is chies

and in

then qu their not in t them; have r acquire their fu mock. better c most c with b grafs. The wild he

repent nfe wi the lat the we prilone ferve t It i

faces, ftrong of the

ere | but matives. v rounds or dying,
brought hey have a Lot in

11/1

perfous of a kind of Spaniards being of and rows fornetimes barber lias r utenfile cives with their chilinbles that e, that he

ley between e in length, 's fee, and ell as of the fand inka-. Here are its and Domes neder

Ama onla, outh by Paone thouof horfes. uits, &cc. it the country might form bouisd with us kinds 'of chlog niatno: of the green raft, where Plate, or La itic ocean. hat of Spain. ch the tame. rain are very thund. 37ough .. d to the excessive antly begin at

The Spaniards cco and fome alfo found in arrows : but hers, the herb thes, and was ving manner: in thefe probirds, there is ature is very his reason, he s of all kinds ery formidable nd the confeipplied. The the name of there is country. d this country.

habitants: but ed in by force. into a townming to their ing fuch docfoon acquired is converts, till uies, they acy now or lately reigns of a great

parochial- and provincial provincial juristictions, but subordinate to a supreme council, of an annual meeting of all the fathets. One of the grand objects of the members of this council was to prevent strangers from being thorow by acquainted with their strength, riches, and policy: hence enatives were restrained from learning the Spanith language.

anith language.

The feveral provinces, into which Paraguay is divided, take their names from the rivers that pass through them. The principal are, Paraguay and La Plata, properly, io called. The town of Assumption is situated at the conflox of the rivers Panama and Paraguay, and is a large, well built, and populous city, erected by the Spaniards in 1531, in the midt of a very-rich and fruitful territory, producing all forts of corn and fruit. The air is wholfome and temperate, and the treet always

Tanger.

La Plata takes its appellation from the river of the fame mame. It is a fine, fertile, plentiful province: provitions of all kinds abound, the principal wants being those of falt and fuel. The great river of Plate, or La Plata, rises in Peru, and, among other rivers, receives the Paraguay in its course. The water is clear, abounds in fish, is full of delightful tisnuts, and may be navigated for the greatest part of its course. Along its banks are seen the most beautiful birds of all kinds, but it fometimes overflows the adjacent country to a great extent, and formetimes overflows the adjacent country to a great extent, and is infeficed by ferpents of a prodigious bigness. We may form fome judgment of its largeness by the width of its intouth, which is about feventy leagues. Before it falls into the Paraguay, it is called Panama. From its junction with the Paraguay to its mouth is above two hundred leagues.

The capital of the province, called Nueltra Sennors de Buenos Ayres, and which takes its name from the pleasantness of the climate, was founded in \$535, under the direction of Pedrode Mandaga, at this time governor. It stands our a point called

Mendoza, at that time governor. It flands on a point, called Cape Blanco, on the fouth fide of the Plata, fronting a finall siver, in thirty-four degrees thirty-four minutes fourh latitude, in a fine plain, rifing by a gentle afcent from the river. The town has fit sight broad fiteets, and is of a confiderable extent, containing no lefs than three thousand house, built mostly of chalk or brick. Here is a very handforne fquare, with a magnichalk or brick. Here is a very handfome fquare, with a magnificent cathedral, and a caftle, in which the governor holds his court, with a garrifon of three thoufand men. The more civilized part of the natives are of a moderate flature, and well made. They have flat round faces, olive complexions, and long black hair. Their garments were formerly the fkins of beafts, but now in most things they conform in dress to the Spanish fathion. The wives of the petty princes or lords wear a kind of triple crown made of straw, and their lords hang doe-skins over their shoulders. The boys and girls gonite naked. They wrap their infants as soon as born in a quite naked. They wrap their infants as foon as born in a tyger's firin, and give them the breaft for a little while, and then a piece of half raw meat to fuck. Their beds are the then a piece of hair raw meat to luck. Their beds are the hides of oxen or tygers fpread on the ground, but the people of rank use lammocks of net-work. Previous to their embracing Christianity, they worshipped the sun, moon, stars, thunder, lightning, groves, rivers, animals, &c.

The bad qualities common to all of them are serocity, inconstancy, perfidy, and drunkenness. Their favourire liquer is chica... They affemble to drink ir, and to dance and sing, and in these exercises they useful with they are all doubt.

and in these exercises they perfift till they are all drunk. They then quarrel, and from words soon proceed to blows, so that their merry-makings feldom terminate without bloodfled, if

not in the death of fonce of the guefts.

There is, properly speaking, no form of government among them; every town, indeed, has its cacique; but these chiefs have no authority, but in proportion to the electric fleet hely have acquired. Several do nothing but rove from place to place with their furniture, which confifts of nothing but a mat, a ham-mock, and a calabath. Those who live nearest to Tucuman are better cloathed and lodged; but the cabins of fuch as live in most of the towns are no better than wretched hovels made with branches of trees, and covered with straw, or rather

grafs.

They are admirable horfemen, and tame and manage the wild horfes with great address, which has made the Spaniards repent ever having stocked the country with those useful animals. Their arms are bows, arrows, and lances, which they use with great dexterity and strength. They fasten a rope to the latter, by which they can, as the end is bearded, draw the wounded perion to them. Befides fawing the necks of their priloners with the jaw-bone of a fish, they fealp them, and pre-ferve their (calps as tokens of victory.

It is customary with the women of Chaco to prick their faces, breaths and arms, in order to mark them. They are frong, robutt, have easy labours, and bathe themselves and children immediately after the delivery. They are very jealous of their hulbands, yet entertain very little affection for their offspring. They usually bury their dead on the spot where they expire, plant a javelin, and the scull of an enemy (if they can get one) over the grave, and then remove to a tissance

The kingdom of Chili, comprehended in the viceroyalty of Peru, feaches from the frontiers of Peru to the fraights of Ma-Peru, feaches from the frontiers of Peru to the firaights of Magellan. This country was first discovered by Don Diego de Alamagro about the year 1 535. The k lingdoms are separated by the district of Atacama, which extends eighty leagues between the province of the same name, being the last of Peeu, and the valley of Copayapu, the first in Chilis. Esstward, some parts of this kingdom terminate on the frontiers of Paraguay, properly so called, though some uninhabited defarts intervene, and fo called, though fome uninhabited defarts intervene, and others on the government of Buenoi Ayres, or La Plata, properly fo called, though between thefe are the Pampas, or wide-extended plains. Its western boundary is the fouth-saft, extending nearly from swenty-leven degrees, the latitude of Copayapu, to fifty-three degrees their minutes south. But shat part of this kingdom, which is inhabited by the Spaniards, bagins at Copayapu, and terminates as the large illaid of Chillor, the southern extremity of which is in the twenty-south degree of fouth latitude, and its extent from west to east, is the distance between the coast of the South-Sea and the Cordilleras, which are here of a functional below. which are here of a stupendous height. The state of the state of the kingdom of Chill lies fouth of the equator, the sea-

As the kingdom of Chill lies fouth of the equator, the sea-fons are almost opposite to those in the northern hemisphere; but the face of the country, except on the fea coast, is beau-tiful, and the climate wholfome. On the east, the country is fereened by the Andes, while from the west the air is cooked by the most refershing sea breeze. Along the costs of the Pacific Ocean they enjoy not only a fine temperate air, but a clear ferenc sky most part of the year. Sometimes, indeed, the winds that blow from the mountains are exceedingly sharp in winter; but, in seneral, this is one of the most comfortable climates in the world, being a medium between the intense heats of the

turrid 20ne and the piercing colds of the frigid.

The Chilefians are of a middle flature, ftrong, built, of a sawny complexion, and have long black hair on their heads, but pluck off that on their chins, or other parts of their badies. They are tall, robust, active, and courageous, enduring fatigue, heat and cold to admiration. Their aims are pikes, bows, arrows and fwords, and their dicipline much more regular than that of the other Indians. Their mariners are very They have no gold nor filver, though these metals are fimple. They have no gold nor filver, though thefe metals are to common in their country. All their bedding in fome fkina hid on the ground, and they ear on the ground, or elfe on a little bench, and wipe their hands on a broom, inflead of a napkin. Their food confilts of maiz, fruits, herbs, and what they catch by hunning and fithing. Their drink also is made of maiz toutled, fleeped and boiled, or of fruits. Their furniture confifts of four or five dilhes, and fome wooden spoons or shells, a calabath or gourd to drink out of, and a leaf of a tree or maiz for a falt-fellar.

The martial genius of the natives continually retarded the The martial genius of the institute continually retarded the progress of foreigners, and has always been the cause why the Spanish settlements here are so disproportionate to the extent, settlily, and riches of the country. The free Indians are much more numerous than the Spaniards, who are computed at no more than twenty thousand. All the inhabitants of Chili, including Europeans, Mestizoes, mulattoes and negroes, are recknoned at one hundred and sifty thousand only. Even the free Indians, it seems, now acknowledge the dominion of the king of Spania, and new tribute to his covernor's but the subjected size. Spain, and pay irribute to his governor; but the fullicted in-dians belong entirely to the Spaniards living among them, and ferving them in the fame manner as the natives of Perusand The greater part of Chili is still possessed by the free Indians, who are rather allies than fublects of Spain, having fas we before hinted) acknowledged the fupremacy of the king of Spain, but are to be fublect to their own laws and government : an engagement which it will be bazardous for the Spaniards to break.

Earthquakes have often done a great deal of damage at St. Jago, that of 1647 was fo vident, that it almost overturned whole town, and left fech unwholesome vapours in the sir, that all the inhabitants died, except about three or four hun-dred: and the dreadful thock in 1730 laid the city in ruins. In the neighbourhood are the gold mines of Tiltill, and the Lavaderoes, by their concerns in which many of the citizens amals valt fortunes.

South of St. Jago is the prevince of Conception: the town of the fame name is the oldest European establishment in Chili, and the fecond city in point of dignity. The harbour is good, the fortifications indifferent, but the garrifon ftrong. The pealants in the neighbourhood of Conception have great address in the use of the noose and lance; with these they will combat the fiercest bull, throwing the needs to artfully, as to

by certain hold of fome part of the body. When a bull is baltered, they draw the knot, at the fame time giving fours to their borfes, and hamftinging him with their lances, so that the animal is taken and disabled at the fame inflam.

The province of Chinciton is bounded by La Plata, on the moun-east, and by Chill on the west. The original inhabitants

noth-eat, and by Caut on the west. I be original manufacture me very collections and warlike. They are also very super-flictors, and change their wives as often as they pleafe. They maintenined bloody were with the Spaniards till 1640, fince which time some of them law become Christians. Its chief riches confift of honey and wax.

SECT. III.

Consuming deferiptions of Torra Magellenica, or Patagonia, Brauil, Accounts, and Galona , their first discovery, boundaries and ex-tent, feil, climate, produce, inhabitants, animals, Us.

TERRA Morehanica received its name from Ferdinand Magelian, a Portuguele officer; who likewife gave name to those thraights which lead from the fouth to the north fea, he being the furt who failed through them. The appellation of Patagonia was delived from a principal tribe of its inhabitants, called Patagonia. The whole country, which goes under the name of Patagonia, extends from Chili and Paraguay to the utmost extremity of South America, that is, from thirty-five utmoß extremity of South America, that is, from thirty-fire almoß to fiky-feur degrees of fourth latitude, being feven hundred miles long, and three hundred-broad where wides. The northern parts contain an almost inexhaushible slock of large timber, but in the southern districts there is seasely a tree to tensiver, our in the lowers that the transfer is a server a tree to be feen fit for any mechanical purpose. The lofty mountains, called the Andes, traverse the whole country from north to

Here are incredible numbers of wild horned castle and horfes. stere are incredible numbers of wild homed cattle and horfes, which were first brought hither by the Spaniards, and have increased annasingly; the patturage also is good. Some writers sell us that fresh water is fearer; but were that the case, we cannot see how the present inhabitance, and such multitudes of cattle, could subside. The east coast is chiefly low-land, with sew or no good harbours; that called St. Julian is one of the

The inhabitants of Patagonia confist of several Indian tribes, The inhabitants of Patagonia confift of leveral Indian teibes, ber Patagonia, Pampas, Coffares, &c.. They are a favage, barbarous people, of a copper colour, like the relt of the Americans, with coarse black hair, and no beards. They are mightily addicted to painting themselves, and make streaks on their faces and bodies. They go almost stake naked, having only a square garneat, in the form of a blanket, made of the skins of several animals, and sewed together, which they some times wrap round them in extreme cold weather; a have also a cap of the fkins of fowls on their heads. Forme voyagers represented them as monstrous giants of eleven feet high, whereas they are no taller than the other Americans. The women, as in other places, are very fond of necklaces and bracelets, which they make of fea shells. The natives chiefly live on fish and game, and what the earth produces spontane-ously. This country abounds with an animal called cameltheep by fome authors, but their true name is guanacoes. They nartake of the nature of a camel, though they have no bunch the back, and they were formerly made use of to carry bur-lens. They have also a bird called an offrich, but not so large, and they differ from the African offriches in having the toes, whereas those have but two. A great number of islands, or clusters of islands, lie on the coasts of Patagonia.

The island of Terra del Fuego, or the Land of Fires, as it was called by the first discoverers, on account of their having observed some great fires upon it (supposed to be volcanoes) as shey passed it in the night, is separated from the continent by the Magellanic straights; has a rough appearance, being very mountainous, but is intersected with deep narrow vallies, and is well-watered. The narives of this country are short in their is well-watered. The narives of an country are more in their heads berefons, not exceeding five feet fix inches at most, their heads large, their faces broad, their cheek-bones very prominent, and their noses very flat. They have little brown eyes, without life; their hair is black and lank, hanging about their heads in disorder, and befineared with train oil. On the chin they have a few straggling short hairs instead of a beard, and from their nose there is a constant discharge of mucus into their ugly open mouth. The whole assemblage of their features forms the most loathsome picture of misery and wretchedness to make most loaniome picture or intery and wretchedness to which human nature can possibly be reduced. They had no other eloathing than a small piece of seal-skin, which hung from their shoulders to the middle of the back, being sastened round the neck with a string. The rest of their body was perfectly naked, not the least regard being paid to decency. Their natural colour scens to be an olive-brown, with a kind

of glofs refembling that of copper; but many of them discuis themselves with dreaks of red point, and functimes, though feldom, with white. Their whole character is the strongest themselves with means of the property of the frongest feldom, with white. Their whole character is the frongest compound of depictive, indifference, and inactivity. They have no other a me then bows and arrows, and their influences of his age kind of fillingage. They live chiefly on feals fieth, and like the fit oil part most. There is no appearance to the chiefle of the part has not here mode of his incompare them and here mode of his incompare them. ance of any subordination among them, and their mode of living approaches nearer to that of brutes, than that of any other na-The children go naked, and the only weapon of the men is a long flick generally hooked, and pointed at the end like a lance. They live in huse made of bought, and covered with mud, branches, &c. One fide is open, and the tire place is in the middle; and a whole family herd together in one of these miferable hovels.

The above-mentioned iflands are all very barren and mountainous; but from what Mr. Forfter fays, in his vayage to the South fee, the climate would not appear to be for ignorous and resuperhous as it is repreferred in Antion's vayage. Upon the lower grounds and iflands, that were theltered by the high mountains, feveral forts of trees and plants, and a variety of birds, were found. Among the trees, was Winter's bark-tree, and a species of arbulus, loaded with sed fruit of the fire of small cherries, which were very well tafted. In some places there is also plenty of celeri. Among the hirds was a species of duck of the fire of a goofe, which ran along the fea with amazing velocity, beating the water with its wings and feet: it had a grey plumage, with a yellow bill and feet, and a few white quill-feathers t at the Falkland illands it is called a log-gerhead duck. Among the birds are also plenty of geefe and talgons. The rocks of some of the illands are covered with large muscle-shells, the fish of which is faid to be more delicate than oyfers.

Brazil was first discovered by Americus Vespucius, When measured along the sea-coast, from the mouth of the river La Plata, in the thirty-fifth degree of south latitude to the river of Amazon, under the equator, it is two thousand five hundred miles in length, and seven hundred in breadth where widest. The aspect of the country, from the set, is not inviting, as a appears mountainous and rough; but, when entered, nothing can be more delightful, as the mountains are covered with woods. of ever-greens, and the vallies are cloathed with verdure; and, among the inland mountains are various fprings and lakes, which difembogue themselves into the great river Paraguay, and

the river of Amazons

The climate of this valt country varies in different parts. In the northern provinces, towards the equator, great rains and are frequent; and the former fumetimes overflow the country, and occasion the air to be very unwholfome. But as to the touthern provinces, there is no country between the tropics where the air is more falubrious, or the heats more tolerable.

The wild beafts of Brazil are, ant-bears, tygers or madilloes, The wild beafts of Brazil are, ant-bears, tygers or madilloes, porcupines, janouversa, a very fercer eavenous animal, forne-what like a greyhound, armadilloes, various forts of monkies, forme of which are very large; that called by Europeans the floth, or lazy beaft, and the toperalion, a creature between a hull and an afs, but without horns, and very harmlefs. The fleth of the toperation is good, and tafles like beef. They have great plenty of deer, hares, and other game, and a variety of other tame and wild animals.

Scrpents and venomous creatures are very numerous here a among which are, the Indian falamander, a kind of four-legged infect, whose sting is mortal; the ibibaboka, a kind of serpent, about feven yards long, and half a yard in circumference, whose poison is inflantaneously fatal to the human kind; the rattle fnake, which grows here to an enormous fize; the liboya, or roe-buck fnake, which is able to (wallow a roe-buck whole, with its horns, being between twenty and thirty feet in length, and two or three yards in circumference; scorpious, one which are between four and five feet long; lizards of three or four feet long; millipedes, both venomous and dangerous, and many others. The pilmires here are very numerous, dellructive, and large.

There are a prodigious number of birds in this country fome of which are remarkable for their beauty, and others for their tafte. Of the first fort is the humming-bird, fo called from the noise he makes with his wings, when he sucks the inices of flowers. The anhims bath a horn two or three inches ong growing out of his forehead, and is therefore called by the Europeans the unicorn bird. The toucan is of the higness of a wood-pigeon, and of a perfect jet-black all over, except under the break and belly, which is of a fine yellow, and a small circle of red about the neck : but what is most extraordinary in this bird, is, that its bill is bigger than its body, yellow without and red within, and about a fpan long. The goirs, called by the Europeans the fra-curiew, and the same with the numor disprise though rongest living influence appearant living ther matthe mere dike a red with the fe these is in of these

d mounige to the
rous and
Upon the
the high
artety of
tark-tree,
he tize of
me places
a spocies
as spocies
and feer
and a few
illed a loggeefe and
ced with

e. When a river La the river of ye hundred here wideft, riting, as it rd, nothing with woods rdure; and, and takes, oraguay, and

nt parts. It at rains and etimes overnwholfome, erry between feats more

or madilloes, imal, fonceof monkies, iropeans the eletween a mlefs. They and a variety

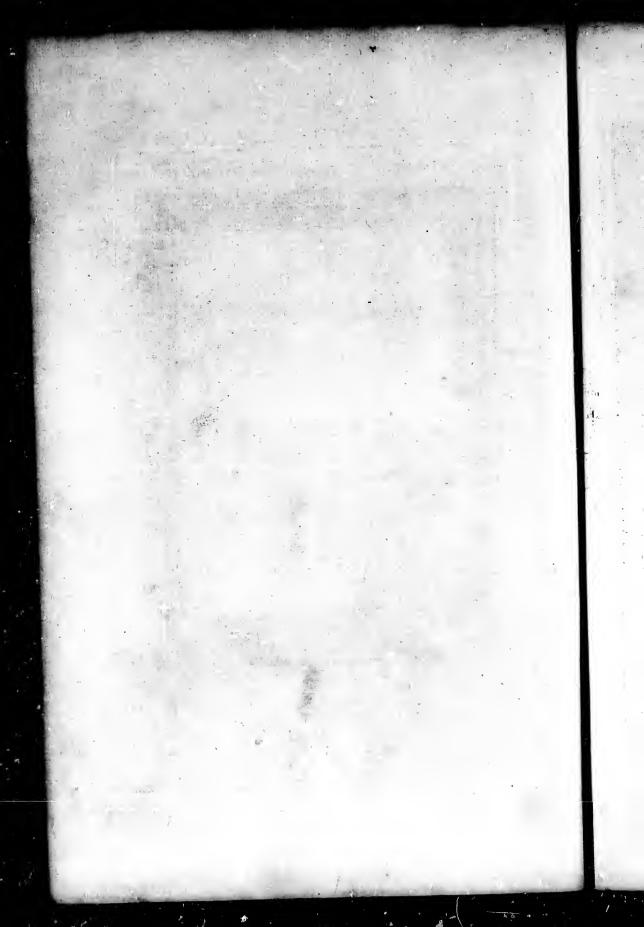
erous here; if four-legged do ferpent, rence, whose is; the rattle he liboya, or; whole, with length, and one fort of s of three or ngerous, and ous, destruc-

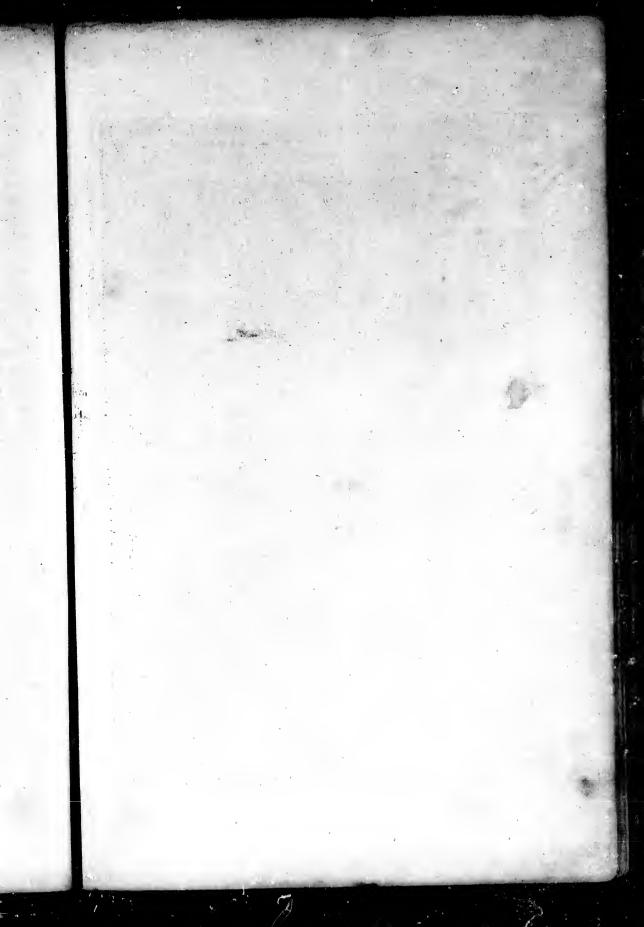
his country; and others for rd, fo called he fucks the r three inches called by the his bigness of r, except un, and a fmall raordinary in yellow wither guira, called th the numo,

Congraved for MILLAR's New Complete & Universal SYSTEM & GEOGRAPHY.



'Published by Alex' Hogg, No Priernoster Row, London







AMER

nius Indicus markable for i black, then at ilie bird liveth common here.
go in o houses
and uncovered
Their eatable of white hens, fowl.

Great plents the latins orb befet all round it bids defiance of all the livir

of all the livir because it great waves. The ir ful of water th parent, and reased in the water maked in the water med Brazil Brazil are of si of ebony, ma which diffuse mitable fruits

which diffuse mirable fruits Some of the bergris, balfan gold, pebbles, diamond mine been compute of which below ed at much in Brazil fugar is mirable. Of where they no ply the veffels for the conven with any toler Brazil abound hides, of white Europe annual There has

tuguefe trade l ployed in the hundred fail of colonies.

With respective province being a principle of the crown of annexed to th the royal reven customs on m

The princi Bahia, which thus called fo feated on a hil and opulent o prodigious; t are no lefs th three times th of receiving to guarded by a final! forts th upon a rock

In this city famely built, vents, and h vents, and it ous manner, particularly v folendid ffru. The church very magnifund that colle fumptuous b courts of jud. The princ are also fever

are alto fever and its neig trees and fio of the ftreets No. 79.

nius Indicus and renata conconca of the latin authors, is remarkable for its often changing its native colour, being at first hlack, then ash-coloured, next white, afterwards fearlet, and last of all erimfon, which last grows richer and deeper the longer life bird liveth. The cocoi, a very legatiful bird; paraquets, parents lockshops are the longer life bird. pairots, cockaiows, markaws, and variety of others, are very coinmon here. Their bats are of a prodigious fize; they will go into house in the night, and if they find any perions afterp and uncovered, they will failen on them, and fuck their blood. Their catable fowls are turkies, very large and delections; a fort of white heus, and other poultry; ducks, and other fuch water-

Great plenty and variety of fifth are on the fea-coafts, and in the lakes and rivers; among others, is the globe-fifth, called by the latins orbis minor, from its orbicular form, which is to the latins orbis minor, from its orbicular form, which is for befer all round with theap (pikes, that the for a hedge-long, that it bids defiance to all fifthes of pixy. But the most remarkable of all the living creatures in the fea is the fea-bladder, fo called because it greatly refembles one, and (wins on the furface of the waves. The infide is only filled with air, except about a spooning of water that ferves to posic it. The skin is thin and transparent, and reflects a great variety of colours, like a bubble raised in the water.

Timber is very plentiful in this country, but that which is termed Brazil-wood is the principal species. The palm-trees of Brazil are of five different kinds; besides which, here are woods

Brazil are of five different kinds; besides which, here are woods of ebony, mastic, cotton trees, citron, &c. and many others, which diffuse around a most delicious fragrancy from the admitable study and balfams they produce.

Some of the principal commodities of this country are, ambergris, balfams, sugar, sweetneats, tobacco, rosin, indigo, gold, pebbles, diamonds, jasper, emeralds, &c. The gold and diamond mines were first opened in 1681, and have ever fince been computed to yield five inillions of pounds skerling, a sistence of which belongs to the king. The diamond unious are farmed at much inserior value to what they really produce. The Brazil sugar is remarkably sine and white, and the tobacco admirable. Of the last article, great exports are made to Africa. mirable. Of the last article, great exports are made to Africa, where they not only dispote of it to the natives, but even supply the velles of other nations, who are ob iged to purchase for the convenience of carrying on the gold-dust and save trade with any tolerable advantage. The north and fouth parts of Brazil abound with horned cattle, which are hunred for their hides, of which no less than twenty thousand are exported to

There has of late years been so great an increase of the Por-tuguese trade hitter, that instead of twelve thips formerly em-ployed in the Brazil commerce, there are never less than one hundred fail of large vessels going to and returning from shase

colonies. With respect to the government of Brazil, it is divided into fifteen provinces, called capitanear or captainries, the whole being a principality, which gives title to the prefumptive heir of the crown of Portugal: of these captainries, eight only are annexed to the crown. Some late writers have computed that the royal revenue artsing from this colony amounts to two hundred thousand pounds therling in gold, besides the duties and customs on metchandize imported from thence.

The principal city is St. Salvador, asso called the city of Bahia, which is in the province of the same name, and was thus called from the commodioushes of its harbour. It is seated on a hill, and is populous, magnificent, and the most eave

feated on a hill, and is populous, mignificent, and the moft gay and opulent city in all Brazil. The trade rired on here is prodigious: the gentry are polite; but the vulgar, who have ac-quired wealth, are intolerably infolent and brutal. In this city are no less than twelve or fourteen thousand Portuguese, with three times that number of negroes. The harbour is capable of receiving this sof the greatest hurthen, and its entrance is guarded by a strong for called St. Antony's. There are other small forts that command the harbour, one of which is built upon a rock about half a mile from the shore.

In this city are about two thouland houses, which are handfamely built, mostly of brick or stone. The churches, contomely built, mottly of brick or from. The churches, convents, and hospitals, are not only built in the most funpuncus manner, but adorned with every thing rich and coffly, particularly with fine paintings. The upper town has many folendid fructures, particularly the cathedral of St. Salvador. The church, which lately belonged to the jefuits college, is every magnificent, and built of markle brought from Parago. very magnificent, and built of marble brought from Europe; and that college is a fine editice. The viceroy's palace is a most fomptuous building, as is also the palace of the arciblinop, the courts of judicature, the hospitals, &c.

The principal freets are large, and all of them paved; there

are also several squares, and many gardens, both within the city and its neighbourhood, in which are a great variety of fruit-trees and slowers, fallading, and plants for the kitchen. Most of the streets are, however, so steep, as to be impassable for

cosclus or chairs; to supply which desce, the rich casse themselves to be carried out in a kind of cotton hammock, called ferpentines, which are borne on the hegrees shoulders by the help of a bathbon, about twelve or sources feet long. The lower class of people here are infolent, and the foldiers given to all manner of vice; and some of them are dangerous assaults. The women are more strictly watched than in Portugal, yet functines sind means to clude the vigilance of their keepers. However, the hullands make no scrope to stab or pool on their vives, if they find them falle. The chief mechanic trades in this city are hatters, finish, snoe-makers, sayers, carpenters, coopers, taylors, and butchers. All these buy negroes, whom they train up to their several employments.

The town of Fernambuco, capital of the province to which it gives name, is a very considerable place. It is also called Reviet, or Artarile, from a neighbouring harbour of that name, which is now the strongest in all Brazil, a number of forta

It is also called Revies, or Artarife, from a neighbouring barbour of that name, which is now the strongest in all Brazil, a number of forts being received all round, and the access naturally for intricate and dangerous, by reason of the concealed rocks, fands, and little issues of the concealed rocks, fands, and little issues are not a round to the concealed rocks. The name Fernambuco, supposed to be a contraction of Inserno Boco, or the Moath of Hell, seems to have been given it from this circumstance.

The rich and populous city of Rio de Janeiro, is situated on a river of the same name, about two leagues from the main ocean. It has a most admirable port, well guarded; which is very much refortedge by the Portuguese, on account of the cold and diamonds found in the neighbourhood.

The little republic of St. Paul lies about thirty miles north of the province of St. Vincent, which is the most southerly of Brazil. This state is surrounded by losty mountains and thick forests; it was originally composed of outlaws from all the neighbouring colonies, Spaniards, Portuguese, Creoles, Mesticoes, Mulatroes, and Negroes, who took refuse on this spot, and lived at first without order, society, faith, honour, or religion; preying upon each other, and substiling by mutual rapine, and she plunder of their neighbours; but the inconveniences attending this way of life, and, the daiger to which it expected them to add these. niences attending this way of life, and the danger to which it's exposed them, soon drove them into confederacies, and these,

at laft, produced a regular democracy.

The island of St. Catherine's is fituated in twenty-feven degrees thirty five minutes fourly latitude, and is one of the most delightful spots imaginable, being about twenty-seven miles tong, and six broad. The convicts from Brazil are transported hither.

The most considerable tribes of the native Brazilians are the Tapuyers and Topinamboys; of whom the former inhabit the northern, and the other the fouthern parts. The former are men of good stature, of a dark copper colour, their hair black, and hanging over their shoulders, but they suffer no hair on their bodies or faces, and go almost naked. Their har on their bonies or races, and go another lips or nof-ornaments are, glittering stones, hung upon their lips or nof-trils, and bracelets of feathers upon their arms: the men have also a cap or coronet of feathers. The complexions of the also a cap or coronet of feathers. The complexions of the Topinamboys are not so dark as that of their northern neighbours, who live nearer the line; and neither the one nor the other, as those of the Africans, who lie under the same parallels,

The native Brazilians are partly freemen, and partly flaves; but the negro flaves are much more valuable, being of a mote robul condition, and fitter for labour. Some writers have repreferted the Brazilians as a favage people, devoid of all principles of religion, cruel in war, and canibals or devourers of canibals or devourers of copies of religion, cluef in war, and canination devourers of thuman fleth, but these stoices are generally looked upon as sistings of the Portuguese, to justify their cruel and inhuman treatment of them. They believe in certain invisible beings, the dispensers of good and evil, the rewarders and punishers of virtue and vice; and their notion with respect to a suture state, is, that after death they shall visit their ancestors, dwelling beyond the Andes; but they have no temples. Their priests make them believe, that if they bring them offerings, those invisible beings, who give them food and all the good things they enjoy, will prosper their affairs; but if they neglect this, some terrible misfortune will befal them. Their towns are without walls. Their mode of carrying on war is by ambufeades; and their weapons are bows. arrows, thields, and wooden clubs. They have eaciques, who rule them in peace, and lead them in war.

The country of Annazonia was first diffcovered by Gonzola Pizerro, brother to the marquis Pizarro, who conquered Peru.

Pizerro, brother to the marquis viscous the fourth, by Terra Firma; on the fourth, by La Plata; on the east, by Brazil and the Atlantic ocean; and, on the west, by Peru. It is one thousand two hundred and, on the west, by Peru. It is one thousand two hundred miles in length, and nine hundred and fixty in breadth; but this valt extent of country is but little known, except along hanks of the great river Amazons, and towards the Brazilian frontiers. The river of Amazons and towards the the world; feveral other rivers, particularly the Negre, Xauxa, and Maranhon, fall into it. It riles in the Cordillers, 22d increases 9 O

17

in a most aniazing manner as it proceeds towards the Atlantic, into which it difembogues itself by cighty-four channels. It will define thousand miles, is several miles broad, and near forty

None of the Europeans have planted colonies in this country, though they have often vinted it. The air is cooler here than could be well expected in near the equator; which proceeds from the fieary rains that occasion the rivers to overflow their banks one half of the year; and from the cloudy wearher, and shortone half of the year; and from the cloudy weather, and thort-ness of the days, which never exceed twelve hours. A brilk cafferly, wind also cools the air, which blows from the Atlantic occan quite through the country, fo ftrong, that veffels are thereby enabled to fail against the stream, and perform a voyage up the river of Λmazons almost as foon as down it, which requires eight or ten months. During the time of the rains here are terrible storms of thunder and lightning. The foil is fertile, producing cocoa nuts, ananas or pine-

apples, guavas, bananas, and other tropical fruits; cedar, iron-wood, fo called from its weight and denfity, red-wood, oak, logwood, and many other forts of dying woods and drugs; caffava root. faifaparilla, canala or fpuious cinnanon, tobacco, cotton, fugar, maiz, yams, and potatoes,

Here are great numbers of tigers, wild boars, buffaloes, &c. and in the woods are wild fowl and venifon. They have also flore of excellent honey and balm. The honey is exquifite, and the halm good against all wounds. Parrots are as numerous here as pigeons in England. They have vast numbers of fish of all forts in the rivers and lakes; and, among others, manatecs or fea cows, that are amphibious and feed on the banks; and tortoiles of a large fize and delicate tafte; but the fifters must be upon their guard against erocodiles, alligators, and water-ferpents, which insest the coasts.

With respect to the natives, they are, like almost all the Americans, of a good flature, have handfome features, long black hair, and copper complexions. They have a tafte for the imitative arts, elpecially leulpture and painting, and are good mechanics. Their cordage is made of the barks of trees, their fails of corton, their hatchets of tortoile-fhells or hard-flones; their chiffels, planes, and wimbles, of the teeth and horns of wild heafts, and their canoes are hollowed trees. They fpin and weave theinfelves cotton garments; and their houses or huts are of wood, thatch, and ciay. Their arms, in general, are darts and javelins bows and arrows, with targets of cane and fish-They are fuch good archers, that they kill fifh in the water with their arrows, which they cat without bread or falt. The feveral nations are governed by their chiefs or caciques; for it is observable, that the monarchical form of government hath prevailed almost universally both among the antient and modern barbarians, as requiring a lefs refined policy than the republican fyshem. The regalia by which the chiefs are diftinguished are, a crown of parrots feathers, a chain of lions teeth or claws about their middle, and a wooden fword in their hand.

All these nations allow of polygamy, or a plurality of wives and concubines; and the women here, as in the other American nations, do the most laborious work. They worship the images of their antient heroes, or subordinate deities; but have no temples, or orders of priests among them. Both sexes sometimes wear mantles of the fkins of beatls, or cotton, but generally go naked. In fome districts the men thrust pieces of cane through their ears and under-lips, and hang glass beads at the griftles of their nofes, which bob to and fro when they speak; but in others, they wear plates of gold at their ears and nostrils.

Guiana, or Canbeana, which has Amazonia on the fouth;

Terra Firms on the well; and the Atlantic occan on the north and east; its length is seven hundred and eighty miles, and its hreadth four hundred and eighty. It is usually divided into two parts, that is, the sea-coasts and adjacent districts denominated Caribeana Proper, and the interior country called Guiana

Proper.

The Portuguefe, French, and Dutch, have all fettlements and fundamental forward marshy, and subject to inalong this coaft, which is low and marthy, and fubject to in-undations in the rainy feafons. The principal French fettlements in Guiana are in the ifte of Cayenne, which lies one hundred miles weft of cape Orange, at the mouth of the river of the fame name. It is feventeen leagues in compass, well woodthe fame name. It is feventeen reagues to ed and watered, and excellently cultivated. At the eaftern part ed and watered, and fort of St. Lewis. The town contains ed and watered, and extenently con-of it is the town and fort of St. Lewis. The town contains upwards of two hundred houses; the fort has a good garrion, and near it is a tolerable harbour. The French first established The place was afterwards alternately themselves here in 1635. The place was afterwards alternately possessed by the English, then by the French again, to whom succeeded the Durch, but the French smally prevailing, full keep it in their possession.

The diffriet called Dutch Guiana was formerly the property of the English, who made settlements at Surinam, where a kind of corrupt English is still spoken by the negroes. The Dutch took it in the reign of Charles II. and it was ceded to them by The Dutch

treaty in 1674, in exchange for what they had possessed in the ptovince now called New York, in North America.

There is a perpetual spring in this country, which produces large quantities of sugar-canes; also the simarnba-tree, effectued a specific in dysenteries; and the carunce, a possesson out. Here are great numbers of monkies and ferpents, and a remarkable amphibious creature called the laubba, about the fize of a fmall pig. They have also a vast variety of birds of different plumage. Aniong their fishes, here is the torpedo; and infests are innumerable. re innumerable.

The inhabitants of Guiana are in general either natives, who The inhabitants of Guiana are in general accordance of a reddish brown, or negroes and Europeans, or a mixed program of these in various combinations. The natives are progeny of these in various combinations. The natives are divided into different tribes, more or less enlightened and polished, as they are more or less remote from the settlements of the Europeans: they have no division of lands. Polygamy is allowed among them. Continence before marriage is not confidered as a virtue; a man carea not whether the woman he maries is a vingin or not; but no injury is fo turely revenged as the infidelity of a wife. The men go to war, hunt, and filh; the women look after domestic affairs. The arms are hows, arrows, clubs, and poiloned darts blown through a reed. Dows, arrows, cruss, and postoned darts blown through a reed. They go almost naked, excepting upon particular occasions, when they adorn their heads with feathers. They are chearful, humane, and friendly, but timid, and addicted to drinking. Their houses are quadrangular, confisting of four stakes with cross poles, and are covered with leaves. They set them up, pull them down, and carry the whole with them at pleasure, as their dwellings are light and their lives amplituder. Their pull them down, and carry the whole with them at pleafure, as their dwellings are light, and their lives ambulatory. Their wants, which are but few, are easily supplied. They believe in a supreme God, a mischievous spirit or devil, and have some notions of a future state. They bury their dead naked, and get drunk at the suneral so bury their for ows. When the body has been interestal full similar transfer the section. body has been interred a sufficient time for the flesh to be rotten, they take up the bones, diffribute them among the relations and friends of the deceafed, and again get drunk to tellify their respect to the memory of the defunct. The natives cultivate nothing but plantains, callava, and yams, and one month's cultivation is sufficient for all these. The men are all hunters, cultivation is fulficient for all titele. In men are all funters, and they can always find game or fith, if they prefer it, without danger or toil. They live together, as a blamelefs and happy people, upon terms of perfect equality, having no diffinction but of age or perfonal merit; neuther have they any divition of property, each ameably participates the ample bleffings of a delightful and extensive country; envy, fraud, and violence are precluded; natural defires are immediately and innocently dulged, and government rendered wholly unnecessary. In all their traffic with each other, or with Europeans, they estimate every thing by their present want of it; they will at one time demand a hatchet for what they will exchange for a fifth-hook at another.

The colony of Surinam is the joint property of the West India cempany, the city of Antiferdam, and the lord of Som-melfdyk, but the fovereignty is invefted in the fix-rs general. Accordingly five directors of this colony are chosen by the city of Amsterdam, four by the West India company, and one by the lord of Sommel'dyk, but the governor must be approved by the flates general, as well as by the directors. The whole colony is at prefert in a very flourithing condition, and carries on a confiderable trade in fugar, cotton, gums, tobacco, coffee,

flax, fkins, wood fer dying, &c.

The principal town, called also Surinam, gives name to the adjacent diffrictione hundred miles round. It flands on a river of the fame name, which is navigable for near one he added miles up the country, and commanded by leveral forts, particularly Zelandria, about fix miles from the entrance, near which fortiefs the finall town of Paramairambo now stands, which contains about four hundred houses. There are no lefs than seven or eight inland towns, all of which are sich, populous,

and commercial.

Before we conclude our description of South America, it will be necessary to add, that the explence of a fouthern continent was firmly believed, until the contrary was indifputably proved in the years 1772, 1773 and 1774 by that most con-funimate seaman captain James Cock, whose extraordinary merits, his country, and the whole world, unite in celebrating. In the Refolution, a thin fitted out for the purpose of making discoveries, he three times penetrated within the autarchic circle, a region which till then had been impervious to all navigators. He proceeded amidst iloating ice islands of vast height, many of which were two or three nules in circumference, the thip, and all on board perpetually exposed to defiruttion, whith appalling scenes of horror and defolation presented themselves to the fixty-feventh degree five minutes fouth latitude, being then in the thirty minth degree thirty-five minutes cast longitude from London. The next year, approaching the pore the westward, he reached seventy-one degrees ten minutes fouth AM latitude

minutes filled the possible Frigid night is fun's fta pole is, joins for times.

the pole Refoluti very, on of which man lof why-hee fkirmifh The those ma

municati the north and inde coafts of rope, has iflands ab endered Moluccas particular majefly, tile, and the reads 219 of th It may our promi

death of t

happened

why-hee, On Jan anchored about the visited by who was : turned, a Land was Was Carrie treated ca him the affigning altar. A tween the out to were obl play, had fire-west en the 5 being ve the nativ the hill captains (furely willed, a mating t they bee raged the changed

On t and the shele at courfe : which

i the duces crued mut. e of a ferent

e who mixed d pomy is

nan he venged t, and ms are a reed. afions,

iearful. inking. s with em up, ure, as believe ed, and hen the

e rotten, elations ify their cultivate month's hunters. without id happy flinction

vision of

ngs of a lence are ently in-Ín all estimate

one time

h-hook at

the West of Soms general. y the city approved he whole nd carries o. coffee.

me to the on a river articularly thich forhich conlefs than

populous, merica, it hern condifputably most con-

raordinary

elebrating. antarelie to all maaft height, ience, th

ion, whill themfelver ude, being caft longihe pore

iut s fouth

Latitude.

latitude, in longitude one handred and fix degrees fifty-four minutes well from London. A folid field of the which entirely filled the expanie to the-cast, well, and fouthy and case it is apposible to make any further advances. Duringhis. Say in the Figid Zone in the months of Decembers and Justacy, no night intervence; to that within a few minutes of midsight the light of the fun was fufficient to read or write by, and the fun's stay below the horizon was for very short, make a way strong twilight continued all the time of his disppeasing.

The result of these attempts to penetrate towards the fouth pole is, that either the ice extends quite to the pole, or elfosions fome land to which it has been fixed from the very earliest times. To determine whether it is land or ice that encirclies the pole, is beyond the power of human exertion, and has no tendency to gratify hay rational curlosty.

In July 1776, the sate indefiningable navigator for fail in the Resolution, accompanied by another ship named the Discovery, on his third voyage round the world; the principal object of which voyage was to explore the nonthern parts of the South Sea towards Kamchatka; in which attempt this truly great man lost his life on a newly discovered island, galled Owhy-hee, near Kamchatka, in February 1779, being stain in a fixtumish with the natives, as the reader will find in the following account.

why nee, nee Anneatane, in rectain 1775, each than the following account.

The difcoveries made in this voyage are lefs brilliant than those made in the preceding ones. The impossibility of communicating with Europe, by proceeding from the South Sea to the northward, which has been pretty generally supposed, in mow proved, so as to render all future attempts unnecessary, and indeed removes every motive for such undertakings. The coasts of that immense country, known by the name of New Holland, which, although an island, is equal in extent to Europe, have now been fully traced: on the south-eastward of this valt, but almost useless additive of the globe, have been sound islands abounding with spices, which anight by attention be soon rendered equal in value to those which the Dutch possess in the Moluccas. The spirit for discovery, which has lately prevailed, particularly in this country, under the auspices of his present majess, has brought us acquainted with many large, sich, sertile, and delightful islands, fituated in the South Sea, which the reader will find a copious description of, from p. 201 to 229 of this work, beginning with that of New Holland above-seantioned.

saentioned.

It may not be improper in this place to fubjoin, agreeable to our promife, a particular account of the events and citcumfances immediately previous to and attending the unfortunate death of that celebrated and able navigator captain Cook, which happened on the 12th of February, 1779, at the idland of O-why-hee, when on their return to flurope.

On January 17, 1779, with great difficulty they found and sachored in a converient harbour at O-why-hee, after beating about the ceast near two months. The ships were immediately instead by the young rings (four to the Orono or great kine).

suchored in a convenient harbour at O-why-hee, after beating about the ceaft near two months. The fhips were immediately wisfited by the young princa (fon to the Orono or great kings) who was abfent at a neighbouring island. The visit was resurred, and no strangers were ever more hospitubly received. Land was epiropriated to their use, the fick were ledged, trade was carried on, the ships repaired, &c... The king, on his atrival, treated captain Cook with great submission and respect, and paid him the same honours that are paid to the great E-a-thu-should-him the same honours that are paid to the great E-a-thu-should-him the same honours that are paid to the great E-a-thu-should-him. A very high mountain of snow, was fo use a sight between the tropics, that sive of the gratienten, with a guide, stower the tropics, that sive of the gratienten, with a guide, fet out, to explore it, but after two days said nights satigue, they were obliged to return without reaching it. After a heive, or play, had been performed by most of the royal samily, and some sire-weiks had been exhibited by the English, the ships failed on the 3th of February, stored with longs, for sits, or, but the Resolution having unfortunately sprung her foremast, and being very leaky, they were obliged on the 1 th to return to their cld birth, to repair. The king visited them as before, but the naives assembling, gathering stones, and rolling them from the hills, in order, as was supposed, to annoy the ships, the captains, on the 13th, ordered the guns to be fired among them, (furely with too much precipitancy) by which two of them were called, and of which the king near day justive combained- initial control of the captains, or the 13th, ordered the guns to be fired among them, (furely with too much precipitancy) by which two of them were captains, on the 13th, ordered the guns to be fired among them, (furely with too much precipitancy) by which two of them were killed, and of which the king near day judity complained, intimating that they had no hoffle intentions. From this time they became very on dy and michievous, and firing only engaged them. The prince, before very friendly, affumed another countenance, and the temper of the Indiana was totally changed.

enangen.

On the 14th the great cutter was milling from its moorings, and the hoat's painter was found cut two fathoms from the buoy, these audacious rogues having contrived to carry it off in the course of the night without being perceived. This was at these which could not be overlooked on any account, as the lofs of to capital a boat might prove of great confequence to them in

the remaining part of their voyage. Captain Clevias whited upon captain Gook and, informed him of what had happened. After forme deliberation, the best method that could be chought of (a melbod which, in other islands, had often been tried, and always mat with (access), was to fecture the king; and the othy way to do this was to invite him on board, and then piles centrals over him, after which they could make their own terms with him. It was alfothought advisable to find boats to different parts of the bay, to prevent any of the natives from making their escape in their cances.

"I lings being thus far fettled, the Refeation's great and small cutter, attended by the Diffeovery's small cutter and jolly boat, all well manned and arned, were dispatched to the various parts of the bay, with orders to stop all cances that should attempt to make their escape, and if they proved refractory to fire as and kill some of them, as captain Cook was determined to let them see he was not to be trifled with any longer. In the interim the captain, with the licutenant of marines, went in his pinnace, attended by the launch (in which were the marines and some of the officers, all well armed) to the north-well point of the bay, captain, with the lieutenant of marines, went in his pinnace, attended by the launch (in which were the marines and lowe of the officers, all well armed) to the north-west point of the bay, where the king resided. The natives, suspecting possibly that found inquiry would be made relative to the boat, had afferabled there in greater numbers than usual. The marines upon landing were drawn up in a line upon the beach, with the series at their head, and esptain Cook, with Mr. Philips, proceeded to the king's house; but not finding him there, enquired of the natives where he was, who fold them he was, of a house not far distant. They wasked on, and found him, and after some little time the captain invited him to go on board, which he were readily was going to do, but some women, and others of his attendants, who probably were apprehensive of some design, carnetly begged and entreated that he would not. Almost at this instant three Indians in-a canoe-arrived from the other side of the hay, with an account of one of their principal arces this initiant three Indians in a canoe-arrived from the other fide of the hap, with an account of one of their principal arees being fhot by our people. They had been to both fhips, where they told their flory in very lamentable terms; but not meeting with that pity and redrefs which they probably thought they had a right to expect, they proceeded to the shore, where their tale was received in a very different manner.

A general murmur of discontent was heard to prevail, and A general murmur of discontent was heard to prevail, and may of them began to arm themselves with spears and daggers. This circumstance was observed by Mr. Philips, and he communicated his apprehensions to captain Cook, who was at this time in the middle of a crowd, and of course was not able to watch their motions. The series of marines also, who was at some distance, saw them arming; and as the turnalt rather increased, called several times to the captain to warn hist of bis danger; but there seemed to be a degree of infatoation at-tending him, which rendered him deaf to every thing. The tending him, which rendered him deaf to every thing... The mob now pressed upon him, and he was seen to push them back, exclaiming at the same time, get away—get away." At length one of them behaved very infolently, and threw stones at him a the captain, having his double barrieled gun, fired, but missed him, and thot the next man to him. The matines, hearing the seport of the gun, imagined that some mischief had been done, and without orders began to fire also: this rendered matters still worse; and captain Cook, now seeing his danger, was making to the boats as said as the crowd would permit him, but received a stab between his shoulders from a chief who was behind him; the man was going to repeat his blow, but was shot by the serient of marines.

who was behind him; the man was going to repeat his blow, but was shot by the serjeant of marines.

The maxines had no somet fired, than the people in the launch from the same reason fired likewise, and now the uproard became general: the captain did not fall in consequence of the would, but still traffed forwards towards the boats; the Indians, however, rushed upon him, and, with clube and fronce, soon put superiod to his existence. The commanding officer of the Rescussion (which was at least half a mile nearer the spot than the Discovery) alarmed at the report of the guns, gave the Refclution (which was at leaft half a mile nearer the floot than the Difcovery) alarmed at the report of the guns, gave orders for the great guns to be pointed and fired at them, which appeared to create much flaughter and confusion. Mr. Phillips and his party of marines were obliged to jump into the water: hut fome of them not being able to fwim, were dragged on shote by the natives, who foon dispatched them. The remaining number with difficulty reached the boats: the ferjeant of manumber with difficulty reached the hoats: the ferjeant of marines was wounded in the neck, and received a fevere blow upon the head from a stone; one of the private men, had the point of a spear, which broke off, fixed under his lest eye; Mr. Philips was wounded in the shoulder, and a corporal and three private men were killed. The Indians behaved with great resolution and intrepidity, and notwithstanding a severe fire was kept up for some time afterwards, they maintained their ground, and as soon at one sell, another supplied his place. Finding it impossible to recover the captain's body, the boats cassed firing, and made the best of their way on board; and soon after Mr. Williamson, the third lieutenant of the Resolution, waited upon captain Clerke with the above melaneholy news.

Thus

Thus ended the life of the greatest navigator that this or any ner country could ever boast, after having successfully led his live of Benish feamen thrice round the world; who bad recedus a certainty the non-ensistence of a fouthern continent, see which the learned of all nations were in deabt; had that the boundaries of the earth and fea, and shown the institution of a north-west passage from the Atlantic to the set fouthern occase, for which our ablest navigators had consided, and in pursua of which vast same had been spent in, and many valuable mariners had miserably persisted. The tives certainly had no intention at sirst of destroying captain solt or any of his party. The cause first originated in the of the area who was shot by our people; it was this cirminance which alarmed these, and in consequence of this its that they arimed themselves. At this period captain Cook gift have returned on board with fastey; but he was unforture in maissing the man who behaved insolent to him, and

desorting snother—he was unfortunate in the firing of the mariane—and equally fo in the firing of the people in the launch; all which happened in the firece of a minute. In short, the whole freme to have been canled by a chain of events which could neither be foreign no prevented. His death was, however, universally regretted, not only in Great Britain, but in other parts of Europe, by these to whom his merits and public fervices were known.

Capterin Gook in his last voyage, had explored the coast of America, from forty-two degrees twenty-feven minutes to feventy degrees forty shautes fifty fiven seconds north. The command, after his death, devolved on captain Clerke, who willed at fea our his return to the fouthward on the 22d day of Augost, 2779. The two ships, samely, the Resolution and Discovery, returned home by the Cape of Good Hope, and anchored at the Note on the 5th of October, 2780.

C HA P. II.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF

NORTH HEAR MERINE CA.

SECT. I.

Of North and South Carolina, Georgia, Virginia, Maryland, Penn-filmania, the Jerfeys, and New York; their extent and fittation, principal towns, full, produce, inhabitants (both natives and co-langh) their trade, manufathers, manusco, cuffam, droft, re-

ORTH America, which conflitutes a grand division of this walk continent, is feparated from the fouthern part by the ishness of Darien, and extends from that ishness to within a few degrees of the north pole; but geographers have not yet been able to afcertain the limits of this northern ex-

The fituation of the countries which compose North Ame rion, and other particulars relative to each, are exhibited in the following table:

Countries and Col.	Length	Breadth	Chief Towas	Belongs to
North Carolina South Carolina Georgia	700	386	Wilmington Charles Town Savannah	United States.
Virginia	750	240	Williams.	Ditto.
Maryland	140	135	Anspolis .	Ditto.
Pennfylvania	300	240	Philadelphia	Ditte.
The Jerfeys.	- 160	60	P. Amboy	Ditto.
New York	300	156	New York	Ditto.
New England	550	200	Bolton	Ditto.
Nova Scotia or . New Scotland	350	250	Halifaz	Great Britain.
Quebec	800	200	Quebec	Ditto.
Old Mexico, or New Spain	2000	600	Mexico	Spain.
New Mexico	2000	1600	St. Fé 💷	Ditto.
Louisiana			New Orleans	Ditto.
East and West	500	440	St. Augustine Penf cola	Ditto.

The provinces of North and South Caroline, and Georgie, extend feven hundred miles in length, and three hundred and eighty in breadth. The two Carolinas are bounded by Virginia on the north, Georgia on the fouth, the Aplachian mountains on the well, and the Atlantic ocean on the serf. mountains on the wett, and the Atlante ocean on the ent. The sies of the country is level, the climate temperate, and the foil fertile. It produces most kinds of vegetables, but abounds more particularly in honey and siec. Besides the latter, the Carolinians cultivate some tobacco, but their chief trade lies in provisions, for they supply Jamaica, Barbadoes, and the Leeward islands with beef, pork, grain, peas, butter, sue, raw hides, and leather. They likewife fend to the fame islands tur, tur-pentine, timber, mails, and fure; but the last are of an inferior kind.

kind.

Maiz, or Indian corn, thrives here exceedingly; but, in fome other refpects, the product has not been and crable to the expectation from the foil and climate. Though hamy parts of Carolina, especially on the fea coast, abound with vines, yet no progress worth mentioning has been made in producing wine. Cochineal is found here; but the inhabitants feem to neglect the profits spiting from that infect, their attention haveing for fome tears been chiefly turned towards making indigo. Their manufactures of filk, notwithstanding, the great quantities of mulberry-trees they have, are not yet confiderable, but, from some samples that have been brought over, it appears anual in quantity to any we purchase from foreigners. Here are but, from some samples that have been prought over, it appears equal in quantity to any 've purchase from foreigners. Here are great quantities of cattle, wild and tame, and many fine rivers. The chief capes are, Cape Hatteras, Cape Carteret, and Cape Fear. In South Carolina are the harbours Winyaw, or George

Fear. In South Carolina are the harbours Winyaw, or George Town, and Port Royal.

The inhabitants of Carolina import all kinds of wooden and lines drapery, hard ware, firong beet, cyder, rsifina, pottersarth, subsecto pipes, paper, beoverlids, matraffes, hats, stockings, gloves, tin 'ware,' powder and shot, gun flints, cordage, looking glaffer and glafs ware, thread, haberdashery, and small wares. From Jamaica, Barbadose and the Leeward islands, they have sugar, rum, molasses, cotton, chocolate, negroes, and silver. From New England, New York, and Pennsylvania, wheat sour (wheat being very backward in the Carolinas) and hard wares and wine from Madeira, and the other islands in

berd wares and wine from Madeira, and the other iffands in the western ocean.

For fettling in this pleasant country, the methed has hitherto been to pitch upon a void piece of ground, and either to purchase it at the rate of twenty possals for one thousand acres, or else pay a penny at sere quit-rent yearly to the proprietors without purchase an area of the former method is the most common, and the tenure a freehold. The land being laid out, the purchaser builds upon it, raises stock, plants orchards, and makes such contactions as, when fold, procure him slaves, houthold-grads, and other conveniencies; and after this is dence, he may yearly increase his capital, and become rich by instruction and good occonomy.

There are its. North Carolina the counties of Albemarle, Bath, and part of Chrendon country, but not any town of consequence. They chee to live separately on their plantations and farms, as in Virginia, and, like that colony, chiefly cultivate tobaccoy, but the fee coast being exceeding shallow, and not a good sport; in it, they are forced to fend their produce either to Virginia as South Carolina to be chipped for Europe.

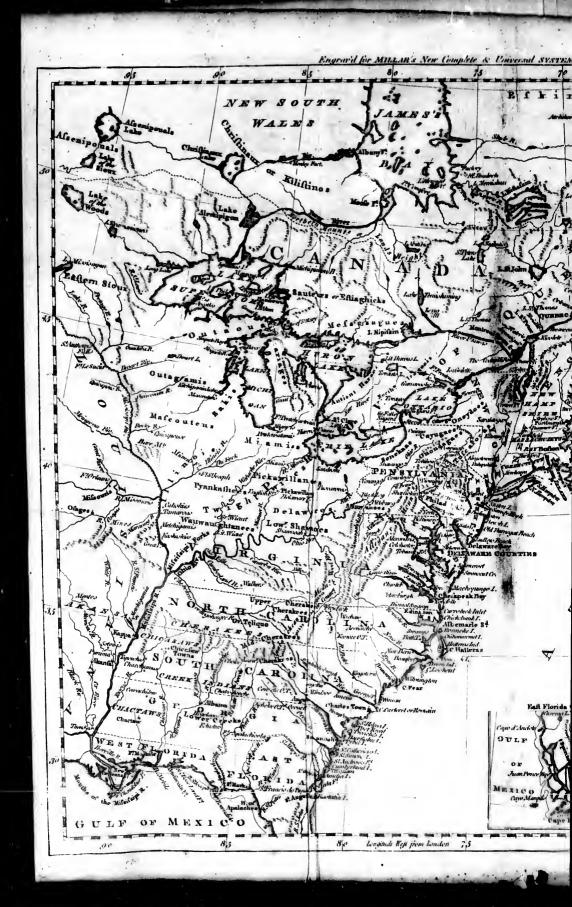
South Carolina is divided from Newta Carolina by an in-aginary line drawn from Cape Fear, at the mouth of Cisrendon river, to the westward, as far as the British plantations extended, in which division is the country of Cisrendon in part; Craven country, Berkeley country, and Colleton country the chief towns bring Charles-town is fluxed-in seventy-nine degrees west longitude, and in thirty two degrees north latitude on a peninfula.

peninfula

in the tree of yet seing in to have digo, to anishe, pears re are ivers. Cape corge

and tterstocktockfimali
ands;
, and
ania,
and
is in
therto
purs, or
store
comand
aves,
is in

arle, n or tions ulti-and dues ipe, t in-s-idon ded, aven outh press-pa s rula







ind the Carotto need over a generative, per a posterior per a posterior per a posterior need over a natural and a partie of the period over the acting their kneen fa two yands be Romans

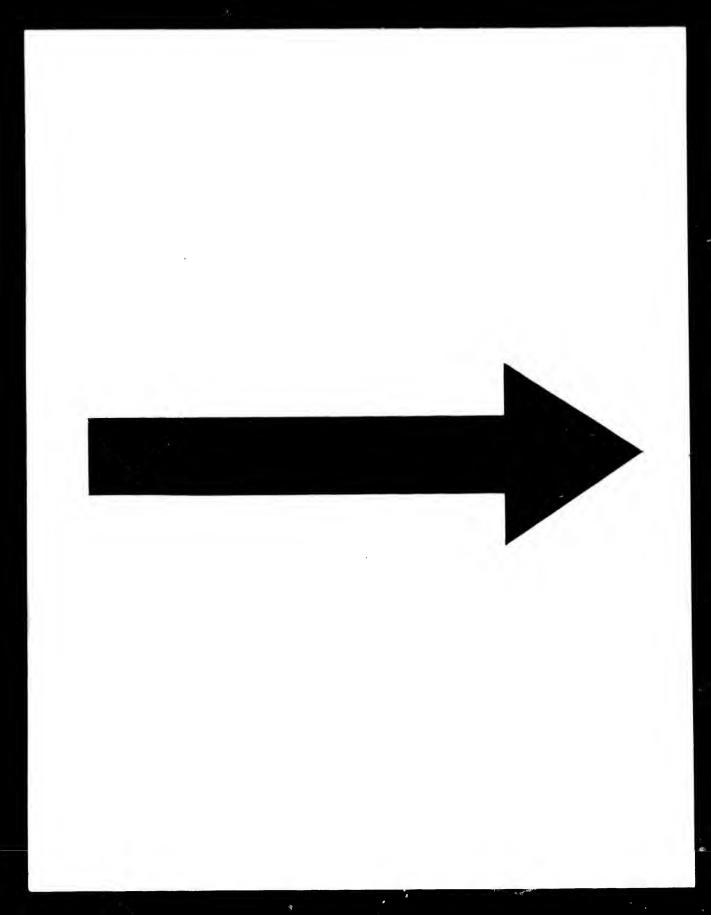
They are those occase who do not do f bread kling; and

or Claratine, a Seep, make the Carlenay mrss of five billy, which a condition a be formed to fix miles to the tilege as the

o, turpendorgia carry, and Chefurst the the Indian ever finks' tion. I are the from the American to the American to the fruitfulnoident to umflances tir, a fattes, ima of the ite fruitfulnoident to the royal r fide did, atter-weard, and the fruitfulelf by her:

the west, and it is and in diffy to leading to leading to lead to lead





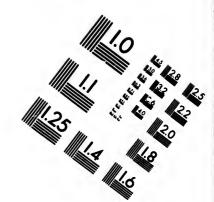
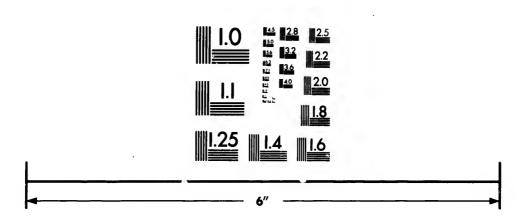


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

STATE OF THE STATE





pontana
plates of are kept level; the continuency of the continuency o

penfafulationned by Afhley and Cawpiernivers, the fermer of which is navigable for fining twenty miles above the town, and in it is a mid fecure and commedies that hour. The firects are wide and faright; interfecting each other at right angles; shofe sunning each and well attend about a mile from one river to the other. It harbour is good in every repect het that of a bur, which hinders welled of more than two hundred torts burthen from entering; a The town is regularly and pretty firengly fortified by art and harve? Here are two very handlome churches builty in brick; includes feveral other edifices for public, with hinders welled for swell other edifices for public, with hinders being a mark market bloufe, and at a finall distance is the farts bound, a handlome and commodicies brick building. In the adighbourhoods of the town are convenient burracks furthermore handlome hem. Charlets news contains about a thought of the filently. Several handlome engineers and the place of meeting of the affently. Several handlome engineers are kept here; for the planters and merchants are rich and well better placed in Marth. American However, great part of the town was buttet down on the twenty-first of February, 1742, by which intuch yakushis mischandjae was entirely defroyed. It has also frequently fuffered by inundations and unhandly fealons.

It has also frequently fuffered by inundations and unhealthy seasons. At the breaking out of the American war in 1776, Charlestown was attacked by a foundron of this commanded by Sir Peter Rather, and a body of Jand forces under general Cinton. The finish attacked the fort which commands the entrance of the harbour, but not being at all feconded by the entrance of the harbour, but not being at all feconded by the entrance of the harbour, but not being at all feconded by the entrance of the harbour, but not found to the finish of the entrance of the harbour, but not found to fecond the finish of the foundation with the service of the finish which is forth of Beaufort is feated on the ideal of Fort Royal, and the borders of Georgia, in the thirty-first degree forty minutes north-listitude, and an haidwed miles footh of Charlestown, the cilled and continent forming a fine capacious hardware, the cilled and continent forming a fine capacious hardware for biase and periaguas; and one that of it for hippings where large veilets may load and unload from the fhore. The town, is compared to the first hading town in this fair in time for becoming the first rading town in this part of America.

The naturator of inhabitations is the whole province of South of The naturator of the word, and travelling as pleafant, they being mild blood and colony of Georgia abounds with all kinds of fich, and found time, secendale is 60. Sec.

while broas and convenient for afforts or carriages. I'The colony of: Georgia abounds with all kinds of fieth, and fawl wild and tame, regetables; ifth, oc. In 1742 about five or fix thouland Spaniards and Indians from Sr. Augustine in-vaded this country in about fifty reflet of all kinds, but was attailful. I be appeared Veletablems in the basel of the European European pulled by general Oglethorpe at the head of the Englith Whatever might be the caule, it is certain this infant colony drasped and languished from the year 2742 till Mr. Ellis was appointed governor; but under his administration it became sepond and anguined another his administration it became sointed governors but under his late majesty George II. upon-in of such importance, that his late majesty George II. uponremoving him to another government, rewarded him with a handlome prefent of money for the improvements made during his administration here, 197 42-197 money for the improvements made during

2 On the count of Georgia there are feveral islands, the chief of which are, Amelia, Cumberland and Sr. Simon's islands. The fifth lying feven leagues to the north of St. Augusties, is about two miles broad, and thirteen long. The fecond, lying about twenty-one miles fouth of Frederica, forths the inlet of Amelia Sound, which it commands, by means of a fort called Fort William, and her fire forings of water, a Thombird, lying near the western mouth of the Alaxamaha, is about three miles readth, and forty-five in length! Frederica flands in the middle of this island: tell

if Savannah town lies ten miles up the river of that name, where it forms a half-moon, and where thips, that draw ten or thelve feet water, may ride for a mile within ten yards of the bank. Opposite to it is an island of very rich pasturage. The river is pretty wide; and the water fresh; land from thaquisy of the town you see the whole course of its towards the sea, with the island Tybec, which forms the mouth of the river; and the other way you see the river for about fixty miles up anto the

The town of Wilmington, fituated on Clarendon river, is the largest town in the province, and has much the greatest trade: Neuborn is fituated on the Neuse, and Edenson on the Athermaries at which three places the general affembly of North Caronina at a hermately for making laws; but the planters being the second of the planters being the second of the secon differed over the country, some of these payers are a

dispersed are the country, a cone of these sevens are greatly seven item in a control of the Indian metives behind seven in a control of the Indian metives behind seven in a control of the Indian are the Create and Cherokeas, of wheat the meeting good-natured people, and very humans to frangers, localists in want and sein, if not to anger, and not safily provided; but when they are throughly lecented, they, are implicable; may call the meeting of temper; help spill one for tenters they should be ment of genius, and they have a natural cloquence. They, anoine, their, hadies with oil, tank them to the fun, which occasious their fairns to be known, the men paint they follows for the property of the beauty, and they have a natural cloquence. They, anoine, their, hadies with oil, tank them to the fun, which occasious their fairns to be known, the men paint they follows of yarious combines, yallow, and these, they, generally were girely, they piece of cloth drawn between their logs, and turned, over the tirdle both before and, behind, which looks (smathing life typeches). The women were a kind of petricour to their, income by which they wrap round their bodies, as the Routins did their toga, generally keeping their arms bars. They have very healthful; and have hardly any disales, except these occasioned by, drinking ruin, and the family on, they who do not drink, are extremely long lived. Their food, intradict hould and this is called hearmony: they also be it would not a subject to the late Majetty had perchased the property of Carolina, orders were islued for building cloven towns near the Saynmah had in Carolina; each of which was to have a diffelt of Arenty thoulend over of fand fquare, to be divided into flatter of five access for each man, woman, or child of one family, which was to be about fix miles round; and, as foon at the partin contrained one hundred malters of families, it was qualified to fend two members to the families, it was qualified to fend two members, to the affective to the inchain are Indigo,

The principal menofactures in Carolina are Indigo, turpendities, tofin, tae, and pitche. The inhabitants of Georgia carry, or a confiderable trade with the Crecks, Chickfaws, and Chrockes, for fkins; they also deal with them for a few first the town: of Augusta, is commodically, fituated for the Indian trade; it also fined on a very firtile foot, and has elect finite in fast establishment here in a very fortile look, and has elect finite in first establishment here in a very flowing conditioned here in the control of the American colonies, was first discovered by Schassian Cabor, a native of British; when the first estempt to fettle a colony were not.

of British; though the first, attempts to fittle a colony were a firskly, speaking, made in Virginia, but in that part of No Carolina which immediately borders upon it. When the fruit nefs of Virginia was better known, and the dangers incidents an infant fettlement were over, people in good circumlance went thicker with their families, either to unprove their affatte or avoid perfecution as home; and desciouled. went interer want to read the state of the state of the state of the grand schellion, when feveral families attached to the rogar family retired shitter, as fome. of those on the other fide did upon the restoration of Charles II, but most of the latter, went to New England, Virginia having diffinguished herfelf by has

loyalty, in adhering to the hing sparty drop out of which the This province has the Apalachian mountains, on the set he Atlantic octab on the cath, Carolina on the footbut the river Batownac; north, I to is favor hundred and the miles long, and two hundred and forty broad , has a tole feil, and a fhare, but wholfome air. The face of the con is generally low and flat towards the fea coaft, and for one b

foil, and a sharp, but wholfome air. The face of the country is generally low and flat towards the fee coast; and for one baned to be feen, except here; and there fome rocks of iron ore; and to be feen, except here; and there fome rocks of iron ore; and fome banks of akind of petrificed by feer-shells. The whole country, before it was planted, was one continued forest, interfpredict with mershes, which in the West Indies they call (wange, ...). There are in Virginia thirty-five countries, in which are above fifty oparithes; but the only, places that deserve the mame of towars, and worth mentioning, are Williamsungh and James Towar, The former stands in James county, between James and York rivers, sid is the felt of the government, afternish; and chief courts. The latter, namely James Towar, the north fide in a peninsule, but is little better than a village. Here is a college, called Williams and Many selles, having the best founded by king. William, who gave two their and light lands to the value of two thousand phandes towards it, and twenty thousand acres of land, with power to purchife and hold lands to the value of two thousand phandes to the other plentations. It here is a president, its amaless and protessors, and a duty of one penny per pound on all reduced apprehension to the other plentations. It here is a president, its amales and relief one of the standard and the other plentations of the same and a way sing a dead on visitors. The honourable left, Boyle made a way sing a dead and to the restree beautiful and save sing a dead on visitors. The honourable left, Boyle made a way sing a dead and to the restree beautiful and save sing a dead on visitors. al & Prang, to popules muum bate "quedt Bewelleft offe got

ation to the college; for the education of Indian chil-

The practice of transporting estiminate to this receives, or to any of the territories belonging with United States, being now probablest, the convicts are for the fature to be dept either to Now 2001a of Caracas and 1000 country produces greater quantities of meathers and

protiblend, the convicts are for the fature to be fast either either to be fast either either to be fast either e

of feveral months.

Befides the animals transported from Europe, such as horses, dows, sheep, and hogs, which are now extremely multiplied, those natural to the country are elka; red deer in great plenty, a fort of panther or tyger, bears, wolver, fozes, bearers, and second. Here is likewife that fingular animal called the oposam, which feture to be the weed rat mentioned by Chatevoirs, in his history of Canada. It is about the fine of a cat; addibefides the belly common to it with other animals, it has another becaular to incles, and which beings beneath the former. As for reptiles, they have lisards, with feveral kinds of finakes, particularly the rattle finake.

cutarty the rattic finake.

"Of birds, they have feveral forts of eagles, hawks, and owfs."

The white owl is very beautifel, all the feathers of the back and breaft being white as filver, except a black fpor immediately below the throat: their turkeys are very large, fome of them weighing forty pounds: they lave also abandance of other fowls, geefe, ducks, etc. "Their partridges are smaller than ownstout very well tasted. They have likewise the Virginia nighting gale; whose plumage is crimson and blue: the mocking bird, or was forts, errey and red, is thought to eacel; all others in his gue, whose prumage is crimion and blue! the mocking bird, of the force, grey and red, is thought to excell all others in his own note; and imitates that of all others; they have here allo the humming bird, the smallest of all the winged creation, and by far the most beautiful, being all arrayed in scatter; green, and

We learn from the accounts of those who have lived among the Americans on the frontiers of Virginia, that they are of a middling flature, flraight, and well proportioned, with the fineft limbs in the world; nor let there a dwarf of mil-flageriperion among them. Their colour, is that of copper endered darket by greating themfelves, and being expoded to the weather. They have black eyes, and their hair is coal-black, which the men cut into feveral flager, and both men and women grateful it; that it shines: Their closths are a large mantle, closefully wrapped round their bodies, and fometimes girt closely with a girdle. The common fort only pais a piece of cloth or flring round their middles, and put a piece of cloth or flin between their thighs, which turns over the firing at each end: Their floses, when they were any, are made of an entire piece of buckthe Americans on the frontiers of Virginia, that they are of a those, when they wear any, are made of an entire piece of buck-fkin. The drefs of the women differ little from that of the men y only the richer fort have more beads and bracelets. They commonly go naked as far as the navel downwards, and upwards to the middle of the thigh (their breafts are round and small, and never hang down, as those of the black women on the coast of Guinea. The better fort wear a kind of coronet four or five inches broad and open at top, composed of a fort of beads, and some a weeath of dyed furs; they have also bracelets on their necks and ame; but the common people go bareheaded, only they stick have slining feathers in their hair.

Their food is Indian corn, foaked and boiled in water, beavers, surtle, several kinds of snakes, broth made of deer-

beavers, sprite, teveral kinds of inaces, broth made of deer-humbles, peas, beans, &c. Infead of keeping their children-warm; they dip them over head and ears in cold water. When the English first came among them, they had, no iron tools; their knives were sharpened reeds or shells, and their axes sharp shoees, "They felled tress by laying fire to their roets; and by fire they also hollowed them, and made causes of them." Their

ivay of producing freewes, by ribbing due flick against another, they retken their years by winters v and divide them: into five feefouts, the budding-time, the caring of the corn, the summer, the harvest, and the winter. The months they count by the moon. They divide the days into three parts; the irife, power, and lowering of the fund. They keep their accompate by knots on a string, or note her on a stick. Will they count by the moon of Maryland was alsowered in the year 1600 when: Winginia was first planted to the forefore time was effectived at a part of Virginia, tilk king Challesis. In act yay granted all that part of Virginia, tilk king Challesis. In act yay granted all that part of Virginia which lay morth, of Patowana river, to the dord Baltimore, of the hingdom of Ireland, land has heirs. The Baltimore simily were deprived of the poventionent, of this previous during the sight-burner of the increase of the land of the was deferred to be for so they aftabilified a perfect to lession with religious matters; the colony increased and shourthholy was different of all denominations, allured by the prospect of gain; flocked into Maryland.

religious matters; the colony increased and stourished; and distincters of all denominations, allured by the prospect of gain; stocked into Maryland. The tyrannical government of James II, again deprived this noble family of their possession; acquired by reyal boanty, and improved by much care and expense. At the Revolution, however, lord Baltimore was again restored to all the profits of the government, though not to the right of governing, which could not considerably be conserted on a Roman esthelic. But after the family changed their aligion, they obtained the power as well as the interest. The government is country exactly resimbled that its. Virginia, except that the governor was appointed by the proprietors, and only continued by the crown. The sustoma too were reserved to the crown, and the officers beinging to them were independent of the province. So far is Maryland as prefents from being apopish government, that the protestants, by far more numerous, have excluded them from all offices of trust and power. They even adopted the penal alway of England, against them. The church of England was hylaw established here; and churches have not only been bulley but parishes, allotted to them with annual flipteds to the ministers! every chillian male fixten years old, and agreed male and female, above that age, paying forty pounds of tabacco, which is levied, by the sheriffy among other public burdens, and yields to each about one hundred pounds strained at a medium,

. Maryland; lies between thirty-fiven degrees fifty minutes, and forty degrees, north latitude, extends in length one hundred and forty, and in breadth one hundred and thirty-five miles; has the Apalachian mountains to the west; Delaware bay to the north; Patowmac river, to the fouth; and the northern ocean to the cast.

The parts next the fea are very low, but the interior districts the hilly. The air is excessive hot in the furnmer, and intensely cold in the winter; but the latter is not of above three month cost in the winter; but the latter is not of above, three months, and duration. The principal bays are those of Chefspeak and Delaware, and the most noted caps that of Henlopen, at the entrance of Delaware bays. The bay of Chefspeak divides the province into two parts, of which one lies ou the east, and the other on the west. It is watered by innumerable springs, forming a great many sine rivers, of which the chief are Patownac.

ing a great many fine rivers, of which the chief are Patowanac, Pocomoac, Patuzhant, Severn, Cheptouk, Saffafras, and Wicomoca rivers, and that of St. George. These and other rivers, capable of receiving large ships, with the numerous beys and crecks that indent the land, on every side, give, the seamen an opportunity of bringing their vessels up to the planters doors. It of the commodity here, of which the provisce exported annually, many years ago, upwards of thirty thousand hogheads, each hoghead seven hundred pounds weight, if this article forms the medium of cutrency of Maryland, being received in debts and taxe; and the inspectors notes for tobacco, delivered to him, are transferrable. An industrious man can delivered to him, ere transferrable. An industrious man can manage fix thouland plants of tabacco, and four acres of Indian corn. The tobacco of this province, called Oromoko, is dif-ferent from that of Virginia; and, though not much liked in England, yet, in the eaftern and northern parts of Europe it is preferred before the fweet fcented tobacco of James and York is preferred before the fweet fcented tobacco of James and York rivers in Virginia. Another confiderable commodity of Maryland is port, of which large quantities are experted, faited and barrelled; the woods containing vaft droves of wild fwine, which are generally of a finall fize. Great quantities of hemp and flax are raifed, in this province, and the mountains yield abundance of iron ore, which is run into plgs, and sefined into iron. Maryland oak is not greatly effected for building large hips, but is very proper for finall craft and flaves. Good land here yields about fifteen bushels of wheat an acre, or thirty bushels of sindian court, but the grain is very subject to the weavil.

There are but few towns in the province as yet, the English.

There are but few towns in the province as yet, the English living at large in their feveral plantations. Indeed each plantation is a little town in infeit, and can febfic itself, with provisions and necessaries, every confiderable plantar's washouse

heing with the interpretation of the maintage in the maintage Penni originally mations, English, had cone Charles mar pela quaker, folicitation his own of the tir privilege This Hve unn colony. birahus. few natio into by chicaner His ben

nations he purch grant, jo vefted in

Greece,

AME eing lik

equit; thilling granted, shilling the com land ren years pu vileges ment as number under t years, fatisfael Indian love an received ftill iper whenev Engliff

were the This river, a

nto three hey keep ick. ar: 1606

LAA AL

rime was Patowenae

prived this enty, and evolution, profits of olic. But ngland was been builty ids to the nd negroes pounds of her public ids flarling

one hom thirty-five Del

ior difrife. id intenfely ree months en, lat the ft, and the Patowmac and Wico ther rivers s bays and fean ra doors. ne province ty thousand glit. This

or tobacoo. s man can oko, is dif-ch liked in Europe it ork and y of Mary-falted and vild fwine, es of hemp tains yield ilding large Good land the weavil the English ach plants. with provi-wareboule

AMERICA I BOUND A DE CATE CA

The strict being where he highest pattern primers [referring the primers of the p

by oftein helianbrides; dofe reacht ; with, breitered it building and helpaibleg of hibes, chafdes the peakings, and all other convenienties for experience peakings, chanding, for This proprietoris fees, which is able to the country, which for found and the country be only and the all justifictority, which for found and the city beto appendix of the and chording grader. It is say, beating about paying the film and chording grader. It is say, beating about paying the film in the provide of the methylating is the poblem indispendent in the provide of the methylating is the poblem indispendent in the provide of the methylating is the poblem indispendent in the provide of the methylating is the poblem of the provide of the film of the chart, there is the post of our read with principle, the film of the chart, there is the country of the film of the country of Chiller to North the country of the film of of th

the harmony in which they live togethe as an employed particular oblighing? To one two extensive being consignations and harmonic little particular of the particular oblighing and intimately considered by a waristy, of other or examinations with interest of the particular oblighing and intimately considered by a waristy, of other or examinations with interest of the particular oblighing and the following the following the following the following the following the following the particular of the war and the lay of the following t frontiers of the province of New York to the norm wastern and capes are those of cape Mary, on the east entence of Delevers river; Sandy Point, near the entrence of Resistant institution Mountain Point; arthe east end of Long Mand, if That that and allother called States, if had belong to the previous of New York. The first, which the Dutch (will Nation) is played on hundred and twenty miles long, from east to west a huttoost than ten, at a medium, in breadth. The castery part of its nundred and twenty miles long, from saft as weft a butpro-safer, than ten, at a micdium, in breadth. The cafters part of its p

beirellechup? dil deribales and fencalvente films and fura, iron aid copper; all forts of grain; an wheat, rise peas, heans, eate; batley; bick spheat; findian com, Indian peas, and beans; 40-liacco; pote affect, and was; which they export to the Monta India islands, sist excepting the French and Dutch, and to England; Old Spain, Africa, and Bettugal; importing, in return, rum, siger, molifics, negroes, falt, and wine; and from Grees Britain, in particular houshold goods, cloathing of all kindas hard-wate, football and to the large work of the butter in the butt of Hoodurau and with the Spanish fettlements; exchanging the manufacturer of Ewope for Spanish gold and dollars.

gold and dollars.

gold and dollars. Although the charles of the late of the governments of New York and Jarley, before the late quantity control, we well as the cown. That of New York was administered by a governor, with commission under the bridge feel of England whe heightere governant authority being ledged in the givenner and countly, who lave the desired by the king; but filled up by the governor, and wenty foram repartmentatives cleded by the property. In other

To FIST TIME OF GEOGRAR HIM IN A proposal with the control of Analysis of Anglerish and the appropriate and activate a configuration of the second and activate and activate a control of the second and activate and

resignity.

Newark Annes in Effect county, and has about fifty thousand acres annesed to at the Middleton is twenty for mine fourth of Elictraqua. Strawthur, is a confiderable town, and the soult fourthern in this province. On the twenty-iccond of October, 1746, a college was effablished at Brantwies, and between Minedleton and Shrewthury, there is, an inch work.

The division of Nucl. Jurier, consists of leveral counties, is has an enty, communication with New York by the fiver Albours and with Maryland, by another, firsten, which falls into Charlescale bay.

put, and with Margland, by mother fiream which falls into Cheliapeal, bay.
The principal place is Burlington, fituate in forty degrees forty minutes and havingto, on an itland in the middle of the river Delaware, so the motth of Philadelphia in Pennylvanne, and on the prescript fide of the river. I be house are hand-formely, hulters bricks, and, and out and, fascious fitters, with completious grays and what's, to which thing of two or three hundred, some may to good, his did a handlown parkets place, a guidhall on fown-house, two good bridges over the river, the cone called London-bridge, and the other, fort-bridge: by the river belaware, it has an eafy communication with Philariver Delawate, it has an easy communication with Phili

the one called Longuis. It has an early communication with False the river beloware, it has an early communication with False the river below and the occasion.

The city, of New York was formerly called Amflerdam. It is financed in Mahamattan if and, which is revely emiles long, and between two and three broad, lying as the mouth of Hudfer's an the Iroque can vie with it in regularity and nessueds. The irrade of the inhabitants is carried on by water carriage, and flaps of five hundred tons may come up to the wharfs of the city, and be aimoft affort. Hudfoy's river, where it runs by New York, is above three miles broad, and proves a noble conveyance for the goods of the counties of Albany, Ullet, Duckiefs, Orange, and Kings, to that city. This place is governed by a mayor and alderman, and duch other officers as our corporation. It commans ix markets, feat to be better (upplied with all kinds of provisions han any in Europe. The town and history are defended by forts and bettaries. Twelve years ago the bosfes kept, tere, were computed, at five thoughed. The principal editions are the former of the counties where they hold editions are the town-house, the council-house, where they hold editions are the council-house, where they hold editions are the first the principal and the counties are the town-house, the council-house, where they hold editions are the council-house, where they hold editions are the counties are the town-house, the council-house, where they hold editions are the council and the counties.

provisions than any in Europe. The newn and introduction of defended by form and bettaties. Twelve years ago the borkes kept here, were computed at five, thouland. The principal edifices are the town-house, the council house, where they hold their general demblies and courts of judice, the English church, the meeting houses, of all forts, the free-febrod, and the public library. More is also a printing-office.

The town of Albary is one bunded and forty three miles up the river, and but five below the place where it is parted into two branches. It counsits of between three and four hundred smallies, who are mostly of Dutch extraction, and has a strong fest and garrien for its defence, as being fituated on the frontier of the province. It is not however, the most diffant fettlement, for there is a place called Schenestady, fixteen miles above, on arrive that awas, into Hudon's. Kingiton is a pretty populous, well-built sown, sinety miles up the river, where the Elopus falls into it from New Jerky.

The Irequois, or Five Indian nations, inhabit the north-west part of the province of New, Lork., Ogo of these nations, or trabes, are called mobility and province of New, Lork. Ogo of these nations, or trabes, are called mobility. The Irequois, or Five Indian nations, the five National are of the province of New, Lork. Ogo of these nations, or trabes, are called mobility.

Engraved for MILLAR'S New Complete & flowered SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY



Various PLANS and DRAUGHTS of Crowns, TOWNS, HARBOURS &c. drawn from the latest Authorities.

the lawa thor and death of connect numbers

The state of the s

ted at the ing to also towns in the war age of times tide, made ti

inties is fiver Alloa falls into try degrees ddle of the

natylvania, are handrects, with wo or three ne market, er the river, bridge: by rith Philaerdam, I

mines tong, the of Hudth of Hudth few cities and the cities of the city, as by Newconveyance for Orange, and the cities of t

three miles parted into ur hundred has a strong on the fronislant settlexicen miles in is a pretty , where the

north-west nations, or untry about ive Nations le of North America,





IAME

America, ewelt be cotracted of the
almost all it
historian of the
almost all it
historian of the
darkest
through the
through the
the bodies
could inside
contempt of
the server, the
whole sours
however, the
which they
without me
they deferve
English esti
considerable
are an excee
venge only
been given a
crueltes the;
dian allies, exercised by
the French,
when they in
their arms, i
Iroquois sue
very fervices
"These Five
dian allies, exercised
by the French,
when they in
their arms, i
Iroquois fuel
very fervices
"These Five
dby sheir fi
by their war
never-folve
dieft consultit
supreme Beit
and they bel
but have ver
think the rer
those pleasur
ind they bel
but have ver
think the rer
those pleasur
and which the
bother war
never-folve
dieft consultit
supreme Beit
and they bel
but have ver
think the rer
those pleasur
ing denning
the their war
never-folve
dieft consultit
supreme Beit
and which the
bother war
never-folve
dieft war
never-folve
ferst is a we
either pregnan
as grinding th
The children
with, the boy
with fome poi
the grave of a
every thing
world.

In this cou
Fall of Niag
greatest in the
deep. The u
project from
ing to the an
huite forth
fornat like fi
beautiful rain
ing to the an
huite forth
fornat like fi
beautiful rain
ing to the an
huite forth
fornat like fi
beautiful rain
ing to the an
huite forth
fornat like fi
beautiful rain
ing to the an
huite forth
fornat like fi

Of New Engl daries and trade, man count of th and the Ca American s

HE endeferi

America, and as the fame time as polite and judicious, as can well be conceived; which appears not only from the management of their affairs with the French and English, but with almost all the Indian nations of this vast continent. An English historian observes, that notwithstanding the iroquois live under the darket ignorance, yet a beight and noble genius thines through those black clouds. The mest celebrated Roman heroes have not discovered a greater love for their country, or a greater contempt of doath in the cause of liberty. "I think, says he, they have outdone the Romana, especially those who murdered themselves to avoid shace or termest; for our indians have not only refused to die manly by their own hands, when they thought their country's honour at stake; but have more only refused to die manly by their own hands, when they thought their country's honour at stake; but have more only refused to die manly by their own hands, when they thought their country's honour at stake; but have more only refused to die manly by their own hands, when they thought their country's honour at stake; but have more only refused to die manly by their own hands, when they thought their country's honour at stake; but have made of men whose courage and resolution could not be shaken. They fully, however, their noble virtues by that cruel passion or revenge, which they think not only lawful, but bonourable, to extert without mercy on their country's enemies; and in this only they deserve the name of Barbariane." Another gentleman, of English establishin, but a native of this country, and resident, on their passion of the like only they deserve they are druk; and the inflances that have been given of it are no evidence of a vindicitive temper; for the cruelies they institute and passion of the like cruelies sift exercised by the French on their people." It is observed, that the French, in the sirk was which they had with the Iroquois, when they inside the name of the same of the same of importance, without sift consulting th

The buffneft of the men is hunting, going to war, building their huts, felling of timber, tilling the ground, and the like. They commonly fow a field with beans one year, and the next with ludian wheat. The women are commonly fo prolific, with ludian wheat. The women are commonly so prolific, that it is a wouder to see one from fiateen to fifty, who is not either pregnant or suckling 1 yet they do most of the drudgery, as grinding the wheat, fetching of wood, water, and the like. The children are often so study they are sound faolt with, the boys will dispatch themselves with a gun, and the girls with some possense weed. They commonly make a seast over the grave of a dead person, and pot into it wheat, tobacco, and every thing they think the decased may want in the other world.

to fin

Thipenars; easterly: if the I Truchenk Tete, or antient Templank Research

140

world.

In this country is that great water fall, or cotoos, called the Fall of Niagara. This furprising cataract, faid to be the greatest in the world, is a quarter of a mile broad, and seventy feet deep. The water, precipitating itself from several rocks, which project from the rest, falls down on every fide in torrents, and being broken near the bottom by many separate crags, rises in a white froth. From the whole arises a milty cloud, that descends like sinall rain, and exhibits, when the sun finnes, a beautiful rainbow, that moves as the spectator moves, according to the angle of vision. As the waters fall from rocks one hundred and forty feet high, a noise is produced like thunder heard at a great distance.

SECT.

Of New England, Nova Scotia, and Canada, their fitzation, beam-daries and extent principal towns, climate, foil, productions, trade, manufactures, government, lews, Gr. together with an ac-count of the rife and progrefs of the ware between Great Britan and the Colonies, which terminated in the independency of the American States.

HE extensive and powerful country we are now about to describe, namely, New England, comprehends Masia-No.

chafit's bay, Connecticut, Rhode Iffand, and Providence Plantation. It is fituated between fixty-feven and foreity-three degrees of weft longitude, and between fixty one and forty-live degrees of north latitudes, is five hundred and fifty miles long, and two hundred broad, and has the province of Naw York on the weft; Nova Scotja or Arasdia, on the north-seft; Canada, on the north-weft; and the Atlantic occup, on the enft and fouth.

fouth.

The furnmer-feafon here is warmer than ours, but of fhort duration. For the speec of two months the sky is perfestly clear, which renders the country so healthy, that it is reported to agree better with British constitutions than any other of the American provinces. The winters here are long and severe, the wind often beisserous, and the sir extremely sharp, but not intolerable. Naturalists aferibe the early approach, length, and severity of the winters, to the large fresh-water lakes lying to the north-west of New England, which being constantly frozen over from the beginning of November to Jene or July, occasion those piercing winds which prove so fatal to mariners on this coast.

The land sowards the sea in fact the mariners on the coast.

fion those piercing winds which prove so state to mariners on this coast.

The land sewards the sea is, for the most part, low, and frequently marshy; but in the country it rises into hills, and on the north-east becomes altogether rocky and mountainous. The foil about Massachies's bay is black, and the grafe rank; but the uplands are fruitful. The fruits of Old England come to great perfection here; and the country in general produces corn, pulle, esculent plants, Indian corn, and all kinds of timber. The easts here are inferior to those of Old England; but the size are of a prodigious bulk; and they draw from these, and other trees, pitch, tar, rosin, turpentine, gums, and balm; the soil also presiscing hemp and sax, a ship may be built and rigad out with the produce thereof; and in this country ship-building is a considerable employment.

In New England there is a great abundance and variety of sowl; as geose, ducks; turkies, here, partridges, wigeons, swans, herons, hesthocota, pigeons, &c. Quadrupods are also very numerous here, and European cattle thrive and multiply exceedingly. The horses of the province are hardy, mettlesome, and services of the province are hardy, the services of the p feet high, with four horns, and broad palms, fome difant near twelve rest from the top of one horn to the other. His body is about the fize of a built, his neck refembles a ftag's, his tail is fomewhat longer; and his fleft extremely grateful. The light-coloured mooie, called wampoon by the Indians, is of a smeller flature, and nuch more common than the black. The rattle-smake is another natural curiosity of New England, though not peculiar to it. The furrounding seas, and intersecting rivers, afford abmalance of sist, confequently there are many stheries, particularly, for cod and mackarel. The fast-works are improveable, and the iron-mines considerable.

They suport from hence bissuit, meal, falt previsions, sometimes cattle and horses, planks, hoops, thingles, pipe-slaves, butter, cheefe, grain, oil, tallow, turpentine, bark, calf-skins, tobacce, applet, cyder, and onlong they bring in return sugar, cotton, ginger, and various other commodities. From Europe they import wine, silks, woollen cith, toys, hardware, linen, ribbands, stuffs, laces, paper, houshold furniture, husbandry tools of all kinds, cordage, hats, stockings, shoes, and India goods. In ther, there is no British manufacture, that ferves the purpose of luxury or ornament, which the people of New Entered the purpose of luxury or ornament, which the people of New Entered the purpose of luxury or ornament, which the people of New Entered the purpose of luxury or ornament, which the people of New Entered the purpose of the property of the purpose of luxury or ornament, which the people of New Entered the purpose of the property of the purpose of the pu

goods. In thort, there is no British manusature, that ferves the purpose of luxury or ernament, which the people of New England do not import. They also send ships to the bay of Honduras for log-wood, which they transport to Europe; as they do sugar from the West Indies, and sish from Newsoundland. Their inland trade, besides unasts, yards, and provisions of all kinds, consists chiefly of furs, and the skins of beavers and martins. The furs, and kins are brought in by the Indians, especially those on the rivers Penobscot and St. John. Their money is for the most part paper-currency, which has been attended with many inconveniencies in the circulation of it.

It.

The established religion in New England is that of the Independents. The cherch government admits of spriods, but the synoid have no power to enforce their own acts. The miniferers of Boston depend entirely on the generosity of their hearers for support; a voluntary contribution being made for them, by the congregation, every time divine service is celebrated. Tho the pursans of various feets, who first transported themselves hitcher, rather than conform to the church of England, complained of their not being allowed toleration, yet they were see far from granting it to those who differed from them; that they put to death several quakers, and would not permit people of any other seed to denomination of Christians but themselves to have any share in the governments they erecked here. have any share in the governments they erected here.

Great care is taken of the education of children. Every town of fifteen families is obliged to maintain a febool for reading and of fifteen families, and, of one hundred families, a grammar-febool, for whiting; and, of one hundred families, a grammar-febool, for the instruction of youth; befides which, there are four colleges, the instruction of youth; befides which, there are four colleges, magistrates of Boston, and the commensurate at Cambridge, magistrates of Boston, and the commensurate at Cambridge. New England, that by the new charter granted to the Massachew England, that by the new charter granted to the Massachew England, that by the new charter granted to the Massachew England, that by the appointment of a governor, chustes by king William III; the appointment of a governor, clusters by king William III; the appointment of a governor is when the same of the same whill was welled in the crown; that the power of the admirately was vessed in the crown; that the power of the militial was whill the same of the governor, with the advice of the council; and that the governor has a peremptory and unlimited negative on the choice of counsellors for that he and the power of the same of is not obliged to give a reason for what no does in the particu-lar, or restrained to any number; that authorite copies of the several sole passed by this colony, as well as others, ought to be transmitted to the court of England for the royal approbation: transmitted to the court of England for the royal approbation; but if the laws of this colony are not repealed within three years after they are presented, they are not repealed by the crown after that time; and that no laws, ordinances, elections of magistrates, or acts of government whatfoever, are valid, without the governor's confent in writing. Notwinstanding this, previous to the late unhappy differenance, the people had faill the greatest start of the power in this colony; for they not only related there of the power in this colony; for they not only related the silembly, but this aftembly choic the council (equivalent to dur house of chords) with the governor's concurrence. Three forts of government, were originally established by the English on the continent of America, vis. regal governments.

valent to our house or sorus, where originally eftablished by the Three forts of government, were originally eftablished by the English on the continent of America, vis. reval governments, and proprietary governments. A royal government is properly fo called, because the colony is immediately dependent on the erown, and the king remains fovereign diately dependent on the erown, and the king remains fovereign of the colony. A charter government is to called, because a company, incorporated by the king charter, is in a manner company, incorporated by the king charter, is in a manner to the colony, and the colony of the colony, and the colony of the colony, incorporated by the king charter, is in a manner to the colony, incorporated by the king charter, is a kind of regal authority, either by purchase or gift.

Every town in New England, if it contains thirty-two bursels, can fend two representatives to parliament; if twenty gesses, can fend two representatives to parliament; if twenty gesses, can fend two representatives four. The general assembly, in one; but Boston hominates four.

gefies, can fend two representatives to parameter, it wenty, one; but Boston nominates four. The general assembly, in concurrence, imposed taxes, made grants, enacked laws, and redrested public grievances of every kind. rectence public grievances of every kind. The connited of the magifitates, and a certain number of representatives, who serming the chambers, fo nearly refembling our lords and commons, that the concurrence of the majority of both was necessary, before any bill could be presented to the governor for his

affent.

No person can be arrested here, if there are any means of satisfaction pitched upon; nor imprisoned, and est there be a conceiment of effects. Adultery is panished with death to both parties. The laws were always very severe against Quakers, To bring one in, is a forseiture of one handered pounds; to conceal one, sorty fullings an hour; to get to a quaker's meeting; ten shillings it to preach there, sive thistings. If a quaker, be not an inhabitant, he is subject to handments and if he conceal one, forty failings an hour; to go to a quaker's meeting, ten failings y to preach there, five failings. If a quaker,
ing ten failings y to preach there, five failings. If a quaker,
ing ten failings y to preach there, five failings. If a quaker,
ing ten inhabitant, he is fable to be saithment, and if he
returns, death. Vagrant quakers to be whipped, branded with
the letter R on the left fhoulder, and banished; if they return,
the letter R on the left frounder, and banished; if they return
the ten failings in the said of the said o

peaceable and passive spirit of Christianity and its Divine Author, we have the reader to judge.

The name of the Massachuse's colony was given to it by the Indians who inhabited these parts when the English first came indians who inhabited these parts when the English first came shufer Proper, and Maine; and is bounded by the colonies of chuser Proper, and Maine; and is bounded by the colonies of Connecticut and New York, on the west; Merrianack river, on the north; and the ocean, on the self and south.

The most southerly of these proviness, namely, Plymouth, runs along the coast one hondred miles, from cape Cod to cape Manchester, and is near sifty broad, from Monument bay to Manchester, and is near sifty broad, from Monument bay to Sectuati. It is divided into the countries of Bristol, Plymouth,

It is divided into the counties of Briftol, Plymon Sectuati. It is divided into the counties of Briftol, Plymouth, and Barnftable, taking their names from the chief towns of each; and Barnstable, taking their names from the chief towns of each; of which Brittol is large and populous, having a commodious harbour, and the best trade in New England next to Boston. Several islands lie on the coast of this province, particularly Rhode island, Elizabeth's island, Martha's or islartin's vine-particularly for the province of the particularly stands which are several towns of villages of Indians who have purposeed Christianity.

yard, in which are feveral towns of villages of Indians who have embraced Christianity.

The province of Massachuset Proper is bounded by New York, on the west; Massachuset's bay, on the east; New Hampshire, on the north; and by Plymouth and Connection, on the fouth; it contains the countries of Susfield, Middleses, and Referently of the page of the pa on the louth: It contains the country of Juniors, residuters, and Effex, all of them fittate on Maffachuset's bay. Bostot, and Cambridge, are the three capital towns of these

The capital town of Boston, is feated in the county of Suffolk,

in the province of Massichuser Proper, sin the forty-second descrete wenty-one, minutes north lantude, and in the seventy-sirfly gree twenty-one, minutes north lantude, and in the seventy-sirfly gree twenty-one, minutes north lantude, and in the seventy-sirfly gree twenty-one, minutes north lantude, and in the seventy-sirfly gree west sought of the bay are several cocks which appear above weter; and upwards of but year clearly sought of the several cocks which appear above weter; and upwards of he as down finall fishands, some of which are inhabited. There is but one fair channel to approach the lantbur, and that is march on the harbour there is foom for five hundred fail the lie at anchor, the herbour there is foom for five hundred fail the lie at anchor. The entrance is defended by the salls as fort William, one of the finest pieces of military archisecture in British America, it he finest pieces of military archisecture in British America, it defended by an hundred guis, eventy of which hie on a platic statement of the water, so that it is fearoe sofflible for an eaction with the water, so that it is fearoe sofflible for an eaction when the sall with the water, so that it is fearoe sofflible for an eaction with the water, so that it is fearoe sofflible for an eaction when the sall with the sown, to the fire of which an enemy, which water of a bay is a pier steat two thousand feet in length, with water of a bay is a pier steat two thousand feet in length, with water of a bay is a pier steat two thousand feet in length, with water of the merchants on the north-fide; and to this pier, should be several freets little inferior to the best in London the help of boats. The greatest part of the town has feveral freets little inferior to the best in London the help of boats. The greatest part of the town four and few rather the principal street runs from the pier up, to the town only the courts of judice, but the countil-chamber and the house of the public structures are very spacious and elegant. It has five the pub The episcopal church is handsomely built and adorned, and the congregation is said to amount to about a thousand. The church-congregation is said to amount to about a thousand. The church-congregation and queen Mary i thus an organ, and there is a magnificent and queen Mary i thus an organ, and there is a magnificent feat for the governor, when he happens to be of the church England. The governor has also a very time bourse. Among England. The governor has also a very time bourse. Among the other buildings are Fenneuil-hall, thus wanted from Mr. Fenneuil, who was its founder. The shipping of this port in the year 1760, was computed at between fix and seven hundred; the inhabitants of site town then amounted to about twenty five thousand, and there was faid to be two hundred thousand is the thousand, and there was faid to be two hunds thousand, and there was tale to be two aumased thousand in the province; according to the computation of Dr. Franklin, the numbers of the northern colonies of America double their numbers in the revolution of faxteen years. Such a rapid increase of population was never equalled in any part of the

create of population was never equated in any part of the world.

Cambridge, the principal town in the county of Middlefex, is feated on the north branch of Charter viver, fix miles to the north-weit of Belton, and has feveral fine houses and igood firests. It was originally called New Town, but on founding the univertity changed its name to Cambridge, and contains the univertity changed its name to Cambridge, and contains two fpacious colleges, called by the names of Haverford-college and Stooghton-hall, with a public library, faid to be the best and Stooghton-hall, with a public library, faid to be the best and stooghton-hall, with a public library, faid to be the best and stooghton-hall, with a public library, faid to be the best and stooghton-hall, with a public library, faid to be the best and stooghton-hall, with a public library, faid to be the best and stooghton-hall, with a public library, faid to be the best and for the province, deputy-governor, and all the magiltrates nor the more of the Maffachuset's colony, with the ministers of fix neighbour-of the Maffachuset's colony, with the ministers of fix neighbour-of the ministers of the magiltrate of the ministers of the magiltrate of the magiltrate of the ministers of fix neighbour-of the ministers of t

on each of which it has a harbour eighteen miles north of on each or which it has a narrour eighteen smiles north of Bofton: Ship-building, particularly the confitudion of fiftings finacks, has always been the principal bufiness carried on here. The province of Maine is the third grand divition of the

Maffachufett government. Its boundaries are, the bay of Maffachufet, on the fouth east; Nova Scotia, on the and the province of New Hampshire on the fourth-west and north west, in which are the two counties of York and Cornwall, were, in which are the two countries of the north east part of this Several fortifications were erected on the north east part of this Several fortifications were erected on the north-east part of this province in a former war, to defend the country against the French and Indiant of Nova Scotia, particularly at Saco, Kennebeck, Saghadock, and Pemaquid. The principal towns here are, Fahnouth, Saco or Scathorough, Wells, Hedeck or Neware, Fahnouth, Saco or Scathorough, Wells, Hedeck or Newastle, Edger Town, York, Ketteren, Berwick, and Biddeford. New Hampshire, or Pifcataqua government, is bounded by Castada on the north-west; Massachuset colony, on the southwest; the province of Maine on the south-east; and by Novawski, the province of Maine on the south-east; and by Novawski, on the north-east. There are not many towns in the sinland country: it still remains a great forest, covered with excellent

nd deary-farst penin-yof this ards off here is fo nar-rwithin anchor, one of crica, it lines of he castle if a platato energy of the castle if a platato energy of the castle if a platato energy of the portion in bottom with ware-it in bottom with ware-it in bottom with ware-it in Londit rising in the feath in Londit rising in the feath in Londit rising in the feath in Londit rising william and feveral and. It has incoming william a musgnificent the church of this port in leven hundred; out twenty five thousand in the cadouble their wenty five the part of the

y of Middlefex, fix miles to the oufes and good but on founding re, and contains laverford-college id to be the best world. It concer, The goverathe megistrates of fix neighbour-This university ter of sets, till it queen Mary, by divinity.

Tween two rivers, numbes north of sthing-carried on here.

twenty, we rivers, n. miles north of ruction of filhing carried on here, d divition of the the bay of Maffan the north-eaft; th-west and Cornwall, the cast part of this country against the dy at Saco, Kennenicjal towns here a, Hedeck or New-k, and Biddeford. mit, is bounded by ony, on the fouth-east; and hy Novamany towns in the 1, covered with de-

in the ith excellent

3

The second second

The second secon

as the spatial state of the same of the same of the same of the



[AME

cellent tir
or graft. in
or graft. in
the river
Coance morth; b
weft; a mifouth. I
breadth; timber, a
fouth. I breadth;
timber, a
for more count
New Lov
in New Lov
i

I. who b Utrecht, over to ta vision wi 1749, wi

the town barkation. This is temperate tharp and generally mer is, I. The forecodingly Fundy, tracks of miles int

were one advantage in a data and hemp, fi berries, Several for build with all deer and woodgo number and othe erecks; are naw karbour polis, fi fore fafet and was to rake the with all the with a data and the several for fafet and was to rake the with the

to lieuv fouth,

GA cellent timber; but the foil does not feen proper either of courts or grafs. The chief towns in the province are Dovery Pontomouth, Exeter, and Hampton; all which lie near the mouth of the river Pifcataqua. ...

the river Picataqua, at Connecticut is bounded by the Mellachufet's colony on the moth, by Rhode Island, but the cast, by New York, but the west; and Long Island; separated by an arm of the second of the fouth. It is about one hundred miles in Ico. It breadth; and abounds in metals and never dispersion of the large of the large

is navigable above torty miles for large veilets, and much farther for (mail ones, "all the country of the town of Newbayen flands upon the couft," and has a college for assacemized burning, called Yale-half, greatly well candewed, and furnifined within a good library. New Education is a town of good traste, falsated on the west-fide, and near the mouth of the fiver called Thames. Hereford, fireasted on the banks of Coemedicar sivel; is a Mindiome appulous town. "Rhode ifland, comprehense, befides the fland, a district on the continent, called Pravidence Plantation, which lies opposite to Rhode island, and is about twenty miles fearly, betweelerge thriving towns, near the mouth of the river Patrice; order the inhabited chiefly by quakers; with fome few of the chirach of England; and, though finall, is in a flourishing condition. The island, which is about there or surveine miles long, and about four or sive broad, is called the Paradist of New England, from the fruitfulness of the foil, and the temperatures of the climate. The chief town is Newport, durant on the four west part of it, and having a good harbour, defended by a regular fort. A great trade is catried on from hence to the ingar-colonies with butter, these, before, befor, perfect parts.

tallow, &c.

fugar-colonies with butter, cheete, hetes, thece, bert, portatallow, &c.

We are now come to the most entern part of the continent
of America, namely, Nova Scotia, New Scotland, or Acadia;
It is bounded by the bay of St. Lawrence and the Atlantic
ocean, on the east, the same ocean and New England, on the
fouth; the viver St. Lawrence, north; and Canada; on the
fouth; the viver St. Lawrence, north; and Canada; on the
fouth; the viver St. Lawrence, north; and Canada; on the
fouth; the viver St. Lawrence, north; and conday on the
fouth; the viver St. Lawrence, north; and conday
dred and fifty bload. It had its name of Nova Scotia from Six
William Alexander, a Scotsman, and ferretary to king James
Li who had the first grant of Innda In t. By the treaty of
Utrecht, it was edded to Great Britain, and a regiment was sent
over to take possension of Annapolis, the capital i but no provision was made to plant the rest of Nova Scotia, vill the year
1749, when about three thousand English families, ander the
command of povernor Cornwallis, were sent thinker, and crested
the town of Haliska, in Chebusto bay, and several other cmbarkations have been made since that time.

This is in general a sinc country, the climate being tolerably
temperate, though pretty severe in winter, when the cold is
sharp and the snow lies deep on the ground; but this is in generally clear, with a bright funthing and agains sky! the fusion
er is, however; hoster than in England.

The foil is various, in some places between, and in others ex-

mer is, however, hotter than in England.

The foil is various, in four places betten, and in others exceedingly pleafant and fertile; particularly round the Bay of Fundy, and on the rivers which fall into it? there are large tracts of ground on both fides of thefe rivers, for fifty or firry miles into the country, and feveral miles from the bay, which were once marfay, but, by being dyked, are improved to great advantage. The eminence in this province are affectively pleatient and frontful producing wheat rye, Indian corn, pear, bears, hency, fax, and form kinds of fruit in great perfection, as goofe-berries, rafberries, and firm bettiner, and particularly excellent oak fit for building of thips, with fir, fpruce, birch, &c. It abounds with all the necessaries of life, particularly a great nomber of deer and other game, with planty of wild fowl, as teals, herom, woodcocks, pigeons, buffards, participes, wild ducks, side a great number of beavers and otters. The rivers abound with falmon and other kinds of river-sifth. There are also feveral fiftheries erected in the different hatbours, and carried on with great fueces.

On the coaft are minny commodious bays, harbours, and

fuccels,! On the coast are many commodious bays, harbours, and erecks; and the land is enriched by many rivers, some of which are navigated for a long course by the navive Indians. The harbour of Chebecto, upon which is feated Hillfax the metropolis, may be juttly esteemed one of the finest in the world, both for fafety and convenience, it having good anehoring-ground, and water sufficient for the largest men of wat. This is therefore made the ulare of rhadeavons for the rowal navy it? America. fore made the place of rendezvous for the royal navy in America, it having a royal dock, and conveniences for the largest littles to heave down and eareen. The entrance into it is from it fouth, with a large illand of an irregular form, lying on the

north-eift fide, named Cornwellia tiland, from the first governor of Halifar. This tiland, as well as a finaller one that lies higher pathe hathour, ramed George island, is very commodically fituated for a filterry, and his conveniencies of all forth proper for developing and curing its filt.

The few of Halifar is feated on the west fide of this himbour. Though founded to lately as the year 1745, it is now a confidence standard for the west of the filter of the whole province, he whole province, he was a confidence it region of the hadden it region and is the capital of the whole province.

Annepolic is fituated on a fine blay, a little fouth of Fundy bay, in thely-four degrees odd minutes well longitude, and forty hay in thely-four degrees odd minutes well longitude, and forty hay in thely-four degrees odd minutes well longitude, and forty hay in thely-four degrees odd minutes well longitude, and forty hay in thely-four degrees odd minutes well longitude, and forty and partyl inhibition but the most considerable fettlements are upon the flay of Fundy; and the tiver that fall into it.

Therefore also feveral other towns laid out round the bay, and partyl inhibition but the most considerable fettlements are upon the flay of Fundy; and the tiver that fall into it.

About two miles by the first fettlers of Halifar, Sandwichriver, is at the most habout as wide and deep at the Thames at London-bridge, and is fall-water for about four of five miles to the oppose fide of the harbour, is about two miles by when it reminates, whereas finall first had on both fide in the fide in the fide in the fide in the fide of the poor fide of the harbour, is about two miles in circumference, and has faveral eveds at the bottom of it, and both of the continuous standard the fide is the land on both fide in the fide, into Bedford-bay, which is about twelve miles in circumference, and has faveral eveds at the bottom of it, a bounding with the finds find in the greatest plent; there are about and sandwich-river divide the peninfula fro

There are feveral large vivers on the opposite shere, among which ties of Si. john is the most considerable. It is an leagues distant stock the set the most considerable. It is an leagues distant stock the set of the set

being pent up between two fleep mountains. The inhabitants may be sempated at about twesty thousand, who export to other parts lumber, as planks, staves, hoops, joile, together with office. The latter is, indeed, the staple commodity, and employe a confiderable number of hands.

hTid king of Great Britain, who is sovereign of the foil, ap-

joide, together with afthe "The latter is, indeed, the staple commodity, and employe acconsiderable number of hands. hThe latter is, and to make the continuency and considerable number of hands. hThe latter is foreign of the foil, appoints the governot, the lieutenant-governot, and council, who form the upper-house; and the lower-house is formed of the representatives of the people, who are chosen by the section of the representatives of the people, who are chosen by the freeholders. The people is the people who are chosen by the freeholders. The people is the people of the latter is the largest upon the continuent, is bounded to the worth-that, by the guil of St. Law-sence and St. Johnile rivel prob the southward, by the province of New York, New England, aid Nova Scotia; and, on the westward, by the Indians. It is deemed five health of the latter is the largest, and two hundred in breadth. The climate and foil vary; the parts best known; which lie towards are great tive St. Lawrence, are cold to an excels in winter, though states in winter, the furnity of the country, as far as it is known, is full of large woods, marshes, lakes, incurrains, and rivers; which riches it still colder. The land, however, especially lastine interfor parts; and about the lakes and rivers, are generally structured and the richest and liver, are generally startine, and capable of producing wheat, backy, vrey with submy forts of grain, fruits and 'vogetables'; colored, and the still river exceedingly, and is much entitivated. Accordingly, the boars, forteen martins, ferrets, wealts, squared, shares, about, to the submitted and other animals. The wild-case are plenty of the pole-day about he had not been animals. The wild-case are plenty of the pole-day about her had not been animals. The wild-case are plenty of the pole-day about her had not been animals. The wild-case are plenty of the pole-day about her had not been animals. The wild-case are plenty of the pole-day about her had not been animals. The wild-case are plenty of the pol

five or fix pounds. During the fummer feafon the male and female keet together, but typarate at the approach of winers, and each feeks a fibelter in forme hollow trees, without laying up any provisions. The foxes here are of various colours, as black, grey, red, and white, who, by their craft and cusning, make great haveck among the water-fowl in the lakes and rivers. Here are three forts of fquirrels, that called the flying fquirrel will leap upwards of forty feet from one tree to another. The hares and rabbets differ hitle from those in Europe, easy they turn grey in winter. The mountains abound with mines of coal, and forme metals.

The lakes are large and numerous a the chief are, Lake Superiot, which is one hundred leagues in leugth, feventy broad, and contains feveral idands, the lakes Michiganor Illinois, Harons, Ontario, Frontenac, Champlain, &c. Of the rivers, which are very numerous, the three stinepal are, the great river St. Lawrence, St. John's, Trois Kiviseres. The bay of St. Lawrence is entered between Cape Rets, in Newfoundland, and Cape Breton, and, after doubling Cape Rofe, you fleer into the river of the fame name. Towards the fouth lie the bay and Point of Gafpey; below this bay is a Steep, called the Pierced Island, from an aperture in its middle, through which has an excellent barbour, and is eight leagues in circumference. A first of fresh water spout up to a sondersable lieight in the offing, not far from this island.

The next object that prefents itself in the river St. Lawrence is the island Anticodi, and the current fetting strongly in upon its renders the navigation becomes more alterable, but fill great precaution must be used. The mounts Notre Dame and Louis lie on the larboard fide; near the latter are fome plantations. The next opint is Trinity Point, which must be avoided with great care. A little higher are the Pape of Montanion, fo called from the appearance of the mountain, fituated about two leagues from the shore. The land in the neighbourhood is not only unprofitable, but

with rocks, ands, and impenetrable thickets: It contains however plenty of game.

On the other fide the river, and advancing two leagues into its bed, lies the shoal of Manicosqu, which is the most dangerous in the river: it is asmed from a river that falls from the mountains of Labrador, and otherwise called the river of St. Barnabas, and the Black River. From this to Green Island the navigation is slow and uncertain, and the shores uncom-

the navigation is flow and uncertain, and the shores uncomfortable and uninhabited.

Som: what higher lies the siver Saguenay, which carries ships twenty-sive leagues above its mouth, where is an excellent harbour, called Tadousse; in sailing from which; great care must be taken to avoid the Rad-Illand, or Cape Rouge, which is a dangerous rock of that colour, whose surface is equal to the water, and often proves state to shipping.

Besides a great variety of other fish in the lakes and rivers, particularly that of St. Lawrence, are sea wolves, fea cows, porposites, the lencornet, the goberque, the sea place, slamon trout, turtles, lobsters, the chaourasou, slungeon, the achigan, and git head. The sea wolf, so called from its howling, is an amphibious creature. His head resembles that of a dog: he has four very short legs, the fore ones of which have nails, but the hind ones terminate in fins. The largest weigh two thousand pounds, and are of different colours. Their sess weight we thousand pounds, and are of different colours. Their sess is good eating, but the profit of it lies in its oil, which is proper for huming and currying of leather. They stake make excellent coverings for trunks, and, though not so since as Morocco leather, they preferve their freshpess better, and are less liable to cracks. The shoes and hoots made of those sinis let is to water, and, when properly teaned, make excellent covers for seast. The Canadian sea cow is larger, than the sea wolf, but resembles it in figure, it has two teeth of the thickness and length of a man's arm, that, when gowen, look like horns, and are very sine ivory, as well as is other teeth. Some of the rivers breed crocodiles, which differ but listle from those of the Nile in Egypt.

There are not so many of tock valence of birds in the spreat.

rivers breed crocodiles, which differ but listle from those of the Nile in Egypt.

There are not so many or such various of birds in the forest of Canada, as there are sinhes in the rivers and lakes. They contain, however, a great aumber of trees of different kinds, whose appearance is both beautiful and awful.

When the French had possessing of Canada Proper, it was inhabited by one numerical and eighty shootand people of that nation, who lived in assuence, being free from all taxes, and having full liberty to hunt, sish, fell timber for fuel or building, and to sow and plant as much land as they could cultivate. Their greatest hardship was the cold, which is there so excessive

from December to April, that the greatest rivers are frozen over, and the snow commonly lies two or three feet deep on the ground in the winter scalon.

from December, to April, that the greatest rivers are frozen over, and the snow commonly lies two or three seet deep on the ground in the winter season.

Montreal and Trois Rivieres are the principal places in this province. The former stands on an island in the river St. Lawrence, which is ten legues in length, and almost four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain which gives name to it, about half a league from the south share. The French improved it for well, that the whole island was become a most deligated spee, and produced every thing that could administr to the convenience of life. When the rown was reduced by general Amborth is was of an objoing form, well peopled, and surrounded by a wall, with cleven reduced. Which served instead of ballons. The street are require, the heuter good, the disch eight for deep, and the batterine of the fort command the streets of thereon.

The inland trade is with the Indian reduced, and there is a species of trades, called Coureurs des being the deep on a trade with nations unknown to all the world besides. A fair is held in June at Montreal, to which ladians reduce for the distance of one hundred miles with petry, and the other Indian commodities. The fair sometimes last, for three mouths. The refort of savage nations to it is incredible; and green distances of one hundred miles with petry, and the other Indian commodities. The fair sometimes last, for three mouths. The refort of savage nations to it is incredible; and green distances and tomatts often hopem, the Indians being so stands they share in the world.

In the, neighbouched of the island, on which the town hands, is a greet number of other, particularly that called the life of Jesus, which is about eight begues in lieuch, and two in breacht. There are also seen give the Country about in the other places of other seasons of the last of these sivers likewis, not ar from Montreal, are two villages of Islands about they for Desource, the chief of which are, Gasse, Jean life, Midon like, Richelieu Heart, and the su

lites, life Comp. St. François. Notre Dame des Anges, St. Alexis, St. Micheel, St. Jojeph, Forte Frontenec, Detroit, Michilachimenac and Nisgare, near which is the famous cattract above deferibed.

Seguenay province takes its name from a river fo called, and contains Opelec, the capital of Canada, feated about three honders may be contained the contains of the con

frozen on the

in this ver St. tour in the to it, ch impost desifter to by ged, and ved in, ood, the mmsnd

as trade is held diffance commo-he refort ders and ady, that all they

the town alled the and two rs that of river Des Lawrence. t far from one called

from three a mile be-l his town use up the cted to by , and trade about it is number of

ovince, the province, Richelieu Anger, St. Jetroit, Mi-ous cataract

called, and tehere hun-is is a hand-ar is flanked rel with the m, which is e fide of the s of cannon;

o ways from o the left of suries of camralls, and has a shove the hendy two alfo snother seed fathoms sure.

e is a fquare fide; on the l by a fmall see parallel to and the haray. This is y merchants, e Upper town ot paffengers me two large. Oppofite the the right is has a large, great diffance, built houfes. ructure, with defcents to the dieu is in the hich reach to that



No.

that of the intendent. On the other fide of the jefuits college is a pretty long fireet, in which is a nunnery. Almost all the houses are built of stone, and there are above seven thousand inhabitants. Befides the Lower and Higher towns, there is another beyond the latter, on the banks of the river? St. Charles, along which are sevent nobte country seat. In 1721 the English sitted out a steet with a design to reduce Quebe; but the expedition failed from the reshness of the admiral, who, contrary to the advice of his pilot, failed too near the Seven files, and these lost his largest ships, with three thousand of his best failors. But it was attacked with much better success in 1730, when the brave general Wolfe, who commanded the British society and M. de Montealits; the French general, were both alm. After the battle, in while the French soft are two thousand men, killed and taken prisoners, the place surrendered to the English, and has been ever since that time in their possession. that of the intendent. On the other fide of the Jefuits college

feffion.

Between Quebec and Montreal, in failing up the river St.

Lawrence: the eye is entertained with beautiful landscapes, the
banks being in usuary places beld and steep, and shaded with lofty
trees; and nothers crowded with villages, of which there are
also many on the standard, wherewith the channel of the river is
interspreted. After passing the it is this is the air becomes
fo mild and temperate, that the traveller thinks himself transfo mild and temperate, that the ported into a different climate.

ported into a different climate.

The most considerable of the Canadian tribes of Indians at prefent are, the Iroqueit, the Hurons, Miamis, Nokee, Ounamis, Outagamis, Sakis, Illinols, Oubaches, Otters of Loutres, Savanneis, Sonra; Affiniboils, and Christinaoz. The feven last line towards the north-west; about the rivers Missour and Oubache, and about Lake Superior and Affiniboil. To the north of the island of Montreal the country is thinly propled; but a few villages belonging to the inhabitants are to be met with, among which are those belonging to the Nepiffings, to called from a lake of that name; thele are the true defendance of the Affarcants and the profileration of the men with, among which are those belonging to the Nephings, so called from a lake of that asme; these are the true descendants of the Algonquins, and fill preferre the purity of that language. The French stabilined some ports on the banks of Lake Superior, where they traded with the Christianus and Affinibolis." In short, a traveller can know very little more of this country than a man may learn by an inspection of the map. He may wander one shouland miles on the banks of the finest lakes and rivers in the world, without meeting with a human creature, and those he does meet with are generally so studie, is call, barbarous, or shy, that they scarcely deserve that denomination. Most of them though they shall make the same of New Britain, or the country of the Equimatur, comprehending Labrador, New North and South Wales, &c. It is bounded on the footh by the hay and twee of St. Lawrence and Canada; on the well by unknown lands, on the east by the Atlantic occan and Bassin's bay, and on the north by unknown lands towards the worth pole.

In this country the mountains are very high towards the north, which being perpetually covered with saw, and the winds hlowing from thence three quarters of the year, are the chief occasion of that excessive cold which is sound on this continent under the same parallels of latitude. The winter generally commences in September, and continues this June; during most of that time the snow lies very deep upon the ground, and the rivers are stropen eight or nine feet thick. The country about for Nelson is a low marshy soil, producing juniper, brich, poplar, a similar wood of the spruce, and no doubt would produce corn; if cultivated.

Terra de Labrador is a samed on the southern coast of Hudon's straights: the foil here is much of the Gauen nature as the on the western side of the bey. This country is of straingular.

fon's straights: the foil here is much of the same nature as that on the weltern fide of the bay. This country is of a triangular form, extends from the fiftieth to the fixty-third degree of north latitude, and from the fifty-first to the feventy-ninth degree of west longitude, and is inhabited by some tribes of Esquimana weft longitude, and is inhabited by some ribbes of Essolimans' Indians, who have neither towns, villages, or settled habitations, but are numerous, mischievous, treacherous, and cowardly. They exchange sure for kettles, pots, knives, and other kinds of hard-ware: They subside chiefly by hunting and sishing, as their country abounds in a great variety of wild and tame quadrupeds, sowle, &c. and the seas and rivers associated that the subside sure and the sum of the country about Hudson's bay, lead a wandering life, feldom remaining more than a week or two in a place.

The English Hudson's bay company have several forts and statements on this coath, the principal of which at prefer are, and the sum of the su

fettements on this coast, the principal or which at pretent are, fosts Churchill, Nelfon, New Severn and Albany, on the weff side of the bay; and they had formerly Forts Charles and Repert at the bottom of the bay. The English; in these factories, sail beef, pork, mutton, and venifon at the beginning of the minter, and these are preserved by the frost six or seven months

five from putterfaction; geofa alfo, partridges, and other fown, killed at the fame time, are hang up with their feithers and citrain, yet hold good all the winter. In lakes the fanding waters, which are not ten feet deep, the state is fluxed in the bottom, and the fifth killed; but in waters of geater deprin, and in tivers near the fee, the fifth are caught all the winter by with time hole in the teo, to which they come for air. We thom as they are linked out of the water, they are intendately frogen and fifth, but may be thawed again by being intimerfed in cold water; and thus the fall provinces are thawed and fifth the meat is let down through a hole in the ter into 'the water, and thus the fall provinces are thawed and fifth never had been frozen, and eats very well; whereas routhed been frozen, and eats very well; whereas routhed the water, and in a little time it becomes fifth and plaible, in It's never had been frozen, and eats very well; whereas routhed the boiled, while frozen, it will be fpoiled, ind eat as if it was totten. There has want as they pleafe. About the fame time they take great in many as they pleafe. About the fame time they had great in many as they pleafe. About the fame time they nake great in many as they pleafe. About the fame time they nake great in many as they pleafe. About the fame time they nake great in many as they find all marked on the routh till. July or August. In faithmer they walf fow it return again in the beginning of winter.

There have been fometimes at thousand Iridian men, and fome women, who have come down to Port Nelfor in fir highling cances we trade with the English: many of them come from far diffant countries. There Indians are of a tawny complexion, and not for fair as those in Labrador, nor of such large robult bodies, but much more gentle and trastable.

In summer they were fearcely any cloath, but anoint themfelves with bears greafe, or the oil of feals, which, it is fair, prevents their being stung by mulguetces, or bit by bong to other infect y but tho

besver fkins, which they oil and greafe in the fame manner ; they do their own fkins in furmer, which presents the co

beaver fkins, which they oil and greafe in the fame manner six they do their own fkins in furmmer, which prevents the cold penetrating them, and have a kind of builkins on their legi; and shoes of deer fkins: they we also beaver fkins and furs for their beds and coverings in the right.

We shall now give forms account of the rife and progress of the distensions which unhappitly subfitted between England and America. These originated in New England, but the British parliament imposing stamp duties on all papers and parchments made use of in law proceedings, and in money transactions between man and man in the year 1765. This act being repealed the following year, caused the general ferment to fulfide but in the year 1760 it revived with accumulated force, on fresh internal taxes being laid, particularly a duty of three-pence per pound on all teas.

pound on all teas

pound on air teas.

The provincial affembly had for fome years been on ill terms
with Mr. Barnard, the governor of the province, and he being
now recalled, was succeeded by general Gage, and a body of forces, amounting to about two thousand men, which failed from Ireland and Halifak, arrived foon after. But neither the from Ireland and Halifax, arrived foon after. But neither the new governor, who was known and respected in the province, was capable of allaying the ferment, nor the appearance of the troops could overswe that spirit of epposition which was gond forth. A general confederacy of all the eld colonies, from New England to South Carolina, took place, and associations were every where entered into, for the purpose of breaking off all commercial intercours with the mother country.

A general congress, composed of deputies from each independent country, met at Philadelphia, which the authority of the governors of the respective colonies was not able to controul. The right of Great Britain to levy internal taxes on that continent was denied, and the security of every man's property was considered as lost by the British parliament claiming such a power. Petitions, remonstrances, and addresses were trans-

was confidered as loft by the British parliament claiming such a power. Positions, remonstrances, and addresses were transmitted to England, couched in the most respectful terms of allegiance, expressive of their earnest wishes to be allowed to levy money for the uses of government by their respective provincial assemblies, and not by taxes levied in an affembly to which they feat no representatives, and in which they had no

which they feat no representances, and in which they had no weight of interest.

About the middle of Desember, 1773, some ships laden with tea being at Boston (as a duty was to be paid) the people would not fuffer it to be landed. The ships being refused a clearance by the governor, unless the cargoes were landed, and properly disposed of, a mab, dressed like Mohawk Indians, entered the three ships which contained the tea, and emptied their cargoes, consisting of three hundred and forty-two chests of tea, into the water. This and other outrages occasioned the Boston port bill, passed April 4.1774, by which the rown of Boston was professived and blocked up.

Much time was afterwards spent in fruitless negotiation; but in 1774 open hostilities commenced: the American congress

in 1775 open hostilities commenced: the American congress declared the British settlements independent state, and the province of Georgia, acceding to the alliance, they assumed the title of the Thirteen United Colonies of America. They for

se time made head agains a powerful semy fent out from the Britain, which was firangtheried by a large body of Hef-ps, the whole under the command of general Howe, whilst ween sighty and ninew, frigates of different faces were, sta-and along the coast, and force ships of the line rendezioused

Grass, Reissin, which was firangthered by a large body of Heffans, the whole under the command of general. Howe, whilst between sighty and ninew frigues of descent, face were that himsel along dayon the coast, and four faige of the line rendest/coast at Naw X ort.

The first blood shat, was drawn in his anhappe, quarrel was in it, (firmish at Lexington, phout these miles from the town of Lambridge, in, the year 1735, when the king's, roops were degreen heat to deform with condicatable lots. The next extion year that of Bunker, attill, in the same year, when the British troops that gywards of one thousand men Killed and wounded a among the former was more than a proportionable, numbers of Grant, 1726, Sir, William Howe made a descent on Long Band, which he shudded, and which the king's, woore, remined potentian, amouning to three thousand five hundred men, furrendered pritours of, was to the Americans under general Gates at Samboga, a finall fort, stuated about hity miles never of Albany, on the east fide of, Huddon a siver red with a react of commerce, and another of defentive allience with the French king, who thereby acknowledged their claims of indomndence.

The was was profecued with various fucers till October, 2732, when the British army, under lord, Coramellies, being in want of necessaries, much hareafied by fatigue, weakened even by victories, and reduced to the final number of threat thousand five hundred, effective men that were fie for duty, were obliged to sprender on the goth of the same months to the arms of France and America. It his proved a fatal freke to the British arms and interest in America, and cast such a gloom over the flate of effairs in that quarter of the world, as to occasion an address, petition and remonstrance from the city of London, requesting his majedy. To reliaquish entirely, and for ever, the plan of reducing their American benther by force. This was inceeded by a vote of the house of commons on February 27, 2782, for, any address to his majedy was empayered by parliamens

tween all the belligerent powers. By, the treaty, of peace proposed to be concluded between the crown of Great Britain an ween an the engelette weeks. Syn the steaty, to beaute however, when the concluded between the crown of Great Britain and America, ". his Britanaic, majedy, acknowledges the United States, viz. New Hampfhire, Mallachufet's Bay, Rhode Mand, and Providence Platations, Connecticut, New York, New Jesfey, Pennfylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, to be free, fooverign, and independent states; treats with them as such a and for himself, his heirs, and successors, relinquishes all claim to the going memory, propriety, and territonial rights of the same, and every part thereof. The United States are also by the faid treaty allowed to take fish on the Banks of Newfoundland, the gulf of St. Lawrence, &c., as heretofore. Though America rejected the idea of a separate peace, sheaceeded to the terms which admitted her independency, whereby the antient and valuable colonies were differenced from Britain for ever, Such was the everto-be-regretted conclusion of this unfortunate contest, that cost of much blood and treasure to these kingdoms. A judicious writer observes, that the American debt makes forsy millions of writer observes, that the American debt makes forty millions of dollars, at four thillings and fixpence cath, being nine millions four hundred and fifty thouland pounds a the annual interest of which, at fix percent, is ave hundred forty-three thouland fix hundred pounds t fo that the Americans have obtained their purpose of independence, and gone through the whole seven years war for about one half the sum of money that one year of the fame war coft England. bright

S En Cy T. sal III. m

Containing descriptions of Old and New Mexics, Colifornia, Loui-fana, and Left and Wift Florida; their fituation, boundaries, and extent, chmate, produce, inhabitants, U.C.

IE rich and extensive country of Old Mexico, or New Spain, was once a mighty empire, ruled by its own mo-1598, afterwards conquered it under the command of F Cortez. It lies between feven degrees thirty minutes, and thirty degrees forty minutes north latitude, as two khoufand-miles long, fix hundred broad where wideft, has the ifthmus:

of Daries on the foulti, New Mexico on the north, the guil of Musico on the cast, and the ocean on the west. It is divided into the audiences of Guedelajara, Mexico and Guatimala, and is governed by a vicetoy.

Mexico, cansidering its situation in the terrid sone, enjoys a temperate, air. The rainy, sason begins at the latter end of Aprill, and constitues till Sepanment, being precided by terrible flooms, which are so variegated, that the wind blows from almost avery point of the heavens, increasing daily in sury till the menth of June, at which time the raise falls as is a scenario delicious fraits, roots, and vegetables; many of which are peculiar to is, or at least to America. Of these the most remarkable are, bambook, mangroves, and logwood, which grow on the costis; and and white catton area, casars, blood wead, and make, of which the natives make roops and cables; light wood, of which they make shoats, being as light as cork; whitewood, the cabbage tree, the calabash, caseo, and venella, which the Spaniards call befuce or baiotills; planniars, because, pine-apples, single dillo, avogate peas, mammae, mammae spotts, grape, prickle, babby, and other carious strait tree; besides which the Spaniards have introduced most of the European fruite. This country also produces the positionous manchined upple, goarde of a prodigious sine, melons, filk graft, tamarinds, and locust trees, the little black, white, and borachité spotes trees, the listle of which takes its mane from the interiating quality of the fruit. Here are also the grenadiled de chine, creeping plant, and the may-bey, which su aisson the internation of strong laquer, not unlike brandy, is as pleasant and strong as wiree is differed from the.

There is also sound in Mexico balfam of Pern, gusiacum, china-roor, fariaptrilla, and the root mechoacan, which are well known to druggits and spothecaries, and of excellent tips in a

There is also found in Mexico ballam of Pers, guincum, china-root, farfapatilla, and the root mechoacan, which are well known to druggills and spothecaties, and of excellent use in a variety of differences. Other, valuable, productions of News Spain are, copal, anine, teatemakes, caraidas, liquid amber, and oil of amber. Befides the mais or native grain-of-Mexico, the Spainards have introduced; the use of barley, wheat, pers,

The beafts, birds, infects, reptiles, &c. are much the fame as in Pern.

as in Pern.

On the western soult of New Spain, near the Pacific Ocean, are some high mountains, and of of which are faild to be volcaness. Several rivers rise in these mountains, and fall, some anto the gulf of Mexico, and some into the South Sea, on both to the gulf of Mexico, and some into the South Sea, on both to which there are several capes and bays. The bays of Campeachy, and Hondaras are among those on the gulph.

In the rocky, betten parts of the country are the gold and solver mines. There are, it is faid, several of the former, and no sewer than one thousand of rivers and torrents. Whoever discovers a mine of gold or silver, is at liberty to work it, physing the king a tenth of the product, and limiting himself within, fifty, yards retund the place upon which he has fixed. All the filver and gold dog, or found in grains, is entered in the royal exchapter, and it is reported, that notwithstanding great-quantities are run and concealed, no lefs than two millions of filver marks, [weighing eight ounces each, are entered yearly. quantities are run, and conceases, no test data or entered yearly, out of which they coin feven hundred theofand marks, into pieces of sight (quarter pieces, ryals, and half-pieces, the latter of the control of the c paing about three-pence sterling value. I is needed no medical Their chief commodities tare, legold and filter, exquisite

marble, porphyry, jafper, precious stones, pearle, amber, exquinter marble, porphyry, jafper, precious stones, pearle, amber, ginger, tobacce, hides, tallow; falt; dying woods, drugs, belfathi, honey, feathers, chocolate, cochineal, fills, fugar, cotton, wool. The whole of the trade between Old Spein and the Spanish American dominions, is by means of a fleet, called the Flots, which is fitted out at Cadis, and defined to La Vera Croz. which is fitted out at Cadis, and defined to Lu-Vera Croz. The thips are not permitted to break bells, on any account, till they arrive there. When all the goods are landed and difposed of at La Vera Cruz, the flect takes in the plate, precious floner, cochinesis, indigo, cocoa, tobacco, fugar, and hides, which are the returns for Old Spain. From: La Vera Cruz they fail to the Harannah, which via the place of their rendezvous; where they meet the galleons. There is another fleet, which carries on all the trade of Tera Firm by Carthagena, and of Perube Panama and Porto Bello, in the fame manner as the Flora ferves for New Spain, When the flora arrives at the Havannals, and joins the gallcons and register thips, which assemble at the same port from all quarters, some of the cleanest and best failing veffels are difpatched to Old Spain with advice of the contents of these several sects, as well as with treasure and goods of their own, that the court may judge what convoy is necessary for their safety, and what indulto or duty is proper to be Inid on them.

The merchants at Cadiz and Seville fend out register fhips,

N 11976

erious a er end of by terrible lows from a fury till if a fecond

s, delicious cullar to it, trable are, the coafts, i mabe, of the coafts, in the cabples, fipale, policy, in the spanish of the gourds of and locuff tees, the flaft sality of the grant of the made for linea no when ferg liquid, not sality, guiacum, include and the coaft of News one of N

sch the fame

ecific Ocean, d to be volca-fall, fome into fall, fome into
a, on both of
hays of Cainph.
the gold and
a former, and
d is alse found
ass. Whoever

work it pays himfelf with-has fixed, "All entered in the inflanding great-wo millions of entered yearly, and marks into: neces, the latters

filver, exquifitel les, amber, gindrugs, belfami, w, cotton, wool, and the Spanish talled the Flots, La Vera Cruz, any account, till ded and diffolia, precious ftoner, hides, which are Cruz they fail to Cruz they fail to hides, which are.
Cruz they fail to:
ndezvous, where,
which carries, on,
and of Peru by
nher as the Flota
ves at the Havanwhich affemble at
the pell and belt eleanest and best eleanest and best with advice of the with treasure and ge what convoy it r duty is proper to

out register fnips,

[AME]

Engraved for MILLAR'S New forplets & Universal SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY.



Published by Alm! Hogg. Not Peternaster Row Londo

when they jo ports in the of the Indies burden or user fifty dollar to the conni-licence rons of out is feldom regifiered at the certificate he he fire is bound,

registered. T for some years The inhabit The inhahiteonfifting of the Creoles, Mathematiches, Indies, or the the Quarteroof fame privilege pretty numerous programment of the Comments of the Comments

pretty numerou various purpous and dinetion, called of negroes and disone tribes mountains, fit if the control of the fit of the English had dison being in friends and allie. The native I it ioned, and haboth sexes have but they fuffer tribes efteem flat paint their bodi and anoint them of but the men of

but the men of general, have th with pearls, and or fome other n generous, huma fices; but the o mean, thievish, offices, the won cloths, for their free Indians dist they have no im They cultivate the

fishing.
With respect
the clergy, both
drefs and luxur
wench, and mak bithoprics. A bithopries. As a frequently lay a frequently lay as the tolive plus renced by the construction of the construction of the construction of the construction of a gradegrees forty much of the gulf exceeds all other

exceeds all other The want of ga great cause-ways remarkable. A edifices, especial thousand pound bishop has fifte from perquifites the mines above vaft fums fecre be reckoned poo and terminate a A prodigious que together with the Alia, are expose

when they judge that goods must be wanted at any particular ports in the West-Indies. Their way is, to petition the council of the Indies for a licence to fend a ship of these hundred toms burden or under, to that port: they pay for this licence feety or fifty dollars, besides presents to the officers, in proportion to the countvance necessary for the design; for though the licence runs only to three hundred toms at most, the vessel sitted out is feldom left than fix hundred. This ship and cargo are registered at the presented burden; it is required too, that a certificate he brought from the king's officer at the port to which she is bound, that she does not exceed the size at which she is registered. The trade of Spanish America has been carried on for some years past by these vessels, called register ships.

The inhabitants of this country are at present a mixed people, confisting of Indians, Spaniards, and other Europeans; and the Creoles, Meltichoes, or issue of the Spaniards by Americans; the Mestiches, or the issue of the shift since a slowed the fame privileges as true Spaniards. The negroes are likewise pretty numerous, being imported from the coast of Africa for various purpose, and many of them edmitted to their freedom. The lifue of an European and a negro consistures another distinction, called Molatto; besides which, there is a mixed breed of negroes and Indians, which is generally deemed the lower trank. Some tribes of Indians, both in the open country and the mountains, still preserve their firedom, but most of them are subject to the Spaniards, and have embraced the popsish religion. Among the free Indians are those on the Musquito shore, where the English have fome fettlements, and a governor; these Indians being implacable enternies to the Spaniards, but sim

Among the free Indians are those on the Musquito shore, where the English have some settlements, and a governor; these Indians being implacable enemies to the Spaniards, but firm friends and allies to the English.

The native Indians are in general tall, clean, well proportioned, and handsome: their complexion is a deep olive, and both sexes have long, black, lank, coarfe hair on their heads; but they suffer none on the other parts of their bodies; some tribes esteem flat noses as a great beauty. Almost all the Mexicans paint their bodies with the figures of various birds and beasts, and among them with oil or fat. Some tribes are clearled. paint their bodies with the figures of various birds and beafls, and anoint them with oil or far. Some tribes are cloathed; but the men of others to almost naked. The Mexicans, in general, have their nofes, lips, cars, necks, and arms, adoined with pearls, and other jewels or trinketts, made of gold, filver, or form other metal. The free Indians are faid to be a brave, generous, humane people, except in the article of human factifices; but the others are become cruel, treacherous, cowardly, mean, thievish, and altogether vicious. Befides all the domestic offices, the women spin, weave, and drefs cotton and linen cloths, for their own and their husbands apparel. Though the free Indians discover a great veneration for the fun and moon, they have no image of them, but a great many of human form. They cultivate but little soil, and live chiefly by hunting and fishing.

They cultivate but little foil, and live chiefly by hunting and fishing.

With respect to the Spaniards of Mexico, we are told, that the clergy, both secular and regular, rival the quality in their drefs and luxurious way of living; they drink, game, swench, and make a jet of their vows of poverty, many of them getting money enough to return to Old Spain, and purchase bithopries. A priest, who has but an ordinary cure in Mexico, frequently lays up ten or twelve thousand crowns in ten years; is able to live plentifully all the time, while he is highly reverenced by the common people. The laity are represented to be an extremely bigotted and lewd people; a prefent to the church wipes off the odium of the greatest crimes; and the people are instructed in their religion here by plays and theatrical entertainments in the churches, as in old Spain.

The principal places are, r. Mexico, which stands in the

tainments in the churches, as in old Spain.

The principal places are, r. Mexico, which flands in the middle of a great lake of its own name, in latitude nineteen degrees forty minutes; about one hundred and feventy miles weft of the gulf of Mexico. This city, in point of regularity, exceeds all others in the univerfe; the fireets being fo firsit, and exactly disposed, that from any part, the whole is visible. The want of gates, walls, and artillery, together with the sive great cause-ways leading to the city, renders Mexico extremely remarkable. All the buildings are convenients, but the making remarkable. All the buildings are convenient; but the public remarkable. All the outdoings are convenient; out the public chickes, efpecially the churches and convents, are magnificent. The income of the grand cathedral amounts to near eighty thousand pounds fterling per announ, out of which the archbifhop has fifteen thousand pounds, befides vaft fums arising from perquistres. The number of the inhabitants is computed at three hundred thousand, who are said to draw annually from the mines above ten millions of money, without reckoning the vaft fums feereted, in order to defraud the king of his rights; yet, with thefe almost incredible treasures, the people may be reckoned poor, as most of them live beyond their fortunes, and terminate a life of profusion in the most wretched indigence. A prodigious quantity of jewels, gold and filver plate, and toys, together with the most valuable commodities of Europe and Afia, are exposed to fale in the fireets.

2. The town of Acapuico is fituated about two hundred and ten miles fouth-east from Mexico, in feventren degrees north latitude or a bay of the South Sea. The haven is large and commodious, and the entrance fecured by a flat ifland running across, at each end of which is a deep channel, furficiently broad for the greatest vessels. The only inconventience is, that ships must enter by the sea wind, and go out by the land-breeze, which foldom fail to succeed each other alternately, so that they are frequently blown off to sea, after repeated attempts to make the harbour. The town is large, but ill built; a part of it consists of warehouses. During the fair, after the arrival of the Lina and Manilla ships, the town is so excessively crowded, that great numbers are obliged to pitch tents in the neighbourhood for their accommodation. It is supposed that the Manil a galleon carries off from Acapulco at tens ten millions of dollars, in return for the goods she brings thinker, and for the payment of the Spanish garrisons in the Philippine sites. The climate here is unleasibly, and the earthquakes very common.

The town of Vera Cruz, or Ulvs, stands near the gulf of Mexico, about stventy leagues from the capital. It is very strong, both by nature and art, being the great mart of all the Spanish trade in the north sea, and has a fase commodious harbour. Few Spaniards of distinction reside here, on account of the infalubrity of the air.

The province of New Mexico, including California, is two

of the infalubrity of the air.

of the infalubrity of the sir.

The province of New Mexico, including California, is two thousand miles long, and one thousand fix hundred broad; it is bounded on the east by Louisiana, on the fouth by New Spain, on the west by the gulf of California, and on the north by high mountains. This country, though pleasant and healthy, is but little cultivated, and thinly inhabited. It has several rivers, many ports and creeks; and the Indian tribes, who inhabit it, live distinct from each other. Many of the navives are Christians. the natives are Christians.

The town of Santa Fe flands near the fource of Rio del Norte, in thirty-fix degrees north latitude, and about one hundred and thirty leagues from the gulf : it is a well built, hand-fome, rich town, and the feat of a bishop, suffragan of Mexico. as well as of the governor of the province, who is suboidinate to the viceroy of Mexico.

to the viceroy of Mexico.

The peninfula of California, the most northern of all the Spanish dominions on the continent of America, extends from the north coasts of America into the Pacific occan eight hundred miles from cape Sebastian, in forty-three degrees there minotes north latitude, towards the South-east as far as cape St. Lucar, in twenty-two degrees thirty-two minutes north latitude. The eastern coast lies nearly parallel with that of Mexico, opposite to it; and the sea between is called the lake or gulf of California. Its heastly have you mornal, towards the coast in contrast. to it; and the lea between is called the lake or guir of Califor-nia. Its breadth is very unequal; towards the north it is near two hundred miles, but at the fouth extremity it tapers away, and is fearcely fifty miles over. The more fouthern part was known to the Spaniards foon after the difcovery of Mexico for Cortez difcovered it in 1535; but they did not till lately penetrate far into it, contenting themselves with the pearl fishery

Several kinds of fruit are produced here; there are two fpecies of deer peculiar to this country; allo a particular breed of fheep, buffaloes, beavers, or animals much refembling them; a prequiar foecies of wild dogs, lions, wild cats, and many other wild beafts. The horfes, mules, affes, ozer, theep, hogs, goats, and other quadrupeds that have been imported hither from Spain and Mexico, multiply exceedingly. Of the two fpecies of deer peculiar to California, that called taye by the natives is greatly effected; and its fieth as well tafted as venifon. The coast is plentifully flocked with peacocks, buftards, geefe, cranes, vultures, gulls, cormorants, mews, quails, linnets, larks, nightingales, and many other species of birds. There is also a great multitude and variety of fifth in the gulf of California, the Pacific ocean, and the rivers. Though infects swarm here, as in most hot countries, yet on account of the dryness of the foil and climate, they are neither noxious nor troublesome. There is one of the richest pearl fisheries in the world on the coast of California, and there are supposed to be mines in the

tountry.
In California are two confiderable rivers, namely, Rio Collorado, and Rio du Carmel, with several smaller streams, and fine ports, bays, creeks, and roads, both on the raft and well fide, which is the reason of its having been so much frequented

fide, which is the reason of its naving been to inner requented by the English privateers. There are, in the heart of the country, plains of falt quite firm, and clear as crystal. A great variety of favage tribes inhabit California. Those that live on the east fide of the peninfula are great enemies to the Spaniards; but, in the other parts, they feem to be very hospitable to all strangers. The inland country, especially towards the north, is populous. The Indians resemble those described in other parts of America. Their hoats are only rafts, &c. Their arms are, bows, arrows, and jagged clubs. They have a great many abfurd, ridiculous customs, opinions, and superstitions. They go almost naked, and pay great defe-

rence to their pricits, who pretend to be magicians and physicians. All their houshold furnituse and property confids of the implements and in fishing, butting, or war, in which most

of their time is front.

The province of Louisians is bounded by the Mississippi on the west, and by East Florids, Georgia and Caraca on the east, and extends from the lake of the Illinois, or refrom the fource of the Mississippi on the north, to the gull of a zico

on the fouth. This is a very pleasant fruitful country, being watered by a number of rivers; the free at overflowings of which contrinumber of rivers, the free art overflowings of which contri-bute not a little to its and. Nothing is more delightful than the Meadows, which are fit for feed of all kinds. In fome perts the foil yields three or four crops in the year; for the winter confifts only in heavy rate, without any nipping frolls. Almost all forts of the trees of Europe are to be found here, besider a variety of others unknown to m, and some of them of great value, as lofty ceders, that diffil a gum, which is faid to excel all the nobleft European perfumes; and cotton trees, which are of a prodigious height. The whole country abounds with a great variety of game, fowl, eattle, and other ufeful ereatures and productions.

The rown of New Orleans is fituated between the eaftern

fhore of the Miffifippi and the Fith river, near the lakes Pontflore of the Williftppi and the Filh river, near the rakes Font-chaftrin and Maurepas, and about eighteen leagues from the fea. It is a pretty large handfome town, but fubject to most suinous insundations; besides, the navigation between it and the fea is fo very difficult, that none but small vessels at shall flat-bottomed boats can get up to it, there being a shelf that lies between the mouth of the river, where there is not above ten feet water. It is faid that the channel of it is twice as large as that of the Seine, keeping the fame breadth all along, and that the state of the state is an id-

the fiream is rapid.

Louisana was ceded to the English in 1763, but as it con-fitures the greatest part of the government of West Florida, which, by the treaty of 1783, the Spaniards are to retain, this country is confequently now subject to the crown of Spain.

The laft countries we are to describe on this continent are East and West Florida, which are five hundred miles in length,

Esst and West Florida, which are five hundred miles in length, four hundred and forty in breadth; having the gulf of Meako to the fouth, the Apalachian mountains and great lakes to the noith, Georgia to the east, and the Atlantic ocean to the writ. Florida was first discovered by Cabot, a Venetian mariner in the service of England. The had its mame from its verdure, being certainly a very fine country.

The air is wholesome, as evidently appears from the size, vigour, and longevity of the Floridan Indians, in all which respects they far execed the Mexicans. The feel, except on the sex coast, is rich and service, producing frequently two or three crops of Indian corn in the year; and might, with proper cultivation, be brought to bear every fort of grain. Here are all kinds of timber and fruit trees, especially pines, laurely, palms, eccar, express, and chefmut trees, which grow to an extraordinary length and size, and, with the oaks, afford palms, cedar, eypress, and chessus trees, which grow to an extraordinary length and size, and, with the oaks, afford nourishment to swine; but the wood most prized, and in greatest plenty, is the sassance, of which considerable quantities are exported. Excellent limes and prunes also grow here in great abundance, with viner of various forts, and cotton trees, hemp, slax, pulle, roots, and herbs; game, fowl, and slih, ate also very plentiful. The root mendiboos, of which the

esssays flout and bread are made, is very common; and there is a kind of grain, like our oats, that shoots up spontaneously in marshy places, and by the sides of rivers: Here is a fruit casted unia; so exquisite and wholsome when ripet, that among the Europeans it goes by the natis of the ardial julep. Eactleast beef, veal, and mutton, are the produce of the country, together with horses sit for draught and carriage, so cheap, that they may be purchased for the value of a crown in European in Europeans. The other products of Florida are ambergist; cochineal, indigo, silk grass, amethysts, turquoises, lapislasuli, and other precious shone; copper, quickfliver, pit coal, iron ore, and a kind of stone pitch casted copas, which the Spaniards used as tar for their shipping; on the coast pearls are also sound. The most considerable mountains are the Apalischian, which divide Carolina and the other American plantation from Florida: A vast number of noble rivers interfect this country, most of which risk in the momentains above-mentioned, and fall into the gulf of Mexico, or the Atlantic becan r the chief are the Missilippi, Ohio, Coza, or Cousse, and the river St. John, The Missilippi, which the French call St. Louis, is in many respects the sheet river in the world. It runs a very long course, in next and catanasta.

The principal European settlement in East Florida is St. American contract and he can set the mounts of the country of the principal European settlement in East Florida is St.

The principal European fettlement in East Florida is St. Augustine, standing on the eastern coast of the peninsula, about seventy leagues from the gulf of Florida and channel of Bahama, thirty fouth of the river Alatameta, or Alatameta, and forty-seven from the town and tiver of Savannah. It is fituated forty-feven from the town and river of bavannan. It is fituated in latitude thirty north, and lies along the fhore at the bottom of a hill, in the form of a parallelogram, the firests cutting each other at right angles. The port is formed by an ifland and a long point of land, almust divided from the continent by a river; which falls into the fea two miles fouth of the town. The entrance into the port lies between the island and the point of land, and is about one mile and a quarter over, but very shallow, as is indeed most part of the coast of Florida. About a mile to the northward of the town stands the easile, desended

mile to the northward or the town stands the cattle, defended by four baltions, and is pretty frong.

Sr. Matthio is the next place to St. Augustine, being fitnated fifteen leggues to the north of it towards Georgia. Mr. Roller, a member of the British parliament, had a fettlement on the river St. John; and at Mosquito harbour, not far from the channel of Bahama, snother fettlement was formerly established

here by one Dr. Trummel.

Mobile and Penfacola were the chief places belonging to the English in East Florida and Penfacola. The first is but a finall place, lying on the tiver of that name, about one hundred miles place, tying on the river of that name, about one mindred miles from is mouth, and feventy from the Miffiffippi. Penfacola flands on the weft fide of the bay to which it gives name, about ten leagues from Dauphin ifle, at the mouth of the river Mobille.

The harbour is the best upon all this coast of the gulf, being The harbour is the best upon all this coast of the guilf, being large, fafe from all winds, with four fathom water at the entrance, and seven or eight farther in. A fine river enters the bay on the east side of the harbour, which comes about one hundred miles out of the country, after being formed by the junction of two other rivers. The town is not considerable at present; but it is probable, that from the commodiousness of its situation and harbour, it will soon make a better figure, if the Spaniards, to whom both the Floridas were given up by the peace of 1783, are not too indolent to improve them.

C H A P. III.

THE NEW HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLANDS IN THE

WEST INDIES AND AMERICA.

SECT.

General description of the West Indian islands, with an account of their situation, climate, produce, and commodities, plantations, negroes, trade, Gc.

THESE islands, which are fituated between the two continents of America, now belong to Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland, and Denmark. They lie in the form of a bow, or femicircle, ftretching almost from the coast of Florida porth, to the river Oroonoko, in the main continent of South America. Some call them the Caribbees from the first inhahitants, though this term is generally confined to the Leeward islands. The geographical maps and tables distinguish them

by the names of Great and Little Antilles; and failors he by the names of Great and Little Antilles; and failors by those of the Windward and Leeward, with regard to the usual courses of ships from Old Spain, or the Canaries, to Carthagena or New Spain, and Porto Bello.

The West India islands in general have nearly the same climate, allowing for those accidental differences which the

feveral fituations and qualities of the lands themselves produce. As they lie within the Tropier, and that the fun goes quite over their heads, passing beyond them to the north, and never returning further from any of them than about thirty degrees to the fouth, they are continually subjected to the extreme of an heat, which would be intolerable, if the trade wind, rifing gradually as the fun gathers ftrength, did not blow in upon

nd there aneoutly a fruit t among Enerly country, esp, that turopean mergrit, iron ore, and which m Florida, most of d fall into fare the St. John, in many on goutle, free from

rida is Sr.
fula, about
l of Bahanachs, and
i is fituated
the bottom
eets cutting
y an iffand
ontinent by
the town,
d the point
r, but very
fa. About a
le, defended

ing fitnated Mr. Rolles, nent on the ar from the ty established

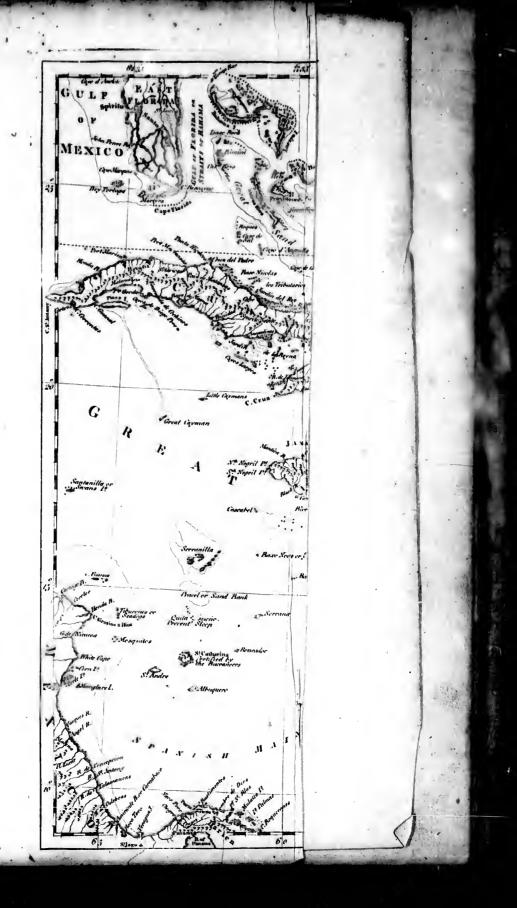
riging to the is but a small undered miles. Pensacola name, about vier Mobille. e gulf, being water at the ver enters the es about one ornider able at odiousness of ter figure, if given op by e them.

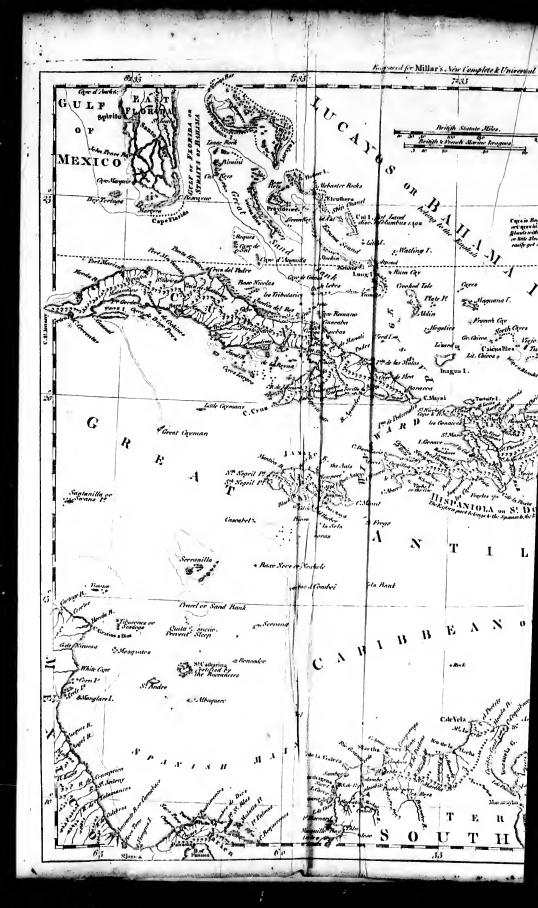
N THE

A.

and failors by ard to the ufual es, to Cartha-

early the fame ces which the felvet produce. fun goes quite rth, and never the extreme of de wind, rifing t blew in upon them





JA MI

cultivate
the mate
fettled w
be a nate
from Int
the beg
fugar w
The j
and leaft
proved
from th
feummin

America employe fiftery in what con great qui England is wirho grow up and the The great; chargeal difilling of flave

plantation the land to acquirall times must even he is pr attendar climate, hurricat when th planter, produce believe but not in which West-I

provide of a spe readier It has b No,

them from the fest, and refrash the air in such a mainst ; as to enable them to follow their necessary occupations even under the meridian sun. On the other hand, as the night advances, a bredze begins to be perceived, which blows frautly from the land, said were from its centre, toward the fest, to all points.

and, said were from its centre, toward the fea, to all points of the compais at once.

By the fame ratinarhable providence in the disposal of things it is, that when the fun has insee a great progress towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, he draws after him fuch a valt body of clouds as shield them from his direct beams; and, disfolving into rain, coel the air, and refresh the country, thinky with the long drought, which generally continues from the beginning of January till rear the month of June. But though these rains conduce to moderate the excessive heat, yet they produce great inconveniences owing to the amazing violence with which they fall. They are rather stoods of water poured from the clouds with a prodigious imperiuosity; the rivers refe in a moment; new rivers and lakes are formed, and in a short time all the low country is under water. Hence the rivers, which have their source within the tropics, swell and overflow their banks at a cerain feason.

When forms of that kind happen, they are very violent, and the hail-stones are exceedingly large and heavy. The rains make the only distinction of seasons in the West-Indies; the trees are continually green; they have no cold, frost, or frow, of source with such as the produce of the are exceedingly and the produce of the said the said the said the west-Indies; the trees are continually green; they have no cold, frost, or frow, if the said the west-Indies; the trees are continually green; they have no cold, frost, or frow, if the said the said

make the only diffinction of feafons in the West-Indies; the trees are continually green; they have no cold, frost, of show; and feldom any hail. But in the rainy feafon they are exposed to hurricanes, the most terrible calamity by which the inhabitants of these islands are assured. One of these destroys at a froke the labours of many years, and extinguishes the most exalted hopes of the planter. It is a sudden and violent from of wind, rain, thunder, and lightning, attended with a furious swelling of the sea, and sometimes with an earthquake; in short, with every circomstance which the elements can assume that is trivible and destructive. A hurricane comes on either in the quarters, or at the full change of the moon.

in the quarters, or at the full change of the moon.

Sugar is the grand flaple commodity here; this useful article
was not at all known to the Grecks and Romans; though it was not at an arown to the Orecas and Romans, mough it was made in China in very early times, from whence we had the first knowledge of it: but the Portoguese were the sirst who cultivated it in America, and brought it into request; as one of the materials of a very universal luxury in Europe. It is not fettled whether the cane, from which this substance is extracted,

fettled whether the cane, from which this substance is extracted, be a native of America, or brought hither by the Portuguese, from India and the coast of Africa; but be that as it may, in the beginning they made the most, as they fill do the best, so the comment of the most, as they fill do the best, so the price within the fugar cane is the most lively, elegant, and least-cloying sweet in nature; and which, sucked raw, has proved extremely nutritive and wholsome. Rum is distilled from the molastes; and a meaner spirit is procured from the semmings of the sugar. Rum sinds its marker in North America (where it is consumed by the English inhabitants, or employed in the Indian trade, or distributed from thence to the sistery in Newsoundland, and the African commerce); besides what comes to Great Britain and Ireland. However, a very great quantity of molasses is taken off raw, and carried to New great quantity of molaffes is taken off raw, and carried to New England, to be diffilled there. No part of this excellent plant is without its use, for the tops of the cane, and the leaves which grow upon the joints, make very good provender for their cattle;

and the refuse of the cano, after grinding, serves for fire.

The expenses of a plantation in the West Indies are very great; and the profits, at the first view, precarious; for the chargeable articles of the wind-mill, the boiling, cooling, and diffilling-houses, and the buying and subfisting a suitable number of flaves and cattle will not fuffer any man to begin a fugar plantation of any confequence; not to mention the purchase of the land, which is very high, under a capital of at least five thousand pounds. Neither is the life of a planter, if he means to acquire a fortune, a life of idleness and luxury : he must at to acquire a fortune, a life of sidencis and luxury: he mute at all times keep a watchful eye upon his overfeers, and himself must even overfee occasionally. But, at the boiling season, it is properly attentive to his affairs, no way of life can be more laborious, and more dangerous to the health, from a constant attendance day and night, in the extreme united heats of the climate, and so many fierce furnaces, add to this, the losses by hurricanes, earthquakes, and bad season; and then consider, when the suears are in the cases, that he quits the luxurd of a when the fugars are in the casks, that he quits the hazard of a planter, to engage in the hazards of a merchant, and ships his broduce at his own risk. These considerations might make one believe that it could never answer to engage in this business; but notwithstanding all this, there are no parts of the world, in which great estates are made in so short a time, as in the West-Indies. The produce of a few good seasons generally enougher action that it was a superior that it was a superior that the same of the same o when the fugars are in the casks, that he quits the hazard of a Well-Indies. The produce of a few good feefons generally provides against the ill effects of the worst, as the planter is sure of a speedy and profitable market for his produce, which has a readier fale than perhaps any other commodity in the world. It has been computed, that, under good management, the rum No. 80.

and mobiles pay the charges of the plantation, and the fugars are clear gain.

re clear gain.

Planters support their negroes at a very easy rate: They geterally allow to each family of them a small portion of land; and permit them, two days in the week. Saturday and Sunday, so cultivate is: Some are substituted in this manner; but others provide their degrees with a certain portion of Guinea and Indian cern, and us foome a falt-herring, or a small portion of Succeeding state ports aday. All the reft of the charge consists in a cap, a shirt, a pair of breeches; stockings, and shoes, the whole not exceeding forty shillings a year, and the profit of their labor yields ten or twelve pounds. The price of men negroes, upout their fast arrival, is from thirty-three to thirty-far pounds; women and grown boys about shirty shillings lets; but theth negroe samilles as are acquainted with the business of the islands; generally bring about forty pounds upon an average one with another; and there have been instances of a single negro-man, expert in business, bringing one hundred and fifty guiness; and the number of staves a planter possess.

wealth.

Though the traders in general make a very large profit upon all they fell, yet from the numerous filipping conflantly arriving from Europe, and a continual focceffion of new adventurers, the Wett India market is frequently overflocked; fo that good are fometimes fold at prime coft or under: but they who can afford to flore their goods, and wait for a better market, acquire fortunes equal to any of the planters. Physiciana and furgeous even outdo the planter and merchant in accumulating riches. All kinds of handicraftimen, effecially carpenters, bricklayers, brafters, and coopers, also meet with great encounbricklayers, brafiers, and coopers, also meet with great encouragement.

8 E C T.

Giving a particular description of the islands of Jamaica and Bar-badoes, their extent, climate, foil, preduce, inhabitants, Go-

DREVIOUS to an account at large of the West Indian and American Islands, we shall prefent our readers with the following table, exhibiting, at one view, the chief of them, with their names, length, breadth, principal towns, and the nations to whom they respectively appearance.

WEST .	IND		ISLA	
Illands.	Lengih.	Breadth	Chief Towns.	Belonging to
Jamaica ere -5	140	· 60	Kingiton . 2	Great Britair
Barbadoes	*****	4 14	Bridgetowo	Ditto
St. Christopher's	10	7	Baffeterre	· Ditto
Antigun	20	20	St. Joha's	Ditto
Nevis and Montferrat	Each of t	hele is 18 circum.	Charles town, Plymouth	Ditto Ditto
Darbuda : : !	. 20	1.0		Ditto
Anguilla	371.30	1	3 ,	Ditto
Dominica >=/4.	e3: 28	- 13	·	Ditto .
St. Viacent	, 14	18	Kingtton.	Ditto .
Granada	30	15	St. George's	Ditto
Tobago	32	9		France .
Cuba	700	7.5	Havannah	Spain
Hispaniola .	450	150	St. Domingo	Do. & France
Porto Rico	100	40	Porto Rico	Spain
Trinidad	90	: 60		Ditto
Margarita 100 11	40	* 24		Ditto
Martinico	60	. 30	St. Pierre	France
Guadalupe .	45	38	Baffeterre	- Ditto
St. Lucia	23	12		Ditto
St. Bartholomew Defeada Marigalante	All of confide	them in-		Ditto Ditto
St. Euftatin	29 cir	cumf.	The Bay	Dutch
Curaffao	30	1 10		·
Sr. Thomas .	15 cir	cumf.		Denmark
St. Croix	30	1 10	Baffe End	Ditto
AME	RIC	N	ISLANI	
Newtoundtand	350	100 .	Placentin	Great Brita
Cape Breton	100	80	Louishourg	. Ditto
St. John's	60	30	Charlotte town	
The Bermudas		acies	St. George	Ditto
The Bahamas	Very no	merous.	Naffau	Ditto
Falklands			,	
Juan Fernandes	14	6	Uninhabited.	
Fuern			Ditto .	
Chiloe	12	17	Caftro	

The island of america was discovered by Columbus, anno, 1494, in his second voyage to the West Indies; he changed the name Jameica to St. Jago. The Spaniards possessed it till the time of Oliver-Cromwell, who, being sensible of the advantages that nation obtained by their possession in America, fent a considerable squadron of men of was, commanded by the generals Penn and Venables, in 1654, to take the sine island of Hispaniola. But being repulled in that attempt, they bent their forces against Jamaica, which they made themselves masters of with lade losa. Since this time it has been in the hands of the English and recovered its cld appellation.

This is the largest of all the British island colonies, and even of any of the rest, except Cuba and Hispaniola. It extends from seventy-fire degrees firty-seven minutes, to seventy-eight degrees thry-seven minutes, and from seventeen degrees forty-eight nainutes to eighteen degrees fifty minutes north latitude. It is about one hundred and forty miles in length, and fixty in breadth, where broadest; but being of an event form the minutes are each end. It is figured about thirty fix leagues to the south of Cuba, and thirty-nine leagues to the west of St. Domingo: these two large islands defend it from the winds which desidate the Atlantic, whilst the number and disposition of its harbours put it into a condition to carry and diffosition of its harbours put it into a condition to carry on a great trade with either these and the other islands of the West Indian sea, or with the continent. Though this struction may expose it to the insults of its two powerful neighbours, it at the fame time facilitates the entrance of the fuecours frequently afforded it from the mother-country. There are about finteen principal harbours, besides thirty bays, roads, or good

Jamaica enjoys a pretty favourable climate, fince there is no country between the tropics where the heat is more moderate, being conflantly cooled, with refreshing brezzes, frequent rains, and nightly dews: it is, however, particularly unwholfome on the fea-coast, and excessively hot in the mornings all the year round, till about eight o'clock, when the fea-brezze begins, inanchoring-places. creating gradually till about twelve, when it is commonly firongest, and lasts till two or three, when it begins to die away till about five o'clock, at which time it is quite fpent, and re-turns no more till the next morning. About eight in the evening begins a land-breeze, which blows four leagues into the fea, and continues increasing till twelve at night, after which it decreafes till four in the morning, when it ccases, and returns again at night. The sea-breeze is stronger at some times than at others, and more fo near the coast than within land ; whereas it is just the reverse with the land-breeze. Sometimes the fea-breeze blows day and night for a week or two. In December, January, and February, the north wind blows furi-outly, checking the growth of the canes, and all other vege-tables, on the north fide of the island; but the mountains cover the fouth fide from them. Though it often rains at other times, yet the months of May and October bring the heaviest and most yet the months of May and October oring the neavest and most failing rains; and the east and well parts of the island, containing large tracts of inclosed ground, are more subject to ftorms of wind and rain, and more unwholfome, than the fouth and north. The south wind brings the most rain; no rains are Issting on the south side of the island, that come from the land. Frost and fnow are never feen here ; but sometimes large hail, especially on the mountains, where the air is always cooler than especially on the mountains, where the air is aways cooler than in the low lands. The land-wind blowing in the night, and the fea-breeze in the day-time, no thip can come into port but in the day-time, nor go out but foon after day-break. The dews here are so great within land, that the water drops from the leaves of the trees in the morning as if it rained, but in the plain or fandy places near the fea, there are feldom any

There is a ridge of hills, called the Blue Mountains, that run through it from east to west; the tops of which are covered with different kinds of trees, patieularly cedar, lignum vite, and mahogany, which render them equally pleasant and profitable to the inhabitants. Several fine rivers, well flored with fish, and navigable by canoes, take their rise from these moun-rains. A lower ridge runs parallel to the greater; and the vallies, or favannalis, are exceedingly level, without stones, sit for passure, and fruitful, when cleared of wood, especially on the fouth side of the island. After the rains, or feafons as they are ealled, the favannalis are very pleafant, and produce such quantities of grass, that the inhabitants are fometimes forced to burn it; but they are quite parched and burnt up, after long

droughts. Water is very scarce in some parts of this island, notwithstanding the many rivers and lakes with which it abounds; and in others, it is to mixed with fand and fediment, as not to be fit for use, till purified for some days in earthen jars; and much caule, in some years, perish for want of water. Near the sea, as at Port Royal, the well water is brackish and unwholsome.

There are feveral fait springs in the island, which form a fakt river, and several lakes. Though the foil is in general exceedingly service, yet it is thought not one fourth of the segar-ground is colivated, even the grounds lying near the rivers and the ses being for the most part over-run with woods. Sugar takes the precedence of the various productions in this island. The cane from whence it is extracted in a kind of reed, which rise commonly about eight or nine feet, including the leaves growing out of the tops the most common thickness is from two to four inches. It requires a light, porous, and deep foil, and is usfully out at the end of eighteen months. Within twenty-sour hours after the cases are cut down, they break from two to four inches... It requires a light, porous, and deep foil, and is aftailly cut at the end of eighteen months. Within twenty-four hours after the canes are cut down, they break them between two rollers of iron and copper, which are put in motion by a horizontal wheel turned by ozen or, liorfes. The juice, with which the inner part of the canes are filled, is received into a refervoir, from whene it is facesfively carried to feweral boilers, to reduce it into cryftala. La foon as it is cold, they gour it into earthen welks made in the finpe of a cone; the base of the cone, is open, it is apax is pierced with a hole, through which they let the liquor run, which will not afford any cryflair; this liquor is called treacle or molaifes. After the distance, they have malcowade, or rough fugar, which is greafy, brown, and foft. This fugar does not become white, finning, and hard, till it is refined, which is generally done in Europe, though there are two refining houses at Kington. The molaifes re usually the twelfith part of the value of the fugar 1 as great deal of this article is confumed in the morth of Europe and of America, where they fupply the place of butter and fugar to the common people: the Americans afe thest to produce a fermentation, and they give an agreeable tafte to a drink called pruis, which is nothing more than the infusion of the bark of a free. A ferret has likewife been dictoyred, to convert these molasses, by distillation, into a spirituous liquor called rum. The operation is performed by mixing one third of fyrap with two thirds of water: when these two substances have sefficiently fermented, at the end of twelve or fifteen days they are put into a full, where the distillation is varied on with year selection. rmented, at the end of twelve or fifteen days they are put into a fall, where the distillation is carried on with great facility. About one hundred thousand hogsheads of sugar, thirty thou-fand puncheous of rum, and three hundred thousand gallons of molaster, are the ai nual exports of Jamaica, from the produce

Pimento is the next most considerable production of Jamaica, Finence is the next most considerable production of jamacca, finee above three millions of pounds weight of it are experted every year. There are several kinds more or less strong, and more or less seried. The tree which produces the kind of pamento known by the name of Jamacca pepper was not cultivated in regular plantations till s66g. It commonly grows on the mountains, and rifes above thirty feet high; it is very straight, and covered with a grey close shrining bark; the leaves are in all respects like the laurel, and at the end of the branches grow the sowers. On which succeed berries a little laurer than juniper: respects like the laurel, and at the end of the branches grow the flowers, to which succeed berries a little larger than juniper: they are gathered green, and laid to dry in the sun, when they grow brown, and get that spicy finell which has given to pimento the name of all-spice. It is of excellent use for removing cradities, and strengthening the slomach.

Ginger is allo one of the productions of this island. This

the root of a small plant about eighteen or twenty inches high. It was greatly in vogee about the middle of the last century; but it is now only a secondary article of trade, especially since the consumption of it in Germany and Russia has of late years greatly diminished. But this circumstance, however prejudicial, is not fo feverely felt as the almost total annihilation of two cial, is not to reverely reit as the almost total annihilation of two branches of culture of the first kind, namely, indigo and cacao. In 1672 Jamaica had fixty indigo plantations, which produced yearly fifty thousand pounds worth of indigo: they are now reduced to eight, and an injudicious parliamentary duty has nearly ruined this branch, which the French have almost entirely wrested from us. At the time above-mentioned, there were in this island fixty cacso walks in produce, and many new ones under cultivation; but having been fune years afterwards all defiroyed by a blaft, they have never been funce renewed, and there is hardly one left, though chocolate is in general use

The productions which promise to increase are cotton and coffee. The French, however, have maintained their superiority in the manner of shipping coffee for Europe, so as to preferve all its qualities and virtues. Jamaica exports annually eight hundred casks of coffee of three hundred pounds each; and one thouland bags of cotton, each weighing one hundred and eighty pounds.

Jamaica produces, besides the articles already specified, a number of trees, flirubs, and ufeful plants, fome of them na-tives of its foil, others brought from the other islands or the continent : among these we may diffinguish the following : r. The mahogany, which is of great use in Europe; there was formerly a prodigious abundance on the shores, but now they m a falk eral exe fugare rivers

at in this of each, ting the knets is and deep.

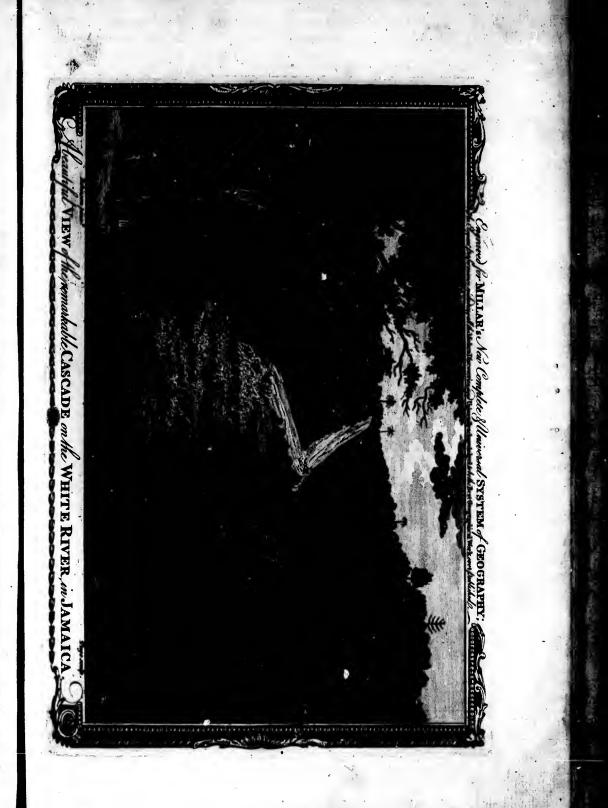
Within the history with the condition of t

of Jamaica, e exported trong, and kind of pis not cultinows on the cry ftraight, es are in all es grow the ms juniper: when they to pimento loving cra-

and. This nches high, aft century; activating fince of late years were prejuditation of two o and cacao, ch produced by are now y duty has noft entirely here were in y new ones terwards all innewed, and general use

their fupefo as to prerts annually ounds each; one hundred

fpecified, a of them nalands of the ollowing: 1. o; there was ut now they mult



muft go it
mountain
venient a
deal from
much che
tain; in t
fand poun
often eigh
feet in cir
twenty-ir
tyield to t
much ufee
of St. Mar
fhips and
ruptible:
make pene
The lignu
called guai
They h
nomy; an

They h nomy; an fifteen or i of an oil w this last is and date-trabbage-tra

wind.
Tehacce is cultivate they have a kinds, but as are reare yains and particularly There a

There as and those so but badly citrons, pa papao, me tard-apples
There a with beef t

with beef thave are vehowever; wool, whi have great delicious. former are ahirty or thouse.

Fowls, and partic betides par ducks and There is but the to

but the to and fifh, the fame manatu, reckoned tams bree the fens a are not po In this chegue, v the flesh

chegue, verthe flesh plagued verthed body, but numbers, get into to the perior they have or the po

must go ten or twelve miles within fand, and get nearer to the mountains, to find any; this distance rendering it more incon-venient and expensive to transport, the Jemaicans get a great venient and expensive to transport, the Jamaicans get a great deal from the coasts of Spanish America, not quite so good, but much chesper than their own, which they send to Great Britains, in the year 1770 they exported to the value of fifty thousand pounds sterling. 2. The silk-cotton-tree, whole trunk is often eighty feet high to its branches, and twelve or sources feet in circumserence; they make of it canoss or periagas of twenty-five tons burden. 3. The dogwood, which does not yield to the Englith oak for hardness. 4. The bitterwood, much used by carpenters. 5. The bastard mammea, or wood of St. Mary, whole height and quality make it fit for building ships and houses, as well as the cedar, odoriferous and incorputable; this, besides, serves to cover and wantstot houses, as suptible: this, besides, serves to cover and wainfoot houses, to make pencils, &c. and is much used by cabinet makers. 6. The lignum-vitæ, excellent for joiners and turners; its gum, called guaiacum, is of excellent service in medicine.

They have also feveral trees that are useful in domestic occo-nomy; among which are, t. The oil-tree, or Palma Christi, fifteen or fixteen feet high, and lades with nuts affording plenty of an oil which is of great ufe, as well as that of the palm-tree; this last is much efteemed by the negroes. 2. The cacao-tree and date-tree produce fruits both cooling and nutritive. 3. The cabbage-tree, a beautiful tree whole stem grows to a prodigious height, some having been seen one hundred seet high; and neight, some naving been seen one hundred seet high; and produces at the top a substance which has the appearance and taste of a cabbage. 4. The tamarind-tree, whole fruit is well known; they procure a valuable varnish by incision from the tree; and might extract an useful oil from the nuts. 5. The alve or soap-tree, which afford an excellent soap. 6. I he red mangrove, and the black olive-tree, used in tanning of hides, and their bank is infinitely preserable to that of the oak for this purpose. 7. The machioreal; a remarkable tree: all the parts of it, leaves, juice and fruit, (the latter of which much refem-bles a crab tree) are more or less possonous. Here are likewise various forts of dying woods, gums, and medicinal drugs; among the latter are guaiacum, clima-root, taraparilla, caffia, venetlas, alocs, and the wild cinnamon-tree, which is effected of fovereign ufe for promoting digefi

Tehacco is also produced here; but, being of a coarse kind, is cultivated only for the fake of the negroes, who are fond of it: they have also Indian and Guiney corn, with peas of various kinds, but none resembling those of Great Britain, except such as are reared with great care and tenderness in gardens; likewife yains and potatoes, together with cabbages and a variety of roots, particularly callava, of which they make bread.

There are various kinds of berries in the woods; but apples, and those fruits that are more peculiar to cold countries, thrive but badly here. Their principal fruits are oranges, lemons, citrons, palins, pomegranates, shaddocks, momres, sour-sops, papao, inclons, planiain, tamarinds, guavas, pine-apples, cus-

tard apples, flar-apples, prickly pears, and alicado pears.

There are but lew eattle in this island, being chirsly supplied with beef from the British colonies on the continent; what they have are very small, and the flesh tough and lean. Their sheep, however; are large and fat, and their fleth very good, but the however; are laige and fat, and their fielh very good, but the wool, which is long and full of hairs, is of little use. They have great plenty of hogz, and their fielh is exceeding sweet and delicious. Hories, asses, and mules, are very numerous: the former are small, methesome, and hardy; and generally sell for thirty or torty pounds sterling, when well made.

Fowls, both wild and tame, are sound here in great variety, and particularly more parrots than in any of the other islands; besides parroquets, pelicans, snipes, teal, Guiney hens, geefe, ducks and turkies; the humning-bird, &c.

There's abundance of excellent tith in the bays and rivers:

There is abundance of excellent fith in the bays and rivers; but the tortoile is by much the most valuable, both for its shell and fish, the latter being accounted the most delicious, and, at the fame time, the most wholesome in all the Indies. The manatu, or fea-cow, which is often taken in calm bays, is reckoned extraordinary good eating by the Indians. The mountains breed numberless adders and other noxious animals. as the fens and marthes do the guana and gallewafp; but the latter are not poisonous.

In this island are many noxious infects, such as the cirer, or chegue, which cats into the nervous and membranous parts of the field of the negroes; and the white people are fometimes placed with them. These insects get into any part of the played with them. These insects get into any part of the body, but chiefly the legs and sect, where they breed in great numbers, and that themselves up in a bag: they fometimes get into the toes, and eat the fielt to the bones. As Joun as the person seeks them, which is not, perhaps, till a week after they have been in the body, they pick them out with a needle, or the point of a pen-knile, taking care to destroy the bag entirely, that none of the breed, which are like nits, may be left

theind.

The feveral forts of inhabitants in Jamsica confit of English, or those of English extraction; Indians, negroes, mulattoes, or metices, or the descendants of them. The better fort of the English wear wigs on Sundays, or particular days, and appear very gay in coats of filk, and vefts trimmed with filver. At other times they generally wear only thread stockings, linest dwawers, a vest, a Holland cap, and a hat upon it. Men ferwants wear a coarse linen frock, with buttons at the neck and hands, long trowsers of the same, and a check shirt. The negroes (except those that attend gentlemen, who dress them in their own livery) have once a year osnaburghs and a blanket for cloathing, with a cap or handkerchies for the head. The morning liabit of the ladies is a loose night-gown carelessly wrapped about them; and appear in a rich and becoming dress in the above town, when they put off their dishabile.

Persons in affluent circumstances commonly drink Madeirs wine mixed with water. Ale and cliret are extravagantly dear;

wine mixed with water. Ale and claret are extravagantly dear; and London porter fells for one shilling per bottle; but the general drink, especially among those of inferior rank, is rum punch, which they call kill-devil, because, being frequently, drunk to excess, it heats the blood, and brings on severs, which is they can be severed to the severe severe the severe severe the severe severes. in a short time fend them to their graves, especially thuse who are just come to the island.

Snakes and ferpents, and coffi, a fort of worms, are eaten by the Indians and negroes. Hefides the ordinary provisions, rata are fold here by the dozen, and, when they have bred among the fugar-canes, are thought, by some people, very delicious

The current coin here is entirely Spanish, English money being seldom seen. There is hardly any place where silver is more plentiful, or has a quicker circulation. The common rate of boarding is three pounds per week, notwithstanding proisions in general are tolerably reasonable; and a person cannot

wisons in general are tolerably reasonable; and a person cannot dine decently for lefs than a piece of eight.

Little regard is paid to learning here; and though some gentlemen, who are versed in literature, send their children to Great Britain, to acquire a polite and liberal education, yet the bulk of the people, being engaged in trade, or immersed in riotous diffipation, take little care to improve their minds.

In Jamsica, and in all the British filands, the established religions in that of the church of England; but there are yet not

ligion is that of the church of England; but there are yet no bithops: the principal ecclefialtic in these islands is the bishop.

of London's commillary.

The negroes in general are subject to great misery and hardships; and though the utmost care is taken to make them propagate, the ill-treatment they receive fo shortens their lives, that, instead of increasing by the course of nature, many thou-fands are annually imported, to supply the place of those who pine and die by the hardships they receive. Many of them are indeed subborn and untractable, and must be kept under strick indeed tudoorn and untractable, and must be kept under firited discipline; but they ought not to be cruthed with the iron rod of tyranny, or be thought a fort of beafts without fouls, as many of their overfeers think them at prefent; though fome of these tyrants are themselves the dregs of England, and the refuse of the jails of Europe. Many of the negroes, however, who fall into the hands of gentlemen of humanity, find their fituations easy and comfortable; and it has been observed, that in North America, where in general these wretches are better used, there is a less waste of negroes, who live longer, and increase by pro-

pagation.

On the first arrival of the slaves from the coast of Guiney, they are exposed to fale; are then generally very fimple and inthey are exposed to sate; are then generally very impression incent creatures; but they foon become reguish; and when they come to be punished for their faults, excuse themselves by the examples of the whites. They believe every negro returns to his native country after death. This thought is so agreeable, that it chears their spirits, and renders the burden of life easy, which would otherwife to many be quite intolerable. When a negro is about to expire, his tellow-flaves kifs him, wish him a good journey, and fend their hearty good wifnes to their re-lations in Guiney. They make no lamentations; but, believ-ing he is gone home and happy, inter his body with a great deal

of joy.

The island of Jamaica is divided into three counties; vig.

These contain nineteers Surry, Middlefex, and Cornwall. These contain nineteers parithes, over each of which prelides a magistrate called a cuftos.
The greater part of the inhabitants are dispersed on their plantations, which form fo many villages or liamlets, fo that there are but few towns in the island.

The capital of this illand is St. Jago de la Vega, commonly called Spanish Town, in Middlesex. It is small, but pleasantifituated, and contains about four thousand inhabitants; is the refidence of the governor, of the courts of justice, and the place where the assembly is held. The principal building is the governor's house, one of the handsomest in America : here are ulfo a handlome church, a chapel, and a Jewith fynagogue. The greater part of the inhabitants are persons of fashion and rank,

greater part of the inhabitants are perfons of fathion and rank, which gives it an air of splendor and magnificence. Between this town and that of Kingston, is Fort Passage, a little village of sisten houses, so called, because persons land or embark here, who go from one town to the other land.

Kingston, in the county of Surry, is the most considerable town in the whole island, being the residence of the merchants, and the chief place for trade. It is a mile and a half long, and half a mile broad; all the streets, which are broad and regular, cross each other at right angles; they contain near one thourand seven hundred houses, exclusive of the habitations of the negicos, and the storehouses. Its inhabitants are estimated at eleven thousand, among whom are about sive thousand whites, and one thousand two hundred free negroes or mulattoes; the rest consist of saves. The Jews, who are very numerous here, and confid of flaves. The Jews, who are very numerous here, have a fine fynagogue. The houses are much more elegant than those of St. Jago de la Vega, but the sir is not so licality. The harbour of Kingslon, feated at the bottom of a deep bay on the southern coast, will admit one thousand thips at a time, and

The final town of Port Royal is fituated upon the dry and fandy neck of land about three leagues long, that separates the harbour of Kingston from the sea: this was the sichest and most considerable place in the island at the time of the Buccaneers, whose disorders it cherished. Port Royal contained then two thousand houses, of which one thousand six hundred were overthousand houses, of which one thousand six hundred were over-turned or swallowed up by a remarkable earthquake that happen-ed in 1602; they had rebuilt a great part of them, which were consumed by a fire in 1702. The excellence of the situation, engaged the people to rebuild them a fecond time, when a hurri-cane, in 1722, mide them a heap of ruins; these were again raised, but afterwards destroyed, in 1744, by another hurrican-and on the third of October, 1780, another dreadful hurricane almost overwhelmed the little sea-port sown of Savannah-la-Mar in Jamaica, and part of the adjacent country. Very sew houses were left standing, and a great number of lives were lost: much damage was allo done, and many people destroyed, in other parts of the island.

parts of the stand.

The last hour joining to the hay of Kingfton is very large and deep. On the extremity of the neck of land is Fort Charles, thounted with one hundred and twenty-fix pieces of cannon, which, with the croffed fire of feveral other batteries, defend the

entrance of the barbour.

Public affairs in Jamaics are administered by a governor, who represents the king, a council of twelve, which form the upper house, and the forty-three representatives of the people who compose the lower house, and are chosen by the parishes. The whole income of the governor, in time of peace, amounts to five thousand pounds a year; the annual supply required from the colony may be about thirty thousand pounds, besides eight thousand pounds the amount of its ravence; and the total of all the taxes, both public and parochial, is never above fixty

thousand pounds per annum.

The number of plantations and inhabitants of Jamaiea is at ne number of plantations and inhabitatis of Jamaies is at prefent elimated as follows, viz. fis hundred and eight plantations of fugar, one hundred and ten cotton-works, one hundred pittento walks, thirty plantations of ginger, fifty breeding penns, fix hundred polink and provision places, one hundred and fifty plantations of coffee, and eight indigo works; all which take up and employ fix hundred thousand acres, eighteen thousand whites, one hundred and seventy thousand blacks, and one hundred and thirty-fix thousand horses, mules, or horned The above number of negroes requires a recruit of fix

thousand every year.

Among the whites, who are all enrolled, and form a national aight or usine bounded Jews: these committee, are reckoned eight or nine houdred Jews : thefe people may be faid to have a country here, this being the only one where they have a right to bear arms in its defence; and they justified the confidence of the legislature in an invasion made by the French, when they behaved with a great deal of courage. They also possess several estates, and carry on an ex-tensive trade, especially with the Spaniards. Their sobilety and manner of living make them live to a greater age in Ja-

maica than the other whites.

maica than the other whites. It is computed that liere are three thousand six hundred free mulattoes and negroes, who are incorporated in the national militia. Among the blacks are likewise included about nine buildied Maron negroes: these form a savage republic divided into six villages in the mountains: they are the descendants of runaway slaves, who have forced the government to acknowledge their independence. Their chiefs, diftinguished by a white, called the superintendant, without whose permission not one of the Marons can go out of his district. By the treaty admiraded with them in 1739, they posses some lands, with

their products; and they are obliged to march for a fixed falary, in case of an invasion; and also to restore sugistive slaves for a

The whole of the sinual exports from Jamaica is reckoned; by a mean proportion, at one million three hundred and tent thousand pounds, while the total of the imports amount to one million and fifty four thousand pounds. It carries on a confiderable commerce, not only with Great Britain and Ireland, but likewife with Africa. North and South America; the West

but likewise with Arnea, North and south America, the view India islands, and the Spanish main.

There are three small islands, dependent on this, called the Caymans, which lay to the north-west of Jamaica. The most foutherly is distinguished by the name of Great Cayman; the other two, which are distant from it about twenty leagues, are called Little Cayman, and Cayman Brack: Great Cayman, the only one that is confiantly inhabited, is very low, and covered with high trees. It has not any harbour for fhips of burden; only a tolerable anchoring-place on the fouth-west. The inhabitants, who amount to about one hundred and fixty are defeended from the old Buccaneers: they have given them-felves a fet of laws, and chuse a chief to fee them executed, in con-junction with the juffices of the peace appointed by commission from the governor of Jamaics. As they lawe no clergyman among them, they go to Jamaica to be married.

among them, they go to Jamaica to be married.

This little colony is, undoubtedly, the happiest in the West Indies; the climate and the kind of food, which are extremely salubrious, render the people healthy and vigorous, and cause them to live to a very advanced age. Their little fils and produces plenty of corn and vegetables, hogs and poultry, much beyond what they consume: they have, besides, sugar canes, and some springs of pretty good water. Being quite mured to the fea, they are excellent pilots for the neighbouring coasts; and their island, as well as their activity and humanity, have been many times a relief to ships which were distressed in this part of the sea: their principal employment is sishing for turble part of the sea: their principal employment is sishing for turble. part of the sea; their principal employment is fishing for turtle, which come to these islands, to deposit their eggs in the sands; a female lays about nine hundred. The inhabitants of Great Cayman carry on a great traffic with Port Royal in this article of wholefome and delicious food,

II. Barbadoes, the easternmost of the Windward islands, is fituated in fifty-nine degrees west longitude, and thirteen de-grees north latitude. It is twenty-five miles from north to south, and sitteen from east to west. Its superficial content is fouth, and fitteen from east to west. Its superficial content is about one hundred and feventy thousand acres. This island was first resorted to by the English in the teign of James I. but the earl of Carifide obtained the first grant of it in 1625, when he parcelled it out to fevers adventurers that transported themselves hither. They found no inhabitants, but a good breed of hogs, supposed to have been left here by the Spaniards and Portuguele, in their voyages to the continent of America. The adventurers applied themselves at first to the planting of tobacco, adventurers applied themselves at first to the planting of tobacco, which not thriving as expected, they planted cotton and indigo, which yielded a considerable profit: but they made little sugar till 1647, when the colonels Modosford, Drax, and Walrond, with other cavaliers, living uneasy under the surpration, converted their estates into money, and transported themselves to Barbadoes, where they erecked sugar-works, and acquired very great possessions. In the year 1650 the white inhabitants of the island were increased to upwards of thirty thousand, with whice that number of negarors, who constantly represent their twice that number of negroes, who constantly perplexed their mafters with conspiracies, in hopes of recovering their liberty; but not fucceeding, they were feverely punified. King Charles II. purchafed the property of the island in 1661, ever fince which time it has been a royal government; and for the purpose of maintaining the forces and fortifications of the island, the colony granted a duty of four one-half per cent on their fugars.

During eight months in the year, the climate is hot, but not unwholforme; for though there are no land-breeze, others arife from the fea, which increase as the sun advances to, and abate as he declines from, the meridian. A temperate regimen renders it as safe to live in as any climate in Europe fouth of Britain; and, according to the opinion of many, as Britain itself. The days are nearly equal, the sun rising and setting about fix all the year round. The rains fall here as in other parts of the torrid zone, chiefly when the sun is vertical. The damps or devis are fo great in the night, that every bit of iron will foon be caten up with ruft, if it be not in constant use. The twilights are very thort, it being dark three quarters of an hour after fun-fet. They have fometimes violent hurricanes in autumn. On the tenth of October, 1780, a dreadful one occafioned vast devastation here, great numbers of the houses were destroyed, not one in the island being wholly free from damage, many persons were buried in the ruins of the houses and buildings, and great numbers were driven into the fea, and there perifhed.

This is, for the most part, a plain level count y, with some small hills; and the woods have been all cut down to make

great The ger, guava mang enflat North growt kies at is of a Tar in Bar cious plovers called a and the Amo inapper turtle,

In th fpring,

ufes as on each refervoi Here white f cafy live

planter i posterity,

employed

[A

foon

mills and likely and maids. The ne week, at fifh, or fa joining to dustrious live flock леу. ТТ out their The whi mulattoes A falar governor, and the at veral pari of the civ lates reft them are hundred tory of about eig

quakers, thop's ap The n confisting called the artillery. five diftri the diffri common the gover note in

and has reckoned if not it from a come fir of the of chan the town neighbo about th contain very cle. founded fellors is

No.

for # oned; o one land West led the in; the ses, are syman; and co-

hips of nd fixty n themmiffiont

ergyman the West

atremely and cause

and prory, much

gar canes, inured to

ng confts; nity, have fed in this

for turtle, the fands : s of Great this article

iflands, is hirteen de-

n north to

content is ames I. but 1625, when orted them-

good breed naniards and nerica. The

g of tobacco,

y made little

x, and Wale usurpation, ed :hemfelves and acquired te inhabitants houfand, with erplexed their

their liberty :

King Charles

er fince which the purpose of and, the colony

breezes, others

vances to, and perate regimen urope fouth of any, as Britain

here as in other

s vertical. The

onftant ufc. The

arters of an hour

urricanes in au-

readful one occaf the houses were

ree from damage, houses and build-sea, and there pe-

fugars. is hot, but not from for the plantations of fugar canes, which now take up the greatest part of this valuable island. The foil varies, being in some places sandy and light, in others rich, and in others spongy. The most valuable productions are, sugar, rum, molasses, ginger, indigo and cotton. This principal froits are, pine-apples, guavas, plaintains, oranges, lemons, citrons, limes, tamarinds, mangroves, prickled apples, figs, cacao and cocos nats, bullier, custard apples, papays, pomegranates, &c. Here are few orchards or gardens; and they can procure Indian corn from Notth America cheaper than it could be fold for if of their own growth.

than those of England; oxen, cows, horses, spes, goats, mon-kies and raccous, with a few sheep and rabbets; but the mutton

Tame pigeons, pullets, ducks, and poultry of all kinds, bred in Barbadoes, have a fine flavour, and are accounted more delicious than those of Europe. Here are also teals, curleus, plovers, snipes, wild pigeons, wild ducks, and a kind of bird called a man of war. Their snakes and scorpions never sting, and their infects, though numerous, have no poifon.'

and their intects, though numerous, have no poifon.

Among other fish common here, they have the parrot fish, snapers, grey cavelloes, tarbums, coney-fish, and the green turtle, which is a great delicacy.

In the centre of this issand there is faid to be a bituminous spring, which enits a liquor like tar, and serves for the same uses a pitch or lamp oil. There are also two streams, occivers, on each side of it, wells of good water all over it, besides large referyoirs for rain water.

refervoirs for rain water.

Here are three classes of inhabitants, viz. the masters, the white fervants, and negroes. The white fervants lead more easy lives here than the day labourers in England; but the planter is generally more careful of his black fervants than of the white, as the former, if not made free, are, with all their posterity, his perpetual property. Most of the negroes are employed in the field, but some of them work in the sugar mills and store-houses, which those of both fexes, who are nowless the store of both fexes, who are nowless the sugar mills and store-houses, which we nowless the sugar mills and store-houses, which we nowless the sugar mills and store-houses, who are nowless the sugar mills and store-houses, which we nowless the sugar mills and store-houses, which we nowless the sugar mills and store-houses, which we now the sugar mills and store-houses, which we now the sugar mills and store-houses, who are now the sugar mills and store-houses, who are now the sugar mills and store-houses. likely and hardy, are employed as menial fervants and house-

The negroes subfift chiefly on plantains; but they have every week, at flated times, an allowance of Indian corn, bread, falt fish, or falt pork. Every negro family has a cabbin, and adjoining to it a finall piece of ground for a garden; the more in-Johning to it a man piece or ground to a garden; the more indufficus plant potatores, yams, and other roots; they also rear live flock, which they are at liberty to eat, or convert into morey. They are fond of turn and tobacco, and generally lay ont their earnings and favings in fine cloats and ornaments. The whites are computed at twenty thousand, but the negroes, mulattoes, and meflices flaves, at one hundred thousand.

mulattoes, and incluces flaves, at one hundred thoufand.

A falary of two thousand pounds fterling is allowed to the governor, payable out of the four and half per cent. befides a third of all feizures. The council confits of twelve members, and the assembly of twenty-two, chosen yearly out of the feveral parithes, viz. two for each, by a majority of votes. Most of the civil officers are appointed by the governor, who also collates rectors to the parithes of the islands. The perquisites of them are very confiderable, and their stated falary about one hundred and fifty or two hundred pounds a year; but the rectory of St. Michael's in Bridge-town is supposed to be worth about eight hundred pounds a year. Here are some lews and about eight hundred pounds a ear. Here are fone Jews and quakers, but very few other diffenters. A furrogate of the bi-thop's appointment governs the church affairs.

The military establishment of Barbadoes is very respectable,

confissing of fix regiments of foot, two of horse, and a troop called the troop of horse guards: they have also a good train of artillery, and several forts. The whole island is divided into artillery, and leveral fores. The whole thand is divided included included

Bridge-town, the capital or the manue, and the supplies on the in it, is fituated in Carlifle bay, in the fouth-well part, the only harbour in it. This is and has the best or rather the only harbour in it. This is reckoned the finest and largest town in all the Caribbee islands, if not in all the English West India colonies, taking its name from a bridge in the east part of it, creefed over the waters that come from the neighbouring marthes after rains: it is the fast of the governor, council and affembly, and affo of the court of chancery. The governor's house is about a mile out of the town, which is not teckoned very healthy on account of the neighbouring marthes. There are feveral forts and batteries about the town and bay, the latter of which is large enough to contain five hundred fail, and has twenty fathom anchorage in very clear water, but it is extremely rocky. Here is a college, founded and liberally endowed by colonel Codennaton for profeffors in the feveral ferences. It is the only inflitution of the No. 85.

kind in the West Indies, but it does not appear to be in a very soursishing faste.

A considerable trade is carried on from hence with Great Britain, North America and Africa, which is supposed to employ four hundred vessels of all burdens. The principal articles of exportation are, aloes, cotton, ginger, fugar, rum and molasses: it amounted, in 1770, to three hundred eleven thousand pounds to Great Britain, one hundred and the system of the worth America, and eleven thousand nounds to North America, and eleven thousand nounds to North America, and eleven thousand. In distort the other islands, the whole being upwards of four nundred and thirty thousand pounds stelling.

They import timber of various kinds, bread, flour, Indian corn, rice, tobacco, some salt beef and pork, fish, pulse, and other provisions from the northern colonies, slaves from the coalt of Africa, wine from Madeira, Tercera and Fyal, as also some brandy, beef and pork from Ireland, salt from Curasso, ofnaburghs, linen of all forts, broad cloth and kerseys, siks and stuffs, red caps, flockings and thoes of all forts, gloves and hists, millinery ware and perukes, laces, peas, beans, and oats, flrong beer, pale beer, pickler, candles, butter and cheese, ison ware for their sugar-works, leaden, buts and copper wares, powder and shot, and other articles. der and fhot, and other articles.

SECT.

Containing a survey of the islands of St. Christopher, Antiquas Nevis, Montserrat, Barbuda, Anguilla, D minica. St. Vincent, and Granada and the Granadines, with an account of their si-tuation and extent, climate, feel, productions, inhabitants, commo-

THE island of St. Christopher, called also St. Kitt's, is fruated about fifteen leagues to the west of Antigua, and is about twenty m' is in length, seven in breadth, and sorty in compass. It was issovered by Columbus in his fift voyage to America, and has given birth to all the English and French colonies in the West Indies. The two nations as well there on the same day (in 1625) when they divided the island between them, agreeing, however, that hunting, shihing, as well as the mines and forests, should be in common. Three years after their fettling, the Spaniards drove them away, but they sort their fettling, the Spaniards drove them away, but they foom returned, and continued to live in good understanding till 1666, when war being declared between England and France, St. Christopher's became at different intervals the theatre of bloodheld for half a century. The contest was however, at length chimopher's Sociale at direction intervals the theate of blood-fleed for half a century. The contest was, however, at length closed by the repulsion of the French in 1702, and the country being yielded to the crown of Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht, all the French territory was fold for the public emolument.

The centre of this island is occupied by a great number of The centre of this thand is occupied by a great number of high and barren mountains, interfected by rocky precipies almost impassable, from many of which iffue hat springs. Mount Misery, which seems to be a decayed volcano, whose head is hid in the clouds, is the highest of all these mountains, its perpendicular height being three thousand cleven hundred seet: at a certain distance it bears some resemblance to a man who carries another upon his back. The assemblage of these two mountains makes St. Kitt's appear to those who approach by fea like an huge mountain covered with wood, but as

they come nearer, the coast and ascent grow easier, and they are cultivated as high as the declivity will permit. Considering the height of the country, the climate is not so hot as might be expected: the air is pure and healthy, but the issued is subject to frequent storms, hurricanes and carthquakes. The foil is in general light and sandy, but very fruitful, and well watered by several rivulets, which run down both sides of well watered by invested in the mountains. It produces plenty of manioc root, vegetables, fruits, timber, &c. The whole island is covered with plantations, whose owners (noted for the softness of their manners) tions, whose owners (noted for the fottness of their manners) live in agreeable, clean, and convenient habitations, adorned with fountains and groves. Most of their houses are built of cedar, and the lands hedged with orange and lemon trees. The calification of fugar takes up only twenty-four thousand acres, but the whole of their plantations amount to forty-four thousand.

The most considerable town is Basseterre, formerly the capital of the French part, the other is called Sandy point, and always be-longed to the English. There is no harbour, nor even the appearance of one; on the contrary, the furf is continually beating on the andy flore at the few places fit to land, which not only pre-vents the building any quay or whatf, but renders the landing or thipping of goods always inconvenient, and very often dan-gerous: they have been therefore obliged to adopt a particular method to thip the heavy goods, such as hogfheads of fugar or rum. For this purpose they use a small boat of a peculiar con-

ount y, with fome

fruction, called a Mofes; this hounfets off from the fulp with fome very active and expert rowers: when they se what they call a lull, that is, an abatement in the violence of the furge, they puth to land, and lay the fides of the mofes on the firand,

they push to land, and lay the sides of the moses on the strain, the hogshead is rolled into it, and the same precautions are used to carry it to the ship. Rum, cotton, and other goods that will bear the water, are generally floated to and from the ship.

This island is divided into nine parlines; esch of which has a handsome church. Public affairs are administered by a governor, a council, and an assembly chosen from the parlines. In 1770 the exportations of this island amounted to above four hundred nineteen thousand pounds for cotten. The inhabitants amount to about eight, thousand bounds of cotten.

twenty thousand blacks.

The island of Antigua, the most considerable of the Leeward Carifibees, is of a circular form, about twenty miles each way, and near fixty in circumference. It is more noted for good har-Caribbees, is of a circular form, about twenty miles each way, and near fixty in circumference. It is more noted for good harbours than all the English islands in these seas, yet so encompassed with rocks, that it is of dangerous access in many parts. The climate is hotter than Barbadoes, and very subject to husericanes. The foil is fandy, and much of it overgrown with wood. Here are but sew iprings, and not so much as a brook in the whole island, so that the inhabitants depend on the casual

rains for most of the water they are supplied with.

St. John is the capital of Antigua: it is a regular well built town on the welf thore, with a good harbout of the fame name, whose entrance is desended by Fort James. It is the residence of the governor general of the Caribbee Leeward Islands, the place where the assembly for this island is held, and the port where the greatest trade is carried on. The best port in the island is English harbour on the fouth side: it has, with much rouble and expense, been made fit to receive the greatest thing. trouble and expence, been made fit to receive the greatest ships of war, who find there a dock-yard with flores, and all the ma terials and conveniences necessary to repair and careen. English Harbour is at a small distance from the town and harbour of Falmouth: there are befides, Willoughby bay to the windward of English Harbour, Nonfuch Harbour on the east point, and the town and harbour of Parham on the north fide, and a great number of creeks and fmaller bays; but the shore being in general rocky, wherever the landing would be practicable, it is defended by forts and batteries; and for the delence of the island there is generally one regiment of regular troops quartered

Antigua has a governor general, a lieutenant governor, a council, and its own affembly of twenty four members; befides which, the governor general can, when he thinks proper, call a general affembly of the reprefentatives of the other illands. It is divided into fix parifies and eleven diffries, of which ten for a divided into an partines and eleven districts, or which ten fend each two reprefentatives, and that of St. John four. In 1770 their exports amounted to four hundred forty-fix thou-fand pounds fterling to Great Britain, Ireland and America, which furn five hundred pounds is only for cotton, all the reft is the produce of fugar, moiaffes and rum. The number of vessels that enter yearly into the harbour is reckoned at three hundred, but that of the inhabitants of the island is not cer-

tainly known

The small island of Nevis confists of one vast mountain rising to a very considerable height in the middle: it is situated about sour miles to the east of St. Christopher's. The soil is about four miles to the east of St. Christopher's. The foil is fruitful, and the staple commodity sugar, which serves all the purpofes of money. Here are formetimes violent rains and tor-nadoes, as in the other islands, and the air is even hotter than than that of Barbadoes. Here are many remarkable infects and repties, particularly the flying tyger, the horn fly, and a kind of fnail, called the foldier. The fea abounds with a variety of excellent fifth, as groupers, rock fifth, old wives, coxiles, welfmen, mud-fifth, wilks, cockles, lobflers, &c. land crabs are very common here; they are fmaller than fea crabs, and male this little bureauties that the conditions are the conditions. and make little burrows, like rabbets, in the woods, towards the tops of the mountains. The only venomous creatures are feorpions and centipedes. Here are fprings of fresh water and a hot bath, much of the same nature as those of Bath in Eng-

Their sheep have no horns nor wool, but are cloathed with fmooth liair, and generally full of fmall red or black fpots re-fembling those of a fine spaniel. They breed twice a year, if not oftener, and generally bring two, three, or four lambs at a time, and, what is more extraordinary, suckle them all. The rams are of a red pale colour, with a thick row of long strait red hair hanging down from the lower jaw to their breaft as far as the fore-legs. The logs, being fed with Indian corn, Spanish potatoes, and fugar cane juice, are exceeding sweet food, white and sat, and so are the turkies, which are fed with the same diet. The ground doves here are about the size of a lark, of a chocolate colour, spotted with dark blue, their heads like that Montserrat. It is the prof a robin-red-breast, and their eyes and legs of a most pure appoint the governor.

red. Here are excellent game-cocks and fine bull-dogs, which tetain thejr fpirit, besides large cur-dogs, but no spaniels or

litere are great quantities of afparagus : likewife a tree called diddle-doo, which bears a lovely bloffom of the finest yellow and scarte colours, and is effected a fovereign remedy against the green fickness. The liquoriec runs wild along the flone walls of common fields, like the vine; but here is no lignum vite or iron wood. The butter of this island is not good, and new cheefe far worfe.

Charles-town, the capital, has a fort, called Great Fort, that defends the anchoring place, when the governor, covneil and affembly meet; the latt is composed of five members for each of the three parishes into which the island is divided. Here are three tolerable roads or bays, on which are as many little towns, viz. Newcastle, Littleborough on Moreton bay, and

Charles town above mentioned.

The king gives twenty; pounds out of the exchequer to the clergy, who are fent hither by the biftop of London to vacant parlines to defray the charges of their voyage. The fees for every christening, marriage, and burial, are one shilling and fix-pence, and for a funeral fermon three pounds, or five hundred pounds weight of fugar.

They have three public annual fasts to implore the divine protection against hurricanes; and if none happen in July, August or September, they have in Ostober a public thanklgiving. If a negro in this island strikes a white man, he is punished with the loft of his hand, and if he should draw blood with death, a negro daugot be evidence again to white man.

death; a negro cannot be evidence against a white man; but if a white man kills a negro, he cannot be tried for his life for the murder; all that he fuffers is, a fine of thirty pounds currency to the mafter for the loss of his flave. Before the revolution Nevis contained thirty thousand inha-

but the invasion of the French about that time, and forme epidemical diforders have greatly diminished the number, fince they only reckon at prefent two or three thousand whites, and fix or seven thousand negroes. In 1770 their exportations to Great Britain, in cotton and sugar, amounted to near forty-four thousand pounds; these to North America, where they fend a great deal of molaffes, rom, and a prodigious number of lemons, exceeded fourteen thousand pounds. About twenty

vessels are employed annually in trade to and from this island.

The island of Montferrat is situated twenty sive miles almost The illand of Montferrat is fituated twenty-five miles almost fourth-east from Nevis, wenty west-fourth-west from Antigua, forty north-west from Guadaloupe, and two hyncred and forty from Barhadoes. It is of an oval figure, about three leagues in length, the same in breadth, and eighteen in circumference. Columbus first discovered this island in 1433. It was fettled in 1632 by Sir Thomas Warner, and taken in the beginning of the reign of Charles II. by the French, who reftored it to the English at the peace of Breda. The first settlers were frishmen, and the present inhabitants are principally composed either of their desendants or of natives of Ireland; so that the use of the Irish language is preserved in this island, even among the negroes. The Spaniards gave it the name of Montferrat from a fancied refemblance it bore to a mountain of that name near fancied resemblance it bore to a mountain of that name near Barcelona in Old Spain, where is a famous chapel dedicated to the Virgin Mary.

This island is well watered, and fruitful: its foil, climate,

and produce refemble those of the other English Caribbees. and produce refemble thole of the other English Caribbees, The mountains yield cedars, the cypress tree, the iron tree, with other woods, and some odoriferous thrubs; the planters formerly raised a great deal of indigo. The camanture, by some called the sea cow, is sound near this island, and generally at the entrance of firsh water rivers. It is said to be an amphibious animal, and to live mostly on herbage. Its tleth is reckoned very whossem food when salted, and they are so them lead a canner. The surroundaries the restriction of them lead a canner. The surroundaries that the or three of them lead a canner. large, that two or three of them load a cance. The furrounding feas produce feveral hideous monflers, particularly two, which, from their remarkable ugliness, as well as the positionous

quality of their fieth, are called sea devils.

There is no harbour in this island, only three roads, namely, Plymouth (which is the chief town in the island) Old Harbour,

and Ker's Bay, where the shipping and landing of goods is at-tended with the before-mentioned inconveniences.

The government of Montferrat is composed of a lieutenantgovernor, a council, and an affembly of eight representatives, two for each of the four districts which divide the island. The annual exports from hence to Great Britain and Ireland are effimated at ninety thousand pounds, and to North America twelve thousand. The number of inhabitants here is about sourteen thousand, among whom are about one thousand five hundred

The island of Barbuda is only about twenty miles in length, and twelve in breadth, and is fituated fifteen miles north east of Montferrat. It is the property of the Codrington family, who appoint the governor. Part of the effate arifing from it

which ela or

called yellow gainft flone ignum i, and

t, that
il and
or each
Here
y little
y, and

to the vacant ees for and re hun-

divine dy, Aufgivingunished od with ; but if e for the turrency

nd inhame, and me, and me, and me, and me, are fortyere they umber of at twenty illand. Let almost and lotty leagues in mixrence, fettled in inning of it to the Irishuen, either of he use of me and me are name name neare dicated to

l, climate, Caribbees. e iron tree, he plantera ee, by fome enerally at an amphitts fieth ia hey are fo e furroundularly two, e poilonous

ds, namely, ld Harbour, goods is at-

a lieutenantprefentatives,
island. The
land are estinerica twelve
pout fourteen
five hundred

iles in length, north-east of a family, who ding from it (amounting,

[AMER

(amounting, plantations it topher Codri

for propagati in the Caribi tion of a col This is a fide of itia. The ing of cattle, the neighbou in the other are fome im polionous me though the fi is quickly as Anguillal buda, and a very long an the name of French, wh

French, wh vating, or nion when t time in their a few years of Anguine not only which they which they crease, amo fand pound Great Brita

Great Brita very healthy There are Barbuda, as (called Son but) lies at The Arel buda and S

buds and a leagues: the thousand vealt to well eastern coal leagues. coasts, rent dangerous to ticularly of gation of the a large hafo long, the francher land Drake first mingo: he

mingo : he Thefe iff part uninhaterom the there, and like a part white, exe grey; their comes out birds have circumftan Domini

Guadaloup west longi thirteen it vered by C thin, and and the wh At the no Rupert's, on all fide phur mou Bath in E apples, are

bour, is t the circus detable he the greate a most ad-St. Vir badoes, is

(amounting, as is fild, to two thousand pounds a year, with two plantations in Barbadoes) was bequeathed, in 1710, by Christopher Codrington, Elqi governor of Barbadoes, to the fociety for propagating the goffel, towards the infraction of the negroes in the Caribbee illands in the Christian religion, and the erection of a coilege at Barbadoes for teaching the liberal arts.

This is a fertile illand, though the land lies tow 1 on the welf fide of it is a good well sheltered road, clear from rocks and fands. The inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to the breeding of cattle, and raising provisions, with which they supply the neighbouring islands. Many of the commodities produced in the other Well India illands may also be raised here. There are some large serpents on the island, but they are neither poisonous nor noxious, and will destroy rats, toads and frogs, though the sing or bits of others is mental, onless an antidote is quickly applied.

bollohous nor nostous, await early say, though the ding or bite of others is mortal, onlefs an antidote is quickly applied.

Anguilla lies shout feventy-five hilles morth-weft of Barbeds, and about forty to the north of & Christopher's. It is very long and narrow, which induced the Spaniards to give it the asset of Anguilla for Eel. Aff is to low and flat, that the French, who nist fettled there, did not think it worth cultivating, or even keeping the English adopted the fane opinion when they took postelling of it, and the island was a long time in their hands before they perceived the contrary. Within a few year, industry and the indefatigable labours of the planters of Anguilla have convinced them, that their island produces not only at the necessaries of life, but, besides, many provisions which they fell to their neighbours, as well as fugar and cotton. Before the late war, their exportations, which promise an increase, amounted, in fugar, rum and cotton, to near fix thousand eight hundred of which were for Great Britain, the rest for North America. The climate is

fand pounds, three thouland eight hundred of which were for Great Britain, the reft for North America. The climate is very healthy, and the inhabitants flrong and vigorous. There are feveral fmall uninhabited islands to the north of Barbuda, and dependant on it: the most remarkable of them (called Sombrero by the Spaniards from its refemblance to a

(called Sombrero by the Spaniards from its refemblance to a hut) lies at fix leagues distance, and is about a league long.

The Archipeiago of the Virgin listeds lie to the west of Barbuda and Sombrero, after having crossed a channel of eight leagues: these were so denominated in memory of the eleven thousand virgins of the legend. They take up a space from call to west of about twenty-four leagues long, quite to the eastern coast of Porto Rico, with a breadth of about finiteen leagues. They are composed of a great number of isses, whose coasts, rent throughout, and sprinkled with rocks, every where dangerous to navigators, are samous for ship-wrecks, and parcoatts, refit infougatous, and sprinted with rocas, every where dangerons to navigators, are famous for finp-wrecks, and par-ticularly of feveral galleons. Happily for the trade and navi-gation of these islands, nature has placed in the middle of them a large bason of three or four leagues broad, and fix or seven long, the finest that can be imagined, and in which ships may anchor land-locked, and theltered from all winds. Sir Francis Drake first entered it in 1580 in his expedition against St. Do-mingo: hence it is called the Bay of Sir Francis Drake,

Thefe islands are all of them exceedingly finall, and the greatest part uninhabited. One of them is called the Tropic Keys, from the prodigious quantity of Tropic birds which breed there, and are about the fize of a pigeon, but round and plump like a partridge, and very good to eat: their plumage is quite except two or three feathers in each wing of a clear white, white, except two or three leathers in each wing of grey; their beaks are short, thick, and of a pale yellow; they have a feather, or quill, about feven inches long, which have a feather, to rumo, and is all the tail they have. These comes out of their rump, and is all the tail they have. These birds have never been seen but between the Tropics, from which

circumstance they derive their name,

Dominica is fituated about half way between Martinico and Dominica is fituated about half way between Martinico and Guadaloupe, in fixteen degrees north latitude, and fixty-two well longitude. It is about twenty-eight miles in length, and thirteen in breadth, and received its name from being different by Columbus on a Sunday. The foil of this illand thin, and better adapted to the rearing of coffee than fugar; but the fides of the hills bear the finest trees in the West Indies. and the whole island is well supplied with rivulets of fine water. and the whole island is well supplied with rivule's of sine water. At the north-west end there is a spacious sandy bay, called St. Rupert's, which is well secured from the winds by mountains on all sides. Here, as in some other of the Caribbees, is a sub-phur mountain, and hot spring, equal in salubrity to those of Bath in England; and the sine fruits, particularly the pine apples, are superior to any that grow on the French islands. The town of Roseau, which is situated on a spacious harbour, is the most dislinguished place in this island. The houses are low, and irregularly placed, and the town is sheltered by the circumiscent mountains, some of which rise to a consi-

the circumjacent mountains, fome of which rife to a confidetable height. Ships of a confiderable fize ride at anchor with the greatest fafety in the bay or harbour, from whence there is a most advantageous view of the town.

St. Vincent is fituated about fifty miles north-west of Barbadoes, is about twenty-four miles in length, and eighteen in

breadth. It is generally allowed to be one of the best of all the breadth. It is generally allowed to be one of the best of all the Antilles. Out of the ridge of mountains, which crestles it from four he north, rife a great number of rivers well stored with sith. These mountains are in general of an easy ascent, someof the valles and plains are of a large extent, exceedingly fertile, and produce mout of the necessaries of site, particularly fugar, costee, case, and anaste. When this island was code to Great Britain by the treaty of Versilles in 1963, there was a great number of a mixed breed of the anicint Cariba, and of site of the site of

main.

Kingflown is the most remarkable place here it is firtuated on a hay of the lame name at the fouth well end of the liland. It is the refidence of the governor, and the place where the affembly meet. The town of Cellingua, whose harbour is the most confidenable in the whole itland, flands about three miles

most considerable in the whole siland, slands about three miles from Kingtown towards the south-east.

The illand of Granada is fituated in twelve degrees north latitude, and fixty-two degrees west longitude, about thirty leagues fouth-west of Barbadora, and almost the some distance morth of New Andalusia, or the Spanish maint. The island is about thirty miles long, and fifteen broad. The foil is very rich and ferrile, and particularly adapted for producing sugar, coffee, tobacco, and indigo. A lake on the top of a hill, in the middle of an island, supplies is plentifully with sine rivers, which adorn and ferrilize it. Several bays and harbust is round the island; some of these may be fortified with great advantage, which renders it very convenient for thipping; and it has the happiness of not being subject to thurricanes. St. George's Baylas a fandy bottom, and is extremely capacious, but op in an hundred vessels may be moored with perfect fastey, in its larabour, or careening place. bour, or careening place.
The Grenadines are a small cluster of islands near Granada

they produce very fine timber, fugar, indigo, tobacco, peas and miller, but the cocoa tree does not thrive fo well in them as in

The island of Granada was long the theatre of bloody wars between the native Indians and the French, during which the Caribbees defended themelyes with the most resolute heavery. In the war of 1756, when Granada was attacked by the English, the French inhabitants, who were not very unmerous, were so amazed at the reduction of Guadalupe and Mattinico. that they loft all fpirit, and furrendered without making the leaft. opposition; and the full property of this island, together with the Grenadines, was confirmed to the crown of Great Britain. by the treaty of peace in 1763, and again by the late one in

SECT. IV.

Containing a description of the Spanish West India islands, with an account of their extent, situation, elimate, produce, principal towns, inhabitants, trade, commodities, Gc.

UBA is about feven hundred miles in length from east to west, but very harrow in proportion, not being above seventy in breadth t it lies fixty miles to the west of Hispaniola, twenty-five leagues to the north of Jamsica, one hundred miles to the cast of Jucatan, and as many to the south of Cape Florida, and extends in latitude from twenty degrees twenty minutes to the Tropic of Cancer, and from faventy-four degrees to eighty-five degrees fifteen minute. well longitude. It commands the entrance of both the gulis of Mexico and Florida, and the Windward Paffage.

In the months of July and August, when the sun is vertical, the rains and storms are great, otherwise the climate would be intolerably hot. The fairest season is, when the sun is farthest intolerably hot. off, and then it is notteft in the morning; for towards noon a fea breeze springs up, which blows pretty brisk till the evening. The trade winds in these seas blow from the north-east. At the the trade winage of the moon, from October to April, those are brilk winds at north and north well, which in December and January often turn to florms, though this is called the fair feason. The whole illand is well watered, and agreeably diver-

fified with woods, lawns and vallies.

The foil is capable of producing, in the greatest plenty, every thing that grows in the other American islands; but the Cuba (commonly called the Havannah) tobacco is thought to excel that of all the world, and their fugar would equal their tobacco in goodness, had they hands to cultivate the canes. They have two forts of fruit, called camilor and guanavana, the first like a china orange, and the other shaped like a heart, with a ju between fweet and seid. The other products are plantains, bananas, scianss, guavas, temons, cocoas, ginger, long pepper, and other spices; cassa, makie, aloes, large cedars, and other odoriferous trees; oaks, pines, palm trees, plenty of large vines and fine cotton trees.

Gold dust is found in the fands of the rivers; but it is un-certain whether there are any gold or filver mines, the hopes of which occasioned the butchery of all the antient inhabitants, who were either unable or unwilling to discover them: if there are any, they are not worked. The copper mines here furnish the Spanish plantations with a sufficiency of that metal for all their brass guns. A chain of hills runs through the middle of the ifland; but the land near the coast is generally a level, champaign country. The interior parts lie quite uncultivated and uninfishited. Here are many good harbours; but there are feare; any navigable rivers. Both the coasts and rivers abound with ifth, and also with alligators. There are great conveniences for making falt; but the inhabitants avail themfolium you fall to get the fall of the convenience. felves very little of them

The cattle brought hither by the Spaniards have multiplied The cattle brought interer by the Spaniards have multiplied exceedingly, vast numbers now running wild in the woods, of which many are killed, chiefly for their hides and tallow, that are sent to Spain. Their slesh also, being cut in pieces, and dried in the sun, serves to vistual ships. These caute are often so fat, that they die through the burden of their greate, Here are likewise abundance of mules, horses, sheep, wild boars, and have reaches with wild and tame soul. and liogs, together with wild and tame fowl, parrots, partridges, blue heads, large tortoifes; feveral fountains of bitumen, which is used instead of pitch, as well as for medicinal purposes; hereare also quarries of tint.

Cuba is pleasant, and in its present state flourishing, as the Spaniards are now continually improving it. Formerly its exportations never equalled those of the small British island of Antigua. The reason of this, next to the indolence of the Spaniards, was the great facility with which the inhabitants got their money by means of the galleons and flota, and the very great contraband trade carried on here in defiance of their laws, by connivance of the government.

This island is divided into seven provinces, the civil govern-ment of which is dependant on that of St. Domingo, or Hispament of which is dependant on that of St. Domingo, or Hipa-niola: its biflop, whose fee is at St. Jago, though he com-monly refides at the Havannah, is fuffragan to the archbiflop of St. Domingo. The east part of the ifland is under the governor of St. Jago, and the west of the governor of the Havannah. There are several large towns in the illand; but the two above-

mentioned are the most considerable

On the north-west coast of the island stands the Havannah, the capital, in twenty-three degrees twelve minutes north latitude, and in the eighty fecond degree thirteen minutes west longitude. The town itself, distinct from the fortifications, is about two miles in circuit, and contains about twenty-fix thouland touls. Its port is faid to be the most frequented, as well as the best in all the itlands, and one of the finest in the world; it being fo large, that a thou and fail of thips may commodiously ride in it with the utmost facety, without either anchor or cable, no wind being able to hurt them 1 and is so deep, that the largest vessels anchor at a small distance from the shore. entrance, which has no bar to obstruct it, is by a channel about three quarters of a mile in length, but fo narrow, that only one thin can go in at a time. The harbour into which it one thip can go in at a time. The hatbout into which it leads at the north-west corner, is a long square lying north and, fouth; the other three corners forming three creeks or bays.

This city flands in the most fertile part of the island, on the west fide of the harbour, in a delightful plain that extends along the thore, and backwards it is washed by two branches of the The city is of an oval form, and begins about a river Lagida. quarter of a mile from the inputh of the harbour. The buildings, which are of flone, are very handfome, but not lofty, and the flreess are narrow, but clean. Here are cleven churches and monafteries, two handsome hospitals, and a fine square in the middle of the town, encompassed with uniform buildings.

The city on the land fide is encompassed with a wall defended by bestions, and a castle on the side towards the harbour; at the harbour's mouth are also two other firong castles to defend its entrares: the flrongest of these has lines, which extend to the castle first mentioned, and is called the Moro fort: it is built en a reck at the foot of two hills, in which is cut a deep ditch, fill I with fea water. The fecond caffle is called the Puntal, and is fortified with four battons well planted with cannon. The third is called El l'eerto, or the Fort, and has fixty large heavy brais eingen belonging to it; there are also two other small forte, called Coxemer and Bariavans. These forts, all together, have one hundred and twenty guns.

This city is of more importance to the Spaniards than any other in America, it being the place of senderyous for all their flort, in their return from that quarter of the world to Spain , and from its lying at the mouth of the guif of Florida, Span, and the king of Spain; and here meet in September the nasy of the king of Spain; and here meet in September the merchants thips from leveral Spanish ports, both of the confi-nent and mands, to the number of fifty or fixty fail, to take in provisions and water, in order to return to Spain in a body. Within the city is a continual fair till their departure, which is generally before the end of the month, when proclamation is inade, forbidding any that belong to the fleet to stay in the town on pain of death, and upon firing a warning gun, they all go on board.

go on board.

St. Jago is feated in the twentieth degree two minutes north latitude, and in the feventy-fifth degree forty-feven minutes west longitude, at the bottom of a spacious bay, on the southeast side of the island, about fix miles from the sea. The entrance to the bay is narrow, and within it are finall islands, which shelter it from storms, and form a commodious harbour. It is a bishop's fee, and has a cathedral; it had once also a good trade, which is now removed to the Havannah, and though the city has jurildictions over half the island, it has dwindled almost to nothing.

The other principal towns in the island are Santa Cruz, which is feated fixty-three miles to the east of the Havannah, on the fame coast, and has a very good harbour. Porto del Principe, on the fame coast, stands about three hundred miles fouth-east of the Havannah; it was formerly a rich town, and was taken by the Buccaneers, after a flout refistance i near it are springs of bitumen. Baracoa, is situated on the north-east part

The illand of Hispaniola, or St. Domingo, is fituated about thirteen leagues to the eastward of Cuba, and was alled Aitti by the antient inhabitants. It is about four hundred miles in length, one hundred and fifty in breadth; and the coast, including the circumference of all the bays and creeks, near five hundred leagues.

The climate, though hot, is not reckoned unwholfome, being refreshed by breezes and rains. This island is agreeably diversified with hills and vallies, woods and rivers, producing ananas, bananas, grapes, oranges, lemons, citrons, toronias, limes, dates, and apricots, fairer and better talked than those of the other islands, together with whole forests of cabbagetrees, elms, oaks, pines, acajou, and other trees, large and lofty. The other commodities are fugar, hides, indigo cotton, cocoa, coffee, ginger, tobacco, falt, wax, honey, ambergris, and various kinds of drugi and dyeing woods. There are plenty of tortoiles on its coasts and in the rivers, which are also infested

with crocodiles and alligators.

The Spaniards and French possess this island in common,

Columbus difthough the latter formerly occupied the whole. Columbus dis-covered it in 1492, and called it the Spanith Island: a denomination it has preserved under the name of Hispaniola, along with that of St. Domingo They sound here some exceeding rich gold mines. The greater part of the male Indians perished in these inines; and almost all the semales, by the excessive labour of cultivating the fields of maiz for the use of the conquerors; the others were massacred either in cold blood, or in ranged battles, for fo they called those kinds of favage chaces which the Spaniards, covered with iron, and followed by bulldogs, made to a multitude of these unhappy wretches, quite traked, and flying with all their might: we are told, that no lefs than three millions of men, women, and children, were murdered in cold blood by these inhuman hutchers. quick extermination of the natives, and confequently the difficulty of working the mines t the bloody quarrels of the conquerors among one another; the discovery of Mexico, soon after that of St. Domingo, drawing thither all the invaders; laftly, the pillaging of the capital by Drake, in 1586; all these things made the new colony fall to decay a few years after its ellablifi-ment. The Spaniards, scattered about this large island, having become unable to hinder the Buccaneers from feizing the western parts, and settling themselves there, retired on the eastern side, which they have occupied ever since. Their part hoth for culture and commerce, is much the best; it has large fruitful plains; and the situation of its coast is much more favourable to navigation than that of the French.

The foil is but little cultivated by the Spaniards, who are no lefs indolent here than at Cuba: their chief employ is, to breed cattle, or to hunt those which have multiplied in the woods. They get from their neighbours flockings, hats, linen, guns, iron ware, and fome cloaths; and give them horfes, horned cattle, hogs, hides, and fmoaked beef, in return.

The most considerable town belonging to the Spaniards is

San Domingo, the capital; this is a large and well built city, fituated on a spacious harbour on the fouth fide of the itland, containing about thirty thousand inhabitants, and defended by a calle and other works. Here is an univerfity and a college, with a revenue of four thousand ducats, a Latin school, several convents, a magnificent cathedral, an hospital, having a revenue of twenty thousand ducars, and a fine market-place in the centre of the city; which is also the residence of the governorgeneral of the Spanish Indies, and of an archbishop, and court of 103 audience. The archbishop's fuffragans are the bishops

extends : gable rive owes ite The to Domingo la Plata, thirty-five the mout! Plata, and les Cavali enjoys a fi

[A M :

of Cone

Jago in Hondura

François, rishing co about eig Louis, w and has a g lying opporthe illend bay near Cois the royal purifds the other place of co Twooth

the latter the French. Tortuga the turtles leagues long French hav with a harb the commo ther with w and Mens thefe belong The iflan

fixty-feven north latiru It is about Most of the plains, is exother island the air is ex feasons. I fesions. barren, the but there prefent. A breed

and tear in in the wor that burro parrots, w pork is except their mutto and fruit to commoditi caffia, mai Great p prevent an

the feveral to the con The cal on the ne and is joir hy forts ar This town the refider Befides remarkab Agnada,

There Crabs Ift Sir Fr was aftern having lo fummer, latitudes.

No. 8

hody. on is in the

igutes The lands. rbour. good

which on the incipe. uth eaft s taken e fome aft part

d about ed Aitti niles in e coaft. near five

holfome, agreeably roducing toronias. ian those cabbagearge and cotton, mbergris, are plenty to infested

common, mbus dita denomiola, along exceeding ns perithed ie excessive of the conblood, or rage chaces ed by bullches, quite ld, that no dren, wein hers. The ly the diffihe conquefoon after ers; laftly. thefe things ts etlablifhfland, havfeizing the red on the Their part it has large

who are no is, to breed the woods. linen, guns. ifes, hound

much more

Il built city. f the itland. defended by und a college, hool, feveral aving a reve--place in the he governorop, and court of Conception in this island, St. John's in Porto Rico. St. Jago in Cube, Venzuela in New Castile, and of the city of Honduras. The jurislictions of the court of royal audience extends to all the Spanish West-Indian Islands. A fine navigable river falls into the sea a little to the west of the city, which owes its present support to the lawyers and ecclesiafticks whose professions oblige them to reside in it.

The town of Conception sands twenty leagues north of San Domingo. It is a large place, and the see of a bishop. Porto la Plata, or the Haven of Silver, stands on an arm of the sea, thirty-five leagues north of St. Domingo. Monte Christo is at the mouth of the river Yaguey, ten miles west of Porto de la Plata, and sorty north-west from St. Domingo. St. Jago de les Cavalieros lies ten leagues north-west of Conception, and employ a fine air.

The chief towns belonging to the French are, 1. Cape St. François, fittate on the north fide of the filand: it is in a flourishing condition, having a fine harbour, a brift, trade, and about eight thousand inhabitants. 2. St. Liouis, or Port Loois; which stands on a small island on the fouth-west coast, Loois, which flands on a small island on the south-west coast, and has a good ha bour with a fort, but labours under a scarcity of fresh water. 3. Port Paix, a place of considerable strength, lying opposite the island of Torruga, on the north-west coast of the island. Port Guavea and Leogane, on Donna Maria bay near the strength of the strength of

the other as the oldest French fettlement in the island, and a place of confiderable trade. Two other small places, viz. La Petite Riviere, and L'Esterre, the latter of which stands a little within land, also belong to

the Freich.

Tortuga, the island above-mentioned, had its name from the turtles with which it formerly abounded. It is about fix leagues long from east to west, and three where broadest. The French have a populous flourishing settlement, called Cayona, with a harbour, in the south part of this island: it yields all the commodities south in the other West Indian islands, together with wild boars 1 but has little or no fresh water. Saveita and Mena are the other most considerable islands on this coast:

and Mena are the other most considerable islands on this coast: these belong to the Spaniards.

The island of Porto Rico, is structed between fixty-four and fixty-feven degrees west longitude, and in eighteen degrees north latitude, lying between Hispaniola and St. Christopher's. It is about one hundred miles in length, and forty in breadth. Most of the country is diversified with woods, vallies, and plains, is extremely fertile, and produces the same fruits as the other islands. It is well watered with springs and rivers, but the air is excessive hot, and very unwholfome during the rainy feasons. In the north part of the island, which is the most barren, there were formerly several rich gold and silver mines; but there is not any considerable quantity found in it at present. prefent.

present.

A breed of dogs, which the Spaniards brought over to hont and tear in pieces the desenceles natives, are faid to run wild in the woods near the sea-shore, and subsist upon land crabs that burrow in the ground. The woods are stored with parrots, wild pigeons, and other sow. European poultry is found here in plenty, and the coast abounds with fish. Their potk is excellent, as is likewise the selff of their kids; but their mutton is very indifferent. They have good ship-timber and fruit trees, with rice and Indian corn. The principal commodities here are, sugar, ginger, hides, cotton, thread, cassia, massic, &c.

Great pains have been taken by the Spanish government, to

Great pains have been taken by the Spanish government, to prevent an illicit trade being carried on at this place; but all the several edicts issued against it have been inessection; owing

the neveral colors much against it have been interectual; owing to the convenience of its situation for that traffic.

The capital town, Porto Rico, is fituated on a small island on the north coast. This siland forms a capacious harbour, and is joined to the chief island by a causeway. It is defended by forts and batteries, which render the place almost inacesfible. This town is well built and populous; is a bishop's fee, and the estimate of a covered.

the refidence of a governor.

Befides the capital, here is a place called Boraba d'Infernes remarkable for having an excellent turtle fishery; and Port del Agnada, where the flota provide themselves with water, and

Agnada, where the flota provide themselves with water, and other necessaries, in their voyage to Spain.

There is a small place on the coast of Porto Rico, called Crabs Island, from the great number of crabs sound there.

Sir Francis Drake took Porto Rico from the Spaniards. It was afterwards conquered by the earl of Cumberland, in the reign of queen Elizabeth; but he was obliged to abandon it, having lost most of his men by sickness in the latter-end of the summer, which is a very unhealthy season in all places in these hatroides.

The island of Trinidad lies between Tobago and the Spanish main, from which it is separated by the straights of Paris. It is about ninety miles long, and fixty broad; and is an unhealthy, but fruitful country. Its principal productions are, sugar, fine tobacco, indigo, ginger, variety of fruit, some indian corn, and cotton-trees.

This island was taken by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1505 f and by the French in 1676, who plundered it, and laid the inhabitants under contribution.

Margarieta, two hundred miles west of Trinidad, is about

Margarieta, two hundred miles west of Trinidad, is about forty miles in length, and fifteen in breadth. The continual verdure renders it very pleasant; but it has not been considerable since the Spaniards retired from thence to Terra Firma. The inhabitants now are Mulattoes, and the original natives it was taken by the Dutch in 1626, who pillaged and demultihed it.

SECT. V.

Treating of the French and Danish West-India islands, their fitua-tion and extent, climate, foil, produce, animals, inhabitants, commedities, grade, Gc.

ARTINICO is the most considerable. West-India Martinico is the French, being about fixty miles in length, and thirty in breadth. It is situated about one hundred and twenty miles north-west of Barbadoes, between the southeenth and sifteenth desice of north latitude. A ridge of mountains runs through its whole length; they are passable in several places, though their centre is only a heap of craggy rocks. This ridge is such, that it makes the island appear to the navigators like three dissinct mountains; from hence run above forty rivers, and a great many lesser streams, which create a humidity very noxious to the constitution. The coasts abound with turdes; but the French are not so expert as the English in sisting for them.

The foil is very unequal; some grounds alternately suffer by dryness and rain; there are some marshy, and almost entirely drowned by the see : others are so stoney, as to basse all stempts of the planters, but the greatest quantity of, land between the shore and the mountains is capable of being succeisfully cultivated, and rendered as fruitful as possible, if proper measures were used by the inhabitants. The chief productions are sugar, tobacco, cotton, ginger, indigo, cacao, aloes, pimento, cocoas, plantains, and other tropical fruits.

Before this island was subdued by the English in the war of 1756, it could raiss ten thousand white inhabitants fit to carry arms, and above sorty thousand agroes or slaves; he dides which some companies of regulars were always quartered in the island.

The governor-general and intendant, as likewise a sovereign

The governor-general and intendant, as likewife a fovereign council, which superintends all their other islands, and even their settlements of St. Domingo and Tortuga, reside in Martinico. The governor-general and intendant, and lieutenant governor, are paid out of the sinauces of Old France. The governor of Martinico, as well as Guadalupe, is paid in sugar, as indeed are all the other officers of the island, except some inconsiderable sums that issue from the treasury of Old France. The governors are allowed sixty thousand pounds weight of inconfiderable fums that iffue from the treasury of Old France. The governors are allowed fixty, thousand pounds weight of fugar, with a pension of one thousand crowns paid in Old France. The lieutenant-governors have twenty thousand pounds weight, and five thousand livres falary. The king's judges, attornies, and other officers, have each an allowance of fix thousand weight; but the counsellors of the fovereign's conneil have no more than twelve thousand weight, or twelve of their negroes exempted from the capitation tax; which have is paid by the white men and free negroes who are hired fervains, and conflits of one hundred weight of coarse sugar a year, for each domestic or negro who is employed in manufacturing it; and of fix livres for every other. The hundred weight of fugar is rated at four livres ten fols.

The issuad owes its flourishing state to the French government having transforted thither, by way of punishment, great

ment having transported thither, by way of punishment, great numbers of its protestant subjects, some of whom voluntarily settled there. All provisions imported into it are subject to a duty of one per cent in specie; and the third of all forfeitures

d fines goes to the crown.

There are in Martinico twenty-eight parishes or districts, which contain about the fame number of towns or villages, and two principal towns, Fort Royal and St. Pierre or St. Peter's. The first is the fest of government, it. Streets are regular, the houses agreeable, and the inhabitants very much given to all kinds of luxury; they stee the Parisians of the West-Indies. To the call of the town, on a neck of land, is an irregular fort, badly built, and worfe defigned, which gives name to the town it poorly defends. The French have fince built a citadel upon Monte Carnicel, an eminence higher than the most elevated points of Monte Patate, Tartanson, and Cartfuche,

which all command Fort Royal: this citadel has coft upwards of three hundred and twenty five thousand pounds sterling.

Fort Royal, as well as the rest of the island, fell under the power of the English in the war of 1756; but they restored it at the peace. The harbour of Fort Royal, where the men of yar anchor in winter, is one of the best of the Windward isless, and its secority against the hurst-canes generally acknowledged it is supposed that the inner part has been spolled by sinking the hulks of several ships as a sence against the English.

St. Pierre, or St. Peter's, is sive leagues to the leeward of Fort Royal, in a round bay of the western coast: This town, the strip the basis is the sinking in the suit in the sland, is the place of communication between the colony and mother country, it is the residence of merchants,

the colony and mother country; it is the refidence of merchants, and the centre of business. Notwithstanding the fires which have reduced it four times to affect, it fish contains upwards of one thouland feven hundred boules; a part, fituated along the fea-fide on the frand itself, is called Le Monillage (the anchor-

fra-fide on the firand itfelf, he alled Le Monillage (the anchoring-place) a very unhealthy place of abode the other part, feparated from this by a river, is built upon a low hill; they call it the Fort, from a finall fortress which defends the road. This road it very convenient for the loading and unloading the chips, and the facility of coming in or going out : but they are obliged to take shelter at Fort Royal in the winter scason.

At present, the productor of this island amount to twenty-eight million weight of fugger, three million weight of coffee, fix hundred thousand pounds of cotton, and forty thousand pounds of caseo. Foreigners earry off privately about a twesser hard of the goods of the island; the rest goes to the mother country. In 1766, the merchants of France sitted out for this exportation, one hondred and forty-three wessels, of which one hundred and one landed at the rown of St. Pierre, thirty-five at Fort Royal, sive at La Trinita, and two at Cul de Saes, or the gulf of the island.

gulf of the island."

gulf of the island.

The island of Guadalupe is situated about thirty leagues north-west of Martinico, in fixteen degrees north latitude. It is about forty-five miles in length, and thirty-eight in breadth; and is cut in two by a channel called the Salt River; also by a deep gulf, or bay on each side. The air of Guadalupe is more falubrious and less fultry than that of Martinico.

The products of this island are sugar, coffee, cotton, bastaf and the sugar and many other vegetables, parti-

cinnamon, indigo, ginger, and many other vegetables, parti-cularly the capau-tree, from which is extracted anoft excellent balfan; the milk furney, fo called from its yielding a fubstance like milk when prefied, which falls little thort of the capau and must were preued, which falls little thort of the capau balfam: the moubane-tree, which bears a yellow plum, with which the natives fatten their hogs; and the corbany-tree, the gum of which, when hardened in the fun, becomes fo transparent, that it is formed into beads and bracelets by the Caribs.

Caribs.

Guadalupe abounds with mountains, many of which are covered with wood; and nothing can be more verdant, or more beautifully variegated, that the large fruitful plains which lie beneath them. One of the mountains is faid to emit a continual smoke, and to communicate a sulphuseous tafte to the neighbouring streams. However, such is the fertility of Guadalupe, that it hath been efferted, that if it was as well peopled and cultivated as Barbadoes, it would yield sugar enough for all Europe. Before the war of 1756, when it was reduced by the English, we are told that one hundred thouland hogsheads were exported verly from it.

English, we ere told that one hundred thousand hogheads were exported yearly from it.

On this island is a very remarkable bird called the devil, which is found only here and at Dominica; it is a bird of passage, of the size of a pullet, and all its plumage coal black; it lives on sist, which it eatthes in the fea at night, being unable to bear the light in the day-time, when slying; so that they often run against interposing objects, and fall down. After their sist-hunting in the night, they repair to a mountain, called the Devil's mountain, where they lodge by pairs in holes; like rabbets. Their sless, though of a sisty taste, is good nourishing food.

They have a troublesome insect here called a ravet, shaped

good nourishing food.

They have a troublesome insect here called a ravet, shaped like a cock-chafer, of a stinking smell, and preying upon books and surniture, and whatever they do not gnaw, is discoloured by their ordure, but great numbers of them are destroyed by a kind of spiders, some of which are as big.as a man's fift. The hees of Guadalupe are very different from those of Europe, being black, smaller, and without stings. Instead of making combs, they lay their honey in bladders of wax, about the form and size of a pigeon's egg. The honey is of a thicker confishence then oliveoil; and the only use made of their wax, which is of a dark purple colour, is to secure the corks of bottles.

About the island are several gulfs, called by the French Culs de Saes, which abound with various kinds of fish, and also with

turtle, thacks, and land crabs.

Grand-terre is one of the two divisions of this island; the other confists of Capes-terre or Cabes-terre, and Basse-terre.

which last is also the name of the capital, a large, well fortified town, fituated on both sides of Ballist river.

The island of Tobago lies forty leagues fouth by west from Barbadoes, about thirty-five south-east from St. Vincent, forty east from Granads, and between thirty and forty from the Spanish main. It is thirty two miles in length, about nine in breadth, and seventy in circumference; so that it is rather larger than Barbadoes; or indeed any of our Leeward islands; a shall island, two miles in length and one in breadth, lies near, the morth-east extremity.

breadth, and feventy in cincumference, to that it is ather larger than Barbdocs, or indeed any of our Leeward illands; a finall island, two miles in length and one in breadth, lies near, the morth-east extremity.

With refect to the climate, Tobago is far more temperate than could be expected in an island that is but eleven degrees ten minutes north from the Equator, for the force of the sun is diminished by the sea breeze. The spice and gum trees, with which it abounds, contribute to its falubrity. This island has another favourable circumstance to recommend it; namely, its lying out of the track of the hurricanes. The north-west extremity is mountainous, but the rest of the island agreeably diversified with risings and fallings. Here are many spirings together with commodious bays and creeks.

The foll, in general, is a rich black mould proper for producing, in the steatest plenty, whatever is raised in other parts of the West Indies. But the valuable trees which grow here are, perhaps, its greatest riches; so, besides the best of the west Indies. But the valuable trees which grow here are, perhaps, its greatest riches; so, besides the best of the west Indies. But the valuable trees which grow here are, perhaps, its greatest riches; so, besides the best of the west Indies of wood that are found in the other West Indies, it is add that the true nuture gand cinnamon trees, the high produces the real gum-copal, are found on the far and of the parts of the greatest states of the surface and produces the real gum-copal, are found on the far and of the parts of the instance of peas, the custom apple, that is both meat and drink, and yields an excellent lamp oil; the prickle apple, the banana; pomegranate, pine apple, spectanes and bieter orange, lemous, sugar, tobacco, sindigo ginger, faraparilla, sempervisum, cittons, vancines, inness, guaras, plantains, tamarinds, grapes, cutfard apple, the four apple, the papeu apple, mammine apple, the surface of the papeu apple, mammine apple, the surface of the papeu apple, t

cularly mullets and turtle, of a most delicious talle. Here is also a great variety of the feathered species.

The expensive and formidable armaments which have been fent to this island by European powers, in support of their differnt claims, denote the value and importance of it. Iswas heretofore chiefly pollefied by the Dutch, who defended their pretentions againft both England and France with the most obtinate perfeverance. By the treaty of Aix-la-chapelle, in 1748, it was declated heartal t, but by that in 1763 it was yielded up to Great Britain, who formed this island, St. Vincent, and Gradenic and Caracteristics. nada, into one government. Tobago was ceded by Great Britain to France by the late treaty of 1783. The Danish West Indian islands consist of those of St. Tho-

mas and St. Croix, or Santa Cruz.

The island of St. Thomas is situated to the east of Porto

Rico, and is the chief of those called the Virgin Islands. It is about fifteen miles in circumference, and has a fafe, firong and commodious harbour, which, by being open to traders of all nations, enriches the inhabitants.

The foil is in general very fandy, notwithstanding which it oduces most of the West Indian commodities, but it is greatly infested with musquetoes. The principal advantage of this island confists in a very good hasbour on the fouth fide, where fifty ships may lie in fafety. It is defended by a fort, whose batteries at the same time protect the small town built round the flore. This halbour is much frequented by merchant fluips: when they are chaced in time of war, they find here a flags: when they are charce in time of war, they min here a fate protection, and in time of peace a vent for their goods, by the chandeftine trade which is continually carried on with the Spanish coasts by the boats of St. Thomas.

The island of St. John is fituated two leagues to the fouth of

St. Thomas, and is about the fame fize. This is the best watered among the Virgins, and its harbour has not only the reputation of being better than that of St. Thomas, but passes also for the best to the leeward of Antigua: the English give it the name of Crawl Bay." But notwithstanding these advantages. name of Crawl Bay." But notwithstanding these advantages, there is so little good land in the island, that its planting and exportations are very inconsiderable.

de les ortified

t from it, forty-lie Spa-nine in er larger a finall sear, the

degrees the fun m trees, namely, orth-west agreeably y spiir.gs

for pro-ther parts row heie tent kinds is is which The un and sous kinds and yields pomegra-t, tobacco, loes, limes. r, tobacco, loes, limes, four apple, four apple, ierries, the ing; mulk, ices, yams, iral balfam, lie cod, the ay be raifed the fponta-

n tar, foap-and minethe alligator affes, theep, we are told, thers, parti-

h have been of their dif-f it. It was fended their the most obelle, in 1748, ras yielded up eni, and Gra-led by Great

e of St. Tho-

east of Porto Islands. It is ife, firong and traders of all

ding which it but it is greatly antage of this th fide, where a fort, whose vn built round by merchant ney find here a their goods, by ed on with the

s to the fouth of s to the fouth of the best watered only the reputa-but passes also glish give it the hefe advantages, its planting and



[AM

The darable out of St. Jol breadth farles of the mar a most a woods.

Most from the number

necessaries. them in less please. H modity of modity of abundance and a confi article. F muslly empon board of are not left time not of but a fource are model.

and a most fupplied w much enla by the Eng . There a feals, portions a g nually exp which fuff standing the climat The name tain and fi compared winter tha island, what han betw The ve

come to they have of them; two-edged to the carr

The island of St. Croix, or Santa Cruz, is the most considerable West India island belonging to Denmark. 'It is situated out of the group of the Virgins, sive leagues to the south of St. John's, being about thirty miles in length, and ten' in breadth. 'It is tolerably settlie, producing most of the necessaries of life; together with oranges, eltrone, granates, lemon, the manioc root, and the papeu tree, the fruit of, which makes a most excellent (west meat. Here are also a variety of dying woods, and those used for building houses and ships.'

Most of the inhabitants of Santa Cruz consist of English from the island of tlev! and Antigua, of Irish papishs; a small number of Danes, and German Moravians.

SHE C.T.

Gontaining a description of the American islands, viz. Newsaundland, Cope Breton, 8s. John, the Bermudae, the Bahamas, Falkland stee, and Fernanders, Faoria or Massa-Fayre, and Collegy their studies, estants, climate, produce, animals, inhabitants, commodities, trade, Us.

NEWFOUNDLAND is of a triangular form, about three hundred and fifty miles long, and two hundred broad, is fituated between forty-fix degrees fetty minutes, and forty-tree fever minutes north lattude, and between forty fix the fifty two minutes, and fifty-fever degrees longitude, and has many excellent harbours and the coaft, being bounded to the entward and fouther a Atlantic ocean, on the north by the fraights of Bellems, which divide it from New Britain, and on the well by the gulf of St. Lawrez.ce. The coafts are extremely fubject to fogs, occasioned by the vapours exhaled from the lakes and fivan ph with which the illand abounds, yet the sir is falsabitious, and agreeable to most constitutions. The winters are severe, attended with almost continual florms of snow and sleet, the key being effailly overcast.

attended with almost continual florms of fnow and fleet, the fky being whally overcast.

The foll is generally supposed to be barren, except only the banks of the rivers, which are tolerably fertile. There are however woods of different kinde throughout almost all the country for several miles from the coast, which contain abundance of timber fit for ship and boat huilding, as well as for eredling stages for curing and drying fish; and beyond these woods, where the lands are cleared, are in many places good patturage. The inland parts of the country rise into high hills, and sink into bogs and swamps; where such parts as are not covered with water, afford only shrubs, spruce, and white moss. This Island however contains many sine rivers, lakes and rivulets, which abound with beavers, otters, and the like, and afford great plenty of salmon, and other sish. The forests are shored with deer, moose, bears, wolvei, and loxes in great plenty; but here are few cattle, sheep, or horses; instead of the latter, the inhabitants make use of dogs for drawing of wood and other necessaries. These they manage with great desterity, fixing inhabitants make use of dogs for drawing of wood and other necessaries. These they manage with great desterity, saing them in leather collars, and yoking together what number they please. Here are great plenty of wild fowl, but the staple commodity of the island is cod sith, which are larger and in greater abundance than in any other part of the world yet discovered; and a considerable part of Europe is chiefly supplied with this article. From hence upwards of three thousand sail are anyally employed by Great Britain and America in this sisser, on board of which, and on thore, to core and pack the fish, are not lefs than ten thousand hands; so that it is at the same time not only a very profitable branch of trade to the merchant; but a source of ligelihood to so many thousands of poor people, and a most excellent nurstry to the royal navy, which is hence supplied with a great number of able seamen: it might still be much enlarged; for notwithstanding the great trade carried on by the English here, the Frencharefaid to have aconsiderable share.

There are also taken on these costs a great number of whales.

There are also taken on these coasts a great number of whales, feals, proposes, &c. whence above five thousand bartels of oil, befules a great quantity of whale-bone, feal fkins, &c. are annually exported from hence to different parts of the world, all which fufficiently shew the importance of the island, nowithstanding the roughness and barrenness of the foil, and severity of

the climate.

the climate.

The number of English inhabitants on the island is uncertain and slockuating. They are indeed very inconsiderable, if compared with its extent, but there are not half the number in winter that there are in summer. Placentia, the capital of the island, which is feated on the southern point, contains no more

than between three and toutscore houses.

The vessels employed in the fishery are finall shallops, which come to shore every day, where the fishermen throw the cod they have taken upon a fige prepared for that purpose. One of them, who is called the cut-throat, opens the fish with a two-edged knife, and cuts off his head, a second hands the fish to the carver, who stands opposite to him at a table creeked upon

the stage, who with a single-edged kalis, six or eight inches long, and very strick on the back, to encrease its weight, splits the sis sources of the six weight, splits the six of the si

heats.

The principal towns are Placentia, Bonavista, and St. John.
The Indians of this island are said to be a gentic, mild, tractable people, easily gained by civility and good usige. They paint their bodies, and are clad in skins and surs in winter.
The island of Cape Breton is situated between forty five and situy-sween degrees north latitude, and between fixty-one and fixty-two degrees well longitude; being one hundred miles long, and sinkers haves the state of such a fixty-sween leagues fouthnaty-two degrees wen longitude, being one hundred miles long, and eighty broad. It is fituated about twenty leagues fouth-well from Newfoundland, and is feparated by the ftraight of Canfo from Nova Scotia. The north coaft is high, and almost macceffible; but the fouth coaft contains feveral excellent harbours, particularly that of Louisbourg, which is very spacious

bours, particularly that of Louisbourg, which is very spacious and commedious.

In this filand, the climate is much the same with that of Quebec, only more subject to fogs; the air, however, seems to be pretty wholsome. Here are many lakes and rivers, and great quantities of coal and lime-stone; and though there are many barren spots in it, apples, pulse, wheat and other corn, six and hemp, are or may be raised in it. The most common of the timber-trees are oaks of a prodigious bigness, pice sit for maste, ash, maple, plane, and sipin trees. The coal is procured here, without digging deep, or draining the waters.

Here are great numbers of horses, oxen, hogs, sheep, goats, and poultry, but game is scarce. The partridges are almost as big as pheafants, and not unlike them in the colour of their feathers. On the coast are many whales, see-wolves, porpoiles,

feathers. On the coast are many whales, fea-wolves, porpoiles, and feals, befides great quantities of cod and other fills.

The English took this island from the Prench, in 1745; but

The English took this mand from the rench, in 1745; but reflored it by the treaty of Air. la-Chapelle, in 1748. They again took it in the beginning of the war of 1756; Louilbourg, its fortrefs, with the siliand of St. John, and its other appearance, having been furrendered by capitulation on July 26, 2768. All the fortifications of the town have been fince demonstrated by the control of the co ed, in order to avoid expence, and prevent the French from again fettling there. It's a Harby Add a vector and a The island of St. John hea very near to Cape Breton: it is

firsty miles long, thirty broad, and the produce is nearly the same as that of Cape Breton, but the soil is much better. The left is now a feparate government, in which Charlotte town hath been lately built.

The cluster of islands called the Bermudas are about four hundred in number, but most of them are fmall, barren, and hundred in number, but most of them are mass, barren, and uninhabited. They are tituated in the Atlantic occan, in thirty-two degrees twenty minutes north latitude. They obtained their name, Bermuda, from John Bermudez, a Spaniard, who first discovered them; but they took that of Summer islands from Sir George Sommers, who was shipwrecked here in 1700,

turtles are caught on the coaft. "Here is a breed of black hogs which are much valued; white chalk stones and tobacco are exported; oranges, and palmettoes abound, and here is plenty of many other things; but the inhabitants have no water

ut what drops from the clouds.

The chief island is that of St. George; which name it takes from George town; and is a pleasans place fixteen miles long, and three broad. Sir Edmund Waller, besides his fine of ten thousand pounde, being banished, chose his retreat hister, where he continued till Oliver Cromweil prevailed over the long parliament.

The Bahamse are fituated in the Atlantic ocean, to the north of the island of Cuba, and not far from the coast of Florida, arctehing from the north-west to the fourth-west, between twenty-one and twenty-feven degrees of fouth latitude. They are your pumerous, and twelve of them pretty large; and belong to Great

The largest, called Bahama, is about fifty miles in length, though very narrow, and gives name to the rest; it lies twenty-five leagues from the continent of Florida, is every-where well watered with fprings and rivulets, and enjoys a ferene temperate air, with a fruitful foil.

These islands were the first places discovered by Column Their islands were the first places discovered by Columbus in America, yet the Spaniards never thought of settling in them. The English knew nothing of them, till 1667, when captain William Sayle, being bound to Carolina, was forced among them by a florm, which gave him an opportunity of examining them carefully, particularly that which is at present known by the name of Providence. At his return, he represented the benefit they might be of to the state; which upon grants of them we made out to proprietors; but the government was referved in the hands of the crown. None of them, however, are yet fettled, except Providence, Lucays, and Harbour island; which settied, except Providence, Lucays, and Harbour tiland; which feems furpriling, as fome of them would certainly prove of the greateft advantage to Great Britain, if properly cultivated. They are fupposed to amount, altogether, to about five hundred. The straights of Bahama, which the British sleets so happily cleared in their last successful expedition against the Havannals, are, by reason of the dangers and difficulties that attend the

paffing of them, well known to navigators.

The Bahama islands, lie near to Hispaniola, and to the noted part of the Havannah, in the island of Cuba, where the Spanish part of the Havannah, in the island of Cuba, where the Spanish galleons and flota always rendezvous before they return to Europe, shaving the gulf of Florida to the west, and the windward passage to the east of them. In time of peace, they are capable of great improvement with respect to trade; and have always been a goad retreat for disabled ships, blown from different parts of the continent of America. In times of war, the British crusters and privateers, stationed at these islands, are more able to obstruct and armoy the Spanish trade homeward-bound, than any that are stationed at the rest of the British colonies in America. Accordingly, New Providence, which is a very thirving colony, was of great Benefit to the British trade in the late war. Nassau is the chief town of the island.
Falkland's islands were first discovered in 1594, by Sir Richard Hawkins, who named the principal of them Hawkins' Maidenland, in honour of queen Elizabeth. The present name Falkland was probably given them by captain Strong, in 1689,

Maidenland, in honour of queen Elizabeth. The prefent name Falkland was probably given them by captain Strong, in 1680, and afterwards adopted by Halley.

The late lord Egmont, first lord of the Admiralty in 1764, then revived the scheme of a settlement in the South sea; and commodore Byron was sent to take possession of Falkland's islands in the name of his Britannic majesty, and in his journal represents them as a Valuable acquisition. On the other hand, situates in the name of his Britannic majefty, and in his journal reprefents them as a valuable acquisition. On the other hand, they are reprefented by captain M'Bride, who in 1766 fucceeded that gentleman, as the outcafts of nature: "We found (fays he) a map of illands and broken lands, of which the foil cu usar genueman, as the outcalts of nature: "We found (fays he) a map of illands and broken lands, of which the foil was nothing but a bog, with no better profpect than that of barren mountains, beaten by florms almost perpetual. Yet this is fummer; and if the winds of winter hold their natural proportion, those who lie but two cables length from the stime, must pass yeeks without any communication with it." The herbs and vegetables which were planted by Mr. Byron's people; and the fir-tree, a native of rugged and cold climates, had withered. In the summer-months, wild celeri and forrel are the natural luxuries of the sistands. Goats, theep, and hoga that were carried hither, were found to increase and thrive as in other places. Geese of a fishy taste, snipes, penguins, soxes, and sea lions, are also found here, and plenty of good water.

Though the soil be barren, and the sea tempessous, and English settlement was made here; of which we were disposified by the Spaniards in 1770. That violeste was, however, disavowed by the Spanish ambassador, and some concessions were made to the court of Great Britain about in order to avoid giving unforage to the court of Spain, the settlement was afterwards abandoned.

The ideade of Luth Exprendent of Spain, the settlement was afterwards abandoned.

ards abandoned.

The islands of Juan Fernandez and Fuera or Maso Fuero are diftant from each other about thirty-one leagues they were first discovered in 1575 by Juan Fernandez a Spanised, from whom they take their name. The Spaniard dilitingsift them by the greater and lefs Juan Fernandes, but the smaller island is more generally known by the name of Masa Foero.

The greater Juan Fernandez lies to the eastward, in latitude thirty-three degrees forty minutes fouth, and fiventy-eight de-grees thirty minutes well longitude from Isondon. It is unfulla-bited, but has good harbours, and was formerly a place of great refort for the buccaneers who annoyed the western coast of the Spanish continent. It is also found extremely convenient for the Eng ish cruizers to touch at and water; and here they are in no danger of being discovered, unless when, as is generally the case, their arrival in the South seas, and their motions, have been made known to the Spaniards by our good friends in Brazil. This island is samous for having given rife to the celerated romance of Robinson Crusco. The ingenieus author, Daniel Detoe, derived many hints for writing his history from the papers of one Alexander, Selkink, a Scotchman, who was left ashore in this foliatry place by his captain, where he lived some years, till he was discovered by captain Woodes Rogers, in 1700; when taken up, he had forgotten his native language, and could scarcely be understood, sceming to speak his worda by halves. He was dressed in goats skins, would drink nothing but water, and it was some time before he would relish the ship's victuals. During his abode in this island, he had killed five hundred goats, which he caught by running them down; and he marked as many mora on the ear, which he let go. Some of these were caught thirty years after, by lord Anson's people. of thefe were caught thirty years after, by Jord Anfon's people. But the Spaniards, in order to deprive the English of the nourishment they formesly produced from the indultitude of goats here, have transported thinter a confiderable number of dogs; which have almost exterminated the species.

This is find its not only to files no milks have a find its notation of the second of

have almost exterminated the species.

This island is not quite fifteen miles long, and all fix broad; its only fase harbour is on the north side. It is the have plenty of excellent water, and to abound with escupient. Vegetables highly anticorbutic; before modore Anton sowed avariety of garden seeds, and the story of the story lefs furnish a very valuable addition to the natural productions of this spot. There are but few birds here, and those few are cies well known and common; but vast shoals of fifts representations among an extension of the coath, particularly cod of a prodiction fize, and it is faid in not less abundance than on the aniks of Newfoundland.

The issued of Fuers, or Masa Fuero, lies in thirty-three de-rees forty-five minutes south longitude, and eighty degrees orty-fix minutes west from Greenwich. It is of a triangular form, and feven or eight leagues in circumference; is very high and mountainous, and at a distance appears as one hill or rock. In this island there are such plenty of fish, that a boat, with

a few hooks and lines, may catch as much as will ferve one hundred people. Here are coal-fifth, cavilliers, cod, hallibut, and cray-fifth. Captain Carteret's crew caught a king's fifther that weighed eighty-feven pounds, and was five feet and a half long. The flarks here were fo ravenous, that in taking founding one of them (weighed eighty-fiven) and we have highly the fact that it is the flarks that the start is the start of the flarks that the start is the start of the flarks that the start is the start of the start o ings one of them swallowed the lead, by which they hauled him above water, but he regained his liberty by discharging his prey. Seals are so numerous here, that if many thousands of them were killed in a night, they would not be miffed the next morn-ing. These animals yield excellent train oil and their bearts and plucks are very good food, having a tafte fomewhat like those of a hog: their fkins are covered with very fine fur. Here are many birds, and some very large hawks. The crew of the Swallow caught in one night seven hundred of the pintado

The island of Chilo, on the coast of Chili, in the district of Imperial, lies in fouth latitude forty-four, or from forty-two to forty-four, being about one hundred and fifty miles long, and twenty-one broad. The fouth part of it is divided from the continent by a narrow fea, and the continent there makes a hay.

This coast is subject to tempessum weather, especially in March, when winter begins. The Spaniards have but one little fort in this island, called Chacao, always ill provided with warlike trees. Excepting wine, this island produces all need-fary refreshments and provisions; and much ambergits is found here. Castro is the principal town. About this island are forty more, all taking name from it. Ovalle tells us these islands are reputed barren; but their soil is not really so, only the excessive rains choak the feed, and prevent the growth of corn; to that they are without wheat, wine, or oil, and other plants which need much fun. The nature of the climate of this cluster of islands is such, that it rains almost all the year; so that only maiz, or other such grains, can ripen, that want not so much fun. The diet of the natives is mostly of a root called papahs, which grows bigger here than in any other place. The manufactures are cloathing for the Indiana, who have a kind of yest which they call macun, without fleeves; over which they wear a garment called choni, that ferves for a cloak, and is like that which painters give to the apostles in their pictures. raife another manufacture from their woods, particularly planks of cedar, of which they have vast woods of prodigious large trees, fo as hardly to be incompassed by a rope of fix yards long.

1 . N I

ruhê the

. have tomas many ow doubter roductions ofe few are oals of fifth of a prodian on the

ty-three de-hty degrees a triangular is very high hill or rock. a bost, with vill ferve one od, hallibut, od, hallibut, king's fifter set and a half taking foundey hauled him ging his preyfands of them he next mornnd their hearts fomewhat like fine fur. Here he crew of the of the pintado

n the district of om forty-two to miles long, and ivided from the ere makes a bay. er, especially in is have but one ill provided with oduces all necesnbergris is found is island are forty us thefe iffands fo, only the exgrowth of corn; and other plants mate of this cluster year; fo that only want not fo much root called papahs, lace. The manulace. The manu-have a kind of vest er which they wear ak, and is like that ir pictures. They , particularly planks odigious large trees, fix yards long.

A Alberile, 671
Abberile, 671
Abberile, 671
Abberile, 672
Aber, 500
Aber, 500
Aber, 500
Aber, 500
Abrishmb Pillar, 146
Abyffinia, 344
Acrs, 140
Adens, 135
Aden, 136
Alen, 136
Alen, 136
Alishmen, 137
Alishmen, 136
Anders, 137
Armenter, 136

Afia Minor, 13: Affor, 134 Afforin, 128 Afforin, 128 Afforin, 704 Aftens, 732 Affons, 222 Affons, 232 Ausquan, 322

Avs, 72
Aughurgh, 648
Avs, 72
Aughurgh, 648
Avsgoon 665
Audirs, 636
Babelmoedel, 421
Babylon, 116
Bablemoed, 421
Babylon, 116
Babis, 127
Baden, 652, 779
Baden, 653, 779
Baden, 654
Bandar, 76
Bandar, 76
Bandar, 76
Bandar, 76
Bandar, 76
Bandar, 76
Bandar, 16
Barbard, 16
Barbard, 16
Barbard, 16
Barbard, 16
Barbard, 16
Barbard, 16
Bernhard, 16

Brandenbourg, 573
Brasil, 774
Brasil, 775
Buseno Ayres, 78
Busells, 731
Busells, 731
Busells, 731
Busells, 731
Busells, 731
Busells, 731
Busells, 733
Byblus, 134
Byblus, 136
Byblus, 136 Caberto, 905
Cabones, 3aa
Cacones, 315
Cadia, 735, 697
Cadia, 736
Calia, 737
Calian, 746
Calian, 766
Calian, 766
Calian, 767
Caliana, 798
Caliana, 798
Caliana, 798
Caliana, 798
Canada, 793
Canad

Cherebon, 185
Chierbier, 761
Chicheler, 758
Chicheler, 758
Chile, 785
Chicheler, 758
Chile, 785
Cliro, 195
Cliro, 195
Cliro, 195
Cliro, 195
Cliro, 195
Cliro, 195
Colone, 135
Colone, 135
Colone, 135
Colone, 136
Colone, 136
Colone, 136
Colone, 137
Colone, 138
Colone, 138
Colone, 139
Comail, 137
Comail, 138
Comail, 137
Comail, 138
Comail, 137
Comail, 138
Comail, 138
Comail, 137
Comail, 138
Cortic, 137
Cortic, 137
Cortic, 137
Cortic, 137
Cortic, 138
Corticin, 138
Cor D,

Decea, 8a
Degheffan mountains, 133
Degheffan mountains, 134
Dayo (Swedish island) 512
Dayo (Swedish island) 512
Damiet, 134
Daniet, 135
Daniet, 136
Dechermonde, 136
Dechermon

dir ses

Diepre, 696
Dilemberg, 614
Dilemberg, 614
Dilenberg, 614
Dilenberg, 614
Dilenberg, 614
Dilen, 78, 197
Oberind, 549
Down, 780
Domestell, 198
Down, 790
Dorfellite, 795
Down, 790
Drendeen, 591
Down, 790
Drendeen, 591
Down, 790
Dubole, 790
Postaline, 790
Post

Prinfland (Pruffin) (2)
Prinfland (timliand), 730
Puetta, \$10
Puetta, \$10
Puetta, \$10
Puetta (Unnith iflands), \$11
Gad, (lot of), \$14
Gapp, a \$6
Galatis, \$16
Galitis, 704
Gallatis, \$16
Galway, 772
Gambis river, \$50
Gaton, \$75
Gaton, \$47
Gaton

Gath : 10 Geols et ared, (mount)

11/4 grey (newiner of) \$1
Geory (10 grey of) \$2
Geory (10 grey of)
Geory (10 grey of)
German, 143
German, 143
German, 143
German, 143
German, 143
Geory (10 grey of)
German, 143
German, 143
German, 143
Geory (10 grey of)
German, 143
Geory (10 grey of)
German, 143
Geory (10 grey of)
G Ulata, 350
Glogen, 35

Haddingronfbire, 76
Harriam, 76
Harriam, 78
Hangand, 510
Hause, 79
Hannath, 73
Hainault, 69
Hainault, 69
Hainault, 69
Hainault, 69
Hanburgh, 66
Hamblen, 66
Hamblen, 66
Hamblen, 67
Hamblen, 67
Hamblen, 75
Hamblen, 75
Hamblen, 75 H. ofbire, 767 Hampthire, 755 Hanau-Munzemburg, 615 Hanau-Muozemburg on g Hancumquas, 328 Handfome People (ide)ard Hanover, 602 Harriet, (ide af) 774 Havannah, 808 Have-de-Grace, 897 Hobal, 147 stavannah, 808
Havre-de-Grace, 897
Hebal, 143
Hebalde, 774
Hebal, 143
Hebalde, 774
Heidelberg, 804
Heidelberg, 804
Heracita, 604
Heracita, 804
Heracita, 805

Heffe, 622 Hildefheim, 609 Hohanlehe, 636 Holland, 726 Holland, 726 Holy Land, 142 Holwan, 129 Honda, 265 Horn illand, 215 Hoperetti, 227 Hurn illand, \$15 Hostein, 527 Hostein, 527 Hostein, 527 Hosteinean, 322 Husbine, 322 Hugley, 52, 56 Hungary, 749 Huntingdonfhire, Hu-quang, 42

lagna, 301
am river, 114
akuvi, 107
annaica, 80a
amicy, 184
ampandam, 179
apan, 161
apara, 188
ava, 188,
lecland, 775
lecosium, 137
eminika, 107
ericha, 144 leonism, 107
exicits, 144
exicits, 144
exicits, 146
exicy, 168
exicy, 169
exicy, 166
exicy, 167
exi lichia, 777 Lianburgh (upper) 638 Ida of Diamonda, 75 France, 686

ide of Diamonie, 75

Sale, 435

Sale, 435

Sale, 435

Iffachari, 10x of) 145

Italy, 744

uan Fernander, 818

udah, (tribe of) 145

uune Fernander, 818

udah (tribe of) 145

uune Fernander, 818

udah (tribe of) 145

uune Fernander, 818

uune Fernander, 818

van Joseph 148

uune Fernander, 818

Kackoo, 57

Kaimocke, 136

Kackoo, 57

Kaimocke, 136

Kackoo, 57

Kaimocke, 138

Kautifera, 138

Kautif Kyang-nan, 42 Kyang-n, 42

Labrador, 197
Ladoga, (labr of) 403
Ladrone: illands, 198
Labrade: illands, 198
Labrade: 50
Labrade: 50
Lampfaces, 194
Lampfaces, 194
Lamptaces, 196
Lamptaces, 196
Lamptaces, 196
Lamptaces, 194
Lamptac

ariffa, 147 Leinesterthire, 700 Leipsic, 770 Leipsic, 592 Leittim, 772 Leon, 706 Lepers, (ific of) near 915 ampers, (tile of) near v 1;
Laros, 199
Laros, 199
Lafbes, 197
Lafber, 197
Lafber, 197
Lafber, 197
Lafber, 198
Lavan, 169
Lavans, 169
Lavans, 169
Lavans, 169
Liege, 613
Liige, 613
Liige, 613
Limit, 78
Limithgaw, 76
Linder, 77
Linder, 78
Linder tle Cormantir ronin, 481 andà, 306 angiri, 315 ango, 315 adop, 756 adopderry, 7 miop, 756 miopherry, 770 wifana, 500 msh. 778 myana, 720 myan, 720 myan Egypt, 168 sheck. Cas. Lubect, 515 Lubels, 548 Lubels, 305 Luccal 747 Lugers, 717 9. 737 Layers, 717 Ladwighourg, 549 Lusenbourg, Zall, 600 Lusenburgh, 723 Lydia, 135 Lydia, 135 Lydia, 673

M.

Magray, 16

Macron, 17

Macron, 17

Macron, 17

Macron, 17

Macron, 17

Macron, 18

Macron, 18

Macron, 18

Macron, 18

Macron, 18

Magray, 18

Magray, 18

Magray, 18

Magray, 18

Magray, 18

Magray, 19

Malays, 19

Mannia, 19

Mannia, 19

Maryand, 19

Maryand,

Mirchlin, 7as Mucklenburg, 6a4 Meden, 74 Mucklenburg, Meden, 75 Medina, 115 Medina, 115

Muckirchurg, 644
Meden, 75
Medeins, 125
Medistransan, 349
Medistransan, 349
Medistransan, 349
Medistransan, 349
Medistransan, 349
Medistransan, 349
Metine, 368
Memphi, 36
Memphi, 39
Memphi, 39
Memphi, 39
Memphi, 30
Middleburg, 73
Middleb

Monteral, 707 Montferrat, 506 Mono, (Danith Hand) 5; Moravis-659 Moravis-659 Moravis-470 Moravis-470 Mofache, 306 Mn(ul, 187 Motte, 306 Mn(ul, 187 Motte, 177 Mugden, 170 Mushanfen, 609, 744 Mundinge, 231

Mundingo, 851 Mundingo, 851 Munich, 645 Munder, 621 Munderberg, 386

Murcia, 712 Mufcat, 116 Mufcovy, 467 Myra, 137 Myfia, 135

Mabal, 25
Hack from, p. 10
Hack from, p. 11
Hams, p. 13
Hams, p. 14
Hars, p. 16
Hack from, p.

Neva Zembla, 477 Nevogorod Valiki, 468 Nubia, 339 Nuramberg, 63a O.

Ruremeerige on Oseron, 200 Oseron, 200 Oseron, 200 Oseron, 200 Oseron, 201 Oseron, 201 Oseron, 201 Oseron, 201 Oseron, 201 Oseron, 201 Olympia, 75s Olympia, 75s Olympia, 75s Olympia, 75s Olympia, 75s Organ, 231

Glympes, 134
Cyostis, 716
Cyostis, 716
Cyostis, 716
Cyostis, 716
Cyostis, 716
Cyostis, 718
Cyost Pennfylsania, 791 Ders, 77 Pergamas, 134... Permia, 475 Perfepolis, 48 Perfia, 8 Perfian gulf, 8 Pertathire, 766 Prru, 781 Pisceborough, 75 Passerborus, 484 Pálozák, 554
Pameranis, 175
Pameranis, 175
Pandicherry, 84
Pantus, 136
Pápedom, 744
Pájo, 185
Párcelain Towar, 48
Parce Bello, 780
Para Rico, 868
Pára Rico, 868
Páramouth, 755

Partigel, 7:5
Poinneis, 54
Patadons, 575
Prachio, 575
Prachio, 575
Prachio, 575
Prachio, 575
Priburg, 750
Priburg, 750
Provence, 564, 575
Prum, 6:19
Prum,

Quite, 75s
Quite, 75s
Quite, 75s
Quite, 75s
Quite, 75s
Quite, 50s
Radonnaine, 67
Rangue, 75s
Rangue, 7

othering occasion the elegant in Calf, at Promife in prictor of

which we fo long bei undeniabl the Histor and authe

Portugal, 71¢
Pofinania, 540
Panadam, 535
Pranhin, 635
Prayer, 655
Preburg, 750
Prince's ifland,
Probat, 70
Provence, 644
Prum, 629
Pruffia, 133
Pruffia, 37z
Pff 199 Pruffia, 372 Pfr 199 P3 u. mi, 627 Quang-fi, 42 199 617 Quebec, 796 Quebec, 796 Quedinbury, Quedinbury, Opedin 77 Opedinburg, 596 Open's county, 77 Open's county, 77 Open chew, 48 Oplitigs, 264 Opintella iffe, 307 Quito, 752 Quoja, a64 R. Radnorfire, 765 Radnoshire, 765
Rapule, 750
Ranus, 619
Ranus, 640
Ranus, 641
Ranus, 642
Ranus, 643
Ranus vel, 46s rafien, 567 ryrieck, 638 raims, 678 Rheims, 673 Rhine, 689, 726 Rhine Orasne, 626 Rhodes, 200 Riga, 463 Barnba, 304 Ria de la Hacha, 789 Rin de la Hamman Rin de la Hamman Ripen, 55a Rochelle, 58a Rochelle, 58a, 723 Romanie, 74a Ronce, 74a Romanie, 77a Rouse, 743
Roferts, 740
Roferts, 370
Roferts, 370
Roferts, 370
Roferts, 370
Roferts, 370
Ross, 376
Russon, 475
Russon, 475
Russon, 546
Russon, 546
Russon, 546
Russon, 546
Russon, 546
Russon, 546
Racra, or Refehaw, 468
Sazz, 653
Sagalaffiar, 277
Sagan, 746
Sazz, 673
Sagalaffiar, 277
Sagan, 746
Creix, 510
Doningon, 508
Euflatia, 511
Gall, sbery, 739
Googe, 511
Googe, 511

575 . 84

ower, 4 à 780 805

, 755

Saliem, 143
Saliebury, 753
Salies, 354
Saliere, 195
Saluberg, 645
Samp, 279
Samachoniake, 843 Samb, 279
Sambolike, 183
Sambolike, 183
Sambolike, 183
Sambolike, 183
Sambolike, 183
Sambolike, 194
Sambolike, 194
Sambolike, 194
Sambolike, 194
Sambolike, 195
— Paelo de Leaenda, 195
— Salzador, 783
Sambolike, 195
Sambolike, 195
— Maria Carriffine, 281
Sambolike, 195
Gardina, 777
Suidin, 195
Sarrige, 184
Sark, 775
Sarrige, 184
Sark, 775
Sarrige, 184
Sark, 775
Sarrige, 184
Sark, 775
Sarrige, 184
Sark, 195
Sambolike, 195
Sambolike, 195
— Lewenburg, 610
Sambolike, 195
— Lewenburg, 610
Sarony, 784
Sambolike, 195
Sarony, Schaff haufen, 738 Schaff haufen, 738 Schauen, 609 Schiras, 12 Schiras, 12 Schunburg, 597 Schwaldnira, 585 Schweits, 737 Schwerin, 610 Sein, 198 Sclavoni Sconen, 508 Scotland, 766 Se-ba, 272 Se-chaen, 43 ac-ob, 271
Se-cheen, 42
Se-cheen, 42
Se-cheen, 42
Se-cheen, 42
Se-cheen, 42
Selexis, 707
Selexis, 707
Seecal river, 93
Servia, 75a
Servia, 75a
Servia, 75a
Servia, 48
Seville, 708
Seville, 708
Shamg-long, 42
Sham-6, 43
Shame-barg, 42
Shame-barg, 43
Shame-barg, 64
Shame-barg, 75a
Sheme-barg, 75a

Sidon, 140 Sicono, 748 Sierra Leona, Sigen, 514 Sileña, 584 Sillebar, 185 Simon, tribe Simai, 124 Sinsi, 124 Sinso, 124 critis, di Sind, 144 Binequeur, 197 Bindy, 80 Binequeur, 197 Bindy, 80 Biracia, 549 Biracia, Somerfetthire, 759 Sonfa, er Sufa, 238 Spa, or Spaw, 612 Spaid, 703 Spire, 518 Spire, 518 Sponkcim, 614 Sponkt in, 644
Sportden, 779
Staffordhire, 767
Staffordhire, 767
Stampails, 800
Stanchio, 600
Stanch Sturgare, asp Suffolk, 759 Sudopmanis, 505 Sumatrs, 182 Sumhi, 504 Suidal, 470 Surs; 97 Surs, 185 Surpuga, 165 Surpuga, 165 Surpuga, 166 Sunkerland, 666 Sunkin, 646 Sunkin, 646 Sunkerland, 758 Surkerland, 758 Surkerland, 758 Syrkerland, 758 1 Theor, we are, 143
Tack lenkury, 543
Tack lenkury, 543
Tal-counce for, 541
Taniger, 544
Taniger, 544
Taniger, 547
Tary, 648
Ta Tedfa, asg Tecka, 474 Tfchadlau, 658 Teflicher, 784 Tellicher, 784 Temba, 305 Tensferim, 70 Teneriff, 439. Tensis, 36

Teos, 135
Teovang, 173
Teovang, 173
Teovang, 173
Teovang, 173
Teovang, 173
Teovang, 174
Teovang, 176
Teovang, Tigra, 146 Tigris, 8 Timor, 189 Tinian, 178 Tipperary, 771 Thins, 373
Tipperary, 771
Tipta, 74
Tirol, 648
Tirol, 648
Tivull, 743
Tobago, 810
Tobago, 810
Tobago, 810
Tokari, 137
Tekararo, 278
Toledo, 703
Tombuto, 395
Tonquin, 69,
Tonquin, 68
Toulon, 685
Traitor's Illand, 2
Traitor's Illand, 2 Tralos Montes, 716
Tranguso, 77
Tranguso, 77
Trangusor, 78
Trangusor, 78
Trangusor, 78
Trangusor, 75
Trangusor, 75
Trangusor, 75
Trentage, 54
Trichicopoli, 54
Trincomale, 190
Tripoli, 843
Trincomale, 190
Tripoli, 844 Troy, 154 Tebafizo, 658 Tfitfi-kar, 110 Tobai, 12a
Tucuman, 78a
Tucuman, 78a
Tungun, 107
Tunin, 107
Tunin, 144
Turkey, Afastic, 125
Turile Iliand, 216
Tufcany, 747
Tweedlefthere, 768
Tweedlefthere, 768
Tweet, 468 Tyre, 140 Tyrone, 778 Urranis, 557 Uladidew, pal. 549 Ulietes, 275 Ulim, 631 Uliete, 769 Udetwald, 717 Upland, 304 Upper Yany, 255 Upfal, 305 Upia, 305 Uri, 757 (trial I d) Utrecht, 733 Vietka, 475 Valentia, 708 Valentia, 708 Valetta, 78 Vanesuera, 780 Venice, 745 Vanlo, 735

Volodimer, 470 Volodimer, 470 Volodia, 475 Vorotin, 469 Walachia, 758 Waldeck, 625 Waldeck, 625 Warden, 605 Warden, 605 warning jee Epitelane

\$53

Warning jee Epitelane

\$53

Warning jee Epitelane

\$53

Warning jee Epitelane

\$53

Wateroli, 57

Wateroli, 75

Whidab, 36

Westor, 77

Whidab, 36 Wantaburg 636,
Kanthup, 146,
Kanthup, 146,
Kicoco, 148,
Kicoco, 148,
Kicoco, 148,
Yany, 255,
kedop, 169,
Yeroflawlia, 475,
Yore ille, 265,
Yore ille, 265,
Yore ille, 265,
Yunnan, 42,
Yunnan, 42,
Yunnan, 42,
Yunnan, 43,
Yang Triuster, 116,
Zarra, 397,
Zarra, 317, 706 Zasra, 593
Zainc, 137
Zannotz, 331, 708
Zannotz, 331, 708
Zansta, 348
Zansta, 736
Zealand, 730
Zealand, 737
Zeagag, 518

Photos somme Ja Reddie a. terfile , or flower

Cast.

To the PUBLIC.

The great and increasing Sale of this universally Approved Work, (in confequence of its being more Complite than any other Work of the Kind whatever, and the continued Recommendations of the Subscribers to their Friends and Acquaintance) having occasioned a fresh Impression of the beginning Numbers on new Types, &c. the Public are hereby respectfully informed, that Persons may new begin with Number 1, and be supplied with One or more Numbers at a Time, price only Sixpence each, including the elegant Copper-Plates, Made, Chorts. Plans, &c. Those Persons who are inclined to purchase MILLAR's NEW, COMPLETE, and UNIVERSAL SYSTEM of GEOGRAPHY, complete at once, may be supplied with it, bandsomely bound in Cals, and Lettered, in One Lage Handsone Volume, Price only 21. 8s, or in Two Volumes, Price 21, 12s.

N. B. This Work being exceeded the Junnity proposed, our numerous Subscribers will observe, that we have (agreeable to our Propietion our Propietion) delivered the Overplan, Eight Sheets,) Grans, although it has occasioned an Expence to the Proprietor of upwards of One Hundred and Fitty Guineas; in order that we might be sufficiently full in our Account of America, in which we have totally rejected all those vain conjectures, ridiculous suppositions, subulous stories, and palpable safisties, which have so long the public in former Works of this kind; contenting ourselves with giving our Subscribers such intensifying information respecting that Part of the Globe, which is stilled the New World, as we have deduced from the most authentic and undeniable Evidences of Truth. Indeed the late Revolution in the Northern Distributes are unquestionably the most complete the Historical Part less circumstantial than we wished; but still our History and Description are unquestionably the most complete undeniable Evidences of Fruit, indeed the face Recondition in the Northern District has rather impeded our referrches, and tendered the Hillorical Part lefs circumstantial than we wished; but still our Hillory and Deferription are unquestionably the most complete and authentie now extant; and certain it is, that many years must elapse (owing to the unfettled fituation of Affairs in that Quarter) before a more full account of North America can be collected from documents supported by authenticity.

DIRECTIONS to the BOOKBINDERS for placing the CUTS to MILLAR'S NOW, COMPLETE and UNIVERSAL SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

Though we would recommend this work in general to be bound in one volume, yet, to accommodate those who prefer it in two, the binder is defired to divide the volumes between the fignatures y and z Z: He is defired also to place the leaf (given in No. 80 with the second volume title) with the pages 401 and 402 with a *, containing the conclusion of our description of Russia, between the fignatures of H and 6 I. Also place the Introduction at this end of the Profess.

N. B. This work must be best before the copper plates are placed, in order to prevent the letter prefs from fetting off, and thereby spoiling the engravings, which are to be placed as follow:

					. 1 1	
	No.	age	No.	Page	No.	"If true Page
	. CT HE Description on from the				1	of the of the Townson to Court
	HE Frontispiece to face the			630		els, &c. of the Tapayers in South
	title page		32 Whole sheet mup of theW. Indies	800	41 1	merics, and view of the har-
	The new whole sheet map of the	1 5	Mr. Douglity belieaded by order			our of St. Vincent - 1807
	world -	1				ldiers of the kingdom of Ma-
		3.1	of Sir Francis Drake on the			
	2 The death of the tain Cook at O-	.1	coast of Patagoma	784		far, and of the itle of Timor 189
	why-hee, near Kamtichatka	216	33 View of Stockholm	504	60 N	tives of Holland 734
			74 The king of Canno Guarandal	3.4		A of tarter !
		124	34 The king of Congo, furrounded			Tap of Italy 741.
	4 Prospect of the castle of Surat in	0.00	by his attendants, giving au-		Of A1	ew of mount Vefinvius - 743
	Indoftan4/ : -	8:1	dience	212	1A	imals of Maragnan - 4 226
	5 New whole theet map of Perfia		Plans of the harbours of New	10		le Jaggas, a people of Africa 301
	View of Constantineple	731	York, Charles-town, city and	}		bra, buffalo, many horned theep,
	6 Various kinds of infects and reptiles	304	harbour of Havannab, Boston,&c.	793		ebul - 329
	7 View of Quebec, capital of Canada	100	35 View of Madrid	707	62 Pe	terfburg, capital of Ruffia 454
	8 Whole sheet map of China	27	36 Indian woman borning herfelf on	1-1	M	affulman's asnannah, with the
	D. C. O. C. 1. I. J. M. A.	70	20 sugges woman nothing neticit off	1	247	andiment a contention, with the
	Profpect of an locks g in the island	1	the death of her hufband	96	A1	rious amulements of the
	of Spitabergen	563	Whole sheet map of Asia	4	, er	ital ladies
	The city of Jerufalem in Turky		7 City and caftle of Edinburgh	767	SA Ca	
			Whale Cheet man of A Cold and			
	10 View of a Perfian caravantera	10	8 Whole fheet map of Africa	220		bits of Dageftan Tarta
	Remains of Grecian antiquities	1.	Habit of a Muscovite woman, and		CI	, on the borders of Perna 133
	near Athens - 7 - " - "	7 41	arms and drefs of a Calmack	497	GC AI	nethod of riding, &c. practiced !
	21 New draw-bridge, canal, and great					the rufics of Japan . 162
			A While A	500		
	orphan-house at the Hague	129	Whole fleet map of the E. India		מ טט	Japanele temple, in which the
	12 Whole sheet map of Indostan	77	in illands	161	PI	iest is performing their nup-
	Remarkable animal found on one	, ,	View of the pearl fishery	126	, ti	al ceremonies 1 tos:
				686		rious boats on the coaft of
	Various bists and 6th in 15fferent					
	13 Various birds and fith in different			752		lalabar 84
	parts of Africa 1 - 2	358	Cape sheep, Syrian goat, &c.	328	07 Na	tives of the Molucca iflands
	14 The governor of Batavia's palace	1861.	3 View of St. Salt for, a city in	1. 1.		aying on mufical instrumenta,
		710	South America	-0-		
	General view of Lifbon	17/1	South America	785		lled the rabana - 176
	15 Vegetable productions in the Ali-		4 Socrates, while under fentence of	1		w and correct Map of Ireland 769
	atic iffands	161	death at Athens, composing an	1	N.	tives of the Caribbee islands
	16 View of Tunis, a town in Barbaty		human to Apollo - 11-1-1	200		
	to view of 1 min, a town in parintry 2	237	hymn to Apollo	134		afting on human flesh
	A morai, or burying-place in Ota-		New mercator chart of the world;		09 T	view of the town and illand of
	heite	211	face the title page of vol. II.		S	t. Helena in the Atlantic ocean 426
	17 View of the city of Dailin		S View of London, capital of Engl.	706		in deer fledges uted in Lapland 542
	and Minman of the city of the little	5741]	Whate Chart was a C Francisco	130		
	18 View of the celebrated great wall	4	Whole theet map of Europe to	1 -		new and correct map of Scotland 766
	in China	40	F. face Europe To Attack round T	457	71 A	coutiful view of the remarkable
4	Chart of the English channel, and	T"	Porcelain tower of Nanking InChin	42	Cá	fesde on the White River in
			" Caremony of maighing the Great	73		and the second s
	the coafts of France and Spain	154	7 Ceremony of weighing the Great			
	ay is new accaratin cities, orc.	108	Mogul	92		bits and character of the people and
	20 New whole theet map of the sm-	- 1	8 Goat of Angora and Antelope	134	0	Perfia, with their manner of
				66		noking, &c 14
	With the Control of the Control	88	THE OF TRAILED		100	
	View of fire flying heldes in China					
	The of the trying bridge in China	42 14	9 Various beafts in different parts of			bits of people in Ruffia 478
	View of the flying bridge in China		9 Various beafts in different parts of	310		
	21 View of Amiterdam - 7	128	the world	310	73 Di	ferent ways of carriage and
.	22 View of Turin Man - 7	180	the world o View of the whale filtery in	42.6	73 Di	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo - 310
. ,	22 View of Turin And Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim-	128	the world o View of the whale ashery in Greenland	37.6	73 Din th 74 Va	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo - 310 rious carriages and fledges used
. ,	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim-	44 5	the world o View of the whale ashery in Greenland	42.6	73 Din th 74 Va	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo - 310 rious carriages and fledges used
'	22 View of Amiterdam 22 View of Turin Manager A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite	128	the world O View of the whale sihery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the	42.6	73 Dir 74 Va fo	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo rious carriages and fledges used r the conveyance of goods,
'	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a	144	the world O View of the whale aftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the ruins of the temple dedicated to	42.6	73 Din th 74 Va fo	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo rious earriages and fledges used reconveyance of goods, ereliandize, &c. during the
'	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otherite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prison in Barbary	144	the world O View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun	566	73 Dir tr 74 Va fo	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used the conveyance of goods, erchandize, &c. during the inter in Russia 479
'	22 View of Amitradam 22 View of Turin 22 View of Turin 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America	144 1	the world O View of the whale aftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun Dreft of the inhabitants of California	566	73 Din th 74 Va fo un W	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo iveling in Congo ivous carriages and fledges used or the conveyance of goods, erchandize, &c. during the inter in Ruffia lew and correck map of the em-
'	22 View of Amitradam 22 View of Turin 22 View of Turin 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America	144 1	the world O View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun	566	73 Din th 74 Va fo un W	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo ivelling in Congo ivous carriages and fledges used or the conveyance of goods, erchandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia lew and correct map of the cm-
'	22 View of Amiterdam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otherite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota-	16 179 179	the world O View of the whale aftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun Drestofthe inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and	566 141 799	73 Dir th 74 Va fo un W A r	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo clous carriages and fledges used the conveyance of goods, erchiandize, acc, during the inter in Ruffia eaw and correct map of the omero of Germany
'	22 View of Amitradam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifining capitain Cook	144 5 110 116 179 5	the world O View of the whale siftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun I Dreft of the inhabitants of California A Habits of the Hottentot men and women	566 141 799 331	73 Din th 74 Va fo µm W A r Pi	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchandize, &cc. during the inter in Russa ew and correct map of the correct rether of Germany coders, egriculture, encamp-
	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 4 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden	144 1 110 1 16 1 179 5	the world O View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun the fun Dreft of the inhabitants of Celifornia Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal	566 141 799 331 703	73 Dit	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo ivelling in Congo ivelling in Congo ivelling in Congo in the conveyance of goods, erchiandiae, &c. during the inter in Ruffia are and correct map of the emero of Germany of drefs, egriculture, encampent, &c. of the Faguri Tartars 56
	22 View of Turin	144 5 110 116 179 5 109	the world o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun 1 Dreft of the inhabitants of California 2 Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal 3 Various dreffer of the Indians in	566 141 799 331 703	73 Dit the 74 Va fo w Ar pi 75 The m	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo clous carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia 479 lew and correck map of the carriage of dermany and certes, egriculture, encampent, &c. of the Faguri Tarrars 56 w and correck map of England
	22 View of Turin	144 5 110 116 179 5 109	the world O View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun the fun Dreft of the inhabitants of Celifornia Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal	566 141 799 331 703	73 Dit the 74 Va fo w Ar pi 75 The m	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo in the conveyance of goods, erchiandiae, &c. during the inter in Ruffia are and correct map of the cmore of Germany ed drefs, egriculture, encampent, &c. of the Faguri Tartars & wand correct map of England at Walse
	22 View of Amtirdam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- heite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Drefden 8 Profiped of Dublin Rains of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 7	144 1 110 1 116 1 179 5 109 1 170 5	the world O View of the whale siftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun I Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentet men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America	566 141 799 331 703	73 Dit th 74 Va fo m A r pi 75 Th m	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo itous carriages and fledges used; the conveyance of goods, erchandize, &c. during tho inter in Russia ewand correct map of the emeror of Germany of drefs, egriculture, encampent, &c. of the Faguri Tartars 56 wand correct map of England dd Wales
	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 4 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 60 Profpect of Dublin Ruins of the Morea, or Peloponnefur 7 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled	144 1 110 1 116 1 179 5 109 1 170 5	the world O View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun D reftofthe inhabitants of Celifornia Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinelo method of taking wild	566 141 799 331 703	73 Dit 74 Va 76 fo A r pi 75 Th m 76 Ne ar Ma	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo vicous carriages and fledges used: the conveyance of goods, erchiandize, &cc. during the inter in Ruffia lew and correct map of the emeror of Germany eners, &c. of the Faguri Tartars wand correct map of England di Wales — 753 irriage ceremonies observed by
	22 View of Turin	144 5 110 116 179 5 109 170 5	the world O View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun 1 Dreft of the inhabitants of California 2 Habits of the Hottentot men and Women Map of Spain and Portugal 3 Various dreffes of the Indians in North America 4 Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c.	366 141 799 331 703 793	73 Dir 74 Va 76 fo Ma A r pi 75 Th m 76 Ne ar Ma	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo clous carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &cc. during the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &cc. during the congress of Germany et al. (1998) and correct map of the congress of the Faguri Tartars &cc. of the Faguri
t i	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prion in Barbary 4 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Resins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 7 Rosins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 7 7 Caffres, or Hottentots, assembled 5 for the admission of their youth to the State of manhood	144 5 144 5 116 79 5 109 91 70 5	the world O View of the whale afthery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun I Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentet men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method, of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces	366 141 799 331 703 793	73 Dit the result of the resul	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo itous carriages and fledges used: the conveyance of goods, erchiandize, &c. during the inter in Russia sew and correct map of the emeror of Germany and correct map of England at Wales a dress, agriculture, encampent, &c. of the Faguri Tartars 56 wand correct map of England at Wales arriage ceremonies observed by 153 rriage ceremonies observed by 163 rriage ceremonies observed by 164 rriage ceremonies observed by 165 rriage ceremonie
t i	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prion in Barbary 4 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Resins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 7 Rosins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 7 7 Caffres, or Hottentots, assembled 5 for the admission of their youth to the State of manhood	144 5 144 5 116 79 5 109 91 70 5	the world O View of the whale afthery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun I Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentet men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method, of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces	366 141 799 331 703 793	73 Dit the result of the resul	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo itous carriages and fledges used: the conveyance of goods, erchiandize, &c. during the inter in Russia sew and correct map of the emeror of Germany and correct map of England at Wales a dress, agriculture, encampent, &c. of the Faguri Tartars 56 wand correct map of England at Wales arriage ceremonies observed by 153 rriage ceremonies observed by 163 rriage ceremonies observed by 164 rriage ceremonies observed by 165 rriage ceremonie
t i	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal priton in Barbary 4 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Rains of the Morea, or Peloponnetus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, aftembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceefion of penitent profittates	144 1 110 1 1 1 1	othe world O View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun I Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &cc. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hortemen in Barbary,	366 141 799 331 703 793	73 Dit the result of the resul	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo itous carriages and fledges used: the conveyance of goods, erchiandize, &c. during tho inter in Russia lew and correct map of the empres of Germany of the grant of Germany and correct map of England divides a griculture, encampent, &c. of the Faguri Tartars was and correct map of England divides wand correct map of England divides was a correct map of England divides of Taukish mofque on the rer Pencus, with a distant pro-
t i	22 View of Turin	16 16 179 170 170 170 136 136	the world of View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun 1 Dreft of the inhabitants of California 2 Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal 3 Various dreffes of the Indians in North America 4 Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces 5 Habit of the horldmen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the	366 141 799 331 703 793 47 726	73 Dit for Ya for your Array The Mar Mar Mar Yie for Yie for Yie for Yie for Yie for Year Yang Yang Yang Yang Yang Yang Yang Yang	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo clous carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Russia was of the conveyance of growing the control of Germany education of Germany educations of the Faguri Trairas of wand correct map of England Wales used to the Faguri Brairiage ceremonies observed by a Indiant of Panama we of a Turkish mosque on the ere Pencus, with a distant procedt of the city of Larissa
	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 4 Whole may of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 60 Profpect of Dublin Ruinsofthe Morea, or Peloponnefur 77 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of penitent profittutes at Naplea Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony of	144 1 116 1 179 5 109 1 170 5 136 1 136 1	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinele method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hortemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women	566 141 799 331 703 793 47 726	73 Dit the result of the resul	ferent ways of carriage and ivelling in Congo itous carriages and fledges used: the conveyance of goods, erchiandize, &cc. during tho inter in Ruffia 1998 and correct map of the empres of Germany e drefs, egriculture, encampent, &c. of the Faguri Tartars of the correct map of England di Wales 1998 and 1998 arriage ecremonies observed by 1978 wo of a Turkish modue on the ver Pencus, with a distant project of the city of Larissa 154 e buffalo and lions of Africa 154
	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 4 Whole may of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 60 Profpect of Dublin Ruinsofthe Morea, or Peloponnefur 77 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of penitent profittutes at Naplea Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony of	144 1 116 1 179 5 109 1 170 5 136 1 136 1	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinele method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hortemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women	566 141 799 331 703 793 47 726	73 Diff 74 Va 75 Fo A r 75 Th 76 Ne ar Ma th 77 Vic 78 Th Ma	sivelling in Congo vicus carriages and fledges used r the conveyance of goods, rectaindise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia wand correct map of the em- reo of Germany a drefs, sgriculture, encamp- ent, &c. of the Faguri Tartars w and correct map of England d Wales rriage ceremonies observed by e Indians of Pansma w of a Turkish mosque on the ere Pencus, with a distant pro- ect of the city of Lariffa e buffialo and lions of Africa p of Norway and Sweden 318 479 479 479 479 479 479 479 479 479 479
r i	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Ottheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Ruins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceefion of penitent profittutes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony of 29 Femide habits much used in Africa 2	144 1 116 1 179 5 109 1 170 5 136 1 136 1	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun in Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal 3 Various dreffes of the Indians in North America 4 Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces 5 Habit of the hortfamen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women 6 Map of North America	566 141 799 331 703 793 47 726	73 Diff 74 Va 75 Fo A r 75 Th 76 Ne ar Ma th 77 Vic 78 Th Ma	sivelling in Congo vicus carriages and fledges used r the conveyance of goods, rectaindise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia wand correct map of the em- reo of Germany a drefs, sgriculture, encamp- ent, &c. of the Faguri Tartars w and correct map of England d Wales rriage ceremonies observed by e Indians of Pansma w of a Turkish mosque on the ere Pencus, with a distant pro- ect of the city of Lariffa e buffialo and lions of Africa p of Norway and Sweden 318 479 479 479 479 479 479 479 479 479 479
r i	22 View of Turin	144 1 116 1 179 5 109 1 170 5 136 1 136 1	o View of the whale aftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun 1 Dreft of the inhabitants of California 2 Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal 3 Various dreffes of the Indians in North America 4 Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces 5 Habit of the horsemen in Barbary, and mode of travelling by the women 6 Map of North America Beggara asking alma at Montreuil	566 141 799 331 703 793 47 726 246 788	73 Dit to 174 Va for 175 The 176 New Arr 177 Vicinity 178 The 178 The 179 Ch	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo clous carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &cc. during the inter in Russia wand correct map of the conveyance, &cc. of the Faguri Tartars &cc. of the Cartar &cc. of the Cart
r i	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal priton in Barbary 24 Whole may of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Ruinsofthe Morea, or Peloponnetus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, aftembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of penitent profittates at Naplea Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femide habits much used in Africa 28 Diversion of swinging practifed in India	116 179 16 179 179 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hortemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggars afking alma at Montreuil in France	331 799 331 703 793 47 726 246 788 671	73 Difter 74 Van Ar pi 75 The March 177 Victor 178 The March 177 Victor 178 The March 179 Cb Mar	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia control of Germany and correct map of the control of Germany and correct map of the control of Germany and correct map of England de Wales triage ceremonies observed by a Indians of Panama wo fa Turkish mosque on the re Pencus, with a distant process of the city of Lariffa to buffalo and lions of Africa pof Norway and Sweden incse hubandry, with their anner of tillage
r i	22 View of Turin	116 179 16 179 179 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170	the world to View of the whale aftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hordmen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Begars afking alma at Montreuil in France Grand procession of the Persian	331 799 331 703 793 47 726 246 788 671	73 Difter 74 Van Ar pi 75 The March 177 Vii fp 78 Th March 179 Ch Marc	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo clous carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Russia — 479 lew and correct map of the empression, &c. of the Faguri Tarrars & & w and correct map of England Wales used to the faguri fraction of Turkish mosque on the er Pencus, with a distant process of Turkish mosque on the ever Pencus, with a distant process of the city of Larissa e bussia on a fast of the city of Larissa po f Norway and Sweden since husbandry, with their anner of tillege celector of Saxony's bear-
r i	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Ottheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifaing capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Reins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, aftembled for the admiffion of their youth 28 Proceffion of penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femide habits much used in Africa 2 30 Diversion of winging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago,	116 179 16 179 179 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hortemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggars afking alma at Montreuil in France	331 799 331 703 793 47 726 246 788 671	73 Difter 74 Van Ar pi 75 The March 177 Vii fp 78 Th March 179 Ch Marc	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia control of the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia control of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia control of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the control of Ruffia control of Ruffia control of the control of England did Wales ringe cremonies observed by the Indians of Panama control of Turkish mosque on the reflect of the city of Lariffa control of the city of Lar
r i	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Reinsofthe Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, assembled for the admission of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Procession of penitent profittetes at Naples 29 Femile habits much used in Africa 29 Printer habits much used in Africa 20 Diversion of swinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Cansiry Islas, Madeira,	28 44 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinese method of taking wild ducks, and catching fish, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the horidmen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggars asking alms at Montreuil in France Grand procession of the Persan- ambassador	566 141 799 331 703 793 47 726 246 788 671 31	73 Difter 174 Van Ari Pri Pri Pri Pri Pri Pri Pri Pri Pri P	sivelling in Congo vicus carriages and fledges used r the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffa we and correct map of the em- reo of Germany e drefs, sgriculture, encamp- ent, &c. of the Faguri Tartars w and correct map of England d Wales rriage ceremonies observed by e Indians of Panama w of a Turkish mosque on the ver Pencus, with a diffant pro- ect of the city of Lariffa e buffalo and lions of Africa po of Norway and Sweden incse husbandry, with their anner of tillage e clestor of Saxony's bear- riden at Drefsten 310 310 310 310 310 310 310 310 310 31
r i	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Reinsofthe Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, assembled for the admission of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Procession of penitent profittetes at Naples 29 Femile habits much used in Africa 29 Printer habits much used in Africa 20 Diversion of swinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Cansiry Islas, Madeira,	116 179 16 179 179 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170 170	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinese method of taking wild ducks, and catching fish, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the horidmen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggars asking alms at Montreuil in France Grand procession of the Persan- ambassador	331 799 331 703 793 47 726 246 788 671	73 Difter 174 Van Ari Pri Pri Pri Pri Pri Pri Pri Pri Pri P	ferent ways of carriage and svelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia control of the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia control of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia control of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the control of Ruffia control of Ruffia control of the control of England did Wales ringe cremonies observed by the Indians of Panama control of Turkish mosque on the reflect of the city of Lariffa control of the city of Lar
r i	22 View of Amtirydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Ottheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- bette vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Drefden 26 Prospect of Dublin Reinsofthe Morea, or Peloponnefus 7 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, assembled for the admission of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Procession of penitent prostitutes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 6 29 Femide habits much used in Africa 2 30 Diversion of swinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c 4	128 144 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	the world to View of the whale aftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hordmen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggara afking alma at Montreuil in France Grand procedion of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy	566 141 799 331 703 793 47 726 246 788 671 31	73 Diritiration of the control of th	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo clous carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &cc. during the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &cc. of the Faguri Tartars see and correct map of the congress of England wand correct map of England de Wales triage ceremonies observed by a long of Turkish mosque on the cre Pencus, with a distant process of the city of Lariss ebussiao and lions of Africa po f Norway and Sweden incle husbandry, with their samer of tillage 46 e clestor of Saxony's bearden at Dreiden was por the Russian empire 459
	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Profpect of Dublin Ruins of the Morea, or Peloponnefur 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffon of penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 6 29 Feni de habits much used in Africa 2 30 Diversion of f winging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azorea, Cansay Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. 4	128 144 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun in Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal 3 Various dreffes of the Indians in North America 4 Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces 5 Habit of the hortemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women 6 Map of North America Beggara afteing alma at Montreuil in France 7 Grand procedion of the Persian ambassador 8 Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy for the statement of the persian ambassador 10 memory of t	566 141 799 331 703 793 47 726 246 788 671 31	73 Diritiration of the control of th	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia ew and correct map of the control of Germany and fledges with the control of Germany and correct map of England de Wales triage ceremonies observed by Research &c. of the Faguri Tartars wand correct map of England de Wales triage ceremonies observed by Research was of a Turkish mosque on the rer Pencus, with a distant project of the city of Lariss por Norway and Sweden ince husbandry, with their anner of tillage a clector of Suxony's bear-riden at Dresden was pof the Russian empire
	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Profpect of Dublin Ruins of the Morea, or Peloponnefur 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffon of penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 6 29 Feni de habits much used in Africa 2 30 Diversion of f winging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azorea, Cansay Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. 4	128 144 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun in Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal 3 Various dreffes of the Indians in North America 4 Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces 5 Habit of the hortemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women 6 Map of North America Beggara afteing alma at Montreuil in France 7 Grand procedion of the Persian ambassador 8 Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy for the statement of the persian ambassador 10 memory of t	566 141 799 331 703 793 47 726 246 788 671 31	73 Diritiration of the control of th	sivelling in Congo vicus carriage and sivelling in Congo vicus carriages and fledges used r the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &cc. during the inter in Ruffia we and correct map of the em- red Germany e drefs, sgriculture, encamp- ent, &cc. of the Faguri Tartars we and correct map of England di Wales rriage ceremonies observed by e Indiants of Panama we of a Turkish mosque on the ver Pencus, with a diffant pro- ect of the city of Larisia e buffalo and lions of Africa po of Norway and Sweden incse husbandry, with their anner of tillage e clestor of Saxony's bear- riden at Drefden we map of the Russian empire 459 laced at the end,
	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Profpect of Dublin Ruins of the Morea, or Peloponnefur 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffon of penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 6 29 Feni de habits much used in Africa 2 30 Diversion of f winging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azorea, Cansay Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. 4	128 144 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun in Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal 3 Various dreffes of the Indians in North America 4 Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces 5 Habit of the hortemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women 6 Map of North America Beggara afteing alma at Montreuil in France 7 Grand procedion of the Persian ambassador 8 Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy for the statement of the seven o	566 141 799 331 793 47 726 246 788 671 31 31 31 31 31 31 31	73 Difference of the control of the	sivelling in Congo ricus carriages and fledges used r the conveyance of goods, rectaindizes, acc. during the inter in Ruffia leaw and correct map of the em- re of Germany e drefs, agriculture, encamp- ent, acc. of the Faguri Tartars w and correct map of England dd Wales rriage ceremonies observed by e Indians of Panama wo of a Turkish mosque on the ver Pencus, with a distant pro- ect of the city of Larisia p of Norway and Sweden incse hubandry, with their anner of tillage e clessor of Saxony's bear- ricen at Drefsen w map of the Russian empire 459 laced at the end,
	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Resinsofthe Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, aftembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceefion of penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femile habits much used in Africa 29 Diversion of winging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Illas, Madeira, and Cape do Verd illes, &c. Note, The lift of the	1160 1160 1160 1160 1160 1160 1160 1160	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal 3 Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinese method of taking wild ducks, and catching fish, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the horidmen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggars asking alma at Montreuil in France 7 Grand procession of the Persanambassador 8 Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy seribers and catalogue of new publicat	566 141 799 331 703 793 47 726 246 788 671 31	73 Difference of the control of the	sivelling in Congo ricus carriages and fledges used r the conveyance of goods, rectaindizes, acc. during the inter in Ruffia leaw and correct map of the em- re of Germany e drefs, agriculture, encamp- ent, acc. of the Faguri Tartars w and correct map of England dd Wales rriage ceremonies observed by e Indians of Panama wo of a Turkish mosque on the ver Pencus, with a distant pro- ect of the city of Larisia p of Norway and Sweden incse hubandry, with their anner of tillage e clessor of Saxony's bear- ricen at Drefsen w map of the Russian empire 459 laced at the end,
	22 View of Attraction A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole may of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Ruinsofthe Morea, or Peloponnefur 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of penitent profittutes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femile habits much used in Africa 2 30 Diversion of winging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 5 110 116 116 116 116 116 116 116 116 116	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the function of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinele method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hortemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggars afking alms at Montreuil in France Grand procedion of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy	566 141 799 331 793 47 726 246 788 671 31 31 31 31 31 31 31	74 Variation of the control of the c	sivelling in Congo vicus carriages and fledges used r the conveyance of goods, erctiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia lew and correct map of the em- reo of Germany e drefs, egriculture, encamp- ent, &c. of the Faguri Trairars w and correct map of England d Wales rriage ceremonies observed by e Indians of Pansma w of a Turkish mosque on the ever Pencus, with a distant pro- ect of the city of Lariss e buffalo and lions of Africa p of Norway and Sweden incle hubandry, with their samer of tillage o elector of Saxony's bear- rden at Dresden w map of the Russian empire laced at the end,
	22 View of Amitrydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Ottheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Reins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, assembled for the admission of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Procession of penitent profittotes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony of 29 Femide habits much used in Africa 2 30 Diversion of swinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Islas, Madeirs, and Cape do Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 5 110 110 116 116 116 116 116 116 116 116	to the world to View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbec in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffer of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces of Habit of the hordene in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggara atking alms at Montreuil in France Grand procession of the Persian ambassador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy feribers and catalogue of new publicat	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 671 31 743 tions t	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo sicous carriages and fledges used the conveyance of goods, erchiandize, &c. during the inter in Ruffia lew and correct map of the conveyance, &c. of the Faguri Tartars &c. of the
	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal priton in Barbary 24 Whole may of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Ruinsofthe Morea, or Peloponnefur 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of penitent profittutes at Naplea Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femile habits much used in Africa 2 30 Diversion of winging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Cansiy Illas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 5 110 116 116 116 116 116 116 116 116 116	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the function of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinele method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hortemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggars afking alms at Montreuil in France Grand procedion of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 671 31 743 tions t	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and swelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, for. during the inter in Ruffia lew and correct map of the control of Germany of England division of the Faguri Tartars we and correct map of England division of Turkish mosque on the re Pencus, with a distant profess of the city of Lariffa e buffalo and lions of Africa pof Norway and Sweden ince hubandry, with their anner of tillage of Celefor of Saxony's bear-riden at Dresden with a deced at the end,
	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal priton in Barbary 24 Whole may of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Ruinsofthe Morea, or Peloponnefur 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of penitent profittutes at Naplea Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femile habits much used in Africa 2 30 Diversion of winging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Cansiy Illas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 5 110 116 116 116 116 116 116 116 116 116	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the function of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinele method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hortemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggars afking alms at Montreuil in France Grand procedion of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 671 31 743 tions t	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo clous carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia 479 lew and correct map of the empressive of Germany enders, &c. of the Faguri Tarrars wand correct map of England Wales tringe ceremonies observed by a Indiant of Pansma wo of a Turkish mosque on the er Pencus, with a distant procect of the city of Larissa ebussiao and inos of Africa 154 ebussiao and lions of Africa 493 since husbandry, with their samer of tillege a clector of Saxony's bearden at Dresden was of the Russian empire 459 daced at the end,
	22 View of Amtirydam A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otahcite 23 An Arab of the defarts, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Profpect of Dublin Ruins of the Morea, or Peloponnefur 7 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceefion of penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony of 29 Feni de habits much used in Africa 2 20 Diversion of f winging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azorea, Canry Islas, Madeirs, and Cape de Verd iffes, &c. Now, The lift of the	28 444 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun in the first of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hortfemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggara afking alma at Montreuil in France Grand procefition of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy Seribers and catalogue of new publicat	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 671 31 743 tions t	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo clous carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia 479 lew and correct map of the empressive of Germany enders, &c. of the Faguri Tarrars wand correct map of England Wales tringe ceremonies observed by a Indiant of Pansma wo of a Turkish mosque on the er Pencus, with a distant procect of the city of Larissa ebussiao and inos of Africa 154 ebussiao and lions of Africa 493 since husbandry, with their samer of tillege a clector of Saxony's bearden at Dresden was of the Russian empire 459 daced at the end,
	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Revins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of, penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femi de habits much used in Africa 2 Diversion of Levinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	to the world to View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces of Habit of the hordene in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggara atking alms at Montreuil in France Grand proceffion of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy feribers and catalogue of new publicat	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 246 788 671 31 743	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and swelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandize, &c. during the inter in Ruffia eaw and correct map of the empty of Germany edges, except of Germany edges, e
	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Revins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of, penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femi de habits much used in Africa 2 Diversion of Levinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	to the world to View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces of Habit of the hordene in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggara atking alms at Montreuil in France Grand proceffion of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy feribers and catalogue of new publicat	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 246 788 671 31 743	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia ew and correct map of the emproof Germany and fledges with the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the emproof Germany and correct map of the emproof, &c. of the Faguri Tartars wand correct map of England di Wales triage ceremonies observed by Re Indiansof Panama wo of a Turkish mosque on the rer Pencus, with a distant proceed of the city of Larifia e bussalo and lions of Africa po f Norway and Sweden incfe hubandry, with their anner of tillage a clector of Suxony's bearden at Dresden was pof the Russian empire 459 acced at the end,
	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Revins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of, penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femi de habits much used in Africa 2 Diversion of Levinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	o View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun in the first of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces Habit of the hortfemen in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggara afking alma at Montreuil in France Grand procefition of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy Seribers and catalogue of new publicat	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 246 788 671 31 743	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and swelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandize, &c. during the inter in Ruffia eaw and correct map of the empty of Germany edges, except of Germany edges, e
	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Revins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of, penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femi de habits much used in Africa 2 Diversion of Levinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	to the world to View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces of Habit of the hordene in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggara atking alms at Montreuil in France Grand proceffion of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy feribers and catalogue of new publicat	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 246 788 671 31 743	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia ew and correct map of the emproof Germany and fledges with the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the emproof Germany and correct map of the emproof, &c. of the Faguri Tartars wand correct map of England di Wales triage ceremonies observed by Re Indiansof Panama wo of a Turkish mosque on the rer Pencus, with a distant proceed of the city of Larifia e bussalo and lions of Africa po f Norway and Sweden incfe hubandry, with their anner of tillage a clector of Suxony's bearden at Dresden was pof the Russian empire 459 acced at the end,
	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Revins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of, penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femi de habits much used in Africa 2 Diversion of Levinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	to the world to View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces of Habit of the hordene in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggara atking alms at Montreuil in France Grand proceffion of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy feribers and catalogue of new publicat	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 246 788 671 31 743	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia ew and correct map of the emproof Germany and fledges with the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the emproof Germany and correct map of the emproof, &c. of the Faguri Tartars wand correct map of England di Wales triage ceremonies observed by Re Indiansof Panama wo of a Turkish mosque on the rer Pencus, with a distant proceed of the city of Larifia e bussalo and lions of Africa po f Norway and Sweden incfe hubandry, with their anner of tillage a clector of Suxony's bearden at Dresden was pof the Russian empire 459 acced at the end,
	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Revins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of, penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femi de habits much used in Africa 2 Diversion of Levinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	to the world to View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces of Habit of the hordene in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggara atking alms at Montreuil in France Grand proceffion of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy feribers and catalogue of new publicat	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 246 788 671 31 743	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia ew and correct map of the emproof Germany and fledges with the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the emproof Germany and correct map of the emproof, &c. of the Faguri Tartars wand correct map of England di Wales triage ceremonies observed by Re Indiansof Panama wo of a Turkish mosque on the rer Pencus, with a distant proceed of the city of Larifia e bussalo and lions of Africa po f Norway and Sweden incfe hubandry, with their anner of tillage a clector of Suxony's bearden at Dresden was pof the Russian empire 459 acced at the end,
	22 View of Turin A favourite dance, called the Tim- rodee, at Otaheite 23 An Arab of the defarit, and a principal prifon in Barbary 24 Whole map of South America A chief and other natives of Ota- beite vifiting capitain Cook 25 View of Dreiden 26 Prospect of Dublin Revins of the Morea, or Peloponnefus 27 Caffres, or Hottentots, affembled for the admiffion of their youth to the State of manhood 28 Proceffion of, penitent profittetes at Naples Plan of Hanover in Lower Saxony 29 Femi de habits much used in Africa 2 Diversion of Levinging practifed in India Chart of the New Archipelago, Azores, Canary Islas, Madeira, and Cape de Verd isles, &c. Now, The lift of the	128 444 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	to the world to View of the whale fiftery in Greenland View of Balbee in Syria, with the rains of the temple dedicated to the fun to Dreft of the inhabitants of California Habits of the Hottentot men and women Map of Spain and Portugal Various dreffes of the Indians in North America Chinefe method of taking wild ducks, and catching fifth, &c. Map of the Seven United Provinces of Habit of the hordene in Barbary, and mode of traveiling by the women Map of North America Beggara atking alms at Montreuil in France Grand proceffion of the Perfian ambaffador Water-fall at Tivoli in Italy feribers and catalogue of new publicat	566 141 7799 331 773 793 47 726 246 788 671 31 743	74 Variation of the control of the c	ferent ways of carriage and sivelling in Congo cious carriages and fledges used rethe conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the inter in Ruffia ew and correct map of the emproof Germany and fledges with the conveyance of goods, erchiandise, &c. during the emproof Germany and correct map of the emproof, &c. of the Faguri Tartars wand correct map of England di Wales triage ceremonies observed by Re Indiansof Panama wo of a Turkish mosque on the rer Pencus, with a distant proceed of the city of Larifia e bussalo and lions of Africa po f Norway and Sweden incfe hubandry, with their anner of tillage a clector of Suxony's bearden at Dresden was pof the Russian empire 459 acced at the end,

A LIST of SUBSCRIBERS to this WORK,

8 9 7 4 1 3 5 7 7 9 8

Being an UNIVERSALLY ESTEEMED UNDERTAKING, which has been uniformly carried on from the Beginning, and the LATTER NUMBERS of which (agreeable as our Fromite in the Proposale) are delivered to the Subscribers as good in every Respect as the France.

wel to

Mr. James Alfen, Briffel fr.
Arklins, Winyard
Jacob Archer, Old Gravet
Line Notes incoh Archer, Old Greet

mob Archer, Old Greet

Abrow, Southwick

Ahrow, Southwick

Mr. we Andre, Creensy, Sopilad

Mr. we Andre, Creensy, Sopilad

Mr. we Andre, Creensy, Sopilad

Mr. W. Andre, Creensy, Sopilad

Mr. Alden, Nagocalle

W. Andre, Cheensy, Sopilad

Mr. Alden, Nagocalle

W. Andre, Cheensy, Sopilad

Allen

Adwick, K. Chan, Noticipammire

Atkinfon, Leadenham, Lincohnire

John Agecroft, Stochport, Chefhire

James Aftson, M. dey, Chefhire

Andrews, Linke, Wall freet

Allen

Allen

Allen

Allen Allen, Yarmoura

James Aldrad, jun.

Mr. Arnold, Author of the New Hiften of North
and South America.

Mr. Arhur, Sarry Breet

Joseph Anderlon, Oxford Street

and

ven in on of

Page

807

133 163 nup-A of Sands acnte, flands

and of ocean 426 ipland 542 cotland 766 irkable

ver in

people ner of

478 ge and cs used goods,

479

encamp-England

ferved by ue on the lant pro-Africa : 248

eden

y'a bearempire 459 Duke of Bedford
Mr. John Bishop, Bridport
John Bechannan, Great Windmill-farest
— Francis Baugh, Briffol
Barrow, Great Roffel farest
— John Brown, Whiteholfe court, Southwark
Mrs. Rofsmond Brook.
Mr. Christopher Brown, Charles freet, Hasson
Garden
— John Brown, Phys.

Birth water Brand

Garden

John Brown, Bifhop's coert, Old Bailey

James Aradhaw, Lancader

Buffing on

Brown, Gent. Workfop, Nottinghamfalre

John Barr, Massfeld, Nottinghamfalre

Brown, Depitted

Bozely, Compton frees

Mifs Bellie

Bozely, Compton fives
Mis Bellis
Mr. Charles Bignall, Woolwich
William Belis, Chandois fives
Bearclay, Vauxhail
Boffiegton, South Lambeth
Bartholomon, V. Ahafi
Hizkiel Baker, W. Alechapel road
Hf. Brockes, jun. Covenny fives
Brent, Queen fir. RotherNiche
St. John Burry, Minories
Mrs Burnett, Rushill row
Mrs Burnett, Rushill row
Mrs Burnett, Rushill row
Mrs Barnett, Bushill row
Mrs Burnett, Bushill row
Mrs Burnett
B. Brafe

Dun. Brent, Rotherhithe Mrs. Barker, Bearden, Effex Rev. Rich, Blackmore, Shafton

Rev. Rich. Blackmore, Shallon
Mr. Brickle, autornsy, de.
Barker, Coventry
J. Boys, Whithy
Bell, Newcosfle
John Baddie, Buffiblades
James Browell, Scaton Sluice
Richard Bawers, 82 John's Inne
Chrift, Banks, Bewdley
Thomas Browne, Bewdley

nefferent golden benend Gafer Benn,
Gafer ibe Hudiey

Buller, Gilleham
Wm. Barolon, Goldnithery
R. Barnham
H. Buterfeld, Bery, Laucabire
John Brady, London
James Brady, London
James Brady, London
James Brady, London
James Brady, London
John Bettafaparth, Author of the Univerfal

Rechener Rev. G. Brown, Author of the New English

ev. G. Brown, Author of the New English Later Writer, Mc. dward Barnard. Eld. Subber of the New and Camplete Highery of England (F. Barnley, Corporation row Burnell, Bond fivee Baker, Tooley Brown Brown, Coles, Mrs.

Borkin
Brown, Cloth Fair
Brown, Cloth Fair
Brown, Copthe Leout
G. Black, Eaf Smithfield
Corporal R. Brown
Mr. John Brady, V. Casling office
Wm. Bell, Gent Landiag
Mr. Bean, Compton fireet
Brown, Westminster
Bramer, Little Lemble, Bucha
John Buddle, Wapping wall

Earl of Chatham Rev. Mr. Chandler, Holly Bath Hill, Hamp-fiead fread
Lieut. Jame: Caffell, of Marines, Plymo
Mr. David Cook, Fachabre, Scotland
— Clark, Mayyle-hone breet
Peter Carr, Eq. Waffminfter
Wm. Cudav, Efq. ditto
Mr Benjamin Cookworthy, Brisol
— Goo. Cady
— R. Caftere, York freet
— John Bilhop, Excife Office
— iofeph Cordingley, Greenwich
— Wm. Cooper, Woolwich
— Wm. Cooper, Woolwich
— Cafe, Seamour
— Wm. Colling, jun, Norton
— Wm. Colling, jun, Norton
— Wm. Colling, jun, Norton

r on Aller of the State of the State of the state of

Capt. Clarke, Handengool organical transport of Coomer, Vanahal walk
Coomer, Vanahal walk
Color, Borough
Thomas Clay, dish
Clarkfon, Woolwich
Thomas Clarkfon, Woolwich
Thomas Clarkfon, Woolwich
Caftere, Butband green the transport
Caftere, Butband green the transport
Caftere, Butband green the transport
Cockey, Ruther high by
Andrew Crofty, the Thomas Apollic
Andrew Crofty, the Thomas Apollic
Thomas Cotton, Equification W, and I
Mr. Not Cooking, Butherhitched Cartere, Color, Biggiffaigh
Mr. Not Cooking, Butherhitched Cartere, Mr. Sanuel C. nper, distriction W, and I
Jone Charles Crofts, Plymouth
Jone Carter, Prix, Groftware Square
Charles Crofts, Plymouth
Jone Carter, Prix, Groftware Square
Charles Cooker, Physical Religion St.
Mr. Wm. Couterel, Puny orn
Cator, Bronsley, Krist
Mr. Wm. Cooker, Dock hand
Green, Averham, Notting Ramahire
Jofeph Cook, Barton
Green, Averham, Notting Ramahire
Jofeph Cook, Barton
Green, Averham, Notting Ramahire
Jofeph Cook, Burton
Mr. R. Colborn, Duyaton, Somerfet
Thomas Clarkfon, Portman-fquare
R. Ceril, Snow-hill
Collyer, Moorfield W. January
Contex, Taylinock freet
Carter, Robinson's International Mr. R. Cooker, Books and
Collyer, Robinson's International Mr. R. Cooker, Pock Ruse
Collyer, Robinson's International Mr. R. Cooker, Pock Ruse
Collyer, Robinson's International Mr. R. Cooker, Britania Mr. R. Cooker, Pock Ruse
Collyer, Robinson's International Mr. R. Cooker, Pock Ruse
Collyer, Robinson's International Mr. R. Cooker, Pock Ruse
Collyer, Robinson's International Mr. R. Cooker, Pock Ruse
Collyer, Robinson's Ruse
Collyer, R

Duke of Devonshire

Duches of Devonshire

Duches of Devonshire

Earl of Dartmouth

Mis Dangiloe, Bridport

Mr. Richard Doncaster, Hoxton

— Wm. Dobson, Potton, Bedfordshire

— Dennett, Woodmanoste, Sesser

Mr. Dixon, Whiteroris farset

— Sarah Dawson, St. Martin's le Grand

Mr. Wan. Dawse, St. John ftr. Birnsingham

Mr. Jarah Dawes, Dunshable

Mis Sarah Dawes, Dunshable

Mis Sarah Dawes, Dunshable

Mis Sarah Down, Loudon

Mr. J. Brooke Davis, Cheapside

— John Dixon, Wakefield Mills, Yorkshire

— Duthoit, Canterbury

Nicholas Wm. Dowdall, Ren St. Martin's lane

Mr. R. Dibidell, Corton, Someriesshire

— John Dixon, Yarmouth

— Dowley, Croydon

— Samuel Davy

— Wm. Davidion, Lamboth

Mi Rev

Mr. Ti
Dav.
Net
Win. Net
Win. Net
Win. Net
Note
J. Net
J. Net
John Note
John Note
Mr. Jah

Mrs. N Mr. W

Mr. John
— Alex
— Parke
— Willia
— Wm.
— Thom

John J Willia Page, Danie P. Pow Penny Le Pu Privet Georg Penfor Patric, A. Pa Polley Pink,

Pike,
Philip
Richar
Rev. Mr.
Mr. G. P
Paulpi
W. K.
J. W.
R. Phi
Palme
English

English
— Perry,
— Potts,
— John I
— Price,

- John Stuart, Bedfordbury

Green

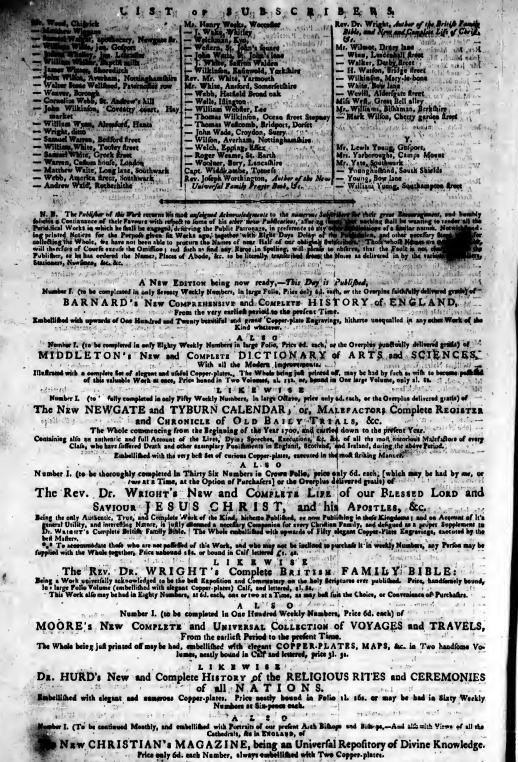
d Arect

otland

it. col. and

orkshire

aft.



The Public are earnelly requelled (in order to prevent Minakes) to be particularly careful in afting for any of the above Value Workt; and those Persons who mean to call, or fend to the Publisher's themselves, as well as the Newtmen, are are requested going to a wrong thou through Mitake, as the most petry, mean, and entire Artifices, are afed to miles the Unwary, a cerain Ferson who has meanly, ignoreantly, impudently, and piratically copied the Propositis and Advertisements of the Publisher of this Work, and applied them to cid and impersed Personances, in order to give them a new Appearance.

100

And the second s

CES.

of every

by m, or D and

mint of it's plement to uted by the fon may be

sely bound,

VELS,

ONIES

Weekly.

of all the

above Varequested Unwary, f the Pub-

